

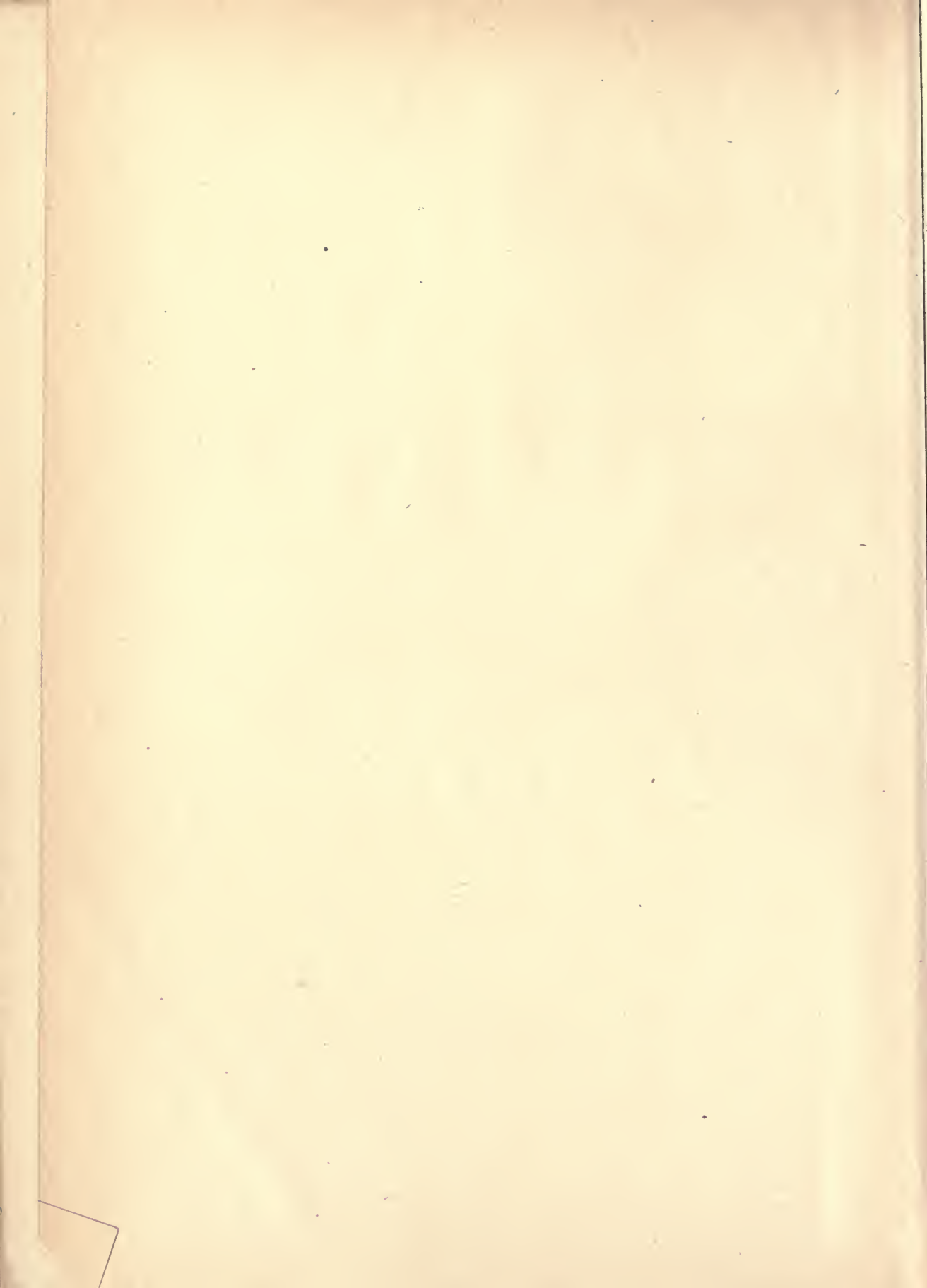




Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2007 with funding from  
Microsoft Corporation







THE  
NEW NATIONAL  
DICTIONARY, ENCYCLOPÆDIA  
AND ATLAS

REVISED TO DATE

A NEW, ORIGINAL AND EXHAUSTIVE LEXICON OF THE ENGLISH  
LANGUAGE, EXHIBITING THE ORIGIN, DEVELOPMENT,  
ORTHOGRAPHY, PRONUNCIATION, MEAN-  
ING, AND LEGITIMATE OR  
CUSTOMARY USE  
OF ITS

250,000 WORDS

BEING ALSO

A COMPREHENSIVE ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF ALL THE ARTS AND SCIENCES, WITH CONDENSED  
ENCYCLOPÆDIC DEFINITIONS OF FIFTY THOUSAND IMPORTANT WORDS AND  
TOPICS, WITH NUMEROUS FULL-PAGE AND OTHER ILLUSTRATIONS  
AND EIGHTY NEW FULL-PAGE COLORED MAPS

EDITED BY

ROBERT HUNTER, A.M., F.G.S. AND PROF. CHARLES MORRIS

WITH THE ASSISTANCE OF THE FOLLOWING EMINENT SPECIALISTS

PROF. THOMAS H. HUXLEY, F.R.S.; PROF. RICHARD A. PROCTOR; PROF. A. ESTOCLET; JOHN A. WILLIAMS, A. B.  
TRINITY COLLEGE, OXFORD; SIR JOHN STAINER, MUS. DOC.; JOHN FRANCIS WALKER, A.M., F.C.S.;  
T. DAVIES, F. G. S.; PROF. SENECA EGBERT, M. D., MEDICO-CHIRURGICAL COLLEGE,  
PHILADELPHIA; WILLIAM HARKNESS, F.I.C., F.R.M.S.; MARCUS BENJAMIN,  
PH. D., SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION, WASHINGTON, D. C.,  
AND ONE HUNDRED OTHERS

*VOLUME II*



CHICAGO  
BELFORD, MIDDLEBROOK & COMPANY  
MDCCCXCVIII

cm

Copyright 1894 by Syndicate Publishing Company.

Copyright 1896 by Syndicate Publishing Company.

Copyright 1897 by R. S. Peale and J. A. Hill.

Copyright 1898 by Belford, Middlebrook & Co.



2. (In which the attacking force is a thing.) An adverse natural force brought to bear upon a person or thing.

"... and unshaken bears the assault  
Of their most dreaded foe, the strong south-west."  
Wordsworth: *Excursion*, bk. v.

### B. Technically:

1. *Mil.*: A furious effort to carry a fortified post, camp, or fortress, where the assailants do not screen themselves by any works. (*James.*) It is the appropriate termination of a siege which has not led to the capitulation of the garrison.

"On the 8th of September [1855], after a furious bombardment of three days, the Allies assaulted the town [Sebastopol] in five places, and, though repulsed in four, the assault of the French attack on the Malakof completely succeeded."—*Times: Annual Summary* (1855).

To give an assault: To attack any post. (*James.*)

To repulse an assault: To cause the assailants to retreat, to beat them back. (*Ibid.*)

To carry by assault: To gain a post by storm. (*Ibid.*)

2. *Fencing, &c.* Assault of Arms: An attack on each other (not in earnest) made by two fencers to exhibit or increase their skill. (Sometimes it is used in a wider sense for other military exercises.)

"The 20th annual assault of arms of the Honourable Artillery Company was held last evening. ... Boxing, fencing, stick, bayonet exercise, cavalry sword exercise, &c., composed the programme."—*Daily Telegraph*, March 29, 1877.

3. *Law*: A movement which virtually implies a threat to strike one, as when a person raises his hand or his cane in a menacing manner, or strikes at another but misses him. In common law it is not needful to touch one to constitute an assault. When a blow actually takes effect the crime is not simple assault, but assault and battery. If two people fight in private, they are held to have committed assaults on each other; but if they do so in public, they are chargeable with affray. (*See AFFRAY.*) A person assaulting another may be prosecuted by him for the civil injury, and may also be punished by the criminal law for the injury done to the public. (*Blackstone: Comment*, bk. iii, chap. 8; iv, chaps. 11, 15.)

¶ In *Scots Law* the word assault has a somewhat more comprehensive sense than in England, the word battery not being used; but what is here called assault and battery is in Scotland regarded simply as a more aggravated kind of assault.

**as-sault**, **as-sault**, *v.t.* [O. Fr. *assauter*. In Sp. *asaltar*, *assaltar*, *assaltar*; Ital. *assaltare*; Low Lat. *assalto*.] [ASSAULT, *s.*]

### I. Of persons:

1. To make a hostile attack upon a person, a people, a fortification, a house, &c., using for the purpose material weapons.

"Struck at the sight, the mighty Ajax glows  
With thirst of vengeance, and assaults the foe."  
Pope: *Homér's Iliad*, bk. v, l. 756-7.

"... and assaulted the house of Jason."—*Acts* xvii, 5.

2. To attack one in another way than by warlike weapons; to do so, for instance, by making a charge against him, calumniating him, writing against him, &c.

"Tis a mercy I do not assault you with a number of original sonnets and epigrams."—*Pope: Letter to H. Cromwell*, March 7, 1719.

II. *Of things*: To do that which is fitted to injure (applied to things rather than persons), to threaten with injury.

"Before the gates the cries of babes new-born,  
Whom fate had from their tender mothers torn,  
Assault his ears."  
Dryden.

**as-sault-able**, *a.* [Eng. *assault*; *-able*.] Able to be assaulted.

"A breach, be it made never so assaultable, having many hands to defend it with any valour, lightly is never entered."—*Sir Roger Williams: Actions of the Low Countries*, p. 106.

**as-sault-ant**, *a. & s.* [Eng. *assault*; *-ant*. Ital. *assaltante*.]

1. *As adj.*: Leaping upon, assaulting, assailing.

2. *As subst.*: An assailant; a term applied to a predatory animal when represented on the escutcheon as if leaping on its prey. (*Gloss. of Her.*)

**as-sault-éd**, *pa. par.* [ASSAULT, *v.*]

"So long as the assaulted person is in actual danger."  
—*Jeremy Taylor: On Forgiving Injuries*.

**as-sault-ér**, *s.* [Eng. *assault*; *-er*. In Ital. *assaltatore*.] One who assaults another; an assailant.

"Neither liking their eloquence, nor fearing their might, we esteemed few words in a just defence able to resist many unjust assailers."—*Sidney*.

**as-sault-ing**, *pr. par.* [ASSAULT, *v.*]

**as-saut**, *s.* [ASSAULT, *s.*]

**as-sa-y**, **as-sa-yo**, **as-sa-ïe**, *s.* [In Fr. *essai*; O. Fr. *assai*, *assai*; Prov. *essay*; Sp. *ensayo*; Ital. *saggio*; Lat. *exagium* = a weighing, a weight; *exigo*, *sup. exactum* = to drive out, ... to examine; *ex* = out, and *ago* = to lead or drive; Gr. *ἔξαισις* (*hexagion*) = a weight used in later times; *ἔξαισις* (*hexagion*) = to examine.] [ASSAY, *v.*, and ESSAY, *s. & v.*]

### A. Ordinary Language:

\*1. The act of trying or experimenting; a trial, an experiment, an attempt, essay.

"Quod this chaouon. "Yet wol I make assay."  
Chaucer: *C. T.*, l. 13, 117.

To give the assay of arms against your majesty."  
Shakespeare: *Hamlet*, li. 2.

\*2. The state of being tried; trial, suffering, hardship.

"For they be two the proudest knights on ground,  
And oft approved in many hard assay."  
Spenser: *F. Q.*, II. lii. 15.

\*3. The result of such trial or experiment; *spec.*, *purity*, *value*.

"... beholding all the way,  
The goodly workes, and stones of rich assay."  
Spenser: *F. Q.*, IV. x. 15.

4. The thing subjected to trial or examination. (*B.*, 1, 2.)

¶ Originally *assay* and *essay* were the same word, but now *assay* is obsolete, except for the testing of metals, while *essay* is used for bodily or mental attempts. [ESSAY.]

\* At all assays = in every way.

"He is a frende at all assays."  
Hornmann's *Vulgaria* (1530).  
"At all assays, you bear a heart true bent."  
Taylor: *Workes* (1630). (*Balliol: Contr. to Lexic.*)

### B. Technically:

#### I. Chemistry:

1. The determination what percentage of a metal, especially of a precious one, is in any particular ore or alloy. An *ordinary* or *simple assay* is designed to ascertain how much a compound of gold or silver varies from the prescribed standard, whilst a *parting assay* is designed to separate the two metals from each other in the specimen examined, that the proportion in the bullion of which it is a fair sample may be ascertained. In a *gold parting assay*, the amount of silver in the gold is ascertained; and in a *silver parting assay*, the amount of gold in the silver. [ASSAYING, *TOUCH.*] The analysis, or *assay*, of an alloy of gold and copper is usually made by cupellation with lead. The weight of the button remaining on the cupel gives directly the amount of gold in the alloy after certain corrections similar to those required in the case of silver. (*Graham: Chem.*, 2nd ed., vol. ii, p. 362.)

2. The alloy or metal assayed.

"... like an assay fused before the blow-pipe."  
Darwin: *Voyage round the World*, ch. iii.

II. *Law*: The examination or testing of the weights and measures of this or any other country by a fixed standard.

"You shall ... make the assays of these moneys of gold and silver, and truly report if the said moneys be to weight and fineness according to the standard weights for weighing and testing the coins of the realm."—*Oath administered to the Jury of Goldsmiths sworn to Test the Pyx.* (*Times*, Friday, July 17, 1874.)

**assay-balance**, *s.* A delicate balance used in assaying. It is furnished with a rider (*q.v.*).

**assay-furnace**, *s.* A furnace used in assaying.

**assay-master**, *s.* An assayer; an officer appointed to ascertain the amount of the two precious metals in coins and bullion.

**as-sa-y**, **a-sa-y**, *v.t. & i.* [In Mod. Fr. *essayer*; O. Fr. *assai*, *assai*; Prov. *assai*; Sp. *ensayar*; Port. *ensaiar*; Ital. *assaggiare* = to try, to attempt; to assay a metal; *saggiare* = to try, to essay, to taste.] [ASSAY, *s.*; ESSAY, *v.*]

### A. Transitive:

I. To try anything or any person.

1. *Of things*:

(a) In the same sense as No. II. (*q.v.*).

\* (b) To attempt anything; to try its practicability by the test of experience.

"Ulysses, and his brave maternal race,  
The young Antioch, assay the chase."  
Pope: *Homér's Odyssey*, bk. xix. 501-2.

\* 2. *Of persons*: To try a person's strength, courage, skill, and fortitude by attacking him.

"But, seeing them fall't on me so lickly,  
I will assay thee: so defend thyself!"  
Shakespeare: *1 Hen. IV.*, v. 4.

### \* II. To proffer.

"Whom thus afflicted when and Eve beheld,  
Desolate where she sat; approaching kind,  
Soft words to his fierce passion she assay'd."  
Milton: *P. L.*, x. 567.

III. *Chem., Metall., &c.*: To subject a ring, a coin, an alloy, &c., to examination, trial, or experiment, with the view of ascertaining what its component parts are, and specially, in the latter case, what proportion of the precious or other metals enters into its composition.

B. *Intrans.*: To attempt, to endeavour.

**as-sa-yed**, *pa. par.* [ASSAY, *v.*]

**as-sa-y-ér**, *s.* [Eng. *assay*; *-er*. In Dut. & Fr. *assayer*.] One who assays bullion. *Spec.*, an officer of the Mint, whose function it is to try the purity of the precious metals used for coin.

"... a confidential man of business, a practical miner and assayer, would have been all that was required."—*Darwin: Voyage round the World*, ch. xvi.

**as-sa-y-ing**, **a-sa-ï-yng**, *pr. par. & s.* [ASSAY, *v.*]

*As substantive*: The act or process of subjecting coins, quantities of bullion, or alloys, to examination and experiment, with the view of ascertaining what proportion of each of the precious metals they contain. The proportion in gold coin in the British Isles is  $\frac{11}{12}$  of gold and  $\frac{1}{12}$  of alloy. This is called the *standard*. That it is actually reached is proved by the *Trial of the Pyx*, which from time to time takes place. [*Pyx.*] The process adopted to assay the precious metals is *cupellation* (*q.v.*). The assayer's work has been much facilitated by the discovery that the application of sulphuric acid can separate gold and silver. The French call cupellation the *dry method* of assaying, and adopt another of their own called the *humid one*. [ASSAY.]

"This method is also sometimes used in the assaying of coins to afford an indication of the quantity of silver required in the cupellation."—*Graham: Chem.*, 2nd ed., vol. ii, p. 372.

\* **as-sa-ïle**, *v.t.* [ASSAIL.]

\* **assch-én**, *s. pl.* Old form of ASHES.

"His eyen holwe, grisly to bihold;  
His hewe falwe, and pale as aschen colde."  
Chaucer: *C. T.*, l. 1, 365-66.

**assch-réint**, **assch-réint**, **assch-réynt**, *pa. par. of a verb*, presumably *asschrenche*, *asschrenche*. [A.S. *screncan* = to deceive.] Deceived.

"A! dame, he saide, ich was aschreint,  
Ich wende thou haddest ben adreint."  
Seuyn Sages, l. 488.

"Ac so ich fynde in the booke,  
Hy were aschreint in her crook."  
Lilander, 4, 819.

\* **as-sé-cle** (*cle* = *kel*), *s.* [Lat. *assecle*, *assecula* = an attendant, a follower, a hanger-on, a sycophant; *assequor* = to follow on, to pursue.] An attendant, a follower.

"It mattereth not with the pope and his *assecles*, of what life and conversation their saluts be."—*Sheldon: Miracles of Antichrist* (1616), p. 325.

\* **as-séc-tā-tion**, *s.* [Lat. *assecratio*; from *assecor* = to accompany to attend; *assequor* = to follow on.] Attendance on one, waiting upon one. (*Johnson.*)

\* **as-séc-cūr-ance**, *s.* [In Sw. *asscurans*; Ger. *asscuranz*; Port. *segurança*; Low Lat. *asscurantia* = assurance.] Assurance.

"What may be thought of those *assurances* which they give, in the Jewish Church, to all such as die in the same, with the copious furniture of their sacraments and their own merits!"—*Sheldon: Miracles of Antichrist*, p. 325.

\* **as-séc-cūr-ā-tion**, *s.* [Low Lat. *asscuratio*, from *asscuror*.] [ASSURE.] Assurance, making sure. [ASSURANCE.]

"How far, then, reaches this *assurance*? So far as to exclude all fear, all doubting and hesitation!"—*Bp. Hall: Rem.*, p. 268.

\* **as-séc-cūre**, *v.t.* [Low Lat. *asscuro*, from *ad* = to, and *securus* = secure; *cūre* = care.] To make one sure or certain; to give one assurance. (*Bullökar: Dict.*, 1656.) [ASSURE, SECURE, SURE.]

**boil**, **boy**; **pout**, **jowl**; **cat**, **cell**, **chorus**, **chin**, **bench**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**; **sin**, **as**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**. **ph** = **z**.  
**-cian**, **-tian** = **shan**. **-tion**, **-sion** = **shün**; **-tion**, **-sion** = **zhün**. **-tious**, **-sious**, **-cious** = **shüs**. **-ble**, **-dle**, &c. = **bəl**, **dəl**.



\* **ās-sō-cū-tion**, *s.* [Lat. *ad* = to; *secutio* = a following, pursuing; *ad* = to, and *sequor* = to follow.] The act of acquiring or obtaining.

"By the canon law, a person, after he has been in full possession of a second benefice, cannot return again to his first, because it is immediately void by his assecution of a second."—*Appl. Life: Parergon*.

**ās-sō-dā-tion**, *s.* [Lat. *asseo* = assessor.] A term in the Scottish law, importing a settlement, or tenure in landed property for a long term, being generally compiled in deeds and other law instruments of writing with tacks, assignments, translations, &c. (*Spottiswoode: On Stiles*, p. 272 et seq., and p. 402.) (*Boucher*.) (See example under **ASTENT**.)

**ās-sō-gāl**, † **ās-sā-gāl**, † **ās-sā-gāy**, \* **zā-gāye** (*Cafre*), *s.* & *a.* [In Fr. *zagale*; Sp. *azagaya*; Port. *zagala*, *zagaglia* = javelin; Arab. *alkhazegah*.]

**A.** *As substantive*: A missile weapon, like a javelin, used by the Caffres, Zulus, and other South African tribes in war. It is of some



ASSEGAI.

considerable length. There is also a short stabbing assegai.

"Alert to fight, athirst to slay,  
They shake the dreaded assegai."  
*Stratford de Redcliffe*. (*Times*, March 29, 1879.)

† It is sometimes used in connection with other nations than those of South Africa.

"Then a terror fell on the King Bucar,  
And the Libyan kings who had join'd his war;  
And their hearts grew heavy, and died away,  
And their hands could not wield an assegai."  
*Hemans: The Cid's Funeral Procession*.

**B.** *As adjective*: Pertaining to or produced by the spear described under **A**.

"No less than thirty-seven assegai wounds . . ."  
*Pietramaritzburg Correspondent of the Times*, 5th April, 1879.

**ās-sō-gāl**, \* **ās-sā-gāl**, *v.t.* [From the substantive.] To pierce with an assegai.

"Many were drowned, many assegai'd, a few shot."  
—*Times*, March 6, 1879.

**ās-sō-gāled**, † **ās-sā-gāled**, *pa. par.* [**ASSEGAI**, *v.*]

\* **ās-sōize**, *v.t.* [**SEIZE**.]

**ās-sēm-blage**, *s.* [Fr. *assemblage*.]

† 1. The act of assembling.

† 2. The state of being assembled.

"With innocence and meditation joined,  
In soft assemblage" *Thomson*.

3. The persons or things assembled.

(a) The persons assembled; a gathering of individuals; an assembly.

"Castle enjoyed the supremacy in that great assemblage of races."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xxiii.

(b) Of things assembled:

"The bases of an assemblage of pyramids."—*Herschel: Astron.*, § 277.

\* **ās-sēm-blance** (1), \* **ās-sēm-blauŋce**, *s.* [Eng. *assembl(e); -ance*.] Assembling, assembly.

"He chaunt to come, where happily he spide  
A rout of many people farre away:  
To whom his course he hastily applide,  
To weet the cause of their assemblance vnde."  
—*Sponser: F. Q. v. iv. 21*.

\* **ās-sēm-blance** (2), *s.* [Lat. *ad* = to, and Eng. *semblance* (q.v.).] Semblance, resemblance.

"Care I for the limbe, the shewes, the stature, bulk,  
and big assemblances of a man!"—*Shakspeare: Henry IV.*, iii. 2.

\* **ās-sēm-blā-tion**, *s.* [**ASSEMBLY**, *s.*]

**ās-sēm-ble**, \* **ā-sēm-ble**, *v.t.* & *i.* [In Fr. *assembler*; *ensemble* = together; Prov. *assembler*; from Lat. *simul* = at once, together, at the same time. Cognate with Dut. *verzamenen* = . . . to assemble; *zamenen* = to collect; from *zamen* = together; Ger. *sammeln* = to assemble; *zusammen, beisammen* = together.]

### **A. Transitive:**

\* 1. To compare, to liken. (*Latimer: Works*, i. 188.)

2. To convene, to call together. (Used both of persons and things.)

† (a) Sometimes it is followed by two objectives—the one of the person or being for whom the gathering is brought together, and the other of the persons or things assembled. But before the first objective there is really an ellipsis of *to* or *for*.

"Then said the King to Amasa, *Assemble me the men of Judah within three days, and be thou here present*."—2 Sam. x. 4.

(b) It is sometimes used reciprocally.

"And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto King Solomon at the feast of the month Ethanim . . ."—1 Kings viii. 2.

### **B. Intransitive:**

1. *Gen.*: To come together, to meet together, to gather, to congregate.

"They, however, still assembled and prayed in private dwellings. . . ."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xvi.

\* 2. *Spec.*: To meet in a hostile manner, to encounter.

"Now Eulac and Tholomee tures han a-assemblet."  
*Joseph of Arimathe* (ed. Skeat), 920.

\* **ās-sēm-blē**, *s.* Old spelling of **ASSEMBLY**. (*Early English Alliterative Poems*.)

**ās-sēm-ble** (**bled** = **beld**), *pa. par.* & *a.* [**ASSEMBLE**.]

Lordynge, the needes for which we ben assemblet in this place, is ful hevy thing. . . .—*Chaucer: Tale of Melibee*.

"Assembled armies oft have I beheld;  
But ne'er till now such numbers charg'd a field."  
—*Pope: Homer's Iliad*, bk. ii., 568-9.

**ās-sēm-blēr**, *s.* [Eng. *assembl(e)*; -er. In Fr. *assembleur*.]

1. One who convenes an assembly, or brings a number of people together.

"Signe of the list-makers, the assemblers of the mob, the directors and arrangers, have been convicted."—*Burke: Reflections on the Executions in 1780*.

2. One who himself constitutes part of such a gathering.

"For your confession of faith, which you say shall be published by your assemblers. . . ."—*Hammond to Cheynel*. (*Hammond: Works*, i. 193.)

**ās-sēm-blīŋg**, *pr. par.* & *s.* [**ASSEMBLE**.]

*As substantive*: A gathering together, a meeting together.

"Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is. . . ."—*Heb. x. 25*.

"Let all rude and riotous assemblings. . . be banished from this day of rest and holiness."—*Bishop Fleetwood: Charge*.

\* **ās-sēm-blīt**, *pa. par.* [**ASSEMBLED**.]

**ās-sēm-blīy**, \* **ās-sēm-blē**, *s.* [In Fr. *assemblée* = a meeting of persons (originally, it is believed, a deliberative political assembly; afterwards also one of the clergy); *assemble* = one of the steps in a dance; Prov. *assemblada*; Sp. *asamblea*; Ital. *assemblea* = a meeting of persons; Sw. *assemble*.] [**ASSEMBLE**, *v.*]

### **A. Ordinary Language:**

#### **I. In a passive sense:**

1. *Gen.*: That which is convoked; a gathering together of persons, or, in some cases, of things, for any purpose.

"I sat not in the assembly of the mockers."—*Jer. xv. 17*. (See also *Gen. xlix. 6*.)

"I was almost in all evil in the midst of the congregation and assembly."—*Prov. v. 14*.

#### **2. Specially:**

(a) A great gathering of people for religious or political purposes, or for both. In Old Testament Scripture it is frequently used of the whole congregation of the Israelites convened for any religious or national object, especially of their assembling at Sinai to receive the law. (See also *B.*)

" . . . on the eighth day shall be a holy convocation unto you, and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the Lord; it is a solemn assembly."—*Lev. xxiii. 36*. (See also *Deut. xvi. 8*, and 1 Kings x. 20. In a *fig. sense*: *Heb. xli. 25*.)

" . . . according to all the words which the Lord spake with you in the mount, out of the midst of the fire, in the day of the assembly."—*Deut. ix. 10*. (See also *Deut. x. 4*; *xvii. 16*.)

(b) A deliberative body exercising legislative functions, and bearing rule over a nation, province, or district.

"Officers and men muttered that a vote of a foreign assembly was nothing to them."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xi.

(See also *Acts xix. 39*.)

#### **II. In an active sense:** That which convokes.

[*B. 2, Mil.*]

### **B. Technically:**

1. *Church Hist.*, &c.: The term now given to the highest deliberative body in some Presbyterian churches, and especially to what, when fully named, are termed the "General Assembly of the Established Church of Scotland," and the "General Assembly of the Free Church of Scotland." These consist of ministerial and lay or half-lay representatives equal to each other in number, sent from each presbytery, and in spiritual matters discharge deliberative, legislative, judicial, and executive functions. The word *Assembly*, in this second sense, seems to have been introduced into Scotland from France, whilst the natives of the former country had much intercourse with Calvin. From Scotland it passed to England, where the "Westminster Assembly" was an assembly of 121 divines who, with certain lay assessors, met at Westminster in 1643, by authority of the Parliament, with the view of attempting to produce ecclesiastical formularies which might lead to uniformity of worship in England and Scotland. It sat five years, produced the Directory of Public Worship, the Confession of Faith, and the Larger and Shorter Catechisms, and was ultimately dissolved by Oliver Cromwell.

2. *Mil.*: The second beating of the drum in a camp to summon the soldiers to strike their tents.

**assembly-room**, *s.* A room in which public assemblies are wont to be held.

" . . . nor could she enter the assembly-rooms. . . ."  
—*Johnson: Life of Savage*.

\* **ās-sēnd'e**, *v.i.* Old spelling of **ASCEND**.

\* **ās-sēm-dīt**, *pa. par.* An obsolete spelling of **ASCEND**.

\* **ās-sēn-ēl**, *s.* Old spelling of **ARSENIC**.

**ās-sēnt**, \* **ā-cēnt'e**, *s.* [O. Fr. *assent*, *assens*; Port. *assenso*; Lat. *assensus*; fr. *assentio* or *assentior* = to assent.] [**ASSENT**, *v.*]

### **A. Ordinary Language:**

1. The act of admitting the truth of any statement. Such assent emanates from the understanding, and differs from *consent*, which is an operation of the will. (See ¶ below.)

"I trowe ther needeth litte sermonyng  
To make you assente to this thing."  
—*Chaucer: C. T.*, 3,093-4.

"Her ntmost reach, historical assent,  
The doctrines warp'd to what they never meant."  
—*Cooper: Conqueror*.

2. It is not unfrequently, however, used as synonymous with *consent*.

" . . . the talents which obtain the assent of divided and tumultuous assemblies to great practical reforms."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. x. 12.

### **3. Accord; agreement:**

" . . . the words of the prophets declare good to the king with one assent."—3 Chron. xviii. 12.

† We assent to what we admit to be true; we consent to what we allow to be done. Assent may be given to anything, whether positively proposed by another or not, but consent supposes that what is consented to is proposed by some other person. If assent and consent are both used of speculative propositions, then assent is the act of an individual, and consent that of many, as in the phrase, "By the common consent of mankind." Approval, which is a much stronger word, is a species of assent and concurrence of consent. The latter term is properly used only of numbers, not of single individuals. (*Crabb*.)

### **B. Technically:**

**Law.** The royal assent signifies the consent of the king to have his signature affixed to Acts of Parliament which have passed both Houses of the Legislature. This assent gives them the force of law.

"All those acts of the Long Parliament which had received the royal assent were admitted to be still in full force."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. ii.

**ās-sēnt**, *v.t.* [In Fr. *assentir*; Sp. *asentir*; Port. *asentir*; Ital. *assentire*; Lat. *assentio* = to assent; *ad* = to, and *sentio* = to discern by the senses, to feel.]

1. To admit a statement to be true.

"And the Jews also assented, saying that these things were so."—*Acts xxiv. 9*.

2. To consent to a proposal affecting one's interests.

"The princess assented to all that was suggested by her husband."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. vii.

\* 3. To yield to the seductive influence of any vice.

"Loke wel, that ye unto no vice assent."  
—*Chaucer: C. T.*, 13,602.

fāte, fāt, fāro, amidst, whāt, fāl, father; wē, wēt, hēre, camēl, hēr, thēre; pine, pīt, sīre, sir, marine; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unite, cūr, rūle, rūll; trȳ, Sȳrian. æ, œ = ē. cy = ā. qu = kw.



¶ For the difference between *assent* and *consent*, see *ASSENT*, s.

**ās-sen-tā-tion**, s. [Lat. *assentatio* = flattering assent, pretended concurrence with everything that a person says; *assentor* = to assent habitually, with insincerity; *assentior* = to assent to; *ad* = to, and *sentio* = to feel.] Hypocritical assent to everything which another says; pretended concurrence in every opinion, however absurd, which he broaches; the implied object being, for the most part, to flatter him for selfish ends, or at least to avoid giving him offence.

"It is a fearful presage of ruin when the prophets conspire in assentation."—*Bishop Hall*.

† **ās-sen-tā-tōr**, \* **ās-sen-tā-tōur**, s. [Ital. *assentatore*; Lat. *assentator*.] A flatterer.

"Other there was which, in a more honest term, may be called *assentatoris* or followers, which do await diligently what in the form of the speech and gesture of their master, and also other his manners and fashion of garments."—*Sir T. Elyot: Gov.*, fol. 138 b.

\* **ās-sen-tā-tōr-i-ly**, adv. [Eng. *assentator*; -i, -ly.] After the manner of a flatterer.

"I have no purpose, vainly or assentatorily, to represent this greatness [of Britain] as in water, which shows things higher than they are."—*Bacon*.

**ās-sen-t-ēr**, s. [Eng. *assent*; -er.] One who assents to anything.

"Bne is not an assenter (though thousands be) to that rabbinical rule cited in Drusius from Rabbi Haurica."—*Whitlock: Manners of the Eng.*, p. 353.

**ās-sen-ti-ent** (ti as shi), a. [Lat. *assentio*, pr. par. of *assentio* = to assent to.] Assenting to, as opposed to dissenting. Used also substantively.

**ās-sen-t-ing**, pr. par. & a. [ASSENT, v.]  
"On female truth assenting faith relies."  
Pope: *Homers Odysey*, bk. I, l. 276.

**ās-sen-t-ing-ly**, adv. [Eng. *assenting*; -ly.] In an assenting manner; in such a manner as to express or imply assent. (*Huloet*.)

**ās-sen-t-ive**, a. [Eng. *assent*; -ive.] Assenting. (*Savage*). (*Worcester's Dict.*)

**ās-sen-t-mēt**, s. [Fr. *assentiment*; Ital. *assentimento*.] The same as *ASSENT*.

"Their arguments are but precarious, and subvert upon the charity of our assentments."—*Browne: Vulg. Errours*.

\* **ās-sen-ŷke**, s. Old name for *ARSENIC*.

**ās-sēr**, s. [Lat. *asser* = a small beam or lath.] Arch. A thin rafter, board, or lath.

**ās-sert**, v.t. [From Lat. *asserere*, supine of *assero* = to put or join to, . . . to affirm; *ad* = to, and *sero*, pret. *serui* = to put in a row, to join. In Ital. *asserire*.]

I. Of persons or other beings:

1. To affirm, to declare positively; to aver.  
" . . . assenting, on proper occasions, the dignity of his country and of his master."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xxiii.

2. To vindicate one's rights by actions as well as words.  
"Human nature at last asserted its rights."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xii.

"Such just examples on offenders shown, Sedition elence, and assert the throne."  
Pope: *Homers Iliad*, bk. II, l. 338-9.

II. Of things: (Used figuratively in senses analogous to I. 1, and 2.)

"But, lo! from high Hymettus to the plain  
The queen of night asserted her silent reign."  
Byron: *Curse of Minerva*.

**ās-sert-ēd**, pa. par. & a. [ASSERT.]

† **ās-sert-ēr**, s. [ASSERTOR.]

**ās-sert-ing**, pr. par. [ASSERT.]

**ās-sert-ion**, s. (In Fr. *assertion*; Ital. *asserzione*; Ital. *asserzio* = (1) a formal declaration regarding the freedom or servitude of any one; (2) an assertion generally.)

1. The act of asserting, affirming, or declaring positively.

2. The statement asserted or affirmed positively.

"The government, on full consideration, gave credit to his assertion that he had been guilty of a double treason."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xxi.

**ās-sert-ive**, a. (In Fr. *assertif*.) With strong assertion; dogmatical, peremptory.

"He was not so fond of the principles he undertook to illustrate as to boast the certainty, proposing them not in a confident and assertive form, but as probabilities and hypotheses."—*Glanville*.

**ās-sert-ive-ly**, adv. [Eng. *assertive*; -ly.] So as to assert, affirmatively.

"Read it interrogatively, and it is as strong for Boto and the Dominicans, as if it were read assertively, for Catherine and the Jesuits."—*Sp. Bedell: Letters*, p. 408.

**ās-sert-ōr**, † **ās-sert-ēr**, s. [Eng. *assert*; -or and -er.] One who asserts, affirms, supports, or maintains anything.

"The assertors of liberty said not a word . . ."  
—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. I.

" . . . an asserter of the hereditary principles of his family . . ."  
—*Lewis: Early Rom. Hist.* (1855), ch. xii, pt. III, § 54.

**ās-sert-ōr-y**, a. [Eng. *assert*; -ory. In Ital. *assertorio*.] Involving an assertion; designed to support an assertion.]

" . . . both with oaths promissory and assertory."—*Jeremy Taylor: On the Decalogue*.

\* **ās-ser-ve**, v.t. [Lat. *asservio*.] To serve; to assist. (*Johnson*.)

**ās-sēs**, v.t. [O. Fr. *assesser* = to regulate, settle; Low Lat. *assesso* = to value for the purpose of taxation; Class. Lat. *assessum*, sup. of *assideo* = to sit near, to be an assessor; *ad* = to, or near, and *sedeo* = to sit.]

A. Ordinary Language:

1. To fix by authority the exact portion of a tax which any particular person is required to pay. (*Dyche*.)

2. To make a valuation of property in any place, with the view of settling what amount of local or other taxation its owner or occupier should be required to pay.

B. Law: To fix the amount of damages, costs, &c., in a law case.

\* **ās-sēs**, s. [From *assess*, v. (q.v.).] Assessorment.

"Taking off assesses, levies, and free-quarterings, might appear plausible aims."—*Princely Pelican*, ch. 5.

**ās-sēs-a-ble**, a. [Eng. *assess*; -able.] Able to be assessed. (*Webster*.)

**ās-sēs-a-bly**, adv. [Eng. *assessable*(e); -y.] By means of an assessment. (*Webster*.)

**ās-sēs-sed**, pa. par. & a. [ASSESS, v.]

¶ Assessed Taxes: Taxes fixed, not by Act of Parliament, but by assessment.

**ās-sēs-ing**, pr. par. [ASSESS, v.]

**ās-sēs-sion**, s. [Lat. *assessio*: *ad* = to, or near, and *sessio* = a sitting.] A sitting near one to give one counsel. (*Johnson*.)

**ās-sēs-sion-ar-y**, a. [Eng. *assession*; -ary.] Pertaining or relating to assession.

"One of the answers of the jury, upon their oaths at the assessor's court, I have inserted."—*Carew: Surrey of Cornwall*.

**ās-sēs-mēt**, \* **ās-sēs-e-mēt**, s. [Eng. *assess*; -ment.]

A. Ordinary Language:

1. The act of fixing a certain sum, after consideration of a person's means, as the portion of a tax which he should fairly be required to pay; or the act of valuing property for purposes of taxation, and adjudging the proper sum to be levied on it. (It is followed by *on* or *of*.)

"It was determined that the greater part of this sum should be levied by an assessment on real property."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xv.

" . . . the business of the census involving the enumeration of persons and the assessment of property."—*Lewis: Early Rom. Hist.*, ch. v, § 1.

2. The state of being assessed.

3. The amount which is imposed on an individual after consideration of his resources, or on property after valuation.

B. Law: The act of assessing damages by means of a jury.

**ās-sēs-ōr**, s. [In Sw., Dan., Ger., & Port. *assessor*; Fr. *assesseur*; Sp. *asesor*; Ital. *assessore*, from Lat. *assessor* = (1) one who sits by another, an assistant; (2) *Law*) the assistant of a magistrate: *ad* = to or near, and *sedeo* = to sit.]

1. One who sits near another—

(a) As being next to him in dignity:  
"To that his great purpose He might so fulfil,  
To honour his anointed Son, avenged  
Upon his enemies, and to declare  
All power on Him transferred: whence to his Son,  
The assessor of His throne, He thus began."  
—*Milton: P. L.*, bk. vi.

Or (b) to render him assistance.

¶ In this latter sense it specially signified an assistant to a judge. (*Dryden: Virgil; Æneid* vi. 583.)

2. One who assesses people or property for purposes of taxation. (*Glossog. Nova*.)

**ās-sēs-sōr-i-al**, a. [In Fr. & Port. *assessorial*; Lat. *assessorius*.] Pertaining to an assessor. (*Coze*.)

**ās-sēs-sōr-ship**, s. [Eng. *assessor*; -ship.] The position or function of an assessor.

\* **ās-sēth**. [ASSETS.]

**ās-sēs**, \* **ās-sēth**, \* **a-sēth**, \* **a-sēth**, \* **a-sēthe**, \* **ās-sy-th**, \* **a-sēthe**, s., a., & adv. [Fr. *assez* = enough; O. Fr. *aset*, *assez*, *assez*; *assez*, *assez* = enough; Prov. *assatz*; O. Sp. *asaz*; Port. *asaz*; Ital. *assai* = enough; from Lat. *ad* = to, and *satis* = enough.]

A. As adj. & adv. (chiefly of the form \* **a-sēth**): Sufficient, enough.

"Yet never shall make his riches  
Asseth unto his greediness."  
—*Romance of the Rose*.

B. As substantive:

I. Ordinary Language:

1. Formerly (of some among the obsolete forms given above, and especially of the form \* **a-sēth**):

(a) Compensation for an injury, satisfaction, or acceptable offering or concession. [ASSITH.]

"And Pilat, willing to make asseth to the people left to him Barabas."—*Wycliffe: Mark* xv.

(b) Assets.

"And if it suffice not for asseth,"  
—*Piers Plowman*.

2. Now (of the form *assets* only): The same as I a and b.

II. Technically (of the form *assets*, s. pl., with a sing. form *asset* = a single item on the credit side):

1. Book-keeping, Bankruptcy, &c.: All a person's property, every part of which may be made liable for his debts. In balancing accounts assets are put on one side and debts on the other—the assets on the Cr. side, and the debts on the Dr. one. The amounts of a merchant's debts and assets are always ascertained and recorded if he become insolvent.

2. Law: Property left by a deceased person which is saleable and may be converted into ready money. It receives its name, *assets*—meaning *enough*, or *sufficient*—because its possession is sufficient to render the executor or administrator liable to discharge the debts and legacies of the deceased person, so far as the assets may be sufficient for the purpose. Assets obtained in this way are called *personal*. Besides these, there are others called *assets* by descent, or *real assets*. If a person covenant that he and his heir shall keep a house in repair, the heir is bound only if he has assets enough inherited from the promiser. (*Blackstone: Comment.*, bk. ii, chaps. 15, 20, 32.)

**ās-sēv-ēr-āte**, \* **ās-sēv-ēr**, v.t. & i. [In Sp. *aseverar*; Port. *aseverar*; Ital. *aseverare*; Lat. *asevero* = to act with earnestness, to pursue earnestly; (2) to assert strongly or firmly: *severo* = severe. Cognate with Eng. *SWEAR* (q.v.).] To affirm with great solemnity or very positively.

" . . . so sweetened and mollified with the concert of music (the harmony of heaven) that he not only assevereth it, but also endeavoureth, with great pains and labour, to set out the true musical proportion of it."—*Poethy: Atholm*, p. 217.

**ās-sēv-ēr-ā-tēd**, pa. par. [ASSEVERATE.]

**ās-sēv-ēr-ā-tiŷd**, pr. par. [ASSEVERATE.]

**ās-sēv-ēr-ā-tion**, s. [In Sp. *aseveracion*; Port. *aseveracao*; Ital. *aseverazione*; Lat. *aseveratio*.]

1. The act of asseverating, or positively asserting anything.

"Asservation blustering in your face  
Makes contradiction such a noxious case."  
—*Compter: Conversation*.

2. That which is asseverated; a positive affirmation made.

"He denied, with the most solemn asseverations, that he had taken any money for himself."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xxi.

\* **ās-sēv-ēr-ā-tōr-y**, a. [Eng. *asseverate*(e); -ory.] Emphatically asserting.

"Warm and asseveratory answers made by Mr. Atkins."—*North: Examen*, p. 247.

bōil, bōy; pōit, jōwī; cat, cell, chorus, chin, bench; go, gem; thin, this; sin, as; expect, Xenophon, exist. ph = f  
-clan, -tian = shan. -tion, -sion = shūn; -tion, -sion = zhūn. -tious, -sious, -cious = shūs. -ble, -dle, &c. = bēl, dēl.  
E. D.—Vol. I—22



**as-sib-il-lā-tion**, *s.* [SIBILLATION.]

**As-si-dō-anḡ**, **As-si-dō-anḡ**, **Chās-i-dō-anḡ**, **Chās-i-dō-anḡ**, *s. pl.* [In Gr. Ἀσσιδαίος (*Asiadaios*); from Hebrew אֲשִׁידָאִי (*chhāsīdīm*)=the pious or the righteous; אֲשִׁידָאִי (*chhāsīd*)=eagerness, specially (1) love to one; (2) envy, animosity; אֲשִׁידָאִי (*chhāsīd*)=to be eager, to be vehement.] A term given in 1 Macc. ii. 42, and 2 Macc. xiv. 6, to those Jews who were zealous for the purity of their faith when Greclan idolatry was beginning to pervade the land, and who, with their swords, supported the Maccabee revolt till it established the partial independence of their country. It is possible that the term may originally have been a nickname, like the word Puritan was in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries.

**ās-si-dent**, *a.* [Lat. *assidens*, pr. par. of *assideo* = to sit by or near: *ad* = to, and *sedeo* = to sit.]

*Med.*: Attendant on a disease as a rule, but still not invariably present. Assident are opposed to pathognomonic symptoms, the latter never being absent in any case.

**as-sid-ū-ate**, \***as-syd-ū-ate**, \***as-sid-ū-at**, *a.* [Lat. *assiduatus*, pr. par. of *assideo* = to apply constantly.] [ASSIDUOUS.] Constant, unremitting, &c.

"... made *assidue* and daily means unto the kynge's grace, for to have his most bounteous pardon."—*Ibid.*, l. 903. (Boucher.)

**as-si-dū-ī-tŷ**, *s.* [In Fr. *assiduité*; Port. *assiduidade*; Ital. *assiduità*, *assiduitate*, *assiduitate*; Lat. *assiduitas* = a constant sitting by or near attendance, ... constant care.] [ASSIDUOUS.]

1. Properly: The act of sitting down, or the state of remaining seated, in order to work steadily at any business which one has to do. Hence close application, diligence.

"Some cultivated rhetoric with such *assiduity* and success that their discourses are still justly valued as models of style."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. iii.

2. Careful attention to a person.

**as-sid-ū-ōis**, *a.* [In Fr. *assidu*; Sp. *asiduo*; Port. and Ital. *asiduo*; Lat. *assiduus* = (1) sitting by or near in constant attendance; (2) unremitting: from *assideo*.] [ASSIDENT.]

1. Of persons or other animated beings (*Lit.*): Sitting closely and unremittingly to one's work, instead of getting up from time to time to take relaxation; hence giving close or constant application to one's work, diligent. (It is used both of specific instances of such unremitting application, and of one's general character.)

"The public were too strenuously employed with their own follies to be *assiduus* in estimating mine."—*Goldsmith: Essay* (Preface).

"Thus as the bee, from bank to bower, *Assiduus* sits at every flower."—*Cowper: Annus Memorabilis* (1789).

2. Of things: Performed with unremitting constancy and diligence.

"... they became, under *assiduus* training, the first soldiers in Greece."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.* (ed. 1861), ch. xxiii. (Note).

"... by *assiduus* observation of the sun's transits over the meridian."—*Herschel: Astron.*, § 371.

"... finally, *assiduus* and oft-repeated effort..."—*Tyndall: Frag. of Science* (3rd ed.), Preface, vi.

**as-sid-ū-ōis-lŷ**, *adv.* [Eng. *assiduously*; -ly.] In an assiduous manner; with unremitting regularity and diligence.

"For, such as his mind was, it had been *assiduously* cultivated."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xx.

**as-sid-ū-ōis-nēss**, *s.* [Eng. *assiduous*; -ness.] The quality of being assiduous.

"Persons that will have the patience to understand, and press with art and *assiduousness*."—*Letts. dat.* 1637; *Sidney State-Papers*, vol. ii, 509.

**\*as-si-ō-ge**, \***a-sē-ge**, *v.t.* [Fr. *assiéger*.] To besiege.

**\*as-si-ō-ged**, \***a-sē-gōd**, *pa. par. & a.* [AS-SIEGE.]

**\*as-si-ō-g-ēr**, *s.* [Eng. *assieger(e)*; -er.] A besieger.

"No less to keep than cool the *assieger's* pride."—*Hudson: Judith*, lll. 254.

**ās-si-ēnt-īst**, *s.* [Eng. &c., *assiento*(s); -ist.] A shareholder or stockholder of the Assiento Company; also one holding the Assiento contract. (Bancroft.)

**ās-si-ēn-tō**, **ās-si-ēn-tō**, *s.* [Sp. *asiento* = a seal, ... a contract or lease; from Lat. *assideo* = to sit near.] [ASSIENTO.]

*Commerce & History*: A contract or convention between the King of Spain and other powers for furnishing slaves for the Spanish dominions in America. The contract of the Assiento was made on March 26th, 1713.

*Assiento Company*: Any company entrusted with the function of fulfilling the Assiento contract. The first one which agreed to undertake the degrading task was the French Guinea Company. In July, 1713, the Treaty of Utrecht handed it over to Great Britain, and for twenty-six years the South Sea Company did something towards rendering the odious service required. But the breaking out of war in 1739 placed the Assiento contract in abeyance. It was never revived, and ultimately Britain became the mortal foe, first of the slave-trade, and then of slavery itself.

**as-si-gn**, \***as-si-gne**, \***as-sy-gne** (*g* silent), *v.t.* [In Fr. *assigner*; Prov. *assignar*; Sp. *asignar*; Port. *asignar*, *asignar*; Ital. *assegnare*; from Lat. *assigno* = (1) to mark out, to assign, to allot, (2) to ascribe, to impute, (3) to consign, to seal: *ad* = to, and *signum* = a mark.] [SIGN.]

**A. Ordinary Language**:

1. Properly, to sign over to another rights or property which have hitherto belonged to one's self. [B. I. & II.]

2. To mark out, to allot, to apportion.

"... for the priests had a portion assigned them of Pharaoh, and did their portion which Pharaoh gave them."—*Gen. xlvii. 22.*

"... which assigned each battle, or war, or siege, or other leading event, to its proper consuls."—*Levins: Early Rom. Hist.*, ch. xii, pt. 1, § 14.

3. To designate for a specific purpose; to name, to fix upon.

And they appointed Kedesh in Galilee in Mount Naphtali. And on the other side Jordan by Jericho eastward, they assigned Bezer ... (meaning, named it as a city of refuge).—*Josh. xx. 7, 8.*

4. To attribute to; to allege specifically.

"... and with a velocity regulated according to the law above assigned."—*Herschel: Astronomy*, 6th ed. (1858), § 351.

**B. Technically**:

**I. Law**:

1. To transfer to another by means of a signed document.

2. To apportion; to allot.

"If the heir or his guardian do not assign her dower within the term of quarantine, or do assign it unfairly, she has her remedy at law, and the sheriff is appointed to assign it."—*Blackstone: Comment.*, bk. ii, ch. 8.

3. To appoint a deputy. [ASSIGNEE.]

4. To set anything forth specifically, or with the full particulars given. Thus, to assign error is to show in what part of the process error is committed; to assign false judgment, is to declare how and where the judgment is unjust; to assign the cessor, is to show how the plaintiff had ceased or given over; to assign waste, is to show wherein especially the waste has been committed. (Covel.)

**II. Comm.** (In the same sense as A. 1, and B. I. 1.) To sign over to another rights or property which have hitherto belonged to one's self. To transfer money or property to a person by the endorsement of a cheque or bill, or by a similar document signed.

**as-si-gn** (*pl. as-si-gnŷ*) (*g* silent), *s.* [From assign, *v.*] (Generally in the plural.)

**I. Ordinary Language & Law**:

1. Appendages; appurtenances.

"... six French rapiers and poniards, with their assigns, as girdle, hangers, and so."—*Shakespeare: Hamlet*, v. 2.

2. Law: Persons to whom any property is or may be assigned.

"Afterwards a man seems to have been at liberty to part with all his own acquisitions, if he had previously purchased to him and his assigns by name; but if his assigns were not specified in the purchased deed, he was not empowered to alienate."—*Blackstone: Comment.*, bk. ii, ch. 19.

**as-si-gn-a-ble** (*g* silent), *a.* [In Fr. *assignable*.]

**A. Ordinary Language**:

1. Able to be assigned, allotted, or given over as property to an individual named.

2. Able to be specified or pointed out.

"So far as that element is concerned, production is susceptible of an increase without any assignable bounds."—*J. S. Mill: Polit. Econ.*, vol. I, bk. I, ch. xl, § 4.

**B. Technically**:

**I. Law & Comm.**: Able to be transferred so as to pass from hand to hand, as an endorsed cheque.

**II. Mathematics**:

1. Assignable magnitude or quantity: A magnitude or quantity which, not being infinite, is capable of being definitely stated.

2. Assignable ratio: A ratio capable of such definite statement.

**ās-si-gnat** (*gnat* as *nyāt*), *s.* [Fr.] An annuity founded on the security of lands. Specially, French Republican paper money. When the revolutionary French Assembly of 1790 took the decisive step of disendowing the church, and appropriating all ecclesiastical property to the state, the prodigious quantity of church lands, amounting to about one-third of the soil of France, thrown upon its hands could not be disposed of all at once. The labour of selling it was therefore devolved on each commune or parish, which was required to pay the proceeds, when realised, into the state treasury. Meanwhile the government, being without adequate revenue, issued paper money on the security of the funds to be paid it by the communes. The bonds issued for the purpose were called *assignats*. Ultimately over-issue of these paper notes greatly depreciated their value, so that in the year 1795, 3,000 instead of about twenty-four of them were given in change for a louis-d'or. (*Evans Crowe's Hist. of France; Cabinet Cyclopaedia*, 1831, vol. ii, p. 304; vol. iii, p. 121.)

**ās-si-g-nā-tion**, *s.* [In Fr. *assignation*; Sp. *asignacion*; Port. *asignação*; Ital. *assegnazione*; from Lat. *assignatio* = a marking out, an allotment; *assignatum*, supine of *assigno*.] [ASSIGN.]

**A. Ordinary Language**:

**I. The act of assigning. Specially**—

1. The act of transferring property by a written deed, or in a similar way.

"It could be converted into private property only by purchase or *assignation*; and *assignation* always proceeded on regular principles, and awarded equal portions of land to every man."—*Arnold: Hist. Rome*, vol. i, ch. xlv, p. 298.

2. The act of making an appointment of time and place for love-interviews.

"The lovers expected the return of this stated hour with as much impatience as if it had been a real *assignation*."—*Spectator*.

**II. The state of being assigned.**

**III. That which is assigned.**

"That by new instances are not always to be understood new recipes, but new *assignments*; and of the diversity between these two."—*Bacon: Inter. of Nat.*, ch. xii, p. 388.

**B. Technically**:

1. Law & Comm.: In the same sense as A. I. 1. (*q.v.*)

2. Comm. (In Russia): A bank-note or bill; paper money.

**as-si-gned** (*g* silent), *pa. par. & a.* [ASSIGN, *v.*] "In their *assigned* and native dwelling place."—*Shakespeare: As You Like It*, ii. 1.

**as-si-g-nō-e** (*g* silent), *a.* [In Fr. *assigné* = defendant at law.]

**In Law**:

1. A person to whom any duty or property is assigned. An assignee may be one *in deed* or *in law*. He is the former if appointed by a person, and the latter if appointed by the administrators of the law.

2. Assignees in bankruptcy: Persons to whom a bankrupt's estate is assigned, and in whom it shall be vested for the benefit of his creditors. (*Blackstone: Comment.*, bk. ii, ch. 31.)

**as-si-gn-ēr** (*g* silent), *s.* [Eng. *assign*; -er.] One who or that which assigns. [ASSIGNOR.]

"The gospel is at once the *assigner* of our tasks and the magazine of our strength."—*Dr. H. More: Decay of Piety*.

**as-si-gn-ing**, *pr. par.* [ASSIGN, *v.*]

**as-si-gn-ment**, *s.* [Eng. *assign*; -ment. In Ital. *assegnamento*.]

**A. Ordinary Language**:

**I. The act of assigning or of designing any person or thing to a particular use.**

1. The act of assigning or allotting any person or thing to a particular use.

"Triumvirs, for the assignment of lands and the receipt of names, are appointed."—*Levins: Early Rom. Hist.*, ch. xii, pt. ii, § 84.

**fāte**, **fāt**, **fāre**, amidst, whāt, **fāl**, father; **wē**, **wēt**, hēre, camel, hēr, thēre; **pīne**, **pīt**, sire, sir, marine; **gō**, **pōt**, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, wōh, sōn; **mūte**, **cūb**, **cūre**, unite, cūr, rāle, fūll; **trŷ**, **Sŷrian**. **æ**, **œ** = **ē**. **ey** = **ā**. **qu** = **kw**.



\* 2. The act of designing anything; design.

"The second Bulwarke was the Hearing sense.  
Gainst which the second troupe assignment makes."  
Spenser: P. Q. II. xi. 10.

II. The state of being assigned.

"I believe the years of assignment are passed away  
with discontent and unhappiness."—Darwin: Voyage  
round the World, ch. xix.

III. That which is assigned; also the document  
by which assignment is made, such as  
a signed or endorsed cheque or bill, a lease,  
&c.

"... to those to whom it has granted a portion of  
the revenue, and are indemnified by assignments on  
the revenue collectors."—J. & M. L. Polit. Econ.;  
Prelim. Rem., p. 17.

"... on an assignment of hearth money there was  
no difficulty in obtaining advances."—Macaulay:  
Hist. Eng., ch. x.

B. Technically:

Law, Comm., &c.: The act of signing over to  
another rights or property which have hitherto  
belonged to one's self. [A., I. 1.; III.]

Assignment of estate is a transfer, or making  
over to another, of the right a person has in  
any estate. It is usually applied to an estate  
for life or years. It differs from a lease, for in  
a lease he grants an interest less than his  
own, reserving to himself a reversion; while in  
an assignment he parts with the whole prop-  
erty, which from that time absolutely belongs  
to the assignee. (Blackstone: Comment., bk. ii.,  
ch. 20.)

**as-sign-or'** (g silent), s. Of the same mean-  
ing as ASSIGNER.

"... in assignments he parts with the whole prop-  
erty, and the assignee stands to all intents and  
purposes in the place of the assignor."—Blackstone:  
Comment., bk. ii., ch. 20.

**as-sim-il-a-bil'-i-ty**, s. [Eng. assimilable;  
-ity.] Capability of being assimilated. (Col-  
eridge.) (Reid's Dict.)

**as-sim-il-a-ble**, a. & s. [In Fr. assimilable.]

A. As adjective: That may be assimilated.  
Able to be made in one or more particulars to  
resemble something else. (Webster.)

B. As substantive: That which is capable  
of being assimilated.

"The spirits of many will find but naked habita-  
tions, meeting no assimilables wherein to react their  
natures."—Broune: Vulgar Errours.

**as-sim-il-ate**, v.t. & i. [In Ger. assimiliren;  
Fr. assimiler; Sp. asimilar; Port. assimilar;  
Ital. assimilare, assimilare: from Lat. as-  
similis = similar; ad = to, and similis = like;  
or from Lat. assimulo (there is not an assimulo)  
= to make like, to compare.]

A. Transitive:

\* I. Ordinary Language:

1. To compare.

"To these 4 brutes, living in this estate,  
Four kinds of men we may assimilate."  
Times Whistle, E. E. Text Soc. (ed. Cowper),  
De quatuor elementis, 77, 78.

2. To create a likeness between two or more  
different things; to render one thing like  
another.

"A ferine and necessitous kind of life would easily  
assimilate at least the next generation to barbarism  
and ferineness."—Hale.

"The downy flakes  
Descending, and with never-ceasing lapse  
Softly alighting upon all below,  
Assimilate all objects." Cowper: Task, iv. 329.

3. To convert into a substance identical  
with, or at least similar to, that operating  
upon it. [II. Physiol.]

"Tasting concoct, digest, assimilate,  
And corporeal to incorporeal turn."  
Milton: P. L., v. 412.

"Hence also animals and vegetables may assimilate  
their nourishment, moist nourishment easily changing  
its texture till it becomes like the dense earth."  
Newton.

II. Animal and Vegetable Physiol.: In the  
same sense as I. 3. (Used of the power pos-  
sessed by plants and animals of converting  
their appropriate nourishment into portions  
of themselves.)

B. Intransitive:

I. Ordinary Language: To become similar.  
(Followed by the preposition to.)

"With regard to the spelling of native names, ...  
I have adopted that which assimilates most to the  
English pronunciation."—Hooker: Himalayan Jour-  
nals, vol. I, Preface, p. xviii.

II. Animal and Vegetable Physiol.: To be  
converted into the substance of an animal or  
plant.

**as-sim-il-a-ted**, pa. par. & a. [ASSIMILATE,  
v.]

**as-sim-il-ā-tō-nēss**, s. [Eng. assimilate;  
-ness.] The quality of being similar to; like-  
ness. (Johnson.)

**as-sim-il-ā-tion**, pr. par. & a. [ASSIMILATE, v.]

**as-sim-il-ā-tion**, s. [In Dan. & Fr. assimila-  
tion; Port. assimilação; Ital. assimilazione;  
Lat. assimilatio = likeness, similarity.]

1. Ordinary Language: The act or process  
of assimilating, i.e., of making one being, per-  
son, or thing similar to another; the state of  
being so assimilated.

"It is as well the instinct as duty of our nature  
to aspire to an assimilation with God, even the  
most laudable and generous ambition."—Decay of  
Piety.

2. Animal and Vegetable Physiol.: The pro-  
cess by which an animal or a plant converts  
into textures, identical with its own, such  
foreign molecules as are fitted for its nutri-  
ment. (See Glossary to Owen's Comparative  
Anatomy of the Invertebrate Animals, 2nd ed.,  
1855, p. 669.)

"These two processes, excretion, or the expulsion of  
effete particles, and assimilation of substances from  
without, are necessarily mutually dependent."—Todd  
& Bowman: Physiol. Anat., vol. I; Introduct., p. 12.

**as-sim-il-a-tive**, adj. [Eng. assimilate;  
suff. -ive.] Assimilating; having the power  
of assimilating.

"... an attractive, a retentive, an assimilative, and  
an expulsive virtue."—Hakewill: Apology, p. 5.

† **as-sim-il-a-tōr-y**, a. [Eng. assimilate;  
-ory.] Tending to assimilate. (Webster.)

\* **as-sim-ul-ate**, v.t. [Lat. assimulo = (1)  
to make like; (2) to counterfeit; similis =  
like.] To feign, to counterfeit. (Johnson.)

\* **as-sim-ul-ā-tion**, s. [Lat. assimilatio =  
(1) similarity; (2) Rhet., a feigning that an  
audience is unfavourable to the views the  
orator expresses when he knows it to be the  
very opposite.] A dissembling, a counter-  
feiting. (Johnson.)

† **as-si-nē-gō**, † **as-i-nē-gō**, s. [Sp. &  
Port. asno = an ass.] An ass, a dolt, a stupid  
person.

"... then hast no more brain than I have in mine  
elbow; an ass may intell thee this security  
valiant ass! thou art here put to thrash Trojans ..."  
—Shakespeare: Troilus and Cressida, II. 1.

\* **as-si-ge**, s. [ASSIZE (2).]

\* **as-si-g-er**, s. [ASSIZER.]

† **ass-ish**, a. [Eng. ass; suff. -ish.] Assininc.  
(Mrs. Cowden Clarke.) (Goodrich and Porter.)

**as-sist**, v.t. & i. [In Fr. assister; Sp. asistir;  
Port. assistir; Ital. assistere; from Lat. assisto  
= to stand at or by; ad = to or near; sisto =  
to cause to stand.] Properly, to stand by  
one; hence to help, to aid, to support one,  
whether in action or in sorrow.

A. Transitive: In the above sense.

"... that ye assist her in whatever business she  
hath need of you."—Rom., xvi. 2.

B. Intransitive: To give help or aid.

"Myself assisting in the social joy."  
Pope: Homer's Odyssey, bk. iv., 331.

**as-sist-ance**, s. [In Fr. assistance; Sp. asis-  
tencia; Port. assistência; Ital. assistenza; Low  
Lat. assistentia.] Help, aid; whatever in  
the circumstances will enable one to do his work  
more easily or in a shorter time, or will en-  
courage him with more fortitude to sustain  
his sorrow.

"Let us entreat this necessary assistance, that by  
his grace he would lead us."—Rogers.

**as-sist-ant**, a. & s. [In Fr. assistant, a. & s.;  
Sp. asistente, s.; Port. assistent, adj., assistant,  
s.; Ital. assistente; from Lat. assistens, pr. par.  
of assisto.] [ASSIST.]

A. As adjective: Aiding, helping, auxiliary.

"Around, a train of weeping sisters stands,  
To raise her, sinking, with assistant hands."  
Pope: Homer's Iliad, bk. xxii., 604-5.

B. As substantive: Properly, one who stands  
by or attends upon another, an attendant;  
but now the word means one who aids or  
helps another in any way.

"Of four assistants who his labour share,  
Three now were absent on the rural care."  
Pope: Homer's Odyssey, bk. xiv., 37, 38.

† **as-sist-ant-ly**, adv. [Eng. assistant; -ly.]  
In a manner to assist.

"He hath holpen up assistantly,  
His servant Israel."  
Magnificat, in Sternhold's Psalms (ed. 1598).

**as-sist-er**, s. [Eng. assist; -er.] One who  
assists; an assistant. (Ash.)

**as-sist-ing**, pr. par. & a. [ASSIST.]  
"Enneas too demands  
Th' assisting forces of his native bands."  
Pope: Homer's Iliad, bk. xlii. 616, 617.

**as-sist-less**, a. [Eng. assist and suffix -less.]  
Without assistance. (Poetic.)

"Stupid he stares, and all assistless stands."  
Pope: Homer's Iliad, xvi. 970.

\* **as-sith**, \* **as-syth**, v.t. [ASSETH.]

1. Ord. Lang.: To satisfy.

"Lauchful or evyne pwneloune  
May thain assith be an resoue."  
Ruth Raring, bk. I (ed. Lumby), 2.391-2.

2. Scots Law: To make compensation for an  
injury.

\* **as-sith-mēnt** (O. Eng.), **as-syth-mēnt**  
(Scotch), s. [O. Eng. assith = to compensate,  
and suffix -ment.]

\* 1. Old Eng.: A weregild, or composition  
by a pecuniary mulct.

2. Scotch: Indemnification from persons  
injured, without which, in former times,  
pardon could not be granted by the king.  
(The term *assythment* is not yet obsolete in  
Scots Law.)

"For this reason it was not competent to any one  
charged with a crime to plead a remission till he had  
given security to indemnify the private party (1457, c.  
74; 1325, c. 7); and in case of slaughter, it belonged the  
wife or executors of the deceased who were entitled  
to that indemnification, or as it is called in the style  
of our statutes *assythment*, to subscribe letters of  
sains acknowledging that they had received satisfaction,  
or otherwise to concur in soliciting for the  
pardon before it could be obtained (1592)."—Erskine:  
Inst. II., bk. iv., title iv.

**as-si-ze** (1), s. A layer of stone, or one of the  
cylindrical blocks in a column. The number  
of assizes in the Great Pyramid was 203.  
(Knight's Dict. of Mechanics.)

**as-si-ze** (2), \* **as-si-ge**, \* **as-si-ge**, \* **as-si-ge**,  
\* **as-si-ge**, \* **as-si-ge**, s. [In Ger. assisen;  
Fr. assises (pl.), from *asseoir* = to make one sit  
down; O. Fr. *assise* = a set rate, a rate; *assis*  
= set, seated; *assire* = to set; Prov. *assica*  
= (1) an assembly of judges, (2) a decision  
pronounced by them, (3) a tax; Low Lat.  
*assisa*, *assisia*; Class. Lat. *assensus* = a sitting  
by; *assideo* = to sit by; *ad* = to, . . . by,  
near, and *sedeo* = to sit.]

A. Ordinary Language:

I. A formal session or sitting; or in the  
pl., sessions or sittings specially for judicial  
purposes.

1. Literally:

(a) In a general sense: A sitting for any  
purpose, as for worship, to hear confessions,  
&c.

"In danger he hadde at his owne assise  
The youge guries of the diocies."  
Chaucer: C. T., 665-6.

(b) (Generally pl.): With the same signifi-  
cation as that given under B., II. 3.

"Thenceforward his writs ran and his judges held  
assises in every part of Ireland . . ."—Macaulay:  
Hist. Eng., ch. i.

(c) The time or place of holding a judicial  
sitting.

"The law was never executed by any justices of  
assise; but the people left to their own laws."—Darius:  
Ireland.

2. Fig.: The last judgment.

"The judging God shall close the book of fate,  
And there the last assizes keep,  
For those who wake and those who sleep."  
Dryden: Mrs. Kilgrew, 155.

II. The result of such judicial or other  
sitting.

\* 1. A statute. [B., II. 5.]

"Bokenen this seven wise,  
That hauv tūten ayen assise."  
Seyn's Sages, 2.490. (Boucher.)

\* 2. A judgment. [B., II. 5.]

"Ur elder God did Jhesum rise,  
The quile gic hang with fals assise."  
Ms. Coll. Med. Edin., II. iii. 12, f. 125 b. (Boucher.)

\* 3. A regulation. [B., II. 5.]

"And on the same assise served and allowed  
Of all the franchise, that it was was dowed."  
Chron. of Rob. de Brunne, p. 77. (Boucher.)  
"And after mete the lordys wyte,  
Eueriche yu dwers quyte."  
To daunce went by right assise."  
Ortolan, 181. (Boucher.)

\* III. Things assigned; commodities. [B.,  
II. 6.]

"Whan ther comes in marchandise,  
With corn, wyne, and steele, other ther assise,  
To heere loud any man crye."  
Alistunder, 7.074. (Boucher.)

bōl, boy; pōut, jōwl; cat, cell, chorus, chin, bench; go, gem; thin, this; sin, as; expect, Xenophon, exist. -īng.  
-cian, -tian = shān. -tion, -sion = shūn. -tion, -sion = zhūn. -tious, -sious, -cious = shūs. -ble, -dle, &c. = bel, del.



IV. Their weight or measure; measurement, dimension. (Now contracted into *SIZE*.) [B., II. 6.]

"Than was it shorter than the assize.  
Thrice wrought that with it on this wise."  
*The Story of the Holy Rood* (ed. Morris), 643, 644.  
"On high hills top I saw a stately farm,  
An hundred cubits high, by just assize,  
With hundred pillars."  
*Spenser: Visions of Belmay*, II.

\* V. Form, fashion.

"So all watz dubbet on dere assize."

*E. Eng. Allit. Poems* (ed. Morris), *The Pearl*, 97.

\* VI. Service.

"That we may here hym of lof, as oure lyste hiden.  
As in the assize of Sodomas to segges that passen."  
*E. Eng. Allit. Poems* (ed. Morris); *Cleanthes*, 943-4.

B. Technically:

I. Law & Government: An assembly of knights and other substantial men met at a certain place and time for the discharge of public business. In this sense, the General Council or Witenagemot of England was called the General Assize. Glauvil, who wrote in the reign of Henry II., says it had never yet been ascertained by the general assize or assembly, but was left to the custom of particular counties. (*Blackstone: Comm.*, bk. i., ch. 2.)

II. Law:

1. A jury, so called from their sitting together. Blackstone thinks that jury was the original meaning of the word assize. The grand assize, or grand jury, was instituted by Henry II., and might be appealed to by one who preferred it to trial by battle. (*Blackstone: Comm.*, bk. iii., chaps. 10, 22, and 23.)

2. The court which summons together such a jury by a commission of assize, or *ad assisas capiendas*. (*Ibid.*, ch. 10.)

3. The sittings held, by the commission of the sovereign, at stated intervals, by one or more judges in the county towns of England, for the trial of civil and criminal cases. [See A., I., 1 (b).] The judges sit on such circuits by virtue of five authorities—the commission of the peace, that of oyer and terminer, that of general gaol delivery, that of assize, and that of nisi prius. The foundation of the present system was laid by Magna Charta, and by the statute Westm. 2, 13 Edw. I., c. 30. The commission of assize was so called because it was sent to take the verdict of a particular kind of assize—that is, jury. (*Ibid.*, bk. iii., chaps. 22, 23.)

4. An action at law for recovering the possession of lands. It is applicable to no more than two species of injury—by ouster, viz., abatement [ABATEMENT], and recent or novel disseisin. [DISSEISIN.] If the abatement happened upon the death of the demandant's father, mother, brother, sister, nephew, or niece, the remedy is by an assize of *mort d'ancestor*; if by that of relatives different from these, then various other terms are applied to it. An assize of novel disseisin—that is, of recent disseisin—does not essentially differ from that now described. These actions were called writs of assize. (*Ibid.*, bk. iii., ch. 10.)

¶ A certificate of assize was a second trial granted when a miscarriage of justice appeared to have occurred. (*Blackstone: Comm.*, bk. iii., ch. 24.)

5. A statute or ordinance. [A., II., 1, 2, 3.]

(a) In a general sense: A statute or ordinance of any kind. The assize of arms was an enactment of Henry II. that each person should provide arms suitable to his rank, which on his death should descend to his son or other heir.

¶ The assize of the forest meant rules for the management of the royal forests.

¶ Rents of assize are certain established rents of the freeholders and ancient copyholders of a manor, which cannot be departed from or varied. They are also called *quit-rents*. [QUIT.] (*Blackstone: Comm.*, bk. ii., ch. 3.)

(b) Spec.: An ordinance for regulating the measure and price of the articles sold in the market; also one for similarly fixing the standard weights and measures.

¶ To break the assize of bread is to violate the laws regulating the sale of bread, as by using false weights or giving short weight. (*Blackstone: Comm.*, bk. iv., c. 12.)

6. The articles officially weighed and measured; also the standard weights. [A., III., IV.]

\* III. Chess:

"The long assize, apparently a term of chess, now disused."—*Sir W. Scott*.

"And sette he hath the long assize,  
And ended both the game and time;  
The play beginneth to arise,  
Tristrem delect atwinne."  
*Sir Tristrem*, F. J., st. xxx. (*S. in Boucher*.)

as-size, v.t. [From assize, s.]

1. To fix by a legal ordinance the weight, measure, or price of articles to be exposed for sale.

2. To assess as a tax-payer. (*Buners*.)

as-sized, \*as-si'ed, pa. par. [ASSIZE.]

as-siz-er, as-si'g-er, as-si'g-or, as-si'z-ör, s. [Eng. assize, v.; -er, -or.]

A. Of the forms assizer, assiser, and assisor (Eng.): An officer who fixes the "assize"—that is, the weight, measure or price of articles to be sold.

¶ Daniel (*Hist. Eng.*, p. 169) mentions "false assisors" among those against whom the writ of Trailbaston was issued. (*Davies*.)

B. Of the form assizor (Scots Law): A juror.

\*as-sö-bër, \*as-sö-bre (bre as bër), v.t. [From Fr. *sobre* = sober.] To sober; to make sober; to keep sober. [SOBER.]

"And thus I rede thee assoberre,  
Thyn heste, in hope of such a grace."  
*Gower: Conf. Amant*, bk. vi.

as-sö-ci-a-bil-i-t'y (or ci as shi), s. [Eng. *associable*; -ity. In Ger. *assoziiabilität*.] The quality of being capable of associating together.

"When dealing with the *Associability* of Feelings, and the *Associability* of Relations between Feelings."—*Herbert Spencer: Psychol.* (2nd ed., vol. II., § 459.)

as-sö-ci-a-ble (or ci as shi), a. [Formed as if from a Lat. *associabilis*, on the analogy of *sociable*.]

A. Ordinary Language:

\* 1. Of persons: Sociable in disposition, companionable. (*Cotgrave, Todd*, etc.)

2. Of persons and things: Capable of being united; joined or associated together. (*Johnson*, etc.)

B. Technically: Capable of being associated together. Used—

1. (*Psychol.*) Of the feelings.

"... we know feelings to be *associable* only by the proved ability of one to move another."—*Herbert Spencer: Psychol.* (2nd ed., 1870), vol. I., p. 261.

2. (Med.) Of organs of the body in sympathy with other organs.

as-sö-ci-a-ble-ness (or ci as shi), s. [Eng. *associable*; -ness.] Associability. (*Webster*.)

as-sö-ci-ä-te (ci as shi), v.t. & i. [From the adj. In Fr. *associer*; Sp. *asociar*; Port. *associar* = to associate.]

A. Transitive:

I. Of persons:

1. To join with one as a companion, a friend, a partner, or a confederate; to associate a person with one's self in some one of these relations; to unite together in friendship or confederacy, as two persons or parties may do.

"One of our order, to associate use."

Here in this city visiting the sick."

*Shakespeare: Romeo and Juliet*, v. 2.

"A fearful army, led by Caius Marcius,  
Associated with Aufidius, rages  
Upon our territories."

*Shakespeare: Coriolanus*, iv. 6.

"Associate yourselves. O ye people, and ye shall be broken in pieces"—*Ira*, viii. 9.

2. To show sympathy with, by tears or otherwise, as a sincere associate or friend, even in one's woe.

"Shed yet some small drops from thy tender spring  
Because kind nature doth require it so;  
Friends should associate friends in grief and woe."

*Shakespeare: Titus Andronicus*, v. 2.

II. Of things: To unite, blend, or join together, as feelings, mental conceptions, or material substances may do.

"Members of the three great groups of feelings severally associate themselves primarily with members of their own group."—*Herbert Spencer: Psychol.* (2nd ed., 1870), vol. I., p. 253.

"Native silver is always associated with gold."—*Griffith: Chemistry* (2nd ed.), vol. II., p. 243.

¶ Formerly the verb to associate was at least occasionally followed by *to*; now with *is* employed. (See the subjoined example and the examples above.)

"Some odious particles unperceivedly associated themselves to it."—*Boyle*.

B. Intransitive:

1. Of persons: To keep company (with), to have intimate friendship with, to be in confederacy with.

"They appear in a manner no way assorted to those with whom they must associate."—*Burke*.

2. Of things: To unite together in action, to act harmoniously. (*The elder Darwin*.)

as-sö-ci-ä-te (or ci as shi), a. & s. [From Lat. *associatus*, pa. par. of *associare*: *ad* = to, and *socio* = to unite together; *socius* = a partner, a companion.]

A. As adjective:

I. Ordinary Language:

1. Of persons:

(a) United in interest or for the prosecution of a common purpose; confederate.

"Amphinomus survey'd th' associate band."

*Pope: Homer's Odyssey*, bk. xvi. 367.

(b) United with another in office; sharing with another a common office; as "an associate judge."

2. Of things: Acting in common, exerting a sympathetic influence on each other. [B.]

II. Technically (Med.): Connected by habit or sympathy, as associate motions, such as occur sympathetically in consequence of preceding motions. (*The elder Darwin*.) (*Webster's Dict.*)

B. As substantive:

I. Ordinary Language:

1. Of persons:

(1) A companion, a mate; one whom a person keeps company with.

"Sole Eve, associate sole, to me beyond  
Conjure, above all living creatures dear."

*Milton: F. L.*, bk. ix.

"How dull! to hear the voice of those  
Whom rank or chance, whom wealth or power,  
Have made, though neither friends nor foes,  
Associates of the festive hour."

*Byron: Hours of Idleness*.

(2) A partner in some office or enterprise.

(a) In a good, or at least an indifferent sense: A comrade, a partner, &c.

"I call'd my fellows, and these words address'd:  
My dear associate, here I lodge your rest."

*Pope: Homer's Odyssey*, bk. ix., 199, 200.

(b) In a bad sense: An accomplice.

"Their less scrupulous associates complain bitterly  
That the good cause was betrayed."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xv.

2. Of things: A concomitant.

"Good health, and its associate in the move,  
Good temper."

*Cowper: Task*, bk. I.

B. Technically: One who holds a certain honorary title in connection with the Royal Academy or any similar institution. The dignity of associate is inferior to that of academican.

¶ A.R.A. is = Associate of the Royal Academy; A.R.S.A. is = (1) Associate of the Royal Society of Arts, or (2) Associate of the Royal Scottish Academy.

as-sö-ci-ä-tëd (or ci as shi), pa. par. & a. [ASSOCIATE, v.]

"With strictly social animals the feeling will be more or less extended to all the *associate* members."

—*Darwin: Descent of Man*, pt. I., ch. iii.

as-sö-ci-ä-te-ship (or ci as shi), s. [Eng. *associate*, and suff. -ship.]

1. The state of one associated with another person, or with a party, or sharing with some one else a common office.

"And that, under the present system, rising men were hardly ever admitted to *association* until they were past the age at which the recognition of the Academy could be of service to them."—*Sir Charles Dilke: Speech in Parliament*; *Times*, April 10, 1877.

2. The position or dignity of being an associate. [ASSOCIATE, s., II.]

as-sö-ci-ä-ti'ng (or ci as shi), pr. par. [ASSOCIATE, v.]

as-sö-ci-ä-ti'ön (or ci as shi), s. [In Ger. & Fr. *association*; Sp. *asociación*; Port. *associação*.]

A. Ordinary Language:

I. The act of associating, uniting, or joining together.

1. Of persons, or other beings capable of action:

"F. Cuvier has observed that all animals that readily enter into domestication consider man as a member of their own society, and thus fulfil their instinct of *association*."—*Darwin: Voyage round the World*, ch. viii., p. 150.

fäte, fät, färe, amidst, whät, fäll, father: wë, wët, hëre, camël, hër, thêre; pîne, pît, sîre, sir, marine; gô, pôt, or, wôre, wôlf, wôrk, wô, sôn: müte, cûb, cûre, unite, cûr, rûle, fûll; trÿ, Sÿrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



2. Of things:

"... his [man's] mental powers, in association with his extraordinarily-developed brain."—*Owen; Classif. of Mammalia*, p. 49.

II. The state of being so associated, united, or joined together. (Used of beings, of persons, or of things.)

1. Of beings or persons:

"Self-denial is a kind of holy association with God; and, by making up his partner, interests us in all his happiness."—*Boyle*.  
"... those animals which were benefited by living in close association."—*Darwin; Descent of Man*, pt. I, ch. iii.

III. [B. 1.]

III. An aggregate of persons or things associated together.

1. Of persons: A society of any kind; persons in union with each other for any purpose, civil or ecclesiastical, political or non-political. [B. 2.]

"The Association also holds itself liable to print in detail those researches on particular points of inquiry which it has requested individuals or societies to undertake."—*Brit. Assoc. Rep.*, vol. I (2nd ed., 1852), p. viii.

2. Of things: An aggregate of things so associated together, as mental conceptions with each other, a mental feeling or thought with nerve action, or material substances with each other.

"We may build more splendid habitations, fill our rooms with paintings and with sculptures, bny with gold the old associations."—*Longfellow; Birds of Passage (Golden Milestone)*.

"Here a name of noble intellectual associations..."—*Tyndall; Frag. of Science* (3rd ed.), xii, 559.

IV. A contract containing the rules or articles by which persons uniting with each other mutually pledge themselves to carry out the common objects of their society.

"He... had been the author of that Association by which the Prince's adherents had bound themselves to stand or fall together."—*Macaulay; Hist. Eng.*, ch. x.

"... was forced to content himself with dropping the Association into a flower-pot which stood in a parlour near the kitchen."—*Ibid.*, ch. xviii.

B. Technically:

1. Mental and Moral Philosophy:

(a) Association of ideas: The connection in the mind, especially in matters relating to memory, between two ideas, so that one tends to recall the other. If, for example, on walking out, one comes to a spot where on a previous occasion something exciting happened, the sight of the place will almost certainly recall the occurrence. Dugald Stewart considers that the ideas which tend to suggest each other are those connected together by resemblance, analogy, contrariety, vicinity in time or in place, the relation of cause and effect, of means and of end, or of premises and conclusion.

"Association of ideas is of great importance, and may be of excellent use."—*Watts*.

(b) The association of feelings is a similar connection among the feelings.

"... the intimate law to which the association of feelings conforms."—*Herbert Spencer; Psychology*, 2nd ed. (1870), vol. I, p. 252.

2. Science, Literature, &c.:

The word Association, though not so common as Society, is still in general use in the sense detailed under A., III. 1. A well-known association in Britain is fully and formally designated "The British Association for the Advancement of Science," but it is generally called simply "The British Association." At its first meeting, that held in York on the 27th of September, 1831, the Rev. William Vernon Harcourt thus defined its aims:—

"I propose then, gentlemen, in the first place, that we should found a British Association for the Advancement of Science, having for its objects, to give a stronger impulse and more systematic direction to scientific inquiry, to obtain a greater degree of national attention to the objects of science, and a removal of those disadvantages which impede its progress, and to promote the intercourse of the cultivators of science with one another and with foreign philosophers."—*Brit. Assoc. Reports*, vol. I, 2nd ed. (1855), p. 22.

The British Association has since greatly developed, having now (1879) about 4,000 members. It is divided into the following sections:—Section A. Mathematics and Physics; B. Chemistry and Mineralogy; C. Geology; D. Biology; E. Geography and Ethnology; F. Statistics; G. Mechanical Science. These sections are again divided into what till 1865 were called sub-sections, but have since been termed departments. (*Brit. Assoc. Rep.*, 1877, p. xxxvi.) The association meets, on invitation being sent to it, in any of the larger towns or cities (London excepted) which can give it accommodation, doing its best at each

place to communicate an impulse towards the cultivation of science which may continue to operate after it has gone.

**as-sō-cī-ā-tion-al**, a. [Eng. association; -al.] Pertaining to the act or state of association, or to persons or things associated; pertaining to associationalism (q.v.).

**as-sō-cī-ā-tion-ism**, s. [Eng. association; -ism.]

*Philos.* The doctrine of the association of ideas. [ASSOCIATION, B. 1 (a).]

**as-sō-cī-ā-tion-ist**, s. [Eng. association (ism); -ist.] (1) An adherent or supporter of associationalism (q.v.); (2) A member of an association.

**as-sō-cī-ā-tive** (or **cī as shī**), a. [Eng. associat(e); -ive.] Possessing the quality of associating. (*Coleridge*). (*Reid*.)

**as-sō-cī-ā-tōr** (or **cī as shī**), s. [Eng. associate; -or.] One who associates with others for any purpose.

"In Westminster there were thirty-seven thousand associates, in the Tower Hamlets eight thousand, in Southwark eighteen thousand."—*Macaulay; Hist. Eng.*, ch. xxi.

**\*as-soil** (1), v.t. [From Lat. ad = to, and Eng. soil. In Fr. *souiller* = to soil, to defile.] [SOIL.] To soil; to stain.

"... and what can he be, Can with unthankfulness assoil me?"—*Beaumont & Fletcher; Q. of Corinth*, iii. 1. (*Richardson*.)

**\*as-soil** (2), **\*as-soil'e**, **\*as-soyl'**, **\*as-soyl'e**, **\*as-soile**, **\*a-soil'e**, **\*a-soyl'e**, **\*a-soyle** (O. Eng.), **\*as-soil-zie**, **\*as-soil-yie** (Zi as yi) (O. Eng. & Mod. Scotch), v.t. [O. Fr. *assoiler*, *assauvre*, *assouder*, *assoldre*, *absolier*, *absoldre*; from Port. *absolver*; Ital. *assolvere*; Lat. *absolvere* = (1) to loosen from, (2) to free from, (3) to acquit, (4) to pay off, (5) to finish; ab = from, and *solvere* = to loosen, to untie.] [ABSOLVE.]

A. Of the Old English forms assoil, &c.:

1. To let loose, to set free; to deliver.  
"Till from her bonds the spright assoiled in."  
*Spenser; F. Q.*, I. x. 52.

2. To absolve a sin, or fault, or error; or to absolve a person from a charge, to acquit him.  
"Well meeting how their error to assoile."  
*Spenser; F. Q.*, IV. vi. 28.

"The Pope them assoiled."—*Chron. of Rob. de Brunne*, p. 235. (S. in Boucher)  
"When he was assoiled of the Pope."  
*Langstaff; Chron.*, p. 1. (Boucher.)

3. To pay.  
"Till that you come where ye your vowe assoile."  
*Spenser; Daphniaida*, vii.

4. To remove.  
"In seeking him that should her payn assoile."  
*Spenser; F. Q.*, IV. v. 30.

B. Of the Scotch forms assoilzie, \*assoilzie:

1. Scots Law: To acquit or absolve by sentence of a court.

"... for non-payment of a few duns, ... in which the defender was assoilzied."—*Scott; Waverley*, ch. xlviii.

2. To absolve from ecclesiastical censure.

**\*as-soil'e**, s. [ASSOIL, v.] Confession.

"When we speak by way of riddle, of which the sense can hardly be picked out but by the parties' own assoil'e."—*Puistham*, iii. 157. (Nares.)

**\*as-soil-ing**, **\*as-soil-lyng**, **\*as-soyl-ing**, **\*a-soyl-yn**, pr. par. & s. [ASSOIL, v.]

As substantive: Absolution.

"And to swyl this manninge, and the assoylinge al so, we assigneth the bishop of Winchester to."—*Robert of Gloucester; Chron.*, p. 592. (S. in Boucher.)  
"Assoylng of synne."—*Prompt. Par.*

"For curs wyl silee sight as assoyllyng saveth."  
*Chaucer; The Prologue*, 663.

**as-soil-ment**, s. [O. Eng. assoil, and Eng. snuff-ment.] The act of assoiling; absolution. (*Morre*). (*Speed*.)

**as-soil-zie** (z silent), **\*as-soil-yie**, v.t. [ASSOIL (2), B.]

**as-soil-zied** (z silent), pa. par. [ASSOIL (2), B.]

**as-soil-zing** (z silent), pr. par. [ASSOIL (2), B.]

**ās-sōn-ānce**, s. [In Dan. *assonanz*; Ger. *assonanz*; Fr. *assonance*; Sp. *asonancia*; Ital. *assonanza*.]

*Rhetoric & Poetry*: A term used when the words of a phrase or of a verse have the same sound or termination, and yet do not properly rhyme. (*Johnson*.)

**ās-sōn-ānt**, adj. & s. [Fr. *assonnant*; Sp. *asonante* (s.); Lat. *assonans*, pr. par. of *assono* or *adsono* = to sound to; ad = to, and *sono* = to sound.]

A. As adjective: Sonndng so as to resemble another sound. (*Johnson*.)

*Assonant Rhymes*: Verses not properly rhyming. [ASSONANCE.] They are deemed legitimate in Spanish, but in English are considered blemishes in composition.

B. As substantive: Spanish verses not properly rhyming. [See the adj.]

**\*assonzie**, v.t. [ESSOIN.]

**as-sōrt**, v.t. & i. [Fr. *assortir* = (1) to sort, (2) to match; Ital. *assortire* = to sort, to choose by lot.] [SORT.]

A. Transitive:

1. To arrange or dispose in such a way that one person or thing will suit another, to match; to adapt one person or thing to another.

"They appear ... no way assorted to those with whom they must associate."—*Burke*.

2. To distribute into sorts; arrange things of the same kind into different classes, or into bundles, heaps, &c.

3. To furnish with articles so arranged. [ASSORTED.]

B. Intrans.: To suit, to agree, to match; to be in congruity or harmony with.

**\*as-sōrt**, s. [ASSORT, v.]  
"Sit down here by one assort."  
*Str. Ferumbra*, (Ellis, vol. II.) (*Richardson*.)

**as-sōrt-ēd**, pa. par. & a. [ASSORT, v.]  
To be found in the well-assorted warehouses of dissenting congregations. —*Burke*.

**as-sōrt-ing**, pr. par. [ASSORT.]

**as-sōrt-ment**, s. [Eng. assort; -ment. In Dan. *assortment*; Fr. *assortiment*; Ital. *assortimento*.]

I. The act of assorting, or disposing in a suitable manner; the state of being assorted.

II. The aggregate of things assorted. *Specially*—

1. Quantities of various articles, each arranged separately from the rest and put in its own proper place.

2. Particular varieties of the same article, so selected as to match with each other; or various articles so selected that each is harmonious or in keeping with the other.

"Tis a curious assortment of dainty regales, To tickle the negroes' with when the ship sails, Fine chains for the neck, and a cat with blue tails."

*Cowper; Sweet Meat has Sour Sauce*.

"... also a fine assortment of *Azalea indica*, ..."  
*Adst.*, Times, 30th Nov., 1875.

"The above assortments are easily displayed, and have full instructions for firing on each article."—*Adst.*, Times, 4th Nov., 1875.

**\*as-sōt'**, v.t. [Fr. *assoler* = to infatuate with a passion.]

1. To besot, to infatuate; to cause to dote upon. [BESOT.]

"That monstrous error which doth some assot."  
*Spenser; F. Q.*, II. x. 2.

2. To bewilder.  
"Assotted had his sense, or dazed was his eye."  
*Spenser; F. Q.*, III. viii. 22.

**\*as-sōt'**, a. [ASSOT, v.] Infatuated; foolish.

"The willye, I wene thou bee assot."  
*Spenser; Sheph. Cal.*, III.

**\*as-sōt'-tēd**, pa. par. & a. [ASSOT, v.t.]

**\*as-soyle**, v.t. [ASSOIL.]

**\*as-soyled**, pa. par. [ASSOIL.]

**\*as-soyl-ing**, pr. par. & s. [ASSOIL, v.]

**\*as-soyl-ne**, **\*as-soyl-n**, **\*as-soyl-gne** (g silent), **\*a-soyl-ne**, s. [ESSOIN, s.]

**\*as-soyl-ne**, v.t. [ESSOIN, s. & v.]

**\*as-sp'y'e**, v.t. [ESPY.]

**as-suā-de** (suā as swā), v.t. [Pref. as = ad- intens. and Lat. *suadeo*.] To urge persuasively.

"A chance of assuading his own better judgment on the multitude."—*Annual Review*, iv. 240. (N.E.D.)



**as-suā'ge** (suā as swā), **as-swā'ge**, *v.t.* & *i.* [O. Fr. *assouger*, as if from Lat. *assuavio*: Lat. *ad* = to, and *suavis* = sweet, agreeable.]

**A. Transitive:**

1. Of anything in the arrangements of nature which is extreme: To temper, to allay, to mitigate.

"Refreshing winds the summer's heats assuage,  
And kindly warmth disarms the winter's rage."  
Addison.

**II. Of human feeling or emotion:**

1. Of pain, woe, fear, or aught else depressing to the mind: To mitigate, to soothe, to allay, partly to remove.

"Unless he could assuage the woe  
Which he abhor'd to view below."  
Byron: *The Prisoner of Chillon*, l. 4.

2. Of the exciting emotions, and specially of anger, hatred, &c.: To appease, to pacify, to diminish, to allay.

"It's eath his ydle fury to assuage."  
Spenser: *F. Q.*, II. iv. 11.

"On me, on me your kindred wrath assuage,  
And bid the rage of lawless riot rage."  
Pope: *Homer's Odyssey*, bk. II. 81, 82.

**B. Intransitive:** To abate, to subside.

"And God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters assuaged."  
Gen. viii. 1.

**as-suā'ged** (suā as swā), **†as-swā'ged**, **\*as-swā'ged**, *pa. par.* [ASSUAGE, *v.t.*]

**as-suā'ge-mēt** (suā as swā), **\*as-swā'ge-mēt**, *s.* [Eng. *assuage*; -ment.] The act of assuaging; the state of being assuaged; mitigation, abatement.

"Tell me, when shall these weary woes have end,  
Or shall their ruthless torment never cease,  
But all my days in pining languor spend,  
Without hope of assuagement or release."  
Spenser: *Sonnets*.

**as-suā'-gōr** (suā as swā), *s.* [Eng. *assuage*; -er.] One who or that which assuages.

**†as-suā-sive** (suā as swā), *a.* [Formed from *assuade* (q.v.) on model of *persuasive*.] Persuasive, soothing.

"If in the breast tumultuous joys arise,  
Musick her soft assuasive voice supplies."  
Pope: *St. Cecilia*.

**\*as-sūb-ju-gāto**, *v.t.* [Lat. *ad* = to, and *subjugare*.] To subjugate, to subject to.

"This thrice worthy and right valiant lord  
Must not so stale his palm, nobly acquir'd:  
Nor, by my will, assubjugate his merit."  
Shakespeare: *Trifolius & Cressida*, II.

**ās-sūb-tilē** (b silent), *v.t.* [SUBTLE.] To render subtle. [Puttenham: *Eng. Poetrie*, bk. iii, ch. xviii.]

**†as-sū-āc-tion** (ue as wē), *s.* [Lat. *assuefacio* = to accustom to, from *assuetus* = accustomed: *ad*, and *sueo* = to become accustomed to, and *facio* = to make.] The state of being accustomed.

"Right and left, as parts insert into the motive faculty, are differentiated by degrees from use and assuefaction, or according whereto the one grows stronger."  
Browne: *Vulgar Errours*.

**†as-sū-tūde** (ue as wē), *s.* [In Ital. *assuetudine*; Lat. *assuetudo*.] Accustomedness, custom, habit.

"We see that assuetude of things hurtful doth make them lose the force to hurt."  
Bacon: *Nat. Hist.*, § 67.

**as-sū-me**, *v.t.* & *i.* [In Fr. *assumer*; Sp. *asumir*; Port. *assumir*; Ital. *assumere*. From Lat. *assumo* = to take to: *ad* = to, and *sumo* = to take up.]

**A. Transitive:**

**I. Ordinary Language:**

1. To take to one's self.

(1) To take to one's self that which is one's own, or anything held in common of which one has the right to make use. *Used—*

(a) Of man or other real or imaginary being:

"Twere new indeed, to see a bard all fire,  
Touch'd with a coal from Heaven, assume the lyre."  
Cowper: *Table Talk*.

"His majesty might well assume the complaint and expression of King David."  
Clarendon.

"Trembling they stand, while Jove assumes the throne."  
Pope: *Homer's Iliad*, bk. I, l. 694.

(b) Fig.: Of nature or any other thing as contrasted with distinguished from a person or being:

"Nature, assuming a more lovely face,  
Borrowing a beauty from the works of grace."  
Cowper: *Retirement*.

(2) To take to one's self what one is not entitled to; it being eminently characteristic of those who "assume" or take to themselves anything that they take too much.

"... assumes or usurps the ascendancy."  
Dryden: *The Hind and Panther*, II. Note.

"Art girl about by demons, who assume  
The words of God, and tempt us with our own  
Dissatisfied and curious thoughts..."  
Byron: *Cain*, l. 1.

† (3) To adopt or receive into a society.

"The sixth was a young knight of lesser renown and lower rank, assumed into that honourable company."  
Scott: (Goodrich and Porter).

2. To take upon one's self, to arrogate to one's self authority.

"With ravish'd ears,  
The monarch hears,  
Assumes the god,  
Affects to nod,  
And seems to shake the spheres."  
Dryden: *Alexander's Feast*.

**II. Technically:**

**Logic:** To take anything for granted without proof. This may be done either through inadvertence or because what is assumed is really axiomatic.

"In every hypothesis something is allowed to be assumed."  
Boyle.

"... we must not therefore assume the liberty of setting aside well-ascertained rules of historical evidence."  
Lewis: *Early Rom. Hist.*, ch. viii, § 1.

**B. Intransitive:**

1. **Ordinary Language:** To be arrogant or pretentious; to claim more than is one's due.

2. **Law:** To undertake an obligation of any kind, as by a verbal or other promise to do anything.

**as-sū-med**, *pa. par.* & *a.* [ASSUME.]

*As participial adjective:*

1. **Gen.:** In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

"... the assumed uniformity of the exciting causes..."  
Darwin: *Descent of Man*, vol. I, pt. I, ch. iv.

2. **Spec.:** Pretended, hypocritical.

"Disastrous news! dark Wycliffe said;  
Assumed dependence bent his head,  
While troubled joy was in his eye,  
The well-figured sorrow to belie."  
Scott: *Rokeby*, l. 14.

"Brutus now throws off his assumed character..."  
Lewis: *Early Rom. Hist.*, ch. xI, § 37.

**\*as-sū-mēt**, *s.* [Lat. *assumentum*, from *assuo* = to sew on, to put a patch on: *ad* = to, and *suo* = to sew.] A patch.

"This assumed or addition Dr. Marshall says he never could find anywhere but in this Anglo-Saxon translation."  
Lewis: *Hist. Eng. Bible*, p. 9.

**as-sū-mēr**, *s.* [Eng. *assume*; -er.] One who takes to himself more than he is entitled to, or takes upon himself what he has no right or is unable to do; a pretender; also a woman who does so.

"Can man be wise in any course in which he is not safe too? But can these high assumers, and pretenders to reason, prove themselves so?"  
South.

**as-sū-m-ing**, *pr. par., a., & s.* [ASSUME.]

**A. As pres. participle:** In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**B. As adjective:** Pretentious, arrogant, presumptuous, self-confident.

"His haughty looks, and his assuming air,  
The son of Isis could no longer bear."  
Dryden.

**C. As substantive:** Assumption, presumption.

"The vain assumings  
Of some, quite worthless of her [Poetry's] sovereign  
wreaths."  
B. Jonson: *Poetaster*.

**†as-sū-m-ing-ness**, *s.* [Eng. *assuming*; -ness.] Assumption, presumption.

"Dylogistic-viz., . . . 12. Haughtiness. 13. Assumingsness. 14. Arrogance."  
Bouring: *Bentham's Works*, vol. I, p. 231.

**as-sūmp-sit**, *s.* [Lat. 3 person sing. pret. of *assumo*. *Lit.* = he has taken to or upon (him).]

**Law:**

1. A verbal promise made by any one, or which he may in justice be held to have more or less directly made. [See No. 2.] In the former case the assumpt or promise is said to be *explicit*, and in the latter, *implied*. One may actually promise to pay a sum of money or build a house by a certain day, in which case the promise is deemed *explicit*, and an action lies against him if he violates his verbal engagement. Certain contracts are, however, so important that the law requires them to be in writing. *Implied promises* are such as the following:—A person, when in want of certain articles, is in the habit of obtaining them at a certain shop. Having done so, it is not legally competent for him to turn round on the shopman and say, "Prove that I ever promised to pay for the articles I received."

The law rightly judges that if there was not an *explicit*, there was at least an *implied* promise to pay for the goods, else the shopman would not have given them. So also if a person contract to build a house, and erecting it in defiance of the principle of gravity, see it tumble to pieces before his eyes, he is not allowed to plead that he knew nothing of building. His having taken the contract is held to imply that he gave himself out as competent to perform the work which he undertook to do.

"... the *assumpt* or undertaking of the defendant . . . a third species of implied *assumpt* is . . ."  
Blackstone: *Comment.*, bk. iii, ch. 9.

2. An action at law brought for the enforcement of such a promise, express or implied. [Blackstone: *Comm.*]

**\*as-sūmp't**, *v.t.* [From Lat. *assumptus*, *pa. par.* of *assumo*.] [ASSUME.] To take up.

"The souls of such their worthies as were departed from human conversation, and were assumed into the number of their gods."  
Shelton: *Miracles of Antichrist*, p. 113.

**\*as-sūmp't**, *s.* [In Port. *assumpto*; Ital. *assunto*. From Lat. *assumptum*, neuter of *assumptus*, *pa. par.* of *assumo*.] [ASSUME.] Anything assumed.

"The sum of all your *assumpt*, collected by yourself, is this."  
Chillingworth: *An. to Charity maint.* by Cath., p. 60.

**as-sūmp-tion**, **\*as-sūmp-ci-on**, & [In Fr. *assomption*; O. Fr. *assumption*; Sp. *asuncion*; Port. *assumpcao*; Ital. *assunzione*; Lat. *assumptio*, from *assumptum*, sup. of *assumo*.] [ASSUME.]

**A. Ordinary Language:**

I. The act of assuming or taking to, up, upon, or for granted.

1. The act of taking to or upon one's self, or taking up, or adopting.

"The personal descent of God himself, and his assumption of our flesh to his divinity. . . ."  
Hummel: *Fundamentals*.

"Now, war with China must mean the acquisition of territory and the assumption of immediate political power."  
Times, Nov. 10, 1876.

[See also B., I. 1.]

2. The act of taking for granted without proof.

"By showing that by the assumption of this wonderful intangible ether all the phenomena of optics are accounted for."  
Truitt: *Frug. of Science* (3rd ed.), ix. 223.

II. The state of being assumed in any of the ways now mentioned.

"Adam, after a certain period of years, would have been rewarded with an assumption to eternal felicity."  
Wake.

"These, by way of assumption under the two general propositions, are intrinsically and naturally good or bad."  
Norris.

III. A thing or things assumed. *Spec.*, a thing taken for granted without proof. (Followed by *that*.)

"... possible to keep a compact based on the assumption that Turkey either would or could become like a civilized State."  
Times, Nov. 9, 1875.

**B. Technically:**

I. **Theol., Church Hist., &c.** According to the Greek and Roman Churches:

1. The taking of the Virgin Mary up into heaven.

"Upon the feast of the assumption of the blessed Virgin, the pope and cardinals keep the vespers."  
Bullinger.

2. In an elliptical sense: The festival commemorating this alleged occurrence. It is kept by the Roman and Greek Churches on the 15th of August. The English Church does not observe the festival, being dissatisfied with the evidence that the event which it commemorates ever took place.

II. **Scots Law.** A deed of assumption: A deed executed by a trustee or trustees under a deed of settlement, appointing and associating with themselves a new trustee or new trustees.

III. **Iter.:** Arms of assumption are those which a person may, in certain circumstances, legitimately assume. They are now distinguished from *assumptive arms*. [ASSUMPTIVE.]

**IV. Logic:**

1. The minor or second proposition in a categorical syllogism.

† 2. The consequence drawn from the major and minor. [Dyche.]

3. Anything taken for granted without proof or postulate. [A., III.]

"There are, however, geologists who maintain that this is an assumption, based upon a partial knowledge of the facts."  
Owen: *Classif. of the Mammalia*, p. 38.

fāte, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāl, father; wē, wēt, hēre, camel, hēr, thēre; pīne, pīt, sire, sir, marine; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unīte, cūr, rūle, fūll; trȳ, Šŷrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



**as-sūmp-tīve**, *a.* [Fr. *assumptif*; Port. *assumptivo*; from Lat. *assumptivus*.] Which is assumed, or which may be assumed; capable of being assumed.

**Heraldry. Assumptive Arms:**

\*1. Originally: Arms which had been assumed in a legitimate way.

"... In Heraldry, *assumptive arms* are such as a person has a title to bear, by virtue of some action done or performed by him, which by birth he could not wear; as if a person that has naturally no coat shield, in lawful war, take a prince or nobleman prisoner, he has from that time a right to bear the arms of such prisoner, by virtue of that military law, that the dominion of things taken in lawful war passes to the conqueror."—*Dyche's Dict.* (1759).

2. Now: Arms assumed without proper authority; those legitimately taken being called *arms of assumption*, and not *assumptive arms*. (Gloss. of Her., 1847.)

**as-sūp-tīve-lī**, *adv.* [Eng. *assumptive*; -ly.] By means of an assumption. (Webster.)

**as-sū-r-ānce**, \***as-sū-r-ānce** (sūr as shūr), *s.* [Fr. *assurance*, from *assurer* = to render sure; *sūr* = O. Fr. *sūr*, *secur*; Lat. *securus* = (1) free from care; (2) free from danger, safe, secure; *se* (old form of *sine*) = apart from, without; *cura* = care.] [ASSURE, ASSURE, SECURE, SINECURE, SURE.]

**A. As substantive:**

1. Ordinary Language:

1. The act of assuring or insuring.

(1.) The act of imparting to another, who as distrustful or anxious, grounds on which confidence may be based, or of actually inspiring him with confidence itself. (Lit. & Jg.)

"But, lordes, wol ye maken assurance, As I schal say assenting to my lord? And I schal make us safe for evermore." Chaucer: C. T., 4761.

"Not a house but seems To give assurance of content within." Wordsworth: Excursion, bk. v.

(ii.) The act of "insuring one's life." [A., II. 3.]

2. The state of being assured, or being insured.

(1.) The state of being assured.

(a) The state of receiving statements, designed to inspire confidence either with respect to one's personal security or any other matter which else would be doubtful.

"We have as great assurance that there is a God, as we could expect to have, supposing that he were."—Tillotson.

¶ To take assurance from an enemy: To submit on condition of receiving protection. (Scotch.)

(b) Firm belief in such statements, unwavering conviction.

"Such an assurance of things as will make men careful to avoid a lesser danger, ought to awaken men to avoid a greater."—Tillotson.

(c) Confidence, trust, produced by such conviction.

"Thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life..."—Deut. xxviii. 66.

"And the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness quietness and assurance for ever."—Isa. xxxiii. 17.

¶ To take assurance doubly sure: To take steps which seem much more than sufficient to remove every cause of apprehension, and produce tranquil confidence.

"Macb. Then live, Macduff; what need I fear of thee, But yet I'll make assurance doubly sure." Shakesp.: Macbeth, iv. 1.

(d) The confidence produced by comparing one's self with others. This may moderate, and therefore legitimate; indeed, it may be only the absence of false modesty or over-bashfulness.

"Men whose consideration will relieve our modesty, and give us courage and assurance in the duties of our profession."—Rogers.

"With all th' assurance innocence can bring, Fearless without, because secure within." Dryden.

Or it may be immoderate and become forwardness or impudence.

"This is not the grace of hope, but a good natural assurance or confidence, which Aristotle observes young men to be full of, and old men not so inclined to."—Hammond.

Or again it may be supported by a feeling of duty, and become intrepidity or fortitude, which is highly commendable.

"They, like resolute men, stood in the face of the breach with more assurance than the wall itself."—Knollys.

(ii.) The state of being insured. [A., II. 3.]

3. That which is designed to render a person or thing assured or insured.

(1.) That which is designed to assure a person, or inspire him with confidence.

"Assurances of support came pouring in daily from foreign courts."—Macaulay: Hist. Eng., ch. xx.

"... the answer returned to these affectionate assurances was not perfectly gracious."—Ibid., ch. xxiii.

(ii.) That which is intended to insure a person or his life, or, more truly, his property. [A., II. 3.]

"An assurance being passed through for a competent fine, hath come back again by reason of some oversight."—Bacon.

**II. Technically:**

1. Theology: The unwavering conviction, divinely produced, that one is now acceptable to God, and will, through the mediation of Christ, at last infallibly attain to heavenly felicity.

"And we desire that every one of you do show the same diligence to the full assurance of hope unto the end."—Heb. vi. 11.

"Though hope be indeed a lower and lesser thing than assurance, yet, as to all the purposes of a pious life, it may prove more useful."—South.

2. Law: The conveyance of lands or tenements by deed; legal evidence of the conveyance of property. The legal evidences of this translation of property are called the common assurance of the kingdom, whereby every man's estate is assured to him. (Blackstone's Comment., II. 294.)

3. Arithmetic, Comm., Insurance, &c.: The act of "insuring" a person's life; the state of being insured; also a contract between a person on the one hand and a company on the other, by which the former agrees to pay a stipulated sum at fixed times, and the latter promises a certain amount to be given over to his heirs in the event of his dying during the period for which he has paid. The sum for which the individual insured becomes responsible is called the *premium*. If given all at once it is called a *single premium*; if at the commencement of each year, an *annual premium*.

While the time of a single person's death is not ascertainable beforehand by man, the percentage of deaths out of 10,000, or 100,000, or a million, is wonderfully fixed, the variations becoming less as the number from which the percentage is calculated grows greater. It may, therefore, become the subject of arithmetic and algebraical calculation. [ANNUITIES, LIFE, EXPECTATION.]

To find the present value of \$100, to be paid at the end of the year in which the assurer, A, dies: Find the present value of an annuity of \$1 for the life of A. If this be called *a*, then (*a* + 1) multiplied by the present value of \$1 due a year hence, with a subtracted from the result, and the remainder then multiplied by 100, will give the sum required. Or, find A's expectation of life, and calculate the present value of \$100 that number of years hence.

To find the annual premium which would furnish such a sum on the death of A: Divide the present value of \$100, as ascertained in the previous paragraph, by the present value of an annuity of \$1 for the same time.

¶ The business of Assurance or Insurance has grown enormously during the present century. The amount of life insurance now in force in the United States is more than \$9,000,000,000. Assessment or Co-operative Insurance has had an enormous development within recent years.

**B. Attributively:** Pertaining to assurance of lives, more rarely of insurances against fire, as the "Standard Life Assurance Company," "Hand in Hand Fire and Life Assurance Society."

\***as-sū-r-an-cēr** (sūr as shūr), *s.* [Eng. *assurance(e)*; -er.] One who makes great professions. (N.E.D.)

**as-sū-r-ānt** (sūr as shūr), *s.* [Eng. *assur(e)*; -ant.] One who takes out a policy of insurance. (N.E.D.)

**as-sū-re**, \***a-sū-re** (sūr as shūr), *v.t.* [In Gr. *assurieren*, *assurieren*. Dut. *assurieren*; Fr. *assurer*; Old Fr. *asseürer*, *aseürer*; Sp. *asegurar*; Port. *assegurar*; Ital. *assicurare*; Low Lat. *assuere*, from *ad* = to, and *securus* = free from care or from danger.] [ASSURANCE, ASSURE.]

**A. Ordinary Language:**

1. To adopt means for inspiring belief or confidence.

1. To make one's self sure; or to make promises or statements, once or repeatedly, with the design of inspiring another person with belief or confidence.

"But whence they sprang, or how they were begot, Unearth is to assure..."—Spenser: F. Q., II. x. 8.

"Avaux assured Lenois that a single French battle lion would easily storm such a fastness."—Macaulay: Hist. Eng., ch. xii.

\*2. To betroth.

"This drudge, diviner laid claim to me; called me Drouilo; swore I was assured to her."—Shakesp.: Comedy of Errors, III. 2.

3. To render property or any other desirable acquisition secure to one; to impart an indisputable title to certain property. To confirm, to guarantee.

"... then he shall add the fifth part of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be assured unto him."—Lev. xxvii. 19.

4. To insure, as a life in an insurance office.

"One pound ten shillings per annum on the sum assured."—Advt. of an Insurance Office.

II. Actually to inspire belief or confidence.

1. To convince.

"... *assur'd* that man shall live With all the creatures, and their seed preserve." Milton: P. L., bk. xi.

2. To embolden; to render confident.

"His helms astate assured him in pride; But fortune cast him down, and there he lay." Chaucer: C. T., 15,674-5.

"And hereby we know that we are of the truth, and shall assure our hearts before him."—1 John iii. 19.

**B. Comm., Insurance, &c.:** To insure one against some of the pecuniary consequences to his family which death would otherwise produce [ASSURANCE, II. 3], or to insure one's self or property against certain contingencies.

**as-sū-rēd** (sūr as shūr), *pa. par. & a.* [ASSURE.]

**As adjective:**

1. In senses corresponding to those of the verb. *Specially—*

(a) Certain; undoubted.

"... I will give you assured peace in this place."—Jer. xiv. 13.

(2) Secure.

2. Impudent.

**as-sū-r-ēd-lī** (sūr as shūr), *adv.* [Eng. *assured*; -ly.] With the security produced when a trustworthy assurance has been given; certainly, undoubtedly.

"Do! Most noble empress, you have heard of me! Cleo. I cannot tell. Do! Assuredly, you know me."

Shakesp.: Antony and Cleopatra, v. 2. "Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that..."—Acts ii. 36.

**as-sū-r-ēd-nēss** (sūr as shūr), *s.* [Eng. *assured*; -ness.] The quality of being assured; assurance, certainty.

"One face, one colour, one assuredness."—Daniel: To Sir T. Egerton. (Richardson.)

**as-sū-r-ēr** (sūr as shūr), *s.* [Eng. *assur(e)*; -er. In Fr. *assureur*.]

1. One who seeks to inspire another with belief or confidence.

2. One who insures any person's life or property.

"... the general body of new assurers are to have no claim on either of the existing assurance funds."—M. M. Candlish: Times, City Article, 22nd February, 1877.

**as-sū-r-gent**, *a.* [Lat. *assurgens*, pr. par. of *assurgo* = to rise up; *ad* = to or up, and *surgo* = to rise.] Rising up; rising out of.

1. Her.: Rising out of. (Gloss. of Her., 1847.)

2. Bot.: Rising upward. (London: Cycl. of Plants, 1829, Glossary.) The same as ASCENDING (q.v.).

**as-sū-r-ing** (sūr as shūr), *pr. par. & a.* [ASSURE.]

**as-sū-r-ing-lī** (sūr as shūr), *adv.* [Eng. *assuring*; -ly.] In a manner to assure. (Webster.)

† **as-swā'ge**, *v.t. & i.* [ASSUAGE.]

† **as-swā'ged**, *pa. par.* [ASSUAGED.]

† **as-swā'-ging**, *pr. par.* [ASSUAGING.]

\***as-swā'the**, *adv.* [A.S. *swið* = strong, great, vehement, with prefix *as-* (q.v.). Quickly.

"To sopep they gelle asswā'the." Gawayne & the Green Knight, 2,328. (Boucher.)

**As-sūr'-ī-an**, *a. & s.* [Eng. *Assyria*(a); -an. In Fr. *Assyrien*; Lat. *Assyrius*; Gr. *Ἀσσυρίος* (Assyrios). From Lat. *Assyria*; Gr. *Ἀσσυρία* (Assyria) (Josephus), and *Ἀσσοῦρ* (Assour); Heb. אַשּׁוּר (Ashūr); apparently from Asshur, the son of Shem.]

bēl, bōy; pōut, jōwl; cat, cell, chorus, chin, bench; go, gem; thin, this; sin, as; expect, Xenophon, exist. -īng. -cian = shān. -cion, -tion, -sion = shūn; -tion, -sion = zhūn. -tious, -sious, -cious = shūs. -ble, -dle, &c. = bēl, dēl.



1. *As* adjective: Pertaining to Assyria.  
 "There is Sir Henry Rawlinson's Assyrian Canon . . . —*Trans. Bib. Arch. Soc.* vol. III. (1874), p. 5.  
 2. *As* substantive: A native of Assyria, especially if belonging to the dominant race.

"The Assyrian came down like the wolf on the fold."  
*Byron: Hebrew Melodies; Destruct. of Sennacherib.*  
*Assyrian Language:* A dead language belonging to the Aramean, or Northern group of the Syro-Arabian tongues. Its nearest living analogue is the Neo-Syriac. It is only in the present century that it has been recovered. From its richness of grammatical forms, the late Dr. Hincks termed it "The Sanscrit of the Semic family of languages." The researches of Sir Henry Rawlinson on the trilingual inscriptions of Behistun proved the language of Babylonia, in the time of Darius, to be essentially the same as the Assyrian of Tiglath Pileser. (*Trans. Bib. Archæol. Soc.*, 1872, vol. I, p. 281.) The Biblical Archæological Society's publications are full of information regarding Old Assyria, its language, and its history; and the general appearance of the characters in which the language is written is familiar, even to the most illiterate frequenter of the British Museum, from the numerous specimens of it covering the Assyrian sculptures in one portion of the building.

**As-syr-i-öl-ö-gist**, *s.* [Lat. *Assyria*; from Gr. *Assuria* (*Assuria*), and *lógos* (*logos*) = a discourse.] One who makes the antiquities and history of Assyria his special study.

"There is no question among Assyriologists, including Mr. Smith, that . . . —*Trans. Bib. Archæol. Soc.*, vol. III, p. 4.

\* **as-syth**, *v.t.* [ASSITH.]

**as-syth-mént**, *s.* [ASSITHMENT.]

\* **as-tāt**, *s.* [ESTATE, STATE.]

"No of his high estate no remembrance  
 Ne hadde scie,"  
*Chaucer: C. T.*, 8,799, 8,800.

\* **a-stā-bil**, *v.t.* [O. Fr. *establi* = to establish, to settle.] To calm, to compose, to assuage. (*Scotch.*)

"Thare myndis meis and establi he,  
 And gan thame proutys rest in time cumming."  
*Douglas: Virgil*, 466.

**as-tā-čī-an**, *s.* [ASTACUS.] An animal belonging to the genus *Astacus*, or at least the family Astacidae.

**as-tā-čī-dæ**, *s. pl.* [ASTACUS.] A family of crustaceans belonging to the order Decapoda and the sub-order Macrura. [ASTACUS.]

**as-tā-čī-nī**, *s. pl.* [ASTACUS.] Cuvier's name for the Astacidae.

**as-tā-čite**, *s.* [Lat. *astacus* (q.v.), and suff. -ite.] Any fossil crustacean resembling a lobster or crayfish. [ASTACUS.]

**as-tā-čō-lite**, *s.* [Gr. *astakos* (*astakos*) = a lobster, and *lithos* (*lithos*) = stone.] The same as ASTACITE (q.v.).

**as-tā-cūs**, *s.* [In Ital. *astaco*; from Lat. *astacus*, Gr. *astakos* (*astakos*), a kind of lobster or crayfish.] A genus of decapod, long-tailed Crustaceans, the typical one of the family Astacidae. It contains the *A. marinus*, or lobster, and the *A. fluviatilis*, or Crayfish. [LOBSTER, CRAYFISH.]

\* **as-tāle**, *v.t.* [O. Fr. *estaler* = to display, to show.] To deck or set out. (*Scotch.*)  
 "Swa hynt to ane his hall  
 That was astailt with pall."  
*Gawan & Gof*, l. 5. (*Jamieson*).

\* **a-stānd-an**, *v.t.* [A.S. *astandan* = to stand out, to endure.] To stand up. (*Layamon*, i. 277.)

\* **a-start**, \* **a-stērt**, \* **st-stūr-tēn**,  
 \* **at-stir-tēn**, \* **st-stēr-tēn** (pret.  
 \* **a-start-ēd**, \* **a-stērt**, \* **st-stūr-tē**,  
 \* **at-stūr-tē**, *v.t. & t.* [Eng. *a*; *start*.]  
**A. Intrans.** : To start from, to escape; to flee, to get free.

"That out of her bed she did astart,  
 As one with view of ghostly leendis afright."  
*Spenser: F. Q.*, III, li. 29.

"He to his house is gon with sorrowful herte.  
 He saith, he may not from his deth asterte."  
*Chaucer: C. T.*, II, 133-4.

**B. Transitive:**

1. To cause to start, to startle, to terrify, to fright; to befall, to come upon suddenly.  
 "No danger there the shepherd can astert."  
*Spenser: Shep. Cal.*, xi.

2. To release.

"Ther might astert him no pecunial payne."  
*Chaucer: C. T.*, 6,994.

3. To avoid. (*Scotch.*)  
 "Giff ye a goddise be, and that ye like  
 To do one payne, I may it not astert."  
*King Quair*, li. 25. (*Jamieson*).

**As-tar-tē**, *s.* [Gr. *Ἀστάρτη* (*Astartē*).]

1. *Myth.* : A Phœnician goddess corresponding to the Ashtoreth of Scripture. [ASHTORETH.]

"With these in troop  
 Came Astoreth, whom the Phœnicians call'd  
 Astarte, queen of heaven, with crescent horns;  
 To whose bright image nightly by the moon  
 Sidonian virgins paid their vows and songs."  
*Milton: P. L.*, bk. I.

2. *Zool.* : A genus of bivalve molluscs belonging to the family Cyprinidae. They have 2-2 hinge teeth, and are suborbicular, compressed, thick, smooth, or concentrically furrowed shells. In 1875, Tate estimated the recent species known at twenty and the fossil at 285. The former belong to the temperate and arctic zones, and the latter to the rocks from the Carboniferous formation upward.

\* **a-stāte**, \* **as-tāt**, *s.* [ESTATE, STATE.]

"And kepte so wel his real estat,  
 That ther was nowther such a ryal man."  
*Chaucer: C. T.*, 10,340-41.

**as-tāt-ic**, *a.* [Gr. *astatos* (*astatos*) = never standing still; from *ἀ*, priv., and the pass. of *ιστημι* (*histēmi*) = to cause to stand. Not influenced by the earth's magnetism.]

An *astatic needle* is a needle movable about an axis in the plane of the magnetic meridian, and parallel to the inclination. When so situated, the terrestrial magnetic couple acting in the direction of the axis cannot impart to the needle any determinate direction, and therefore it is *astatic*.

An *astatic system* is a combination of two needles of equal force joined parallel to each other, with the poles in contrary directions. They counterbalance each other so that the system becomes completely astatic, and sets at right angles to the magnetic meridian.

**a-stā'y**, *adv.* [Eng. *a*, and *stay*.]

*Naut.* : A term used of an anchor, which, on being hauled up, temporarily takes such a position that the cable or chain from which it depends forms an acute angle with the surface of the water.

\* **as-tēer**, *a.* or *adv.* [ASTIE.] (O. Eng. & Scotch.)

\* **a-stēir**, *v.t.* [A.S. *astyrian* = to excite.] To rouse, to excite, to stir. (*Scotch.*)

"My pleasure prikis my paine to provoke,  
 My solace sorrow sobbing to asteie."  
*S. Henry's Pat. Poems*, 16th cent., p. 262.

**ās-tē-ism**, *s.* [Lat. *asteismus*; Gr. *ἀστεϊσμός* (*asteismos*); from *ἀστεῖος* (*asteios*) = urbane, polite, witty, clever; *astu* (*astu*) = a city.]  
*Rhet.* : Refinement of speech; urbanity.

\* **as-tel**, \* **as-telle**, \* **as-tyl**, *s.* [O. Fr. *astelle*, *estelle*, from Low Lat. *astula*.] A thin board or lath. (*Prompt. Parv.*) [ASTYLL.]

\* **as-tēl**, *pret. of v.* [A.S. *astelan* = to steal out.] [STEAL, *v.*] Escaped, stolen from.  
 "Nemur steuen hem astel, so stoken is hor tonge."  
*E. Eng. Allit. Poems* (ed. Morris), Cleanness, l. 624.

\* **as-tēl-lēn**, *v.t.* [A.S. *astellan*, *astellan* = to appoint, to establish.] (*Stratmann*.)

**as-tēl-ma**, *s.* [Gr. *ἀ*, priv., and *στέλμα* (*stelma*) = a girdle, a belt; *στέλλω* (*stellō*) = to set, to place.] A genus of plants belonging to the order Asteraceæ, or Compositæ. The species are beautiful Cape shrubs with "everlasting" flowers.

\* **ās-tēl-y**, *adv.* [HASTILY.]

\* **a-stēnt**, *s.* [Partly connected with Eng. *extent*, and with Scotch *stent* (q.v.).] Valuation. (*Scotch.*)

"That David Halvyday and his moder sal brink and  
 joyne this x worth of land of aid extent of Dalruelid,  
 for the tares comen in the letter of association."  
*Act Audat*, ix. 1479) p. 89.

\* **as-teor-ven**, *v.t.* [A.S. *osteorfan* = to starve.] To starve; to die. (*Stratmann*.)

**ās-tēr**, *s.* [In Ital. *astero*; Dut., Ger., Fr., Sp., & Lat. *aster*; Gr. *ἀστήρ* (*astēr*) = a star; from *Sanac*, *as* = to shoot, in which case it means the "shooters of rays," "the darters of light," or more probably from *Sanac*, *star* = to strew, applied to the stars as strewing about or sprinkling forth their sparkling light.

(*Max Müller*.)] [STAR.] A genus of plants, the type of the order Asteraceæ, or Compositæ. It is so called because the expanded flowers resemble stars. There is but one British species, the *A. tripolium*, Sea Starwort, or Michaelmas Daisy. It is common in salt marshes. The American species are numerous.

¶ The popular name *Aster* is applied to some species not of this genus. Thus the China Aster is *Callistephus chinensis*, and the Cape Aster *Agathaea amelloides*.

**ās-tēr-ā-čō-æ**, *s.* [From the typical genus *aster* (q.v.).]

*Botany:*

\* 1. *Formerly* : An order, the fourth of five arranged under the alliance Compositæ, or Asterales, the others being Calyceraceæ, Mutisiaceæ, Clethraceæ, Asteraceæ, and Cynaraceæ. These, excluding Cynaraceæ, constitute the Compositæ proper. The term *Asteraceæ* in this sense is called also *Corymbifera* (*Lindley: Nat. Syst. Bot.*, 2nd ed., 1836), and comprehends the larger portion of the modern Tubulifloræ.

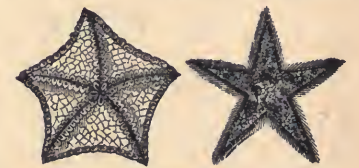
2. *Now* : A vast order, comprising the whole of the Compositæ proper. [See No. 1.] It is placed by Lindley, in his *Vegetable Kingdom* (1846), as the last order of his Campanales, or Campanal Alliance. The English equivalent term for it is *Compositæ*. It includes plants like the daisy, the thistle, the dandelion, and others, possessing what, to a superficial observer, appears like a calyx, but is in reality an involucre, surrounding a receptacle on which are situated not, as might at first sight appear, numerous petals, but many florets. Their calyxes very frequently take the form of pappus; the corollas are tubular, ligulate, or both; the stamina, four or five, synergensious, that is, united by the anthers into a tube; their style simple; and the ovaries single, one-celled, with a solitary erect ovule. In 1846, Lindley estimated the known species at 9,000, placed in 1,005 genera. They are believed to constitute about one-tenth of the whole vegetable kingdom. They are everywhere diffused, but in different proportions in different countries; thus they constitute one-seventh of the flowering plants of France, and half those of tropical America. The order is divided into three sub-orders: I. Tubulifloræ; II. Labiatifloræ; and III. Ligulifloræ. All are bitter. For more specific information regarding their qualities, see the sub-orders and some of the genera.

\* **a-stēr-ēn**, *v.t.* [A.S. *asteran* = to disturb.] To excite, to resuscitate. (*Stratmann*.)

**as-tēr-i-a**, *s.* [In Fr. *astérie*; Port. & Lat. *asteria*; Gr. *ἀστερία* (*asteria*).]

*Min.* : Pliny's name for the sapphire when it shows a silvery star of six rays, if viewed in the direction of the vertical axis of the crystal. [ASTERIATED SAPPHIRE.]

**as-tēr-i-as**, *s.* [Gr. *ἀστερίας* (*asterias*) = starred, spotted; from *ἀστήρ* (*astēr*) = a star, . . . a star-fish.] A genus of radiated animals,



ASTERIAS.

the typical one of the family Asteridae. It contains the several species of star-fishes. [STAR-FISH.]

**as-tēr-i-ā-tēd**, *a.* [Gr. *ἀστερίος* (*asterios*) = starry.] Radiated, with rays diverging from a centre, as in a star.

**asteriated sapphire**. A variety of sapphire, having a stellate opalescence when viewed in the direction of the vertical axis of the crystals. It is the *asteria* of Pliny. (*Dana*.) [ASTERIA, ASTROITE.]

**as-tēr-i-ā-tite**, *s.* [From *asterias* (q.v.), and suff. -ite.] A fossil star-fish of the genus *Asterias*, or at least resembling it.

fāte, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāl, father; wē, wēt, hēre, camel, hēr, there; pine, pīt, sire, sir, marine; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whē, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unite, cūr, rāle, fūll; trȳ, Sȳrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



**äs-tär-id**, *s.* [Eng., &c., *aster*; suffix *-id*.] An English name for an animal belonging to the genus *Asterias*, or at least the family *Asteridae*. (*Huxley: Class. of Animals*, p. 45.)

**äs-tär-i-dæ, äs-tär-i-a-dæ**, *s. pl.* [*ASTERIAS*.] A family of radiated animals belonging to the class *Echinodermata*, order *Stellerida*. It contains the so-called Star-fishes.

**äs-tär-id-ä-a**, *s. pl.* [From the typical genus *Asterias* (q.v.).] A word used by Professor Huxley and others to designate the *Asteridae*.

**äs-tär-i-na**, *s.* [Lat. *aster*; suff. *-ina*.] A genus of Star-fishes. *A. gibbosa* is the Gibbous Starlet.

**äs-tär-isk**, *s.* [In Fr. *astérisque*; Sp., Port., & Ital. *asterisco*; Lat. *asteriscus*; Gr. *ἀστέρισκος* (*asteriskos*) = (1) a small star, (2) an asterisk, dimin. from *ἀστήρ* (*astēr*) = a star.]

#### I. Ordinary Language:

1. *Lit.*: A well-known star-like mark used in printing or writing to refer to a foot-note. When notes are so numerous that they exhaust the separate symbolic marks, \* t, †, §, ¶, ¶, then \* \* \* commences a new series. Sometimes one, two, or several asterisks mark an omitted portion of a word or sentence, as Lord D \* \* \*.

"[He] noted by asterisks what was defective, and by obelisks what was redundant."—*Gress*.

\* 2. *Fig.*: Anything in the shape of a star.

II. *Eccles. & Ch. Hist.*: A star-shaped frame placed over the pattern in the Greek Church, to prevent anything coming in contact with the sacred bread.

\* **äs-tär-isk**, *v.t.* [*ASTERISK*, *s.*] To mark with an asterisk. (*North: Examen*, p. 279.)

**äs-tär-ism**, *s.* [In Sp., Port., & Ital. *asterismo*; Gr. *ἀστέρισμός* (*asterismos*) = a marking with stars.]

1. A constellation; any small cluster of stars. "Poetry has filled the skies with *asterisms*, and histories belonging to them."—*Bentley: Sermons*.

† 2. An asterisk. (*Dryden: Dufresnoy*.)

**äs-tär-ite**, *s.* [*ASTROITE*.]

**a-störn'**, *adv.* [Eng. *a*, and *stern*.]

I. In a ship, near the stern.

1. In the hinder part of a ship. (Used of any person or thing at rest there.)

"The galleys give her side and turns her prow, While those *astern*, descending down the steep, Thro' gaping waves behold the boiling deep."—*Dryden*.

2. Towards the hinder part of a ship. (Used of a person on board moving, or a thing being moved, from the bow towards the stern; or of the ship itself going sternwards.)

II. In or into the water or elsewhere a greater or less distance behind a ship.

"Between latitudes 56° and 57° south of Cape Horn, the net was put *astern* several times."—*Darwin: Voyage round the World*, ch. vii.

¶ *Astern* is opposed to *ahead*.

\* **äs-törne**, *a.* [Eng. *a*; and *stern* = *stern*.] Stern, austere, severe. (*Scotch.*) (*Douglas: Virgil*.)

**äs-tör-äid**, *a. & s.* [In Ger. *asteroid*; Fr. *astéroïde*; Gr. *ἀστέρις* (*astēr*), and *εἶδος* (*eidos*) = form.]

A. As adjective: Presenting the aspect of a star.

"The *asteroid* polypes are all compound animals."—*Dallas: Nat. Hist. of the Animal Kingdom*, p. 54.

#### B. As substantive:

1. *Astron.*: Any single individual of a great group of minute planets placed together between Mars and Jupiter. Prof. Titius, of Wittenberg, having drawn attention in 1772 to the fact that, measuring from Mercury, each planet, with the exception of Jupiter, has an orbit just about double that nearest to it on the side of the sun, Prof. Bode, of Berlin, drew the natural inference that the one exception to the rule would probably be removed by the discovery of a planet less remote from the sun than Jupiter, and more distant than Mars. A society was formed in 1800 for the special purpose of exploring the zodiac with the hope of discovering the supposed planet, but its efforts were not crowned with success. On the first day of the nineteenth century (Jan. 1, 1801) a planetary body, afterwards called *Ceres*, was found by Piazzi (who did not belong to the society) in the part of the solar system theoretically indicated; it was, however, far more diminutive in size than had

been expected. Within the next six years three more asteroids (*Pallas*, *Juno*, and *Vesta*) were found in proximity to *Ceres*, and the suspicion arose that a goodly sized planet had either been blown to pieces by internal forces of an explosive character, or splintered in a collision with some other heavenly body. Sir D. Brewster boldly affirms this in his edition of "Ferguson's Astronomy," while Sir J. Herschel at one time ridiculed the idea. It was reasoned that if such a catastrophe had taken place, many more than four fragments of the shattered planet would probably exist; but the search having been considered futile, it was abandoned in 1816. It was subsequently resumed by M. Hencke, and from 1845 to July, 1879, no fewer than 200 have been met with. All are of minute size, and some angular in place of spherical. According to Mr. Daniel Kirkwood, an American astronomer, they would collectively make a planet only a little larger than Mars.

The term *asteroid*, applied to these small bodies, is now becoming obsolete, the appellation *minor planets* taking its place. *Planetoids* is another name. They are sometimes also called *extra-zodiacal planets*, from their orbits stretching outside the zodiac, which is not the case with those of the normal type. Authorities differ respecting some minute points in the list of asteroids. [*PLANET, SOLAR-SYSTEM.*]

Among those who have been particularly successful in the search for asteroids may be named the astronomers: Hind, who discovered ten in the years 1847-54; De Gasparis, whose discoveries reached nine, between 1849 and 1865; Goldschmidt, whose researches between 1852 and 1861 added fifteen to the list; and Luther, who discovered nineteen, in the years 1852-1873. Still more successful in their planetary researches have been Peters, of Hamilton College, United States, who, since 1861, has discovered forty-eight; and Pallas, of Vienna, whose first find was in 1872, and whose total discoveries number more than seventy, five of which were found in a single week. The number annually discovered has varied from four or five to seventeen, which number was found in 1875, while during the last twenty years 236 asteroids have been added to the preceding list. In fact, as the number of observers increased, the power of telescopes developed, and the charting of the stars became more full and exact, it grew more and more difficult for an interloper in the celestial spaces to escape detection, while those of a minuteness that would have made them quite imperceptible in former years, yielded the secret of their existence to the increasingly powerful telescopes that were directed towards them, and the drier and clearer atmospheres in which the newer observatories were erected.

What we have so far said is, however, in a measure ancient history as regards the search for asteroids. It applies only to the years preceding 1892. In that and the subsequent years the search for these planetary bodies has been conducted on a new method, of far more effective character, and new examples are being added to the planetary chart with a remarkable rapidity; an annoying one, indeed, to astronomers, who are beginning to find the crowd of small bodies thus gliding through the starry spaces, and needing to be recognized and named, something of a burden. The naming of them, indeed, has been no small task. The larger planets having been named after the principal mythological gods, with a place reserved among them for a single goddess, the first four and largest of the asteroids were named after the remaining goddesses of high estate. When, later, smaller asteroids began to be added in rapid numbers to the list, they were given the names of the minor goddesses, the nymphs and other deific beings, the Scandinavian mythology supplying a few names to the list. At a later date the "embarrassment of riches" required that names should be taken from other sources than mythology, and the women of history, literature and legend were drawn upon, such titles as *Virginia*, *Sappho*, *Antiope*, *Hecuba*, *Cassandra*, *Hermione*, and various others from ancient times being applied, while more modern times furnished the titles of *Brunhilda*, *Hilda*, *Bertha*, *Eva*, *Ophelia*, *Maria*, and others of the same general character. More recently the method of numbering has been adopted, the available names threatening to become exhausted. This, however, is a matter of curious interest only; the new method by which asteroids are discovered

is of much more moment, and calls for a brief description. The system employed is that of photography, a method which is being applied to the secrets of the heavens generally, with a variety of unexpected and important results. Previous to 1892 the searcher after asteroids was obliged to prosecute his search by a slow and laborious process. He was first obliged to make a careful and accurate chart of all the stars visible within certain fixed localities of the heavens, inserting in his map, in their correct places, all the stars visible in the field of his telescope. This done, he gave himself to a careful re-examination of those spaces, as they came one by one opposite the sun, and took their place in the midnight skies, observing them minutely, and watching to see if any star appeared not already on his chart. If such a star were seen it might possibly be a variable star, but was far more likely to be a planet. To settle this question a few hours' observation alone was needed. If a star, it would remain fixed in relative place; if a planet, it would move, slightly changing its place among the stars. Once shown to have a motion of its own, a few days' observation would serve to determine its orbit, and decide whether it was a new planetoid or a re-discovery of one of the older ones, since some of the latter have escaped from observation and have been "adrift" for many years, the original determination of the elements of their orbits not having been accurate.

This tedious process of star-charting, and slow comparison, star by star, of chart and sky, are no longer necessary. The photographic camera does the work far more surely and satisfactorily, and also serves to trace asteroids of a size below the level of telescopic reach. At present the asteroid hunter does his work with a specially constructed lens of from six to eight inches in diameter, mounted like an equatorial telescope, and so adjusted and arranged that it can be made to follow, hour after hour, the diurnal motion of the stars. By this instrument a photograph can be taken of a field of the heavens several hundred times as great in area as can be commanded by the field of view of an ordinary telescope. Several hours are needed for the process, the light of the stars being so faint that it takes hours to impress itself upon the sensitive film. But this exposure for hours is necessary for the discovery of an asteroid, since it gives time for the motion of the latter to declare itself. If all goes well, each of the thousands of stars in the field of the instrument will be impressed upon the photographic plate as a distinct round dot, but if there be a planet among them it will be indicated by a streak or line, due to its movement, and the length and direction of the line will indicate how the body is moving. In some instances two or three such asteroids have been detected on a single plate. This new method of research has proved highly effective. In 1893 no less than forty such discoveries were made. Some of these had been seen before, and some are doubtful, but twenty-one of them have been added definitely to our system, and received their appropriate numbers. It is to be feared that the photographic plate may eventually add several thousands to the number now known, and that they may come so fast and numerously as to be unwelcome additions to our family of planets.

The largest of the asteroids is believed to be not over 450 miles in diameter. The smallest—to be hereafter discovered—may be but a very few miles. The whole body of them cannot contain more than one-fourth the mass of the earth. Their orbits differ greatly, some of them being of great eccentricity and inclination to the ecliptic, others of small, while their distances from the sun vary similarly, so that their orbits are intricately interlaced, and, if viewed perpendicularly, would form a kind of net-work. Of those traced up to 1891, *Medusa* (No. 149) has the shortest period of revolution, 1137.69 days; and *Hilda* (No. 153) the longest, 2869.92 days. The latter is nearly twice as far from the sun as the former. *Polyhymnia's* orbit has the greatest eccentricity, amounting to 0.33998; *Lomia's* the least, 0.2176. The nearest approach to the sun is made by *Phocæa*, its perihelion distance being 1.757 the earth's mean distance. *Freia* recedes the farthest, its aphelion distance being 4.002. *Masalia's* orbit makes the smallest angle with the ecliptic of any planet known, it being only 51° 7'; while the inclination of the orbit of *Pallas* reaches the high angle of 34° 42' 41".

**böl, böy; pout, jowl; cat, çell, chorus, çhin, bench; go, gem; thin, this; sin, as; expect, Xenophon, exist. ph = 2**  
-cian, -tian = **şan.** -tion, -sion, -cloun = **şün;** -çion, -çion = **zhün.** -tious, -sious = **şüs.** -ble, -dle, &c. = **bəl, dəl.**







**as-tōn'-ish-īng**, *pr. par. & a.* [ASTONISH.]

"The short space of sixty years has made an astonishing difference in the facility of distant navigation."—*Darwin: Voyage round the World*, ch. xxi.

**as-tōn'-ish-īng-lŷ**, *adv.* [Eng. *astonishingly*;-ly.] In an astonishing manner; wonderfully.

"We crossed a large tract of land *astonishingly* fruitful."—*Swainburne: Spain*, Lett. 14.

"... it cannot be denied that the great house of Smith has held its own *astonishingly* well throughout the ages."—*Daily Telegraph*, December 6, 1877.

**as-tōn'-ish-īng-nēss**, *s.* [Eng. *astonishingness*;-ness.] The quality of being fitted to excite astonishment, or of actually exciting it. (Johnson.)

**as-tōn'-ish-mēt**, *s.* [Eng. *astonish*;-ment. In Fr. *étonnement*.]

1. The act of astonishing.
2. The state of being astonished; the emotion produced when something stupendous, stunning, wonderful, or dreadful is presented to the mind.

"The Lord shall smite thee with madness, and blindness, and *astounding* of heart."—*Deut.* xxvii. 28.

3. The object exciting such an emotion.

"And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwelling-place for dragons, an *astounding*, and a hissing; without an inhabitant."—*Jer.* li. 37.

**\*as-tōn'-y**, **\*as-tōn'-aye**, **\*as-tōn'-y**, **\*as-tōy'ne**, **\*as-tō'ne**, **\*as-tū-ni-ēn**, *v.t.* [From O. Fr. *estonner*.] To stun; to astonish. (ASTONISH, ASTOUND, STUN.) (Almost always in the *pa. par.*) (ASTONIED.)

¶ It may be followed by *at*. With is now obsolete.

¶ *Astony* and *astonish* co-existed for a considerable period, commencing at least as early as the first part of the sixteenth century. Richardson gives an instance of the use of *astony* in A.D. 1535. [ASTONISH.]

**\*as-tōn'-yēd**, **\*as-tōn'-yēd**, **\*as-tōyn'ed**, *pa. par.* [ASTONIED.]

**\*as-tōn'-y-īng**, **\*as-tōn'-yngē**, **\*as-tōyn'-yngē**, *pr. par. & s.* [ASTONY.]

*As subst.*: Stupefaction, amazement. (Prompt. Parv.)

**\*a-stō're**, **\*a-stōr'-yn**, *v.t.* [O. Fr. *estoirer* = provisions, equipage.]

A. (Of the form *astoryn*): To store. (Prompt. Parv.)

B. (Of the form *astore*): To provide with stores.

"For sevene yer, and yitt more,  
The castel he gan *astore*.  
Eylene thousand I fynd in book;  
He left, that cyte for to look."  
Richard, 4, 486. (Boucher.)

**as-tō'nd**, *v.t. & i.* [From O. Eng. *astounden*, *pa. par. of astone* (q.v.). In A.S. *astundian* = to astound, to grieve, to suffer grief, to bear; O. Fr. *estonner*.] [ASTONISH.]

1. Trans.: To stun; to strike with amazement.

"These thoughts may startle well, but not *astound* the virtuous mind, that ever walks attended By a strong siding champion, conscience."  
Milton: *Comus*.

"... but Preston, *astounded* by his master's flight, ..."  
Macaulay: *Hist. Eng.* ch. x.

2. Intransitive: To send forth a stunning sound; to peal forth as thunder.

"The lightnings flash a larger curve, and more  
The noise *astounds*."—*Thomson: Summer*, i, 137-8.

**as-tō'nd-ēd**, **†as-tō'nd**, *pa. par. & a.* [ASTOUND.]

**as-tō'nd-īng**, *pr. par. & a.* [ASTOUND.]

**as-tō'nd-mēt**, *s.* [Eng. *astound*;-ment.] Astonishment.

**\*as-tō'n'-lēd**, *pa. par.* [ASTONIED.]

**\*as-tōyn'-yn**, **\*as-tōyn'**, *v.t.* [ASTONY.]

To shake, to bruise. (Prompt. Parv.)

**As-tra-cān'**, **As-tra'-khān**, *s. & a.* [For etym. see def.]

A. *As substantive*:

1. Geog.: A province of Russia, on the north-west of the Caspian.

2. Comm.: A name given to curled, woolly skins, obtained from the sheep found in the province of Astracan, and in Persia and Syria; a fabric with a pile in imitation of this.

B. *As adj.*: Made of, or resembling, the skins or fabric described under A. 2.

**as-tō'n'-lēd**, *pa. par.* [ASTONIED.]

**\*as-tōyn'-yn**, **\*as-tōyn'**, *v.t.* [ASTONY.]

To shake, to bruise. (Prompt. Parv.)

**As-tra-cān'**, **As-tra'-khān**, *s. & a.* [For etym. see def.]

A. *As substantive*:

1. Geog.: A province of Russia, on the north-west of the Caspian.

2. Comm.: A name given to curled, woolly skins, obtained from the sheep found in the province of Astracan, and in Persia and Syria; a fabric with a pile in imitation of this.

B. *As adj.*: Made of, or resembling, the skins or fabric described under A. 2.

**as-tō'n'-lēd**, *pa. par.* [ASTONIED.]

**\*as-tōyn'-yn**, **\*as-tōyn'**, *v.t.* [ASTONY.]

To shake, to bruise. (Prompt. Parv.)

**As-tra-cān'**, **As-tra'-khān**, *s. & a.* [For etym. see def.]

A. *As substantive*:

1. Geog.: A province of Russia, on the north-west of the Caspian.

2. Comm.: A name given to curled, woolly skins, obtained from the sheep found in the province of Astracan, and in Persia and Syria; a fabric with a pile in imitation of this.

B. *As adj.*: Made of, or resembling, the skins or fabric described under A. 2.

**As-træ'-a** (1), **As-træ'-a**, *s.* [Lat. *Astræa*.]

I. Class. Myth.: The goddess of justice. Like other divinities, she lived for a time on the earth, but being disgusted with the iniquity of mankind, she was obliged to quit it, being, however, the last of the deities to depart. When at length she went away she was transformed into a constellation (Virgo).

"This our land contains  
Some in whose heart divine Astræa reigns."  
Times Whistle, E. E. Text Soc., sat. 4, 1, 523-4.

"In this life of probation for rapture divine,  
Astræa declares that some penance is due."  
Byron: *Love's Last Altar*.

II. Astronomy:

\*1. The constellation Virgo, called also Erigone and Isis. (See No. I.)

"Hung forth in heaven his golden Scales, yet seen  
Betwixt Astræa and the Scorpion sign."  
Milton: P. L., bk. iv.

\*2. An asteroid, the fifth found. It was discovered by Hencke on the 8th December, 1845.

**As-træ'-a** (2), *s.* [From Gr. *ἀστράων* (*astráōn*) = starry, starred; *ἀστρον* (*astron*) = a star; generally in pl. *ἀστροα* (*astráa*) = the stars.]

Zool.: A genus of radiated animals, the typical one of the family Astræidæ. It received the name Astræa because the animals are thickly studded over it like stars in the sky. There are many recent and also many fossil species.

**As-træ'-an**, *a.* [From *Astræa* (q.v.).] Pertaining to Astræa; favoured by the presence of Astræa.

"Intent on her, who rapt in glorious dreams,  
The second-sight of *Astræan* age."  
Tennyson: *The Princess*, li.

**As-træ'-i-dæ**, *s. pl.* [From *Astræa*, the typical genus.] [ASTRÆA (2).]

Zool.: A family of radiated animals belonging to the class Polypl and the order Helianthoida. It is specially to this family that the formation of coral reefs is to be attributed. It contains the genera Astræa, Meandrina, &c.

**As-træ'-gāl**, *s.* [ASTRAGALUS.]

**As-tra-gāl'-ē-ō**, *s. pl.* [ASTRAGALUS.] A tribe of Papilionaceous plants, of which the genera Astragalus and Oxytropis have representatives in the British flora.

**as-trag-al-ō-mān'-gŷ**, *s.* [Gr. *ἀστρογάλος* (*astragálos*) in the plur. = dice, and *μαντεία* (*mantéia*) = divination.] Pretended divination performed by throwing down small dice with marks corresponding to letters of the alphabet, and observing what words they formed. It was practised in the temple of Hercules, in Achaia.

**as-trag-al-ūs**, **As-tra'-gāl**, *s.* [In Fr. *astragale*; Sp., Port., & Ital. *astragalo*; Lat. *astragalus*; Gr. *ἀστρογάλος* (*astragálos*) = the ball of the ankle-joint. A leguminous plant, so called because its knotted root resembled an ankle-joint. In Arch., a moulding in the capital of an Ionic column.]

A. (Of the form *astragalus*):

1. Anat.: One of the bones belonging to the tarsus.

"The tibia rests upon the *astragalus*, and through that bone transmits its weight to the foot."—*Todd & Bowman: Physiol. Anat.*, Vol. 1, p. 146.

2. Bot.: A genus of plants belonging to the order Fabaceæ and the sub-order Papilionaceæ. The English name is *Milk Vetch*. The genus contains three British species, of which the best known one is *A. hypoglottis*, the Purple Mountain Milk-vetch. It is not an Alpine plant, but is found at the sea-level. It has large bluish-purple flowers. *A. verus* furnishes *Crim-tragacanth* (q.v.). It is a native of Northern Persia. The seeds of *A. beticus*, after being roasted and ground, are used in Hungary as a substitute for coffee. There are many other foreign species of *Astragalus*, many of them ornamental.

B. (Of the forms *astragal* and *astrogalus*):

1. Lit.: Out of the right path, or enclosure, or place, where the person or animal described as straying ought to be.

"For ye were as sheep going *astroy*; but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls."—1 Peter ii. 25.

2. Fig.: Out of the path of truth, of propriety, or of moral rectitude.

"You run *astroy*; for whilst we talk of Ireland, you rip up the origins of Scotland."—*Spenser: Ireland*.

\*B. *As verb*: To stray away.

"They *astroyed* from God."—*Hudson: Judith*, li. 352.

C. *As substantive*: An animal or a person out of the right way or place. (Prompt. Parv.)

\*a-strā'y-lŷ, *adv.* [Eng. *astray*;-ly.] The same as *ASTRAY*, *adv.* (q.v.). (Prompt. Parv.)

\*as-tre (tre = tēr), *s.* [Fr. *astre*, from Gr. *ἀστρον* (*astron*) = a star.] (Scotch.)

"The glittering *astres* bright."  
Burns: *Charm. S. P.*, iii. 356. (Jamieson.)

**As-træ'-a**, *s.* [ASTRÆA (1).]

\*as-trē-la'-bræ (bræ = bër), *s.* An old spelling of *ASTROLABE*.

\*a-strēngth'ē, *v.t.* [A.S. *strengan* = to strengthen; *strengthu* = strength.] To strengthen.

"This is a valre miracle that that godepel of te day us teltit. Therefore sal hure be-lieve ble the betere a-strengthed."—*Old Kentish Sermons* (ed. Morris), p. 52.

\*a-strēt'ch-ŷn, \*a-strēt'che, *v.t.* [A.S. *astrecean*, *astrecan*, *astreacan*, pret. *astreht*, *pa. par. astreht* = to stretch out, to bow down.] To stretch out, to reach. (Prompt. Parv.)

**As-træ'-a**, *s.* [ASTRÆA (1).]

\*as-trē-la'-bræ (bræ = bër), *s.* An old spelling of *ASTROLABE*.

\*a-strēngth'ē, *v.t.* [A.S. *strengan* = to strengthen; *strengthu* = strength.] To strengthen.

"This is a valre miracle that that godepel of te day us teltit. Therefore sal hure be-lieve ble the betere a-strengthed."—*Old Kentish Sermons* (ed. Morris), p. 52.

\*a-strēt'ch-ŷn, \*a-strēt'che, *v.t.* [A.S. *astrecean*, *astrecan*, *astreacan*, pret. *astreht*, *pa. par. astreht* = to stretch out, to bow down.] To stretch out, to reach. (Prompt. Parv.)

**As-træ'-a**, *s.* [ASTRÆA (1).]

\*as-trē-la'-bræ (bræ = bër), *s.* An old spelling of *ASTROLABE*.

\*a-strēngth'ē, *v.t.* [A.S. *strengan* = to strengthen; *strengthu* = strength.] To strengthen.

"This is a valre miracle that that godepel of te day us teltit. Therefore sal hure be-lieve ble the betere a-strengthed."—*Old Kentish Sermons* (ed. Morris), p. 52.

\*a-strēt'ch-ŷn, \*a-strēt'che, *v.t.* [A.S. *astrecean*, *astrecan*, *astreacan*, pret. *astreht*, *pa. par. astreht* = to stretch out, to bow down.] To stretch out, to reach. (Prompt. Parv.)

**As-træ'-a**, *s.* [ASTRÆA (1).]

\*as-trē-la'-bræ (bræ = bër), *s.* An old spelling of *ASTROLABE*.

\*a-strēngth'ē, *v.t.* [A.S. *strengan* = to strengthen; *strengthu* = strength.] To strengthen.

"I presume the three sets of double *astragals* at the base of the columns, one of which is in the British Museum, were all encased with gold fillets, as here described."—*Letter of Mr. Wood, entitled "Diana of the Ephesians," Times*, Feb. 17, 1874.

**as'-tra-kan-ite**, *s.* [In Ger. *astrakanit*. From Astrakan, near which it occurs.] A mineral, with whitish crystals. It is the same as Blodite (q.v.).

**As'-tral**, *a.* [Ger., Fr., Sp., & Port. *astral* (adj.); Ital. *astrale* (adj.); Lat. *astralis* (adj.), from *astrum* = a star; Gr. *ἀστροα* (*astráa*), pl. = the stars.]

A. *As adjective*:

1. Pertaining to the stars; starry.

"Some *astral* forms I must invoke by prayer,  
From'd all of purest atoms of the air;  
Not in their natures simply good or ill,  
But most subservient to bad spirits' will."  
Dryden.

2. In Theosophy: Noting an ether-like substance said to pervade all space.

B. *As substantive*:

1. The same as *ASTRAL LAMP* (q.v.).

"The tallow candle an *astral* shone." Whittier.

2. An astral body.

**astral body**, *s.* A wraith, a double; an ethereal body.

**astral lamp**. A lamp similar in character to an Argand Lamp (q.v.).

**astral spirits**, or spirits dwelling in the heavenly bodies, in the demonology of the Middle Ages were conceived of sometimes as fallen angels, sometimes as souls of dead men, or as spirits originating in fire and hovering between heaven, earth, and hell without belonging to either.

**a-strā'nd**, *a. or adv.* [Eng. *a* = on; *strand*.] Stranded.

"As the tall ship, ...  
Amid the breakers lies *astrand*."  
Scott: *Lady of the Lake*, vi. 13.

**as-trān'-tī**, *a. s.* [In Ger. *astranz*; Fr. *astrance*; Port. *astrancia*.]

Bot.: Master-wort. A genus of plants belonging to the order Ajacaceæ, or Umbelliferae. The *A. major* has escaped from gardens here and there in Britain, but is not wild.

**As'-tra-pæ'-a**, *s.* [Gr. *ἀστροπαῖος* (*astrapaíōs*) = pertaining to lightning; *ἀστραπή* (*astrapē*) = a flash of lightning.] A genus of plants belonging to the order Sterculiaceæ, or Sterculiads, and the tribe Dombeyæ. It has large heads of flowers so splendid in colour that they suggested the choice of the generic name. The *A. Wallichii* was introduced into Britain from Madagascar in 1820.

**a-strā'y**, \*a-strā'ye, *adv. v., & s.* [Eng. *a* = on; *stray*.]

A. *As adverb*:

1. Lit.: Out of the right path, or enclosure, or place, where the person or animal described as straying ought to be.

"For ye were as sheep going *astroy*; but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls."—1 Peter ii. 25.

2. Fig.: Out of the path of truth, of propriety, or of moral rectitude.

"You run *astroy*; for whilst we talk of Ireland, you rip up the origins of Scotland."—*Spenser: Ireland*.

\*B. *As verb*: To stray away.

"They *astroyed* from God."—*Hudson: Judith*, li. 352.

C. *As substantive*: An animal or a person out of the right way or place. (Prompt. Parv.)

\*a-strā'y-lŷ, *adv.* [Eng. *astray*;-ly.] The same as *ASTRAY*, *adv.* (q.v.). (Prompt. Parv.)

\*as-tre (tre = tēr), *s.* [Fr. *astre*, from Gr. *ἀστρον* (*astron*) = a star.] (Scotch.)

"The glittering *astres* bright."  
Burns: *Charm. S. P.*, iii. 356. (Jamieson.)

**As-træ'-a**, *s.* [ASTRÆA (1).]

\*as-trē-la'-bræ (bræ = bër), *s.* An old spelling of *ASTROLABE*.

\*a-strēngth'ē, *v.t.* [A.S. *strengan* = to strengthen; *strengthu* = strength.] To strengthen.

"This is a valre miracle that that godepel of te day us teltit. Therefore sal hure be-lieve ble the betere a-strengthed."—*Old Kentish Sermons* (ed. Morris), p. 52.

\*a-strēt'ch-ŷn, \*a-strēt'che, *v.t.* [A.S. *astrecean*, *astrecan*, *astreacan*, pret. *astreht*, *pa. par. astreht* = to stretch out, to bow down.] To stretch out, to reach. (Prompt. Parv.)

**As-træ'-a**, *s.* [ASTRÆA (1).]

\*as-trē-la'-bræ (bræ = bër), *s.* An old spelling of *ASTROLABE*.

\*a-strēngth'ē, *v.t.* [A.S. *strengan* = to strengthen; *strengthu* = strength.] To strengthen.

"This is a valre miracle that that godepel of te day us teltit. Therefore sal hure be-lieve ble the betere a-strengthed."—*Old Kentish Sermons* (ed. Morris), p. 52.

\*a-strēt'ch-ŷn, \*a-strēt'che, *v.t.* [A.S. *astrecean*, *astrecan*, *astreacan*, pret. *astreht*, *pa. par. astreht* = to stretch out, to bow down.] To stretch out, to reach. (Prompt. Parv.)

**As-træ'-a**, *s.* [ASTRÆA (1).]

\*as-trē-la'-bræ (bræ = bër), *s.* An old spelling of *ASTROLABE*.

\*a-strēngth'ē, *v.t.* [A.S. *strengan* = to strengthen; *strengthu* = strength.] To strengthen.

"This is a valre miracle that that godepel of te day us teltit. Therefore sal hure be-lieve ble the betere a-strengthed."—*Old Kentish Sermons* (ed. Morris), p. 52.

\*a-strēt'ch-ŷn, \*a-strēt'che, *v.t.* [A.S. *astrecean*, *astrecan*, *astreacan*, pret. *astreht*, *pa. par. astreht* = to stretch out, to bow down.] To stretch out, to reach. (Prompt. Parv.)

**As-træ'-a**, *s.* [ASTRÆA (1).]

\*as-trē-la'-bræ (bræ = bër), *s.* An old spelling of *ASTROLABE*.

\*a-strēngth'ē, *v.t.* [A.S. *strengan* = to strengthen; *strengthu* = strength.] To strengthen.

"This is a valre miracle that that godepel of te day us teltit. Therefore sal hure be-lieve ble the betere a-strengthed."—*Old Kentish Sermons* (ed. Morris), p. 52.

\*a-strēt'ch-ŷn, \*a-strēt'che, *v.t.* [A.S. *astrecean*, *astrecan*, *astreacan*, pret. *astreht*



**a-strict, v.t.** [From Lat. *astrictus*, pa. par. of *astringo*: *ad* = to, and *stringo* = to draw tight; Gr. *σπάργω* (*strangō*) = to draw tight.] [ASTRINGE.]

**A. Ord. Lang.:** To contract by means of an application; to bind fast.

"The solid parts were to be relaxed or *astricted*, as they let the humours pass, either in too small or too great quantities."—*Arbuthnot: Ailments.*

**B. Law:** Legally to bind. (*Scotch.*)

"None saide holdin nor *astrictit* to mak forre payment of thair partis of the said taxation."—*Acts Jas. VI.* (1548).

**a-strict, a.** [In Port. *astricto*; Lat. *astrictus*, pa. par. of *astringo*.] Contracted, concise.

"An epitaph is a superscription, or an *astrict* pithy diagram."—*Weever: Funeral Mon.*

**a-striction, s.** [In Fr. *astriction*; Sp. *astricción*; Port. *astricção*; Lat. *ulstricção*.] [ASTRICT, v.]

**A. Ordinary Language:**

**I.** The act or capability of binding closely. Used—

(1) *Of the body:*

"This virtue requirith an *astriction*, but such an *astriction* as is not grateful to the body. . . for a pleasing *astriction* doth rather bind in the humours than expel them; and therefore such *astriction* is found in things of an harsh taste."—*Bacon: Nat. Hist.*, Cent. I., § 40.

(2) *Of the mind and will:*

"So of marriage he is the author, yet hence will not follow any divine *astriction* more than what is subordinate to the glory of God, and the main good of either party."—*Milton: Doctrine of Divorce*, bk. I., ch. 13. (*Richardson.*)

**II.** The state of being so bound, physically or mentally.

"Lentive substances are proper for dry astrabarian constitutions, who are subject to *astriction* of the belly and the piles."—*Arbuthnot: Med.*

**III.** That which binds closely; an astringent.

"*Astriction* is in a substance that hath a virtual cold, and it worketh partly by the same means that cold doth."—*Bacon.*

¶ See also example under I. (1).

**B. Technically:**

**1. Med.:** In the same senses as those under A. I. (1), II. & III.

**2. Scots Law:** An obligation, whether by contract or by old law, to have corn ground at a particular mill, where it is subject to an impost called *multure* or *thirlage*.

**a-strict-ive, a.** [Eng. *astrict*; *-ive*.] Possessing the quality of contracting or binding; styptic.

"The naked branches and bunches wherupon there were grapes have an *astrictive* virtue."—*Holland: Piny*, bk. xxiii., ch. I. (*Richardson.*)

**a-strict-ōr-y, a.** [Lat. *astrictorius*.] Possessing the quality of contracting or binding; astringent; actually contracting or binding.

**a-stride, adv.** [Eng. *a*; *stride*.]

**1. Lit.:** With the legs across, as when a person is on horseback.

"And yet for all that rode *astride* on a beast."—*C. Cotton: A Voyage to Ireland.*

**2. Fig.:** Supported on either side of anything, as spectacles on the nose.

"... and glasses with horn bows  
Sat *astride* on his nose, with a look of wisdom a-supernal."  
*Longfellow: Evangeline*, pt. I., 3.

**as-trif-ōr-ōus, a.** [Lat. *astrifer*; *astrum* = a star, and *fero* = to bear.] Bearing stars; starry. (*Johnson.*)

**as-trig-ēr-ōus, a.** [Lat. *astriger*, from *astrum* = a star, and *gero* = to carry.] Carrying stars; starry. (*Johnson.*)

**a-strik-kīt, pa. par.** [ASTRICT.] (*Scotch.*)

**a-string'e, v.t.** [In Fr. *astreindre*; Sp. *astringir*; Port. *astringir*; Ital. *astringere*; from Lat. *astringo*.] [ASTRICT, v.]

**1. Lit.:** To bind together, by compressing the parts which till then have remained separate; to compress.

"Tears are caused by a contraction of the spirits of the brain; which contraction, by consequence, *astringeth* the moisture of the brain, and thereby sendeth tears into the eyes."—*Bacon.*

**2. Fig.:** To bind the mind or conscience by an obligation. (*Wolsey.*)

**a-strin-gēn-ōy, s.** [In Fr. *astringence*; Port. *astringencia*, *astringencia*; Ital. *astringenza*, *astringenza*; from Lat. *astringens*, pr. par. of *astringo* = to draw close, to bind.] [ASTRINGE.] The act or power of binding or contracting any part of the bodily frame. (It is opposed to *RELAXATION*.)

"*Astriction* prohibiteth dissolution; as, in medicines, *astringentia* inhibit putrefaction; and by *astringency*, some small quantity of oil of vitriol will keep fresh water long from putrefying."—*Bacon: Nat. Hist.*

"Acid, astringe, austere, and bitter substances, by their *astringency*, create horror; that is, stimulate the fibres."—*Arbuthnot.*

**a-strin-gēnt, a. & s.** [In Fr. *astringent*; Sp. & Ital. *astringente*; Port. *astringente*; from Lat. *astringens*, pr. par. of *astringo*.] [ASTRINGE.]

**A. As adjective:**

**1.** Contracting and condensing the muscular fibre. (It is opposed to *LAXATIVE*.)

"*Astringent* medicines are binding, which act by the asperity of their particles, whereby they corrugate the membranes, and make them draw up closer."—*Quincy.*

**2.** It is sometimes used of tastes which seem to contract the mouth.

**B. As substantive:**

**Med.:** A substance which produces contraction and condensation of the muscular fibre: for instance, when applied to a bleeding wound they so contract the tissues as to stop the hemorrhage. The contraction thus produced is different from that effected by an ordinary stimulant, and from that caused by the administration of a tonic. [STIMULANT, TONIC.] They may be divided into (1) those which exert a tonic influence, as tannin combined with gallic acid; also sulphuric, acetic acids, &c.; (2) those which have a sedative effect, as the salts of lead; and (3) those which operate chemically, as chalk or other variety of carbonate of lime. Astringents are useful in various diseases. (*Dr. A. T. Thomson, in the Cycl. of Pract. Med.*)

"In medicines, *astringents* inhibit putrefaction."—*Bacon: Nat. Hist.*

**a-strin-gēnt-ly, adv.** [Eng. *astringent*; *-ly*.] In an astringent manner; in the way that astringents act; so as to bind or contract. (*Richardson.*)

**†a-strin-gēr, †au-strin-gēr, †ōs-trēg-i-ēr, s.** [Low Lat. *ostercus*, *ostercus* = a goshawk (Nares); O. Fr. *astour*, *ostour*, *astor*, *ostor*; Mod. Fr. *astour*; Prov. *astour*; O. Sp. *astor*; Ital. *astore*; from Lat. *acceptor*, *accipiter* = a goshawk.] A falconer; *spec.*, one who keeps a goshawk.

*Enter a gentle Astringer.*  
"This man may help me to his majesty's ear."  
*Shakespeare: All's Well that Ends Well*, v. 1.

**a-string-ing, pr. par.** [ASTRINGE.]

**as-trip-q-tēnt, adj.** [Lat. *astrum* = a star, and *potens* = potent, powerful.] Ruling the stars.

"The high *astripqent* auctor of all."—*MS. Hart*, 2, 23, f. 80 b. (*Boucher.*)

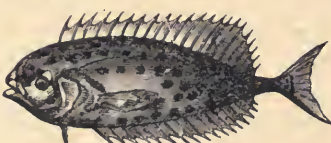
**ās-trī-ōn, s.** [Lat., dim. from Gr. *ἀστρον* (*astrōn*) = a star. The asteriated sapphire (q.v.).

**\*ās-trīte, s.** [ASTROITE.]

**as-trō-cār-y-ūm, s.** [Gr. *ἀστρον* (*astron*) = a star, and *καρπον* (*karpon*) = (1) nut, (2) the stone in stone-fruits.

**Bot.:** A genus of palms belonging to the family *Coccolinee*, from the tropical parts of America. The species range from 10 to 40 feet in height.

**as-trō-dēr-mūs, s.** [Gr. *ἀστρον* (*astron*) = a star, and *δέρμα* (*derma*) = the skin.] A genus



ASTRODERMUS GUTTATUS.

of spiny-finned fishes belonging to the Scomberidae, or Mackerel family. *A. guttatus* is from the Mediterranean, and is somewhat akin to the *Coryphæna*.

**ās-trōg-ēn-y, s.** [Gr. *ἀστρον* (*astron*) = a star, and *γεννάω* (*gennāō*) = to bring forth, to produce.] The coming into existence of the celestial bodies.

**as-trō-gnō-s-i-a, as-trō-gnō-sy, s.** [Gr. *ἀστρον* (*astron*) = a star, and *γνώσις* (*gnōsis*) = inquiry, knowledge; *γνώσις* (*gnōsis*), 2 aor.

inf. of *γινώσκω* (*gignōskō*) = to learn, to know, to perceive.] Knowledge of the stars.

**as-trōg-ra-phy, s.** [Gr. *ἀστρον* (*astron*) = a star, and *γραφη* (*graphie*) = . . . a writing, a description.] A writing or treatise on the stars; a description of the stars; a delineation of the stars. (*Johnson.*)

**\*ās-trō-īte, \*ās-trō-īt, \*ās-trīte, \*ās-tēr-īte, s.** [In Fr. *astroïte*; Lat. *astertiles*, *astrites*; Gr. *ἀστρον* (*astron*), or *ἀστὴρ* (*astēr*) = a star, and suff. *-īte* = like.] [ASTERIA.]

**1. Gen.:** Any star-stone, i.e., stone of a radiate structure or superficially radiated, whether a mineral or a fossil organism, the necessity of precise identifications in such matters never having been popularly understood. Hence various radiated minerals, also joints of fossil encrinurites, and anything similar, have by one unscientific person or other been designated as *astroïtes* or *star-stones*.

"*Astroïtes* or *star-stones* . . ."—*Brome: Travels* (1700), p. 12. (*Hallivell: Cont. to Lexic.*)

"In the arable grounds towards Barton, lying on a bed of stone, has been found a species of the *astroïte*, or *star-stone*, very beautiful, deeply intagliated or engraved like a seal."—*Warton: Hist. of Kildington*, p. 25.

**2. Spec.:** An ancient gem, called by Pliny *asteria*. Some have thought this the mineral named *cat's-eye*, which possesses a certain faint resemblance to a star, in having a fibrous substance; others, *amianthus* or *asbestos* enclosed in quartz; but both Phillips and Dana regard it as a variety of the sapphire—that sometimes called the *asteriated sapphire*. [ASTERIA.]

**ās-trō-lābe, \*ās-try-lābe, \*ās-trō-byre, s.** [In Dan., Dut., & Ger. *astrolabium*; Fr. *astrolabe*; Prov. *astrolabi*; Sp., Port., & Ital. *astrolabio*; Low Lat. *astrolabium*; Gr. & Ital. *astrolabio*; Low Lat. *astrolabium*; Gr. *ἀστρολάβος* (*astrolabos*), *ἀστρολαβικόν* (*astrolabikon*), from *ἀστρον* (*astron*) = a star, and *λαβειν* (*labein*), 2 aor. inf. of *λαμβάνω* (*lambanō*) = to take.] In its etymological sense, any instrument for taking the altitude of a star or other heavenly body, a definition which would include not merely the astrolabe properly so called, but also the sextant, the quadrant, the equatorial, the altitude and azimuth circle, the theodolite, or any similar instrument. But, practically, the word is limited to the three following significations:—

**1.** A planisphere, a stereographic projection of the sphere upon the plane of one of its great circles. This may be either the plane of the equator, in which case the eye is supposed

to be at the pole; or the plane of the meridian, in which case the eye is considered to be at the point of intersection of the equinoctial and the horizon.

**2.** A n armillary sphere or any similar instrument [ARMILLARY.]

This type of astrolabe was in use among astronomers at least from the early part of the second century A.D., if not even from the second or third century B.C.

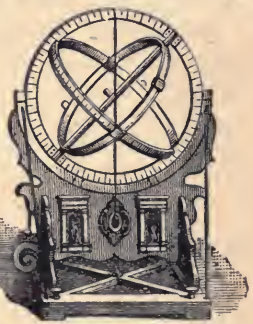
"His *astrolabe*, longing for his art."  
*Chaucer: C. T.*, 3, 209.

"Liv'd Tycho now, struck with this ray, which shone  
More bright 'till the morn than others beam at noon,  
He'd take his *astrolabe*, and seek out here  
What new star 'twas did gild our hemisphere."  
*Dryden: Death of Lord Hastings*, v. 45.

¶ The former use of the word was common in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. Such an astrolabe as that first described was the badge of an astrologer.

"She sent for him, and he came;  
With him his *astrolabe* he came,  
With points and circles meridianal,  
Which was of fine gold precious."  
*Gower: Conf. Am.*, bk. vi.

¶ The forms *astylabyre* and *astylaby* are in Prompt. Parv.



ASTROLABE.

fāte, fāt, fāre, amidat, whāt, fāll, father; wē, wēt, hēre, camāl, hēr, thēre; pine, pīt, sīre, sīr, marine; gō, pōt or. wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unīte, cūr, rūle, fāll; trȳ, Sȳrian. æ, ce = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



"... for we see spheres, globes, astrolabes, maps, and the like, have been provided as appurtenances to astronomy and cosmography, as well as books."—*Bacon: Adv. of Learn.*, bk. II.

3. A graduated circle, with sights attached, in use early in the eighteenth century for taking the altitude of the heavenly bodies at sea. It was ultimately superseded by Hadley's quadrant, introduced to public notice about 1730. (*Penny Cyclopaedia*.)

**ās-trō-lāb'-ī-cal**, *a.* [Eng. *astrolab(e)*; *-ī-cal*.] Pertaining to an astrolabe.

**ās-trōl'-n-trī**, *s.* [Gr. *ἀστρο* (*astro*) = the stars, and *λατρεία* (*lutreia*) = worship.] The worship of the stars. (*Cudworth*.)

**ās-trō-lith-ōl'-ō-gy**, *s.* [Gr. *ἀστρον* (*astron*) = a star, *λίθος* (*lithos*) = a stone, and *λόγος* (*logos*) = ... a discourse. [A name proposed by Professor Shepard to designate the science which treats of meteorites or aërolites. (*Sowerby: Popular Mineralogy*, 1850; *Aërolites*, p. 218.)]

**ās-trō-lōg**, **ās-trō-lōgue**, *s.* [Fr. *astrologie*, from Lat. *astrologus*, from *αστρολόγος* (*astrologos*) = an astronomer: *ἀστρον* (*astron*) = a star, and *λέγω* (*legō*) = to tell, to speak of.] As astronomer.

"It was great mastery  
Till only astrology to say  
This pall fall heir and on this day."  
—*Barbour: Bruce*, iv. 707.

**ās-trōl'-ō-gēr**, **ās-trōl'-ō-gère**, *s.* [Eng. *astrology*; *-ēr*.] [ASTROLOGY.]

\* 1. Originally: An astronomer.

"A worthy astrologer, by perspective glasses, hath found in the stars many things unknown to the ancients."—*Raleigh*.

"[As most, if not all, the ancient astronomers believed that the heavenly bodies have an influence upon human destinies; and any one who predicted fortunes from the position of the stars, required to study their movements, no need was at first felt for drawing a distinction between an astronomer and an astrologer in the modern sense of these terms.]

2. Subsequently and now: An astrologer, as contradistinguished from an astronomer. A man of unscientific mind who studies the heavenly bodies, not to ascertain the laws which affect their existence and movements, but in the vain hope of forecasting the future destiny of himself or others.

"This made the astrologers so idle as to judge of a man's nature and destiny, by the constellation of the moment of his nativity or conception."—*Bacon: Colours of Good and Evil*, ch. x.

"... the astrologers, the star-gazers, and monthly prognosticators."—*Macd. xviii. 12*

**ās-trō-lō-gī-an**, *s.* [Eng. *astrology*; *-īan*.] In Prov. *astrologian*.] The same as *ASTROLOGER* (q.v.).

"The twelve houses of heaven, in the form which astrologians use."—*Camden*.

"... an astrologian

That in his works said such a day o' the month  
Should be the day of doom."  
—*Webster: Duchess of Malfi*, iv. 2.

**ās-trō-lōg-ic**, **ās-trō-lōg-ick**, **ās-trō-lōg-ic-al**, *a.* [In Fr. *astrologique*; Sp., Port., & Ital. *astrologico*; from Gr. *αστρολογικός* (*astrologikos*) = pertaining to astrology.]

1. Pertaining or relating to astronomy; commingled, as the old astronomy was, with astrology.

2. Relating to astrology; believing, professing, or practising astrology.

"No astrological wizard honour gains

Who has not off been bamboozled, or in chains."  
—*Dryden: Juvenal*, sat. vi.

**ās-trō-lōg-ic-al-ly**, *adv.* [Eng. *astrological*; *-ly*.] After the manner of astrologers, or according to the rules of astrology. (*Johnson*.)

**ās-trōl'-ō-gīc**, *s.* [ASTROLOGY.]

**ās-trōl'-ō-gīze**, *n.* [Eng. *astrology*; *-īze*.] In Gr. *αστρολογίω* (*astrologēō*) = to study or practise astronomy; *ἀστρο* (*astro*) = the stars, and *λόγος* (*logos*) = discourse. [To study or practise astrology. (*Johnson*.)]

**ās-trō-lōgue**, *s.* [ASTROLOGY.]

**ās-trōl'-ō-gy**, **ās-trōl'-ō-gīc**, *s.* [In Ger. & Fr. *astrologie*; Dan. & Sw. *astrologi*; Sp., Port., Ital., & Lat. *astrologia* = (1) a knowledge of the stars, astronomy, (2) astrology; Gr. *αστρολογία* (*astrologia*) = astronomy; from *ἀστρον* (*astron*), generally used of stars

in the plural, *ἀστέρ* (*astēr*) = a single star, *λόγος* (*logos*) = discourse, also reason. A discourse concerning the stars, or the reason of the stars.]

1. Originally: The word *astrology*, as yet unspecialized, included both the true science of astronomy and the pseudo science defined under No. 2. [See *etymology*.]

2. Now: The word having become specialized, signifies the pseudo science which pretends to foretell future events by studying the position of the stars, and ascertaining their alleged influence upon human destiny. *Natural Astrology* professes to predict changes in the weather from studying the stars [ASTROMETEOROLOGY], and *Judicial or Judiciary Astrology* to foretell events bearing on the destiny of individual human beings or the race of mankind generally.

"[In the infancy of the world, when the stars were assumed to be, as they seemed, sparks of light, whose diminitiveness so markedly contrasted with the hugeness of the earth, it was a perfectly legitimate conjecture or hypothesis that one main function which the shining specks served in the economy of nature might be to influence human destinies. Hence the Chinese, the Egyptians, the Chaldeans, the Romans, and most other ancient nations, with the honorable exception of the Greeks, became implicit believers in astrology.]

It was partly the cause and partly the effect of the prevalent worship of the heavenly bodies. The "stargazers," sarcastically referred to by Isaiah (xlvii. 13), were evidently astrologers: so also were what are called in the margin "viewers of the heavens;" but the Heb. word rendered "astrologers" in Dan. i. 20; ii. 2, 27; iv. 7; v. 7, is a much vaguer one, meaning those who practise incantations, without indicating what the character of these incantations may be. The later Jews, the Arabs, with other Mohammedan races, and the Christians in mediæval Europe, were all great cultivators of astrology. The ordinary method of procedure in the Middle Ages was to divide a globe or a planisphere into twelve portions by circles running from pole to pole, like those which now mark meridians of longitude. Each of the twelve spaces or intervals between these circles was called a "house" of heaven. The sun, the moon, and the stars all pass once in twenty-four hours through the portion of the heavens represented by the twelve "houses;" nowhere, however, except at the equator, are the same stars uniformly together in the same house. Every house has one of the heavenly bodies ruling over it as its lord. The houses symbolize different advantages or disadvantages. The first is the house of life; the second, of riches; the third, of brethren; the fourth, of parents; the fifth, of children; the sixth, of health; the seventh, of marriage; the eighth, of death; the ninth, of religion; the tenth, of dignities; the eleventh, of friends; and the twelfth of enemies. The houses vary in strength, the first one, that containing the part of the heavens about to rise, being the most powerful of all: it is called the *ascendant* [ASCENDANT]; whilst the point of the ecliptic just rising is termed the *horoscope*. The important matter was to ascertain what house and star was in the ascendant at the moment of a person's birth, from which it was deemed possible to augur his fortune. It followed that all people born in the same part of the world at the same time ought to have had the same future, an allegation which experience decisively contradicted. Even apart from this, astrological predictions of all kinds had a fatal tendency to pass away without being fulfilled; and when, finally, it was discovered that the tiny-looking stars were suns like that irradiating our heavens, and the earth not the centre of the universe, but only a planet revolving round another body, and itself much exceeded in size by several of its companions, every scientific mind in Europe felt itself unable any longer to believe in astrology, which has been in an increasingly languishing state since the middle of the seventeenth century. It still flourishes in Asia and Africa. Thus when a Brahman boy comes into the world means are at once taken to construe his "horoscope," indicating what his future destiny is to be. But in America, at this advanced period of the nineteenth century, no one can profess to believe in astrology without exciting the gravest doubt regarding his intellect, his knowledge, or his good faith. It is legal to publish a work disfigured with

astrological vaticinations; but the moment one accepts payment for telling, by the help of the stars, the "fortune" of an individual, he or she becomes liable to arrest, in England, as a "rogue and a vagabond." No belief, extensively held and long prevalent, ever passes away without leaving traces in language, and *ascendant*, *ascendency*, *disaster*, *disastrous*, *evil-starred*, *influence*, *mercurial*, *jovial*, *saturnine*, &c., are all astrological terms.

"The Marquess of Huntly was in the king's interests, but would not join with him, though his sons did. Astrology ruined him; he believed the stars, and they deceived him."—*Burnet: Hist. of His Own Time*, bk. I. (*Richardson*.)

**ās-trō-mē-tē-ōr-ōl'-ō-gy**, *s.* [Gr. *ἀστρον* (*astron*) = a star, and Eng. *meteorology* (q.v.).] The investigation of the influence exerted by the sun, moon, and stars upon the weather. The sun, of course, exerts transcendent influence. The notion that changes of the weather take place at changes of the moon is not borne out by impartial inquiry. The stars seem absolutely void of perceptible effect on the weather.

**ās-trō-mē-tē-ōr-ō-scope**, *s.* [Gr. *ἀστρον* (*astron*) = a star, and Eng. *metroscope* (q.v.).] An apparatus invented by Mr. Pichler for demonstrating, by means of the optical lantern, the effects of persistence of vision.

**ās-trōm'-ē-tēr**, *s.* [Gr. *ἀστρον* (*astron*) = a star, and *μέτρον* (*metron*) = a measure.] An instrument invented by Sir John Herschel for measuring the apparent relative magnitudes of the stars.

**ās-trōm'-ē-ry**, *s.* [ASTROMETER.] The measurement and the numerical expression of the apparent magnitudes of the fixed stars.

\* **ās-trōm'-y-ēn**, *s.* [Apparently abbreviated from O. Eng. *astronomien* to make it fit more easily into a line of poetry.] An astronomer, an astrologer, or both in one person.

"Of gold he made a table,  
All full of sterren, saun fable,  
And thought to scyn, amouges men,  
That he is an astronomer."  
—*Alisaunder*, l. 136. (*Boucher*.)

**ās-trōn'-ōm-ēr**, **ās-trōn'-ōm-ēre**, **ās-trōn'-ōm-yēr**, *s.* [Eng. *astronomer* (q.v.); suffix *-ēr*. In Sw. *astronom*; Fr. *astronome*; Sp., Port., & Ital. *astronomo*; Lat. *astronomus*; Gr. *αστρονόμος* (*astronomos*), as *adj.* = classing the stars, as *subst.* = an astronomer; *ἀστρον* (*astron*) = a star, *ἀστρο* (*astro*) (pl.) = stars, and *νέμω* (*nemō*) = to distribute, ... to pasture (a flock). Hence an astronomer is a classifier of the stars, or, according to Herschel, a "shepherd of the stars."] [ASTRONOMY.]

*Essential signification:* One who studies the stars, the word giving no indication as to his motive in so doing. During ancient and mediæval times the keenest spur to the exploration of the heavens was furnished by the belief, then all but universally entertained, that the stars influenced human destinies; hence *astronomer* signified—

\* 1. Originally: In the main an astrologer; one who studied the stars, partly, no doubt, from scientific curiosity, but chiefly because he believed they influenced human destinies.

"If *astronomers* say true, every man at his birth by his constellation hath divers things and desires appointed him."—*Pullington: Exposition upon the Prophet Aggeus*, ch. I. (See *Trench: Select Glossary*, p. 12.)

"But what was ominous, that very morn  
The sun was entered into Capricorn,  
Which, by this had *astronomers* account,  
That week the Virgin Balance should set out."  
—*Dryden: Hind and Panther*.

2. Subsequently: As study of the heavens advanced, the more gifted minds discovered the fallacy of the old notion that the stars influenced human destinies, whilst the less talented firmly adhered to the popular delusion on the subject. It consequently became needful to distinguish the two classes of men. The word *astronomer* was therefore reserved for any really scientific student of the stars, whilst the term *astrologer* was abandoned to the credulous, if not even insincere, star-gazer. Convenience dictated this arrangement: if etymology were followed, an astrologer would be regarded as the equal, if not the superior, of an astronomer. [ASTROLOGER.]

"[If Encke's comet] was predicted and generally observed in 1825, and so anxious were *astronomers* to discover it, that two new comets were found in looking for it."—*Avery: Report on Astronomy*. *Arit. Assoc. Rep.*, vol. I, 2nd ed. (1832), p. 162.

*Astronomer Royal:* The appellation given to the eminent astronomer entrusted by the

bōl, bōy; pōūt, jōwī; cat, çell, chorus, çhin, bench; go, gem; thin, this; sin, as; expect, Xenophon, exist. ph = f  
-cian, -tian = shan. -tion, -sion = shūn; -tion, -sion = zhūn. -tious, -sious, -ciouns = shūs. -ble, -dle, &c. = bəl, dəl



British Government with the care of the Greenwich Observatory, and who is expected to turn to the best account the splendid instruments erected there for the survey of the heavens. There are also Astronomers Royal for Scotland and Ireland.

**ās-trō-nōm'-ic, \*ās-trō-nōm'-īck, ās-trō-nōm'-ic-al, a.** [In Fr. *astronomique*; Sp., Port., & Ital. *astronomico*; Lat. *astronomicus*; all from Gr. *ἀστρονομικός* (*astronomikós*).] Pertaining or relating to astronomy, or to the methods in use among astronomers.

"Can he not pass an astronomical line?"—*Black*.

"The starry heavens, as you know, had for Immanuel Kant a value beyond their astronomical one."—*Tyndall*: *Frag. of Science*, 3rd ed., v. 104.

**astronomical instruments.** Instruments used for observing the heavenly bodies. The following list includes some which are now superseded, but the great majority are still in use:—Armill, armillary sphere, artificial horizon, astrolabe, astrometer, astroscop, azimuth circle, azimuth dial, back-staff, chronometer, clock, collimator, comet-seeker, compass, cosmoclobe, diploidoscope, dip sector, equatorial telescope, gnomon, heliometer, meridian circle, micrometer, mural circle, orbit-sweeper, orrery, pendulum, planetarium, quadrant, reflecting circle, refraction circle, sextant, spectroscop, telescope, tellurian, transit instrument, zenith sector, zenith tube.

**astronomical measurements.** The measurement of the arc of the heavens intercepted between two points, as between a star at a certain moment and the horizon. Or a measurement of the exact time of some event, say a transit. This is done by means of a clock, or more generally, a chronometer. (*Herschel*: *Astron.*, § 150.)

**astronomical observations.** Observations of the heavenly bodies made to further the science of astronomy. (*Ibid.*, § 136.)

**astronomical year.** A year, the precise length of which is determined by astronomical observations. It embraces both the tropical and the sidereal years. It is opposed to the civil year, being that which each nation has adopted for itself. [YEAR.]

"His highness thinks that the situation is to a solar eclipse, visible in the Mediterranean, which occurred on the 21st of June, in the astronomical year 399 B.C."—*Lewis*: *Early Rom. Hist.*, ch. v., § 11.

**ās-trō-nōm'-ī-cal-ly, adv.** [Eng. *astronomically*.] In an astronomical manner; after the manner of astronomers; in conformity with the principles or methods of astronomy.

**\*ās-trō-nōm'-ī-cōn, s.** [Gr. *ἀστρονομικός*, neut. -κόν.] A treatise on astronomy.

**\*ās-trō-nōm'-ī-ēn, \*ās-trō-nōm'-ī-ēn, [O. Eng. *astronomie*; Mod. Eng. *astronomy*; suff. -en.]** An astronomer, an astrologer, or both combined in one individual.

"*Astronomiens al day here art fallen*  
That whilen warred men byfore what should  
byfalle after."—*P. Plowman*.

"*Lo astronomiens camen fro the east to Jerusalem.*"—*Wycliffe*: *Mattheu* II. l.

**†ās-trōn'-ō-mize, v.t.** [Eng. *astronom(y)*; -ize.] To study astronomy, as botanize means to study botany.

"... thus they astronomized in caves."—*Brownie*: *Christ. Mor.* II. 9.

**ās-trōn'-ō-my, \*ās-trōn'-ō-mie, \*ās-trōn'-ō-myc, \*ās-trōn'-ōm-īge, s.** [In Sw. & Dan. *astronomi*; Ger. & Fr. *astronomie*; Sp., Port., & Ital. *astronomia*; Lat. *astronomiā*; Gr. *ἀστρονομία* (*astronomiā*): *ἀστρον* (*astron*) = a star, and *νόμος* (*nomos*) = usage, custom, law; *νέμω* (*nemō*) = to deal out, to distribute.]

\*1. Originally: The pseudo science which studied the movements of the stars, with the view of obtaining information (which they were not fitted to give) regarding the destiny of individuals or bodies of men; astrology. [ASTROLOGY. See also ASTRONOMY.]

"And hem lered, witter like  
*Astronomie* and arithmetic.  
*Story of Grea. and Exod.* (ed. Morris), 791-2.

"Not from the stars do I my judgment pluck,  
And yet methinks I have *astronomy*."  
*Shakespeare*: *Sonnets*, 14.

2. Subsequently and now: The sublime science which treats of the distances, magnitudes, masses, composition, motions, and all that is discoverable regarding the heavenly

bodies, meaning the sun, the earth, the moon, the planets, the fixed stars, the comets, the meteorites, the nebulae, and all other material bodies really or apparently moving in infinite space. It is founded on careful and oft-repeated observations, made chiefly with elaborately-constructed instruments [ASTRONOMICAL INSTRUMENTS]; these observations being next made the basis of reasoning, founded, wherever it is practicable, as it generally is, on mathematical demonstration. Astronomy may be variously divided. A simple distinction is sometimes made into *geography*, which treats of the earth, and *uranography*, the subject of which is the "heavens." Sometimes the branch of science which describes the celestial bodies as they are is called *Descriptive Astronomy*. When the specific subject treated is the "fixed" stars, it becomes *Sidereal Astronomy*. The sciences now mentioned have sought rather to record than to explain phenomena; but what is called *Physical Astronomy* proposes to itself the high aim of accounting for the facts observed. Its chief ally in this arduous task is mathematics, with which every astronomer worthy of the name requires to be very familiar.

¶ The vault of heav'n, being visible in all its glory alternately by day and night in every portion of the world, absolute ignorance regarding celestial phenomena cannot have existed in any place or at any time. The people belonging to some nations were, however, more observant in this respect than others, and claims to early proficiency in astronomy, in some cases leading to vehement controversy, have been preferred in favour of the Chinese, the Chaldeans, the Egyptians, and the Hindoos. In these and other countries, in early times, the stars were not so much studied as worshipped, there being strong temptation, even in the most pious minds, to this form of religious error (Job xxxi. 26—28). Hipparchus of Bithynia and Rhodes (?), who flourished from B.C. 160 to 125, calculated the stars visible above the horizon, noting down 1,080. Among his numerous discoveries may be reckoned the precession of the equinoxes, trigonometry, and apparently the stereographic projection of the sphere. The next very great name was that of Ptolemy, the geographer and astronomer of Alexandria, A.D. 130—150, who discovered the lunar evection, refraction, &c. [EVECTION, REFRACTION.] He was also the author of the Ptolemaic system, with its *primum mobile*, its eccentrics, and its epicycles.

"Oh, how unlike the complex works of man!"  
Heaven's easy, artless, unnumbered plan!"  
*Cooper*: *Truth*.

The Arabs translated a work of Ptolemy's called *Μέγιστη* (*Megistē*) into their own language, and prefixing to its name their article *al* = the, transformed it into *Almagest*. The Christians during the "dark ages" deriving their knowledge of astronomy from the Arabs rather than from a study of the heavens, received from their instructors the Ptolemaic system and the *Almagest*, which did not lose credit in Western Europe till the seventeenth century. [ALMAGEST, PTOLEMAIC.] In 1472 or 1473 was born Copernicus, who in 1543, just before his death, published his great work, *On the Revolutions of the Heavenly Bodies*, composed more than thirteen years before. It propounded the Copernican system [COPERNICAN], which, modified and improved, is now received as established truth, being supported by an amount of evidence of which Copernicus had no conception. The next very great name is that of Tycho Brahe, a Dane by birth, but of Swedish ancestry. He was born on the 14th of December, 1546, and died in 1601. Though not accepting the Copernican system, but holding views partly borrowed from Copernicus and partly from Ptolemy [TYCHONIC], his extensive and accurate observations gave a great impulse to astronomy, and prepared the way for further discoveries, in addition to those which he had himself made. Two great names now come together upon the scene, those of Kepler and of Galileo. The former was a pupil of Tycho. He will for ever be remembered for the discovery of the three laws which bear his name, the first and second made known in 1609, and the third in 1618. [KEPLER'S LAWS.] About 1581, Galileo had discovered the isochronism of the pendulum [PENDULUM]; having constructed a telescope, he discovered in 1610 the satellites of Jupiter, the phases of Venus, the mountains of the moon, with other new truths. In 1642, the year in which Galileo died, Sir

Isaac Newton was born, and in 1687 he published his immortal *Principia*, in which the law of gravitation was announced, thus constituting an epoch in the history of science which probably will never be paralleled at any future time.

"Nature and Nature's laws lay hid in night;  
God said, 'Let Newton be,' and all was light."  
*Pope*.

The year that Newton died (1727) was the one in which the discovery was made by Bradley of the aberration of light, which irrefragably proved the motion of the earth, and gave the death-blow to the Ptolemaic and Tychonic systems, both of which were founded on the hypothesis that it was stationary. As we approach modern times the discoveries become far too numerous to be chronicled here; but room must be found to mention the Herschel family—the first of the name, Sir William Herschel, who was born in 1738, and died in 1822, having, among other great discoveries, added nine new members of the solar system, one of them, the planet Uranus, to the eighteen previously known. The work on astronomy so often quoted in these pages was penned by his son, Sir John Herschel, also a great discoverer; and the third generation of the family are now at work. Many discoveries will be found recorded under other articles. [ASTEROID, COMET, CONSTELLATION, GRAVITATION, PLANET, SOLAR SYSTEM, STAR, &c.]

"In astronomy, for instance, the superior departments of theory are completely divorced from the routine of practical observation."—*Herschel*: *Study of Nat. Phil.* (1831), § 126.

**\*ās-trōn'-ōm-yēn, s.** [ASTRONOMIEN.]

**\*ās-trōn'-ōm-yēr, s.** [ASTRONOMER.]

**ās-trō-phēl, ās-trō-fēll, s.** [Gr. *ἀστρον* (*astron*) = a star; second element doubtful.] A bitter herb; probably what the old botanists called starwort.

"My little flock, whom earst I lov'd so well,  
And want to feed with finest grass that grew,  
Feed ye henceforth on bitter *astrophel*!  
And etinking smallage and unsavory rue."

*Spenser*: *Daydawn*, 344

"The gods, which all things see, this same be held,  
And pitying this pair of lovers true,  
Transformed them, there lying on the field,  
Into one flower that is both red and blew:  
It first grows red, and then to blew doth fade,  
Like *astrophel*."—*Todd's Spenser*, vol. viii., p. 60.

**ās-trō-phō-tō-mēt'-ric-al, a.** [Gr. *ἀστρον* (*astron*) = a star; *φωτός* (*phōtós*), genit. sing. of *φῶς* (*phōs*) = light, and *μετρών* (*metron*) = a measure.] Pertaining to the measurement of the light which reaches the earth from the several stars.

"On a new *astrophotometrical* method by Prof. Ch. V. Zenger."—*Astron. Soc. Notices*, vol. xxxviii. 65.

**ās-trō-phyl'-lī-te, s.** [In Ger. *astrophyllit*; Gr. *ἀστρον* (*astron*) = a star, and *φύλλον* (*phullon*) = a leaf.]

*Min.*: An orthorhombic mineral classed by Dana under his Mica Group. The hardness is 3; the sp. gr., 3.324; the lustre, sub-metallic, pearly; the colour, bronze-yellow to gold-yellow. It is translucent in thin plates. Composition: Silica, 52.21 to 53.71; protoxide of iron, 18.06 to 25.21; protoxide of manganese, 9.90 to 12.68; titanate acid, 7.09 to 8.84, with lesser quantities of potassa, soda, zirconia, alumina, and other ingredients. It is found in Norway.

**ās-trō-phý'-tōn, s.** [Gr. *ἀστρον* (*astron*) = a star, and *φυτόν* (*phuton*) = that which has grown: (1) a plant, (2) a creature. "Starry creature."] A genus of starfishes, containing the Shetland Argus. [ARGUS.]

**ās-trō-scope, s.** [In Ger. *astrooskop*; Gr. *ἀστρον* (*astron*) = a star, and *σκοπέω* (*skopeō*) = to look at.] An astronomical instrument for observing or refreshing the memory with respect to the relative position of the stars. These are delineated on two cones. A celestial globe, however, is both more accurate and more convenient. (*Webster*, &c.)

**ās-trō-scōp'-y, s.** [In Ger. *astroscopie*.] [ASTROSCOPE.] Observation of the stars. (*Johnson*.)

**\*ā-strō'te, adv.** [ASTRUT.]

**ās-trō-thē-ōl'-ō-gý, s.** [In Ger. *astrotheologie*; Gr. *ἀστρον* (*astron*) = a star, and *θεολογία* (*theologia*) = theology (q.v.).] Theology founded on what is known of the heavenly bodies and the laws which regulate their movements.

fāte, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāl, father; wē, wēt, hēre, camēl, hēr, thēre; pine, pīt, sīre, sīr, marine; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unīte, cūr, rūle, fūll; trý, Sýrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



"That the diurnal and annual revolutions are the motions of the terraqueous globe, out of the sun. I shew in the preface of my *Astru-Theory*."—*Derham: Physico-Theology*.

**a-strūt**, **\*a-strōte**, adv. [Eng. *a*; *strut* (q.v.).]

**\*A.** (Of the form *astrote*): In a swelling manner.

"Hys yen stode ower *astrote* forth."

*Le Bone Florence*, 2,323. (Boucher.)

**B.** (Of the form *astrut*): With a strutting gait. (Couper: *Task*, v. 268.)

**\*ās-trŷ-lābe**, s. [ASTROLABE.]

**\*as-tū-ço**, a. [In Fr. *astucieux*; Ital. *astutaccio*.] [ASTUTE.] Astute.

"... that your facines be nocht seduced be their astice and subill persuasions."—*Complaynt of Scotland*, p. 151.

**ās-tū-clous**, a. [Fr. *astucieux*.] Astute, cunning. (Scott: *Fair Maid of Perth*, ch. xxi.)

**ās-tū-cī-tŷ**, s. [As if from a Low Lat. *astutitas*.] Astuteness. (Carlyle: *Fr. Revol.*, pt. i, bk. i, ch. iii.)

**a-stūn**, v.t. [Eng. *a*; *stun*. In A.S. *astunian* = to astound.] To stun. [ASTOUND, STUN.]

"He fell rebounding; breathless and astunned, His trunk extended lay."

*Somersville: Rural Games*, c. 11.

**\*a-stūnde**, adv. [Pref. *a* = on, for; A.S. *stund* = a moment, time.] [ASTUNTE.] For a time.

"Bothe in bookes and in bank."

*Isout me haueit astunde.*

*A Song on the Passion* (ed. Morris), 13, 14.

**\*a-stūnte**, pret. of verb. [A.S. *astintan* = to stop.] Stood, remained. [ASTINT.]

"The barons *astunte* without toun beside, And vaine sende unto the toun to the king her sonde, That he shoulde, for Gode's loue, him bet vnderste."—*Robert of Gloucester's Chronicle*, p. 416. (Boucher.)

**ās-tūr**, s. [Lat. *astur*, whence Ital. *astore* and Fr. *a-tour*.]



GOSHAUK (ASTUR PALUMBARIUS).

**Ornithology:** A genus of raptorial birds belonging to the family Falconidae and the sub-family Accipitrinae, or Sparrow-hawks. It has a British representative—the *A. palumbarius*, or Goshawk (see GOSHAWK), which is figured in the accompanying illustration; and there are various foreign species.

**\*a-stūrte**, pret. of verb. [ASTART.] Started.

"Mid thise valse coise thū trayest monnes sune. The Gyves yep *asturte* that leyen in the grunde."—*The Passion of Our Lord* (ed. Morris), 194-6.

**\*a-tūto**, a. [O. Fr. *astut*; Sp. *Port.*, & Ital. *astuto*; Lat. *astutus*, from *astus* = cleverness, craft, cunning (a single act, as distinguished from *astutia* = habitual craftiness).] [ASTUCE.] Penetrating, discerning, subtle; wily, cunning.

"We terme those most *astute* which are most verute."—*Sir M. Sandys: Ess.*, p. 163.

¶ Neither *astute* nor any one of its compounds is in the last edition of Johnson's Dictionary.

**\*a-tūte-lŷ**, adv. [Eng. *astute*; -ly.] In an astute manner: cleverly, penetratingly, discerningly. (Webster.)

**\*a-tūte-ness**, s. [Eng. *astute*; -ness.] The quality of being astute; penetration, discernment; mental subtlety.

"The policy of the French Government was marked by vigour and astuteness."—*Times*, Nov. 9, 1875.

† **ās-tŷ**, s. [Lat. *astu*; Gr. *ἀστὺ* (*astu*) = a city, especially Athens. (In Anglicising Greek words, *u* becomes *y*; thus *asty* exactly corresponds to the Gr. *ἀστὺ* (*astu*).)]

**Architecture:** A city or town.

**\*as-ty-en**, v. [A.S. *astigan* = to go, proceed, step, or mount; *astignes* = an ascent; ascending.] To ascend.

"Ofte he heom myd spek ther hi weren to-gedere Er he wolde *astigen* to heuene to his vedere."—*The Passion of Our Lord* (ed. Morris), 623-4.

**\*a-stŷ-lar**, a. [Gr. *ἀστὺλος* (*astulos*) = without pillar or prop; *ἀ*, priv., and *στῦλος* (*stulos*) = a pillar.]

**Arch.** Without columns or pilasters.

**ās-tŷl**, s. [Low Lat. *astula*; O. Ger. *ast* and *asti*; Goth. *ast*.] A shingle; a thin board of wood. (Prompt. Parv.) (Boucher.) [ASTEL.]

**\*as-tŷl-lā-byre** (*y* = *i*), **\*ās-tŷr-lā-bŷ**, s. [ASTROLABE.]

**as-tŷl-lēn**, s. A small ward or stoppage in an art or mine to prevent the full passage of the water, made by damming up. (Weale.)

**\*as-tŷt**, **\*as-tŷto**. [ASTIT.]

**\*a-sūn-dēr**, **\*a-sūn-dŷr**, **\*a-sūn-dri**, **\*a-sōn-dēr**, **\*a-sōn-dŷr**, **\*a-sŷn-dre** (*dŷr* as *dūr*, *dre* as *dēr*), adv. [Eng. *a* = on, and *sunder*; A.S. *onsundran* = asunder, apart, alone, privately; Ger. *auseinander*; Sp. *asunder*.] [SUNDER.]

1. Into different pieces, into different places; separately, apart. (Lit. & fig.)

"I took my staff, even Beauty, and cut it *asunder*."

*Seck*, xi. 19.

2. In different pieces; in different places; apart; in a divided state.

"Freres and feendes been bnt litel *asunder*."

*Chaucer: C. T.*, 7,266.

"Lucifer. No, we reŷgn Together, but our dwellings are *asunder*."

*Byron: Cain*, li. 2.

**\*a-sūn-dēr-lŷ**, adv. [Eng. *asunder*; -ly.] Separately; apart.

"*Asunderly*. Disjunctive."—*Prompt. Parv.*

**\*a-sūn-dri**, adv. [ASUNDER.]

**\*ā-ŷūr** (*ŷūr* as *zhūr*), a. [AZURE.]

**\*a-sūr-a**, s. [Sanskrit.]

**Indian Mythology:** A demon; an enemy of the gods. The Asuras seem to have been at one time the Turanian aborigines in conflict with the Aryan invaders of India, and at another the Buddhist religionists in conflict with the professors of the Brahmanic faith.

**\*ā-ŷūre** (*ŷūr* as *zhūr*), a. [AZURE.]

**\*a-swā-ge**, v.t. & i. [ASSUAGE.]

**\*a-swēlt**, v.t. [A.S. *asweltan* = to die, to depart.] To become extinguished.

"No the fyrr for theso now *aswelt*."

*Alisaunder*, 6,689.

**\*a-swēto**, v.t. [A.S. *aswefan* (trans.) = (1) to soothe, to appease; (2) to strike with astonishment; (intransitive) = to be stunned, to be made insensible; *swefan* = to go to sleep.] To stupefy.

"For I came up, I nyste how, For so astounded and *asweted* Was every vertu in my heved, What with his ours and with my drede, That al my felyshe gan to dele; For whil hit was to grette afraŷ."

*Chaucer: House of Fame*, li. 40-45.

**\*a-swīm**, adv. [Eng. *a*; *swim*.] Afloat. (Scotch.)

"The soldiers sleeping carelessly in the bottom of the ship upon the water, were all *aswim* through the water that came in at the holes and leaks of the ship."—*Spalding*, l. 60.

**\*a-swōon**, **\*a-swōne**, v.t. [Eng. *a*, and *swoon*; A.S. *aswunan* = to swoon.] To swoon.

"Whan sche this herd, *aswoned* doun sche fallth For pitous joy."—*Chaucer: C. T.*, 8,955-6.

**\*a-swōon**, **\*a-swōūn**, **\*a-swōone**, **\*a-swōwne**, adv. [Eng. *a*, and *swoon*.] [ASWOON, v.]

1. Into a swoon.

"And with that word *aswoun* sche fel anon."

*Chaucer: C. T.*, 13,060.

2. In a swoon.

"Than ever sche did, and fil to ground anon, And lay *aswoun*, deed as euy stoon."

*Chaucer: C. T.*, 10,787-8.

**\*a-swōūnde**, pret. of verb. [A.S. *aswīndan* = (1) to languish through dulness, to enervate; (2) to decay, perish, dissolve.] Passed away; decayed, perished.

"He'l be thon, he seide, 'thou false god, in thin false heuene heuene. Nyen thin son and thinn holigot vor ye beth ney *aswōūnde*."

*Exposition of the Cross* (ed. Morris), 421-2.

**\*a-swŷnde**, v.t. [A.S. *aswīndan* = to decay.] To vanish, to pass away.

"Ye mowen lase the world *aswŷnde* That wouth goth forth alake that soth."—*A Lucie Rite. O. Eng. Miscell. Early Eng. Text Soc.*, 2. (ed. Morris), 39, 40.

**\*a-sŷ-çe**, s. The same as ASSIZE (q.v.).

**\*a-sŷ-ēn**, v.t. [A.S. *asigan* = to languish through dulness, to enervate, to pine away.] To sink; to become faint of heart.

"Al we schulen *a-sŷen* and seo to the nede, Ther the crymnedel for sumes sore schal drede."—*On Serving Christ*, li. (ed. Morris), 10, 11.

**\*a-sŷ-lŷm**, **\*a-sŷ-le**, **\*a-sile**, s. [In Dan. *asyl*; Fr. *asile*; Sp. & Ital. *asilo*; Port. *asyllo*; Lat. *asylum*; Gr. *ἀσυλον* (*asylon*) = an asylum; properly the neut. of the adj. *ἀσυλος* (*asulos*) = safe from violence, inviolate; *ἀ*, priv., and *σῦλα* (*sulā*) = to strip off, to pillage.]

I. A place of refuge and security.

1. Originally: A sanctuary, a place which it was deemed sacrilege for one to invade, and which, therefore, proved an inviolable retreat for criminals, debtors, and other people liable to be pursued. (See *Archæologia*, viii., A.D. 1757, p. 3.) [SANCTUARY.]

"From every *asylum* rufians sallied forth nt hty to plunder and stab."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. ix.

2. Now:

(a) Gen.: Any place of refuge; any place where one is sheltered, as a foreign land used as a retreat for political or religious refugees.

"... and who knew themselves to be marked out for destruction, had sought an *asylum* in the Low Countries."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. v.

(b) Spec.: An institution designed for the reception and shelter of those who are incapacitated from successfully fighting their own way in the world, as the blind asylum, the lunatic asylum.

II. The protection accorded in such places; refuge, shelter.

"Much he would speak not, but beneath his roof They found *asylum* oft, but nee reproof."

*Byron: Lara*, li. 8.

† **\*a-sŷm-mēt-ral**, a. [Eng. *asymmetry* (y); -al.] Unsymmetrical; destitute of symmetry; having perfection marred by conspicuous defects.

"Long before this time the church had become *asymmetrical*."—*More: Against Idolatry*, ch. 8.

† **\*a-sŷm-mēt-rī-cal**, a. [Eng. *asymmetry* (y); -ical.] Unsymmetrical; incapable of adjustment.

"*Asymmetrical* or unsoothable, that is, such as we see not how to reconcile with other things evidently and confessedly true."—*Boyle, in Norris on Reason and Faith*, ch. 8.

**\*a-sŷm-mēt-roūs**, a. [Eng. *asymmetry* (y); -ous.] Unsymmetrical. (Barrow.) (Worcester's Dict.)

**\*a-sŷm-mēt-rŷ**, s. [Gr. *ἀσυμμετρία* (*asymmetria*); from *ἀσύνμετρος* (*asymmetros*) = (1) incommensurable, (2) unsymmetrical. Or from *ἀ*, priv., and *συμμετρία* (*symmetria*) = symmetrical; *συμμετρος* (*symmetros*) = commensurate with; *σύν* (*sun*) = together, and *μέτρον* (*metron*) = a measure.]

1. *Orl. Lang.*: Want of symmetry; want of proportion.

"The *asymmetries* of the brain, as well as the deformities of the legs or face, may be rectified in time."—*Green*.

† 2. *Math.*: The incommensurability of two or more numbers; that is, that the numbers stand to each other in such a relation that they have no common measure. Such, for example, is the relation between the side and diagonal of a square which are in the ratio of 1:√2.

**\*a-sŷmp-tōte**, s. & a. [In Ger. & Fr. *asymptote*; Port. *asymptota*; Gr. *ἀσυμπτωτος* (*asymptōtos*) = irregular; *ἀ*, priv., and *συμπίπτω* (*sympiptō*) = to fall together; *σύν* (*sun*) = together, and *πίπτω* (*piptō*) = to fall; perf. *πέπτωκα* (*peptōka*).]

**A.** As substantive. **Geometry:** A term used in describing the characteristics of a hyperbola.

An *asymptote* of a *hyperbola* is a diameter which, the farther it is produced, always approaches more and more nearly to the curve, and yet, though produced ever so far, does never actually meet it. (The word is generally used in the plural, *asymptotes*.)

**B.** As adj.: Pertaining to such a line as that now described; continually approaching another line without ever reaching it.



"Asymptote lines, though they may approach nearer together, till they are nearer than the least assignable distance, yet, being still produced infinitely, will never meet."—*Descartes*.

**a-symp-tôt-ic, a-symp-tôt-ic-al, s.** [Eng. *asymptote*; -ic, -ical. In Fr. *asymptotique*.] Pertaining or relating to the asymptotes of a hyperbola; perpetually approaching anything, but never meeting it.

"Curves are said to be *asymptote* lines when they continually approach without a possibility of meeting."—*Johnson*.

**a-syn-ar-tôte, a.** [Gr. *ἀσυνάρτος* (*asynartētos*) = not united, inconsistent; *ἀ*, priv., and *συνάρτος* (*synartētos*) = to hang up with, to knit or join together: *σύν* (*sun*) = together, and *ἀρτῶν* (*artōn*) = to fasten to.] Not fitted or adjusted; disconnected.

*Asynartete sentences* (Gram.): Those of which the members are not united by connective particles. [ASYNDETON.] (*Brande*.)

*Asynartete verse* (Pros.): A verse consisting of two members, having different rhythms; as when the first consists of iambuses and the second of trochees, or the first of dactyles and the second of iambuses. (*Webster*.)

**a-syn-dē-tōn, s.** [In Ger. *asyndeton*. From Gr. *ἀσύνδετος* (*asynndetos*), neut. of adj. *ἀσύνδετος* (*asynndetos*) = (1) unconnected, (2) without conjunction; *ἀ*, priv., and *σύνδετος* (*syndetos*) = bound together; *συνδέω* (*syndēō*) = to bind together.]

*Gram.*: A figure in which the copulative conjunction and is omitted in a sentence, as in Lat. *Veni, vidi, vici*, "I came, I saw, I conquered," instead of *Veni, vidi, et vici*, "I came, I saw, and I conquered." In most cases, as in that now given, the omission of the copulative gives increased force to the statement or sentiment embodied in the sentence. It is opposed to POLYSYNDETON (q.v.).

**\* a-sy-ſe, s.** [ASSIZE.]

**ât, \*âtte, \*ât-ên, prep. & adv.** [A.S. *æt*, in (2) at, by, near, to, next, with, against, in, (2) of, from. In Sw. *at* = (1) sign of the infinitive mood, (2) that; Dan. *at* (same meaning), *ad* = to; O. Sw., O. Icel., O. Dan., O. L. Ger., and Goth. *at* = at; O. Fris. *et*; O. H. Ger. *az, ez*; Wel. *at* = to; Lat. *ad* = to (Ad); Sansc. *adhi* = upon.]

**A. As preposition:**

**I. Denoting nearness to in place or in time.**

**I. Denoting nearness in place, i.e., that a person or thing is at rest in proximity to a certain place.** As a rule, the proximity is not so great as that indicated by *on*, and considerably less than that designated by *in*.

(a) In immediate proximity to.

"This custom continued among many, to say their prayers at fountains."—*Stillingfleet*.

(b) In, within; occupying as a habitation. (*Lit. & fig.*)

"... the at here tabernacle was."

*Story of Gen. & Exod.* (ed. Morris), 3, 790.

"... whilst we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord."—*2 Cor. v. 6*.

(c) On; upon.

"Their various news I heard, of love and strife, Of storms at sea, and travels on the shore."—*Pope*.

(d) In a position, attitude, state, or condition, as *at gaze* = in a gazing attitude. [GAZE.]

(In this sense it is sometimes followed by a superlative.)

"We bring into the world with us a poor, needy, uncertain life, short at the longest, and unquiet at the best."—*Temple*.

**2. Denoting nearness in time.**

"At the same time that the storm beats upon the whole species, we are falling foul upon one another."—*Addison*.

**II. Denoting motion towards any person, place, or thing, in place or in time; denoting also motion through any place.**

**1. Literally:**

(a) Denoting motion towards the place where a person or thing is, a verb being understood, as, "Up, guards, and at them," an exclamation popularly attributed to Wellington at Waterloo. (Colloquial, and often with a tinge of the ludicrous.)

(b) Denoting motion through a place.

"Here, push them out at gates."

*Tennyson: The Princess, iv.*

**2. Fig. 2. Denoting effort to realise an aim.**

"We find some arrived to that selfishness, as to own roundly what they would be at."—*South*.

**III. Denoting the effect produced by proximity of one person or thing to another in place and in time; causation, operation upon.**

**1. With the preposition prefixed to the source from which this emanates:**

(a) In consequence of. "At his touch, Such sanctity hath heaven given his hand. They presently amended."—*Shakspeare: Macbeth, iv. 3*.

"They take the tinnahel and harp, and rejoice at the sound of the organ."—*Job xx. 12*.

(b) On. "Others, with more helpful care, Cry'd out, aloud, 'Beware, brave youth, beware! At this he turned.'"—*Dryden: 1 Conq. of Gran., i. 1*.

(c) Under. "But thou, of all the kings, Jove's care below, Art least at my command, and most my foe."—*Dryden: Homer; Iliad i.*

(d) From; of. "Mal he no leue at hire taken."—*Story of Gen. & Exod.* (ed. Morris), 2, 697.

**2. With the preposition prefixed to that which is operated upon: To, into.**

"So can on wretched wreche and wrake, For to listen swell sinnes away, That it ne wexe at more hun-frame."—*Story of Gen. & Exod.* (ed. Morris), 552-4.

**¶ Sometimes when it occurs in O. Eng. and Scotch it is = at the; atte is a contraction for at the, and atten for at then, then being the dative case of the A.S. article.**

**B. As adverb:**

**1. So as, at ever, soever.**

**2. To (used as a prefix to the infinitive mood).**

"Thou art old to bykr and fyght."—*Richard, i. 621*.

**¶ This use of the word is borrowed from the Danish.**

"And sa that that all weill schreyne, and deis in the felthe and sacraments of haly kyrk, how violently at enen dai dees."—*The Craft of Deyng*.

**C. Subjoined are the chief expressions and phrases of the word at:**

**1. At after (Scotch). After; afterwards.**

**2. At all:**

(a) At all events.

"That he that stands may stand, and nocht do fall, And quho hes fallin, may knaw the sam at all."—*Lauder: Minor Poems; E. Eng. Text Soc., 41, 45*

(b) Altogether.

"The first of that four principall Is stalwartnes of hart at all."—*Ritvis Raving, bk. i.* (ed. Lumby), 1, 123-4.

(c) Of any kind.

"Most women have no characters at all."—*Pope*.

(d) To any extent, in any degree, in the least.

"... neither hast thou delivered thy people at all."—*Exod. v. 21*.

**3. At arms:** Furnished with arms. (Used only in the phrase, "a man at arms" = a man furnished with arms.)

"Infuse his breast with magnanimity, And make him, laked, foll a man at arms."—*Shakspeare: 3 Henry VI., v. 4*.

**4. At a will (Scotch):** To the utmost that one could wish. (*Jamieson*.)

**5. At end.** [ATTE ENDE.]

**6. At first:** At the beginning of any effort, enterprise, or event.

**7. At gaze (Her.).** [GAZE.]

**8. At hand:**

(a) Near in place.

"... behold, he is at hand that doth betray me."—*Matt. xxvi. 46*

(b) Near in time.

"... the hour is at hand, ..."*Matt. xxvi. 45*.

**9. At it:** Engaged with it zealously. (*Colloquial*.)

"To make pleasure the vehicle of health, is a doctor at it in good earnest."—*Collier: Friendship*.

**10. At large:**

(a) Not under any restraint.

"Hence walk'd the fiend at large in spacious field."—*Milton: P. L., bk. iii.*

(b) Copiously, diffusely, at length.

**11. At last, \*atte laste:** Denoting that an event long foreseen and expected has, after much delay, happened.

"And hath so long a lyf, as we may see, Yet atts laste wasted is the tree."—*Chaucer: C. T., 3, 921-2*.

**12. At length:**

(a) In an extended form; diffusely.

(b) The same as *AT LAST* (q.v.).

**13. At once; all at once:**

(a) Without any delay; promptly, as opposed to dilatorily; or at one operation, as opposed to a series of acts or efforts.

"One warns you by degrees, the other sets you on fire all at once."—*Dryden: Fables*. (Pref.)

(b) At one time; at the same moment; simultaneously.

**14. At pleasure:** To any extent, in any place, or in any way that one prefers, with uncontrolled freedom; *ad libitum*.

"The rest, for whom no lot is yet decreed, May run in pastures, and at pleasure feed."—*Dryden: Virgil; Georgie iii. 258*.

**15. At the trouble:** Prepared to take the trouble.

"What they will not be at the trouble to deduce by reasoning."—*Arbuthnot*.

**\*at-anis, \*atanis, \*at-enes, \*atenes (Old Eng.), atanis, atanis, atany, atainze (Scotch), adv.** [O. Eng. *at*; *anis* = once.] At once.

"Baith tre and stell, and flesch and banis, His awne hand strak in twa atanis."—*Ritvis Raving, bk. i.* (ed. Lumby), 1, 109-10.

"Speche, grace, and vois acul springe of thi tonge, And alle turne to thi mouth, hol lehe atenes."—*Joseph of Arimathea* (ed. Skeat), 50, 51.

**\*at erst, \*at carst.** [Eng. *at*, and A.S. *erst*, from *terost*, *erst* = first, superl. of *er* = ere, before.] Properly "at first," for the first time; but sometimes means also "at present," and in certain cases may, with advantage to the sense, even be rendered "at last," at length. [ERST.]

"For from the golden age, that first was named, It's now at erst, because a stonie one."—*Spenser: F. Q. V., Intro., l. 2*

**at one, \*atone, \*at oon, adv.** [Eng. *at*; *one*.] Used as *adv.* = at one, specially in feeling, in unity with, in agreement or harmony with instead of being at variance. [ATONE, v., ATONEMENT.]

"If gentlemen, or other of hir contré, Were wroth, sche wolde hyrge leue at oon, So woe and rype woldes hadde sche, And juggement of so gret equité."—*Chaucer: C. T., 8, 312-15*.

"So beene they both at one, and doen ureare Their bevers bright each other for to greet, Goodly compourtaunce each to other beare."—*Spenser: F. Q. II., i. 29*.

"And the next day he shewed himself unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren, ..."*Acts vii. 35*.

**\*at-our, adv.** Over and above.

"... with hyrdis of cattell, and multitudine of corne at-our al thain that was before me in Jerusalem."—*The Wisdom of Solomon* (ed. Lumby), 411, 412.

**\*ât, pro.** [Contr. from Eng. *that* (pro.) (q.v.).] Who, which, that. (*Eng. & Scotch*.)

"For in esumpill thare-of he gaif to the maist synnare maist mercy and grace, as to Petyr at maist hyne."—*The Craft of Deyng* (ed. Lumby), 97, 58.

"He saile hime [gather] gairlands of the gay flowrys, At in that sesonne spreillis so fayre."—*Early Scottish Lrv. iv.* (ed. Lumby), 46, 47.

**\*ât, \*âtte, conj.** [Contr. from Eng. *that* (conj.) (q.v.).] That. (*O. Eng. & Scotch*.)

"Thal come till him that ilk night Atte thail suide on the morne fight."—*How the Half Cross was Foudin de S-bur Elaine* (ed. Morris), 41, 42.

"He has the halghed at mast con ken, And the saile menek al cristen men."—*Ibid., 211, 212*.

**\*ât, pret. of v.** [ATE.]

**ât-a-bâl, s.** [Sp. *atabal* = a kettle-drum. In Fr. *atabale*; Port. *timbale*; Arab. *at-tabl* = a drum; *tabala* = to beat a drum.] A kind of tabor or drum used by the Moors.

"Then answered kettle-drum and atabal."—*Scott: Vision of Don Roderick, 10*.

**a-tac-a-mite, s.** [In Ger. *Atacamit*. From Atacama, a region partly belonging to Bolivia and partly to Chili.] An orthorhombic translucent mineral, classed by Dana under his Oxycrystals. The hardness is 3 to 3½; the sp. gr. 3.7 to 4.3; the lustre verging from adamantine to vitreous; the colour bright green, with an apple-green streak. It is massive or pulverulent. Composition: Chlorine, 14.51 to 16.33; oxide of copper, 50 to 66.25; copper, 13.33 to 56.46; water, 16.91 to 22.60. Occurs in Atacama, in Chili; in Australia; in Africa; in Spain; and at St. Just, in Cornwall.

**at-a-gås, s.** Another form of ATTAGAS (q.v.).

**at-a-ghân, \*at-ta-ghân, yat-a-ghân** (h silent), s. [Fr. *yataghan*, from Turk. *yataghan*.] "A long dagger worn with pistols in the belt, in a metal scabbard, generally of silver, and among the wealthier gilt, or of gold." (*Lord Byron: Note to The Giaour*.) The manner of wearing it is shown in the illustration.

"And silver-sheathed ataghan."—*Byron: The Giaour*.

ATAGHAN.

ATAGHAN.

ATAGHAN.

ATAGHAN.

ATAGHAN.

ATAGHAN.

ATAGHAN.

ATAGHAN.

ATAGHAN.

ATAGHAN.

ATAGHAN.

ATAGHAN.

ATAGHAN.

ATAGHAN.

ATAGHAN.

ATAGHAN.

ATAGHAN.

ATAGHAN.

ATAGHAN.

ATAGHAN.

ATAGHAN.

ATAGHAN.

ATAGHAN.

ATAGHAN.

ATAGHAN.

ATAGHAN.

ATAGHAN.

ATAGHAN.

ATAGHAN.

ATAGHAN.

ATAGHAN.

ATAGHAN.

ATAGHAN.

ATAGHAN.

ATAGHAN.

ATAGHAN.

ATAGHAN.

ATAGHAN.

ATAGHAN.

ATAGHAN.

ATAGHAN.

ATAGHAN.

ATAGHAN.

ATAGHAN.

ATAGHAN.

ATAGHAN.

ATAGHAN.

ATAGHAN.

ATAGHAN.

ATAGHAN.

ATAGHAN.

ATAGHAN.

ATAGHAN.

ATAGHAN.

fate, fât, fâre, amidst, whât, fâll, father; wê, wêtt, hêre, camêl, hêr, thêre; pine, pît, sîre, sîr, marine; gô, pôt, cr, wôre, wôlf, wôrk, whô, sôn; mûte, cûb, cûre, ûnite, cûr, rûle, fûll; trÿ, Sÿrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



\***a-tāke**, *v.t.* [Eng. *a; take*.] To overtake.  
"Fast have I woked, quod he, 'for your sake,  
Because that I wold you atake."  
Chaucer: *C. T.*, 12,512-13.

**Āt-a-lān-ta**, *s.* [Lat. *Atalanta*, *Atalante*; Gr. Ἀταλάντη.]

1. *Classical Mythology*:

(a) A daughter of Schoeneus, king of Seyros, who from her beauty had many suitors, but would marry none unless she obtained a man who could outrun her. The lover started first, she following and slaying him if she overtook him. At last, by one account Hippomenes, and by another Milanion, safely reached the goal, by dropping in succession three beautiful apples given him by Venus. He therefore became the husband of Atalanta.

(b) A daughter of Iasius, who was the first to wound the boar in the mythic hunt at Calydon.

¶ Some think the two Atalantas were the same person.

2. *Astronomy*: An asteroid, the thirty-sixth found. It was discovered by Goldschmidt at Paris on the 5th of October, 1855, the date on which Fides was first seen at Bilk by the astronomer Luther.

**Ā-tal'ik-Gha'-zēe**, *s.* [Hindust., &c., *atalik* = a private tutor, a preceptor; *ghazi*, Arab., Hindust., &c. = a Mohammedan hero, especially if victorious in battle against the "infidel."] A title given to the last independent ruler of Eastern Turkistan.

"Yakub-Beg, the *Ātalik-Ghazan*, or ruler of Eastern Turkistan."—*Daily Telegraph*, *Corresp. writing in 1873 from Tashkent*.

†**at-a-mān**, *s.* [HETMAN.]

†**āt-a-mās-cō il'ly**, *s.* The English name of the Zephyranthes *atanaso*, a native of North America, introduced into Britain.

\***at-ān-is**, *adv.* [AT-ANIS.]

†**āt-ar**, *s.* [ATTAR.] Attar, otto.

**atar-gul**, *s.* [From *atar* (ATTAR), and Pers. *gūl* = a rose.] Attar, generally called otto, of roses. The Persian is the finest.

"She snatched the urn wherein was mix'd  
The Persian *atar-gul's* perfume."  
Byron: *Bride of Abydos*, l. 10.

†**āt-ar-āx-yū, āt-ar-āx-i-a**, *s.* [In Fr. *ataraxie*; Port. *ataraxia*, from Gr. ἀταραξία (*ataraxia*) = freedom from passion; *ā*, priv., and *ταράσσω*, (*tarassō*) = to stir up, to rouse, to disturb.] Freedom from passion; calmness.

"The sceptics affected an indifferent equidistant neutrality, as the only means to their *ataraxia*, and freedom from passionate disturbances."—*Granville: Sceptia*.

\***at-ārne**, *v.i.* [ATORN.] To run away, escape. [Rob. Glouc.: *Chron.*, p. 539.]

\***a-tāsto**, *v.t.* [O. Fr. *ataster*.] To taste.

"*Atastyn*. *Pregusto*.—*Prompt. Parv.*"

\***a-tāunt**, *a-tā-un-tō*, *adv.* [Eng. *a; taut*.] *Naut.*: In the state of being fully rigged. (Used of vessels.)

\***a-tāv-ic**, *a.* [Fr. *atavique*.] [ATAVISM.] Pertaining to or derived from a remote ancestor.

**āt-a-vism**, *s.* [Lat. *atavus* = (1) the father of the great-great-grandfather or great-great-grandmother; (2) an ancestor, forefather; *arus* = (1) a grandfather, (2) an old man.]

1. *Biology*: The reversion of a descendant to some peculiarity of a more or less remote ancestor.

2. *Med.*: The recurrence of a disease from which a more or less remote ancestor suffered, but which has not appeared in the intermediate generations.

†**āt-a-vis-tic**, *a.* [Eng. *atavism*]; -*istic*.] Pertaining to or exemplifying atavism (q.v.).

\***a-tāx-i-a**, *s.* [ATAXY.]

\***a-tāx-ic**, *a.* [Eng. *ataxy*]; -*ic*.] Pertaining to *ataxia*; irregular. [ATAXY.]

**ataxic fever**. A form of fever attended with cerebral excitement and delirium. It was believed by Pinel to have its chief seat in the brain and nervous system.

\***a-tāx-y, a-tāx-i-a**, *s.* [In Fr. *ataxie*; Sp. & Port. *ataxia*; from Gr. ἀταξία (*ataxia*) = (1) want of discipline, (2) disorder; *ā*, priv., and *τάξις* (*taxis*) = arrangement, especially of soldiers; *τάσσω* (*tassō*) = to arrange.]

†**A. Ordinary Language**. (Of the form *ataxy*): Want of order; irregularity in anything.

"... would certainly breed an infinite *ataxy* and confusion amongst them, and at last the ruin and destruction of their kingdom."—*Italianell: Metamorphoses*, p. 16.

**B. Med.**: Irregularity in the functions of the body, or in the course of a disease. [LOCOMOTOR ATAXY.]

\***at-blēn'che**, *v.i.* [A.S. *at* = from, and *blēn-can* = to start away from. (BLANK, BLINK.) In combination with *at*, as *at bēst* = escaped.] To escape.

"And cunnen *at blēnche*  
From sathannes wreuche,  
And from his swikenesse."  
Sinners Besure (ed. Morris), 22-2.

†**āt-ghō-sōn, āt-ghī-sōn**, *s.* [Named after Mr. Atkinson (or the Scotch pronunciation Acheson), an Englishman, who was assayer of the mint at Edinburgh in the beginning of James VI.'s reign.]

*Nomis*: A billon coin, or rather a copper coin, washed with silver, struck in the reign of James VI. Its value was = eight pennies Scotch or  $\frac{3}{4}$  of an English penny. It had on it the royal arms crowned; "Jacobus, D.G., R. Scot., R. Oppid. Edin.;" and a leaved thistle crowned. (Jamieson.)

¶ Bishop Nicolson says that atchesons were coined first in the time of James III., and were four to the penny.

\***at-ghī've**, *v.t.* [ACHIEVE.]

"With which she wondrous deeds of arms *atched*."  
Spenser: *F. Q.*, IV. iv. 46.

\***at-ghī've-ment**, *s.* [ACHIEVEMENT.]

\***āte**, *s.* [HATE.]

"And nith, and strif, and *ate*, and san."  
Story of Gen. and Exod. (ed. Morris), 573.

\***āt-ē**, *prep.* [Eng. *at* (the).] At the. [AT, ATTAN.]

"His wylde *ate* done he bet."  
Seyn Sages, 220.

**āte**, \***āt**, or **ēt**, *pret. of verb.* [EAT.] Did eat. (The preterite of the verb to eat.)

"Sum ghe ther *at* and sum ghe nam."  
Story of Gen. and Exod. (ed. Morris), 587.

"... and ate the sacrifices of the dead."—*Ps.* cvl. 28.

**Ā-tē**, *s.* [Gr. Ἄτη (*Atē*) = the goddess of mischief, authoress of all blind and foolish actions; *ātē* (*atē*) = (1) bewilderment, judicial blindness, (2) sin, (3) destruction; from *άάω* (*aaō*) = (1) to hurt, (2) to go astray.]

1. *Class. Myth.*: The goddess thus described (the term being used by or attributed to persons who may have believed her to have had a real existence).

"Not by myself, but vengeful *Ate*, driven."  
Ape: *Pope's Homer's Iliad*, bk. xix., 22.

"And Caesar's spirit, ranging for revenge,  
With *Ate* by his side, came hot from hell."  
Shakesp.: *Julius Caesar*, III. 1.

2. *Gen.*: Mischief or destruction personified (the term *Ate* being used by, or attributed to, those who did not believe in its classical mythology).

"Come, talk not of her; you shall find her the infernal *Ate* in good apparel."—*Shakesp.: Much Ado about Nothing*, II. 1.

**-āte**, *in compos.* [From the Lat. suffix *-atus*, the pa. par. of verbs belonging to the first conjugation, or sometimes from their supine *-atum*.]

I. As a termination in adjectives it is equivalent to the participle or participial adjective *-ed*; as *animate*, adj., the same as *animated* = possessed of breath, life, or spirit; *determinate* = determined.

II. As a termination in verbs it is in almost every case formed from the adjective. It signifies either to make, or to act, or do that which is indicated by the adjective or substantive to which it corresponds; as *propagate* = to make procreative; *dominate* = to act as a dominus or lord over; *radiate* = to make or emit radii, i.e., rays.

III. As a termination in nouns:

1. In ordinary words it is = office or dignity; as *tribunate* = the office or dignity of a tribune.

2. In chemical terms it is used in naming salts. The *-ic* of the acid is changed into *-ate*, and the word thus formed is connected by *of* with the name of the substance combined with the acid. Thus, from *acetic acid* comes *acetates*; as *acetates of lead, copper, alumina*, &c. From *sulphuric acid* comes *sulphates*; as *of soda, lime, and alumina*.

**a-tē'al, at-tē'al, at-tē'lle, at-tīle**, *s.* [TEAL.] The Scotch name of a duck, the Widgeon (*Anas penelope*), or an allied species.

\***a-tē'inte**, *v.t.* [Old Fr. *atincter*.] To give a colouring to.

\***āt-ē-lēne**, *a.* [Gr. ἀτελής (*atelēs*) = without end, . . . imperfect; *ā*, priv., and *τέλος* (*telos*) = end, . . . perfection.]

*Mineralogy*: Imperfect; wanting regular forms in the genus. (Shepard.) (Webster.)

†**āt-ē-lēs**, *s.* [Gr. ἀτελής (*atelēs*) = without end, . . . imperfect; *ā*, priv., and *τέλος* (*telos*) = end, completion.] A genus of *Cebidae*, or American monkeys. They have a facial angle of 60°; the thumbs of the fore-hand concealed under the skin, and the prehensile part of the tail naked underneath. There are several species. They are generally called Spider Monkeys. They inhabit Brazil and the neighbouring regions.

\***a-tē'l-ē-site**, *s.* [Gr. ἀτελής (*atelēs*) = without end, . . . imperfect, incomplete; and suffix *-ite*.] A mineral imperfectly known, containing bismuth. It is found at Schneeberg. Dana places it in the appendix to his Anhydrous Silicates.

†**a-tē'l-ī-or** (or *as ā*), *s.* [Fr.] A workshop, a studio.

¶ The word has other meanings in French.

**A-tē'l-ian**, *a. & s.* [Lat. *Atellanus*, from *Atella*, an ancient Campanian town belonging to the Oscii.]

**A. As adjective**: Pertaining or relating to *Atella*, or to the farces there acted.

"Their *Fescennin* and *Atellan* way of wit was in early days prohibited."—*Shafesbury*.

**B. As substantive**: A popular kind of farces acted by the young men of *Atella*. They seem to have consisted of burlesque metrical imitations of the dialect and manners of the peasantry.

"Many old poets . . . did write *fescennines*, *atellanas*, and lascivious songs."—*Burton: Anat. of Mel.*, p. 414.

"Love-stories, plays, comedies, *atellanas*, &c."—*Ibid.*, p. 542.

†**āt-ē-lō**, *in compos.* [Gr. ἀτελής (*atelēs*) = . . . imperfect.]

*Med.*: Imperfect, as *atelo-gnathia* = malformation of the jaws.

\***a-tēm-pō, a-tēm-pō prī-mō**, *used as adv.* [Ital., the same as Lat. *in tempore* = in time, or *in tempore primo* = in the first time.]

*Music*: In the original time, signifying that after any change of time in a musical composition the original time is to be resumed.

\***a-tēm-pō gī-ūs-tō**, *used as adv.* [Ital.; the same as Lat. *in tempore justo* = in just time.] *Music*: In just, marked, or proper time.

\***āt-ēn**, *prep.* [AT, ATTE. Contracted from *at then*.]

\***aten end**. At end; finally.

\***a-tēnd**, *pa. par.* [A.S. *atendan*.] Set alight, set fire to. (*Sir Feruibras*, 3,280.)

\***at-ō-neq**, *adv.* [AT-ANIS, ENES.]

\***a-tēnt**, *s.* [From *attentum*, sup. of *attenda*.] [ATTEND.] An object, an intention. (*Sir Amadas*, 372.)

\***a-tē-ōn**, *v.* [A.S. *teonan*, *tynan* = to make angry.] To make angry. (*Chron. of Eng.*, 61.)

\***a-tēyn**, *v.t.* [Fr. *tanner* = to tire, to tease, to weary.] To overfatigue.

"Knyg Richard was almost *atenty*."  
Richard, 4,611. (S. in Boucher.)

**Āth-ā-bās-cān, Āth-ā-bās-kān**, or **Āth-ā-pas-kān**, *a. & s.*

I. *As adjective*: Pertaining to a widely distributed family of North American languages and tribes.

II. *As substantive*: A member or a language of that family.

\***a-thā-lī-a**, *s.* [From Gr. ἀθάλης (*athalēs*) = not verdant, withered.] A genus of saw-flies (Tenthredinidae). *A. spinarum* or *centifolia* is the Turnip Saw-fly, so called because its larvæ, which are the animals called *black* or *niggers*, feed on turnips. The perfect insect is common in some years from May to August. It has a

**bōll, bōy; pōut, jōwl; cat, çell, chorus, çhin, bench; go, çem; thin, çhis; sin, aq; expect, çenophon, exist. ph = ç**  
**-cian, -tian = çhan. -cion, -tion, -sion = shūn; -çlon, -çion = zhūn. -çious, -sious = shūs. -ble, -dle, &c. = bel, dël.**



black head, a red thorax, with two large and several smaller spots on the back, and an orange-coloured abdomen. (*Curtis*.)

\* **a-th-a-mā-un-to**, s. [ADAMANT.] The same as ADAMANT (q.v.).

"This world with byndyng of youre word eterne,  
And written in the table of *athamaun* e,  
Yourre parlement and youre eterne graunte."  
*Chaucer*: *C. T.*, 1, 306-8.

\* **ā-thā-nās**, s. [From Gr. *ἀθανάτος* (*athanatos*) = undying; *ā*, priv., and *θάνατος* (*thanatos*) = death.] A genus of Crustaceans, of the family Alpheidae. *Athanas nitescens*, or Montagne's Shrimp, inhabits the southern coasts of England. It is thought, but erroneously, by the fishermen to be the young of the lobster.

\* **Āth-an-ā-ā-ān** (or *sian* = *shan*), a & s. [Eng. *Athanasius* (us); suffix *-an*.]

**A.** As adjective: Pertaining to Athanasius, who was raised to the see of Alexandria in A.D. 326, and from that date till his death in 373, amid many trials, acted as the great champion of Trinitarian doctrine. (See example under the substantive.)

**B.** As substantive: A follower of Athanasius, or one holding his views with respect to the Trinity.

"Upon the revival of the Arian controversy in Gaul, under the influence of the Burgundian kings, it was obvious to call one *eide Athanasiana*, and the other side *Arian*; and so also to name the orthodox faith the *Athanasian* faith, as the other *Arian*."—*Waterland*: *Hist. of the Athanasian Creed*.

**Athanasian Creed.** The creed which the framers of the English Liturgy, with proper critical acumen, designate as "this Confession of our Christian Faith commonly called the Creed of Saint Athanasius," thus avoiding any expression of belief as to its real authorship. Though correctly expressing the doctrine of that Christian father, it seems not to have been penned till after his time. Dr. Waterland ascribed it to Hilary, Bishop of Arles from A.D. 430 to 449. It was about the beginning of the eighth century that it commenced to be read in liturgical worship. The English Prayer-book enjoins that it be used in the churches on the principal festivals, when it is to take the place of the 'Apostles' Creed, and to be sung or said "by the minister and people standing." The Greek Church has modified the article relating to the "Procession" of the Holy Ghost.

\* **āth-ā-nor**, s. [In Gr. *athanor*; from Arab. *at-tannūr*; Heb. *תַּנּוּר* (*tannūr*) = a furnace.] A digesting furnace formerly in use among chemists. It was designed to maintain an unvarying amount of heat, which could be increased or diminished at pleasure by opening or shutting apertures with sliders over them called registers. (*Quincy*, &c.)

\* **Āth-ār-ist**, s. [CATHARIST.] (*Scott*.)

\* **A-thar-va-na**, s. [Sanskrit.] The fourth of the Indian Vedas. Its language is more modern than that of the other three. The *Samhitā*, or collection of prayers and invocations, is comprised in twenty books. The number of verses is stated as 6,015; the sections more than 100; and the hymns upwards of 760. The theological treatises, regarded as fifty-two in number, called *Upanishads*, are appended to the *Atharvan Veda*.

\* **āthe, āith**, s. [OATH.] (*Scott*.)

\* **ā-thē-ism**, \* **ā-thē-isme**, s. [In Gr. *atheism*, *atheismos*; Fr. *athéisme*; Sp. & Ital. *ateismo*; Port. *ateísmo*; from Gr. *ā*, priv., and *θεός* (*theos*) = God.] Literally, disbelief in a God, if such an attainment is possible; or, more loosely, doubt of the existence of a God; practically, a denial that anything can be known about the supernatural, supposing it to exist. [AGNOSTICISM.]

"It is true that a little philosophy inclineth man's mind to *atheism*, but depth in philosophy bringeth men's minds about to religion."—*Bacon*: *Essays*, Civ. & Mor., ch. xvi.

*Hist. & Philos.*: Among the Greeks *atheism* consisted in a denial or non-recognition of the gods of the State. [PYRRHONISM, SCEPTICISM, SORPHEISM.] Socrates was put to death for asserting the superiority of the Divine Wisdom (*φρόνησις*) to the other gods, as the ruler and disposer of the universe, thus contradicting Greek mythology, which assigned that office to Zeus. In Latin times *atheism* still con-

tinued to be a negation, with no pretension to rank as a system. Voltaire speaks of it as having destroyed the republic, and says that it was factious in the time of Sulla and of Caesar, and slavish under Augustus and Tiberius. It was closely akin to that cultured unbelief which extensively prevailed at the Roman Curia during the early part of the Renaissance. Macaulay (*Ranke's History of the Popes*) is very severe on the "men who, with the Latinity of the Augustan age, acquired its atheistical and scoffing spirit." The *atheism* of the eighteenth century was a protest against the persecution of fanaticism; and, like its predecessors, put forward little or nothing to replace the system it attempted to destroy. The *heism* of the present century may be taken to include every philosophic system which rejects the notion of a personal Creator: in this sense it ranks as a genus, of which Atomism, Pantheism, Positivism, &c., are species. Strictly, it is the doctrine that sees in matter the sole principle of the universe. Popularly, *atheism* consists in the denial of a God: this view is probably founded on the mistranslation of Psalm xiv. 1, and liii. 1, which should be, "The fool hath said in his heart, No God for me"—i.e., he willfully rejects God, at the same time knowing that He is.

\* **ā-thē-ist**, s. & a. [In Gr. *atheist*; Fr. *athée*, *athéiste*; Sp. & Ital. *ateista*; Port. *ateísta*; Lat. *atheos*; from Gr. *ā*, priv., and *θεός* (*theos*) = God.]

**A.** As substantive: One who holds any of the opinions described under *Atheism* (q.v.).

**B.** As adjective: Entertaining any of the opinions described under *Atheism* (q.v.).

\* **atheist-wretch**, s. A contemptuous term for an atheist.

"The weakest *atheist-wretch* all heaven defies,  
But shrinks and shudders when the thunder flies."  
*Pope*: *Homer's Iliad*, bk. xx., 421-2.

\* **ā-thē-ist-ic**, \* **ā-thē-ist-ic-al**, s. [Eng. *atheist*; -ic, -ical. In Ital. *ateistico*.]

**1.** Of persons: Disbelieving or doubting the existence of a God.

"It is an ignorant conceit, that enquiry into nature should make them *atheistic*."—*Sp. Hall*: *Contemplations*; *The Sages and S'ar*. (*Richardson*.)

"... a stupid, an *atheistic*, an irreligious fool."—*Jeremy Taylor*: *Of the Decalogue*. Works (ed. 1839), vol. iii., p. 26.

**2.** Of speeches, writings, &c.: Containing or involving *atheism*.

"... *atheistic* explications of natural effects and common events."—*Burrow*, vol. i., Ser. 2.

\* **ā-thē-ist-ic-al-ly**, adv. [Eng. *atheistical*; suff. -ly.] In an *atheistic* manner; inclined towards *atheism*.

"I entreat such as are *atheistically* inclined to consider these things."—*Tillotson*.

\* **ā-thē-ist-ic-al-nēss**, s. [Eng. *atheistical*; -ness.] The quality of being *atheistic*.

"Lord, purge out of all hearts profaneness and *atheisticalness*."—*Hammond*: *Fundamentals*.

\* **ā-thē-ī-ze**, v. t. & i. [Gr. *ātheos* (*atheos*) = without God; denying the existence of God; and Eng. -ize = to make.] [See suffix -ize.]

**A.** Transitive: To render *atheistic*.

"... they endeavored to *atheize* one another..."—*Sp. Berkeley*: *The Minute Philosopher*, Dial. ii.

**B.** Intransitive: To speak or write in an *atheistic* manner.

"... to see if we can find any other philosophers who *atheized* before Democritus and Leucippus, as also what form of *atheism* they entertained."—*Cudworth*: *Intel. Syst.*, p. 2. (*Richardson*.)

\* **ā-thē-ī-z-er**, s. [Eng. *atheize*; -er.] One who *atheizes*; one who teaches or encourages *atheism*.

"These men were indeed the first *atheizers* of this ancient atomick philosophy."—*Cudworth*: *Intel. Syst.*; Pref. (*Richardson*.)

\* **āth-ēl**, \* **ād-ēl**, \* **ae-thēl** (O. Eng.), \* **āth-il**, \* **āth-ill**, \* **hāth-ill**, \* **hath-ēl**, \* **hath-ēlle**, \* **āch-il**, \* **āch-ill**, adj., s., & in compos. [A.S. *æthele* = (1) noble, eminent not only in blood or by descent, but in mind; excellent, famous, singular; (2) very young; growing fast. (*Bosworth*.)] [ÆTHEL, ADELING, ÆTHELING.]

**A.** As adjective: Noble, illustrious.

"The *æthil* Emprour anon ryght him peir."  
*Howlute*, lib. 4. (*Jamieson*.)

"At the soper, and after  
Many *æthel* songes."  
*Gawayne and the Grene Knight*. (S. in Boucher.)

**B.** As substantive: A prince, a nobleman, an illustrious personage.

"All thus thir *æthel* in hall haste remant."  
*Howlute*, lib. 17. (*Jamieson*.)

**C.** In composition:

In Anglo-Saxon proper names: Noble, well-born, of honourable extraction; as *Ætheling* = a noble youth; *Æthelred* or *Æthelred* = noble in counsel; *Æthelard* or *Æthelard* = a noble genius; *Æthelbert* or *Æthelbert* = nobly bright, eminently noble; *Æthelward* or *Æthelward* = a noble protector or defender.

\* **āth-ēl-ing**, \* **ād-ēl-ing**, \* **ēd-ēl-ing**, \* **ēth-ling**, \* **ēth-ēl-ing**, s. [A.S. *ætheling* = (1) the son of a king, a prince, one of the royal blood, the heir apparent, a nobleman next in rank to the king; (2) a ruler, governor, man. (*Bosworth*.)] [ÆDELING, ÆTHELING.] Properly, a title of honour belonging to the heir apparent or presumptive. It was first conferred on Edgar by Edward the Confessor, his grand-uncle, who bestowed it when he designed to make him successor to himself on the throne.

"Thral unbuxom,  
*Ætheling* britheling."  
*MS. Cott.*, *Calig.*, A. ix., f. 246 b. (S. in Boucher.)

\* **ā-thēn-ē-um**, \* **ā-thēn-ē-ūm**, s. [In Fr. *athénée*; Port. *atheneo*; Lat. *atheneum*, *atheneum*, a place built by Hadrian, and consecrated to Minerva, in which poets and other authors read aloud their productions; Gr. *Ἀθηναιον* (*Athēnaion*), the temple of *Ἀθηνᾶ* (*Athēna*).] [ATHENE.] A term used to designate various institutions more or less connected with literature; as—

**1.** A public reading-room furnished with newspapers and other periodicals, with possibly a library attached.

**2.** A periodical specially designed to record the progress of art and review new books, as the well-known *Athenæum* published in London; or simply a newspaper, as the *Madras Athenæum*.

\* **A-thē-nē**, \* **A-thē-nā**, s. [Gr. *Ἀθηνᾶ* (*Athēna*), in Hom. *Ἀθηνᾶ* (*Athēnē*), *Ἀθηνᾶ* (*Athēna*); Lat. *athēna*, *athēna*.]

Max Müller believes that the root from which *Athene* came was *ah*, which yielded also the Sanscrit *ahana*, *ahnyā*, i.e., *ahnyā* = the dawn, and *ahar* = day. (*Max Müller*: *Science of Lang.*, 6th ed., vol. ii., pp. 548, 549.) [The Grecian goddess corresponding to the Roman Minerva. She was the tutelary goddess of Athens, which was said to have been called after her. She was the goddess of war, of wisdom, and of the arts and sciences.]

STATUE OF ATHENE.

"He spake, and to her hand prefer'd the bowl  
A secret pleasure touch'd *Athene's* soul."  
*Pope*: *Homer's Odyssey*, bk. iii., 61, 65.

\* **A-thē-nī-an**, a & s. [In Fr. *athénien*; Lat. *Athenensis*; Gr. *Ἀθηναῖος* (*Athēnaïos*), from *Ἀθηνᾶ* (*Athēna*) = Athens.]

**A.** As adjective: Pertaining to Athens or its inhabitants.

\* *Athenian Owl*: A name given to the Eagle Owl (*Bubo maximus*). [BUBO, EAGLE OWL.]

**B.** As substantive: A native of Athens.

"No breath of air to break the wave  
That rolls below the *Athenian's* grave."  
*Byron*: *The Glaucon*.

\* **ā-thē-ō-lō-gī-an**, s. [Gr. *ā*, priv., and Eng. *theologian*.] A person destitute of theological knowledge or acumen.

"They of your society [Jesuits], as they took their original from a soldier, so they are the only *atheologians*, whose heads entertain no other object but the tumult of reality; whose doctrine is nothing but confusion and bloodshed."—*Hayward*: *Ans. to Doleman*, ch. 2.

\* **ā-thē-ōl-ō-gy**, s. [Gr. *ā*, priv., and Eng. *theology* (q.v.).] *Atheism*. (*Swift*.)

\* **ā-thē-ōis**, a. [Lat. *atheos*; Gr. *ātheos* (*atheos*); *ā*, priv., and *θεός* (*theos*) = God.] *Atheistic*; not believing in God, or acting as if one did not do so.

**āto**, **āt**, **fare**, amidst, whāt, **fāll**, father; **wē**, wēt, hēre, camēl, hēr, **thēre**; pine, pīt, sīre, sir, marine; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, ūnite, cūr, rūle, fūll; trȳ, Sȳrian. æ, œ = ē; ð = ē. qu = kw.



"Thy Father, who is holy, wise, and pure,  
Suffers the hypocrite or *atheous* priest.  
To tread his sacred courts and minaret;  
About his altar, handling holy things."  
Milton: *P. R.*, bk. 1.

\* **ā-thēr**, conj. [EITHER.] (Scotch.)

**ā-thēr-i-ās-tite**, s. [From Gr. ἀθεράστος (its discoverer says), which is a word not in Liddell and Scott. Should it be ἀθεράστος (atheristos) = unheeded (?).] A mineral, a variety of Scapolite, placed by Dana under the mineral Wernerite. It is of a greenish colour, and is found at Arendal, in Norway.

**āth-ēr-ino** (Eng.), **āth-ēr-i-na**, s. [Mod. Lat. *atherina*; from Gr. ἀθερίνη (alherinē) = a kind of smelt (Aristotle).]

**A. Of the form atherine:**

**Ordinary Language:** A pretty little fish, from five to six inches long, called also the Sandsmelt. It is the *A. presbyter* of Cuvier. It is found along the southern coasts of Britain, occupying a region distinct from that in which the smelt (*Osmerus eperlanus*) occurs. It is used as food.

**B. Of the form atherina:**

**Zool.:** A genus of fishes of the order Acanthopterygii and the family Mugilidae (Mulletts). Several species are known in the Mediterranean and elsewhere. The young, which congregate together, are the Aphyes of the ancients. Now, in the south of Europe, they are called *Nonnat*.

**ā-thēr-man-gy**, s. [From Gr. ἀθερμαντός (athermantos) = not heated; ἀθερμός (athermos) = without heat; ἀ, priv., and θερμός (thermos) = hot.] The term used by Melloni to express the power which certain bodies have of stopping radiant heat. [DIATHERMANCY.] (Atkinson: *Gannet's Physics*, § 373.)

**ā-thēr-man-ous**, adj. [From Eng. *atherman*(cy); -ous.] [ATHERMANCY.] Pertaining or relating to athermancy (q.v.). (It is opposed to diathermanous.)

**āth-ēr-ō-ma**, s. [Lat. *atheroma*; Gr. ἀθήρωμα (athērōma) = a tumour upon the head filled with matter; from ἀθήρη (athērē), also ἀθήρα (athēra); Attic ἀθήρη (athērē) = groats or meal.] A species of wen filled with curly matter. It does not cause pain, discolour the skin, or yield easily to the touch.

"If the matter forming them resembles milk curds, the tumour is called *atheroma*; if it be like honey, meliceris; and if composed of fat, or a suety substance, steatoma."—*Sharp*.

**āth-ēr-ōm-a-toūs**, a. [Gr. ἀθήρωματος (athērōmatos), genit. of ἀθήρωμα (athērōma) (ATHEROMA), and Eng. suffix -ous.] Pertaining or relating to atheroma. Curdy in appearance and consistency.

"... the atheromatous deposits which are so common in peculiar diatheses, or at an advanced period of life."—*Todd & Bowman: Physiol. Anat.*, vol. II, 320.

**āth-ēr-ō-spēr-ma**, s. [Gr. ἀθήρη (athērē) = the beard or spike of an ear of corn; σπέρμα (sperma) = seed. So called from the seed being crowned by a permanent hairy style.]

**Bot.:** A genus of plants, the typical one of the order Atherospermaceae (q.v.).

**āth-ēr-ō-spēr-mā-çē-æ**, s. pl. [From the typical genus *atherosperma* (q.v.).]

**Bot.:** An order of exogenous plants placed by Lindley in his Menispermal Alliance. Their English name is Plum Nutmegs. They



PLUME NUTMEG.

are unisexual plants, having neither calyx nor corolla, but only an involucre. In the male

flowers the stamens are numerous; in the females they are less so. Each involucre has several ovaries, with solitary erect ovules, which afterwards become feathered at the summit by the persistent styles. They are natives of New Holland and South America. In 1846 Lindley estimated the known species at four only.

**āth-il**, \* **āth-ill**, a. & s. [ATHEL.] (Scotch.)

\* **ā-thīnk**, impers. v. [A.S. *ofhthynan*.] To repent. (*Wycliffe: Genesis* vi. 7.)

\* **ā-thīr**, \* **ā-thīr**, conj. [EITHER.]

**ā-thīr**, \* **ā-thīr** (yr as *ir*), a. [OTHER.]

**ā-thīrst**, \* **ā-thīrst** (yr as *ir*), a. [Eng. a.; *thirst*.] [THIRST, THIRSTY.]

**Lit.:** Having a necessity and a longing for water or some other liquid wherewith to slake the thirst; craving after something to drink.

"... when thou art *athirst*, go unto the vessels and drink."—*Ruth* ii. 9.

**II. Figuratively:**

**1. Gen.:** Feeling an intense longing after something.

"*Athirst* for battle."—*Cooper: Homer's Iliad*, bk. viii.

**2. Spec.:** Feeling intense dissatisfaction with worldly pleasure, occupation, or care, and eager longing for spiritual good.

"I will give unto him that is *athirst* of the fountain of the water of life freely."—*Rev.* xxi. 6.

**āth-lēte**, † **āth-lēt**, s. [In Dan. & Ger. *athlet*; Fr. *athlète*; Sp. *atleta*; Port. *athleta*; Lat. *athleta*, *athletes*; Gr. ἀθλητής (athlētēs); from Lat. *athlon* and *athla*; Gr. ἀθλον (athlon) = a struggle, a work, a labour.]

**I. Literally:**

**1. Originally:** A man trained to contend in some one of the physical exercises established among the Greeks and Romans. These were five in number—viz., running, leaping, boxing, wrestling, and throwing the discus or quoit.

"David's combat compared with that of Dioxippus, the Athenian athlete."—*Jelensky: Life of David*.

**2. Now (in a more general sense):** A person with strongly-developed muscles, and trained to contend in exercises which require for success much physical strength.

"Having opposed to him a vigorous athlete."—*A. Smith: Theory of Moral Sentiments*.

**II. Figuratively:** An intellectually strong and well-educated man who contends against opponents, not with his muscles, but with his mind.

"But I submit, that the dictum of a mathematical athlete upon a difficult problem which mathematics offers to philosophy, has no more special weight than the verdict of that great pedestrian, Captain Barclay, would have had in settling a disputed point in the physiology of locomotion."—*Huxley: Lay Sermons*, 5th ed.; *Prefatory Letter*, vi.

**ath-lēt-ic**, \* **ath-lēt-ick**, a. & s. [Eng. *athletic*]; -ic. In Fr. *athlétique*; Lat. *athleticus*; Gr. ἀθλητικός (athlētikos).]

**A. As adjective:**

**1. Pertaining to the games or contests in which the ancient athletes strove. [ATHLETE.]**

"The athletic diet was of pulse, aliphon, mace, barley, and water."—*Sir T. Browne: Miac. Tracta*, p. 17.

**2. With great muscular development, like that possessed, after training, by the ancient athletes.**

"The hundreds of athletic Celts whom he saw in their national order of battle were evidently not allies to be despised."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xiii.

**B. As substantive:** "The art of activity." Athletes.

"... art of activity, which is called *athletic*; and art voluptuary, which Tacitus truly calleth *eruditus luxus*."—*Bacon: Adv. of Learn.*, bk. ii.

**ath-lēt-ic-al-ly**, adv. [Eng. *athletic*; -ly.] In an athletic manner; with exertion of much physical strength. (*Barrow*.)

**ath-lēt-i-çism**, s. [Eng. *athletic*; suffix -ism.] The art of training one as an athlete; the state of being so trained; athletics. (*Maunder*.) (*Reid's Dict.*)

**ath-lēt-ics**, s. [ATHLETIC.] The art of developing muscular strength for the sake of prize or other contests, or for the ordinary physical work of life.

"Can parents and schoolmasters possibly go on any longer pretending to think that cricket, boxing, and athletics, as now conducted, are only recreations?"—*Mark Pattison: Academic Organisation* (1868), p. 516.

\* **āth-lēt-ism**, s. [Eng. *athlet(e)*; -ism.] The same as ATHLETICISM (q.v.). (*Webster*.)

**Āth-ōl**, **Āth-ōle**, **Āth-ōil**, s. [Celtic.] A district in the northern part of Perthshire.

**Athol brose:** Honey mixed with aqua vitæ, used in the Highlands as a specific for cold. Meal is sometimes substituted for honey. (*Jamieson*.)

"The captain swallowed his morning draught of *Athol brose* and departed."—*Scott: Heart of Midlothian*, chap. xlviii.

\* **at-hōld**, \* **at-hūld**, v.t. To hold back, to withhold.

"And bad him go and hir *athold*."

*Sir Orfeo*, 49. (*In Boucher*.)

**A-thor**, s. An asteroid, the 161st found. It was discovered by Watson on April 15th, 1876.

**a-thort**, prep. & adv. [ATHWART.] (Scotch.)

\* **a-thōr-ūs**, s. [Gr. ἀθῶρος (athōros) = unpunished; harmless; ἀ, priv., and θῶρ (thōr) = a penalty.]

**Entom.:** A genus of beetles belonging to the family Elateridae. The larvae of the several species—*A. longicollis*, the Long-necked Click Beetle; *A. niger*, the Black Click Beetle; and *A. ruficaudis*, the Red-tailed Click Beetle—produce "wire-worms," but not all destructive to farm crops. (*Curtis*.)

\* **a-thrō'e**, \* **a-thrō'e**, \* **a-thrō-ō**, adv. [Eng. a.; *thru*.] In three.

"This lord was *deled athre* among three wy ywa."

*Robert of Gloucester*, p. 23. (*Richardson*.)

**a-thrōp-si-a**, s. [Gr. ἀ, priv., and θρεψίς (threpsis) = nourishment.] Want of nourishment; the bad habit of body resulting therefrom.

**a-thrix-i-a**, s. [Gr. ἀτριξ (athrix): ἀ, priv., and τριξ (thrix) = hair, in allusion to the absence of hairs from the receptacle and the stigmas of the ray.]

**Bot.:** A genus of plants belonging to the order Asteraceae, or Compositae. *A. capensis* is a pretty greenhouse shrub, with narrow lanceolate leaves and bright crimson solitary heads of flowers.

\* **a-thrōb**, a. [Eng. a = on, and, *throb*, s.] Throbbing, palpitating.

\* **a-thrōte**, v.t. [O. Eng. a; and A.S. *throto* = the throat.] To strangle, to choke.

"And if thou wilt alights with superfluity of riches be *athrotd*."—*Chaucer: Tost of Loue*, bk. ii.

**a-thwārt** (Eng.), **a-thwart** (Scotch), prep. & adv. [Eng. a; *thwart* (q.v.).]

**A. As preposition:**

**I. Ordinary Language:**

**1. Literally:**

(a) Across, transversely; from one side to the other.

"He sat him down at a pillar's base,

And pass'd his hand *athwart* his face."

*Byron: Sieges of Corinth*, 19.

(b) So as to cross, without reference to whether it is transversely, longitudinally, or diagonally.

"Her lights, w' hissing eerie din:

*Athort* the lit they start and shift."

"Like fortune's favours" tint as swift."

*Keats: A Vision*.

**2. Figuratively:**

(a) So as to cross; so as to thwart.

"Strikes the rough thread of error right *athwart* The web of every scheme they have at heart."

*Cooper: Expatriation*.

(b) Through; in the midst of.

"Now, *athwart* the terrors that thy vow Has planted round thee, thou appear'st more fair."

*Addison*.

**II. Technically:**

**Naut. Athwart hawse:** A term applied to the situation of a ship when she lies across the stem of another one, either in immediate contact with her or a short distance off.

**Athwart ships:** Reaching across the ship from side to side; transversely across the ship.

**Athwart the fore-foot:** A term applied to the direction of a cannon-ball fired by one ship across the bow of another as a signal or a command for her to lay to.

**B. As adverb:**

**I. Lit. Of material substances and their direction:**

**1. Selzed by the middle**, so as to be cross-wise. (*Pope: Homer: Iliad* iii. 111.)

**2. Across**, so as to pass from side to side. (*Thomson: Spring*, 509.)

**bēl**, **bōy**; **pout**, **jōwl**; **cat**, **cell**, **chorus**, **chin**, **bench**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**; **sin**, **aş**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**. -**ing**.  
-**clan**, -**tian** = **shan**. -**tion**, -**sion**, -**cloun** = **shūn**; -**tion**, -**gion** = **zhūn**. -**tious**, -**sious** = **shūs**. -**ble**, -**dle**, &c. = **bēl**, **dēl**.



## II. Fig. Of adverse influence :

1. So as to thwart; crossly, vexatiously, perplexingly.

"All *athwart* there came  
A post from Wales, laden with heavy news."  
*Shakesp.*: *1 Henry IV.*, l. 1.

2. Awry, wrong; to destruction.

"The baby beats the nurse; and quite *athwart*  
Does all decorum."  
*Shakesp.*: *Meas. for Meas.*, l. 3.

3. Abroad; far and wide. (*Scotch.*)

"There goes a speech *athort* in the name of the Duke  
of Lennox."—*Baillie's Letters*, l. 83. (*Jamieson.*)

**á-thý-mí-a**, *s.* [Gr. *áthymia* (*athymia*), from *áthyméō* (*athyméō*) = to be down-hearted: *á*, priv., and *thymós* (*thymos*) = the soul as the seat of passion.] Faint-heartedness, despondency.

\* **á-thyr** (*yr as ír*), *conj.* [EITHER.] (*Scotch.*)

\* **á-thyr** (*yr as ír*), *a.* [OTHER.] (*Scotch.*)

**a-thýr-i-um**, *s.* [Gr. *á*, priv., and *θύριον* (*thyrion*) = a little door, a wicket.] A genus or sub-genus of ferns containing, of British plants, the *A. filix femina* and the *A. fontanum*. [ASPLENIUM.]

\* **á-tíl**, \* **á-týle**, *v.t.* [Old Fr. *attiller*.] To equip, to supply with necessary stores.

"Upe is stele larned is, and *attild* thorn out al."  
*Rob. Glouc.*: *Chron.*, p. 525.

"Al ys folc wel *attyled* to the batayle ascet."  
*Ibid.*, p. 361. (*S. in Boucher.*)

\* **á-tíl**, \* **á-týl**, *s.* [From the verb.] Furniture, necessary supplies.

"And al here *atyl* and tresour was also asseynt."  
*Rob. Glouc.*: *Chron.*, p. 525.

¶ In another MS. it is *atyl*, and in a third *attyle*. (*S. in Boucher.*)

**a-tilt**, *at tilt*, *adv. & a.* [Eng *a*, and *tilt*; *at tilt*.] [TILR.] As if tilting; as a person would do who tilts.

1. *As adv.*: As if thrusting at an antagonist.

"... when in the city Tours,  
Thou ranst *at tilt*, in honour of my love,  
And stol'st away the ladies' hearts of France."  
*Shakesp.*: *2 Hen. VI.*, l. 13.

2. *As adj.*: In the position of a barrel raised or tilted behind, to make it run out.

"Such a man is always *atilt*: his favours come  
hardly from him."—*Spectator*.

**át-i-mý-s**, *s.* [Gr. *átimia* (*atimia*) = dishonour; *atímáo* (*atímáo*) = to dishonour: *á*, priv., and *τιμή* (*timē*) = worship, honour; *τίω* (*tiō*) = to pay honour.]

In Ancient Greece: Infamy; public disgrace inflicted on those who had been guilty of certain offences.

**-á-tion**, [Eng. suff., from Lat. *-atio*, as *oblation*, from Lat. *oblatus* = an offering.] It signifies (1) the act of, (2) the state of being, and (3) that which. For example: "God's creation of the world" means "God's act of creating the world"; "the world's creation" signifies "its state of being created," and by the expression "the visible creation" we mean "the persons who and things which have been created."

**at-lán-ta**, *s.* [From the Atlantic, in which the species occur (?).] A genus of molluscs, the typical one of the family Atlantidae (q.v.). The shell, which is minute, is glassy, with a dextral operculum, though it is a dextral shell, a phenomenon of a unique character. According to Tate, in the year 1875 there were known of recent species eighteen, from the Canary Islands and the warmer parts of the Atlantic. A sub-genus *Oxygyrus* added four more to the list.

**At-lán-tē-an**, † **At-lán-ti-an**, *at-lán-tē-an*, \* **At-lán-tic**, *a.* [Lat. *Atlantēus*; Gr. *Ἀτλαντεῖος* (*Atlantēios*).]

A. (Of the forms *Atlantean* and *Atlantean* only):

1. *Spec.*: Pertaining to Atlas or the mountains called after him. [ATLAS.]

2. *Gen.*: Strong; capable of bearing great weight. (Used chiefly of shoulders.)

"Sage he stood,  
With *Atlantean* shoulders, fit to bear  
The weight of mightiest monarchies."  
*Milton*: *P. L.*, bk. II.

"What more than *Atlantean* shoulder props  
The incumbent load."  
*Young*: *Night Thoughts*, 9.

† B. (Of the forms *Atlantian* and *Atlantean*): Pertaining to the probably fabulous island of Atlantis (q.v.).

**At-lán-tēs**, *s. pl.* [In Fr. *atlante* (sing.); Sp. *atlántides*. From Gr. *Ἀτλαντες* (*Atlantes*), pl. of *Ἀτλας* (*Atlas*), genit. *Ἀτλαντός* (*Atlantōs*).]  
Arch.: Colossal statues of men used instead of pillars to support an entablature. Roman



ATLANTES. (FROM POMPEII.)

architects called them *τελαμώνες* (*telamōnes*). (Vitruv., vi. 10.) When statues of women support an entablature they are generally called Caryatides (q.v.).

**At-lán-tic** (1), *a. & s.* [In Fr. *Atlantique*; Sp., Port., & Ital. *Atlantico*; Lat. *Atlanticus*; Gr. *Ἀτλαντικός* (*Atlantikos*).]

A. *As adjective*: Pertaining or relating to the ocean so designated.

"The murmurs of th' *Atlantic wave*."  
*Cooper*: *Task*, bk. iv.

B. *As substantive*: The great ocean between Europe and Africa on the one side and America on the other, divided into the Northern, the Intertropical, and the Southern, or simply into the Northern and Southern Atlantic.

"The doctrine that there has been a continuous formation of Globigerina mud on the bottom of the Atlantic from the Cretaceous epoch to the present time... must be admitted as (to say the least) a not improbable hypothesis."—*Dr. W. Carpenter*. (*Ency. Brit.*, 9th ed., III. 21.)

\* **At-lán-tic** (2), *a.* [ATLANTEAN.]

**At-lán-ti-ca**, *s.* [ATLANTIS.]

**at-lán-ti-dō**, *s. pl.* [ATLANTA.]

I. *Ethn.*: According to Latham, one of the primary varieties of the human species. The maxillary profile is projecting; the nasal one generally flat; the frontal one retiring; the cranium dolichocephalic, the parietal diameter being generally narrow. Eyes rarely oblique. Skin often jet black, very rarely approaching a pure white. Hair crisp, woolly, rarely straight, still more rarely light-coloured. Languages with an agglutinate, rarely an amalgamate inflection. Distribution, Africa. Influence on the history of the world inconsiderable.

II. *Zoology*: A family of molluscs belonging to the class Gastropoda and the order Nucleobranchiata. There is a symmetrical discoidal shell, sometimes closed by an operculum. The gills are contained in a dorsal mantle-cavity. Genera: *Atlanta*, *Bellerophon*, &c.

**At-lán-ti-dēs**, *s. pl.* [Lat. *Atlantides*, *Atlantides*.]

1. *Class. Myth.*: The daughters of Atlas, seven of whom were called also Pleiades, after their mother Pleione. After their death they were supposed to have been transformed into the constellation Pleiades.

2. *Astron.*: A designation sometimes given to the stars constituting the Pleiades.

**At-lán-tis**, **At-lán-ti-ca**, *s.* [From Gr. *Ἀτλαντίς* (*Atlantis*).] An island, said by Plato and others to have once existed in the ocean immediately beyond the Straits of Gades, that is, in what is now called the Atlantic Ocean, a short distance west of the Straits of Gibraltar.

Homér, Horace, and some others made two "Atlantides," distinguished as the *Hesperides* and the *Elysian Fields*, and believed to be the abodes of the blest. The patriotic view, of course, would gladly make these Great Britain and Ireland. Plato states that an easy passage existed from the one Atlantis into other islands, which lay near a continent exceeding in size all Europe and Asia. Some have thought this America. Atlantis is represented as having ultimately sunk beneath the waves, leaving only isolated rocks and shoals in its

place. Geologists have discovered that the coast-line of Western Europe did once run farther in the direction of America than now; but its submergence seems to have taken place long before historic times, so that the whole ancient story about Atlantis was probably founded on erroneous information, or arose from a clever guess put forth by a man of lively imagination.

¶ *The New Atlantis*: The title which Lord Bacon gives to a literary fragment, in which he sketched out an ideal commonwealth.

**át-las**, **Át-las**, *s.* [In Sw., Dan., Dut., Ger., Fr., Sp., & Poit., *atlas*, *Atlas*; Lat. *Atlas*, genit. *Atlantis*; Gr. *Ἀτλας* (*Atlas*), *Ἀτλαντός* (*Atlantos*); *átlas* (*atlas*), *átlanτος* (*atlantos*).]

A. Of the form *Atlas*:

1. *Class. Myth.*: A king of Mauritania, believed to have been transformed, by looking at the head of Medusa, into the range of mountains of the same name. He was supposed to support the world on his shoulders.

"Atlas her sire, to whose far-seeing eye  
The wonders of the deep expanded lie;  
Th' eternal columns which on earth he rears  
End in the stary vault, and prop the spheres."  
*Pope*: *Homér's Odyssey*, bk. I., 7-10.

2. *Geog.*: The range of mountains mentioned above. The highest peak, which is in Morocco, is about 11,400 feet in elevation.

B. Of the form *atlas*:

1. *Ordinary Language*:

I. A collection of maps, probably so called from the fact that some volumes of maps used to have as a frontispiece a representation of Atlas supporting the world on his shoulders. The celebrated geographer Mercator was the first to use the word in this sense. He lived in the sixteenth century.

2. A large square folio, externally resembling a quarto or a book of maps, but which consists of large engravings, as, for instance, anatomical plates or landscapes illustrative of a country.

"Owen's report of a geological survey of Wisconsin, Iowa, and Minnesota, and part of the Nebraska Territory, with *atlas* of coloured plates."—*Name of Book*.

¶ This use of the word is somewhat rare in England and America, but very common in France.

† 3. A book in which the information is presented in a tabular form.

† 4. In the same sense as B. 3.

II. *Technically*:

1. *Arch.*: The supporters of a building. [ATLANCES.]

2. *Anat.*: The first cervical vertebra, the one on which the head is balanced. It is very strong, and has great freedom of movement.

"The first and second cervical vertebrae, called respectively *atlas* and *axis*."—*Flores*: *Ontology of the Mammalia*, p. 22.

3. *Silk-weaving*: A rich kind of silk or stuff manufactured in the East, and designed to be used in making articles of female attire.

"I have the convenience of buying Dutch *atlases* with gold and silver, or without."—*Spectator*.

4. *Paper-making*: A large kind of drawing-paper, 26 in. x 33 or 34 in.

¶ *Atlas Beetle*: A fine lamellicorn beetle found in portions of the East. It is the



ATLAS BEETLE.

*Chalcosoma atlas*. The male is brilliant metallic olive-green; the female duller. The male is about three inches long.

† **atlas-fine**, *a. & s.* A kind of paper, opposed to *atlas-ordinary* (q.v.). [ATLAS, B., 11. 4.]

† **atlas-ordinary**, *a. & s.* A kind of paper, opposed to *atlas-fine* (q.v.). [ATLAS, B., 11. 4.]

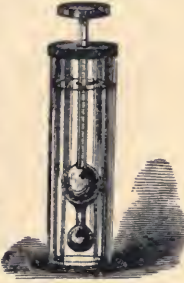
"The preservation of this faith is of more consequence than the duties on red lead, or white lead, or on broken glass, or *atlas-ordinary*, or deeny-fine, or blue royal."—*Burke on Amer. Tax*.

fate, fát, fáre, amidst, whát, fáll, fáther; wē, wēt. hère, camél, hēr, thère; pínc, pít, sírc, sír, marine; gō, pót, or. wörz, wöf, wörk, whô, sôn; müt, cüb, cüre, unite, cür, rúlc, füll; trý, Sýrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



**ât-las-ite**, *s.* [Apparently from Ger., &c., *atlas* = . . . satin, named from the satiny or silky character of the mineral. The term corresponds with Ger. *atlaser* = fibrous malachite.] A mineral believed by Dana to be not sufficiently distinct from Azurite to constitute a quite independent species. He believes that it may be a mixture of about 3 parts of Azurite with 1 part of Atacamite. It is from Chili.

**ât-mî-dôm-êt-ër**, *s.* [From Gr. *ἀτμός* (*atmos*), genit. of *ἀτμός* (*atmōs*) = the steam of a fumigation. Cognate with *ἀτμός*.] [See **ATMOSPHERE**.] An instrument still in use, invented by Babington, for measuring the evaporation from water, ice, snow, &c. It consists of two glass or metal bulbs, one of them placed above the other, with which it communicates by a narrow neck. The lower one is weighted with shot or mercury, and the upper has on it a small glass or metal stem, with a scale graduated in grains and half-grains. On the top of all there is a shallow pan. The instrument being immersed in a vessel of water through a circular hole in which the steam rises, distilled water



ATMOMETER.

is gradually poured into the pan above, causing it to sink to the point at which the zero of the steam is on a level with the cover of the vessel. As then the water in the pan gradually evaporates, the stem slowly ascends, the amount of evaporation being indicated in grains on the graduated scale. (Brande.)

**ât-môl-ô-gy**, *s.* The science of the laws and phenomena of aqueous vapor.

**ât-mô-lý-æ**, *v.t.* [Gr. (1) *ἀτμός* (*atmos*) = smoke or steam; (2) *λύω* (*lyō*) = a loosening or setting free; *λύω* (*lyō*) = to loose.] To separate, at least partially, two gases or vapours of unequal diffusibility which are combined with each other. (Fownes: *Manual of Chemistry*, 10th ed., p. 140.)

**ât-mô-lý-æ-ër**, *s.* [Eng. *atmosphere* (*atm*), *-ër*.] That which produces atomolysis, the partial separation of gases or vapours of unequal diffusibility.

**Tube atomolysér**: An instrument for effecting this result. It consists of a tube of unglazed earthenware, about two feet in length, placed within a shorter tube of glass in contact with an air-pump. The air between the two tubes being to a large extent exhausted, the mixed gases are allowed slowly to traverse the earthenware pipe, when much of the lighter one escapes through the pores into the other. (Fownes.)

**ât-môl-ýs-ýs**, *s.* [ATMOLYSE.] The act or operation of separating two gases in combination from each other. (Fownes.)

**ât-môm-ô-tër**, *s.* [Gr. *ἀτμός* (*atmos*) = smoke, steam, vapour; Sansc. *atma* = spirit, soul; and Gr. *μέτρον* (*metron*) = a measure.]

An instrument invented by Sir John Leslie for measuring the quantity of moisture exhaled in a given time from any humid surface. It consists of a very thin ball of porous earthenware, from one to three inches in diameter, having a small neck firmly cemented to a long and rather wide tube of glass, to which is adapted a brass cap with a narrow collar of leather to fit closely. It is filled with distilled or pure water, and its cap screwed tightly. It is then suspended out of doors in a situation where it is exposed freely to the action of the wind, but is sheltered from rain. As the water evaporates from the external



ATMOMETER.

surface of the ball, it transudes through its porous substance, and the waste is measured by the corresponding descent of the liquid in the stem. To test the amount of this descent there is a finely-graduated scale. When the water has sunk to the bottom of the stem the latter requires to be filled anew.

**ât-mô-sphère**, *s.* [In Sw. *atmosfer*; Ger. *atmosphäre*; Fr. *atmosphère*; Sp. & Ital. *atmosfera*; Port. *atmosfera*; from Gr. *ἀτμός* (*atmos*) = smoke, steam, vapour, and *σφαῖρα* (*sphaira*) = a ball, a sphere.]

1. *Lit.*: The air surrounding our planet, and which, as the etymology implies, is, speaking broadly, a "sphere" (not, of course, a solid, but a hollow one). With strict accuracy, it is a hollow spheroid. Its exact height is unknown. At 27 miles above the surface of the earth half its density is gone, and the remainder is again halved for every further rise of 27 miles. Some small density would remain at forty-five miles high. At eighty miles this would have all but disappeared. But from sundry observations, made at Rio Janeiro and elsewhere, on the twilight arc, M. Liais infers that the extreme limit of the atmosphere is between 198 and 212 miles. For its weight, see **ATMOSPHERIC PRESSURE**. In the lower strata of the atmosphere the temperature falls at least a degree for every 352 feet of ascent; hence, even in the tropics, mountains of any considerable elevation are snow-capped. The atmosphere appears to us blue, because, absorbing the red and yellow solar rays, it reflects the blue ones. It revolves with the earth, but being extremely mobile, winds are generated in it, so that it is rarely long at rest. [WIND.] For its composition, see **AIR**. Evaporation continually at work sends into it quantities of water in a gaseous state; clouds are formed [CLOUDS], and in due time descend in rain. [RAIN, METEOROLOGY.] The atmosphere always contains free electricity, sometimes positive and sometimes negative. There appears to be no atmosphere around the Moon; but the case seems different with the Sun, Venus, Mars, Jupiter, and Saturn.

"How as a talisman of magic fame,  
This atmosphere conveys th' enlightening beam.  
Reflects, refracts, refracts the orient ray  
Anticipating sheds the rising day."  
*Brook: Universal Beauty.* (Richardson.)

2. *Fig.*: Any pervading intellectual, moral, religious, or other influence by which one is surrounded; as in the expression, "He lives in an atmosphere of suspicion."

\* **Electrical Atmosphere**: An obsolete name for the sphere immediately surrounding an electrified body and operated upon by it.

\* **Magnetic Atmosphere**: The sphere within which the attractive force of the magnet acts.

**ât-mô-sphér-ic**, **ât-mô-sphér-ic-al**, *a.* [Eng. *atmospheric* (*ic*), *-ic*, *-ical*. In Fr. *atmosphérique*; Sp. *atmosférico*.] [ATMOSPHERE.] Pertaining or relating to the atmosphere. *Specially*—

1. Constituting or pervading the atmosphere; made of air.

"... the transparent atmospheric envelope . . ."—*Berschel: Astronomy*, § 566.

2. Existing within the atmosphere.

"... but when we reflect that the Cordillera, running in a north and south line, intercepts, like a great wall, the entire depth of the lower atmospheric current . . ."—*Darwin: Voyage round the World*, ch. xv.

3. Produced by the atmosphere.

"Measure of atmospheric pressure . . ."—*Prof. Ayr: Sound*, p. 8.

† 4. Under the influence of the atmosphere; affected in temperament by the atmosphere. (Pope.)

† **atmospheric air**. The ordinary air belonging to the atmosphere, as contradistinguished from other "airs," the old term for gases. Now that the word *air* has come specifically to mean that in the atmosphere, the expression *atmospheric air* is a tautology, and will probably sink into disuse.

**atmospheric or atmospheric clock**. A machine planned by Sir David Brewster for measuring the mean temperature of the atmosphere.

**atmospheric engine**. An engine in which the piston was forced down by the pressure of the atmosphere, when the steam, which caused it to rise, was condensed so as

to produce a near approach to a vacuum in the cylindrical chamber beneath it. Such was Newcomen's engine, constructed in 1705, and subsequently improved by Smeaton, Brindley, and others, till superseded by Watt's single-acting engine, which was a genuine steam-engine. The atmospheric engine was used only for pumping water.

**Mech.**: A line drawn upon an indicator-card by a pencil worked by the steam of a steam-engine, and designed to register the equilibrium line between steam pressure on the piston and the extent of the vacuum produced on the other. The former is indicated by numbers ascending above the atmospheric line; the latter by numbers descending below it; while itself it stands at zero. [INDICATOR-CARD.]

**atmospheric pressure**. The pressure exerted by the atmosphere, not merely downwards, but in every direction. It amounts to 14.7 lbs. of weight on each square inch, which is often called in round numbers 15. On a square foot it is = 2,160 lbs., or nearly a ton. It would act upon our bodies with crushing effect were it not that the pressure, operating in all directions, produces an equilibrium. If any gas or liquid press upon a surface with a force of 15 lbs. on a square inch, it is generally described as having a pressure of one atmosphere; if 60 lbs., of two atmospheres; if 120 lbs., of four atmospheres, and so on.

**atmospheric railway**. A railway in which the propulsive force designed to move the carriages along is that of the atmosphere. The notion of such a method of locomotion seems first to have suggested itself, in the latter part of the seventeenth century, to the French physician, Papin, whose name is forever associated with the celebrated digester. [DIGESTER.] In 1810 Mr. Medhurst published a work entitled *A New Method of conveying Letters and Goods by Air*. His proposal was to construct a closed tunnel, in which the carriages—the last of them provided with a piston fitting the tunnel—should be propelled by air forced in behind them. Vallance, of Brighton, in 1825, recommended as an improvement on this plan the exhaustion of the air in front. About 1835 Mr. Henry Pinkus, an American gentleman residing in England, patented a scheme for placing the carriages in the open air, but connecting them below with a small tunnel, having a narrow slit above, with ingeniously-constructed apparatus to render the tunnel temporarily air-tight notwithstanding the slit. Not much was done to carry out the patent; and Pinkus's scheme of what he called a Pneumatic Railway was considered as having failed, when, in 1840, Messrs. Clegg and Samuda brought forward a somewhat similar project under the name of the "Atmospheric Railway." An experimental fragment of line laid down near Wornwood Scrubs, on the Great Western line, was successful, as was one designed for actual use from Kingstown to Dalkey, in Ireland, another between London and Croydon, and a third in South Devon; all, however, have been since abandoned. For passengers at least, and to a great extent even for the transmission of letters, the railways of the ordinary type, on which steam is the impelling force, have triumphantly held their own against the innovation of the Atmospheric or Pneumatic Railway, and all that now remains of the latter method of propulsion are the pneumatic dispatch tubes, used in London, and recently introduced in some American cities, for transmitting mail and parcels to short distances. [PNEUMATIC.]

**atmospheric tides**. Tides which must exist in the atmosphere as they do in the ocean, from the attractions of the moon and the sun.

\* **a-tô**, *adv.* [Arwo.] (Scotch.)

**a-tôk**, *s.* [South American name.]

**Zool.**: A variety of the *Mephitis Americana* found at Quito, whence Humboldt called it *Gulo Quitsensis*. It is sometimes termed the Zorra.

**a-tôll**, *s. & a.* [A Maldivé word Anglicised. In Fr. *atollon*.]

**A.** *As substantive*: The name applied by geologists and others to any one of the lagoon islands or annular coral reefs found in the Pacific and the Indian Oceans, the Red Sea,

**boil**, **boy**; **pout**, **jowl**; **cat**, **cell**, **chorus**, **chin**, **bench**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**; **sin**, **as**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**. **ph = f**. **-cian**, **-tian** = **shan**. **-tion**, **-sion** = **shün**; **-tion**, **-sion** = **zhün**. **-tious**, **-sious**, **-clous** = **shüs**. **-ble**, **-dle**, &c. = **bəl**, **dəl**.



and some other parts of the tropics. An atoll is a ring of coral rock, oval rather than circular in form. One reaches eighty-eight miles in its longer, by twenty in its shorter, diameter; but in general they are of much more limited dimensions. On the top of the coral-rock, which rises but slightly above the sea-level, is vegetation of some luxuriance—the cocoa-nut



ATOLL.

being the most conspicuous plant. On the convex circumference of the ring is a beach of white sand, exterior to which is a line of breakers, and a few feet beyond them the unfathomable ocean. The ring of land, which is less than half a mile across, encircles a lagoon of comparatively still water, which, from reflection, is of a bright but pale-green colour. In the view of Mr. Darwin, now almost universally adopted, there was once an island, possibly even containing high land, in the place now occupied by the lagoon. It was surrounded by a "fringing reef" of living coral close to the shore. As, from geological causes, it slowly subsided into the deep and disappeared, the coral animals built up to the surface of the water, and formed the ring of coral constituting the modern island. In the larger atolls there are generally two or three breaks in the ring, affording ship-channels into the lagoon; these mark the spots where fresh water, discharged from the old subsiding land into the sea, prevented the coral animals, which are marine, from locating themselves or building. [CORAL.]

"... hence I have invariably used in this volume the term 'atoll,' which is the name given to these circular groups of coral islets by their inhabitants in the Indian Ocean, and synonymous with lagoon-island."—Darwin: *Coral Reefs* (1842), p. 2.

**atoll-building, a.** Building atolls.

"It, then, the foundations, whence the atoll-building corals spring, were not formed of sediment. . . ."—Darwin: *Voyage round the World*, ch. xx.

**atoll-formed, a.** Of the shape of an atoll.

"The three classes, atoll-formed, barrier and fringing reefs, together with the modifications just described of the latter, include all the most remarkable coral formations anywhere existing."—Darwin: *Coral Reefs*, p. 59.

**atoll-like, a.** Like an atoll.

"... with their atoll-like structure."—Darwin: *Coral Reefs*, p. 28.

**atoll-shaped, a.** Shaped like an atoll.

"... an atoll-shaped bank of dead rock."—Darwin: *Coral Reefs*, p. 107.

**atoll-structure, s.** The structure of an atoll.

"... the true atoll-structure. . ."—Darwin: *Coral Reefs*, p. 109.

**B. As adjective:** Pertaining to an atoll.

"... all these reefs are more probably allied to the barrier or atoll classes."—Darwin: *Coral Reefs*, p. 195.

**āt-ōm, \* āt-ōme, \* āt-ōm-ŷ (1), \* āt-ōm-ūs, s.** [In Sw., Dan., & Ger. atom; Fr. *atome*; Sp., Port., & Ital. *atomo*; Lat. *atomus*, as *substan.* = an indivisible element; as *adj.* = undivided, indivisible; from Gr. *άτομος* (*atomos*) = (1) uncut, (2) that cannot be cut, indivisible: from *ἀ*, priv., and *τομή* (*temnō*) = to cut.]

**A. Of the form atomus, pl. atomi.** (This form is found in Bacon.)

**B. Of the forms aton and \*atome.** [ATOMY.]

**I. Ordinary Language:**

**1. Lit.:** Anything composed of matter which, to our senses, seems too small to be divided again; anything very minute, without reference to whether or not it can be divided again. [ATOMY.]

"Measures an atom, and now girds a world."

Cowper: *Task*, bk. i.

"The sun," says Daniel Culverwell, "discovers atoms, though they be invisible by candle-light, and makes them dance naked in his beams."—*Fyndall: Frag. of Science*, 3rd ed., xl. 291.

**2. Figuratively:**

(1.) Any immaterial thing, viewed as very small; the smallest amount.

"He [King James II.] would yield nothing more, not an atom; and after his fallion, he vehemently repeated many times, 'Not an atom.'"—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. ix.

(2.) Man, viewed as no more than a speck or invisible point in creation.

"And teach these atoms, thou hast made, thy praise?"

Cowper: *Glory to God Alone*.

**II. Technically:**

**1. Mental Phil.:** A particle of matter so infinitely small that it cannot again be subdivided; the idea of a divided atom—that is, of a division of that which cannot be divided—being self-contradictory. It is a mental conception simply; for the senses cannot take cognizance of anything so minute.

**2. Nat. Phil.:** One of the exceedingly minute ultimate particles of matter, aggregates of an immense number of which, held in their place by molecular forces, constitute all material bodies.

**3. Chem.:** The smallest particle into which an element can be divided. An atom cannot exist in a separate state, but unites with one or more atoms to form a molecule. The atoms of different elements have definite relative weights fixed and invariable for each, the weight of an atom of hydrogen being regarded as unity. [ELEMENT.]

**atom-like, adj.** Like an atom; exceedingly minute.

"They all would vanish, and not dare appear,  
Who atom-like when their sun shined clear,  
Danced in his beams."

Brownie: *Britannia's Pastorals*, ii. 1.

**a-tōm-ic, \* a-tōm-ick, a-tōm-ic-al, a.**

[Eng. *atom*; -ic, -ical. In Fr. *atomique*.] Consisting of atoms, or otherwise pertaining or relating to an atom or atoms.

"Vitrified and pellucid bodies are clearer, in their continuities, than in powders and atomical divisions."

—Brownie: *Vulgar Errors*.

"Vacuum is another principal doctrine of the atomical philosophy."—Bentley: *Sermons*.

**atomic heat.**

**Chem.:** A term introduced by M. Regnault. The atomic heat of the elements in a solid state is nearly a constant quantity, the mean value being 6.4. This number is obtained by multiplying the specific heat of an element by its atomic weight. The atomic heat of an element represents the quantity of heat which must be imparted to or removed from atomic proportions of the several elements, in order to produce equal variations of temperature. (See *Watts' Dict. Chem.*)

**atomic or atomical philosophy.**

**Mental and Nat. Phil. The Doctrine of Atoms:** A doctrine or hypothesis originally broached by Leucippus, afterwards developed by Democritus, and which underwent further modifications at the hands of Epicurus. It represented atoms as possessed of gravity and motion, and attributed to their union the formation of all things. Democritus is reported to have said that they come together in different order and position like the letters, which, though they are few, yet by being placed in conjunction in different ways produce innumerable words.

**atomic theory.**

**Nat. Phil. & Chem.:** A theory first propounded by John Dalton in his *New System of Chemical Philosophy*, published in 1807. He stated that the atoms of each element were incapable of being subdivided, and each had a definite relative weight, compared with that of hydrogen as 1; that the composition of a definite chemical compound is constant; that if two elements, A and B, are capable of uniting with each other in several proportions, the quantities of B which unite with a given quantity of A usually bear a simple relation to one another. If an element A unites with certain other elements B, C, D, then the quantities B, C, D, which combine with A, or simple multiples of them, represent the proportions in which they can unite among themselves. Dalton supposed that one element replaced another atom for atom, but it has since been found that one atom of an element can replace one or more atoms of another

element, according to their respective atomicities. [ATOMICITY.]

**atomic volume.**

**Chem.:** A term introduced by Graham in lieu of the phrase "specific volume," used by Dr. Kopp. (*Graham's Chemistry*.) It signifies the volume or measure of an equivalent or atomic proportion in different substances. It is obtained by dividing the molecular weight of a compound by its specific gravity. The specific gravity of a compound gas or vapour referred to hydrogen as unity is equal to half its atomic weight; therefore the atomic volumes of compound gases or vapours referred to hydrogen as unity are, with few exceptions, equal to 2. The densities of isomorphous solid compounds are proportional to their molecular weights, that is, they have equal atomic or specific volumes. The differences of specific or atomic volume of organic liquids is often proportional to the differences between the corresponding chemical formulae. Thus liquids whose formulae differ by  $n\text{CH}_2$  differ in specific or atomic volume by  $n$  times 22. (See *Watts' Dict. Chem.*)

**atomic weight.** (Symbol and abbreviation, At. Wt.)

**Chem.:** The weight of an atom of an element compared with the weight of an atom of H, which is regarded as unity. Thus the atomic weight of oxygen is 16; that is, an atom of O is sixteen times as heavy as an atom of H. The sum of the atomic weights of a chemical compound is called its molecular weight, and, with a few exceptions, the specific gravities of all bodies, simple and compound, in the gaseous state are equal to half their molecular weights. The specific heats of many of the elements are nearly proportional to their atomic weights. (For atomic weights, see ELEMENT.)

**a-tōm-ic-al-ly, adv.** [Eng. *atomic*; -ally.] After the manner of those holding the atomic philosophy.

"Empedocles, who was a Pythagorean, also did physiologize atomically."—*Cudworth: Intell. System*, p. 14.

**a-tōm-ic-ism, s.** [Eng. *atomic*; -ism.] The doctrine of atoms or of the atomical philosophy. (*Cudworth*.)

**āt-ōm-ic-ŷ-ī-ty, s.** [Eng. *atomic*; -ity.]

**Chem.:** The combining capacity of an element or radical. It is measured by the number of atoms of H or other monatomic elements with which the element in question can directly combine, or can replace in a substance. When an element does not unite with H its atomicity may be measured by the number of atoms of Cl or some other monatomic element with which it can directly combine, since the atomicity of these elements is equal to that of H, and they may be substituted for it, atom for atom. The atomicity of an element cannot be estimated by the number of diatomic or polyatomic atoms that it can take up, as this number is indefinite. A diatomic element like oxygen may attach itself to another element, or group of elements, by one of its combining bonds, leaving the other free; and to this again another diatomic or polyatomic element may be attached, and so on indefinitely. The atomicity of an element is also called its *quantivalence*.

**†āt-ōm-ism, s.** [Eng. *atom*; -ism.] The doctrine of atoms or of the atomical philosophy; atomicism (q.v.). (*Fodd.*)

**āt-ōm-ist, s.** [Eng. *atom*; -ist.] In Ger. *atomist*.] One who holds the doctrine of atoms or of the atomical philosophy.

"The atomists, who define motion to be a passage from one place to another, what do they more than put one synonymous word for another?"—*Locke*.

**āt-ōm-ist-ic-al, a.** [ATOMIC.]

**āt-ōm-ize, v.t. & i.** [Eng. *atom*; -ize.]

**A. Trans.:** To convert into atoms, to reduce to atoms. (*Baxter*.)

**B. Intrans.:** To adopt the tenets of the atomic philosophy. (*Cudworth: Intell. Sys.*, p. 26.)

**āt-ōm-iz-ēr, s.** [Eng. *atom*; -izer.] An instrument used for reducing a liquid into spray for disinfecting, cooling, perfuming, and similar purposes.

lāte, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāll, father; wē, wēt, hōre, camel, hēr, thère; pīne, pīt, sīre, sīr, marine; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unite, cūr, rūle, fūll; trȳ, Sȳrian. æ, œ = ā. ey = ā. qu = kw.



**át-óm-ól'-ô-gý, s.** [Gr. *átomos* (átomos) = an atom, and *lógos* (lógos) = . . . discourse.] A discourse about atoms. The department of Natural Philosophy which treats of atoms. (Knowles.)

\* **át-óm-ý** (1), s. [ATOM.] An atom.

"It is as easy to count atoms as to resolve the propositions of a lover."—*Shakesp.*: *As You Like It*, III. 2.

\* **át-óm-ý** (2) (O. Eng.), \* **át-óm-íc**, \* **át-tám-ic** (Scotch), s. [Contr. from *anatomy*.] Ludicrously: A skeleton.

"You starved blood-hound! . . . Thou atomy, thou!" *Shakesp.*: *2 Henry IV.*, v. 4.

"They grow like atoms or skeletons."—*Serm.* affixed to Society's Contendings. (Jamieson.)

\* **atone** (at-wün), adv. [AT ONE (q.v.).]

**a-tón, s.** \* **at-tó-ne**, v.i. & t. [Eng. at; one.] [AT ONE.]

**A. Intransitive:**

**I. Ordinary Language:**

\* **1. (Properly.)** To be "at one," to be reconciled; to cease from strife with, to agree, to accord. [AT ONE.]

"He and Auddius can no more atone, Than violentest contrariety." *Shakesp.*: *Coriol.*, IV. 6.

2. To make expiation or satisfaction for some crime, sin, or fault.

" . . . that large class of persons who think that there is no excess of wickedness for which courage and ability do not atone."—*Macaulay*: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. XIII.

3. Specially. [See II. Theol.]

**II. Theol.**: To expiate sin. (Used of the death of Christ, viewed as a sacrificial offering.)

"The Lamb, the Dove set forth His perfect innocence, Whose blood of matchless worth Should be the soul's defence; For he who would for sin atone Must have no failings of his own." *Cowper*: *Winey Hymns*; *O. Test. Gospel*.

**B. Transitive:**

1. To make at one; that is, to reconcile those who before were in feeling two; to create sympathy between those who before had antipathy to each other; to make peace where before there was strife or war. *Used*—

(a) *Of individuals*: "I have been atoning two most warring neighbours."—*Beum.* & *Flet.*: *Spanish Curate*, II. 4.

"Since we cannot atone you, we shall see Justice design the victor's chivalry." *Shakesp.*: *Richard II.*, I. 1.

Or (b) *of nations*:

"French. . . I was glad I did atone my countrymen and you; it had been pity you should have put together with so mortal a purpose as then each bore."—*Shakesp.*: *Cymbeline*, I. 4.

\* **To atone together**: To unite together.

2. To appease; to render propitious.

"And may thy god, who scatters darts around, Atone'd by sacrifice, desist to wound." *Pope*: *Homage to Niall*, bk. I, 580-81.

"Neptune atone'd, his wrath shall now refrain, Or thwart the synod of the gods in vain." *Pope*: *Homage to O'Connell*, bk. I, 100, 101.

3. To expiate; to afford satisfaction for.

" . . . behold, King James, the Douglas, doomed of old, And vainly sought for near, and far A victim to atone the war." *Scott*: *Lady of the Lake*, v. 28.

\* **a-tó-ned**, pa. par. & a. [ATONE, v.i.]

"It is also the pret. of the v.i. & t., and the perf. par. of the v.i.

\* **át-one-mā-kér**, \* **át-tone-mā-kér** (one as wun), s. [Eng. at; one; maker.] One who makes two persons or two beings, whom he finds at variance, one with each other in feelings; a reconciler. *Spec.*, Christ.

"Paul saith (1 Tim. II.) One God, one Mediator (that is to say, advocate, intercessor, or an atone-maker) between God and man; the man Christ Jesus, which gave himself a ransom for all men."—*Tyndal*: *Worles*, p. 158. (Richardson.)

"And that there is one mediator, Christ, as Paul (1 Tim. II.) and by that word understand an atone-maker, a peace-maker, and bringer into grace and favour . . ."—*Ibid.*: *The Testam. of M. W. Tracie*. (Richardson.)

**a-tó-ne-mént**, \* **at-tó-ne-mént**, \* **at-tó-ne-mén-te**, s. [Eng. at, and O. Eng. onement = agreement, harmony; from Eng. one, and suffix -ment. (ONEMENT.) Or from Eng. at, one, and suffix -ment.] [AT ONE.]

**A. Ordinary Language:**

\* **1. Originally & properly.** "At-one-ment," a making "at one" of those who before were "two" in point of feeling; that is, who were in antipathy to each other; reconciliation, agreement, harmony, peace. *Used*—

(a) *Of reconciliation between men at variance.*

"Buck. Ay, madam: he desires to make atonement Between the duke of Gloster and your brothers. And between them and my lord chamberlain." *Shakesp.*: *Richard III.*, I. 5.

(b) *Of reconciliation, not merely of men together or among themselves, but of God to men, and men to God.*

"And like as he made the Jewes and the Gentiles at one between themselves, even so he made them both at one with God, that there should be nothing to break the atonement, but that the things in heaven and the things in earth should be loved together as it were into one body."—*Udal*: *Ephes.*, chap. II. (Richardson.)

2. Expiation of a sin against God, or of a crime or offence against man or anything similar. [B., I. 1.]

"Great as Sawyer's offences were, he had made great atonement for them."—*Macaulay*: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. xv.

**B. Technically:**

**I. Scripture:**

1. *Old Test.*: In the authorised version of the Old Testament the word *atonement* occurs not less than fifty-eight times in the text, and once in the margin; all but five of the places in which it is found being in the Pentateuch. It signifies—

(1) Expiation of sin by means of a typical sacrifice, generally of a victim, offered in faith.

"For the life of the flesh is in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul."—*Lev.*, xvii. 11.

"And one kind of the goats for a sin-offering, to make an atonement for you."—*Numb.*, xxi. 8. (See also *Lev.* I. 4; *iv.* 35; *x.* 17; *xvi.* 10, 35, 36; *Numb.*, viii. 21; *xvi.* 46; *xvii.* 15; *2 Sam.*, xxi. 3; *2 Chron.*, xxx. 24, &c.)

(2) The removal, by a sacrificial offering, of ceremonial impurity (*Lev.*, xii. 7, 8). In this sense the term was sometimes used of inanimate things—namely, of the altar (*Exod.*, xxx. 36, 37; *Lev.*, xvi. 18); of a house infected with the "leprosy" (*xiv.* 53); of the holy place, on account of the sins of the worshippers (*xvi.* 16); of the holy of holies (*ver.* 33); of the tabernacle of the congregation (*ibid.*); and of the work of the Temple (*Neh.*, x. 33).

(3) Ransom.

"Then he is gracious unto him, and saith, Deliver him from going down to the pit: I have found a ransom [margin, atonement]."—*Job*, xxxiii. 24.

(4) In one place *atonement* is used for what was, in its essential features, a thank-offering (*Numb.*, xxxi. 50).

"¶ (a) *Atonement money*: Money paid for purposes of atonement.

"And thou shalt take the atonement-money of the children of Israel."—*Exod.*, xxx. 16.

(b) *The Day of Atonement* or the Great Day of Atonement was on the tenth of the seventh month. (For details regarding it, see *Lev.*, xxiii. 26-32; *xxv.* 2.)

2. *New Test.*: In the New Testament the word occurs only once—viz., in *Rom.*, v. 11: "And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement" (in the margin, *reconciliation*). The Greek word is *καταλλαγὴν* (*katalagēn*) = (1) the exchange of one thing for another, as, for instance, money for an article; (2) a change from enmity to friendship; reconciliation; from *κατάλλασσω* (*katallassō*) = (1) to change money; (2) to change a person from enmity to friendship; to reconcile. The marginal rendering is evidently correct. And in *2 Cor.*, v. 18, 19, the same Greek substantive is twice rendered "reconciliation," and the same Greek verb, also twice, "reconcile." [A., I.]

**II. Theology**: The sacrificial offering made by Christ in expiation of the sins, according to the Calvinists, of the elect only; according to the Arminians, of the whole human race.

**a-tó-nér, s.** [ATONE.] One who atones, either in the sense of reconciling alienated persons, or in that of making expiation.

**a-tó-ní-a, s.** [ATONY.]

**a-tón-íc, a. & s.** [Gr. *átomos* (átomos) = not stretched or strained; relaxed.] [ATONY.]

**A. As adjective:**

1. *Med.*: Pertaining to atony; having no tone in the system.

2. *Gram.*: Not having an accent.

**B. As substantive (Gram.)**: A word not having an accent.

**a-tón-íng, pr. par. & a.** [ATONE.]

"With an atoning smile a more than earthly crown." *Byron*: *Childs Harold's Pilgrimage*, IV. 83.

**át-ô-ný, a-tô-ní-a, s.** [Lu Ger. & Fr. *atonie*; Port. *atonia*; Gr. *átrovia* (*atonia*) = slackness, enervation; *átrovē* (*atoneō*) = to be relaxed or languid; *á, priv.*, and *trōvō* (*tonōō*) or *trōvō* (*tonōō*) = to stretch, strain, brace up; *trōvō* (*tonos*) = that by which anything is braced up; a rope; the sinews; the tone on a word: *trēvō* (*teinōō*) = to stretch.]

*Med.*: Want of tone in the system.

**a-tóp, adv.** [Eng. a; top.] On the top, at the top.

"What is extracted by water from coffee is the oil, which often swims atop of the decoction."—*Arbuthnot*: *Atiments*.

\* **at-orn', at-orn', v.i.** [A.S. (*at*) *rennan*, (*at*) *arnian* = to run away.] [AT-ORN.]

"He atorned as haste as he might that was his last wun." *Rob. of Glouc.*, p. 419. (*S. in Boucher*.)

\* **a-tó'ur, s.** Old spelling of *ATTIRE*.

\* **a-tó'ur, prep. & adv.** [ATTOUR.]

**át-ra-bil-á're, a.** [Fr.] Atrabiliary, strabillious. [ATRABILIARIAN.]

"A preposterous love of mirth hath turned you all into wits; quite down from the sanguine orator of the Independent Whig to the atrabiliary blasphemer of the miracles."—*Warburton*: *Divine Legation of Moses*, Dedication. (Richardson.)

**át-ra-bil-á'r-i-an, a.** [Fr. *atrabilaire*; Sp. *atrabilario* (a); Eng. suff. *-ian* or *-an*. From Fr. and Ital. *atrabile*; Sp. & Port. *atrabilis* = black bile; Lat. *atra*, fem. of *ater* = black, and *bilis* = gall, bile. Cognate with Gr. *χολή* (*cholē*), *χολός* (*cholos*) = gall, bile.] [ATRABILIS, CHOLERIC, MELANCHOLY.] Pertaining to "black bile," which the ancients supposed to be the cause of the melancholic temperament and its product melancholy; hence *atrabiliarian* and the cognate adjectives signify also melancholy.

"The atrabiliarian constitution (for a black, viscous, pletich consistence of the fluids) makes all secretions difficult and sparing."—*Arbuthnot*: *Diet*.

**át-ra-bil-á'r-i-ous, a.** [Fr. *atrabile* = black bile, and Eng. suffix *-ous*. In Sp. *atrabilario*.] [ATRABILIARIAN.] Full of black choler; atrabiliarious.

"The blood, deprived of its due proportion of serum, or finer and more volatile parts, is atrabiliarious, whereby it is rendered gross, black, unctuous, and earthy."—*Quincy*.

**át-ra-bil-á'r-i-ous-ness, s.** [Eng. *atrabiliarious*; -ness.] The state of being affected with "black bile," the state of being melancholic or melancholy. (Johnson.)

**át-ra-bil-á'r-i-ar, át-ra-bil-á'r-i-ar-ý, a.** [From Port. & Ital. *atrabiliario*, and Eng. suff. *-y*.] The same as ATRABILIARIAN (q.v.).

" . . . epiletic atrabiliar reflections on his own misdeeds."—*Carlyle*: *Heroes and Hero-Worship*, Lect. III.

"¶ The form atrabiliar is in Dungiison, Webster, &c.

**át-ra-bil-á'r-ý, a.** [ATRABILIAR.]

**atrabiliary capsules.**

*Anat.*: Two small gland-like bodies situated one on the upper and interior edge of each kidney. They are called also the renal or suprarenal glands or capsules.

**át-ra-bil-á'ous, a.** [Fr. *atrabile*, and Eng. suffix *-ous*. In Sp. *atrabillioso*.] [ATRABILIARIAN.] The same as ATRABILIARIOUS (q.v.).

**á-tra-bi-lis, s.** [Lat. *atra* and *bilis*.] [ATRABILIARY.]

*Old Anatomy*: Black bile; a thick, black, acrid fluid, which the ancients believed to be secreted by the spleen, the pancreas or the atrabiliary capsules, but which was really only the ordinary bile altered by morbid influence.

**át-ra-cás-pis, s.** [Gr. *átraktes* (*atratkes*) = (1) a spindle, (2) an arrow, (3) the top of a mast; and *áspis* (*aspis*) = a round shield, . . . au asp.]

*Zool.*: A genus of venomous snakes, the type of an African family in which the poison-fangs are exceedingly long.

**a-tráct-én-chý-ma, s.** [Gr. *átraktes* (*atratkes*) = a spindle, and *έγχυμα* (*enchyma*) = an infusion: *έν* (*en*) = in, and *χέω* (*cheō*) = to pour.]

*Bot.*: Professor Morren's name for fusiform, that is, spindle-shaped tissue. It is the fourth division of his Parenchyma (q.v.).

\* **a-trá'id, pa. par.** [ATRAY.]

**ból, bóy; póit, jówl; cat, cell, chorus, chin, bench; go, fem; thin, this; sin, as; expect, Xenophon, exist. -ing, -cian, -tian = shan. -cion, -tion, -sion = shün; -tion, -sion = zhün. -tious, -sious = shüs. -ble, -dle, &c. = bel, del**



**ât-ra-mên-tâ-cê-ous**, *a.* [Lat. *atramentum* = anything black; ink; from *ater* = dull-black, and Eng. *-aceous* (q.v.) = Lat. *-aceus*.] Pertaining or relating to ink; inky, black as ink. (*Derham*.)

**ât-ra-mên-tal**, *a.* [Lat. *atramentum* = . . . ink; Eng. suffix *-al*.] [ATRAMENTACEOUS.] Inky, black as ink; atramentaceous, atramentarius; helping to produce such a colour. (*Browne: Vulgar Errors*, bk. vi., ch. xii.)

**ât-ra-mên-târ-i-ous**, *a.* [Lat. *atramentum* (um) = an inkstand, and Eng. suff. *-ous*.] [ATRAMENTACEOUS.] Suitable to be employed in the manufacture of ink. Applied especially to copiers, one of its ingredients. (*Fourcroy*.)

**ât-ra-mên-toüs**, *a.* [Lat. *atramentum* = ink, and Eng. suff. *-ous*.]

*Lit.*: Inky, inky-looking; very black (*lit. & fig.*). (*Swift: Battle of the Books*.)

**\*a-trây**, *v.t.* [A.S. *trégian* = to vex, to trouble, to grieve.] To vex, to trouble.

"Switbe sore ache hlu atrakt."  
*Severn Sages*, 1878. (*Boucher*.)

**\*a-trâyed**, *pa. par.* [ATRAY.]

**\*â-tred** (**tred** as **têrd**), *a.* [Lat. *ater* = dull-black, not glossy-black.] Coloured black.

"It cannot express any other humour than yellow choler, or atred, or a mixture of both."—*Whitaker: Blood of the Grape*, p. 76.

**\*ât-rê-de**, *v.t.* [A.S. (*ætréadan*).] To surpass in counsel or wisdom. (*Chaucer: C. T.*, 2,451.)

**\*ât-rên-ne**, *v.t.* [A.S. (*ætrénna*).] To outrun, to beat in running. (*Chaucer: C. T.*, 2,451.)

**\*a-trê-to**, **\*a-treôt**, **\*ât-rêed**, *adv.* [Fr. *a trait* = at a draught.] Continually, distinctly. (*Prompt. Parv.*)

**â-trî-âl**, *a.* [ATRIUM.]

*Biol.*: Pertaining to the atrium (q.v.).

**\*ât-rî-de**, *v.t.* [A.S. (*ætridan*).] To beat in riding, or on horseback. (*Layman*, iii. 234.)

**\*a-trî-e**, *v.t.* [O. Eng. *a*; *trie* = try.] To try as a judge.

"Chief Justice he sette the sothe to atrie."  
*Rob. de Brunne: Chron.*, p. 89. (*S. in Boucher*.)

**a-trîp**, *adv.* [Eng. *a*; *trip*.]

*Naut.*: A term used (1) of an anchor, which is atrip when it is drawn out of the ground at right angles to it; (2) of the topsails of a vessel, when they are hoisted as high as possible on the masts, or just started from the caps.

**ât-rîp-lêx**, *s.* [In Ital. *atreplex*; Lat. *atriplex*, originally *atriplexum*; Gr. *ἀτρίπλαξ* (*atriphax*) = an orch plant; *â*, priv., and *τρέφω* (*tréphō*) = . . . to nourish.] A genus of plants belonging to the order Chenopodiaceae (Chenopods). Eight species are indigenous, and one or two more partially naturalised in Britain. Of the former may be mentioned the *A. incin-nata*, or Frosted Sea-orache; the *A. liban-tin*, or Spreading Fringed; the *A. patula*, or Spreading Halberd-leaved; the *A. augustifolia*, or Narrow-leaved Orache; and the *A. littoralis*, or Grass-leaved Sea-orache. The leaves may be used as pot-herbs.

**â-trî-ûm**, *s.* [Lat. In Ital. *atrio* means a portico or vestibule.]



ATRIUM OF A ROMAN HOUSE.

#### 1. Architecture:

(1) The hall or principal room in an ancient Roman house. It communicated with the

street by the vestibule and the front door. There was in the centre of its ceiling a large aperture, called *compluvium*, designed to admit light. [COMPLUVIUM.] Beneath it there was scooped out in the pavement a cistern called *impluvium*. [IMPLUVIUM.] In a large house rooms opened into the atrium from all sides, and were lighted from it.

(2) A covered court, somewhat on the model of the ancient atrium, constructed in front of the principal doors of an edifice.

(3) The churchyard.

#### 2. Biology:

(1) That part of the auricle into which the venous blood is discharged.

(2) The large cavity into which the intestine opens in the Tunicates.

**a-trô'-ci-ous** (**ci-ous** as **shūs**), *a.* [In Fr. & Ital. *atroce*; Sp. & Port. *atroz*; from Lat. *atroz*, genit. *atrocis*; cognate with *trux* = wild, rough, savage.]

#### A. Ordinary Language:

##### I. Of deeds:

1. Excessively cruel, or enormously wicked in any other respect.

"When Catiline was tried for some atrocious murders . . . —Porteus: *Beneficial Effects of Christianity*. (*Richardson*.)

"An advocate is necessary, and therefore audience ought not to be denied him in defending causes, unless it be an atrocious offence."—*Ayliffe: Parergon*.

##### 2. Stern, expressive of cruelty.

"The fierce atrocious frown of sinewed Mara."  
*Thomson: Liberty*, pt. ii.

3. Colloquially (in a hyperbolic and humorous sense): Very bad, as when it is said, without any real imputation of moral guilt, that one's handwriting is "atrocious."

#### II. Of persons: Savage, cruel, fierce, harsh, severe.

#### B. Technically:

\* *Old Medicine. Of diseases:* Very violent; angry.

**a-trô'-ci-ous-lý** (**ci-ous** as **shūs**), *adv.* [Eng. *atrocious*; suff. *-ly*.] In an atrocious manner; with much cruelty or other flagrant wickedness.

"As to my publishing your letters, I hold myself fully justified by the injury you have done me by abusing me infamously and atrociously."—*Loeth to Warburton*, Lett. 2.

**a-trô'-ci-ous-nêss** (**ci-ous** as **shūs**), *s.* [Eng. *atrocious*; *-ness*.] The quality of being atrocious.

"He [Herod] thought of John's opinion, the atrociousness of the murder, and the opinion which the world would entertain of the murderer."—*Borne: Life of St. John Baptist*, p. 213.

**a-trôc-i-tý**, **\*a-trôc-ý-tê**, *s.* [In Fr. *atrocité*; Ital. *atrocità*; Lat. *atrocitas* = fierceness.] Excessive cruelty or other flagrant wickedness; atrociousness.

" . . . In this case there was no peculiar atrocity, no deep-seated malice, no suspicion of foul play."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xxv.

¶ It is often used in the plural for excessively cruel deeds.

" . . . the disgrace and scandal brought upon Liberty by the atrocities committed in that holy name."—*De Quincey: Works* (ed. 1853), vol. ii., p. 185.

¶ The expression "Bulgarian atrocities" has become historic. It is used to signify the cruel deeds perpetrated by the Turks in 1876 whilst repressing an abortive rising of the Christians in parts of Bulgaria. The defiance by the Porte of the moral sentiment of Europe, when the punishment of those who were the active agents in perpetrating these crimes was called for by this and other countries, led to the Russo-Turkish war of 1877-8, which resulted, among other effects, in the emancipation of a large part of Bulgaria from the Turkish yoke.

"On September 21 [1876], Lord Derby expressed the indignation of the country in a fervid despatch, and called on the Porte to punish the chief authors of the atrocities."—*Annual Register*, 1876, p. 273.

**ât-rô-pa**, *s.* [In Sp. & Ital. *atropa*; from Gr. *ἄρπος* (*Atropos*), one of the three Fates, infernal goddesses, supposed to determine the life of man by spinning a thread. The genus *Atropa* is so called from its deadly effect.] Nightshade, or Dwele. A genus of plants belonging to the order Solanaceae, or Nightshades. It contains but one British species, *A. belladonna*, or Deadly Nightshade. It is three or more feet high, has its ovate

leaves paired, large and small together, drooping lurid purple flowers, and black berries, of



DEADLY NIGHTSHADE (ATROPA BELLADONNA).

the size of a small cherry, which if eaten produce delirium, dilation of the pupils of the eyes, and death.

**ât-rô-pal**, *a.* Another form of *Atropos* (q.v.).

**ât-rôph-ied**, *a.* [In Fr. *atrophie*, *pa. par.* of *atrophier*; Gr. *ἀτροφος* (*atrophos*) = not well fed; *ἀτροφία* (*atrophia*) = to have no food, and therefore to waste away; *â*, priv., and *τρέφω* (*tréphō*) = . . . to nourish. Or from *â*, priv., and *τροφή* (*trôphē*) = food, nourishment.] Unfed, not supported by their proper nourishment; hence wasting or wasted away. (It is used of muscles, nerves, &c.)

"The muscles were in so atrophied a condition that the experiment failed."—*Todd and Bowman: Physiol. Anat.*, i. 278.

"When the eye is destroyed the optic nerve often becomes atrophied."—*Darwin: Descent of Man*, vol. i., pt. i., ch. iv.

**ât-rô-phous**, *a.* [ATROPHY, *s.*] Characterised by atrophy.

**ât-rô-phý**, *s.* [In Fr. *atrophie*; Sp. & Ital. *atrofia*; Gr. *ἀτροφία* (*atrophia*).] [ATROPHIED.]

*Ord. Lang. & Med.*: A continual wasting of the body or its organs through disease or old age.

"Pining atrophy."

Maresanus, and wide-wasting pestilence."

*Milton: S. L.*, bk. xi.

"All the organs, even the bones, tend to atrophy in advancing life."—*Todd & Bowman: Physiol. Anat.*, vol. ii., p. 270.

**ât-rô-phý**, *v.t. & i.* [ATROPHY, *s.*]

**A. Trans.**: To starve, to cause to waste away.

**B. Intrans.**: To become atrophied.

**a-trôp'-ic**, *a.* [Eng. *atropine*; *-ic*.] Pertaining to atropine (q.v.).

#### atropic acid.

*Chem.*:  $C_{11}H_{13}NO_3$ . A crystalline acid obtained, together with a basic compound tropine, by the action of alkalies on atropine. (*Fownes*.)

**ât-rô-pînc**, *s.* [From *atropa* (q.v.).]

*Chem.*:  $C_{17}H_{23}NO_3$ . An organic base obtained from the Deadly Nightshade, *Atropa belladonna*. It crystallises in colourless needles, and is used in medicine. It dilates the pupils of the eye.

**ât-rô-poüs**, *a.* [Gr. *ἄρπος* (*atropos*) = not to be turned; *â*, priv., and *τρέπω* (*trépō*) = a turn; *τρέπω* (*trépō*) = to turn.]

*Bot.*: A term used in describing the position of an ovule in the ovary. An atropous (*lit.*, an untumed) ovule is erect, with the chalazal at its base and the funiculus at its apex. It is the same as ORTHOTROPUS (q.v.). (*Linley: Introduct.*, 3rd ed., 1839, pp. 214-15.)

**â-trôus**, *a.* [Lat. *ater* (nasc.), *atro* (fem.), *atrum* (neut.) = dead black, corresponding to the Gr. *μέλας* (*melas*).] It is opposed to *niger* = glossy black.]

*Botany, &c.*: Pure black; black without the admixture of any other colour. (*Linley*.)

**ât-rôut'e**, **\*at-rûte**, *v.* [Eng. *at*, and *rouit*, *v.*] To escape.

fate, fât, fâre, amidst, whât, fâll, father; wê, wêt, hêre, camêl, hêr, thêre; pine, pît, sire, sir, marine; gô, pôl, or, wôre, wôlf, wôrck, whô, sôn; mûte, cûb, cûre, unite, cûr, rûlc, fûll; trý, Sýrian. æ, œ = ē. cy = ā. qu = kw.



**a-trý**, *adv. phr.* [Eng. *a- = on, and try.*]  
*Naut.* : With the head to the sea (said of a ship in a gale).

**a-trýs**, *s. pl.* [Apparently from Fr. *atour = a French hood.*] An article of female attire, apparently about the middle of the seventeenth century. [*Scotch.*]  
*"Atrys, vardigals, periwigs."—Watson: Coll. L. 8, (Jamieson.)*

**a-trýst**, *s.* [TRYST.] (*Scotch*)

**\*at-sitt**, **\*at-sít'to**, **\*at-sý'to**, *v.t. & i.* [Eng. *at*; O. Eng. *sitt = sit.*]

*A. Trans.* : To sit against, to withstand.  
*"In ys ryght hond ys lauce he uom that cluded was Ron,  
 Long and gret and strong ynou hyu ne myghte attyte wou."*

*Robert of Gloucester: Chron., p. 174.*  
*"That in joustes schulde attatte the dyut of the lance."*  
*Havelok, 2.200. (Boucher.)*

**B. Intrants.** : To remain sitting; to stay, to remain. (*O. E. Chron., N.E.D.*)

**\*at-stánd** (pret. **at-stódo**), *v.t.* [Eng. *at*; *stand.*] To stand against, to withstand, to oppose.

*"That hym ne myghte no ruan ne geant a'stonde."*  
*Rob. of Glouc.: Chron., p. 15. (Boucher.)*

**\*at-stódo**, *pret. of verb.* [ATSTAND.]

**at-táo-ca**, *s.* [Ital. *attacco = a sticking, a cleaving to; attacco = to hang, to fasten.*]

*Music.* : A direction given at the end of a movement to proceed to the next one without stopping for any intermediate pause. (Often with the word *subito*.)

**at-tách'** (Eng.), **at-tóich** (*Scotch*), *v.t.* [In Fr. *attacher = to fasten, to tie, . . . to allure, &c.*; Sp. *atacar = to lace, to tie up, to raim in, to attack, to tense; Port. atacar = to fasten, to lace, to tag; atocar, atacar = to attack; Ital. attaccare = to hang, to fasten, to apply the mind, to quarrel, to kindle war.* Cognate with Eng. *ATTACK, TACK, TAKE, &c.* (q.v.).]

**A. Ordinary Language:**

**I.** To fasten, to tie, or in some similar way to connect one thing with another.

*"Then, homeward, every man attach the hand  
 Of his fair mistress."*  
*Shaksp.: Love's Labour's Lost, iv. 3.*

**II.** Irresistibly to seize on one by physical force against one's will.

**1. Lit.** (Used specially of seizing a person or his goods by judicial authority.) [*B., I. f*]

(a) Of seizing himself.

*"Par. I do defy thy conjurations,  
 And do attach thee as a felon here."*  
*Shaksp.: Romeo and Juliet, v. 3.*

¶ It had formerly of before the offence alleged.

*"You, Lord Archbishop, and you, Lord Mowbray,  
 Of capital treason I attach you both."*

*Shaksp.: Henry VIII., iv. 2.*

(b) Of seizing his goods. [*B., 2.*]

*"France hath flaw'd the league, and hath attach'd  
 Our merchants' goods at Bourdeaux."*  
*Shaksp.: Henry VIII., i. 1.*

**2. Fig.** (Used of the irresistible influence of natural agencies or forces.)

*"I cannot blame thee,  
 Who am myself attach'd with weariness,  
 To the dulling of my spirits."*  
*Shaksp.: Tempest, iii. 3.*

¶ The foregoing example shows the essential identity of the verbs *attach* and *attack*.

**III.** To cause one to adhere to another by moral instead of material force; to unite one to another by the ties of self-interest or of affection.

*"God, working ever on a social plan,  
 By various ties attaches man to man."*

*Cowper: Charity.*

**IV.** To attribute; to ascribe.

*"The other party wondered that any importance  
 could be attach'd to the nonsense of a nameless scribbler of the thirteenth century."—Macaulay:  
 Hist. Eng., ch. xl.*

**B. Law:**

**1.** To arrest a person by judicial authority.

[*A., II. 1. (a).*]

¶ It is now used specially respecting the process adopted in cases of contempt of court. (See *Blackstone's Comment.*, bk. iii., ch. 27.) [ATTACHMENT.]

**2.** Similarly to arrest or seize upon one's goods by process of law. [*A., II. 1. (b).*]

**at-tách'-a-ble**, *a.* [Eng. *attach*; *-able.*] That may be attached by a legal writ or process issued for the purpose. (*Webster, &c.*)

**attaché** (**at-tách'-ā**), *s.* [Fr.] One attached to a person or thing. (Specially used with respect to an *attaché* of an embassy, one connected with an embassy, who, being of much inferior dignity to the ambassador, can move about without attracting much notice, and in consequence can often pick up items of information valuable to his chief or even to his country.)

**at-tách'ed**, *pa. par. & a.* [ATTACH.]

**at-tách'-ing**, *pr. par.* [ATTACH.]

**at-tách'-mënt**, **\*at-tách'e-mënt**, *s.* [Eng. *attach*; *-ment.* In Fr. *attachement*; Ital. *attachamento.*]

**A. Ordinary Language:** The act of attaching; the state of being attached; that which is attached. *Specially—*

**1. Lit.** : The state of being attached to a person or thing in a literal sense.

*" . . . and when the rest of the cranium is modified, concomitantly, for the attachment of muscles to work the jaw."—Owen: Classif. of the Mammalia, p. 65.*

**2. Fig.** : The state of being bound to a person, a party, or a principle, by moral or other ties not of a material kind; as by affection or self-interest.

*"But Friendship can vary her gentle domination;  
 The attachment of years in a moment expires."*  
*Byron: To George, Earl Delamere.*

*" . . . poured forth their blood for a leader unworthy of their attachment."—Macaulay: Hist. Eng., ch. v.*

*"But though he was very unwilling to die, attachment to his party was in his mind a stronger sentiment than the fear of death."—Ibid., ch. xlii.*

¶ It may be used in the plur. for friendship with various individuals.

*"Attachment's by fate or by falsehood reft."*  
*Pringle: Afar in the Desert.*

¶ Drawing the distinction between inclination, attachment, and affection, Crabbe shows that inclination is the weakest of the three words. Inclinations, he says, arise of themselves, attachments are formed; inclination, moreover, has respect chiefly to things, attachment to either persons or things, and affection to persons only. "Attachment, as it regards persons, is not so powerful or solid as affection. Children are attached to those who will minister to their gratifications; they have an affection for their nearest and dearest relatives. Attachment is sometimes a tender sentiment between persons of different sexes; affection is an affair of the heart without distinction of sex. The passing attachments of young people are seldom entitled to serious notice; although sometimes they may ripen by long intercourse into a laudable and steady affection. Nothing is so delightful as to see affection among brothers and sisters."

**B. Technically (Law):**

**1. Of the ordinary courts:** The act or process of attaching, i.e., arresting a person or his goods. It is especially used of cases in which contempt of court is being shown. If a person cited to appear before a court as defendant in an action fail to present himself, a writ of attachment is issued against him. If he keep out of the way, so that it cannot be put in force, then an attachment with proclamation follows, that is, an attachment coupled with a public proclamation requiring him to surrender himself. If this also have no effect, other measures follow, till finally, failing himself, his goods are attached or seized by judicial authority. Others than defendants can incur attachment for contempt of court. [*Cox TEMPT.*] (*Blackstone: Comment.*, bk. iii., ch. 23, 27; *iv.*, ch. 20.)

*An attachment out of Chancery* is a process designed to be used to enforce answers and obedience to the decrees and orders of the Chancery Division Court.

*A writ of attachment or poine* is a writ issued to the sheriff requiring him to attach a person by taking gage, that is, certain of his goods, or requiring him to find security for his appearance in the court. (*Blackstone: Comment.*, bk. iii., ch. 19.)

*Foreign Attachment:* A local custom existing in parts of England to arrest the money or goods of a foreigner within a certain liberty or city (like arrestment in Scotland), till some claims against him be satisfied.

**2. Of the Old Forest Courts:**

*Court of Attachments*, wood-mote or forty-days' court : A court formerly held before the verderors of a forest every forty days to inquire regarding all offenders against vert and venison, and report offences to higher courts. [*REGARD, SWEINMOTE, JUSTICE-SEAT.*] (*Blackstone: Comment.*, bk. iii., ch. 6.)

*An attachment of the forest* is the proceeding in the old courts of attachments, wood-mote or forty-days' courts.

**at-täck**, *v.t. & i.* [In Fr. *attaquer*; Sp. & Port. *atacar*; Ital. *attaccare = to hang or fasten, . . . to engage in battle.* Cognate with *attach*, this specially appearing in the Italian.]

**A. Transitive:**

**I. Ordinary Language:**

**1. Of assaults, direct or indirect, upon persons:** To make an assault on an army, a fortification, &c., with weapons of war, or on a person with material weapons of any kind.

*"Unite thy forces and attack their lines."*  
*Dryden: Virgil's Æneid, bk. ix.*

(1) To assail a person by hostile words, writings, &c., with the view of damaging his reputation with the community or insulting himself; to censure, to find fault with.

*"It would be easy to attack them. It would be hardly possible to defend them."—Macaulay: Hist. Eng., ch. xlv.*

(2) To assail a person, the assailant being a thing. (Specially used of diseases.)

*"On the fourth of March he was attacked by fever."*  
*Macaulay: Hist. Eng., ch. xxv.*

**2. Of assaults on things instead of persons:**

*Specially:* To attempt to gain knowledge by what may be figuratively considered as a hostile assault on some portion of nature.

*" . . . we have never been able to attack those parts of the sun's surroundings . . ."*  
*Transit of Venus. (Times, April 20, 1874.)*

**II. Technically:**

**Mil.** : To attack in front and flank : To attack the salient angle or both sides of a bastion. It is also used colloquially in the army for military attacks made by bodies of men on each other.

**† B. Intransitive:** To make an assault as contradicting from standing on the defensive.

*"Those that attack generally get the victory, though with disadvantage of ground."—Cane: Campaigns.*

¶ *Attack*, *v. & s.*, is not in *Bullock's Dictionary* (1856), though "attache" and "attachement" are. Richardson says that *attack* is not an old word in the English language, and that the term preceding it was *assault*.

**at-täck**, *s.* [From the verb. In Fr. *attaque*; Sp. & Port. *ataque*; Ital. *attacco.*] [ATTACK, *v.*]

**A. Ordinary Language:**

**I. Of assaults, direct or indirect, on persons:**

**1.** An assault upon an army, a place, or upon an individual with material weapons, whether natural or acquired.

*" . . . a tumultuary attack of the Celtic peasantry."*  
*Macaulay: Hist. Eng., ch. xli.*

**2.** An assault upon a person's feelings, reputation, &c.

*"But, however any personal attack has been made on my lord, I have done him the best service that I could."—Macaulay: Hist. Eng., ch. xlv.*

¶ It may be used where the assailant is a disease or some other thing.

*" . . . the sudden manner in which the attack [of eruptive fever or small-pox] commences."—Dr. Andrew: Domest. Med., p. 561.*

**II. Figuratively. Of assaults upon things:**

**1.** When the assailant is a person. [ATTACK, *v.*]

*"The Committee of the Royal Society laid so much stress upon this part of the attack that no less than three instruments were devoted to it by the Siam party alone. . . ."*  
*Transit of Venus. (Times, April 20, 1874.)*

**2.** When the assailant is a thing.

*" . . . the dark rays, after having passed through the receiver, still possessing sufficient power to ignite the charcoal, and thus initiate the attack of the oxygen."*  
*Tyndall: Frag. of Science, 3rd ed., viii. 7, p. 191.*

**B. Technically:**

**Mil.** : Any general assault or onset made to gain a post or break a body of troops. (*James.*)

*Attack and Defence:* A part of the drill for recruits learning the sword exercise. It is carried on first on horseback; afterwards, when more proficiency is gained, at a walk, and finally, "in speed," which, however, does not exceed three-quarters of that which a

**ból, bóy; pót, fówl; cat, çell, chorus, çhin, bench; go, góm; thin, çhis; sin, aç; expect, Xenophon, exist. ph = f.**  
**-cian, -tian = shán. -tion, -sion = shün; -ñion, -ñion = zhün. -tious, -sious, -cious = shüs. -ble, -dle, &c. = bəl, dəl.**



trained soldier would attain were he really pursuing or being pursued. (*Ibid.*)

**False attack:** One carried on to compel the enemy to divide his forces, thus weakening his position in front of what is meant to be the real attack. (*Ibid.*)

**Regular attack:** One carried out according to military rules. (*Ibid.*)

**at-täck'-a-ble**, *a.* [Eng. *attack*; *-able*. In Fr. *attaquable*.] Able to be attacked. (*Webster*.)

**at-täck'ed**, *pa. par. & a.* [ATTACK, *v.*]

**at-täck'-ör**, *s.* [Eng. *attack*; *-er*.] One who attacks.

"To so much reason the attackers pretend to answer."  
—*Elphinstone: Prin. of Eng. Lang.*, II. 468.

**at-täck'-ing**, *pr. par. & a.* [ATTACK, *v.*]

"... it would have been difficult for an attacking army to force a passage."—*Froude: Hist. Eng.*, vol. III, p. 144.

**at-täck'-öl-ite**, *s.* [In Ger. *attakolith*. From Gr. *áttakevís* (*attakēs*), a salmon which the mineral resembles in colour. (*Dana*).] A pale-red mineral, of which the chief constituents, according to Blomstrand, are—Phosphoric acid, 36.06; alumina, 29.75; lime, 13.19; and water, 6.90. It occurs in Scania, in Sweden.

**ät-tä-cūs**, *s.* [Lat. *attacus*; Gr. *átta-kós* (*átta-kos*) and *átta-kēs* (*attakēs*), a kind of locust.] A genus of moths belonging to the family Bombycidae. *A. cynthia* is the Ailanthus Silk-



ATTACUS CYNTHIA (ONE-THIRD REAL SIZE).

worm, so called because its caterpillar feeds upon the Ailanthus-tree (*Ailanthus glandulosus*). It is a hardy insect, living well in this country, though it is a native of China. The Ailanthus is hardy also; and the rearing of the *Attacus silkworm* upon it is an easy process. (*Wood*, &c.)

**ät-tä-gäs**, **ät-tä-gön**, *s.* [In Gr. *átta-gās* (*atagas*), a long-billed bird, fond of the water, and esteemed a great delicacy. The Godwit (?). (*Liddell & Scott*). Also *átta-gōn* (*attagōn*).] *Lat. attagen* = a hazel-hen or heath-cock (*Tetrao bonasia*, Linn., or *T. alchata*, Linn.), found in Spain, the south of France, &c. (*Dr. Wm. Smith*).]

**Ormith.** : A name applied by early writers to different birds, chiefly gallinaceous, though it was employed for one of the frigate-birds. It has also been for a genus of grouse, and for the sand-grouse (q.v.). As a popular name it is obsolescent, but when used it is a synonym of francolin (q.v.).

**ät-tä-ghan**, *s.* [ATAGHAN, YATAGHAN.]

**at-tā'in**, **\*at-tā'ine**, **\*at-tē'ine**, **\*at-tē'yne**, *v.i. & t.* [Apparently from Lat. *attineo* = (1) to hold on, to hold fast, delay, (2) to stretch to, to reach to; from *at* = to, and *teino* = to hold fast, to hold, . . . to reach, attain. The corresponding word in Mod. & O. Fr. is *atteindre* = to attain, to reach, overtake, strike, catch, equal, come to; Port. *atingir*: these are not from Lat. *attineo*, but from *atingo* = (1) to touch, (2) to assault, to reach, to arrive at; *at* = to, and *tingo* = to touch, to reach, to strike. The Eng. *attain* agrees better in signification with the Fr. *atteindre* and Lat. *atingo* than with Lat. *attineo*, though its form is modified from the last-mentioned verb.]

#### A. Intransitive:

1. To reach, grasp, or arrive at some object of pursuit or of desire, physical, mental, moral, or spiritual.

"... the more part advised to depart thence also, if by any means they might attain to Phenice, . . ."  
—*Acts*, xviii. 12.

"... have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage."—*Gen.* xlviii. 2.

"... a man of understanding shall attain unto wise counsels."—*Prov.* I. 5.

"... how long will it be ere they attain to innocency?"—*Ios.* viii. 5.

"If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead."—*Phil.* iii. 11.

"But to her purposes ebul they never attayne."  
Chaucer: *C. T.*, 13, 327.

2. It is used also of material objects in process of reaching a certain state.

"Milk will soon separate itself into cream, and a more serous liquor, which, after twelve days, attains to the highest degree of acidity."—*Arcturiol: Alim.*

¶ It is rarely followed by an infinitive. In the subjoined example "attain to know" is = attain to the knowledge of.

"... and wherein lies  
The offence that man should thus attain to know?"  
Milton: *P. L.*, bk. ix.

**B. Transitive** (formed from the intransitive verb by the omission of the preposition *to*):

#### 1. Of persons:

1. *Lit.* : To reach a place at which one seeks to arrive, or a person with or at whom one wishes to be.

"Canaan he now attains; I see his tents  
Pitched above Sichem, and the neighbouring plain  
Of Morah." Milton: *P. L.*, bk. xii.

"The earl hoping to have overtakeu the Scottish king, and to have given him battle; but not attaining him in time, set down before the castle of Aton."—*Bacon*.

2. *Fig.* : To reach or grasp any object, physical, mental, moral, or spiritual, at which one is aiming.

¶ To say that a person attains a thing is not the same as to say that he obtains it. *Attain* implies that one is making active efforts, or at least indulging earnest wishes, to gain the object; whilst *obtain* can be used though he be passive, or even indifferent.

"The emulence on which her spirit stood,  
Mine was unable to attain."  
Wordsworth: *Excursion*, bk. III.

#### II. Of things: To reach.

"Things that rigour never shold atteine."  
Chaucer: *C. T.*, 11, 687.

"It is when the sun has attained its greatest height that such scenes should be viewed."—*Darwin: Voyage round the World*, chap. xxi.

**\*at-tā'in**, *s.* [ATTAIN, *v.*]

1. The act or process of attaining.

2. The thing attained.

**at-tā'in-a-bil'-i-tý**, *s.* [Eng. *attainable*, *-ity*; or *attain*, and *-ability*.] Attainableness. (*Coleridge*.)

**at-tā'in-a-ble**, *a.* [Eng. *attain*; *-able*.]

1. Able to be attained; able to be reached by proper effort.

"Tending all  
To the same point—attainable by all:  
Peace in ourselves, and union with our God."  
Wordsworth: *Excursion*, bk. iv.

2. *Less properly* : Obtainable; that is, which may possibly be reached without its being implied that effort has been put forth at all.

**at-tā'in-a-ble-ness**, *s.* [Eng. *attainable*; *-ness*.] The quality of being attainable.

"Persons become often enamoured of outward beauty, without any particular knowledge of its possessor, or of its attainableness by them."—*Cheyne*.

**\*at-tā'in'-ant**, *a.* [O. Fr. *ateignant* = proper to gain an end.] Suitable, appropriate. (*N.E.D.*)

**at-tā'in-dēr**, *s.* [From O. Fr. *atteindre* = to corrupt or attain, or to reach, to strike, to hit, to injure; Port. *atingir*; from Lat. *atingo*, (ATTAIN).] The meaning has been confused by erroneous association with O. Fr. *teindre*, Fr. *teindre* = to dye, to stain. (*N.E.D.*)

#### A. Ordinary Language:

1. The act of attainting a criminal; the state of being so attainted.

"A bill for reverting the attainder of Stafford was passed by the Upper House. . . ."  
—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, chap. iv.

2. That which constitutes, establishes, or declares an attainer; an act or a bill of attainer.

"... the great Act of Attainder."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xii.

"The terrible words, Bill of Attainder, were pronounced. . . ."  
—*Ibid.*, ch. xxii.

3. *Figuratively* : Taint upon one's character, whether of proved crime or fault, or of suspicion only.

"So smooth he dau'd his vice with show of virtue,  
He lived from all attainder of suspect."  
Shakespeare: *Richard III.*, III. 6.

**B. Law:** The state or condition of being attainted, which, according to Blackstone, meant "stained" or "blackened."

#### I. In England:

1. *Formerly*. Attainder, in its old and more rigorous form, followed, not when a criminal was convicted of a capital offence, but when sentence of death upon him was pronounced. No formalities were then needed to attain him; the attainer followed as a natural consequence from the sentence. He was regarded as being out of the pale and protection of the law. He was not allowed to be witness in any case. Nay, more, there were forfeiture of his real and personal estates, and the "corruption of his blood;" the last-mentioned phrase implying that not merely could he not inherit any property from his ancestors, but he could not transmit it to any descendants, all of whom, even to the remotest generations, were thus to suffer for a crime in which they had taken no part. (*Blackstone: Comment.*, bk. iv., ch. 29, &c.)

2. *Now*. By 3 & 4 William IV., c. 106, the consequences of attainer are, as much as possible, limited to the person who actually committed the capital offence, and by the 6 & 7 Victoria, c. 85, § 1, an attainted person may even in certain circumstances be witness in a court of law.

**II. In the United States:** The Constitution of the United States requires that "No bill of attainer shall be passed, and no attainer of treason, in consequence of a judicial sentence, shall work corruption of blood or forfeiture except during the life of the person attainted." (*Webster*.)

**at-tā'ined**, *pa. par. & a.* [ATTAIN.]

**at-tā'in-ing**, *pr. par.* [ATTAIN.]

**at-tā'in-mēt**, *s.* [Eng. *attain*; *-ment*.]

#### I. The act of attaining.

1. The act or process of reaching any place.

2. The act or process of reaching any object of desire.

"The great care of God for our salvation must appear in the concern he expressed for our attainment of it."—*Kegers*.

#### II. The state of being attained.

"Education in extent more large, of time shorter, and of attainment more certain."—*Milton*.

#### III. That which is attained. *Specially*—

In the plural: Knowledge, acquaintance with branches of science or literature.

"His manners were polished, and his literary and scientific attainments respectable."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xiii.

**at-tā'int**, **\*at-tā'ynte**, **\*at-tē'ynt**, **\*at-tēynt**, **\*as-tēynte**, *v.t.* [Fr. *atteint*, *s.*; from O. Fr. *ataint*, *ataint*, *pa. par. of atteindre*; Mod. Fr. *atteindre*.] [ATTAINER.]

#### A. Ordinary Language:

1. To disgrace, specially in the way described under B., I. [ATTAINER.]

"Was not thy father, Richard Earl of Cambridge,  
For treason executed in our late king's days;  
And by his treason slain, not thou attain'd,  
Corrupted, and exempt from ancient gentry?"  
Shakespeare: *1 Hen. VI.*, II. 4.

"If we try the Act which attained Fenwick . . ."  
—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xxiii.

¶ It is often followed by of standing before the crime.

"They had conspired against the English government, and had been attainted of treason."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. i.

2. *Fig.* : To taint, to stain, to dim, obscure, to blacken, to darken, as an attainer was supposed to stain or blacken the person against whom it was directed. [ATTAINER.] *Used*—

(a) Of a person's reputation.

"How would the sons of Troy, in arms renown'd,  
And Troy's proud dames, whose garments sweep the ground,  
Attain the lustre of my former name,  
Should Hector basely quit the field of fame?"  
Pope: *Dominic's Iliad*, bk. vi., 662-5.

"For he certainly that rival's fame  
With treason's charge . . ."  
Scott: *Marmion*, II. 23.

(b) Of anything lustrous in nature capable of being dimmed; or anything, whether lustrous or not, capable of being tainted or stained.

"His warlike shield all closely covered was  
For so exceeding shone his glittering ray  
That Phoebus' golden face it did attain."  
As when a cloud his beamed did overlay."  
Spenser: *F. Q.*, I. vii. 33, 34.

fāte, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāl, father; wē, wēt, hēre, camel, hēr, thēre; pine, pit, sire, sir, marine; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unite, cūr, rūle, fūll; trý, Sýrian. æ, œ = ā. ey = ā. qu = kw.



3. To corrupt, as the blood of a person under attainer was supposed to be legally "corrupted." [ATTAIN, *particip. adj.* (2).]

**B. Old Law:**

1. To declare a jury infamous, and inflict on them a punishment severe even to extravagance, on account of their having given a false verdict. [See ATTAIN, s. B. 1.] (*Blackstone: Comment.*, bk. iii., chaps. 23–25.)

2. To place one under an attainer, which is done upon sentence of outlawry, or on that of death for treason or felony. (*Blackstone: Comm.*, bk. iv. 29.) [ATTAINER.] Formerly a man might be attainted in two ways: (1) By appearance, by which was meant that he really presented himself in the court, and was subject to attainer, having confessed his crime, been vanquished in battle, or adjudged guilty by a verdict. Or (2) by process, when having fled and failed to answer, after being five times called publicly in the county, he was at last outlawed for non-appearance.

**at-tā'nt, \*at-tē'nt, s.** [From the verb. In *Fr. atteinte*; O. Fr. *attaindre*.] [ATTAIN, v.]

**A. Ordinary Language:**

**1. Literally:**

1. Gen.: A stain, a blot. (Now shortened into TAIN.)

"No man hath a virtue that he hath not a glimpse or but an imagination of, but he carries some stain of it."—*Shakespeare: Troil. & Cress.* 1. 2.

2. Spec.: In the legal sense described under B. 1.

1. "I shall be sued of an attainer, and bound to appear at the Starre Chamber."—*Holinshed: Chron.* bk. II, ch. IV.

**II. Fig.:** Anything injurious; as illness, weariness.

"Nor doth he dedicate one bit of colour Unto the weary and all-watched night; But freshly looks, and overbars attaint With cheerful semblance."—*Shakespeare: Hen. IV., v.*, Chorus.

**B. Technically:**

1. *Old Law:* A process commenced against a former jury for bringing in a false verdict. The jury empanelled to try such a case was the grand one, consisting of twenty-four of the best men in the county; the appellation "grand" being used to distinguish it from the "petit," or small jury—the first one. If convicted, they were pronounced infamous, their goods were forfeited, their wives and families were turned out of doors, their houses razed, their trees rooted up, &c. At length the practice of setting aside verdicts, upon motion made for the purpose, and granting new trials, superseded the old system of attainders, which was finally swept away by 4 Geo. IV., c. 50. (*Blackstone: Comment.*, bk. iii., ch. 25.)

2. *Veterinary Medicine:* A blow or wound on the hinder foot of a horse.

**†at-tā'nt, particip. adj.** [Fr. *atteint*; O. Fr. *attaindre*.] [ATTAIN, v.]

1. Under an attainer; attainted.

"He is then [when] convicted of a capital crime and sentenced to die] called *attaint*, *attainted*, stained or blighted."—*Blackstone: Comment.*, bk. IV., ch. 29.

2. Corrupted.

"My tender youth was never yet attaint With any passion of indulging love."—*Shakespeare: Henry VI., v.* 5.

**at-tā'nt-ēd, \*at-tā'nt-ēd, pa. par. & a.** [ATTAIN, v.]

**As participial adjective:**

"... there are more *attainted* lands, concealed from her Majesty, than she hath now possessors in all Ireland."—*Spenser: Present State of Ireland.*

"Whether Flora Macdonald was justified in concealing the attainted heir of the Stuarts."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.* ch. v.

**at-tā'nt-ing, pr. par.** [ATTAIN, v.]

**at-tā'nt-ment, s.** [Eng. *attaint*; -ment.] The state of being attainted.

"This manor and castle was made over by Henry VIII. to that great man [Cardinal Wolsey] upon whose *attaintment*, that sacrilegious prince re-annexed it to the crown."—*Aschmole: Berkshire*, 1. 45.

**at-tā'nt-ture, s.** [Eng. *attaint*; -ure.] The act of attainting; the state of being attainted; the writ or Act of Parliament attainting one.

"Hume's knavery will be the duchess's wreck, And her *attainture* will be Humphrey's fall."—*Shakespeare: 2 Henry VI., 1. 2.*

**at-tāl'-ō, s.** [From Attalus III., Philometer, king of Pergamus.] A genus of palms belonging to the section Coccoinea. The species are found in the tropical parts of South

America. *A. funifera* is called by the Brazilians *Piassaba*. Its fibres afford the finest cordage for the navy of their country. Here it is used for brooms to sweep the streets. The seeds are called *coquilla nuts*. They are hard, and being large, are used in turnery for making the handles of doors, umbrellas, and other articles. *A. compta* is the *Pindavo Palm* of Brazil. The seeds are eaten as a delicacy, and the leaves used for thatching, for making hats, &c. *A. speciosa* and *A. exelsa* furnish nuts, which are burnt to dry the juice of *Siphonia elastica*, whence india-rubber is obtained. *A. cohune*, a native of Honduras, produces nuts called *cahoun nuts*, which furnish a valuable oil.

**\*at-tā'me (1), \*a-tā'me, \*a-tā-mī-ēn, v.t.** [A.S. *atēman* = to tame.] To tame.

"And specially his pride can *at-tā'me*."—*Bosch: Fall of Princes*, p. 108. (*Boucher*.)

**\*at-tā'me (2), v.t.** [Fr. *atēmer* = to make an incision into, . . . to touch, . . . to begin, . . . to attack, &c.]

1. To commence, to begin.

"And right anon his tale he hath *at-tā'me*."—*Chaucer: C. T. (ed. Urry)*. (*Boucher*.)

¶ The reading is *tamyd* in more modern editions.

2. To make an incision into.

"I pray ye syr emperoure, shewe me thy mynde, whether is more accordyng, *to at-tā'me* thys fyssh here prestante fyrste at the heade or at the taylor. The emperoure answered shordye and syde. At the head the fyssh shall be fyrste *at-tā'me*."—*Fabian: Chron.*, 1. 178. (*Boucher*.)

**\*āt-tām-īe, s.** [ATOMY.]

**\*at-tām-in-āte, v.t.** [From Lat. *attamino* = (1) to touch, to attack, to rob, (2) to contaminate, to defile.] To corrupt, to spoil. (*Coles*, 1635.)

¶ CONTAMINATE is now used instead of it.

**\*āt-tān, prep.** [ATTE.]

**\*at-tā-nīs, adv.** [AT-ANIS.]

**\*āt-tār (1), s.** [ATTER.]

**āt-tār (2), †a-tār, ōt-tō.** [In Hindustani, *Mahratta*, &c., *dīār*; from Arab. *tār* = perfume, *ā'īra* = to smell sweetly.] Essence, especially of roses.

**attar or otto of roses.** The essential oil obtained from roses by distillation. It is said that 100,000 roses yield only 180 grains of attar; hence the temptation to adulterate it is very great. The oil is first pale-green, then, after being kept, it becomes darker, and exhibits various tints of green, yellow, and red. It is manufactured in various villages and towns of Turkey just south of the Balkans, as well as in India.

"And attar of rose from the Levant."—*Longfellow: A Wayside Inn; Prelude*.

**attar-gul, atar-gul.** [(1) *Attar*, and (2) *gul*, in various Indian languages = a rose.] The same as ATTAR OF ROSES (q.v.).

"... festooned with only those rarest roses from which the *Attar Gul*, more precious than gold, is distilled."—*Moore: Lalla Rookh; Light of the Haram*.

**At-tā'sk, v.t.** [Old form of TASK (q.v).] To take to task, to blame.

"You are much more *at-tā'sk'd* for want of wisdom, Than prais'd for harmful mildness."—*Shakespeare: King Lear*, 1. 4.

**\*at-tā'ste, \*a-tā'st, v.t.** [O. Fr. *taster*.] [TASTE, v.] To taste.

"This is his own staff, thou sayst, therof he shall atast."—*Chaucer: The Pardoner and the Shipman*. (*Richardson*.)

"For gentlemen (they said) was nought so fit, As to atast by bold attempts the cup."

Of conquest's wine, whered I thought to sup."—*Mirror for Mag.*, p. 297.

**\*ätte, \*at-tōn, \*āt-tān, a contraction for at-the.]** [AT.] At, at the.

"Kyng William atte laste."—*R. Glose*, p. 878. (*R. T. in Boucher*.)

**\*ätte, pret. of v.** [HATTE.]

**\*at-tē'gh, v.t.** [ATTACH.] (*Scotch*.)

**\*at-tē'ne, v.t. & i.** [ATTAIN.]

**at-tēl'-a-būs, s.** [From Lat. *atellabus*; Gr. *ἀτελαβός* (*atellabos*) = a small, wingless species of locust.]

*Entom.*: A genus of Coleoptera (Beetles), belonging to the family Curculionidae (or

Weevils). It was originally introduced by Linnaeus with the character, "Head attenuated, behind inclined. Antennae somewhat thick towards the apex." In the 13th edition of his *Systema Naturæ* (1767), as many as thirteen species are enumerated. Most of these, however, are now transferred to other genera of Coleoptera. In *Stephens' Illustration of British Entomology* (1828), only one species is mentioned, *A. curculionoides*.



ATTELABUS.

**āt-tēle, v.t.** [ETTEL.]

**†at-tēm-pēr, v.t.** [In O. Fr. *attemper*; Ital. *attemperare*; Lat. *attempero* = to fit, to adjust, to accommodate; from *ad* = to, and *tempero* = duly to proportion.] [TEMPER.]

1. To mix anything with another in just proportions; to regulate.

2. To temper; to dilute or reduce to a more moderate strength or amount anything that is excessive.

"Nobility *attemper*s sovereignty, and draws the eyes of the people somewhat aside from the line royal."—*Bacon*.

3. To soften; to mollify.

"His early providence could likewise have *attemper*d his nature therein."—*Bacon*.

"Those smiling eyes, *attemper*-ring every ray, Shone sweetly lambent with celestial day."—*Pope: Eloisa to Abelard*, 63-4.

4. To fit to something else.

"Phœnix! let acts of gods and heroes old, *Attemper*d to the lyre, your voice employ."—*Pope: Homer; Odyssey* l. 438.

**\*at-tēm-pēr-ānce, †at-tēm-pēr-ānce, s.** [Eng. *attemper*; -ance.] Temperance, moderation.

1. Gen.: In all things.

"The felaws of abstinence ben *attemperance*, that holdeth the mean in alle thynges; also alme, that escheweth all dishonesty."—*Chaucer: Pervous Tale*.

2. Spec.: In the use of liquor, or of food, or of both.

"By this virtue, *attemperance*, the creature reasonable kepeth hym from to much drinke, and from to much mete."—*Instruction of a Christian Man*.

**\*at-tēm-pēr-āte, v.t.** [ATTEMPERATE, a.] [ATTEMPER.] To render proportionate to anything, to regulate.

"*Attemperate* his actions accordingly."—*Barrow: Math. Lectures*, lect. IV.

**\*at-tēm-pēr-āto, a.** [Lat. *attemperatus*, pa. par. of *attempero*.] [ATTEMPER, ATTEMPERATE.] Regulated, proportioned.

"Hope must be proportioned and *attemperate* to the promise; if it exceed that temper and proportion, it becomes a humour and tyranny of hope."—*Diamond: Practical Catechism*.

**†at-tēm-pēred, \*at-tēm-pred (pred as pērd), pa. par. & a.** [ATTEMPER, v.]

"And to her guesstes doth bounteous banquet dight, *At-temper*d goodly wall for health and for delight."—*Spenser: F. Q.*, II. xi. 2.

"A bard amid the joyous circle sings High airs, *attemper*d to the vocal strings."—*Pope: Homer's Odyssey*, bk. IV., 32-4.

**\*at-tēm-pēr-ēl, a.** [Error for *attemperate* or *attempre*.] Temperate, moderate.

"But though *attemper*ed wepyng be graunted, outrageous wepyng certes is defected."—*Chaucer: Tale of Melibee*.

**\*at-tēm-pēre-ly, adv.** [ATTEMPERELY.]

**†at-tēm-pēr-ing, \*at-tēm-pring, pr. par. & a.** [ATTEMPER, v.]

**\*at-tēm-pēr-ly, \*at-tēm-pēre-ly, \*at-tēm-pre-ly (pre as pēr), adv.** [Eng. *attemper*; -ly.] In a temperate manner; moderately, in moderation.

"... when it is y-graunted him to take thilke vengeance hastily, or *attemper*ly, as the laws requirith."—*Chaucer: Tale of Melibee*.

"Governeth you also of your diete *Attempre*ly, and namely in this hete."—*Told: Shipman's Tale*.

**at-tēm-pēr-ment, s.** [Eng. *attemper*; -ment.] The act of tempering, or the state of being tempered. (*Dr. Chalmers*.)

**\*at-tēm-pre (pre as pēr), a.** [ATTEMPER.] Temperate.

"*Attempre* dyete was al hir phisik, And exercise, and herbes suffiaunce."—*Chaucer: C. T.*, 16, 32-4.



**at-témpt, \*at-témpt'e** (p mute), v.t. & i. [In Old Fr. *attempter*, *atempter*; Mod. Fr. *attemter*; Prov. & Port. *attemtar*; Sp. *atentar*; Ital. *attemtare*; Lat. *attemto* = to reach after, to try; freq. from *attemdo* = . . . to attend (ATTEND): *ad* = to, and *tendo* = to stretch.]

### A. Transitive:

I. Gen. 1. To make trial or experiment of; to try, to endeavour.

1. (Followed by an adjective of the person or thing of which one makes trial or experiment, or after whom or which one puts forth an endeavour.

"Something attempted, something done,  
Has earned a night's repose."  
*Longfellow: The Village Blacksmith.*

2. (Followed by the infinitive.)

"The government regarded these infant colonies with aversion, and attempted violently to stop the stream of emigration."  
*Macaulay: Hist. Eng., ch. 1.*

### II. Specialty:

\*1. To try in the sense of tempting; to tempt. (In this sense the word *tempt* has taken its place.)

"Who in all things wise and just,  
Hindered not Satan to attempt the mind  
Of man, with strength entire and free-will armed."  
*Milton: P. L., x. 8.*

2. To attack.

"Tript me behind, got praises of the king,  
For him attempting who was self-subdued."  
*Shakespeare: Lear, II. 2.*

### B. Intrans. : To make an attack.

"I have been so hardy to attempt upon a name, which, among some, is yet very sacred."  
*Glanville: Scopia Scientific.*

**at-témpt, \*at-témpt'e** (p mute), s. [From the verb.]

1. An endeavour, an effort.

"An attempt was made with great success to set up iron works."  
*Macaulay: Hist. Eng., ch. xi.*

2. An attack, an assault.

"If we be always prepared to receive an enemy, we shall long live, in peace and quietness, without any attempt upon us."  
*Bacon.*

**at-témpt-a-bil-i-ty** (p mute), s. [Eng. attempt; ability.]

1. Capability of being attempted.

2. A person or persons, or a thing or things capable of being attempted.

"Short way ahead of us, it is all dim; an unworldly skein of possibilities, of apprehensions, attemptability, vague-faint hopes, . . ."  
*Carlyle: Heroes and Hero-Worship, Lect. VI.*

**at-témpt-a-ble, at-témpt-i-ble** (p mute), a. [Eng. attempt; -able, -ible.] Capability of being attempted; capable of being attacked.

"The gentleman vouching his to be more fair, virtuous, wise, and less at-temptable than the rarest of our ladies."  
*Shakespeare: Cymbeline, I. 4.*

**at-témpt-tâte** (p mute), s. [Lat. *attemptatum*, neut. of *attemptatus*, pa. par. of *attemptare*.] In Fr. *attemptat*.] An attempt, an endeavour, especially to commit a crime. In 1539, Rutehan ranked this word as one quite recently introduced in the language. It arose, however, somewhat earlier.

"To forbear that attemptate."  
*Sadler (A.D. 1543), in Froude: Hist. Eng., vol. IV., p. 241.*

**at-témpt-éd** (p mute), a. par. & a. [ATT-TEMPT, v.]

**at-témpt-ër** (p mute), s. [Eng. attempt; -er.] One who attempts. Specialty:

1. One who assails a person or his virtue; an assailant; a tempter.

"The Son of God, with godlike force endued,  
Against th' attempter of thy Father's throne."  
*Milton: P. R., IV. 403.*

2. One who endeavours to do something.

"You are no factors for glory or treasure, but disinterested attempters for the universal good."  
*Glanville: Scopia Scientific.*

**at-témpt-i-ble** (p mute), a. [ATTEMPTABLE.]

**at-témpt-ing** (p mute), pr. par. & s. [ATTEMPT, v.]

A. As pr. par.: (In senses corresponding to those of the verb.)

B. As subst.: Perpetration, commission (in a bad sense, followed by of.) (Scotch.)

"The attempting of ale foul and schameful enormities."  
*Acts Jas. VI., 1581 (ed. 1814), p. 217. (Jamieson.)*

**at-témpt-less** (p mute), a. [Eng. attempt; -less.] Without trying. (Marlowe: 1 Tamburlaine, II. 5.)

**at-tënd, v.t. & i.** [In Fr. *attendre* = to wait, stay, put off, delay; Prov. *atendre*; Sp. *atender*; Port. *atender*; Ital. *attendere*. From Lat. *atendo* = (1) to stretch or bend anything material—a bow, for example; (2) to stretch or bend the mind to: *ad* = to, and *tendo* = to stretch, implying that as one who attends to any person or thing is as if he stretched out his neck to hear and see more effectively.]

### A. Transitive:

I. Lit. (When the subject of the verb is a person.)

1. To turn the thoughts towards; to apply the mind to.

(a) To bend the desires towards attaining any object.

"Their hunger thus appeased, their care attends  
The doubtful fortune of their friends."  
*Dryden: Virgil: Æneid I. 259.*

(b) To fix the mind upon anything; to listen to anything; to turn the eyes fixedly upon it, or reflect upon it earnestly.

"Sing then, and Damon shall attend the strain."  
*Pope: Pastorals; Spring, 23.*

2. To wait upon or for a person.

(i) In a good sense:

(a) To wait upon a person as a servant does upon a master. (It may be used when a servant ministers to his master at home, but is more frequently employed when he accompanies him on a journey.)

"... his companion, youthful Valentine,  
Attends the emperor in his royal court."  
*Shakespeare: Two Gent. of Ver., I. 3.*

"... with devoted loyalty, though with a sore heart and a gloomy brow, he prepared to attend William thither."  
*Macaulay: Hist. Eng., ch. xxiii.*

(b) To come to a superior when summoned; to present one's self in obedience to a summons.

"The lord mayor and the sheriffs of London were summoned to attend the king."  
*Macaulay: Hist. Eng., ch. ix.*

(c) To wait for the expression of a superior will. (It is used by Milton in an analogous sense for the Son of God reverentially and submissively attending to the will of his Heavenly Father.)

"... as a sacrifice  
Glad to be offered, He attends the will  
Of his great Father."  
*Milton: P. L., bk. III.*

(d) To wait upon a person in a professional capacity, as a physician may do upon a patient.

"The fifth had charge sick persons to attend,  
And comfort those in point of death which lay."  
*Spenser.*

(ii) In a bad sense:

† (a) To accompany with hostile intentions.  
"He was at present strong enough to have stopped or attended Waller in his western expedition."  
*Clarendon.*

(b) To lay wait for.

"Thy interpreter, full of despair, bloody as the hunter, attends thee at the orchard end."  
*Shakespeare: Twelfth Night, III. 4.*

3. To wait for, or expect an event, whether one desire or deprecate its coming.

¶ This signification is possessed also by the French *attendre*.

"Three days I promised to attend my doom,  
And two long days and nights are yet to come."  
*Dryden: Indian Emperor, III. 2.*

"So dreadful a tempest, as all the people attend therein the very end of the world and judgment day."  
*Keble: Hymns.*

II. Fig. (When the subject of the verb is a thing.)

1. To accompany, to be appendant to.

"Dangers of every shape and name  
Attend the followers of the Lamb."  
*Cowper: Olney Hymns, xxxvii.*

2. To follow upon, to be consequent to.

"Scene of conquest, where the prize  
Attends superior worth."  
*Cowper: Promotion of Theodosius.*

3. To await, to be in store for.

"To him who hath a prospect of the state that attends all men after this, the measures of good and evil are changed."  
*Locke.*

### B. Intransitive:—Loke.

I. To bend the mind to, or concentrate it upon, some object of study or pursuit.

"Since man cannot at the same time attend to two objects, if you employ your spirit upon a book or a bodily labour, you have no room left for sensual temptation."  
*Taylor.*

II. To yield attention to; to listen to anything audible, or turn the eye fixedly on anything visible.

"Hear, ye children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know understanding."  
*Prov. IV. 1.*

¶ It is used in Scripture in the sense of God's "hearing a prayer" and answering it.  
"But verily God hath heard me; he hath attended to the voice of my prayer."  
*Ps. lxxi. 13.*

III. To be present or within call; to wait upon, as a servant may do on a master.

(1.) As a companion or servant of the person accompanied, or to render professional service, sacred or secular.

"His squire, attending in the rear,  
Bore high a quietel on a spear."  
*Scott: Lay of the Last Minstrel, IV. 14.*

"Look how thy servants do attend on thee,  
Each in his office ready at thy beck."  
*Shakespeare: Taming of the Shrew; Induction, II.*

Or (2), in obedience to a summons, in compliance with a wish.

"The nurse attended with her infant boy,  
The young Astyanax, the hope of Troy."  
*Pope: Homer: Iliad VI. 436.*

IV. To wait for, to wait, to delay. [See Fr. *attendre* in the etym.]

"Pious anemones after the first rains, if you will have flowers very forward; but it is surer to attend till October."  
 *Evelyn.*

¶ (a) Crabb thus distinguishes between the verbs to attend, to mind, to regard, to heed, and to notice:—*Attend* is the generic; the rest are specific terms. *To mind* is to attend to a thing, so that it may not be forgotten; *to regard* is to look on a thing as of importance; *to heed* is to attend to a thing from a principle of caution; *to notice* is to think on that which strikes the senses. . . . Children should always attend when spoken to, and mind what is said to them; they should regard the counsels of their parents, so as to make them the rule of their conduct, and heed their warnings, so as to avoid the evil; they should notice what passes before them, so as to apply it to some useful purpose.

(b) *Attend* to and *wait upon* are thus discriminated:—"*Attendance* is an act of obligation; *waiting on*, that of choice. A physician attends his patients, a member attends on Parliament; one gentleman waits upon another."

(c) The following is the distinction between *to attend*, *to hearken*, and *to listen*:—"*Attend* is a mental action; *hearken*, both corporeal and mental; *listen*, simply corporeal. *Attend* is to have the mind engaged on what we hear; *to hearken* and *listen* are to strive to hear. People attend when they are addressed; they hearken to what is said by others; they listen to what passes between others."  
*(Crabb: Eng. Synon.)*

\* **at-tënd, s.** [ATTEND, v.] Attendance. (Greene: Looking Glass for England, I. 1.)

**at-tënd-ânce, \*at-tënd-âunge, s.** [O. Fr. *attendance*.]

### I. The act of attending.

1. The act of waiting upon a person or upon people; service, ministry; as that of—

(1.) A servant waiting upon a master, or followers upon a chief.

"And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel. . . ."  
*2 Chron. ix. 4.*

"Attendance is a bribe, and then 'tis bought."  
*Dryden: The Hind and Panther, III.*

¶ For the difference between *attendance* and *waiting upon*, see ATTEND, IV. (b).

(ii.) A professional man making a point of being present at proper times at the place where he discharges his public duties.

"... another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar."  
*Job. vii. 13.*

"The next morning he held a Privy Council, discharged Chief Justice Keating from any further attendance at the board. . . ."  
*Macaulay: Hist. Eng., ch. xii.*

¶ (a) In attendance: Attending, attendant upon.

"A guard of honour was everywhere in attendance on him."  
*Macaulay: Hist. Eng., ch. xxiii.*

(b) *To dance attendance upon*: To wait upon a superior who is regardless of the comfort of his inferiors, or a government similarly inconsiderate, and find one's self kept in lively moment, like that of a dancer, no profitable result, to the performer at least, following from all this activity.

"I had thought  
They had parted so much honesty among 'em,  
At least, good manners, as not thus to suffer  
A man of his place, and so near our favour,  
To dance attendance on their lordship's pleasures,  
And at the door, too, like a post with packets."  
*Shakespeare: Henry VIII., v. 2.*

2. Concentration of the mind upon; attention.

"... give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine."  
*1 Tim. IV. 13.*

3. Expectation.

"That which causeth bitterness in death, is the languishing attendance and expectation thereof, ere it come."  
*Hooker.*

II. The state of being attended.

like, fât, fâre, amidst, whât, fâll, father; wê, wêt, hère, campl, hêr, thêre; pine, pît, sire, sir, marine; gô, pô, or, wôre, wolf, wôrkl, whô, sôn; müte, cûb, cûre, ûnite, cûr, rûle, fûll; trÿ, Sÿrian. æ, œ = ô; ð = ð. qu = kw.



III. The persons attending; a train, a retinue. (*Milton: P. L.*, bk. x.)

**at-tend-ant**, a. & s. [From Fr. *attendant*, pr. par. of *attendre* = to attend; Ital. *attendente*.]

**A. As adjective:**

**I. Ordinary Language:**

1. Accompanying; being present with and ministering or lending dignity to. (Applied in a literal sense to persons, or figuratively to things.)

"Not to the court (replied th' attendant train), Nor mix'd with matrons to Minerva's fane; To Ilion's steep tower also bent her way, To mark the fortunes of the doubtful day."

*Pope: Homer's Iliad*, bk. vi., 478-481.

"... In the reign of Henry the Seventh, fresh meat was never eaten even by the gentlest attendant on a great Earl, except during the short interval between Midsommer and Michaelmas."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. iii.

"Why did the fiat of a God give birth To you fair Sun, and his attendant Earth?"

*Cosper: Tiocintum.*

2. Following as a consequence of; related to, as an effect is to a cause.

**II. Technically:**

1. Law: Dependent on or doing duty or service to. [B.]

2. Music. *Attendant keys*: The keys or scales on the fifth above and fifth below (or fourth above) any key-note or tonic considered in relation to the key or scale or that tonic. (*Calcott*.)

**B. As substantive:**

**I. Ordinary Language:**

**1. Of persons:**

(a) One who waits upon another, as a servant on a master or mistress, a courier on a sovereign, or one of a train upon its head.

"Yet the Queen, whose kindness had endeared her for her humblest attendants, ..."*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xv.

(b) One who waits upon a person with the view of preferring some request to him, or transacting some business with him.

"I endeavour that my reader may not wait long for my meaning; to give an attendant quick dispatch is a civility."—*Burnet: Theory*.

(c) One present at a meeting or at any gathering.

"He was a constant attendant at all meetings relating to charity, without contributing."—*Swift*.

2. *Of things*: A consequent, a concomitant of anything related to another, as an effect is to a cause.

"He had an unlimited sense of fame, the attendant of noble spirits, which prompted him to engage in travels."—*Pope*.

"It is hard to take into view all the attendants or consequences that will be concerned in a question."—*Watts*.

**II. Law:** A person who owes a duty or service to another, or in some way depends upon him. (*Cowel*.)

**at-tend-ed**, pa. par. [ATTEND.]

**†at-tend-er**, s. [Eng. *attend*; suff. -er.] An attendant.

"The gypsies were there, Like lords to supper; With such their attenders As you thought offenders."—*Ben Jonson*.

**at-tend-ing**, pr. par. & a. [ATTEND.]

"Th' attendant heralds, as by office bound, With kindled flames the tripod-vase around."

*Pope: Homer's Iliad*, bk. xxiii., 49, 50.

**\*at-tend-mént**, s. [Eng. *attend*; suffix -ment.] That which attends.

"The uncomfortable attendments of hell."—*Brownie: Fulgur Errore*, bk. viii., ch. 16.

**†at-tend-ress**, s. [Eng. *attend*(e)r; -ess.] A female attendant. "A female attendress at the table." (*Fuller: Worthies; Somersetshire*.)

**\*at-tōne**, v.i. [From Lat. *attinere* = to pertain to; *ad* = to; *tenere* = to hold; Fr. *s'attētre* = to be linked to.] To pertain to.

"That attend to the parties defendur."—*Acts James VI.*, 1567 (ed. 1814), p. 44.

**\*at-tēnt**, a. [In Sp. *atento*; Port. & Ital. *attento*; Lat. *attentus*.] Attentive.

"Now, my God, let, I beseech thee, thine eyes be open, and let thine ears be *attēnt* unto the prayer that is made in this place."—*2 Chron.* vi., 40.

"With an *attēnt* ear . . ."—*Shaksp.: Hamlet*, 1.2.

**at-tēnt**, s. [In Fr. *attente* = waiting.] Attention.

"And kept her sheepe with diligent *attēnt*, Watching to drive the ravenous Wolfe away"

*Spenser: P. Q.*, VI. 18, 37.

**at-tēn-tātes**, s. pl. [In Fr. *attental* = an attempt; Lat. *attentata*, n. pl. of pa. par. of *attento* = to stretch out, to attempt.]

1. Proceedings in a court of judicature, pending suit, and after an inhibition is decreed. (*Ayliffe*.)

2. Things done after an extra-judicial appeal. (*Ibid*.)

**\*at-tēn-tā-tion**, s. [As if from Low Lat. *attentatio*.]

1. Attention. (*Hacket: Life of Williams*, 1. 69.)

2. Temptation. (*Davies*.)

**at-tēn-tion**, s. [In Fr. *attention*; Sp. *atencion*; Port. *atenção*; Ital. *attenzione*; from Lat. *attento* = a bending of the mind, attention; from *attentum*, sup. of *attendo*.] [ATTEND.]

**A. Ordinary Language:**

**I. The act of attending.**

1. Gen.: The act of concentrating the mind on any object of sense or on any mental conception.

"Yet, while I recommend to our actresses a skillful attention to gesture, I would not have them study it in the looking-glass."—*Goldsmith: The Bee*, No. 11.

2. Spec.: An act of civility; thoughtful consideration, kindness, or love shown to a person from appreciation of his or her character. (Often in the pl.)

"The Secretary shared largely in the attentions which were paid to his chief."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xxiii.

**II. The state of being attended to.**

"... the labour bestowed by him upon what he has heretofore and now laid before the public, entitled him to candid attention . . ."—*Wordsworth: Preface to the Excursion*.

**III. The power, ability, or faculty which man possesses to attend to anything.** [B. 1.]

"Hardly any faculty is more important for the intellectual progress of man than the power of attention."—*Darwin: Descent of Man*, pt. i., ch. ii.

¶ To draw or to call the attention to: To point out to any one an object calculated to a greater or less extent to attract the notice.

"My attention was called to this subject."—*Darwin: Descent of Man*, pt. i., ch. i.

**B. Technically:**

1. Mental Phil.: Intelligent consciousness voluntarily applied; consciousness concentrated in order intellectually to conquer a particular object; the positive act of concentrating consciousness.

"Attention is consciousness and something more. It is consciousness voluntarily applied, under its law of limitation, to some determinate object; it is consciousness concentrated."—*Sir W. Hamilton: Metaph.*, vol. i., p. 238.

"Attention is consciousness applied by an act of will or desire under a particular law. . . . This law, which we call the law of limitation, is, that the intensity of our knowledge is in the inverse ratio of its extension—in other words, that the fewer objects we consider at once, the clearer and more distinct will be our knowledge of them."—*Ibid.*, p. 246.

"Attention, then, is to consciousness what the contraction of the pupil is to sight; or to the eye of the mind what the microscope or telescope is to the body eye. The faculty of attention is not, therefore, a special faculty, but merely consciousness acting under the law of limitation to which it is subjected. But whatever be its relation to the special faculties, attention doubles all their efficiency, and affords them a power of which they would otherwise be destitute. It is, in fact, as we are at present considering, the primary condition of their activity."—*Ibid.*, p. 248.

2. Mil.: A command given to soldiers, who for a time have been permitted to "stand at ease," to resume a more normal military attitude. When Attention is ordered, the hands are to fall smartly down the outside of the thighs, and the right foot to be brought up on a level with the left.

**at-tēn-tīve**, \***at-tēn-tīve**, a. [Fr. *attentif*.]

1. *Of persons*: With the mind fixed on the object to which the person is said to be attending; heedful. If the object be one of which the eye takes cognizance, then the eye is directed keenly to it; if one cognizable by the ear, then the ear is similarly intent; if on a book, then the eye and the mental powers are in operation; if its own thoughts are the subject of reflection, then the mind introverted becomes vividly conscious of its own working.

"... Knowledge dwells In wisdom replete with thoughts of other men; In wisdom in minds attentive to their own."

*Cosper: Tiocintum*, bk. vi.

¶ It may be used also figuratively of God.

"... let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant . . ."—*Schem. 1. 11*.

2. *Of things*:

"I bring a trumpet to awake his ear; To set his sense on the attentive bent, And then to speak."

*Shaksp.: Troil. & Cress.*, 1.2.

"Its various parts to his attentive note."

*Cosper: Tiocintum*.

**at-tēn-tīve-lŷ**, adv. [Eng. *attentive*; -ly.] In an attentive manner; heedfully; with the mind fixed on what is in progress.

"Hear attentively the noise of his voice, and the sound that goeth out of his mouth."—*Job xxxvii.*, 2.

**at-tēn-tīve-ness**, s. [Eng. *attentive*; -ness.] The state or quality of being attentive; attention.

"... at the relation of the queen's death, . . . he was convulsed and lamented by the king, how *attēntiveness* wounded his daughter."—*Shaksp.: Winter's Tale*, v. 2.

**†at-tēnt-lŷ**, adv. [Eng. *attent*; -ly.] In an attentive manner; attentively.

"Those who *attēntly* regard a locust or a caterpillar . . ."—*Barrre*, vol. ii., Sermon 6.

**at-tēn-tŷ-ant**, a. & s. [In Fr. *attenuant*; Sp. *atenuante*; Port. *atenuante*; Lat. *attenuans*, pr. par. of *attenuo* = to make thin.] [ATTENUATE.]

**A. As adj.**: That has the power of making a liquid thin, or diluting it.

"They put into the stomach those things that be *attenuant*, incisive, and sharp, for to provoke and stir up the appetite."—*Holland: Plutarch*. (*Richardson*.)

**B. As substantive** (Pharm.): That which possesses the power of imparting to the blood a more thin and fluid consistency than it previously possessed. Water, and other aqueous fluids, have this property to a greater or less extent. (*Castle*.)

**at-tēn-tŷ-ate**, v.t. [From Lat. *attenuatus*, pa. par. of Lat. *attenuo* = to make thin; *ad* = to, and *tenuo* = to make thin; *tenuis* = thin. (THIS.) The Fr. *atténuer*, Sp. *atenuar*, Port. *atenuar*, Ital. *attenuare* (pa. par. *attenuato*), correspond in signification to our English word.]

**I. Lit.**: To make thin.

1. *Of liquids*: To make thin in the sense of less dense; to render more watery and of less consistence.

"Of such concernment too is drink and food."

"Incrassate, or attenuate the blood."

*Dryden: Lucullus*, bk. iv.

2. *Of solids*: To render finer, as a wire which is filed away or partially dissolved in an acid.

"It is of the nature of acids to dissolve or *attenuate*; and of alkalies to precipitate or *incrassate*."—*Newton: Optics*.

**II. Fig.**: To lessen, to diminish.

"... for this fatal sect hath justified her out of divers large regions in Africa, in Tartary, and other places, and *attenuated* their number in Asia."—*Howell: Letters*, li. 10.

**at-tēn-tŷ-ate**, a. [From Lat. *attenuatus*, or Ital. *attenuato*.] [ATTENUATE, v.]

**A. Ordinary Language:**

1. *Of liquids*: Made thin in consistency; rendered less dense.

"Vivification ever consisteth in spiritus *attenuatus* which the cold doth congeal and coagulate."—*Bacon*.

2. *Of solids*: Rendered finer or more slender.

**B. Bot.**: Made thin or slender; tapering. (*Louden*.)

**at-tēn-tŷ-ā-tēd**, pa. par. & a. [ATTENUATE, v.]

**at-tēn-tŷ-ā-tīng**, pr. par. [ATTENUATE, v.]

**at-tēn-tŷ-ā-tion**, s. [In Fr. *attenuation*; Sp. *atenuacion*; Port. *atenuação*; Ital. *atenuazione*; Lat. *attenuatio*.]

1. The act of rendering thinner; the state of being rendered thinner.

¶ Used specially (a) of a liquid or gas rendered less dense.

"... the diminished density, or *attenuation* of the work . . ."—*Powers: Manual of Chem.*, 10th ed., p. 604.

"Chiming with a hammer upon the outside of a bell, the sound will be according to the inward concave of the bell; whereas the elation or *attenuation* of the air can be only between the hammer and the outside of the bell."—*Bacon*.

Or (b) of a solid rendered finer or more slender in form, as, for instance, ductile wire drawn out to a greater or less extent of tenuity.

† 2. A person or thing attenuated.

"I am ground even to an *attenuation*."—*Donne: Devotions*, p. 517.

bōil, bōy; pōut, jōwī; cat, çell, chorus, çhin, bench; go, gem; thin, this; sin, as; expect, Xenophon, exist. ph = f. -cian, -tian = shān. -cion, -tion, -sion = shūn; -cion, -cion = zhūn. -tious, -sious = shūs. -ble, -dle, &c. = bēl, dēl.



\***āt-tēr**, \***āt-tyr** (*yr = ir*), *s.* [A.S. *atter*, *attor*, *ator*, *ater* = poison; matter, pus. In *Sw. cter*; Dan. *edder*.] Poison venom; pus from an uicer.

"And nithful neddra, loth and lithen,  
Sai gliden on hise hrest nether  
And erthe freten wile he mai linen,  
And atter on is tunge elisen."  
*Story of Gen. & Esau* (ed. Morris), 369-72.

\***āt-tēr-cōppe**, \***āt-tir-cōppe**, \***āt-tyr-cōppe**, \***āt-tēr-cōb**, \***āt-tēr-cōp**, \***ād-cr-cōp**, \***ā-dyr-cōp** (*yr = ir*), *s.* [A.S. *attorcoppa* = a spider; from *attor* = poison, and *cōppa*, prob. = spider. Cf. Dnt. *spinne-cop* = spider.] [COBWEB.]

#### I. Literally:

1. A spider. (*Prompt. Parv.*, &c.)

"Araneus; an adiercop or a spynner."  
*Vocab. Stanb.*, Sig. D, 2 b. (*Boucher*.)

2. Less properly: A spider's web.

"I sees her kronkin astride o' th' bawk, her hair so ful of attercops."—*Craven Dialogues*, p. 223. (*S. in Boucher*.)

II. Figuratively: A peevish, ill-natured person.

"Then yreful attercop, Pylat, apostate,  
Judas, Jew's jangler, Lollard Javreate."  
*Essex Green*, II, 74. (*Boucher*.)

¶ Trench says that it was first in general use among the English race; then it became confined to a portion of them, including those of the Irish pale and of the north of England, whilst now it is confined to these last. (*Trench: Eng. Past and Present*, p. 84.)

\***āt-tēr-filth**, *s.* [O. Eng. *atter*, and Eng. *filth*.] Corruption. (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\***āt-tēr-lāthe**, *s.* [A.S. *atterlathe*, *aterlathe* = betony, penny-grass.] A plant, betony. (*Stratmann*.)

\***āt-tēr-lý**, *adv.* [From O. Eng. *atter* (q.v.), and suffix *-ly*.] With poison; venomously. (*Chaucer*.)

\***āt-tēr-ne**, \***āt-tēr-n**, *a.* [A.S. *cetterne*, *cetren*, *cetryn* = poisonous; M. H. Ger. *ceterin*.]

1. Venomous; poisonous. (*Stratmann*.)  
2. Fierce, cruel, snarling, ill-natured. (*Grose*.)

\***āt-tēr-nesse**, *s.* [From A.S. *atter* = poison.] [ATTÉR.] Venomousness. (*Stratmann*.)

**āt-tēr-rāte**, *v.t.* [Lat. *ad* = to, and *terra*, *\*tera* = dry land, as distinguished from the heavens, the sea, the air, &c.] To add to the land, to form into dry land.

**āt-tēr-rā-tēd**, *pa. par.* [ATTERRATE.]

**āt-tēr-rā-tīng**, *pr. par.* [ATTERRATE.]

**āt-tēr-rā-tion**, *s.* [Eng. *attarrate*(e); *-ion*.] The process of adding to the land, or of forming into dry land.

**at-tēst**, *v.t. & i.* [In Fr. *attester*; Sp. *attestar*, *attestuar*; Port. *attestar*; Ital. *attestare*; Lat. *attestor*; from *ad* = to, and *testor* = to be a witness; *testis* = a witness.]

#### A. Transitive:

\* I. To call to witness.

"But I attest the gods, . . ."  
*Shakesp.: Troil. & Cress.*, II, 2.

#### II. To bear witness.

1. *Lit.*: Where the witness is a person.

(a) Properly: To bear witness to the genuineness of a document and the truth of its contents by appending one's signature to it; to certify.

(b) In any other way, whether by word or deed, to confirm the truth of an allegation or fact.

"Live thou: and to thy mother dead attest  
That clear she did from blasphemous criminal."  
*Spenser: F. Q.*, II, i, 37.

"Idomeneus, whom Ilion fields attest  
Of matchless deeds . . ."  
*Pope: Homer's Odyssey*, bk. xix., 211-12.

2. When the witness is a thing, as, for instance, a book, a passage or passages in a book, coincidences of fact in a statement, or anything similar.

" . . . they formerly did so, as is attested by passages in Pilny."—*Darwin: Orig. of Species* (1859), ch. I, p. 34.

" . . . the casual coincidences of fact, with which contemporary literature abounds, serve to attest the narrative of the historian, and to confirm its veracity."  
—*Lewis: Early Rom. Hist.*, ch. vi., § 1.

#### B. Intransitive: To bear witness.

"Till from the fleet our presents be conveyed,  
And, Jove attesting, the firm compact made."  
*Pope: Homer's Iliad*, bk. xix., 189-90.

† **at-tēst**, *s.* [From the verb.] Attestation.

" . . . the exalted man, to whom  
Such high attest was given."  
*Milton: P. R.*, bk. I.

**at-tēs-tā-tion**, *s.* [In Fr. *attestation*; Sp. *atestacion*; Port. *attestagao*; Ital. *attestazione*; all from Lat. *attestatio*.] The act of attesting; the state of being attested; that which attests.

#### Specialty:

1. Of persons: The act of bearing witness to any document by appending one's signature to it; also the act of witnessing any opinion or statement in a less formal manner.

" . . . men, as we know them, do not sacrifice their lives in the attestation of that which they know to be untrue."—*Tyndall: Frag. of Science* (3rd ed.), III, 53.

2. Of things: That which attests anything; specially historical evidence of an external character to the authorship or events of a history.

" . . . the external attestation, corroborated by the internal evidence of the narrative, . . ."  
—*Lewis: Early Roman Hist.*, ch. xiv., § 1.

**at-tēs-tā-tive**, *adj.* [From Lat. *attestatus*, perf. par. of *attestor* (ATTES), and Eng. suff. *-ive*.] Attesting.

"Of attestative satisfaction: Satisfaction arising from establishing truth by evidence against a false statement prejudicial to one."—*Bouring: Bentham's Works*, vol. I, p. 374.

**at-tēst-ēd**, *pa. par.* [ATTES, v.]

**at-tēst-ēr**, **at-tēst-ōr**, *s.* [Eng. *attest*; *-er*, *-or*.] One who attests.

"The credit of the attesters, and truth of the relations."  
—*J. Spencer: Prodigies*, p. 397.

"This arch-attester for the publick good  
By that one deed ennobles all his blood."  
—*Dryden: Absalom and Achitophel*.

**at-tēst-ing**, *pr. par.* [ATTES, v.]

"Nor speak I rashly, but with faith avērd,  
And what I speak attesting Heaven has heard."  
*Pope: Homer's Odyssey*, bk. xiv., 175-6.

"Alternate each th' attesting sceptre took,  
And, rising solemn, each his sentence spoke."  
*Pope: Homer's Iliad*, bk. xviii., 687-8.

**at-tēst-ive**, *a.* [Eng. *attest*; *-ive*.] Attesting; containing an attestation. (*Worcester*.)

**at-tēst-ōr**, *s.* [ATTES, v.]

**at-tēyn-ant**, *a.* [From Lat. *attinens*, pr. par. of *attineo*.] [ATTAIN.] Appertaining, belonging.

"First to my dull protyle it is not atteynant."  
*Robian: Chron.* (Prologue, p. 2). (*S. in Boucher*.)

\* **at-tēyne**, *v.t. & i.* [ATTAIN.]

**Āt-tic**, **āt-tic**, \***Āt-tick**, *a. & s.* [In Fr. *Attique*; Sp. *Atico*; Port. & Ital. *Attico*; Lat. *Atticus*; Gr. Ἀττικός (*Attikos*), from *Attica*.]

#### A. As adjective:

##### I. Ordinary Language:

1. Of or belonging to Attica, a province of Greece, or to Athens, its world-renowned capital; to the inhabitants of Attica or Athens; or, finally, to their writings and other productions.

"Who, scarcely skill'd an English line to pen,  
Scans *Attic* metres with a critic's ken."  
*Byron: A College Examination*.

" . . . Epilogue to the *Satires*; *Dial.*, II, 84, 85.

2. Classical. (Used especially of poetic or other compositions, in whatever language they may be written.)

"How can I Puthen, Chesterfield forget,  
While Roman *Satire*, *charms*, and *Attic Wit*."  
*Pope: Epilogue to the Satires*; *Dial.*, II, 84, 85.

II. Technically:

##### 1. Philology:

*Attic dialect*: The dialect of ancient Athens. The old Attic was the same as the Ionic, from which the Attic properly so called somewhat diverged. The latter was the accepted standard of the Greek language; the other dialects were regarded as provincial forms of speech.

##### 2. Architecture:

(a) *Attic base*: A peculiar base which the ancient architects used in buildings of the Ionic and Corinthian orders, and which Paladio introduced also into the Doric style.

(b) *Attic order*: An order of small square pillars placed by Athenian architects at the uppermost parts of a building.

##### B. As substantive:

##### I. Ordinary Language:

1. A native of Attica. *Spec.*, an Athenian.

"A time when the *Atticks* were as unlearned as their neighbors."—*Bentley: Dissert. upon Phalaris*, p. 390.

2. A room or series of rooms at the top of a house just under the roof; a garret.

" . . . betaking himself with his books to a small lodging in an attic."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xiv.

¶ It is often used in the plural.

"The wild wind rang from park and plain,  
And round the attics rumbled."

*Tennyson: The Goos.*

#### II. Architecture:

1. A low storey placed above an entablature or a cornice, and limiting the height of the



ATTIC ON THE ARCH OF CONSTANTINE.

main part of an elevation. It occurs chiefly in the Roman and Italian styles. (*Gloss. of Arch.*)

2. In the same sense as B, I, 2.

**Attic muse**. A fine poetic vein.

† **Āt-ti-cal**, *a.* [Eng. *Attic*; *-al*.]

1. *Lit.*: Of or belonging to Attica.

2. *Fig.*: Pure or classical in style.

"If this be not the common *Attical* conception of it, yet it will seem agreeable to the penning of the *New Testament*, in which, whosoever will observe, may find words and phrases, which perhaps the *Attick* purify, perhaps grammar, will not approve of."—*Hammond: Scrm.*, 12.

**Āt-ti-cism**, *s.* [In Ger. *atticism*; Fr. *atticisme*; Port. *atticismo*; Gr. ἀττικισμός (*attikismos*) = (1) a siding with the Athenians; (2) the Attic style; an atticism.]

† 1. Attachment to the Athenian people. (Used specially in narratives of the Peloponnesian war.)

"Tyndis and his accomplices were put to death for *Atticism*."—*Hobbes: Thucydides*, bk. viii. (*Richardson*.)

2. A mode of expression characteristic of the Attic dialect; classic elegance; a well-turned phrase.

"They made sport, and I laughed; they mispronounced, and I disliked; and to make up the *atticism*, they were out, and I hissed."—*Milton: Apology for Smectymnus*.

"There is an elegant *Atticism* which occurs, Luke xiii. 9, 'If it bear fruit, well.'"—*Newcome: View of the Eng. Bib. Trans.*, p. 273.

**āt-ti-ō-ize**, *v.t. & i.* [In Lat. *atticisso*; from Gr. ἀττικίζω (*attikizō*).]

*A. Transitive*: To cause to conform to the idiom of Attica, or of its capital, Athens.

*B. Intransitive*: To speak or write like a native of Attica.

"If any will still excuse the tyrant for *atticising* in those circumstances, . . ."  
—*Bentley: Dissert. upon Phalaris*, p. 317.

† **Āt-tics**, *s. pl.* [From Gr. Ἀττικά (*Attika*), the title of the first Book in Pausanias's *Itinerary of Greece*, which treats of Attica and Megaris.] A geographical, topographical, historical, or other description of Attica.

¶ *Attics*, the pl. of *attio*, has a slightly different etymology. [ATTIC, B, 2.]

\* **at-tig'-u-ōus**, *a.* [Lat. *attiguus*, from *at-tigo*, old form of *attingo*.] [ATTINGE.] Contiguous, bordering on, near, hard by. (*Ogilvie*.)

**at-tig'-u-ōus-ness**, *s.* [Eng. *attiguous*; *-ness*.] The quality of being attiguous; contiguity. (*Ogilvie*.)

**at-tin'ge**, *v.t.* [Lat. *attingo* = to touch, to handle; *ad* = to, and *tango* = to touch.] To touch lightly or gently. (*Coles: Dict.*, 1685.)

**at-tī-re**, \***a-tī-re**, *v.t.* [Connected apparently with two classes of words. It has affinity with O. Fr. *attirer*, *attyrer*, *atirer* = to provide, to array, to dispose, to adorn. (This is not

**fāte**, **fāt**, **fāre**, amidst, whāt, fāl, father; wē, wēt, hēre, camel, hēr, thēre; pine, pīt, sīre, sīr, marine; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, ūnite, cūr, rūle, fūll; trȳ, Sȳrian. æ, œ = ē; ð = ē. qu = kw.



closely akin in signification to Mod. Fr. *attiver*, which is = to attract, to procure.] From O. Fr. *tier* = rank, order; Prov. *atieyar*; Sp. *ataviar* = to adorn. Compare also Ger. *ziere* = to adorn; *zier* = ornament. The Eng. *attire* has also intimate relations with O. Fr. *attourner* = to clothe; Mod. Fr. *attourner* = to adorn; from O. Fr. *atour*, *atour* = (1) a hood, (2) a head-dress for a woman. The Eng. word *fire-woman*, to a certain extent, connects both classes of words.] [ATTIRE, s., TIRE, TIRE-WOMAN.] To clothe one in garments, especially of a gorgeous character. (Used literally or figuratively, followed by *with* or *in*.)

"... and with the linen mitre shall he be attired" —*Lev. xvi. 4.*

"Religion, if in heavenly truths attired,  
Needs only to be seen to be admired."

Compton: *Exposition.*

**at-tire, \*a-tire, \*at-tyre, \*a-tyre**  
(yr as ir), \*at-tour, s. [O. Fr. *atirier* = to attire.]

#### A. Ordinary Language:

I. (Of the form *atour*): A woman's head-dress.

"This lady was of good entalle,  
Right wonderfull of apparyle;  
By hir attyre so bricht and shene,  
Men myght perceyve welles, and sene,  
She was not of religion.  
Nor I nelle make mencoun  
Nor of robe, nor of tressour,  
Of broche, nehir of hir rich attour."  
—*Romance of the Rose*, 3,718—3,725.

II. (Of the other forms of the word): Dress, apparel, vestments.

#### 1. Spec.: Of a splendid kind.

"Can a maid forget her ornaments, or a bride her attire?" —*Jer. li. 25*. (See also Ezek. xxiii. 15.)

#### 2. Gen.: Whether splendid or not.

"Not brothers they in feature or attire."  
—*Wordsworth: Excursion*, bk. viii.

¶ In ordinary language it is rarely used in the plural.

"But, when returned, the good Ulysses' son  
With better hand shall grace with fit attires  
His guest."

—*Pope: Homer's Odyssey*, bk. xiv., 583-5.

#### B. Technically:

1. *Old Bot.*: The name given by Grew to the stamens, pistils, &c., of a plant included within the calyx (called *impalement*) and the corolla (denominated *foliation*).

"Attire." [In Botany.] The flower of a plant is divided into three parts—the *impalement*, the *foliation*, and the *attire*, which is either *florid* or *semiflorid*. *Florida* attire, called *thrusse* or *suits*, as in the flowers of *marigold* and *tansy*, consists sometimes of two, but commonly of three parts: the outer part is the *forest*, the body of which is divided at the top, like the corolla flower, into five distinct parts. *Semiflorid attire* consists of two parts—the *chives* and *spices*; one upon each *attire*. —*Grew: Anatomy of Plants*.

2. *Her.*: (1) Clothing; (2) a single horn of a stag. The plur. *attires* is used for two horns. (Gloss. of *Her.*)

**at-tired, pa. par. & a.** [ATTIRE, v.]

1. *Ord. Lang.*: With a signification corresponding to that of the verb.

2. *In Heraldry*: Ornamented with horns or antlers. (Used of the Stag or Hart.) A reindeer is represented in Heraldry with double attires—one pair erect and the other drooping. (*Boutell: English Heraldry*.)

"Attired" a term used among Heralds when they have occasion to speak of the horns of a Buck or Stag. —*Bullcock: Eng. Expos.* (ed. 1666).

**at-tire-mént, s.** [Eng. *attire*; *ment*.] Outfit, dress, apparel, furniture, decoration, adornment. (N.E.D.)

**at-tir-ér, s.** [Eng. *attirer*; *-ér*.] One who attires another; a dresser. (*Johnson*.)

**at-tir-ing, pr. par. & s.** [ATTIRE, v.]

A. *As present par.*: With a signification corresponding to that of the verb.

#### B. *As substantive*:

1. *Spec. Plur.*: The head-dress of women.

"... attirings, that which gentlewomen wear on their heads, redimicula." —*Bulcock*.

2. *Gen.*: Dressing; dress of any kind.

#### (n) Literally:

"In the attiring and ornament of their bodies, the duke had a fine and unaffected politeness." —*Sir H. Wotton: Rhetorica*, p. 171.

(b) *Figuratively*: Ornamental covering of any kind. (*Sidney: Astrophel & Stella*.)

**at-tir-líng, s.** [A.S. *altor*, *aterpoison*.] A shrew, a villain.

"Meekely thou him answere, and not as an attiring."  
—*Babes Book* (ed. Furnivall), p. 38.

**\*at-tí-tle (tle = tel), v.t.** [Lat. *attitulo*.] To entitle.

¶ Its place is now supplied by ENTITLE (q.v.).

"This Aries out of the twelve  
Hath March attitled for hym selfe."  
—*Gower: Conf. Am.*, bk. 7.

**at-tí-túde, \*at-tí-tú-dó, s.** [In Sw. *attitud*; Fr. & Port. *attitude* = posture; Sp. *actitud*; Ital. *attitudine* = (1) aptness, fitness, (2) posture; Low Lat. *aptitudo*; Fr. in Class. Lat. *aptus* = fitted, adapted. (A.P.) Whilst the signification aptness, fitness, suggests Low Lat. *aptitudo*, from Class. Lat. *aptus* = fitted, adapted, the Sp. *actitud* points to Class. Lat. *actio* = doing, action, and to *actus* = an impulse, an act; from *actus*, pa. par. of *ago* = to drive, . . . to do. The Ital. *attitudine* also is connected with Ital. *alto* = action, deed, which comes from the Lat. *actus*. (ACT.) Richardson and Mañ adopt the first of these intimate etymologies; Johnson, Webster, and Wedgwood the second.]

1. The posture in which a person stands, or in which a human being or animal is represented in a painting or sculpture.

"They were famous originals that gave rise to statues, with the same air, posture, and attitudes." —*Addison*.

"Declining was his attitude."  
—*Byron: Siege of Corinth*, 19.

2. The posture or position of a nation, of a person's mind or heart, or even of inanimate things.

"... the attitudes assumed by idealists and sceptics." —*Herbert Spencer: Psychol.* (2nd ed.), vol. ii., p. 312, § 338.

¶ Malone points out that in Evelyn's *Idea of the Perfection of Painting* (A.D. 1688), *attitudo* occurs instead of *attitude*, and even it is defined as being a word little known. (Todd.)

**at-tí-tú-dín-al, a.** [Apparently from Ital. *attitudin(e)*, and Eng. suff. *-al*.] Pertaining or relating to attitude. (*Smart, Worcester, &c.*)

**at-tí-tú-dín-ár-í-an, s.** [Apparently from Ital. *attitudin(e)*, and Eng. suff. *-arian*.] One who gives particular attention to attitudes. (*Galt, Worcester, &c.*)

**at-tí-tú-dín-í-ze, v.** [Apparently from Ital. *attitudin(e)*, and Eng. suff. *-ize*.] To practise or assume attitudes.

"They had the air . . . of figurantes, *attitudinizing* for art." —*De Quincey: Works*, vol. v., p. 158.

**†at-tí-tle (tle = tel), s.** [Cognate with ADDLE (?).] (q.v.). (*Mahn*.)

*Mining*: Refuse or rubbish, consisting of broken fragments of the rock, rejected after examination as containing no ore worth extraction. (*Weale*.)

**†at-tól-lent, a. & s.** [Lat. *attolens*, pr. par. of *attollo* = to lift up: *ad* = to, and *tollō* = to lift up.]

A. *As adjective*: Lifting up, raising, elevating. (Used chiefly in Anatomy.)

"I shall farther take notice of the exquisite libration of the *attolent* and *deprimant* muscles." —*Derham: Physico-Theol.*

#### B. *As substantive*:

*Anat.*: A term applied to one of the muscles whose function is to raise any portion of the bodily frame.

**\*at-ton'ge (once as wún'ce [?]), adv.** [Eng. *at*; *once*.] At once; together in place, or simultaneously in point of time. [ATONE.]

"The mov'd with wrath, and shame, and Ladies sake,  
Of all attonce he cast avenged to be."  
—*Spenser: F. Q.*, I. v. 12.

**\*at-ton'e (one as wún), adv.** [O. Eng. *att* = at; and Eng. *one*.]

1. *Of proximity or identity in place*: Together, connected with; side by side.

"But what are you whom like unlucky lot  
Hath linked with me in the same chains *at-tone*?"  
—*Spenser: F. Q.*, IV. vii. 14.

"... as white seems *ayrer* macht with blacke *at-tone*."  
—*Ibid.*, III. ix. 2.

2. *Of proximity or identity in time*: At once; simultaneously.

"... and from one reft both life and light *at-tone*."  
—*Spenser: F. Q.*, III. v. 7.

"The warlike Dame was on her part assaid  
Of Claribel and Blandamour attone."  
—*Ibid.*, IV. ix. 30.

¶ For AT ONE as quite separate words, see AT ONE, ATONEMENT.]

**\*at-tō-ne-mént, s.** [ATONEMENT.]

**at-törn, \*at-türn, v.t. & i.** [O. Fr. *at-torner* = to direct, to dispose, to attorn; from *torner*, *tourner* = to turn; Ital. *attorniare* = to encompass, to enclose; *attorno* = about; Low Lat. *attornare*, *attorniare*, *attornare* = to commit business to another, to attorn; from Class. Lat. *ad* = to, and *torno* = to turn in a lathe, to round off; Gr. *τόρνος* (*tornos*) = (1) a carpenter's tool, like our compasses, for drawing a circle, (2) a turner's chisel, a lathe chisel, (3) a circle.] [TURN.]

#### A. Transitive:

*Old Feudal Law or Custom*: To transfer the feudal allegiance of a vassal, or the vassals generally, to a new lord on his obtaining an estate from its former possessor.

"In some case a lord might *attorn* and assign his vassal's service to some other; but he might not *attorn* him to his deadly foe." —*Sadler: Rights of the Kingdom*, p. 16.

#### B. Intransitive:

1. *Old Feudal Law or Custom*: To profess to become the tenant of a new lord; that is, to give consent to one's landlord transferring his estate to another, and intimating one's willingness to become the tenant of the new proprietor.

"This consent of the vassal was expressed by what was called *attorning*, or professing to become the tenant of the new lord." —*Blackstone: Comment.*, bk. ii., ch. 19.

2. *Mod. Law*: To agree to become tenant to a landlord to whom the estate on which one is located is about to pass by reversion. [AT-TORNMENT.]

**at-tör-neý, \*at-tür-neý, \*a-tür-neý,**  
(pl. **at-tör-neýs, at-tör-nies**), s. [From O. Fr. *attorné*, *attorné*, *attourné*, pa. par. of *attornare*, *attornare*, *attournare*; Low Lat. *attornatus*, *attornatus*, pa. par. of *attorno*, *attorno* = to commit business to another; Lat. *ad* = to, and *torno* = to round off.] [ATTORN.]

#### A. Ordinary Language:

\* I. *Formerly, in a general sense*: One appointed to act for another in important matters, and especially in those pertaining to law.

#### 1. Literally:

"Rich. Tell me, how fares our loving mother?  
Rian. I, by attorney, bless thee from thy mother,  
Who prays continually for Richmond's good."  
—*Shakespeare: Richard II.*, v. 2.

"I am a subject,  
And I challenge law: attorneys are denied me;  
And therefore personally I lay my claim  
To my inheritance of free descent."  
—*Shakespeare: Richard II.*, II. 2.

#### 2. Figuratively:

"But when the heart's attorney once is mute,  
The client breaks, as desperate in his suit."  
—*Shakespeare: Venus and Adonis*.

#### II. Now. Spec. (In the same sense as B.):

"He frequently poured forth on plaintiffs and defendants, barristers and attorneys, witnesses and jurymen, torrents of frantic abuse, intermixed with oaths and curses." —*Maulsby: Hist. Eng.*, ch. iv.

\* B. *Law*: One who managed any legal matters for another in a common law court; in this differing from a solicitor who practised in a court of equity. He corresponded to the procurator or proctor of the civilians and canonists. The attorneys were formed into a regular body, to which no new members were admitted, except those who had conformed to the regulations laid down in the Act 6 and 7 Vict., c. 73. By the Judicature Act of 1873, § 87, what were previously called attorneys are now denominated *solicitors* of the Supreme Court. In the United States, the term attorney-at-law is used for one who acts in the interest of another in matters of law, and takes the place of the several English and Scotch terms of advocate, attorney, barrister, counsellor-at-law, lawyer, proctor and solicitor. All these terms, except barrister, are used to a greater or less extent in this country, but as noted above, attorney-at-law is the general term in use.

*Letter or Power of Attorney*: A legal document by which a person appoints another to act for him in some particular matter, as to claim or receive a debt due to him. One who acts in consequence of being named in such a document is called a *private attorney*, and need not be a lawyer at all.

ból, bóy; pòut, jòwl; cat, çell, chorús, çhín, bonçh; go, gém; thín, thís; sín, as; expect. Xénophon, exist. -íng.  
-cian = shán. -cion, -tion, -sion = shún; -tion, -sion = zhún. -tious, -sious, -cious = shüs. -ble, -dle, &c. = bəl, dəl.



**attorney-general, s.**

\*1. Gen.: A lawyer permanently retained by a general commission.

"If you do wrongfully seize Hereford's rights,  
Call in the letters patent that he hath  
By his attorney-general to sue  
His livery, and deny his offer'd homage."  
*Shakesp.: Richard II.*, II. 1.

2. Spec.: The highest legal functionary permanently retained, on a salary, to take the part of the Crown in any suits affecting the royal (by which is really meant the public) interest. In precedence, he ranks above the Solicitor-General. Under the United States government, the Attorney-General is a member of the President's Cabinet, and is at the head of the Department of Justice. Nearly all the states have attorney-generals, their duties being to serve as legal adviser of the executive and defender of the state government in case of suits at law.

**Attorney-Generalship, s.** The office or dignity of the Attorney-General. (*Mon. Rev.*)

† **at-tōr-neý** (pa. par. **at-tōr-neýed**, **at-tōr-miéd**), *v.t.* [ATTORNEY, s.]

1. To employ as one's deputy or proxy.

"As I was then  
Advertising and h-ly to your business,  
Not changing heart with habit, I am still  
Attorned to your service."  
*Shakesp.: Measure for Measure*, v. 1.

2. To perform an act by attorney, deputy, or proxy.

"... their encounters, though not personal, have been royally attorned with interchange of gifts, letters, loving embassies."—*Shakesp.: Winter's Tale*, I. 1.

**at-tōr-neý-shíp, s.** [Eng. *attorney*, and suff. *-ship*.] The office of an attorney, in its first and more general sense; or, in the modern and specific one, of an attorney-at-law acting for one in a legal matter. [ATTORNEY.]

"Marriage is a matter of more worth  
Than to be dealt in by attorneyship."  
*Shakesp.: 1 Henry VI.*, v. 3.

**at-tōrn-íng, pr. par.** [ATTORN.]

**at-tōrn-mént, s.** [O. Fr. *attornement*; from Low Lat. *attornamentum*.] [ATTORN.]

*Old Feudal Law*: Consent given by tenants or vassals to a lord's alienating his estate. By the old feudal arrangements, both lords and tenants were supposed to have mutual obligations, so that the former could not sell his estate without the *attornment* or permission of the tenant, or the tenant transfer his land to another tenant without the lord's permission. But the lords very speedily managed to wriggle out of their part of the obligation, though for some time afterwards they succeeded in holding the tenants to their's. (*Blackstone: Comment.*, bk. II., chaps. 5, 19.)

**at-tōur, \*at-tōure, \*at-tōure, \*a-tōur, \*a-tōure, \*at-tùre** (*Old Eng. & Scotch*), *prep. & adv.* [Fr. *attour* = round about; or Eng. *out*, *over* (pronounced rapidly and indistinctly).]

**A.** *As preposition*: Over, across, beyond, above, further onward, than, exceeding in number, past. (*Scotch*.)

"Na, na, lad! Od! she is, maybe, four or five years younger than the like o' me, by and attour her gentle havings."—*Scott: Redgauntlet*, Letter xli.

**B.** *As adverb*: Moreover.

¶ *Attour alquhare*: Anywhere, anywhither. (*Scotch*.) (*Jamieson*.)

"Attour, the king shall remain in thy government and keeping, till he come to perfect age."—*Pitcottie*, p. 13. (*Jamieson*.)

¶ *To go attour*: To remove to some distance. (*Jamieson*.)

*To stand attour*: To keep off. (*Jamieson*.)

*By and attour*: Besides all that, moreover, over and above.

"A By and attour, the same few farm dūt allanerly."  
—*Charter on Bibb. Topog.*, vol. v. (Zetland), p. 71.

**at-tráct, v.t.** [Low Lat. *tracto*; from *tractum*, sup. of *trahere* = to draw to or towards; ad = to, and *traho* = to draw. In Mod. Fr. *attirer*; O. Fr. *atractier*; Sp. *atraer*; Port. *atrakir*; It. *attrarre*.]

**I. Lit.**: To draw any material substance to or towards another one, or exert an influence which, but for counteracting causes, would so attract it. [ATTRACTION.]

"The single atoms each to other tend,  
Attract, attract to, the next in place  
For'd and impell'd its neighbour to embrace."  
*Pope*.

"The law of gravitation enunciated by Newton is, that every particle of matter in the universe attracts every other particle with a force which diminishes as the square of the distance increases."—*Tyndall: Frag. of Science*, 3rd ed., I. 6.

**II. Figuratively:**

1. To draw hearts by influences fitted to operate upon them; to allure.

"Adorn'd  
She was indeed, and lovely, to attract  
Thy love, not thy subjection."  
*Milton: P. L.*, bk. 3.

"This stelpend, coupled with the hope of a pension, does not attract the English youth in sufficient numbers."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. III.

2. To arrest, to fix (applied to the mind or attention), to draw the notice of.

"The former is the error of minds prone to reverence whatever is old; the latter of minds readily attracted by whatever is new."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. VII.

"... to attract a large share of the public attention."—*Ibid.*, ch. II.

\***at-tráct, s.** [O. Fr. *attracti*.] Attraction, gen. in pl. = charms, attractions.

"Feel darts and charms, attracts and flames,  
And woo and contract in their names."  
*Hudibras*.

**at-tráct-a-bíl-í-tý, †at-tráct-í-bíl-í-tý, s.** [Eng. *attract*; *ability*.] Capability of being attracted.

"There is a strong propensity, which dances through every atom, and attracts the minutest particle to some secular object; ... they will not find a corporeal destitute of that natural attractability."—*Sir W. Jones: Tr. of Shirin and Ferhad*. (*Asiat. Res.*, IV. 178.)

**at-tráct-a-ble, †at-tráct-í-ble, a.** [Eng. *attract*; *-able*.] That may be attracted. (*Kerr, Lavoisier*.)

**at-tráct-éd, pa. par. & a.** [ATTRACT, v.]

† **at-tráct-ér, s.** [ATTRACTOR.]

\***at-tráct-íc, \*at-tráct-íc-al, a.** [Eng. *attract*; *-ic, -ical*.] Possessing the power of drawing to or towards.

"Some stones are endued with an electrical or attractical virtue."—*Ray on the Creation*.

**at-tráct-ile, a.** [Eng. *attract*; *-ile*.] Having the power to attract anything. (More commonly written ATTRACTIVE.) [ATTRACTIVE.]

**at-tráct-íng, pr. par. & a.** [ATTRACT, v.]

"... especially if that thing upon which they look has an attracting virtue upon the foolish eye."—*Bunyan: P. P.*, pl. II.

**at-tráct-íng-ly, adv.** [Eng. *attracting*; *-ly*.] So as to exert attraction. (*Todd*.)

**at-tráct-ion, s.** [In Ger. † *attraction*, † *attraktion*; Fr. *attraction*; Sp. *atraccion*; Port. *atraccão*; Ital. *attrazione*. All from Lat. *attrahio*, from *atraho* = to draw together; *ad* = to, and *traho* = to draw.]

**A. Ordinary Language:**

**I.** The act or power of attracting.

**1. Lit.**: The act of one material body in drawing another to or towards itself; also the power of doing so. [B.]

"... in so far as their orbits can remain unaltered by the attractions of the planets."—*Herschel: Astron.* (1858), I. 464.

**2. Fig.**: The act or power of drawing a person by moral means to one's self; the power of alluring.

"... in his eye

There is a fastening attraction which  
Fixes my fluttering eyes on his: my heart  
Beats quick; he awes me, and yet draws me near.  
Near, and nearer."—*Byron: Cain*, I. 1.

**II.** The state of being attracted, either in a literal or in a figurative sense.

"Since Newton's time the attraction of matter by matter was experimentally established by Cavendish."—*Atkinson: Ganot's Physics*, § 58.

**III.** That which attracts, either in a literal or in a figurative sense; attractive qualities.

"... to female attractions."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xxiii.

**B. Technically:**

**I. Nat. Phil., or Universal Attraction:** A force in virtue of which the material particles of all bodies tend necessarily to approach each other. It operates at whatever distances the bodies may be from each other, whether the space between them be filled with other masses of matter or is vacant, and whether the bodies themselves are at rest or are in motion. When they are not closely in contact, the attraction between them is called that of gravitation or of gravity.

It is of various kinds:—

(1) *The Attraction of Gravitation or of Gravity* is the operation of the above-mentioned attraction when the bodies acted and acted upon are not closely in contact. It is often called the *Law of Gravity*, or *Gravitation*, but the term *Law* in this case means simply generalisation. It states the universality of a fact, but does not really account for it. By this law or generalisation, the attraction between any two material particles is directly proportional to the product of their masses, and inversely proportional to the square of their distance asunder. [GRAVITY.]

"Thus the attraction of gravity at the earth's surface is expressed by the number 32, because, when acting freely on a body for a second of time, it imparts to the body a velocity of thirty-two feet a second."—*Tyndall: Frag. of Science* (3rd ed.), I. 18.

(2) *Molecular attraction* differs from the former in acting only at infinitely small distances. It ceases to be appreciable when the distances between the molecules become appreciably large. It is divided into COHESION, AFFINITY, and ADHESION (q.v.).

"And for the attraction of gravity substitute that of chemical affinity, which is the name given to the molecular attraction."—*Tyndall: Frag. of Science* (3rd ed.), I. 10.

*Capillary Attraction* (from Lat. *capillus* = a hair), meaning the attraction excited by a hair-like tube on a liquid within it, is, properly speaking, a variety of adhesion. [ADHESION, CAPILLARY.]

**II. Chemistry.** *Chemical Attraction:* The same as Chemical Affinity. [AFFINITY.] [See also I., 2.]

**III. Magnetism.** *Magnetic Attraction:* The power exercised by a magnet or loadstone of drawing and attaching iron to itself.

**IV. Electricity.** *Electrical Attraction:* The power possessed by an electrified body of drawing certain other bodies to itself. The repulsions or attractions between two electrified bodies are in the inverse ratio of the squares of their distance. The distance remaining the same, the force of attraction or repulsion between two electrified bodies is directly as the product of the quantities of electricity with which they are charged. (*Atkinson: Ganot's Physics*.)

**at-tráct-íve, a. & s.** [Eng. *attract*; *-ive*. In Fr. *attractif*; Sp. *atractivo*; Port. *atractivo*; Ital. *attirativo*.]

**A. As adjective:**

**1. Lit.**: Drawing, or having the power to draw to or towards. (Applied to the action of gravity, cohesion, &c., on material bodies.) [ATTRACT (q.v.).]

"... other stars,

By his attractive virtue and their own  
Incited, dance abt. at various rounds?  
Their wandering course now high, now low, then hid,  
Progressive, retrograde, or standing still!"

*Milton: P. L.*, bk. viii.

"The reason of this stability is that two forces, the one attractive and the other repulsive, are in operation between every two atoms."—*Tyndall: Frag. of Science* (3rd ed.), I. 251.

**2. Fig.**: Drawing the mind or heart; allurements.

(a) Chiefly by physical beauty. Hence an "attractive" female as a rule means a beautiful one. The term may be applied, in an analogous sense, to the inferior animals.

"... successive males display their gorgeous plumage and perform strange antics before the females, which, standing by as spectators, at last choose the most attractive partner."—*Darwin: Origin of Species* (ed. 1859), ch. IV., p. 69.

(b) Chiefly by mental or moral graces, or by both combined.

"... and with attractive graces won

The most adverse, thee chiefly."  
*Milton: P. L.*, bk. II.

**B.** *As substantive*: That which draws; an attraction, an allurements.

"The condition of a servant staves him off to a distance; but the gospel speaks nothing but attractives and invitation."—*South*.

**at-tráct-íve-ly, adv.** [Eng. *attractive*; *-ly*.] In an attractive manner. (*Johnson*.)

**at-tráct-íve-ness, s.** [Eng. *attractive*; *-ness*.] The quality of being attractive.

"... the same attractiveness in riches."—*South: Works*, vol. VII., Ser. 14.

**at-tráct-ór, at-tráct-ér, s.** [Eng. *attract*; and suffixes *-ór, -ér*.] One who or that which attracts.

"... and most prevalent attracter, the earth"

*Berham: Physico-Theol.*, bk. I., ch. 5.

"If the straws be in oil, amber draweth them not; oil makes the straws to adhere so that they cannot rise into the attractor."—*Broome: Vulgar Errors*.

fáte, fát, fáre, amidst, whát, fáll, father; wē, wēt, hère, camel, hēr, thère; pīnc, pīt, sīre, sīr, marīne; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unīte, cūr, rūle, fūll; trȳ, Sȳrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



**ät-trä-hënt, a. & s.** [In Fr. *attrayant*, *attrayant*; Port. *atrahente*; all from Lat. *atrahens*, pr. par. of *atrahio* = to draw to or towards: *ad* = to, and *traho* = to draw.]

**A. As adjective:** Drawing to or towards.

**B. As substantive:**

1. Gen.: That which draws to or towards.

"Our eyes will inform us of the motion of the steel to its *atrahent*."—*Glanville: Scapila*.

\* 2. *Specially. Old Med.*: An external application, which was formerly supposed to draw the humours to the part of the body on which it was put. It is now known that the action, easily excited, is that of the part itself. Sinapisms, rubefacients, &c., fall under the category.

\* **ät-träp' (1), v.t.** [From Lat. *ad*, and Eng. *trap* (q.v.). In Sw. *draper*; Fr. *draper* = to line with cloth, especially with black cloth; to drape; *drap* = woollen cloth, stuff, sheets; Sp. and Port. *trapo* = a rag, tatter, clout, cloth; a suit of sails; ragged people; Low Lat. *trapus* = cloth; *trappatura* = trappings.] [DRAPE, TRAP, TRAPPINGS.] To clothe, to dress.

(a) In ornate style.

"*Attrapped* royally; 'instratus ornata regio.'—*Baret: Alcear*.

(b) In pibelian fashion.

With onken leaves *attrap*, yet seemed fit

For salvage wight . . .

Spenser: F. Q. IV. iv. 39.

\* **ät-träp' (2), v.t.** [From Fr. *attraper* = to catch, to seize, to deceive, to trick.] To entrap.

" . . . he was not *attracted* eyther with net or snare."—*Grafton: Henry VIII.*, an. 17. (Richardson.)

\* **ät-träpped (1), \*ät-träpt', pa. par.** [ÄTRAP (1).]

\* **ät-träpped (2), pa. par.** [ÄTRAP (2).]

**ät-trēc-tä'-tion, s.** [Lat. *attractio*, from *attracto* = to touch, to handle: *ad* = to, and *tracto* = to drag about; freq. from *traho* = to draw.] The act of handling frequently: the state of being frequently handled. (Johnson.)

\* **ät-tri, \*ät-træ-a, a.** [ATTRY.]

**ät-trib'-q-ta-ble, a.** [Eng. *attribut(e)*, -able; Fr. *attribuable*.] That may be attributed, ascribed, or imputed to.

"The errors which were almost entirely *attributable* to carelessness in the adjustments."—*Hooker: Himalayan Journals*, vol. II, Appendix 1.

**ät-trib'-ute, \*ät-tri-büte, v.t.** [In Fr. *attribuer*; Sp. *atribuir*; Port. *attribuir*; Ital. *attribuire*; Lat. *attribuo*: *ad* = to, and *tribuo* = to distribute, grant; *tribus* = the third part of the Roman people, hence a *tribe*.]

1. *Of persons*: To ascribe to, to impute; to consider as having been done by one.

(a) That which is ascribed to one being good or indifferent.

"Little as either the intellectual or the moral character of Blount may seem to deserve respect, it is in a great measure to him that we must *attribute* the emancipation of the English press."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xix.

(b) That which is ascribed being bad.

" . . . the treason of Godolphin is to be *attributed* altogether to timidity . . ."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xvii.

2. *Of things*: To ascribe to, as when a certain effect is ascribed to a particular cause.

"I now admit . . . that in the earlier editions of my 'Origin of Species' I probably *attributed* too much to the action of natural selection, or the survival of the fittest."—*Darwin: Descent of Man*, pt. I, ch. IV.

¶ In one place, as Nares remarks, Spenser accents the verb *attribute* on the first syllable, like the substantive.

"Right true: but faulty men use oftentimes

To *attribute* their folly unto fate."

Spenser: F. Q., V. iv. 23.

In another, however, he does so on the second, as is now universally done.

"Ye may *attribute* to yourselves as kings."

*Ibid.*, I, Cant. on *Mutab.*, st. 49.

**ät-tri-büte, s.** [In Sw., Dan., Ger., & Fr. *attribut*; Sp. *atributo*; Port. & Ital. *attributo*; from Lat. *attributus*, pa. par. of *attribuo*.]

**A. Ordinary Language:**

1. That which is attributed, ascribed, or imputed to any person or thing, as an essential characteristic of him or it. A characteristic quality of any person or thing.

"Reflect his *attributes*, who placed them there."

Cowper: *Tirocinium*.

2. That which is symbolic of one's office or character, or of anything. [B., 2.]

"A crown, an *attribute* of sovereign power."

Wordsworth: *Excursion*, bk. v.

3. Honour, reputation.

"The pith and marrow of our *attribute*."

Shakesp.: *Hamlet*, I. 4.

**B. Technically:**

1. *Logic*: That which is predicated of any subject; that which may be affirmed or denied of anything. Sir William Hamilton divides *attributes* into Primary, Secondary-primary, and Secondary. Herbert Spencer, objecting that these words have direct reference to the Kantian doctrine of Space and Time, from which he dissents, and that they are in another respect inaccurate, divides *attributes* into Dynamical, Statico-dynamical, and Statical (q.v.). (Herbert Spencer: *Psychol.*, 2nd ed., vol. II, p. 136, § 317.)

2. *Painting and Sculpture*: That which is represented with one as being symbolical of one's office or character. Thus the trident is the *attribute* of Neptune. [A., 2.]

**ät-trib'-q-töd, pa. par.** [ATTRIBUTE, v.]

**ät-trib'-q-tüng, pr. par.** [ATTRIBUTE, v.]

**ät-tri-bü'-tion, s.** [In Fr. *attribution*; Port. *atribuição*; Ital. *attribuzione*; Lat. *attributio* = (1) the assignment of a debt; (2) an *attribute*.]

1. The act of attributing or ascribing anything; the state of being ascribed.

" . . . in the *attribution* and distribution of which honours, we see, antiquity made this difference."

Bacon: *Adv. of Learn.*, bk. I.

2. That which is ascribed. *Spec.*, commendation, honour.

"Hot. Well said, my noble Scot: if speaking truth, in this fine age, we had not thought flattery, such *attribution* should the Douglas have."

Shakesp.: *Henry IV.*, iv. 1.

**ät-trib'-q-tive, a. & s.** [Eng. *attribute*; -ive. In Fr. *attributif*; Port. *attributivo*.]

**A. As adjective:** Attributing.

"And the wild notes that is *attributive*."

Shakesp.: *Troilus and Cressida*, II. 2.

**B. As substantive (Gram.)**: A term introduced by Harris to designate words which are significative of attributes. He classifies them as *Attributives* of the first order, or those which are attributes of substances, namely, Adjectives, Verbs, and Particles; and *Attributives* of the second order, or those which denote the attributes only of attributes—namely, Adverbs.

"Proper subjects of the *attributives* good and bad."

Boerling: *Bentham's Works*, vol. I, p. 216.

**ät-trist', v.t.** [Fr. *attrister*.] To sadden. (Walpole: *Letters*, III. 382.)

**ät-trite, a.** [Lat. *attritus*, pa. par. of *attero* = to rub at, towards, or against: *ad* = to, and *tero* = to rub.]

I. *Ordinary Language*: Rubbed; subjected to the action of friction. (Milton: P. L., x. 1,073.)

II. *Roman Catholic Theology*: Sorry for having committed sin, but solely on account of the punishment associated with it.

**ät-tri-tö-nëss, s.** [Eng. *attrite*; -ness.] The quality of being rubbed away or worn down by friction. (Dyche.)

**ät-tri'-tion, \*ät-trýç'-ý-ön, s.** [In Fr. *attrition*; Ital. *attrizione*; Lat. *attritio*.]

1. *Ord. Lang. & Nat. Science*: The act or process of rubbing down or away; abrasion; the state of being rubbed away. (Used of rocks, teeth, &c.)

"If this great bed of pebbles, without including the mud necessarily derived from their *attrition*, was piled into a mound, it would form a great mountain chain."—*Darwin: Voyage round the World*, ch. viii.

" . . . the posterior concavity having been smoothly deepened by *attrition*."—*Owen: British Fossil Mammals and Birds*, p. 6.

2. *Roman Catholic Theology*: Sorrow for having committed sin, not, however, through hatred of the sin itself, but merely on account of the punishment brought in its train. It is considered the lowest degree of repentance.

"He the whyche hath not playne contricyon, but all only *attricyon*, the whyche is a maner of contricyon unpariete and unuseffeynt for to have the grace of God."—*Institution of a Christian Man*, p. 162.

\* **ät-trý, \*ät-tër-ý, a.** [A.S. *attor*, *alter*, *ator*, *aler* = poison, venom.] Venomous.

"That the *atteri* hearts sent up to the tange."—*M.S. Cott.*, Nero, A. xiv. f. 21. (S. in Boucher.)

\* **ät-trýç'-ý-ön, s.** [ATTRITION.]

**ät-tüne, v.t.** [Lat. *ad*, and Eng. *tune*.]

**I. Literally:**

1. To tune to; to render one musical instrument or one sound accordant with another one.

2. To render musical.

II. *Fig.*: To render accordant. (Applied to human hearts, the passions, &c.)

"Social friends,

*Attun'd* to happy words of soul."

Thomson: *The Seasons*; *Summer*.

" . . . but harmony itself,

*Attuning* all their passions into love."

*Ibid.*, *Spring*.

**ät-tü'ned, pa. par. & a.** [ATTUNE.]

**ät-tün'-ing, pr. par.** [ATTUNE.]

\* **ät-tu' (two as tü), adv.** [Eng. *a*; *tuwa*.] [ATWO.]

**a-tün', s.** A fish, the *Thyristes atun*, belonging to the family of Trichiuridae, or Hair-tailed fishes. It feeds voraciously on the calamary, is found in the ocean near Southern Africa and Australia, and is prized for the delicacy of its flesh.

\* **a-tü-o, adv.** [ATWO.]

**a-twä'ine, \*a-twä'ine, \*a-twin'ne,**

**\*a-twýn'ne, \*a-twýn'ne (uy as wi),**

**adv.** [Eng. *a*; *tuwin* (q.v.).] In twain, in two; asunder, apart. (*Lit. & fig.*)

"He sondred the Sarazus *atwynne*, and fought as a dragon."—*R. Brunne*, p. 183. (Richardson.)

"I will not that this compaignye *arten a-twynne*."

Chaucer: *C. T.*, v. 513.

"Flech and veines non fleo *a-twíne*,

Wherfore I rede of routhe."

Mary and the Cross (ed. Morris), 16, 17.

"Tearing of papers, breaking rings *a-twain*."

Shakesp.: *A Lover's Complaint*.

"Edged with sharp laughter, cuts *atwain*

The knots that tangle human creeds."

Tennyson: *To —*

**a-twé'el, adv.** [Eng. *at* = wot; *weel* = well,

or it may possibly be a corruption of *awcel*.]

I wot well. (Scotch.) (Scott: *Old Mortality*,

ch. xxxviii.)

**a-twé'ene, \*a-twé'ene, \*a-twé'ne, adv.**

& prep. [Eng. *a*; *tuwin*.] [ATWAIN, TWAIN.

Cf. also BETWEEN.] Between.

¶ The form ATWEENE is now obsolete.

"From her faire eyes wiping the dewy wet

Which softly stild, and kissing them *atweene*."

Spenser: *F. Q.*, IV. vii. 35.

¶ In English the form *atween* is obsolete in prose, but is employed in poetry. In Scotch it is still used colloquially.

"It was, I ween, a lovely spot of ground;

And there a season ayeen June and May."

Thomson: *Castle of Indolence*, I. 2.

"Low-tinkled with a bell-like flow

*Atween* the blossoms."

Tennyson: *Song*.

" . . . we'll guide him *atween* us, . . ."

Scott: *Antiquary*, ch. xv.

**a-twé'esh, prep.** [ATWIXT.] (Scotch.)

\* **atwend, v.t.** [A.S. *at*, denoting opposition;

*wendan* = to go.] [WEND.] To turn away.

"Heo mai hire gult *atwende*."

*Hild and Nightingale*, I. 115.

\* **atwindan, \*atwinde, v.i. & t.** [A.S. *atwindan*.]

**A. Intrans.**: To depart, to go away, to cease.

**B. Trans.**: To escape from (with dative).

\* **a-twin'ne, adv.** [ATWAIN.]

\* **a-twist' (O. Eng.), a-twé'esh (Scotch), a**

[Eng. *a*; *twist* (q.v.).] Twisted. (Seager,

*Reid, & Worcester*.)

\* **a-twí'te, \*a-twí'-tén, v.t.** [A.S. *ätwitan*.]

To twit, to reproach, to blame for, to upbraid.

"Thing most slanderous their nobles *to ätwite*."

Chaucer: *Certain Ballades*, I. 966. (Boscher.)

\* **a-twixt', \*a-twýx', \*a-twýx'-ýn (O**

**Eng.), a-twé'esh (O. Scotch), prep.** [Old

form of Eng. *betwixt*. From A.S. *a* and *tweah*

= two.] [TWO, BETWIXT.] Betwixt.

"With that an hideous storm of wind arose,

With dreadful thunder and lightning *ätwixt*."

Spenser: *F. Q.*, III. xii. 2.

"*Ätwéesh* themselves they best can ease their pain."

Shirrer: *Poems*, p. 53. (Jamicson.)

\* **a-two', \*a-two', \*a-tu'o (two and two**

**as tü, or as twö, see the first example), \*a-**

**twä', adv.** [Eng. *a* = in, two.] Into two,

in two; asunder, in twain.

böll, böy; pöüt, jöwi; cat, çell, chorus, çhin, bench; go, gem; thin, this; sin, as; expect, Xenophon, exist. ph = f

-cian, -tian = shan. -tion, -sion = shün; -tion, -sion = zhün. -tious, -sious, -cious = shüs. -ble, -dle, &c. = bəl, çəl



"Right as a sword for kutteth and for-kerveth  
An arm atwond, my dear son, right so  
A longe cutteth friendship al atwond."  
Chaucer: C.T., 17, 272-4.

**\*atwond**, *pret.* of *v.* [ATWINDAN.]

**At wood's ma-chine**, *s.* [See def.]

**Physics**: An apparatus invented by Mr. George Atwood (1745-1807) to illustrate the theory of accelerated motion. It consists of a wooden column about ten feet high, resting on a base and supporting a series of anti-friction wheels, which support a large central roller, over which passes a cord having equal weights at each end, so as to be in equilibrium. By means of a graduated staff at one side the rise of one weight and fall of the other are indicated in feet and inches. A small additional weight, being added to one of the large weights, causes it to descend with a velocity due to its excess of gravity over the other. The constant acceleration of speed in a falling body can also be shown and measured.

**\*a-twōt**, *pret.* of *v.* (as if from **\*a-twīte** = to go away). [A.S. *æt* = at, and *witian* = to depart.]

**\*a-twŷn ne**, *adv.* [ATWAIN.]

**a-tŷ-a**, *s.* [From *Atys*; Gr. Ἄτυς (*Atys*) = the name of several persons mentioned in classic history or mythology. The most notable was an effeminate and foppish youth, killed by Tydeus in the Theban war.] The name given by Leach to a genus of decapod long-tailed crustaceans.

**a-tŷp-ic**, **a-tŷp-ic-al**, *a.* [Gr. ἄ (a), priv., and *τύπος* (*typos*) = a model, type.]

1. Possessing no distinct typical characters.
2. Producing loss of typical characters.

**a-tŷp-ic-al-ly**, *adv.* [Eng. *atypical*; -ly.] In an atypic manner.

**āt-y-pūs**, *s.* [Gr. ἄ, priv., and *τύπος* (*typos*) = a type. Not typical.] A genus of spiders belonging to the family Mygalidae. The *A. solerti* excavates in the ground, to the depth of seven or eight inches, a cylindrical tube, which it lines with silk. It is found in France.

**\*a-tŷ-zar**, *a.* [Corrupted Arabic.]

**Astrol.**: Inflamed; angry (?). A technical word of old applied to the planet Mars. (*R. Bell*, in the *Glossary* to his edition of Chaucer.)

**Au**, [*The first two letters of Lat. aurum* = gold.]

**Chemistry**: The symbol for *aurum* = gold. [AURUM, GOLD.]

**āu, ō, ou**, *interj.* [Dan. *au* = oh, expressive of pain.]

**A**, *Of the form au*: An exclamation expressive of surprise.

**B**, *Of the forms au in Aberdeenshire, and o or ou in the southern counties of Scotland*: An exclamation expressive of surprise.

**auale**, *v.t.* [AVALLE.] To descend. (Douglas: *Virgil*, 150, 41.)

**\*aualk**, *v.* [A.S. *awoccan* = to awake (?).] To watch. (O. Scotch.)

**\*āu-ant**, *s.* [AVALUNT.] (O. Scotch.)

**āu-ba'de**, *s.* [Fr.] Open-air music performed at daybreak before the door or window of the person whom it is intended to honour.

**āu-baine**, *s.* [Fr. *aubaine* = an escheat to the crown; from *aubain* = a stranger not naturalised. From Lat. *alibi* = elsewhere, and suff. -anus. Comp. also *alienus* = an alien.]

**Droit d'aubane**, or **Jus albinatus**: A so-called right which the King of France formerly possessed to seize the goods of any alien dying within his dominions, unless the person deceased had in his lifetime been formally promised an exemption from the operation of the law. (*Blackstone*: *Comment.*, bk. i., ch. 10.)

¶ The natural effect of this unjust and absurd law was to prevent foreigners from settling in France, and thus to deprive the king and the country of all assistance from intellect not of native growth. It was repealed in 1819.

**āube**, *s.* [ALB.]

**āu-bërge**, *s.* [Fr.] An inn; a place of entertainment for travellers.

"At the auberger near the foot of the Rhone glacier,  
...—Tyndall: *Frage*, 3rd ed., p. 32.

**āu-bër-gīne**, *s.* [Fr.] A name for the fruit of a species of *Solanum*.

"That of *Solanum lycopersicum* and *melongena* is served at table in various forms, under the name of Tomatoes and Aubergines."—London: *Encyclop. of Plants* (1829), p. 1, 978.

**āu-bin**, *s.* [Fr., from O. Fr. *hobin*, cog. with Eng. *hobby* (q.v.).]

**Horsemanship**: A gait or movement of a horse intermediate between a gallop and a trot or amble; what is generally called a "Canterbury gallop."

**āu-būrn**, **\*ā-būrn**, **\*ā-būrne**, **\*āu-bōrne**, **\*ā-brōn**, **\*āl-būrn**, *a.* [Webster and Richardson connect this with A.S. *bernan*, *bernan* = . . . to burn; *bryne* = a burning; Ger. *brennen* = to burn, with the form *abron* seems akin. On this hypothesis auburn hair would be of a colour like that produced by burning, viz., brown. (Brown.) But the form *aburn*, which occurs in Skinner's and Johnson's Dictionaries, points to the Ital. *alborno* = a white hazel-tree; Lat. *alburnus* = a white fish, the Bleak or Blay; *albus* = dead white, not dazzling white (ALBURNUM); in which case, auburn hair must originally have signified white instead of brown hair. Mahu and Wedgwood adhere to this latter etymology. According to the *Promptorium*, *auburne* colour = *citrinus*—i.e., a pale yellow colour.] A term used chiefly of hair.

\*1. Originally: White (?). (See etym.)

2. Now: Brown, with a tinge of red or russet. (Byron: *Corsair*, ii. 2.)

**A.U.C.** A contraction for *Anno urbis conditæ* = in the year of the city founded, i.e., from the foundation of the city of Rome.

**āu-čan**, **a-čan**, *s.* [Deriv. uncertain. Probably from some obscure place.] A kind of pear. (Scotch.)

**āu-chē-nī-a**, *s.* [Gr. αὐχὴν (*auchen*) = the neck.] A genus of Mammalia of the order Ruminantia and the family Camelidae. It includes the Llamas, which are the American representatives of the Camels so well known in the Eastern world. They have no dorsal humps, and their toes are completely divided. There are about four species of Auchenia: the *A. guanaco*, or Guanaco (GUANACO); the *A. glama*, or Llama (LLAMA); the *A. yaco*, the Páco or Alpaca (ALPACA); and the *A. vicuña*, or Vicugna (VICUGNA).

**\*āucht**, *v.t.* [OUGHT.]

**\*āucht**, *s.* [OUGHT.]

**\*āucht**, *a.* [AUHT, EIGHT.] (Scotch.)

**āucht**, **āught**, **āwcht** (*ch* & *gh* guttural), *pret.* of *verb.* [In Scotch *au* = to possess, to owe; from A.S. *aht*, *akte*, *ehle*, *pret.* of *agan* = to own.] [AGH.]

1. Possessed; owned. (Scotch.) [AUGHT.]

"Of kyngis, that *aucht* that rewte,  
And mast had rycht thare kyng to be."  
Wynetoun, viii. 2, 9. (Jamieson.)

2. Owed; was indebted; ought.  
"For lawe or than for threite  
Of foris, he suld pay as he *aucht*."  
Wynetoun, v. 3, 80. (Jamieson.)

**āu cou'-rant** (*ant* as *āng*), *a.* or *adv.* [Fr. *au* = to the, in the, with the; *courant* = current, running stream, course, way, custom, progress.] "In the current" of progress with regard to anything; well informed with respect to everything which is being said or done in connection with it.

**\*āuc-ta-ry**, *s.* [From Lat. *auxtorium* = an addition, an overweight; *auxium*, supine of *augere* = to increase.] Increase, augmentation. (O. Scotch.)

"An large *auxtory* to the library."

Crawford: *Univ. Edit.*, p. 137.

**\*āuc-tēn-tŷ**, *a.* [AUTHENTIC.] (O. Scotch.)

**\*āuc-tēr**, *s.* [ALTAR.] Altar.

"He made an *aucter* on Gude's nam."

Story of Gen. & Exod. (ed. Lorrin), 625.

**āuc-tion**, *s.* [In Sw. & Ger. *auktion*; Dan. *auktion* = an auction; from Lat. *auctio* = (1) an increasing, (2) an auction; *augere* = to cause to increase.]

1. The public disposal of goods to the highest bidder. None but those who have taken out an auction licence are at present allowed to conduct such sales. To ascertain who the

highest bidder is, two leading processes may be adopted. The goods may be put up at a low figure, and then competitors for them, bidding against each other, will raise this to a higher price. This is what is generally done in this country. In what is called a "Dutch auction," however, the process is reversed. The goods are put up at a price much above their value, and gradually lowered till a bid is given for them, and they are then forthwith knocked down to him from whom it proceeded.

"Then followed an *auktion*, the strangest that history has recorded."—Macaulay: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. vii. 2. The goods sold by auction.

"Ask you why Phrine the whole *auktion* buys?"

Phrine foresees a general excise.—Pope.

**auktion-catalogue**, *s.* The catalogue of the goods to be disposed of at an auction.

**auktion-mart**, *s.* A place where goods are sold by public auction.

**auktion-room**, *s.* A room used temporarily or permanently for the disposal of goods by public auction.

**†āuc-tion**, *v.* [From the substantive.] To sell (goods) by auction.

**āuc-tion-ar-ŷ**, *a.* [Eng. *auktion*; -ary.] Pertaining to an auction.

"And much more honest, to be hir'd, and stand  
With *auktionary* hammer in thy hand;  
Provoking to give more, and knocking thrice  
For the old household stuff, or picture's price."  
Dryden: *Juvenal*.

**āuc-tion-ēr**, *s.* [Eng. *auktion*; -er.] A person whose occupation it is to sell goods by auction.

"Even the *auktioneer* was always a character in the drama."—De Quincy: *Works* (ed. 1863), ii. 6.

**āuc-tion-ēr**, *v.t.* [From the substantive.] To dispose of goods by auction.

"Estates are landscapes, gazed upon awhile,  
Then advertised, and *auktioner*'d away."  
Cooper: *Tux*, bk. iii.

**āuc-tion-ē-red**, *pa. par.* [AUCTIONER, *v.*]

**āuc-tion-ēr-ing**, *pr. par. & adj.* [AUCTIONER, *v.*]

**†āuc-tive**, *a.* [From Lat. *auctus*, *pa. par.* of *augere*.] Increasing. (Johnson.)

**\*āuc-tor-i-tē**, *s.* [Fr. *autorité*.] Authority.  
". . . and certes rightfully may ye take no vengeance  
as of your own *auctortē*."—Chaucer: *Tale of Melibeus*.

**\*āuc-tōur**, *s.* [AUTHOR.]

**āu-cū-ba**, *s.* [Japanese name.] A genus of plants belonging to the order Cornaceae, or Cornels. The only known species is *A. Japonica*, a well-known evergreen, with leaves like those of the laurel in form and mottled with yellow. It grows in British gardens.

**āu-cū-pā-tion**, *s.* [Lat. *aucupatio*; from *aucupor* = to go a bird-catching; *auceps*, contr. for *aviceps* = a bird-catcher; *avis* = bird, and *capio* = to take.] Bird-catching; fowling. (Johnson.)

**āu-dā-cious** (clous as *shūs*), *a.* [From Fr. *audacieux*; Sp. & Port. *audaz*; Ital. *audace*.] Lat. *audax*; from *audere* = to dare, to venture.] Adventurous, bold, daring, spirited.

†1. In a good or an indifferent sense: Brave; valiant.

"Audacious Hector! If the gods ordain  
That great Achilles rise and rage again,  
What toils attend thee, and what woes remain?"  
Pope: *Homer's Iliad*, bk. x., 118-120.

2. In a bad sense:

(a) Of persons: Bold, impudent; with shameless effrontery; with contempt for law, human and divine.

"Of the members of the House of Commons who were animated by these feelings, the fiercest and most audacious was Howe."—Macaulay: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. xiv.

(b) Of conduct: Proceeding from and indicating boldness in a bad sense; the offspring of shameless effrontery.

"Such is thy *audacious* wickedness,"

Thy lewd, pestiferous and dissentious pranks."  
Shakesp.: *Henry VI.*, ill. 1.

**āu-dā-cious-ly** (clous as *shūs*), *adv.* [Eng. *audacious*; suff. -ly.] In an audacious manner; boldly, impudently. (Shakesp.: *Love's Labour's Lost*, v. 2.)

**āu-dā-cious-nēss** (clous as *shūs*), *s.* [Eng. *audacious*; -ness.] The quality of being audacious; boldness, impudence, audacity. (P. Holland: *Livy*, p. 458.)

**fate, fāt, färe, amidst, whät, fäll, father; wē, wēt, hère, camel, hēr, thère; pine, pit, sīre, sir, marine; gō, pēt, or. wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unite, cūr, rūle, fūll; trŷ, Sŷrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.**



**âu-dâc-î-tý, s.** [From Lat. *audacis*, genit. of *audax* = audacious, bold, and Eng. suff. -ity.] In Fr. *audace*; Port., Ital., & Lat. *audacia*.] Capacity for doing daring deeds.

1. In a good, or at least in an indifferent sense: Courage, daring, valour, gallantry.

"Another lawyer of more vigour and audacity."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. iv.

2. In a bad sense: Hardihood, effrontery, impudence; capability of boldly doing deeds involving contempt for law, human and divine.

**Âu-dê-an-îsm, Âu-dæ-an-îsm, Âu-dî-an-îsm, s.** [From *Audeus* or *Audius*, a native of Mesopotamia, who lived in the fourth century. He became a Syrian bishop; but having incurred odium among his brethren for censuring their avarice and luxury, he was banished to Scythia.] The followers of the Audeus or Audius mentioned above, who was said to have held the anthropomorphic view, founded on Gen. i. 26, 27, that God had a body in the image of which that of man was created. [ANTHROPOMORPHITE.]

**âu-dî-bîl-î-tý, s.** [From Low Lat. *audibilis*; and Eng. suffix -ity.] Audibleness; capability of being heard. (*Journal of Science*.)

**âu-dî-ble, a. & s.** [In Ital. *audibile*; from Low Lat. *audibilis* = audible; *audio* = to hear. Cognate with Gr. *αὐδᾶν* (*audōn*) = to utter sounds, to speak, and *αὐδή* (*audē*) = the human voice; from the root *aud* or *aus*, in Sansc. *vad* = to speak; also with Gr. *οὖς* (*ous*), genit. *οὔσος* (*ōtos*) = an ear.] [EAR.]

**A. As adjective:** Which may be heard; loud enough to be heard; actually heard.

"His respiration quick and audible."

Wordsworth: *Excursion*, bk. viii.

**† B. As substantive:** Anything which may be heard or which is heard.

"... and of articulate voices, tones, songs, and quaverings, in audibles."—*Bacon: Nat. Hist.*, Cent. iii., § 258.

**âu-dî-ble-ness, s.** [Eng. *audible*; -ness.] The quality of being able to be heard; audibility. (*Johnson*.)

**âu-dî-blý, adv.** [Eng. *audible*(e); -ly.] In an audible manner. So as to be heard.

"Main ocean, breaking audibly,..."  
Wordsworth: *View from the Top of Black Combe*.

**âu-dî-eŋce, s.** [In Sw. *audienz*; Ger. *audienz*; Dan. & Fr. *audience*; Sp. & Port. *audiencia*; Ital. *audiencia*, *audiencia*; all from Lat. *audientia*.]

**A. Ordinary Language:**

**I.** The act or opportunity of hearing; hearing, listening; attention.

"Let thee handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine audience."—1 Sam. xxv. 24.

To give audience is to give ear, to listen, to attend.

"Men of Israel, and ye that fear God, give audience."—Acts xiii. 16.

**II.** The state or opportunity of being heard, listened to, or attended to.

1. In a general sense:

"Unhappily sarcasm and invective directed against William were but too likely to find favourable audience."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xl.

2. Spec.: A formal interview granted to important personages, particularly to an ambassador presenting his credentials or making a communication to a sovereign; also a private interview with a monarch given to a court favourite.

"This was the state of affairs when, on the next day (the 2nd), Lord Augustus Loftus was admitted to an audience."—*Times*, Nov. 24, 1876.

"He was every day summoned from the gallery into the closet, and sometimes had long audiences while peers were kept waiting in the ante-chambers."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. iv.

**III.** The person or persons hearing, listening, or attending.

Gen.: An assemblage of hearers; an auditory.

"... still govern them by song,  
Urals, and fit audience find, though few."  
Milton: P. L., bk. vii.

"The king meanwhile surveyed his audience from the throne with that bright eagle eye which nothing escaped."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xv.

**B. Technically:**

1. In England: The same as AUDIENCE-COURT (q.v.).

"None to be cited into the arches or audience, but dwellers within the archbishop's diocese or peculiar."—*Const. & Canons Eccl.*, 34.

2. In Spain: One of the seven supreme courts.

3. In Spanish America before it became independent: The supreme court of justice and its jurisdiction.

"... as little as the aboriginal population of Darien regarded the authority of the Spanish Viceroy and Audiences."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xxi.

**audience-chamber, s.** A chamber in which formal audiences are granted.

"He summoned all the princes now resident in this court, to appear before him in the great audience-chamber."—*Translation of Boccaccio* (1626), p. 94.

**audience-court, s.** A court belonging to the Archbishop of Canterbury. Being accustomed formerly to hear causes extra-judicially in his own palace, he usually requested that difficult points should be discussed by men learned in the law, called *auditors*, whence ultimately sprung up by slow degrees a court held to have equal authority with that of Arches, though inferior to it both in dignity and antiquity. The audience-court is now merged in the Court of Arches, the duties of its former presiding officer being discharged by the Dean of the Arches.

**âu-dî-ent, s.** [Lat. *audiens*, pr. par. of *audio* = to hear.] A hearer.

"The audients of her sad story felt great motions both of pity and admiration for her misfortune."—*Shelton: Transl. of Don Quixote*, iv. 2.

**âu-dî-ôm-ët-ër, âu-dîm-ët-ër, s.** [Lat. *audio* = to hear, and Gr. *μέτρον* (*metron*) = measure.] An instrument devised by Prof. Hughes, the inventor of the microphone, and described by Dr. Richardson at a meeting of the Royal Society in 1879. Its object is to measure with precision the sense of hearing. Among its constituent parts are an induction coil, a microphone key, and a telephone.

**âu-dî-ôm-ët-ric, a.** [Eng. *audiometer*; -ic.] Pertaining to or connected with audiology.

**âu-dî-ôm-ët-ry, s.** [Eng. *audiometer*; -y.] The act or practice of testing the sense of hearing, by means of the audiometer (q.v.).

**âu-dî-phône, s.** [Lat. *audio* = to hear, and Gr. *φωνή* (*phonē*) = a sound.]

**Acoustics:** An instrument which enables deaf mutes to hear, and by which they can be taught to speak. A triangular plate of hardened caoutchouc, very sensitive to sound vibrations, is its essential part. The patient, holding the audiphone, places the upper edge against his upper teeth; the sounds are gathered and conveyed to the auditory nerve by the teeth, and not by the tympanum.

**âu-dît, s.** [Lat. *auditus* = a hearing.]

1. The examination of an account by persons appointed to test its accuracy, by comparing each item with vouchers, adding up each page, and at last authoritatively stating the sum owing or at credit. (Used literally or figuratively.)

"Yet I can make my audit up, that all  
From me do back receive the four of all,  
And leave me but the brass."—*Shakespeare: Coriolanus*, i. 1.

"To steal from spiritual leisure a brief span,  
To keep your earthly audit."—*Ibid.: King Henry VIII.*, iii. 2.

2. The account as thus tested and verified. (Used lit. or fig.)

"He took my father grossly, full of bread,  
With all his crimes broad blown, and flush as May;  
And how his audit stands who knows save heaven!"—*Shakespeare: Hamlet*, iii. 3.

**audit-house, s.** A house appendant to most cathedrals, and designed for the transaction of business connected with them.

"The church of Canterbury (till within this two or three years) had the morning-prayers at seven or eight of the clock in the morning; the sermon at ten in the audit-house; and then the rest of the communion-service, and the communion, in the choir."—*Sir G. Wheeler: Acc. of Churches*, p. 116.

**audit-office, s.** The office in which the public accounts of the empire are audited.

**âu-dît, v.t. & i.** [AUDIT, s.]

**A. Transitive:** Carefully to examine (the account of another person), and formally and authoritatively certify to (its) accuracy.

"Bishops' ordinaries, auditing all accounts, take twelve pence."—*Ayliffe: Parergon*.

**B. Intransitive:** To ascertain and certify the accuracy of an account.

"I love exact dealing, and let Hocus audit; he knows how the money was disbursed."—*Arbutnot*.

**âu-dî-tion, s.** [In Fr. *audition*; from Lat. *auditio*.] Hearing. (*Walpole: Letters*, ii. 333.)

**âu-dî-tivo, a.** [In Fr. *auditif*; Sp. & Port. *auditivo*.] Having the power of hearing. (*Colgrave*.)

**âu-dît-ôr, \* âu-dî-tôur, s.** [In Ger. *auditor* = a regimental judge; Fr. *auditeur* = a hearer, an auditor of accounts; Sp. *auditor*, *oidor*; Ital. *auditor* = an inferior judge; Lat. *auditor* = (1) a hearer, (2) a pupil, (3) the reader of a book; from *audio* = to hear, to understand, to learn, to examine.]

**A. Ordinary Language:**

1. A hearer; one of an audience.

"Workers of God's word, not auditors."—*Chaucer: C. T.*, 7,518-19.

"His vigorous and animated discourse doubtless called forth the loud hums of his auditors."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. x.

2. One appointed to examine accounts, compare the several items with the corresponding vouchers, and finally certify to the accuracy of the whole. In general, two auditors act together, to give greater weight to the statement signed as to the accuracy of the account.

"Fian, if you suspect my husbandry, or falsehood, Call me before the exact auditors.  
And set me on the proof."—*Shakespeare: Timon of Athens*, ii. 2.

Auditors are, of course, required for the Government accounts.

"The house swarmed with placemen of all kinds, tellers, auditors, receivers."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xix.

**B. Technically:**

**Account-keeping:**

1. In the United Kingdom:

\* (a) *Auditors of the Imprest* were officers of the Exchequer who formerly audited the accounts of the Customs' receipts, the naval and military expenditure, &c. This office has been entirely abolished, its functions being now discharged by commissioners appointed for auditing the public accounts, who at first were five in number, but were subsequently raised to ten.

(b) *Auditors of burgh accounts:* By 5 and 6 William IV., c. 76, the burgesses of each municipal corporation annually elect from among those qualified to be councillors two auditors to audit the accounts of the borough. By subsequent acts they have been rendered disqualifying to be councillors.

2. In Scotland, the Auditor of the Court of Session is a functionary who, when costs are awarded, examines the several accounts, taxes the charges if needful, and finally gives a certificate, without which the money cannot be paid.

**âu-dî-tôr-î-um, s.** [AUDITORY, s.]

1. The place allotted to an audience as in a church or public hall, or to visitors, as in a monastery.

2. Also (U. S.) a building for public meetings or public performances.

**âu-dît-ôr-ship, s.** [Eng. *auditor*; and suff. -ship.] The office, dignity, or functions of an auditor.

"... the auditorship of the exchequer."—*Johnson: Life of Hallifax* (Richardson).

**âu-dît-ôr-y, \* âu-dît-ôr-ye, a.** [From Lat. *auditorius* = relating to a hearer or hearing; from *audio* = to hear.]

1. Ord. Lang. & Anat.: Pertaining to the organs of hearing.

2. Perceived by means of the organs of hearing.

"... the auditory perception of the report."—*Airy on Sound* (1868), p. 135.

¶ The Auditory Artery is a ramification of the internal carotid one, the several branches of which are distributed through the brain.

The Auditory Canal, or external meatus of the ear, is considered to belong to the external portion of that organ. It extends inward from the concha for rather more than an inch. Part of it is cartilaginous and part osseous. (*Todd & Bowman: Physiol. Anat.*, vol. ii., p. 67.)

The Auditory Nerve, called also the Acoustic Nerve, enters the ear by the internal auditory canal, and divides into two leading branches, which again subdivide to an amazing extent. It is remarkably soft in texture. The auditory and the facial nerves together constitute the seventh pair of nerves in Willis's arrangement.

"We wish to extend our inquiries from the auditory nerve to the optic nerve."—*Tyndall: Frag. of Science* (and ed.), vii. 133.

**bôl, bôy; pôt, jôwl; cat, çell, chorus, çin, bench; go, gem; thin, çhis; sin, aç; expect, Xenophon, exist. -îng. -cian, -tian = shàn. -tion, -sion = shün. -tion, -çion = zhün. -tious, -sious, -cious = shüs. -ble, -dle, &c. = bəl, dəl.**



**âu-dit-ôr-y, \* âu-dit-ôr-îe, âu-dit-ôr-î-um, s.** [In Fr. *auditoire*; Port. *auditoria* = the tribunal of an auditor; *auditorio* = people assembled for hearing; Sp. & Ital. *auditorio* = a court, a sessions house; Sw., Dan., & Ger. *auditorium*, from Lat. *auditorium* = (1) a lecture-room, a hall of justice; (2) a school; (3) by metonymy an audience, persons assembled for hearing.] [AUDITORY, *adj.*]

**A. Of the form auditorium:**

**Arch.** In ancient churches: The nave; that part of the church in which the audience sat.

**B. Of the forms auditory and \* auditorie:**

**I. Of places or things:**

1. A hall, an apartment, or a portion of a hall or apartment in which an audience sits.

2. A bench on which a judge sits in a law-court.

**II. Of persons:** An audience; people assembled to hear.

"Several of this *auditory* were, perhaps, entire strangers to the person whose death we now lament." *Asterbury.*

**âu-di-trêss, s.** [The feminine form of Eng. *auditor*.] A female hearer.

"... such pleasure she reserv'd,  
Adam relating, she sole *audress*."  
*Milton: P. L., bk. viii.*

† **âu-dit-û-al, a.** [From Lat. *auditus* = hearing, and Eng. suffix *-al*.] Pertaining to hearing. [*Coleridge.*]

**\* aue, \* auen, v.** Old forms of HAVE.

**\* auede, pret. of v.** Old form of HAD.

**âu-êr-bach-îte, s.** [Named after Dr. Auerbach.] A mineral, believed by Dana to be simply altered zircon.

**âuf, s.** [Dut. *alf*.] A fool, a silly person. [*OAF.*]

**âu fâit (it silent), used as an adj.** [Fr. (*lit.*) = to the deed; also in fact, indeed, in reality.] Acquainted with, skilled in.

**\* âu-fald, a.** The same as AFALD (q.v.).

**Âu-gé-an, a.** [From Lat. *Augeas*, in Gr. *Aiγέας* (*Augeas*), or *Aiγείας* (*Augeias*); and Eng. suff. *-an*.]

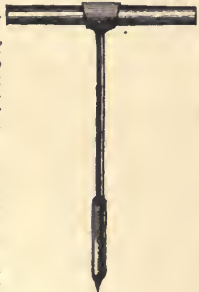
1. *Class. Myth.*: Pertaining to Augeas, one of the Argonauts, king of Elis, who was represented as having a stable, or cow-house, which had been occupied for thirty years by 300 of his cattle, without ever once having been cleansed. Hercules undertook the great task, and succeeded completely in his endeavor, by turning the course of the rivers Alpheus and Peneus through the polluted stable. He next slew the king, who had defrauded him of his hire, and put on the throne Phyleus, the son of the erring monarch.

2. Pertaining to whatever has been too long neglected, and cannot now, without Herculean labour, be put right.

**âu-gê-îte, s.** [In Ger. *augelith*; from Gr. *αὐγή* (*augê*) = bright light, radiance, and suff. *-ite*.] A colourless or pale-red mineral, with its lustre strongly pearly on cleavage surfaces. The composition is—phosphoric acid, 35.3; alumina, 51.3; and water, 13.4 = 100. It is found in the province of Scania, in Sweden.

**âu-gër, \* âu-gre (gre as gër), s.** [A.S. *nafa*, *nafu* = the nave or middle of a wheel, *gar* = a borer, piercer; *nafu-bor* = a nave-borer, an auger. Bosworth asks if *nafegar* has not also the same meaning; *gar* = a dart, javelin, spear, lance, or weapon; in Sw. *nafare*; Icel. *nafarr*; Dut. *avegar*; Mod. Ger. *naber*; O. H. Ger. *nabager* men = an auger. Thus *n* has been dropped from the beginning of the word.]

1. An instrument used for boring holes in wood, or other soft substance. It is used by carpenters, shipwrights, joiners, wheelwrights, and cabinet-makers. It con-



AUGER.

sists of a wooden handle and an iron shank, with a steel bit terminating it at the bottom.

"The *auger* hath a handle and bit; its office is to make great round holes. When you use it, the staff you work upon is commonly laid low under you that you may the easier use your strength; for in twisting the bit about by the force of both your hands, on each end of the handle one, it cuts great chips out of the stuff."—*Moxon: Mechanical Exercises.*

"Men. What's the news? what's the news?  
Cor. Your temples hurried in their counsel, and  
Your franchises, whereof you stood, confined  
Into an *augre's* bore." *Shakesp.: Coriolanus, iv. 6.*

2. An instrument of a similar kind, but on a much larger scale, used for boring into the soil, or through the geological strata for water, to ascertain the character of the subsoil or of the beds traversed. It has connecting-rods to adapt it to the different depths required.

**auger-hole, \* augre-hole, s.** A hole drilled by an auger.

"What should be spoken here, where our fate,  
Hid in an *auger-hole*, may sleep, and seize us?"  
*Shakesp.: Macbeth, ii. 3.*

**auger-shell, s.** The English name of the shells belonging to the genus *Terebra*. It is given in consequence of their being long and pointed. None of the recent species are British. [*TEREBRA.*]

**âu-gët, âu-gët-te, s.** [Fr. *auget* = a trough.]

*Mil.*: A wooden pipe containing the powder designed to be used in exploding a mine. [*James.*]

**âught, † ought (ou as â), \* aught, \* aght,**

**\* aht** (*gh* and *h* guttural or mute), **s. & adv.** [A.S. *aht*, *awht*, *auht*, *awiht*, *auwht*, *owht*, *owht* = aught, anything, some; *a* or *o* = one; *uht*, *wht* = (1) aught, something, anything; (2) a thing, a creature, a wight, an animal; O. H. Ger. *wiht*; Goth. *wiht* = a thing, anything.] [*ACHT, AUGHT, WIGHT, WIGHT.*]

**A. As substantive:**

1. Generally: Anything, whether great or small.

"Who digging, round the plant, still hangs his head,  
Nor aught remits the work, while thus he said."  
*Pope: Homer's Odyssey, bk. xiv., 285-6.*

2. Spec.: The smallest portion of anything, a whit, a jot, or tittle.

**B. As adverb:** In anything, in any respect.

"Thy sire and I were one: nor varied aught  
In public sentence, or in private thought."  
*Pope: Homer's Odyssey, bk. iii., 155-6.*

† *Aught* = anything, is sometimes erroneously spelled *ought*, and thus confounded with *ought* = should, or is under an obligation. It would tend to clearness if the former were uniformly spelled, as correctness requires, with *a*, and the latter with *o*.

**âught, âucht** (*gh* and *ch* guttural), **s.** [*ACHT, AUHT.*] Possession, property. [*Scotch.*]

"Edie Ochiltree caught hold of the rein, and stopped his further proceeding. 'Whu's *auht*, ye cullant?'"  
—*Scott: Antiquary.*

*Bad Aught*: "A bad property." (Used of an obstinate ill-conditioned child.) [*Jamieson.*]

**âught, âucht** (*gh* and *ch* guttural), **pret. of v.t.** [*Agh.*] Possessed as one's property. [*Old Eng. & Scotch.*] [*AUGHT.*]

**\* âught-and, \* âgit-and** (*gh* guttural), **pr. par.** [*AUGHT, AGHT.*] Owing.

"That the debts *auhtand* be our armie—or propretie *auhtand* be officers and soldiours."—*Acts Chas. I. (ed. 1814), v. 247.*

**\* âught-whêre** (*gh* guttural), **s.** [Eng. *auht*; where.] Anywhere.

"... that he had *auhtwhere* a wife for his estate."  
—*Chaucer: Legend of Good Women, 1,538. (S. in Boucher.)*

**âu-gîte, âu-gîte, s.** [In Ger. *augit*, &c. In Lat. *augites*; Gr. *αὐγίτης* (*augitês*), a precious stone, supposed by some to be the turquoise; *αὐγή* (*augê*) = bright light, radiance.] An important mineral, interesting from its geological as well as its mineralogical relations. The term has not always been used in the same sense.

1. Formerly: The augite of Werner was the same as what has been called volcanic schist and volcanite.

2. Now: Dana applies the name *augite* to the greenish or brownish-black and black kinds of aluminous pyroxene, found chiefly in eruptive, but sometimes also in metamorphic rocks. [*PYROXENE.*] When altered into hornblende it is called Trilitite (q.v.). Augite was once suspected by many mineralogists to be

essentially the same mineral as hornblende, differing only in this respect, that the former species resulted from rapid and the latter from slow cooling. But Dana separates the two, regarding hornblende as an aluminous variety of amphibole [AMPHIBOLE], and not of pyroxene. [*HORNBLÉNDE.*] Whatever its exact place in the system, it is so much akin to hornblende that Gustav Rose, fusing a mass of the latter mineral, found that on cooling it uniformly became augite. Both are found in modern and in ancient volcanic products. The green and dark kinds of eruptive rock have hornblende or augite predominant, while the reddish ones owe their colour to the abundance of felspar in their composition. In Britain augite occurs separately as a mineral in the trap rocks around Edinburgh and elsewhere.

**augite-rock, s.** A kind of basalt, or greenstone, composed wholly or chiefly of granular augite. [*Leonhard, Lyell, &c.*]

**âu-gît-îc, âu-gît-îc, a.** [Eng. *augite* (e); -ic.] Pertaining to augite, or composed in greater or lesser amount of augite.

"It was also remarked, that in the crystalline slags of furnaces, *augite* forms were frequent, the hornblende entirely absent; hence it was conjectured that hornblende might be the result of slow, and *augite* of rapid cooling."—*Lyell: Man. of Geol., 4th ed., p. 269.*

**augitic porphyry.** A volcanic rock, consisting of Labrador felspar and augite on a green or dark-grey base. [*Rose, Lyell, &c.*]

**âug-mënt, v.t.** [In Fr. *augmenter*; Sp. & Port. *augmentar*; Ital. *aumentare*; from Lat. *augmento*, -*avi*, -*atum*, v.t. = to increase; *augere*, fut. *auget* = to increase; Gr. *αὐξάνω* (*auxanô*), and *αὐξέω* (*auxêô*) = to increase.] [See WAX, EKE.]

**A. Trans.**: To increase the size of anything; to make anything larger, in reality or to the imagination.

"... old taxes were *augmented* or continued."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng., chap. xxi.*

"At half this distance the attraction would be *augmented* four times."—*Fyndall: Frag. of Science, 3rd ed., i. 18.*

"Augment the fame and horror of the fight."  
*Pope: Homer's Iliad, bk. xvi., 792.*

**B. Intrans.**: To increase.

"Strength is deriv'd from spirits and from blood;  
And those augmented by generous wine and food."  
*Pope: Homer's Iliad, bk. xix., 159-60.*

**âug-mënt, s.** [In Ger. *† augment*; Fr. *augment*; Port. *augmento*; Ital. *aumento*; Lat. *augmentum*, from *augere* = to increase.]

**A. Ordinary Language:**

1. The act of augmenting or increasing; the state of being augmented or increased.

2. That by which anything is increased; also the time during which increase takes place.

"You shall find this *augment* of the tree to be without the diminution of one drachm of the earth."—*Walton: Angler.*

"Discontents are inproper in the beginning of inflammation, but proper when mixed with repellants in the *augment*."—*Wise man.*

**B. Technically:**

1. *Philol. & Gram.*: In Greek grammar, a prefix to the past tenses and to the paulo-post future, intended to distinguish them from other tenses. The augment to the perfect and the paulo-post future prefix the initial consonant with *ε*, and retain the syllable thus formed through all the moods. In this case the augment is called the *reduplication*. Thus from *τίθημι* (*tithêmi*) comes *τέθηκα* (*tetuphaka*), *τεθήκαμε* (*tetuphame*), where *τε* (*te*) is the augment. Constituting, as it does, a syllable, it is called a *syllabic augment*. Sometimes the augment is formed by substituting for a short vowel its corresponding long one, as *ἐλάττω* (*elátto*), *ἐλάττωμι* (*eláttonmi*); the augment thus produced is termed a *temporal augment*.

† Dr. Donaldson, in 1839, published the hypothesis that the augment is properly a pronominal particle, denoting distance or remoteness, originally in space and then in time; a view which has since been adopted by Bopp, Garnett, Curtius, and others. [*Donaldson: New Cratylus, 3rd ed., 1859, p. 508, Note.*] There is an augment in Sanscrit as well as in Greek.

**âug-mënt-a-ble, a.** [Eng. *augment*; -able.] Able to be augmented; able to be increased.

"Our elixir be *augmentable* infinitely."  
*Atholite: Theat. Chem. (1652), p. 182.*

**fâte, fât, fâre, amidst, whât, fâll, father; wê, wêt, hêre, camêl, hêr, thêre; pîne, pît, sîre, sîr, marine; gô, pôl, or, wôre, wôlf, wôrê, whô, sôn; mûte, cûb, cûre, ûnite, cûr, rûle, fûll; trÿ, Sÿrian. æ, œ = ê. ey = â. qu = kw.**



**Aug-mén-tā-tion**, *s.* [In Fr. *augmentation*; Sp. *augmentación*; Port. *augmentação*; Ital. *augmentazione, aumentazione.*]

**A. Ordinary Language:**

1. The act of augmenting or increasing.

"They would not, he thought, be much alarmed by any augmentation of power which the Emperor might obtain."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xxiii.

2. The state of being augmented.

"What modification of matter can make one embryo capable of so prodigiously vast augmentation, while another is confined to the minuteness of an insect."—*Deley.*

3. The amount added to produce the increase.

"... the amount of the augmentation it would be ridiculous to attempt to estimate."—*J. S. Mill: Logic*, vol. II, p. 101.

**B. Technically:**

1. *Astronomy.* Augmentation of the Moon's Semi-diameter: The increase in her apparent magnitude, due to the difference between her distance from the observer and the centre of the earth.

2. In *Heraldry*. Arms of Augmentation of Honour are a grant from one's sovereign of an additional charge on a coat of arms for a meritorious service rendered, or for some other cause. (*Glossary of Heraldry*, 1847.) They are called also Arms of Concession of Honour.

**augmentation court.** A court erected by King Henry VIII., for the increase of the revenues of his crown, by the suppression of monasteries.

**Aug-mént-ā-tive**, *a. & s.* [In Fr. *augmentatif*; Ital. *augmentativo.*]

**A. As adjective:** Having the power of increasing any particular thing, or actually increasing it.

"Some of them [terminations of verbal nouns] being augmentative, some diminutive."—*Instructions for Oratory*, p. 82.

**B. As substantive:** A word which expresses in an augmented form—that is, with increased force—the idea conveyed by the simple word from which it was derived. Thus the Indian term *Maharajah* (in *Mahratta maha* = great, *rajah* = king) is an augmented form of the simple word *rajah*. It is opposed to *diminutive*. To the latter category belongs the word *kinglet* (*king*, and *let* = little).

**Aug-mént-éd**, *pa. par.* [AUGMENT, *v.*]

"Precipitate thee with augmen'téd palm."  
—*Milton: P. L.*, bk. vi.

**Aug-mént-ér**, *s.* [Eng. *augment*; -*er*. In Fr. *augmenteur*.] One who or that which augments or increases anything.

"The Egyptians, who were the world's seminaries for art, ascribe all to learning, as to its patroness and augments."—*Waterhouse: Apol. for Learn.*, &c. (1658), p. 177.

**Aug-mént-íng**, *pr. par. & a.* [AUGMENT, *v.*]

"... and hence the increased supply, required by increasing population, is sometimes raised at an augmenting cost by higher cultivation."—*J. S. Mill: Polit. Econ.*, vol. I, bk. I, ch. xii, § 2.

\* **Aug-gre**, *s.* [AUGER.]

\* **Aug-grým**, *s. & a.* [ALGORITHM.] Arithmetic.

**augrym-stones.** Stones or counters formerly used to aid in arithmetical calculation.

"His augrym-stones, leyen faire apart."  
—*Chaucer: C. T.*, 3,210.

**Augs-bürg**, *s. & a.* [From the city of Augsburg (called by the Romans *Augusta*), in Bavaria.]

**Augsburg Confession.** A confession of faith, rough hewn by Luther and polished by Melancthon, which, being subscribed by the Reformers, was read before the Emperor Charles V., at the diet of Augsburg, on the 25th of June, 1530. It is sometimes called the *Augustan Confession*. (See the etym.)

**Aug-gür**, *s.* [In Sw., Ger., & Port. *augur*; Fr. *augure*; Sp. (pl.) *augures*; Ital. *auguratore, augura, augures* (m.), and *auguratrice* (f.); all from Lat. *augur*.] [AUGURY.]

1. A member of the college of augurs at Rome, a highly dignified corporation who pretended to predict future events by the methods described under AUGURY (q.v.). Being consulted on all important occasions, they long possessed enormous powers in the Roman State; but as knowledge increased they were

applied to only for form's sake, and at last not at all.

"Caesar. What say the augurs?  
Servant. They would not have you stir forth to-day:  
Picking the entrails of an offering forth,  
They could not find an heart within the beast."  
—*Shakespeare: Julius Caesar*, II. 2

"Oh! spare an augur's consecrated head."  
—*Pope: Homer's Odyssey*, bk. xxii, 258.

2. Any person who attempts to read futurity, and predict events which have not yet occurred.

"'Twas false thou know'st—hut let such augurs rue,  
Their words are omens ill! renders true."  
—*Byron: The Corsair*, III.

**Aug-gür**, *v. f. & t.* [In Ger. *auguriren*; Fr. *augurer*; Port. *augurar, augurar*; Ital. *augurare*; from Lat. *auguro* = (1) to act as augur, (2) to forebode; *auguro* = (1) to consecrate by means of augurs, (2) to consecrate by means of augurs, (3) to forebode.] [AUGURY.]

**A. Intrans.** To form auguries, prognostications or guesses regarding future events; to anticipate, to conjecture.

"They deemed him now unhappy, though at first  
Their evil judgment augur'd of the worst."  
—*Byron: Lara*, II. 8.

**B. Trans.** To prognosticate; to presage; to forebode; as, That augured mischief. (Usually of things.)

**Aug-gür-al**, *a.* [In Fr. & Port. *augural*; Ital. *augurale*; Lat. *auguralis*.] Pertaining to an augur or to augury.

"The augural crook of Romulus."—*Lewis: Cred. Early Rom. Hist.*, ch. iv., § 3.

"Persons versed in augural lore."—*Ibid.*, ch. x., § 6.

**Aug-gür-äte**, *s.* [AUGURATE, *v.*] The office or dignity of an augur.

"The powers of the augurate."—*Penny Cyclop.*, III. 88.

**Aug-gür-äte**, *v. f. & t.* [Lat. *auguratus*, *pa. par.* of *auguro*.] [AUGUR, *v.*]

**Aug-gür-ā-tion**, *s.* [In Sp. *auguración*; from Lat. *augurio*.] The act, practice, or art of pretending to presage future events, either in the manner of the Roman augurs, or in any other way.

"Claudius Pulcher underwent the like success when he consented to the tripod augurations."—*Brownie: Vulgar Errors*.

**Aug-güred**, *pa. par. & a.* [AUGUR, *v.*]

**Aug-gür-ër**, *s.* [Eng. *augur*; -*er*.] The same as AUGUR (q.v.).

"And the persuasion of his augurers,  
May hold him from the Capitol to-day."  
—*Shakespeare: Julius Caesar*, II. 1.

**Aug-gür-i-al**, *a.* [In Sp. *augurial*; Lat. *augurialis*, for *auguralis*.] Pertaining or relating to augury.

"On this foundation were built the conclusions of soothsayers in their augurial and tripod divinations."—*Brownie*.

**Aug-gür-íng**, *pr. par. & a.* [AUGUR, *v.*]

"The people love me, and the sea is mine;  
My power's a crescent, and my auguring hope  
Says, it will come to the full."  
—*Shakespeare: Antony and Cleopatra*, II. 1.

**Aug-gür-íst**, *s.* [Lat. *augur*, and Eng. suff. -*ist*.] One who practises augury; an augur.

\* **Aug-gür-ize**, *v. t.* [Lat. *augur*, and Eng. suff. -*ize*.] To augur. (*Johnson*.)

**Aug-gür-öus**, *a.* [Lat. *augur*, and Eng. suffix -*ous*.] Full of augury; prescient, presaging, foreboding.

"So fear'd  
The fair-mantled horses, that they flew back, and their  
chariots turn'd,  
Presaging in their augurous hearts the labours that  
they mourn'd."  
—*Chapman: Iliad*.

**Aug-gür-ship**, *s.* [Lat. *augur*, and Eng. suff. -*ship*.] The office or dignity of an augur.

"... though it is true that in the augurship nobility was more respected than age."—*Bacon: Hist. of Life and Death* (1658). (*Richardson*.)

**Aug-gür-ý**, \* **Aug-gür-íe**, *s.* [In Fr. *augure*; O. Fr. *aür*, whence in Mod. Fr. comes *malheur* = misfortune = Old Fr. *mal aür*; in Lat. *malum augurium* = evil augury. In Sp. *augüero*; from Prov. *augior, augur* = an omen; Port. & Ital. *augurio*; Ger. & Lat. *augurium*; from *avis* = bird, and *gür* = telling. *Gür* appears again in Lat. *garrío* = to chatter, and *garrulus* = chattering, and is from Sansc. *gur* and *grí* = to shout. (*Max Müller: Science of Language*, 6th ed., vol. II, 1871, pp. 265, 266.)]

I. The act or practice of pretending to prognosticate future events.

1. After the manner of the old Roman college of augurs [AUGUR], namely, by noting the flight or singing of particular birds; the avidity or otherwise with which the sacred chickens devoured their food; the movements of quadrupeds; and the occurrence of lightning, thunder, or both, in particular parts of the sky.

"And they inquired of the gods by *augury* to know which of them should give his name to the city."—*Arnold: Hist. Rome*, ch. I.

2. In any other way.

"The very children who pressed to see him pass observed, and long remem'bered, that his look was sad and full of evil augury."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. v.

An augural rite or ceremony.

II. That which is augured; an omen; a prognostication; a prophecy; a vaticination.

"If such thy will, dispatch from yonder sky  
Thy sacred bird, celestial augury!"  
—*Pope: Homer's Iliad*, bk. xxiv, 381-2.

**Aug-güst**, *a.* [In Fr. *auguste*; Lat. *augustus* = (1) sacred, venerable, (2) majestic, august; either from *augere* = to cause to increase, or from *augur*. A title given by the Roman Senate to Octavianus when confirming him in the imperial dignity.] Sacred, majestic; fitted to inspire reverence; not to be touched without awe. *Used*—

1. Of royal or princely personages:

"Her Majesty, and three, at least, of her august daughters, were amongst the subscribers to the fund."  
—*De Quincey: Works* (ed. 1853), vol. II, p. 26.

2. Of anything pertaining to such dignities:

"He was far too wise a man not to know, when he consented to shed that august blood that of Charles—that he was doing a deed which was inexpiable."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. I.

3. In a more general sense, of anything grand and magnificent:

"And still let man his fabrics rear,  
August in beauty, grace, and strength."  
—*Hemans: Ivy Song*.

4. Of the Divine Being or His arrangements for the government of the universe:

"The trumpet—will it sound, the curtain rise,  
And show th' august tribunal of the skies."  
—*Cowper: Retirement*.

**Aug-güst**, *s.* [In Dan. & Ger. *August*; Sw. *Augusti*; Dan. *Augustus, Oogst*; Fr. *Août*; Sp. and Ital. *Agosto*; Lat. *Augustus*, from *Augustus*, the first Roman emperor.]

1. Formerly: The sixth month of the old Alban or Latin year, which began with March, and not with January. At first it was called in consequence *Sextilis*, from *sextus* = the sixth. Afterwards the senate altered that name into *Augustus*, in honour of Augustus Caesar, the first Roman emperor, who during this month was created consul, three times over obtained triumphs, subdued Egypt, and terminated the civil war.

2. Now: The eighth month of the year in this and other parts of the Christian world. In England the first Monday in August is a Bank holiday. [BANK HOLIDAY.]

"August was dedicated to the honour of Augustus Caesar, because in the same month he was created consul, thrice triumphed in Rome, subdued Egypt to the Roman empire, and made an end of civil war; being before called *Sextilis*, or the sixth from March."—*Peachment*.

**Aug-güs-tan** (1), *a.* [Lat. *Augustanus*.] Pertaining to Augustus Caesar. As literature in ancient Rome reached its highest development during the reign of Augustus Caesar, the expression "the Augustan age" of literature in any country means the age in which it is at its highest point. It was once common to regard the reign of Queen Anne as the Augustan age of English literature, which, however, there can be little doubt, is still future.

"The Genius of the Augustan age  
His head among Rome's ruins rear'd."  
—*Cowper: On the Author of "Letters on Literature"*.

**Aug-güs-tan** (2), *a.* [From *Augusta*, the old Roman name of Augsburg, in Bavaria.] Pertaining to Augsburg.

**Augustan Confession.**

Theology & Church History: What is now commonly known as the *Augsburg Confession* (q.v.).

**Aug-güs-tine**, **Aug-güs-tíng**, *s. pl.* [From *Augustine*.] [AUGUSTINIANS.]

**Aug-güs-tín-i-an**, *a. & s.* [From *Augustine* or St. Augustine, the very eminent theologian and Christian father, born at Tagaste, in Numidia, on November 13th, A.D. 354; s

böl, böy; pöüt, jöwl; cat, çell, chorus, çhin, bench; go, gem; thin, ðis; sin, aš; expect, Xenophon, exíst. ph = f. -cian, -tian = šan. -cion, -tíon, -sion = šhün; -tíon, -šion = zhün. -tious, -sious = shüs. -ble, -dle, &c. = bəl, dəl.



presbyter of Hippo Regius (now Bona, in Algeria) from 391; and finally bishop of the same Hippo from 395 to his death on the 28th of August, 430.]

**A. As adjective:** Pertaining to St. Augustine.

*Augustinian Canons regular:* Canons whose mode of life was regulated by what was considered to be the rule of St. Augustine. [CANONS.] (*Mosheim: Church Hist.*, Cent. xi., pt. ii., ch. ii., § 29.)

*Augustinian Eremites:* The same as AUGUSTINIANS [B., 2 (q.v.).] (*Ibid.*, Cent. xiii., pt. ii., ch. ii., § 22, 23.)

**B. As substantive:**

**I. Gen.:** Any follower of Augustine.

**II. Spec. (Plural):**

1. Those who follow Augustine in his views of the doctrines of grace, which were essentially what are now called *Calvinistic*.

2. An order of monks called after Augustine. Other English designations for them are *Augustines* or *Augustins*, and they are also sometimes called *Augustinian Eremites*, or simply *Eremites*. They were formed into an order by Alexander IV., in 1256, he having required various societies of Eremites—of which some followed the rules of William the Hermit, and others those of St. Augustine—to unite into one body. When, in 1272, the orders of Mendicants were reduced by Pope Gregory X. to four, the Augustinians were one of these four. They are the same that are called *Austin friars*. Their garb is black.

**Äu-räs-ti-öus**, *a.* [August, *a.*] The same as AUGUST (q.v.). (*Hacket: Life of Williams*, i. 169.)

**Äu-güst-ly**, *adv.* [Eng. *august*; *-ly*.] In an august manner; in a highly dignified manner; in a manner to inspire veneration or awe.

**Äu-güst-näss**, *s.* [Eng. *august*; *-ness*.] The quality of being august; dignity, venerableness. (*Johnson*.)

**\*äuh-t**, **\*äuh-te**, **\*aght** (*O. Eng.*), **äucht** (*Scotch*) (*gh* and *ch* guttural), *a.* [A.S. *eahla* = eight.] Eight. [AGUT, ECHT.] (*Rob. de Brunne*, p. 122.)

**\*äuh-t** (*h* guttural), *s.* [AGHT, AHT.] Property. (*S. in Boucher*.)

**\*äuh-t-ēnd**, (*h* guttural), *a.* [A.S. *eahla-tyne*.] Eighteenth.

"In his aughtend year."

*Rob. de Brunne*, p. 83. (*S. in Boucher*.)

**äuk** (in Provine. Eng. *äuk*), *s.* [Icel. *aúka*; Sw. *alka* = a puffin; Dan. *alke*; Ger. *alk*; Mod. Lat. *alca*] [ALCA.] The name given to several sea-birds, especially the Great and the Little Auk.

1. The Great Auk was the *Alca impennis* of Linnæus. [ALCA, ALCIDÆ.] It was from two to two and a-half feet high, with short wings almost useless for flight. In the water, however, it moved with astonishing rapidity. It occasionally visited Britain, but was essentially a Northern bird. Its bones left behind show that it was formerly abundant on the shores of Iceland, Greenland, and Denmark. This species became extinct towards the close of the first half of the nineteenth century.



THE RAZOR-BILL (ALCA TORDA).

2. The Little Auk of Pennant and others, called also the Common Rotche, and the Little White and Black Diver, is the *Mergulus melanoleucus* of Yarrell's *British Birds*, the *M. alle* of Carpenter and Dallas, and the *Alca*

*alle* of Linnæus. It has the breast, the belly, a dot above the eyes, and a stripe on the wing, white; the rest of the plumage black. Its length is nine inches, and the extent of its wings sixteen. Its dimensions are thus about those of a large pigeon. It nestles in holes or crevices on the bare rocks, laying one bluish-green egg. It is abundant in the Arctic seas. It occurs also in Britain.

3. One of the English names given to a bird, the Razor-bill (*Alca torda*).

*King of the Auks:* A Scotch name for the Great Auk (*Alca impennis*). [See No. 1.]

† **äuk-wärd**, *a.* [AWKWARD.]

† **äul**, *s.* [AWL.]

**äul-lä**, *s.* [In Sp., Lat., &c., *aula*. In Gr. *αὐλή* (*aulē*) = (1) a courtyard or its wall; (2) the court or quadrangle around which the house itself was built; (3) any court or hall; (4) (later) the court, or *aula regia*.]

1. A court baron. (*Spelman*.)

2. In some old ecclesiastical writers: The nave of a church.

3. *A. regia* or *regis*: A court established by William the Conqueror in his own hall, and comprised of the great officers of state usually attendant on his person. It was ultimately transferred to Westminster Hall.

**äul-læ-üm**, *s.* [Lat. *aulæum*; Gr. *αὐλαία* (*aulaia*) = . . . a curtain; tapestry.]

\* *Bot.*: A term sometimes applied by Linnæus to a corolla.

**äul-lä-r-i-an**, *a. & s.* [In Sp. & Ital. *aula* = a royal palace; Lat. *aula*; Gr. *αὐλή* (*aulē*) = the front court of a Grecian house.]

1. *As adjective:* Pertaining to a hall. (*Smart, Worcester, &c.*)

2. *As substantive.* In Oxford University: The member of a hall as distinguished from a collegian.

"Dr. Adams [Principal of Magdalen Hall] made a little speech, and entertained the vice-chancellor and aularians with a glass of wine."—*Life of A. Wood*, p. 383.

**äul-läx**, *s.* [Gr. *αὐλαξ* (*aulax*) = a furrow, in allusion to the furrows on the under side of the leaves in one species.] A genus of plants belonging to the order Proteaceæ, or Proteads. The species are pretty shrubs, with narrow leaves.

**äuld**, *a.* [A.S. *ald*, *eald*.] Old. [OLD.]

\* 1. (Formerly English.)

"'Tis pride that pulls the country down;  
Then take thine auld cloak about thee."  
*Shakespeare: Othello*, II. 3.

2. (Now only Scotch.)

"Half the people of the barony know that their poor auld laird is somewhere here about."—*Scott: Waverley*, ch. lxxv.

**äuld-farrant**, *a.* Sagacious.

"This auld man, Ochiltree, is very skeely and auld-farrant about many things."—*Scott: Antiquary*, ch. xiii.

**äuld lang syne**. [Scotch *auld* = Eng. old; *lang* = long; *syne* = since.] Long, long ago; referring to the time when friends now in full maturity, if not even beginning to decline, were boys accustomed to play together.

"But sons between us braid hae's roard,  
Sin' auld lang syne."  
*Burns: Auld Lang Syne*.

**äuld-wärl-d**, *a.* Old world; antique; belonging to a state of things which has now passed away. (*Scotch*.)

**äul-löt-ic**, *a.* [Lat. *auleticus*; Gr. *αὐλητικός* (*aulētikos*) = suitable for a pipe or flute; *αὐλός* (*aulos*) = a flute or other wind instrument: *αὖ* (*au*), *ἄνυ* (*ānti*), or *αὖω* (*auō*) = to blow.] Pertaining to the pipe or flute. (*Johnson*.)

**äul-lö**, **\*äul-löck**, *a. & s.* [In Fr. *aulique*; Sp., Port., & Ital. *aulico*; Lat. *aulicus* = pertaining to a princely court, princely; Gr. *αὐλικός* (*aulikos*) = of or for the court, courtier-like. In Ital. *aula* is = a royal palace; Lat. *aula* = (1) the front court of a Grecian house, (2) a palace, a castle, (3) princely power, (4) the court, courtiers; Gr. *αὐλή* (*aulē*) = (1) the open court before a house, or its wall, (2) (later) the court or quadrangle, (3) the hall or vestibule, or any chamber, (4) (latest of all), the court, courtiers. From *αὖ*, *ἄνυ* (*au*, *ānti*) = to blow—the court-yard being necessarily open to the wind.]

**A. As adjective:** Pertaining to a royal court.

† **Aulic Council:**

(a) In the old German Empire, the name formerly given to the personal council of the Emperor, as contradistinguished from the imperial chamber, which was the supreme court of the empire. It ceased when the emperor died, but a fresh one was immediately called into existence by his successor. The suppression of the German Empire by the Confederation of the Rhine, established under the auspices of Napoleon I. in 1806, terminated the old Aulic Council.

(b) A council at Vienna, established for the management of the military affairs of Austria.

**B. As substantive.** At the Sorbonne, and some foreign universities: The ceremony observed when one receives the degree of Doctor of Divinity. First an oration is addressed to him by the Chanceller of the University, then he receives the cap, and finally presides at the disputation. Whilst the term *aulic* is used generally of the whole ceremony, it is specially to the disputation that it is applied.

† **äul-näge**, *s.* [ALNAGE.]

† **äul-näg-ēr**, *s.* [ALNAGER.]

\* **äuln**, \* **äulne** (*l* silent), *s.* [AUNE.]

**äulned** (*l* silent), *a.* [Apparently altered from AUN (q.v.).]

*Heraldry:* Awned, bearded. \* (Used of ears of corn.)

**äul-op-ūs**, *s.* [Gr. *αὐλός* (*aulos*) = a flute, and *πούς* (*pous*) = a foot.] A genus of fishes belonging to the family Salmouidae.

**äul-lös-töm-a**, **äul-lös-töm-ūs**, *s.* [Gr. *αὐλός* (*aulos*) = a flute, and *στόμα* (*stoma*) = mouth. Flute-mouthed.] A genus of spiny-finned fishes, of the family Fistulariæ. Like the rest of the family, the snout ends in a tube. The only known species is from the Indian Ocean.

**äul-löstöm-i-dæ**, *s. pl.* [Mod. Lat. *aulostoma* (*a*), and Lat. fem. pl. adj. suff. *-idæ*.] [FISTULARIÆ.]

\* **äul-tēr**, *s.* [ALTAR.] The same as ALTAR (q.v.).

\* **äul-träge**, \* **äul-tēr-äge**, *s.* [ALTARAGE.] The same as ALTERAGE (q.v.). (*Scotch*.)

\* **äul-mäil**, \* **äul-mäyl**, *v. t.* [AMEL, v.]

\* **äul-mäyld**, *pa. par.* [AUMAIL.]

\* **äulm-ble**, \* **äulm-bel**. [AMBLE.]

\* **äulm-brý**. [AMBRY.]

**äume**, *s.* The same as AAM (q.v.).

\* **äul-mēn-ēr**, \* **äul-mēre**, *s.* [Fr. *aumônier* = an almoner.] An almoner

\* **äul-mōne**, *s.* [Fr. *aumône* = alms, charity.] *Lav.*: A tenure by which lands are given in alms to some church or religious house.

\* **äul'-çen-ýd**, \* **äuln'-schen-ýd**, *a.* [ANCIENT.] Antiquated. (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\* **äuln'-çē-tre** (*tre* as *tēr*), *s.* The same as ANCESTOR (q.v.).

\* **äuln'-çē-trý**, *s.* Old spelling of ANCESTRY (q.v.).

\* **äune**, \* **äulne**, *s.* [Fr. *aune*, *aulne*; Lat. *aula* = (1) the elbow, (2) the arm, (3) an ell.]

Formerly: A French measure for cloth, varying in length in different places. At Rouen it was = 1 English ell, at Calais = 1'52, at Lyons = 1'061, and at Paris = 0'95.

Now: The *mètre* has taken its place.

\* **äuln'-göl**, \* **äuln'-göl**. Old forms of ANGEL.

"And as an angel lad him up and down."

*Chaucer: C. T.*, 7,260-1.

"At Lucifer, though he an angel were,  
And nought a man, at him wil I bygyne."

*Ibid.*, 15,485-6.

**aunt**, \* **aunte** (*au* = *a*), *s.* [In Ger. and Fr. *tante*; O. Fr. *ante*; Prov. *amda*, from Lat. *amita* = aunt by the father's side, that by the mother's side being quite a different word, viz., *matertera*.]

fäte, fät, färe, amidst, whät, fäll, father; wē, wēt, hère, camēl, hēr, there; päre, pīt, sīre, sīr, marine; gö, pöt, or, wöre, wöf, wörk, whó, sön; müte, cüb, cüre, ünite, cür, rüle, füll; trý, Sýrian. æ, œ = ä. ey = ä. qu = kw.



**I. Lit. :** The sister of one's father or mother. [AUNTIE.]

"Who meets us here? my niece Plantagenet,  
Led in the hand of her kind aunt of Gloster."  
*Shakespeare: Rich. III., iv. 1.*

**II. Figuratively :**

1. In a good sense: A kindly epithet for an elderly woman of no kinship to the speaker, as *uncle* was for an elderly man.

¶ *Modryle & Euclytr* = aunt and uncle, are used similarly in Welsh. (*Barnes: Early England and the Saxon English*, p. 135.)

2. In a bad sense: A cant term for a woman of bad character, whether prostitute or procurer. (*Nares*.) (*Shakespeare: Winter's Tale*, iv. 3.)

\***âun'-tër, \*âun'-tre** (O. Eng. *as tēr*), (**tre as tēr**), **âun'-tër, \*âun'-tyr** (*tyr as tēr*) (*Provinc.*), s. [Contr. from Fr. *aventure* = an adventure.]

1. An adventure.

2. Fortune. (*Prompt. Parv.*)

"No Nabagodonnor the kyng that him bade,  
Called this peileis 'Auntres' and forsothe seide."  
*Joseph of Arimathe* (ed. Skeat), 319-20.

\***âun'-tër, \*âun'-tre** (*tre as tēr*), v.t. & i. [From Fr. *aventurer* = to venture, to risk.] To venture, to dare; to encounter danger, to incur risk.

"Unhardy is unseely, as men saith,  
I wol arise, and aunter it, in good faith."  
*Chaucer: C. T.*, 4,307-8.

\***âun'-tër-ous, \*âun'-trous, \*ân'-tër-ous**, a. [Abbreviated from *adventurous* (q.v.).] Adventurous, courageous, enterprising. [AUNTER.]

"And for he was a knyght aunterous."  
*Chaucer: C. T.*, 51,317.

**aun'-tîe** (**au = a**), s. [Eng. *aunt*; and dimin. -*tîe*.] A familiar name for an aunt. (*Eng. and Scotch*.)

"I wad get my mither bestowed w' her auld graning tittle, aunter Meg, in the Galligate o' Glasgow."  
—*Scott: Old Mortality*, ch. xlv.

\***âun'-tre** (*tre as tēr*), s. & v.t. [AUNTER.]

\***âun'-trous**, a. [AUNTEROUS.]

\***auonge**, v.t. [A.S. *aſon* = to receive, pa. par. *aſongen*, *aſungen*.] [AFONGE.]

"Bede him that ich deile mote and the oile of mylce auonge." — *The Holy Rode* (ed. Morris), 44.

\***auote**, adv. [Eng. *a* = on; *vote* = foot.] On foot. [AFOOT.]

**âu'-ra**, s. [In Sp., Port., Ital., & Lat. *aura*; Gr. *âura* (*aura*) = air in motion, a breeze; *âw* (*âw*), *ânu* (*âem*) = to blow, and *âw* (*âw*) = to shout . . . to roar; Sansc. *vâ* or *vâd* = to blow.]

1. Gen. : Any subtle, invisible fluid, gaseous, or other material emanation from a body, as an effluvium; the aroma of flowers.

II. Specially :

1. *Electricity*. *Electric Aura* : A so-called electric fluid emanating from an electrified body, and forming what has been called an electric atmosphere around it.

2. *Med.* *Epileptic Aura* (*A. epileptica*, or simply *Aura*) : A sensation as if a current of air, a stream of water, or a slight convulsive tremor ascended from a part of the body, or of the extremities, to the head, on reaching which the patient falls down in a fit of epilepsy. (*Dr. J. Cheyne: Cycl. Pract. Med.*, vol. ii., p. 86.)

**âu'-ral** (1), a. [Lat. *aura*; and Eng. suff. -*al*.] Pertaining to the air. (*Maunder*.)

**âu'-ral** (2), a. [From Lat. *auris* = the ear.] Pertaining to the ear.

**âu'-ra-lite**, s. [In Ger. *aurallit*; from *aura* (?), and *lithos* (*lithos*) = stone.] A mineral; according to the Brit. Mus. Catalogue, a variety of *Dichroite*; but according to Dana, the same as *Fahlunite* (q.v.). Borsdorff called it *Hydrous Iolite*. It is from Abo, in Finland.

**âu-rân-tî-â'-çø-æ**, s. [From Mod. Lat. *aurantium*, the specific name of the orange (*Citrus aurantium*), the remoter derivation apparently being *aurans*, genit. *aurantis*, pr. par. of *aur* = to gild; *aurum* = gold, referring to the fine yellow colour of the fruit.]

*Dot.* : An order of plants, classed by Lindley in his *Rutales*, or *Rutal Alliance*. They have from three to five petals, stamina the same in

number, or twice as many, or some multiple of the petals, hypogynous. The fruit is pulpy, and is many-celled. It, with the rest of the plant, is covered with an abundance of oily receptacles. The leaves, which are alternate, are often compound, frequently with the petiole winged. There is no genus *Aurantium* (see *etym.*). The typical one is *Citrus*, which contains the orange, the lemon, the lime, &c. [*CITRUS*.] In 1847 Dr. Lindley estimated the known species of *Aurantiaceæ* at 95, nearly all from India.

**âu'-râte**, a. & s. [In Ital. *aurato*; from Lat. *auratus* = gilt, pa. par. of *aur* = to gild, from *aurum* = gold.]

**A. As adjective :** Of a golden yellow hue; a pure bright yellow, duller than lemon-coloured.

**B. As substantive :**

1. *Horticult.* : A kind of pear.

2. *Chem.* : Auric oxide in combination with an alkali. (*Fownes: Chem.*, 10th ed., p. 421.)

¶ There are *aurates* of potash, of ammonia, &c.

**âu'-râ-têd** (1), a. [In Ital. *aurato*; Lat. *auratus* = gilt, from *aurum* = gold.] [AURATE.]

1. *Ord. Lang. & Science generally* : Containing gold; gilded, or resembling gold in colour.

2. *Chemistry* : Combined with auric acid. [AURIC.]

**âu'-râ-têd** (2), a. [From Lat. *auris* = the ear.] Eared.

**auré** (**âu'-râ**), a. [O. Fr.] Bestrewn with golden drops. (*Gloss. of Her.*, 1847.)

**âu'-rê-âte** (*Eng. & Scotch*), \***âw'-rê-âte** (*Scotch*), a. [Lat. *auratus* = adorned with gold.] Golden.

"Amids am rank tre lurks a golden beech  
With aureate leuis and flexibel twistis teach."  
*Douglas: Virg.*, 167, 42.

**âu-rê-î-â**, s. [In Sp. *auréola* = a pupa, chrysalis; Lat. *auréola* = pupa of a golden colour, from *aurum* = gold. Several Roman ladies were called *Auréliâ*.]

*Entom.* : A chrysalis; a pupa. [CHRYSALEIS.]

"The solitary maggot, found in the dry heads of teneal, is sometimes changed into the *auréola* of a butterfly, sometimes into a fly-case." — *Ray: On the Creation*.

**âu-rê-î-an**, a. & s. [Lat. *auréola* (q.v.), and Eng. suffix -*an*.]

**A. As adjective :** Pertaining to an *auréola*. (*Humphreys*.)

**B. As substantive :** One who studies butterflies.

"Few butterflies are greater favourites with *auréolans* than this [White Admiral]." — *Jardine: Naturalist's Library*, xxxix. 1.

**âu-rê-ô-la**, s. [In Fr. *auréole*; Port. *auréola*; from Lat. *auréolus* = golden; *aurus* = golden; *aurum* = gold.] The circle of rays with which painters surround the head of Christ and the saints. Trench is in error when he says that this word is in none of the Dictionaries. It is in Webster, ed. 1848. The Archbishop says that the following citation from Donne should be inserted with it:—"Because in their translation, in the Vulgate edition of the Roman Catholic Church, they [the Roman Catholics] find in Exod. xxv. 25 that word *auréolam*. Facies coronam *auréolam*, 'Thou shalt make a lesser crown of gold; out of this diminutive and mistaken word they have established a doctrine that, besides these *coronæ aureæ*, those crowns of gold which are communicated to all the saints from the crown of Christ, some saints have made to themselves, and produced out of their own extraordinary merits, certain *auréolæ*, certain lesser crowns of their own . . . And these *auréolæ* they ascribe only to three sorts of persons—to Virgins, to Martyrs, to Doctors." (*Donne: Sermon*, 73.) (*Trench: On some Def. in our Eng. Dict.*, p. 42.)

**âu'-ric**, a. [From Lat. *aurum* = gold, and Eng. suffix -*ic*.]

**A. Ordinary Language :** Of gold; having more or less of gold in its composition, or in any way pertaining to gold.

**B. Science generally :**

*Chem.* : With gold as one of its constituent elements. In *auric compounds* the gold is

trivalent, whilst in *aurous compounds* it is univalent. There are auric sulphides, chlorides, anoxides, bromides, and iodides. If alloys of gold be dissolved in nitromuriatic acid, and a ferrous salt be added, the pure metal will be precipitated. The chief tests for gold in solution are ferrous sulphate and what is called "purple of Cassius."

*Auric chloride* or *trichloride of gold* ( $\text{AuCl}_3$ ) is formed when gold is dissolved in nitromuriatic acid, forming a yellow solution. It crystallises with hydrochloric acid, which it gives off on heating, forming a red crystalline mass of  $\text{AuCl}_3$ . Auric chloride is very deliquescent, soluble in water, alcohol, and ether; it forms double salts, as  $\text{NaCl}, \text{AuCl}_3, 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , a double chloride of sodium and gold.

*Auric oxide* ( $\text{Au}_2\text{O}_3$ ) is obtained by adding magnesia to auric chloride, and digesting the precipitate with nitric acid. Auric oxide is a chestnut-brown powder, reduced to metallic gold by heat, or by exposure to light. Auric oxide is soluble in strong nitric acid, and easily dissolved by hydrochloric or hydrobromic acids. It is soluble in alkalis. By digesting it in ammonia it forms fulminating gold. Its salts, with alkalis, are called *aurates*.

*Auric sulphide* ( $\text{Au}_2\text{S}_3$ ) is formed when hydrogen sulphide ( $\text{H}_2\text{S}$ ) is passed into a cold dilute solution of auric chloride. It is yellow-brown, and is soluble in ammonium sulphide.

**âu-rî-châl'-çite**, s. [From Lat. *auricalcum*, better spelled *oreichalcum*; Gr. *ὀρείχαλκος* (*oreichalkos*) = yellow copper ore, also the brass made from it; *ὄρειος* (*oreios*) = mountainous; *ὄρος* (*oros*) = a mountain, and *χαλκός* (*chalkos*) = (1) copper, (2) bronze, (3) brass.] A mineral placed by Dana under the fourth section of his Hydrous Carbonates. It occurs in acicular crystals, forming drusy incrustations; also columnar, plumose, granular, or laminated. Its lustre is pearly; its colour, pale-green, or sometimes azure. The hardness is 2. The composition : Oxide of copper, 16.03 to 32.5; oxide of zinc, 32.02 to 56.82; carbonic acid, 14.08 to 24.69; water, 9.93 to 10.80; lime, 0 to 8.62. It is found at Roughen Gill, in Cumberland; at Leadhills, in Lanarkshire; in Spain, Asia, and America. Baratté, by some called *hème-aurichalcite*, occurs in France and in Austro-Hungary.

**âu'-rî-cle** (**cle = kel**), s. [In Fr. *auricule*; from Lat. *auricula* = the external ear, dimin. of *auris* = the ear.] Anything shaped like an ear. (*Used, spec., in Anatomy*.)

1. *Auricle of the ear* : The pinna or external portion of the ear, consisting of helix, anthelix, concha, tragus, &c.

"The auricles of the ear act like an acoustic instrument to collect, increase, and pass to the internal ear the sounds which reach it from without." — *Todd and Bowman: Physiol. Anat.*, vol. ii., pp. 66, 69.

2. *Auricles of the heart* : Those two of the four cavities of the heart which are much smaller than the others, and each of which, moreover, has falling down upon its external face a flattened appendage, like the ear of a dog, from which the name of the whole structure is derived. The right auricle has a communication with the right ventricle, and the left auricle with the left ventricle. The two auricles are irregular, cuboidal, muscular bags, separated from each other by a thin fleshy partition. The main portion of each consists of what is called the *sinus venosus*, into which the veins pour their blood. (*Todd & Bowman: Physiol. Anat.*, vol. ii., p. 333, &c.)

"The part of the heart which receives is called the *auricle* or *receiving cavity*; and this opens into the *ventricle* or *propelling cavity*." — *Beale: Bioplasm* (1872), p. 24, § 40.

**âu'-rî-cled** (**cled = keld**), a. [Eng. *auricle* (-*ed*).]

1. Gen. : Eared; possessing ears.

2. *Bot.* : Possessing two small lobed appendages, like minute ears, at the base of the leaf, as in *Salvia officinalis*. It is called also *auriculate*; in Lat. *auriculatus*.

**âu'-ric'-q-la**, s. [In Dan. & Ger. *aurikel*; Fr. *auricule*; Lat. *auricula* = a little ear. Sometimes called Bear's Ear.]

1. *Ord. Lang. & Horticult.* : A well-known and beautiful garden flower, the *Primula auricula*. It is a native of the Alpine districts of Italy, Switzerland, and Germany, and occurs also in Astracan. In its wild state its colours are generally yellow and red, more rarely purple, and occasionally variegated or mealy. A still



greater variety of colours has been introduced by cultivation.

"From the soft wing of vernal breezes shed,  
Anemones; auriculars, enriched  
With shining meal." *Thomson: Spring, 137.*

2. *Zool.* A genus of pulmoniferous molluscs, the typical one of the family Auriculidae (q.v.). None are British. They occur chiefly in the brackish swamps of tropical islands. Tate, in 1875, enumerated ninety-four recent and twenty-eight fossil species, the latter apparently Neocomian in age. There are several sub-genera.

**auricula Judæ.** The typical species of the genus Auricula. It occurs in mangrove and other swamps.

**auricula Midæ.** The *Voluta Auris Midæ* (Linn.), the Midas's ear-shell. It comes from tropical Asia or the Asiatic Archipelago.

**âu-rîc-û-lar, a.** [In Fr. *auriculatre* (adj.); Sp. & Port. *auricular*; Ital. *auricolare*, *auriculare* (adj.); Lat. *auricularis* = belonging to the ear; *auricula* = a little ear, dimn. of *auris* = an ear.]

**A. Ordinary Language:**

1. *Lit.* Of the ear:

1. Pertaining to the ear or any part of it.

2. Heard by the ear; depending upon the ear.

"Edm. If your honour judge it meet, I will place you where you shall hear us confer of this, and by an *auricular* assurance have your satisfaction. . . ." *Shakspeare: King Lear, i. 2.*

3. Whispered in the ear; secret. [B., II.]

4. Passing from ear to ear; traditional.

"The alchymists call in many varieties out of astrology, auricular traditions, and feigned testimonies." *Bacon.*

† **Fig.**: Of anything ear-like in shape. [B., I., 2.]

**B. Technically:**

1. *Anatomy:*

† 1. Pertaining to the ear.

2. Pertaining to anything ear-like. *Spec.*, pertaining to the two auricles, or to one or other of the auricles of the heart.

"The auricular septum, however, remains incomplete through fetal life." *Todd & Bowman: Physiol. Anat., vol. ii., p. 604.*

"Auricular appendage, or proper auricle: That portion of each of the auricles of the heart which resembles an ear." *Ibid.*, p. 334.

**II. Theology, Church History, &c.** *Auricular Confession*: Confession of sin privately made to a priest, with the view of obtaining absolution.

"Shall auricular confession be retained or not retained in the Church." *Froude: Hist. Eng., 2nd ed., vol. iii., ch. xvi., p. 334.*

**âu-rîc-û-lar-lÿ, adv.** [Eng. *auricular*; suff. -ly.] By means of whispering in the ear; secretly.

"These will soon confess, and that not *auricularly*, but in a loud and audible voice." *Dr. H. More: Decay of Piety.*

**âu-rîc-û-lâte, âu-rîc-û-lâ-tôd, adj.** [Mod. Lat. *auriculatus*; from *auricula* = a little ear, dimn. of *auris* = an ear.]

**I. Generally. Biol.**: Having actual ears, or with appendages like ears.

**II. Specially:**

1. *Zoology*:

(a) Of the *Vertebrata* (chiefly of the form *auriculatus*): Eared; with the ears so conspicuous as to require notice in a description.

(b) Of the *Mollusca* (chiefly of the form *auriculatus*): Eared; that is, with a projecting ear-shaped process on either side of the apex of the shell. Example, the genus *Pecten*.

2. *Bot.* (of either form): Eared; having at the base two small appendages shaped like ears. (Applied chiefly to leaves.) The same as *AURICLED*. Example, *Jasminum auriculatum*. (Lindley, London, &c.)

**âu-rî-cû-li-dæ, s. pl.** [From the typical genus *Auricula* (q.v.).]

*Zool.*: A family of Gasteropodous Molluscs belonging to the order Pulmonifera, and to the section Inoperculata. They have spiral shells, of which the body-whorl is large and the aperture elongated and denticulated. They frequent salt marshes, damp hollows, and places overgrown by the sea.

**âu-rîc-û-lô, in compos.** [From Lat. *auricula*.] Auricle.

**auriculo-ventricular orifice.** The orifice through which the blood passes from the auricle into the ventricle. It is guarded on either side by valves. (Todd & Bowman: *Physiol. Anat.*, vol. ii., p. 333.)

**âu-rîf-ër-ôus, a.** [In Fr. *aurifère*; Sp. & Port. *aurífero*; Lat. *aurifer*; from *aurum* = gold, and *fero* = to bear.] Gold-bearing; producing gold.

"Whence many a bursting stream *auriferous* plays." *Thomson: Summer, 648.*

**auriferous native silver.** A mineral, called also *Küstelite* (q.v.). It passes gradually into argentiferous gold.

**auriferous pyrites, auriferous pyrite.** A species of pyrites containing gold. It is generally found in quartz rock with gold in other forms, and is the most abundant of all the minerals there associated with the gold. (Dana.)

**âu-rîf-ic, a.** [Lat. *aurum* = gold, and *facio* = to make.] Having the power of changing other substances into gold. (Southey: *The Doctor*, ch. clxxvi.)

**âu-rî-flâmme, s.** [In Port. *auriflamma*.] [ORIFLAMME.]

**âu-rî-form, a.** [Lat. *auris* = ear, and *forma* = form.] Having the form of an ear; resembling an ear. (Webster.)

**Âu-rî-ga, s.** [Sp. & Lat. *auriga* = a waggoner, from *aurca* = a bridle, and *ago* = to drive . . . to manage.]

1. *Astron.*: One of the ancient northern constellations, the Waggoner.

2. *Anat.*: The fourth lobe of the liver. (Quincy.)

3. *Surg.*: A bandage for the sides. (Quincy.)

**âu-rî-gal, a.** [Lat. *aurigalis*.] Pertaining to a waggoner or charioteer. (Butler)

\***âu-rî-gâ-tion, s.** [Lat. *aurigatio*.] The act or practice of driving a carriage. (De Quincy.)

**âu-rî-gra-phÿ, s.** [Lat. *aurum* = gold, and Gr. *γράφω* (*graphô*) = to write.] The act or process of writing with gold in place of ink.

\***Âu-rî-mônt, s.** [Lat. *auri* = of gold, genit. of *aurum* = gold; *mons*, genit. *montis* = a mount, a mountain.] An imagined mountain of gold.

**âu-rîn, s.** [From Lat. *aurum* = gold, and suff. -in, the same as -ine (q.v.).]

*Chem.*:  $C_{20}H_{14}O_3$ . An aromatic compound, prepared by heating phenol,  $C_6H_5(OH)$ , with oxalic acid and sulphuric acid. It is used as a dye under the name of *corallin* or *rosolic acid*. It crystallises from alcohol in red needles, which are soluble in alkalies.

\***âu-rî-pîg-mënt, \* âu-rî-pîg-mën-tûm, s.** [Lat. *auripigmentum*: *auri* = of gold, genit. of *aurum* = gold, and *pigmentum* = a pigment, from *pingo* = to paint. Named from its brilliant yellow colour, and from the old idea, now known to be erroneous, that it contains gold.]

*Min.*: Orpiment, the sesquisulphuret of arsenic. [ORPIMENT.]

"Alchemy is made of copper and *auripigmentum*."

—Bacon: *Physiol. Rem.*

"Red alchemy is made of copper and *auripigmentum*."

—*Ibid.*, § 7.

**âu-rî-scalp, âu-rî-scal-pi-ûm, s.** [Lat. *auriscalpium*: *auris* = the ear, and *scalpo* = to scrape.]

\* 1. An ear-pick.

\* 2. *Surgery*: A probe.

**âu-rîst, s.** [Lat. *auris* = an ear.] One whose special study is the ear, and who is therefore an authority in the diseases to which it is liable. (Ash.)

**âu-rî-tôd, a.** [Lat. *auritus*.]

1. *Zool.*: Eared; furnished with ears, or with ear-shaped appendages.

2. *Bot.*: Eared; furnished with lobes resembling ears. Not differing essentially from *AURICLED* and *AURICULATE* (q.v.).

**âu-rî-ûm, s.** [Lat., genit. pl. of *auris* = an ear.]

*Med.* *Aurium tinnitus*: Tingling of the ears, i.e., in the ears.

**âu-rôchs, s.** [Ger. *urochs*; from (1) *ur* = original, and (2) *ochs* = an ox.]

*Zoology*:

1. *Bos primigenius*, the Urus of Cæsar (*de*



AUROCHS.

*Bel. Gal.*, vi. 28). It formerly ranged over Europe and the British Isles, and the species survived in Poland and Lithuania till comparatively recent times. The word has been mistaken by some for a plural form, and has thus given rise to a spurious singular, *auroch*.

2. Improperly applied to the European bison (*Bos europæus*).

**âu-rô-cô-rî-ga, s. pl.** [Gr. *αἶπο* (*auro*) = used as a combining form of *αἶρα* (*aura*) = air, wind, and *κόπης* (*koris*) = a bug.]

*Entom.*: A synonym of *Geocores* (q.v.).

**Âu-rô-r-a, âu-rô-r-a, s.** [In Ger., Sp., Port., Ital., & Lat. *Aurora*, *aurora*; Fr. *Aurore*, *aurore*. Mahn considers this as = *aurora hora* = golden hour, or Gr. *αἶψος ὥρα* (*auros hōra*) = "morning hour" ("morning time of day," rather, the specific sense of "hour" being a late one); or, finally, from Sansc. *ushāsa* = the dawn. Smith derives *aurora* from a root *ur* = to burn. Compare with this Heb. *אור* (*ôr*) = (to) light, from *אור* (*ôr*) = to give light, to shine.]

**A. Of persons (of the form Aurora only).** *Roman Myth.*: The goddess of the morning. She was sometimes represented as drawn in a rosy-coloured chariot by two horses. She appears as the forerunner of the sun.

† In some examples it is difficult to determine whether *Aurora* means this mythic female or only the dawn.

"Soon as *Aurora*, daughter of the dawn,

Sprinkled with roseate light the dewy lawn."

Pope: *Homer's Odyssey*, bk. xvii., l. 2

"Till on her eastern throne *Aurora* glows."

*Ibid.*, bk. xix., 61.

**B. Of things (of either form):**

1. *Poetry*: The dawn of day.

"The morning planet told th' approach of light,

And, fast behind, *Aurora's* warmer ray."

Over the broad ocean poured the golden day."

Pope: *Homer's Iliad*, bk. xxiii., 231-3.

"His bosom of the hue

With which *Aurora* decks the skies,

When piping winds shall soon arise

To sweep away the dew."

Cooper: *Death of Mrs. Throckmorton's Bullfinch*.

2. *Ord. Lang., Meteorol., &c.*: The generic term for that illumination of the night sky which is so common within the polar circles, and is called *Aurora borealis* or *Australis*, according as it is seen near the North or near the South Pole. Even as far outside the arctic circle as London the phenomenon is not a rare one in winter; and when the sky over the metropolis is reddened by an *aurora* there is a difficulty in distinguishing it from the reflection of a great fire. Sometimes the light is of the ordinary flame colour; green has been more rarely observed. The shapes it assumes are infinite in number and very transient. Sometimes there is an arch, in which case it is placed at right angles to the magnetic meridian, showing its connection with magnetism. It affects electrical wires also: thus in France and elsewhere the *aurora* of August 30 and September 1, 1859, noiselessly worked the telegraphic needles and violently rung the alarm-bells. The *aurora* is believed to be produced by electric currents in the higher regions of the atmosphere. Its great elevation above the earth is evident from the fact that the same *aurora* has been witnessed at the same time in Moscow, Warsaw, Rome, and Cadiz.

3. *Bot.*: A species of *Ranunculus*.

fâte, fât, fâre, amidst, whât, fâll, father; wê, wêtt, hëro, camel, hër, thêre; pînc, pît, sîre, sîr, marine; gô, pôtt, or, wôre, wolf, wôrk, whô, sôn; müte, cûb, cûre, ûnte, cûr, rûle, fûll; trÿ, Sÿrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw



**aurora australis.** [AURORA (B, 2).]

**aurora borealis.** [In Fr. *aurore boreale*; Sp. *aurora boreal*.] [AURORA (B, 2).]

**au-rör-äl, a.** [Eng. *auror(a)*; -al.]

1. Pertaining to the dawn of day; roseate.

"Her cheeks suffused with an *auroral* blush."  
*Longfellow: The Student's Tale.*

2. Pertaining to the *Aurora borealis* or to the *A. australis*, as an "*auroral arch*."

**au-rö-tël-lür-ite, s.** [Lat. *aurum* = gold; *tellurium* (Mod. Lat.), the metal so called (q.v.); and Eng. suff. -ite.] A mineral, the same as *SYLVANITE* (q.v.).

**au-roüs, a.** [From Lat. *aurum* = gold.]

1. Ordinary Language: Full of gold; (more loosely) containing more or less of gold.

2. Chem.: With gold univalent in its composition.

¶ The aurous compounds are of little importance. *Aurous chloride* (AuCl) is prepared by heating the auric chloride (Au<sup>3+</sup>Cl<sub>3</sub>) to 227° till it ceases to give off chlorine. It is a yellowish mass, decomposed by water into metallic gold and auric chloride.

*Aurous oxide* is formed when caustic potash solution is poured on aurous chloride. It is a green powder, easily decomposed into metallic gold and auric oxide.

*Aurous sulphide* (Au<sub>2</sub>S) is a black-brown precipitate, formed when hydrogen sulphide is passed into a boiling solution of auric chloride. It is soluble in ammonium sulphide.

**au-rüm, s.** [Lat. *aurum*, whence Fr., Gael., & Ir. *or*; Wel. & Corn. *aur*; Sp. & Ital. *oro*; Port. *ouro, ouro*. The root is *aur, ur* = to burn, which occurs also in Lat. *uro*, *supine ustrum* = to burn; Gr. *αὔω* (*auō*) = to dry, to kindle a fire; Sansc. *ush*. Mahn suggests O. Prussian *ausas*; Lith. *aukas*; Biscayan *urree* = gold.]

Chem.: A triatomic metallic element. It may be monatomic in the aurous compounds, which are quickly decomposed into metallic gold and auric salts. Symbol, Au; atomic weight, 197; specific gravity, 19.50; melting point, 1102° C. Gold is a soft yellow metal, ductile and malleable. It dissolves in nitromuriatic acid, and it is obtained pure by precipitation from its solution by a ferrous salt. [Gold.] The following are tests for aurum (gold) in solution. The sulphides are precipitated from acid solutions by H<sub>2</sub>S, and are soluble in ammonium sulphide. Ferrous sulphate (FeSO<sub>4</sub>) gives a brown precipitate, fusible by the blowpipe into a bead of metallic gold. Stannous chloride (SnCl<sub>2</sub>) gives a brownish-purple precipitate (Purple of Cassius). Oxalic acid slowly reduces gold to the metallic state. Potassium cyanide gives a yellow precipitate, soluble in excess. A piece of paper dipped in a solution of gold becomes purple on exposure to the light. All salts of gold are reduced to the metallic state by heat.

\* **aurum fulminans.** [Lit. (*lit.*) = fulminating gold; gold darting lightning.] An explosive compound made by dissolving gold in aqua regia, and precipitating it with salt of tartar. A very small quantity of it becomes capable, by a moderate heat, of giving a report like that of a pistol. (Quincy.)

"Some *aurum fulminans* the fribick shook."  
*Garth: Dispensary*, bk. 303.

\* **aurum graphicum.** [Lit. = graphic gold.]

Min.: An obsolete name for *Sylvanite* (q.v.).

**aurum mosaicum, aurum musivum.** [Lit. = Mosaic gold.]

Old Chem.: An old name for bisulphuret of tin. It is of a sparkling golden hue, and used as a pigment.

**aurum paradoxum.**

Min.: Lit., an old name for *Tellurium* (q.v.). (Dana.)

**aus-cül-tä-tion, s.** [In Ger. *auscultation*; Fr. *auscultation*; Lat. *auscultatio* = (1) a listening to, (2) an obeying; *ausculto* = to hear with attention, to listen to. Probably from O. Lat. *ausculo, ausculo*, from *auscula*, an obsolete form of *auricula*, = the external ear, the ear; *auris* = the ear.]

A. Ordinary Language: The act of listening to.

B. Med.: The art of discovering diseases within the body by means of the sense of hearing. Being carried out most efficiently by means of an instrument called a stethoscope, it is often called *mediate auscultation*. It is used to study the natural sounds produced within the body, especially the action of the lungs and heart, both in health and disease. Its operation can be facilitated by percussion of the surface. [STETHOSCOPE.]

"... the application of *auscultation* to the exploration of the sounds developed in its [the heart's] action."  
—*Todd & Bowman: Physiol. Anat.*, l. 29.

**aus-cül-tä-tör, s.** [Lat. *auscultator* = one who hears or listens.] A person who practises auscultation.

"... verified by numerous *auscultators*."  
—*Dr. John Forbes: Cycl. of Pract. Med.*, vol. I, p. 241.

**aus-cül-tä-tör-y, a.** [Eng. *auscultator*; -y.] Pertaining to auscultation; ascertained by means of auscultation.

"... the *auscultatory* diagnostics of cardiac diseases."  
—*Dr. John Forbes: Cycl. Pract. Med.*, vol. I, p. 255.

\* **äü-si-ër, s.** [OSIER.]

**Äu-sö-ni-a, s.** [Lat. *Ausonia*, from the *Ausones* = the inhabitants of *Ausonia*, a town in Latium, near Lacus Fundanus, now the Lake of Fondi, in Italy.]

1. Old Geog. and Old and Mod. Poetry: An ancient name of Italy. (See etym.)

"With all her vines; ... for warmer France  
Of golden fruitage, and her myrtle bowers."  
*Cooper: Task*, bk. II.

2. Astron.: An asteroid, the sixty-third found. It was discovered by De Gasparis, on February 11, 1861.

† **äü-pi-cäte, v.t.** [From Lat. *auspicatus*, perf. par. of *auspicio* = (1) to take the auspices; (2) to make a beginning; or from *auspicatum*, sup. of *auspicatus*, pa. par. of *auspicio*, with the same meaning.]

1. To augur from certain circumstances that an event about to take place will be a happy one, or an enterprise to be commenced will have a favourable issue.

"Long may'st thou live, and see me thus appear,  
As ominous a comet, from my sphere,  
Unto thy reign; as that did *auspicate*  
So lasting glory to Augustus state."  
*B. Jonson: Part of K. James's Entertainment.*

2. To make a favourable beginning of an enterprise, or simply to commence it.

"The day of the week which King James observed to *auspicate* his great affairs."  
—*Hacket: Life of Archbishop Williams* (1693), p. 173.

"One of the very first acts by which [the government] *auspicated* its entrance into function."  
—*Burke: On a Regicide Peace*.

**äü-pic-a-tör-y, a.** [Eng. *auspicat(e)*; -ory.] Pertaining to auspices. (Ogilvie.)

† **äü-pi-ce** (sing.), **äü-si-cēs** (pl.), s. [In Ger. *auspicien* (pl.); Fr. *auspice* (sing.), *auspices* (pl.); Sp. *auspicio* (sing.), *auspicios* (pl.); Port. & Ital. *auspicio* (sing.); from Lat. *auspicium* (sing.) = (lit.) a bird seeing or watching; *auspex*, a contraction of *avis* *pex*, from *avis* = a bird, and the root *spec* = to see.]

A. Of things:

1. Lit. Among the Romans: Omens, especially those drawn from the flight or other movements of birds, or less properly, from the occurrence of lightning or thunder in particular parts of the sky. These were supposed to be indications of the will of Heaven, and to reveal futurity. At first only the augurs took the auspices (AUGURS), but after a time civil officers, discharging important functions, had the right of doing so. Two kinds of auspices, however, arose—a greater and a lesser; the former reserved to dictators, consuls, censors, prætors, or the commander-in-chief in war; the latter permitted to less exalted functionaries. In the long struggle which the plebeians carried on against the patricians for permission to share in political power, one chief argument used by the opponents of change was, the impossibility that a plebeian could take the auspices; but when, in B.C. 307, the flinging open of the augural college to all classes permitted him to try the experiment, it was found that he did the work as effectively (not to say as ineffectively) as any patrician whatever. The glory of a successful enterprise was universally assigned to the person who took the auspices, and not to the leader of the enterprise itself: hence the phrase

arose, to carry on a war "under the auspices" of the emperor or some other high authority.

"The neglecting any of their *auspices*, or the clipping of their chickens, was esteemed a peculiar crime which required more expiation than murder."  
—*Æp. Story: Priesthood*, ch. v.

"He accordingly takes the *auspices*, and the lightning flashes from left to right, which is a favourable sign."  
—*Lewis: Early Rom. Hist.*, ch. xli, pt. I, § 1.

2. Fig.: Beneficial influence descending, or at least believed to descend, upon those engaged in arduous or perilous work, from some being or person of higher dignity than themselves. Specially—

(a) From the heathen gods.

"Great father Mars, and greater Jove,  
By whose high *auspice* Rome hath stood  
So long."  
*B. Jonson.*

Or (b) from a king or queen supposed to call down blessing from heaven.

"It [the *auspice*] was so great,  
Yet by the *auspice* of Eliza best."  
*B. Jonson: Masques at Court.*

(c) From the directors of an enterprise, who, though probably not themselves present with those engaged in executing it, are still sending them support, counsel, and aid of various kinds. Thus when a national army is fighting in some foreign land, it is doing so "under the auspices" nominally of the Executive, really of the Home Government, if not even of the nation itself; and a missionary goes abroad "under the auspices" of the society or church which pays his salary and gives him more or less specific directions how to act. When success is achieved, those who directed the enterprise from home are contented to claim, as in fairness belongs to them, part of the glory; the modern augur or other dignitary, unlike the Roman one, has not the effrontery to appropriate the whole.

¶ The sing. *auspice* is now all but obsolete in this first sense; the pl. is frequently used.

† B. Of persons: Persons who went through certain ceremonies when a marriage took place, not forgetting to wish good luck or happiness to the wedded pair.

"In the midst went the *auspices*; after them, two that sung."  
—*Masques at Court: Hymerus.*

**äü-pi-giäl (ç as sh), a.** [Eng. *auspic(e)*; -ial.]

1. Relating to prognostics.  
2. Of favourable omen.

**äü-pi-ci-ous, a.** [Eng. *auspic(e)*; -ious.] [AUSPICE.]

I. Lit.: Having the omens favourable.

II. Fig.: Alluding—

(1) To the time chosen or the appearances presented: Propitious, favourable.

"Sudden, invited by *auspicious* gales."  
*Pope: Homer's Odyssey*, bk. xlii, 323.  
"... and admonish how to catch  
The *auspicious* moment."  
*Cooper: Task*, bk. iil.

(2) To the enterprise undertaken, and specially to its commencement: Prosperous, fortunate.

"... the *auspicious* arms of the Cæsars."  
—*Gibbon: Decline and Fall*, ch. xli.

"... the *auspicious* commencement of a new era in English commerce."  
—*Macculay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xlii.

(3) To the higher being able to aid or thwart the enterprise:

(a) Auguring or promoting happiness, or at least prosperity.

(b) Kind, benignant.

"Betwixt two seasons comes the *auspicious* heir."  
*Dryden: Britannia Rediviva*.  
"Parent of golden dreams, Romance!  
*Auspicious* queen of childish joys."  
*Byron: To Romance*.

**äü-pi-ci-ous-ly, adv.** [Eng. *auspicious*; -ly.] In an auspicious manner; with favourable prognostications; favourably.

**äü-si-ci-ous-nëss, s.** [Eng. *auspicious*; -ness.] The quality of being auspicious; prosperity. (Johnson.)

\* **äü-si-ci-çy, s.** [AUSPICE.] The drawing of omens from birds. (N.E.D.)

**äü-si-ër, s.** [From Lat. *auster*, whence Fr. *auster* and Ital. *austro* = the south wind.] The south wind.

"As vapours blown by *Auster's* sultry breath,  
Pregnant with plagues, and sheathing seeds of death."  
*Pope: Homer's Iliad*, bk. vi, l. 65-9.  
"On this rough *Auster* drove 'th' iniquitous tide."  
*Pope: Homer's Odyssey*, bk. iil, 376.

**äü-si-ër, \* äü-si-ër, a.** [In Fr. *austère*; Sp., Port., & Ital. *austero*; Lat. *austerus*; Gr. *αὐστήρος* (*austēros*) = (1) making the tongue

böü, böy; pöüt, jöwü; cat, çell, chorus, çhin, bench; go, gëm; thin, this; sin, aş; expect, Xenophon, exist. ph = f  
-clan, -tian = şan. -tion, -sion = şün; -tion, -şion = şün. -tious, -şious, -cious = şüş. -ble, -dle, &c. = beü, del.



dry and rough, harsh, rough, bitter; (2) stern, harsh; from Gr. *αὔω* (*aúō*) = to dry.]

**I. Lit.:** Harsh, tart, or rough to the taste.

"... s'loos austere."—*Cowper: Task*, bk. i.  
"An austere crab-apple..."—*Hooker: Himalayan Journals*, vol. II, p. 32.

**II. Figuratively:**

1. Of persons: Harsh, severe, crabbed in temper; permitting no levity in one's self or others.

"For I feared thee, because thou art an austere man."  
—*Luke xix. 21*.

2. Of things: Severe

"He clothed the nakedness of austere truth."

Wordsworth: *Excursion*, bk. I.

**âus-tô-re-lý, \*âus-tô-re-lý, adv.** [Eng. *austere*; -ly.] In an austere manner; severely, harshly, rigidly.

"If I have too austere punished you,  
Your compensation makes amends; for I  
Have given you here a thread of mieu own life,  
Or that for which I live..."

Shakespeare: *Tempest*, iv. 1.

"... an excellent digest of evidence, clear, passionless, and austere just"—*Muculay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xxi.

**âus-tô-re-nëss, \*âus-tô-re-nëss, \*âus-tô-re-nëss, s.** [Eng. *austere*; -ness.] The quality of being austere, either in a literal or in a figurative sense. Austerity.

"My unsold name, th' austere of my life,  
May vouch against you; and my place 'till state  
Will so your accusation outweigh."

Shakespeare: *Measure for Measure*, II. 4.

**âus-tër-i-ty, s.** [In Fr. *austérité*; Sp. *austeridad*; Port. *austeridade*; Ital. *austerità*; Lat. *austeritas*; Gr. *αὐστηρία* (*austērōtēs*).]

**I. Lit.:** Harshness or sourness to the taste.  
"The sweetness of the ripened fruit is not the less delicious for the austerity of the cruder state."  
—*Horace*, vol. II, Ser. 23. (*Richardson*).

**II. Figuratively:**

1. Of persons: Harshness, severity, crabbedness of temper.

"Blair thus distinguishes between *auster* and some of the words which approach it in meaning:—"Austerity relates to the manner of living; severity, of thinking; rigour, of punishing. To *auster* is opposed effeminacy; to severity, relaxation; to rigour, clemency. A hermit is *auster* in his life; a casuist severe in his application of religion or law; a judge rigorous in his sentences." (*Blair: Lectures on Rhetoric and Belles Lettres*, vol. i., 1817, p. 228.) Crab takes essentially the same view.

"The Puritan *auster* drove to the King's faction all who made pleasure their business, who affected gallantry, splendour of dress, or taste in the lighter arts."  
—*Muculay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. i.

2. Of things: Harshness, ruggedness.

"... and cast a wide and tender light,  
Which softened down the roar *auster*  
Of rugged desolation..."

Byron: *Manfred*, III. 4.

**\*âus-tër-në (Old Eng., *âus-tër-n, as-tër-në, âus-trëne* (O. Scotch), a.** [A form of *austere* (q.v.).] Stern, harsh.

"But who is yond, thou lady faire,  
That looketh with such an austere face?"  
—*Northumberland Betrayed*, Percy, vol. I. (*Richardson*).

**\*âus-tër-n-lý, adv.** [Eng. *austern*; suffix -ly.] Harshly. (*Scotch*).

"For the heicht of the heite happynesse sall wer,  
And everye lowd shall austernly werk."  
—*Early Scottish Verse*, i. (ed. Lumby), 16, 17.

**âus-tral, a.** [Fr., Sp., & Port. *austral*; Ital. *australe*; Lat. *australis* = southern, from *auster* = (1) the south wind, (2) the south.] Pertaining to the south, southern.

**Âus-tin, a. & s.** A syncope of form of Augustinian (q.v.).

**Âus-tral-â-sian (s as sh), a. & s.** [From *Austral* = Southern, and *Asia*.]

**A. As adjective:** Pertaining to Australasia, a division of the globe containing the land and water between the equator and 50° south latitude on the one hand, and 110° and 130° east longitude on the other. It comprises New Guinea, the Australian continent, Tasmania, New Zealand, and various Polynesian islands. It is a part of Oceania, and is sometimes called, from the generally dark character of its inhabitants, *Melanesia*. It is not to be confounded with Australia. [AUSTRALIAN.] The term *Australasia* was introduced by the President de Brosses in 1756.

**B. As substantive:** A native of Australasia.

**âus-tral-ène, s.** [Eng. *austral*, and suffix -ene. The word *austral* is from *australis*, in

*Pinus australis*, the specific name of an American pine.]

**Chem.:** A liquid called also *austraterebene*, produced by neutralising English turpentine oil with an alkaline carbonate, so as to purify it, and then distilling it first over a water-bath, and then in a vacuum. It turns the plane of polarisation to the right. English turpentine oil is made from *Pinus australis* and *P. taeda*, trees which grow in the Southern States of America. (*Fownes*.)

**Âus-trâ-lý-an, a. & s.** [From *Austral* (a), and suffix -an.]

**1. As adjective:** Pertaining or relating to Australia, formerly called *New Holland*, an island of dimensions like those of a continent, lying south-east of Asia.

**Australian languages:** The native languages spoken in the several parts of Australia. (Latham says that these all show an agglutinate structure.) [AGGLUTINATE.]

**2. As substantive:** A native of Australia. Two great races inhabit the islands lying to the south-east of Asia, and scattered in small groups at intervals over the warmer parts of the Pacific. The higher of these is the Malay race; the lower is called, from its resemblance to the African negroes, *Negrito*. The native Australians are *Negritos*. They are so low in organisation that it is said they can count only 3, 4, and 5; though some who have taught them have given a much more favourable opinion of their capacity.

**âus-tral-î-ze, v.i.** [Eng. *austral*; -ize.] To tend in a southerly direction; to tend to point towards the south.

"Steel and good iron discover a verticity, or polar faculty; whereby they do septentrinate at one extreme, and australitate at another."—*Browne: Vulgar Errors*.

**âus-tral-tër-ê-bën-thène, s.** [From Lat. *australis* = austral, and *terebenthene*.] [AUSTRALINE, TEREBENTHENE.]

**Âus-tri-an, a. & s.** [Eng. &c., *Austria*, and Eng. suffix -an. In Fr. *Autrichien*, a. & s.]

**A. As adjective:**

1. Pertaining or relating to the Archduchy of Austria, the nucleus around which the Austrian empire, at present called *Austro-Hungary*, was agglomerated.

2. Pertaining to Austro-Hungary itself.

**B. As substantive:** A native of Austria.

**Âus-trine, a.** [In Sp. & Ital. *Austrino*; Lat. *Austrinus*.] Southern. (*Johnson*.)

**Âus-trô-, in compos.** [From Lat. *Auster*, genit. *Austrî* (q.v.).]

1. Southern, as Austro-Egyptian = Southern-Egyptian; pertaining to the Southern Egyptians.

2. Pertaining to Austria, as contradistinguished from Hungary, as Austro-Hungary.

**âus-trô-mân-gý, s.** [From Lat. *auster* = the south wind, and Gr. *μαντεία* (*mantheia*) = divination.] Imagined divination by means of observations made upon the winds. (*Webster*, &c.)

**âus-tû-çe, s.** [Fr. *astuce*; Sp. & Port. *astucia* = subtily.] Subtily. [ASTUCE.]

"They lay at the watch lyk the aid snibill doggis byndand quill conspuracions or dissennacions and eyes among you, than be there *austice* thei furnest with money bath the parteis."—*Complaynt of Scotland*, p. 138.

**âut, â'uth, a.** [All the rapidly pronounced.] All the. (*Craven Gloss*.)

**âu-t'r-r-chý, s.** [Gr. *αὐταρχία* (*autarchia*) = absolute power; *αὐτάρχης* (*autarchês*) = an absolute sovereign; *αὐταρχεύω* (*autarcheûō*) = to be an absolute sovereign; *αὐτός* (*autos*) = self, and *ἀρχεύω* (*archeûō*), or *ἀρχω* (*archō*) = . . . to command, to rule.] The government of a single person; a absolutism.

"It may as well boast an *autarchia* and self-sufficiency."—*Valentine: Four Serms.* (1635), p. 10.

**\*âu-tër, s.** [In Fr. *autel*.] An altar.

"Thy temple wol I worshippe evermo,  
And on this *auter*, wher I ryde or go,  
I wol do sacrifice, . . ."  
—*Chaucer: C. T.*, 2, 253-5.

**âu-tër, a.** [Norm. or Law Fr. for *autre* = another.] Another.

**In Law:**

*En auter droit:* In right of another. (Used especially with respect to the holding or inheriting property in right of another, as when one marrying an heiress obtains property in virtue of his being her husband.) (*Blackstone: Comment.*, bk. II, ch. 11.)

*Per auter vie:* By the life of another. (Used specially when one obtains the possession of an estate to continue as long as a certain other person lives.) (*Ibid.*, ch. 8.)

**âu-tër-fois (fois as fwâ), adv.** [From Norm. or Law Fr. *auter* = another, and *fois* = time; Fr. *autrefois*.] Before, previously.

**Law.** (Used especially in the phrases *A. acquit* = previously acquitted; *A. convict* = previously convicted; and *A. attain* = previously attainted. Any one of these three pleas, if substantiated, will prevent an indictment from being proceeded with, on the ground that one should not be tried twice for the same offence.) (*Blackstone: Comment.*, bk. iv, ch. 26.)

**âu-thën-tic, \*âu-thën-tick, \*âu-thën-tique (tique = tik), \*âu-tën-ticko, \*âu-tën-tike, \*âw-tën-tyk (O. Eng.), \*âuc-tën-ty, \*âu-tën-tyfe (O. Scotch), a. & s.** [Dut. *authentiek*; Fr. *authentique*; Sp. & Ital. *autentico*; Port. *autentico*; Low Lat. *authenticus*; Gr. *αὐθεντικός* (*authēntikos*) = warranted, authentic; opposed to *ἀδόκωτος* (*adokōtos*) = (1) without a master or owner, (2) (used of books) anonymous. Gr. *αὐθεντής* (*authēntēs*), contracted from *αὐτοθεντής* (*autothēntēs*), applied to one who does anything with his own hand; *αὐτός* (*autos*) = one's self. Cognate with the Eug. word *AUTHOR*.]

**A. As adjective:**

**1. Ordinary Language:**

\*1. Written with one's own hand; original.

"There is as much difference between the present and former times as there is between a copy and an original; that, indeed, may be said, but this only is *authentic*."—*South*, vol. vii, Ser. 14. (*Richardson*).

2. Bearing the name of an author; having a signature attached to it; not anonymous. [A., II. 2.]

"Being examined on these material defects in the authenticity of a paper produced by them as *authentic*, they could give no sort of account how it happened to be without a signature."—*Bush: Report on Affairs of India*. (*Richardson*).

3. Trustworthy, credible, as what is subscribed with the name of an author is likely to be.

"*Autenyk* bukys and storis alde and new."

Early Scottish Verse, i. (ed. Lumby), 1.

"This man regularly sent to the French head-quarters *authentic* information touching the designs of the allies."—*Muculay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xix.

4. Unadulterated; not counterfeit.

(a) Of persons:

"Par. Both of Galen and Paracelsus."

Laif. Of all the learned and authentic fellows—

Par. Right, so I say.

Shakespeare: *All's Well that Ends Well*, II. 2.

"She shall not have it back: the child shall grow to prize the authentic mother of her mind."

Tennyson: *The Princess*, v.

(b) Of things:

"As time improves the grape's authentic juice,

Mellows and makes the speech more fit for use."

Cowper: *Conversation*.

"... to be avenged

On him who had stole Jove's *authentic* fire."

Milton: *P. L.*, bk. iv.

**II. Technically:**

1. *Christian Apologetics, Historical Criticism*, &c. Writers on the evidences of Christianity have had to define the words *genuine* and *authentic*, and have increased rather than diminished the obscurity attending on the subject. Thus Bishop Watson says, "A *genuine* book is that which was written by the person whose name it bears as the author of it. An *authentic* book is that which relates matters of fact as they really happened." (*Watson: Apology for the Bible*, Letter ii.) Some other writers, adverting to the fact that the words *author* and *authentic* are etymologically connected, call that *genuine* which Watson terms *authentic*, and that *authentic* which he denominates *genuine*. It would tend to clearness if all Christian apologetists would in future adopt this latter use of the word. At present each author has to define the sense in which he individually employs it in his writings.

2. Law: Vested with all legal formalities, and legally attested

fâte, fât, fâre, amidst, whât, fâll, father; wê, wêt, hêre, campl, hêr, thêre; pine, pît, sîre, sîr, marine; gô, pôf, or, wôre, wôlf, wôr, whô, sôn; mûte, cûb, cûre, ûnite, cûr, rûle, fûll; trý, Sýrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



**3. Music:** Having an immediate relation to the key-note or tonic. It is distinguished from *plagal*, i.e., having a corresponding relation to the fifth, or dominant, in the octave below the key-note.

**Authentic Cadence**, called also *Perfect Cadence*. [CADENCE.]

**Authentic Melodies**. [MELODY.]

**Authentic Modes, Authentic Tones**. [MODE, TONE.]

**B. As substantive:** An authentic book or document. [A, I.] (Fuller.)

**âu-thên-tic-al**, a. [Eng. authentic; -al.] The same as AUTHENTIC, adj. (q.v.).

**âu-thên-tic-al-ly** (Eng.), \***ao-tên-tic-ly**, \***ak-tên-tik-ly** (O. Scotch), adv. [Eng. authentic; -ly.]

1. In an authentic manner; properly supported by authority so as to be credible, and therefore trustworthy.

"... and na new gift conformation nor inefectment aientikly gevin agane the said reuocation."—*Act Dom. Conc.* A. 1478, p. 81.

"I will not even allude to the many heart-sickening atrocities which I authentically heard of."—*Darwin: Voyages round the World*, ch. xxi.

2. Authoritatively.

"This point is dubious, and not yet authentically decided."—*Brownie: Vulgar Errors*.

"Conscience never commands or forbids anything authentically, but there is some law of God which commands or forbids it first."—*Souch*.

**âu-thên-tic-al-ness**, s. [Eng. authentic; -ness.] The quality of being authentic, i.e., of being properly supported by authority, and therefore trustworthy.

"Nothing can be more pleasant than to see virtuous advice in a cabinet of medals, descending upon the value, rarity, and authenticity of the several pieces."—*Addison*.

**âu-thên-tic-ate**, v.t. [Eng. authentic; -ate. In Fr. *authentiquer*; Sp. *autenticar*; Port. *autenticar*; Ital. *autenticare*.]

1. To give proper validity to any document, as by signing the name to it, or going through any other formalities needful to impart to it authority.

"To Correspondents.—No notice can be taken of anonymous communications. Whatever is intended for insertion must be *authenticated*, by the name and address of the writer, not necessarily for publication, but as a guarantee of good faith."—*Standing Intimation in Times Newspaper*.

2. In a more general sense: To impart such authority to anything as to render it valuable or trustworthy.

"... replete with research and authenticated by curious evidences, . . ."—*Warton: Hist. of Kidnapping*, Pref., p. vi.

**âu-thên-tic-à-ted**, pa. par. [AUTHENTICATE.]

"We learn, however, from Livy that there was no uniform or well-authenticated report of the origin of the dictatorship in the early historians."—*Lewis: Early Rom. Hist.* (1855), ch. xii, pt. 1, § 13.

**âu-thên-tic-à-ting**, pr. par. [AUTHENTICATE.]

**âu-thên-tic-à-tion**, s. [Eng. authentic; -ation. In Sp. *autenticación*; Ital. *autenticazione*.] The act of authentication; the act of furnishing such evidence of authorship, trustworthiness, or both, as may accredit a book or a document, or even a spoken statement.

"The reign of Tullia Hostilia, like those of his two predecessors, is destitute of all authentication by coeval written evidence."—*Lewis: Early Rom. Hist.*, ch. xi, pt. 1, § 18.

**âu-thên-tic-ì-t-ý**, s. [In Ger. *authenticität*; Fr. *authenticité*; Sp. *autenticidad*; Port. *autenticidade*.] The quality of being authentic. [AUTHENTIC.]

"... rather a work of command and imagination than of authenticity."—*Walpole: Anec. of Painting*, vol. i, ch. 2 (Richardson).

**âu-thên-tic-ly**, \***au-tên-tik-ly**, \***au-tên-tique-ly** (tique = tik), adv. [Eng. authentic; -ly.] In an authentic manner.

"... registers and records indelicately and authentically made."—*Hall: Gen. VIII*, an. 84 (Richardson).

**âu-thên-tic-ness**, \***au-thên-tic-ness**, s. [Eng. authentic; -ness.] Authenticity.

"They would receive no books as the writings of inspired men, but such of whose authenticity they had rational grounds."—*Sp. Morton: Episcopacy Asserted*, p. xxvi.

**âu-thên-tics**, s. pl. [In Fr. *authentiques*.]

**Civil Law:** An anonymous but valuable collection of the Novels or New Constitutions of Justinian. (Bouvier.) (Goodrich & Porter, &c.)

**âu-thôr**, \***auc-thôr**, \***auc-tôr**, \***au-tôr**, \***au-tour**, \***aw-tôwe**, \***a-tour**, s. [In Fr. *auteur*; Wel. *awdur*; Prov. *auctor*; Sp. *autor*; Port. *autor*, *author*; Ital. *autore*; from Lat. *auctor* (sometimes incorrectly written *autor* and *author*) = one who enlarges or confirms anything; specially (1) an originator, (2) a father, (3) a founder, (4) an artist, (5) an author of books, (6, 7, &c.); from *auctum*, sup. of *augo* = to increase, to augment.]

**A. Ordinary Language:**

1. Of the Divine Being or of persons:

1. Gen.: The originator, beginner, producer, or efficient cause of anything.

"In that blessed moment Nature, throwing wide Her veil opaque, discloses with a smile The Author of her beauties, who, retired Behind his own creation, works unseen By the impure, and hears his power denied."—*Cooper: Task*, bk. v.

"The serpent *author* was, Eve did proceed; Adam not *author*, *author* was indeed."—*Queen's Epigrams*.

"... he became the *author* of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him."—*Heb.* v. 9.

"We the chief patron of the commonwealth, You the regardless *author* of its woes."—*Cooper: Task*, bk. v.

2. Specially:

(a) An ancestor, a predecessor. (*Old Eng. & Scotch*.) [B. I.]

(b) One who writes books, scientific papers, &c., with a certain measure of originality, as distinguished from a compiler and a translator.

"... the Arabes veth yet that manner of doying, Ysmael was here *author*."—*Hjiden: Polichron*, by Trevisa, II. 10. (S. In Boucher.)

"All the rage of a multitude of authors, irritated at once by the sting of want and the sting of vanity, is directed against the unfortunate patron."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xxiv.

¶ Although there is a special term, **AUTHORSHIP** (q.v.), for a female who writes books, yet the word **author** is sometimes used in the same sense.

"To one of the *Author's* Children on his Birthday."—*Heading of one of Mrs. Hemans' Poems*.

II. Of things: The efficient cause of anything; that which originates or produces anything.

"That which is the strength of their amity, shall prove the immediate *author* of their variance."—*Shakespeare: Ant. & Cleop.*, II. 4.

**B. Old Scots Law:**

1. An ancestor, a predecessor. (The word is frequently used in this sense in old Acts of Parliament.)

"... haldin be the said James Maxwell or his *author*."—*Acts Jas. VI.* (1609).

2. One who legally transferred property to another.

"He who thus transmits a fendal right in his lifetime, is called the dispoiser or *author*."—*Erskine: Inst.*, bk. II, § 1.

**author-craft**, s. The craft or art of an author; skill in literary composition.

"If a book come from the heart, it will contrive to reach other hearts; all art and *author-craft* are of small amount to that."—*Carlyle: Heroes and Hero-Worship*, Lecture II.

† **âu-thôr**, v.t. [From the substantive.] To be the cause or author of; act as the doer of a deed; to do, to effect, to perpetrate; to support by authority, to accredit.

"... when such an overthrow Of brave friends I have *authored*."—*Chapman: Homer's Iliad*, bk. III. (Richardson).

"Oh, execrable slaughter, What hand hath *authored* it!"—*Beaumont & Fletcher: Bloody Brother*.

† **âu-thôred**, pa. par. [AUTHOR, v.t.]

**âu-thôr-ess**, s. [Eng. author, and fem. suff. -ess.]

1. Gen.: A female author, cause, or originator of anything.

"Albeit his [Adam's] loss, without God's mercy, was absolutely irrecoverable; yet we never find he twitted her as *author* of his fall."—*Feltham: Sermon on St. Luke* xiv. 20.

"When others cur'd the *authoress* of their woe, Thy pity check'd all sorrows in their flow."—*Pope: Homer's Iliad*, bk. xxiv, 970-71.

2. Spec.: A female author of a book.

"This woman was *authoress* of scandalous books."—*Warburton: Notes on Pope's Dunciad*.

¶ This sense is more modern than the former one.

**âu-thôr-y-al**, a. [Eng. author; -ial.] Pertaining to an author. (Scott: *Antiq.*, ch. xiv.)

**âu-thôr-ize**, v.t. [AUTHORIZE.]

† **âu-thôr-izm**, s. [Eng. author; -ism.] Authorship. (Walpole: *Letters*, II. 260.)

**âu-thôr-ì-ta-tive**, adj. [Eng. *authorit(y); -ative*.]

1. Possessed of authority; founded on authority.

2. Given forth with authority.

"With the practice of the whole Christian world the *authoritative* teaching of the Church of England appeared to be in strict harmony."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xiv.

3. Making or implying an assumption of authority.

"And questions in *authoritative* tone."—*Wordsworth: Excursion*, bk. vii.

**âu-thôr-ì-ta-tive-ly**, adv. [Eng. *authoritative; -ly*.] In an authoritative manner; by proper authority; with an assumption of authority.

"... publicly and *authoritatively* taught."—*Coleridge: Aids to Reflection*, 4th ed. (1859), p. 223.

"No law foreign binds in England till it be received, and *authoritatively* engrafted into the law of England."—*Hale*.

**âu-thôr-ì-ta-tive-ness**, s. [Eng. *authoritative; -ness*.] The quality of being or appearing authoritative. (Johnson.)

**âu-thôr-ì-tý**, \***âu-thôr-ì-tie**, \***âu-tôr-ì-tie**, \***âu-tôr-ý-té**, \***auc-tôr-ì-té**, \***auc-tôr-ì-tý**, \***auc-tôr-ì-tie**, \***âu-tôr-ì-té**, s. [In Sw. & Dan. *auktorit*; Ger. *autorität*; Fr. *autorité*; Sp. *autoridad*; Port. *autoridade*; Ital. *autorità*; Prov. *autoritat*. From Lat. *autoritas* = (1) a cause, (2) an opinion, (3) advice, (4) a precept, (5) a proposed legislative measure, (6) power or authority to act, (7) reputation, influence, (8) a pattern, (9) a warrant, credibility, (10) legal ownership; from *auctor*.] [AUTHOR.] Authority being connected with the word *author*, in its older and wider signification, meaning one who enlarges, confirms, or gives to a thing its complete form, hence one who originates or proposes anything, *authority* is, properly speaking, the power to act in the manner now described. It is used specially—

**A. In an abstract sense:** The right of claiming belief and deference, or of demanding obedience.

I. Of belief or deference:

1. Claimed on behalf of persons:

(a) *Legitimately*: The right which a truthful person has of claiming belief in his testimony on matters of fact which have fallen under his immediate cognizance; also the right which a man of intellect, knowledge, and character possesses of claiming deference to his opinions, even if they cannot be accepted.

"For *authority*, it is of two kinds: belief in an art and belief in a man."—*Bacon: Nat. Hist.*, Cent. x.

"I re-salute these sentiments, confirm'd By your *authority*."

Wordsworth: *Excursion*, bk. v.

"... the *authority* of a crowd of illustrious names."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xxiii.

(b) *Illegitimately*: A claim to belief or deference not sustained by proper evidence.

"It was known that he was so profane as to sneer at a practice which had been sanctioned by high ecclesiastical *authority*, the practice of touching for the scrofula."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xiv.

2. Claimed on behalf of things: The title which a book or a document has to a greater or lesser amount of credit, according to its character.

"They consider the main consent of all the churches in the whole world, witnessing the sacred *authority* of scriptures, . . ."—*Hooker*.

"But on what *authority* it was recorded by the first Roman chronicler, we cannot now discover."—*Lewis: Early Rom. Hist.*, ch. xii, pt. 1, § 13.

II. Of obedience:

1. Claimed on behalf of persons:

(1) (The right to demand obedience may be founded on natural law, as the authority of a parent over his children; or on the law of the country, as that of a magistrate over those brought before him; or a master over an apprentice.) Delegated power given by superiors.

"When the righteous are in *authority*, the people rejoice; but when the wicked bearth rule, the people mourn."—*Prov.* xix. 2.

"And here he hath *authority* from the chief priests to bind all that call on thy name."—*Acts* ix. 14.

"Tyronnel, before he departed, delegated his civil *authority* to one council, and his military *authority* to another."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xiv.

(2) Assumption that such a claim has been acknowledged; bold exercise of power.

bôl, boy; pôut, jôwl; cat, çell, chorus, çhin, bench; go, gêm; thin, this; sin, aç; expect. Xenophon, exist. -îng. -cian = çhan. -cion, -tion, -sion = shûn; -tion, -cion = zhûn. -tious, -sious, -cious = shûs. -ble, -dle, &c. = bpl, dpl.



"... exhort and rebuke with all authority. Let no man despise thee."—*Titus* ii. 15.

(iii.) Power resting on the actual acknowledgment of the claim made to it.

"Power arising from strength is always in those that are governed, who are many; but authority arising from opinion is in those that govern, who are few."—*Temple*.

2. Claimed on behalf of things: The title which a law has to be obeyed.

"The recent statutes were surely not of more authority than the Great Charter or the Petition of Right."—*Macculey: Hist. Eng.*, chap. 1.

B. In a concrete sense: The persons for whom or the things for which belief, deference, or obedience is claimed.

#### I. Of persons:

1. Of persons legitimately or illegitimately claiming belief or deference.

"... statements made by such high authorities."—*Darwin: Descent of Man*, pt. 1, ch. 1.

2. Of persons claiming obedience, viewed as individuals, or regarded collectively as one. In the former case the word is in the plural, "the military authorities," "the civil authorities," "the ecclesiastical authorities," "the municipal authorities," or simply "the authorities;" in the latter it is in the singular, as in the abstract word "authority."

"The provincial authorities sent copies to the municipal authorities."—*Macculey: Hist. of Eng.*, ch. v.

"Authority herself not seldom sleeps, Though resident and witness of the wrong."—*Couper: Tusk*, bk. iv.

¶ It may be used, in an analogous sense, of particular orders of superhuman beings holding a place in the heavenly hierarchy.

"Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto him."—*Peter* iii. 22.

II. Of things (specially): Books or documents regarded as so deserving of credit that people in general are afraid to dissent from them in opinion.

"We urge authorities in things that need not, and introduce the testimony of ancient writers, to confirm things evidently believed."—*Brown: Vulgar Errors*.

"I cannot here give references and authorities for my several statements."—*Darwin: Origin of Species*, Intro., p. 2.

**au-thor-iz-a-ble**, *adj.* [Eng. *authorize*; -able.] That may be authorized.

"... a censure authorizable by that part of St. Austin's words . . ."—*Hammond: Works*, vol. 1, p. 248.

**au-thor-iz-a-tion**, *s.* [Eng. *authorise*(e); -ation. In Fr. *autorisation*; Sp. *autorización*; Port. *autorização*.] The act of authorizing; the state of being authorized.

"The obligation of laws arises not from their matter, but from their admission and reception, and authorization in this kingdom."—*Bute*.

**au-thor-ize** (now more usually **au-thor-ise**), *v.t.* [Eng. *author*; -ize. In Fr. *autoriser*; Sp. *autorizar*; Port. *autorisar*; Ital. *autorizzare*; from Lat. *auctor* = to produce; from *auctor*.] [AUTHOR.]

#### I. Of authority given to persons:

1. To give a person warrant or legal or moral authority to act in a particular way permanently; or to do so temporarily, till a certain commission is executed.

"... declared that he was authorized, by those who had sent him, to assure the Lords that . . ."—*Macculey: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xxiii.

2. To give one that authority, influence, or credit which the possession of character, knowledge, or years does; or to a truthful person belief when he makes statements founded on his personal observation.

#### II. Of authority given to things:

1. To give legal sanction to anything.

"Lawful it is to devise any ceremony, and to authorize any kind of regiment, no special commandment being thereby violated."—*Hooker*.

2. To give the sanction of custom or public opinion to.

"Those forms are best which have been longest received and authorized in a nation by custom and use."—*Temple*.

3. To justify, to give moral sanction to, to permit.

"All virtue lies in a power of denying our own desires, where reason does not authorize them."—*Locke*.

4. To impart credit or vitality to an opinion by bearing testimony in its favour.

"... world will become A woman's story, as a winter's fire, Authorized by her grand."—*Shakespeare: Macbeth*, iii. 1.

**au-thor-iz-ed**, **au-thor-iz-ed**, *pa. par. & a.* [AUTHORIZE.]

"His rudeness so with his authorized youth Did lively falseness in a pride of truth."—*Shakespeare: A Lover's Complaint*.

**Authorized Version of the Bible**, or simply **Authorized Version**. The version of the Bible into English, made at the suggestion of James I. by forty-seven learned divines. It took three years—viz, from 1607 to 1610—to execute, and was first published in 1611. It is the only one "appointed to be read in churches," and till quite recently its title-page contained the words "printed by authority." It has held its place so long more by its own great merits than by the artificial support of law; and while there are numerous minute defects, which have been corrected in the Revised Version of the New Testament, it remains, in all essential respects, the same Bible which for very nearly three centuries has been the most potent factor in the spiritual education of the English-speaking race.

**au-thor-iz-ing**, **au-thor-iz-ing**, *pr. par.* [AUTHORIZE.]

**au-thor-less**, *adj.* [Eng. *author*; -less.] Without an author or authors, anonymous.

"The false aspersions some authorless tongues have laid upon me."—*Sir S. Sackville: Guardian*, No. 138.

**au-thor-ly**, *a.* [Eng. *author*; -ly.] Like an author. (*Couper, Worcester, &c.*)

**au-thor-ship**, *s.* [Eng. *author*, and suffix. -ship.] The profession of an author; the state of being an author; or the exercise of the functions of an author on any occasion; origination.

"That waste chaos of authorship by trade."—*Carlyle: Heroes and Hero-Worship*, Lecture V.

**au-tō**, *pref.* [From Gr. *αὐτός* (*autos*) = of one's self or of itself = natural, independent, alone, &c. Sometimes *auto* is used subjectively, as *autograph* = that which one himself writes; and sometimes objectively, as *autobiography* = a writing about the life of one's self.]

**au-tō-bi-ōg-ra-pher**, *s.* [Eng. *autobiography*(y); -er.] A person who writes his or her own life, or memoirs of one's self.

**au-tō-bi-ō-graph-ic**, **au-tō-bi-ō-graph-i-cal**, *a.* [Eng. *autobiography*(y); -ic, -ical.] Relating to or containing autobiography.

**au-tō-bi-ō-graph-i-cal-ly**, *adv.* [Eng. *autobiographical*; suff. -ly.] By way of autobiography.

**† au-tō-bi-ōg-ra-phist**, *s.* [Eng. *autobiography*(y); -ist.] An autobiographer.

**au-tō-bi-ōg-ra-phy**, *adv.* [Gr. *αὐτός* (*autos*) = self, *βίος* (*bios*) = course of life, life, and *γραφή* (*graphē*) = a writing.] A narrative of the most memorable incidents in one's life, written by one's self.

"Autobiography of an Atheist; or, Testimony to the Truth."—*Title of a Book*.

**au-tō-car'-pous**, *a.* [Pref. *auto*, Gr. *καρπός* (*karpōs*) = fruit, and Eng. suff. -ous.]

*Bot.*: Consisting of pericarp alone (said of a fruit).

**au-tō-ceph-a-loūs**, *a.* [Pref. *auto*, Gr. *κεφαλή* (*kephalē*) = the head, and Eng. suff. -ous.] Independent of the jurisdiction of an archbishop or a patriarch. (Said of bishops and churches.)

**au-tō-chron'-ō-graph**, *s.* [Gr. *αὐτός* (*autos*) = self, *χρονός* (*chronos*) = time, and *γραφή* (*graphē*) = a writing, or describing.] An instrument for the instantaneous self-recording or printing of time. (*Knight*.)

**au-tōch-thōn** (plur. **au-tōch-thōn-ēs**), *s.* [In Fr. *autochthone* (sing.); Port. & Lat. *autochthones* (pl.); from Gr. *αὐτόχθων* (*Autochthōn*), *adj.* sing.; *αὐτόχθωνες* (*Autochthōnes*), pl. = sprung from the land itself; *αὐτός* (*autos*) = self, and *χθών* (*chthōn*) = the earth, the ground.] One of the aborigines of a country, a man, animal, or plant belonging to the race which seems to have inhabited the land before all other races of a similar kind.

**au-tōch-thōn-al**, *a.* [Eng. &c., *autochthon*; -al.] Aboriginal, indigenous.

**au-tōch-thōn'-ic**, *a.* [Eng. *autochthon*; -ic.] Autochthonal.

**au-tōch-thōn-ism**, *s.* [Eng. *autochthon*; -ism.] Birth from the soil of a country; aboriginal occupation of a country. (*N.E.D.*)

**au-tōch-thōn-ist**, *s.* [Eng. *autochthon*; -ist.] One who believes in the existence of autochthons. (*N.E.D.*)

**au-tōch-thōn-ous**, *a.* [Gr. *αὐτόχθωνος* (*autochthōnos*).] Autochthonal.

"... and the decision either of the *autochthonous* Cæcrops, or of Erechthus, awarded to her the preference."—*Grote: Hist. Greece*, vol. 1, pt. 1, ch. 1, p. 77.

**au-tō-clāve**, *s.* [Gr. *αὐτός* (*autos*) = self, and apparently *clavis* = key, from *claudo* = to shut. That which shuts itself.] A form of Papin's digester, consisting of a French stew-pan with a steam-tight lid. To render it safe it should have a safety-valve.

**au-tōc-ra-gy**, **au-tōc-ra-sy**, *s.* [In Ger. *Autokratie*; Fr. *autocratie*; from Gr. *αὐτοκράτης* (*autokratēs*), from *αὐτός* (*autos*) = self, and *κράτος* (*kratos*) = (1) strength, might, (2) power.]

#### I. Literally:

1. Of a ruler: Power or authority, the limits of which nominally depend solely on one's own will.

"... who believe that an autocracy is necessary for the accomplishment of an object which they, at the moment, hold to be of paramount importance. . . ."—*Leavis: Early Rom. Hist.*, ch. xii, pt. iii, § 54.

2. Of a state: Independence of other states; possession of the right of self-government, with the ability to vindicate it if it be called in question. (*Barlow*.)

#### II. Fig.: Independent and controlling power over anything.

"Another influence has favoured the establishment of this autocracy among the faculties."—*Herbert Spencer: Psychology*, 2nd ed., vol. ii, p. 314, § 389.

**au-tō-crāt**, **† au-tō-crâte**, *s.* [In Dan. *autocrat*; Dut. *autokraat*; Ger. *autokrat*; Fr. *autocrate*; Gr. *αὐτοκρατής* (*autokratēs*), *adj.* = ruling by one's self; *αὐτός* (*autos*) = self, and *κράτος* (*kratos*) = (1) to be strong, (2) to rule; *κράτος* (*kratos*) = (1) strength, (2) power.] Properly, one ruling by his own power, a sovereign of uncontrolled authority; an absolute ruler. (*Specialty*—

I. Formerly. Among the old Athenians: A designation sometimes given to particular generals or ambassadors when they were invested with almost absolute authority.

#### II. Now:

1. Any absolute sovereign, especially the Emperor of Russia.

"... the autocrat of the immense region stretching from the confines of Sweden to those of China. . . ."—*Leavis: Early Rom. Hist.*, ch. xxiii.

2. Half sarcastically: A person who rules with undisputed sway in a company or other association.

"... and he was thenceforth the autocrat of the Company."—*Macculey: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xviii.

**au-tō-crāt'-ic**, **au-tō-crāt'-i-cal**, *adj.* [Eng. *autocrat*; -ic, -ical. In Fr. *autocratique*; Gr. *αὐτοκρατής* (*autokratēs*) = ruling by one's self, absolute.] Pertaining to autocracy; absolute in power, or at least nominally so.

**au-tō-crāt-i-cal-ly**, *adv.* [Eng. *autocrat*; -ly.] After the manner of an autocrat; agreeably to one's own will, and that only.

\* **au-tō-crā-tor**, *s.* [Gr. *αὐτοκράτωρ* (*autokratōr*).] An autocrat.

**au-tō-crā-tōr'-i-cal**, *a.* [Eng. *autocrat*; -ical.] Pertaining to an autocrat, that is, an autocrat.

"The Father, Son, and Holy Ghost, in respect of the same divinity, have the same autocratical power, dominion, and authority."—*Pearson on the Creed*, Art. 7.

**au-tōc-ra-trice**, *s.* [In Fr. *autocratrice*.] A female autocrat.

**† au-tō-crā-trix**, *s.* [Eng. *autocrat*(or); -ix.] A female autocrat. (*Tooke*.)

**au-tō-crāt-ship**, *s.* [Eng. *autocrat*; -ship.] The office, position, or dignity of an autocrat.

**au-tō de fé**, *s.* [Sp. *auto-de-fé*; Port. *auto-da-fé* = an act of faith; Fr. *auto-da-fé*; Ger. *auto-da-fé*; Sp. & Port. *auto*, from Lat. *actum* = an act; Sp. & Port. *fé*, from Lat. *fides* = faith.]

lâte, fât, fâre, amidst, whât, fâll, father; wê, wêt, hère, camêl, hêr, thêre; pine, pît, sire, sir, marine; gô, vôr, or, wôre, wôlf, wôrk, whô, sôn; mûte, cûb, cûre, unite, cûr, rûle, fûll; trÿ, Sÿrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



*Church Hist.*: The words literally mean "an act of faith," but are used for (1) the judicial sentence of the Inquisition, (2) the carrying out of such a sentence, especially the public burning of a heretic or heretics. In this case, after mass had been said publicly and a sermon preached, extracts were read from the records of the trial conducted and the sentences pronounced by the judges of the Inquisition. For some of the condemned there were minor, and for others capital sentences prescribed. The unfortunate were then handed over to the civil power. Heretics who recanted and similar penitents were first strangled and then burnt; but those who remained obstinate were burnt alive, like the martyrs of St. Itheld.

The first auto-de-fe was held in Spain in 1481, the last in 1813. The prisoners who suffered minor or capital punishments were, in all, 341,021. [INQUISITION.]

**âu-tô-dyn-âm-ic**, *a.* [Gr. *αὐτός* (*autos*) = self, and *δυναμικός* (*dynamikos*) = powerful, from *δύναμις* (*dunamis*) = power, strength.] Operating by its own power or force without extraneous aid.

**autodynamic elevator**. A water elevator. An instrument in which the weight of a falling column of water elevates a smaller column to a certain height.

**âu-tôg-â-my**, *s.* [Pref. *auto-*, and Gr. *γάμια* (*gamia*), combining form of *γάμος* (*gamos*) = a wedding.]

*Bot.*: Self-fertilization; the fertilization of a flower by its own pollen.

**âu-tô-gâm-ic**, *a.* [Eng. *autogam(y)*; *-ic*.]

*Bot.*: Characterised by, or adapted for, self-fertilization.

**âu-tô-gê-nê-tic**, *a.* [Pref. *auto-*, and Eng. *genetic* (q.v.).] Self-producing.

**âu-tô-gên-sis**, *s.* [Pref. *auto-*, and Eng. *genesis* (q.v.).] Self-production. Used in *Biol.* in the same sense as *abiogenesis* (q.v.).

**âu-tô-gên-ous**, **âu-tô-gê-nê-ous**, **âu-tô-gên-ô-al**, *adj.* [In Gr. *αὐτογενής* (*auto-gênês*) from *αὐτός* (*autos*) = self, and *γεννάω* (*gennao*) = to beget, to engender; *γέννα* (*genna*) = birth, and *γίγνομαι* (*gignomai*) = to come into being.] Self-engendered, self-produced; arising spontaneously.

"The various processes of the vertebrate have been divided into those that are *autogenous*, or formed from separate osseous centres, and *exogenous*, or outgrowths from either of the just-mentioned primary vertebral constituents."—*Flower: Osteol. of the Mammalia*, p. 18.

**autogenous or autogeneous soldering**. Soldering by melting together parts of two metals and allowing them to mix together and unite as they cool.

**âu-tô-gên-ous-ly**, *adv.* [Eng. *autogenous*; *-ly*.] In an autogenous manner; spontaneously.]

"The anterior, or more properly inferior, bar of the transverse process of the seventh, and occasionally of some of the other cervical vertebrae in man, is *autogenously* developed."—*Flower: Osteol. of the Mammalia*, p. 20.

**âu-tô-gên-y**, **âu-tô-gê-ný**, *s.* Gr. *αὐτογενής*, *αὐτογόνος* (*autogênês*, *autogonos*) = self-produced.]

*Biol.*: Haeckel's name for a kind of spontaneous generation, in which he supposes a most simple organic individual to come into being in an inorganic formative fluid. (*Hist. Creation*, Eng. ed., i. 339.)

**âu-tô-grâph**, *s.* & *a.* [In Fr. *autographe*; Sp. & Ital. *autografo*; Port. *autographo*; Lat. *autographus* (adj.), *autographum* (subst.); Gr. *αὐτογράφος* (*autographos*) (adj.), and *αὐτογράφον* (*autographon*) (subst.): from *αὐτός* (*autos*) = self, and *γράφω* (*graphô*) = a writing; *γράφω* (*graphô*) = to write.]

*A.* As substantive:

1. Anything written with one's own hand, as a letter or a signature; an original manuscript, as distinguished from a copy.

"To enrich obscure collectors of autographs."—*Times*, Nov. 13, 1871.

2. An autographic press (q.v.).

*B.* As adjective: Written by one's own hand.

"Carried a second autograph letter from Francis to Henry."—*Proctor: Hist. Eng.*, vol. IV, p. 342.

**âu-tô-grâph**, *v.t.* [AUTOGRAPH, *s.*]

1. To write (as a letter, etc.) with one's own hand.
2. To write one's autograph on or in.
3. To copy by an autographic press.

**+âu-tôg-ra-phal**, *a.* [Eng. *autograph*; *-al*.] The same as *AUTOGRAPHIC* (q.v.).

"The autographical subscription of the Convocation of 1571 to the same Articles is still extant."—*Bennet: Essay on the Thirty-nine Articles* (1718), p. 376.

**âu-tô-grâph-ic**, **âu-tô-grâph-ic-al**, *a.* [Eng. *autograph*; *-ic*, *-ical*. In Fr. *autographique*.] [AUTOGRAPH.] Written by one's own hand; pertaining to an autograph or autographs; autographical. (*Johnson*.)

**autographic ink**. Ink used for executing writings or drawings on prepared paper, and of such a character that it is possible afterwards to transfer them to stone.

**autographic paper**. The prepared paper used in such a process.

**autographic press**. The printing press used in printing autographs.

**autographic telegraph**. An instrument for transmitting autographic messages, or in some cases portraits executed in insulating ink upon metallic paper.

**âu-tô-grâph-ic-al-ly**, *adv.* [AUTOGRAPHIC.] By an autographic process.

**âu-tôg-ra-phý**, *s.* [Eng. *autograph*; *-y*. In Fr. *autographie*.]

1. *Ord. Lang.*: An autograph.  
"Persons unknown but in the anonymous *autography* of their requisition, denouncing themselves the gentlemen of this theatre."—*Dr. Knox: Narrative*, &c. (1798).

2. *Lithography*: A process for transferring a writing or an engraving from paper to stone.

**âu-tô-ki-nê-tic**, **âu-tô-ic**, *a.* [Gr. *αὐτός* (*autos*) = self; Eng. *kinetic*, and suff. *-al*.] Self-moving. (*More: Immortality of the Soul*, i. ii. 25.)

**âu-tô-m-â-lite**, *s.* [AUTOMOLITE.]

**âu-tô-m-â-tal**, *a.* [From Lat. *automatos*; Eng. & suff. *-al*.] [AUTOMATON.] Automatic.

"The whole universe is as it were the automatic harp of that great and true Apollo."—*Annot. on Glanville's Lux Orient.* (1682), p. 129.

**âu-tô-mâth**, *s.* [Gr. *αὐτομάτης* (*automathês*), from *αὐτός* (*autos*) = self, and *μαθεῖν* (*mathein*), 2 aor. infin. of *μανθάνω* (*manthano*) = to learn.] A self-taught person.

**âu-tô-mât-ic**, **âu-tô-mât-ic-al**, *a.* [In Fr. *automatique*; Port. *automatico*; Lat. *automatos*; Gr. *αὐτομάτος* (*automatos*).] [AUTOMATON.]

1. *Ord. Lang.* Of material things:

1. Pertaining to an automaton.  
2. Pertaining to self-acting machinery, as automatic brake, automatic coupling, automatic telegraph, &c.

II. *Physiol. & Mental Phil.*: Carried on unconsciously.

"Unconscious or automatic reasoning."—*Herbert Spencer: Physiol.*, 2nd ed., vol. II, p. 6, § 254.

**automatic fire**. A composition made by the Greeks, which ignited under the rays of the sun at ordinary temperatures.

**âu-tô-mât-ic-al-ly**, *adv.* [Eng. *automatic*; *-ly*.] In an automatic manner.

**âu-tô-m-â-tised**, *a.* [Eng. *automat(ion)*; *-ised*.] Made into an automaton (q.v.). (*Carlyle: Diamond Necklace*, ch. i.)

**âu-tô-m-â-tism**, *s.* [Eng. *automat(ion)*; *-ism*.]

1. Automatic action.  
2. The theory that animals are mere automata, acting mechanically and not voluntarily.

3. The power of originating motion, as seen in the streaming motion of *Amœba*.

**âu-tô-m-â-tist**, *s.* [AUTOMATISM.] One who holds that animals are mere animals.

**âu-tô-m-â-tôn** (plur. **âu-tô-m-â-tôn-s** or **âu-tô-m-â-ta**), *s.* [In Sw., Dan., & Ger. *automat*; Dut. *automaat*; Fr. *automate*; Sp., Port., & Ital. *automato*; Lat. *automatus*, adj.; Gr. *αὐτόματος* (*automatos*) = self-acting; *αὐτός* (*autos*) = self, and *\*μάω* (*maô*) = to strive after, to attempt.]

I. Literally:

1. *Gen.*: Any self-acting machine; or, as a self-acting machine is, at least in most cases, impossible, a machine which, like a watch or clock, requires to be adjusted only at remote intervals, and during the intermediate periods goes of itself.

"The particular circumstances for which the automata of this kind are most eminent may be reduced to four."—*Wittke*.

2. *Spec.*: A figure resembling a human being or animal, so constructed that when wound up it will, for a certain time, make movements like those of life.

II. *Fig.*: This earth or the universe.

**automaton balance**. A self-acting machine for weighing coin and rejecting any pieces which may be of light weight.

**âu-tô-m-â-tôr-y**, *a.* [Eng. *automat(ion)*; *-ory*.] Automatic. (*Urquhart: Kabeleia*, bk. i., ch. xxiv.)

**âu-tô-m-â-tôus**, *a.* [Lat. *automatus*; Gr. *αὐτόματος* (*automatos*).] [AUTOMATON.] The same as *AUTOMATIC* (q.v.).

"Clocks, or automata organs, whereby we distinguish of time."—*Brown: Vulgar Errors*.

**âu-tô-m-â-lite**, **âu-tô-m-â-lite**, *s.* [In Gr. *αὐτομάλις*; from Gr. *αὐτόματος* (*automatos*) = a deserter, *αὐτόματος* (*automatos*) adj. = going of one's self; *αὐτομόλις* (*automolês*) = to desert; *αὐτός* (*autos*) = self, and *μολεῖν* (*molein*) = to go or come. This mineral is said to be a "deserter," because it has departed from the aspect of a metallic one, and yet has much zinc in its composition.] A mineral, called also *Gahnite*, a variety of *Spinel* (q.v.). Dana characterises it as *Zinc-gahnite*. The composition is oxide of zinc and alumina, with sometimes a little iron. It is found at *Fahlun*, in Sweden, and in America.

**âu-tô-môr-phic**, *a.* [Gr. *αὐτομόρφος* (*automorphos*) = self-formed.] Conceived after the form or fashion of one's self. (*H. Spencer*.)

**âu-tô-môr-ph-ism**, *s.* [AUTOMORPHIC.] The act or practice of conceiving other things or explaining acts by analogies from one's self. (*H. Spencer: Sociology* (Inter. Sci. Ser.), p. 117.)

**âu-tô-m-â-ma-sý**, *s.* Prob. a misprint for *antonasy* (q.v.). (*N.E.D.*)

**\*âu-tô-nô-mi-an**, *a.* [Eng. *autonomy*.] Pertaining to autonomy.

**âu-tô-m-â-môus**, *a.* [Fr. *autonome*; Port. *autonomo*. In Gr. *αὐτόνομος* (*autonomos*).] Pertaining or relating to autonomy; possessing and exercising the right of self-government; independent.

**âu-tô-m-â-mý**, *s.* [In Fr. *autonomie*; Port. *autonomia*; Gr. *αὐτονομία* (*autonomia*), from *αὐτόνομος* (*autonomos*) = living by one's own laws; *αὐτός* (*autos*) = self, and *νόμος* (*nomos*) = custom, law; *νέμω* (*nemô*) = to distribute.]

1. *Ord. Lang.*: The right, and that not lying dormant, but acted on, of self-government. Independence; the state of being, within certain limits, a law to one's self. (Used of nations or of individuals.)

"It is rumoured that the *autonomy* of Bulgaria will form part of her demands."—*Times*, Nov. 16, 1877.

2. *Mental Phil.* In the Philosophy of Kant: A term employed to designate the absolute sovereignty of reason in the sphere of morals.

\* **âu-tô-p-â-thý**, *s.* [Gr. *αὐτοπάθεια* (*autopatheia*) = one's own feeling or experience.] More defines this as "the being self-stricken, to be sensible of what harms us, rather than is absolutely evil." (*Darwin*.)

**âu-tô-ph-ene**, *s.* A form of barrel organ, of which the tunes are determined by perforations in a sheet of mill-board cut to correspond with the desired notes. (*E. H. Knight*.)

**âu-tô-pis-tý**, *s.* [Gr. *αὐτοπίστης* (*autopistês*) = credible in itself; *αὐτός* (*autos*) = self, and *πίστης* (*pistês*) = trustworthy; *πειθώ* (*peithô*) = to persuade.] Self-evidencing power; credibility on internal evidence without its being requisite to seek corroboration from external sources.

**âu-tô-p-si-a**, *s.* [AUTOPSY.]

**âu-tô-p-sic-al**, *s.* [Eng. *autopsy*; *-ical*.] Pertaining to autopsy; autopsical. [AUTOPTICAL.]

**bôil**, **bôy**; **pôit**, **jôvî**; **cau**, **çell**, **cherus**, **chin**, **bençh**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**; **sin**, **as**; expect, **Xenophon**, **exist**. **ph** = **f**.  
-**clan**, -**tian** = **shan**. -**tion**, -**sion**, -**cienn** = **shün**; -**tion**, -**gion** = **zhün**. -**tious**, -**slous** = **shüs**. -**ble**, -**dle**, &c. = **bpl**, **dpl**.



**áu-tóp-sý, áu-tóp-sí-a, s.** [In Fr. *autopsie*; Port. *autopsia*; Gr. *autopsia* (*autopsia*), from *autós* (*autos*) = self, and *ôp* (*ops*) = the eye.] Observation of a phenomenon made by means of one's own eyes, as distinguished from testimony with respect to it.

"In those that have forked tails, *autopsy* convinceth us that it hath this use."—*Ray: Creation*.

¶ *Med.*: Used of a post-mortem examination.

† **áu-tóp-tío-ál, a.** [In Gr. *αὐτοπτικός* (*autoptikos*).]

*Ord. Lang. & Med.*: Pertaining to autopsy; seen by one's own eyes; autopsical.

"Evinc'd by autopsical experience."—*Evelyn*, b. iii, ch. iii, § 22.

† **áu-tóp-tío-ál-lý, adv.** [Eng. *autopsical*; -ly.]

*Ord. Lang. & Med.*: By means of one's own eyes.

"That the galaxy is a meteor, was the account of Aristotle; but the telescope hath autopsically confuted it."—*Glavinville: Spectra*.

† **áu-tó-sché-dí-as-tío-ál, a.** [From Gr. *αὐτοσχέδιαστικός* (*autoschediastikos*) = extemporaneous; *αὐτοσχέδιον* (*autoschedion*) = to do, act, or speak off-hand; *αὐτοσχέδιος* (*autoschedios*) = (1) hand to hand, (2) off-hand; *ávros* (*autos*) = one's self; *σχέδιος* (*schedios*) = (of place) near, (of time) sudden, on the spur of the moment, off-hand; *σχέδον* (*schedon*) = near; *έχω* (*echo*) = I have; *σχεῖν* (*schein*), infin. = to have.] Extemporaneous, extemporaneous.

"You so much over-value my *autoschedia-tical* and indented censure of St. Peter's primacy over the rest of the apostles."—*Dean Martin: Letters*, p. 21.

† **áu-tó-thé-ísm, s.** [Gr. *ávros* (*autos*) = self, and Eng. *theism* (q.v.).] The doctrine of the self-existence of God.

† **áu-tó-thé-íst, s.** [Gr. *ávros* (*autos*) = self, and Eng. *theist* (q.v.).] One who is his own god. (*S. Baring-Gould: Origin of Religious Beliefs*, i. 136.)

**áu-tó-týpe, s. & a.** [Gr. *ávros* (*autos*) = self, and *τύπος* (*typos*) = a blow, . . . the impress of a seal.]

**A. As substantive:**

† 1. A reproduction of an original.

2. A process for reproducing photographs and pictures in permanent monochrome.

3. A print produced by this process.

**B. As adj.**: Produced by autotype.

**áu-tó-týpe, v.** [AUTOTYPE, s.] To reproduce (as a picture) by autotype process.

**áu-tó-tý-póg-ra-phý, s.** [From Eng. *autotype* (q.v.), and Gr. *γραφή* (*graphé*) = a deduction, drawing, painting, or writing.] A process invented by Mr. Wallis, by which drawings made on gelatine can be transferred to soft metallic plates, and afterwards used for printing from, like ordinary copper plates.

**áu-tó-tý-pý, s.** [AUTOTYPE, s.] The art or process of reproducing autotypes.

**áu-túmnn (n mute), s.** [In Fr. *automne*; Sp. *otono*; Port. *otono*; Ital. *autunno*; Lat. *autumnus* (*autumnus* is less correct), *autus* = increase, growth, abundance; *autus*, pa. par. of *augere* = to increase. While the words *spring*, *summer*, and *winter* came to us from our Anglo-Saxon ancestors, the term *autumn* was borrowed from the Romans.]

1. *Lit.*: The season of the year which follows summer and precedes the winter. Astronomically, it is considered to extend from the autumnal equinox, September 23, in which the sun enters Libra, to the winter solstice, December 22, in which he enters Capricorn. Popularly, it is believed to embrace the months of August, September, and October.

2. *Fig.*: The decline of human life; the whole term of man's existence being tacitly compared to a year.

"Life's autumn past, I stand on winter's verge."—*Wordsworth: Excursion*, bk. v.

**autumn-field, s.** A field as it looks in autumn, when harvest is in progress. (*Tennyson: The Princess*, iv. 24.)

**autumn-leaves, s. pl.** The leaves which so abundantly fall towards the close of autumn. (*Longfellow: Evangeline*, i. 4.)

**autumn-sheaf, s.** A sheaf of grain gathered in autumn. (*Tennyson: Two Voices*.)

**áu-túm-nal, \*áu-túm-ní-an, a. & s.** [Eng. *autumn*; -al, -an. In Fr. *automne*; Sp. *autumnal*; Port. *outonal*; Ital. *autunnale*; Lat. *autumnalis*, less properly *autumnalis*.]

**A. As adjective:**

1. *Lit.*: Pertaining to, or produced or plucked in, autumn.

"How sweet on this autumnal day,  
The wild wood's fruits to gather, Sept., 1814.  
Wordsworth: *Tarwater*."—*Sept.*, 1814.

"As when a heap of gathered thorns is cast,  
Now to, now from, before th' autumnal blast,  
Together clung, it rolls around the field."  
Pope: *Homer: Odyssey*, v. 418.

2. *Fig.*: Pertaining to the declining period of human life.

"A sudden illness seized her in the strength  
Of life's autumnal season."  
Wordsworth: *Excursion*, bk. vi.

**Autumnal equinox**: The time when the days and nights in autumn become equal, the influence of twilight not being taken into consideration. The sun is then vertical at the equator on his journey southward. This happens about the 22nd or 23rd of September.

**Autumnal point**: The part of the equator from which the sun passes to the southern hemisphere.

**Autumnal signs (Astron.)**: The signs Libra, Scorpio, and Sagittarius, through which the sun passes during the autumn.

**B. As substantive**: A plant which flowers in autumn.

\***áu-túm-ní-an, a.** [AUTUMNAL, s.]

† **áu-túm-ní-tý, \*áu-túm-ní-tie, s.** [Eng. *autumn*; -ity. From Lat. *†autumnitas*, *autumnitas*.] [AUTUMN, s.] The season of autumn.

"Thy furnace reeks  
Hot steams of wine, and can aloof describe  
The drunken draughts of sweet *autumnitie*."  
Sp. Hall: *Sat.*, iii. 1.

**Áu-túm-íte, s.** [So named because found near Autun, in the department of Saône-et-Loire, in France.]

*Min.*: An orthorhombic mineral, of a citron or sulphur-yellow colour. The hardness is 2 to 2½; the sp. gr., 3.05 to 3.19; the lustre on one face pearly, on others adamantine. It is a translucent and optically biaxial. Composition: Phosphoric acid, 13.40 to 15.20; sesquioxide of uranium, 56.47 to 61.73; water, 15.43 to 20; with smaller amounts of lime, magnesia, protoxide of manganese, baryta, and oxide of tin. Formerly found at South Basset, Wheel Edwards, and near St. Day, in England; now at St. Symphorien, near Autun, in France; in Russia, America, &c. (*Dana*.)

**áu-vór-nas, s.** [From Fr. *auvernas*, a name given at Orleans to certain kinds of black raisins.] A heavy wine, made near Orleans from the raisins mentioned in the etymology. Kept two or three years it becomes excellent.

**áu-ó-sis, s.** [Gr. *αὐξήσις* (*auxesis*) = growth, increase; *αὐξάνω* (*auxanō*), 1 fut. *αὐξήσω* (*auxēsō*) = to make large, to cause to increase.] *Rhet.*: Amplification, a figure by which a dignified word is purposely substituted for one of a more ordinary character.

**áu-ét-ýc, a.** [Gr. *αὐξητικός* (*auxētikos*).] Pertaining to an auxesis; containing an amplification.

"This *auxetic* power of the preposition is observable in the Epist. to Philemon, ver. 19."—*Dr. Hutchinson: Sermon*, at Oxford (1740), p. 8.

† **áu-ýl-ý-ar, a. & s.** [In Fr. *auxiliaire*; Sp. & Port. *auxiliar*; Ital. *ausiliare*; Lat. *auxiliaris* and *auxiliarius*, from *auxilior* and *auxilio* = to help; *auxilium* = help.]

**A. As adjective**: Auxiliary. Used—

1. *Gen.* Of things in general:

"While yet th' *auxiliar* shafts this hand supply."  
Pope: *Homer's Odyssey*, bk. xxii., 123.

"The glorious habit by which sense is made  
Subservient still to moral purposes,  
*Auxiliar* to divine."  
Wordsworth: *Excursion*, bk. iv.

2. *Spec.* Of troops:

"Auxiliar troops combin'd, to conquer Troy."  
Pope: *Homer's Odyssey*, bk. xix., 147.

**B. As substantive**: Auxiliary troops; auxiliaries.

"Ye Trojans, Dardans, and auxiliaries, hear!"  
Pope: *Homer's Iliad*, bk. vii., 419.

**áu-ýl-ý-ar-ýc, s. pl.** [AUXILIARY, s.]

**áu-ýl-ý-ar-ýc, adv.** [Eng. *auxiliary*; -ly.] By means of help. (*Harris, Worcester, &c.*)

**áu-ýl-ý-ar-ýc, \*áu-ýl-ý-ar-ýc, \*áu-ýl-ý-ar-ýc, a. & s.** [AUXILIAR, s.]

**A. As adjective:**

1. *Ordinary Language*: Rendering assistance, helping, aiding; subsidiary to.

"Aid from his brother of the seas he craves,  
To help him with auxiliary waves."  
Dryden.

II. *Technically*:

1. *Mil.* Auxiliary troops. [AUXILIARY, B, I. 1 (2).]

2. *Gram.* Auxiliary verbs: The verbs which are used to conjugate others. They are the verbs to be, to have, shall, will, &c.

"In almost all languages, some of the commonest nouns and verbs have many irregularities; such as the common auxiliary verbs, to be and to have, to do and to be done, &c."—*Watts*.

3. *Anatomy*: Pertaining to any organ or part of an organ which assists another one in its operation.

"There is not the smallest capillary vein but it is present with, and auxiliary to it, according to its use."  
—*Hale: Origin of Mankind*.

**Auxiliary muscles**: Muscles, the action of which assists that of others. (Used specially of the pyramidal muscles of the abdomen.)

4. *Music*. Auxiliary scales: The six keys or scales, consisting of any key major, with its relative minor, and the attendant keys of each.

**B. As substantive**:

I. *Ordinary Language*:

1. *Of persons*:

(1) Any person who helps another; a helper, an assistant.

"There are, indeed, a sort of underling auxiliaries to the difficulty of a work, called commentators and critics."—*Pope*.

(2) Troops, often from another nationality, taking a subordinate place in a military enterprise.

"Highland auxiliaries might have been of the greatest use to him, but he had few such auxiliaries."  
—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xiii.

2. *Of things*: Anything which assists.

"In the strength of that power he might, without the auxiliaries of any further influence, have determined his will to a full choice of God."—*Souch*.

II. *Technically*:

1. *Gram.*: An auxiliary verb. [A., II. 2.]

2. *Math.*: A quantity introduced with the view of simplifying some complex operation.

\***áu-ýl-ý-ā-tion, s.** [Lat. *auxiliatio*.] Help, aid.

**áu-ýl-ý-a-tór-ýc, a.** [From Lat. *auxiliatus*, perf. par. of *auxilio* = to help.] [AUXILIAR, s.] Assisting, helping.

"... the purchasing of masses both *auxiliary* and expiatory."—*Sir E. Sandys: State of Religion*.

**áu-ýs, s.** [Gr. *αὐξίς* (*auxis*).] A genus of spiny-finned fishes belonging to the Scomberidae, or Mackerel family. They are found in the Mediterranean, the Antilles, &c. Some are of large size. They resemble the tunny.

**áu-ýnge, s.** [AXUNGUE, s.]

**a-va', a-va', adv.** [Scotch *av* = of, and *a'* = all.] (Scotch.)

1. Of all, as denoting arrangement in place. (*Mayne: Siller Gun*, p. 22.)

2. At all; in any way.

"... to be sure, for my part, I have nae right to be here *ava'*."—*Scott: Old Mortality*, ch. xiv.

**a-va, s.** [Native language of the Sandwich Islands.]

1. The Sandwich Island name of a liiaceous plant, a species of Cordyline [CORDYLINAE], which furnishes an intoxicating liquor.

"... the stream was shaded by the dark-green knotted stem of the *ava*, so famous in former days for its intoxicating effects."—*Darwin: Voyage round the World*, ch. xviii.

2. The native name given in the Sandwich Islands to an intoxicating liquor distilled from the plant described under No. 1, or to intoxicating liquor in general.

"But when it did a general search was made, in which even the bones of the missionaries were not exempted, and all the *ava* (as the natives call all ardent spirits) was poured on the ground."—*Darwin: Voyage round the World*, ch. xviii.

3. A kind of pepper, *Macrotpter methysticum*. (*Treas. of Bot.*)

**áv-a-da-vat, s.** [AMADAVAT, s.] An Indian bird, the same as AMADAVAT (q.v.).

**fate, fát, fáre, amidst, whát, fáll, father; wé, wét, hère, camel, hër, there; pine, pít, sire, sír, marine; gó, pót, or, wóre, wolf, wórk, whó, sòn; müte, cüb, cüre, ünite, cür, rüle, füll; trý, Sýrian. æ, œ = ô; ð = é. qu = kw.**



**a-vā'il** (1), **a-vā'ille**, **\*a-vā'ill**, **\*a-vā'ille**,  
**\*a-vā'y-lyñ**, **\*a-vā'y-l**, **\*a-vā'ille**,  
**\*a-uā'yle** (u = v), **\*a-vā'ille**, **\*a-vā'ille**,  
 [From Fr. *valoir* = to be worth; Old Fr. *valoir*, *valer*, *valeir*; Prov. Sp. & Port. *valer*; Ital. *valere*; Lat. *valere* = (1) to be strong or vigorous, (2) to be worth.]

**A. Intransitive**: To be of sufficient strength, validity, or effectiveness to gain the end which it was designed to accomplish.

"The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much."—James v. 16.

"Farewell! if ever fondest prayer  
 For other's weal avail'd on high."  
 Byron: *Farewell!*

**B. Transitive**:

1. To profit, to serve the purpose of.

"But little may such guile thee now avail."  
 Spenser: *F. Q.* II. v. 5.

"Yet all this availeth me nothing."—Ezher v. 13.

¶ (a) It is rarely followed by an infinitive.

"Eternal sorrows what avail to shed?  
 Greece honours not with solemn fasts the dead."  
 Pope: *Homér's Iliad*, bk. xix., 227-8.

(b) It is often used reciprocally.

"Then shall they seek t' avail themselves of names,  
 Places, and titles . . ."  
 Milton: *P. L.*, bk. xii.

2. To promote, to favour, to assist.

"Meantime he voyag'd to explore the will  
 Of Jove, on high Dodona's holy hill:  
 What means might best his fate inform avail."  
 Pope: *Homér: Odyssey* xiv. 365.

**\*a-vā'il** (2), **\*a-vā'ille**, **\*a-vā'le**, **\*a-uā'ille**,  
**\*a-uā'le** (u = v), **v.t. & i.** [From Fr. *avaler* = to swallow, take down, let down; *aval* = downwards. In Ital. *avallare* = to let down, from Low Lat. *avalo*, or *avallo*, with the same meaning.]

**A. Transitive**:

1. Lit.: To cause to descend, to let fall.

"By that, the welked Phæbus gan avail  
 His heavy waine . . ."  
 Spenser: *Sheph. Cal.*, i.

2. Figuratively: To depress in position and in spirits; to render abject.

"He did abase and *avale* the sovereignty into more servitude towards that see than had been among us."  
 Wotton.

**B. Intransitive**:

1. Lit.: To descend.

"And from their swasty coursers did *avale*."  
 Spenser: *F. Q.* II. ix. 10.

2. Fig.: To sink, to become depressed in spirits, to feel one's pride humbled.

"That could so meekly make proud hearts *avale*."  
 Spenser: *F. Q.* VI. viii. 25.

**a-vā'il**, **\*a-vā'ille**, **\*a-vā'y-le**, **\*a-uā'ille**,  
**\*a-uā'yle** (u = v), **s.** [O. Fr. *availle*.]

**A. Ordinary Language**:

1. Worth, value, profit, advantage, use, produce.

"I charge thee,  
 As heav'n shall work in me for thee avail,  
 To tell me truly."  
 Shakesp.: *All's Well*, i. 2.

¶ It is often preceded by *no*, *much*, *little*, and other adjectives, indicating quantity, number, or proportion; thus, "Of *no* avail," "Of *much* avail," &c.

"Truth, light upon this way, is of *no* more avail to us than error."—Locke.

† 2. Means, property. (Generally in the plural, *avails* = proceeds, profits.)

**B. Scots Law**: An old feudal practice which gradually acquired the force of law, by which a lord or other superior exacted from any vassal's son, who happened to be unmarried at the time of his father's death, but afterwards entered the matrimonial state, the entire tithes, that is, dower of the lady. This was called *single avail*. Nay, more, the superior believed himself entitled to choose a wife for the young man, and take from him *double avail* if, rejecting her, he wedded another. When the Court of Session gained a voice in these matters, the judges, almost as recalcitrant as the bridegroom himself against *double avail*, were never known to have given the smallest assistance to an aggrieved chief in carrying out his modest claim. (Erskine: *Instit.*, bk. ii., title v., §§ 20, 21.)

**a-vā'il-a-blī'-ī-tīy**, **s.** [Eng. *avail*, *-ability*; or *available*, *-ity*.] The quality of being available.

**a-vā'il-a-ble**, **\*a-vā'il-a-ble**, **\*a-uā'yle-a-ble** (u = v), **a.** [Eng. *avail*; *-able*.]

\* 1. Powerful, in force, valid.

"Laws human are *available* by consent."—Hooker.

"Drake put one of his men to death, having no authority nor commission *available*."—Raleigh.

2. Profitable, advantageous, of benefit.

"It was as much *available* to pray to saints as to whirl a stone against the wind."—Froude: *Hist. Eng.*, vol. iii., ch. xii., p. 64.

3. Capable of being employed.

"... *available* for purposes of collective luxury or magnificence."—J. S. Mill: *Polit. Economy* (Prelim. Remarks), p. 19.

**a-vā'il-a-ble-nēss**, **s.** [Eng. *available*; *-ness*.]

1. The quality of being available. *Spec.*, capability of effecting the purpose for which it was intended.

"We differ from that supposition of the efficacy, or *availableness*, or suitability, of these to the end."  
 Hale.

2. Legal force, validity.

**a-vā'il-a-blīy**, **adv.** [Eng. *availab(ly)*; *-y*.]

\* 1. Powerfully, in force; *spec.*, with legal validity. (Johnson.)

2. Profitably, advantageously; of benefit. (Johnson.)

**a-vā'il-īng**, **pr. par.** [AVAIL (1).]

**\*a-vā'ill**, **s.** [From *avail* (2). v.] Abasement, humiliation. (Scotch.)

"The labour lost, and leil service;  
 The lang *avail* on humil wyse,  
 And the lytil reward agane,  
 For to consider is as a paine."  
 Dunbar: *Maitland Poem*, p. 118. (Jamieson.)

**\*a-vā'il-lour**, **\*a-vā'lour**, **s.** [Fr. *valeur* = value, price, . . . valour.] (Scotch.)

1. Value.

"I will retain na mair within their awin honis, to the use and sustentation of their families, than the *avallour* of ill d. . ."  
 Baillour: *Pract.*, p. 65. (Jamieson.)

2. Avail.

"That the saidis preceptis be-of als grete strenthe, *avallour*, and effecte . . ."  
 Act, Mary: 1542 (ed. 1814), p. 424. (Jamieson.)

**†a-vā'il-mēnt**, **s.** [Eng. *avail*; *-ment*.] Profit, advantage. (Johnson.)

**a-vā'ill**, **s. pl.** [AVAIL, s.]

**āv-a-la'nche**, **†āv-a-la'nge**, **s.** [Fr. *avalanche*, from *avaler* = . . . to let down.] [AVAIL (2). v.] A snow-slip; the descent from the upper parts of a mountain, down its slope, of an immense mass of snow and ice, accompanied by earth, gravel, and such fragments of rock as they have been able to detach. Such avalanches are often destructive to Alpine houses or hamlets. Avalanches on a miniature scale may be seen whenever snow is melting on housetops.

"Huge fragments, sapp'd by the ceaseless flow,  
 Till white and thundering down they go,  
 Like the *avalanche's* snow  
 On the Alpine vale below."  
 Byron: *The Siege of Corinth*, 24.

**\*a-vā'le**, **v.t. & i.** [AVAIL (2).]

**a-vā'lour**, **s.** [AVAIL, s.] AVAIL. (Scotch.)

**\*a-vā'nce**, **v.t.** [From Fr. *avancer*.] [ADVANCE.] The same as ADVANCE (q.v.). (Old Eng. & Scotch.)

"It is not honest, it may not *avance*."  
 Chaucer: *C. T.*, 246. (S. in Boucher.)

**\*a-vā'nce**, **\*a-vā'ūnce**, **s.** [From Fr. *avance*.] [ADVANCE.] Advancement.

"To another a greater *avauce*."  
 Piers Plowman's Tale, 165. (S. in Boucher.)

**\*a-vā'nce-mēnt**, **\*a-vā'ūnce-mēnt**, **\*a-ua'nce-mēnt** (ua'nce = va'nce), **s.** [From Sp. *avancement*.] (Old Eng. & Scotch.) The same as advancement (q.v.). (Prompt. Parv., Jamieson, &c.)

**āv-and**, **pr. par.** [From Scotch *aw* = to owe.] Owing. (Scotch.) (Jamieson.)

"Safe as an oil be fundin awand of the salde tachim,  
 the said Robert sall pay the samyn," &c.—Act. Dom. Conc., A. 1483, p. 98.

**a-vā'nt** (1), **s.** and in *compos.* [Fr. *avant*; (as prep.) = before; (as adv.) = far, forward; (as subst.) = the bow of a ship.]

**A. As subst.**: The van of an army. [VAN.]

**B. In compos.**: *Avant* is an *adj.* = foremost, which, in military phrases, is = most advanced against the enemy.

**avant-courrier** (Fr. & Eng.), **†avant-courrier** (Scotch), **s.** [Fr. *avant-courrier*; from *avant* = before, and *courir* = to run.]

1. Gen.: A forerunner, a precursor.

2. *Spec.*, plur. (Mil.): Forerunners of an army, perhaps what are now called "piqueur guards."

"The *avant-courriers* of the English host were come in sight, whilst the Scots were some at supper and others gone to rest."—Mume: *Hist. Doug.*, p. 92. (Jamieson.)

**avant-fosse**, **s.** [Fr.]

*Fortif.*: The ditch of a counterscarp next to the country. It is dug at the foot of the glacis. (Jamieson.)

**avant-guard**, **s. sing. or pl.** [Fr. *avant-garde*.]

*Mil.*: Advanced guard.

"The horsemen might issue forth without disturbance of the foot, and the *avant-guard* without shuffling with the battail or arriere."—Jayward.

**\*a-vā'nt** (2), **s.** [AVAUNT.] A vaunt, a boast. [AVAUNT, s., VAUNT, s.]

**\*a-vā'nt**, **a-vā'nte**, **v.i.** [Fr. *vanter*.] [AVAUNT.] To vaunt, to boast. [AVAUNT, v., VAUNT, v.]

**\*a-vā'n-tage**, **s.** [Fr. *avantage*; Low Lat. *avantagium*.] [ADVANTAGE.] The same as ADVANTAGE (q.v.). (Prompt. Parv., &c.) [See also EVANTAGE.]

**†a-vā'n-tūr-īne**, **s.** [AVENTURINE.]

**āv-a-rīce**, **s.** [In Fr. *avarice*; Sp. *avaricia*; Port. *avaricia*; Ital. *avarizia*; Lat. *avaritia*, from *avarus* = eagerly desirous of.]

1. *Spec.*: An excessive craving after wealth; greediness of gain; inordinate love of money; covetousness.

"And the difference betwix *avarice* and *covetousness* is this: *covetousness* is for to covete suche thinges as thou hast not; and *avarice* is to withholden and kepe suche thinges as thou hast, withouten rightful neede."  
 Chaucer: *Persones Tale*.

"*Avarice* is rarely the vice of a young man: it is rarely the vice of a great man . . ."  
 Macaulay: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. xiv.

2. Gen.: Insatiable desire of something else than money.

"And all are taught an *avarice* of praise."  
 Goldsmith: *The Traveller*.

**āv-a-rī-ci-ous** (ci-ous as shūs), **a.** [Eng. *avaricious*; *-ious*. In Fr. *avaricieux*; Ital. *avaricio*.]

1. Insatiably eager to acquire wealth; covetous.

"Luxurious, *avaricious*, false, deceitful."  
 Shakesp.: *Macbeth*, iv. 2.

2. The result of covetousness; produced by covetousness.

"An unrelenting, *avaricious* thrift."  
 Wordsworth: *Excursion*, bk. vi.

**āv-a-rī-ci-ous-lī** (ci-ous as shūs), **adv.** [Eng. *avaricious*; *-ly*.] In an avaricious manner; covetously.

**āv-a-rī-ci-ous-nēss** (ci-ous as shūs), **s.** [Eng. *avaricious*; *-ness*.] The quality of being avaricious; covetousness.

**\*āv-a-roūs**, **\*āv'-ēr-ōūs**, **a.** [Fr. *avare*; Sp. & Port. *avaro*, *adj.*; Ital. *avaro*, *s.* = a miser. From Lat. *avarus*, from *aveo* = to desire.]

"... for that [*avarice*] breveth him the love that men to him owen, and turneth it bakward agains all reason, and maketh that the *avarous* man hath more hope in his cotel than in Jhesu Crist. . ."  
 Chaucer: *The Persones Tale*.

**\*āv-a-roūs**, **\*āv'-ēr-ōūs**, **a.** [Fr. *avare*; Sp. & Port. *avaro*, *adj.*; Ital. *avaro*, *s.* = a miser. From Lat. *avarus*, from *aveo* = to desire.]

"... for that [*avarice*] breveth him the love that men to him owen, and turneth it bakward agains all reason, and maketh that the *avarous* man hath more hope in his cotel than in Jhesu Crist. . ."  
 Chaucer: *The Persones Tale*.

**a-vā'st**, **interj.** [Etymology uncertain; prob. a corruption of Dut. *houd vast* = hold fast.]

Naut.: Enough, cease, stay, hold, desist from.

"*Avast* hallding! don't you know me, mother Partlett!"  
 Cumberland: *Com. of the B. Valious*.

**avast heaving**. Desist from heaving.

**āv-a-tar**, **āv-a-ta'-ra**, **s.** [Sansc. *avātāra*, *avātāra*, from *ava* = from, and *tri* = to cross over, to pass over.]

1. *Hindoo Myth.*: The descent of a deity to the earth; the incarnation of a deity. (Specially applied to the ten incarnations of Vishnoo.) [INCARNATION.]

2. Figuratively:

(1) Manifestation or presentation.

(2) Phase.

**\*a-vā'ūnce**, **s. & v.** [Obsolete forms of ADVANCE.]

**boil**, **boy**; **pout**, **jowl**; **cat**, **cell**, **chorus**, **chin**, **bench**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**; **sin**, **as**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**. -**īng**.  
**-clan**, **-tlan** = **shan**. -**tion**, **-sion** = **shūn**; -**tion**, **-sion** = **zhūn**. -**tious**, **-sious**, **-ci-ous** = **shūs**. -**hie**, **-dle**, &c. = **hēl**, **dēl**.



\* **a-vâunce-mént**, *s.* [Fr. *avancement*.]  
[ADVANCEMENT.]

\* **a-vâ'un-gyâ**, *pa. par.* The same as ADVANCED (q.v.). [*Prompt. Parv.*]

\* **a-vâunt**, *adv. & interj.* [Fr. *avant* = forward, from Lat. *ab ante* = from before.]

\* **A.** *As adv.*: Forward.

**B.** *As interj.*: On! off! away! begone!

"*Avant! thou hateful villain, get thee gone.*"  
*Shaksp.*: *King John*, IV. 3.

\* **a-vâunt** (1), *v.i. & t.* [O. Fr. *avanter*: to advance, and *vauter* = to boast, to vaunt (q.v.).]  
**A.** *Intrans.*: To boast, to brag.

† Used also reflectively.

"Let now the Papists *avaunt* themselves of their transubstantiation!"—*Abp. Cranmer*: *Answer to Gardiner*, p. 333.

**B.** *Transitive*:

1. To boast of.

2. To praise, to commend. (*N.E.D.*)

\* **a-vâunt** (2), *v.i. & t.* [AVAUNT, *adv. & interj.* This verb has been influenced in meaning by AVAUNT (1) and by ADVANCE.]

**A.** *Intransitive*:

1. To advance, especially in a haughty or boastful way. (*Spenser*: *F. Q.*, II., iii. 6.)

2. To depart.

**B.** *Trans.*: To raise, to advance (q.v.).

\* **a-vâunt** (1), *s.* [AVAUNT, *adv.*] An order to depart, dismissal.

"To give her the *avaunt*."

*Shaksp.*: *Henry VIII.*, II. 2.

\* **a-vâunt** (2), *s.* [AVAUNT (1) *v.*] A vaunt, a boast.

"With greater *avaunt* than truth."—*Brende*: *Q. Curtius*, III. 25.

† To make *avaunt*: To boast. (*Chaucer*: *Prolog. C. T.*, 227.)

\* **a-vaunt-age**, *s.* [From Fr. *avantage*.]  
[ADVANTAGE.] The same as ADVANTAGE (q.v.).

"For ther nas noon so wys that cowthe seye,  
That any had of other *avantage*."

*Chaucer*: *C. T.*, 2, 502-3.

\* **a-vaunt-ance**, *s.* [Eng. *avaunt*, and suffix -ance.] Vaunting, boasting.

"The vice, cleped *avauntance*,"

With pride hath take his acquaintance."

*Gower*: *Conf. Am.*, h. i.

\* **a-vâunt-ër**, *s.* [O. Eng. *avaunt*; -er.] One who vaunts; a boaster.

"Ne noon *avaunter*, by that God above!"

*Chaucer*: *C. T.*, 16, 403.

\* **a-vâunt-ing**, \* **a-vâunt-yn**, *pr. par.* [AVAUNT, *v.*]

\* **a-vâunt-ry**, \* **a-vâunt-ri-ë**, *s.* [Eng. *avaunt*, and Eng. suff. -ry.]

"The worshippes of his name,"

He tourneth into vilanie."

*Gower*: *Conf. Am.*, b. i.

\* **a-vâyle**, *s.* [AVAIL]

**äv-ë**, *imperf.* of verb, sometimes used as a subst. [Lat. = hail.] [AVE-MARY.]

**A.** *As imperative of verb*, as when the expression *Ave-Mary* is used in an ejaculatory manner. [AVE-MARY.] (See the examples from Scott and Tennyson.)

**B.** *As substantive*: An Ave-Mary or Ave-Maria (q.v.).

"... he repeated *Aves* and *Credos*; he walked in processions..."—*Macaulay*: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. xxiii.

**Äv-ë Mär-ÿ, Äv-ë Ma-rî-a**. [In Sw., Sp., & Lat. *Ave Maria*; Dan. *Aemaria*; Dut. & Port. *Ave-Maria*; Fr. *Avé-Maria*; Ital. *Avemaria*, *Avemmaria*. From Lat. *ave* = hail = God save you, and Eng. *Mary*, Lat. *Maria*; Gr. *Mapia* (*Maria*) = *Mapia* (*Mariam*); Heb. מִרְיָם (*Miriam*), from מֵרַר (*mèrî*) = contumacy (Gesenius), or מֵרַר (*mārār*) = to be bitter; or from מֵרַר (*rām*) = to be high. *Ave Maria* are the first words of the angel's salutation to the Virgin Mary, as given in the Latin Vulgate of Luke I. 28.] [HAIL MARY.]

**A.** *As imperative of a verb*: Hail Mary! a salutation to the Virgin Mary, constituting part of the Roman Catholic worship.

"He joyed to see the cheerful light,"

And he said *Ave Mary*, as well he might."

*Scott*: *Leg. of the Last Minstrel*, II. 34.

"But '*Ave Mary*,' made she moan."

*Tennyson*: *Mariana in the South*.

**B.** *As substantive*: A prayer to the Virgin Mary, in which the words *Ave Maria* occur.

† The chaplets and rosaries which some Roman Catholics use, are divided into a certain number of *Ave Marias* and *paternosters*.

"Numbering our *Ave-Marias* with our beads,"  
*Shaksp.*: *3 Henry VI.*, II. 1.

\* **ä'ved**, \* **ä-uëd** (*u = v*), *pret. of verb*. [Apparently from *have*, with *h* suppressed, before *have* had become an irregular verb.] Had.

"Er the fulthe of time was comen,  
Satenas al folk *ä'ved* nomen."

*MS. Coll. Med. Edinb.*, II. III, xii, f. 51.  
(*S. in Boucher*.)

\* **a-vëll**, *v.t.* [Lat. *avellō*.] To pull away.

"The beaver in chase makes some division of parts;  
yet are not these parts *avellōd* to be termed testicles."  
—*Browne*.

\* **a-vëll-lâne**, *s.* [Fr. *avelline*; Sp. *avellana*; Port. *avellan*; Ital. *avellana* = a filbert, a hazel-nut.]

"Her: A cross resembling four filberts." (*Gloss. of Heraldry*.)

\* **a-ve-lông**, *a.* [Old form of Eng. *oblong*.] Oblong. (*Prompt. Parv.*) It is still used in Suffolk.



\* **a-vë-nä**, *s.* [In Fr. *avoine*; Sp. *avena*; Port. *avea*; Ital. *vena*; from Lat. *avena* = an oat.]

**Bok**: A genus of plants belonging to the order Gramineae, or Grasses. It has six representatives in the British flora—the *A. fabula*, or Wild; the *A. strigosa*, or Bristle-pointed; the *A. pratensis*, or Narrow-leaved perennial; the *A. planiculmis*, or Flat-stemmed; the *A. pubescens*, or Downy; and the *A. flavescens*, or Yellow Oat. The first of



GROUP OF AVENÆ.

1. *Avena sativa* (False Oat Grass). 2. *Avena sativa* (Wild Oat). 3. *Avena pratensis* (Glabrous Oat Grass). 4. *Avena pubescens* (Downy Oat Grass). 5. *Avena flavescens* (Yellow Oat Grass). 6. *Avena strigosa* (Black Oat).

these species is akin to the *A. sativa*, or Cultivated Oat. It is a cereal suitable for cold climates, not reaching proper maturity in the South. It attains perfection in Scotland, and is largely grown there. *A. nuda* is the Naked or Hill-oat, or Peel-corn, formerly cultivated and used extensively by the poorer classes in the North of England, Wales, and Scotland. [See also OAT.]

\* **a-vë-nä-cepōūs** (*ce* as *sh*), *a.* [Lat. *avenaceus*, pertaining to oats, eaten, from *avena* = the oat.] Pertaining to the botanical genus *Avena*, or to the wild or cultivated oats.

\* **äv-ë-nage**, *s.* [Fr. *avenage*; Low Lat. *avenagium*; from Lat. *avena* = an oat.] [AVENA.] A stipulated amount of oats paid by a tenant to a landlord in lieu of rent. (*Kersey*: *Dict.*, 1702.)

\* **äv-ën-äunt** (Old Eng.), **äv-ën-and**, (*Scotch*), *a.* [Fr. *avenant*; Old Fr. *advenant*, both = handsome and courteous.] Elegant in person and manners; prepossessing, engaging.

"... Y grete wele Sir Otes the graunt,"

And hyd hym sende me his daughter *avenant*."

*Le Bon Florence*, 128. (*Boucher*.)

"He wes yhung, and *avenant*."

And til all toris ryght plesand."

*Wyntoun*, vi., 13, 161. (*Jamieson*.)

\* **äv-ën-äunt-liche**, *adv.* [O. Eng. *avenant*, and suffix *liche* = -ly.] Beautifully.

"To seche thoru that cite ther nas no sch,"

Of erbes, and of erbel, so *ävenantliche* lidd."

*The Pilgrim of Susann*, st. 1. (*S. in Boucher*.)

\* **ä'-vënce**, *s.* [AVENS.]

\* **a-vëne**, *s.* [AVENA.] An ear of corn.

[AWN.]

"*Avene* of corne: *Arista*."—*Prompt. Parv.*

\* **a-vë-nër**, \* **a-vë-nör**, \* **a-vey-ner**, *s.* [Norm. Fr. From Lat. *avencat*, and Eng., &c., suff. -er, -or.]

*Feudal Law*: An officer of the king's stables, who provided oats for the horses.

"... and to have sitting with him at his table the Esquire de Quyre, and the *avencor*."—*Ordin. Royal Househ.*, p. 172, 17 Hen. VIII. (*S. in Boucher*.)

\* **ä'-vëng**, \* **ä'-uëng** (*u = v*), \* **ä'-fëng**, *pret. of v.* [AFONGE, AVONGE.]

\* **a-vëng'e**, \* **a-uëng'e** (*u = v*), *v.t.* [From O. Fr. *avengier*, *vengier*, *vangier*, *vanger*; Mod. Fr. *venger*; Prov. *vengiar*, *vengiar*; Sp. *vengar*; Port. *vingar*; Ital. *vengiare*, *vendicare*; Lat. *vindicō* = to avenge, to vindicate; *vinder* = (1) a claimant, (2) a punisher, an avenger.] To make a return, or take satisfaction for a wrong by inflicting punishment of some kind or other on the offender.

1. *Gen.*: Formerly it was often used, as it since sometimes is, to imply simply the return of pain for real or imagined injury, without its being decided whether the retribution is legitimate or the reverse.

"He had *avenged* himself on them by havoc such as England had never before seen."—*Macaulay*: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. vii.

2. But now it is generally confined to cases of punishment for injury in which the retribution is legitimate in character and not disproportionate to the offence; the word *revenge* being used in cases of another character.

† (a) Sometimes the object of the verb is the offence for which retribution is inflicted, followed by *upon* or *on* applied to the persons punished.

"... I will *avenge* the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu..."—*Isa.* I. 24.

Formerly of was sometimes used instead of *on* or *upon*.

(b) Sometimes in place of the offence standing as the object of the verb, it is followed by *for*.

"... snob are the practices by which keen and restless spirits have too often *avenged* themselves for the humiliation of dependence."—*Macaulay*: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. xiv.

(c) The word is often used reciprocally, the person inflicting punishment for wrong being at once the subject and the object of the verb.

"... *avenging* myself with my own hand."—*1 Sam.* xxv. 33.

† See also various examples given above.

\* **a-vëng'e**, *s.* [AVENGE, *v.*] Revenge, vengeance.

"And if to that *avenge* by yon decreed

This hand may help,"

*Spenser*: *F. Q.*, IV. vi. 82.

\* **a-vëng'e-ance**, *s.* [O. Eng. *avenge*; -ance.] Punishment; vengeance.

"This neglected fear

Signal *avengeance*, such as overtlook

A miser."—*Philips*: *Cider*, bk. II.

\* **a-vëng'ed**, *pa. par.* [AVENGE, *v.*]

\* **a-vëng'e-fül**, \* **a-vëng'e-füll**, *a.* [O. Eng. *avenge*; Eng. suff. -full.] Revengeful, vengeful; full of or expressive of vengeance.

"Frame thunderbolts for Jove's *avengfull* threats."

*Spenser*: *F. Q.*, IV. v. 37.

\* **a-vëng'e-mënt**, \* **a-uëng'e-mënt** (*u = v*), *s.* [O. Eng. *avenge*; -ment.] Vengeance; revenge of an illegitimate character; also legitimate punishment or retribution for wrongs inflicted.

"For of his hands he had no government,

Ne car'd for blood in his *avengement*."

*Spenser*: *F. Q.*, I. iv. 34.

"... to impute the death of Hotham to God's *avengement* of his repute at Hull..."—*Milton*: *Answer to Elknon Basilike*.

\* **a-vëng'gër**, \* **a-uëng'gër** (*u = v*), *s.* [Eng. *avenger*(s); -er. In Fr. *vengeur*; Sp. *vengador*; Port. *vingar*; Ital. *vendicatore*.] [VINDICATOR.] One who avenges himself or a wrong by inflicting punishment, either of a legitimate or of an illegitimate character, upon the offender. Used—

1. In a general sense:

"... that thou mightest still the enemy and the *avenger*."—*Ps.* viii. 2.

"Achilles absent was Achilles still."

Yet a short space the great *avenger* staid,

Then low in dust thy strength and glory laid."

*Pope*: *Rome's Ruin*, bk. XXII., 418-20.

fäte, fät, färe, amidst, whät, fäll, father; wë, wët, hëre, camël, hër, thëre; pïne, pīt, sīre, sīr, marine; gō, pōt, or. wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unīte, cūr, rūle, füll; trÿ, Sÿrian, æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



II. Specially:

1. Of God, as the Being to whom it specially appertains to punish unexpiated wrong or other sin or crime.

"... the Lord is the Avenger of all such, . . ."—1 *Thes.* iv. 6.

¶ It is used in a corresponding sense of the heathen Jupiter or Jove.

"Then Discord, sent by Pallas from above, Stern daughter of the great avenger Jove," Pope: *Homér's Odyssey*, bk. III, 165-6.

2. Of the Jewish "avenger of blood." [See ¶ below.]

¶ Avenger of blood:

(a) *Spec.*: The designation given in the Mosaic law to the person on whom it devolved to punish death by violence. He was the nearest male relative of the person killed, and was accorded the right of slaying the homicide, if he could overtake him before the latter reached a city of refuge. But if the person who had killed another reached a city of refuge, he had then a fair trial, with the view of deciding whether the offence was manslaughter or murder. [REPUER.]

"... and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die."—*Deut.* xix. 12.

(See also Numb. xxxv. 9-34; Josh. xx.)

(b) *Gen.*: Any one who insists that the unjust taking of life shall be expiated by the death of the person, high or low, who perpetrates the deed.

"The first Lieutenant-Colonel was Cleland, that implacable avenger of blood who had driven Dundee from the Convention."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xiii.

\* a-vén-gér-esse, s. [O. Eng. *avenger*; -esse = -ess. In Fr. *vengeresse*.] A female avenger.

"Yett there that cruell Queene *avengeresse*." Spenser: *F. Q.*, III. viii. 20.

a-vèng'-ing, pr. par., a. & s. [AVENGE, v.]  
A. & B. As participle & participial adjective (used in senses corresponding to those of the verb):

1. Of God, angels, men, or other beings capable of inflicting retribution for wrong.

"He heard the wheels of an avenging God Groan heavily along the distant road."

"When England 'midst the battle storm, The avenging angel reared her form." Hemans: *To the Memory of Sir Ily. E-II-a.*

2. Of the blow or stroke inflicted, or the bolt hurled to avenge a wrong.

"Troy yet may wake, and one avenging blow, Crush the dire author of his country's woe." Pope: *Homér's Iliad*, bk. III, 48-4.

"Each word against his honour spoke, Demands of me avenging stroke." Scott: *Lady of the Lake*, iv. 31.

3. Of the day of vengeance.

C. As subst.: Vindication of a person or people by punishing those who have done him or them wrong.

"'Emise ye the Lord for the avenging of Israel.'"—*Judges* v. 2.

a-vè-nôr, s. [AVENER.]

a-vè-nôus, a. [Eng. a = Gr. *á*, priv., and *venous* (q.v.).]

Bot.: Wanting veins or nerves.

â-vèns, \*â-vènçe, s. [Wel. *avan* = a raspberry.] The name applied to plants of the genus *Geum* or their allies. [GEUM.] The Common Aven, *G. urbanum* (Linn.), has erect

flowers with purplish calyces, and erect dull orange-coloured petals. It is not unfrequent in marshy places and moors. Both species have the qualities of cinchona.

Mountain Aven, called also White Dryas, *Dryas octopetala*, is akin to the other species. It has, however, eight large white petals, whilst the petals in its congener are only five. It is not uncommon in alpine districts. [DRYAS.]

âv'-en-tâyle, âv'-en-tâlle, âv'-en-tâille, s. [O. Fr. *aventail*, *ventaille*; Mod. Fr. *ventail*; Prov. *ventail*; Ital. *ventaglia* = the cheek-piece of a helmet; from *Lat. ventus* = wind.] The part of a helmet which lifts up, and is so contrived as to admit fresh air. [VENTAYLE.]

"For, as he drough a king by th' *aventaille*," Chaucer: *Troil. & Crise.*, v. 1,570. (S. in Boucher.)

"Sweet was her blue eye's modest smile, Erst hidden by the *aventaille*." Scott: *Marmion*, Intro. to canto v.

"And lifted his barred *aventaille*, To hail the Monk of St. Mary's aisle," Scott: *Lay of the Last Minstrel*, II. 5.

\* a-vènt'e, v.t. [O. Fr. *esventer*.] To open for the purpose of breathing.

"And as he schilde hys helme *avènt'e*, A quarrell smote hys vein veruunt, Thorowout to hote boyme and brayne." Le Bone Florence, 1,941. (S. in Boucher.)

Âv'-en-tine, a. & s. [Lat. *Aventinus*.]

A. As adjective: Pertaining to the Mons Aventinus, one of the seven hills on which Rome was built.

B. As substantive: A military refuge, a tower, a defensive fort, a redoubt.

"Into the castle's tower, The only *aventine* that now is left him." Beaumont & Fletcher: *Goodrich & Porter*: Dict.

\* a-vèn-tre (tre = têt), v.t. [Etymology doubtful; perhaps from Ital. *aventare* = to cast, to throw.] To throw or push forward.

"With that, her mortal spear She mightily *aventred* towards one, And down him smote, . . ." Spenser: *F. Q.*, III. i. 28.

\* a-vèn-tred (red = êrd), pa. par. [AVENTRE, ADVENTURED.]

\* a-vèn'-ring, pr. par. [AVENTRE, ADVENTURING.]

\* a-vèn'-tûre, \*âun'-têr (Old Eng.).

\* âwyn'-tyr (tyr = tir), (O. Scotch), s. [Fr. *aventure*.] [ADVENTURE.]

1. An adventure.

"They tolden him of *aventures* that they hadde founde." Chaucer: *C. T.*, 771.

2. Chance; accident.

"... for the honorable support of his estate riale, In all *aventures* and caiss, . . ." Acts Ja. v. 7, 1540 (ed. 1814, p. 369).

3. A mischance causing the death of a man; as where a person is suddenly killed by any accident. It is opposed to death by felonious crime. (Old Eng. & Scotch.) (Covel, Spottiswoode, &c.)

In *aventure*: Corresponding to Fr. *à l'aventure*, *d'aventure* = perchance. Lest, perchance.

"The medelmarin inhibit thir displeours to be schavyn to the Kyng; In *aventure* he tuk sic melan-choly thair throw, that it mycht haim to his detti."—*Belindé: Cron.*, bk. xli, ch. 4.

a-vèn'-tûr-ine, | a-vân'-tûr-în, s. [Fr. from Ital. *aventura* = chance, with reference to the accidental discovery of No. 1.]

1. A brownish glass with gold-coloured spangles, first made at Murano, near Venice. The chance dropping of brass-filings into a pot of melted glass led to the discovery.

2. A brownish-pink colour.

3. *Min.*: Quartz, spangled with scales of mica or some other mineral. The best specimens have been found in Spain.

aventurine felspar.

1. A variety of Orthoclase.

2. A variety of Albite or Oligoclase.

aventurine oligoclase. A reddish-gray or grayish-white mineral, with fire-like reflections, produced by minute disseminated crystals of hematite and goëthite.

\* a-vèn'-tûr-ous, \* a-vèn'-truse, a. [ADVENTUROUS.]

1. Adventurous.

"Ane Egile of the est, ande ane *aventuruse* byrde," Early Scottish Verse, iv. (ed. Lumby), 42.

2. Of uncertain issue.

"... the deedes of batayles be *aventurous*, ande no thing certeyn, . . ." Chaucer: *Tale of Melibee*.

âv'-ên-ue, \*âd'-vèn-ue, s. [Fr. *avenue*, from *avénir* = to come. In Sp. & Port. *avenida*; Lat. *advenio* = to come to; *ad* = to, and *venio* = to come.] A road or opening of any kind leading to a house, a city, &c.

"All the *avenues* leading to the city by land were closely guarded."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xii.

*Spec.*: An alley bordered by rows of trees, whether leading to a house or not.

"The roads were bordered by hedges of Mimosa, and near many of the houses there were avenues of the mango."—*Darwin: Voyage round the World*, ch. xxi.

¶ A fine broad street. (Originally American, but coming into use in England.)

\* âv'-êr (1), s. [In Sw. *håfer*, *håfra* = oats; Dan. & Dut. *havre*; Ger. *hafer*.] The oat; oats. (Scotch.)

\* âv'-êr (2), \*âv'-êre, \*âv'-oir'e (oïro as wâr), s. [Fr. *avoir* = that which one possesses; from *avoir* = to have; Sp. *haber* = substance, wealth, riches; from *haber* = to have; Port. *haver* (sing.), *haveres* (pl.); Ital. *avere* = estate, riches; from *avere* = to have; Low Lat. *avera*, *averia*; from *Lat. habeo* = to have.]

A. (Of the forms *avoir* and *avere*). Gen.: Property of any kind.

B. (Of the form *avere*). *Spec.*: As in the old pastoral times property in the main consisted of the domesticated animals, the word *aver* became confined to them [AFFRI, AIVER, AVER-CORN, AVER-LAND, AVER-SILVER, AVERIE], and next, becoming yet more specialised, terminated by signifying a work-horse. (Scotch & N. of England.)

"An inch of a nag is worth the span of an *aver*."—*Ferguson: Scotch Proverbs*, p. 7. (S. in Boucher.)

aver-corn, s. [So called, according to Skinner, because it is corn drawn to the granary of the lord of the manor by the working cattle, or *avers*, of the tenants.] A reserved rent in corn, paid by farmers and tenants to religious houses. (Jacobs.) (S. in Boucher.)

aver-land, s. Land ploughed by the tenants, with their cattle, or *avers*, for the use of a monastery or of the lord of the soil. (Covel.) (S. in Boucher.)

aver-penny, averpenny, s. Money formerly paid in lieu of arrage and carriage. (A word of frequent occurrence in our old charters.)

"*Averpenny*, money paid towards the king's carriages by land, instead of service by the beasts (*averia*) in kind."—*Burn: Hist. of Westminster and Cumb.* & Gloss.

aver-silver, s. A custom or rent so called, originating from the cattle, or *avers*, of the tenants of the soil. (Jacobs.)

a-vér, \*a-vèr're, v.t. [Fr. *avérer* = to declare positively; Prov. *averar*, *aveirar*; Sp. & Port. *averiguar*; Ital. *averrare*; Low Lat. *avero*, *advero*; from Class. Lat. *ad* = to, and *verus* = true.] [VERIFY.] To assert positively, as one does who is convinced he is speaking the truth; confidently to declare.

"Early one morning it was confidently *averred* that there had been a battle, . . ."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xxi.

âv'-êr-âgo (1) (O. Eng.), \*au'-ar-âgo (au = av), \*âr'-y-âgo, \*âr'-ra-go, \*âr'-âgo (O. Scotch), s. [In Dan. *høveri* is = average, socage-duty, service due to the landlord; *høverbonde* = soccager, bondman; *høverpligtig* = obliged to soccage-duty; *høverbæde* = service due to the landlord, soccage-duty, average; *høvedag* = the day on which soccage-duty is performed. (Tauchnitz: Dan Dict.) Wedgwood derives this group of words from Dan. *hof* = a court residence or palace, and believes that in this direction the etymology of Eng. *average* (1) should be sought. The derivation generally given is from Low Lat. *averagium* and *averia*, in the sense of a portion of work done by animals of burden; also a charge upon carriages. So, also, the heriot formerly paid to the lord of a manor on the death of a tenant was the best live beast, or *avertium*, which the deceased tenant had possessed.] [AVER (2).]

Old Feudal Law: The duty or service which the tenant was bound to pay to the king or to the lord of the manor by means of his animals of burden and his carriages.

"*Average*, v.t. *percales*. *Average* signifies service which the tenant anciently did to his master be horse or carriage of horse."—*Stem: De Verb. Signif.* (1560.) (Jamieson.)



COMMON AVENS.

flowers, sessile heads of fruit, and small yellow flowers. It is common in woods and heiges. The Water Aven, *G. rivale*, has drooping flowers, stalked heads of fruit, large

bôl' bôy; pout, jôwl; cat, cell, chorus, chin, bench; go, gem; thin, this: sin. as: expect, Xenophon, exist. ph = z

-cian=shan -cion -tion, -sion=shün; -tion, -sion=zhün -tious, -sious, -cious=shüa -ble, -dle, &c.=bêl, dêl



¶ The term *arriage*, in the legal phrase "arriage and carriage," is the word *average* modified. [ARRIAGE.] The feudal obligation now mentioned was abolished by 20 Geo. II., c. 50. The money paid for exemption from the burden of arage was called *aver-penny* (q.v.). (Jamieson.)

**āv-ēr-āge** (2) (age = īg), s. & a. [In Dut. *averij* = (1) average, (2) damage; Sw. *averi* = average; Dan. *havari* = (1) average, (2) damage which a ship receives, (3) waste of wares; Ger. *avarie*, *avaré*, *haveré*, *haveret* = average; Fr. *avarie* = damage done to a ship, or any damage; O. Fr. *average*; Sp. *averia* = (1) average, (2) damage done to a ship; Port. *avaría* = allowance out of freight to the master of a ship for damage sustained, or a contribution by insurers to replace losses; Low Lat. *averagium*, in the sense of loss of goods in transportation. Santa Rosa and Marsh derive this from Turk. *avaría* = aid, a government exaction in the Levant; but Wedgwood considers it to be from Arab. *diwar* = a defect or flaw.]

#### A. As substantive:

##### 1. Ordinary Language:

\*1. Formerly: The apportionment of losses by sea or elsewhere in just proportions among different individuals concerned. [A., II. 1.] From this the second sense of the word gradually arose.

2. Now: The medium or mean proportion between certain given quantities. It is ascertained by adding all the quantities together and dividing their sum by the number of them. For instance, to ascertain the average income of a number of parochial clergy, their several incomes must all be added together, and the sum total be divided by the number of clergymen. The more that the extremes vary, the less possible is it to reason out any individual case from a study of the average. Thus the knowledge of the average age at which people die in America affords no aid whatever towards discovering when any particular person will die, for some do so almost at the moment of birth, and others linger on for nearly, it not even quite, a hundred years. But for finding out general laws, the study of averages is of immense value. The average of qualities is ascertained in a similar way to that of quantities.

... and the average of intellect and knowledge was higher among them than among their order generally. —Macaulay: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. xi.

\*Including the period of the kings, the first decade has an average of forty-six years to each book. —Lewis: *Early Rom. Hist.*, ch. ii, § 8.

¶ On an average: When an average is taken.

##### II. Technically:

##### 1. Law, Nautical and Commercial:

(a) *Average, or general average*: A contribution made by merchants proportionally to the value of the goods which each has on board a particular vessel, to meet the loss which arises when in a storm the goods of one have had to be cast overboard to lighten the ship.

\*This contribution seems so called because it is so proportioned after the rate of every man's average, or goods carried. —Cowell.

(b) *Particular average*: The sum required to make good any fortuitous injury to the goods belonging to one person. It falls on him or on his insurers.

(c) *Petty average*: An estimate of the probable aggregate amount of various petty charges, as for harbour dues, pilotage, &c., which the captain of a vessel must in the first instance pay, but which, of course, do not fall on him ultimately. Formerly they were often met, as they still are, by agreement between the owners of the vessel and those to whom the goods sent in it belongs. Hence in bills of lading the words occur, "paying so much freight, with primage and average accustomed."

2. *Corn-trade averages*: The medium price of grain in the leading markets.

B. As adjective: Ascertained by taking a medium or mean proportion between given quantities.

... the ascertained differences are chiefly in the average light and heat. —J. S. Mill: *Logic*, 2nd ed., vol. II, ch. xx, p. 108.

\*Meanwhile, however, the nodes of the rigid ring will retrograde, the general or average tendency of the nodes of every molecule being to do so. —Herschel: *Astron.*, 5th ed., § 44.

**average-sized**, a. Of medium size.

\*Captain Sullivan informs me that the hide of an average-sized bull weighs forty-seven pounds. . . . —Darwin: *Notes round the World*, ch. ix.

**āv-ēr-āge** (age = īg), v.t. & i. [From *average*, s. (q.v.).]

#### A. Transitive:

1. To ascertain or state a mean proportional between different numbers.

2. To divide an ascertained loss in just proportions among the several individuals on whom it should fall.

B. Intransitive (as a copula or apposition verb): To be on an average, to amount to, when a mean proportional between certain given numbers is ascertained.

\*Of this total the properties [in France] averaging 800 acres numbered 40,000, and those averaging 60 acres 500,000. . . . —Statement of a Year-Book (1858), p. 53.

**āv-ēr-āge** (3) (age = īg), \***āv-ēr-ish**, s. [From Fr. *hiver* = winter, and Eng. *eatage*. (Todd).]

1. Winter eatage. (Craven dialect.) The breaking of corn-fields, edish, roughings. (North in general.) (Grose.)

2. Stubble. (S. in Boucher.)

**āv-ēr-āge-lī** (age = īg), adv. [Eng. *average*; -ly.] According to an average.

"... tends to render living more difficult for every averagely-situated individual in the community." —J. S. Mill: *Polit. Econ.*, bk. I., ch. xiii, § 4.

**āv-ēr-āg-ing** (age = īg), pr. par. [AVER-AGE, v.]

**ā-vēr-dant**, a. [Eng. a; verdant.] [VER-DANT.]

Her.: Covered with green herbage. The term is used specially of a mount in base. (Gloss. of Heraldry.)

**\*āv-ēr-dū-pōis**, s. Old spelling of AVOIR-DOIS.

**āv-ēre**, s. [AVER (2).]

**āv-ēr-ēn**, **āv-ēr-in**, \***āi-vēr-in**, s. [From Welsh *avau* = a wild strawberry.] [AVENS.] A wild strawberry.

\*"And spies a lot of *avereis* ere lang." —Ross: *Heltenore*, p. 26. (S. in Boucher.)

**\*āv-ēr-ēne**, s. [From O. Scotch *aver* = oat.] Money payable as custom-house duty on oats. (Jamieson.)

\*"With powar to vptak the tollis, customeis, pryngit, *avereis* entreisiner, . . . gadginge silver, &c." —Acts Charles I. (ed. 1814), v. 627. (Jamieson.)

**\*āv-ēr-īe**, s. [O. Eng. *aver*; -y, -le. In Sw. *hafreod*.] [AVER (2).] Live stock, as including horses, cattle, &c.

\*"Calculation of what money and victuals will yearly furnish and sustain their Majesties house and *averie*." —Keith: *Hist.*, A. 1565, p. 321.

**\*ā-vēr-il** (1), \***ā-nēr-il** (u as v) (O. Eng.), \***ā-vēr-ile**, \***ā-vyr-yle** (yr as ir), (O. Scotch), s. [Fr. *Avril*.] April.

\*"Thes furste was cleped Mars, That other *Averil*, the thridde May, The furthe *Jury*, the longe day." —Alcuin, 51. (S. in Boucher.)

**\*ā-vēr-il** (2), \***ā-vēr-ill**, s. [HAVERIL.] A senseless fellow. (Scotch.) (Allan Ramsay.)

\*"Thou scowry hippit, ugly *averil*." —Dunbar: *Evergreen*, li. 57, st. 18. (Jamieson.)

**\*āv-ēr-ish**, s. [AVERAGE (3).]

**āv-ēr-līc**, a. [Etymology doubtful.]

Heraldry: The same as ASPERSED (q.v.).

**ā-vēr-ment**, s. [O. Fr. *averement*. From Low Lat. *averamentum*.] [AVER, v.]

#### A. Ordinary Language:

1. The act of positively affirming anything, or of verifying it, that is, proving it true; the state of being affirmed positively, or of being or having been verified.

\*"To avoid the oath, for *avement* of the continuance of some estate, which is eigne, the party will sue a pardon." —Bacon.

2. That which is positively affirmed; an affirmation. (More rarely, the proof offered.)

\*"Decet, *avements* incompatible, Equivocations, . . ."

Byron: *On Hearing that Lady Byron was Ill*.

B. Law: An affirmation alleged to be true, and followed by the words "and this he is ready to verify." (Blackstone: *Comment.*, bk. iii, ch. 20; bk. iv., ch. 26.)

**ā-vēr-nat**, s. [Fr. *avernat*.] A kind of grape grown specially at Orleans.

**ā-vēr-nī-an**, a. [From *Avernus*, in Gr. Ἀορπος (Aornos) = ā, priv., and ὄρνις (ornis) = a bird. Without birds.] Pertaining to Lake

Avernus, near Puzzuoli, which was formerly a volcanic crater. Birds are found in and about it now; but Lyell believes that it may once have been, as its etymology imports, "without birds," the escape of mephitic vapours at that period preventing their living in the vicinity. (Lyell: *Geology*, 1850, p. 347.)

\***āv-ēr-ōus**, a. [AVAROUS.]

**āv-ēr-pēn-nī**, s. [AVER-PENNY.]

**ā-vēr-red**, pr. par. [AVER, v.]

**Av-ēr-rhō-ā** (ā silent), s. [Named from *Averrhoes* or *Averroes*, the Arabian philosopher and physician.] [AVERROIST.] A genus of plants belonging to the order Oxalidaceæ (Oxalids). The *A. carambola*, called Kurlmul, and the *A. bilimbi*, the Anvulla or Bilimbi, are trees cultivated in Indian gardens. They have compound sensitive leaves, and intensely acid fruit, which sometimes grows on the trunk itself below the leaves. It is a five-celled pome. The juice of *A. bilimbi* is made into syrup, and the flowers, conserved, are given in fevers and bilious diseases. The fruit of *A. carambola* is eaten, and is also used in dyeing.

**ā-vēr-rīng**, pr. par. [AVER, v.]

**Av-ēr-rō-ist**, s. [Named after *Averroes* or *Averrhoes* (in Arabic *Ebn Roshd*), an Arabian philosopher and physician, born at Cordova, in A.D. 1149, and died, by one account, in 1198; by another, in 1206. His best known work is his Commentaries on Aristotle.]

*Hist. and Philosophy*: One of a sect deriving their name from Averroes. They held that all men have one common soul—a doctrine akin to Pantheism. They flourished in the fifteenth century, and were a branch of the Aristotelians. (Mosheim: *Church Hist.*)

**āv-ēr-rūn-cāte**, v.t. [In O. Fr. *averronquer*; from Lat. *averruncare* = to avert.]

1. To turn away to avert.

\*"Sure some mischief will come of it, Unless, by providential wit, Or force we *averruncate* it." —Butler: *Hudibras*, pt. I., c. I.

2. To root up.

**+āv-ēr-rūn-cā-tion**, s. [Eng. *averruncate* (v); -ion.]

1. The act of warding off.

\*"Whether *averruncation* of epidemical diseases, by telesma, be feasible." —Robinson: *Eudoxa* (1658), p. 82.

2. The act of rooting up.

**āv-ēr-rūn-cā-tōr**, s. [Eng. *averruncate* (v); -or.] An instrument for pruning trees, consisting of two blades fixed at the end of a rod, made to operate like a pair of shears.

**ā-vēr-sant**, a. [From Lat. *aversans*, pr. par. of *aversion* = to turn one's self away.] [AVERSE.]

Her.: Turned away; a term applied to a hand, of which only the back is visible. It is called also Dorsed (q.v.).

**āv-ēr-sā-tion**, s. [Lat. *aversatio*.] The act of turning away from on account of antipathy to; great dislike to. (Obsolescent.)

\*"It detests hating of our brother, by the same *aversion* which it expresses against doing him affronts." —Jeremy Taylor: *On the Decalogue*.

¶ *Aversion* is followed by *from*, or *by*, or *towards*.

\*"Original sin and natrual *aversion* from goodness." —Taylor: *Great Exemplar*, p. 61.

\*"Aversion towards society." —Bacon: *Essay on Friendship*.

**ā-vēr-sō**, a. [In Sp. *averso*, from Lat. *avertus*, pr. par. of *averto*: a = from, and *verto* = to turn.]

L. Lit.: Turned away.

\*"Which needs not thy belief, If earth, indistructions of herself, fetch day, Travelling east, and with her part *averse* From the sun's beam, meet night, her other part Still luminous by her ray." —Milton: *P. L.*, viii, l. 138.

#### II. Figuratively:

1. With an antipathy to, the natural consequences of which would be, that one would turn away from the object thus hated or at least morally disapproved of; unfavourable; unpropitious.

\*"Their course languished as their hopes decayed: And Pallas, now *averse*, refused her aid." —Dryden: *Virgil*; *Æneid* II, l. 227.

2. Unwilling, indisposed.

\*"... finding the Old Company obstinately *averse* to all compromise, . . ." —Macaulay: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. xx.

fātē, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāl, father; wē, wēt, hēre, camel, hēr, thēre; pine, pīt, sīre, sīr, marine; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unite, cūr, rūle, fūll; trī, Sīrian. sē, ē = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



¶ *Averse* was formerly followed by *from*, as the etymology would lead one to expect.

"... that pass by securely as men *averse* from war."—*Mich* II. 8.

*From* is still occasionally employed.

"... nor *averse* from excess in wine."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. II.

Generally, however, *to* is employed.

"They were turned to an armistice..."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. IX.

**a-verse-sly**, *adv.* [Eng. *averse*; -*ly*.]

1. *Lit.*: Backwardly.

"Not only they want those parts of secretion, but it is emitted *aversely* or backward by both sexes."—*Brownie: Vulgar Errors*.

2. *Fig.*: Unwillingly, reluctantly; with repugnance.

**a-verse-ness**, *s.* [Eng. *averse*; -*ness*.]

*Lit.*: A being turned away from; but generally used figuratively for repugnance or unwillingness.

"The corruption of man is in nothing more manifest, than in his *averseness* to entertain any friendship or familiarity with God."—*Atterbury*.

**a-verse-sion**, *s.* [In Fr. & Sp. *aversion*; Port. *aversão*; Ital. *aversione*. From Lat. *aversio*.]

I. The act of turning away (*lit.* or *fig.*).

1. *Lit.*: The act of literally turning away. (Used of persons or of material substances.)

(a) *Of persons*: The act of literally turning round and departing. This may arise from a desire to have no more to do with a person disliked [2].

(b) *Of material substances*: The process of separating from, or the tendency to separate from, another substance from which there is a chemical, an electrical, or other repulsion.

2. *Fig.*: The act of mentally turning away, when antipathy is felt to a person or thing; dislike, repugnance to, but not so strong as that implied by the word *hatred*.

"The Khasias... have an *aversion* to milk."—*Hooker: Himalayan Journals*, vol. II, p. 275.

II. The state of being turned away from, iu a literal or figurative sense.

"... his sordid rapacity had made him an object of general *aversion*."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. XXI.

III. An object of dislike; the person or persons from whom, or that from which, one turns away.

"They took great pleasure in compounding lawsuits among their neighbours; for which they were the *aversion* of the gentlemen of the long robe."—*Arbuthnot: Hist. of John Bull*.

"Self-love and reason to one end aspire; Pain their *aversion*, pleasure their desire."—*Pope: Essay on Man*, II. 88.

¶ *Aversion* is now followed by *to*, or *for*, or *from*; formerly it might have *from*, *to*, *for*, or *towards*.

"A freeholder is bred with an *aversion* to subjection."—*Addison*.

"The same adhesion to vice, and *aversion* from goodness, will be a reason for rejecting any proof whatsoever."—*Atterbury*.

"... a state *for* which they have so great *aversion*."—*Addison*.

"His *aversion* towards the house of York..."—*Bacon*.

**a-verse-sive**, *a.* [From Lat. *aversum*, sup. of *averto*, and Eng. suffix -*ive*.] Turned away (literally or figuratively), *averse*.

"Those strong-bent humours, which *averse* grow."—*Daniel: Civil War*, bk. VII.

**a-versest**, **a-uërst** (*u = v*), *adv.* [O. Eng. *a*; and *verst*, apparently a pronunciation, by the ear, of *at first*.] At the first.

"Avert byeth the hestes ten, Thet lokl soelle alle men."—*M.S. Arundel*, 57, l. 1. (*S. in Boucher*.)

**a-vert**, **a-vert'e** (I), **a-uërt'e** (*u = v*), *v.t. & t.* [Not from Fr. *avertir*, which is = to apprise (not to avert). In Ital. *avertere* = to turn away; Lat. *averto* = to turn away; *a* = from, and *vert'o* = to turn.]

A. Transitive:

1. *Lit.*: To turn away. (Used of things material.)

"With eyes *averted*, Hector hastes to turn The lots of fight, and shakes the brazen urn."—*Pope: Homer's Iliad*, bk. III, 402.

2. *Fig.*: To turn away; either to prevent from coming at all, or, if this be impracticable, to compel to depart after it has arrived. (Used of evil, misery, &c.)

"From me, ye gods, *avert* such dire disgrace."—*Pope: Homer's Odyssey*, bk. XX, 412.

"... Go—from him—from me—Strive to *avert* this misery!"—*Wordsworth: White Doe of Rylstone*, c. IV.

¶ It is often used in prayers.

"O Lord! *avert* whatever evil our *averting* may threaten unto his church!"—*Hooker*.

B. Intransitive:

1. To turn evil away.

"Cold, and *averting* from our neighbour's good."—*Thomson: Spring*, 301.

2. In prayers: To prevent, to forbid.

"Yet Heaven *avert* that ever thou Shouldst weep, and haply weep in vain."—*Byron: To Inez, in Child Harold's Pilgrimage*, I.

**a-vert'e** (2), *v.* [From O. Fr. *avertir*; Lat. *averto* = to overthrow.] To overturn. (*Scotch*.)

"His house to be as *avertit*, that of it all remane na memorie."—*Bellend.: T. Lin.*, p. 334. (*Jamieson*.)

**a-vert'-ed**, *pa. par. & a.* [AVERT, *v.*]

"But with *averted* eyes..."—*Cooper: Truth*.

**a-vert'-er**, *s.* [Eng. *avert*; -*er*.] He who or that which turns [anything] away.

"*Averters* and purgers must go together."—*Burton: Anat. of Melancholy*, p. 384.

**a-vert'-ing**, *pr. par.* [AVERT, *v.*]

**a-vert'-it**, *pa. par.* [AVERTE (2).]

**ā-vēs**, *s. pl.* [Pl. of Lat. *avis* = a bird; Sansc. *vi* = a bird; as if *a* were a prefix simply.] Birds.

¶ As the terms used in modern zoological classification are mostly of Latin type, the class of Birds is generally called *Aves*. It constitutes the second class of the sub-kingdom Vertebrata, and stands below the Mammalia, and above the Reptilia. [BIRDS.]

**āv-e-trōl**, *s.* [O. Fr. *avolire*, *avoutre*.] A bastard.

"Thou *avetrol*, thou foule wreche."—*Alisaunder*, 2,693. (*S. in Boucher*.)

**a-vēyle**, *v.t.* [AVALIL.]

**ā-vī-an**, *a.* [Lat. *avis* = a bird.] [AVES.] Pertaining to birds.

"... the examination of the mammalian and *avian* remains in the Mineralogical Department of the British Museum."—*Owen: British Fossil Mammalia and Birds*, p. 12.

**ā-vī-a-ry**, *s.* [In Port. *aviario*; from Lat. *aviarium*; from *aviarius* = pertaining to birds; a bird.] [AVES.] A building, or a



AVIARY.

portion of a building netted off, or a large cage designed for the keeping of birds.

"In *avaries* of wire, to keep birds of all sorts, the Italians bestow vast expense; including great scope of ground, variety of bushes, trees of good height, running waters, and sometimes a stove annexed, to temper the air in the winter."—*Wotton: Architecture*.

**āv-i-gēn-nī-a**, *s.* [Called after Avicenna, the celebrated Arabian physician, who was born near Bokhara about A.D. 980, and died apparently about 1036 or 1038.] A genus of plants belonging to the order Myoporaceæ (Myoporads). *A. tomentosa* is the White Mangrove of Brazil. It is found in salt marshes in India, as well as in South America. The bark is used at Rio Janeiro for tanning.

**a-vic-u-la**, *s.* [Lat. *avicula* = a little bird; dimin. of *avis* = a bird.] A genus of Molluscs, the typical one of the family Aviculidæ. It has a very inequivalve shell. The type is *A. hirsundo*. *A. Turanina* is British. (*Lat.*)

**a-vic-u-lār-i-a**, *s. pl.* [Lat. *avicula* = a little bird.]

*Biol.*: Bird's head processes. Small prehensile processes shaped somewhat like a bird's head, in some of the marine Polyzoa.

**a-vic-u-lār-i-an**, *a.* [AVICULARIA.] Pertaining to, resembling, or characterised by avicularia.

**a-vic-u-lī-dæ**, *s. pl.* [AVICULA.] Wing-shells, or Pearl Oysters. A family of Molluscs belonging to the class Couchifera and the section Asiphonida. They are akin to the Ostreidae, or Oysters, but have the umbones of the shell eared, the posterior one so much so as to appear wing-like. They have also two muscular impressions. The fossil greatly exceed the living species in number. The genera Avicula and Pinna have British representatives.

**a-vic-u-lō-pēc-tōn**, *s.* [From *avicula* and *pecten* (q.v.).] A genus of Molluscs placed doubtfully in the family Aviculidæ. They combine the characters of the genera Avicula and Pecten. All are fossil. They are found in Britain and elsewhere, from the Lower Silurian to the Carboniferous rocks.

**ā-vī-cū-tūre**, *s.* [Lat. *avis* = a bird, and Eng. culture.] The breeding and rearing of birds.

**āv-īd**, *a.* [In Fr. *avide*; Sp., Port., & Ital. *avido*; from Lat. *avidus*; Wel. *awyddus* = greedy.] Greedy, covetous. (*Brydges*.)

**a-vīd-i-ōūs**, *a.* [AVID.] The same as AVID. (*Bale: Image*, pt. II.) (*Richardson*.)

**a-vīd-i-ōūs-lý**, **a-výd-ý-ōūs-lý**, *adv.* [Eng. *avidious*; -*ly*.] Greedily, covetously.

"Nothing is more *avidiously* to be desired than is the sweet peace of God."—*Bale: Revelation*, D. viii.

**a-vīd-i-tý**, *s.* [Fr. *avidité*; from O. Fr. *arroyd* = vehement desire; Ital. *avidità*, *aviditate*, *aviditate*; Lat. *aviditas*, from *avidus* = eager; *aveo* or *haveo* = to be joyful or lively.] Insatiable desire; excessive eagerness; appetite, especially of an inordinate kind; covetousness. (Used of the sensual appetites, or of other desires.)

"Has he not usurped with equal *avidity* the city of Bosphorus on the frozen Mæotis, and the vale of palm-trees on the shores of the Red Sea?"—*Gibbon: Decline and Fall*, ch. XIII.

**āv-ī-gā-tō**, *s.* [AVOCADO.]

**ā-vī-fāu-nā**, *s.* [Lat. *avis* = a bird, and Eng. fauna (q.v.).]

*Biol.*: The birds of any district or country. The term is also used as a title for a treatise on the birds of any given area.

**Av'-ign-on** (ignon as *in-yōn*), *s.* [Avignon or Avenio, a commune and city in the south of France, the place celebrated for having been the residence of the Popes from 1329 to 1377.]

**Avignon-berry**, *s.* The berries of *Rhamnus infectioris*, *saxatilis*, and *amygdalinus*. They are used for dyeing yellow. When they are ripe the juice is mixed with alum, to make the sap-green of the painters.

**a-vīlo**, *v.t.* [Fr. *avilir* = to debase, to degrade.] To render "vile," cheap, or of little account; to deprecate. [VILE.]

"Want makes us know the price of what we *avile*."—*B. Jonson: Masques at Court*.

**a-vīl-loūs**, *a.* [In Fr. *avilissant*, from *avilir* = to debase.] Contemptible; debased.

"In *avilous* Italy!"—*Scott: Chron.*, & P. III. 147. (*Jamieson*.)

**ā-vīn-cū-lō māt-rī-mō-nī-i**. [Lat. = from the bond of matrimony.]

*Law*: Divorce in its fullest sense, and not simply separation for the time being: "a mensa et thoro" = from table and bed, i.e., from bed and board.

**āv-i-rōun**, *prep. & adv.* [Fr. *environ*.] Around.

"They wenten and segedyn *avironn*."—*Alisaunder*, 2,671. (*S. in Boucher*.)

**a-vīs**, **a-vīso**, **a-vý's**, *s.* [Fr. *avis* = advice, intelligence, instruction, warning, account, advertisement.] Advice; opinion.

"And if you thinketh this is wel I sayde, Say your *avys*, and holdeth yow *avysde*."—*Chaucer: C. T.*, 1,869-70.

**a-vī-sand**, *pr. par.* [AVISE, *v.*]

**āv-ī-ān-dūm**, **āv-ī-ān-dūm**. [Law]

*Consideration*. (*Scotch*.)

*Law*: To take any case *ad avisandum* or to *avisandum* = to take it for the private

bōl, boy; pōut, jōwl; cat, cēll, chorus, chīn, bēnch; go, gēm; thīn, thīs; sīn, aś; expect, Xēnophon, exist. -īng. -clan, -tīan = shān. -tīon, -sīon = shūn; -tīon, -sīon = zhūn. -tīous, -sīous, -clous = shūs. -ble, -dle, &c. = bēl, dēl.



consideration of the judge, outside the court. (The phrase is generally used of cases which have been fully debated in court by the lawyers, and now only require careful reflection on the part of the judge, before sentence is pronounced.)

\* **a-vîsdo**, *pret. of verb.* [AVISE.]

\* **a-vîsô**, *v. i.* [AVIZE, v.]

\* **a-vîse**, \* **a-vêyse**, *a.* [Fr. *avisé*.] Circumspect.

"Of werre and of bataille he was fulle *avise*."  
Rob. de Brunne, p. 188.

\* **a-vîse-mént**, *s.* [Eng. *avise*, and suff. *-ment*.] Advisement, counsel, consideration, deliberation.

"I think there never  
Marriage was manag'd with a more *avise*ment."  
Ben Jonson: *Tale of a Tub*, II. 1.

\* **a-vî-sî-lý**, *adv.* [O. Eng. *avis(e)*; -ily.] Advicdly.

"But for a litle speche *avisdly*  
Is no man schent to speke generally."  
Chaucer: *C. T.*, II, 259, 17, 260.

† **a-vî-sion**, \* **a-vî-si-oun**, *s.* [VISION.]

1. A vision, a dream.

2. A warning in a dream.

"Macrobis, that writ the *avision*."  
Chaucer: *C. T.*, 16, 809.

\* **a-vî-sô**, *s.* [In Sp. & Port. *aviso* = advice, prudence; Ital. *aviso* = advice, opinion, advertisement, news.] [ADVISE, *s.*, B. L., AVIS.]  
"I had yours of the tenth current; and besides your *aviso*, I must thank you for those rich flourishes, wherewith your letter was embroidered every where."  
Howell: *Letters*, II. 68.

\* **a-vî-toûs**, *a.* [In Ital. *avito*; Lat. *avitus*, pertaining to a grandfather; ancestral: from *avis* = a grandfather.] Ancestral.

\* **a-vî-zand**, *pr. par.* [AVIZING.]

\* **a-vîze**, \* **a-vîze**, † **a-vîze**, \* **a-vîze**,  
\* **a-vî-syn**, *v. t.* [Fr. *aviser* = (1) to perceive; (2) to inform. Often used reciprocally: *aviser* = to bethink one's self.] *Used*—

I. Of perception:

1. To perceive, to see, to view, to regard, to take note of.

"Fond Squire, full angry then sayd Paridell,  
"Seest not the Ladie there before thy face?"  
He looked backe, and, her *avizing* well,  
Wend, as he said, by that her out ward grace,  
That layest Florimel was present there in place."  
Spenser: *F. Q.*, IV. II. 22.

2. To examine, to look over.

"As they 'gan his library to view,  
And antique registers for to *avize*."  
Spenser.

¶ *Avise*th you (2 pers. pl. imper.). Look to yourselves.

"*Avise*th you now and put me out of blame."  
Chaucer: *C. T.*, 3, 188.

II. Of reflection:

1. To consider, to reflect.

"They stay'd not to *avise* who first should be,  
But all spur'd after, fast as they mote fly."  
Spenser: *F. Q.*, II. 1, 18.

"The wretched man gas then *avise* too late,  
That love is not where most it is profest."  
Ibid., II. x. 31.

¶ In this sense it is used reciprocally = to bethink one's self.

"Then gan Sir Calidore him to *avise*  
Of his first quest which he had long forelore."  
Spenser: *F. Q.*, VI. xii. 12.

2. As the result of such reflection to form a resolution.

"But when his uncomth manner he did view,  
He gan *avise* to follow him no more."  
Spenser: *F. Q.*, II. xi. 27.

III. Of advice: To advise.

"But I with better reason him *avise*d,  
And shew'd him how . . ."  
Spenser: *F. Q.*, IV. viii. 58.

\* **a-vîzed**, \* **a-vîzd**, \* **a-vîsed**, *pa. par.* [AVIZE, v.]

\* **a-vîze-füll**, *a.* [O. Eng. *avize*, and suffix *-full*.] Observant, vigilant.

"When Britomart, with sharpe *avise*full eye,  
Beheld the lovely face of Artegall."  
Spenser: *F. Q.*, IV. vi. 26.

\* **a-vî-zîng**, \* **a-vî-zand**, \* **a-vî-zand**, *pr. par.* [AVIZE.]

\* **äv-ö-ca-dô**, \* **äv-vî-ga-tô**, *s.* [Apparently from Port. *avogado*, *avogado* = an advocate.]  
A West Indian fruit, called also *Avocado-pear*, *alligator-pear*, *subaltern's butter-tree*, *avigato*, and *sabaca*. It belongs to the order Lauraceae (Laurels), and is the *Persea gratissima*. The

fruit is about the size and shape of a large pear. A considerable part of it is believed to



AVOCADO.

consist of a fixed oil. It is highly esteemed. The fruit itself is very insipid, on which account it is generally eaten with the juice of lemons and sugar to give it poignancy.

\* **äv-ö-cät**, *s.* [Fr.] A French lawyer, corresponding in many respects to an English barrister.

"These babbling *Avocats* up at Paris—all talk and no work."  
Carlyle: *Heroes & Hero-Worship*, Lect. vi.

\* **äv-ö-cäte**, *v. t.* [Lat. *avocatus*, *pa. par.* of *avoco* = to call off or away; *a* = from, and *voco* = to call upon.] To call away from.

"From hence it is evident that all secular employment did not—*hoc ipso*—*avocate* a clergyman from his necessary office and duty."  
Bishop Taylor: *Episcopacy Asserted*, § 49. (Richardson.)

\* **äv-ö-cä-téd**, *pa. par.* [AVOCATE, v.]

\* **äv-ö-cä-tîng**, *pr. par.* [AVOCATE, v.]

"Their diversion of mortality dispenses them from those laborious and *avocating* duties to distressed Christians and their secular relations, which are here requisite."  
Boyle.

\* **äv-ö-cä-tion**, *s.* [In Sp. *avocacion*; Port. *avocação*; Lat. *avocatio* = a calling off, a diverting of the attention: from *avoco*.] [AVOCATE.]

1. The act of calling one away from any business or work in which he may be engaged; the state of being called away.

"The soul with pleasing *avocation* strays."  
Paradise: *To an Old Beauty*.

2. The business which calls or summons one away from society, from idleness, from pleasure, or from other work.

(a) It is generally used for an engagement of a trifling character, or at least for one which is not the main business of a person's life.

"By the secular cares and *avocations* which accompany marriage, the clergy have been furnished with skill in common life."  
Atterbury.

(b) Sometimes, however, it is used for one's primary vocation or business in life. [VOCATION.]

" . . . whatever other merits this well-dressed young gentleman might possess, poetry was by no means his proper *avocation*."  
Moore: *Lalla Rookh*: *Sequel to The Light of the Haram*.

\* **a-vöc-a-tîve**, *a. & s.* [Eng. *avocate*; -ive.]

A. *As adjective*: Having the power of calling off or actually doing so.

B. *As substantive*: That which calls away from.

"Setting this apart, all other incentives to virtue, and *avocations* from vice, seem very blunt and faint."  
Barrow: *On the Creed*.



AVOCET.

\* **äv-ö-cët**, \* **äv-ö-cët**, \* **äv-ö-sët**, *s.* [In Fr. *avocette*; Sp. *avoceta*; Ital. *avocetta*; from Mod. Lat. *avocetta*.] The English name of a

genus of birds, with their feet so webbed that they might seem to belong to the Natatores (Swimmers), but which, by the other parts of their structure, are placed in the family Scolopacidae (Snipes), and the sub-family Totininae (Tatlers). Their great peculiarity is a long feeble bill, curved backwards, with which they explore the sand for prey. *Recurvirostra avocetta* is a British bird. It was formerly abundant in the fenny districts, but is now only an occasional visitant. *R. Americana* differs from it by having a red cap; and there are a few other foreign species.

\* **a-vö-ër-ÿ**, *s.* [AVOWERY.]

\* **Äv-ö-gad'-rö**, *s.* [The name of an Italian physicist who flourished in the early part of the nineteenth century.]

**Avogadro's law.** The law that under like conditions of pressure and temperatures equal volumes of different gases contain the same number of molecules.

\* **a-völ'd**, \* **a-völ'de**, \* **a-uöl'de**, \* **a-vöy'd**, \* **a-uöy'de** (u = v), \* **a-vöy'd-en**, *v. t. & i.* [From Anglo-Fr. *avoider*; O. Fr. *esvuidier* = to empty out, to clear out.] [VOID, WIDE.]

A. *Transitive*:

I. *Ordinary Language*:

1. To void; to render void, empty, or of no effect.

(1.) *Literally*:

(a) To void; to render empty by expelling or omitting that previously contained in anything.

"A toad contains not those urinary parts which are found in other animals to *avoid* that serous excretion."  
Browne: *Vulgar Errors*.

(b) To evacuate, to quit, and thus render empty, so far as the person evacuating the place is concerned.

"What have you to do here, fellow? pray you, *avoid* the house."  
Shakespeare: *Coriol.*, iv. 5.

"If any rebel should be required of the prince confederate, the prince confederate should command him to *avoid* the country."  
Bacon.

(2.) *Fig.*: To render void of effect; to annul or to vacate.

"How can these grants of the king's be *avoided*, without wronging of those lords which had these lands and lordships given them?"  
Spenser.

2. To keep at a distance from.

(1.) *Lit.*: To keep at a distance from, to keep away from a person or place.

"He, like an honest man, took no advantage of her unhappy state of mind, and did his best to *avoid* her."  
Macaulay: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. xxv.

(2.) *Figuratively*:

(a) To shun; to abstain from.

"He still hoped that he might be able to win some chiefs who remained neutral; and he carefully *avoided* every act which could lead them into open hostility."  
Macaulay: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. xiii.

(b) To escape.

"If thou art privy to thy country's fate,  
Which, happily, foreknowing may *avoid*,  
O speak!"  
Shakespeare: *Hamlet*, I. 1.

II. *Law*: To defeat.

B. *Intransitive*:

1. To become void; to become vacant.

"Bishopricks are not included under benefices; so that if a person takes a bishoprick, it does not *avoid* by force of that law of pluralities, but by the ancient common law."  
Aylmer.

2. To withdraw, to retire, to depart.

"And David *avoided* out of his presence twice."  
1 Sam. xviii. 11.

"Descend to darkness, and the burning lake:  
False fiend, *avoid*!"  
Shakespeare: *2 Hen. VI.*, I. 4.

\* **a-vöid'-ä-ble**, *a.* [From Eng. *avoid*; -able.]

1. Liable to become vacant or to be declared void.

"The charters were not *avoidable* for the king's homage, and if there could have been any such pretence, that alone would not *avoid* them."  
Bale.

2. Able to be escaped or shunned.

"To take several things for granted is hardly *avoidable* to any one, whose task it is to show the falsehood or improbability of any truth."  
Locke.

\* **a-vöid'-änge**, \* **a-vöid'-öns**, \* **a-vöy'd-äwnce**, *s.* [Eng. *avoid*; -ance.]

A. *Ordinary Language*:

1. The act of voiding, or of avoiding.

1. The act of voiding, or declaring vacant or void. [B.]

2. The act of avoiding or shunning. [*Lit. & fig.*]

" . . . and the *avoidance* of all the state and works of darkness which we should abhor."  
By. Hall: *Acem*, p. 87.

fäte, fät, färe, amidst, whät, fäll, father; wê, wêt, hère, camél, hër, thère; pine, pít, síre, sír, marine; gô, pët, or, wôre, wôlf, wôrk, whô, sôn; müte, cüb, cüre, unite, cür, rüle, füll; trý, Sýrian. æ, œ = é. ey = ä. qu = kw.



**II.** The state of being voided; also the state of being avoided.

"... an object of pity, of contempt, and avoidance."

—*Coryle: Heroes and Hero-Worship*, Lect. iv.

**III.** That by which anything is voided, as a channel to carry off water.

"In the upper gallery, too, I wish that there may be, if the place will yield it, some fountains running in divers places from the wall, with some fine avoidances."—*Bacon: Essays, Civ. and Mor.*, ch. xiv.

**B. Law:**

1. The act of annulling. (Used of a law.)

2. The state of becoming vacant. (Used of an office.)

"Avoidance of an ecclesiastical benefice [is—1. By death, which is the act of God. 2. By resignation, which is the act of the incumbent. 3. By cession, or the acceptance of a benefice incompatible, which also is the act of the incumbent. 4. By deprivation, which is the act of the ordinary. 5. By the act of the law; as in case of simony; not subscribing the Articles or Declaration; or not reading the Articles or the Common Prayer."—*Burn.*

**a-void'-ed**, *pa. par.* [AVOID, v.]

"O. *Etix* True, when *avoided* grace makes destiny: My babies were destined to a fairer death."

If grace had blessed thee with a fairer life."

—*Shakesp.: Richard III.*, iv. 4.

**a-void'-er**, *s.* [Eng. avoid; -er.]

**I. Of persons:**

1. One who voids, expels, or carries off anything.

2. One who avoids, shuns, or escapes anything.

"... a curious avoider of women's company..."

—*Beaumont & Fletcher: Hon. M. Fortune*, iv. 1.

**II. Of things:** That which carries off anything, or a vessel in which anything is carried off.

**a-void'-ing**, *pr. par.* [AVOID, v.]

**a-void'-less**, *a.* [Eng. avoid, and suff. -less = without.] Incapable of being avoided; inevitable.

"That avoidless ruin in which the whole empire would be involved."—*Dennis: Letters*.

**av'-oir-dû-pôis**, *av'-oir-dû-pôise*, *s.*

[Fr. *avoir du poids*; from O. Fr. *avoirs de pois* = things that sell by weight, and not by measurement. (*Wedgwood*.) Or from Fr. *avoir* = to have (in Lat. *habere*), and Fr. *poids* = weight, load, . . . ; O. Fr. *poiz, pois*; from Lat. *pensum* = anything weighed; *pensum*, sup. of *pendo* = to weigh. The *d* of *poids* was introduced in the French because it was erroneously thought that the word came from Lat. *pondus* = weight. [*Poise*.] The name of a series of weights, that by which groceries and similar commodities are weighed. The pound avoirdupois consists of 7,000 grains troy, and contains sixteen ounces, whilst the pound troy has only twelve. A pound avoirdupois is = 453.52 grammes.

**a-voi'-ra**, **a-var'-ra**, **a'-a-vör'-a**, *s.* [A native South American name.]

1. The name given in portions of South America to palms of the genus *Astrocaryum*. [*ASTROCARYUM*.] (*Von Martius: Palms*, vol. iii., p. 287.)

2. The name given in parts of South America to a palm, *Desmoncus macrocarthus*. (*Von*



AVOIRA.

*Martius: Palms*, vol. ii., p. 86.) Along the Amazon it is called also Jacitara. [*DES-MONCUS*.]

**\*av'-oir-e**, *s.* [AVER (2).]

**\*a-völke**, *v.t.* [Lat. *avoco* = to call away; *a* = from, and *voco* = to call.] To call away; to keep off.

"All were admitted to every consultation there anon; yet the absence from the weightiest consultations of prime noblemen and barons, and all ministers but two, was not much remarked, nor their presence sought, if their negligence, or *avoc*, or unaccount, did avoke them."—*Baillie's Letters*, l. 183. (*Jamieson*.)

**\*av-ô-lâte**, *v.t.* [Lat. *avolatum*; supine of *avolo* = to fly from or away; *a* = from, and *volo* = to fly.] To fly away, to escape.

"... and nothing will *avolate* or fly away, . . ."—*Boyle: Works*, vol. iv., p. 581.

**†av-ô-lä'-tion**, *s.* [Lat. *avolatio*; *avolo* = to fly away.] The act of flying from or away; flight, escape.

"These airy vegetables are made by the relics of plantal emissives, whose *avolation* was prevented by the condensed enclosere."—*Glanville: Sceptic Scientist*.

"Strangers, or the fungous parcels about candies, only signify a pluvius air, hindering the *avolation* of the favillous particles."—*Browne: Vulgar Errors*.

**\*a-vônge**, **\*a-rônge** (pret. **a-vêng'**, **a-feng'**), *v.* [*A.S. afor* = to receive; *afeng* = received.] To take, to receive.

"And, after his fader deth, *aveng* the kingdom."

*Rob. of Glouc.*; *Chron.*, p. 481. (*S. in Boucher*.)

**\*a-vöre'-ward**, *adv.* [Old Eng. *a*; *vore*-ward = forward.] At first.

"So that *avoreward* The bishop hit chose of Bathe, Walter Giffard."

*Rob. of Glouc.*, p. 567. (*S. in Boucher*.)

**\*a-vor-th**, **a-north** (*u* = *v*), *v.t.* [In Dut. *bevoorden* = to forward; *vooruit*, *voorzwa* = forwards.] [AFORTH.] To forward.

"Whether he shal *avorth* the abak."

*Hute & Nightingale*, 812. (*S. in Boucher*.)

**äv-ô-sët**, *s.* [AVOCET.]

**\*a-vôte**, **a-nôte**, *adv.* On foot. [AFOOT.]

"So that *vastinde* a day avote he dunde this dede."

*Robert of Gloucester: Chron.*, p. 545.

"Spermen *avote*, and bowmen and also *avblastars*."

*Ibid.*, p. 578.

**a-vou'ch**, **\*a-vou'che**, *v.t.* [O. Norm. Fr. *advoucher*; O. Fr. *avochier*, *avocher*, *advocher*, *avocher*, *avouer*; from Norm. Fr. *voucher*; Old Fr. *vochier*, *vocher* = to call, to pray in aid, to call to aid in a suit, to summon; from Lat. *advoco* = to call, to summon: *ad* = to, and *voco* = to call. *Wedgwood* believes that *vouch* in the sense of "call to" specially refers to the case of a tenant calling on his feudal lord to defend him in the matter of a right impugned. Finally, however, the word becoming transferred to the landlord, lost its meaning of "call to," and came to mean "take the part of the tenant against his assailant," openly acknowledge, avow, positively affirm, vouch.] [AVOW, VOUCH.]

**I.** (Apparently with tacit reference to a tenant's calling on his landlord for support of a claim.) (See etym.) To adduce in support of anything.

"Such antiquities could have been *avouched* for the Irish."—*Spenser: State of Ireland*.

**II.** (Apparently with tacit reference to a landlord's acknowledging a tenant and defending his rights.) (See etym.)

1. Solemnly and deliberately to acknowledge a being or person as standing to the avoucher in a certain relation.

(a) As a superior acknowledges an inferior, or as the Supreme Being owns the people of God.

"And the Lord hath *avouched* thee this day to be his peculiar people, . . ."—*Deut.* xxvi. 18.

(b) In a more general sense, without reference to the superiority or inferiority of the persons or beings avouching and avouched.

"Thou hast *avouched* the Lord this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, . . ."—*Deut.* xxvi. 17.

2. To assent to or support the petition or the understood wishes of any person.

"Nem. Great Arimanes, doth thy will *avouch* The wishes of this mortal!"

*Byron: Manfred*, li. 4.

3. To support a cause believed to be just; to justify, to vindicate.

"You will think you made no offence, if the duke *avouch* the justice of your dealing."—*Shakesp.: Measure for Measure*, iv. 2.

4. To assert positively, to affirm; to maintain, to aver.

"... but that it is so constantly *avouched* by many."

—*Bacon: Nat. Hist.*, Cent. x., § 911.

**†a-vou'ch**, *s.* [AVOUCH, v.] Evidence, testimony; avouchment.

"For. Before my God, I might not thus believe, Without the sensible and true *avouch* Of mine own eyes."—*Shakesp.: Hamlet*, l. 1.

**†a-vou'ch-a-ble**, *a.* [Eng. *avouch*; -able.] That may be avouched. (*Sherwood*.)

**a-vou'ched**, *pa. par.* [AVOUCH, v.]

**a-vou'ch-er**, *s.* [Eng. *avouch*; -er.] He who or that which avouches.

"Even Cardinal Bellarmine can abide to come in as an *avoucher* of these cozenages."—*Ep. Hall: Censure of Tract*, § 15.

**a-vou'ch-ly**, *pr. par.* [AVOUCH, v.]

**a-vou'ch-ment**, *s.* [Eng. *avouch*; -ment.] The act of avouching; the state of being avouched; that which is avouched.

**\*a-vou'r**, **\*a-vou're**, *s.* [In Fr. *avouer* = to avow.] Acknowledgment, confession.

**a-voure**, *s.* [O. Fr. *advoyer*, *avoyer*; Lat. *advocator*.] A patron saint.

**\*a-vou'-tër-ër**, **\*a-vou'-tër-ère**, **\*a-vou'-tër-trër**, **\*a-vou'-tërre**, **\*a-vou'-tî-ër**, **\*a-vou'-tère**, *s.* [O. Fr.]

1. An adulterer.

"Or *avoutier*, or ellis a paramour."

*Chaucer: C. T.*, § 364.

2. An adulteress.

"*Avouter*: Adultra."—*Prompt. Parv.*

**\*a-vou'-tër-ër**, **\*a-vou'-trie**, **\*ad-vou'-tër-ër**, *s.* [O. Fr. *avoutrie*.] Adultery.

"Of diffamacion, and *avoutrie*."

*Chaucer: C. T.*, § 588.

**a-vow' (1)**, **\*a-vow'e**, **\*a-vow'-ën**, *v.t.*

[Fr. *avouer* = to own, to confess, to approve, to ratify; *avoué* = an avowee, a proctor, attorney, solicitor, patron, or supporter; *avouerie* = right to present to a benefice. The idea is that of a superior acknowledging an inferior, which connects the word, as Skinner and Wedgwood maintain, with AVOUCH (q.v.). Main connects it with Fr. *vouer* = to vow.] [AVOW (2), s.]

**A. Ordinary Language:**

1. To declare openly the sentiments one holds in the belief that, even though they may be unpopular, he can defend them; or to declare openly a deed which one has done, either in the conviction that it was a right deed, or because one is so hardened in wickedness that he is incapable of feeling shame when he justly falls under the censure of the virtuous.

"... the orphan girl *avowed* the stern delight with which she had witnessed the tardy punishment of her father's murderer."—*Micallef: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xi.

† 2. To acknowledge, to confess, though more disposed to hide the deed than to proclaim and glory in it.

"Left to myself, I must *avow* I strove From public shame to screen my secret love."

*Dryden: Sigismunda & Guiscardo*, 454.

3. To take the responsibility of stating; to state, to allege, to declare.

"... the relation of some credible person *avowing* it upon his own experience."—*Boyle*.

**B. Law:** To admit that one distrained goods belonging to another, but alleging that he can and will justify the deed.

"... he avows taking the distress in his own right or the right of his wife."—*Blackstone: Comment.*, bk. iii., ch. 8.

**\*a-vow' (2)**, **\*a-vow'e**, **\*a-vow'-ën**, **\*a-uow'-ën** (*u* = *v*), **\*a-vow'-yn**, *v.t. & i.* Old form of VOW (q.v.).

**A. Trans.** To devote by a vow. (*Scotch*.)

"Tullius . . . *avowit* xli prelati, gnhilis war naintis, to be perpetually dedicat to Maria."—*Bellend.: T. Liv.*, p. 49. (*Jamieson*.)

**B. Intrans.** To vow.

"... warfare they made him . . . sethyn to *avow* to restore . . . what he had borne away."—*Monast. Angl.*, ii. 198. (*S. in Boucher*.)

"Tullius . . . *sittoure avowit* to big twa tempellis . . ."—*Bellend.: T. Liv.*, p. 49. (*Jamieson*.)

**\*a-vow' (1)**, **\*a-vow'e**, *s.* [AVOW, v.]

1. A discovery, declaration; avowal. (*Old Eng. & Scotch*.)

"At kirk and market, when we meet, We'll dare make nae *avow*."

*Minstrelsy Border*, li. 86. (*Jamieson*.)

2. Patronage. [APOWERY.]

"... for thoru *avow* of him the sone bigan that strif."—*Rob. Glouc.*; *Chron.*, p. 477. (*S. in Boucher*.)

**\*a-vow' (2)** (*O. Eng.*), **a-vow'-yö** (*ye* = *iö*) (*O. Scotch*), *s.* [Old form of Eng. *vow*. In Fr. *vœu*; Sp., Port., & Ital. *voto*; Lat. *votum*.] [VOW.] A vow.

**boil**, **boy**; **pout**, **jowl**; **cat**, **cell**, **chorus**, **chin**, **bench**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**; **sin**, **as**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**. **ph** = **f** -**clan**, -**clian** = **shan**. -**tion**, -**sion**, -**cioun** = **shün**; -**tion**, -**sion** = **zhün**. -**tious**, -**sious** = **shüs**. -**ble**, -**dic**, &c. = **bpl**, **dpl**.



"But here I will make *me* *avow*,  
To do her as ill a turn."  
*Marriage of Sir Gawayne.*

**a-vow-a-ble**, *a.* [Eng. *avow*; *-able*.] Able to be avowed; which one can without blushing avow.

"The proceedings may be apt and ingenious, and candid, and *avowable*; for that gives satisfaction and acquiescence."—*Dominie: Devotions*, p. 209.

**a-vow-a-bly**, *adv.* [Eng. *avowab(-ly)*; *-y*.] In a way that can be avowed.

**a-vow-al**, *s.* [Eng. *avow*; *-al*.] An open declaration of sentiments entertained or of deeds done.

"He frankly confessed that many abominable and detestable practices prevailed in the Court of Rome; and by this sincere *avowal*, he gave occasion of much triumph to the Lutherans."—*Hume: Hist. Eng.; Henry VIII.*

"This absurd *avowal* would alone have made it impossible for Hough and his brethren to yield."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. viii.

**a-vow-ance**, *s.* [Eng. *avow*; *-ance*.] Evidence, testimony. (Fuller: *Worthies*; *Bucks*.)

**a-vow-ant**, *s.* [Fr. *avouant*, *pr. par. of avouer*.] [AVOW.]

*Law*: "A person making cognizance," or admitting that he distrained certain goods belonging to another, but maintaining that he was justified in doing so.

"... the *avowant* or person making cognizance..."—*Blackstone: Comment.*, bk. iii, ch. 9.

**a-vow-ed**, **\*a-vow-d**, *pa. par. & a.* [AVOW, *v.*]

"The hasty heat of his *avowed* revenge delayed."

*Spenser: F. Q.*, II, vi. 40.

"... they had become *avowed* enemies."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. ix.

**-vow-éd-ly**, *adv.* [Eng. *avowed*; *-ly*.] Openly, confessedly, admittedly.

"Temple's plan of government was now *avowedly* abandoned and very soon forgotten."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. ii.

**a-vow-ée**, **\*a-vow-é**, *s.* [In Fr. *avoué* = (formerly) the protector of a church or religious community; (now) a lawyer.]

*A. Ord. Lang.*: An acknowledged friend.

"That thou beo heore *avoue*."

*Alisaunder*, 3,160. (*S. in Boucher*.)

*B. Law*, &c.: A person to whom the ad-vowson of a church belongs.

"... and so indured Sir Robert Marmon and Somerville as *avowes* of the howys alle the tyme of the life of William the Bastarde."—*Monast. Anglie*, ii, 178. (*S. in Boucher*.)

**a-vow-ér**, *s.* [Eng. *avow*; *-er*.]

1. One who avows (any sentiment or deed).

2. A proclaimer.

"Virgil makes *Aeneas* a bold *avower* of his own virtues."—*Dryden*.

**a-vow-íng**, *pr. par.* [AVOW, *v.*]

**a-vow-ry**, **\*a-vow-ér-y**, **\*a-vō-ér-y**, *s.* [From O. Fr. *avouerie*, *avouerie*; Low Lat. *advocaria*.] [AVOW, *v.*]

*A. Ord. Lang.* (Of the forms *avowery* and *avowery*): Patronage of an individual of a religious cause or of a church. [B. 1.]

"For through *avowery* of him the rather he gan to stryfe."—*Rob. Glouc.: Chron.*, p. 477. (*S. in Boucher*.)

*B. Law*:

1. (Of the forms *avowery* and *avowery*): The right which the founder of a religious house or one who had built or endowed a parish church had to its patronage.

"And so in this manner was the lord Marmon put for the foundation and the *avowery* of the howys of Follesworth."—*Monast. Anglie*, ii, 198 (old ed.). (*S. in Boucher*.)

2. (Of the form *avowery*): A term used when, on a person suing replevin of goods, which he alleges that the defendant distrained, the latter, in reply, avows or openly declares that he did take the goods, but adds that he had proper justification of the deed, as that the distrain was for rent due, for damage done to his property, or for some similar cause. (*Blackstone: Comment.*, bk. iii, ch. 9.)

**\*a-vow-sal**, *s.* Old spelling of AVOWAL.

**\*a-vow-trý**, *s.* [ADVOUTRY, AVOUTRY.]

**a-vūl-sed**, *a.* [In Port. *avulsio*; from Lat. *avulsus*, *pa. par. of avellō* = to pull away or off: *a* = from, and *vellō* = to pluck.]

"Who sought wealth, as though the radiant crop glittered on every bough; and every bough, like that the Trojan gather'd, once *avulsd*, were by a splendid successor supplied. Instant, spontaneous."—*Shenstone*.

**a-vūl-sion** (Eng.), **a-vūl-si-ō** (Scotch), *a.*

[In Fr. *avulsion*; from Lat. *avulsio* = a young slip torn off a plant instead of being cut off; *avulsus*, *supine of avellō*.] [AVULSED.]

*A. Ordinary Language.* (Of the form *avulsion* only):

1. The act of pulling anything away from another; the act of tearing away or violently separating; also the state of being pulled away.

"The pressure of any ambient fluid can be no intelligible cause of the cohesion of matter; though such a pressure may hinder the *avulsion* of two polished superficies one from another, in a line perpendicular to them."—*Locke*

2. That which is pulled away; a fragment torn off. (*Barlow*.) (*Goodrich & Porter*.)

*B. Law.* (In English, of the form *avulsion*; in Scotch, of the form *avulsio*, the latter being simply the Latin word left unmodified): The wrenching away of lands from the property of one man, and their transference to another, caused by river floods, by the alteration in the course of a stream, or any similar operation of nature. [ALLUVIUM, ALLUVION.]

**a-vūn-cu-lar**, *a.* [In Ital. *avuncolo* = an uncle; Lat. *avunculus* = a maternal uncle, from *avus* = a grandfather; Eng. suff. *-al*.] Pertaining to an uncle.

"In these rare instances, the law of pedigree, whether direct or *avuncular*, give way."—*J. Taylor*. (*Goodrich & Porter*.)

**\*a-vūn-cul-ize**, *v.t.* [From Lat. *avunculus*], and Eng. suff. *-ize*.] [AVUNCULAR.] To follow in the steps of one's uncle. (Fuller: *Worthies*; *Hants*.)

¶ Trench believes that Fuller did not intend this as a permanent addition to the language. (Trench: *English Past and Present*, p. 62.)

**\*a-vý-s**, *s.* [AVIS, ADVICE.]

**\*a-vý-se**, *s.* [AWISE, *s.*] (Scotch.)

**\*a-vý-se**, *v.t.* [AVIZE, *v.*]

**\*a-vý-sed**, **\*a-vý-sýd**, *pa. par.* [AVIZED.]

**\*a-výs'e-mént**, *s.* [AVISÉMENT.]

**\*a-vý-sioun**, *s.* [AVISIOUN.]

**\*a-vý-sýn**, *v.t.* [AVIZE, *v.*]

**áv**, *a.* [ALL.] All. (Scotch & N. of Eng. dialect.)

**áv**, *s.* [AWE.]

**áv**, **áwe**, *v.t.* [A.S. *agan* = to own; (1) to possess; (2) to give, . . . to restore.] [AGH, OWE.]

1. To owe, to be under obligation. (Scotch.)

"The second command is of the life which we *av* till our nychbour."—*Abp. Hamilton: Catechism* (1551).

2. Ought.

"That tre vs *av* forto do honoure

That bare our lord and our saloure."

*Finiding of the Cross* (ed. Morris), 5, 6.

**a-wá**, *adv.* [AWAY.] Away. (Scotch.)

"... gangs *awá* in the mornig."—*Scott: Water-*

*ley*, ch. lxiv.

**\*a-wāi**, *adv.* [ÁWAY.]

**\*a-wā'il**, **\*a-wā'ill**, *s.* [AVAIL, *s.*] (Scotch.)

**\*a-wā'il**, **\*a-wā'ill**, *v.t. & t.* [AVAIL (2), *v.t. & t.*] (Scotch.)

**\*a-wā'ill**, **\*a-wā'ill-yē**, *v.t. & t.* [AVAIL (1), *v.t. & t.*] (Scotch.)

**a-wā'it**, **\*a-wā'ite**, **\*a-wā'te**, **\*a-wā'yte**, *v.t. & t.* [Eng. *a*, and *wait* (q.v.).]

*A. Transitive*:

1. To wait for. *Used*—

(a) *Of persons*: Waiting for a person or thing.

"Which with incessant force and endless hate They hatred day and night, and entrance did *await*."

"And, plung'd within the ranks, *awaits* the fight."

*Pope: Homer's Iliad*, bk. xx, 436.

(b) *Of things*: Left for a certain event, purpose, or action.

"The Abjuration Bill and a money bill were *awaiting* his assent."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xxv.

2. To be in store for.

"To shew thee what reward *awaits* the good; the rest, what punishment."

*Milton: P. L.*, bk. xl.

*B. Intransitive*: To wait.

"If a hunting party kills an animal, a number soon collect and patiently *await*, . . . on all sides."—*Darwin: Voyage round the World*, ch. iii.

**\*a-wā'it**, **\*a-wā'ite**, *s.* [AWAIT, *v.*] Waiting, wait, ambush, watch. [WAIT.]

"... Delay in close *awaits*

Caught hold on me

*Spenser: F. Q.*, IV, x, 15.

**a-wā'it-éd**, *pa. par. & a.* [AWAIT, *v.*]

**a-wā'it-íng**, **\*a-wā'yt-íng**, *pr. par.* [AWAIT, *v.*]

**a-wā'ke** (pret. **a-wō'ke**, **\*a-wō'k**; *pa. par.* **a-wā'ked**, **\*a-wā'kd**, **\*a-wā'hte**, **\*a-wō'ightte**, **\*a-wā'kte**), *v.t. & i.* [A.S. *awacan* (pret. *awoce*, *awocan*, *awecan* = to awake.)] [AWAKE, WAKE.]

*A. Transitive*:

I. *Of persons or other beings capable of sleep*:

1. To arouse from natural sleep.

"He marvelld more, and thought he yet did dreame Not well *awake*."—*Spenser: F. Q.*, III, viii, 22.

"And he was in the blunder part of the ship, asleep on a pillow; and they *awake* him, and say unto him, Master, earnest thou not that we perish?"—*Mark* iv, 38.

2. To arouse from a state of physical, mental, moral, or spiritual lethargy; to excite to action or new life.

"But they shall find, *awaken* in each a kind,

Both strength of limb and policy of mind."

*Shakesp.: Much Ado About Nothing*, iv, 1.

3. To cause to arise from the dead.

"Wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, saying, The child is not *awaken*."—*2 Kings* iv, 31.

II. *Of things*: To put into action anything which to the imagination may appear to be dormant; to put anything quiescent into active operation.

"Therefore take heed how you impawn our person, How you *awake* our sleeping sword of war."

*Shakesp.: Henry V.*, i, 2.

¶ In this first or transitive sense, the more common verb is not *awake*, but *awaken*. [AWAKEN.]

*B. Intransitive*:

I. *Of persons or other beings capable of sleep*:

1. To waken up from natural sleep.

"Aes dream when one *awaketh* . . ."—*Ps.* lxviii, 20.

2. To waken up or become aroused from physical, mental, moral, or spiritual lethargy.

"And from the kindling of his eye, there broke Language where all the indignant soul *awoke*."

*Hemans: Marston at Carthage*.

"*Awake* thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light."—*Eph.* v, 14.

3. To arise from the sleep of death.

"And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall *awake* . . ."—*Dan.* xii, 2.

II. *Of inanimate things*: To remain no longer dormant; to cast off lethargy or inaction.

"*Awake*, O sword, against my shepherd."—*Zech.* xiii, 7.

**a-wā'ko**, *a. & s.* [AWAKE, *v.*]

*A. As adjective*:

I. *Of persons or other beings capable of sleep*:

1. Not in a state of sleep; not asleep.

"And like an infant troublesome *awake*, Is left to sleep for peace and quiet's sake."

*Cowper: Truth*.

2. Not in a state of lethargy.

*B. As substantive*: An arousing from sleep or death.

"In the hope of an *awake* at the resurrection."—*Wood: Athen. Ozon*.

**a-wā'ked**, **\*a-wā'kd**, **\*a-wā'kte**, *pa. par.* [AWAKE, *v.*]

**a-wā'-ken**, *v.t. & t.* [A.S. *awecentan* = (1) to awake, arouse, revive; (2) to stir up, originate, arise, vegetate. Cognate with AWAKE (q.v.).]

*A. Transitive*:

I. *Of persons or other beings capable of sleep*:

1. To arouse from natural sleep.

"I *awakened* the arriero to know if there was any danger."—*Darwin: Voyage round the World*, ch. xv.

2. To arouse from a state of physical, mental, moral, or spiritual lethargy.

"The picture of the clown *awakened* to consciousness of life and manhood by the sight of the sleeping nymph in *Cymon and Iphigenia* is perfect in its kind."—*Dryden: The Fables*, introd.

3. To raise from the sleep of death.

II. *Of things*: To put anything previously dormant or quiescent into action.

*B. Intransitive*: To return to consciousness or activity after having been for a longer or shorter time under the lethargy of sleep.

fāte, fāt, fāro, amidst, whāt, fāl, father; wē, wēt, hēre, camēl, hēr, thēre; pine, pīt, sīre, sīr, marine; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unīte, cūr, rāle, fāl; trý, Sýrian. æ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



"The book ends abruptly with his *awakening* in a fright."—*Pope: Note in his "Temple of Fame."*

¶ In the intransitive sense, *awake* is more frequently used than *awaken*. [AWAKE, v.]

**a-wā-kened**, *pa. par. & a.* [AWAKEN.]

**a-wā-ken-ēr**, *s.* [Eng. *awaken*; -er.] He who or that which awakens.

"As much obliged to his *awakener* as Philemon was to St. Paul."—*Boyle: Occas. Ref.*, Disc. I, § 4 (Richardson.)

"Oh! the curse,  
To be the *awakener* of divined thoughts,  
Father and founder of exalted deeds;  
And, to whole nations bound in servile straits,  
The liberal donor of capacities."  
*Wordsworth: Excursion*, bk. vii.

**a-wā-ken-ing**, *pr. par., a., & s.* [AWAKEN.]

**A. & B.** *As pr. par. and adj.*: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

"And when you think of this, remember too  
The always morning somewhere, and above  
The *awakening* continents, from shore to shore,  
Somewhere the birds are singing everywhere."  
*Longfellow: The Merry Birds of Killingworth.*

**C.** *As substantive*:

1. *Gen.*: The act of arising from sleep, lethargy, or death, or of being excited to action; also the state of being aroused from any of these.

"Supposing the inhabitants of a country quite sunk in sloth, or even fast asleep, whether upon the gradual *awakening* and exertion, first of the sensitive and locomotive faculties, next of reason and reflection, then of justice and piety, the momentum of such country or state, would not, in proportion thereto, become still more and more considerable."—*Bishop Berkeley: Querist*, 391.

2. *Spec.*: A religious revival in the soul of an individual or in a portion of the community. [REVIVAL.]

**a-wā-ken-ing-lý**, *adv.* [Eng. *awakening*; -ly.] In a manner to awaken. (Webster.)

**a-wā-king**, **a-wā-künge**, *pr. par., a., & s.* [AWAKE, v.]

"Who brought the lamp that with *awaking* beams  
Dispelled thy gloom, and broke away thy dreams."  
*Comper: Expostulation*, 500.

**â-wald**, **â-wält**, **â-wart**, **â-welled**, *adv.* [Etym. doubtful.] (See extract.)

"When fat sheep roll over upon their backs, and cannot get up of themselves, they are said to be lying *awald*, in some places *awalt*, and in others *awart*."  
—*Notes & Queries*, March 4, 1854, p. 250.

**\*a-wāle**, *s.* [VALUE.] Value.

"Mune set this corne and alse this victuale  
For meurable! vnyuunge profet and *awale*."  
*Early Scottish Verse*, l. (ed. Lumby), 116, 116.

**a-wā-nt**, *v.t.* [AVAUNT, v.t.] To boast. (Scott.) The same as O. Eng. *avaunt*, to vaunt.

**a-wānt-ing**, *part. adj.* [Eng. *wanting*, with prep. *a-* pref.] Wanting, missing.

**\*a-wāpe**, *v.t.* [AWHAPE.]

**a-wārd**, **\*a-wārde**, **\*a-gārd**, *v.t. & i.* [O. Fr. *awarder* = to give a decision regarding the competence of judges, from *a* = Lat. *ad* = to, and *warder* = to observe, to take heed of, to keep; Norw. Fr. *gardet* = awarded; *agard* = to regard, to award; *garda*, *garde* = judgment, award.]

**A. Transitive**:

1. *Ord. Lang. & Law*: To adjudge, to decide authoritatively, after carefully "regarding," looking into, or examining the facts requisite to the formation of a correct judgment. (Used appropriately of the decision of an arbitrator, but sometimes also for the verdict of a judge in an ordinary court of law. It is generally followed (a) by the objective of the thing awarded; (b) more rarely by the objective of the persons for or against whom the decision is given; or (c) by *that*.)

"That last judgment, whiche shall *awarde* some to eternal felicity, and other some to everlasting paynes and damnacion."—*Vidal: Hebreis*, ch. iv. (Richardson.)

"And we decree ordaine and *awarde* that my said lord of Wyndchester . . ."—*Hall: Henry VI.*, ch. iv. (Richardson.)

"Thus early Solomon the truth explored,  
The right *awarded*, and the babe restored."  
*Dryden: To Mr. Northleigh.*

"A church which allows salvation to none without it, *awards* damnation to almost any within it."—*South.*

\*2. To ward off, to avert.

"A supplication was preferred that the temporal lands might have been seized to the king. This was wisely *awarded* by Chicheley."—*Fuller: Worthies*; Radnor.

**B. Intransitive**: To make an award; to determine, as arbitrators do, a point submitted to them.

"Th' unwise *award* to lodge it in the towers."  
*Pope: Homer; Odyssey* viii. 657.

**a-wārd**, **\*a-wārd**, **\*a-gārd**, *s.* [In O. Fr. *award*, *awart*; Scotch *warde* = determination; Norw. Fr. *garda* = award or judgment.] [AWARD, v.]

1. *Ord. Lang. & Law*: The decision of arbitrators on a case submitted to them, or a verdict of the ordinary judges in a court of law.

" . . . a punctilious fairness, such as might have been expected rather from a disinterested umpire pronouncing an *award* . . ."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. ix.

"If the *award* was legal, nobody was to blame; and, if the *award* was illegal, the blame lay, not with the Attorney-General, but with the Judges."—*Ibid.*, ch. xv.

2. *Ord. Lang. Gen.*: A decision given after careful inquiry by one who is in a position to give an authoritative judgment.

"With Glafir is none but his only son,  
And the Nubian awaiting the sire's *award*."  
*Byron: The Bride of Abydos*, l. 3.

**a-wārd-ēd**, **\*a-wārd-it**, **a-wārd-id**, *pa. par. & a.* [AWARD, v.]

" . . . sothely, the vengeance of *awontery* is *award*-*id* to the peyne of helle, but if he be disturbed by pteulence."—*Chaucer: C. T.*: *The Perseus Tale*.

**a-wārd-ēr**, *s.* [Eng. *award*; -er.] One who awards.

"The high *awarders* of immortal fame."  
*Thomson: Liberty*, pt. ii.

**\*a-wārd-id**, *pa. par. & a.* [AWARDED.]

**a-wārd-ing**, *pr. par.* [AWARD, v.]

**\*a-wārd-ship**, *s.* [Eng. *award*, and suffix -ship.] An award.

"That he would stand to your *awardship*."—*Foxe: Actes & Monum. Queen Mary; Death of Latimer*. (Richardson.)

**a-wāre**, *a.* [Eng. *a, ware*; A.S. *gevarian*, *gevarenan* = to take heed of, to beware, to shun; O. S. *giwar*; Dut. *gewaar*; Ger. *gewahr*; O. H. Ger. *gowar*.] [WARE, WARY.]

\*1. Excited to caution; watchful, vigilant.  
2. Apprised, cognizant; possessing knowledge. (Followed by *of*.)

"Of all this Lewis was perfectly *aware*."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xxiv.

¶ Formerly it was often used to signify cognisance of the presence of a person in consequence of coming in sight of him unexpectedly.

"And riding towards Nottingham  
Some pastime for to say,  
There was he aware of a jolly beggar  
As ere he beheld with his eye."  
*Robin Hood*, li. 123. (Boucher.)

3. Convinced, assured; knowing. (Followed by a clause of a sentence introduced by *that*.)

"*Aware* that flight in such a sea  
Alone could rescue them."  
*Comper: The Castaway*.

**\*a-wāre**, *v.t.* [AWARE, a.] To beware, to be cautious, to be on one's guard.

"So warn'd he them, *aware* themselves, and soon  
In order, quit of all impediment;  
Instant, without disturb, they took alarm."  
*Milton: P. L.*, bk. vi.

¶ Some understand this passage to mean—"Those who were aware of themselves." (Johnson.)

**a-wār-īe**, *v.t.* [A.S. *awerian* = to curse.] To curse.

"And drat of the awerde *awariede* whites."  
*MS. Cott., Titus, D. xviii.*, f. 139, b. (S. in Boucher.)

**\*a-wārn**, *v.t.* [Eng. *a, warn*; A.S. *gevarnian* = to admonish, to defend.] [WARN.] To make aware, to warn.

"That every bird and beast *awarned* made  
To shrowd themselves, whiles sleepe their senses did invade."  
*Spenser: F. Q.*, III. x. 44.

**a-wārp**, *v.t.* [A.S. *awerpan* = to cast away.] To cast away.

"And *awarpe* the wit of those world wittie."  
*MS. Cott., Titus, D. xviii.*, f. 138. (S. in Boucher.)

**a-wā-ward**, *s.* [Fr. *avantgarde*.] [ADVANCED, B. (2).] The vanguard.

"The *awaward* had the Erie Thomas,  
And the rereward Schyr Edwards was."  
*Barbour, xiv.*, 69, *MS.* (Jamieson.)

**a-wāy**, **\*a-wāye**, **\*a-wāl**, **\*a-wēy**, **\*a wēy**, **\*a-wēl**, *adv., v., & s.* [Eng. *a* = on, and *way* (q.v.). In A.S. *a-wey*, *onwey*, *onweg* = away, out; from *a* = from, out, away,

and *weg* = way; *awegan* = to turn aside or away. In Ger., also, *weg* = way, and M. H. Ger. *en weg* = away.]

**A. As adverb**:

**I. Of things material**:

1. *With rest implied*: At a greater or less distance; absent, without its being indicated where; departed, removed.

"He saugh erth drie and to water *away*."  
*Story of Gen. & Exod.* (ed. Morris), 614.

"They could make  
Love to your dress, although your face were *away*."  
*Ben Jonson: Catiline*.

2. *With motion implied*: To a greater or less distance from a person, a place, or a thing. (Used with such verbs as *lead*, *drive*, *send*, *go*, *put*, &c.)

"Loth and is agte childre and wif,  
Ben led *a-wey* bunden with strif."  
*Story of Gen. & Exod.* (ed. Morris), 550-60.

"Oh, I am sent from a distant clime,  
Five thousand miles *away*."  
*Scott: The Gray Brother*.

**II. Of things immaterial**:

1. *With rest implied*: Mentally conceived of as absent; not occupying the attention at the moment.

"It is impossible to know properties that are so annexed to it, that any of them being *away*, that essence is not there."—*Locke*.

2. *With motion implied*: From one state into another, as from being one's own to becoming the property of another, from prosperity to adversity, from existence into non-existence, &c.

"It concerns every man, who will not trifle *away* his soul, and fool himself into irrecoverable misery, to enquire into these matters."—*Tillotson*.

"He play'd his life *away*."—*Pope*.

¶ To make *away* with a life is to extinguish it; to make *away* with money is to carry it off.

**B. As a verb**:

**I. As an imperative of a verb**:

1. Go away, begone, be off, start off!

"Her summons dread, brooks no delay;  
Stretch to the race—*away*! *away*!"  
*Scott: Lady of the Lake*, III. 11.

2. Come away!

"*Away*, old man; give me thy hand; *away*!  
King Lear hath lost, he and his daughter ta'en."  
*Shakespeare: K. Lear*, v. 1.

¶ *Away with*, used in an imperative sense, is properly an elliptical expression, interpreted according to the verb which it is needful to supply.

(a) It may be *go away with*, *begone*.

Or (b) *make away with*.

"*Away with* such a fellow from the earth . . ."  
—*Act* xxi. 22.

Or (c) *put away*.

"If you dare think of deserving our charms,  
*Away with* your sheepskins, and take to your arms."  
*Dryden: Beautiful Lady of the May*.

**II. As an infinitive of a verb**: Used only or chiefly in the expression, "away with," meaning to endure, to bear, to tolerate, to abide. Perhaps there may be the ellipsis of a verb like *go*, and the original meaning may be to refuse to go with, not to allow such a person to accompany one on a journey.

" . . . the calling of assemblies, I cannot *away with*."  
—*Ira*, l. 13.

"*Shallow*. She never could *away with* me.  
*Falstaff*. Never, never; she would always say she could not abide Master *Shallow*."—*Shakespeare: 2 Henry IV.*, III. 2.

**III. As an indicative of a verb**: To go away, to depart. (Evidently formed by the ellipsis of *go*.)

"Love hath wings, and will *away*."—*Waller*.

¶ *Whither away*: Whither are you going away.

"Sir Valentine, *whither away so fast*?"—*Shakespeare: Two Gentlemen of Verona*, III. 1.

**C. As a substantive**: A way.

"And shall departe his *away* from thence in peace."—*Jer. xliii. 12.* (Coverdale *Ver.*) (S. in Boucher.)

**\*a-wāy-gō-ing**, *s.* Departure. (O. Scotch.)

"When we were expecting the Marquis *away-going* . . ."  
—*Baillie: Letters*, 168. (Boucher.)

**\*a-wāy-mōn-tis**, *s. pl.* [Old Fr. *avoyer* = to put in train.] Preparations, preliminaries (O. Scotch.)

"This done, and the *awayments*  
Consawyd full in thare intentia."  
*Wyntoun, viii.*, § 113. (Jamieson.)

**\*a-wāyte**, *s.* The same as AWAIT, *s.* (q.v.). (Prompt. Parv.)

**\*a-wāyte**, *v.t.* [AWAIT.]

**\*a-wāyt-ing**, *pr. par. & s.* [AWAITING.] (Prompt. Parv.)

**bōl**, **bōy**; **pōut**, **jōwl**; **cat**, **cell**, **chorus**, **chin**, **bench**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**; **sin**, **a<sub>3</sub>**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**. -**īng**.  
**-clan**, **-tian** = **shan**. -**clon**, **-tion**, **-sion** = **shūn**; -**tion**, **-sion** = **zhūn**. -**tious**, **-sious** = **shūs**. -**ble**, **-dle**, &c. = **bēl**, **del**.



\* **a-wāy-ward**, \* **a-wēi-ward**, *adv.* [Eng. *away*; *-ward*.] Away, implying departure.

"And swithe a-*seaward* hem garen."  
*Story of Gen. & Exod.* (ed. Morris), 3, 168.  
 "This Phobus gan *away-ward* for to wryen."  
*Chaucer*: C. T. II, 194.

\* **awbe**, \* **awbe**, *s.* The same as **ALB** (q.v.). (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\* **aw-bēl**, \* **ē-bēlle**, \* **ē-bēl**, *s.* [**ABELE**.] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\* **aw-bla's-tēr**, *s.* [**ARBLASTER**.]

1. A cross-bowman. (*Barbour*.)
2. A cross-bow. (*Wallace*). (*Jamieson*.)

\* **aw-būrne**, *a.* The same as **AUBURN** (q.v.). (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\* **aw-byr-çhōune** (*byr* as *bir*), \* **aw-bēr-çhēon**, *s.* [**HABERGEON**.]

\* **awcto**, *pret. of verb.* [**AGH**.] Possessed. [**AUGHT**.]

**awe**, \* **aw**, \* **aw-ēre**, \* **āghe**, \* **āhghe**, \* **āge**, *s.* [**A.S.** *aga*, *ege* = fear, terror, dread; *egesa*, *egsa* = horror, dread, alarm, fear, a storm; *lecl. agt*; *Dan.* *awe* = awe, chastisement, correction, discipline. (See **AWE**, v.) Old Eng. *agt*, *agle*, *hagt* = thought, anxiety, sorrow, grief, care, fear, has a different etymology.] [**AGT**.]

**A.** (*Of the forms awe and were*): Doubt, fear or anxiety, the result of uncertainty or perplexity; also a thing doubtful. (*Prompt. Parv.*)

**B.** (*Of all the forms except were*):

1. Veneration, fear mingled with love; as for God or His word, or for a parent, a teacher, or other earthly superior.

"... my heart standeth in awe of thy word."—*Ps.* cxix. 161.

"His frown was full of terror, and his voice  
 Shook the delinquent with such fits of awe,  
 As left him not, till penitence had won."  
*Conquer*: *Task*, bk. II.

2. Dread, unmingled with love.

"His queen, whom he did not love, but of whom he stood greatly in awe, ..."—*Macaulay*: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. xxiii.

To stand in awe of: To remain with some permanence under the emotion of fear or veneration.

"Princes have persecuted me without a cause: but my heart standeth in awe of thy word."—*Ps.* cxix. 161. See also the example under No. 2.

¶ Regarding the distinction between *awe*, *reverence*, and *dread*, Crabbe considers that *awe* and *reverence* both denote a strong sentiment of respect, mingled with a certain measure of fear, but the former is the stronger of the two; whilst *dread* is unmingled fear for one's personal security. Sublime, sacred, and solemn objects awaken *awe*, exalted and noble ones produce *reverence*, and terrific ones *dread*. The solemn stillness of the tomb will inspire *awe*, even in the breast of him who has no *dread* of death. Children should early be taught to show *reverence* for the Bible.

**awe-commanding**, *a.* Commanding

*awe* "Her lion port, her awe-commanding face,  
 Attemper'd sweet to virgin grace."  
*Gray*: *The Bard*.

**awe-compelling**, *a.* Compelling *awe*. (*Crabb*). ( *Worcester*.)

**awe-inspiring**, *a.* Inspiring *awe*. In *Tonic Sol-fa notation*: An epithet applied to *Fah*, the fourth note of the scale, from the mental effect which it is fitted to produce.

**awe-struck**, *a.* Struck with *awe*.

"Not a—the dead, the dead! An awe-struck band  
 In silence gathering round the silent stand."  
*Hemans*: *Scene in a Dalcarran Mine*.

"The factions of the Parliament House, awe-struck by the common danger, forgot to wrangle."—*Macaulay*: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. xiii.

**āwe** (I), *v.t.* [From *awe*, *s.* (q.v.).] In *lecl. aegia* = to strike with fear; *Dan.* *awe* = to keep in awe, to discipline, to chastise, to correct. Goth. *agan*, *agan* = to fear.] To inspire with veneration or with mild dread.

"His solemn and pathetic exhortation *awed* and melted the bystanders."—*Macaulay*: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. iv.  
 "The rods and axes of princes, and their deputies, may awe many into obedience; but the fame of their goodness, justice, and other virtues, will work on more."—*Altenbury*.

\* **āwe** (2), \* **āw** (O. Eng.), **āwe** (Scotch), *v.t. & auxil.* [**A.S.** *agan* = to possess.] [**OWE**, **UGHT**.]

**A. Trans.**: To owe. (O. Eng. & Scotch.)

"Weel, sir, your house *awes* them this ailler."—*Scott*: *Rob Roy*, ch. xxiii.

**B. Auxiliary**: Ought. (O. Eng.)

"It is needful to al men, in the tyme of that dysgh, to think and to know that his synis awe to have mar pryseloune than he may tholl."—*The Craft of Deyng* (ed. Lumby), 116.

\* **a-wēald**, *v.t.* [**A.S.** *wealdan*, *waldan* = to rule.] [**WIELD**.] To govern.

"Aweald thurh this wisdom have worldliche wit ..."—*MS. Cott.*, *Titus*, D. xviii, f. 137, b. (S. in *Boucher*.)

**a-wēar-ŷ**, *a.* [Eng. *a*; *weary*.] Weary (*lit. & fig.*)

1. Literally:

"She said, 'I am *awearry*, *awearry*,  
 I would that I were dead!'"  
*Tennyson*: *Mariana*.

2. Figuratively:

"When will the clouds be *awearry* of fleeting?"  
*Tennyson*: *Nothing will Die*.

**a-wēath-ēr**, *adv.* [Eng. *a*, and *weather*.]

*Naut.*: To the weather side, as opposed to the lee side.

\* **āw-e-bānd**, *s.* [Eng. *awe*, and *band*.] A check, a restraint, either of a physical or moral kind. (O. Eng. & Scotch.)

"... that the said castel sould be an *aweband* agaisin them."—*Bellend*: *Cron*, bk. xii, ch. 15.

**āwed**, *pa. par. & a.* [**AWE**, v.]

\* **a-wēde**, *v.t.* [**A.S.** *awedan*.] To become mad.

\* **a-wēd'de**, *pa. par.* [**AWEDE**.]

"Wives ther lay in child bedde,  
 Sum dead and sum *awedde*."  
*Orfeo*, 362, *MS.*, *Auchinleck*. (S. in *Boucher*.)

**a-wē'e**, *adv.* [Eng. *a*; Scotch *wee* = little.] A little, or a very little. (Scotch.)

"I trust bowis will row right, though they are *awee*  
*ajee enow*."—*Scott*: *Rob Roy*, ch. xxvi.

**a-wē'el**, *adv.* [Eng. *a*, and Scotch *weel* = well.] Well. (Scotch.)

"Aweel, Duncan—did ye say ..."—*Scott*: *Waverley*, ch. xxix.

\* **a-wēi**, *adv.* [**AWAY**.]

**a-wēigh'** (*gh* silent), *adv.* [Eng. *a*, and *weigh*.] *Naut.* (of anchors): The same as **ATRIIP** (q.v.).

\* **a-wēi-ward**, *adv.* [**AWAYWARD**.]

\* **a-weld**, *v.t. & i.* [**A.S.** *gewaldian*.]

**A. Trans.**: To control, to subdue.

**B. Intrans.**: To have power, to be able (followed by infinitive).

**āwe-lēss**, \* **āw-lēss**, *a.* Eng. *awe*, and suff. *-less*.

1. Subjectively: Not feeling awe; not imbued with veneration; not inspired with fear.  
 "The *awless* lion could not wage the fight."  
*Shakespeare*: *King John*, I, 1.

2. Objectively: Not inspiring or fitted to excite veneration or dread.  
 "The tiger now hath seiz'd the gentle hind:  
 Insulting tyrann begins to jet  
 Upon the innocent and *awless* throne."  
*Shakespeare*: *Richard III*, II, 4.

**āwe-lēss-nēss**, *s.* [Eng. *awless*; *-ness*.] The quality of being *awless*.

\* **awelong**, *a.* [**OBLONG**.] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\* **a-wēnd'**, *v.t. & i.* [**A.S.** *awendan*.] [**WEND**.]

**A. Transitive**:

1. To turn, to turn away.
2. To change. (Used also reflexively.)

**B. Intransitive**:

1. To depart, to go away.
2. To change (with to).

\* **a-wene**, *v.* [Pref. *a-*, and *A.S.* *wēnan* = to ween (q.v.).] To think, to suppose.

\* **a-wēr**, *adv.* [O. Eng. *a*; *wēr* = where.] Anywhere. (*The Holy Rode* (ed. Morris), 150.)

**a-wēre**, *s.* [**WERE**.] Doubt. (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\* **a-wēr-tŷ**, \* **a-wēr-tŷ** (u as v), *a.* [Fr. *avertir*, *pa. participle* = warned, advertised.] Cautious, experienced. (O. Scotch.)

"That was both *wys* and *awerty*,  
 And full of *gret* chowality."  
*Barbour*, II, 213, *MS.* (*Jamieson*.)

**āwe-sōme**, *a.* [**AWESOME**.]

\* **a-wēy**, *adv.* [**AWAY**.]

\* **ā-wēy-lōng**, *adj.* [**OBLONG**.] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\* **āw-fäll**, *a.* [**AFALL**.] (Scotch.)

**āw-fül**, \* **āwe-fül**, \* **āw-füll**, *a.* [Eng. *awe*; *full*.] Full of awe.

† I. In a subjective sense:

1. Inspired with great awe; feeling great awe; full of awe.

"It is not nature and strict reason, but a weak and *awful* reverence for antiquity, and the vogue of fallible men."—*Watts*.

2. Timorous, fearful, afraid.

"Monarch of hell, under whose black survey  
 Great potentates do kneel with *awful* fear."  
*Mariage*: *Faust*.

3. Respectful in a high degree; done or performed with great reverence.

"To pay their *awful* duty to our presence."  
*Shakespeare*: *Richard II*, III, 2.

II. In an objective sense:

1. Fitted to inspire veneration, or actually inspiring it.

"'Aha! the devil stood,  
 And felt how *awful* goodness is, and saw  
 Virtue in her shape how lovely."  
*Milton*: *P. L.*, bk. iv.

2. Fitted to inspire dread unmingled with love, or actually inspiring it.

"Prophetic sounds along the earthquake's path  
 Foretell the hour of nature's *awful* throes."  
*Hemans*: *Death of the Princess Charlotte*.

"The woman: then, sir, *awful* odes she wrote,  
 Too *awful*, sure, for what they treated of.  
 But all she is and does is *awful*."  
*Tennyson*: *The Princess*, I.

3. Sublime, majestic in a high degree.

4. Extreme, excessive, very great; often as an intensive, the actual sense being understood from the connection in which the word is used. (*Slang*, orig. Amer.)

¶ The following adjectives are more or less synonymous with one or other of the senses of *awful*: Alarming, appalling, direful, dreadful, fearful, horrible, horrid, portentous, solemn, terrible.

**awful-eyed**, *a.* Having eyes fitted to inspire awe.

**awful-looking**, *a.* Having an appearance fitted to inspire awe.

"The ruins of a strange and *awful-looking* tower."—*Moore*: *Lalla Rookh*; *Paradise and the Peri*.

**āw-fül-lŷ**, *adv.* [Eng. *awful*; *-ly*.]

1. Subjectively: To a feeling of awe; inspired with awe.

"On each majestic form they cast a view,  
 And timorously pass'd and *awfully* withdrew."  
*Pope*: *Homage's Odyssey*, bk. xxiv, 125-6.

2. Objectively: In a manner to inspire veneration or dread.

"Again, and yet again I—from yon high dome,  
 Still the slow paces *awfully*."  
*Hemans*: *The Last Constantine*, 64.

3. Extremely, excessively, to a preposterous degree. (*Slang*.) [**AWFUL**, II, 4.]

**āw-fül-nēss**, *s.* [Eng. *awful*; *-ness*.]

† 1. Subjectively: The state of being full of veneration or dread.

"A help to prayer, producing in us reverence and *awfulness* to the divine majesty of God."—*Taylor*: *Rule of Living Holy*.

2. Objectively: The quality of being fitted to inspire awe.

"While every cave and deep recess  
 Frowns in more shadowy *awfulness*."  
*Hemans*: *Tale of the Fourteenth Century*.

\* **āw-fŷn**, *s.* [Lat. *alfinus*.] One of the pieces used in the game of chess.  
 "*Awfyn* of the checker: *Alfinus*."—*Prompt. Parv.*

\* **āw-grīm**, \* **āw-grŷm**, \* **āu-grŷm**, \* **āl-grīm**, \* **āl-gör-ithm**, \* **āl-gör-ŷm**, \* **āl-gör-ŷme**, *s.* [In Lat. *algorismus*: Arab. *Al Khwāresmi*, properly meaning the Kharrismian, that is, the native of Kharrisme, in Central Asia. The reference is to Mahommed ben Musa, who lived in the first half of the ninth century, and wrote an Arabic treatise on algebra, which was soon after translated into Latin. He was quoted in that language as *Alchoreum magister Indorum*. (See Renard's *Mémoire sur l'Inde*, p. 363; Max Müller's *Science of Language*, 6th ed., vol. II., 1871, pp. 300, 301.)] [**ALGORITHM** **AUGRYM**.] A name used in the Middle Ages for arithmetic. (*Prompt. Parv.*)



\* **a-whā'pe**, \* **a-wā'pe**, *v.t.* [Webster derives this from Wel. *cuapiaw* = to strike smartly; Mahn, from Eug. *whap* = a blow, a weapou; A.S. *hwæpan* = to whip; and Wedgwood, who believes the primary meaning to be = to take away the breath with astonishment, from Wel. *chwaff* = a gust; Goth. *afhwapan* = to be choked; Sw. *gwaf* = shortness of breath, suffocation.] To strike, to confound, to terrify.

"... that could awhape  
An hardy heart."  
"Ah! my dear Gossip, answer'd then the Ape,  
Deeply doo you and words my wits awhape."  
Spenser: *Mother Hubbard's Tale*.

**a-whā'ped**, *pa. par.* [AWHAPE, *v.*]

**a-whē'els**, *adv.* [Eng. *a* = on; *wheels*.] On wheels.

**a-whīle**, *adv.* [From Eng. *a* = to, for, and *while*, in the sense of "a short time."] Some time, a little.

"... the wary fiend  
Stood on the brink of hell, and look'd awhile,  
Pondering his voyage..."  
Milton: *P. L.*, bk. ii.

**a-whīt**, **a whīt**, *adv.* [Eng. *a*; *whit* (q.v.)] In the least.

"It does not me awhit displease."—Cowley.

\* **a-whīl'e**, *s.* [AVAIL, *s.*] Emolument, profit. (Prompt. Parv.)

\* **āw-in**, *a.* [OWN.]

\* **a-wīng-īs**, *s. pl.* [OWING.] (O. Scotch.)

\* **a-wīse**, \* **a-wy'se**, *s.* [A.S. *wisā*.] [WISE, *s.*] Manner; fashion; wise. (Scotch.)

"Apoun his stryngis playit he mony ake spring;  
Layes and rymes apoun the best awyse."  
Doug.: *i Virgil*, 3, 609.

"He commandit be general proclamations al fens-  
saby men to be redly in thayr best awyse to resist  
their enuyms."—Bellend.: *Chron.* (Jamieson.)

**a-wīse**, \* **a-wy'see**, *a.* [Fr. *avisé* = prudent, cautious, considerate; A.S. *wis-wise*.] [WISE.] Prudent, considerate, cautious. (O. Scotch.)

"Nixt achairp Mnestheus war and awysele."  
Doug.: *Virg.*, 145, 41.

\* **a-wīse-lý**, *adv.* [Eng. *awise*; *-ly*.] Prudently, circumspectly. [ADVISEDLY.]

"Arayit rycht awysely."  
Barbour, ii. 341, MS. (Jamieson.)

\* **a-wīt**, *v.* [A.S. *witan* = to know.] To know, to perceive. (N.E.D.)

\* **āwk**, \* **āwke**, *a. & adv.* [Etymology doubtful. One of two hypotheses given by Richardson is that it is from Dut. *averchts* = wrong, the wrong way, backwards, preposterously. Trench derives it from A.S. *aweg* = away, out. [AWAY.] Mahn considers it an abbreviation of Eng. *awak*; Fr. *gauche* = left, awkward, clumsy. Stratmann deems it = *awek*, and connects it with O. Icel. *afgr*, O. H. Ger. *abruher* = averse, perverse, sinister; and Wedgwood derives it from O. Icel. *af* (Lat. *ab*) = Eng. off, of, with *k* as an adjectival termination.]

**A.** As adjective:

**I. Lit.** (Used chiefly of things material):

**1.** On the left hand.

"That which we in Greek call *ἀπὸστροφόν*, that is to say, on the aulke or left hand, they say in Latin *sinistrum*."—P. Holland: *Plutarch*, p. 117.

**2.** Awry; turned round. (Used of a staff or anything similar.) (Golding.) (Trench: *Select Gloss*.)

**II. Fig.** (Used chiefly of things immaterial):

**1.** Wrong.

"Awke or wrong: sinister."—Prompt. Parv.

**2.** Perverse in temper, for the moment at least; angry.

"Awke, or angry. *Contrarius, bilitous, perverius*."—Prompt. Parv.

**B.** As adv.: Odd; out of order; perverse; untoward.

"We have heard as arrant jangling in the pulpits as the steeples; and professors ringing as *awke* as the bells to give notice of the conflagration."—*L'Estrange*.

\* **āwk**, *s.* The same as **AWK** (q.v.)

**āwk-ēnd**, *s.* The butt-end of a rod or wand.

"And shake  
The *awekend* of hir charmed rod upon our heades and spake."  
J. H. in Boucher.

\* **āwk-lý**, \* **āwke-lý**, \* **āwk-lý**, \* **āuk-lý**, *adv.* [Eng. *awk*; *-ly*.]

**1.** On the left hand (*lit. & fig.*).

"So ignorant and untought persons, many times when Fortune presenteth herself on the right hand, receive her aukly."—P. Holland: *Plutarch*, p. 122. (Richardson.)

**2.** Oddly, clumsily, in an ungainly manner.

"I know a camel passeth in the Lethu proverb either for gibbous and distorted, or for one that undertaketh a thing aukely or ungainly. '*Camelus saltat*.'"—Fuller: *Worthies*; *Cambridgehire*.

**3.** Perversely; wrongly; angrily.

"Awkly, or wrongly: *sinistre*."—Prompt. Parv.

"Awkely, or trawely: *Perverse, contrarie, bilose*."—*Ibid.*

\* **āwk-nēss**, *s.* [Eng. *awk*; *-ness*.] The quality of being *awk* (q.v.); oddness; ungainliness; perversity of whatever kind. (Rogers: *Nauman the Syrian*, p. 378.) (Trench: *On Some Def. in our Eng. Dict.*, p. 15.)

**āwk-ward**, \* **āwk-ard**, \* **āuk-ward**, \* **āuk-e-ward**, *adv.* [Eng. *awk*, and snff. *ward*.]

**I.** Perverse. (In a physical, mental, or moral sense.)

**1.** In a physical sense: Turned to the left side; sinister; awry; contrary; untoward.

"Was I for this high wrecked upon the sea,  
And twice by *awekward* wind from England's bank  
Drove back again unto my native clime!"  
Shakespeare: *Henry VI.*, iii. 2.

**2.** In a mental or moral sense, or both: Perverted; perverse; twisted; cross; one-sided. (Used of persons or of things.)

"But was implacable and *awekward*  
To all that interlopyd and *awekward*."  
Butler: *Hudibras*.

"O mynde gyrdes, which beluge of an *awekward*  
religion, do streight out a rust and swallows vp a camel."—Udal: *Matthew*, ch. 23.

**II.** Clumsy. (Used of persons or things.)

**1.** Of persons: Not dexterous; unskilled; with no implication that this arises from natural or intentional perversity.

"Making war in any other way, we shall be raw and *awekward* recruits."—Macaulay: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. xlii.

**2.** Of things:

(a) Not easily managed; not effected with facility.

"The Lowlanders prepared to receive the shock; but this was then a long and *awekward* process..."—Macaulay: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. xlii.

(b) Not skilfully managed; badly executed.

"And drop'd an *awekward* courtesy to the knight."  
Dryden: *Wife of Bathes Tale*.

**āwk-ward-lý**, *adv.* [Eng. *awkward*; *-ly*.] In an awkward manner.

"... they move *awkwardly*."—Darwin: *Descent of Man*, pt. i, ch. iv.

"Yet even here homage was paid, *awkwardly* indeed and sullenly, to the literary supremacy of our neighbours."—Macaulay: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. iii.

**āwk-ward-nēss**, *s.* [Eng. *awkward*; *-ness*.] The quality of being awkward.

**1.** Untowardness, physical or moral. (See example under **AWKWARD**, I. 1.)

**2.** Want of dexterity; clumsiness.

"All his airs of behaviour have a certain *awkwardness* in them; but these *awkward* airs are worn away in company."—Watts: *Improvement of the Mind*.

**āwl**, \* **āul**, \* **āwle**, \* **āule**, *s.* [A.S. *avel*, *al*, *æl*; Icel. *alr*; Dut. *els*; Ger. *ahle*; O. H. Ger. *alansa*, *alasia*; Fr. *alène*; Sp. *lesna*; Ital. *lesina*.] An instrument with a wooden handle and an iron cylindrical blade sharpened at the end. It is used by shoemakers and cobblers for boring holes for stitches in leather.

"*Fiat*. Thou art a cobbler, art thou?"

*3 Com.* Truly, sir, all that I live by is with the *awel*."  
Shakespeare: *Julius Caesar*, i. 1.

"Then thou shalt take an *awl*, and thrust it through his ear into the door..."—Deut. xv. 17.

**awl-shaped**, *a.*

**Bot.**: Shaped like an awl, subulate; as the leaves of the gorse (*Ulex Europæus*). (Lindley: *Introd. to Botany*, 3rd ed., 1839, p. 456.)

**awl-wort**, *s.* The English name of Subularia, a genus of cruciferous plants, of which one species, *S. aquatica*, Linn., is found in Britain. The name *awl-wort* is derived from the shape of the leaves, which are of the form of awls. The flowers, which are small, sometimes appear even under water.

\* **āwl-āte**, *v.t.* [A.S. *wlatan*, *wlatan* = to nanseate, to loathe.] To disgust.

"Vor the klug was somdel *awelated*..."—Rob. Glouc., 455. (S. in Boucher.)

\* **āwlbe**, \* **āwbe**, *s.* [ALB.]

\* **āw-lēss**, *a.* [AWELESS.]

\* **āwm**, \* **āum**, *s.* Old spelling of **AAM**.

\* **āwm-blare**, *s.* The same as **AMBLER** (q.v.). (Prompt. Parv.)

\* **āwm-brère**, *s.* The same as **ALMONER** (q.v.). (Prompt. Parv.)

\* **āwm-brý**, *s.* [AMBRY.]

\* **āwm-byr**, \* **āwm-yr**, \* **ām-byr** (*yr* as *ir*), *s.* [Low Lat. *ambra*.] [AMBER.]

\* **āwm-brý**, *s.* The same as **AMBRY** (q.v.). (Prompt. Parv.)

\* **āw-mēn-ēre**, \* **āwm-nēre**, \* **āw-mēn-ēr**, \* **am-nēr**, \* **am-nēre**, *s.* [ALMONER.] (Prompt. Parv.)

\* **āwm-ēr-ý**, *s.* The same as **AMBRY** (q.v.).

\* **āw-mīl-ēre**, *s.* The same as **AMBLER** (q.v.). (Prompt. Parv.)

\* **āwm-lūge**, *pr. par. & a.* The same as **AMBLING** (q.v.).

\* **āw-mōn**, \* **hew-mōn** (*hew* as *hū*), *s.* [O. Fr. *heuvre* = a helmet.] A helmet. (O. Scotch.)

**āw-mōus**, *s.* Old spelling of **ALMS**. (Scotch.)  
"The farmer's wife lacked her usual share of intelligence—perhaps also the self-applause which she had felt while distributing the *awmous*."—Scott: *Guy Mannering*, ch. vi.

**awmous-dish**, **aumous-dish**, *s.* The wooden dish in which mendicants receive their alms when these take the form of food, and not of money.

"She held up her greedy gab,  
Just like an *awmous-dish*."  
Burns: *Jolly Beggars*.

\* **āw-myrr**, *s.* [AWMYRR.]

\* **āwl**, *v.t.* [OWN, *v.*]

\* **āwn**, *pa. par.* [AWE (2).] Owed. (Scotch.)

\* **āwn**, *a.* [OWN, *a.*]

**āwn**, \* **āwne**, \* **āwnd**, \* **āune**, \* **āw-ene**, \* **ā-van**, \* **ā-vēne**, *s.* [From Icel. *ögn*. In Sw. *agnar* (pl.) = chaff, awn, awns; Dan. *avne*; Gr. *ἀχνη* (*achné*) = anything shaved off, as (1) the froth of liquids, or (2) chaff in winnowing.] A bristle, called also in English beard, and in Latin *arista*, springing from near the termination of a bract in the inflorescence of grasses, and produced by a prolongation of the midrib. (Lindley: *Introd. to Botany*.)

\* **āw-nar**, *s.* [OWNER.] (O. Scotch.)

\* **āwn-çet-rye**, *s.* The same as **ANCESTRY** (q.v.). (Prompt. Parv.)

\* **āwn-çø-tyr** (*yr* = *ir*), *s.* The same as **ANCESTOR** (q.v.). (Prompt. Parv.)

\* **āwnd**, *s.* [AWN, *s.*]

\* **āwn-dērne**, \* **āwn-dyr-ýn**, \* **āwn-dyrn** (*yr* as *ir*), *s.* The same as **AWDORON** (q.v.). (Prompt. Parv.)

\* **āwne**, *a.* [OWN.] (O. Scotch.)

**āwned** (1), *a.* [Eng. *awn*; *-ed*.] Abruptly terminated in a hard, straight, awl-shaped point



AWNED. (PALEÆ OF GRASSES.)

of lesser or greater length, as the paleæ of grasses. (Lindley: *Introd. to Bot.*, 1839, p. 458.) In Her. [See **AULNED**.]

**bōil**, **bōy**; **pōūt**, **jōwl**; **cat**, **cell**, **chorus**, **çhin**, **bench**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**; **sin**, **as**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**. **ph = f**.  
-**clan** = **shan**. -**cion**, -**tion**, -**sion** = **shūn**. -**tion**, -**cion** = **zhūn**. -**tious**, -**sious**, -**cious** = **shūs**. -**ble**, -**dle**, &c. = **bpl**, **dpl**



\***awned** (2), *a.* [A bad formation from **AWN-ING**, *s.*] **AWNING** (q.v.).

\***awn-göl**, *s.* The same as **ANCEL** (q.v.).

**awn-le**, *a.* [*Scotch.*] [**AWN**.]

**awn-ing**, *s.* [Prob. from *Fr. avenu* = pent-house; *Low Lat. awnuna*, which may have had an Oriental origin.]

#### I. Nautically:

1. A covering of tarpaulin, canvas, or other material, spread over a boat, or part of a vessel, to keep off the sun's rays.

"Our ship became sulphureous, no decks, no awnings, nor invention possible, being able to refresh us."—*Sir T. Herbert: Travels*, p. 7.

2. The part of the poop-deck which is continued forward beyond the bulk-head of the cabin. Called also **Awning-deck**.

II. *Ord. Lang.*: Any covering or shade similar to that described under I. 1 (q.v.).

"Rows of square pillars . . . to fix awnings to, that such as sit there for the benefit of the sea-breeze may be sheltered from the rays of the sun."—*Swinburne: Travels through Spain*, Lett. 28.

**awning-deck**, *s.* [**AWNING**, I. 2.]

**awning-decked**, *a.*

*Naut.*: Furnished with an awning-deck.

**awn-lügd**, *a.* [**AWNING**.] Furnished with an awning.

**awn-ing-löss**, *a.* [*Eng. awning*; *-less*.] Having no awning.

**awn-löss**, *a.* [*Eng. awn*; *-less*.] Destitute of an awn. (*Hooker & Arnott*.)

\***awn-schén-ýd**, \***áun'-cén-ýd**, *a.* [*ANCIENT*.] Antiquated, ancient, veteran. (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\***awnte**, *s.* Old spelling of **AUNT**.

\***awn-tër-ous**, *a.* The same as **AUNTEROUS** (q.v.).

\***awn-ter-ows-ly**, *adv.* [A contraction of **ADVENTUROUSLY** (q.v.).] Perhaps, possibly. (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\***awn-tre** (*tre* as *tër*), *s.* [Contracted from *Fr. aventure*.] Adventure, peril. (*Scotch.*) The same as *O. Eng. AUNTER* (q.v.).

"And all I'll men say lyfthame on thar lyfthawnter, Thai sall reue and hrynne, and mekylly reueys make."—*Early Scottish Verse*, II. (ed. Lumby), 86.

\***awn-trön**, \***awn-trÿn**, \***a-vén-trÿn**, *v.t.* [Old form of **ADVENTURE**, *v.* (q.v.).] See also **AUNTER**, *v.* To put to hazard, to venture, to dare; also to render fortunate or prosperous. (*Prompt. Parv.*)

**awn-ý**, \***awn-le** (*Eng. & Scotch.*), *a.* [*Eng. awn*; *-y*.] Furnished with an awn or awns; bearded.

"Let husky wheat the haughs adorn,  
And aits set up their awnie horn."  
—*Burns: Scotch Drink*.

"In shaggy wave the awny grain  
Had whitened o'er the hill and plain."  
—*Picken: Poems* (1788), p. 144.

**a-wöke**, *v.* The preterite of **AWAKE** (q.v.).  
"And she said, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he awoke out of his sleep."—*Judges* xvi. 20.

\***a-wöld**, *v.t.* [*A.S. wealdan* (pret. *weold*, *pa. par. wealden*) = to rule, to govern, to command, to direct.]

1. To cause.

"He herde hem mürnen, he hem freinde for quat;  
Harde dremes egen avoid that."  
—*Story of Gen. and Exod.* (ed. Morris), 2,053-4.

2. To avail.

"Lune wel michil it agte awöld,  
Swile seruise and so longe tolt."  
—*Story of Gen. & Exod.* (ed. Morris), 1,671-2.

3. To signify.

"In this thisterness, old and dep,  
Get wurthe worpen naked and cold,  
Quot so his dremes owen awöld."  
—*Story of Gen. & Exod.* (ed. Morris), 1,942-4.

\***a-wön-dër**, \***a-wün-dër**, *v.t. & i.* [Old form of **WONDER** (q.v.).]

A. *Trans.*: To astonish.

"Than all his barnes awonderd ware  
Of the sight that thai saw thare."  
—*Story of the Holy Rood* (ed. Morris), 365-4.

B. *Intrans.*: To wonder.

"... heo awunderde swithe."—*MS. Reg.* 17, A. xviii, l. 62. (*S. in Boucher*.)

\***a-wön-dërd**, *pa. par.* [**AWONDER**.]

\***a-wönt**, *a.* [*A.S. awunian* = . . . to be wout.] Accustomed to. (*Scotch.*)

"... about the occupation of the said land."—*Aberd. Reg.* (1563), v. 25.

\***a-wörk**, \***a-wörke**, *adv.* [*Eng. a = on*, and *work*.] At work, into work.

"Set a good face on't, and affront him; and I'll set my fingers awörke presently."—*Holiday: Technomancia*, IV. 5.

"... so after Pyrrhus' pause  
Aroused vengeance set him new a-work."  
—*Shakespeare: Hamlet*, II. 2.

**a-wörk-ing**, *a.* [*Eng. work*; *-ing*.] Into the state of working; working.

"Long they thus travelled, yet never met  
Adventure which might them awörking set."  
—*Spenser: Mother Hubbard's Tale*.

\***a-wörth**, *adv.* [*Eng. a*; *worth* (q.v.).] Worthily (*Scotch*.)

"And so awörth he takith his penance."  
—*King Quair*, I. 6.

\***a-wöw**, *v.t. & i.* [*Vow*, *v.*] (*O. Scotch*.)

\***äwp**, *s.* [*WHAUP*.] (*Scotch*.)

\***a-wräh-gouis** (*w* mute), *a.* [*Old Eng. a*; *wrang* = wrong; and suff. *-ous*.] Felonious. (*O. Scotch*.)

"Awaragous awaytaking."—*Aberdeen Reg.*, Cent. xvi.

\***a-wröke** (*w* mute), *v.t.* [*A.S. awrekan* = to revenge, avenge, vindicate, defend, free.] To avenge, to take vengeance on; in passive, to be revenged of. (*Now written WREAK*.)

"He snor he wold awreke be of his brother Roberd."  
—*Rob. Glouc.*, p. 338. (*S. in Boucher*.)

"Thus schal men on a fals thet ben awreke."  
—*Chaucer: C. T.*, II, 230.

\***a-wroth** (*w* mute), *v.i.* [*Eng. a*; *wroth*.] To be wroth or angry.

"Ne nought so glad that hit ne awrotheth."  
—*Hula & Nightingale*, 1,266. (*S. in Boucher*.)

**a-wry**, \***a-wrie** (*w* mute), *a.* or *adv.* [*Eng. a*; *wry*.] [*WRY*, *WRITHE*.]

I. *Literally*:

1. Gen.: Oblique, slanting, uneven, leaning to one side.

"Your crown's awry;  
I'll mend it, and then play."  
—*Shakespeare: Ant. and Cleo.*, v. 2.

2. *Of vision*: Oblique, askint.

"Like perspectives which, rightly eyed upon,  
Shew nothing but confusion; eyed awry,  
Distinguish form."  
—*Shakespeare: Rich. II.*, II. 2.

II. *Fig.*: In a wrong direction, intellectually or morally viewed; perversely.

"... or by her charms  
Draws him awry."  
—*Milton: Samson Agonistes*.

**äws**, **äwes**, *s. pl.* [*Etymology unknown*.] The buckets or projections on the rim of a mill-wheel designed to receive the shock of the falling water. (*Scotch.*) (*Jamieson*.)

\***äwsk**, *s.* The same as **ASK**, *s.* (*O. Scotch*.)

**äw-söme**, *a.* [*Eng. awe*; and suff. *-some*.]

1. Appalling; causing terror.

"So awesome a night as this."—*Scott: Antiquary*.

2. Expressive of fear or reverence.

"To be sure he did gie an awesome glance up at the auld castle."—*Scott: Guy Mannering*, ch. xi.

\***äws-trène**, \***as-tër-ne**, *a.* The same as **AUSTERNE** (q.v.). (*O. Scotch*.)

\***äw-täyne**, *a.* [*HAUGHTY*.] (*O. Scotch*.)

\***äw-tère**, *s.* The same as **ALTAR** (q.v.). (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\***äw-tër-stöne**, *s.* The same as **ALTAR-STONE** (q.v.).

\***äw-ýn**, *a.* [*OWN*.] (*O. Scotch*.)

\***a-wý-göe**, *a.* [*AWISE*.]

**äx**, *v.t. & i.* [*AXE*, *v.*]

\***äx**, *s.* [*AXE*, *s.*]

**äx-äy-a-cät**, **äx-äy-a-cätl**, *s.* [*Mexican*.] A Mexican fly, the eggs of which, deposited abundantly on rushes and flags, are collected and sold as a species of *caviar*. The use of these as an article of diet was learned by the Spanish settlers from their predecessors, the native Indian Mexicans, who called the dish now described *ahuauhtli*. (*Clavigero, Webster, &c.*)

\***äxe**, \***äx** (pret. and *pa. par.* \**axid*, *pr. par.* \**axung*, *v.t. & i.* [*A.S. axian*, *axian*, *axian*, *axigian*, *axigean* = to ask.] To ask.

¶ Formerly classic English, but now confined to the vulgar. The word *ask* was derived from *axian*, *axelian*, other forms of the *A.S.* verb, the numerous variations of which are given above. [**AXID**, **AXUNG**.]

"Seint Jame eek saith: If eny folow have neede of sapience, axe it of God."—*Chaucer: Tale of Melibee*.

**äxe**, \***äx** (*pl. äx-ëg*), *s.* [*A.S. æx*, *æaz*, *acax*, *acæse* = anything that is brought to a sharp edge, an axe, a hatchet, a knife. In *Sw. yxz*; *Ital. äxi*; *Dan. äxe*; *Ger. axl*; *O. H. Ger. achus*; *O. L. Ger. & O. S. acus*; *Goth. aquizi*; *Lat. axius*; *Gr. ἀξίς* (*axine*) = an axe. *Ädse* or *addice*, and *hatchel*, though to a certain extent resembling *axe* in sound, are from other roots.] An instrument for cutting or chopping timber, or smaller pieces of wood. It consists of an iron head with one edge sharp, and a handle or helve, generally of wood. As a rule, it is used with both hands, whilst a hatchet, which is smaller, is intended for one. [**HATCHET**, **BATTLE-AXE**.]

"... there was neither hammer nor axe, nor any tool of iron, heard in the house while it was building."—*1 Kings* vi. 7.

¶ (1) To deserve an axe: To deserve to be beheaded as a traitor by means of an axe.

"... his English councillors and captains were perjured traitors who richly deserved axes and halters, and might, perhaps, get what they deserved."—*Massey: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xxiii.

(2) To get an axe: To be beheaded with an axe. [*Id.*]

**axe-formed**, *a.* The same as **AXE-SHAPE** (q.v.). (*Webster*.)

**axe-head**, \***ax-head**, *s.* The head of an axe; the cutting portion of an axe, as contradistinguished from its handle, the former being generally of iron, and the latter of wood.  
"But as one was felling a beam, the axe-head fell into the water."—*2 Kings* vi. 8.

**axe-helve**, *s.* The helve or handle of an axc. (*Webster*.)

**axe-shaped**, *a.* With one border thick and straight, the other enlarged, convex, and thin, dolabriform, as in the leaves of *Mesembryanthemum dolabriforme*. (*Lindley: Introduct. to Bot.*)

\***axe-stone**, *s.* An old designation for a mineral, called also *Jade*, *Nephrite*, *Ceraunite*, and *Amazonian stone*. It is a hard, tough stone of a greenish colour. It is found in Cornwall along with diallage in Serpentina. It is not recognised by Dana.

**äx-ëß** (1), *s. pl.* of **AXE** (q.v.).

**äx-ëß** (2), *s. pl.* of **AXIS** (q.v.).

\***äx-ës** (3), \***äx-ësse**, \***äx-ëssse**, \***äc-ëssse** (*O. Eng.*), \***äx-ís**, \***äc-k-sýs** (*O. Scotch*), *s.* [*Fr. accès*; *Lat. accessus* = a paroxysm of intermittent fever.] [*ACCESS*.]

I. Gen.: Aches, pains. (*O. Scotch*.)

"Bot the began myn axis and turnet."  
—*King Quair*, II. 48.

II. Spec.: Fever in general, or yet more precisely intermittent fever, ague. (*O. Eng. & Scotch*.) [*ACCESS*.]

"This axes hath made him so weak that his legges will not bear hym."—*Palgrave*, bk. iii, l. 17. (*Jamieson*.)

**axes-grass**, *s.* An infusion of buckthorn and other hei's, used as a cure for ague. (*Jamieson*.)

\***äx-fitch**, \***äx-vétch**, *s.* [*O. Eng. axe*, and *vetch*.] An old name for a kind of vetch, so called from the axe-like shape of the legumes. It is called also **AXE-WORT**.

"... when it should not bring forth anything but mustard-seeds, blew bottles, *axfeich*, or such like unprofitable weeds."—*The Countreie Farme*, p. 666. (*S. in Boucher*.)

**äx-ý-al**, *a.* [*Eng. &c. axi(s)*; and *Eng. suff. -al*.] Pertaining or relating to an axis.

"Practically, though not morphologically, the pelvis is a part of the trunk or axial skeleton."—*Flower: Osteol. of the Mammalia*, p. 284, note.

**axial line**.

**Magnetism**: The line taken by the magnetic force in passing from one pole of a horse-shoe magnet to the other one. (*Faraday*.)

**äx-ý-al-ý**, *adv.* [*Eng. axial*; *-ly*.] (*Proust, Worcester*.)

**fäte**, **fät**, **färe**, **amidst**, **whät**, **fäll**, **father**; **wë**, **wët**, **hëre**, **camel**, **hër**, **thère**; **pine**, **pít**, **síre**, **sír**, **marine**; **gô**, **pôt**, **or**, **wöre**, **wölf**, **wörk**, **whô**, **sôn**; **müte**, **cüb**, **cüre**, **unite**, **cür**, **rüle**, **füll**; **trÿ**, **Sýrian**. æ, œ = ē; ä = ē. qu = kw.



**ax-i-cle** (cle = *kēl*), *s.* [Dimin. of *AXIL* (q.v.).] A sheave. (*Hyde Clarke.*)

\***ax-īd**, *pret.* of *v.* *AXF* (q.v.).

"For hut thon axid whi labour we."  
Chaucer: *C. T.*, 7, 044.

**ax-īf-ēr-ōus**, *a.* [Lat. *axis*, and *fero* = to bear.] Bearing an axis.

**ax-i-form**, *a.* [From Lat. *axis*, and *forma* = form. In Ger. *axiformig*.] Of the form of an axis.

**ax-īf-u-gal**, *s.* [Formed on analogy of *Centrifugal* (q.v.).] Noting a tendency to fly from the axis; chiefly in the phrase *axifugal force*.

**ax-īl**, *s.* [Fr. *axille*, from Lat. *axilla* (q.v.).]  
*Bot.*: The point where the base of the upper side of a leaf joins the stem. Also the point where two branches diverge. It was called by old botanists the *ala*.

**axil-flowering**, *a.* Flowering in the axil, as *Chionanthus axillaris*.

**ax-īl-o**, *a.* [From Lat. *axis*.]

1. Situated in the axis of anything.
2. Having the same direction as the axis.

**axile bodies**, *s. pl.* Another name for *tactile corpuscles* (q.v.).

**ax-īl-la**, *s.* [Lat. dimin. from an obs. *axula*.]

1. *Anat.*: The armpit.  
"Numerous sweat-glands exist in the *axilla*."—*Todd & Bowman's Physiol. Anat.*, vol. I, 222.
- \* 2. *Bot.*: An axil.

**ax-īl-lar**, **ax-īl-lar-y**, *a.* [Lat. *axill(a)*; Eng. suff. *-ar*, *-ary*.]

1. *Anat.*: Pertaining to the armpit.  
*Axillary Artery*: The name given to the subclavian artery at that part of its course in which it passes the armpit (*axilla*). Important vessels are thence sent off to the shoulders and chest.

"*Axillary artery* is distributed into the hand; below the cubit, it divideth into two parts."—*Browne*.

*Axillary Vein*: The vein corresponding to the axillary artery. It springs from the subclavian vein.

2. *Botany*: Pertaining to the axil (q.v.); arising from the axil; placed in the axil. (*Lindley: Introd. to Bot.*, 3rd ed., 1839, pp. 112, 490.)

**ax-ī-ne**, *a. & s.* [From Lat. *axis* (2) (q.v.), and Eng. suff. *-ine*.]

**A.** *As adjective*: Pertaining to a group of stages, of which *Cervus axis*, Linn., the Spotted Axis, is the type. (*Griffith's Cuvier*, vol. iv., p. 116.)

**B.** *As substantive*: A member of the Axine group of Stags. [*Axis*.] (*Griffith's Cuvier*, vol. iv., p. 116.)

**ax-īng**, *pr. par.* [*AXE*, *v.*] Asking. (*O. Eng. & Scotch.*)

"Are ye axing me as a magistrate, Monkhamms . . ."  
—*Scott: Antiquary*, ch. xxxviii.

**ax-in-ī-form**, *a.* [Gr. *ἀξίνη* (*axinē*) = an axe; suff. *-form*.] Shaped like the head of an axe.

**ax-in-ī-te**, *s. & a.* [Gr. *ἀξίνη* (*axinē*) = an axe, and Eng. suff. *-ite*.]

**A.** *As substantive*: A triclinic mineral, called also Yanolite and Thunite. The crystals are broad with their edges sharp. The hardness is 6½–7, the sp. gr. 3.271. The lustre glassy, the colour clove-brown, plain blue, and pearly-gray, these hues varying greatly according to the direction in which it is viewed. It has strong double refraction. Composition: Silica, 11.50 to 45; alumina, 13.50 to 19; lime, 12.50 to 25.84; sesquioxide of iron, 7.36 to 12.25; sesquioxide of manganese, 1.16 to 10; boric acid, 0 to 5.61; magnesia, 0 to 2.21; and potassa, 0 to .64. It is found, with garnet and tourmaline, at the Botallack mine in Cornwall. It occurs also, both in its normal state and altered, in Devonshire, as well as on the continent of Europe and in America.

**B.** *As adjective*: Having as its type the mineral now described. Dana has an *Axinite* group of minerals. (*Dana*.)

**ax-in-ō-mān-ō-y**, *s.* Lat. *axinomania*; Gr. *ἀξινόμαντα* (*axinomanēta*), from *ἀξίνη* (*axinē*) = an axe, and *μαννεία* (*manēia*) = divination.]

Pretended divination by means of an axe. One way of doing this was to fix a hatchet on a round stake, so as to be exactly poised, then the names of persons suspected of a specified offence were repeated, and the name at the mention of which the hatchet moved, or was imagined to move, was pronounced guilty.

**ax-ī-ō-lite**, *s.* [Lat. *axis* (q.v.) and Gr. *λίθος* (*lithos*) = a stone.]

*Geol.*: A name given to an aggregation of incipient crystallisation or fibrous structure, occurring in some rocks. It is not unlike spherulite (q.v.), but the arrangement diverges from a line, not from a single point.

**ax-ī-ō-lit-īc**, *a.* [Eng. *axiolite* (e); *-ic*.] Resembling or pertaining to axiolite.

**ax-ī-ōm**, *s.* [In Sw., Dan., & Ger. *axiom*; Fr. *axiome*; Ital. *assioma*; Dut., Sp., Port., & Lat. *axioma*; Gr. *ἀξιώμα* (*axiōma*) = that of which one is thought worthy, an honour. In science, that which is assumed as the basis of demonstration: *ἀξιόω* (*axiōō*) = to think worthy; *ἀξιος* (*axios*) = worthy.]

1. *Math.*: A self-evident proposition, a proposition so evident at first sight that it requires no demonstration, but commends itself at once to the acceptance of every one capable of thinking. The first axioms in Euclid are—"Things which are equal to the same thing are equal to one another;" "If equals be added to equals, the wholes are equal."

2. *Gen.*: A self-evident principle in any department of thought, or, more loosely, one which, though requiring proof, is considered to rest on irrefragable evidence.

"... infallible axioms and precepts of sacred truth, delivered even in the very letter of the law of God . . ."  
—*Hooker: Sac. Pol.*, bk. v, ch. xxiii, § 2.

**ax-ī-ō-māt-īc**, **ax-ī-ō-māt-īc-al**, *adj.* [From Gr. *ἀξιωματός* (*axiōmatos*), genit. of *ἀξιώμα* (*axiōma*) (AXIOM); and Eng. suffix *-atic*, *-atical*.] Pertaining to an axiom or axioms; self-evident; containing axioms.

"... they have made their way against all kinds of opposition, and may now be regarded as axiomatic."  
—*J. S. Mill: Polit. Econ.*, bk. I, ch. x, § 2.

"Hippocrates did well to front his axiomatical experiments (the book of Aphorisms) with the grand misarranges in the practice of most able physicians."  
—*Whitlock: Man. of the Eng.*, p. 109.

**ax-ī-ō-māt-īc-al-ī-y**, *adv.* [Eng. *axiomatically*; *-ly*.] In an axiomatic manner, by the employment of an axiom or axioms. (*Webster.*)

\***ax-ī-ō-pis-tī-y**, *s.* [Gr. *ἀξιωμασία* (*axiōpistia*), from *ἀξιος* (*axios*) = worthy, and *πίστις* (*pistis*) = trust, trustworthiness.] The quality of being worthy of credit; trustworthiness. (*Webster.*)

**ax-īs** (1), *s. & a.* [From Lat. *axis* = (1) an axle, a chariot; (2) the axis of the earth; (3) the pin on which a hinge turns; (4) the valve of a pipe; (5) (*Arch.*) the axes of a volute; (6) a board, a plank, from *ago* = to drive. Akin to Eng. *axle*; A.S. *æx*, *æx* = an axis, an axle-tree; Dut. *as*; Ger. *achse*, *axe*; O. H. Ger. *ahsa*; Dan. & Fr. *axe*; Sp. *eje*; Port. *eixo*; Russ. *os*, *ost*; Lith. *assio*; Ital. *asse*; Gr. *ἄξων* (*axōn*), cognate with *ἄμαξα* (*hamaxa*) = a wagon, a chariot; Sansc. *akṣas* = a chariot.] [AXLE.]

**A.** *As substantive*:

**I.** *Ordinary Language.* (Essentially a scientific word, though in some of its technical significations it has made way into ordinary language.)

1. A straight line, real or imaginary, passing through a body, and around which that body revolves, or at least may revolve. *Spec.*, the imaginary line connecting the poles of a planet, and around which the planet rotates. [*II. Astron.*] (*Lit. & fig.*)

- (1) *Literally*:  
"On their own axis as the planets run.  
And make at once their circle round the sun."  
Pope: *Essay on Man*, 313.

- (2) *Figuratively*:  
"Meanwhile, the heart within the heart, the seat  
Where peace and happy consciousness should dwell,  
On its own axis restlessly revolves,  
Yet nowhere finds the cheering light of truth."  
Wordsworth: *Excursion*, bk. iv.

2. A straight line, real or imaginary, passing through a body, around which the several parts of the body are symmetrically arranged.

"The lofty mountains on the north side compose the granitic axis, or backbone of the country."—*Darwin: Voyage round the World*, ch. x.

## II. Technically:

1. *Geom.*: An imaginary line drawn through a plane figure, and about which the plane figure is supposed to revolve, with the result of defining the limits of a solid. Thus, a circle revolving about one of its diameters, and at right angles to that diameter, will constitute a sphere; hence the *axis of a sphere* is any one of its diameters. If an isosceles triangle revolve around an imaginary line connecting its apex with the centre of its base, it will constitute a cone; hence the *axis of a cone* is an imaginary straight line drawn from its apex to the centre of its base. A rectangle revolving around a straight line connecting the centres of any two of the opposite sides will produce a cylinder; hence the *axis of a cylinder* is a straight line drawn from the centre of its apex to the centre of its base. The *axis of a parabola* is the diameter which passes through its focus. For the abscissa of the axis, the subtangent, &c., of the axis, see *ABSCISSA*, *SUBTANGENT*, &c. In an ellipse the *axis major* (Lat. = greater axis) is the diameter which passes through the foci; and the *axis minor* (Lat. = lesser axis) the diameter at right angles to the *axis major*. In a hyperbola, the *axis major* is the diameter which passes through the foci; the *axis minor* is the distance between two points formed when a straight line drawn through the centre of the hyperbola, and at right angles to its major axis, is intersected by a circle described around a principal vertex as its centre, and with a radius equal to the eccentricity of the hyperbola.

*Confugate axis of an ellipse or of a hyperbola*: The straight line drawn through its centre perpendicular to the transverse axis.

*Transverse axis of an ellipse or of a hyperbola*: The straight line drawn through the two foci.

*The axis of symmetry of a body*: Any line in a regular polygon bisecting an angle or bisecting a side perpendicularly.

"... a rotation of a body of regular figure about its axis of symmetry."—*Herschel: Astron.* (5th ed., 1858), § 56.

2. *Astron.* The *axis of the earth*, or the *axis of rotation of the earth*, is that diameter about which it revolves. It is the one which has for its extremities the north and south poles. The term is similarly used of the sun, the moon, and the planets. (*Herschel: Astron.*, 3rd ed., 1858, §§ 22, 57, &c.)

"... both Venus and Mercury have been concluded to revolve on their axes in about the same time as the Earth."—*Herschel: Astron.* (5th ed., 1858), § 609.

*Axis of the celestial sphere*: The imaginary line around which the heavens appear to revolve. It is the axis of the earth produced.

*Axis of an orbit*. The major axis of the orbit of a planet is the line joining the aphelion and perihelion points. The minor axis is the line perpendicular to the former, and passing through the centre of the ellipse.

3. *Min.* The term *axis* of a prismatic or other crystal is used in the same sense as in Geometry. (*Phillips: Mineral*, 2nd ed., 1819, p. lxxxiii.)

## 4. Mechanics:

*The axis of suspension of a pendulum* is the point from which it is suspended, and consequently around which it turns.

*The axis of oscillation of a compound pendulum* is an axis constituted by a series of points, so situated that their motion is neither retarded nor accelerated by their constituting part of a solid body, which, of course, can only move together. (*Atkinson: Ganot's Physics*, 3rd ed., 1868, § 70.)

*Axis of a balance*: The line around which it turns.

*Axis in peritrochio*. [Gr. *περί* (*peri*) = round about, and *τροχός* (*trochos*) = a wheel.] The same as the wheel and axle. One of the six mechanical powers, consisting of a *peritrochium*, or wheel and an axle.

5. *Magnetism*: The line supposed to connect the north and south poles of a magnet.

## 6. Optics:

*Axis of a lens*: A line passing through the centre of its curved, and perpendicular to its plane, surface. (*Brewster: Optics*, 1831, § 34.)

*Optic axis*: The line corresponding to this in the eye. The ray of light passing along it is the only one which is not refracted. The other rays of light entering the eye have axes also, but this is the only one to which the term *optic axis* is applied.

bōil, bōy; pōit, jōwī; cat, çell, chorus, çhin, bench; go, gēm; thin, this; sin, aš; expect, Xenophon, exist. —īng.  
-clan, -tian = shan. -tion, -sion = shün; -tion, -sion = zhün. -tious, -sious, -cious = shüs. -ble, -dle, &c. = bēl, dēl.



**Visual axes:** The axes of the several rays of light which enter the eye. [See *Optic Axis* above.]

... due convergence of the visual axes. — *Herbert Spencer: Psychology*, 2nd ed., vol. II, p. 170, § 327.

**Axis of refraction:** A straight line drawn perpendicular to the plane of a transparent body, and passing through the point of incidence of a luminous ray, striking it from without.

**Axes of double refraction:** All doubly refracting substances have one or more lines, or one or more planes, along which no doubly refracting force exists. If there is one such line or plane, then the body is said to have one axis, or plane of axes, of double refraction; if two, two axes, or planes of axes, of double refraction, and so forth. A *real axis*, or *plane of axes of double refraction*, is one in which the doubly refracting force really does not exist; whilst a *resultant axis*, or *plane of axes*, or an *axis or plane of compensation*, is one in which it exists, but is neutralised by a counter force of equal intensity. A *positive axis of double refraction* is the term used when the refracted ray is bent towards the axes, or plane of axes, of the body; and a *negative axis of double refraction* is the expression employed when it is bent in the contrary direction.

**7. Architecture:**

**Spiral axis:** The axis of a spirally-twisted column.

**Axis of an Ionic capital:** A line passing perpendicularly through the middle of the eye of the volute.

**8. Geology:** An imaginary line on the opposite sides of which the strata dip in different directions. If the angle formed at their point of junction be a salient one, they form an *anticlinal axis*, or *ANTICLINAL* (q.v.); but if it is a re-entering one, then they constitute a *synclinal axis*, or *SYNCLINAL* (q.v.). [*Lyell: Man. of Geol.*, 4th ed., 1832, p. 57.] [L., 2.]

**9. Botany:** The axis is that part of a plant around which the organs are symmetrically arranged. The *ascending axis* means the stem. [*Lindley: Intro. to Bot.*, 3rd ed., 1839, p. 69.] The *descending axis* is the root. [*Ibid.*] **Recessory axes** are axes in addition to the main one, found in the stems of Calycanthus, Chimonanthus, and some other plants. [*Ibid.*, p. 96.] The *appendages of the axis* are scales, leaves, bracts, flowers, sexes, and fruit. [*Ibid.*, p. 110.] The *axis of inflorescence* is a peduncle which proceeds in a nearly straight line from the base to the apex of the inflorescence. [*Ibid.*, p. 153.]

**10. Anatomy:**

(a) **The axis of the body:** The vertebral column around which the other portions of the frame are arranged.

"When the skull remains in connection with the vertebral column, it will be seen that its axis is a continuation forwards of the axis of that column, consisting of the bodies of the vertebrae." — *Flower: Osteol. of the Mammalia*, p. 96.

"In the Deer the axis of the face is nearly in the same line with that of the cranium." — *Ibid.*, p. 171.

"The bones of the Crania-facial Axis." — *Ibid.*, p. 103.

(b) **The second vertebra of the neck, or the joint by which it is connected with the first vertebra.** [ATLAS.]

"... the vertebral being slightly bent between the atlas and axis." — *Todd & Bowman: Physiol. Anat.*, vol. I., p. 293.

**B. As adjective:** Pertaining to an axis in the anatomical sense. [II., 10.]

"On entering the innermost capsule, the nerve-tube suddenly loses its envelope of white substance and becomes pale, the axis cylinder alone remaining." — *Todd & Bowman: Phys. Anat.*, vol. I., p. 328.

**āx-is** (2), s. [Lat. *axis* = an Indian quadruped, probably the deer described below.] A species of deer, the *Cervus axis*, found in India. It is spotted like the Fallow-deer, from which, however, the adult males at least may be distinguished by their possessing round horns without a terminal palm. There are several varieties, if, indeed, they are not distinct species. All are called by Anglo-Indian sportsmen Hog-deer.

**āx-i-ū-s**, s. [Gr. *ἄξια* (*axia*) = dignity.] A genus of Crustaceans of the family Thalassinidae. It contains the Slow Shrimp, *A. stirrhynchus*.

**āx-lo** (= el), **āx-cl**, **āx-ēl**, **āx-yl**, **āx-yl**, **āx** (Eng.), **āx** (O. Scotch), s. [*Ax* = a shoulder-joint; Icel. *axl*; Lat. *axla*, dim. of *ala* = a wing. Cf. O. Fr. *aisel*, *essel*. In Sw. & Dan. *axel*; Dut. *ax*; Ger. *achse*; Sp. *axe*; Port. *eixo*; Ital. *asse*.] [AXIS.]

**1. Lit.** The pin or bar in the centre of a wheel around which the wheel itself turns.

"And now the twentieth sun, descending, leaves His glowing axle in the western waves." — *Pope: Homer's Odyssey*, bk. IV., 487-8.

**2. Fig.** The axis of the heavens, around which they seem to revolve.

"There view'd the Pleiads, and the Northern Team, And great Orion's more refrigent beam, To which, around the axle of the sky, The Bear, revolving, points his golden eye, Who shines exalted on th' ethereal plain. Nor bathes his hazing forehead in the main." — *Pope: Homer's Odyssey*, bk. V., 347-52.

**axle-tree**, **axyl-tree**, **oxyl-tree**, **ax-tree** (Eng.), **ax-tree**, **ax-tre** (O. Scotch), s.

**1. Lit.** The axle of a wheel.

"... their axle-trees, and their naves, and their feloes, and their spokes, were all molten." — *1 Kings* VII. 38.

**2. Fig.** The axis of the heavens.

"... the poles *ox*-tree of heaven." — *Bacon: Adv. of Learn.*, bk. II.

**āx-led** (**āx-ēld**), a. [Eng. *axl(e)*; -ed.] Furnished with an axle. (Wharton.)

**āx-ō-lōtl**, s. [Mexican.] A species of amphibious vertebrate animals, belonging to the order Amphipneusta and the family Proteidae. It is the *Siredon pisciforme*. It has four feet, and has on either side of the neck a very large aperture, within which are displayed bronchial arches, the gills, however, being attached to the opercula, or flaps which close the orifices. It is found in the lakes surrounding the city of Mexico, where it is said to have once been very abundant. It is esteemed a great luxury.

**āx-ōt-ōm-ōūs**, a. [From Gr. *ἄξων* (*axōn*) = an axle, an axis, and *τομή* (*tomē*) = a cutting; from *τέμνω* (*temnō*) = to cut.]

**Crystallog.** Having its cleavage perpendicular to the axis of the crystal. (*Dana*.)

**āx-stōne**, s. [AXE-STONE.]

**\*āx-trā-ō** (O. Eng.), **\*āx-trēe**, **\*āx-trō** (O. Scotch), s. The same as AXLE-TREE (q.v.).

**āx-ūng**, pr. par. [AXE, v.]

**†āx-ūnge**, **āx-ūnge**, s. [Lat. *axungia* = cart-grase; *axis* = axle, and *ungo* = to smear.] Hogs lard. (Ure.) (Webster.)

**\*āx-vēth**, s. [AXFITCH.]

**Āx-wēd-nēs-dāl**, s. [Old Eng. *axse* = ash, and *Wēdnedai*.] Ash Wednesday. (*Rob. of Gloucester*.)

**\*āx-wōrt**, s. [O. Eng. *ax*, and suffix *-wort*.] [AXFITCH.]

**\*āx-ying**, pr. par. & s. [AXE, ASKING.]

"And they him swore his *axing* fayne and wile." — *Chaucer: C. T.*, l. 102.

**āy** (1), adv. [AYE (3).]

**†āy** (2), adv. [AYE (2).]

**\*āy**, interj. [AH.]

**\*ay me**, interj. & s.

**A. As interjection:** *Ay me!* an ejaculatory expression of sorrow, regret, or anxiety.

"*Ay me!* I fondly dream!" — *Milton: Lycidas*.

**B. As substantive:** The utterance of such an ejaculation.

"*Ay-meet*, and hearty *leigh-hoes*, *Ay* sallets fit for soldiers!" — *Bennet & Fleet: Bonduca*, l. 2.

"Sonnets from the melting lover's brain, *Ay-meets* and *eleclies*." — *The Woman Hater* (1607), III. 1.

**\*āy** (1), (pl. *eyr-ēn*) (*eyr* as *ir*), s. [Ger. *ey* (sing.), *eiren* (pl.) = an egg.] An egg.

"And a fanceon heom amýdes, An *ay* he lalde." — *Alisaunder*, 554-7.

**ay-schelle**, s. An egg-shell. (*Alisaunder*, 557.) (S. in Boucher.)

**\*āy** (2), s. [AWE.] The same as AWE (q.v.). (*Rob. de Brunne*, p. 220.) (S. in Boucher.)

**āy-ah**, s. [Port. *aya*, *aia*; Ital. *aia* = a governess, a chambermaid; cognate with Port. *aio*, *ayo* = a tutor; Sp. *ayo*; Ital. *alo* = a tutor, a governor of youth.]

**Anglo-Indian:** The ordinary appellation given by Anglo-Indians to a lady's or nurse-maid of Hindoo or Mohammedan extraction, or who, whatever her faith, belongs to one of the native races of India. The term, originally borrowed from the Portuguese, is now tending

to become naturalised in various Hindoo languages.

**†āy-ōc**, v.t. [AID, v.] Obsolete, except in poetry, and then in imitation of antiquity.

"When the bells of Rylstone play'd Their Sabbath music—"God us *ayde!*" — *Wordsworth: White Doe of Rylstone*, vii.

**\*aye** (1), adv. [AYEN.]

**āye** (2), **†āy**, **āi**, adv. [A.S. *a*, *aa* = always, ever, forever; *awa* = away; Icel. *æst*; O. Icel. *æ*; Ger. *ewig*; O. II. Ger. *eo*, *to*, *ewa*; Goth. *aiv*; Lat. *æternus*; Gr. *αἰών* (*aiōn*) = . . . eternity; *æi* (*æi*) = always.] [COEVAL, EKE.]

**1. Always, perpetually, for ever.** (Poetic.)

"'For that time we tellen *ay*.'" — *Story of Gen. & Exod.* (ed. Morris), 87.

"The soul, though made in time, survives for *aye*; And, though it hath beginning, sees no end." — *Sir J. Davies*.

**2. Always, ever, in all cases, on all occasions; through all bygone time.** (O. Eng. & Scotch prose and poetry.)

"... and avokity, ay the bettry man, *ay* the mar lawyr, . . ." — *The Craft of Deyng* (ed. Lumby), 145-6.

"For *ai* was rígt and kíre befor On man, on wíf, till he was born." — *Story of Gen. & Exod.* (ed. Morris), 451-2.

"I daur say, Mr. Waverley, ye never kend that *ai* the eggs that were awel rusted at supper in the Hix house were *aye* turned by our Davie!" — *Scott: Waverley*, ch. lix.

**3. Always; without intermission.**

"Th' astouish'd mariners *aye* ply the pump: No stay, nor rest, till the wide breach is clos'd." — *Philips*.

**†Ay-forth:** Ever after.

"His godhe lees he nought till he come lowe, That he was God *ay-forth* in his grete strengthe." — *Joseph of Arimathe* (ed. Skeat), 125-6.

**āye** (3), **Āye**, **āy**, **\*ī**, adv. & s. [Etymology somewhat doubtful. Perhaps it is connected with Eng. *ya*; A.S. *ia*, *ga*; Sw. *ja* (pronounced *yā*; Dan. *ja* = yes, *yea*, *nay*; *jo* = yes, *yea*; Dut. *ja* = *yea*, *nay*; Goth. *ja*, *jai*. *Malm* considers it more probable that *aye* is connected with Ger. *ei*, *ey* = why, hey, ay, well, ah ha; M. II. Ger. *ei*, *eia*; Dan. *ej*; L. Ger. *th*. *Wedgwood* believes it to have developed by a process which he illustrates from *aye* = always, and in fact to be that word.] Yes, a particle of affirmation or assent, used in the same way as *yes*.

**A. As adverb:**

"What say'st thou? Wilt thou be of our consort? Say *ay*, and be the captain of us all." — *Shakespeare: Two Gent. of Fer.*, IV. 1.

**¶ The form *i* occurs in old editions of Shakespeare and other dramatic works.**

**Nautical:** *Ay, ay, sir*, or *Aye, aye, sir*: A common phrase in the mouths of sailors; who mean by it to express their willingness cheerfully to carry out the command just issued to them by their superior.

"Heard the voices of men through the mist, the rattle of cordage Thrown on the deck, the shouts of the mate, and the sailors' *Ay, ay, Sir!*" — *Longfellow: The Courtship of Miles Standish*, IV.

**B. As substantive:**

**1. Of things:** A vote in any legislative body or elsewhere in favour of a motion as opposed to No = equals a vote against it.

"There were a hundred and sixty *ayes* to a hundred and sixty-four *noes*." — *Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xiv.

**2. Of persons:** One who in such a case votes affirmatively.

"The *Ayes* did not venture to dispute his opinion." — *Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xviii.

**āye-āye**, s. [So called from the cry of the animal.] The *Chetromys Madagascariensis*, an



AYE-AYE.

animal placed by Cuvier among the Rodentia, and by others with the Lemnridae. As its

fāte, fāt, fāre, āmidst, whāt, fāl, father; wē, wēt, hēre, camēl, hēr, thēre; pīnc, pīt, sīre, sīr, marine; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, qūite, cūr, rūle, fāl; trȳ, Sȳrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



specific name imports, it is a native of Madagascar. It is about the size of a cat. Its fur is brown and its tail black.

\* **Āy-ēn, Ak-bēr-ŷ**, *s.* [Hindust. *ayen* = institutes, and *Akbar*, a celebrated Mogul Emperor of Delhi who reigned from 1556 to 1605.] A very valuable statistical description of the Mogul empire as it was in the reign of Akbar. It was compiled by his vizier, Abul Fazl. There is an English translation of it by Gladwin.

\* **āy-ēl, \*āi-ēl (ī as y)**, *s.* [Fr. *aieul*, from Lat. *aviolet*, dimin. of *avus* = grandfather.] A grandfather.

"I am thine ayele ready at thy will."

Chaucer: *C. T.*, 2, 479.

\* **a-yēn, \*a-yēn e**, *adv.* [AGAIN.] (Chaucer.)

\* **a-yēn-bite**, *s.* [Eng. (1) *ayen* = again (like yett for gate), and (2) *bite*.] A bite or biting again; remorse.

"Dan Michel's *Ayenbite* of Inwyt, or Remorse of Conscience." Edited by Richard Morris, Esq. London: Trübner and Co.

\* **a-yēnst, \*a-yēns**, *prep.* / [AGAINST.] Against. (Chaucer.)

"... when he wente in batayle *ayenst* them..."

—*Invention of the Holy Cross* (ed. Morris), p. 159.

\* **a-yēn-ward**, *adv.* [O. Eng. *ayen* = again, in the sense of against, in the reverse direction.] [AGAIN.] Backward. (Chaucer.)

† **a-yēn-wylle**, *adv.* [O. Eng. *ayen*, and *wylle* = will.] Against one's will, unwillingly. (Prompt. Parv.)

† **āy-ēr-ŷ**, *s.* [EYRIE.]

\* **āy-grēen, †āi-grēen**, *s.* [Eng. *ay* = always, and *green*.] A name of the houseleek.

\* **āy-gūl-ēt**, *s.* [Fr. *aiguillette*.] An aiglet. [AIOLET.]

\* **āyle**, *s.* [Fr. *āieul*.] A grandfather.

\* **āyle**, *v.t.* [AIL, v.]

"Noet I nought why, ne what meschaunce it *ayed*."

Chaucer: *C. T.*, 16, 586.

† **āy-lēt**, *s.* [Deriv. uncertain.]

In *Heraldry*: A name used to designate the Cornish Chough (*Fregilus graculus*). (Gloss. of Her.)

\* **āym**, *s.* The same as *AIM* (q.v.). *Spec.*, guess.

"That knowes her port, and thilther sayles by *ayme*."

Spenser: *F. Q.*, II, vl. 10.

\* **āy-mērš**, *s. pl.* [EMBERS.]

\* **āynd**, *s.* [In Sw. *anda* = breath, *ande* = ghost, spirit; Dan. *aande* = breath, *aand* = ghost; Wel. *anade* = breath.] Breath, life. (Chiefly Scotch.) [AUNDE, AIND.]

"Quoth some wia maist had tint their *aynde*."

Christ's Kirk o' the Green, II. (S. in Boucher.)

\* **āynde**, *v.t.* [In Dan. *aande* = to breathe; Sw. *andan* = to breathe out.] [AYND, s.] To breathe upon. (Scotch.)

"... they find their eggis *ayndit*..."

—Hector Boece: *Introd. Descrip. of Scotland*. (S. in Boucher.)

\* **āyn-dīt**, *pa. par.* [AYNDE.] (Scotch.)

\* **āyne**, *a.* [ANE, ONE.] One, a.

"And his corone on his heued he dede,

And let it standen *ayne* stand."

Story of Gen. and Exod. (ed. Morris), 2, 638-9.

\* **a-yōnt**, *prep. & adv.* [Eng. *ay*, *yont*.] Beyond, on the further side; remote from. (Scotch.)

**A. As preposition:**

"... as he wad thum ower and ower to the like o' me *ayont* the lugle at e'en..."

—Scott: *Antiquary*, ch. xxi.

**B. As adverb:**

"A burn ran in the laigh, *ayont* there lay

As many feeding on the other bane."

Ross: *Helicon*, p. 47. (Jamieson.)

\* **āy-quēre**, *adv.* [O.H. Eng. *ay* (AYE), and *quere*, old form of WHERE (q.v.).] Everywhere.

"With many gode frenes,

*Aygure* sayet ful nwe."

Gawain and the Green Knight, 1, 070. (S. in Boucher.)

\* **āyr-ant**, *a.* [EYRANT.]

\* **āyre** (I), *s.* [HEIR.]

\* **āyre** (2), *s.* [AIR.]

"Shouting, and clapping all their hands on hight,

That all the *ayre* it fills, and flies to heaven bright."

Spenser: *F. Q.*, I, v. 16.

\* **ayr-ēn (yr as ir)**, *s. pl.* [AY, EGGS.]

\* **Ayr-shīreš** (Ayr as Ār), *s. pl.* [From *Ayrshire*, a Scottish county.]

**Farming:** A breed of cattle brought from Ayrshire. The animals so designated are in general parti-coloured, red and white being diffused over them in patches. They are horned. Their special value arises from their being excellent for the dairy.

\* **āyr-ŷ (ār-I)**, *s.* [AERIE.]

"I should discourse on the brancher, the haggard,

and then treat of their several *ayries*."—Walton: *Ang.*

\* **āyše**, *v.t.* [EASE, v.]

\* **āyše**, *s.* [EASE, s.]

\* **āy-sylle, \*āi-syll**, *s.* [A.S. *aisl* = vinegar.] Vinegar.

"The vessel of *aysille* and of galle,

Lord, kepe me from the synyns alle."

The Symbols of the Passion (ed. Morris), 108-6.

\* **āz-ā-lē-a**, *s.* [In Dut., Dan., & Mod. Lat. *azalea*; Fr. *azalie*; Gr. *ἀζαλέος* (*azaleos*) = dry, parched, either because in such places the plant grows, or from the brittle, dry nature of its wood.]

**Botany:** A genus of plants belonging to the order Ericaceae (Heathworts). It contains a British species, *A. procumbens*, or Trailing Azalea, a low shrub with woody tortuous stems and crowded leafy branches, occurring in patches on moors in the Scottish Highlands. There are numerous species in America, some of them of great beauty. The nearly allied genus, *Rhododendron*, also abounds in the American mountains. Several species are cultivated on account of the abundance and beauty of their flowers, and in some cases their fragrance. Azaleas are best cultivated in a peaty soil. The most delicate species is *Azalea Indica*.

\* **āz-ā-lē-ine**, *s.* [From Mod. Lat. *azalea*, and Eng. suff. -ine.]

Chem. [ROSANILINE.]

\* **āz-a-rōle**, *s.* [In Ger. *azerole* = the berry, and *azerol baum* = the tree; Fr. *azerole* = the berry, and *azerolier* = the tree; Port. *azerola* = the fruit, and *azeroleiro* = the tree; Ital. *lazzeroia* = the berry, and *lazzeroia* = the tree.] The English name of a species of hawthorn (*Crataegus azarolus*.)

\* **A-zā-zēl**, *s.* [Heb. *אָזָזֶל* (*azazel*); in the opinion of Gesenius, the same as *אָזָזֶל* (*azazel*); from *אָזָז* (*azaz*), disused in Hebrew, but occurring in Arabic = to separate.]

1. In Scripture: A word occurring in Lev. xvi. 8, 10, and 26, where it is translated "scapegoat;" but the antithesis which makes the one goat be for Jehovah, and the other for Azazel, is best preserved by supposing Azazel to be such a being as Satan or some other evil spirit.

2. In Milton: An evil spirit, standard-bearer to Satan.

"Then straight commands, that at the warlike sound  
Of trumpets loud and clarions be upreared  
His mighty standard: that proud honour claim  
Azazel as his right, a cherub tall."

Milton: *P. L.*, I, 584.

\* **a-zēd-a-rāch**, *s.* [In Fr. *azedarach*, from Arab. *azdarach*.]

**Pharm.** The bark of the root of a tree, *Melia azedarach*. [MELIA.]

\* **āz-el-ā-īc**, *a.* [Eng. *azote*, and Gr. *ἐλαϊκός* (*elaikos*), pertaining to the olive-tree; *ἐλαίον* (*elaion*) = olive-oil, or oil in general; *ἐλαία* (*elaia*) = the olive-tree.] Pertaining or relating to azote (nitrogen) and oil in combination.

**azelaic acid**, *s.*

**Chem.**  $C_7H_{14}(CO.OH)_2$ . A bibasic acid formed along with suberic acid by oxidising castor oil. It is soluble in cold ether and in boiling water. It forms large white needle crystals, which melt at 106°. By heating with caustic baryta, it yields heptane,  $C_7H_{16}$ .

\* **A-zēl-fa-fāge**, *s.* [Corrupted Arabic.] A fixed star, numbered 44 in the scale of magnitude; it is called also π Cygni.

\* **āz-i-mūth**, *s.* [In Dut., Ger., & Sp. *azimuth*; Fr. & Port. *azimut*; Ital. *azimutto*; from Arab. *assamit*, pl. *as-sumūt* = a way, a path.] [ZENITH.]

**Astronomy:**

1. *Sing.*: "The angular distance of a celestial object from the north or south point of the horizon (according as it is the north or south pole which is elevated), when the object is referred to the horizon by a vertical circle." Or "The angle comprised between two vertical planes, one passing through the elevated pole, the other through the object." It is generally reckoned eastward or westward, from the north or south point for 180° either way; but Herschel prefers always reckoning it from the points of the horizon most remote from the elevated pole westward, so as to agree in its general direction with the apparent diurnal motion of the stars. Of course he therefore counts from 0° to 360°. (Herschel: *Astron.*, 5th ed., 1853, § 103.)

2. *Plural*: Azimuths, called also *vertical circles*, are great circles intersecting each other in the zenith and nadir, and cutting the horizon at right angles in all the points thereof. On these are reckoned the altitude of the stars, and of the sun when he is not in the meridian.

† **Magnetical Azimuth**: Magnetical azimuth is an arch of the horizon, contained between the sun's azimuth circle and the magnetical meridian; or it is the apparent distance of the sun from the north or south point of the compass.

**azimuth and altitude instrument.**

An astronomical instrument designed to ascertain the altitudes and azimuths of the heavenly bodies at any particular time. It has two axes, the principal one vertical and the other horizontal; the former, therefore, corresponding to a vertical circle of the heavens, and the latter to the celestial horizon. The angles measured on the latter are therefore azimuths or differences of azimuth, and those on the former zenith distances, according as the graduation is from the upper point of the limb, or a point distant from it 90°. (Herschel: *Astron.*, §§ 182-187.) [ALTAZIMUTH.]

**azimuth compass.** An instrument used for finding the sun's magnetical azimuth, or the amplitude of any other heavenly body.

**azimuth dial.** A dial, the stile or gnomon of which is at right angles to the plane of the horizon.

\* **āz-i-mūth-al**, *a.* [Eng. &c., *azimuth*, and Eng. suffix -al. In Fr. and Port. *azimutal*; Sp. *azimutal*.] Pertaining to the azimuth.

"... the *azimutal* are thus determined."—Herschel: *Astron.*, § 188.

**azimuthal error.** The deviation of a transit instrument from the plane of the meridian. Its effect is greatest in the horizon, and vanishes in the zenith. It is sometimes called the "meridian error." (Hind.)

\* **āz-ō-bēn-zēne**, *s.* [From Eng. *azote* = nitrogen, and *benzene* (q.v.).]

**Chemistry:**  $C_6H_5N$ . Obtained by distilling nitrobenzene with an alcoholic solution of potash. The alcohol is oxidised to aldehyde. Azobenzene can be obtained by the action of sodium amalgam and water on an alcoholic solution of nitrobenzene. Azobenzene crystallises in large yellow-red plates, which melt at 66°-5°, and boil at 293°. Concentrated nitric acid converts it into nitro-substitution compounds. Boiling sulphuric acid converts it into azobenzene-sulphonic acid,  $C_{12}H_9N_2SO_3H$ . Reducing agents convert azobenzene into hydrazobenzene,  $C_6H_5NH$ .

\* **āz-ō-bēn-zō-īc**, *a.* [Eng. *azote*, and *benzoic* (see def.).] Pertaining to nitrogen, and also to gum benzoin, a resin produced from *Styrax benzoin*, a tree from the Malay archipelago.

**azobenzoic acid.**

$NC_6H_4.CO.OH$ . Obtained by the action of sodium amalgam and water on nitro-benzoic acid. A yellow solid, almost insoluble in alcohol, ether, or water; it forms sparingly soluble salts.

**Chem.**  $NC_6H_4.CO.OH$ . Obtained by the action of sodium amalgam and water on nitro-benzoic acid. A yellow solid, almost insoluble in alcohol, ether, or water; it forms sparingly soluble salts.

**bōl, bōy; pōūt, jōwī; cat, çell, chorus, çhin, bench; go, gem; thin, this; sin, aş; expect, Xēnophon, exist. ph = f.**  
-clan, -tlan = shan, -tion, -sion = shūn, -ñion, -ñion = zhūn. -tious, -sious, -cious = shūs. -ble, -dle, &c. = bēl, dēl.



**ā-zō-dī-phēn-yl-dī-ā-mine**, *s.* [Eng. *azo(e)*, diphenyl, diamine.]  $C_{12}H_{11}N_3$ . A chemical substance produced by passing nitrous acid through an alcoholic solution of aniline.

**ā-zō-īc**, *a.* [Gr. *ἄζωος* (*azōos*): *ā*, priv., and *ζῶος* (*zōos*) = alive; *ζῳή* (*zōē*) = life; *ζῳά* (*zōā*) = to live.] Destitute of life, or the remains of what once were animated beings.

**Geology.** *Azotic Rocks*: Those in which no traces of organic remains exist, and which are by some assumed to have been deposited before life commenced in this planet.

¶ As the constant tendency of geological investigation has been to find traces of fossils in sedimentary rocks previously deemed azotic, and as, moreover, there is good reason to believe that in many cases in which they have not been found they once existed, but have since been destroyed by metamorphic action, students of nature require to be very careful as to what rocks they venture to characterise as azotic.

**ā-zō-mō-than**, *s.* [From Eng. *azo(e)* = nitrogen, and *methan* (q.v.).

**Chem.** [CYANIDE.]

**ā-zō-par-af-fins**, *s. pl.* [Eng. *azo(e)*; *paraffins*.]

**Chemistry.** [NITRILES.]

**ā-zō-phōs-phōr-īc**, *a.* [Eng. *azo(e)*, and *phosphoric* (q.v.).] Pertaining or relating to azote and phosphorus in combination.

**azophosphoric acid.** An acid obtained by Dr. Gladstone, and which he regarded as phosphoric acid conjugated with an atom of the group P.N.

**ā-zō-ūr-ite**, *s.* [From the Azores, nine islands in the North Atlantic, about 800 miles distant from Portugal, to which they politically belong.] A white mineral, translucent or opaque, crystallising in minute octahedrons. The hardness is 4.5; the lustre vitreous on a fractured fragment. Hayes considers it carbonate of lime. It is found in an albitic rock in the Azores.

**ā-zō-tōs**, *a.* [In Fr. *azote*; from Gr. *ἀ*, priv., and *ζῳή* (*zōē*) = fit for giving and maintaining life; *ζῳή* (*zōē*) = life; *ζῳά* (*zōā*) = to live.] A name once all but universally used for what is now more frequently termed nitrogen. [NITROGEN.] It was so called because when breathed, uncombined with oxygen, it has fatal effects upon animal life.

**\* ā-zōth**, *s.* [Arabic (?).]

1. *Alchemy*: Mercury, which was supposed to exist in every metallic body and constitute its basis. [Glossog. Nov., &c.]

2. The liquor of sublimated mercury.

3. Brass.

4. Paracelsus's universal remedy.

**ā-zō-īc**, *a.* [In Fr. *azotique*.] Pertaining to azote.

**\* azotic acid.** The same as NITRIC ACID (q.v.).

**\* azotic gas.** Nitrogen.

"... one of which has been named oxygen gas and the other azotic gas."—Gregory: *Italy's Nat. Phil.* (1807), § 244.

**ā-zō-ti-zō**, *v.t.* [Eng. *azo(e)*; *-ize*.] To impregnate with azote.

**ā-zō-ti-zed**, *pa. par. & a.* [AZOTIZE.]

"... those of azotised matters, whether animal or vegetable."—Todd & Bowman: *Physiol. Anat.*, i. 13.

"... various azotised substances."—*Ibid.*, vol. II, p. 203.

**azotized substances.** Nitrogenous compounds, or those containing nitrogen, the most essential element of food, yet, by itself, unable to sustain life. Foods, which build up the bodies of men and animals, are divided into two great classes, viz.—*flesh-formers*, or those which repair the waste of tissue; and *heat-generators*, or those which keep up the heat and movements of the body. The former are called nitrogenous, and the latter non-nitrogenous or carbonaceous. The principal animal nitrogenous compounds are albumen, fibrin, gelatine, and casein, all of which are almost identical in composition, and contain from 16 to 18 per cent. of nitrogen. Albumen, fibrin, and gelatine are found in the muscles,

blood, and bones of animals, whilst casein is found in the milk. Similar nitrogenous compounds occur in vegetables: thus we find albumen in potatoes, turnips, apples, &c.; fibrin in wheat, barley, and the other cereals; and casein in peas, beans, and lentils. The nutritive value of an infusion of tea or coffee is very small, the amount of nitrogen present being almost inappreciable. The non-nitrogenous foods are sugar, starch, and fat or oil. These, by oxidation in the body, produce heat and motion, and are hence termed heat-givers or force-producers.

**ā-zō-ti-z-ing**, *pr. par.* [AZOTIZE, *v.*]

**ā-zō-tō**, *as a prefix.* [From *azo(e)*; *-o*.] Combined with azote, as azoto-sulphuric.

**azoto-sulphuric acid** (of De La Provostaye). A chemical compound. Formula  $S_2N_2O_9$ .

**ā-zō-ū-bēn-zēne**, *s.* [From Eng. *azo(e)*; Gr. *ὀξύς* (*oxus*) = sharp, and Eng. *benzene* (q.v.).]

**Chem.**: Azoxybenzene,  $C_6H_5N > O$ . It is formed, together with azobenzene, by reducing nitrobenzene with alcoholic potash. It crystallises in long yellow needles.

**Az-ra-ēl, Az-ra-īl**, *s.* [Arab., Turk., &c.] Among the Arabs and Turks: The angel of death.

"Even Azrael, from his deadly quiver  
When flies that shaft, and fly it must,  
That parts all else, shall doom for ever  
Our hearts to undivided dust."

*Byron: The Bride of Abydos*, l. 11.

**ā-zūl-mic**, *a.* [Eng. *azote*, and *ulmic*, from *ulmin* (q.v.).] Pertaining to azote and ulmin.

**azulmic acid.**

**Chem.**: Azulmic acid,  $C_7H_5N_5O$ , obtained by the spontaneous decomposition of an aqueous solution of cyanogen gas; also by the action of cyanogen,  $C_2N_2$ , on aqueous ammonia. By boiling it with water it is converted into mycomelic acid,  $C_7H_5N_4O_2$ .

**ā-z-ūre**, *a.* **ā-s-ūre**, *a.* **ā-s-gūre**, *a.* **ā-s-ūr** (*z = zh*), *a.* **ā-s**. (The first syllable of the word is occasionally pronounced ā.) [In Fr., Welsh, Prov., and O. Sp. *azur*; Ital. *azzurro*, *azzurlo*; Sp. *azur*, *azul*; Port. *azul*; from Pers. *lājwardi*, *lājwardi* = blue, *azur*; *lājward*, *lājward* = lapis lazuli, the second word in which is the Persian one altered. From Arab. *azul* = heaven.] [AZURINE, AZURITE, AZURN.]

**A. As adjective:**

**Ord. Lang.**: Of that tint of blue which is seen in the vault of heaven during the absence of clouds. *Used*—

1. Of the sky.

"Inverted trees, and rocks, and azure sky."

*Wordsworth: Excursion*, bk. III.

2. Of the sea in certain states.

"The sea,  
Far through his azure turbulent domain,  
Your empire owns."

*Thomson: Spring*, 71.

3. Of some eyes, and specially of Minerva's.

"Minerva, grateful with her azure eyes."

*Pope: Homer's Odyssey*, bk. I, 54.

4. Of sea-goddesses.

"Leucophaea saw and pity touched her breast  
(Herself a mortal once of Cadmus' strain,  
But now an azure sister of the main)."

*Pope: Homer's Odyssey*, bk. v., 425-7.

**B. As substantive:**

**I. Ordinary Language:**

1. The colour of the sky, soft or pale blue.

"Gold and silver he sells and azure forgoeth."

*Joseph of Arimathea* (ed. Skeat), 195.

"... if our hypothetical shell were lifted to twice the height of Mont Blanc above the earth's surface, we should still have the azure overhead."—Tyndall:

*Frags. of Science*, 3rd ed., vol. 159-3.

2. The vault of heaven, so called from its soft blue colour.

"Up to the lights above us, in the azure,  
Which are so beautiful."—Byron: *Cain*, l. 1.

**II. Her.**: Bright blue. Used especially in describing the countenances of gentlemen beneath the degree of barons. The same colour on a nobleman's coat is called sapphire, from the stone, and that on the coat of a sovereign prince Jupiter, from the planet of that name. Engravers conventionally represent azure,



or azure as it is sometimes spelled in heraldry, by horizontal lines. [Glossographia Nova, &c.]

"Foles in foler flakerande bitwene,  
And al in azure and yule amaynyd ryche."  
*Eor. Eng. Alliter. Poem* (ed. Morris); *Cleanness*, l. 410-11.

**azure-eyed**, *a.* Having eyes of an azure colour, or what may be poetically described as such.

"Fair-haired, azure-eyed, with delicate Saxon complexion."  
*Longfellow: Courtship of Miles Standish*, l.

**azure-pencilled**, *a.* Pencilled with azure, with radiations of an azure hue.

"And where profuse the wood-veitch clings  
Round ash and elm, in verdant rings,  
Its pale and azure-pencilled bower  
Should canopy Titania's bower."

*Scott: Rokeby*, iv. 2.

**azure-spar, azure spar**, *s.* A mineral, called also lazulite (q.v.).

**azure-stone, azure stone**, *s.* The same as AZURE-SPAR (q.v.).

**azure-tinted**, *a.* Tinted with azure.

"On his hairy arm imprinted  
Was an anchor, azure-tinted;  
Like Thor's hammer, huge and dinted  
Was his heavy hand."

*Longfellow: The Saga of King Olaf*, xiv.

**ā-z-ūre** (*z as zh*), *v.t.* [From the adjective or substantive. In Sp. & Port. *azular*.] To colour azure.

**ā-z-ūred** (*z as zh*), *pa. par. & a.* [AZURE.]

**A. As past participle**: Coloured azure; made to assume an azure colour.

**B. As adjective**: Of an azure colour.

"Thou shalt not lack  
The flower that's like thy face, pale primrose; nor  
The azure hare-bell, like thy veins; no, nor  
The leaf of eglantine, whom not to slander,  
Out-sweeten'd not thy breath."

*Shakespeare: Cymbeline*, iv. 2.

**ā-z-ūr-īne** (*z as zh*), *a.* & *s.* [Eng. *azur*; *-ine*. In Ital. *azzurino*.]

**† A. As adjective**: Of an azure colour.

"... whereupon they lay a colour which continueth dark azurine."—*Backlog: Voyages*, vol. III, p. 37.

**B. As substantive**: A fresh-water fish, called also the Blue Roach, the *Leuciscus ceruleus* of Yarrell. It belongs to the Cyprinidae, or Carp family. It is found in Lancashire and in some of the Swiss lakes.

**ā-z-ūr-īte** (*z as zh*), *s.* [Eug. *azur*; and suff. *-ite*.]

1. (In Ger. *lazulit*, *lazulith*.) A mineral, called also Lazulite (q.v.).

2. (In Ger. *lazurit*.) A brittle, transparent or subtranslucent mineral with monoclinic crystals. The hardness is 3.5–4.25; the sp. gr. 3.5–8.831; the lustre vitreous or verging on adamantine; the colour azure-blue, passing into Berlin blue. Compos.: Carbonic acid, 24 to 25.46; oxide of copper, 68.5 to 70; and water, 5.46 to 6. It occurs in England, in Cornwall, Devonshire, Derbyshire, &c.; as also in France, Austro-Hungary, and Siberia. (*Dana*.)

**ā-z-ūr-n** (*z as zh*), *a.* [Ger. *azurn*.] The same as AZURE.

"My sliding chariot stays,  
Thick set with agate and the azure steen  
Of Turkia blue."

*Milton: Comus*, 923.

**ā-z-ū-goūs**, *a.* [Gr. *ἄζυγος* (*azugos*) = unwedded, not constituting one of a pair; *ā*, priv., and *ζυγός* (*zugos*), oftener *ζυγών* (*zugon*) = a yoke.]

**Anat.**: Pertaining or relating to anything occurring singly as contradistinguished from one of a pair.

"Single or azygous bones."—*Flower: Osteol. of the Mammalia*, p. 105.

**\* ā-z-ū-me**, *s.* [Gr. *ā*, priv., and *ζύμη* (*zumē*) = leaven. [AZYMOUS.] Unleavened bread.

**ā-z-ū-mite**, *s.* [In Ger. *Azymiten* (plural); Fr. *āzymite* (sing.).] [AZYMOUS.]

**Church Hist.** (*Plur.*): Those who use unleavened bread in the administration of the Lord's Supper.

**ā-z-ū-mōūs**, *a.* [In Fr. *azyme*; Sp. *azimo*; Port. *azymo*; Lat. *azymus*; Gr. *ἄζυμος* (*azymos*): *ā*, priv., and *ζύμη* (*zumē*) = leaven.] Unleavened; unfermented. (Used of bread.)

fāto, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāll, father; wō, wēt, hēre, camēl, hēr, thēre; pine, pīt, sīre, sīr, marīne; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unīte, cūr, rūle, fūll; trȳ, Sȳrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



## B.

**B.** The second letter and the first consonant in the English alphabet, as it is also in the other languages of the Aryan family spoken in Europe. The characters in use in these several tongues having come through the Greek from some old form of speech, probably the Phœnician, belonging to the Semitic (better called the Syro-Arabian) family, it was to be expected that the letter corresponding to B would occupy the same place in the Semitic as in the previously-mentioned Aryan alphabets. Investigation shows this to be the case, to a considerable extent at least. A sound and character corresponding to the English *b* and the Greek  $\beta$  (*beta*), is the second letter and the first consonant in Phœnician, Hebrew, Samaritan, Aramaic, Arabic, and Coptic. In Ethiopic, however, *beth* stands tenth instead of second in order. Turning next to some of the Aryan languages of Asia, we find that in Armenian *be* is the twenty-sixth of thirty-eight letters; and in Sanscrit, *Mahratta*, &c., *bū* or *bā* is generally placed twenty-third in the list of consonants, where it is preceded by *phū* and followed by *bhū*. Returning again to the Semitic, *ב* (*beth*), the name given to the second letter of the Hebrew alphabet, is really Aramaean. Like the corresponding word in Hebrew, *בַּיִת* (*baith*), it signifies a house, to which it has some faint resemblance. The Hebrew coin-letter *בב*, the Samaritan *ב*, and the Phœnician *ב*, have a somewhat greater one; and probably the old hieroglyph from which these symbols were abbreviated may have been the most like of all. [A. ALPHABET.]

*B* is a flat mute [MUTE], the voice not being so entirely shut off in pronouncing it as it is when one of the sharp mutes, *p* or *f*, is uttered. The *b* sound is produced by compressing the lips, a vowel being added to render it audible. It is hence called a labial, from Lat. *labium* = a lip, plur. *labia* = lips; its other associates in the same category being *p*, *f*, and *v*, with which it is often interchanged in the cognate languages. Thus to *bake* is in O. H. Ger. *backan*, and in Slav. *pešhiti*. The Eng. *life* is the Ger. *leben*; and while *life* is the substantive, *live* is the verb. So the Lat. *balena* is from the Gr. *φάλανα* (*phallaina*), *phalaina* (*phalaina*) with *ph* pronounced as *f*, whilst from one or other comes the Eng. *whale*. The Eng. *have* is from the Lat. *habeo*. So also the Sanscrit *vyagra* = a tiger, becomes the *Mahratta* *vagh* (pronounced *wagh*), and is transformed into the Hindi *bagh*. Other letters than the labials can be interchanged with *b*: thus the Greek *μολυβδος* (*molubdos*) and the Lat. *plumbum* = lead, unlike as they appear, are akin, *m* being exchanged for *p*; and the old form of the Lat. *bellum* = war, was *duellum*, whence our Eng. words *bellicose* and *duel*.

**I. B, as an initial, is used—**

1. In designating University degrees:

(a) For Lat. *Baccalaureus*, as *Artium Baccalaureus* = Bachelor of Arts.

(b) For *Bachelor*; as B.A. = Bachelor of Arts; B.D. = Bachelor of Divinity; B.M. = Bachelor of Medicine; B.L. = Bachelor of Laws.

2. In Music: For bass. Similarly B.C. is used for *basso continuo* = thorough bass.

3. In Chemistry: For the element boron, of which it is the symbol as well as the initial.

**II. B, as a symbol, is used—**

1. In Numeration, in Greek, Hebrew, Arabic, and even occasionally in English, for 2. But *β* in Greek is the diacritical mark for 2,000. In Latin *B* stands for 300, and *B* for 3,000.

2. In Music: As the seventh note of the diatonic scale. It answers to the Italian and French *si*. In Germany it is = *B* flat.

3. In Chem. [I., 3.]

4. Biblical Criticism. Of Codices: *B* = the Codex Vaticanus. [CODEX.]

**III. B, as a part of speech, is used—**

1. As an adjective: as "the *b* sound."

2. As a substantive: as "Capital *B*;" "Not to know a *B* from a bull's foot."

**Ba** (Chemistry). The symbol for the element barium.

**ba', s.** [Eng. *ball*, with the permanent ellipsis of the last two letters.] A ball. (Scotch.)

**bā, a.** [A.S. *ba* = both.] [BOTH.] Both. "That pours *bā* and *riche*."—*MS. Cott., Titus, D. xviii., fo. 182.* (*S. in Boucher.*)

**ba, v. t.** [BASSE, v.]

**baa** (Eng.), **bāe** (Scotch), *s.* [From the sound.] The utterance of a sheep in bleating, from which it is manifestly imitated.

"Proteus. Therefore thou art a sheep.  
Speech. Such another proof will make me cry *baa*."  
*Shaksp.: Two Gent. of Ver., I. 1.*

**baa** (Eng.), **bāe** (Scotch), *v. t.* [From the substantive.] To emit the sound which a sheep does in bleating.

"Or like a lamb, whose dam away is set,  
He trouble *baas* for help, but none can get."  
*Sidney.*

**Bā'al, s.** [In Ger. &c., *Baal*; Gael. *Beil*; from Hebrew *בַּאַל* (*Baal*); Aram. *בַּאַל* (*Baal*), and *בַּעַל* (*Bēl*) = (1) master, possessor, (2) husband (generally with the article *ה* (*ha*) = the, *הַבַּאַל* (*hab-Baal*) = *Baal*; in Sept. Gr.  $\beta\alpha\alpha\lambda$  (*ho Baal*) = the *Baal* (masc. (Judg. ii. 13);  $\eta\beta\alpha\alpha\lambda$  (*hē Baal*) = the *Baal* (fem.) (Jer. xix. 5).]

1. *Lit.*: The chief male divinity among the Phœnicians, as Ashtoreth was the leading female one. [ASHTORETH.] The Carthaginians, who sprang from the Phœnicians, carried with them his worship to their new settlements, as is proved, among other evidence, by the names of some of their world-renowned heroes; thus Hannibal, written in Punic inscriptions *חַנְנִיבַאֵל* (*Hannibaal*), signifies "The grace of *Baal*;" and Hasdrubal, or Asdrubal, *חַסְדְּרִבַּאֵל* (*Asdrubal*) = "Help of *Baal*." The worship of *Baal* early existed among the Canaanites and the Moabites, whence it spread to the Israelites, becoming at last for a time completely dominant among the ten tribes, and to a certain extent even among the two in consequence of the ill-advised marriage of Ahab with Jezebel, daughter of Ethbaal (the name means "With *Baal*,") king of Sidon. A number of places in Palestine and the neighbouring countries commence with *Baal*, such as *Baal-gad* (Josh. xi. 17), *Baal-neon* (Numb. xxxii. 38), but whether in the sense of "lord," "possessor," or signifying "Baal," is a matter of dispute. One place is simply called *Baal* (1 Chron. iv. 33). This divinity seems to have symbolised the sun, and less frequently the planet Jupiter. He was worshipped under different forms or in different relations: thus there were *Baal-berith* = the Covenant *Baal* or lord; *Baal-zebul* [*BEEL-ZEBUB*] = the fly-lord; *Baal Peor* = the *Baal* of Mount Peor, or *Baal* of the opening, the Moabitish national divinity. Perhaps the Babylonian *Bel* was only *Baal* with a dialectic difference of spelling, though Prof. Rawlinson thinks differently (Isa. xlv. 1). [*BE.*] There was an affinity between *Baal* and *Moloch*. [*MOLOCH.*] The Beltein or Beltane fires, lit in early summer in Scotland and Ireland, seem to be a survival of *Baal*'s worship. [*BELTANE.*]

"... and called on the name of *Baal* from morning even until noon, saying, O *Baal*, hear us."—1 Kings xviii. 26. (See also Jer. xli. 5.)

"The Heb. plural *Baalim* often occurs. It may signify images of *Baal*, or that imaginary god in different relations. (Judges viii. 33.)

2. *Fig.*: Any one held by the person using the term to be a false priest.

"The priest of *Baal* was reviled and insulted, sometimes beaten, sometimes ducked."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng., ch. xiii.*

**Baal-adorer, s.** One who adores *Baal*.

"The *Baal-adorer* bows on Sinai's steep."  
*Lyron: On Jordan's Banks.*

**Bā'al-ist, s.** [Eng. &c. *Baal*; -ist.] A worshipper of *Baal*; a contemptuous epithet applied to a Roman Catholic or to an Anglican. (Sylvester: Tobacco Battered, 190.)

**bāb, s.** [BOB, s. (Scotch.)

**bāb, v. t. & i.** [BOB, v.] (Scotch.)

**ba-ba, s.** [*Mahratta* (1) *Baba*, a proper name borne by many men; (2) *baba*, a term of endearment for a young child of the male sex. Akin to Eng. *baby*.]

Among Anglo-Indians: Used in the second of these senses.

**bāb'-ble, \*bāb'-le** (le = el), *v. i. & t.* [In Dut. *dabbelen*; Ger. *dabbeln*; Fr. *dabbiler*. Imitated from the sound.] [*BABEL.*]

**A. Intrans.**: To send forth vague unmeaning sounds in an unintermitted stream.

**I. Of persons: Used—**

1. Of the imperfect attempts at speech which characterise the period of infancy.

2. Of the talk of persons whose powers are failing through old age or serious sickness.

3. Of the copious, unintermitting, and shallow speech of talkers, who habitually weary every company into which they may gain admittance, and betray every secret entrusted to them to keep.

**II. Of inanimate things:** To emit such sounds as are made by a running brook.

"And runlets babbling down the glen."

*Tennyson: Mariana in the South.*

**B. Trans.**: To prate; to utter.

"John had conned over a catalogue of hard words; these he used to babble indifferently in all companies."—*Arbuthnot.*

¶ The participial adjective *babbling*, derived from *babble*, is more common than any part of the verb strictly so called. [*BABBLING.*]

**bāb'-ble, \*bāb'-le** (le = el), \***bāb'-bel, s.** [From the verb. In Dut. *gebabbel*; Fr. *babil*.]

1. *Emanating from human beings:* Unmeaning prattle; shallow, foolish talk.

"The *babble*, impertinence, and folly, I have taken notice of in disputes."—*Glanville.*

2. *Emanating from inanimate things:* Such a sound as that made by running water.

¶ Hounds are said to babble when they give tongue too loudly after having found. (*Cent. Rev., p. 78.*)

**bāb'-ble-mént, s.** [Eng. *babble*; -ment. In Fr. *babillement*.]

1. The act of babbling.

2. The foolish talk which is uttered.

"Deluded all this while with ragged notions and *babblements*, while they expected worthy and delightful knowledge."—*Milton: Education.*

**bāb'-blér, \*bāb'-lér, s.** [Eng. *babble*(e); -er. In Dut. *babbelaar*; Fr. *babillard*.]

**A. Ord. Lang.**: An unintermitting and shallow talker.

"I found him garrulously given,  
A *babbler* in the land."

*Tennyson: The Talking Oak.*

**B. Ornith.** (*Pl. Babbler*): The English equivalent for the Timalina, a sub-family of the Turidae, or Thrushes. It stands between the True Thrushes and the Orioles. The species are small birds confined to India, the Eastern Archipelago, and Australia. Some have imitative powers, and many sing sweetly.

\***bāb'-blér-ý, s.** [Eng. *babble*, v.; -ry.]

1. Prating, chatter, garrulosity. (*N.E.D.*)

2. Confused with *BABERY* (q.v.).

**bāb'-bling, pr. par., a. & s.** [*BABBLE.*]

**A. As present participle & participial adj.:** In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

"And have the fates thy *babbling* age ordained  
To violate the life thy youth sustained!"  
*Pope: Homer's Odyssey, bk. xix., 563-4.*

**B. As substantive:** Vain, shallow, foolish talk. "Avoiding profane and vain *babbings*."—1 Tim. vi. 20.

**babbling-thrushes, s. pl.** [*BABBLER, B.*]

† **bāb'-blý, a.** [Eng. *babble*(e); -y.] Given to babbling; garrulous. (*Carlyle: Frederick the Great, IV. 177.*)

**bābe, s.** [Mid. Eng. *babe*, *bab*, *babon*, from the last of which, probably of Celtic origin, the first two are contracted.]

**I. Lit.**: An infant, male or female. [*BABY.*]

"And, behold, the *babe* wept."—*Exod. ii. 6.*

**II. Figuratively:**

1. A doll. [*DOLL.*]

"Bearing a truss of trifles at his back,  
As bells and babes, and glazes in his pocks."  
*Spenser: The Shepherd's Calendar, v.*

2. A childish person.

3. In Scripture: A person who has just undergone the new birth, and is as yet very immature in spiritual development.

"As new-born babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby."—1 Pet. ii. 2

\***bābe'-hood, s.** [Eng. *babe*; -hood.] Infancy.

**Bā'-bel, s.** [Sw., Dan., Dut., Fr., Port., &c., *Babel*; from Heb. *בָּבֶל* (*Babel*) = (1) confusion, (2) *Babel*, (3) Babylon; for *בָּבֶל* (*Bābēl*); from *בָּבֶל* (*balal*) = (1) to pour over, (2) to

**bōil, bōy; pōut, jōwl; cat, çell, chorus, çhin, bench; go, gēm; thin, çhis; sin, aç; expect, Xenophon, exist. -ing. -cian, -tian = shan. -tion, -sion = shūn. -tion, -sion = zhūn. -tious, -sious, -cious = shūs. -ble, -die, &c. = bel, del.**



confound (*Gesenius*); or from *Bab-ilu* = the gate of God, or *Bab-ili* = the gate of the gods; the rendering into Semitic of the Accadian *Ca-dim-mirra*. (*Sagee in Trans. Soc. Bibl. Archaeol.*, vol. i, pp. 298, 309.) A place or circumstances in which confusion of sounds—as, for instance, by several people speaking at once—is the predominating characteristic. The reference is to the confusion of tongues divinely sent in consequence of the building of the Tower of Babel (*Gen. xi. 1–9*).

"The poor man must have thought the voice came from the shore: such a Babel of cries issued at once from the ship."—*Darwin: Voyage round the World*, ch. xv.

\* **babelary**, \* **babelery**, *s.* [*BABLERY*.]

**Bā-bel-ish**, *a.* [*Eng. Babel; -ish*.] Resembling a babel; confused. (*Blount: Glossog.*)

**Bā-bel-ism**, *s.* [*Eng. Babel; -ism*.] Noisy confused speech. (*Athenaeum*, July 15, 1865.)

\* **bāb-ēr-lýpped**, \* **bābyr-lýpped** (*yr* as *ir*), *a.* [*First element doubtful*.] Thick-lipped. "He was hyttel-browed and biter-lýpped, with two biery eyen."—*Piers Plowman*, p. 97.

**bā-bē-rý**, *s.* [*Eng. babery* (q.v.), but modified in meaning by confusion with *babe* (q.v.).] Finery designed to please a baby or child.

"So have I seen trin books in velvet dight, With golden leaves and painted babery Of seely boys, please unacquainted sight."—*Sidney: Arcadia*, bk. 1.

**bā-be-shíp**, *s.* [*Eng. babe; -ship*.] Infancy. (*Udal: Apoph. of Erasmus*, p. 194.)

**bā-beür-ý**, \* **bā-bür-y**, *s.* [Probably a corruption of *babynary* = baloonery (q.v.).] Grotesque ornamentation, especially in sculpture or pictures.

"As *baberies* and pinnacles, Imageries and tabernacles."—*Chaucer: House of Fame*.

**bā-bý-a-na**, *s.* [From *Dut. babianer*, the name given by the Dutch colonists in South Africa, from the fact that the baboon, or *barbaan*, is fond of it.] A genus of plants belonging to the order Iridaceae, or Irids. The species are all from the Cape of Good Hope, and are beautiful flowers. One is dark red, another red and blue, and more than one are scented. One of the commonest species is *Babiana sulphurea*.

**bā-bíc**, *s.* The same as *BABY*. (*Scotch*.)

**babie-pickle**, *s.* The small grain lying in the bosom of a larger one, at the top of a stalk of oats. (*Scotch*.) (*Jamieson*.)

\* **bā-bíc**, *s.* [*BAWBE*.] (*Scotch*.)

**Bāb-ýng-tón-ite**, *s.* [Named after Dr. Babington, who, besides being a distinguished physician, published several important works on mineralogy in 1765–1799. A small gathering of mineralogists at his house ultimately developed in 1807 into the great Geological Society of London.] A mineral placed by Dana under his Amphibole Group, the Pyroxene Sub-group, and the section of it with triclinic crystallisation. The hardness is 5 to 6; the sp. gr. 3.35–3.37; the lustre is vitreous, splendid; the colour dark-greenish black. Composition: Silica, 47.46 to 54.4; protoxide of iron, 10.26 to 21.3; lime, 14.74 to 19.6; sesquioxide of iron, 0 to 11; protoxide of manganese, 1.8 to 17.91; magnesia, 0.77 to 2.2; alumina, 0 to 6.43. It occurs in the Shetland Islands, at Arendal in Norway, and in North America.

**bāb-ý-róus-sa**, *s.* [*BABYROUSSA*.]

**bā-bísh**, \* **bā-bíshe**, \* **bā-býsh**, \* **bā-býshe**, *a.* [*Eng. bab(e); -ish*.] Childish, as a babe would do.

"If he be bashful, and will soon blush, they call him a *babish* and ill brought-up thing."—*Ascham*.

\* **bā-bísh**, *v.t.* [From *Eng. babish*, adj. (q.v.).] To render *babish*; to treat as if one were a baby.

"The Pharisees had *babished* the simple people with fained and cold religion, and had tangled their consciences with mannes ordinaunces."—*Udal: John vii.* (*Richardson*.)

**bā-bísh-lý**, *adv.* [*Eng. babish; -ly*.] Childishly; in a baby-like manner.

"One that spake so *babishly*."—*Archbishop Usher: Answer to the Jesuit Malone*, p. 404.

**bā-bísh-ness**, *s.* [*Eng. babish; suff. -ness*.] The quality of being *babish*; childishness. (*Ogilvie*.)

\* **bāb-lah**, *s.* [Perhaps akin to Persian and Mahratia *babul* and *babhāe* = the Gum-Arabic tree (*Acacia Arabica*).] The rind of the legume of a plant—*Mimosa cineraria* of Linnaeus, now *Prosopis spicigera*. It contains gallic acid and tannin, and has been used in dyeing a drab colour. (*Ure*.)

**bā'-bōo**, **bā'-bū**, *s.* [Bengalee.] A term used in Calcutta and other parts of Lower Bengal for a Hindoo gentleman, or sometimes for a native gentleman of any purely Oriental race.

"Here is a picture of a Calcutta *babu*."—*Calcutta Review*, vol. vi. (1846), p. lvi.

**bā-bōon**, \* **bāb-ý-ōn**, \* **bāb-ý-an**, *s.* [In Sw. *babian*; Dan. *bavian*; Dnt. *baviann*; Ger. *pavian*, *bavian*; Fr. *babouin* (nasc.), *babouine* (fem.); Sp. *babunio*; Ital. *babbuino*, dimin. of *babbo* = papa; Low Lat. *babynus*, *babynus*, *babovinus*, *babynus*, *babynia*, and *papio*. Skinner and Menage think it cognate with *babe*, whilst Wedgwood considers that *ba* and *pa*, being syllables requiring the lips for their utterance, came to mean the motion of the lips in framing them; also the lips themselves. Deriving *baboon* from this root *ba* or *pa*, he considers it etymologically to mean = the ugly-lipped animal.]

1. *Lit.*: The English name of those Simiade (Monkeys) which have a facial angle as low as 30°, a long, dog-like snout, great canine teeth, large callosities, and capacious cheek-pouches. They are classed by naturalists chiefly under the genus *Cynocephalus*. They



BABOON.

are the lowest in intelligence of all the Simiade, and the most ugly and animal in look. They are ferocious when full-grown, though the young of at least one species has been domesticated. The mandrill, the drill, the derrias, and some other monkeys of similar affinity, are regarded as baboons. Africa, throughout its whole extent, is their appropriate habitation, though one species is found also in South-western Asia. Some other monkeys, less closely allied to *Cynocephali*, are popularly known as baboons.

"And I am neither your minotaur, nor your centaur, nor your *baboon*."—*B. Jonson: Cynthia's Revels*.

2. *Fig. (in vituperative language)*: A man who, for ugliness, for want of intellect, for a snarling temper, or some other quality, recalls to mind a baboon.

**bā-boon-ēr-ý**, *s.* [*Eng. baboon; -ery*.] An assemblage of baboons. (*Chapman: Masque of Middle Temple*.)

**bā-boon-ish**, *a.* [*Eng. baboon; -ish*.] Resembling a baboon. (*Miss Ferrier: Inheritance*, vol. i, ch. ii.)

**bā'-bū**, *s.* [*BABOO*.]

\* **bā-bür-ý**, *s.* [*BABERY*.]

**bā-bý**, \* **bāb-bý**, \* **bāb-bie**, *s. & a.* [From *Eng. babe*, and *y*, denoting little.] [*BABE*.]

**A. As substantive**:

1. An infant, male or female; a babe.

"The *baby* beats the nurse, and quite athwart Goes all decorum."—*Shakespeare: Measure for Measure*, I. 3.

2. A doll such as girls play with.

"The archduke saw that Perkin would prove a runagate; and it was the part of children to fall out about *babies*."—*Bacon: Henry VII.*

3. An idol.

"Since no image can represent the great Creator, never think to honour Him by your foolish puppets and *babies* of dirt and clay."—*Sittingwater*.

**B. As adj.**: Like a baby; infantile, childish. (*Tennyson: Eleonore*, l.)

**baby-farm**, *s.* A place where young children are received to nurse, for payment.

**baby-farmer**, *s.* One who receives infants to nurse, for payment, when the parents are unwilling or unable to do so.

**baby-farming**, *s.* The business of a baby-farmer.

**baby-house**, *s.*

1. A doll's house.

"A proud show Of *baby-houses*, curiously arranged."—*Wordsworth: Excursion*, bk. II.

2. A weather-house (q.v.).

**baby-oak**, *s.* An oak as yet very small in size, and which has passed through only the first stages of its development.

"The ripier life may magniesie The *baby-oak* within."—*Tennyson: The Talking Oak*.

**baby-rose**, *s.* The rosy blush on the cheeks of an infant or young person.

"Till the lightning laughs dimple The *baby-roses* in her cheeks."—*Tennyson: Lillian*.

**baby-show**, *s.*

1. A show, sight, or spectacle which a baby will appreciate.

"That way look, my infant, lo! What a pretty *baby-show*!"—*Wordsworth: A Hatten & the Falling Leaves*.

2. An exhibition of babies.

**baby-treat**, *s.* A treat for a baby.

"Tis a pretty *baby-treat*; Nor, I deem, for me unmeet."—*Wordsworth: A Hatten & the Falling Leaves*.

**bā-bý**, *v.t.* [*BABY*, *s.*] To make a baby of, to treat like a baby, to keep in a state of infancy.

"At best it *babies* us with endless toys, And keeps us children till we drop to dust."—*Young: Night Thoughts*, v. 621.

**bā-bý-hood**, *s.* [*Eng. baby*, and suff. *-hood*.] The state of being a baby; infancy or childhood in the restricted sense. (*Ash*.)

**bā-bý-ish**, *a.* [*Eng. baby*, and suffix *-ish*.] Like a baby, as a baby would do; infantile, childish. (*Bale*.) (*Worcester's Dict.*)

¶ This is a much more modern word than *BABISH* (q.v.).

**bā-bý-ism**, *s.* [*Eng. baby*, and suffix *-ism*.] The characteristics of a baby. (*Booth*.) (*Reid, Worcester, &c.*)

**Bāb-ý-lō-ní-an**, *a. & s.* [*Eng. Babylon; -ian*; from Lat. *Babyloniensis*; Gr. *Βαβυλωνίος* (*Babylōnios*): from Lat. *Babylon*; Gr. *Βαβυλών* (*Babylōn*), the great city on the Euphrates celebrated in Scripture, ancient classics, and elsewhere.] [*BABEL*.]

**A. As adjective**:

1. *Lit.*: Pertaining either to the ancient city or to the country of Babylon.

"... Sir Henry (Rawlinson) published the first authentic list of early Chaldean and *Babylonian* monarchs."—*Mr. George Smith in Trans. Soc. Bib. Archaeol.*, vol. I, p. 28.

2. Pertaining to the mystical Babylon mentioned in Rev. xvi. 19; xvii. 5; xviii. 10, 21.

"Early may fly the *Babylonian* woe."—*Milton: Sonnets: Massacre in Piedmont*.

**B. As substantive**:

1. *Lit.*: A native of, or, more loosely, a resident in, the ancient city or country of Babylon.

"... after the manner of the *Babylonians* of Chaldaea, the land of their uterity."—*Ezek. xxiii. 15*.

2. *Fig. (Anciently)*: One who professes astrology, the Babylonians being so much addicted to this study that the term "*Babylonian numbers*," in Horace, Odes, I. xi. 2, signifies astrological calculations similar to fortune-telling.

¶ There is no distinctive Babylonian language. In early times Babylon had an Accadian population and tongue of Turanian origin, with a strong and increasing Semitic element in it. (*Sagee*.) From these Semites came the "cuneiform inscription of Babylon," which Max Müller conjoins with those of Nineveh, placing both under the Aramaic, or Northern class of the Semitic family of languages. [*ARAMEAN, CHALDEE, CUNEIFORM*.]

† **Bāb-ý-lōn'-ic**, **Bāb-ý-lōn'-ic-al**, *a.* [From *Eng. Babylon; -ic, -ical*; Lat. *Babylonicus*, *Babyloniacus*; Gr. *Βαβυλωνιακός* (*Babylōniakos*).] [*BABYLONIAN*.]

1. *Lit.*: Pertaining to either the literal or the mystic Babylon; Babylonian.

fāte, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāl, father; wē, wēt, hēre, camel, hēr, thēre; pine, pīt, sīre, sir, marine; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unite, cūr, rūle, fūll; trý, Sýrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



2. *Fig.*: Confused, tumultuous; disorderly.

"He saw plainly their antiquity, novelty; their universality, a Babylonian tyranny; and their consent, a conspiracy."—*Barrington: Br. View of the Church*, p. 97.

**Báb-y-lôn-ic-al-lý**, *adv.* [Eng. *Babylonically*; -ly.] After the manner of the Babylonians; hence, luxuriously, sumptuously.

"He [the herring] is attended upon most Babylonically."—*Nash: Lenten Stages* (ed. Hindley), p. 53.

**Báb-y-lôn-ica**, *s. pl.* [BABYLONIC.] The English designation generally given to a fragment of universal history prior to 267 B.C., composed by Berosus, a priest of Babylon.

**Báb-y-lôn-ish**, *a.* [Eng. *Babylon*; -ish. In *Dut. Babylonisch*.]

1. *Lit.*: Pertaining to Babylon; derived from Babylon; of Babylonian manufacture.

"A goodly Babylonish garment."—*Job*, vii. 21.

1. *Figuratively*:

(1) Outlandish, barbaric; ostentatiously grand, but in bad taste; Babel-like, marked by confusion of tongues.

Which learned pedants much affect."

*Butler: Eudor*, I., l. 93.

(2) Popish.

**Báb-y-lôn-ism**, *s.* [From the city *Babylon*; -ism.]

\* 1. Popery.

2. A Babylonian word or phrase. (*N.E.D.*)

**báb-y-rôus-sa** or **báb-i-rôus-sa**, *s.* [A name given by Bontius. [In *Fr. babirusse*; *Port. babirossa, babirusa*.] A species of hog, sometimes called the Horned Hog and the Hog-deer, from the fact that its upper tusks,



BABYRUSSA.

which are of great length and curved in form, piercing through the upper lip, grow upwards and backwards, like the horns of a ruminant. It has longer legs than those of the common hog. Its native country is the Indian Archipelago, yet it seems to have been known to the ancients. It is the *Sus babyrussa* of Linnaeus, now called *Babyrussa alfurus*. Its flesh is good eating.

**bá-bý-shíp**, *s.* [Eng. *baby*; -ship.] The state or characteristics of a baby; babyhood, infancy. (*Minsheu*.)

**bác**, *s.* [BACK (2).]

**bác-a-lá-ô**, **bác-ca-lá-ô**, *s.* [Sp. *bacallao*.] Codfish.

**baccaleo**—bird, *s.* A Newfoundland name for the Guillemot. (*Gosse: Land and Sea* (ed. 1879), p. 44.)

**bác-ca**, *s.* [Lat.] A berry.

*Botany*:

\* 1. A berry; any fleshy fruit.

2. Now: A many-celled, many-seeded, indehiscent pulpy fruit, in which at maturity the seeds lose their attachment and become scattered through the pulp. (*Lindley*.)

**bacca-sicca**, *s.* [Lat. (*lit.*)= a dry berry.]

*Bot.*: In Prof. Link's arrangement, a fruit which when unripe is fleshy, but which when ripe becomes dry, when it is distinguishable from a capsule only by not being brown.

\* **bác-ca-laur**, *s.* [BACCALAUREATE.] A bachelor of any faculty. [BACHELOR, B., I. l.]

**bác-ca-lau-rô-an**, *a.* [BACCALAUR.] Belonging to, or connected with, a bachelor (q.v.).

**bác-ca-lau-rô-ate**, *s.* [In *Dan. baccalaureat*; *Ger. baccalaureat, bakkalaureat*; *Fr. baccalaureat*; from *Mediev. Lat. baccalaureus*. (BACCALAUREUS.) The general opinion is that *baccalaureate* is compounded of Latin *bacca* = a berry, and *laureatus* = crowned with laurel, from *laurea* = the laurel or bay-tree; the reason, according to Caletinus, being that students, on gaining the B.A. degree, were crowned with a garland of laurel or bay berries; a statement resting on very doubtful historical authority.]

In Universities: The degree of Bachelor of Arts. [BACCALAUREUS, BACHELOR.]

**bác-ca-lau-rô-ús**, *s.* [In *Dan. & Dut. baccalaureus*; *Ger. baccalaureus, bakkalaureus*; all from *Mediev. Lat. baccalaureus*, a corrupt form of *baccalaritis*, a Low Lat. adjective descriptive of a man who worked on a *baccalaria* = a farm, a division of land of uncertain size.] [BACHELOR.] One who has taken the first degree in a university; a Bachelor (of Arts).

**bác-ca-rat** (t silent), **bác-ca-ra**, *s.* [Fr. *baccara*.] A game of cards in which one player takes the bank against several others, who deposit a stake which is doubled by the banker, after which he deals two cards to each player, himself included. The object is to decide each bet by comparing the value of the cards held by each player with that of the banker's hand. Each court card counts ten, and the others count according to the pips. The game is illegal in England.

**bác-car'-i-nine**, *s.* [Formed from *Mod. Lat. baccharis* (q.v.)]

*Chem.*: An alkaloid obtained from one of the species of *Baccharis*.

**bác-cate**, **bác-cá-ted**, *a.* [From *Lat. baccatus* = set or adorned with pearls; from *bacca* = a berry, . . . a pearl.]

*A. Of the form baccated*:

† 1. Set with pearls. (*Johnson*.)

2. Having many berries. (*Johnson*.)

3. The same as BACCATE. [B., 2.]

*B. Of the form baccate*:

1. Having as its fruit a *bacca*. [BACCA.] Berried; having a fleshy coat or covering to the seeds.

*Baccate seeds*: Seeds with a pulpy skin.

2. Having in any part of it a juicy, succulent texture, as the calyx of *Blitum*. (*Lindley*.)

**bác-cau-lá-r-i-ús**, *a.* [The first part is from *Lat. bacca* = a berry; the second apparently from *Gr. αἰλός (ailós)* = hollow.] The name given by Desvaux to the type of fruit called by Mirbel, Lindley, and others, *Carcerulus* (q.v.). It consists of several one or two-seeded dry carpels cohering around an axis. Example, *Malvaceae* plants.

**bác'-cha**, *s.* [Gr. *βᾶχχῃ (Bakchē)*, a mythological name.] A genus of dipterous insects belonging to the family *Syrphidæ*. Several occur in Britain.

**Bác-cha-nai**, *s. & a.* [In *Fr.* (1) *bacchanale*, *bacchanal* (no pl.) = great noise and uproar, a noisy and tumultuous dance; (2) *Bacchanales* (pl.) = festivals of Bacchus; *Sp. Bacanal* (adj. & s.), *Baccanales* (s. pl.) = Bacchanals; *Port. bacchanal* (adj.), *Bacchanals* (s. pl.) = feasts of Bacchus; *Ital. Baccanale* = a tumultuous crowd, a bacchanal; all from *Lat. Bacchanalis* (adj.) = relating to Bacchus, Bacchanalian; also *Bacchanal*, old orthography *Baccanal* (s.) = (1) a place of Bacchus, (2) a feast of Bacchus, the orgies of Bacchus: from *Bacchus* (q.v.).]

*A. As substantive*:

1. *Of things.* (Plur. *Bacchanales* and *Bacchanalia*):

1. An orgie celebrated in honour of Bacchus. (Often in the plural.) The worship of Bacchus was perhaps of Oriental origin. Various festivals in his honour were held in Greece. The colonists from that country in Southern Italy introduced his worship into Rome, where Bacchanalia, attended by much immorality, were secretly held for some time, till they were discovered in B.C. 186, and prohibited by a decree of the Senate.

"They perform these certain bacchanals or rites in the honour of Bacchus."—*Holland: Plutarch's Morals*.

2. Any similar orgie.

"Then Genius danced a Bacchanal; he crown'd The brimming goblet, seized the thyrsus, bound His brows with ivy, rush'd into the field Of wild langoustation, and there reid. The victim of his own lascivious fire, And, dizzied with delight, profaned the sacred wire."—*Cowper: Table Talk*.

*II. Of persons.* (Plur. *Bacchanals* only):

1. *Lit.*: A worshipper of Bacchus.

" . . . nor was it unsuitable to the reckless fury of the Bacchanals during their state of temporary excitement. . . ."—*Grote: Hist. Greece*, pt. I., ch. I.

2. *Fig.*: One who prefers drunkenness and debauchery to all high and noble aims.

"Hark! rising to the ignoble call!"

*How answers each bold Bacchanal!*

*Byron: Don Juan*, III. 84.

*B. As adjective*: Characterised by drunkenness and revelry.

"Your solemn and bacchanal feasts, that you observe yearly."—*Crowley: Deliberate Answer* (1867), l. 24.

**Bác-cha-ná-ly-a**, *s. pl.* [Latin.] [BACCHANAL.]

**Bác-cha-ná-ly-an**, *a. & s.* [Eng. *bacchanal*, -ian; from *Lat. bacchanalis*.] [BACCHANAL.]

*A. As adjective*: Pertaining to a bacchanal; resembling the characteristics of a bacchanal.

"There, beauty wooed him with expanded arms; Even Bacchanalian madness has its charms."—*Cowper: Progress of Error*.

*B. As substantive*:

1. *Lit.*: A worshipper of Bacchus, specially in the state of excitement in which he was at the festivals in honour of the divinity whom he specially worshipped.

"So, when by Bacchanalian turn, On Thracian Helirus' side, The tree-enchanter Orpheus fell."

*Cowper: Death of Mrs. Throckmorton's Snuffbox*.

2. *Fig.*: One whose actions on any special occasion, or habitually, resemble those witnessed at the ancient orgies in honour of Bacchus.

**Bác-cha-ná-ly-an-ly**, *adv.* [Eng. *Bacchanalian*; -ly.] In Bacchanalian fashion; after the manner of bacchanals.

† **bác'-chant**, *s.* [From *Lat. bacchant*, pr. par. of *bacchor* = to celebrate the festival of Bacchus.] A priest of Bacchus. (*Forrester*.)

**bác-chán-tê**, *s.* [In *Fr. & Port. Bacchante*, *bacchante* = (1) a priestess of Bacchus, (2) an immodest female; *Ital. Baccante*; from *Lat. bacchant*, pr. par. of *bacchor*.] [BACCHANT.] A priestess of Bacchus. (Often used in the plural, *Bác-chán-têq.*)

"Plaintive at first were the tones and sad; then soaring to madness Seemed they to follow or guide the revel of frenzied Bacchantes."—*Longfellow: Evangeline*, pt. II. 2.

**bác-cha-ríd'-ê-sa**, *s. pl.* [BACCHARIS.] A family of Composite plants belonging to the order *Asteraceae*, the first sub-order *Tubuliflorae*, and the third tribe *Asteroidae*. It has no wild British species. Typical genus, *Baccharis* (q.v.).

**bác'-cha-ris**, *s.* [In *Ger. baccharis*; *Fr. baccharie*; *Lat. baccar, bacchar*, and *baccharis*; *Gr. βᾶκαρις (bakkaris)*; from the Lydian language. A plant yielding oil (*Baccharis dioscorides*?).] Plowman's Spikenard. A genus of



BACCHARIS.  
Plant, flower, and root.

plants belonging to the order *Asteraceae*, or *Compositae*. Upwards of two hundred species are known, all of which belong to the Western Hemisphere. They are herbs, shrubs, or sometimes small trees, many of them resinous and glossy. *B. microcephala* is used in Parana for curing rheumatism, and *B. genitistoides* in Brazil in intermittent fever.

**ból**, **bóy**, **póut**, **jówl**; **cat**, **çell**, **chorus**, **çhin**, **bençh**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **thís**; **sin**, **as**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**. **ph** = **f**

**-cian**, **-tian** = **shan**. **-tion**, **-sion**, **-cioun** = **shün**; **-tion**, **-sion** = **zhün**. **-tious**, **-sious** = **shús**. **-ble**, **-dle**, &c. = **bəl**, **del**.

E. D.—Vol. I—26



**Băc-chíc, Băc-chí-cal, a.** [In Fr. *Bacchique*; Port. *Bacchico*; Lat. *Bacchicus* = relating to the Bacchic metre; Gr. *Bακχικός* (*Bakchikos*).] Pertaining or relating to Bacchus, or to any such orgie as those which were so objectionable a feature of his worship.

"He cured them by introducing the *Bacchic* dance and fanatical excitement."—*Grote*: *Greece*, pt. 1., ch. 1.

**băc-chí-ŭs, s.** [Lat. *bacchius*; Gr. *Bακχείος* (*Bakcheios*).]

*Pros.*: A foot consisting of three syllables, the first and second long, and the third short, as *pē | jō | rā*; or, according to others, the first short and the second and third long, as *cā | rī | nās*.

**Băc-chūs, s.** [Lat. *Bacchus*; Gr. *Bάχχος* (*Bakchos*).]

*Classic Myth.*: The Roman god of wine, generally identified, whether correctly or not, with the Greek Dionysos, the divine patron of wine, inspiration, and dramatic poetry. His worship, or at least the frenzied form of it, is said to have arisen in Thrace and reached Rome through the Greek colonies in Southern Italy. Like Dionysos, he was one of the *Dii Selecti*, or "Selected gods." He was fabled to be the son of Jupiter and Semele. He figures in perennial youth, with a crown of vine or ivy leaves around his temples, and holding in his hand a spear bound with ivy. Tigers, lions, or lynxes are yoked to his chariot, whilst he is accompanied by bacchanals, satyrs, and his foster-father and preceptor Silenus. He is said to have conquered India, and his worship [BACCHANAL] has more an Oriental than a European aspect. In the foregoing article the most common form of the myth is given; there are others so inconsistent with it, and with each other, that possibly, as Cicero, Diodorus, and others think, several personages have been confounded together under the name of Dionysos or Bacchus. [DIONYSOS.]



BACCHUS.

**Bacchus-bole, s.** A flower, not tall, but very full and broad-leaved. (*Mortimer*.)

**băc-chí-ēr-ōūs, a.** [In Fr. *baccifère*; Port. *baccifera* = from Lat. *baccifer*; *bacca* = a berry, and *fere* = to bear.] Berry-bearing, producing berries; using that term either (1) in the extended and popular sense, which was also the old scientific one.

"*Bacciferous* trees are of four kinds. (1) Such as bear a caliculate or naked berry; the flower and calix both falling off together, and leaving the berry bare; as the *sassafras* trees. (2) Such as have a naked monospermous fruit; that is, containing but only one seed; as the *arbutus*. (3) Such as have but polyspermous fruit; that is, containing two or more kernels or seeds within it; as the *jernium*, *ligustrum*. (4) Such as have their fruit composed of many acini, or round soft balls, set close together, like a bunch of grapes; as the *uva marina*."—*Ray*.

Or (2) in the more limited and modern scientific one. [BACCA.]

**băc-giv-ēr-ōūs, a.** [Lat. *bacca* = a berry, and *voro* = to swallow whole, to devour.] Berry-devouring; feeding on berries. (*Glossog. Nov.*, 2nd ed.)

\* **băce, a.** [BASE, *adj.*]

\* **băce, s.** [BASE, *s.*]

**băch-ā-răch, băck-răck, băck-răg, s.** [From *Bacharach*, a town upon the Rhine, near which it is produced.] A kind of wine from Bacharach.

"With *băcharach* and *aqua vite*."

*Butler*: *Hudibras*.

\* **băch-ěl-er-ŭe, s.** [Eng. *bachelor*; suff. *-ŭe*. From Low Lat. *bachelor* = commonalty or yeomanry in contradistinction from baronage.] The state, condition, or dignity of a knight; knights collectively, the whole body of knights.

"*Phobus* that was flour of *bachelerte*,

"*As wel in freedom as in chivalrie*."

*Chaucer*: *C. T.*, 17,074-5.

**băch-ěl-ôr, \*băch-ěl-lôr, \*băch-ěl-ôr, \*băch-ěl-lôr, \*băch-lôr, \*băch-ěl-ère, băch-ěl-ër, \*băch-ŷ-lère (O. Eng.), \*băch-ěl-ar (O. Scotch), s.** [From

Fr. *bachelier* = (1) a young gentleman who aspires to be a knight, (2) a student who has taken his first degree at a university, (3) an unmarried man, a lover; O. Fr. *bachelier, bachelier, bacheler, bachiler* = a young man, from Med. Lat. *baccalarius*, said to be from Late Lat. *bacca* for *vacca* = a cow.] [BACCALAUREATE.]

**A. Ordinary Lang.**: A person of the male sex, of marriageable age, who has not in fact been married. When he has passed the time of life at which the majority of men enter the matrimonial state, he is called an old *bachelor*.

"Fair maid, send forth thine eye; this youthful parcel Of noble bachelors stand at my bestowing."

*Shakespeare*: *All's Well that Ends Well*, II. 2.

**B. Technically**:

**I. University degrees**:

1. In the expression *bachelor of arts* (B.A.), one who has taken the first degree at a university. The B.A. degree was introduced in the thirteenth century by Pope Gregory IX. In the opinion of Jamieson, in this sense the term *bachelor* was probably borrowed from the arrangement in the University of Paris, where two of the four orders into which the theological faculty was divided were called *Baccalarii Formati* and *Baccalarii Cursores*.

"The *Bachelars* met in the chamber above the school of Humility."—*Crauf.*: *Hist. Univ. Edin.*, p. 29. (*Jamieson*.)

\* 2. The same as Master of Arts. (*O. Scotch*.)

"At any of our Universities, the students after four years' study, take the degree of *Bachelor*, or, as it is commonly termed, Master of Arts."—*Spottiswoode* (*Jamieson*.)

**II. Heraldry**:

1. Formerly

(a) A person who, though a knight, had not a sufficient number of vassals to have his banner carried before him in battle.

"(b) One who was not old enough to display a banner of his own, and therefore had to follow that of another."

"A knyghte of Rome and his *bachylere*."

*Chaucer*, l. 42. (*S. in Boucher*.)

\* (c) A chevalier who, having made his first campaign, received a military girdle.

\* (d) One who, on the first occasion that he took part in a tournament, overcame his adversary.

2. Now: A member of the oldest but lowest order of English knighthood—the knights bachelors. [KNIGHT.] King Alfred is said to have conferred it on his son Athelstan.

**III. Among the London City Companies**: One not yet admitted to the livery.

† *Bachelor's buttons*: A name given by gardeners to the double-flowered variety of one of the Crowfoots, or Buttercups (*Ranunculus acris*). Sometimes this species is further designated as Yellow Bachelor's Buttons, after the example of the French, who denominated it *Boutons d'or*, while the name White Bachelor's Buttons (in Fr. *Boutons d'argent*) is bestowed on another Crowfoot (*Ranunculus acemifolius*). Various other plants, especially the campon, the burdock, the scabious or Blue-bottle, have also been called Bachelor's Buttons, or Buttons.

**băch-ěl-ôr-dôm, s.** [Eng. *bachelor*; -*dôm*.] Bachelors collectively.

**băch-ěl-ôr-hood, s.** [Eng. *bachelor*; -*hood*.] The condition of a bachelor; celibacy.

**băch-ěl-ôr-ism, s.** [Eng. *bachelor*; -*ism*.] The state or condition of a bachelor. (*Ogilvie*.)

**băch-ěl-ôr-ship, s.** [Eng. *bachelor*; and suff. -*ship*.] The state or condition of a bachelor.

1. In the sense of an unmarried person.

"Her mother, living yet, can testify

"She was the first fruit of my *bachelorship*."

*Shakespeare*: *1 Hen. VI.*, v. 4.

2. In the sense of one who has taken the first or lower degree in a university. [B.A.]

\* **băch-lane, pr. par.** [BACHLE.] (*Scotch*.)

**bă-chle, s.** [BAUCHE.] (*Scotch*.)

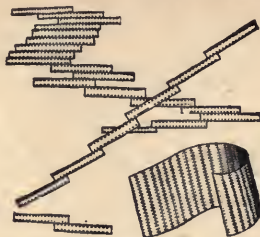
**băch-lêit, pa. par.** [O. Fr. *baceoler* = to lift up and down.] To lift or heave up or down. (*Colgrave*.) (Used of some modes of exposing goods for sale.) (*Jamieson*.)

**băch-ěl-lar, a.** [Mod. Lat. *bacill(us)*; -*ar*.] 1. Pertaining to or resembling the genus *Bacillus* (q.v.).

2. Bacilliform.

**băch-ěl-lăr-ŷ-a, s.** [From Lat. *bacillus* (q.v.).]

*Bot.*: A genus of Diatomaceous Algae. The species consists of rectangular segments ar-



BACILLARIA (MAGNIFIED 100 DIAMETERS).

anged tabularly or obliquely, and the frustules are constantly in motion.

\* **băch-ěl-lăr-ŷ-a-ŷ-ă, s. pl.** [Mod. Lat. *bacillari(a)*; Lat. fem. pl. suff. *-acae*.]

*Bot.*: A synonym of *Diatomaceae* (q.v.).

**băch-ěl-lăr-ŷ, a.** [Mod. Lat. *bacill(us)*; -*ary*.]

1. Consisting of, or characterized by, bacilli.

2. Having the shape of small rods, sometimes applied to the layer of rods and cones in the retina.

**bă-chî-lî-ŷide, s.** [Mod. Lat. *bacillus*, and *-cido*, combining form = to kill.] A substance used to destroy poisonous germs; a disinfectant.

**bă-chî-lŭs (plur. bă-chî-lî), s.** [Lat. *bacillus* = a little staff; dimin. of *baculum* = a staff.]

1. *Anat.*: Any minute rod-like body.

2. *Biology*:

(1) A so-called genus or division of microscopic rod-like organisms. Several species are distinguished; some associated with, and believed to be the causes of certain diseases; others are the active agents in fermentation and putrefaction.

(2) Any individual of this genus or division.

3. *Entom.*: A genus of Phasniide (q.v.).

**băck (1), \*băcke, \*băk, s., a., & adv.** [—*S.* *bac*, *bac*; Sw. & O. Icel. *bak*; Dan. *bag*, *bagen*; O. Fr. & O. L. Ger. *bak*, *bak*; O. H. Ger. *bacho*.]

**A. As substantive**:

1. *Literally*: The upper part of the body in most animals, extending from the neck to the loins.

II. *Figuratively*:

1. *Of man*:

(a) The whole hinder part, upon which a burden is naturally carried. (Opposed to the front or any part of it.)

"Those who, by their ancestors, have been set free from a constant drudgery to their backs and their bellies, should bestow some time on their heads."—*Locke*.

(b) The entire body, as in the expression, "he has not clothes on his back."

(c) Whatever, in any portion of the human frame, occupies a relative situation analogous to that of the back in the body itself. Thus the back of the head is the hinder part of the head; the back of the hand is the convex part of it—that on the other side of the palm.

(d) A body of followers; persons to back one. [BACKING.]

"So Mr. Pym and his back were rescued."—*Batille*: *Lectures*, l. 217. (*Jamieson*.)

† *A thin back*: A small party. (*Jamieson*.)

(e) In football: Those players who are stationed at the rear of their own side, and nearest their own goal. [HALF-BACK.]

2. *Of things*:

(a) Of knives, axes, and similar implements: The thick blunt portion; that on the other side from the cutting edge.

(b) The portion of anything most remote from its face or from the place which the speaker at the moment occupies.

"Trees set upon the backs of chimneys do ripen fruit sooner."—*Bacon*: *Natural History*.

"The source of waves which I shall choose for these experiments is a plate of copper, against the back of which a steady sheet of flame is permitted to play."—*Tyndall*: *Frag. of Science* (3rd ed.), viii. 4, p. 181.

III. The word *back* is used in the following special phrases:—

1. *Behind the back*:

(a) *Lit.*: To or at any spot so situated.

*făte, făt, färe, amidst, whăt, fáll, father; wě, wět, hère, camél, hěr, thère; pine, pīt, sire, sir, marine; gō, pôt, or, wöre, wölf, wörk, whə. sôn; mûte, cûb, cûre, unite, cûr, rûle, fûll; trÿ, Sÿrian. sē, cē = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.*



(b) *Fig.*: The time when one is absent. [See No. 10.]

2. *The back of my hand to you*: I will have nothing more to do with you. (Jamieson.)

3. *To be up (used of the back)*: To become irritated against a person. The metaphor is derived from the procedure of a cat or similar animal, which raises its spine and bristles up its hair before attacking an adversary. (Jamieson.)

"Well, Nelly, since my back is up, ye all tak down the picture..."—Scott: *St. Ronan's Well*, ch. lii.

4. *To bow down the back*: To humiliate.

"... and bow down their back away."—Rom. xi. 10.

5. *To cast behind the back*:

(a) *Used of law or of persons*: To despise. "Nevertheless they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their backs."—Neh. ix. 26.

"... thou hast forgotten me, and cast me behind thy back."—Ezek. xxxiii. 35.

(b) *Used of sins*: To forgive and forget. "... thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back."—Isa. xxxviii. 17.

6. *To give the back*: To turn back, to abandon an expedition or enterprise.

"... he would not thus lightly have given us the back."—Bunyan: *P. P.*, pt. i.

7. *To have the back at the wall*: To be in an unfortunate state. (Jamieson.) (Scotch.)

8. *To plough upon the back*: To inflict upon one gross oppression, injury, and insult.

"The plowers ploughed upon my back: they made long their furrows."—Ps. cxix. 5.

9. *To see the back*, used of soldiers in a battle, means that they have turned to flee.

"... fifty thousand fighting men, whose backs no enemy had ever seen."—Macaulay: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. i.

10. *To turn the back*:

(a) To turn in battle with the intention of fleeing, or in an enterprise with the design of abandoning it.

"O Lord, what shall I say, when Israel turneth their backs before their enemies?"—Isa. vii. 5.

(b) To go away, as, "Scarcely had the teacher turned his back when the scholars grossly misbehaved." (In this sense it may be followed by *on* or *upon*.)

(c) Actually to turn the back upon one in the street, either undisguisedly or under the pretence of not seeing him.

**B. As adjective:**

1. Pertaining to or supporting the back, as the "back-bone."

"... it shall he take off hard by the back-bone..."—Lev. xii. 9.

2. Behind anything in situation, as a "back-yard"; hence remote from the accessible parts of the country; up a country inland, as "the back settlements of North America."

"fl Back and bottom nails: Nails made with flat shanks that they may hold fast, and yet not open the grain of the wood." (Glossog. Nov.)

**C. As adverb:**

1. *Of a person or place:*

1. To the quarter behind a person or thing; backward.

"And when Judah looked back, behold, the battle was before and behind."—2 Chron. xiii. 14.

2. To the direction opposite to that in which motion has been made; to the place whence one has departed or been taken away.

"... and the Lord caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all that night..."—Exod. xiv. 21.

"Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house?"—2 Sam. xix. 11.

3. *To give back in battle*: To recede from a position before occupied.

"This made Christian give a little back; Apollyon, therefore, followed his work again..."—Bunyan, *P. P.*, pt. i.

4. To a person or public body whence anything has been obtained; to one's self again; again; in return.

"The labourers possess nothing but what he thinks at to give them, and until he thinks fit to take it back."—J. S. Mill: *Pol. Econ.*, vol. i., bk. ii., ch. v., § 1.

5. So as to remain behind; with no progression in any direction (*lit.* & *fig.*); retained instead of being paid over.

"... but, lo, the Lord hath kept thee back from honour."—Numb. xxiv. 11.

"... to keep back part of the price of the land."—Lev. v. 3.

6. With progression, yet so as to fall more and more behind another body; as "Compared with the Christian powers, the Mohammedans are falling back in the world," meaning not that they are stationary or retrograde, but that their forward motion is so slow in comparison with that of the Christian nations that they are more and more falling behind.

**II. Of time:**

1. To or at a time gone by.

"I had always a curiosity to look back into the sources of things, and to view in my mind the beginning and progress of a rising world."—Barnet.

2. A second time, anew, afresh again.

"The epistles being written from ladies forsaken by their lovers, many thoughts came back upon us in divers letters."—Dryden.

**III. Of state or condition:** To a former state or condition; again.

"For Israel slideth back as a backsliding heifer..."—Hosea iv. 16.

(a) Crabb thus distinguishes (a) between the adverb *back* and *backward*:—*Back* denotes the situation of being and the direction of going; *backward* simply the manner of going. A person stands back who would not be in the way; he goes *backward* when he would not turn his back to an object. (b) Between *back* and *behind*: *Back* marks the situation of a place; *behind*, the situation of one object with another. A person stands back who stands in the back part of a place; he stands behind who has any one in front of him; the back is opposed to the front, *behind* to *before*. (Crabb: *Eng. Synon.*)

**D. In composition:** *Back* is generally an adjective, as *back-bone*, *back-yard*, though in some rare instances it is adverbial, as in the case of *back-filling*, &c.

\* **back-band**, s. [BACK-BOND.]

**back-bedroom**, s. A bedroom at the back of a house.

**back-board**, s. & a.

1. *As substantive:*

(a) A board for the support of the back.

(b) A board across the stern of a boat for the passengers to lean against.

(c) A board attached to the rim of a water-wheel to prevent the water running off the floats or paddles into the interior of the wheel. (Nicholson.)

(d) A part of a lathe. (Goodrich & Porter.)

2. *As adjective:* Behind the ship. (Glossog. Nov.)

**back-bond**, \* **back-band**, \* **back-band**, s.

*Scots Law*: A counter-bond rendering another one null and void. It is a deed corresponding to what is called in England a *declaration of trust*. (Mackenzie: *Institutes*, &c.)

**back-boxes**, s. pl.

*Typography*: The boxes on the top of the upper case used for printers' types, usually appropriated to small capitals. (Webster.)

**back-cast**, a. & s. (Scotch.)

**A. As adjective:** Retrospective.

"I'll often kindly think on you And on our happy days and nights, With pleasing back-cast view."—Tannahill: *Poems*, pp. 96, 97. (Jamieson.)

**B. As substantive:** Anything which throws one back from a state of prosperity to one of adversity.

"They'll get a back-cast o' his hand yet, that think so muckle o' the creature and so little o' the Creator."—Scott: *Tales of my Landlord*.

**back-chain**, s. A chain which passes over the cart-saddle of a horse to support the shafts. (Booth, Worcester, &c.)

**back-end**, s. The latter part of anything. *Spec.*, the latter part of the year.

"... when you did me the honour to stop a day or two at last back-end."—Blackwood's *Mag.*, Oct. 1820, p. 3. (Jamieson.)

**back-fear**, s. An object of terror from behind. [BACKCHAIRES.]

"He needed not to dread no back-fear in Scotland as he was wont to do."—Pitcairne (ed. 1728), p. 105. (Jamieson.)

**back-filling**, s.

1. The act or process of restoring to its place, as in the case of a grave, for instance, earth which has been removed. (Tanner, Worcester, &c.)

2. The earth thus restored to its place. (Tanner, Worcester, &c.)

**back-leaning**, a. Leaning towards the hinder part. (Savage, Worcester, &c.)

**back-light**, s. A light reflected upon the hinder part of anything. (Fenton, Worcester, &c.)

**back-look**, s. A look to what is past in time. (Chiefly Scotch.)

"After a serious back-look of all these forty-eight years."—Walker: *Peden*, p. 71. (Jamieson.)

**back-parlour**, s. A parlour situated at the back part of a house.

**back-plate**, s. A plate on the hinder part of armour; the same as BACK-PIECE (q.v.).

**back-spaul**, s. The hinder part of the shoulder. (Scotch.)

"... if sae muckle as a collier or a salter make a moonlight sitting, ye will cleck him by the back-spaul in a minute of time..."—Scott: *Kedgumet*, ch. vii.

**back-tack**, **back-take**, s.

*In Scotland*: A deed by which a wad-setter, instead of himself possessing the lands which he has in wadset, gives a lease of them to the reverser, to continue in force till they are redeemed, on condition of the payment of the interest of the wadset sum as rent. [DUETV.]

"Where lands are affected with wadsets comprising assignments or back-takes, that the same may be first computed in the burdens of the delinquent's estate."—Acts Charles I. (ed. 1814), vi. 204.

**back-trogression**, s. Retrogression. (Scotch.)

"... followed the back-trogression of our defection."—Manifesto of the Scots Army (1640).

**back-trick**, s. A mode of attacking behind.

**back-yard**, s. A yard behind a house. (Blomefield, Worcester, &c.)

Other compound words will be found further on in their proper alphabetical order.

**back**, v. t. & i. [From the substantive.]

**A. Transitive:**

**I. Ordinary Language:**

1. *Literally:*

(1) To get on, or to place on, the back of **m** animal; to ride.

"... as I slept, methought Great Jupiter, upon his eagle back'd, Apppear'd to me, with other spiritly shows Of mine own kindred."—Shakespeare: *Cymbeline*, v. 5.

(2) To cause to move backwards. (Used of horses, railway engines and the trains attached to them, the engines in steam-boats, or anything similar.) [See II. 2, where some special phrases are given.]

"One of the alien mercenaries had backed his horse against an honest citizen who pressed forward to catch a glimpse of the royal canopy."—Macaulay: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. xi.

(3) To write on the back of; to direct a letter; to endorse a bill or other document. [I. 1.]

2. *Figuratively:* To stand at the back of, to aid, support.

(1) *Of persons:* To stand as a second or supporter to one; to support or maintain one's cause.

"I have not ridden in Scotland since James back'd the cause of that nock prince, Warbeck, that Flemish counterfeit, Who on the gibbet paid the cheat."—Scott: *Marmion*, l. 18.

"... don't whether it would be possible for him to contend against them when they were backed by an English army."—Macaulay: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. xiv.

(2) *Of things:*

(a) To justify, to support.

"... endeavour to back their experiments with a specious reason."—Boyle.

"We have I know not how many adages to back the reason of this moral."—L'Estrange.

(b) To second.

"Factions, and favouring this or t'other side, Their wagers back their wishes."—Dryden.

"I am come forth to withstand them, and to that end will back the lions."—Bunyan: *Pilgrim's Progress*, pt. ii.

**II. Technically:**

1. *Law*: To back a warrant: To endorse a warrant with the signature of a justice of the peace, so as to give it force in the county or other district over which his authority extends. This is done when an accused person, for whose apprehension a warrant valid only in one county is out, passes into another (Blackstone: *Comment.*, bk. iv., ch. 21.)

2. *Nautically:*

*To back the sails of a ship*: To cause them to press backwards on the masts instead of forwards. The effect is to make the ship move sternward.

*To back the engine in a steamboat*: To reverse the action of the engine, with the effect of making the vessel go backwards.

**bôl, bôy; pòit, jôwl; cat, çell, chorus, çhin, bench; go, çem; thin, çhis; sin, aç; expect, Xenophon, exist. -içg. -cian, -tian = çhan. -tion, -sion = çhùn. -çion, -çion = çhùn. -çious, -çious, -çious = çhùis. -ble, -dle, &c. = çel, çel.**



To back a vessel: To make her go backwards.

To back the oars of a boat: To reverse the action of the oars and make the boat move stern foremost, the phrase for which is, to back astern.

To back an anchor: To lay down a small anchor in advance of a large one, the cable of the former being fastened to the crown of the latter one to prevent its coming home.

3. Horse-racing:

(a) To back a horse: To bet that one of the horses in a race shall outrun the rest.

(b) To back the field: To support the aggregate of the horses in a race against a particular horse.

B. Intransitive: To move backwards.

To back out of a promise, a project, or an enterprise: To retreat from the forward position one formerly occupied with respect to it.

**back** (2), **bäck**, s. [In Sw. *back* = . . . a bowl; Dut. *bak* = a bowl, a pan, a basin, the boat of a coach, the pit in a theatre, a trough, a crib, a mess; Fr. *bac* = a large ferry-boat for men and animals; Arm. *bak*, *bag* = a bark.]

A. Ord. Lang.: A wooden trough for carrying fuel; a "bucket." [BUCKET.] (Scotch.)

"After narrowly escaping breaking my shins over a turf back and a salting tub. . . ."—Scott: *Rob Roy*, ch. xiii.

B. Technically:

I. Navigation: A ferry-boat or praam, especially one of large size, moved by a rope or chain, for transporting animals, as well as men, from one side of a river to the other. (Webster.)

II. Brewing & Distilling:

1. A cooler, a large flat vessel or tub in which the wort is cooled. (Webster.)

"That the backs were about 120 inches deep."—State, *Lettie of Powis*, &c. (1805), p. 166.

2. A vessel into which the liquor designed to be fermented is pumped from the cooler in order to be worked with the yeast. (Webster.)

**back** (3), s. [Ger. *backen* = to bake.] An instrument for toasting bread above the fire. It is like a griddle, but is much thicker, and is made of pot metal. It is akin to the Yorkshire backstone. (Jamieson.) (Scotch.)

\* **back**-**bēr**-**inde**, **back**-**bēr**-**ēnd**, a. [A.S. *bac-berende* = taking on the back; *bac* = back, and *berende*, from *beran* = to bear.]

Old Law: Bearing upon the back. (Used specially when a man was apprehended bearing upon his back a deer which he had illegally shot.)

**back**-**bite** (pret. **back**-**bīt**, pa. par. **back**-**bit**-**tēn**), v.t. & i. [Eng. *back* & *bite*.]

A. Transitive:

Literally: To bite on the back, as a dog coming treacherously behind one might do; but used figuratively, meaning = to attack the character of the absent, censuring or slandering them behind their backs.

"Most untruly and maliciously do these evil tongues backbite and slander the sacred ashes of that personage."—Spenser.

B. Intransitive: To speak disparagingly, if not even slanderously, of the absent.

"He that backbiteth not with his tongue. . . ."—Ps. xv. 3.

**back**-**bi**-**tēr**, s. [Eng. *backbite*(e); -er.] One who is given to backbiting; one who censures the absent or attacks the character of the absent.

"Nobly is bound to look upon his backbiter, or his underminer, his betrayer, or his oppressor, as his friend."—South.

**back**-**bi**-**tīng**, \* **back**-**bi**-**tīng**, \* **back**-**bī**-**tīng**, \* **back**-**bī**-**tīng**, \* **back**-**bī**-**tīng**, pr. par. & a. [Eng. *back*; -biting.]

A. & B. Corresponding in signification with the verb. (Used specially of the tongue.)

"The north wind driveth away rain: so doth an angry countenance a backbiting tongue."—Prov. xxv. 24.

C. As substantive: The act or habit of attacking the character of the absent.

"Leadings, backbitings, and vain glorious crakes, Bad counsels, prayses, and false flatteries."—Spenser: *F. Q.* II. xi. 10.

"... debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults."—2 Cor. xii. 20.

**back**-**bi**-**tīng**-**lī**, adv. [Eng. *backbiting*; -ly.] In a way to backbite. (Bare.)

**back**-**bit**-**tēn**, pa. par. & a. [BACKBITE.]

**back-bōne**, s. [Eng. *back*; -bone.]

1. Lit.: The spine; the spinal column; it consists of numerous vertebrae. [VERTEBRA.]

"The backbone should be divided into many vertebrae for commodious bending, and not to be one entire rigid bow."—Ray.

2. Figuratively:

(1) Anything resembling a backbone.

(2) Firmness, resolution, stability of character.

**back**-**bōned**, a. [Eng. *backbone*(e); -ed.] Furnished with a backbone; vertebrate.

"The cat then is one of the group of backboned animals."—St. G. Mivart: *The Cat*, p. 451.

**back**-**brōde**, s. [BAKREDE.]

**back**-**cār**-**rī**, s. [Eng. *back*; carry.]

Law: The act of carrying on the back.

"Manwood, in his forest laws, noteth it for one of the four circumstances or cases wherein a forester may arrest an offender against vert or venison in the forest, viz. stable-stand, dog-draw, backcarry, and bloody-hand."—Cowell.

**back**-**cōme**, v.i. [Eng. *back*; come.] To return. (Scotch.)

"If it happened Montrose to be overcome in battle before that day, that they were then to be free of their parole in back-coming to him."—Spalding, II. 252. (Jamieson.)

**back**-**cōme**, s. [From BACKCOME, v. (q.v.).] Return.

An ill-backcome: An unfortunate return. (Jamieson.)

**back**-**cōm**-**īng**, s. [Eng. *back*; coming.] Return.

"... how the army should be sustained at their back-coming."—Spalding, I. 137. (Jamieson.)

**back**-**dōor**, s. [Eng. *back*; door.]

1. Lit.: A door at the back part of a house, leading generally to a garden or other enclosure connected with the building.

"The procession durst not return by the way it came; but, after the devotion of the monks, passed out at a back-door of the convent."—Addison.

2. Fig.: An indirect or circuitous way, course, or method.

"Popery, which is so far shut out as not to re-enter openly, is stealing in by the back-door of atheism."—Atterbury.

**back**-**draught** (ugh = f), s. [Eng. *back*; draught.] The convulsive inspiration of a child during a fit of whooping cough. (Jamieson.)

\* **backe**, s. A bat. [BAT (3).]

**backed** (Eng.), **back**-**īt** (Scotch), pa. par., a., and in compos. [BACK, v.]

A. As adj.: Having a back of a particular type determined by the context.

"Sharp-headed, barrel-bellied, broadly backed."—Lryden: *Virgil*, *Georgics*, III.

B. In compos.: Having a back of a particular type settled by the word with which backed is in close conjunction.

"There by the hump-back'd willow."—Tennyson: *Walking to the Mail*.

\* **back**-**ēn**, v.t. [Eng. *back*; -en.] To hinder.

**back**-**ēr**, s. [Eng. *back*; -er.]

A. Ord. Lang.: One who backs; a supporter; one who bets on particular horses against the field.

B. Arch.: A small slate laid on the back of a large one at certain points. (Brande.)

**back**-**ēt**, s. [BUCKET.] (Scotch.)

**back**-**ēt**-**stāne**, s. A stone at the side of a kitchen fire on which the saut-bucket rests. (Scotch.)

\* **back**-**fāl**, s. [Eng. *back*; fall.]

1. A fallug back in spiritual matters; backsliding.

2. A trip or fall in wrestling in which one is thrown on the back.

3. A lever in an organ coupler.

\* **back**-**fāl**-**ēr**, s. [Eng. *backfall*; -er.] A backslider, an apostate.

"Onias, with many like backfallers from God, fled into Egypte."—Joye: *Expos. of Daniel*, ch. xl.

**back**-**friēd**, s. [Eng. *back*; friend.]

I. Of persons:

1. A so-called friend who, behind one's back, becomes an enemy. (Eng.)

"Far is our church from euroaching upon the civil power, as some, who are backfriends to both, would maliciously insinuate."—South.

2. One who seconds or supports another; an abettor. (Scotch.)

"The people of God that's faithful to the cause has ay a good backfriend."—Mich. Bruce's *Lectures*, 60, 61. (Jamieson.)

II. Fig. Of things: A place of strength behind an army. (Mouro: *Exped.*, pt. II., 140.) (Jamieson.)

**back**-**fū**, s. [Eng. *back*, and Scotch *fu*, contracted from Eng. *full*.] As much as can be carried on the back. [Cf. BACK-BERINDE.]

"A backfu of peals."—Blackwood's *Mag.*, March, 1823, p. 217. (Jamieson.)

**back**-**gā**-**īn**, **back**-**gā**-**ēn**, participial adj. [Eng. *back*, and Scotch *gain*, *gaen* = going.] (Scotch.)

I. Of things: Going back; ebbing. (Used of the tide, &c.)

II. Of persons:

1. Declining in health; ill-grown.

2. Declining in worldly circumstances.

"The backgaen tenants fell about And couldna stand."

The *Hurst Rig*, st. 46. (Jamieson.)

**back**-**gām**-**mōn**, **bāg**-**gām**-**mōn**, s. [A S. *bac* = back, and *gamen* = game, because, under certain circumstances, the pieces are taken up, and obliged to go back and reenter at the table (N.E.D.). This etymology is given by Strutt, *Sports and Pastimes*, bk. iv., ch. II., and quoted with approval by Prof. Skeat.]

1. A game played by two persons on a table divided into as many portions, on which there are twenty-four black and white spaces, called "points." Each player has at his disposal fifteen dice, black or white, called "men," which he manoeuvres upon the points.

"A gentleman, with whom I am slightly acquainted, lost in the Argyle Rooms several thousand pounds at backgammon."—Byron: *English Bards and Scotch Reviewers* (Note).

2. A special kind of win at this game. It consists in the winner carrying off all his men before the loser has carried his men to his own table.

**backgammon-board**, s. A board on which backgammon is played.

"Neither the card-table nor the backgammon board."—Macaulay: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. xvi.

**back**-**gām**-**mōn**, v.t. [BACKGAMMON, s.] To beat at backgammon. (N.E.D.)

**back**-**gāne**, participial adj. & s. [Eng. *back*, and Scotch *gane* = gone.]

A. As participial adj.: Ill-grown. (Jamieson.)

B. As subst.: A decline, a consumption. (Jamieson.)

**back**-**gāte**, s. [Eng. *back*, and *gate*.]

I. Lit.: An entry to a house, court, or area from behind.

"To try up their own backgates closer."—Spalding, I. 109.

II. Fig. Of conduct:

1. Shuffling, underhand, not straightforward.

2. Immoral. (Jamieson.)

**back**-**grōūd**, s. [From Eng. *back*, and ground. In Dan. *baggrund*.]

A. Ordinary Language:

I. Lit.: The ground in a landscape situated towards the horizon.

"... instead of the darkness of space as a background, the colours were of such distinctness in brilliancy."—Tyndal: *Frag. of Science* (3rd ed.), s. 268.

2. Fig.: In obscurity, with some degree of darkness or indistinctness of outline; also in an inferior position, as in such phrases as "to stand, or be left, in the background."

B. Painting, Photography, &c.: The representation of the more remote portion of a landscape, or of the space and objects behind the principal figures.

**back**-**hānd**-**ēd**, adj. & adv. [Eng. *back*; handed.]

A. As adjective:

1. Having the hand directed backward; delivered or given by means of the hand thus directed, as "a back-handed blow."

2. Oblique, indirect, not straightforward, as "a back-handed compliment."

B. As adv.: With the hand directed backward, as "the blow was given back-handed."

fāte, fūt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāl, father; wē, wēt, hēre, camēl, hēr, thēr; pine, pīt, sīre, sīr, marine; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unite, cūr, rūle, fūll; trī, Sīrian. æ, œ = ē; ð = ē. qu = kw.



**back-house**, *s.* [Eng. *back*; *house*.] A house at the back of another and more important one.

"Their backhouses, of more necessary than cleanly service, as kitchens, stables, are climbed up into by steps."—*Curew.*

**back-hou-si-a**, *s.* [Named after Mr. James Backhouse, a botanist and traveller in Australia and South Africa.] A genus of plants, with showy flowers, belonging to the order Myrtaceæ. *Backhousia myrtifolia* is a small



BACKHOUSIA MYRTIFOLIA.

tree, with opposite ovate leaves and stalked corymbs of whitish flowers.

**back-ing**, *pr. par., a., & s.* [BACK, *v.*]

**A. & B.** As present participle & adjective: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**C.** As substantive:

**I.** Ord. Lang.: In senses corresponding to those of the present participle.

**II.** Technically:

1. *Horsemanship*: The operation of breaking a colt for the saddle. (*Gilbert*.)

2. *Book-binding*: The preparation of the back of a book with glue, &c., before putting on the cover. (*Webster*.)

3. *Stereotyping*: A thick coating of type metal affixed to the back of the thin shell of copper deposited by means of a voltaic battery.

4. *Back-ing-up* (*Cricket-playing*): A term used when one fielder runs behind another, so as to stop the ball, should the front one fail to do so.

**back-ling**, *adv.* [A.S. *on-bæcling* = backwards.] (*Scotch*.)

**backlins-comin**, *particip. adj.* Coming backwards; returning.

"An' backlins-comin', to the leuk, She grew mair bright." *Burns.*

**back-log**, *s.* A large log placed at the back of an open wood-fire. (*C. D. Warner*.)

**back-man**, \***bák-mán**, *s.* [Eng. *back*; *man*.] A follower in war; a henchman. (*Scotch*.)

**back-owre**, *s.* [Eng. *back*, and Scotch *owre* = over.] A considerable way back. (*Scotch*.) (*Jamieson*.)

**back-paint-ing**, *s.* [Eng. *back*; *painting*.] A term sometimes applied to the painting of mezzotint prints pasted on glass of a size to fit them.

**back-pi-èce**, *s.* [Eng. *back*; *piece*.] The piece or plate, in a suit of armour, covering the back.

"The morning that he was to join battle, his armourer put on his backpiece before, and his breastplate behind."—*Camden*.

**back-plà-te**. [See BACK-PLATE.]

**back-räck**, *s.* Another form of BACHARACK (*q. v.*).

**back-rent**, *s.* [Eng. *back*; *rent*.]

In Scotland: Rent paid by a tenant after he has reaped the crop. It is contradistinguished from *fore-rent*, which has to be settled previous to his first harvest.

**back-ré-tùrn**, *s.* [Eng. *back*; *return*.] A return a second time, if not even more frequently.

"... omit  
All the occurrences, whatever chance'd  
Till Harry's back-return again to France."  
*Shaksp.*: *Hen. V.*, Chorus, v.

**back-rôom**, *s.* [Eng. *back*; *room*.]

1. A room in the back part of a house.

"If you have a fair prospect backwards of gardens, it may be convenient to make back-rooms the larger."—*Mason*: *Mechanical Exercises*.

2. A room behind another one.

**backs**, *s.* [In Sw. & Dut. *back* = a beam, a partition, a joist, a rafter, a bar; Ger. *backen* (pl.) = a beam.]

*Carpentry*: The principal rafters of a roof. [*Roof*.]

*Leather-dealing*: The thickest and stoutest hides, used for sole leather.

**back-scratch-ër**, *s.* [Eng. *back*; *scratcher*.]

An instrument applied to the backs of people by practical jokers wherever holiday crowds assemble, as at races, fairs, or illuminations.

**back-sèt**, *a.* [Eng. *back*; *set*.] Set upon behind.

"He suffered the Israelites to be driven to the brink of the seas, backset with Pharaoh's whole power."—*Anderson*: *Expos. upon Benedictus* (1878), fol. 71, b.

**back-sèt**, *s.* [Scotch *set* = a lease; *set* = to give in lease.]

**A.** Ordinary Language:

1. Of persons: Whatever drives one back in any pursuit.

"The people of God have got many backsets one after another."—*Woodrow*: *Hist.*, li. 533.

2. Of things: Anything which checks vegetation.

"... even those [weeds] they leave cannot afford such a backset and discouragement come to seed so late in the season."—*Maxwell*: *Sci. Trans.*, 82.

**B.** Old Law: A "sub-back" or sub-lease in which the possession is restored on certain conditions to those who were formerly interested in it or to some others.

"... having got this back, sets the same cautions in backset, to some well-affected burghers of Aberdeen."—*Spalding*, l. 234. (*Jamieson*.)

**back-shish**, *s.* [BAKSHEESH.]

**back-side**, *s.* [Eng. *back*, and *side*. In Sw. *bakstila*; Dan. *bagside*.]

**A.** Ordinary Language:

1. Gen.: The back portion of anything, as of a roll, a tract of country, &c.

"... a book [books were formerly rolls] written withlin and on the backside, ..."—*Rev.* v. 1.

"If the quicksilver were rubbed from the backside of the speculum, ..."—*Newton*.

2. Spec.: The hinder part of an animal; the rump. (*Vulgar*.)

"A poor ant carries a grain of corn, climbing up a wall with her head downwards and her backside upwards."—*Adison*.

**B.** In old conveyances and pleadings: What now is called a back-yard; that is, a yard at the back of a house.

"The wash of pastures, fields, commons, roads, streets, or backides are of great advantage to all sorts of land."—*Mortimer*.

**back-slide**, *v. t.* [Eng. *back*; *slide*.]

1. Lit.: To slide backwards, as a man or an animal climbing a steep ascent might do. [See *ex.* under BACKSLIDING, *particip. adj.*]

2. Fig.: To slide or lapse gradually from the spiritual or moral position formerly attained.

"That such a doctrine should, through the grossness and blindness of her professors, and the fraud of deceiver traditions, drag so downward as to backslide one way into the Jewish beggary of old cast rudiments, and stumble forward another way," &c.—*Milton*: *Of Ref.* in Eng., bk. 1.

**back-slí-d-ër**, *s.* [Eng. *backslide*(e); *-er*.]

One who slides back or declines from a spiritual or moral position formerly reached; an apostate.

"The backslider in heart shall be filled with his own ways."—*Prov.* xiv. 14.

**back-slí-d-ing**, *pr. par., a., & s.* [BACKSLIDE.]

**A. & B.** As present participle & participial *adj.*: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

"... O backsliding daughter ..."—*Jer.* xlix. 4.

"... backsliding Israel ..."—*Jer.* lli. 6, &

**C.** As substantive:

1. Lit.: A sliding backwards. (Rare or unused.)

2. Declension from a spiritual or moral position formerly reached.

"... because their transgressions are many, and their backslidings are increased."—*Jer.* v. 6.

"... I will heal your backslidings."—*Jer.* lli. 22.

**back-slí-d-ing-nëss**, *s.* [Eng. *backsliding*; *-ness*.] The quality or state of backsliding. (*Webster*.)

**back-spång**, *s.* [Eng. *back*, and Scotch *spang* = to spring.] A trick or legal quirk by which one takes the advantage of another after the latter had thought that everything in a settlement was adjusted. (*Jamieson*.)

**back-spåre**, *s.* [Eng. *back*, and Scotch *spare* = a hole.] A hole, a rent. "Backspare of breeches, the cleft." (*Jamieson*.)

**back-spëar-ër**, *s.* [Eng. *back*, and Scotch *spëar*, from *speir*, *spëar*, *v.* (*q. v.*)] A cross-examination.

**back-spëar**, **back-spëir**, *v. t.* [Eng. *back*, and Scotch *spëir* = to ask.]

1. To trace back a report with the view of ascertaining where and from whence it originated. (*Jamieson*.)

2. To cross-question.

"Whilk nauld me . . . to be greatly respected by the king and backspëir it by all means."—*McNeill*: *Diary*: *Life of A. McNeill*, li. 41. (*Jamieson*.)

**back-spřent**, *s.* [Eng. *back*, and Scotch *spřent* = a spring; anything elastic.]

1. The backbone.

"And thou'tt worste a fa' wi' I, ton sal kenn what chance thou'st less, far I have found the backspřents o' the juist part o' a' the woovers she has."—*Hogg*: *Wind. Tales*, l. 272.

2. A reel for winding yarn, which rises as the reel goes round and gives a check in falling, to direct the person employed in reeling to distinguish the quantity by the regulated knots.

3. The spring or catch which falls down and enters the lock of a chest.

4. The spring in the back of a clasp-knife. (*Jamieson*.)

**back-staff**, *s.* [Eng. *back*; *staff*; the word *back* being used because the observer had to stand with his back to the sun.] An instrument invented by Captain Davies, about A.D. 1590, for taking the altitude of the sun at sea. It consisted of two concentric arcs and three vanes. The arc of the longer radius was 30°, and that of the shorter one 60°; thus both together constituted 90°. It is now obsolete, being superseded by the quadrant. [*QUADRANT*.]

**back-ståirs**, *s. & a.* [Eng. *back*; *stairs*.]

**A.** As substantive:

1. Lit.: Stairs at the back of a house, whether inside of it or outside. Used specially of the private stairs in a palace or mansion, as distinguished from the state or grand staircase.

2. Fig.: Circuitous, and perhaps not very reputable means of benefiting a friend or gaining a personal object.

**B.** As adjective (*fig.*): Conducted by the route of the backstairs; tortuous, not straightforward. [*BACKSTAIRS-INFLUENCE*.]

**back-ståys**, *s. pl.* [Eng. *back*; *stays*.] Stays or ropes which prevent the masts of a ship from being wrenched from their places.

**back-stitch**, *s.* A method of sewing in which each stitch backs upon or overlaps the preceding one.

**back-stitch**, *v.* To sew with backstitches. [*BACKSTITCH*, *s.*]

**back-stône**, *s.* [Eng. *bake*, A.S. *bacan*; *stone*.] The heated stone or iron on which oat-cake is baked. (*Scotch & N. of Eng.*)

"As nimble as a cat on a hot backstone."—*Forkshire Proverb*.

**back-stôp**, *s.*

1. The same as LONGSTOP (*q. v.*).

2. Baseball: A fence located behind the catcher; (rarely) the catcher.

**back-string**, *s.* [Eng. *back*; *string*.] One of the strings tied behind a young girl to keep her pinafore in its proper place.

"Even nurses, at whose age their mothers were  
The backstring and the bly." *Cowper*: *Task*, bk. iv.

**back-swôrd** (*or* silent), *s.* [Eng. *back*; *sword*.]

1. A sword with one sharp edge.

"Bull dreaded not old Lewis at backsword."—*Arbuthnot*.

2. A stick with a basket handle, used in rustic amusements. [*BASKET-HILT*.]

bôil, bôy; pòut, jôwl; cat, çell, chorus, çhin, bench; go, gem; thin, this; sin, as; expect, Xenophon, exist. ph = f.  
-clan, -tian = shan. -cion, -tion, -sion = shün; -tion, -sion = zhün. -tious, -sious = shüs. -ble, -dle, &c. = bel, del.



**back-ward**, \* **bäck-wärde**, \* **bäck-ward**, **bäck-wärds**, *adv.*, *a.*, & *s.* [Eng. *back*; *-ward*, or *-wards*.]

**A. As adverb:**

**I. Of place:**

1. With the back intentionally turned in the direction towards which one is moving.  
" . . . but I did not see a place where any one might not have walked over backwards. . . ."—*Darwin: Voyage round the World*, ch. xv.

2. So that the body naturally moves in the direction towards which one's back is situated. Upon the back, or tending thereto; downward, upon the back.  
" . . . he fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck broke. . . ."—*1 Sam. iv. 18*.

3. Towards the back. (Used not of the whole body, but of part of it.)  
"In leaping with weights, the arms are first cast backwards, and then forwards with so much the greater force; for the hands go backward before they take their rise."—*Bacon*.

4. In the direction opposite that in which a person or thing has been moving, so as to convert a forward into a retrograde movement; regressively, retrogressively.  
"The foremost, who rush on by his strength but to die: Thus against the way they went, Thus the first were backward bent."  
—*Byron: The Siege of Corinth*, 53.

"Are not the rays of light, in passing by the edges and sides of bodies, bent several times backwards and forwards with a motion like that of an eel?"—*Newton*.

5. Back to or towards the place whence a person came, so as to compel retreat. Also to the person or place whence a thing came.

**(a) Of persons:**

"We might have met them careful, beard to beard, And beat them backward home."  
—*Shakespeare: Macbeth*, v. 5.

**(b) Of things:**

"Amendments and reasons were sent backward and forward."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xiv.  
"How under our feet the long, white road, Backward like a river flowed."  
—*Longfellow: The Golden Legend*, iv.

**II. Of time:**

1. Towards bygone times.  
"To prove the possibility of a thing, there is no argument equal to that which looks backwards; for what has been done or suffered may certainly be done or suffered again."—*South*.

2. In bygone times; past; ago.  
"They have spread one of the worst languages in the world, if we look upon it some reigns backward."—*Locke*.

**III. More figuratively:**

1. Reflexively. (Used of the mind turned upon itself.)  
"No, doubtless; for the mind can backward cast Upon herself her understanding light."  
—*Sir J. Davies*.

2. So as to fall in an endeavour; into failure, into foolishness, or into fools.  
" . . . let them be driven backward and put to shame that wish me evil."—*Ps. xl. 14*.

"That frustrate the tokens of the stars, and maketh diviners unto; that turneth wise men backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish."—*Isa. xlv. 25*.

3. From what is good towards what is bad. Spec., so as to lose moral or spiritual attainments already made.

"But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in the counsel and in the imagination of their evil heart, and went backward, and not forward."  
—*Jer. vi. 24*. (See also xv. 4.)

4. In a perverse manner; with an intellectual or moral twist, or with both.

"But she would spell him backward; if fair-faced, She'd swear the gentleman should be her sister; if black, why nature, drawing of an antic, Made a foul blot; if tall, a lance ill-headed."  
—*Shakespeare: Much Ado about Nothing*, iii. 1.

"And judgment is turned away backward, and justice studeeth afar off: for truth is fallen in the street, and equity cannot enter."—*Isa. lix. 14*.

**B. As adjective:**

1. Late in point of time. (Applied to flowers, fruits, &c., expected to come to maturity at a certain season of the year.)

2. Behind in progress. (Applied to mental or other attainments, to institutions which have not kept pace with the times, &c.)

"Yet, backward as they are, and long have been."  
—*Cowper: Pincinnum*.

"In a very backward state of society, like that of Europe in the middle ages. . . ."—*J. S. Mill: Polit. Econ.*, vol. 1, bk. 1, ch. 2, § 3.

3. Of dull comprehension; slow.  
"It often falls out, that the backward learner makes amends another way."—*South*.

"Nor are the slave-owners generally backward in learning this lesson."—*J. S. Mill: Polit. Econ.*, vol. 1, bk. 1, ch. v, § 1.

4. Averse to; unwilling.

**(a) From indolence.**

"The mind is backward to undergo the fatigue of weighing every argument."—*Watts*.

**(b) From not having attained to complete conviction of the expediency of doing what is proposed.**

"All things are ready, if our minds be so: Perish the man, whose mind is backward now!"  
—*Shakespeare: Henry V.*, iv. 3.

"Our mutability makes the friends of our nation backward to engage with us in alliances."—*Addison*.

**(c) From possessing the strong conviction that what is proposed is detrimental.**

"Cities laid waste, they storm'd the dens and caves; For wiser brutes are backward to be slaves."—*Pope*.

**C. As substantive:** The space behind or the time which has gone by.

"What a sweet thou else In the dark backward or alshyn of time!"  
—*Shakespeare: Tempest*, i. 2.

**back-ward-ā-tion**, *s.* [Eng. *backward*; *-ation*.]

On the Stock Exchange: A consideration given to keep back the delivery of stock when the price is lower for time than for ready money.

**back-ward-ly**, *adv.* [Eng. *backward*; *-ly*.]

**I. Lit.: In a backward direction.**

"Like Numid flocks by the hunters chased, Though they do fly, yet backwardly do go With proud aspect, disdainful greater haste."  
—*Sidney: Arcadia*, bk. 1.

**II. Figuratively:**

1. In a backward manner; with an indisposition to come to the front, or if brought thither, then with a tendency to retreat; reluctantly, unwillingly.

2. Short of what might have been expected, or is due; perversely.

"I was the first man That e'er receiv'd gift from him: And does he think so backwardly of me, That I'll requite it less?"  
—*Shakespeare: Timon*, iii. 3.

**back-ward-ness**, *s.* [Eng. *backward*; *-ness*.] The quality of being backward.

1. Of persons: Reluctance, unwillingness; hesitancy to remain on the foreground of action, or to come to the front and undertake action at all.

"The thing by which we are apt to excuse our backwardness to good works, is the ill success that hath been observed to attend well-designing charities."  
—*Asterbury*.

2. Of things: The state of remaining behind the development which might have been expected at the time; lateness. The opposite of forwardness or precocity.

**back-wards**, *adv.* [BACKWARD.]

**back-wā-ter**, *s.* [Eng. *back* (*adv.*), and *water*.]

1. Gen.: Water in a stream which, meeting with some impediment in its progress, is thrown backward.

"Mr. Temple, on reaching the backwater of a river which had been quite shallow in the morning, found it ten feet deep."—*Reader*, vol. 11, No. 47; Nov. 21, 1863.

2. Spec.: Water in a mill-race thrown back by the turning of a waterwheel, by the overflow of the river below, or by ice, that it cannot flow forward. When its course is unimpeded it is called in Scotland *tailwater*.

**back-woods**, *s.* [Eng. *back*, and *wood*.] The partially-cleared forest region on the western frontier of the United States. (*Bartlett*.) Hence used of uncleared forest land generally.

**back-woods'-man**, *s.* [Eng. *backwoods*; *man*.] One whose residence is in the wooded parts of North America, and who has acquired the characteristics which fit him for the situation in which he is placed. (*Byron*.)

**back'-worm**, *s.* [Eng. *back*, and *worm*.] A small worm found in a hawk's body near the kidneys when the animal is labouring from disease. [*FILANDER*.]

**bā'-cōn**, \* **bā'-cōun**, \* **bā'-cūn**, *s.* [From O. Fr. & Prov. *bacon*. In O. Dut. *bake*, *bac* = hain; O. H. Ger. *bake* (accus. *backen*); Low Lat. *baco*, *bacco*, *bacho* = a bacon hog, hani, salt pork.]

1. A term applied to the sides of a pig which have been cured or preserved by salting with salt and saltpetre, and afterwards drying with or without wood-smoke. By the old process of rubbing in the saline mixture, the curing occupied from three to four months.

The method now generally adopted on a large scale is to place the prepared flitches in a fluid pickle. The pickling, drying, and smoking now occupy not more than six weeks. The Wiltshire bacon is considered the finest, but that prepared in Ireland is almost equal to it. The nitrogenous or flesh-forming matter in bacon is small, one pound of bacon yielding less than one ounce of dry muscular substance, whilst the amount of carbon compounds, or heat-givers, is large, exceeding sixty per cent. Its digestibility, however, owing to the large proportion of fat it contains, is not less than that of beef or mutton. Bacon is exported in large quantities from America, of a quality superior to that prepared in many parts of England and Ireland.

\* 2. A rustic, a chawbacon.

"On, Bacons, on!"  
—*Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV.*, ii. 2.

To save one's bacon: To save one's self from bodily injury or pecuniary loss.

"What frightens you thus, my good son? says the priest:  
"You murder'd, are sorry, and have been confest.  
O father! my sorrow will scarce save my bacon:  
For 'twas not that I murder'd, but that I was taken."  
—*Prior*.

**Bā-cō-ni-an**, *a.* [From Eng. *Bacon*; *-ian*. See *def.*] Pertaining or relating to Francis Bacon, Lord Verulam, who was born on the 22nd of January, 1561, was created Baron Verulam on July 11, 1618, published his *Novum Organon* in 1620, and died on 9th April, 1626.

**Baconian philosophy.** The inductive philosophy of which it is sometimes said that Lord Bacon was the founder. [A POSTERIORI, INDUCTION, INDUCTIVE.]

**băc-tē-rī-a**, *s.* [Plural of BACTERIUM.]

**băc-tēr-i-ā-l**, *a.* [Eng., &c., *bacteria*; and Eng. suff. *-al*.] Pertaining to bacteria.

**băc-tēr-i-ō-lōg-ic-ā-l**, *a.* [Eng. *bacteriology*; *-ic-ā-l*.] Pertaining to bacteriology. (*Athenaeum*, Nov. 26, 1887, p. 716.)

**băc-tēr-i-ōl'-ō-gist**, *s.* [Eng. *bacteriology*; *-ist*.] One skilled in bacteriology; a bacteriological student.

**băc-tēr-i-ōl'-ō-gy**, *s.* [Eng., &c., *bacteri(um)*; *-ology*.]

*Biol.*: The systematic study of micro-organisms which cause fermentations, putrefaction, and disease.

**băc-tēr-i-ōs'-cō-py**, *s.* [Eng., &c., *bacterium*, and Gr. *σκοπεῖν* (*skopein*) = to view.] *Biol.*: The microscopical examination of microbes.

**băc-tēr-i-ūm** (pl. **băc-tēr-i-ā**), *s.* [Mod. Lat. from Gr. *βάκτηριον* (*baktērion*) = dimin. from *βάκτηρ* (*baktron*) = a staff. The word is thus akin to bacillus (q.v.).]

1. A genus of Schizomycetous Fungi consisting of one elliptical or cylindrical cell, or two such cells joined end to end, and capable of automatic motion. *B. termo* occurs in animal and vegetable infusions. (No plural in this sense.)

2. Any individual of this genus.

3. A microbe; a Schizomycetous Fungus; one of the minute organisms which cause putrefaction, and are found associated with certain diseases, of which they are considered to be the cause.

**băc-tēr-oid**, *a.* [Mod. Lat. *bacter(um)*; *-oid*. According to the general rules of formation the word should be *bacterioid*.] Pertaining to, or of the nature of, bacteria.

**băc'-tris**, *s.* [From Gr. *βάκτρον* (*baktron*) = a staff, also a cudgel, a club. The genus is so called because the species which it contains are made into walking-sticks.] A genus of Palms (*Palmae*), of the section *Coccolae*. The species, which are about forty in number, are slender in form, only about the height of a man in stature, and so armed with thorns that when growing together they constitute an impenetrable thicket. They are found in the West Indies, in Brazil, and the parts adjacent. *Bactris major*, or Greater Bactris, has a large nut with a solid kernel, eaten in Carthagea, in South America, of which the species is a native. *B. minor*, or Lesser Bactris, also from South America, has a dark-

**fāte**, **fāt**, **fāre**, **amidst**, **whāt**, **fāll**, **father**; **wē**, **wēt**, **hēre**, **camel**, **hēr**, **thēre**; **pīne**, **pīt**, **sīre**, **sir**, **marine**; **gō**, **pōt**, **or**, **wōre**, **wōlf**, **wōrk**, **whō**, **sōn**; **mūte**, **cūb**, **cūre**, **unite**, **ōur**, **rūle**, **fūll**; **trȳ**, **Sȳrian**. **æ**, **œ** = **ē**. **ey** = **ā**. **qu** = **kw**.



purple fruit about as large as a cherry, with an acid juice, which is made into wine. It is specially from this species that the walking-sticks mentioned above are obtained. They are sometimes imported from Jamaica under the name of Tobago caues.

**bác-ũle, s.** [BASCULE.]

**bác-ũ-lite (Eng.), s. & a.; bác-ũ-lĩ-tēs (Mod. Lat.), s.** [In Ger. *baculit*. From Lat. *baculum* or *baculus* = a stick, and *-ite* = Gr. *λίθος* (*lithos*) = a stone.]

**A. As substantive.** (Chiefly of the form *Baculites*.)

**Palæont.** : A genus of chambered shells belonging to the family Ammonitidae. From the typical genus, *Ammonites*, it is at once distinguished by the form of the shell, which is long and straight. The aperture is guarded by a dorsal process. In 1875, seventeen species were known, all fossil. They extend from the Neocomian to the Chalk, and occur in Britain, France, and India. There is a sub-genus called *Baculina*, with two known species from the French Neocomian rocks. (Tate.)

**B. As adjective.** (Of the form *Baculite*.)

**Geol.** : Containing numerous specimens of *Baculites*.

**Baculite limestone** : A name applied to the chalk of Normandy on account of the abundance of baculites which it contains. (Woodward : *Manual of the Mollusca*, 1851, p. 97.)

**bác-ũ-lôm'-êt-rỹ, s.** [Lat. *baculum*, *baculus* = a stick; Gr. *μέτρον* (*metron*) = a measure.] The act or process of measuring a distance by means of a stick or rod. (Glossog. Nov.)

**bác-ũ-lũm, accus. of Lat. s.** [Accus. of Lat. *baculus* or *baculum* = a staff.]

**Humorously.** *Argumentum ad baculum.* [ARGUMENTUM.]

**bád', bád'de, a. & s.** [Etymology doubtful. Prof. Zupitza with great probability sees in *bád-de* the Mid. Eng. reproduction of O. Eng. *beddel* = a hermaphrodite; assuming a later adjectival use, and the loss of final *l*, as in *mycel*, *muche*. (N.E.D.)]

**A. As adjective.** The opposite of *good*; a word of very general application, signifying whatever person or thing is so exceedingly inferior to the average of his or its class as to require a positive word to express the notable deficiency.

**I. Of persons :**

1. Morally depraved.

"Thou may'st repent,

And one bad act, with many deeds well done,

May'st cover."—Milton.

2. Very inferior in intellectual characteristics, as in skill, knowledge, &c.

"In every age there will be twenty bad writers to one good one; and every bad writer will think himself a good one."—Macaulay : *Hist. Eng.*, ch. xxiv.

3. With marked physical defects.

\* 4. Sick. (Followed by *of*.)

"Bad of a fever."—Johnson.

**II. Of things :**

1. Notably deficient in that which constitutes excellence in the thing specified. Thus a *bad road* is one rough, inuddy, stony, or with other evil qualities; *bad weather* is weather unsuitable for out-door exercise and for agricultural labour, &c.; *bad sight* is sight much beneath the average in power of defining objects with clearness; a *bad coin* is one in some way debased, so as not to be worth the sum for which one attempts to pass it current.

"And therewithal it was ful pure and bádde."

Chaucer : C. T., l. 15, 308.

"And hast thou sworn on every slight pretence, Till perjuries are common as bad peace."

Cooper : *Expositation*.

2. Pernicious, hurtful; producing noxious effects. (Followed by *for*.)

"Reading was bad for his eyes; writing made his head ache."—Addison.

**B. As substantive :**

**I. Of persons :** Wicked people.

"Our unhappy fates

Mix thee amongst the bad, . . ."—Prior.

**II. Of things :**

1. That which is bad or evil.

" . . . Take heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad."—Gen. xxxi. 24.

2. Badness, wickedness; a wicked, vicious, or corrupt state.

"Thus will the latter, as the former, world still tend from bad to worse."

Milton : P. L., bk. xii.

¶ Crabb thus distinguishes between *bad*, *wicked*, and *evil*. *Bad* respects moral and physical qualities in general; *wicked*, only moral qualities; *evil*, in its full extent, comprehends both *badness* and *wickedness*. Whatever offends the taste and sentiments of a rational being is *bad*—e.g., bad food, bad air, bad books. Whatever is *wicked* offends the moral principles of a rational agent : e.g., any violation of the law is *wicked*; an act of injustice or cruelty is *wicked*—it opposes the will of God and the feelings of humanity. *Evil* is either moral or natural, and applicable to every object contrary to good; but used only for what is in the highest degree *bad* or *wicked*. When used in relation to persons, *bad* is more general than *wicked*; a *bad man* is one who generally neglects his duty; a *wicked man* one chargeable with actual violations of the law, human or Divine—such an one has an *evil mind*. A *bad character* is the consequence of immoral conduct; but no man has the character of being *wicked* who has not been guilty of some known and flagrant vices : the inclinations of the best are *evil* at certain times. (Crabb : *Eng. Synon.*)

¶ To be in *bad* bread :

1. To be in necessitous circumstances in regard to the means of sustenance. (Scotch.) (Jamieson.)

2. To be in a state of danger.

**bad-hearted, a.** Having a bad heart; having bad hearts.

" . . . his low-minded and bad-hearted tocs."—Macaulay : *Hist. Eng.*, ch. xxiv.

\* **bád', pret. of verb.** [BADE.]

**bád'-dēr-lōcks, s.** [Etymology doubtful.] One of the names given to a sea-weed, *Alaria esculenta*. [ALARIA.] (Scotch.)

† **bád'-dōrds, s.** [Corrupted from *bad words*.]

**Bad words.**

"To tell sio baddords till a bodlie's face."—Ross : *Heleore*, p. 57. (Jamieson.)

**bāde, bāde, \* bād', pret. of verb.** [BID.]

"But bade them farewell, . . ."—Acts xviii. 21.

\* **bāde, bāid, s.** [Old forms of ABIDE, ABODE.] (Scotch.)

1. Delay, tarrying.

But bade : Without delay; immediately.

" . . . and syne bot bāde

Fel in the bed."—Doug. : *Virgil*, 215, 43.

2. Place of residence, abode. (Gl. Sibb.) (Jamieson.)

**bādge, \* bāgge, \* bāge (Eng.), bād'-gie, bāu'-gie (Scotch), s.** [In the Anglo-Saxon *beag* is = a crown, and *beah* = a bracelet, a neck-ring, a cune, garland, or crown; Dut. *bag* = a pendant, an ear-drop, a ring; Fr. *bague* = a ring; Lat. *bacca* = . . . the link of a chain.

Skinner, Minshew, Mann, &c., connect *badge* with these words. Mann admits the affinity of *badge* to the A.S. *beag* and *beah*, and adds as cognate words, Fries. *beage* = bandage; Low Lat. *bauga*, *bauca*, *boga* = bracelet, and *bagia*, *bagea* = sign. Webster ventures on no hypothesis; Johnson believes it to be from Lat. *bajulo* = to carry a heavy burden; and Wedgwood, with some misgiving, makes it one of a group with *botch* and *patch*.] [BADGE, v.] (See example.)

**A. Ordinary Language :**

**I. Lit.** : A mark or cognizance worn on the dress to show the relation of the wearer to any person or thing. [B., Her.]

"Yet now I spy, by yonder stone,

Five men—they mark us, and come on;

And by their badge on bonnet borne,

I guess them of the land of Lorn."

Scott : *Laird of the Isles*, iii. 18.

"He wore the garter, a badge of honour which was very seldom been conferred on aliens who were not sovereign princes."—Macaulay : *Hist. Eng.*, ch. xii.

**II. Figuratively :**

1. That by which any person, or any class or rank of men, is conspicuously and characteristically marked out.

"Furthermore, he made two changes with respect to the chief badge of the consular power."—Lewis : *Early Rom. Hist.*, ch. xii. pt. i, § 4.

"The outward splendour of his office is the badge and token of that sacred character which he inwardly bears."—Atterbury.

2. A characteristic mark or token by which anything is known.

"To clear this spot by death, at least I give

A badge of fame to slander's livery."

Rape of Lucrece, 1048, 4.

"Sweet mercy is nobility's true badge."

Shakespeare : *Titus Andronic*, l. 2.

**B. Her.** : A cognizance. [COGNIZANCE.] A mark of distinction somewhat similar to a crest, but not placed on a wreath, nor worn upon the helmet. Princes, noblemen, and other gentlemen of rank had formerly, and still retain, distinctive badges. Thus, the broom-plant (*Plantula genista*) was the badge of the royal house of Plantagenet, a red rose that of the line of Lancaster, and a white one that of the line of York. The four kingdoms, or old nationalities, the union of which constitutes the home portion of the British empire, and the nucleus of the rest, have each a distinct royal badge. These were formally settled by sign-manual in 1801, and are the following :—For England : A white rose within a red one, barbed, seeded, slipped, leaved proper, and ensigned with the imperial crown. For Scotland : A thistle, slipped and leaved proper, and ensigned with the imperial crown. For Ireland : A harp, or, stringed argent, and a trefoil vert, both ensigned with the imperial crown. For Wales : Upon a mount vert, a dragon passant, with wings expanded and endorsed, gules. (Gloss. of Heraldry.) Formerly those who possessed badges had them embroidered on the sleeves of their servants and retainers [RETAINERS], and even yet the practice is not extinct.

The history of the changes which badges have undergone is interesting. In the time of Henry IV. the terms *livery* and *badge* seem to have been synonymous. [LIVERY.] A badge consisted of the master's device, crest, or arms on a separate piece of cloth, or sometimes on silver in the form of a shield, fastened to the left sleeve. In Queen Elizabeth's reign the nobility placed silver badges on their servants. The sleeve badge was left off in the reign of James I., but its remains are still preserved in the dresses of porters, firemen, and watermen, and possibly in the shoulder-knots of footmen. During the period when badges were worn the coat to which they were affixed was, as a rule, blue, and the blue coat and badge still may be seen on parish and hospital boys. (Douce : *Illustrations of Shakespeare*, 1839, pp. 205-7.)

**bādge, v.t.** [From the substantive.] To invest with, or designate by, a badge; to blotch, to daub.

"Their hands and faces were all bādgd's with blood; So were their daggers."—Shakespeare : *Macbeth*, ii. 3.

**bādge'-less, a.** [Eng. *badge*; *-less*.] Destitute of a badge.

"While his light heels their fearful flight can take, To get some badgeless blue upon his sack."

Sp. Hall : *Sat.*, iv. 5.

\* **bād'-gēr, bād'-gēard, \* bāg'-ēard, s.** [Fr. *blaireau* = a badger; O. Fr. *bladier* = a corn dealer; Low Lat. *bladarellus* = a little corn-dealer; *bladarius*, *bladerius* = a corn-dealer, a badger, from *bladum*, *bladus*, *blada* = corn, which the badger was evidently believed to carry away.]

\* **A. Of persons :** A person who bought corn or other provisions in one place and carried them to another, with the view of making profit on the transaction. [BADGERING.]

"Some exemption ought not to extend to badgers, or those who carry on a trade of buying of corn or grain, selling it again without manufacturing, or of other goods unmanufactured to sell the same again."

Nicholson and Burn : *Hist. of Cumberland*, p. 313.

**B. Of animals** (believed to carry off corn in the same manner as the persons now described).

**I. Ordinary Language :**

1. A mammalian animal found in England as well as on the Continent. It stands intermediate between the weasels and the bears, and was called by Linneus *Ursus meles*, but is termed by modern naturalists *Meles vulgaris*. [MELES.] It is a nocturnal and hibernating animal, with powerful claws, which enable it



BADGE OF ARTHUR, PRINCE OF WALES. (1500.)

**bōl, bōy; pōut, jōwl; cat, çell, chorus, çhin, bench; go, gēm; thin, this; sin, a; expect. Xenophon, exist. -ing. -cian, -tian = shān. -tion, -sion, -cioun = shūn; -tion, -sion = zhūn. -tious, -sious = shūs. -ble, -dle, &c. = bēl, dēl,**



to burrow in the ground. It feeds chiefly on roots. It can bite fiercely when brought to bay. It is of a light colour above, and dark beneath. It secretes an oily matter of a very offensive odour. Country people speak of a dog and a hog badger, but they are not distinct even as varieties.

"That a brook, or badger, hath legs of one side shorter than the other, he received not only by theorists and inexperienced believers, but most who behold them daily."—*Browne*.

2. The English designation of the genus *Meles*, which contains one or two other species.

## II. Technically:

1. *Her.* The badger is often introduced in heraldic blazonry: it is sometimes called a "brook" (see example under B., I. 1), and sometimes a gray. (*Gloss. of Her.*)

2. The *Badger of Scripture*, Hebrew *חִשְׁתָּן* (*tachshash*), has not been identified with certainty. The Septuagint translators render the Heb. *tachshash*, not by a substantive, but by the adjective *ὑακινθῖνα* (*huakinthina*) = hyacinthine, hyacinth-coloured: as, however, the word is at times used in the plural, it cannot be an adjective. It is probably an animal, but which is far from determined. Gesenius thinks it the seal or badger itself; the Talmud an animal like a weasel or marten; Col. Hamilton Smith a kind of antelope, such as the tachmotse, taccase, or pacasse of Eastern Africa. Other opinions make it a dolphin or a sea-cow, or a dugong, or a kind of hyena. Such diversities of opinion make darkness visible instead of removing it.

"And thou shalt make a covering for the tent of Rams' skins dyed red, and a covering above of badgers' skins."—*Exod. xxvi. 14*.

*Cape-badger.* [HYRAX.]

*Honey-badger:* A name sometimes given to the ratel. [RATHEL.]

*Pouched-badger:* The English name of a genus of Marsupial Mammalia. [PARAMELES.]

*Rock-badger:* The rendering in Griffith's *Cuever* of Klip-daassie, the name given by the Dutch colonists at the Cape of Good Hope to the Hyrax of Southern Africa. (*Griffith: Cuev.*, vol. iii., p. 429.)

"The word badger, in the general sense of a hawk, still lingers in the Midland counties of England and some other localities, often under the form bodger.

**badger-baiting, s.** A so-called "sport" of a cruel character—the setting of dogs to fight a badger and attempt to draw it from its hole.

**badger-coloured, a.** Coloured like a badger (an epithet applied by Cowper to a cat).

"A beast forth sallied on the scout.  
Long-backed d, long-tail'd, with whisker'd enout,  
And badger-coloured hide."  
*Cowper: Mrs. Throckmorton's Bullfinch.*

**badger-dog, s.** A dog used for badger-drawing; a dachshund.

**badger-legged, a.** Having legs like those of a badger; having legs of unequal length, as those of the badger are popularly supposed to be. (See the example from Browne, under B., I. 1.)

"His body crooked all over, big-bellied, badger-legged, and his complexion warthy."—*L'Estrange*.

**badger's-bane, s.** The name of a plant (*Aconitum melaconum*).

**bad'-ger, v. t.** [From the substantive.] To worry, to tease, to annoy like a badger baited by dogs. (*Colloquial*.)

**bad'-gered, pa. par.** [BADGER, v.]

**bad'-ger-ing, pr. par., a., & s.** [BADGER, v.]

**A. & B. as pr. par. & participial adj.:** In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

## C. As substantive:

\*1. The act of buying corn or other provision in one place and carrying it to another to sell it there for profit, as, on the principle of free trade, one is thoroughly entitled to do. It was, however, deemed an offence, and has been made legal only since the passing of the 7 and 8 Vict., c. 24.

\*2. The act of teasing, tormenting, or worrying; or the state of being teased, tormented, or worried like a badger whom dogs are attempting to "draw."

**bad'-gie, s.** [BADGE.] (*Scotch*.)

**bad'-la-ga (la y), bad'-la-ga, s.** [Russ. *bad'yaga*.] A genus of sea-weeds belonging to the family or section Amphibolae. There is a species common in the north of Europe, the powder of which is used to take away the livid marks left by bruises.

"*Badinga* was considered by Linnaeus a sponge, and by others a fungus.

**ba-di-a-nē, i bad'-i-an, s.** [From Fr. *badiane*, *badian*; Ger. *badian*, from Pers. *bādīyān* = fennel, anise. (*N.E.D.*)] A tree (*Illicium anisatum*), belonging to the order Magnoliaceae (Magnoliads). It is called Star Anise, or Chinese Anise. The designation *star* refers to the fact that the fruit is stellate in shape, and it is designated *anise* from its possessing a pungent aromatic flavour and smell, like that of anise. Its native land is China, where it is used, as it is also in the countries adjacent, as a condiment in food, small quantities of it being also chewed after dinner. (*Treas. of Bot.*)

**bad'-i-er-a, s.** [From *Badier*, a French botanist, who collected plants in the Antilles.] A genus of plants belonging to the order Polygalaceae. *Badiera diversifolia* is the Bastard Lignum Vitae of Jamaica.

**ba-di'-e-on, s.** [In Fr. *badigeon*.]

1. *Among Statuaries:* A mixture of plaster and freestone ground together and sited; used to fill the small holes and repair the defects in the stones to be sculptured.

2. *Among Joiners:* A mixture of sawdust and glue, used to remove or conceal defects in the work done.

**bad'-in-age, s.** [Fr. *badinage*; from *badin* = to play; *badin* = playful.] Light, jesting, sportive, playful discourse.

"When you find your antagonist beginning to grow warm, put an end to the dispute by some genteel badinage."—*Lord Chesterfield*.

\***bad'-in-e-rie, s.** [From Fr. *badinerie*.] The same as BADINAGE (q.v.).

"The fund of sensible discourse is limited; that of jest and badinerie is infinite."—*Sherston*.

**ba-di'-ous, a.** [Lat. *badius* = brown and chestnut coloured (used only of horses). In Fr. *bai* = bay, light brown, bay-coloured; Sp. *bayo*; Port. & Ital. *baio*.] [BAY, a.]

*Nat. Science:* Chestnut-brown, dull brown, a little tinged with red.

**ba-di'-tēr, s.** [Gr. *βαδιστής* (*badistēs*) = a walker, a goer; *βασίς* (*basis*) = to walk or go slowly.] A genus of predatory beetles belonging to the family Harpalidae. Three or more species occur in Britain, the best known being *Badister bipustulatus*, which, Stephens says, is a common insect throughout the metropolitan district, abounding during the winter months beneath the bark of felled trees.

**bad'-l'y, \*bad'-dēl'-iche (che guttural), adv.** [Eng. *bad*; -ly.]

I. *Gen.:* Like something bad; in a bad manner; evilly.

## II. Specially:

1. Unskillfully.

"It is well known what has been the effect in England of badly-administered poor laws. . . ."—*J. & Mill: Polit. Econ.*, vol. I, bk. I, ch. XI, § 3.

2. Imperfectly; with notable deficiency of some kind.

"... badly armed. . ."—*Arnold: Hist. Rome*, vol. III, ch. XIII.

3. Seriously, grievously, disastrously.

"K. John. How goes the day with us? Oh, tell me, Hubert. Badly, I fear. How fares your majesty?"—*Shakesp.: King John*, v. 3.

"Crabb thus distinguishes between *badly* and *ill*: "These terms are both employed to modify the actions or qualities of things, but *badly* is always annexed to the action, and *ill* to the quality: as to do anything *badly*, the thing is *badly* done; an *ill*-judged scheme, an *ill*-contrived measure, an *ill*-disposed person." (*Crabb: Eng. Synon.*)

\***bad'-l'ying, s.** [BEDLING.]

**bad'-ness, s.** [Eng. *bad*; -ness.] The quality or state of being bad in any of the senses of that word.

"The travelling was very tedious, both from the badness of the roads, and from the number of great fallen trees. . ."—*Darwin: Voyage round the World*, ch. XIV.

"It was not your brother's evil disposition made him seek his death; but a provoking merit set at word by a reprovable badness in himself."—*Shakesp.: Lear*, III. 5.

**ba'-dōch, s.** [Scotch.] A gull, the Arctic Skua (*Cataractes parasiticus*). (*Scotch*.)

**ba'-d-ran-s, s.** [BAUDRANS.]

**bāe, s.** [BAA, s.] (*Scotch*.)

**bāe, v. i.** [BAA, v.] (*Scotch*.)

**bæck'-i-a, s.** [From Abraham Bæck, physician to the king of Sweden, and a correspondent of Linnaeus.] A genus of plants belonging to the order Myrtaceae, or Myrtle-blooms. A few have been introduced into British gardens from Australia and China.

\***bæd'-līng (O. Eng.) \*bād'-l'ying (O. Scotch), s.** [A.S. *bædling* = a hermaphrodite, an effeminate man.] [BAD.]

1. A effeminate person, of the kind referred to by St. Paul in 1 Cor. vi. 9.

2. A low scoundrel.

**bæ-ōm'-y'-cōs, s.** [Gr. *βαίος* (*baíos*) = small, and *μύκης* (*mūkēs*) = mushroom, fungus.] A genus of lichens much resembling minute fungi.

**bā-ē'-tīs, s.** [Lat. *Baetia*.] A genus of insects belonging to the order Neuroptera and the family Ephemeridae. They have four wings and two sets. There are many British species.

**bæ'-t'yl, s.** [Gr. *βαϊτύλος* (*baitylos*).] A sacred meteoric stone. (*Tylor*.)

**bāff, s.** [Etymology doubtful.] A blow, bang, heavy thump. (*Scotch*.)

"... they durstna on any errand whatsoever gang over the door-stane after gloaming, for fear John Heatherblower, or some siccan dare-the-dell, should tak a baf at them."—*Scott: Waverley*, ch. LXI.

\***bāf'-fe, \*bāf'-fēn, \*bāf'-f'yn, v. i.** [In Dut. *baffen* = to bark, to yelp; Low Lat. *baffo* = to bark.] To yell as hounds.

"Baffyn as howndys; Saulo, baffo, baffo."—*Prompt. Parv.*

"Baffyn as howndes after their prey: Nicta." (*Ibid.*)

**bāf'-fē-tās, baf-tās, bas-tās, s.** [In Ger. *bafas*. Possibly from Pers. *bafī* = woven, wrought. (*Mahm.*)] A plain muslin brought from India.

\***bāf'-fīnge, pr. par. & s.** [BAFFE, v.]

As substantive: "Baffynge or bawlynge of howndys." (*Prompt. Parv.*)

**bāf'-fie (fie as fel), \*bāf'-fūll, v. t. & i.** [From Low Scotch *bauchle*. In Fr. *bafouer* = to treat with derision, to scoff at, to baffle; O. Fr. *befier*, *befier*; Sp. *befar* = to scoff, to jeer; Ital. *befare* = to rally, to cheat, to over-reach. Comp. Dut. *baffen* = to bark, to yelp; Ger. *baffen*, *bafzen* = to yelp; Hind. *befūda* = to baffle.]

## A. Transitive:

1. To subject to some public and degrading punishment. (Used specially of a knight who had shown cowardice or violated his pledged allegiance.)

"And after all for greater infamie  
He by the heels him hung upon a tree,  
And bafled'd so, that all which passed by  
The picture of his punishment might see."  
*Spenser: F. Q.*, VI. vii. 27.

"In this state I continued, 'till they hung me up by th' heels, and beat me w' haele-sticks, as if they would have bak'd me. After this I railed and eat quietly: for the whole kingdom took notice of me for a bafled and whip'd fellow."—*King and No King*, II. 2.

2. To elude, to escape from, especially by artifice.

"By wily turns, by desperate bounds,  
Had baffled Percy's best bloodhounds."  
*Scott: Lay of the Last Minstrel*, I. 11.

3. To thwart, to defeat in any other way. (In this case the baffler and the baffled may be a man, one of the inferior animals, or a thing.)

"But, though the felon on his hack could dare  
The dreadful leap, more rational, his steed  
Declined the death, and wheeling swiftly round,  
Or 'er his hoof had press'd of the crumbling verge,  
Baffled his rider, saved against his will."  
*Cowper: Task*, bk. VI.

"Across a bare wide common I was toiling  
With insidious feet, which by the slippery ground  
Were baffled."—*Wordsworth: Excursion*, bk. 2.

"... a universe which, though it baffles the intellect, can elevate the heart. . ."—*Tyndall: Frag. of Science*, 3rd ed., v. 105.

"... baffle the microscope."—*Ibid.*, xl. 306.

## B. Intransitive:

1. To practise deceit, with the view of eluding any being, person, or thing.

fāte, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāl, father; wē, wēt, hēre, camēl, hēr, thēre; pine, pīt, sīre, sīr, marīno; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, ūnite, cūr, rūle, fūll; trȳ, Sȳrian. æ, œ = ē; ā = ē. qu = kw.



"Do we not palpably baffle, when, in respect to God, we pretend to deny ourselves, yet, upon urgent occasion, allow him nothing?"—*Barrow: Works*, i. 437.

"To what purpose can it be to juggle and baffle for a time?"—*Ibid.*, ii. 160.

2. To struggle ineffectually against, as when a ship is said to baffle ineffectually with the winds.

¶ (a) Wedgwood believes that there are two distinct verbs spelled *baffle*, which have been confounded together. Under the one he would place the signification given above as No. 1, viz., to degrade, to insult. The second and third significations of the transitive verb, and that ranked under the intransitive one, he would relegate to his second verb, of which the primary form was intransitive, signifying to act in an ineffective manner, and transitively to cause one to act in such a way. This second verb he connects with the Swiss *baffeln* = to chatter, to talk idly. (*Wedgwood: Dict. Eng. Etym.*, 2nd ed., p. 39.)

¶ (b) Crabb thus distinguishes between the verbs to *baffle*, to *defeat*, to *disconcert*, and to *confound*: "When applied to the derangement of the mind or rational faculties, *baffle* and *defeat* respect the powers of argument, *disconcert* and *confound* the thoughts and feelings. *Baffle* expresses less than *defeat*; *disconcert* less than *confound*. A person is *baffled* in argument who is for the time discomposed and silenced by the superior address of his opponent: he is *defeated* in argument if his opponent has altogether the advantage of him in strength of reasoning and justness of sentiment. A person is *disconcerted* who loses his presence of mind for a moment, or has his feelings any way discomposed; he is *confounded* when the powers of thought and consciousness become torpid or vanish." "When applied to the derangement of plans, *baffle* expresses less than *defeat*; *defeat* less than *confound*; and *disconcert* less than all. Obstinacy, perseverance, skill, or art baffles; force or violence defeats; awkward circumstances disconcert; the visitation of God confounds. When wicked men strive to obtain their ends, it is a happy thing when their adversaries have sufficient skill and address to baffle all their arts, and sufficient power to defeat all their projects; but sometimes when our best endeavours fail in our own behalf, the devices of men are confounded by the interposition of Heaven." (*Crabb: Eng. Synon.*)

**băf-fie** (fie = fēl), *s.* [From the verb.] A defeat.

"It is the skill of the disputant that keeps off a baffle."—*South.*

"The authors having missed of their aims, are fain to retreat with a frustration and a baffle."—*Ibid.*

**băf-fied** (fied = fēld), \* **băf-fūld**, *pa. par.* [BAFFLE, *v.*]

"Say, was it thus, with such a baffled mien

You met the approaches of the Spartan queen?"

*Pope: Homer's Iliad*, bk. iii. 69, 70.

"And, by the broad Imperious Mole repell'd,

Hark! how the baffled storm indignant roars."

*Thomson: Liberty*, pt. v.

**băf-fēr**, *s.* [Eng. *baffle* (cf. -er).] He who or that which baffles, humiliates, thwarts, or defeats a person, or completely overcomes a thing.

"Experience, that great baffler of speculation, . . ."

*Government of the Tongue.*

**băf-fīng**, *pr. par.* & *a.* [BAFFLE, *v.*]

*Naut.* A baffling wind: One which frequently shifts from one point of the compass to another.

† **băf-fīng-lŷ**, *adv.* [Eng. *baffling*; -lŷ.] In a manner to baffle. (*Webster.*)

† **băf-fīng-nēss**, *s.* [Eng. *baffling*; -ness.] The quality of baffling. (*Webster.*)

\* **băf-fūld**, *pa. par.* [BAFFLED.]

**băg**, \* **băggo**, *s.* [From Gael. *bag*, *balg* = a bag; *bag* = a bag, a big belly; *balg* = a pair of bellows, a quiver, a blister, a big belly; *bulg* = to bubble, to blister; *Wel. balleg* = a purse; *Norm. Fr. bage* = a bag, a coffer; *Low Lat. baga* = a coffer. In A.S. *bælg*, *bælig*, *bælig*, *bælg* = a binage, budget, bag, purse, belly; *Ger. balg* = a skin, the paunch, a pair of bellows; *Goth. balgs* = a skin, a pouch; *Dan. balf* = a sheath, a scabbard.] [BELLY, BULGE.]

*A. Ordinary Language:*

1. Of sacks, pouches, or anything similar manufactured by art:

1. A pouch or small sack, made usually of cloth or leather, and generally with appliances

for drawing it together at the mouth; or any similar article.

"A wondrous bag with both her hands she binds,  
Like that where once Ulysses held the winds."  
*Pope: The Rape of the Lock*, iv. 81-2.

2. A term used by sportsmen to signify the results of the day's sport. Thus, a good bag = a large quantity of game killed and brought home.

¶ *Bag and baggage.* [BAGGAGE.]

3. A purse or anything similar.

(a) *Generally:*

"For some of them thought, because Judas had the bag, that Jesus had said unto him, Buy those things that we have need of against the feast; or, that he should give something to the poor."—*John xiii. 29.*

" . . . see thou shake the bags  
Of hoarding abouts; imprison'd  
Angels  
Set at liberty."

*Shakespeare: King John*, iii. 3.

\* (b) *Spec. (formerly):* An ornamental purse of silk tied to men's hair, as shown in the annexed illustration.

"We saw a young fellow riding towards us full gallop, with a bob wig and black silken bag tied to it."—*Addison.*

4. A quiver. (*Scotch.*)

"Then bow and bag (me him he keist)" *Christ Kirk*, l. 13.

II. Of anything similar in nature:

1. *Gen.*: A minute sac in which some secretion is contained, as the honey-bag in a bee and the poison-bag in a venomous serpent. (*Lit. & fig.*)

"The swelling poison of the several sects,  
Which, wanting vent, the nation's health infects,  
Shall burst its bag."  
*Dryden.*

\* 2. *Spec.*: The udder of a cow.

" . . . only her bag or udder would ever be white,  
with four teats, and no more."—*Markham: Way to Wealth* (ed. 1657), p. 72. [*S. in Boucher.*]

B. *Technically:*

1. *Weights and Measures* (used as a measure of capacity): A fixed or customary quantity of goods in a sack.

2. *Law:*

(a) *Petty Bag Office*: An office in the Common Law jurisdiction of the Court of Chaucery, in which was a small sack or bag in which were formerly kept all writs relating to Crown business.

\* (b) *Clerk of the Petty Bag*: The functionary who had charge of the writs now described. (See the subjoined example.)

"The next clause ordains that at any time after the commencement of the Act her Majesty's Treasury may, with the concurrence of the Lord Chancellor and the Master of the Rolls, abolish the office of Clerk of the Petty Bag, notwithstanding that there is no vacancy in the office. . . . The oddest part of the affair is that it has been universally supposed, at least by laymen, that *Petty Bag* was 'abolished' some years ago. His name is certainly not to be found in the list of officers of the Chaucery given in the *Solicitor's Diary* and *Almanack* for the current year. . . . The *Petty Bag*, notwithstanding that there is no vacancy in the office, is certainly not to be found in the list of officers of the Chaucery given in the *Solicitor's Diary* and *Almanack* for the current year. . . . The sole survivor is doomed; but Phoenix-like, he rises again in the Clerk of the Crown."—*Daily Telegraph*, August 4, 1874: *The Great Seal*.

**băg**, \* **băgge**, *n. & i.* [From the substantive.]

A. *Transitive* (of the form *bag*):

1. To put into a bag.

"Hops ought not to be bagged up hot."—*Mortimer.*

2. Used by sportsmen for killing and carrying home game.

"It was a special sport to find and bag and mark down the whirling coveys in such ground."—*Daily Telegraph*, Sept. 1, 1872.

3. To load with a bag. (Only in the *pa. par.* in the sense of *laden*.)

"Like a bee, bagg'd with his honey'd venom,  
He brings it to your hive."  
*Dryden.*

4. To erum the stomach by over-eating. (*Scotch.*) (*Jamieson.*)

5. To gather grain with a hook. [BAGGING.]

6. To distend like a bag.

B. *Intransitive* (of the forms *bag* and *bagge*):

1. *Lit.*: To be inflated so as to resemble a full bag; to take the form of a full bag.

"The skin seemed much contracted, yet it bagged, and had a porringer full of matter in it."—*Wierman.*

2. *Fig.*: To swell with arrogance.

"She goeth upright, and yet she balte;  
That baggish tonle, and lokith faire."

*Chaucer: Dream*, l. 1, 624.

\* **băg**, *pret. of v. big* = to build. (*O. Scotch.*)

[*Big*, *v.*] "My daddie bag his honnie well."  
*Jacobite Relics*, l. 58. (*Jamieson.*)

**ba-gas'-sa**, *s.* A genus of Artocarpaceæ (Artocarpaceæ). The fruit of one species is eaten in Guiana, where it grows wild.

**ba-gās'se**, *s.* [In *Fr. bagasse* is = a slut, a hussy.] The sugar-cane when crushed and dry. It is used as fuel in the hotter parts of America. (*Ure.*)

**băg-a-tēlle**, **băg'-a-tēlle**, *s.* [From *bagatelle* = (1) a trinket, (2) a trifle, (3) the play; *Sp. bagatella*; *Port. & Ital. bagatella*; from *Prov. bagua* = a bundle.] [*Bag.*]

1. A trifle; anything of little importance.

"One of those bagatelles which sometimes spring up like mushrooms in my imagination, either while I am writing, or just before I begin."—*Cowper: Letter to Newton*, Nov. 27, 1781.

"The glory your malice denies:  
Shall dignity give to my lay,  
Although but a mere bagatelle;  
And even a poet shall say,  
Nothing ever was written so well."  
*Cowper: To Mrs. Throckmorton.*

2. A game in which balls are struck by the arm and made to run along a board, the aim being to send them into certain holes, of which there are nine, towards its further end.

**băg'-a-vēl**, *s.* [From A.S. *bycgan*, *bycgan* = to buy, and *gavel* = tax.] A tribute granted to the citizens of Exeter by a charter from Edward I., empowering them to levy a duty upon all wares brought to that city for the purpose of sale, the produce of which was to be employed in paving the streets, repairing the walls, and the general maintenance of the town. (*Jacob: Law Dict.*)

**băg'-a-tŷ**, **băg'-gēt-ŷ**, *s.* [From *bag*, suggested by the gibbous aspect of the fish.] The female of the Lump-fish, or Sea Owl (*Cyclopterus lumpus*). (*Scotch.*)

"Lumpus alter, gibbosum piscis gibbosus dictus.  
I take it to be the same which our sailors call the Hush-Padde, or Baggy; they say it is the female of the former."—*Sibb: Fluc*, p. 124.

\* **băg'o**, \* **băg'ge**, *s.* [BADGE.] A badge. (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\* **băg'-eard**, *s.* [BADGER.]

**băg'-fūl**, *s.* [Eng. *bag*; -fūl.] As much as a bag will hold.

**băg'-gāge** (1) (*āge* = īg), *s. & a.* [In *Sw.*, *Dan.*, *Dut.*, *Ger.*, *Fr.*, & *Sp. bagage*; *Prov. bagage*; *Port. bagagem*, *bagagem*; *Ital. bagaglia*, *bagaglia* (pl.), *bagaglio* (siug.).] Probably from *Sp. baga* = a cord which ties the packs upon horses. Or possibly, as *Mahn* thinks, from *O. Fr. bague*; *Prov. bagua* = a bundle.]

A. *As substantive:*

1. The tents, furniture, utensils, and whatever else is indispensable to the comfort of an army.

" . . . yet the baggage was left behind for want of beasts to draw it . . ."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xv.

2. The trunks, portmanteaus, and carpet-bags which a traveller carries with him on his journey; luggage.

" . . . the boiling waves of a torrent which suddenly whirled away his baggage and forced him to run for his life."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xiii.

3. Rubbish, refuse, trumpery.

B. *As adjective:*

1. Used for carrying luggage.

"The baggage horses."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xiii.

2. Worthless, rubbishy.

*Bag and Baggage* (generally used as an adverb): With a person's all; root and branch. It seems to have been used originally of the defenders of a fort who have surrendered on terms, being allowed to carry out with them their knapsacks and other luggage. From this it passed to other more or less analogous cases.

"And the men were letten pass, bag and baggage, and the castle casten down to the ground."—*Piscicote: James I.*, p. 34.

Dolabella designed, when his affairs grew desperate in Egypt, to pack up bag and baggage, and sail for Italy. —*Arbutnot.*

¶ The phrase *bag and baggage*, which had long existed both in English and Scotch, acquired new vitality in 1876, when Mr. Gladstone recommended, as a panacea for the woes of Bulgaria, that the official part of the Turkish population should be requested to remove from that province "bag and baggage." His view on the subject was described by some newspaper writers as the "bag and baggage" policy.

**băg'-gāge** (2) (*āge* = īg), *s.* [From *bagasse* = baggage, worthless woman, harlot; *Prov. baguassa*; *Sp. bagasa*; *Ital. bagascia*; from

**bōl**, **bōy**; **pōut**, **jōwł**; **cat**, **çell**, **chorus**, **çhin**, **bengh**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **thiis**; **sin**, **aç**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**. **ph** = **z**  
-cian, -tian = **shan**. -tion, -sion, -cioun = **shün**; -tion, -sion = **zhün**. -tious, -sious = **shüs**. -ble, -dle, &c. = **bēl**, **dēl**,



O. Fr. *bague*, Prov. *bagua* = a bundle. Dr. Murray considers that it is a particular use of *baggage* (1.).

1. *With imputation on the moral character:* A woman of loose character, specially one following an army.

"Hang thee, young *baggage*, disobedient wretch."  
Shakespeare: *Romeo and Juliet*, iii. 5.

"When this *baggage* meets with a man who has vanity to credit relations, she turns him to account."  
—Spectator.

2. *Without imputation on the moral character (familiarily):* A young girl not worth much. (Formerly used sometimes in mock censure as a term of affection.)

"Olivia and Sophia, too, promised to write, but seem to have forgotten me. Tell them that we are about little *baggages* . . ."  
—Goldsmith: *Vicar of Wakefield*.

**baggage-car**, *s.* A railroad car used for the carriage of the trunks and other luggage of passengers who are travelling on the train.

**baggage-master**, *s.* A railroad official who has charge of the baggage.

**bag-ga-la**, \***bag-lō**, *s.* [Arab.] [BUDGE-ROW.] A two-masted boat, more generally called a *dow*, used by the Arabs for commerce and also for piracy in the Indian Ocean. They vary from 200 to 250 tons burthen.

**bagged**, *pa. par. & a.* [BAQ, *v.t.*]

1. *Gen.*: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

2. *Bot., &c.*: Resembling a bag or sack. Example, the inflated petals of some plants.

**bag-gēt-yō**, *s.* [BAGATY.]

**bag-gie**, *s.* [Eng. *bag*; *ie*, diminutive suffix.] A small bag.

"A guld New-year I wish thee, Maggie!  
Hae, there's a rip to thy auld *baggie*."  
Burns: *Auld Farmer to His Auld Mare Maggie*.

\***bag-gi-ēr**, *s.* [Fr. *baguier*.] A casket. (Scotch.)

"A *baggiar* containing xiii rings . . ."  
—Inventories (1578), p. 265. (Jamieson.)

**bag-ging**, *pr. par., a., & s.* [BAQ, *v.*]

A. & B. *As adj. & particip. adj.*: In senses corresponding to those of the verb. In the following example with the sense of distended. [See BAQ, *v.*, B. 1.]

"Two kids that in the valley stray'd  
I found by chance, and to my fold convey'd:  
They drain two *bagging* udders every day."  
Dryden: *Virgil*; *Eccl.* ii. 50-2.

C. *As substantive*:

1. The act of making into bags; the state of being so made.

2. The act of putting into bags.

3. Cloth, canvas, or other material designed to be made into bags. (Webster.)

4. A method of reaping grain by the hook, by a striking instead of a drawing cut.

**bagging-time**, *s.* [Apparently from the practice of the country people working in the fields to have recourse to their bags at a certain time for a collation.] Baiting time; feeding time.

" . . . on bo'lie naw cum agen till *bagging-time*."  
Tim Bobbin, p. 11. (S. in Boucher.)

\***bag-ging-lū**, \***bag-gyng-lū**, *adv.* [Eng. *bagging*; *suff. -ly*.] Often held to mean arrogantly; in a swelling manner, boastfully; but Tyrwhitt, Stevens, &c., consider it to mean squintingly, and with the latter view the context is in harmony.

"I laugh Evie in that peynting,  
Hadde a wondrous loking;  
For she ne lokide but awrie,  
Or overthart, alle *baggyngly*."  
Romeunt of the Rose, 299-322.

**bag-git**, *pa. par., a., & s.* [BAGGED.] (Scotch.)

A. & B. *As participle & particip. adj.*: In senses corresponding to those of the verb intransitive.

B. *As substantive (of persons)*:

1. A term of contempt for a child.

2. An insignificant little person, a "pestilent creature."

3. A feeble sheep.

**bag-nēt**, *s.* [Eng. *bag*; *net*.] A net in the form of a bag. It is used for catching fish, insects, &c.

**bag-ni-ō** (*g* silent), *s.* [From Ital. *bagno* = a bath; *bagno* = cistern, bathing-tub. In Sp. *baño*; Port. *banho*; Fr. *bains* (plur.), from

*bagner* = to bathe; Lat. *balneum*, a contraction of *balineum* = a bath; Gr. *balaneion* (*balaneion*) = a bath or bathing-room. Liddell and Scott consider it to have a connection with *βαλανος* (*balanos*) = an acorn, but do not know in what way.]

1. A bath, a bathing establishment, house, or room.

"I have known two instances of malignant fevers produced by the hot air of a *bagno*."  
—Arbuthnot on Air.

2. A brothel.

† 3. *In Turkey*: A prison for slaves, the name apparently being given to it on account of the baths which those places of confinement contain.

**Bāg-nō-lists**, **Bāg-nō-lēn-si-anṣ**, or **Bai-ō-lēn-si-anṣ**, *s. pl.* [From *Bagnoles*, in Provence.]

*Ch. Hist.*: A Christian sect existing in the twelfth century. They belonged to the branch of the Cathari, whose great principle was to admit only a single First Cause. They were one of the bodies termed Albigenses. [ALBIGENSES.] (Mosheim: *Ch. Hist.*, Cent. xii, pt. ii, ch. 5.)

**ba-gō-ūs**, *s.* [Lat. *Bagous* and *Bagoas*; Gr. *Βαγῶας* (*Bagōas*); from a Persian proper name believed to signify an eunuch.] A genus of beetles of the family Curculionidae, or Weevils. The species, some of which are British, are small insects found in marshes.

**bag-pipe**, *s.* [Eng. *bag*; *pipe*.] So called because the wind is received in a bag.] A musical instrument which has existed in various parts of the world from an unknown period of antiquity, but is now associated in the minds of the English chiefly with the Highlands of Scotland. Though less known in Ireland, it is still in use there also. It consists of a large wind-bag made of greased leather covered with woollen cloth, a valved mouth-tube, by which the player inflates it with his breath, three reed drones, and a reed chanter, with finger-holes on which the tunes are performed. The drones are for the bass, and the chanter, which plays the melody, for the tenor or treble. The compass of the bagpipe is three octaves.

"And then the *bagpipes* he could blow."

Wordsworth: *Blind Highland Boy*.

¶ If we may judge from the following passage of Shakespeare, the nationality of this instrument was not so limited in his time as it is now.

" . . . the drone of a Lincolnshire *bagpipe*."  
—1 Henry IV., l. 2.

† **bag-pipe**, *v.t.* [From the substantive.] To cause, in some way or other, to resemble a bag-pipe. (Used only in the subjoined nautical phrase.)

To *bagpipe* the mizzen: To lay the mizzen aback by bringing it to the mizzen shrouds, as shown in the accompanying engraving.



BAGPIPING THE MIZZEN.

**bag-pi-pēr**, *s.* [Eng. *bag*; *pi-per*.] One who plays the bagpipe.

"Some that will evermore peep through their eyes,  
And laugh like parrots at a *bagpi-per*."  
Shakespeare: *Merch. of Venice*, l. 1.

**bag-rāpe**, *s.* [From Ital. *bagge* = a bundle (?), and Scotch *rape* = rope.] A rope of straw or heath, double the size of the cross-ropes used in fastening the thatch of a roof. This is affixed to the cross-ropes, then tied to what is called the pan-rape, and fastened with wooden pins to the easing or top of the wall on the other side. (Jamieson.)

**Ba-grā-ti-ōn-ite**, *s.* [Named after its discoverer, P. R. Bagnation.] A name given by Kokscharof to a mineral which occurs in black crystals at Achnatorsk, in the Ural Mountains. Dana makes it identical with Allantite, and the British Museum Catalogue of Minerals ranks it as a variety of Orthite, under which it places also Allantite. The Bagnationite of Hermann is the same as Epidote (q.v.).

**ba-gre** (*gre* = *ger*), *s.* [BAGRUS.] Any fish belonging to the genus *Bagrus* (q.v.).

**bāg-rēef**, *s.* [Eng. *bag*; *reef*.]

*Naut.*: A fourth and lower reef used in the British Navy.

**bāg-rie**, *s.* [Etymology doubtful.] Trash. (Scotch.)

"I sigh when I look on my threadbare coat."

And shame 'at the gear and the *bagrie* o't."

*Herd: Coll.*, ii. 15. (Jamieson.)

**ba'-grūs**, *s.* [Latin *Bagrus*, a proper name.] A genus of fishes of the order Malacopterygii Abdominales, and the family Siluridae. None of the species occur in Britain.

**Bāg-shōt**, *s. & a.* A village in Surrey, ten miles south-west of Windsor, which gives its name to the following.

**Bagshot Sands.**

*Geol.*: A series of strata now considered Middle Eocene. Mr. Prestwich, who first gave them this position, considered them correlative with the Bracklesham beds. He divides them into Lower, Middle, and Upper Bagshot Sands. (*Quart. Journ. Geol. Soc.*, 1847, vol. iii, pt. 1, pp. 378 to 399.)

**ba-guēt'te**, †**ba-guēt'** (*u* silent), *s.* [In Fr. *baguette* = a switch, a rammer, a drumstick, a round moulding; Sp. & Port. *baqueta*; Ital. *bucchetta* = a rod or mace; from Lat. *baculum*, *baculus* = a stick.] [BACULUM.]

*Arch.*: A round moulding, smaller in size than an astragal. It is sometimes carved and enriched, and is then generally known as a *chaplet*. In its plain form it is often called a *bead*. [BEAD.]

**bāg-wyn**, *s.* [Etymology doubtful.]

*Her.*: An imaginary animal, like the heraldic antelope, but having the tail of a horse and long horns curved over the ears.

**Ba-ha'-ma**, *s. & a.* [For etym. see def.]

*As adjective*: From the Bahama Islands in the West Indies, between lat. 21° to 27° N., and long. 71° to 79° W.

**Bahama red-wood**. The English name of a plant, *Rhamnus colubrina*.

**ba-har**, **bar're**, *s.* [Arab. *bahār*; from *bahara* = to charge with a load. (Mahn.)] Two weights which are current in certain parts of the East Indies.

The *Great Bahar* is 524 lbs. 9 oz. avoirdupois. It is used for weighing pepper, cloves, nutmegs, &c.

The *Little Bahar* weighs 437 lbs. 9 oz. avoirdupois, and is used for weighing quicksilver, vermilion, ivory, silk, &c.

**bahr-gēist** (*h* silent), *s.* [BARQUEST.]

\***bā-ie**, *s.* [Etym. doubtful.] A chiding, a reproof.

"Let *bales* amend Ciseley or shift her aside."

Tusser: *Husbandry*.

**bāide**, *pret. of BIDE*. [BIDE, AMIDE.] Waited, stayed, lived, endured. (Scotch.)

"Oh, gif I kenn'd but where ye *bāide*,

I'd send to you a married *plaid*."

Burns: *Guidwife of Wauchope House*.

\***baigne**, *v.t.* [Fr. *baigner* = to bathe, to wash.] To soak or drench.

"The women forswore not to *baigne* them, unless they plead their heels, with a worse perfume than Jurguth found in the dungeon."  
—Cureus: *Survey of Cornwall*.

**bai'-ēr-ite**, **bai'-ēr-ine**, *s.* [From *Bayern* or *Bairern*, the German name of Bavaria.] A mineral, the same as Columbite (q.v.).

**baik**, *s.* [BECK.] A beck, culetsey; reverence. (Scotch.)

" . . . when Mattie and I gae through, we are fain to make a *baik* and a bow . . ."  
—Scott: *Rob Roy*, ch. xxi.

**bai'-kal-ite**, *s.* [In Ger. *Baikalit*; from Lake Baikal, near which it occurs.] A mineral of a dark dingy-green colour. Dana makes it a variety of Sahlite, which again is a variety of Pyroxene. The British Museum Catalogue classes it as a variety of Diopside.

**bai'-kēr-in-ite**, *s.* [Altered from *Baikerite* (q.v.).] A mineral, one of the hydrocarbons. It is brown in colour, translucent, of a balsamic odour, and a taste like that of wood tar. At 15° C. it is a thick, tar-like fluid, and at 10° C. a crystalline granular deposit in a viscid, honey-like mass.

**fāte**, **fāt**, **fāro**, **amidst**, **whāt**, **fāl**, **father**; **wē**, **wēt**, **here**, **camel**, **hēr**, **there**; **pine**, **pīt**, **sire**, **sir**, **marine**; **gō**, **pōt**, **or**, **wōre**, **wōlf**, **wōrk**, **whō**, **sōn**; **mūte**, **cūb**, **cūre**, **unite**, **cūr**, **rūle**, **fāl**; **trȳ**, **Sȳrian**. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



**bāl-kér-ite**, *s.* [From Lake Baikal, near which it is found.] A wax-like mineral, a hydro-carbon compound. Besides occurring in nature, it has been distilled artificially from mineral coal, peat, petroleum, mineral tar, &c. It is identical with Ozokerite, or it is a variety of it.

**bail** (1), \***baille**, \***bäyle**, *v.t. & i.* [From Fr. *bailier* = to give, deliver, put into the hands of, deal, bestow; Prov. *bailar*; from Lat. *bajulus* = (lit.) to bear a burden, to carry anything heavy; from *bajulus* = a carrier of a burden. Blackstone considers that the idea in *bail* is that of the Fr. *bailier* = to deliver, because the defendant is bailed or delivered to his sureties. Wedgwood shows that the word *bajulus* in mediæval times became = the bearer of a child, a nurse, and then a tutor, a guardian. Hence, one bailing another was assumed by a legal fiction to be his guardian, who could produce him at will.]

**A. Transitive:**

**1. Ordinary Language:**

\*1. To deliver, to set free; to release, to rescue.

"No none there was to reskue her, ne none to baile." *Spenser: F. Q. IV. ix. 7.*

\*2. To deliver in the legal sense. [II. 1. (a), 2.]

**II. Law:**

**1. Of persons:**

(a) To hand an accused person over to sureties for their giving a bond [BAIL-BOND] that he will surrender when required to take his trial. [BAIL.]

"When they had bailed the twelve bishops who were in the Tower, the House of Commons, in great indignation, caused them immediately to be re-committed to the Tower."—*Clarendon.*

"... to refuse or delay to bail any person bailable is an offence against the liberty of the subject in any magistrate, by common law."—*Blackstone: Comment., bk. iv., ch. 22.*

(b) To give security for the appearance of an accused person.

"... what satisfaction or indemnity is it to the public, to seize the effects of them who have bailed a murderer, if the murderer himself besetured to escape with impunity?"—*Blackstone: Comment., bk. iv., ch. 22.*

2. Of things: To deliver anything to another in trust for some purpose, as, for instance, to give over to some Bethnal Green silk-weaver material to be woven. The person who receives the trust is called the *bailee* (q.v.).

**B. Intransitive: To admit a person to bail.**

"Lastly, it is agreed that the Court of King's Bench (or any judge thereof in time of vacation) may bail for any crime whatsoever."—*Blackstone: Comment., bk. iv., ch. 22.*

**bail** (2), *v.t.* [BAIL (3), *s.*] To clear (as a boat) of water, by dipping it up and throwing it overboard. (Used also intransitively.)

**bail** (1), \***baille**, \***bäyle**, *s.* [In Fr. *bail* = a lease, tenure; O. Fr. *bail*, *baille* = a guardian, an administrator.] [BAIL, *v.*, BAILLIE, BAILIFF.]

**A. Ordinary Language:**

**\*1. Custody:**

"So old Diana and her maydens all, Use silly Faunus now within their baile." *Spenser: F. Q., VII. vi. 49.*

2. In the same sense as B. 1, 2.

**B. Law:**

1. Of persons: Those who stand security for the appearance of an accused person at the fitting time to take his trial. The word is a collective one, and not used in the plural. They were so called because formerly the person summoned was *baille*, that is, given into the custody of those who were security for his appearance.

"And if required, the bail must justify themselves in court."—*Blackstone: Comment., bk. iii., ch. 19.*

2. Penniary security given by responsible persons that an individual charged with an offence against the law will, if temporarily released, surrender when required to take his trial.

"... or give bail, that is, put in securities for his appearance, to answer the charge against him."—*Blackstone: Comment., bk. iv., ch. 22.*

To admit to bail: To permit security to be tendered for one, and, if sufficient, accept it.

"The trial of Kæso for this new charge is postponed, and he is admitted to bail."—*Lewis: Early Rom. Hist., xl., pt. iii., § 5.*

Several kinds of bail either exist or did so formerly at common law. An important one, of which much use was once made, was that called *Common Bail*, or *Bail below*. The old

practice being to arrest persons who now would only be summoned, an excuse was required for again letting those go against whom the charge was trivial. So, with all gravity, there were accepted as their securities John Doe and Richard Roe, two mythic personages whom no one had ever seen in the flesh, and who were known to be utterly unproductive if the friend for whose appearance they became responsible thought fit to decamp. If the charge was a more serious one, *Special Bail*, called also *Bail above*, was requisite; it was that of substantial men, and in this case no shadowy personages would do. The Act 2 Will. IV., c. 39, § 2, so altered the form of process that the necessity for Messrs. Doe and Roe's services was at an end; and the Common Procedure Act, 15 and 16 Vict., c. 76, passed in 1852, completed the change which the former Act had begun.

**bail-court**, *s.* Formerly, a court auxiliary to that of Queen's Bench. It was called also the Practice Court.

**bail** (2), *s.* [Mid. Eng. *beyl*, prob. from Icel. *beygla* = a ring, a hoop, the guard of a sword. (N.E.D.).]

1. Plural: Hoops to bear up the tilt of a boat. (*Glossog. Nov.*)

2. The handle of a kettle or similar vessel. According to Forby, it is used in Staffordshire specially for the handle of a pail or the bow of a scythe.

\***bail** (3), *s.* [Fr. *baille*.] A bucket or similar vessel for clearing water out of a boat.

\***bail** (4), \***bayl**, *s.* [From Lat. *ballium*.] [BAILLEY.]

1. The same as BAILEY (q.v.).

2. A bar or pole to separate horses in a stable. When the bar is suspended from the ceiling at one end it is called a *swinging-bail*.

3. A framework for securing a cow by the head while she is being milked. (*Australian.*)

**bail** (5), *s.* [Lat. *baculus* = a staff.] One of the top or cross-pieces of the wicket in the game of cricket.

**bail'-a-ble**, *a.* [Eng. *bail* (1); -able.]

1. Of persons: Having committed only such an offence as to allow of one's being admitted to bail.

"In civil cases we have seen that every defendant is bailable."—*Blackstone: Comment., bk. iv., ch. 22.*

2. Of offences: Not so serious but that one committing it may be admitted to bail.

"Which offences are not bailable."—*Blackstone: Comment., bk. iv., ch. 22.*

**bail'-bōnd**, *s.* [Eng. *bail* (1); *bōnd*.]

**Law:** A bond or obligation entered into before the sheriff by one or more sureties, who by it engage that an accused person shall surrender at the proper time to take his trial. (*Blackstone: Comment., bk. iii., ch. 19.*)

\***baille**, *v. & s.* [BAIL (1).]

**bailled**, *pa. par. & a.* [BAIL, *v.*]

**bail'-lēe**, *s.* [Eng. *bail* (1); -ee.] One to whom goods are entrusted for a specific purpose by another person called the *bailor* or *bailor*.

"For as such *bailee* is responsible to the bailor, if the goods are lost or damaged."—*Blackstone: Comment., bk. ii., ch. 30.*

**bail'-ēr**, **bail'-or**, *s.* [Eng. *bail* (1); -er, -or.] One who entrusts another person called the *bailee* with goods for a specific purpose. (See example under BAILLEE.)

**bail'-lēy**, *s.* [In Fr. *baille*; Low Lat. *ballium* = (1) a work fenced with palisades, or sometimes with masonry, covering the suburbs of a town to constitute a defence to it; (2) the space immediately within the outer wall of a castle. (*James*).] [BAIL (4).]

\*1. Formerly: The courts of a castle formed by the spaces between the outward wall and the keep.

2. Now: A prison, or any modern structure situated where such courts previously existed, as the Old Bailey in London.

**bail'-ī-ar-ŷ**, **bail'-lī-ēr-ŷ**, \***bāyl'-lēr-ŷ**, *s.* [Scottish *baillie*; Eng. suff. -ary.]

In Scotland:

1. The extent of a bailee's jurisdiction.

†2. The extent of the jurisdiction of a sheriff.

**Letter of Bailiary:** A commission by which an heritable proprietor appointed a baron *baillie* to office in the district over which the proprietor had feudal sway.

**bāi līe**, *s.* [BAILLIE.]

**bāi-līff**, *s.* [In Dut. *baljuw*, From Old Fr. *baillif*; Fr. *bailli* = bailiff, inferior judge, seneschal; *baillieur* = agent, governor; *bailler* = to give, deliver, put into the hands of; Prov. *baillieu*; Port. *baillio* = a bailiff; Ital. *balivo*; Low Lat. *ballivus*, *ballivus*, *bajulus* = a pedagogue, a tutor of children; Class. Lat. *bajulus* = a porter. Cognate with O. Fr. *baillier*; Prov. *baillir* = to govern; Ital. *balire* = to bring up, to govern; *baliato*, *balia* = power, authority; also with *balio* = a kind of magistrate, and *balia* = a nurse. (BAIL, BAILLIE.) The essential meaning is a person entrusted by a superior with power of superintendence.]

**A. In the United States:**

1. A sheriff's deputy for serving processes and making arrests.

2. A court officer who has charge of prisoners under arraignment.

**B. In Great Britain:**

**I. Gen.:** An officer appointed for the administration of justice in a certain bailiwick or district. The sheriff is the king's bailiff, whose business it is to preserve the rights of the king within his "bailiwick" or county. [BAILIWARD.]

"... the hundred is governed by an high constable or *baillif*."—*Blackstone: Comment., Intro., § 4. See also bk. i., ch. 9.*

**II. Specially:**

1. The governor of a castle belonging to the king.

2. A sheriff's officer. Bailiffs are either bailiffs of hundreds or special bailiffs.

(a) *Bailiffs of Hundreds* are officers appointed by the sheriff over the districts so called, to collect fines, to summon juries, to attend the judges and justices at the assizes and quarter sessions, and to execute writs and process.

(b) *Special Bailiffs* are men appointed for their adroitness and dexterity in hunting and seizing persons liable to arrest. They assist the *bailiffs of hundreds* in important work for which the latter have no natural aptitude or acquired skill. Special bailiffs being compelled to enter into an obligation for the proper discharge of their duty are sometimes called *bound-bailiffs*, a term which the common people have corrupted into a more homely appellation. [BUND-BAILIFF.] (*Blackstone: Comment., bk. i., ch. 9.*)

† Formerly *bailiffs of liberties*, or *franchises*, were functionaries appointed by each lord within his liberty to execute process, and generally to do such work as the *bailiffs* enrant were wont to do in larger districts.

**bāi-lī-wick**, *s.* [From O. Fr. *baillie* = the jurisdiction of a bailiff, and A.S. suff. -wic = a dwelling, station, village, castle, or bay; as *Atnewick* = the dwelling or village on the Atn; *Greenwich* = the green village; and *Norwich* = the north village or dwelling. (*Bosworth*).] In Ger. *baillif* and Fr. *baillie* are = a bailiwick. The precincts within which a bailiff possesses jurisdiction. *Spec.* (in Great Britain),

**1. A county.**

"As the king's bailiff, it is his [the sheriff's] business to preserve the rights of the king within his *bailiwick*: for so his county is frequently called in the writs; a word introduced by the princes of the Norman line, in imitation of the French, whose territory is divided into *bailiwicks*, as that of England into counties."—*Blackstone: Comment., bk. i., ch. 8.*

2. A liberty exempted from the jurisdiction of the sheriff of a county, and over which the lord appoints his own bailiff, with the same power within his precincts as that which an under-sheriff exercises under the sheriff of a county. (*Blackstone: Comment., bk. ii., ch. 3.*)

**bāi-lī-āge** (*āge* = *īg*), *s.* [Fr.] The term in French corresponding to BAILIWARD in English.

**bāi-līe** (1), **bāi-līe**, \***bāi-lŷ**, *s.* [From Fr. *bailli*.] [BAILIFF.]

\***A.** (Of the forms *baill* and *baillie*): **A** bailiff; a steward.

"Also that the seriants be made by the *Baillies* anone the same day of elecyon."—*Eng. Guilds (Early Eng. Text Soc.), p. 396.*

**bāi, bōy; pōut, jōwl; cat, pell, chorus, chin, bench; go, gem; thin, this; sin, as; expect, Xenophon, exist. -īng. -cian = shān. -cion, -tlen, -sion = shūn; -tion, -gion = shūn. -tious, -mous, -cious = shūs. -bie, -die, &c. = bēl, dēl.**



**E.** (Of the form *baillie* or *baillie*):

In Scots Law:

† 1. An officer or other person named by a proprietor to give infirmity.

2. A municipal functionary, in rank next above a town-councillor. In most respects his functions are the same as those of an alderman in England. He acts as a magistrate.

\* **bail-lie** (2), \* **bail-lie**, s. [Old Fr. *baillie* = the jurisdiction of a bailiff; from O. Fr. & Mod. Fr. *baillier* = to deliver; Ital. *balio*, *balio* = power, authority; Low Lat. *balia* = guardianship.] (**BAIL** (1), **BAILIFF**, **BAILLIE** (1).) Care, management; government of, custody, guardianship.

"Than drede had in her baillie  
The keeping of the constabillarie  
Toward the North."  
Rom. of the Rose, 4217. (Boucher.)

**bail-lie-er-ic**, s. [**BAILIARY**.] (Scotch.)

**bail-ment**, s. [Eng. *bail* (1); -ment, on analogy with O. Fr. *bailement*, from O. Fr. & Fr. *bailier* = to deliver, to hand over.]

1. Of the delivery of things: The act of delivering goods in trust, or the state of being so delivered, upon a contract expressed or implied that the trust shall be faithfully executed on the part of the bailee. Thus one may give cloth in bailment to a tailor to make into a coat, or a parcel to a carrier to be delivered to a third party to whom it is addressed.

"Bailment, from the French *baillier*, to deliver, is a delivery of goods in trust upon a contract expressed or implied that the trust shall be faithfully executed on the part of the bailee."—Blackstone: Comment., bk. ii, ch. 30.

2. Of the delivery of persons: The act of delivering an accused person to those who are responsible for his appearance; the state of being so delivered.

"... a delivery or bailment of a person to his sureties upon their giving (together with himself) sufficient security for his appearance."—Blackstone: Comment., bk. iv, ch. 22.

**bail-or**, s. [**BAILER**.]

**bail-piece**, s. [Eng. *bail*; *piece*.]

Law: The slip of parchment on which are recorded the obligations under which those bailing an accused person come before he is surrendered to their custody. (Blackstone: Comment., bk. iii, ch. 19.)

\* **bail-ly**, s. [**BAILLIE**.]

\* **bain**, **báyn**, **báyne**, a. & adv. [Icel. *beinn*, straight, direct; also, ready to serve, hospitable. (N.E.D.).]

**A.** As adjective:

1. Ready; prompt.

"That were *báyn*  
To serve Sir Tristrem swithe."  
Sir Tristrem, l. 65.

2. Obsequious, complying; submissive.

"To Goddez wylle I am ful *báyne*."  
Guyon and the Green Knight, 3, 879.

¶ Hence, sometimes used almost substantively.

"The baxumnes of his bene."  
Tosney Mysteries, 82.

3. Flexible, limber, pliant.

"Their bodies *báyn* and lyth."  
Golding: Ovid's Metam., iii. 77.

4. Near, short, direct. (Said of a road.)

**B.** As adverb: With readiness; readily.

\* **bain**, \* **báine**, \* **báyne**, \* **báigne** (g silent), v.t. & i. [Fr. *baigner* = to bathe, swim, soak in; Sp. *banar*; Port. *banhar*; Ital. *bagnare* = to wet, to wash; *bagnarsi* = to bathe, to wash one's self; Low Lat. *balneo*; from Lat. *balneum* = a bath.]

**A.** Trans.: To wash, to bathe; to wet.

"And when salt teares do *báyne* my breast."  
Shakespeare: As You Like It, i. 3.

**B.** Intrans.: To bathe one's self.

"In virgin's blood *báine*."  
Phaer: Virgil, p. 260. (Boucher.)

\* **báin** (1), \* **báine**, \* **báyne**, \* **báigne** (g silent), s. [Fr. *bain* = bath, bathing, bathing-tub, bathing-machine, bathing-place; Sp. *baño*; Ital. *bagno* = a bath; *bagno* = a cistern, a bathing-tub.] (**BAIN**, v.t.) A bath.

"... and never would leave it off but when he went into the stew or *báin*."—Holland: Phryg., ii. 70.

"... a *báigne* of things appetitive or opening."—Vigors: Anatomy. (Boucher.)

\* **báin** (2), s. [**BAN**.]

\* **báineg**, s. [**BANNS**.]

**báin-ly**, adv. [Old Eng. *báin*; and suff. -ly.]

Readily.

"And he as *báinly* obeyed to the huerne his eme."  
Destruct. of Troye, l. 4, M.S. (S. in Boucher.)

**báir-ram**, s. [Turk. *baïram*, *beïram*; Pers. *bayrám*.] A great Mohammedan festival, following immediately on the Ramadan or Rhamazan, the month of fasting, and believed to have been instituted in imitation of the Christian Easter. It is called also *Id-al-Fitr* = the Festival of the Interruption, as "interrupting," or, more accurately, terminating, a four-weeks' fast. The rejoicings should extend one day, but are generally run through a second one. Seventy days later is held a lesser *Bairam*, called *Id-al-Azha* and *Kurbán Bairám* = the Festival of the Sacrifices. It is in commemoration of Abraham's willingness to offer his son Isaac in sacrifice, and lasts four days.

"Millions of lamps proclaim'd the feast"  
Of *Bairam* through the boundless East."  
Byron: The Giaour.

\* **báir-mán**, s. [O. Eng. *bair* = bare; and man.]

Old Law: A poor insolvent debtor, left "bare" of property, and who had to swear in court that he was not worth more than 5s. 6d.

**báirn** (Scotch and O. Eng.), \* **bárn**, **bárne**, (O. Eng.), s. [A.S. *bearn*. In Sw., Icel., Dan., O.S., & Goth. *barn* = a child. From A.S. *beran* = to bear.] [BEAR, BORN.] A child, whether male or female.

**A.** Of the forms *bairn* and *barne*:

"And bringeth forth *bairnes* ayens for-boden lawes."  
Piers Plowman, p. 178. (S. in Boucher.)

**B.** Of the form *bairn* (Old English & Scotch.)

"Which they dig out fro' the dells,  
For their *bairns* bread, wives' and sells."  
Ben Jonson, Underwoods, vii. 51. (S. in Boucher.)

"... the bonny *bairn*, grace be w' it!"—Scott: Guy Mannering, ch. iii.

**bairns' part**, s.

Scots Law: A third part of a deceased person's movable effects, due to the children when their mother survives. Should she be dead, they receive one-half in place of one-third.

\* **bairn-team** (Eng.), **bairn-time** (Scotch), s. A progeny; a family of children; a brood.

"Thae bonnie *bairn-time* Heav'n has lent,  
Still higher may they heeze ye."  
Burns: A Dream.

**bairns-woman**, s. A child's maid; a dry nurse. (Scotch.) (Jamieson.)

**báirn-less**, a. [Scotch & O. Eng. *bairn* (q.v.); -less.] Childless.

**báirn-li-ness**, s. [O. Eng. & Scotch *bairn*; suff. -li = ly, and -ness.] Childlessness. (Scotch.)

"The *bairn-ness* of supping peas with a spoon."  
Blackwood's Magazine, xliii. 270. (S. & E.D.)

**báirn-ly**, a. [O. Eng. & Scotch *bairn*; -ly; In Sw. *barnslig*.] Childish; having the manners of a child. (Scotch.)

"Thinking the play of fortune *bairnly* sport."  
Muses Thren., p. 116. (Jamieson.)

**báir-dle**, adv. [Scotch *bazed*; suff. -dle = Eng. -lie. Like one *bazed*.] (BAZED.) In a state of stupefaction or confusion. (Scotch.) (Jamieson.)

"Amiable and the *baiddie*,  
Right bawlie they run."  
Burs: Pilg. (Watson's Collec.), ii. 20.

\* **báirg-máin**, s. [In Fr. *baisemain* = kissing of hands at a feudal ceremony, indicating affectionate loyalty: *baiser* = to kiss, and *mains* = hands.]

1. The act of kissing the hands to, the act of complimenting of an inferior to a superior.

2. (Pl.) Compliments, respects.

"Do my *baisemains* to the gentleman."—Fargahar: Beau's Stratagem.

\* **báiske**, a. [Icel. *beisk* = bitter.] Sour.

"For the froik of it is sour,  
And baiske and hitters of odours."  
MS. Cott. Faust., bk. vi, l. 123 d. (S. in Boucher.)

**báiss**, v.t. [**BASTE**.] (Scotch.)

**báit** (1) \* **báito**, \* **báyte**, \* **báight**, \* **béight** (g silent), v.t. & i. [A.S. *batan* (t.) = to lay a bait for a fish; *bata* = to pasture, to feed, to graze, to unharness, to tan; Dan. *bede* (l.) = to bait, to rest, to refresh; Ger. *baizen* = to bait. From A.S. *bitan* = to bite. (BITE.) Wedgwood believes all the significations here given to be modifications of the idea of biting.]

**A.** Transitive:

1. Of a "bite" of food or other attraction, given with insidious design:

1. Lit.: To place upon a hook some food attractive to the fishes or other animals which it is designed to catch. Or similarly to place food upon or in a trap, or otherwise expose it, with the view of luring certain animals into the loss of their lives or liberty.

"Many sorts of fishes feed upon insects, as is well known to anglers, who bait their hooks with them."—Ray.

2. Fig.: To put in one's way some object of attraction with the object of gaining the mastery over him.

"O cunning enemy, that to catch a saint  
With saints doth bait thy hook! Most dangerous  
Is that temptation that doth good us on  
To sin in loving virtue."  
Shakespeare: Measure for Measure, ii. 3.

II. Of a "bite" of food given with no insidious design: To give provender for the purpose of refreshment to horses or other animals at some halting-place on a journey.

"In the middle of the day we baited our horses at a little inn called the Weather-hut."—Darwin: Voyage round the World, ch. xli.

III. Of the incitement of dogs to bite an animal:

1. Lit.: To set dogs upon an animal to worry it, perhaps to death.

"Who seeming sorely chaffed at his band,  
As chained his horses under cruel dogs do bait,  
With idle force did fain them to withstand."  
Spenser: F. Q.

2. Fig.: Greatly to harass or persecute.

"... hunted to the last asylum, and baited into a mood in which men may be destroyed, but will not easily be subjugated."—Macaulay: Hist. Eng., ch. xli.

**B.** Intrans.: To stop at an inn or any other place for the purpose of taking refreshment or obtaining provender for man and beast.

"In all our journey from London to his house, we did not so much as bait at a Whig inn."—Addison: Spectator.

**báit** (2), v.i. [Fr. *battre*; Old Fr. *batre* = to beat; Sp. *batir*; Port. *bater*; Ital. *battere*; Lat. *battuo* = to beat.] [BEAT, v.] To flap the wings; to flutter. (Used of hawks or other birds of prey.) (BAITING, s.)

"Another way I have to man my haward,  
To make her come, and know her keeper's call;  
That is, to watch her as we watch these kites  
That bait and beat and will not be obedient."  
Shakespeare: Taming of the Shrew, iv. 1.

**báit**, \* **báite**, \* **báyte**, \* **báight**, \* **béyght** (g silent), s. [In Sw. *bete* = pasture grazing, bait, lure; Icel. *beita* = food; *beit* = pasture.]

I. Of food or anything else attractive given with insidious design:

1. Literally: Whatever is used as an allurement to make fish or other animals take a hook, or come within the operation of a net, snare, or trap of any kind.

"The pleasant'st angling is to see the fish  
Cut with her golden oars the silver stream,  
And greedily devour the treacherous bait."  
Shakespeare: Much Ado about Nothing, iii. 1.

(a) Gen.: Anything constituting the natural food of fishes; a worm, for instance, put on a hook. It is opposed to an artificial "fly."

(b) Spec.: A contraction for WHITEBAIT (q.v.).

2. Fig.: An allurement of any kind, designed to ensnare one, or at least to bring his will under the control of the person laying the "bait."

"Fruit like that  
Which grew in Paradise, the bait of Eve  
Used by the tempter."—Milton: P. L., bk. x.

"They at once applied goods to its anger, and held out baits to its cupidity."—Macaulay: Hist. Eng., ch. xxv.

II. Of food given or taken with no insidious design: Food or drink taken on a journey for purpose of refreshment.

**báit-éd**, pa. par. & a. [BAIT, v.]

"... and lead him on with a fine baited delay, till he hath paid his horse the mine host of the Garter."  
Shakespeare: Merry Wives of Windsor, ii. 1.

**báith**, a. & pro. [BOTH.] (Scotch.)

**báit-ing**, pr. par., a., & s. [BAIT (1).]

**A. & B.** As present participle & participial adjective: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

"But our desire's tyrannical extortion  
Doth force us there to set our chief delightfulness,  
Where but a baiting place is all our portion."  
Sidney.

**C.** As substantive:

1. The act of placing bait upon a hook or on or in a trap.

**fáte**, **fát**, **fáre**, amidst, **whát**, **fáll**, father; **wé**, **wét**, **hére**, camel, **hér**, **thére**; **pine**, **pít**, **síre**, **sír**, marine; **gô**, **pôt**, or, **wóre**, **wolf**, **wörk**, **whô**, **sôn**; **müte**, **cüb**, **cüre**, **uníte**, **cür**, **rüle**, **rüll**; **trý**, **Sýrian**. æ, œ = é. ey = ä. qu = kw.



2. The act of harassing some large or powerful animal by means of dogs; the state of being so harassed.

**bait-tle** (t<sub>le</sub> = tel), *s.* [BATTEL, *a.*] Rich pasture. (*Scotch.*)

**bälze**, \* **bäyes**, *s.* [In Sw. *baj*; Dan. *baj*; Dut. *bai*; O. Fr. *bät*; Fr. *bayette*, *baiette*; Sp. *bayeta*; Port. *baeta*; Ital. *baietta*, from Lat. *badius* = chestnut-coloured.] A coarse woolen stuff, something like flannel, formerly used in England for gannets, now employed chiefly for curtains, covers, &c. Crabb says, "The name and the thing were introduced into England by the Flemish refugees." (*Scott: Kokeby*, vi. 10.)

\* **bāj-ū-lāte**, *v.t.* [From Lat. *bajulus* = a carrier, a porter.] To carry anything, and specially grain, from one place to another with the view of selling it at a profit. [BADGER, BADGERING.] (*Fuller: Worthies; Sussex.*)

**bāj-ū-rēe**, **baj-rēe**, **baj-ra**, or **baj-ū-rī**, *s.* [In Maharashtra *bajuree*.] The name given in many parts of India to a kind of grain (*Holcus spicatus*), which is extensively cultivated.

\* **bak-brode**, *s.* [A.S. *bacan* = to bake, and *brod* = a board.] A kneading trough, or a board used for the same purpose in baking bread. (*Cathol. Anglicum.*)

**bake**, \* **bäkke**, \* **bäcke** (pret. **bäked**, \* **bōke**; *pa. par.* **bäked**, † **bā-kēn**, \* **bākt**), *v.t. & i.* [A.S. *bacan* = to bake. In Sw. & Icel. *baka*; Dan. *bage*; Dut. *bakken*; Ger. *baken*; O. H. Ger. *pachan*; Russ. *peshtshi* = to bake; *peku* = I bake; Pol. *piec* = to bake; Sansc. *patsh* = to bake.]

#### A. Transitive:

1. To dry and harden in an oven, under which a fire has been lit, or by means of any similar appliance for imparting a regulated amount of heat. (Used of bread, potatoes, or other articles of food.)

"... *yes*, he kindly it, and *baketh* bread; ..."—*Iza. xiv. 15.*  
"And the people went about, and gathered it [the manna], and ground it in mills, or beat it in a mortar, and baked it in pans, ..."—*Numb. xi. 8.*

2. To harden by means of fire in a kiln, in a pit, &c., or by the action of the sun. (Used of bricks, earth, the ground, geological strata, or anything similar.)

"A hollow scop'd, I judge, In ancient time,  
For baking earth, or burning rock to lime."  
*Cooper: The Red Rover*.

"The lower beds in this great pile of strata have been dislocated, baked, crystallized, and almost melted together."—*Darwin: Voyage round the World*, ch. xv.

3. To harden by means of cold.

"The earth . . . is baked with frost."—*Shakspeare: Tempest*, i. 2.

#### B. Intransitive:

1. To perform the operation of baking on any one occasion or habitually.

"I keep his house, and I wash, wring, brew, bake, scour, dress meat, and make the beds, and do all myself."—*Shakspeare: Merry Wives*, i. 4.

2. To become dry and hard through the action of heat, or from some similar cause.

"Fillet of a fenny snake,  
In the caldron boil and bake."  
*Shakspeare: Macbeth*, iv. 1.

**bäke**, *a.* [Contracted from **bäked** (q.v.).] Baked. (An adjective existing only in composition.) [BAKEHOUSE, BAKE-MEATS.]

**bäked**, *pa. par. & a.* [BAKE, *v.*]

"... hills of baked and altered clay-slate."—*Darwin: Voyage round the World*, ch. x.

**baked meats**. The same as BAKE-MEATS (q.v.).

"There be some houses wherein sweetmeats will relict, and baked meats will mould, more than others."—*Bacon*.

**bäke-höuse**, \* **bäk-höuse**, *s.* [Eng. *bake*; house. A.S. *bæchus*; Dan. *bagerhus*.] A house in which baking operations are carried on.

"I have marked a willingness in the Italian artisans to distribute the kitchen, pantry, and bake-house under ground."—*Wotton*.

**bäke-mēats**, *s. pl.* [Eng. *bake*, and *meats*.] Meats baked.

"And in the uppermost basket there was of all manner of *bake-meats* for Pharaoh . . ."—*Gen. xl. 17.*

† **bä-ken**, *pa. par. & a.* [BAKE, *v.*] (Obsolete.)

"... a cake *baken* on the coals . . ."—*1 Kings xix. 6.*

**bä'-kër**, *s.* [Eng. *bake*(e); -er. A.S. *bæcere*; Icel. *bakari*; Sw. *bagare*; Dan. *bager*; Dut. *bakker*; Ger. *bäcker*, *becker*.] One whose occupation is to bake bread, biscuits, &c.

"There was not a *baker's* shop in the city round which twenty or thirty soldiers were not constantly prowling."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xii.

\* **baker-foot**, *s.* A foot like that of a baker, by which was meant a badly-shaped or distorted foot. (*Bp. Taylor.*)

\* **baker-legged**, *a.* Having legs like those of a baker, by which was meant legs bending forward at the knees. (*Webster.*)

\* **baker's dozen**. [Dr. Brewer (*Dict. of Phrase and Fable*) says, "When a heavy penalty was inflicted for short weight, bakers used to give a surplus number of loaves, called the *inbread*, to avoid all risk of incurring the fine." ] Thirteen.

**baker's itch**, *s.* A disease, a species of tetter (*Psoriasis psitoria* = baker's psoriasis). [PSORIASIS.] It is found on the backs of the hands of bakers and cooks, and arises partly from exposure to the heat of the fire, and partly from the irritation produced by the continued contact of flour upon the skin.

**baker's salt**, *s.* The carbonate of ammonia used as a substitute for yeast.

**bä'-kër-ëss**, *s.* [Eng. *baker*; -ess.] A female baker.

**bä'-kër-ÿ**, \* **bäk-kër-ÿ**, *s.* [Eng. *baker*; -y. A.S. *bæcerni*. In Sw. *bageri*; Dut. *bakkerij*; Ger. *bäckeri*.]

1. The trade or calling of a baker.

2. A bakehouse, a place where bread is made.

† **bäke-stër**, *s.* [Eng. *bake*, and suffix -ster. A.S. *bæcstere* = (1) a woman who bakes, (2) a baker.]

1. Originally (*fem. only*): A female baker. (*Old English.*)

2. Subsequently (*masc. & fem.*): A baker of either sex. (Obsolete in England, but still existing in parts of Scotland.)

¶ The name *Baxter* is simply *bakester* differently spelled.

**bä'-gard**, *s.* [Scotch *bak* = Eng. *bake*; and Scotch *garl* = Eng. *garul*.] A rear-garard. (*Scotch.*)

"The Erie Malcom he had byd with the stall,  
To follow thaim, a *bakgard* for to le."  
*Wallace*, ix. l. 142, *M.S. (Jamaicton).*

**bä'-kie**, *s.* [Eng. *bake*; -ie.] The name given to a kind of peat. (*Scotch.*)

"When brought to a proper consistence, a woman, on each side of the fire, kneads or bakes this paste into masses of the shape and size of pints, and spreads them in rows on the grass. From the manner of the operation, these peats are called *Bakies*."—*Dr. Walker: Prize Essays, Highl. Soc.*, § 12, 124. (*Jamaicton.*)

**bä'-king**, *pr. par. & a.* [BAKE, *v.*]

A. & B. As present participle & participial adjective: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

#### B. As substantive:

1. The act or process of applying heat to unfired bread, bricks, &c.

2. The quantity of bread produced at one operation. [BATCH.]

**baking-dish**, *s.* A dish for baking.

**baking-pan**, *s.* A pan for baking.

**baking-powder**, *s.* A powder used in baking as a substitute for yeast. It consists of tartaric acid, bicarbonate of soda, and rice or potato flour. These ingredients must be powdered and dried separately, and then thoroughly mixed together. The flour is added to keep the powder dry, and prevent it absorbing moisture from the atmosphere. As the combination of tartaric acid with bicarbonate of soda produces tartaric acid, which is an aperient, it would be better if manufacturers of baking powders would substitute sesquicarbonate of ammonia for the bicarbonate of soda. Baking powders are generally free from adulteration, although alum has sometimes been found, but in very minute quantity.

\* **bäkk**, *s.* [In Ger. *backe*.] A check.

"Thus brayde he brayn wot and aile his *bakkes* rent,  
His beard and his bright fax for laile he to welicht,  
*William and the Werewolf*, p. 76. (*S. in Boucher.*)

\* **bäk-pän'-ër**, *s.* [O. Eng. *bak* = the back, and *pän* = pannier.] A pannier carried on the back.

"First xii. e. paneyres; cc. fyre pannes, and xlv. other fyre pannes. . . . Item v. e. *bakpanners* at garnished, cc. *bakpanners*."—*Caxton: Peverell*, Sig. L, v. b. (*S. in Boucher.*)

**bäk'-shēesh**, **bäk'-shish**, **bük'-shēish**, **bäk'-shish**, **bäk'-shēesh** (the vowel of the first syllable has a sound intermediate between *a* and *u*, nearer the latter than the former), *s.* [Arab. & Pers. *bakhshish* = a present; from *bakhshidan* = to give.] A gratuity.

"... every fresh nomination is productive of fresh *bakhshes* to the unworthy minions of the harem."—*Times*, 20th April, 1874.

¶ In Egypt and other parts of the Turkish empire (not, as is sometimes said, in India), the traveller has scarcely set foot on shore before clamours for "bakhshesh" on the most frivolous pretexts, or in simple beggary, without pretext at all, assail his ears from every quarter. "Bakhshesh" is the first Arabic word with which he becomes acquainted, and he acquires it unwillingly. It will be for his interest, as soon as possible, in self-defence, to learn three words more—"I *shy* *hū*," meaning, "there is none."

\* **bäk'-stälē**, *adv.* [O. Eng. *bak* = back, and perhaps A.S. *stellan* = to spring, leap, or daunce.] Backwards.

"Backward or *bakstale*; a *retro* . . ."—*Prompt. Par.*

\* **bäl**, *s.* [A.S. *bæl* = (1) a funeral pile, (2) a burning; Icel. *baal* = a strong fire.] [BAAL, BELTAKE.] A flame.

"Drift thaim down in to the hell,  
And undr the devils theder in,  
In thair *bäl* ai for to burn."  
*Cursor Mundt*, *M.S. Edin.*, l. 7 b. (*S. in Boucher.*)

**bä'-la**, *s.* [Celt. *bal* = place (?). In Goth. also *bal* is = domicile, a residence, a seat, a villa; from *bo* = to go.]

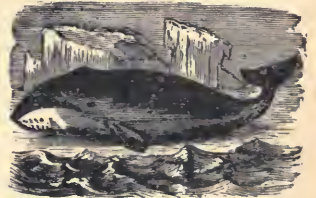
*Geog.*: A small market town in the north of Wales, in the county of Merioneth.

#### Bala limestone.

*Geol.*: The appellation given by Professor Sedgwick to a calcareous deposit occurring in the vicinity of Bala. Its age is nearly that of Murchison's Llandeilo Rocks in the older part of the Lower Silurians. [LLANDEILO ROCKS.]

\* **bäl'-äd**, \* **bäl'-äde**, *s.* [BALLAD.]

**bä-lä'-nä**, *s.* [Lat. *balæna*; Ital. *balena*; Port. *balä*, *boleia*; Sp. *ballena*; Fr. *baléine*; Gr. *φάλασσα* (*phallassa*), *φάλασσα* (*phalassina*), *φάλη* (*phallē*), *φάλη* (*phallē*); O. H. Ger. *wal*; Mod. Ger. *walfisch*; Dut. *walvisch*; Dan. *hvalfisk*; Sw. *hval*; Icel. *hvalr*; A.S. *hwæl*; Eng. *whale* (q.v.).]



THE GREENLAND WHALE.

*Zool.*: The typical genus of the family *Balænidæ* (q.v.). There is no fin on the back. *B. mysticetus* is the common Greenland or Right Whale; *B. australis* is the corresponding species in the Southern Hemisphere. [WHALE.]

**bä-lä'-nī-dæ**, *s. pl.* [From Lat. *balæna*(a); and suff. -idae.]

*Zool.*: The true whales, the most typical family of the order Cetacea and the sub-order Cete. They are known by the absence of teeth and the presence in their stead of a horny substance called *whalebone*, or *balæna*. The family contains two genera, *Balæna* and *Balænoptera* (q.v.).

**bäl'-æ-nōp'-tër-a**, *s.* [Lat. *balæna* = a whale, and Gr. *πτερόν* (*pteron*) = a feather, a wing, or anything like one—a fin, for example.]

**böl**, **böy**; **pöüt**, **jöw1**; **cat**, **çell**, **chorus**, **çhin**, **bençh**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**; **sin**, **aç**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**. **ph = f**.  
-clan, -tian = **shan**. -tion, -sion = **shün**; -ñion, -ñion = **zhün**. -tious, -sious, -cious = **shüs**. -ble, -dle, &c. = **bəl**, **dəl**.



**Fin-backed Whales.** A genus of *Balenidae*, characterised by the possession of a soft dorsal fin, and by the shortness of the plates of baleen. *Balanoptera Boops*, the Northern Rorqual, or Fin-fish, called by sailors the Finner, is not rare in the British seas. It is the largest of known animals, sometimes reaching 100 feet in length. A somewhat smaller species, *B. musculus*, inhabits the Mediterranean.

\* **bál'-ade, s.** [BALLAD.]

**bál'-ançe, \* bál'-láunçe, s.** [In Dut. *balans*; Ger. (in Mech.) *+ balance*; Fr. *balance*; Prov. *balans, balanza*; Sp. *balanza*; Ital. *bilancia*; Lat. *bilanz*=having two scales: *bi* (in compos. only)=two, and *lanx*=(1) a plate, platter, dish, and specially (2) the scale of a balance. Compare also Low Lat. *balancia, valentia*=price or value. (See *Ducange*.)]

**A. Ordinary Language:**

**I. An instrument for weighing.**

1. *Lit.*: That which has two scales; viz., the instrument, described under *B*, 1.1, for weighing bodies. It is called "a balance," "a pair of balances," or, more rarely, "balances."

"A just weight and balance are the Lord's: all the weights of the bag are his work."—*Prov.* xvi. 11.  
 "... had a pair of balances in his hand."—*Rev.* vi. 5.  
 "Just balances, just weights, a just ephah, and a just hin, shall ye have..."—*Lev.* xix. 36.

2. *Figuratively*:

(a) What may be called mental scales; those powers or faculties which enable one to estimate the relative weight, advantage, or importance of two things, neither of which can be cast into material scales.

"If a person suffer much from sea-sickness, let him weigh it heavily in the balance."—*Darwin: Voyage round the World*, ch. xli.

(b) The emblem of justice, often figured as a bandaged person holding in equilibrio a pair of scales.

To sway the balance: To administer justice.

"Discernment, eloquence, and grace,  
 Proclaim him born to sway  
 The balance in the highest place,  
 And bear the palm away."

*Cowper: Promotion of Thurlow.*

**II. The state of being in equipoise.**

1. *Lit.*: The equipoise between an article and the weight in the opposite scale; or any similar equipoise without actual scales being used.

"And hung a bottle on each side,  
 To make his balance true."

*Cowper: John Gilpin.*

"I found it very difficult to keep my balance."—*Darwin: Voyage round the World*, ch. xli.

2. *Figuratively*:

(a) The act of mentally comparing two things which cannot be weighed in a material balance.

"Upon a fair balance of the advantages on either side, it will appear that the rules of the gospel are more powerful means of conviction than such message."—*Atterbury*.

(b) Mental or moral equipoise or equilibrium; good sense, steadiness, discretion.

"... the English workmen completely lose their balance."—*J. S. Mill: Polit. Econ.*, vol. I, bk. II, ch. vii. (Note).

III. That which is needful to be added to one side or other to constitute an equilibrium; also the preponderance one way or other before such adjustment is made.

1. *Lit.*: Used in connection with the weighing of articles or the making up of accounts. [B.]

2. *Fig.*: Used in the estimating of things immaterial which cannot be literally weighed or calculated.

"... the balance of hardship turns the other way."—*J. S. Mill: Polit. Econ.*, vol. I, bk. II, ch. II, § 2.

**B. Technically:**

**I. Mechanics, &c.:**

1. *Common balance*: An instrument for determining the relative weights or masses of bodies. It consists of a beam with its fulcrum in the middle, and its arms precisely equal. From the extremities of the arms are suspended two scales, the one to receive the object to be weighed, and the other the counterpoise. The fulcrum consists of a steel prism, called the *knife-edge*, which passes through the beam, and rests, with its sharp edge or axis of suspension, upon two supports of agate or polished steel. A needle or pointer is fixed to the beam, and oscillates with it in front of a graduated arc. It points to zero when the balance is at rest. When

the beam is horizontal, the centre of gravity of the instrument should be in the same vertical line with the edge of the fulcrum, but a little beneath the center. A good balance possesses both sensibility and stability. A balance is said to be sensible which so easily revolves upon its fulcrum that, when in equipoise, the addition of the minutest particle of matter to one scale makes it sensibly move. It is stable when, owing to the low position of the centre of gravity, it does not long oscillate on being disturbed. This first type of balance may be modified in various ways.

(a) A *false balance* of this type is one in which the arms are unequal in length, the longer one being on the side of the scale into which the article to be weighed is to be put. As the balance is really a lever [LEVER], it is evident that a smaller weight than that in the scale will put the beam into equilibrium. The fraud may at once be detected by putting the article to be weighed into the scale containing the weight, and vice versa.

(b) *Hydrostatic balance*: A balance designed for the weighing of bodies in water, with the view of ascertaining their specific gravity.

2. A "Roman" balance, the same as the steelyard. [STEELYARD.] Of this type the Chinese, the Danish or Swedish, and the bent lever balances are modifications.

**II. Mechanics and Natural Philosophy:**

*Balance of Torsion*: An instrument invented by Coulomb for comparing the intensities of very small forces. It consists of a metallic wire suspended vertically from a fixed point, to the lower end of which a horizontal needle is attached with a small weight designed to keep the wire stretched. The magnitude of a small force acting on the end of the needle is measured by the amount of "torsion," or twisting of the wire—in other words, by the arc which the needle passes over measured from the point of repose.

**III. Mechanics and Horology:**

1. *Balance of a Watch*: The circular hoop or ring which takes the place of the bob of a pendulum in a clock. The action of the hairspring causes it to vibrate.

"It is but supposing that all watches, whilst the balance beats, think; and it is sufficiently proved, that my watch thought all last night."—*Locke*.

2. *Compensating Balance of a Chronometer*: A balance or wheel furnished with a spiral spring, with metals of different expansibility so adjusted that, in alterations of temperature, they work against each other and render the movements of the chronometer uniform.

IV. *Astron.*: A constellation, one of the signs of the zodiac, generally designated by its Latin name, *Libra*. [LIBRA.]

V. *Book & Account Keeping*: The excess on the debtor or creditor side of an account, which requires to be met by an identical sum entered under some heading on the other side if an equilibrium is to be established between the two.

VI. *Comm. & Polit. Econ.* *Balance of Trade*: Properly an equilibrium between the value of the exports from and the imports into any country, but more commonly the amount required on one side or other to constitute such an equilibrium.

"Nothing, however, can be more absurd than this whole doctrine of the balance of trade. . . . When two places trade with one another, this doctrine supposes that if the balance be even, neither of them either loses or gains; but if it leans in any degree to one side, that one of them loses and the other gains, in proportion to its deviation from the exact equilibrium."—*Adam Smith: Wealth of Nations*, bk. IV, ch. III, pt. II.

VII. *Politics.* *Balance of Power*: Such a condition of things that the power of any one state, however great, is balanced by that of the rest. To maintain such an equilibrium all the nations jealously watch each other, and if any powerful and ambitious one seek to aggrandize itself at the expense of a weaker neighbor, all the other states, parties to the system, hold themselves bound to resist its aggressions. The ancient Greek states thus combined first against Athenian and then against Spartan domination. Several of the modern European states did so yet more systematically, first against Spain, then against France, and more recently against Russia. Many of these wars have tended to the vindication of international law and the preservation and increase of human liberty; but others have been detrimental to humanity, and the "balance of power" does not now override every consideration to the extent

that it did formerly. Those who advocate it have no other ambition than to maintain the "status quo," however arbitrary or obsolete. They are logically bound to condemn the resurrection of Italy, the unification of Germany, the destruction of the Pope's temporal power, and the curtailment of Turkey—events which have reconstructed a great portion of Continental Europe on a basis more natural than that previously existing, and therefore more likely to maintain itself spontaneously, in place of requiring, at intervals, a great expenditure of blood and treasure to prevent it from being overturned.

**balance-beams, s. pl.** Beams constituting part of the machinery for lowering a drawbridge, and which, moving upwards, cause it to descend.

"Full harshly up its groove of stone,  
 The balance-beams obeyed the blast,  
 And down the trembling drawbridge cast."  
*Scott: The Bride of Triermain*, l. 15.

**balance-electrometer, s.** An instrument invented by Cuthbertson for regulating the amount of the charge of electricity designed to be sent through any substance. Essentially, it consists of a beam with both its arms terminating in balls. One of these is in contact with a ball beneath it, supported by a bent metallic tube, proceeding from the same stand as that on which the beam rests. When electricity is sent through the instrument, the two balls repel each other, and the beam is knocked up. Its other extremity consequently descends, the ball there coming in contact with another one at the top of an insulated column, and a discharge will there take place. The weight, overcome by the repulsive force, will measure the intensity of the latter. It has been superseded by instruments on other principles.

**balance-fish, s.** A name sometimes given to a shark of the genus *Zygena*.

**balance-knife, s.** A table-knife with a handle which balances the blade.

**balance-reef, s.**

*Naut.* The closest reef of a fore-and-aft sail, making it nearly triangular.

**balance-sheet, s.** A statement of debits and credits in tabular form.

**balance-step, s.** [GOOSE-STEP.]

**bál'-ançe, † bál'-láunçe, \* bál'-láunçe, v.t. & i.** [From the substantive. In Sw. *balansera*; Dan. *balancere*; Fr. *balancer*; Prov. *balansar, balanzar*; Sp. *Port. balancear*; Ital. *bilanciare*.] [BALANCE, s.]

**A. Transitive:**

**I. Ordinary Language:**

1. *Lit.*: To adjust the scales of a balance so that they may be equally poised; to render them what is called in Anglicised Latin in equilibrium, or in classical Latin in equilibrio.

2. *Figuratively*:

(a) So to adjust powers or forces of any kind as to make them constitute an equilibrium; to cause to be in equipoise; to render equal. (Used whether this is done by man or by nature.)

"Now by some jutting stone, that seems to dwell  
 Half in mid-air, as balanced by a spell."

*Hemans: The Ancerage, c. 3.*

"The forces were so evenly balanced that a very slight accident might have turned the scale."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xix.

"In the country, parties were more nearly balanced than in the capital."—*Ibid.*, ch. xxv.

(b) To make the two sides of an account agree with each other, or to do anything analogous. [II. 1.]

"... his gain is balanced by their loss."—*J. S. Mill: Polit. Econ.*, bk. I, ch. III, § 4.

"Judging is balancing an account, and determining on which side the odds lie."—*Locke*.

To balance the account of Blenheim's day."

*Prior.*

(c) Mentally to compare two forces, magnitudes, &c., with the view of estimating their relative potency or importance.

"A fair result can be obtained only by fully stating and balancing the facts and arguments on both sides of each question."—*Darwin: Origin of Species* (ed. 1859), Introd., p. 2.

(d) To adjust one thing to another exactly.

"While chief baron Ear sat to balance the laws,  
 So famed for his talent in nicely discerning."

*Cowper: Report of an Adjudged Case.*

fáte, fát, fáre, amidst, whát, fáll, father; wô, wêt, hère, camél, hër, thère; pine, pít, síre, sír, maríne; gô, pôť, or, wôre, wôlf, wôrk, whô, sôn; müte, cüh, cüre, únite, eür, rüle, füll; trý, Sýrian. æ, œ = é; ð = é. qu = kw.



**II. Technically:**

1. *Account and Book Keeping:* To ascertain and note down or pay the sum which is necessary to make the debtor and creditor side of an account equal.

2. *Dancing:* Reciprocally to move forward to and backward from.

**B. Intransitive:****I. Ordinary Language:**

1. *Lit.:* To be in *equilibrium*; to be exactly poised. (Used of scales.)

2. *Figuratively:*

(a) To be equal on the one side and the other, as "the account *balances*."

(b) To hesitate between conflicting evidence or motives.

"Were the satisfaction of lust, and the joys of heaven, offered to any one's present possession, he would not *balance*, or err in the determination of his choice."—Locke.

"Since there is nothing that can offend, I see not why you should *balance* a moment about printing it."—Atterbury to Pope.

II. *Dancing:* To move forward to, or backward from, a partner.

**bāl'-ānēd**, *pr. par. & a.* [BALANCE, *v.*]

"For England also the same sobering process of *balanced* loss and gain will have the same salutary effect."—Times, Nov. 16, 1877.

**bāl'-ānē-mēnt**, *s.* [Eng. *balance*; *-ment*. In Fr. *balancement*.] The act of balancing; the state of being balanced.

**bāl'-ān-ēr**, *s.* [Eng. *balancer*; *-er*.]

1. *Ord. Lang.:* He who or that which balances or poises a pair of scales, or who, by this or any other method, produces equilibrium in anything.

2. *Entom.* (The balancers of a dipterous insect): Those drumstick-like processes well seen in the fly and other familiar species of the order.

**bāl'-ān-ġūng**, *pr. par., a, & s.* [BALANCE, *v.*]

A. & B. *As pr. par. & particip. adj.:* In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**C. As substantive:**

1. The act of rendering equal or in equilibrium or poised; the state of being thus equal or in equipoise.

2. That which produces equilibrium, poise, or equality.

"Dost thou know the *balancings* of the clouds . . ."—Job xxxvii, 16.

**ba-lānd'-ra**, *s.* [Sp. & Port. *balandra*.] [BLANDER.] A kind of vessel with one mast, used in South America and elsewhere.

"I was compelled to return by a *balandra*, or one-masted vessel of about a hundred tons' burden, which was bound to Buenos Ayres."—Darwin: *Voyage round the World*, ch. vii.

**ba-lān'-ī-dē**, *s. pl.* [BALANUS.] One of the two families into which the crustaceans order called Cirrhopoda is divided. It includes the animals popularly called Sea-acorns, from the remote resemblance which their shells bear to the fruit of the oak. They constitute the fixed Cirrhopoda so frequently seen covering stakes and rocks within high-water mark. [BALANUS, BARNACLE, CIRRHOPODA.]

**bāl'-ā-nī'-nūs**, *s.* [Gr. *βάλανος* (*balanos*) = an acorn, probably from the similarity of shape of some of these beetles.]

*Entom.* A genus of beetles belonging to the family Curculionidae. The species have a long slender rostrum, furnished at the tip with a minute pair of sharp horizontal jaws, which they use in depositing their eggs in the kernels of certain fruits. *Balaninus nucum* is the Nut-weevil. It attacks the hazel-nut and the filbert, whilst *B. glandium* makes its assaults on the acorn.

**bāl'-ān-ī-te**, *s.* [In Ger. *balanit*; Fr. *balanite*; Lat. *balanites*; Gr. *βαλανίτης* (*balanitis*) = (as adj.) acorn-shaped, (as *s.*) a precious stone. (Pliny.)]

*Palæont.* A fossil Cirripede of the genus *Balanus*, or closely allied to it.

**bāl'-ān-ī-tis**, *s.*

*Path.* Inflammation of the glans penis.

**bāl'-ān-ōph'-ōr-ā**, *s.* [Gr. *βάλανος* (*balanos*) = acorn, and *φέρω* (*phérō*) = to bear. Acorn-bearing.] The typical genus of the above order. The Himalayan species make great

knots on the roots of oaks and maples, scooped by the natives into drinking-cups. In Java the wax of *Balanophora elongata* is used in making candles.

**bāl'-ān-ō-phōr'-ē-ċ-ē** (Lindley), **bāl'-ān-ō-phōr'-ē-ċ-ē** (Richard), *s. pl.* [BALANOPHORA.] Cynomoriaceae. An order of plants placed by Lindley under the class Rhizantes or Rhizogens, but believed by Dr. Hooker to have an affinity to the Exogenous order Haloragaceae, or Hippuridae. They are succulent, fungus-like, leafless plants, usually yellow or red, parasitical upon roots. The flowers are mostly unisexual; they are crowded together in heads or cones. The perianth in the males is generally three or six cleft; the ovary has one or two styles, but only one cell and one pendulous ovule. Lindley estimated the number known in 1846 at thirty. They occur in America; at the Cape of Good Hope and in other parts of Africa; also in Asia. One species occurs in Malta. In properties they seem to be stypitic. *Cynomorium coccineum*, called by apothecaries *Fungus Melitensis*, is so, as are some species of *Helosia*. Embryophytum is eaten in Peru as if it were a fungus. [BALANOPHORA, CYNOMORIUMS.]

**bāl'-ān-ō-phōr'-ē-ċ-ē**, *s. pl.* [BALANOPHORA-CEÆ.]

**bāl'-ān-ūs**, *s.* [Lat. *balanus*; Gr. *βάλανος* (*balanos*) = (1) an acorn, (2) any similar fruit.] Acorn-shells. A genus of Crustaceans animals, the typical one of the family Balanidae (q.v.). Their shell consists of six valves, firmly united into a short tube, which is fixed by its base to the object to which the animal seeks to adhere. From two to four valves more close the upper portion of the tube, with the exception of a slit or orifice, through which the inhabitant protrudes its cirri in quest of sustenance. Though fixed when adult, it swims about when immature, and in that state somewhat resembles an autostomatocyst. [ACORN-SHELL.]

**bāl'-as**, **bāl'-ass**, *a. & s.* [In Ger. *ballass*;

Fr. *balais* and *rubis balais*; Prov. *balais*, *balach*; Sp. *balaz*; Port. *balaz*, *balais*; Ital. *balascio*; Low Lat. *balascus*. Named from Balashon or Balaxiam, erroneous spelling of Badakshan or Budakshan, a city of Uzbek Tartary or Great Bokhara; capital of the province of Kilan; lat. 37° 10' N., long. 68° 50' E.]

A. *As adjective:* Pertaining to the kind of ruby described under B., as the Balas Ruby.

B. *As substantive:* A name given by lapidaries to the rose-red varieties of the Spinel Ruby. These are not to be confounded with the Oriental ruby, or sapphire, which is of far greater value. [See RUBY and SPINEL, of which the ruby is a variety.]

**bal'-ās-tre** (*tre = ter*), *s.* [Lat. *ballistrarius*.] [ARBLESTRE.] A cross-bow.

"... a grette quantite of caltrappes, *balastres*, quarrels, bowes and arrows, ..."—Caxton: *Vegellus*, Sig. I., vl. b. (S. in Boucher.)

**bal'-āus'-ta**, *s.* [Lat. *balaustrum*; Gr. *βαλυστίον* (*balaustrion*) = the flower of the wild pomegranate.]

*Bot.* The name given by Richard, Lindley, and others to the kind of fruit of which the pomegranate is the type. It consists of a many-celled, many-seeded, inferior indehiscent fleshy pericarp, the seeds in which have a pulpy coat, and are distinctly attached to the placenta. (Lindley: *Introductio* to Bot.)

**bal'-āus'-tine**, *a. & s.* [Lat. *balaustrum*; Gr. *βαλυστίον* (*balaustrion*).] [BALAUSTIA.]

A. *As adjective:* Pertaining to the pomegranate-tree. (Coze.)

B. *As substantive:* The pomegranate-tree.

**ba-lā-yn**, *s.* [Fr. *balain* = a whale.]

1. A whale.

2. Whalebone. (The meaning, however, in the following example is doubtful.)

"Her banner whet, withouten fable,  
With three Sarezyus hedes of sable,  
That wer schapen noble and large  
Of *balayn*, both sheeld and target."  
Richard Cœur de Lion, 2,982.

**\*bāl'-bū'-tī-ēt**, *v. i.* [In Fr. *balbutier*; Port. *balbuciar*; Ital. *balbuzare*, *balbuziere*, *balbutiare*, *balbutire*; Low Lat. *balbuzo*; Class Lat. *balbutio* = to stammer; from *balbus* = stammering.] To stammer. (Johnson.)

**bāl'-bū'-tī-ēt**, *a.* [Lat. *balbutientem*, acc. of *balbutiens*, pr. par. of *balbutio*.] [BALBUTIAE.] Stammering, hesitating in speech.

"Speech . . . imperfect, *balbutient*, and inarticulate."—Cudworth: *Intellectual System*.

**bāl'-bū'-tī-ēs**, *s.* [In Fr. *balbutie* = inarticulateness, bad pronunciation; Port. *balbucie*; Ital. *balbuzie* = stammering, stuttering; from Lat. *balbus* = stammering.]

*Med.* Stammering; stentancy in speech.

**\*bāl'-cōn**, **\*bāl'-cōne**, *s.* [BALCONY.]

**bāl'-cō-nētte**, *s.* [Formed from Eng. *balcony*]; dim. suff. *-ette*.] A small or miniature balcony serving for ornament rather than use.

**bāl'-cōn-īed**, *a.* [Eng. *balcony*; *-ied*.] Having balconies. (Sometimes used in composition.)

"The house was double-balconied in front."—Roger North.

**bāl'-cōn-ŷ**, **\*bāl'-cō-nŷ**, **\*bāl'-cōn**,

**\*bāl'-cōne**, **\*bēl'-cōnc**, *s.* [In Sw., Dut., & Ger. *balkon*; Dan. *balkon*, *balcon*; Fr., Prov., & Sp. *balcon*; Port. *balcao*; Ital. *balcone*; Low Lat. *balco*. Cognate with Ital. *balco* or *paleo* = a floor, stage, scaffold, the box of a theatre, the horns of a deer, and Eng. *balk* = a beam.] [BALK.]

*Ord. Lang. & Arch.* A gallery or projecting framework of wood, iron, or stone, in front of a house, generally on a level with the lower part of the windows in one or more floors. Balconies are supported on brackets, cantilevers, rails, consoles, or pillars, and are often surrounded by iron rails or by a balustrade of stone. They are very common outside the better houses in large towns. When they are sufficiently strong the inmates of the house can use them for standing or sitting in the open air; when more feebly supported, they may be employed as form-stands for plants in flower-pots.

"The streets, the balconies, and the very house-tops were crowded with gazers."—Macaulay: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. xi.

(a) The form *balcone* occurs in Howell's *Letters* (dated 1650.) (Halliwell: *Contrib. to Lexic.*) It is found also in *Holyday's Juvenal* (1618). This is probably the earliest instance.

(b) In 1836, Smart noted that the change of accent from the second syllable of the word to the first had taken place within the previous twenty years.

**\*bāld** (1), *a.* [BOLD.]

**bāld** (2), **\*bāldē**, **\*bāll-ēd**, **\*bāll-ēde**,

**\*bāl'-līd**, *a.* [Orig. a dissyllable, the *-d* standing for an older *-ed*, the adjective being thus formed from a substantive. The original meaning seems to have been (1) shining, (2) white, as a bald-faced stag, or horse. From Gael. & Ir. *bal*, *ball* = a spot, a mark, a freckle, cogn. with Breton *bal* = a white mark on animal's face. (Skeat.)]

**A. Ordinary Language:****I. Literally:**

1. *Of man:* Without hair upon the crown of the head, one of the characteristic marks of approaching old age.

"Balded he was, and thicke of body . . ."—Rob. Glouc. & Chron., p. 429. (S. in Boucher.)

"Both the great and the small shall die in this land: they shall not be buried, neither shall men lament for them, nor cut themselves, nor make themselves *bald* for them."—Jer. xvi, 6.

2. *Of birds:* Without feathers on the crown of the head, a characteristic seen in some vultures, which can in consequence bury their head in the carcase of an animal without having their feathers rendered clotted and disagreeable by blood.

**II. Figuratively:**

1. *Of covering or adornment essentially of a material kind:*

(a) *Of plants:* Destitute of foliage, flowers, or fruit. [See also B.]

"Under an oak, whose boughs were moss'd with age,  
And high top bald with dry antiquity."  
Shakespeare: *As You Like It*, iv, 3.

(b) *Of any inanimate part of nature:* Destitute of its natural covering. (Used of rocks, the earth, &c.)

2. *Of covering or adornment essentially of an immaterial kind:*

(a) *Of literary composition:* Unadorned. (Used both of original composition and of translation.)

**bāl**, **bōy**; **pōt**, **jōwī**; **bat**, **çell**, **chorus**, **çhin**, **bençh**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**; **sin**, **as**; **expect**. Xenophon, exist. -īng. -clan, -tian = **shan**. -çlon, -tion, -sion = **shūn**. -fion, -gion = **zhūn**. -tious, -sious = **shūs**. -ble, -dle, &c. = **bēl**, **dēl**.



"Hobbes, in the preface to his own *bald* translation of the *Iliad*, begins the praise of Homer where he should have ended it."—*Dryden: Fab.* Pref.

"And that, though labour'd, line must *bald* appear. That brings augural music to the ear."—*Creech.*

(b) Of a person's character, manners, or status: Unattractive, undignified.

"What should the people do with these *bald* tribunes? (on whom depending their obedience falls To the greater bench."—*Shakesp.: Coriol.* III. 1.

**B. Agric. & Bot.** Of grasses: Without a beard or awn.

**bald-buzzard, s.** A name sometimes given to the Osprey, or Fishing-hawk (*Pandion haliaetus*), and to the genus to which it belongs.

¶ *Bald-buzzard* is sometimes corrupted into *Balbuzzard*.

**bald coot, s.** An English name for the Common Coot (*Fulica atra*).

**bald-head, bald head, s.**

1. A head which is bald, or destitute of hair.  
2. An offensive designation for one affected with baldness.

"... there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up, thou *bald head*; go up, thou *bald head*."—*2 Kings* II. 23.

**bald-locust, bald locust, s.** [Heb. *סלמ* (*salgham*, *salām*, or *salam*), from East Aram. *סלמ* (*salgham*, *salām*, or *salam*) = consumed. In Sept. Gr. *ἀλλὰ* (*alla*); Lat. *Vulg. alatus*.] A winged and eatable species of locust, not yet properly identified.

"... and the *bald locust* after his kind..."—*Lev.* XI. 22.

**bald-pate, s. & a.**

**A. As substantive:** A "pate," or head, destitute of hair.

"Come hither, goodman *baldpate*; do you know me?"—*Shakesp.: Meas.* V. 1.

**B. As adjective:**

1. Having a head of this description.  
2. Devoid of the accustomed covering of anything.

"Nor with *Dinartas* bridle up the floods, Nor perriwig with snow the *baldpate* woods."—*Boome and Dryden: Art of Poetry.*

**bald-pated, a.** Having the "pate," or head, destitute of hair.

"You *baldpated*, lying rascal, you must be hooded, must you?"—*Shakesp.: Meas.* V. 1.

**bald-tyrants, s. pl.** The English name of a genus of birds, *Gymnocephalus*, which belongs to the family *Ampelidae* (Chatterers), and the sub-family *Gymnoderinae*, or Fruit-crows. Its habitat is South America. Its name is derived from the absence of feathers on a considerable portion of the face.

**bāl-da-chin, bāl-da-chi-nō, bāu-dē-kin, s.** [In Dan. *baldakin*; Ger. *baldachin*; Fr. *baldaguin*; Sp. *baldagui*; Ital. *baldachino* = canopy; Low Lat. *baldachinus*, *baldachinus* = (1) rich silk, (2) baldachin; from Ital. *Baldacco*, *Baldach* = Bagdad, the well-known city near the eastern limit of Turkey in Asia, whence the rich silk used for covering baldachins came.]

1. Properly: A rich silk cloth erected as a canopy over a king, a saint, or other person of distinction, to increase his dignity.

"No *baldachino*, no cloth of state, was there; the king being absent."—*Sir T. Herbert: Trav.* p. 185.

2. Eccles. Arch.: A canopy, generally supported by pillars, but sometimes suspended from above, placed over an altar in a Roman



BALDACHINO (FROM ST. PETER'S, ROME).

Catholic Church, not so much to protect it as to impart to it additional grace and dignity.

It is generally of a square form, covered with silk or other rich cloth, fringed at the margin. It is supposed to be copied from a structure erected by the early Christians over tombs and altars. Baldachins were first introduced into the Western Church about 1130, and into England about 1278. Some baldachins are of great size. That in St. Peter's at Rome, the largest and finest known, reaches the elevation, including the cross, of 120½ feet. On the other hand, some are small enough to be removed from their places and carried over the host in Roman Catholic processions.

\* **bâlde-ly, \* bâlde-liche** (*cl* guttural), *adv.* [BOLDLY.]

\* **bâlde-moyne, s.** [Etymology doubtful.] [BALDMONEY.]

† **bâld-en, v.t. & i.** [Eng. *bald* (2); -en.]

**A. Trans.:** To make or render bald.

**B. Intrans.:** To become bald, to lose one's hair.

**bâl-dêr-dâsh, s.** [According to Malone, *bald* is from Eng. *ball*, and *dash* is also the ordinary English word, the reference being to the practice of barbers dashing their balls backwards and forwards in hot water. The example from Nashe given below is in favour of this etymology. But Joseph Hunter, writing in Boucher, suggests that *balderdash* may be from Wel. *baldard*, *baldard* = to babble, to prate, to talk idly; *baldardus* = prating, babbling, talking idly. With this view Wedgwood agrees, and adds Teutonic and other affinities. In Gael. *ballaartaich*, *ballaartaich* is = a loud noise, shouting; Sw. *buller* = noise, clamour, lustle; Dan. *bulder* = noise, rumbling noise, bustle, brawl; Dnt. *buldering* = blustering. All these, however, are at best only conjectures. There is no evidence as to its origin.]

**I. Lit.:** Mixed, trashy, and worthless liquor.

1. That used by barbers for washing the head. [See etymology.]

"They would no more live under the yoke of the sea, or have their heads washed with his lubbly spume or barber's *balderdash*."—*Nashe: Lenten Stage* (1599), p. 8.

2. Poor, thin liquor.

"It is against my freehold, my inheritance.

"To drink such *balderdash*, or bonny clabber!"

—*B. Jonson: New Inn*, I. 2.

"Mine is such a drench of *balderdash*."

—*Beaumont & Fletcher: Woman's Prize*.

**II. Fig.:** Confused speech or writing; a jargon of words without meaning, or if they possess any, then it is something offensive or indecent.

"To defile the ears of young boys with this wicked *balderdash*."—*Thackeray: The Newcomes*, ch. 1.

**bâl-dêr-dâsh, v.t.** [From the substantive.]

1. To mix.

"When monarchy began to bleed, And treason laid a fine new name; When Thames was *balderdashed* with Tweed, And pulpit did like become flane."—*The Geneva Ballad* (1674).

2. To adulterate with inferior liquor.

"Can wine or brandy receive any sanction by being *balderdashed* with two or three sorts of simple waters?"—*Manderell: Hypochondr. Dia* (1730), 279.

**bâld-î-coôt, s.** [Eng. *bald* (2); *i* connective, and *coot* (q.v.).]

1. Lit.: The Common Coot (*Fulica atra*).

2. Fig.: A monk, probably from his dark garments and shaven crown.

"To hob and nob with these black *baldicoats*."—*Kingsley: Saint's Tragedy*, III. 4.

**bâld-îsh, a.** [Eng. *bald*; -ish.] Somewhat bald.

**bâld-ly, adv.** [Eng. *bald*; -ly.] In a bald manner; nakedly, inelegantly.

"They do allegiance but very *baldly*."—*P. Holland: Plutarch*.

**bâld-môn-ey, \* tâld-môn-ý, bawd-môn-ey, \* bald-e-moyne, s.** [A corruption of Lat. *valde bona* = exceedingly good (Prior). Dr. Murray says that the early forms point to a Fr. *baudemoine* (which is not found).]

\* **A. Of the forms baldmone, \* baldemoyne:** A gentian. (Johnson, &c.)

\* **B. Of the forms baldmone and bawdmone:** An English name applied to the Menn, a genus of umbelliferous plants. One species occurs in Britain, the *M. athamanticum* = Common Baldmone or Menn. It has

multipartite leaflets, yellowish flowers, and a fusiform root eaten by the Highlanders as an



BALDMONEY (MEUM ATHAMANTICUM).

aromatic and carminative. The whole plant has a strong smell.

**bâld-nëss, \* bâl-lêd-nëss, s.** [Eng. *bald*; -ness.] The quality of being bald.

**I. Literally:**

1. Partial or total absence of hair on a human being, whether arising from disease or from old age. [ALOPECIA.]

"... his shade obtained not the harme of *baldness*, and whence he is left to enjoy the forbeite, he sheweth as a lyonous visage."—*Rich. of Glouc.* p. 462. (S. in Boucher.)

"... on all their heads shall be *baldness*, and every beard cut off."—*Isa.* xv. 2.

2. Absence of feathers from the crown and back of the head in a vulture or other bird.

"Make thee bald, and poll thee for thy delicate children; enlarge thy *baldness* as the eagle."—*Mic.* I. 16.

¶ In the example from Micah the word translated "eagle" is probably a species of vulture.

**II. Figuratively:**

1. Such destruction as leaves a city bare of inhabitants, if not even of edifices.

"*Baldness* is come upon Gaza; Ashkelon is cut off with the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou cut thyself?"—*Jer.* xlvii. 5.

2. Absence of all ornament or even elegance. (Specialty of composition.)

"Borde has all the *baldness* of allusion, and barbarity of versification, belonging to Skelton, without his strokes of satire and severity."—*Warton: Hist. of Eng. Poetry*, III. 74.

**bâld-ric, \* bâld-rick, \* bauld-rick,**

\* **bâud-rick, \* bâu-dêr-ýk, bawd-**

**rick, \* bawd-rýcke, \* baw-dêr-ýke,**

\* **baw-drýk, \* baw-drikke, bâld-**

**reýe, bôw-drêg, baw-drýg** (au or aw

in some of these words is softened from *ald*, which is the older form). [In M. & O. II. Ger. *baldreich*. According to Mudge, from Low Lat. *baldringus*; according to Ducange, from Low Lat. *baldrellus*. In either case, remotely from Class. Lat. *balteus* = a girdle, a belt, ... the zodiac. In A.S. *belt*; Sw. *bälte*; Icel. *balti*; Dan. *bølte*; Fr. *bautrier*; O. Fr. *baudrier*, *baudre*; Ital. *budriere*.] [BELT.]

**I. Literally:**

1. A richly-ornamented girdle or belt, passing over one shoulder and around the opposite side, as shown in the accompanying figure. It was designed to be ornamental and to show the rank of the wearer, besides being of use as a sword-belt, or, in some cases, for carrying a bugle.



BALDRIC.

"A radiant *baldric*, o'er his shoulder tied, Sustained the sword that glitter'd at his side."

—*Pope: Homer's Iliad*, bk. III., 415-16.

"His bugle-horn hung by his side, All in a wolf-skin *baldric* tied."

—*Scott: Lay of the Last Minstrel*, III. 16.

"... from his *baldric* drew His bugle..."—*Byron: The Corsair*, II. 4.

\* 2. A collar.

"A *baldric* for a lady's neck."—*Pilgrimage*.

fâte, fât, fâre, amidst, whât, fâll, father; wê, wêt, hêre, camel, hêr, thêre; pîne, pît, sîre, sir, marine; gô, pôt, or, wôre, wôlf, wôrkh, whô, sôn: mûte, cûb, cûre, unîte, cûr, rûle, fûll; trý, Sýrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



\* 3. Any one of the subsidiary ropes used in ringing church bells (*Boucher*); or the rope by means of which a bell is rung.

"... for making the *boudryk* of the great bell, xii d."—*Add. MSS., Mus. Brit.*, 6,761, f. 40. (S. in *Boucher*.)

II. Fig.: The zodiac viewed as a gem-studded belt encircling the heavens. (See *Lat. balletins* in the etymology.)

"That like the Twins of Jove, they seem'd in sight,  
Which deck the baldric of the heavens bright."

*Spenser: F. Q., V. l. 11.*

**baldric-wise, bauldric-wise, a.** Resembling a baldric; ornamented like a baldric.

"And not the meaneat, but, *bauldric-wise*, doth wear  
Some goodly garland"

*Drayton, iv. 1, 464. (Boucher.)*

\* **bale** (1), *s. & a.* [A.S. *bealu*, *bealo* = (1) bale, woe, evil, mischief; (2) wickedness, depravity; *baleos* = miserable, wicked; *balewa* = the baleful or wicked one, Satan; Icel. *bal*, *böl*; Dut. *baal* = misery; O. Sax. *balu*; O.H. Ger. *balu*; Goth. *balos*. In Ir. *beala* is = to die; and *abail* = death.]

**A. As substantive:**

1. Mischief, danger, calamity.

"Ac of sando thli son therfore,  
And yit him respit of his bale."

*Severn Sagas, II. 794-5.*

¶ Sometimes, though rarely, used in the plural.

"Of such false blisse as there is set for stales,  
T'entrap unwary tooles in their eternal bale."

*Spenser: F. Q., VI. x. 4.*

2. Sorrow, misery.

"... that much bale thold."—*Gawayn and the Green Knight*, 4,348. (S. in *Boucher*.)

"For light she hated as the deadly bale."

*Spenser: F. Q., I. l. 16.*

**B. As adjective:** Evil.

"... bring me forth toward blisse with se bale"  
—*M.S. Cott., Ficus, D. xviii., l. 146 b. (S. in Boucher.)*

**bale** (2), *s.* [In Sw. *bal*; Icel. *böllr*; Dan. *balle*; Ger. *ball*, *balle*, *ballen*; M. H. Ger. *bal*, *balle*; O. H. Ger. *balla*, *palla*, *yallo*; Fr. *balle*; O. Fr. *bale*; Prov. *balla*; Sp. & Port. *bala*; Ital. *balla*; Low Lat. *balla*, *bala* = a bale, a ball.] [BALL.]

1. A package or certain quantity of goods or merchandise, wrapped or packed up in cloth, and corded round very tightly, marked and numbered with figures corresponding to those in the bills of lading for the purpose of identification.

"Every day ten or twelve *bales* of parchment covered with the signatures of associates were laid at his feet."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xxi.

"... the most frequent object being a bullock-wagon piled up with *bales* of wool."—*Darwin: Voyage round the World*, ch. xix.

\* 2. A pair of dice.

"It is a false die of the same *bale*, but not the same cut."—*Overbury: Charact.*, sign. Q. 2.

"For exercise of arms a *bale* of dice,"  
*D. Jonson: New Inn*, l. 1.

**bale-goods, s. pl.** Goods done up in bales.

**bale** (1), *v. t.* [From *bale*, *s.* (2).] In Ger. *emballen*; Fr. *emballer*; Sp. *emballar*; Ital. *imballare*.] To form into a bale or bales.

**bale** (2), *v. t.* [BAIL (2), *v.*]

**bale** (3), *s.* [BAIL (3), *s.*]

**bale** (4), *s.* [A.S. *bæl* = (1) a funeral pile, (2) a burning.] [BELTANE.] A fire kindled upon an eminence, on the border or coast of a country or elsewhere, to give warning of the approach of danger.

"For, when they see the blazing *bale*,  
Elliots and Armstrongs never fail."

*Scott: Lay of the Last Minstrel, III. 27.*

**bale-fire, s.** A fire of the kind now described.

"Sweet Tevlot! on thy silver tide  
The glowing *bale-fire* has no more."

*Scott: Lay of the Last Minstrel, IV. 1.*

**bale-hills, s. pl.** Hills on which bale-fires were formerly kindled. (S. in *Boucher*.)

**bale** (5), *s.* [Fr. *bale*, *bâle*, *balle*, from Wel. *ballasg*, *ballau* = a skin, a glume (*Littre*), *bal-teog* = a prickly skin (*Pughe*).] De Candolle's name for one of the bracts in the flower of grasses called by him also *glumella*.

† **Bál-ē-ār-ī-an, a.** [Lat. *Balearis* = Balearic, from *Baleares*, *s.* Balearic insulae; Gr. *Βαlearίδης* (*Baleareis*).] Pertaining to the Balearic Isles. [BALEARIC.]

"The Balearian slingers sling their stones like ball into the ranks of the Roman line."—*Arnold: Hist. Rome*, vol. iii., ch. xliii., p. 140.

**Bál-ē-ār-īc, a.** [Lat. *Balearius*.] [BALEARICAN.] Pertaining to the Balearic Isles in the Mediterranean. In Sp. and Lat. *Baleares*, probably from *βάλλω* (*ballō*) = to throw, the inhabitants anciently being excellent slingers. There are five islands—viz., Majorca, Minorca, Iviza, Formentera, and Cabrera. They are subject to Spain.

**Balearic crane, s.** The Crowned Crane (*Balearica pavonina*), found not merely in the



BALEARIC CRANE.

islands after which it is named, but in North Africa. Its occiput is ornamented with a tuft of yellowish filaments or feathers tipped with blackish hairs. Its voice is like a trumpet.

**ba-lēc'-tion, bí-lēc'-tion, bō-lēc'-tion, s.** [Etymology not obvious.] A balection moulding.

**balection moulding, s.**

*Architecture:* A projecting moulding, situated around the panels of a framing. (*Gwilt*.)

**ba-lēc'-tioned, a.** [BALECTION.] Furnished with balection mouldings.

**bā'led, pa. par.** [BALE, *v.* (1).]

**bā'led, pa. par.** [BALE, *v.* (2).]

**ba-lē'en, s.** [In Fr. *baleine* = (1) a whale, (2) whalebone; Lat. *balæna*; Dut. *baletn* = whalebone (q.v.).]

\* 1. A whale.

2. The sea-breast.

3. Whalebone.

"The family of the Baleenfin, or true Whales, in which the teeth are deficient, and the mouth is furnished with numerous plates of a horny substance well known as whalebone, or baleen."—*Dallus: Animal Kingdom*, p. 677.

**baleen-knife, s.** A curved knife, with a handle at each end of the blade, used for splitting whalebone.

**bāle-rūl, † bāle-rūl, a.** [Eng. *bale* (1); -full.]

1. Subjectively: Full of grief or misery; sorrowful, sad, woeful.

"Such stormy stoures do breede my *baleful* smart,  
As if my years were wast and woxen old."

*Spenser: Shep. Cal.*, l.

"... round he throws his *baleful* eyes,  
That witnessed huge affliction and dismay."

*Milton: P. L.*, bk. i.

2. Objectively: Pernicious, harmful, deadly.

"He cast about, and searcht his *baleful* bores againe."

*Spenser: F. Q.*, I. ii. 2.

"... by *baleful* Furies led ..."

*Pope: Thebais of Statius*, 96.

"It is Count Hugo of the Rhine,  
The deadliest foe of all our race,  
And *baleful* unto me and mine!"

*Longfellow: Golden Legend*, iv.

**bāle-rūl-ly, adv.** [Eng. *baleful*; -ly.] In a baleful manner; perniciously, harmfully. (*Johnson*.)

**bāle-rūl-nēss, s.** [Eng. *baleful*; -ness.] Perniciousness, harmfulness, ruin.

"But that their bliss be turned to *balefulness*."

*Spenser: F. Q.*, II. xii. 63.

\* **ba'-lēs, s.** [BALASS.]

\* **bāl'-ēs-tēr, s.** [BALISTAR.]

\* **bāl'-ētte, s.** [BALLAD.]

\* **bāl'-hew** (ew as ū), *a.* [BALWE.]

**bā'-līng** (1), *pr. par. & s.* [BALE, *v.* (1).]

**A. As present par.:** Making up into bales.

**B. As substantive:** The act or process of putting goods into bales. (*Webster*.)

**bā'-līng** (2), *pr. par., a., & s.* [BALE, *v.* (2).]

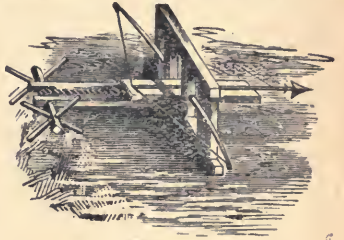
**A. & B. As present par. & adj.:** Freeling from water by throwing it out.

**C. As substantive:** The act or process of freeing from water by throwing it out.

**bāl'-ī-saur, bāl'-y-saur, s.** [Hind. *bālu-sūr* = sandhog; *bāl* = sand, and *sūr* = hog.]

*Zool.:* The Indian badger (*Arctonyx collaris*). It is larger than the European form.

**ba'-lis'-ta, bāl'-lis'-ta, s.** [In Fr. *baliste*; Ger. *balliste*; Port. *balista*; Lat. *ballista*, *balista*, and *ballistra*; from Gr. *βάλλω* (*ballō*) = to throw.] A large military engine used by the ancients for hurling stones, darts, and other



BALISTA.

missiles by means of a spring tightly drawn and then let loose.

2. *Anat.:* The bone of the tarsus, more commonly called the *astragalus*.

\* **ba'-lis'-tar, \* ba'-lēs'-tēr, s.** [Contracted from *ARBALISTER* (q.v.).] A crossbow-man.

"... two hundred men of armes, a hundred *balesters*, and cc. carpenters."—*Caxton: I. e. g. l. i.*, vl. b. (S. in *Boucher*.)

**ba'-lis'-tēr, bāl'-lis'-tēr, s.** [In Prov. *balestier*, *balestrier*; Lat. *ballistarium*, accrus = crossbow, from *balista* (q.v.).] A crossbow.

"A spindle full of raw thread, to make a false string for the king's *balister*, or crossbow."—*Blount: Tenures*.

**ba'-lis'-tēs, s.** [Lat. *ballista* or *balista* (q.v.).] The resemblance to the method of working the balista is in the way the fishes to be described elevate a long spine which they have upon their backs. A genus of fishes, the typical one of the family Balistidae. The species are common in the tropics; and on the strength of a specimen taken off the Sussex coast in August, 1827, the *Balistes capricus* (of Cuvier), the European File-fish, is now accorded a place in the British fauna.

**ba'-lis'-tēs, bāl'-lis'-tēs, s.** [In Fr. *balistique*; Port. *balística*.] The science of throwing missile weapons by means of an engine.

**ba'-lis'-ti-dæ, s. pl.** [From the typical genus *balistes* (q.v.).] File-fishes. A family of fishes of the order Plectognathi. Their skin is rough or clothed with hard scales. They have a long muzzle, and few but distinct teeth.

\* **bāl'-is-trār-ī-a, s.** [From *balista* (q.v.).] 1. A loophole through which crossbows were discharged.

2. A room in which crossbows were kept.

**ba'-lize, s.** [From Fr. *balise* = a sea-mark, buoy, beacon, floating beacon, quay, water-mark; Sp. *baliza*; Prov. *palisa*; from Lat. *palus* = a pale.] [PALE, *s.* PALING, PALISADE.] A pole raised on a bank to constitute a sea-beacon; a sea-mark. (*Webster*.)

**bālk, \* bālke, \* bāulk, \* bānk, \* bāwlc** (usually mute), *s.* [A.S. *balea* = (1) a balk, (heap, ridge), (2) a beam, roof, covering, balcony; Dut. *balk* = a beam, joist, rafters, bar; Sw. *balk*, *bjelke* = a beam; Dan. *bjælke*; Ger. *balken*; Wel. *bale* = a ridge between furrows, from *bal* = a prominence; Fr. *balk*.] [BALK, *v.*, BALCONY.]

**A.** (Apparently connected specially with Dut., &c., *balk* = a beam. See etym.) A beam, a rafter.

"There's some fat hens sits o' the *bawks*."

*Taylor: Scotch Poems*, p. 62. (*Boucher*.)

"On Saturday last a heavy balk of timber, weighing some three quarters of a ton, was being hoisted to the first floor of the building by means of a crank, when the rope ... gave way and the timber fell ..."

*Times*, May 17, 1879.

**B.** (Apparently connected specially with Wel. *balc* = a ridge between furrows.)

**bōl, bōy, pōut, jōwl; cat, cell, chorus, chin, bench; go, gem; thin, this; sin, as; expect, Xenophon, exist. ph = f.**

**-cian, -tian = shan. -tion, -sion = shūn; -tion, -sion = zhūn. -tious, -sious, -cious = shūs. -ble, -dle, &c. = bēl, dēl.**

E. D. — Vol. I. — 27



**I. Literally:**

1. A ridge of land left unploughed between the furrows or at the end of a field; land over which the plough slips without turning it up.

"Dikers and delvers dugged up the balks."

Piers Plowman, l. 67. (Boucher.)

"Making no balks, the plough was truly held."

Bochas: Fall of Princes, l. 172. (Boucher.)

2. The boundary line between fields, constituted, as is sometimes the case, by such an unploughed furrow; or, in a more general sense, a boundary made by a ridge or tract of land of any kind. (This use of the word still obtains in Suffolk.)

"Doles and marks, which of ancient time were laid for the division of meres and balks in the fields, to bring the owners to their right."—*Hemites*, ii. 235.

3. *Baseball*: A false or unlawful movement of the pitcher in delivering the ball to a batsman.

**II. Figuratively:**

1. Anything passed by in the way that an unploughed furrow is.

"The mad steels about doth fiercely fly,  
Not sparing wight, no leaving any balks,  
But making way for death at large to walke."

Spenser: *F. Q.*, vi. xi. l. 16.

2. The disappointment hence resulting; frustration of plans or projects.

"There cannot be a greater balk to the tempter, nor a more effectual defeat to all his temptations."—*South*.

3. A part of a billiard-table.

**balk** (1), \***bálke**, \***báulke**, \***báulke** (usually mute), *v. t. & i.* [*Eng. balk*, s. (q.v.).]

**A. Transitive:**

1. *Li. Of land*: To leave untouched by the plough; to plough, leaving "balks" or furrows untouched.

"So well halt no man the plough  
That he ne balketh other while."—*Gower*.

**II. Figuratively:**

1. *Of the dead in battle*: To leave lying untouched (?). (Various authors consider it to mean in the following example, "heap up.")

"Ten thousand bold Scots, two and twenty knights,  
Balk'd in their own blood, did Sir Walter see  
On Holmedon's plains."—*Shakespeare*: *1 Hen. IV.*, l. 1.

2. *Of roads, paths, &c.*: also of things immaterial: To avoid, to turn aside from, to miss, to leave unmeddled with.

"... which made them balk the beaten road, and teach post-hackneys to leap hedges."—*Sir H. Wotton*: *Rem.*, p. 215.

"I shall balk this theme."—*Bp. Hall*: *Rem.*, p. 233.

3. *Of persons in friendly discussion*: Coily to say the opposite of what one thinks, or believes to be maintainable in argument, with the view of drawing out a person with whom the speaker wishes to be in friendly or loving dispute.

"But to occasion him to further talk,  
To feed her humor with his pleasing style,  
Her list in stryfull termes with him to balke,  
And thus replyde."—*Spenser*: *F. Q.*, iii. ii. l. 12.

4. *Of persons having any wish, hope, or with any aim or project in contemplation*: To thwart, to frustrate, to render nugatory, to disappoint.

"The thorny ground is sure to balk  
All hopes of harvest there."

*Gower*: *Olney Wynns*; *The Sower*.

"Their numbers balk their own retreat."

*Byron*: *The Siege of Corinth*, 23.

**B. Intrans.**: To turn aside, to swerve, to diverge.

"When as the ape him heard so much to talke  
Of labour, that did him his liking balke."

Spenser: *Mother Hubbard's Tale*, v. 268.

\***balk** (2), \***bólk**, *v. t. & i.* [*A.S. bealcen, bealcetan* = to belch, emit, utter, pour out.] To emit, to belch. (*S. in Boucher*.)

**bálked**, \***báltk**, \***bálk**, *pa. par.* [*BALK* (1), *v.*]  
"This was looked for at your hand, and this was balkt."—*Shakespeare*: *Twelfth Night*, iii. 2.

**bálk-ér** (1), *s.* [*Eng. balk* (1); *-er*] One who balks.

**bálk-ér** (2), *s.* [*BALK* (2), *v.*] One who stands on a cliff, or high place on the shore, and gives a sign to the men in the fishing-boats which way the shoal of fish is passing.

"The pichards are pursued by a bigger fish, called a plusher, who leapeth above water and bewrayeth them to the balker."—*Carew*: *Survey of Cornwall*.

**bálk-ing** (1), *pr. par.* [*BALK*, *v.* (1).]

\***bálk-ing** (2), \***bálk-ýnge**, \***bólk-ing**, *pr. par. & a.* [*BALK*, *v.* (2).]

As substantive: Erection.

"It is a bálkyng of yesterdaies meel."

*Horman*: *Vulg.*, Sig. G. s. (*S. in Boucher*.)

**bálk-ing-lý**, *adv.* [*Eng. balking*; *-ly*.] In a manner to balk, so as to frustrate or disappoint. (*Webster*.)

**bál** (1), *s.* [*In Sw. boll, bal*; *Dan. bold*; *Dut. bal*; *Ger. ball*; *O. H. Ger. balla, palla*; *Fr. balle, boulet, boule, bille*; *Prov. & Sp. bola* = a ball; *balla* = bullet; *Port. bala*; *Ital. palla* = a ball, bowl, bullet; *Lat. pila* = a ball.] [*BALLOON, BALLOT, BOWL, BULLET, PILL*.]

**A. Ordinary Language:**

1. Anything in art or nature which is globular or nearly so.

1. *Of things made by art*:

(a) A globular body for play. It may be formed of leather and stuffing, or any hard substance, or be inflated with air, and can be used with the hand, the foot, or a racket.

"Those I have seen play at ball grow extremely earnest who should have the ball."—*Sidney*.

(b) A globular body of wood, ivory, or other substance, used for voting by ballot or in any other way. Also one of a similar character for experiments in natural philosophy.

"Let lots decide it."

For every number's captive put a ball

Into an urn, three only black be there,

The rest all white are safe."—*Dryden*.

"Minos, the strict inquisitor, appears; . . . Round in his urn the blended balls he rows,

Absorbs the just, and dooms the guilty souls."

*Dryden*: *Virgil*; *Æneid* vi. 582-85.

(c) A bullet, a globular piece of metal designed as a projectile to be expelled from a musket or rifle. Also one on a larger scale to be ejected from a cannon. (Often used in the singular as a noun of multitude to signify a large number of balls.)

"Their powder and ball were spent. Cries were heard of 'Ammunition! for God's sake, ammunition!'"

—*Macaulay*: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. v.

(d) A globe of metal carried as a symbol of sovereign or other high authority.

"Hear the tragedy of a young man that by right ought to hold the ball of a kingdom; but by fortune is made himself a ball, tossed from misery to misery, from place to place."—*Bacon*.

2. *Of objects existing in Nature*:

(a) *Gen.*: Anything in nature which is globular or nearly so.

"Like a ball of snow tumbling down a hill, he gathered strength as he passed."—*Hove*.

(b) *Spec.*: The earth when viewed with reference to its nearly spherical shape. It may have some explanatory adjective, such as "earthly" prefixed, or may have no such adjective.

"No compound of this earthly ball

Is like another, all in all."

*Tennyson*: *The Two Voices*.

"Ye gods, what justice rules the ball!"

Freedom and arts together fall."—*Pope*.

**II.** A game in which the globular body described under I. 1. (a), or anything similar, is used.

**B. Technically:**

**I. Heraldry.** Balls, occasionally tasselled, are represented on some charges.

**II. Mechanics:**

1. *Ball and socket*: An instrument so adjusted that it can move in all directions, horizontally, vertically, and obliquely, like the ball-and-socket joint of the shoulders or of the hip. It is used in trigonometrical surveying and in astronomy. The theodolite approaches this construction.

2. *The ball of a pendulum*: The heavy piece of metal at the bottom of a pendulum. The name is not appropriate, for the "ball," instead of being globular, is much compressed on two opposite sides. [*Box*.]

**III. Veterinary Science**: A bolus of globular shape administered as medicine to a horse.

**IV. Pyrotechnics**: A firework made in a globular form, and consisting of combustible materials of various kinds.

\***V. Printing**: A cushion covered with leather or skin, and stuffed with hair or wool, the whole affixed to a hollow piece of wood called a *ball-stock*. It was formerly used by printers for applying ink to the types, several applications of the ball being necessary to spread the ink over the entire surface when a number of pages were printed at one time; but now this is done much more rapidly and efficiently by means of rollers made of a composition of treacle, caoutchouc, and other ingredients.

**VI. Anatomy:**

(a) Any part of the bodily frame globular in form.

"Be subject  
To no sight but thine and mine, invisible  
To every eye-ball else."—*Shakespeare*: *Temp.*, l. 2.

(b) Any part sub-globular or protuberant.

"... pressed by the ball of the foot . . ."—*Todd & Bowman*: *Physiol. Anat.*, vol. i, p. 170.

**Ball-and-socket joint**: A joint constituted by the insertion of the round end of one bone in a socket or cavity formed for its reception. It is called also an enarthroidal joint.



BALL-AND-SOCKET JOINT.

Those of the shoulder and of the hip are of this construction. [*ENARTHROIDAL, ENARTHROSIS*.]

"... an enarthroidal or ball-and-socket joint."—*Todd & Bowman*: *Physiol. Anat.*, vol. i, p. 71.

**VII. Bot.**: The round central part of the flower of *Stapelia*.

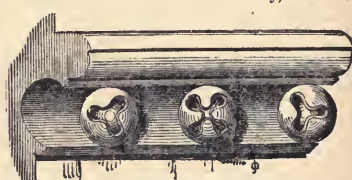
¶ For such compounds as *foot-ball*, *snow-ball*, see the word with which ball is conjoined.

**ball-cartridge**, *s.* A cartridge containing a ball, as distinguished from one which has only powder.

**ball-cock**, *s.* A water-cock furnished with a ball, which allows the fluid freely to enter till it rises to a certain line, when the ball is floated to a level with the aperture by which ingress is made, and closes it for a time.

**ball-flower**, *s.*

*Arch.*: A kind of ornament in Gothic architecture of the fourteenth century, in which



BALL-FLOWER ORNAMENT.

the petals of a moulded or sculptured flower enclose, not stamens or pistils, but a ball. The most numerous examples are found in the diocese of Hereford.

**\* ball-stock**, *s.*

*Printing*: The "stock" to which the cushion was affixed in the old apparatus for applying ink to the types. [*BALL*, *B.*, *V.*] (Now superseded by composition rollers.)

**ball-vein**, *s.* The appellation given by miners to a particular kind of iron ore found in balls or nodules.

**bál**, *v. i.* [*From Eng. ball* (s.). *In. Ger. ballen*.]

1. To unite so as to form a ball.

2. To have a ball attached to it.

**bál** (2), *s.* [*In Sw., Dut., Fr., & Prov. bal*; *Ger. ball*; *Sp. & Port. baile*; *Ital. ballo*. *From O. Fr. baler*; *Prov. balar, ballar*; *Sp. & Port. bailar*; *Ital. ballare*; *Low Lat. ballo* = to dance; *Gr. βαλλίω (ballizō)* = to throw the leg about, to dance; *βάλλω (ballō)* = to throw.] A dancing assembly, a social party at which guests assemble, specially that they may spend the evening in dancing.

"Of court and ball, and play; those venal souls,  
Corruption's veteran unrelenting hands."

*Thomson*: *Liberty*, pt. v.

¶ To open a ball:

(a) *Lit.*: To lead off in the first dance.

(b) *Fig. (among soldiers)*: To commence a battle, or a cannonade against a fortification.

**bál** (3), *s.* [*For etymology, see BALD*.]

1. A white blaze or streak, especially on the face of one of the lower animals.

2. A white-faced horse or cow.

\***bál-laçe**, *v. t.* [*BALLAST*, *v.*]

**bál-lad**, \***bál-ad**, \***bál-ade**, \***bál-lët**, \***bál-ëtte** (*Old Eng.*), \***bál-lant** (*Old Scotch*), *s.* [*In Sw. ballad*; *Dan., Dut., Ger., & Fr. ballade*; *Prov. ballada*; *Ital. ballata* = a dance, a ballad; *from ballare* = to dance.] [*BALL* (2), *s.*, *BALLET*.]

**A. Ordinary Language:**

1. *Originally*: Any composition in verse, or even in measured lines. Such a production might be serious, or even religious. Thus in

**fáte, fát, fáre, amdst, whát, fáll, father**; **wé, wét, hère, camél, hër, thère**; **píne, pít, síre, sír, maríne**; **gô, pôť, or, wôre, wôlf, wôrk, whô, sôn**; **müte, cüb, cüre, unite, cür, rúle, füll**; **trý, Sýrian**. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



Coverdale's Bible Solomon's Song is called "Salomon's Ballettes," and in Cramer's and the Bishops' Bibles "The Ballet of Ballets." Harding also calls his Chronicle a "Balade." (Boucher.)

*Ballad* once signified a solemn and sacred song as well as trivial, when Solomon's Song was called the *ballad of ballads*; but now it is applied to nothing but trifling verse. —Watts.

2. Next: A poem in spirited style, in most cases celebrating some heroic exploits. It was a much briefer and less elaborate composition than an epic. Ballads of this type have existed in nearly all countries. They have been used with great effect to perpetuate and increase the martial spirit, besides furnishing a tolerably authentic narrative of important occurrences or history of the ordinary kind had arisen. Before the revival of letters had directed attention to the great classic models of epic poetry, native ballads were highly appreciated, even by persons of rank and culture, and the bard was a welcome guest at their social entertainments. This state of things was in full force between the eleventh and thirteenth centuries, during which period the ballad, though still mainly occupied in celebrating heroic exploits, began to embrace a wider range of subjects. [BARD.]

"A great part of their history is to be learned often from their ballads." —Macaulay: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. iii.

"I know a very wise man that believed that if a man were permitted to make all the ballads, he need not care who should make the laws of a nation." —Fletcher of Saltoun: *Letter to the Marquis of Montrose*.

3. Now: A more or less doggerel poem sung for money in the street. (This is simply the old ballad degenerated.)

#### B. Music:

1. A short simple air repeated in two or more stanzas, with an accompaniment of a strictly subordinate character. A more elaborate composition of an analogous kind is called a song or canon.

2. A piece of concerted vocal music of the *madrigal* class, perhaps originally of a dance-like rhythm, and generally having a short "burden" such as *fa, la, &c.*

3. A term used by Bach and other writers to designate one of a "suite de pièces."

¶ A *ballade* in German music may be a long dramatic and descriptive song, or even assume the form of a cantata with solos and choruses with orchestral accompaniments.

#### ballad-maker, s.

A maker of ballads.  
"Such a deal of wonder is broken out with this hour, that *ballad-makers* cannot be able to express it." —Shakspeare: *Winter's Tale*, v. 2.

#### ballad-making, s.

The art of composing ballads.  
"How he found time for dress, politics, love-making, and *ballad-making* was a wonder." —Macaulay: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. xi.

#### ballad-monger, s.

A contemptuous epithet for a composer of ballads.  
"With eagle pinion soaring to the skies,  
Behold the *ballad-monger* southerly rise!"  
Byron: *English Bards*.

#### ballad-opera, s.

An opera, the musical portion of which is not a connected and consecutive whole, but a series of ballads introduced, as an occasion arises, into the spoken dialogue.

#### ballad-singer, s.

One who sings ballads.  
"A famous man is Robin Hood,  
The English ballad-singer's joy!"  
Wordsworth: *Rob Roy's Grave*.

#### ballad-singing, s.

The act or practice of singing ballads. (Garriock, Worcester, &c.)

#### ballad-style, s.

A style suitable to be used in the composition of ballads.  
"The familiarity which Dr. Milnes assigns to the *ballad-style*." —Watson: *Rowley Eng.*, p. 46.

#### ballad-theory, s.

A theory which accounts for the prevalence of belief in certain unsupported historical narratives by assuming that they may have been derived from old and veracious ballads.

"There is another circumstance which shows the fallacy of Niebuhr's *ballad-theory*, as a historical hypothesis." —Lewis: *Early Rom. Hist.*, ch. vi., § 5.

#### ballad-tune, s.

A tune to which a ballad is set.  
"... and fitted to the *ballad-tune* which each liked best." —Watson: *Hist. of Eng. Poetry*, iv. 163.

#### ballad-writer, s.

A writer of ballads.

"Thomas Deloney, a famous ballad-writer of these times, mentioned by Kemp, one of the original actors in Shakspeare's plays." —Watson: *Hist. of English Poetry*, iii. 430.

#### bāl-lad, v.t. & i. [From Eng. ballad, s. (q.v.).]

**A. Transitive:** To assail with or in ballads. (Followed by the objective of the person against whom the ballad is directed.)

"Saucy lieters  
Will catch at nix like strumpets, and scall'd rhimers  
Ballad us out o' tune." —Shakspeare: *Ant. and Cleop.*, v. 2.

**B. Intransitive:** To compose or sing ballads.

"These envious libellers ballad against them." —Donne: *Par.*, l.

**bāl-lad-e, s.** [Fr.] A poem of one or more triplets of seven or eight lines, each with the same refrain. There is, or should be, an envoi.

† **bāl-lad-ēr, s.** [Eng. ballad; -er.] One who composes or sings ballads; a balladist.

**bāl-lad-ing, pr. par. & a.** [BALLAD, v.]  
"A whirling ballading lover." —B. Jonson: *Masques*.

† **bāl-lad-ist, s.** [Eng. ballad; -ist.] One who composes or who sings ballads; a ballader. (Quart. Review, Worcester, &c.)

**bāl-lad-ry, s.** [Eng. ballad; -ry.]

1. The singing of ballads.

"Stay, till the abortive and extemporal din  
Of balladry were understood a sin."  
B. Jonson: *Masques*.

2. The ballad style of composition.

"To bring the gravity and seriousness of that sort of music [Italian] into vogue and reputation among our countrymen, whose honour it is time now should begin to lose the levity and balladry of our neighbours." —Purcell: *Antheims, Pref.*

3. Skill in composing ballads.

"To see this butterfly,  
This windy bubble, task my balladry!"  
Marston: *Sc. of Vill.*, ii. 6.

**bāl-lān, s.** [Etym. doubtful, cf. BALL (3), s.]

The English specific name applied to a fish, the Ballan Wrasse (*Labrus bergylla*). It is blue or greenish above, white beneath, everywhere chequered with fawn colour. It occurs in the British seas. A fawn-colour variety was the *Labrus ballan* of Pennant.

\* **bāl-lant, s.** [BALLAD, s.] (O. Scotch.)

\* **bāl-la-rāg, v.t.** [BULLRAG.]

**bāl-last, \* bāl-ast, s.** [In Sw., Dut., Ger., & Russ. *ballast*; Dan. *baglast*; apparently from *bag* = the back, behind, and *last* = burden, charge, load, weight; *Sw. last* = load, cartload; *Icel. hlæss*; A.S. *hlæss* = a burden, loading, the loading of a ship, freight, merchandise; O. Fries. *hlest*; O. H. Ger. *hlāst*; Dut. & Ger. *last*; Fr. *ballast*, *lest* = ballast, lashing, cargo; Sp. *lastre* = ballast; Port. *lastro*. The second half of the word seems plain. The import of the first half appears suggested by the Dutch word *bag* = back. Wedgwood believes the metaphor to be that of a ship coming back in ballast when it is unable to obtain cargo. Webster and Mahu give as an alternative view *Cel. beat* = sand, and suggest comparison with *Wel. balasarn* = ballast. Or the substantive may be from the verb *to ballast*, and it again from A.S. *behlæstan* = to load a ship.] [BALLAST, v.t., LASTAGE.]

#### I. Literally:

1. Stones, iron, or other heavy substances placed in the bottom of a ship or boat to lower its centre of gravity and make it less liable to be capsized when tossed by the wind and waves.

"They had scarcely time to hide themselves in a dark hole among the gravel which was the ballast of their smack." —Macaulay: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. xvi.

¶ A ship is said to be *in ballast* when she has no cargo on board.

2. Gravel, shingle, or anything similar, laid on a line of railway to make it solid. (Goodrich & Porter.)

II. Fig.: Whatever is necessary to give stability to the character of a person, of a form of government, or anything similar.

"Why should he stink where nothing seem'd to press?  
His lading little, and his ballast less." —Swift.

"There must be middle counsellors to keep things steady, for without that ballast the ship will roll too much." —Bacon.

**ballast-waggon, s.** A waggon used on railways for carrying ballast and other materials for the construction or repair of the permanent way.

**bāl-last, \* bāl-lāce, v.t.** [From *ballast*, s. (q.v.).] In A.S. *behlæstan* = to load a ship; Dan. *baglaste*; Dut. & Ger. *ballasten*.]

\* **A. Of the form ballace:** To stuff.

"Neither to ballace the belly of Bacchus."  
Reynold Scot: *Dedication to ... a Hop Garden* (1578). (J. H. in Boucher.)

#### B. Of the form ballast:

1. Lit.: To place stones, iron, or other heavy substances in the bottom of a ship or boat to diminish the risk of its being capsized.

"If this be so ballasted as to be of equal weight with the like quantity of water, it will be moveable." —Bp. Wilkins.

2. Fig.: To counteract the action of anything too light by superadding something solid to it; to impart stability to anything liable to be overturned.

"Whilst thus to ballast love I thought,  
And so more steadily I have gone,  
I saw I had Love's plume overfraught."  
Donne.

"Now you have given me virtue for my guide,  
And with true honour ballasted my pride."  
Dryden.

**bāl-last-āge (āge = īg), s.** [Eng. ballast; -age.] A toll paid for the privilege of taking up ballast from the bottom of a port or harbour. (Bouvier, &c.)

**bāl-last-ēd, pa. par., a., & s.** [BALLAST, v.]

**bāl-last-ing, pr. par., a., & s.** [BALLAST, v. In Dan. *baglastning*, s.]

**A. As pr. par. & participial adjective:** Noting or describing the act of placing literal or figurative ballast in anything.

#### B. As substantive:

1. Ord. Lang.: The act of ballasting, the state of being ballasted; the ballast itself.

"... and so more equal ballasting  
To thee, Posthumus."  
Shakspeare: *Cymbeline*, iii. 6.

2. Engineering: Gravel, pebbles, clinders, slags, or similar material used as a foundation on which to base the surface material of a common road or of a railway.

**bāl-lat-ēd, a.** [From Ital. *ballata* = a dance, a ballad.] [BALLAD.] Sung in a ballad.

"I make but repetition  
Of what is ordinary and Ryalto talk,  
And balladed, and would be paid o' the stage,  
But that vice many times finds such loud friends,  
That preachers are charmed silent."  
Webster: *Vittoria Corombona*, III.

**bāl-la-tōon, s.** [Russ.] A heavy luggage-boat employed in the transport of timber in Russia.

**bāl-lat-rȳ, s.** [From Ital. *ballata* = a dance, a ballad.] [BALLET.] A jig, a song.

"The balladry and the gammut of every municipal fidler." —Milton: *Areopagitica*.

**balled, pa. par. & a.** [BALL, v.]

\* **bāl-ēd-nēss, s.** [BALDNESS.]

\* **bāl-lēn-gēr, \* bāl-ēn-gēr, \* bāl-īn-gēr, s.** [From Anglo-Fr. *balengier* = O. Fr. *balancier* = a whale-ship, from *balaine* = a whale. (N.E.D.)] A small sailing vessel, formerly in use in France, England, and Scotland; a large, a water-vessel, a man-of-war.

"Guichen schippers of Tour and ballengieris of weir."  
—Description prefixed to the *Complaints of Scotland*.

**bāl-ēr, s.** [Eng. ball; -er.] One who makes up thread into balls.

**bāl-lēs-tēr-ō-sīte, s.** [Named after Lopez Ballesteros.] A mineral, the stanniferous variety of Pyrite or Pyrites. It contains tin and zinc. It is found in Galicia.

**bāl-lēt (l) (l silent), † bāl-lētto, s.** [In Dan., Dut., Ger., & Fr. ballet; Ital. *ballo*; from *ballare* = to dance, to shake; Lat. *ballo* = to hop, to dance; Gr. *βαλλω (ballo)* = to throw, and *βαλλίζω (ballizō)* = to throw the leg about, to dance.] [BALL (2), BALLAD.]

**Dramatic Art:** A dramatic representation, consisting of dancing and pantomime, regulated by the strains of music, and generally attended by the subordinate accessories of scenery and decoration. It was first introduced by the Greeks, was copied and developed by the Romans, and was revived in more modern times by the Italians, whose example diffused it over most civilised countries. Our own nation received it from the French. Till the decline of the Roman empire, the performers were men, then women were introduced, and have since been the chief actors in the ballet. The bad taste of the play-going public has always tended to drag down the ballet to the low level of a mere exhibition of gymnastic skill in dancing, whereas its original and specific aim was to act by gesture instead of words a drama illustrative of the life, manners, and costumes of foreign nations.

bāl, bōy; pōut, jōwl; cat, cēll, chorus, çhin, bench; go, gēm; thin, this; sin, aș; expect, Xenophon, exist. -īng. -cian, -tian = shān. -tion, -sion, -cioun = shūn; -tion, -sion = zhūn. -tious, -sious = shūs. -ble, -dle, &c. = bēl, dēl.



**bāl-lēt** (2), *s.* [Dimin. of BALL (1).]

*Her.* : A kind of bearing in coats-of-arms. It consists of bezants, plates, hurts, &c., distinguished from each other by their colour.

† **bāl-lī-āgo**, *s.* [BALL (1), *s.*] A duty payable to the City of London on the goods of aliens.

\* **bāl-lī-ard**, *a. & s.* [BILLIARD.]

**bāl-līg-mūs**, *s.* [From Gr. βαλλισμός (*ballismos*) = a jumping about, a dancing; βαλλίζω (*ballizō*) = to throw the leg about, to dance.]

*Med.* : A variety of palsy, called by Parkinson *Paralysis agitans*, or shaking palsy, of which the symptoms are the trembling of the limbs even when they are supported. When the patient tries to walk he is compelled to adopt a running pace. The disease is a rare one, and generally terminates in death.

**bāl-līs-tā**, *s.* [BALISTA.]

**bāl-līs-ter**, *s.* [BALISTER.]

**bāl-līs-tic**, *a.* [Lat. *ballista*; Eng. &c., suff. -ic. In Ger. *ballistisch*; from Lat. *ballista* (q.v.).] Pertaining to the ballista; pertaining to the method of shooting missiles by means of a ballista; now used with reference to modern guns and projectiles.

**ballistic curve**, *s.* The actual path traversed by a projectile.

**ballistic galvanometer**, *s.* A galvanometer used to measure a current that acts only for a very short time.

**ballistic pendulum**, *s.* A machine invented by Mr. Benjamin Robins for ascertaining the force of projectiles. It consists of a large block of wood affixed to the end of a strong iron stem, having at the other end a cross steel axis, placed horizontally, about which the whole vibrates together like the pendulum of a clock. When a projectile is discharged against the wooden block or ball, the pendulum is set in motion, and the arc through which it vibrates measures the force with which the machine has been struck.

**bāl-līs-tics**, *c.* [In Ger. *ballistik*; Fr. *ballistique*; Port. *ballística*.]

1. The art or the principle underlying the art of shooting missiles by means of a ballista.
2. The science of projectiles.

**bāl-līs-trār-i-ā**, *s.* [BALISTRARIA.]

**bāl-lī-ūm**, *s.* [Med. Lat.; see BAILEY.]

1. Originally: An outer bulwark.
2. Afterwards: The area or courtyard comprised within an outer bulwark. It contained the barracks for the garrison, the chapel, and sometimes other buildings.

"With battled walls and buttress feet  
And barbed and battened vast."  
Scott: *Bride of Triermain*, III. 9.

**bāl-lōn**, \* **bāl-lōn**, \* **ba-lōn**, \* **ba-lōw-ne**, *s.* [From Fr. *ballon* = (1) a football, (2) a bladder, (3) a balloon, augmentative of *ballo* = a ball, a bullet. In Sw. *ballong*; Dan. & Ger. *ballon*; Sp. *balon*; Port. *balao*; Ital. *pallone*; Wel. *pelhen*; from *pel* = a ball.]

**A. Ordinary Language:**

**I. Originally:**

- \* 1. A large as contradistinguished from a small ball; *balloon*, as mentioned in the etymology, being the augmentative of *bāl*. *Spec.*, the large ball called by Minshew a "wind ball," used in the game defined under No. 2.

"Like balloons full of wind, the more they are pressed down, the higher they rise."—*Illegit. Sermons* (1658), p. 118.

¶ Todd thinks that the foregoing example suggests the existence of a machine for traversing the atmosphere as early as 1658. But may it not refer to a ball pressed against the ground, and again elastically springing up?

2. A kind of game somewhat resembling tennis, played in a field with a large ball of leather inflated with air, and driven to and fro with the arm.

"We had a match at balloon, too, with my Lord Whinchum, for 4 crowns. Oh, sweet lady, 'tis a strong play with the arm."—*Old Play*, IV. 158. (*Quoerch*.)

"Foot-ball, balloon, quittance, &c., which are the common recreations of the country folks."—*Burton: Anat. of Mel.*, p. 266.

**II. Subsequently:**

1. *Gen.* : Anything large and spherical, or nearly so, especially if at the same time it is hollow. [B.]

2. *Spec.* : The machine for aerial navigation described under B. 4.

**B. Technically:**

- \* 1. *Old Chem.* : A large spherical receiver with a short neck, used in distillation.

2. *Arch.* : A ball or globe placed on the top of a pillar. (*Johnson*.)

3. *Pyrotech.* : A ball of pasteboard, stuffed with combustible matter, which, when fired, mounts to a considerable height in the air, and then bursts into bright sparks of fire resembling stars. (*Johnson*.)

4. *Aeronautics* : A machine designed for aerial navigation. The sight of soap-bubbles rising into the air, and of the flight of birds, must have made men in all ages give at least an occasional stray thought to the subject of aerial navigation; but the first deliberately considered scheme recorded seems to have been that of Francis Lana, a Jesuit, who, in 1670, proposed to raise a vessel into the atmosphere by means of four metallic globes, having a vacuum inside. The scheme, if tried, would have failed; the globes of metal, if intensely thin, would have been crushed in a moment by the surrounding air; whilst if made thick enough to resist the pressure, they would have been far too heavy to rise. The only type of balloon which as yet has succeeded was invented early in 1772, by the brothers Stephen and Joseph Montgolfier, paper-makers of Annonay, near Lyons, who publicly exhibited at Annonay the first balloon ascent ever witnessed, on June 5, 1783. Their balloon was filled with air rarefied by a fire lighted in the car. In December of the same year, M. Charles, Professor of Physics in Paris, substituted hydrogen gas for rarefied atmospheric air. On November 21, 1783, the Marquis d'Arlandes and M. Pilatre ascended 3,000 feet or more in a balloon, and, passing over Paris, descended again in safety. Since then many daring aeronautic feats have been successfully achieved, while some fatal accidents have occurred. M. Blanchard, ascending from Paris on March 2, 1784, was the first to carry up with him a parachute to aid him in his descent if a catastrophe occurred. On November 25, 1783, the first English balloon was sent up from London, with no person in the car; on September 15, 1784, Vincentio Lunardi ascended from London; on January 7, 1785, M. Blanchard and Dr. Jeffries crossed the English Channel from Dover to the forest of Guineens; on September 21, 1802, M. Garnerin safely descended in London from a parachute. Twice in 1804 M. Gay-Lussac ascended from Paris for meteorological and other scientific research, the first time, accompanied by M. Biot, 13,000 feet; the second time, alone, 23,000 feet. It will be observed that in the early history of balloons France takes undisputed precedence of England. At a later period, however, England gained a triumph not yet paralleled on the Continent or elsewhere, Mr. Glaisher, a celebrated aeronaut, having ascended from Wolverhampton, on September 5, 1862, to the amazing altitude of 37,000 feet. This was one of twenty-eight ascents he made for scientific purposes, under the auspices of the British Association, between July 17th, 1862, and May 26th, 1866. America has had a number of daring aeronauts, some of whom have made hundreds of ascents.

A great drawback on the utility and safety of aerial travelling is the inability, in the present state of science, effectively to guide the machine in the air.

A balloon of modern type is made of long bands of silk sewed together, and rendered air-tight by being covered with caoutchouc varnish. It is filled with hydrogen or coal gas. At the top there is a safety-valve, under the aeronaut's control. He sits in a light wicker-work boat or car, suspended by means of cords from a network covering the balloon. A balloon about forty-eight feet long by thirty-six feet broad and thick will carry three persons; with its car and other accessories it weighs about 300 pounds.

**Captive Balloon** : A balloon fixed by a rope or chain to the ground so that it is not free to ascend beyond a certain height.

**Fire Balloon** : A balloon constructed of paper or some light material, which, at pyrotechnic displays, is sent up into the air, carrying a fire or light instead of an aeronaut.

**bāl-lōn-ing**, *s.* [Eng. *balloon*; -ing.] The art of constructing balloons, or of using them for the purpose of aerial navigation.

"Since then the art of ballooning has been greatly extended, and many ascents have been made."—*Atkinson: Gaseous Physics*, 3rd ed. (1868), p. 114.

**Military Ballooning** : The art of using balloons for military purposes. Sometimes captive balloons have been employed to reconnoitre the enemy in war; and on Friday, October 7, 1870, during the investment of Paris by the Germans, the celebrated French deputy, Gambetta, escaped from the beleaguered capital in a balloon. The first use of balloons in the British Army was at Suakin in 1885.

**bāl-lōn-ēr**, *s.* [Eng. *balloon*; -er.]

1. *Ord. Lang.* : A balloonist.

2. *Naut.* : A balloon-like sail. (N.E.D.)

**bāl-lōn-ist**, *s.* [Eng. *balloon*; -ist.] A person who constructs or who steers a balloon, or ascends in one from the earth; an aeronaut. (*Knox, Worcester, &c.*)

**bāl-lōn-rŷ**, *s.* [Eng. *balloon*; -ry.] The art or practice of ascending in a balloon; aeronautics. (*Quarterly Review*.)

**bāl-lōt**, *s.* [Fr. *ballot* = a ballot, a voting-ball, a panner, a basket; Sp. *balota*; Port. *balote*; Ital. *ballotta* = a little ball, dimin. of *balla* = a ball.]

1. A ball used for the purpose of voting. In casting a ball for or against an individual, the arrangement sometimes is that if the vote be designed in his favour, then a white ball is used; but if it be intended to be against him, then one of a black colour is employed—whence the phrase "to blackball one." Other methods, however, may be adopted: thus, a ball of any colour put through a hole into one drawer may indicate a favourable vote, and into another an unfavourable one. Used in this sense, *lit.*, for such a ball as that described, or *fig.*, for anything, even though not a ball, employed in secret voting.

2. The method of voting in a secret manner, by means of balls of different colours, or put into different compartments, or in any other way; secret as opposed to open voting. Admission into scientific societies, clubs, the direction of banks and other large commercial establishments, has long been conducted by ballot. In ancient Athens and the other Greek states it was in use when votes had to be taken on political questions. It has long been established in America, and for a shorter period in France. In Great Britain it constituted one of the five points in the Chartist programme, both of the great political parties in the state being at first opposed to it, as denouncing it a revolutionary project. Gradually, however, the mass of the Liberal party ceased to fear the ballot, and opposition to it on the part of the Conservatives became less pronounced, till at last, while Mr. Gladstone was in the plenitude of his power, a bill, legalising it as an experiment for eight years, was passed during the session of 1872. Its merits are that it constitutes a considerable barrier in the way both of intimidation and bribery, and thus encourages the voter to express his real sentiments, besides making elections much less likely to result in riot than when the old system prevailed. Within recent years a specially secret system of voting has been devised in Australia, and adopted in several other countries, notably in many of the states of the American Union. The purpose of this is to prevent intimidation of the voter, by enabling him to keep the character of his vote strictly secret, a result which was not achieved under the old system of the so-called secret ballot.

"A motion was made that the committee should be instructed to add a clause enacting that all elections should be by ballot."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xxi.

**ballot-box**, *s.* A box for the reception of ballot-balls or papers when a secret vote is being taken.

"A weapon that comes down as still  
As snow-flakes fall upon the sod.  
But executes a freeman's will  
As lightning does the will of God:  
And from its force nor doors nor locks  
Can shield you—'tis the ballot-box."  
J. Pierpont: *A Word from a Petitioner*.

**bāl-lōt**, *v. & t.* [From *ballot*, *s.* In Sw. *ballotera*; Dan. *ballotere*; Dut. *balloteren*; Fr. *ballotter*; Sp. *balotar*; Ital. *ballotare*.]

**A. Intransitive:**

1. *Specially* : To vote by means of ballot-balls. [BALLOT, *s.*]

2. *Generally* : To vote secretly, whatever be the method adopted.

fāte, fāt, fāre, amidst, whā fāl, father; wē, wēt, hēre, camel, hēr, thère; pine, pīt, sire, sir, marine; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unite, cūr, rule, fūll; trŷ, Sŷrian. æ, œ = ē; ð = ē. qu = kw.



**B. Transitive:** To submit to the operation of the ballot.

"No competition arriving to a sufficient number of balls, they fell to ballot some others."—*Wotton*.

**bál-lō-tā, s.** [In Dut. & Fr. *ballote*; Lat. *ballote*; Gr. *βαλλωτή* (*ballōtē*), from *βάλλω* (*ballō*) = to throw, to throw away, to reject, the allusion being to its unpleasant smell.] A genus of plants belonging to the order Lauraceae, or Labiatae. The calyx has three ribs. The plant is two or three feet high, with whorls of purple or rarely of white flowers. It flowers from July on almost to winter, and is more frequent in the south than in the north of Britain.

† **bál-lō-tā-de, † bál-ō-tā-de, s.** [In Ger. & Fr. *ballotade*; from Fr. *balloter*, v.t. = to toss.]

In the *Ménage*: The leap of a horse performed between two pillars, and of such a character that when his fore-feet are in the air, he shows nothing but the shoes of his hinder feet. It differs from a capriole, for when a horse works at caprioles he jerks out the hinder legs with all his force, whereas he abstains from jerking them out when he makes a ballotade.

**bál-lō-tā-tion, s.** [Eng. *ballot*; -ation. In Ital. *ballottazione*.] The act of voting by ballot.

"The election is intricate and curious, consisting of ten several ballotations."—*Wotton*.

**bál-lōt-ēr, s.** [Eng. *ballot*; -er.] One who votes by ballot, or conducts balloting operations. (*Quart. Rev.*)

**bál-lōt-ī-dē, s. pl.** [From *ballota* (q.v.).] A family of Labiate plants, ranked under this tribe Stachæe. The only British genus is the typical one, *Ballota* (q.v.).

† **bál-lōt-in, s.** [Fr. *ballotin* = . . . a boy who receives a voting ball.] One who collects ballots.

**bál-lōt-īng, pr. par., a. & s.** [BALLOT, v.]

**A. & B. As. pr. par. & participial adj.:** In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**C. As substantive:** The act of voting by ballot, or secretly.

"Giving their votes by balloting, they lie under no awe."—*Swift*.

**bál-lōt-ist, s.** [Eng. *ballot*; -ist.] An advocate for the ballot. (*Quart. Rev.*)

\* **bál-lōw, s.** [See def.] A word found only in the Shakespeare Folio, 1623 (*Lear*, iv. 6), and probably a misprint for *baton* = baton (q.v.).

\* **bál-lōw, a.** [Etyim. unknown.] Gaunt, bony, thin.

"Whereas the *ballow* nag outstrips the wind in chase."—*Drayton: Polyolbion* (Nares).

**bál-rōom, s.** [Eng. *ball*; *room*.] A room used temporarily or permanently for balls, i.e. for dancing assemblies.

"... the land of corn-fields and vineyards, of gilded coaches and laced cravats, of *ball-rooms* and theatres."—*Macaulay's Hist. Eng.*, ch. xvi.

**balm (l silent), \* bāume, \* bāwme, s.** [In Prov. *balm*; Fr. *baume*, from Lat. *balsamum*; O. Fr. *baume*, *basme*; Sp., Port., & Ital. *balsamo*; Sw. & Ger. *balsam*; Dan. *balsom*; Dut. *ba'sem*. Thus *balm* is a contraction of *balsam* q.v.).]

**A. Ordinary Language:**

1. The juice, sap, or gum of highly odoriferous trees, shrubs, or herbs.

"Balm trickles throu' the bleeding veins Of happy shrubs in Idumean plains."—*Dryden*.

2. Anything possessed of a highly fragrant and agreeable odour, as, for example, anointing oil.

"Thy place is fill'd, thy sceptre wrung from thee; Thy balm wash'd off wherewith thou wast anointed."—*Shakespeare: 3 Henry VI.*, iii. l.

3. Anything soft and grateful to the feelings, or which mitigates pain, irritation, or distress.

"Wide flush the fields; the softening air is balm."—*Thomson: Hymn*.

"Nor steep our brows in slumber's holy balm."—*Tennyson: The Lotus-eaters: Choric Song*, 2.

**B. Botany, Horticulture, Commerce, &c.:**

**I. Generally:** The English name of several botanical genera.

**II. Specially:**

1. London applies the term *balm* specially to Melissa, which Arnott and others call *bustard-balm*.

2. *Balm of Acouchi*: The gum of the *Icica acouchi*, a plant of the order Burseraceae. [ICICA.]

3. *Balm of Gilead*:

(1) *Scripture*: The gum of a tree and the tree itself, the latter growing, as its name suggests, in Gilead, a region east of Jordan, belonging chiefly to the tribe of Gad. It is called *רִיָּה* (*šērit*) in Heb., and *ῥηθίνη* (*rhētinē*) in Septuagint Greek. It was used for healing wounds. (For reference to it see Gen. xxviii. 25; xliii. 11; Jer. viii. 22; xlv. 11; Ezek. xxvii. 17.) It has not been satisfactorily identified by modern botanists. Royle thinks it may possibly have been the *Elæagnus angustifolius* of Linnaeus. [See (2) a.]

(2) *Botany*:

(a) *A tree, Balsamodendron Gileadense*, the specific name being given because it was once supposed to be the *Scripture* "Balm of Gilead"—an opinion probably erroneous, for it does not at present grow in Gilead, either wild or in gardens, nor has it been satisfactorily proved that it ever did. [(1) *Scripture*.] It is called also *B. opobalsamum*. It is a shrub or small-spreading spineless tree, ten or twelve feet high, with trifoliate leaves in fascicles of 2–6, and reddish flowers having four petals. It is found south of 22° N. lat. on both sides of the Red Sea, in Arabia, Abyssinia, and Nubia. It does not occur in Palestine. (*Dr. Trimen, &c.*)

(b) *Its gum*: This is obtained from the trees by incision. It is called also Balm of Mecca and Opobalsamum. Two other kinds of gum are obtained from the same tree: the first (*Xyobalsamum*) by boiling the branches and skimming off the resin, which rises to the surface of the water; and the second (*Carpobalsamum*) by pressure upon the fruit.

*Balm of Gilead Fir*: A tree (*Abies balsamea*), which furnishes a turpentine-like gum. It is a North American fir, having no geographical connection with Gilead.

4. *Balm of Mecca*: The same as Balm of Gilead (2), b (q.v.).

**balm-breathing, a.** Breathing balm, or producing a highly agreeable effect upon the senses or heart.

"Since the *balm-breathing* kiss of this magical misa Can such wonderful transports produce"  
*Byron: To the Sighing Siren*.

**balm-cricket, s.** A cricket whose carol is fitted to soothe.

"The *balm-cricket* carols clear In the green that folds thy grave."—*Tennyson: A Dirge*.

**balm-dew, s.** Odoriferous dew, or dew fitted to soothe.

"All starry culmination drop Balm-dews to bathe thy feet!"—*Tennyson: The Talking Oak*.

**balm (l silent), \* bāume \* bāwme, v. t.** [From *balm*, s. (q.v.).]

1. *Lit.*: To anoint or impregnate with balm or with any other odoriferous substance.

"Balm his foul head with warm distilled waters, And burn sweet wood to make the lodging sweet."—*Shakespeare: Taming of the Shrew*, I, Induct.

2. *Fig.*: To soothe, to assuage.

"Opprest nature sleeps: This rest might yet have balm'd thy senses."—*Shakespeare: Lear*, iii. l.

† **balm'-ī-ŷy (l silent), v. t.** [Eng. *balm*(y), and suffix -ŷy.] To make balmey.

"The fluids have been entirely sweetened and balmified."—*Cheyne: English Malady* (1753), p. 306.

**balm'-ī-ly (l silent), adv.** In a balmey manner.

**balm'-y (l silent), a.** [Eng. *balm*; -y.]

1. Impregnated with balm; having the qualities of balm; highly and pleasantly odoriferous.

"Broke into hills with *balm* odours crown'd."—*Thomson: Liberty*, pt. II.

"Where, scatter'd wild, the lily of the vale Its *balm* essence breathes where cowslips hang The dewy head, where purple violets lurk."—*Thomson: Spring*.

2. Producing balm.

"Let India boast her groves, nor envy we The weeping amber, and the *balm* tree."—*Pope: Windsor Forest*.

3. Mitigating or assuaging bodily pain or mental distress; soft, soothing.

"The lamp of day is quench'd beneath the deep, And soft approach the *balm* hours: I sleep."—*Pope: Homer's Odyssey*, iii. 427, 428.

**bál-nē-ā-l, a.** [From Lat. *balneum* = a bath, and Eng. suff. -al.] Pertaining to a bath.

**bál-nē-a-r-ry, s.** [Lat. *balnearis*, *balnearius* = pertaining to a bath.] A bath-room.

"The *balnearies*, and bathing-places, he exposeth unto the summer setting."—*Brownie: Vulgar Errors*.

**bál-nē-ā-tion, s.** [From Lat. *balneum* = a bath.] The act or operation of bathing.

"In *balneation*, and fomentations of that part."—*Brownie: Vulgar Errors*.

**bál-nē-a-tōr-y, a.** [Lat. *balneatorius* = pertaining to a bath.] Pertaining to a bath.

**bál-nē-ōg-ra-ph-ŷy, s.** [Lat. *balneum* = a bath, and Gr. *γραφη* (*graphē*) = a writing.] A treatise on baths and bathing.

**bál-nē-ō-lōg-ī-s-al, a.** [Eng. *balneology*(y); -ical.] Pertaining to balneology (q.v.).

**bál-nē-ō-lō-g-ŷy, s.** [Lat. *balneum* = a bath; suff. -ol-g-y.]

*Med.*: The study of baths and bathing.

† **bál-ō-tā-de, s.** [BALLOTADE.]

\* **ba-lōw, \* ba-lōo, interj. & s.** [Probably of no derivation. Jamieson thinks it is derived from Fr. *en bas le loup* = the wolf (is) below, but there is no evidence.]

**A. As interj.**: A nursery term designed to frighten children into silence, if not into sleep.

"*Baloo*, my babe, lie still and slepe, It grieves me wair to see thee weipe."—*Lady Anne Boleyn's Lament*. (*Boucher*.)

**B. As substantive:** The name of a tune referring to the above-mentioned exclamation.

"You musichus, play *Baloo*."—*Beaum. & Fleet: Knight of the Burning Pestle*, II.

**bál-sa, bál-za, s.** [Sp. & Port. *balsa*.] A raft or fishing-boat, used chiefly on the Pacific coast of South America.

**bál-sam, s.** [In Sw. & Ger. *balsam*; Dan. *balsom*; Dut. *balsem*; Fr. *baume*; O. Fr. *baume*, *basme*; Sp., Port., & Ital. *balsamo*; Lat. *balsamum*; Gr. *βάλσαμον* (*balsamon*) = (1) a fragrant gum from the balsam-tree, balm of Gilead; (2) the balsam-tree; also *βάλσαμος* (*balsamos*) = the balsam-tree.]

**A. Ordinary Language:**

**I. Literally:**

1. Any natural vegetable resin with a strong and fragrant odour.

"Johnson defines it as "ointment, unguent, an unctuous application, thicker than oil and softer than salve."

2. A well-known and beautiful plant, *Impatiens balsamina*, or any of its congeners.

**II. Fig.**: Anything agreeable to the recipient, and which acts upon him with medicinal effect.

"Christ's blood our *balsam*; If that cure us here, Him, when our Judge, we shall not find severe."—*Denham*.

**B. Technically:**

1. *Chemistry, Pharmacy, Botany, Comm., &c.*:

1. *Originally*: A term for any strong-scented vegetable resin. It was applied also to many resinous and oleaceous compounds.

2. *Then*: It was next limited to those containing, or supposed to contain, benzoic acid, and specially to the Balsams of Tolu and Peru, to storax, benzoin, and liquid amber.

3. *Now*: It has again been extended to substances not containing benzoic acid. According to the present use of the term, balsam in Chemistry may be defined as a natural mixture of resin with volatile oil.



BALSAM OF COPAIBA: PLANT, FLOWER, AND FRUIT.

¶ *Balsam of Capivi or Copaiba*: A gum which flows from incisions of the wood of

**bál, bōy; pōut, jōwl; cat, çell, chorus, çhin, bench; go, gem; thin, ðis; sin, aș; expect, Xēnophon, exist. ph = f -cian, -tian = șan. -çion, -tion, -sion = șūn; -ñion, -ñion = zhūn. -tious, -sious = șūs. -ble, -dle, &c = bəl, ðel.**



*Copaifera officinalis*, a South American tree. It is at first clear and colourless, but acquires a yellowish tinge by age. [COPAIFERA.]

**Balsam of Mecca, Balm of Mecca:** The same as Balm of Gilead, an odoriferous resin from an Amyridaceous tree, *Balsamodendron Gileadense*. [BALM OF GILEAD, BALSAMODENDRON.]

**Balsam of Peru:** A balsam, the produce, according to Mutis, of Myroxylon, or Myrosperrum, an Amyridaceous genus.

**Balsam of Tolu:** A balsam, the produce of Toluifera, or Myrosperrum, already mentioned.

\* **II. Old Pharmacy.** **Balsam of Sulphur:** A solution of sulphur in oil.

### III. Botany and Horticulture:

1. **Sing.:** The English name of Impatiens, a genus belonging to the order Balsaminaceae, or Balsams. *Impatiens balsamina* is the much-admired "balsam" so often grown in gardens, in boxes, or pots in windows, and in other



FLOWER OF THE GARDEN BALSAM.

places. Cultivation has made its colours now very diverse, and the plant has run into many varieties, but none of them is permanent. The juice of the balsam, prepared with alum, is used by the Japanese to dye their nails red. [IMPATIENS.]

2. **Plural:** Balsams. The English name of the order Balsaminaceae, in Lindley's nomenclature.

**balsam-apple, balsam apple, s.** The fruit of a Cucurbitaceous plant, *Momordica balsamina*. It is a fleshy ovate fruit, partly smooth, partly with longitudinal rows of tubercles, and red in colour when ripe. In Syria the unripe pulp, mixed with sweet oil, and exposed to the sun for some days, is used for curing wounds. It is applied in drops let fall upon cotton wool.

**balsam-herb, balsam herb, s.**

**Among Gardeners:** A plant, *Justicia comata*.

**balsam-seed, s.**

**Among Gardeners:** Any plant of the genus *Myrosperrum*.

**balsam-sweating, a.** Sweating or yielding balsam.

**balsam-trec, s.**

1. The English name of the Clusiaceae, a genus of plants constituting the typical one of the order Clusiaceae, or Guttifers.

2. The "Balm of Gilead," or any other tree belonging to the genus *Balsamodendron*. [See BALM, B., II. 3; BALSAMODENDRON.]

**balsam-weed, s.** The name given in America to a plant, *Gnaphalium polyccephalum*, used in the manufacture of paper.

**balsam-wood, s.**

**Among Gardeners:** Any plant of the genus *Myroxylon*.

\* **bâl-sam, v.t.** [From *balsam*, s. (q.v.).]

1. **Lit.:** To impregnate with balsam.

2. **Fig.:** To make agreeable, as if impregnated with balsam.

"The gifts of our young and flourishing age are very sweet, when they are balsamed with discretion."—Bp. Hackett: *Life of Abp. Williams*, pt. i., p. 57.

\* **bâl-sam-â-çé-æ, s. pl.** [From Lat. *balsamina*.] [BALSAM.] An order of plants, generally called Altingiaceae or Balsaminiferae (q.v.).

**bâl-sam-â-tion, s.** [Eng. *balsam*; -ation.] The act or operation of impregnating with balsam.

"Mr. Hook produced a paper, which he had received from Mr. Haak, being an account of the several things affirmed to be performed by Dr. Elshot of Berlin; which paper was read. It contained an account of . . . his universal balsamation.—*Hist. Roy. Soc.*, iv. 109. (Todd.)

**bâl-sâm-îc, \* bâl-sâm-îck, a. & s.** [Eng. *balsam*; -ic. In Fr. *balsamique*; Ital. *balsamico*; from Lat. *balsamicus*.]

**A. As adjective:** Pertaining to balsam. Specially—

1. Having the qualities of balsam.

" . . . with mild balsamic juice

The Tuscan olive . . ."

Thomson: *Liberty*, pt. v.

2. Mitigating, assuaging, or removing pain or mental distress.

" . . . medical men of high note believed, or affected to believe, in the balsamic virtues of the royal hand."—Macaulay: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. xiv.

**B. As substantive:** Anything having properties like those of balsam. (Berkeley.)

**bâl-sâm-îc-âl, a.** [Eng. *balsamic*; -al.] The same as BALSAMIC, *adj.* (q.v.). (Hale.)

**bâl-sâm-îc-âl-ly, adv.** [Eng. *balsamical*; -ly.] After the manner of a balsamic. (Dr. Allen.)

**bâl-sam-îf-êr-ous, a.** [Lat. *balsamum*, and *fero* = to bear.] Bearing balsam. (Smith.)

**bâl-sam-îf-lu-æ, s. pl.** [Lat. *balsamum* = balsam, and *fluo* = to flow.]

**Bot.:** Blume's name for an order of plants more generally called Altingiaceae or Balsaminaceae (q.v.).

**bâl-sam-î-nâ, s.** [Lat. *balsaminus*; Gr. *βαλσαμίνος* (*balsaminos*) = of balsam.] A genus of plants, in which some include the Garden Balsam, which is called by them *Balsamina hortensis*, but is more appropriately designated by the name Linnaeus gave it, *Impatiens balsamina*.

**bâl-sam-în-â-çé-æ (Lindley), bâl-sam-în-ê-æ (Ach. Richard) (Latin), bâl-sam-îng (Eng.), s. pl.** [BALSAMINA.]

**Botany:** An order of plants placed under the Gerania Alliance. The flowers are very irregular. The sepals and petals are both coloured; the former are properly five in number, but generally by abortion three, one of them spurred; the latter five, reduced to two lateral ones, each really of two combined, and a large broad concave one. Stamens five, uncombined. Fruit generally a five-celled capsule, with one or more suspended seeds. No involucre. The large genus *Impatiens* is the type of the order, which in 1846 contained 110 described species, chiefly from the East Indies. [BALSAMINA, IMPATIENS.] Some make the Balsaminaceae only a sub-order of Geraniaceae.

**bâl-sam-înc, s.** [In Ger. *balsamine*; Fr. *balsamine*; Gr. *βαλσαμίνη* (*balsaminê*) = the balsam-plant.] A name sometimes given to a plant, *Impatiens balsamina*.

**bâl-sam-în-ê-æ, s. pl.** [BALSAMINACEÆ.]

**bâl-sam-î-tâ, s.** [In Port. *balsamita*; from Lat. *balsamum*. Gr. *βάλσαμον* (*balsamon*), and *βάλσαμος* (*balsamos*) = the balsam-tree, called from the balsamic smell.] A genus of plants belonging to the order Asteraceae (Compositae). *B. vulgaris* is the Costmary or Ale-cost. [COSTMARY, ALE-COST.] The species are plants of no beauty from the south of Europe.

**bâl-sam-ô-dên-drôn, s.** [Gr. *βάλσαμον* (*balsamon*) = balsam, and *δένδρον* (*dendron*) = a tree. Balsam-tree.] A genus of plants belonging to the order Amyridaceae. They have often pinnate leaves, spinous branches, small green axillary, unisexual flowers, and a two, or by abortion, one-celled fruit with solitary seeds. *Balsamodendron myrrha*, found in Arabia Felix, yields the resin called Myrrh. *B. Gileadense* (Balm of Gilead), called also *B. opobalsamum*, produces Balm of Gilead or Balm of Mecca (q.v.). *B. mukul* yields a resin believed by Dr. Stocks to be the Bdellium of Scripture and of Dioscorides. [BDELLIUM.] *B. africanum* furnishes African Bdellium. *B. katal* furnishes a kind of myrrh, and *B. pudesens* yields Bayee Balsam. *B. Zeylanicum* is cultivated in Britain as a stove-plant. [BALM.]

† **bâl-sam-ous, a.** [Eng. *balsam*; -ous.] Full of, or containing, balsam.

**bâl-sâm-y, a.** [Eng. *balsam*; -y.] Balmy, aromatic, fragrant. (N.E.D.)

\* **bâl-têr, \* bâu-têr, v.i. & t.** [Prob. from Icel.; cf. Dan. *baltre*, *boltre* = to wallow.]

**A. Intransitive:**

1. To daunce clausily.

2. To become clotted or tangled.

"It butteth . . . into knots and balls."—P. Hol-

land: *Piny*, xxix. ii.

**B. Transitive:**

1. To tangle down.

2. To tangle, to mat. (N.E.D.)

\* **bâl-têr, s.** [BALTER, v.] A clot, a lump, anything coagulated. (N.E.D.)

**Bâl-tic, \* Bâl-tick, a. & s.** [Ety. somewhat doubtful. The word was first used by Adam, canon of Bremen, at the end of the eleventh century. In Fr. *Baltique*; Port. *Baltico*; Mod. Lat. *Mare Balticum*. Probably from Sw. *bält* = a belt (BELT), in allusion to its form, and also to the fact that two of the straits connecting it with the ocean are called the Great and the Little "Belt." It has also been derived from Slav. or Lettonian *balt* = white, from its being frozen part of the year; or from *Baltus*, an old king, or *Baltia*, the old name of an island.]

**A. As adjective:** Pertaining to the sea described under B.

"We know that it [the Scandinavian ice-sheet] not only filled the Gulf of Bothnia, but occupied the whole area of the Baltic Sea."—Geikie: *The Great Ice Age*, 2nd ed. (1877), p. 404.

**B. As substantive:** An inland sea, enclosed by Sweden, Russia, Germany, and Denmark, and communicating with the German Ocean by the "Sound" and the Great and Little Belts.

"Hence we may confidently infer that in the days of the aboriginal hunters and fishers, the ocean had freer access than now to the Baltic."—Lyell: *Antiq. of Man*, 4th ed. (1873), p. 14.

**Bâl-ti-môre, bâl-ti-môre, s. & a.** [Named after the second Lord Baltimore, a Roman Catholic nobleman of Yorkshire, in England, and Longford in Ireland, who, in A.D. 1634, founded the colony of Maryland, in North America.]

**A. As substantive:**

1. (As Baltimore): A city and county in Maryland, in the United States.

2. (As Baltimore): The bird described under BALTIMORE BIRD (q.v.).

"I have never met with anything of the kind in the nest of the Baltimore."—Wilson and Bonaparte: *Americ. Ornith.*, ed. Jardine (1832), i. 12.

**B. As adjective:** Pertaining to Baltimore; found at Baltimore.

**Baltimore bird, Baltimore oriole, Baltimore hang-nest, Baltimore, s.**

A bird of the family Sturnidae (Starlings), and the sub-family Oriolinæ (Orioles). It is the



BALTIMORE BIRD AND NEST.

*Oriolus Baltimore* of Catesby, now *Icterus Baltimorei*. The name Baltimore was applied or attached to this bird not merely because it

fâte, fât, fâre, amidst, whât, fâll, father; wê, wêt, hêre, camêl, hêr, thêre; pine, pît, sîrc, sîr, marine; gô, pôê, or, wôre, wôlf, wôrkh, whô, sôn; mûte, cûb, cûre, unîte, cûr, rûle, fûll; trÿ, Sÿrian. æ, œ = ê. cy = â. qu = kw.



occurs at the place so called, but according to Catesby because its colours, which are black and orange, were the same as those on the coat of arms or livery of the Lord Baltimore who was formerly proprietor of Maryland. (See etym.) The appellation "Hang Nest," or sometimes "Hanging Bird," is given because it builds a *pendulous* nest—that is, like a cylindrical pouch, sometimes sewed with horse hair; the curious structure being suspended from the end of a branch or a twig. Another name given to the baltimore is "Fire Bird," because when its bright hue is seen through the green leaves the appearance somewhat resembles a flame of fire. Yet another name is "Golden Robin." It extends from Canada to Mexico, or even to Brazil, migrating to the northern part of this area about May, and to the southern one about the end of August or in September. (*Wilson and Bonaparte, etc.*)

**bál-tí-mór'-íte, s.** [From *Baltimore* (q.v.), where it occurs, and suff. *-ite*.] A mineral, considered by Dana as identical with Pterolite (q.v.), and ranked in the British Museum Catalogue as a variety of Serpentine (q.v.). It is composed of longitudinal fibres, adhering to one another. Its lustre is silky. When thick it is opaque, but when thin it is transparent on the edges.

**bál-ús-tër, †bál-lüs-tër, †bál-lis-tër, †bál-las-tër, s.** [Fr. *balustré*; Ital. *balustro*; Lat. *balustrium*; Gr. *βαλυστήριον* (*balustion*) = a wild pomegranate flower, because the usual double-curved form of balusters somewhat resembles the shape of that flower.]

#### In Architecture:

1. A small pilaster or column, often adorned with mouldings. It is usually made circular, and swelling towards the lower part. Rows of such balusters are often placed in the front of galleries in churches, on the outside of terraces and bridges, or to support rails on stairs. In the last case, the word is generally corrupted into *banister* [BANISTER], whilst a row of balusters constitutes a *balustrade* (q.v.).

"Rayed with turned balusters of free-stone."—*Survey of Wimbledon* (1649). (*Archæol.*, vol. x., p. 404.)

"This should first have been planched over, and railed about with balusters."—*Carew*.

"The use of the baluster was unknown to the ancients. . . . Perhaps the most ancient are to be found in Italy, and it may be considered an invention which first appeared on the revival of the arts in that country."—*Chambers: Civil Architect*, (ed. Gwilt), p. 322.

2. The lateral part of the volute of an Ionic capital. (*Gwilt*.)

#### baluster-shaft, s.

*Arch.*: A shaft somewhat resembling a baluster, occurring in Anglo-Saxon architecture. Used specially in windows.

**baluster-stem, s.** A bulging stem, as of a chalice, &c.

**ba-lüs-tèred, bál-lüs'-tred (tred as terd), adj.** [Eng. *baluster*; -ed.] Having balusters. (*Soames*.)

**bál-ús-tràde, †bál-lüs-tràde, s.** [In Sw. & Dan. *ballustrade*; Dut. & Fr. *balustrade*; Sp. *balustrada*; Port. *balustrada*, *balaustrada*; Ital. *balustrata*.] [BALUSTER.]



BALUSTRADE.

*Arch.*: A range of small pillars called balusters, resting on a plinth, and supporting a coping, cornice, or rail. They are frequently employed to form a parapet around a flat-roofed building, or along the sides of a bridge, terrace, staircase, or balcony, or to fence round an altar or a font. The material most

frequently used in their construction is stone, though iron and wood are also occasionally employed.

\***balwe, \*balhew, \*baly, a.** [Etymology doubtful.] Plain, smooth.

"*Balwe* or playne."—*Prompt. Parv.*

\***bal'-wē, \*bal'-lū, s.** The same as BALE (1).

\***bál-yē, s.** [BAILLIE (2).] Dominion, custody. "To hañ him til his balye." *Cursor Mund.* (*S. in Boucher*.)

\***bá-ly'-ship, s.** [O. Eng. *bally* = baille (q.v.), and suff. *-ship*.] The office and position of a bailiff.

"*Balyship*, ballatus."—*Prompt. Parv.*

†**balz, s.** [Ger.]

*Ornith.*: The love-dance and love-song of the blackcock.

"The elder Brehm gives a curious account of the *Balz*, as the love-dance and love-song of the Blackcock is called in Germany."—*Darwin: Descent of Man*, pt. II, ch. xiii.

#### balz-place, s.

*Ornith.*: A place where blackcocks perform their love courtships.

"... and the same blackcock, in order to prove his strength over several antagonists, will visit in the course of one morning several *balz-places*, which remain the same during successive years."—*Darwin: Descent of Man*, pt. II, ch. xiii.

**bál-zá-rine, s.** [Fr.] A light mixed material of worsted and cotton, used for ladies' dresses. (*Simmonds*.)

†**bám, s.** [BAMBOOZLE.] A sham; a quiz.

"The laird, whose humble efforts at jocularity were chiefly confined to what was then called *biter* and *bams*, since denominated *hoaxes* and *quizzes*, had the finest possible subject of wit in the unsuspecting Dominie."—*Scott: Guy Mannering*, ch. lii.

†**bám, v.** [From *bam, s.*] To cheat.

**bám-bí-nō (pl. bám-bí-ni), s.** [Ital. = a child.] A child; a baby; a figure of the Holy Child, esp. that one reputed to be miraculous, preserved in the Church of Ara Cœli, Rome.

**bám-bōo, s. & a.** [In Sw. *bamburör*; Dan. *bamburör*; Ger. *bambus-rohr* and *bambus*; Dut. *bambosriet* and *bambos*; Fr. *bambou*; Sp. *cana bambos*; Port. *bambu*; Ital. *canna bambu*.] From Malratia *bambou* or *bambú*; or from Malay *bambou* or *bambú*, also *mambu*.]

**A. As substantive:** Any species of the botanical genus *Bambusa*, and specially the best-known one, *Bambusa arundinacea*. [BAMBUA.] It is a giant-grass, sometimes reaching the height of forty or more feet, which is found everywhere in the tropics of the Eastern Hemisphere, and has been introduced into the West Indies, the Southern States of America, and various other regions in the Western world. It has the usual characteristics of a grass—the cylindrical stem, of finity hardness externally, while soft or even hollow within; the separation of the stem into nodes and internodes; and the inflorescence of a type found in many genera of the order, namely, in great panicles made up of a series of spikes of flowers. In some cases a substance called tabasheer [TABASHEER], consisting of pure silica, is found secreted in the nodes.

The uses to which the several species of bamboos are put in the regions where they grow are almost innumerable. In house-building they furnish the framework of the sides and roof, with the joists and other parts of the flooring. Villages of such materials are in many cases rendered very difficult of attack by being surrounded by a thick fence of spiny species. Bows, arrows, quivers, the shafts of lances, and other warlike weapons can be made from the stems of bamboo, as can ladders, rustic bridges, the masts of vessels, walking-sticks, water-pipes, flutes, and many other objects. The leaves are everywhere used for weaving and for packing purposes. Finally, the seeds are eaten by the poorer classes in parts of India; and in the West Indies the tops of the tender shoots are pickled and made to supply the place of asparagus.

**B. As adjective:** Pertaining to the bamboo; made of bamboo, consisting of bamboo, resembling the bamboo. (See the compounds which follow.)

**bamboo-cane, bamboo cane, s.** Another name for the bamboo.

**bamboo-jungle, s.** An Indian jungle in which the wild bamboo abounds.

**bamboo-rat, s.** A rodent mammal belonging to Gray's genus *Rhizomys*, which is placed under the Muridae, or Mouse family.

**bamboo-stage, s.** A stage made of bamboo.

"Sitting on a bamboo-stage astern."—*Hooker: Himalayan Journals*, I, 70.

**bám'-bōo, v.t.** [From bamboo, s. (q.v.).] To beat with a bamboo.

**bám-bōo'-zle, \*bám-bōu'-zle (zle = zē), v.t. & t.** [Said by some to be of gipsy origin, but this statement is unsupported by evidence. The word appears in the early part of the eighteenth century, and is mentioned in the *Teller* (No. 230) among "certain words invented by some pretty fellows." *Bam* may be either the source, or an abbreviation, of the longer word.]

†**A. Intrans.**: Intentionally to involve a subject in mystery or perplexity. To do so especially in money matters for purposes of fraud.

"After Nick had bamboozled about the money, John called for the counters."—*Arbuthnot: John Bull*.

#### B. Transitive:

1. To mystify for purposes of deceit.

"Let no one be bamboozled by this kind of talk."—*Edward A. Freeman: Times*, Feb. 10, 1877.

2. To cheat, to swindle.

\***bám-bōo'-zle, s.** [BAMBOOZLE, v.] Mystery, trickery, cheating, swindling.

**bám-bōo'-zled, \*bám-bōu'-zled (zled as zēld), pa. par.** [BAMBOOZLE, v.]

**bám-bōoz'-lēr, s.** [Eng. bamboozle(e); -er.] One who bamboozles; a cheat, a swindler. (*Vulgar*.)

"There are a set of fellows they call banterers and bamboozlers that play such tricks."—*Arbuthnot*.

**bám-bōoz'-líng, \*bám-bōuz'-líng, pr. par. & a.** [BAMBOOZLE.]

**bám-būg'-a, \*bám-bōs, s.** [Latinised from the Malratia or Malay word *bambou*.] [BAMBOO.] A genus of grasses, the type of the section *Bambusæ*. It contains the well-known Bamboo or Bamboo-cane (*Bambusa arundinacea*). [BAMBOO.] Other species from Asia and the adjacent islands are *B. maxima*, 100 feet high, from the Malay archipelago; *B. aspera*, from Amboyna, 60 or 70 feet; and *B. apus*, from Java, of as ample dimensions, with many others. The American species are less numerous, but *B. latifolia*, from the Orinoco, is very fine.

**bám-bū-síd'-æ, \*bám-būg'-ē-æ, s. pl.** [BAMBUA.] The family of the order Gramineæ, to which the Bamboos belong. It falls under the section *Festucæ*. In most of the species there are six stamens instead of three, the normal number. The genera are but few, *Bambusa* (q.v.) being the chief.

**bám-líte, s.** [Named after Bamle, in Norway, where it occurs.] A mineral, a variety of Fibrolite proper (q.v.). It is of a white or greyish colour and columnar in form.

**bán (1), \*bánn, \*bánnē, \*báin, \*bāne (pl. bánn, †bánn, \*bánnē, \*bánnē, \*bánnē), s.** [From A.S. *bannan* = to proclaim, summon. In Sw. *bann* = excommunication; Dan. *bånd*, *ban* = ban, excommunication, outlawry; Dut. *ban* = excommunication, banishment, jurisdiction; Ger. *bann*; O. H. Ger. *ban* = a public proclamation, spec., excommunication; Vel. & Gael. *ban* = a proclamation; Fr. & Prov. *ban* = bans, proclamation, publication, ban, banishment, outlawry, exile, privilege; Sp., Port., & Ital. *bando*. The word seems to have come originally from the Teutonic tongues. Low Lat. *bannus*, *bannum*, *bandum*.] [ABANDON, BANDIT, BANISH.]

†**Essential meaning:** A proclamation, public notice, or edict respecting a person or thing. Wedgwood thinks that the original signification was that given under B, I.

#### A. Ordinary Language:

##### I. Of persons:

1. A public proclamation or edict respecting a person, without its being in any way implied that he has been named in order to be denounced. [B, III.]

**ból, bóy; pout, jow1; cat, cell, chorus, chin, bench; go, gem; thin, this; sin, as; expect. Xenophon, exist. -ing. -cian, -tian = shan. -tion, -sion = shün. -tion, -sion = zhün. -tious, -sious, -cious = shüs. -ble, -dle, &c. = bēl, dēl.**



(1.) *Gen.*: An edict or proclamation of any kind.

"That was the ban of Kensingwurthe; that was lo this  
That ther we asode of heie meir deseribed be none  
That ihulde ihulde aye the king, tote the erl of  
Leicetre one."  
*Rob. Gloucest.*, p. 568. (*S. in Boucher.*)

(2.) *Specialty*:  
(a) A summons; a citation.

"Ther come to this rounde table as he seude ys ban,  
Amseil kyng of Scotland, and also Uryan,  
That was kyng of Murtycyens, and also of North  
Wales,  
Caidwal, and also Scenter kyng of South Wales."  
*Rob. Gloucest.*, p. 188. (*S. in Boucher.*)

(b) *Plur.*: An announcement of an intended marriage. [*B.*, III.]

"He gan renew the late forbidden drins."  
*Spenser*: *F. Q.* I. xii. 36.

"I lar it in the interest of my wife.  
Tis she is subintructed to this lord,  
And I, her husband, contridict your banne."  
*Shakesp.*: *King Lear*, v. 3.

2. A proclamation or edict denouncing one, and rendering him subject to penalties. *Specialty*—

(1.) *In civil matters.* [*B.*, II.]

"He proceeded so far by treaty, that he was proffered to have the imperial ban taken off Altipinus upon submission."  
—*Hoeel.*

(2.) *In ecclesiastical matters*: Excommunication, curse, anathema. [*BAN*, v.]

"A great oversight it was of St. Peter that he did not accurse Nero, whereby the pope might have got all; yet what need of such a ban, since Iria Vincent could tell Atalapha that kingdome was the pope's?"  
—*Wileigh.*

(3.) *Gen.*: A curse of any kind by whomsoever given forth.

"Thou inixture rank, of midnight weeds collected,  
With Hecate's ban thrice blasted, thrice infected."  
*Shakesp.*: *Hamlet*, iii. 2.

II. *Of things*:

1. A public proclamation or edict, commanding, permitting, forbidding, or announcing anything [*B.*, III.]; hence any prohibition or interdiction of a solemn kind, however announced.

"... who thus hast dared,  
Had it been only coveting to eye  
That sacred fruit, sacred to abstinence,  
Much more to taste it, under ban to touch?"  
*Milton*: *P. L.*, bk. ix.

2. The penalty inflicted upon a person publicly denounced.

*B.* *Technically*:

I. *Military and Feudal*:

1. A proclamation in time of war, summoning the king's retainers to attend him on an expedition.

2. The retainers thus summoned. The vassals of the feudal lords under the king were called the *arrière-ban*. [*ARRIÈRE-BAN*.] (This nomenclature was originally French.)

II. *Hist.* *The Ban of the Empire*: A penalty occasionally put in force under the Old German empire against a prince who had given some cause of offence to the supreme authority. Arnulf, Duke of Bavaria, in the eleventh century, and Otho, of Wittelsbach, in the twelfth century, were thus put under the *ban of the empire*.

III. *Law, &c.* *Banns (pl.)*: The publication of intended marriages in the Church of England; proclamation that certain parties named intend to proceed to marriage, unless any impediment to their union be proved to exist. Banns of marriage have to be published for three Sundays before the event in the church or chapel where the ceremony is to take place, unless a licence is obtained. [*LICENCE, MARRIAGE*.]

**bán** (2), *s.* [*Servian ban*; *Russ. & Pol. pan* = a master, a lord.]

*In Austro-Hungary*:

1. *Formerly*: A title belonging to the warden of the eastern marshes of Hungary.

2. *Now*: The Viceroy of Temesvar, generally called the "Ban of Croatia." The territory he rules over is called a *banat* or *banate*.

¶ The name *ban* in this latter sense was brought prominently before the English public during the war of independence waged by the Magyars of Hungary against Austria in 1849. In that struggle the Slavonians, who constituted nearly half the population of the Austrian empire, sided with the Germans against the Magyars.

**bán** (3), *s.* [*Hind. ban, bun* = cotton. (See def.)]

*Comm.*: A kind of fine muslin made from the fibres of the leaf-stalk of the banana, brought from the East Indies.

**bán**, *v.t. & i.* [*A.S. bannan, abannan* = to command, to order. In *Sw. banna* = to reprove, to chide; *bannas* = to ban, to curse; *Dan. forbande* = to excommunicate, to curse; *Dut. banden* = to excommunicate.] [*BAN*, *s.*, *BANISH*.]

*A. Trans.*: To make the subject of a public proclamation. *Specialty*—

1. *Of persons*: To excommunicate, to curse; to imprecate evil upon.

"And bitter words to ban her cruel foe."  
*Shakesp.*: *Rape of Lucrece*, l. 140.

2. *Of things*: To forbid; to prohibit.

"And mine has been the fate of those  
To whom the goodly earth and air  
Are bann'd and barr'd—Forbidden fare."  
*Byron*: *Prisoner of Chillon*.

*B. Intransitive*:

1. To imprecate vengeance upon a person; to curse a person.

2. To curse and swear; to use more or less profane or irreverent language. (*English & Scotch.*)

"Ne'er curse, nor bann, I you implore,  
In neither fun nor passion."  
*A. Douglas*: *Poems*, p. 76.

**bā-nal, bān'-al**, *a.* [*From Fr. banal*, adj. = (1. *Of persons*) mercenary, (2. *Of things*) common to everyone; formerly said of things, as a mill, oven, &c., provided by a feudal lord, and which the people were obliged to use.]

1. Belonging to compulsory feudal service.

2. Commonplace, petty; trite, trivial.  
"Some facetious fools in the pit set up the banal laugh."  
—*Notes & Queries*, Dec. 10, 1864, p. 430.

† **bā-nāl'-i-tý**, *s.* [*Fr. banalité* = commonplace.] [*BANAL*.]

1. A commonplace; a commonplace compliment, uttered to everyone alike, and devoid of any special significance.

"His house and his heart are open to you. Civil banalities are not at all in his line, his friendship is solidly demonstrative, and you can do him no greater favour than by frankly accepting the thousand kindnesses he is eager to proffer."  
—*Daily Telegraph*, Dec. 8, 1878.

2. The quality of being commonplace.

**ba-na-na**, *s. & a.* [*In Sw. bananasträd*; *Fr. banane*, the fruit, and *bananier*, the tree; *Sp. banana, banano, bananas*; *Port. banana*.]

*A. As substantive*:

1. A tree, the *Musa sapientum* of botanists. To the superficial observer it looks like a palm, but the leaves are essentially different. Tearing in long stripes, like those of endogens in general, they differ from the normal type in doing so transversely on either side from the midrib, instead of longitudinally. The flowers also are different, and the nearest affinity of the order Musaceae, of which it or its congener, the plantain, is the type, is with the ginger and arrowroots, and not with the palms. The banana is about twenty feet high. It re-



THE BANANA AND ITS FRUIT.

sembles the plantain so closely that some think it a mere variety of that species; but it differs in having the stalk marked with dark-purple stripes and spots, and possessing a shorter, more rounded, and more luscious fruit. Originally from the Eastern hemisphere, but now cultivated also in the tropics of America.

2. The fruit of the banana-tree. It grows in clusters of long, angular, finger-like fruits, some inches in length. When the rind, which easily comes away, is stripped off, there is found beneath it a soft pulp like that of a fine pear, but more luscious.

"The dream is past; and thou hast found again  
Thy cocoa and banana, yelous and yams,  
And homestead thatched with leaves."  
*Conger*: *Task*, bk. I.

*B. As adjective*: Pertaining to the banana; feeding on the banana. (See the compounds.)

**banana-bird**, *s.* A bird, *Xánthornus icterus*, belonging to the family Sturnidae (Starlings), and the sub-family Orioline, or Orioles. It is tawny and black, with white bars on the wings. It is gregarious, a multitude of individual nests hanging from the ends of contiguous twigs. It occurs in the West Indies and the warmer parts of Continental America. It has some affinity to the Baltimore Bird (q.v.).

**banana-leaf**, *s.* The leaf of the banana. [*For its peculiar venation, see BANANA, A., I.*]

"Before morning it mined very heavily, but the good thatch of *bananuleaves* kept us dry."  
—*Durain*: *Voyage round the World*, ch. xviii.

**banana-tree**, *s.* [*BANANA, A., I.*]

**bán-at, bān'-ate**, *s.* [*In Ger. Banat*; from *ban* (2) (q.v.).]

1. The territory or jurisdiction of a ban.

2. *Specialty*: An old province of Hungary, of which the capital was Temesvar.

**bānc**, *s.* [*A.S. benc*; *Fr. banc* = a bench, . . . court.] [*BANCO*.]

*Law. In banco.* [*BANCO, II.*]

\* **bān'-chis**, *s.* [*From Ital. banco* = a bank.] [*BANK*.] Deeds of settlement. Money-deeds (?). [*Jamieson.*] (*Scotch.*)

"Bot quhen my billis and my *banchis* was all seilt,  
I wald na langer beir on brydill, bot brad up my beid."  
—*Dunsin*: *Mediand Poems*, p. 57.

\* ¶ Altered in the edition of 1508 to *bauchles*, which Jamieson considers still more unintelligible.

\* **bānceke** (1), *s.* [*BANK*.]

\* **bānceke** (2), *s.* [*In Dan. bank* = drubbing, cudgelling blows; *banke* = to beat, to knock.] A ruff or roll on a drum (?). (*Scotch.*)

To *beate a bancke*: To beat a ruff or roll on a drum.

"The drummer-major, accompanied with the rest of the drummers of the regiment, being commanded, *beute a bancke* in head of the regiment."  
—*Monro*: *Exped.*, pt. II, p. 33. (*Jamieson*.)

**bān'-cō**, *s.* [*In Dan. banco* = a bank; *Sp. banco* = bench, bank; *Ital. banco* = a bench, a shop counter; *meter banco* = to be a banker.] [*BANK*.]

I. *Commerce*:

1. A bank, especially that of Venice.

2. The difference between the price of money at a bank and its value outside.

II. *Law. Sittings in banco, or in banc*: Sittings of a Superior Court of Common Law as a full court, as distinguished from the sittings of the judges at *Nisi Prius*, or on circuit. The judges sitting in banco wear a robe of the time of Henry IV., of dark purple and ermine, except on red-letter days, when it is of scarlet.

† **bān'-cōur-is**, *s.* [*In Ger. bankwerc* = tapestry, the covering of a stool or bench; *Fr. banquier* = "a bench-cloth, or a carpet for a forme or bench." (*Cotgrave & Jamieson*.)] *A cover.*

"Braid burdis and benkis, ourbeld with *bancouris* of gold,  
Cled our with grene clathis."  
*Houlate*, III. 3, *MS.* (*Jamieson*.)

**bānd**, \* **bānde**, *s.* [*In A.S. banda* = a band, a householder, a husband; *band* = bound; *pa. par. of bindan* = to bind. In *Sw. band*; *D. baand*; *Dut. band* = a tie, a string; *bende* = a troop, a company; *Ger. bande, binde*; *Goth. bandi*; *Fr. bande*; *Sp., Port., & Ital. banda*; *Hind. bund* = an embankment, *bund, band* = to confine. As French points out, *band, bend*, and *bond* were not at first distinct words, but only three different ways of spelling the same word. (*Trench*: *English Past and Present*, p. 65.)] [*BEND, BIND, BOND*.]

*A. Ordinary Language*:

(a) *Of things*:

I. *Literally*:

1. A fillet, tie, cord, chain, or other ligament used for binding together things which else would be separate, for ornament or for any other purpose.

(1.) *Gen.*: With the foregoing signification.

**fāte, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāl, father; wē, wēt, hōre, camel, hēr, thēre; pine, pīt, sīre, sīr, marine; gō, pēt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unite, cūr, rūle, fūll; trȳ, Sȳrian. æ. œ = ā. ey = ā. qu = kw.**



"So wild a beast, so tame ytaught to be,  
And buxom to his bands, is joy to see."

Spenser: *Mother Hubbard's Tale*.

(2.) *Spec.*: The rope or tie by which black cattle are fastened to the stake. (*Scotch.*) (*Jamieson.*)

The hinge of a door. (Generally in the pl.) (*Scotch and North of England.*) (*Jamieson.*)

3. *Formerly sing.* (band), now pl. (bands): A form of appendage to the collar or neck-cloth formerly worn by clergymen, lawyers, students in colleges, and others. It consists of two broad stripes of muslin united above, but separated below, their upper part tied by a string around the neck, front or in front of which they hang down. The use of bands has been to a great extent discontinued by the clergy, but they are still a recognised feature of legal attire.

"For his mind I do not care,  
That's a toy that I could spare;  
Let his title be but great,  
His elochs rich, and band sit neat."

Ben Jonson.

"He took his lodging at the mausoleum-house of a tailor's widow, who washes, and can clear-starch his bands."—*Addison.*

## II. Figuratively:

1. Anything by which persons or things are united together or restrained.

(1.) *In a general sense:*

"... and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright."—*Lev. xiv. 13.*

"Here's eight that must take hands  
To join in Hymen's bands."

Shakespeare: *As You Like It*, v. 4.

(2.) *Specialty:*

(a) A money-bond. (*Scotch.*)

"Mr. Novit, ye'll no forget to draw the annual rent that's due on the yer's band—if I pay debt to other folk, I think they should pay it to me."—*Scott: Heart of Mid-Lothian*, ch. viii.

(b) Any bond or obligation. (*Scotch.*)

"There may us band be made as term,  
Than that can make there will thare term."

Winton, ix. 23, 77. (*Jamieson.*)

To make band: To come under obligation; to swear allegiance.

"... quhilk weid no langar bido  
Vudir thrillage of secks of England,  
To that fals king he had neur maid band."

Wallace, iii. 54, 55. (*Jamieson.*)

2. Union.

To take band: To unite.

"Lord make them corner-stones in Jerusalem, and give them grace in their youth, to take band with the fair chief Cornerstone."—*Rutherford: Lett.*, p. iii, ep. 20. (*Jamieson.*)

(b) *Of persons.* (Wedgwood considers that of the words from the several languages given in the etymology, *Sp. banda*, in the sense of *side* (it means a scarf, a side, a bend, a band), is the one from which the Eng. *band*, when used of persons confederated, originally came.)

1. *Gen.*: A company of persons united together for any purpose, or held by any bond of affinity.

1. *Lit.*: Persons so united.

"... I passed over this Jordan; and now I am become two bands."—*Gen. xxxii. 10.*

2. *Fig.*: A great assemblage of any species of animal.

"... vast numbers of butterflies, in bands or flocks of dozens varying, extended as far as the eye could range."—*Darwin: Voyage round the World*, ch. viii.

## II. Specialty:

1. A number of soldiers, or at least of men capable of bearing arms, united together for military purposes.

"So the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel."—*2 Kings vi. 23.*

"And hacked with such a band of horse,  
As might less ample powers enforce."

Scott: *Rokeby*, vi. 34.

2. A number of trained musicians in a regiment, intended to march in front of the soldiers and play instruments, so as to enable them to keep step as they move forward; also any similarly organised company of musicians, even though they may in no way be connected with the army; an orchestra. (The word *band* is also applied to the subdivisions of an orchestra, as *string-band*, *wind-band*, &c.)

"... the hereditary piper and his sons formed the band."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xiii.

¶ Crabb thus distinguishes between *band*, *company*, *crew*, and *gang*:—"Each of these terms denotes a small association for a particular object. A *band* is an association where men are bound together by some strong obligation, as a *band* of soldiers, a *band* of robbers. A *company* marks an association for convenience, without any particular obligation, as a *company* of travellers, a *company* of strolling players. *Crew* marks an association collected together by some external power, or by coin-

cidence of plan and motive; in the former case it is used for a ship's crew; in the latter and bad sense it is employed for any number of evil-minded persons met together, from different quarters, and co-operating for some bad purpose. *Gang* is always used in a bad sense for an association of thieves, murderers, and depredators in general. It is more in common use than *band*. In Germany the robbers used to form bands and set the Government at defiance; housebreakers and pickpockets commonly associate now in gangs." (*Eng. Synon.*)

## B. Technically:

1. *Saddlery.* The bands of a saddle: Two pieces of iron nailed upon the bows to hold them in their proper place.

2. *Naut.*: A stripe of canvas sewed across a sail to render it stronger. (*Falconer.*)

3. *Arch.*: A fascia, face, or plinth; any flat low member or moulding. (*Johnson.*)

4. *Anat.* Flattened band: The name given by its discoverer, Renak, to what is better called by Rosenthal and Purkinje the *axis cylinder*. It is a transparent material occupying the axis of the nerve-tube. (*Todd & Bowman: Physiol. Anat.*, vol. i, pp. 212, 228.)

5. *Botany.* Bands or vittæ are the spaces between the elevated lines or ribs on the fruit of umbelliferous plants.

6. *Bookbinding*: One of the cords at the back of a book to which the thread is attached in sewing.

7. *Mach.*: A broad endless strap used for communicating motion from one wheel, drum, or roller, to another.

**band-fish**, *s.* The English designation of Cepola, a genus of fishes ranked under the Riband-shaped family of the order Acanthopteri. The Red Band-fish or Red Snake-fish (*Cepola rubescens*, Linn.) occurs in Britain.

**band-kitt**, *s.* A large wooden vessel with a cover to it. (*Boucher.*)

**band-master**, *s.* The director of a (military) band. [*BAND*, II. 2.]

**band-place**, *s.* The part of the hat where the band was placed.

**band-pulley**, *s.*

*Mach.*: A flat-faced wheel, fixed on a shaft and driven by a band.

**band-saw**, *s.*

*Mach.*: An endless steel belt, serrated on one of its edges, running over wheels, and rapidly revolved.

**band-shaped**, *a.*

*Bot.*: Narrow and very long, and with the two opposite margins parallel. Example, the leaves of *Zostera marina*.

**band-stand**, *s.* A platform or pavilion used or occupied by a band.

**band-stane**, *s.* A stone that goes through on both sides of a wall, and thus binds the rest together. (*Scotch.*)

"I am amiss persuaded it's the ghost of a stane-mason—see alicut band-stanes as he's laid!"—*Scott: Tales of my Landlord*, l. 79. (*Jamieson.*)

**band-string**, *s.*

1. A string appended to a band; a string going across the breast for tying in an ornamental way.

2. The designation given to a species of confection of a long shape. (*Jamieson.*)

**band-wagon**, *s.* A large vehicle designed to convey a band of musicians, used generally at the head of a procession.

¶ To keep up with the band-wagon: To keep at the head: to be foremost, alert, progressive. (*U. S. Slang.*)

**band-wheel**, *s.*

*Mach.*: A wheel with a face nearly flat or grooved to retain the band that drives it, as in the lathe.

**bānd** (1). \* **bānde**, *v.t. & i.* [From Eng. *band*, *s.* (q.v.). In Fr. *bander* = to bind, to tie; Port. *bandar*.]

## A. Transitive:

† 1. *Of things*: To tie with a band.

2. *Of persons*: To unite together in confederacy; to form into a band, troop, or society. (In this sense often used reflectively.)

## B. Intransitive:

1. To unite together; to enter into agreement, alliance, or confederacy.

"And when it was day, certain of the Jews banded together..."—*Acts xiii. 12.*

2. To assemble.

"Huge routs of people did about them band."

Spenser: *F. Q.*, I. iv. 34.

\* **bānd** (2), *v.t.* [Low Lat. *bandire* = to proclaim, to denounce.] [*BAN*, *BANISH*.] To interdict, to banish, to forbid, to expel.

"Sweete love such lewdnes bands from his faire count pance."

Spenser: *F. Q.*, III. ii. 41.

\* **bānd** (1), *pret. & pa. par. of BAN*, *v.* (q.v.).

"And curs'd and band, and blasphemies forth threw."

Spenser: *F. Q.*, v. xl. 12.

\* **bānd** (2), *pret. & pa. par. of BAND*, *v.* (q.v.).

[A.S. *band*, *pret. of bindan* = to bind.]

"His hors until a tre sho band."

Twaine and Gwain, 1776. (S. in Boucher.)

**bānd-āge** (**āge** = **īg**), *s.* [In Dan. & Fr. *bandage*, from Fr. *bander* = to band or tie, &c.] [*BAND*, *s.* & *v.*]

## A. Ordinary Language:

1. Anything tied around another, as a piece of cloth tied around the eyes to blindfold one, or around a wound for surgical purposes.

1. *In a general sense*

(a) *Literally*:

"Cords were fastened by hooks to my bandages, which the workmen had girt round my neck."—*Swift.*

(b) *Figuratively*:

"Zeal too had a place among the rest, with a bandage over her eyes..."—*Addison.*

2. *In a surgical sense.* [*B.* 1.]

"... my informer, putting his head out to see what was the matter, received a severe cut, and now wore a bandage."—*Darwin: Voyage round the World*, ch. vi.

† II. The act or operation of tying up wounds.

## B. Technically:

1. *Surgery*: A fillet, band, or stripe of cloth, used in surgery for tying up wounds, and thus stopping the effusion of blood, further injury from the air, from accident, or from violence. [*A.*, I. 1, 2.]

2. *Arch. (Plur.)*: The iron rings or chains surrounding the springing of a dome or the circumference of a tower, to bind the structure together.

**bānd-āge** (**āge** = **īg**), *s.* [From *bandage*, *s.* (q.v.).] To tie up with a bandage or similar appliance.

**bānd-āged**, *pa. par. & a.* [*BANDAGE*, *v.*]

**bānd-āg-īng**, *pr. par.* [*BANDAGE*, *v.*]

**bānd-ā-lē-er**, *s.* [*BANDOLEER*.]

**ban-dān'-a**, \* **ban-dān'-na**, *s.* [In Fr. *bandana*; Sp. *bandaña*, *bandaño* = a neckerchief made of bast. (*Mahn.*)] A kind of calico-printing in which white or bright-colored spots are placed upon a Turkey-red or dark-ground.

**bandana handkerchief**. A handkerchief printed as described above.

**bānd-bōx**, *s.* [*Eng. band*; *box*.] A box of thin card, used principally for enclosing hats, caps, or similar articles of attire.

"With empty *bandbox* she delights to range."

Gay: *Trivia*.

**bandé** (**bān-dé**), *a.* [*Fr.* = banded.]

*Her.*: The same as Eng. *1st BEND*. [*BEND*.]

**bān-deau** (**eau** as **ō**), plur. **bān-deaux** (**eaux** as **ōz**), *s.* [*Fr.* = a fillet, frontlet, diadem, tiara, architrave.] A narrow band or fillet around a cap or other headdress.

"Around the edge of this cap was a stiff *bandeau* of leather."—*Scott.*

**bānd-ēd** (1), \* **bānd**, *pa. par. & a.* [*BAND* (1), *v.*]

**A. Ord. Lang.**: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

"Secret and safe the *banded chests*."

In which the wealth of Mortham rests."

Scott: *Rokeby*, iv. 31.

## B. Technically:

1. *Bot.*: A term applied to variegation or marking when transverse stripes of one colour cross another one.

2. *Her.*: When a garb is bound together with a band of a different tincture, it is said to be *banded* of that tincture. (*Gloss. of Her.*)

**bānd-ēd** (2), *pa. par.* [*BAND*, *v.*]

**bān**, **bōy**; **pōut**, **jōwī**; **cat**, **gell**, **chorus**, **chīn**, **bench**; **go**, **gem**; **thīn**, **this**; **sin**, **as**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**. **ph** = **f**  
-**clan**, -**clian** = **shan**. -**tion**, -**sion**, -**cloun** = **shūn**; -**tion**, -**sion** = **zhūn**. -**clous**, -**sious** = **shūs**. -**ble**, -**dle**, &c. = **bēl**, **dēl**,



**bán-dél-ét**, *s.* [BANDELET.]

† **bánd-ér**, *s.* [Eng. *band*; -*er*.] One who bands; a person engaged to one or more in a bond or covenant. [*Chiefly Scotch.*]

"Montrose, and so many of the *banders* as happened to be at home at that time, were cited to appear."—*Guthrie's Mem.*, p. 50. [*Jamieson.*]

**bán-dér-óle, bán-dér-olle**, *s.* [BANDROL.]

**bán-dí-cóot, \* bán-dí-cóte**, *s.* [Anglo-Indian name, from Telugu *pandi-kókku* = pig-rat.]

1. A name given to the *Mus giganteus* of Hardwicke. It is as large as a rabbit, and is found in India. It feeds on grain.

2. The English name given to a genus of Marsupial quadrupeds, named from their resemblance to the above species. They constitute the genus *Perameles* or the family *Peramelidae*, and are found in Australia. There are several species. They are sometimes called Bandicoot Rats. [PERAMELIDÆ.]

**bán-díed**, *pa. par.* [BANDY, *v.*]

**bán-dí-léer**, *s.* [BANDELEER.]

**bánd-ing**, *pr. par. & a.* [BAND (1), *v.*]

**banding-plane**, *s.* A plane used for cutting out grooves and inlaying strings and bands in straight and circular work. [*Goodrich & Porter.*]

**bán-dít, \* bán-díte, \* bán-dít-tó,**

**\* bán-dét-tó** (pl. **bán-dít-tí, † bán-díts**), *a. & s.* [In Sw., Dan., Ger., & Fr. *bandit*; Dut. *bandiet*; Sp. & Port. *bandido* = a highwayman, Ital. *bandito*, as adjective = proscribed, banished; as substantive = an outlaw, an exile, a highwayman; *bandita*, *bando* = a proclamation; *ban/vire* = to proclaim, publish, tell, banish.] [BAN.]

\* **A.** As adjective (of the old form *banditto*): Pertaining to an outlaw, a highwayman, or other robber. [B.]

"A Roman sworder, and *bandito* slave,

Murder'd sweet Tully."

*Shakesp.*: 2 *Hen. VI.*, iv. 1.

**B.** As substantive (of the modern form *bandit*):

1. Properly: One who, besides having been banished, has been publicly proclaimed an outlaw, and, having nothing further to hope from society, or at least from the government which has taken these decisive steps against him, has become a highwayman or robber of some other type.

2. More generally: Any robber, whatever may be the circumstances which have led to his adopting his evil mode of life.

"No *bandit* fierce, no tyrant mad with pride,  
No cavern'd hermit, rests self-satisfied." *Pope.*

† As robbers generally find that they can more easily carry out their nefarious plans if they go in gangs, the word *bandit* often occurs in the plural (*banditti*); there is, however, no reason to believe that this is etymologically connected with *band*, in the sense of a company of people associated together for some end.

"They had contracted all the habits of *banditti*."—*Macaulay*: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. xlv.

**bandit-saint** (pl. **banditti-saints**), *s.* A person combining the profession of a saint with the practice of a bandit.

"*Banditti-saints* disturbing distant lands,  
And unknown nations wandering for a home."  
*Thomson*: *Liberty*, p. 17.

**bán-dít-tí**, *s. pl.* [BANDIT.]

† **bán-óle**, *s.* [Irish *bannlamh* = a cubit; *bann* = a measure, and *lamh* = the hand, the arm.]

1. A measure of two feet in length, used in the south and west of Ireland.

2. See extract.

"*Bandle*, or narrow linen, for home consumption, is made in the western part of the county."—*Arthur Young*: *A Tour in Ireland*, p. 85.

**bande-linen**, *s.* (See extract under *bandle*, *s.*, 2.)

† **bánd-less-lie**, *adv.* [Eng. *band*; -*less*, -*ly*.] Without bands or vestments; regardlessly. [*Scotch.*] [*Jamieson.*]

† **bánd-less-ness**, *s.* [Eng. *band*; -*less*, -*ness*.] The state of abandonment to wickedness. [*Scotch.*] [*Jamieson.*]

**bánd-lét, bán-dél-ét**, *s.* [In Fr. *bande-lette*.]

1. *Ord. Lang.*: A small band for encircling anything. [*Francis.*]

2. *Arch.*: Any small band, moulding, or fillet. [*Johnson.*]

**bánd-hóo'-ka**, *s.* [Name in some languages of India.] The name of an Indian shrub, the *Isora Bandhuca*, sometimes called the Jungle Geranium. It has scarlet or crimson flowers, and belongs to the order Cinchonaceæ, or Cinchonads.

**bán-dög, \* bánd-dög, \* bánd-dögge,**

**\* bánd'e-dög**, *s.* [O. Eng. *band* = bound, and *dog*.] A dog of such a character as to require the restraint of a band; a large, fierce dog requiring to be kept chained. Specially, according to Harrison, a mastiff; and, according to Bewick, a cross between the mastiff and the bull-dog.

"*Bonde-dog*: *molossus*."—*Prompt. Par.*

"Half a hundred good *band-dogs*

Came running o'er the lea."

*Robin Hood*, II. 64. [*Boucher.*]

"We have great *ban-dogs* will tear their skulms."

*Spenser*: *Shep. Cal.*, ix.

**bán-dó-léer, bán-de-liér, bán-dí-**

**léer**, *s.* [In Dut. and Ger. *bandelier*; Sw. *bandler*; Fr. *bandoulière*; Sp. *bandolera*; Port. *bandoleira*; Ital. *bandoliera*; from Fr. *bande*, Ital. *banda* = a band. Named from having been fastened by a broad band of leather.] A large leathern belt worn in mediæval times by



BANDELEER.

musketeers. One end passed over the right shoulder, whilst the other hung loose under the left arm. It sustained the musket, and had dependent from it twelve charges of powder and shot put up in small wooden boxes.

"He lighted the match of his *bandelier*,"

And wofully scorched the back-buttress."

*Scott*: *Lay of the Last Minstrel*, III. 21.

\* **bán-dón, \* bán-doun, \* bán-u-doun**

(*O. Eng.*) **bán-dówn** (*O. Scotch.*), *s.* [O. Fr. & Prov. *bandon* = command, orders, dominion.] [ABANDON.]

1. Command, orders, dominion.

"Alaunt the land of Ross he roars,  
And all obey'd at his *bandoun*,  
Ere frae the North to Suthren shores,  
*Battle of Harlaw*, at 7. *Evergreen*, i. 81. [*Jamieson.*]

2. Disposal.

"For bothe the wise folke and unwise  
Were wholly to her *bandoun* brought,  
So well with yettes hath she wrought."

*Rom. of the Rose*, l. 163.

† **bán-dóre, † bán-dóre, † bán-dóre,**

**† bán-dóre, † bán-dóre**, *s.* [In Dan. *pandure*; Ger. *pandore*; Fr. *bandore*, *mandore*, *mandole*, *pandore*; Sp. *bandurria*, *pandola* = a lute with four strings, *mandolin*, *pandurria*; Port. *bandurra*; Ital. *mandola* = a lute, *pandora*, *pandura*; Lat. *pandura* and *pandurium*; Gr. *πανδύρα* (*pandoura*) and *πανδύρις* (*pandouris*) = a musical instrument with three strings, said to have been invented by Pan.] A musical instrument like a lute or guitar, invented by John Ross or Rose, a famous violin-maker, about 1562. The name gave origin to *banjo* (*q.v.*).

"One Garci Sanchez, a Spanish poet, became distraught of his wits with overmuch levity, and at the time of his distraction was playing upon a *bandore*."—*Wits, Fitts, and Fancies*, K. 4 (1614).

\* **bán-doun-lý, bán-dówn-lý**, *adv.* [O. Eng. & Scotch *bandoun*; -*ly*.] Firmly, courageously. [*Scotch.*]

"The Sotheren saw how that so *bandounly*,  
Wallace abaid her hand their chewalry."

*Wallace*, v. 881, 883. [*Jamieson.*]

**bánd-ról, bán-dér-óle, bán-nér-ól,**

**bán-nér-óle, bán-nér-all**, *s.* [In Fr. *banderole* = (1) a shoulder-belt; (2) a bandrol; (3) (*Naut.*) a streamer.]

1. A small flag, pennant, or streamer in the form of a guidon, longer than broad, usually borne at the mast-heads of vessels. [*Johnson.*]

2. The small silk flag which occasionally hangs from a trumpet. [*Johnson.*]

3. A banner or flag, usually about a yard square, several of which were borne at the funerals of the great. The engraving shows the *banderolle* which was placed at the head of Cromwell at his funeral. (*Fairholt.*) (See also example from Camden under *BANNEROL*.)



BANDROL.

4. *Her.*: A small streamer depending from the crook of a crozier and folding over the staff.

5. *Arch.*: A flat band with an inscription, used in the decoration of buildings of the Renaissance period.

**bánd's-man**, *s.* [Eng. *band*; -*man*.] A member of a (military) band. [BAND, II. 2.]

**bánd-stér, bán-stér**, *s.* [Eng. *band*, and suffix -*ster*.] One who binds sheaves after the reapers of the harvest-field. [*Scotch.*]

**bán-dý** (1), *s.* [Etymology doubtful. Dr. Murray thinks it probable that it comes from *bandy*, *v.* (*q.v.*),]

1. A club bent and rounded at the lower part, designed for striking a ball.

2. A game played between two parties equipped with such sticks or clubs, the one side endeavouring to drive a small ball to a certain spot, and the others doing their best to send it in the opposite direction. [*Hockey.*]

"Are nothing but the games they lose at *bandy*."

*O. Play*, v. 162. [*J. H. in Boucher.*]

**bandy-wicket**, *s.* An old name of a game like *eriket*. (*J. H. in Boucher.*)

**bán-dý** (2), *s.* (Telugu and Karnata (Canarese) *bandi*, *bundi*.) A cart, a carriage, a gig; any wheeled conveyance. [*Anglo-Indian.*] [BULLOCK-BANDV.]

**bán-dý** (1), *a.* [Probably from *bandy* (1), *s.*]

1. Curved outwards at the side (said of legs). (See extract from Swift under *bandy-leg*.)

2. Bandy-legged.

**bánd-ý** (2), *a.* [Eng. *band*, *s.*]

1. Marked with bands or stripes.

"See as the same colours beluge put in water are founde to shrinke, runne, purse, squall, cocklinges *bandy*, lighte, and notable faultie."—*Stat.* 43 *Elizabeth*, c. 10.

2. Full of (musical) bands.

**bandy-leg**, *s.* A leg curved laterally outwards.

"Nor makes a scruple to expose  
Your *bandy-leg*, or crooked nose." *Swift*.

**bandy-legged**, *a.* Having bandy legs.

"The Ethiopians had an one-eyed *bandy-legged* prince; such a person would have made but an odd figure." (*Johnson.*)

**bán-dý**, *v.t. & i.* [Prob. from Fr. *bander* = to bandy, with some allusion to *bande* = a side.]

**A. Transitive:**

**I. Literally:** To toss backwards and forwards, as a ball in the game of tennis or any similar play.

"They do cunningly, from one hand to another, *bandy* the service like a tennis ball."—*Spenser.*

"What from the tropics can the earth repel?  
What vigorous arm, what reverberative blow,  
Battles the mighty globe still to and fro?"

*Blackmore.*

**II. Figuratively:**

1. To exchange anything in a more or less similar way with another person.

(a) In a general sense:

"Had she affections and warm youthful blood,  
Shed'd as swift in motion as a ball;  
My words would *bandy* her to my sweet love,  
And his to me." *Shakesp.*: *Rom. & Jul.*, II. 6.

(b) Spec.: Used of the exchange of words or blows with an adversary.

"And *bandied* many a word of boast."

*Scott*: *Lay of the Last Minstrel*, v. 14.

"While he and Musgrave *bandied* blows."

*Ibid.*, 27.

2. To agitate, to toss about.

"This hath been so *bandied* amongst us, that one can hardly miss books of this kind."—*Locke.*

fáte, fát, fáre, amidat, whát, fáll, father; wé, wét, hère, campl, hër, thère; pine, pít, síre, sír, marine; gô, pôtt, or, wóre, wólf, wórk, whò, sòn; mûte, cûb, cûre, únite, cûr, rûle, fûll; trý, Sýrian. æ, œ = é. ey = á. qu = kw.



"Ever since men have been united into governments the endeavours after universal monarchy have been banished among them."—*Swift*.

"Let not obvious and known truth, or some of the most plain and certain propositions, be bandied about in a disputation."—*Watts*.

### B. Intransitive:

1. *Lit.*: To drive a ball backward and forward in playing tennis.

"That while he had been bandying at tennis..."  
—*Webster: Vittoria Corombona. (Mares.)*

2. *Fig.*: To drive anything to and fro; especially, to exchange blows with an adversary.

"A valiant son-in-law thou shalt enjoy;  
One it is bandy with thy lawless son,  
To ruffle in the commonwealth of Rome."  
—*Shakespeare: Titus Andronicus, l. 1*

**băn-dỹ-ĩng**, *pr. par. & a.* [BANDY, v.]

"After all the bandying attempts of resolution, it is as much a question as ever."—*Glanville*.

\* **bāne** (1), *s.* [BONE.] (O. Eng. & Scotch.)

**bāne** (2), (A. S. *bana* = (1) a wound-maker, a murderer, (2) destruction, death, the undoing; *bane*, *ben*, *ben* = a wound; Sw. *bane* = bane, death; Ice. *banir* = death, murder; in compos. *bana*, as *bana-sott* = death-sickness; *bana-sar* = death-wound, from *bana* = to slay, *ben* = a deadly wound; Mid. H. Ger. & Flem. *bane* = destruction; O. H. Ger. *bana* = death-blow, murder; *bano* = murderer; Goth. *banja* = a blow, a wound (BAND); Irish *bana* = death. *Bane* may be connected with Arm. *benyn*, *vinyng*; Fr. *venin*; Sp., Port., & Ital. *veneno*; Lat. *venenum* = poison.) [BANE, v.]

\* **A. Of persons:** A murderer.

"And schude have bane been..."  
—*MS. Cott., Titus, D. xviii., l. 147. (S. in Boucher.)*

### B. Of things:

1. *Lit.*: Poison of a deadly kind. [BANE-BERRY.]

### II. Figuratively:

1. Anything highly detrimental, noxious, or fatal.

"Thus am I doubly arm'd: my death and life,  
My bane and antidote, are both before me:  
Think, in a moment, brings me to an end;  
But that injuirs me I shall never die."  
—*Addison*.

2. Anything detrimental to a lesser extent.

"For mutability is Nature's bane."  
—*Wordsworth: Excursion, bk. iii.*

¶ *Crabb* thus distinguishes between *bane*, *pest*, and *ruin*:—"Bane is said of things only; *pest*, of persons only. Whatever produces a deadly corruption is the *bane*; whoever is as obnoxious as the plague is a *pest*; *ruin* is that which actually causes ruin; luxury is the *bane* of civil society; gaming is the *bane* of youth; sycophants are the *pests* of society; drinking is the *ruin* of all who indulge to excess." (*Crabb: Eng. Synon.*)

**bane-berry**, *s.* The English name of the *Actaea spicata*, a plant of the order Ranunculaceae, or Crowfoots. It is called also Herb Christopher. It grows wild in Britain. The berries are poisonous; with alum they yield a black dye. [ACTEA.]

\* **bane-wort**, *s.* One of the old names of a plant—the Deadly Nightshade (*Atropa belladonna*, Linn.).

\* **bāne**, *v.* [From *bāne*, *s.* (q.v.). In Gr. *φένω* (*phénō*) = to slay.] To poison.

"What if my house be troubled with a rat,  
And I be pleas'd to give ten thousand ducats  
To have it ban'd."  
—*Shakespeare: Merchant of Venice, iv. 1.*

\* **bā-ne-fire**, *s.* [BONFIRE.]

**bā-ne-fūl**, *a.* [Eng. *bane*; -ful.] Poisonous, pernicious, deadly, noxious, harmful, destructive.

"For sure one star its baneful beam display'd  
On Priam's roof and Hippolyta's shade."  
—*Pope: Homer's Iliad, xxii. 610, 611.*

"And here to every thirsty wanderer  
By sly enticement gives his baneful cup."  
—*Milton: Comus.*

**bā-ne-fūl-liv**, *adv.* [Eng. *baneful*; -ly.] Perniciously, noxiously, harmfully. (Webster.)

**bā-ne-fūl-nēss**, *s.* [Eng. *baneful*; -ness.] The quality or state of being poisonous, noxious, pernicious, or harmful. (Johnson.)

\* **bān-ēr** (Scotch), \* **bān-ēre** (O. Eng.), *s.* [BANNER.]

\* **bān-ēr-mān**, *s.* An obsolete spelling of BANNER-MAN (q.v.).

\* **bāneš**, *s. pl.* [BAN (1), *s.*]

**bāng**, *v. t. & i.* [Imitated from the sound. In Sw. *banka*; Dan. *banke* = to beat, to knock; Ir. *beanaem* = to beat.]

### A. Transitive:

1. To beat, to thump. (Vulgar.)

"One reeling from them some affronts, met with them handsomely, and banded them to good purpose."  
—*Deed*.

"He having got some iron out of the earth, put it into his servants' hands to fence with and bang one another."—*Locke*.

2. To fire a gun, cannon, or anything which makes a report; or, more loosely, to let off or shoot an arrow, or anything which goes more noisefully to its destination.

"... he gaed into the wood, and banded off a gun at him."—*Scott: Waverley, ch. lxiv.*

3. To handle roughly.

"The desperate tempest bath so bang'd the Turks."  
—*Shakespeare: Othello, ii. 1.*

4. To surpass.

"... not an England can bang them."—*Anderson: Cumberland Ballads, p. 25. (S. in Boucher.)*

**B. Intransitive:** To change place with impetuosity; as, "He bang'd to the door" = he went hastily to the door. (Jamieson.) Cf. "to bang to the door," meaning to shut the door so as to cause a bang.

¶ To bang out, *v. t. & i.*

(a) Transitive: To draw out hastily.

"Then I'll bang out my beegar-dish."  
—*Song. (Row's Helenore, p. 143.)*

(b) Intransitive: To rush out. (Scotch.)

"Bithly wald I bang out o'er the brigs."  
—*Ramsay: Poems, li. 593. (Jamieson.)*

**bāng** (1), *s.* [Imitated from the sound. In Dau. *bansk* = drubbing, cudgelling, blows.]

1. A blow, a thump. (Vulgar.)

"With many a stiff twack, many a bang,  
Hard crabtree and old iron rang."  
—*Audubon*.

2. An action expressive of haste; as, "he came with a bang." (Scotch.)

¶ In a bang: Suddenly. (Scotch.)

"And syne be married with him in a bang."  
—*Row: Helenore, p. 69.*

3. A great number; a crowd. (Used of persons or things.)

"Of customers she had a bang;  
For lairds and souters 'a' did gang."  
—*Ramsay: Poems, i. 216.*

4. The front hair cut square across the forehead (of a woman or girl).

"She wears a most bewitching bang."—*Century Magazine, Aug., 1882, p. 640.*

**bāng** (2), *s.* [BHANG.]

**bānged**, *pa. par.* [BANG, v.]

**bān-ghy** (a mute), *s.* [Compare Telugu *bagah* = baggage in baskets.]

In India: Baggage suspended from a bamboo pole carried on a man's shoulders.

**bāng-ĩ-a**, *s.* [Named after Christian Frederick Bang, author of a dissertation upon the plants of sacred history (1767).] A genus of Algae. The species are in broad or silky tufts.

**bāng-ĩng**, *pr. par. & a.* [Eng. *bang*; -ing.]

**A. As pr. par.**: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**B. As adj.**: Great, large, "beating" in the sense of exceeding anything else in magnitude. (S. in Boucher, &c.) (Vulgar.)

**bān'-gle**, *s.* [Hind. *bangri*, *bungree* = a bracelet.] An ornament of a ringed form, like a bracelet,



BANGLES.

\* **bān'-gle**, *v. i.* [Etymology unknown.] To flutter aimlessly. (Said of hawks.)

To bangle away: To waste by little and little; to squander recklessly.

"If we bangle away the legacy of peace left us by Christ, it is a sign of our want of regard for him."  
—*Whole Duty of Man.*

**bang-e-ar**, *s.* A loose hanging ear in a dog; a defective ear in a horse. (Rees.)

**bang-e-eared**, *a.* Having the ears loose and hanging like those of a dog. (J. H. in Boucher.)

**Bān-gör-ĩ-an**, *a.* [From Bangor, a cathedral city and parish in Carnarvon. The Rev. J. Evans derives it from Wel. *ban* = superior, and *cor* = a society. The chief choir.] Pertaining to Bangor.

**Bangorian controversy**: A controversy raised by Dr. Benjamin Hoadley, Bishop of Bangor, through his publishing a sermon in 1717, from the text, "My kingdom is not of this world" (John xviii. 36). His views, which were Low Church with a dash of what is now called Rationalism, gave much offence to the High Churchmen of the day. Among Dr. Hoadley's opponents was Dr. John Potter, afterwards Archbishop of Canterbury, and author, among other works, of the well-known *Grecian Antiquities*.

"They are informed of the excellence of the Bangorian controversy..."—*Goldsmith: The Bee, No. vii.*

**bāng'-ra**, *s.* [From Maharratta, &c., *bang* = hemp.] Coarse hempen cloth made in North India.

**bāng'-sōme**, *a.* [Eng. *bang*; -some.] Quarrelsome. (Scotch.) (Jamieson.)

**bānga-rĩng**, *s.* [BANXRING.]

† **bāng'-stēr**, \* **bāng-e-is-tēr**, *s. & adj.* [Eng. *bang*; -ster.]

**A. As substantive.** Properly: One capable of inflicting "banging" blows; a burly ruffian, a rough, a bully, a quarrelsome person. (O. Eng. & Scotch.)

"Ik bangeister and limmer of this land  
With frie bryddell sall quham thai pleis molest."  
—*Pinkerton: Scottish Poems, li. 337. (Jamieson.)*

**B. As adjective:** Violent, quarrelsome.

"A' kens they banger chieft o' yore,  
First amity an' luxurie tore."  
—*Learmont: Poems, p. 29. (Jamieson.)*

\* **bāng'-strie**, *s.* [From *bangster* (q.v.), and suffix -y.] Strength of hand; violence to another in his person or property. (Scotch.)

"Persons wrangleless intruding themselves in the rooms and possessions of others, be *bangstrie* and force,..."—*Alex. Jas. VI. (1594).*

\* **bāngue**, *s.* [BHANG.]

**bān'-ĩ-an** (1), **bān'-y-an** (2), *s. & a.* [In Ger. *baniane*, *bandanen*; Fr. *banian*; Port. *baniano*; Sansc. *banik* = a merchant; *panya* = saleable; *pan* = to sell. (Mahn, &c.).]

**A. As substantive** (among Anglo-Indians):

1. A Hindoo merchant or shopkeeper.

2. *Spec. in Bengal:* A native who manages the money concerns of a European, and sometimes acts as his interpreter. (Gloss. to Mill's Hist. of India.)

3. A loose flannel jacket or shirt.

**banian-days**, *s. pl.*

*Naut.*: Days on which sailors have no meat given them in their rations.

**banian-hospital**, *s.* A hospital in the East for sick animals.

**bān'-ĩ-an** (2), *s.* The same as BANYAN (1).

**bān'-ish**, *v. t.* [In Ger. *bannen*, *verbannen*; O. H. Ger. *bannan*; Dut. *verbannen*; Fr. *bannir*, *pr. par. banissant*; Port. *banir*; Prov. & Ital. *bandire*; Low Lat. *bannio*.] [BAN, BANDIT.]

### I. Literally:

1. To sentence to exile; to send away from one's country by the verdict of a judicial authority; to exile for a limited period or for life.

"... therefore we banish you our territories."  
—*Shakespeare: Richard II., l. 1.*

2. *Reflectively:* To send one's self abroad.

**II. Fig.**: To drive out or away; to expel.

"It is for wicked men only to dread God, and to endeavour to banish the thoughts of Him out of their minds."—*Tillotson*.

"And bids the world take heart and banish fear."  
—*Cooper: The Task, bk. ii.*

¶ *Crabb* thus distinguishes between the verbs to banish, to exile, and to expel, and between the corresponding nouns banishment, exile, and expulsion. The idea of exclusion, or coercive removal from a place, is common to these terms.

(a) To banish and to exile are thus discriminated:—*Banishment* includes the removal from

**bōil**, **bōy**; **pōut**, **jōwī**; **cat**, **çell**, **chorus**, **çhin**, **bençh**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **thi**; **sin**, **aş**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**. -**ĩng**. -**clan**, -**tian** = **şhan**. -**çlon**, -**tion**, -**sion** = **şhün**; -**çlon**, -**çion** = **zhün**. -**tious**, -**sious** = **şhūs**. -**ble**, -**dle**, &c. = **bēl**, **dēl**.



or the prohibition of access to some place; *exile* signifies the removal from one's home; to *exile*, therefore, is to *banish*, but to *banish* is not always to *exile*. *Banishment* follows from a decree of justice; *exile* either by the necessity of circumstances or an order of authority. *Banishment* is a disgraceful punishment inflicted by tribunals upon delinquents; *exile* is a disgrace incurred without dishonour; *exile* removes us from our country; *banishment* drives us from it ignominiously. *Banishment* is a compulsory exercise of power which must be submitted to; *exile* is a state into which we may go voluntarily.

(b) The following is the distinction between to *banish* and to *expel*:—*Banishment* and *expulsion* both mark a disgraceful and coercive exclusion, but *banishment* is authoritative; it is a public act of government; *expulsion* is simply coercive; it is the act of a private individual, or a small community. *Banishment* always supposes a removal to a distant spot, to another land; *expulsion* never reaches beyond a particular house or society—e.g., a university or public school, &c. *Banishment* and *expulsion* are likewise used in a figurative sense, although *exile* is not: in this sense, *banishment* marks a distant and entire removal; *expulsion* a violent removal: we *banish* that which it is not prudent to retain—e.g., groundless hopes, fears, &c.; we *expel* that which is noxious—e.g., envy, hatred, and every evil passion should be expelled from the mind as disturbers of its peace.

**bán'-ished, \*băn'-yshed, pa. par. & a.** [BAN.SH.]

**băn'-ish-ēr, s.** [Eng. *banish*; -er.] One who banishes.

"To be full quit of these my banishers,  
Stand I before thee here."  
Shaksp.: *Coriolanus*, iv. 5.

**băn'-ish-îng, pr. par.** [BANISH.]

**băn'-ish-mént, s.** [Eng. *banish*; -ment. In Fr. *banissement*.] The act of banishing; the state of being banished.

1. *Lit.*: The act of sending one from his country into exile; the state of being sent into exile.

"There was now no probability that he would be recalled from banishment."—Macaulay: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. v.

2. *Fig.*: The act of sending another away; specially, the act of dismissing thought or mental emotion. (Webster.)

**băn'-is-ter, s.** [BALUSTER.]

**băn'-is-tēr'-ē-æ, s. pl.** [BANISTERIA, q.v.]

*Bot.*: A tribe or section of the order Malpigiaceae.

**băn'-is-tēr'-i-a, s.** [Named after the Rev. John Banister, who lost his life searching for plants in Virginia.] A genus of plants belonging to the order Malpigiaceae, or Malpighiads, and the tribe Banisteriæ. The species are evergreen twiners and climbers, with fine leaves and flowers. They were introduced from America.

**băn'-jō, \*băn'-jēr, s.** [Probably a corruption of *bandore* (q.v.).] A musical instrument with five strings, having a head and ukele like a guitar, with a body or sounding-board hollow at the back, and played with the hand and fingers. It is the favourite instrument of the plantation negroes of the Southern States and their initiators.

**bănk, \*bănke, \*băncke, s.** [In A.S. *banc* = (1) a bench, (2) a bedstead; *benc* = a bench, a table; Sw. *banc* = a shelf, a bar; Dan. *banc* = a bench, a form, a seat; *banc* = a bench, form, pew, bank, pawnbroker's shop, shelf; Ger. *banc*, *banko*; Dut. *banc*; Wel. & Arm. *banc*, *bancq*; Fr. & Prov. *banc* = a bench, seat, pew, a bank, sand, a border-shelf; *banque* = bank, money agency, workman's salary, bench, block; Sp., Port., & Ital. *banco* = a bench, a shop-counter, a bank; Low Lat. *bancus* = a high seat. Hence it appears that *banc* and *bench* were originally the same word.] [BENCH.]

**A. as substantive:**

**I. Ordinary Language:**

†1. *Of a bench or seat*: A bench, a desk, a counter, or anything similar to these in form; specially, one of the benches on which rowers usually sit.

"Placed on their banks the lusty Trojans sweep."  
Walker.

2. *Of a house fitted up with such benches or seats; of anything or any person connected with such a building*:

(a) A counting-house or office fitted up with benches, desks, and counters; specially one for dealing in money. [B.]

"... a fairly good demand is maintained at the Bank."—*Times*, Dec. 23, 1873.

(b) The money dealt in at a bank.

(c) The persons who deal in it; specially the manager or the directors of the business.

"... the Bank has been able to stem the torrent of currency..."—*Times*, Dec. 23, 1873.

(d) The operations carried on; the affairs managed.

"... the foresight with which the Bank has for some months past been managed."—*Times*, Dec. 23, 1873.

3. *Of anything in nature resembling a bench or seat*:

(a) A piece of ground rising above the rest, and constituting either a long acclivity or an elevation of some other form. This may be—

(a) A river-bank.

"... packs of wild dogs may be heard howling on the wooded banks of the less frequented streams."—*Darwin: Voyage round the World*, ch. vi.

(b) Any slight eminence or knoll.

"With fragrant turf, and flowers as wild and fair  
As ever dressed a bank or scented summer air."  
Cooper: *Charity*.

† In East Yorkshire it is used for a hill. (Prof. Phillips: *Rivers, &c., of Yorkshire*, p. 262.)

(c) An eminence rising from the sea-bottom, even though it does not come near the surface, as "the banks of Newfoundland."

"And there is no danger of bank or breaker.  
With the breeze behind us on we go."  
Longfellow: *Golden Legend*, v.

(2) A cloud or fog shaped like a bench, or like a river-bank or a knoll.

"... a heavy bank of clouds..."—*Darwin: Voyage round the World*, ch. ix.

(4) Anything which, made by man, looks like a natural river-bank, eminence, or knoll; specially, a mound of earth or other material thrown up with the view of aiding in the siege of a fortified place.

"He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shields, nor cast a bank against it."—*Jas. xxxvii. 23*.

**II. Technically:**

1. *Law*:

(a) *Originally*: The bench on which the judges sat.

(b) The whole of the judges, or at least a number of them sitting together, hearing arguments involving questions in subtle points of law, as distinguished from a smaller gathering of them for hearing cases in *Nisi Prius*.

2. *Printing*: A flat table used by printers, on which the printed sheets are laid as they come from the press.

3. *Carpentry*: A long piece of timber.

4. *Comm. & Polit. Econ.*: An institution in the hands of a joint-stock company or of a private person, for receiving money, keeping it secure till required again by the owners, and turning it meanwhile to profitable account [BANKING.]

5. *Mach.*: A reel for holding rows of bobbins of cotton.

6. The floor of a glass-inclining furnace. (*Knight*.)

7. *Music*: A row of keys of a stringed or wind instrument. (*Knight*.)

8. *Mining*: The face of the coal at which miners are working; the surface of the ground, as in the phrase "so much coal came to bank." Also, the coal left standing between the excavations is *bank*.

9. *Naut.*: A tier of oars in a galley.

**B.** Attributively, as in the following compounds:—

**bank-agent, s.** A paid functionary employed to conduct banking operations in a branch of the central office established as a feeder in a provincial town.

**bank-bill, s.**

1. *In England*: A bill drawn on a bank or a private individual. It is payable at sight, or at a certain specified time after it becomes due. [BILL.]

"Let three hundred pounds be paid her out of my ready money, or bank-bills."—*Shelf*.

2. *In America*: A promissory note; a bank-note.

**bank-book, s.** A book in which the cashier or clerk enters the debt and credit of a customer.

**bank-credit, s.**

*In Scotland*: A specified sum up to which one will be allowed to draw money from a bank upon proper security being given.

**bank-fence, s.** A bank of earth used as a fence for a field or other piece of land.

**bank-holidays, s.**

*Law & Ord. Lang.*: Holidays upon which banks are legally closed, so that the officers of those establishments may obtain needed rest. By the Bank Holidays Act, passed on the 25th of May, 1871, the following holidays became legal in the English Kingdom.

1. *In England and Ireland*: (1) Easter Monday; (2) the Monday in Whitsun week, generally called Whit Monday; (3) the first Monday in August; (4) the 26th of December, popularly called Boxing Day.

2. *In Scotland*: (1) New Year's Day; (2) the first Monday in May; (3) the first Monday in August; (4) Christmas Day.

Of the above holidays Christmas Day, Boxing Day, and New Year's Day, fall on different days of the week, and may in consequence fall on Sunday. When any one of them does so, the legal bank holiday is on the Monday immediately following.

3. *In the United States*: Bank-holidays in this country differ in date in the different states. The holidays common to all are Independence Day, Thanksgiving Day, and Christmas Day. Those kept in many of the states are New Year's Day, Washington's Birthday, Decoration Day, and General Election Day. Arbor Day, Labor Day, and a number of other holidays are confined to one or a few states.

**bank-interest, s.** The interest allowed on money deposited in a bank. The rate is higher on deposit receipts than on current accounts. Both, however, fluctuate within certain considerable limits. Till lately the joint-stock banks and discount offices regulated their rate of interest by that of the Bank of England. In the United States each state has its special legal rate, with differences in different states.

**bank-martin, s.**

*Ornith.*: A name for a bird, the Sand-martin (*Hirundo riparia*). (Also called BANK-SWALLOW.)

**bank-money, s.** The credit given by the Bank of Amsterdam for worn coin received by it at the intrinsic value of each piece. The appellation was intended to distinguish it from the current money of the place. (*Penny Cyc.*, iii. 377.)

**bank-note, s.** A note issued by a bank legally empowered to send it forth. It promises to pay to the bearer a certain specific sum of money conspicuously printed upon its face. The Bank of England issues notes of the value of £5 and upwards, which are legal tender throughout England. Certain Scotch banks send forth notes as low as £1, and Irish banks send forth notes for £1 and above. Banks of the United States issue notes of the value of \$1.00 and upwards, which notes are supplied by the National Government, and are based on the Government credit. They largely take the place of gold and silver in circulation.

"... that the parties present would engage to receive bank-notes in all payments to be made to them."—*Prof. Leone Levi: Brit. Comm.* (1872), p. 76.

**bank-post, s.**

*Stationery*: The name for three kinds of paper used for foreign correspondence. *Medium Bank-post* is 22 × 17½ inches, and weighs 13 pounds per ream. *Large Bank-post* is 20½ × 16½ inches, and weighs 11 pounds per ream. *Small Bank-post*, a kind of paper now seldom used, is 18 × 15½ inches, and weighs about 9 pounds per ream.

**bank-rate, s.** The rate of discount at the Bank of England on a particular day. [DISCOUNT, INTEREST.]

"When the bank-rate remains apparently immovably 1 per cent. above the highest open value of money..."—*Times*, Sept. 19, 1879.

**bank-stock, s.** A share or shares in the capital of a joint-stock bank.

"The sick man cried out with a feeble voice, 'Pray, Doctor, how went bank-stock to-day at 'Change?'"—*Taiter*, No. 233.

fāte, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāl, father; wē, wēt, hēre, camel, hēr, thēre; pine, pīt, sīre, sīr, marine; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn: mūte, cūb, cūre, unite, cūr, rūle, fūl; trȳ, Sȳrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



**bank-swallow, s.**

*Ornith.*: A name for the Sand-martin (*Hirundo riparia*). [BANK-MARTIN.]

**bank, v.t. & t.** [From bank, s.]**A. Transitive:**

1. To pass by the banks or mounds of.

"... as I have banked their towns."  
*Shakespeare: King John, v. 2.*

2. To place in a banking establishment which invites the deposit of money. (*Johnson*.)

3. To surround with a bank; to embank, to fortify with earthworks. (*Johnson*.)

¶ To bank up a fire is to cover it thickly with slack coal, which will keep alight but burn slowly, as is done by engineers leaving work for a time.

**B. Intrans.**: To place money in a bank.

**bank'-a-ble, a.** [Eng. bank; *able*.] Of such a character as to be capable of being received at a bank. (*Webster*.)

**banked, pa. par. & a.** [BANK, v.]

**bank'-ér** (1), \***bank'-uér** (usilent), \***bank'-qwer** (Eng.), **bank'-ér**, **bank'-üre** (Scotch), s. [In Fr. *banquier* = a bench-cloth.] [BANK, s.]

**I. Of a literal bench or seat:**

\*1. A cushion or covering for a seat

"One dozer and a new banquero, ..."  
*Cockney: J. W. W. Askam (1889). T. Edm. Ebor., p. 123.*

¶ The form *banker* appears in *Prompt. Par.* (1490). It is still in use as a technical word among artisans.

2. A stone bench on which masons place the block of stone on which they are operating.

3. A bench used in bricklaying for preparing the bricks for gauged work.

**II. Of that which pertains to anything in nature in form like such a bench or seat:**

A vessel used for cod-fishing on the banks of Newfoundland.

**bank'-ér** (2), s. [Eng. bank; -*er*. In Sw. *bankör*; Dut. & Ger. *bankier*; Fr. *banquier*; Sp. *banquero*; Port. *banqueiro*; Ital. *banchiere*.] [BANK.]

1. One whose profession or occupation it is to conduct banking operations. He takes in money for safe keeping, and, as a rule, allows interest on it, to repay which and obtain a profit for himself or for his employers, he seeks to place out a great part of what he has received as advantageously as he can. He prospers if his investments are good, but is the cause of tremendous disaster if, lending what has been entrusted to him on bad security, he find it not again recoverable.

"Whole droves of lenders crowd the banker's doors.  
To call in money."  
*Dryden*.

2. One who raises banks as a barrier against river-floods, encroachments of the sea, &c.

3. A drain-digger, ditcher. (*North*.)

**bank'-et** (1), s. [Fr. *banquette*.]

*Brick-making*: A wooden bench on which bricks are cut.

\***bank'-et** (2), s. [BANQUET.]

**bank'-ing, pr. par., a., & s.** [BANK, v.]

**A. & B. As present participle & participial adjective**: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

"... were paid by the questor in hills on the banking commissioners, or triumviri mensarii, ..."  
*Arnold: Hist. Rome, vol. iii, ch. xlv., p. 207.*

**C. As substantive:**

1. *Engineering*: The act or operation of raising a bank against river-floods, the encroachments of the sea, or for other purposes.

2. *Comm. & Polit. Econ.*: The act or operation of dealing in money; the occupation or business of a banker; the methods he adopts in carrying on this occupation; and the general principles on which these methods are founded.

Though banking cannot have been much required, and in all likelihood did not arise till society had made considerable advances, yet its origin goes back to a remote period of antiquity. The practice of taking interest for money, which presupposes operations which, by whatever name called, are really banking, is alluded to in the Mosaic law (*Exod. xxii. 23; Lev. xxv. 35-37; Deut. xxiii. 19, 20*), as it was in the New Testament by the Divine Teacher in one of his parables (*Matt. xxv. 27*). The highly interesting discovery has recently

been made that there was a banking establishment in ancient Babylon, founded by a man called Egibi, which lasted at least from the first year of Nebuchadnezzar II. (B.C. 604) to the end of the reign of Darius Hystaspis (B.C. 485), and conducted financial operations of a magnitude which would have done no discredit to the Bank of England. (*Trans. Bib. Archaeol. Soc., vol. vi., 1879, p. 582.*)

Banking was well understood at Athens; it was established also in the capital and the provincial parts of the Roman empire, though not just on the scale of magnitude which might have been expected.

It languished through the Middle Ages, but revived with commerce in general about the middle of the twelfth century, Italy in this as in many other respects leading the way. Hence, as shown in the etymology, the English word *bank* comes from the Italian *banco*, which primarily means a bench, and points to the fact that the first bankers, while conducting their business, sat upon a bench, as the Hindoo money-changers do to this day. [MONEY-CHANGER.] From Italy the revival of banking spread to other civilised countries. Omitting banks of lesser note, that of Venice—the first public bank established in mediæval times—arose in 1157, that of Genoa in 1345, that of Barcelona about 1400, that of Amsterdam in 1669, and that of Hamburg in 1619. In 1694 the celebrated William Patterson founded the world-renowned Bank of England, its charter being dated July 27th of that year. The Bank of Scotland followed in 1695. In 1703 arose the Bank of Vienna, in 1765 that of Berlin, and in 1783 that of Ireland. The United States Bank commenced in 1790, though it was not incorporated till 1816; that of France was instituted in 1803, and that of Bengal in 1809.

Banking in the British Isles. The first notable traders in money in England were the Jews; then followed, from about the middle of the thirteenth century, Italians from Lombardy and other parts of Italy, whence the name Lombard Street for a well-known thoroughfare in London still swarming with bankers. The goldsmiths combined with their more specific avocation, first the exchange of coins, next the borrowing and lending of money, and finally banking of the more modern type came gradually into existence about the middle of the seventeenth century.

The object of all bankers is to trade in money. This may be done with capital which, in the strictest sense, is their own; or it may be so that, while employing this, they may invite deposits and current accounts from the public, thus keeping money in safe custody, of which the owner might be robbed if he retained it in his own possession, and making payments for him more safely and conveniently than he could do himself. [See DEPOSIT, CURRENT ACCOUNT.] The last-mentioned operation is generally carried out by means of bills or cheques. [BILL, CHEQUE, CLEARING-HOUSE.] The establishments now described are banks of deposit and of discount. To these functions some add that of being banks of issue, i.e., a bank which issues notes. [BANK-NOTE, ISSUE.]

The banks of the British Isles may be otherwise classified:—

(a) *The Bank of England* stands in a category by itself. It is ruled by a Governor, Deputy-Governor, and twenty-four directors. Its original capital of £1,200,000 was increased by successive subscriptions till in 1816 it reached £14,553,000. Its charter has frequently been renewed. It is, of course, a bank of issue. The £5 notes, by which it is best known to the general public, were first sent forth in 1798. It has been helped by the Government, and has helped the Government in return. Though generally prosperous, it has had its vicissitudes, having had to suspend payment of its notes in 1696, and between 1797 and 1820 was restricted from making payments in gold, though a first step towards the gradual resumption of the normal system had been made in 1817. The Act by which banking is now regulated is Sir R. Peel's celebrated Bank Act of 1844, one provision of which was that the issues of the Bank of England on securities should be limited to £14,000,000. The periodical settlement of dividends and annuities, contracted for at the National Debt Office in Old Jewry, is made at the Bank of England. The directors of the Bank meet every Thursday, to consider and fix the rate of discount, and for other business. Till lately

other banks and discount houses were wont to modify their own rate of interest by these periodical announcements, but of late some of them have acted more independently.

(b) *The Joint-stock Banks of London and the provincial parts of England*. The capital of a joint-stock bank is made up of the money subscribed by its shareholders. Most of these establishments are constituted on the principle of unlimited liability, by which is meant that if the bank become insolvent, the shareholders are responsible to the last farthing they have in the world for the debts of the bank: sharing its profits in time of prosperity, they must participate in its losses in days of adversity. Nay more, a trustee who holds bank shares is responsible personally to the extent of his private property, though he could not without fraud have appropriated any profits arising from the shares placed in his name. By an Act of Parliament passed in 1879, these will be permitted on certain conditions to diminish the excessive liability of their shareholders. Most of the joint-stock banks grant interest on the deposits. None within sixty-five miles of London are allowed to be banks of issue.

(c) *Private Banks*: Associations of private persons for banking purposes, not incorporated under Act of Parliament. These, as a rule, give no interest on deposits.

(d) *United States*: Banking has passed through a series of conditions. Before the Civil War, each state had its own banking system, the banks being banks of issue, and their notes often very poorly secured, with the result of great loss and distress in every period of financial depression. During the war the present National Banking System was inaugurated, in which the circulation is founded on the security of Government bonds, purchased by the banks, and deposited in the United States Treasury. This system makes note holders perfectly secure against loss by failure of banks, and reduces the risks of counterfeiting by assuring uniformity in notes. There are, under more recent laws, some state banks in existence, but these are not banks of issue.

(e) *Savings Banks*: Banks established for the reception of small deposits from the humbler classes of the community. In the savings banks of ordinary type a larger sum than the money is worth is paid for interest, the considerable deficit being made good from the consolidated fund.

¶ *Post Office Savings Banks* are established at all the Money Order Offices of the British Kingdom. Deposits are received from one shilling up to a certain limit. Interest is paid at the rate of 2½ per cent. per annum.

"... in the business of banking and that of insurance: to both of which the joint-stock principle is eminently adapted."—*J. S. Mill: Polit. Econ., bk. i, ch. ix, § 2.*

**banking-business, s.** The business of banking; the business of dealing in money; bank business.

"... for the transaction of ordinary banking-business."—*Penny Cyclop., iii. 378.*

**banking-functions, s. pl.** The functions discharged by a bank; the operations of a bank.

"... and of performing the ordinary banking-functions."—*Penny Cyclop., iii. 378.*

**banking-house, s.** A house in which banking operations are carried on.

"The great banking-house at Benares."—*Penny Cyclop., iii. 378.*

**bank'-less, a.** [Eng. bank; -*less*.] Without a bank, not defined or limited by a bank; boundless.

**bank'-rupt, \*bank'-rout, \*bank'-rout-out** (Eng.), \***bank'-rout**, \***bank'-rom-pue** (O. Scotch), s. & a. [O. Fr. *banqueroutier* = a bankrupt (*Cotgrave*), from *banqueroute* = a becoming bankrupt. In Sw. *bankrut*; Dan. *bankrot*; Dut. *bankroet*; Ger. *bankrottieren*; Fr. *banquerouter*, from *banque* = bank, and Norm. Fr. *roupt*, Lat. *ruptus* = broken, *pa. par.* of *rumpo* = to break.] (See below, the example from Skene.)

**A. As substantive:****I. Ordinary Language:****1. Literally:**

(a) A trader or other person so deeply indebted that he has failed to meet his pecuniary

**bail, boy; pout, jowl; cat, cell, chorus, chin, bench; go, gem; thin, this; sin, as; expect, Xenophon, exist. ph = f. -cian = shan. -cion. -tion. -sion = shün. -tion, -sion = zhün. -tious, -sious, -cious = shüs. -ble, -dle, &c. = bəl, dəl.**



obligations, and has had to surrender his property to be proportionately divided among his creditors; more loosely, one who cannot pay his debts, even if no arrangement has been come to with his creditors.

"In Latin, *Cedere bonis*, quilibet is most commonly used amongst merchants to make bankrupt, bankrupt, or *bankrupt*; because the doer thereof, as it were, breaks his bank, stalls or seats, quaher he used his trafficque of before."—*Stens*: *Verb. Sign.* under the words *liquor*, *liquor*.

"Every asylum was thronged with contraband traders, fraudulent bankrupts, thieves and assassins."—*Macaulay*: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. ix.

\*(b) (Of the form bankrupt): Bankruptcy. (Nares.)

"An unhappy master is he, that is made cunning by many shipwrecks; a miserable merchant, that is neither rich nor wise, but after some bankrout."—*Ascham*: *Scholern*, p. 52.

2. Fig.: Anything which promises more than it can give. (Nares.)

"Time is a very bankrupt, and owes more than he's worth to season."—*Shakespeare*: *Comedy of Errors*, iv. 2.

## II. Law and Commerce:

\*1. A trader plunged in debt who absconds and hides himself, so as to defraud his creditors; or does anything similar in order to avoid meeting his obligations. (Blackstone: *Comment*.)

2. A trader who fails to pay his debts, and who, on the petition of some one of his creditors or his own, to the court of law which has special cognisance of such cases, is required to give in a correct account of his effects, which, after all expenses are paid, are then divided among his creditors in shares proportionate to the amount of their several claims against him. No further legal demands can be made against him, though, if strictly honourable, he of course feels that, morally viewed, his debts are still owing, and if at any future time he obtain the requisite resources, he is in conscience bound to liquidate them with interest from the time when his failure took place. [BANKRUPT LAWS.]

¶ Strictly speaking, only a merchant or other commercial man can become a bankrupt; any one else failing to pay his just debts is said to be insolvent.

## B. As adjective:

1. Lit.: Judicially declared unable to meet one's liabilities.

"... the officers should not be bankrupt traders."—*Macaulay*: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. xv.

2. Fig.: Unable to do what is demanded or expected of it.

"Nor shall I e'er believe or think thee dead, Though mist, until our bankrupt stage be sped," &c. *Leon Digges*: *Prolog.* to *Sh.*, p. 223. (Nares.)

"He gives, what bankrupt Nature never can, Whose noisest coin is light and brittle man." *Cowper*: *Validation*.

## bankrupt laws, bankruptcy laws.

Laws which have been formed with the view of protecting a merchant who cannot pay his debts from unduly harsh conduct on the part of his creditors, and those creditors from any fraudulent conduct on the part of their debtor. [DEBT.] Experience has shown the first object to be easy of attainment, the second one difficult. The first English bankrupt law was that of the 34 & 35 Hen. VIII., c. 4, which was rendered necessary to protect creditors from the shameless frauds to which they were too frequently subjected. Other statutes followed, which established the present Bankruptcy Court. In the United States national bankruptcy laws were passed in 1800 and 1840, but these were not long in operation. Another law was passed in 1867, which continued operative until 1878, when it was repealed.

¶ Bankruptcy laws were passed in England in 1543 and 1571. These were consolidated and amended in 1861, 1868, and 1869.

**bankrupt system.** A system of laws designed to regulate all cases relating to bankrupts or bankruptcy. [BANKRUPT LAWS.]

**bank-rūpt, \*bank-rōut, v. t. & i.** [From the substantive.]

1. Trans.: To render or declare a merchant unable to meet his liabilities.

† 2. Intrans.: To be unable to meet them.

"We cast off the care of all future thrift, because we are already bankrupt."—*Hammond*.

"He that wins empire with the loss of faith Out-boies it, and will bankrupt." *Thorpe*: *Dyrons Conspiracy*.

**bank-rūpt-ōy, s.** [Eng. *bankrupt*; -cy.] The state of being bankrupt; the act of declaring one's self bankrupt.

## bankruptcy law. [BANKRUPT LAWS.]

**bank-rūpt-ēd, pa. par.** [BANKRUPT, v.]

**bank-rūpt-ing, pr. par.** [BANKRUPT, v.]

\***bank-ūre, s.** [Fr. *banquier* = a bench-cloth, a carpet for a form or bench (*Cotgrave*); Low Lat. *banquerius*, *bancale*.] A covering for a bench. [BANKER.]

"A pair of frustane blankatis, a *bankure*, four cushioning," &c.—*Act. Dom. Conc.*, A. 1493, p. 315.

**bank-si-a, s.** [Named by Linnæus after the well-known Sir Joseph Banks, who was born January 4, 1743, sailed from Plymouth as naturalist in the exploring expedition commanded by Captain Cook in 1768, became President of the Royal Society in 1778, was created a baronet in 1780, and died June 19, 1820.] A genus of plants, belonging to the order Proteaceæ, or Proteads. The species, which are somewhat numerous, are elegant plants, scattered all over Australia, where they are called Honeysuckle Trees. They have umbellate flowers, with long, narrow tubular coloured calyces, no corolla, four stamens, and hard dry leaves, generally dull green above, and white or pale green beneath. Many species are now cultivated in England in greenhouses.

**banksia rose.** A species of climbing cluster rose with small buff or white scentless blossoms.

**bank-si-dæ, s. pl.** [BANKSIA.]

*Bot.*: A tribe of plants belonging to the order Proteaceæ and the section Folliculares. Type, *Banksia* (q. v.).

**ban-ly-ōue, s.** [Fr., from Low Lat. *banleuca*] *bannus* = jurisdiction, proclamation, and *leuca* = league.] A district or the districts situated locally outside the walls of a city, but legally within the limits; a suburb or suburbs (*Brande*.)

\***ban-nat, \*ban-nate, s.** [DONNET.] A bonnet. (*Scotch*.) *Spec.*, a bonnet of steel; a skull cap. (*Jamieson*.)

*Double bannate* (double in the sense of plate armour and bonnet): A skull cap; a steel bonnet.

"That Lucas Broissal rest restore to Andrew Gude-fallow a double bannate, price vi s. viii d., and certane gudis of houshold."—*Act. Dom. Conc.*, A. 1490, p. 157.

**banned, pa. par. & a.** [BAN, v.]

\***ban-neoūre, \*ban-eoūr, s.** [From Eng. *banner*.] A standard-bearer. (*Scotch*.)

"He had the bannoure be a sid. Set his bannere, and wyth it hid." *Wynetown*, ix. 27, 265. (*Jamieson*.)

**ban-nēr, \*ban-ēr, \*ban-ēre, s. & a.** [In Dan. *banner*; Sw. and Wcl. *baner*; Dut. *banier*, *van*; Ger. *banner*, *panier*, *fahne*; Fr. *bannière* = a banner, *bannière* = a file of soldiers with colours at their head; Prov. *baniera*, *banera*, *bandiera*; Sp. *bandera*; Port. *bandeira*; Ital. *bandiera*, connected with *bandire* = to proclaim, to publish. . . . Low Lat. *banderia* = a banner; *bandum* = a band, a flag. Comp. with Goth. *bandva*, *bandvo* = a sign.] [BAND.]

## A. As substantive:

### I. Ordinary Language:

1. Literally: A flag or standard carried at the head of a band marshalled for military purposes. [B. 1.] It indicates the way to be taken in marching, and is a conspicuous rallying-point in case of defeat. There are national, imperial, royal, ecclesiastical, and more private banners. A banner generally consists of a piece of taffeta or other rich cloth, with one side of it attached to a pole, while the rest of it is free to flutter in the wind. Sometimes the word *banner* is used for a streamer affixed to the end of a lance, or in some similar position. [A., II. 1.]

"The baner wele that thou display." *Ywaine and Gawain*, 474.

"All in a moment through the gloom were seen Ten thousand banners rise into the air, With orient colours waving." *Milton*: *P. L.*, bk. i.

"He said no more; But left his sister and his queen behind, And wad'd his royal banner in the wind." *Dryden*.

2. Fig.: Any Being, person, or thing to which in moral struggles one can rally. (In

this sense *Banner* is a name sometimes assumed by particular newspapers, as the corresponding word *Standard* is by others.)

## II. Technically:

1. *Her.*: A flag, generally square, painted or embroidered with the arms of the person in whose honour it is borne, and of such a size as to be proportionate to his dignity. Theoretically, the banner of an emperor should be six feet square, that of a king five feet, that of a duke four feet, and that of a nobleman from a marquis to a knight banneret inclusive, three feet. No one under the rank of a knight banneret is entitled to a banner. [BANNERET.]

[For the different kinds of banners, see COLOURS, FLAG, GONFANNON, GUIDON, ORIFLAMME, PENDANT, PENNON, and STREAMER.]

¶ A *Feudal Banner* is a square flag in which the arms of a deceased person are panelled, but with the helmet, mantle, and supporters absent. When all the quarterings of the person who is dead are present, and the edge fringed, it is called a *Great Banner*.

2. *Botany*: The vexillum—the standard or upper expanded petal in the corolla of a papilionaceous plant.

B. *Attributively*: In the sense of, in some other way pertaining to, or being in connection with a banner; as in the following:—

**banner-cloth, s.** The cloth of which a banner is made.

"The banner-cloth was a yard broad and five quarters deep."—*Penny Cyclop.*, iii. 407.

**banner-cry, s.** A cry designed to summon troops and other combatants together as around a banner.

"At once there rose so wild a yell Within that dark and narrow dell, As all the fiends, from heaven that fell, Had pealed the banner-cry of hell!" *Scott*: *Lady of the Lake*, vi. 17.

**banner-man, s.** A man who carries a banner.

"My banner-man, advance!" *Scott*: *Lady of the Lake*, vi. 18.

**banner-staff, s.** A staff from the upper part of which the cloth of a banner is unfurled.

"The banner-staff was in his hand." *Wordsworth*: *White Doe of Rylstone*, vi.

**ban-nēr-āl, s.** [BANNER.] A flag or standard.

"Beneath the shade of stately banneret." *Keats*: *Specimen of an Induction*.

**ban-nēred, a.** [Eng. *banner*; -ed.] Furnished or equipped with banners.

"By times from silken couch she rose, While yet the banner'd hosts repose." *Scott*: *Lay of the Last Minstrel*, v. 10.

**ban-nēr-ēt, \*ban-nēr-ētte, \*ban-ēr-ētte (Eng.), \*ban-rēute (O. Scotch), s.** [In Fr. *bannieret*, *bänderet*; Low Lat. *bannieretus*.] [BANNER.]

1. An abbreviation for Knight-Banneret; a member of an ancient order of knighthood which had the privilege of leading their retainers to battle under their own flag. They ranked as the next order below the Knights of the Garter, only a few official dignitaries intervening. This was not, however, unless they were created by the king on the field of battle, else they ranked after baronets. The order is now extinct, the last banneret created having been at the battle of Edgehill, in 1642, for his gallantry in rescuing the standard of Charles I.

"A gentleman told Henry, that Sir Richard Croftes, made banneret at Stoke, was a wise man: the king answered, he doubted not that, but marvelled how a fool could know."—*Cowden*.

2. A small banner or streamer.

3. A title given to the highest officer in some of the Swiss Republics.



BANNER OF COUNT DE BARRE. Temp. Edward I.

fāte, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāl, father; wē, wēt, hēre, camel, hēr, thēre; pīnc, pīt, sīre, sir, marine; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unite, cūr, rūle, fūll; trȳ, sȳrian. æ, œ = ē; ð = ð. qu = kw.



**bán-nér-ól, s.** [BANDROL]

"King Oswald had a bannerol of gold and purple set over his tomb."—*Camden*.

**bán-nét, s.** [BONNET.] (Scotch.)

Nutrit banner: The square cap worn by the Roman Catholic clergy.

"... no hyscopes, frieris, prelatiss, channones, durst weir nutrit-bannettes..."—*Piscotie: Cron.*, p. 527. (Jamieson.)

**bán-niáng, pr. par., a., & s.** [BAN, v.]

As substantive: Cursing.

"Furthermore, who is there that is not afraid of all maledictions and cursed execrations, and especially when the names of the infernal fiends or unlicked souls are used in such bannings."—*Holland: Plinie*, bk. xxviii, c. 2 (Richardson.)

**\*bán-ní-tion, s.** [From Eng. *ban* (q.v.).] [BANISH.]

1. Outlawry.

2. Expulsion from a place. (*Land*.)

**bán-nóck, \*bón-nóck, s.** [Ir. *boinneog*; Gael. *bonnach*.]

1. A flat round cake made of oat or barley meal. (*Scotch*.)

"The dough of which bannocks are made is generally better than that of which cakes are formed; a bannock, as a rule, is toasted on a girdle, while a cake, after having been laid for some time on a girdle, is toasted before the fire; a bannock, moreover, is generally of barley-meal and a cake of oatmeal." (*Jamieson*.)

"... ye needna stick to gie them a waught o' drink and a bannock."—*Scott: Old Mortality*, ch. iv.

2. *Old Law*: A duty exacted at a mill in consequence of thrilage.

"The sequels... pass by the name of knaveship and of binnock and lock on gowpen."—*Erskine: Inst.*, bk. li, t. ix, § 19.

**bannock-fluke, s.** A fish—the Common Turbot (*Pleuronectes maximus*). (*Scotch*.)

"'What are ye for to-day, your honour?' she said, or rather screamed, to Oldhuck: 'Caller haddock and whittings, a bannock-fluke and a cock-paddle?'—*Scott: Antiquary*, ch. xi.

**bannock-hive, s.** [Scotch *bannock*, and *hive* (q.v.).] Corpulency, induced by eating plentifully.

"How great's my joy: it's aye beyond compare! To see you look sae hale, aye plump an' square. However iters at the aye may thrive, Ye've been nae stranger to the bannock-hive."—*Morrison: Poems*, p. 177, 178.

**bannock-stick, s.** A wooden instrument for rolling out bannocks.

"A hassie, and a bannock-stick; There's gear enough to make ye sick."—*Hogg: Jacobite Relics*, l. 118.

**bánns, s. pl.** [BAN.]

**bán-quét (qu as kw), \*bán-két, \*bán-kétte, s.** [In Dan. & Dut. *banquet*; Ger. *bankett*; Fr. *banquet*; Sp. *banquet* = a banquet; *banqueta* = a stool, a raised way; Port. *banqueta* = a banquet; Ital. *banchetto* = a feast, a little seat; dimin. of *banco* = a bench.] [BANK, BANQUETTE.]

I. Literally:

\*1. Formerly: A dessert after dinner; not the substantial meal itself.

"We'll dine in the great room, but let the music and banquet be prepared here."—*Manning: The Unnatural Combat*, lii, l. (Nares.)

"(a) 'The common place of banqueting, or eating the dessert,' Giffard says, 'was the garden-house or arbour, with which almost every dwelling was furnished.'"

(b) Evelyn used *banquet* in the sense of a dessert as late as 1685, though the modern signification had already come into partial use. (Nares.)

2. Now: An entertainment of a sumptuous character, at which choice viands and liquors are placed before the guests. (Used of the whole entertainment, and not simply of the dessert.)

"Shall the companions make a banquet of him?..."—*Job* xli, 6.

II. Fig.: Anything on which the mind can feast with pleasure.

"In his commendations I am fed; It is a banquet to me."—*Shakespeare: Macbeth*, i. 4.

**banquet-hall, s.** A hall for banqueting in, or a hall in which banqueting has actually taken place.

"You shall attend me, when I call, In the ancestral banquet-hall."—*Longfellow: The Golden Legend*, l.

**banquet-house, s.** [BANQUETING-HOUSE.]

"Now the queen by reason of the words of the king and his lords came into the banquet-house..."—*Dan*, v. 10.

**banquet-tent, s.** A tent designed for luxurious entertainments.

**bán-quét (qu as kw), v. t. & i.** [In Ger. *bankettieren*; Fr. *banqueter*; Sp. & Port. *banqulear*.]

A. Transitive: To make a sumptuous feast for; to invite to or entertain at a sumptuous feast.

"Jove feels himself the season, sports again With his fair spouse, and banquets all his train."—*Cooper: Transit of Milton ("Approach of Spring")*.

B. Intransitive:

1. Lit.: To feast luxuriously.

"Born but to banquet and to drain the bowl."—*Pope: Homer's Odyssey*, bk. x, 662.

"I purposed to unbend the evening hours, And banquet private in the women's bowers."—*Prior*.

2. Fig.: To obtain luxurious food for the mind or heart.

"The mind shall banquet, tho' the body pine: Fat paunches have lean pates, and dainty bits Make rich the ribs, but bankrupt the wits."—*Shakespeare: Love's Labour's Lost*, i. 1.

† **bán-quét-ant (qu as kw), s.** [From Fr. *banquetant*, one who banquets = to banquet.]

"And there not beside Other great banquetants, but you must ride At anchor still with us."—*Chapman: Hom. Odyss.*, bk. xx. (Richardson.)

**bán-quét-éd (qu as kw), pa. par. & a.** [BANQUET.]

**bán-quét-ër (qu as kw), \*bán-két-tour, s.** [Eng. *banquet*, and suffix *-er*.]

1. One who is a guest at banquets, or at home feasts luxuriously. (*Johnson*.)

2. One who is the entertainer at a banquet or banquets. (*Johnson*.)

**bán-quét-íng (qu as kw), bán-két-tíng, pr. par., a., & s.** [BANQUET, v.]

A. & B. As pr. par. & participial adj.: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

C. As substantive:

1. The act or operation of feasting luxuriously.

"... and talk'd in glee Of long-past banquetings with high-born friends."—*Wordsworth: The Excursion*, bk. vii.

2. The viands and liquors provided for such an entertainment.

**banqueting-house, banquet-house, s.** A house specially constructed or used for luxurious entertainments.

"... presented his credentials in the Banqueting-house."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xvi.

**banqueting-room, s.** A room constructed or used for luxurious entertainments.

**ban-quétte, bán-quét (qu as kw), s.** [Fr. = a small bench, a long seat stuffed and covered; a causeway, footpath, or pavement.]

Fortif.: A small bank at the foot of a parapet, on which soldiers mount when they fire.

† **báns, s. pl.** [BAN (1).]

**ban-shé, bán-shí, s.** [Gael. *bean-shíth* = fairy; from Gael. & Ir. *bean* = woman, and Gael. *shíth*, Ir. *síth*, *sígh*, *síghidh* = fairy.]

Celt. Mythol.: A fay, elf, or other supernatural being, supposed by some of the peasantry in Ireland and the Scottish Highlands to sing a mournful ditty under the windows of the house when one of the inmates is about to die.

**bán-stick-le (le as el) (Eng.), \*bán-stýk-ýll (O. Scotch), s.** [A.S. *ban* = a bone, and *stíkel* = a prick, a sting.] A name given in Scotland and in parts of England to a fish—the Rough-tailed, Three-spined Stickle-back (*Gasterosteus trachurus*, Cuv.). In Suffolk a "tattlekie." It is a common species in Britain, occurring both in fresh water and in the sea.

"*Asperagus (quodam picis), a banstýkylt.*"—*Ortus Vocab.* (S. in Doucher.)

**bán-tam, a. & s.** [Probably from Bantam, a decayed village in the north-west of Java, formerly the seat of a Dutch residency.]

A. As adjective. [From Bantam, or otherwise pertaining to it (see etymology).] Spec., pertaining to the fowl—presumably from that place. [B.]

B. As substantive:

1. A small variety of the domestic fowl. It has feathered legs.

2. A kind of painted or carved work like that from Japan, but more gaudy. (*Goodrich & Porter*.)

**bán-tér, v. t.** [Etymology unknown. Probably of a similar origin to *bamboozle* (q.v.). It occurs in the list of words in the *Teller* (No. 230).] Mildly to rally one, to make good-natured mirth at one's expense; to utter mild raillery upon one; (vulgarily) to chaff. It is quite consistent with respect and affection for the individual bantered; indeed, there is in it a tacit compliment to his temper, as it would not be ventured on were he deemed likely to take fire at the remarks made.

"The magistrate took it that he bantered him, and bade an officer take him into custody."—*L'Estrange*.

¶ Wedgwood quotes a passage from Swift ("Tale of a Tub"), in which this word is said to have come into England first from the bullies of Whitefriars, from whence it spread next to the footmen, and finally to the pedants. It is not looked on as pedantic now.

**bán-tér, s.** [From the verb. In Fr. *badinerie*.] Mild raillery, pleasantry at one's expense; a joking upon one's weaknesses, procedure, or surroundings.

"This humour, let it look never so silly, as it passes many times for frolic and banter, is one of the most pernicious snares in human life."—*L'Estrange*.

"... those who ridicule it will be supposed to make their wit and banter a refuge and excuse for their laziness."—*Watts*.

**bán-téred, pa. par. & a.** [BANTER, v.]

**bán-tér-ër, s.** [Eng. *banter*; -er.] One who banter.

"... marked him out as an excellent subject for the operations of windlers and banterers."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xii.

**bán-tér-íng, \*bán-tríng, pr. par., a., & s.** [BANTER, v.]

A. As pr. par. & participial adj.:

"It is no new thing for innocent simplicity to be the subject of bantering drolls."—*L'Estrange*.

B. As substantive: The act of rallying, or treating with mild raillery; the state of being rallied or mildly jested upon; the remarks constituting the raillery. (*Webster*.)

**bán-tíng, s.** [According to Mahn, from Ger. *banking* = a bastard; according to Wedgwood, from *bandling*, referring to the swaddling clothes in which a young child is wrapped.] A little child, a brat. (Used in contempt.) (*Vulgar*.)

"If the object of their love Chance by Lucia's aid to prove, They seldom let the bantering roar, In basket, at a neighbour's door."—*Prior*.

**bánx-ríng, s.** [From a Sumatran language.] The native name of a small insectivorous mammal. [TUFAIA.]

**bán-y-an (1), bán-i-an (2), bán-y-an-trée, s. & adj.** [Probably from Eng. or Fr. *bantian* = a tribe of Hindu merchants; a broker.] [BANIAN.]

A. As substantive: A tree, the *Ficus Indica*, or Indian fig-tree, celebrated for sending down



BANYAN-TREE.

new stems from its spreading branches, which, supporting those branches themselves, make a living colonnade of great extent. Colonel Sykes mentions a banyan-tree which he saw at the village of Mhow, in the Poona Collectorate, which had sixty-eight of the descending stems just mentioned, and constituted a grove capable, when the sun was



vertical, of affording shade to 20,000 men. The tree is well described by both Milton and Southey, except that Milton, misled by Pliny, makes the leaves larger than they are in nature, and describes loopholes cut in the banyan grove, which are wholly mythic—

"... there soon they chose  
The fig tree, not that kind for fruit renowned,  
But such as at this day, to Indians known,  
In Malabar or Decan spreads her arms.  
Branching so broad and long, that in the ground  
The bended twigs take root, and daughters grow  
About the mother tree, a pillared shade  
High over-arched, and echoing walks between;  
There oft the Indian herdsman, shunning heat,  
Shelters in cool, and tends his pasturing herds  
At loopholes cut thro' thickest shade:— those leaves  
They gathered, broad as Amazonian target."

Milton: *P. L.*, bk. ix.

"It was a goodly sight to see  
That venerable tree,  
For o'er the lawn, irregularly spread,  
Fifty straight columns prop'd its lofty head;  
And many a long depending shoot,  
Seeking to strike its root,  
Straight like a plummet, grew towards the ground.  
Some on the lower boughs which crest their way,  
Fixing their beaks, and round and round,  
With many a ring and wild contortion wound;  
Some to the passing wind at times, with sway  
Of gentle motion swing;  
Others of younger growth, unmoved, were hung  
Like stone-drops from the cavern's fretted height.  
Beneath was smooth and fair to sight,  
Nor needs nor briars deflowered the natural floor,  
And through the leafy cope which covered it o'er  
Came gleams of chequer'd light.  
So like a temple did it seem, that bore  
A pious heart's first impulse to be prayer."

Southey: *Curse of Kehama*, bk. xlii.

**B. As adjective:** Pertaining to the tree now described.

**banyan-tree, banian-tree, s.** [See **BANYAN** (1).]

"Wide round the sheltering banian-tree."

Hemans: *The Indian City*.

\* **bān'-y-an** (2), *s. & a.* [**BANIAN** (1).]

**bā'-ô-bab, s.** [Eth. *baobab*, *abavo*, *abavi*.] One of the names for the *Adansonia digitata*, called also the Monkey-bread Tree. [**ADANSONIA**.]

**bāp** (1), *s.* [Etym. doubtful.] A Leicestershire term for a dark bituminous shale. (*Weale*.)

**bāp** (2), *s.* [Derivation uncertain.] A thick cake baked in the oven, generally with yeast; whether it be made of oatmeal, barley-meal, flower of wheat, or a mixture. (*Sootch*.)

"There will be good lapped-milk kebuckas,  
And sowens, and fardles, and baps."

Ritson: *S. Songs*, l. 211. (*Jamieson*.)

**Bāph'-ô-met, s.** [Corrupted from *Mahomet*, the popular way of writing the name of the Arabian "prophet," more accurately designated Muhammad or Mohammed.] A real or imaginary idol or symbol which the Knights Templars were accused of worshipping.

**bāp'-ta, s.** [Gr. *βάπτω* (*baptō*) = to dip, to dye.]

*Entom.*: A genus of moths of the family Geometridæ. They are thin-bodied, and fly during the day. *Bapta bimaculata* is the White Pin-spotter, and *B. punctata* the Clouded Silver Moth.

\* **bāp'-tème, s.** [**BAPTISM**.]

**bāp-tis'-i-a, s.** [Gr. *βάπτω* (*baptō*) = to dye, for which some of the species are used.] A genus of leguminous plants, ornamental as border-flowers.

**bāp-tism, \* bāp-tisme, \* bāp'-tème, \* bāp'-tym, s.** [In Fr. *baptême*; O. Fr. & Prov. *baptismo*; Sp. *bautismo*; Port. *baptismo*; Ital. *battesimo*; Lat. *baptisma*; Gr. *βαπτισμα* (*baptisma*) and *βαπτισμός* (*baptismos*); from *βαπτίζω* (*baptizō*) = ... to baptize.] [**BAPTIZE**.]

**A. Literally:**

**I.** The act of baptizing any person or thing in or with water.

**1.** The act of immersing any one in water, or pouring or sprinkling it upon him or her as a religious and symbolical rite.

"*Baptism*: *Baptismus, baptisma*."—*Prompt. Parv.*  
Two kinds of baptism by means of water are mentioned in the New Testament:—

(a) "The baptism of repentance for the remission of sins," administered by John the Baptist in Jordan to those who, under the influence of his preaching, made confession of those sins.

"John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins."—*Mark* i. 4. (See also *Matth.* iii. 6.)

(b) The initiatory rite of the Christian Church, administered first by the apostles (*John* iv. 2) whilst their Divine Master was on earth, and which has continued to be dispensed to the present time.

**2.** The act of "baptizing" a thing instead of a person with water.

"The washing of a ship with salt water on passing the equinoctial line was formerly called in cant and somewhat profane language 'her baptism'."

**3.** A term employed by Protestant, not by Roman Catholic, writers for the blessing of bells designed for worship in the Church of Rome. [**BAPTIZE**, A, I, 2.]

**II.** The state of being baptized.

**B. Figuratively:**

**I. Scripture:**

**1.** The doctrine, allegiance, or life into which the initiatory rite introduces one.

"And he said unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they said, Unto John's baptism."—*Acts* xix. 3.

**2.** Death to sin and resurrection to newness of life.

"Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life."—*Rom.* vi. 4.

**3.** Such a moral and spiritual state as warrants the answer of a good conscience towards God.

"The like figure whereunto even baptism doth also now save us (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God), ..."—*1 Pet.* iii. 21.

**4.** Suffering, specially that of Christ.

"But I have a baptism to be baptized with; and how am I straitened till it be accomplished!"—*Luke* xii. 30.

**II. General Literature:**

**1.** The act or process of refreshing the heart by "sprinkling" it with something fitted to effect that end.

"If on the heart the freshness of the scene  
Sprinkle its coolness, and from the dry dust  
Of weary life a moment have it clean  
With Nature's baptism."

Byron: *Child Harold*, ix. 68.

**2.** Initiation into any work or occupation fitted to make a change upon the character, and prevent the possibility of one's ever being again what he was before. Thus, when during the Franco-German war of 1870, Prince Louis Napoleon, the same who perished so tragically in Zululand, was first exposed, by direction of his father, Napoleon III., and with his own consent, to the fire of the enemy at Saarbrück, the event was called a "baptism of fire." So also during the Indian mutinies of 1857, the revolted sepoys, who had by murdering Europeans committed themselves to a course of action from which there was no return, were said to have undergone a "baptism of blood." Formerly, the term *baptism* was also sometimes profanely applied in cant language to the outrageous practical jokes to which seamen or passengers in a vessel, who for the first time crossed the equinoctial line, were too frequently subjected, such procedure being deemed legitimate in that zero of latitude.

¶ (1) *Baptism of blood:*

*Theol.*: Martyrdom for the Christian faith, said to compensate for the want of the Sacrament. The same virtue is attributed to *baptism of desire* and *baptism of fire*.

(2) *Baptism of desire:*

*Theol.*: An ardent desire to receive the Sacrament, with perfect contrition for one's sins. [¶ (1).]

(3) *Baptism of fire:*

*Theol.*: The same as *baptism of blood* (q.v.). Used also of the gifts of the Holy Ghost.

(4) *Clinical baptism:*

*Theol.*: Baptism administered to a person on a sick-bed.

(5) *Conditional baptism:*

*Theol.*: Baptism administered conditionally to a person whose condition is unknown or about the validity of whose baptism doubts are entertained. The form is: "If thou art not baptized, I baptize thee," &c.

**bāp-tis'-mal, a.** [Eng. *baptism*; -al.] Pertaining to baptism.

"The baptismal service was repeatedly discussed."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xiv.

**baptismal-character, s.**

*Theol.*: A term applied in the Roman and

Anglican churches to a certain spiritual mark which differentiates the souls of baptized Christians from those who have not received the sacrament of baptism. This necessarily carries with it the belief that the acts—whether good or evil—of an unbaptized person can never be the same as those of one who has been baptized, and that the sacrament of baptism cannot be repeated without sacrilege. Also called *baptismal mark* or *baptismal seal*.

**baptismal-name, s.** A name given in baptism; a Christian name.

**baptismal regeneration.** [**REGENERATION**.]

**baptismal shell, s.**

*Eccles.*: A small shell-shaped metal vessel with which water was taken from the font and poured on the head of the candidate in baptism. A small shell, polished and mounted in precious metal, was sometimes employed.

**baptismal-vows, s. pl.**

*Eccles.*: The promises made by the sponsors for a child, or by an adult for himself, in the sacrament of baptism.

**bāp-tis'-mal-ly, adv.** [Eng. *baptismal*; -ly.] After the manner of baptism; through means of baptism. (*Quin*.)

**Bāp'-tist, bāp'-tist, s. & a.** [In Ger. *Baptist*; Sp. *baptista*; Lat. *Baptista*; Gr. *βαπτιστής* (*Baptistēs*) (*Matt.* iii. 1) = the Baptistizer.] [**BAPTIZE**, **BAPTISM**.]

**A. As substantive:**

**1. Scripture:** One who extensively administers the rite of baptism. The term was and is specially applied to John, the forerunner of Jesus.

"In those days came John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judæa. . . . Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judæa, and all the region round about Jordan, and were baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their sins."—*Matth.* iii. 1-6.

**2. Theol., Church Hist., & Ord. Lang.:** A Christian who holds that it is not according to Scripture to baptize infants, but that the ordinance of baptism should be administered only to believers in Christ, and in their case not by sprinkling, or affusion, but by immersion.

Whether the early Church did or did not baptize infants has been, and still is, a matter of dispute. It is universally admitted that some of the so-called heretical sects of the Middle Ages were opposed to infant baptism. At the time of the Reformation the question to whom baptism should be administered came very prominently before the Church and the world, owing to the fact that a considerable number of those who, under the leadership of Luther, Melancthon, and other religious chiefs, cast off their allegiance to Rome, ultimately abandoned all belief in infant baptism. Their opponents called them Anabaptists, implying that they administered a second baptism, the first one, that dispensed in infancy, still remaining in force; whilst they, of course, repudiated this name, alleging that the first baptism given in infancy being invalid, that which they dispensed in adult life was the first, and not the second.

Baptist views first attracted attention in England in 1536, and the earliest congregation was formed there in 1611. The first Baptist in the United States was Roger Williams, who seceded from the Puritan communities of New England, was baptized by immersion in Providence in 1639, and united with others to found there the first Baptist Church in America. He was one of the earliest of men to announce the principle of religious liberty, and to give utterance to the Baptist doctrine that no one should be bound to assist in maintaining worship against his own consent. Two years afterwards another eminent Baptist, John Clark, founded the colony of Rhode Island upon the island of that name. A Baptist church was founded in Dover, New Hampshire, about the same time, while the first in Massachusetts was founded at Swansea, in 1663. The growth of the sect in this country was very moderate during the colonial period, not more than 77 Baptist churches being known to exist in America in 1770. After the Revolution it grew with considerable rapidity, the civil disabilities under which its members had labored being now removed. In 1784 there were 471 churches and 35,101 members. By 1812 these had increased to 2164 churches and

**fāte, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāl, father; wē, wēt, hēre, camēl, hēr, thēre; pine, pīt, sīre, sīr, marine; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unīte, cūr, rūle, fāl, trȳ, Sȳrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.**



172,972 members. It was not until 1802 that the Massachusetts Missionary Society, the first Baptist missionary society in this country so far as is known, was formed, though missionary efforts had been previously made. Elder John Leland, born in Massachusetts in 1754, travelled during his missionary tours 75,000 miles and baptized more than 1500 converts. Since the dates given the Baptist Church has had a very active growth in this country, the number of its members now exceeding those of any other religious denomination. In 1893 it possessed in the United States 36,793 churches and 3,383,160 members, its church and college property being valued at more than \$100,000,000. There are less than 500,000 Baptists in the remainder of the world.

The American Baptists are in favor of a complete separation of Church and State, and have always protested against state support of religion and the infliction of pains and penalties on religious grounds. They were for a long time almost alone in these views, but are now joined in them by all American Protestants. They hold that baptism, according to the Scripture teachings, means immersion, and hold that none but those who have been thus baptized are qualified to partake of the Lord's Supper. The American Baptist Missionary Union grew out of a preliminary organization founded in 1811. During the eighty years of its existence it has sent out more than 500 missionaries, who have baptized nearly 200,000 converts. The American Baptist Home Mission Society was founded in 1832, has sent out about 1000 missionaries and teachers, and has done excellent work among the Southern freedmen.

**B** *As adjective:* Pertaining to or connected with the religious body described under A. 2.

**băp-tis-tôr-ý, băp-tis-trý, s.** [In Fr. *baptistère*; Sp. *bautisterio*; Port. *baptisterio*; Ital. *battisterio*; Lat. *baptisterium*; Gr. βαπτιστήριον (*baptistērion*) = (1) a bathing-place, a swimming-place; (2) the baptistry in a church.]

1. A place in a church or elsewhere for baptizing people. The part of a church in which the font is placed.

"The baptisteries, or places of water for baptism, in these elder times, were not, as now our fonts are, within the church, but without, and often in places very remote from it."—*Mede: Churches*, &c., p. 42.

## † 2. Baptism.

"The church waters need for baptistry."—*E. B. Browning: Casa Guidi*, 212.

**băp-tis-tic, băp-tis-tic-al, a.** [Eng. *baptist*; -ic, -al.] Pertaining to John the Baptist, to a Baptist, or to baptism.

"This baptistical profession, which he ignorantly laughed at, is attested by fathers, by councils, by liturgies."—*Bp. Bramhall: Schism Guarded*, p. 205.

**băp-tis-tic-al-ly, adv.** [Eng. *baptistical*; -ly.] In a baptistical manner. (*Dr. Allen, Worcester, &c.*)

**băp-tiz-a-ble, a.** [Eng. *baptize*; -able.] That may be baptized. (*N. E. Elders, Worcester, &c.*)

**băp-tiz-ă-tion, s.** [Eng. *baptiz(e)*, -ation, from Lat. *baptizatio*.] The act of baptizing; the state of being baptized.

"... his first was his baptism with water."—*Bp. Hall: Contempt, Christ's Baptism*.

**băp-tize, băp-tize, v. t. & i.** [In Fr. *baptiser*; Prov. *bautisar*; Sp. *bautizar*; Port. *bautizar*, *bautizar*; Ital. *battizzare*; Lat. *baptizo*; Gr. βαπτίζω (*baptizō*) = (1) to dip in or under water, (2) to draw water or wine, (3) to baptize; βαπτω (*baptō*) = (1) to dip, (2) to dye, (3) to draw water.] (*Liddell & Scott*.)

## A. Transitive:

1. Lit.: Of the symbolical use of water or anything similar in connexion with a person or a thing:

1. Of the use of water in connexion with a person: To immerse the body in water, or pour or sprinkle water upon the face, pronouncing at the same time certain sacred words.

(a) To do so with some unknown formula, as John the Baptist did.

"I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance."—*Mat. iii. 11*.

(b) To do so in the name of the Father, of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit. This is the initiatory rite of the Christian Church.

"Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost."—*Mat. xxviii. 19*.

¶ When the baptized person is an infant it generally receives its name, or, at least, has

its name for the first time publicly announced at the time of baptism. This seems to have been the case also with the initiatory rite of the Jewish Church—circumcision (Luke i. 59); but the naming of the child was no essential part either of the one rite or the other.

2. Of the symbolical use of water or anything similar in connexion with a thing: The ceremony which Protestant writers call "baptizing" a bell, designed for the use of Roman Catholics in their worship, is carried out by blessing it and giving it the name of some saint. Roman Catholics do not admit that the expression *baptize* is a legitimate one to employ in this case.

**II. Fig.: Divinely to impart the Holy Ghost to any one.** [BAPTISM.]

"... He shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire."—*Mat. iii. 11*.

**B. Intransitive:** To administer baptism.

"John did baptize in the wilderness."—*Mark i. 4*.

**băp-tiz-ed, băp-tiz-ed, pa. par. & a.** [BAPTIZE.]

**băp-tiz-ēr, băp-tiz-ēr, s.** [Eng. *baptiz(e)*; -er.] One who administers the rite of baptism.

"... his labours as a preacher of righteousness and a baptizer."—*Strass: Life of Jesus*; Trans. (1846), vol. 2, p. 45, pp. 398, 399.

**băp-tiz-ing, pr. par. & a.** [BAPTIZE.] The act of administering baptism; the baptismal rite. [BAPTISM.]

\***băr, s.** [A.S. *bar*.] An old spelling of *BOAR* (q. v.).

**bar, \*barre, s. & a.** [In Dan. *barre*; Dut. *baar* = a wave, a bier, an ingot, a bar; Ger. *barre* = a bar, as of gold or silver; Fr. *barre*; Prov., Sp., Ital., Gael. & Irish *barra*; Arm. *bar* = branch; *barren* = bar; Wel. *bar* = branch, bar. Cognate with SPAR (q. v.). Primary meaning, the branch of a tree; hence a bar.]

## A. As substantive:

### (a) Ordinary Language:

#### 1. Literally:

1. Anything which, crossing another, hinders or obstructs progress.

(1) A piece of wood, iron, or other material, long in proportion to its breadth, placed across anything open to entrance, and intended to prevent ingress or egress. *Specially*—

(a) The transverse bars of a gate; the bolt of a door.

"... heaved amunder the bars of the main gates to admit the whole column of Africans..."—*Arnold: Hist. Rome*, ch. xlv., vol. iii., p. 215.

(b) A boom across a river.

(2) Any material body shaped like such a transverse beam or bolt, for whatever purpose it may be designed. *Spec.*, an ingot, wedge, or mass of metal, such as gold, silver, &c.

(3) Anything natural, in place of artificial, constituting an obstruction. *Spec.*, a bank of silt, sand, or other material deposited by a river at its mouth, and, unless cleared away from time to time, tending sooner or later to impede navigation. Also a similar bar laid down by the sea, even where there is no river.

"A still salt pool, lock'd in with bars of sand."—*Tennyson: The Palace of Art*.

¶ The "bars of the ocean," in Job xxxviii. 10, are its shores. In Jonah ii. 6, the "bars of the earth" are believed by Gesenius to mean imaginary bolts or bars descending deep into its lower parts.

(4) Any line or mark in writing, printing, painting, &c., laid across another one. (In this sense *bar* was formerly used specially of cross cheques placed across garments, and differing from them in colour.)

"Both the *bars* of his belt And other bytve stones, That were richly rayled In his army clene."—*Gawain & the Green Knight*, 292. (*S. in Boucher*.)

2. Anything fenced off by such pieces of wood, iron, or other obstruction. *Spec.*, part of a room railed or partitioned off from the rest to prevent intrusion.

(a) In *Inns, Taverns, Coffee-houses, and Refreshment Rooms:* An enclosed place in which the harman, barmaid, or similar person stands to sell liquor or food.

"I was under some apprehension that they would appeal to me; and therefore laid down my penny at the bar, and made the best of my way."—*Addison*.

(b) In *Courts of Law*. [See A. (b), I. 1.]

(c) In the *Houses of Parliament:* A partition dividing the body of both Houses, to which only the members and clerks are admitted, from a less sacred space just inside the door. To the bar of the House of Lords the Commons are summoned to hear the royal speech read or the royal assent given to bills. When the House of Lords acts as a judicial body, counsel are heard at the bar. To the bar of the House of Commons those are summoned who are guilty of a breach of the privileges of the House.

"The House of Commons agreed yesterday to the motion of the Chancellor of the Exchequer to summon ... to appear at the bar. The Select Committee appointed to consider the conduct of these persons reported that they ... were guilty of a breach of the privileges of the House."—*Daily News*, July 23, 1873.

3. The persons thus protected from intrusion. [See (b), I. 2.]

## II. Figuratively:

I. (Corresponding to A. (a), I. 1.): Anything which hinders, prevents, obstructs, or excludes; also the act of hindering and the state of being hindered.

¶ In this sense it may be followed by *to*, against, between, &c.

"Must I new bars to my own joys create, Refuse myself what I had forc'd from fate?"—*Dryden*.

"And had his heir surviv'd him in due course, What limits, England, hadst thou found? what bar? What world could have resisted?"—*Danlet: Ciel War*.

"Fatal accidents have set A most unhappy bar between your friendship."—*Roscoe*.

"Let examination should hinder and let your proceedings, behold for a bar, against that impediment, one opinion newly added."—*Hooker*.

2. (Corresponding to A. (a), I. 3, & (b), I. 2.) A being, tribunal, or court of law with ability and right authoritatively to judge of conduct. (*Poetic*.)

"Say, to what bar amenable were man? With nought in charge, he could betray no trust."—*Cowper: The Progress of Error*.

## (b) Technically:

### 1. Law:

1. Of places. In *Courts of Law:* A space partitioned off from the rest by wooden barriers, so as to prevent intrusion from the crowd. It is designed to accommodate the counsel for and against the prisoner, and assign himself a place, which he is required to occupy whilst his case is being tried.

"The great duke Came to the bar, where to his accusations He pleaded still Not guilty."—*Shakspeare: Hen. VIII.*, II. 1.

"Some at the bar with subtlety defend, Or on the bench the knotty laws entwine."—*Dryden*.

¶ Hence, to be called to the bar signifies to obtain a licence to plead as an attorney in suitable law courts.

2. Of persons: A particular lawyer at the bar pleading a cause; or the lawyers of any particular court, or of the whole country taken collectively.

"... the storm of invective which burst upon him from bar, bench, and witness-box, ..."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. iv.

### 3. Of trials and pleas:

(a) A *plea in bar* means a plea in bar or prevention of a plaintiff's demand. A release, a fine, nonage, legal permission to do what was done, the statute of limitation, &c., are all pleas in bar. (*Blackstone: Comment.*, bk. iii., ch. 20; bk. iv., ch. 26.) A plea may be in bar not of an action, but of an execution. (*Ibid.*, ch. 31.)

"It is divided into a bar to common intent, and a bar special; a bar to a common intent is an ordinary or general bar, that disables the declaration or plea of the plaintiff; a bar special, is that which is more than ordinary, and falls out in the case in hand, upon some special circumstance of the fact."—*Cowell*.

"Bastardy is laid in bar of something that is principally commenced."—*Argifife*.

(b) *Trial at bar:* A trial before all the judges of that particular court in which the action is brought or the indictment laid. A trial at bar is reserved for the more important cases.

(c) *Bar of dower:* That which prevents a widow obtaining or retaining her dower. Jointure is the most frequent method of achieving this result.

## II. Commerce:

1. Gen. Bar of gold or silver: A lump or wedge from the mines, melted down into a sort of mould, and never wrought. (*Johnson*.)

2. *Spec. (in African traffic):* A denomination of price; payment being formerly made to the negroes almost wholly in iron bars. (*Johnson*.)

băil, bôy; pout, jôwî; cat, çell, chorus, çhin, bench; go, gem; thin, this; sin, as; expect, Xenophon, exist. ph = f. -cian, -tian = shan. -çion, -tion, -sion = shün. -çion, -sion = zhün. -tious, -sious = shüs. -ble, -dle, &c. = bcl, dcl. E. D.:—Vol. 1—28



## III. Music:

1. A stroke, one of a series, drawn at right angles across the five lines to show the position of the primary accents. The position of the bars is indicated by the time-signature, which gives the contents of each bar. The spaces between every two such strokes contain notes of equal duration in the aggregate, until a change is directed by a new time-signature. Bars were first introduced into musical notation about A.D. 1574.

2. The portion of music contained between two such strokes.

A double bar denotes the end of a complete section or movement; or the introduction of a change of time, or of key.

IV. *Her.*: An ordinary formed like a fesse, but occupying only one-fifth of the field. There is room for four bars, but not for more, on a shield. [BARRULET, CLOSET.]



BARS.



BARS GEMELS.

*Bar gemel.* [From Lat. *gemellus* = double.] A bar voided, a bar with closets placed in couples. [CLOSET.]

*In bar.*: With the charges arranged in two or more rows. It is opposed to *in fesse*, that is, having the charges in a single row only.

V. *Mining*: A vein running across a lode.

## VI. Farriery:

1. The void space or interval on each side between the molar and the canine teeth in the upper jaw of a horse. It is into this space that the bit is inserted, with the view of governing the animal. (Generally used in the plural.)

2. Part of a horse's hoof.

## VII. Old Games:

To play, or "play" at bar: To play at prisoner's bars or base. [BASE (3).] (*Jamieson*.) The term occurs as early as 1275. See also *Myre's Instructions to Parish Priests* (*U. E. T. S.*), p. 11, l.

"... nor play at bar or any other way in the oppression of his nychbour."—*Acts Jas. IV.* (1491), ed. 1814, p. 227.

B. *As adjective*: Pertaining, relating to, or connected with a bar of any kind. [BAR, s.] Chiefly in composition, as below.

## bar-cutter, s.

*Metal-working*: A shearing machine which cuts metallic bars into lengths.

## \* bar-fee, s.

A fee of twenty pence paid to the jailor by prisoners acquitted of felony.

## bar-frame, s.

The frame which supports the metallic bars of a furnace.

## bar-gown, s.

The gown worn by a lawyer pleading at the bar.

## bar-iron, s.

Iron wrought into malleable bars.

## bar-keeper, s.

One who keeps the bar of a public-house, a toll-bar &c.

"The pretty bar-keeper of the Mitre."—*Student*, II. 224.

## bar-loom, s.

A loom for weaving ribbons. (*Knight*.)

## bar-magnet, s.

A magnet in the form of a bar.

"... the magnetic moment of a steel bar-magnet."—*Swirett: The C. G. & S. System of Units* (1875), ch. x., p. 60.

## bar-maid, s.

A female who sells liquor and food at the bar of a public-house or refreshment-room.

## bar-posts, s. pl.

Posts affixed in the ground into or to which transverse bars may be affixed, with the view of hindering ingress into the field or other space thus enclosed.

## bar-share plough, s.

A plough with a bar extending backward from the point of the share.

## bar-shear, s.

*Metal-working*: A machine for cutting metallic bars.

## bar-shoe, s.

*Farriery*: A kind of horseshoe having a bar across the hinder part—the open part—of the heel, to protect the tender frog of the foot from injury.

## bar-shot, s.

Two half cannon-balls, joined together by an iron bar, and used in sea-fights to cut across the masts or rigging of an adversary's vessel. (*Johnson*.)

## bar-tender, s.

One who sells liquor at a tavern bar.

bar, \*barre, v.t. [From bar, s. (q.v.). In Fr. *barrier*; Sp. *barraer*; Ital. *sbarrare*.]

## I. Ordinary Language:

## 1. Literally:

(a) To furnish with a bar or a series of bars; also to fasten anything with a bolt or bar, or with a series of them.

"The scouts had parted on their search,

The castle gates were barr'd."—*Scott: Marmion*, I. 2.

"Thy city against fierce besiegers barr'd."

*Cooper: Tristram's Story to his Tutor.*

(b) To provide a garment with cross chevrons differing from it in colour.

"... clene spures vnder,

Of hryght golde upon silke bordes

Barred ful ryche."

*Gawan & the Green Knight*, 287. (*S. in Boucher*.)

## 2. Figuratively:

(1) To hinder, to prevent, to obstruct; to render impracticable. *Used—*

(a) Of obstruction or prevention by physical obstacles or force.

"Our hope of Italy not only lost,

But shut from ev'ry shire, and barr'd from ev'ry coast."—*Dryden*.

"It came to pass, that when he did address

Himself to quit at length this mountain land,

Combined marauders half-way barr'd egress,

And wasted far and near with glave and brand."

*Byron: Child Harold*, II. 69.

(b) Of obstruction or prevention by moral means, as prohibition by law, human or divine, by authority, or anything similar.

"For though the law of arms doth bar

The use of venom'd shot in war."—*Hudibras*.

"Bar him the playhouses, and you strike him dumb."—*Addison*.

"... nor have we herein barr'd

Your better wladoms, which have freely gone

With this affair along."—*Shakesp.: Hamlet*, I. 2.

"While (still superior) hest I the dark abrupt

Is kindly barr'd, the precipice of ill."

*Thomson: Liberty*, pt. IV.

(c) Of obstruction to the ingress of emotion into the heart through absence of the capacity to feel.

"Hearts firm as steel, as marble hard,

Gainst faith, and love, and pity barr'd."

*Scott: Rokeby*, II. 11.

(2) (a) To except, to omit as an exception.

(Often in the present participle, *barring*.)

"Nay, but I bar to-night; you shall not page me

By what we do to-night."

*Shakesp.: Mer. of Ven.*, II. 2.

## II. Technically:

## 1. Law: To hinder—

(a) The process of a suit, cause, or action from being carried out.

"No time, nor trick of law, their action bars:

Their cause they to an easier issue put."—*Dryden*.

Or (b) a person from carrying out the process of a suit.

"If a bishop be a party to a suit, and excommunicates

his adversary, such excommunication shall not disable or bar his adversary."—*Asplife*.

## 2. Farriery. To bar a vein.

To tie one of a horse's veins above and below, the skin being first opened for the purpose and the vein disengaged. The portion of it confined between the two ligaments is then operated upon for the removal of its malignant humours.

¶ To bar the dice: To declare a throw void.

(*Dryden: Amboyna*, II. 1.)

bar, prep. [BAR, v.] Barring; with the exception of. (As appears from the example, the prep. was originally the imper. of the verb.)

"When next thou dost invite, bar state!"

*Herrick: Hesperides; Upon Showbread*.

\*bär, pret. of verb. [BORE.]

"A bow he bar, and arrows bright and keen."

*Chaucer: C. T.*, 6, 968.

\*bär, a. [BARE.]

bär-a-lip-tön, s. [The word is not an ordinary one with an etymology; it is simply composed of symbolical letters, specially the vowels. A is = a universal affirmative, I = a particular affirmative, and ton is a termination given for euphony.]

*Logic*: The first indirect Mode of the first Figure of Syllogisms. A syllogism in *baralip-ton* is one in which the first two propositions are universal affirmatives, and the third a particular affirmative; the middle term being the subject of the first and the attribute of the second. One example generally given of the *baralip-ton* is the following:—

BA. Every evil ought to be feared.

RA. Every violent passion is an evil.

LIP. Therefore something that ought to be feared is a violent passion.

The *baralip-ton* is an imperfect kind of syllogism.

bär-a-lite, s. [A corruption of *bavalite*.] A mineral, called also *Bavalite*, a variety of *Chamoisite*.

bär-a-nätz, s. [BAROMETZ.]

\*bär-a-toure, s. [BARRATOR.]

\*bär-a-trý, s. [BARRATRY.] (*Scotch*.)

\*bär-eyn, a. [BARREN.]

barb (1), \*barbe, s. [In Fr. *barbe*; Sp., Port., Ital., & Lat. *barba* = beard.]

## A. Ordinary Language:

I. Lit.: A beard, or anything in an animal resembling it.

"The barbs, or the barbs, or beard, is all the hair of the higher and lower lips."—*H. Holme: Acad. of Armory* (1658).

## II. Figuratively:

1. A kind of mask, hood, or muffler, worn by women, and specially by widows. It covered the lower part of the face and shoulders.

"Do way your barbe, and shew your face bare."

*Chaucer: Troilus & Creseide*, (S. in Boucher.)

2. The points standing backwards in an arrow or a fishing-hook, which are designed to prevent its being easily extracted.

"Nor less the Spartan fear'd, before he found

The shining barb appear above the wound."

*Spenser: F. Q.*, II. II. 11.

3. Armour for a horse.

"And turning to that place, in which whylere

He left his loftie steed with golden seal

And goodly gorgeous barbers..."

*Pope: Homer's Iliad*.

"Their horses were naked, without any barbs; for albeit many brought barbs, few regarded to put them on."—*Huyward*.

## B. Technically:

1. Bot. (*Plur.*): Hairs dividing at the apex into forks, each prong of the fork being again hooked.

2. Mil.: The same as A. II., 3 (q.v.).

\*barb, \*barbe, v.t. [From barb, s. In Dan. *barbere*; Ger. *barbieren*.]

1. To shave, to dress or trim the beard.

"Shave the head and tie the beard, and say it was

the desire of the penitent to be so barbed before his

death: you know the course is common."—*Shakesp.: Measure for Measure*, IV. 2.

¶ In some editions the reading is *bared*, and not *barbed*.

2. To arm with a barb or prong. (Applied to fish-hooks, arrows, &c., lit. & fig., chiefly in pa. par.) [BARBED.]

"... and it barbed the arrow to her womanly feelings,

that Coleridge treated any sallies of resentment

which might sometimes escape her as narrow-mindedness."

*De Quincey: Wofia*, vol. II, p. 65.

3. To equip a horse with armour; to encase a horse in armour. (Chiefly in pa. par.) [BARBED.]

barb (2), s. [In Ger. *barber*, *barbar*; Fr. *barbe*; Ital. *barbero*. Contracted from *Barbary*, a vast and somewhat undefined region in the north of Africa. Either from *Barber*, the name given by the Arabs, and still retained by ethnologists, for the race inhabiting North Africa; or from Lat. *barbarus* = a barbarian.] [BARBARIAN.]

1. A fine variety of the horse, brought, as its name imports, from *Barbary*. It has a large and clumsy head, a short and thick neck, a broad and powerful chest, with long, slender legs. It has great speed and endurance, and fine temper. The breed has much degenerated through neglect both in *Barbary* and also in Spain, into which the Moors introduced it during the period of their supremacy. Only some of the horses brought from *Barbary* are really of the proper Barb breed.

"The importance of improving our studs by an infusion of new blood was strongly felt; and with this view a considerable number of barbs had lately been brought into the country."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. III.

2. A kind of pigeon which originally came from *Barbary*.

fäte, fät, färe, amidst, whät, fäll, father; wö, wët, hère, camél, hër, thère; pine, pīt, sīre, sir, marine; gö, pöt, or, wöre, wöf, wörk, whö, sön; müte, cüb, cüre, unite, cür, rüle, füll; trý, Sýrian. æ, œ = ä. ey = ä. qu = kw.



"The Barb is allied to the carrier, but instead of a long beak, has a very short and very broad one."—*Darwin: Origin of Species*, ch. l, p. 21.

**barb-pigeon**, *s.* The pigeon described under No. 2.

"... it is probable that in each generation of the *barb-pigeon*, which produces most rarely a blue and black-barred bird, there has been a tendency in each generation in the plumage to assume this colour."—*Darwin: Origin of Species*, ch. v., p. 161.

**bar-ba-cân**, *s.* [BARBICAN.]

**bar-ba-cân-âge**, *s.* [BARBICANAGE.]

**Bar-bā-dī-an**, *a. & s.* [From *Barbadoes* (q.v.).]

†1. *As adjective*: Pertaining to Barbadoes. (The more common term used is *Barbadoes*, in an adjectival sense.)

2. *As substantive*: A native of Barbadoes.

**Bar-bā-dōeg**, *s. & a.* [Probably from Port. *barbada* = bearded. A term applied to the cacti, which the first Portuguese discoverers found growing on the island abundantly.]

**A. As substantive**: An important West Indian island belonging to the Windward group, and the most easterly of the whole. It constituted the first West Indian colony founded by Britain, being settled in A.D. 1624.

**B. As adjective**: From, in, or pertaining to the island described under A.

**Barbadoes aloes**. [ALOE, B. (1).]

**Barbadoes cedar**.

**Bot.**: The English name of a cedar or Juniper (*Juniperus barbadoensis*). It comes from Florida and the other warm parts of America.

**Barbadoes cherry**.

**Botany**: The English name of Malpighia, a genus of plants constituting the typical one of the order Malpighiaceae (Malpighiads). The term is specially applied to *Malpighia urens* and its fruit, the latter, which sometimes resembles a cherry but is far inferior to it, being eaten in the West Indies; so also is that of *M. glabra*, cultivated for the purpose. [MALPIGHIA.]

**Barbadoes flower-fence, Barbadoes pride**.

**Bot.**: A name given to the beautiful plant *Poinciana pulcherrima*. It belongs to the Leguminous order, and the sub-order Casalpiniceae. It is a low spiny tree with an odour like savin. It is a native of the tropics of both hemispheres, and has Barbadoes prefixed to it because there specially it is used for fences.

**Barbadoes gooseberry**.

**Bot.**: A name given to a species of cactus, of the *C. Pereskia*, Linn., which grows in the West Indies.

**Barbadoes leg**.

**Med.**: A disease common in Barbadoes, the prominent symptom of which is the swelling to a large size of some portion of the body, generally the leg. It is called also Elephant Leg, or Yain, or Galle, or Cochlin Leg, and is the Elephantiasis *Arabum* of medical writers. [ELEPHANTIASIS.]

**Barbadoes lily**.

**Bot. & Hortic.**: The English name of the *Amaryllis equestris*, now called *Hippeastrum equestris*, an ornamental plant from the West Indies.

**Barbadoes pride**. [See BARBADOES FLOWER-FENCE.]

**Barbadoes tar**.

**Min.**: An old name for a kind of mineral pitch or petroleum, often of a greenish hue, sent forth by bituminous springs in Barbadoes.

**bar-bar**, \***bar-boür**, *a. & s.* [In Sw., Dan., & Ger. *barbar* (s.); Dut. *barbaar* (s.); Fr. *barbare* (a. & s.); Sp. *barbaro* (a. & s.); Port. & Ital. *barbaro* (a.); Lat. *barbarus*; Gr. *βάρβαρος* (*barbaros*); Russ. *varrar*; Sansc. *barbaras*, *vararas*. The reduplication *bar-bar* is designed to imitate and caricature the confused sound of unintelligible speech.] [BARBARIAN (1).]

**A. As adjective** (of the forms *barbar* and *barbour*): Barbarous, savage.

"Albeit the sayings be *barbour*, and common, the ryght understanding of the sauygn seruis nieke for nien vulenrit, lyke as the wrang ledys mouny in thir dayis in gret erroris."—*Kennedy of Crostarguelli: Compend. Tractate*, p. 50.

**B. As substantive** (of the form *barbar*): A barbarian.

"Ah, Britain! if thou, and thy houses and inhabitants, would not be drowned in thy own blood shed by these *barbars* and burriers, let the bleeding of thy soul be seen by him!"—*M. Ward: Contentings*, p. 312.

**bar-ba-ra**, *s.* [A word of Latin form constructed not for its etymology or signification (= barbarous things), but that its letters, and specially its vowels, may stand as symbols. (See definition).]

**Logic**: A mnemonic word intended to designate the first mode of the first figure of syllogisms. A syllogism in *barbara* is one of which all the three propositions are universal affirmatives, the middle term being the subject of the first, and the predicate of the second. Or it may be thus represented:—*Bar* = Every *z* is *y*; *ba* = Every *z* is *y*; therefore *ra* is = Every *z* is *z*. Example—

"BAR. All men must die.

BA. But these are men.

RA. Therefore they must die."

Whately: *Logic*, 9th ed. (1848), bk. II, ch. III., § 4.

**bar-bār-ō-g**, *s.* [In Fr. *barbarée*; Port. *barbora*; Ital. *barbarea*; herba de Santa Barbora.]

A genus of plants belonging to the order Brassicaceae (Crucifers). *Barbarea vulgaris*, the Bitter Winter Cress or Yellow Rocket, is indigenous to Britain, &c. *B. præcox*, or Early Winter Cress, called also the American or Belleisle Cress, has escaped from gardens. [WINTER-CRESS.]

**bar-bār-ī-an**, *s. & a.* [From Lat. *barbar(us)*, and Eng. suffix *-ian*. The Latin is only a transliteration of the Greek *βάρβαρος* (*barbaros*), of uncertain derivation.] [BARBAR.]

**A. As substantive**:

1. *Historically*:

1. Among the Greeks: A foreigner; one who could not speak Greek. At first the Romans were included by the Greeks under the term *barbarian*; but as the inhabitants of the great Italian city gradually gained imperial power, and moreover began to consider the Greek language as a desirable if not even an indispensable part of a liberal education, they were no longer placed in the category of "barbarians," nor was their speech deemed "barbarous." When the Greeks became the most civilised people in the world the term *barbarian* came to be used with some reproach, but less so than among ourselves now.

"From Greece all nations else *barbarians* held, Boasting her learning all the world excelled!"—*Denham*.

"There were not different gods among the Greeks and *barbarians*."—*Stillinger*.

2. Among the Romans:

(1) Before the fall of the Empire: A term applied to a foreigner who could speak neither Latin nor Greek.

"I would they were *barbarians*, as they are, Though in Rome litter'd."—*Shakespeare: Coriolanus*, III. 1.

(2) After the fall of the Empire:

(a) First: A designation to any of the uncivilised Germanic tribes who long threatened, and at last overthrew, the Roman Empire.

(b) Subsequently: A Berber from Northern Africa.

II. At the present time:

1. A savage; a person belonging to some uncivilised race. In general, but not always, it implies some cruelty or ferocity; a ruffian, a cruel monster. (*Sherborne*.)

2. A person of whatever race, civilised or uncivilised, who is savage in manners or conduct.

"Europe has been threatened with subjugation by *barbarians*, compared with whom the *barbarians* who marched under Attila and Alboin were enlightened and humane."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. x.

**B. As adjective**:

1. Pertaining to a barbarian in the Greek, the Roman, or the English sense. (See the substantive.) Specially in the last of these three, i.e., pertaining to a person belonging to one of the uncivilised races of mankind.

"Some felt the silent stroke of mould'ring age, Barbarian blindness."—*Pope*.

2. Barbarous, cruel.

**bar-bār-īc**, \***bar-bār-īck**, *a.* [In Sp., Port., & Ital. *barbarico*; Lat. *barbaricus*; Gr. *βάρβαρικός* (*barbarikos*).]

I. Of persons: The same as BARBARIAN, adj. (1).

II. Of things:

1. Foreign.

"Or where the gorgeous East, with richest hand, Showers on her kings *barbaric* pearl and gold."—*Milton: P. L.*, bk. II.

"Tall minarets, shining mosques, *barbaric* towers."—*Hemans: The Abencerrage*.

2. Evincing the partial or total absence of civilisation, such as might be expected from a semi-savage.

**bar-bār-ism**, *s.* [In Sw. & Ger. *barbarism*; Dan., Dut., & Fr. *barbarisme*; Sp., Port., & Ital. *barbarismo*.]

I. Of deficiency in civilisation, education, culture, or polish:

1. Of nations: Absence of civilisation; existence in the lowest stage with respect to culture that the human race is at present found. Example, the aborigines of Australia.

"Divers great monarchies have risen from *barbarism* to civility, and fallen again to ruin."—*Sir J. Davies: Ireland*.

2. Of individuals: Absence of culture, great ignorance, want of manners, incivility.

"Moderation ought to be had in tempering and managing the Irish, to bring them from their delight of licentious *barbarism* unto the love of goodness and civility."—*Spenser: State of Ireland*.

II. Of deficiency in humanity: Cruelty, relentless hardness of heart, whatever be the amount of external polish or intellectual culture. In this sense, BARBARITY (q.v.) is the more common term.

"They must perforce have melted, And *barbarism* itself have pitted him."—*Shakespeare: Richard II.*, v. 2.

III. Of deficiency in purity of speech: An impropriety of speech; a form of speech contrary to the rules of a language, and which a foreigner or uneducated person might be expected to use. Such improprieties may be in a phrase, in a word, in spelling, or in pronunciation.

"The language is as near approaching to it, as our modern *barbarism* will allow; whilst it is all that can be expected from any now extant."—*Dryden: Juvenal (Dedication)*.

**bar-bār-ī-tŷ**, *s.* [Formed by analogy, as if from a Lat. *barbaritas*. In Sp. *barbaridad*; Port. *barbaridade*.]

1. Absence of civilisation.

2. Cruelty, inhumanity.

"... treating Christians with a *barbarity* which would have shocked the very Moslem."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. XI.

3. A barbarism in speech. [BARBARISM, No. 1.]

"Next Petrarch follow'd, and in him we see What rhyme, improv'd in all its height, can be; At best a pleasing sound, and sweet *barbarity*."—*Dryden*.

**bar-bār-ize**, *v.t. & i.* [In Sp. *barbarizar*; Port. *barbarizar*.]

**A. Transitive**: To render barbarous.

"Detested forms, that on the mind impress'd, Corrupt, confound, and *barbarize* an age."—*Thomson: Liberty*, 681.

**B. Intransitive**: To utter a barbarism in speech.

"Besides the ill habit which they got of *barbarizing*, against the Latin and Greek idiom, with their untutored Anglicisms."—*Milton: Education*.

**bar-bār-ōūs**, *a.* [From Lat. *barbarus*; Gr. *βάρβαρος* (*barbaros*).]

I. Of persons:

1. Foreign, as opposed to Greek or Roman, but without any reflection on the humanity of the person to whom the term was applied.

"And the *barbarous* people showed us no little kindness."—*Acts xxvii*, 2.

¶ Here the word *barbarous* is used partly in the sense I. 1, and partly in I. 2.

2. Uncivilised; without education or refinement.

"A *barbarous* country must be broken by war before it be capable of government; and when subdued, if it be not well planted, it will soon return to *barbarism*."—*Sir J. Davies: Ireland*.

"He left governors to vex the nation: at Jerusalem, Philip, for his country a Phrygian, and for manners more *barbarous* than he that set him there."—*2 Maccabees* v. 22.

3. Strange in conduct, cruel, inhuman.

II. Of things:

1. Emanating from some other people than the Greeks and Romans, and inferior to what

**bēl**, **bōy**; **pōūt**, **jōwī**; **cat**, **çell**, **chorus**, **çhin**, **bençh**; **go**, **gem**; **this**, **sin**, **aç**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist** -**īng**.  
-**clan**, -**tian** = **shān**. -**tion**, -**sion**, -**cioun** = **shūn**; -**tion**, -**sion** = **zhūn**. -**tious**, -**sious** = **shūs**. -**ble**, -**dle**, &c. = **bēl**, **dēl**.



the last-named classic nation would have produced.

"Those who restored painting in Germany, not having those reliques of antiquity, retained that barbarous manner."—*Dryden*.

2. Such as might be expected to emanate from an uncivilised people or individual. *Used*—

(a) Of anything confused in sound or tumultuous.

"When straight a barbarous noise environs me  
Of owls and cuckoos, asses, apes, and dogs."  
*Milton: Sonnet, xi.*

(b) Of anything untrained or uncultured.

"What need I say more to you? What ear is so barbarous but hath heard of Amphialus?"—*Sydney*.

3. Savage, cruel, full of cruelty.

"By their barbarous usage he died within a few days, to the grief of all that knew him."—*Clarendon*.

"And barbarous climes, where violence prevails,  
And strength is lord of all; but gentle, kind,  
By culture tamed, by liberty refreshed,  
And all her fruits by radiant truth matured."  
*Cowper: Task, bk. i.*

**bar-bar-ous-ly**, *adv.* [Eng. barbarous; -ly.] Like a barbarian; as a barbarian might be expected to do; in a barbarous manner.

*Specially:*

1. Without knowledge, polish, or refinement.

2. Cruelly, inhumanly, savagely. (Used of persons or things.)

"But yet you barbarously murdered him."  
*Dryden: Spanish Friar, v. 2.*

"The English law touching forgery became, at a later period, barbarously severe; but in 1698 it was absurdly lax."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng., ch. xxiii.*

3. In a way inconsistent with purity of idiom.

"We barbarously call them blest,  
While swelling coffers break their owners' rest."  
*Shakespeare.*

**bar-bar-ous-ness**, *s.* [Eng. barbarous; -ness.] The quality of being barbarous.

1. Absence of civilisation or of polish.

"... the ignorance of the friar, and the barbarousness of the Goths."—*Temple*.

2. Cruelty.

"The barbarousness of the trial and the persuasives of the clergy prevailed to antiquate it."—*Hale: Common Law*.

3. Such misuse of words as might be expected from a foreigner; incorrectness in the use of words; impurity in idiom.

"It is much degenerated as touching the pureness of speech; being overgrown with barbarousness."—*Brewer*.

**Bar-bar-ÿ, bar-bar-ÿ**, *s. & a.* [In Sw., Dan., & Ger. *Barbarie*; Dut. *Barbarie*; Ger. *Berberet*; Fr. *Barbarie*; Ital. *Barbaria*; from Lat. *barbaria*, a foreign country—i.e., one out of Italy. Or from *Berber*, the name given by the Arabs to the native inhabitants of North Africa before the Mohammedan conquest.]

**A. As substantive:**

1. *Geog.*: An extensive region in the north of Africa, comprising Morocco, Algeria, Tunis, and Tripoli to the north, with the Beled-ul-Jered, or Country of Dates, to the south of the Atlas mountains.

† 2. *Ord. Lang.*: A Barbary horse; a barb.

"They are ill-built,  
Pin-huttock'd, like your dainty barbaries,  
And weak t' the pasture."  
*Beaumont & Fletcher: Wild Goose Chase.*

**B. As adjective:** Pertaining to the region described under A.

**Barbary ape** (or *Magot*). A monkey—*the Macacus Inuus*, found in the north of



BARBARY APE.

Africa, and of which a colony exists on the Rock of Gibraltar. It is the only recent

European quadrumanous animal. It is sometimes called the *Magot*, and is the species occasionally exhibited, when young, by showmen in the streets. When adult, it becomes much less controllable. It has a full and moderately long muzzle, hair of a greenish-gray colour, and a small tubercle in place of a tail.

**Barbary gum.** The gum of the *Acacia gumifera*. The tree grows in Mogador, in Morocco.

**Barbary horse.** A barb. [BARBARY, A. 2.]

**\*bar-bar-ÿne**, *s.* [From *barberry* (q.v.).] The fruit of the barberry-bush.

"Barbarÿne frute: Barbeu."—*Prompt. Para.*

**bar-bas-tél, bar-bas-téle**, *s.* [In Fr. *barbastelle*; according to Agassiz, from a proper name, possibly *Barbastro* in Aragon.] A bat—the *Plecotus barbastellus*. It is of a deep brown colour, with the end of each hair yellow. It is found in France and Germany. (*Griffith's Cuvier, &c.*)

**bar-bâte, bar-bâ-téd**, *a.* [Lat. *barbatus*; from *barba* = a beard.]

*Botany:* A term applied to plants when they are long and arranged in tufts, growing from different parts of the surface of a plant, or in a solitary parcel. The illustration shows eight varieties:—

(1) Hair of the common cabbage; (2) Virginian Spiderwort; (3) sting of nettle; (4) Whitlow Grass; (5) Alyssum; (6) the fruit of *Castanea vesca*; (7) leaf of the *Prunella vulgaris*; (8) *Epiobium hirsutum*.

BARBATE.

**\*bârbe**, *s.* [BARB.]

**bâr-bê-cûe**, *s.* [Sp. *barbacoa*, from Haitian *barbacoa* = a framework of sticks set upon posts. (*E. B. Taylor: Prim. Cult., p. 262.*)]

1. A hog dressed whole, as is done in the West Indies. To do this, the carcass of the animal, split to the backbone, is laid upon a large gridiron, under and around which is placed a charcoal fire.

2. A large gathering of people, generally in the open air, for a social entertainment, one leading feature of which is the roasting of animals whole to furnish the numerous members of the party with needful food. (*American.*)

**bâr-bê-cûe**, *v.t.* [From the substantive.] To roast a hog or other animal whole, in the manner described under BARBECUE, *s.* (q.v.).

"Oldfield, with more than happy throat ended,  
Cries, Send me, gods, a whole hog barbecued."  
*Pope.*

**bâr-bê-cûed**, *pa. par. & a.* [BARBECUE, *v.*]

**barbed (1), pa. par. & a. [BARB (1), *v.*]**

**A. Ordinary Language:**

† 1. Having the beard trimmed.

2. Bearded; furnished with jagged or arrowy points like a hook.

"The twanging bows  
Send showers of shafts, that on their barbed points  
Alternate ruin bear."  
*Philips.*  
"Then fix, with gentle twitch, the barbed hook."  
*Thomson: Seasons; Spring, 410.*

**B. Her.:** Bearded. *Used chiefly—*

(a) Of the five leaflets in the compound leaf of some roses.

(b) Of the point of an arrow.

**barbed (2), pa. par. & a. [BARB, *v.* (3).] In Wedgwood's opinion corrupted from Fr. *bardé* = ... (of horses) covered with armour. [BARBED.] Furnished with any of the various kinds of barbs (see BARB, *s.*), as *barbed arrow*, *barbed shot*, *barbed wire*, *barbed horse*, &c.**

"Barbed with frontlet of steel, I throw,  
And with Jedwood-axe at saddle-bow."  
*Scott: Lay of the Last Minstrel, l. 8.*

"With his barbed horse, fresh tidings may,  
Stout Cromwell has redeemed the day."  
*Scott: Rokeby, l. 18.*

**barbed-catte, barbed catte**, *s.* A warlike engine. (For details see the example from Caxton which follows.)

"For to make a werrely holde that men calle a *barbed-catte* and a bewray that shal haue ix fadome of lengthe, and two fadome of brede, and the said *catte* six fadome of lengthe and two of brede, shall be ordered alle square wode for the same aboute four hundred fadom."—*Caxton: Vegeticia, Sig. i. vi. b. (2 in Douce's.)*

**bâr-bêl, bâr-bie**, *s.* [In Sw. *barb-fisk* = *barbel-fish*; Dan. *barbe-fisk*; Dut. *barbel*; Ger. *barbe, bärbele*; O. Fr. *barbel*; Fr. *barbeau* = a barbel fish; *barbelé* = bearded; Sp. & Port. *barbo*; Ital. *barbio*; Lat. *barbellus*, dimin. of *barbus*, from *barba* = beard.]

**A. Of anything beardlike:**

1. A small fleshy thread or cord, of which several hang from the mouth of certain fishes.

2. A knot of superfluous flesh growing in the channels of a horse's mouth.

**B. Of a fish looking as if it were bearded:** A fish—the *Barbus vulgaris* of Fleming, the *Cyprinus barbatus* of Linnaeus, belonging to the



BARBEL.

order Malacopterygii Abdominales and the family Cyprinidae. It occurs abundantly in the Thames and Lea, spawning in May or June. It has been known to weigh 15½ pounds, but is not prized as food.

"The barbel is so called from or by reason of the beard or whiskers at his mouth, his mouth being under his nose or chape."—*Watson: Angler.*

**bar-bêl-lâte**, *adj.* [Formed by analogy as if from Lat. *barbellatus*, from *barba* = a beard.]

*Bot.*: Having barbed or bearded bristles.

**bar-bêr (1) (Eng.), \*bar-boir (O. Scotch), s.** [In Sw. *barber, barbare*; Dan. *barber*; Dut., Ger., & Fr. *barbier*; Sp. *barbero*; Port. *barbeiro*; Ital. *barbiere*; from Lat. *barba* = beard.] A man who shaves the beard. Formerly a rude kind of surgery was combined with this primary function. [BARBER-CHIRURGEON.]

"Thy boisterous looks,  
No worthy match for valour to assail,  
But by the barber's razor best subdued."  
*Milton: Samson Agon.*

**barber-chirurgeon, barber-surgeon**, *s.* A man who combines the trimming of the beard with the practice of rude surgery. The separation between the humbler calling and the more dignified profession was made by 18 George II.; but the memorial of the former union is still seen in the striped pole and bason sometimes projecting as symbols from the front of a barber's shop. The ribbon round the pole is said to represent the bandage for the arm, and the bason that for the reception of the blood.

"He put himself into a *barber-chirurgeon's* hands, who, by unit applications, rarefied the tumour."—*Wiemers: Surgery.*

**barber-monger**, *s.* A term of reproach used in Shakespeare. It appears to mean one who has large dealings with his barber or with barbers in general; a fop.

"Draw you rogue; for though it be night, the moon shines: I'll make a sop of the moonshine of you; draw, you whoreson, cullionly *barber-monger*, draw."—*Shakespeare: King Lear, li. 2.*

**bar-bêr (2), s.** [Etym. doubtful. Jamieson compares it with Icel. *baer* = abundant and of good quality; O. Sw. *bara, baera* = to shine forth.] That which is best or excellent of its kind. (*Vulgar.*) (*Scotch.*)

**bar-bêr, v.t.** [From *barber* (1), *s.*] To shave or dress the hair of; to trim.

"Our courteous Antony,  
Whom ne'er the word of 'No' women heard speak,  
Being *barber'd* ten times o'er, goes to the feast."  
*Shakespeare: Antony and Cleop., li. 2.*

**bar-bêr-êss**, *s.* [Eng. *barber*; -ess.] A female barber. (*Minsheu.*)

**bar-bêr-rÿ, bêr-bêr-rÿ**, *s.* [In Sw. *berbersår*; Ital. *berbero, berbert*; Dan., Dut., Sp., Port., & Lat. *berberis*; from Arab. *berbers*.] The English name of the Berberis, a genus of plants constituting the typical one of the order Berberidaceae (*Berberis*). The Common Barberry (*Berberis vulgaris*) is wild in Britain, and is also planted in gardens or in hedges, being an ornamental shrub, especially when covered with a profusion of flowers or loaded with fruit. It has yellow flowers with

**âte, fât, färe, amidst, whât, fáll, father; wê, wêt, hère, camêl, hêr, thêre; pînc, pît, sîre, sir, marîne; gô, pôť, or, wôre, wôlf, wôrķ, whô, sôn; mûte, cûb, cûre, unite, cûr, rûle, fûll; trÿ, Sÿrian. æ, œ = é. œ = ä. qu = kw.**



an unpleasant smell, which, however, are much frequented by bees. The berries are oblong in form, red in colour, except at the



BARBERRY AND FRUIT.

top, where the stigma, which is black, remains. Their juice is acid, hence they are used for preserves and confectionery. The root, boiled in lye, and the inner bark of the stem, dye a fine yellow. [BERBERIS.]

### barberry blight, berberry blight.

**Bot.** : The English name of a minute fungal, the *Æcidium Berberidis* of Persoon. It occurs on the leaves of the barberry, forming roundish, bright-red spots, consisting of the fruits of the *Æcidium*, which form little cups full of spores when they burst. These spores germinate on the leaves or stems of wheat, send out mycelium into the plant, and produce the disease called rust, which was thought to be a distinct fungus. Several generations of this form grow in the summer, but in the older specimens a darker two-celled spore is produced, which remains on the straw during the winter, and, germinating in the spring, produces spores that cause the barberry blight.

### barberry-bush, s. The barberry (q.v.).

"Where the tangled barberry-bushes  
Hang their tufts of crimson berries."

Longfellow: *Song of Hiawatha*, Intro.

**bar-bēt, s.** [In Fr. *barbet*, from *barbe* = beard; or from Lat. *barba* = a beard.]

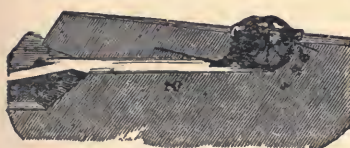
1. Any bird of the family *Picidae* and the sub-family *Capitoninae*. The barbets have short conical bills, with stiff bristles at the base, short wings, and broad and rounded tails. It is from the bristles, which have an analogy to a beard, that the name is derived. These birds are found in the warmer parts of both hemispheres, the most typical coming from South America. (*Dallas: Nat. Hist.*)

2. A dog, called also the poodle. It is the *Canis familiaris*, var. *aquaticus*. It has a large round head, with a more considerable cerebral cavity than any other variety of dog, pendulous ears, long curly hair, white with black patches, or vice versa. There is a large and a small barbet. (*Griffith's Cuv.*, vol. v., p. 138.)

3. A name given to a small worm that feeds on the aphids.

**bar-bētō, s.** [Fr.] A mound of earth on which guns are mounted to be fired over the parapet.

**Fortification.** *En barbette*: Placed so as to be fired over the top of a parapet, and not through embrasures.



GUN EN BARBETTE.

"The hills are strongly entrenched, being fortified with redoubts en barbette."—*Daily Telegraph*, Oct. 8, 1877.

¶ *Moncrieffe barbette*: A special form of the barbette system invented by Col. Moncrieffe, by which a gun is elevated at the moment of firing, the recoil causing it to disappear, by a movement like that of a child's rocking-horse, into a circular pit sufficiently large to accommodate it and the gunners, thus pro-

tecting both from danger except for the brief period when the piece is being fired. The gun is raised to its proper elevation for firing by the depression of certain weights which are attached to the rockers upon which it is supported.

**bar-bi-can, bar-ba-can, \*bar-bý-can, s.** [In Fr. & Ital. *barbacane*; Prov. & Sp. *barbacana*; Port. *barbecan*; Low Lat. *barbawana*, *barbawana*; from Arab. *barbakhan* = aqueduct, sewer (?).]

**Old Fortification:**

\*1. A long narrow opening in the walls of a castle, to draw off the water falling on a platform or terrace.

\*2. A hole in the wall of a city or of a castle, through which arrows and javelins or, in later times, small firearms or cannon might be discharged. (*Spelman*.)

3. A small tower connected with the outworks of a city or castle, designed for the defence of a solitary watchman or the advanced guard of the garrison, or to be a cover to the inner works.



BARBICANE.

(1) In Castles, the barbicane was placed just outside the gate, so that it might be used as a watch-tower.

Within the barbicane a porter sat.

Day and night duly keeping watch and ward;  
Nor might nor word mote pass out of the gate,  
But in good order and with dew regard.

Spenser: *F. Q.*, II. ix. 25.

(2) In Cities:

(a) An outwork of a city in advance of the other fortifications, and designed to cover or protect them.

(b) A fort at the entrance of a bridge, or at the place of exit from a city, having a double wall with towers.

† **bar-bi-can-äge, † bar-ba-can-äge** (äge as *ig*), s. [Low Lat. *barbicanagium*, from *barbican* (q.v.).] Money paid for the support of a barbicane. (*Bowyer*.)

**bar-bi-ērg, s.** [A different pronunciation of Eng. &c., *beriberi* (q.v.).] According to Drs. Scott and Copland, a paralytic disease, which often arises on the Coromandel coast of India from sleeping in the open air exposed to the land-winds, especially in January, February, and March. There are pain, numbness, and partial paralysis of the extremities, with occasional injury to the voice. It is an acute disease, and different from *beriberi* (q.v.). (*Cyclop. of Pract. Med.*) But the writers now mentioned had not personal opportunities of seeing the disease. Dr. Malcolmson of Madras, and Dr. Carter of Bombay, who have had this advantage, consider *barbieris* the same as *beriberi* (q.v.).

**bar-bi-tōn, s.** [Lat. *barbiton* & *barbitos*; Gr. *βάρβιτος* (*barbítos*)] A many-stringed instrument used by the ancients. It is generally said to have been invented by the Greek poet Anacreon, but is more probably of Eastern origin. It is not certainly known whether any representative of a barbiton is actually in existence, but it is probable that it greatly resembled the instrument figured here, which is taken from Bianchini's work.



ANCIENT SEVEN-STRINGED LYRE.

**bar-bi-tür-ýc äç-ýd, s.**

**Chem.** :  $C_4N_2H_4O_3$

By the action of bromine on hydriodic acid dibromobarbituric acid is formed along with alloxan. When this acid is heated with excess of hydriodic acid it is reduced to barbituric acid, which crystallises in prisms with two molecules of water. It is bibasic, and forms salts. Boiled with potash it gives off ammonia, and yields the potassium salt of malonic acid.

**bar-blēg, bar-bēls, s.** [In Fr. *barbes*.] A white excrescence which grows under the tongue of some calves, and prevents them from sucking. (*Scotch*.) (*Jamieson*.)

\* **bar-blyt, particip. adj.** [From Fr. *barbelé* = barbed; or = *barbellate*.] Barbed. [*BAR-BELLATE*.] (*Scotch*.)

"And sum, with arms *barblyt* braid,  
As gret martyrdom on thair heis maid,  
That thair gun draw to weid the place."

Barbour, viii. 57, *M.S.* (*Jamieson*.)

\* **bar-boür, s.** [*BARBER*.] (*O. Scotch*.)

\* **barbour's knyf.** A razor. (*O. Scotch*.)

**bar-bu-la, bar-bule, s.** [Lat. *barbula* = a little beard; dimin. from *barba* = beard.]

**A. Ord. Lang.** (*Of the form barbule*):

1. A small beard.

2. A small barb.

3. One of the processes fringing the barbs of a feather, and serving to fill up the space between them.

**B. Bot.** (*Of the form barbula*): The beard-like apex of the peristome in *Tortula*, and some other genera of mosses.

\* **bar-bul-ýle, v. t.** [Fr. *barbouiller*, *pa. par.* of *barbouiller* = to daub, to dribble, to speak badly or confusedly.] To disorder; to trouble. (*Scotch*.)

¶ This word is still used in Perthshire in this sense.

"... Everything apperit twae  
To my *barbuled* brain."

Cherrie and Skae, at 17. *Evergreen*, II. 109. (*Jamieson*.)

**bar-büs, s.** [Lat. *barbus* = a barbel.] [*BAR-BEL*.]

A genus of fishes of the order *Mala-copterygii* Abdominales, and the family *Cyprinidae* (Carpis). One species occurs in Britain, the *B. vulgaris* or Barbel, common in the Thames. [*BARBEL*.]

**bar-ca-rölle, s.** [Fr. *barcarolle*; Ital. *barcarolo*, *barcaruolo*, *barcatuolo* = a waterman, from *barca* = a barge, a boat.] [*BARC*.] A kind of song sung by the Venetian gondoliers; a composition either in music or poetry, or both, similar in character to such songs.

**bar-clay-a, s.** [Named by Wallich after Robert Barclay, of Bury Hill.] A genus of plants belonging to the order *Nymphaeaceae* and tribe *Barclayidae*. They are aquatic plants with root-stocks like tubers; the flowers consist of five sepals, distinct from each other; five red petals, united at the base into a tube; stamens and carpels, many. They are found in the East Indies.

**bar-clay-ý-dæ, s. pl.** [*BARCLAYA*.]

**Bot.** : A tribe belonging to the order *Nymphaeaceae*, or Water-lilies. Type, *Barclaya* (q.v.).

**bard (1), \*bäird, s.** [In Sw. and Dut. *bard*; Dan., Ger., & Fr. *barde*; Port. *bardo*; Lat. *bardus*; Gr. *βάρδος* (*bardos*), all from Irish & Gael. *bard*; Wel. *bardd*, *bardz*; Arm. *barz*.] Cognate with Ir. *barda* = a satire or lampoon; Wel. *bardhas* = philosophy; *bardgan* = a song; *bar* = rage, enthusiasm; Ir. & Arm. *bar* = brilliant, glossy, learned, literary.]

1. Originally: A poet by profession, specially one whose calling it was to celebrate in verse, song, and play the exploits of the chiefs or others who patronised him, or those of contemporary heroes in general. Bards of this character flourished from the earliest period among the Greeks, and to a lesser extent among the Romans. Diodorus and Strabo, in the first century B.C., allude to them under the name of *Βάρδοι* (*bardoi*), and Lucan, in the first century A.D., under that of *bardi*. Tacitus seems to hint at their existence among the Germanic tribes. It was, however, above all, among the Gauls and other Celtic nations that they flourished most.

böl, böy; pöl, jöl; cat, çell, chorus, çhin, bench; go, gem; thin, this; sin, aş; expect, Xenophon, exist. ph = 2, -cian, -tian = şan. -tion, -sion, -cioun = şün; -tion, -şion = zhün. -tious, -sious = şüş. -ble, -dle, &c. = bel, del.



According to Warton, they were originally a constitutional appendage of the Druid hierarchy. At Llanidan, in Anglesea, formerly inhabited by Druidical conventual societies, vestiges exist of *Tre'r Dryn* = the Arch-Druid's mansion; *Bodrydau* = the abode of the inferior Druids; and near them *Bod-owyr* = the abode of the Ovades, i.e., of those passing through their novitiate; and *Tre'r Beirdd* = the hamlet of the bards.

They may be even considered as essential constituents of the hierarchy, if the division of it into priests, philosophers, and poets be accurate. The bards did not pass away with the Druids, but flourished, especially in Wales, honoured at the courts of princes, and figuring up to the present day at the Eisteddfods or gatherings of bards and minstrels. They were similarly honoured throughout Ireland, and indeed among the Celts everywhere.

"There is amongst the Irish a kind of people called *bards*, which are to them instead of poets: whose profession is to set forth the praises or dispraises of men in their poems or rhymes: the which are had in high regard and estimation among them."—*Spenser: State of Ireland.*

† 2. *Later*: A vagrant beggar, who could not or would not work, and who, moreover, pretended to be wanting in understanding, if, indeed, he were not so in reality. (*O. Scotch.*)

"... That name shall be tholied to beg, neither to hurch nor to land betwixt fourteen and seventy years, that sike as make themselves fules or *bairies*, or others sike like runners about, being apprehended shall be put in the king's ward or house, as long as they have any guids of their awne to live on."—*Scottish Acts*, l. 413. (*S. in Boucher.*)

3. *Now*: A synonym for a poet.

"Conquerors and kings,  
Founders of sects and systems, to whom add  
Sophists, bards, statesmen, all inquiet things  
Which stir too strongly the soul's secret springs,  
And are themselves the fools to those they fool;  
Enviied, yet how unenviable!"  
*Byron: Child Harold*, III. 43.

**bard's-croft**, *s.* The designation given to a piece of land, on the property of a chieftain, hereditarily appropriated to the bard of the family.

"... more seed-barely than iron, have sowed his Highland Parnassus, the *Bard's-Croft* as it was called, ten times over."—*Scott: Waverley*, chap. xli.

**bard-like**, *a.* Like a bard.

"And all the keener rush of blood,  
That throbs through bard in bard-like mood."  
*Scott: Marmion*, Intro.

**bard** (2), *s.* [*Fr. barde* = scaly horse armour; *Sp., Port., & Ital. barda*.] Defensive armour for a horse. The same as *BARBE* (q.v.).

**bard**, \**baird*, *v.t.* [From *bard*, *s.* In *Fr. bardier* = to lard, to cover with a slice of bacon, to cover a horse with armour; *Sp. bardar* = to lay boards on a wall; *Port. bardar* = to fence round.] To caparison, to adorn with trappings.

"His horn was *bairdait* full bravelle."  
*Lyndsay: Squire Meldrum*. (*Jamieson.*)

**bard-däch** (*ch guttural*), *s.* [From *Eng. &c., bard*, or from *Icel. barda* = pugacious.] Impudent boldness, the result of insensibility to danger or shame.

"She never minds her, but tells on her tale  
Right bauld and *bardack*, likely-like and hail."  
*Ross: Helenore*, p. 81. (*S. in Boucher.*)

**bard-öd**, *pa. par. & adj.* [*BARB*.] Caparisoned; defended by armour. (Used of horses as equipped in mediæval times. The armour covered the neck, breast, and shoulders.) [*BARB.*]

**Bar-dēs-a-nists**, *s. pl.* [Named after Bardesanes, a Syrian of Edessa, in the second century.] A Christian sect which followed the person above named. His tenets were founded on the Oriental philosophy. He supposed that God at first made men with ethereal bodies, but Satan tempted these first human beings to sin, and then put round them the grosser bodies which we now possess; and that when Jesus descended on earth he appeared in an ethereal body, and taught men to subdue their carnal depravity by abstinence, meditation, and fasting. Bardesanes afterwards returned to the ordinary Christian belief, but his followers long held the tenets which he had abandoned. (*Mosheim: Ch. Hist.*, Cent. ii.)

**bard-ic**, *a.* [*Eng. bard*; -*ic*.] Pertaining to a bard, to the order of bards, or to their poetry. (*Warton.*)

**bard-ye**, *bard-ÿ*, *a.* [Etymology doubtful.] Defiant, audacious. (*Scott.*)

"Shun the pert and bardy dame."

*R. Galloway: Poems*, p. 202.

**bar-dig-lì-ò-né** (*g mute*), *s.* [In *Ital. Marmo Bardiglio di Bergamo* = marble *bar-diglio* (the mineral anhydrite), from Bergamo, in Italy.] A mineral, the same as *Anhydrite* (q.v.).

**bard-i-ly**, *adv.* [*Scotch bardie*; -*ly*.]

1. Boldly, with intrepidity.

"They *bardily* and hardily  
Faced home or foreign foe;  
Though often forthrightened,  
They never grug'd the blow."  
*R. Galloway: Poems*, p. 64.

2. Pertly. (*Jamieson.*)

**bard-in**, \***bard-ÿnge** (*plur. bard-ing*).

\***bard-ÿn-gis**, *s.* [*Fr. barda*.] Trappings for horses. (Often in the plural.)

"Item,—thair, certane and harness with foir geir and bak geir, with part of auld splentis, and bardin to hors."—*Inventories*, A. 1566, p. 170.

"At last be cumyng of Welchemen and Cornwal, as huge nois raie be reird and some of bellis that hang on thair *bardyns*, that the enymies war affrayd, and finally put to flycht."—*Bellend: Cron.*, fol. 25. (*Jamieson.*)

**bard-ÿ-nöss**, *s.* [*Scotch bardie*; -*nöss*.] Petulant forwardness, pertness and irascibility, as manifested in conversation.

**bard-ÿsh**, *a.* [*Eng. bard*; -*ish*.]

1. Pertaining to a bard, or to the bards.

2. Rude, insolent in language. (*Scott.*)

"The rest of that day, and much also of posterior seasons, were mispent with the alteration of that *bardish* man, Mr. D. Dogleish, and the young constable of Dundee."—*Baillie: Lett.*, l. 311. (*Jamieson.*)

**bard-ÿsm**, *s.* [*Eng. bard*; -*ism*.] The sentiments, maxims, or system of belief given forth by the bards in their verses. (*Elton, Reid, &c.*)

**bard-ÿng**, *s.* [*Dimin. of Eng. bard*.] An inferior bard. (*Cunningham, Worcester, &c.*)

\***bard-ÿn-gis**, *s. pl.* [*BARDIN*.]

**bäre**, \***bär**, *a. & s.* [*A.S. bærr*, *bare*; *Sw. & Dan. bar*; *Ger. bar, baar*; *Dut. baar*; *Icel. berr*; *O. H. Ger. par*; *Russ. bos*; *Lith. basus*; *Sansc. bhasad* = the sun, and *bhas* = to shine.]

**A. As adjective:**

**I. Literally:**

1. Naked, without clothes. *Used—*

(1) *Of the whole of the human body.*

"... and leave these naked and bare."—*Ezek. xvi. 39.*

(2) *Of any portion of it:*

(a) *In a general sense.* [*BAFEFOOT, BARE-HANDED.*]

(b) *Spec. Of the head:* Wanting the covering of their heads; uncovered, as a token of respect or for ceremony's sake.

"Though the Lords used to be covered whilst the Commons were bare, yet the Commons would not be bare before the Scottish commissioners; and so none were covered."—*Clarendon.*

2. *More loosely:* Consisting of raw flesh.

**II. Figuratively:**

1. *Of things material:*

(1) *Of the body:* Lean. (*Scott.*) (*Jamieson.*)

(2) *Of clothes:* Threadbare.

"You have an exchequer of words, and no other treasure for your followers: for it appears by their bare liveries, that they live by your bare words."—*Shakspeare: Two Gent. of Verona*, II. 4.

(3) *Of trees or other plants:* Destitute of leaves.

"The trees are bare and naked, which use both to cloth and house the kern."—*Spenser: Ireland.*

(4) *Of a rock, sea-shore, or anything similar:* Without soil or verdure.

"The booby lays her eggs on the bare rock. . . ."  
*Darwin: Voyage round the World*, ch. i., p. 10.

2. *Of things immaterial, abstract; or in a more general sense:*

(1) Plain, simple, unadorned, without ornament.

"Yet was their manners then but bare and plain;  
For th' antique world excess and pride did hate."  
*Spenser.*

(2) Detected; brought to light.

"These false pretexs and varnish'd colours falling;  
Bare in thy guilt, how foul thou must appear!"  
*Milton: Samson Agon.*, 90.

(3) Poor, indigent; empty. *Used—*

(a) *Of persons:*

"Were it for the glory of God, that the clergy should be left as bare as the apostles, when they had neither staff nor scrip; God would I hope, endue them with the self-same affection."—*Hooker: Pref. to Ecclesiastical Polity.*

(b) *Of things:*

"Even from a bare treasury, my success has been contrary to that of Mr. Cowley."—*Dryden.*

(4) Mere, unsupported or unaccompanied by anything else.

"Those who lent him money lent it on no security but his bare word."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xii.

† Sometimes *bare* is succeeded by *of* placed before that which is taken away.

"Making a law to reduce interest, will not raise the price of land; it will only leave the country *bare* of money."—*Locke.*

† To lay bare: To uncover anything. (Used literally and figuratively.)

(a) *Literally:*

"Therefore lay bare your bosom."

*Shakspeare: Merchant of Venice*, IV. 1.

(b) *Figuratively:*

"... and he lays bare his disappointment. . . ."  
*Times*, Nov. 5, 1875.

**Bare poles:** The masts and yards of a ship when no sails are set.

To run under bare poles: To run with no sails hoisted, as during storms.

**B. As substantive:**

† *Sculpture:* Those parts of an image which represent the bare flesh.

"To make the viasges and hands, and all other *bares* of all the said images in most quick and fair wise."—*Contract for the Monument of Richard Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, in Blome's Monumental Remains.*

† (a) Crabb thus distinguishes the adjectives *bare*, *naked*, and *uncovered*:—"Bare marks the condition of being without some necessary appendage; *naked* simply the absence of external covering; *bare* is therefore often substituted for *naked*, yet not vice versa—e.g., *bare-headed* or *bare-footed*; but a figure or the body is *naked*. Applied to other objects, *bare* indicates want in general; *naked* simply something external, wanting to the eye—e.g., *bare walls*, a *bare house*; *naked fields*, a *naked appearance*: *bare* in this sense is often followed by the object wanted; *naked* is mostly employed as an adjunct—*bare* of leaves, a *naked tree*. *Naked* and *uncovered* strongly resemble each other; to be *naked* is in fact to have the body *uncovered*, but many things *uncovered* are not *naked*. Nothing is said to be *naked* but what in the nature of things, or according to the usages of men, ought to be covered."

(b) *Bare*, *scanty*, and *destitute* are thus discriminated:—"All these terms denote the absence or deprivation of some necessary. *Bare* and *scanty* have a relative sense; the former respects what serves for ourselves, the latter what is provided by others: a subsistence is *bare*, a supply is *scanty*. *Bare* is said of those things which belong to corporeal sustenance; *destitute* of one's outward circumstances in general: *bare* of clothes or money; *destitute* of friends, resources, &c."

(c) The following is the distinction between *bare* and *mere*:—"Bare is used positively, *mere* negatively. The bare recital of some events brings tears; the mere attendance at a place of worship is the smallest part of a Christian's duty."

**bare-handed**, *a.* Having the hands, or one of them, bare. (*Bulter, Worcester, &c.*)

**bare-toed**, *a.* Having the toes bare.

**Bare-toed Day Owl:** A name given by Macgillivray to an owl, *Strix passerina*, the Little Night Owl of Audubon and Selby, *Syrnietta pelodactyla* of Macgillivray. [*NOTCTA.*]

**bare-worn**, *a.* Worn bare. (*Goldsmith, Worcester, &c.*)

**bäre**, *v.t.* [*BARE*, *a. & s.*] To render bare. *Used—*

**I. Literally:** Of the human body or any part of it.

"Since thy triumph was bought by thy vow—  
Strike the bosom that's bared for thee now!"  
*Byron: Jephtha's Daughter.*

**II. Fig:** Of anything else capable of being denuded of its covering. *Specially—*

1. *Of material things:*

(a) *Of a tree* which has been divested of its leaves or branches, or of grass nipped or cut short.

"Lopped of their boughs, their hoar trunks *bared*.  
And by the hatchet rudely squared."  
*Scott: Lady of the Lake*, l. 26.

"There is a fabulous narration, that an herh growth in the likeness of a lamb, and feedeth upon the grass in such sort as it will bare the grass round about."—*Bacon: Natural History.*

(b) *Of a weapon* unsheathed.

"But thundering as he came prepared,  
With ready arm and weapon *bared*."  
*Scott: Lady of the Lake*, l. 8.

**fäte, füt, färe, amidst, whät, fäll, father; wö, wët, hère, campl, hër, thère; pine, pít, síre, sír, marine; gö, pöt, or, wöre, wölf, wörk, whò, sön; müte, cüb, cüre, unite, cür, rüle, füll; trý, Sýrian. æ, œ = é. ey = ä. qu = kw.**



(c) Of any other material thing divested of its covering.

## 2. Of things immaterial or abstract:

"For Virtue, when I point the pen.

Bare the mean heart that lurks beneath a star;  
Can there be wanting to defend her cause,  
Lights of the church, or guardians of the laws?"  
Pope.

**bäre, v.** One of the preterites of the verb to bear.

"... the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the Lord." —*Deut.* xxxi. 23.  
"... the daughter of Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul." —*2 Sam.* xli. 8.

**bäre-bone, s.** [Eng. *bare*; *bone*.] A very lean person, one who looks as if he had no flesh on his bones.

"Here comes lean Jack, here comes barebone: ... how long it is ago, Jack, since thou sawest thy own knee!" —*Shakespeare: Henry IV.*, ii. 4.

¶ **Barebone's Parliament** (*Hist.*): A derisive nickname given to the first Parliament elected under the auspices of Oliver Cromwell. It was so called because it had as one of its members a Puritan leather-seller in Fleet Street known as "Praise God Barebone." It was not a properly representative assembly. Cromwell having requested the several ministers of religion to send in the names of the most pious members of their several congregations, he selected from the lists forwarded to him 139 Englishmen, six Welshmen, four Scotsmen, and six Irishmen, and invited or summoned them to the House of Commons. On the appointed day of meeting (July 4, 1653), a hundred and twenty of the selected members actually presented themselves. Five months subsequently, at the suggestion of Colonel Sydenham, they resigned their authority into the hands of Cromwell, who forthwith began to rule under the title of "His Highness the Lord Protector." Barebone's was sometimes called also the "Little Parliament." Some of its measures were enlightened. It was economic of the public money; it desired the codification of English law, an aim unhappily not yet accomplished; and it provided for the registration of births, marriages, and deaths.

**bäre-boned, a.** [Eng. *bare*; *boned*.] Having the bones covered with but little flesh. (*Shakespeare*.)

**bäred, pa. par. & a.** [BARE, v.]

**bäre-faced, a.** [Eng. *bare*; *faced*.]

1. *Lit.*: Having the face bare or uncovered.  
"Your French crowns have no hair at all, and then you will play barefaced." —*Shakespeare: Mid. Night's Dream*, I. 2.

2. *Fig.*: With shameless boldness in doing what is evil, or avowing something which might have been expected to be concealed.

"The animosities increased, and the parties appeared barefaced against each other." —*Clarendon*.  
"... barefaced robberies of private property, ..." —*Arnold: Hist. Rome*, ch. xli.

**bäre-faç-éd-ly, adv.** [Eng. *barefaced*; *-ly*.]

1. *Lit.*: With the face bare.

2. *Fig.*: In a barefaced manner; with shameless boldness in doing an evil deed or avowing something disreputable.

"Though only some profligate wretches own it too barefacedly, yet, perhaps, we should hear more, did not fear the people's tongues." —*Locke*.

**bäre-faç-éd-nëss, s.** [Eng. *barefaced*; *-ness*.]

The state or quality of being barefaced, either literally or figuratively.

**bäre-fit, a.** [From Scotch *bare*, and *fit* = Eng. *foot*.] Barefooted. (*Scotch*.)

"... its nose nair ferlie to see a woman greet than to see a goose going barefit." —*Scott: Rob Roy*, ch. xxvii.

**bäre-fôot, a. & adv.** [Eng. *bare*, and *foot*.] Not having boots, shoes, or stockings; and barefooted.

### A. As adjective:

"... Lochiel took off what probably was the only pair of shoes in his clan, and charged barefoot at the head of his men." —*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xlii.

"That barefoot plod I the cold ground upon." —*Shakespeare: All's Well that Ends Well*, iii. 4.

B. As adverb: Without boots, shoes, or stockings on the feet.

**bäre-fôot-éd, a.** [Eng. *bare*; *footed*.] Without boots, shoes, or stockings on the feet.

### 1. Literally:

"I know a lady in Venice, who would have walked barefooted to Palestine, for a touch of his nether lip." —*Shakespeare: Othello*, iv. 3.

## 2. Figuratively:

"Thus did that poor soul wander in want and cheerless discomfort.

Bleeding, barefooted, over the sharpe and thorns of existence." —*Longfellow: Evangeline*, ii. 1.

**bär-ège, s.** [From *Barèges*, a town in the Pyrenees.] A lady's thin dress goods, all wool. (*Knicht*.)

**bäre-gnawn** (*g* silent), *adj.* [Eng. *bare*; *gnawn*.] Gnawn or eaten bare; gnawn or eaten till no more flesh remains on the bones.

"Know my name is lost.

By treason's tooth baregnawn and cankerbit." —*Shakespeare: King Lear*, v. 3.

**bäre-head-éd, a.** [Eng. *bare*; *headed*.]

Having the head uncovered.

"Buchan escaped bareheaded, and without his sword. Cannon ran away in his shirt." —*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xvi.

**bäre-head-éd-nëss, s.** [Eng. *bareheaded*; *-ness*.] The state or quality of being bareheaded; the state of having the head uncovered.

"Bareheadedness was in Corinth, as also in all Greece and Rome, a token of honour and superiority; and covering the head, a token of subjection." —*Ap. Hall: Rem.*, p. 237.

**\*bär-eigne** (*eigne* = as *ön*), **\*bär-ëine**, **\*bar-roin**, *a.* Various old spellings of *barren*.

**\*bär-ël, s.** [BARREL.]

**bäre-lëgged, a.** [Eng. *bare*; *legged*.] Having the legs bare.

"He riseth out of his bed in his shirt, barefoot and barelegged, to see whether it be so; with a dark lantern searching every corner." —*Burton: Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 116.

**bäre-ly, adv.** [Eng. *bare*; *-ly*.]

I. Literally: Nakedly.

II. Figuratively:

1. Poorly.

2. Without decoration.

3. Merely; only; without anything more.

"Where the balance of trade barely pays for commodities with commodities, there money must be sent, or else the debts cannot be paid." —*Locke*.

4. Hardly; scarcely.

"So again the two main divisions of cirripedes, the pedunculated and sessile, which differ widely in external appearance, have larvae in all their several stages barely distinguishable." —*Darwin: Origin of Species*, ch. xiii.

**bäre-necked, a.** [Eng. *bare*, and *necked*.]

Having the neck bare (*lit. & fig.*).

"All things are naked unto him. πάντα τετραχ-λιμένα, all things are bare-necked unto him, 'tis in the original, being a metaphor taken from the mode in the Eastern country, where they go bare-necked." —*Hewitt: Sermon*, p. 73.

**bäre-nëss, s.** [Eng. *bare*; *-ness*.]

I. Literally: Nakedness of the body or any portion of it.

II. Figuratively:

1. Threadbareness or meanness of clothing.

2. Leanness.

"... but when you have our roses  
You barely leave our thorns to prick ourselves,  
And mock us with our bareness." —*Shakespeare: All's Well that Ends Well*, iv. 2.

3. Poverty.

"Were it stripped of its privileges, and made as like the primitive church for its bareness as its purity, it could legally want all such privileges." —*South*.

4. Absence of vegetation and warmth; nakedness. (*Lit. & fig.*)

"How like a winter bath my absence been  
From thee, the pleasure of the fleeting year!  
What freezings have I felt, what dark days seen!  
What old December's bareness everywhere." —*Shakespeare: Sonnets*, 97.

**bäre-picked, a.** [Eng. *bare*; *picked*.] Picked bare; picked to the bone.

"Now, for the bare-pick'd bone of majesty,  
Doth dogged war bristle his angry crest,  
And snarl in the gentle eyes of peace." —*Shakespeare: King John*, iv. 3.

**bäre-ribbed, adj.** [Eng. *bare*; *ribbed*.] Having the ribs bare in the sense of possessing but little flesh upon them.

"... in his forehead sits  
A bare-rib'd death, whose office is this day  
To feast upon whole thousands of the French." —*Shakespeare: King John*, v. 2.

**\*bär-ët** (1), **\*bär-ëtte, s.** [BARRAT.]

**\*bär-ëyn, a.** [BARREN.]

**\*bär-fül, †barr-fül, a.** [Eng. *bar*; *-ful*.] Full of obstructions.

"A barful strife!  
Whoe'er I woo, myself would be his wife."  
Shakespeare: Twelfth Night, I. 4.

**bar-gain, \*bar-gane, \*bër-gane, v. t. & i.** [Fr. *barguigner* = to bargain, haggle, boggle, waver, hesitate; O. Fr. *barguigner*, *barguiner*, *barginer*, *barguigner*, *bargaigner*; Prov. & Port. *barganhar*; Ital. *bargagnare*; Low Lat. *barganiare* = to traffic; from *barco* = a bark. (BARK.) Compare also with O. Sw. *beria*, *berja* = to contend; Icel. *berja* = to strike; *berjast* = to strive.] (O. Eng. & Scotch.)

### A. Intransitive:

\*1. To fight, to contend. (O. Scotch.)

"Wallace said, Nay, or that ilk tyne he went,  
War all the men byn till he be orient,  
In till a will with Edmund, quha had sworn,  
We sall burgane be ix. hours to morn." —*Wallace, s. 516, MS. (Jamieson)*.

2. To make a contract, agreement, or formal stipulation for the purchase or sale of anything; to agree. (In general it has after it *for*, which is prefixed to the thing purchased or sold.)

"So worthless peasants bargain for their wives,  
As market-men for oxen, sheep or horse." —*Shakespeare: I Hen. VI.*, v. 6.

B. Transitive: To transfer to another in consequence of a bargain.

**bar-gain, \*bar-gan, \*bar-gane, \*bër-gane, s.** [O. Fr. *bargaine*, *bargagne*, *bargaigne*; Prov. *bargan*, *barganha*; Port. *barganha*; Ital. *bargagnio*. Compare also Icel. *barðaga* = battle.] [BARGAIN, v.]

### A. Ordinary Language:

I. Originally: Contention, strife, quarrelling. (O. Eng. & Scotch.)

"This is the strike, eke th' strife,  
And the battle that lasteth late,  
This bargain may never take,  
But that if she thy pecc will make." —*Roman of the Rose*, 2551.

"There was an hideous battle for to sene  
As thare was nithr barpane are had bene." —*Douglas: Æneid*, bk. ii. (S. in *Boucher*).

### II. Subsequently:

#### 1. Generally:

(1) An agreement, stipulation, or contract between two parties, the one of whom engages to part with certain property for a specified price, and the other to give that price for it, and accept the property as his own. In important bargains or public treaties among the ancient Romans, a swine was sacrificed, the person who gave it the death-blow formally expressing the wish that Jupiter might similarly strike or smite the Roman people if they were unfaithful to their stipulations (see *Livy*, I. 24). From this, perhaps, came the phrase still common, "to strike a bargain," meaning simply to make a bargain with due formalities. Or there may be a reference to the striking hands mentioned in Prov. xxii. 26; vi. 1; also xi. 15 (margin).

A bargain was struck: a expense was broken; and all the arrangements were made for the voyage." —*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xvi.

Into the bargain: In addition, beyond what was stipulated for or expected.

"Give me but my price for the other two, and you shall even have that into the bargain." —*L'Estrange*.

"He who is at the charge of a tutor at home, may give his son a more gentle carriage, with greater learning into the bargain, than any at school can do." —*Locke*.

(2) Mercenariness; interested stipulation.

"There was a difference between courtesies received from their master and the drink; for that the duke's might have ends of utility and bargain, whereas their master's could not." —*Bacon*.

#### 2. Specially:

(1) *Lit.*, In a favourable sense: An article purchased at an advantageous rate.

"As to bargains, few of them seem to be excellent, because they all terminate into one single point." —*Swift*.

#### (2) Figuratively:

(a) Chiefly in an unfavourable sense: An event affecting one's destiny or interests.

"I am sorry for thy misfortune; however, we must make the best of a bad bargain." —*Arbuthnot: History of John Bull*.

(b) An indelicate repartee.

"Where sold he bargains, whipsitch?" —*Dryden*.

B. Law. Bargain and Sale: A kind of conveyance introduced by the "Statute of Uses." It is a kind of real contract in which the "bargainor" for some pecuniary transaction bargains and sells, that is, contracts to convey, the land of the "bargainee," and becomes by such bargain a trustee for, or seised to the use of, the bargainee. The Statute of Uses completes the purchase; in other words, the

**böl, böy, pöut, jöw1; cat, çell, chorus, çhin, bench; go, gem; thin, this: sln, as; 'expect, Xenophon, exist. -ing. -clan=shan. -cion, -tion, -sion=shün; -tion, -sion=zhün. -tious, -sious, -clous=shüs. -ble, -dle, &c.=bel, dcl.**



bargain first vests the use, and then the statute vests the possession. (See Blackstone's *Comment.*, bk. ii., ch. 20.)

**bar-gain-ee**, *s.* [Eng. *bargain*; -ee.]

*Law*: A person with whom a bargain is made; the correlative term to *bargainor*. One who accepts a bargain; one who agrees to accept the property about which a bargain has been made.

"A lease, or rather bargain and sale, upon some pecuniary consideration, for one year, is made by the tenant of the freehold to the lessee or bargainee."—*Blackstone's Comment.*, bk. ii., ch. 20.

**bar-gain-er**, \***bar-gan-er**, *s.* [Eng. *bargain*; -er.]

\*1. (*Chiefly of the form bargainer*): A fighter, a bully. (O. Eng. & Scotch.)

"Than Yre com on with sturt and cnytle:

His hand was ay upon his knyfe,

He brandist lyke a beir,

Bostaris, bragaris, and bargeneris,

Etter him passit into parlis,

All bodin in feir of weir."

*Dunbar: Bannatyne Poems*, p. 28, st. 4.

\*2. (*Chiefly of the form bargainer*): A person who bargains with another or others. [BARGAINOR.]

"See, if money be paid by one of the bargainers, if that be not good also."—*Clayton: Reports of Pleas* (1651), p. 115.

**bar-gain-ing**, \***bar-gan-ying**, *pr. par., a., & s.* [Eng. & Scotch, *v.*]

**A. & B.** As present participle & adjective: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**C.** As substantive:

1. The act of fighting.

"This Eneas, with hydeous barganyng,

In tale tharwart pepill sail down thring,"

*Doug.: Virgil*, 21, 9.

2. The act of making or attempting to make a bargain. (*Adam Smith.*)

**bar-gain-or**, *s.* [Eng. *bargain*; -or.]

*In Law*: One who bargains, stipulates, agrees, or contracts to transfer property, for a certain pecuniary or other consideration, to another person called the *bargaine*.

"... a kind of real contract, whereby the *bargainor*, for some pecuniary consideration, bargains and sells, that is, contracts to convey, the land to the *bargaine*."—*Blackstone's Comment.*, bk. ii., ch. 20.

\***bar-gan**, \***bar-gane**, *s.* [BARGAIN.]

\***bar-gan'-dër**, \***bir-gan'-dër**, \***bür-gan'-dër**, *s.* [The first element is uncertain, but it is probably M. E. *bergh* = a burrow, from the fact that the bird frequently breeds in rabbit-holes, whence it is also called the burrow-duck. The more general form of the name is, however, *bergander* (q.v.).]

*Zool.*: One of the English popular names of a duck, the Sheldrake (*Tadorna vulpener*).

\***bar-gane**, *v.t.* [BARGAIN, *v.t.*]

\***bar-gan-ying**, *pr. par., a., & s.* [BARGAIN-ING.]

\***bar-ga-rët**, \***bar-ga-rôte**, *s.* [From Fr. *bergarette* = a shepherd-girl.] A kind of dance, with a song, supposed to have been popular among shepherds.

"... tho' began anon,  
A lady for teasing, right womanly,"  
A *bergaret* in praising the daisie,  
*Chaucer: Flowers and Leaves.*

\***bar-gist**, *s.* [BARGHAIST.]

**barge** (1), *s.* [In Dut. *bargie*; Fr. *barge* = a hay-stack, a flat-bottomed boat for pleasure or burden, a pile of faggots; *berge* = a beach, a steep bank, a shoal, a bank, a small boat; O. Fr. *barge*; Prov. *barca*, *burga*; Sp. *Port.*, & Ital. *barca*; Low Lat. *barga*. *Barck* and *barge* were originally the same word.] [BARK.]

1. A sea-commander's boat.

"It was consulted, when I had taken my *barge* and gone ashore, that my ship should have set sail and left me."—*Raleigh.*

2. A pleasure-boat. A boat fitted up with all necessary equipments for comfort, festivity, and show.

"They were put on board of a state *barge*, . . ."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. v.

3. A boat used on rivers for the conveyance of goods.

"... getting into the large punts or *barget*, which were originally used for ferrying men and cattle across the harbour, . . ."—*Arnold: Hist. Rome*, ch. xxi.

"By the margin, willow-velled,  
Slide the heavy *barget* trailed,"  
*Tennyson: The Lady of Shalott.*

**barge-laden**, *a.* Laden with barges.

"The New's *barge-laden* wave,"  
*Cooper: Bull of Mortality*, A.D. 1757.

**barge** (2), *s. & a.* [Corrupted from *verge* (q.v.).]

**barge-board**, *s.*

*In Architecture*:

A projecting board usually placed at the gable end of a building, and concealing the horizontal timbers, laths, and tiles of the roof. It serves as a protection against driving rain, and is generally perforated or scalloped to give it an ornamental appearance.



BARGE-BOARD.

**barge-couples**, *s. pl.*

*Arch.*: Two beams mortised into each other to strengthen a building.

**barge-course**, *s.*

*Arch.*: A part of the tiling projecting beyond the principal rafters in buildings where there is a gable.

**bar-gëe**, *s.* [Eng. *barge*.] A man who manages a barge. [BARGER.]

**bar-gëist**, *s.* [BARGHAIST.]

**barge-man**, *s.* [Eng. *barge*; *man*.] A man who manages a barge. [BARGER.]

"He knew that once, like sly *bergemen*, looked that way when their stroke was bent another way,"

*Lord Northampton: Proceed. against Garnet*, sign. N.

"And backward yode, as *bergemen* wont to fare."

*Spenser: F. Q.*, VII. vii. 35.

**bar-gë-mas-tër**, *s.* [Eng. *barge*; *master*.]

The master of a barge.

"There is in law an implied contract with a common carrier, or *bergemaster*, to be answerable for the goods he carries."—*Blackstone.*

**bar-gër**, *s.* [Eng. *barge* (e); -er.] One who manages a barge. [BARGER.]

"... who again, like the Campellians in the north, and the London *bergers*, forswore not to baigue them."

*Carew: Survey of Cornwall.*

\***bar-ghäist**, **bar-guöst**, \***bar-gäst**,

\***bahr-göist**, *s.* [First element doubtful;

and *guöst*, *ghäst* = ghost.]

*Myth.*: A demon with frightful teeth, long claws, and staring eyes, believed to have its habitat in Yorkshire, said to appear near gates and stiles.

"... needed not to care for *ghaist* or *bar-ghaist*, devil or dabbie."—*Scott: Rob Roy.*

"Thou art not, I presume, ignorant of the qualities of what the Saxons of this land call a *bahr-geist*."—*Scott: Tales of the Crusaders*, i. 294.

**bar'-i-a**, *s.* [BARYTA.] A name for BARYTA (q.v.).

**ba-rîd'-i-üs**, *s.* [From Gr. *Bâpis* (*baris*) = an Egyptian boat, a kind of flat boat; *είδος* (*eidos*) = . . . form, appearance.] A genus of beetles belonging to the family Curculionidae, or Weevils. The species are generally small cylindrical insects, black, and covered with a whitish down. They feed on aquatic plants.

**ba-rîl'-la**, *s.* [In Fr. *barille*; Sp. *barrilla*.] The ash of sea-weeds and plants, as *Salsola soda*, which grow on the sea-shore. It is prepared on the coast of Spain, and was formerly the chief source of sodium carbonate. (*Brande.*)

**barilla de cobre** (copper barilla). The commercial name for native copper brought from Bolivia. [COPPER.]

**bar'-is**, *s.* [From Gr. *Bâpis* (*baris*) = a row boat. Probably in allusion to their shape.] [BARIUS.] A genus of beetles belonging to the family Curculionidae. The species feed upon the dead parts of trees. *Baris lignarius* preys both in the larva and the perfect state on the elm.

**ba-rî'-ta**, *s.* [From Gr. *Bâpis* (*barus*) = heavy.] A genus of birds, placed by Cuvier among the Laniidae (Shrikes), but transferred by Vigors to that of Corvidæ (Crows). The birds belonging to it are called by Buffon *Cassicans*. They are found in Australia and New Guinea. *Barita tibicen* is the Piping Crow of New South Wales.

**bar'-ite**, **bar'-yt**, **bar'-yto**, **ba-rÿ'-tine**, **ba-rÿ'-tite**, **ba-rÿ'-tës**, *s.* [Barite is from Gr. *Bâpis* (*barus*) = heavy; *barytes* from Gr. *βαρύτης* (*barutēs*) = weight, heaviness; *baryt*,

*barytine*, and *barytite* from the same subst., the last two with suffixes -ine and -ite respectively. In Ger. *baryt*; Fr. *baryte*.] [BARIUM, BARYTA.] A mineral, called also Barosclutite, Sulphate of Baryta, Heavy Spar, and by the Derbyshire miners Cawk, Calk, or Cawk. It is placed by Dana in his Celestite group. It is orthorhombic, and has usually tabular crystals, or is globular, fibrous, lamellar, or granular. Its hardness is 2.5–3.5; spec. gr. as much as 4.3–4.72, whence the name Heavy-Spar; its lustre vitreous or slightly resinous; its colour white, yellowish, grayish black, reddish or dark brown. It is sometimes transparent, sometimes almost opaque. When rubbed it is occasionally fetid. Its composition is: Sulphuric acid, 34.3; baryta (monoxide of barium), 65.7 = 100, whence the name Sulphate of Baryta. It is found as part of the gangue of metallic ores in veins in secondary limestones, &c. It occurs, among other places in England, in Westmoreland, Durham, Derbyshire, Staffordshire, and Cornwall; in Scotland, in Argyleshire, Perthshire, and Aberdeenshire; in many places on the Continent of Europe, in America, and other parts of the world.

Dana thus subdivides Barite:—Var. 1.: (a) Ordinary, (b) created, (c) columnar, (d) concretionary, (e) lamellar, (f) granular, (g) compact or cryptocrystalline, (h) earthy, (i) stactalitic and stactalimite. Bologna stone is included under (d). [BOLOGNA STONE.] 2. Fetid, 3. Allomorphite, 4. Calcareobarite, 5. Celestobarite, 6. Calstronbarite.

It is found altered into calcite, spathic iron, and a variety of other minerals.

**bar'-i-töne**, **bar'-i-tō-nō**, *s.* [See BARYTONE.]

**bar'-ÿ-üm**, *s.* [In Ger. *barym*, from Gr. *βαρύς* (*barus*) = heavy. It is so named from the great specific gravity of the native carbonate and sulphate.]

*Chem.*: A dyad metallic element; symb. Ba; atomic weight, 137. Barium is prepared by the decomposition of barium chloride, BaCl<sub>2</sub>, by the electric current, or by the vapour of potassium. It is a white malleable metal, which melts at red heat, decomposes water, and oxidises in the air. Barium occurs in nature as barium carbonate and sulphate. Its salts are prepared by dissolving the carbonate in acids, or by roasting the native sulphate of barium with one-third of its weight of coal, which converts it into barium sulphide, BaS; this is decomposed by hydrochloric or nitric acid, according as a chloride or nitrate of barium is required. All soluble salts of barium are very poisonous; the best antidotes are alkaline sulphates. The salts of barium are employed as reagents in the laboratory, and in the manufacture of fireworks to produce a green light. Barium is precipitated as a carbonate, BaCO<sub>3</sub>, along with carbonates of strontium and calcium, by ammonia carbonate. [See ANALYSIS.] Barium can be separated by dissolving the carbonates in acetic acid, and adding potassium-chromate, which gives a yellow precipitate of the insoluble barium chromate. Barium salts give an immediate white precipitate on the addition of calcium sulphate, an insoluble precipitate with 4HF.SiF<sub>4</sub> (hydrofluosilicic acid), and a white precipitate insoluble in acids with sulphuric acid or with soluble sulphates; this precipitate is not blackened by H<sub>2</sub>S. Barium chloride gives a green colour to the flame of alcohol, and the spectrum of barium salts contains a number of characteristic green lines.

**barium carbonate**.

1. *Chem.*: A heavy white powder obtained by precipitating barium chloride or nitrate with an alkaline carbonate. It is nearly insoluble in water. Formula, BaCO<sub>3</sub>.

2. *Min.*: A mineral, called also Witherite (q.v.).

**barium chloride**, BaCl<sub>2</sub>. A colourless transparent salt, crystallising with two molecules of water in flat four-sided tables. A saturated solution boils at 104.5°, and contains 78 parts of the salt dissolved in 100 parts of water.

**barium dioxide**, BaO<sub>2</sub>, is obtained by gently heating baryta in a current of oxygen gas. It is a grey powder, which when heated to a higher temperature gives off oxygen gas, and is re-converted into baryta.

fäte, fät, färe, amidst, whät, fäll, father; wë, wët, hëre, camel, hër, thêre; pîne, pît, sîre, sîr, marîne; gô, pôť, or, wöre, wolf, wörk, whô, sôn; müte, cüb, cüre, unite, cür, rûle, füll; trÿ, Sÿrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



**barium monoxide** (or *baryta*, BaO). A grey porous mass obtained by heating barium nitrate; it forms a hydrate with water (barium hydrate), producing crystals, BaH<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>.SH<sub>2</sub>O, which dissolve in twenty parts of cold and two of boiling water, forming an alkaline salt, which rapidly absorbs CO<sub>2</sub> from the air, barium carbonate being precipitated. Barium hydrate can also be obtained by decomposing barium chloride in caustic soda.

**barium nitrate**, Ba(NO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>. It crystallises in anhydrous transparent colourless octohedra; they dissolve in eight parts of cold and three parts of boiling water; it is much less soluble in dilute acids.

#### barium sulphate.

1. *Chemistry*: BaSO<sub>4</sub>, obtained by adding sulphuric acid or a soluble sulphate to a solution of a barium salt. It is a white heavy powder, insoluble in water or dilute acids. It is used, under the name of *blanc fixe*, as a substitute for white lead in the manufacture of oil paints.

2. *Min.*: A mineral (sp. gr. 4.5) called also Heavy Spar or Barite (q.v.). The powdered mineral is too crystalline to be used as a white paint.

**barium sulphato-carbonate**. A mineral, a variety of Witherite.

**barium sulphide**, BaS, is obtained by roasting BaSO<sub>4</sub> with charcoal. It decomposes by exposure to the air; boiled with sulphur, it yields higher sulphides. Barium sulphide is phosphorescent, and has been used to render the dials of clocks luminous in the dark.

**bark** (1), s. [From *bark*, v. (q.v.).] The peculiar utterance of a dog. (*Hamilton Smith*.)

**bark** (2), s. [In Sw. & Dan. *bark* = bark, rind; Icel. *börkr*; Ger. *borke*.]

#### A. Ordinary Language:

##### 1. Generally:

(a) The rind or outer sheath enveloping a tree. [B. 1.]

"Trees last according to the strength and quantity of their sap and juice, being well mounted by their bark against the injuries of the air."—*Bacon: Nat. History*.

(b) A tree itself. (*Poet*.)

"And rugged barks begin to bud."—*Tennyson*.

2. *Spec.*: Peruvian bark. [B. 2.]

##### B. Technically:

1. *Bot.*: The outer sheath enveloping the stem in an exogenous plant, and protecting the wood, whilst the latter is young and tender, from injury by cold or by external violence. It also prepares the proper juices of the plant, which have descended from the leaves, for being transmitted through the medullary rays to the wood. Bark consists of four parts: (1) the epidermis constituting its outer skin; (2) the epiphloeum, phloem or peridermis within it; (3) the mesophloeum or cellular integument; and (4) the innermost of all, called endophloeum or liber. [See these terms.]

2. *Medicine. Spec.*: Peruvian bark, formerly administered, instead of its product, quinine, in intermittent fevers. [*JESUIT'S BARK*.]

3. *Tanning*: The epidermis of the oak, used in the preparation of leather.

4. *Fishing*: The epidermis of the birch, used by fishermen for preserving their nets.

**bark-bared**, a. Bared or stripped of bark.

"Excoriated and bark-bared trees."—*Mortimer*.

#### bark-bed, s.

*Hortic.*: A bed formed beneath by bark from a tannery; a bark-stove.

**bark-bound**, a. Bound by means of the bark; having the bark so firmly set as to constitute a restraint upon growth. In such cases relief is generally afforded by slitting the bark.

**bark-feeder**, s. An animal, and specially an insect, feeding upon bark.

"When we see leaf-eating insects green, and bark-feeders mottled grey."—*Darwin: Origin of Species*, ch. iv.

**bark-galled**, a. Having the bark galled as with thorns. The binding on of clay will remove this disease.

#### bark-louse, s.

*Entom.*: A kind of Aphis infesting the bark of trees.

**bark-paper**, s. Paper manufactured from bark.

**bark-pit**, s. A pit with bark, &c.; water into which hides are plunged that they may be tanned.

#### bark-stove, s.

*Hortic.*: The same as BARK-BED (q.v.).

**bark** (3), **barque** (que as *k*), s. [In Dan. & Ger. *barke* = a bark, a lighter; Dut. *bark* = a bark, boat, or barge; *barcasse* = a long boat; Sw. *barkas* = a long boat; Fr. *barque* = a bark, a small ship, a craft, a large boat; Prov., Sp., Port., & Ital. *barca*; Low Lat. *barca*, *barcha*, *barga*; Ir. *barr*; Russ. *barka*. Main compares also with Walach. *barcă*; Icel. *barhr* = skiff, *barki* = prow; Class. Lat. *baris*; Gr. *βάρης* (*baris*) = a small and flat Egyptian row-boat; Copt. *baro* = a small boat; *barake* = a cart, a boat.] [*BARCE*.]

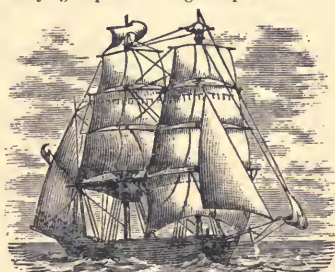
1. *Ord. Lang. (spec. in Poetry)*: Any small vessel. (*Lit. & fig.*)

"The Duke of Parma made have flown, if he would have come into England; for he could neither get bark nor mariner to put to sea."—*Bacon: On the War with Spain*.

"Who to a woman trusts his peace of mind,  
Trusts a frail bark with a tempestuous wind."  
*Glanville*.

#### II. Nautical:

1. A three-masted vessel, with her fore and main masts rigged like those of a ship, and her mizzen like the mainmast of a schooner, carrying a spanker and gaff topsail



BARK.

2. *Among coal-traders*: A broad-sterned ship, which bears no ornamental figure on the stern or prow.

**bark** (1), v. i. [*A.S. beorcan*. In Sw. *barka*.]

1. To emit the sound which dogs do when they menace any other animal or man, or are following prey. (Followed by the preposition *at*.)

"Why do your dogs bark so? be there bears 't' town?"—*Shakespeare: Merry Wives of Windsor*, I. 1.

2. To clamour loudly against a person, an institution, &c.

"Vile is the vengeance on the ashes cold,  
And envy bave, to bark at sleeping fame."  
*Spenser: F. Q.*

**bark** (2), v. t. [From *bark* (2), s. In Sw. *barka*, Dan. *barke* = to tan.]

1. To strip the bark from a tree, especially for tanning purposes. (*Eng. & Scotch*.)

"The severest penalties ought to be put upon barking any tree that is not felled."—*Temple*.

(See also example under *BARKED*.)

2. To cover with bark.

† **bark-an-tine**, **barqu-an-tine** (qu as *k*), s. [*Comp. Sp. bergantín* = brigantine.] [*BRIGANTINE*.] A three-masted vessel.

\* **bark-ar-ý**, s. [*Eng. bark*; -ary.] A tan-house. (*Jacobs*.)

**barked** (*Eng.*), **bark-ýt** (*Scotch*), *pa. par. & a.* [*BARK* (2), v.]

"He'll glow at an auld world barked aik snag as if it were a quee-maddan in full bearing."—*Scott: Rob Roy*, chap. xxi.

**bark-en**, v. t. [*Eng. bark*; -en.] To form a "bark"; to become hard or indurated; to become covered with some hard or compact substance.

"The best way is to let the blood barken upon the cut—that saves plasters."—*Scott: Guy Mannering*, ch. xxiii.

**bark-ër** (1), s. [*Eng. bark* (1), and suffix -er.]

1. *Lit.*: A dog emitting the characteristic sound of its voice.

#### II. Figuratively:

1. One who clamours loudly against a person, an institution, &c.

"The other Spanish *barker*, raging and foaming, was almost out of his wits."—*Foote: Acts and Mon.: Life of Archbishop Cramer*.

"But they are rather enemies of my fame than me these barkers."—*B. Jonson*.

2. In *London*: A tout who, standing at the door of an auction-room or shop, invites passers-by to enter.

**bark-ër** (2), s. [*Eng. bark* (2), s., and suff. -er.]

1. One who strips the bark from a tree. (*Kersey*.)

2. One who, whether he does this or not, uses bark thus obtained in tanning; a tanner.

"I am a *barker*, sir, by my trade;  
Nowe telle me what art thou?"  
*K. Edw. IV. and the Tanner of Tamworth*.  
*Ferry Reliques*, i. 88. (*Boucher*.)

**Bar-kër's**, *possess. of s.* [Connected with a person of the name of Barker.]

#### Barker's mill, s. [*MILL*.]

**bark-ër-ý**, \***bark-ar-ý**, s. [*Eng. bark*; -ery, -ary.] A tan-house. (*Jacobs*, *Booth*, &c.)

**bark-háu-sý-a**, s. [*BOEKHAUSIA*.]

**bark-íng** (1), *pr. par., a., & s.* [*BARK* (1), v.]

I & II. *As pr. par. & participial adj.*: In senses corresponding to that of the verb.

"... that barking dog of whom mention was made before."—*Bunyan: P. P.*, pt. ii.

*Barking and fleeing*: Spending one's property in a prodigal way, and believed to be on the eve of bankruptcy. (*Scotch*.) (*Jamieson*.)

#### III. As substantive:

1. The emission of the sound which constitutes a dog's voice.

2. The sound thus emitted.

"... and anon the lowing of cattle  
Came on the evening breeze; by the barking of dogs  
interrupted."—*Longfellow: Eclogue*, l. 8.

**barking-bird**, s. A bird—the *Pterop-tychos Tarnus*—found in the islands of Chiloe and Chonos off the west of Patagonia. It is called by the natives "Guid-guid." Its voice is like the yelping of a small dog, whence its English name. (See Darwin's *Journal of Voy. round the World*, ch. xiii., p. 288.)

**bark-íng** (2), *pr. par. & a.* [*BARK* (2), v.]

**barking-irons**, s. *pl.* Iron instruments used for stripping the bark off trees.

**bark-ít**, *pa. par. & a.* [*BARKED*.] (*Scotch*.)

**bark-íess**, a. [*Eng. bark*; -less.] Without a bark. (*Drayton*.)

**bark-ý**, a. [*Eng. bark* = the rind of a tree, and suffix -y.] Consisting of bark; possessing or containing bark; looking like or resembling bark.

"... the female ivy so

Enrings the barked fingers of the elm."

*Shakespeare: Midsummer Night's Dream*, iv. 1.

\* **bar-ílep**, \* **bar-leý-lépe**, s. [*A.S. bere*, *berlic* = barley, and *leap* = basket.] A basket for keeping barley in.

"Barielepe, to kepe yn corne (*Barlien*.) *Cimera*."  
*M.S. Harl. 221*. (*S. in Bo. cher*.)

**bar-lër-ý-a**, s. [Named after Rev. James Bar-leier, M.D., a Dominican traveller and writer.]

*Bot.*: A genus of plants, order Acanthaceae, family Barlerideae. Various species are found in India, armed or unarmed, shrubby or herbaceous, with yellow, pink, blue, or white flowers. Some have been introduced into Britain.

**bar-lër-íd-ë-æ**, s. *pl.* [*Mod. Lat. barleria*]; Lat. fem. pl. adj. suff. -ideæ.]

*Bot.*: A family of plants belonging to the order Acanthaceae; type, *Barleria* (q.v.).

**bar-leý** (1), \***bar-lý**, \***bar-lí**, \***bar-líche**, \***bar-lich**, \***bar-lic**, \***bar-lig**, \***bar-lie** (*O. Eng.*), \***bar-la** (*O. Scotch*), s. & a. [*A.S. bere*, *berlic* = barley (*BERE*); Wel. *barlys* (from *bara* = bread, and *lye* = a plant) = corn, barley.]

A. *As substantive*: The seeds or grains of various species and varieties of the genus



**Hordeum.** That most commonly in cultivation is *Hordeum vulgare*, spring or two-rowed barley, especially the rath-ripe and Thane sorts. *H. hexastichon* (i.e., with the seeds growing in six rows) is the bear or bigg, cultivated in the north of Scotland and elsewhere. *H. distichon*, two-rowed or common barley, is preferred for malting, which is one of the chief purposes for which barley is cultivated. [MALT.] *H. zeorion*, or sprat-barley, is more rare. Perhaps the four so-called species now enumerated may be only varieties of one plant. Barley is the hardest of all the cereals, and was originally a native of Asia, but it is now cultivated all over the world, even as far north as Lapland. In ancient times it was largely used as an article of food, but the greater proportion of the barley grown in Great Britain is now used in the preparation of malt and spirits. For culinary purposes it is sold in two forms, Scotch or pot barley, and pearl barley, the former being the grain partially deprived of its husk; the latter, by longer and closer grinding, being rounded and having the entire husk removed.

Bread made from barley-meal is darker in colour and less nutritious than that made from wheat flour; but it is cheaper and more easily digested. One pound of barley-meal contains one ounce of flesh-formers and fourteen ounces of heat-givers.

Barley-meal is sometimes adulterated with oat-husks, and is itself used to adulterate oatmeal, and occasionally wheat-flour; but these admixtures are readily detected by the microscope.

"Ich bouhte hure barliche."—Piers Plowman. (S. in Boucher.)

¶ In Scripture "barley," Heb. *ṣārah* (šōrah), Sept. Gr. *κριθή* (*krithē*), seems properly translated. The Hebrew term is from *ṣārāh* (*sārah*) = hair, from *ṣār* (*saar*) = to be bristly; referring to the long awns of the body.

**B.** As adjective: Consisting of barley, or in any other way connected with barley. (See the compounds which follow.)

**barley-bird, s.** A local name for the Wrenneck (*Yuncz torquilla*). In East Anglia the name is applied to the Nightingale; and the Yellow Wagtail is sometimes called the Barley-bird.

† **barley-box, s.** A small box of a cylindrical form, called also *barrel-box*, made as a toy for children. (Scotch.) (Jamieson.)

**barley-bread, s.** Bread made from barley. "Lo, a cake of barley bread."—*Judg.* vii. 13.

**barley-break, barley-brake, barli-break, barli-breaque, barley-break, barley-breaque** (O. Eng.), **barlia-brelkis, barlia-bracks** (O. Scotch), **s.**

**I. In England:** A game once common in England, as shown by the frequency with which it was alluded to by the old poets, but which is now confined chiefly to Cumberland, where it is denominated *Barley-brigs*. It was played by six young people, three of either sex, formed into couples, a young man and a young woman in each, it being decided by lot which individuals were to be paired together. A piece of ground was then divided into three spaces, of which the central one was profanely termed "Hell." This was assigned to a couple as their appropriate place. The couples who occupied the other spaces then advanced as near as they dared to the central one to tempt the doomed pair, who, with one of their hands locked in that of their partner, endeavoured with the other to grasp them and draw them into the central space. If they succeeded, then they were allowed themselves to emerge from it, the couple caught taking their places. That the game might not be too speedily finished, leave was given to the couple in danger of being taken to break hands and individually try to escape, while no such liberty was accorded to those attempting to seize them. Though the name does not occur in the subjoined lines, the game which they describe is that of *barley-break*.

"Then couples three be straight allotted there,  
They of both ends the middle two do fly;  
The two that in mid place Hell called were,  
Must strive, with waiting foot and watching eye,  
To catch of them, and them to Hell to bear.  
That they, as well as they, Hell may supply."  
—*Sir Philip Spidney: Arcadia*, l. 153.

¶ Most authorities consider *barley-break* identical with *baze*, 3 (q.v.). Boucher regards it as identical with a game called in Cheshire a *round*, and in Douglas *ring-dancer* and *round-*

*dels*; but the resemblance is far from being close. (Boucher, Nares, Gifford, &c.)

"At barley-break they play  
Merrily all the day."  
—*The Muses' Elysium* (Drayton), iv. 1471. (Boucher.)

And give her a new garment on the grass,  
After a course of barley-break or baze."  
—*Ben Jonson: Sad Shepherd*, v. 109.

"He is at *barli-break*, and the last couple are now in Hell."  
—*The Virgin Martyr*, v. 1.

**II. In Scotland.** The game is obsolete in the south of Scotland, and is passing into disuse also in the north, Aberdeenshire being the county in which it principally lingers. Jamieson says that it is generally played by young people in a corn-yard, whence it is called *barli-bracks*, signifying "about the stacks." "One stack is fixed on as the dule or goal; and one person is appointed to catch the rest of the company, who run out from the dule. He does not leave it till they are all out of his sight. Then he sets out to catch them. Any one who is taken cannot run out again with his former associates, being accounted a prisoner; but is obliged to assist his captor in pursuing the rest. When all are taken, the game is finished; and he who is first taken is bound to act as catcher in the next game."

**barley-bree, barley-brie, s.** Liquor distilled from barley. (Scotch.)

"How easy can the barley-bree  
Cement the quarrel!"  
—*Burns: Scotch Drink*.

**barley-broth, s.**

1. Broth made with barley.

† 2. A cant term for strong beer.

"Can sodden water,  
A drench for sur-reyn'd jades, their barley-broth,  
Deceit their cold blood to such valiant heat!"  
—*Shakespeare: Hen. V.* iii. 5.

**barley-cake, barley cake, s.** A cake made of barley-meal.

"And thou shalt eat it as *barley-cakes*."—*Ezek.* iv. 13.

**barley-corn, s.** A "corn," or single grain of barley.

**In Measures:** The third part of an inch in length.

"A long, long journey, choak'd with brakes and thorns,  
Ill-measured by ten thousand *barley-corns*."  
—*Tickell*.

**barley-flour, s.** Flour made by grinding barley. It is used in Scotland for making a breakfast-bread, eaten hot with butter and honey or cream and sugar.

**barley-harvest, barley harvest, s.** A harvest for barley and that portion of the general harvest of which the chief feature is the reaping of barley.

¶ In Palestine the *barley-harvest* is gathered in chiefly in April; and in England about July.

"... in the beginning of *barley-harvest*."—*2 Sam.* xxi. 9.

**barley-loaf** (plur. *barley-loaves*), **s.**

"There is a lad here which hath five *barley-loaves* and two small fishes."—*John* vi. 9.

**barley-meal, s.** Meal made of barley.

"... the tenth part of an ephah of *barley-meal*."—*Numb.* v. 15.

**barley-mill, s.** A mill for making pot and pearl barley.

**barley-mow, s.** A heap of barley; a place where barley is stowed away. [Mow.]

"Whenever by you *barley-mow* I pass,  
Before my eyes will trip the tidy lass."—*Gay*.

**barley-sheaf** (pl. *barley-sheaves*), **s.** A sheaf of barley.

"He rode between the *barley-sheaves*."  
—*Tennyson: Lady of Shalott*.

**barley-sugar, s.** A well-known sweet substance sold by confectioners and others. It consists of a syrup from the refuse of sugarcandy, hardened in cylindrical moulds and usually twisted spirally.

**barley-water, s.** A decoction of pearl barley used in medicine as a mucilaginous drink. (Crabb.)

**bar-le'y** (2), **s.** [Apparently corrupted from *Eng. barley*.] A word used by boys in Scotland and the north of England when they wish a temporary cessation of a sham-fight in which they are engaged.

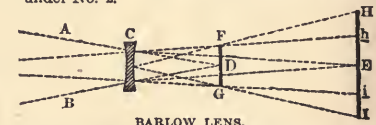
\* **bar-l'iche, s.** [BARLEY (1).]

**bar'-li'ng, s.** [Sw. *bärting* = a pole, from *bära* = to bear. (N.E.D.)] A fire-pole. (Scotch.)  
"Bartings or fire-poles the hundredth—xx. L."—*Rates*, A. 1011, p. 2.

**Bar-lōw lēng, s.** [Named from Mr. Peter Barlow, Professor of Mathematics at Woolwich from 1806 to 1847.]

Among opticians:

1. Originally: A modification of the object-glass of a telescope, suggested by Mr. Peter Barlow, with the idea of avoiding the use of flint glass in the construction of object-glasses of large size; discs of flint glass suitable for optical purposes then being both expensive and rare. He proposed to enclose between two convex lenses a fluid lens equal in refractive power to a flint glass of the same dimensions. This proposal was not generally adopted, and the term "Barlow lens" is now mostly applied to the form of lens described under No. 2.



**BARLOW LENS.**  
A. B. Converging rays from object-glass. C. Barlow lens. D. Focus of the object-glass without the Barlow lens. E. Focus of the object-glass after refraction through C. F. G. Size of image formed by object-glass at D without the Barlow lens. H. I. Enlarged image formed by object-glass and Barlow lens at focus K. J. L. Size of image formed at E by an object-glass of longer focus, and lengthened tube, but without using the Barlow lens.

2. Now: A concave lens inserted in the eyepiece of a telescope before the rays come to a focus, by means of which the focal length of the object-glass or speculum is increased nearly one-half, and the effect is the same as if the tube were proportionally lengthened, the magnifying power being considerably increased. Another advantage of the Barlow lens is the avoidance of the loss of light which would take place if the same magnifying power were produced by using an eye-glass of shorter focus.

\* **barm** (1), \* **barme, s.** [A.S. *bearm* = the womb, the lap, the bosom; from *beran* = to bear, to produce, to bring forth; Sw. & Goth. *barm*.] The lap, the bosom. [BARM (2).]

"Till in his father's *barm* adoun he lay."  
—*Chaucer: C. T.* 15, 926.  
"And in hire *barme* this litel child she held."  
—*Chaucer: C. T.* 8, 428.

\* **barme-cloth, s.** [A.S. *bearm; clath*.] A bosom-cloth; an apron.

"A sedit she wered, *barred* all of silk,  
A *barme-cloth* eke as white as *muore* milk."  
—*Chaucer: C. T.* 8, 257.

\* **barm-hatre, s.** [O. Eng. *barm*; and *hatre* = a garment.] A garment for the breast.

"Fair beth yur *barm-hatre*, yelowe beth yur fax."  
—*M.S. Harl.* 913, l. 7. (S. in Boucher.)

\* **barm-skin, s.** \* **barme-skyn, s.** A leather apron.

"*Barme-skyn*: Melotes vel melota."—*Prompt. Parv.*

**barm** (2), **s.** [A.S. *beorma* = barm, yeast; Sw. *berma*; Dan. *berme*.] [Compare BARM (1).] The frothy scum which rises to the surface of beer when it is undergoing the process of fermentation, and is used in making bread. The same as YEAST (q.v.).

"Are you not he  
That sometime make the drink to bear no *barm*,  
Miled night waulders, laughing at their *barm*!"  
—*Shakespeare: Midsum. Night's Dream*, II. 1.  
"Try the force of imagination upon staying the working of beer, when the *barm* is put into it."—*Bacon*.

**bar'-man, s.** A man who serves in the bar of a public-house. (Formerly called a *drawer*, q.v.)

\* **barm'-kin, s.** [BARNEKIN.]

\* **barm'-y** (O. Eng.), \* **barm'-ie** (Scotch), **a.** [O. Eng. & Scotch *barm*; -y.]

1. Lit.: Pertaining to barm or yeast; containing barm or yeast.

"Their jovial nights in frolics and in play  
— They pass, to drive the tedious hours away;  
And their cold stomachs with crown'd goblets cheer  
Of windy cider, and of *barmy* beer."—*Dryden*.

2. Lit.: Acting like barm; fermenting with thought; at work with creative effort.  
"Just now I've taeu the fit o' rhyme,  
My *barmie* noddle's working like a mine."  
—*Burns: To James Smith*.

**barmy-brained, adj.** Volatile, giddy-headed.



"A when cork-headed barny-brained gowks! that winks let your folk see snuckle as die in quiet."—*Scott: St. Ronan, ch. xxii.*

**barn**, \* **barne**, \* **bërne**, *s.* [A.S. *born*, *berern*, lit., a *barley-place*, i.e., for storing barley, from *here* = barley, and *ern*, *orn* = a place, secret place, a closet, a habitation, a house, a cottage.]

1. A house or other covered enclosure designed for the storage of grain.

"The seed is rotten under their cloids, the garners are laid desolate, the barns are broken down; for the corn is withered."—*Joel i. 17.*

2. Anything like a barn in outward appearance.

"In front there are a few cultivated fields, and beyond them the smooth hill of coloured rocks called the Flagstaff, and the rugged square black mass of the *Barn*."—*Darwin: Voyage round the World, ch. xxi.*

**barn-door**, *s.* The door of a barn.

"Heavily closed, with a jarring sound, the valves of the *barn-door*.  
Rattled the wooden bars..."—*Longfellow: Evangeline, pt. i. 2.*

**barn-door fowl**, *s.* A dung-hill cock or hen.

"Never has there been such slaughtering of capons and fat geese and *barn-door fowls*."—*Scott: Bride of Lammermoor, ch. xxvi.*

**barn-like**, *a.* Like a barn.

"...passing through several hamlets, each with its large *barn-like* chapel built of wood."—*Darwin: Voyage round the World, ch. xvi.*

**barn-owl**, *s.* *Strix flammea*, a British bird of prey belonging to the family Strigidae. It is called also the White Owl, the Church Owl, the Screech Owl, the European Screech Owl (*Microgallivora*), the Hissing Owl, the Yellow Owl, the Gillhowther, the Howlet, and the Hooleet. Above it is light reddish-yellow, mottled with ash-grey and black and white spots; beneath, it is white with small dusky spots. The male is fourteen inches long, and the female fifteen. It preys on the smaller mammalia and birds, with beetles and other insects. It is permanently resident, builds its nest in a steepie, a dovecot, or a hollow tree, and lays from two to five pure white eggs.



BARN OWL.

**barn-yard**, *s.* A yard or enclosure, open to the sky, attached to a barn.

"*Barn-yard* and dwelling, hissing bright,  
Served to guide me on my flight."  
*Scott: Lay of the Last Minstrel, iv. 6.*

\* **bärn**, \* **bärne**, *s.* [BAIRN.]

**Bar-na-bite**, *s. & a.* [Named after the Church of St. Barnabas at Milan, given over to the Barnabite order in 1535.]

I. *As substantive.* *Ch. Hist.*: Any member of a certain religious order, properly called the Regular Clerks of St. Paul. Its founders belonged to Milan. It arose in the sixteenth century, was approved by Clement VII. in 1532, and confirmed by Paul III. in 1535. The principal occupation of the Barnabites was preaching to sinners. (*Mosheim: Ch. Hist., Cent. xvi, sect. iii, pt. i, ch. i.*)

II. *As adjective.*: Pertaining to any member of the order described under No. I., or to the order itself.

**bar-na-cle** (1), † **bër-nī-cle** (cle as cēl), *s.* [In Fr. *barnecl*, *barneche*; Sp. *bernacho*; Port. *bernaca*, *beruacha*, *beruicia*; Low Lat. *baruicia*, *beruacula*, *beruicula*, *beruicha*, *beruosa*, *bernax*. There is no evidence as to its ultimate etymology, and the history is obscure. Skeat thinks that the name of the crustacean and of the bird are distinct, connecting the former with a supposed Lat. *peruacula*, dim. from *perna* = a shell-fish, and the latter with \* *hibernicula avis* = the Irish bird. [See def. 2.] Dr. Murray thinks the two names the same.]

In Zoology:

1. Of Cirripeds:

(a) A general name for both pedunculated and sessile Cirripeds. [LEPADIDÆ, BALANIDÆ.]

"*Barnacle*—A name commonly given both to the pedunculated and sessile Cirripeds."—*Dana.*

(b) *Spec.*: The English name of the pedunculated Cirripeds (Lepadidæ), as contradistinguished from those which are sessile [see



GROUP OF BARNACLES.

ACORN-SHELLS, BALANIDÆ, yet more specially applied to the Lepas, the typical genus of the family and order. [LEPAS.]

2. Of Birds: A name for the Bernicle Goose (q.v.). Formerly the absurd belief was entertained that these geese sprung from the barnacles described under No. 1. Max Müller believes that the bird was originally called Hibernicula, which was converted into Bernicula by the dropping of the first syllable, after which the similarity of the name to the Cirriped led to the two being confounded together and generated the myth. Two species of the genus Lepas were called by Linnaeus *Lepas anserifera* and *L. anatifera* = geese-bearing, of course with no belief in the fable suggested by the name.

"There are found in the north parts of Scotland, and islands adjacent called Oranades certain trees, whereon do grow certain shells of a white colour tending to russet, wherein are contained little living creatures; which shells in time of maturity do open, and out of them grow these little living things, which falling into the water due become fowles, which we call barnacles, in the North of England *brant-geese*, but in Lancashire *tree geese*."—*Gerard: Herbal, p. 155. (Boucher.)*

"As barnacles turn inland geese."  
*Budi-ras, III. ii. 657.*

**bar-na-cle** (2), **bar-nī-cle** (cle as cēl), \* **ber-na-kill**, \* **bër-nak**, *s.* [Wedgwood believes the word to have come from the East, and to have been used originally for some instrument of torture. Most writers, Mahn included, consider it the same as the preceding word. Latham derives it from *binocle*, and Max Müller from Ger. *brille*, O. Ger. *berulem*, a corruption of *berylus*. Compare Dan. *bræms*, *brandgræs* = barnacles as defined below, and Fr. *bécicles* = spectacles.]

Generally in plural:

1. *Farrery*: An instrument put upon the nose of a horse when he will not stand to be shod or surgically operated upon. It consists of two branches, joined at one end with a hinge, and is generally made of iron.

2. *Ord. Lang.*: A cant term for spectacles, these resembling the instrument described under No. 1.

"...they had barnacles on the handles of their faces."—*Transl. of Rabelais, v. 130. (Boucher.)*

**bär-na-dë-ši-a**, *s.* [Named after Michael Barnades, a Spanish botanist.] A genus of Composite plants, the typical one of the family Barnadesiaceæ (q.v.). The species are spiny bushes with entire leaves and pink florets. *Barnadesia rosea* is cultivated in English hothouses.

**bär-na-dë-ši-æ**, *s. pl.* [BARNADESIA.] A family of Composite plants belonging to the order Asterales, the sub-order Labiatifloræ, and the tribe or section Mutisiaceæ. Type, *Barnadesia* (q.v.).

\* **barnde**, *pret. of v.* The same as BURNT.

\* **bärne**, *s.* [BAIRN.]

\* **barn'e-kin**, \* **barn'-kine**, \* **barm'-kin**, *s.* [Elym. drunbfnl. Dr. Murray suggests Irel. *barmr* = linn, edge, wing of a castle; and perhaps dim. snff. -kin.] The outermost ward of a castle, within which ward the barns, stables, cowhouses, &c., were placed.

"...and next day lay siege to the castle of Norham, and within short space won the brayes, overthrew the *barnkine*, and slue divers within the castle."—*Holinshed: Hist. Scot., pt. 419, 424. (Boucher.)*

"And broad and bloody rose the sun,  
And on the barnkin shone."  
*Barder Mustrals, l. 241. (Boucher.)*

**barn'-full**, *s.* [Eng. *barn*; *full*.] A barn literally full of something, as wheat, hay, &c.; or as much as a barn, if full, would hold.

**barn-hard't-ite** (t silent), *s.* [Named after Dan Barnhardt's Land in North Carolina, where it occurs.] A mineral, classified by Dana under his Pyrite group. Composition: Sulphur, 30.5; copper, 48.2. Iron, 21.3; hardness, 3.5; sp. gr. 4.321. Lustre, metallic; colour, bronze-yellow. Houchilin and Ducktownite may be varieties.

\* **bärn'-hëde**, *s.* [A.S. *bearn* = a child, and O. Eng. suffix *-hede* = Mod. Eng. suffix *-hood*.] Childhood.

"Of alle lile tetches in worde and dede,  
That thine childer takis in *bärnehede*,"  
*Harmonia Myrrour, MS. Bant., l. 63. (Boucher.)*

\* **bar-nī-cleg**, *s. pl.* [BARNACLES.]

\* **barn'-kine**, *s.* [BARNEKIN.]

**ba-rō-cō**, **ba-rō-kō**, *s.* [A word without etymological meaning, but designed to have the vowels symbolic. (See def.)]

*Old Logic*: A combination of letters collectively destitute of meaning, but which, taken separately, imply that the first proposition (A) is an universal affirmative, the second and third (O) particular negatives, and the middle term the predicate in the first two propositions. *Baroko* is the fourth Mode of the second Figure of Syllogisms. Example—

All scholars of the first rank have an essential characteristic, intense love of knowledge.  
But the mass of mankind do not possess this.  
Therefore the mass of mankind cannot reach the first rank of scholarship.

**bär-ō-lite**, *s.* [From Gr. *βάρος* (*baros*) = weight, and *λίθος* (*lithos*) = a stone.] A mineral, called also Witherite (q.v.).

† **ba-rōl'-ō-gy**, *s.* [From Gr. *βάρος* (*baros*) = weight, and *λόγος* (*logos*) = a discourse.] The department of science which treats of weight or gravity.

**bär-ō-ma-crōm'-ët-ër**, *s.* [From Gr. *βάρος* (*baros*) = weight, *μακρός* (*makros*) = long, and *μέτρον* (*metron*) = measure.] An instrument for ascertaining the weight and length of newborn infants.

**ba-rōm'-ët-ër**, *s.* [In Sw., Dan., Dut., & Ger. *barometer*; Fr. *baromètre*; Sp., Port., & Ital. *barometro*; Gr. *βάρος* (*baros*) = weight, and *μέτρον* (*metron*) = a measure.] An instrument used for measuring the atmospheric pressure. The discovery that this pressure might be counterpoised by a column of mercury standing as high in proportion to the thirty-four feet that water in similar circumstances stands, as the specific gravity of water is to that of mercury (the ratio or proportion, it will be perceived, is an inverse one), was made at Florence in the year 1643 by one of Galileo's pupils, the celebrated Torricelli, but was not quite complete when he died, in 1647.

The most common form of barometer is what is called a *Cistern Barometer*. It consists essentially of a straight glass tube about thirty-three inches long, filled with mercury, and dipping into a cistern of the same metal. It is affixed to a mahogany stand, on the upper part of which is a graduated scale to mark the height in inches at which the mercury stands. When complete, a thermometer stands side by side with it to note the temperature at which the pressure of the atmosphere is tested. In Fortin's barometer the base of the cistern is made of leather, and can be raised or depressed by means of a screw; a constant level of the mercury from which to measure the zero



CISTERN BAROMETER.

**bōil**, **bōy**; **pōut**, **jōwī**; **cat**, **çell**, **chorus**, **çhin**, **bençh**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**; **sin**, **aç**; **expect**. **Xenophon**, **exist**. **-ing**.  
**-cian**, **-tian** = **shān**. **-cion**, **-tion**, **-sion** = **shūn**. **-çion**, **-çion** = **zhūn**. **-tious**, **-sious** = **shūs**. **-ble**, **-dle**, &c. = **bpl**, **dpl**



of the scale, unattainable by the ordinary cistern barometer, can be produced by this one; besides which the instrument is more portable. Gay-Lussac's barometer is in the form of a siphon. It has two scales with a common zero point, and graduated in contrary directions. As the one branch, the shorter one, corresponds to the cistern, and the other or longer one to the tube, the difference between the two levels is the true height of the mercury. Bunter's barometer is a slight but valuable modification on that of Gay-Lussac. For the aneroid barometer (that "without moisture") see ANEROID. The general mean at the level of the sea is 29.96 inches. A barometer is popularly termed a *weather-glass*. In order to adapt it for this purpose Hooke devised what is called the *weather-barometer*. It is a siphon barometer, having in its shorter leg a float, a string from which passes over a pulley, and is connected with a weight somewhat lighter than the float. To the pulley is affixed a needle, which moves round a circle graduated to represent the different variations in the weather. [WEATHER-GLASS.] Speaking broadly, a barometer rises for good and falls for bad weather, but there are exceptions to this rule. The more accurate statement is that with S.W., S.E., and W. winds the mercury falls for rain. If it do so rapidly, the probability is that a heavy storm is approaching; if slowly, continued bad weather is to be expected. It rises, if rapidly, for unsettled weather; if gradually, for fine settled weather. A rise, with wind veering N.E., may be indicative of rain.

**bar-ô-mêtr-ric, bar-ô-mêtr-ric-al, a.** [Eng. *barometer*; *-ic, -ical*. In Fr. *barométrique*.] Pertaining or in any way relating to the barometer.

"... the *barometric* column varies between these limits."—*Larvæ: Heat*, p. 169.

"He is very accurate in making *barometrical* and *thermometrical* instruments."—*Derh. i. Physico-Theol.*

**bar-ô-mêtr-ric-al-ly, adv.** [Eng. *barometrical*; *-ly*.] By means of a barometer.

**bar-ô-mêtr-rô-grâph, a.** [Gr. *βάρος* (*baros*) = weight, (2) *μέτρον* (*metron*) = measure, and (3) *γράφω* (*graphō*) = a drawing, a delineation, a picture, &c.] An instrument used for automatically inscribing on paper the variations of the barometer.

**† bar-ô-mêtr-rô-grâph-ic, a.** [From Gr. *βάρος* (*baros*) = weight, *μέτρον* (*metron*) = a measure, and *γράφω* (*graphō*) = a description.] The department of science which treats of the barometer.

**ba-rôm-ô-trý, s.** [Gr. *βάρος* (*baros*) = weight, and *μέτρον* (*metron*) = a measure.] Barometrography.

**bar-ô-mêtz, bar'-a-nêtz, s.** [Russ. *баранец* = club-moss.]

**Bat.**: A fraudulently constructed natural history specimen, called also the Scythian Lamb, and represented as being half animal and half plant. In reality it is a woolly-skinned fern (*Cibotium barometz*), stripped of everything but its root-stock and the stipes or stalks of four of its fronds, and then turned upside down. Of course no naturalist would for a moment be deceived by a deception so easily detected. (*Lindley*.) [See figure under the name *Agnus Scythicus* (Scythian lamb).]

**bar-ôn, \*bar-rôn, \*bar-ô, \*bar, \*bér, \*par-ô, \*var, \*viro, \*viro, \*viron, s.**

(A. *baron* = a man (*Bosworth*); Sw. *Dan.*, *Dut.*, *Ger.*, & *Fr.* *baron* = *baron*; O. *Fr.* *ber* (acc. *baron*), *batron*; Prov. *bar* (acc. *baron*); Sp. *baron*, *varon* = (1) a male, (2) a full-grown man, (3) a man of consideration, (4) a baron; Port. *varao* = a male; Ital. *barone*; Low Lat. *baro*, *barus*, *varo*, *viro* = man, husband, baron; but in Class. Lat. *baro*, which, according to Menage, is the origin of *baron*, meant a simpleton, a blockhead, though sometimes it is said to have been used for a brave man, a warrior. Cognate with A.S. *wer* = a man; Goth. *vair*; Gael. *bar*, *ber* = a hero, an eminent man; Ir. *fir*, *feir*; Wel. *guer*, *gevir*; Lat. *vir* = a man; Lith. *vyrus*; Sansc. *vīra*. (*VIRILE*.) In Sansc. also *barrem* and *bharata* are = husband, and may be compared with *baron* in the phrase *baron and feme* (see A. III.). Compare, also Hebrew גִּבּוֹר (*geber*) = a man.]

**A. Of persons:**

† **I. Old Law:** A husband in relation to his wife, used in the old phrase *baron and feme* =

husband and wife. (*Blackstone: Comment.*, bk. i., ch. 15.)

## II. History & Law:

### \* 1. Formerly:

(1) At first apparently every lord of a manor, of which sense the expression *court-baron* is still a memorial. [COURT-BARON.] The Magna Charta granted in King John's time seems to show that originally all lords of manors, who held of the king in *capite*, had seats in the Great Council or Parliament; but their numbers becoming too large for proper deliberation, the king summoned only the greater barons in person, leaving it to the sheriff to convene the smaller ones to another house, which was a very important step in making the separation which at present exists between the Houses of Lords and Commons. (*Blackstone*, bk. i., ch. 3.) [BARONY.]

Hence \* (2) the term *baron* came to be confined to the lords of manors summoned by the royal writ in place of by the sheriff. The writ ran "Hac vice tantum." (*Blackstone: Ibid.*)

*Barons by ancient tenure* were those who held certain lands or territories from the king, who, however, still reserved the tenure in chief to himself.

*Barons by temporal tenure* were those who held their honours, castles, and manors as heads of their barony, that is, by grand serjeantry. By their tenure they were summoned to Parliament; now they are not entitled to be there till a writ is issued in their favour.

(3) Richard II. made the term *baron* a mere title of honour, by conferring it on various persons by letters patent. (*Blackstone*, bk. i., ch. 3.)

The first baron by patent was John Beauchamp of Holt, who was raised to the peerage by Richard II., in the eleventh year of his reign, October 10, 1387, by the title of Baron of Kidderminster. No other instance occurs until 10 Henry VI.

### 2. Now:

(1) Any nobleman belonging to the lowest order of the peerage—that immediately beneath the rank of viscount. His style is "The Right Hon. Lord —," and he is addressed as "My Lord." In general, in place of being called "Baron, he is simply termed "Lord A." or "B." His coronet has six large pearls set at equal distances on the chaplet. His coronation robes are like those of an earl, except that he has only two rows of spots on each shoulder. At present (1892) there are 294 temporal barons in the House, with 24 bishops, who are also regarded as barons, but they take precedence over the temporal barons.

(2) Anyone holding a particular office to which the title *baron* is or was attached, as the Chief Baron and the Barons of the Exchequer. [EXCHEQUER.] Formerly there were also barons of the Cinque Ports, viz. two to each of the seven following towns, Hastings, Winchelsea, Rye, Romney, Hythe, Dover, and Sandwich. Till the Reform Bill of 1832 these had seats in Parliament. Instead of these barons there is now a Warden of the Cinque Ports.

"They that bear  
The cloth of honour over her, are four barons  
Of the cinque ports."

*Shakspeare: Henry VIII.*, iv. 1.

**III. Heraldry.** *Baron and Feme* is the term applied where the coats of arms of a man and his wife are borne *per pale* in the same escutcheon. If the woman is not an heiress, then the man's coat is on the dexter side, and the woman's on the sinister; if she is, then her coat must be borne by the husband on an escutcheon of pretence.

**B. Of things.** *Baron of Beef:* Beef in which the two sirloins are not cut asunder, but joined together by the end of the backbone. Dr. Brewer says that it is "so called because it is the *baron* (back part) of the ox, called in Danish the *rug*. It is not so called because it is 'greater' than the sir-loin."

**baron-court, s.** The same as COURT-BARON (q.v.).

\* **bar-ôn-a-dý, s.** [Eng. *baron*.] The dignity of a baron; the barons collectively; the baronage.

"Some that were honoured with the dignity of *baronady*."—*Sir John Ferne: Dedic. pref. to a Blazon of Genrie* (1586). (*J. H. in Boucher*.)

**ba-rôn-âge, \*bar'-nâge (âge = ÿg), s.** [Eng. *baron*; *-age*. In Fr. *baronnage*; O. *Fr.* *barriage*, *barriage*, *barnez*; Prov. *barriage* = *baronage*; Ital. *baronnaggio* = *barony*.]

1. The barons of England viewed collectively; the whole body of barons.

"That authority which had belonged to the *baronage* of England ever since the foundation of the monarchy."—*Macculay: Hist. Eng.*, chap. xix.

2. The dignity, status, or position of a baron.

3. The land or territory from which a baron derives his title.

4. A book containing a list of the barons; a Peerage.

**bar-ôn-êss, s.** [Eng. *baron*; *-ess*. In Sw. *baronessa*; Dan. and Ger. *baronesse*; Dut. *barones*; Sp. *baronesa*; Port. *baroneza*; Ital. *baronessa*.] A female baron, the wife or lady of a baron, or a lady who holds the baronial dignity in her own right, as "Angela Georgina Burdett-Coutts, first Baroness."

**bar-ôn-ët, \*bar-rôn-ët, s.** [In Sw., Dan., Dut., and Ger. *baronet*; Fr. *baronnet*; Ital. *baronetto*; Low Lat. *baronetius*, dimin. of *baron* (q.v.).]

\* **I. Originally:** A term apparently in use as early as the time of Edward III. for certain landed gentlemen not of the dignity of lords, summoned to Parliament to counterbalance the power of the clergy.

"... King Edward the Third (as I remember) who, being greatly bearded and crossed by the lord of the cleargye... was advised to directe out his writtes to certayne gentelmen of the best abillite and trust, entitling them therein barons, to serve and sit as barons in the next Parliament. By which meanes he had soe many barons in his Parliament, as was able to waite doue the cleargye and they frendes, the which barons, they say, were not afterwards lordes but only *baronetts*, as sundry of them doe yet retayne the name."—*Spenser: State of Ireland*.

**II. Subsequently:** The name given to three titled orders.

1. *Baronets of Great Britain:* A titled order, the lowest that is hereditary. Speaking broadly, they rank in precedence next after the nobility, or, more specifically, next after the younger sons of viscounts and barons; but in reality they are inferior to the Knights of the Order of St. George or of the Garter, certain official dignitaries, and knights-banerets created on the actual field of battle. The order was instituted by James I., on May 22nd, 1611, to raise money by fees paid for the dignity, and thus obtain resources for the settlement of Ulster. The number was to be limited to 200; but a device for increasing an honour so profitable to the Treasury was soon found, so that before the death of Charles I. 458 patents for the creation of baronets had been issued; and by the end of 1878 there were 698 baronets in existence. The dignity is generally confined to the heirs male of the grantee. The badge of a baronet is sinister, a hand gules (= a bloody hand) in a field argent. Etiquette requires that he be addressed as "Sir A. B., Bart."

2. *Baronets of Ireland:* A titled order instituted by James I. in 1619. It is believed that this dignity has not been conferred on any one since the union of Great Britain and Ireland in 1801, but many of the titles granted before the union still remain in the British baronetage.

3. *Baronets of Scotland:* A titled order planned by James I., but actually instituted, not by him, but by Charles I. in 1625, just after the accession of the latter monarch to the throne. The object aimed at in the creation of the order was the planting of Nova Scotia (New Scotland). Each baronet by his patent received eighteen square miles of territory in that colony, with a sea-coast bounding it on one side; or a tract of land extending for three miles along a navigable river, and stretching for six miles inland. Since the union between England and Scotland in 1707, no baronets have been created holding rank in the latter country alone, but some titles existing previously still figure in the British baronetage.

† **bar-ôn-ët, v. t.** [From *baronet*, *a.*] To raise to the rank of a baronet; to confer the title of baronet on.

"The unfortunate gentlemen whom I notice as being knighted or *baronetted*."—*Mortimer Collins: Two Plunges*, iii. 210. (*N. E. D.*)

fâte, fât, färe, amidst, whât, fáll, father; wê, wêt, hère, camel, hër, thère; pîne, pît, sîre, sîr, marine; gô, pôtt, or, wôre, wolf, wôrk, whô, sôn; müte, cûb, cûre, unite, cûr, râle, fûll; trý, Sýrian. æ, œ = ô; ð = é. qu = kw.



**bār-ōn-ēt-āgo** (āgo = īg), *s.* [Eng. *baronet*, -age.]

1. The whole baronets of Britain viewed collectively; the order of baronets.

2. The dignity, status, or position of a baronet.

3. A complete list of baronets; a book containing such a list.

**bār-ōn-ēt-cy**, *s.* [Eng. *baronet*; -cy.] The title or dignity of a baronet.

**bār-ō-nēt-īc-al**, *a.* [Eng. *baronet*; -īc-al.] Belonging to or having the dignity of a baronet.

"The baronetical family of Moneybags."—*J. Pickford, M.A., in Notes & Queries*, Nov. 18, 1882.

**ba-rō-nī-al**, *a.* [In Fr. *baronnial*.] Pertaining or relating to a baron, or to the order of barons.

"... wandering on from hall to hall, Baronial court or royal."  
Wordsworth: *Excursion*, bk. II.

**baronial service**. Service by which a barony was held. It was generally that of furnishing a specified number of knights to aid the king in war.

**bār-ōn-ŷ**, \***bār-ōn-ŷe**, \***bār-rōn-nŷ**, *s.* [In Sw. and Dan. *baroni*; Ger. *baronie*; Fr. *baronnie*; Sp. *baronia*, *varonia* = male line, a barony; Port. *baronia* = male line; Ital. & Low Lat. *baronia*.] The lordship or fee of a baron, either temporal or spiritual. Originally every peer of superior rank had also a barony annexed to his other titles. But now the rule is not universal. Baronies in their first creation emanated from the king. [BARONIAL SERVICE.] Baronies appertain also to bishops, as they formerly did to abbots, William the Conqueror having changed the spiritual tenure of frank-almoyn, or free alms, by which they held their lands under the Saxon government, to the Norman or feudal tenure by barony. It was in virtue of this that they obtained seats in the House of Lords. *Blackstone: Comment.*, bk. I, chaps. 2, 12.] The word is common in Ireland for a subdivision of a county.

**bār-ō-scope**, *s.* [In Fr. *baroscope*; Ger. *baroskop*; from Gr. (1) *βάρος* (*baros*) = weight, and (2) *σκοπέω* (*skopeō*) = to look at, to behold.] An instrument designed to show that bodies in air lose as much of their weight as that of the air which they displace. It consists of the beam of a balance with a small weight at one end and a hollow copper sphere at the other. If these exactly balance each other in the air, then the sphere preponderates in a vacuum.

"... where the winds are not variable, the alterations of the baroscope are very small."—*Arbutnot*.

**bār-ō-scōp-ic**, **bār-ō-scōp-ic-al**, *adj.* [Eng. *baroscope*(s); -ic.] Pertaining or relating to a baroscope; ascertained by means of a baroscope.

"... that some inquisitive men would make baroscopic observations in England."—*Boyle: Works*, II, 798. (*Richardson*.)

**bār-ō-sē-lō-nīte**, *s.* [In Ger. *baroselenit*; from Gr. *βάρος* (*baros*) = weight, and Eng. *selenite* (q.v.).] A mineral, called also Barite and Barytes (q.v.).

**bār-ōs-mā**, *s.* [Gr. (1) *βάρος* (*baros*) = weight, heaviness, and (2) *ὀσμή* (*osmē*) = smell. Named from its heavy, offensive smell.]

**Bot.**: A genus of plants belonging to the order Rutaceæ (Rueworts), and the section Eudiosmeæ. *Barosma crenata* is one of the Bueku plants of the Cape. It has been recommended as anti-spasmodic and diuretic. (*Jindley: Veg. Kingd.*) *B. crenulata* and *serratifolia* have also been used with the former as stimulants and tonics, as well as in diseases of the bladder. (*Trans. of Bot.*)



BAROUCHE.

**bār-ōuche**, *s.* [In Ger. *barutsche*; Ital. *barocco*, *beroccio* = a cart; Low Lat. *barocia*, *barrotium*, *barrotum*; Class. Lat. *birotus* =

two-wheeled; *bis* = twice, and *rota* = wheel.] A four-wheeled carriage with a falling top, with a seat outside for the driver, and two inside, each capable of accommodating two persons, the two couples facing each other.

**bār-ōu-chèt** (t silent), *s.* [Dimin. of Eng., &c., *barouche*.] A small light barouche.

**barqu'-an-tine** (qu as k), *s.* [BARKANTINE.]

**barque** (que as k), *s.* [Fr.] (1) A bark or boat; (2) a barge. [BARK.]

\***barre**, *s.* [BAR.]

**bār-ra**, *s.* [In Ger. *barre*; from Sp. & Port. *barra*.]

**Weights & Measures**: A measure of length used in Portugal and some parts of Spain for measuring woollen and linen cloths and serges. In Valencia, 12 barras are = 12½ yards English measure; in Castile, 7 barras are = 6½ yards; and in Aragon, 3 barras are = 2½ yards.

**bār-ra-cán**, *s.* [In Dan. *barcan*; Ger. *berkan*; M. H. Ger. *barikan*, *barigan*; Fr. *baracan*, *baracan*, *bouacan*; Prov. *barraquin*; Sp. *barraquin*, *baragan*; Port. *barregana*; Ital. *baracane*; Low Lat. *barraquinus*; from Arab. *barrakān*, *barānā* = a kind of black gown. Mahn compares with this Pers. *baruk* = a garment made of camel's hair; Arab. *bark* = a troop of camels; *barik* = camel.]

**Comm.**: A kind of thick strong cloth or stuff resembling camel. It is used to make different kinds of outer garments. Barracans are variety of French manufacture, being made at Valenciennes, Lisle, Abbeville, Amiens, and Rouen.

**bār-rack**, *s.* [In Sw. *barack*; Dan. *barrak*; Ger. *baracke*; Fr. *baraque* = a barrack, a hut, a hovel, a little paltry house, a room, a shop, a work-shop, a public-house; Sp. *baraca* = a small cabin made by a Spanish fisherman on the sea-shore; Port. & Ital. *baracca* = a barrack.]

†1. A hut or small lodge. Formerly it was especially used for a humble temporary building of this character, one of many erected to shelter horsemen, as contradistinguished from similar structures, called lints, for foot soldiers. Then it was extended to embrace any temporary erection for a soldier, to whatever arm of the service belonging.

¶ The sepoy of the Indian army are still housed in this way, and the case was formerly the same with the ordinary English soldiers. (See an example from Gibbon in Wedgwood's *Dict. of Eng. Etym.*, 2nd ed., 1872, p. 40.)

2. A straw-thatched roof supported by four posts, capable of being raised or lowered at pleasure, and under which hay is kept. (*Bartlett: Dict. Americanisms*.)

3. Generally in the plur., *Barracks*: A large building erected to house soldiers or for some similar purpose; also a large building used to house soldiers, for whatever purpose it may at first have been built.

"He [Bishop Hall] lived to see his cathedral converted into a barrack, and his palace into an almshouse."—*T. Wright: Hist. of Eng. Poet.*, iv. 2.

¶ As a writer in the *Penny Cyclop.* shows, the word *barrack* does not occur in our older dictionaries, though it is found in Phillips's *World of Words*, fol. 1706. In 1720 an effort was made to erect barracks in London, under the false pretence that they would be used as hospitals for those who might be seized by the plague, which, though extinct in England, was then raging at Marseilles. The device was, however, seen through, and had to be abandoned. The first permanent barracks were erected just before 1739; but even as late as the French revolutionary war, opposition was made to their being built on an extensive scale, their existence being considered dangerous to civil liberty. At length the perilous character of the contest with France made it absolutely essential that barracks should at once be erected in various places, and in 1792 the work was undertaken in earnest. By the end of 1819 more than three millions of pounds had been expended in carrying it out.

Shortly after the Revolution of 1688 more vehement resistance than that given to the erection of barracks had been offered to the retention of a standing army. [ARMY.] The fidelity of the British soldiers, so markedly contrasting with the frequent disloyalty of the modern Spanish troops or of the old Roman

praetorian guards, has long since procured universal tolerance in England both of a standing army and of barracks for its accommodation.

This feeling about barracks never extended to the United States, and our soldiers have always been well housed, with excellent provisions for comfort and accommodation.

**barrack-master**, *s.* An officer who has charge of a soldier's barrack and its inmates.

**barrack-master-general**, *s.* An officer, real or imaginary, who has charge of all the barracks required for an army or existent within a kingdom. (*Swift*.)

**bār-ra-clāde**, *s.* [From Dut. *baar*; O. Dut. *baer* = bare, naked; and *klaed* = a garment. Cloths undressed or without a nap.]

**Comm.**: a home-made woollen garment without a nap. (*New York*.)

**bār-ra-cōon**, *s.* [From Sp. *barraca* = a barrack.] [BARRACK.]

**Old Slave Trade**: Any enclosed place, used for the detention of slaves till opportunity arose for shipping them off to America.

**bār-ra-ōū-da**, *s.* [Sp. *barrocuda*.] A fish—the *Sphyræna barracuda*, found in the vicinity of the Bahamas and other West Indian islands.

**bār-ra-ge**, *s.* [Fr. *barrage*.]

1. *Engin.*: An artificial obstruction placed in a water-course to obtain increased depth of water.

2. *Cloth Manuf.*: A Normandy fabric made of lineu interwoven with worsted flowers.

**bār-rān-ca**, *s.* [Sp.] A deep break or ravine caused by rains or a watercourse. (*Bartlett*.)

**bar-rān-dite**, *s.* [In Ger. *barrandit*.] Named after Barrande, the distinguished geologist of Bohemia. A mineral occurring in spheroidal concentric concretions, with indistinctly-radiated fibres. The hardness is 4½; the sp. gr., 2.576; the lustre between vitreous and greasy; the colour pale-bluish, greenish, or yellowish-gray. Composition: Phosphoric acid, 38.68; alumina, 12.74; sesquioxide of iron, 28.58; water, 21.00 = 100. Occurs at Příbram, in Bohemia. It is said sometimes to be allied to *dufrenoyite* and *cacoxenite*.

**bār-ras**, *s.* [Fr.] The French name for the resinous gum of *Pinus maritima*, which is the basis of Burgundy pitch.

\***bār-rat**, \***bār-ēte**, \***bār-ēt**, *s.* [O. Fr. *barat*, *barate*, *barate* = fraud, deceit, confusion; Prov. *barat*, *barata*; Sp. *barata*; O. Sp. *barata*, *barata* = fraud, deceit; Ital. *baratto* = truck, exchange, deceit; *baratta* = a fight. Ice. & Goth. *baratta* = contest; Wel. *baratton*.] [BARRATOR, BARRATRY, BARTER.]

1. Strife, contest.

"Ther nis *barat*, nother *strif*."  
*Hickes: Thesaurus*, i. 2.1. (*Boucher*.)

2. Sorrow, grief.

"And all the *barat* that he bar,  
It resold in this hert ful ar."  
*Cursor Mundi*, MS. Edin., f. 34b. (S. in *Boucher*.)

**bār-rat-ōr**, †**bār-rēt-ōr**, \***bār-rēt-ōr**, \***bār-rēt-tēr**, \***bār-a-tōur**, \***bār-a-tōure**, *s.* [O. Fr. *barateres*; Ital. *barattiere*, *barattiero* = deceiver, cheat; *barattatore* = one who trucks; from O. Fr. *baratar*, *barcler* = to barter, to cheat in bargaining; Prov. & Sp. *baratar*; Ital. *barattare* = to barter, to exchange, to cheat; Low Lat. *barato* = to cheat; from O. Fr. *barat*, *barate*, *barate* = fraud, discord, confusion. (BARRAT.) Diez considers that it is cognate with Gr. *παράτρεν* (*prattein*) = to do, . . . to use practices or tricks. (PRACTICE.) *Barattare* is etymologically connected with BARTER (q.v.). See also BARRATRY.]

†1. The master of a ship who deals fraudulently with goods put on board his vessel, and therefore committed to his custody.

2. One who, for his own purposes, stirs up litigation or private quarrels among his neighbours.

"Will it not reflect as much on thy character, Nic, to turn *barrator* in thy old days, a stirrer-up of quarrels amongst thy neighbours?"—*Arbutnot: History of John Bulk*.

"... a *barrator*, who is thus able, as well as willing, to do mischief."—*Blackstone: Comment*, bk. IV., ch. 10.

**bāi**, **bōy**; **pōit**, **jōwī**; **cat**, **cell**, **chorus**, **chin**, **bēnch**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**; **sin**, **aš**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**. **ph** = **f**.  
-cian, -tian = **shan**. -tion, -sion, -cioun = **shūn**; -tion, -sion = **zhūn**. -tious, -sious = **shūs**. -ble, -dle, &c. = **bēl**, **dēl**.



**bár-ra-trouš, adj.** [Eng. *barratry*; *-ous*.] Pertaining to barratry; involving the commission of barratry.

**bár-ra-trouš-lý, adv.** [Eng. *barratrously*.] In a barratrous manner; as a barrator would do; in a way to involve the crime of barratry.

**bár-ra-trý, bár-rét-rý, \*bár-rét-rie, bár-a-trý, s.** [In Fr. *barraterie*; Prov. *barataria*; Ital. *baratteria*, *bararia*; Low Lat. *barataria*.] [BARRAT, BARRATOR.] A law term.

#### I. English Law:

1. The offence committed by the master of a vessel of embezzling or injuring goods committed to his charge for a voyage.
2. The offence of frequently exciting and stirring up law-suits or quarrels among one's neighbours or in society generally.

"Tis arrant barratry that bears  
Point blank an action 'gainst our laws." *Hudibras*.

#### II. Scots Law:

1. The offence of sending money out of Scotland to purchase benefices in that country from the Pope.
2. The acceptance of a bribe by a judge to influence his judgment in a case before him.

"Corruption of Judges, *Crimes repetundarum*, *Barratry*, *Theft-bote*." "This crime of exchanging justice for money was afterwards called by the doctors *barataria*, from the Italian *barattare*, to truck or barter." —*Erskine*: *Instit. Law Scotland* (ed. 1838), p. 1, 991.

**barred, pa. par. & a.** [BAR, *v*.]

1. *Ord. Lang.*: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

"They [assemblies for divine worship] were very properly forbidden to assemble with barred doors." —*Macaulay*: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. xi.

"And they drank the red wine through the helmet barred." —*Scott*: *Lays of the Last Minstrel*, l. 4.

2. *Bot., Entom., &c.*: With bars of a paler colour crossing a space of a darker hue.

\* **bar-réin, † bar-réine.** [BARREN.]

**bár-rel, \*bár-rell, \*bár-el, s.** [In Fr. & Wel. *barril*; O. Fr. *bareil*, *bariel*; Prov. *barril*, *barril*; Sp. & Port. *barril* = a barrel, an earthenware vessel with a great body and a narrow neck; Ital. *barile*; Gael. *baraill*. Compare Fr. *barrigue*; Sp. *barrica* = a hogshead. Generally assumed to be connected with *bar* (q.v.). In this case it would mean a vessel barrel round with staves or hoops.]

#### A. Ordinary Language:

1. *Of anything shaped like a cask*:

1. A cask; a vessel bulging in the middle, formed of staves, surrounded by hoops, and with a bung-hole to afford egress to the generally liquid contents.

"... and [Elizah] said, Fill four barrels with water." —*1 Kings* xviii. 33.

"It hath been observed by one of the ancients that an empty barrel, knocked upon with the finger, giveth a dissonance to the sound of the like barrel full." —*Bacon*.

2. The capacity of such a cask, supposing it to be of the normal magnitude. In one for holding liquids the capacity is usually from 30 to 45 gallons. [B., l. 1.]

II. *Of anything hollow and cylindrical*: The metallic tube which receives the charge in a musket or rifle. With the stock and the lock, it comprises the whole instrument.

"Take the barrel of a long gun perfectly bored, set it upright, with the breech upon the ground, and take a bullet exactly fit for it; then if you suck at the mouth of the barrel ever so gently, the bullet will come up so forcibly, that it will hazard the striking out of your teeth." —*Ligby*.

III. *Of anything cylindrical, whether hollow or not*: A cylinder, and specially one about which anything is wound. [B., III. 1.]

"Your string and bow must be accommodated to your drill; if too weak, it will not carry about the barrel." —*Meon*.

#### B. Technically:

1. *Measures*: As much as an ordinary barrel will hold. Specially—

1. *Liquid Measure*. In this sense the several liquids have each a different capacity of barrel. "A barrel of wine is thirty-one gallons and a half; of ale, thirty-two gallons; of beer, thirty-six gallons; and of beer-vinegar, thirty-four gallons." (Johnson.)

2. *Dry Measure*. In this case also different articles have barrels of different capacity to test their bulk. "A barrel of Essex butter contains one hundred and six pounds; of

Suffolk butter, two hundred and fifty-six. A barrel of herrings should contain thirty-two gallons wine measure, holding usually a thousand herrings." (Johnson.)

"Several colleges, instead of limiting their rents to a certain sum, prevailed with their tenants to pay the price of so many barrels of corn, as the market went." —*Swift*.

¶ In America the contents of a barrel are regulated by statute. Thus, a barrel of flour in New York contains 196 to 228 lbs., or 228 lbs. net weight. Generally speaking, the American barrel contains from 28 to 31 gallons.

III. *Mech.*: The cylindrical part of a pulley.

#### III. Horology:

1. *The barrel of a watch*: The hollow cylinder or case in which the mainspring works. It is connected with a chain by the fusee, by the winding of which the chain is unrolled from the cylinder, with the effect of winding the mainspring.

2. The chamber of a spring balance.

IV. *Campanology*: The sonorous portion of a bell.

V. *Anatomy. Barrel of the Ear*: A cavity behind the tympanum, covered with a fine membrane.

¶ The belly and loins of a horse or cow are technically spoken of as the barrel.

"The priceless animal of grand symmetrical form, short legs, a round barrel." —*Sidney*: *Book of the Horse*.

#### VI. Nautical:

1. The main piece of a capstan.

2. The cylinder around which the tiller-ropes are wound.

VII. *Music*: The cylinder studded with pins by which the keys of a musical instrument are moved. [BARRER-ORGAN.]

**barrel-bellied, barrel-belly'd, a.** Having a large and protuberant belly. (See *V*.)

"Dauntless at empty noises, lofty neck'd,  
Sharp-headed, barrel-belly'd, broadly-back'd." *Dryden*: *Virgil*, G. III.

**barrel-bird, s.** A local name for the Long-tailed Tit (*Acredula caudata*), from the shape of its nest.

**barrel-bulk, s.** A measure of capacity. [BARREL, B., l. 2.]

**barrel-drain, s.** A cylindrical drain.

**barrel-fever, s.** Disease produced by immoderate drinking. (*Vulgar.*) (*Scotch.*) (*Jameson*.)

**barrel-head, s.** The head of a barrel.

**barrel-organ, s.** An organ consisting of a cylindrical barrel with pins, the revolution of which opens the key-valves and plays the instrument. The street-organ is of this type.

**barrel-pen, s.** A steel pen which has a split cylindrical shank adapting it to slip upon a round holder.

**barrel-pump, s.** The piston-chamber of a pump.

**bár-rel, v.t.** [From *barrel*, *s.* (q.v.) In Fr. *embarriller*.] To put in a barrel.

"Barrel up earth, and sow some seed in it, and put it in the bottom of a pond." —*Bacon*.

† **bár-rel-ét, s.** [BARRULET.]

**bár-relled, pa. par., adj., & in compos.** [BARREL, *v*.]

#### A. & B. As past participle & adjective:

1. Put or packed in a barrel.

2. Shaped like a barrel.

C. *In compos.*: Having a barrel or barrels: as, "a five-barrelled revolver."

**bár-rel-líng, pr. par., a., & s.** [BARREL, *v.t.*]

A. & B. *As pr. par. & a.*: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

C. *As subst.*: The act of putting in barrels; the state of being put in barrels.

**bár-rén, \*bár-réin, \*bár-réine, \*bár-eine, a. & s.** [Norm. Fr. *barrein*; O. Fr. *barraigne*, *brahaigne*, *brahaigne*, *brehaïne*, *brehaïne* = sterile; Arm. *brehan* = sterile.]

#### A. As adjective:

##### I. Ordinary Language:

##### 1. Literally:

(1) *Of the human race, or of the inferior animals*: Unable to produce one's kind, or not

actually producing it; sterile, unfruitful, unprolific.

"... and his wife was barren, and bare not." —*Judg.* xiii. 2.

"There shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattle." —*Deut.* vii. 14

(2) *Of plants*: Not producing fruit; as "the barren fig-tree."

"Violets, a barren kind,  
With'er'd on the ground must lie." *Wordsworth*: *Forethought*.

(3) *Of the ground*: Not fertile, sterile, not yielding abundant crops.

"... the situation of this city is pleasant; but the water is naught, and the ground barren." —*2 Kings* li. 19.

"Telemaachus is far from exalting the nature of his country; he confesses it to be barren." —*Pope*.

#### 2. Figuratively:

(1) *Of the mind*: Not intellectually productive, uninventive, dull.

"There be of them that will make themselves laugh, to set on some quantity of barren spectators to laugh too." —*Shakespeare*: *Hamlet*, iii. 2.

#### (2) Of things in general:

(a) Unproductive, not bringing with it anything beyond itself; not descending from father to son.

"Upon my head they plac'd a fruitless crown,  
And put a barren sceptre in my gripe." *Shakespeare*: *Macbeth*, iii. 1.

(b) Scanty, not copious; deficient; wanting in number or quantity. (In construction followed by *of*.)

"The forty-three years of his reign are as barren of events as they are of names." —*Lewis*: *Early Roman Hist.* (1855), chap. xi., § 13.

#### II. Botany:

A barren flower: (1) A flower which has only stamina, without a pistil; example, the males of monoeceous and of dioecious plants.

(2) Having neither stamina nor pistil; example, some flowers in certain grasses and sedges.

#### B. As substantive:

1. In the States west of the Alleghany: A tract of land rising a few feet above the level of a plain, and producing trees and grass. The soil of these "barrens" is not barren, as the name imports, but often very fertile. It is usually alluvial, to a depth sometimes of several feet. (*Webster*.)

2. Any unproductive tract of land, as "the pine-barrens of South Carolina." (*Webster*.) [PINE-BARREN.]

**barren-flowered, adj.** Having barren flowers.

**barren-ivy, s.** Creeping ivy which does not flower.

**barren-land, s.** Unfertile land.

**barren-money, s.**

*Civil Law*: Money not put out to interest or so traded with as to yield an income.

**barren-spirited, adj.** A person of a spirit incapable of effecting anything high or important.

"A barren-spirited fellow: one that feeds on objects, acts, and imitations; Which, out of use, and staid by other men, Begin his fashion." *Shakespeare*: *Julius Caesar*, iv. 1.

**bár-ren-lý, adv.** [Eng. *barren*; *-ly*.] In a barren manner, with the absence of fertility, unfruitfully.

**bár-ren-ness, \*bár-ren-néss, s.** [Eng. *barren*; *-ness*.]

#### I. Literally:

1. *Of the human race, the inferior animals, or plants*: The quality of being barren, inability to procreate offspring, or the state of being without offspring.

"I pray'd for children, and thought barrenness  
In wedlock a reproach." —*Milton*: *Samson Agon.*

2. *Of the ground*: Infertility, sterility, incapability of yielding heavy crops.

"Within the self-same hamlet lands have divers degrees of value, through the diversity of their fertility or barrenness." —*Bacon*.

#### II. Figuratively:

1. *Of the mind*: Want of inventiveness, inability to produce anything intellectual.

"... a total barrenness of invention." —*Dryden*.

2. *Of the heart*: Absence of proper moral or spiritual emotion.

"The greatest saints sometimes are fervent, and sometimes feel a barrenness of devotion." —*Taylor*.

3. *Of things in general*: Deficiency of matter or of interest.

fâte, fât, fâre, amidst, whât, fâll, father; wê, wêt, hêre, camêl, hêr, thêre; pine, pît, sîre, sîr, marine; gô, pôť, or, wôre, wôlf, wôrk, whô, sôn; mûte, cûb, cûre, ûnîte, cûr, rûle, fûll; trý, Sýrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



"The importunity of our adversaries hath constrained us longer to dwell than the barrenness of our poor cause could have seemed either to require or to admit."—*Hooker*.

**bār-řen-wört**, *s.* [Eng. *barren*, and *wort* = herb.] The English name of *Epimedium*, a genus of plants belonging to the order Berberidaceae (Berberids). This is a nominally British species, the Alpine Barrenwort (*Epimedium alpinum*), which grows in some sub-alpine woods, but only when planted. It has a creeping rhizome, a twice ternate stem-leaf with cordate leaflets, reddish flowers in panicles, with inflated nectaries, four sepals, eight petals, four stamens, and curious anthers.

**bār-rēt**, *s.* [In Fr. *barrelle*; Prov. *barrelle*, *barrelle*, *birret*; Sp. *birrelle*, *birrete*; Ital. *berretta*; Low Lat. *barretum*, *birretum*, dimin. of Lat. *birrus* = a woollen overcoat used to keep off rain.] [BIRETTA.] A cap formerly worn by soldiers.

**barret-cap, barret cap.** The same as BARRET (q.v.).

"Old England's sign, St. George's cross,  
His barret-cap grace to the crown."  
*Scott: Lay of the Last Minstrel*, iii. 16.

**bār-rēt-tēes**, *s.* A kind of plain silk. (*Knit-tie*.)

\* **bār-rēt-ēr** (1), *s.* [BARRATOR.]

\* **bār-rēt-ēr** (2), *s.* [BARRISTER.]

† **bār-rēt-ry**, *s.* [BARRATRY.]

† **bārr-fūl**, *a.* [BARFUL.]

**bār-ri-cā-dō**, † **bār-ri-cā-dō**, *s.* [In Sw. *barrikad*; Dut. & Ger. *barrikade*; Dan. & Fr. *barricade*; Sp. *barricada*; Ital. *barricata*. From Fr. *barrique*; Prov. *barriqua*; Sp. & Port. *barrica* = a cask; casks having apparently formed the original barricades.]

**A. Ordinary Language:**

1. *Lit.*: A hastily-formed rampart of casks, earth, trees, logs of wood, paving-stones, wagons, or other vehicles, designed to impede the advance of a suddenly declared foe.

¶ The word came into the language in the form *barricado*, but is now more frequently spoken and written *barricade*.

"... No barricado for a belly."  
*Shaksp.: Winter's Tale*, i. 2.

"The access was by a neck of land, between the sea on one part, and the harbour water, or inner sea, on the other; fortified clean over with a strong rampler and barricado."—*Bacon*.

"... to make the security still more complete by throwing a barricade across the stream."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, chap. xii.

2. *Fig.*: Anything designed to prove an obstruction, or which actually proves such.

"There must be such a barricade as would greatly annoy or absolutely stop the currents of the atmosphere."—*Derham*.

**B. Naval Architecture:** A strong wooden rail supported by stanchions extending across the fore-part of the quarter-deck in ships of war. The vacant spaces between the stanchions are usually filled with rope mats, corks, or pieces of old cable; and the upper part, which contains a double rope netting above the rail, is stuffed with hammocks, as a defence against small shot in a naval action.

**bār-ri-cā-dē**, † **bār-ri-cā-dō**, *v.t.* [From *barricade*, *s.* (q.v.). In Ger. *barricadeeren*; Fr. *barricader*.]

1. *Lit.*: To form a barricade, to throw up a hastily-constructed rampart of earth, trees, paving-stones, wagons, or other vehicles, with the view of obstructing the progress of an enemy; any barrier raised for a defence; an obstruction raised to keep a crowd from pressing forward unduly, or to preserve a spot sacred from their intrusion.

"All the great avenues were barricaded."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. 10.

¶ Like the substantive, this also first entered the English language in the form *barricado*.

"Fast we found, fast shut,  
The dismal gates, and barricaded strong."  
*Milton: P. L.*, bk. viii.

2. *Fig.*: To obstruct in any way by means of physical obstacles.

"A new volcano continually discharging that matter, which, being till then barricaded up and imprisoned in the bowels of the earth, was the occasion of very great and frequent calamities."—*Woodward*.

**bār-ri-cā-dēd**, **bār-ri-cā-dōed**, *pa. par. & a.* [BARRICADE, *v.*]

**bār-ri-cā-d-ēr**, *s.* [Eng. *barricade*(*r*), *v.* + *-er*.] One who barricades.

**bāil**, **bōy**; **pōut**, **jōwl**; **cat**, **çell**, **chorus**, **çhîn**, **bengh**; **go**, **gem**; **thîn**, **this**; **sin**, **aç**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**. —**îng**. —**-cian**, **-tian** = **shan**. —**-tion**, **-sion**, **-cioun** = **shün**; —**-tion**, **-sion** = **zhün**. —**-tious**, **-sious** = **shüs**. —**-ble**, **-dle**, &c. = **bel**, **del**.

**bār-ri-cād-îng**, **bār-ri-cā-dō-îng**, *pr. par.* [BARRICADE, *v.*]

**bār-rie**, *s.* [A.S. *bær* = bare. In Sw. *bar*. So called because it is placed next to the body.] A kind of half-petticoat, or swaddling cloth of flannel, in which the limbs of an infant are wrapped for defending them from the cold. (*Scotch*.) (*Jamieson*.)

**bār-ri-ēr**, \* **bār-ri-ère**, \* **bār-rère**, *s. & a.* Formerly pronounced sometimes with the accent on last syll. [In Fr. *barrière*; Prov. & Ital. *barriera*; Sp. *barrera*.] [BAR.]

**A. As substantive:**

1. *Ordinary Language:*

1. *Literally:*

(1) A physical obstruction of any kind erected to bar the progress of a person or thing, to constitute a boundary line, or for any similar purpose. *Specialty*—

† (a) A fortification, a strong place; a wall raised for defence, a fortified boundary-line.

"The queen is guarantee of the Dutch, having possession of the barrier, and the revenues thereof, before a peace."—*Swift*.

(b) Any obstruction raised to prevent a foe, a crowd, &c., from passing a certain point; anything designed to fence around a privileged spot, or to mark the limits of a place, as, e.g., a tiliyard, the gateway of a Continental town.

"The lista dread barriers to prepare,  
Against the morrow's dawn."

*Scott: Lay of the Last Minstrel*, v. 9.

(2) Anything natural which similarly furnishes defence, impedes movement, or produces separation.

"Safe in the love of heav'n, an ocean flows  
Around our realm, a barrier from the foe."

*Pope*.

"... an invisible barrier, two yards in width, separated perfectly calm air from a strong blast."  
*Darwin: Voyage round the World*, ch. xxi.

2. *Fig.*: Anything immaterial which hinders advance or produces separation.

(1) A mentally-formed obstacle, obstruction, or hindrance.

"If you value yourself as a man of learning, you are building a most impassable barrier against improvement."—*Watts*.

(2) A mentally-formed boundary, limit, or line of division or separation.

"And fix, O muse, the barrier of thy song  
At Gênius."—*Pope: Statius*.

"How instinct varies in the grovelling swine,  
Compa'd, half-rearing elephant! with thine:  
'Twixt that and reason what a nice barrier!  
For ever separate, yet for ever near."—*Pope*.

**II. Fortification:** A palisade, stockade, or other obstacle raised in a passage or retreatment as a defence against an enemy. (*James*.)

**B. As adjective:** Impeding, standing in the way; intercepting anything.

"... the barrier mountains, by excluding the sun for much of his daily course, strengthen the gloomy impressions."—*De Quincey: Works* (ed. 1863), vol. ii., p. 83.

**barrier-gate**, *s.* A heavy gate to close the opening through a barrier. (*Goodrich & Porter*.)

**barrier-like**, *a.* Like a barrier.

"There is a shapeliness in the barrier-like beach."  
*Darwin: Voyage round the World*, ch. xx.

**barrier-reefs**, *s. pl.* Darwin's second great class of coral reefs. In these the wall of coral runs nearly parallel to the coast of a continent or large island, but at some distance from the shore; in this latter respect differing from fringing or skirting reefs, which are in contact with the land. There is a vast barrier-reef along the north-eastern coast of Australia.

"Before explaining how atoll-formed reefs acquire their peculiar structure, we must turn to the second great class, namely, *Barrier-reefs*."—*Darwin: Voyage round the World*, ch. xx.

\* **bār-ri-kēt**, *s.* [Dimin. of Fr. *barrique* = a hoghead, a tun, a butt.] A firkin.

"Barrot, a ferkin or barrikt."—*Colgrave*.

**bar-rîng**, *pr. par., n., & s.* [BAR, *v.*]

**A. & B. As present participle & participial adjective:** In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

¶ It is sometimes used in familiar language as a preposition; for example, "*barring* (i.e., excluding, excepting) undetected errors in the addition, the account should come to so much."

**C. As substantive:**

1. *Ordinary Language:*

1. *Lit.*: Exclusion by means of a bar placed across a door.

2. *Fig.*: Exclusion of any kind, by whatever process effected.

**II. Her.**: The same as BARRY or BARRULY (q.v.). (*Chaucer*.)

**barring-out**, *s.* An act of rebellion occasionally committed by school-boys. It consists in locking and, if need be, barricading the door against the entry of the teacher.

"Not school-boys at a barring-out,  
Tale it ever such luscious rout."  
*Swift: Journal of a Modern Fine Lady*.

**bār-rîng-tō-nî-a**, *s.* [Named after the Hon. Daines Barrington, F.R.S., &c.]

**Bot.**: A genus of plants, the type of the order Barringtoniaceae (Barringtoniads). *Barringtonia speciosa* is a splendid tree which grows in the East Indies. It has long, wedged-shaped coriaceous leaves, and large, handsome purple-and-white flowers. The fruit is a drupe, the seeds of which, mixed with bait, inebriate fish in the same way that *Cocculus indicus* does.

**bār-rîng-tō-nî-ā-çē-æ** (*Lindley*), **bār-rîng-tō-nî-ē-æ** (*De Cand.*), (both *Latin*), **bār-rîng-tō-nî-ads** (*Eng.*), *s. pl.* [BARRINGTONIA.] An order of plants classed by Lindley under his 53rd or Grossal Alliance. Formerly they were regarded as a sub-order of Myrtaceae, from which, however, they differ in having alternate undotted leaves. Sepals, 4–5; petals, 4–5; stamens indefinite; ovary inferior, 2, 4–5 celled; ovules, indefinite; style, simple; stigma, capitate; fruit, fleshy. Habitat, the tropics of the Old and New Worlds. In 1847, the known species were twenty-eight. [For the properties of the various species see STRAVADIUM, CUSTAVIA, and CAREYA.]

**bār-ris-tēr**, \* **bār-ras-tēr**, \* **bār-rēt-ēr** (2), *s.* [Apparently from *bar*, referring to the fact that a barrister pleads at the bar. Other etymologies have been given.] A member of the legal profession who has been admitted to practise at the bar; a counsellor-at-law. [COUNSELLOR, COUNSEL.] In old law books barristers were styled *apprentices*, *apprentici ad legem*, being regarded as mere learners, and not qualified to execute the full office of an advocate till they were of sixteen years' standing; now a barrister of ten years is held competent to fill almost any kind of office. No one who has not been called to the bar can plead in the Superior Courts at Westminster, or, as a rule, in any court presided over by a superior judge. Formerly a distinction was drawn between *utler* (= outer) barristers, who on public occasions in the Inns of Court were called from the body of the hall to the first place outside the bar, whilst the benchers and readers were called *inner*. In the Inns of Court a distinction was formerly drawn between *Inner Barristers*, who on public occasions occupied a place on a raised dais separated from the rest of the hall by a bar, and *Utter* (i.e., *Outer*) *Barristers*, who were called from among the students to the first place outside the bar. The distinction has long been abolished, the term *barrister* being now used for what were formerly termed *Inner Barristers*, whilst the *Outer Barristers* have sunk again into the rank of students, from which they were taken. In Queen Elizabeth's reign the Outer Barristers were allowed to practise in law courts, but under most other English sovereigns they simply took part in readings and moots at the Inns of Court. A now obsolete regulation, made in 1603, required that no one should be allowed to study for the bar unless he were a gentleman by descent; but at least since 1702, study for the bar has been open, on certain conditions, to any member of the community. A barrister can be disbarred, appeal, however, being allowed him to the judges. The Irish bar is regulated almost exactly like that of England. In Scotland there is a difference of name, barristers being called *advocates*. In America *Attorney* is the ordinary term.

\* **bār-rôn-ÿ**, *s.* [BARONY.]

**bār-rōw** (1), \* **bār-û**, *s.* [A.S. *dearh* (genit. *beages*), *dearug* = a barrow pig, a porker; N.H. Ger. *barch*, *borch*; O.H. Ger. *barch*, *barug*; Sp. *verraço*; Sansc. *bardha*, *varāha* = a hog. (See also PORK.) Dr. Brewer, in his *Phrase and Fable*, says: "A barrow pig: A baronet; so called because he is not looked



upon as a nobleman by the aristocracy, nor as a commoner by the people. In like manner a barrow pig is neither male nor female, neither hog nor sow." A boar, especially if castrated. (O. Eng.)

"... and hadde an vatte baru ynome."  
Rob. Glouce. p. 207. (S. in Boucher.)

¶ Webster says that although obsolete in England, the word in this sense is still in common use in America. The former assertion is not quite accurate, for Stevens shows that it figures in the glossaries of East Anglia and Exmoor.

**barrow-grease, \*barrowes-greece, s.** Hog's-lard.

"For a saws-floame or a red-pimpled face, 4 oz. of barrowes-grease are directed" [in a work called *A Thousand Noctable Things*, p. 139].—Boucher: *Suppl. to Dr. Johnson's Dict.*

\* **barrow-hogge, s.** The same as BARROW (1) (q.v.).

"His life was like a barrow-hogge,  
That liveth many a day,  
Yet never once doth any good  
Until men will him slay."  
Percy Reliques, l. 208. (Boucher.)

**barrow-pig, s.** The same as BARROW (1) (q.v.).

"Gorret, a little sheat or barrow-pig."—Colgrane.

**barrow-swine, s.** The same as BARROW (1) (q.v.).

"... the gall of a barrow-swine."—*A Thousand Noctable Things*, p. 88. (Boucher.)

**bār-rōw** (2), s. [A.S. *berewe* = a wheel-barrow; from *beren*, *beorgan* = . . . to bear, to carry. In Sw. *bor* = a barrow, a bier; Dan. *bør* = barrow; Dut. *berrie*; Ger. *bahre*. Compare *bier* (q.v.).]

**A. Ord. Lang.:** Any kind of carriage moved by the hand. *Specialty*—

1. A hand-barrow, a frame of wood with two shafts or handles at each end, carried by hand; also as much as such a vehicle will hold.

"Have I lived to be carried in a basket like a barrow of butcher's coal, and thrown into the Thames?"—*Shakesp.*: *Merry Wives of Windsor*, iii. 5.

2. A wheel-barrow, a small cart with one wheel placed in front, and handles in the rear, by grasping which one can trundle the barrow before him. It has two uprights to support it when stationary.

"No barrow's wheel  
Shall mark thy stocking with a myrr trace."—*Gay*.

**B. Salt manufacture:** A conical basket employed at Nantwich and Droitwich for the reception of wet salt till the water has drained from it.

"A barrow containing six pecks. . . ."—*White: Ken- net's MS. Gloss.* (S. in Boucher.)

**barrow-tram, s.** (Scotch.)

1. *Lit.*: The shaft of a wheel-barrow.

2. *Fig. (in a jocular sense)*: A raw-boned person.

"... gather your wind and your senses, ye black barrow-tram o' the kirk that ye are."—*Scott: Guy Mannering*, ch. xlv.

**bār-rōw** (3), s. [A.S. *beorh*, *beorg* = a hill, a mountain, a rampart, a citadel, a heap, burrow or barrow, a heap of stones, a place of burial; from *beorgan* = to protect or shelter, to fortify. Compare also *bearo* = a barrow, a high or hilly place, a grove, a wood, a hill covered with wood, &c.] An artificial mound or tumulus, of stones or earth, piled up over the remains of the dead. Such erections were frequently made in ancient times in our own land, and they are met with also in many other countries, both in the Old and New Worlds. In Scotland they are called *cairns*. When opened they are



BARROW. (SILBURY HILL, WILTS.)

often found to contain stone cysts, calcined bones, &c. Burial in barrows commencing amid the mists of remote antiquity seems to

have been practised as late as the 8th century A.D. One of the finest barrows in the world is Silbury Hill, Wiltshire, near Marlborough. It is 170 feet in perpendicular height, 316 along the slope, and covers about five acres of ground. [CAIRN, CIST.]

"... where stillness dwells  
'Midst the rude barrows and the moorland swells,  
Thus audisturb'd." *Hemans: Dartmoor.*

**bār-rōw-mān, s.** [Eng. *barrow*; *man*.]

One who carries stones, mortar, &c., on a hand-barrow, to masons when building. (Scotch.)

"I will give you to know that old masons are the best barrowmen."—*Perils of Man*, ii. 326. (Jamieson.)

**bār-rul-ēt, † bār-rēl-ēt, s.** [Dimin. of Eng. *bar* (q.v.).] "A little bar."

**Heraldry:** One-fourth of a bar; that is, a twentieth part of the field. It is seldom or never borne singly. It is sometimes called also a BRACELET. When they are disposed in couples, barretts are *bars-gemels* (q.v.).

† **bār-rul-ēt-tŷ, a.** [From Eng. *barrulet* (q.v.).] Having the field horizontally divided into ten or any number of equal parts. *Barry* is the term more commonly used. [BARRY.]

**bār-rul-ŷ, a.** [Dimin. of *barry* (q.v.).] The same in signification as *BARRY* (q.v.).

**bar-rŷ, a. & s.** [Eng. *bar*; *-ry*.]

**A. As adjective (Her.):** Having the field divided, by means of horizontal lines, into a certain number of equal parts. [BAR.]

**B. As substantive (Her.):** The division of the field by horizontal lines into a certain number of equal parts. It is called also *BAR-RULY*. Chaucer terms it *barring*.

¶ The following are variations of this division of the field:—

*Barry bendy:* The term used when a field is divided bar-wise and bend-wise also, the tinctures being countercharged. (*Gloss. of Her.*)

*Barry bendy sinister:* A combination of *barry* and *bendy sinister*.

*Barry bendy dexter and sinister:* A combination of *barry* and *bendy dexter and sinister*. It is called also *BARRY LOZENGY*.

*Barry lozengy:* The same as the last.

*Barry pily:* Divided into an equal number of pieces by piles placed horizontally across the shield.

\* **bars, s. pl.** The old name of a game. [BAR.]

\* **barse, s.** [BASSE.]

**bars-gēm-ēl, s. pl.** [From Eng. *bar* (q.v.), and *gemel* = a pair; from Lat. *gemellus* = twin.] [BAR.]

*Her.*: A pair of bars; two horizontal bars on a field, at a short distance from each other.

**bar-sōw-ite, s.** [Named from Barsovscol, in the auriferous sands of which it occurs.] A mineral, a variety of Anorthite, of a granular texture. Hardness, 5.5–6; sp. gr., 2.74–2.75; lustre, pearly; colour, snow-white. Compos.: Silica, 48.71; alumina, 33.90; magnesia, 1.54; lime, 15.29 = 99.44. (*Dana*.)

\* **barst, \*bērst, pret. of v.** [BURST.]

"And sdon to grounde vaste yow and barse mony a seide."—*Rob. Glouce.*, p. 437.

"Atte laste thorn stronge duntis byssuerd berastatou." *Ibid.*, p. 460.

¶ Still used in North of England. (S. in Boucher.)

**bar-tēr, v.t. & i.** [In O. Fr. *barater*, *bareler* = to truck, to exchange, to cheat in bargaining; or otherwise; Sp. *baratar* = to truck; *baratear* = to bargain; Ital. *barattare*.] [BAR-TER, s.; BARRATOR.]

**A. Transitive:** To exchange one thing for another. (It generally implies that this is not done through the medium of money.)

(a) *Literally:*

"... the inconvenience and delay (if not the impossibility) of finding some one who has what you want, and is willing to barter it for what you have."—*J. S. Mill: Polit. Econ.*

(b) *Half-figuratively:*

"Convenience, plenty, elegance, and arts:  
But view them closer, craft and fraud appear,  
Even liberty itself is bartered here."  
*Goldsmith: The Traveller.*

¶ To barter away: Nearly the same as to barter; but special prominence is given to the fact that what one thus exchanges passes out of his possession and is lost to him in future. (Often used, but not always, when one sells what he should have retained, or has made a bad bargain.)

"If they will barter away their time, methinks they should at least have some ease in exchange."—*Dr. H. More: Decay of Piety.*

"He also bartered away plums, that would have rotted in a week, for nuts that would last good for his eating a whole year."—*Locke*.

**B. Intrans.:** To exchange one thing for another. [See the verb transitive.] (*Lit. & half-figuratively.*)

"As if they scorn'd to trade and barter,  
By giving or by taking quarter."—*Hudibras*.

"A man has not everything growing upon his soil, and therefore is willing to barter with his neighbour."—*Collier*.

**bar-tēr, s.** [From Eng. *barter*, v. (q.v.). In Ital. *baratto*. Compare Sp. *barata* and *baratura* = a low price.] [BARRATOR.]

1. The act or operation of exchanging one article for another, without the employment of money as the medium of exchange.

"... the operation of exchange, whether conducted by *barter* or through the medium of money. . . ."—*J. S. Mill: Polit. Econ.*, bk. i, ch. v, § 9.

2. The article which is given in exchange for another.

"He who corrupteth English with foreign words is as wise as ladies that change plate for china; for which the laudable traffick of old clothes is much the fairest barter."—*Falton*.

3. A rule of arithmetic, by which the values of commodities of different kinds are compared.

**bar-tēred, pa. par. & a.** [BARTER, v.t.]

**bar-tēr-ēr, s.** [Eng. *barter*; *-er*.] One who barter; one who exchanges commodities for each other. (*Wakefield*.)

**bar-tēr-ŷng, pr. par. & a.** [BARTER, v.]

\* **bar-tēr-ŷ, s.** [Eng. *barter*; *-y*.] The act or operation of exchanging one article for another.

"It is a received opinion, that in most ancient ages there was only barter, or exchange of commodities amongst most nations."—*Camden: Remains*.

**Bar-thōl-ō-mew** (ew as ū), s. & a. [Gr. *Bartholomaios* (*Bartholomaios*); Aram. *בִּרְתִּימַי* (*Bar Tolmai*) = son of Tolmai; or *בִּרְתִּימַי* (*Bar Talmai*) = son of Talmai.]

**A. As substantive:**

1. *Theol. & Ch. Hist.*: One of the twelve apostles of Jesus. He was probably the same as Nathanael. (Matt. x. 3; Mark iii. 18; Luke vi. 14; Acts i. 13.)

2. *Hist.*: The *Bartholomew*: A name often given to the Massacre of St. Bartholomew. [BARTHOLOMEW'S TIDE.]

**B. As adjective:** Pertaining to the apostle Bartholomew, or to any institution, time, or occurrence called after his name. [See the compounds which follow.]

**Bartholomew Fair, Bartlemy Fair** (*Vulgar*). A celebrated fair which was long held in Smithfield at Bartholomew-tide. The charter authorising it was granted by Henry I. in 1153, and it was proclaimed for the last time in 1856.

**Bartholomew-pig.**

1. *Literally:* A roasted pig, sold piping hot at Bartholomew Fair. The Puritans were against this feature of the fair as well as the fair itself.

"For the very calling it a *Bartholomew pig*, and to eat it so, is a piece of idolatry."—*Ben Jonson: Bart. Fair*, l. 6.

2. *Fig.*: A fat, overgrown person.

"Thou . . . little *fat Bartholomew boar-pig*."—*Shakesp.*: 2 *Hen. IV.*, ii. 4.

**Bartholomew's Hospital, more generally St. Bartholomew's Hospital.** A celebrated London hospital and medical school, on the south side of Smithfield, believed to have been founded as far back as A.D. 1102, by Rahere, usually described as having been a minstrel in the court of Henry I. It is still a highly-flourishing institution. It has recently been enlarged.

fāte, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāl, father; wē, wēt, hēre, camēl, hēr, thēre; pīne, pīt, sīre, sir, marine; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unite, cūr, rūle, fūll; trŷ, Sŷrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



**Bartholomew's tide.** The festival of St. Bartholomew is celebrated on the 24th of August, and *St. Bartholomew's tide* is the term most nearly coinciding with that date.

¶ Two great historical events have occurred on St. Bartholomew's day, one in France, the other in England.

(a) On the 24th of August, 1572, Paris disgraced itself by the atrocious and treacherous massacre of the Admiral Coligny and an immense multitude of less distinguished Huguenots, one chief instigator of this crime being the queen-mother, Catherine de Medicis, and her son Charles IX., who became an accessory before the event, lending it the sanction of his royal name. A papal medal, with the inscription *Huguenorum strages*, struck to commemorate the event, was obtainable at Rome till a few years ago. The crime of the 24th of August, 1572, is generally called by Protestant writers "the Massacre of St. Bartholomew," and sometimes in English narrative simply "the Bartholomew."

(b) On the 24th of August, 1662, about 2,000 clergymen, unable conscientiously to sign adherence to the Act of Uniformity, had to leave their livings in the Church of England and make way for others who could accept that Act.

\* **bar-tir**, *v.t.* [Ger. *barteren* = to exact a fine.] To lodge, properly on free quarters. (O. Scotch.)

"In the most eminent parts of the city they placed three great bodies of foot; the rest were put in small parties and *bartired* in the several lanes and suspected places."—*Mercur. Caledon.*, Feb. 1, 1661, p. 21. (Jamieson.)

**bar-ti-zān'** (Eng. & Scotch), \* **bar-ti-šēne**, \* **bar-ti-šēne** (O. Scotch), *s.* [O.Fr. *bretesche* = wooden towers; Ital. *bretesca* = a kind of rampart or fence of war, made upon towers, to let down or be raised at pleasure; a block-house (*Alliert*); Low Lat. *bretesche*, *bretesca* = wooden towers. In its modern form *bartizan* the word was probably introduced by Sir Walter Scott. The sense in which he used it was unknown in mediæval times. Dr. Murray calls the word a "spurious antique."] [BARTICKE.]

1. Of castles or houses: A battlement on the top of a house or castle. (Jamieson.)



BARTIZAN. (GLAMIS CASTLE.)

*Specialty:* A small overhanging turret projecting from the angle on the top of a tower, or from the parapet or other parts of a building. (Gloss. of Arch.)

"So near they were, that they might know  
The straining harsh of each crossbow;  
On battlement and bartizan  
Gleamed axe, and spear, and partizan."  
—Scott: *Lays of the Last Minstrel*, iv. 17.

2. Of cathedrals or churches: The battlement surrounding a spire or steeple or the roof of a cathedral or church.

"That the morn afternoon the town's colours be put upon the *bartizans* of the steeple, that at three o'clock the bells begin to ring, and ring on still, till his Majesty comes hither, and passes on to Austruther."  
—Records Pittenweem, 1661. (Statist. Acc., iv. 376.) (Jamieson.)

"While visitors found access to the court by a projecting gateway, the *bartizan* or flat-leaved roof of which was accessible from the terrace by an easy flight of low and broad steps."—Scott: *Bride of Lammermoor*, ch. xxii.

**bartizan-seat**, *s.* A seat on the bartizan.

"He passed the court-gate, and he ope'd the tower grate.  
And he mounted the narrow stair  
To the *bartizan-seat*, where, with maids that on her wait,  
He found his lady fair."  
—Scott: *The Eve of St. John*.

**Bar-tie-my Fāir** (tie = tēl). [BARTHOLOMEW FAIR.]

**bar-tōn**, \* **bēr-tōn**, \* **bēr-tōne**, *s.* [A.S. *beretun* = court-yard; from *bere* = barley, and *tun* = a plot of ground fenced round or enclosed by a hedge; hence (1) a close, a field, (2) a dwelling, house, yard, farm, (3) a village, (4) a class, course, turn.]

1. The part of a manorial estate which the lord of the manor kept in his own hand; a demesne. (*Spelman*.)

¶ It is used in this sense in Devonshire (*Blount*), and Cornwall (*Carew*). In the first-named county it also signifies a large as contradistinguished from a small farm. (*Marshall*.)

2. An area in the hinder part of a country house where the granaries, barns, stables, and all the lower offices and places appropriated to domestic animals belonging to a farm are situated, and where the business of the farm is transacted. (*Spelman*.)

3. A coop or place to keep poultry in. (*Kersey, Bailey, Phillips, &c.*) (For the whole subject see *Boucher*.)

**Bar-tōn**, *s.* & *a.* [Compare *barton* (q.v.).]

**A. As substantive:**

*Geog.*: The name of many parishes and places in England.

**B. As adjective:**

*Barton beds, Barton series*: A series of beds laid bare in Barton Cliff, in England, in Hampshire and the Isle of Wight. Lyell considers them the equivalents in age and position of the French *Grès à Beauchamp*, or *Sables Moyens*. He places them at the base of the Upper Eocene, immediately below the Headon series, and just above the Backlesham series of the Middle Eocene. The Barton sands have been classed by the Government surveyors as Upper Bagshot, and the Barton clays Middle Bagshot, but Lyell considers the evidence insufficient as yet completely to bear out these precise identifications. (*Lyell: Student's Manual of Geology*, 1871, pp. 227, 233, &c.)

\* **bar-tōn-ēr**, *s.* [O. Eng. *barton* (q.v.), and -er.] One who manages reserved manorial lands. [BARTON (1).]

"And the persons who took care of and managed such reserved lands were called *bartonarii*, i.e., *barteners* or husbandmen."—*Boucher*.

**bar-tō-nī-a**, *s.* [Named after Dr. B. S. Barton of Philadelphia, an American botanist.] A genus of plants belonging to the order Loasaceae, or Loasads. The species are fine plants with large white odoriferous flowers, which open during the night.

\* **bar-tram**, *s.* [In Ger. *bertram*. Corrupted from Lat. *pyrethrum*; Gr. *πύρεθρον* (*pyrethron*) = a hot spicy plant; from *πύρ* (*pur*) = fire. (*Skinner*.)] A plant, the Pellitory (*Parietaria officinalis*). [PARIETARIA, PELLETORY.] (*Higgins: Adaptation of Junius's Nomenclator*.)

¶ *Parietaria* has no botanical affinity to *Pyrethrum*. [PYRETHRUM.]

**bār-sī-a**, *s.* [Named by Linnæus after a friend of his, Dr. John Bartsch, M.D., a Prussian botanist.]

*Botany*: A genus of plants belonging to the order Scrophulariaceae, or Figworts. The calyx is four-cleft; there is no lateral compression of the upper lip of the corolla, whilst the lower lip has three equal reflexed lobes. Three species occur in Britain: the *Bartsia odoratiss*, or Red Bartsia, which has reddish-purple pubescent flowers, and is common; *B. viscosa*, or Yellow Viscid Bartsia; and *B. alpina*, Alpine Bartsia, which has large, deep purplish-blue flowers.

\* **bār-ū** (1), *s.* [BARROW (1).]

**bā-rū** (2), *s.* A woolly material found at the base of the leaves of a particular palm-tree, *Saguerus saccarifer*.

**Bār-ūch**, *s.* [Heb. בָּרוּךְ, *Baruk* (= blessed); Sept. βαρούχ (*Barouch*).]

1. *Script. Hist.*: A son of Neriah, who was a friend of Jeremiah's, and at least occasionally acted as his amanuensis (Jer. xxxii. 12; xxxvi. 4, 17, 32; xliii. 6; xlv. 1. li. 59.)

2. *Bibliog.*: Two apocryphal books or letters which have been attributed to the above-mentioned Baruch.

(a) The first of these was nominally designed to assure the tribes in exile of an ultimate return to their own land. Its date seems to

have been the second century B.C., while the real Baruch lived in the latter part of the seventh—that is, about 500 years before.

(b) The second epistle, or book, was nominally designed to counsel those Jews who were left in Palestine, during the time that their brethren were in captivity abroad, to submit to the Divine will. It was written probably about the same date as the former one—i.e., the second century B.C.

**bar-wīse**, *adv.* [From *bar*, and suff. -wīse = manner or fashion.]

*Her.*: Horizontally arranged in two or more rows.

**bar-wood**, *s.* [Eng. *bar*; *wood*.] An African wood used in dyeing. It is the product of *Daphia nitida*, a tree which belongs to the sub-order Cæsalpinieæ.

**bār-y-čōn-trīc**, *adj.* [Gr. βαρύς (*barus*) = heavy, and κεντρικός (*kentrikos*) = of or from the centre.]

*Nat. Phil. & Geom.*: Pertaining to the centre of gravity.

**barycentric calculus**. A kind of calculus designed to apply the mechanical theory of the centre of gravity to geometry. It was first published by Möbius, Professor of Astronomy at Leipzig. It is founded on the principle of defining a point as the centre of gravity of certain fixed points to which co-efficients or weights are attached. It has now been superseded by the method of trilinear and quadrilinear co-ordinates, to which itself led the way.

**bār-y-phō-nī-a**, *s.* [Gr. βαρυφωνία (*baruphōnia*); from βαρύς (*barus*) = heavy, and φωνή (*phōnē*) = a sound, . . . the voice.]

*Med.*: Heaviness, i.e. hoarseness of voice.

**bār-y-strōn'-tīan-īte** (tī as sh), *s.* [In Ger. *barystrontianit*. From Eng. *baryta*, and *strontian* (q.v.).] A mineral, called also *Stromteite*, a variety of *Strontianite*. [See these words.]

**bār-yt**, *s.* [In Ger. *baryt*.] [BARYTA, BARITE.] The same as *Barite* (q.v.).

**baryt-harmotome**, *s.* A mineral, the same as *Harmotome* (q.v.).

**bā-r-y-ta**, *s.* [In Ger. *baryt*; Fr. *baryte*; Gr. βαρύτης (*barutēs*) = weight, heaviness; βαρύς (*barus*) = heavy.]

*Chemistry*: The monoxide of barium, BaO. [BARIUM.]

1. *Carbonate of Baryta*:

(a) *Chemistry*. [BARIUM.]

(b) *Min.*: The same as *Witherite* (q.v.).

2. *Carbonate of Lime and Baryta* (*Min.*): The same as *Bromlite* (q.v.).

3. *Sulphate of Baryta*:

(a) *Chem.* [BARIUM.]

(b) *Min.*: The same as *Barite* (q.v.).

4. *Sulphato-carbonate of Baryta* (*Mineralogy*): *Witherite* encrusted by *barite*.

**bā-r-y-tōs**, *s.* [BARYTA.]

*Min.*: The same as *Barite* (q.v.).

**bar-yt'-īc**, *a.* [Eng. *baryt*; -īc.] Consisting in whole or in part of *barytes*; pertaining to *barytes*. (*Watts: Chemistry*.)

**bā-r-y-tīne**, *s.* [Eng. &c., *baryt(a)*, and suff. -īne.]

*Min.*: The same as *Barite* (q.v.).

**bā-r-y-tīte**, *s.* [Eng. &c., *baryt(a)*, and suff. -īte = Gr. λίθος (*lithos*) = stone.]

*Min.*: The same as *Barite* (q.v.).

**bā-r-y-tō**, *in compos.* Containing a certain amount of *barytium*, now called *Barium*. [BARYTO-CALCITE, BARYTO-CELESTITE.]

**bā-r-y-tō-cāl'-cīte**, *s.* [In Ger. *baryto-calcit*; from *baryto*, the form in composition of *baryta* or *barytes*, and *calcite* (q.v.). Gr. *calcit*.]

1. A mineral, called also *Bromlite* (q.v.).

2. A monoclinic transparent or translucent mineral, with a hardness of 4, a sp. gr. of 3.63-3.66; vitreous lustre, a white, grayish, greenish, or yellowish colour. Composition. Carbonate of *baryta*, 66.3; carbonate of *lime*, 33.7 = 100. It occurs at *Diston Moor*, in *Cumberland*.

bōl, bōy; pōut, jōwī; cat, çell, chorus, çhin, bench; go, gem; thin, this; sin, as; expect, Xenophon, exist. ph = f -cian = shan. -cion, -tion, -sion = shūn; -tion, -sion = zhūn. -tious, -sious, -cious = shūs. -ble, -dle, &c. = bēl, dēl



**ba-rý-tô-çê-lês-tite**, *s.* [Eng. *baryto*; *celestite*.] A mineral, called by Thomson Baryto-sulphate of Strontia. It is found near Lake Erie, in North America.

**bâr-ý-tône, bâr-ý-tône, a. & s.** [In Ger. *bariton* (*s.*) (Music), *barytonum* (Gram.); Fr. *baryton* (*s.*); Port. *bariton* (*s.*); Sp. & Ital. *baritono*. From Gr. *βαρύτονος* (*barutonos*) (*adj.*) = (1) deep-sounding, (2) (Gram.) (see II.), (3) (*Rhet.*) emphatic; *βαρύς* (*barus*) = heavy, and *τόνος* (*tonos*) = a tone.] [TONE.]

**A.** As adjective: Having a deep heavy tone of voices or instruments; having the character described under B., I. 1.

**B.** As substantive:

**I. Music:**

1. A male voice intermediate between a bass and a tenor.

\* 2. A stringed instrument invented in 1700, but not now in use. It resembled the viol da Gamba. (*Penny Cycl.*)

**II. Greek Grammar:** Not marked with an accent on the last syllable. In such a case the grave accent is understood.

\* **ba-rý-túm**, *s.* An old name for barium. [BARIUM.]

**bā-sal**, *a.* [Eng. *base*(*s*); -al.] [BASE, *s.*]

**A.** Ord. Lang.: Pertaining to the base of anything.

"... still continue to front exactly the upper parts of those valleys, at the mouths of which the original basal fringing reef was breached."—*Darwin: Voyage round the World*, ch. xx.

**B.** Bot.: Situated at or springing from the base of anything.

¶ In botanical Latin it is rendered *basilaris*, though the etymological affinity between this and *basal* is not close.

**ba-sált**, *s.* [In Dut. & Ger. *basalt*; Fr. *basalte*; Port. *basaltas*, *basalta*; from Lat. *basaltis* (*Pliny*), said to have been derived from an African word, and to have meant basaltoid syenite, from Ethiopia or Upper Egypt.]

1. Gen.: Any trap rock of a black, bluish, or leaden grey colour, and possessed of a uniform and compact texture. (*Lyell: Manual of Geol.*, chap. xxviii.)

2. Spec.: A trap rock consisting of augite, feldspar, and iron intimately blended, olivine also being not unfrequently present. The augite is the predominant mineral; it is, sometimes, however, exchanged for hornblende, to which it is much akin. The iron is usually magnetic, and is, moreover, often conjoined with titanium. Other minerals are also occasionally present, one being labradorite. It is distinguished from dolerite, or dolerite, by its possessing chlorine disseminated through it in grains.

The specific gravity of basalt is 3.00. It so much tends to become columnar that all volcanic columnar rocks are by some people called basalt, which is an error. There are fine columnar basalts at the Giant's Causeway in the north of Ireland; in Scotland at



BASALTIC COLUMNS.  
Entrance to Fingal's Cave.

Fingal's Cave and other parts of the island of Staffa; and along the sides of many hills in the old volcanic district of Western and Central India. Non-columnar basalts may be amorphous, or they may take the form of volcanic bombs cemented together by a ferruginous paste, or again they may be amygdaloidal. (*Lyell: Man. of Geol.*, chap. xxviii., &c.)

**ba-sál'tic**, *a.* [Eng. *basalt*, suffix -ic; Fr. *basaltique*.] Composed in greater or smaller

measure of basalt; columnar, like basalt, or in any other way pertaining to basalt.

"... which indicates with singular precision the age of some, at least, of the *basaltic sheets*..."—*Duke of Argyll: Q. Jour. Geol. Soc.*, vii. (1851), pt. I., p. 100.

**ba-sált-ý-form**, *a.* [Eng. *basalt*, *i.* and *form*. In Ger. *basaltförmig*.] Having the form of basalt; columnar. (*Maudsler*.)

**ba-sál'tine**, *s.* [From Eng. *basalt*; -ine.] A mineral, which in the British Museum Catalogue is made identical with Hornblende, whilst Dana considers it a synonym of Augite and perhaps of Fassaite, two sub-varieties classed under his 8th variety of Pyroxene, that denominated "Aluminous Lime, Magnesite, Iron Pyroxene."

**ba-sál'toid**, *a.* [Lat. *basaltis* (BASALT), and Gr. *είδος* (*eidos*) = form, appearance.] Presenting the appearance of basalt; resembling basalt; having basalt in its composition.

"... basaltoid syenite, black Egyptian basalt."—*Smith's Lat. Dic.*, Art. "Basaltis."

\* **bā-sān**, \* **bā-sēn**, *s.* [In Fr. *basane*; Low Lat. *basanium*, *bazan*, *bazana*, *bazanna*, *bazenna*.] The skin of a sheep tanned. [BASIL (2).]

**bās-an-íte**, *s.* [Lat. *basanites*; Gr. *βασανίτης* (*basanítēs*) = a touchstone, from *βάσανος* (*basanos*) = a touchstone.] A mineral, called also Lydian Stone. It is placed by Dana as one of his Crypto-crystalline varieties of Quartz. It is a velvet black siliceous or flinty jasper. If an alloyed metal be rubbed across it, the colour left behind will indicate the nature and the depth of the alloy; hence arises the name of Touchstone. [JASPER, QUARTZ.]

**bās-a-nō-mél-ānc**, **bās-a-nō-mél-an**, *s.* [Gr. *βάσανος* (*basanos*) = a touchstone, and *μέλας* (*melas*) = black.] A mineral, according to the British Museum Catalogue the same as Ilmenite. Dana makes it his seventh variety of Menaccanite, ranking Ilmenite as the third, and Menaccanite proper as the fourth. Basanonele is a titaniferous hematite.

**bas bleû** (*s* silent), *s.* [Fr. *bas* = a stocking; *bleu* = blue.] A "blue-stocking," originally a lady more attentive to literature than to personal neatness; hence applied to any literary lady. [BLUE-STOCKING.]

**bās-cin-ét**, **bās-in-ét**, **bās-sin-ét**, \* **bās-sén-ét**, \* **bās-sén-ette**, \* **bās-san-ette** (*O. Eng.*), \* **bās-san-āt**, \* **bās-san-ét**, \* **bās-nét** (*O. Scotch*), *s.* [Fr. *basinet*, *bacinnet*, dimin. of *bassin*, *bacin*, *bacin* = a basin. In Prov. *basinet*, *basanet*; Sp. *basinejo*; Ital. *bacinetto*; Low Lat. *bacinetum*, *basinetum*.] [BASIN.]

1. A light helmet, generally without a visor, which receives its appellation from the great similarity which it presents to a basin. The specimen shown in the illustration is from the tomb of Sir H. Stafford, A.D. 1450, in Bromsgrove Church, and is adorned with a rich crest-wreath. (*O. Eng. & Scotch*.)

"A diadem of gold was set  
Above his bright steel basinet,  
And clasped within its glittering twine  
Was seen the glove of Argemone."

"That like gentlemen hafand ten pounds worth of land or more be sufficiently harness and armurrit with basinet sellat, quibite hat, gorgest, or peissane, hals leg harness, sward, spere, and dagger."—*Acts Jas. IV.*, 130 (ed. 1514), p. 226. (*Jamieson*.)

2. (*Of the form bassin*et):

(a) A species of geranium. (*Parkinson*.)

(b) A skin with which soldiers covered themselves. (*Blount*.) (*S. in Boucher*.)

**bās-cûle**, *s.* [Fr. *bascule* = sweep, see-saw, counterpoise.] A balancing lever; the plank on which the culprit is laid on the guillotine.



BASINET.

**bascule-bridge**, *s.* A bridge balanced by a counterpoise, which rises or falls as the bridge is lowered or raised.

**bāse** (1), \* **bāçe**, \* **bāas**, *a. & s.* [Fr. *bas*; Sp. *bazo*; Port. *baizo*; Ital. *basso* = low; Low Lat. *bassus* = thick, fat, short, humble.]

**A.** As adjective:

**I. Ordinary Language:**

\* 1. Literally: Low in place. (Applied to the position of one thing with respect to another.)

"Hir nose *bāas*, her browes *hie*."

*Gower: Conf. Amant.*, bk. I. (*Richardson*.)

2. Figuratively:

(1) *Of individuals:*

(a) Occupying a humble position in society, being as it were at or near the *base* of the social pyramid.

"If the lords and chief men degenerate, what shall be hoped of the peasants and *baser* people?"—*Spenser: Ireland*.

(b) Illegitimate in birth, bastard.

"Why bastard? wherefore *bāse*?"

When my dimensions are so well compact,  
My mind as generous, and my shape as true,  
As honest natures' lines, I use."

*Shakespeare: Lear*, I. 2.

(c) With the slender influence or with the moral qualities often seen in those who, being at the base of the social pyramid or of illegitimate birth, are looked down upon by the proud and the unthinking. Mean, undignified, without independence of feeling.

"It could not else be, I should prove so *bāse*."

To sue and be denied such common grace."

*Shakespeare: Timon*, III. 2.

"Unworthy, *bāse*, and insincere."

*Shakespeare: Timon*, III. 2.

(2) *Of communities:* Politically low, without power.

"And I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return into the land of Pharaoh, into the land of their habitation; and they shall be there a *bāse* kingdom. It shall be the *bāse* of the kingdoms; neither shall it exalt itself any more above the nations: for will I diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations."—*Ezek. xxix.* 14, 15.

(3) *Of things:* Mean, vile, worthless. Spec.:

(a) *Of metals:* Of little value. (Often used of the less precious metals in coins or alloys. In the case of gold and silver coins or alloys, all other metals combined with them are regarded as *base*, and a coin in which these other metals are in undue quantity is said to be *debased*.)

"A guinea is pure gold if it has nothing but gold in it, without any alloy or metal."—*Watts*.

"He was robbed indirectly by a new issue of counters, smaller in size and *baser* in material than any which had yet borne the image and superscription of James."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xv.

(b) *Of any other material thing, whether occurring in nature or made by art:* Inferior in quality, of little value.

"The harvest white plumb is a *base* plumb, and the white date plum are no very good plumbs."—*Bacon*.

"Pyreus was only famous for counterfeiting all *base* things, as earthen pitchers, a scullery."—*Peacham*.

(c) *Of deportment:* Suitable to a humble position. [BASE-HUMILITY.]

(d) *Of moral conduct:* Such as to involve moral degradation.

"He had indeed atoned for many crimes by one crime *baser* than all the rest."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xx.

**II. Law:**

1. Suitable to be performed by persons of low rank. [BASE-SERVICES.]

2. Holding anything conditionally. Specially used of one holding land on some condition, not absolutely. [BASE-TENANT.] (*Blackstone: Comment.*, II. 9.)

(1) *English Law:*

(a) *Base services:* Under the feudal system *base services* were such as were fit only for peasants or persons of servile rank to perform, as to plough the lord's land, to make his hedges, &c. (*Blackstone: Comment.*, II. 5.)

(b) A *base tenant* is one holding land which he will lose if a certain contingent event occur. (*Blackstone: Comment.*, bk. II., ch. 9.)

*Base tenure* is the tenure by which land in such circumstances is held. A *base fee*, called also a *qualified fee*, is one with a qualification attached to it, and which must be determined whenever the qualification annexed to it is at an end. If a grant be made to a person and his heirs so long as he or his family occupies a certain farm, this is a *base tenure*, for the grant ceases if the farm be no longer occupied by the grantee or his heirs. (*Blackstone: Comment.*, bk. II., ch. 9.)

**fāte**, **fāt**, **fāre**, amidst, **whāt**, **fāll**, father; **wē**, **wēt**, here, camel, **hēr**, there; **pīne**, **pīt**, sire, sir, marine; **gō**, **pōt**, or, **wōre**, **wōlf**, **wōrk**, **whō**, **sōn**; **mūte**, **cūb**, **cūre**, unite, **cūr**, **rūle**, **rūll**; **trȳ**, Syrian. æ, œ = ē; ð = ē. cu = kw



(2) *Scots Law*. *Base rights* are those which are possessed by a person who has had feudal property disposed to him by one who arranges that it shall be held under himself and not under his superior.

**B. As substantive:** That which is physically, socially, morally, or otherwise base; specially, that which is morally so.

With base! with baseness! basely! *base, base!* *Shakesp.: Lear, I. 2.*

**Plural:** Persons low or despised.

¶ Crabb thus distinguishes the terms *base*, *vile*, and *mean*:—"Base is a stronger term than *vile*, and *vile* than *mean*. *Base* marks a high degree of moral turpitude; *vile* and *mean* denote in different degrees the want of all value or esteem. What is *base* excites our abhorrence; what is *vile* provokes disgust; what is *mean* awakens contempt. *Base* is opposed to magnanimous; *vile* to noble; *mean* to generous. Ingratitude is *base*; it does violence to the best affections of our nature; flattery is *vile*; it violates truth in the grossest manner for the lowest purposes of gain; compliances are *mean* which are derogatory to the rank or dignity of the individual."

### base-born, a.

1. Born out of wedlock.

"But see thy *base-born* child, thy babe of shame, Who, left by thee, upon our parish came."—*Gay*.

2. Of humble, though legitimate birth.

"Better ten thousand *base-born* Cades miscarry Than thou should stoop unto a Frenchman's mercy." *Shakesp.: 2 Henry VI., iv. 8.*

3. Mean.

"Shamest thou not, knowing whence thou art extrah't, To let thy tongue detect thy *base-born* heart?" *Shakesp.: 3 Henry VI., II. 2.*

**base-court, \* base-courte, \* base-courte, s.** [In Fr. *base-court*.] The court lower than another one in dignity; the outer court of a mansion, the servants' court, the back-yard, the farm-yard, the stable-yard.

¶ The form *base-court* is in Menage.

"Into the *base-court* she dyd me then lede." *Percy Reliques, i. 105. (Boucher.)*

"My lord, in the *base-court* he doth attend, To speak with you."—*Shakesp.: Rich. II., III. 3.*

**\* base-dance, \* base-dance (O. Eng. & Scotch), s.** [Fr. *base-danse*.] "A kind of dance slow and formal in its motions, and probably in the minuet style; directly opposite to what is called the direct dance."

"It was an eclect recreation to behold their lycht loppes, galmouding, stending bakwart and fordwart, dansand *base dances*, puauns, galyards, tardions, brails and brawlis buffons with many lycht dances, the quiklik ar other prolix to be tollerit."—*Compt. of Scotland, p. 102. (Jamieson.)*

"Then came down the Lord Prince and the Lady Cecily, and danced two *base-dances*."—*Append. to Letland's Coll., v. 361. (Boucher.)*

**base-hearted, a.** Having a low, mean, vile, or treacherous heart. (*Webster.*)

**\* base-humility, s.** Subjection.

"But virtuous women wisely understand That they were born to *base-humility*, Unless the heavens them lift to lawful sovereignty." *Spenser: F. Q., V. v. 23.*

**base-minded, a.** Having a low, mean, vicious mind, capable of morally low deeds.

"It signifieth, as it seemeth, no more than subject, *base-minded*, false-hearted, coward, or nidget."—*Camden: Remains.*

**base-mindedly, adv.** In a low, vile, dishonourable manner. (*Webster.*)

**base-mindedness, s.** The quality of being base-minded; vileness of mind. (*Sandys.*)

**base-rocket or base dyer's-rocket, s.** The English name given to a species of mignonette, the *Roseda lutea*. It is a British plant, growing on waste plains and chalky hills. It has yellow flowers.

**base-souled, a.** Having a low, mean soul, capable of doing dishonourable deeds.

**base-spirited, a.** Having a low, mean, vicious spirit. (*Baxter, in Worcester's Dict.*)

**base (2), a. & s.** [BASS (3).]

**base-viol, s.** [BASS-VIOL.]

**base (1), s. & a.** [In Sw. *bas* = base, pedestal; Dan., Dut., & Ger. *t basis*; Fr. & Port. *base*; Prov. *baza*; Sp. & Ital. *basa, base*; Lat. *basis*; Gr. *βᾶσις* (*basis*) = (1) a stepping, a movement, (2) a step, (3) that with which one steps, a foot, or (4) that on which he steps, a base,

a pedestal, a foundation; *βαῖρω* (*bainō*) = to walk.] [BASIS.]

**A. As substantive:**

**1. Ordinary Language:**

(1) The lowest part of anything, considered as its support; that part of anything on which the remainder of it stands. (Used of the lower part of a hill, or of a pillar, the pedestal of a statue, &c.) [A., II. 1. (a).]

"Men of weak abilities in great places are like little statues set on great *bases*, made the less by their advancement."—*Bacon*.

(2) That end of anything which is broad and thick, as the base of a cone. [A., II. 3. (d).]

\* 3. An apron.

"Bakers in their linen *bases*."—*Marston*.

(4) That part of any ornament which hangs down, as housings.

"Phalaena was all in white, having his *bases* and caparison embroidered."—*Sidney*.

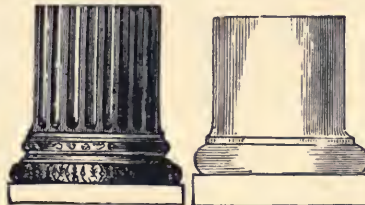
(5) The place from which racers or tilers run; the bottom of the field; the career, the starting-post.

"... to their appointed *base* they went; With beating heart 'th' expecting sign receive, And, starting all at once, the barrier leave." *Dryden*.

**II. Technically:**

**1. Architecture:**

(a) The part of a column between the bottom of the shaft and the top of the pedestal. In cases in which there is no pedestal, then the base is the part between the bottom of the column and the plinth. [See example from Dryden under A., I. 1.]



(b) A plinth with its mouldings constituting the lower part (that which slightly projects) of the wall of a room.

(2) *Sculp.* The pedestal of a statue. [See example from Bacon under A., I. 1.]

**3. Geometry:**

(a) The base of an ordinary triangle is its third side, not necessarily the one drawn at the bottom of the diagram, but the one which has not yet been mentioned whilst the two others have. (Euclid, bk. I., Prop. 4, Enunciation.)

(b) The base of an isosceles triangle is the side which is not one of the equal two. (Prop. 5, Enunciation.)

(c) The base of a parallelogram is the straight line on which in any particular proposition the parallelogram is assumed to stand. (Prop. 35.) It also is not necessarily drawn the lowest in the figure. (Prop. 47.)

(d) The base of a cone is the circle described by that side containing the right angle which revolves. (Euclid, bk. XI., Def. 20.)

(e) The bases of a cylinder are the circles described by the two rotatory opposite sides of the parallelogram, by the revolution of which it is formed. (Def. 23.)

4. *Trigonometry, Surveying, & Map-making.* A base or base-line is a straight line measured on the ground, from the two extremities of which angles will be taken with the view of laying down a triangle or series of triangles, and so mapping out the country to be surveyed. The base or base-line, on the correctness of which the accurate fixing of nearly every place in Britain on the Ordnance Maps depends, was measured on the sands of the sea-shore, along the east side of Loch Foyle, in the vicinity of Londonderry. Base-lines have been laid widely in the United States, in connection with the Coast Survey.

5. *Fort.* The exterior side of a polygon, or the imaginary line connecting the salient angles of two adjacent bastions.

6. *Ordnance.* The protuberant rear-portion of a gun, between the knot of the cascabel and the base-ring.

7. *Military:* That country or portion of a country in which the chief strength of one of the combatants lies, and from which he draws reinforcements of men, ammunition, &c. During the Indian mutiny and war of 1857 and 1858, the base of the operations for the recovery of Delhi was the Punjab.

8. *Zool.* That portion of anything by which it is attached to anything else of higher value or signification. (*Dana.*)

9. *Bot.* A term applied to the part of a leaf adjoining the leaf-stalk, to that portion of a pericarp which adjoins the peduncle, or to anything similarly situated.

10. *Her.* The lower part of a shield, or, more specifically, the width of a bar parted off from the lower part of a shield by a horizontal line. It is called also *base-bar*, *baste*, and *plain point*. (*Gloss. of Her.*)

11. *Chem.* A metallic oxide which is alkaline, or capable of forming with an acid a salt, water being also formed, the metal replacing the hydrogen in the acid. Organic bases or alkalis are found in many plants; they contain nitrogen, and are probably substitution compounds of ammonia. Artificial organic bases are called *amines*. Bases soluble in water render red litmus blue.

12. *Dyeing:* Any substance used as a mordant. [MORDANT.]

**B. As adjective:** Pertaining to the lower part, the thickest end of anything, a mathematical or trigonometrical base, or whatever else is similar: as a *base-line*. [A., II. 4.]

### base-bag, s.

**Baseball:** A small stuffed bag which marks the location of first, second, and third bases.

### base-ball, s.

1. The very popular national ball game of the United States; an evolution from the old English game of Rounders. This game is played by two teams of nine players each. A diamond-shaped space, 90 feet square, is marked out, whose angles are called *bases*; the batsman standing at the home base, the pitcher about the centre of the diamond. After striking the ball the batsman runs to first base, and on successive strikes endeavors to run from base to base until home base is reached, when he scores a run. The fielders of the other team seek to catch the ball in the air, when the batsman is declared out; or to throw it to a base keeper, who endeavors to put the batsman out by touching him with the ball before he can reach the base. Nine innings constitute a game, and the side scoring the most runs wins. If the batsman fails to strike three balls fairly delivered he must run or is put out. Four unfair balls entitle him to a base. This game is highly popular in this country, and the membership of professional, college and amateur clubs amounts to hundreds of thousands of young men and boys.

2. The ball used in the game.

### base-bar, s.

*Her.* [BASE (1), A., II. 10.]

### base-hit, s.

**Baseball:** A hit which enables the batsman to reach first base without being retired. A two-base hit (also called a "two-bagger") is one which enables the batsman to reach second base; a three-base hit ("three-bagger") is one on which the batsman reaches third base.

### base-line, s.

*Geom. & Trig.* [BASE (1), A., II. 4.]

**base-ring, s.** A moulding on the breech of a gun, between the base and the first reinforce. (*Knight.*)

**base (2) (plural bā-sēs), s.** [Fr. *bas* = bottom, feet, depth, end, lower part, extremity; stocking, hose.]

**In the plural:**

1. *Armour for the legs.*

"And put before his lap a napron white, Instead of curlets and bases fit for fight." *Spenser: F. Q., V. v. 20.*

2. *Stockings.*

"He had party-coloured silk *bases* of a rich mercer's stuff."—*Monomachus* (1613), p. 20.

\* **base (3), \*bāys, \*bars, \*bar-rŷs, s.** [The form *bars* seems the older one, occurring as early as the reign of Edward I. *Base* is apparently a corruption of it.] Formerly a game for children, the full name of which was *Prisoner's Base* or *Prisoner's Bars*.

**bāil, bōy; pōut, jōwl; cat, çell, chorus, çhin, bench; go, gem; thin, this; sin, as; expect, Xenophon, exist. -ing. -cian, -tian = shān. -tion, -sion = shūn. -tion, -sion = zhūn. -tious, -sious, -cious = shūs. -ble, -dle, &c. = bēl, dēl.**



"... two stripplings, lads more like to run the country base than to commit such slaughter."  
*Chaucer: Cymbeline, v. 3.*

**bāse** (1), *v.t.* [Contracted from Eng. *debase* or from *abase*.] To debase; to alloy by the mixture of a less valuable metal.

"I am doubtful whether men have sufficiently refined metals which we cannot base: as whether iron, brass, and tin be refined to the height."—*Bacon*.

**bāse** (2), *v.t.* [From Eng. *base*, *s.*]

1. To make a pike stand upon its base or lower part, by applying the latter to the ground; or, more probably, to abase or lower it.

"Based h's pyke."—*Plutarch* (1579). (*Hallivell: Cont. to Lexic.*)

2. To found.

"... to verify the report on which his statement was based."—*Times*, Nov. 16, 1877.

\* **bāse** (3), \* **basse**, *v.t.* [From *BASE* (2), *s.*]

To apparel, to equip.

"... apparelled and based in lawny velvet."—*Hail: Henry VIII.*, an. 6. (*Richardson*.)

**bāsed** (1) (Eng.), **bā-sit** (Scotch), *pa. par. & a.* [*BASE* (1), *v.t.*]

**bāsed** (2), *pa. par. & a.* [*BASE* (2), *v.t.*]

\* **bā-sel**, *s.* [According to Dr. Murray an error in Holinshed for *baseling* (q.v.).] An old English coin abolished by Henry II. in 1158.

\* **bā-so-lard**, \* **bās-la-ērd**, *s.* [In O. Sw. *baslære*; O. Teut. *baseler* = a long dagger or short sword.] A poniard or dagger, generally worn dependent from the girdle. (*S. in Boucher*.)

"Bucklers hrode and swordis long,  
Baudrike with baselardis keue,  
Suche toles about their neck thei hong."  
*Ploughman's Tale*, in *Wright's Polit. Poems*, l. 331.

¶ The weapon with which Sir William de Walworth slew Wat Tyler was a baselard, which is still preserved with veneration by the Company of Fishmongers, of whom Walworth was a member. (*S. in Boucher*.)

**bā'se-lēss**, \* **bā'se-lēssce**, *a.* [Eng. *base*; -less.] Without a base, with nothing to stand upon.

"It must be accepted ... as an historical fact, or rejected as baseless fiction."—*Milman: Hist. of Jews*, 3rd ed., Preface, vol. I, p. xvi.

\* **bā'se-līng**, *s.* [Eng. *base*, *a.*; dim. suff. -ling.] A base person or thing.

**bā-sēl-lā**, *s.* [Malabar name.] Malabar Nightshade. A genus of plants belonging to the order *Chenopodiaceae* (Chenopods). The species *Basella alba* and *B. rubra* are twining succulent plants, with smooth, fleshy leaves, used in China and India as spinach plants. *B. rubra* yields a very rich purple dye, which, however, is difficult to fix.

**bā-sēl-lā-čē-sē** (Ind.), **bā-sēl-lāds** (Eng.), *a. pl.* [*BASSELLA*.] An order of perigynous exogens, placed by Lindley in his Ficoidall Alliance. It consists of plants like Ficoids, but with distinct sepals, no petals, the fruit enclosed in a membranous or succulent calyx, a single solitary carpel, and an erect seed. (*Lindley*.) All or nearly all tropical. In 1847 Lindley estimated the known species at twelve.

**bā'se-lý**, *adv.* [Eng. *base*; -ly.] In a base manner. *Specially*—

1. Born of low rank or out of wedlock, in bastardy, illegitimately.

"These two Mitylene brethren, basely born, crept out of a small galliot unto the majesty of great kings."—*Knotter*.

2. In such a way as one looked down upon in society might be expected to do; meanly, dishonorably.

"The king is not himself, but basely led by flatterers."—*Shakespeare: Rich. II.*, II. 1.

"A lieutenant basely gave it up as soon as Essex in his passage demanded it."—*Clarendon*.

"... by him left  
On whom he most depended, basely left,  
Betray'd, deserted."

*Cowper: On Finding the Heel of a Shoe.*

**bā'se-mēt**, *s. & a.* [Eng. *base*; -ment.]

**A. As substantive:**

1. *Ord. Lang. & Med.*: The lowest, outermost, or most fundamental part of a structure; that above or outside of which anything is reared.

"... the homogeneous simple membrane which forms the basement of the skin and mucous membrane."—*Todd & Bowman: Physiol. Anat.*, vol. I, ch. I, p. 50.

2. *Arch. & Ord. Lang.*: The lower storey of a building, whether constituting a sunken storey or a ground floor. In ancient architecture the basement was generally low, and had above it a row of columns. It is still low in most churches and other public buildings, but high in private houses.

**B. As adjective:** Lowest, outermost, most fundamental.

"It consists, like the corresponding part of most other glands, of two layers, an outer basement membrane with which the vessels are in contact, and an epithelium lining the interior."—*Todd & Bowman: Physiol. Anat.*, vol. I, chap. xiv, p. 423.

**basement-membrane, s.**

*Anatomy*: A membrane lying between the cuts and the epidermis of the skin.

"This expanse consists of two elements, a basement-tissue composed of simple membrane, uninterrupted, homogeneous, and transparent, covered by an epithelium or pavement of nucleated particles. Underneath the basement-membrane vessels, nerves, and areolar tissue are placed."—*Todd & Bowman: Phys. Anat.*, l. 404.

**basement-tissue, s.**

*Anat.*: The tissue of which basement-membrane is composed. (See an example under *BASEMENT-MEMBRANE*.)

**bā'se-nēss** (1), \* **bā'se-nēssce**, *s.* [Eng. *base* = low, and suffix -ness.] The quality of being base or low, in place or in any other respect. *Specially*—

**I. Of lowness in place:**

1. The state or quality of being low in social standing.

(a) *Without imputation on the legitimacy of the birth*: Humble rank.

"So seldom scene that one in baseness set  
Doth noble courage shew with courteous manners meet."—*Spenser: F. Q.*, VI. lii. l.

(b) *With such imputation*: Illegitimacy of birth, bastardy.

"Why brand they us  
With base? with baseness? bastards? base? base?"—*Shakespeare: King Lear*, l. 2.

**II. Of the moral qualities likely to be produced by such lowness in place:** The state or quality of possessing, or being supposed to possess, the moral qualities likely to be found in the low, the despised, and the illegitimately born; meanness, vileness, deceit.

"Of crooked baseness an indignant scorn."

*Thomson: Liberty*, pt. v.

**III. Of debasement in metals:** Absence of value; comparative worthlessness in a metal.

"We alleged the fraudulent obtaining his patent, the baseness of his metal, and the prodigious sum to be coined."—*Swift*.

**bā'se-nēss** (2), *s.* [Eng. *base* = deep in sound, and suffix -ness.] Deepness of sound.

"The just and measured proportion of the air perceived towards the bassness or trebleness of tones, is one of the greatest secrets in the contemplation of sounds."—*Bacon*.

**bā's-ēn-ēt**, *s.* [*BASCINET*.]

**bā'-sēš**, *s.* [*BASE* (2), *s.*]

\* **bā'sh** (1), *v.t.* [Shortened from *abash* (q.v.).] To be ashamed.

"He soon approached, panting, breathless, whot,  
And all so soild that none could him destry:  
His countenance was bold, and dashed not  
For Guyons looks, but scornfull eyeglaunce at him shot."—*Spenser: F. Q.*, II. iv. 37.

**bāsh** (2), *v.t.* (Perhaps *Scand.*)

1. To beat or strike with heavy blows.

2. To beat, to thrash.

3. To flog with the cat or birch. (*Thieves' Slang*.)

**bāsh**, *s.* [*BASH* (2).] A heavy blow that breaks the surface.

† **bā-shāw'**, *s.* [In Dut. and Ger. *bassa*; Fr. *bacha*; Sp. *baxa*.] [*PACHA*.]

1. The old way, still sometimes adopted, of spelling *pasha* (q.v.).

"The Turks made an expedition into Persia; and because of the straits of the mountain, the *bashas* consulted which way they should get in."—*Bacon*.

"The lady with the gay mace,  
The dancing-girl, the great *bashaw*  
With bearded lip and chin."

*Longfellow: To a Child*.

2. A haughty, overbearing, and tyrannical person.

**bāsh'-fūl**, *a.* [From *bash* v., and Eng. suff. -ful.]

**I. Literally (of persons):**

1. Full of shame; having the eyes abased; having a downcast look from an excess of modesty or consciousness of demerit. (Used

of single occasions or of the character in general.)

"... the bold youth,  
Of soul impetuous, and the bashful maid."

*Wordsworth: Excursion*, bk. v.

"And bashful in his first attempt to write."

*Addison*.

2. Sheepish, unduly and foolishly embarrassed in company, not from genuine modesty, but from latent vanity.

**II. Figuratively (of things):**

1. *In the concrete.* (Of things boldly personified and poetically assumed to feel like man):

(a) Feeling shame, and in consequence trying to shun observation.

"The Ouse, dividing the well-water'd land,  
Now glitters in the sun, and now retires,  
As bashful, yet impatient to be seen."

*Cowper: Task*, bk. I.

(b) Shame-produced; caused by shame.

"His bashful bonds disclosing Merit breaks."

*Thomson: Liberty*, pt. v.

2. *In the abstract:*

(a) *In a good sense:* Of natural shame, modesty, or any similar quality.

"He burns with bashful shame."

*Shakespeare: Venus and Adonis*.

"No, Leonardo,  
I never tempted her with word too large,  
But, as a brother to his sister, shew'd  
Bashful sincerity and comely love."

*Shakespeare: Much Ado*, iv. 1.

(b) *In a bad sense:* Of cunning, or any similar quality.

"Hence, bashful cunning!  
And prompt me, plain and holy innocence."

*Shakespeare: Tempest*, III. 1.

**bāsh'-fūl-lý**, *adv.* [Eng. *bashful*; -ly.] In a bashful manner, whether—

(1) Modestly. (*Sherwood*.)

(2) Sheepishly.

**bāsh'-fūl-nēss**, *s.* [Eng. *bashful*; -ness.] The quality of being bashful; the disposition to blush or show embarrassment in the presence of others.

(1) *To a legitimate extent:* Shame produced by true modesty.

"So sweet the blush of *Bashfulness*,  
Even Pity scarce can wish it less."

*Byron: Bride of Abydos*, l. 8.

(2) *To an illegitimate extent:* Sheepishness, false modesty.

"For fear had bequeathed his room to his kinsman *baseness*, to teach him good manner."—*Sidney*.

"There are others who have not altogether so much of this foolish *bashfulness*, and who ask every one's opinion."—*Dryden*.

**bāsh'-ý bā-zōuk'**, *s.* [Turk. *bashi bozouk* = one who fights without science; an irregular combatant.]

*In Turkey:* An irregular soldier of any kind. Under the direction of British officers the *Bashi Bazouks* acquired reputation in the Crimean war; but under Turkish leadership in the Bulgarian insurrection of 1876, they acted with such inhumanity that the term *Bashi Bazouk* became one of reproach, and had to be exchanged for another—*Mustehais* = Provincial militia.

"The troops hitherto known under the sinister appellation of *Bashi Bazouks* will henceforth be called *Mustehais* or Provincial Militia."—*Pera Correspondent of the Times*, April 23, 1877.

\* **bāsh'-lēss**, *a.* [Eng. *bas* (q.v.), and suffix -less.] Without shame, shameless, unblushing. (*Spenser*.)

**bā'-síc**, *a.* [Eng. *bas*(e); -ic.]

1. *Chem.*: Pertaining to a base; constituting a base and a salt.

2. Having the base in excess; having the base atonically greater than that of the acid or that of the related neutral salt; a direct union of a basic oxide with an acid oxide. (*Todd & Bowman*.)

**basic rocks.**

*Lithology, Chem., & Geol.*: In Bernard Von Cotta's classification, one of the two leading divisions of igneous rocks, whether volcanic or plutonic. It comprises those which are poor in silica, as distinguished from Acidic Rocks, which are rich in that mineral constituent. A somewhat analogous classification had been previously adopted by Bunsen, who called rocks akin to the Basic ones *Pyroxenite* (*Pyroxenit*), and those allied to the Acidic Rocks *Trachytic* (*Trachytit*); but while the *Pyroxenit* division contains only 45 to 60 parts of silica, the Basic one has 55 to 80 parts. (*Bernhard Von Cotta: Rocks*, translated by Lawrence, ed. 1878, pp. 120, 356.)



**bā-sī-ger-ino**, s. [Lat. *basis*; Gr. *βάσις* (*basis*) = a base; and Mod. Lat. *cerum*.] A mineral, the same as Fluocerine (q.v.).

**bā-sīd-i-ō-spōre**, s. [Mod. Lat. *basidium*, and Eng. *spore* (q.v.).]

*Bot.*: A spore borne on a basidium (q.v.).

**bā-sīd-i-ūm**, s. [Diwin, from Gr. *βάσις* (*basis*) = a base.] One of the cells on the apex of which the spores of fungi are formed.

**bā-sī-fī-ēr**, s. [Eng. *basify*; -er.]

*Chem.*: That which converts any substance into a salifiable base.

**bā-sī-fy**, v.t. [Lat. *basis*, from Gr. *βάσις* (*basis*) = a base (*Basis*), and *facto* = to make.]

*Chem.*: To convert into a salifiable base.

**bā-sī-fy-ing**, pr. par. & a. [BASIFY.]

**bā-sī-gyn-i-ūm**, s. [Gr. *βάσις* (*basis*) = a base, and *γυνή* (*gynē*) = . . . a female.]

*Bot.*: The same as GYNOPHORE (q.v.).

**bā-sīl** (1), s. [In Fr. *biseau* = bevelling.]

*Joinery*: The sloping edge of a chisel or of the iron of a plane. For soft wood it is usually made 12°, and for hard wood, 18°.

"These chisels are not ground to such a *basis* as the joiner's chisels, on one of the sides, but are *baised* always on both the flat sides, so that the edge lies between both the sides in the middle of the tool."—*MASON*.

**bā-sīl** (2), s. [Probably a corr. of *basan* (q.v.).] The skin of a sheep tanned in bark, used in bookbinding and for making slippers.

**bā-sīl** (3), s. [In Sw. *basilika*; Dan. *basiliken*; Dut. *basilicum*; Ger. *basilikum* and *basilienkraut*; Fr. *basilic*; Ital. *basilico*; Lat. *basilicum*; from Gr. *βασιλικός* (*basilikos*) = royal; *βασιλεὺς* (*basileus*) = a king.] The English name of the Ocimum, a genus of plants belonging to the order Labiaceae, or Labiates. The species are numerous; many of them come from the East Indies. They are fine-smelling plants.

† Sweet Basil or Basilicum is *Ocimum basilicum*. It is an aromatic pot-herb.

Wild Basil is *Calamintha clinopodium*.



WILD BASIL.

**basil-thyme**, s. *Calamintha acinos*.

**basil-weed**, s. The same as Wild Basil (*Calamintha clinopodium*).

**bās-īl** (4), **bās-īl**, s. [Abbreviated from Fr. *basilic* = a basilisk, a kind of cannon.] [BASILISK.] A long cannon, or piece of ordnance, carrying a ball of 160 lbs. weight, but practically useless.

"She bare many canons, six on every side, with three great *basils*, two behind in her cock, and one before."—*PISCOTTIE*, pp. 107, 108. (*Jamieson*.)

**bās-īl**, v.t. [From *basil*, s.] To grind the edge of a tool to an angle. [For example, see *BASIL* (1), s.]

**bās-i-lar**, **bā-sīl-ar-y**, a. & s. [In Fr. *basilaire*; Port. *basilar*; Mod. Lat. *basilaris*; from *basia*.] [BASE, BASIS.]

*A. As adjective:*

1. *Gen.*: Situated at the base of anything.

2. *Anat.*: Pertaining to any portion of the frame which forms a basis to other portions.

*B. As substantive:*

*Anat.*: (See *extract*.)

" . . . at the posterior margin of the pons they [the vertebral arteries] coalesce to form a single vessel, the *basilar*, which extends the whole length of the pons."—*Todd & Bowman*: *Physiol. Anat.*, vol. I, p. 293.

**Bā-sīl-i-an**, a. [Named after St. Basil, who founded a monastery in Pontus, and an order of monks, which soon spread over the East, was introduced into the West in 1077, and reformed by Pope Gregory XIII. in 1569.] Pertaining to the monks of the order of St. Basil.

**bā-sīl-ic**, **\*bā-sīl-ick**, a. & s. [In Sp. *basilico*; Lat. *basilicus*; Gr. *βασιλικός* (*basilikos*) = royal; from *βασιλεὺς* (*basileus*) = a king.]

*A. As adjective:*

1. Pertaining to or resembling a basilica (q.v.).

2. *Anat.*: Pertaining to the vein of the arm called the basilic. [B. 2.]

"These aneurisms following always upon bleeding the *basilic* vein, must be aneurisms of the humeral artery."—*Sharp*.

*B. As substantive:*

1. *Arch.* [BASILICA.]

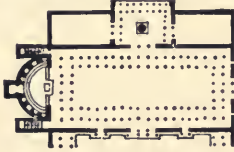
2. *Anat.*: A vein which crosses the radial artery in the bend of the elbow, and is separated from it by a tendinous expansion of the biceps muscle. It is one of the two veins most frequently opened in blood-letting.

**bā-sīl-i-ca**, **bā-sīl-ic**, **\*bā-sīl-ick**, s. [In Fr. *basilique*; Sp., Port., & Ital. *basilica*; Gr. *βασιλική* (*basilikē*); from *βασιλικός* (*basilikos*) = royal; *βασιλεὺς* (*basileus*) = a king.]

1. *In the Greek period*: Apparently, as the etymology shows, a royal residence, though proof of the fact has not been obtained.

II. *In the Old Roman period*:

1. A public building in the forum of Rome, furnished with double colonnades or aisles.



PLAN OF TRAJAN'S BASILICA.

It was used both as a court for the administration of justice and as an exchange for merchants.

2. Any similar building in other parts of Rome or in the provincial cities.

III. *In the Christian period*:

1. A cathedral church. The name is given because under Constantine many basilicas were changed into Christian churches, objection being felt to transforming the heathen temples, the associations of which had been always anti-Christian, and often immoral. (See *Trench's Synon. of New Test.*, p. 139.)

2. A royal palace.

† The term was also applied in the Middle Ages to the large canopied tomb of persons of distinction. (See *Parker's Glossary of Her.*)

**bā-sīl-i-cāl**, a. [Eng. *basilic*; -al.] The same as *BASILIC*, adj. (q.v.).

**basilical vein**.

*Anat.* [BASILIC, B. 2.]

**bā-sīl-i-an**, a. [Eng. *basilic* (adj.), and suff. -an.] The vein of the arm described under *BASILIC*, B. 2.

† Soon after the execution of Charles I., Howell made sarcastic allusion to the tragic event, by using the word *basilican* at once in its anatomical and its etymological sense.

"I will attend with patience how England will thrive, now that she is let blood in the *basilican* vein."—*Howell: Lett.*, III. 24.

**\*bā-sīl-i-cōk**, s. [From Eng. *basili*(sk), and *cock* or *cock*(atrice).] [COCKATRICE.] A basilisk. (*Chaucer*.)

**bā-sīl-i-cōn**, s. [Gr. *βασιλικόν* (*basilikon*) = royal, from its "sovereign" virtue.] An ointment called also *tetrapharmakon*, from its being composed of four ingredients—yellow wax, black pitch, resin, and olive oil. (*Quincy*.)

"I made incision into the cavity, and put a pledget of *basilicon* over it."—*Wiemann*.

**Bā-sīl-i-dang**, s. [Named after Basilides.] (*See* *def.*)

*Church Hist.*: The followers of Basilides, an eminent Gnostic, who lived at Alexandria in the early part of the second century A.D.

**bās-i-lis-cūs**, a. [Lat. *basiliscus*, the fabulous animal described under *BASILISK* (q.v.).]

*Herpetology*: A genus of Reptiles founded by Daudin. It belongs to the family Iguanidae. There is a fin-like elevation, capable of being erected or depressed, running along the back and tail; there is no throat-pouch, and thigpores are absent. On the occiput is a membranous dilatable pouch. The species are partly arboreal, partly aquatic. *Basiliscus mitratus*, the Hooded Basilisk, is from Guiana and other parts of tropical America. *B. Amboinensis*, the Crested Basilisk, is from Amboyna and other parts of the Indian Archipelago. Their habits are quite unlike those attributed to the fabulous basilisk of antiquity. [BASILISK.]

**bās-i-lisk**, **\*bās-i-liske**, s. [In Sw., Dan., & Ger. *basilisk*; Fr. *basilic*; Sp., Port., & Ital. *basilisco*; Lat. *basiliscus*; Gr. *βασιλισκος* (*basiliskos*) = (1) a little king or chieftain, (2) a kind of serpent, so named, according to Pliny, from a spot upon its head like a crown. (See *example* under A. 1).]

*A. Ordinary Language:*

1. A fabulous animal, imagined by the ancients to be so deadly that its look, and much more its breath, was fatal to those who stood near. When it hissed, other serpents fled from it in alarm. [COCKATRICE.]

"Make me not sighted like the *basilisk*;  
I've looked on thousands who have sped the better  
By my regard, but kill'd none so."  
*Shakesp.: Winter's Tale*, I. 2.

"The *basilisk* was a serpent not above three palms long, and differed from other serpents by advancing his head, and some white marks or coronary spots upon the crown."—*Brownie: Vulgar Errors*.

\* 2. An obsolete kind of cannon, supposed to resemble the fabulous basilisk in its deadly effect. [BASIL (4).]

"We practise to make swifter motions than any you have, and to make them stronger and more violent than yours are; exceeding your greatest cannons and *basilisks*."—*Bacon*.

*B. Technically:*

1. *Her.*: The fabulous animal described under A. 1. In most respects it resembles the cockatrice, from which, however, it is distinguishable by having an additional head at the extremity of the tail. This peculiarity of its being two-headed makes it sometimes be called the Amphispic Cockatrice. [AMPHISPIC COCKATRICE.]

2. *Zool.*: The English name of the genus *Basiliscus* (q.v.).

**bā-sin** (i mute, as if written *basn*), **bā-sōn** (Eng.), **\*bā-sing**, plur. **\*bā-sing-is** (*O. Scotch*). [In Dan. & Fr. *basin*; O. Fr., O. Sp., & Prov. *bacin*; Mod. Sp. & Port. *bacia*; Ital. *bacino*; Low Lat. *bacchirus*; from *bacca* = a vessel for water. Cognate with Ger. *becken* = a basin, and Eng. *back*, *back* (2) (q.v.).]

*A. Ordinary Language:*

I. *Of cavities artificially made:*

1. A small vessel for holding water, designed for washing or other purposes.

"Herget dotat this kirk with coopls, challics, *basins*, & *lavaria*."—*Blend.*: *Cron.*, bk. vi, ch. 15. *Peterius, Boeth. (Jamieson)*.

"We behold a piece of silver in a *basin*, when water is put upon it, which we could not discover before, as under the verge thereof."—*Brownie: Vulgar Errors*.

"And he made all the vessels of the altar, the pots and the shovels, and the *basins*, . . ."—*Exod.*, xxxviii. 3.

2. Anything of similar form artificially made for holding water. *Specially*—

(a) The cavity for receiving an ornamental sheet of water in a plantation, &c.

(b) A dock in which vessels are received, discharge their cargo, and, if need be, are repaired.

3. Any hollow vessel, even though not designed for holding water. Thus the scales of a balance are sometimes, though rarely, called the basins of a balance. (*Johnson*.) [See also B.]

II. *Of cavities existing in nature:*

1. The cavity naturally formed beneath a waterfall.

"Into a chasm a mighty block  
Hath fallen, and made a bridge of rock:  
The gulf is deep below;  
And in a *basin* black and small  
Receives a lofty waterfall."

*Wordsworth: Idle Shepherd Boys*

**bōl**, **bōy**; **pōut**, **jōwl**; **cat**, **çell**, **chorus**, **çhin**, **bençh**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **thiç**; **sin**, **aç**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**. **ph** = **f**.  
**-cian** = **shan**. **-cion**, **-tion**, **-sion** = **shūn**; **-çion**, **-çion** = **zhūn**. **-tious**, **-sious**, **-cious** = **shūs**. **-ble**, **-dle**, &c. = **bəl**, **dəl**.



2. A land-locked bay, or even a bay with a wide entrance.

(a) With a narrow entrance.

"The jutting land two ample bays divides;  
The spacious *basins* arching rocks in waves,  
A sure defence from every storm that blows."  
Pope.

(b) With a wide entrance.

"... which had assembled round the *basin* of  
Torbay."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xvi.

3. The bed of the ocean.

"If this rotation does the seas affect,  
The rapid motion rather would eject  
The stores, the low capacious caves contain,  
And from its ample *basin* cast the main."  
Buckmore.

#### B. Technically:

##### I. Mechanical Arts:

1. Among opticians: A concave piece of metal, in shape resembling a bason, on which glass-grinders form their convex glasses.

2. Among hat-makers: A round shell or case of iron placed over a furnace, in which hatters mould a hat into form.

##### II. Nature:

1. Anat.: A round cavity situated between the anterior ventricles of the brain.

##### 2. Physical Geography:

(a) A circular or oval valley, generally forming the bed of a lake, or, if not, then having a river flowing through it.

(b) The entire area drained by a river, as the basin of the Amazon; or the channel of an ocean, as the Atlantic Ocean.

##### III. Geology:

1. In the same sense as B., II. 2. (a).

"... there was a point in connection with this which Professor Ramsay said he claimed as his own idea, and that was with regard to the origin of lake-basins. His belief is that in all cases they have originated from glaciers; that is, that the *basins* have been scooped out by glaciers."—*Lecture at the London Institution*. [Times, March 7, 1884.]

2. A depression in strata in which beds of later age have been deposited. Thus the London basin consists of tertiary strata deposited in a large cavity in the chalk.

3. A circumscribed geological formation in which the strata dip on all sides inward. Coal frequently occurs in the Carboniferous formation in such a depression.

**basin-shaped**, *a.* Shaped like a basin.

\* **basin-wide**, *a.* As wide as a basin; cf. SAUCER-EYED. (Spenser: Mother Hubbard, 670.)

**bā'-sined** (i mute), *a.* [Eng. *basin*; -ed.] Situated in a basin; enclosed in a basin. (Young.)

**bā'-si-nerved**, *a.* [Lat. *basī(s)*, and Eng. *nerved*.]

*Botany. Of leaves:* Having the nerves, or "ribs," all springing from the base.

**bās'-in-ēt**, *s.* [BASCINET.]

\* **bā'-sīng**, *s.* [BASIN.] (O. Scotch.)

**bā'-sī-rōs'-tral**, *a.* [Lat. *basīs* (BASIS), and *rostralis* = pertaining to the rostrum or bill of a bird.] Situated at the base of the bill.

"Several persons have supposed or imagined it the serrated claw in the Gout-sucker) to be for the purpose of enabling the bird to clear away from between its *basin* bristles the fragments of wings or other parts of lepidopterous insects, which by adhering have clogged them."—*Macgillivray: Brit. Birds*, vol. iii, p. 644.

**bā'-sis**, *s.* [In Fr., Port., & Ital. *base*; Sp. *base*; Dan., Dut., Ger., & Lat. *basīs*; Gr. *βάσις* (*basīs*) = a stepping, a step, a foot, a foundation; *βαίω* (*baínō*) = to walk, to step, to go.]

##### A. Ordinary Language:

1. Lit. Of things which are or are assumed to be material: That on which anything rests, or is supposed to rest; the lowest part of anything, as the foundation of a building, &c.

##### 1. Generally:

"In altar-wise a stately pile they rear,  
The *basīs* broad below, and top advanced in air."  
Dryden.

"Ascend my chariot, guide the rapid wheels  
That shake hence *basīs*."  
Milton: P. L., bk. vi.

##### 2. Specially. [B., I. 1. & 2.]

II. Of things immaterial: The fundamental principle, groundwork, or support of anything.

"All parts of an author's work were, moreover, supposed to rest on the same *basīs*."—*Lewis: Early Rom. Hist.*, ch. i, § 1.

##### B. Technically:

##### I. Architecture:

1. The pedestal of a column; the lowest

part of a column, the other being the shaft and the capital. [BASE.]

"Observing an English inscription upon the *basīs*, we read it over several times."—*Addison*.

2. The pedestal of a statue.

"How many times shall Caesar bleed in sport,  
That now on Pompey's *basīs* lies along  
No worthier than the dust!"  
Shakespeare: Julius Caesar, iii. 1.

II. Chem.: The same as BASE (q.v.).

III. Pros.: The smallest trochaic rhythm.

**bā'-sī-sō-lūte**, *a.* [Lat. *basīs* = a base, and *solutus* = unbound, loose, free; *pa. par.* of *solvō* = to loosen, to separate, to disengage.]

*Botany. Of leaves:* Extended downwards beyond the point at which theoretically they arise.

† **bā'-sist**, *s.* [From Eng. *base* in music.] One who sings base or bass.

\* **bā'-sīt**, *pa. par.* [BASED.] (Scotch.)

**bask**, \* **baske**, *v. t. & i.* [Old Norse *bathask*; Icel. *bathast* = to bathe oneself. (Skeat.)]

A. Transitive: To place in the sun with the view of being warmed by its heat.

"'Tis all thy business, business how to shun,  
To bask thy naked body in the sun."  
Dryden.

† It is sometimes used reciprocally with the word *self*.

"He was *basking* himself in the gleam of the sun."  
L'Estrange.

##### B. Intransitive (now the more frequent):

1. Lit.: To repose in the sun for the purpose of feeling its genial warmth; to sun oneself.

"A group of six or seven of these hideous reptiles may oftentimes be seen on the black rocks, a few feet above the surf, *basking* in the sun with outstretched legs."—*Darwin: Voyage Round the World*, ch. xvii.

2. Fig.: To repose amid genial influences.

**bask**, *s.* [BASK, *v.*] A bath or suffusion of genial warmth. (N.E.D.)

**basked**, *pa. par. & a.* [BASK.]

**bask-ēr**, *s.* [BASK, *v.*] One who basks.

**bask-ēt**, \* **bask-ēte**, *s.* [A Celtic word. In Corn. *basket*; Welsh *basged*, *basged*, *basgawd*, *basgawd*; from *basg* = plaiting, network; Irish *bascad*, *bascad*, *bascad*; Lat. *bascada*, avowedly derived from the Old British. (See the ¶ below.)]

##### A. Ordinary Language:

1. A light and airy vessel made of plaited osiers, twigs, or similar flexible material, much used in domestic arrangements.

¶ The baskets made by the old inhabitants of Britain were so good that they became celebrated at Rome, and were called by a Latin name which was confessedly only their native appellation pronounced by foreign lips. Martial thus speaks of them: "Barbara de pietis venit bascauda Britannis" ("The barbarian basket came from the painted Britons"). By "barbarian" he probably meant made by foreigners, as contradistinguished from Romans, and did not mean in any way to impeach the excellence of the manufacture. Mr. Freeman (*O. Eng. Hist. for Children*) instances *basket* as one of the few Welsh words in English, and points out that the small number that do exist are mainly the sort of words which the women, whether wives or slaves, would bring in. From this and other facts, he infers that in what at the end of the sixth century had become England, the prior inhabitants had been all but exterminated by the Anglo-Saxon invaders.

"... a basket of unleavened bread."—*Lev.* viii. 2.

"And they did all eat, and were filled; and they took up of the fragments that remained twelve baskets full."—*Matt.* xiv. 20.

2. As a vague measure of capacity: As many of anything as the size of basket generally used for containing that article will hold.

"One brave soldier has recorded in his journal the kind and courteous manner in which a *basket* of the first cherries of the year was accepted from him by the king."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xvi.

##### B. Technically:

1. Her.: Winnowing-basket. (WINNOWING, VANE.)

2. Mil. [GARIBON.]

3. Arch.: The base of a Corinthian capital. (Gwilt.)

4. Hat-making: A wicker-work or wire screen used in the process of bowing (q.v.).

**basket-carriage**, *s.* A small carriage with a wicker bed, adapted to be drawn by ponies.

**basket-fish**, *s.* Not a genuine "fish," but a "Star-fish." It is of the genus *Astrophyton*, and the family *Ophiuridae*. (ARGUS.)



BASKET-HILT.

**basket-hilt**, *s.* The hilt of a weapon, so called because it is made in something like the shape of a basket, so as to contain the whole hand, and defend it from being wounded in fighting or fencing. The basket-hilt of a single stick is usually made of wicker-work.

"With *basket-hilt* that would hold broth,  
And serve for light and dinner both."  
Hudibras.

**basket-hilted**, *a.* Having a basket-hilt.

**basket-osier**, **basket osier**, *s.* The English name of *Salix Forbyana*. It grows wild in England, and is cultivated for purposes of commerce, being much esteemed by basket-makers for the finer sorts of wicker-work.

**basket-salt**, *s.* Salt made from salt springs, of a finer quality than ordinary salt; so called from the shape or construction of the vessel in which the brine is evaporated.

**basket-woman**, *s.* A woman who attends at markets with a basket, ready to carry home anything which is bought by customers.

**basket-work**, *s.*

1. Work or texture of plaited osiers or twigs. [WICKER-WORK.]

2. Fortification: Work involving the interweaving of withes and stakes—e.g., fascines, hurdles, &c.

**bask-ēt**, *v. t.* [From *basket*, *s.* (q.v.).] To put in a basket. (Cowper.)

**bask-ēt-fūl**, *s.* [Eng. *basket*; *full*.]

1. A basket literally full of any substance.

2. As much of anything as would fill an ordinary basket.

† **bask-ēt-rŷ**, *s.* [Eng. *basket*; suff. -ry.] A number of baskets regarded collectively.

**bask-ing**, *pr. par. & a.* [BASK, *v. i.*]

**basking-shark**, *s.* A shark, called in English also the Sun-fish and the Sail-fish, and by zoologists *Selachus maximus*. As its name *maximus* imports, it is the largest known shark, sometimes reaching thirty-six feet in length, but it has little of the ferocity seen in its immediate allies. It is called "basking" because it has a habit of lying motionless on the water, as if enjoying the warmth of the sun. It inhabits the Northern seas, but is occasionally found on our shores. [SELACHUS.]

\* **bās'-nat** (pl. **bās'-nat-īs**), *s.* [Fr. *basinette*, dimin. from *basin* = a bason.] A small basin; a little bowl. (Scotch.)

"... twa blankets, price viij s.; twa targatins, price of pease s.; three *basinets*, price of the pease, xij s. liij d."—*Act. Dom. Conc.*, A. 1491, p. 198. (Jamieson.)

\* **bās'-nēt**, *s.* [BASCINET.]

**bā'-sōn** (I), *s.* [BASIN.]

\* **bā'-sōn** (2). [BAWSON.]

**Basque** (que as *k*), *a. & s.* [Fr. *Basque* = pertaining to Biscay or its inhabitants.]

A. As adjective: Pertaining to the Basque race or language.

##### B. As substantive:

1. One of the Basque race. This extremely antique race, which probably once occupied the whole Iberian peninsula, exists in the Spanish provinces of Guipuzcoa, Biscay, Alava, and Navarre, and in France in Labourd, Basse Navarre, and Soule.

2. The Basque language. It has no close affinity to any European tongue. Even the numerals are unique, except *sei* (six), and *bi* (two).

3. A jacket with a short skirt worn by ladies, copied probably from the Basque costume.

† **Bās'-quish** (qu as *k*), *a.* [Eng. *Basque* (e); -ish. In Ger. *Baskisch*.]

**fāte**, **fāt**, **fāre**, **amidst**, **whāt**, **fāll**, **father**; **wē**, **wēt**, **hēre**, **camēl**, **hēr**, **thēre**; **pinē**, **pīt**, **sire**, **sir**, **marine**; **gō**, **pōt**, **or**, **wōre**, **wōlf**, **wōrk**, **whō**, **sōn**; **mūte**, **cūb**, **cūre**, **unite**, **cūr**, **rūle**, **fūll**; **try**, **Sŷrian**. *æ*, *œ* = *ē*. *ey* = *ā*. *qu* = *kw*.



1. After the manner of the Basques.

2. Pertaining to the Basque language.

"... their words were Basque or Cantabrian."—  
Sir T. Browne: *Tracts*, p. 136.

**bas rē-l'ief** (or *s* mute), **bass rē-l'ief**, **bas-sō rē-liō-vō** (1 as *y*), *s.* [From Fr. *bas* or Ital. *basso* = low, and Fr. *relief* or Ital. *relievo* = (1) a relief, foil, set-off; (2) relief in painting and sculpture; (3) embossing.]

1. Low relief; a kind of sculpture, a coin, medal, &c., or embossing, in which the figures are "in relief," that is, are raised above the plane in which they stand, but are raised only slightly, this being implied by the French word *bas* = low. More specifically, they stand out less than half their proper proportions;



BAS RELIEF. (ARCH OF TITUS.)

had they stood out half their proportions, the term used would have been *mezzo-relievo*, (meaning, in middle relief); and had they done so more than half, the word used would have been *alto-relievo*, signifying, in high, bold, or strong relief.

2. A carving in low relief.

**bass** (1), *s.* [A corruption or alteration of *bast* (q.v.).]

¶ See also **BAST** (1).

1. The inner bark of the lime or linden-tree, from which mats were once made in England, as they still are in Russia. [See Nos. 2, 3.]

2. The lime or linden-tree itself (*Tilia Europaea*), also the American species (*Tilia Americana*). [BASS-WOOD.]

3. A mat made of the inner bark of the lime or linden-tree, or of any similar material. *Specially*—

(1) In England: A hassock or thick mat on which people kneel at church.

(2) In Scotland: (a) A mat laid at a door for cleaning one's feet. (Jamieson.)

(b) A mat used for packing bales of goods. (Jamieson.)

(c) A sort of mat on which dishes are placed at table, especially meant for preserving the table from being stained by those that are hot. (Jamieson.)

**bass-wood**, *s.*

1. The wood of the American lime or linden-tree (*Tilia Americana*).

"All the bowls were made of bass-wood,  
White and polished very smoothly."

Longfellow: *Song of Hiawatha*, xi.

2. The tree itself.

† **bass** (2), *s.* [BASSE.]

**bäss** (3), \* **bäso**, \* **basse**, *a. & s.* [In Sw., Dan., & Dut. *bas*; Ger. *bass*; Fr. *basse*; Sp. *bazo*; Port. *baizo*; Ital. *basso*.] [BASE.]

**A. As adj. (Music):** Of a low or deep pitch; grave, as opposed to *acute*. (The form *bäse* is now obsolete, being superseded by *bass*.)

"In pipes, the lower the note-holes be, and the further from the mouth of the pipe, the more *bäse* sound they yield."—Bacon.

**B. As subst. (Music):**

1. The string which gives a base sound.

"At thy well-sharpen'd thumb, from shore to shore,  
The trebles squeak for fear, the *bäss* roar."—Dryden.

2. An instrument which plays the bass part; specially of the violoncello or bass-viol, and the contrabasso or double bass. Both this and the previous sense are found in the following example.


"Now Mr. Fearing was one that played upon the *bäss*. He and his fellows sound the sackbut, whose notes are more doleful than the notes of other music are; though indeed some say the *bäss* is the ground of music. And for my part, I care not at all for that profession which begins not in heaviness of mind. The first string that the musician usually touches is the *bäss*, when he intends to put all in tune. God also plays upon this string first, when he sets the soul in tune for himself."—Bunyan: *P. P.*, pt. ii.

3. The lowest of the principal human voices; those higher in pitch being respectively *baritone*, *tenor*, *alto* or *contralto*, *mezzo-soprano*, *soprano*.

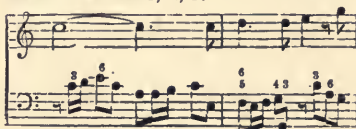
4. **Plural:** The portion of a choir singing the bass part; also the portion of a string-band playing the bass part.

5. **In compound words:** The lowest instrument of any class or family of instruments; as *bass-clarinet*, *bass-fiddle*, *bass-horn*, *bass-trombone*, *bass-tuba*, *bass-viol* or *base-viol*.

6. **Base-string** or **base-string:** The string of lowest pitch on a string instrument having deep sounds.

7. **Base-clef:** The lowest sign of absolute pitch used in music; the  F clef.

¶ **A fundamental bass:** The supposed generator or foundation of any harmonic combination. Thus C is said to be the fundamental base of the chord C, E, G.



EXAMPLE OF FIGURED BASE FROM CORELLI.

¶ **Thorough or continuous bass:** Originally the bass part figured for the player on a harpsichord or organ. Hence, the art of adding chords to a figured bass; the art of harmony. [BASSO-CONTINUO.]

**bass-bar**, *s.* A piece of wood fixed under the bridge inside the belly of instruments of the violin kind, to strengthen it.

**bass-horn**, *s.* A wind instrument of low tone, deeper than the bassoon.

**bass-viol**, † **base-viol**, *s.* [Eng. *basse*, *basse*; viol. In Sw. & Dan. *bas-fiol*; Fr. *basse de viole*; Port. *baixo de viola*.] A stringed instrument for playing *bass*; a violoncello.

"On the sweep of the arch lies one of the Muses, playing on a *base-viol*."—Dryden.

"At the first grin he cast every human feature out of his countenance, at the second he became the head of a *base-viol*."—Addison.

† **bäss, v.t.** [From the substantive. Comp. Fr. *baïsser* = to lower, to sink, to depress.] To sound in a deep grave tone.

"Methought the billows spoke and told me of it;  
The winds did sing it to me, and the thunder,  
That deep and dreadful organ-pipe, pronounced  
The name of Prosper; it did *bäss* my treasures."—Shakspeare: *Tempest*, iii. 3.

**bäs-sa-nět**, **bäs-sa-nät**, *s.* [BASINET.] (Scotch.)

**basse**, † **bäse**, \* **base**, \* **bar** (Ord. Eng.), **barse**, **barçe** (Province. Eng.), *s.* [From A.S. *bærs*, *bears*, the kind of perch described in the def.; Dut. *baars* = a perch; Ger. *bars*, *barsch*, *bärsich* = the barse, a perch. Akin, though not so closely, also to Eng. *perch*; Fr. *perche*; Ital. *perica*; Low Lat. *parca*, *porca*; Sp. & Lat. *perca*; Gr. *πέγκη* (*perkē*), *πέγκος* (*perkos*) = dark-coloured, dusky.]

**A. Formerly (with little precision):** Either the marine fish described under B., or some freshwater perch resembling it.

"Bar, the fish called a *bäse*."—Co-grave.  
"Item, there is within the said manor a great tarne or fish-pond, called Talsen Tarn, wherein are good store of *pyke*, *barcea*, *trouten*, and *teylea*."—Hutchinson: *Hist. Cumberland*, l. 149. (Boucher.)

**B. Now (more precisely):**

1. A fish of the order Acanthopterygii and family Percidae. It was known to the Greeks as *ἀλβραξ* (*labrax*), and to the Romans as *lupus*, and is the *Labrax lupus* of Cuvier, and the

*Perca labrax* of Linnæus. It is like the perch, but is inarine. It occurs in Britain. At Rainsgate it is called the Sea-dace. It is used for food. It has been known to weigh thirty pounds.

"For catching of whiting and *basse* they use a thread."—Carew: *Survey of Cornwall*, p. 32. (Boucher.)

2. A sea-fish, caught particularly at the Potomac and Chesapeake Bay. It is highly esteemed in Virginia. (Boucher.)

† **bäs-sën-ët**, \* **bäs-sän-ëtte**, *s.* [BAS-CINET.]

**bäs-s-ët**, † **bäs-s-ët**, \* **bäs-s-ëtte**, *s. & a.* [In Dan. *bassetspil*; Ger. *bassetspiel*; Fr. *bassette*; Sp. *baceta*; Ital. *bassetto* = somewhat less dimin. of *basso* = low.] [BASS, BASSE.]

**A. As substantive:** A game at cards, said to have been invented by a Venetian noble. It was introduced into France in 1674. The parties to the game are nominally a dealer or banker; his assistant, who supervises the losing card; and the punter, to play against the banker.

"Some dress, some dance, some play, not to forget  
Your piquet parties, and your dear *bäss-ët*."—Rowe.

"... In another were gamblers playing deep at *bäss-ët*."—Macaulay: *Hist. of Eng.*, ch. lii.

**B. As adjective:** Pertaining to the game described under A.

"Gamsters would no more blaspheme; and Lad, Dabcheek's *bäss-ët* bank would be broke."—Dennis.

**bäss-ët-table**, *s.* A table upon which *bäss-ët* is played.

"The *bäss-ët-table* spread, the taller come;  
Why stays Siminda in the dressing-room?"  
Pope: *Miscellanies*. The *Bäss-ët-table*, l. 2.

† **bäs-s-ët** (1), *a. & s.* [Comp. Old Fr. *basset*, dimin. of *bas* = low, as Ital. *bassetto* is dimin. of *basso* = low.]

**A. As adjective (among miners):** Having a direction at one side towards the surface of the earth; tending to crop out.

**B. As substantive (among miners):** The out-crop of strata at the surface of the ground.

**bäs-s-ët** (2), *a.* [Comp. Ital. *bassetto* = somewhat low, dimin. of *basso* = low. In O. Fr. & Prov. *basset* = somewhat low.] [BASSET, *adj.* & *s.*] (Used in composition, as in *Bäss-ët-horn*, q.v.)

**bäss-ët-horn**, *s.* [Ital. *corno di bassetto*.] A musical instrument, the tenor of the clarinet family, having more than three octaves in its



BÄSS-ËT-HORN.

compass, extending upwards from F below the bass stave. It differs from the shape of the clarinet mainly in having the bell-mouth, which is made of metal, recurved.

† **bäs-s-ët**, *v.t.* [From *basset*, *a. & s.* (q.v.).]

**Among miners:** To rise to the surface of the earth. (Applied specially to beds of coal, which thus rise in a direction contrary to that in which they dip.)

**bäs-s-ëtte**, *s.* [Fr.] The same as **BASSET**, *a.* (q.v.). [BASSETTO.]

**bäs-s-ët-îng**, *pr. par. & s.* [BASSET, *v.*]

**As substantive (among miners):** The rise of a vein of coal to the surface of the earth; the cropping out of coal in the direction contrary to its dip.

**bäs-s-ët-tō**, **bäs-s-ëtte**, *s.* [Ital. *bassetto* (*adj.*) = somewhat low; (*s.*) counter-tenor.] [BASSET, *adj.*] A tenor or small bass-viol.

**bäs-si-ä**, *s.* [Named after Fernando Bassi, curator of the botanic gardens at Bologna.] A genus of plants belonging to the order Sapotaceæ (Sapotads). It consists of large trees which grow in the East Indies. *Bassia latifolia* (Broad-leaved Bassia) is common in some parts of India. It is called the Mohra or Moho-tree. The flowers have a heavy, sickening smell, and an intoxicating spirit is distilled from them. *B. butyracea* is the Indian Butter-tree. The African Butter-tree, that of Mungo Park and Bruce, is also a *Bassia*.

**bäs-sil**, *s.* [BASIL (4).]

**böil**, **böy**; **pöüt**, **jöwl**; **cat**, **çell**, **chorus**, **çhin**, **bench**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**; **sin**, **as**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**—**îng**.  
-**clan**, -**tian** = **shan**. -**tion**, -**sion** = **shün**. -**tion**, -**sion** = **zhün**. -**tious**, -**sious**, -**clous** = **shüs**. -**ble**, -**dle**, &c. = **lel**, **del**.



† **bās'-sin-ēt** (1), *s.* [BASCINET.]

**bās'-sī-nēt** (2), **bās'-sī-nē'tte**, *s.* [Fr. diminutive from *bassa* = a basin (q.v.).] An oblong wicker basket with a covering or hood over the end, in which young children are placed as in a cradle.

**bās'-māt**, *s.* [Scotch *bass* (BAST), and Eng. *mat*.] Matting made of bass, used for various gardening purposes.

**bās'-sō** (1), *s.* [Ital. *basso*.] [BASS.]

1. The bass in music.

2. One who sings or plays the bass part.

"Soprano, bass, even the contralto.  
Wished him five fathoms under the Bialto."  
Byron: *Beppo*, xxxii.

**basso-concertante**, *s.* [Ital.] The principal bass string-instrument; that which accompanies recitatives and solos.

**basso-continuo**, *s.* [Ital. *basso* and *continuo* = continual.] Continued or thorough-bass, i.e., the figured bass written continuously throughout a movement, for the use of the player on a harpsichord or organ. [BASS (3).]

**basso-rilievo**, **basso-relievo**, *s.* [Ital.] [BAS RELIEF.]

**basso-ripieno**, *s.* [Ital. *basso* and *ripieno* = full, filled.] The bass of the grand chorus, which comes in only occasionally.

**bās'-sō'** (2), *s.* [BASHAW.] A pasha.

"Great kings of Barbary and my bassoes."  
Marlowe: *T Tamburlaine*, iii. 1.

**bās'-sōck**, **bās'-sōc**, *s.* [From *bass*, and dim. suff. -ock.] A bass, a mat.

**bās'-sōn**, \* **bās'-sōn**, *s.* [In Sw. *bassong*; Dan. *Dut. basson*; Fr. *basson*; Sp. *bazon*; Port. *batzo*; Ital. *fagotto* = a fagot, so called from its similarity in appearance to a bundle of sticks.]

1. A reed instrument of the "double-reed" class, forming in ordinary orchestras the tenor and bass of the wood-wind band. It



BASSOON.

has a compass of about three octaves, commencing at the note B flat below the bass stave.

"The wedding guest here beat his breast,  
For he heard the loud bassoon."  
Coleridge: *Ancient Mariner*.

2. An organ-stop of a quality of tone similar to the orchestral instrument.

3. A series of free reeds on a harmonium or kindred instrument, of a like quality of tone.

**bās'-sōon'-ist**, *s.* [Eng. *bassoon*; -ist.] A musician whose instrument is the bassoon.

**Bās'-sōr-ā**, **Būs'-sōr-āh**, *s.* & *a.* [From Arab. *basra* = a margin.]

**A.** As substantive: A frontier city of Asiatic Turkey on the Shat-el Arab (river of the Arabs), and by the junction of the Euphrates and the Tigris into one stream. It is about seventy miles from the Persian Gulf.

**B.** As adj.: Pertaining to Bassora.

**Bassora-gum**, *s.* Gum brought from Bassora. It is supposed to be derived either from a Cactus or a Mesembryanthemum.

**bās'-sōr-in**, *s.* [In Fr. *bassorine*.]

**Chem.**: A kind of mucilage found in gum-tragacanth, which forms a jelly with water, but does not dissolve in it.

¶ A clear, aqueous-looking liquid, apparently of the nature of bassorin, exists in the large cells of the tubercular roots of some terrestrial Orchids of the section Ophryeae. It is formed of minute cells, each with its cytoblast; the whole being compactly aggregated in the interior of the parent cell.

**bās'-sūs**, *s.* [Lat. *Bassus*, a proper name.] A genus of hymenopterous insects, belonging to the family Braconidae. They have long narrow bodies, and frequent dmbelliferous flowers.

\* **bāst**, *v.t.* [BASTE.] (Scotch.)

**bāst** (1), *pa. par.* [BASTED, BAST, *v.*] (Scotch.)

**bāst** (2), *pa. par.* [BASE, *v.*; BASED, *pa. par.*] (Scotch.)

**bāst** (1), **bāss** (1), *s.* [A.S. *bast* = the inner bark of the linden-tree, of which ropes were made; *basten rap* = a linden or bast rope; Icel., Sw., Dan., Dut., & Ger. *bast*; O. H. Ger. *bast*, *past*. In Dut. *bast* means also back, rind, cod, husk, shell.]

1. Properly: The inner bark of the lime or linden-tree, used in Russia and elsewhere for making mats. [BASS.]

2. A rope made from this material.

3. Anything similar. *Spec.*, a strong woody fibre derived from two palms, *Aitalea Junifera* and *Leopoldiana Pissaba*, and used for making brooms and brushes.

¶ *Cuba bast*: The fibres of *Paritium elatum*, a Mallow-wort. It is used for tying up plants in gardens, or binding together cigars. (*Treasury of Botany*.)

**bast-matting**, **bast matting**, **Russian matting**, *s.* The matting formed from the inner bark of the lime. (*Hooker & Arnott's Brit. Flora*, ord. *Tiliaceae*.)

**bāst** (2), *s.* [BASTE.]

**bās'-tā**, *adv.* [Ital. *basta* = enough.]

**Music**: Enough! stop! A term used when the leader of a band wishes to stop a performer. (*Crabb*.)

\* **bās'-tā'il-yē**, *s.* [BASTILLE.] (O. Scotch.)

**bās'-tant**, *a.* [Fr. *bastant*, pr. par. of *baster* = to be sufficient, to go on well; Sp., Port., & Ital. *bastante* = sufficient; Sp. & Port. *bastar* = to suffice, to supply, to give; Ital. *bastare* = to be sufficient; *basta* = enough.] Possessed of ability.

"If we had been provided of ball, we were sufficiently *bastant* to have kept the jasse against our enemy."  
Mowro: *Kepet*, l. 20. (*Jamieson*.)

**bās'-tard**, \* **bās'-tarde**, \* **bās'-tarst**, *s.* & *a.* [Eng. *bast(e)* = illegitimacy (q.v.), and suff. -ard. In Sw., Dan., & Ger. *bastard*; Dut. *bastard*; Fr. *bâtard*; O. Fr. & Prov. *bastard*, *bastart*; Sp., Port., & Ital. *bastardo*; Low Lat. *bastardus*. The ultimate etymology is O. Fr. & Prov. *bast*: Low Lat. *basta*, *bastum* = a pack-saddle. Cf. Fr. *fil de bast* = a bastard pack-saddle child, as opposed to a legitimate child, the muleteers at the inns being accustomed to use their pack-saddles as beds.] [BASTE.]

**A.** As substantive:

1. Ordinary Language:

1. *Lit.*: An illegitimate or natural child.

[A., II. 1.]

"To announce Robert his sone, that *bastart*, was there . . ."  
Rob. Glouc., p. 431. (S. in Boucher.)

"I laugh to think that babe a *bastard*."  
Shakespeare: *Timon*, i. 2.

2. Figuratively:

(a) Anything spurious, counterfeit, or false.

" . . . words that are but rooted in  
Your tongue, though but *bastards* and syllables  
Of no allowance to your bosom's truth."  
Shakespeare: *Coriol*, iii. 2.

(b) The wine described under A., II. 3.

**II. Technically:**

1. Law:

(a) *English Law*: One born out of lawful wedlock. (A child begotten out of lawful wedlock may be legitimized if its parents marry before its birth.)

¶ A bastard, being looked on legally as no one's son, cannot inherit property, though he may acquire it by his own exertions. Other disabilities under which he formerly laboured have been removed.

¶ When a man has a bastard son, and afterwards marrying the mother has a legitimate son by her, the former is called *bastard eigne*, and the latter *mulier puise*.

(b) *Scots Law*: In Scotland a child is legitimized if its parents marry at any future period; this was the case also in the Roman law, which the Scotch in this respect followed.

2. *Hist. (Plur. Bastards)*. [So called because headed by the illegitimate sons of noblemen, who, on account of being bastards, were incapable of inheriting property.] The name given to certain bandits, who in the fourteenth century rose in Guéenne, and, joining with the English, set fire to various towns.

\* 3. *Wine-making*: A name formerly applied to a foreign sweet wine sometimes called muscadal [MUSCADEL]. It came chiefly from Candia.

"Why, then, your brown *bastard* is your only drink."  
Shakespeare: *1 Hen. IV.*, ii. 4.

4. *Sugar-refining*:

(a) (*Pl. Bastards*): An impure, coarse brown sugar, one of the refuse products in the manufacture of refined sugar. It is occasionally used in brewing, and frequently by publicans to bring up the colour and gravity of beers which they have adulterated.

(b) *Sing.*: A large-sized mould in which sugar is drained. (*Ure*.)

**B.** As adjective:

1. Ordinary Language:

1. *Lit.*: Begotten out of wedlock; illegitimate; natural.

"Peace is a very apoplexy, lethargy, insensibility . . . a getter of more bastard children than war's a destroyer of men."  
Shakespeare: *Coriol*, iv. 5.

2. Figuratively:

(a) Spurious, not genuine; adulterated, implying inferiority to the thing counterfeited.

"That were a kind of *bastard* hope indeed."  
Shakespeare: *Merch. of Ven.*, iii. 5.

"Men who, under the disguise of public good, pursue their own designs of power, and such *bastard* honours as attend them."  
Temple.

(b) Resembling anything else, though not identical with it. Not necessarily implying inferiority to that which it is like. (Used specially of plants or animals resembling others, but not really identical with them, at the same time they are just as perfect as the species whose "bastards" they are.) [See II. 6 & 7.]

**II. Technically:**

1. *Military*. Of cannon: Of an abnormal type; for instance, longer or shorter than ordinary.

2. *Printing*:

(a) *Bastard or half-title*: An abbreviated title on a page preceding the full title-page of a book.

(b) *Bastard fount*: A fount of type cast on a smaller or larger body than that to which it usually belongs. In the former case the lines appear closer together, and in the latter wider apart, than in type cast on the usual body.

3. *Wine-making*. *Bastard wines* (pl.): Those partly sweet, partly astringent.

"Such wines are called *mungrel* or *bastard* wines, which, betwixt the sweet and astringent ones, have neither manifest sweetness nor manifest astringency, but indeed participate and contain in them both qualities."  
Marshall: *Travels of Malton Rustique* (1616), p. 638. (S. in Boucher.)

4. *Plastering*. *Bastard stucco*: A kind of stucco, made two-thirds of lime and one-third of fine pure sand; also, the finishing coat of plastering when prepared for paint.

5. *Painting*. *Bastard Scarlet*: Of a red colour dyed with madder.

6. *Zool*. *Bastard Plover*: An English name for a bird, the Common Lapwing (*Vanellus cristatus*).

7. *Botany*:

*Bastard Alkanet*, *Bastard-alkanet*: The bark of *Lithospermum arvense* (Common Grouwell). It abounds with a deep-red dye, which is easily communicated to oily substances like the true Alkanet (*Anchusa tinctoria*).

*Bastard Balm*, *Bastard-balm*: The English name of Melittis, a genus of Labiatae (Labiates). Specially applied to the *Melittis melissophyllum*, a plant found wild in the south and south-west of England. It has beautiful flowers of variegated colour, and in a herbaceous acquires and long retains a smell like that of Anthoxanthum.

*Bastard Cabbage-tree*: The English name of Geoffroya, an anomalous genus with papilionaceous flowers, and drupes instead of proper legumes for fruit.

*Bastard Cedar*, *Bastard-cedar*:

(a) The English name of the Cedrela, a genus constituting the typical one of the order Cedrelaceae (Cedrelads). [CEDRELA.] Also the wood of various species of the genus. One kind comes from Australia, and another from the West Indies. The latter is of a brown colour and a fragrant odour, whence the name of cedar has been given to it. It is light, soft, and well adapted for making canoes and other purposes.

(b) The English name of the Bubroma, a genus belonging to the order Byttneriaceae (Byttneriads). The *Bubroma guazuma* (Elm-leaved Bastard Cedar) grows in Jamaica. The wood is light and easily wrought. The tree is an umbrageous one, and supplies cattle not merely with food, but with shelter from heat. [BUBROMA.]

fate, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāll, father: wē, wēt, hēre, camel, hēr, thère; pine, pīt, sire, sīr, marine; gō, pōt, or. wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unite, cūr, rūle, fūll; trȳ, Sȳrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



**Bastard Cinnamon**, *Bastard-cinnamon*: A tree, *Laurus cussia*, which grows in Ceylon. It is deodorized like the True Cinnamon, but of inferior value, being more largely imbued with mullage.

**Bastard Dittany**, *Bastard-dittany*: A Rutaceous plant, *Diclamnus Frazinella*.

**Bastard Flower Fence**: The English name of *Adenantha*, a genus of plants belonging to the Leguminous order and the Cesalpinese sub-order. [ADENANTHERA.]

**Bastard Hare's Ear**: The English name of the *Phyllis*, a genus belonging to the order Cinchonaceæ (Cinchonads). *Phyllis nobilis*, from the Canaries, is an evergreen shrub with beautiful leaves.

**Bastard Hemp**: A plant, *Datisca cannabina*. It belongs to the Datisaceæ, or Datisacids.

**Bastard Indigo**, *Bastard-indigo*: The English name of a genus of plants belonging to the Leguminous order. There are several species, all from America. *Amorpha fruticosa*, or Shrubby Bastard Indigo, was once used in Carolina as an indigo-plant, but it is now abandoned.

**Bastard Lupine**, *Bastard-lupine*: The English name of *Lupinaster*, a genus of Leguminous plants from Siberia.

**Bastard Manchineel**: The English name of *Coccoloba*, a genus of plants belonging to the order Apocynaceæ (Dog-banes).

**Bastard Orpine**: The English name of the *Andrachne*, a genus of Euphorbiaceous plants.

**Bastard Pimpernel**: The English name of *Centunculus*, a genus of plants belonging to the order Primulaceæ (Primworts). The Least Bastard Pimpernel (*Centunculus minimus*) is found wild in Britain. It is a small plant with very minute solitary sessile, axillary, pale rose-coloured flowers.

**Bastard Quince**: The English name of *Pyrus Chamæmespilus*, which grows in the Pyrenees.

**Bastard Rocket**: A Cruciferous plant, *Brassica Erucastrum*.

\* **Bastard Star of Bethlehem**: A name sometimes given to a liliaceous plant, a species of *Albuca*. The genuine Star of Bethlehem is *Ornithogalum umbellatum*, which now grows half-wild in Britain.

**Bastard Stone-parsley**: The English name of the Umbelliferous genus *Sison*. The Hedge Bastard Stone-parsley (*Sison anomum*) grows wild in Britain. It has roundish ovate pungent aromatic fruit.

**Bastard Toad-flax**: The English name of *Thesium*, a genus of plants belonging to the order Santalaceæ (Santalworts). The species are obscure weeds.

**Bastard Vervain**: The English name of *Stachytarpheta*, a genus belonging to the order Verbenaceæ, or Verbenes. *Stachytarpheta mutabilis*, or Changing Flower, is a beautiful shrub brought originally from South America.

**Bastard Vetch**: The English name of *Phaca*, a genus of Leguminous plants, wild on the continent of Europe and elsewhere. They are pretty herbaceous plants resembling *Astragalus*.

**bastard file**, *s.* One of a grade between the rough and the smooth in respect of the relative prominence and coarseness of the teeth. (*Knight*.)

**bastard-wing**, *s.* Three or four quill-like feathers placed at a small joint in the middle of the wing.

"... I presume that the 'bastard-wing' in birds may be safely considered as a digit in a rudimentary state..."—*Darwin: Origin of Species*, ch. xiii.

† **bās-tard**, *v.t.* [From *bastard*, *s.* (q.v.).] To pronounce to be a bastard.

"She lived to see her brother beheaded, and her two sons deposed from the crown, *bastarded* in their blood, and cruelly murdered."—*Bacon*.

† **bās-tard-éd**, *pa. par. & a.* [BASTARD, *v.*]

† **bās-tard-īng**, \* **bās-tard-īng**, *pr. par. & s.* [BASTARD, *v.*]

**bās-tard-ism**, *s.* [Eng. *bastard*; -ism.] The state or condition of a bastard. (*Cotgrave*.)

**bās-tard-ize**, *v.t.* [Eng. *bastard*; -ize.]

I. *To pass for a person for the object:*

\* 1. To beget a bastard.

"I should have been that I am, had the maidenliest star in the firmament twinkled on my *bastardizing*."—*Shakspeare: Lear*, l. 3.

2. To render one a bastard by legislation, or to convict one of being a bastard; legally to declare one a bastard. (*Burn: Just. of Peace*.)

II. *With a thing for the object:* To render illegitimate or abnormal. [See example under the participial adjective.]

**bās-tard-ī-zed**, *pa. par. & a.*

"... irregular, abbreviated, and *bastardized* languages."—*Darwin: Descent of Man*, vol. I, pt. I, ch. ii.

**bās-tard-ī-z-īng**, *pr. p., s., & a.* [BASTARDIZE.]

**bās-tard-īy**, *adv. & a.*

A. *As adverb:* Like a bastard; after the manner of a bastard. [Used (*lit.*) of persons or (*fig.*) of things.]

"Good seed degenerates, and oft obeys  
The soil's disease, and into cockle strays;  
Let the mind's thoughts but be transplanted so  
Into the body, and *bastardily* they grow."—*Donne*.

B. *As adjective:* Spurious, counterfeit, not really what it looks like or is called after.

"*Bastardly* tertian..."—*Barrington: Method of Physick* (1614). (*Hullwell: Contr. to Lexicog.*)

**bās-tard-īy**, *s.* [Eng. *bastard*; -y. In Sp. & Port. *bastardía*; Ital. *bastardigia*.]

A. *Ord. Lang.*: The state or condition of a bastard.

"There, at your meekest advantage of the time,  
Inter the *bastardly* of Edward's children!"—*Shakspeare: Richard III.*, iii. 5.

B. *Scots Law:*

1. *Declaration of Bastardy:* An action raised in the Court of Session to obtain a declaration that the plaintiff who has received from the Crown "a gift of bastardy" [see 2] is lawfully entitled to enter on possession of the lands or other property bestowed.

2. *Gift of Bastardy:* A gift from the Crown to some one of the heritable or movable effects of a bastard who has died without lawful issue. Before the donatory can enter upon possession he must obtain a "declaration of bastardy" [see 1].

\* **bāste** (1), \* **bāst**, \* **banast**, *s.* [O. Fr. *bast* = a pack-saddle used by nulleeters as a bed in inns.]

1. Fornication or adultery.

"For he was bigeten o *baste*, God it wot."—*Arthur & Merlin*, f. 63. (*N.E.D.*)

2. Illegitimacy.

"*Baast*, not wedlock, *bastardia*..."—*Prompt Parv.*

**baste** (2), *s.* [BASE (1), A., II. 10.]

**bāste** (1) (Eng.), **bāst** (Scotch), *v.t.* [In Icel. *beysta* = to strike, to powder; Sw. *bästa* = to baste, to whip, to flog, to beat, to lash; Fr. *bastonner* = to cudgel, to bastinado; Sp. *bastear*; Port. *bastonar*; Ital. *bastonare*. From O. Fr., Sp., & Prov. *baston*; Mod. Fr. *bâton*; Ital. *bastone* = a staff, a stick. Compare also Dan. *baske* = to beat, strike, cudgel; *baske* = a stripe, a blow.] [BASTINADO.]

1. To beat with a cudgel.

"Quoth she, I grant it is in vain  
For one that's *basted* to feel pain;  
Because the pang his house endure  
Contribute nothing to the cure."—*Audibius*.

2. To drip fat or anything similar on meat when it is turning on the spit or roasting-jack to be roasted; to soften by means of such fat.

"The fat of roasted mutton falling on the birds will serve to *baste* them, and so save time and butter."—*Swift*.

**bāste** (2) (Eng.), **bāiss** (Scotch), *v.t.* [From O. Fr. *bastir*; Mod. Fr. *bâtir* = to build, . . . to baste; Sp. *bastear*, *embastar*; Ital. *embastire* = to sew with long stitches; from *basto* = a long stitch. Compare Dan. *besje* = to sew, to stitch, to embroider; M. H. Ger. *basten* = to sew.] To sew slightly, with the view of holding the portions of a dress in their proper place till they can be sewed more thoroughly. (*Lit. & fig.*)

"The body of your discourse is sometimes guarded with fragments, and the guards are but slightly *basted* on neither."—*Shakspeare: Much Ado*, l. 1.

**bāst-éd** (1) (Eng.), \* **bāst** (O. Scotch), *pa. par. & a.* [BASTE (1).]

**bāst-éd** (2), \* **bāst-en**, *pa. par. & a.* [BASTE (2).]

\* **bāst-en**, *pa. par.* [Ger. *basten*.] [BASTE (1).]

\* **bāst-ēr**, *s.* [Eng. *bast(e)*; -er.] A blow with a stick or similar weapon. (*Todd*.)

"Jack took up the poker, and gave me such a *basten* upon my head, that it was two months before I perfectly recovered."—*Dr. Wagstaffe: Miscell. Works* (1796), p. 48.

\* **bās-tide**, *s.* [O. Fr.] A place of defence; a fortress.

**Bās-tille**, \* **bās-tile**, \* **bās-tylle** (*ylle* as *il*), \* **bās-tēll**, \* **bās-tēl**, \* **bās-tī-li-an**, \* **bās-tī-li-ōn** (Eng.), \* **bās-tāillye** (O. Scotch), *s.* [O. Fr. *bastille* = a fastness, a castle furnished with towers; from *bastir*, Mod. Fr. *bâtir* = to build. In Port. *bastilha*; Low Lat. *bastellum*, *bastile*, *bastilia*, *bastia*.]

I. *Generally:*

\* 1. *Originally:* A temporary wooden tower on wheels, constructed to enable besiegers safely to approach a town or fort which they designed to attack.

"They had also towres of tymber goying on wheles, that we clepe *bastilles* or sower castles, and shortly, alle things that needful was in any wanner kynde of werres the legion had it."—*Trevisa: Vegetica*, M.S. Reg. 18, A. xii, li. 2. (*S. in Boucher*.)

2. *Later:* A small antique castle fortified with turrets, a blockhouse; also the turrets, bulwarks, or other defences of such a structure.

"Sone efter he gat syndry craftsmen to cleyne the towells and to repair the said wall in all parts with touris and *bastilligies*, rynging in the strangest manner that myght be devised."—*Bellend: Cron.*, bk. v., c. 9.

II. *Spec. (of the first Bastille):* The celebrated Parisian state-prison and fortress called by way of pre-eminence the Bastille. It was commenced in 1370 by order of Charles V. of France, and was finished in 1382 under his



THE BASTILLE.

successor. Many victims of despotism were immured within its gloomy walls. One of the earliest scenes in the great drama of the first French revolution was the attack of the populace on the Bastille. It was captured by them on the 14th of July, 1789, and soon afterwards demolished. None of the governments which have since succeeded to power in France have ever proposed its restoration.

"For lo! the dread Bastille,  
With all the chambers in its horrid towers,  
Fell to the ground, by violence or thrown  
Of indignation."—*Wordsworth: Excursion*, bk. III.

\* **bastell-howse**, \* **bastell-house**, *s.* The same as BASTILLE, l. 2.

"And they burne a steed called Farnelay, and won a *bastell-house* in the same."—*M.S. Cott. Calig.*, bk. v., f. 28. (*S. in Boucher*.)

\* **bās-ti-mēnt**, \* **bās-ti-mēn-tō**, *s.* [From Ital. *bastimento* = a ship, a vessel; but in Sp. = victuals, provision; and in O. Fr. = a building.] A ship, a vessel, &c.

"Then the *bastimentos* never  
Had our foul dishonour seen,  
Nor the sea the end receiver  
Of this gallant train had been."—*Glover: Moser's Ghost*, ct. 7.

**bās-ti-nā-dō**, **bās-ti-nā-de**, *s.* [In Sw. *bastonad*; Dan. Ger., & Fr. *bastonnade*; Dut. *bastuade*; Sp. *bastonazo*, *bastonada*; Prov. & Fr. *bastonada*; Ital. *bastonata*. From O. Fr., Sp., & Prov. *baston*; Mod. Fr. *bâton*; Ital. *bastone* = a staff, a stick.] [BASTINADO, *v.*, BASTE, *v.* (1), BASTON, BATON.]

1. *Gen.*: A cudgelling, a beating inflicted with a stick.

"And all those harsh and rugged sounds  
Of *bastinado*, cut and wound."—*Budibius*.

2. *Spec.*: One administered with a stick on the soles of the feet, as is usually done in the Turkish empire and in China.

**bās-ti-nā-dō**, **bās-ti-nā-de**, *v.t.* [In Fr. *bastonner*; Port. *bastonar*; Ital. *bastonare*.] [BASTINADO, *s.*]

1. *Gen.*: To beat with a stick.

"Nick seized the longer end of the cudgel, and with it began to *bastinado* old Betin, who had sunk into a corner waiting the event of a squabble."—*Arbutnot*.

**bōll**, **bōy**; **pōut**, **jōwl**; **cat**, **çell**, **chorus**, **çhin**, **bençh**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**; **sín**, **aç**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**. *ph* = *f*.  
-**clan**, -**tian** = **shan**. -**tion**, -**sion** = **shün**; -**tion**, -**sion** = **zhün**. -**tious**, -**sious**, -**cious** = **shüa**. -**ble**, -**dle**, &c. = **bēl**, **dēl**.



2. *Spec.*: To do so on the soles of the feet.

"The Saltee rover, who threatened to *bastinado* a Christian captive to death unless a ransom was forthcoming, was an odious ruffian."—*Macaulay: Hist. of Eng.*, ch. xv.

**băst'-ing** (1), *pr. par., a., & s.* [BASTE, v. (1).]

**A. & B.** As *pr. par. & particip. adjective*: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**C. As substantive**:

1. The act or operation of beating with a cudgel or similar weapon.

"Bastings heavy, dry, obtuse,  
Only dulness can produce."—*Swift*.

2. The operation of dripping butter or fat upon meat on the spit or roasting-jack to make it be the more satisfactorily roasted.

"Sir, I think the meat wants what I have, a *basting*."  
—*Shakespeare: Comedy of Errors*, II. 2.

**băst'-ing** (2), *pr. par., a., & s.* [BASTE, v. (2).]

**A. & B.** As *pr. par. & participial adjective*: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**C. As substantive**: The operation of slightly stitching cloth together as a preparation for more careful sewing of a permanent kind.

**băst'-tî-ôn**, *s.* [In Sw., Dan., Dut., Ger., Fr., & Sp. *bastion*; Prov. *bastio*; Port. *bastiao*; Ital. *bastione*. From Old Fr., Prov., & Sp. *bastir*; Mod. Fr. *bâtir* = to build.]

**I. Literally**:

**Fort.**: A projecting mass of earth or masonry at the angle of a fortification having two faces and two flanks, and so constructed that every part of it may be defended by the



BASTION.

1. Modern hollow bastion, Belfort. *a, a*, faces; *b, b*, flanks; *c, c*, curtains. 2. Modern solid bastion, Belfort. 3. Ancient Roman bastion.

flank fire of some other part of the fort. The flanks of adjacent bastions are connected by a *curtain*. The distance between two such flanks is termed the *gorge*. A detached bastion is called a *lunette*.

"... a fire from the nearest *bastion*."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xli.

¶ (a) A *Composed Bastion* is one which has two sides of the interior polygon very irregular, with the effect of making the gorges also irregular.

(b) A *Cut Bastion* is one which has a re-entring angle instead of a point.

(c) A *Deformed Bastion* is one in which the irregularity of the lines and angles prevents the structure from having a regular form.

(d) A *Demi-bastion* is a bastion composed of one face only, with but a single flank and a demi-gorge.

(e) A *Double Bastion* is a bastion raised on the plane of another one.

(f) A *Flat Bastion* is one erected in the middle of a curtain when the latter is too long to be protected by the bastions at its ends.

(g) A *Hollow Bastion* is one hollow in the interior.

(h) A *Regular Bastion* is one so planned as to possess the true proportion of its faces, flanks, and gorges.

(i) A *Solid Bastion* is one solid throughout its entire structure.

**II. Figuratively**:

1. A person or thing defiant of attack.

"They huddled each other up with dreadful skill.  
As *bastions* set point-blank against God's will."  
—*Cowper: Conversation*.

2. *Poet.*: An object in nature resembling a bastion in appearance.

"... yonder cloud  
That rises upward always higher,  
And onward drags a labouring breast,  
And topples round the dreary west  
A looming bastion fringed with fire."  
—*Tennyson: In Memoriam*.

**băst'-tî-ôn**ed, *a.* [Eng., &c., *bastion*; -ed.]  
Furnished with bastions.

"To try at length, if tower and battlement  
And bastioned wall be not less hard to win."

—*Moore: Veiled Prophet of Khorasan*.

**băst'-tî-te**, *s.* [In Ger. *bastit*. From *Baste*, in the Harz Mountains, where it was first discovered.] A mineral, called also *Schiller Spar*. It is an igneous foliated serpentine. Its hardness is 3.5-4; its spec. gravity 2.5-2.7; its lustre like that of bronze, whence the name *Schiller* in Ger. = of shining lustre. Composition: Silica, 42.36 to 43.90; alumina, 1.50 to 6.10; magnesia, 26.00 to 30.92; protoxide of iron, 7.14 to 10.78; lime, 0.63 to 2.70; oxide of chromium, 0-2.37; protoxide of manganese, 0-85; potassa or soda, 0-2.79; water, 8.51 to 12.42. Phæstine (q.v.) is an allied mineral (Dana.)

**băst'-mat**, *s.* [In Sw. *bastmatta*.] The same as *BAST* (1), *s.* (q.v.).

**băst'-nă-sî-te**, *s.* [From *Bastnäs*, in Sweden.] A mineral, the same as *Hamatite* (q.v.).

**băst'-tô**, *s.* [In Dan. & Dut. *basta*; Ger. & Fr. *baste*; Sp. *bastos* (pl.); Port. *basto*; Ital. *basto* = (1) a pack-saddle, (2) the ace of clubs.] The ace of clubs at quadrille and ombre. (Pope.)

**băst'-tôn**, **bă'-tôn** (Eng.), **băst'-tôn** (Scotch), *s.* [O. Fr. & Sp. *baston*; Mod. Fr. *bâton*; Port. *bastao*; Ital. *bastone*; Low Lat. *basto*.] [BATON.]

**A. Ordinary Language**: A heavy staff, a baton (q.v.).

"Quia best on fute can rym iat se,  
Or like aue douecht campion in to fyeht  
With bustouns bastoun darren stryffe, or main."  
—*Douglas: Virgil*, 129, 88. (Jamieson.)

**B. Technically**:

**I. Of things**:

1. *Her.*: A staff borne in English coats of arms as a mark of illegitimacy. [BATON, B.]

2. *Arch.*: The round moulding at the base of a column; a torus.

3. A stanza, a verse. (A rendering of A.S. and Icel. *stof* = a staff . . . stanza.)

"Nis this *bastun* wel iught."  
—*Barleian MS.*, 913. (S. in Boucher.)

4. A card of the suit of clubs.

**II. Of persons (only of the form baston)**:

\* *Formerly*: A servant of the Warden of the Fleet, whose duty was to attend the King's Courts with a red staff, for the purpose of taking into custody such persons as were committed by the court. It was also his duty to attend on such prisoners as were suffered to go abroad on license.

"It is ordained that no . . . Warden of the Fleet shall suffer any prisoner to go out of prison by surprise, baille, nor by *baston*."—*Aet I Richard II.*, xli.

\* **băst'-tôn**, *v.t.* [BATON, s.] To beat or thrash with a stick or staff; to cudgel.

"I wold try on the fleish of him, or buy a *bastoned* gown of him."—*Dee: Diary*, p. 43. (N.E.D.)

\* **băst'-tôn-ët**, *s.* [O. Fr. = little stick, dimin. of *baston* = a stick.] A kind of bit, now obsolete.

"I have seen some horsemen use the bit which we call the *bastoned*."—*Markham: Cavalry*, II. 83.

**băst'-tôn-î-te**, *s.* [From *Bastogne*, in Luxembourg, where it was found.] A mineral, a greenish-brown mica, in large foliated plates. It is a variety of *Lepidomelane* (q.v.).

**băst'-yle** (or **bă'-syle**), *s.* [Gr. *βάσις* (*basis*) = . . . a base, and *ὑλὴ* (*hylē*) = a wood . . . (Chem.) a base, a principle.]

*Chem.*: The same as a radical. [RADICAL.]

**băst'-yl-ous** (or **bă'-syl-ous**), *a.* [Eng. *basyle* (-ous).] Pertaining to basyle; of the nature of basyle. (Graham.)

**băt** (1), \* **bätte** (pl. \* **băt'-tis**), *s.* [Fr. *batte* = a beater, battledore, . . . a rammer, a hammer, &c.; *bâton* = a baton, a stick, a staff; Fr. *bat*, *bata* = a stick, a staff; Russ. *bat*; Fr. *bâton*. Connected with Fr. *battre*; Prov. *batre*; Sp. *batir*; Port. *bater*; Icel. *battere*; Lat. *battuō* = to beat. The original root of these verbs, as well as of the allied substantive *bat* is, without doubt, imitated from the sound of beating.] [BEAT.]

**A. Ordinary Language**:

1. A club, stick, staff, or walking-stick of any kind.

(a) In a general sense:

¶ Still so used in many English dialects.

"The while he spake, lo, Judas, one of the twelve, came, and with him a great company with *swords and battis*."—*Wicliffe: Matt.*, xxi. 47.

"But soon discovered by a sturdy clown,  
He headed all the rabble of a town,  
And finished them with *bats* or polled them down."  
—*Dryden: Hind & Panther*, III. 629-31.

(b) *Spec.*: An instrument of wood, at one end thin and cylindrical for a handle, at the other more expanded, with which to drive a cricket or other ball.

2. A substance used as a weapon, intended to do execution by its weight or beating power, as a *brick-bat*.

3. A sheet of cotton used for filling quilts; *bating*.

4. A staple, a loop of iron. (Scotch.) (Jamieson.)

**B. Technically**:

1. *Arch.*: A portion of a brick, constituting less than half its length. (Gwilt.)

2. *Mining*: Bituminous or other shale. (Kirkman.)

**bat-fowler**, *s.* One who practises bat-fowling (q.v.).

"The birds of passage would, in a dark night, immediately make for a light-house, and destroy themselves by flying with violence against it, as is well known to *bat-fowlers*."—*Barrington's Essays*, Ess. 4.

**bat-fowling**, *s.* A method of catching birds by driving them into nets fixed on upright sticks or bats. The fowlers, proceeding to the trees, shrubs, hedges, or other places, where the birds pass the night, light torches or straw in the vicinity, and then beat the bushes, upon which the birds, flying in their fright towards the flames, are caught in nets or by some other appliances.

"We should . . . then go a *bat-fowling*."—*Shakespeare: Tempest*, II. 1.

**bat-net**, *s.* A net, fastened on sticks, used in bat-fowling (q.v.).

**bat-printing**, *s.* A method of porcelain printing.

\* **băt** (2), *s.* [A.S. *bat* = boat.] A boat.

**bat-swain**, *s.* [A.S. *bāt-swain*.] A boat-swain. [BOATSWAIN.]

**băt** (3), \* **bäck**, \* **bäcke** (Eng.), \* **bäck**, \* **bäck**, \* **bäck-je**, \* **bä-kie**, \* **bä-kio**—*bird* (Old Scotch), *s.* [In Sw. *natt-backa* = night "back" or bat; Dan. *endeballe*. Wedgwood thinks the original word was *blak*, which connects it with Mediæv. Lat. *blatta*, *blatta*, *batta*.] [BLATTA.]

**A. Ord. Lang.**: The pipistrelle, or any similar species of flying quadruped. [B. 1.]

"After the flitting of the *bä's*,  
When thickest dark did trace the sky."  
—*Tennyson: Mariana*.

**B. Technically**:

1. *Zool.*: Any animal belonging to the order Chiroptera (CHIROPTERA), and especially to the typical family Vespertilionidae. [VESPERTILIONIDÆ.] There are numerous species in the United States. In England the Common Bat is *Vespertilio pipistrellus*; it is called also the Flitter Mouse, and the Pipistrelle. The Great Bat is *V. noctula*; the Long-eared Bat, *Plecotus auritus*; and the Greater Horse-shoe Bat, *Rhinolophus ferrum equinum*.

2. *Scripture*: The Bat of Scripture, *חַיָּטוֹט* (*hāyitōt*), is correctly rendered, the Hebrew being identical in meaning with the English word. In Isa. II. 20, the reference is to an ordinary insect-eating bat, and in Lev. xiv. 19, Dent. xiv. 18, the species meant is apparently the *Eidolon hyemalis* figured on the Egyptian monuments. It is a fruit-consuming species, similar to the *Pteropus edulis*, eaten in the Eastern Islands.

3. *Her.*: A bat is often called a *veremouse*.

**bat-haunted**, *a.* Haunted by bats.

\* **bat-in-water**, **bat in water**, *s.* A plant, the Water-nymph (*Mentha aquatica*).

"Balsamita, menta aquatica: *Bat in water*."—*MS. Sloane*, 5, f. 3. (A little after A.D. 1300.) (S. in Boucher.)

**bat-shell**, *s.* A species of volute (q.v.).

**bat's-wing burner**. A form of gas burner from which gas issues at a slit so proportioned as to give the flame the shape of a bat's wing.

**băt** (4), *s.* [Siamese.] A silver coin, called also *Tical* (q.v.), current in Siam. It is worth about 2s. 6d. (Statesman's Year-Book.)

**fâte, fât, färe, amidst, whât, fáll, father; wê, wêt, hère, camêl, hêr, thêre; pîne, pît, sîre, sîr, marîne; gô, pôl, or, wôre, wôlf, wôrkw, whô, sôn; müte, cûb, cûre, ûnite, cûr, rûle, fûll; trý, Sýrian. æ, œ = é. ey = ä. qu = kw.**



**bāt** (1), *v.t.* [From *bat*, *s.* (q.v.).] To handle a bat in playing cricket or any similar game.

**bāt** (2), *v.t. & i.* (*Scotch.*) The same as *Eug. BATTEN* (2), *q.v.*

**bā-ta-ble**, *a.* [Abbreviated from *debatable*.] Debatable, disputable.

"*Debatable ground seems to be the ground heretofore in question, whether it belonged to England or Scotland, lying between both kingdoms.*"—*Cowley*.

\* **bāt-ail**, *s.* [*BATTLE*, *s.*]

\* **bāt-ail**, \* **bāt-aile**, \* **bāt-ail-ēn**, *v.i. & t.* [*BATTLE* (2), *v.i. & t.*]

\* **bāt-ail**, *s.* [*BATTLE* (2).] (*O. Scotch.*)

\* **bā-tānd**, *adv.* [*O. F. tenir battant* = to come in haste.] Hastily; in haste.

"*Batand to Canterbury.*"  
—*Rob. de Brunne*, p. 145.

**ba-ta'-ra**, *s.* [From the *S. Amer.* native name.] A word used to denote all, or a portion of, the genus *Thamnophtus* (q.v.).

**bāt-ar-deau**, **bāt-ēr-deau** (*eau* as *ō*), *s.* [*Fr. batardeau* = a dam, mole. *Mahn* thinks it may be contracted from *basurrie d'eau* = water-car.]

1. *Hydrostatics* or *Hydraulics*: A coffer-dam.
2. *Fort.*: A wall built across a moat or ditch surrounding a fortification. It is provided with a sluice-gate for regulating the height of the water.

**ba-tā-tas**, *s.* [In *Ger. & Fr.* *batate*, *patate*; *Sp. batata*, *patata*; *Port. batata*; *Ital. patata*; *Peruvian papa*.] [*POTATO*.]

*Bot.*: A genus of *Convolvulaceae*, consisting of plants with a four-celled ovary, one style, and two stigmas. They are creeping or twining herbaceous or shrubby plants. About twenty species are known, chiefly from tropical America. *Batatas edulis* (*Convolvulus batatas*, *Roxb.*), is the sweet potato largely cultivated for food in the hotter parts of both hemispheres. The edible part, the tubers, are from three to twelve pounds in weight. In the East and West Indies, where they grow, our common potato, *Solanum tuberosum*, is called the Irish potato, to distinguish it from the sweet potato or *Batatas*. *B. jalapa*, from Mexico, has purgative qualities, but is not the true *Jalap*. [*JALAP*.] *B. paniculata* furnishes *Natal Cotton*.

**Ba-tā-vi-an**, *a. & s.* [*Eng. &c., Batavi* (a); -an. From *Lat. Batavus*, *a. & s.* = pertaining to or one of the *Batavi*, a branch of the *Catti*, a Germanic nation who, being expelled from their country through a domestic sedition, settled on an island since called *Betuwe* or *Betu*, between the *Rhine* and the *Waal*. (In *Mahratta* and other *Hindoo* tongues *bet* = island.)]

**A. As adjective**: Pertaining (a) to the ancient *Batavians*. [See *etym.*]

(b) To the modern *Dutch*.

(c) To *Batavia*, in *Java*, the capital of the *Dutch* possessions in the East, or to its inhabitants.

**B. As substantive**:

1. One of the ancient *Batavi*. [See *etym.*]
2. A native of *Batavia* in *Java*.
3. A *Dutchman* in general.

\* **bāt-ayle**, *s.* Old spelling of *BATTLE*, *s.*

\* **bāt-ayl-ōus**, *a.* [*BATAILOUS*.]

**bātch**, \* **bātche**, *s.* [From *Eng. bake*; *A.S. bacan*; as *batches* comes through *Old Eng. thecchen*, from *A.S. thecan* = to cover, to conceal, to hatch. In *Dan. bage*; *Dut. baksel*; *Ger. geback*.] [*BAKE*.]

**I. Lit.**: As much bread as a baker produces at one operation.

"*Bache, or bakynge, batche: Pistura.*"—*P. Par.*  
"... waiting most earnestly for the hour when the *batch* that was in the oven was to be drawn."—*Trand.*  
*q. Babelia*, iv. 159. (*S. in Boucher.*)

**II. Figuratively**:

1. *Of things*: A quantity of anything made at once, and which may therefore be presumed to have the same qualities throughout.

"Except he were of the same meal and *batch*."—*Ben Jonson*.

2. *Of persons* (somewhat disrespectfully): A crew or gang of persons of the same profession or proclivities.

**boil, boy; pouit, jowl; cat, cell, chorus, chin, bench; go, gem; thin, this; sin, as; expect, Xenophon, exist. -Ing. -cian, -tian = shan. -cion, -tion, -sion = shün; -tion, -sion = zhün. -tious, -sious = shüs. -bie, -dic, &c. = bel, del.**

"An' there a *batch* o' wabster iads  
Blackguarding frae Kilmarnock."  
Burns: *The Holy Fair*.  
"Another *batch* of 200 returned Communists arrived here."—*Times*, Sept. 19, 1879: *French Correspondence*.

\* **bātch-ēl-ōr**, *s.* [*BACHELOR*.]

\* **bāte** (1), *s.* Old spelling of *BOAT*.

\* **bāte** (2), *s.* [From *A.S. bate* = contention; or abbreviated from *debate* (q.v.).]

"... and breeds no *bate* with telling."—*Shakesp.*: *2 Hen. IV.*, ii. 4.

**bate-breeding**, *a.* Breeding strife.

"This sour informer, this *bate-breeding* spy."  
—*Shakesp.*: *Venus & Adonis*, 655.

**bāte**, *v.t. & i.* Abbreviated form of *Eng. ABATE* (q.v.).

**A. Transitive**:

**I. Literally**:

1. To beat down the price of anything from the amount claimed by another, or to beat down the amount of anything.

"When the landholder's rent falls, he must either *bate* the labourer's wages, or not employ or not pay him."—*Locke*.

2. On one's own part to lower the price of anything, whether because another has beaten it down, or spontaneously; also to lessen a demand upon one.

"Nor, envious at the sight, will I forbear  
My piteous bow, nor *bate* my piteous cheer."  
—*Dryden*.

"... *bate* me some, and I will pay you some, and as most debtors do, promise you infinitely."—*Shakesp.*: *2 Hen. IV.*, *Epilogue*.

**II. Figuratively**:

1. To deprive of.

"When business is exalted, do not *bate*  
The place its honour for the person's sake."  
—*Herbert*.

2. To cut off, to remove, to take away.

"*Bate* but the last, and 'tis what I would say."  
—*Dryden*: *Sp. Friar*.

3. To make an exception, either in favour or against. (Used specially in *pr. par. bating*, *q.v.*)

**B. Intransitive**:

1. To become less, to diminish, to waste away.

"Bardolph, am I not fallen away vilely since this last action? Do I not *bate*? Do I not dwindle? Why, my skin hangs about me like an old lady's loose gown."  
—*Shakesp.*: *1 Hen. IV.*, iii. 3.

2. To intermit, to remit, to retrench. (Followed by *of*.)

"Abate thy speed, and I will *bate* of mine."  
—*Dryden*.

\* **bāte**, *v.t.* Old spelling of *BAIT* (3), *v.*

\* **bāte**, *v.i.* Old spelling of *BAIT* (4), *v.*

\* **bāte**, *pret. of v.* [Old *pret. of bite* (q.v.).] *Bit*; *did bite*.

"Yet there the steel stay'd not, but inly *bate*  
Deep in his flesh and opened wide a red food-gate."  
—*Spenser*: *F. Q.*, iii. v. 7.

**bāt-ē-ā**, *s.* [*Sp. & Port.*]

*Mining*: A wooden vessel used in Mexico and California for washing gold-bearing sands and crushed ores.

**bāt-cau**, † **bāt-teau** (*eau* as *ō*) (pl. **bāt-caux**) (*eaux* as *ōz*), *s.* [*Fr. bateau* = a boat, a vessel to cross the water, as a ferry-boat, the body of a coach; *Prov. bateh*; *Sp. & Port. batel*; *Ital. battello*; *Low Lat. battellus*, from *battus* = a boat.] [*BOAT*.] A light boat, long in proportion to its breadth, and wide in the middle as compared with what it is at the ends.

**bateau-bridge**, *s.* A floating bridge supported by *bateaux*.

**bā-téd**, *pa. par. & a.* [*BATE* (2), *v.*]

*As participial adjective*: Used specially in the expression, "*bated* breath," meaning *breath artificially restrained*.

With "*bated* breath" and "*whisper*," *humbleness*.  
—*Shakesp.*: *Mr. of Venice*, i. 3.

**bā-te-fūl** (1), *a.* [*Eng. &c., bate*, and *full*.]

Full of strife, prone to strife; contentious.

"He knew her haunt, and haunted in the same,  
And taught his sheep her sheep in food to thwart;  
Which soon as it did *bateful* question frame,  
He might on knees confess his guilty part."  
—*Sidney*.

\* **bā-te-fūl** (2), *a.* [*BATFUL*.]

**bā-te-less**, *a.* [*Eng. bate*; -less.] Without abatement, unabated; unblunted.

"Haply that name of chaste unapp'ly set  
This *bateless* ed; 'on his keen appetite."  
—*Shakesp.*: *Rape of Lucrece*, 4, 5.

\* **bāt-ēl-mōnt**, *s.* [*BATTEMENT*.]

**bāte-mōnt**, *s.* [Contracted from *abatement*.] Among artificers: Diminution.

"To *abate*, is to waste a piece of stuff; instead of asking how much was cut off, carpenters ask what *batement* that piece of stuff had."—*Moxon*: *Mech. Ec.*

**Bā-tēn-ites**, **Bā-tēn-ists**, **Bā-tēn-ianz**, *s.* [*Arab. (?)* = esoteric (?).] A sect which came originally from the Mohammedans. Their tenets rescinded those of the Assassins. [ASSASSINS.]

† **bāt-fūl**, \* **bāte-fūl**, *a.* [From *O. Eng. v. bat* = increase.] [*BAT* (2), *v.*] [See also *BATTEL* and *BATTEN*.] Fertile.

"The fertile land of *bateful* Brytannie."  
—*Stowe*: *The Romanes*.

"The *bateful* pastures fenced."  
—*Drayton*: *Polygobion*, Song 2.

**bath** (1), \* **bathe** (pl. **baths**), *s.* [*A.S. bath* (pl. *bathu*). In *O.S. bath*; *Sw., Icel., Dan., Dut., & Ger. bad*; *O. H. Ger. pād*; *Wel. bath*, *baz* = a bath; *Sansc. bād*, *yād* = to bathe. The idea of *heat*, though now to some degree lost sight of, was originally prominent.]

**A. Ordinary Language**:

† 1. The act of bathing; the act of immersing the body in water, or applying water to the body for the sake of cleanliness or of health, or as a religious ceremony.

"... and the chimney-piece  
Chaste *Dian* bathing."—*Shakesp.*: *Cymbeline*, ii. 4.

2. The water or other liquid used for bathing purposes. [*Lit. & Fig.*]

(a) *Lit.*: In the above sense.

"Why may not the cold *bath*, into which they plunged themselves, have had some share in their cure?"—*Addison*: *Spectator*.

‡ For hot bath, cold bath, &c., see *B. I.*

(b) *Fig.*: Anything which invigorates or soothes and relieves the mind as a cold or hot bath does the body.

"Sleep,  
The death of each day's life, soe labour's *bath*,  
Balm of hurt minds."—*Shakesp.*: *Macbeth*, ii. 4.

3. The cavity or vessel in which water for bathing purposes is held; a building fitted up with appliances for bathing purposes.

4. Baths were not much frequented in the earlier period of Grecian history; they became more common afterwards. The Romans during the period of the empire gave much attention to bathing, and not merely Rome but even the principal cities had public baths, often magnificent. In our own country public baths are of comparatively recent introduction, though they are now completely rooted throughout the several cities and towns.

"I was surprised to see several machines, both of the *Municipal* and *Private Bath*."—*Times*, Sept. 26, 1879: *The Bathing Accident at Boulogne*.

**B. Technically**:

**I. Med.**: Any substance which constitutes the medium in which the human body, or a part of it, is immersed for the maintenance or recovery of health or strength. The most common media are water of various temperatures, watery vapours, and air.

1. *A Water Bath*. This may be *natural* or *artificial*. Rivers, lakes, and the sea afford facilities for a *natural* bath; various public and private appliances are designed to furnish an *artificial* one. In the latter case the temperature of the water may be varied at pleasure. Arranged by temperature, six kinds of baths are in use for medical or other purposes:

| Name of Bath.              | Temperature.     |
|----------------------------|------------------|
| (a) A cold bath . . .      | 33° to 60° Fahr. |
| (b) A cool bath . . .      | 60° to 75° "     |
| (c) A temperate bath . . . | 75° to 85° "     |
| (d) A tepid bath . . .     | 85° to 92° "     |
| (e) A warm bath . . .      | 92° to 98° "     |
| (f) A hot bath . . .       | 98° to 106° "    |

All baths below 88° in temperature impart the sensation of cold, those above it of heat. In an artificial bath, not merely can the temperature be raised or lowered at pleasure, but various methods may be adopted of applying the liquid. A bath may be taken by the person walking or plunging into it; by his more or less completely lying down in it; by the sudden affusion of water upon him from above, called the *shower-bath*; or by his being sprinkled with it, or applying it to himself by means of a sponge. Or a stream of water may be turned upon him, in which case the name applied is a *douche* or *douse*, from *Ital. doccia* = *douche*. Or only a part of the body may be immersed, as in the *hip-bath* and the *foot-bath*. Moreover, the water employed may be saline or impregnated with other constituents, as



sulphur, iodine, or, in the case of a foot-bath, mustard.

2. *A Watery-vapour Bath.* If it is intended that the vapour should be breathed, there are three grades of temperature in the vapour bath: the first from 90° to 100°, the second from 106° to 120°, and the third from 120° to 160°. If not intended to be breathed, there are also three: the first from 90° to 100°, the second from 100° to 110°, and the third from 110° to 130°.

3. *An Air Bath:* The exposure of the naked body to the atmosphere of a room of a certain temperature varying from 90° to 130°.

4. *Photography:* A solution in which plates or papers are immersed or floated, or the vessel holding such solution. Baths are known as sensitizing [NITRATE OF SILVER], fixing, toning, or washing.

## II. Chemistry:

1. *Formerly (Spec.):* A vessel of water in which another one was placed which required a lesser amount of heat than that furnished by the naked fire.

2. *Now (Gen.):* Any medium, such as heated sand, ashes, or steam, through which heat is applied to a body.

III. *Heraldry, &c. Order of the Bath:* An order of knighthood, so called because the recipients of the honour were required formally to bathe the evening before their creation. It was instituted by Henry IV. in 1399, and, having fallen into disuse, was revived by George I. in 1725. Under George IV. its regulations were modified, and now there are various sub-divisions of the order—viz., Knights Grand Cross of the Bath (G.C.B.), Knights Commanders of the Bath (K.C.B.), and Companions of the Bath (C.B.). Under each of these classes there are now a military and a "civil" (meaning a civilian) sub-class. The ribbon worn by the Knights of the Bath is crimson, with the Latin motto, "*Tria juncta in uno*" = three (England, Ireland, and Scotland, or their emblems, the rose, shamrock, and thistle) joined in one.



BADGE OF THE BATH.

**bath-robe, s.** A loose garment or wrap enveloping the entire figure.

**bath-room, s.** A room erected to contain a public or private bath.

**Bath (2), s.** [A.S. *Bathan*, *Bathan* ceaster; from *bathan* = baths. Named from the baths erected over the hot saline and chalybeate springs there existing, the result of old volcanic action in the locality.]

*Geog.:* A city, the capital of the county of Somerset.

**Bath-brick, s.** An artificially-manufactured "brick" of the usual form, but formed of calcareous earth. It is used for cleaning knives and various kinds of metal work.

**Bath-bun, s.** A bun richer than a common one, and generally without currants.

**Bath-chair, s.** A small carriage or chair on wheels, drawn by a chairman, and intended for the conveyance of invalids or others for short distances. So called because either originally or principally used at Bath, where the steepness of many of the streets rendered such conveyances especially useful.

**Bath-chaps, s.** Small pigs' cheeks cured for the table.

**Bath-metal, s.** An alloy consisting of 1 lb. of copper and 4 1/2 oz. of zinc, or at least more zinc than in brass.

**Bath Oolite, Bath-stone, s.** A shelly limestone belonging, with others of similar character, to the Great Oolite. It is much celebrated as a building stone. (*Lyell: Elem. of Geol.*, ch. xx.) [OOLITE.]

**Bath-post, s.** A term for letter paper, now seldom used. It is a yellow wove post quarto.

**bath (3), s.** [Heb. בַּת (*bath*) = measured; from בַּתְּחָת (*baththath*) = to measure.] A liquid measure among the ancient Hebrews. It was the same as the ephah [EΦΑΦΑ], each of these containing the tenth part of an homer (Ezek. xiv. 11). [HOMER.] According to Josephus (*Antiq.*, iii., § 3), it contained six hins. [HIN.] It has been calculated that it contained 1985.77 Parisian cubic inches, but there are other estimates as well.

"Then made he ten lavers of brass: one laver contained forty baths."—1 Kings vii. 38.

**bath, v.t.** [BATH (1), s.] To wash in a bath. (Used specially of children, and in the North of England of sheep.)

**bāthe, \*bēath** (preterite *bathed*, \**bathud*, *bathed*), v.t. & t. [A.S. *bathian* = to bathe, wash, foment, cherish; from *bæd* = a bath. In Sw. & Icel. *bada*; Dut. & Ger. *baden*; O. H. Ger. *padon*; Sansc. *bād*, *vād* = to bathe.]

## A. Transitive:

### I. Ordinary Language:

1. *Lit.:* To immerse the body or any part of it in water, or to pour water upon it for the purpose of cleanliness, as a medical appliance, or as a religious ceremony.

"Then the priest shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water."—Num. xix. 7.

¶ It is sometimes used reflectively with *self* or *selves*.

"Chancing to bathe himself in the river Cydnus, . . . he fell sick, near unto death, for three days."—South.

### 2. Figuratively:

(a) To wash anything with water or any similar liquid.

" . . . the lake which bathed the foot of the Alban mountain, . . ."—Arnold: *Hist. of Rome*, vol. I, ch. xxiii.

(b) To bring a thing in contact with some liquid, or apply some liquid to it, without the purpose of purification.

"And bathed thy sword in blood, whose spot Eternity shall cancel not!"—Hemans: *Wallace's Invocation to Bruce*.

(c) To immerse in anything, though but faintly analogous to water.

"Each purple peak, each flinty spire, Was bathed in floods of living fire."—Scott: *Lady of the Lake*, l. 11.

## II. Medicine & Surgery:

1. To foment or moisten a wound for the purpose of cleansing and soothing it.

2. To supple or soften by the outward application of warm liquids.

"Bathe them, and keep their bodies soluble the while by clysters and lenitive boluses."—*Wiseeman: Surgery*.

## B. Intransitive:

1. *Lit.:* To enter or lie in a bath, or otherwise take means for formal and thorough ablution.

"The gallants dancing by the river-side, They bathe in summer, and in winter slide."—Walter.

2. *Fig.:* To be immersed in anything.

"Except they meant to bathe in reeking wounds, Or memorize another Goethals, I cannot tell."—Shakespeare: *Macbeth*, l. 2.

\* **bathe, s.** [BATH (1).]

\* **bāthe, a.** [BOTH.] (Scotch.)

**bāthed, \*bā-thūd, \*bēathed, pa. par. & a.** [BATHE, v.]

**bā-thēr, s.** [Eng. *bath(e)*; -er. In Ger. *bader*.] One who bathes. (*Tooke*.)

† **bā-thēt'-ic, a.** [From Eng., &c., *bathos* (q.v.).] Having the character of bathos. (*Coleridge*.)

**bā-thie, s.** [BOTHIE, BOOTH.] (Scotch.)

**bā-thiing, pr. par. a., & s.** [BATHE.]

A. & B. *As pr. par. and particip. adj.:* In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

C. *As substantive:* The act or operation of immersing the body or part of it in water, or some other medium, for the purpose of ablution, as a medical appliance, or for ceremonial purposes in connection with religion.

"Their bathings and anointings before their feasts."—*Bakerell: Apology*, p. 399.

**bathing-machine, s.** A vehicle consisting of a small room on wheels, provided for a small charge to accommodate persons bathing in the sea. The bather undresses in the machine, which is drawn out by horses some distance among the breakers, so that a plunge, or even a gentle descent from the door-step, places him at once in the water.

"The three ladies betook themselves to a large bathing-machine."—*Times*, Sept. 26, 1872.

**bathing-place, s.** A place for bathing.

**bathing-room, s.** A room used for bathing purposes. (*Congreve*.)

**bathing-tub, s.** A tub or similar vessel for holding water to be used for bathing purposes. (*Webster*.)

**bath-mis, s.** [Gr. *βαθμῖς* (*bathmīs*).]

*Anat.:* The cavity which receives the anterior extremity of another bone.

**bāt-hōrse** (f. silent), **bāt-hors**, † **bāw-hōrse, s.** [Fr. *bat* = a pack-saddle, a pannel, a saddle on which burdens are laid; and Eng. *horse*.] A horse which carries the baggage of military officers during a campaign. (*Macaulay*.)

**bā-thōs, s.** [From Gr. *βάθος* (*bathos*) = depth or height; *βαθύς* (*bathus*) = deep or high.] The opposite of the sublime in poetry or in style; anti-climax.

"The taste of the *bathos* is implanted by nature itself in the soul of man; till, perverted by custom or example, he is taught, or rather compelled, to relish the sublime."—*Arbuthnot and Pope: Mart. Scrib.*

\* **bā-th're** (three as *ther*), *possessive case of -adj.* [From A.S. *begra* = of both, from *legen* = both.] Of both. [BOTH, BOTH-ER.]

**bāth'-rōng, s.** [BAUDRONS.] (Scotch.)

\* **bā-thūd, pa. par. & adj.** [BATHE, v.]

"And bathud every veyne in swich flour, Of which vertue engendered is the flour."—*Chaucer: The Prologue*, l. 4.

**bath'-vil-lite, s.** [From Bathville, near Torbanehill in Scotland, where it occurs, and suff. -*lite*.] A mineral placed by Dana in his *Succinite group* of Oxygenated Hydrocarbons. It is an amorphous fawn-coloured mineral, with an absence of lustre, and resembling rotten wood. Sp. gr., about 1.01. Compos.: Carbon, 58.89—78.86; hydrogen, 8.56—11.46; oxygen, 7.23—9.68; ash, 0—25.32. It is akin to Torbanite. (*Dana*.)

**bā-thēp'-y-ūs, s.** [From Gr. *βαθύς* (*bathus*) = deep, and *βίος* (*bios*) = life, course of life. *Lit.* = deep life, life in the depths.]

*Biol.:* A peculiar slimy matter dredged up in the North Atlantic, in 1857, from a depth of 6,000 to 25,000 feet, by the crew of the *Cyclops*, when examining what has since been called the "Telegraph Plateau," for the deposition of the Atlantic Telegraph Cable. Specimens of this viscous mud, examined by Prof. Huxley in 1858, were re-examined by him with higher microscopic power in 1868, when he came to the conclusion that they contained a protoplasmic substance apparently existing in masses over wide areas of ocean-bottom. Minute bodies, which he had before called coccoliths, of two forms [COCCOLITHI], were believed to stand to the gelatinous protoplasm in the same relation as the spicula of sponges to the softer parts of the animal. Professor Haeckel, after examining the slimy substance, adopted the views of Professor Huxley, and attributed the origin of the protoplasmic substance, though not dogmatically, to spontaneous generation. It was named after him, by Prof. Huxley, *Bathylus haeckelii*. The naturalists of the exploring vessel *Porcupine*, in 1868, stated that they had found *Bathylus* alive, but considered it to be derived from sponges, &c. Those of the *Challenger*, however, failed to find it in the parts of the ocean which they dredged over, and propounded the hypothesis that the *Bathylus* was nothing more than a precipitate from the sea-water by the alcohol in which the specimens had been preserved. More recently, again, the Arctic navigator Bessels, of the *Polaris*, considered that he had found masses of undifferentiated protoplasm in the Greenland seas. The existence of *bathylus* is not now admitted. (*Q. J. Microscop. Soc.*, 1868, p. 210; *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, vol. xvii., 190-1; Prof. Altman's *Presidential Report at British Association Meeting at Sheffield* in 1879.)

**bāth-y-mēt'-ric-al, a.** [Eng. *bathymet(y)*; -*ic*.] Pertaining to bathymetry. (*Prestwich: Q. J. Geol. Soc.*, vol. xxvii., p. xliii.)

**bā-thym'-ēt-rý, s.** [Gr. *βαθύς* (*bathus*) = deep, and *μέτρον* (*metron*) = a measure.] Measurement by sounding of the depth of the sea at various places. (*Dana*.)

fāte, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāl, father; wē, wēt, hēre, camel, hēr, thēre; pīne, pīt, sīre, sīr, marine; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unite, cūr, rūle, fūll; trý, Sýrian. æ. œ = ē; ð = ē. qu = kw.



**ba-tid'-ô-æ**, *s. pl.* [BATIS.] A doubtful order of plants, of which the sole representative, as yet known, is the *Batis maritima*, described under Batis (q.v.). Lindley placed it with hesitation, and without numbering it, under his Euphorbia Alliance. It has solitary ascending ovules, the female flowers being naked and combined into a succulent cone.

\***bā-tie-būm**, \***bā-tie-būm'-mūl**, *s.* [Etymology doubtful.] A simpleton; an inactive fellow. (Scotch.)

"He was na battie-bummil."  
Chr. Kirk, st. 16. Chron. S.F., II. 367. (Jamieson.)

\***bāt-il-bā-lŷ**, *s.* [Probably the same as *battle-baly*; *battle* = to fatten.] An officer in forests, the duties of which are unknown.  
"It appears from the Harleian MS. 433, f. 39, that in the 1st of Richard III. William Staverton received a confirmation of his grants of the office of *bāt-il-baly* in the forest of Wyndesore." (S. in Boucher.)

**bāt-ing**, *pr. par.* (used as a prep.) [BATTE, v.t.] Excepting, except.

"If we consider children, we have little reason to think that they bring many ideas with them, *bating*, perhaps, some faint ideas of hunger and thirst."—Locke.

**bā-tis**, *s.* [Gr. *batis* (*batis*) = a fish, . . . a plant described by Pliny as *batis* as skin to a bramble-bush.] A genus of plants, the typical one of the order or sub-order Batidæ. The species *Batis maritima* grows in salt marshes in the West Indies. It is a low, shrubby, succulent plant, with opposite leaves. The ashes yield barilla in large quantities, and the plant is sometimes used in the West Indies in the making of pickles.

**bāt-ist**, **bāt-iste**, *s.* [In Sw. & Dan. *battist*, Ger. *battist*, *battist*; Sp. *battista*; Fr. *battiste*, from *baptiste*; Lat. *baptista*; Gr. *βαπτιστής* (*baptistēs*) = a baptiser (BAPTIST). Named, according to Mann and others, either from Baptiste Chambray, who claimed to have been the first manufacturer of *battist*; or because it was used to wipe the heads of infants after their baptism.] A fine description of cloth of mixed silk and woollen, manufactured in Flanders and Picardy.

**bāt-lēt**, \***bāt-lēt**, *s.* [Dimin. of Eng. *bat* (1).] A small bat, a flat wooden mallet, consisting of a square piece of wood with a handle, used to beat linen when taken out of the buck, with the view of whitening it. It is called also a *battling staff* and *battledoor* (q.v.).

"I remember the kissing of her *battell*, and the cow's dugs that her pretty chopt hands had milked."—Shakspeare: *As You Like It*, II. 4.

**bāt-man** (1) (silent), or **bāt-man**, *s.* [From Fr. *bât* = a pack-saddle, and Eng. *man*.] A man having charge of a bat-horse and its load. (Macaulay.) [BATHORSE.]

**bāt-man** (2), *s.* [Pers. *batman*.] A weight used in Persia and Turkey, and varying in weight according to the locality.

I. In Persia, the batman usually weighs from 6 lbs. to 10 lbs. avoirdupois.

II. In the Turkish Empire:

1. At Smyrna and Aleppo it usually contains 6 okeas, or 400 drachms = about 17 lbs. avoirdupois.

2. In the other parts of the Turkish empire there are two batmans: (a) the greater batman = about 157 lbs. avoirdupois; (b) the lesser batman = about 39 lbs. avoirdupois.

**bā-tō-litā**, *s.* [Fr. *baton* (q.v.), and Gr. *λίθος* = a stone.] What was considered by Moutfort a new genus of fossil shells, but was regarded by Cuvier as only Hippurites (q.v.), formerly described by Lamarck.

**bāt-ôn**, \***ba-tô-on**, \***bāt-tô-on**, \***bāt-ūno**, **bās-tôn**, *s.* [Fr. *bâton* = a baton, a staff, a walking-stick, a club, a cudgel, a truncheon, a field-marshal's staff; O. Fr. & Sp. *baston*; Ital. *bastina* = a staff, a support, a prop; Low Lat. *basto*.] [BATON.]

A. Ordinary Language:

1. Gen.: A staff or club.

"Straightways we saw divers of the people with batons in their hands, as it were, forbidding us to land."—Bacon: *New Atlantis*.

2. Spec.: A truncheon, or anything similar. It may be used—

(a) As a badge or symbol of authority, as a field-marshal's baton.

(b) Partly as a symbol of authority, and partly as an offensive weapon, as a policeman's baton.

**bāi**, **bōy**; **pōut**, **jōwī**; **cat**, **cell**, **chorus**, **chin**, **bench**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**; **sin**, **as**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**. **ph = f**  
-cian, -tian = **shan**. -tion, -sion, -cioun = **shūn**; -tion, -sion = **zhūn**. -tious, -sious = **shūs**. -ble, -dle, &c. = **bēl**, **dēl**.

(c) For giving directions, as the baton of one who conducts a musical entertainment.

**B. Her.**: A diminutive of the bend sinister, of which it is one-fourth part the width. It is called more fully a *snister baton*, and occasionally, though not with correctness, a *snister*. It is invariably a mark that its first bearer was illegitimate. [DEXTER, CROSS.]

**bāt-ôn**, *v.t.* [BATON, s.] To strike with a policeman's baton; to charge (a mob) with drawn batons.

**ba-tô-on**, *v.t.* [BATON, s.] To cudgel.

**bāt-rā-chī-a**, *s. pl.* [Gr. *βατραχέως* (*batrachēōs*) = pertaining to a frog, from *βατραχος* (*batrachos*) = a frog.] According to Brongniart and Cuvier, the last of the four orders of Reptiles. In Prof. Owen's classification, the thirteenth and last order of the class Reptilia, or Reptiles. He places under it the frogs, toads, and newts. (Prof. Owen: *Palaeontology*.) Huxley makes the Batrachia the second of his four orders of Amphibia. It contains the frogs and toads.

**bāt-rā-chī-an**, \***bat-rā-qi-an**, *adj. & s.* [In Fr. *batracien*.] [BATRACHIA.]

A. *As adj.*: Pertaining to any member of the order Batrachia. (Lyll.)

B. *As subst.*: A member of the order Batrachia.

"... these formidable *Batrachians*."—Lyll.

**bāt-ra-chito**, *s.* [In Ger. *batrachit*; Lat. *batrachites*; Gr. *βατραχίτης* (*batrachitēs*), a mineral of a frog-green colour, described by Pliny; *βατραχος* (*batrachos*) = a frog.] A mineral, according to the British Museum Catalogue a variety of Olivine (q.v.); but Dana makes it a variety of Monticellite (q.v.).

**bāt-ra-choïd**, *a.* [Gr. *βατραχος* (*batrachos*) = a frog, and *εἶδος* (*eidōs*) = appearance.] Resembling a frog.

**bāt-ra-cho-mŷ-ōm-a-chŷ**, *s.* [Gr. *βατραχος* (*batrachos*) = a frog; *μῦς* (*mys*), genit. *μύος* (*mysos*) = a mouse, and *μάχη* (*machē*) = battle, fight.] The battle between the frogs and the mice, a burlesque poem, sometimes ascribed to Homer.

**bāt-ra-cho-spēr-mī-dæ**, *s. pl.* [BATRACHOSPERMUM.] The fourth tribe of the Vaucherie, which again are the first sub-order of the order Fuaceæ, or Seawracks. The frond is polysiphonous, composed of a primary thread with parallel accessory ones around it. The vesicles, which are clustered, are terminal or lateral.

**bāt-ra-cho-spēr-mūm**, *s.* [Gr. *βατραχος* (*batrachos*) = a frog, and *σπέρμα* (*sperma*) = a seed.] A genus of plants belonging to the alliance Algales and the order Confervaceæ, or Confervas. They are found in marshes, and more rarely in the sea.

**bāt-ra-chūs**, *s.* [Lat. *batrachus* = a frogfish; Gr. *βατραχος* (*batrachos*) = a frog, a frogfish.]

*Ichthy.*: A genus of fishes of the order Acanthopterygii, and the family with the pectoral fins feebly-like. None are found in Britain.

**bāt-ra-cōph-a-goūs**, *adj.* [Gr. *βατραχος* (*batrachos*) = a frog; and *φαγεῖν* (*phagēin*), infin. = to eat.] Feeding on frogs.

**bats'-chī-a**, *s.* [Named after John George Batsch, a professor of botany in the University of Jena in the latter half of the eighteenth century.]

*Bot.*: A genus of plants belonging to the order Boraginaceæ (Borageworts). The few species known are pretty American plants.

**bāts'-man**, *s.* [Eng. *bat's*, poss. of *bat* (1), and *man*.] The person who handles the bat in cricket.

\***bātt**, *s.* [Fr. *batte* = . . . the bolster of a saddle.] The bolster of a saddle. (Scotch.)

To keep one at the batt = to keep one steady.



BATON.  
Arms of Fitzroy, Duke of Grafton.

"I had had enouch ado w<sup>th</sup> John Gray; for though he's nax bad hand when he's on the loom, it is nax easy matter to keep him at the batt."—Hogg: *Winter Tales*, I. 371. (Jamieson.)

**bāt-ta**, *s.* [Hind.] Allowance supplementing the ordinary pay given to the East Indian regiments, whether European or sepoy, when they are on a campaign or occupying a half-conquered country.

\***bāt-ta-ble**, *a.* [Comp. *battel* (q.v.); Eng. suffix -able.] Capable of cultivation.

"Maxima made many inward parts of Barbary and Numidia, before its time ineult and horrid, fruitful and battable."—Burton: *Anat. of Mel.* (To the Reader.)

\***bat-tall-ant**, \***bāt-tell-ant**, *s.* [Fr. *bataillant*, *pr. par.* of *batailler* = to fight, struggle, dispute, contest hard.] [BATTLE, v.] A combatant.

"Soon after this I saw an elephant adorned with bells and bosses gorgeously. That on his back, all beate (as *battellant*) a golden tower, which shone exceedingly."—Spenser: *Visions of the World's Vanitie*.

\***bāt-talle**, *s.* [BATTLE (2).]

†**bāt-tall-ōus**, \***bāt-ayl-ōus** (English), \***bāt-ta-lōuss** (Scotch), *a.* [Fr. *bataille*; Eng. suffix -ous.]

I. *Of persons*:  
1. *Of armies*: Full of fight; eager for fight; quarrelsome.

"The French came foremost, *battallous* and bold."—Fairfax.

2. *Of individuals*:  
(a) Disposed to fight; quarrelsome.

"A cruell man, a *battallous*."—Gower: *Conf. Amant*, b. v.

(b) Brave in fight.  
"At schrefts evin sum was so *battallous*, That he wald win to his maister in field Fourty fousen."—Colclough: *Sou*, 879. (Jamieson.)

II. *Of things*:

1. Constituting one of the operations of battle; involving battle; warlike.

"Those same against the bulwarke of the sight Did lay strong siege and *battallous* assault."—Spenser: *F. Q.*, II. xi. 2.

2. Constituting preparation for battle; such as is adopted in battle.

"He started up, and did himself prepare In sun-bright arms and *battallous* array."—Fairfax.

†**bāt-tā-lŷ-a**, *s.* [From Class. & Low Lat. *battalia*, *battalia*. In Ital. *battaglia* = a battle, a fight; Port. *batalha*; Prov. *batalha*, *battinla*; Sp. *batalia*; Fr. *bataille*. Wacher calls *battalia* originally a Burgundian word.] [BATTLE.]

1. Order of battle, battle-array.

"Both armies being drawn out in *battalia*, that of the king's, trusting to their numbers, began the charge with great fury, but without any order."—Swift: *Reign of King Henry I.*

2. An army, or portions of it, arranged in order of battle: *spec.*, the main body as distinguished from the wings.

"Arm'd and array'd for instant fight, Rose archer, spearman, squire, and knight, And in the pomp of battle bright The dread *battalia* frown'd."—Scott: *Lord of the Isles*, VI. 30.

**bāt-ta-line**, *s.* [Compare *battlement*.] A projection, or kind of verandah, of stone.

"The passage to the bells in the great steeple was from the south lesser steeple, by a *battaline* under the eaving of the steeple of said church."—Orem: *Descrip. Chantry of Abern.*, p. 61.

**bāt-tāl'-l-ōn**, *s.* [In Sw. & Dnt. *bataljon*; Dan., Ger., & Fr. *bataillon*; Sp. *batalion*; Port. *batalhao*; Ital. *battaglione*.] [BATTALIA.]

I. Literally. (Military & Ord. Language):

\*1. An army drawn up for battle.

"Why, our *battalion* trembles that amount."—Shakspeare: *Richard III.*, v. 2.

¶ In some editions it is "*battalia* trebles."

2. An assemblage of companies; the tactical and administrative unit of infantry—that is, the first body that is, as a rule, used independently, and commanded by a field officer (major or lieutenant-colonel). It consists of from four to ten companies, and is generally about 1,000 strong on a war footing.

(a) English *battalions* are formed of ten companies for administrative and eight for tactical purposes. The first twenty-five regiments have two *battalions*, the remainder, originally of one *battalion* each, are now loked in pairs according to their territorial derivation. Linked *battalions* are interchangeable as regards officers, and each shares the honours and advantages of the other. Two regiments of Rifles have four *battalions* each, and the three regiments of the Guards seven *battalions* in all.



The peace strength of a battalion is about 400 men, but varies; its war strength in the field is 1,000 men.

(b) *United States battalions.* A battalion in this country consists of two, four, six, eight, or ten companies, according to circumstances, and is commanded by the senior officer present. The number of enlisted men in a battalion varies from 100 to 1,000 in accordance with the minimum or maximum organization of the army.

(c) *French battalions.* By the laws of the 2nd of December, 1874, and January 20 and March 13, 1875, the French Infantry is divided into (1) Infantry of the Line, (2) Regiments of Zouaves, (3) Regiments of Tirailleurs Algériens, and (4) Battalions of Chasseurs à Pied. The 144 Regiments of Infantry of the Line have each four battalions; a battalion (which is divided into four field companies) consisting of 12 commissioned officers, 54 non-commissioned officers, and 264 soldiers—in all 330 men, raised in time of war to 1,000 men. The Regiments of Zouaves have, in peace, 612 men in a battalion, and in war 1,000. The Tirailleurs Algériens, who in time of peace are always in Algeria, or at least have been so for the last eight years, have, in peace, 652 men in a battalion, and in war 1,000 men. Finally, the Chasseurs à Pied have, in peace, 468 men, and in war 1,000 men.

(d) *German battalions.* With the exception of the 116th (Hesse) Regiment, the 148 Line Regiments have three battalions. The Yägers are formed into twenty-six separate battalions. To each line regiment is attached a Landwehr regiment of two battalions, and these latter bear the same number as the regular regiments to which they are affiliated. The five Prussian Guard Regiments have 22 officers and 678 men per battalion in peace time, the remaining regiments having 18 officers and 526 men per battalion, and the Yägers 22 officers and 526 men. On mobilisation for war all battalions are raised to a strength of 22 officers and 1,000 men, with a regimental staff of one commandant, one extra field officer, and one aide-de-camp. Pioneer battalions are practically field engineer bodies, and are divided into Pontoniers (for bridging), and Sappers and Miners (for siege operations, demolitions, or the construction of artificial defences). They have each three field and one depot company; the former comprising fifteen officers and 650 men.

*II. Figuratively:* A great number of anything.

"When sorrows come, they come not single spies,  
But in battalions." *Shakespeare: Hamlet*, iv. 5.

**bāt-tāl'-ī-ōned**, *a.* [Eng. *battalion*; -ed.] Formed into battalions. (Barlow.)

\* **bāt-tall**, *s.* [From Fr. *bataill.*] [BATILE, *s.*] A battalion. (Scotch.) (Jamieson.)

\* **bāt-tal-īng**, \* **bāt-tel-īng**, *s.* [From Fr. *bastille*, *botillé.*] [BASTILLE, BATTLEMENT.] A battlement.

"Skarsment, reprise, corbeil, and battellinola."—*Palace of Honour*, iii. 17. (Jamieson.)

\* **bāt-tar-āk**, *s.* [BATTLE-AXE.] (O. Scotch.)

\* **bāt-tart**, \* **bāt-tirt**, \* **bāt-tard**, \* **bāt-tēr**, *s.* [Fr. *bastarde*.] "A demi-cannon, or demi-culverin; a smaller piece of any kind" (Colgrave.) (O. Scotch.) A cannon of a smaller size.

"Item, tus pair of irne calmes for moyan and battard."—*Ibid.*, p. 169. (Jamieson.)

\* **bāt-tell**, *s.* [BATTLE.]

\* **bāt-tell-ant**, *s.* [BATAILLANT.]

\* **bāt-tel**, \* **bāt-till**, \* **bāt-tie** (1), *v.t. & i.* [From O. Eng. & Scotch *bat* = to fatten, to be fat; and, according to Mahn, A.S. *dæl* = deal, portion.] [BAT, *v.*, BATFUL, BATTEN.]

*A. Transitive:* To make fat.

"Ashes are a marvellous improvement to *battle* barren land, by reason of the fixed salt which they contain."—*Ray: Proverbs*.

*B. Intransitive:*

*I. Ordinary Language:* To become fat, to gain flesh.

"The best advizement was, of bad, to let her sleep out her fill without emburment; For sleep, they said, would make her *battill* better."—*Spenser: F. Q.*, vi. viii. 38.

*II. In Oxford:* To stand indebted in the college books for what is expended in purchasing provisions at the buttry (*size* is the corresponding term at Cambridge). (Todd.)

[BATTELER.] (In this sense Skinner and Boucher derive *battel* from Dut. *betalen* = to pay, whence may be derived the Eng. *tale* = a reckoning, *tell* = reckon, and *tally*. In Todd's *Johnson* it is derived from Sax. *tellan* = count, with the prefix *be*.)

\* **bāt-tel** (1), *s.* [BATTLE (1).] An old spelling of the substantive BATTLE. (Used specially in Old Law for the absurd practice of settling legal innocence or guilt by single combat.) [BATTLE, *s.*, B, 1.]

"... the barbarous and Norman trial by *battel*."—*Blackstone: Comment.*, bk. iv. ch. 33.

\* **bāt-tel** (2) (O. Eng.), \* **bāt-tell** (O. Scotch), *a. & s.* [FROM BATTEL, *v.* (q.v.).]

*A. As adjective:* Fertile, fruitful. (Used specially of soil.)

"... is like unto a fruitful field or *battel* soil."—*Holland: Plutarch*, p. 943.

*B. As substantive (in the plural):*

1. At *Oxford*: Provisions purchased at the college buttry; the expenses incurred by the student in connection with them; the bills or accounts for such expenses.

"Bring my kinsman's *battels* with you, and you shall have money to discharge them."—*Letters (Cherry to Hearne)*, l. 119.

2. At *Eton (formerly)*: A small portion of food given the students by their dames in addition to the college allowance.

\* **bāt'-tel-ēr**, **bāt'-tlēr**, *s.* [From Eng. *battel*; -er.]

*In Oxford:*

1. *Originally*: A student at the university, who paid for nothing except what he called for. He corresponded to what was called at Cambridge a *sizar*.

2. *Later*: A semi-commoner, the lowest grade of student, whose parents wholly paid his way in the university.

"Though in the meanest condition of those that were wholly maintained (in the University of Oxford) by their parents, a *battler*, or semi-commoner, he was admitted to the conversation and friendship of the gentlemen-commoners."—*Life of Bishop Kennet*, p. 4.

3. *In a more general sense*: Any student keeping terms or residing at the University of Oxford.

"... became a *battler* or student at Oxford."—*Wood: Athens Oxon*.

\* **bāt-tell**, *s.* [BATTLE.]

\* **bāt-te-mēt**, *s.* [Fr. *battement* = a beating; from *battre* = to beat.] A beating.

**bāt-tēn**, † **bāt-tōn**, *s. & a.* [Fr. *bâton* = a stick, a staff, or Eng. *bat* (1) (q.v.).]

*A. As substantive:*

1. *Carp.*: A plank of wood from 2 to 7 inches wide, 2½ inches thick, and from 6 to 50 feet long. They are used for floors, and, reared upright on the inner face of walls, afford supports to which the laths for the plastering may be affixed. Battens differ from deals in never being so much, while deals are never so little, as seven inches wide.

"A *batten* is a scantling of wood, two, three, or four inches broad, seldom above one thick, and the length unlimited."—*Mason*.

2. The movable bar of a loom which strikes in or closes the threads of a woof. (Francis.)

3. *Naut.*: Thin pieces of wood nailed to the mast-head and to the midship post of the yard.

*Battens of the hatches*: Scantlings of wood or cask-hoops rendered straight, which are used to keep the margin of the tarpaulins close to the hatches during storms at sea.

*B. As adjective:* Of or pertaining to battens.

**batten-end**, *s.* A batten less than six feet in length.

**bāt-tēn** (1), *v.t.* [From *batten*, *s.* & *a.* (q.v.).]

1. To form with battens.

2. To fasten with battens.

*Naut.*: To batten down the hatches of a ship. To fasten them down with battens, which is generally done when a storm arises. [BATTEN, *s.*, A, 3.]

**bāt-tēn** (2) (Eng.), **bāt** (Old Eng. & Modern Scotch), *v.t. & i.* [Comp. with A.S. *bet* = better; Dut. *bat*, *bet* = better; A.S. *betan*, and Icel. *batna* = to grow better; Goth. *gabatan* = to profit.] [BATFUL, BATTEL (1), BETTER.]

*A. Transitive:*

1. Of persons, or of the lower animals: To cause to become fat, to fatten.

"Battering our flock with the fresh dew of night,  
Oft till the star that rose at evening bright."  
*Milton: Lycidas*, 26, 27.

2. Of land: To fertilise, to render fertile [For example, see BATTENING (1).]

*B. Intrans.*: To grow fat through gluttony and sloth. (*Lit. and fig.*)

"Hopes rashly, in disgust as rash recoils:  
*Battens* on spleen, or moulders in despair."  
*Wordsworth: Excursion*, bk. v.

**bāt-tēned** (1), *pa. par. & a.* [BATTEN (1), *v.t.*]

**bāt-tēned** (2), *pa. par. & a.* [BATTEN (2), *v.t.*]

**bāt-tēn-īng** (1), *pr. par. & a.* [BATTEN (1), *v.*]

1. *In a transitive sense*: Imparting fatness or fertility.

"The meadows here, with *batt'ning* oose enrich'd,  
Give spirit to the grass; three cubits high  
The jointed herbage shoots." *Philips*.

2. *In an intransitive sense*: Becoming fat.

"While padding ducks the standing lake desire,  
Or *batt'ning* hogs roll in the sinking mire."  
*Gay: Pastorals*.

**bāt-tēn-īng** (2), *pr. par., a., & s.* [BATTEN (2), *v.t.*]

*As subst.*: Narrow battens nailed to a wall to which the laths for the plastering are fixed.

**bāt-tēr** (1), *v.t.* [Fr. *battre* = to beat; Prov. *batre*; Sp. *batir*; Port. *bater*; Ital. *battere*; from Lat. *batuo* and *batuo* = to beat.]

*A. Ordinary Language:*

1. To inflict upon any thing or upon any person a succession of heavy blows.

1. *In a general sense:*

"And clattering flints *batter'd* with clanging hooft."  
*Tennyson: A Dream of Fair Women*.

2. *Spec.*: In the military sense defined under B. (*Lit. & fig.*)

Have *batter'd* me like roaring cannon shot."

*Shakespeare: 1 Hen. VI.*, iii. 2.

"Now that those institutions have failed we must hasten to prop the edifice which it was lately our duty to *batter*."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. 1.

II. To inflict upon a person or thing a continued assault or hard usage, not necessarily taking the form of actual blows. (In this sense the assault may be man, one of the inferior animals, wind, rain, and storm, or time.)

"*Batter'd* and blackened and worn by all the storms of the winter."

*Longfellow: The Courtship of Miles Standish*.

¶ For other examples see under BATTERED.

*Fig.*: Of the effect of passion upon the mind.

"Kingdom'd Achilles in commotion rages  
And *batters* down himself."

*Shakespeare: Troilus and Cressida*, ii. 3.

*B. Technically:*

1. *Military*: To inflict a succession of heavy blows on a wall or other defence with the view of breaking it down. This was of old done by means of a battering-ram, and now by artillery. [BATTERING-RAM.]

2. *Forging*: To spread metal out by hammering on the end.

**bāt-tēr** (2), *v.i.* [Fr. *battre* = to beat, . . . to shake.]

*Arch.*: (Formerly) To bulge out as a badly-built wall; (now) to slope. [BATTER (1), *s.*]

"The side of a wall, or any timber, that bulges from its bottom or foundation, is said to *batter*."—*Mason*.

¶ Johnson says, "A word used only by workmen." But Joseph Hunter, writing in Boucher's *Dict.*, gives an example of its occurrence in general literature (derived, however, evidently from the language of carpenters):—

"... the plum-line whereby the eaves of the squares be tried, whether they *batter* or hang over."

*Transl. of Polydore, Virgil*, p. 77. (*J. B. in Boucher*.)

**bāt-tēr** (3), *v.t.* [From *batter* (2), *s.* (q.v.).] To paste; to cause one body to adhere to another by means of a viscous substance.

**bāt-tēr** (1), *s.* [From *batter* (2), *v.*]

*Arch.*: A backward slope in a wall to make the plumb-line fall within the base; as in railway cuttings, embankments, &c. (Weale.)

**batter-rule**, *s.*

*Arch.*: A plumb-line designed to regulate the "batter" or slope of a wall not meant to be vertical. The plumb-line itself is perpendicular, but the edge is as much to the side of this as the wall is intended to slope. (Francis.)

**bāt-tēr** (2), *s.* [From Fr. *battre* = to beat, to agitate, to stir; that which is berten, agitated, or stirred.]

1. A mixture of several ingredients beaten together with some liquor; so called from its being so much beaten.

fāte, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāll, father; wē, wēt, hēre, camēl, hēr, thēre; pīne, pīt, sīre, sīr, marine; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unite, cūr, rūle, fūll; trȳ, Sȳrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



"One would have all things little, hence has try'd  
Turkey poultice fresh from th' egg in batter try'd."  
*King.*

2. A glutinous substance used for producing adhesion; paste used for sticking papers, &c., together. (*Scotch.*) (*Jamieson.*)

3. *Printing*: A bruise of the face of the type, when arranged in pages for printing; also a similar defeacement of a stereotyped plate.

**batter-pudding**, *s.* A pudding made of flour, milk, eggs, butter, and salt. It is either baked or boiled.

\* **bât-têr** (3), *s.* [Corrupted from Fr. *bastarde*.] A species of artillery. [BATTART.] (*O. Scotch.*)

**bât-têr** (4), *s.* [BATTER (1), *v.t.*]

*Pottery*: A plaster mallet used to flatten out a lump of clay which is to be laid and formed upon the *whirling table*.

**bât-têr** (5), *s.* [BATSMAN.]

**bât-têred**, \* **bât-red**, \* **y-bât-red** (**red** as **êrd**), *pa. par. & a.* [BATTER (1), *v.*]

**A.** As *past participle*: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**B.** As *participial adjective*. *Specialty*—

**I.** Of *things*: Having marks indicating that it has been subjected to blows.

"But sparsely form'd, and lean withal:  
A battered morion on his brow."

*Scott: Lay of the Last Minstrel*, lv. 5.

**II.** Of *persons*: Affording obvious indications that time has done its work upon their physical frame. *Used*—

(a) Of *old men*:

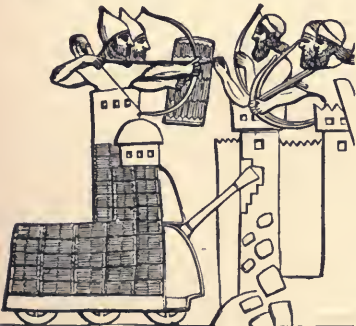
"I am a poor old battered fellow, and I would willingly end my days in peace."—*Arbuth.*: *Hist. of J. Bull.*  
Or (b) of *old women*:

"In d'monds, pearls, and rich brocades,  
She shines the first of batter'd jades."—*Pope*.

**bât-têr-êr**, *s.* [Eng. *batter*; *-er*.] One who batters. (*Johnson.*)

**bât-têr-îng**, *pr. par. & a.* [BATTER (1), *v.*]

**battering-ram**, *s.* An ancient military engine used for battering down walls. It existed among the Assyrians. See the engraving, taken from a tablet dated about 880 B.C. In its most perfect form among the Romans it consisted of a pole or beam of wood sometimes as much as 80, 100, or even 120 feet in length. It was suspended by its extremities from a single point or from two points in another beam above, which lay horizontally across two posts. When at rest it was level, like



ASSYRIAN BATTERING-RAM (ABOUT 880 B.C.).

the beam above it. When put in action against a wall, it was swung horizontally by men who succeeded each other in constant relays, the blow which it gave to the masonry at each vibration being rendered all the more effective that one end of it was armed with iron. This, being generally formed like a ram's head, originated the name *aries* (ram), by which it was known among the Romans, and *battering-ram*, which it obtains among ourselves. A roof or shed covered it to protect the soldiers who worked it from hostile missiles, and to facilitate locomotion it was placed on wheels.

**bât-têr-ÿ**, *s.* [In Sw. *batteri*; Dan., Ger., & Fr. *batterie*; Dut. *batterij*; Sp. & Port. *bateria*; Ital. *batteria*. From Fr. *battre*, *Pro. bataria* = to beat. (BATER.) Essential signification, a beating; hence apparatus for inflicting one.]

#### A. Ordinary Language:

† **I.** The act of beating or battering.

† **II.** The state of being beaten or battered; a legal action raised in consequence of having been beaten. [B., I.]

† **III.** The wound or other injury produced by a beating.

1. *Lit.*: A wound or other injury of the body. [B., I.]

"... may increase the damages at their own discretion; as may also be the case upon view of an atrocious battery. But then the battery must likewise be alleged so certainly in the declaration that it may appear to be the same with the battery inspected."—*Blackstone: Comment.*, bk. iii., ch. 22.

2. *Fig.*: A wound or impression on the heart.

"For where a heart is hard, they make no battery."  
*Shakspeare: Venus & Adonis*, 427.

**IV.** Apparatus by which the act or operation of battering is effected.

1. *Lit.*: In the military sense. [B., II. 1, 2.] "All the southern bank of the river was lined by the camp and batteries of the hostile army."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xvi.

2. *Figuratively*:

(a) Heaven's artillery; lightning, with the accompanying thunder.

"A dreadful fire the floating batt'ries make,  
O'erturn the mountain, and the forest shake."  
*Blackmore.*

(b) An argument.

"Earthly minds, like mud walls, resist the strongest batteries."—*Locke.*

**B. Technically:**

**I. Law**: The unlawful beating of another, or even the touching him with hostile intent. It is legitimate for a parent or a master to give moderate correction to his child, his scholar, or his apprentice. A churchwarden or beadle may gently lay hands on a person disturbing a congregation. A person, also, who is violently assailed by another may strike back in self-defence. He may do so also in defence of his property. But to strike any one in anger, however gently, without these justifications, exposes one to the liability to be prosecuted for assault and battery, the assault being the menacing gesture and the battery the actual blow. [ASSAULT.] Wounding and mayhem are a more aggravated kind of battery. (*Blackstone: Comment.*, bk. iii., ch. 8.)

**II. Military:**

1. *Breaching (siege) battery*: One placed as close as possible to the object to be destroyed; as the stone revetment of a fortress.

2. *Counter or direct (siege) battery*: One intended to crush the opponent's fire by an equal number of heavy guns.

3. *Cross batteries*: Two batteries playing on the same point from two different positions.

4. *Elevated (siege) battery*: One in which the gun platforms are on the natural level of the ground.

5. *Enfilading battery*: One which is placed on the prolongation of the line occupied by the enemy.

6. *Fascine battery*: One made of fascines.

7. *Floating battery*: A heavily armed and armoured vessel intended for bombarding fortresses and not for sea cruising.

8. *A gabion battery*: One built up of gabions.

9. *Half-sunken battery*: One in which the terreplein is sunk two feet below the level of the ground.

10. *Masked battery*: One that is concealed from view of the enemy by brushwood or the non-removal of natural obstacles in front until it is ready to open fire.

11. *Mortar battery*: One without embrasures in the parapets, and the platform is horizontal. The shells are fired over the parapet at an angle of 45°.

12. *Open batteries*: Those which are not protected by earthen or other fortifications.

13. *Ricochet battery*: One in which the guns are placed on the prolongation of the front of an enemy's battery, so that by firing low charges the shot or shell may be made to bound along inside the work and dismount the guns.

14. *Sand-bag battery*: One constructed in rocky or sandy sites of sand-bags filled with earth or sand.

15. *Screen (siege) battery*: One in which the actual gun battery is protected by a low earthen screen placed parallel to and a short distance from the main battery.

16. *Sunken (siege) battery*: One in which the gun platforms are sunk three feet below the surface.

17. A certain number of artillerymen united under the command of a field officer, and the lowest tactical unit in the artillery. In a battery there are gunners who work the guns, and drivers who drive the horses by which these guns are transported from place to place. Batteries are usually distinguished as *Horse, Field, and Garrison*. The first two consist of six guns each.

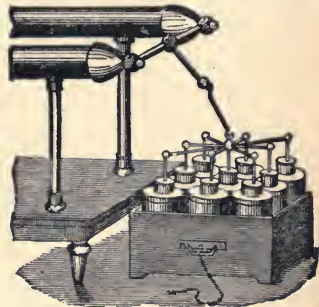
(1) *Horse batteries* are those in which the gunners are carried partly on the carriages and partly on horses.

(2) *Field batteries* are those in which all the gunners are carried on the carriages; and these are divided again into (a) Mountain and (b) Position Batteries.

(3) *Garrison batteries* are those bodies of foot artillerymen who have to serve and mount the heavy guns in forts or coast batteries.

#### III. Physics:

1. *An Electric Battery*: One consisting of a series of Leyden jars [LEYDEN JAR], the ex-



BATTERY OF LEYDEN JARS.

ternal and internal coatings of which are respectively connected with each other.

2. *A Magnetic Battery or Magazine*: One consisting of a number of magnets joined together by their similar poles.

3. *A Thermo-electric Battery*: One in which a number of thermo-electric couples are so joined together that the second copper of the first is soldered to the bismuth of the second, the second copper of this to the bismuth of the third, and so on. It is worked by keeping the old solderings, for instance, in ice, and the even ones in water at a temperature of 100° Fahr.

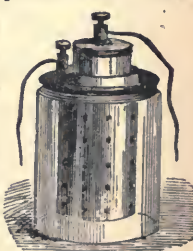
4. *A Voltaic Battery or Voltaic Pile*: A battery or pile constructed by arranging a series of voltaic elements or pairs in such a way that the zinc of one element is connected with the copper of another, and so on through the whole series. The first feeble one was made by Volta, who used only a single pair. [VOLTAIC PILE.] There are two forms of it, a *Constant Battery* and a *Gravity Battery*.



VOLTAIC PILE.

(a) *A Constant Battery*, or *Constant Voltaic Battery*: One in which the action continues without material alteration for a considerable portion of time. This is effected by employing two liquids instead of one.

The first and best form of constant battery is called a *Daniell's battery*, after its inventor, who devised it in the year 1836. It consists of a glass or porcelain vessel containing a saturated solution of sulphate of copper, immersed in which is a copper cylinder open at both ends and perforated by holes. At the upper part of the cylinder is an annular shelf perforated by holes, and below



DANIELL BATTERY.



the level of the solution. Inside the cylinder is a thin porous vessel of unglazed earthenware, and inside this last a bar of zinc is suspended. Two thin strips of copper are fixed by binding-screws to the copper and to the zinc; and several of these cylinders, connected together by uniting the zinc or one to the copper of the next, form a battery. To keep it in action, crystals of sulphate of copper to replace those consumed are placed on the annular shelf, and in the porous vessel is placed a solution of salt or diluted sulphuric acid along with the bars of amalgamated zinc. As the several chemical elements now mentioned act on each other, a constant stream of electricity is evolved. To this type belong Grove's, Bunsen's, Callan's, Smee's, Walker's, and Marié Davy's batteries.

(b) *A Gravity Battery*: One in which the separation is produced by the difference of gravity in the substances themselves. To this type belong Callaud's and Menotti's batteries. (Atkinson: *Ganot's Physics*, bk. x., ch. l.)

**battery-resistance, s.** Resistance occurring in connection with a voltaic or other battery.

**băt-tēr-ŷ, s.**

*Baseball*: The pitcher and catcher of a team.

\* **băt-tie, a.** [BATTY.]

\* **băt-til, v. i.** [BATTLE, v. (1).]

**băt-ting, pr. par. a., & s.** [BAT, v.]

**A. & B.** As present participle & participial adjective: In a sense corresponding to that of the verb.

**C.** As substantive: The use and management of a bat in cricket and other games.

**băt-ting, s.** [BAT (1).] A sheet of cotton prepared for stuffing quilts.

\* **băt-tirt, s.** [BATTART.] (O. Scotch.)

**băt-tish, a.** [Eng. bat (2); -ish.] Resembling a bat.

"To be out late in a battish humor."  
*Gent. Instructed.*

**băt-tle (tle as tel), \* băt-tel, \* băt-tell,**

\* **băt-teil, \* battail, \* battaille, \* bat-all, \* bataille (Eng.), \* battail, \* battall,**

\* **battaille (Old Scotch), s.** [Fr. *bataille* = battle, fight, encounter, body of forces, main body of an army; Prov. *batailla*; Sp. *batalia*; Port. *batalha*; Ital. *battaglia*: all from Low Lat. *batalia* (= Class. Lat. *pugna* = a fight, a battle), from *battere, batere* = to beat.] [BATTALIA, BATTALION, BEAT.]

**A. Ordinary Language:**

**I. Of array or equipment for fighting purposes:**

**1. Order of battle, battle-array.**

"And in battail in gud array,  
Befor Sanct Jhonystoun com thal,  
And bad Schyr Amery isch to lycht."  
*Barbour, li. 246. (Jamieson.)*

**2. Military equipment (?).**

"Quhan he wald our folk assail,  
Durst canny of Wallis in battail ride."  
*Barbour, li. 108. MS. (Jamieson.)*

**II. Of the combatants engaged in fighting, or equipped for it: An army in part or in whole. Specially—**

**1. A division of an army, a battalion.**

"To ilk lord, and his battail,  
We ordanyt, quhan he suld assail."  
*Barbour, xvii. 345. MS. (Jamieson.)*

**¶ Still used in poetry:**

"In battles four beneath their eye,  
The forces of King Robert lie."  
*Scott: Lord of the Isles, vi. 10.*

**2. The main body of an army as contradistinguished from its van and rear.**

"Angus led the avant-guard, himself followed with the battle a good distance behind, and after came the arrier."  
*Hayward.*

**¶ Not quite obsolete yet.**

"... and it chanced that Brutus with the Roman horsemen, and Aruns, the son of King Tarquinius, with the Etruscan horse, met each other in advance of the main battles."  
*Arnold: Hist. of Rome, vol. i., chap. vii., p. 104.*

**3. The whole of an army opposed to another in the field.**

"Each battle sees the other's umbered face."  
*Shakespeare: Henry V., iv., Chorus.*

**III. Of a hostile encounter between two or more armies, or between two or more individuals, or anything analogous to it:**

**1. Literally:**

(1) Between armies or other large bodies of men, or between beings of any kind.

(a) **Between armies.**

"And the king of Israel disguised himself, and went into the battle."  
*1 Kings xxii. 30.*

(b) **Between beings.**

"Foolhardy as th' Earthen children, the which made Battell against the Gods, so we a God invade."  
*Spenser: F. Q., iii. xi. 22.*

**A pitched battle:** A battle in which all the forces on both sides are engaged.

**To give battle (of an attacking force):** To take the initiative in fighting; also (of a force on the defensive) to be prepared for an attack.

"The English army, that divided was  
Into two parts, is now conjoind in one,  
And means to give you battle presently."  
*Shakespeare: 1 Hen. VI., v. 2.*

**To join battle:** Mutually to engage in battle.

**¶** Either (a) the name of one of the combatants may be a nominative before the verb, and that of the other an objective governed by with:

"... and they joined battle with them in the vale of Siddim" (*Gen. xiv. 8*)

Or (b) the names of both combatants may be nominatives before the verb.

"Then the Romans and the Latins joined battle by the Lake Regillus."  
*Arnold: Hist. of Rome, vol. i., chap. vii., p. 116.*

**To offer battle:** To give the enemy an opportunity if not even a temptation to fight.

**¶** According to Sir Edward Creasy, the following were the fifteen "Decisive Battles of the World":—

1. The Battle of Marathon, B.C. 490.
2. The Defeat of the Athenians at Syracuse, B.C. 413.
3. The Battle of Arbela, B.C. 331.
4. The Battle of the Marston, B.C. 207.
5. The Victory of Arminius over the Roman legions under Varus, A.D. 8.
6. The Battle of Chalons, A.D. 451.
7. The Battle of Tours, A.D. 732.
8. The Battle of Hastings, A.D. 1066.
9. Joan of Arc's victory over the English at Orleans, A.D. 1429.
10. The Defeat of the Spanish Armada, A.D. 1588.
11. The Battle of Blenheim, A.D. 1704.
12. The Battle of Pultowa, A.D. 1709.
13. The Victory of the Americans over Burgoyne at Saratoga, A.D. 1777.
14. The Battle of Valmy, A.D. 1792.
15. The Battle of Waterloo, A.D. 1815.

(2) Between individuals. (In this case the word more commonly employed is *combat*.) [B. 1.]

**2. Figuratively:**

(1) *Of a struggle of any kind:*

(a) A long protracted military, political, social, or other struggle.

"Freedom's battle once begun,  
Bequeathed from bleeding sire to son,  
Though vanquished oft is ever won."  
*Byron.*

(b) The struggle for existence which every human being, as also every animal and plant, must carry on during the whole period of his or its life.

"... other variations useful in some way to each being in the great and complex life of the Darwinian: *Origin of Species* (ed. 1859), chap. iv., p. 80.

(2) *Of success in a fight or struggle:* Victory in battle.

"... the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong."  
*Eccles. ix. 11.*

**B. Technically:**

**1. Law.** Trial by battle, or *wager of battle* (or *battel*, as the spelling was): A barbarous method of deciding in the court of last resort, by personal combat, all civil and criminal questions turning on disputed matters of fact. The practice seems to have been immemorially in use among the Northern nations; the Burgundians reduced it to stated forms about the end of the fifth century; from them it passed to the Franks and Normans, and through William the Conqueror came to be established in England. It was used (1) in courts-martial, or courts of chivalry and honour; (2) in appeals of felony; and (3) upon cases joined in a writ of right—the last and most solemn decision of real property. In civil actions the parties at variance appointed champions to fight for them, but in appeals of felony they had to do so themselves. The weapons were batons of an ell long, and a four-cornered target. The combat went on till the stars appeared in the evening, unless one of the combatants proved recreant and cried *craven*. If he did so, or if his champion lost the battle, Divine Providence was supposed to have decided that his cause was bad. If the one who thus failed was appellant against a charge of murder, he was held to have done the felonious deed, and without more ado was hanged. Henry II. struck the first blow at the system of trial by battle by giving the defendant in a case of property the option of the grand

assize, then newly introduced. The last trial by battle in the Court of Common Pleas at Westminster was in the year 1571, the last in the provinces in 1638. The case of Ashford v. Thornton, in 1818, having nearly led to a judicial duel of the old type, the Act 59 Geo. III., chap. 46, passed in 1819, finally abolished trial by battle. Montesquieu traces both duelling and knight-errantry back to the trial by battle. (*Blackstone: Comment.*, bk. iii., chap. 22, and bk. iv., chaps. 27, 33, &c.)

**2. Nat. Science.** *Battle of life.* [A. III. 2 (b).]

**¶** Crabb thus distinguishes the words *battle*, *combat*, and *engagement*:—"Battle is a general action requiring some preparation; *combat* is only particular and sometimes unexpected. *Combat* has more relation to the act of fighting than *battle*, which is used with more propriety simply to denominate the action. 'In the battle the combat was obstinate and bloody.' In this sense *engagement* and *combat* are analogous, but the former has a specific relation to the agents and parties engaged, which is not implied in the latter term. We speak of a person being present, or wounded, or fighting desperately in an engagement; on the other hand, we speak of engaging in a combat, challenging to single combat, &c. Battles are fought between armies only; they are gained or lost. *Combats* are entered into between individuals, in which they seek to destroy or excel. *Engagements* are confined to no particular number, only to such as are engaged. A general engagement is said of an army when the whole body is engaged; partial engagements respect only such as are fought by small parties or companies of an army."

**battle-array, s.** The array or order of battle.

"Two parties of fine women, placed in the opposite side boxes, seemed drawn up in battle-array one against the other."  
*Addison.*

**battle-axe (Eng.), \* battar-ax (Old Scotch), s.**

**1. Lit.:** A weapon like an axe, formerly used in battle.

"But ill effect of speir or battar-ax."  
*Dunbar: Barnardine Poem, p. 43, st. 8.*

"Four men-at-arms came at their backs,  
With halbert, bill, and battle-axe."  
*Scott: Marmion, l. 8.*

**¶** In the first example Jamieson considers that *battar-ax* may be an error of an early transcriber for *battal-ax*; if not, then it is directly from Fr. *battre* = to beat.

**2. Fig.:** Military power. The *battle-ax* in Jer. li. 20 is the military power by the instrumentality of which God should execute his judgment on Babylon.

**battle-bed, s.** The "bed" on which a slain soldier is left to repose after a battle.

"In the strong faith which brings the viewless nig  
And pour'd rich odours on their batte-bed."  
*Hemans: The Bowl of Liberty.*

**battle-bell, s.** A bell used to summon people to battle, or for some similar purpose.

"I hear the Florentine, who from his palace  
Wheels out his battle-bell with dreadful din."  
*Longfellow: The Arsenal at Springfield.*

**battle-brand, s.** A "brand" or sword used in battle. [BRAND.]

"Thy father's battle-brand . . ."  
*Scott: Lady of the Lake, li. 14.*

**battle-broil, s.** Broil or contention of battle.

"When falls a mate in battle-broil."  
*Scott: Rokeby, l. 21.*

**battle-call, s.** A call or summons to battle.

"Valencia roused her at the battle-call."  
*Scott: Vision of Don Roderick, st. xlv.*

**battle-cry, s.** A cry given forth by troops of certain nations when engaging in battle.

"How shall she bear that voice's tone,  
At whose loud battle-cry alone  
Whole squadrons off in panic ran."  
*Moore: Lalla Rookh; Fire-Worshippers.*

**¶** Occasionally used figuratively for the watchword of parties engaged in warfare of another kind—e.g., political or social.

**battle-day, s.** The day of battle.

"The beetle with his radiance unafraid,  
A mailed angel on a battle-day."  
*Wordsworth: Stanzas on Thomson's Castle of Indolence.*

**battle-dell, s.** A dell in which a battle has occurred.

"The faithful band, our sires, who fell  
Here in the narrow battle-dell!"  
*Hemans: Selva Song.*

**fate, fât, färe, amidst, whât, fâll, father; wê, wêt, hère, camêl, hêr, thêre; pine, pît, sire, sir, marine; gô, pôl, or, wôre, wôlf, wôrk, whô, sôn; mûte, cûb, cûre, unite, cûr, rûle, fûll; trÿ, Sÿrian. æ, œ = é. ey = ä. qu = kw.**



**battle-field**, *s.* A "field," plain, or other extended area on which hostile armies fight with each other.

**battle-fray**, *s.* The fray, affray, or collision of battle.

**battle-front**, *s.* The front presented by an army drawn up in order of battle.

**battle-ground**, *s.* The ground or "field" selected for battle, or on which battle actually takes place.

**battle-heath**, *s.* A heath on which a battle takes place.

**battle-horn**, *s.* A horn summoning men to battle.

**battle-piece**, *s.* A piece or picture, or occasionally a musical composition, representing a battle.

**battle-plain**, *s.* A plain on which a battle takes place.

#### **battle-royal**, *s.*

1. A battle of game cocks, in which more than two are engaged. (*Grose.*)

2. A *mêlée*, in which more than two persons fight each other with fists and cudgels. (*Thackeray.*) (*Goodrich and Porter.*)

**battle-ship**, *s.* A heavily armored warship of the largest class, carrying guns of the heaviest calibre; lighter and less speedy than a cruiser, larger and more seaworthy than a monitor. Battleships of to-day are really floating fortresses of toughened steel. Their armor ranges from 8 to 18 inches in thickness, being heaviest amidships, to protect the machinery, and upon the turret-like structures in which the main battery is mounted. Four guns of 13-inch calibre are carried by the "Indiana" of our navy, which is conceded to be the finest and most effective battleship afloat. Two of these monster guns are located in each main turret. The secondary batteries, composed of smaller rifles, rapid-fire guns, and gatlings, are located in the sponsons, on the gun-decks and upon the military tops. The "Kentucky," and other battleships of her type, the construction of which was begun in January, 1896, will have two turrets, one above the other, at either end of the fortress, the upper turrets mounting two 8-inch and the lower turrets two 12-inch rifles. All four of these guns may be trained on a given spot and discharged at once, delivering a blow that would annihilate the strongest adversary ever constructed. The hulls of warships of the "Indiana" type are so constructed with watertight compartments and fixed bulkheads that the central portion would keep afloat even if both ends of the craft were shot away. The average speed of our battleships is from 12 to 14 knots, with a capacity for making as high as 16 knots under favorable conditions. The total cost of a first-class battleship, fully equipped, is from \$6,000,000 to \$7,000,000, but it is believed that this will be reduced hereafter by improved and more economical methods of construction.

**battle-shout**, *s.* A shout raised in battle.

**battle-sign**, *s.* A sign or signal given for battle.

**battle-signal**, *s.* A signal given for battle.

**battle-song**, *s.* A song sung by troops to animate them when proceeding to battle.

**battle-strife**, *s.* The strife of battle.

**battle-target**, *s.* A round target formerly used in battle.

**battle-thunder**, *s.* The thunder-like sound given forth by the cannon and lesser guns in battle.

**battle-word**, *s.* The "word," signal, or watchword given forth by a leader to his followers when engaging in battle.

"Alla and Mahomet their battle-word."

*Scott: Vision of Don Roderick, 20.*

\* **bât-tle** (1) (*tle* as *tel*), \* **bât-til**, *v.t. & i.* [*BATTLE* (1).]

**bât-tle** (2) (*tle* as *tel*), \* **batall**, \* **bat-allen**, *v.t. & i.* [From *battle* (2), *s.* (q.v.). In *Fr. batailler*; *Prov. & Port. batalhar*; *Sp. batallar* = to fight, to fence; *Ital. battaglia* = to fight, to skirmish.]

#### **A. Intransitive:**

**I. Lit.** Of a conflict between physical forces:

1. To fight a battle; to take part in a battle.

"Oh! more or less than man—in high or low,  
Battling with nations, flying from the field."  
*Byron: Child Harold, lll. 38.*

2. To struggle; to contend in a conflict of any kind, even though unworthy the name of a battle.

"Her ragged and starving soldiers often mingled with the crowd of beggars at the doors of convents, and battled there for a mess of pottage and a crust of bread."  
*Macaulay: Hist. Eng. ch. 32.*

**II. Fig.** Of a conflict between moral forces: to be in conflict or antagonism with anything; to struggle against anything.

"I own he hates an action base."

His virtues *battling* with his place."  
*Swift.*

**B. Transitive:** To contest, to dispute by force of arms, or in any other hostile way. (Followed by *it*, which gives the ordinary intransitive verb a transitive character.)

"I battle it against Him, as I battled  
In highest heaven."  
*Byron: Cain, lll. 2.*

**bât-tled** (*tled* as *tejd*), \* **bât-teled**, *a.* [From *O. Fr. batailler* = to furnish with battlements.]

1. *Ord. Lang.*: Possessed of battlements. [*EMBATTLED.*]

"So thou, fair city! disarrayed  
Of battled wall and rampart's aid."

*Scott: Marmion, lntrod. to canto v.*

2. *Her.*: Having the chief, chevron, fesse, or anything similar borne on one side in the form of the battlements of a castle or fort.

**bât-tle-döör**, **bât-tle-döre**, \* **bât-tle-dër**, \* **bât-yl-döre**, \* **batyldoure** (*tle* as *tel*), *s.* [Etymology doubtful, probably from *Sp. batidor* = one who or that which beats; *batir* = to beat.]

\* 1. A washing beetle.

"Batyldoure or washyngne betyl, Feritorium."  
*Prompt. Par.*

2. The instrument with which a shuttlecock is struck. It consists of a handle and a flat expanded board or palm at the top; a racket.

"Playthings which are above their skill, as tops, gigs, *battledores*, and the like, which are to be used with labour, should indeed be procured them."  
*Locke.*

3. A game played with a shuttlecock, which is driven to and fro by two persons with *battledores*.

\* 4. A child's hornbook. (*Todd.*)

**bât-tle-mënt** (*tle* as *tel*), \* **bât-el-mënt**, *s.* [From *O. Fr. battillement*; *bastille* = made like a fortress; *Low Lat. bastilla*, *bastillus* = tower, fortification.] [*BASTILLE.*]

#### **A. As substantive:**

**I. Lit.** (*Arch. & Ord. Lang.*):

1. A wall or rampart built around the top of a fortified building, with interstices or em-



BATTEMENTS.

brasures to discharge arrows or darts, or fire guns through.

2. A similar erection around the roofs of churches and other Gothic buildings, where the object was principally ornamental. They are found not only upon parapets, but as ornaments on the transoms of windows, &c.

3. A wall built around a flat-roofed house in the East and elsewhere to prevent any one from falling into the street, area, or garden.

**II. Fig.**: A high and dangerous social or political elevation.

"That stands upon the battlements of state;  
I'd rather be secure than great."  
*Norris.*

**B.** In an attributive sense in such a compound as the following:—

**battlement-wall**, *s.* A wall forming the battlement to a building.

"And the moonbeam was bright on his battlement walls."  
*Hemans: Guerilla Song.*

**bât-tle-mënt-ed** (*tle* as *tel*), *a.* [*Eng. battlement*; *-ed*.] Furnished with battlements; defended by battlements.

"So broad [the wall of Babylon] that six chariots could well drive together at the top, and so battlement-ed that they could not fall."  
*Sir T. Herbert: Travels, p. 238.*

\* **bât-tlër**, *s.* [*BATTELER.*]

\* **bât-tlët**, *s.* [*BATLET.*]

\* **bât-tlîng** (1), \* **bât-tlîng**, \* **bat-le-ýng** (*le* = *el*), *pr. par.* [*BATTLE* (1), *v.*, *BATTEL*, *v.*]

**bât-tlîng** (2), *pr. par., adj., & s.* [*BATTLE* (2), *v.*] The act or operation of fighting, in a literal or figurative sense; contest, fight, struggle.

"The livid Fury spread—  
She blaz'd in omens, swell'd the groaning winds  
With wild surmises, *battlings*, sounds of war."  
*Thomson: Liberty, pk. 4.*

† **bât-töl-ö-gist**, *s.* [See *BATTOLOGIZE*, *v.t.*] One who repeats his words unnecessarily.

"Should a truly dull *battologist*, that is of Aesop's character, *quam paucis, quam diu loquatur Attici*, that an hour by the glass speaketh nothing;  
—"*Whitlock: Manners of the English, p. 205.*

† **bât-töl-ö-gîze**, *v.t.* [*Gr. batrologéo* (*battologeo*) (*Matt. vi. 7, Gr. Test.*) = to stammer, to repeat the same syllable, word, clause, or sentence over and over again; *batros* (*battos*) = a stammerer, *lógos* (*logos*) = discourse, and *Eng. suff. -ize* = to make.] To repeat the same word or idea with unnecessary frequency.

"After the Eastern mode, they wagged their bodies, bowing their heads, and *battologizing* the names *Alough Whoddaw*, and *Mahumet* very often."  
*Sir T. Herbert: Travels, p. 191.*

† **bât-töl-ö-gý**, *s.* [*Fr. battologie*; from *Gr. batrologia* (*battologia*) = stammering.] [See *v.t.*] The repetition of the same word or idea with unnecessary frequency. (*Milton.*)

\* **bât-tön**, *s. & a.* [*BATTEN*, *s. & a.*]

\* **bat-tön**, *s.* [*BATON.*]

**bât-tön-ý**, *s.* A name given by the Hanes Towns to their magazines or factories abroad.

**batts**, *s.* [*BOTTS.*] *Collic. (Scotch.)*

"... the last thing ye sent Cuddie when he had the *batts* e'en wrought like a charm."  
*Scott: Old Mortality, ch. vii.*

**bât-têe**, *s.* [*Fr. battue* = beating; from *battre* = to beat.]

*Among sportsmen:* The process or operation of beating the bushes to start game, or drive it within prescribed limits, where it may be more easily shot.

\* **bât-tý-lâte**, *v.t.* [*A Levantine word.* Etymology doubtful.]

*Comm.*: To prohibit commerce.

\* **bât-tý-lä-tion**, *s.* [From *Eng. battulate* (q.v.).] A prohibition of commerce.

**bât-tú-ta**, *s.* [*Ital. battuta* = time in music, ... the beating of the pulse; from *battere* = to beat.]

*Music:* The measurement of time by beating. [*A BATTUTA.*]

**bât-tý**, \* **bât-tie**, *a.* [*Eng. bat(t); -y.*] Bat-like; pertaining to a bat.

"Till o'er their brows death-counterfeiting sleep,  
With laden legs and *batty* wings doth creep."  
*Shakspeare: Mid. Night's Dream, lll. 2.*

\* **bât-tüne**, *s.* Old form of *BATON*.

**bat-ward**, *s.* [From *A.S. bat* = boat; and *Eng. ward*, *A.S. weard* = a keeper.] [*BOATWARD.*] A "boatkeeper," *i.e.*, a boatman. (*Scotch.*)

"Bot scho a *batward* efter that  
Til hyr spowysd husband gat.  
Efter that mony a day  
The *batwardis* land that callid that."  
*Wymon, vl. li. 82.*

\* **bât-ýl-döre**, *s.* [*BATTLEDÖÖR.*]

**böll**, **boy**, **pöut**, **jöwl**; **cat**, **çell**, **chorus**, **çhin**, **bençh**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**, **sín**, **aç**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**. **ph** = **f**

**-clan**, **-tlan** = **shan**. **-tion**, **-sion** = **shün**; **-tion**, **-sion** = **zhün**. **-tious**, **-sious** = **shüs**. **-ble**, **-dle**, **-çc** = **bèl**, **dèl**.



**batz, batze**, *s.* [In Ger. *batz, batze, batzen*; Low Lat. *bacco, bacius, bacenus* = of the Swiss canton of Berne, having on it the figure of a bear; from Ger. *bätz, betz* = bear.] A coin of copper with a slight admixture of silver, formerly current in parts of Switzerland and Germany. Its value was about a halfpenny sterling.

† **baub**, *s.* [Apparently imitated from the sound.] Beat of drum. (*Scotch.*)

"... for that effect, ordains a *baub* to be beat throw the town, that none may pretend ignorant."—*Deed of Town Council of Edinburgh* [1714]. *Pektion of Fleethers*, A 1814. (*Jamieson.*)

**bau-bō'e**, *s.* [BAWBE.] (*Scotch.*)

**bau-bō'le** (1), \***babulle**, \***bable**, *s.* [From Eng. *bob*; *Scotch bab*, as *v.* = to move smartly up and down; as *s.* = a lump, a bunch. (*Bos.*) Wedgwood sets the example of separating this from BAUBLE (2), with which it is generally united.]

1. Originally: A stick with a lump of lead hanging from its summit, used to beat dogs with

"*Babulle* or *bable*: Librilla pegma." "Librilla dicitur instrumentum librandi: a *babile* or *doggo malyote*." "Pegma, baculus cum massa plumbi in summitate pendente."—*Prompt. Parv.* and Footnote to it.

2. Later: A short stick or wand, with a head with asses' ears carved at the end of it; this was carried by the fools or jesters of former times. (*Malone's Shakespeare*, iii. 455.) (*Jamieson.*)



BAUBLE.

¶ (a) Perhaps this second meaning of the word should go under BAUBLE (2).

(b) When Oliver Cromwell, losing patience with the then existing House of Commons, and with parliamentary government in general, turned the members unceremoniously out of doors, feeling himself—

"Forced (though it grieved his soul) to rule alone," his words were but few, but among those few (as all will remember) there came forth the notable direction as to the disposal of the parliamentary mace—"Take away that *bauble*," or, by other accounts, his language was, "What shall be done (or, What shall we do) with these fool's *baubles*? Here, carry it away!"

**bau-bō'le** (2), **baw-bō'le**, \***bable**, *s.* [From Fr. *babiole* = a toy, a bauble, a trifle, a gewgaw, a plaything.]

A. As substantive:

I. Lit.: A gewgaw, a tinsel or other ornament of trifling value; any material thing which is showy but useless.

"This shall be writ to fright the fry away,  
Who draw their little *baubles* when they play."  
*Dryden.*  
"... almost every great house in the kingdom contained a museum of these grotesque *baubles*."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xl.

II. Figuratively:

1. Of things: Anything not material which is specious or showy, but worthless. *Speci-ally*—

(a) Trifling conversation; pretentious nonsense.

"If, in our contest, we do not interchange useful notions, we shall traffic toys and *baubles*."—*Government of the Tongue.*

(b) A composition of little value.

"Our author then, to please you in your way,  
Presents you now a *bauble* of a play,  
In ingling rhyme."—*Granville.*

(c) A sham virtue; a virtue attributed to one by people who look from a distance, but which would on closer inspection prove counterfeit.

"A prince, the moment he is crown'd,  
Inherits every virtue round,  
As emblems of the sovereign power,  
Like other *baubles* of the tower."—*Swift.*

2. Of persons: One small in size and unimportant. A contemptuous or pretentiously contemptuous term for a wife or other female.

"She haunts me in every place. I was the other day talking on the sea-bank with some Venetians; and thither comes the *bauble*, and, by this hand, falls me thus about my neck."—*Shakespeare: Othello*, iv. 1.

B. Attributively: Toy, miniature; showy, but not much worth.

"And where the gardener Robin, day by day,  
Drew me to school along the public way,  
Delighted with the *bauble* of a coach."  
—*Cowper: On the Receipt of my Mother's Picture.*

**bau-bō'ling**, \***baw-bō'ling**, *a.* [From Eng. *double* (2), and -ing, dimin. suffix.] Trifling; contemptible.

"A *baubling* vessel was he captain of,  
For shallow draught and hulk unprired."  
*Shakespeare: Twelfth Night*, v. 1.

**bau-gē-ant**, *s.* [BAUSEANT.]

**bauch** (*ch* guttural), **baugh** (*gh* = *f*), \**a.* [Scand. *bágr* = poor.] Indifferent, poor, without substance or stamina. (*N. E. D.*)

\***bau'-chle, bá'-chle, bá'-chel** (*ch* guttural, *chle* as *chel*), *s.* [Etym. doubtful, perhaps from *bauch* (*q* *v.*.)]

1. Lit.: An old shoe used as a slipper.  
"Through my auld *bauchie* peyd my muckle toe."  
*Taylor: Poems*, p. 4. (*Jamieson.*)

2. Fig.: Whatsoever is treated with contempt or disregard; a ne'er-do-well.

(a) To mak a *bauchle* of anything = to use it so frequently and familiarly as to show that one has no respect for it.

(b) To mak a *bauchle* of a person = to treat him as the butt or the laughing-stock of a company.

**bau'-chle, bá'-chle** (*chle* as *chel*), *v.t.* [BAUCHE, *s.*] To distort, to vilify. (*Jamieson.*)

\***bau'-chling**, *s.* [BAUCHE.] Taunting, scornful and contumelious rallying; "chaff."

"And alswe because that *bauchling* and reproving at the assemblies . . . na person or persons, of either of the saidie realmes, beir, schaw, or declair any sign or token of reiprui or *bauchling*, against any subject of the opposite realme . . ."  
—*Forbairn's Mat-ter*: *Balfour's Pract.*, p. 606. (*Jamieson.*)

**bauch'-ly**, *adv.* [BAUCH.] Sorrowfully, indifferently.  
"Compar'd with hers, their lustre fa',  
And *bauchly* tell  
Her beauties, she excels them all."  
*Romans: Poems*, ii. 397.

**bauch'-ness**, *s.* [BAUCH.] Want, defect.

**Bau'-cis**, *s.* [Lat. *Dauis*, (1) the wife of Philemon, a Phrygian; (2) any pious old woman who is poor.]

*Astronomy*: An asteroid, the 172nd found. It was discovered by Borelli, on the 5th of February, 1877.

† **bau'-cle** (*cle* as *cel*), *s.* [BYWLD.]

**bau'-dē-kin**, *s.* [BALDACHIN.]

\***bau'd'-ēr-īe**, \***bau'd'-rie**, *s.* [BAWDRY.]

**bau'-dis'-sēr-īe**, *s.* [From *Daudissero*, near Turin, where it occurs.] A mineral of chalky appearance and adhering to the tongue. Dana places it under his Earthy Sub-variety of Ordinary Magnesite. [MAGNESITE.]

\***bau'd'-rick**, \***bau'd'-ēr-ŷk**, \***bau'd'-rick**, \***bau'd'-rŷ**, *s.* Old spellings of BALDRIC.

**bau'd'-rōns, bau'd'-rang, bau'd'-rang, bau't'-rōns**, *s.* A nick-name for a cat, like "grimalkin" in England. (*Scotch.*)

"The term is appreciative rather than contemptuous.

"He had a beard too, and whiskers turned upwards on his upper lip, as long as *baudrons* . . ."  
—*Scott: Antiquary*, ch. ix.

\***bau'd'-ŷ**, *a.* [BAWDY.]

**bau'-ēr-a**, *s.* [Named after two brothers, Francis and Ferdinand Bauer, highly eminent botanical draughtsmen.] A genus of plants belonging to the order Hydrangeaceae, or Hydrangeads. It consists of small Australian shrubs with opposite sessile trifoliate leaves and handsome rose-coloured or purple flowers.

\***bau'-ēr-a'-gē-ae**, \***bau'-ēr-ē-ae**, *s. pl.* [BAUERA.] According to some botanists, an order of Exogens akin to Hydrangeads; but it has not been generally accepted.

\***bau'-frēy**, *s.* [BERFRAY.]

**bau'-gō**, *s.* [Named from Bauge, a town of France, in the department of Maine-et-Loire.] A drugget of thick-spun thread and coarse wool, manufactured in Burgundy.

\***bau'-gēr**, *a.* [Etymology doubtful.] Bald, barbarous, bad.

"... and that also he rede in his *bauger* Latine."  
—*Bale: Brief Chron. of Sir John Oldcastle*. (*Boucher.*)

\***bau'-gīe**, *s.* [A.S. *beag, beah*, *beg* = a bracelet, a collar, a crown; Fr. *bague* = a ring.] An

ornament, as a ring, a bracelet, or anything similar; an ensign. [BADGE.]

"His schinyug scheld, with his *baugie* tnke he."  
*Douglas: Virgil*, 52, 13. (*Jamieson.*)

**bau'-hin'-i-a**, *s.* [Dut. *bauhinia*; Fr. *bauhine*.] Named by Blumier after John and Caspar Bauhin, the plants which have two-lobed leaves being deemed suitable for rendering honour to two brothers, instead of to one person simply.] Mountain-Ebony. A genus of plants belonging to the order Fabaceae, or Leguminosae, and the sub-order Cæsalpinieae. The species, which are mostly climbers belonging to the East or West Indies, have beautiful flowers.

**bau'-hin'-i-ē-ae**, *s. pl.* [BAUHINIA.]  
*Bot.*: A tribe of the sub-order Cæsalpinieae.

\***bauk, bauk** (*l* usually mute), *s.* [BALK, *s.*] (*Scotch.*) Uncultivated places between ridges of land. (*Scotch.*)

"Upon a *bauk*, that is, an unploughed ridge of land interposed among the corn . . ."  
*Scott: Heart of Mid-Lothian*, ch. xxvi.

\***bauk-height, bawk-height**, *adv.* As high as the bauk (i.e. balk) or beam of a house or barn.

**bauk**, *v.i.* [BALK, *v.*]

\***bau'd**, *a.* A form of BALD, *a.*

**bau'd**, *a.* [BOLD.] (*Scotch.*)

**bau'd'-lie**, *adv.* [BOLDLY.] (*Scotch.*)

**bau'd'-ness**, *s.* [BOLDNESS.] (*Scotch.*)

\***bau'd'-rick**, *s.* [BALDRIC.]

**bau'-lite**, *s.* [From Mount Baula, in Iceland.] A mineral, a variety of Orthoclase. It is called also Krablitte. It is a siliceous felspathic species, forming the basis of the Trachyte Pitchstone and Obsidian.

**bauk**, *s.* [BAUK, *s.*]

**bau'n'-scheidt-ism**, *s.* [Named for the inventor, H. Bauscheidt.]

*Med.*: Acupuncture by means of needles that have been dipped in an irritant substance.

**bau'n'-seŷ**, *s.* [BAWSON.] A badger.

"*Bawson* or *bauston* best: *Taxis*, *melota*."  
—*Prompt. Parv.*

**bau'-sē-ant, beau'-sē-ant** (*eau* as *ō*), \***bau'-gē-ant**, *s.* [Fr.; from *beau* = well, and *seant* = sitting.]

1. The banner borne by the Knights Templars in the thirteenth century. It was of cloth, striped black and white; or in heraldic language, sable and argent.

2. The Templars' battle-cry.

**bau'-sōn**, *s.* [BAWSON.]

**bawson-faced**, *a.* [BAWSON-FACED.]

**bau'-sŷ**, *a.* [O. Sw. *basse* = a strong man.] Big, strong. (*Scotch.*)

"... and hences narrow,  
And *baw* hands to ber a *bawron*."  
*Dunbar: Maitland Poems*, p. 110. (*Jamieson.*)

**bau'-tēr**, *v.i.* [Etymology doubtful.] To become hardened. (*S. in Boucher.*)

\***bau't'e-rōll**, *s.* [BOTTE-ROL.]

**bau'-ite**, *s.* [BEAUXITE.]

**ba'-va-lite**, *s.* [Etymology doubtful. It has been derived from Fr. *bas valon* = a low vale or dale.]

*Min.*: A variety of Chamoisite.

**Ba-vār'-i-an**, *a. & s.* [From Eng. *Bavari* (an). In Fr. *Bavarien*, adj.]

1. Pertaining to Bavaria, now a kingdom constituting a portion of the German empire. (*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xxiii.)

2. A native of Bavaria. (*Stanhope: Hist. Eng.*, 1870, p. 153.)

**bav'-a-rōy** (*Eng.*), **bav'-a-rŷ**, **bav'-a-rŷe** (*Scotch.*), *s.* [From Fr. *Bavarois* = Bavarian.]

1. Lit.: A great-coat; properly, one made meet for the body.

2. Fig.: A disguise; anything employed to cover moral turpitude.

"Dinna use to hide yer ain,  
Hypocrysy's *bavary*."  
*Picken: Poems*, p. 90.

**baw, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāl, fāther; wē, wēt, hēre, camēl, hēr, thēre; pine, pīt, sīre, sīr, marine; gō, pūt, or, wōre, wolf, wōrk, wōh, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unite, cūr, rūle, fūll; try, Sŷrian. æ, ce = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.**



\* **bā-vōng**, s. [Etymology doubtful.] A kind of cake. (*Howell*.) (*J. H. in Boucher*.)

**bāv-in**, \* **bāv-ēn**, \* **bauen**, s. & adj. [Deriv. unknown. *Mahn* compares it with Gael. & Ir. *baban* = a tuft or tassel. Wedgwood suggests also *bab*, *bob* = a cluster (*BAB*, *Bob*), and Fr. *bobine* = a bobbin (*BOBBIN*), besides quoting from *Lacombe* O. Fr. *baffe* = a faggot.]

**A.** As substantive: A word used in the timber trade, with different meanings in different parts of the country.

1. Brushwood in general.

2. A faggot of the type of which bundles are used for the heating of bakers' ovens or the kindling of ordinary fires.

"He's mounted on a hazel *bavin*,  
A crop'd mali'nant baker gave him."

*Hudibras*.

"The truncheons make billet, *bavin*, and coals,"  
*Morimer*.

3. In Warwickshire, it is used for the chips of wood, spruce, and refuse of brushwood and faggots which are either given to the poor, or are gathered together to be burnt as useless. John Floris, William Lily, and Shakespeare (*BAYIN*, a.) used it in this sense. (*Timber Trade Journal*, &c.)

**B.** As adj.: Like faggots, or like chips of wood, easily kindled but soon burnt out.

"He ambled up and down  
With shallded jesters and *bavin* wits,  
Soon kindled and soon burnt."

*Shakespeare*: 1 *Henry IV.*, iii. 2.

† **bāv**, v.t. [Fr. *bav* = low.] To hush, to lull. (*Scott*.)

"They grip it, they grip it, it greets and they grain;  
They bed it, they *baw* it, they bind it, they brace it."

*Watson*: *Coll.*, iii. 21. (*Jamieson*.)

† **bāv**, in *compos.* [Probably from Goth. *bag*, O. Sw. *bak* = left.] Left; to the left hand, as *bawbawd* = larboard. (*Scott*.)

\* **bāv**, s. [Bow, s.]

\* **bāv**, \* **bāwe**, *interj.* [Wedgwood considers this word formed by the expiration naturally had recourse to as a defence against a bad smell. In Welsh *baw* is = dirt, filth, excrement.] An expression used to signify contempt and disgust.

"Ye *baw* for bookes. . . ."—*Piers Plowman*, p. 205.

"Ye *bawse*, quath a brewere. . . ."—*Ibid.*, p. 387. (*S. in Boucher*.)

\* **bāv-wāv**, s. An oblique look, implying contempt or scorn.

"But she was shy, and held her head askew,  
Looks at him with the *baw-waw* of her eye."

*Ross*: *Helene*, p. 82. (*Jamieson*.)

**bāv-bēe**, **bāv-bēe**, **bāv-bīe**, **bā-bēe**, **bā-bīe**, **bā-bēi**, s. [Etymology doubtful.

From Scottish mispronunciation of Fr. *bas-piece* = a low piece. (*Pinkerton*.) From Scotch *babby* = baby, infant, because first struck in the reign of James II. of Scotland, who, on his accession, was only six years old. (*Boucher*.) Possibly from Fr. *bas* = low, and *billon* = copper coin, debased coin. (*Webster*.) A corruption of Eng. *halfpenny*. (*Mahn*.) (*Scott* and *N. of England dialects*.) An old Scotch copper coin, equivalent to the English halfpenny. *Jamieson* says that the first mention he had found made of it in Scottish literature was in *Acts James VI.*, 1584 (see first example), and that then the term was applied not to a purely copper coin, but to one of copper mixed with silver.

According to Sir James Balfour, it was first introduced in the reign of James V., and was then worth three farthings. In the reign of James VI. it was valued at six, and continued to be of the same value as long as Scottish money was coined.

" . . . of the twelf pennie pecels, *babie*, and auld plakis. . . ."—*Acts James VI.* (1581).

" . . . ye ken weel enough there's mony o' them wadna mind a *bawbee* the weising a ball through the Prince himself, an the Chief gae them the wink. . . ."—*Scott*: *Waverley*, ch. lviii.

**bawbee-row**, s. A half-penny roll. (*Scott*.)

" . . . they may hīde in her shop-window wī the maps and *bawbee-rows*, till Belane, or I loose them."—*Scott*: *St. Roman's Well*, ch. ii.

**bāv-ble**, s. [BAUBLE (2).]

**bāv-blīng**, s. [BAULING.]

**bāv-būrd** (1), s. [Scotch *baw*, in *compos.* = left; A.S. *bord* = a board.] The larboard, or the left side of a ship.

"On *bawbūd* fast in inner way he lete ship.

And wan before the foremost schip in by."  
*Douglas*: *Virgil*, 133, 12.

\* **bāv-būrd** (2), \* **bāv-brēt**, s. [BAKE-BOARD.] The board on which bread is baked.

\* **bāv-čock**, s. [From Fr. *beau* = fine, and Eng. *cock*.] A fine fellow.

"Why, how now, my *bawcock*! how dost thou, chuck?"—*Shakespeare*: *Twelfth Night*, iii. 4.

† **bāwd**, a. [A corruption of *bald* (q.v.).] (Occurs only in the expression *bawd* or *bald money* q.v.)

**bawd-money**, s. A name given to *Meum athamanticum*, a well-known umbelliferous plant. [BALDMONEY, MEUM.]

**bāwd**, \* **bāud**, \* **bāude**, s. [BAWDSTROT.]

1. Literally (of persons): One who procures females for an immoral purpose; one who brings together lewd persons of different sexes with vicious intent. (Formerly masculine as well as feminine.)

\* 1. (Masc.) A procurer.

"He was if I shall ever find him his laud

A thief, and eke a sumpoun and a *bawd*."  
*Chaucer*: *C. T.*, 6, 936.

2. (Fem.) A procuress.

"If your worship will take order for the drabs and the knaves, you need not to fear the *bawds*."—*Shakespeare*: *Measure for Measure*, ii. 1.

II. Figuratively (of things):

1. Whatever renders anything else more attractive than it otherwise would be, with the view of gaining the favour of spectators.

"Our author calls colouring *lena sororis*, the *bawd* of her sister design: she dresses her up, she palisades her, she procures for the design, and makes lovers for her"—*Dryden*.

2. Whatever involves the taking of a bribe for perpetrating wickedness.

"This commodity,

This *bawd*, this broker, this all-changing world,  
Hath drawn him from his own determin'd aid."

*Shakespeare*: *A King John*, ii. 1.

**bawd-born**, a. Born of a bawd.

"*Bawd* is he doubtless, and of antiquity too; *bawd-born*."—*Shakespeare*: *Measure for Measure*, ii. 2.

\* **bāwd** (1), v.t. [Eng. *bawd*, s.] To act as a procuress or as a procurer.

"And in four months a better'd harriard;  
Now nothing's left, but wither'd, pale, and shrunk,  
To bawd for others."—*Swift*.

\* **bāwd** (2), v.t. [BAWDY (2).] To foul, to dirty, to defile.

"Her shoone smere'd with tallow  
Gressed upon dyrt,  
That *bawdeth* her akirt."

*Skelton*: *Poems*, p. 126.

\* **bāwd-ē-kýn**, s. Old form of BALDACHINO. (*Scott*.)

**bāwd-ý-ly**, adv. [Eng. *bawdy* (2); -ly.] In a bawdy manner, obscenely, lasciviously.

"She can speak . . . amorously *bawdily*."—*Taylor*, the *Water-Poet*: *Works*, ii. 95.

**bāwd-ý-nēss**, s. [Eng. *bawdy*; -ness.]

\* 1. Greasiness or filthiness of apparel or body. [From *bawdy* (1).]

2. Obscenity, lewdness. (*Johnson*.)

**bāwd-íng**, s. [From *bawd*, s., or the pr. par. of *bawd* (1), v.] The act or practice of a bawd.

\* **bāwd-rick**, \* **bāwd-rýcke**, \* **bāwd-ér-yke**, \* **bāwd-rýk**, \* **bāwd-ríkke**, \* **bāwd-rýg**, s. [From Old Fr. *baudric*, *baldric*.] [BALDRIC.]

"Fresh garlands too the virgins' temples crown'd;  
The youths gilt swords wore at their thighs with  
silver *bawdricks* bound."—*Chapman*: *Iliad*.

**bāwd-rý**, \* **bāud-ríe**, \* **bāwd-ér-íe**, \* **bāud-ér-íe**, \* **ráld-rýe**, s. [Eng. *bawd*; -ry.] In O. Fr. *bauderie*, *balderie* = boldness, joy. [BAWD.]

1. The practice of a bawd—that of procuring females for an immoral purpose, or of bringing together vicious persons of different sexes with evil intent.

"Cheating and *bawdry* go together in the world."—*L'Esrange*.

2. Illicit commerce of the sexes; obscenity in composition or otherwise; unchaste language.

"I have no salt: no *bawdry* he doth mean;  
For witty, in his language, is obscene."

*Ben Jonson*.

\* **bāwd-ship**, s. [Eng. *bawd*; -ship.] The

personality of a bawd. (Used, in mock courtesy, as a form of address; cf. *lordship*.)

\* **bāwds-trōt**, s. [O. Fr. *bawdetrot*. *Murray* suggests that the first element is O. Fr. *bawd*, *bawde* = bold, wanton, merry, and the second the Teut. *strutt*. He considers that the Eng. *bawd*, s., is only a shortened form of this word, which occurs in one MS. of *Piers Plowman*, where the others read *bawd*.] A bawd, a pander, a procuress.

**bāwd-ý** (1), \* **bāud-ý**, a. [Etym. unknown. *Skeat* suggests Vel. *bawaid* = dirty, from *baw* = mud.] Foul, dirty, defiled in a physical sense.

"Of his worship rekketh he so lite  
His overeat dillipe it is not worth a mite  
As in effect to him, so mote I go;  
It is all *bawdy* and to-tore also."

*Chaucer*: *C. T.*, 16, 103.

**bāwd-ý** (2), a. [Eng. *bawd*; -y.] Pertaining to or like a bawd; obscene, unchaste.

"Only they  
That come to hear a merry *bawdy* play,  
Will be deceiv'd."

*Shakespeare*: *Henry VIII.*, Prologue.

"Not one poor *bawdy* jest shall dare appear;  
For now the latter'd veteran strumpets here  
Pretend at least to bring a modest air."

*Southern*.

**bawdy-house**, s. A house of evil reputation; a house in which, for lucre's sake, unchaste persons of opposite sexes are allowed opportunities and facilities for illicit intercourse.

"Has the pope lately shut up the *bawdy-houses*, or does he continue to lay a tax upon sin?"—*Dennis*.

\* **bāwe** (1), s. [Bow.]

\* **bawe-line**, s. [BOWLINE.]

\* **bawe-man**, s. [BOWMAN.]

\* **bāwe** (2), s. [Wel. *baw* = filth (q.v.).] A kind of worm formerly used as bait in fishing; perhaps a maggot of some *Musca* or other dipterous insect.

"The bayts in May and June . . . also the worms  
that ys callid a *bawe* and bredythe yn a doughyille."—*MS. Sloane*. (*S. in Boucher*.)

**bāw-gie**, s. [Norw.] One of the Norse names of the Black-backed Gull (*Larus marinus*).

\* **bāw-horse**, s. [BATHORSE, s.]

**bāwk**, s. [BALK, s.] (*Scott* and *N. of Eng. dialects*.)

"A rose-bud by my early walk,  
Adown a corn-inclosed *bawk*."

*Burns*: *A Rosebud*.

**bāwl**, v.t. & t. [In Icel. *baula* = to bellow, to low, as a cow does; Sw. *böla*; A.S. *bellan*; Ger. *bellen* = to bark; Dut. *balderen* = to roar; Wel. *ballaw*; Fr. *piauler* = to squall, to bawl, to scold; Low Lat. *baulo* = to bark; Class. Lat. *balo* = to bleat. Imitated from the sound.] [BELLOW.]

A. Intransitive:

1. To emit a loud sound with the voice; to shout.

"And every soul cried out: 'Well done!'

As loud as he could bawl."

*Cosper*: *John Gilpin*.

2. To cry loudly as a child.

"A little child was *bawling*, and a woman chiding it."—*L'Esrange*.

B. Transitive:

1. To shout; to shout against a hostile measure; to effect by clamour.

"To cry the cause up heretofore,  
And bawl the bishops out of door."—*Hudibras*.

2. To proclaim or advertise with a loud voice, as a town-crier does.

"It grieved me when I saw labours which had cost so much *bawled* about by common hawkers."—*Swift*.

¶ *Bawl* is always used in a contemptuous sense.

**bāwl**, s. [Eng. *bawl*, v.i. & t.] A loud shout or cry.

**bāwled**, pa. par. [BAWL, v.t.]

**bāwl-ēr**, s. [Eng. *bawl*, v., and suffix -er.] One who bawls.

"It had been much better for such an imprudent and ridiculous *bawler*, as this, to have been condemned to have cried orders and brooms!"—*Richard*: *Grounds*, &c., of the *Contempt of the Clergy*, 10th ed., p. 36.

**bāwl-íng**, \* **bál-íng**, pr. par., adj., & s. [BAWL, v.t. & t.]

A. & B. As present participle or participial adjective: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**bēil**, **bōy**; **pōut**, **jōwl**; **cat**, **çell**, **chorus**, **çhin**, **bengh**; **go**, **gem**; **thín**, **this**; **sin**, **as**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**. -**íng**.  
-**cian** = **shan**. -**cion**, -**tion**, -**sion** = **shūn**. -**çion**, -**çion** = **zhūn**. -**tious**, -**sions**, -**cious** = **shūs**. -**ble**, -**dle**, &c. = **bēl**, **dēl**.



"From his loved home no lure him can draw;  
The sonnet's mad decrees he never saw,  
Nor heard at bawling bars corrupted lay." *Dryden.*

**C. As substantive:** Loud shouting, crying, or clamour.

"... we have at the Muzzy Club," says he, "no riotous mirth nor awkward rivalry; no confusion or bawling."—*Goldenitch: Essays, I.*

**bawme, v.t.** [Fr. *embaumer* = to embalm.] (Scottch.)

1. To embalm.

"That ilk hart than, as men sayd,  
Scho bawm'd, and gert it be layd  
In till a copyn of evorn." *Wynetown, viii. 8, 18. (Jamieson.)*

2. To cherish, to warm.

"We strike at night, and on the dry sands  
Did bawme and belk our bodys, fete and handis." *Doug.: Virgil, 85, 31. (Jamieson.)*

**bawn, bawne, \*bân, s.** [Ir. *báhan*, ultimate origin unknown. O'Clery in N.E.D.]

**A. As an ordinary Old English word:**

1. Gen.: Any habitation, dwelling, or edifice, of whatever materials constructed. (Richardson.)

2. Specially: A quadrangle or base-court. (French.)

**B. As a word used by the English living within the Irish pale.** (See Trench's *Eng. Past and Present*.)

1. A hill.

"These round hills and square bawnes, which you see so strongly trenched and throwne up, were (they say) at first ordained for the same purpose, that people might assemble themselves therein, and therefore anciently they were called *fortmotes*, that is, a place of people, to meete, or talke of anything that concerned any difference between parties and townships."—*Spenser: Ireland.*

2. A house.

"This Hamilton's bawn, whilst it sticks on my hand,  
I lose by the house what I get by the land;  
But how to dispose of it to the best bidder  
For a barrack or malthouse, I now must consider." *Swift: The Grand Question Debated. (Richardson.)*

¶ It is still used in connection with Irish history.

"... he had wandered about from bawn to bawn and from cabin to cabin."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng., ch. xii, p. 203.*

3. A place near the house enclosed with mud or stone walls to keep the cattle from being stolen in the night. (Notes to *Swift's Grand Question Debated*.)

**\*bâw-rêl, s.** [Compare Ital. *barletta* = a tree-falcon, a hobby.] A kind of hawk. (Johnson.)

**\*bâw-gand, \*bâw-zêyn, \*bâw-zain,**

**\*bâw-zên, a.** [From Fr. *balzan*, *balzan* = a black or bay horse with white legs above the hoof; *balzane* = a white spot or mark in any part of (a horse's) body (Colgrave); Prov. *balzan*, and Ital. *balzano* = a horse marked with white; from Breton *bal* = (1) a white mark on an animal, (2) an animal with a white mark upon it.]

Of horses and cattle only: Straked with white upon the face.

"Apoun aue hors of Trace dappill gray  
Herand, quhais forment felt bayth tuay  
War mylk quhyte, and his creist on hicht bare he  
With bawnaun face ryngit the forthir E." *Doug.: Virg., l. 110 (ed. 1853). (S. in Boucher.)*

**\*bâw-sôn, \*bâw-sône, \*bân-sôn,**

**\*bâ-sôn, \*bâw-sîn, \*bân-sene,**

**\*bâw-gýne, \*bâw-stôn, \*bâw-stôn,**

**\*bâw-zôn, \*bâw-zên, \*bânw-seý,**

**s.** [In O. Fr. *balzan*, *balcanit*, *banchant* = spotted with white, pied.] Originally, no doubt, the same as the preceding word.

**A. As substantive:**

1. Lit.: One of the English names of the badger (*Meles leucus*). It is given on account of the streaks of white on the face of the animal. (See etym.)

"Bedone: a Gray, Brock, Bason, Badger."—*Colgrave.*

2. Fig.: A large or fat person. (Coles.)

¶ It is still used in the dialect of Craven, in Yorkshire, in which it signifies an imperious, noisy fellow.

**B. Attributively:** Pertaining to or taken from the badger.

"His mittens were of bawzen skinn." *Drayton: Donnell (1593), st. 10.*

**bawson-faced, bawson-faced, baw-sint-faced, a.** Having a white oblong spot on the face.

"Ye might try it on the bawson-faced year-and-grey."—*Scott: Heart of Mid-Lothian, ch. xxviii.*

**bâw-tý, s.** [From O. Fr. *baud* = a white dog.] A name for a dog, especially for a white dog of large size, and also for a hare. (Scottch.)

**bâx-têr, s.** [Old form of *BAKER* (q.v.), originally a female baker; A.S. *bocestre*, from *baccere*. In the sixteenth century *baccestre*, a double feminine, came into use for a short time. [BAKSTER.] A baker.

"Ye breed of the baxters, ye loo your neighbour's browst better than your ain batch."—*Ramsay: S. Froth, p. 80.*

**Bâx-têr-yân, a. & s.** [From the proper name *Baxter* (see def.).]

**A. As adjective:** Pertaining to Richard Baxter, the eminent Puritan leader, who was born in 1615, and died in 1691.

**B. As substantive:** One holding the doctrines of Baxter.

**bây, \*bâye, a. & s.** [O. Fr., Mod. Fr., and Prov. *bai*; Sp. *bajo*; Port. *baio*; Ital. *bajo*, and *bajo*; from Lat. *baduus* = chestnut coloured. Compare Gael. *buidhe* = yellow.]

**A. As adjective:** Of a reddish-brown, approaching to a chestnut colour. (Applied chiefly to horses, many of whom are of the hue now described, with a black mane and tail.)

"... my lord, you gave

Good words the other day of a bay courser.  
I rode on. "Tis yours because you liked it." *Shakesp.: Tim. of Athens, I. 2.*

**B. As substantive:**

1. The colour described under A.

"A bay horse is what is inclining to a chestnut; and this colour is various, either a light bay or a dark bay, according as it is less or more deep. There are also coloured horses that are called dappled bays. All bay horses are commonly called brown by the common people."

"All bay horses have black manes, which distinguish them from the sorrel that have red or white manes."

"There are light bays and gilded bays which are somewhat of a yellowish colour. The chestnut bay is that, which comes nearest to the colour of the chestnut."—*Forster's Dict.*

2. A horse of that colour.

"... he steps into the welcome chaise,  
Lolls at his ease behind four handsome bays,  
That whirl away from business and debate,  
The disencumber'd Atlas of the state."

*Cooper: Retirement.*

(See also the example under B. 1.)

**bây (1), \*bâye, s.** [In Fr. *baie*; Prov., Sp., & Port. *bahia*; Ital. *baia*, *baja*; Low Lat. *baia*; Ir. & Gael. *badh*, *bagh*; Bisc. *baid*, *baiga* = harbour. Wedgwood considers Sp., &c., *bahia* the original form, and derives it from Catalan *badia* = a bay, and *badar* = to open, to gape. (Skeat.)]

**A. As substantive:**

1. *Geog. & Ord. Lang.*: An arm or inlet of the sea extending into the land with a wider mouth proportionally than a gulf. Compare in this respect the Bay of Biscay with the Gulf of Venice.

"And as the ocean many bays will make." *Byron: Child Harold, iv. 157.*

2. *Hydraulics & Ord. Lang.*: A pond-head raised to keep a store of water for driving a mill.

3. *Arch. & Ord. Lang.*: A term used to signify the magnitude of a building. Thus, "if a barn consists of a floor and two heads, where they lay corn, they call it a barn of two bays. These bays are from fourteen to twenty feet long, and floors from ten to twelve broad, and usually twenty feet long, which is the breadth of the barn." (Builder's Dict., Johnson, &c.)

"If this law hold in Vienna ten years, I'll rent the fairest house in it at threepence a bay."—*Shakesp.: Mena for Mena, I. 1.*

"There may be kept one thousand hushels in each bay, there being sixteen bays, each eighteen feet long, about seventeen wide, or three hundred square feet in each bay."—*Mortimer: Art of Husbandry.*

**B. Attributively:** As in the following compounds:—

**bay-like, a.** Like a bay.

"In this island there is a large bay-like space, composed of the finest white sand."—*Darwin: Voyage round the World, ch. xx.*

**bay-salt, bay salt, s.**

In Chem., Manuf., & Commerce

1. Originally: Salt obtained by evaporating water taken from a "bay" or other part of the sea. This was done by conducting the water into a shallow pit or basin, and then leaving it to be acted upon by the heat of the sun.

2. Now: Coarse-grained crystals obtained by slow evaporation of a saturated solution of chloride of sodium.

"All eruptions of air, though small and slight, give sound, which we call crackling, puffing, spitting, &c., as in bay salt and bay leaves, cast into fire."—*Bacon.*

**bay-window, s.**

*Arch.*: A window projecting beyond the line of the front of a house, generally either in a semi-hexagon or semi-octagon. Strictly



BAY WINDOW.

speaking, a bay window rises from the ground or basement, while an *oriel* is supported on a corbel or brackets, and a *bow window* is always a segment of an arch; but in ordinary use these distinctions are seldom accurately observed, all three words being used as synonymous.

"... it hath bay windows transparent as barriadoes."—*Shakesp.: Twelfth Night, iv. 2.*

**bây (2), s.** [Fr. *abois*, *abbois* = barking, bayings; *abbayer* = to bark or bay at. The original form of the word was *abay*, *abaye*, or *abey*.]

1. The state of being stopped by anything, as by amorous feeling or by some restraint on motion interposed by others; a standstill.

"Eure the dogge at the hole held it at *abaye*."—*William of Patern: (ed. Skeat), 46.*

"When as by chance a comely squire he found  
That thorough some more mighty enemies wrong,  
Both hand and foot unto a tree was bound."

Unhappy Squire! what hard mishap thee brought  
Into play of peril and disgrace!" *Spenser: F. Q., VI. i. 11, 12.*

2. The act or the state, position, or attitude of standing fiercely facing one's foes after having vainly attempted to escape from them by flight. (Used in the expressions at bay, at the bay, and to bay.)

(1) At bay, \* at abay, at the bay:

(a) Of a stag or other animal: The state, position, or attitude of a stag or other animal hunted by hounds when, despairing of escape, it turns round and faces its pursuers.

"Like as a mastiff having at abay  
A salvage bull, whose cruel horns doe threat  
Desperate danger, if he them assay."

*Spenser: F. Q., VI. vii. 47.*

"This ship, for fifteen hours, sat like a stag among hounds at the bay, and was sieged and fought with in turn by fifteen great ships."—*Bacon: War with Spain.*

(b) Of men: In the state of men driven to desperation, who, having turned, now fiercely face their assailants, resolved to sell their lives as dearly as possible.

"... they still stood at bay in a mood so savage that the boldest and mightiest oppressor could not but dread the audacity of their despair."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng., ch. 11.*

(c) Fig. (of things): Warded off.

"The most terrible evils are just kept at bay by incessant evils."—*Isaac Taylor. (Goodrich & Porter.)*

(2) To bay: From a state of flight into one like that described under At bay (b).

"... the imperial race turned desperately to bay."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng., ch. xii.*

**bây (3), s.** [From bay, v. (q.v.).] Barking; a bark.

"From such unpleasant sounds as haunt the ear  
In village or in town, the bay of curs..." *Cooper: Task, bk. 1.*

**bây (4), \*bâye, s.** [Probably from Fr. *baie*; Sp. *baia*, & a berry. Remotely from Lat. *bacca* (q.v.).]

**A. As substantive:**

1. A berry, and specially one from some species of the laurel. [See No. 2.]

2. The English name of the *Laurus nobilis*. A fine tree with deep-green foliage and a profusion of dark-purple or black berries. Both of these have a sweet, fragrant odour, and an aromatic, astringent taste. The leaves, the berries, and the oil made from the latter are narcotic and carminative. The leaves were anciently used to form wreaths or garlands

fâte, fât, fâre, amidst, whât, fâll, father; wê, wêt, hêre, camêl, hêr, thêre; pine, pît, sîre, sir, marine; gô, pôt, or, wôre, wôlf, wôrk, whô, sôn; mûte, cûb, cûre, unite, cûr, rûle, fûll; trý, Sýrian. æ, œ = é. ey = â. qu = kw.



with which to encircle the brows of victors. The bay is common in Spain, Italy, Greece, and the Levant. [LAUREL.] It is common in English gardens, the leaves being often used



BAY.

1. Branch of *Laurus nobilis*, in male flower (one-fifth natural size).
2. Male flower (natural size).
3. Female flower (natural size).
4. Berry (natural size).

for flavouring certain dishes. There are several trees called by the same name. The Red Bay of the Southern States of America is *Laurus Carolinensis*. The White Bay is *Magnolia glauca*.

¶ In the United States bay is locally used also for a tract of land covered with bay-trees. (Drayton; S. Carolina.)

3. *Plur. (Poetic.)* An honorary crown, garland, or any similar reward bestowed as a prize for excellence. [See No. 2.]

(a) Such a reward, literally, of bay-leaves.

(b) An honorary reward of another kind.

"Shall royal institutions miss the bays,  
And small academies win all the praise?"

Cowper: *Pirouetium*.

4. *Of the Scripture Bay-tree.* [BAY-TREE, 2.]

**B.** *Attributively:* In such compounds as the following:—

**bay-laurel, s.** A name sometimes given to the common laurel, *Prunus laurocerasus*.

**bay-rum, s.** An aromatic, spirituous liquid, used by hair-dressers and perfumers, prepared in the West Indies by distilling rum in which bay leaves have been steeped. As imported it is almost colourless, and contains eighty-six per cent. of proof-spirit. It is difficult to obtain genuine bay-rum, except directly from the importer, more than one-half of that consumed in Great Britain being an artificial mixture of oil of bay, alcohol, and water.

**bay-tree, bay tree, s.**

1. *Ord. Lang.* : The same as BAY (4), No. 2. It is sometimes called also the Sweet Bay-tree.

2. *Scripture.* The bay-tree of Ps. xxxvii. 35, Heb. עֵץ הַבַּיִת (*ezrachh*), from עֵץ (*ezrachh*) = to spring up, may be the *Laurus nobilis*, though this is by no means certain. Gesenius makes it simply an indigenous tree, as distinguished from one transplanted. The Septuagint translators, mistaking עֵץ הַבַּיִת (*ezrachh*) for עֵץ הַצֶּדֶק (*ezrachh*), called the tree "the cedar of Lebanon."

"I have seen the wicked in great power, and spreading himself like a green bay-tree."—Ps. xxxvii. 35.

**bay** (1), *v.t.* [From Eng. bay (1) = an arm of the sea.] To embay, to shut in, to enclose, to encompass, to surround, as a bay is enclosed to a certain extent by land.

"... we are at the stake,  
And bay'd about with many enemies."  
Shakep.: *Julius Caesar*, iv. 1.

**bay** (2), *v.t. & t.* [In Fr. *aboyer*; O. Fr. *abbayer*; Ital. *abbaiare*, *abbajare*, *baiare*, *bajare* = to bark; Lat. *babbar* = to bark gently; Gr. *baivō* (*baivō*) = to bark, to cry *bav* (*bav*), corresponding to the *bow wow* of English children, imitated from the sound of a dog's barking.]

**A. Intrans.** : To bark like a dog. *Used—*

1. With at of the person or thing barked at.  
"While her vexed spaniel, from the beach,  
Bayed at the prize beyond his reach."  
Scott: *Lady of the Lake*, ll. 5.

2. Without a preposition following.

"The watchdog bay'd beyond the Tiber."  
Byron: *Manfred*, iii. 4.

**B. Transitive:** To pursue with barking; to bark at. *Used—*

1. *Lit.* : Of dogs pursuing an animal.

2. *Fig.* : Of human enemies pursuing a person or an army.

"He leaves his back unarm'd, the French and Welsh  
Baying him at the heels."—Shakep.: *2 Hen. IV.*, i. 3.

¶ Also (from BAY (2), s., 2) to drive to bay.  
"When in the wood of Crete they bay'd the bear."  
Shakep.: *Mida. Night's Dream*, iv. 1.

**bay'-ard, \* bai'-arde, s.** [O. Fr. *bayard*; from bay, a, and suffix -ard (q.v.).]

1. *Literally:* A bay horse. (Often applied specially to an old blind horse frequently mentioned in old poetry.)

"Blind Bayard moves the mill."—Philips.

2. *Figuratively:*

(a) A man blinded with self-conceit.  
"Only the bold and blind bayards (who usually out of self-conceit are so exceedingly confident of their election and salvation)..."—Barrow, vol. iii, Ser. 42. (Richardson.)

(b) An unmannerly beholder. [Fr. *bayer* = to gape.]

**bay'-ard-ly, a.** [Eng. *bayard*; -ly.] Done in a blind or stupid manner.

"... not a formal and bayardly round of duties."—Goodman: *Winter Evening Conference*. (Richardson.)

**bay'-ber-ry, s.** [Eng. bay; berry.]

1. The berry of the bay, *Laurus nobilis*.

2. One of the names given to the *Myrica cerifera*, or Wax Myrtle of North America, a shrub or small tree bearing berries used for making into candles, soap, or sealing-wax. The root is used to remove toothache. The name is said to be derived from the fact that the plant is found on the shores of bays.

**bayberry-bush, s.** The same as BAY-BERRY (q.v.).

**bayberry-tallow, s.** Tallow for candles made from the fruit of the bayberry.

**\* baye, v.t.** [BATHE.] To bathe.

"He feeds upon the cooling shade, and bayes  
His sweat forehead in the breathing wind."  
Spenser: *P. Q.*, l. vii. a.

**bayed, a.** [From bay (1), s., and a, A. 3.] Having a bay or bays.

"The large bayed barn."—Drayton.

**\* bay'e-ly, s.** Old spelling of BAILLIE.

**\* bayes, s.** [BAIZE.]

**Bay-eux (eux as i), s. & a.** [Fr. *Bayeux* (see def.), O. Fr. & Low Lat. *Baiocae*, *Baiocae*, and *Baiocasses*, from a tribe formerly inhabiting it.] A French town, capital of an arrondissement of the same name in the department of Calvados.

**Bayeux-tapestry, Bayeux tapes-try, s.** Tapestry preserved in the Cathedral of Bayeux, representing the events in William



BAYEUX TAPESTRY.

of Normandy's conquest of England, and said, apparently with correctness, to have been wrought by his queen Matilda.

**bay'-ing** (1), *pr. par. & a.* [BAY (1), v.]

**bay'-ing** (2), \* **bai'-yinge, \* bay'-inge, pr. par., a, & s.** [BAY (2), v.]

**A. & B.** *As adj. and partic. adj.* : In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**C. As substantive:** The barking of a dog.

"Until he heard the mountains round  
Ring to the baying of a hound."  
Scott: *Lay of the Last Minstrel*, iii. 14.

**bayl'-don-ite, s.** [Named after Dr. John Bayldon.] A mineral occurring as minute mammillary concretions, with a dingy surface. It is sometimes reticulated. Its hardness is 4.5; its sp. gr. 5.35; its lustre strong resinous; its colour grass-green to blackish-green. Its

composition is: Arsenic acid, 31.76; oxide of copper, 30.88; oxide of lead, 30.13; water, 4.58. It is found in Cornwall.

**\* bayl'-lér-ye, s.** The same as BAILLIARY (q.v.). (Scotch.)

**bay'-ly-ship, s.** [Old Eng. *bayly* = *baillie*; -ship.] The office or jurisdiction of a baillie.

**\* bayne, s.** [BAIN, a.]

**\* bayne, v.** [BAIN, v.]

**\* bayne, a.** [BAIN, a.]

**bay'-on-ét, \* bay'-ô-nét, s.** [In Sw. *bajonet*; Dan. & Dut. *bajonet*; Fr. *baionette*, *bayonette*; Sp. *bayoneta*; Port. *baioneta*; Ital. *baionetta*. From *Bayonne*, a French city in the Basses Pyrénées, near which bayonets were first manufactured in 1640. Derived from Basque *baia* = good, and *ona* = bay, port.]

1. *Military & Ord. Lang.* : A military weapon formerly called a dagger, made to be fitted to the muzzle of a gun or rifle, to convert the latter into a kind of pike. At first it was so fixed that it required to be taken off before the gun was fired; but since the battle of Killiecrankie showed the danger of such an arrangement, it has been screwed on in such a way as not to interfere with the firing of the weapon.

"The musketeer was generally provided with a weapon which had, during many years, been gradually coming into use, and which the English then called a dagger, but which, from the time of William III., has been known among us by the French name of bayonet."—Macaulay: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. iii.

2. *Mech.* : A pin which plays in and out of holes formed for its reception, and which by its movements engages or disengages parts of a machine.

**bayonet-clasp, s.** A movable ring of metal surrounding the socket of a bayonet to strengthen it.

**bayonet-clutch, s.** A clutch, usually with two prongs, attached by a feather-key to a shaft-driving machinery. When in gear the prongs of the clutch are made to act upon the ends of a friction-strap in contact with the side boss of the wheel to be driven.

**bayonet-joint, s.** A kind of coupling, the two pieces of which are so interlocked by the turning of the complex apparatus that they cannot be disengaged by a longitudinal movement.

**bay'-on-ét, v.t.** [From *bayonet*, s. (q.v.).]

1. "To put to the bayonet," to stab with the bayonet.

2. To compel by hostile exhibition of the bayonet.

"You send troops to sabre and bayonet us into submission."—Burke: *To the Sheriffs of Bristol*.

**bā'-yōū, s.** [Fr. *boyau* = (1) a gut, (2) a long and narrow place.] A word used in Louisiana (which belonged to the French before 1803, when the United States purchased it), and signifying (1) the outlet of a lake; (2) a channel for water.

"Into the still bayou,"  
Longfellow: *The Quadroon Girl*.

**\* bāyt, \* bāyte, s.** The same as BAIT, s.

**\* bāyt, v.t.** The same as BAIT, v. (Scotch.)

**\* bāyte, a.** [BOTH.] (Scotch.)

**\* bāyte, v.t. & t.** [BATE, v.]

**bāy'-ya'rn, s.** [From Eng. *bay*, a, or *bay*, s. (1) (it is doubtful which), and *ya'rn*.] The same as woollen yarn. (Chambers.)

**\* bāyze, s.** [BAIZE.]

**bā'-za, s.** [BAZAT.]

**ba-zar, ba-zar, s.** [In Dut., Ger., Fr., & Port. *bazar*; Ital. *bazar*, *bazar*, all from Pers. *bazār* = sale, exchange of goods, market.]

1. In Persia, Turkey, India, &c.: An Eastern market, whether in the open air or roofed in.  
"Attached to the barracks [in Madras] is a *bazar* for the supply of the troops."—Thornton: *Gazetteer of India* (1857), p. 572.

2. In other countries:

(a) An establishment for selling various kinds of fancy goods for personal profit.

(b) A sale for some benevolent object.

**bāz'-at, bāz'-a, s.** [In Ger. *bazak*. Apparently from Arab. *† busr* = cotton.]

**bōil, bōy; pōut, jōwl; cat, cell, chorus, chin, bench; go, gem; thin, this; sin, as; expect, Xenophon, exist. ph = f. -cian, -tian = shan. -tion, -sion, -cioun = shūn; -fion, -sion = zhūn. -tious, -sious = shūs. -ble, -dle, &c. = bel, del.**



**Comm.** A long fine-spun cotton, often called Jerusalem cotton, as being brought from that city.

**bāze, bāse, v.t.** [Dut. *verbazen* = to astonish, to amaze.] To confuse, to stupefy, to daze (q. v.).

"Into his face she gloured and gazed,  
And wist not well, she was so bazed,  
To what hand for to turn her."

Watson: Coll. 1. 47.

\* **bā-zēn** (Old Eng.), **bās-sin** (Scotch), a. [BASS (1).] Of or belonging to rushes.

"Under the feet of this ilk bysnyng raiþ;  
About the nek knyt mony basin raiþ;  
Doug.: Virgil, 46, 38. (Jamieson.)

**B.C.** Initials and abbreviations of *Before Christ*. (Used in chronology and ordinary language.)

**bdēl'-lī-dāe**, s. pl. [From Gr. *βδέλλα* (*bdella*) = a leech; *βδάλω* (*bdallō*) = to milk cows, to suck.]

**Zoology:** A family of Arachnida (Spiders), of the order Arachnida. They have a rostrum and palpi of extreme length, have their bodies divided by a constriction, and live among damp moss.

**bdēl'-lī-ūm** (b silent), s. [In Ger. and Fr. *bdellium*; Port. *bdellio*; Lat. *bdellium* and *bedella*; Gr. *βδέλλον* (*bdellion*).] Apparently akin also to Heb. *בדיל* (*bedholachh*), from *בדל* (*badhal*) = to separate, to select.]

**I. Scripture.** The "bdellium" of Scripture is in Heb. *בדיל* (*bedholachh*) (see etym.), rendered in the Septuagint of Gen. ii. 12 *ἀνθαξ* (*anthax*) (literally, burning coal) = . . . the carbuncle, ruby, and garnet (Liddell and Scott), the red sapphire (*Dana*); whilst in Numb. xi. 7 it is translated *κρύσταλλος* (*krustallos*) = . . . rock crystal. Some modern writers, following the Septuagint translation, make it a mineral, as are the "gold" and the "onyx stone" with which it is associated in Gen. ii. 12. Others think that it was the gum described under II. and III. 2; while the Rabbins, Bochart, and Gesenius consider that it was a pearl or pearls.

"And the gold of that land is good: there is *bdellium* and the onyx-stone."—Gen. ii. 12.

"And the manna was as coriander-seed, and the colour thereof as the colour of *bdellium*."—Numb. xi. 7.

**II. Class. Nat. Hist.** The *bdellium* of Pliny was once supposed to have been the gum of the Palmyra Palm, *Borassus flabelliformis*, but was more probably a Balsamodendron, apparently *B. Mukul* (III. 2).

**III. Modern Botany, Old Pharmacy, and Commerce:**

1. **Indian *bdellium* or False Myrrh:** A gum resin produced by *Balsamodendron Roxburghii* or *Amyris Bdelium*. It appears in light-coloured pellicles in the bark of the tree, which peel off from time to time; they diffuse for some distance round a fragrance of a delightful kind, but not equal to that of myrrh. It was formerly used in plasters.

2. **The *bdellium* of the Persian Gulf:** A gum resin derived from *Balsamodendron Mukul*.

3. **African *bdellium*:** Two gum resins, the one from *Balsamodendron Africanum*, which grows in Abyssinia and Western Africa; the other from a composite plant, *Ceradia furcata*. (*Treas. of Bot.*)

4. **Sicilian *bdellium*:** A gum resin produced by a species of carrot, *Daucus Hispanicus* (De Cand.), *D. gummiifer* (Lamarck), or by *D. gulgulium* (Linn.).

**bdēl'-lōm'-ēt-ēr**, s. [From Gr. *βδέλλα* (*bdella*) = a leech, and *μέτρον* (*metron*) = a measure.]

**Surgery:** A cupping-glass, to which are attached an exhausting syringe and a scarificator. It was introduced as a substitute for leeches, and shows the amount of blood drawn.

**bē, \*bī, \*bēn** (pr. par. *beang*, \**beeing*, \**beeng* (Eng.); \**beand* (O. Scotch) (pa. par. *been*, \**ben*, \**bē*), v.t. [A.S. *beon*, *beonne* = to be, to exist, to become. It is thus declined: *ic beo* = I am; *thu beost*, *best*, *byst* = thou art; *he byth*, *bith*, *we both*, *beo*, &c. Gael. *bi* = to be; Ger. *ich bin* = I am; O. H. Ger. *bun*, *būn* = to be; Goth. *banan*; Slav. *byti*; Lith. *būti*; Sansc. *bhū* = to be. Compare also Lat. *ful* = I was; Gr. *φύω* (*phūō*) = to bring forth, to produce.] The substantive verb. It is used—

**I. As a copula connecting the subject and its predicate:** in which case it denotes existence in relation to that predicate; existence, the character of which is to be explained by the word with which the substantive verb is

connected; to be; to continue, to remain; to be present in a place; to happen in a particular way; to happen according to ordination or appointment; to become; to aim; with various other shades of meaning. Ranking as a copula or apposition verb, now technically viewed as one of incomplete predication (see Bain's *Higher Eng. Gram.*), it is followed by a nominative in apposition with it, and not with an objective as would be the case were it a transitive verb. Thus in the example from Acts xii. 15, given below, "It is his angel," the noun *angel* is in the nominative and not in the objective case.

¶ **Be** is defective, the omissions being supplied by parts from other verbs not in the least resembling it in sound, as *am*, *art*, *are* (from A.S. *eom* = to be), *were*, *was* (from A.S. *wesan* = to be). [BEAND, 1s.]

1. **In a general sense, in which case it may be joined with an adjective, an adverb, a substantive, a pronoun, &c.**

"... I was envious at the foolish."—Ps. lxxlii. 8.

"... lo, he is there."—Mark xiii. 31.

"... it is his angel."—Acts xii. 15.

"... Lord, is it I?"—Matt. xxvi. 22.

2. **Specially:** As an auxiliary verb, used

(a) Before a past (properly a perfect) participle, so as to constitute the passive voice.

"Blessed shall be thy basket and thy store."—Deut. xxviii. 5.

(b) Before the present (properly the imperfect) participle, so as to constitute a form of the active, implying that an action has commenced to be performed, that the doing of it is in progress, but is not yet completed.

"... the oxen were ploughing, and the asses feeding beside them."—Job I. 14.

**II. In an abstract sense denoting simple existence.** This is the reason why it is called the substantive verb. If the being existent be a living one, then the substantive verb denotes to live.

"To be or not to be, that is the question."  
Shaksp.: *Hamlet*, III. 1.

**III. Special phrases:**

1. \* **Be als mekil** = forasmuch.

"Alle so it is ordeyned, be as assent of the brethren, be als mekil as the lyght forside me may not be mynystred in the true for to come."—*English Gilds* (Ear. Eng. Text Soc., pp. 49, 50).

2. **Be it so** = let it be so. A phrase used (a) by one giving authority to do anything which he has the power to permit or refuse to have done, or (b) by one conceding what an opponent in argument has demanded.

"My gracious duke,  
Be't so she will not here, before your grace,  
Consent to marry with Demetrius."

Shaksp.: *Mide. Night's Dream*, II. 1.

3. **Let be** = let alone, leave unmeddled with.

"Let be, said he, my prey."—*Dryden*.

¶ The following examples illustrate how interchangeably *be*, *bi*, and *ben* were once used: (a) *Be*, used where *been* would now be employed.

"Fenyeand are oblatione, as it had be  
For prosper returning hams in thare contré."  
Doug.: *Virgil*, 39, 10.

(b) *Ben* (= *beon*) for *be*.

"A manly man, to ben an abbot able."

Chaucer: *C. T.*, Prolog. 167.

*Be* was also used where we now employ *are*.

"Be they better than these kingdoms?"—*Amos* vi. 2.

It was also used in O. Scotch for *let* or *let be* = not to mention, not to speak of, to except. (Jamieson.)

¶ (a) Crabb thus distinguishes between the verbs *to be*, *to exist*, and *to subsist*:—"To be is applicable either to the accidents of things, or to the substances themselves; to *exist* only to substances or things that stand or *exist* of themselves. We say of qualities, of forms, of actions, of arrangement, of movement, and of every different relation, whether real, ideal, or qualificative, that they *are*; we say of matter, of spirit, of body, and of all substances, that they *exist*. Man is man, and will be man under all circumstances; he *exists* under every known climate, &c. Of *being* and *existence* as nouns, the former not only designates the abstract action of *being*, but is metaphorically employed for the sensible object that is; the latter is confined altogether to the abstract sense. Hence, human *beings*; *beings* animate and inanimate; the supreme *Being*; but the *existence* of a God, of innumerable worlds, of evil. *Being* may in some cases be indifferently employed for *existence*, particularly in the grave style; when speaking of animate objects, as the *being* of a God; our frail *being*; and when

qualified in a compound form is preferable, as our *well-being*. *Subsist* is properly a species of *existing*; it denotes temporary or partial *existence*. Every thing *exists* by the creative and preservative power of the Almighty; that which *subsists* depends for its *existence* upon the chances and changes of this mortal life. To *exist* therefore designates simply the event of *being* or *existing*; to *subsist* conveys the accessory ideas of the mode and duration of *existing*. Man *exists* while the vital or spiritual part of him remains; he *subsists* by what he obtains to support life."

(b) To be, to become, to grow, are thus discriminated:—"Be is positive; become is relative: a person is what he is without regard to what he was; he becomes that which he was not before. We judge of a man by what he is, but we cannot judge of him by what he will become. To become includes no idea of the mode or circumstance of its becoming; to grow is to become by a gradual process: a man may become a good man from a vicious one, in consequence of a sudden action on his mind; but he grows in wisdom and virtue by means of an increase in knowledge and experience." (Crabb: *Eng. Synon.*)

**bē, prep.** [*Be* as a prefix = by.] By, to, towards. (Scotch.)

**be-east, adv.** Towards the east. (Scotch.)

**be-than, adv.** By that time.

"Sternis, be-than, began for till apper."

Wallace, v. 135, MS.

**be as a prefix.** [A.S. *be*, *bi*, *big*; O.S. *be*, *bi*; Sw., Dan., & Dut. *be*; N. H. Ger. *be*, *bei*; M. H. Ger. *be*, *bi*; O. H. Ger. *bi*, *pi*, *pi*; Goth. *bi*.]

1. Denoting nearness to; as *beside*.

¶ Originally it was the same as *by*, and *beside* in Old English is often written *beside* or *byside*.

2. Denoting a surrounding of any person or thing, as *beset* = to set on one all round; or a doing of anything all over a person or thing, as *beslaver* = to slaver all over.

3. Denoting priority; as *bespeak* = to speak beforehand for anything.

4. Denoting causation or generation, as *beget* compared with *get*; or converting a simple verb generally intransitive into a transitive one, as *to moan*, to *bemoan* one's hard lot.

5. Adding intensity to a simple verb, though in some cases the meaning seems scarcely altered. It is difficult to say how much or how little intensity is added in the case of each of the words *bedafen*, *bedraggle*, *bebridge*, and *becalm*, as compared with *defacen*, *draggle*, *grudge*, and *calm*. Prof. Craik, *Eng. of Shakespear*, considers that in most cases *be* is the relic of the prefix *ge*, which was the favourite and most distinguishing peculiarity of the language in what is called "the Anglo-Saxon period."

**Be.** In Chemistry, the initial letters and symbol for the element Beryllium.

**beāch, s.** [Of unknown etymology. Not in A.S., Sw., Dan., Dut., or Ger., in which the word for what we call a beach is *strand*; nor is it in the Celtic nor in the Italic languages. Compare with Dan. *bakke*, Sw. *backe* = ascent, acclivity, rising ground, hill, hillock.] A sandy or pebbly sea-shore, the strand on which the waves break. (Used also for the shore of a lake or of a large river.)

"Hail to the welcome shout—the friendly speech I  
When hand grasps hand uniting on the beach."

Eyron: *The Corsair*, I. 4.

**beach-head, s.** The beach at the head of a creek.

"... their detritus on the beach-heads of long narrow arms of the sea, first high up the valleys, then lower and lower down the land slowly rose."—*Darwin: Voyage round the World*, ch. xv.

**beach-line, s.** The line marked out by the waves on a beach.

"... such deposits, consequently, would have a good chance of resisting the wear and tear of successive beach-lines, and of lasting to a future epoch."—*Darwin: Voyage round the World*, ch. xvi.

**beāch, v.t.** [From *beach*, s. (q. v.).] To run, drive, or drag upon a beach. (Used specially of boats, or of leaky and sinking vessels, or of vessels which have sunk in a river and are impeding navigation. Thus the ill-fated Princess *Altos* steamboat, sunk in the Thames in a collision with the *Bynwell Castle*, on the 3rd of September, 1878, was said to be

**fāte, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāl, father:** wō, wēt, hēre, camel, hēr, thēre; pīne, pīt, sīre, sir, marine; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unite, cūr, rūle, fūll; try, Sýrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



"beached" when her broken hull was hauled or driven ashore.

**beached**, *pa. par. & a.* [BEACH, *v.*]

*As participial adjective. Spec.*: Exposed to the action of the waves on a beach.

"Upon the beached verge of the salt flood."  
*Shakesp.*: *Timon*, v. 1.

**beach-ing**, *pr. par., a., & s.* [BEACH, *v.*]

*A. & B. As participle & participial adjective:* In a sense corresponding to that of the verb.

*C. As substantive:* The act or operation of running a leaky vessel on the beach, or of hauling a ship or boat up upon the beach to repair her, or to afford her shelter till the time arrives for her again putting to sea.

**beach-y**, \***bē'ach-ye**, *a.* [Eng. beach; -y.]

Having a beach or beaches.

"The beachy girdle of the ocean  
Too wide for Neptune's hips."  
*Shakesp.*: *2 Hen. IV.*, iii. 1.

¶ *Beachy Head*, the loftiest headland on the southern coast of England, does not take its name from the above, but from a corruption of *beau chef* (see Isaac Taylor's *Words and Places*).

**bēa'-cōn** (or *o* silent, as if *bē'cn*), \***bēa'-kōn**, \***bē'-kōn**, \***bekne** (*nc = en*), *s.* [A.S. *becon*, *becun*, *becn* = a beacon, a sign, a token; connected with *beacnian*, *bicnian*, *bycnian* = (1) to beckon, (2) to nod, to show, signify form. (BECKON.) In O.S. *bokan*; Fries. *baken*, *beken* = sign, signal; Dut. *baak* = a beacon. Compare with Eng. *beck* and *beckon* (q.v.).]

*A. As substantive:*

*I. Literally:*

1. Ignited combustible materials placed in an iron cage, elevated upon a pole or any other natural elevation, so as to be seen from a distance. Beacons were used to guide travellers across unfrequented parts of the country, and to alarm the inhabitants on the occurrence of an invasion or a rebellion. The "cressets" formerly used in London and other cities to light the streets were beacons of the type first described.



BEACON.

"As less and less the distance grows,  
High and more high the beacon rose."  
*Scott*: *Lord of the Isles*, v. 13.

2. A signal, specially by means of fire, to warn mariners of danger.

*II. Fig.*: Anything calculated to give light to those who are in darkness, perplexity, and danger, re-animating their courage, while warning them of the perils they should avoid.

"He that in mountain-holds hath sought  
A refuge for unconquered thought,  
A charter'd home where Freedom's child  
Might rest her altars in the wild,  
And fix her quenchless torch on high,  
A beacon for eternity."  
*Hemans*: *A Tale of the Secret Tribunal*.

*B. Attributively:* Constituting a beacon; supporting a beacon; proceeding from or otherwise pertaining to a beacon. (See the examples which follow.)

**beacon-blaze**, *s.* The blaze made by a beacon. (Used literally or figuratively.)

"Is not the glare the western star?"  
Oh, 'tis the beacon-blaze of war!"  
*Scott*: *Lays of the Last Minstrel*, iii. 25.

**beacon-fire**, *s.* The fire of a beacon.

"With me must die the beacon-fire  
That stream'd at midnight from the mountain-hold."  
*Hemans*: *The Chieftain's Son*.

**beacon-flame**, *s.* The flame of a beacon.

"Cuthbert had seen that beacon-flame,  
Unwitting from what source it came."  
*Scott*: *Lord of the Isles*, v. 15.

**beacon-light**, *s.* The light of a beacon.

(*a*) *Literally:*

"By thee, as by the beacon-light,  
Our pilots had kept course aright."  
*Scott*: *Marmion*, Intro. to c. 1.

(*b*) *Figuratively:*

"By the bright lamp of thought thy care had led  
From the far beacon-lights of ages fled."  
*Hemans*: *The Scourge*.

**beacon-tower**, *s.* A tower on or from which a beacon is displayed.

"And in the fortress of his power  
The owl usurps the beacon-tower."  
*Byron*: *The Giaour*.

**bēa'-cōn**, *v.t.* [From *beacon*, *s.*] To light up with beacon fires.

"As up the vale of Tees they wind,  
Where far the mansion of her sires  
Beaconed the dale with midnight fires."  
*Scott*: *Rokeby*, v. 37.

**bēa'-cōn-age** (*age = ig*), *s.* [From Eng. *beacon*; -age.] Money paid for the maintenance of a beacon; a system of beacons.

"... a suit for *oceanage* of a beacon standing on a rock in the sea."—*Blackstone*: *Comment.*, bk. iii, ch. 7.

**bēa'-cōned**, *pa. par. & a.* [BEACON, *v.*]

*As participial adjective:* Having a beacon.

"The floss that skirts the beacon'd hill."  
*T. Watton*: *Ode x.*

**bēa'-cōn-less**, *a.* [Eng. *beacon*; -less.] Without a beacon. (*Dr. Allen*.)

**bead**, \***bēade**, \***bēde**, \***bēd**, *s.* [A.S. *bed*, *gebed* = a prayer. In Dut. *bede*; Ger. *bitte*; Low Ger. *bede*, *bete*, *bethe*, all meaning, not a bead, but a prayer. From the Roman Catholic practice of counting off a bead upon a rosary when one of a series of prayers has been offered, the word has obtained its modern meaning of a perforated ball.]

*A. Ordinary Language:*

*I. Prayer.*

"And also it is ordeyned, yat yis *bede* and prayer shal bene rehearsed and seyde at every tyme yat yis alderman and ye brethren bene togedere."—*English Guilds* (Ear. Eng. Text Soc.), p. 23.

*II.* One of a number of small globular bodies of glass, coral, metal, or other material, perforated so as to be hung on a string. *Specially—*

1. Those for keeping count of prayers offered. [See etym.] These are strung thirty or sixty together. Every tenth one is larger and more embellished than the rest; it is called a *gaude*. The gaudes are used for counting paternosters, and the ordinary beads for Ave Marias. [GAUDE.]

"Ere yet, in scorn of Peter's pence,  
And number bead, and shrift."  
*Tennyson*: *The Talking Oak*.

To bid one's beads: To say one's prayers, specially when use is made of beads to keep count of them. [BID.]

"Bidding his beads all day for his trespasses."  
*Spenser*: *F. Q.*, l. i. 30.

"... as will appear by the form of bidding the beads in King Henry the Seventh's time. The way was first for the preacher to name and open his text, and then to call on the people to go to their prayers, and to tell them what they were to pray for; after which all the people said their beads in a general silence, and the minister knelt down also and said his."—*Burnet*: *Hist. Reformat.*, bk. i., pt. ii., an. 1547.

To tell one's beads: To number one's beads for the purpose of numbering one's prayers; (*less specifically*) to be at prayer.

"The wits of modern time had told their beads,  
And monkish legends been their only strains."  
*Thomson*: *Castle of Indolence*, ii. 52.

2. Those worn round the necks of children, of women, and in the East of men, for ornament.

"With scarfs and fans, and double change of brav'ry,  
With amber bracelets, beads, and all such knavery."  
*Shakesp.*: *Taming of Shrew*, iv. 3.

*III.* Anything artificial or natural resembling a bead in its globularity, even if it differ in being imperforate; as, for instance, those glass globules which, before the abolition of the slave trade, were used in bartering with the natives of Africa.

1. *Artificial*. [See B, 1, and BEAD-PROOF.]

2. *Natural*. [See the examples.]

"Thy spirit within thee hath been so at war,  
And thus hath so bestir'd thee in thy sleep,  
That beads of sweat have stood upon thy brow."  
*Shakesp.*: *1 Hen. IV.*, ii. 3.

"Several yellow lumps of amber, almost like beads, with one side flat, had fastened themselves to the bottom."—*Boyle*.

*B. Technically:*

1. *Distillation*. *Wilson or Lovis's Beads*. [BEAD-PROOF.]

2. *Gun-making*: A small piece of metal on a gun-barrel, used for taking a sight before firing.

3. *Bookbinding*: A roll on the head-band of a book.

4. *Architecture*:

(*n*) A round moulding, cut or carved in short embossments, like beads in necklaces, occurring chiefly in the Corinthian and Roman orders of architecture. It is called also *ASTRAAL* (q.v.).

(*b*) The strip on a sash-frame which forms

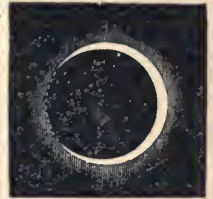
a guide for the sash. There are *inside*, *outside*, and *parting beads*.

¶ *Bead and butt* (*Carp.*): Framing in which the pearls are flush, having beads stuck or run upon the two edges.

*Bead and quirk*: A bead stuck upon the edge of a piece of stuff flush with its surface.

5. *Astronomy*. *Daily's Beads*. [Named after Francis Bailey, an Englishman, who discovered them during the solar eclipse of 1836. (*Mem. Astron. Soc.*, vol. x.)]

Certain luminous bead-like prominences arranged in a curved line round the margin of the moon's disk upon that of the sun towards the commencement and towards the close of complete obscuration in a total or annular eclipse of the latter luminary. Once attributed to the projection of a range of lunar mountains on the face of the sun, they are now supposed to proceed from irradiation.



BAILY'S BEADS.

**bead-butt**, *s.*

*Carpentry*: Formed with bead and butt. [BUTT.] Doors have a combination of bead-butt and square-work.

**bead-furnace**, *s.* A furnace in which beads, first cut into short cylinders, are rounded.

**bead-like**, *a.* Like a bead.

"... the spaces *bead-like*, ..."—*Todd & Bowman*: *Physiol. Anat.*, 1, 152.

**bead-loom**, *s.* A gauze loom in which there are beads strung at the spots where the threads intersect each other.

**bead-maker**, *s.* A maker of beads.

**bead-mould**, *s.* A fungus of low organization, the stems of which consist of cells loosely joined together so as to resemble a string of beads. [PENICILLIUM.]

**bead-plane**, *s.*

*Carpentry*: A semi-circular moulding plane.

**bead-proof**, *a.* A term formerly used among distillers to mean that the spirit was of a certain density, as ascertained by throwing into it Wilson's or Lovis's beads, which were all of different densities, and ascertaining which bead remained suspended instead of floating or sinking.

**bead-snake**, *s.* A beautiful little snake (*Elaps fulvius*), variegated with yellow, carmine, and jet black. It belongs to the family Elapidae of the Colubrine sub-order of Snakes. Though venomous, it rarely uses its fangs. It is about two feet long. Its chosen habitat is in the sweet-potato fields of America. [See BATATAS.]

**bead-tool**, *s.* A tool for turning convex mouldings.

**bead-tree**, *s.* The English name of the *Melia*, a genus of plants constituting the type of the order Meliaceae (Meliads). *Melia azadirach* has compound leaves; flowers not very unlike those of the orange-tree, but smaller and bluish in colour; and yellow berries with poisonous pulp. It is indigenous to the countries bordering on the Mediterranean, and has been introduced into India and other warm countries as an ornamental tree. The Indian *Nem-tree*, or *Ash-leaved Bead-tree*, is sometimes called *Melia azadirachta*, but more frequently *Azadirachta indica*. [NEM.]

**bead-work**, *s.* Ornamental work in beads.

† **bēad**, *v.t.* [From Eng. *bead*, *s.*] To ornament or distinguish with beads or beading.

**bēad'-ēd**, *pa. par. & a.* [BEAD, *v.*]

"'Tis beaded with bubbles."  
*H. Smith*. (*Goodrich & Porter*.)

**beaded wire**.

*Metal-working*: Wire with bead-like protuberances placed upon it at intervals for the purpose of ornament.

† **bēad'-hōuse**, *s.* [BEDHOUSE.]

**bēad'-īng**, *pr. par. & a.* [BEAD, *v.*]

**bēl**, **bōy**; **pōt**, **jōw**; **cat**, **cell**, **chorus**, **chin**, **bengh**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**; **sin**, **aş**; **expect**. **Xenophon**, **exist**. -**īng**, -**cian**, -**tian** = **şan**, -**tion**, -**sion**, -**cioun** = **şūn**; -**tion**, -**şion** = **zhūn**. -**tious**, -**şious** = **şhūş**. -**ble**, -**dle**, &c. = **bēl**, **dēl**.



**bēa-dle, bē-dēl, bē-dell, \*bē-dēle, \*bēd-dēl, \*bēd-dēlle, s.** [A.S. *bydel* = a beadle, crier, officer, messenger, herald, or preacher; from *beodan* = to command, order, bid (BID). Sw. & Ger. *pedell*; Dau. *pedel*; Dut. *bode, pedel*; Fr. *bedeau*; O. Fr. *badel, bedel, bedez*; Prov. Sp. & Port. *bedel*; Ital. *bidello*; Low Lat. *bedellus, pedellus*.]

1. In *Law Courts*: An apparitor, a summoner; one who carries citations to the persons who are required to present themselves in the court.

2. In *Parochial Economy*: A petty officer, now in most cases maintained as much for show as use, but who in former times had the substantial duty of flogging offenders.

"May, Sirrah, go fetch the beadle hither straight."  
(Enter a Beadle with whips.)  
*Shakespeare: 2 Hen. VI., II. 1.*

3. In *Universities* (with the spelling *bedel* or *beddell*): An officer who carries a mace before the vice-chancellor and the university preachers. They are of two grades—*esquire bedels*, who are graduates of the university, and *yeomen bedels*, of a lower social grade.

"He procured an addition of £20 per annum to each of the inferior *bedells*; he restored the practice of the vice-chancellor's court; and added several other improvements in the academical economy."—*Warton: Life of Becket*, p. 89.

"If the university would bring in some bachelors of art to be *yeomen-bedells*, which are well grounded, and towardly to serve that press as composers—they, which thrived well and did good service, might after be preferred to be *esquire-bedells*; and so the press would ever train up able men for itself."—*Abp. Laud: Hist. of his Chan. at Oxford*, p. 132.

4. In *old Guilds*: A similar functionary, used as a messenger or to keep up the dignity of the body employing him.

"... and he seal sende forth the *bedel* to alle the brethren and the sytens, that they hien at the derge of the body,..."—*English Guilds (Ear. Eng. Text Soc.)*, p. 33.

"And to the *beddelle* of the said Gilde, IJ, d.,..."—*Ibid.*, p. 145.

**bēa-dle-ry, s.** [Eng. *beadle*; -ry.] The office or jurisdiction of a beadle. (Blount.)

**bēa-dle-ship, s.** [Eng. *beadle*, and suffix -ship.] The office or functions of a beadle.

"There was convocation for the election of his predecessor in the *beadleship*."—*A. Wood: Athen. Ozon.*

**bēad-lēt, s.** [Eng. *bead*, and dimin. suff. -let.]

1. Gen.: A little bead.

2. Zool.: A name for the most common Sea-anemone on the British shores (*Actinia mesembryanthemum*). [ACTINIA.]

**bēad-rōll, \*bēdo-rōll, s.**

Among Roman Catholics:

1. Lit.: A catalogue of those for the repose of whose souls a certain number of prayers are to be offered, the count being kept by the telling of beads.

"... praying for the souls of the said John Tanfield and Agnes his wyff yearly upon Sundays by his *bead-rolle* in the pulpit,..."—*English Guilds (Early Eng. Text Soc.)*, p. 145.

2. Figuratively:

(a) A catalogue of men worthy of enduring fame.

"Dan Chaucer, well of English undefyled  
On fame's eternal beadroll worthy to be fyled."  
*Spenser: F. Q., IV. ii. 32.*

(b) A catalogue of those who are execrated, instead of being prayed for.

"The king, for the better credit of his espials abroad, did use to have them cursed by name amongst the *bead-roll* of the king's enemies."—*Bacon: Henry VIII.*

**†bēad-bīd-dīng, \*bēdeþ, \*bīd-dīng, s.**

[Eng. *bead* (q.v.).] The act of saying "beads," i.e. prayers, specially when the memory is assisted by the use of material beads. [BEAD, BID.]

"God of his goodness, sech hus grete wii  
With oute un *beades* bydding."  
*Piers Plowman*, p. 205. (Richardson.)

**bēads-man, bēdo-man, bēdeþ-man, \*bēd-man, s.** [Eng. *bead*, s. (q.v.), and *man*.] A man who prays for another person.

Specially—

\*1. A priest, whose duty it was to pray for the souls of the dead.

"... and the *bedeman* shall pray for the soul of the dead, and for the souls of all Christians, at the coat of the gild."—*English Guilds (Ear. Eng. Text Soc.)*, p. 230.

\*2. A man who resided in a hospital or almshouse, who was supposed to be praying for the soul of the "pious founder."

"Commend thy grievance to my holy prayers;  
For I will be thy *bedeman*, Valentine."  
*Shakespeare: Two Gent. of Verona*, I. 1.

3. Now: One who resides in an almshouse, formerly called a *bede-house*, or is supported from the funds left for the purpose of maintaining poor or decayed persons. (Jamieson.)

"... think on your poor *bedeman* the day."—*Scott: Antiquary*, ch. xxi.

*King's bedemen*: What were sometimes called "blue-gowns." [BLUE-GOWN.]

**bēad-wōm-an, \*bēdeþ wōm-an, s.**

[From plural of Eng. *bead* (q.v.), and *woman*.] A woman similarly engaged, and still more frequently than in the case of the opposite sex, living in an almshouse.

"And honour done to your poor *bede-woman*."  
*Ben Jonson: Sad Shepherd*, II. 4. (Richardson.)

**bēad-ŷ, a.** [Eng. *bead*; -ŷ.]

1. Like a bead, small and glittering. (Used of eyes.)

2. Covered with drops or beads (as of perspiration).

3. Frothy.

**bēa-gle (gle as gel), \*bē-gele, s.** [Etyim. unknown. The Fr. *bigle*, as *adj.* = squint-eyed; as *s.* = a beagle, from the English word.]

1. Lit.: A small variety of the hound, formerly much used for hunting hares; now generally replaced by the Harrier (q.v.). There are several sub-varieties: (1) the Southern, spallier and shorter, but at the same time thicker than the deep-mouthed hound; (2) the Northern or Cat Beagle, smaller and finer in form, and a more untiring runner; (3) a cross between these two; and (4) a dwarf variety used for hunting rabbits or young hares. Queen Elizabeth had little "singing beagles" so small that they could be placed in a man's glove.

"About her feet were little *beagles* seen,  
That watch'd with upward eyes the motions of their queen."  
*Dryden: Fables*

2. Fig.: A spy, an informer.

**bēak, \*bēake, \*bēcke (English), bēik (Scotch), s.** [Ir. Gael, Fr., & Prov. *bec* = a point, a beak; Arm. & Dut. *bek*; Ital. *becco*; Port. *bico*; Sp. *pico*; Wel. *pic*. Compare also A.S. *becca* = a beak, a pickaxe, a mattock; *pic*, a little needle or pin; and *pic* = a point, a top, a head.] [PEAK.]

A. Ordinary Language:

1. The bill of a bird.

"Headed like owles with *beakes* uncromely bent."  
*Spenser: F. Q., II. xl. 4.*  
"Their smoke *beak'd* his startled beak  
And made him higher soar and shriek."  
*Byron: Siege of Corinth*, 33.

2. Anything pointed like the bill of a bird, as the prow of an ancient war-vessel, a promontory of land, &c.

"With billowing pitch, another near at hand,  
From friendly Sweden brought, the seams instep,  
Which well laid o'er, the salt sea waves withstand,  
And shakes them from the rising *beak* in drops."  
*Dryden: Annus Mirabilis*, calv.

B. Technically:

1. Zoology:

(a) The bill of a bird. [A. 2.]

(b) Anything in another animal similar. Thus, in describing a genus (*Chelys*) of tortoises, Gray says, "The *beak* very broad."

(c) The snout or the elongated termination of the head in the Curculionidae, or Weevil family of beetles. (The term more frequently used for this is *rostrum*.)

(d) The part of some univalve shell which runs into a point and contains a canal.

(e) The umbo or apex of a bivalve shell. (S. P. Woodward.)

2. Botany: Any projection resembling the beak of a bird; any short and hard-pointed projection, as the apex of the fruit in the genus *Anthriscus*. [BEAKED PARSLEY.]

3. Naut. Arch.: A piece of brass shaped like a beak, terminating the prow of an ancient galley; it was designed to pierce a hostile vessel, like the similar weapon of offence in a modern "ram." Now the beak or beak-head is the external part of a ship before the fore-castle, which is fastened to the stem and supported by the main-knee.



BEAK OF A SHIP.

4. Carpentry: The crooked end of the hold-fast of a carpenter's bench.

5. Forging: The point of an anvil. [BEAK-IRON, BICKIRON.]

6. Farriery: A little shoe, at the toe about an inch long, turned up and fastened in upon the fore-part of the hoof.

7. Chem.: The rostrum of an alembic by which the vapour is transferred to the worm.

8. Gas-fitting: A gas-burner with a circular hole  $\frac{3}{8}$  of an inch in diameter.

**beak-head, s. & a.**

A. As substantive:

1. The same as BEAK, B. 3.

"By shooting a piece out of our fore-castle, being close by her, we fired a mat on her *beak-head*, which more and more kindled, and ran from thence to the mat on the bowsprit."—*Backlog's Voyage*, vol. II, p. 20.

2. Arch.: An architectural ornament, especially of the Norman and Early English style, resembling the head of a beast united to the beak of a bird.

B. As adjective:

*Beak-head beam*: The largest beam in a ship.

**beak-rush, s.** [The English name of *Rhynchospora*, a genus of plants belonging to the order Cyperaceae (Sedges). It is called from the beaked tips of the "seed," or rather the fruit. There are two British species, the White Beak-rush (*Rhynchospora alba*), and the brown one (*R. fusca*). The former is common, the latter principally confined to the south-west of England and to Ireland.]

**bēak (1), v.t.** [FROM BEAK, s. (q.v.).]

In Cockfighting: To seize with the beak. (Vulgar.)

**bēak (2), \*bēek, \*bēykle (Old Eng. & Scotch), v.t. & i.** [BAKE.]

A. Trans.: To bask, to warm.

"I made the fire and *beked* me aboute."  
*Chaucer: Cresside Testament*, 36.  
"And *beking* my could limbs after the sin."  
*Allan Ramsay: Gentle Shepherd*, II. 4.

B. Intrans.: To warm one's self, to bask.

"To shun the storm the dove they careful steake  
And wangle the old fowk round the ingle *beak*."  
*Marion: A Pastoral*, *Harlequin Collection*. (S. in Boucher.)

**beaked, pa. par. & a.** [BEAK (1), v.]

A. As participial adjective:

1. Ordinary Language:

1. Having a beak. (Used of birds or other animals.)

"... he feeds a long and a short-beaked pigeon on the same food."—*Darwin: Origin of Species* (ed. 1859), chap. IV, p. 85.

2. Having a sharp-pointed prow. (Used of ships.)

"... the floating vessel swum  
Uplifted, and secure, with beaked prow,  
Rode tilting o'er the waves."  
*Milton: P. L.*, bk. XI.

3. Running to a point or tip.

"And question'd every gust, of rugged wings,  
That blows from off each *beaked* promontory;  
They knew not of his story."—*Milton: Lycidas*.

B. Technically:

1. Heraldry: Having the beak and legs of a bird of a different tincture from the body. In such a case the bird is said to be *beaked* and membered of that tincture.

2. Botany (applied to fruits): Having a long hard terminal, straight, horn-like projection.

**beaked-parsley, s.**

Bot.: The English name of the umbelliferous genus *Anthriscus*. It is so called from its fruit terminating in a beak. There are two wild British species, the Wild Beaked Parsley (*Anthriscus sylvestris*), which has smooth fruit, and the Common Beaked Parsley (*A. vulgaris*), of which the fruit is mucronate. Both are common. Besides these the Garden Beaked Parsley, or Chervil (*A. cerifolium*), has escaped from cultivation.

**bēak-ēr, s.** [From O.S. *bikeri*. In Sw. *bägar*; Dan. *beger*; Isl. *bikarr*; Dut. *beker*; Ger. *becher*; O. H. Ger. *bechar, pechar, pechare*; Ital. *bichere*; Lat. *bicarium* = a wine-vessel, a wine-glass.]

1. A large drinking-vessel, a tumbler.

"He lives, and o'er his brimming *beaker* boasts."  
*Cooper: Task*, bk. VI.

2. A vessel used for experiments in natural philosophy, chemistry, or any other science. It has an open mouth, and a lip for pouring.

"Various quantities of distilled water were weighed into *beakers*."—*Proceedings of the Physical Society of London*, pt. II, p. 56.

**fāte, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāll, father; wē, wēt, hēre, camel, hēr, thēre; pine, pīt, sire, sir, marine; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unite, cūr, rūle, fūll; trȳ, Sȳrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.**



**bēak-īng**, *a.* [Eng. *beak*; -ing.]

**beaking-joint**, *s.*

*Carpentry & joinery*: A joint formed by the meeting, in a floor or door, of several heading joints in a line.

**bēak-ir-ōn**, *s.* [The same as *BICKERN* (q.v.).]

**bēal**, *s.* [In A.S. *byl*, *bil* = a boil, blotch, sore; Sw. *bulnad*, *bilma* = a swelling, a morbid tumour, from *bulna* = to swell, to become filled with matter; Dan. *byld*, *blegn*; Fries. *beil*; Dut. *beul*; Ger. *beule* = a swelling or protuberance; Ital. *bolla* = a bubble, blister, pimple.] A pimple, an inflammatory tumour. (*Scotch and North of England dialect.*)

† **bēal**, *v.i.* [From the substantive. In Sw. *bulna* = to swell, to become filled with matter; Dan. *bulne*.] To gather matter or pus. (*Scotch and North of England dialect.*)

**Beale light** (*gh* silent), *s.* [From the inventor.] A form of Argand burner in which a column of air under pressure promotes combustion.

† **bē'al-īng**, *pr. par., a., & s.* [**BEAL**, *v.*]

**A. & B.** As present participle & participial adjective. In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**C.** As subst.: An inflammatory swelling containing matter or pus.

**bē-ā'il**, *s.* [Eng. *be*; *all*.] All that is to be.

"That but this low  
Might be the be-all and the end-all here."  
*Shakespeare: Macbeth*, l. 7.

**bēam** (1), \* **bēame**, \* **bēm**, \* **bēme**, \* **bēm**, \* **bēame**, *s.* [A.S. *bēam* = (1) a tree; (2) a beam-post, a stock of a tree, a splint; (3) anything proceeding in a straight line, a sunbeam; (4) a wind instrument, a horn, a trumpet (*Bosworth*, &c.). O. Sax. *bom*, *bam*; O. Fries. *bam*; Sw. & Dan. *bom* = a bar, a boom; Ger. *bäum* = a tree, a beam, a bar, a boom; O. H. Ger. *bäum*, *boum*, *poum*; O. L. Ger. *bōm*; O. Icel. *budmr* = a beam; Goth. *bagms* = a tree.] [*Boom*.]

**I. Ordinary Language:**

\* 1. *Of trees*: A tree, i.e., one living, and not dead and cut up. The same as the Ger. *bäum*. (See etym.) This sense of the word is obsolete, except in a few cases, as *Hornbeam*, *Whitebeam*.

2. *Of wood from trees, or anything similar*: (1) A large, long piece of timber "squared," or rather made rectangular, on its several sides; specially one used to aid in supporting the ordinary rafters in a building. It is distinguished from a block by being longer than broad.

"A beam is the largest piece of wood in a building, which always lies cross the building or the walls, serving to support the principal rafters of the roof, and into which the feet of the principal rafters are framed. No building has less than two beams, one at each end. Into these the girders of the garret floor are also framed; and if the building be of timber, the level-tensons of the posts are framed. The proportions of beams, in or near London, are fixed by Act of Parliament. A beam fifteen feet long must be seven inches on one side its square, and five on the other; if it be sixteen feet long, one side must be eight inches, the other six, and so proportionally to their length."—*Bulfinch's Dictionary*.

"For many a busy hand tolled there,  
Strong pales to shape and beams to square."  
*Scott: Lay of the Last Minstrel*, v. 9.

In Matt. vii. 3-5 the word is used in this sense.

(2) A similar support to rafters, though made of iron and not of wood.

(3) The pole of a carriage which passes between the horses.

"Juturna heard, and, seiz'd with mortal fear,  
For'd from the beam her brother's chariot."  
*Dryden: Virgil; Æneid*, xii. 687, 688.

(4) The transverse iron rod or bar in a balance, from the extremities of which the scales are suspended.

"If thus th' important cause is to be tried,  
Snip the beam should dip on the wrong side."  
*Cowper: Hope*.

(5) The root-tree, the cross.

"His bodi hiedde on the beem."  
*Leg. Holy Rood*, 116.

† To kick the beam: To be outweighed, surpassed.

(5) A cylindrical piece of wood belonging to a weaver's loom, on which the web is gradually rolled as it is woven. This is called the *cloth-beam*, or *breast-beam*. A similar one, on which the yarn is wound, is called the *yarn-beam*.

"... and in the Egyptian's hand was a spear like a weaver's beam."—1 Chron. xi. 23.

(6) The main part of a plough, that to which the handles are attached, and to which also the animals designed to draw it are yoked.

3. *Of what is branched*: The third and fourth antlers of a stag's horns. (The metaphor seems to be that of a branching tree.) (See No. 1.)

"And taught the woods to echo to the stream  
His dreadful challenge, and his clashing beam."  
*Denham*.

4. *Of what radiates or is radiated*:

(1) *Lit.*: A ray of light, or, more strictly, a collection of parallel rays of light, emitted from a luminous body; anything resembling such a ray or collection of rays.

(a) Emitted from the sun.

"To make the sun a bauble without use,  
Save for the fruits his heavenly beams produce."  
*Cowper: Hope*.

(b) Of an electric spark or flash of light.

"The effects, moreover, obtained with the electric beam are also produced by the beams of the sun."—*Tyndall: Frag. of Science* (3rd ed.), x. 260.

(c) A radiating line.

(2) *Fig.*: Anything imparting intellectual, moral, or spiritual light; a ray or emanation of splendour.

"Where fancy's fire, affection's mental beam,  
Thought, genius, passion, reign in turn supreme."  
*Hemans: To the Eye*.

**II. Technical:**

1. *Arch.* There are many kinds of architectural beams, such as a *tie-beam*, a *collar-beam*, a *dragon-beam*, &c. [See these words.]

2. *Naval Arch. & Naut. Language*:

(1) *The beams of a ship* are the great main cross-timbers which prevent the sides of the ship from falling together, and which also support the deck and orlop.

*Broad in the beam*: Broad from the bulwarks on one side to those on the other.

"Broad in the beam, that the stress of the blast,  
Pressing down upon sail and mast,  
Might not the sharp bows overwhelm."  
*Longfellow: Building of the Ship*.

† *Beam* is also used technically for the width of a ship.

The beam nearest the mainmast is called the *main beam*, the next to it the *second beam*, the next again the *third beam*; and so on with the rest.

The *midship beam* is the one, as its name indicates, situated in midships. It is the greatest one in the vessel.

*Abs of the beam*: In an arc of the horizon subtended by the angle of which one side is constituted by a line crossing the ship transversely from beam to beam at right angles, and the other by a line running from the stem to the stern of the vessel.

*Before the beam*: In an arc of the horizon intervening between that now described and the bow of the vessel.

(2) *The beam of an anchor*: The straight part or shank of an anchor, to which the hooks are fastened.

3. *Mach.*: A heavy iron lever in a steam-engine, one end of which is connected with the piston, and the other with the crank of the wheel-shaft. It transmits motion from the piston to the wheel-shaft.

4. *Math.*: An axial line, a radius.

5. *Curriery*: The board on which skins are laid to be shaved.

**III.** *Beam* is used attributively in compounds like the following:—

**beam-bird**, *s.* A bird so called from often building its nest on a beam or rafter belonging to a house. It is better known as the Spotted Flycatcher (*Muscicapa grisola*).

**beam-board**, *s.* The platform of a steelyard or balance.

**beam-centre**, *s.* The pin on which the working beam in a steam-engine vibrates.

**beam-compass**, *s.* An instrument used in describing larger circles than can conveniently be done by means of common compasses. It consists of a beam of wood or brass, with sliding sockets bearing steel or pencil points. It is called also a *tammel*.

**beam-ends**, *s. pl.*

*Naut.*: The ends of the beams of a ship. A ship is on her *beam-ends* when she is so far driven over on her side that the ends of the beams, horizontal when the vessel is at rest, are thrust more or less nearly into a vertical position.

**beam-engine**, *s.*

*Mech.*: A steam-engine, in which power is transmitted by a working beam, in contradistinction to one in which the piston-rod is attached directly to the crank of the wheel-shaft. Newcomen's atmospheric engine is an example of this form of engine.

**beam-feather**, *s.* One of the long feathers in the wing of a hawk. (*Booth.*)

**beam-filling**, *s.*

*Building*: The filling-in of mason-work between beams or joists.

**beam-gudgeons**, *s. pl.* The bearings on the centre of the beam, or the central pivot upon which it vibrates.

**beam-knife**, *s.*

*Curriery*: A two-handled knife used to shave hides stretched upon a beam.

**beam-line**, *s.*

*Ship-carpentry*: The line showing where the tops of the beams and the frames meet.

**beam-trawl**, *s.* A trawl-net having its mouth kept open by a beam.

**beam-tree**, *s.* A species of wild Service, so called probably from the beam-like aspects of its corymbose flowers. Its full name is the *White Beam-tree*. It is *Pyrus aria*. It has downy leaves and red fruit, larger than that of its near ally, *P. aucuparia*, the Mountain Ash, or Rowan-tree. The wood is extremely hard.

\* **beam** (2), *s.* [Etym. doubtful.] Only in the phrase *bote of beam* = remedy, improvement.

"Dunkan sauh his eme had his heritage,  
Ther he wist bote of beam."  
*Robt. de Brunne. (S. in Boucher.)*

**bēam**, *v.t. & i.* [From **BEAM** (1), *s.* (q.v.). A.S. *beaman* = to shine, to emit beams.]

**A. Transitive**: To emit, to send. (Chiefly used of mental, moral, or spiritual sight.)

"God beams this light into man's understanding."  
*South*.

"Eyes beaming courtesy and mild regard."  
*Wordsworth: Excursion*, bk. v.

**B. Intransitive**:

1. *Lit.*: To send forth rays of light; to show forth. (Used of the sun, or other luminous body, or of the morning.)

"But slowly fade the stars: the night is o'er—  
Morn beams on those who hail her light no more."  
*Hemans: The Abencerrage*.

2. *Fig.*: To shine forth. (Used of intellectual, moral, or spiritual light; the light of happiness, the radiance of beauty, or anything similar.)

"... the Interest high  
Which genius beams from beauty's eye."  
*Scott: Rokeby*, ii. 3.

"To paint those charms which varied as they beam'd."  
*Byron: To Janina*.

"His speech, his form, his action full of grace,  
And all his country beaming in his face."  
*Cowper: Table Talk*.

**beamed**, *pa. par. & a.* [**BEAM**, *v.*]

"Like crested leander proud and high,  
Tossed his beamed frontlet to the sky."  
*Scott: Lady of the Lake*, i. 2.

**bēam-fūl**, *a.* [Eng. *beam*; *full*.] Full of beams, beaming.

"And beautify'd with beamful lamps above."  
*Drayton: Noah's Flood*, iv. 525. (*Boucher.*)

**bēam-īng**, *pr. par., a., & s.* [**BEAM**, *v.*]

**A. & B.** As *pr. par. & participial adj.*: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

"Where ruddy fire and beaming tapers join  
To cheer the gloom."  
*Thomson: The Seasons; Winter*.

"And robed the Holy One's benignant mien  
In beaming mercy, majesty serene."  
*Hemans: Restoration of Works of Art to Italy*.

"Come, to the beaming God your heart unfold"  
*Thomson: Castle of Indolence*, ii. 18.

**C. As substantive**:

**I. Ordinary Language**:

1. *Lit.*: The state or quality of emitting light, in a literal or figurative sense.

2. *Fig.*: The emission of intellectual, moral, or spiritual light.

"The doubtful beamings of his prince's soul."  
*Thomson: Liberty*, pt. v.

**II. Technical**:

1. *Weaving*: The operation of winding yarn upon the beam of a loom.

2. *Curriery*: The operation of working hides with a slicker over a beam.

**beaming-machine**, *s.* A machine for currying hides on a carriage, and thus effecting

**bēal**, **bōy**; **pōut**, **jōwl**; **cat**, **cell**, **chorus**, **ghin**, **bench**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**; **sin**, **as**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**. **ph** = **f**.  
**-clan**, **-tian** = **shan**. **-tion**, **-sion** = **shūn**; **-tion**, **-sion** = **zhūn**. **-tious**, **-sious**, **-cious** = **shūs**. **-ble**, **-dle**, &c. = **bēl**, **dēl**.



the operation more usually performed during the time that they are stretched upon a beam.

**bēam-lēss**, *a.* [Eng. *beam*; *-less*.] Without a beam. (*Thomson: Seasons; Summer.*)

**bēam-stēr**, *s.* [Eng. *beam* (1); *-ster*.] A currier who works hides with a slicker over a beam.

**bēam-ŷ**, *a.* [Eng. *beam*; *-y*.]

1. Having the massiveness or weight of a beam.

"His donkey-hitting axe, and beamy spear;  
Each asking a gigantic force to rear."  
*Dryden: Fulham & Arcite*, iii. 480, 481.

2. Having horns or antlers.

"Rouse from their desert dens the bristled rage  
Of boars, and beamy stags in tails engage."  
*Dryden: Virgil*.

3. Emitting beams; shining, radiant, brilliant.

(1) *Literally*:  
"Ati-seeing sun!  
Hide, hide in shameful night thy beamy head."  
*Smith*.

(2) *Figuratively*:

"So I with animated hopes behold,  
And many an aching wish, your beamy fires."  
*Cowper: Task*, bk. v.

4. Broad in the beam.

"Beamy shallow bosta."—*G. Davies: Norfolk Broads & Rivers*, vi. 42.

**bēan**, \***bēane**, \***bēene**, \***bēne**, *s.* [A.S. *bean*, *bien* = a bean, all sorts of pulse; O. Icel. *bann*; Sw. *böna*; Dan. *bønne*; Dut. *boon*; N. H. Ger. *bohne*; M. H. Ger. *böne*; O. H. Ger. *pōnd*.]

**A. As substantive**:

**I. Botany and Horticulture**:

1. A well-known cultivated plant, *Vicia faba* of Linnæus, now called *Faba vulgaris*. It belongs to the order Leguminosæ. The stem is quadrangular and hollow; the leaves are alternate; they are pinnate with two to four leaflets. The flowers, which are fragrant, are papilionaceous, white, with violet-coloured veins and blotches looking almost black. The seeds are partly kidney-shaped. The native country of *Faba vulgaris* is believed to be the regions near the Caspian Sea, the Levant, and Egypt. The word *bean* occurs twice in Scripture (in 2 Sam. xvii. 28, and Ezek. iv. 9). The Hebrew term is *בִּינָה* (*biṇā*), Septuagint Greek *κνίμος* (*knimos*) (see etymology), and seems correctly translated. Pythagoras and his followers would not eat it, and the flamen Dialis, or priest of Jupiter at Rome, was forbidden to touch it. *Faba vulgaris* may be primarily divided into the Garden Bean and the Field Bean. Of the former there are numerous sub-varieties. The earliest is the Mazagan, which is small-seeded; whilst the largest is the Windsor. The Field Bean runs into two leading sub-varieties, a larger and a smaller one; the latter is called Ticks. The horse-bean is the variety *equina*.

2. (*Popularly*.) Any leguminous plant resembling a bean, though not of the genuine genus *Faba*. (See *French* or *Haricot bean*, under No. II.)

3. (*Popularly*.) Any plant with some vague resemblance to a bean in fruit, even though it be not even leguminous. Thus the Buck Bean, *Menyanthes trifoliata*, is properly of the Gentian order, and has no real affinity to *Faba*. [BEAN-BEAN.]

**II. Commerce, &c.**: The name given to the seeds of certain plants belonging to the natural order Leguminosæ. The Common Field Bean is the seed of the *Faba vulgaris*, the Broad or Windsor Bean, being a cultivated variety of the same plant. The French or Haricot Bean is the seed of *Phaseolus multiflorus*, and the Scarlet Runner (which is closely akin to the former) is *Phaseolus vulgaris*.

Beans are used for feeding horses, as also for fattening hogs. When fresh they also sometimes appear at table as a culinary vegetable; but dried beans are seldom used in this country as an article of food, partly owing to their strong flavour, and



GRANULES OF BEAN-  
STARCH.  
Magnified about 120 diameters.

partly to the difficulty with which they are digested. Scarlet-runners and French beans are used in the pod, in the green state, and eaten as a vegetable. Bean-meal, which is more easily digested than whole beans, contains twice as much nitrogenous matter as wheat-flour, and is more nutritious. It is sometimes used to adulterate flour and bread: this can be readily detected by the microscope. The cells of the bean are larger, and the cell-walls much thicker, than those of the wheat. The starch granules are also different, being oval or kidney-shaped, and having an irregular, deep cleft down the centre. Roasted beans were formerly used to adulterate coffee.

**B. Attributively**: Pertaining to the bean; consisting of plants allied to the bean.

"Order CX.: Leguminosæ or Fabaceæ, the Bean Tribe."—*Lindley: Nat. Syst. Bot.*, 2nd ed. (1836), p. 148.

**bean-caper, bean caper**, *s.* [Eng. *bean*, and *caper* (q.v.).] The English name of the genus *Zygophyllum*, the typical one of the botanical order Zygophyllaceæ. The species, which are not particularly ornamental, have fleshy leaves and yellow or whitish-yellow flowers. They come from the Cape of Good Hope and other places.

In the *Plural* (*Bean Capers*). The name given by Lindley to the order Zygophyllaceæ (q.v.).

**bean-cod, bean cod**, *s.* The legume of a bean. [Cod.]

"Argent, three bean-cods."—*Gloss. of Heraldry*.

**bean-crake**, *s.* A local name for a bird, the Corncrake (*Crex pratensis*).

**bean-feast**, *s.* A dinner in the country given by an employer to his workmen. The name may be held to imply that originally beans were really the chief dish on the table; but the term "*bean-feast*," which comes from the Northern counties, where the *bean-goose* is common, refers to that bird and not to the vegetable bean (see *Brewer's Phrase and Fable*). [BEAN-GOOSE, WAYZ-GOOSE.]

**bean-fed**, *a.* Fed on beans.

"... a fat and bean-fed horse, ..."  
*Shakespeare: Mid. Night's Dream*, II. 1.

**bean-fly**, *s.* "A beautiful fly of a pale-purple colour found on beans, produced from a maggot called Mida." (*Webster*.) The term Mida is from Gr. *μίδα* (*mīdas*), an insect stated by Theophrastus to be destructive to pulse.

**bean-goose**, *s.* A kind of goose, the *Anser segetum*. It is so called from the resemblance which the upper mandible of the bill bears to a horse-bean. It is a migratory bird, coming to this country from the North in autumn, and returning thither again in spring.

**bean-harvester**, *s.* A machine for cutting and heaping together bean-haulm when ready to be gathered. There are various kinds.

**bean-meal**, *s.* [See BEAN, II.]

**bean-ore**, *s.*

*Mining*: Brown iron ore, occurring in ellipsoidal concretions.

**bean-sheller**, *s.* A machine for shelling beans.

**bean-shot**, *s.*

*Metal-working*: Copper formed into shot like gravel by being poured in a melted state into water.

**bean-stalk**, *s.* The stalk of a bean.

"Taking this ground, a man may maintain the story of 'Jack and the Bean-stalk' in the face of all the science in the world."—*Tyndall: Frag. of Science*, 3rd ed., xiv. 436.

**bean-tree**, *s.*

1. The Swedish bean-tree, *Pyrus intermedia*.  
2. The bean-tree of Australia, *Castanospermum australe*, a leguminous species belonging to the section Sophorææ.

**bean-trefoil**, *s.*

1. The English name of *Anagyris*, a genus of plants belonging to the Papilionaceæ sub-order of the Leguminosæ. The species are small trees with legumes curved inward at the extremity. They grow in the south of Europe, North America, and perhaps elsewhere.

2. A name sometimes given to *Menyanthes trifoliata*. [MENYANTHES.]

3. A name formerly applied to the Laburnum (*Cytisus laburnum*). [CYTISUS.]

**bēan** (1), **bāne**, *a.* [Gael. *ban* = white; *l-rine* = whiteness.] White. (*Scotch*.)

"... with light sandy-coloured hair, and small, pale features, from which he derived his agnomen of *Bean*, or white."—*Scott: Waverley*, ch. xvii.

\***bēan** (2), *a.* [Probably from Fr. *bien* (as subst.) = wealth, property, ... comfort; (as adj.) = well.] [BENE.] Comfortable, snug. (*Old Scotch*.)

\***bēand**. [BEYOND.]

\***bē-and**, *pr. par.* [A.S. *bēand*, *pr. par.* of *bēon* = to be.] Being. (*Scotch*.)

"Bath the paritē be personally present,—the Joridū audiorū decretā," &c.—*Act. Audit.* A. 1476, p. 43. (*Jamieson*.)

**bē'an-shāw**, *s.* [BENSHAW.] (*Scotch*.)

\***bē-ant-ler**, \***bē-an-cler**, \***bē-an-kler**, *s.* Obsolete forms of BEZANTLER (q.v.).

**bēan-ŷ**, *a.* [Eng. *bean*, *s*; *-y*.] Spirited, fresh; in good condition (like a horse fed on beans).

"The horses ... looked fresh and beany."—*Daily News*, July 27, 1870, p. 5. (*N.E.D.*)

**bēar** (1), \***bēre**, \***bære**, \***beore**, \***bær-ēn**, \***bēr-ēn**, \***beir-ēn**, \***bueren** (pret. *bore*, *†bare*, *bar*, *bear*, *bær*, *ber*; *pa. par. born*, *borne*) (*ære*, *eore*, *eir*, and *uer* as *āre*, *v.t.* & *i.* [A.S. *beran*, *beoran* (pret. *bær*; *pa. par. boren*) = to bear; *geberan* = to bear; *geberan* = to behave, to conduct one's self; *aberan* = to bear, carry, suffer; O.S. *beran*, *giberan*; O. Fries. & O. Icel. *bæra*; Sw. *bära*; Dan. *bære*; Dut. *baren* = to give birth to, to bring forth; *beuren* = to lift; *baeren* = to carry, to bear; Goth. *bairan* = to carry; Ger. *gebären* = to bring forth; *führen* = to carry; O. L. Ger. *beran*; O. H. Ger. *beran*, *peran* = to bear; cogn. with Lat. *fero* = to bear or carry; *pario* = to bear; *porio* = to carry what is heavy; Gr. *φέρω* (*phērō*), *φορέω* (*phorēō*) = to bear or carry; *βαρὺς* (*barus*) = heavy, and *βαρὺς* (*baros*) = weight; Sansc. *bhar*, *bharāmi*, *bibharāmi* = to carry, to sustain.] [BAIRN, BARINDE, BERINDE, BEAR (2), BERE, BIER, BIRTH, BURDEN.] A word of very various significations. Thus Watts says—

"We say to bear a burden, to bear sorrow or reproach, to bear a name, to bear a grudge, to bear fruit, or to bear children. The word *bear* is used in very different senses."

**A. Transitive**:

**I. To support or to carry as a burden.**

1. *Literally*:

(1) To support, sustain, or carry any person or thing possessing a greater or less amount of material weight.

"... that thou shouldst say unto me, Carry them in thy bosom, as a nursing father beareth the sucking child, unto the land which thou avarest unto thy fathers?"—*Numb.* xi. 12.

(2) To cause any person or thing to be sustained or carried, or conveyed, without literally bearing the burden one's self.

"A guest like him, a Trojan guest before,  
In shew of friendship, sought the Spartan shore,  
And ravish'd Helen from her husband bore."  
*Garth*.

2. *Figuratively*:

(1) (*Of any mental or moral instead of any physical burden*): To support, sustain, or carry.

(a) To sustain, to maintain, to support.

"For he always saw passing events, not in the point of view in which they commonly appear to one who bears a part in them."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. ii.

(b) To endure, to put up with, to tolerate, to tolerate, without giving way under the load, or being otherwise injured by it.

"I have fed you with milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able to bear it, neither yet now are ye able."—1 Cor. iii. 2.

"... he could not bear the eyes of the bar and of the audience."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. v.

(c) To endure without resentment; to tolerate, to stand.

"Not the gods, nor angry Jove will bear  
Thy lawless wand'ring walks in upper air."  
*Dryden*.

(d) To suffer, to undergo; to be subjected to as a punishment, sickness, calamity, or loss.

"I have borne chastisement, I will not offend any more."—*Job* xxxiv. 31.

"That which was torn of beasts I brought not unto thee; I bare the loss of it; of my hand didst thou require it."—*Gen.* xxxi. 39.

(e) To stand the temptation resulting from anything.

"I was carried on to observe, how they did bear their fortunes, and how they did employ their time."—*Bacon*.

**fāte**, **fāt**, **fāre**, amidst, **whāt**, **fāll**, father; **wō**, **wēt**, **hēre**, camel, **hēr**, **thēre**; pine, **pīt**, sire, **sīr**, marine; **gō**, **pōt**, or, **wōre**, **wōlf**, **wōrk**, **whō**, **sōn**; **mūte**, **cūb**, **cūre**, unite, **cūr**, **rūle**, **fūll**; **trȳ**, **Sȳrian**. æ, œ = ā, ð = ē. qu = kw.



(f) To be responsible for; to be answerable for.  
 " . . . they shall even bear their iniquity."—*Ezek. xlv. 10.*  
 "If I bring him not unto thee, then I shall bear the blame to my father for ever."—*Gen. xlv. 32.*  
 " . . . that which thou puttest on me will I bear."—*1 Kings xviii. 14.*  
 (g) To carry or convey an immaterial burden or anything similar.  
 "My message to the ghost of Priam bear;  
 Tell him a new Achilles sent thee there."  
*Dryden: Æneid.*

(2) (When no idea of burden is implied, but in many cases the reverse): To sustain, support, possess, or carry anything. *Specialty*—

(a) To possess a name.  
 "His pious brother, sure the best  
 Who ever bore that name."—*Dryden.*  
 (b) To possess a title or other mark of honourable distinction, as "to bear arms."  
 "He may not bear so fair and so noble an image of the divine glory, as the universe in its full system."  
*Wale.*

"I write the falsehood on their crest.  
 If by the blaze I mark aright,  
 Thou bear'st the belt and spur of knight."  
*Scott: Lady of the Lake, iv. 30.*

† (a) To possess in the sense of being the object of.  
 "I'll be your father, and your brother too;  
 Let me but bear your love, I'll bear your cares."  
*Shakesp.: 2 Hen. IV., v. 2.*

(d) To possess as power. (Used specially in such phrases as "to bear sway.")  
 "When vice prevails, and impious men bear sway,  
 The post of honour is a private station."  
*Addison: Cato.*

(e) To carry in the mind, to entertain, to harbour. (Used of good and of bad and indifferent emotions.)  
 "That inviolable love I bear to the land of my nativity, prevailed upon me to engage in so bold an attempt."—*Swift.*  
 "As for this gentleman, who is fond of her, she beareth him an invincible hatred."—*Ibid.*

(3) *Used of things:*  
 (a) To be capable of, to admit, to be sufficient for.  
 "Had he not been eager to find mistakes, he would not have strained my works to such a sense as they will not bear."—*Atterbury.*

(b) To supply.  
 (c) To tolerate, admit of.  
 " . . . than either the judgment of wise men alloweth, or the law of God itself will bear."—*Hooker.*

II. To produce, to bring forth.

1. *Lit.*: To give birth to, to produce, to bring forth. *Used*—

(a) Of the female sex of man or that of the inferior animals.  
 " . . . Isaac, which Sarah shall bear unto thee . . ."  
*Gen. xlvii. 31.*

(b) Of plants.  
 "Nor yet the hawthorn bore her berries red."  
*Cowper: Needless Alarm.*

2. *Figuratively:*  
 (a) To give birth to, as the earth is poetically said to do to the animals and plants generated upon it, or as one's natal spot is said to give him birth.

"Here dwelt the man divine whom Samos bore."  
*Dryden.*

(b) To bring forth, produce, adduce, give.  
 "There is another that beareth witness of me . . ."  
*John v. 32.*

III. *Reflectively:* To act, to behave. (The radical signification probably is to support or to carry one's self.)

" . . . some good instruction give,  
 How I may bear me here."  
*Shakesp.: Temp., i. 2.*

"Hath he borne himself penitently in prison?"—*Shakesp.: Meas. for Meas., iv. 2.*

¶ This sense appears to have been derived from A.S. *beran* = to behave, to conduct one's self. (See etym.)

IV. To weigh down, press upon, drive, or urge. (Here the signification points not at the person sustaining the burden, but at the burden viewed as weighing down the person.)

1. To press upon, even when motion or action on the part of the person thus pressed does not follow.  
 "Cæsar doth bear me hard: but he loves Brutus."  
*Shakesp.: Jul. Cæsar, i. 2.*

"These men bear hard upon the suspected party, pursue her close through all her windings."—*Addison.*

2. To drive or urge in some direction, as forward or backward.

(a) Chiefly by physical means. [See C. 3, 4.]

(b) Chiefly or wholly by moral means.  
 "But confidence then bore thee on; secure,  
 Either to meet no danger, or to find  
 Matter of glorious trial."  
*Milton: P. L., bk. ix.*

## B. Intransitive:

1. To suffer.

"They bore as heroes, but they felt as men."—*Pope.*  
 2. To be patient; to endure without murmuring.

"I cannot, cannot bear: 'tis past, 'tis done;  
 Perish this impious, this detested son!"  
*Dryden.*

3. To act upon, or against. [See C. 15.]  
 "Spinola, with his shot, did bear upon those within,  
 who appeared upon the wall."—*Hayward.*

4. To produce, to bring forth its like; to be fruitful.  
 "A fruit-tree hath been blown up almost by the roots,  
 and set up again, and the next year bear exceedingly."—*Bacon.*

5. To succeed, to take effect.  
 "Having pawned a full suit of clothes for a sum of money,  
 which my operator assured me was the last he should want to bring all our matters to bear."—*Guardian.*

6. To be situated with respect to.  
 "At noon we perceived a low double land, bearing  
 W.S.W. about ten leagues distant . . ."—*Walter: Anson's Voyage, 13th ed. (1780), p. 53.*

7. To move in the direction of.  
 C. In phrases in some of which bear is transitive, in others intransitive.

1. To bear against:  
 (a) To be in contact with; to press more or less forcibly against.

"Because the operations to be performed by the teeth require a considerable strength in the instruments which move the lower jaw, nature hath provided this with strong muscles, to make it bear forcibly against the upper jaw."—*Ray.*

"Upon the tops of mountains, the air which bears against the restant quicksilver is less pressed."—*Boyle.*

(b) To move towards, to approach.

2. To bear away:  
 (a) *Trans.*: To win, to carry away; as, for instance, a prize.

"Because the Greek and Latin have ever borne away the prerogative from all other tongues, they shall serve as touchstones to make our trials by."—*Camden.*

(b) *Intrans.*: To move one's self off; to depart, to flee.  
 "Never did men more joyfully obey,  
 Or sooner understand the sign to fly;  
 With such alacrity they bore away."  
*Dryden.*

3. To bear back or backward (*trans.*): To thrust or drive back or backward by physical force.

"Their broken oars, and floating planks, withstand  
 Their passage, while they labour to the land;  
 And ebbing tides bear back upon the uncertain sand."  
*Dryden.*

"Clan-Alpine's best are backward borne."  
*Scott: Lady of the Lake, vi. 18.*

4. To bear down (*trans.*):  
 (a) *Lit.*: To thrust down by physical force.  
 " . . . on land they were at first borne down by irresistible force."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng., ch. ii.*

(b) *Fig.*: To do so by other means.  
 "Truth is borne down, attestations neglected,  
 the testimony of sober persons despised."—*Swift.*

(c) *Naut.*: To sail towards. (Followed by upon.)

5. To bear hand to: To support, to lend assistance to. (*Scotch.*)

" . . . to bear hand to the truth . . ."—*Bruce: Eleven Serms., F. 3, b.*

¶ Bear a hand (without to) is very common in English in the sense of help: "Bear a hand here!"

6. To bear in: To move in.  
 "Whose navy like a stiff stretch'd cord did shew,  
 Till he bore in, and bent them into flight."  
*Dryden.*

7. To bear in hand: To amuse with false pretences; to deceive; to accuse.  
 "Your daughter, whom she bore in hand to love  
 With such integrity, she did confess  
 Was as a scorpion to her sight."  
*Shakesp.: Cymb., v. 5.*

" . . . his sickness, age, and impotence,  
 Was falsely borne in hand."  
*Shakesp.: Hamlet, ii. 2.*

8. To bear off (*trans.*):  
 (a) *Lit.*: To carry away.  
 "Give but the word, we'll snatch this damsel up,  
 And bear her off."  
*Addison: Cato.*

(b) To hold; to restrain.  
 "Do you suppose the state of this realm to be now so feeble, that it cannot bear off a greater blow than this?"—*Hayward.*

9. To bear on hand; \*to bar on hand:

(a) *Trans.*: To tell, to inform, to apprise. (*Scotch.*)  
 "In till this tyme that Umphrawell,  
 As I bar you on hand or quhill,  
 Come till the King of England . . ."  
*Barbour: xlv. 14, 15, 16.* (*Jamieson.*)

(b) (*Intrans.*): To affirm, to relate.

"Syn the Balliol and his folk were  
 Arywyd in to Scotland,  
 As I have herd men here on hand."  
*Wyntoun, viii. 33, 64.* (*Jamieson.*)

10. To bear out (*trans.*):  
 (a) To afford a warrant for; to give legitimate defence, or at least excuse, for.

"I hope your warrant will bear out the deed."  
*Shakesp.: King John, iv. 1.*

(b) To support; to sustain by power or any other way than by legal or moral warrant.  
 "Quoth Roldolph, I do not doubt  
 To find friends that will bear me out."  
*Hudibras.*

"Company only can bear a man out in an ill thing."  
*South.*

(c) *Intrans.*: To stand forth.  
 "In a convex mirror, we view the figures and all other things, which bear out with more life and strength than nature itself."—*Dryden.*

11. To bear the bell: To lead. [BELL, A., III., 4.]

12. To bear the cross; to bear one's cross:  
 (a) *Lit. (of Christ)*: To endure the agonising physical and mental sufferings of which the cross was the symbol.

"Submit to death, nay, bears the cross,  
 In all its shame and woe."  
*Cameron.*

(b) *Fig. (of His followers)*: To endure sufferings, especially those to which their devotion to their Divine Master may expose them.

"And whosoever doth not bear his cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple."—*Luke xiv. 27.*

13. To bear the sword:  
 (a) *Lit.*: To carry or bear a sword for a longer or shorter time as the emblem of authority.

"I do commit into your hand  
 The unsain'd sword that you have us'd to bear."  
*Shakesp.: 2 Hen. IV., v. 2.*

(b) *Fig.*: To be in an office conferring authority, even when no sword is carried.  
 " . . . for he [the magistrate] beareth not the sword  
 in v. . . ."  
*Rom. xiii.*

14. To bear up (*trans. & intrans.*):  
 (a) *Transitive*:  
 (a) *Lit.*: To sustain anything by physical means, so that it cannot fall or sink.

" . . . the waters increased, and bore up the ark,  
 and it was lift up above the earth."—*Gen. vii. 17.*

"And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars  
 upon which the house stood, and on which it was borne up."  
*Judg. xvi. 23.*

(b) *Fig.*: To sustain any immaterial thing by suitable means.

"A religious hope does not only bear up the mind  
 under her sufferings, but makes her rejoice in them."  
*Addison.*

(2) *Intransitive*:  
 (a) *Lit.*: To move upwards or onwards.

"The oily drops swimming on the spirit of wine,  
 moved restlessly to and fro, sometimes bearing up to  
 one another, as if all were to unite into one body;  
 and then falling off, and continuing to shift places."  
*Boyle.*

(b) *Fig.*: To manifest fortitude, to be unmoved; to retain composure under calamity.

"Yet even against such accumulated disasters and  
 disgraces, his vigorous and inspiring mind bore up."  
*Macaulay: Hist. Eng., ch. xxi.*

15. To bear upon:  
 (a) *Lit.*: To carry upon, as a ship upon a rock.

"We were encounter'd by a mighty rock,  
 Which being violently borne upon,  
 Our helpless ship was splitted in the midst."  
*Shakesp.: Com. of Errors, i. 1.*

(b) *Fig.*: To have a certain reference to; to restrain one's self.

"And see for fear he clean sud spoil the sport  
 Giv' anes his shepherdess sud tak the dork,  
 He bore upon him, and ne'er look her ken,  
 That he was only ways about her fain."  
*Ross: Helenore, p. 23.*

16. To bear with: To endure something distasteful to one.

"I'm willing to bear with their scrupulosity . . ."  
*Macaulay: Hist. Eng., ch. xi.*

¶ (a) Crabb thus distinguishes between to bear and to yield:—"Bear conveys the idea of creating within itself; yield, that of giving from itself. Animals bear their young; inanimate objects yield their produce. An apple-tree bears apples; the earth yields fruits. Bear marks properly the natural power of bringing forth something of its own kind; yield is said of the result or quantum brought forth. Shrubs bear leaves, flowers, or berries, according to their natural properties; flowers yield seeds plentifully or otherwise as they are favoured by circumstances."

(b) To bear, to carry, to convey, and to transport are thus discriminated:—"To bear is simply to put the weight of any substance upon one's self; to carry is to remove it from the spot where it was: we always bear in



carrying, but not vice versa. That which cannot be easily borne must be burdensome to carry. Since bear is confined to personal service, it may be used in the sense of carry, when the latter implies the removal of anything by any other body. The bearer of a letter or parcel is he who carries it in his hand; the carrier of parcels is he who employs a conveyance. Convey and transport are species of carrying. Carry in its particular sense is employed either for personal exertions or actions performed by the help of other means. Convey and transport are employed for such actions as are performed not by immediate personal intervention or exertion: a porter carries goods on his knot; goods are conveyed in a waggon or cart; they are transported in a vessel. Convey expresses simply the mode of removing; transport annexes the ideas of place and distance. Merchants get conveyed into their warehouses goods which have been transported from distant countries." (Crabb: Eng. Synon.)

## bear (2), v.t. [BEAR, s., II. 1.]

On the Stock Exchange: A cant phrase meaning to attempt to depress the price of stock.

**bear (1), \*bēare, \*bēre, \*bē-ōre, s.** [A.S. *bera* = bear; Dut. *beer*; Ger. *bär*; M.H. Ger. *ber*; O.H. Ger. *bero*, *bēr*; Icel. & Sw. *björn*, *björn*; cogn. with Lat. *fera* = a wild beast.]

I. Ordinary Language:

I. Literally:

(1) Zool.: The English name of the various species of Plantigrade mammals belonging to the Ursus and some neighbouring genera. The term plantigrade, applied to the bears, intimates that they walk on the soles of their feet; not, like the digitigrade animals, on their toes. Though having six incisor teeth in each jaw, and large canines, like the rest of the Carnivora, yet the tubercular crowns of the molar teeth show that their food is partly vegetable. They grub up roots, and, when they can obtain it, greedily devour honey. They hibernate in winter. The best-known species is *Ursus arctos*, the Brown Bear, of which there are several varieties. The general length is about four feet, with a height of some thirty inches at the shoulder. The colour also varies considerably. The flesh is used for food, and the hams and paws are esteemed as delicacies; the fat is made into pomade, and the skin is dressed for robes. They are wild on the continent of Europe, in Asia, and in part of America; formerly they were found also in Britain. Other species are the Syrian Bear (*Ursus Syriacus*, which is the bear of Scripture); the American Black Bear (*U. Americanus*); the Grizzly Bear of the same continent (*U. ferox*); and the Polar Bear, *U. or Thalassectos maritimus*, &c.

"... they be chafed in their minds, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field."—2 Sam. xvii. 8.

(2) Paleontology:

(i.) The Family Ursidae. The earliest representative of the Ursidae, or Bear family, known at present, does not belong to the typical genus *Ursus*. It is called *Amphicyon*, and is of Miocene age.

(ii.) The Genus *Ursus*. Of the True Bears belonging to the *Ursus* genus none have as yet been found earlier than the Pliocene.

(a) Pliocene Bears. The best known species is *Ursus arvernensis*.

(b) Post-pliocene Bears. One of these, *Ursus priscus*, seems the same as *U. ferox* (the Grizzly Bear). [A. I. 1.] Several bears, *Ursus spelæus*, *arctos*, and others, have been found in caves in England and elsewhere. Of these, *U. spelæus*, from Gr. σπηλαίος (*spēlaíos*) = a grotto, cave, cavern, or pit, is the one called specially the Cave-bear. It is a giant species, occurring in the later rather than the earlier Post-pliocene beds. (Nicolson: *Palaont.*, &c.)

2. Figuratively: A person brave, fierce, and rough in his treatment of others, whom one holds in his control.

"York. Call hither to the stake my two brave bears, That with the very shaking of their chains They may astonish these fell lurking curs: Bid Salisbury and Warwick come to me. (Enter the Earls of Warwick and Salisbury.) Clif. Are these thy bears? I will bait thy bears to death. And manacle the bear-ward in their chains. If thou dar'st bring them to the baiting-place."—Shakespeare: 2 Hen. VI., v. 1.

II. Technically:

1. On the Stock Exchange: A cant phrase for one who contracts to sell on a specified day

certain stock not belonging to him, at the market price then prevailing, on receiving imaginary payment for them at the rate which obtains when the promise was made. It now becomes his interest that the stock on which he has speculated should fall in price; and he is tempted to effect this end by circulating adverse rumours regarding it; whilst the purchaser, called a "bull," sees it to his advantage to make the stock rise. The origin of the term is uncertain. Dr. Warton derives it from the proverbial expression of selling the skin before the bear is caught, but he does not assign any explanation to the contrary term *bull*; others point out that the action of the former is like that of a bear pulling down something with his paws, while that of the latter is suggestive of a bull tossing a person up with his horns. [BULL.]

2. Astron.: One or other of two constellations, *Ursa Major* and *Ursa Minor*, called respectively the Great Bear and the Little Bear. [URSA.] When the word Bear stands alone, it signifies *Ursa Major*.

"E'en then when Troy was by the Greeks o'erthrown, The Bear oppos'd it to bright Orion alone."—Greene.

3. Naut.: A block, shaggy below with matting, used to scrub the decks of vessels.

¶ The word bear is used in an attributive sense in compounds like the following:—

**bear-baiting, \*bear-baying, s.** The sport of baiting bears by dogs set upon them. [BAITING.]

"But bear-baiting, then a favourite diversion of high and low, was the abomination which most strongly stirred the wrath of the austere sectaries."—Macaulay: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. ii.

**bear-berry, s.** The English name of the *Arctostaphylos*, a genus of plants belonging to the order Ericaceæ (Heathworts). Two species occur in Britain, *Arctostaphylos Uva ursi* and *A. alpina*. They are sometimes ranked under the genus *Arbutus*. The flowers are rose-coloured, the berry of the *Uva ursi* is red, whilst that of the other is black. They afford food for moor-fowl. The former is used in nephritic and calculous cases, and sometimes even in pulmonary diseases; it moreover dyes an ash colour, and can be used in tanning leather. It is found on the Continent, especially in alpine regions, while its chosen habitat in the British Isles is in the Scottish Highlands.

**bear-bind, s.** The English name of the *Calyptegia*, a genus of plants belonging to the order Convolvulaceæ, or Bindweeds. It is called also Hooded Bindweed. The *Calyptegia septum* and *C. soldanella* occur in Britain.



BEARBIND.

1. *Calyptegia septum*. 2. Calyx, with its leafy bracts (natural size).

The former has large showy flowers, pure white, or sometimes rose-coloured or striped with pink; it is found in moist woods and hedges. The latter, which has large rose-coloured flowers, is usually found on sandy sea-shores.

**bear-fly, s.** An unidentified insect. "There be of flies, caterpillars, canker-flies, and bees."—Bacon: *Natural History*.

**bear-garden, s.**

A. As substantive:

1. A garden or other place in which bears are kept for "sport" or exhibition.

"Hurrying me from the play-house, and the scenes there, to the bear-garden, to the ape, and asses, and tigers."—Bridges.

"I could not forbear going to a place of renown for the gallantry of Britons, namely, to the bear-garden."—Spectator.

2. An assembly in which those present behave with bear-like rudeness.

B. Attributively: Resembling the manners of a bear-garden; rude, turbulent, uproarious.

"... a bear-garden fellow: that is, a man rude enough to be a proper frequenter of the bear-garden. Bear-garden sport is used for inelegant entertainment."—Johnson.

**bear-oak, s.** *Quercus ilicifolia*.

**bear's-breech, s.** The English name of the *Acanthus*, the typical genus of the botanical order Acanthaceæ. [ACANTHUS.]

**bear's-ear, s.** The ordinary English name of the *Cortusa*, a genus of plants belonging to the order Primulaceæ. Another English appellation for it is *Sanicle*. *C. Matthioli*, the Common Bear's Ear *Sanicle*, is a handsome little plant from the Alps.

**bear's-foot, s.** The English name of a plant (*Helleborus fetidus*). It is a bushy plant, two feet high, with evergreen palmate leaves, globose flowers, fetid smell, and powerfully cathartic properties. It is wild in Hampshire and elsewhere in Southern England, but in the Scottish localities where it occurs it has escaped from gardens.

**bear's-grape, s.** A plant, *Arctostaphylos Uva ursi*. [ARCTOSTAPHYLOS.]

**bear's-grease, s.** The grease or fat of bears, used extensively as a pomade for the hair, and in medical preparations.

**bear-skin, s.**

1. The skin of a bear.  
2. A shaggy kind of woollen cloth used for overcoats.

**bear's-whortleberry, s.** A name for the bear-berry (*Arctostaphylos*). [See BEARBERRY, ARCTOSTAPHYLOS.]

**bear-whelp, s.** The whelp of a bear.

**bear-wort, s.** An umbelliferous plant, *Meum athamanticum*, called also *Men*, *Baldmoney* or *Bawdmoney*. [See these words.]

## bear (2), bēre, bēir, bōer, s. [BERE.]

1. As subst.: A cereal, "six-rowed barley" (*Hordeum hexastichum*). [BERE.]

"Our kint's rife wi' bear and corn, Wheat, beans, and peas."—Galloway Poems, p. 104. (Boucher.)

2. Attributively: Pertaining to the cereal described under A.

**bear-land, s.** Land appropriated for a crop of barley. (Jamieson.) (See example under BEAR-SEED.)

**bear-meal, s. & a.**

1. As subst.: Meal composed of bear.  
2. As adj.: Pertaining to such meal.  
"... and feed him, as they did me, on bear-meal scones and bruxy mutton..."—Scott: *Redgauntlet*, ch. xii.

**bear-mell, s.** A mallet for beating the hulls off barley. (It is called in Scotch also *knockin mell*.) (Jamieson.)

**bear-seed, beer-seed, beir-seed, s.**

1. Barley, or big.  
"The shower'll do muckle guid to the beer-seed. It's been a sair drowth this three weeks."—Tennant's *Curd Beaton*, p. 113.

2. That portion of agricultural labour which is appropriated to the raising of barley.

"... vacance to be for the beirseed during the month of May."—Acts Ja. VI., 1587 (ed. 1814), p. 447.

3. The season for sowing barley.

"A dry season is not at all desirable for ploughing and sowing bear-land, because it directly encourages want of solidity. That defect is much supplied by a rainy bear-seed."—*Survey of Banffshire*, App. p. 44. (Jamieson.)

**bear-stane, s.** A hollow stone, anciently used for removing the husks of bear or barley.

"It is what was formerly called in this country a *beard-stane*, hollow like a large mortar; and was made use of to unhusk the bear of barley, as a preparation for the pot, with a large wooden mell, long before barley-mills were known."—Stat. Acc., xii., 541-2. (Jamieson.)

**bear'-a-ble, a.** [Eng. bear; -able.] Able to be borne. (Edinburgh Review.)

**bear'-a-ble, adv.** [Eng. *beareable* (-y).] In a bearable manner; in a manner to be endured; tolerably, endureably. (Westminster Review.)

fāte, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāl, father; wē, wēt, hōre, camēl, hēr, thēre; pīne, pīt, sīre, sīr, marīne; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unite, cūr, rūle, fūll; trȳ, sȳrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



**bear-ance**, *s.* [Eng. bear; -ance.] Tolerance. (*Scotch.*)

"Whan for your lles you ask a bearance,  
They send, at least, the truth's appearance."  
*Rev. J. Nicol's Poems*, II. 96. (*Jamieson.*)

**béard**, \* **beárd**, \* **bérd**, \* **bérde**, *s.* [A.S. *beard*; Fries. *berd*; Dut. *baard*; Ger. *bart*; Fr. *barbe*; Sp., Port., Ital., & Lat. *barba*; Wel. *barf*; Poi. *broda*; Russ. *boroda*; Lith. *barzda*.]

**A. Ordinary Language:**

**I. Of man:**

1. *Lit.*: The hair on the lower parts of the face of man, constituting one of the most noticeable marks by which he is distinguished from the opposite sex.

"Ere on thy chin the springing beard began  
To spread a doubtful down, and promise man."  
*Prior.*

2. *Figuratively*:

(1) The face (in phrases implying to the face); openly, defiantly.

¶ (a) *To do anything offensive to a man's "beard"*: To his face, for the sake of affront; in open defiance of.

"Raill'd at their covenant, and fear'd  
Their rev'rend persons to my veer."  
*Hudibras.*

(b) *To make the beard of*: To outwit, to deceive, to overreach.

"He said, I trow the clerkes were afeard,  
Yet can a miller make a clerke's beard."  
*Chaucer: C. T.*, 4094.

(c) *Maugre one's beard*: In spite of one.

(2) *Time of life*.

¶ (a) *Without a beard*: Not yet having reached manhood; without virility.

"Some thin remains of chastity appeared  
Evn under Jove, but Jove without a beard."  
*Dryden.*

(b) *A grey beard*, literally = a beard that is grey, and figuratively = an old man (in most cases contemptuously); and a *reverend beard* is literally = a beard white with age, and figuratively = a very old man (*respectfully*).

"The ancient ruffian, sir, whose life I have spar'd  
at suit of his grey beard."—*Shakespeare: Lear*, II. 2.

"We'll overreach the greybeard, Grenio,  
The narrow-ey'd father, Minola."  
*Shakespeare: Tam. of the Shrew*, III. 2.

"Would it not be insufferable for a Professor to have his authority of forty years' standing, confirmed by general tradition and a *reverend beard*, overturned by an upstart novelist?"—*Locke.*

**II. Of the inferior animals**: Anything bearing a more or less close analogy, or even a remote similarity, to the hirsute appendage of the chin in man. [B. 1.]

"... and when he [either a lion or a bear] arose  
against me, I caught him by his beard, and smote him,  
and slew him."—*1 Sam. xviii. 35.*

**III. Of plants**: The awns in cereal or other grasses.

"A certain farmer complained that the beards of his corn cut the reapers and threshers' fingers."—*L. Estrange.*

**IV. Of things inanimate. Specially—**

1. The barb of an arrow. [BEARDED, B., I. 8, b.]

2. The tail of a comet, especially when it appears to go before the nucleus. [BEARDED, B., I. 3, a.]

3. The foam on the sea.

"The ocean old,  
And far and wide  
With ceaseless flow,  
His beard of snow  
Heaves with the heaving of his breast."  
*Longfellow: The Building of the Ship.*

4. The inferior part of a joint of meat.

5. The coarser part of a fleece.

**B. Technically:**

**I. Anthropology**: The hirsute appendage of the chin in man. [A., I. 1.]

**II. Zoology:**

1. *Among mammals*:

(a) The hirsute appendages of the lower part of the face in some genera and species. [A., II., and BEARDED (B., I. 1, example).]

(b) The appendages, though not hirsute, to the mouth of some Cetacea.

2. *Among birds*: The small feathers at the base of the bill. [BEARDED TIT, BEARDY.]

3. *Among fishes*: The appendages to the mouth of some fishes. [BEARDIE.]

4. *Among insects*: Two small oblong fleshy bodies placed just above the antlia, or spiral sucker, in the Lepidoptera, and the corresponding part of the mouth in some Diptera, like the gnat.

5. *Among molluscs*:

(a) The byssus by which some genera affix themselves to the rock. Example, the byssus in the genus *Pinna*.

(b) The gills in some genera. Example, *Ostrea* (the oyster).

**III. Botany:**

1. The arista, or awn, of grasses; the bristle into which the midrib of the bracts in the flowers of many grasses is prolonged.

2. Long hairs occurring in tufts.

**IV. Farriery**: The beard or chuk of a horse is that part which bears the curb of the bridle.

**V. Printing**: That part of the type above and below the face which allows for ascending and descending letters, such as *h* and *y*, and prevents them from coming in contact with adjacent letters in the preceding or following line. Many types, mostly capitals, are cast with very little beard.

**VI. Carpentry**: The sharp edge of a board.

**VII. Mechanics**:

1. The hook at the end of a knitting needle in a knitting machine. It is designed to hold the yarn.

2. A spring-piece at the back of a lock to prevent the internal parts from rattling.

**beard-grass**, *s.* The English name of *Polypogon*, a genus of grasses. Two species—the annual *Beard-grass* (*Polypogon Monospermis*), and the perennial *Beard-grass* (*P. litoralis*)—occur wild in Britain. Both are rare. [POLYPOGON.]

**beard-moss**, *s.* A botanical name for a lichen, *Usnea barbata*, found in Britain. This or some other species of *Usnea* is believed to be Milton's

"... humble shrub  
And bush with friz'd hair implicit."

**beard-tree**, *s.* The hazel-tree. [FILBERT.]

**béard**, *v.t.* [From *beard*, *s.* (q.v.).]

**I. To provide or furnish with a beard.** (Generally in the *pa. par.*, *bearded*.)

"The youth now bearded, and yet pert and raw."  
*Cooper: Three Months.*

**II. To take or pluck by the beard in contemptuous defiance or uncontrollable anger.**

1. *Lit.*: With the foregoing meaning.

2. *Fig.*: To defy, to oppose to the face, to affront. *Used—*

(a) *Of persons*:

"No man so potent breathes upon the ground  
But I will beard him."  
*Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV.*, IV. 1.

(b) *Of things*:

"The meanest weed the soil there bare  
Her breath did so refine,  
That it with woodbine durst compare  
And beard the eagle's tongue."  
*Drayton: Question of Cynthis*, p. 624.

**III. Carpentry**: To chip or plane away timber, so as to reduce the concavity of a curve, to modify a straight line, &c.

**béard-éd**, *pa. par. & a.* [BEARD, *v.*]

**A. As *pa. par.***: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**B. As participial adjective**:

**I. Ordinary Language**:

1. *Of man or the inferior animals*: Having a beard.

"The bearded Turk, that rarely deigns to speak."  
*Byron: Child Harold*, II. 58.

"... two large bearded monkeys."—*Darwin: Voyage round the World*, ch. 2.

2. *Of plants*: Having awns, as barley and other grain, and some grasses. [See also II. 2.]

"In among the bearded barley."  
*Tennyson: Lady of Shalott.*

"On the chalk-hill the bearded grass  
Is dry and dewless."  
*Tennyson: The Miller's Daughter.*

**3. Of things inanimate**:

(a) Having anything long and hair-like connected with it.

"Some bearded meteor, trailing light."  
*Tennyson: Lady of Shalott*, pt. III.

(b) Barbed, jagged.

"Thou should'st have puff'd the secret from my breast,  
Torn out the bearded steel to give me rest."  
*Dryden.*

**II. Technically**:

1. *Zool.*: Possessed of a "beard." [A. 1.]

¶ *The Bearded Tit, Bearded Titmouse, Bearded Pinnock*: A bird, called also the *Least Butcher-bird*. It is the *Calamophis biarmicus* of *Jenyns*. The male has the head a light greyish-blue—the general colour light red;

the wings variegated with black and white; mystacial bands and lower tail-coverts black. The female is lighter, with the head merely tipped with grey, no mystacial bands, and the lower tail-coverts light red. Young like the female, but with the head and back black. Male: length 6½ inches; extent of wings, 7½; female, 6½ inches. It lives among reeds and aquatic plants in the southern counties of England. Its nest, made of reeds, sedges, &c., and lined with reed-tops, is placed in a tuft of grass or rushes near the ground. Its eggs are five or six, white, with a few light red lines and dots.

2. *Botany*: Having long hairs occurring in tufts; barbate.

**béard-ye**, *s.* [Dimin. of Eng. *beard*.] A name given to a fish, the Loach (*Cobitis barbatula*, Linn.). [COBITIS, LOACH.]

**béard-ling**, *pr. par., a., & s.* [BEARD, *v.t.*]

*As substantive (Nautical)*: The angular fore-part of the rudder in juxtaposition with the stern-post; also the corresponding bevel of the stern-post.

**bearding-line**, *s.*

*Ship-building*: A curved line made by bearding the dead-wood to the shape of the ship's body.

**béard-léss**, \* **béard-lés**, \* **bérd-lés**, *a.* [A.S. *beardless*; Dut. *baardloos*; Ger. *bartlos*.]

1. Without a beard.

"There are some coins of Cunobelin, king of Essex and Middlesex, with a *beardless* image, inscribed *Cunobelin*."—*Camden.*

2. Youthful, immature.

"To scoff at withered age and *beardless* youth."  
*Cooper: Hope.*

**béard-léss-néss**, *s.* [Eng. *beardless*; -ness.] The quality of being beardless. (*Smart.*)

**béard-lét**, *s.* [Eng. *beard*, and dimin. -let.]

*Bot.*: A little beard.

**béard-lét-éd**, *a.* [From Eng. *beardlet* (q.v.).]

*Bot.*: Furnished with small awns, as *Cinna arundinacea*.

\* **béard-ling**, *s.* [Eng. *beard*; -ling.] One who wears a beard; hence a layman. (*Cf. SHAVELING.*)

**béar-dôm**, *s.* [Eng. *bear*, *s.*; -dom.] Bearish nature or personality.

**béard-ý**, *s.* [Dimin. of Eng. *beard*.] A name for a bird, the White-throated Warbler, or White-throat (*Sylvia cinerea*).

\* **béare**, *s.* [BIER.]

**béar-ér**, *s.* [Eng. *bear*; -er. In Sw. *bärare*; Dan. *bærer*.]

**A. Ordinary Language**:

**I. Lit.**: One who bears or carries anything.

1. One who carries any material thing, as a body to the grave, a palanquin, a pall, or a letter. Hence the compounds *pall-bearer*, *palanquin-bearer*, *standard-bearer*, &c.

(a) In a general sense. [I. 1.]

"... the packet of which he was the bearer."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xvi.

(b) *Plural*: Those who carry a body to the grave upon their shoulders. This was once the universal practice, and is still seen in many parts of the country. (*Boucher.*)

(c) *In India*: A palanquin-bearer; also a native servant who carries about a child; a nurse.

2. One who bears or carries any intangible thing, such as a verbal message.

"No gentleman sends a servant with a message, without endeavouring to put it into terms brought down to the capacity of the bearer."—*Swift.*

**II. Fig.**: One who wears or supports anything, as an office or dignity.

"O majesty!  
When thou dost pinch thy bearer, thou dost sit  
Like a rich armour worn in heat of day,  
That scolds with safety."  
*Shakespeare: 2 Hen. IV.*, IV. 4.

**III. An animal or plant producing its kind**.

"This way of procuring autumnal rooks, in some that are good bearers, will succeed."—*Boyle.*

"Re-prune apricots, saving the young shoots; for the raw bearers commonly perish."—*Evelyn.*

**B. Technically**:

1. *Comm., Banking, &c.*: One who bears or carries, and specially who presents for payment a draft, cheque, bill, or note, entitling him to receive a certain sum of money.

**béil**, **bóy**; **póut**, **jówl**; **cat**, **ceíl**, **chorus**, **ghin**, **bench**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**; **sin**, **as**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**. **ph = f**  
**-clan**, **-tian** = **shén**. **-clon**, **-tion**, **-sion** = **shün**; **-tion**, **-sion** = **zhün**. **-tious**, **-sious** = **shüs**. **-ble**, **-dle**, &c. = **bél**, **dél**.



2. *Arch.*: A post or brick wall raised up between the ends of a piece of timber, to shorten its bearing, or to prevent its bearing with the whole weight at the ends only.

3. *Her.*: The supporter of a shield on an escutcheon. Animals generally figure in such a case.

4. *Turnery*: The part of the lathe supporting the puppets.

5. *Machinery*:

(a) A bar beneath the ordinary bars of a furnace, and designed for their support.

(b) The housings or standards of a rolling-mill in which the gudgeons of the rollers revolve.

6. *Printing*: Small pieces of metal, wood, or cork used to "bear off" the impression from those parts of the type where it would otherwise be too heavy.

7. *Stereotyping*: Borders of metal or wood placed around a page of type for the purpose of forming a boundary to receive the mould from which the metal fac-simile cast is to be taken.

8. *Music*: One of the thin pieces of hard wood fastened to the upper side of the sound-board in an organ. It is designed to form a guide to the regular slides commanding the apertures in the top of a wind-chest with which the pipes forming stops are connected.

9. *Horticulture*. [A., III.]

**bear-herd**, *s.* [Eng. bear, and herd.] One who herds or looks after bears.

"He that is more than a youth, is not for me; and he that is less than a man, I am not for him; therefore I will even take sixpence in earnest of the bearherd, and lead his asses into hell."—*Shakspeare: Much Ado*, II. 1.

¶ In some of the editions it is *bearward*, which is the more common form.

**bear-īng** (1), \* **ber-īng**, \* **ber-īng**, \* **ber-īng**, \* **ber-īng** (Eng.), \* **ber-īnde** (as *ār*), \* **bar-īnde** (O. Scotch), *pr. par., a., & s.* [In A.S. *berende* = bearing, fruitful.] [BEAR, v.]

**A. & B.** As present participle & participial adjective: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**C.** As substantive:

**I. Ordinary Language**:

1. Capability or possibility of being borne; endurance, toleration.

"Well, I protest, 'tis past all bearing."

*Cowper: Mutual Forgiveness.*

2. The way in which one bears himself; mien, port, manner, conduct, or behaviour. (Used specially of one's manner or carriage as seen by beholders.)

"Another tablet register'd the death,  
And praised the gallant bearing of a knight,  
Tried in the sea-fights of the second Charles."

*Wordsworth: Excursion*, hk. v.

"He hath a stately bearing, . . ."

*Hemans: The Vespers of Palermo.*

3. Relation to; connection with.

" . . . yet silently accumulating and reflecting on all sorts of facts which could possibly have any bearing on it."—*Darwin: Origin of Species* (ed. 1859), Introd., p. 1.

4. The act of producing or giving birth to.

**II. Technically**:

1. *Arch.*: The space between the two fixed extremities of a piece of timber, or between one of the extremities and a post or wall placed so as to diminish the unsupported length. Also and commonly used for the "distance or length which the ends of a piece of timber lie upon or are inserted into the walls or piers" (*Gwilt*).

2. *Mechanics*:

(a) The portion of an axle or shaft in contact with the collar or boxing.

(b) The portion of the support on which a gudgeon rests and revolves.

(c) One of the pieces resting on the axle and supporting the framework of a carriage.

(d) One of the chairs supporting the framework of a railway carriage or truck.

3. *Ship-carpentry* (*plur.*): The widest part of a vessel below the plank-shear.

4. *Her.*: A charge; anything included within the escutcheon. (Generally in the plural, as *armorial bearings*.)

5. *Naut., &c.*: Observation as to the direction by the compass in which an object lies from the vessel, or the direction thus ascertained. (Sometimes in the plural.)

"Captain Fitz Roy being anxious that some bearings should be taken on the outer coast of Chiloe, . . ."  
*Darwin: Voyage round the World*, ch. xiv.

**bearing-binnacle, s.**

*Naut.*: A small binnacle on the life-rail on the forward part of the poop.

**bearing-chair, s.** A chair in which an invalid, a lady, a dignitary, or other person is carried in semi-civilised states of society.

" . . . Agrippina . . . caused herself to be carried to Bess in a bearing-chair."—*Greenway: Tacitus*, p. 200. (*Richardson*.)

**bearing-cloth, \* bearing cloth, s.** The cloth or mantle with which a child is usually covered when carried to the church to be baptized, or shown to the godfather and godmother by the nurse.

"Here's a sight for thee; look thee, a bearing-cloth for a squire's child! look thee here, take up, take up, boy; open it."—*Shakspeare: Winter's Tale*, III. 2.

**bearing-neck, s.**

*Mech.*: The journal of a shaft, the part of a shaft which revolves.

**bearing-partition, s.** A partition supporting a structure above it.

**bearing-pier, s.** A pier supporting a structure above it.

**bearing-pile, s.** A pile driven into the ground to support a structure.

**bearing-rein, s.**

*Saddlery*: A rein attached to the bit, and looped over the check-hook in carriage-harness or the hames in waggon-harness.

**bearing-wall, s.**

*Arch.*: A wall supporting a beam somewhere between the ends, and thus rendering it much more secure than it would otherwise be. [BEARER, B. 2.]

**bear-īng** (2), *pr. par., a., & s.* [BEAR (2), v.]

**A. & B.** As present participle & participial adjective: In a sense corresponding to that of the verb.

**C.** As substantive. On the Stock Exchange: A cant term for the practice of depreciating the value of certain stocks for one's own pecuniary advantage.

"The stoppage of the system of 'bulling' and 'bearing' on the Stock Exchange would be of immense benefit to the community."—*Times*, July 14, 1874.

\* **bear-is** **bē-fōr**, *s. pl.* [Scotch bears, from A.S. *beran* = to bear; and *befor* = before.] Ancestors. The same as Scotch FORE-BEARS (q.v.). [Scotch.]

"Thit we suld thynk one our bearis befor, . . ."  
*Wallace*, I. 15, MS.

**bear-ish, a.** [Eng. bear, -ish.] Having some of the qualities of a bear, as, for instance, its roughness of procedure.

" . . . we call men, by way of reproach, sheepish, bearish, &c."—*Harris: Three Treatises*, Notes, p. 344.

**bear-less, a.** [Eng. bear (1), v.t.; -less.] Barren, unfruitful.

**bear-like, a.** [Eng. bear, s.; like.] Like a bear.

"They have tied me to a stake; I cannot fly,  
But, bearlike, I must fight the course."  
*Shakspeare: Macbeth*, v. 7.

\* **beärn, s.** The same as BARNE, BAIRN (q.v.).

**bear-wārd, \* beäre-wārd, \* bear-ārd, s.** [Eng. bear; ward.]

1. *Lit.*: A keeper of a bear or bears; a protector of a bear. [See also BEARHERD.]

"The bear is led after one manner, the multitude after another; the *bearward* leads but one brute, and the mountebank leads a thousand."—*L'Estrange*.

2. *Fig.*: One who takes charge of a human bear.

3. The star Arcturus, fancifully supposed to follow Ursa Major, the Great Bear, and look after its safety. This notion may be found in Sanscrit, Greek, Latin, and other languages. [ARCTURUS.]

"Ἀρκτοῦρος, ὁ (ὄψος, guard): Arcturus, Bearward."—*Liddell & Scott: Gr. and Eng. Lex.*, 5th ed. (1855), p. 183.

**beäst, \* böeste, \* bēste, \* best, s.** [In Sw. *best*; Dan. *bæst*; Dut. & L. Ger. *beest*; H. Ger. *bestie*; Fr. *bête*; Old Fr. *best, beeste*; Port. *bêsta*; Sp., Prov., Ital., & Lat. *bestia* = a beast, an irrational creature opposed to man. It differs from *animal*, which includes man. Corn. *best* = a beast; Gael. *biast*.]

**A. Ordinary Language**:

**I. Literally**:

1. Any of the inferior animals as contradistinguished from man. [See above the etym. of Lat. *bestia*.]

2. A quadruped, especially a wild one, and of a kind usually hunted. [B. 2.]

"The man that ouce did sell the lion's skin  
While the beast liv'd, was kill'd with hunting him."  
*Shakspeare: Hen. V.*, IV. 3.

3. *Scripture*: A quadruped, as distinguished from a bird, a fish, and a creeping thing; a quadruped which is wild, in contradistinction to cattle or other domesticated animals; a horse, or ass, or other animal for drawing a carriage or for riding on, as distinguished from animals, like oxen, kept primarily for food or dairy purposes, though in fact frequently used also for draught, or even occasionally for riding on.

"But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee; and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee: . . . the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee."—*Job* xii. 7, 8.

"Beasts, and all cattle; creeping things, and flying fowl."—*Ps.* cxlviii. 10.

" . . . and his cattle, and all his beasts, . . ."—*Gen.* xxxvi. 6.

" . . . hind the chariot to the swift beast . . ."—*Micah* I. 13.

" . . . and set him on his own beast, . . ."—*Luke* x. 34.

4. Among farmers the term is applied specially to cattle as distinguished from other kinds of live stock.

To put the beast on one's self: To take shame to one's self. (O. Scotch.)

" . . . putting the beast upon ourselves, for having been so base . . ."—*M. Ward's Contendings*, p. 15.

¶ **Beasts of the field**: Quadrupeds which walk as distinguished from birds which fly.

"Upon his ruin shall all the fowls of the heaven remain, and the beasts of the field shall be upon his branches."—*Ezek.* xxxi. 13.

**Wild beasts of the field**: Those of the former class which have remained undomesticated.

"I know all the fowls of the mountains: and the wild beasts of the field are mine."—*Ps.* I. 11.

¶ In various prophetic passages in the Book of Revelation the Greek word ζῷον (*zōon*), which is translated "beast," should rather be rendered "living being" or "living creature."

"And the four beasts said, Amen."—*Rev.* v. 14.

**II. Figuratively**:

1. A man destitute of intellect, of brutal cruelty, of filthy habits, or in any other respect approaching the inferior animals in mind, conduct, or habits.

"Were not his words delicious, I a beast

To take them as I did."  
*Tennyson: Edwin Morris.*

**B. Technically**:

\* **1. Old Natural Science**: A heterogeneous "genus," or "order" (it would now be called "class"), comprehending quadruped warm-blooded mammals, quadruped reptiles, and even serpents.

"Animate bodies are divided into four great genera or orders: *Beasts*, *Birds*, *Fishes*, and *Insects*. The species of *Beasts*, including also *Serpents*, are not very numerous."—*Ray: Wisdom of God in Creation*, 7th ed. (1717), p. 21.

2. **Law**: A wild quadruped, especially one of a kind usually hunted.

"Beasts of chase are the hawk, the doe, the fox, the martin, and the roe. *Beast* of the forest are the hart, the hind, the hare, the boar, and the wolf. *Beasts of warren* are the hare and coney."—*Cowley*.

3. **Gaming**: A game at cards similar to loo.

¶ **1. Mark of the Beast**:

(1) *Lit. & Script.*: A mark impressed on all the followers of the mystical Beast of the Apocalypse (xiii. 16-18; cf. 2 Macc. vi. 7).

(2) *Fig.*: The distinguishing sign of any sect or party.

2. **Number of the Beast**:

*Script.*: A number (666) representing the name of the mystical Beast (Rev. xiii. 18), which the early Christians identified with Nero (*Farrar: Early Days*, vol. I., bk. I., ch. IV.). Many commentators consider this number can only be interpreted of the Papacy.

**beast-fly, s.** A gadfly.

**beast-milk, s.** [BEEST-MILK.]

**bē'ast-ēe, s.** [BHEESTIE.] (*Anglo-Indian*.)

\* **bē'ast-ī-āl, a. & s.** [BESTIAL.]

**bē'ast-ī-āl-ī-tŷ, s.** [BESTIALITY.]

**bē'ast-iē, s.** [Dimin. of Eng. *beast*.] Little beast. (Generally used as expressive of affection or sympathy.)

"Wee, sleekit, cowrin', tim'rous *bēast-iē*,

Oh, what a panic's in thy *bēast-iē*."  
*Burns: To a Mouse.*

\* **bē'ast-īngs, s. pl.** [BEESTINGS.]

**bē'ast-ish, a.** [Eng. *beast*; -ish.] Partaking of the qualities of a beast. (*Webster*.)

**fāte, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāl, father; wē, wēt, hēre, camēl, hēr, thēre; pīne, pīt, sīre, sir, marine; gō, dōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unīte, cūr, rūle, fūll; trŷ, Sŷrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.**



\* **beast-li-hēad**, \* **beast-ly-hēad**, *s.* [Eng. *bestly*, and suff. *-head*.] An epithet designed for a respectful or flattering appellation for a beast. In the subjoined example the "Foxe" thus addresses the "Kidd."

"Stike, stike, alas! and little lack of dead,  
But I be relieved by your beastlihead."  
*Spenser: Shep. Cal. v.*

**beast-like**, *a.* [Eng. *beast*; *like*.] Like a beast.

"Her life was *beast-like*, and devoid of pity."  
*Shakespeare: Titus Andronicus, v. 3.*

**beast-li-ness**, \* **beast-ly-ness**, *s.* [Eng. *beast*; *-ly*, *-ness*.]

"1. Brutal want of intellect. [See example from North's *Plutarch*, p. 763, in Trench's *Sel. Gloss.*, pp. 20, 21.]

2. A beast-like act; an act, practice, or conduct in any respect resembling that of the brutes rather than that of man; or in which it is supposed, perhaps erroneously, that brutes would shamelessly indulge, if they had the opportunity.

"... *beastliness* of drunken men."—*North: Plutarch*, p. 732.

"They held this land, and with their filthiness  
Polluted this same gentle soil long time,  
That their own mother loath'd their *beastliness*,  
And 'gan abhor her brood's unkindly crime."  
*Spenser: P. Q. II. x. 9.*

**beast-li-wīse**, *adv.* [BESTLYWISE.]

**beast-ly**, \* **beast-li**, \* **beste-ly**, *a. & adv.* [Eng. *beast*; *-ly*.]

**A. As adjective:**

1. Resembling an animal, or anything possessed by an animal.

\* 2. Like anything possessed by an animal.  
"It is sown a *beastly* bodi, it shall rise a spiritual bodi."—1 Cor. xv. 44 (Wiel.). (Trench.)  
"*Beastly* divinities, and droves of gods."—*Prior*.

3. Possessed of animal rather than human qualities, or at least supposed to be so; acting like the brutes.

"... the herdsmen of the *beastly* plebeians..."—*Shakespeare: Coriolanus*, II. 1.

**B. As adverb:** As if a beast had done it; as by a beast.

"Who neigh'd so high, that what I would have spoke  
Was *beastly* dumb'd by him."  
*Shakespeare: Antony and Cleopatra*, I. 5.

**beast-y-al**, *a.* [BESTIAL.]

**beat**, \* **bēte** (pret. *beat*, \* *beot*; pa. par. *beaten*, *beat*, \* *beten*, \* *beoten*), *v.t. & i.* [A.S. *beatan* (pret. *beat*, pa. par. *beaten*); O. Icel. *bauta*; Sw. *bulta*; O. Sw. *batta*; Fr. *battre*; Prov. *batre*; Sp. *batir*; Port. *bater*; Ital. *battere*; Lat. *batuo*, *batuo*; Pol. *bić*; Russ. *biti*; Serv. *batati*. Imitated from the sound of a smart blow.]

**A. Transitive:**

**1. Literally:** To inflict blows on a person or thing.

1. To give to a human or other sentient being repeated blows with an instrument, or with the closed or open hand; in fighting, for the sake of assault, for punishment, or for any other object.

"And that servant, which knew his lord's will, and prepared not himself, neither did according to his will, shall be *beaten* with many stripes."—*Luke* xii. 47.

"... make them of no more voice  
Than dogs, that are as often *beat* for barking."  
*Shakespeare: Coriolanus*, II. 2.

2. To give successive blows to such an instrument as a drum, to elicit from it music.

"Or at their chamber-door I'll *beat* the drum,  
Till it cry sleep to death."  
*Shakespeare: Lear*, II. 4.

3. To give blows to anything to modify its form or consistency, or for any similar purpose. *Specialty*—

(a) To hammer a metal into a required form, as gold into wire or leaf, or heated iron on an anvil.

"They did *beat* the gold into thin plates, and cut it into wires to work it..."—*Exod.* xxxix. 3.

(b) To pound any substance in a mortar.

"The people gathered manna, and ground it in mills, or *beat* it in a mortar, and baked it."—*Numb.* xi. 8.

(c) To thresh out corn or any other cereal, or such a plant as hemp, by means of a flail or a threshing-machine.

"They save the laborious work of *beating* of hemp, by making the axle-tree of the main wheel of their corn mills longer than ordinary, and placing of pins in them, to raise large hammers like those used for paper and fulling mills, with which they *beat* most of their hemp."—*Mortimer*.

(d) To give blows to trees or brushwood, with the view of shaking down fruit or starting game. [BEAT DOWN.]

"When thou *beatest* thine olive-tree, thou shalt not go over the boughs again: It shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow."—*Deut.* xxiv. 20.

"When from the cave thou risest with the morning,  
To *beat* the woods, and rouse the bounding prey."—*Prior*.

(c) Gently to strike by means of a spoon, or to agitate a liquid by means of a tremulous, a rotatory, or any other motion.

"By long *beating* the white of an egg with a lump of alum, you may bring it into white curd."—*Boyle*.

4. To strike with the feet in place of the hands. (Used of walking, dancing, &c.; or of treading the ground till a path is formed.)

"Come knit hands, and *beat* the ground  
In a light fantastic round."—*Milton: Comus*.

"While I this unexampled task essay,  
Pass awful gulfs, and *beat* my painful way,  
Celestial dove! divine assistance bring."  
*Blackmore*.

5. To cause to pulsate or throb.

"I would gladly understand the formation of a soul, and see it *beat* the first conscious pulse."—*Collier*.

6. To strike against by means of wind, water, or other natural agency.

"I saw a crag, a lofty stone  
As ever tempest *beat*."  
*Wordsworth: The Oak and the Broom*.

**II. Figuratively:**

1. To overcome by means of a beating administered to a person, an army, &c.; to overcome in a contest of any kind, physical, mental, or moral; to surpass, to leave behind.

"Both armies, however, were unsuccessful; and both, after having been *beaten* by the enemy, fled."—*Arnold: Hist. Rome*, vol. 1, ch. xv., p. 303.

"Yon souls of geese,  
That bear the shape of men, how have you run  
From slaves that apex would *beat*."  
*Shakespeare: Coriol.* I. 4.

"Hence, the more common forms, in the race for life, will tend to beat and supplant the less common forms."—*Darwin: Origin of Species* (ed. 1859), ch. vi., p. 177.

2. To stimulate. (See also C. 10.)

**B. Intransitive:**

**I. Ordinary Language:**

1. To strike against anything.

(1) *With man for the agent:* To strike upon anything with the hand or with a weapon; to knock at a door.

"... the men of the city *beat* the house round about, and *beat* at the door, and spake to the master of the house..."—*Judg.* xix. 22.

(2) *With a thing for the agent:* To strike against, as a storm of wind or rain, the agitated waves of the ocean, or the rays of the sun during fierce heat. (*Lit. or fig.*)

(a) *Literally:*

"Your brow, which does no fear of thunder know,  
Sees rowling tempests vainly *beat* below."  
*Dryden*.

"... the sun *beat* upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and wished in himself to die."—*Jonah* iv. 6.

(b) *Figuratively:*

"Public envy seemeth to *beat* chiefly upon ministers."—*Bacon*.

(3) To vibrate, giving a succession of blows, as a clock striking, or a bell tolling.

"But I heard a heart of iron *beating* in the ancient tower."  
*Longfellow: Belfry of Bruges*.

¶ In (1), though the form of the verb is intransitive, the sense is almost transitive; and in (3) it is almost passive in reality. So we speak of drums *beating*, meaning really being beaten.

2. *Of the heart or veins:* To pulsate or throb, especially when one is mentally agitated; also of a swelling containing pus. (*Literally and figuratively*.)

"No pulse shall keep  
His nat'l progress, but succumb to *beat*."  
*Shakespeare: Romeo and Juliet*, IV. 1.

¶ There is a different reading in some other editions.

"Thy heart these two weeks has been *beating* fast  
With many hopes..."  
*Wordsworth: Michael*.

**II. Naut.:** To make way against the wind by tacking to and fro.

**C. In compound terms or special phrases:**

1. *To beat a path* is, by means of frequent walking in a particular direction, to *beat* down herbage, the mud, or inequalities of surface, so as to make a path where none existed before. [BEATEN, 4.]

2. *To beat about:* To search for, like a person going through bushes and beating them for game.

"I am always *beating* about in my thoughts for something that may turn to the benefit of my dear countrymen."—*Addison*.

¶ *To beat about the bush* is to approach a question in a cautious and roundabout way.

3. *To beat back:* To draw back by violence, or to compel by some insurmountable diffi-

culty in the way to return. (Applied to men, to the ocean *beaten* back from the shore, &c.)

"Twice have I *sally'd*, and was twice *beat* back."  
*Dryden*.

"Above the brine, where Caledonia's rocks  
*Beat* back the surge,—and where Hibernia shoots."  
*Cowper: To the Immortal Memory of the Halibut*.

4. *To beat down:*

(a) To knock down by literal blows inflicted on the body of a sentient being, or by engines of war used to batter forts.

"... and, behold, the multitude melted away, and they went on *beating* down one another."—1 Sam. xiv. 16.

"And he *beat* down the tower of Fennel, and slew the men of the city."—*Judg.* viii. 17.

(b) To terminate, or to render powerless by active effort of an antagonistic kind.

"... the party which had long thwarted him had been *beaten* down."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.* ch. iv.

(c) To endeavour by stipulation or by haggling to reduce the price asked for an article.

"Surveys rich moveables with curious eye,  
*Beats* down the price, and threatens still to buy."  
*Dryden*.

(d) To lessen price in some other way.

"Usury *beats* down the price of land; for the employment of money is chiefly either merchandizing or purchasing; and usury waylays both."—*Bacon*.

5. *To beat hollow:* So completely to beat, distance, or surpass, that the reputation of the vanquished person or thing, formerly looked on as solid, is now seen to be hollow. (*Colloquial & vulgar*.)

6. *To beat into:*

(a) *Literally:* To beat till an entrance is effected.

"And there arose a great storm of wind, and the waves *beat* into the ship, so that it was now full."—*Mark* iv. 37.

(b) *Figuratively:* To introduce into by constant repetition. (Used specially of the painful effort to introduce knowledge into a dull brain.)

7. *To beat off:*

(a) To drive away by blows, or less accurately by threats of blows.

"... and an attempt to *beat* off the victors, and to rescue her from the hands of M. Claudius, is threatened..."—*Lewis: Early Rom. Hist.* ch. xiii, pt. III, § 81.

(b) To drive away by anything unpleasant for the mind or heart to endure.

"The younger part of mankind might be *beat* off from the belief of the most important points even of natural religion, by the impudent jests of a profane wit."—*Watts*.

(c) To separate mechanically. (Used of things.)

"And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord shall *beat* off from the channel of the river into the stream of Egypt..."—*Isa.* xxvii. 12.

8. *To beat out:*

(a) To compel one to quit a place by beating him; to drive out, to expel. (*Lit. and fig.*)

"He that proceeds upon other principles in his inquiry does at least *put* himself in a party, which he will not quit till he be *beaten* out."—*Locke*.

"He cannot *beat* it out of his head, but that it was a cardinal who picked his pocket."—*Addison*.

(b) To overcome with fatigue. [Generally in the passive, to be *beaten* out. (*Colloquial*).] Very common also in the phrase "dead *beat*."]

(c) To thresh out, to separate from the husk by blows. (Used of the threshing of grain.)

"So she gleaned in the field until even, and *beat* out that she had gleaned."—*Ruth* ii. 17.

(d) *To beat* something which is malleable—a metal, for instance, till it takes a more extended form than that previously possessed.

"And he made two cherubims of gold, *beaten* out of one piece..."—*Exod.* xxviii. 7.

(e) *Fig.* To count out or mark, as by the beat of a pendulum or anything by which time is noted; hence to define clearly.

"In the dusk of these the clock  
*Beats* out the little lives of men."  
*Tennyson: In Memoriam*.

"Perplexed in faith, but pure in deeds,  
At last he *beat* his music out."—*Idid*.

9. *To beat the air:*

(a) *Literally:* To aim a blow which strikes only the air. A pugilist might do this in private exercise, as a preliminary flourish to serious fighting, or in that serious fighting itself, by missing his antagonist.

(b) *Figuratively:* To put forth fruitless aims in spiritual or other contests. (See also C. 14.)

"I therefore so run, not as uncertainly; so fight I, not as one that *beats* the air."—1 Cor. ix. 26.

10. *To beat the brains:* To attempt to stimulate the brain to exertion beyond what is natural to it; to "cudgel" the brains.

"It is no point of wisdom for a man to *beat* his brains, and spend his spirits, about things impossible."—*Shakespeare*.

**bēil**, **bōy**; **pōut**, **jōwl**; **cat**, **cell**, **chorus**, **ghin**, **bench**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**; **sin**, **as**; **c̄s̄pect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**. —**Ing.**  
—**clan**, —**tian** = **shan**. —**tion**, —**sion**, —**cloun** = **shūn**; —**tion**, —**cion** = **zhūn**. —**tious**, —**siuous** = **shūs**. —**ble**, —**dle**, &c. = **bēl**, **dēl**.



11. *To beat the chest (in the menage)*: A term used of a horse, when at each motion he fails to take in ground enough with his fore-legs, or when he makes curvets too precipitately or too low.

12. *To beat the head*: The same as *to beat* (*be bruises* (q.v.)).

"Why any one should waste his time and *beat* his head about the Latin grammar, who does not intend to be a critic."—Locke.

13. *To beat the hoof*: To walk; to go on foot. (Johnson.)

14. *To beat the wind*: To strike at the air with a sword. In ancient trials by combat, when one of the parties did not appear, the other was simply required to make some flourishes in the air with his weapon, on executing which he was entitled to all the honours of victory.

15. *To beat the wing*: To strike the air with the wings.

"Thrice have I *beat* the wing, and rid with night About the world."—Dryden.

16. *To beat time*: To note time in music by a movement of the hand or baton.

17. *To beat to arms*: To beat a drum with the view of assembling the soldiers or armed citizens of a town. (James.)

18. *To beat to quarters*: To give the signal on board war-ships for every man to go to his proper station.

19. *To beat up*: To attack suddenly, or to alarm. (Used specially in the phrase "*to beat up* the quarters of an enemy." (See also No. 20.))

"They lay in that quiet posture, without making the least impression upon the enemy by *beating up* his quarters, which might easily have been done."—Clarendon.

20. *To beat up for*: To go hither and thither in quest of. (Used specially in the expression "*to beat up* for recruits," to search through markets or other places for them, formerly with actual *beat* of drum.)

¶ *Beat up* is also used in the same sense without *for*; as "he is *beating up* recruits for the society," &c.

21. *To beat upon*:

(a) *Lit.*: To strike upon, as a person may do with his hand or a weapon, or a tempest by the air which it sets in motion.

(b) *Fig.*: To revert to repeatedly.

"We are drawn on into a larger speech, by reason of their so great earnestness, who *beat* more and more upon these last alleged words."—Hooker.

"How frequently and fervently doth the Scripture *beat* upon this cause."—Hakewill.

22. *To beat upon a walk (in the menage)*: A term used of a horse when he walks too short.

¶ (a) Crabbe thus distinguishes between the verbs *to beat*, *to strike*, and *to hit*. *To beat* is to redouble blows; *to strike* is to give one single blow; but the bare touching in consequence of an effort constitutes *hitting*. We never *beat* but with design, nor *hit* without an aim, but we may *strike* by accident. It is the part of the strong to *beat*; of the most vehement to *strike*; of the most sure-sighted to *hit*.

(b) *To beat*, *to defeat*, *to overpower*, *to rout*, and *to overthrow* are thus discriminated:—"To *beat* is an indefinite term expressive of no particular degree: the being *beaten* may be attended with greater or less damage. To be *defeated* is a specific disadvantage; it is a failure in a particular object of more or less importance. To be *overpowered* is a positive loss; it is a loss of the power of acting which may be of longer or shorter duration. To be *routed* is a temporary disadvantage; a *rout* alters the course of proceeding, but does not disable. To be *overthrown* is the greatest of all mischiefs, and is applicable only to great armies and great concerns; an *overthrow* commonly decides a contest. *Beat* is a term which reflects more or less dishonour on the general or the army, or on both. *Defeat* is an indifferent term; the best generals may sometimes be *defeated* by circumstances which are above human control. *Overpowering* is coupled with no particular honour to the winner, nor disgrace to the loser; superior power is oftener the result of good fortune than of skill: the bravest and finest troops may be *overpowered* in cases which exceed human power. A *rout* is always disgraceful, particularly to the army; it always arises from want of firmness. An *overthrow* is fatal rather than dishonourable: it excites pity rather than contempt." (Crabbe: *Eng. Synon.*)

**beat**, *s.* [From *beat*, *v.* (q.v.). See also *BAT*.]

**A. Ordinary Language:**

**I.** The act of beating; the state of being beaten:

1. A stroke with the hand or with a weapon for the purpose of assault.

2. A stroke with a hammer or similar instrument for forcing a metal into the required shape. (*Lit. and fig.*)

"He with a careless beat Struck out the mute credon at a beat."—Dryden: *Hind & Panther*, l. 253.

3. A series of strokes on a drum or similar instrument, to play a tune or make a signal.

"... the beat of the drum was heard."—Macaulay: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. xli.

4. A pulsation of the heart or wrist, or the throbbing of a swelling produced by inflammation.

(a) *Lit.*: In the sense here defined.

"When one *beat* among a certain number of strokes is omitted, as in the intermitting pulse."—Cyclop. *Pract. Med.*

(b) *Fig.*: The House of Commons as throbbing responsive to the vibrations of the nation's heart.

"Nobody could mistake the *beat* of that wonderful pulse which had lately begun, and has during five generations continued, to indicate the variations of the body politic."—Macaulay: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. xxiv.

**II.** That which is beaten, trod over, or perambulated.

1. A certain assigned space, regularly traversed at more or less stated intervals. (Used specially of the space prescribed to a policeman to be perambulated in the interests of the public.)

"Every part of the metropolis is divided into *beats*, and is watched day and night."—Penny Cyclop., xviii. 33, article "Police."

2. The round taken when people *beat up* for game.

**B. Technically:**

**I. Music:**

1. The rise or fall of the hand or foot in regulating time.

2. A transient grace-note struck immediately before the one of which it is designed to lighten the effect.

3. The pulsation of two notes not completely in unison.

**II. Mil.** *Beat of drum*: A series of strokes upon a drum, so varied as to convey different military orders to the soldiers who have been previously instructed as to the meaning of each.

**III. Horology.** *Beat of a clock or watch*: A ticking sound made by the action of the escapement.

*In beat*: With such action at intervals of equal length.

*Out of beat*: With the action at intervals of unequal length.

**bē-at-en**, † **beat**, \***bēt-en**, *pa. par. & adj.*

[*BEAT*, *v.t.*]

*As participial adj.*: In senses corresponding to those of the verb. *Specially*—

1. Subjected to blows. (Used of persons struck, or of metals hammered out.)

"And thou shalt make two cherubims of gold, of beaten work about the throne."—Exod. xxv. 18.

2. Defeated, vanquished.

"... covered the flight of the *beaten* army."—Macaulay: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. xxi.

3. Pressed or squeezed between rollers or in some similar way.

"... the fourth part of an hin of *beaten* oil."—Exod. xxii. 4; *Numb.* xxviii. 5.

4. Rendered smooth by the tramping of multitudinous feet (*lit. or fig.*).

(a) *Literally*:

"What make you, sir, so late abroad Without a guide, and this no *beaten* road?"—Dryden: *Wife of Bath*, 228, 229.

(b) *Figuratively*:

"He that will know the truth of things, must leave the common and *beaten* track."—Locke.

"We are," he said, "at this moment out of the *beaten* path."—Macaulay: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. xl.

5. Prostrated by the wind.

"Her own shall bless her; Her foes shake like a field of *beaten* corn, And hang their heads with sorrow."—Shaksp.: *Hen. VIII.*, v. 4.

¶ *Beaten* is sometimes used as the latter part of a compound word, as "weather-beaten."

**bē-at-ēr**, *s.* [Eng. *beat*; -er. A.S. *beater* = a beater, a fighter, a champion; Fr. *battueur*; Sp. *batidor*; Port. *batedor*; Ital. *battitore*.]

**1. Of persons:**

(a) One who is addicted to the practice of inflicting blows.

"The best schoolmaster of our time was the greatest *beater*."—Ascham: *Schoolmaster*.

(b) One who is employed by sportsmen to beat up covers for game.

**2. Of things:** An instrument for beating or comminuting anything.

"Beat all your mortar with a *beater* three or four times over before you use it; for thereby you incorporate the sand and lime well together."—Mason.

**Specially (Machinery):**

(a) The portion of a thrashing-machine which strikes.

(b) A beating machine or scutcher used in the cotton manufacture. [*BEATING-MACHINE*.]

(c) A blade used for breaking flax and hemp.

(d) The lathe or batten of a loom for driving the weft into the shed; the movable bar which closes up the wooldash; a beating-bracket.

(e) A hatter's mallet.

(f) The sack in a knitting machine. [See *SACK*.] (*Knight*.)

**beater-press**, *s.* A press for beating bales into smaller bulk, they being packed first by beating, and then by continued pressure.

**beater-up**, *s.* A person who or a thing which beats up.

\***bēath**, *v.t.* [A.S. *bæthian* = to foment. (*N.E.D.*.)]

1. To straighten by heating at a fire. (Used chiefly of green wood.)

"Yokes, forks, and such other let balliff spy out, And gather the same as he walketh about; And after at leisure let this be his hire— To *beath* them and trim them at home by the fire."—Tusser: *Husbandry*, p. 60.

2. To foment, to bathe with warm liquid (*N.E.D.*).

\***bēathed**, *pa. par.* [*BEATH*.]

**bē-a-tif-īc**, \***bē-a-tif-īck**, **bē-a-tif-īc-al**, *a.* [In Fr. *beatifique*; Sp. *Port.*, & Ital.

*beatifico*, *beatificus*; from Lat. *beatifico* = to make blessed or happy; *beatus* = happy, and *facio* = to make.] Having the power of making one supremely blessed or happy.

*Beatific* or *Beatifical Vision*: The overpoweringly glorious sight which shall break on those human beings who shall enter heaven, or which is at all times visible to angels inhabiting that place of bliss.

"We may contemplate upon the greatness and strangeness of the *beatific* vision; how a created eye should be so fortified, as to bear all those glories that stream from the fountain of uncreated light."—South.

"... enjoying the *beatifical* vision."—Browne: *Vulgar Errors*.

**bē-a-tif-īc-al-īy**, *adv.* [Eng. *beatifical*; -ly.]

In a beatifical manner; so as to produce supreme or unalloyed happiness.

"*Beatifically* to behold the face of God in the fullness of wisdom, righteousness, and peace, is blessedness no way incident unto the creatures beneath man."—Hakewill.

**bē-āt-īf-ī-cā-tion**, *s.* [Eng. *beatific*, -ation; Fr. *beatification*; Sp. *beatificación*; Port. *beatificação*; Ital. *beatificazione*; from Lat. *beatifico*, *v.*] [*BEATIFIC*.]

1. Gen.: The act of rendering supremely blessed; the state of being rendered supremely blessed.

2. *Spec. (in the Church of Rome)*: An act by which the Pope declares, on evidence which he considers himself to possess, that a certain deceased person is in the enjoyment of supreme felicity in heaven. It is the first step towards canonization, but is not canonization itself.

¶ Crabbe thus distinguishes between *beatification* and *canonization*:—"In the act of *beatification* the Pope pronounces only as a private person, and uses his own authority only in granting to certain persons, or to a religious order, the privilege of paying a particular worship to a *beatified* object. In the act of *canonization*, the Pope speaks as a judge after a judicial examination on the state, and decides the sort of worship which ought to be paid by the whole church." (Crabbe: *Eng. Synon.*)

**bē-āt-ī-fied**, *pa. par. & a.* [*BEATIFY*.]

"I wish I had the wings of an angel, to have ascended into Paradise, and to have beheld the forms of those *beatified* spirits, from which I might have copied my archangel."—Dryden.

*bāte*, *bāt*, *bāre*, amidst, *whāt*, *fāll*, father; *wē*, *wēt*, *hēre*, camel, *hēr*, *thēre*; *pīno*, *pīt*, *sīre*, *sir*, marine; *gō*, *pōt*, or, *wōre*, *wōl*, *wōrk*, *whō*, *sōn*; *mūte*, *cūb*, *cūre*, unite, *cūr*, *rūle*, *fūll*; *trȳ*, *Sȳrian*. *æ*, *œ* = *ē*; *ā* = *ē*. *cu* = *kw*.



**bé-át'-i-fy**, *v.t.* [In Fr. *beatifier*; Sp. & Port. *beatificar*; Ital. *beatificare*; Lat. *beatifico*, from *beatus* = blessed, and *facio* = to make.]

1. *Gen.*: To render supremely blessed or happy.

"We shall know him to be the fullest good, the nearest to us, and the most certain, and consequently the most *beatifying* of all others."—*Brown*.

2. *Spec.* (in the Church of Rome): To declare, on the Pope's authority, that a certain deceased person is supremely happy in the unseen world. [BEATIFICATION, 2.]

"Over against this church stands an hospital, erected by a shoemaker, who has been *beatified*, though never sainted."—*Addison*.

**bé-át'-ing**, *pr. par., a., & s.* [BEAT, *v.t.*]

**A.** *As pr. par.*: In senses corresponding to those of the *v.t.* and of the *v.i.*

**B.** *As participial adjective*: Chiefly in senses corresponding to those of the *v.i.*

"... whom forest trees  
Protect from *beating* sunbeams ..."  
Wordsworth: *White Doe of Rylstone*.  
"... a turn or two I'll walk  
To still my *beating* mind."  
Shakespeare: *Tempest*, iv. 1.

**C.** *As substantive*:

**I.** *Ordinary Language*:

1. The act of beating.

(1) The act of striking a sensitive being with the hand closed or open, or with a weapon.

"... *beatings* of freemen, expulsions from the city, were the order of the day."—*Lewis*: *Early Rom. Hist.*, ch. xii, pt. iii, § 14.

(2) The act or operation of striking anything, as part of some manufacturing process. [II., 1, 2.]

2. The state of being beaten.

3. The succession of blows inflicted.

"Playwright, convict of public wrongs to men,  
Takes private *beatings*, and begins again."  
B. Jonson.

4. Pulsation, throbbing; the movement of the heart, the ticking of a clock or watch, &c.

"The *beating* of so strong a passion  
As love doth give my heart."  
Shakespeare: *Twelfth Night*, ii. 4.

**II.** *Technically*:

1. *Bookbinding*: Formerly, the act of beating with a broad heavy-headed hammer a block placed above the folded sheets of a book to make it more easy to bind them neatly, and to open the several pages after they are in use.

2. *Flax and Hemp Manufacture*: The beating of rolls of flax or hemp, placed for the purpose in a trough. This operation renders them more flexible.

3. *Gold- or Silver-working*: The operation of hammering gold or silver into thin leaves.

4. *(Music) Beats*: The alternate reinforcement and interference of sound heard when two sounds are nearly, but not quite, consonant. The wave-lengths of the two notes being slightly different while the velocity of propagation is the same, the phase will alternately agree and disagree in their course. The number of beats is equal to the difference in the frequencies of vibration of the two sounds producing the beats.

5. *Naval*: The operation of making way at sea against the wind by tacking backwards and forwards.

**beating-bracket**, *s.* The same as BEATER, 2 (d) (q.v.).

**beating-engine**, *s.*

1. *Paper Manuf.*: An engine for cutting rags to pieces that they may be converted into pulp. It consists of two concentric cylinders, the outer one hollow, each armed with knives to operate as they revolve.

2. *Cotton Manuf.*: The same as BEATING-MACHINE (q.v.).

**beating-machine**, *s.*

*Cotton Manuf.*: A machine for opening, loosening, and cleaning cotton from dust or other rubbish before commencing to operate upon it. It is called also a *scutcher*, a *wil-lower*, an *opener*, a *wolf*, and a *devil*. (*Knight's Dict. of Mechanics*.)

**bé-át'-i-tude**, *s.* [In Fr. *beatitude*; Sp. *beatitud*; Ital. *beatitudine*; Lat. *beatitudo*; from *beatus* = happy; *beatum*, sup. of *beo* = to make happy. Trench says of the Latin *beatitudo* that it was a word coined by Cicero (*Nat. Deor.*, i. 34), which scarcely rooted itself in Latin, but was adopted by the Christian Church. (*Study of Words*.)]

1. *Ordinary Language*: Supreme felicity, great happiness.

"... then my spirit was entranced  
With joy exalted to *beatitude*."  
Wordsworth: *Excursion*, bk. iv.

2. *Theology*: The nine intimations in the Sermon on the Mount, each of which begins with the words "Blessed are . . ." (Matt. v.).

"... the *beatitudes* must not be paralleled with the blessings which, along with the curses, accompanied the legislation of Sinai."—*Tholuck*: *Sermon on the Mount*, Transl. by Menzies, vol. I, p. 78.

**Bé-á'-trix**, *s.* [Low Latin, from Classical Lat. *beata*, fem. of *beatus* = happy; *beo* = to bless.] An asteroid, the 83rd found. It was discovered by De Gasparis, at Naples, on April 26, 1865.

**beau** (bō), *s.*; plur. **beaus**, **beaux** (bōz). [From Fr. adj. *beau*, *bel* (m.), *belle* (f.) = fine.] [BELLE.]

1. A gentleman whose chief occupation in life is to dress well or fashionably, or in whose thoughts dress holds an undue place.

2. A gentleman who is escorting a lady.

**beau-catcher**, *s.* A ringlet of hair worn by women on the temples. (*U.S. colloq.*)

**beau-clerk**, or **beau-clerc**, *s.* [Fr. (*lit.*) = a fine scholar.] A name given to King Henry I. of England.

**beau-esprit**, *s.* [Fr. (*lit.*) = a fine spirit; a man of fine spirit.] A man of a gay and witty spirit. [BEL ESPRIT.]

**beau-ideal**, *s.* [Fr. *beau idéal*.]

1. A faultless ideal; an ideal of beauty, in which the excellences of all individuals are conceived as combined, while their defects are omitted.

2. The highest conceivable perfection of anything, whether beautiful or not.

"A discussion on the *beau-ideal* of the liver, lungs, kidneys, &c., as of the human face divine, sounds strange in our ears."—*Darwin*: *The Descent of Man*, vol. I. (1871), pt. I, ch. iv., p. 109.

**beau-monde**, *s.* [Fr. *beau* = fine, and *monde* = world.] The fashionable world.

"She courted the *beau-monde* to-night."—*Prior*.

**beau** (bō), *v.t.* [From *beau* *s.* (q.v.).] To act as beau to, to escort. (Used of a gentleman escorting a lady.)

**beaufet** (bō-fā), *s.* [BUFFET.]

**beau-for-ti-s** (beau as bō), *s.* [Named after Mary, Duchess of Beaufort, who died in 1714, and who, while her husband lived, had possessed a fine collection of plants.] A genus of plants belonging to the order Myrtaceæ (Myrtleblooms). The species, which are not numerous, come from Australia. They are splendid evergreen shrubs.

**beau-freŷ** (beau = bō), *s.* A beam or joist. (*Wcale*.)

\* **beauble**, *s.* Old spelling of BUGLE.

**beau-ish** (beau as bō), *a.* [Fr. *beau*, and Eng. suffix *-ish*.] After the manner of a beau, like a beau, foppish.

"He was led into it by a natural, *beausish*, trifling fancy of his own."—*Stephens*: *Abridg. of Hackett's Life of Archb. Williams* (1715), Fred.

**Beaumaris** (Bō-mōr'-is), *s.* & *a.* [Fr. *beau* = fine, and *marais* = marsh.]

**A.** *As substantive*: A town, the capital of Anglesea.

**B.** *As adj.*: Pertaining to the town mentioned under A.; as *Beaumaris Bay*.

**Beaumaris shark**. [Named from Beaumaris Bay, at the northern entrance to the Menai Straits.] The English name of the Porbeagle (*Lamna cornubica*), a shark often caught in the Menai Straits.

**beau-môn-tite** (beau as bō), *s.* [Named after the celebrated Elle de Beaumont, Professor of Geology in the School of Mines at Paris, born 1798.] A mineral, a variety of Heulandite found near Baltimore, U.S.

\* **beau-pere** \* **beau-phere** (bō-pär), *s.* [Not from Fr. *beaupere*, which is = wife's father, but from Fr. *beau* = fine, and *pair*, O. Fr. *peer*, *per*, *par* = peer, equal, companion; from Lat. *par* = equal, or from A.S. *fers* = companion.] A fair companion.

"Now leading him into a secret shade  
From his *beaupere*."  
Spenser: *P. Q.*, III. l. 28.

**beau-sé-ant** (beau as bō), *s.* Another form of BAUSEANT.

**beau-ship** (beau as bō), *a.* [Fr. *beau* (q.v.), and Eng. suffix *-ship*.] The procedure or the qualities of a beau. (*Dryden*.)

**beauté** (bō-tā or bū-tā), *s.* [Fr. *beauté*.] [BEAUTY.]

**beau-té-ous**, \* **bew-té-ous** (bew as bū), *a.* [From Eng. *beauty*, -ous; or O. Eng. *beauté*, &c.] Full of beauty; beautiful. (Chiefly poetic.) (Used either of a living being, of inanimate nature, or even of anything abstract, as order.)

"He was among the prime in worth,  
An object *beauteous* to behold:  
Well born, well bred; I sent him forth  
Ingenuous, innocent, and bold."

Wordsworth: *Affliction of Margaret*.

"Now, would you see this aged Thorn,  
This pond, and *beauteous* hill of moss."

Wordsworth: *Thorn*.

"And what is that, which hides the radiant sky,  
Where twelve fair signs in *beauteous* order lie?"  
Pope: *Pastorals*; Spring, 39, 40.

**beau-té-ous-ly**, *adv.* [Eng. *beauteous*; -ly.] In a beauteous manner; beautifully.

"Look upon pleasures not upon that side that is  
next the sun, or where they look *beauteously* . . ."  
Taylor.

**beau-té-ous-ness**, *s.* [Eng. *beauteous*; -ness.] The quality of being beauteous; great beauty.

"From less virgine and less *beauteousness*,  
The Gentiles fram'd their gods and goddesses."  
Donna.

**beau-tied**, *a.* [Eng. *beauty*.] Beautified, adorned.

"The harlot's cheek, *beautied* with plastr'ing art,  
Is not more ugly to the thing that helps it,  
Than is my deed to my most painted word."  
Shakespeare: *Hamlet*, iii. 1.

**beau-ti-fied**, *pa. par. & a.* [BEAUTIFY, *v.*]

"... a most pleasant, mountainous country, *beautified* with woods, vineyards, fruits of all sorts, flowers also, with springs and fountains, very delectable to behold (Isa. xxxiii. 16, 17)."  
Bunyan: *P. P.*, pt. I.

"And those bright twins were side by side,  
And there, by fresh hopes *beautified*."  
Wordsworth: *White Doe of Rylstone*, II.

**beau-ti-fi-er**, *s.* [Eng. *beautify*; -er.] One who beautifies; one who renders anything beautiful.

"O Time! the *beautifier* of the dead,  
Adornor of the ruin, comforter  
And only healer when the heart hath bled."  
Byron: *Childe Harold*, iv. 130.

**beau-ti-ful**, \* **bew-ti-ful** (bew as bū), *a. & s.* [Eng. *beauty*; -ful.]

**A.** *As adjective*: Full of beauty. [BEAUTY.] Used—

(1) Of the human (and specially of the female) face or figure, or of both combined.

"Young and *beautiful* was Wahan."  
Longfellow: *The Song of Hiawatha*, II.

(2) Of anything in art or in nature tastefully coloured, finely symmetrical, or both.

"Awake, awake; put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy *beautiful* garments . . ."  
Isa. lii. 1.

3. Of anything which finely illustrates a principle. Thus medical men sometimes allow themselves to speak of a "beautiful case," meaning one specially worth study.

**B.** *As subst.*: One who, or that which, is beautiful.

"Her *beautiful*, her own."  
Byron: *Don Juan*, iv. 58.

*The beautiful*: Abstract beauty, or the notion of the assemblage of qualities that constitute beauty.

¶ Crabbe thus distinguishes between the words *beautiful*, *fine*, *handsome*, and *pretty*:—"Of these epithets, which denote what is pleasing to the eye, *beautiful* conveys the strongest meaning; it marks the possession of that in its fullest extent, of which the other terms denote the possession in part only. *Finesse*, *handsomeness*, and *prettiness* are to *beauty* as parts to a whole. When taken in relation to persons, a woman is *beautiful* who in feature and complexion possesses a grand assemblage of graces; a woman is *fine* who with a striking figure unites shape and symmetry; a woman is *handsome* who has good features, and *pretty* if with symmetry of feature be united delicacy. The *beautiful* comprehends regularity, proportion, and a due distribution of colour, and every particular which can engage the attention; the *fine* must be coupled with grandeur, majesty, and strength of figure; it is incompatible with that which is small: a little woman can never be *fine*. The *handsome* is a general assemblage of what is agreeable; it is marked by no particular characteristic but

bōl, bōy; pōut, jōul; cat, cell, chorus, chin, bench; go, gom; thin, this; sin, as; expect, Xenophon, exist. ph = f. -cian = shan. -cion, -tion, -sion = shūn. -tion, -sion = zhūn. -tious, -sious, -cious = shūs. -ble, -dle, &c. = bēl, dēl. E. D.—Vol. I—31



the absence of all deformity. *Prettiness* is always coupled with simplicity; it is incompatible with what is large: a tall woman with masculine features cannot be *pretty*. *Beauty* is peculiarly a female perfection; in the male sex it is rather a defect; but though a male may not be *beautiful* or *pretty*, he may be *fine* or *handsome*. When relating to other objects, *beautiful*, *fine*, *pretty*, have a strong analogy; but *handsome* differs too essentially from the rest to admit of comparison. With respect to the objects of nature, the *beautiful* is displayed in the works of creation, and wherever it appears it is marked by elegance, variety, harmony, proportion, but above all, that softness which is peculiar to female *beauty*; the *fine*, on the contrary, is associated with the grand, and the *pretty* with the simple. The sky presents either a *beautiful* aspect, or a *fine* aspect; but not a *pretty* aspect. A rural scene is *beautiful* when it unites richness and diversity of natural objects with superior cultivation; it is *fine* when it presents the bolder and more impressive features of nature, consisting of rocks and mountains; it is *pretty* when, divested of all that is extraordinary, it presents a smiling view of nature in the gay attire of shrubs and many coloured flowers and verdant meadows and luxuriant fields. *Beautiful* sentiments have much in them to interest the affections, as well as the understanding; they make a vivid impression. *Fine* sentiments mark an elevated mind and a loftiness of conception; they occupy the understanding, and afford scope for reflection; they make a strong impression. *Pretty* ideas are but pleasing associations or combinations that only amuse for the time being, without producing any lasting impression. We may speak of a *beautiful* poem, although not a *beautiful* tragedy; but a *fine* tragedy, and a *pretty* comedy. Imagery may be *beautiful* and *fine*, but seldom *pretty*. (Crabb: Eng. Synonyms.)

**beautiful-browed, a.** Having a beautiful brow or forehead.

"Beautiful-browed Etna, my own soul!"  
Tennyson: *Etna*.

**beau-ti-ful-ly, adv.** [Eng. *beautiful*; -ly.] In a beautiful manner.

"Yet pull not down my palace towers, that are  
So lightly, beautifully built."  
Tennyson: *The Palace of Art*.

**beau-ti-ful-ness, beau-ti-ful-nesse, beau-ty-ful-nés (bew as bū), s.** [Eng. *beautiful*, -ness.] The quality of being beautiful; beauty.

"... and restored their armour to the former  
beautifullness and excellency."—Brenda: *Quintus  
Curtius*, fol. 285. (Richardson.)

**beau-ti-fy, v.t. & i.** [Eng. *beauty*; -fy.]

**A. Trans.** To make beautiful.

"Time, which had thus afforded willing help  
To beauty with Nature's fairest growth  
This rustic tennement."  
Wordsworth: *Excursion*, bk. vii.

**B. Intrans.** To become beautiful.

"It must be a prospect pleasing to God himself, to  
see His creation for ever beautifying in His eyes, and  
drawing nearer to Him by greater degrees of resemblance."  
—Addison.

**beau-ti-fy-ing, pr. par. & a.** [BEAUTIFY.]

**† beau-ti-ful-ness, beau-ty-ful-ness, a.** [Eng. *beauty*, and suff. -less.] Without beauty.

"The Barabba, . . . the only unsamiable, undesirable, formless, beautilless reprobate in the mass."  
—Hammond: *Works*, vol. iv., Ser. 7. (Richardson.)

**beau-ty, beau-tée, beauté, s.** [Fr. *beau-ty*; O. Fr. *beauté*; from *beau* or *belle* (m.), *belle* (f.) = beautiful. In Sp. & Port. *belleza* = beauty; *bello* = beautiful; Ital. *bella* = beauty; *bello* = beautiful; Lat. *bellitas* = beauty; *bellus* = goodly, handsome; contracted from *benus*, dimin. of *bonus*, another form of *bonus* = good.]

**I. In the abstract:** That quality or assemblage of qualities in an object which gives the eye or the ear intense pleasure; or that characteristic in an object or in an abstraction which gratifies the intellect or the moral feeling.

1. The assemblage of qualities in a person or thing which greatly pleases the eye.

(1) In a person:

(a) Manly beauty.

¶ This must be of a kind to suggest that the individual possessing it is endowed with the higher qualities of manhood—intellect, courage, strength of will, and capacity for

ruling other men. Rosy cheeks and faultless symmetry of feature do not constitute manly beauty if they are of a kind to suggest that the person possessing them is effeminate in character.

"But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom for his beauty: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him."—2 Sam. xiv. 25.

(b) Womanly beauty.

¶ This must indicate that the person possessing it belongs to a high type of woman, with no commingling of masculine characteristics. In this case the excellences to be looked for are faultless symmetry of form and of feature and complexion, varying in hue as the mind is affected by internal emotion, but with an expression of purity, gentleness, sensibility, refinement, and intelligence.

"But if that thou wilt pray for my beauty."  
Chaucer: *C. T.*, l. 876.

"This was not the beauty—Oh, nothing like this, that to young Nourmahad gave such magic of bliss; but that loveliness, ever in motion, which plays like the light upon autumn's soft shadowy days."

"Now here and now there, giving warmth as it flies from the lips to the cheek, from the cheek to the eye; now meeting in mist, and now breaking in gleams like the glimpses a saint has of heaven in his dreams."  
Moore: *L. R.*; *Light of the Harum*.

(c) Similarly, boyish beauty must suggest that the person possessing it is of the highest type of boyhood, girlish beauty of girlhood, and childish beauty of childhood. To approach perfection each type must be itself and no other.

(2) In one of the inferior animals: This consists of colour, symmetry, form, grace, and everything else that shows the adaptation of the structure of the animal to the purposes of its being.

"... yet both must fall in conveying to the mind an adequate idea of their surpassing beauty [that of the Trochilidae, or Humming Birds]. The rainbow colours of the most resplendent gems are here superadded to a living form, which in itself is exquisitely graceful and animated in all its movements; the flight of these pigmy birds is so rapid as to elude the eye."  
—Swainson: *Birds*, li. 147.

(3) In a place or thing: This consists of colour, symmetry, and adaptation to the end for which it was erected or made.

"The uncertain glory of an April day,  
Which now shows all the beauty of the sun,  
And hy and by a cloud takes all away."  
Shakespeare: *Two Gent. of Verona*, i. 3.

2. The assemblage of qualities in an object which are fitted to inspire analogous though not identical pleasure to the ear.

"Recognising the simple æsthetic pleasure derivable from rhythmical and euphonic sound, the feeling beauty yielded by poetry are feelings remotely represented."  
—Herbert Spencer: *Psychol.*, p. 642.

3. That characteristic in an object or in an abstract conception which gratifies the intellect.

"With incredible pains have I endeavoured to copy the several beauties of the ancient and modern historians."  
—Arduthnot.

4. That characteristic in an object, in an action, or in an abstract conception which gratifies the moral feeling. This is generally called moral beauty.

"He hath a daily beauty in his life  
That makes me ugly."  
Shakespeare: *Othello*, v. 1.

**II. In the concrete:** A person or thing fitted to inspire the delight referred to under No. 1.

1. A person or persons fitted to do so.

Specialty—

(a) A beautiful woman, individually.

"Patroclus now th' unwilling beauty brought."  
Pope: *Homers Iliad*, bk. i., 460.

(b) The same, taken collectively.

"And Belgium's capital had gathered then  
Her beauty and her Chivalry, and bright  
The lamps shone o'er fair women and brave men."  
Byron: *Childe Harold*, li. 31.

2. A thing or things attractive to the eye, to the ear, or to the love of order, symmetry, and grace existing in the mind.

"The beauties of that country are indeed too often hidden in the mist and rain."  
—Macaulay: *Ess. Eng.*, ch. xii.

**beauty-beaming, a.** Beaming with beauty.

"... by myriads, forth at once,  
Swarming they pour; of all the varied hues  
Their beauty-beaming parent can disclose."  
Thomson: *Seasons*; *Summer*.

**beauty-breathing, a.** Breathing beauty.

"When from his beauty-breathing pencil born  
(Except that thou hast nothing to repent),  
The Magdalen of Guido saw the morn."  
Byron: *To Geneva*.

**beauty-spot, s.** A spot placed upon the face to direct the eye to something else, or to heighten some beauty; a patch; a foil (*lit. & fig.*).

"The filthiness of swine makes them the beauty-spot of the animal creation."—Grew.

**beauty-waning, a.** Waning in respect of beauty; declining in beauty.

"A beauty-waning and distressed widow,  
Even in the afternoon of her best days."  
Shakespeare: *Richard III.*, lii. 7.

**beauty-wash, s.** A wash designed to increase or preserve beauty; a cosmetic.

"... the only true cosmetic or beauty-wash in the world."  
—Taiter, No. 34.

\* **beau-ti-ty-lessness, a.** [BEAUTILESS.]

**beau-voir (bōv-wār), s.** An old spelling of BEAVER (2).

**beaux (bōs), s. pl.** [BEAU.]

**beaux esprits, s. pl.** [BEAU ESPRIT, BEL ESPRIT.]

**beaux-ite, baux-ite (beaux or baux as bōs), s.** [From *Beaux* or *Baux*, near Arles in France, where it occurs.] A mineral placed by Dana among his Hydrous Oxides. Its sp. gr. is 2.551; its colour from whitish or grayish to ochre yellow, brown and red; its composition—alumina 52.0, sesquioxide of iron 27.6, and water 20.4. It occurs at Beaux and some other parts of France in concretionary grains or oolitic. An earthy and clay-like variety from Lake Wochein in Styria is called Wachente (q.v.).

**bē-a-vēr (1), \*bē-vēr, \*biē-vēr, s.** [A.S. *beofer*, *befer*, *befor*, *beber*; Icel. *bioffr*; O. Icel. *bior*, *biur*; Sw. *böfver*; Dan. *bæver*; Dut. *bever*; Ger. *biber*; O. H. Ger. *biber*, *piber*; Fr. *bivvre*; Sp. *bibaro*, *ibavaro*, *befre*; Port. *bivaro*; Ital. *bivaro*, *bivero*; Lat. *biber*; Gael. *beabhar*; Russ. *bobir*; Lith. *bebru*, *bebras*. It is an old Aryan name with the meaning, *brown water-animal*. (N.E.D.)]

**A. As substantive:**

1. The English name of the well-known rodent mammal *Castor fiber*, or, more loosely, of any species belonging to the genus *Castor*. [CASTOR.] The animal so designated has in each jaw two powerful incisor teeth, coated with hard enamel, by means of which it is enabled to cut across the trunks of the trees which it requires for its engineering schemes. [BEAVER-DAM.] The hind feet are webbed, and one of the five toes has a double nail. The tail is flattened horizontally, and covered with scales. Large glandular pouches secrete an odoriferous substance called *Castoreum*, much prized by the ancients, who regarded it as of high medical value. [CASTOREUM.] The *Castor fiber* exists through the temperate and colder parts of North America. A species generally believed to be the same one (though this has been doubted) exists in Europe on the various European rivers, such as the Rhine, the Danube, and the Weser, and has attracted admiring notice since the days of Herodotus. It formerly existed in historic times in Britain. *Beverly* in Yorkshire (in Anglo-Saxon *Befor-leag* or *Befor lagu* = Beaver place (*Bosworth*), or *Beafarlat* = Beaver's lea, or *Beverlat* = Beaver's lake) has still a beaver on its coat of arms, the tradition being that the animal inhabited the river Hull in the vicinity. In Wales it existed as late as A.D. 1183, on the Teify. In Scotland it was found to or beyond the fifteenth century on Loch Ness.

¶ For an excellent account of the living beaver see *The American Beaver and its Works*, by Lewis H. Morgan, Philadelphia, 1868, 8vo.

Remains of the common beaver have been met with in England in post-tertiary peat-beds in Cambridgeshire and Essex. In 1870, when excavations were being made for the East London Waterworks Company's new reservoirs, a little north of the Lea, between the stations of Clapton and St. James's Street, Walthamstow, on the Chingford Branch of the Great Eastern Railway, abundant remains of the beaver were discovered, whilst the accumulations of fallen timber favoured the conclusion drawn by Dr. H. Woodward that formerly ancient beaver-dams existed on the Lea, then (as now in America) causing floods, which inundated and destroyed much of the forest. (See *Brit. Assoc. Rep.* for 1869, li. 104.) An allied but much larger species, *Trogontherium Cuvieri* (Owen), has been found fossil in the Norfolk Forest bed, and another in North America, the *Castoroides ohioensis* (Foster).

2. The fur of the animal just described.

3. A hat made of such fur or hair.

fāte, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāl, father; wē, wēt, hēre, camēl, hēr, thēre; pine, pīt, sīre, sīr, marine; gō, pōt, or, wōw, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, ōūb, cūre, ūnite, cūr, rūle, fūll; trȳ, Sȳrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



"The broker here his spacious beaver wears,  
Upon his brow sit jealousies and cares."—*Gay*.

4. A heavy-milled woollen cloth, sometimes felted, used for making overcoats, hats, &c. (*Simmonds, &c.*)

B. Attributively in compounds like the following:—

**beaver-dam, s.** A dam built by a beaver across a stream likely to run off in summer. It is generally formed of drift-wood, green willows, birch, poplars, and similar materials. The simple method by which a beaver makes



BEAVER-DAMS.

a tree fall in a particular direction across a stream, is by nibbling it round, not horizontally, but so as to slope or dip in the direction in which it intends the tree to fall.

"The author expressed his belief that the deposits indicated, at places, the effects of beaver-works, tracts of forest having been, to all appearance, submerged and destroyed by the action of beaver-dams."—*H. Woodward, in Brit. Assoc. Rep. for 1869, pt. II, p. 104.*

**beaver-house, s.** A "house" built by a beaver. It is made of wood, mud, and stones. When a beaver finds that its openly inhabiting such an edifice in the vicinity of a human settlement exposes it to unnecessary risk, it abandons it, burrows in a hole which it has dug, and is in consequence called a "terrier," in the broad sense of an earth animal or burrowing animal. Whilst the beavers inhabiting "houses" are social, the terriers are solitary.

"The situation of the beaver-houses is various."—*Hearne*.

**beaver-rat, s.** A name sometimes given to a small species of beaver, *Castor Zibethicus* (Linn.), one of the animals called Musk Rat. It is only the size of a rabbit, and inhabits Canada.

**beaver-skin, s.** The skin of the beaver. The beaver has been so ruthlessly slaughtered in British North America to obtain this, that now it is much rarer than it was a century ago.

**beaver-tooth, s.** The enamelled tooth of the beaver, once used by the North American Indians as a cutting instrument.

"... the beaver-tooth was succeeded by the English file."—*Eng. Cycl., Nat. Hist., I. 416.*

**beaver-tree, s.** The English name of the *Magnolia glauca*, a fine fragrant and ornamental tree growing in swamps in North America, and so attractive to beavers that they are caught by means of it. It is called also the White Laurel and the Swamp Sas-safras.

**beaver-works, s. pl.** Either the engineering or the architectural works of the beaver. [See example under BEAVER-DAM.]

**bē'a-vēr** (2), **bē'e-vōr**, **bē'-vōr**, **bē'-vēr**, **bā'-vī-ēr**, **bēau'-voir** (bōv-wār), **s.** [Fr. *bavière* = the bib put before a slaving infant (*Cotgrave*); *bavette* = a slaving-cloth; *baver* = to slaver, slaver, drivel, dribble, foam; Fr. *bave*; Ital. *bava*; Sp. and Port. *baba* = foam; Ital. *baviera* = the vizor of a head-piece.] The part of a helmet which, being made movable, can be raised to show the face or be put down to protect it.

"So beene they both at one, and doen appeare  
Their beavers bright each other for to greet."  
*Spenser: F. Q., II. l. 29.*

"Oh, yes, my lord, he wore his beaver up."  
*Shakespeare: Hamlet, I. 2.*

**bē'a-vēred**, **bē'-vēred**, **a.** [Eng. *beaver*; -ed.] Covered or protected by a beaver; wearing a beaver.

"His beaver'd brow a hirschen garland bears,  
Dropping with infants' blood, and mother's tears."  
*Pope.*

**bē'a-vēr-tēen, s.** [From beaver, the animal.]

Manufactures and Commerce:

1. A cotton twilled cloth in which the warp is drawn up into loops, forming a pile, thus distinguishing the fabric from velvet, in which the pile is cut.

2. A kind of fustian made of coarse twilled cotton, shorn after it has been dyed. If shorn before being dyed it is called *mole-skin*. (*Simmonds in Goodrich and Porter's Dict.*)

**\*bē-bāl-lŷ, a.** [Etym. unknown.]

*Her.*: A word used by some old writers for party per pale. (*Parker: Gloss. of Her.*)

**\*bēb'-bēr, s.** [BIBBER.]

**bēb'-ble, v. t. & i.** [Apparently from Latin *bibulus* = drinking readily; *bibo* = to drink.] (*Scotch.*)

A. *Trans.*: To swallow any liquid, whether intoxicating or not, in small but frequent draughts. (*Jamieson.*)

B. *Intrans.*: To tittle. "He's ay bebbeling and drinking" = he is much given to tipping. (*Jamieson.*)

**bē-bē'er-ine, bē-bī'r-ine, bī-bī'r-ine, s.** [From *bebeerus* (q.v.).]

1. *Chem.* An uncrystallisable basic substance,  $C_{19}H_{21}NO_3$ , extracted from the bark of the Greenheart Tree of Guiana, *Nectandra Rodiaei*. [*BEEBERU.*]

2. *Pharm.* The sulphate of *bibirine* is a very valuable medicine, being used like quinine as a tonic and febrifuge. It can be given with advantage to patients who are unable to take sulphate of quinine. Unfortunately, owing to the supplies of the bark being very uncertain, this drug is at times scarce and difficult to obtain.

**bē-bē'er-ū, bē-bē'ar-ū, s.** [A Guiana word.] A tree, the *Nectandra Rodiaei* or *N. leucantha*, var. *Rodiaei*, a species belonging to the Lauraceae (Laurels). It is called also the Greenheart Tree. It grows to about seventy feet high, and has strong, durable timber, much prized for shipbuilding. The bark is a tonic and a febrifuge. [*BEEBERINE, 2.*]

**\*bē-blē'ed** (pa. par. *\*bebled, \*bebledde*), *v. t.* [Eng. pref. *bē*, and *bled*. In Dut. *bebloeden* = to ensanguine, to stain with blood; *bebloed* = bloody; Ger. *bebluten*.] To make bloody, to stain with blood, to "beblood."

"The open war, with wound's all bebledde."  
*Chaucer: C. T., 2,004.*

"The feast . . .  
All was touned into blood:  
The dishe forthwith, the cuppe and all,  
Bebled they weren over all."  
*Gower: Conf. Am., bk. II.*

**\*bē-blīnd, v. t.** [Eng. pref. *bē*, and *blind*.] To make blind, to blind.

"Home courage quails where love beblīndes the sense."  
*Gaocigno: Works, p. 103.*

**\*bē-blōod', \*bē-blōod'-ŷ, v. t.** [Eng. *bē*, and *blood, bloody*. In Dut. *bebloeden*; Ger. *bebluten*.] [*BEEBLEED.*] To make bloody, to stain with blood, to "bebled."

"You will not admit, I trow, that he was so be-blooded with the blood of your sacrament god."  
*Sheldon: Mir. of Antich., p. 90.*

**\*bē-blōt', \*bē-blōt'e, v. t.** [Eng. pref. *bē*, and *blot*.] To blot.

"Beblotte it with thy tears like a litte."  
*Chaucer: Tr. and Crise., II. 1,027.*

**bē-blūb'-bēr, v. t.** [Eng. pref. *bē*, and *blubber*.] To cause to blubber, to make to swell with weeping.

**bē-blūb'-bēred, pa. par. & a.** [*BEEBLUBBER.*]

"A very beautiful lady did call him from a certain window, her eyes all beblubbered with tears."—*Shelton: Tr. of Don Quixote, I. III. 12.*

**bēc-a-fi'-oō, bēc-a-fi'-oō, s.** Ital. = fig-pecker.] [*FICEDULA.*]

1. *Gen.*: Various species of birds belonging to the genus *Sylvia*.

"The robin-redreast, till of late, had rest,  
And children sacred held a martin's nest;  
Till becofice sold so . . . dear,  
To one that was, or would have been, a peer." *Pope.*

2. *Spec.*: The *Sylvia hortensis* of Bechstein.

**\*bē-cāl', v. t.** [Eng. pref. *bē*, and *call*, v.] To challenge.

**bē-ca'lm** (l silent), *v. t.* [Eng. *bē*; *calm*.] To render calm or still, to quiet, to tranquillise by removing the cause of agitation. *Used—*

1. *Literally*:

(a) Of the rendering water, as that of the ocean or of a lake, calm by stilling the wind which sweeps over its surface. [See example under the participial adjective BECALMED.]

(b) Of a sailing vessel made to lie nearly motionless by the stilling of the wind which formerly filled its sails.

"During many hours the fleet was becalmed off the Godwin Sands."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng., ch. xvii.*

(c) Of a man who cannot proceed on his voyage through the motionless state of the ship on board of which he is.

"A man becalmed at sea, out of sight of land, in a fair day, may look on the sun or sea, or ship, a whole hour, and perceive no motion."—*Locke.*

2. *Fig.*: Of the passions or other emotions which at times agitate the human soul, which are quieted by removing their exciting causes.

"Soft whispering air, and the lark's matin song,  
Then woe to musing, and becalm the mind  
Purpled with its own thoughts." *Philips.*

"Banish his sorrows, and becalm his soul  
With easy dreams." *Addison.*

"Perhaps prosperity becalm'd his breast,  
Perhaps the wind just shifted from the east." *Pope.*

**bē-cal'med** (l silent), *pa. par. & a.* [*BECALM.*]

"The moon shone clear on the becalmed flood."  
*Dryden.*

**bē-cal'm-ŷng** (l silent), *pr. par., a., & s.* [*BECALM.*]

A. & B. *As pr. par. and particip. adj.*: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

C. *As subst.*: The act or operation of making calm; the state of being made calm; a calm at sea.

"Thou art a merchant: what teldest thou me of  
crosse winds, of Michaelmas fairs, of ill weathers,  
of tedious becalmings, of piratical hazards?"—*Seasonable Sermon, p. 30.*

**bē-cā'me, pret. of BECOME.**

"For such an high priest became us . . ."—*Heb. vii. 26.*

**bē-cā'use, \*bē-cā'uss, \*bicause, \*by-cause, \*bicause, conj.** [Eng. *by cause*.]

A. *Ordinary Language*:

1. *By cause of, by reason of, on account of, for.*

"God perseueth vs bycause we abuse his Holy Testament, and bycause when we knowe the truth we followe it not."—*Tyndall: Works, p. 7. (Richardson.)*

"... but bycause she hath refused it afore."—*Bale: Apologue, fol. 82. (Richardson.)*

"We love him, because he first loved us."—*1 John iv. 19.*

It is correlative with *therefore*. The normal position of the clause containing *because* is before that of the one having *therefore* in it; more rarely the positions of the two are reversed.

"Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil."—*Eccles. viii. 11.*

"... therefore the Levites shall be mine: because all the first-born are mine."—*Numb. iii. 12, 13.*

It is often followed by *of*, and a noun, which *because* of governs, almost like a preposition.

"... all ye shall be offended because of me this night."—*Matt. xxvi. 31.*

\*2. That, in order that.

"And the multitude rethked them, because they should hold their peace."—*Matt. xx. 31.*

B. *Grammar*. *Because* is classed as one of the Conjunctions of Reason and Cause, which again are placed in the category of Subordinating Conjunctions. (*Bain: Eng. Gram., 1874, p. 68.*)

**bēc-ca-bū'ng-a, s.** [From Low Lat. *beccabunga*; Ital. *beccabunga*, *beccabunga*; Sp. *beccabunga*; H. Ger. & Sw. *bachbunge*, *bachböhne*; L. Ger. *beckbunge*; Dut. *beckbunge*; from O. & Provenc. Eng. *beck*, Dut. *beck*, Dan. *beck*, Sw. *beck*; H. Ger. *bach*, all meaning = a brook, a rill, a rivulet; and H. Ger. *bunge*, O. H. Ger. *bungo* = bulb.] A name for a plant—the Brooklime (*Veronica beccabunga*). (*BECK* (2), *BROOKLIME*, *VERONICA*.)

**\*bēc-oō, s.** [Ital. *becco* = a buck, a goat; a cuckold.] A cuckold. (*Marston & Webster: The Malcontent, I. 3.*)

"Duke, thou art a becco, a cornuto.  
P. How?  
M. Thou art a cuckold."  
*Marston: Malcontent, IV. 30.*

**bēc'h-a-mēl, s.** [From Fr. *bechamelle*; Ger. *bechamel* = a kind of broth or sauce (see definition), called after the Marquis de Bechamel,

**bōll, bōy; pōut, jōwl; cat, cēll, chorus, čin, bench; go, gem; thin, čhis; sin, aš; expect, čenophon, exist. -iŋg. -cian, -tian = šan. -tion, -sion, -cloun = šhūn; -čion, -sion = žhūn. -tious, -sious = šhūs. -ble, -dle, &c. = bēl, dēl.**



steward of Louis XIV., by whom it was first concocted.]

**Cookery:** A kind of fine white broth or sauce thickened with cream. (Cooley, in *Goodrich & Porter's Dict.*)

**bē-čan'ce, v. i. & t.** [Eng. *be*; *chance*.]

1. To chance to, to happen to.

"All happiness *bechance* to thee in Milan."

*Shakespeare: Two Gent. of Verona, I. 1.*

2. To befall.

"My sons, God knows what hath *bechanced* them."

*Shakespeare: 3 Henry VI., I. 4.*

**\*bē-čan'ce, adv.** [O. Eng. *be* = *by*, and Eng. *chance*.] By chance; perhaps.

**\*bē-čan'ced, pa. par.** [BECHANCE, *v.*]

**\*bē-čan'g-īng, pr. par.** [BECHANCE, *v.*]

**†bē-čarm', v. t.** [Eng. pref. *bē*, and *charm*.]

To charm, to fascinate; to attract and subdue by exciting intensely pleasurable feeling.

"I am awak'd, and with clear eyes behold  
The lethargy wherein my reason long  
Hath been *becharm'd*."

*Beaumont and Fletcher: Laws of Candy.*

**bē-čarm'ed, pa. par. & a.** [BECHARM.]

**bēche, s.** [Fr. *bêche* = a spade; *bêcher* = to dig, pierce, or turn up with a spade.]

**Well-boring:** An instrument for seizing and recovering a rod used in boring when it has become broken in the process.

**bēche-dē-mēr, s.** [Fr. = a spade of the sea; a sea spade.] The Sea-slug or Trepang, a marine animal, *Holothuria edulis*, eaten as a luxury by the Chinese.

**†bēch'-ic, a.** [In Fr. *béchuque*; Port. *bechico*; Gr. *βήχικός* (*bēchikos*) = suffering from cough; *βήχης* (*bēchos*), genitive of *βήξ* (*bēx*) = a cough; *βήσω* (*bēsō*) = to cough.]

**Pharmacy:** Fitted to relieve a cough. (Used also substantively.)

**bēch'-i-lite, s.** [From *Bechi*, an Italian mineralogist.] A mineral classed by Dana with his Borates. It consists of boric acid, 51.13; lime, 20.85; water, 26.25; with 1.75 of silica, alumina, and magnesia. It was found by Bechi as an incrustation at the backs of the boric acid lagoons of Tuscany, being formed probably by the action of hot vapour on lime. The South American mineral Hayezite may be the same species.

**bēch'-le (le as el) (ch guttural), s.** [From Gr. *βήξ* (*bēx*), genit. *βήχης* (*bēchos*) = a cough.] A settled cough. (Scotch.)

**\*bēck (1), \*bēcke (1) (Eng.), bēck, \*bēk, \*bāik (Scotch), s.** [A contraction of Eng. *beckon*. (*Mahn.*)] [BECKON, BEACON, BEAK.]

1. A bow or courtesy. (O. Eng. & O. Scotch.)

"*Beck* or lowte: *Conquintacio, inclinacio*."—*Prompt. Parv.*

2. Any nod of the head.

(a) In a general sense.

"Haste thee, nymph, and bring with thee  
Quips and cranks and wanton wiles,  
Nods and becks and wreathed smiles."

*Milton: L'Allegro.*

(b) Spec. A nod of command.

"Then forthwith to him takes a chosen band  
Of spirits, likeliest to himself in guile."

*Milton: P. R., bk. II.*

¶ To be at any one's beck and call: To be entirely at his service and disposal.

**bēck (2), s.** [Icel. *beckr* = a brook, a rivulet, a small rapid stream; Sw. *bäck*; Dan. *bæk*; Dut. *beek*; Ger. *bach*.] A brook, a rivulet. Used—

† 1. As an ordinary word, chiefly in poetry.

"As when a sunbeam wavers warm  
Within the dark and dimpled beck"

*Tennyson: The Miller's Daughter.*

2. As entering into the composition of various geographical names in East Yorkshire and in the North of England generally, viz. *Milbeck, Grydale Beck, Goldsil Beck, &c.* (See *Boucher*. See also Prof. Phillips' *Rivers, &c.*, of Yorkshire, p. 262.)

**bēck (3), s.** [BAC, BACK, *s.*] The same as *back* (2) is used in such compounds as a *dye-beck* or a *soap-beck*. (*Knight*.)

**bēck, \*bēcke (Eng.), bēck, \*bēk (Scotch), v. i. & t.** [See BECK, *s.*, also BECKON and BEACON.]

**A. Intransitive:**

**I. To make obeisance; to cringe.** (Scotch.)

**1. Gen.:** Of the obeisance made by either sex indiscriminately.

"Thay lute thy liggas prair to stokkis and stanes,  
And paintit papirais, wattis nocht quhat thay  
meine;  
Thay bad, thame *beck* and bynge at deid mennis  
banes."

*Bannatyne Poems, 196, st. 11. (Jamieson.)*

**2. Spec.:** To courtesy (restricted to the obeisance made by a woman, as distinguished from the bowing practised by a man).

**II. To give a nod of the head for command or other purpose.**

**B. Trans.:** To call or command, as by means of a nod (*lit. & fig.*).

"Bell, book, and candle shall not drive me back,  
When gold and silver beck me to come on."

*Shakespeare: King John, III. 4.*

**\*bēcke, s.** [BEAK.]

"Headed like owles, with becks uncovenly bent."

*Spenser: F. Q., II. xl.*

**bēck'-ēr, s.** [See def.] The Cornish dialectal name of the braize (*Pagrus vulgaris*), a fish of the family Sparidae. [See BRAIZE.]

**bēck'-ērñ, s.** [BICKERN.]

**bēck'-ēt, s.** [Etym. doubtful.]

**Naut.:** Anything used to confine loose ropes, tackles, or spars, as a large hook, a rope with an eye at one end; a bracket, pocket, loop, &c. (Generally in the plural, *beckets*.)

**bēck'-ēt, v. t.** [BECKET, *s.*] To furnish with, or fasten and secure by, *beckets*. (N.E.D.)

**bēck'-īng, pr. par.** [BECK, *v.*]

**bēck'-ite, bēck'-ite, s.** [Named after Dr. Beeke, Dean of Bristol, by whom it was first discovered.] A mineral, a variety of pseudo-morphous quartz. It consists of altered coral in which a portion of the original carbonate of lime may yet be detected, though most of it has been replaced by chalcedony. It occurs in Devonshire.

**bēck'-lēt, bāik'-lēt, s.** [Scotch *beck*, etym. doubtful; -*lēt* = little.] An under-waistcoat. (Scotch.)

**bēck'-ōn, \*bēck'-en, \*bēc'-ne, bekne (ne = en), v. i. & t.** [A.S. *beacnan*, *becnian*, *bycnan*, *bycnian* = to beckon; Icel. *bakna* = to nod; O. H. Ger. *bauhnjan*, *pauhnien*, *pauhan*. Comp. also Sw. *peka*; Dan. *pege* = to point at with the finger.] [BECK (1), *s.*, BEACON.]

**A. Intransitive:**

1. To make a signal to one, as by a motion of the hand or of a finger, or the nodding of the head.

"Yonder snow-white cloud, that floats in the ether  
above me,  
Seems like a hand that is pointing and beckoning  
over the ocean."

*Longfellow: The Courtship of Miles Standish, v.*

2. With the preposition *to*.

**B. Transitive:** To summon or signal to by means of a motion of the hand, a nod, &c. (Followed by the objective of the person signalled to.)

"It beckons you to go away with it,  
As if it some impartment did desire  
To you alone."

*Shakespeare: Hamlet, I. 4.*

**bēck'-ōn, s.** [From *beckon*, *v.*] A signal conveyed to one by a movement of the hand, the head, or in some similar way.

"So she came forth, and entered the river, with a  
beckon of farewell to those that followed her."—*Bunyan: P. P., pt. II.*

**bēck'-ōned, pa. par. & a.** [BECKON, *v.*]

**bēck'-ōn-īng, pr. par. & a.** [BECKON, *v.*]

**\*bē-clīp, \*biclip, v. t.** [A.S. *beclýppan*.] To embrace.

"And he took a child, and sett him in the myddil  
of hem, and when he hadde *biclipped* him, he sayde  
to hem, Whoever resceyvetþ con of siche children in  
my name, he resceyvetþ me."—*Wicliffe: St. Mark, ix. 36.*

**\*bē-clīpped, \*bē-clīpt'e, \*biclipped, \*bicliupte, pa. par.** [BECLIP.]

**bē-clōud', v. t.** [Eng. prefix *bē*, and *cloud*, *v.*] To cloud; to cover as with a cloud.

"Storms of tears  
Becloud his eyes, which soon forced smiling clear."

*Fletcher: Pisc. Kech, s. pt. 15.*

**bē-clōud'-ēd, pa. par. & a.** [BECLOUD.]

"Stella oft sees the very face of woe  
Painted in my beclouded stormy face."  
*Sidney: Astrophel and Stella.*

**bē-clōud'-īng, pr. par. & a.** [BECLOUD.]

**bē-cōme, \*bē-cōm'me, \*bī-cōme, bī-cōme, by come, v. i. & t.** [Eng. pref. *bē*, and *come*. The *v. i.* is from A.S. *becuman* (pret. *becom*, *becoman*; pa. par. *becumen*) = (1) to go or enter into, to meet with, to come to, to come together; (2) to come, to happen, to fall out, to befall. In Sw. *bekomma*, Dan. *bekomme*, Dut. *bekomen*, Ger. *bekommen* all = to get, to receive, to obtain; the German verb also being = to have; O. H. Ger. *piquēman*; Goth. *bikwiman*. From A.S. *cuman*; O. H. Ger. *queman*, *chueman*; Goth. *bequman*. (COME.) Comp. also Sw. *beqvom* = fit, convenient, apt, proper, qualified, easy; Dan. *beqvemmelig*; Ger. *beem* = commodious, easy.] [CEMELY.]

**A. Intransitive, or more exactly, a Copula or Apposition Verb** like the verb to be. [Directly from A.S. *becuman*. (See etym.)] In a general sense to pass from one state or condition into another, more especially to grow into something more developed, greater, more powerful, or in other respects more satisfactory, or to recede into something smaller, more degenerate, more withered and decaying.

"And unto the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews."—1 Cor. ix. 20.

"... the Campbellis, the children of Diarmid, had become in the Highlands what the Bourbons had become in Europe."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng., ch. xiii.*

"... for all thy blessed youth  
Becomes as aged, and doth beg the aims  
Of pained old."

*Shakespeare: Measure for Measure, III. 1.*

¶ To become of: To be the final state, condition, or place into to which any specified person or thing has as yet passed; to be the present state of. (Used only after the interrogation *what*, which may refer to a person or a thing.)

"The first hints of the circulation of the blood were taken from a common person's wondering what became of all the blood which issued out of the heart."—*Grant.*

"We very frequently find such a phrase as 'where is he become' = to our 'what has become of him.' Thus in Gower's *Conf. Amant.* ii. 120, 'per wiste non wher he becam.' See also *Joseph of Arimathe*, 607, &c.

**B. Transitive.** [Directly from A.S. *becuman* = to please. (See etym.)]

1. To be suitable for, to befit, to be congruous with, to be proper to or for, to be in harmony with. Used—

(a) As an ordinary personal verb.

"If I become not a cart as well as another man..."

*Shakespeare: 1 Hen. IV., II. 4.*

"But speak thou the things which become sound doctrine."—*Titus II. 1.*

(b) As an impersonal verb.

"Only let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of Christ..."—*Phil. II. 27.*

2. To be the present state of, to have become of. (See *v. i.*) (In the subjunctive example, *Where is become* = what has become of.)

"I cannot joy, until I be resolv'd  
Where our right valiant father is become."

*Shakespeare: 3 Hen. VI., II. 1.*

¶ To become of (nominally as *v. t.*): To be the present state of. The expression "What is become of you?" is a less proper way of saying "What has become of you?"

**bē-cōm'e, \*bē-cōm'ed, \*bē-cōm'-en, \*bē-cōm'-in, \*bicomen, pa. par. & a.** [BECOME, *v.*]

**A. *As pr. par.*** (Of all forms except *becomed*): In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**B. As participial adj.** (Of the form *become*): Becoming, fit, suitable, appropriate.

**bē-cōm'-īng, \*bē-cōm'-mīng, pr. par., a, & s.** [BECOME, *v.*]

**A. As pr. par.:** In senses corresponding to those of the verb, whether intransitive or transitive.

"This is, sir, a doubt  
In such a time nothing becoming you,  
Nor satisfying us."

*Shakespeare: Cymbeline, IV. 4.*

**B. As participial adj.:** Befitting, suitable, proper; in harmony or keeping with; graceful in conduct, in attire, &c.

"And many a compliment politely penn'd;  
But unattired in that becoming vest  
Religion weaves for her."

*Cooper: Table Talk.*

¶ It is sometimes followed by *in*, *for*, or *of*, the last being obsolete.

**fāte, fāt, fare, amidst, whāt, fāl, father; wē, wēt, hēre, camēl, hēr, thēre; pine, pīt, sīre, sīr, marine; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unīte, cūr, rūle, fāl; trȳ, Sȳrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.**



"Their discourses are such as belong to their age, their calling, and their breeding; such as are becoming of them, and of their only."—Dryden.

C. As substantive:

1. In the abstract: That which is befitting, suitable, proper, in harmony with, or graceful.

"Self-respect and a fine sense of the becoming were not to be expected from one who had led a life of mendacity and adulation."—Macaulay: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. vii.

2. In the concrete: Ornament.

"Sir, forgive me, Since my becomings kill me when they not Eye well to you."—Shakespeare: *Ant. & Cleop.*, I. 2.

¶ (a) Crabb thus distinguishes the terms *becoming*, *decent*, *fit*, and *suitable*:—"What is becoming respects the manner of being in society, such as it ought, as to person, time, and place. Decency regards the manner of displaying one's self, so as to be approved and respected. *Fitness* and *suitableness* relate to the disposition, arrangement, and order of either being or doing, according to persons, things, or circumstances. The *becoming* consists of an exterior that is pleasing to the view; *decency* involves moral propriety; it is regulated by the fixed rules of good breeding; *fitness* is regulated by local circumstances, and *suitableness* by the established customs and usages of society. The dress of a woman is *becoming* that renders her person more agreeable to the eye; it is *decent* if it no wise offend modesty; it is *fit* if it be what the occasion requires; it is *suitable* if it be according to the rank and character of the wearer. What is *becoming* varies for every individual; the age, the complexion, the stature, and the habits of the person must be consulted in order to obtain the appearance which is *becoming*; what *becomes* a young female, or one of fair complexion, may not *become* one who is farther advanced in life, or who has dark features. Decency is one and the same for all; all civilized nations have drawn the exact line between the *decent* and *indecent*, although fashion may sometimes draw females aside from this line. *Fitness* varies with the seasons, or the circumstances of persons; what is *fit* for the winter is *unfit* for the summer, or what is *fit* for dry weather is *unfit* for the wet; what is *fit* for town is not *fit* for the country; what is *fit* for a healthy person is not *fit* for one that is infirm. *Suitableness* accommodates itself to the external circumstances and conditions of persons; the house, the furniture, the equipage of a prince, must be *suitable* to his rank; the retinue of an ambassador must be *suitable* to the character which he has to maintain, and to the wealth, dignity, and importance of the nation whose monarch he represents."

(b) *Becoming*, *comely*, and *graceful* are thus discriminated:—"These epithets 'are employed to mark in general what is agreeable to the eye. *Becoming* denotes less than *comely*, and this less than *graceful*: nothing can be *comely* or *graceful* which is *unbecoming*; although many things are *becoming* which are neither *comely* nor *graceful*. *Becoming* respects the decorations of the person, and the exterior deportment; *comely* respects natural embellishments; *graceful* natural or artificial accomplishments: manner is *becoming*; figure is *comely*; air, figure, or attitude is *graceful*. *Becoming* is relative; it depends on taste and opinion, on accordance with the prevailing sentiments or particular circumstances of society. *Comely* and *graceful* are absolute; they are qualities felt and acknowledged by all." (Crabb: *Eng. Synon.*)

**bê-côm-îng-lý**, adv. [*Eng. becoming; -ly.*] In a becoming manner; suitably, properly, befittingly.

"... expediently, plausibly, and prudently, conscientiously, and becomingly."—Bp. Taylor: *Artif. Hands*, p. 74.

**bê-côm-îng-nöss**, s. [*Eng. becoming; -ness.*] The quality of being proper or becoming, propriety.

"Nor is the majesty of the divine government greater in its extent than the becomingness hereof is in its manner and form."—Grew.

**bê-côm-me**, v. t. & i. [*BECOME.*]

**bê-côm-ming**, pr. par., a., & s. [*BECOME.*]

**bêc'-quê** (qu as k), a. [*Fr. becquée, bequée.*]

Heraldry: Beaked.

**bê-crip'-ple** (ple as pèl), v. t. [*Eng. pref. be, and cripple.*] To cripple, to lame.

"Those whom you belward and becripple by your poisonous medicines."—More: *Mystery of Godliness* (1660), p. 27.

**bê-cuî-bà** (cu as kw), s. [*BICUIBA.*]

**\*bê-cuîl'**, v. t. [*Eng. pref. bê, and curl.*] To curl; to cover or adorn with curls.

"Is the bewe compelled against his will to practise winning airs before the glass, or employ for whole hours all the thought within his noddle to be powder and curl the outside?"—Search: *Freevill, Foreknowledge, and Fate*, p. 98.

**bêd** (l), **\*bêdde** (l), s. [*A.S. bed, bæd, bæd = a bed, couch, pallet, tick of a bed, bed in a garden; O.S., Icel., Dan., & O. Fries. bed; Dut. bed, and in compos. bedde; Ger. bett; M. H. Ger. bette; O. H. Ger. betti, petti = a bed.*]

A. As substantive:

I. Ordinary Language:

1. Lit.: An article of domestic furniture to sleep upon. Originally a bed was the skin of a beast stretched upon the floor; then rushes, heath, and after a time straw were substituted. A modern bed consists of a large mattress stuffed with feathers, hair, or other materials, with bolster, pillow, sheets, blankets, &c., the whole raised from the ground on a bedstead. The term bed sometimes excludes and sometimes includes the bedstead. In India, and other Eastern countries, the bed of a native, at least on his travels, is simply a mat, a rug, or a bit of old carpet; his bed-clothes are his scarf or plaid. "Bed" and bed-clothes he has no difficulty in carrying with him as he goes.

"I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine house. And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all."—Mark ii. 11, 12.

¶ To make a bed: To put a bed in order after it has been used.

"... I keep his house; and I wash, wring, brew, bake, scour, dress meat and drink, make the beds, and do all myself."—Shakespeare: *Merry Wives*, I. 4.

2. Half figuratively:

(a) A sleeping-place, a lodging.

"On my knees I beg, That you'll vouchsafe me raiment, bed, and food."—Shakespeare: *Leor*, II. 4.

(b) Marriage, or its lawful use.

"George, the eldest son of this second bed, was, after the death of his father, by the singular care and affection of his mother, well brought up."—Clarendon.

(c) Child-birth.

¶ To be brought to bed: To be delivered of a child. It is often used with the particle of; as "she was brought to bed of a daughter."

"Ten months after Florinda happen'd to wed, And was brought in a laudable manner to bed."—Prior.

To put to bed: Either to do so in a general sense, or, spec., to aid in child-birth, to deliver of a child.

3. Quite figuratively:

(a) The grave in which the body reposes in death. (Used specially of the calm sepulchre of death, appropriate to the righteous as distinguished from the wicked.)

"... this bed of death."—Shakespeare: *Rom. & Jul.*, v. 3. "We thought as we hallowed his narrow bed, And smoothed down his lonely pillow, That the foe and the stranger would tread o'er his head, And we far away on the hillow."—Wolfe: *Burial of Sir John Moore*.

(b) In a more general sense: That in which anything lies.

"See heavy Athalia's infected tide O'er the warm bed of smould'ring sulphur glide."—Addison.

(c) A bank of earth raised slightly above the ordinary level in a garden, and planted with flowers or whatever other vegetable productions it was designed to receive.

"Herbs will be tenderer and fairer, if you take them out of beds when they are newly come up, and remove them into pots with better earth."—Bacon.

(d) The channel of a river.

"The great magazine for all kinds of treasure is supposed to be the bed of the Tiber."—Addison.

(e) A layer. [*I. 8.*]

(f) Sorrow, pain, affliction, judgments. (*Rev.* ii. 22.)

II. Technically

1. Law. Divorce from bed and board (in Lat. a mensa et thoro): Divorce of a husband and wife, to the extent of separating them for a time, the wife receiving support, under the name of alimony, during the severance.

2. Roman Archaeol. Diving bed, discubitory bed: An article of domestic furniture among the Romans, upon which they reclined at

meals. Three such "beds" were generally placed around three sides of a table, the attendants having access to the fourth. [*TAI CLINIUM.*]

3. French History. Bed of justice:

(a) Lit.: The throne on which, before the revolution of 1789, the king used to sit when he went to Parliament to look after the affairs of State, the officers of Parliament attending him in scarlet robes.

(b) Fig.: As this interference of the king with the Parliament was not compatible with free government, sitting on the bed of justice came to signify the exertion of arbitrary power.

4. Mach.: The foundation-piece or portion of anything on which the body of it rests, as the bed-piece of a steam-engine; the lower stone of a grinding mill; or the box, body, or receptacle of a vehicle.

5. Gunnery:

(a) Bed of a mortar: A solid piece of oak, hollowed in the middle to receive the breech and half the trunnions.

(b) Bed of a great gun: The thick plank which lies immediately under the piece, and constitutes the body of the carriage.

(c) In a rifle: The hollow stock designed for the reception of the barrel.

6. Printing: The level surface of a printing press on which the forme of type is laid. In the old wooden presses, now superseded by iron, the bed was usually of stone.

7. Ship or other Carpentry:

(a) The cradle of a ship on the stocks.

(b) The thickest part of a bowsprit.

(c) The surface in a plane-stock on which the plane-iron is supported. (*Knight.*)

8. Masonry:

(a) The direction in which the several layers of stone lie in a quarry; also a course of stones or bricks in a wall. In the case of bricks or tiles in position the side specially called the bed is the lower one.

(b) The top and bottom surface of stones when worked for building.

(c) A place on which a brick or tile is laid, or a place prepared for the rearing upon it of a wall.

9. Geol.: A stratum, a layer of rock.

"Among the English Pliocene beds the next in antiquity is the Red Crag."—Lyell: *Student's Elements of Geol.* (1871), p. 170.

10. Billiards: The flat surface of a billiard table, covered with green cloth. Formerly it was of wood; now nearly all billiard tables have slate beds.

11. Nautical: The impression or "form" made by a ship's bottom on mud after being left by an ebb-tide. (*Smyth: Sailor's Word-Book.*)

B. Attributively in the sense of, pertaining to, or connected with a bed, as in the following compounds:—

\***bed-ale**, s. An entertainment at a country wedding among poor people; christening ale.

**bed-bottom**, s. The sacking, iron spring bars, or anything similar, affixed interiorly to the framework of a bedstead to support the bed.

**bed-bug**, s. The *Cimex lectularius*, in some places a too well-known insect. [*BUG, CIMEX.*]

"... the disgusting animal in question, namely, the bed-bug or *Cimex lectularius*."—Griffith's *Cuvier*, xv. 237.

**bed-chair**, s. A chair with a movable back, intended to support a sick person sitting up in bed.

**bed-chamber**, s. & a.

1. As substantive: A chamber containing a bed or beds.

"For when they came into the house, he lay on his bed in his bedchamber."—2 Sam. iv. 7.

\*¶ (a) *Grooms of the Bedchamber*: Certain functionaries in the Lord Chamberlain's department of the Royal Household. These are now called Grooms in Waiting. Besides them there are five "Extra Grooms in Waiting." [*GROOM.*]

(b) *Ladies of the Bedchamber*: Certain ladies who render service, under the Mistress of the Robes, to her Majesty the Queen. There are eight "Ladies of the Bedchamber," all titled, two of them being duchesses, one a marchio-

**bôl**, **bôy**; **pôut**, **jôwl**; **cat**, **çell**, **chorus**, **çhin**, **bençh**; **go**, **gem**; **thîn**, **this**; **sin**, **as**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**. **ph = f**.  
**-cian**, **-tian = shan**. **-çion**, **-tion**, **-sion = shûn**; **-çion**, **-çion = zhûn**. **-tious**, **-sious = shûs**. **-ble**, **-dle**, &c. = **bèl**, **dèl**.



ness, and one a countess; six "Extra Ladies of the Bedchamber," four countesses and two viscountesses; eight "Bedchamber Women," one a viscountess, and even the humblest with "Honourable" prefixed to their names; and, finally, three Extra Bedchamber Women, one designated "Lady" and the other "Honourable." These are not to be confounded with the Maids of Honour, of whom there are at present eight, all with the official title "Hon." before their names. Similarly, in the Princess of Wales's household there are four Ladies of the Bedchamber, four Bedchamber Women, and two Extra Bedchamber Women; in that of Princess Christian two Honorary Bedchamber Women; and in that of the Princess Louise (Marchioness of Lorne) one Lady of the Bedchamber.

† (c) *Lords of the Bedchamber*: Certain officers belonging to the Royal Household, under the Groom of the Stole, or, as he is now designated, the Groom of the Robes. They are now generally called Lords in Waiting. They are eight in number, all members of the nobility. They wait in turn. They are not the same as Grooms of the Bedchamber. [See A., ¶ (a) above.]

"... to frequent the Court, and to discharge the duties of a *Lord of the Bedchamber*."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xv.

2. *As adjective*: Pertaining to a bedchamber, attached to a bedchamber, or performing service in one, as "a *bedchamber woman*."

**bed-clothes**, *s. pl.* "Clothes" or coverlets, such as shirts, blankets, and a counterpane spread over a bed for warmth's sake.

"For he will be wine-drunk, and in his sleep he does little harm, save to his *bed-clothes* about him."—*Shakespeare: All's Well*, iv. 2.

**Bed-clothes clasp**: A clasp for keeping the bed-clothes from being to any extent displaced.

**bed-curtains**, *s. pl.* Curtains partly or entirely surrounding a bed to keep the sleeper from draughts of air.

**bed-evil**, *s.* Sickness or indisposition which confines a person to bed. (*Scotch*.)

"Gif any person *beseyles* himself be reason of bodilie sickness, of *bed-evil*, . . ."—*Balfour: Pract.*, pp. 249-50. (*Jamieson*.)

**bed-fast**, *a.* Confined to bed.

**bed-hangings**, *s. pl.* Hangings or curtains for a bed.

"... the story of the prodigal, or the German hunting in water-work, it worth a thousand of these *bed-hangings* . . ."—*Shakespeare: 2 Hen. IV.*, ii. 1.

**bed-head**, *s.* The head of a bed.

† **bed-lare**, *s. & a.* [Eng. *bed*, and O. Scotch *lare* = *bed*; from A.S. *leger* = (1) a lying down, (2) cause of lying down, a disease, (3) place of lying down, a bed.] (*Scotch*.)

1. *As substantive*: A bed.

¶ **Child bed-lare**: Child-bed.

2. *As adjective*: Bedridden; confined to bed.

"... to prutt that Johnne of Kerres was seke and *bedlare* the tyme of the alienation of the said land, and howe none he delt therfor," &c.—*Act. Audit.*, A. 1474, p. 86.

**bed-lathe**, *s.* A lathe of the normal type in which the puppets and rest are supported upon two parallel and horizontal beams or shears.

**bed-linen**, *s.* Linen, i.e., sheets and pillow-cases for a bed.

**bed-pan**, *s.*

\* 1. A warming-pan.

2. A pan or utensil for one confined to bed.

**bed-piece**, **bed-plate**, *s.*

*Mech.*: The foundation piece, plate, or framing by which the other parts are held in place. It is called also a *sole-plate*.

**bed-post**, *s.* One of the posts of a bed, supporting the canopy or curtains.

"... her head leaning to a *bed-post* . . ."—*Wilde-man: Surg.*

\* **bed-presser**, *s.* A great lazy person.

"... this sanguine coward, this *bed-presser*, this horseback breaker, this huge hill of flesh."—*Shakespeare: 1 Hen. IV.*, ii. 4.

**bed-quilt**, *s.* A quilt for a bed. [*QUILT*.]

**bed-rid**, **bed-ridden**, *a.* [Eng. *bed*; and *rid*, *ridden*, *pa. par.* of *ride*. In A.S. *bedrida*, *bedridda*, *bedreda*, *bedredda*.]

1. *Of persons*: Confined to bed by age or sickness.

"Better at home lie *bedrid*, not only idle, inglorious, unemployed, with age outworn."

*Hilton: Scamson & Sonnettes.*

"He might be *bedridden*."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xii.

2. *Of things*: Characteristic of a person confined to bed by sickness.

"Disturb his hours of rest with restless trances, Afflict him in his bed with *bedrid* groans."—*Shakespeare: Tarquin and Lucrece*.

**bed-rite**, *s.* The rite, ceremony, or privilege of the marriage-bed.

"Whose vows are that no *bed-rite* shall be paid, Till Hymen's torch be lighted."

*Shakespeare: Temp.*, iv. 1. (Editions consulted by Dr. Johnson, Mrs. Cowden Clarke, &c.)

¶ **Bed-rite** gives a more logical meaning to the passage than *bed-right* (q.v.).

**bed-room**, *s.*

\* 1. Room in a bed.

2. A room designed for the accommodation of a bed, to be occupied during the night.

"The collectors were empowered to examine the interior of every house in the realm, to disturb families as much as they could, to force the doors of *bed-rooms* . . ."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xi.

**bed-screw**, *s.* A screw used to put and hold together the framework of wooden bedsteads and bedposts. Also a powerful machine for lifting large bodies, and placed against the gripe of a ship to be launched for starting her. (*Smyth: Sailor's Word-Book*.)

**bed-sick**, \* **bed-seik**, *s.* Confined to bed by indisposition.

"It is enjoined, that if one be prevented from obeying a legal summons by sickness, it be proven by a testimonial . . . with two witnesses, that he is *bed-sick*, and may not travel, . . ."—*Balfour: Pract.*, p. 261, A. 1568.

**bed-side**, *s.* The side of a bed.

"When I was thus dressed, I was carried to a *bed-side*."—*Patterson*, No. 15.

**bed-sore**, *s.* A sore produced by long lying in bed. Usually a result of careless nursing.

\* **bed-staff**, \* **bedd-staff**, *s.* A wooden pin formerly affixed to the sides of a bedstead, to hold the clothes from slipping on either side.

"Give her a remembrance with a *bedd-staff*, that she is forced to wear the Northumberland arms a week after."—*Twelve Ingenious Characters* (1686). (*Halliwel: Contrib. to Lexicon*.)

"Hostess, accommodate us with a *bed-staff*."—*Ben Jonson: Every Man in his Humour*.

**bed-steps**, *s. pl.* Steps for ascending a bed.

**bed-stock**, *s.* A bedstead.

**bed-straw**. [*BEDSTRAW*.]

\* **bed-stre**, *s.* Materials of a bed.

"Y schal moiste my *bedstre* with my teiris."—*Wyclif: Psalm* vii. 7.

† **bed-swerver**, *s.* One who swerves from faithfulness with regard to marriage vows.

"She's a *bed-swerver*, even as *bed* as those That vulgar give the boldest titles to."—*Shakespeare: Winter's Tale*, ii. 1.

**bed-tick**, *s.* [In Dut. *beddetijk*.] Cloth made into a huge bag to contain the feathers or other material of a mattress; a mattress, without the material used for stuffing it. (*Pennant*.)

**bed-time**, *s.* The time for retiring to bed.

"Bell! thou soundest merrily: Tellest thou at evening, Bed-time draweth nigh."

*Longfellow: Translations; Song of the Bell.*

† **bed'-ward**, *adv.*

*As adjective*: Towards bed or rest, or the time of resting.

"Couch'd, and now fill'd with pasture gazing sat, Or *bed-ward* ruminating."—*Milton: P. L.*, iv. 350.

¶ In the examples which follow *bedward* looks like a substantive; but in reality *toward* is split into two words, to and *ward*, and the substantive is only *bed*.

"While your poor folk and clown, for fear of peril, Sweats hourly for a dry brown crust to *bedward*."—*Alumazar (O. Pl.)*, vii. 160.

"As merry as when our nuptial day was done, And tapers burned to *bedward*."—*Shakespeare: Coriol.*, i. 6.

**bed-winch**, *s.* An implement used to tighten up or to loosen and extract bedposts in wooden bedsteads. (Frequently spelt and pronounced *bed-wrench*.)

**bed-work**, *s.* Work done in bed without any great exertion of energy; work performed with no toil of the hands.

"The still and mental parts That do contrive how many hauds shall strike When fitness calls them on, and know, by measure Of their observant toll, the enemy's weight; Why, this hath not a finger's dignity, They call this *bedwork*, mappery, closet war."—*Shakespeare: Troil. & Cress.*, i. 2.

\* **bed** (2), *s.* [*BEAD*, *s.*]

\* **bed-howse**, *s.* [*BEDHOUSE*.]

\* **bed-roll**, *s.* [*BEAD-ROLL*.]

**béd**, \* **bédde**, *v.t. & f.* [From *bed*, *s.* (q.v.). In Ger. *betten*.]

-A. *Transitive*:

I. *Of a literal bed, or of literal bedding, for man or for beast*:

† 1. To place in a bed.

(a) *In a general sense*:

"She was publicly contracted, stated as a bride, and solemnly *bedded*."—*Bacon*.

† (b) *Spec.*: To cohabit with.

"They have married me: I'll to the Tuscan wars, and never *bed* her."—*Shakespeare: All's Well*, ii. 2.

2. To make partaker of the bed.

"There was a doubt tipped up, whether Arthur was *bedded* with his lady."—*Bacon*.

3. *Reflectively*: To make one's self a bed or place of rest anywhere.

"A snake *bedded* himself under the threshold of a country house."—*J. Estlin*.

4. To supply a horse or cow with litter.

II. *Of a plant-bed in a garden*:

1. To lay out plants in rectangular or other plots.

2. To sow or plant in earth.

"Lay the turf with the grass side downward, upon which lay some of your best mould to *bed* your quick in, and lay your quick upon it."—*Mortimer*.

III. *Of anything hollow and bed-like*: To lay in anything hollow and bed-like.

IV. *Of anything which lies flat*: To lay in order; to stratify; specially of laying a course of bricks or stones in mortar or cement.

B. *Intransitive*: To cohabit.

"If he be married, and *bed* with his wife, . . ."—*Wieman*.

\* **béd** (1), *pret.* of *BID* (q.v.).

"Nor leave his stand until his Captain *bed*."—*Spenser: F. Q.*, i. ix. 41.

\* **béd** (2), *pret.* of *BIDE* (q.v.). [*A.S.* *bed*; from *bidan* = to abide.] Abode.

"Then sped up to Cahirach none, Whair they *bed* all that night."

*Battle of Banninness*. (*Poems 16th Cent.*, p. 350.)

**bé-dăb'-ble**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *dabble*.]

To sprinkle over; to wet.

**bé-dăb'-bled**, *pa. par. & a.* [*BEDDABLE*.]

"*Beddabled* with the dew, and torn with hriars."

*Shakespeare: Mid. Night's Dream*, iii. 2.

"Idols of gold from heathen temples torn, *Beddabled* all with blood."

*Scott: Vision of Don Roderick*, 31.

**bé-dăb'-bling**, *pr. par. & a.* [*BEDDABLE*.]

\* **bé-dăff**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and O. Eng. *daff* = a fool.] To make a fool of.

"Be not *bedaffed* for your innocence."—*Chaucer: C. T.*, 9, 967.

\* **bé-daffed**, *pa. par.* [*BEDAFF*.]

\* **bé-daf'-fing**, *pr. par.* [*BEDAFF*.]

† **bé-dăg'-gle** (*gle* as *gel*), *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *daggle*.] To soil the clothes by allowing them to touch the mud in walking, or by bespattering them as one moves forward. (Now generally spelt *bedraggle*, q.v.)

"The pure ermine had rather die than be *bedaggled* with filth."—*Wodroope: French and Eng. Grammar* (1626), p. 324.

**bé-dăg'-gled** (*gled* as *geld*), *pa. par. & a.* [*BEDAGGLE*.]

**bé-dăg'-gling**, *pr. par.* [*BEDAGGLE*.]

\* **bé-dă'gh**, *v.i.* [*A.S.* prefix *be*, and *daglan* = to dawn, to become day.] To dawn upon.

"Lost the day vs *bedaghe* and our deedes known."—*Destruction of Troy*, M.C. (In *Boucher*).

\* **bé-dă're**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *dare*.]

To dare.

"The eagle . . . is emboldened With eyes intentive to *bedare* the sun."

*Poete: David and Bethsabe*.

\* **bé-dă'rad**, *pa. par.* [*BEDARE*.]

\* **bé-dă'r-ing**, *pr. par.* [*BEDARE*.]

fāte, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāll, father; wē, wēt, hēre, camel, hēr, thēre; pīne, pīt, sīre, sir, marine; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, wōh, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unite, cūr, rūle, fūll; trȳ, Sȳrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



\* **bē-dark**, \* **bē-dērk**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *dark*.] To darken.

"When the blacke winter nighte,  
Without mune or starre light,  
Bedarked hath the water stronde."  
Gower: *Conf. Amant.*, bk. I.

\* **bē-dark'ed**, *pa. par.* [BEDARK.]

**bē-dark'-en**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *darken*.] To darken; to cover with gloom.

"... when this gloomy day of misfortune bedarkened him."—*Pr. Hackett: Life of Archbp. Williams*, pt. I, p. 65.

**bē-dark'-ened**, *pa. par. & a.* [BEDARKEN.]

**bē-dark'-en-ing**, *pr. par.* [BEDARKEN.]

\* **bē-dark'-ing**, *pr. par.* [BEDARK.]

**bē-dāsh**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *dash*.] To dash over; to wet by dashing a liquid over or against.

"When thy warlike father, like a child,  
Told the sad story of my father's death,  
And twenty times made pause to sob and weep,  
That all the standers-by had wet their cheeks,  
Like trees bedash'd with rain..."  
Shakesp.: *Rich. III.*, l. 2.

**bē-dāshed**, \* **bē-dāsh'te**, *pa. par. & a.* [BEDASH.]

**bē-dāsh'-ing**, *pr. par.* [BEDASH.]

**bē-dā'ub**, \* **bē-dā'wb**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *daub*.]

1. *Lit.*: To daub over, to besmear. (Followed by *with*, more rarely by *in*.)

"A piteous corse, a bloody piteous corse,  
Pale, pale as ashes, all bedaub'd in blood,  
All in gore blood."  
Shakesp.: *Rom. and Jul.*, iii. 4.

"Here, therefore, they wallowed for a time, being grievously bedaub'd with the dirt..."—*Bunyan: P. P.*, pt. I.

2. *Figuratively*:

(a) To disfigure by unsuitable vestments.

"Every moderate man is bedaubed with these goodly habiliments of Arminianism, Popery, and what not."—*Mountagu: Appeal to Caesar*, p. 139.

(b) To flatter in a coarse manner; to offer fulsome compliments to.

"Parasites bedaub'd us with false encomiums."—*Burton: Anat. of Mel.*, p. 121.

**bē-dā'ubed**, \* **bē-dā'wb'ed**, *pa. par. & a.* [BEDAUB, *v.t.*]

**bē-dā'ub-ing**, *pr. par.* [BEDAUB, *v.t.*]

**bēd'-ā-wēn**, \* **Bedwin**, *s. & a.* [BEDOUIN.]

**bēd-āz'-zle** (zle as *zel*), *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *dazzle*.] To dazzle.

"Parlon, old father, my mistaken eyes,  
That have been so bedazzled with the sun,  
That every thing I look on seemeth green:  
Now I perceive thou art a reverend father;  
Parlon, I pray thee, for my mad mistaking."  
Shakesp.: *Tam. of Shrew*, iv. 5.

**bēd-āz'-zled** (zled as *zeld*), *pa. par. & a.* [BEDAZZLE.]

"Full through the guests' bedazzled band  
Resistless flashed the levin-brand."  
Scott: *Lay of the Last Minstrel*, vi. 26.

**bēd-āz'-zling**, *pr. par. & a.* [BEDAZZLE.]

**bēd-āz'-zling-ly**, *adv.* [Eng. bedazzling; -ly.] In a bedazzling manner; so as to dazzle. (*Webster*.)

**bēd'-bōlt**, *s.* A horizontal bolt passing through both brackets of a gun-carriage near their centres, and on which the forward end of the stool-bed rests. (*Smyth: Sailor's Word-Book*.)

**bēd'-chām-bēr**. [BED-CHAMBER.]

**bēd'-clōthes**. [BED-CLOTHES.]

**bēd'-cūr-tains**. [BED-CURTAINS.]

\* **bēd'-dal**, \* **bēd'-del**, \* **bēd'-dell**, *s.* [BEDALE.]

**bēd'-ded**, *pa. par. & a.* [BED, *v.t.*]

1. Embedded.

"Let coarse bold hands from slimy nest,  
The bedded fish in bulks out-trest."  
Donne.

2. Stratified, deposited in layers.

3. Growing in beds; transplanted into beds.

**bēd'-dēr**, *s.* [From Eng. *bed*; -er.]

1. One who puts to bed.

2. One who makes mattresses, or beds; an upholsterer.

3. The nether stone in an oil-mill.

4. A bedding-plant.

**bēd'-ding**, *pr. par., a., & s.* [BED, *v.*]

**A. & B.** As present participle and participial adjective: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**C.** As substantive. [From Eng. *bed*, -ing. In Dut. *bedding* = bed, layer, stratum; Sw. *bäddning*; Ger. *bettung*.]

**I. Ordinary Language:**

1. A bed with the clothes upon it; materials for rendering a bedstead comfortable to a sleeper.

"The disease had generally spared those who had warm garments and bedding."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xv.

2. Litter for the domestic animals to lie upon.

"First, with assiduous care from winter keep,  
Well foster'd in the stall, thy tender sheep;  
Then spread with straw the bedding of thy fold."  
Dryden.

**II. Technically:**

1. *Geol.*: Stratification, or the line or plane of stratification.

"The planes of cleavage stand in most cases at a high angle to the bedding."—*Tyndall: Frag. of Science*, 3rd ed., xiv. 416.

2. *Mech.*: The seat on which a boiler or anything similar rests.

**bedding-mouldings**, *s. pl.* [BED-MOULDINGS.]

**bedding-plants**, **bedding-out-plants**, *s. pl.* Plants intended to be set in beds in the open air.

**bedding-stone**, *s.*

*Bricklaying*: A level marble slab on which the rubbed side of a brick is tested to prove the truth of its face. (*Knight*.)

\* **bēd'-dŷ**, *a.* (Etym. doubtful.) Eager to seize prey. (Used of greyhounds.) (*Scott & North of England dialect*.)

"But if my puppies once were ready,  
They'll be baith clever, keen, and bēddy,  
And ne'er neglect  
To clink it like their ancient deddy,  
The famous Heck."  
Watson's *Coll.*, l. 76.

\* **bēde**, \* **bēd**, *pret. of v.* [A.S. *bead*, pret. of *beodan* = to command, to bid, will, offer, enjoy.] Offered.

"I bed hem both londe and lede."  
The *Kyng of Tars*, 124. (*S. in Boucher*.)

\* **bēde** (1), *s.* [BEAD.]

\* **bēde** (2), *s.* A miner's pickaxe.

\* **bē-deād**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *dead*.] To deaden; to deprive of sensation.

"There are others that are bedeaded and stupefied as to their morals, and then they lose that natural shame that belongs to a man."—*Hall's Melanconia*, p. 1.

\* **bē-deād'-ēd**, *pa. par.* [BEDEAD.]

\* **bē-deād'-ing**, *pr. par.* [BEDEAD.]

\* **bē-deāf**-en, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *deafen*.] To deafen.

"Forth upon trackless darkness gazed,  
The Knight, bedeaft and amazed."  
Scott: *Bridal of Triermain*, iii. 3.

\* **bē-deāf'-ened**, *pa. par. & a.* [BEDEAFEN.]

\* **bē-deāf'-en-ing**, *pr. par.* [BEDEAFEN.]

**bē-deēck**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *deck*.] To deck out, to adorn.

"The spoils of nations shall bedeck my bride."  
Byron: *The Bride of Abydos*, il. 20.

**bē-deēck'-ed**, \* **bē-deēckt**, *pa. par. & a.* [BE-DECK, *v.t.*]

"So that I was bedecked with double praise..."—*Mirror for Magistrates*, p. 187. (*Richardson*.)

**bē-deēck'-ing**, *pr. par.* [BEDECK, *v.t.*]

**bē-dēg'-ŷ-ar**, **bē-dēg'-ar**, *s.* [Pers. *bād-dāward* or *bād-dāwarāh*, a kind of white thorn or thistle of which camels are fond; from *bād* = wind, and *dāward* = battle, or *dāwarāh* = introduced. (*Mahn*.)] The gall of the rose, found especially on the stem of the Eglantine. It is as large as an apple, and is covered with long reddish and pinnated filaments. It is produced by a puncture of a small hymenopterous insect, the *Cynips rose*. It has been employed against diarrhoea, dysentery, scurvy, stone, and worms. (*Griffith's Cuvier*, vol. xv., p. 427.)

**bēde-house**, \* **bēd'-hōuse**, *s.* [Old Eng. *bede*, *bead* = a prayer, and *house*.] An almshouse. [BEADHOUSE.]

"... shal make lodgyngs and bed-houses for x. poor men."—*M.S. quoted in Halliwell's Contrib. to Eng. Lexicog.*

\* **bē'-del**, *s.* Old spelling of BEADLE.

\* **bē'-del-rŷ**, *s.* [BEADLER.]

\* **bē'-dēl'-vīn**, \* **bedeluin**, *pa. par.* [A.S. *bedeljan* = to dig in or around, to bury, to inter.] Buried; hid underground. (*O. Scotch*.)

"I have ane house richt full of mobillia sere,  
Quharin bedeluin lŷis ane grete talent,  
Or charge of fyne siler in vessell quent."  
Doug.: *Virgil*, 554, 22. (*Jamieson*.)

\* **bēde-man**, \* **bēdeŷ-man**, *s.* [BEADS-MAN.]

\* **bēde-rōlle**, *s.* [BEADROLL.]

\* **bē-dēt'-tēr**, *s.* [From Eng. *bed*.] The same as BEDDER (q.v.).

**bedevil** (**bē-dēvī**), *v.t.* To treat with diabolical violence or ribaldry.

"I have been informed, since the present edition went to the press, that my trusty and well-beloved cousins, the Edinburgh Reviewers, are preparing a most vehement critique on my poor, gentle, interesting Muse, whom they have already so bedeviled with their ungodly ribaldry."—*Byron: English Bards and Scotch Reviewers*, P.S.

**bē-dēv'-illed**, *pa. par. & a.* [BEDEVIL.]

**bē-dēv'-il-ling**, *pr. par.* [BEDEVIL.]

**bē-dew** (ew as *ū*), *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *dew*.]

1. To moisten with dew-like drops of any liquid or viscous substance.

"The countess received a letter from him, whereunto all the while she was writing her answer, she bedewed the paper with her tears."—*Wotton*.

"Balm, from a silver box distilled around,  
Shall all bedew the roe, and scent the secret ground."  
Dryden: *Theocritus*; *Jdyt.* xviii.

"Though Freedom's blood thy plain bedew."  
Byron: *Ode from the French*, l.

2. To moisten with water or other liquid trickling more continuously than if it simply fell in drops.

"Dark Sull's rocks, and Pindus' inland peak,  
Robed half in mist, bedew'd with snowy rills."  
Byron: *Childe Harold*, il. 42.

**bē-dew'ed** (ew as *ū*), *pa. par. & a.* [BEDEW.]

**bē-dew'-ēr** (ew as *ū*), *s.* [Eng. *bedew*; -er.] A person who or that which bedews.

**bē-dew'-ing** (ew as *ū*), *pr. par. & a.* [BEDEW.]

† **bē-dew'-ŷ** (ew as *ū*), *a.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *dewy*.] Covered with dew.

"Dark Night, from her dewey wings,  
Drops silence to the eyes of all."  
Brewer: *Lingua*, v. 16.

**bēd'-fēl-lōw** (Eng.), \* **bēd'-fāl-lōw** (*O. Scotch*), *s.* [Eng. *bed*; *follow*.]

**I. Literally:**

1. *Gen.* One who sleeps in the same bed with another is bedfellow to that other, and *vice versa*. In medieval times it was common for two men, even of high rank, to occupy the same bed; thus Lord Scroop was said to have been bedfellow to Henry V. Poverty, of course, has in all ages necessitated the same arrangement. [BEDMATE.]

"Nay, but the man who was his bedfellow,  
Whom he hath cloy'd and grac'd with kingly favours."  
Shakesp.: *Henry V.*, il. 2.

"With consent of our said sonerane Lord, his Majesties darrest bedfellow..."—*Acts, J. V.*, 1612 (ed. 1814), p. 474.

"Misery acquaints a man with strange bedfellows."—*Shakesp.: Tempest*, il. 2.

2. *Spec.*: One's married spouse. (*Scotch*.)

**II. Fig.**: Anything for the time being lying on the bed with one.

"Why doth the crown lie there upon his pillow,  
Being so troublesome a bedfellow?"  
Shakesp.: *2 Henry IV.*, iv. 4.

**bēd-hāng'-ings**. [BED-HANGINGS.]

\* **bē-dīght** (*gh* silent), *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *dight* = to prepare, to put in order.] To dress, especially in splendid raiment; to equip, to deck, to adorn.

**bē-dīght**, **bē-dīght-ēd** (*gh* silent), *pa. par. & a.* [BEDIGHT, *v.*]

**A. Of the form bedight:**

"Four ivory eggs soon pave its floor,  
With russet specks bedight."  
Cowper: *The Bird's Nest* (1798).

**B. Of the form bedighted.** (Used chiefly in composition; as, *ill-bedighted* = "ill bedight," disfigured. [ILL-BEDIGHT.]

**bēn**, **bōy**; **pōut**, **jōwl**; **cat**, **çell**, **chorus**, **çhin**, **bench**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**; **sin**, **as**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist** -**ing**  
**-cian**, **-tian** = **shan**. -**tion**, **-sion**, **-cioun** = **shūn**; -**tion**, **-sion** = **zhūn**. -**tious**, **-sious** = **shūs**. -**ble**, **-dle**, &c. = **bēl**, **dēl**.







**•bē-dusk', v.t.** [Eng. *be*; *dusk*.] To make dusky, blackish, brown, or swarthy; to smutch. (*Colgrave*: *Fr. Dict.*, under the word *basiner*.)

**bē-dūst', v.t.** [Eng. pref. *bē*, and *dust*.] To sprinkle with dust, or to cover over with dust.

**bē-dūst'-ēd, pa. par. & a.** [BEDUST.]

**bē-dūst'-īng, pr. par.** [BEDUST.]

**bē-dwārf, v.t.** [Eng. prefix *bē*, and *dwarf*.] To dwarf, to stunt in stature.

"Tis shrinking, not close weaving, that hath thus  
In mind and body both bedwarfed us." *Donna*.

**bēd-wāy, s.** [Eng. *bed*; *way*.]

*Min.*: A certain false appearance of stratification in granite.

**bē-dye, \*bē-dīe, v.t.** [Eng. prefix *bē*; *dye*.] To dye, to tinge or stain with colour.

"And Briton fields with Sarsin blood bedyed." *Spenser*: *F. Q.*, l. xi. 7.

**bē-dyed, \*bē-dyde, \*bē-dīde, (Eng.).**

**\*bē-dy'-it (O. Scotch), pa. par. & a.** [BEDYE.]  
"Your airis first into the Seel se  
Bedyit well and benedict off mon be."  
*Doug.*: *Virgil*, xl. 2.

**bē-dy'-īng, pr. par.** [BEDYE.]

**\*bē-dym'n (n silent), v.t.** [BEDIM.]

**bee (1) [pl. bees (O. Eng.), \*bēcge, \*bēs (Wycliffe), \*bō-is, \*bēen], s.** [A.S. *beo*, *bi*; Sw. *bi*; Icel. *by*; Dan. *bie*, *bīn*; O. H. Ger. *biene*; M. H. Ger. *bie*, *bīn*; O. H. Ger. *pia*; Gael. & Ir. *beach*; Sp. *abeja*; Fr. *abeille*; Port. *abelha*; Ital. *ape*, *peccia*; Lat. *apis*; Lith. *bitte*; Lett. *bette*.]

#### I. Literally:

1. *Spec.*: The well-known insect half domesticated for honey-making in hives. It is the *Apis mellifica*, Linn., and is still found wild or escaped from man's control in Russia, in portions of Asia, in Italy, and in France. Bees are social insects. Their societies consist of three classes—neuters, females, and males. The first-named are abortive females, and do all the work of the society; they are armed with a sting, and their larvæ, if treated with specially rich food,



BEES.

a. Drone. b. Queen. c. Worker.

can develop into perfect females. The solitary female in the hive is popularly called a queen; she is fecundated in the air, and then deposits her eggs in hexagonal combs which the workers have prepared for the purpose. The eggs are hatched into maggot-like larvæ, which are fed on a mixture of wax and honey, and are then shut by the workers into the cell, which they enclose with a lining, and finally emerge as perfect insects. A single female will produce in a year from 12,000 to 20,000 bees, of which all but about 3,000 die at the approach of winter. The males are called drones. A well-peopled hive will contain from 200 to 800 of them. Being destitute of a sting, they have not the power of defending themselves, and after their appropriate function has been performed, they are remorselessly put to death by the workers. When bees become too numerous in a hive, a fresh queen is nurtured, under whose auspices they swarm.

"And bees in hives as idly wait  
The call of early Spring."  
*Cowper*: *To the Rev. Mr. Newton*.

2. *Gen.*: Any insect of a similar structure to the hive-bee, as the Humble Bees, the Carpenter Bees, the Mason Bees, solitary bees in general. In the same sense the plural *bees* is the technical English name for the section of the Hymenopterous order Anthophila (q.v.).

#### II. Figuratively:

1. A busy person. (*Colloquial*.)

2. An assemblage of persons for a specific purpose, as to unite their efforts for a charitable object, or to carry on a contest with each other in spelling, some similar intellectual or other exercise.

*Spelling Bees* crossed the Atlantic, and became for a time quite the rage in Britain during the latter part of 1870 and in 1876. After a time, however, their popularity ceased. During the latter part of their sojourn in that country, *Definition Bees* were attempted as a relief to the monotony of perpetual spelling.

†(a) To have a bee in one's bonnet: To be harebrained; (b) to be giddy [BEE-HEADIT.]

(b) In the bees: In a state of confusion. (*Jamieson*.)

**bee-bird, s.** A local English name for the Spotted Flycatcher, *Muscicapa grisola*.

**bee-bread, s.**

1. A kind of "bread," composed of the pollen of flowers collected by bees, and which after it has been converted by them into a whitish jelly by being received into their stomachs, and there perhaps mixed with honey, is finally used for the feeding of their larvæ. (See Kirby & Spence's *Introduct.* to *Entomology*, Letter lth.)

2. A plant, *Borago officinalis*, often grown purposely for bees.

**bee-culture, s.** The rearing of bees; apiculture.

**bee-eater, s.**

1. *Sing.*: The English name of a genus of birds, *Merops*, and especially of the *M. apiaster* [see *MEROPS*], more fully called the Yellow-throated Bee-eater, which is an occasional visitor to this country from Africa, its native continent. It has two long tail-feathers projecting behind the rest. Its general colour above is brownish-red; the forehead is pale blue; a black band crosses the throat, meeting a streak of the same colour along the side of the head, the space thus enclosed being yellow; the lower parts, wings, and tail are green.

2. *Plur.* (*Bee-eaters*): The English name of the family of *Meropidae*, of which the genus *Merops* is the type. Residents in India have at times the opportunity of seeing a beautiful green species, *Merops indicus*, darting out from among trees, and returning again, much as the fly-catchers do.

**bee-feeder, s.** A device for feeding bees in bad weather or protracted winters. It consists of a small perforated piece of board which floats on the liquid food.

**bee-flower, s.** The same as the BEE-ORCHIS (q.v.); the name also of the Wall-flower.

**bee-fumigator, s.** A blower for driving smoke into a hive to expel the bees from the hive, or a portion of it, while the honey is being taken away.

**bee-garden, s.** A garden or enclosed place planted with flowers, and designed for the accommodation of bee-hives.

**bee-glue, s.** Propolis, the glue-like or gummy substance with which bees affix their combs to the hive and close their cells.

**bee-gum, s.** A hollow gum-tree, or a section of one, used as a bee-hive. (U.S.)

**bee-hawk, s.** A predatory bird, the *Pernis ptilorhynchus*. Its full designation is the Brown Bee-hawk. It is called also the Honey Buzzard. It feeds chiefly on wasps and their larvæ. [PERNIS, HONEY BUZZARD.]

**bee hawk-moth, s.** The name given to some species of the genus of *Sphingidae* called *Macroglossa*. They have a certain resemblance, which, however, is one of analogy and not of affinity, to bees. The Broad-bordered Bee Hawk-moth is *Macroglossa fuciformis*, and Narrow-bordered Bee Hawk-moth is *Macroglossa bombyliformis*.

**bee-headit, a.** Harebrained; unsettled. In Scottish phrase, "having a bee in one's bonnet."

**bee-hive, s.** A hive designed for the reception of a swarm of bees or actually inhabited by one.

**bee-house, s.** A building containing a number of hives for bees; an apiary.

**bee-larkspur, s.** A well-known flowering plant, *Delphinium grandiflorum*.

**bee-lino, s.** The shortest route to any place, that which a bee is assumed to take; though, in fact, it often does differently in its flight through the air.

**bee-master, s.** One who keeps bees.

"They that are bee-masters, and have not care enough of them, must not expect to reap any considerable advantage by them."—*Mortimer*: *Art of Husbandry*.

**bee-moth, s.** A name for the Wax-moth, *Galleria cereana*, which lays its eggs in beehives, the larvæ, when hatched, feeding on the wax. [WAX-MOTH.]

**bee-nettle, s.** *Galeopsis tetrahit*.

**bee-orchis, s.** The name of a British Orchid, the *Ophrys apifera*. It is so called because a part of the flower resembles a bee. It is large, with the sepals purplish or greenish-white, and the lip brown variegated with yellow.

**bee-parasites, s. pl.** A name sometimes given to the order of insects called *Strepsiptera*, which are parasitic on bees and wasps. (*Dallas*, *Nat. Hist.*, Index.)

**bee-scap, s.** [Icel. *skeppa* = a measure, a basket.] A bee-hive.

"When I got home to my lodging I was just like a demented man; my head was buzzing like a bee-scap, and I could hear [of] nothing but the bird of that wretched woman's tongue."—*Seam-Boat*, p. 63. (*Dante*, son.)

**bee-wax, s.** The wax formed by bees. It is not, as some suppose, the farina collected from flowers, but exudes from between the segments on the under-side of the bodies of the bees, eight scales of it emanating from each.

**bee (2), s.** [A.S. *beah*, *beh* = a ring, bracelet.]

*Naut.*: A ring or hoop of metal.

**bee-block, s.**

*Naut.*: One of the blocks of hard wood bolted to the sides of the bowsprit-head, for reeving the foretopmast stays through.

**beeċh, \*bēeċhe, \*bēċho, s.** [A.S. *bece*, *beoce*, *boc*; Sw. *bok*, *bokträd*; Icel. *bók* = a beech-tree, *beyki* = a collection of beech-trees, a beech-wood; Dan. *bøg*, *bøgetræ*; Dut. *beuk*, *beukeboom*; N. H. Ger. *buche*; M. H. Ger. *buoche*; O. H. Ger. *puocha*; Russ. *buk'*; Port. *faia*; Ital. *faggio*; Lat. *fagus*; Gr. *φύγις* (*phēgis*); Gael. *faibhle* = beech wood; Arm. *jao*, *juv*; Wel. *fawrtyd*. The Anglo-Saxon *bece* or *boc*, meaning beech, seems connected with *bec* and *boc* = a book, as if at one period or other our ancestors had used some portion of the beech-tree, perhaps the smooth bark, as writing material.] A tree, the *Fagus sylvatica*, or the genus *Fagus* to which it belongs. It is ranked under the order *Corylaceæ* (Mastworts). The nuts are triquetrous, and are placed in pairs within the enlarged prickly involucre. They are called *mast*, and are devoured in autumn by swine and deer. The wood is brittle and not very lasting, yet it is used by turners, joiners, and millwrights. The fine thin bark is employed for making baskets and band-boxes. The country people in some parts of France put the leaves under mattresses instead of straw, their elasticity rendering them well adapted for such a purpose.

†(a) The Australian beech is *Tectona Australis*, a kind of teak.

(b) The beech of New South Wales: *Monotoca elliptica*, an Epicrad.

(c) The Blue or Water-beech: *Carpinus Americana*, a kind of hornbeam.

(d) \* The Dutch Beech: *Populus alba*.

(e) The Horn Beech: *Carpinus betulus*.

(f) The Sea-side Beech: A name given in Jamaica to the *Exostemma Caribæum*, L., Cinchonad.

(g) The Water Beech. [BLUE-BEECH.] (*Lreas. of Bot.*)

**beech-coal, \*bechene-coal, s.** Charcoal made from beech-wood.

"The chanounes bechene cole."  
*Chaucer*: *C. T.*, l. 13, 121.

**beech-finch, s.** A local name for the Chaffinch (*Fringilla caerulea*, Linn.). (*Ogilvie*.)

**beech-gall, s.** A gall on the leaf of the beech-tree.

**beech-green, a.** Of a colour like the leaves of the beech-tree; almost the same as olive-green.

**bēl, bōy; pōut, jōwl; cat, çell, chorus, çhin, bench; go, çem; thin, çhis; sin, aç; expect, Xenophon, exist. ph = ç**  
**-clan, -tian = shan. -tion, -sion = shün; -çion, -çion = zhün. -tious, -sious, -çious = shüs. -ble, -dle, &c. = bēl, dēl**



Entom. *Beech-green Carpet Moth*: A British Geometer moth (*Larentia olivata*).

**beech-nut**, *s.* The nut of the beech, two of which lie in the prickly capsule.

**beech-oil**, *s.* Oil expressed from beech-mast. It is used in Picardy and some other parts of France in lieu of butter, for which it is a poor substitute.

**beech-owl**, *s.* A local name given to the Tawny Owl (*Syrnium stridula*).

**beech-tree**, *s.* The same as BEECH (q.v.).

† **bēech-en**, *a.* [A.S. *decen*. In Ger. *buchen*, *büchen*.] Pertaining or relating to beech. Specially—

1. Consisting of beech-trees, produced by beech-trees.

"And Datt and Francini both have made  
My name familiar to the beechen shade."  
*Cowper: Trans. of Milton (Death of Damon)*.

2. Made of beech-wood.

"In beechen goblets let their beverage shine,  
Cool from the crystal spring, their sober wine."  
*Cowper: Trans. of Milton's Elegy*.

¶ This form is now practically obsolete, except in poetry; its place being supplied by the substantive *beech* used adjectively.

**bēech'-mast**, *s.* [Eng. *beech*; *mast*. In Ger. *buchmast*.] The mast or fruit of the beech-tree.

**bēech'-wheat**, *s.* [Eng. *beech*; *wheat*.] A plant, *Polygonum jagopyrum*. (Nemnich.) [BUCKWHEAT.]

**bēech'-y**, *a.* [Eng. *beech*; *-y*.] Full of beech, consisting of beech.

"Who knows not Melville's beechy grove,  
And Roslin's rocky glen."

*Scott: The Gray Brother*.

**beef**, *s. & a.* [From Fr. *bœuf* = (1) an ox, (2) beef, (3) (of persons) a beef-eater; O. Fr. *bœuf*, *bœuf*; Sp. *buey* = an ox; Prov. *bou*; Port. *boi* = beef; Ital. *bue* = an ox: all from Lat. *bos*, accus. *bovem*; Gr. *βός* (*bous*), genit. *βόος* (*boos*) = an ox. Compare in Sw. *biftn*, *bifstek*, and Dut. *biefn*, *biefstuk* = Eng. *beef-steak*. A word introduced by the Normans. Trench directs attention to the fact that while in English the domestic animals, as long as they are living, are called by Saxon names, their flesh, after they are dead, has, as a rule, some Norman appellation, as if the Saxons had tended them while living, and the Normans eaten them when dead. "Thus," he says, "ox, steer, cow, are Saxon, but *beef* Norman; sheep is Saxon, but *mutton* Norman. So it is severally with swine and pork, deer and venison, fowl and pullet. Bacon, the only flesh which perhaps ever came within his (the Saxon's) reach, is the single exception." (Trench: *The Study of Words*.) (See also Scott's *Ivanhoe*.)

**A. As substantive:**

1. An ox, a cow, or a bull, regarded as fit for food.

¶ In this sense it has a plural *beeves*.

"Alicious slew twelve sheep, eight white-tooth'd swine,  
Two crook-haunched beeves."  
*Chapman*.

2. The flesh of the ox or the cow, used either fresh or salted. It is the most nutritious of all kinds of meat, and is well adapted to the most delicate constitutions. It should be well cooked, as it has been proved that underdone beef frequently produces tapeworm. Good beef is known by its having a clear uniform fat, a firm texture, a fine open grain, and a rich reddish colour. Meat which feels damp and clammy should be avoided, as it is generally unwholesome. Fresh beef loses in boiling 30 per cent. of its weight; in roasting it loses about 20 per cent. The amount of nitrogenous matter found to be present in one pound of good beef is about four ounces. In the raw state it contains 50 per cent. of water. [Ox.]

"The fat of roasted *beef* falling on birds will baste them."  
—Swift.

**B. As adjective:** Consisting of the flesh of the ox, cow, or even the bull.

"If you are employed in marketing, do not accept of a treat of a *beefsteak* and a pot of ale from the butcher."  
—Swift.

**beef-steak**, *s.* A thick slice of beef, generally cut from the rump, for grilling.

"I like a *beefsteak*, too, as well as any;  
Have no objection to a pot of beer."

*Byron: Beppo*, 48.

**beef-tea**, *beef tea*, *s.* A kind of "tea" or broth for invalids made from beef.

**beef-witted**, *a.* Having a heavy, ox-like intellect; dull of understanding, stupid.

"... thou mongrel *beef-witted* lord!"  
—Shakespeare: *Titus & Cressa*, II. 1.

**beef-wood**, *s.*

1. The English name of the *Casuarina* (q.v.).

2. The name given in New South Wales to the *Stenocarpus salignus*, a tree belonging to the order Proteaceae, or Proteads.

3. The name given in Queensland to *Banksia compar*, also a Protead. (*Treas. of Bot.*)

**beef'-eat-er**, *s.* [Eng. *beef*; *eater*.]

**A. Ordinary Language:**

1. One who eats beef, a term contemptuously applied to well-fed servants.

2. *Plur.*: A name applied to the yeomen of the royal guard.

"Some better protection than that of the trainbands or *beef-eaters*."  
—Macaulay: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. iii.

**B. Ornith. (PL.)** The *Buphaginae*, a subfamily of African birds, called also Ox-peckers. They belong to the family of *Struthionidae* (Storlings). *Buphaga africana*, the species called by way of pre-eminence the *Beefeater*, perches on the back of cattle, picking from tumours on their hide the larvae of *Bot-flies* (*Estridae*), on which it feeds.

**beef-i-ness**, *s.* [Eng. *beefy*; *-ness*.] Beefy condition; tendency to put on flesh.

**beef sū-ēt**, *s.* [Eng. *beef*; *suet*.] The suet or kidney fat of beef. [SUET.]

**beef suet tree**, *s.* A shrub, *Shepherdia argentea*, belonging to the *Elaeagnaceae* (Olesters). It is called also *Buffalo-berry*, and grows in the United States.

**beef'-y**, *a.* [Eng. *beefy*; *-y*.] Abounding in, resembling, beef; fat, fleshy.

\* **beek**, *v.t. & i.* To bask, warm. [BEAK.]

\* **beek**, *s.* An old spelling of BEAK.

\* **bē'ek-ite**, *s.* [BECKITE.]

\* **bēel**, *s.* [BOIL.] A boil, ulcer.

"The skynne in the whiche a *beef* is grown."  
—Wycliffe (*Levit.* xiii. 18).

\* **bēild**, \* **bēild**, *s.* [BEILD, BIELD.]

**bēele**, *s.* A kind of pickaxe used by miners.

**Bē-ēl'-zē-būb**, *s.* [In Gr. *Βεελζεβούβ* (*Beelzeboub*); Heb. *בְּעֵל זְבֻב* (*Baal zebub*), from *בְּעַל* = lord of, and *זְבֻב* = a fly.]

1. The fly-god, a god worshipped in the Philistine town of Ekron. (2 Kings i. 3.)

2. An evil spirit. [BEELZEBUL.]

3. *Fig.*: Any person of fiendish cruelty, who is so nicknamed by his adversaries, or in contempt of moral sentiment, appropriates the appellation to himself and cherishes it as if it were an honourable title.

"His [Viscount Dundee's] old troopers, the Satans and *Beelzebubs* who had shared his crimes, and who now shared his perils, were ready to be the companions of his flight."  
—Macaulay: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. xiii.

**Bē-ēl'-zē-būl**, *s.* [Gr. *Βεελζεβούλ* (*Beelzeboul*), from Heb. *בְּעַל זְבֻב* (*Baal zebul*), *זְבֻב* (*Baal*) = lord of, and *זְבֻב* (*zebub*), in Old Testament a habitation, in the Talmud = dung.] A word used in the New Testament for the prince of the demons (Matt. x. 25; xii. 24, 27; Mark iii. 22; Luke xi. 15, 18, 19). *Beelzebub*, not *Beelzebub*, is the correct reading in those passages. Probably signifying *lord of dung*, the *dung-god*. A contemptuous appellation for *Beelzebub*, the god of Ekron [BEELZEBUL], which may, moreover, have been, as Hug suggests, a dung-rolling scarabæus beetle, like that worshipped by the Egyptians.

\* **bēeme**, *s.* [BEAM.]

† **bēe'-mōl**, *s.* [BEMOL.]

**bēen**, \* **bēne**, \* **bēn**, *v.* [A.S. *beon* = to be, to exist, to become.]

1. Past participle of the verb *to be*.

"... thou hast been faithful over a few things..."  
*Matt.* xxv. 23.

\* 2. The 1st, 2nd, and 3rd persons plural indicative of the verb *to be*.

"Some aren as seneschals and serven other lordes,  
And den in stede of stwardes."  
*Piers Plowman*, p. 8.

"... they be deceyved that say they ben not tempted in here body."  
—Chaucer: *The Persones Tale*.

\* **bēen**, *s. pl.* [In A.S. *beon* = bees, pl. of *beo* = a bee.] An old plural of BEE (q.v.).

\* **bēenge**, \* **bīnge**, *v.i.* [Apparently with ... the initial sound of *bow*, *bead*, and the closing sound of *cringe*. (N.E.D.)] To cringe, in the way of making much obeisance; to fawn.

"An' ding awa' the vexing thought  
O' hourly dawning into naught,  
By beenging to your foppish brothers."  
*Ferguson: Poems*, II. 33. (Jamieson.)

**bēer** (1), \* **bēere**, *s. & a.* [A.S. *beor* = (1) beer, nourishing or strong drink, (2) methuigen (P) (*Bosworth*); Icel. *biorr*; Fries. *biar*; Dut. & Ger. *bier*; O. H. Ger. *bior*, *pior*; Fr. *bière*; Ital. *birra*; Wel. *bir*; Arm. *byer*, *bir*, *ber*.]

**A. As substantive:** A fermented aqueous infusion of malt and hops, or of malt, sugar, and hops. The term is now applied to all malt liquors prepared by the process of brewing.

Beers are divided into two great classes, ales and porters, the former being chiefly prepared from pale malt, and having a pale amber colour, whilst in the preparation of the latter a certain proportion of roasted or black malt is used along with the pale malt. This increases the colour, and gives to the porter a somewhat bitter flavour. These two classes are subdivided into a great many varieties, depending on the strength of the wort used and the amount of hops added. Thus we have pale ale, mild ale, bitter ale, barley wine, table beer, &c. Stout, brown stout, double brown stout, &c., are merely richer and stronger kinds of porter.

Genuine beer should consist of water, malt extract (dextrine and glucose), hop extract, and alcohol. The quantity of alcohol in beer varies from two per cent. in table beer to ten or even twelve per cent. in strong ale, and the extract from three to fifteen per cent., the latter giving to the beer its nutritive value. The alcohol present always bears a relation to the amount of sugar fermented. A good sound beer should be perfectly transparent, and have a brilliant colour and a pleasant flavour. Sour beers and beers that are thick are very unwholesome.

Legislative acts have been passed imposing severe penalties on any brewer or publican who shall have in his possession, or who shall sell adulterated beer, and a further heavy penalty on any druggist or other person who shall sell any adulterant to a licensed brewer. Notwithstanding the stringency of these acts, beer has been, and still is, very largely adulterated. The adulterants used at the present time are, however, of a somewhat harmless character. The publican purchases from the brewer a cask of genuine beer. To this he adds, for the sake of profit, a large proportion of water. The beer being now reduced in colour and flavour, must be "doctored." Molasses, foots-sugar, liquorice, or caramel is added to increase the colour; grains of paradise, cayenne, and in some cases even tobacco, to give pungency; and mustard, copperas, salt, and alum to impart a frothy head to the beer. The nitrogenous matter extracted from the malt, and present in the original beer, is thus reduced to a minimum, and the beer-drinker pays for a liquor which may be sweet and pleasant to the taste, but is almost destitute of nourishment. Salt is added, not so much (as some publicans say) to preserve the beer, as to increase the thirst, and thereby impart a craving for more drink. *Coccus indicus*, picric acid, strychnine, and opium, said to be adulterants, are now seldom, if ever, used to adulterate beer.

"Flow, Weisheit! flow, like thine inspirer, *beer*!  
The state, not ripe; the thine, yet ever clear!  
So sweetly mawkish, and so smoothly dull;  
Heady, not strong; and foaming, tho' not full."  
*Pope: Dunciad*, bk. iii., 169-172.

**B. As adjective:** Intended to contain or actually containing beer; designed for the sale of beer, or in any other way pertaining to beer. (See the subjoined compounds.)

**beer-barrel**, *s.* A barrel used to contain beer. [BARREL.]

"... of earth we make loam; and why of that loam, whereto he was converted, might they not stop a *beer-barrel*!"  
—Shakespeare: *Hamlet*, V. 1.

**beer-cooler**, *s.* A large shallow vat or cistern in which beer is exposed to the natural air to be cooled; a tub or cistern in which air artificially cooled is used to reduce the temperature of beer.

**beer-engine**, *s.* [BEER-MACHINE.]

**beer-faucet**, *s.* A machine consisting of a piston for ejecting air into flat beer to make it foam.

**fāte**, **fāt**, **fāre**, amidst, **whāt**, **fāll**, father; **wē**, **wēt**, here, camel, **hēr**, there; **pīne**, **pīt**, sire, sir, marine; **gō**, **pōt**, or, **wōre**, **wōlf**, **wōrk**, **whō**, **sōn**; **mūte**, **cūb**, **cūre**, quite, **cūr**, **rūle**, **fūll**; **trȳ**, Syrian. **æ**, **œ** = **ē**; **ǣ** = **ē**. **qu** = **kw**.



**beer-float**, *s.* An areometer or hydrometer floated in grain-wash to ascertain its density and the percentage by volume of proof spirits which it will probably yield.

**beer-fountain**, *s.* A pump used to draw beer into a glass for immediate consumption. [BEER-MACHINE.]

**beer-glass**, *s.* A glass to drink beer from.

**beer-hopper**, *s.* A vat or beck in which beers are infused before being added to the wort.

**beer-house**, *s.* A house where beer is sold; a beer-shop.

**beer-machine, beer-engine**, *s.* A machine or engine in use in public-houses and other beer-shops of London and most other cities. It consists of a row of force-pumps in connection with casks below, each containing a different quality of liquor. The handles of the pumps are visible at the bar; and a sink below conveys away any liquor which may be spilt in the process of drawing.

**beer-saloon**, *s.* A place where beer is sold and may be drunk. (U.S.)

**beer-shop**, *s.* A shop licensed for the sale of beer and other malt liquors only.

**beer-vat**, *s.* A vat in which malt is infused in the manufacture of beer.

**Bēer** (2), **Bēre**, *s. & a.* [A survival as a place-name of A.S. *bearo* = Mid. Eng. *bere* = a grove.]

**A. As substantive** (*Geog.*): A market-town and parish about ten miles west of Lyme Regis, and seven north-west of Wareham, in Dorsetshire. Its full name is Beer-Regis or Bere-Regis (*Regis* signifying of the king).

**B. As adjective**: Pertaining to the place described under A.

**Beer-stone**, *s.* A species of freestone quarried at the place described under A.

\* **bēere**, *s.* [BIER.]

**bēer-y-nēss**, *s.* [Eng. *beery*; *ness*.] The quality or condition of being beery. (*Slang.*)

**bēer-y**, *a.* [Eng. *beer*; *-y*.] Pertaining to or abounding in beer; under the influence of beer. (*Slang.*)

**bēes**, *s. pl.* [Plural of Eng. *bee* (2).]

**Ship-carpentry**: Pieces of plank bolted to the outer end of the jib-boom to remove the fore-topmast stays through. [BEEBLOCK.]

**bēe-sha**, *s.* [Native name in parts of Further India (?).]

**Bot.**: A genus of bamboos differing from Bambusa in having the seeds enclosed in a fleshy pericarp. There are two species, *Beecha bacifera*, from Chittagong, where it is called *Pagu Tulla*, and *B. jax*, from the Malayan Archipelago.

\* **bēest**, \* **bēest-ŷng**, \* **bestynge**, \* **best-nyng**, \* **bēst-līng**, \* **bēst-in**, \* **bēest-līng**, \* **bēst-līng**, \* **bēes-tin-līng**, \* **bēst-nīng**, \* **bēst-nīng**, *s.* (sing.) & *a.*; \* **bēest-līng**, \* **bēst-līng**, \* **bēest-līng**, \* **bēest-līng**, *s. pl.* In form, with sing. meaning, and also used attributively. [A.S. *beost*, *bysting* = the first milk of a cow after calving (*Bosworth*); Dut. *biest*; L. Ger. *beest*; (N.H.) Ger. *biestmilch*.]

**A. As substantive**: The first milk taken from a cow after calving, or from any other milch beast after having borne offspring.

*"Bestynge mylke (bestynge): colostrum."* *Prompt. Para.*  
*"So may the first of all our fells be thine,  
 And both the besting of our goats and kine."*  
*B. Jonson: Pan's Annals.*

**B. As adj.**: Pertaining to the first milk from a cow after calving.

*"A besting puddin' an' Adam's wine."*  
*Tennyson: Northern Coddler.*

\* **beest-milk**, \* **biest-milk**, *s.* [In Ger. *biestmilch*.] The first milk of a cow after calving. [BEEST.]

**bēes-wax**, *s.* [Eng. *bees*; *wax*.] The "wax" of bees, used by them for constructing their cells. It is a secretion elaborated within the body of the animal from the saccharine matter of honey, and extruded in plates from beneath

the rings of the abdomen. It is not the same as the propolis which bees may be seen carrying on their thighs when returning from their daily excursions among flowers. Also, the same wax melted down and purified, as an article of commerce.

**bēes-wing**, *s.* [Eng. *bees*; *wing*.] A fine, filmy deposit in old Port wine; often used for wine having the deposit.

**bēt** (1) *s. & a.* [A.S. *bete*; Ger. *beete*; Dnt. *beete*; Dan. *bede*; Wel. *betyen*; Fr. *bette* or *betterave*; Sp. *betarraga*, *beterraga*; Ital. *bieta* or *bietola*; Sw. & Lat. *beta*; from the Celtic *bett* = red, or from *bayed* or *biadh* = food or nourishment, the plants being used for that purpose.]

**A. As substantive**: The English name of the Beta, a genus of plants belonging to the order Chenopodiaceae (Chenopods). *Beta vulgaris*, or Common Beet, is indigenous in England, and at least the south of Scotland, where it grows on the sea-shores, especially where the soil is muddy. It is widely cultivated to be used in the manufacture of sugar, the green-topped variety being preferred for the purpose. The small red, the Castelnauary, and other varieties are used, either raw or boiled, as salad. Beet is also used for pickling, for furnishing a varnish, and for other purposes. Much of the crop of beetroot sugar is made not from the *Beta vulgaris*, but from the *B. cicla*, the White Beet, called also the Chard or Sicilian Beet. (*Cicla* in the specific name means Sicilian.)

**B. As adjective**: Pertaining to the plant described under A.

† **bēt** (2), **bēt**, *s.* [O. Sw. *bylle* = a bundle; *bila* = to bind up.] A sheaf or bundle. (*Scotch.*)

**Beet of lint**: A sheaf or bundle of flax as made up for the mill.

*"The first row of the lint is put in slop-ways, with the crop-end downward, all the rest with the root-end downward; the crop of the subsequent beets or sheaves still overlapping the band of the former."*—*Maxwell: Sel. Transact.*, p. 330.

**bēt** (1), *v.t.* [From beet (2), *s.* (q.v.).] To tie up. (Used of flax in sheaves.) (*Scotch.*) (*Jamieson.*)

**bēt** (2), *v.t.* [A.S. *betan* = to make better, improve.] To remedy, improve, mend.

*"Makynge ayein or beetyng her nettis."*—*Wycliffe (Matt. iv. 21).*

**To beet a mister**: To supply a want. (*Scotch.*)

*"If twa or three hundred pounds cant beet a mister for you in a strait, ye sanna want it, come of a what will."*—*Blackwood's Mag.* (March, 1839), p. 314.  
*Of fire* = to mend, improve, or add fuel to a fire (*figuratively*).  
*"Or noble 'Elgin' beets the hearth-ward flame."*  
*Burns: The Cotter's Saturday Night.*

**bēt** (3), *v.t.* [BEET.] To help. (*Scotch.*)

**bēt-ax**, *s.* [From Eng. *beet* (2), *s.*, and *axe* (?).] An instrument for paring turf.

**bēt-in-bānd**, *s.* Anything used to tie bundles of flax. (*Jamieson.*)

**bēe-tle** (1) (**tle** = **tel**). *s.* [A.S. *bytel*, *bytl*, *biotul* = a mallet, a staff; from *beatan* = to beat. In L. Ger. *betel*, *bitel* = a clog for a dog; N. H. Ger. *beutel* = a bag, a purse, a beater, a reaping-chisel; M. H. Ger. *boesel* = a beater.]

1. A man, a heavy wooden mallet for driving stones, stakes, or tent-pegs into the ground.



BEETLE.

*"If I do, shall me with a three-man beetle."*—*Shakespeare: 2 Hen. IV. i. 2.*

**beetle-brow**, *s.* A projecting brow, like one of the transverse projections on the head of a mallet. It is the portion just above the eyes called the superciliary ridge, made by the projection of the frontal sinus. [BEETLE *v.* (2).]

*"He had a beetle-brow,  
 A down-look, middle stature, with black hair."*  
*Sir R. Fanshawe: Tr. of Pastor Fido*, p. 173.  
 ¶ It is sometimes used in the plural.

*"His blobber lips and beetle-brows commend."*  
*Dryden: Jew. Sat. iii.*

**beetle-browed**, \* **bitel-browed**, *a.* Having a projecting brow.

*"Enquire for the beetle-brow'd critic, &c."*—*Swift.*  
*"He was bitelbrowed and habberlipped also."*  
*Piers Plowman (ed. Skeat), bk. v. 150.*

**beetle-head**, *a. & s.*

**A. As adjective**: Having a head assumed to be as destitute of understanding as the head of a wooden maul; a "wooden head."

**B. As substantive**: The "weight" generally called the "monkey" of a pile-driver.

**beetle-headed**, *a.* Having a "wooden" head; utterly deficient in intellect; stupid exceedingly.

*"... a beetle-headed, flap-eared knave."*  
*Shakespeare: Tam. of Shrew, iv. 1.*

**beetle-stock**, *s.* The stock or handle of a beetle.

*"To crouch, to please, to be a beetle-stock  
 Of thy great master's will."*  
*Spenser: M. Hubbard's Tale.*

**bēe-tle** (2) (**tle** as **tel**), *s.* [A.S. *bell*, *betel*, *bitel* = (1) a beetle, a coleopterous insect; (2) a "black beetle," i.e., a cockroach; from *bitan* = to bite.]

1. *Entom.*: Any member of the enormously large order of insects called by naturalists Coleoptera, meaning Sheathed Wings. [COLEOPTERA.] They have four wings, the inferior pair, which are membranous, being protected by the superior pair, which are horny.

*"The poor beetle that we tread upon,  
 In corporal suit finds a pang as great  
 As when a giant dies."*  
*Shakespeare: Macbeth, iii. 1.*

To be as blind as a beetle is an expression founded probably upon the habits of some beetles of the Scarabeus family, which come droning into houses in the evening, are attracted by the glare of the lamp, fly round it and through the room, ending by tumbling backwards on the ground, and finding a difficulty in getting up again. No beetles are really blind, except a few cave species.

*"Others come sharp of sight and too provident for that which concerned their own interest; but as blind as beetles in foreseeing this great and common danger."*  
*Kneller: History of the Turks.*

2. Popularly: A "black beetle," viz., a cockroach, which, however, is not properly a beetle at all, but belongs to the order Orthoptera, and is akin on one side to the cricket, on the other to the earwig.

\* **beetle-rones**, *s. pl.* An old name given to nodules of clay-ironstone found at Newhaven, near Edinburgh, and elsewhere. The appellation was given from the erroneous notion that the nodules were of insect origin. [CLAY-IRONSTONE.] (*Buckland: Geol. & Mineralogy*, 1836, vol. i., p. 199.)

**bēe-tle** (1) (**tle** = **tel**), *v.t.* [From Eng. *beetle*, *s.* (1) (q.v.).] To beat with a heavy mallet.

*"Then lay it [yarn] out to dry in your bleaching-  
 yard; but be sure never to beat or beetle it."*—*Maxwell: Sel. Trans.*, p. 244. (*Jamieson.*)

**bēe-tle** (2) (**tle** as **tel**), *v.i.* [A.S. *bitel* = biting or sharp.] To jut out or hang over, as some cliffs do.

*"Or to the dreadful summit of the cliff,  
 That beetles o'er his base into the sea."*  
*Shakespeare: Hamlet, i. 4.*

**bēe-tled** (**tled** as **teld**), *pa. par. & adj.* [BEETLE, *v.t.*]

**bēt-līng**, *pr. par. & a.* [BEETLE, *v.* (1).]

**bēt-līng**, *pr. par. & a.* [BEETLE (2), *v.t.*]

*"On beetling cliffs, or pent in ruins deep,  
 They, till due time shall serve, were hid far hence."*  
*Thomson: Castle of Indolence, l. 48.*

\* **beetling-machine**, *s.* A machine formerly in use for beetling or beating cloth as it was slowly wound on a revolving roller.

**bēt-rād-ish**, *s.* [Eng. *beet*; *radish*.] A plant, the same as BETRAVE (q.v.).

**bēt-rāve**, *s.* [Fr. *betterave* = beet; from *bette* = beet, and *rave* = a radish, a root.] A plant, the Red Beet (*Beta vulgaris*). [BEET.]

**bēt-rōot**, *s.* [Eng. *beet*; *root*.] The root of the Beet (*Beta vulgaris*). [BEET.] A valuable food, owing to the large amount of sugar it contains. Nearly all the sugar used in France is made from the beet, and in America many of the sugar refiners use it in their sugar factories. In Germany a coarse spirit is manufactured from the beet, a large proportion of which is imported into Britain and made into methylated spirit. Several attempts have been made to establish beetroot distilleries in that country, but the great difficulty has been to obtain a clean spirit, the flavour of the beet being very persistent. Beetroot contains ten per cent. of sugar, and about two per cent. of nitrogenous matters. It was formerly used to adulterate coffee.

**bēil**, **bōy**; **pōūt**, **jōwl**; **cat**, **cell**, **chorus**, **chin**, **bench**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**; **sin**, **as**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**. -**īng**.  
**-cian**, **-tian** = **shan**. -**tion**, **-sion**, **-cioun** = **shūn**. -**tion**, **-sion** = **zhūn**. -**tious**, **-sious** = **shūn**. -**ble**, **-dle**, &c. = **bēl**, **dēl**.



**beetroot-sugar**, *s.* Sugar made from the root of the beet. It seems to have been first made in the year 1747; it was largely manufactured in France during the war of the revolution, when English cruisers cut the French off from access to the West Indian cane sugar. It has been considerably developed in America. "The beetroot is first washed in a rotatory drum immersed in water, then rasped into pulp, and squeezed in woollen sacks by hydraulic pressure, or in continuous revolving presses, or the sugar is removed by diffusion in iron tumblers. The juice is clarified with lime filtered through animal charcoal, crystallised *in vacuo*, and drained by a centrifugal machine."

**beevess**, *s. pl.* [The plural of Eng. *beef* (q.v.).] Oxen, black cattle.

"They sought the beevess that made their broth."

*Scott: Lay of the Last Minstrel*, vi. 10.

\* **bēe'-vōr**, *s.* [BEAVER (2) (q.v.).]

\* **bē'e-zēn**, *a.* [BISON.] (O. Scotch.)

**bē-fāl'**, \* **bē-fāl'**, \* **bē-fālle** (pret. *be-fell*, \* *befelle*, \* *befel*, \* *bi fel*, \* *by fel*; *pa. par.* *befallen*, *v.t. & i.* [A.S. *befellan*; O.S. *bi-fallan*; Ger. *befallen*].

**A.** Transitive (followed by the object with or without a preposition):

1. To happen to, to affect one. (Used at first indifferently of favourable or of unfavourable occurrences in one's career.)

"Blon asked an envious man, that was very sad, what harm had *befallen* unto him, or what good had *befallen* unto another man."—*Bacon*.

2. The tendency being to take more note of what is unfavourable than favourable in one's lot, the word now has generally an unfavourable sense.

"For the common people, when they hear that some frightful thing has *befallen* such a one in such a place."—*Bunyan*, *P. P.*, pt. II.

**B.** Intrans. To happen, to take place.

"But you at least may make report Of what *befalls*."

*Wordsworth: White Doe of Rylstone*, iv.

**bō-fāl'-lən**, *pa. par.* [BEFALL.]

"O teacher, some great mischief hath *befallen* To that meek man."—*Milton*: *P. L.*, bk. xi.

**bō-fāl'-līng**, *pr. par. & s.* [BEFALL.]

**A.** As present participle: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**B.** As subst.: That which befalls, an occurrence, an incident; an event especially of an unfavourable character.

**bō-fā'r-i-a**, *s.* [BEJARIA.]

\* **bō-fēll'**, \* **bō-fēl'**, pret. of BEFALL.

\* **bēff**, **baff**, *v.t.* [Ger. *puffen*, *tuffen* = . . . to cuff, bang, or buffet.] To beat, to strike. (*Scotch*).

"Bot the wrath of the goddis has down beft The cletle of Troy from top unto the ground."

*Doug.: Virgil*, 59, 2.

**bēff**, **baff**, *s.* [From *baff*, *v.* In O. Fr. *bufe*, *bufe*, *buffe* = a blow from the fist, a cuff.] [BUFF, BUFFET.] A blow, a stroke, a cuff. The same as Scotch *BAFF* (q.v.).

\* **bōf-froy**, *s.* [BELFRY.]

\* **bō-fight** (*gh* silent), *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *bē*, and *fight*.] To fight, to combat.

**bō-fit'**, *v.* To be suitable to or for; to become, to be becoming in. *Used*—

(a) Of persons:

"He was not in the frame of mind which *befits* one who is about to strike a decisive blow."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. v.

(b) Of things:

"Well do a woman's tears *befit* the eye Of him who knew not as a man to die."

*Hemans: The Abencerrage*, III.

**bō-fit-tēd**, pret. of BEFIT.

¶ *Befitted* as a *pa. par.* scarcely exists.

" . . . and that it *beffited*

To bear our hearts in grief . . ."

*Shakespeare: Hamlet*, I. 2.

**bō-fit-tīng**, *pr. par. & a.* [BEFIT.]

"An answer *befitting* the hostile menace and menace."

*Longfellow: Courtship of Miles Standish*, iv.

**bō-fit-tīng-lī**, *adv.* In a befitting manner.

† **bō-flāgg'ed**, *pa. par.* [Eng. prefix *bē*, and *flagged* = decorated with flags.] From an imaginary present, beflag.

"Berlin is gallily *beflagged*, and the illuminations will be unusually brilliant."—*Daily Telegraph*, 23rd March, 1877.

\* **bō-flā'ino**, *pa. par. & a.* [BEFLAY.]

**bō-flāt'-tēr**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *bē*, and *flatter*.] To load with flattery. (*Webster*.)

**bō-flāt'-tēred**, *pa. par. & a.* [BEFLATTER.]

\* **bō-flāt'-tēr-īng**, *pr. par.* [BEFLATTER.]

\* **bō-flā'y** (*pa. par. beflaine*), *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *bē*, and *flay*.] To flay.

"Out of his skin he was *beflaine*."

*Gower: Conf. Amant*, bk. vii. (*Richardson*.)

**bō-flōw'ēr**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *bē*, and *flower*.] To besprinkle, to scatter over with flowers or with pustules. (*Hobbes*.)

† **bō-flūm'**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *bē*, and *flum*, contracted from *flummery* (q.v.).] To foolboj by cajoling language, to cajole, to deceive, to impose upon; (in vulgar phrase) to "bamboozle."

" . . . then, on the other hand, I *beflumm'd* them w' Colonel Talbot."—*Scott: Waverley*, ch. lxxi.

**bō-flūm'med**, *pa. par.* [BEFLUM.]

**bō-flūm'-mīng**, *pr. par.* [BEFLUM.]

**bō-fō'am**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *bē*, and *foam*.] To bespatter or cover with foam.

"At last the drooping wings, *befoam'd* all o'er With flaggy heaviness, their master bore."

*Shakespeare: Or. Met.*, iv.

**bō-fō'amed**, *pa. par. & a.* [BEFOAM.]

**bō-fō'am-īng**, *pr. par.* [BEFOAM.]

**bō-fōg'**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *bē*, and *fog*.] To involve in a fog. (*Irving*.)

**bō-fōg'ged**, *pa. par. & a.* [BEFOG.]

**bō-fōgg'-īng**, *pr. par. & a.* [BEFOG.]

**bō-fō'ol**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *bē*, and *fool*.] To make a fool of. (Often used reflexively = to make a fool of one's self; for in reality no one can make a fool of another.)

" . . . and how they came back again, and *befooled* themselves for setting a foot out of doors in that path . . ."

*Bunyan: P. P.*, pt. II.

**bō-fō'oled**, *pa. par. & a.* [BEFOOL.]

**bō-fō'ol-īng**, *pr. par. & a.* [BEFOOL.]

**bō-fō're**, \* **bī-fō're**, \* **bȳ-fō're**, \* **bī fōr'e**, **bȳ-uō're**, \* **bī-fōr'n**, \* **bō-fō'r'no**, \* **bī-fōr'-ēn**, \* **bō-fōr'-ēn**, *prep., conj., & adv.* [A.S. and O.S. *beforan*, *biforan* = (1) before, (2) for; Dut. *bevooren* = before; (N. H.) Ger. *bevor*; O. H. Ger. *bifora*, *pivora*.]

**A.** As preposition:

**I.** In space:

1. *Gen.*: In front of, not behind; situated in front of the face, not behind the back. *Used*—

"Their common practice was to look no further *before* them than the next line."—*Dryden*.

Or (b) *More loosely (of things)*: Situated nearer a spectator than is another thing with which it is compared in situation.

" . . . the hill of Hachilah, which is *before* Jeshimon."—1 Sam. xxv. 1.

2. *Spec.*: In the presence of, as noting—

(a) When used of persons:

(a) Exposure to the eyes of the person or persons in whose presence one is.

"And Shallum the son of Jahash conspired against him, and smote him *before* the people."—2 Kings xv. 19.

¶ *Before* one, in the expression "Thou shalt have no other gods *before* me" (Exod. xx. 3; see also Dent. v. 7), practically means *anywhere*; for as a false god worshipped anywhere is worshipped "before," i.e., in the presence of the All-seeing One, the commandment can be obeyed only by him who forbears to worship a false god anywhere.

(b) Great respect or even actual adoration for.

"On knees he *bog* *before* him fall."

*The King of Tars*, 221. (S. in *Boucher*.)

" . . . the place where they kill the burnt-offering

*before* the Lord."—*Lev.* iv. 24.

(c) Submission to the jurisdiction of.

"If a suit be begun *before* an archdeacon, the ordinary may license the suit to an higher court."—*Asylife*.

(d) In the power of, as if spread out in front of them.

"The world was all *before* them, where to choose."

*Milton: P. L.*, bk. xii.

(2) When used of places (*Spec.*): Encampment

or the construction of military works for the purpose of besieging a place.

"And all the people, even the people of war that were with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came *before* the city."—*Josh.* viii. 11.

(3) When used of things:

(a) Proximity to, either for worship or any other purpose.

" . . . thou and thy sons with thee shall minister before the tabernacle of witness."—*Numb.* xviii. 2.

(b) The impulse of something behind; as in the common nautical phrase "to run before the wind," i.e., moving in the same direction as the wind and impelled by its full force.

"Hie part, poor soul! seeming as hardened With lesser weight, but not with lesser power, Was carried with more speed *before* the wind."

*Shakespeare: Comedy of Errors*, I. 1.

**II.** In time:

1. Preceding.

"Particular advantages it has *before* all the books which have appeared *before* it in this kind."—*Dryden*

2. Prior to.

"The eldest [elder] son is *before* the younger in succession."—*Johnson*.

3. Not yet arrived at; future.

"The golden age, which a hind tradition has hitherto placed in the Past, is *Before* us."—*Carlyle: Sartor Resartus*, bk. III, ch. v.

**III.** In a figurative sense:

1. In preference to, rather than.

"We think poverty to be infinitely desirable *before* the torments of covetousness."—*Taylor*.

2. Superior to.

" . . . he is *before* his competitors both in right and power."—*Johnson*.

**B.** As conjunction:

1. Sooner than, earlier in time.

"*Before* two months their orb with light adorn, If heav'n allow me life, I will return."—*Dryden*.

2. Previously to, in order that something may be.

"*Before* this elaborate treatise can become of use to my country, two points are necessary."—*Swift*.

**C.** As adverb:

**I.** Of place:

1. Further onward, in advance, in front of.

"Thou'rt so far *before*, That swiftest wing of recompense is slow To overtake thee."—*Shakespeare: Macbeth*, I. 4.

2. In front; opposed to in the rear, or to behind.

**II.** Of time:

1. Up to this time, hitherto.

"The peaceful cities of th' Aonian shore, Lull'd in her ease, and undisturbed *before*, Are all on fire."—*Dryden*.

2. In time past:

(a) *Gen.*: At an indefinite period of bygone time.

" . . . and the name of Debir *before* was Kirjath-sepher."—*Josh.* xv. 15.

(b) *Spec.*: A short time ago.

"I shall resume somewhat which hath been *before* said, touching the question foregoing."—*Macle*.

3. Already.

"You tell me, mother, what I knew *before*, The Phrygian fleet is landed on the shore."

*Dryden*.

**before-casting**, *s.* Forethought.

"If any man sleeth his neighbors hi *before-castyn*g."—*Wycliffe* (Exod. xxii. 14).

**before-go**, *v.t.* To precede, go before.

"Merci and treuthe shal *befor-go* thi face."—*Wycliffe* (Ps. lxxxviii. 15).

**before-goer**, *s.* A messenger before.

"Y schal sende thi *befor-goere* an Angel."—*Wycliffe* (Exod. xxxiii. 2).

¶ Other MSS. read *before-renner*.

**before-set**, *a.* Prefixed. (*Prompt. Parv.*)

**before-showing**, *pr. par.* A previous disclosure; a fore-warning.

"We bothe aien a dream in onyght *before-schewynge* of thingis to comynge."—*Wycliffe* (Gen. xii. 11).

**before-speaker**, *s.* A spokesman.

"Profeite that is interpretour ether *bifor-spēkera*."

*Wycliffe* (Exod. vii. 1).

**before-wall**, *s.* An advanced rampart.

"The wal and the *bifor-wal*."—*Wycliffe* (Is. xxvi. 1).

¶ Other MSS. read *bifor-wall*.

**bō-fōr'e-ċi-tēd**, *a.* [Eng. *before*; *cited*.] Cited before. (*Dr. Allen*.)

† **bō-fōr'e-gō-īng**, *a.* [Eng. *before*; *going*.] Going before. (Now abbreviated into *FOR-GOING*.) (*Milton*.)

**bō-fōr'e-hānd**, \* **bō-fōr'e-hānde**, \* **bī-fōr'-hānd**, \* **biuoren-hond**, *a. & adv.* [A.S. *beforan*, and *hond* = hand. In Sw. *förhand*.]

fāte, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāl, father; wē, wēt, hēre, camēl, hēr, thēre; pine, pīt, sire, sir, marine; gō, pōt, or, wōro, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unīto, cūr, rūle, fāl; trȳ, Sȳrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



**A. As adjective :**

1. Possessed of accumulations or stores previously acquired.

"Stranger's house is at this time rich, and much beforehand, for it hath laid up revenue these thirty-seven years."—*Bacon*.

2. In a state of forwardness; well prepared, all but ready.

"What is man's contending with insuperable difficulties, but the rolling of Sisyphus's stone up the hill, which is soon beforehand to return upon him again?"—*L'Estrange*.

**B. As adverb :**

1. Previously, before.

"Hoo biuerehand leorneth hore meister."—*Ancient Rime*, p. 212.

2. In a state of priority, first in time. (In this sense often followed by *with*.)

"... they therefore determined to be beforehand with their accusers."—*Macaulay's Hist. Eng.*, ch. xvi.

3. Previously.

(a) By way of preparation.

"When the lawyers brought extravagant bills, Sir Roger used to bargain beforehand to cut off a quarter of a yard in any part of the bill."—*Arbuthnot*.

(b) Without waiting for a certain event; antecedently.

"It would be resisted by such as had beforehand resisted the general proofs of the gospel."—*Atterbury*.

**bē-fōr'e-mēn-tioned** (tioned as shūnd), *a.* [Eng. before; mentioned.] Mentioned before, whether by word of mouth, by writing, or in a printed page. (*Foster*.)

**bē-fōr-ēn**, *prep., conj., & adv.* [BEFORE.] (*Chaucer*.)

**bē-fōr'e-time**, *adv.* [Eng. before; time.] Formerly; specially, in the olden time.  
"Beforetime in Israel, when a man went to enquire of God, thus he spake."—*1 Sam.* i. 9.

**bē-fōr'ne**, *prep., conj., & adv.* [BEFORE.]

**bē-fōr'-tune**, *v.t.* [Eng. be; fortune.] To happen to, to betide.  
"As much I wish all good befotune you."—*Shakep. Two Gent. of Verona*, iv. 2.

**bē-fōr'-tuned**, *pa. par. & a.* [BEFORTUNE.]

**bē-fōr'-tun-ing**, *pr. par.* [BEFORTUNE.]

**bē-fōt'e**, *adv.* On foot.  
"Befote, or on fote (afote). Pedestre."—*Prompt. Parv.*

**bē-fōul**, *v.t.* [Eng. be; foul.] To foul, to render dirty, to soil. (*Todd*.)

**bē-fōul'ed**, *pa. par. & a.* [BEFOUL.]

**bē-fōul'-ing**, *pr. par.* [BEFOUL.]

**bē-frēck'-le** (le as ēck), *v.t.* [Eng. be; freckle.] To spot over with freckles. (*Drayton*.)

**bē-frīend**, *v.t. & i.* [Eng. be; friend.]

**A. Transitive :**

1. *Lit.* : To be a friend to or of, to act with kindness to, to favour, to countenance, to sustain by sympathy.

"Be thou the first true merit to befriend;  
His praise is lost who stays till all commend."—*Pope's Essay on Criticism*, 474.

2. *Fig.* : To favour, to be propitious to. (Used of things.)

**B. Intransitive :** To be friendly, favourable.  
"But night befriends—through paths obscure he passed."—*Hemans: The Abencerrage*, ii.

**bē-frīend'-ēd**, *pa. par.* [BEFRIEND.]

**bē-frīend'-ing**, *pr. par.* [BEFRIEND.]

Does what she can, for she points evermore up to heaven."  
*Longfellow: The Children of the Lord's Supper*.

**bē-frīend'-mōnt**, *s.* [Eng. befriend; ment.] The act of befriending; the state of being befriended. (*Foster*.)

**bē-frīng'e**, *v.t.* [Eng. be; fringe. In Ger. *besranken*.] To place fringes upon, to adorn with fringes.

"When I flatter, let my dirty leaves  
Cloath spice, line trunk, or fluff ring in a row,  
Befringe the rails of Bedlam and Sobu."—*Pope's Satires*, v. 419.

**bē-frīng'ed**, *pa. par. & a.* [BEFRINGE.]

**bē-frīng'-ing**, *pr. par.* [BEFRINGE.]

**bēft**, *pa. par.* [BEFF.] (*Scotch*.)

**bē-fūr**, *v.t.* [Eng. be; fur.] To cover or clothe with fur. (*F. Butler*.)

**bē-fūr'ed**, *pa. par. & a.* [BEFUR.]

**bē-fūr'-rīng**, *pr. par.* [BEFUR.]

**\* beg**, *s.* [BEIGH.]

**bēg**, **\* bēgge**, **\* bēg'-gēn**, *v.t. & t.* [Of uncertain origin. Sweet and Skeat agree in referring it to A.S. *bedecian* = to beg. Dr. Murray admits that this has much to recommend it, though the phonetic connection between the Old Eng. *beggen* and the still older form *bedecian* is, in his opinion, by no means established. He thinks that "the most likely derivation is from O. Fr. *begart* = begliard."] [BEGHARDS.]

**A. Intransitive :** To ask for alms, *spec.*, to ask habitually; to be a professional beggar, to be a mendicant.

"I cannot dig; to beg I am ashamed."—*Luke* xvi. 2.

**B. Transitive :****1. Ordinary Language :**

1. To ask earnestly; to ask as a beggar does for alms.

"... for all thy blessed youth  
Becomes as aged, and doth beg the alms  
Of palsied old."—*Shakep. Measure for Measure*, iii. 1.

2. With similar earnestness to request anything, solicitation for which does not make one a mendicant.

"He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus."—*Matt.* xxvii. 58.

3. To take for granted. [II. 1.]

\* 4. To apply for one's guardianship. [II. 2.]

"I fear you will  
Be begg'd at court, unless you come off thus."—*The Wits* (O. Pl.), viii. 509.

**II. Technically :**

1. *Logic*. To beg the question : To perpetrate the fallacy called *Petitio principii* : to assume, if an opponent will permit it, the very thing to be proved.

\* 2. *Old Law*. To beg a person for a fool : To apply to be his guardian. The petition was presented in the Court of Wards.

"Leave begging, Lynus, for such poor rewards,  
Else some will beg thee, in the court of wards."—*Harrington: Epigr.*, l. 10.

¶ There is a play upon the words *beg you for* in the following passage :—

"And that a great man  
Did mean to beg you for—his daughter."—*City Match* (O. Pl.), 314. (*Nares*.)

¶ (a) Crabst thus distinguishes between the verbs to beg and to desire :—"To beg marks the wish; to desire, the will and determination. *Beg* is the act of an inferior; *desire* of a superior. We beg a thing as a favour, we desire it as a right."

(b) To beg, beseech, solicit, entreat, supplicate, implore, crave are thus discriminated :—The first four of these do not mark such a state of dependence in the agent as the last three : to beg denotes a state of want; to beseech, entreat, and solicit a state of urgent necessity; supplicate and implore, a state of abject distress; crave, the lowest state of physical want. One begs with importunity; beseeches with earnestness; entreats by the force of reasoning and strong representation. One solicits by virtue of one's interest; supplicates by a humble address; implores by every mark of dejection and humiliation. *Begging* is the act of the poor when they need assistance; *beseeching* and *entreating* are resorted to by friends and equals, when they want to influence or persuade; *beseeching* is more urgent, *entreating* more argumentative. *Solicitations* are used to obtain favours which have more respect to the circumstances than the rank of the solicitor; *supplicating* and *imploping* are resorted to by sufferers for the relief of their misery, and are addressed to those who have the power of averting or increasing the calamity. *Craving* is the consequence of longing; it marks an earnestness of supplication, an abject state of suffering dependence.

**bēg**, *s.* [Turkish *beg* = prince, chief.] [BEY.]

In Turkey, Tartary, &c. A title for a provincial governor, or generally for an official of high rank. In India it is occasionally met with as part of an ordinary proper name, borne by persons presumably of Mogul Tartar descent, but possessed neither of official rank nor of aristocratic birth. *Beg* is essentially the same word as *Bey*, used in Tunis and other parts of Northern Africa.

"Togrul Beg, however, the son of Michael, the son of Bedjuk, offered himself as a leader and bond of union to the Turks."—*Mit. Hist. India* (ed. 1868), vol. ii, p. 354.

**bē-ga**, **bē-gah**, **\* big-gah**, *s.* [Mah-ratta, Hind., &c., *bigha*.]

In India : A land measure. That of Bengal is about 1,000 square yards, or one-third of an English acre. That of the Mahratta country contains 3,925 square yards; consequently 1½ *begas* will be = an English acre.

**\* bē-gāb**, *v.t.* [BYGAB.]

**\* bēg-āir'-ioe**, *s.* [From O. Eng. *begare* = variegate.] Stripes or slips of cloth sewed on garments, by way of ornament, such as are now worn in liveries; pessaires. [BEGARIS.]

"... use or wear in their clothing, or apparel, or livery thereof, one clath of gold, or silver, velvet, satine, damask, luffaces, or any begairies, paiments, or broderie of gold, silver, or silk."—*Acts Ja. VI.* (1581), c. 113.

**\* bē-gāll**, **\* bē-gāl**, *v.t.* [Eng. be; gall.] To gall, to chafe, to rub till soreness arise.

"And shake your sturdy trunks, ye prouder pines,  
Whose swelling graines are like *begald* oaks,  
With the deep furrowes of the thunder stone."—*Bp. Hall: Defence to Envy*.

**\* bē-gāll'ed**, **\* bē-gāld**, *pa. par.* [BEGALL.]

**\* bē-gāl'-lōn**, *v.t.* [A.S. *agaeluan* = to stupefy.] To frighten, to terrify. (*N.E.D.*)

**\* bē-gā'no**, *a.* [A.S. *begangan* = to surround.] Covered, overlaid. (*Scotch*.) [BEGONE.]

"And hous of briht Apollo god *begane*."—*Doug.* Virgil, 102, 48.

**\* bē-gār'-ēit**, **\* bē-gār'-y-it**, *pa. par.* [BEGARIE.]

**\* bē-gār'-io**, **\* bē-gār'-ē**, *v.t.* [Prob. from Fr. *bigarrer* = to diversify.] (O. Eng. & Scotch.)

1. To variegate.

(a) *Gen.* : To deck with various colours.  
"Begarait all in sundry hewin."  
*Lyndsay: S. P. R.*, li. 103. (*Jamieson*.)

(b) *Spec.* : To stripe, to variegate with lines of various colours, to streak.

"All of gold wrocht was thare riche attyre,  
Thar purpore robbis begaryit schynand brycht."—*Douglas: Virgil*, 267, 15. (*Jamieson*.)

2. To besmear, to bedaub, to bespatter.

"Some Whalley's Bible did begarie,  
By letting fec at it canarie."—*Cottle: Mock Poem*, pt. i, 59.

**bē-gāsse**, *s.* [BAGASSE.]

**bē-gāt**, *pret.* of BEGET (q.v.).

"Shem... begat Arphaxad two years after the flood.  
And Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad..."—*Gen.* xi. 10, 11.

**bē-gā'-vél**, *s.* [Eng. be, and gavel (q.v.).] [BAGAVEL.] It is called also *Bethugavel*, or *Chipping-gavel* (q.v.).

**\* bē-gāw**, **\* bē-gāwd**, *v.t.* [Eng. be; gaw (q.v.).] [GEWAOW.] To deck out with gewgaws.

"... Begawed with chains of gold and jewels."—*North: Plutarch*, p. 127. (*Richardson*.)

**\* bē-gāw'ed**, **\* bē-gāwd'-ēd**, *pa. par. & a.* [BEGAW.]

**\* bē-gāw'-ing**, **\* bē-gāwd'-ing**, *pr. par.* [BEGAW.]

**bē-gēik**, *s.* [BEGUNK.]

**bē-gēm**, *v.t.* [Eng. be; gem.] To adorn with precious gems, or anything similarly beautiful and lustrous.

"The doe awoke, and to the lawn  
Begemmed with dewdrops, led her fawn."—*Scott: Lady of the Lake*, iii. 2.

**bē-gēm'med**, *pa. par. & a.* [BEGEM.]

**bē-gēm'-mīng**, *pr. par.* [BEGEM.]

**\* bēg'-ēn-ild**, **\* bēg'-ēn-ēld**, *s.* [O. Eng. *begen* = to beg, and *gldo*, *eld* = age, seniority, a man.] A mendicant.

"A basterde, a bounde on, a begenedes doubter."—*Piers Plowman*, p. 154. (*S. in Boucher*.)

**\* bē-gēs**, **\* bē-gēss**, *adv.* [Eng. *pref. be* = by, and *gesse* = guess; Dan. *gisse*.] By chance, at random.

"Thon lichtlies all trow properties  
Of luvē express,  
And marks quhen nē a styme thou seis,  
And hits *beges*."—*Scott: Evergreen*, i. 118.

"I hapnit in a wilderness,  
Quhair I chanted to gang in *beges*."—*Burke's Pilg.* (Watson's Coll.), ii. 30.

**bē-gēt**, **\* bē-gēte**, **\* bē-gēte** (*pret.* *begot*, *† begat*, *\* begatte*, *\* begate*; *pa. par.* *begotten*, *begien*), *v.t.* [Eng. be; *† et* = to cause to get; A.S. *begytan*, *bigytan* (*pret.* *begael*) = to get, to obtain; A.S. *pref. be*, and *gelan*, *gytan*, *gitan* = to get.] [GET.]

**bōil**, **bōy**; **pōut**, **jōwl**; **cat**, **çell**, **chorus**, **çhin**, **bench**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**; **sin**, **as**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**. **ph = f**  
**-cian**, **-tian = shan**, **-çion**, **-tion**, **-sion = shūn**; **-tion**, **-sion = zhūn**, **-tious**, **-sious = shūs**, **-ble**, **-dle**, **&c. = bpl**, **dpl**.



1. *Lit.*: To engender, to generate, to procreate, to become the father of. (Used of the procreation of children.)

2. *Fig.*: To produce, to engender, to generate, to cause to come into existence. (Used of projects, ideas, or anything similar, or generally of anything which man can bring into being.)

"Till carried to excess in each domain,  
This fair ripe good begotes peculiar pain."  
*Goldsmith: The Traveller.*

**bē-gēt-tēr**, *s.* [Eng. *beget*; *-er*.]

1. *Lit.*: One who begets, one who procreates; a father.

"For what their prowess gain'd, the law declares  
Is to themselves alone, and to their heirs;  
No share of that goes back to the begetter."  
*Dryden.*

2. *Fig.*: A producer; as "a begetter of disease."

**bēg'-ga-ble**, *a.* [Eng. *beg*; *-able*.] Able to be obtained if begged for, or at least able to be begged with a doubtful result.

"He finds it his best way to be always craving, because he lights many times upon things that are disposed of, or not beggable."  
*Baile's Characters.*

**bēg'-gar**, \***bēg'-gēr**, \***bēg'-gēro**, *s.* [Eng. *beggar*; Dut. *beeljaar*; Ger. *bettler*; Ital. *piggaro*. Comp. also Sw. *tiggare*; Dan. *tigger*.] [BEGG.]

A. Ordinary Language:

1. Literally:

1. One whose habitual practice is to implore people for alms, whether because he has some physical or mental defect which wholly or partially incapacitates him from working; or because (if such a thing be conceivable) all his efforts to obtain work have been uniformly abortive; or finally, in too many cases, because he is too idle to work and too shameless to blush at the meanness of casting his support on others perhaps less strong in body, and even less rich in purse, than himself.

"Beet than a lazer, or a beggero."

*Chaucer: C. T.*, 242.

"And there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate, full of sores, and desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table."  
—*Luke* xvi. 20, 21.

2. One who is dependent on others for support, whatever his position in society.

"They [the non-juring clergy] naturally became *beggars* and *lunners*."  
—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xiv.

3. One who asks a favour, however legitimate; a petitioner for anything.

"What subjects will precarious kings regard?"

*A beggar speaks too sootily to be heard.* *Dryden.*

II. *Fig.*: One who, in a logical matter, "begs" the question; one who assumes the point in dispute, or, in a more general sense, who assumes what he does not prove.

"These shameful *beggars* of principles, who give this precarious account of the original of things, assume to themselves to be men of reason."  
—*Tillotson.*

B. *Old Low and Ord. Lang.* *Sturdy beggar*:

An able-bodied man quite capable, if he liked, of working, but who will not do it because he prefers to quarter himself upon the industrious. The Act 14 Eliz., c. 5, passed in 1572, defined rogues, vagabonds, and sturdy beggars to be "all persons whole and mighty in body, able to labour, not having land or mister, nor using any lawful merchandise, craft, or mystery." These, and coupled with them, unhappily, "all common labourers able in body, loitering and refusing to work for such reasonable wage as is commonly given"—that is, what now would be called all agricultural or other labourers on strike—were, for the first offence, to be grievously whipped and be burned through the gristle of the right ear with a hot iron an inch round; for the second should be deemed felon; and for the third suffer death, without benefit of clergy. The cruel severity of the Act made it fall of effect. The sturdy beggar continued to flourish; he does so still. He may be seen daily almost anywhere, alike in Europe and the United States; and as long as the thoughtless continue to give him alms in the street, there is no likelihood of his condescending to work.

**beggar-brat**, *s.* A contemptuous appellation for a child engaged in begging. A beggar's child.

**beggar-maid**, *s.* An unmarried female beggar.

"Young Adam Cupid, he that shot so trim,  
When King Cophetua lov'd the beggar-maid."  
*Shakspeare: Romeo and Juliet*, II. 1.

**beggar-man**, *s.* A man who is a beggar.

"O! Is it a beggar-man?"

*Old Man. Madman and beggar too.*

*Shakspeare: King Lear*, IV. 1.

**Beggar-man's Oatmeal**: A plant, *Alliaria officinalis*.

**Beggar's Basket**: A local name for a plant, *Pulmonaria officinalis*.

**beggar's-brown**, *s.* A light-brown snuff, which is made of the stem of tobacco; what in England is generally denominated *Scotch snuff*. (*Scotch.*) (*Jamieson.*)

**beggar's-lice**, *s.* A vulgar name for an American boraginaceous plant—the *Echinopspermum virginicum*, the hooked prickles of whose nuts or bur-like fruits adhere to the clothes of passers-by.

**beggar's-ticks**, *s.* A similarly vulgar name for two composite plants, also from America—the *Bidens frondosa* and the *B. cernua*, the fruit of which, having two teeth or prickles, adhere to the clothes.

**beggar-weed**, *s.* [So called by farmers and others from its growing only in impoverished soil, or because of itself it beggars the land.] A name given by farmers in different parts of England to various weeds, specially to *Polygonum aviculare*, *Cuscuta trifolii*, *Heradium sphondylium*, *Spergularia arvensis*, and *Galium aparine*. (*Britten.*) [*Polygonum*, *CUSCUTA*, &c.]

**beggar-woman**, *s.* A woman who is a beggar.

"The elder of them, being put to nurse,  
Was by a beggar-woman stolen away."  
*Shakspeare: King Henry VI.*, II. 2.

**bēg'-gar**, \***bēg'-gēr**, *v.t.* [From *beggar*, *s.*]

I. *Lit.*: To reduce to beggary; to impoverish. (Used of persons.)

"Wives beggar husbands, husbands starve their wives."  
*Cowper: Task*, bk. II.

II. *Figuratively*:

1. To impoverish. (Used of an exchequer or of finances.)

"... her merchants were to be undersold, her customers decoyed away, her exchequer beggared."  
—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xlv.

2. To deprive. (Followed by *of*.)

"Necessity, of matter beggar'd,  
Will nothing stick upon the person to arraign  
In ear and ear."  
*Shakspeare: Hamlet*, IV. 5.

3. To exhaust; to tax to the utmost the power of.

"It beggar'd all description."  
*Shakspeare: Antony and Cleopatra*, II. 2.

**beggar-my-neighbour**, *s.* A game at cards, either the same with, or very like that of Catch-honours. (*Jamieson*, &c.) (*Eng. & Scotch.*)

**bēg'-gared**, *pa. par. & a.* [*BEGGAR*, *v.*]

"Big Mars seems bankrupt in their beggared host."  
*Shakspeare: Hen. V.*, IV. 2.

**bēg'-gar-īng**, \***bēg'-gēr-īng**, *pr. par. & a.* [*BEGGAR*, *v.*]

**bēg'-gar-īl-nēss**, \***bēg'-gēr-īl-nēssē**, *s.* [Eng. *beggarly*; *-ness*.] The quality of being beggarly; incanness.

"They went about to hinder the journey, by railing on the beggariness of it, and discrediting of it."  
*Lord Wilminton to the Duke of Buckingham. Cavalier* (1654), p. 135. (*Todd.*)

**bēg'-gar-īl-y**, \***bēg'-gēr-īl-y**, \***bēg'-gēr-īl-yē**, *a. & adv.* [Eng. *beggar*; *-ly*.]

A. As adjective:

1. Of persons: Like a beggar, poor-looking, mean.

"Who, that beheld such a bankrupt *beggarly* fellow as Cromwell entering the parliament house with a threadbare, torn cloak, and greasy hat, could have suspected that he should, by the manner of one king and the laimishment of another, ascend the throne?"  
—*South.*

2. Of things: Suitable for a beggar; like that of a beggar; mean, contemptible.

"As children multiplied and grew, the household of the priest became more and more *beggarly*."  
—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. lii.

B. As adverb: In a manner suitable to a beggar; meanly, indigently. (In a literal or in a figurative sense.)

"Touching God himself, hath he revealed that it is his delight to dwell *beggarly*? And that he taketh no pleasure to be worshipped, saving only in poor cottages!"  
—*Hooker.*

**bēg'-gar-ȳ**, \***bēg'-gēr-ȳ**, \***bēg'-gēr-ȳē**, *s.* [Eng. *beggar*; *-ȳ*.]

1. Of persons: The state or condition of an habitual beggar; indigence.

"Gaunt Beggary, and Scorn."  
*Thomson: Ode to Indolence*, II. 76.

2. Of things: Poverty; indigence.

"There's *beggary* in the love that can be reckon'd."  
*Shakspeare: Antony and Cleopatra*, I. 1.

**bēgged**, \***bēg'-gēde**, *pa. par. & a.* [*BEG*.]

\***bēg'-gild**, *s.* [O. Eng. *beggen* = to beg; fem. ending *-ild*.] A beggar.

"Hitt is beggilde rihte norte beren begge on bac."  
—*Ancren Riwle*, p. 168.

**bēg'-gīng**, \***bēg'-gȳnge**, *pr. par., a., & s.* [*BEG*, *v.*]

A. & B. As present participle & participial adjective: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

"[*Begging Friar* (*Ch. Hist.*): A friar who, having taken a vow of poverty, supported himself by begging. [*MENDICANT ORDERS.*]

"The songs of minstrels and the tales of *begging* friars."  
—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xvi.

C. As substantive:

1. The act of begging for, or soliciting anything. *Spec.*, the act of soliciting alms.

"I *Fish*. No, friend, cannot you beg? Here's them in our country of Greece gets more with *begging* than we can do with working."  
—*Shakspeare: Pericles*, II. 1.

2. *Logic*: The act of assuming what is not conceded, as in the phrase "a *begging* of the question."

**bēg'-gīng-īl-y**, *adv.* [Eng. *begging*; *-ly*.] Like a beggar; as a beggar would do.

"Even my honest—how *beggingly* she looks at that."  
—*Miss Mitford: Our Village*, I. 51. (*N.E.D.*)

\***bēg'-gīng-nēss**, *s.* [Eng. *begging*; *-ness*.] Neediness, beggary.

"Thou shalt come to thee . . . thil *beggingness* as a man armyd."  
—*Wycliffe (Prov. xxiv. 54).*

**Bēg'-hards**, **Bēg'-uards**, **Bōg'-ards**, *s. pl.* [Low Lat. *beghardus*, *begehurdus*, *begardus*, from Lambert *Begue*, who appears to have been the founder of some religious lay brotherhoods in the twelfth century.]

*Church History*:

1. Certain religious people who associated themselves into a kind of monastic lodging-house under a chief, whilst they were unmarried, retiring when they pleased. As they often supported themselves by weaving, they were sometimes called "Brother Weavers." They first attracted notice in the Netherlands in the thirteenth century. They were established at Antwerp in 1228, and adopted the third rule of St. Francis in 1290. (*Mosheim.*)

2. The body described under 1 seems to have lingered in diminishing numbers till the seventeenth cent., when they were absorbed by the "tertiaries" of the Franciscans. By the third rule of St. Francis, those might have a certain loose connection with this order, who, without forsaking their worldly business, or forbearing to marry, yet dressed poorly, were continent, prayerful, and grave in manners.

3. Used loosely as an abusive epithet for the Albigenses, Waldenses, &c.

\***bēg'-ghōst**, *v.t.* [Pref. *be-*, and Eng. *ghost*.]

1. To make a ghost of.

2. To endow with a spirit or soul. (*N.E.D.*)

**bēg'-gilt**, *a.* [Eng. *be*; *gilt*.] Gilded over.

"Six maids attending on her, attired with buckram  
bridelines begilt."  
—*B. Jonson: Underwoods*.

**bēg'-gīn**, \***bēg'-gīnne**, \***bīg'-gȳnne**, *v.i. & t.* [*A.S.* *beginnan* (pret. *began*, *pa. par. begunnen*), *aginnan*, *anginnan*, *inginnan*, *onginnan*, *ongynnan*; from *a*, *an*, *in*, or *on*, and *gynnan* = to begin; O. S. & O. H. Ger. *beginnan*; Sw. *begynna*; Dan. *begynne*; Dut. & Ger. *beginnen*; Lat. *gigno* = to bring forth; Gr. *γίγνομαι* (*gignomai*), and *γεννα* (*genē*); from the root *gen*, Sansc. *gan* = to be born, and *gaganmī* = to beget, or to bring forth.]

A. Transitive:

1. To commence action; to pass from inaction to action.

"... yat alle ys hretheren and sisteren of yis fraterite shul kepen and *beginnen* her deuocoun on ye enen of ye feste of ys Trinite."  
—*Eng. Gilds* (*Eng. Text Soc.*), p. 56.

2. To trace the first ground, element, or existence of anything.

"The apostle *beginns* our knowledge in the creatures, which leads us to the knowledge of God."  
—*Locke.*

B. Intransitive:

1. To come into being, or commence or enter on any particular state of existence.

(a) To come into being. (Used of persons or things.)

fāte, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāl, father; wō, wēt, hēre, camēl, hēr, thēre; pine, pīt, sīre, sīr, marine; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wēlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unite, cūr, rūle, fāl; trȳ, Sȳrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



"Ere the base laws of servitude began,  
When wild in woods the noble savage ran."  
Dryden.

(b) To commence or enter on any particular state of existence; to commence, to arise.

All ends, in love of God and love of man."—Pope.

2. To commence any action or course of action; to take the first step from non-action to action; to do the first act, or part of an act.

"Then they began at the ancient men which were before the house."—Ezek. ix. 6.

¶ *Begin* is often followed half-transitively by an infinitive.

"Now and then a sigh he stole,  
And tears began to flow." Dryden.

¶ To *begin with*: To commence with; to select any particular person or thing as the first of a series.

"A lesson which requires so much time to learn, had need be early begun with."—Govern. of the Tongue.

¶ *Crab* thus distinguishes the verbs to *begin*, to *commence*, and to *enter upon*:—"Begin and *commence* are so strictly allied in signification, that it is not easy to discover the difference in their application, although a minute difference does exist. To *begin* respects the order of time; to *commence*, the exertion of setting about a thing. *Begin* is opposed to *end*; *commence*, to *complete*: a person *begins* a thing with a view to ending it; he *commences* with the view of completing it. To *begin* is either transitive or intransitive; to *commence* is mostly transitive: a speaker *begins* by apologising; he *commences* his speech with an apology. To *begin* is used either for things or persons; to *commence*, for persons only: all things have their *beginning*; in order to effect anything we must make a *commencement*. *Begin* is more colloquial than *commence*: thus we say, to *begin* the work, to *commence* operations. To *commence* and *enter upon* are as closely allied in sense as the former words; they differ principally in application: to *commence* seems rather to denote the making an experiment; to *enter upon*, that of first doing what has not been tried before: we *commence* an undertaking; we *enter upon* an employment." (Crab: Eng. Synon.)

\* *bē-gin-ne*, s. [From *begin*, v.] Beginning.

"Let no whit thee dismay  
The hard *beginne* that meets thee in the dore."  
Spenser: F. Q., III. iii. 21.

*bē-gin-nēr*, s. [Eng. *begin*; -er. In Dut. *beginner*; Sw. *begynnare*; Dan. *begynder*.]

1. One who originates anything; one who is to do anything.

"Socrates maketh Ignatius, the Bishop of Antioch, the first *beginner* thereof, even under the apostles themselves."—Hooker.

2. One whose study of a science or practice of an art has just commenced; one inexperienced in what he is doing or professing to do; a young learner or practitioner.

"Our choir would scarcely be excused,  
Even as a band of raw *beginners*."  
Byron: Hours of Idleness; Granta.

*bē-gin-nīng*, pr. par., a., & s. [BEGIN.]

A. & B. As pr. par. & participial adj.: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

C. As substantive:

I. The act of commencing to do.

"This *beginning* of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee."—John ii. 11.

II. The state of commencing to be.

"Youth, what man's age is like to be, doth show;  
We may our end by our *beginning* know."  
Denham.

III. The commencement or cause of anything.

1. The time or date of the commencement of anything.

(a) The moment in bygone time in which the heavens and the earth—i.e. the material universe—came into existence at the fiat of the Creator.

"In the *beginning* God created the heaven and the earth."—Gen. i. 1.

(b) From everlasting, from eternity.

"In the *beginning* was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God."—John i. 1.

2. The first part of anything.

"The causes and designs of an action are the *beginning*: the effects of these causes, and the difficulties that are met with in the execution of these designs, are the middle; and the unravelling and resolution of these difficulties are the end."—Broom.

3. That which causes anything.

"Wherever we place the *beginning* of motion, whether from the head or the heart, the body moves and acts by a consent of all its parts."—Swift.

4. That from which anything grows or develops.

*bōil*, *bōy*; *pōut*, *fōwl*; *cat*, *cell*, *chorus*, *chin*, *bench*; *go*, *gem*; *thin*, *this*; *sin*, *as*; *expect*, *Xenophon*, *exist*. -*īng*.  
-*clan*, -*tian* = *shān*. -*tion*, -*sion* = *shūn*. -*tion*, -*sion* = *zhūn*. -*tious*, -*sious*, -*cious* = *shūs*. -*ble*, -*dle*, &c. = *bpl*, *dpl*.

"The understanding is passive; and whether or not it will have these *beginnings* and materials of knowledge, is not in its own power."—Locke.

*bē-gin-īng-lēss*, a. [Eng. *beginning*; -less.] Without a beginning.

"Meichledeck, in a typical or mystical way, was *beginningless*, and endless in his existence."—Barrow: Sermon. ii. 307.

*bē-gird*, † *bē-girt* (pret. & pa. par. *begirt*, *begirded*), v.t. [A.S. *begyrdan*, *begredan* = (1) to gird, to surround, (2) to clothe, (3) to defend, to fortify; Ger. *begürten*; Goth. *begairdan*.]

I. Literally: To encircle with a girdle; to place a literal girdle round the body or anything else.

II. Figuratively: To encircle with anything else than an aerial girdle.

1. Gen.: In the foregoing sense.

"And, Lentalus, *begirt* you Pompey's house."—Johnson: Catiline, iii. 2.

2. Spec.: To encircle with hostile works with the view of besieging.

"It was so closely *begirt* before the king's march into the west, that the council humbly desired his majesty that he would relieve it."—Clarendon.

*bē-gird-ēd*, *bē-girt*, pa. par. & a. [BEGIRD.]

*bē-gird-īng*, \* *bē-girt-īng*, pr. par. & a. [BEGIRD.]

"He describes them as *begirting* the hair-bulbs."—Todd and Bowman: Phytol. Anat., vol. i., p. 407.

*bē-girt* (1), v. [BEGIRD.]

*bē-girt* (2), pa. par. & a. [BEGIRDED.]

*bēg-lēr-bēg*, *bēg-lī-ēr-bēy*, s. [Turk. = lord of lords.] [BEG.]

In Turkey: A title for a provincial governor, next in dignity beneath the Grand Vizier. He has under him several *begs*, *agas*, &c.

*bēg-lēr-bēg-līk*, s. [Turkish.]

In Turkey: The province ruled over by a *begierbeg* (q.v.).

*bēg-lī-ēr-bēy*, s. [BEGIERBEG.]

*bē-glō'om*, v.t. [Eng. pref. *be*; *gloom*.] To cast gloom over; to render gloomy.

"I should rather endeavour to support your mind, than *begloom* it with my own melancholy."—Boswell to Dr. White (1757). Statement of Dr. White's Obligations, &c., p. 52.

*bē-gnā'w* (g silent), v.t. [Eng. prefix *be*; *gnaw*.] To gnaw (lit. & fig.).

"The worm of conscience still *begnaw* thy soul."—Shakespeare: Richard III., i. 2.

*bē-gnā'w'ed*, pa. par. & a. [BEGNAW.]

*bē-gnā'w-īng*, pr. par. [BEGNAW.]

\* *bē-gō*, v.t. [A.S. *begangan* = to go after, to perform, to dispatch, to attend, to be near, to surround, to worship.]

1. To perform, to accomplish. (S. in Boucher.)

2. To surround. (S. in Boucher.)

¶ Occurs only as past participle and participial adjective. [BEGONE.]

† *bē-gōd*, v.t. [Eng. *be*, and *god*.] To make a god of, to deify.

† *bē-gōd-dēd*, pa. par. & adj. [BEGOD.]

"High-flown perfectionists,—what is yet more exorable, when they are come to the height of their *begodded* condition, &c., cannot sin, do what they will."—More: Myst. of Godliness, p. 510.

† *bē-gōd-dīng*, pr. par. [BEGOD.]

\* *bē-gōn'e*, \* *bē-gōn'ne*, \* *bē-gō*, \* *bī-gō*,

\* *bī-gō*, *gō*, *gō'k*, &c. [A.S. *begangan* = to go after, to perform, to dispatch, to lie near, to surround, to worship.]

1. Gone far, sunk deep, especially in woe or in weal; beset with.

"... is with treasure so full *begone*."—Gower: Conf. Amant., bk. v.

"... so deep was her wo *begone*."—Gower: Conf. Amant., bk. iv.

"He is rich and well *be-gō*."—Gower: Conf. Amant., bk. iv.

¶ It still appears in the word *woe-begone* (q.v.).

2. Surrounded.

"The hridles were, for the noones,  
Bygo with precious stones." (S. in Boucher.)

*bē-gōn'e*, interj. [Imperative of verb to *be*, and past participle of *go*.] Begone, get you gone, go, go away, depart, quit my presence!

"*Begone*! nor dare the halloved stream to stain.  
She fled, for ever banish'd from the train."  
Addison.

*bē-gō-nī-a*, s. [Named after Michael Begon, a Frenchman born in 1638, who promoted botany.]

Bot.: A genus of plants, the typical one of the order Begoniaceæ (Begoniads). [BEGONI-



BEGONIA.

ACEÆ.] Several species are cultivated in greenhouses, in flower-pots, in houses, and in similar situations.

*bē-gō-nī-ā-çē-æ* (Latin), *bē-gō-nī-āp* (Eng.), s. pl. [BEGONIA.]

Bot.: An order of plants, classed by Lindley under his XXIVth or Cucurbital alliance. The flowers are unisexual. The sepals superior, coloured; in the males four, two being within the others and smaller than them; in the females five, two being smaller than the rest. The stamina are indefinite; the ovary is inferior, winged, three-celled, with three double polyspermous placentæ in the axis. The fruit is membranous, three-celled, with an indefinite number of minute seeds. The flowers, which are in cymes, are pink; the leaves are alternate, and toothed with scarios stipules. Genera, 2; species 159 (Lindley, 1847). Localities, the East and West Indies, &c. [BEGONIA.]

\* *bē-gōn'ne*, pa. par. & a. [BEGO, v., and BEGONE.]

† *bē-gō're*, v.t. [Eng. pref. *be*, and *gore*.] Occurs only in vast par. *begored* = besmeared with gore.

"Besides, ten thousand monsters foule abhor'd  
Did wait about it, yaping grisly, all *begor'd*."  
Spenser: F. Q., IV. xi. 2.

*bē-gōt*, *bē-gōt-tēn*, pa. par., a., & s. [BEGOT.]

1. Lit.: Generated, produced.

"Found that the issue was not his *begot*."  
Shakespeare: Richard III., iii. 5.

"... the only *begotten* Son of God."—John iii. 18.

2. Script.: To be the Divine cause or the human instrument in producing regeneration within a sinful soul.

"We know that whosoever is born of God sinneth not; but he that is *begotten* of God keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not."—1 John v. 18.

"... my son Onesimus, whom I have *begotten* in my bonds."—Philemon 10.

3. Script. Of God: To stand to the eternal "Son of God" in such a mysterious relation as to warrant the latter to be called "the only *begotten* Son of God."

"For God so loved the world, that he gave his only *begotten* Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life."—John iii. 16.

*bē-gōn'k*, *bē-gō'k*, s. [Eng. pref. *be*, and Scotch *gōw*, *gōw'k* = a fool.] The act of jilting or making a fool of.

"If he has *g'en* you the *begowk*, let him gang my wayman; ye'll get another an' a better."—Maxon and Gael, II. 32. (Jamsieson.)

*bē-gōuth*, *bē-gōu'de*, pret. of verb BEGIN.

Began. (Scotch.)  
"The West Kynryk *begouth* to ryse,  
As the East *begouth* to fayle."  
Wyntoun, ProL. 27. (Jamsieson.)

\* *bē-grā'ce*, v.t. [Eng. prefix *be*, and *grace*.] To endow with grace. (Occurs only in the past participle.)

\* *bē-grā'ced*, pa. par. & a. [BEGRACE.]

\* *begravin*, pa. par. [BEGRAVED.]

\* *bē-grā'v* (1), v.t. [A.S. *begrafan*, *bigrāfan*.] In Dut. *begraven*; Ger. *begraben* = to begrave;



Goth. *bigraban* = to dig up.] To commit to the grave, to bury.

"That he wald suffir to be caryit from thence  
Thy corps dede, . . .  
To suffer thame begreivn for to be."  
*Doug.: Virgil*, 363, 48.

\* **bē-grā'v** (2), *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *grave*, *v.t.* & *pa. par.* *begrave*.] To grave, to engrave.

"[He] stood upon a foote on highte  
Of burred golde; and with great sleight  
Of workmanship it was begreave."  
*Gower: Conf. Am.*, bk. 1.

\* **bē-grā'v**ed, **bē-grā'v**-en, \* **begravin**, *pa. par.* & *a.* [BEGRAVE (1).]

\* **bē-grā'v**-ing, *pr. par.* & *a.* [BEGRAVE (1).]

**bē-grē'as**e, *v.t.* [Eng. pref. *be*, and *grease*.] To cover with grease. (*Minshew*.)

**bē-grē'as**ed, *pa. par.* & *a.* [BEGREASE.]

**bē-grē'as**-ing, *pr. par.* & *a.* [BEGREASE.]

\* **bē-grē'de** (pret. **bē-grād'de**), *v.t.* [Eng. & A.S. pref. *be*, and A.S. *grēdan*; O. Eng. *grede* = to say, to cry, to call.] To cry out against.  
"The fugheles that the er begrade."  
*Julie and Nightingale*, 1, 132. (*S. in Boucher*.)

\* **bē-grēt'te**, *pa. par.* [A.S. *grelan* = (1) to go, to meet, to approach; (2) to greet, to salute; (3) to touch.] Saluted.

"The teris lete he fall, and tenderly  
With hertile lufe begrette hir thus in hy."  
*Doug.: Virgil*, 179, 44.

**bē-grī'm**e, *v.t.* [Eng. pref. *be*, and *grime*.] To soil with soot, the black material which adheres to the outside of pots and pans, or anything similar.

"... bands of dragons, spent with running and riding, and begrimed with dust."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xvi.

**bē-grī'm**ed, *pa. par.* & *a.* [BEGRIME.]

**bē-grī'm**-ing, *pr. par.* & *a.* [BEGRIME.]

**bē-grūdg'e**, *v.t.* [Eng. pref. *be*, and *grudge*.] To grudge.

"None will have cause to begrudge the beauty or height of corner-stones."—*Standard of Equality*, § 25.

**bē-grūd'ed**, *pa. par.* & *a.* [BEGRUDGE.]

**bē-grūd'ed**-ing, *pr. par.* [BEGRUDGE.]

\* **bē-grūt'-tēn**, *a.* [Sw. *begråta* = to weep for, to deplore.] Having the face disfigured with weeping. (*Jamieson*.)

**bē-guī'l**e, \* **bē-gī'l**e, \* **bī-gī'l**e, \* **bī-gī'l**e, *v.t.* [Eng. *be*, *guile*. O. Fr. *guiler* = to deceive.]

I. To deceive by means of guileful conduct or words.

\* 1. To cover up with guile; guilefully to hide.

"So beguill'd  
With outward honesty."  
*Shakespeare: Rape of Lucrece*.

2. To deceive by means of a false statement.

"Why woul he thus himself and us begyle?"  
*Chaucer: C. T.*, 8, 128.

II. To allure or lure to or from any place, course of conduct, &c.

(a) To anything.

"And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat."—*Gen.* iii. 13.

(b) From anything.

"Perceives not Lara that his anxious page  
Beguiles his charger from the combat's rage."  
*Byron: Lara*, ii. 15.

III. To cause to mistake, to cause to commit an error, without reference to the means by which this has been brought about. (*Scott*.)

"I thank my God he never beguiled me yet."—*Walker: Remark. Passages*, p. 10.

"I'm saer beguill'd" = I have fallen into a great mistake. (*Jamieson*.)

IV. To thwart; to disappoint.

1. To thwart or elude by artifice.

¶ In this sense the object of the verb may be a person or a thing.

"Is wretchedness depriv'd that benefit  
To end itself by death? 'Tis yet some comfort,  
When misery could beguile the tyrant's rage."  
*Shakespeare: Lear*, iv. 9.

2. To disappoint.

"The Lord Ahoy comes to the road of Aberdeen still looking for the coming of his soldiers, but he was beguiled."—*Spalding*, i. 165. (*Jamieson*.)

V. To remove tedium or weariness; to give pleasing amusement to the mind, and so make time slip pleasantly away.

"Nought, without thee, my weary soul beguiles."  
*Hemans: Sonnet*, 271.

**bē-guī'l**e, *s.* [From *beguile*, *v.* (q.v.).] A deception, a trick; "the slip;" a disappointment.

"Ere I came back, and well I wat short while,  
Was I a coming, I gota the beguile,  
Nae thing I finda."  
*Ross: Helenore*, p. 70. (*Jamieson*.)

**bē-guī'l**ed, \* **bē-guī'l**d, *pa. par.* & *a.* [BEGUILE.]

**bē-guī'l**-mēt, *s.* [Eng. *beguilement*.] The act of beguiling; the state of being beguiled; that which beguiles.

**bē-guī'l'-ēr**, \* **bē-gī'l'-ēr**, *s.* [Eng. *beguile*, -er.] One who beguiles; an allurer, a deceiver, a cheat.

"To-day a beguiler, to-morrow beguiled."  
*Woodroffe: Fr. & Eng. Gr.* (1823), p. 476.

**bē-guī'l'-ing**, *pr. par.*, *a.*, & *s.* [BEGUILE, *v.*]

A. As present participle & participial adj.:

"'Tis flown—the vision! and the sense  
Of that beguiling influence!"  
*Wordsworth: White Doe of Rylstone*, iv.

B. As substantive: The act of deceiving people by living or speaking falsehood.

"For further I could say, This man's untrue,  
And knew the patterns of his foul beguiling."  
*Shakespeare: Lover's Complaint*.

**bē-guī'l'-ing**-ly, *adv.* [Eng. *beguiling*, -ly.] In a manner to beguile. (*Webster*.)

† **bē-guī'l'-tied**, *pa. par.* & *a.* [BEGUILTY.]

† **bē-guī'l'-tī**, *v.t.* [Pref. *be*, and Eng. *guilty* (q.v.).] To render guilty.

"Doct at once beguile thine own conscience with sordid bribery."—*Bp. Sanderson: Sermons*.

† **bē-guī'l'-tī**-ing, *pr. par.* [BEGUILTY.]

**bēg-uīn**, *s.* [From Fr. *béguin*, the masculine form of *béguine*.] A Beghard. [BEGHARDS.]

**beguinage** (as **bēg-in-azh**, or **bēg-in-ig**), *s.* [Eng. *bequine*(e); -age; Fr. *béguinage* = a house for beguines (q.v.).] A community of beguines; a religious house for beguines. In the Low Countries the name is often used for the quarter of the town in which such a house is situated.

"The house at Little Gidding bore no resemblance whatever to a beguinage."—*Quarterly Review*, xii. 24. (*N.E.D.*)

**bē-guī'n**e, **bēg-uī'n**e, *s.* [Fr. *béguine*, from Med. Lat. *beguina*, *begina* = a follower of Lambert le Bègue, the founder.] [BEGHARDS.]

Church History:

1. A name for a member of one of the associations of praying women which arose in the Netherlands in the thirteenth century, the first being formed at Nivelles, in Brabant, in A.D. 1226, and spreading rapidly in the adjoining countries. They were founded by Lambert le Bègue (i.e., Lambert the Stammerer), a priest of Liège, in the twelfth century. They used to weave cloth, live together under a directress, and leave on being married, or indeed whenever they pleased, for they were bound by no vows. They still exist in some of the Belgian towns, notably at Ghent, where they are renowned as makers of lace, though under different rules from those formerly observed.

"To write at once to the Superior of the Béguines."  
—*C. Kingsley: Yeast*, ch. 2.

2. A name given also to those members of the communities described above who in the seventeenth century joined the tertiaries of St. Francis.

¶ Used also attributively: as, a *béguine* convent.

"The Béguine convents which they visited."—*W. M. Thackeray: Pendennis*, ii. ch. xix.

\* **bē-gūll'**, *v.t.* [Pref. *be*, and Eng. *gull* (q.v.).] To impose upon; to gull; to deceive.

**bē-gūm'**, *v.t.* [Eng. *be*, *gum*.] To cover or smear with gum. (*Swift*.)

**bē-gūm**, *s.* [Hindustani *begum*.] A lady, princess, or woman of high rank. (Used chiefly of Mohammedan queens regnant, as the *Begum* of Bhopal.)

**bē-gūn'** (Eng.). \* **bē-gūn'-nyn** (O. Scotch), *pret.* & *pa. par.* [BEGIN.]

A. As preterite of begin:

"Those mysteries, that since the world begun  
Lay hid in darkness and eternal night."  
*Sir J. Davies*.

B. As past participle of begin:

Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ.—*Phil.* i. 6.

† **bē-gūnk'**, *v.t.* [BEGUNK, *v.*] To cheat, to deceive. *Spec.*, to jilt in love.

"Whose sweetheart has begun him won his heart,  
Then left him all forlorn to dree the sturny?"  
*Village Fair: Blackie Mag.*, Jan. 1821, p. 426. (*Jamieson*.)

**bē-gūnk'**, **bē-gūnk'**, **bē-gē'ik**, *s.* [Eng. & Scotch prefix *be*, and A.S. *geac*, *gec* = (1) a cuckoo, a gawk, (2) a simpleton.] [GAWK, GOWK.]

1. Generally: A trick, or illusion, which exposes one to ridicule.

"Now Cromwell's game to Nick, and aye ca'd Monk  
Has play'd the Rumpie a right sice begunk."  
*Ramsay's Poems*, ii. 88.

2. Specially: The act of jilting one in love. (Used either of a male or of a female.)

"Our sex are shy, and wif your leave they think  
Wah yields o'er soon 'at gets the beipunk."  
*Horwood's Poems*, p. 137. (*Jamieson*.)

\* **bē-gūn'-nyn**, *pr. par.* The same as BEGINNING. (*Scotch*.)

**bē-gūt'-tē**, *s.* [Low Lat., from O. L. Ger. and Dut. *begutte*.] The same as BEGUINES (q.v.).

\* **bē-guī'l**d, *pa. par.* & *adj.* [BEGUILED.]

\* **bēh**, *pa. par.* [A.S. *beah*, pret. of *bugan* = to bow, bend, submit, yield.]

"Hire love me lustned eche word  
Aut beh him to me over bord."  
*Ritson: Ancient Songs*, i. 61. (*S. in Boucher*.)

**bē-ha'd'**, *pret. of v.* [BEHOLD.] (*Scotch*.)

\* **bē-hāld** to, *v.t.* [BEHOLD TO.]

**bē-hāl'-den**, **bē-hād'-den**, *pa. par.* [BEHOLDEN.] (*Scotch*.)

**bē-half'**, \* **bē-half'e** (l silent), *s.* [Mid. Eng. *behalve*, *bihalve*, found only in the phrase *in, on, or upon behalve*, used for *on halve*, from A.S. *on heafle* = on the side or part of. This has been confused with Mid. Eng. *behalve*, *behalves* = near, by the side of.]

1. Favour, advantage, support, or vindication. (Noting action for the advantage of.)

"For unto you it is given in the *behalve* of Christ, not only to believe on him, but also to suffer for his sake."—*Phil.* i. 23.

2. Lieu, stead (noting substitution for). (Used specially when one appears instead of another, as an advocate for a client, &c.)

**bē-hāp'-pen**, *v.t.* [Eng. *be*, *happen*.] To happen to.

"This is the great'st shame, and foulest scorn,  
Which unto any knight becomen may,  
To lose the badge that should his deeds display."  
*Spenser: F. Q.*, v. xl. 22.

**bē-hāp'-pen-ing**, *pr. par.* [BEHAPPEN.]

**bē-hā'v**e, *v.t.* & *i.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *have*; A.S. *habban*, *habban* = (1) to compass, surround, or contain; (2) to restrain, to detain; Ger. *haben* = (1) to behave, (2) to fare.]

A. Transitive:

\* 1. Not reflexively: To exercise, to employ, to discipline.

"With such sober and unnoted passion  
He did behave his anger ere 'twas spent,  
As if he had but prov'd an argument."  
*Shakespeare: Timon*, iii. 5.

2. Reflexively: To conduct (one's self), to comport (one's self).

"Thou hast worthily behaved thyself."—*Bunyan: P. F.*, pt. ii.

B. Intransitive:

1. Of persons: To conduct one's self; to comport one's self. (Used in a good or in a bad sense.)

"Though severely mortified, he behaved like a man of sense and spirit."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xvi.

2. Chem.: Of things: To act or appear when treated in a certain way.

"... I would ask you to observe how the metal behaves when its molecules are thus successively set free."—*Tyndall: Frag. of Science* (3rd ed.), iv. 85.

**bē-hā'v**ed, *pa. par.* [BEHAVE.]

**bē-hā'v**-ing, *pr. par.* [BEHAVE.]

**bē-hā'v**-ing (plur. \* **bē-hā'v**-ing-ig), *s.* Behaviour, manners, deportment. (*Scotch*.)

"The Scottis began to rise yik day in esperance of better fortune, saying thair kynge follow the behavynge of his gudschir Galdus, and redely to reforme all enormyte of his realm."—*Beland: Cron.*, bk. v, ch. 2. (*Jamieson*.)

fāte, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāl, father; wē, wēt, hēre, camēl, hēr, thēre; pine, pīt, sīre, sir, marine; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unite, cūr, rūle, fūll: trj. Sŷrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



**bē-hā'-vī-ōr, †bē-hā'-vī-ōūr, s.** [Eng. *behav(e); ior, or iour.*]

**A. Ordinary Language:**

**I. Outward deportment;** such conduct as is visible to the eye; carriage.

**1. Gen.:** In the foregoing sense.

"And he changed his *behaviour* before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands."—*1 Sam. xxi. 15.*

"In his *behaviour* on a field of battle malice itself could find little to censure."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng. ch. xiv.*

¶ Shakespeare has *behaviours* in the plural just as we say *manners*. (*Jul. Cæs., I. 2; Alf's Well, I. 3.*)

**2. Specially:**

(1) Such outward deportment as is fitted favourably to impress.

"The beautiful prove accomplished, but not of great spirit; and study, for the most part, rather *behaviour* than virtue."—*Bacon.*

(2) Gesture, posture, attitude, specially of a graceful kind.

"He marked, in Dora's dancing, good grace and handsome *behaviour*."—*Sidney.*

"... the gesture of constancy becometh us best in the one, in the other the *behaviour* of humility."—*Hooker.*

¶ **II. Conduct,** including what is within the heart and unseen, no less than what is visible.

"To him who hath a prospect of the state that attends men after this life, depending on their *behaviour* here, the measures of good and evil are changed."—*Locke.*

¶ (a) *To be on one's behaviour:* To be so situated that one is likely to suffer considerably if, following the natural bent of his inclinations, he behave ill.

"Tyrants themselves are upon their *behaviour* to a superior power."—*L'Estrange.*

(b) *To hold an office on one's good behaviour:* To hold an office while one's behaviour continues good.

**B. Technically:**

**1. Scots Law (of persons).** *Behaviour* as *heir (gestio pro herede)*: Procedure as if one were the admitted heir of an estate. If on the death of a landed or other proprietor, the son, or the person entitled to claim to be his heir, forbear to do this in any formal way, but at the same time quietly assume the privileges of heirship, as, for instance, by drawing rents from the tenantry, his "*behaviour*," as if he were "*heir*," makes him liable for the obligations of the previous possessor. Having informally assumed possession of his assets, he cannot repudiate his debts.

**2. Chem. (of things):** Appearance presented in certain specified circumstances.

"When the *behavior* of a substance containing a sulphide or arsenic is to be ascertained by heating with borax."—*Plattner: Use of the Blowpipe* (Munich, 1850), p. 60.

¶ Crabb thus distinguishes between the words *behaviour*, *conduct*, *carriage*, *deportment*, and *demeanour*:—"Behaviour respects corporeal or mental actions; *conduct*, mental actions; *carriage*, *deportment*, and *demeanour* are different species of *behaviour*." "Behaviour respects all actions exposed to the notice of others; *conduct*, the general line of a person's moral proceedings; we speak of a person's *behaviour* at table or in company, in a ball-room, in the street, or in public; of his *conduct* in the management of his private concerns, in the direction of his family, or in his different relations with his fellow-creatures. *Behaviour* applies to the minor morals of society; *conduct*, to those of the first moment: In our intercourse with others we may adopt a civil or polite, a rude or boisterous, *behaviour*; in our serious transactions we may adopt a peaceable, discreet, or prudent, a rash, dangerous, or mischievous *conduct*. A *behaviour* is good or bad; a *conduct* is wise or foolish." "Carriage respects simply the manner of carrying the body; *deportment* includes both the action and the carriage of the body in performing the action; *demeanour* respects only the moral character or tendency of the action; *deportment* is said only of those exterior actions that have an immediate reference to others; *demeanour*, of the general *behaviour* as it relates to the circumstances and situation of the individual: the *carriage* is that part of *behaviour* which is of the first importance to attend to in young persons." (*Crabb: Eng. Synon.*)

**bē-head', v.t.** [A.S. *beheafian*.]

**1. Lit.:** To deprive of the head, to decapitate, to decollate. (Used of men, rarely of animals.)

"But when Herod heard thereof, he said, It is John whom I beheaded."—*Mark vi. 16.*

"... the beheader that is beheaded in the valley."—*Deut. xxi. 4.*

**2. Fig.:** To destroy.

"... the first that with us made way to repair the decays thereof by beheading superstition, was King Henry the Eighth."—*Hooker: Eccl. Pol., bk. IV., ch. xiv., § 7.*

**bē-head'-ēd, pa. par. & a.** [BEHEAD.]

**bē-head'-īng, pr. par., a., & s.** [BEHEAD.]

**A. & B. As pr. par. and participial adj.:** In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**C. As subst. (A.S. *beheadung*):** The act of beheading; the state of being beheaded; a kind of capital punishment in which the head is severed from the body by the stroke of some sharp instrument. The Romans inflicted it, at an earlier period, by an axe, or subsequently by a sword; the English by an axe, the Scotch by an instrument called a "malden," the French by the guillotine. It has generally been regarded as a more honourable method of death than that by hanging, and in England was reserved to the nobility.

"His beheading he underwent with all Christian magnanimity."—*Clarendon.*

**\*bē-hecht' (ch guttural), v.t.** [A.S. *behatan* = to vow, to promise; *behat* = a promise.] To promise. (Scotch.) [BEHIGHT (3).]

"Dido heyrat comout I yon becht,  
For hir departing folowship redy made."  
*Douglas: Virgil, 24, 25. (Jamieson.)*

**\*bē-hecht' (ch guttural), bē-hē'te, s.** [From *becht*, v.] Promise, behest. (Scotch.)

"Now ye have experience how facile the Britons bene to moue new tribul, so fall of wyndes and vane bechochta."—*Beilend.: Cron., bk. viii., ch. 6.*

**\*bē-hēl', v.t.** [Eng. prefix *be*, and *hel* = hell.] To torture as with the pains of hell.

"... eaten, Death, and Hell, were his inveterate foes, that either drew him to perdition, or did becheil and wrack him with the expectation of them."—*Beaumont: Serris* (1658), p. 72.

**bē-hēid', pa. par. & pret.** [BEHOLD, v.t.]

"And Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of Jesus beheld where he was laid."—*Mark xv. 47.*

**bē-hē-mōth, s.** [In Ger. &c., *behemoth*. From Heb. *בְּהֵמוֹת* (*behemoth*), (1) the plural of *בְּהֵמָה* (*behemah*) = beasts, specially the domestic quadrupeds, but also wild beasts; from obsolete root *בָּהַם* (*baham*) = to shut, to be dumb. In this latter case the plural form is the "plural of excellence or majesty" (FLURAL), unless indeed the opinion of Jablonski be correct, that there is in the old Coptic (Egyptian) language a word *pehemot* = water-ox, which could easily be transformed into the Heb. *behemoth*. Compare also Arab. *bahaym* = beasts, brutes, wild beasts, *bahimat* = a quadruped, an animal wild or tame.] The animal described in Job xl. 15–24. It is probably the hippopotamus, which in the time of Job seems to have been found in the Nile below the cataracts, though now it is said to occur only above them. A second opinion entertained is that Job's *behemoth* was the elephant; whilst a few scholars make the less probable conjecture that it was the rhinoceros.

"Behold now *behemoth*, which I made with thee; he eateth grass as an ox."—*Job xl. 15.*

**bē-hēn, bēk-ēn, bēn, s.** [Said to be corrupt Arabic.] A name given to several plants.

**1. Silene inflata**, formerly called *Silene Behen*, and *Cucubalus Behen*, a caryophyllaceous plant.

**2. Serratula Behen**, a composite one. [See also BEHENIC ACID.]

**bē-hēn'-īc āc-id, bēn'-īq āc-id, s.**

[From *behen* (q.v.).] A monatomic fatty acid, C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>42</sub>CO.OH, obtained by the saponification of oil of ben, which is expressed from the fruits of *Moringa Nux Behen*. It is a white crystalline fat, and melts at 76°.

**bē-hēst', \*bē-hēst'e, \*beheast, s.** [In A.S. *behas* = a self-command, a vow, a promise; Ger. *geheiss* = bidding, command.] [HEST.]

**\*1. A promise.**

"As he caused Moses to convey his whole people out of Egypt... into the land of behests."—*Str. T. More's Works. (S. in Boucher.)*

**2. A command, a precept, a mandate.**

"... let every nation hear The high behest, and every heart obey."  
*Wordsworth: Excursion, bk. ix.*

**\*bē-ā-ēte, v.t.** [BEHIGHT.]

**\*bē-hēto, s.** [BEHECT.] (Scotch.)

**\*be-hewe' (hewe as hū), v.t.** [Eng. *be; hue.*] To render of a certain hue.

"For it was all of golde beheve."  
*Chaucer: House of Fame.*

**\*bē-hight, \*bē-highte, \*bē-hī'te, \*bē-hē'te, \*bī highte, \*bī-hēet, \*bī-hēt, \*bē-hō'te, \*bē-hō'-tyn** (pret. \**behoite, \*behot, \*byhoite, pa. par. \*behight, \*behighte, \*behigten*), v.t. [A.S. *behatan* = to promise, vow, bid, or order.]

**1. To promise, vow.**

"And for his paines a whistle him behight."  
*Spenser: F. Q., IV. xi. 4.*

"Therour ych byhoite God that..."  
*R. Gloucester, p. 322. (Richardson.)*

**2. To give; to carry out a promise; to bestow.**

(a) To entrust, to commit.

"That most glorious house that glistereth bright,—  
Whereof the keys are to thy hand behight."  
*By wise Fidelia. Spenser: F. Q., I. x. 60.*

(b) To adjudge.

"There it was judged, by those worthy wights,  
That Satyrane the first day best had donne;  
The second was to Triamond behight."  
*Spenser: F. Q., IV. v. 7.*

**3. To inform, to assure.**

"In right ill array  
She was, with strim and hent, I yon behight."  
*Chaucer: Flower and Leaf.*

¶ Promise is still used in this sense (see BEHECT, v.).

**4. To mean, to intend.**

"The author's meaning shoud of right be heard,  
He knoweth best to what end he enditeth:  
Words sometime bear more than the heart beareth."  
*Mirror for Magistrates, p. 461.*

**5. To reckon, to esteem.**

"A knight much better than thyself behight."  
*Spenser: F. Q., IV. i. 44.*

**6. To call, to name, to denominate, to address as.** [HIGHT.]

"When soone as he beheld he knew, and thus behight."  
*Idid, V. iv. 28.*

**7. To ordain, to command, to declare the will of.**

"It fortun'd (as heavens had behight),  
That in this garden..."  
*Spenser: Muirpots.*

**\*bē-hight (gh mute), s.** [From *behight*, v.] A promise.

**\*bē-hight, \*bē-highte, \*bē-hight-en** (gh silent), pa. par. [BEHIGHT, v.]

"At last him turning to his charge behight."  
*Spenser: F. Q., II. viii. 2.*

**bē-hīnd, \*bē-hīnd'e, \*bē-hīnd'e, s.** [From *behight*, v.]

**\*byhynde, \*bi hynde, prep. & adv.** [A.S. *behindan; be, and hīndan* = behind.] [HIND.]

**A. As preposition:**

**I. Literally:**

**1. In place:**

(1) Of persons:

(a) At one's back. (Used whether the person or thing behind one is quite near or at a greater distance.)

"... it is a present sent unto my lord Esau: and, behold, also he [Jacob] is behind us."—*Gen. xxxiii. 15.*

(b) Towards one's back.

"... the Benjamites looked behind them."—*Judg. ix. 40.*

(2) Of things: On the other side of something, as reckoned from the place where the speaker stands, or from what is the natural front of that thing.

"From light retir'd, behind his daughter's bed,  
He for approaching sleep compos'd his head."  
*Cryden: Sigismunda & Desdemonda, 307.*

**2. In time:**

(a) Remaining after the death or departure of the possessor.

"What he gave me to publish was hnt a small part of what he left behind him."—*Pope.*

(b) Of an effect remaining after the cause is gone.

"Fifty and vtrne are not only delighful for the present, but they leave peace and contentment behind them."—*Tillotson.*

**II. Figuratively:**

**1. In place:** Used in one or more phrases.

*Behind the back* (Scripture):

(a) Away, in contempt.

"... and cast thy law behind their backs."—*Neh. ix. 26.*

(b) In intentional forgetfulness.

"For thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back."—*Isa. xxxviii. 17.*

**2. In dignity:** Inferior in worth, position, or dignity.

**bēll, bōy; pōūt, jōwī; cat, cēll, chorus, chīn, bench; go, gēm; thīn, thīs; sin, aq; expect, Xēnophon, exist. ph = f**  
**-cian = shān. -cion, -tion, -sion = shūn; -tion, -sion = zhūn. -tious, -sious, -cious = shūs. -ble, -dle, &c. = bēl, dēl**



"I was not a whit *behind* the very chiefest apostles."  
—2 Cor. xi. 5.

**B.** *As adverb:*

1. Literally (in place, and thence, in time):
1. In place: Implying (a) position, or (b) motion.

(a) At the rear or back of one.

"A certain woman came in the press *behind*."  
—Mark v. 27.

(b) To the rear or back of one, as to "look behind."

2. In time:

(a) After one's departure; at a distance back; in time.

"... the hook Beor, where those that were left behind stayed."—1 Sam. xix. 2.

(b) Inferior in point of rapidity.

"Such is the swiftness of your mind,  
That like the earth's, it leaves our sense behind."  
—Dryden.

(c) Future, remaining to be done or suffered, also simply remaining.

"... and fill up that which is *behind* of the afflictions of Christ."—Col. i. 24.

**II. Figuratively:**

1. After something else has been taken away or considered latent, which has not yet attracted notice.

"We cannot be sure that we have all the particulars before us; and that there is no evidence *behind*, and yet unseen, that may cast the probability on the other side."—Locke.

2. Deficient in means, behindhand in money matters, unable to meet one's obligations.

3. Negligent about requiring benefits or meeting obligations; behindhand. (Followed by *with* or *in*.) (Scotch.)

"He was never *behind* with any that put their trust in him; and he was not in common."—Walker: *Life of Peden*, p. 58. (Jamieson.)

¶ In this and the previous case the word has apparently an adjectival use equivalent to *behindhand*.

**behind-bäck, bē-hind-bäck, a. & adv.** [Eng. *behind; back*.] Literally, at the back of one; or fig., underhand, deceitful.

**bē-hind-händ, a. & adv.** [Eng. *behind; hand*.]

**A.** *As adj.*: Dilatory, tardy, backward.

"Interpreters  
Of my *behindhand* slowness."  
—Shakespeare: *Winter's Tale*, v. 1.

**B.** *As adverb* (but in some cases used with almost adjectival force):

1. Spec.: Financially in arrears, not able to make one's payments at the proper time, or, in colloquial language, to make both ends meet.

"Your trade would suffer, if your being *behindhand* has made the natural use so high, that your tradesman cannot live upon his labour."—Locke.

2. Gen.: Not so far advanced in action, work, development, or anything, as might be expected from one's promises or admitted obligations, the progress made in similar circumstances by others, or from the course of nature.

"... and all joined in the chorus of the seamen's songs, but the manner in which they were invariably a little *behindhand* was quite ludicrous."—Darwin: *Voyage round the World*, ch. x.

¶ In this sense it is sometimes followed by *with*, and sometimes by *in*.

"Consider whether it is not better to be a half year *behindhand* with this fashionable part of the world, than to strain beyond his circumstances."—Spectator.

**\* bē-hite, v.t.** [BEHIGHT.]

**\* bē-hith-ēr, prep.** [Eng. prefix *be* = by, beside, and *hith*.]

1. On this side.

"The Italian at this day by like arrogance calleth the Frenchman, Spaniard, Dutch, English, and all other breed *behither* their mountainous Apennines, Tramonian, as who should say barbarous."—Puttenham: *Art of Engl. Poetrie*, p. 210. (Nares.)

2. Except.

"I have not any one thing, *behither* vice, that hath occasioned so much contempt of the clergy, as unwillingness to take or keep a poor living."—Oley: *Frag. to Herbert's C. Purson*, A. 11 b. (Nares.)

**bē-höld, \* bē-höld'e, \* bē-höld'e, \* bī-höld'e, \* bīhulde** (Eng.) **bē-hād, bē-hād'e** (Scotch) (pret. *beheld*, \* *biheld*; pa. par. *beheld*, *beholden*, \* *biheld*), v.t. & i. [A.S. *beholden* = (1) to behold, to see, to look on, (2) to observe, to consider, to beware, to regard, to mind, to take heed, to mean, to signify (Bosworth); from *be*, and *holden* = to help; Dan. *beholde* = to keep, to hold; Ger.

*behalten* = to retain, to keep; Dut. *behouden* = to keep, preserve, save; *gehouden* = obliged, bound. So the Latin *observo* and *tueor* combine the significations of to see, to observe, and to keep.]

**A. Transitive:**

1. Literally: To fix the eyes upon, to turn the sight to, to observe keenly or steadfastly.

"Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myself: handle me and see..."—Luke xxiv. 39.

**II. Figuratively:**

1. Not merely to look at, but to do so with faith.

"... I said, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation that was not called by my name."—Isa. lxx. 1.

2. To permit. (Scotch.)

"They desired him out of love (without any warrant) that he would be pleased to behold them to go on..."—Spalding, l. 117. (Jamieson.)

3. To take no notice of. (Scotch.)

"The bishop in plain terms gave him the lie. Lorne said this lie was given to the lord, not to him, and beheld him."—Spalding, l. 56. (Jamieson.)

4. To view with an eye of watchfulness, scrutiny, or jealousy. (Scotch.) (Jamieson.)

**B.** (From A.S. *behold*, *beholden* = beholden in the sense of being bound.) To warrant, to guarantee, to become bound (*trans. & intrans.*).

"I'll behad he'll do it."—Jamieson.

"'I'll behad her she'll come.' I engage that this shall be the case."—Jamieson.

1. To fix the eyes upon an object, to gaze, or simply to look.

"And I beheld, and lo, in the midst of the throne stood a Lamb as it had been slain."—Rev. v. 6.

2. To turn the attention to anything unseen by the bodily eye but visible to the mind.

"And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels."—Rev. v. 11.

3. To have respect to, to view with favour or partiality. (Scotch.)

"Saturnus daughter Juno, that full bald is,  
Toward the partye aduersary behalds."  
—Doug.: *Virgil*, 347, 5. (Jamieson.)

4. To wait, to delay; to look on for awhile. (Scotch.)

"The match is feer for feer,  
'That's true, quo' she, 'but we'll behad a wee.  
She's but a tangle, tho' shot out she be."  
—Knox: *Hernecker*, p. 21. (Jamieson.)

¶ In the imperative *behold* is used almost as an interjection, meaning *See, lo!* It is used specially to call attention to an important announcement immediately to follow it.

"And, behold, I am with thee, and will keep thee."—Jer. xxviii. 15.

**bē-höld-en** (Eng.), **bē-hāld-en, bē-hād-en** (Scotch), *pa. par.* [The past participle of *behold*. Specially from Dut. *gehouden* = obliged, bound.] [BEHOLD.] Obligated, to indebted to, under obligation of gratitude to. (Followed by *to* of a person or thing conferring the benefit.)

"Little are we beholden to your love."

Shakespeare: *Richard II.*, iv. 1.

**\* bē-höld-en-ness, s.** [Eng. *beholden; -ness*.] Obligation. [BEHOLDINGNESS.]

"... to acknowledge his beholdenness to them."—Sidney: *Arcadia*, bk. iii. (Richardson.)

**bē-höld-ēr, \* bē-höld-ōūr, s.** [Eng. *behold; -er*.] One who looks upon anything; a spectator.

"... their successors, whose wild and squalid appearance disgusted the beholders."—Macaulay: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. vi.

**bē-höld-īng, \* bē-höld-ýng, \* bī-höld-ýnge, pr. par., pa. par., & s.** [BEHOLD.]

**A.** *As present participle:*

1. In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

\* 2. A corruption of BEHOLDEN. Obligated, indebted to, under obligation to.

"We anglers are all *beholding* to the good man that made this song."—Watson: *Angler*, p. 87.

**B.** *As substantive:*

1. The act of seeing; the state of being seen.

"... a mother should not sell him an hour from her *beholding*..."—Shakespeare: *Coriolanus*, i. 2.

2. Obligation.

"Love to virtue, and not to any particular *beholding*, hath expressed this my testimony."—Carew.

**\* bē-höld-īng-ness, s.** [Eng. *beholding*, a corruption of *beholden* (q.v.); -ness.] The state of being under obligation.

"The king invited us to his court, so as I must acknowledge a *beholdingness* unto him."—Sidney.

**bē-hōn-ēy, v.t.** [Eng. prefix *be*, and *honey*.] To sweeten with honey. (Sherrwood.)

**bē-hō'of, \* bē-hō'ofe, \* bē-hō'ufe, \* bē-hō'fe, \* bē-hū'fe, \* bē-hō'ove, \* bē-hō'ough, s.** [A.S. *behof* (as *s.*) = gain, advantage, benefit, behoof (as *adj.*) = necessary, behooveful; Sw. *behof*; Dan. *behov* = need, necessary obligation; Dut. *behoef*; Ger. *behuf*.] [BEHOOF, BEHALF.] That which "behooves," that which is advantageous; advantage, profit, benefit.

"... no mean recompense it brings  
To your behoof..."—Milton: *P. L.*, bk. ii.

† **bē-hō'ov-a-ble, \* bē-hō'v-a-ble, \* bē-hō'ove-a-ble, a.** [Eng. *behoov(e); -able*.] Needful; profitable; advantageous.

"... in which it had been chiefly of all expedient and behooveable to give ere unto John's sayings."—Udal: *Luke*, ch. iii. (Richardson.)

† **bē-hō'ove, s.** [BEHOOF.]

† **bē-hō'ove-fūl, a.** [BEHOVEFUL.]

† **bē-hō'ove-fūl-lý, adv.** [BEHOVEFULLY.]

**\* bē-horn'e, v.t.** To put horns on, to cuckold. (Taylor: *Works*, 1630.) (Nares.)

**\* bē-hōtt', \* bē-hō'te, pret. of v.** [BEHIGHT.] Promised.

"That to the earth him drove as stricken dead;  
No living wight would have him life behoht."  
—Spenser: *F. Q.*, i. xi. 25.

**\* bē-hōu'-fūl, a.** [BEHOVEFUL.]

**\* behough, \* behouve, s.** [BEHOOF.]

**bē-hō've, † bē-hō'ove, \* bī-hō've, \* bī-hō've** (Eng.), **bē-hū'fe, bē-hū'fe** (Scotch), v.t. & i. [A.S. *behofian* = to behave, to be fit, to have need of, to need, to require, (impers.) it behoveth, it concerns, it is needful or necessary; Dan. *behoove*, *behøve*; Sw. *behöfva*; Dut. *behoeven* = to want, to need, to be necessary; *behooven* = to behave, to be fit, suitable; Ger. *behoefen*, *behoeben*.] [BEHOOF.]

**A. Transitive:**

† 1. Personally:

(a) In the active voice: To put under the necessity, to impose upon one the necessity (of doing something).

(b) In the passive voice: To be needful for, to be required, to be fitting, whether as regards necessity, duty, or convenience.

"Jul. No, madam; we have en'll'd such necessities  
As are behoof for our state to-morrow."  
—Shakespeare: *Romeo & Juliet*, iv. 3. (Some editions.)

2. Impersonally: It is needful; it is fit; fitting, suitable.

"He did so prudently temper his passions, as that none of them made him wanting in the offices of life, which it behoved or became him to perform."—Atterbury.

**B. Intransitive:** To require, to need.

"A kynge behoueth eke to fees  
The vice of prodigalities."  
—Gower: *Conf. Am.*, bk. vii.

**bē-hō've-fūl, \* bē-hō'ove-fūl, \* bē-hō'e-fūl, \* bē-hō'v-fūl, a.** [Eng. *behoof, behoove* = behoof; and *fūl*.]

1. Needful.

"And that they the same Glide or fraternity might augment and enlarge, as ofte and when it should come to them necessary and behoofful,..."—English Gilds (Earl. Eng. Text Soc.), p. 210.

2. Advantageous; profitable.

"Jul. No, madam; we have en'll'd such necessities  
As are behoof for our state to-morrow."  
—Shakespeare: *Romeo & Juliet*, iv. 3. (Globe ed., etc.)

**bē-hō've-fūl-lý, \* bē-hō'ove-fūl-lý, adv.** [Eng. *behoofful; -ly*.] Advantageously; profitably.

"Tell us of more weighty dislikes than these, and that may more behoovefully import the reformation."  
—Spenser: *State of Ireland*.

**\* bē-hōwl', v.t.** [Eng. prefix *be*, and *howl*.] To howl at.

"Now the hungry lion roars,  
And the wolf howls the moon."  
—Shakespeare: *Mids. Night's Dream*, v. 2.

**bē-hū'fe, bē-hū'fe, v.t.** [BEHOVE.] (Scotch.)

**\* bē-hū'fe, s.** [BEHOOF.]

**bē-hū'fe, v.t.** [BEHOVE.] (Scotch.)

**\* bē-hýnde, prep. & adv.** [BEHIND.]

**\* bēld-mān, s.** [BEADMAN.]

**\* beien, a.** [A.S. *begen* = both.] Both.

"Ne been ghit hute twelen.  
Mine sunen ghit beoth beien."  
—MS. Cott., Antip., A. 12, l. 28. (Jamieson.)

fate, fāt, färe, amidst, whāt, fāl, father; wē, wēt, hère, camel, hēr, thère; pine, pīt, sir, sir, marine; gō, pōt, or. wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whā, sōn; müte, cūb, cūre, unite, cūr, rāle, fūll; trý, Sýrian. æ, ce = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



\* **beigh**, \* **beighe**, \* **bie**, \* **bee**, \* **beege**, \* **beigh**, \* **byge**, *s.* [A.S. *beah*, *beag*, *beh*, *bæh* = metal made into circular ornaments, as bracelets, necklaces, crowns, from *bigan* = to bow or bend.]

1. *Gen.*: Anything bent or twisted.
2. *Spec.*: An ornament for the neck; a torque.

"So weneth he be ful sleighe,  
To make hir his leman  
With broche and riche beighe."

*Sir Trietrem*, iii. 66. (Jamieson.)

"(He) putte aboute his necke a goldun beege."—*Wycliffe* (*Gen.* xii. 42).

\* Any ornament.

"Thi ring and thi bie of the arm."—*Wycliffe* (*Gen.* xxxviii. 18).

**bēight**, *s.* [BIGHT, BOUGHT.] (*N.* of England dialect.)

\* **bēik**, \* **bōke**, \* **bēek**, \* **bēak**, *v.t. & i.* [A.S. *bacan* = to bake.] [BAKE, BASK.]

**A. Transitive**:

1. To bask. (Sometimes used reflexively.)

"Ane standyng place, quhar skartis with thare bekkis.  
Forgas the son gladly thaim prunelis and bekkis."

*Doug.*: *Virgil*, 131, 46.

"Then fling on coals, and ripe the ribs,  
And beek the house bath but and ben."

*Ramsay*: *Poems*, 208. (Jamieson.)

**B. Intrans.**: To warm; to flush.

"Her cheek, where roses free from stain,  
In glows of yonndith beek."

*Ramsay*: *Works*, I. 117.

\* **bēik**, *a.* [From *beik*, *v.*] Warm.

"And slittand at ane fyre, beik and bawld."  
*Bannockburn Poems*, p. 215, st. 2. (Jamieson.)

\* **bēik** (1), *s.* [BEAK.] (Scotch.)

1. The bill of a bird.

2. *Figuratively*:

(a) *Contemptuously*: A man's or a fabulous monster's mouth. Of the Cyclops it is said—  
"An horribil sorte, wyth myn camschol beik,  
And heid semand to the heulin areik."

*Doug.*: *Virgil*, 91, 18.

(b) *As a cant word*: A person; as, "an aud beik," "a queer beik" &c. (Jamieson.)

\* **bēik** (2), *s.* [BEACH.] (Scotch.) Apparently the same as BEACH. Of the Castle of Dumbarton it is said—

"Item, on the beik ane singill falcon of found markit with the armes of Bartanye."—*Inventories*, A. 1580, p. 300. (Jamieson.)

\* **beik**, *s.* [BYKE.] (Scotch.)

\* **bēik-kat**, *s.* [BYKAT.] (Scotch.)

\* **bēil**, *v.i.* [BEAL, *v.*] (Scotch.)

\* **bēild** (Scotch), \* **belde** (*O. Eng.*), *v.t. & i.* [*O. Sw.* *bylja* = to build; *Icel.* *beili*, *byli* = an abode.] [BELD, BUILD.]

**A. Trans.**: To supply; to support.

"This land is purd off fud that sud aid beik."  
*Wallace*, xi. 43. (Jamieson.)

**B. Intrans.**: To take refuge.

"Beildis beildis in bilase, brightest of bie."  
*Gawain and Goh.*, iv. 12. (Jamieson.)

**bēild**, **biēild** (Scotch), \* **bēild**, \* **bēield**, \* **belde** (*O. Eng.*), *s.* [From *bēild*, *v.* (q.v.).]

**I.** The act of sheltering or protecting; the state of being sheltered or protected.

1. Shelter, refuge; protection.

"I will or bear, or be myself, thy shield;  
And, to defend thy life, will lose my own.  
This breast, this bosom soft, shall be thy beild  
Against storms of arrows."

*Fairfax*: *Tasso*, xvi. 49.

"Rock mass bow to the bush that they seek beild frae."  
*Hogg*: *Brownie*, ii. 19.

2. Support, stay, means of sustenance.

"His fader erit and sew a pece of feild.  
That he in hyrgang heild to be hys beild."

*Doug.*: *Virgil*, 459, 7.

**II.** That which shelters or protects; a place of shelter. *Specially*—

1. A house, a habitation.

"My Jack, you're more than welcome to our beild,  
Heaven aid me lang to prove your faithfu' chield."

*Morrison*: *Poems*, p. 177.

"The shelter found by going to leeward.  
In the beild of the dike" = on that side of the wall that is free from the blast. (Jamieson.)

\* **bēild**, *a.* [A.S. *beald*.] Bold.

"Byth bodett, and beild, but barrat or boet."  
*Boutar*, ii. 2, MS. (Jamieson.)

**bēild-y**, *a.* [Scotch *beild*; -y.] Affording shelter.

"The crystal spring, and greenwood schaw,  
And beildy holes when tempest blaw."  
*Ramsay*: *Poems*, ii. 488.

\* **bēild**, *pa. par.* [Corrupted from Eng. *be-layed*, or connected with Scotch *beild* = shelter.]

**Naut.**: Moored, secured by ropes or chains against danger (?).

"... and the master aught to see the ship tyit and beild,  
quharibrow the ship and merchandise may not be put to ony danger or skalth."—*Ship Lawis*. (*Balfour's Pract.*, p. 618.)

**bēin**, **beyne**, *a.* [BENE.] (Scotch.) Wealthy; pleasant.

**bein-like**, **bien-like**, *a.* [Scotch *bein*, *bien*, and *like*.] Pleasant, comfortable in appearance. (Scotch.)

**bēin**, *v.t.* [BEIN, *a.*] To render comfortable. (Scotch.)

**bē-īng**, \* **bē-e-īng**, \* **bē-ynge**, *pr. par.*, *s.*, & *conj.* [BE.]

**A.** *As present participle*: Existing; living as a sentient being, or existing as a thing inanimate.

"[Joshua] dled, being an hundred and ten years old."  
—*Judg.* ii. 8.

**B.** *As substantive*:

1. The state of existence.

1. Lifetime.

"... Claudius, thou  
Wast follower of his fortunes in his being."  
*Webster* (1654). (*Goodrich & Porter*.)

2. Existence, with no direct reference to its duration; existence as distinguished from non-existence.

"Merciful and gracious, thou gavest us being; raising us from nothing to be an excellent creation."  
*Taylor*: *Guide to Devotion*.

**II.** He or she who, or that which exists.

1. A conscious existence, created or uncreated; he or she who exists or lives. *Used*—

(a) Of man or other created existences; or, more rarely, of the human mind.

"What a sweet being is an honest mind!"—*Beaumont & Fletcher*.

And with them the Being Beatenous,  
Who unto my youth was given,  
More than all things else to love me."  
*Longfellow*: *Footsteps of Angels*.

(b) Of the one uncreated Existence, God.

"That the procession of our fate, howe'er  
Sad or disturb'd, is order'd by a Being  
Of infinite benevolence and power."

*Wordsworth*: *Excursion*, bk. iv.

**C.** *As conjunction*: (Contracted from *it being so*, *this being the case*, or some similar expression.) Since; since this is so.

"And being you have  
Declin'd his means, you have increased his malice."  
*Beaumont & Fletcher*: *Hon. M. For.*, ii.

† **being-place**, **being place**, *s.* A place of existences; a place in which existence may be maintained.

"Before this world's great frame, in which all things  
Are now contain'd, I found any being-place."  
*Spenser*: *Hymn of Heavenly Love*.

**bēin-lȳ**, *adv.* [BENELY.] (Scotch.)

**bēin-ness**, *s.* [Scotch, *bēin*; -ness.] Moderate wealth, comfort.

"During the dear years, an honest farmer had been reduced from beinness to poverty."—*Edin. Mag.* (Oct. 1818), p. 255. (Jamieson.)

**bēir**, *v.i.* [BIRR.] (Scotch.)

**bēir** (1), *s.* [BIRR.] (Scotch.)

**bēir** (2), *s.* [BERE.] (Scotch.)

**beir-seed**, *s.* [BEAR-SEED.]

**beird** (*ēir* as *är*), *s.* The same as BARD (q.v.). A bard, a minstrel. (Scotch.)

"Wyth beirds as beggaris, thoct by be thare banya."  
*Doug.*: *Virgil*, 238, 25.

\* **bēire**, *s.* [A.S. *beorh* = a hill, ... a barrow, a place of burial; a place of refuge.] An grove, a shady place.

"A shaw or beire of trees, or a young spring."—*Wüthel*: *Dict.* (ed. 1608), p. 93. (*Balticist*.)

\* **bē-īs**, *3rd pers. sing. subj. of v.* [A.S. *byst*.] Be, is. (Scotch.)

"Bot gif as beis, that under thy request,  
More he pardoun turkis, I waid them celst."  
*Doug.*: *Virgil*, 840, 85. (Jamieson.)

\* **beis**, *s. pl.* [BEE.] (Scotch.)

\* **bēist**, \* **bēis-tȳn**, \* **bēist-īngs**, *s.* [BIESTINGS.]

\* **bēit**, \* **bēte**, \* **bēet** (*O. Eng.*), **bēet** (Scotch), *v.t.* [A.S. *betan*, *gebetan* = to make better,

to improve, to kindle or to mend a fire, to mend, to restore.] [BEET.]

1. To help, to supply; to mend by making addition.

"At Invis law a quhye I think to lelt,  
And so with birds biythly my baillis to beil."  
*Henryson*. (*Bannockburn Poems*, p. 132.)

2. To blow up, to kindle (applied to the fire).

"Quhen be list gant or blaw, the fyre is beil,  
And from that furnis the flambe doith brist or glide."  
*Doug.*: *Virgil*, 87, 8.

3. To bring into a better state by removing calamity or cause of sorrow.

"Allace, quhen sail the beil now off the baill!  
Allace, quhen sail off harmys thou be baill!"  
*Wallace*, xi. 1, 119, MS. (Jamieson.)

\* **bēit-īng**, \* **bēt-īng**, *s.* [BEIT.] The act of helping, improving, mending, supply.

"... all statutes of his hienes burrows within this realm, tending to the beiting and reparation of thair walls, streittis, havynis, and portis."—*Acts Ja. VI.*, 1594 (ed. 1814), lv. 80. (Jamieson.)

\* **bē-jāde**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *jade*, *v.*] To jade, to tire, to fatigue.

"If you have no mercy upon them yet spare yourself,  
lest you bejade the good gallows, your own opiniastre wit."—*Milton*: *Anim.* upon the Rem. Defence.

**bē-jan**, **ba-jan**, *s. & a.* [Fr. *bejaune* = a young and silly bird; a silly young man; ignorance, rawness.] (Scotch.)

**A.** *As subst.*: A student belonging to the "bejan" class (q.v.).

"The plague much relenting, the other classes returned to their wonted frequency, only no *Bajans* convened all that year."—*Crawford*: *Hist. Univ. Edin.*, p. 63. (Jamieson.)

**B.** *As adj.*: Belonging to the "bejan" class (q.v.).

**bejan-class**, **bejan class**, *s.* A name given to the first or Greek class in the Universities of Aberdeen and St. Andrews, as it formerly was to that in Edinburgh University. (Jamieson.)

\* **bē-jā-pe**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *jape*] To laugh at, to ridicule.

"I shall bejaped ben a thousand time  
More than that foolie, of whose folly my rime."  
*Chaucer*: *Tr. and Cr.*, i. 532.

\* **bē-jā-ped**, *pa. par.* [BEJAPE.]

**bē-jār-ī-a**, *s.* [Named after Bejar, a Spanish botanist.]

**Bot.**: A genus of plants belonging to the order Ericaceæ (Heathworts), and the section Rhodoreæ—that in which the Rhododendron and Azalea are placed. *Bejaria roemosa* is a sweet-scented evergreen shrub, with pink flowers, growing in Florida on the banks of swamps and ponds. The genus is called also Befaria.

**bē-jāun-dīce**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *jaundice*.] To give one the jaundice. (*Quar. Rev.*)

**bē-jēs-u-īt**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *Jesuit*.] To make a Jesuit of one; to teach one Jesuitical methods of procedure. (*Milton*.)

**bē-jūm-ble**, *v.t.* To jumble together.

**bēk**, *s.* [BECK (1), *s.*] (Scotch.)

**bēke**, *v.t.* [BEIK, *v.*] (Scotch.)

\* **bē-kē-ne** (1), *v.t.* [A.S. prefix *bē*, and *cennan* = to beget, to bring forth, to produce.] To give birth to. [AKENNE.]

"Ure onelie loverd . . . thatt of de holigost biken-  
nedd was."—*Reliq. Antiq.*, i. 234.

\* **bē-kē-ne** (2), \* **bȳ-kē-ne**, \* **bī-kēn**, *v.t.* [*O. Fris.* *bikenna*.] To eustrist, to commit to.

"Ich bekenne the Crist," quath he, "that on the croice  
deide,  
And ich seide 'the same save you for meschaunce!'"  
*Piers Plowman*, p. 188. (Jamieson.)

\* **bē-kiss**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *kiss*, *v.*] To kiss.

"Shee's sick o' the young shepard that bekit her."  
*B. Jonson*: *Sad Shepherd*, I. 4.

\* **bē-kist**, *pa. par.* [BEKISS.]

\* **bēkke**, *v.t. & i.* [BECK.] To nod. (*Chaucer*.)

\* **bē-knāve** (*k* silent), *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *knave*.] To call a knave.

"May satire ne'er befool ye or beknave ye."—*Pope*.

\* **bēkk-nȳnge**, *s.* [BECKONING.] (Scotch.)

\* **bē-knit** (*k* silent), *v.t.* [A.S. *becnyttan* = to knit, bind, tie, or enclose.] To knit.

**bōil**, **bōy**; **pōut**, **jōwl**; **cat**, **cell**, **chorus**, **chin**, **bench**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**; **sin**, **as**; **expect**. **Xenophon**, **exist**. -**īng**, -**clan**, -**tian** = **shan**. -**cion**, -**tion**, -**sion** = **shūn**. -**tion**, -**sion** = **zhūn**. -**tious**, -**sious** = **shūs**. -**ble**, -**dle**, &c. = **bēl**, **dēl**.



"... her filthy arms beknit with snakes about."  
*Arch. Golding: Ovid's Metamorphoses*, bk. 1v.

**bē-knīt** (k silent), *pa. par. & a.* [BEKNIT.]

\***bē-knōw**, \***bȳ-knōw**, \***bȳ-knōwe**,  
 \***bi-knōw** (k silent), *v.t. & t.* [The full  
 form is to "be know."] [AKNOW.] A.S.  
*oencnawan* = to acknowledge. In Ger. *bekennen*  
 = to acknowledge, to confess, to avow.]  
 To confess, to acknowledge, to be aware.

A. Trans. (followed by objective):

"For I dar nought bykenne myn own name."  
*Chaucer: C. T.*, 1,558.

B. Intrans. (followed by clause of a sentence):

"This messenger tormented was, til he  
 Moete bykenne and telle it plat and playn.  
 Fro nyght to nyght in what place he had layn."  
*Chaucer: C. T.*, 5,308.

\***bē-knōwen**, \***bē-knōwe**, \***bi-knōwe**  
 (k silent), *pa. par.* [BEKNOW.]

"When men come to the koke, he was be-knōwe sone  
 That suna burn a-weil had bore two white beres  
 skynnes."  
*William and the Werewolf*, p. 79. (S. in Boucher.)

\***bēk-nȳnge**, *s.* [BECKONING.] (Prompt.  
 Parv.)

\***bēl**, *a.* [Fr. *bel*, adj., before a vowel or *h*  
 mute.] [BEAU, BELLE.] Beautiful.

"A ful bel lady, un-like hure of grace."  
*Piers Plowman*, p. 194. (S. in Boucher.)  
*Bel esprit* (plur. *beaux esprits*) = a wit; a fine  
 genius.

\***bēl** (1), *s.* [BELL.]

**Bēl** (2), *s.* (Heb. בֵּל (*Bēl*), according to Gesenius  
 contracted from *Aram. Bēlā* (*Bēlā*) = Heb. בֵּלָה  
 (*Bēlā*); Sept. Gr. Βήλα (*Bēlā*), and Βήλος (*Bēlos*);  
 Babylonian, Assyrian, and Accadian *Bel*, *Belu*,  
*Elu* (El) = Lord.)

*Accadian, Assyrian, & Babylonian Myth.*:  
 A "god" mentioned in Scripture, in Isa. xlv. 1;  
 Jer. l. 2; II. 44; in the Septuagint, in  
 Baruch vi. 40, and in the apocryphal additions  
 to the Book of Daniel (*BEL and the DRAGON*),  
 as well as by classical authors. Much new  
 light has recently been thrown on Bel's  
 characteristics and position in the heavenly  
 hierarchy, by the examination of the cuneiform  
 tablets and sculptures. It has been discovered  
 that, prior to 1000 B.C., the highly interesting  
 Turanian people called Accadians, the in-  
 ventors of the cuneiform writing, who wielded  
 extensive authority in Western Asia before  
 the Semitic Assyrians and Babylonians had  
 come into notice, worshipped as their first  
 triad of gods Anu, ruling over the heaven;  
 Elu, Belu, or Bel, over the earth; and Ea  
 over the sea. Bel's three children, or three  
 of his children, were Shamash, the Sun-god;  
 Sin, the Moon-god; and Ishtar, the Accadian  
 Venus. Sayce shows that some first-born  
 children were vicariously offered in sacrifice  
 by fire to the Sun-god. From the Accadians  
 human sacrifice passed to various Semitic  
 tribes and nations. Bel's name Elu identifies  
 him with the Phenician El, who, in a time of  
 trouble, offered his first-born son, "the be-  
 loved," on a high place, by fire. It is not  
 settled whether or not Bel was the same also  
 as the Phenician Baal. To the wrath of Bel  
 the deluge was attributed. In Scripture times  
 he was known exclusively as a Babylonian  
 divinity, being distinguished from both Nebo  
 and Merodach. In the later Babylonian em-  
 pire, however, Merodach came to be generally  
 identified with Bel, though sometimes distin-  
 guished from him, being called "the lesser  
 Bel." (Sayce, *Boscawen*, Fox Talbot, *Bos-  
 cawet*, etc., in *Trans. Bib. Archaeol. Soc.*, vols.  
 I.—VI.)

¶ *Bel* enters as an element into various  
 Babylonian names, as *Bēlteshazzar* = the  
 Prince of Bel (Dan. I. 7; iv. 8, 9, 19).

**Bel and the Dragon**, *s.* One of the  
 books of the Apocrypha, or, more precisely,  
 certain apocryphal chapters added to the  
 canonical Book of Daniel. The Jews consider  
 them as no part of their Scriptures. They  
 were peunied probably by an Alexandrian  
 Jew, the language used being not Hebrew,  
 nor Aramaean, but Greek. The Church of  
 Rome accepts *Bel* and the Dragon as part  
 of the Holy Scripture; most, if not all,  
 Protestant churches reject it. In Roman  
 Catholic worship it is read on Ash Wed-  
 nesday, and was so in the old lectionary  
 of the English Church on the 23rd of Novem-  
 ber. The new lectionary has it not either  
 on that or any other date. The story of *Bel*  
 and the Dragon tells how Daniel enlightened  
 Cyrus, who is represented as having been a

devout worshipper of *Bel*, by proving that  
 the immense supplies of food laid before the  
 idol were really consumed, not by it or by the  
 inhabiting divinity, but by the priests and  
 their families. On Cyrus urging that the  
 dragon, also worshipped, was at least a living  
 god, Daniel poisoned it, for which he was  
 thrown into a lions' den, where the prophet  
 Habakkuk fed him. Ultimately he was re-  
 leased, and his persecutors put to death.

¶ The above narrative must not be con-  
 founded with one called also "Bel and the  
 Dragon," translated by Mr. Fox Talbot from  
 the cuneiform tablets.

Mr. Talbot believes that the dragon, seven-  
 headed like the one in Revelation, would, if  
 the tablets were complete, prove the same  
 being that seduced some of the heavenly  
 "gods," or angels, from their allegiance  
 (Rev. xii. 4; Jude 6), for which he was slain  
 by Bel. The resemblance is not to the apoc-  
 rypal book now under consideration, but to  
 the combat between Michael and the Dragon  
 in Rev. xii. 7—17. (F. Fox Talbot in *Trans.  
 Bib. Archaeol. Soc.*, vol. IV., 1875, p. 349.)

**bē-lā'-bor**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *labor*.]

1. To labor upon; to cultivate with labor.  
 "If the earth is belaboured with culture it yieldeth  
 corn."—*Barrow*, vol. III., serm. 18.

2. To beat; to give a sound drubbing with  
 a cudgel or similar weapon.

"... but they so belaboured him, being sturdy  
 men at arms, that they made him make a retreat..."  
*Bunyan: F. P.*, pt. II.

\***bēl-a-cōy-le**, \***bēl-a-cōll**, \***bi-ā-cōll**,  
*s.* [Fr. *bel* = beautiful, fine, good  
 (BEL), and *accueil* = reception, *accueillir* = to  
 receive kindly.] A kind reception, a hearty  
 welcome.

"And her alewedy with seemly bel-accoyle  
 Joyous to see her safe after long toyle."  
*Spenser: F. Q.*, IV. vi. 25.

¶ In the "Roman of the Rose" the  
 quality is personified under the name of  
*Bialacoll*.

"A lusty bachelere,  
 Of good stature and of good height,  
 And Bialacoll forsothe he height."

**bē-lā'-ce**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *lace*. In  
 Sw. *bēlāga*.]

1. To lace, to fasten with lace.

"To belace a rope."—*Johnson*.

2. To adorn with lace.

(a) *Lit.*: In the foregoing sense.

(b) *Fig.* (of poetic numbers): To describe in  
 soft and graceful rather than bold and martial  
 strains.

"How to belace and fringe soft love I knew;  
 For all my link was now Cuckold dev."  
*Beaumont: Psyche*, II. 48.

**bē-lā'-ced**, *pa. par. & a.* [BELACE, *v.t.*]  
 Adorned with lace.

"When thou in thy harvest  
 And most belaced servitude dost strut,  
 Some never fastidious dost usurp; and thou  
 Unto its antick yoke durst not but bow."  
*Beaumont: Psyche*, xvi. 10.

**bē-lā'-cȳng**, *pr. par.* [BELACE, *v.t.*]

\***bē-lām**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and O. Eng.  
*lam* = to beat.] To beat.

"Batte: to beat, thwack, bump, swindle, cudgel;  
 belam, also to batter."—*Co. grave*.

\***bēl-a-mōur**, \***bēll-a-mōur**, *s.* [From  
 Fr. *belle* = beautiful, and *amour* = love.]

A. Of persons (of the form *Belamour*): A  
 fair lover, a fair friend.

B. Of things (of the form *bellamour*): An  
 obsolete name for a particular flower. Mason  
 thinks it was Venus's Looking-glass.

"Her snowy brow like unto *bellamour*,  
 Her lovely eyes like pinks but newly spread."  
*Spenser: Sonnet*, 64.

\***bēl-a-mȳ**, \***bēl a-mȳ**, \***bēl-a-mȳe**,  
 \***bēl-a-mȳs**, *s.* [Fr. *bel* = beautiful (BEL), and  
*ami* = friend, well-wisher, sweetheart, com-  
 panion.] A fair friend, a companion, an asso-  
 ciate. (Used of a man's friend of the same  
 sex.)

1. In ordinary narrative:

"Wise Socrates; who, thereof, quaffing glad,  
 Found out his life and last Philosophy  
 To the layre Critias, his dearest *Belamy*."  
*Spenser: F. Q.*, II. vii. 52.

2. In salutations:

"To him I spak full hardly,  
 And said, 'What errow, *belamy*?'"  
*Yeatsie & Gawin*, I. 278. (S. in Boucher.)

**bēl-ān-gēr-a**, *s.* [Named after the French  
 traveller Charles Belangere.]

*Bot.*: A genus of plants, the typical one of  
 the tribe *Belangeræ* (q.v.). The species are  
 Brazilian trees with a six-parted calyx, no  
 corolla, many stamens, and opposed-stalked  
 compound leaves.

**bēl-ān-gēr-ē-sē**, *s. pl.* [BELANGERA.]

*Bot.*: A tribe or family of plants belonging  
 to the order *Cunoniaceæ* (Cunouliads). Type,  
*Belangera* (q.v.).

\***bē-lā'-te**, *v.t.* [Eng. *be*; and *late*.] To cause to  
 be late. (Generally in *pa. par.* or the corre-  
 sponding adjective.) [BELATED.]

"The action cannot waste,  
 Caution retard, nor promptitude deceive,  
 Slowness belate, nor hope drive on too fast."  
*Juvénat: Gondibert*, II. 2.

**bē-lā'-ed**, *pa. par. & a.* [BELATE.]

1. Too late, behind time.

"But when were these proofs offered? . . . Who con-  
 tested this belated account?"—*Burke on the Nabob of  
 Arcot's Debts*. (Richardson.)

2. Out late at night.

"Whose midnight revels, by a forest side  
 Or fountain, some belated peasant sees,  
 Or dreams he sees."  
*Milton: P. L.*, bk. I.

**bē-lā'-ēd-nēss**, *s.* [Eng. *belated*; and *-ness*.]  
 The state of being belated.

"That you may see I am sometimes suspicious of  
 myself, and do take notice of a certain belatedness in  
 me, I am the bolder to send you some of my night-  
 ward thoughts."—*Milton: Letters*.

**bē-lā'-ud**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *laud*.]  
 Greatly to praise.

† **bē-lā'-ve**, *v.t.* [Eng. *be*; and *lave*.] To lave, to  
 wash. (Cockeram.)

\***bē-lāw'-give**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*; and  
 give.] To give law to. (Spec. coinage.)

"The Holy One of Israel hath belgiven his own  
 people with this very allowance."—*Milton: Doct. and  
 Div. of Divorce*.

\***bē-lāw'-gīv-ēn**, *pa. par.* [BELAWGIVE.]

† **bē-lāw'** (1), *v.t.* [In A.S. *beleggan* = to sur-  
 round; Sw. *belagga*; Ger. *belegen* = to cover,  
 to overlay, to beset, to encompass.] [BE-  
 LEAGUER.]

1. To block up, to stop up; to beleague,  
 to besiege.

"Gaynet such strong castles needeth greater might  
 Than those small forts which you were wont *belay*."  
*Spenser: Sonnet*, xiv.

2. To waylay.

"He was by certain Spaniards . . . *belaid* upon the  
 river Padus . . . and slain."—*Knolles: Hist. of the  
 Turke*. (Nares.)

**bē-lāw'** (2), *v.t.* [Dut. *beleggen* = to cover,  
 overlay, cognate with A.S. *beleggan* = to lay  
 upon, cover.]

1. To adorn; to ornament.

"All in a woodman's jacket he was clad  
 Of Lincolne greene, belayed with silver lace."  
*Spenser: F. Q.*, VI. II. 8.

2. *Naut.*: To fasten a rope securely by  
 winding it round a kevel, cleat, or belaying-  
 pin.

"Get up the pick-axe, make a step for the mast-  
 make the chair with the railing—haul taught and  
*belay*."—*Scott: Antiquary*, ch. viii.

**bē-lā'-yed**, \***bē-lā'-yd**, *pa. par. & adj.* [BE-  
 LAY.]

**bē-lāy'-ȳng**, *pr. par.* [BELAY.]

**belaying-bitt**, *s.* A frame of wood fixed  
 perpendicularly in the fore-part of a ship to  
 fasten ropes to.

**belaying-cleat**, *s.* A cleat for the pur-  
 pose of belaying the running rigging to.  
 [CLEAT.]

**belaying-pin**, *s.*

*Naut.*: A stout pin in the side of a vessel  
 or round the masts to which ropes may be  
 "belayed," i.e., fastened, or around which  
 they may be wound.

**bēlch**, \***bēlk**, \***bōlk**, *v.t. or t.* [A.S. *beal-  
 can*, *bealcettan*, *belcetan* = to belch.]

A. Transitive:

I. *Lit.*: To eructate; to expel from the  
 mouth with violence wind from the stomach,  
 commingled sometimes with portions of food.

"Rough as their savage lords who rang'd the wood,  
 And fat with acorns *belch'd* their windy food."  
*Dryden: Juvenal*, sat. vi.

II. Figuratively:

1. To eject from the heart.

"... the bitterness of it I now *belch* from my  
 heart."—*Shakespeare: Cymbeline*, III. 6.

2. Of things: To eject from an aperture with  
 violent suddenness and noise.

fāte, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāl, father; wē, wēt, hēre, camel, hēr, thēre; pine, pīt, sīre, sīr, marine; gō, pōt,  
 or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unite, cūr, rūle, fūll; trȳ, Sȳrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



"... within the gates, that now  
Stood open wide, belching outrageous flame  
Far into Chaos..." *Milton: P. L., bk. 2.*

**B. Intransitive:**

1. *Lit.*: To eject wind with spasmodic force  
by the mouth from the stomach; to eructate.  
(*Lit. & fig.*)

"Behold, they belch out with their mouth: swords  
are in their lips: for who, say they, doth hear?"—*Ps.*  
*lxvii.*

2. *Fig.*: To issue from the mouth of any-  
thing, as eructed matter does from the human  
mouth.

"The waters boil, and belching from below,  
Black sands as from a forceful engine throw."  
*Dryden.*

**belch** (1), **\* bolke**, *s.* [From *belch*, *v.*]

1. The act of ejecting wind by the mouth  
from the stomach.

"Benedicite he bygan wit a bolke, and hus brest  
knoked." *Piers Plowman. (Richardson.)*

\* 2. A cant term for a windy kind of malt  
liquor.

**\* belch** (2), **\* bailch**, **\* bilch** (*ch* guttural), *s.*

[From A.S. *bealcian* = to belch, hence  
something ugly, horrible, or from O. Sw. *bolg-ia*, *bolg-in* = to swell. (*Jamieson.*)] A  
monster. (*Scotch.*)

"And Plato ek the fader of helis se  
Reputis that blamning belch hateful to se."  
*Doug.*: *Virgil*, 217, 43. (*Jamieson.*)

**belch'-er**, *s. & a.* [From *Belcher*, a noted  
Bristol pugilist, once champion of England.]

A. *As subst.*: A silk handkerchief or scarf,  
properly of Belcher's colours. (*Dickens*:  
*Sketches by Bos*; *Miss Evans.*)

B. *As adj.*: Resembling the handkerchief  
or scarf described under A.

**belch'-ing**, **\* belk'-ing**, *pr. par., a., & s.*  
[*BELCH*, *BELK*, *v.*]

A. & B. *As present participle & participial  
adjective*: In senses corresponding to those of  
the verb.

"A triple pile of plumes his crest adorn'd,  
On which with belching flames Chimera burn'd."  
*Dryden*: *Virgil*; *Æneid* vii. l. 1074.

C. *As substantive*: The act of ejecting wind  
by the mouth from the stomach.

"Often belkings [are] a token of ill digestion."  
*Baret*: *Alvearia.*

**beïd**, *a.* The same as **BALD** (*q.v.*). **Bald**.  
(*Scotch.*) (*Burns*: *John Anderson, my Jo.*)

**beïd**, *v.t.* [*BEILD*.] To protect. The same as  
*Scotch BEILD*.

"The abbess her gan teche and beïd."  
*Lay le Freine*, 231.

**\* beïd** (1), **\* beïld**, *s.* [*BEILD*.]

**\* beïd** (2), *s.* [*BEELDE*.] Pattern, model of  
perfection. (*Jamieson.*)

**beï-dām**, **\* beï'-dāme**, *s. & a.* [Fr. *belle*  
*dame* = fine lady, from *belle* (*f.*) = handsome,  
fine, and *dame* = lady. A term of respectful  
address, used in all good faith to old ladies.]

A. *As substantive*:

\* I. *Respectfully*:

1. *Gen.*: A fine lady; a good lady.  
"Beldame, your words doe worke me little ease."  
*Spenser*: *F. Q.*, III. li. 43.

\* 2. *Spec.*: A grandmother.

"The beldam and the girl, the grandsire and the boy  
*Drayton*: *Poly-Oibion*, s. 2.

II. *Disrespectfully*:

1. An old woman, wrinkled and destitute of  
beauty.

2. A hag.

"Have I not reason, beldames, as you are,  
Saucy and overbold?" *Shakesp.*: *Macbeth*, III. 5.

\* B. *As adjective*: Pertaining to a grand-  
mother or to anything old.

"Then sing of secret things that came to pass  
When beldame Nature in her cradle was."  
*Milton*: *College Exercises.*

**\* belde** (*pa. par. beïld*), *v.t.* [Sw. *bilda*, Ger.  
*bilden*, both = to form, to model, to fashion.]  
[*BULD*.] To image, to form. (*Scotch.*)

"Of all colours mist cleve belde it above,  
The fairest foull of the firth, and heudest of bewis."  
*Houlate*, III. 20, M.S. (*Jamieson.*)

**\* belde** (1), *s.* [A.S. *beald* = bold, brave.]  
Courage, valour.

"When he bluschen therto, his belde never payed."  
*Sir Gawayne* (ed. Morris), 440.

**\* belde** (2), *v.* [*BUILD*.]

"That was so stronge of belde."  
*Syr Gawayne*, 81.

**bel'-dit**, *pa. par.* [*BELDE* (2), *v.*] (*Scotch.*)

\* **bele**, *v.t.* [From *bele*, *s.* (*q.v.*)] To burn, to  
blaze. Possibly = bellow or perhaps = boil  
in rage: to compare—

"My breste in bale bot bolne and bele."  
*Alt. Poems*, A. 18.

"All breme he belde into birth."  
*Wintown*, viii. 11, 48. (*Jamieson.*)

\* **bele**, **\* bale**, **\* bail**, *s.* [A.S. *bal* = a funeral  
pile; a burning.] A fire, a blaze. [*BALE*.]  
(*Jamieson.*)

**bē-lō-a-guēr** (*u* mute), **\* bē-lō-ague** (*ue*  
mute), *v.t.* [Eng. *be*; *leaguer*. In Sw. *belā-  
gra*; Dan. *beleive*; Dut. *belageren*; Ger. *belā-  
gern*; from *be*, and *lagern* = to lie down, to  
rest, to encamp.] [*LAAGER*.]

1. *Lit.*: To besiege, to lay siege to a place  
with the view of capturing it.

"That a midnight host of spectres pale  
*Beleaguers* the walls of Irague."  
*Longfellow*: *The Beleaguers City.*

2. *Fig.*: To make efforts to capture and  
destroy.

"That an army of phantoms vast and wan,  
*Beleaguers* the human soul."  
*Longfellow*: *The Beleaguers City.*

**bē-lō-a-guēred**, *pa. par. & a.* [*BELEAGUER*.]

"A camp and a beleaguers' town."  
*Wordsworth*: *White Doe of Rylatons*, lv.

**bē-lō-a-guēr'-er**, *s.* [Eng. *beleaguer*; -*er*.]  
One who beleaguers or besieges.

"... while his fierce beleaguers pour  
Engines of havoc in, unknown before,  
And horrible as new."  
*Moore*: *Lalla Rookh*; *The Veiled Prophet.*

**bē-lō-a-guēr'-ing**, *pr. par. & a.* [*BELEAGUER*.]

\* **bē-lō-ave**, *v.t.* [A.S. *belæfan*, *belifan* = to  
remain, be left.] To leave.

"Wondering at Fortune's turns, and scarce is he,  
*Belof*, relating his own misery."  
*May*: *Lucan*, bk. viii.

† **bē-lēc'-ture** (*ture* = *tyūr*), *v.t.* [Eng.  
*lec*; *lecture*.] To lecture. (*Coleridge.*)

**bē-lēc'-tūred** (*ture* = *tyūr*), *pa. par. & a.*  
[*BELECTURE*.]

**bē-lēc'-tūr'-ing** (*ture* = *tyūr*), *pr. par. &*  
*a.* [*BELECTURE*.]

**bē-lē'e**, *v.t.* [Eng. *be*; *lee*.]

*Naut.*: To place on the lee, to place to  
leeward, to shelter. (*Shakesp.*: *Othello*, i. 1.)

\* **bē-lēfo**, **\* bē-lēve**, *s.* [*BELIEF*.] Hope.  
(*Scotch.*)

"Ne neuer chylid enmyyn of Tryfane blinde,  
In sic belefe and glorie and grete gude  
Sal rayis his forbesis Italian."  
*Douglas*: *Virgil*, 197, 38.

"They become despart of only beleve."  
*Belenden*: *T. Liv.*, p. 74. (*Jamieson.*)

\* **be-left**, *pa. par.* [*BELIEF* (2).]

\* **be-leif** (1), **\* be-lewie** (*pa. par. \* belewyf*),  
*v.t. & i.* [A.S. *belæfan* = to leave, relinquish.]

A. *Trans.*: To deliver up.

"Unto thy parentis handis and sepulture  
I the beleif to be enterit, quod he."  
*Doug.*: *Virgil*, 319, 43.

B. *Intrans.*: To remain. (*Skeat.*)

"That he belewyf of his dwelling."  
*Barbour*, xlii. 544, M.S. (*Jamieson.*)

\* **be-leif** (2), (*preterite beïlef*), *v.t.* [A.S.  
*belæfan* = to leave.] To leave.

"Quom now ...  
Reddy to mischovus deith beïlef have I."  
*Doug.*: *Virgil*, 313, 5. (*Jamieson.*)

**bēl'-em-nite** (*Eng.*), **bēl'-ēm-nites** (*Mod.*  
*Lat.*), *s.* [In Ger. *belemnite*; Fr. *belemnite*;  
Sp. *belemnita*; Ital. *belemnite*; Mod. Lat. *be-  
lemnites*; Gr. *βελωνίτης* (*Belemnitis*) (*Liddell*  
& *Scott*), from Gr. *βέλος* (*belos*) a word used only  
in poetry and in the plural, the same as  
*βέλος* (*belos*) = a dart, a javelin, from *βάλλω*  
(*ballō*) = to throw, and suff. -*ites*, from *λίθος*  
(*lithos*) = a stone.]

*Paleont.* (*Of the form Belemnites, rendered*  
*in English Belemnite*) A genus of fossil cham-  
bered shells, the typical one of the family *Be-  
lemnitidæ*. The slow progress of the human  
mind towards scientific truth, and the circuit-  
ous route which the limitation of its powers  
compel it to take in reaching that goal, are  
beautifully exemplified by the successive hypo-  
theses broached as to the nature of the belemn-  
ite. The first was that it was a product of the  
mammoth called by the Romans *lynx*, and by  
the Greeks *λύγξ* (*lungks*), probably the *Caracal*  
(*Felis caracal*). It was therefore called *Lapis*  
*lynx*, and *lyncurion* or *lyncurium*, *Λυνκούριον*  
(*lungkourion*), though some think that by these

words were meant reddish amber, or the mine-  
ral tourmaline or the hyacinth, the Scriptural  
*jacinth*. The puzzling fossils figured next as  
*Idæi dactyli*, that is, "fingers from Mount  
Ida," freely translated or transformed in the  
Middle Ages into "devil's fingers." Then  
electricity was called in to account for them,  
and they were named Thunderstones (*Lapides*  
*fulminantes*) and Picks, or, less hypotheti-  
cally, "Arrow Stones." At a more advanced  
period they were looked upon as stalactites, or  
as crystals which never had pertained to living  
beings. At length the true view struggled  
into existence that they were organic remains.  
Held by Von Tressau, Klein, Breynius, Da  
Costa, Brander, and Plott to be shells, the  
proper position of which they could not  
determine, Cuvier and Lamarck made a  
great step forward in ranking them as  
cephalopods with an internal shell, a con-  
clusion confirmed by Buckland, Owen, and  
others. The last-named paleontologist placed the be-  
lemnite in the Di-branchiate order of  
Cephalopods.



One essential part  
of the shell is a  
phragmocone [see a. *ink bag*, & *Pro-ostracum*,  
*c. Phragmocone*, & *Guard*,  
& *Tentacle*, *f. Arms*.]

is, a portion conical in form and divided trans-  
versely by septa or partitions, like a pile of  
watch-glasses, into shallow chambers, con-  
nected with each other by a siphuncle or small  
pipe or siphon near the margin of the cone.  
The entire cone is enveloped in a sheath,  
which rises above the chambers and gives  
support to the soft body of the animal (called  
the *pro-ostracum*), and this again in a conical  
cavity or alveolus excavated in the base of a  
long tapering body resembling the head of  
a javelin, and called the *guard*. It is from  
this fact that the name *Belemnite* has arisen.  
Dr. Buckland and Agassiz discovered in  
specimens from Lyme Regis, collected by  
Miss Anning, a fossil ink-bag and duct.  
There have been found also traces of the con-  
tour of the large sessile eyes, the funnel, a  
great proportion of the muscular parts of the  
mantle, the remains of two lateral fins, eight  
cephalic arms, each apparently provided with  
twelve to twenty pairs of slender elongated  
horny hooks. Owen considers that the be-  
lemnite combined characters at present divided  
among the three cephalopodous genera *Sepia*,  
*Onychoteuthis*, and *Sepioida*.

These animals seem to have been gregarious,  
living in shallow water with a muddy bottom  
rather than one studded with projecting corals.  
Owen thinks that they preserved a tolerably  
vertical position when swimming, at times  
rising swiftly and stealthily towards the surface  
inflicting their claws in the abdomen of a super-  
natant fish, and dragging it down to the depths  
to be devoured. Belemnites are found all  
over Europe, and also in India. The known  
species are estimated at more than 100,  
ranging from the *Lias* to the *Chalk*.

**bēl'-ēm-nit'-ic**, *a.* [Eng. *belemnite* (*c.*) -*ic*.]

1. Pertaining to the belemnite shell; con-  
stituting the fleshy portion of the belemnite.

"The belemnitic animal, a dibranchiate eight-armed  
Cuttle."—*Eng. Cyclop.*, I. 436.

2. Pertaining to the animal enveloping the  
shell called belemnite.

"... a specimen of a Belemnite in which not only  
the ink-bag but the muscular mantle, the head and its  
crown of arms, are all preserved in connexion with  
the belemnitic shell."—*Owen*: *Invertebrata* (1824).

**bēl'-ēm-nit'-i-dæ**, *s.* [*BELEMNITE*.]

*Paleont.*: A family of molluscs belonging to  
the class Cephalopoda, the order Di-bran-  
chiata, and the section Deapoda. The shell  
consists of a "pen" terminating posteriorly in  
a chambered cone, technically called a *phrag-  
mocone*, from *φραγμός* (*phragmos*) = a hedge,  
fence, paling, fortification, or enclosure, and  
*κώνος* (*kónos*) = the mathematical figure termed  
a cone. The phragmocone is sometimes in-  
vested with a fibrous guard, and it has air-cells  
connected by a siphuncle piercing the several  
chambers close to the ventral side. Dr. S. O.  
Woodward arranges the Belemnitidæ between

**bēl**, **bōy**; **pōut**, **jōwl**; **cat**, **cell**, **chorus**, **chin**, **bench**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**; **sin**, **as**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**. **ph** = **f**.  
-**clan**, -**tian** = **shan**. -**tion**, -**sion** = **shūn**; -**tion**, -**sion** = **zhūn**. -**cious**, -**tiōrs**, -**alous** = **shūs**. -**ble**, -**dle**, &c. = **bēl**, **dēl**.



the Teuthidae, or Calamaries and Squids, on the one hand, and the Sepiidae or Sepias on the other. In geological time they extend from the Lias to the Chalk. The genera are *Belennites*, *Belennitella*, *Xiphoteuthis*, *Acanthoteuthis*, *Belennoteuthis*, and *Conoteuthis*.

The following *Belennitidae* characterise the Lower Lias: *B. acutus*, *B. penicillatus*, *B. clavatus*.

Middle Lias: *B. compressus*, *B. breviformis*, *B. parvulus*.

Upper Lias: *B. acuminatus*, *B. levis*, *B. imminens*.

Midford Sands: *B. irregularis*.

Inferior Oolite: *B. canaliculatus*, *B. Gingenis*, *B. ellipticus*.

Stonesfield Slate: *B. Bessinus*.

Oxford Clay: *B. hastatus*, *B. Oweni*.

Coralline Oolite: *B. abbreviatus*.

Kimmeridge Clay: *B. explanatus*.

Neocomian: *B. jaculum*.

Gault: *B. minimus*, *B. ultimus*.

Lower Chalk: *Belennitella plena*.

Upper Chalk: *Belennitella mucronata*.

\* **belene**, *v.t.* [Possibly a misreading of the MSS. for *belueu* (A.S. *belæfan* = to remain).] To tarry, or perhaps to recline, to rest.

"... Schir Gawayn, gayest of all,  
Belenes with Dame Gaynour in gremes so grene."  
Sir Gawain & Sir Galgah, l. 6. (Jamieson.)

† **be-lō-ne**, *s.* [From A.S. *bella* = a bell; *belan*, gen. So called from the bell-shaped capsules.] A plant, *Hyoscyamus niger*. [HENBANE.]

† **be-lēp-ēr**, *v.t.* [Eng. *be*; *leper*.] To infect with leprosy.

"Imparity, and church-revenue, rushing in, corrupted and belepered all the clergy with a worse infection than Gehazi's."—Milton: *Evangelical*, ch. xiv.

**bel-ēs-prīt** (t mute), *s.* [O. Fr. *bel* = fine; *esprit* = spirit.] A fine spirit, a man of wit.

\* **be-lē-ve**, *s.* [BELIEF, BELIEVE.]

\* **be-lew'yt**, *pa. par.* [BELIEF (1), *v.*] Remained. (Jamieson.)

\* **bel-flōw-ēr**, *s.* [BELL-FLOWER.]

\* **bel-fōu-n-dēr**, *s.* Old spelling of BELL-FOUNDER.]

**bel-frū**, \* **beff-frōy**, *s.* [Fr. *beffroi* = a watch-tower, a belfry, a bell-chamber; O. Fr. *beffroit*, *beffreit*, *berfroiti*, *berfreit*, *beffreit*, *beffroi* = a watch-tower; Low Lat. *beffredus*, *balfredus*, *berfredus*, *verfredus*. From M. H. Ger. *bererit*, *bererit* = a tower for defence, from Ger. *bero* = protection, and O. H. Ger. *fridu* = a tower; (N. H.) *Ger. friede* = peace; Sw. & Dan. *fred*; Dut. *vrede*. Thus at first there was no connection between *bel* of the word *belfry* and the English word *bell*.]

\*1. Mil. (In the Middle Ages): A tower erected by besiegers to overlook a place beleaguered. Sentinels were placed on it to watch the avenues and to prevent surprise, or to give notice of fires by ringing a bell.

2. That part of a steeple in which a bell is hung, the campanile; a room in a tower, a cupola or turret in which a bell is, or may be, hung.

"Distant and soft on her ear fell the chimes from the belfry of Christ Church."  
Longfellow: *Evangeline*, ll. 5.

3. The framing on which a bell is suspended. (Eng. Cycl.)

† **bel-gard**, \* **bell-gard**, *s.* [O. Fr. *bel* = fine, *gard*. Mod. Fr. *gard* = a look, a gaze, a glance, attention.] A kind, affectionate, or amorous look.

"Under the shadow of her even brow,  
Working beigaards, and amorous rebeats."  
Spenser: *F. Q.*, II. ll. 25.

\* **belghe**, \* **belgh**, *s.* [BELCH.] A belch, an eructation (*lit.* & *fig.*). [Scotch.] (Jamieson.)  
"This age is defiled with filthy belches of blasphemy... His custom was to defile the air with most filthy belches of blasphemy."—Z. Boyd's *Last Battle*, pp. 1,002, 1,186. (Jamieson.)

**Bel-gi-an**, *a. & s.* [In Ger. *Belgien*; from Lat. *Belgium*, a part of Gallia Belgica (Cæsar).] [BELGIC.]

**A.** As adjective: Pertaining to the ancient Belgæ, to the modern Belgians, or to Belgium.

**B.** As subst.: A native of Belgium.

"... he must be a Belgian by birth or naturalization."—Martin: *Statesman's Year-Book* (1875), p. 51.

**Bel-gic**, *a.* [Fr. *Belgique*; Lat. *Belgicus* = pertaining to the Belgæ. (See No. 1 def.)]

1. Pertaining to the ancient Belgæ, esteemed by Cæsar to be the most warlike of the Germanic tribes whom he encountered. They occupied the country between the Marne, the Rhine, the Seine, and the English Channel.

"Dull as their lakes that slumber in the storm,  
Heavens! how unlike their Belgæ sires of old!  
Rough, poor, content, ungovernably bold."  
Goldsmith: *The Traveller*.

2. Pertaining to the modern Belgians, to Belgium, or to the Belgian language or dialect.

**Bē-lī-ā**, *s.* [In Ger. &c., *Belia*; Gr. *Beliaip* (Beliair), *r* being substituted for *l* (2 Cor. vi. 15); Heb. בְּלִיָּא (*belia*) = not a proper name; but from (1) בְּלִי (*beli*) = without, and (2) probably בְּלִי (*yal*) = usefulness; meaning a person without usefulness, a worthless fellow, a good for nothing.]

1. In the Old Testament (Authorised Version): Mistranslated as if it were a being, probably Satan or one of his angels.

"Let not my lord, I pray thee, regard this man of Belial,..."—1 Sam. xxv. 25.

2. In the New Testament: Satan.

"And what concord hath Christ with Belial?..."—2 Cor. vi. 15.

3. In Milton: A particular fallen angel. (See P. L., bk. i.)

**bē-lī-bel**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *libel*.] To libel; to calumniate.

"The pope, hearing thereof, belibelled him (the emperor) more foully than ever before."—Fulter: *Hist. of the Holy War*, p. 163.

**bē-līc**, *s.* [Fr. *belic*, *belif*, *bellif*.] A red colour. Her.: A term sometimes used for gules.

**bē-lick**, *v.t.* [Eng. *be*; *lick* (?).] To lick.

\* **be-lick'-it**, *pa. par.* [BELICK.]

"They were ey se ready to come in ahint the haun,  
that nobodys hand off themselfs, could feat  
belickit o' any guid that was gawn."—St. Patrick, l. 74. (Jamieson.)

**bē-līe**, \* **bē-līy**, \* **bē-līy'e**, *v.t.* [Eng. *be*; *lie*. A.S. *beleggan* (pret. *belegg*) = to impose, falsely, belic, accuse falsely, forge or counterfeit; *be*, and *leggan* = to lie. In Dut. *beliegen*; Ger. *belügen*; Sw. *beljuga* = to belie.] To tell lies. *Specialty*—

1. To tell a lie against a person or thing; to calumniate, to slander.

"If Armstrong was not belied, he was deep in the worst secrets of the Rye House Plot..."—Macaulay: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. xv.

2. To fill with lies.

"His slander, whose breath  
Rides on the passing winds, and doth belie  
All corners of the world."  
Shakespeare: *Cymbeline*, III. 4.

3. To give the lie: To prove to be hollow or deceptive. (Used specially when actions prove previous words hollow and untrue. As a rule, it is not used offensively.)

"The first a nymph of lively Ganl,  
Whose easy step and laughing eye  
Her borrowed air of awe belie."  
Scott: *The Bride of Triermahn*.

4. To mimic, to imitate, to ape.

"Which durst, with horses' hoofs that beat the ground,  
And martial brass, belie the thunder's sound."  
Dryden.

**bē-līed**, *pa. par. & a.* [BELIE.]

**bē-līef**, \* **bē-lēve**, \* **bī-lēve**, \* **bū-lēve**,

\* **by lyve**, *s.* [A.S. *geleafa* = consent, assent, confidence, belief, faith; *leafa* = belief (compare also *geleaf* = leaf, leave, license, permission); Dut. *geleaf* = faith, creed, belief, credit, trust; Ger. *glaube*, *glauben* = faith, good faith.] (BELIEVE.)

I. The mental act or operation of accepting as true any real or alleged fact or opinion on the evidence of testimony, or any proposition on the proof afforded by reasoning. It is opposed to the conviction produced by personal observation or experience, which is stronger than that resting on testimony or reasoning. The term *belief* may be used for full and unwavering acceptance of anything as true, for an acceptance weak and fluctuating, or for anything intermediate between the two.

† II. The state of being accepted as true on the evidence of reasoning or testimony.

III. That which is accepted as true on the evidence of testimony or reasoning.

1. Gen.: In the foregoing sense.

"... render it necessary for even the wisest of men to take a large portion of their beliefs from others."—Times, Nov. 13, 1876.

"Belief is great life-giving."—Carlyle: *Heroes and Hero-worship*, Lect. II.

2. *Specialty*:

(a) Religious belief, a creed, the system of doctrines held by the professors of any faith; yet more specially, Christianity.

"In the heat of general persecution, whereunto Christian belief was subject upon the first promulgation, it much confirmed the weaker minds, when relation was made how God had been glorified through the sufferings of martyrs."—Hooker.

(b) The statement of such system of doctrine. (Used specially of the Apostles' Creed.)

3. *Christian Theol.*: The implicit acceptance, by the aid of the Holy Spirit, of every statement which there is reason to believe comes from God. *Spec.*, the acceptance of all that He has revealed regarding the divinity and sonship of Jesus Christ, His mission to the earth, His life, His death, His resurrection and ascension. For this faith is used more frequently than belief. [FAITH.]

"Faith is a firm belief of the whole word of God, of his gospel, commandments, threats, and promises."—Wake.

¶ Crabb thus distinguishes between the terms belief, credit, trust, and faith:—"Belief is generic, the others are specific terms; we believe when we credit and trust, but not always vice versa. Belief rests on no particular person or thing; but credit and trust rest on the authority of one or more individuals. Everything is the subject of belief which produces one's assent: the events of human life are credited upon the authority of the narrator; the words, promises, or the integrity of individuals are trusted; the power of persons and the virtue of things are objects of faith. Belief and credit are particular actions or sentiments: trust and faith are permanent dispositions of the mind. Things are entitled to our belief, persons to our credit; but people repose trust or have faith in others. ...

"Belief, trust, and faith have a religious application, which credit has not. Belief is simply an act of the understanding; trust and faith are active moving principles of the mind in which the heart is concerned. Belief does not extend beyond an assent of the mind to any given proposition; trust and faith are lively sentiments which impel to action. Belief is to trust and faith as cause to effect: there may be belief without either trust or faith; but there can be no trust or faith without belief. We believe that there is a God, who is the creator and preserver of all His creatures; we therefore trust in Him for His protection of ourselves. We believe that Jesus Christ died for the sins of men; we have therefore faith in His redeeming grace to save us from our sins." (Crabb: *Eng. Synon.*)

¶ Professor Bain considers that belief largely depends upon the will. He says, "It will be readily admitted that the state of mind called belief is, in many cases, a concomitant of our activity. But I mean to go farther than this, and to affirm that belief has no meaning, except in reference to our actions; the essence or import of it is such as to place it under the region of the will. We shall soon see that an intellectual notion or conception is likewise indispensable to the act of believing; but no mere conception that does not directly or indirectly implicate our voluntary exertions, can ever amount to the state in question." (Bain: *The Emotions and the Will*, chap. "Belief," p. 524.)

\* **bē-līē-fūll**, *a.* [Eng. *belief*; *full*.] Full of belief; disposed to believe.

"It is for thee sufficient to shew a minde belieffull and ready to beleve..."—Udal: *Luke*, ch. I. (Richardson.)

\* **bē-līē-fūll-nesse**, *s.* [O. Eng. *beliefu*; *-nesse*.] The quality of being disposed to believe.

"Thel dislydene to have the godly belieffulness of the heathen to be praised, and yet do they not all the while amende their owne wicked vnbellef."—Udal: *Luke*, ch. iv. (Richardson.)

**bē-līēv-a-ble**, *a.* [Eng. *believ*(e); *-able*.] Able to be believed; credible. (Sherwood.)

"The witnessings ben maad beleueable ful mycha."—Wycliffe (*Pa.* xcii. 5).

**bē-līēv-a-ble-ness**, *s.* [Eng. *believable*; *-ness*.] The state of being believable.

"... the credibility and believableness, as I call it, of those promises and particular mercies."—Goodwin: *Works*, vol. IV, pt. I, p. 88. (Richardson.)

**bē-līēve**, \* **bē-lēve**, \* **bī-lēve**, \* **by lyve**, \* **byleyve**, \* **bylyve**, *v.t. & i.* [A.S. *geleafan*, *geleafan* = to believe. Compare also

**fate**, **fāt**, **fāre**, amidst, **whāt**, **fāll**, father; **wē**, **wēt**, **hēre**, camel, **hēr**, **thēre**; pine, **pīt**, **sīre**, **sir**, marine; **gō**, **pōt**, **ox**, **wōre**, **wōlf**, **wōrk**, **whō**, **sōn**; **mūte**, **cūb**, **cūre**, unite, **cūr**, **rūle**, **fūll**; **trȳ**, **Sȳrian**. **æ**, **œ** = **ē**. **ey** = **ā**. **qu** = **kw**.



Dut. gelooven; Ger. glauben; M. H. Ger. glauben; O. H. Ger. gelaupjan; O.S. gelōbian; Goth. galaubjan, laubjan. Compare also A.S. laef = permission.]

**A. Trans.:** To accept as true, not on one's personal knowledge, but on the testimony of others, or on reasonings which appear more or less conclusive. It is used when the assent to the statement or proposition is of a very firm character, and also when it is weak and wavering. (It may be followed by the objective of the person whose word is accepted as true, or by the objective of the statement made.)

"That Cassio loves her, I do well believe it."—*Shakesp. Othello*, II. 1.  
"Ten thousand things there are, which we believe merely upon the authority or credit of those who have spoken or written of them."—*Watts: Logic*.

## B. Intransitive:

### 1. Ordinary Language:

**1. Gen.:** To accept a statement or proposition as true on the evidence afforded by the testimony of another person, or on reasonings of one's own.

### 2. Specially:

(a) *Colloquial:* To accept with some degree of doubt.

(b) To exercise the grace of Christian faith. [See II.]

## II. Theology:

**1.** To assent to the claim which Jesus Christ put forth to be the Messiah, the Son of God, and the Saviour, and place confidence in the efficacy of his sacrifice for sin.

"In Rom. x. 10 this belief is attributed to the heart. The opposition in that verse is not, however, so much between the heart and the intellect as between what is secret and personal and what is openly professed by the lips.

"For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; . . ."—*Rom. x. 10*.

It is followed (a) by *in* or *on* placed before the person or Being who is the object of faith.

" . . . ye believe in God, believe also in me."—*John xiv. 1*.

"And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house."—*Acts xvi. 31*.

Or (b) by the clause of a sentence expressive of the tenet or proposition to which one publicly or tacitly assents.

"And Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. And he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God."—*Acts viii. 37*.

**2.** To express such faith by the public enunciation of a creed. Thus the "Apostles' Creed, to be sung or said by the minister and the people," in the Liturgical worship of the Church of England, commences thus:—"I believe in God, the Father Almighty, . . ."

**bē-līē-ved, pa. par. & a. [BELIEVE.]**

**bē-līē-v-ēr, \*bē-lē-ēv-ēr, s. [Eng. believ(e); -er.]**

## A. Ordinary Language:

**1. Gen.:** One who believes or who gives credit to anything.

"Discipline began to enter into conflict with churches, which, in extremity, had been believers of it."—*Hooker*.

**II. Spec.:** One who holds a definite religious belief.

### 1. A Christian.

" . . . have been maintained by the universal body of true believers, from the days of the apostles, and will be to the resurrection."—*Swift*.

### 2. A professor of some other faith.

" . . . the soul of one believer outweighs all earthly kingdoms; all men, according to Islam too, are equal."—*Carlyle: Heroes*, Lect. II.

**B. Ch. Hist. (plur.):** There are three British religious sects at present thus named—

### (a) Believers in Christ.

(b) Believers meeting in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ.

(c) Believers in the divine visitation of Joanna Southcott, prophetess of Exeter.

"The second of these, that named (b), appears for the first time in the Registrar-General's List for 1878.

**bē-līē-v-īng, pr. par., a., & s. [BELIEVE.]**

**A. & B. As pr. participle & adjective:** In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

"Now God be praised, that to believing souls Gives light in darkness, comfort in despair."—*Shakesp. 2 Henry VI.*, II. 1.

**C. As substantive:** The act or operation of accepting as true. (*Rom. xv. 13*.)

**bē-līē-v-īng-lý, adv. [Eng. believing; -ly.]** In a believing manner, as a believer would do. (*Johnson*.)

**\*bē-lī-fe, \*bē-līff, adv. [BELIEVE.] (Scotch.)**

**\*bē-light (gh silent), v.t. [Eng. be, and light.]** To illumine, to shine on.

"Godes briktnesse, belike hem."—*O. Eng. Homilies* (ed. Morris), II. 31.

**bē-lī-ke, \*bē-lý-ke, adv. [Eng. be; like.]** Perhaps; there is a likelihood that; probably.

"It is becoming rare in English, and is not very common in Scotch.

"Belike, boy, then you are in love."—*Shakesp. Two Gent. of Verona*, II. 1.

"Things that I know not of belike to thee are dear."—*Wordsworth: Pet Lamb*.

**\*bē-lī-ke-lý, adv. [Eng. belike; -ly.]** Probably; there is a likelihood that.

"Having belikely heard some better words of me than I could deserve."—*Bp. Hall: Specialties of his Life*.

**bē-lī-me, v.t. [Eng. be; lime.]** To besneer with bird-lime.

"Ye, whose foul hands are belimed with bribery, and besmeared with the price of blood."—*Bp. Hall: Works*, vol. II., p. 301 (ed. 1661).

**bē-lī-med, pa. par. & a. [BELIME.]**

**bē-lī-m-īng, pr. par. [BELIME.]**

**Bē-lī-sā-nā, s. [A female name. Etymology doubtful.]**

*Astron.:* An asteroid, the 178th found. It was discovered by Palisa on November 6, 1877.

**bē-līt-tle (tle as tel), v.t. [Eng. be; little.]** To make little; to dwarf. (*Jefferson*.)

**bē-līt-tled (tled as teld), pa. par. [BELITTLE.]**

**bē-līt-tling, pr. par. [BELITTLE.]**

**bē-lī-ve, \*bē-lī-ve, \*bē-lī-ve, \*be-ly-uo, \*bi-lī-vo, \*by-lī-vo, \*blive, \*blyve, adv. [Eng. prefix be, and live.]**

**1.** By-and-by, speedily, quickly. (Obsolete in English, but still used in Scotch.)

"But Halby of Cotesford will be here betwe . . ."—*Scott: Waverley. (Append. to Gen. Preface)*.

**2.** At length.

" . . . yit that thus belyue, Troians has socht tyll Italy, tyll upset New Troya wallis, to be agane donn let?"—*Douglas: Virgil*, 34, 96. (*Jamieson*.)

**\*bēlk, \*bēlke, v.t. [BELCH.]** To belch.

" . . . this being done, it was not half an hour but he began to faint; and turning about on his left side he belked twice."—*The Report of Martin's Death. From Martin's Month's Mind* (1889), p. 21. (*Boucher*.)

**bēll (1), \*bēlle, \*bēl, s. [A.S. bella = a bell, a word imported from the sound. In Dut. bell; Old Dut. belle. Connected with A.S. bēlan = to bellow (BELLOW), and with peal (PEAL).]**

## A. Ordinary Language:

### 1. Literally:

**1.** An instrument of a particular form and material for producing sounds. It consists of a reversed cup, bearing at its apex an ear or canon, by which it is suspended from a beam or other fixed body above, and having hung internally a clapper or hammer, by the percussion of which on the reversed cup the required sound is generated. It is generally formed of bell-metal (q.v.). Golden bells are mentioned in connection with religious worship in Exod. xxviii. 33, 34. They alternated with pomegranate-like knobs on the lower part of the Jewish high-priest's blue robe of the ephod. Bells were found by Layard at Nimroud, near the site of old Nineveh, the alloy of which they were formed being ten parts of copper to one of tin. The Greeks and Romans used bells in camps, markets, and baths, as well as in religious observances. The introduction of large bells into churches is attributed to Paulinus, Bishop of Nola in Campania, about the year 400. Bede mentions their use in England towards the end of the seventh century. They were first cast in this country about A.D. 940. The great bell of St. Paul's Cathedral, in London, cast in 1709, is 67 feet in diameter; it weighs 11,470 lbs.; and Big Ben, of Westminster, cast in 1858, 30,324 lbs. These dimensions are, however, dwarfed by some Russian bells. That of the Kremlin, the greatest ever constructed, when re-cast in 1733, was enlarged

till it weighed 432,000 lbs. It is said, though some deny it, that this enormous mass was actually suspended for four years. In 1837, however, a fire caused it to fall. In 1877 a chapel was excavated below it, of which it was made to constitute the dome. Next, it is said, in size to the Russian bells are one at Annapoora in Burmah, 260,000 lbs.; and one at Pekin, 130,000; both, of course, are for Buddist worship. Bells are often affixed, both in England and elsewhere, to cattle, sheep, &c., when turned loose to feed, and are useful, especially in forests, to indicate where the animals are feeding. Sheep-bells of bronze, used in ancient Italy, are still to be seen in the museum at Naples.

**2.** A small hollow globe of metal, perforated and having within it a solid ball. This type of bell occurs in the hawk's bell. It is affixed to the animal, striking against its sides during flight, with the effect of emitting a sound.

"As the ox hath his bow, the horse his curb, and the falcon his bells, so hath man his desires."—*Shakesp. As You Like It*, III. 3.

## II. Figuratively:

### \*1. A clock.

"At six of the bells we gynne our play."—*Strutt: Herd's Angel-Cynnan*, III. 137. (*Boucher*.)

**2.** Anything shaped like an ordinary bell, or at least like the cup-shaped portion of it. Specially—

(a) The bell-like monopetalous corolla of various heaths, of the Campanula, &c. [See the compounds which follow.] So, in Scotch, *Lint in the bell* means "flax in flower." (*Jamieson*.)

"Where the bee sucks there suck I, In a cowslip's bell I lie."—*Shakesp. Tempest*, v. 1. (*Song*.)

"The humming-bee, that hunt the golden dew, In summer's heat on tops of lilies feed, And creep withiu their bells to suck the balmy seed."—*Dryden*.

(b) The mouth of a funnel or trumpet; also of several wood wind instruments.

## III. In special phrases:

**1. Bell of the brae:** The highest part of the slope of a hill. (*Scotch*.)

"Jamieson thinks this may be, perhaps, connected with bell (2) (q.v.).

**2.** For "curfew bell," "passing bell," "saints' or Sanctus bell," &c., see "curfew," "passing," &c., with which bell is in connection.

**3. To bear away the bell:** To win the prize at a race, where a bell was the usual prize.

"Among the Romans it [a horse race] was an Olympic exercise, and the prize was a garland, but now they bear the bell away."—*Salmonshall: Char.*, 23. (*Nares*.)

### 4. To bear the bell:

(a) *Lit.:* To be the bellwether of a flock, that is, the sheep which carries a bell; or to be the horse to which a bell is affixed, and which is made to go first in a drove of horses.

(b) *Fig.:* To be the first; to be superior to all others.

**5. To carry away the bell:** To carry off the prize in a race or other contest in which that prize is a bell. [Nearly the same as 3 (q.v.).] (*Lit. & fig.*)

"The Italians have carried away the bell from all other nations, as may appear both by their books and works."—*Hakewell*.

**6. To gain the bell:** To win the prize at a race. [5.]

"Here lyes the man whose horse did gaine The bell, in race ou Salisbury plain."—*Camden: Remains*, p. 245. (*Nares*.)

**7. To lose the bell:** To be worsted in a contest, so that the antagonist gains the bell or other prize.

"But when in single fight he lost the bell."—*Palfrey: Tasso*, xvii. 69.

**8. To curse by bell, book, and candle (in the Roman Catholic Church):** To excommunicate; a bell being tolled, the book of offices for the purpose used to be read from, and a candle (or, according to Nares, three candles) extinguished with certain ceremonies. A form of excommunication, ending, "Doe to the book, quench the candle, ring the bell, Amen, Amen," was extracted from the Canterbury Book by Sir Thomas Ridley or his annotator, J. Gregory. (*Nares*.)

"Bell, book, and candle shall not drive me back, When gold and silver beck us to come on."—*Shakesp. King John*, III. 2.

**9. To ring a bell backwards:** To do so in the way described, as was formerly the practice.

(a) *Spec.:* That warning might be given of fire.

**bēll, bōy; pōut, jōwī; cat, cell, chorus, chin, bench; go, gem; thin, this; sin, as; expect, Xenophon, exist. -īng. -clan, -tian = shan. -tion, -sion = shūn; -tion, -sion = zhun. -cious, -tious, -sious = shūs. -ble, -dle, &c. = bēl, dēl.**



"Then, sir, in time  
You may be remembered at the quenching of  
Fird houses, when the bells ring backward, by  
Your name upon the buckets!"  
*Old Play*, ix. 297.

Or (b) *Gen.*: On the rise of any sudden  
danger in a city or town.

"Dumdee he is mounted, he rides up the street:  
The bells are rung backward, the drums they are  
beat."  
*Scott: Bonnie Dundee*.

(c) As a mark of sorrow.

"Not concluded with any epithalamium or songs  
of joy, but contrary—his bells ring backward."  
*Gayton: Fest. Notes*, p. 23.

10. To shake the bells: A figurative phrase  
taken from the shaking of bells tied to a hawk  
or falcon, which takes place when the bird  
flies. [B. 1.]

"Neither the king, nor he that loves him best,  
The proudest he that holds up Lancaster,  
Dares stir a wing, if Warwick shakes his bells."  
*Shakespeare: 3 Henry VI.*, l. 1.

## B. Technically:

I. *Her.*: Church bells are used as an heraldic  
emblem; so also are hawk's bells.

II. *Naut.*: At sea the sub-divisions of a  
"watch" of four hours' duration are noted by  
a half-hourly striking of a bell with a clapper.  
Thus the phrase, "it is two bells," means an  
hour of the watch has elapsed; three bells,  
an hour and a half; and eight bells, the whole  
four hours, after which a new watch is set  
and the process is repeated. (*Admiral Smyth:  
Sailor's Word Book*, 1867.)

## III. Architecture:

1. The body of a Corinthian or Composite  
capital, with the foliage stripped off. (*Glossary  
of Architecture*.)

2. The similar body of a capital in the Early  
English and other forms of Gothic architecture.  
(*Ibid.*)

## bell-animalcules, or bell-animals,

s. The English name for the family of Infusor-  
ian animalcules, called Vorticellidae (q.v.).  
The species of the type-genus Vorticella con-  
sist of a fixed simple contractile stalk or



A BELL-ANIMALCULE (VORTICELLA) MAGNIFIED.

stem, terminated at its upper extremity by a  
body in the form of a bell. Cilia draw to the  
mouth the creatures still smaller than them-  
selves on which the bell-animalcules feed.

bell-bird, s. A bird, called also the Ara-  
punga (*Aratinga alba*), belonging to the  
family Ampelidae and the sub-family Gymno-  
deridae (Fruit Crows). It is pure white in  
colour, about a foot in length, and has a voice  
like the tolling of a bell. It inhabits Guiana.  
"At this season the beak and naked skin about the  
head frequently change colour, as with some herons,  
ibises, gulls, one of the bell-birds just noticed, &c."  
*Darwin: Descent of Man*, pt. II, ch. xiii.

## bell-buoy, s.

*Naut.*: A buoy to which a bell is attached  
in such a way as to be rung by the motion of  
the waves.

bell-cage, s. A timber frame, also called  
a belfry, carrying one or more large bells.

bell-canopy, s. A canopy containing a  
bell in harness.

bell-chamber, s. The room containing  
one or more large bells in harness.

bell-cot, s. A structure presenting the  
appearance of a steeple.

## bell-crank, s.

*Mech.*: Such a crank as is used at the upper  
angles of rooms to give the bell-wires that  
alteration in direction which they there re-  
quire. It is a rectangular lever, having its  
fulcrum at the apex of the angle. The direc-  
tion of a motion is changed by it 90°.

bell-fashioned, a. Fashioned in the  
form of a bell.

## bell-flower, \* bellflower, s.

1. The English name of the great genus Cam-  
panula. It is so called because the corollas  
have a close resemblance to a bell. About  
ten species are found in Britain, the most  
common being *Campanula rotundifolia*, the  
Round-leaved Bell-flower or Harebell; and  
after it *C. trachelium*, or Nettle-leaved Bell-  
flower; and *C. hederacea*, or Ivy-leaved Bell-  
flower. The finest species is the Giant Bell-  
flower (*Campanula latifolia*). [CAMPANULA.]

¶ The form bellflower is the only one given  
in Johnson's Dictionary.

2. An endogenous plant (*Narcissus Pseudo-  
narcissus*).

*Autumn Bell-flower*: A plant, *Gentiana  
Pneumonanthe*.

bell-founder, \* bel-founder, s. One  
who founds or casts bells.

bell-foundry, s. A foundry  
in which bells are cast.

bell-gable or bell-  
turret, s. A gable or  
turret in which a bell or  
bells are suspended that  
they may be rung.

bell-glass, s. A glass  
vessel shaped like a bell,  
open on the lower side, and  
having on its top a knob  
placed there for conveni-  
ence of handling. Such  
a glass is used (a) to con-  
stitute the receiver of an  
air-pump, or (b) to con-  
tain gases for purposes of  
experiment, or (c) as a cover  
for delicate plants.

bell-hanger, s. One who hangs bells.

bell-hanging, s. The act or process of  
hanging a bell or bells.

bell-heather, s. Cross-leaved heath  
(*Erica tetralix*). (*Jamieson*.)

bell-less, a. Without a bell.

bell-like, a. Like a bell.

"With many a deep-hued bell-like flower  
Of fragrant trailers." *Tennyson: Eleanore*, 2.

bell-man, \* bel-man, s. A crier, a  
man who goes round a town to make some  
intimation, and prefaces his statement by  
ringing a bell.

"The bellman of each parish, as he goes his circuit,  
cries out every night, 'Fast twelve o'clock!'"—*Swift*.

bell-metal, \* bel-metal, s. An alloy  
of copper and tin, constituting a kind of  
bronze: 75 parts of copper to 25 of tin, or 78  
of copper to 22 of tin, are proportions fre-  
quently employed, while sometimes the alloy  
is made of copper, tin, zinc, and lead.

Bell-metal Ore: A mineral, called also Stan-  
nite or Stannine (q.v.).

bell-mouthed, a. Fashioned like the  
mouth of a bell.

bell-pepper, s. A plant, a species of  
pepper (*Capsicum grossum*).

\* bell-polype, s. Any species of Vorti-  
cella. [BELL-ANIMALCULE.]

bell-pull, s. That by which a bell is  
pulled; the rope or handle connecting the hand  
of the operator with a bell-wire, and enabling  
him or her to ring the bell.

bell-punch, s. An instrument contain-  
ing a signal bell, used for marking tickets.  
When the handle is compressed the bell is  
rung, and the piece punched out of the ticket  
serves as a check on the number of fares paid.

bell-ringer, \* bell-rynger, s. One  
who rings a bell. (Used specially of those  
who ring church bells.)

bell-roof, s. A roof shaped like a bell.

bell-rope, s. A rope for ringing or tol-  
ling a bell.

bell-rose, s. A plant, *Narcissus Pseudo-  
narcissus*.

## bell-shaped, a.

1. In a general sense: Shaped like a bell.

2. In Botany: A term applied to a corolla,  
a calyx, or either organ in which the tube is  
inflated and gradually enlarged into a limb so

as to resemble a bell; campanulate. Example,  
the corolla of Campanula. (*Lindley: Intro-  
to Bot.*, p. 452.)

Bell-the-cat, s. A nickname given to  
Archibald Douglas, Earl of Angus, in the reign  
of James III. of Scotland. The noblemen  
under this monarch having no sympathy with  
the king's love of the fine arts, and being  
specially irritated that he had made an archi-  
tect—or as they irreverently said a mason—by  
name Cochrane, Earl of Mar, plotted forcibly  
to remove the pebleian whom they disliked  
from the royal presence. At their secret con-  
clave, which was held in Lauder Church in  
1432, Lord Gray, who was fearful about the  
result of the enterprise, told the apologue of  
the mice failing to "bell the cat." [See *Bell  
the cat*, under BELL, v.t.] To which the daring  
Angus replied, "I understand the moral, and  
that what we propose may not lack execution,  
I will bell the cat."

"And from a loophole while I peep,  
Old Bell-the-Cat came from the keep."  
*Scott: Marmion*, vi. 14.

bell-trap, s. A trap like a bell or an in-  
verted cup, to prevent the reflux of foul air  
from drains.

bell-turret, s. [BELL-GABLE.]

bell-ware, s. [So called from the sea-  
weed of which kelp is made.] A plant, *Zostera  
marina*.

## bell-waver, v.t.

1. To fluctuate; to be inconstant.

2. To tell a story incoherently. (*Jamieson*.)

bell-wavering, pr. par. & s. [BELL-  
WAVER.] (*Scott*.)

A. As present participle: In a sense corre-  
sponding to that of the verb.

B. As substantive: The act of straggling.

bell-wether, \* belwether, \* bell  
weather, belweather, \* bel veddir  
(*Scott*), s. [Eng. bell, and wether (q.v.).] A  
sheep on whose neck a bell is placed that the  
animal may lead the flock.

"The flock of sheep and belwether thinking to break  
into another's pasture, and being to pass over another  
bridge, jostled till both fell into the ditch."—*Izaak*.

bell-wheel, s. The wheel by which a  
church bell is swung.

bell-yeter, s. A bell-founder. (*Prompt  
Parv.*)

bél (2), \* bël, s. [Dut. *bel* = a bell, a bubble;  
Lat. *bulla* = a-bubble.] A bubble. (*Scott*.)  
[BELLER.]

bél (3), s. [Compare Gael. *ball* = a spot or  
mark; Bret. *bal* = a white mark on the face  
of an animal.] [BALD.] A white mark on a  
horse, or on any other animal.

\* bël, a. [Corrupted from *beld* = bald.] Bald  
(*O. Scotch*.)

\* bell-kite, s. The Bald Coot. (*Jamieson*.)

bél (1), v.t. & i. [From BELL (1), s. (q.v.).]

## A. Transitive:

1. *Lit.*: To put a bell upon.

2. *Fig.*: At great personal risk to attempt  
to render the assault or hostility of an adver-  
sary futile. The signification is derived from  
the following apologue. A colony of mice,  
losing some of their number through the de-  
predations of a cat, held a conference to try to  
devise measures for their preservation. When  
all were perplexed, a young mouse stood up  
and in a florid speech proposed that a bell  
should be affixed to the tail of the cat. This,  
of course, would ring whenever she moved,  
and thus give warning of her approach. The  
young mouse sat down amid loud applause,  
on which an old and experienced mouse asked  
if their young friend would now be kind  
enough to inform them who would bell the  
cat. The orator had never thought of this,  
and was speechless. [*Bell the cat*, under  
BELL, s.]

B. *Intrans.*: To develop into the form of a  
bell. (Used specially of plants with campanu-  
late corollas, sometimes, however, also of  
flower-buds.)

\* bël (2), v.i. [From BELL (2), s.] To bubble  
up, to throw up or bear bubbles.

"When the scum turns blue  
And the blood bleeds through."  
*Perris of Man*, li. 44. (*Jamieson*.)

fâto, fât, fâre, amidst, whât, fâll, father; wê, wêtt, hêre, camel, hêr, there; pine, pît, sire, sir, marine; gô, pôtt,  
or, wôre, wôlf, wôrk, whô, sôn; mûte, cûb, cûre, ûnite, cûr, rûle, fûll; trÿ, Sÿrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = â. qu = kw.



\***béll** (3), \***bélle**, *v. t.* [A.S. *bellan* = to bellow, to roar, to bark.] [BELLOW.]

1. *Lit. (of animals):* To roar, to bellow. *Used—*

(1) *Gen.*: Of the cry of various animals.  
*"Bellyn or royn as nette: Mugio."*—*Prompt. Parv.*  
 (2) *Spec.*: Of the roar or bellow of the stag in rutting time.

"An inscription on a rock at Wharfedale states that the lodge there was erected by Sir Thomas Wortley for his plesur to her the herts bell."—*Hallamshire Glossary*, p. 11.

2. Of anything inanimate capable of making a bellowing sound.

"He gan to blissen out a soun."

"As loud as bellis wilde in Hell."

Chaucer: *House of Fame*, lili. 713.

**bél-la-dón-ná**, *s.* [In Fr. *belladonna*. From Ital. *bella* = beautiful, fine; and *donna* = lady, the same as Lat. *domina* = the mistress of a family, a lady.] Possibly because used as an aid to beauty.

**A. Properly:**

1. A name for the Deadly Nightshade or Common Dwaile (*Atropa belladonna*). [ATROPA, NIGHTSHADE.] The "beauty" implied by the name is in the berries, which are shining black, but are poisonous. The best known antidote to them is vinegar.

2. *Pharm.*: The leaves of the plant defined under No. 1. They are useful as a medicine, being given in intermittent fevers, palsy, pertussis, anurosis, cachexia, epilepsy, and tic-douloureux. A remedy much used in homœopathic pharmacy.

**B. Less properly:** A sub-division of the genus *Amaryllis*, containing the species of lily mentioned below.

**belladonna-lily**, *s.* The English name of a plant, the *Amaryllis belladonna*, a fine lily brought from the West Indies.

\***bél-lan**, *s.* [An obsolete form of *baleen* (q.v.).] Whalebone.

"The stern Erx was wount  
 To fetch us barge, and get me good dount,  
 In that hard belan his brawns to embrace."  
*Doug.*: *Virgil*, 141, & (*Jamieson*).

**bél-lan-dine**, *s.* [BELLAN.] A broil, a squabble. (*Scotch*.)

"There are the chaps alrady watching to see a bellandine witheens that tak me good cair, in tho's in ewoty Wollie's hand."—*Hogg*: *Wint. Tales*, l. 267. (*Jamieson*).

**Bél-la-trix**, *s.* [Lat. *bellatrix* = a female warrior, such as Minerva, from *bellum* = war. So called from the nature of the astrological influence which it was supposed to exert.]

**Astron.**: A star of the second magnitude, the smaller of the two bright ones in the shoulder of Orion. It is called also *γ* Orionis.

**bél-lind-ér**, **bél-lind-ér**, *s.* A local name of a plant, *Convolvulus sepium*.

**béle** (1), \***bele**, *a. & s.* [Fr. *belle* (as *s.*) = a beautiful female, fem. of *beau* or *bel*; (adj.) = pleasing to the eye, beautiful, handsome, fine.]

**A. As adjective:** Fine.

"That ben enbanchued with bele paroles and with bele clothes."—*Piers Plowman*, p. 278. (*Richardson*).

**B. As substantive (of the form belle (1)):** A beautiful young lady; a fine or fashionable young lady, even though not distinguished for beauty.

"My prudent grandmammas, ye modern belles,  
 Content with Bristol, Bath, and Tunbridge Wells."  
*Cowper*: *Retirement*.

\***belle-chêre**, \***bele-chêre**, *s.*

1. Good cheer.

2. Good company.

"And enbelyse his burg with his bele-chere."

Gawain and the Green Knight.

**béle** (2), *s.* [BELL.]

\***béle**, *v. t.* [BELL (2), *v.*]

**bélled**, *pa. par. & a.* [BELL (1), *v.*]

1. *Ord. Lang.*: Furnished with a bell or bells.

2. *Her.*: Of a hawk or falcon: Having bells affixed to his legs.

**Bél-le-île** (*s* silent), *s. & a.* [Fr. *belle* = fine, and O. Fr. *île*, Mod. Fr. *île* = an island.] [ISLE.]

**A. As substantive:**

1. An island on the coast of France, eight miles south of Quiberon Point.

2. An island at the entrance of the Straits of Belleisle, between Newfoundland and Labrador.

3. The straits themselves.

**B. As adjective:** Pertaining to any of those Belleisles.

**Belleisle-cross** or **American-cross**, *s.* [From the American island or strait, A. 2 and 3.] A cruciferous plant, *Barbarea prœcox*, now frequently cultivated in Britain.

**bél-lér**, *v. t.* [BELL (2), *s.*] To bubble up. (*Scotch*.)

**Bél-lér-ô-phôn**, *s.* [In Lat. *Bellerophon*; Gr. Βελλεροφών (*Bellerophon*).]

1. *Class. Mythology*: A virtuous hero fabled to have killed the Chimæra, vanquished the Amazons, and achieved other successes.

"Then mighty Pæctus Argos' sceptre sway'd,"

Whose hard commands Bellerophon obey'd."

Pope: *Homér's Iliad*, bk. iv., 197, 198.

2. *Palæont.*: A genus of gastropodous molluscs belonging to the family Atlantide. The species have symmetrically convoluted globular or discoidal shells, some of them whorled, and with a deeply-notched aperture. In 1875, Tate estimated the known species at 128, ranging from the Lower Silurian to the Carboniferous rocks.

**bélles-létres** (*es* mute), *s. pl.* [Fr. (*lit.*) = fine letters.] A term borrowed from the French, and signifying polite literature, what were of old called "the humanities." It has been held to include such kinds of literature as require for their production imagination and taste, rather than study and reflection. *Littre*, without doubt, giving the actual usage of the term *bélles-lettres* in France, makes it include grammar, eloquence, and poetry. In England, poetry, fiction, rhetoric, philology, and even history, are generally included within its limits; but whatever may have been the case in a more backward state of thought than that which at present exists, it is a satire on philology, history, and grammar to regard them as studies in which imagination is predominant.

"The exactness of the other, is to admit of something like discourse, especially in what regards the belles-lettres."—*Taitler*.

\***bél-l-gard**, *s.* [BELGARD.]

\***bél-li-bône**, *s.* [Fr. *belle* = fair, beautiful, and *bonne*, fem. of *bon* = good, or the corresponding words in Lat. *bellus* and *bonus*.] A beautiful and good woman; a bonny lass.

"Pan may be proud that ever he begot

Such a bellibone."

Spenser: *Sheph. Cal.*, iv.

† **bél-líc**, \* **bél-li-call**, \* **bél-líck**, *a.* [From Lat. *bellicus* = warlike; *bellum* = war.] Warlike. (Used of persons or things.)

**bél-li-côse**, *a.* [Lat. *bellicosus*, fond of war, martial; from *bellum* = war.] Warlike, disposed to fight on slender provocation, adapted for war.

\***bél-li-coûs**, *a.* [Lat. *bellicus* = pertaining to war. In Fr. *bellicueux*.] Warlike, martial. (Now *BELLOCOS* is used instead of it.)

"... sun border men, quhalis myndis at na tymes are either martiall, or bellicous, but only given to rieth and spulleye, . . ."—*Hist. James the Sixth*, p. 143. (*Jamieson*).

**bél-li-ê-sô**, *s. pl.* [BELLIS.]

*Bot.*: A family of composite plants belonging to the tribe Asteroideae. Type, *Bellis*.

**bél-li-ê-sô**, *s. pl.* [BELLUM.]

*Bot.*: A family of plants belonging to the tribe Asteroideae. Type, *Bellium* (q.v.).

**bél-lied**, *pa. par. & a.* [BELLY, *v. t.*]

**A. As a simple word chiefly in Bot.**: Swelling at the middle, ventricose. (*Mariyn*.)

**B. In compos.**: Having a belly of a character described by the word which precedes it; as "white-bellied swift" (i.e., the swift of which the belly is white), *Cypselus alpinus*.

\***bél-lig-ér-âte**, *v. t.* [Lat. *belligeratum*, sup. of *belligero*, from *bellum* = war, and *gero* = to carry on.] To carry on war. (*Cockeram*.)

**bél-lig-ér-en-çe**, *s.* [From Lat. *belli*, genit. of *bellum* = war, and *geren(tis)*, gen. of *gerens* = carrying on, and suff. -*ce*.] The state of being at war. (*W. Taylor*.)

**bél-lig-ér-en-cy**, *s.* [Eng. *belligerency* (q.v).] Warfare; the state of being at war.

"Macaulay ever . . . steeped us in an atmosphere of belligerency."—*Morley*: *Critical Essays*.

**bél-lig-ér-ent**, † **bél-lig-ér-ant**, *a. & s.*

[In Fr. *belligérant*; Port. *belligerante*; Lat. *belligerans*, pr. par. of *belligero* = to make or carry on war; Lat. *bellum* = war, and *gerens*, pr. par. of *gero* = to carry, to carry on.]

**A. As adj.**: Carrying on war.

"Père Bougeant's third volume will give you the best idea of the treaty of Munster, and open to you the several views of the belligerent and contracting parties."—*Lord Chesterfield*.

**B. As substantive:**

1. *Literally (Ord. Lang. and Law)*: A nation or a large section of a nation engaged in carrying on war.

"When a revolted party of great numerical strength are able to form a regular government and rule over the whole or part of the territory which they claim, humanity dictates that they should not be treated as rebels guilty of treason, but should, if captured, be regarded as prisoners of war. To attain this result, it is needful for those who have risen in arms against the government to make every effort to obtain for their party the position of belligerents. In the contest between the Federals and Confederates in the war of 1861—1865, the latter section of the American people, at the very commencement of the struggle, claimed the privileges of belligerents. Their demand was promptly acceded to by the British Government, on which the Federal authorities took umbrage, contending that the recognition had been premature, whilst the British maintained that it could not have been refused or delayed.

"Soon arose vexatious questions of maritime right, questions such as, in almost every extensive war of modern times, have arisen between belligerents and neutrals."—*Macaulay*: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. xix.

+ 2. *Fig. (Ord. Lang. only)*: A political, religious, or any similar party carrying on a wordy contest with another one to which it is opposed.

"... but out of Parliament the war was fiercer than ever; and the *Edinburgh* were by no means scrupulous about the means which they employed."—*Macaulay*: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. xviii.

\***bél-lig-ér-ôus**, *a.* [In Ital. *belligero* = warlike, martial, valiant; Lat. *belliger* = waging war, warlike; *bellum* = war, and *gero* = to carry on.] Carrying on war. (Now superseded by *BELLIGERENT*, q.v.) (*Bailey*.)

**bél-líng**, *pr. par. & a.* [BELL, *v.*]

† **A. Trans.**: Putting a bell upon.

**B. Intrans.**: Taking the form of a bell.

**bél-líng**, \* **bél-língs**, *s.* [A.S. *bellan* = to bellow.] A bellowing. (Used specially of a stag making a noise in rutting time.)

"Bellings of nettle: *Mugilus*."—*Prompt. Parv.*

† **bél-líp-ô-tent**, *a.* [Lat. *bellipotens*, from *bellum* = war, and *potens* = powerful; from *possum* = to be able.] Powerful in war, mighty in war. (*Johnson*.)

\***bél-líque** (*que* as *k*), *a.* [A quasi Fr. form.] [BELLIC.] Warlike.

"The *bellique* Cesar, as Suetonius tells us, was noted for singularity in his apparel."—*Feltham's Recreates*, ii. 52.

**bél-lis**, *s.* [Lat. *bellis*, perhaps cognate with *bellus* = handsome, pretty.] A genus of *Asteraceæ* (Compositæ) which contains the well-known daisy, *Bellis perennis*; the latter term, meaning perennial, being applied to it to discriminate it from the *B. annua*, or Annual Daisy, which is found in Southern Europe, and has been introduced into England, as has also the *B. sylvestris*, or Large Portugal Daisy. *B. perennis* has run into several varieties, of which the chief known here are the *B. hortensis*, or Large Double Daisy; *B. fistulosa*, or Double-quilled Daisy; and *B. prolifera*, or the Hen and Chicken Daisy.

\***bél-li-tude**, *s.* [Lat. *bellitudo* = beauty; *bellus* = goodly, handsome.] Handsomeness; beauty. (*Cockeram*.)

**bél-li-ùm**, *s.* [BELLIS.] A genus of Composite plants differing from *Bellis* chiefly in the pappus of the seeds. Two species are cultivated in Britain, *B. bellidoides*, or Small, and *B. minutum*, or Dwarf Bellium. They come, the former from Italy, and the latter from the Levant.

**bél-lôn**, *s.* [Etyim. doubtful.]

*Med.*: A kind of colic produced by lead-poisoning—lead colic. It is attended by severe gripping of the intestines.

**bél**, **bôy**; **pôut**, **jôwl**; **cat**, **çell**, **chorus**, **çhin**, **bençh**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**; **sin**, **as**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**. **ph** = **f**.  
**-clan**, **-tian** = **shan**. **-tion**, **-sion** = **shün**; **-tion**, **-sion** = **zhün**. **-tious**, **-sious**, **-cious** = **shüs**. **-ble**, **-dle**, &c. = **bél**, **dél**.



**Bél-lō'-na**, s. [Lat. *Bellona*, formerly *Duellona*, from *bellum*, formerly *duellum* = war.]

1. *Roman Myth.*: The goddess of war, sister and wife of Mars; sometimes used for war personified.

"Nor was his ear less peal'd  
With noises loud and rumours to compare  
Great things with small) than when *Bellona* storms."  
Milton: *P. L.*, bk. II.

2. *Astron.*: An asteroid, the 28th found. It was discovered by the astronomer Luther, on the 1st of March, 1854, the same date that *Amphitrite* was first seen by Marth and Pogson.

**bél-lōw**, \***bél-ōw**, v. i. & t. [A.S. *bylgean* = to bellow, from *bellan* = to bellow, to roar, to bark; *Dut.* *bulken*.] [**BELL** (3), v.]

**A. Intransitive:**

1. Of the inferior animals: To emit a loud hollow sound. *Used—*

(a) Of a bull, or of cattle in general.

"... Jupiter  
Became a bull, and bellowed; the green Neptune  
A ram, and bleated."

Shakespeare: *Winter's Tale*, iv. 4.

(b) Of any other animal making a similar sound.

"... male alligators have been described as fighting, bellowing, and whirling round, like Indians in a war-dance."—Darwin: *Origin of Species*, ch. IV.

2. Of man (contemptuously): To raise an outcry or clamour, to bawl, to vociferate.

"This gentleman is accustomed to roar and bellow so terribly loud, that he frightens us."—Zatter.

3. Of things inanimate: To emit such a loud hollow sound as the sea does in a storm, or the wind when high.

"Rocks the bellowing voice of boiling seas rebound."  
Dryden.

**B. Trans.**: To utter with a loud hollow voice.

"The dull fat captain, with a hound's deep throat,  
Would bellow out a laugh in a base note."—Dryden.

**bél-lōw**, s. [From *bellow*, v.] The roar of a bull or any similar sound. (*Todd*.)

**bél-lōw-ēr**, s. [Eng. *bellow*; -er.] One who, or that which emits a sound like the roaring of a bull.

"Whilst staying in the town I heard an account from several of the inhabitants of a hill in the neighbourhood which they called 'El Bramador,' the roarer or bellower."—Darwin: *Voyage round the World*, ch. xvi.

**bél-lōw-īng**, pr. par., a., & s. [**BELLOW**, v. i.]

**A. & B.** As present participle & participial adjective: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

"Or the loud bellowing herds of buffaloes rush to the river."  
Longfellow:  *Evangeline*, l. 6.

"From all his deep the bellowing river roars."

Pope:  *Homer's Iliad*, bk. xxi. 253.

**C. As substantive:** The roar of a bull or any similar sound, whether proceeding from another animal, from man, or from anything inanimate.

"Dart follows dart; lance, lance; loud bellowings speak his woe."  
Byron:  *Child Harold*, l. 76.

**bél-lōw**, \***bél-lōwes**, \***bel-ous**, s.

[A.S. *blast-belg*, *blast-belg* = a blast-bag, a bellows; from *blast* = a blast of a wind or burning, and *belg*, *belgig*, *bylgig*, *bilg*, *belg*, *bylg* = a bulge, budget, bag, purse, belly; *Sw.* *blå-bäl*; Dan. *blåsebelg*; Dut. *blaasbalg*; Ger. *blasebalg*, from *blase* = a bladder, *blasen* = to blow; O. H. Ger. *balch*, *palc* = skin, bellows. In Goth. *balgs*, *bylg*, *bylga* = a mail, a budget; Ir. *bulg*, *bolg* = a bellows; Gael. *bolg-saidh* = a bellows: Lat. *foliis* = a leathern sack, hence (2) a bellows; cognate with *pellis*, the hide of an animal. Wedgwood considers it akin also to Lat. *uvula*, † *bulga* = the womb, and Gr. *βελβη* (*bolbē*) (*βόλβα* (*bolba*), *Liddell* & *Scott*) = the womb; but considers the word mostly nearly the primary one, Gael. *balgan* = a water bubble.] [**BAG**, **BELLY**.]

**I. Ordinary Language:**

1. *Lit.*: An instrument for blowing the fire in manufactories, forges, or private houses. Its sides are so formed and worked that the upper one alternately rises and falls, with the effect of compelling the chest or bladder-like instrument first to expand and then to contract; the former process causing the air to enter the interior, and the latter one to leave it by means of a pipe or tube designed to conduct it to the portion of a fire which it is to blow. In a hand-bellows there are handles to be grasped; in a larger instrument designed for a manufactory, and called a *blowing-*

*machine*, the propulsive power is obtained by machinery.

"Week in, week out, from morn till night,  
You can hear his bellow blowing."  
Longfellow:  *The Village Blacksmith*.

¶ *Bellows* may be singular with the article *a* before it, or may enter into the phrase "a pair of bellows," in which case it is plural.

"Thou'lt neither, like a bellows, swell at thy face,  
As if thou wert to blow the burning mass  
Of melting ore."  
Dryden.

2. *Fig.*: It is used—

(1) Of the lungs.

"The lungs, as bellows, supply a force of breath; and the *aspera arteria* is as the nose of bellows, to collect and convey the breath."—Holder.

(2) Of sighs or other manifestations of emotion.

"Since sighs, into my inward furnace turn'd,  
For bellows serve, to kindle more the fire."  
Sidney.

**II. Technically:**

1. *Mechanics, Pneumatics, &c.*:

(1) The simple instrument described under *A.*, l. 1, for blowing fires in houses. A pair of bellows, worked chiefly by the feet, is figured on an Egyptian monument attributed to the



time of Thothmes III., B.C. about 1490, and one is mentioned in Jer. vi. 29: both of these were used for smelting metals [No. (2)]. The representation of a bellows for the hand, and presumably for domestic use, is found on an old Roman lamp; it is exactly of the modern type.

(2) An instrument or machine worked by machinery, and designed to blow the fire of a furnace used in smelting metals. The name more commonly applied to such a machine is *BLOWER* (q.v.).

(3) *The bellows of an organ, harmonium, concertina, or any similar instrument*: An instrument for supplying wind to the pipes, tongues, and reeds. (*Stainer & Barrett*.)

"Twelve pair of bellows, ranged in stated row,  
Are joined above, and fourteen more below.  
These the full force of seventy men require;  
Who ceaseless toil, and plentifully perspire;  
Each aiding each, till all the wind be used.  
In the close confines of the incumbent chest,  
On which four hundred pipes in order rise,  
To blow forth that blast the chest supplies."  
Mason:  *Essay on Church Music*. (Transl. from the Monk Wolstan, 10th cent.)

2. *Hydrostatics, &c.* *Hydrostatic Bellows*: An instrument designed as a toy rather than for use. It is, however, of some utility as illustrating what is called the hydrostatic paradox. Two horizontal flat boards, united by leather folded at the sides so as to be capable of expansion, constitute a chamber, into which water is introduced from a long narrow pipe rising vertically. By hydrostatic law this water will act with such pressure on the interior of the chamber that it will force the upper board to rise as far as the leather will permit, even if heavy weights be put upon it to keep it down.

¶ *In composition*: Emitted by, or in any other way pertaining to, a bellows, as in the following compounds:—

**bellows-camera**, s.

*Phot.*: A form of expanding camera in which the front and after bodies are connected by an expansible partition, like the sides of a bellows or accordion. Its chief value consists in the small space it occupies when closed up, as well as the ease with which its length may be increased or varied at pleasure.

**bellows-engine**, s. A contemptuous name for an organ.

"... the smoke and ashes thereof (in these Judgment-Halls and Churchyards), and its bellows-engines (in these Churches), thou still seest."—Caryle:  *Sartor Resartus*, bk. II, ch. viii.

**bellows-fish**, s. The Cornish name of the Trumpet-fish or Sea-snipe (*Centriscolopax* of Linnaeus).

**bellows-maker**, s. A maker of bellows.

**bellows-pump**, s.

*Hydraul.*: A form of atmospheric pump in which the part of the piston is played by the upper leaf of the bellows.

**bellows-sound**, s. The sound of a bellows.

\* **bél-l-rag-ges**, s. [Prov. Eng. *beller*, *biller* = a water-cress.] A plant. A species of water-cress, probably *Nasturtium amphibium* (R. Brown) or *N. palustre* (De Cándolle). (*Britten & Holland*.) [**BILDER**, **BILLER**.]

"Laver, or Sion, is called of some Englishmen *Bell-raggies*, of others some yealowe watercresses."—Turner:  *Names* (1545).

**bél-lu-zə**, s. pl. [Lat. pl. of *bellua* or *belua* = a beast, especially a large one, a monster.] In the system of Linnaeus, the fifth of the six orders of the class Mammalia, containing hoofed animals with incisors in both jaws. He includes under it the genera *Equus*, *Hippopotamus*, *Sus*, and *Rhinoceros*. (*Linnaeus: Syst. Naturæ*.)

**bél-lu-inc**, a. [Lat. *belluinus*, *beluinus*.] Bestial, beastly, brutal, animal.

"If human actions were not to be judged, men would have no advantage over beasts. At this rate, the animal and *beluine* life would be the best."—Atterbury.

**bél-l-wört**, s. [Eng. *bell*, and suffix *-wort*.]

1. *In America*: The English name for any plant of the genus *Uvularia*.

2. *In the Plur.* *Bellworts*. *Spec.*: Lindley's English name for the order of plants called Campanulaceæ.

**bél-lý**, \***bél-ý**, \***belu**, \***below**, \***baly**,

\***ball**, s. [A.S. *baelg*, *baelg*, *bylg*, *belg* = a bulge, budget, bag, purse, or belly; O. Icel. *belgr* = an inflated skin, a leathern sack, a bellows, the belly; Ger. *balg* = a skin, an urchin, a paunch, the belly, a bellows; O. H. Ger. *balg*; Goth. *balgs*; Gael. *bolg* = a pair of bellows, the womb; Ir. *bolg* = the belly, a bag, pouch, budget, blister, or bellows; Lat. *bulga*, an adopted Gallic word = (1) a leathern knapsack, (2) the womb. Essential meaning, anything swelled out.]

**A. As substantive:**

**I. Ordinary Language:**

1. *Literally:*

(1) That part of the human body situated in front which extends from the breast to the insertion of the lower limbs; also the corresponding part in the inferior animals, and especially those of high organisation. It contains the stomach, the intestines, and other organs.

"... if man were but a patent digester, and the belly with its adjuncts the grand reality!"—Caryle:  *Sartor Resartus*, bk. iii, ch. I.

¶ In the case of such an animal as a serpent, the belly means the whole under-part of the body.

"And the Lord said unto the serpent, . . . Upon thy belly shalt thou go, . . ."—Gen. iii. 14.

(2) *In a more limited sense, a part being put for the whole:*

(a) *The stomach.*

"... the body's members  
Rebel'd against the belly; thus accus'd it:—  
That only like a gulf it did remain,  
Still upboarding the viand, never bearing  
Like labour with the rest."  
Shakespeare:  *Coriolanus*, l. 1.

(b) *The womb.* [Used in Scripture (Ps. xxii. 10) with all solemnity; later, more lightly; now, only vulgarly. (*Shakesp.: Mer. of Ven.*, iii. 5.)]

2. *Figuratively:*

(1) That part of man which demands food, in opposition to the back, or that which requires clothes; hence the craving of the stomach for food, appetite.

"They were content with a fictitious life, wherein they might fill their bellies by spoil, rather than by labour."—Hayward.

"... whose god is their belly, . . ."—Ps. iii. 18. (See also Rom. vii. 18.)

(2) The front or lower surface of an object.

(3) Anything swelling out or protuberant.

"In those muscles which have a bulging centre or belly, as the biceps of the arm."—Todd & Bowman:  *Physiol. Anat.*, vol. I, p. 176.

"An Irish harp hath the concave or belly, not along the strings, but at the end of the strings."—Bacon.

fāte, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāl, father; wē, wēt, hēre, camel, hēr, there; pine, pīt, sīre, sīr, marīno; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, ūnite, cūr, rūle, fāl; trȳ, Sȳrian. æ, œ = e; ey = ā. qu = kw,



(4) Anything enclosing another within its cavity.

"Out of the belly of hell cried I, and thou heardst my voice."—*Jonah* i. 2.

#### II. Technically:

1. *Music*: The upper part of instruments of the violin family. The sound-board of a pianoforte.

2. *Engraving*: The lower edge of a graver.

3. *Saddlery*: A piece of leather attached to the back of the cantle, and forming a point of attachment in some saddles for valise-straps.

4. *Mach.*: A swell on the bottom surface of anything; as a depending rib beneath a grate-bar, iron beam, or girder, to strengthen it from downward deflection between supports. The central portion of a blast-furnace.

5. *Metal.*: The upper rounded part of the tushes.

6. *Locksmithing*: The lower edge of a tumbler against which the bit of the key plays.

7. *Railway Engineering*: The belly of a railway rail; a descending flange between bearings.

8. *Wheelwrighting*: The wooden covering of an iron axle.

9. *Shipwrighting*: The hollow of a compass timber; the convexity of the same is the back.

10. *Arch.*: The batter of a wall.

11. *Naut.*: The swell of a sail.

12. *Mineralogy*. *Belly of ore*: An unusual swelling out of the vein of ore.

**B. Attributively** in the following compounds in the sense of pertaining to the belly.

**belly-ache**, *s.* Ache or pain in the belly. (*Vulgar*.)

**bellyache-bush**, **bellyache-weed**, *s.* A Euphorbiaceous plant of the genus *Jatropha*.

**belly-band**, *s.* A band passing round the belly of a horse, and keeping the saddle in its proper place; a girth.

**belly-beast**, *s.* A glutton. (*Coverdale*.)

**belly-bound**, *a.* Confined in the region of the abdomen; very costive.

**belly-brace**, *s.*

*Mach.*: A cross-brace stayed to the boiler between the frames of a locomotive.

**belly-cheer**, *s.* Good cheer for the stomach; food grateful to the appetite or nutritious in its character.

"Senseless of divine doctrine, and capable only of loaves and belly-cher."—*Milton: Animals*. *Rom. De Jense*.

**belly-fretting**, *s.*

1. The chafing of a horse's belly with the foregirth. (*Johnson*.)

2. A great pain in a horse's belly, caused by worms. (*Johnson*.)

**belly-god**, *s.*

1. One whose chief object of thought seems to be his "belly," or stomach, and who therefore may be supposed to worship it.

"What infinite waste they made this way, the only story of Apuleius, a famous belly-god, may suffice to show."—*Bacon*.

2. In *India*: The idol Gunputtee, which has a very protuberant stomach. The "god" so named is held to be the patron of wisdom.

**belly-piece**, *s.* The peritoneum.

"The muscles of the belly-piece."—*Fletcher: Purple Island*, c. 2.

**belly-pinched**, *a.* Pinched in matters relating to the stomach; starved.

"The lion and the belly-pinched wolf."—*Shakespeare: Lear*, iii. 1.

**belly-rail**, *s.*

*Railway Engineering*: A rail with a fin or web descending between the portions which rest on the ties. It is seen in the improved Penrhyn rail, introduced in 1805, and in Stephenson and Losh's patent of date 1816.

**belly-roll**, *s.*

*Agric. Mach.*: A roller, of which the central part is protuberant. It is used to roll land between ridges or in hollows.

**belly-slave**, *s.* One who cannot resist his or her appetites; a glutton, a drunkard, especially the former.

**belly-timber**, *s.* A cant designation for food. (*Vulgar*.)

**belly-worm**, *s.* Any worm that breeds in the belly, i.e., in the intestines. [ENTROZA.]

**bēl'-ly**, *v.t. & i.* [From *Belly*, *v.* (q.v.).]

**A. Transitive**: To cause to swell out, to render protuberant.

"Your breath of full consent bely'd his sails."—*Shakespeare: Troil. and Cress.*, ii. 2.

**B. Intransitive**:

1. To swell or bulge out, to become protuberant.

"Heav'n bellies downwards, and descends in rain."—*Dryden: Virgil; Æneid* vi. 12.

† 2. To strut.

**bēl'-ly-rūl**, *s.* [Eng. *belly*; *full*.]

1. As much as fills the belly, as much food as satisfies the appetite.

2. In coarse humour: As much of anything as satisfies one's desires. (*Vulgar*.)

"... thus King James told his son that he would have his bellyful of parliamentary impeachments."—*Johnson*.

**bēl'-ly-īng**, *pr. par. & a.* [BELLY, *v.*]

**A. As pr. par.**: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**B. As adjective**:

1. *Ord. Lang.*: Swelling, protuberant, bulging out.

"Midst these disports forget they not to drench themselves with bellying goblets."—*Philips*.

2. *Bot.*: Swelling unequally on one side, as the corollas of many labiate and personated plants.

**bē-lock'**, *v.t.* [A.S. *belucan* = to lock up, *pa. pr. belocen*.] To enlock, to fasten firmly as with a lock.

**bē-lock'ed**, *pa. par. & a.* [BELOCK.]

"This is the hand which, with a vow'd contract, was fast belock'd in thine."—*Shakespeare: Meas. for Meas.*, v. 1.

**bē-lock'-īng**, *pr. par. & a.* [BELOCK.]

**bēl'-ō-mān-cy**, *s.* [From Gr. *βελοντία* (*belonantia*) = divination by drawing arrows out of the quiver; from *βέλος* (*belos*) = a missile, as an arrow, a dart, and *μαντεία* (*mantēia*) = prophesying, power of divination; *μαντεῖομαι* (*mantēiomai*) = to divine, to prophesy, from *μάντις* (*mantis*) = one who divines, a seer, a prophet.] Divination by means of arrows or other missiles. It is alluded to in Scripture in Ezek. xxi. 21 (in Heb. ver. 26), where Nebuchadnezzar, standing at the divergence of two roads, in uncertainty as to whether he should first go against Rabbah or Jerusalem, had recourse to divination, and, according to our version, "made his arrows bright." Gesenius renders the words "moved about his arrows" or "shook together his arrows." Perhaps, as some think, he inscribed the name of a city on each arrow, shook them all together, and then drew one out at random, resolved to attack the city whose name came first forth.

"Belomancy, or divination by arrows, hath been in request with Scythians, Alans, Germans, with the Africans and Turks of Algier."—*Brownie: Vulgar Errors*.

† **bēl'-ō-mānt**, *s.* [Gr. *βέλος* (*belos*) = an arrow, and *μάντις* (*mantis*) = a diviner.] One who divines by means of arrows. [BELOMACY.]

**bēl'-ō-nē**, *s.* [Lat. *belone* = a fish, the Sea Adder, *Synghathus acus*; Gr. *βελόνη* (*belonē*) = (1) any sharp point, a needle; (2) a sharp-nosed fish, the garfish, from *βέλος* (*belos*) = a missile, an arrow, a dart; *βάλλω* (*ballō*) = to throw.]

*Ichthy.*: A genus of fishes of the order Malacopterygii Abdominales, and the family Esocidae (Pikes). It contains one British species: *Belone vulgaris*, found, though not abundantly, in Britain. It is known as the Garfish, the Sea-pike, the Mackerel-guide, the Green-bone, the Horn-fish, the Long-nose, the Gore-bill, and the Sea-needle, names mostly founded on peculiarities in its structure. It is two feet in length. It is occasionally sold and eaten in London.

**bē-lōng'**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and O. Eng. *long* = to belong, to belong to; A.S. *gelang* = along, owing to, in consequence of belonging to, proper; Dut. *belangen* = to concern; *belang* = importance, concern, interest; *be*, and *langen* = to reach, to fetch; Ger. *gelangen* = to arrive at, to come to, to attain, to obtain.]

I. To be the property of, to be under the control of.

1. *Of things*: To be the property of.

"... and her hap was to light upon a part of the field belonging unto Boaz."—*Ruth* ii. 3.

2. *Of persons*: To be under the control of. (Used specially of a child, a ward, a servant, or a slave.)

"And David said unto him, To whom *belongest* thou? and whence art thou? And he said, I am a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite."—*Sam.* xxx. 15.

II. To appertain to, to be connected with.

1. *Of things*:

(1) To be appendant to, to be attached to, to be a dependency of, or to be a portion of, though now detached.

"Now Manasseh had the land of Tappuah, but Tappuah on the border of Manasseh belonged to the children of Ephraim."—*Josh.* xvii. 8.

(2) To be the proper business of, to appertain to one as a duty to be discharged or a work to be executed.

"... and unto whom the execution of that law *belongeth*."—*Hooker: Eccl. Pol.*, bk. ii. ch. i. § 1.

(3) To be the quality or attribute of.

"The faculties *belonging* to the supreme spirit, are unlimited and boundless, fitted and designed for infinite objects."—*Cheyne*.

(4) To have a certain fixed relation to, to relate to, to have an essential connection with.

"He that is unmarried careth for the things that *belong* to the Lord."—*1 Cor.* vii. 32.

(5) To be suitable for, to be appropriate to, to be the concomitant of.

"Your tributary drops *belong* to Jew."—*Shakespeare: Rom. & Jul.*, iii. 2.

2. *Of persons*:

(1) To be connected with a place by birth or residence.

"... B—C—, said to *belong* to Edinburgh."—*Weekly Scotsman*, Jan. 3, 1880.

**bē-lōng'-īng**, *pr. par. & s.* [BELONG.]

**A. As pr. par.**: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**B. As subst.**: Anything belonging to one; a quality or endowment. (Usually in the plural.)

"Thyself and thy *belongings*

Are not thine own so proper."—*Shakespeare: Meas. for Meas.*, i. 1.

Also in the sense of human belongings, relations.

"Decreases his welfare, and perhaps injures his *belongings*."—*H. Spencer: Data of Ethics*, 6, 102.

**bēl'-ōn-īte**, *s.* [In Gr. *belonit*; from Gr. *βελόνη* (*belonē*) = any sharp point, a needle; *βέλος* = a missile; *βάλλω* (*ballō*) = to throw.]

1. A mineral, called also Aikinite (q.v.).

2. An undetermined mineral, consisting of colourless and transparent microscopic acicular crystals, found by Zirkel in some semi-glassy volcanic rocks.

**bē-look'**, *v.t.* [A.S. *biolocian* = to look at.] To look to, consider.

"Bithenken and bielokenn  
Off all thatt thair be wile don."

*Ormulum*, 2, 917.

**bēl'-ōp-tēr-a**, *s.* [Gr. *βέλος* (*belos*) = a missile, such as an arrow, a dart, from *βάλλω* (*ballō*) = to throw; *πτερόν* (*pteron*) = a feather, a wing; *πτερόν* (*pteron*), 2 aor. inf. of *πτερόμαι* (*ptēromai*) = to fly.]

*Pakent.*: A genus of fossil shells belonging to the family Sepiidae. The name is given because the shell is externally winged. In 1875 two species were known; both of them from the Eocene of France and England. (*Tate*.)

**bē-lord'**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *lord*.] To act the lord over, to domineer over. (*Colmet*.)

† **bē-lōve**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *love*.] To love greatly. (Used now only in the past participle [BELOVED], and more rarely in the present one [BELOVING].)

"If beauty were a string of silk, I would wear it about my neck for a certain testimony that I *belove* it much."—*Wadsworth: Fr. & Eng. Gr.* (1623), p. 322.

**bē-lōved**, *pa. par., a., & s.* [BELOVE.] Loved greatly.

**A. As past participle & adj.**: Used—

(1) Of a lover to his mistress, and *vice versa*; or members of one family to each other.

"Eardon, beloved Constance..."—*Hemans: The Vesper of Palermo*.

(2) Of a person in society manifesting specially amiable qualities.

"He was *beloved* by all, and most of all by the children."—*Longfellow: Evangeline*, l. 3.

(3) Of persons constituting one political or religious brotherhood.



## (a) In a general sense:

"One hour of their beloved Oliver might even now restore the glory which had departed."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng., ch. 1.*

(b) *Spec.*: Used of members of the Christian Church with warm feelings of affection to each other.

"... our beloved Barnabas and Paul."—*Acts xv. 25.*

"Hence the apostolic phrase 'dearly beloved' has been introduced from the New Testament (Philemon i., &c.) into liturgic worship.

"Dearly beloved brethren, the Scripture moveth us . . ."*Liturgy: Morning Prayer; Ibid., Evening Prayer.*

(4) Of a pious man loved by God, or yet more, of the Eternal Son of God viewed as an object of infinite affection on the part of the Eternal Father.

"... Solomon . . . who was beloved of his God."—*Neh. xlii. 26.*

"And lo, a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son."—*Mt. t. iii. 17.*

## B. As substantive:

## 1. Of earthly beings: One greatly loved.

"Not for Bohemia . . .  
I will I break my oath  
To this my fair beloved."—*Shakesp.: Winter's Tale, iv. 4.*

## 2. Of heavenly beings: The Son of God, the second person of the Trinity.

"Of all on earth whom God so much doth grace,  
And lets his own beloved behold."—*Spenser: Hymns of Heavenly Beauties.*

† **bē-lōw-ing**, *pr. par.* [BELOVE.]

**bē-lōw**, *prep. & adv.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *low*.]

## A. As preposition:

## I. Literally:

1. Under a place; beneath; not so high as another object, with the sense of motion to, or position in.

"... for all below the moon  
I would not leap upright."—*Shakesp.: Lear, iv. 6.*

¶ Some editions have *beneath* instead of *below*.

2. Nearer the sea than anything else situated at a certain spot on a river.

"... below that junction [of the rivers]"—*Kelch Johnson: Gazette. (ed. 1864), p. 837.*

## II. Figuratively:

1. Inferior in rank, dignity, splendour, or excellence.

"The noble Venetians think themselves equal at least to the electors of the empire, and but one degree below kings."—*Addison.*

2. Unworthy of, unbecoming, unsuitable to; beneath what might be expected of one's character, status, or profession.

"'Tis much below me on his throne to sit;  
But when I do, you shall petition it."—*Dryden.*

## B. As adverb:

I. Literally: Really or apparently in a lower place as contradistinguished from an object in a higher one, the spectator being supposed to look from a certain portion of the earth's surface. *Specialty*—

On or near the surface of the ground, as distinguished from up in the air, up a hill, on a housetop, &c.

"This said, he led them up the mountain's brow,  
And show'd them all the shining fields below."—*Dryden.*

## II. Figuratively:

1. On earth, as opposed to in heaven.

"For one that's bless'd above, immortaliz'd below."—*Smith.*

2. In *hades*, in the state of the dead, as distinguished from on earth.

"The gladsome ghosts in circling troops attend;  
Delight to hover near, and long to know  
What business brought him to the realms below."—*Dryden.*

3. In hell.

"When suffering saints aloft in beams shall glow,  
And propitious traitors gnash their teeth below."—*Pickens.*

4. Inferior in dignity, as "the court below," meaning the court inferior in dignity, and subordinate to the other.

\* **bē-lōw't**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *low*.] To use abusive language to; to call bad names.

"... returning home, rated and belovet his cook as an ignorant scullion . . ."—*Camden.*

\* **bēlsch**, *v.t.* [O. Fr. *bele*, *beal* = handsome, fair.] To adorn.

"Belschyd or made *syre*: Venustus decoratus."—*Prompt. Parv.*

\* **bēl-sire**, \* **bēl-syre** (*yr as ir*), *s.* [Fr. *bel* = fine, and *sire* = lord, sir.]

1. A celebrated ancestor.

## 2. A grandfather.

"Here bought the barns the *belyre's* gyles."—*Piers Plowman.*

\* **bēl-swag'-gēr**, *s.* [Eng. *bell*, and *swagger*.] A cant word for a whoremaster.

"You are a charitable *bēlswager*; my wife cried out fire, and you cried out for engines."—*Dryden.*

\* **bēl-syre** (*yr as ir*), *s.* [BELSIRE.]

**bēlt** (1). \* **bēlte**, *s.* [A.S. *belt* = a belt, a girdle; O. Icel. *belti*; Dan. *belle*, *belt*; Sw. *bält*; O. H. Ger. *balz*; Lat. *balteus* (sing.) and *baltea* (neut. pl.) = a girdle, a belt, such as a sword-belt; Gael. *baft* = the welt of a shoe, border, belt; Wel. *gwald*, *gwaldas* = the welt of a shoe, a border.]

## A. As substantive:

## I. Ordinary Language:

1. *Lit.*: A girdle; a band around the body; a cincture. *Specialty*—

(a) A girdle, generally of leather, from which a sword or other weapon is hung.  
"Brave Gael, my pass, in danger tried,  
Hangs in my belt, and by my side."—*Scott: Lady of the Lake, v. 4.*

(b) A girdle round the waist as an article of attire or ornament.

(c) A bandage used by surgeons for supporting injured limbs, or for any other purpose.

2. *Fig.*: Anything natural or artificial shaped like a sword or other belt.

(1) *Gen.*: In the foregoing sense. [See also II. 4.]

"... we came to a broad belt of sand-dunes . . ."  
—*Darwin: Voyage round the World, ch. iv.*

(2) *Spec.*: A long narrow natural wood or artificial plantation of trees.

"A gleaming crag with belts of pines."  
—*Tennyson: The Two Voices.*

(3) Restraint of any kind.

"He cannot buckle his distemper'd cause  
Within the belt of rule."—*Shakesp.: Macbeth, v. 2.*

## II. Technically:

1. *Her., &c.*: A badge or token of knighthood.

"If by the blaze I mark aright,  
Thou bearest the belt and spur of knight."  
—*Scott: Lady of the Lake, iv. 30.*

¶ *Pugilistic belt*: A belt won by the champion pugilist or athlete, but which he must give up to any one who challenges and vanquishes him.

2. *Mach.*: A strap or flexible band to communicate motion from one wheel, drum, or roller to another one.

3. *Masonry*: A range or course of plain or fluted stones or bricks projecting from the rest.

4. *Phys. Geog.*: Anything shaped like a sword or other belt. [I. 2.] *Specialty* (pl.): Two passages or straits connecting the Baltic with the German Ocean, viz. (a) the *Great Belt*, between the islands of Seeland and Laland on the north, and Fühnen and Langeland on the west. (b) The *Little Belt*, between the mainland of Denmark on the west, and the island of Fühnen on the east.

"It [the Baltic] is often partially frozen. Charles X. of Sweden, with an army, crossed the *Belts* in 1658."  
—*Haydn: Dict. Dates (ed. 1878), p. 71.*

5. *Astron.*: A varying number of dusky belt-like bands or zones encircling the planet Jupiter parallel to his equator, as if the clouds of his atmosphere had been forced into a series of parallels through the rapidity of his rotation, and the dark body of the planet was seen through the comparatively clear spaces between.

6. *Veterinary Science*: A disease among sheep treated by cutting off the tail, laying the sore bare, casting mould on it, and applying tar and goose-grease.

B. *Attributively* in compounds like the following in the sense of pertaining to a cincture for the body or any of the other kinds of belt described above.

**belt-clasp**, *s.* A device for attaching belts to each other by the ends, so as to make a continuous band.

**belt-coupling**, *s.*

*Mach.*: A device for joining together the ends of one or more belts or bands. One

way of doing this is to make holes near the extremities of the bands, and couple them by thongs of lacing leather or calf-skin.

**belt-cutter**, *s.* A machine or tool for slitting tanned hides into strips for belting, for harness, or for any similar purpose.

**belt-lacing**, *s.* Leather thongs for lacing together the adjacent ends of a belt to make it continuous.

**belt-pipe**, *s.*

*Mach.*: A steam-pipe which surrounds the cylinder of a steam-engine

**belt-punch**, *s.* A punch for boring holes in a belt

**belt-saw**, *s.* An endless serrated steel belt running over wheels and caused to revolve continuously. It is called also a *BAND-SAW*.

**belt-shifter**, *s.*

*Mach.*: A device for shifting a belt from one pulley to another.

**belt-speeder**, *s.*

*Mach.*: A pair of cone-pulleys carrying a belt, which by shifting become the media of transmitting varying rates of motion.

**belt-splicing**, *s.* A method of fastening the ends of belts together by splicing one and cementing the tapering end of the other between the portions of the first thus separated.

**belt-stretcher**, *s.* A device for drawing together the ends of a belt that they may be sewed or riveted together so as to make the belt itself continuous.

**belt-tightener**, *s.* A device for tightening a belt.

**belt-weaving loom**, *s.* A loom for weaving heavy narrow stuff suitable for making belts for machinery.

\* **bēlt** (2), *s.* [Etym. doubtful.] An axe.

"Belt or axo: *Securis*."—*Prompt. Parv.*

**bēlt**, *v.t.* [From *belt*, *s.* (q.v.).] To encircle with a belt.

"'Twas done. His sons were with him—all,  
They belt him round with hearts undaunted."—*Wordsworth: White Doe, iv.*

**Bēl-tāne**, **Bēl-tēin**, *s.* [Gael. *bealltainn*, *bealltainn* = the name for May 1, when summer was considered to begin. Ultimate etym. unknown. The word has no connection with *Baal*, *Bel*, or *Belus*.]

1. *Celtic Myth*: A superstitious observance now or formerly practised among the Scottish and Irish Celts, as well as in Cumberland and Lancashire. The Scotch observed the Beltane festival chiefly on the 1st of May (old style), though in the west of that country St. Peter's Day, June 29, was preferred. In Ireland there were two Beltaines, one on the 1st of May, and the other on the 21st of June. The ceremonies varied in different places, but one essential part of them everywhere was to light a fire. At Callander, in Perthshire, the boys went to the moors, cut a table out of sods, sat round it, lit a fire, cooked and ate a custard, baked an oatmeal cake, divided it into equal segments, blackened one of these, drew lots, and then compelled the boy who drew out the blackened piece to leap three times through the fire, with the view of obtaining for the district a year of prosperity. In Ireland cattle were driven through the fire. Originally human sacrifices may have been offered, and then, as primitive society began to discern the cruelty of this practice, it may have been deemed enough for the victim to pass through the fire in place of being burnt to death. Then, cattle would be substituted for human beings, and, last of all, cakes, meal, and fruit would be offered in the natural course of transition from bloody to unbloody sacrifices. [SACRIFICE, *s.* II. 1.] Merry-makings came at length to attend the Beltane festival. [See the examples under the compound words.]

"At Beltaine, quhen ilk bodie bowis  
To beilis to the Play,  
To heil the singin and the soundis,  
The solace, such to say."  
—*Beilis to the Play, st. 1.*

**Beltane-solace**, *s.* The fire lit on occasion of the Beltane festival.

**Beltane-game**, *s.* The game played at the festival.

**fate**, **fát**, **färe**, **amidst**, **whät**, **fäll**, **father**; **wē**, **wēt**, **here**, **camel**, **hēr**, **there**; **pine**, **pít**, **sire**, **sir**, **marine**; **gō**, **pōt**, **or**, **wäre**, **wolf**, **wörk**, **whō**, **sōn**; **müte**, **cüb**, **cüre**, **unite**, **cür**, **rüc**, **rüll**; **trý**, **Sýrian**. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



"That kindled when at *celtane-gane*  
Thou leeds the dance with Malcolm Granie,"  
*Scott: Lady of the Lake*, II. 15.

**Beltane-tree**, *s.* The tree, branch, or  
faggot burnt by the Celts at the festival.

"But o'er his hills, on festival day,  
How blazed Lord Ronald's *Beltane-tree*,"  
*Scott: Glenfinlas*.

**belt-éd**, *pa. par. & a.* [BELT, *v.t.*] Encircled.

**A.** As *past participle*: In senses corre-  
sponding to those of the verb.

**B.** As *adjective*. *Specialty*—

1. Wearing a belt.

"Where wit' puffed cheek the *belted* hunter hlew,"  
*Tennyson: Palace of Art*.

2. Affixed by a belt.

"With *belted* sword and spur on heel,"  
*Scott: Lay of the Last Minstrel*, I. 4.

3. Surrounded as with a belt.

"... park-like meadow land ... *belted* and inter-  
sprinkled with ornamental woods ..."  
*—Times*, Oct. 30, 1875. *Adv.*

**belted-plaid, belted plaid**, *s.* The  
species of mantle worn by Highlanders in full  
military dress.

"The uniform was a scarlet jacket, &c., tartan plaid  
of twelve yards plaited round the middle of the body,  
the upper part being fixed on the left shoulder ready to  
be thrown loose and wrapped over both shoulders  
and frocks in rainy weather. At night the plaid  
served the purpose of a blanket, and was a sufficient  
covering for the Highlander. These were called *belted*  
*plaids*, from being kept tight to the body by a belt."  
*—Cook, Stewart's Sketches*, I. 246-7. (*Jamieson*.)

**Belt-téin**, *s.* [BELTANE.]

**belt-ér**, *s.* [Prob. from *belt* (I), *s.*] A suc-  
cession of blows; a pelting.

"I'll stand abint a dike, and gie them a *beltier* wi'  
stones."—*Galt: The Entail*, II. 160.

**belt-ing**, *s.* [BELT.] A flexible band, or  
system of flexible bands, employed to com-  
municate motion to wheels, drums, and rollers.

**belt-léss**, *a.* [Eng. *belt*; -less.] Having no  
belt.

**\*belu**, *s.* [A.S. *belig*.] [BELLOWS.]

"The *belu* fallide, leed is wastid in the flor."—  
*Wycliffe* (Jer. vi. 29).

**bél-ù-ga**, *s.* [Russ.]

1. A species of fish—the Great or Hausen  
Sturgeon, the *Acipenser huso*. It is some-  
times 12 to 15 feet in length, and weighs 1,200  
lbs., or in rare cases even 3,000. The best  
isinglass is made from its swimming-bladder.  
Its flesh, though sometimes eaten, is occasion-  
ally unwholesome. It is found in the Caspian  
and Black Seas and the large rivers which flow  
into them.

2. A cetacean, *Delphinapterus leucas*. It is  
called also the White Whale. It belongs to  
the family Delphinidae. It is from 18 to 21  
feet in length, and inhabits Davis Straits and  
the other portions of the Northern Seas, and  
sometimes ascends rivers.

**Bé-lüs**, *s.* [BEL.] The Roman name of the  
Assyrian and Babylonian divinity called Bel  
in Isa. xli. 1. [BEL.]

**bél-vé-dère, bél-vi-dère**, *s.* [In Ger.  
*belvedere*; Fr. *belvédère*, *belvédier*; Port. *belve-  
der*; Ital. *belvedere* = (lit.) a fine view, from  
Lat. *bellus* = fine, and *videre* = to see.]

1. *Arch.*: A room built above the roof of an  
edifice, for the purpose of viewing the sur-  
rounding country.

† In France the term *belvedere* is used  
occasionally for a summer-house in a park or  
garden.

2. *Bot.*: A plant, *Kochia scoparia*. It be-  
longs to the order Chenopodiaceae (Chenopods).

**bél-viſ-i-a**, *s.* [Named after its discoverer,  
Palisot de Beauvois. Originally called *Napoleo-  
nia*, after the first Napoleon, but altered  
from political reasons to Belvisia.] A genus  
of plants constituting the typical one of the  
order Belvisiaceae (q. v.).

**bél-viſ-i-ä-gé-æ** (Lindley), **bél-viſ-i-  
é-æ** (R. Brown), *s. pl.* [BELVISIA.]

*Bot.*: A small order of plants, called by  
Lindley, in English, *Napoleonworks*. They  
are allied to the Myrtaceae, which they re-  
semble in their inferior several-celled ovary,  
their numerous stamina turned inwards in the  
bud, &c.; but differ in their plaited petals,  
twisted into a rotate lobed corolla, and other  
characters. They are shrubs or trees, from  
Africa, and it is believed, from Brazil. In  
1846 four species were known, in two genera.

**\*bé-ly' (1), \*bé-ly'e.** [BELIE, *v.t.*]

**\*bé-ly' (2), *v.t.*** [Compare Eng. *belaveguer*; Sw.  
*belägra*; Dan. *beleire*; Ger. *belagerer*.] To be-  
siege.

"In the south the Lords of Fernherst and Baelough  
did assail Jedburgh, a little town, but very constant  
in maintaining the Kings authority. Lord Claud  
Hamilton *belyed* Paisley."—*Spotwood*, p. 259.

**\*bel-ying**, *s.* [An old spelling of the word  
BEALING (q. v.).] Suppuration.

"Inanities: *Belyng*."—*M.S. Reg.*, 17, B. xviii, f. 54 b.

**\*be-lyve**, *adv.* The same as BELIVE. (*Scotch*.)

**\*Bél-zé-búb**, *s.* [BEEZEBUB.]

**\*bem** (1), *s.* [BEAM, *s.*]

*Heuene bem*: The sun (7). (*Morria*.)

"And sleep and sag, us so the dream  
Fro the erthe up til *Heuene bem*,  
A leddre stonden, and thor-on."  
*Story of Genesis and Exodus* (ed. Morria), 1906-7.

**\*bem** (2), *s.* [BEME.]

**bé-ma**, *s.* [Gr. *Bēma* (*bēma*) (1) = a step, pace,  
or stride, (2) a rostrum, a raised platform from  
which to speak; *Baino* (*bainō*) = to step, (2)  
to stand, (3) to go.]

*Arch.*: The sanctuary, presbytery, or chan-  
cel of a church. [CHANCEL, SANCTUARY.]

"The *bemas* or chancel was with thrones for the  
bishops and presbyters."—*Sir G. Wheeler: Account of*  
*Churches*, p. 79.

**\*bé-mäd**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *mad*.] To  
make mad.

**\*bé-mäd-ding**, *pr. par. & a.* [BEMAD.]

"... making just report  
Of how unnatural and bemaddding sorrow  
The king hath cause to plain."  
*Shakesp.: Lear*, III. 1.

† **bé-mäng'-le** (le as *el*), *v.t.* [Eng. prefix  
*be*, and *mangle*.] To mangle (lit. or fig.).

"Those *bemangled* limbs, which scattered be  
About the picture, the sad ruins are  
Of sev'n sweet but unhappy bakes."  
*Beaumont: Pyrrha*, I. 64.

**\*bé-mar-tyr** (yr as *ir*), *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*,  
and *martyr*.] To make a martyr of, to put to  
death for one's faith.

"See here how he *bemartyr*'s such who as yet do  
survive."—*Fuller: General Worthies*, vol. I.

† **bé-mask'**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *mask*.]  
To mask, to hide, to conceal.

"... which have thus *bemasked* your singular  
beauty under so unworthy an array."—*Shelton: Fr. of*  
*D. Quixote*, I. iv. 1.

† **bé-mät-tör**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *mat-  
ter*.] To daub or bespatter with matter.  
(*Swift*.)

**bé-mä'ul**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *maul*.] To  
maul, to beat severely.

"... was just going to snatch the cudgels out of  
Didius's hands, in order to *bemaul* Yorick."—*Sterne*.

**bé-mä-ze**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *maze*.] To  
cause to be in a maze. [MAZE.]

**bé-mä'zed**, *pa. par. & a.* [BEMAZE.]

1. *Lit.*: Bewildered with regard to the proper  
road to choose.

"Stock-till there he stands like a traveller *bemazed*."  
*Wordsworth: Written in Germany*.

2. *Fig.*: Bewildered with regard to other  
matters.

"Thy lamp, mysterious word!  
Which whose sees, no longer wanders lost,  
With intellects *bemazed* in endless doubt."  
*Cowper: The Task*, bk. v.

**bém-béx**, *s.* [Gr. *βέμβηξ* (*bembix*) = (1) a  
top, (2) a whirlpool, (3) a buzzing insect.]

*Entom.*: A genus of Hymenopterous in-  
sects, the typical one of the family Bem-  
bicidae. The species, which have a certain  
resemblance to wasps, are solitary burrowers;  
they store up flies for the support of their  
larvæ. They occur in hot countries. None  
are British.

**bém-biſ-i-dæ**, *s. pl.* [BEMBEX.] A family  
of insects belonging to the order Hymenoptera,  
the tribe Aculeata, and the sub-tribe Fossoria.  
Type, *Bembex* (q. v.).

**bém-bi-dī-i-dæ**, *s. pl.* [BEMBIIDIUM.] A  
family of beetles belonging to the tribe Geode-  
phaga (feeders on land). It consists of minute  
predatory beetles, generally bright blue or green,  
with yellow spots and a metallic lustre. They  
frequent damp places. Typical genus, *Bembi-  
dium*. Various other genera, as *Notaphus*,  
*Lophia*, *Tachypus*, *Ocys*, &c., occur in Britain.

**bém-bīd-i-üm**, *s.* [A diminutive formed  
from Gr. *βέμβηξ* (*bembix*) = a buzzing insect.]  
[BEMBEX.]

*Entom.*: A genus of foreign beetles, the typi-  
cal one of the family Bembiidæ. They have  
large eyes and an ovate body. [BEMBIIDIÆ.]

**Bém-bridge** (*d* silent), *s. & a.* [Eng. proper  
name of place—*Bem*; *bridge*.]

**A.** As *subst.* (*Geog.*): A village and water-  
ing place in the parish of Brading in the Isle  
of Wight.

**B.** As *adj.*: Pertaining in any way or relat-  
ing to the village described under A.

**Bembridge series**.

*Geology*: A series of beds of Upper Eocene  
age, about 120 ft. thick, consisting of—

(a) Upper marls, containing abundance of  
*Melania turritissima*.

(b) Lower marls, containing *Cerithium muta-  
bile*, *Cyrena pulchra*, and remains of *Trionyx*.

(c) Green marls, full of oysters.

(d) Bembridge limestone, a compact, cream-  
coloured limestone, alternating with shells  
and marls, containing land shells, *Bulimus*  
*ellipticus*, *Helix occlusa*, and fresh-water shells,  
as *Lymnaea longicauda* and *Planorbis discus*; it  
also contains *Chara tubercula*. Several mam-  
malia have been found, as *Palæotherium* and  
*Anoplotherium*.

**\*beme**, **\*bem** (2) (*pl.* **\*bumes**,

**\*be-mem**, *O. Eng.*; **\*be-mys**, *O. Scotch*), *s.*  
[A.S. *beme*, *byrne* = a trumpet.] A trumpet.

"Than sal be herd the blast of *bem*,"  
*Cursor Mundi*, M.S. Edin., I. 7, b.

"Trompsors gane heire *bemes* blowe,"  
*Kyng of Tars*, 499.

"Anon he doth his *bemen* blowe,"  
*Attisander*, 1, 850.

**\*bême**, *v.t. & i.* [From *beme*, *s.* (q. v.); A.S.  
*bymian* = to sound or play on a trumpet.  
Imitated from the sound.] [BEMYNG.]

1. *Trans.*: To call forth by sound of trumpet.  
(*Scotch*.)

"Furth faris the folk, hat fenyng or fallit,  
That *bemyt* war be the iord, Inlufum of lait,"  
*Gawain and Gah.*, III. 8. (*Jamieson*.)

2. *Intransitive*:

(1) To sound clearly and loudly like a  
trumpet.

"Ase we willeth that ower beoden *bemen* an dreamen  
ine Drihtenes caren."—*Ancren Riwle*, p. 490.

(2) To resound, to make a noise. (*Scotch*.)

"The skry and clamoure followis the olt with-  
in, Quhl all the heuinis *bemyt* of the dyn."  
*Doug.: Virgil*, 295, 2. (*Jamieson*.)

**bé-mé'ne**, *v.t.* [A.S. *bemænan* = to bemoean.]  
[BEMOAN.] To lament for.

"The kyng of Tars out of his sadel fel,  
The blod out of his wounde wel,  
Mony mon hit *bemænt*,"  
*Kyng of Tars*, 1, 984.

**\*bé-mër-çy**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *mercy*.]  
To treat with mercy. (Only in *pa. par.*)

"I was *bemerced* of the way so speak, misericordia  
donatus ..."  
*Goodwin: Of Justifying Faith*, pt. I,  
bk. III, c. 2.

**\*bé-mé'te**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *mete*; A.S.  
*bemetan* = to measure by, to find out, per-  
ceive, esteem, consider. In Ger. *bemessen*.]  
To mete, to measure all over. *Fig.* as in the  
following:—

"Or shall I so *bemetee* thee with thy yard,  
As thou shalt think on prating while thou liv'at?"  
*Shakesp.: Taming of the Shrew*, IV. 3.

† **bé-ming'-le** (le as *el*), *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*,  
and *mingle*.] To mingle.

† **bé-ming'-led** (led as *eld*), *pa. par. & a.*  
[BEMINGLE.]

"This blide, in bloody hand which I do bear,  
And all his gore *bemingled* with this giew,"  
*Mir. for Mag.*, p. 104. (*Todd*.)

**bé-mī're**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *mire*.] To  
soil by means of mire.

**bé-mī'red**, *pa. par. & a.* [BEMIRE.]

"... or if they be men, through the dizziness of  
their heads, they beside, and then they are *bemired* to  
purpose ..."  
*Bunyan: P. P.*, pt. I.

**bé-mist'**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *mist*.] To  
envelop or involve in mist.

**bé-mist'-éd**, *pa. par. & a.* [BEMIST.]

"How can that judge walk right, that is *bemisted* in  
his way?"—*Feltham's Zoologist*, II. 4.

**bé-mī-tred** (tred as *törd*), *a.* Wearing a  
mitre.

"... bedladedmed, becoronnetted, *bemitred*,"  
*Carlyle: Fr. Rev.*, vol. II, pt. III, bk. v, c. 1.

**bél, béy; póút, jówí; cat, çell, chorus, çhin, bench; go, çem; thin, çhis; sin, aç; expect, çenophon, exist. ph = ç**  
**-cian, -tian = çhan. -tion, -sion = çhün; -çion, -sion = çzhün. -çious, -sious, -çious = çshüs. -ble, -dle, &c. = bël, dël.**



**bē-mō'an, \*bē-mō'ne**, *v.t. & i.* [Eng. prefix *bē*, and *moan*, *v.*; A.S. *bemœnan* = to bemoan, to lament.]

**A. Trans.**: To moan over, to deplore, to bewail, to lament.

"... Enter out into the house of mourning, neither go to lament nor bemoan them."—*Ser.* xvi. & 1.

¶ It is sometimes used reflectively.

"... bemoaned himself piteously:..."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.* ch. xvi.

**B. Intrans.**: To moan, to lament.

"... and was bemoaning of the hardness of my heart."—*Bunyan: P. P.*, pt. ii.

**\*bē-mō'an-a-ble**, *a.* [Eng. *bemoan*; *-able*.] That may be bemoaned, lamentable.

**bē-mō'aned**, *pa. par. & a.* [BEMOAN.]

**bē-mō'an-ēr**, *s.* [Eng. *bemoan*; *-er*.] One who bemoans, laments, bewails. (Johnson.)

**bē-mō'an-īng**, *pr. par. & s.* [BEMOAN.]

**A. As pr. par.**: In the same senses as the verb.

**B. As subst.**: The act of lamenting, bewailing, or deploring; the words uttered under the influence of grief.

"How didst thou spend that restless night in mutual expostulations and bemoanings of your loss."—*Ep. Hall: Works*, II. 80.

**bē-mōck'**, *v.t. & i.* [Eng. *bē*, and *mock*.]

**A. Trans.**: To mock.

"Bemoock the modest moon."—*Shakespeare: Coriol.* I. 1.

**B. Intrans.**: To mock, to practise mocking.

**bē-mōck'ed**, *pa. par. & a.* [BEMOCK.]

**bē-mōck'īng**, *pr. par.* [BEMOCK.]

**\*bē-mōil'**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *bē*, and *moil*; from Fr. *mouiller* = to wet. (MOIL.) To moil, to bedraggle, to bemoil, to cause to be soiled with mud or something similar.

**\*bē-mōill'ed**, *pa. par. & a.* [BEMOIL.]

"Thou should'st have heard in how many a place, how she was bemoiled, how he left her with the horse upon her."—*Shakespeare: Tarn. of Shrew*, IV. 1.

**\*bē-mōil'īng**, *pr. par.* [BEMOIL.]

**bē-mōist'-en** (*t* silent), *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *bē*; *moisten*.] To cover with moisture; to moisten. (Dr. Allen.)

**bē-mōist'-ened**, *pa. par. & a.* [BEMOISTEN.]

**bē-mōist'-en-īng**, *pr. par.* [BEMOISTEN.]

**†bē-mōil', †bē-mōill', s. [Fr. *bémol*. In Ital. *bemolle*. From Fr. *b*, and the adj. *mol*, the same as *mou* (m.), *moile* (l) = soft; Lat. *mollis* = soft.]**

In France: A musical sign, *b*, formed like a small *b*, placed before a note to indicate that it should be lowered half a tone.

In England: A half note.

"Now there be intervals in the rise of eight, in tones, two *bemolla*, or half-notes."—*Bacon: Nat. Hist.* Cent. II., § 104.

**bē-mōn'-stēr**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *bē*, and *monster*.] To make a monster of, to render monstrous.

"Thou chang'd and self-covered thing! for shame, Bemonster not thy texture."—*Shakespeare: Lear*, IV. 2.

**\*bē-mōu'rn, \*bi-mō'r'ne, \*by-mō'r'ne**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *bē*, and *mourn*; A.S. *bemœrnian* = to mourn for.] To mourn for or over.

"Wymmen that weilden and bymorneden him."—*Wycliffe (St. Luke xxiii. 27)*.

**\*bē-mow**, *v.t.* [Eng. *bē*; *mow* (3), *v.*] To mock at.

"The Lord ehal bemoane them."—*Wycliffe (Ps. ii. 4)*.

**bē-mū'd-dle**, *v.t.* [Eng. pref. *bē*, and *muddle*.] To make a muddle of, to put in confusion.

[MUDDLE.]

**bē-mūf'-fe** (*fe* as *fēl*), *v.t.* Eng. prefix *bē*, and *muffle*. To muffle (*lit.* & *fig.*).

**bē-mūf'-fled**, *pa. par.* [BEMUFFLED.]

"... and is bemuffled with the externals of religion."—*Sterne: Ser.*, 17.

**bē-mūl'ce**, *v.t.* [Lat. *mulcere* = to soothe, pacify.] To pacify, appease.

"Saturne was effronies bemoiled and appayed."—*Sir T. Rhyet, Governour*, p. 64.

**bē-mū'se**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *bē*, and *muse*.] Generally in *pa. par.* (q. v.).

**bē-mū'zed**, *pa. par. & a.* [BEMUSE.]

1. Under the influence of the Muses; enchanted.

"... so when those incorrigible things, Poets, are once irreversibly benuzzed, the best way both to quiet them... is to feed their vanity..."—*Pope: Letter to H. Cromwell*, June 23, 1705.

2. Having the senses confused or dazed, as e.g. in drinking.

"Is there a person much bemus'd in beer?"

*Pope: Prolog. to Satires.*

**bē-mū'g-īng**, *pr. par. & a.* [BEMUSE.]

**\*bē-m'yang**, *pa. par. & s.* [BUMMING.] (Scotch.)

**\*ben**, *portions of a verb.* [BE, BEEN.] Various portions of the verb to be.

**A. The 1, 2, & 3 persons pl. pres. indic.**: Are.

"These ben the poyntz and the articles ordeyned of the bretheren of Saint Katerine in the cite of London."—*English Guild (Ear. Eng. Text Soc.)*, p. 6.

**B. The infinitive**: To be.

"To ben a trewe knight."

*In al Tristremes used.*

*Sir Tristrem*, III. 59.

"And now thou woldest falsly ben aboute To love my lady, whom I love and serve."

*Chaucer: C. T.*, I. 1444-5.

**C. The perfect participle**: Been.

"A shereve had he been."

*Chaucer: C. T.*, 361.

**bēn, †bēnn**, *prep., adv., & i.* [A.S. *bē*; in, A.S. *bē* = by, near to, to, at, in, upon, above, with; and *tn* = in, into. The Scotch *ben* (Eng. *bē*, *in*) as distinguished from Scotch *būt*; Eng. *bē-out*; A.S. *būtan*, *būtan* (*bē*, *utan*) = without.] [BUT.]

**B. As prep. (of the form ben)**: Inside; towards or into the interior (of a house).

"... that she might run *ben* the house..."—*Scott: Guy Rannering*, ch. xxiii.

**B. As adverb (of the form ben)**:

1. *Lit.*: Inside.

"Now hutt au' *ben* the change-house filla."

*Burns: The Holy Fair.*

2. *Figuratively*:

(a) Towards intimacy, in familiarity.

"There is a person well I ken,

Might wi' the best game right far *ben*."

*Barnes: Poems*, I. 335. (Jamieson.)

(b) Into intimacy with the enemy's forces in battle, that is, into the midst of them.

"... though I admit I could not be so far *ben* as you led, seeing that it was my point of duty to keep together our handful of horse."—*Scott: Waverley*, ch. xlviii.

**C. As subst. (of the forms ben and benn)**: The interior apartment of a two-roomed cottage. It is opposed to Scotch *būt* or *butt*, the outer one.] [BUT, s.]

"A tolerable hut is divided into three parts—a hutt, which is the kitchen; a *benn*, an inner room; and a *byan*, where the cattle are housed."—*Sir J. Carr: Caledonian Sketches*, p. 405. (Jamieson.)

¶ *Byre* is the ordinary spelling of the name for a Scottish cow-house.

**ben-end**, *s.* Inner part of a cottage.

"He pu'd up his bit shabale of a sword an' dang aff my bonnet, when I was a free man! I'm a *ben-end*."

*Brownie of Boddock*, II. 14. (Jamieson.)

**ben-house**, *s.* The inner or principal apartment of a two-roomed cottage.

**bēn** (2), *s.* [Gael. *beinn*, *bheinn* = a mountain, a hill, a pinnacle.] [PEN.]

**A. In compos. (Geog. & Ord. Lang.)**:

1. In Scotland: The common appellation of the higher Scottish mountains, as *Ben Nevis*, *Ben Mac Dhui*, *Ben Lawers*, *Ben Lomond*, *Ben Cruchan*, *Ben Hope*.

2. In Ireland: (a) A hill, as *Benbaun*, *Ben-gower*; (b) a rocky promontory, as *Ben-gore Head*.

3. As a distinct word: A mountain. (Scotch.)

"And the river that flow'd from the *Ben*."

*Jacobite Bards*, II. 421. (Jamieson.)

**bēn** (3), *s.* [A contraction for *behen*; from Pers. & Arab. *bahman*, *bahman* = (1) a herb, the leaves of which resemble ears of corn saffron; (2) a medicine, of which there were two kinds, one red and the other white; (3) the dog-rose (*Rosa canina*), from Pers. & Arab. *bahān* = the dog-rose. (Mahn.)]

1. Chiefly in compos.: The Horse-radish Tree (*Moringa pterygosperma*). [MORINGA.] The flowers, leaves, and tender seed-vessels are eaten by the natives of India in their curries. The winged seeds are the Ben-nuts mentioned below.

2. As an independent word: Ben, or White Ben, a British plant (*Silene inflata*, Linn.). Formerly it was designated *Cucubitus behen*, whence came the abbreviation *Ben*.

**ben-nuts**, *s. pl.* [Eng. *ben*; *nuts*. In Ger. *Behennuss*.] [BEN.] The seeds of the Horse-radish Tree (*Moringa pterygosperma*). From these the Oil of Ben was extracted.

**ben-oil**, *oil of ben*, *s.* [Eng. *ben*; *oil*. In Ger. *Behenöl*.] Oil expressed from the Ben-nuts described above. It is used by manufacturers of perfumery, and by watchmakers.

**Bēn**, *s.* *prefix*. [Heb. בֶּן (*ben*).] A frequent prefix to Hebrew proper names = son of, as *Benjamin* = son of the right hand.]

**\*bē-nā'mē'**, *v.t.* [A.S. *bencennan*.]

1. To promise with an oath.

2. To mention by name.

3. To call, to name.

**bēnch**, **\*bēnche**, **\*bēnk**, *s. & a.* [A.S. *benc* = a bench, a table; *banc* = a bench, bank, or hillock; O. Sax. *bauk*, *benki*; Sw. *bänk*; Dan. *bänk*; O. Icel. *bekkr*; Dut. Ger., & Wel. *bänk*; O. Fries., O. L. Ger., & Corn. *benk*; Ir. *binse*; Gael. *binneas*; Fr. *banc*; Sp. & Port. *banco*; Ital. *panca* = a bench or stool. *Bench* and *Bank* were originally the same word.] [BANK.]

**A. As substantive**:

1. *Ordinary Language*:

1. *Of things*:

(a) *Gen.*: A long seat made of wood or other material. It differs from a stool in its greater length.

"Indeed, if the lecture-room could hold 2,000 instead of 600... I do not doubt that every one of its benches would be occupied on these occasions."—*Tyndall: Frag. of Science* (2nd ed.), IV. 71.

(b) *Spec.*: In the same sense as II. 1 (a).

2. *Of persons*: In the same sense as II. 1 (b).

II. *Technically*:

1. *Law*:

(a) The seat which judges or magistrates occupy officially in a court of justice.

(b) The judges or magistrates sitting together to try cases.

¶ The Court of King's Bench (named when a female sovereign is on the throne The Court of Queen's Bench): What formerly was one of the three chief courts in England. It grew up rather than was created in the early Norman times. The judicial business of the Great Council of the nation coming to be transacted in the king's palace, the court which attended to it was called that of the *Aula Regis*, viz. of the king's palace. It gradually separated 1. o three—the Courts of King's Bench, of Common Pleas, and of the Exchequer. The first of these exercised control over the inferior courts, and took special cognizance of trespasses against the king's peace. [See AC ETIAM.] From its very outset it was a Court of Record. Its separate existence was abolished by the Judicature Act of 1873, and now it is the Queen's Bench Division of the High Court of Judicature.

2. *because Chief Justice of the King's Bench.*—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.* ch. xi.

2. *Carp., Joinery, &c.*: A support for tools and work in various mechanical operations, as carpentry, metal and leather work, &c.

3. *Engineering*: A horizontal ledge on the side of a cutting; an embankment or parapet, a berm, a banquette.

**B. As adj.**: In anything pertaining or relating to a bench.

**bench-clamp**, *s.* A jaw-tool attached to a work-bench, for holding an article to be operated on in place.

**bench-drill**, *s.* A drill adapted to be used on a machinist's or carpenter's bench.

**bench-hammer**, *s.*

*Metalurgy*: A finisher's or blacksmith's hammer.

**bench-hole**, *s.* The hole of a bench.

"We'll beat 'em into bench-holes."

*Shakespeare: Ant. and Cleop.*, IV. 7.

**bench-hook**, *s.*

*Carp. & Joinery*: A stop or abutment which occupies a vertical mortise in a carpenter's bench. It is designed to prevent the wood in process of being operated on from getting displaced.

**bench-lathe**, *s.*

*Carpentry*: A small lathe such as may be mounted on a post which stands in a socket in a bench.

**fāte**, **fāt**, **fāre**, amidst, whāt, **fāll**, father; **wē**, **wēt**, **hēre**, **cāmp**, **hēr**, **thēre**; **pine**, **pīt**, **sire**, **sir**, **marine**; **gō**, **pōt**, or, **wōre**, **wōlf**, **wōrk**, **whō**, **sōn**; **mūte**, **cūb**, **cūre**, **unite**, **cūr**, **rūle**, **fāll**; **trȳ**, **Sȳrian**. **æ**, **œ** = **ē**. **ey** = **ā**. **qu** = **kw**.



**bench-mark, s.**

**Surveying:** A mark showing the starting-point in levelling along a line; also one of a series of similar marks affixed at convenient distances to substantial or permanent objects, to show the exact points upon which the levelling-staffs were placed when the various levels were read, thus facilitating reference and correction.

**bench-plane, s.**

**Joinery:** A joiner's plane for working a flat surface. There are various types of it, named in the order of their fineness, *jack, long, trying-panel, smooth*, and *jointer planes*.

**bench-reel, s.**

**Sail-making:** A spinning-wheel, on the pinm of which the sailmaker winds the yarn.

**bench-screw, s.**

**Carpentry:** The wooden screw which works the movable jaw of the joiner's bench-vice.

**bench-shears, s.**

**Copper, Zinc, Iron, and Tin-plate Working:** Hand-shears, the end of whose lower limb is turned at right angles, and is received in a socket in the bench of a workman.

**bench-strip, s.**

**Carpentry:** A batten or strip on a carpenter's bench, which may be fixed at a given distance from the edge to assist in steadying the work.

**bench-table, s.**

**Arch:** A low stone seat on the inside of the walls, and sometimes round the bases of the pillars in churches, porches, cloisters, &c.

**bench-vice, s.**

**Carp., Metall., &c.:** A vice provided with means for attachment to a wood or metal-worker's bench.

**bench-warrant, s.**

**Law:** A process issued against a person by a court of law.

**bēnch, \* bēncho, \* y-bēncho, v.t. & i.**  
[From *bench*, s. (q.v.).]

**A. Transitive:** To seat upon a bench.

"His cupbearer, whom I from neater form  
Have bēnch'd, and rear'd to worship."  
*Shaksp.: Winter's Tale*, l. 2

**B. Intrans.** To sit on a bench or in a court of justice.

**bēnch'-ed, bēnn'-kēdd, pa. par. & a.**  
Furnished with benches.

"Tatt' hridaleas hūe was all  
Withth thrūne bēnnēkes bēnnēdd."  
*Ormulum*, 15, 231.  
"Twā bēnch'd with turt."—*Dryden*.

**bēnch'-ēr, s.** [Eng. *bench*; -er.]

**A. Ordinary Language:**

**1. Gen.:** Any one who sits upon a bench.  
"If the pillows be of silver and the benches of gold,  
let it though the benchers be kings..."—*Golden Bole*,  
let 7. (*S. in Boucher*.)

**2. Specially:**

(a) One who sits upon the bench within or in front of a tavern, an idler.

(b) A judge, a magistrate, a senator.

"You are well understood to be a perfect giber for the table, than a necessary *bencher* in the Capitol."  
*Shaksp.: Coriol.*, II, 1.

**B. Technically:**

**\* 1. Municipal arrangements:** A councilman.  
"This Corporation [New Windsor] consists of a mayor, two bailiffs, and twenty-eight other persons, who are to be chosen out of the inhabitants of the borough, thirteen of which are called fellows, and ten of them aldermen or chief *benchers*."—*Ashmole: Berkshire*, III, 58.

**2. Law (Inns of Court), Plur. Benchers:** The senior members of the legal societies known as the Inns of Court. Formerly they were called *ancients*. They were admitted within the bar, and were therefore also denominated *inner barristers* as distinguished from *utter* (outer) *barristers*, whose appropriate place was outside the bar. [BARRISTER.] They govern the Inns of Court, and are themselves practically the Inns, notwithstanding which they exercise the national function of deciding who shall be admitted to the bar with the privilege of practising in the law courts, and who shall be prevented from obtaining this privilege. They can also disbench or disbar a barrister: an appeal, however, lying from them to the judges.

"He [Selden] seemed or never appeared publicly at the bar (tho' a *bencher*), but gave sometimes chamber-counsel."—*Wood: Athen. Oxon.*

**bencher-ship, s.** The dignity or office of a *bencher*. (*Land: Essays of Elia*.)

**bēnch'-ing, \* bēnnkinge, s.** A row of benches.

"Ther was an *bēnnkinge* lah."  
*Ormulum*, 15, 232.

**bēn-chū'-ca, s.** [A South American word.]

**Entom.:** A black bug of the genus *Reduvius*, found on the South American Pampas.

**bēnd** (1), \* *bende* (pret. *bent*, \* *bended*; pa. par. *bent*, \* *bended*, \* *bēnt*), v.t. & i. [A.S. *bendan* = (1) to bend, incline, or lean, (2) to stretch, to bend, O. Icel. *benda*; Fr. *bander* = to bind, stretch, bend, used in the sense of *bend*, chiefly of a bow. Originally (*bend*) is derived from (*band*) *band* and *bond* were but different methods of writing the same word. (*Trench: Eng. Past & Present*, p. 65).]

**A. Transitive:**

**1. Ordinary Language:**

**1. Lit.** Of things material: To employ the appropriate means to render anything temporarily or permanently curved or crooked; to incline. *Used specially—*

(1) Of a bow: To make it temporarily curved by pulling the string, the design being that by suddenly returning again to a more nearly rectilinear form it may impel an arrow.  
"They bend their bows, they whirl the slings around."  
*Dryden*.

(2) Of portions of the human body: To render them arched or curved, or angular, or turn them in a particular direction.  
(a) Of the back: To make it for the time being arched or curved.  
"But bends his sturdy back to any toy  
That youth takes pleasure in, to please his boy."  
*Cooper: The Two Admirals*.

(b) Of the knees: To make them take an angular form by more or less decidedly adopting a kneeling attitude.  
"Unto my mother's prayers I bend my knee."  
*Shaksp.: Richard II.*, v. 2.

(c) Of the brow: To knit it; that is, to throw the muscular part of it into a series of curves or wavy furrows.  
"Some have been seen to bite their pen, scratch their head, bend their brows, bite their lips, beat the board, and tear their paper."—*Camden*.

(d) Of the eyes, one of the ears, or of the footsteps: To turn towards or in a particular direction.  
"Why dost thou bend thine eyes upon the earth,  
And start so often when thou sitst alone?"  
*Shaksp.: 1 Hen. IV.*, II, 2.

**2. Fig. Of things immaterial:** To incline them, to turn them in a particular direction.

(1) To put in order for use. (The metaphor is taken from bending a bow.)  
"As a Fowler was bending his net, a blackbird asked him what he was doing."—*L'Estrange*.

(2) To conquer a person or people; to subdue by force; to humble.  
"What cared he for the freedom of the crowd?  
He raised the humble but to bend the proud."  
*Byron: Lara*, II, 2.

(3) To influence by gentler methods; to rule by means of the affections.  
"As unto the bow the cord is,  
So unto the man is woman,  
Though she *bends* him, she obeys him."  
*Longfellow: The Song of Hiawatha*, x.

(4) To cause one's own mind or self to be concentrated upon any object of thought or aim. To apply (one's self) closely to. [BENT.]  
"Men will not bend their wits to examine whether things, wherewith they have been accustomed, be good or evil."—*Hooker*.

(5) To direct to a certain point.  
"Octavius and Mark Antony  
Came down upon us with a mighty power,  
Bending their expedition toward Philippi."  
*Shaksp.: Jul. Cæsar*, IV, 3.

¶ To bend up: To bidden up. (*Scott*).  
(Used in pa. par. *bendit* up.) (*Pittcott*).

**II. In Cant Language:** To drink hard. (*Scott*).

"To draw tippony bid adieu,  
Which we with greed  
Bended as fast as she could brew."  
*Ramsay: Poems*, l. 215. (*Jamieson*.)

**B. Intransitive:**

**1. Literally:**

**1. To assume the form of a curve; to be incurved.**

"Their front now deepening, now extending;  
Their flank inclining, wheeling, bending,  
Now drawing back, and now descending."  
*Scott: Marmion*, VI, 18.

**2. To jut over, to beetle over, as a cliff.** [BENDING, α.]

"There is a cliff, whose high and bending head  
Looks fearfully on the confused deep."  
*Shaksp.: Lear*, IV, 1.

**3. To incline, to turn.**

**II. Fig.:** To be submissive; to yield one's will to that of another.

"Unus'd to bend, impatient of control."  
*Thomson: Liberty*, pt. IV.

**III. In special compounds or phrases:**

**To be bent on or upon:** To be resolved or determined upon, to have a fixed purpose or an irresistible propensity to do some particular thing. In this sense generally in pa. par.

"Not so, for once, induld' they sweep the main,  
Deaf to the call, or hearing, hear in vain:  
But bent on mischief, hear the waves below."  
*Dryden*.

**bēnd** (2), v.i. [Probably from Fr. *bondir* = to bound, jump, or frisk; *bond* = a bound, a leap, jump, or spring.] To spring, to bound. (*Scott*). (*Jamieson*.)

**bēnd** (1), \* *bende*, s. [From Eng. *bend*, v. In A.S. *bend* = that which ties, binds, or bends; *spec.*, (1) a band, bond, or ribbon, (2) a chaplet, crown, or ornament; from *bīndan* = to bind. In Dan. *band* = a band, a company, a band; Sp. *banda* = a scarf, a side, a bend, a band.] [BEND, v., BAND.]

**A. Ordinary Language:**

**1. That which is bent:**

**1. Lit.** A bending, a curve, a flexure; an incurvation.

"One, however, which was less regular than the others, deviated from a right line, at the most considerable bend, to the amount of thirty-three degrees."  
—*Darwin: Voyage round the World*, ch. III.

**\* 2. Fig.:** Purpose, end, turn. [BENT.]  
"Farewell, poor swain, thou art not for my bend."  
*Fletcher*.

**\* II. That which binds:**

**1. A band, a bond, a ribbon, a fillet.** (O. Eng. & *Scott*).

"This is the bend of this blame  
I bere [in] my neck."  
*Gawain and the Green Knight*, 2, 506.

**2. A muffler, a kerchief, a cowl.** (*Scott*).

¶ It is used in O. *Scott* (*Jamieson*) thinks improperly) for a fleece.

"Of his first husband, was an tempill bet  
Of marbill, and held in full grete reverence,  
With swaw quibite *bendis*, carpettis and cunene."  
*Doug.: Virgil*, III, 4.

**B. In Cant Language:** A pull of liquor.

"We'll nae mair o't—come gae the other bend,  
We'll drink their healths, whatever way it end."  
*Ramsay: Poems*, II, 116. (*Jamieson*.)

¶ Originally *band* and *bond* were the same word.

**C. Technically:**

**1. Shipbuilding:**

(a) *Pl.*: The crooked timbers which make the ribs or sides of a ship. They are numbered from the water up, as the first, the second, or the third bend, &c. The beams, knees, and futtocks are bolted to them. They are more generally called *waives* (q.v.).

(b) The cross section of a building-draft. A bend represents the moulding edge of a frame.

**2. Naut.:** A knot by which one rope is fastened to another, or to an object, such as a ring, spar, or post.

**3. Her.:** An ordinary of two kinds, the *Bend Dexter* and the *Bend Sinister*. Said to be derived from *bend* = a border of a woman's cap. (*N. of Eng. dialect*.)

(a) An ordinary formed by two lines drawn across from the dexter chief to the sinister base point of the escutcheon. Formerly it occupied one-third of the field when charged, and one-fifth when plain; now the latter dimension is almost always adopted. It may possibly have been originally designed to represent a baldric [BALDRIC], or, in the opinion of some, a scaling-ladder. At first it was a mark of cadence; but afterwards it became an ordinary charge of an honourable kind.

"The diminutives of the bend are the *bendlet*, *garter* or *partier*, which is half its width; the *coot* or *cotice*, which is one-fourth; and the *riband*, which is one-eighth."—*Gloss. of Her.*

(b) *Bend Sinister:* An ordinary resembling the bend in form, but extending from the sinister chief to the dexter base. Its diminutives are the *scarpe*, which is half its width; and the *baton*, which is half as wide as the *scarpe*, and couped.

*In bend:* A term used when bearings are placed bendwise.



BEND SINISTER.

bēl, bōy; pōut, jōwī; cat, çoll, chorus, çhīn, bēnch; go, gēm; thīn, thīs; sin, aš; expect. Xēnophon, exīst. -lāg. -cian, -tian = shān. -tion, -sion = shūn; -ñion, -sion = zhūn. -cious, -tious, -sious = shūs. -ble, -dle, &c. = bēl, dēl.



*Per bend.* [PARTY.]

4. *Mining*: An indurated argillaceous substance.

¶ Crabb thus distinguishes between the terms *bend* and *bent*:—"Both are abstract nouns from the verb to *bend*, the one to express its proper, and the other its moral application: a stick has a *bend*; the mind has a *bent*. A *bend* in anything that should be straight is a defect; a *bent* of the inclination that is not sanctioned by religion is detrimental to a person's moral character and peace of mind." (*Crabb's Eng. Synon.*)

**bend-leather**, *s.* Leather thickened by tanning for the soles of boots and shoes; a superior quality of shoe-leather. It is sometimes called simply *Bend*.

"If any tanner have raised with any mixtures any hide to be converted to hackes, bend-leather, clouting leather."—*Lambard's Justice of Peace*, iv. 464.

**bend** (2), *s.* [Fr. *bond* = a bound, a rebound, a leap.] [BOUND, *s.*] A spring, a leap, a bound.

"Scho lap upon me with a**ne bend**." *Lyndsay*.

**bend-a-ble**, *a.* [Eng. *bend*, *v.*, and suffix *-able*.] That may be bent; that may be inclined or curved. (*Sherwood*.)

**bend-ed**, **bend-it** (*Scotch & O. Eng.*), *pa. par. & a.* [BEND, *v.*] Chiefly as participial adjective. The most common form of the past participle is *bent* (q.v.).

"Bonnetts and spears, and bended bows." *Scott: Lady of the Lake*, v. 9.

"... delivered to the hiehop on bended knee, ..."

—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng. ch. xviii.*

*Bendit up*: Boldened up. (*Scotch*.)

**bend-el**, *s.* [From O. Fr. *bandel*.] A bendlet. (*Scotch*.)

"With three gryffons depaynt wel,  
And, off asur, a fayr bendel." *Richard*, 2, 364.

**bend-er**, *s.* [Eng. *bend*; *-er*.]

I. He or she who bends any person or thing.

1. *Gen.*: In the foregoing sense.

"The eugh, obedient to the *bender's* will." *Spenser: F. Q.*, i. l. 9.

2. A cant phrase for a hard drinker. (*Scotch*.) [FROM BEND, *v.*, A. II.]

"Now lend your lugs, ye *benders* fine,  
Wha ken the benefit of wine." *Jamieson: Poems*, li. 520. (*Jamieson*.)

II. That which bends any person or thing. *Spec.*, an instrument for bending anything.

"These bows, being somewhat like the long bows in use amongst us, were bent only by a man's immediate strength, without the use of any *bender*, or rack that are used to others."—*Wilkins: Math. Magick*.

¶ Goodrich and Porter give, on the authority of Bartlett, the signification "A spree, a frolic, a jollification," calling it *American* and *vulgar*.

**bend-ing**, *pr. par., a., & s.* [BEND, *v.*]

A. & B. *As present participle & participial adjective*: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

"To shape the circle of the *bending* wheel." *Pope: Homer's Iliad*, iv. 658.

C. *As substantive*:

I. *Ordinary Language*:

1. The act of crooking, curving, flexing, or inflecting anything; the state of being so crooked, curved, flexed, or inflected.

2. A *bend*.

"... minute zigzag *bendings* . . ."—*Todd & Bowman: Physiol. Anal.*, i. 158.

II. *Technically*:

1. *Metal*: A process applied to plates to form them into cylindrical or angular shapes for boilers, angle-iron, &c.

2. *Heraldry*: The same as *BENDY* (q.v.). (*Chaucer*.)

**bending-stroke**, *s.*

*Ship-carpentry* (pl.): Two strokes wrought near the coverings of the deck, worked all fore and aft a little thicker than the rest of the deck, and let down between the beams and ledges, so that the upper side is even with the rest.

**bend-lét**, *s.* [Fr. *bandelette* = a little band.]

*Her.*: A diminutive of the bend, nominally half the width of that ordinary, though often much narrower.

¶ A *bendlet* azure over a coat was of old frequently used as a mark of cadency.

"*Bendlets* are occasionally enhanced or placed in chief sinister."—*Gloss. of Her.*

\***bënd-rôle**, \***bänd-röll**, \***béd-röll**, *s.* [HANDROLE.] The rest formerly used for a heavy musket. (*Scotch*.)

"... ane musket with forat bedroll . . . he furnist with ane compleit licht coralet . . . ane musket with forat bendrole and heidpiece."—*Acts Jas. V. l.*, 1598 (ed. 1814), p. 169.

**bend-s**, *s. pl.* [BEND, *s.*, C., I. (a).]

**bend-y**, *a.* [Eng. *bend*; *-y*.] [BEND, *s.*, C. 3.]

*Her.* Of an *escutcheon*: Having bends which divide it diagonally into four, six, or more parts. When of the normal type, lines constituting the bend are drawn in the direction described under *bend dexter*; when in the contrary direction, they are said to be *bendy sinister*. [BARRY, BENDING, C. II., 2.]

*Bendy barry*. [BARRY BENDY.]

*Bendy lozenge*: Having each lozenge placed in bend.

*Bendy pily*: Divided into an equal number of pieces by piles placed bendwise across the *escutcheon*. It is called also *PILY BENDY*.

\***bene**, *v.* [A.S. *beon*, *beonne* = to be, 1st pers. plur. subj. indef. *we beon* = we be.] Various parts of the substantive verb to be.

1. (1st, 2nd, & 3rd pl. pres. indic.): ARE.

"To whom the Palmer farewell answered:  
"Certes, Sir knight, ye *bene* too much to blame." *Spenser: F. Q.*, II. viii. 12.

2. (Infinitive): TO BE.

"His daughter with the queene was for hir wa isoun,  
And so felle it to *bene*, hir fader lese the coron." *Chron. of Rob. de Brunne*, p. 198. (*Boucher*.)

3. (Past participle): BEEN.

"Then to have *bene* mislikt?"—*Spenser: Present State of Ireland*.

\***bene** (1), *s.* [BEAN.]

\***bene** (2), *s.* [A.S. *bēn*, *bēne*.] Prayer, petition. "What is good for a bootless *bene*." *Wordsworth: Force of Prayer*.

**bēn-ē** (3), *s.* [Etym. doubtful.] The *American* name of *Sesamum orientale*.

**bēne**, **bēin**, \***bēyne**, \***bī-ēn**, *a.* [BEIN.]

**bē-nē** (Lat.), **bēne** (*Scotch*), *adv.* [Ital. & Lat. = well.] Well.

A. (Of the Latin form).

¶ *Nota bene*: Mark well. (Generally abbreviated into N.B.)

B. (Of the Italian form.) [See BENE-PLACITO.]

C. (Of the Scotch form).

¶ *Full bene*: Full well.

"He . . . full bene  
"Taucht thause to grub the wyne, and al the art  
To ere, and saw the cornes and yolk the cart." *Doug.: Virgil*, 4th. 25. (*Jamieson*.)

**bene-placito**, *adv.* [Ital. *bene* = well, and *placito* = will, pleasure.]

*Music*: At pleasure; *ad libitum*.

+**bē-nē'aped**, *a.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *neaped*.]

*Of ships*: In the position that a ship is when the water does not flow high enough to bring her off the ground, over a bar, or out of a dock. (*Johnson, Crabb, &c.*) [NEAP.]

**bē-neath**, \***beneth**, \***benethe**, \***by nethe**, \***binethe**, \***byneoth**, *prep. & adv.* [A.S. *beneoth*, *benethan*, *benythan* = beneath, from prefix *bē* and *neothan*, *nythan* = beneath. Comp. also *neoth* = down; Dut. *benen*, from *bē* and *neder* = below. In Sw. *neden*; Icel. *nedhan*; Dan. *neden*; (N. H.) Ger. *nieden*; O. H. Ger. *nidan*, *nidan*.] [NETHER.]

A. *As preposition*:

I. *Literally*: Below, under, in point of place. (Used of the position of one carrying a load, of the base of a hill, &c.)

"And he [Moses] cast the tables out of his hands, and brake them *beneth* the mount."—*Exod.* xxxii. 19.

II. *Figuratively*:

1. Under the pressure of some burden.

"I think our country sinks *beneth* the yoke." *Shaksp.: Macbeth*, iv. 3.

2. Sustaining the responsibility of; bearing, as a name.

"They envied even the faithless fame  
He car'd *beneth* a Moslem name." *Brown: Siege of Corinth*, 12.

3. Below or inferior to in rank, dignity, ability, or some other desirable thing.

"We have reason to be persuaded, that there are far more species of creatures above us, than there are *beneth*."—*Locke*.

4. Unworthily or unbecomingly of one.

"He will do nothing that is *beneth* his high station, nor omit doing anything which becomes it."—*Atterbury*.

B. *As adverb*:

1. Lower in place than some person or thing.

2. Below; on the earth, in hades or in hell, as opposed to in heaven.

"Trembling I view the dread abyss *beneth*.  
Hell's horrid mansions, and the realms of death." *Yalden*.

"... the Lord he is God in heaven above, and upon the earth *beneth*."—*Deut.* iv. 39.

3. Low as opposed to high in social or political position.

"And the Lord shall make thee the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be *beneth* . . ."—*Deut.* xxviii. 13.

¶ *In a sort of substantival use*: Earth as contradistinguished from heaven.

"... ye are from *beneth*; I am from above . . ."—*Lam.* viii. 23.

**bene-day**, *s.* [Properly a day for prayer, from A.S. *bēne* = of a prayer, and *dag* = day.] Glossed by *precare* in *Prompt. Parv.*, but according to Way's note probably = Rogation-day (q.v.).

**bēn-ē-dīc-i-tē**, **bēn-ē-dī-qi-tē**, *s.* [Lat. *benedictio*, 2 pers. plur. imper. of *benedico* = to speak well of, to praise, to bless. It is common in the Vulgate translation of the Book of Psalms, and occurs in Roman Catholic liturgical worship.

"*Benedicite dominum, omnes electi ejus* . . ."—*Ordo Administrandi Sacramenta* . . . in *Missionis Anglicanae* (1846), p. 112.

A. *As 2 person plural imper. of v.*: Bless ye. (Used with reference to the occurrence of the word in Roman Catholic worship.) (See *Def.*)

"Christ bring us at last to his felicity!  
Pax vobiscum! et *Benedicite*!" *Longfellow: Golden Legend*, II.

B. *As substantive*:

(a) The utterance of the word *Benedicite* = Bless ye.

"Up sprung the spears through bush and tree,  
No time for *benedicite*!" *Scott: Lord of the Isles*, v. 4.

(b) *In Christian worship*: The name given to the song of the Three Holy Children, one of the Canticles in the morning service, also a musical setting to the same.

**bēn-ē-dīc-t**, *a. & s.* [From Lat. *benedictus* = spoken well of; *pa. par. of benedico* = to speak well of; *bene* = well, and *dico* = to say.]

A. *As adjective*:

O. *Med.*: Having mild and salubrious qualities.

¶ This use of the word comes from the old Romans, who called a certain plant (*Trifolium arvense*) *Benedicti Herba*. In modern botany there is a thistle called *Carduus benedictus*. [B.]

"It is not a small thing won in physick, if you can make rhubarb, and other medicines that are *benedict*, as purgers pass as those that are not without some malignity."—*Bacon: Nat. Hist.*, § 19.

B. *As substantive* (sportively): A married man.

¶ In this sense taken from Shakespeare's use of the proper name Benedict, either originally or at second hand. (*Shaksp.: Much Ado about Nothing*, i. 1, &c.) In the same play reference is made to the thistle called *Carduus benedictus* (*Ibid.* iii. 4.)

**Bēn-ē-dīc-tīne**, *a. & s.* [Eng. *Benedictine*, *a. & s.*; Sw. *Dan.*, and Ger. *Benediktiner*, *s.*; Fr. *Bénédictin* (m.), *Bénédictine* (f.); Ital. *Benedictini* (*s. pl.*)]

A. *As adj.*: Pertaining to St. Benedict of Nursia [B.], or to the Benedictine monks.

"Black was her garb, her rigid rule  
Reformed on *Benedictine* school." *Scott: Marmion*, II. 4.

B. *As substantive*:

*Church Hist.* (pl. *Benedictines*): The followers of St. Benedict, of Nursia in Italy. He was born in A.D. 480, and was educated in part at Rome. At the age of fourteen he left that city for Subiaco, now Subiaco, a place about forty miles distant, where he spent thirty-five years, at one time as a solitary recluse, at another as head of a monastic establishment. In 529 he removed to Monte Cassino, fifty miles further south, where, converting some pagan worshippers of Apollo, he transformed their temple into a monastery and became its abbot. He composed rules for its

**fāte**, **fāt**, **fāre**, amidst, **whāt**, **fāll**, father; **wē**, **wēt**, **hēre**, camel, **hēr**, **thēre**; **pine**, **pīt**, **sire**, **sir**, marine; **gō**, **pōt**, **or**, **wōre**, **wōlf**, **wōrk**, **whō**, **sōn**; **mūte**, **cūb**, **cūre**, **unite**, **cūr**, **rūle**, **fāll**; **trȳ**, **Sȳrian**. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



management, making every monk pledge himself to perfect chastity, absolute poverty, and implicit obedience in all respects to his superiors. He was to live in the monastery subject to his abbot. These vows were irrevocable, whereas up to that time the monks had been allowed to alter the regulations of their founder at their pleasure. The date of St. Benedict's death is generally placed in 543, though another account makes it 547. The rule he instituted was adopted at an early period by various other monastic communities; it was confirmed, about fifty-two years after the death of its founder, by Pope Gregory the Great, and was ultimately accepted with more or less enthusiasm by nearly all the monastic communities of the West, though its pristine severity became modified with the lapse of time.

As long as the Benedictines remained poor they were a blessing to the countries in which they lived, and especially to Germany, spending as they did several hours a day in gardening, agriculture, and mechanical labour, and another portion of their time in reading, besides keeping school outside the walls of their convents. Science and literature are also indebted to them for having copied many of the classical authors and preserved such knowledge as existed in their age. But when at length their merits had drawn much wealth to their order (individually they were not allowed to retain property), luxury and indolence sapped their virtues and diminished their influence for good. Afterwards becoming reformed, especially in France in the seventeenth century, the Benedictines again rendered service by the issue of an excellent edition of the Fathers.

The Benedictine habit seems to have been introduced after the age of St. Benedict. It consisted of a loose black coat or a gown reaching to their feet, and having large wide sleeves. Under it was a flannel habit white in colour and of the same size, whilst over all was a scapular. The head-dress was a hood or cowl pointed at the tip, and boots were worn upon the feet. From the predominantly black colour of their attire they were sometimes called Black Monks. They must not be confounded with the Black Friars, who were Dominicans. [BLACK FRIARS.]

There were Benedictine nuns as well as monks. When they originated is uncertain. There were first and last many branches of Benedictines, as the Cistercians, Celestines, Grandmontensians, Premonstratensians, &c.

The rule of St. Benedict was little known in England during the early Saxon period, and, though it received an impulse in the time of Edgar, yet it was not largely accepted till the period of William the Conqueror. At last, however, it rooted itself thoroughly, and at the dissolution there were 113 abbeys, priories, and cells for monks, and 73 for nuns, with a total revenue of £65,877—nearly half the aggregate revenues of all the monastic orders.

xiii. 14, or that given at the end of the Communion Service of the Church of England.

"Then came the epistle, prayers, antiphones, and a benediction."—*Magnus: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xiv.

2. In the Roman Catholic Church:

(1) A solemn function, in which, after the Host has been exposed in a monstrance for the adoration of the faithful, the priest gives the solemn blessing therewith.

(2) The form of instituting an abbot.

"What consecration is to a bishop, that benediction is to an abbot."—*Ayliffe*.

† **bēn-ē-dic-tion-ar-y**, s. [Eng. *benediction*; -ary.] A book containing benedictions.

"... in the benedictionary of Bishop Athelwold."—*Gammer Gurton's Needle*, Note to A. IV. B. 1.

**bēn-ē-dic-tive**, a. [From Lat. *benedictum*, supine of *benedico* = to speak well of, to commend (BENEDICT), and Eng. suff. -ive.] Containing a blessing, expressing a blessing, imparting a blessing.

"His paternal prayers and benedictive compunctions."—*Sp. Gauden: Mem. of Sp. Browning* (1660).

**bēn-ē-dic-tōr-y**, a. [From Lat. *benedictum*, sup. of *benedico* (BENEDICT), and Eng. suffix -ory.] Imparting a blessing.

**bēn-ē-dic-tūs**, s. [Lat. = blessed.]

*Eccles.* (in Christian worship):

1. The name given to the hymn of Zacharias (Luke i. 68), used as a Cantic in the Morning Service of the Church of England to follow the Lessons. This position it has occupied from very ancient times. It is also used in the Church of Rome.

2. A portion of the Mass Service in the Church of Rome commencing "Benedictus qui venit," following the Sanctus.

3. A musical setting of either of the above, but more generally of (2).

**bēn-ē-fac-tion**, s. [From Lat. *benefacio* = beneficence; a benefaction.]

† I. The act of conferring a benefit.

II. A benefit conferred.

† I. In a general sense.

"Two ways the rivers  
Leap down to different seas, and as they roll  
Grow deep and still, and their majestic presence  
Becomes a benefaction to the towns  
They visit."—*Longfellow: Golden Legend*, v.

2. A charitable donation, money or land given for a charitable purpose.

¶ Crabb thus distinguishes between *benefaction* and *donation*.—Both these terms denote an act of charity, but the former comprehends more than the latter. A *benefaction* comprehends acts of personal service in general towards the indigent; *donation* respects simply the act of giving and the thing given. *Benefactions* are for private use; *donations* are for public service. A benefactor to the poor does not confine himself to the distribution of money; he enters into all their necessities, consults their individual cases, and suits his *benefactions* to their exigencies; his *donations* form the smallest part of the good he will do.

**bēn-ē-fac-tōr**, **bēn-ē-fac-tōur**, s. [From Lat. *benefactor* = one who confers a benefit; from *benefacio* = to do good to; *bene* = well, and *facio* = to do. In Fr. *bienfaiteur*; Ital. *benefattore*.]

1. Generally: One who confers favours upon another.

"The public voice loudly accused many non-jurors of requiring the hospitality of their benefactors with villany as black as that of the hypocrite depicted in the masterpiece of Molière."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.* ch. x.

¶ In the authorised version of the Bible (Luke xxii. 25) the word is given as the translation of the Gr. *εὐεργεταί* (*Euergetai*), the pl. of *εὐεργετῆς* (*euergetēs*) = a well-doer, a benefactor; from *εὖ* (*eu*) = well, and *εργον* (*ergon*) = a work, a deed. This is described as an honorary title among certain of "the Gentiles" for men in authority.

2. Spec.: One who gives a charitable donation or subscription.

**bēn-ē-fac-trēss**, s. [Fem. form of Eng. *benefactor*. In Fr. *bienfaitrice*.] A woman who confers benefits.

"But if he play the glutton and exceed,  
His benefactress blushes at the deed."  
Cooper: *Progress of Error*.

\* **bēn-ē-feit**, a. [Low Lat. *beneficio* = to endow with a benefice; Fr. *bienfait*, O. Fr. *bienfet* = a benefit.] Beneficed. [BENEFIT.]

† **bē-nēf'-īo**, a. [Lat. *beneficus* = kind, beneficent; from *bene* = well, and *facio* = to do.] Kind, beneficent.

"What outside was noon  
Fades, through thy loosened bine, to meek *benefice*  
moor!"—*Browning: Pinner, st. 30*.

**bēn'-ē-fige**, s. [In Dan. *benefice*; Fr. *benefice*; Sp., Port., & Ital. *beneficio*; from Lat. *beneficium* = (1) well-doing; (2) a distinction, a favour, a grant; (3) a privilege, a right; from *beneficus*, adj. = well-doing; *bene* = well, and *facio* = to do. *Benefice* and *benefit* were originally the same word. (Trench: *On the Study of Words*, p. 157.)]

† A. Ord. Language: Benefit or advantage conferred upon another.

1. Tim. vi. 2. *partnership of benefice*.—*Wycliffe (Purvey)*:

B. Technically:

† 1. *Feudal system*: An estate held by feudal tenure, the name being given because it was assumed that such possessors were originally gratuitous donations, "*ex mero beneficio*" of the donor. At first they were for life only, but afterwards they became hereditary, receiving the name of *feuds*, and giving that of *benefices* over to church livings. (No. 2.)

2. *Eccles. Law, Ord. Lang.*, &c.: Formerly, and even sometimes yet, an ecclesiastical living of any kind, any church endowed with a revenue, whether a dignity or not. More generally, however, the term is reserved for parsonages, vicarages, and donatives, whilst bishoprics, deaneries, archdeacons, and prebendaries are called dignities. In the opinion of Blackstone a close parallel existed between the procedure of the popes when they were in the plenitude of their power and that of the contemporary feudal lords. The former copied from the latter, even to the adoption of the feudal word *benefice* for an ecclesiastical living. (See No. 1.) Blackstone says:—

"The pope became a feudal lord; and all ordinary patrons were to hold their right of patronage under this universal superior. Estates held by feudal tenure, being originally gratuitous donations, were at that time denominated *benefices*: their very name as well as constitution was borrowed, and the care of the souls of a parish thence came to be denominated a *benefice*. Lay fees were conferred by investiture or delivery of corporal possession; and spiritual *benefices*, which at first were universally donative, now received in like manner a spiritual investiture, by institution from the bishop, and induction under his authority. As lands escheated to the lord, in defect of a legal tenant, so *benefices* lapsed to the bishop upon non-presentation by the patron, in the nature of a spiritual escheat. The annual tithes collected from the clergy were equivalent to the feudal rent, or rent reserved upon a grant; the oath of canonical obedience was copied from the oath of fealty required from the vassal by his superior; and the *primus* seizure of our military tenures, whereby the first profits of an heir's estate were cruelly extorted by his lord, gave birth to as cruel an exaction of first-fruits from the beneficed clergy. And the occasional aids and tallages, levied by the prince on his vassals, gave a handle to the pope to levy, by the means of his legate a latere, Peter-pence, and other taxation."

**bēn'-ē-figed**, a. [From *benefice*, s. (n.v.).]

Possessed of a benefice.

"... all beneficed clergymen and all persons holding ecclesiastical offices."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.* ch. xiv.

† **bēn'-ē-fige-less**, a. [From Eng. *benefice*, and suffix -less = without.] Destitute of a benefice.

"That competency of means which our *benefices* precious price of."—*Sheldon: Mir. of Ant.*, p. 190.

**bēn-ēr-i-çence**, \* **bēn-ēr-y-çence**, s. [In Fr. *bienfaisance*; Ital. *beneficenza*; from Lat. *beneficentia* = kindness, beneficence; from *bene* = well; and *faciens* = making, doing, pr. par. of *facio* = to make, to do.] The habitual practice of doing good; active kindness, benevolence in operation, charity.

"Love and charity extends our beneficence to the miseries of our brethren."—*Rogers*.

**bēn-ēr-i-çent**, a. [In Fr. *bienfaisant*; Ital. *benefico*; from Lat. (1) *bene*, and (2) *faciens* = well-doing.]

1. Of a person or other being: Kind, generous, doing good.

"God, beneficent in all his ways."  
Cooper: *Retirement*.

"Beneficent Nature sends the mists to feed them."  
Longfellow: *Golden Legend*, v.

2. Of an act: Marked or dictated by benevolence; kind.

¶ Crabb thus distinguishes between the terms *beneficent*, *bountiful*, or *bounteous*, *munificent*, *generous*, and *liberal*:—"Beneficent respects everything done for the good of others; *bounty*, *munificence*, and *generosity* are species of *beneficence*: *liberality* is a qualification of

**bēl**, **bōy**; **pōut**, **jōwl**; **cat**, **çell**, **chorus**, **çhin**, **bēnçh**; **go**, **gem**; **thīn**, **thīs**; **sin**, **aç**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**. **ph** = **z**.  
**-dan**, **-tian** = **shan**. **-tion**, **-sion** = **shūn**; **-tion**, **-sion** = **zhūn**. **-cious**, **-tious**, **-sious** = **shūs**. **-ble**, **-dle**, &c. = **bēl**, **dēl**.



all. The first two denote modes of action; the latter three either modes of action or modes of sentiment. The sincere well-wisher to his fellow-creatures is *beneficent* according to his means; he is *bountiful* in providing for the comfort and happiness of others; he is *munificent* in dispensing favours; he is *generous* in imparting his property; he is *liberal* in all he does. *Beneficence* and *bounty* are the peculiar characteristics of the Deity: with him the will and the act of doing good are commensurate only with the power: he was *beneficent* to us as our Creator, and continues his *beneficence* to us by his daily preservation and protection; to some, however, he has been more *bountiful* than to others, by providing them with an unequal share of the good things of this life. The *beneficence* of man is regulated by the *bounty* of Providence: to whom much is given, from him much will be required. Good men are ready to believe that they are but stewards of all God's gifts, for the use of such are less *bountifully* provided. Princes are *munificent*, friends are *generous*, patrons *liberal*. *Munificence* is measured by the quality and quantity of the thing bestowed; *generosity* by the extent of the sacrifice made; *liberality* by the warmth of the spirit discovered. *Munificence* may spring either from ostentation or a becoming sense of dignity; *generosity* from a generous temper, or an easy unconcern about property; *liberality* of conduct is dictated by nothing but a warm heart and an expanded mind."

**běn-ēf-i-çent-lý**, adv. [Eng. *beneficent*; -ly.] In a beneficent manner, kindly, generously, charitably.

"All mortals once beneficently great."  
Parnell: *Queen Anne's Peace*.

**běn-ēf-i-çial** (çial as *shāl*), \* **beneficial**, \* **benlyçeyal**, a. & s. [Lat. *beneficium* = (1) well-doing, (2) a distinction, a favour, a grant, (3) a privilege; *bene* = well, and *facio* = to do.]

A. As adjective:

I. Ordinary Language:

1. Advantageous, profitable, helpful, fitted to confer benefits upon, or actually doing so. (Used with *to* of the person benefited, or standing alone.)

"The war, which would have been most *beneficial* to us and destructive to the enemy, was neglected."—*Baillie*.

2. Kind, generous.

"... a *beneficial* foe."—*B. Jonson*.

3. Medicinal, remedial.

"In the first access of such a disease, any deobstruent without much acrimony is *beneficial*."—*Arbuthnot*.

II. Old Law: Of or belonging to a benefice.

"... the direction of letters of homing in *beneficial* materia generale agant all and sündre, quairly it occurs that the benefice, was his takisoun are or na, ... "—*Acta J. VI.*, 1592 (ed. 1814), p. 573.

B. As substantive: A benefice.

"For that the groundwork is, and end of all, How to obtain a *beneficial*."

Spenser: *M. Hubb. Tale*.

**běn-ēf-i-çial-lý** (çial as *shāl*), adv. [Eng. *beneficial*; -ly.]

1. Gen.: In a beneficial manner, advantageously, profitably, helpfully, usefully.

"There is no literary or perhaps no practical useful point of knowledge to which his literary researches could be more *beneficially* directed."—*Pownall*: *On the Study of Antiquities*, p. 68.

† 2. Spec. Feudal law or custom: In such a manner as one acts who holds a "benefice," and is consequently in subordination to another.

**běn-ēf-i-çial-néss** (çial as *shāl*), s. [Eng. *beneficial*; -ness.] The quality of being beneficial; usefulness, profit, advantageousness, advantage.

"Though the knowledge of these objects be commendable for their contentation and curiosity, yet they do not commend their knowledge to us upon the account of their usefulness and *beneficialness*."—*Edw. Orig. of Mankind*.

† **běn-ēf-i-çiar-ý** (çiar as *shar*), s. & a. [In Fr. *beneficier* (s.); Sp. & Ital. *beneficiario* (s.). From Lat. *beneficiarius* (as *aij*) = pertaining to a favour, (as *subst.*) = a soldier who had received some honour or some special exemption from service.]

A. As *adj.*: Holding something in subordination to another; having a dependent and secondary possession, without sovereign authority.

"The Duke of Parma was tempted by no less promise than to be made a feudatory, or *beneficiary* king of England, under the seignory in chief of the pope."—*Bacon*.

B. As substantive:

1. In the feudal sense: One who is possessed of a benefice. [BENEFICE.]

2. In the ecclesiastical sense. [BENEFICE.]

"A benefice is either said to be a benefice with the cure of souls, or otherwise. In the first case, if he is annexed to another benefice, the *beneficiary* is obliged to serve the parish church in his own proper person."—*Aylife*.

3. Gen.: One who receives a favour of any kind from another.

"His *beneficiaries* frequently made it their wonder, how the doctor should either know of them or their distress."—*Fell*: *Life of Hammond*, § 2.

† **běn-ēf-i-çien-pý** (çien as *shen*), s. [From Lat. *beneficentia*, in some MSS. *beneficentia* = kindness, *beneficence*.] [BENEFICENCE.] Kindness, beneficence.

"They [the ungrateful] discourage the inclinations of noble minds, and make *beneficence* cool unto acts of obligation, whereby the grateful world should sustain and have their consolation."—*Brown*: *Chr. Mor.*, li. 17.

\* **běn-ēf-i-çient** (çient as *shent*), a. [From Lat. *bene* = well, and *faciens* = doing.] Doing good.

¶ Now BENEFICENT has taken its place.

"As its tendency is necessarily *beneficent*, it is the proper object of gratitude and reward."—*A. Smith*: *Theo. of Hum. Sent.*

**běn-ē-fít**, \* **benefet**, \* **benefite**, \* **bynefet**, s. [Fr. *bienfait*; O. Fr. *bienfet*; Lat. *benefactum* = a benefit, kindness, and *beneficium* = (1) well-doing, (2) a favour; *beneficium* = to do good to: (1) *bene* = well, and (2) *facio* = to do. *Benefit* and *benefice* were originally the same word (Trench).] [BENEFICE.]

A. Ordinary Language:

1. The act of conferring favour or advantage upon.

"Luc. When expect you them?"

Cap. With the next *benefit* of the wind."

Shakespeare: *Cymbeline*, iv. 2.

"... yet have I the *benefit* of my senses as well as your ladyship."—*ibid.*: *Twelfth Night*, v. 1.

3. The favour or advantage itself.

(1) In a general sense:

"And in this confidence I was inclined to come unto you before, that ye might have a second *benefit*."—*1 Cor.* i. 15.

(2) In theatres, music halls, &c.: The proceeds of a particular evening given to an actor or singer as part of the remuneration of his services. Similarly, the proceeds of a particular performance given for some charitable object or for some person.

B. Law. *Benefit of clergy* (*Privilegium clericale*): The advantage derived from the prebend of the plea "I am a clergyman."

When, in mediæval times, a clergyman was assigned on certain charges, he was permitted to put forth the plea that, with respect to the offence of which he was accused, he was not under the jurisdiction of the civil courts, but, being a clergyman, was entitled to be tried by his spiritual superiors. [CLERGY, CLERK.] In such cases the bishop or ordinary was wont to demand that his clerks should be remitted to him out of the king's courts as soon as they were indicted; though at length the custom became increasingly prevalent of deferring the plea of being a clergyman till after conviction, when it was brought forward in arrest of judgment. The cases in which the benefit of clergy might be urged were such as affected the life or limbs of the offender, high treason however excepted. In these circumstances laymen often attempted to pass themselves off as clergymen, when the practice was to bring a book and ask the accused person to read a passage. If he could do so, his plea of being a clergyman was admitted; if he failed, it was rejected. The practical effect of this was to give the bishop the power, if he felt so disposed, of removing every reader from the jurisdiction of the ordinary courts.

In 1489, Henry VII. restricted the privilege. A layman able to read who pleaded his "clergy" could henceforth do so only once; and in order that he might be identified if he attempted it again, he was burnt in the hand. Henry VIII., in 1512, abolished benefit of clergy with regard to murderers and other great criminals. The practice of requiring the accused person to read was put an end to in 1706; but it was not till 1827 that the 7 and 8 Geo. IV., c. 28, known as Peel's Acts, swept the benefit of clergy itself away.

(a) Crabb thus distinguishes between the words *benefit*, *favour*, *kindness*, and *civility*:—"Benefits and favours are granted by superiors; kindnesses and civilities pass between equals. Benefits serve to relieve actual want; favours tend to promote the interest or convenience. Kindnesses and civilities serve to afford mutual accommodation by a reciprocity of kind offices. Kindnesses are more endearing than civilities, and pass mostly between those known to each other; civilities may pass between strangers. Dependence affords an opportunity for conferring benefits; partiality gives rise to favours; kindnesses are the result of personal regard, civilities of general benevolence. Benefits tend to draw those closer to each other who by station of life are set at the greatest distance from each other: affection is engendered in him who benefits, and devoted attachment in him who is benefited. Favours increase obligation beyond its due limits; if they are not asked and granted with discretion, they may produce servility on the one hand, and haughtiness on the other. Kindnesses are the offspring and parent of affection; they convert our multiplied wants into so many enjoyments: civilities are the sweets which we gather in the way as we pass along the journey of life."

(b) *Benefit*, *service*, and *good office* are thus distinguished:—"These terms, like the former (*v. Benefit*, *favour*), agree in denoting some action performed for the good of another, but they differ in the principle on which the action is performed. A *benefit* is perfectly gratuitous, it produces an obligation: a *service* is not altogether gratuitous; it is that at least which may be expected, though it cannot be demanded: a *good office* is between the two; it is in part gratuitous, and in part such as one may reasonably expect. Benefits flow from superiors, and services from inferiors or equals; but *good offices* are performed by equals only. Princes confer *benefits* on their subjects; subjects perform *services* for their princes; neighbours do *good offices* for each other. Benefits consist of such things as serve to relieve the difficulties, or advance the interests, of the receiver: services consist in those acts which tend to lessen the trouble, or increase the ease and convenience, of the person served: *good offices* consist in the use of one's credit, influence, and mediation for the advantage of another; it is a species of voluntary service. Humanity leads to *benefits*; the zeal of devotion or friendship renders *services*; general good will dictates *good offices*." (Crabb: *Eng. Synon.*)

**benefit-night**, s. The night on which a benefit is given to an actor.

**benefit-play**, s. The play acted on the occasion of a benefit.

**benefit-society**, s. A society in which, in consideration of the payment of a certain sum weekly, monthly, or annually, certain advantages are given on occasion of sickness or death; a friendly society. [FRIENDLY SOCIETY.]

**běn-ē-fít**, v.t. & i. [From *benefit*, s. (q.v.).]

A. Trans.: To do good to, to confer a favour or an advantage upon.

"He was so far from *benefiting* trade, that he did it a great injury, and brought home in danger of a famine."—*Arbuthnot*.

B. Intrans.: To derive advantage from.

"To tell you therefore what I have *benefited* herein among old renowned authors, I shall spare."—*Milton*.

**běn-ē-fít-ēd**, pa. par. & a. [BENEFIT, v.t.]

**běn-ē-fít-īng**, pr. par. & a. [BENEFIT, v.t. & v.i.]

† **bě-né'-grōe**, v.t. [Eng. pref. *be*, and *negro*.] To make black as a negro.

"... the sun shall be *denegroed* in darkness, ..."

—*Heuyt*: *Sermons* (1858), p. 73.

**bě-ne-lý**, **bě-in-lý**, **bě-in-lie**, **bī-en-lý**, \* **bī-en-lie**, adv. [Scotch *bene*, *bein* (BEIN), and Eng. suff. -ly.] [Scotch.]

1. In the possession of fullness.

"Yone carle (quod scho) my joy, dois *beinly* dwell, And ail prouisioun hes within himself."

L. Scotland's Lament, fol. 8, &.

2. Well, abundantly.

"She's the lady o' a yard, An' her house is *beinly* thackket."

Picken: *Poems* (1788), p. 154.

3. Exhibiting the appearance of wealth.

"The children were likewise *beinly* apparelled. ..."

—*R. Gilkhaie*, lii. 104.

4. Happily.

fāte, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāl, father; wē, wēt, hère, camēl, hēr, thère; pine, pīt, sūre, sīr, marīne: gō, pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unīte, cūr, rūle, fūll; trý, Sýrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



"Poor hairy-footed thing! undreaming thou  
Of this ill-fated hour, dost blently lie.  
And chew thy cud among the wheaten store."

Davidson: Seasons, p. 27. (Jameison.)

\* **bē-nēme** (1), \* **be-nemp-ne** (pret. & pa. par. \* **benempt**, \* **benempte**, \* **bynempt**), v.t. [Eng. & A.S. prefix *be*, *bi*; O. Eng. *nempne*; and A.S. *nemnan* = to name, to call, to call upon, to entreat.] [NEMPNE.] To name; to call; to promise.

"He to him called a fiery-footed boy  
Benempt Dispatch."

Thomson: Cist. of Ind., II. 32.

"Much greater gyfts for gerdoun thou shalt gayne  
Then Kilde or Cosset, which I the bynempt."

Spenser: Shep. Cal., x1.

\* **be-neme** (2), v.t. [A.S. *beneman* = to deprive, to rob.] To take from.

"The Crysteine men, off lyff and leme,  
Loke no godes he hem beneme."

Richard, 1,404.

\* **bē-nē-mēr-ent**, a. [Lat. *bene* = well, and *merens*, gen. *merentis* = deserving, pr. par. of *merere* = to earn, to deserve.] Well-deserving. (Hyde Clarke.)

\* **be-nemp-ne**, v.t. [BENEME.]

\* **be-nempt**, \* **be-nempte**, \* **bynempt**, pa. par. [BENEME, BENEMPNE.]

\* **bē-nē-plāc-īt**, \* **bē-nē-plāc-īt-ŷ**, s. [See definition.] The same as **BENEPLACITURE** (q.v.).

\* **bē-nē-plāc-ŷ-tūre**, s. [From Lat. *bene* = well, and *placiturus* = about to please, fut. par. of *placere* = to please.] Good pleasure, will, choice.

"Hath he by his holy penmen told us, that either  
Of the other ways was more suitable to his bene-  
placiture?"—Glanville: Pre-est. of Souls, ch. 4.

\* **bēn-ē-sōun**, \* **ben-ē-sōn**, s. [BENISON.]

† **bē-nēt**, v.t. [Eng. prefix *be*, and *net*, v.] To enclose as in a net, to surround with tolls; to ensnare. (Lit. or fig.)

"Being thus benetted round with villanous."

Shakspeare: Hamlet, v. 2.

\* **be-nethe**, \* **be-neth**, prep. & adv. [BENEATH.]

\* **be-neth-forth**, adv. [From O. Eng. *beneth* = beneath, and *forth*.] Beneath.

"Item, that no citizen be putte in comyn prison,  
but in ou of the chambers benethforth."—English  
Golds (Ear. Eng. Text Soc.), p. 373.

**Bēn-ēt-nasch**, s. [Arab. *Bandt* = daughters, and *nasch* = hier. Corresponds with Heb. בָּנֵי אֵשֶׁת (*baneha aisch*) = sons of the Bier, mis-translated sons of "Arcturus" in Job xxxviii. 32. To the Semitic imagination, the four stars constituting the hind quarter of Ursa Major (but much liker the body of a plough); α, β, γ, and δ Ursa Majoris, resemble a Bier; and the three stars, ε, ζ, η (Alioth, Mizar, and Benetnasch), which constitute the tail of the Great Bear, or the handle of the Plough, are like mourners following the Bier. [ARCTURUS, I. 2, and the accompanying figure.] (Richard A. Proctor: *Handbook of the Stars*, 1866, ch. I., p. 4, &c.)

Astron.: A fixed star, of magnitude 2½, called also Alkaid and η Ursa Majoris.

\* **bēn-ēt-tē**, s. [O. Fr. *benet*, from Lat. *benedictus* = blessed.] The third of the minor orders in the Roman Church, corresponding to what is now called "exorcist." (Prompt. Parv., p. 30, note 4.)

† **bē-nēt-tēd**, pa. par. & a. [BENET.]

† **bē-nēt-tīng**, pr. par. [BENET.]

**bē-nē-ō-lēnce**, s. [O. Fr. *benevolence*; Mod. Fr. *bienveillance*; Sp. *benevolencia*; Prov. *benvolensia*; Ital. *benevolenza*, *benevolenzia*; all from Lat. *benevolentia* = good-will, kindness. (in law) Indulgence, grace; *benevolens* = well wishing; *bene* = well, and *volentia* = will, inclination; *volo* = to will, to wish.]

A. Ordinary Language:

1. The disposition to look with kind feeling on man and other living beings, and to do them good. *Used*—

(a) Of God, as the Being entertaining such kind feeling.

"Grasp the whole worlds of reason, life, and sense,  
In one close system of benevolence."

Pope: Essay on Man, iv. 358.

(b) Of man, as doing so.

"Benevolence is mild; nor horrors help.  
Save at worst need, from bold impetuous force."

Wordsworth: Excursion, bk. vii.

2. An act prompted by kind feeling towards its object.

B. Technically:

1. Phren.: The organ of *benevolence* is fixed by phrenologists on the middle of the anterior part of the head, behind the spot where the forehead and the hairy scalp meet. [PHRENOLOGY.]

2. Law & Eng. Hist. (pl. *Benevolences*): The attractive name formerly given to compulsory loans to disguise their real character. Every one, however, saw through the transparent device. It is believed that benevolences were levied as early as the Anglo-Saxon times. They were inconsistent with the provisions of Magna Charta, gained in 1215, yet they continued to be exacted. One notable benevolence was that raised by Edward IV. in 1473. In 1484, Richard III. gained popularity by procuring a parliamentary condemnation of the system, and the next year imposed a benevolence, as if nothing had happened. Henry VII. in 1492, and James I. in 1613, raised money in a similar way; and in the reign of Charles I. the exaction of benevolences was one of the popular grievances which produced the civil war, though less potent in the effects which it produced than the celebrated "ship-money." [SHIP-MONEY.] The Bill of Rights, passed in February, 1689, once more declared them illegal, and this time with effect. "Benevolences," "aids," and "free gifts," have now given place to taxes, boldly called by their proper name.

"After the terrible lesson given by the Long Parliament, even the Cabal did not venture to recommend benevolences or ship-money."—Macaulay: Hist. Eng., ch. ii.

(a) Crabb thus distinguishes between *benevolence* and *beneficence*:—"Benevolence is literally well willing; *beneficence* is literally well doing. The former consists of intention, the latter of action; the former is the cause, the latter the result. *Benevolence* may exist without *beneficence*; but *beneficence* always supposes *benevolence*; a man is not said to be *beneficent* who does good from sinister views. The *benevolent* man enjoys but half his happiness if he cannot be *beneficent*; yet there will still remain to him an ample store of enjoyment in the contemplation of others' happiness. He who is gratified only with that happiness which himself has been instrumental in producing, is not entitled to the name of *benevolent*."

(b) The following is the distinction between *benevolence*, *benignity*, *humanity*, *kindness*, and *tenderness*:—"Benevolence and *benignity* lie in the will; *humanity* lies in the heart; *kindness* and *tenderness* in the affections. *Benevolence* indicates a general good will to all mankind; *benignity* a particular good will, flowing out of certain relations. *Humanity* is a general tone of feeling; *kindness* and *tenderness* are particular modes of feeling. *Benevolence* consists in the wish or intention to do good; it is confined to no station or object: the *benevolent* man may be rich or poor, and his *benevolence* will be exerted wherever there is an opportunity of doing good. *Benignity* is always associated with power, and accompanied with condescension. *Benevolence* in its fullest sense is the sum of moral excellence, and comprehends every other virtue; when taken in this acceptance, *benignity*, *humanity*, *kindness*, and *tenderness* are but modes of *benevolence*. *Benevolence* and *benignity* tend to the communicating of happiness; *humanity* is concerned in the removal of evil. *Benevolence* is common to the Creator and His creatures; it differs only in degree; the former has the knowledge and power as well as the will to do good; man often has the will to do good without having the power to carry it into effect. *Benignity* is ascribed to the stars, to heaven, or to princes; ignorant and superstitious people are apt to ascribe their good fortune to the *benign* influence of the stars rather than to the gracious dispensations of Providence. *Humanity* belongs to man only; it is his peculiar characteristic, and is as universal in its application as *benevolence*; wherever there is distress, *humanity* flies to its relief. *Kindness* and *tenderness* are partial modes of affection, confined to those who know or are related to each other: we are *kind* to friends and acquaintances, *tender* towards those who are near and dear.

\* **bē-nē-ō-lēn-cy**, s. [Direct from the Lat. *benevolentia*.] A benevolence.

**bē-nē-ō-lēnt**, \* **be-nēv-o-lēnta**, a. [In Fr. *bienveillant*; Lat. *benevolens* (adj.) = well-

wishing, kind-hearted; from *bene* = well, and *volens* = wishing, pr. par. of *volo* = to wish.]

1. Of persons: Wishing well to the human race; kind, loving, generous, and disposed by pecuniary contributions or in other ways to give practical effect to the feelings entertained.

"Beloved old man! *benevolent* as wise." Pope.

2. Of things: Characterised by kindness and generosity; manifesting kindness and generosity.

"Come, prompt me with *benevolent* desires."

Cooper: Chattry.

**bē-nēv-ō-lēnt-lŷ**, adv. [Eng. *benevolent*; -ly.] In a benevolent manner; kindly, generously.

"... in howe muche he shall perceiue you the more prone and *benevolent* minded toward his election."

Sir T. More: Works, p. 61. (Richardson.)

† **bē-nēv-ō-lēnt-ness**, s. [Eng. *benevolent*; -ness.] The quality of being benevolent; kindness, love. (Johnson.)

¶ **BENEVOLENCE** is very much the more common word.

\* **bē-nēv-ō-loūs**, a. [In Sp., Port., & Ital. *benevolo*. From Lat. *bene* = well, *volens* = to wish, with Eng. suff. -ous.] Benevolent.

"A *benevolous* inclination is implanted into the very frame and temper of our church's constitution."

Puller: Moderation of the Ch. of England, p. 509.

\* **bene-with**, s. [Sw. *beenvärd* = woodbine; Icel. *beinvíð* (lit. = bone-wood) = a kind of woody honeysuckle; or simply Eng. *bindweed* (q.v.).] For definition see **BENEWITH-TREE**.

**benewith-tree** (Eng. & Scotch Borders).

\* **benewith tre**, \* **benwyttre**, s.

1. An old name of the Woodbine (*Lonicera periclymenum*). (Notes to Prompt. Parv., &c.)

2. The Ivy (*Hedera Helix*?). (Britten & Holland.)

\* **ben-ewr-ous**, a. [Fr. *bienheureux*.] Happy, blessed.

"He took the righte *benevorous* route of death."

Caxton: Golden Legende, 498.

**Bēn-gāl**, s. [In Sw., Dut., & Ger. *Bengalen*; Fr. *Bengale*; Sp., Port., & Ital. *Bengala*; Sansc. *Bangga*, *Vangga*. *Mahn* compares with Sansc. *vang* = to go, to limp; *vangka* = bend of a stream; *vangk* = to go crooked.]

I. Geography:

1. The Indian province on the Lower Ganges, inhabited by the race speaking Bengali.

2. That province, with Behar and Orissa, ruled under the Governor-General by the "Lieut.-Governor of Bengal."

3. The Bengal Presidency, including the North-Western Provinces.

II. Commerce:

1. A thin stuff for women's apparel made of silk and hair, brought at first from Bengal.

2. An imitation of striped muslin. [BENGAL STRIPES.]

**Bengal light**, **Bengala light**, s.

*Pyrotech.*: A kind of firework, giving a vivid and sustained blue light. It is used for signals at sea. It is composed of six parts of nitre, two of sulphur, and one of antimony tersulphide. These are finely pulverised and incorporated together, and the composition is pressed into earthen bowls or similar shallow vessels.

**Bengal quince**, s. The English name of the *Ægle*, a genus of plants belonging to the order Aurantaceae (Citronworks). The thorny Bengal Quince is the *Ægle marmelos*. [ÆGLE.]

**Bengal stripes**, s. pl.

Comm. & Manuf.: A Bengalee striped cotton cloth.

**Bengal tiger**, s. The Common Tiger (*Felis tigris*), which lives in the marshy jungles of the Soonderbuuds in Lower Bengal.

**Bēng-a-lēo**, **Bēng-a-lī**, a. & s. [In Ger. *Bengalische* (a.), *Bengalen* (s.); Fr. *Bengali*.]

A. As adjective:

1. Gen.: Pertaining to Bengal almost exclusively in the first of the senses given above, i.e., pertaining to Lower Bengal.

2. Spec.: Pertaining to the language of Lower Bengal, or to the race speaking that tongue.

B. As substantive:

1. A native of Lower Bengal, specially one of Hindoo as distinguished from Mohammedan descent.

**bēl**, **bōy**; **pōūt**, **jōwī**; **cat**, **çell**, chorus, **çhin**, bench; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**; **sin**, **aç**; expect, Xenophon, exist. -**līg**. -**clan**, -**tian** = **shən**. -**tion**, -**sion** = **shūn**; -**tion**, -**çion** = **zhūn**. -**clous**, -**tious**, -**sious** = **shūs**. -**ble**, -**dle**, &c. = **bel del**.



2. The language of Lower Bengal. It is of the Aryan type, with the great mass of its words of Sanscrit origin. In its present form it is modern, no literature in it being known to exist earlier than the sixteenth century, and even then it was not differentiated from Sanscrit nearly to the same extent as it is now.

† **Bēng-a-lē-se**, a. & s. [Eng. *Bengal*, and suff. -ese; as in *Malta, Maltese*.]

1. A native or natives of Bengal.

2. The language of Bengal. [BENGALÉE.]

\* **ben-ger**, \* **bengge**, \* **byng-ger**, \* **byngge**, s. [A.S. *bin*, *binna* = a nanger, a crib, a bin, a hutch.] A chest, chiefly such as is used for containing corn. (See also *Prompt. Parv.*)

**Bēn-gō-lā**, s. [Corrupted from *Bengal* or *Bengalee*.]

**Bengola-lights**, s. pl. The same as BENGAL-LIGHTS (q.v.).

**bē-nīght** (gh silent), v.t. [Eng. prefix *be*, and *night*.]

I. Literally:

1. To cover with night, to involve or shroud in darkness; to obscure.

"Those bright stars that did adorn our hemisphere, as those dark shades that did benight it, vanish." *Boyle*.

"A storm begins, the raging waves run high, The clouds loom heavy, and benight the sky." *Garth*.

2. To overtake with night. (Not much used except in the pa. par. & particip. adj.)

"... yea, also, now I am like to be benighted, for the day is almost spent." *Bengel: P. P.*, pt. 1.

II. Fig.: To debar from intellectual, moral, or spiritual light.

"But he that hides a dark soul and foul thoughts, Benighted walks under the mid-day sun; Himself is his own dungeon." *Milton: Comus*.

**bē-nīght-ed** (gh silent), pa. par. & a. [BENIGHT, I. 2.]

**bē-nīgn** (g silent), \* **bē-nigne**, \* **bē-nygne**, \* **bē-ningne**, a. [In Sw. *bénigén*; Fr. *bénin* (adj.) (m.), *bénigne* (f.); Prov. *benigne*; Sp. *Port.*, & Ital. *benigno*; all from Lat. *benignus* = (1) kind-hearted, (2) beneficent (applied to action), (3) abundant, fertile; from *ben*, the root of *bonus* = good, and *gen*, the root of *gigno* = to beget.]

A. Ordinary Language:

I. Of persons:

1. Kind-hearted, gracious, mild; full of good feeling.

"And she is gone!—the royal and the young, In soul commanding, and in heart benign!" *Hemans: Death of the Princess Charlotte*, 4.

2. Carrying that good feeling into action, generous, liberal in bestowing gifts.

"As thy kind hand has founded many cities, Or dost benign thy various gifts to men." *Prior*.

II. Of things:

1. Favourable.

"So shall the world go on, To good malignant, to bad men benign." *Milton: P. L.*, bk. xii.

2. Exerting a salutary influence; salutary.

"And they perhaps ere long, the lowly class Whom a benign necessity compels To follow reason's least ambitious course." *Wordsworth: Excursion*, bk. v.

B. Technically:

1. Pharm. Of medicines, &c.: Wholesome, not deleterious.

"These salts are of a benign mild nature in healthy persons; but, in others, retain their original qualities, which they discover in excretions." *Dr. Keil*.

2. Med. Of diseases: Mild in character; running their course favourably and without any irregularities. (*Quincy*.)

3. Astrol.: Favourable; opposed to malign.

**bē-nīg-nant**, a. [Eng. *benign*; -ant. From Lat. *benignus*.] [BENIGN.]

A. Ord. Lang.: Gracious, kind, benevolent.

Used—

(a) Of persons.

"... your benignant sovereign..." *Burke: Letter to a Member of the National Assembly*.

(b) Of things.

"And he looked at Hiawatha With a wise look and benignant." *Longfellow: The Song of Hiawatha*, iv.

B. Exerting a favourable as opposed to a malignant influence.

"... that my song With star-like virtue in its place may shine; Shedding benignant influence..." *Wordsworth: The Recluse*.

**bē-nīg-nant-lý**, adv. [Eng. *benignant*; -ly.]

In a benign or benignant manner; favourably, kindly, graciously. (*Doswell*.)

**bē-nīg-nī-tý**, \* **bē-nīg-nī-tee**, \* **bē-nyngnete**, s. [In Fr. *bénignité*; O. Fr. *bénigneté*; Prov. *benignitat*; Sp. *benignidad*; Port. *benignidade*; Ital. *benignità*; Lat. *benignitas*; from *benignus*.] [BENIGN.]

A. Ordinary Language:

1. Kind-heartedness, good feeling, loving-kindness, tenderness of feeling.

"All these are not half that I owe To One, from our earliest youth To me ever ready to show Benignity, friendship, and truth." *Cowper: Gratitude*.

2. The feeling carried into action; a kind deed or deeds.

"The king was desirous to establish peace rather by benignity than blood." *Hayward*.

B. O. Med. & Pharm.: Salubrity; wholesome-ness.

"Bones receive a quicker agglutination in sanguine than in choleric bodies, by reason of the benignity of the serum, which sendeth out better matter for a callus." *Wicemann*.

**bē-nīgn-lý** (g silent), \* **bē-nīgn-en-lý**, \* **bē-nygn-y-lý**, \* **bē-nyngne-lý**, \* **bē-nyngne-liche**, adv. [Eng. *benign*; -ly = A.S. suff. -lice (adv.), -lic (a.) = like.] In a benign manner, kindly, graciously, favourably. Used—

(a) Of persons or beings:

"... wherefore benignant he called Matarum his mother." *Hefyns*, Ep. 20 (Thou's ed.). (*Boucher*.)

(b) Of things (connected, however, with persons).

"Her gentle accents thus benignly say." *Hemans: Petrarch*.

\* **bē-nīm**, \* **bē-nīme**, \* **bē-noo'me**, v.t. [A.S. *beniman* = to take away.] To take away, to deprive.

"Where with he pierced eft His body gird, which he of life benoomed." *Mirr. for Mag.*, p. 68.

**bēn-in-cā-sā**, s. [Named after an Italian nobleman, Count Benincasa.] A genus of plants belonging to the order Cucurbitaceae (Cucurbit). *Benincasa cerifera* is the White Gourd which grows in the East Indies. The fruit is presented at native marriage feasts, being supposed to have the power of procuring felicity to the newly-married couple.

\* **bē-nīn-gne-ll**, \* **bē-nyn-gy-ll**, adv. [BENIGNLY.]

**bē-nīt-ī-ēr**, s. [Fr. *bénitier*.] A vessel for holy water placed at the door of Roman Catholic churches.

**bēn-ī-gōn**, \* **bēn-ī-zōn**, \* **bēn-nī-zōn**, \* **bēn-i-soun**, \* **bēn-e-son**, \* **bēn-e-son**, \* **bēn-y-son**, s. [Contracted form of Fr. *bénédiction*. Compare also *bénissant* = blessing, pr. par. of *bénir* = to bless. In Sp. *benedición*; Port. *benção*; Ital. *benedizione*; Lat. *benedictio*.] A blessing, a benediction. [BENEDICTION.]

1. Used chiefly in poetry.

"Without our grace, our love, our benison." *Shakspeare: Lear*, I. 1.

"The bounty and the benison of heav'n." *Ibid.*, iv. 4.

2. More rarely in prose.

"... a benison free some of the auld dead abbots." *Scott: Antiquary*, ch. xxi.

**Bēn-jā-mīn**, s. [In Ger., &c., *Benjamin*. Corrupted from *Ben-zion*.] [BENZIN.]

The proper name Benjamin is quite another word, being the Heb. בְּנִימִן (*Benyamin*) = son of the right hand.]

1. The same as BENJAMIN-TREE (q.v.).

2. A gun, BENZOIN (q.v.).

**Benjamin-bush**, s. A bush—the *Benzoin odoriferum*. (American.)

**Benjamin-tree**, s. The name given to several species of trees.

1. The name of a tree, *Styrax benzoin*, found in Sumatra, Java, and other islands in the Malay Archipelago. It yields the resin called benzoin.

2. The English name of a deciduous shrub, *Benzoin odoriferum*, called by Linnaeus *Laurus benzoin*. It is found in North America.

3. The English name of a fig-tree, *Ficus balsamifera*, with shining polished leaves. It grows in India, and is called by the Maltrattas Nandrook.

**bēnk**, **bīnk**, s. [Dan. *benk*; A.S. *benk* = a bench, a table.] [BENCH.] (Scotch.) A bench, a seat; spec., a seat of honour.

"For fault of wise men, fools sit on benches. (A Scotch proverb.) Spoken when we see unworthy persons in authority." *Kelly*, p. 108. (Jamieson.)

**bēn'-mōst**, a. [Superlative of *ben*, a. (q.v.).] Innermost. (Scotch.)

"The benmost part o' my kist nook I'll rime for thee." *Ferguson: Poems*, li. 44. (Jamieson.)

**bēnn**, s. [Corrupted from *band*, s. (q.v.).] (Scotch.) A sash or ornamental belt placed around the body. (Statist. Acc. of Scotland, xi. 173.) [BEND.]

**bēn-nēt** (1), s. [Corrupted from *ben* (2), s. (q.v.).] The name sometimes given to any of the plants called *bents*.

Way *Bennet*: A kind of barley, *Hordeum murinum*. (Gerard.)

**bēn-nēt** (2), s. [In Ger. *benediktenskraut*; Fr. *bénotte*; from *bénit* = blessed, holy, sacred; *bénir* = to bless. From *Herba benedicta* (Blessed Herbs), the old name of the Herb-bennet mentioned below. Britten and Holland quote this as the reason why the name was given, "When the root is in the house, the devil can do nothing, and flies from it, therefore it is blessed above all other herbs." (*Ort. San.* ch. cxxix.)] That which is blessed and saintly communicates blessing. (Only in compound terms as *Herb-bennet* and *Bennet-fish*, q.v.)

¶ *Herb-bennet*: A name given for the reason just stated to various plants.

(a) *Spec.*: *Geum urbanum*, the Common Avena. (Prior.)

(b) *Conium maculatum*, the Common Hemlock. (Gerard.)

(c) *Valeriana officinalis*, the Great Wild Valerian.

**bennet-fish**, s. An unidentified fish having scales of a deep purple colour, streaked with gold. It reaches two feet in length, and is found in the African seas.

\* **bēn-nī-sōn**, s. [BENISON.] (Chiefly Scotch.)

\* **bēn-o'me**, pa. par. [BENIM.]

\* **bēn-o'me**, v.t. [BENIM.]

**bē-nōth**, prep. [Eng. prefix *be* = by, and *north*.] To the northward of, as opposed to *besouth* = to the southward of. (Scotch.)

"This present act shall begin only, and take effect for those beneath the water of Die upon the tenth day of February next; and for those *bēnōth* the same, upon the twenty-first day of February next to cum." *Act Sealer*, 10 Jan., 1650, p. 64.

**bē-nōte**, v.t. [Eng. prefix *be*, and *note*.] To make notes upon, to annotate.

"They should be *bēnoted* a little." *Hoswell's Johnson*, li. 152.

**bēn'-sell**, **bēn'-sell**, **bēn'-sail**, s. [Apparently from Eng. *beant-sail* = a sail bent and driven forward by the force of the wind.]

1. Force, violence of whatever kind.

"All the sea vapours with an upholder, Ourwelt with the *bēnt* of the air." *Doug.*: *Virgil*, 268, 26.

2. A severe stroke; properly that which one receives from a push or shove.

3. A severe rebuke. (*Shirreff: Glossary*.)

**bēn'-shaw**, **bēn'-shaw**, s. [BONSCHAW.] (Scotch.)

**bēn'-shie**, **bēn'-shī**, **bān'-shēe**, s. [Irish Gael. *ben*, *bean* = a woman, and *shie* = a fairy or hobgoblin.] A spirit supposed to be attached to certain families and to foretell the death of an inmate of the house by wailing under the window at night. The superstition is Celtic.

"In certain places the death of people is supposed to be foretold by the cries and shrieks of *Benshi*, or the Fairies wife, uttered along the very path where the funeral is to pass." *Pennant: Tour in Scotland*, 1769, p. 205. (Jamieson.)

**bēn'-sil**, s. [BENSELL.] (Scotch.)

**bēnt**, pa. par., a., & s. [BEND, v.t.]

A. & B. As pa. par. and particip. adj.: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

"And my people are bent to backsliding from me." *Hos. xi. 7.*

*Bent on*: Having a fixed determination, resolved on, determined on or upon.

"We had not proceeded far before we were joined by a woman and two boys, who were bent on this same journey." *Thurwin: Voyage round the World*, ch. xiv.

**fāte**, **fāt**, **fāre**, amidst, **whāt**, **fāll**, father; **wē**, **wēt**, **hēre**, camel, **hēr**, **thēre**; **pīne**, **pīt**, **sīre**, **sīr**, marine; **gō**, **pōt**, **or**, **wōre**, **wōlf**, **wōrk**, **whō**, **sōn**; **mūte**, **cūb**, **cūre**, unite, **cūr**, **rūle**, **fūll**; **trý**, **Sýrian**. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



**C. As substantive :****I. Ordinary Language :****1. Literally (of things material) :**

(1) The state of being curved ; flexure, curvature.

(2) The amount or degree of the curvature, the degree of flexure.

"There are divers subtle inquiries concerning the strength required to the bending of bows, the force they have in the discharge, according to the several *bents*, and the strength required to be in the string of them."—*Wilks*.

(3) The declivity of a hill.

"A mountain stood,  
Threatning from high, and overlook'd the wood ;  
Beneath the low'ring brow, and on a *bent*,  
The temple stood of Mars armipotens."

*Dryden: Palamon & Arcite, li. 343-46.*

**2. Figuratively (of what is immaterial more frequently than of what is material) :**

(1) Tendency. *Used*—

(a) Of matter under the operation of natural law.

"If, for example, he wishes to know how a mass of liquid would shape itself, if at liberty to follow the *bent* of its own molecular forces."—*Fyndall: Frag. of Science*, 3rd ed., xiv. 405.

(b) *Of the mind or of the heart* : Inclination, disposition, proclivity, whether slight or irresistibly powerful.

"In this sense it may be followed by *to*, *towards*, or *for*."

"He knew the strong *bent* of the country towards the house of York."—*Keats*.

"Let there be propensity and *bent* of will to religion, and there will be the same sedulity and indefatigable industry."—*South*.

(2) Full stretch, utmost power of the mind, the heart, or the will. The metaphor is that of a bow drawn back to the utmost.

"They fool me to the top of my *bent*."—*Shakespeare: Hamlet*, iii. 2.

(3) A turning point ; a change of subject, or of anything else.

"The exercising the understanding in the several ways of reasoning, teacheth the mind suppleness, to apply itself more dexterously to *bents* and turns of the matter, in all its researches."—*Locke*.

**II. Technically :**

1. *Arch. & Carp.* : One section of the frame of a building, which is put together on the ground or foundation, and then raised by holding the feet of the posts and elevating the upper portion. A *bent* consists of posts united by the beams which pass transversely across the building. When raised it is secured by the beams of the side to the other *bents*. (*Knight*.)

(a) Crabb thus distinguishes between *bent*, *curved*, *crooked*, and *awry* :—" *Bent* is here the generic term, all the rest are but modes of the *bent*; what is *bent* is opposed to that which is straight ; things may therefore be *bent* to any degree, but when *curved* they are *bent* only to a small degree ; when *crooked* they are *bent* to a great degree : a stick is *bent* any way ; it is *curved* by being *bent* one specific way ; it is *crooked* by being *bent* different ways. Things may be *bent* by accident or design ; they are *curved* by design, or according to some rule ; they are *crooked* by accident or in violation of some rule : a stick is *bent* by the force of the hand ; a line is *curved* so as to make a mathematical figure ; it is *crooked* so as to lose all figure. *Awry* marks a species of *crookedness*, but *crooked* is applied as an epithet, and *awry* is employed to characterise the action ; hence we speak of a *crooked* thing, and of sitting or standing *awry*."

(b) *Bent*, *bias*, *inclination*, and *prepossession* are thus discriminated :—"All these terms denote a preponderating influence on the mind. *Bent* is applied to the wills, affections, and powers in general ; *bias* solely to the judgment ; *inclination* and *prepossession* to the state of the feelings. The *bent* includes the general state of the mind, and the object on which it fixes a regard ; *bias*, the particular influential power which sways the judging faculty : the one is absolutely considered with regard to itself ; the other relatively to its results and the object it acts upon. *Bent* is sometimes with regard to *bias* as cause is to effect ; we may frequently trace in the particular *bent* of a person's likes and dislikes the principal *bias* which determines his opinions. *Inclination* is a faint kind of *bent* ; *prepossession* is a weak species of *bias* ; an *inclination* is a state of something, namely, a state of the feelings ; *prepossession* is an actual something, namely, the thing that prepossesses." (*Crabb: Eng. Synon.*)

2. *Mining* : The term used when the ore suddenly deviates from its usual course in the mine.

**bent-gauge, s.**

*Wood-working, &c.* : A gauge whose blade forms an angle with the handle. (Used by wood-workers and sculptors.)

**bent-gouge, s.**

*Wood-working* : A gouge bent towards the basil, and used for scooping or hollowing out concave surfaces ; a bent-neck gouge.

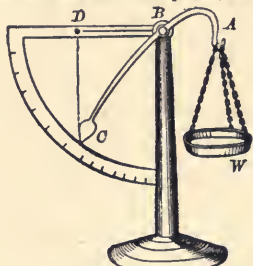
**bent-graver, s.**

1. *Jewelry* : A scoper.

2. *Engraving* : A graver with a blade so bent as to reach a surface whose plane is lower than a marginal rim. (Used in chasing and in engraving monograms in sunken tablets.)

**bent-lever, s.** A lever the two arms of which form an angle at whose apex is the fulcrum, as a bell-crank lever.

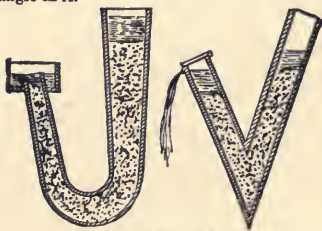
**Bent-lever balance** : A weighing-scale in which the scale-pan *w* is attached to the short end *a* of the bent-lever, which is pivoted on the summit of a post *b*, and whose



BENT-LEVER BALANCE.

weighted end *c* traverses a graduated arc to a distance proportioned to the weight in the pan *w*. As the weight *c* ascends, its leverage becomes greater, and it balances a correspondingly greater weight in the pan *w*. Its leverage in the position shown is indicated by the vertical dotted line dropped from *d*. (*Knight*.)

**bent-pipe, s.** A pipe with a curve or angle in it.



BENT-PIPE FILTER.

**Bent-pipe filter** : A tube whose bend forms a receptacle for a certain quantity of sand through which water passes, entering at one leg and being discharged at the other.

**bent-rasp, s.** A rasp having a curved blade. (Used by gunstockers and sculptors.)

**bent** (2), *s.* [*A.S. beonet* (*Mahn*); not in *Bosworth*]; *O.S. binet*; *Ger. binse* = a rush ; *M. H. Ger. binuz, binz* = a bent, a grass ; *O. H. Ger. pinuz*.]

**I. In England :**

1. *Of the plants so called.* *Bent* (sing.), *bents* (pl.) : A general form meaning usually—

(1) The old stalks of various grasses. Thus near London the word is applied chiefly to the Reed Canary-grass (*Phalaris arundinacea*) ; in South Buckinghamshire and Cumberland principally to the Crested Dog's-tail Grass (*Cynosurus cristatus*) ; in the north of Yorkshire to the Fine Bent-grass (*Agrostis vulgaris*) ; in Suffolk to the Rushy Sea Wheat-grass (*Triticum junceum*) ; and in the East of England generally, as in Scotland, to the Sea Reed, *Psamma arenaria*, called also *Ammophila arundinacea*.

(2) Various stiff-stalked endogenous plants not admitted by botanists to belong to the Gramineae, or order of Grasses proper. Thus Bailey applies the term *bent* to the Lake Clubrush, or Bull-rush (*Scirpus lacustris*). In Yorkshire and the north of England generally it is used of the Heath Rush (*Juncus squarrosus*), one of the Juncaceae (Rushes).

(3) Various dry or stiff-stalked plants not even belonging to the Endogenous sub-kingdom. Thus in Wilts and East Yorkshire the name is applied to the Greater Plantain (*Plantago major*), and the Ribwort Plantain (*P. lanceolata*) ; in Wilts to the first of these two plants ; in Cheshire to two Heaths, the Fine-leaved Heath (*Erica cinerea*), and the Common Ling (*Calluna vulgaris*).

2. *Of the place where they grow* : A place overspread with bents. [*II. 2*]

3. *Generally* : Any field or meadow.

"On felds they faght as they were wode,  
Ovyr the *bents* ranne the blode."

*Bone Florence, 1, 608.*

"As burne upon bent his bagle he blowe."

*Gawayne, 1, 466.*

**II. In Scotland :**

1. *Of the plant so called* :

(1) The Sea Reed, *Psamma arenaria*, called also *Ammophila arundinacea*.

(2) The Rushy Sea-wheat grass (*Triticum junceum*).

2. *Of the place where they grow* : A place overspread with any of the plants now described, and especially with the Sea-reed mentioned under I., 1, and II. (1).

*To gae to the bent* (*Scotch*) : To go to the bent. The same as *to take the bent* (q.v.).

*To tak the bent* (*Scotch*) : To take to the bent ; to attempt to hide one's self among the bents when fleeing from battle.

**Black Bent** : A grass (*Alopecurus agrestis*, Linn.).

**Broad Bent** : A grass (*Psamma arenaria*, Beauv.) (*Scotch*, Edmonston's MS.).

**Hendon Bent** : A grass (*Cynosurus cristatus*, Linn.—*Midd.*) "The hay of Middlesex is often of good quality. Hendon, perhaps, produces the hay which has the best name in the market. (*Journal Royal Agric. Society*, 1869, p. 25.)

**Mother of Bent** : *Elymus arenarius*, Linn., Outer Hebrides. (*Macgillivray: Journ. Nat. and Geogr. Science*, ii. 93.)

**Narrow Bent** : *Elymus arenarius*, Linn. (*Edmonston's MS.*)

**Way Bent** : *Hordeum murinum*, Linn. ; *Cynosurus cristatus*, Linn. (*Martyri's Flora Rustica*, 1793.) (*Britten & Holland, &c.*)

**bent-grass, s.** The English name for *Agrostis*, a genus of grasses. [*AGROSTIS*.] Six species occur in Britain. Two—the Fine Bent-grass (*Agrostis vulgaris*) and Marsh Bent-grass (*A. alba*)—are awnless ; both are common. The only common awned species is the Brown Bent-grass (*A. canina*).

*White Bent Grass* : *Agrostis alba*, Linn.

**bên-thà-mi-a, s.** [From Mr. George Bentham, F.R.S., an eminent English botanist, born about 1800, and in 1880 still living.] A genus of plants belonging to the order Cornaceae (Cornels). *Benthamia fragifera* is a plant, sometimes seen in English gardens, with four flaky petals and a red, cherry-like fruit.

**Bên-tham-ism, s.** [From Eng. proper name Bentham (see def.), and suffix *-ism*.] The philosophy of Jeremy Bentham, a celebrated jurist and writer on law and other cognate subjects, who was born in London 15th Feb., 1747-8, and died on 6th June, 1832. The essential principles of Benthamism were that the aim or end of all human life is happiness—of the kind derived from the absence of pain and the presence of enjoyment. To put forth efforts, then, for the greatest happiness of the greatest number should be the supreme aim of governments and of private individuals, and is itself the highest morality.

"Yes, hollow Formalism, gross Benthamism, and other unheroic æsthetic insincerity, is visibly and even rapidly declining."—*Carlyle: Heroes*, Lect. v.

**Bên-tham-ite, n.** A follower of the philosophy of Jeremy Bentham.

"A faithful Benthamite traversing an age still dimmed by the mists of transcendentalism."—*M. Arnold: Essays in Crit.*, p. xiii.

bēl, bōy, pōut, jōwl; cat, cell, chorus, chin, bench; go, gem; thin, this; sin, as; expect, Xenophon, exist. ph = f.  
-cian, -tian = shan. -tion, -sion = shūn; -tion, -sion = zhūn. -tious, -sious, -cious = shūs. -ble, -dle, &c. = bəl, dəl.



**běn-tínck, bēn-tick, s. & a.** [Named after Capt. Bentinck.]

**A. As substantive (pl. Bentincks):**

*Naut.* Bentincks: Triangular courses used as try-sails in America, but superseded here by storm stay-sails.

**B. As adjective:** Invented by Capt. Bentinck.

**bentick or bentinck-boom,**

*Naut.:* A boom stretching the foot of the foresail in small square-rigged merchant-men.

**bentick or bentinck shrouds,**

*Naut.:* Shrouds extending from the wrencher buttock stays to the opposite lee channels. (*Admiral Smyth.*)

**běn-ti-něss, s.** [Eng. *benty*; -ness.] The state of being covered with bent. (*Scotch.*) (*Jamieson.*) [BENT (2).]

**běnt'-íng, a.** [Eng. *bent* (2), and -íng.] Pertaining to bents.

*Benting time:* The time when (it is said) pigeons feed on bents, before peas are ripe.

"Bare benting times and moulting months may come."  
*Jordan: Wood & Panther* iii. 1,283.

**běn-tív'-í, ben-tív'-ě-ō, s.** [*Brazilian.*] The Brazilian name of a bird (*Tyrannus sulphureus*, Vieillot). It belongs to the Laniidae, or Shrike family.

**běnt'-wood, s.** [*BINDWOOD.*] A name given in the border counties of England and Scotland to the Common Ivy (*Hedera helix*).

**běnt'-ý, † bent'-ey, \* bent'-le, a.** [Eng. *bent*; -y.]

1. Abounding in bents; overgrown with bents.

"... be the Eriebe; it is very guide for store, being *benty*."—*Monroe's Isles*, p. 22. (*Jamieson.*)

2. Resembling bent.

"The stalks is very small and *benty*."—*Gerarde: Herball*, p. 80.

**bě-nũm'b, \* bē-nũm'be** (b silent), **\* be-nome, \* bē-nũm'**, v.t. & i. [Eng. prefix *be*, and *nũm*; A.S. *benumen*, pa. par. of *beniman* = to deprive, to take away. From prefix *be*, and *niman* = to take away; Ger. *benahmen* = to take away.]

**A. Transitive:**

1. Literally:

(1) To render torpid; to deprive a portion of the body of sensation by the application of cold, by impeding the free circulation of the blood, or in any other way.

(2) To cause to look as if torpidity of circulation existed; to render pallid.

"Her heart does quake, and deadly pallid hew  
*Bennumbes* her cheeks."  
*Spenser: F. Q.* VI. viii. 40.

2. Figuratively: To deaden, to render torpid the intellect, the emotions, or the will.

"There are some feelings time cannot *bennumb*."  
*Byron: Child Harold*, iv. 19.

**B. Intransitive:** To make nũmb.

¶ If the objective, which is implied, were expressed, it would become transitive.

"... If the sleepy drench  
Of that forgetful lake *bennumb* not still!"  
*Milton: P. L.*, bk. II.

**bě-nũmbed'** (b silent), **\* be-no'me, pa. par.** [BENUMB.]

**bě-nũmbed'-něss** (b silent), **\* be-nũm'-mednesse, s.** [Eng. *bennumbed*; O. Eng. *bennumbed*, and affix -ness.] The state of being benumbed; torpidity of the sensations, the intellect, the emotions, or the will. *Spec.*—

1. The state of being physically benumbed.

"Preternatural sleep is a committing a rape upon the body and mind, whereby the offensive superfluities, by their violent assaunts, force the brain to a *bennumbedness* for its destruction."—*Smith: Old Age*, p. 151.

2. Torpidity of spiritual feeling.

"When there is a *bennumbedness*, or seariness, upon the grand principle of spiritual sense, we come 'to be past feeling'."—*South: Sermons*, ix. 55.

**bě-nũm'b-ēr** (b silent), **s.** [Eng. *bennumb*; -er.] One who or that which benumbs.

**bě-nũm'b-íng** (b silent), **\* be-nũm'-íng, pr. par., a. & s.** [BENUMB.]

**A. & B. As pr. par. & particip. adj.:** In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

"... death's benumbing opium."  
*Milton: Samson Agonistes.*

**C. As subst.:** The act of benumbing or rendering torpid; the state of being benumbed.

"... a benumbing and congelation of the body."—*Holland: Plutarch*, p. 314. (*Richardson.*)

**bě-nũm'b-měnt** (b silent), **s.** [Eng. *bennumb*; -ment.] The act of benumbing; the state of being benumbed. (*Kirby.*)

**běn'-wart, adv.** [*Scotch ben* = the interior, and *wart* = Eng. *ward*.] Inward, toward the interior of a house. [BEN.]

"Than *bennwart* thay yield quahar brandis was bricht,"  
*Rae's Kiltiegar*; A. li. b. (*Jamieson.*)

**běn'-wēed, s.** [*Scotch ben*, of doubtful etym., and Eng. *weed*.] Ragwort (*Senecio Jacobaea*).

**\* benwyttre, s.** [BENEWITH.] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

**\* bēn'-ýng, a.** [*Scotch.*] The same as Eng. BENIGN (q.v.).

**\* ben'-y-son, s.** [BENISON.]

**běn-za-míd-a-ç-ět'-íc, a.** [Eng. *benzamide*; acetic.]

**benzamidacetic acid, s.**

*Chem.*:  $C_{12}H_{11}NH(C_6H_5CO)$ . Also called

*Hippuric Acid.* It occurs in large quantities in the urine of granivorous animals in the form of alkaline salts. It crystallises in long, slender, white, square prisms; it dissolves in 400 parts of cold water, also in hot alcohol. When mixed with putrid matter, it forms benzoic acid. Hippuric acid is monobasic; hippurates of the alkalies are very soluble. It can be formed by the action of benzoyl chloride on silver amidacetate. It is decomposed by alkalies into amidacetic acid and benzoic acid.

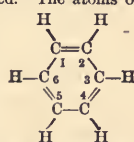
**běn'-za-míde, s.** [Eng. *benz(oin)*; amide.]

*Chem.*:  $N \begin{pmatrix} H \\ | \\ C_6H_5CO \end{pmatrix}$  Obtained by heating

ammonium benzoate; also by oxidising hippuric acid with lead dioxide. Benzamide is a crystalline substance, nearly insoluble in cold but easily soluble in boiling water, also in alcohol and ether. It melts at 115°, and volatilises at 290°.

**běn'-zēne, s.** [Eng. *benz(oin)*, and suffix -ene.]

*Chem.*:  $C_6H_6$ . An aromatic hydrocarbon, also called benzol or phenyl hydride, discovered in 1825 by Faraday in the liquid condensed during the compression of oil gas; it was called by him bicarburet of hydrogen. In 1849, it was found in coal tar by C. B. Mansfield, who lost his life while experimenting with it on the 25th of February, 1855. Aniline is produced from it, which again is the source of the celebrated modern dyes, mauve, magenta, &c. It is obtained from the more volatile portion of coal-tar oil. It is also formed by distilling benzoic acid with lime. Benzene is a thin, colourless, strongly refracting liquid; it boils at 82°. It dissolves fats, resins, iodine, sulphur, and phosphorus; sp. gr. 0.885. Benzene is formed when acetylene is passed through a tube heated to dull redness. Many substitution products of benzene have been formed. The atoms of C and H are arranged as shown in the figure. The numbers placed against the C denote the position of the H atoms with regard to each other. Benzene can, when two atoms of H are replaced by chlorine, &c., or monatomic radicals, form three modifications, according as the replaced H is in the position 1-2, or 1-3, or 1-4. Benzene unites with chlorine or bromine in direct sunlight, forming additive compounds,  $C_6H_5Cl_6$ .



**běn'-zile, s.** [Eng. *benz(oin)*, and suffix -ile.]  
*Chem.*:  $C_{14}H_{10}O_2$ . A crystalline substance obtained by the action of chlorine on benzoin; it melts at 90°. It is isomeric with dibenzoyl.

**běn-zil'-íc, a.** [Eng. *benzile*(e); -ic.] Of or belonging to benzile.

**benzilic acid, s.**

*Chem.*:  $C_{14}H_{10}O_2$ . It is called also diphenylglycolic acid. It is obtained by the action of alcoholic potash on benzoin. On saturating the alkaline solution with hydrochloric acid, the benzilic acid separates in small, colourless, transparent crystals, which melt at 120°.

**běn'-zine, s.** [BENZOLINE.]

**běn-zō'-áte, s.** [Eng. *benzo(in)*; suff. -ate.] [BENZOIC ACID.]

**běn-zō'-gý'-cōi'-íc, a.** [Eng. *benzo(in) gly-(cerin)* (alcohol).]

**benzoglycollic acid, s.**

*Chem.*:  $C_6H_5O_4$ . Formed by treating hippuric acid with nitrous acid; then nitrogen is liberated. Benzoglycollic acid contains the elements of benzoic and glycollic (oxyacetic) acid, minus one molecule of water. It crystallises in colourless prisms.

**běn-zō'-hēl'-i-çin, s.** [Eng. *benzo(in)*; *helicin* (q.v.).]

*Chem.*:  $C_{12}H_{11}(C_7H_5O)_7$ . Produced by the action of dilute nitric acid on benzo-salicin. It is resolved by boiling with alkalies or acid into benzoic acid, salicylic acid, and glucose.

**běn-zō'-íc, a.** [Eng. *benzo(in)*; -ic.] Pertaining to benzoic, existing in benzoin.

**benzoic acid, s.**

*Chemistry*:  $C_6H_5O_2$  or  $C_6H_5CO.OH$ . It is called also *phenylformic acid*. It is obtained by oxidation of benzylic alcohol by aqueous chromic acid; by oxidation of benzoic aldehyde, methyl-benzene, &c.; from benzene by acting on its vapour by carbonyl chloride, which converts it into benzoyl chloride, and decomposing this substance by water; by boiling hippuric acid with HCl; or by heating the calcium salt of phthalic acid with lime. Benzoic acid exists in a large quantity in gum-benzoin, from which it is obtained by sublimation. Benzoic acid is a monobasic aromatic acid; its salts are called benzoates, and are soluble, except the basic ferric salt. Calcium benzoate by dry distillation is resolved into calcium carbonate and benzophenone. But dry benzoic acid distilled with excess of quicklime is decomposed into carbonic dioxide and benzene. Benzoic acid has a slight smell when warmed; it melts at 121°, boils at 250°. It dissolves in 200 parts of cold and in 25 parts of boiling water, and also in alcohol. It forms light, feathery, colourless crystals.

**benzoic alcohol, s.** [BENZYL ALCOHOL.]

**benzoic aldehyde, s.**

*Chemistry*: Bitter-almond oil,  $C_7H_6O$  or  $C_6H_5CO.H$ . It is the aldehyde of benzyl alcohol, and is obtained by the oxidation of amygdalin with nitric acid; by digesting bitter almonds and water for six hours at 30° to 40°; by the action of nascent hydrogen on chloride of benzoyl; or by distilling a mixture of calcium benzoate and formate. Pure benzoic aldehyde is a thin colourless liquid with a peculiar odour, sp. gr. 1.043, and boils at 189°; dissolves in thirty parts of water, and mixes with alcohol and ether. Exposed to the air, it absorbs oxygen, and is converted into benzoic acid. It forms crystalline compounds with alkaline bisulphites. Ammonia converts it into hydrobenzamide, a white crystalline body, which, when boiled with aqueous potash, is converted into amarine.

**benzoic chloride, s.** [BENZYL CHLORIDE.]

**benzoic oxide, s.**

*Chem.*: Benzoic anhydride,  $C_6H_5CO \begin{pmatrix} O \\ | \\ C_6H_5 \end{pmatrix} O$ .

It is obtained by the action of benzoyl chloride and potassium benzoate. It crystallises in oblique rhombic prisms, which melt at 42° and distil at 310°.

**benzoi, s.** [BENZOLIN, 1.]

**běn-zō'-ín, bēn-zō'-íne, \* bēl-zō'-ín,**

**\* ben-zol, bēn'-ja-mín, s.** [In Sw. *benzoe*; Ger. *benzoebaum*, the tree, and *benzoe*, *benzoin*, the gum; Fr. *benjoin*; Sp. *benjui*; Port. *beijom*; Ital. *belzino*. Mahu suggests comparison (1) with Pers. *bāndā*, *bīnāsā*, *bānāsāb*, *bāndāb* = terebinth resin, from *bān* = terebinth grain, *āsāb* = an excrescence on the body; and (2) with *wanzād* = turpentine of the pistachio-tree. *Benjamin* is a corruption of *benzoin*, and not *benzoin* a corruption of *benjamin*. All the chemical words beginning with *benz* are derived from this word, as benzoic acid was first obtained from the gum.]

1. (Generally of the corrupted form *benjamin*.)

*Botany, Comm.*, &c.: A kind of resin obtained from a tree, the *Styrax benzoin*, which belongs to the order Ebenaceae (Ebenads). It grows in Sumatra, Borneo, and the adjacent islands. Incisions are made in the tree from which the resin exudes, the latter when it comes being left to dry, and then being removed by a knife. Each tree yields

**fāte, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāl, father;** wē, wēt, hēre, camēl, hēr, thēre; pine, pīt, sire, sir, marīne; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wolf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, ūnīte, cūr, rūle, fūll; trý, Sýrian. æ, œ = ē; ey = ā. qu = kw.



annually about three pounds of resin. It is used as a medicine in chronic diseases of the lungs, as an ingredient in perfumery, and in the incense of Roman Catholic and Ritualist churches. [STYRAX.]

"Benzoin or benzoin is the resin of a tree."—Turner: *Herbals*, pt. II.

2. (Of the form benzoin, never benjamin.)

(1) Bot.: A genus of plants belonging to the order Lauraceae (Laurels). The species are found in North America and in Nepal. The berries of *Benzoin odoriferum* yield an aromatic stimulant oil. They are said to have been used during one of the American wars as a substitute for allspice. (*Treas. of Bot.*)

(2) Phar.: *Asa dulcis* as opposed to *A. fetida*. [ASA.]

(3) Chem.:  $C_{12}H_{10}O_2$ . A polymeric modification of benzoic aldehyde, which remains in the retort when the crude oil is distilled with lime or iron oxide to free it from hydrocyanic acid.

**benzoin-tree, benjamin-tree, s.**

**Botany:** A tree, *Styrax benzoin*, described under BENZOIN (1) and STYRAX (q.v.).

**bén-zól, s.** [BENZENE.]

**bén-zôle, bén-zól, s. & a.** [From Eng. *benzo(in)*, and Lat. *ole(um)*, *ol(eum)* = oil.]

**A. as substantive:**

1. Chem. (of the form benzol): [BENZENE.]

2. Min. (of the form benzole): A fluid mineral detected in 1856, both in Rangoon tar and in the naphtha of Boroslaw in Galicia. (*Dana*.)

**B. as adjective (of the form benzole):** Consisting of, containing, or allied to, benzole.

**Min.** *Benzole Group or Series:* A group of minerals, placed by Dana under his simple Hydrocarbons. He includes under it benzole, toluole, xylene, camole, and cymole. All are fluid at ordinary temperatures.

**bén-zô-line, s. & a.** [Eng. *benzol*; -ine.]

**A. as substantive:**

1. Chem.: A marine, an organic base obtained from hydro-benzamide by boiling it with aqueous potash. Insoluble in water, but dissolves in alcohol, forming an alkaline solution which deposits small colourless prismatic crystals. It forms sparingly soluble salts. Its formula is  $C_{21}H_{19}N_3$ .

2. Comm.: Benzene, a name given to any volatile inflammable liquid hydrocarbon which burns with a luminous flame, chiefly to the following:—(1) *Coal-tar naphtha*, consisting principally of benzene and its homologues. It is used for removing grease from fabrics and as a solvent. Our lady readers should, however, be warned that if they wash kid gloves in benzoline with the view of removing stains of grease, they must not afterwards put the gloves on their hands, and hold them to the fire to dry. If they do, the vapour of the benzoline will ignite the gloves, which will flame fiercely. Within the last few years at least three cases of most fearful injury have arisen in this precise manner, one of them with fatal results. (2) *Petroleum spirit*, consisting of heptane,  $C_7H_{14}$ , and other paraffins. It is used as a solvent and also to burn in lamps. These different liquids are often sold mixed together; their vapour is explosive when mixed with air. [PETROLEUM.] On the 2nd of October, 1874, at 4:55 a.m., a loud explosion was heard over all London and far into the country around. It was found that a barge called the *Tilbury*, proceeding along the Regent's Canal, freighted with about five tons of gunpowder, and carrying in addition a quantity of benzoline, had blown up, killing three men on board, destroying itself, demolishing a bridge over the canal, and damaging many houses. Investigation was held which showed that the vapour of the benzoline escaping was ignited by a fire or light in the cabin, and at once exploded the gunpowder. It is not now permissible to carry gunpowder and benzoline together in the same boat.

**B. as adjective:** Composed of benzoline; fed by benzoline, supplied with benzoline, in which benzoline is burnt.

**bén-zône, s.** [Eng. *benzo(in)*, and (ket)one.] [BENZOPHENONE.]

**bén-zô-nít-rile, s.** [Eng. *benzo(in)*; nitrite (q.v.).]

**Chem.**: Phenyl cyanide,  $C_6H_5CN$ . Formed by the action of phosphoric oxide on amino-

nium benzoate. It is an oily liquid, boiling at 190°.

**bén-zô-phê-nône, s.** [Eng. *benzo(in)*; phenone (q.v.).]

**Chemistry:** Diphenyl ketone = benzene,  $C_{12}H_{10}O$  or  $CO \begin{smallmatrix} C_6H_5 \\ C_6H_5 \end{smallmatrix}$ . The ketone of benzoic acid. Prepared by dry distillation of potassium benzoate. A crystalline substance; melts at 48°, distils at 306°. Hot fuming nitric acid converts it into dinitro-benzene,  $C_{12}H_8(NO_2)_2O$ . An isomeric modification, melting at 26°, is obtained by acting on diphenyl methane with chromic acid mixture.

**bén-zôyl, s.** [Eng. *benzo(in)*; and Gr. *ζώνη* (*hulê*) = ... matter.]

**Chem.**: An organic monad aromatic radical, having the formula  $(C_6H_5.CO)$ . [DIBENZOYL.]

**benzoyl-benzoic acid, s.**

**Chem.**:  $C_6H_5.CO.C_6H_5.CO.OH$ . An organic monatomic ketone acid, obtained when benzoic benzene, benzyltoluene, or benzylethylbenzene, is oxidised by chromic acid. It crystallises in white silky needles, which melt at 194°, and by reducing agents is converted into benzylbenzoic acid.

**benzoyl chloride, s.**

**Chemistry:** Benzoic chloride,  $C_6H_5.CO.Cl$ . Formed by the action of phosphorus pentachloride on benzoic acid. It is a colourless liquid with a disagreeable pungent odour; sp. gr. 1.106. Its vapour burns with a greenish flame. It is decomposed by water into benzoic and hydrochloric acids. It boils at 196°.

**bén-zyl, s.** [Eng. *benzo(in)*; and Gr. *ζώνη* (*hulê*) = ... matter.]

**Chem.**: An organic monad aromatic radical, having the formula  $(C_6H_5.CH_2)$ .

**benzyl acetate, s.**

**Chemistry:**  $C_6H_5.CH_2.O.O.C.CH_3$ . A liquid having the odour of pears, boiling at 210°. It is an ether formed by distilling acetic acid, benzyl-alcohol, and strong sulphuric acid together.

**benzyl alcohol, s.**

**Chem.**: Benzylalcohol, benzoic alcohol,  $C_6H_5.CH_2.OH = C_7H_8O$ . A monatomic aromatic alcohol, obtained along with benzoic acid by the action of alcoholic potash on benzoic aldehyde; also by distilling benzyl chloride with caustic potash. Benzyl alcohol is a colourless, strongly refracting, oily liquid, boiling at 207°; sp. gr. at 14° is 1.051. It is insoluble in water, but soluble in alcohol, ether. It is converted by platinum black into benzoic aldehyde; by aqueous chromic acid into benzoic acid. Strong HCl converts it into benzyl chloride.

**benzyl-benzene, s.**

**Chemistry:** Diphenylmethane, benzylbenzol,  $C_6H_5.CH_2.C_6H_5$ . An aromatic hydrocarbon, obtained by boiling a mixture of benzene and benzyl chloride with zinc dust. It is a colourless liquid, boiling at 261°.

**benzyl benzoic acid, s.**

**Chem.**:  $C_6H_5.CH_2.CO.OH$ . An organic monatomic acid obtained by the action of reducing agents on benzylbenzoic acid, into which it is re-converted by the action of oxidising agents. It crystallises in white needles, melting at 154°.

**benzyl chloride, s.**

**Chem.**:  $C_6H_5.CH_2.Cl$ . A colourless liquid, boiling at 176°, obtained by the action of chlorine on boiling toluene. If chlorine be passed through toluene in the cold, the principal product is monochlorotoluene,  $C_6H_4Cl.CH_3$ .

**benzyl-ethyl-benzene, s.**

**Chemistry:** Benzylethylbenzol,  $C_{15}H_{14} = C_6H_5.(CH_2.C_6H_5).C_2H_5$ . An aromatic hydrocarbon, obtained by the action of zinc dust on a mixture of benzyl chloride and ethyl benzene. It is a colourless aromatic liquid, which dissolves in alcohol, ether, and benzene. It boils at 295°, and is oxidised by chromic acid into benzylbenzoic acid,  $C_6H_5.CO.C_6H_5.CO.OH$ .

**benzyl-toluene, s.**

**Chem.**: Benzylmethylbenzene, benzyltoluol, triphenylmethane,  $C_6H_5.CH_2.C_6H_4.CH_3$ . An aromatic hydrocarbon, formed when a mixture of toluene and benzyl chloride is boiled with zinc dust. It is a colourless liquid, boiling at 279°.

**bén-zyl-a-mine, s.** [Eng. *benzyl*; amine.]

**Chem.**:  $C_6H_5.CH_2(NH_2)$ . An aromatic base metameric with toluidine. It is obtained by the action of alcoholic ammonia on benzyl chloride. It is a colourless liquid, boiling at 183°; it dissolves in water, and unites with acids, forming crystalline compounds.

**bén-zyl-ic, a.** [Eng. *benzyl*; -ic.] Of or belonging to benzyl (q.v.).

**\*beo, v.t.** [A.S. *beo* = I am or shall be; from *beon* = to be.] [BE.]

**\*beo, prep.** [By.] By.

"The daughter deed overcome hem botra,

*Beo riht reon and evece."*

*Kyng of Tara, 276. (Boucher.)*

**\*beode, v.t.** [A.S. *beodan* = to command, order, bid, will, offer, enjoy.] [BID.]

1. To summon.

"Therefore, lordynges, ont-riht,

*Duik, erl, becom, and kniht,*

*Let yor folk out beode."*

*Kyng of Tara, 247. (Boucher.)*

2. To proffer.

"Fyf kynges were of heigh payrale,

*Uppon the soudan thei beode ballale."*

*Kyng of Tara, 1,017-18.*

**\*beod, s.** [A.S. *bed* = a prayer.] [BEAD, BEDE.] A prayer.

**\*beon, v.t.** [BE.] To be.

**\*beor-yn(1), s.** [O. Eng. for BURYING.] Internment.

"Of his beoryng no thing no dredith,

*Into Egliphe his body ledith."*

*Alisaunder, 8,000. (Boucher.)*

**\*beor-yn(2), s.** [O. Eng. for BEARING.] Birth.

"In his beoryng, so feel a cas,

*The sorre he schok, the cas bycam grene;*

*Thee summe withdrough schyning schene."*

*Alisaunder, 687.*

**†bê-paint', v.t.** [Eng. prefix *bê*, and *paint*.] To paint over.

"Thou know'st the mask of night is on my face,

*Elsæ would a maiden blush bêpaint my cheeks."*

*Shakespeare: Rom. & Jul., II. 2.*

**\*bê-pâlê, v.t.** [Eng. prefix *bê*, and *pâlê*.] To render pale.

**\*bê-pâled, pa. par. & a.** [BEPALÊ.]

"... those perjur'd lips of thine,

*Bêpâl'd with blasting sighs."*

*Carew: Poems, p. 74.*

**\*bê-pâl-ing, pr. par.** [BEPALÊ.]

**\*bê-part', v.t.** [Eng. prefix *bê*, and *part*.] To divide, share.

"Hierro counsall'd him to *bêpart* his importable

*labours.*"—*Elyot: The Governour, p. 1.*

**\*bê-paçh', \*bi-peche, v.t.** [A.S. *bêpaccan*.] To deceive, betray.

"Ne saltu nevere knownen, wanne he the wote *bê-pechen.*"—*Beig. Antig., I. 180.*

**†bê-pearl'ed, a.** [Eng. pref. *bê*, and *pearl'ed*.] Covered with pearl-like lustrous spots.

"This primrose all *bêpearl'ed* with dew."

*Carew: The Primrose.*

**†bê-pêp'-pêr, v.t.** [Eng. pref. *bê*, and *pepper*.] To pelt with anything, as if one had thrown pepper at a person; to pepper over.

"... *bêpeppering* their noses, ..."

*—Sterne: Tristram Shandy, VIII. 6.*

**†bê-pêp'-pêred, pa. par. & a.** [BÊPEPPER.]

**†bê-pêp'-pêr-ing, pr. par.** [BÊPEPPER.]

**†bê-pêr-i-wigg'd, a.** [Eng. prefix *bê*, and *periwigg'd*.] Equipped with a periwig. (*Nuttall, Hyde Clarke, &c.*)

**bê-pinçh', v.t.** [Eng. prefix *bê*, and *pinch*.] To pinch all over; to mark with pinches.

**bê-pinçh'ed, †bê-pinçht, pa. par. & a.** [BÊPINCH.]

"In their sides, arms, shoulders, all *bêpinçht*,

*Ran thick the weals, red with blood, ready to start*

*ont."*

**bê-pinçh'-ing, pr. par.** [BÊPINCH.]

**bê-plâit'ed, bêt-plâit'ed, a.** [Eng. prefix *bê*, and *plaited*.] Plaited; covered with plaits. (*Mrs. Butler.*)

**bê-plas'-têr, v.t.** [Eng. prefix *bê*, and *plaster*.] To plaster; to plaster over.

"Like an all-judging beauty, his colours he spread,

*And bêplaster'd with rouge his own natural red."*

*Goldsmith: Retaliator.*

**bê-plas'-têred, pa. par. & a.** [BÊPLASTER.]

**bôll, bôy; pòut, jôwî; cat, cêll, chorus, çhin, bençh; go, gêm; thin, thîs; sin, aș; expect, Xenophon, exist. -îng. -cian, -tian = shan. -tion, -sion = shûn. -tion, -sion = zhûn. -tious, -sious, -cious = shûs. -ble, -dle, &c. = bêl, dêl**



**bé-plas-tér-ing**, *pr. par.* [BEPLASTER.]

\* **bé-plot-me-le**, *adv.* [Pref. *bé* = *by*, and *plotmele*.] Bit by bit; in bits. (*Prompt. Parv.*)

**bé-plú-med**, *a.* [Eng. prefix *bé*, and *plumed*.] Possessed of a plume; decked out in a plume. "The young in armour which shone like gold, beplumed with each gay feather of the East." — *Berne: Sentimental Journey.*

**bé-pow-dér**, *v.t.* [Eng. pref. *bé*, and *powder*.] To cover with powder.

¶ See example under **BEURL**.

**bé-pow-dé-red**, *pa. par. & a.* [BEPOWDER.]

**bé-pow-dér-ing**, *pr. par.* [BEPOWDER.]

**bé-práis'e**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *bé*, and *praise*.] To praise greatly; to praise.

"Generals, who once had crowds hallooing after them, wherever they went; who were bepraised by newspapers and magazines—have long sunk into merited obscurity." — *Goldsmith: Ess. 8.*

**bé-práis'ed**, *pa. par. & a.* [BEAPRAISE.]

**bé-práis'-ing**, *pr. par.* [BEAPRAISE.]

\* **bé-prō-se**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *bé*, and *prose*.] To convert into prose.

"Such was his doom imposed by Heaven's decree, With ears that hear not, eyes that shall not see, The low to swell, to level the sublime, To blast all beauty and bestow all rhyme." — *Mallet: Verbal Criticism. (Richardson.)*

† **bé-pūck-ér-ed**, *a.* [Eng. prefix *bé*, and *puckered*.] Puckered. (*Webster.*)

\* **bé-pū-d'-dled** (dled as **deld**), *a.* [Eng. prefix *bé*, and *puddled*.] Dried by the muddy feet of those passing over it. (*Lit. & Fig.*)

"... while their tradition was clear and evident, and not so be-puddled as it since hath been with the mixture of heretics striving to spoil that which did so much mischief to their causes." — *Ep. Taylor: Episcopacy Asserted, a. 18.*

**bé-pūff'ed**, *a.* [Eng. prefix *bé*, and *puffed*.] (*Webster.*)

\* **bé-pū-ple**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *bé*, and *purple*.] To render purple in colour; to dye or tinge with purple.

"Like to beauty, when the lawn, With rose cheeks *separ'd* o'er, is drawn To boast the loveliness it seems to hide." — *Dudley Digges: Verses prefixed to Sandys' Psalms.*

\* **bé-pūz-zlē**, *v.t.* [Eng. pref. *bé*, and *puzzle*.] To puzzle greatly.

"A matter that, egregiously *be-puzzled* and entranced my apprehension." — *Nathe: Loven Stufe, p. 6.*

\* **bé-quál'-i-fy**, \* **bé-quál'-i-fie**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *bé*, and *qualify*.] To attribute or assign high qualities to; to characterise as.

"*Amo*, I do velle to both your thanks and kisse them, but primarily to you, most ingenious, acute, and polite ladie. "*Phi*. Gods my life, how he does do to *bequalifie* her: ingenious, acute, and polite! as if there were not others in place as ingenious, acute, and polite as she." — *B. Jonson: Cynthia's Revels, iv. 3.*



BEQUÉ.

**bé-qué**, *a.* [Fr. *bequée*, *béquée* = a beakful, a mouthful; a beak.]

*Her.*: Beaked. The term is used specially of a bird which has its bill enamelled differently from the rest of its body.

**bé-quē-ath**, \* **bé-quē-athē**, \* **bé-quē-the**, \* **by-quē-the**, *v.t.* [A.S. *becweathan*, *bie-weathan* = to bequeath, to give by will; *bē*, and *cweathan* = to say, speak, to call (bequests originally being made by word of mouth, scarcely any layman being able to write). In O.S. *quethan*; O. H. Ger. *quethan*, *quedan*; Goth. *quithan*; Icel. *queda*; Sw. *quida*; Dan. *quvede* = to chant, to sing; identical with Eng. *QUOTH* (q.v.).]

1. *Lit.*: To leave by will or testament.

"And dying, mention it within their wills, Bequeathing it, as a rich legacy, Unto their issue." — *Shaksp.: Julius Caesar, III. 2.*

2. *Fig.*: To transmit by death, without the formality of a will, to one's children, to a successor, a sympathising friend, or a political or religious party, or to posterity generally.

(a) To children.

"... had bequeathed to his children nothing but his name and his rights." — *Macaulay: Hist. Eng., ch. xvi.*

(b) To a political party.

"For Freedom's battle once begun, Bequeathed by bleeding sire to son, Though baffled oft is ever won." — *Byron: The Glorious.*

(c) To posterity generally.

"... but the best works which he has bequeathed to posterity are his catches." — *Macaulay: Hist. Eng., ch. xiv.*

**bé-quē-ath'ed**, \* **bé-quē-thid**, *pa. par.* [BEQUEATH.]

**bé-quē-ath-ér**, \* **bé-quē-th-er**, *s.* [Eng. *bequeath*; -*er*.] One who bequeaths property of any kind to another. (*Lit. & Fig.*)

"If the bequeather or maker of any will: . . ." — *Wilson: Arts of Logic, p. 43. (Richardson.)*

**bé-quē-ath-ing**, *pr. par. & a.* [BEQUEATH.]

**bé-quē-ath-mēt**, *s.* [Eng. *bequeath*; -*ment*.] The act of bequeathing; the state of being bequeathed; that which is bequeathed; a legacy. (*Johnson.*)

**bé-quēst'**, \* **bé-quēst'e**, \* **biqueste**, \* **by-quyste**, \* **by-quide**, *s.* [FROM BEQUEATH.]

1. The act of bequeathing; the state of being bequeathed.

"He claimed the crown to himself, pretending an adoption or bequest of the kingdom unto him by the Confessor." — *Hale.*

2. That which is bequeathed.

(a) *Literally.* *Law & Ord. Lang.*: A legacy. "Not contented with such bequest as his father to him gave." — *Fabyan, vol. I, ch. 48.*

(b) *Figuratively*: Anything bestowed. "Than those resplendent lights, his rich bequest, A dispensation of his evening power." — *Wordsworth: Excursion, bk. iv.*

\* **bé-quēst'**, *v.t.* [FROM BEQUEST, *s.*] To give as a legacy.

"So hur is all I have to bequest, And this is all I of the world request." — *Gascoigne: A Remembrance.*

**bé-quō'te**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *bé*, and *quote*.] To quote often. (*Eclectic Review.*)

**bé-quō-ted**, *pa. par. & a.* [BEQUOTE.]

**bé-quō't-ing**, *pr. par.* [BEQUOTE.]

\* **ber** (pret. \* *ber*), *v.* The same as **BEAR** (q.v.).

\* **ber** (1) (pl. \* **ber-ren**), *s.* [BERRY.]

\* **ber** (2), *s.* [BIER.]

\* **ber** (3), *s.* [BERE.] A cry. (*S. in Boucher.*)

\* **bé-rág'-géd**, *a.* [Eng. pref. *bé*, and *ragged*.] Very ragged.

"I set tout chipouit, He is all to be-ragged." — *Cotgrave.*

\* **bé-rā'in**, \* **bé-rein**, *berayn*, *byrney*, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *bé*, and *rain*.] To rain upon, to wet with rain.

"And with his teires salt her brest be-rained." — *Chaucer: Troilus, bk. iv.*

**bé-rā'ined**, *pa. par. & a.* [BERAIN.]

**bé-rā'in-ing**, *pr. par.* [BERAIN.]

\* **bé-ram-pire**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *bé*, and *rampire* = *rampart*.] To protect with a rampart; to fortify.

"O Troy walls stronglye *berampyred*." — *Stanhurst: Virgil, bk. ii.*

**bé-rā'te**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *bé*, and *rate*.]

1. With a person for the object: To rate much, to scold.

"... he fell into a furious fit of cholera and all-to-berated the foresaid Tornutus." — *Holland: Plinie, bk. viii, ch. 12.*

2. With a thing for the object:

"So is the vertice of the gospel *berated* and laughed to skorne of the miscreantes." — *Udall: Mark, ch. xv.*

**bé-rā'-téd**, *pa. par. & a.* [BERATE.]

**bé-rā't-ing**, *pr. par.* [BERATE.]

**bé-rāt'-tle**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *bé*, and *rattle*.] To make a rattling sound, to rattle.

"These are now the fashion: and so *berattle* the common staves (so they call them), that many wearing rapiers, are afraid of goose quills, and dare scarce come thither." — *Shaksp.: Hamlet, II. 2.*

**bé-rāt'-tled**, *pa. par. & a.* [BERATTLE.]

**bé-rāt'-tling**, *pr. par.* [BERATTLE.]

**bér-āun'-ite**, *s.* [From *Beraun*, in Bohemia, where it occurs.] A mineral, a variety of Vivianite (q.v.). It is a hydrous phosphate of sesquioxide of iron, occurring not merely at Beraun, in Bohemia (see etym.), but at Wheal Jane, near Truro, in Cornwall.

\* **bé-rā'y**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *bé*, and O. Fr. *ray* = *dirt* (q.v.).] To defile.

"Beraying the font and water, while the bishop was baptizing him." — *Milton: Of Ethelred, Hist. of Eng., bk. vi.*

**bé-rā'yed**, *pa. par. & a.* [BERAY.]

**bé-rā'y-ing**, *pr. par.* [BERAY.]

**bér-bér**, *s.* [BARBERRY.] (*Scotch.*)

"Of box, and of berber, bigged ful bene." — *Sir Gawain and Sir Gal., l. 6. (Jamieson.)*

**bér-bér-āl**, *a.* [Formed by analogy as if from a Lat. *berberalis*, from Lat. *berberis*.] Pertaining or allied to, or associated with the genus *Berberis* (q.v.).

*Bot.*: Berberal Alliance. [BERBERALES.]

**bér-bér-ā-l'lēg**, *s. pl.* [Bot. Lat. *berberales*, from *berberis* (q.v.).] The Berberal Alliance.

*Bot.*: Lindley's 33rd Alliance of Plants. He places it under his 2nd Exogenous sub-class—Hypogenous Exogens, and includes under it the orders Droseraceae, Funariaceae, Berberidaceae, Vitaceae, Pittosporaceae, Olacaceae, and Cyrtillaceae (q.v.).

**bér-bér-ī-dā'-pō-ē** (Lindley), **bér-bér-īd'-ē-ē** (Ventenat, Lat.), **bér-bér-īdā** (Eng.), *s. pl.* [BERBERIS.]

*Bot.*: An order of plants, the typical one of the Alliance Berberales. The sepals are three, four, or six in a double row, and surrounded by petaloid scales. The petals are equal in number to the sepals, or there are twice as many. The stamens are equal in number to the petals, and opposite to them; the anther valves are recurved. There is a solitary free one-celled carpel, with sutural placentae. Seeds, many or two. Fruit, berried or capsular. Leaves alternate. Compound shrubs or perennial herbs found in Europe, America, and India. Species known in 1846 = 110 (Lindley). Their prevailing quality is astringency or slight acidity. [For details see *BERBERIS*, *EPIMEDIUM*, *BONGARDIA*, and *LEONOTICE*.] The order is divided into two sections, (1) *Berberideae*, and (2) *Nandineae* (q.v.).

**bér-bér-īd'-ē-ē**, *s.* [BERBERIS.]

*Botany*:

1. A term used by Ventenat as a synonym of *Berberaceae*.

2. A section of *Berberaceae* (q.v.). Type, *Berberis*.

**bér-bér-ine**, *s.* [Lat. *berber(is)*, and Eng. suffix *-ine*.]

*Chem.*:  $C_{21}H_{19}NO_5$ . A feeble base, slightly soluble in water, extracted from the root of *Berberis vulgaris*. It crystallises in yellow needles. It is a bitter powder, and has been used in India, in the treatment of fevers, as a substitute for quinine. It is, however, inferior to quinine in its effects.

**bér-bér-īs**, *s.* [BARBERRY.]

*Botany*: A genus of plants, the typical one of the order *Berberidaceae* (*Berberids*). The sepals, petals, and stamens are each six in number, and the berry is 2-3 seeded. *Berberis vulgaris* is the common barberry. [BARBERRY.] It is the only species indigenous in Britain. *B. aristata*, *ilicifolia*, *emarginata*, and *fascicularis* are cultivated species more or less ornamental in their aspect. Of foreign species, an extract of the root, stem, and branches of the Indian or Ophthalmic Barberry, *B. lycium* of Royle, *Λύκιον* *Ἰνδικόν* (*Lukion Indicon*) of Dioscorides, is of use in ophthalmia. The fruits of *B. asiatica* are dried in the sun like raisins. [BARBERRY, BARBERRY.]

**bér-bér-rý**, *s.* [From Lat. *berberis*.] The same as *BARBERRY* (q.v.). [See also *BERBERIS*.]

"Some never ripen to be sweet, as tamarinds, berries, crabs, sloes, &c." — *Bacon: Natural History.*

**berberry** — **blight**, *s.* [BARBERRY-BLIGHT.]

\* **bér-çel**, *s.* [BERSEEL.]

**fāte**, **fāt**, **fāre**, amidst, **whāt**, **fāll**, father; **wē**, **wēt**, here, camel, **hēr**, there; pine, **pīt**, sire, **sīr**, marine; **gō**, **pōt**, or, **wōre**, **wōlf**, **wōrk**, **whō**, **sōn**; **mūte**, **cūb**, **cūre**, unite, **cūr**, **rūle**, **fūll**; **trý**, **Sýrian**. **æ**, **œ** = **ē**. **ey** = **ā**. **qu** = **kw**.



\* **ber-cel-et**, \* **ber-cel-lett**, *s.* [Corr. from O. Fr. *berceler* = hunting dog.] A small hound or beagle.

"And every day for his servant and his *bercellets* during the sayd time twelve pence."—*Piot: Nat. Hist. of Staffordshire*, p. 44.

\* **berd**, *s.* [BEARD.]

1. *Maugre one's berd*: In spite of one.

"Her sal thou be *maugre* *thair berd*."  
—*Gawaine & Guinev*, 788.

2. To run in one's berd: To offer opposition to.

"The cuntre sone he fond in his berd redy ran."  
—*Chron. Rob. de Brunne*. (S. in *Boucher*.)

† **ber'-dash**, † **bür'-dash**, *s.* [Etym. doubtful.] A kind of neckcloth; applied also to a fringed sash worn round the waist by men in the reign of George I. [HABERDASHER.]

"I have prepared a treatise against the cravat and *berdash*, which I am told is not ill done."—*Steele's Guardian*, No. x.

\* **berde** (1), *s.* [BEARD, BERD.] (*Chaucer*.)

\* **berde** (2), *s.* [Etymology doubtful.] The margin of a vessel.

"Berde or brynke of a wesselle or other lyke: *Marga*."  
—*Prompt. Parv.*

\* **berde** (3), *s.* [BIRD.]

\* **berde** (1), *v.t.* [BEAR, *v.*] To bear. (*Wycliffe*, etc.)

To *berde* upon: To charge with.

"As ich am giltyt of that dede  
That he upon the *berde*."  
—*Amis and Amiloun*, 1,121-2.

\* **bere-bag**, *s.* One who bears a bag. A term of contempt applied by Minot to the Scotch, who were said to carry a bag of oatmeal when they went on a campaign or plundering foray.

"He brought me *bere-bag*  
With bow redy bent."  
—*Minot: Poems*, p. 41. (S. in *Boucher*.)

\* **bere** (2), *v.t.* [BERE, *s.*] To cry out, clamour.

"The people *bergt* lyk wyld beestis."  
—*Wallace*, vii. 487.

**berre** (3), *v.t.* [BIRR.] To birr. (*Scotch*.)

**berre** (1), *s.* [BIRR.] (*Scotch*.)

\* **bere** (2), *s.* [BOAR, BEAR.] (*Old Eng. & Scotch*.)

\* **bere** (3), \* **ber** (2), *s.* [BIER.]

\* **bere** (4), *s.* [PILLOWBERE.] A pillow or cushion-cover.

"Many a pelowe and every *bere*  
Of clothe of Raynes to slepe softe."  
—*Chaucer: Book of the Duchess*, 254.

\* **bere** (5), *s.* [A.S. *gebæra*.] A noise, clamour.

"Who makis *schis bere*."—*Towneley Mysteries*, p. 109.

**berre** (6), **berre** (2), **berre** (1), *s.* [A.S. *berre* = barley: O. Icel. *barr*; Meso-Goth. *barreins* (adj.) = of barley, as if from *baris* = barley; Lat. *farina* = corn, *far* = spelt, a kind of grain; Heb. *בָּר* (*bar*) = corn or grain, especially when separated from the husk. [BARLEY, BARN, FARINACEOUS.] The name given in Scotland, and to a certain extent through the Empire, to *Hordeum hexastichum*, a cereal with six rows of seeds on its spike, hence called six-rowed barley. It is cultivated in the north of Scotland and Ireland, being valued for its hardy properties, and is used in malting, and for the manufacture of spirits. Bere is a coarser and less nutritious grain than barley, but thrives in the poorest soil. It is also called *bigg*.

As *bere-malt* pays a less duty than *barley-malt*, malsters sometimes attempt to defraud the revenue by malting a mixture of bere and barley, and presenting it for assessment as *bere-malt*. This fraud can be detected by the microscope.

"Of all corne there is copy gret,  
Pease, and stys, bere, and gweht."  
—*Wynetoun*, l. 13, 4. (*Jamieson*.)

**Ber-rē-an**, *a. & s.* [From Eng. *Berea*; Lat. *Berea*; Gr. *Bepoia* (*Beroia*), and Eng. suff. -an.]

**A.** As adjective: Pertaining to Berea, a town in ancient Macedonia (Acts xvii. 10, 12; xx. 4), now called Verria or Kara Verria.

**B.** As substantive:

1. *Geog. & Hist. (sing.)*: A native of the foregoing town.

2. *Ch. Hist. (pl.)*: A Scottish religious sect founded by the Rev. J. Barclay in 1773, on which account they were called also Barclayans. Their aim was to become entitled to the commendation bestowed by St. Lneke on the inhabitants of Berea (Acts xvii. 11, 12).

The Bereans do not figure now, by that name at least, in the Registrar-General's list of Scottish or English sects.

**ber-rē-ave** (pret. & pa. par. *bereaved*, \* *bereved*, \* *bereaud*, *berest*, \* *bereste*, \* *beraft*), *v.t. & i.* [From Eng. *be*, and *reave*. A.S. *bereafian* = to bereave, seize, rob, or spoil: *be*, and *reafian* = to seize, to rob. In Sw. *beröfva*; Dan. *beröve*; Dut. *berooften*; Ger. *berauben*.] [REAVE, ROB.]

**A.** Transitive:

**I.** With a person or an animal for the objective:

† 1. *Gen.*: To deprive, rob, or spoil of anything.

"The general sense of the word, though not yet extinct, was formerly much more common than it is now.

"There was never a prince *bereaved* of his dependencies by his council, except there hath been an over-greatness in one councillor."—*Bacon: Essays*.

2. *Spec.*: To deprive of relatives, as a person does who causes the death or departure of any one, or as is done by Death itself personified.

"And Jacob *thair father* said unto them, *Me have ye bereaved* of my children."—*Gen.* xlii. 36.

"(a) *Bereave* in this sense is followed by the objective of the person deprived of anything, while the thing itself has before it (as examples under 1 and 2); or (b) in poetry the *of* may be omitted:

"Who this high gift of strength committed to me,  
In what part lodged, how easily *berest* me."  
—*Milton: Samson Agonistes*.

\* **II.** With a thing for the objective: To take away, to remove. In this case that which is left is put in the objective, and the person or thing losing it is preceded by *from*, or *thence* is used, or some similar word.

"That no new loves impression ever could  
*Bereave* it thence."—*Spenser: F. Q. V. vi. 2*.

**B.** Intransitive:

"... abroad the sword *bereaveth*, at home there is as death."—*Lam.* i. 23.

"Crabb thus distinguishes between the verbs to *bereave*, to *deprive*, and to *strip*:—To *bereave* expresses more than *deprive*, but less than *strip*, which in this sense is figurative, and denotes a total *bereavement*: one is *bereaved* of children, *deprived* of pleasures, and *stripped* of property: we are *bereaved* of that on which we set most value. The act of *bereaving* does violence to our inclination; we are *deprived* of the ordinary comforts and conveniences of life; they cease to be ours: we are *stripped* of the things which we most want; we are thereby rendered as it were naked. *Deprivations* are preparatory to *bereavements*; if we cannot bear the one patiently, we may expect to sink under the other. Common prudence should teach us to look with unconcern on our *deprivations*: Christian faith should enable us to consider every *bereavement* as a step to perfection; that when *stripped* of all worldly goods we may be invested with those more exalted and lasting honours which await the faithful disciple of Christ.

**ber-rē-aved**, *pa. par. & a.* [BEREAVE.]

**ber-rē-ave-mēt**, *s.* [Eng. *bereave*; *ment*.] The state of being deprived of. (Specially used of the loss of relatives by death.)

**ber-rē-av-ēr**, *s.* [Eng. *bereave(e)*; -*er*.] One who or that which bereaves.

"Yet hast thou lost at once all these, and he thine only *bereaver*."—*Speed: Hist. of St. Britaine: The Danes*, ad. 787.

**ber-rē-av-īng**, *pr. par.* [BEREAVE.]

**ber-rē-ft**, *pa. par.* [BEREAVE.]

"For to my care a charge is left,  
Dangerous to one of aid *berest*."  
—*Scott: Rob Roy*, iv. 4.

**Bēr-ēn-gār-ī-an**, *a. & s.* [Lat., &c., *Berengarius*, and Eng. suff. -an.]

**A.** As adjective: Pertaining or relating to Berengarius or his views.

"In this history of the *Berengarian* controversy..."  
—*Mosheim: Ch. Hist.*—Note by Reid.

**B.** As subst., *Ch. Hist. (plur.)*: Berengarians. The followers of Berengarius or those who shared his views regarding the Sacred Communion. Some Berengarians held consubstantiation, but others anticipated the Zwinglian doctrine that the communion elements were only symbols and signs of the body and blood of Christ, and not that body and blood themselves. [BERENGARIANISM.]

**Bēr-ēn-gār-ī-an-īsm**, *s.* [Eng. *Berengarianism*; -ism.]

**Ch. Hist. & Theol.**: The system of belief held by Berengarius, or Berenger, canon and master of the school at Tours, afterwards Archdeacon of Angers, who about the year 1045, or by other accounts 1047 or 1049, rejected the doctrine of the real presence, teaching, according to Mosheim, doctrine identical with that afterwards propounded by Zwinglius and Calvin; but documents since discovered have shown that what he held was consubstantiation, the doctrine afterwards put forth by Luther, and still maintained by the Lutherans. [CONSUBSTANTIATION.] Though the Church had not strictly defined its belief, yet the great majority of its members held the doctrine of the real presence [TRANSUBSTANTIATION], and the views of Berengarius were condemned in councils in 1050, 1055, 1062, 1063, 1073, 1079, and 1080. Under the influence of fear he mystified, and even recanted, his conscientious belief, but like Galileo, always returned to it again when the immediate danger was over.

**Bēr-ēn-gōl-īte**, *s.* [Named from St. Juan de Berengela, in Peru, where it occurs.] A mineral closely akin to, if not even a variety of, asphalt, said to form a pitch lake in the localities where it is found.

**Bēr-ē-nī-çō**, **Bēr-nī-çō**, *s.* [Lat. *Berenice*, *Berenice*; Macedonian Gr. *Bepivnc* (*Berenikē*), *Bepivnc* (*Berenikē*); Class. Gr. *Φερεινική* (*Phereinikē*); from *φερεινικος* (*phereinikos*) = carrying off victory, victorious; *φέρω* (*phērō*) = to bear or carry, *νικῆ* (*nikē*) = victory.]

**A.** Of the form *Berenice*: The name of various Egyptian queens of the Macedonian dynasty of the Lagidæ.

**B.** Of the form *Bernice*: The eldest daughter of Herod Agrippa I., and the sister of Agrippa II. (Acts xxv. 13, 23; xxvi. 30.)

**Berenice's Hair**. [Called after *Berenice* (the third of the name), wife, about B.C. 248, of Ptolemy Euergetes, king of Egypt. Whilst her husband was fighting in Asia she vowed her hair to Venns, in whose temple it was consequently placed. It was stolen, or else the priests flung it away, and then Conon of Samos at once allayed the annoyance of the king at its disappearance, and made religious capital for the temple, by proclaiming that it had been taken up to the sky and placed among the seven stars in the tail of Leo.]

**Astron.**: The English rendering of the words *Coma Berenices*, one of the nine constellations introduced by Hevelius. It is in the northern hemisphere, and consists of indistinct stars between Bootes and the tail of Leo.

\* **ber-ere**, *s.* [BEARER.] A bearer or carrier.

"Barris on the schuldridis of the *bereria*."—*Wycliffe* (Numb. iv. 6).

\* **berre'-skyn**, *s.* A bear's skin.

"He had a *bereskyn* colehik for old."  
—*Chaucer: C. T.*, 2,144.

\* **berre-warde**, *s.* [BEARWARD.] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\* **ber-freȝ**, \* **ber-fray**, \* **bew-fray**, *s.* [O. Fr. *berfroir*, *berfrei*, *belefrei*.] [BELFREY.]

1. A movable tower, generally of wood, employed in sieges.

"Alliandred and his folk alle  
Fate assailed heore wallis  
Myȝ *berfreyes*, with alle gyn  
Geȝ they myghte the cite wyne."  
—*Alvander*, 2,777-80.

2. A tower built of stone. It was so applied to a stone prison at Berwick. (S. in *Boucher*.)

"From this came the word BELFREY (q.v.).

**berg**, *s.* [A.S. *berg*, *beorg*, *beorh*, *gebeorh* = (1) a hill, a mountain, (2) a rampart, a fortification, (3) a heap or barrow; Sw., Dut., & Ger. *berg*; Dan. *bjerg* = a mountain, a hill.]

† **I.** As the half of a compound word:

1. A mountain, a hill; as *ice-berg*, a mountain or hill of ice.

2. (Altered to *Berk*): A barrow, a heap of stones, a burial mound; as *Berkhamstead* (A.S. *Beor-hamstede*). (*Bosworth*.)

**II.** As an independent word, most frequently of ice:

1. A mountain, a hill, a high mass.

"... glittering *bergs* of ice."  
—*Tennyson: The Princess*.

**bēll**, **bōy**; **pōut**, **jōwī**; **cat**, **çell**, **chorus**, **çhīn**, **bençh**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**; **sin**, **aç**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**. **ph** = **ƿ**  
-**clan**, -**tian** = **shan**. -**tion**, -**sion** = **shūn**; -**tion**, -**şion** = **zhūn**. -**cious**, -**tiuous**, -**sious** = **shūs**. -**ble**, -**dle**, &c. = **bēl**, **dēl**.



\*2. *Fig.*: A Being, a person, or a thing which protects; a protector, a defence.

"After this was god to abram:  
"Thin *berg* an tin wenger is ham."  
*Story of Gen. & Exod.* (ed. Morris, 1865), 925-26.

**berg-butter**, *s.* A mineral, a variety of Halotrichite. It is an efflorescence of a consistency like that of butter, consisting of an impure alum or copperas. It occurs in Continental Europe and Asia, but is not known as a British mineral.

¶ On the Continent the designation *Berg-crystal* (analogous to our word *rock-crystal*) has sometimes been given to quartz.

**bér-gà-mô**, *s.* [BERGAMOT, IV.]

**bér-gà-môt**, *s. & a.* [In Sw. *bergamott* (*påron*), *bergamot* (*pare*) = bergamot (pear); Dut. *bergamot*; Ger. *bergamotte*; Fr. *bergamote*; Sp. *bergameto*, the tree, and *bergamota*, the pear; Port. *bergamota*; Ital. *bergamotta*, the tree; *bergamotta*, the pear. From *Bergamo*, in Italy.]

**A. As substantive:**

**I. Of odoriferous plants or their immediate products:**

1. A kind of orange, the Bergamot Orange (*Citrus bergamia*). It is very fragrant. Both the flowers and fruit furnish an essential oil of a delicious odour, much prized as a perfume. The term is used—

(a) Of the tree now described.

(b) Of its fruit.

(c) Of the essential oil or perfume derived from it.

"The better hand more busy gives the nose  
Its bergamot." Cooper: *Task*, bk. II.

2. A garden plant, *Monarda fistulosa*, of the Mint order, the smell of which is exactly that of oil of bergamot. (*Britten & Holland*.)

3. A kind of mint, the Bergamot Mint (*Mentha citrata*). (*Britten & Holland*.)

**II. Of the fruit of plants luscious to the taste:** A kind of pear luscious to the taste.

**III. Of substances scented with bergamot:** A kind of snuff prepared with bergamot.

**IV. Of other products of Bergamo, in Italy:** A coarse tapestry with flocks of wool, silk, cotton, hemp, and ox or goat's hair, said to have been first manufactured at Bergamo; also spelled *bergamo*.

**B. As adjective:** Pertaining or relating to the bergamot in any of the senses given above; as *bergamot oil*, the *bergamot pear*.

**bér-gân-dër**, *s.* [Mid. Eng., &c., *berg* = shelter, and *gander*. In Ger. *bergen*.] One of the names given to the Common Sheldrake, Sheldrake, or Burrow-duck, *Anas tadornæ* of Linnaeus, now called *Tadorna vulpæna*. It occurs in Britain. [SHELDRAKE, BURROW-DUCK, TADORNA.]

\***ber-gane**, *v.t.* [BARGAIN, *v.t.*]

\***ber-gane**, *s.* [BARGAIN, *s.*]

\***berge**, \***ber-gen**, *v.t.* [A.S. *beorgan* = to protect, to fortify.] To protect.

"And he so deden als he hem bead,  
He wisten him *bergen* fro the dead."  
*Story of Gen. & Exod.* (ed. Morris), 1,059-60.

\***bér-gër-ët**, *s.* [In Fr. *bergerie* = a sheep-fold, (*pl.*) pastoral poetry; *bergerette* = a young shepherdess; *berger* = a shepherd.] A pastoral song.

"There began anon  
A lady for to sing rich womanly  
A *berger* in praising the daisie."  
*Flour. & Leaf*.

\***börg-lës**, *a.* [Eng. *berg* = a shelter (BERG), and Ö. Eng. suff. *-les* = less.] Shelterless, unprotected.

**berg-man-nite**, *s.* [Named after Torbernus Bergmann, a mineralogist who flourished in the latter half of the eighteenth century.]

*Min.*: A variety of Natrolite, white or red in colour, occurring fibrous, massive, or in long prisms. It is found in Norway.

**berg-mas-tër**, *s.* [A.S. *beorg* = a hill, and Eng. *master*. In Dut. *bergmeester*; Ger. *bergmeister* = a surveyor of mines; *berg* = a mountain; *bergmesh* = a mine; *meister* = a master.] The bailiff or chief officer among the Derbyshire miners.

**berg-méal**, *s.* [In Ger. *bergmehle*.]

*Min.*: [ROCK-MEAL.]

**bèrg-môte**, *s.* [A.S. *beorg* = hill, and *mot*, *gemot* = a meeting, an assembly; from *metian* = to meet.] A court held in Derbyshire for settling controversies among miners.

**Bèr-gô-mask**, *a. & s.* [From Ital. *Bergamasco* = an old province in the state of Venice.]

**A. As adjective:** Pertaining to Bergamasco. (Used of the people of that old province, who were ridiculed as being more clownish in manners and dialect than any other people in Italy. The Italian buffoons used to imitate their peculiarities.)

¶ *Bergomask Dance*: A rustic dance as performed by the people now described.

"Will it please you to see the epilogue, or hear a *bergomask dance*, between two of our company?"—*Shakesp.*: *Mids. Night's Dream*, v. 1.

**B. As substantive:** The dance now described.

"But, come, your *Bergomask*: let your epilogue alone."—*Shakesp.*: *Mids. Night's Dream*, v. 1. (Nares.)

\***ber-guylt**, *s.* The Shetland name of a fish, the Black Goby. (*Edmonstone*: *Zetland*.)

**bèr-gýlt**, **bèr-gil**, **bèr-gle**, **bèr-gëll**, *s.* [Etymology doubtful. (The form *bergyll* is in Yarrell; *bergle* and *bergell* in Jamieson.)]

1. The name given in Shetland, and adopted by Yarrell, for a fish (the *Sebastes Norvegicus* of Cuv., the *Perca marina* of Linnaeus), belonging to the order *Acanthopterygii* and the family "With hard cheeks." It is called also the Norway Haddock, but has no real affinity to the haddock proper. It is an arctic fish, but occurs occasionally on the coasts of Scotland.

2. A fish, the Ballan Wrasse (*Labrus bergylla* (Ascanius) *Labrus tinca* (Linnaeus), found in Orkney, &c. (*Barry*: *Orkney*.)

\***ber-hed** (plur. \***ber-hedie**), *s.* [O. Scotch *berre* = boar, and *hede* = Eng. head.] A boar's head. (*Scotch*.)

"Three *berhedis* he bair."  
*Goswin and Goh*, II. 23. (*Jamieson*.)

**bè-rhyme** (*h* silent), *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be-*, and *rhyme*, *v.* In Ger. *berhimen*; Dut. *berhimen*.] To rhyme about, to introduce into rhyme. (Used in contempt.)

"... marry, she had a better love to *berhyme* her."  
—*Shakesp.*: *Rom. & Jul.*, II. 4.

**bè-rhymed** (*h* silent), *pa. par. & a.* [BER-RHYME.]

**bè-rhým-ing** (*h* silent), *pr. par.* [BERHYME.]

\***bèr-y-all** (1), *s.* [BERYL.] The same as *BERYL* (q.v.). (*Scotch*.)

"The new colour aching all the lands,  
Forgave the stannys scheme and *beriall* strand."  
*Doug.*: *Virgil*, *Prolog.* 400, 10. (*Jamieson*.)

\***bèr-y-all** (2), *s.* [BURIAL.] (*Scotch*.)

**bèr-y-bèr-y**, **bèr-y-bèr-y-a**, **bèr-y-bèr-rí**, **bar-bí-èrg**, *s.* [From Cingalese *berí* *bhayree* = weakness, inability; the reduplication *beriberi* or *bhayree bhayree* implying that this weakness or inability is present in double measure or in a very large degree. But it has been denied that such a word exists in Cingalese. Dr. Herklots derives it from *bharbari* = paralysis with anasarca, and Dr. Carter from Arab. *bahr* = asthma, and *bahrí* = marine.]

*Med.*: An acute disease characterised by oppression of breathing, by general oedema, by paralytic weakness, and by numbness of the lower extremities. It is generally fatal. It occurs in Ceylon among the coloured troops, and on some portions of the Indian coast. Earlier authorities consider *beriberi* and *barbiers* distinct, but more recent medical observers regard them as identical. (Dr. Carter: *Trans. Med. Soc. Bombay*, 1847. *Dechambre*: *Cycl.*, &c.)

\***bèr-ic**, *s.* [A.S. *bearo* = a high or hilly place, a grove, a wood, a hill covered with wood.] A grove or garden.

"The sell a chappell had on th' easterne side,  
Upon the wester side a grove or *beric*."  
*Sir J. Harrington*: *Ork. Fur.* xii. 57.

\***bèr-y-èng**, *pr. par.* [BURYING.]

\***bèr-y-ís**, *s.* (*Scotch*.) [A.S. *byrigels* = a sepulchre.] A sepulchre; sepulture. [BRIEL.]

"The body of the quene (because she slew hir self) was inhibit to lye in cristin *berik*."—*Beland.*: *Cron.*, bk. ix., ch. 29. (*Jamieson*.)

**bè-ril-lý-üm**, *s.* [BERYLLIUM.]

\***ber-inde**, *pa. par.* [BEAR, *v.*]

\***ber-ing**, *s.* [BEARING.]

\***ber-inge lepe**, *s.* [A.S. *bere* = barley, *leap* = a basket.] A basket wherein to carry barley or other grain.

"*Beringe lepe*: Canistra."—*Prompt. Parv.*

**bèr-ís**, *s.* [From Gr. *βῆρος* (*bēros*) = a garment. (*Agassiz*. *Not in Liddell & Scott*.)]

*Entom.*: A genus of Diptera (two-winged flies) belonging to the family *Xylophagidae* (Wood-eaters). They are small metallic-coloured insects, the larvæ of which feed on decaying wood.

\***bèr-isch**, *v.t.* [BERY, BURY.]

\***bèr-kar**, *s.* [BARKER.] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\***bèr-kën**, \***bèr-kýn**, *v.t. & t.* To bark [BARK.] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

**Bèrk-lëy-a**, *s.* [Named after the Rev. M. J. Berkeley, an eminent cryptogamic botanist.]

*Bot.*: A genus of Diatomaceæ, of the sub-order *Naviculeæ*. *Berkeleya fragilis* is parasitic on *Zostera marina* and on some Algae.

\***bèr-kýng**, \***bèr-kýnge**, *s.* [BARKING.] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

† **ber-le**, *s.* [BERYL.] (*Houlate*.)

\***ber-lep**, *s.* [BERINGE-LEPE.] A basket.

"Thel gedriden vens *berlepis* of relif that was laft."  
—*Wycliffe*: *Works* (ed. Arnold), I. 17.

\***bèr-lík**, *a.* [BARLEY.] Made of barley. (*Scotch*.)

\***berlik-malt**, *s.* Malt made of barley.  
"... fifty quarters of *berlik-malt*."—*Act Audit.* A., 1488, p. 147. (*Jamieson*.)

**bèr-lín** (1), \***bièr-lín**, \***bièr-lýng**, *s.* [From Gael. *berlinn* = a galley.] A sort of galley. (*Scotch*.)

"There's a place where their *berlins* and galleys, as they call them, used to lie in long *synes*."—*Scott*: *Guy Mannering*, ch. 12.

**Bèr-lín** (2) (occasionally as in example under II. **bèr-lín**), *s. & a.* [For etymology see A., I., II., and B. below.]

**A. As substantive:**

*I. Geog.*: [Sw., Dan., Ger., &c., *Berlin*; Dut. *Berlijn*. From Vendic *berle* = uncultivated land.] The capital of Prussia and of the modern German empire.

*II. Coachmaking*: [In Sw. *Berliner-vagn* = Berlin-waggon; Dan. *Berlinst-bogn*; Dut. & Ger. *Berline*; Sp. & Ital. *Berlina*; Port. *Berlinda*.] A species of four-wheeled carriage having a sheltered seat behind the body and separate from it. It was introduced previous to 1673 by Philip de Chiese, of Piedmont, who was in the service of William, Elector of Brandenburg.

"Beware of Latin, authors all!  
Nor think your verses sterling,  
Though with a golden pen you scrawl,  
And scribble in a *berlin*."  
*Swift*.

**B. As adjective:** Pertaining to, or in any way connected with Berlin city.

**Berlin or Prussian blue**, *s.* [PRUSSIAN BLUE.]

\***bèr-ling**, *s.* [Eng. *bear*, and dim. suff. *-ling*.] A young bear.

"All the *berlings* brast out at ones."  
*Depos. of Rich.* II., p. 18.

**bèr-lín-ite**, *s.* [Named after Prof. N. H. Berlin, of the University of Lund.]

*Min.*: A massive and compact quartz-looking mineral, colourless or grayish or pale rose-red. Its hardness is 6, its sp. gr. 2.61. Compos.: Phosphoric acid, 55.9; alumina, 40.5; water, 3.6 = 100. It occurs in Scania.

\***bèr-lý** (1), *a.* [BURLY.] (*Scotch*.)

\***bèr-lý** (2), *a.* [Corrupted from *barry* (?).]

*Her.*: An old term for *barry*.

**berm**, **berme** (1), *s.* [In Fr. *berme*; Ger. *berme*, *brame*, *bräme* = the border of a field.]

1. *Fortification*: A narrow, level space at the foot of the exterior slope of a parapet, to keep the crumbling materials of the parapet from falling into the ditch. [ABATTIS.]

2. *Engineering*: A ledge or bench on the side or at the foot of a bank, parapet, or cutting, to catch earth that may roll down the slope or to strengthen the bank. In canals, it is a ledge on the opposite side to the tow-path, at the foot of a talus or slope, to keep earth which may roll down the bank from falling

**fâte**, **fât**, **färe**, **amidst**, **whât**, **fáll**, **father**; **wë**, **wët**, **hëre**, **camël**, **hër**, **thère**; **pîne**, **pît**, **sîre**, **sîr**, **marine**; **gô**, **pôt**, **or**, **wöre**, **wôlf**, **wôlf**, **whô**, **sôn**; **mûte**, **cûb**, **cûre**, **ûnite**, **cûr**, **rûle**, **fûll**; **trý**, **Sýrian**. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



into the water. Slopes in successive benches have a berm at each notch, or when a change of slope occurs, on reaching a different soil.

\* **ber-man**, *s.* [A.S. *berman* = a man who bears, a porter, *ber* = bare, pret. of *beran* = to bear.] A porter.

"Bermen, bermen, hider swithe."  
Havelok the Dane, 335. (S. in Boucher.)

\* **berme** (2), *s.* [BARN.] (Prompt. Parv.)

\* **ber-mén**, *s.* [From BERME (2).] To foam.  
"Bermen or spurgyn as ale or other lyke." Spoma.  
Prompt. Parv.

**ber-mil-li-ans**, *s. pl.* [Etym. doubtful.]

In Commerce: The name of linen and fustian materials.

**Bér-mū-dā** (pl. **Bér-mū-dāg**, \* **Ber-moothes**, \* **Bar-moo-dag**), *s. & a.* [Named after Juan Bermudez, a Spaniard who is said to have touched at the islands in 1522; or, as May thinks, from a Spanish vessel called Bermudez being cast away there.]

**A. As substantive:**

1. *Geog.*: A group of islands in the Atlantic Ocean, between lat. 32° and 33° N., about 580 miles from Cape Hatteras in North Carolina, on the American continent, and 645 miles from Atwood's Keys, the nearest point of the West Indian Islands.

"Thou call'dst me up at midnight to fetch dew  
From the still vex'd Bermoothes."  
Shakespeare: *Tempest*, I. 2.

¶ If Ben Jonson may be trusted, when the Bermudas were first discovered, a practice seems to have prevailed for fraudulent debtors to elude their creditors by embarking for these beautiful coral islands.

"There's an old debt of forty, I g'n' my word  
For one is run away to the Bermudas."  
Ben Jonson: *Devil an Ass*, III. 3.

Hence arose the second meaning of the word. (2.) (*Nares*.)

2. *Topography (plur.)*: A place in London, called also the *Straights* = straits. The term is supposed to have referred to the narrow passages north of the Strand, near Covent Garden, which were admirably adapted to the necessities of fraudulent debtors (1), and yet more to those of educated literary men and others who had to keep up a good appearance on slender resources.

"Turn pirates here at land,  
He's their Bermudas and their Straights I ch' Strand."  
B. Jonson: *Epide*, to Sir Edm. Dromio, vol. vi, 361.

3. A kind of tobacco probably brought from Bermuda, where the tobacco-plant flourishes.  
"Where being furnished with tinder, match, and a sort of decayed *harmoodas*, they smoke it most terribly."—*Clitius*: *Whims*, p. 135.

**B. As adjective:** Pertaining to the Bermudas.

*Bermudas cedar*, *Bermudian cedar*: *Juniperus Bermudiana*, a species of cedar which covers the Bermuda islands. The timber is made into ships, boats, and pencils. The wood of *Juniperus Barbadosensis*, the Barbadoes Cedar, is sometimes imported with it under the same name.

**Bér-mū-dī-ān**, **Bér-mū-dī-ān**, *a. & s.* [Eug. Bermud(a); -i-an.]

**A. As adj.**: Pertaining to Bermuda or the Bermudians; growing in the Bermudas.

**B. As subst.**: A native of the Bermudas.

"... the Bermudians are among the most dexterous of fishermen, especially with the harpoon."—*Penny Cyclop.*, IV. 201.

¶ *Bermudian Cedar*. [BERMUDAS CEDAR.]

**Bér-mū-dī-ān-a**, **Bér-mūd-i-ā-na**, *s.* [From *Bermudian* (q.v.), and suffix *-a*.] A beautiful plant of the Flag order—the *Sisyrinchium Bermudianum*, called also in the Bermudas, where it grows wild, the Blue-eyed Grass.

\* **bér-mýn**, *v.t.* The same as *BERMEN* (q.v.). (Prompt. Parv.)

\* **berm** (1), \* **berne** (1), *s.* [BARN.]

"He shal geve his corne in to his berne."—*Wycliffe* (Matt. III. 12).

\* **berm** (2), **berne** (2), *s.* [A.S. *bearn* = a child, a man.]

1. A warrior.  
"The Erie of Kent, that cruel berne and bauld."  
Wallace, VI. 649, M.S.

2. A man of rank or authority.  
"The renk ralkit to the Roy, with his riche rout;  
Salut the bauld berne, with ane blith wout."  
Goswin & Gok, IV. 22.

3. Any man.

"For fere of houndis, and that awfull berne."  
Doug.: *Virgil*, 439, 22. (Jamieson.)

**bér-na-cle**, \* **bér-näck**, \* **bér-nák** (1), *s.* [BARNACLE (1), BERNACLE.] (Prompt. Parv.)

\* **bér-nák** (2), \* **bér-na-kill**, **bér-na-kyll**, *s.* [BERNACLE (2), BERNICLE, BARNACLE (2).] (Prompt. Parv.)

**Bér-nar-dine**, **Bér-nar-din**, *a. & s.* [In Sw., Dan., & Ger. *Bernhardiner* (s.); Fr. *Bernardin*; Sp. & Port. *Bernardo* (s.); Ital. *Bernardini* (s. pl.). From BERNARD (B.).]

**A. As adjective:** Pertaining to the monks of the order of St. Bernard.

"Hard by, in hospitable shade,  
A reverend pilgrim dwells,  
Well worth the whole Bernardine brood."  
Scott: *Marmion*, VI. 18.

**B. As substantive** (pl. *Bernardines*):

*Church History*: The name given to the Cistercian monks, a branch of the old Benedictines, from the very eminent St. Bernard, who, entering the order, gave it such an impulse that he was considered its second founder. St. Bernard was born at Fontaine, near Dijon, in A.D. 1091; in 1115 became abbot of a Cistercian monastery at Clairvaux, in the territory of Langres; in 1127, before the Council of Troyes, advocated the establishment of the Knights Templars; and in 1146 carried out his most notable achievement, inducing the kings of France and Germany to enter on a crusade (the second of the series), which ended, contrary to his expectations, in great disaster. He died in 1153. His order was revived in 1664 by Armand Jean Bouthelie de Raucé, and long flourished under the name of the Reformed Bernardines of La Trappe. (*Mosheim*: *Ch. Hist.* Cent. xii., xvii.)

\* **berne** (1), *s.* [BERN (1).] (Chaucer.)  
**berne-yard**, *s.* [BARN-YARD.]

\* **berne** (2), *s.* (Scottish.) [BERN (2).]

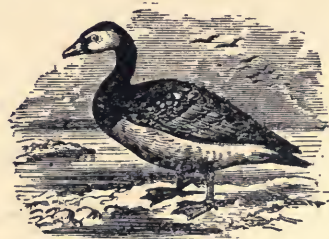
\* **bér-nét**, *s.* The crime of arson.

**bér-ní-cle**, **bér-na-cle**, **bar-na-cle** (cle as *cel*), \* **bar-na-kylle**, \* **bér-näck**, \* **bér-nák**, *s.* [In Low Lat. *barnacus*, *barrita*, *barnites* (Prompt. Parv.).] [BARNACLE.]

1. The cirriped called a BARNACLE (q.v.).

2. The bernicle-goose.

**bernicle-goose**, **bernicle-goose**, **bernicle-goose**, *s.* A species of goose, *Anser leucopsis*, sometimes called also *Anser bernicla*. The connection in name with the cirriped called a barnacle was that the bird was supposed to be developed from the cirriped. The Solan Goose was also said to be so



BERNICLE GOOSE.

developed. [See examples under BARNACLE.] Gerard, in his *Herbal*, wrote in 1636 as if he had seen the growth of the bird from the cirriped; but the celebrated Ray, in his edition of *Willughby*, published in 1678, rejected the myth, as the French naturalist Belon had done more than a century before. The Bernicle Goose has the upper part of the head, neck, and shoulders black; the rest of the upper parts marbled with blue, gray, black, and white; the sides ashy-gray; the lower parts white; the head and tail black. It spends the summer in the Northern latitudes, appearing in autumn abundantly in Ireland and on the north-west shores of Britain. On the eastern and southern coasts it is rarer, the Brent or Brant Goose (*Anser brachyotus*) there taking its place. The food of the bernicle-goose consists chiefly of algae and the *Zostera marina*.

**bér-noûse**, *s.* [BURNOUS.]

\* **bern'-ston**, *s.* [BRIMSTONE.]  
"Thou eselt yuinde ver and bernston."  
Avenbie, p. 139.

\* **bern-team**, *s.* [A.S. *bearn-team* = posterity; from *bearn* = a child, and *teamian* = to generate.] Posterity.

"Oswas was moyses eain  
And chore was in bernteam."  
Story of Gen. & Exod. (ed. Morris), 3,747, 3,748.

\* **bér-rób**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *rob*. In Sw. *beröfra*; Dan. *beröve*; Ger. *berauben*.] To rob. [BEREAVE.]

\* **bér-rób-bed**, *pa. par. & a.* [BEROB.]  
"She said, 'Ah dearest Lord! what evil stars  
On you hath frown'd and pour'd his influence  
That of your selfe ye thus berobbed are.'"  
Spenser: *F. Q.*, I. viii. 2.

\* **bér-rób-bing**, *pr. par.* [BEROB.]

**Bér-rô-ê**, *s.* [From Lat. *Beroe*; Gr. *Bepoî* (*Beroë*).]

1. *Class. Myth. & History*: A daughter of Oceanus. Also the name of several women connected with Thrace, Illyria, &c.

2. *Zool.*: A genus of animals, the typical one of the family Beroideæ (q.v.). The Beroes are oval or globular-bodied animals, transparent and gelatinous, with cirri from pole to pole, and two long tentacles fringed with cirri, which aid them in breathing and in locomotion. They have a mouth, a stomach, and an anal aperture. They are free swimming organisms inhabiting the sea, sometimes rotating, and at night phosphorescent.

**bér-rô-î-dæ**, *s. pl.* [Lat. *Bero(e)*; -idæ.]

*Zool.*: A family of animals placed by Cuvier, Owen, and others in the class *Aculeapha*, by Carpenter and Dallas in that of *Discophora* (the equivalent of *Aculeapha*); and by Huxley in the *Coelenterata* and the order *Ctenophora*. [BEROE.]

**bér-rô-sûs**, *s.* [From Lat. *Berosus*; Gr. *Βήρωσις* (*Bêrôsis*), *Βήρωσις* (*Bêrôsis*) = a celebrated historian, a priest of Belus, in Babylon, in the 3rd century B.C.]

*Entom.*: A genus of beetles belonging to the family Hydrophilidæ. They have prominent eyes, a narrow thorax, a dusky-yellow hue, with dark metallic bronze markings. They swim in ponds, often in an inverted position. Several species occur in Britain.

\* **bér-ô-we**, \* **ber-we**, *s.* [From A.S. *beorn* = a grove, *beawe* = to a grove.] A shadow. [BERIE.]

"Berowe or shadowe."—Prompt. Parv.  
"Berowe or shadowe."—Ibid.

**bér-rîed**, *a.* [Eng. *berry*; -i-ed.]

In Bot.: Having a juicy, succulent texture; baccate.

"Or when I feel about my feet  
The berries briony fold."  
Tennyson: *The Talking Oak*.

**ber'-ry** (1), \* **ber'-y**, \* **ber'-ye**, \* **ber** (pl. **ber'-ries**, \* **ber'-ies**, \* **ber'-rén**), *s. & a.* [A.S. *berie*, *berige* = a berry, a grape; Icel. *ber*; Sw. *bär*; Dan. *ber*; (N. H.) Ger. *beere*; M. H. Ger. *ber*; O. H. Ger. & O. S. *beri*; L. Ger. *besing*; Dut. *bes*, *basie*; Gotl. *bask*. Compare Lat. *bacca*, and Sansc. *bhaskhya* = food; *bhaskh* = to eat.]

**A. As substantive:**

I. *Ordinary Language:*

1. Any fleshy fruit.

"Nor, creeping through the woods, the gilded race  
Of berries." Thomson: *Seasons*; *Summer*.

¶ Locally used for a gooseberry (q.v.).

2. One of the eggs in the roe of a fish or of a lobster, which, when in spawn, are said to be in berry.

II. *Botany:*

\* 1. *Formerly*: Any fleshy fruit.

2. *Now*: A "bacca," a many-celled and seeded inferior, indehiscent, pulpy fruit, the seeds of which becoming detached, when they are mature, from their placentæ, are loosely scattered through the pulp of the fruit.

**B. As adjective:** Bearing berries, composed of berries, or in any other way pertaining to berries.

**berry-bearing**, *a.* Bearing a berry or berries.  
"... and berry-bearing thornia."  
Cooper: *The Task*, v. 22.

**berry-brown** (Eng.), \* **bery-browne** (O. Scotch), *a. & s.*

**boil**, **boy**; **pout**, **jowl**; **cat**, **gell**, **chorus**, **chin**, **bench**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**; **sin**, **as**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**. -**ing**.  
-**cian**, -**tian** = **shan**. -**tion**, -**sion** = **shün**; -**tion**, -**sion** = **zhün**. -**cious**, -**tious**, -**sious** = **shüs**. -**ble**, -**cle**, &c. = **bel**, **cel**.



**A. As adjective:** Brown as a berry.

**B. As substantive:** A shade of brown approaching red.

**berry-coffee, s.** The coffee shrub; coffee unground.

"Certainly this *berry-coffee*, the root and leaf beetle, the leaf tobacco, . . . do all condense the spirits."—*Bacon: Nat. Hist.*, Cent. viii., § 738.

**berry-formed, a.** Of the form of a berry.

\* **ber-rý (2), s.** [Corrupted from *barrow* (q.v.).] A barrow.

**ber-rý (1), v.i. & t.** [From *berry*, s.]

**A. Intransitive:** To bear a berry or berries.

**B. Transitive:** To impregnate with spawn.

\* **ber-rý (2), v.t.** [From O. Sw. *baeria*; Icel. *beria* = to beat, to fight.]

"To *berry* a barn; to beat a child."—*Jamieson*.

¶ In the south of Scotland it is used chiefly for threshing corn.

**ber-rý-a, s.** [Named after Dr. Andrew Berry, a Madras botanist.]

**Bot.** : A genus of trees belonging to the order *Tiliaceæ* (Lindenblooms). The only known species, *Berrya ammonilla*, grows in the Philippine Islands and Ceylon. The wood is called Trincomalee wood, and is used in the construction of the Madras massoola boats.

\* **ber-sæl, \*ber-sëll, \*ber-tël, \*by-selle, \*ber-cël, s.** [Compare Gaelic *baraille* = a butt.] A mark to shoot at, a butt.

"*Bersæl*: Meta."—*Prompt. Par.*

\* **ber-sæl-ët, \*bar-sël-ët, s.** [From Ger. *bersen* = to shoot (?).] A species of bow (?) (*Boucher*); an engine employed for shooting, possibly the cross-bow (*Stevenson*).

"With bow and with barcellet  
Under the bows."

*Gawain & Gok*, l. 3. (*Boucher*.)

**ber-særk, ber-sër-kar, ber-sër-kër, s.** [Scand. *berserkr*. Remotely etymology uncertain, but prob. = bear-skin, or bear-coat. See example.] A name given to the Norse warriors, said to have been possessed of preternatural strength and ferocity; hence a pirate, a bravo.

"The songs of the Sealds are full of descriptions of these champions, and do not permit us to doubt that the *Berserkars*, so called from fighting without armour."—*Sir Walter Scott: Pirate*, note b.

¶ Used also attributively, especially in the expression, *berserker rage* = frenzied fury.

**ber-sim-lî-chî, s.** [Mod. Gr.] A sort of silk used for embroidery.

\* **ber-sis, s.** [O. Fr. *barce, berche*.] A kind of cannon formerly used at sea, resembling the faucon, but shorter and of a larger calibre.

"Mak reddi your cannons . . . pascollans, *beris*, doggis, *doubt beris*, hagbutis of croche, half haggis, culverenis ande half schot."—*Complaint of Scot.*, p. 64.

\* **ber-stël, s.** [BRISTLE.]

\* **ber's-ten, v.t. & t.** [BURST.]

**bert, s.** as a termination in the names of men. [A.S. *beorht* = bright.] Bright, in the sense of illustrious or famous; as *Egbert* = eternally famous, from *eoe* = eternal; *Sigbert* = famous conqueror; from *sige*, *sege*, *sigor* = victory.

**ber-tër-ô-a, s.** [Named after Charles Joseph Bertero, a friend of De Candolle's.]

**Bot.** : A genus of cruciferous plants. *B. tin-canua*, or Hoary Berteroa, has been found in one or two places in the south of England, but is certainly not indigenous.

**berth (1), † birth (2), s.** [Etym. doubtful. Wedgwood considers it the same word with the provincial *berth* = a shelter for cattle, and derives it from A.S. *beorgan* = to defend (*BARROW, BURROW*); *Mahn, Skeat*, &c., deduce it from Eng. *berth*.] [BIRTH.]

**A. Technically:**

**I. Nautical:**

1. A proper distance between ships lying at anchor or under sail. (*Harris*.)

To give a wide berth to: To keep far away from. (*Lit. & fig.*)

2. A convenient place to moor a ship in.

3. The berth of a mess: The proper place on board for the mess to put their chests in. (*Harris*.)

4. A sleeping-place of limited dimensions on board ship. It consists of a box or shelf, usually permanent, occupying a space against the wall of a state-room or cabin.

**II. Railway travelling:** A sleeping-place, like that described under A., 4, in a Pullman's or other railway sleeping-car.

¶ In railway cars berths are usually made at two elevations; the lower one is made up by bridging the space between two adjacent seats, the upper berth by letting down a shelf from above. [SLEEPING-CAR.]

**B. Ord. Lang.** : A situation, an appointment. (Used specially in the phrase, "A comfortable berth," by which is meant an official situation in which the pay is handsome and the duties light.)

**berth and space.**

**Ship-building:** The distance between the moulding-edge of one bent or frame of a ship and the moulding of another bent or frame. The same as ROOM AND SPACE.

\* **berth (2), s.** [Icel. & O. Sw. *bræða* = rage; Sw. *bräd* = hot, eager, keen.] Rage (?) (*Wyn-toun*). (*Scotch*.)

"Than past that fra the Kyng in werth,

And alw, and heryld in thare berth."

*Wynoun*, vii., 9, 41. (*Jamieson*.)

**berth, birth, v.t.** [From *berth*, s.] To allot each seaman a place for his hammock. (*Totten*.)

**Bër-tha, s.** [Teutonic female name. A.S. *beorht* = bright. The Greeks substituted *Eὐδοξία* (*Eudoxia*) = good name, good report, fame, for the Teutonic *Bertha*.]

**Astron.** : An asteroid, the 154th found. It was discovered by Prosper Henry on the 4th of November, 1875.

**berthed, † birthed, pa. par. & a.** [BERTH, v.]

**ber-thël-lä, s.** A species of marine mollusks.

\* **ber-thene, \*bir-thun, s.** [BURDEN.]

"As an heuy *berthun*, tho ben maad heuy on me."—*Wycliffe* (*Ps.* xxxvii. 6).

**ber-thi-ër-ine, s.** [Named after Berthier, a French chemist and mineralogist, with suffix *-ine*.] A mineral, called also Chamoisite (q.v.).

**ber-thi-ër-ite, s.** [From Berthier, a French chemist and mineralogist.] A mineral occurring in elongated prisms, or massive, fibrous massive, plumose, or granular. It has a metallic lustre and a dark steel-gray colour, often with iridescent spots; the hardness is 2–3, the sp. gr. 4–4.3. Compos.: Sulphur, 29.9; antimony, 57.0; and iron 13.1 = 100. It occurs in Cornwall; in France, Saxony, Hungary, New Brunswick, and California.

**berth-ing, † birth-ing, pr. par., a., & s.** [BERTH, v.]

**A. & B. As pres. par. & par. adj.:** In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**C. As substantive (Nautical):**

1. The act of giving an anchorage to.

2. The act of furnishing with a berth.

\* **berth-in-sek, \*bird-in-sek, \*burd-in-sek, s.** [A.S. *gebirðthyn in sæcce* = a burden in a sack; or from *gebeora* = to carry.]

**Law of Berthinsæk:** A law, according to which no man was to be punished capitally for stealing a calf, sheep, or as much meat as he could carry on his back in a sack. (*Scotch*.)

"Be the law of *Birdinsæk* na man euld die, or be hanged for the theft of an eschepe, ane weale, or for sa meikle meale as he may beare vpon his backe in ane seck; bot all sike thaus and pay ane eschepe or ane cow to him in quhais land he is taken, and inair-over euld be scourged."—*Skene*. (*Jamieson*.)

**ber-thöl-lët-î-a, s.** [Named after Berthollet, a celebrated French chemist, who was born on the 9th of December, 1743, and died on the 6th November, 1822.]

**Bot.** : A genus of plants belonging to the order *Lecythidaceæ*. The only species is a large tree, growing 100 feet high, with a diameter of two feet, found in the forests which fringe the Orinoco. It has yellowish-white flowers, with six unequal petals, and a fleshy ring consisting of many white stamina. The fruit is the size of a man's head, with four cells and six or eight nuts. These are called Brazil or, from the place where they are shipped, Para nuts, are an article of com-

merce, being eatable, besides furnishing a bland oil used by watchmakers and artists.



LEAF AND FRUIT OF BERTHOLETTIA.

At Para the fibrous bark of the tree is used in place of oakum for caulking ships.

\* **ber-ti-sène, s.** [BARTIZAN.] (*O. Scotch*.)

**ber-tram, s.** [In Ger. *bertram*; corrupted from Lat. *pyrethrum* (q.v.).] The name of two plants.

1. According to Lyte, the name of a Composite plant, *Pyrethrum parthenium*.

2. According to Parkinson, a name of *Anacyclus pyrethrum*, also one of the *Compositæ*.

\* **ber-tÿn, v.t.** [From A.S. *brytan* = to break.] [BRITTYN.] To strike; to batter. (*Scotch*.)

\* **ber-u-ham, s.** [BERWHAM.]

**Bër-vie, s.** [Contracted from *Inverbervie*. (See def.)]

1. *Geog.* : Inverbervie, a village and parish in Kincardineshire.

2. A haddock cured there.

**bervie-haddock, s.** A haddock split and half-dried with the smoke of a fire of wood. These haddocks receive no more heat than is necessary for preserving them properly.

\* **ber-ward, s.** [BEARWARD.] (*O. Eng. & Scotch*.)

\* **ber-we, \*ber-owe, s.** [A.S. *beare, bearu* = a grove.] A grove, a shady place.

"*Berwe* or schadews (*berwe* or shadowe), *umbraculum*, *umbrâ*."—*Prompt. Par.*

\* **berwen, v.t.** [BURWEN.]

\* **ber-wham, \*ber-u-ham, \*barg-heame (Old Eng.), bark-na-am, bark-ham, brau-chin (N. of Eng. dialect), brë-chäm, brech-ame (ch guttural) (Scotch), s.** [Etymology doubtful. Dr. Murray suggests that the first element may be from A.S. *beorgan* = to protect. The second is probably *hame* (q.v.).] The collar of a draught-horse.

"*Berwham*, horsys colere (*berwham* for hors . . .)."—*Prompt. Par.*

\* **ber-ÿ, \*ber-ÿe, s.** [BERRY.]

\* **ber-ÿ, v.t.** [BURY.] (*Scotch*.)

**ber-ÿ, \*ber-ÿss, \*ber-ÿsch, v.t.** [BURY.] (*Scotch*.)

\* **be-ry-chen, v.t.** [BURWEN.]

\* **beryd, pa. par. & a.** [A.S. *berian* = to strike, beat.] Trodden.

"Bi the *beryd weye* we shulen goon."—*Wycliffe* (*Numbers* xx. 12).

\* **ber-ÿe, s.** [BERRY.]

\* **ber-y-el, \*ber-y-els, s.** [BIRIEL.]

\* **ber-y-en, v.t.** [BURWEN.]

**ber-ÿ-inge, s.** [BURYING.]

**ber-ÿl, \*ber-ile, s. & a.** [In Sw. & Dan. *beryl*; Ger. *beryll*; Gael. † *beril*; Fr. *beryl*; O. Fr. *beril, bericle*; Prov. *berille, bericle*; Sp. *berilyo*; Port. & Ital. *berille*; Lat. *berillus* = the beryl, and various other gems; Gr. *βήρυλλος* (*beryllos*) = a jewel of sea-green colour, the beryl. Compare Arab. *ballâr* = crystal (*Catavago*), *ballawr, dilawr* = beryl, crystal (*Mahn*); Pers. *bulâr, bulâr* = crystal.]

**âte, fât, färe, amidst, whât, fâll, father; wë, wët, hëre, camël, hër, thëre; pine, pît, sîre, sir, marine; gô, pôr, or, wöre, wölf, wërck, whô, sôn; müte, cûb, cüre, unite, cür, rûle, fûll; trÿ, Sÿrian. æ, œ = ê. ey = â. qu = kw.**



**A. As substantive:****I. Mineralogy:**

1. *As a genus:* A mineral genus, comprehending both the emerald and the beryl properly so called, the former bright emerald-green, from the presence of chromium, and the latter of other colours, from having iron instead of chromium. [EMERALD.] The composition is silica, 66.8; alumina, 19.1; glucina, 1.41 = 100. The hardness is 7.5–8; the sp. gr., 2.63–2.76. It is in lustre vitreous, more rarely resinous. It is brittle, transparent or translucent, and with feeble double refraction. The genus is always crystalline, never in any circumstances massive. Its crystals belong to the rhombohedral system, and are hexagonal prisms, either of regular form or variously modified.

2. *As a species:* A mineral species consisting of those varieties of the beryl genus which are transparent and colourless, or yellowish-blue, pale green, or rose-red, as distinguished from those which are bright green. The varieties are distinguished by their colours. Pliny recognises four or five of the following varieties:—(1) Colourless. (2) Bluish-green. [AQUAMARINE.] (3) Apple-green. (4) Greenish-yellow to iron-yellow and honey-yellow. It is the ancient *chrysoberyllus*, but not the modern *chrysoberyl*. [CHRYSOBERYL.] Davidsonite falls under this variety. (5) Pale yellowish-green, the ancient *chrysoprasus*, but not the modern *chrysoprase*. [CHRYSOFRASE.] (6) Clear sapphire blue, the *hyacinthosites* of Pliny. (7) Pale sky blue, the *aëroites* of Pliny. (8) Pale violet or reddish. (9) Opaque brownish yellow, of waxy or greasy lustre. (10) Colourless or white. [GOSHENITE.] (Dana.) Transparent beryls are found in Siberia, India, and Brazil. The best Aquamarine is from Brazil; Davidsonite is from Rubislav and other quarries near Aberdeen. Other varieties of beryl occur in Cornwall, near Dublin, and abroad. The beryl is a lapidary's gem.

**II. The beryl of Scripture:**

1. A gem, the Heb. *יָשָׁפִיר* (*Tarshish*), so called presumably as having been brought from one of the two places, perhaps Tarshish in Spain, denominated in Scripture Tarshish. It was probably the chrysolite or topaz, though some, with less likelihood, think it was amber. It constituted the fourth row of stones in the high-priest's breastplate. (Exod. xxviii. 20; xxxix. 13. See also Song v. 14; Ezek. i. 16; x. 9; xxviii. 13; Dan. x. 6.)

2. A gem, the rendering of the Sept. *βηρύλλιον* (*Beryllion*) in the Septuagint Greek of Job xxviii. 16 and Ezek. xxviii. 13. The Hebrew word is *יָשָׁפִיר* (*shoham*), translated "onyx" in those passages, and "onyx-stone" in Gen. ii. 12; Exod. xxviii. 9; xxxv. 9, 27. The species has not been properly identified.

3. The rendering of the Gr. *βήρυλλος* (*bēryllos*) = the beryl (Rev. xxi. 20). It is made to constitute the foundation of the New Jerusalem.

"... the first foundation was jasper . . . the fourth an emerald . . . the eighth beryl."—*Iren.* xi. 19, 20.

**B. As adjective:** Of or belonging to the beryl in any of the foregoing senses.

"... and the appearance of the wheels was as the colour of a beryl stone."—*Ezek.* x. 9.

**\* beryl-crystal, s.** An old name for the beryl, presumably derived from the fact that it is always crystalline. [BERYL.]

**beryl-like, a.** Like a beryl.

"It is scarcely possible to imagine anything more beautiful than the beryl-like blue of these glaciers."—*Darwin: Voyage round the World*, ch. x.

**bēr-yī-lī-ā, s.** [From *beryllium* (q.v.), BeO.] Oxide of *beryllium* = glucina. A light, tasteless, colourless powder, separated from alumina by its solubility in a cold concentrated solution of ammonium carbonate. It is soluble in caustic alkalis. It forms soluble colourless salts, which do not form alums nor give a blue colour with cobalt nitrate when tested by the blow-pipe. These salts have a sweet taste, hence the name *glucina*. Beryllium salts are precipitated as beryllia hydrate by  $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{S}$ ; the precipitate is dissolved by long boiling with  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ .

**bēr-yī-lī-ne, a.** [Eng. *beryl* (line).] Pertaining to a beryl, resembling a beryl. [Webster.]

**bēr-yī-lī-ūm, bēr-ī-lī-ūm, s.** [Latinised from Gr. *βήρυλλον* (*bēryllion*), dimin. of

*βήρυλλος* (*bēryllos*) = a sea-green mineral, the beryl (q.v.).] Beryllium: symb. Be; at. wt. 9.3. A rare white malleable metal, the same as Glucinum; sp. gr., 2.1. It does not decompose water. Its melting-point is below that of silver. It is dissolved by caustic potash and dilute acids with the solution of hydrogen. It occurs as a silicate in Phenacite, also in the mineral Beryl along with aluminium silicate. [GLUCINUM.]

**\* bē-yn, v.t.** [BEAR, v.]

**\* bē-ryne, v.t.** [BURY.]

**\* bē-y-nēs, \* bē-y-niss, s.** [A.S. *byrignes*, *byrignes* = burial.] Burial.

"And he dyeth thareitir sone;

And synne we brocht till *berynes*."

*Barbour, l. v. 334, M.S. (Jamieson.)*

**\* bē-yn-g, \* bē-ynge, pr. par. & s.** [BEARING.] [Chaucer, &c.]

**A. As pr. par.:** The same as BEARING, pr. par.

**B. As substantive:**

1. The act of carrying.

"*Berynge*: Portagium, *latura*."—*Prompt. Parv.*

2. The act of behaving, behaviour.

"... the schul be of good loo, condicions, and *berying*."—*Eng. Glōd* (Ear. Eng. Text Soc.), p. 3.

\* 3. The lap.

"Him thoughte a goshaik with gret flight

Sellith on his *berying*." *Alisaunder*, 484.

**bēr-yx, s.** [Gr. *βερύξ* (*bērux*) (*Bescherele*, not in Liddell & Scott, &c.) = an unknown fish.] A genus of fishes of the order Acanthopterygii, and the family Percida. They have no representative in Britain.

**bēr-zēl-ī-an-ite, s.** [In Ger. *Berzelit*.] Named after the great chemist and mineralogist the Baron Jacob von Berzelius. [A mineral placed by Dana in his Galena group. It consists of selenium, 88.4 to 40; copper, 61.6 to 64 = 100. It is a scale of copper. It is a silvery-white species with a metallic lustre, occurring in Sweden and in the Harz.]

**bēr-zēl-ī-ite, s. & a.** [In Ger. *berzelit*, *berzelit*.] Named after Berzelius. [BERZELIANITE.]

**A. As substantive:** A mineral, called also Kuhnite (q.v.), but Dana prefers the name Berzelite. It is massive, cleaving in one direction, is brittle, with a waxy lustre, and a dirty-white or honey-yellow colour. Hardness, 5–6; sp. gr., 2.52. Compos.: Arsenic acid, 56.46 to 58.51; lime, 20.96 to 23.22; oxide of magnesia, 15.61 to 15.68; oxide of manganese, 2.13 to 4.26. It occurs in Sweden.

**B. As adjective:** Of or belonging to Berzelite. Dana has a Berzelite group of minerals.

**bēr-zē-lī-ne, s.** [Also named after Berzelius.] [BERZELIANITE.] A mineral, called also Berzelianite (q.v.).

**bēr-zē-lī-ite, s.** [Also named after Berzelius.] A mineral, called also Meudipite (q.v.).

**bē-saint, v.t.** [Eng. prefix *be*, and *saint*.] To make a saint of.

"... and *be-saint*  
Old Jezebel for showing how to paint."

*John Hall: Poems*, p. 3.

**\* be-saunt (O. Eng.), \* be-sand, \* beisand (O. Scotch), s.** [BEZANT.]

**\* bēs-āyl'e, s.** [From Norm. Fr. *besayle* (O. Fr. *beseal*; Mod. Fr. *bisaieul*) = a great grandfather: Fr. & Lat. *bis* = twice, and Fr. *avieul* = grandfather; Lat. *avulus*, dimin. of *avus* = a grandfather.]

**O. Law:** A writ issued when one claims redress of an abatement, which he alleges took place on the death of his great-grandfather or great-grandmother. It is called also *writ de avo*, Lat. = concerning one's grandfather. It differs from an assize of *mort de ancestor*, and from writs of *ayle*, of *tresayle*, and of *coisnage* (see these terms).

**\* bē-scāt-tēr, v.t.** [Eng. prefix *be*, & *scatter*.] To scatter over.

"Her goodly lockes adowne her backe did flow

Unto her waste, with floures *bescattered*."

*Spenser: F. Q.* IV. xii. 46.

**\* bē-scāt-tēred, pa. par.** [BESCATTER.]

**\* bē-scāt-tēr-īng, pr. par.** [BESCATTER.]

**\* bē-scōrn, v.t.** [Eng. prefix *be*, and *scorn*.] To scorn, to treat with scorn, to contemn.

"Then was he *bescorned*, that onely should have been honoured in all thing."—*Chaucer: Parv. Tale*.

**\* bē-scōrned, pa. par.** [BESCORN.]

**\* bē-scōrn-īng, pr. par.** [BESCORN.]

**\* bē-scrām-ble, v.t.** [Pref. *be*, and Eng. *scramble*, v.] To scratch, to tear. [*Sylvestre* in N.E.D.]

**\* bē-scrātch, v.t.** [Eng. prefix *be*, and *scratch*.] To scratch.

**\* bē-scrātcht, \* bescracht, pa. par.** [BESCRATCH.]

"For sore he awat, and ronning through that same Thick forest, was *bescracht* and both his feet high lame."

*Spenser: F. Q.* III. v. 3.

**bē-scrāwl, v.t.** [Eng. prefix *be*, and *scrawl*.] To scrawl over; to cover with scrawls.

"These wretched projectors of ours, that *bescrawl* their pamphlets every day with new forms of government for our church."—*Milton: Reason of Church Gov.* l. 1.

**bē-scrāwled, pa. par.** [BESCAWL.]

**bē-scrāwl-īng, pr. par.** [BESCAWL.]

**\* bē-scrēen, v.t.** [Eng. prefix *be*, and *screen*.]

1. *Lit.*: To screen, to cover with a screen.

2. *Fig.*: To conceal, to hide from view.

"What man art thou, that thus *bescreen'd* in night,

So stumblest on my counsel?"

*Shakespeare: Romeo & Juliet*, ii. 2.

**bē-scrēen'ed, pa. par. & a.** [BESCREEN.]

**bē-scrēen-īng, pr. par. & a.** [BESCREEN.]

**\* bē-scrib-ble, v.t.** [Eng. prefix *be*, and *scribble*.] To scribble over.

"... *bescribbled*, with a thousand trifling imperfections..."—*Milton: Doct. and Dis. of Divorce*, ii. 13.

**bē-scrib-ble'd, pa. par. & a.** [BESCRIBBLE.]

**bē-scrib-blīng, pr. par.** [BESCRIBBLE.]

**\* bē-scūm-bēr, v.t.** [Eng. prefix *be*, and *O. Eng. scumber* (q.v.).] To besmeer, to befoul.

"Did Block *bescumber*"

Statutes' white suit, w<sup>th</sup> that parchment lace there?"

*Ben Jonson: Staple of News*, v. 2.

**\* bē-scūm-bēred, pa. par. & a.** [BESCUMBER.]

**\* bē-scūm-bēr-īng, pr. par.** [BESCUMBER.]

**\* bē-scūtch-eōn, v.t.** [Eng. prefix *be*, and *scutcheon*.] To adorn as with an escutcheon.

"In a superb feather'd hearse,

*Bescutcheoned* and betagged with verse."

*Chaucer: The Ghost*, bk. iv.

**\* bē-sē'e, \* be-seye, \* be-so, \* bi-se, \* bȳ-se, v.t.** [Eng. prefix *be*, and *see*.] To see, to contemplate. (Sometimes used with a reflexive pronoun.)

"And thel seldom, What to vs? *besee* thee."—*Wycliffe* (Pursey), *Matt.* xxvii. 4.

**bē-seech, \* be-seche, \* bi-seche, by-seche, by seche, be-seke, bi-seke, \* be sege** (pret. *besought*, *besought*, *bysought*, *beseched*; pa. par. *beseought*, *beseched*), **v.t.** [From Eng. prefix *be*, and *seek*; *sechen*, *seken*; A.S. *secan*. In Ger. *ersuchen* (Dut. *verzoeken*).] [SEEK.] To entreat, to supplicate, to implore, to pray earnestly, to beg. It is followed by—

(a) A simple objective of the person implored.

"But we *beseke* yon of merce and socour."

*Chaucer: C. T.* 917.

"... and *beseught* him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt,

thou shalt make me clean."—*Luke* v. 12.

Or (b) by an objective and a clause of a sentence introduced by *that*.

"*Besech*ing him of grace, er that thay wentyn,

That he wold graunten hem a certeyn day."

*Chaucer: C. T.* 8, 854-5.

Or (c) by an objective of the person and an infinitive.

"And he *besech'd* me to entreat your majesties."

*Shakespeare: Hamlet*, III. 1.

Or (d) by an objective of the thing earnestly begged for.

"Before I come to them, I *beseech* your patience,

whilst I speak something."—*Spenser*.

**\* bē-seech, s.** [FROM BESEECH, v.] A supplication.

"Good madam, hear the suit that Edith urges

With such submiss *beseeches*."

*Beaumont & Fletcher: Bloody Brother*.

**bē-seech-ēr, s.** [Eng. *beseech*; -er.] One who beseeches.

"Let no unkind, no fair *beseechers* kill;

Think all but one, and me in that one "WILL!"

*Shakespeare: Sonnets*, 135.

**bōll, bōy; pōūt, jōwl; cat, çell, chorus, çhin, bench; go, gem; thin, this; sin, as; expect, Xenophon, exist. ph = f**  
-cian, -tian = shan. -tion, -sion = shūn; -tion, -sion = zhūn. -cious, -tious, -sious = shūs. -ble, -dle, &c. = bēl, dēl



\***bē-sēech'ed**, *pa. par.* [Now **BESOUGHT**.]  
[**BESEECH**, *v.t.*]

**bē-sēech'ing**, *pr. par. & s.* [**BESEECH**, *v.t.*]  
**A. & B.** As *pr. par. and particip. adj.*: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**C.** As *substantive*: The act of supplicating, supplication.

"This tame beseeching of rejected peace."  
*Thomson: Britannia.*

**bē-sēech'ing-ly**, \* **bisekandlik**, *adv.*  
[**Eng. beseeching**; *-ly*.] In a beseeching manner, imploringly. (*Neale*.)

\***bē-sēech'mēt**, *s.* [**Eng. beseech**; *-ment*.]  
Supplication, an entreaty.

"While beseechment denotes . . ."  
*Goodwin: Work of the Holy Ghost*, bk. iii., ch. i.

\***bē-sēek**, \***bē-sēeke**, *v.t.* [**BESEECH**.] To beseech.

" . . . and there with prayers sueke  
And myld entreaty lodged did for her beseeke."  
*Spenser: F. Q.*, VI. iii. 37.

**bē-sēm**, \***bē-sēm'e**, \***b-o-seme**, *v.t. & t.*  
[**Eng. prefix be**, and *seem*.]

**A. Trans.**: To become; to be fit, suitable, proper for, or becoming to.

"As man what could beseme him better."  
*Hooker: Eccl. Pol.*, bk. v., ch. xviii., § 5.

**B. Intransitive**:

1. To be fit, suitable, or proper.

"But with faire countenance, as besemed best,  
Her entertaynd."  
*Spenser: F. Q.*, III. iv. 55.

\* 2. To seem; to appear.

**bē-sēm'ing**, *pr. par., a., & s.* [**BESSEM**.]  
**A.** As *pr. par.*: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**B.** As *particip. adj.*: Befitting.

"And made Verona's ancient citizens  
Cast by their grave beseming ornaments."  
*Shakespeare: Romeo and Juliet*, I. i.

**C.** As *subst.*: Comeliness. (*Baret*.)

**bē-sēm'ing-ly**, *adv.* [**Eng. beseming**; *-ly*.]  
In a beseming manner, becomingly, fitly, suitably, properly. (*J. H. Newman: Dream of Gerontius*, v. 40.)

**bē-sēm'ing-nēss**, *s.* [**Eng. beseming**; *-ness*.]  
The quality of being beseming; fitness, suitability. (*Webster*.)

**bē-sēm'ly**, *a.* [**Eng. besem**; *-ly*.] Like what besems; fitting, suitable, becoming, proper.

"See to their seats they hve with merry glea,  
And in besemly order sitten there."  
*Shenstone: Schoolmistress.*

\***bē-sēen**, \***bē-seene**, \***bē-seine**, *pa. par.* [**BESÉE**.] In senses corresponding to those of the verb. *Specialty*—

1. Of persons: Having well seen to anything; well acquainted or conversant with; skilled. (Generally with *well* preceding it.)

" . . . well besene in histories both new and old."  
*Pittcott: Cron.*, p. 39.

2. Of things or of persons: Who or which have been well seen to; provided, furnished, fitted out.

"His lord set forth of his lodging with all his attendants in very good order and richly beseen."  
*Pittcott: Cron.*, p. 355. (*Jamieson*.)

*Well besene*: Of good appearance; comely.

"And ad habiliments right well besene."  
*Spenser: F. Q.*, I. xii. 5.

\***be-selk**, *v.t.* [**Eng. prefix be**, and *seik*.]  
[**BESEECH**, **BESEEK**.]

\***be-sein** (*O. Eng.*), \***be-seine** (*O. Scotch*), *pa. par.* [**BESÉE**, **BESÉEN**.]

\***beseke**, *v.t.* [**BESEECH**.]

**bē-sēt**, \***bē-sētte**, \***b-e-sete**, \***by-sette**, \***by-set-tēn**, \***by set** (*pret. beset*, \***bi-settelle**, \***by set**; *pa. par. beset*), *v.t.* [**Eng. prefix be**, and *set*; *A.S. bisettan* = to set near, to place (from *be*, and *settan* = to cover, to sit, to set; *Sw. besätta*; *Dan. besætte*; *Dut. bezetten* = to occupy, to take, to invest, garrison, border, or edge; *N. H. Ger. besetzen*; *O. H. Ger. bisazjan*.] [**SET**.]

\* **I.** To set, to set on, or to.

1. *More lit.*: To place, to put, to station, to fix, to appoint, to employ, to bestow.

"Therefore the love of everything that is not beset in God."  
*Chaucer: The Parson's Tale*.

2. *More fig.* (chiefly from *O. H. Ger. bisazjan* = . . . to serve a table):—

(1) To cause to serve; to serve (as a table). (*Chaucer*.)

(2) To serve for; to become; to be suitable to. (*Scotch*.) [**BESIT**.]

" . . . If thou be the child of God, doe as besets thy estate—sleep not, but wake."  
*Rollcot on 1 Thess.*, p. 255. (*Jamieson*.)

**II.** To set upon; to fall upon.

"At once upon him ran, and him beset  
With strokes of mortal steel."  
*Spenser: Faery Queen*.

**III.** To set around.

1. *More literally*:

(1) *Gen.*: To set around, as jewels around a crown, or anything similar.

"A robe of azure beset with drops of gold."  
*Addison: Spectator*, No. 455.

(2) To surround with hostile intent; to besiege; to set upon; to infest, as a band of robbers do, a road.

"Follow him that's fled;  
The thickest is beset, he cannot scape."  
*Shakespeare: Two Gent. of Verona*, v. 2.

"Though with his boldest at his back,  
Even Roderick Dhu beset the truck."  
*Scott: The Lady of the Lake*, II. 55.

2. *More fig.*: To surround (used of things, of dangers, mobs, or other obstructions); to perplex, to embarrass, to entangle with snares or difficulties.

"Poor England! thou art a devoted deer,  
Beset with every ill but that of fear."  
*Cooper: Table Talk*.

**bē-sēt**, \***bē-sētt'e**, *pa. par.* [*In A.S. beseten*, *besetten*.] [**BESÉT**.]

**bē-sēt'ting**, \***beseting**, *pr. par., a., & s.* [**BESÉT**, *v.t.*]

**A. & B.** As *pr. par. & participial adj.*: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

A besetting sin: The sin ever present with one; the special sin to which, from constitutional proclivities or other causes, one is in constant danger of yielding. The expression is founded on Heb. xii. 1, "Let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us." The metaphor seems to be that of a long flowing garment which tends to embarrass the movements of a runner, if not even to trip and overthrow him.

"A disposition to triumph over the fallen has never been one of the besetting sins of Englishmen."  
*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xiv.

**C.** As *subst.*: The act of surrounding.

"And the besetting of one house to robbe it . . ."  
*St. John Cheeke: The Hurt of Sedition*.

\***be-sew**, *v.t.* [**Eng. prefix be**, and *sew*.]

"The dead bodie was besewed  
In clothe of golde, and leide therein."  
*Gower: Conf. Amant.*, bk. viii.

\***be-seye**, **besey**, *pa. par.* [**BESÉEN**.]

*Evil besey*: Ill beseen; of a mean appearance. (*Chaucer*.)

*Richly beseye*: Of a rich appearance; well dressed.

\***bē-shā'de**, *v.t.* [**Eng. be**; *shade*.] To shade; to hide in shadow.

"For he is with the ground beshad  
So that the moone is sondele faded."  
*Gower: Conf. Amant.*, bk. vi.

**bē-shā'n**, *s.* [*Arab.*]

*Botany*: The Balm of Mecca (*Balsamodendron opobalsamum*).

\***be-shed**, **bi-sched**, *v.t.* [**Eng. be**, and *shed*.] To besprinkle, wet.

"Azazel took the cloth on the bed, and bischedde  
with water."  
*Wycliffe: 1 V. Kings* viii. 15.

\***bē-shēt**, \***bē-shétte**, *pa. par.* [**BESHUT**.] Shut up. (*Chaucer*.)

\***bē-shine**, *v.t.* [**Eng. prefix be**, and *shine*. *In Ger. bescheinen*.] To shine upon; to give light or brightness to; to enlighten, to illuminate.

"When the sun is set, it beskineth not the world."  
*Golden Bote*, ch. 35. (*Richardson*.)

**besh-met**, *s.* [*Native name*.] Grapes made into a consistence resembling honey, a staple article of commerce in Asia Minor.

**bē-shrew**, \***be-shrewe**, \***be-schrew**, \***bi-schrewen**, \***be-schrow** (*ew* as *ū*), *v.t.* [**Eng. prefix be**, and *shrew*.]

1. To imprecate a mild curse upon; to wish that a trifling amount of evil may happen to (with a being, a person, or a thing for the object).

"Des. It is my wretched fortune.

*Iago. Beskrew him for it!*

*How comes this trick upon him?*"

*Shakespeare: Othello*, IV. 2.

2. Under the guise of uttering an imprecation against one, really to utter an exclamation of love, tenderness, or coaxing.

"Beskrew your heart, fair daughter."

*Shakespeare: 2 Henry IV.*, II. 2.

3. To deprave, make evil.

"Who goth smiling, goth trostli; who forsooth beskreweth his weiles, shall be madde opene."  
*Wycliffe: Prov.* x. 9.

\* Generally in the imperative, signifying "woe be to" (see examples above). Once in Shakespeare in the *pr. indicative* with *I*.

"I beskrew all shrowes."

*Shakespeare: Love's Labour Lost*, v. 2.

*Beskrew me, beskrew my heart*: A form of asseveration; indeed. (*Schmidt, Shakespeare Lexic.*, dc.)

**bē-shrōud**, *v.t.* [**Eng. prefix be**, and *shroud*.] To shroud.

**bē-shrōud'ed**, *pa. par.* [**BESHROUD**.]

**bē-shrōud'ing**, *pr. par.* [**BESHROUD**.]

\***bē-shūt**, \***bē-shét**, \***bē-shétte**, *v.t.* [**Eng. prefix be**, and *shut*.] To shut up.

"Sith Bialacoff they have beset,  
Frome in prison wickedly."

*Rom. of the Rose*, 4,488.

**bē-side**, **bē-sides**, \***bi-si-dis**, \***by-syde**, \***by syde**, \***bi syde**, *prep. & adv.* [**Eng. prefix be**, and *side*; *A.S. besidan* = by the side; and *bi* = by, near, and *sidan*, dat. of *sid* = a side.]

**A.** As *prep.* (originally of old form akin to both *beside* and *besides*; now chiefly, and indeed all but exclusively, of the form *beside*):

**I. Lit.**: By the side of; hence, near, in immediate proximity to.

"In that dal Jhesus yede out of the hous and sat bi side the sea."  
*Wycliffe: Matt.* xiii. 1.

" . . . he ledeheth me beside the still waters."  
*Psalm* xxiii. 2.

**II. Figuratively**:

1. Over and above; in addition to.

" . . . four thousand men, beside women and children."  
*Mart.* xv. 38.

"Thus we find in South America three birds which use their wings for other purposes besides flight."  
*Darwin: Voyage round the World*, ch. ix.

2. Outside of: apart from, but not contrary to.

"It is beside my present business to enlarge upon this speculation."  
*Locke*.

\* 3. Out of; in a state deviating from and often contrary to.

(a) Without a reflexive pronoun:

"Of vagabonds we say,  
That they are near beside their way."  
*Hudibras*.

(b) With a reflexive pronoun: (Used in the phrase, "To be beside one's self," meaning to be out of one's senses, to be mad.)

" . . . Festus said with a loud voice, Paul, thou art beside thyself."  
*Acts* xxvi. 24.

**B.** As *adverb* (chiefly, though by no means exclusively, of the form *besides*): Moreover, over and above; in addition to this, more than that; not of the number, class, or category previously mentioned.

"And the men said unto Lot, Hast then here any besides?"  
*Gen.* xix. 12.

\* **Beside the mark**: Away from the point aimed at; hence irrelevantly.

"A deaf mau . . . who argues beside the mark."  
*Macaulay: Utilitarian Theory of Government*.

(a) *Crabb* thus distinguishes between *besides* and *moreover*:—*Besides* marks simply the connection which subsists between what goes before and what follows; *moreover* marks the addition of something particular to what has already been said. Thus, in enumerating the good qualities of an individual, we may say, "he is, besides, of a peaceable disposition." On concluding any subject, we may introduce a farther clause by a *moreover*: "*moreover*, we must not forget the claims of those who will suffer by such a change."

(b) *Besides* and *except* are thus discriminated: *Besides* expresses the idea of addition; *except* that of exclusion. "There were many there besides ourselves;" "No one except ourselves will be admitted." (*Crabb: Eng. Synon.*)

**bē-siē'ge**, \***besege**, \***bi sege**, *v.t.* [*From Eng. prefix be*, and *siege*. *In Fr. assiéger*; from *sieger* = to set; *siege* = a seat, . . . a siege.] [**SIEGE**.]

1. *Lit.*: To sit down before a place with the view of capturing it; to invest a place with hostile armaments; to open trenches against it, and when suitable preparations have been made, to assault it, with the view of capturing it by force or compelling its surrender.

" . . . Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria, and besieged it."  
*2 Kings* xviii. 9.

fāte, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāl, father; wē, wēt, hōre, camel, hōr, thēre; pine, pīt, sire, sir, marine; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unite, cūr, rūle, fūll; trȳ, Sȳrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



2. *Fig.*: To beset, to surround a person or place with numbers of people, as, for instance, with a multitude of beggars clamouring for relief.

\* **bē-siēgē**, *s.* [From *besiege*, *v.* (q.v.).] Siege; besiegement.

"... sufficed him for the besiege of Sagittæ."—*Hackney's Voyages*, II. 15.

**bē-siēgēd**, \* **besieged**, *pa. par. & a.* [BESIEGE, *v.*]

**bē-siēgē-ment**, *s.* [Eng. *besiege*; *-ment*.] The act of besieging; the state of being besieged.

"Echo person setting before their eyes *besiegement*, hunger, and the arrogant enemy, . . ."—*Goldyng Justice*, p. 31. (Richardson.)

**bē-siēg-ēr**, *s.* [Eng. *besiege*(*e*); *-er*.] One who besieges a place. (Generally used in the plural.)

"Their spirits rose, and the *besiegers* began to lose heart."—*Macaulay's Hist. Eng.*, ch. xvi.

**bē-siēg-īng**, *pr. par. & a.* [BESIEGE, *v.t.*]

† **bē-siēg-īng-lī**, *adv.* [Eng. *besieging*; *-lī*.] After the manner of an army prosecuting a siege. (*Webster*.)

**bē-sil-vōr**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *silver*.] To cover with, or array in silver. (*Lit. & fig.*)  
"Though many streams his hands *besilvered*."  
*G. Fletcher: Christ's Triumph on Earth*. (Richardson.)

**bē-sil-vēred**, *pa. par.* [BESILVER.]

\* **bē-singe**, \* **bē-zenge**, *v.t.* [Eng. *be*, and *singe*.] To singe.

"The prive cat *desingeth* off his scin."—*Ayeb.*, p. 230.

† **bē-sir-ēn**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *siren*.] To act the siren to; to lure as the sirens were fabled to do. (*Quarterly Review*.)

† **bē-sir-ēned**, *pa. par.* [BESIREN.]

† **bē-sir-ēn-īng**, *pr. par.* [BESIREN.]

\* **bē-sit**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *sit*.] To sit well upon, to suit, to befit. [BESIT, I. 2.]

"Me ill *besit*, that in der-dolng armes  
And honour's suit my vowed daies do spend."  
*Spenser: F. Q.*, II. vii. 10.

\* **bē-sit-tīng**, *pr. par.* [BESIT.] Befitting.

"And that which is for ladies most *besitting*,  
To stint all strife, and foster friendly peace."  
*Spenser: F. Q.*, IV. ii. 19.

\* **bē-slāb-bēr**, *v.t.* [BESLORBER.]

"Thanne come sleuths al *bialahbered*, with two symy eiyen."  
*P. Plowman*, bk. v., 392.

**bē-slāve**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *slave*.] To enslave; to make a slave of. (In general figuratively.)

"... and hath *beslaved* himself to a bewitching beauty."  
—*Bp. Hall: Works*, II. 116.  
"It [covetousness] . . . *beslaves* the affections."  
—*Quarles: Judgment and Mercy*.

**bē-slāved**, *pa. par. & a.* [BESLAVE.]

**bē-slāv-ēr**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *slaver*.] To slaver; to defile with slaver.

"... one of your rhematick poets that *beslavers* all the paper he comes by, . . ."  
—*Return from Par-nassus*, I. 3.

**bē-slāv-ēred**, *pa. par. & a.* [BESLAVER.]

**bē-slāv-ēr-īng**, *pr. par.* [BESLAVER.]

**bē-slā-vīng**, *pr. par.* [BESLAVE.]

**bēs-lē-rī-a**, *s.* [Named after Basil Besler, an apothecary at Nuremberg, joint editor of a sumptuous botanical work.]

*Bot.*: A genus of plants belonging to the order Scrophulariaceæ (Figworts). The species are ornamental. Several have been introduced from the West Indies and South America.

**bē-slime**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *slime*.] To daub with slime.

"Our fry of writers may *beslime* his fame,  
And give his action that adulterate name."  
*B. Jonso: Poetaster Prolog.*

**bē-slime**, *pa. par. & a.* [BESLIME.]

**bē-sli-mīng**, *pr. par.* [BESLIME.]

**bē-slōb-bēr**, \* **bē-slūb-bēr**, \* **by slob-er**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *slobber*, *slubber*.] To beslobber, to besmeare.

"... bleed, and then *beslobber* our garments with it, and swear it was the blood of true men."—*Shakspeare: Hen. IV.*, II. 4.

**bē-slōb-bēred**, \* **bē-slūb-bēred**, \* **by slob-bēred**, *pa. par. & a.* [BESLORBER, BESLUBBER.]

**bē-slōb-bēr-īng**, \* **bē-slūb-bēr-īng**, *pr. par.* [BESLORBER, BESLUBBER.]

**bē-slūr-ried**, *pa. par. & a.* [BESLURRY.]

**bē-slūr-rī**, *v.t.* [From Eng. prefix *be*, and *N.* dialect of Eng. *slurry* = to dirty, to smear; and *E.* dialect *slur* = thin washy mud(?). Compare *Dut.* *styk* = dirt, mud.] To smear, to soil, to defile.

"And being in this piteous case,  
And all *beslurred* head and face."  
*Dragon: Nymphidia*.

\* **besme**, \* **beesme**, \* **bisme**, *s.* [BESOM.]  
"he cummyng, fyndeth it void, clesid with  
blimes, and inasid faire."—*Yngliffe (Matt.)*, xii. 44.

**bē-smēar**, \* **bē-smear**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *smear*. A.S. *besmired*, *besmyred* = besmeared; *be* and *smirian*, *smyrigan*, *smirian*, *smirian* = to smear, to anoint: *smear* = fat, grease, butter. In *Dan.* *besmøre*; *Dnt.* *besmeren*; *Ger.* *beschmieren* = to besmear.]

I. Literally:

1. To cover over with something unctuous, which adheres to what it touches.

(a) *The unctuous substance not being necessarily fitted to defile:*

"But lay, as in a dream of deep delight,  
*Besmeared* with precious balm, whose virtuous might  
Did heal his wounds."—*Spenser: F. Q.*, I. xi. 50.

(b) *The unctuous substance being fitted to defile:*

"First, Moloch, horrid king, *besmeared* with blood  
Of human sacrifice, and parents' tears."  
*Milton: P. L.*, bk. I.

2. To cover with something not unctuous.

"... grooma *besmeared* with gold."  
*Milton: P. L.*, bk. v.

II. *Fig.*: To soil; to defile in a moral sense.

"My honour would not let ingratitude  
So much *besmeare* it."  
*Shakspeare: Mer. of Ven.*, v. 1.

**bē-smēared**, *pa. par.* [BESMEAR.]

**bē-smēar-ēr**, *s.* [Eng. *besmeare*; *-er*. In *Ger.* *beschmierer*.] One who besmeares.

**bē-smēar-īng**, *pr. par.* [BESMEAR.]

**bē-smīrch**, \* **bē-smīrche**, \* **bē-smyrch**,

\* **bē-smerch**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and

*smīrch*, cognate with *smear*.] [SMIRCH, SMEAR.]

1. *Lit.*: To besmeare, so as to defile, with mud, filth, or anything similar. (Used with a material thing for the object.)

"Our gayness and our gift are all *besmirched*  
With rainy marching in the painful field."  
*Shakspeare: Hen. V.*, iv. 3.

2. *Fig.*: To defile, to soil, to put a conspicuous blot upon. (Used chiefly with what is immaterial or abstract for the object.)

"Perhaps, he loves you now:  
And now no soil, nor scandal, doth *besmirch*  
The virtue of his will."—*Shakspeare: Ham.*, I. 3.

**bē-smīrch'ed**, \* **besmyrch't**, *pa. par.* [BESMIRCH.]

**bē-smīrch-īng**, *pr. par.* [BESMIRCH.]

\* **bē-smīt**, \* **bē-smette**, **bi-smīt**, *v.t.* [Pref. *be*, and A.S. *smīten* = to smite.] To

infect, to contaminate.

"That is a ulce huerof al the wordie is *besmet*,"—*Ayebite*, p. 32.

**bē-smōke**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *smoke*.]

1. To apply smoke to; to harden or dry in smoke. (*Johnson*.)

2. To soil with smoke. (*Johnson*.)

**bē-smōk'ed**, *pa. par. & a.* [BESMOKE.]

**bē-smō-kīng**, *pr. par.* [BESMOKE.]

**bē-smōo'th**, \* **bē-smōothe**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *smooth*.] To make smooth.

"And with immortal balm *besmooth* her skin."  
*Chapman: Hom. Odyss.*, bk. viii.

\* **bē-smōt-tēred**, \* **bē-smōt-trit** (*O. Sc.*), *particip. a.* [Apparently from a verb *besmotter*, which is not found, nor is the simple verb *smotter*. But for the fact that *smut* does not occur till much later, *besmotter* might be taken for a dim. or frequent. from *besmut* or *smut*. *Skeat* compares *smoterlich* (q.v.).] *Bespat*tered or befouled with, or as with, mud or dirt.

"Of fastian he wore a gipon  
All *besmotred* with his habergeon."  
*Chaucer: C. T.*, 76.

**bē-smūt**, *v.t.* [Pref. *be*, and Eng. *smut*.] To cover or blacken with smut. (*Lit. & fig.*)

**bē-smūt-ted**, *pa. par. & a.* [BESMUT.] Covered or blackened with smut; affected with smut. (Said of wheats.)

† **bē-snow**, \* **bē-snew**, *v.t.* [From Eng. prefix *be*, and *snow* (q.v.). In A.S. *besniwed* = snowed; *Dan.* *besnee* = to snow upon; *Dnt.* *besneewed* = covered with snow; *Ger.* *beschneien* = to cover with snow.]

1. To cover with snow, to cover with anything thick as snow-flakes.

"The presents every day ben *beneved*,  
He was with giftes al *besneved*."  
*Gosser: Conf. Am.*, bk. vi.

2. To render white like snow.

"Another shall  
Impair thy teeth, a third thy white and small  
Hand shall *besneve*."  
*Carew: Poems*, p. 25.

**bē-snow'ed** (1) \* **bē-snewed**, \* **by-snye**, *pa. par. & a.* [BESNOW.] (*Todd*.)

**bē-snuiff**, *v.t.* [From Eng. prefix *be*, and *snuif*.] To besmeare, soil, or defile with snuff.

"Unwash'd her hands, and much *besnuiff'd* her face."  
*Young: Satire 6*.

**bē-snuiff'ed**, *pa. par. & a.* [BESNUIFF.]

**bē-snuiff-fīng**, *pr. par.* [BESNUIFF.]

\* **bē-soil**, *v.t.* [Eng. *be*, and *soil*.] To defile, soil.

"His swerde, all *besoyled* with blode."—*Mertin*, I. II. 165.

**bē-sōm**, \* **bē-some**, \* **bee-some**, \* **bē-sym**, \* **bē-sowme**, \* **be-sme**, *s.* [A.S. *besma*, *besema* = a besom, a broom, rods, twigs; *Dnt.* *besem*; (N.H.) *Ger.* *besen*; M.H. *Ger.* *beseme*, *desme*; O.H. *Ger.* *besamo*.] A broom made of twigs tied together.

I. *Lit.*: A handy domestic implement for sweeping with.

II. *Figuratively*:

1. Anything which sweeps away what is morally worthless or offensive from the human heart.

2. Anything which completely sweeps away or otherwise destroys the habitations or works of man, destruction.

"... I will sweep it [Babylon] with the *besom* of destruction, saith the Lord of hosts."—*Isa.* xiv. 23.

3. A contemptuous designation for a low woman; a prostitute. (*Scottish*.)

"'Il-fa-ard, crazy, crack-brained gowk, that she is,  
—to *jamie* to be sae muckle better than ither folk,  
the said *besom*, . . ."  
—*Scott: Tales of my Landlord*, II. 205. (Jamieson.)

**besom-clean**, *a.* As clean as a besom can make a floor without its having been washed. (*Scottish*.) (Jamieson.)

† **bē-sōm**, *v.t.* [From *besom*, *s.* (q.v.).] To sweep with a besom.

"Rolls back all Greece and *besoms* wide the plain."  
*Barlow*.

† **bē-sōm-ēr**, *s.* [Eng. *besom*, and *-er*.] One who uses a besom. (*Webster*.)

\* **bē-sort**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *sort*.] To befit, to become, to suit, to be suitable to, to be congruous with.

"Such men as may *besort* your age, . . ."  
*Shakspeare: King Lear*, I. 4.

\* **bē-sort**, *s.* [From *besort*, *v.* (q.v.).] Company, attendance, train.

"Due reference of place, and exhibition,  
With such accommodation, and *besort*,  
As levels with her breeding."  
*Shakspeare: Othello*, I. 2.

**bē-sōt**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *sot* (q.v.).]

1. To make sottish, to stupefy, to take away the power of thinking, to dull the intellect, the senses, or both.

"Our foals *besotted* with their crimes,  
That know not how to shift betimes."  
*Hudibras*.

2. To cause to dote upon. With an followed by that of which one is enamoured.

"Which he, *besotted* on that face and eyes,  
Would rend from us."  
*Dryden*.

or without on—

"Conscious of impotence, they soon grow drunk  
With gazing, when they see an able man  
Step forth to notice; and, *besotted* thus,  
Build him a pedestal."  
*Cooper: The Task*, bk. v.

**bē-sōt-tēd**, *pa. par. & a.* [BESOT.]

"... with *besotted* base ingratitude,  
Crimes, and blasphemies his feeder."  
*Milton: Comus*.

**bē-sōt-tēd-lī**, *adv.* [Eng. *besotted*, and *-lī*.] In a besotted manner, after the manner of a sot. *Spec.*—

bōil, bōy; pōut, 16w1; cat, çell, chorus, çhin, bench; go, gem; thin, this; sin, as; expect, Xenophon, exist. -īng.  
-cian, -tlan = shan. -tion, -sion = shūn; -çion, -çion = zhūn. -tious, -sious, -cious = shūs. -ble, -dle, &c. = bēl, dēl.



1. Stupidly senseless.

2. With foolish dotings.

"After ten or twelve years' prosperous war and contentation with tyranny, basely and besottedly to run their necks again into the yoke, which they have broken."—*Milton: Ready Way to establish a Free Commonwealth.*

† **bē-sōt'-tēd-nēss**, *s.* [Eng. *besotted*; -*nēss*.] The state or quality of being besotted.

1. Stupidity, senselessness.

"... hardness, besottedness of heart, ..."—*Milton: Of True Religion*, etc. ad fin.

2. Foolish dotings, infatuation.

**bē-sōt'-tīng**, *pr. par. & a.* [BESOT.]

**bē-sōt'-tīng-lȳ**, *adv.* [Eng. *besotting*; -*lȳ*.] In a besotting manner, so as to besot. (*Webster*.)

**bē-sought' (sought as sāt)**, *pa. par.* [BES-SEECH.]

1. Past participle of beseech.

"Delights like these, ye sensual and profane, Ye are hid, begg'd, besought to entertain."—*Cowper: Progress of Error.*

2. Preterite of beseech.

"... when he besought us and we would not hear."—*Gen. xlii. 21.*

\* **bē-sōur**, \* **bē-sowro**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *sour*.] To render sour (*lit. and fig.*).

"How should we abhor and loath, and detest, this old leaven that so besours all our actions; this heathenism of unregenerate carnal nature, which makes our best works so unchristian."—*Hammond: Works*, vol. iv., ser. 15.

**bē-south**, *prep. & adv.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *south*.] To the south of. (*Scotch*.)

† **bē-spā'ke**, a preterite of BESPEAK (*q.v.*).

"... but her house Bespoke a sleepy land of negligence."—*Wordsworth: The Excursion*, bk. 1.

**bē-spāng'-le (le as el)**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *spangle*.] To powder over with spangles, to besprinkle over with anything glittering, as with stardust or with dew.

"Not Berenice's locks first rose so bright, The heav'n bespangling with dished light."—*Poole: Rape of the Lock*, v. 130.

**bē-spāng'-led (led as eld)**, *pa. par. & a.* [BESPANGLED.]

"In one grand bespangled expanse."—*Darwin: Descent of Man*, pt. ii., ch. 13.

**bē-spāng'-līng**, *pr. par.* [BESPANGLED.]

\* **bē-spar'-age**, *v.t.* [A wrong formation for *disparage* (*q.v.*), -*sparage* being taken, instead of -*parage*, as the stem.] To disparage.

"These men should come to besparage gentlemen."—*Nash: P. Penitence.*

**bē-spāt'-tēr**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *spatter*.]

1. *Lit.*: To defile or soil by flinging mud, clay, water, or anything similar at a person or thing.

"His weapons are the same which women and children use, a pin to scratch, and a squirt to bespatter."—*Swift*.

2. *Fig.*: To asperse with reproaches or calumnies, to fling calumnies against.

"... with many other such like vilifying terms, with which he hath bespattered most of the gentry of our town."—*Bunyan: P. P.*, pt. 1.

**bē-spāt'-tēred**, *pa. par. & a.* [BESPATTER.]

**bē-spāt'-tēr-īng**, *pr. par.* [BESPATTER.]

\* **bē-spāt'-tle**, \* **bē-spatle (le as el)**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *spattle* = spittle.]

"They bespatted hym and hyspitted him."—*Bale: English Vocabularies*, pt. ii.

\* **bē-spāt'-tled**, **bē-spāt'-led (led as eld)**, *pa. par.* [BESPATTLED.]

\* **bē-spāwl**, \* **bē-spāul**, \* **bē-spāule**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*; and *spawl* = to disperse spittle in a careless and filthy manner.] To bespatter with spittle (*lit. and fig.*).

"See how this reneustrant would invest himself conditionally with all the rheum of the town, that he might have sufficient to bespawl his brethren."—*Milton: Animad. upon Remond.*

\* **bē-spāwled**, \* **bē-spāuled**, *pa. par.* [BESPAWLED, BESPAALED.]

"And in their slight to sponge his foam-bespawled beard."—*Drayton: Polyolbion*, ec. 2.

**bē-speak'**, \* **bē-speake**, \* **bē-spe-kin**,

\* **bē-speke**, \* **bē-speke** (preterite *bē-spōke*, † *bē-spōke*), *v.t. & i.* [From Eng. prefix *be*, and *speak*; A.S. *besprecan* = to speak to, to tell, pretend, complain, accuse, impeach;

from A.S. prefix *be*, and *sprecan* = to speak; *sprecc*, *sprec* = a speech, a word; in Dut. *bespreken*; Ger. *besprechen* = to bespeak.]

**A. Transitive:**

\* 1. To speak to, to address. (*Poetic*.)

"The carnage June from the skies survey'd; And, touch'd with grief, bespoke the blue-eyed maid."—*Pope: Homer's Iliad*, bk. v., 874, 875.

2. To speak for or on behalf of, beforehand.

(a) To solicit anything, or to arrange beforehand for the purchase of an article before anyone else can engage it, to pre-engage.

"Here is the cap your worship did bespeak."—*Shakesp.: Tam. of Shrew*, iv. 3.

(b) To apologise for beforehand.

"My preface looks as if I were afraid of my reader, by so tedious a bespeaking of him."—*Dryden*.

3. To forebode, to anticipate the coming of a future event.

"They started fears, bespoke dangers, and formed ominous prognostics, in order to scare the allies."—*Swift*.

4. To betoken by means of words, sounds, or even by something visible to the eye or cognisable by the reason instead of audible to the ear.

"What did that sudden sound bespeak?"—*Byron: Siege of Corinth*, 13.

\* **B. Intransitive:**

1. To speak. (*Poetic*.)

"And, in her modest manner, thus bespake, Dear knight..."—*Spenser: F. Q.*

2. To consult, debate.

"Thay bespeken how he myght Sleghtly a-scape out of the syght."—*Sir Ferumbras*, 3,509.

**bē-speak'-ēr**, *s.* [Eng. *bespeak*, and -*ēr*.] One who bespeaks.

"They mean not with love to the bespeaker of the work, but delight in the work itself."—*Watson*.

**bē-speak'-īng**, *pr. par. & s.* [BESPEAK.]

**A. As present participle:** In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**B. As substantive:** A speaking beforehand, to make an engagement, obtain favour, or remove cause of offence.

**bē-speak'-le (le as el)**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and -*speakle*.] To speckle over, to scatter over with specks or spots (*lit. and fig.*).

"And as a flaring tire bespeck'd her with all the gaudy allurements..."—*Milton: Ref. in Eng.*, bk. i. ch. 9.

† **bē-spēnd'**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *spend*.] To weigh out, to give out, to bestow.

† **bē-spēnt'**, *pa. par.* [BESPEND.]

"... All his craft bespent About the bed."—*Chapman: Homer; Odyssey*, bk. viii.

\* **bē-spot'**, *v.t.* [BESPIE.] Also *pa. par.* of *bespit*.

**bē-spew'** (ew as ū), *v.t.* [From Eng. prefix *be*, and *spew*. In Sw. *bespu*; Dan. *bespytte*.] To soil or daub with spue. (*Ogilvie*.)

**bē-spīce**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *spice*.] To impregnate or season with spice or spices.

"Thou might'st bespice a cup To give mine enemy a lasting wink."—*Shakesp.: Winter's Tale*, i. 2.

**bē-spīrt'**, *v.t.* [BESPIRT.]

**bē-spīt'**, \* **bē-spet**, \* **by-speete**, \* **bī-spītte**, \* **by-spīt** (pret. *bespat*, *bespit*, *bē-spēt*), *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *spit*; O. Eng. *spēt* = a spittle.] To daub with spittle.

"Then was his visage, that ought to be desired to be seen of all mankind, villainously bespet."—*Chaucer: Parson's Tale*.

"Thou shalt mark him, and bespect him."—*Wycliffe (Shulc. i. 54)*.

**bē-spīt'-tīng**, *pr. par.* [BESPIRT, *v.*]

**bē-spō'ke**, **bē-spōk'-en**, *pa. par.* [BESPEAK.]

**bē-spōt'**, *v.t.* [From Eng. prefix *be*, and *spot*. In Dut. *bespotten* = to mock at, to deride.] To spot over, to mark with spots.

"A mightier river winds from realm to realm; And, like a serpent, shows his glittering back Bespotted with innumerable lies."—*Wordsworth: Excursion*, bk. vii.

**bē-spōt'-tēd**, *pa. par. & a.* [BESPOT.]

**bē-spōt'-tīng**, *pr. par. & a.* [BESPOT.]

**bē-spread'** (pret. *bespread*; *pa. par.* *bespread*, *bespredd*), *v.t.* To spread over, or in different directions; to adorn.

"His nuptial bed With curious needles wrought, and painted flowers bespread."—*Dryden: Theocritus; Idyll. xviii*

**bē-spread'-īng**, *pr. par.* [BESPREAD.]

\* **bē-sprēnt'**, \* **bē-sprīn'cte**, \* **bē-sprīnt'**, \* **bē-sprēnt'**, \* **bē-spreynt'**, \* **bē-spreint'**, *pa. par.* [BESPRINKLED.] Besprinkled; sprinkled over.

"The savoury herb Of knot-grass dew besprent."—*Milton: Com.*, 542.

**bē-sprīnk'-le**, \* **bē-sprīck'-le (le as el)**, *v.t.* (*pa. par.* *besprinkled*, \* *besprent*, etc.). [From Eng. prefix *be*, and *sprinkle*. In Dan. *besprenge*; Dut. *besprenken*; Ger. *besprenkeln*, *beprenken*.] To sprinkle or scatter over, to bedew (*lit. & fig.*).

"She saw the dews of eve besprinkling The pastures green beneath her eye."—*Byron: The Ghaour*.

"Herodotus, imitating the father poet, whose life he had written, hath besprinkled his work with many fables."—*Brown*.

**bē-sprīnk'-lēr**, *s.* [Eng. *besprinkle* (*ēir*).] One who besprinkles. (*Sherwood*.)

\* **bē-sprīnk'-līng**, *pr. par. & a.* [BESPRINKLE.]

**A. & B. As pr. par. and particip. adj.:** In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**C. As substantive:**

1. The act or operation of sprinkling water or any other liquid over a person or thing.

2. That which is used for the sprinkling.

\* **bē-sprīnt**, *pa. par.* [BESPRENT.]

**bē-spūrt**, **bē-spīrt**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *spurt*, *spirt*.] To spirt or squirt over.

"... and to send home his haughtiness well bespirted with his own holy-water."—*Milton: Animad. Rem. Defence*.

**bē-spūr'-tēd**, **bē-spīr'-tēd**, *pa. par. & a.* [BESPIRT, BESPIRT.]

**bē-spūrt'-īng**, **bē-spīrt'-īng**, *pr. par.* [BESPIRT, BESPIRT.]

**bē-spūt'-tēr**, *v.t.* [From Eng. prefix *be*, and *sputter*. In Dan. *bespytte*.] To sputter or cast spittle over a person or thing. (*Johnson*.)

\* **besquite**, *s.* [BISCUIT.]

"Armour thei had plente, and god besquite to mete."—*Langtoft: Chron.*, p. 171.

**Bēs'-sēm'-ēr**, *s. & as a.* [See definition.]

*As adj.:* Named after its inventor, Mr. H. Bessemer (born in Hertfordshire in 1813).

**Bessemer process.**

*Metal.*: A metallurgical process which serves as a substitute for puddling with certain descriptions of cast iron, and for the manufacture of iron or steel-iron for many purposes. It consists in the forcing of atmospheric air into melted cast iron. It was first announced at the meeting of the British Assoc. in 1856.

**best**, \* **beste**, *a., s., & adv.* [A.S. *best*, *betest* = the best. It stands in a close relation to the compar. *betera*, *betra*, *beterre*, *betre* = better [BETTER], but has no real affinity to the positive *god* = good [GOOD]. In Icel. *bestr*, *best*; Sw. *bäst*; Dan. *best*, *beste*; Dut. *best*; Ger. *beste*; O. H. Ger. *peizito*; Goth. *betizō*, *batizō*.]

**A. As adjective:** Excelling in the moral or intellectual qualities which render a person more distinguished, or the physical qualities which make a thing more valuable than all others of its class. Thus, the *best* boy in a school is the one whose conduct, diligence, and attainments surpass those of all the other pupils; the *best* road is that most adapted to one's purpose; the *best* field, the most fertile field or the field in other respects more valuable than others.

"... I'll speak it before the best lord."—*Shakesp.: Merry Wives*, iii. 3.

"... take of the best fruits in the land."—*Gen. xliii. 11.*

"An evil intention perverts the best actions, and makes them sins."—*Addison*.

**B. As substantive (through omission of the real substantive):** The persons who or the thing which surpasses all others of them or its class, in the desirable quality or qualities with respect to which comparison is made. Used—

(a) (*Plur.*) Of persons:

"... the best sometimes forget."—*Shakesp.: Oth.*, ii. 4.

(b) (*Sing.*) Of things:

"The best, alas, is far from us."—*Carlyle: Heroes and Hero Worship*, sect. v.

**bēto**, **fāt**, **fāro**, amidst, **whāt**, **fāll**, father; **wē**, **wēt**, **hēre**, camel, **hēr**, **thēre**; **pīne**, **pīt**, **sīre**, **sir**, **marīno**; **gō**, **pōt**, **or**, **wōre**, **wolf**. **wōrk**. **whō**, **sōn**; **mūte**, **cūb**, **cūre**, **unite**, **cūr**, **rūle**, **fūll**; **trȳ**, **Sȳrian**. **æ**, **œ** = **ē**; **ey** = **ā**. **qu** = **kw**.



## C. As adverb:

1. In the highest degree beyond all others with whom or which comparison may be made.

"... he, I think, best loves you."  
*Shakespeare: Two Gent. of Ver., I. 2.*

2. To the most advantage, with most profit or success.

"... but she is best married that dies..."  
*Shakespeare: Rom. & Jul., IV. 5.*

3. With the most ease.

"... how 'tis best to bear it."  
*Shakespeare: All's Well, III. 7.*

4. Most intimately, most particularly, most correctly, in the highest degree.

"... thou best know'st what..."  
*Shakespeare: Temp., I. 2.*

D. In special phrases: Best is often used in special phrases, generally as a substantive.

1. At best or at the best: When the most favourable view is taken, when all advantages are properly estimated.

2. Best to do or to be done is elliptical, meaning the best thing to do or to be done.

3. One's best: The best which one can do; the utmost effort which one can put forth.

"The duke did his best to come down."  
*Bacon.*

4. The best may stand for the best persons or things. [B. (h).]

5. To have the best of it: To have the advantage over, to get the better of.

6. To make the best of anything: To succeed in deriving from it the maximum of advantage which it is capable of rendering, or if no advantage be derivable from it, then to reduce its disadvantages to a minimum.

"Let there be freedom to carry their commodities where they may make the best of them, except there be some special cause of caution."  
*Bacon.*

7. To make the best of one's way: To proceed as quickly as possible on one's way.

"We set sail, and made the best of our way, till we were forced by contrary winds..."  
*Addison.*

¶ Best occurs also in an infinite number of compounds, such as best-beloved, too obvious in their construction and meaning to require insertion.

best aucht, best-aucht, s. The most valuable article of a particular description that any man possessed, commonly the best horse or ox used in labour, claimed by a landlord on the death of his tenant. (Scotch.) (Jamieson.) [COPYHOLD, HERIOT.]

best-beloved, a. Beloved above all others.

"And in their crew his best-beloved Benjamin."  
*Dryden: The Hind and Panther, II.*

best-man, best man, s.

1. A man who vanquishes another in any kind of battle. (Eng.)

"... he proved best man in the field."  
*Shakespeare: Coriol., II. 2.*

2. A bridesman or attendant upon the bridegroom.

"Presently after the two bridegrooms entered, accompanied each by his friend or best-man."  
*St. Johnston, III. 90.*

best-work, s.

Mining: A miner's term used of the best or richest class of ore.

best, v.t. [BEST, a.] To get the better of, to cheat, to outwit. (Vulgar.)

\*bêst, pa. par. [BASTE.]

1. Struck, beaten. (Scotch.)

2. Fluttering, shaken (?). (Barbour.)

"Sum best, sum woudyt, sum als slayne."  
*Barbour: IV. 54, MS. (Jamieson.)*

\*bêst, \*bêste, s. [BEAST.] (Chaucer: C. T., I, 311.)

\*bê-stad', \*bê-stadd'e, pa. par. [BESTEAD.]

\*bê-stâin', v.t. [Eng. pref. be, and stain.] To stain, to mark with stains; to spot. (Lit. & fig.)

\*bê-stâin'ed, pa. par. & a. [BESTAIN.]

"We will not line his thin bestained cloke With our pure honours."  
*Shakespeare: King John, IV. 2.*

\*bê-stâin'-ing, pr. par. [BESTAIN.]

bê-stêad', \*bê-stêd', \*bê-stad', \*bê-stadde', \*bê-sted, v.t. [Eng. pref. be, and stead.] A.S. *stede*, *stæde*, *stýde* = a place, station, stead.] Essential meaning, to place or dispose, so as to produce certain results. Specially—

1. So to place as to be to the profit or advantage of, or simply to profit; to produce advantage to.

"Hence, vain deluding joys,  
The hood of folly, without father hred!  
How little you beated,  
Or all the fixed mind with all your toys!"  
*Milton: Il Penseroso.*

2. So to place as to entertain, to receive, or accommodate, or simply entertain; to receive, to accommodate.

"They shall pass through it hardly bestead and hungry."  
*Isa. viii. 21.*

3. So to place as to beset, surround, entangle, overwhelm, or overpower; or simply to beset, surround, entangle, overwhelm, or overpower.

"... ye have come at a time when he's sair bested."  
*Scott: Guy Mannering, ch. xi.*

"Thus ill bestedd, and fearful more of shame  
Then of the certelie perill he stood in."  
*Spenser: F. Q., I. i. 24.*

bê-stêad', †bê-stêd', \*bê-stêdd', \*bê-stêddêd', \*bê-stêd', \*bê-stêdde', \*bê-stêdd', pa. par. [BESTEAD.]

"And there the ladie, ill of friends bestedd."  
*Spenser: F. Q., IV. i. 5.*

\*be-steal, \*be-stele, \*bi-stele, v.t. [STEAL.] To steal away.

"On of hem... ye bystole awaye."  
*Sir Ferumbra, 3, 876. (N.E.D.)*

bês-tî-al, \*bês-tî-all, a. & s. [In Fr., Prov., Sp., & Port. *bestial*: Ital. *bestiale*; from Lat. *bestialis* = like a beast, bestial; from *bestia* = a beast, an irrational creature as opposed to man.]

A. As adjective:

1. Pertaining to the inferior animals, and especially those which are the most savage and repulsive.

"Part human, part bestial."  
*Tatler, No. 49.*

2. In qualities resembling a beast; brutal, beneath the dignity of reason or humanity, suitable for a beast.

"Moreover, urge his hateful luxury  
And bestial appetite in change of lust."  
*Shakespeare: Richard III., III. 4.*

\*B. As substantive: Bestiality.

"Bestial among reasonables is forbidden in every lawe and every sect, both in Christen and others."  
*Test. of Loue, bk. II.*

¶ All the cattle, horses, sheep, &c., on a farm, taken collectively.

"And besides all other kinds of bestial, fruitful of mares, for breeding of horse."  
*Descr. of the Kingdom of Scotland, (Jamieson.)*

†bês-tî-al, s. [Fr. *bestille*. The form *bestial* probably arose from a miswriting of *bestaille*.] [BESTILLE.] An engine for a siege.

"Rainy gert hyg straig bestials off tre  
Be gud urchint, the best in that contré."  
*Wallace, vii. 976, MS. (Jamieson.)*

\*bês-tî-âl-i-tê, s. [From Old Fr. *bestial*.] [BESTIAL, s.] Cattle.

"There he site his felicitie on the manning of the corne land, and in the keeping of bestialie."  
*Complaint of Scot., p. 68. (Jamieson.)*

bês-tî-al-ism, s. [Eng. *bestial*; -ism.] The condition of a beast; irrationality.

bês-tî-âl-i-tý, s. [From Fr. *bestialité*. In Dan. *bestialeitet*; Sp. *bestialidad*; Port. *bestialidade*.]

1. The quality of being a beast or acting like one.

"What can be a greater absurdity, than to affirm bestiality to be the essence of humanity, and darkness the centre of light?"  
*Arbutnot & Pope: Mart. Scrib.*

2. Spec.: Unnatural connection with a beast.

"Thus fornications, incest, rape, and even bestiality, were sanctified by the accounts of Jupiter, Pan, Mars, Venus, and Apollo."  
*Goldsmith: Easy xiv.*

bês-tî-âl-i-ze, v.t. [From *bestial* and suffix -ize.] To render bestial, to make a beast of; to reduce, as far as it can be done, to the level of a beast.

"... humanity is debased and bestialised where it is otherwise."  
*Phil. Letters on Phsyiog. (1751), p. 67.*

\*bes-tî-al-liche, a. [Eng. *bestial* = beasts, taken collectively, and A.S. *lic* = like.] Beastly; beast-like.

"These lines be throw names departed in three manner of kinde as bestialiche, manliche, and reason-shliche..."  
*Test. of Loue, bk. II.*

bês-tî-âl-lý, adv. [Eng. *bestial*; -ly.] After the manner of a beast, in a beastly way; brutally. (Johnson.)

\*bês-tî-âte, v.t. [Lat. *bestia* = a beast, and suffix -ate = to make.] To bestialize.

"Drunkennes bestiales the heart..."  
*Junius: Sin Stigmatized (1699), p. 235.*

bê-stick', v.t. [Eng. prefix be, and stick.] 1. Lit.: To stick over with.

2. Fig.: To scatter over with missiles which infix themselves.

"... truth shall retire  
Bestuck with slanderous darts..."  
*Milton: P. L., bk. xii.*

bê-still', v.t. [Eng. prefix be, and still.] To make still or silent.

"Commerce bestill'd her many-nationed tongue."  
*Cunningham: Elegiac Ode.*

bê-still'ed, pa. par. [BESTILL.]

bê-stil'-ling, pr. par. [BESTILL.]

\*bestious, \*bestyous, a. [L. Lat. *bestius*.] Monstrous.

"Then came from the Yrishe see,  
A bestyous tythe."  
*Hardyng: Chron., ch. xxvi.*

bê-stir', \*bê-stirre', \*be-stere', \*be-sturro, v.t. [Eng. prefix be, and stir.]

I. Of things:

1. Lit.: To stir or agitate anything material.

"I watched it as it sank; methought  
Some motion from the current caught  
Bestir'd it more."  
*Byron: The Giaour.*

2. Fig.: To stir anything not material.

"Kent, No marvel, you have so bestirred your valour,  
You cowardly rascal!"  
*Shakespeare: Lear, II. 2.*

II. Of persons (generally with a reflexive pronoun): To bestir one's self, i.e., to stir one's self up to activity with regard to anything.

"Lord! how he can get to bestirre him then."  
*Spenser: The Faie of the Butterflie.*

"It was indeed necessary that he should bestir himself."  
*Macaulay: Hist. Eng., ch. xvii.*

bê-stir'ed, pa. par. [BESTIR.]

bê-stir'-ring, pr. par. [BESTIR.]

†bêst'-ness, s. [Eng. *best*; -ness.] The state or quality of being the best.

"Generally the bestness of a thing (that we may so call it) is best discerned by the necessary use."  
*Morton: Episcopacy Asserted, § 4.*

\*bê-storm', v.t. & i. [Eng. prefix be, and storm.]

A. Trans.: To involve in storm; to carry by storm.

"... so, when all is calm and serene within, he may shelter himself there from the persecutions of the world: but when all are bestormed, he hath no refuge to fly to."  
*Dr. Scott: Works, vol. II. 255.*

B. Intrans.: To storm; to rage.

"All is sea besides,  
Sinks under us, bestorms, and then devours."  
*Young: Night Thoughts, (Richardson.)*

\*be-storm'ed, pa. par. [BESTORM.]

\*be-storm'-ing, pr. par. [BESTORM.]

bê-stôw', \*bê-stôwe', \*bê-stôw'-en, \*bi-stôw'-en, v.t. [A.S. prefix be, and stowen = to place, to put. In Sw. *besta*; Dut. *besteden*.] [Stow.]

1. To stow, to put in a place, to lay up.

"And when he came to the tower, he took them from their hand, and bestowed them in the house."  
*2 Kings v. 24.*

2. To use or apply in a particular place.

"The sea was not the Duke of Marlborough's element, otherwise the whole force of the war would infallibly have been bestowed there."  
*Sieff.*

3. To lay out upon; to expend upon.

"And thou shalt bestow that money for whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine..."  
*Deut. xiv. 24.*

4. To give.

(a) Gen.: To give as a charitable gift or gratuity, or as a present; to confer, to impart.

"Honours were, as usual, liberally bestowed at this festive season."  
*Macaulay: Hist. Eng., ch. xi.*

(b) Spec.: To give in marriage.

"I could have bestowed her upon a fine gentleman, who extremely admired her."  
*Tatler.*

¶ Formerly *bestow* was sometimes followed by to prefixed to the object. Now on or upon is employed.

(a) With to.

"Sir Julius Cesar had in his office the disposition of the six clerks' places, which he had bestowed to such persons as he thought fit."  
*Clarendon.*

(b) With on or upon. See ex. under 4 (b).

\*bês-tôw'-age (age = ð), s. [Eng. *bestow*; -age.] Stowage. (Ip. Hall.)

bês-tôw'-al, s. [Eng. *bestow*; -al.]

1. Bestowment; the act of bestowing, giving, laying out upon or up in store.

"... by the bestowal of money or time..."  
*J. S. Mill: Polit. Econ., bk. I, ch. xi., § 2.*

2. The state of being bestowed.

bês-tôwed, pa. par. & a. [BESTOW.]

bêll, bôy; pôut, jôwl; cat, cêll, chorus, çhin, bench; go, gem; thin, çhis; sin, as; expect, Xénophon, exist. ph = f. -cian, -tian = shan. -tion, -sion = shün; -çion, -çion = zhün. -tious, -sious = shüs. -bie, -dle, &c. = bël, dël.



**bēs-tō-w-ēr**, s. [Eng. *bestow*; -*er*.] One who bestows.

"... some as the *bestowers* of thrones, ..."—*Stillington*.

**bēs-tō-w-ing**, *pr. par.* & s. [BESTOW.]

**A.** *As present participle.* In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**B.** *As substantive:* Power or right to bestow; bestowment.

"Fair maid, send forth thine eye; this youthful parcel Of noble bachelors stand at my bestowing."

*Shakesp.*: *All's Well that Ends Well*, iii. 4.

**bēs-tō-w-ment**, s. [Eng. *bestow*; -*ment*.] The same as *BESTOWAL*, which is the more common word.

1. The act of bestowing; the state of being bestowed.

"If we consider this bestowment of gifts in this view, ..."—*Chauncy*.

2. That which is bestowed.

"They almost refuse to give praise and credit to God's own bestowments."—*J. Taylor*.

**bēs-strā-dle**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *straddle*.] To bestride. (*Todd*.)

† **bēs-trāught'** (*gh* silent), \* **bēs-trāt'**, \* **bēs-tract'**, a. [Eng. prefix *be*, and \* *straight*, obsolete *pa. par.* of *stretch*.] Distracted in mind; "distracted," from which the signification of *bestraught* is borrowed. According to Dr. Murray this was also assumed as the present of a verb, and the partic. adj. *bestraughted*, and verbal subs. *bestraughting* formed therefrom.

"Ask Marian, the fat alewife of Winet, if she know me not. ... What? I am not *bestraught*!"—*Shakesp.*: *Tem. of Shrew*, Induct. ii.

**bēs-strāk**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *streak*.] To streak.

"Two beauteous kids I keep, *bestreak'd* with white."

*Beattie*: *Virgil*, pt. ii.

**bēs-strew'** (*ew* as *û*), † **bēs-strōw'**, \* **bēs-strew-on**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *strew*. A.S. *bestreowian* = to bestrew.]

1. To strew over; to strew.

"That from the withering branches cast, *Bestrewn* the ground with every blast."

*Scott*: *Rokeby*, ii. 9.

2. To lie scattered over.

"Where fern the floor *bestrewn*."

*Wordsworth*: *Guilt & Sorrows*.

† **bēs-strowed** (*ewed* as *ûd*), \* **bēs-strōwed**, † **bēs-strōw'n**, *pa. par.* & a. [BESTREW.]

**bēs stride**, \* **bēs-strīde**, \* **by stryde** (*pret. bestride, bestrode*; *pa. par. bestridden*, † *bestrode* [*poetic*]), *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *stride*. A.S. *bestridan* [*Lye*]; Dut. *beschryden*.]

**I. of persons:**

1. To place the legs across.

(1) *Lit.*: To place the legs across a person or thing, remaining for a time stationary in that attitude. *Spec.*, to place the legs across—(a) a horse.

"The wealthy, the luxurious, by the stress Of business roused, or pleasure, ere their time, May roll in chariots, or provoke the hoofs Of the fleet coursers they *bestride*."

*Wordsworth*: *Excursion*, bk. ii.

(b) a fallen friend in battle, to defend him;

"If you see me down in the battle, and *bestride* me, so: 'tis a point of friendship!"—*Shakesp.*: *1 Hen. IV.*, v. 1.

(c) a fallen enemy in battle, to triumph over him.

"Th' insulting victor with disdain *bestrode* The prostrate prince, and on his bosom trod."

*Pope*: *Homer's Iliad*, bk. xvi. 619, 620.

(2) *Fig.*: To exert dominant power over.

"Glo. His legs *bestrid* the ocean."

*Shakesp.*: *Antony & Cleopatra*, v. 2.

2. To step momentarily over, as in walking.

"Than when I first my wedded mistress saw *Bestride* my threshold."—*Shakesp.*: *Corio*, iv. 5.

"Strives through the surge, *bestrides* the beach, and high Ascends the path familiar to his eye."

*Byron*: *Corsair*, iii. 19.

**II. Of things:** To span. (Used of a bridge, a rainbow, &c.)

"Meantime, refracted from yon eastern cloud, *Bestriding* earth, the grand ethereal bow Enobles up immense, and every hue unfolds."

*Thomson*: *Spring*, 202-4.

**bēs-strīd-den**, † **bēs-strō-de**, *pa. par.* [BE-STRIDE.] (*Poetic*.) Ridden, as a horse.

"The giant steed, to be *bestrode* by Death, As told in the Apocalypse."

*Byron*: *Manfred*, ii. 2.

**bēs-strīd-ing**, *pr. par.* [BESTRIDE.]

† **bēs-strōw'**, *v.t.* [BESTREW.]

\* **bēs-strōwed**, † **bēs-strōw'n**, *pa. par.* [BESTROW.]

"But the bare ground with hoarle mosse *bestrowed* Must be their bed."—*Spenser*: *F. Q.*, VI. iv. 14.

"Nor spares to stoop her head, and taste The dewy turf with flowers *bestrown*."

*Wordsworth*: *White Doe of Rylstone*, l.

**bēs-stūck**, *pa. par.* [BESTICK.]

**bēs-stūd'**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *stud*.] To stud over; to ornament by placing in anything shining studs or similar ornaments.

**bēs-stūd-ded**, *pa. par.* & a. [BESTUD.]

"... and as many rich coats embroidered and *bestudied* with purple."—*Holman*: *Livius*, p. 752 (*Richardson*).

**bēs-stūd-ding**, *pr. par.* [BESTUD.]

\* **bēs-stūr-ted**, a. [Ger. *besturzen* = ... to startle.] Startled, alarmed, affrighted. (*Scotch*.) (*Jamieson*.)

**bēs-sure** (*sure* as *shūr*), *adv.* [Eng. *be*, and *sure*.] Certainly. (*Nuttall*.)

\* **bēs-tyl-nesse**, s. [O. Eng. *bestyl* = beastly, Mod. Eng. *beastly*, and suff. -*ness* = *ness*.] The same as *BEASTLINESS* (q.v.). (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\* **bēs-tyl-wyge**, *a. or adv.* [O. Eng. *bestyl* = beastly, and suff. -*wyge* = *wise*.] Beastly; in a beastly manner. (*Prompt. Parv.*)

**bēs-swāk**, *v.t.* [Pref. *be*, and \* *swak* (q.v.).] To dash, to strike.

"And aft *bestwake* with an owre hie tyde,

*Dunbar*: *Eergeroen*, 18. (*Jamieson*.)

\* **bēs-swēt**, \* **bi-swāt**, *v.t.* [Pref. *be*, and *Eng. sweat*, s.] To cover with sweat.

"All his hurne was *bi-swāt*."—*Layamon*, 9,315.

\* **bēs-swike**, \* **be-swelk**, \* **be-swyke**, *v.t.* [A.S. *beswican* = to deceive, weaken, escape, offend; Icel. *svika*; Sw. *svika* = to disappoint.] To deceive, to lure to ruin.

"With notes of so great likynge, Of such measure, of such musick, Whereof the shippes they *beswike*, That passen by the coastes there."

*Gower*: *Conf. Am.*, bk. i.

\* **be-gy**, a. [BUSY.]

\* **be-gym**, s. [BESOM.] (*Wycliffe*.)

**bēs-y-nēs**, s. [BUSINESS.] (*Scotch*.)

**bēt**, s. [Etymology doubtful. According to Webster, Mahn, and others, from A.S. *bud* = a pledge, a stake; *wed* = a pledge, earnest, or promise. If so, then cognate with Sw. *vad*; Ger. *wette* = a bet. But Wedgwood and Skeat both consider *bet* as simply a contraction for *abet*, in the sense of backing, encouraging, or supporting the side on which the person lays his wager.] [BER, v.]

1. *Lit.*: A wager, a sum staked upon the event of a horse-race or some other contingency. It is generally placed against the wager of some other man whose views are adverse to those of the first. Whoever is proved right in his vaticination regains his own stake, and with it takes that of his opponent.

"I heard of a gentleman laying a *bet* with another, that one of his men should rob him before his face."

*Darwin*: *Voyage round the World*, ch. xvi.

2. *Fig.*: Rash confidence.

"The hoary fool, who many days Has struggled with contrived sorrow, Renews his hope, and blindly lays The desperate *bet* upon to-morrow." *Prior*.

**bēt** (1), *v.t.* & *i.* [From *bet*, s. (q.v.). According to Webster, Mahn, &c., from A.S. *badian* = to pledge, or to seize as a pledge; Dut. *weeden* = to wager; Ger. *wetten* = to bet; Goth. *vidan* = to bind. But Wedgwood and Skeat reject this etymology.]

**A. Transitive:** To wager; to stake upon a contingency.

"John of Gaunt loved him well, and *betted* much money upon his head."—*Shakesp.*: *2 Hen. IV.*, iii. 2.

**B. Intransitive:**

1. *Lit.*: To lay a wager; to stake money upon a contingency.

2. *Fig.*: To trust something highly valuable to contingency.

"He began to think as he would himself have expressed it, that he had *betted* too deep on the Revolution, and that it was time to hedge."—*Macaulay*: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. xvii.

**bēt** (2), *v.t.* [BEIT.] To abate; to mitigate. (*Scotch*.) (*Jamieson*.)

**bēt** (3), *v.t.* [BEAT.] (*Scotch*.)

1. To "beat," to strike.

2. To defeat.

"... did bet their enterprise."—*Craufurd. Hist. Univ. Edin.*, p. 19. (*Jamieson*.)

\* **bēt**, *pa. par.* & *pret.* [BEAT.] (O. Eng. & *Scotch*.) Beaten, beat.

"Quhen they war cumyn to Incheuthill, they fand the brig bet down."—*Beland*: *Chron.*, iv. 13.

"He staid for a better hour, till the hammer had wrought and bet the party more pliant."—*Bacon*.

\* **bēt**, \* **bētt**, *pa. par.* [BEIT.] (*Scotch*.)

1. Helped; supplied.

2. Built; erected.

"... within his palace yet, Of his first husband, was aue beupill bet Of marhill, ..."

*Doug.*: *Virgil*, 116, 2. (*Jamieson*.)

\* **bēt**, \* **bētte**, *compar. of a.* [A.S. *bēt*, *bētt* = better.] Better.

"For there is no clooth stittit bet On danysele, than doth roket."

*The Roman of the Rose*.

"The dapper dithies, that I wout devise To feelds youten faule and the flocking fry, Delighten much: what is the bet for thy?"

*Spenser*: *Shep. Cal.*, 10.

**bēta** (1), s. [BEET.]

**Bot.**: A genus of plants belonging to the order *Chenopodiaceae* (*Chenopods*). A species grows in Britain, the *Beta vulgaris*, or Common Beet, under which the *B. maritima* is placed as a variety. It has a large, thick, and fleshy root, succulent sub-ovate root-leaves, and cauline ones oblong. There are numerous spikes of flowers. It grows on muddy seashores in England and the South of Scotland. [BEET.]

**bē-ta**, **bē-ta**, s. [Lat. *beta*; from Gr. *βῆτα* (*bēta*), the second letter of the Greek alphabet, corresponding to B in English, Latin, &c.; *beth* in Hebrew, *ba* in Arabic, and *vida* in Coptic, &c. Its sound in the words into which it enters is that of our *b*.]

**beta-orcin**, s. [From the Gr. letter *β* (*bēta*), and *orcin*.]

**Chem.**:  $C_3H_3(OH)_2$ . A diatomic phenol obtained by the dry distillation of music acid, and of other acids which occur in lichens. It crystallises in colourless prisms, melting at 109°, which are soluble in water and in alcohol. Its ammoniacal solution turns red on exposure to the air.

**beta-orsellic acid**. [From the Greek letter *β*, and *orscin*.] [ORCHIL.]

**Chem.**:  $C_3H_3O_5$ . An organic acid found in *Rocella tinctoria*, grown at the Cape. It forms colourless crystals; boiled with baryta-water, it yields orsellinic acid,  $CaH_2(C_3H_3(OH)_2)CO.OH$ , and roccellin,  $C_3H_3O_7$ , which forms hair-like silvery crystals.

† **bē-tāg**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *tag*.] To tag or tack.

"Bescutcheoned and betagged with verse."

*Churchill*: *The Ghost*, bk. iv.

† **bē-tāg-ged**, *pa. par.* [BETAG.]

† **bē-tā'led**, a. [Eng. prefix *be*, and *tailed*.] Furnished with a tail.

"Thus *betailed* and bepowdered, the man of taste fancies he improves in beauty, ..."—*Goldsmith*: *Citizen of the World*, l. 6.

**bē-tā'line**, s. [From Lat. *beta* = beet.] [BEET, BETA.]

**Chem.**:  $C_3H_3NO_2$ , or  $H_2C \begin{smallmatrix} \diagup CH_3 \\ \diagdown CO.OCH_3 \end{smallmatrix}$ . It is

called also *trimethylglycocine*. Betaine occurs as a natural alkaloid in beetroot; it has the constitution trimethyl-glycocine. It can be obtained by the oxidation of choline hydrochloride. Choline occurs in the bile and brain of animals; also in the white of eggs. Betaine can be obtained as a hydrochloride synthetically by heating trimethylamine,  $(CH_3)_3N$ , with monochloroacetic acid,  $CH_2Cl.CO.OH$ . Betaine crystallises from alcohol in shining deliquescent needles containing one molecule of water. It is neutral, has a sweet taste, and is decomposed by boiling alkalis, giving off trimethylamine.

**bē-tā'ke**, \* **bī-tā'ke**, \* **by-take** (*pret.* \* *be-took*, \* *betoke*; *pa. par.* *betaken*, \* *betanigh*), *v.t.* & *i.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *take*. A.S. *bē-tæcan* = (1) to show, (2) to betake, impart, deliver to, (3) to send, to follow, to pursue.]

**A. Transitive:**

\* 1. To take, to take to, to deliver, to entrust. [BETECH.]

**fāte**, **fāt**, **fāre**, amidst, whāt, fāll, father; wē, wēt, hēre, camel, hēr, thēre; pine, pīt, sīre, sīr, marine; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unite, cūr, rāle, fūll; trȳ, Sȳrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kv.



"Dame Phoebe to a Nympe her take betake  
To be upbrought in perfect Maydenhead."

Spenser: *F. Q.*, III. vi. 28.

\* 2. To give, to recommend. (Chaucer, etc.)

"Ich bitake min soule God."

Robert of Gloucester, p. 476.

3. With the reflexive pronoun:

(1) Lit.: To take one's self to a place; to repair to, to remove to, to go to.

"... in betaking himself with his books to a small lodging in an attic."—Macaulay: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. xiv.

(2) Fig.: To have recourse to; to adopt a course of action; to apply one's self to.

"... that the adverse part ... betaking itself to such practices ..."—Hooker: *Ecc. Pol.*, bk. IV., ch. xiv., § 6.

"... therefore betake thee  
To nothing but despair."

Shakespeare: *Wint. Tale*, III. 2.

B. Intransitive (by suppression of the pronoun): To go, resort.

"But here ly downe, and to thy rest betake."

Spenser: *F. Q.*, I. ix. 44.

bē-tāk-ən, *pa. par.* [BETAKE.]

bē-tāk-īng, *pr. par. & s.* [BETAKE.]

A. As present participle: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

B. As substantive: The act of taking or of repairing, or having recourse to.

† bē-tāk (t silent), *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *bē*, and *tāk*.] To talk.

"For their so valliant fight, that every free man's song,  
Can tell you of the same, quoth she, *bē-tāk'd* on long."

Drayton: *Polyolbon*, Song 28.

† bē-tāl-lōw, *v.t.* To cover with tallow.

"He will allice out thy towels with thine own razor.  
*bē-tallow* thy tweezes, . . ."—Ford: *The Fancies*,  
*Chaste and Noble*, I. 2.

\* bē-tane, *pa. par.* [BETAKE.] Pursued. (Scotch.)

"Sekirly now may ye se  
Betane the starkest pundelaysn."

Barbour, III. 159, M.S. (Jamieson.)

\* bē-taucht (ch guttural), \* bē-tuk, *pa. par.* [BETECH.] Delivered, committed in trust; delivered up. (Jamieson.) (Scotch.)

\* bēt-ayne, *s.* [BETONY.]

\* bēte (1), *v.t.* [BEAT, *v.*] To beat. (Chaucer.)

\* bēte (2), *v.t. & i.* [BATE, *v.*]

bete (3), *v.t.* [BERT, *v.*] (O. Eng., O. & Mod. Scotch.)

bē-tēar'ed, *a.* [Eng. *bē*; *tear'd*.] Bedewed with tears.

"Alas, madam, answered Philoclea, 'I know not  
whether my tears become my eyes, but I am sure my  
eyes thus *bē-tēar'd* become my fortune.'"—Sidney:  
*Arcadia*, bk. III.

\* bē-tech, \* bē-teche (pret. & *pa. par.* *bē-taught*), *v.t.* [A.S. *bētecan* = (1) to show, (2) to betake, impart, deliver to, (3) to send, to follow.] [BETAKE.]

1. To show; to teach.

"So as the philosophes techeth  
To Alexander and his *bē-techer*."

The lore. Gower: *Conf. Am.*, bk. VII.

2. To deliver up, to consign. (Scotch.) The same as BETAKE (q.v.).

"Thai wald, rycht with an angry face,  
Beteck them to the blak Douglas."

Barbour, xv. 538, M.S. (Jamieson.)

\* bē-tēd, *pa. par.* [BETIDE.]

\* bē-tēem, \* bē-tēome, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *bē*, and *teem*. A.S. *tyman* = to teem, to beget, to propagate.]

1. To deliver, to give, to commit, to entrust.

"So would I, said the enchanter, 'glad and faine  
Beteeme to you this sword, you to defend.'"  
Spenser: *F. Q.*, II. vii. 19.

2. To allow, to permit, to suffer.

"... so loving to my mother  
That he might not *bē-tēem* the winds of heaven  
Visit her face too roughly."

Shakespeare: *Ham.*, I. 2.

bē-tēl, + bē-tle, *s.* [Prob. from a Port. form of the native name.]

1. The English name of the *Piper betle*, a shrubby plant with evergreen leaves belonging to the typical genus of the order Piperaceae (Pepperworts). It is extensively cultivated in the East Indies.

2. Its leaf, used as a wrapper to enclose a few slices of the areca palm nut [ARECA, BETEL NUT-TREE] with a little shell lime. The Southern Asiatics are perpetually chewing it to sweeten the breath, to strengthen

the stomach, and, if hunger be present, to deaden its cravings. It is called *pan*, or *pan soparee*. It is offered by natives of the East to their European visitors, and is often all that is laid before one accepting an invitation to their houses.

"Opium, coffee, the root of betel, tears of poppy, and tobacco, condense the spirits."—Sir T. Herbert: *Travels*, p. 312.

betel-carrier, *s.*

In the East: One who carries betel, to have it ready when his master calls for it.

"... had given to him, Fadldeen, the very profitable pills of *Betel-carrier* and Taster of Sherbet, . . ."  
—Moore: *L. R. The Fire Worshippers*.

betel nut-tree, *s.* An English name of the *Areca catechu*, an exceedingly handsome and graceful palm-tree, cultivated in India and elsewhere. It is sometimes called also the Medicinal Cabbage-tree. The nut is cut in slices, wrapped in the aromatic leaves of the betel-pepper, and chewed by the natives of the East. [BETEL.]

Bēt-ēl-geūx, Bēt-ēl-geūse, Bēt-ēl-geūse, *s.* [Corrupted Arabic.]

Astron.: A bright star of the first magnitude situated near the right shoulder of Orion, the one occupying a nearly corresponding position of the left shoulder being Bellatrix (q.v.). Betelgeuse is called also *α*, and Bellatrix *γ* Orionis.

\* bē-ten, *pa. par. & a.* [BEATEN.]

\* bēth, \* bēeth, *v.i.* [A.S. *beoth* = are; *beoth* = be ye.]

1. Be, be ye. (Chaucer.)

2. Is, are.

"Than he for sinne in sorwe *bēth*."

Story of Gen. and Exod., 182.

3. Shall be.

"Till ihesus both on rode *bēth*."

Story of Gen. and Exod., 388.

bē-thānk, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *bē*, and *thank*.]

To thank. [For example see past participle.]

bē-thānk-īt, *pa. par.* [BETHANK.] (Scotch.)

1. Gen.: Thanked.

2. Spec.: A "grace after meat," uttered by one constrained by his conscience or by regard to public opinion to return thanks for what he has received; but who, having no heart in the duty, hurries through it, simply uttering the word "Bethankit," "Be bethanked," or "Be thanked," without indicating to whom he considers the thanks to be due.

"Then auld guidman, maist like to rive,  
"Bethankit" hums."

Burns: *To a Haggis*.

Bēth-ēl, *s.* [In Gr. Βαθλὰ (Baithēl), Βηθλὰ (Bethēl), Βηθλὴν (Bethēle); Heb. בֵּית לֵחֶם (Beth el), בֵּית (Beth) = house of, and לֵחֶם (El) = God, the construct state of לֶחֶם (baith) = house. (See def. 1.)]

1. *Script. Geog.*: A village or small Canaanite town, originally called בֵּית לֵחֶם (Luz) = Almond-town; but altered by Jacob to Bethel = the House of God, in consequence of a divine vision granted him in its vicinity (Gen. xlviii. 19), the name being given it anew at a subsequent period (Gen. xxxv. 15). It became forthwith a sacred place. It was specially celebrated during the period of the old Jewish monarchy, one of Jacob's calves being placed there (1 Kings xii. 29). It is now called Beitin.

"And the house of Joseph sent to decry *Beth-el*  
(Now the name of the city before was Luz).—*Judg.* I. 23.

2. *Ordinary Language*:

(1) A church, a chapel, a place of worship, "the House of God." In England the name has been almost entirely surrendered to Dissenters, and "Little Bethel" is a term often used by High Churchmen with a certain contempt.

(2) A church or chapel for seamen. (Goodrich and Porter consider this an American use of the word, but it exists also in England.)

\* bēth-ēr-ēl, \* bēth-ral, *s.* [BEDRAL (1), BEADLE.] (Scotch.)

bē-thiānk, \* by thenk, \* by thenche (pret. *bethought*), *v.t. & i.* [Eng. prefix *bē*, and *think*. A.S. *bethencan* = to consider, be-think, remember (pret. *bethoht*, *bethohtebētnäka*; Dan. *betenke*; Dnt. & Ger. *bedenken*.]

A. Trans. (with a reflexive pronoun): To

summon the thoughts; to consider any matter; to reflect.

"Yet of another plea *bethought* him soon."

Milton: *P. R.*, bk. III.

"At last he *bethought* himself that he had clapt in the arbour that is on the side of the hill."—Bunyan: *P. R.*, pt. I.

B. Intrans. : To think, consider, reflect.

"What we possess we offer; it is thine:

*Bethink* ere thou dismiss us; ask again."

Byron: *Manfred*, I. 1.

bē-thīnk-īng, *pr. par.* [BETHINK.]

Bēth-lē-hēm, *s.* [Ger., &c., *Bethlehem*; Gr. Βηθλὴν (Bethlehem); Heb. בֵּית לֵחֶם (Beth lēhem) = the house of Bread.]

1. *Script. Geog.*: The well-known village in Judea (six miles south by west of Jerusalem) celebrated as the birth-place of King David and of the Divine Redeemer. It still exists, with the Arabic name of Beit-lahm.

2. *Ord. Lang.*: [Named after the above.] A London religious house converted into a hospital for lunatics. It is generally corrupted into BEDLAM (q.v.).

Bēth-lē-mite, Bēth-lē-hēm-ite, *s.* [In Ger. (Ch. Hist.) *Bethlehemit*, *Bethlehemitin*-binder.]

1. *Script. Geog. & Hist.*: An inhabitant of Bethlehem in Judea.

"... Jesse the *Bethlehemitic*."—1 Sam. xvi. 1.

2. *Ord. Lang.*: An inmate of Bethlehem or "Bedlam" Hospital for lunatics.

3. *Ch. Hist.*: An order of monks which arose in the thirteenth century, and was introduced into England in A.D. 1257. They dressed like the Dominicans, except that they wore on their breast a five-rayed star in memory of the star which guided the Magi from the East to the house in Bethlehem where the infant Saviour lay.

\* bēth-lēr-īs, *s. pl.* [Corrupted from *bethlers* = bachelors.] [BACHELOR.] (O. Scotch.) (Houlate.)

bē-thought' (thought as *thāt*), *pret. of v.* [BETHINK.]

"... at length I *bethought* me, and sent him."

Longfellow: *Evangeline*, II. 8.

† bē-thrāl, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *bē*, and *thrall*.] To enthrall, to enslave, to bring into subjection. Now *enthrall* has taken its place.

"For aye it is that did my lord *bēthrall*,"

My dearest lord, and deepe in dongeon lay."

Spenser: *F. Q.*, I. viii. 28.

† bē-thrall'd, *pa. par. & a.* [BETHRALL.]

\* bē-thrōw, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *bē*, and *throw*.] To twist, to torture. (N.E.D.)

"I am be knowe  
That I with lous am so *bēthrouwe*,  
And all my herte is so through sonke  
That I am veriliche *drouke*."

Gower: *Conf. Am.*, bk. VI.

† bē-thūmp, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *bē*, and *thump*.]

To thump, to beat all over (lit. or fig.).

"I was never so *bēthump* with father."

Since when I call'd my brother's father dad."

Shakespeare: *A King John*, II. 2.

bēth-ŷ-lūs, *s.* [From Gr. βηθούλος (bēthoulos) = the name of an unidentified Is.]

1. The name given by Fabricius and Latreille to a genus of small hymenopterous insects belonging to the family Proctotrupidae. There are several in Britain. They have large depressed heads, and look like ants, but are more akin to ichneumonids.

2. A name for a genus of passerine birds, for which the older name *Cissopis* should be used.

\* bē-tīd, \* bē-tīd, \* bē-ty-ded, \* bē-tīdd'e, \* bē-tīd, \* bē-tyde, \* bē-ted, \* bē-tydde, \* bē-tyde, \* bē-ticht, *pret. & pa. par.* [BETIDE.]

"... and let them tell thee tales  
Of woeful ages, long ago *bētid*."

Shakespeare: *Richard II.*, v. 1.

bē-tīde, \* bē-tyde, \* bē-tīde (pret. *bētiŷ*, *bētiŷed*; *pa. par.* *bētid*, &c.) (q.v.), *v.t. & i.* [Eng. prefix *bē*, and *tide*; A.S. *tīdan* = to be-tide, to happen.]

A. Transitive:

1. To befall, to happen to. (Used of favourable or unfavourable occurrences.)

¶ (a) It is often followed by *to*.

"To yield me often tidings; neither know I  
What is *bētid* to Cloten; but remain."

Shakespeare: *Cymbeline*, IV. 2.

bēl, bōy; pōut, jōwl; cat, çell, chorus, çhin, bench; go, çem; thin, çhis; sin, ag; expect, çenophon, exist. -iŷg. -cian, -tian = çhan. -tion, -sion = çhūn. -çion, -çion = çhūn. -cions, -tious, -sious = çhūs. -ble, -tlo, &c. = bēl, tēl,



(b) More rarely by *of*. To *betide* of = to become of.

"If he were dead, what would betide of me?"  
*Shakesp.*: *Rich. III.*, l. 3.

2. To betoken, to omen, to foreshadow, to signify.

"Awaking, how could I but muse  
At what such a dream should betide?"  
*Cowper*: *The Morning Dream*.

**B. Intransitive**: To happen, to come to pass.

"And all my solace is to know,  
Whatever betides, I've known the worst."  
*Byron*: *Child Harold*, l. 84 (*To Inez*).

\***be-tight**, *pa. par.* [BETID.]

†**bē-tīme**, **bē-tīmes**, \***by-tīmes**, \***bi-tyme**, \***by-tyme**, *adv.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *time*.]

1. Early in the day.

"To business that we love we rise betime,  
And go to it with delight."  
*Shakesp.*: *Ant. and Cleop.*, iv. 4.

"And they rose up betimes in the morning . . ."  
*Gen. xvi. 31*.

2. In good time, in time; before it is too late.

"That we are bound to cast the minds of youth  
Betimes into the mould of heavenly truth."  
*Cowper*: *Tirocinium*.

3. Soon, speedily.

"There be some have an over-early ripeness in their  
years which futeeth betimes; these are first such as  
have brittle wits, the edge whereof is soon turned."  
*Bacon*.

4. By and by; in a little. (*Scotch.*)

5. At times; occasionally. (*Scotch.*) (*Jamieson*.)

\***bēt-ing**, *s.* [BETE, BEIT.] Reparation.

\***bē-tle**, *s.* [BETEL.]

\***be-toghe**, *pa. par.* [Perhaps from A.S. *tōh* = tough.] Strongly clad.

"Ac for that atrok had he non hoghe  
For he was thanne to *be-toghe* body and heued y-  
salle."  
*Sir Ferumbras* (ed. Herbage), 4,40-41.

\***be-toke**, *pret. of v.* [BETAKE.] (*Chaucer*.)

**bē-tō-k-en**, \***be-tōkn**, \***be-to-kin**, \***bi-token-en**, \***bi-toen-en**, \***bi-tacn-en**, *v.t.* [From Eng. prefix *be*, and *token*. In A.S. *getacnian* = to token, to show; Sw. *betekna*; Dan. *betegne*; Dut. *betekenen*.]

1. To be a token of; to be a pledge of; to signify; to afford evidence of; to show forth; to symbolise.

"A dewy cloud, and in the cloud a bow  
Conspicuous with three listed colours gay,  
Betokening peace from God."  
*Milton*: *P. L.*, xl. 867.

2. To foreshow; to omen; to predict.

"Like a red morn, that ever yet betoken'd  
Wreck to the seaman, tempest to the field."  
*Shakesp.*: *T. Tem. & Adonis*, 458.

"The kindling aureole, and the mountain's brow,  
Illum'd with fild gold, his near approach  
Betoken glad."  
*Thomson*: *Summer*, 55.

**bē-tō-ken-ed**, *pa. par.* [BETOKEN.]

**bē-tōk-en-ing**, \***be-tok-ninge**, \***bi-tok-ninge**, *pr. par., a., & s.* [BETOKEN.]

**bē-tōn**, *s.* [Fr. *béton* = the concrete described below.]

*Masonry*: A concrete, the invention of M. Coignet, composed usually of sand, 5; lime, 1; and hydraulic cement, 25.

**bē-tōn-i-ca** (*Lat.*), **bēt-ōn-ŷ**, \***bē-tāine**, \***bē-tāyne**, \***bēt-ōn**, \***bē-tōn-ŷē**, \***bā-tan-ŷ**, \***by-ten** (*Eng.*), *s.* [In A.S. *betocne*, *betonice*; Sw. *betonigräs*; Dan. *betonice*; Dut. *betonice*; Ger. *betonika*, *betonite*; Fr. *beton*; Ital. *betonico*; Sp. Port., & Low Lat. *betonica*. According to Pliny (*Nat. Hist.*, xxv. 46) first called *Vettonica*, which he says was the name of the plant in Gaul, from the fact that it was discovered by the Vettones, a people of Spain.

**A. Of the Mod. Lat. form Betonica**:

*Bot.*: A genus of plants belonging to the order Lamiales (Labiales). The calyx is ten-ribbed, with five awned teeth, and the lower lip of the corolla is trifid. *Betonica officinalis*, or Wood Betony, occurs in Britain. It is called by Benham and others *Stachys betonica*.

**B. Of the forms Betony, Betaine, Betayne, and Beton**: The English name of the genus *Betonica* (q.v.), and specially of the *B. officinalis*, or Wood Betony. It is common in England, but not so in Scotland. When fresh

it has an intoxicating effect; the dried leaves excite sneezing. The roots are bitter and



BETONICA.

very nauseous, and the plant is used to dye wool a fine dark yellow.

¶ **Brook Betony**: A plant (*Scrophularia aquatica*, Linn.).

**Paul's Betony**: A plant (*Veronica officinalis*, Linn.).

**Water Betony**: The same as Brook Betony (*Scrophularia aquatica*).

**bē-tō-ōk**, \***be-tooke**, *pret. of v.* [BETAKE.]

**bē-tōrn**, *pa. par. & a.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *torn*.] Torn.

"Whose heart betorn out of his panting breast  
With thine own hand."  
*Sackville*: *Trag. of Gorboduc*.

† **bē-tōss**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *toss*.] To agitate; to put into violent motion. To toss (*lit. or fig.*).

"What said my man, when my betossed soul  
Did not attend him as we rode?"  
*Shakesp.*: *Romeo and Juliet*, v. 3.

**bē-tōss'ed**, *pa. par. & a.* [BETOSS, *v.t.*]

**bē-tōs-sing**, *pr. par.* [BETOSS, *v.t.*]

\***betowre**, \***bitowre**, \***bittore**, \***bitture**, *s.* [BITTERN.]

"Bustard, betowre, and shoveler."

*Babes Book* (ed. Furnivall), p. 153.

\***be-traised**, *pa. par.* [BETRAYED.] (*Chaucer*.)

**bē-trāp**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *trap*. In A.S. *betrappan*.] To entrap, to trip, to ensnare.

"And othir mo, that couidin full wel preche,  
Betrayed were, for aught that they could reche."  
*Occleve*: *Letter of Cupide*, ver. 352.

\***be-trashed**, *pa. par.* [BETRAYED.]

"And he thereof was all abashed  
His owne shadow had him betrayed."  
*Tom. of the Rose*.

**bē-trāy**, \***bi-trai-en**, \***bi-trai-in**, \***be-tray-yn**, \***bi-trai-e** (*Eng.*), \***bē-trēy-ēss**, \***bē-trā'se** (O. *Scotch.*), *v.t. & i.* [From Eng. prefix *be*, and O. Eng. *traie* = to betray. In Fr. *trahir*; O. Fr. *trair*, *trahir*; Prov. *trayr*, *trair*, *trahir*, *tradar*, *trachar*; Port. *trahir*; Ital. *tradire*; Lat. *trado* = to deliver, to betray; *trans* = over, beyond; and *do* = to give.]

**A. Transitive**:

1. To give up.

1. To deliver up a person or thing unfaithfully or treacherously. (Used of the surrender of a person to his enemies, or an army, or a military post to the foe.)

"... the Son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men."  
*Matth.* xvii. 22.

2. To injure by revealing a secret entrusted to one in confidence; or make known faults which one was bound in honour to conceal.

(1) *Lit.*: In the foregoing sense.

"Jones, who was perfectly willing to serve or to betray any government for hire."  
*Macaulay*: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. xvi.

(2) *Fig. (of things)*: To reveal, to make known. *Spec.*, to reveal or make known anything not intended to be communicated.

"And seemed impatient and afraid  
That our sordid night should be betrayed  
By the sound our horses' hoof-beats made."  
*Longfellow*: *The Golden Legend*, iv.

**II. To act treacherously, even when there is no giving up of any person or thing.**

1. *Gen.*: To violate the trust reposed in one.

2. *Spec.*: To violate a promise made in courting a female, especially to seduce her under promise of marriage, and then abandon her to her fate.

"Far, far beneath the shallow maid  
He left believing and betrayed."  
*Byron*: *The Giaour*.

**III. To mislead**; to lead incautiously into more or less grave error, fault, sin, or crime.

"The bright genius is ready to be so forward, as often betrays itself into errors in judgment."  
*Watts*.

**IV. Fig. (of things)**: To disappoint expectation.

**B. Intransitive (formed by the omission of the objective)**: To act treacherously; to disappoint expectation.

"Who tells what'er you think, what'er you say,  
And if he lie not, must at least betray."  
*Pope*: *Prologue to Satires*, 298.

**bē-trā-y-al**, *s.* [Eng. *betray*; -al.] The act of betraying; the state of being betrayed. *Specially*—

1. The act of handing over an individual, a military post, or the supreme interests of one's country to the enemy.

"... to add the betrayal of his country hereafter to his multiplied crimes."  
*Arnold*: *Hist. of Rome*, vol. iii., ch. xiv., p. 283.

2. The act of violating a trust.

"But that is what no popular assembly could do without a gross betrayal of trust."  
*Times*, Nov. 16, 1877.

3. The act of revealing anything which it was one's interest or desire to conceal; or simply the act of revealing what was before hidden; also the state of being so revealed.

"This, if it be simple, true, harmonious, life-like (it seems impossible for after ages to counterfeit, without much treacherous betrayal of a later hand)"  
*Milman*: *Hist. of Jews*, 3rd ed., vol. i., p. 44.

**bē-trā-yed**, \***be-traied**, \***bi-trayde**, *pa. par. & a.* [BETRAY, *v.t.*]

**bē-trā-y-ēr**, *s.* [Eng. *betray*; -er.]

1. *Lit. (of persons)*: A person who betrays; a traitor.

1. *Gen.*: In the foregoing sense.

"They are only a few betrayers of their country: they are to purchase coin, perhaps at half-price, and vend it among us, to the ruin of the publick."  
*Swift*.

2. *Spec.*: One who seduces and abandons a female who confided in his good faith.

**II. Fig. (of persons or things)**: Any person who or thing which, apparently acting for one's benefit, is really injuring one seriously.

"Youth at the very best is but a betrayer of human life in a gentler and smoother manner than age."  
*Pope*: *Letter to Steele* (1712).

**bē-trā-y-ing**, \***be-trai-yng**, *pr. par. & a.* [BETRAY.]

"Till a betraying sickness was seen  
To tinge his cheek."

*Wordsworth*: *Excursion*, bk. vi.

† **bē-trā-y-mēt**, \***be-trai-ment**, *s.* [Eng. *betray*; -ment.] The act of betraying; the state of being betrayed.

† *Betrayal* is the more common word.

"... confessing them to be innocent whose betrayal ment they had bought."  
*Vidal*: *Matt.*, ch. xviii.

\***bē-trēnde**, *v.t.* [TREND.] To surround, to encircle.

"Surve hym gau betrende."  
*Sir Ferumbras* (ed. Herbage), 4,908.

\***be-trifle**, \***be-trufie**, *v.t.* [O. Fr. *trifler* = to trifle.] To mock or deceive with trifles.

"Theos and other trifles that he *bitrusfleh* monie men in."—*Ancren Riele*, p. 106.

† **bē-trīm**, *v.t.* [Eng. *pref. be*, and *trim*.] To render trim, to deck, to dress, to grace, to adorn, to embellish, to beautify, to decorate.

"Thy banks with plumed and twilled brims,  
Which spongy April at thy best betrims."  
*Shakesp.*: *Tempest*, iv. 1.

† **bē-trīm-med**, *pa. par. & a.* [BETRIM.]

† **bē-trīm-ming**, *pr. par. & a.* [BETRIM.]

**bē-trōth**, **bē-trōth**, \***betrouth**, *v.t.* [Eng. *pref. be*, and O. Eng. *troth* = truth.]

1. *Lit.*: To affianse, to form an engagement.

1. To promise to give a woman in marriage to a certain person.

"Fayre Una to the Redcrosse Knight  
Betrouthed is with Joy."  
*Spenser*: *F. Q.*, l. xii.

2. To promise to take a certain woman as one's wife.

"And what man is there that hath *betrouthed* a wife,  
and hath not taken her?"—*Deut.* xx. 7.

3. To nominate to a bishopric, in order that consecration may take place.

"If any person be consecrated a bishop in that church whereunto he was not before *betrouthed*, he shall not receive the habit of consecration, as not being canonically promoted."  
*Aug. lifte*.

**bēte**, **fāt**, **fāre**, **amidst**, **whāt**, **fāll**, **father**; **wē**, **wēt**, **hēre**, **camel**, **hēr**, **thēre**; **pīne**, **pīt**, **sīre**, **sīr**, **marine**; **gō**, **pōt**, **or**, **wōre**, **wōlf**, **wōrk**, **hōt**, **sōn**; **mūte**, **cūb**, **cūre**, **unite**, **cūr**, **rūle**, **fūll**; **trȳ**, **Sȳrian**. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



## II. Figuratively:

1. Divinely to select a people to stand in a special relation to God with respect to worship and privilege.

"And I will betroth thee unto me for ever; yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, and in judgment, and in loving-kindness, and in mercies. I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness. . . ." *Hos. ii. 19, 20.*

2. To promise to a thing rather than a person.

"By Sam's public promise she was sold thus and betroth'd to victory." *Cowley: The Davids, bk. iii.*

**bē-troth'-al**, s. [Eng. *betroth*; -al.] The act of betrothing; the state of being betrothed; affiance.

"Under the open sky in the odorous air of the orchard. Bending with golden fruit, was spread the feast of betrothal." *Longfellow: Evangeline, pt. ii.*

**bē-troth'-ed**, \***be-trou-thed**, *pa. par.*, a., & s. [BETROTH.]

**A. & B.** As *pa. par.* & *participial adj.*: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**C. As subst.**: A person betrothed to one. "My Arphilla, this my dear betroth'd." *Glover: Athenaid, bk. ii.*

**bē-troth'-ing**, *pres. par.* & a. [BETROTH.]

"For this is your betrothing day." *Scott: Lay of the Last Minstrel, v. 28.*

**bē-troth'-ment**, s. [Eng. *betroth*; -ment.] The act of betrothing; the state of being betrothed; betrothal.

"Sometimes setting out the speeches that pass between them, making as it were thereby the *betrothment*."—*Exposition of the Canticles* (1583), p. 5.

\***bē-trūm'pe**, v.t. [Eng. prefix *bē*, and Fr. *tromper* = to deceive.] To deceive.

"... till ane waynynge straungers Me and my realme betrumpe on ties inakere." *Doug.: Virgil, 120, 49. (Scotch.) (Jamieson.)*

†**bē-trust**, v.t. [Eng. prefix *bē* and *trust*.] To entrust, to give in trust. *Used*—

1. Of trusting anything to a person.

"Betrust him with all the good which our capacity will allow us."—*Grew.*

2. Of trusting anything to the memory.

"Whatever you would betrust to your memory, let it be disposed in a proper method."—*Watts.*

†**bē-trust'-ēd**, *pa. par.* & a. [BETRUST.]

†**bē-trust'-ing**, *pr. par.* [BETRUST.]

†**bē-trust'-ment**, s. [Eng. *betrust*; -ment.] The act of entrusting; the thing entrusted. (*Worcester.*)

\***bēt'-sā**, \***bēt'-sō**, s. [Ital. *bezso*.] The smallest coin current in Venice; worth about a farthing.

"And what must I give you? *Bra.* At a word thirty livers. Will not bate you a *bēto*."—*Marnion: Antiquary, iii. 1.*

\***bēt't**, a. [BETTER.] (*Spenser.*)

**bēt'-tēd**, *pa. par.* & a. [BET, v.]

\***bēt'-ten**, v.t. [A.S. *betan* = to make better.] To amend.

"*Betten* misdedes, and clene lif leden. . ." *Story of Gen. and Exod.*, 5, 637.

**bēt'-tēr**, \***bēt'-tēr**, \***bēt'-ēre**, \***bēt'-ēr**,

\***bēt**, \***bētte**, a., s., & adv. [A.S. *bētt*, *bēt* (adv.) = better; *betera*, *betra* (adj. m.); *beterre*, *betre* (f.) = better. In Sw. *bättre*; Icel. *betri*, *betr*; Dan. *bedre*; Dut. *beter*; O. Icel. and O. Fris. *bet*; O. L. Ger. *bet*, *bat*; N. H. Ger. *besser*; M. H. Ger. *besser*; O. H. Ger. *bezirō*, *peziro*, *baz*; Goth. *batista*, from *bats* = good. Compare Sansc. *bhadra* = glad, happy. *Beter* is generally called the comparative of good, as Bosworth terms the A.S. *betera*, *betra*, the comparative of good. This arrangement is only conventional; good, A.S. *god*, is from one root, and *better* and *best* (A.S. *betst*, *belest*), from another, of which the real positive is O. Eng. and A.S. *bet*.] [BEST, GOOD.]

**A. As adj.**: In signification the comparative of good.

**I. Of persons**:

1. Having good qualities in larger measure than those possessed by some person or persons with whom a comparison is made or a contrast is drawn. The shades of meaning are infinite. The following are only some leading ones.

(1) Superior in physical, mental, moral, or spiritual qualities; or in skill, knowledge, or anything similar; or in two of those qualities combined.

"Trollus is the better man of the two."

*Shakep.: Troll. and Cress., l. 2.*

"He is a better scholar than I."

*Shakep.: Merry Wives, iv. 1.*

(2) Having these good qualities in actual exercise; discharging one's public or private duties in an excellent manner.

"You say you are a better soldier."

*Shakep.: Jul. Cæs., iv. 3.*

2. Improved in health.

"I rejoice, I greatly rejoice to hear that you are better."—*Young to Richardson* (1758).

3. Improved in circumstances; specially in the phrase *better off*.

**II. Of things**:

1. Concomitant to or evincing high physical, mental, or other qualities.

"I have seen better faces in my time, Than stand on any shoulders that I see."

*Shakep.: Lear, li. 2.*

2. Produced by more intellectual knowledge, good taste, or anything similar.

"And taught his Romans in much better metre." *Pope: Epit. to Statira.*

3. More advantageous; more to be preferred; preferable.

"Having a desire to depart and to be with Christ, which is far better."—*Phil. i. 23.*

4. More acceptable.

"Behold to obey is better than sacrifice."—*1 Sam. xv. 22.*

5. More prosperous, as in the phrase, to have seen, or to have known better days.

"We have seen better days."

*Shakep.: Timon iv. 2.*

"Far from those scenes; which knew their better days." *Thomson: The Seasons; Autumn.*

6. Greater, larger.

"... a candle, the better part burnt out."

*Shakep.: 2 Hen. IV., i. 2.*

†**Better cheap**, **better cheape** (Eng.), **better schape** (Scotch), used as adv. or adj. = more; A better bargain, cheaper.

"Thou shalt have it back again better cheape. By a hundred marks than I had it of thee." *Reliques, ii. 134.*

**B. As substantive**:

**I. Of persons**: Superiors; persons of higher rank or qualities than the one with whom comparison is made; rarely in singular.

"If our betters play at that game."

*Shakep.: Timon, i. 2.*

"The courtesy of nations allows you my better, in that you are the first-born."—*Shakep.: As You Like It, i. 1.*

**II. Of things**:

1. Superiority, advantage. (Used specially in the phrase to have or get the better of; meaning to have or gain the advantage of, to have or gain the superiority over.)

"The voyage of Drake and Hawkins was unfortunate; yet, in such sort as doth break our prescription, to have had the better of the Spaniards."—*Bacon.*

"You think fit

To get the better of use." *Southern.*

2. Improvement. (Used specially in the phrase for the better = so as to produce improvement.)

"If I have altered him any where for the better, I must at the same time acknowledge that I could have done nothing without him."—*Dryden.*

3. A larger number than; as "better than a dozen" = more than twelve. (*Scotch.*) (*Jamieson.*)

4. A higher price than; as "paid better than a shilling" i.e., more than a shilling. (*Scotch.*) (*Jamieson.*)

**C. As adverb**: In a superior manner; to a degree greater than in the case of the person with whom or the thing with which comparison is made or contrast is drawn. (The word is used whatever the nature of the superiority.)

1. In a superior manner to; in a more excellent way; more advantageously, more successfully, preferably.

"... better be with the dead."

*Shakep.: Macbeth, iii. 2.*

"He that would know the idea of infinity, cannot do better than by considering to what infinity is attributed."—*Locke.*

2. In a superior degree; to a greater extent.

"Never was monarch better feared."

*Shakep.: Hen V., ii. 2.*

**bēt'-tēr**, v.t. & i. [From *better*, a., s., & adv. (q.v.). In A.S. *betrian*, *beterian* = to be better, to excel, to make better; Sw. *bättre*; Icel. *betra*; Dan. *bedre*; Dut. *beteren*; (N. H.) Ger. *bessern*; M. H. Ger. *bezern*; O. H. Ger. *beziron*, *peziro*.]

**A. Transitive**:

\*1. To excel, to exceed, to surpass.

"What you do

Still betters what is done." *Shakep.: Wint. Tale, iv. 3.*

\*2. To give superiority to, to give advantage to; to advance, to support.

"The king thought his honour would suffer, during a treaty, to better a party."—*Bacon.*

3. To ameliorate, to improve; to reform.

(a) *Gen.*: Of anything which has defects or is in itself evil.

"In this small hope of bettering future."

*Byron: The Vision of Judgment, 13.*

(b) *Spec.*: Of one's financial or other resources, one's situation in society, or anything similar.

"Heir to all his lands and goods."

Which I have better'd, rather than decreas'd." *Shakep.: Tam. of Shrew, ii. 1.*

† In the latter sense it is often used reflexively.

"No ordinary misfortunes of ordinary misgovernment, would do so much to make a nation wretched, as the constant progress of physical knowledge and the constant effort of every man to better himself will do to make a nation prosperous."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng., ch. iii.*

† (c) To make better in health; to improve the health.

"... and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse."—*Mark v. 26.*

**B. Intransitive**: To become better.

**bēt'-tēred**, *pa. par.* & a. [BETTER, v.t.]

**bēt'-tēr'-ing**, \***bēt'-tēr'-yng**, *pr. par.* [BETTER.]

**A. As present participle**: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**B. As substantive**: Improvement.

"The Romans took pains to hew out a passage for the lakes to discharge themselves for the bettering of the air."—*Addison.*

† **bettering-house**, s. A house for the reformation of offenders. (*American.*) (*Webster.*)

**bēt'-tēr'-ment**, s. [Eng. *better*; -ment.]

1. *Gen.*: The act or operation of making better; amendment.

"Nor our sickness liable to the despair of betterment and melioration."—*W. Montague: Rev., pt. ii.*

2. *Law*: An improvement upon an estate, which increases its value.

†**bēt'-tēr'-most**, a. [Eng. *better*; *most*.] Best.

†**bēt'-tēr'-ness** (Eng.), \***bet-tir-ness** (O. Scotch), s. [Eng. *better*; -ness.]

1. The quality of being superior to; superiority.

(a) *Generally*.

"All betterness or pre-eminence of virtue."—*Dr. Hooker: Fabr. of the Church* (1604), p. 94.

(b) *Specially*: Of land. (O. Scotch.)

"That the third parts of the half of the lands of Medop are better than the third parts of the lands of Manistoun. And because the modification of the betterness of the said tercia. . ."—*Act Dom. Conc., A. 1492, pp. 247-8.*

2. Amelioration; emendation. (Used specially of health.) (*Scotch.*) (*Jamieson.*)

**bēt'-ting**, *pr. par.*, a., & s. [BET.]

**A. & B. As present participle & participial adjective**: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**C. As substantive**: The act of laying a wager.

"Sharp laws were passed against betting."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng., ch. ii.*

**betting-book**, s. A book in which a betting-man enters his bets.

**betting-house**, s. A house where betting is habitually carried on.

**betting-man**, s. One who habitually bets; one who unakes his living by betting against others less astute than himself.

**bēt'-tōr**, s. [Eng. *bet*(t); suffix -or.] One who bets; one who lays wagers.

"... but notwithstanding he was a very fair bettor, nobody would take him up."—*Addison.*

**bēt'-tŷ**, s. [From Eng. *Betty*, a familiar name for Elizabeth.]

1. A contemptuous name for a man who busies himself with domestic affairs.

2. A "jemmy," a short crowbar. (*Slang.*)

"The stragatagus, the arduous exploits, and the nocturnal scenes of merry havoc, describing the powerful betty, or the artful picklock."—*Arbuthnot: Hist. of John Bull.*

**bēt'-ŷ-lā**, s. [In Ital. *betulla*; from Lat. *betula*, sometimes *betulla*; from Celt. *betu*; Gael. *beithe* = the birch.]

**bēl**, **bōy**; **pōnt**, **jōwl**; **cat**, **cell**, **chorus**, **chin**, **bench**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**; **sin**, **as**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist** **ph = f**  
-**clan**, -**tian** = **sāgn**. -**tion**, -**sion** = **shūn**. -**tion**, -**gion** = **zhūn**. -**clous**, -**tious**, -**sious** = **shūs**. -**ble**, -**die**, &c. = **bēl**, **dēl**



*Bot.*: A genus of plants, the typical one of the order Betulaceæ (Birchworts). There are two British species, the *Betula alba*, or Common Birch [BIRCH]; and the *B. nana*, or Dwarf Birch. There are, besides, a number of foreign species. [BIRCH.]

**bēt'-ū-lā-gō-æ** (*Bartling, Lindley*), **bēt'-ū-lī-nē-æ** (*L. C. Richard*), *s. pl.* [BETULA.]

*Bot.*: An order of plants ranked by Lindley under his Amentalia alliance, and called by him in English Birchworts. They have monœcious flowers, with amentaceous inflorescence; calyx of small scales; corolla, none. There is no cupule in the female. The ovary is superior and two-celled, with a solitary pendulous ovule in each. The leaves are alternate, simple, with the primary veins often running straight from the midrib to the margin. The stipules are deciduous. There are but two genera, *Betula* (Birch) and *Alnus* (Alder), both containing trees or shrubs belonging to temperate climates. Known species, sixty-five.

**bēt'-ū-līnē**, *s.* [From Lat. *betula* (q.v.), and suff. -īnē.] A resinous substance obtained from the bark of the Black Birch (*Betula nigra*). It is called also BIRCH CAMPHOR.

**bēt'-ū-līn'-ē-æ**, *s. pl.* [BETULACEÆ.]

**bē-tūmb'-led** (led as *eld*), *a.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *tumbled*.] Tumbled about; put in disorder.

"This said, from her betumbled couch she starteth,  
To find some desperate instrument of death."  
*Shaksp.*: *Rape of Lucrece*, 1, 337, 1, 338.

\* **be-turn**, \* **bi-torn**, \* **bi-turn**, *v.t. & i.* [*A.S. betrynnan*.] To turn back, return.  
"Revertere ad me . . . *biturn* the and cum asylan."  
—*Ancren Rīcle*, p. 324.

**bē-tū-tōr**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *tutor*.] To tutor thoroughly; to act the tutor to, to instruct. (*Coleridge*.)

**bē-tū-tōred**, *pa. par. & a.* [BETUTOR.]

**bē-tū-tōr-īng**, *pr. par.* [BETUTOR.]

† **bē-twāt'-tled** (tled as *teld*), *a.* [Eng. pref. *be*, and *twatle* = to prate, to chatter.] Confounded, overpowered, stupefied.

¶ Still used in the north of England. (*Todd*.)

**bē-twēen**, \* **be-twene**, \* **by-twene**, \* **by-twēne**, \* **by twēne**, *prep., adv., & s.* [From Eng. *be* = by, and *twain* = two. In *A.S. betwenum*, *betweonan*, *betwýnan* = between, among; from prefix *be*, and *twegen* = two.]

*A. As preposition:*

1. *Of space:* In the space intermediate between two persons, places, or things.  
" . . . and the wall shall divide unto you *betwene* the holy place and the most holy."—*Exod.* xxvi. 33.

2. *During the interval between two dates or portions of time, more or less intermediate between two quantities, qualities, or degrees.*  
" . . . and the whole assembly shall kill it [the paschal lamb] *betwene* the two evenings."—*Exod.* xii. 6. (*Marglin*.)

3. *More fig.*: In an indefinite number of senses. *Specially*—

(1) *Standing in a certain intermediate relation to two parties or beings.*  
" . . . one mediator *betwene* God and men . . ."—*1 Tim.* ii. 5.

(2) *Shared or mutually held by two beings or persons.*  
" . . . Castor and Pollux, with only one soul *betwene* them."—*Locke*.

(3) *Mutually affecting parties or beings in a certain relation to each other.*  
" . . . I will put enmity *betwene* thee and the woman, and *betwene* thy seed and her seed . . ."—*Gen.* iii. 15.

(4) *From one to another.*  
"He should think himself unhappy, if things should go so *betwene* them, as he should not be able to acquit himself of ingratitude towards them both."—*Bacon*.

(5) *As noting persons who or things which differ.*  
" . . . How long halt ye *betwene* two opinions? . . ."—*1 Kings* xviii. 21.

¶ In strict accuracy *betwene* is used only of two. When there are more than two, the proper term to use is *among*; but this distinction is not always observed.

*B. As adverb (produced by the omission of the substantive after the preposition betwene):* In the same senses as *between*, *prep.* (q.v.)  
" . . . in the Sabbath *betwene*."—*Acts* xiii. 42 (margin).

*C. As substantive:*

*Needle Manuf., pl. (Betweens):* Needles intermediate between sharps and blunts. (*Knight*.)

**between-decks, twixt-decks**, *s.*

*Naut.*: The space between any two decks of a vessel.

\* **between-put**, \* **bitwene-putte**, *v.t.* To insert or place between.

"Y soughte of hem a man that shulde *bitwene-putte* an hegge, and stonde sette enen agens me fro the lood."—*Wycliffe* (*Ecceh.* xiii. 30).

**bē-twixt**, \* **be-twix**, \* **be-twixe**, \* **be-twix-en**, \* **bi-twix**, \* **bi-twix**, \* **bi-tuex** (*Eng.*). \* **be-tweesh** (*O. Scotch*), *prep. & adv.* [From Eng. prefix *be*, and *twixt*. In *A.S. betwýzt*, *betwýz*, *betwýzt*, *betwýz*, *betweco*, *betweco*, *betweco*, *betwýh*, *betwýh*, *betwý* = *betwixt*; from prefix *be*, and *twý* = two.]

*A. As preposition:*

1. *Lit.*: In the space intermediate between two persons, places, or things.  
" . . . by the gate *betwixt* the two walls."—*Jer.* xxxix. 4.

2. *Intermediate between two times, quantities, qualities, or degrees.*

3. *More fig.*: In relation of intercourse or partnership with; in distinction from; from one to another. With the same variations of signification as *BETWEEN* (q.v.).

" . . . see, God is witness *betwixt* me and thee."—*Gen.* xxxi. 60.

"Five years since there was some speech of marriage *betwixt* myself and her."  
*Shaksp.*: *Moss for Moss*, v. 1.

*B. As adverb (produced by the omission of the substantive after the preposition betwixt):* In the same senses.

" . . . and commandeth it not to shine by the cloud that cometh *betwixt*."—*Job* xxxvi. 32.

\* **bē-tý-den**, *v.t. & i.* [BETIDE.] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\* **bē-týlle**, *s.* [BETLE.] A mallet. (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\* **be-tyne**, \* **bi-tyne**, \* **bitune**, *v.t.* [*A.S. betýnan*; from *týn* = an enclosure, a town (q.v.).] To hedge in, to enclose.

"The Lourid *bitunde* him withinnen the meidenes wombe Marie."—*Ancren Rīcle*, p. 76.

\* **bē-týnge**, *pr. par., a., & s.* [BEATING.]  
*As subst.*: An instrument for inflicting stripes or other beating with.

"*Betynge* (instrument *P.*): *Instrumentum verberaculum*."—*Prompt. Parv.*

\* **bē-týs**, *s.* [BEET.] Beet.  
"*Bety* herbe: *Beta vel beta*."—*Prompt. Parv.*

**beūch** (*ch* guttural), *s.* [BOUGH.] (*Scotch*.)

**beū-chēl** (*ch* guttural), *v.t.* [From Dut. *bochelen* = to plod.] To walk with short steps, or in a constrained or halting manner; to stumble. (*Scotch*.) (*Jamieson*.)

**beū-chēl** (*ch* guttural), *s.* [From Dut. *bochel* = a hump back. Comp. also Dut. *beugel*; Sw. *bygel* = a ring, a stirrup, and Ger. *bügel* = a harp, a bow.] A little feeble crooked creature. (*Scotch*.) (*Jamieson*.)

**beū-chīt** (*c* silent), *pa. par.* [*A.S. bugan* = to bow, to bend, to stoop.] Bowed, crooked.  
"Keet down thare *beucht* ankeris ferme of grip."  
*Doug.*: *Virgil*, 162, 23. (*Jamieson*.)

**beū-dan-tite**, † **beū-dan-tine**, *s.* [Named after T. S. Beudant, who published a work on mineralogy at Paris, the first edition in 1824, the second in 1832. Suffixes -ite and -ine.]

1. *Min. (of the form beudantite.)* A mineral, having its crystals modified acute rhombohedrons. Its hardness is 3.5 to 4.5; its sp. gr. 4-4.3; its lustre vitreous, sub-adamantine, or resinous; its colour, various hues of green, black, or brown. Composition: Phosphoric acid, 1.46 to 13.22; arsenic acid, from a trace to 13.66; sesquioxide of iron, 37.65-49.69; oxide of lead, 23.43-29.92; oxide of copper, a trace to 2.45; water, 8.49-12.29. It occurs at the Glendone Iron mines near Cork; it is found also on the Continent at Nassau. There are two varieties of it, the one containing phosphoric acid with little or no arsenic, and the other arsenic acid with little phosphoric acid. (*Dana*.)

2. (*Of the forms beudantite and beudantine.*) *Beudantite* of *Covell*: A mineral, a variety of Nepheline (q.v.). (*Brit. Mus. Cat. & Dana*.)

**beūgh** (*gh* guttural), *s.* [*Isl. bog*; Ger. *bug* = a bend, a bow, a flexure.] A limb, a leg. (*Scotch*.)

"Syn lap on horse-back lyke a rae,  
And ran him till a heuch;  
Says William, cum ryde down this brae;  
Thocht ye suld brek a beugh."  
*Scott*: *Evergreen*, li. 185, st. 16. (*Jamieson*.)

\* **beu-gle**, *a.* [*A.S. bugan* = to bow; Ger. *bügel* = a hoop, a bow.] Crooked.

**beugle-backed**, *a.* Crook-backed; shaped like the body of a beetle. (*Watson*: *Coll.*, ii. 54.) (*Jamieson*.)

**beuk**, *s.* [BOOK.] (*Scotch*.)

"My granle she bought me a beuk,  
And I held aw to the school."  
*Burns*: *Jolly Beggars*.

\* **beuke**, *pa. par.* [*A.S. boc*, pret. of *bacan* = to bake.] Baked.

"For skant of vittale, the cornes in querrels of stane  
Thay grand, and syne beuk at the fyre ilk aine."  
*Doug.*: *Virgil*, 15, 37. (*Jamieson*.)

**bēurré** (as *būr'-rē*), *s.* [Fr. *beurré* = buttered, like butter; *beurre* = butter.] A name for a very mellow kind of pear. (Used also adjectively, as a *beurré* pear.)

**beūs'-tite**, *s.* [In Ger. *beustit*. Name] after *Freiherr von Beust*.] A mineral, called also *Epidote* (q.v.).

\* **bē-vāp'-īd**, *pa. par.* [See def.] An old form of BEWAHPED (q.v.).

"For that huth negh *be-wapied*."  
*Sir Ferumbas* (ed. *Herriage*), 3, 667.

\* **be-var**, \* **be-vir**, \* **be-vis**, *s.* [Of doubtful origin and meaning; perhaps connected with *L. Ger. bevern* = to tremble, shake (*N.E.D.*).] One who is worn out with age.

"The bevar heir said to this berly berna."  
*Henryson*: *Danmayne Poem*, p. 133. (*Jamieson*.)

**bēv'-el**, † **bēv'-il**, *s. & a.* [Fr. *biveau*, *biveau*, *O. Fr. beveau*, *beaveau*; Sp. *bayuel*, *baivel*.]

*A. As substantive:*

1. *Lit. & Tech. (in Masonry, Joinery, &c.).*

1. An obtuse or an acute angle; any angle except one of 90°.

"The hethren of the mystic level,  
May hing their head in woeful beet."  
*Burns*: *Fam Samson*, *Elegy*.

2. An instrument for setting off any angle or bevel from a straight line or surface, much used by artificers of all descriptions for adjusting the abutting surfaces of work to the same inclination. It is composed of two jointed arms, one of which is brought up square against the line or surface from which the angle is to be set off, and the other then adjusted to the desired bevel or inclination. (*Knight*.) [BEVEL-SQUARE.]

3. *Stereotyping*: A slug cast nearly type-high, and with chamfered edges.

4. The obliquity of the edge of a saw-tooth across the face of the blade.

II. *Fig.*: A violent push with the elbow; a stroke. (*Scotch*.)

"With that Truth took him by the neck,  
And gave him thair, as some suppose,  
Three bevels till he gard him beek."  
*Pennycuik* (*Jamieson*.)

*B. As adjective:* Having an angle not of 90°, oblique; pertaining to a bevel. [A.]

**bevel-angle**, *s.* An oblique angle. [BEVEL, A. 1.]

**bevel-edge, bevil-edge**, *s.* (*Chiefly Scotch*.)

*Among masons*: The edge of a sharp tool sloping towards the point. (*Jamieson*.)

**bevel-gearing**, *s.*

*Gear*: Cogged wheels whose axes form an angle with each other, the faces of the cogs being oblique with their shafts, the sum of the angles of the teeth with their respective shafts being equal to 90°.

**bevel plumb-rule**, *s.*

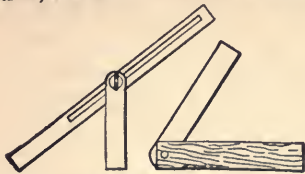
*Engineering*: A surveyor's instrument for adjusting the slope of embankments.

**bevel scroll-saw**, *s.* A machine for sawing ship-timber to the proper curve and bevel. The saw is mounted on a circular frame, and reciprocated by means of a rod and eccentric. By inclining the saw in its frame any required bevel may be cut, the curve being given by moving the carriage on its circular track, so as to vary the presentation of the timber.

**fāte**, **fāt**, **fare**, **amidst**, **whāt**, **fāll**, **father**; **wē**, **wēt**, **hēre**, **camel**, **hēr**, **thēre**; **pine**, **pīt**, **sīre**, **sīr**, **marine**; **gō**, **pōt**, **or**, **wōre**, **wōlf**, **wōrk**, **whō**, **sōn**; **mūte**, **cūb**, **cūre**, **unite**, **cūr**, **rūle**, **fūll**; **trȳ**, **Sȳrian**. æ, œ = ē, ey = ā, qu = kw.



**bevel-square**, *s.* A square, the blade of which is adjustable to any angle in the stock, and retained at any "set" by a clamping-screw; a bevel.



BEVEL SQUARES.

### bevel-tool, *s.*

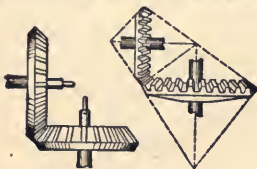
**Turning:** A turner's tool for forming grooves and tapers in wood. *Right-hand* & *left-hand* bevels are used, according as the work tapers to the right or left of the workman.

### bevel-wheel, *s.*

#### Machinery:

1. *Properly:* A wheel, the angle of whose working-face is more or less than 45°.

2. *More loosely:* A cog-wheel, the working-face of which is oblique with the axis. Its use is usually in connection with another bevel-wheel on a shaft at right angles to that



BEVEL-WHEELS.

of the former, but not always so. When the wheels are of the same size and their shafts have a rectangular relation, the working-faces of the wheels are at an angle of 45° with the respective shafts. When the shafts are arranged obliquely to each other, a certain obliquity of the cogs of the wheels becomes necessary. (*Knight*.)

**bēv'-ēl, † bēv'-il**, *v.t. & i.* [From *bevil*, *s.* (q.v.).]

#### A. Transitive:

1. *Of objects of human manufacture:* To cut to a bevel angle.

"These rabbets are ground square; but the rabbets on the groundsel are bevelled downwards, that rain may the freer fall off."—*Mozon*.

2. *Of objects in nature:* To cause to possess a bevel.

**B. Intrans.** To deflect from the perpendicular.

"Their houses are very ill built, their walls bevil, without one right angle in any apartment."—*Swift*.

**bēv'-elled, † bēv'-eled, † bēv'-illed**, *pa. par. & a.* [BEVEL, *v.*]

**A. Gen.:** In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

#### B. Technically:

1. *Min. (Of the form bevilled):* The term used when the edges of a crystal are replaced by two planes, separated only by an edge. (*Phillips*.) Slight bevillments do not, as a rule, alter the form of a crystal; larger ones change it completely.

2. *Heraldry (Of the form bevilled):* Of ordinaries: Having the outward lines turned in a sloping direction.



BEVILLED.

**bevilled-wheel**, *s.* The same as BEVEL-WHEEL (q.v.).

**bēv'-ēl-īng, † bēv'-ēl-īng**, *pr. par., a., & s.* [BEVEL, *v.*]

**A. As present participle:** Forming to a bevel angle.

**B. As adjective:** Slanting towards a bevel angle; not in a straight line.

#### C. As substantive:

##### I. Technically:

1. *Corp.* The sloping of an arris, removing the square edge.

### 2. Shipwrighting:

(a) The opening and closing of angle-iron frames in order to meet the plates which form the skin of the ship, so that the faying surface of the side-arm of the angle-iron may exactly correspond to the shape of the plating. The bevelling is performed by smiths while the iron is lying hot upon the levelling-block.

(b) The angles which the sides and edges of each piece of the frame make with each other.

¶ A standing bevelling is made on the outside; an under bevelling is one on the inner surface of a frame of timber.

### II. Ordinary Language. Of objects in nature:

The same as BEVELMENT (q.v.).

"... when there is along with the deputed margins a degree of breeding of one, so that one bone rests on another."—*Todd & Bowman: Physiol. Anat.*, l. 133.

### bevelling-board, *s.*

**Shipbuilding:** A flat piece of wood on which the bevellings of the several pieces of a ship's structure are marked.

### bevelling-edge, *s.*

**Shipbuilding:** One edge of a ship's frame which is in contact with the skin, and which is worked from the moulding-edge or that which is represented in the draft.

### bevelling-machine, *s.*

**Bookbinding:** A machine in which the edge of a board or book-cover is bevelled. The table on which the material is laid is hinged to the bed-piece, and may be supported at any desired angle by the pawl-brace and a rack, so as to present the material at any inclination to the knife. (*Knight*.)

**bēv'-ēl-mēnt**, *s.* [Eng. *bevel*, and suff. *-ment*.]

**Min. & Crystallog.:** The replacement of the edge of a crystal by two similar planes equally inclined to the including faces or adjacent planes.

**\* bē'-vēr (1), \* be-uēr**, *s. & a.* [BEAVER (1).]

**A. As substantive:** A beaver.

"Beside Lochness—ar many matrikis, beavers, quh-tredis, and toddis."—*Bellend: Deser.*, ch. 8.

**B. As adjective:** Made of beaver.

"Upon his heed a Flaumdrich beaver hat."

*Chaucer: C. T.*, 274.

**\* bē'-vēr (2), s.** [BEAVER (2).]

"Which yielded, they their beavers up did reare."

*Spenser: F. Q.*, IV. vi. 25.

**bēv'-ēr, \* bē'-uēr (3), s.** [O. Fr. *bevre*, *beivre*, *baivre*, *boivre*; Prov. *beure*; Ital. *bevere*; from Lat. *bibo* = to drink.]

1. A drinking time; drinking.

"Ar. What, at your bever, gallants?"

*Mor. Will't please your ladyship to drink!*—*B. Jonson: Cynthia's Revels*.

2. A small collation, lunch, or repast between meals.

"The French, as well men as women, besides dinner and supper, use breakfasts and bevers."—*Moryson: Itinerary*.

**\* bēv'-er (1), v.i.** [From *bever* (3), *s.* (q.v.).] To take a luncheon between meals.

"Your gallants never sup, breakfast, or bever without me [appetite]."—*Brewer: Lingua*, il. l.

**\* bēv'-er (2), v.t.** [L. Ger. *bevern*.] To shake, tremble.

"Mani knights shoke and bevered."

*Morte d'Arthur*, l. 16. (*Stratmann*.)

**bēv'-ēr-age (āge as īg), \* bev-er-ēge,**

**\* beu-er-ēche, \* beu-er-iche**, *s.* [In O. Fr. *bevrage*, *bovrage*; Mod. Fr. *bevrage* = drink, beverage; Prov. *bevrage*, *bevrage*; Ital. *beveraggio*; Low Lat. *beveragiūm*.] [BEVER (3), *s. & v.* BIBBER.]

#### I. Of liquors themselves:

1. *Gen.* Any liquid used for drinking.

"He knew no beverage but the flowing stream."

*Thomson: Castle of Indolence*, il. 7.

2. *Spec.* Water-cyder. (*Mortimer*.)

**II. Of treats of liquor or their equivalent in money demanded in certain circumstances, or anything similar:**

1. A treat formerly demanded by one's fellow workmen upon one's putting on a new suit of clothes. (*Johnson*.)

2. A treat of old demanded from a prisoner on first being incarcerated. It was called also a "garnish." (*Johnson*.)

3. A salute given by a man to a woman on the former putting on a new article of dress; as, "She gat the beverage of his brow new coat." (*Jamieson*.)

**bēv'-ēr-ēn, bēv'-ēr-and**, *pa. par. or par.*

*adj.* [BEVER, *v.t.* (2).] Trembling. (*Scotch*.)

"He glisted up with his elghen, that grey wer and gule;"

With his beveren berde, on that burde bright."

*Sir Gawyn and Sir Gal.*, il. 2. (*Jamieson*.)

**\* bē'-vēr-hued**, *a.* [Eng. *bever* (1), and *hued*.]

Coloured like a beaver; reddish-brown.

"Brode brycht watz his berde, and al beverhued."—

*Sir Gawayne*, 815.

**\* bē'-vēr-ŷne**, *a.* [Eng. *bever* (1).] Reddish-brown.

"Alle barebevede for beeye with beverŷne lokkes."—

*Morte Arthur*, 5, 630.

**bēv'-ie (1), s.** [BEVEL.] A jog; a push.

(*Scotch*.)

**bēv'-ie (2), s.** [BEVY.]

**\* bēv'-ile, \* bēv'-il**, *s.* [BEVEL.]

¶ The form *bevil* is spec. in Heraldry.

† **bēv'-illed**, *pa. par. & a.* [BEVELLED.]

¶ The form *bevilled* is spec. in Heraldry.

**bēv'-il-wāys**, *adv.* [Eng. *bevil*, and suffix

*-ways* = *-wise*.]

*Her.*: At a bevel. (Used of charges or anything similar.)

**\* bē'-vīs**, *s.* [BEVAR.] (*Scotch*.) (*Jamieson*.)

**bēv'-ōr**, *s.* [BEAVER (2).]

**bēv'-ŷ, \* bēv'-ie**, *s.* [Etym. doubtful.] Apparently from O. Ital. *beva* = a bevy, as of

pheasants (*Florio*); Mod. Ital. *beva* = a drinking;

from *bevere* (in which case *bevy* would be properly a drinking party) = to drink.

Skinner, Johnson, Wedgwood, and Skeat are of opinion that this is the most probable

etymology. But Mañh prefers to derive *bevy* from Arm. *beva* = life, to live; *beu* = living;

in which case the proper meaning would be lively beings.]

1. A flock of birds, specially of quails.

2. A company, an assemblage of people.

Most frequently applied to females.

"A bevy of fair women, richly gay."

*Milton: F. L.*, bk. xl.

"... the whole bevy of renegades, Dover, Peter-

borough, Murray, Sunderland, and Mulgrave, ..."

*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. vi.

¶ A contemporary of Spenser's, who wrote a glossary to the poet's "Shepherd's Calendar,"

includes *bevy* in his list of old words, but since then it has completely revived. (*Trench: English Past and Present*, p. 55.)

**\* bē'-vŷr**, *s.* [BEAVER (1).] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

**\* beu**, *a.* [Fr. *beau* = beautiful, fine, good.]

Good, honourable.

¶ *Beu schyris*, *beu schyris*: Good sirs.

"Sa fairs with me, beu schyria, wil ye herk,

Can not persue an fait in al my werk."

*Doug.: Virgil*, 272, 81. (*Jamieson*.)

**bē-wāil, \* bē-wāille, \* bē-wāyle, \* by-**

**weyle**, *v.t. & i.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *wail*.]

#### A. Transitive:

1. To cause to wail for; or simply to cause, to compass (?).

"As when a ship that flies fayre under sayle

An hidden rocke escaped hath nauwares

That lay in waite her wrack for to beuaille."

*Spenser: F. Q.*, I. vi. 1.

2. To wail, to lament for; to bemoan.

"No more her sorrows I beuail."

*Byron: The Giaour*.

¶ It is sometimes used reflexively.

"the daughter of Zion, that beuailleth her-

self, ..."*Jer.*, iv. 31.

**B. Intrans.** To express grief, to make lamentation.

"My heart is beuailing."

*Longfellow: Afternoon in February*.

¶ Crabb thus distinguishes between the

verbs *to beuail*, *to bemoan*, and *to lament*:

"All these terms mark an expression of pain by

some external sign. *Beuail* is not so strong as

*bemoan*, but stronger than *lament*; *beuail* and

*bemoan* are expressions of unrestrained grief

or anguish: a wretched mother *beuails* the

loss of her child; a person in deep distress

*bemoans* his hard fate. *Lamentation* may arise

from simple sorrow or even imaginary grie-

vances: a sensualist *laments* the disappoint-

ment of some expected gratification." (*Crabb: Eng. Synon.*)

**bē-wāil'-a-ble**, *a.* [Eng. *beuail*; *-able*.] That

may be lamented. (*Sherwood*.)

**\* bē-wāille**, *v.t.* [BEWAIL.] (*Spenser*.)

**bōil, bōy; pōūt, jōwī; cat, cell, chorus, chin, bench; go, gem; thin, this; sin, as; expect, Xenophon, exist. -īng. -cian, -tian = shān. -tion, -sion = shūn; -fion, -gion = zhūn. -cious, -tious, -sious = shūs. -ble, -dle, &c. = bēl. dēl.**



**be-wail'** *eu*, *i* u. *pr.* & *a.* [BEWAIL.]

**be-wail'-er**, *s.* [Eng. *bewail*; -*er*.] One who bewails.

"He was a great bewailer of the late troubles and calamities times."—*Ward: Life of Dr. Hen. Moore* (1710), p. 186.

**be-wail'-ing**, *pr. par.*, *a.*, & *s.* [BEWAIL.] The act of expressing grief for; bemoaning, lamentation.

"As if he had also the sorrows and bewailings of every surviving soul."—*Ruleigh: Hist. of the World*

**be-wail'-ing-ly**, *adv.* [Eng. *bewailing*; -*ly*.] Mournfully, with lamentation. (Webster.)

**be-wail'-ment**, *s.* [Eng. *bewail*; -*ment*.] The act of bewailing. (*l'*ackwood.)

**be-wake**, *\* bi-wake*, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *wake*.]

1. To awaken thoroughly; to keep awake; to watch.

"I wote that night was well bewaked."  
Gower: *Conf. Am.*, bk. 7.

2. To "wake" a corpse.

"He was diseaked richeliche."  
Seayn Sages, 578.

**be-wāked**, *pa. par.* & *a.* [BEWAKE.]

**be-wā-k-īng**, *pr. par.* [BEWAKE.]

**be-wā-re**, *\* be ware*, *\* be war*, *v.t. & t.* [Eng. verb *be*, and *ware* = be wary; A.S. *warian* = to be on one's guard, *wer* = (1) wary, cautious, provident, (2) prepared, ready. Compare also A.S. *be-warian*, *be-werian*, *be-werian* = to defend; *be-warnian* = to beware, to warn; *werian*, *warian* = to wear, to fortify, to defend; Sw. *bewara*; Dan. *beware* = to preserve; Dut. *bewaren* = to beware, to preserve, to guard; Ger. *bewahren* = to protect, to save.] [WARE, WARY.]

**A. Intransitive:**

1. To be wary regarding; to be on one's guard against; to take care of.

¶ Formerly it was used, though perhaps only by poets, in the pres. indie. and in the *pa. par.*

"Looks after honours and bewares to act  
What straightaway he must labour to retract."  
B. Jonson: *Transl. of Horace*.

Now it is only found in the infinitive and in the imperative. In both these cases *be* is the part of the substantive verb required by the inflexion; where *been* and *not be* is required, *beware*, which really consists of the two words *be* and *ware*, is not employed.

(a) *The infinitive.*

"Every one ought to be very careful to *beware* what he admits for a principle."—Locke.

(b) *The imperative.*

"Beware of all, but most beware of man."  
Pope: *Rape of the Lock*, l. 114.

¶ It may be followed by *of*, *lest*, or the clause of a sentence introduced by *what*. (¶ *a* and *b*.)

**B. Trans.:** Formed from the intransitive verb by omitting *of*. (Used only in poetry when the necessities of the verse require it.) To be on one's guard against.

"Beware the pine-tree's withered branch,  
Beware the awful avalanche!"  
Longfellow: *Excelsior*.

**be-wāste**, *v.t.* [Eng. *be*, and *waste*.] To waste utterly.

"My oil-dried lamp and time-bewasted light."  
Shakespeare: *Rich. III.*, l. 3.

**be-wāve** (1), *\* be-waue*, *v.t. & i.* [A.S. *weafan* = to toss, knock about.] To waver.

**A. Transitive:** To cause to waver.

**B. Intransitive:** To toss.

"Gyf on schypp tharon muidt be persaut,  
Quiklic before the winds had bewaue."  
Doug.: *Virgil*, 18, 41.

**be-wā-vo** (2), *\* be-waue*, *v.t.* [A.S. *weafan* = to befold, to cover round.] To cloak, to shield, to hide. (Jamieson.)

**\* be-wed**, *v.t.* [Eng. *be*, and *wed*.] To marry, wed.

"Art thou or na to Pirrus yit bewed?"  
Douglas: *Virgil*, 78, 37.

**be-wēp**, *\* be-wēp*, *\* by-weop*, *\* be-weep-en* (pret. *bewept*, *\* bewepte*, *\* bewoep*), *v.t. & i.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *weep*.]

**A. Trans.:** To weep over.

"Old fond eyes,  
Beweept this cause again."

Shakespeare: *Lea*, l. 4.

**B. Intrans.:** To weep.

"I do beweepe to many simple gulls."  
Shakespeare: *K. Rich. III.*, l. 3.

**be-wēp-īng**, *pr. par.* [BEWEEP.]

**be-wēpt**, *\* be-wope*, *pa. par.* & *a.* [BEWEEP.]

"Which beseept to the grave did go."  
Shakespeare: *Hamlet*, iv. 5.

**be-wēst**, *prep. & adv.* [Scotch *be* (prep.) = by; towards.] Towards the west.

**be-wēt**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *wet*.] To wet over, to moisten over, to bedew, to water.

"His napkin, with his true tears all beset,  
Can do no service in her sorrowful cheeks."  
Shakespeare: *Titus Andronicus*, iii. 1.

**bew-ēt** (ew as *ū*), *s.* [BEWIT.]

**\* be-weve**, *\* bi-weve*, *\* by-weve*, *v.t.* [A.S. *beweafan* = to befold, to cover, to clothe; *befen* = to beweeve, to clothe.] To clothe.

"Hyre ȝyche clothes were of ydo, bote that heo was  
byweved,  
Hyre body with a mantel, a mympel aboute her  
heued."  
Rob. Gloucester, p. 333.

**\* be-weved**, *\* bi-weved*, *\* by-weved*, *pa. par.* [BEWEVE.]

**\* be-whāpe**, *v.t.* [Another form of *awaape* (q.v.).] To b-wilder, to confound. (Only in *pa. par.*)

"And thus bewhaped in my thought,  
When all was turned into nought,  
I stood amazed for awhile."  
Gower: *Conf. Am.*, bk. viii.

**† be-whōre** (w silent), *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *whore*.] Generally in *pa. par.*

1. To render unchaste; to prostitute.

"Had you a daughter, [and] perhaps bewhored."  
Gower: *Conf. Am.*, bk. viii.

2. To apply the epithet "whore" to.

"Enuf. Alas, Iago, my lord hath so bewhored her,  
Through such despite and heavy terms upon her,  
As true hearts cannot bear."  
Shakespeare: *Othello*, iv. 2.

**\* be-wēlōd**, *\* be-weld*, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *wield*.]

1. Literally: To wield.

"I could speak of Gerard's staffs or lance, yet to be  
scene in Gerard's Hall at London, in Basing Lane,  
which is so great and long that no man can wield it."  
Harrison: *Description of Britaine*, ch. 5.

2. Fig.: To rule over, to govern.

"... was of lawful age to bewelde his lands when  
his father dyed."—*Fabian: Chron.*, p. 124.

**be-wil'-dēr**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and Prov. Eng. *wildern* = a wilderness (*Skat.*) In Sw. *förvilla*; Dan. *förville* = to bewilder; Dut. *verwildern* = to grow wild, to bewilder; Ger. *verwildern* = to render wild.] [WILDERNESS.] To make one feel as if he were lost in a wilderness. *Used*—

(1) *Lit.*: Of a person who has lost his way and does not know in what direction to proceed.

"Drear is the state of the blighted wretch,  
Who then, bewilder'd, wanders through the dark."  
Thomson: *Seasons*, *Autumn*.

(2) *Fig.*: Of one who is perplexed, confounded, or stupefied.

(a) With some stupendous intellectual discovery which the mind is too feeble completely to grasp.

"... the magnitudes with which we have here to do  
bewilder us equally in the opposite direction."  
Tyndall: *Frag. of Science*, 3rd ed., vii. 151.

(b) With some misfortune with regard to which one does not know the best course of action to adopt.

"The evil tidings which terrified and bewildered  
James."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xiv.

¶ It is sometimes used reflexively.

"It is good sometimes to lose and bewilder ourselves  
in such studies."—*Watts*.

**be-wil'-dēred**, *pa. par.* & *a.* [BEWILDER.]

Confused, ill-assorted.

"... a bewilder'd heap of stones and rubbish."  
—*Carlyle: Heroes and Hero-worship*, § iii.

**be-wil'-dēred-ness**, *s.* [Eng. *bewildered*; -*ness*.] The state of being bewildered. (*Bentham*.)

**be-wil'-dēr-īng**, *pr. par.* & *a.* [BEWILDER.]

**A. & B. As *pr. par.* & *part. adj.*:** In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

"And dim remembrances, that still draw birth  
From the bewildering music of the earth."  
Hemans: *Elysium*.

**C. As substantive:** The act of leading into perplexity; the state of being in perplexity.

"Can this be the bird, to man so good,  
That, after their bewildering,  
Did cover with leaves the little children,  
So painfully in the wood?"  
Wordsworth: *Redbreast and the Butterfly*.

**be-wil'-dēr-īng-ly**, *adv.* [Eng. *bewildering*; -*ly*.] In a bewildering manner; so as to confuse, confound, or perplex. (*Webster*.)

**be-wil'-dēr-mēt**, *s.* [Eng. *bewilder*; -*ment*.] The state of being perplexed; perplexity.

"... the most highly-trained intellect, the most refined and disciplined imagination, retires in bewilderment from the contemplation of the problem."  
—*Tyndall: Frag. of Science*, 3rd ed., vii. 151.

**be-win'-tēr**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *winter*.] To render wintry.

"Tears that bewinter all my year."—*Cowley*.

**\* bew-is** (1), *s. pl.* [BOUGH] Boughs. (*So*.)

"And crouns about with funeral bewys grene."  
Doug.: *Virgil*, 117, 47. (Jamieson.)

**\* bew-is** (2), *s. pl.* [O. Fr. *beau* = beauty.] Beauties. (*Scotch*.)

"Of ladies bewtie to declare  
I do rejoice to tell;  
Sweet, sweet is thair bewis."  
—*Watson: Poems*, p. 157. (Jamieson.)

**bew-it**, **bew-ēt** (ew as *ū*), *s.* [O. F. *bewe* = a collar.] The leather to which a hawk's bells are fastened.

**be-witch**, *\* by-witch*, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *witch*.]

1. To practise witchcraft against a person or thing.

"Lo-ke how I am bewitch'd; behold, mine arm  
Is like a blasted sapling wither'd up."  
Shakespeare: *Rich. III.*, III. 4.

2. To practise deceit upon.

"... that of long time he had bewitched them with  
sorceries."—*Acts*, viii. 11.

3. To please to such a degree as to deprive of all power of resistance to the enchanter's will; to charm, to fascinate, to allure.

"And every tongue more moving than your own,  
Bewitching like the wanton immortal's songs."  
Shakespeare: *Venus and Adonis*.

**be-witch'd**, *\* be-witch'd*, *\* by-witch'd*, *pa. par.* & *a.* [BEWITCH.]

**\* be-witch'-ēd-ness**, *s.* [Eng. *bewitched*; -*ness*.] The quality of being bewitched, deceived, or fascinated. (*Gaulden*.)

**be-witch'-ēr**, *s.* [Eng. *bewitch*; -*er*.] One who bewitches.

"... those bewitchers of beauty, . . ."  
—*Staufford: Niobe dissolved into a Venus*, p. 117.

**\* be-witch'-ēr-y**, *s.* [Eng. *bewitch*; -*ery*.] The act of fascinating, fascination; the state of being fascinated.

"There is a certain bewitchery or fascination in words, which makes them operate with a force beyond what we can give an account of."—*South*.

**\* be-witch'-fūl**, *\* be-witch'-fūll*, *a.* [Eng. *bewitch*; *full*.] Full of witchery; bewitching, fascinating, alluring.

"There is, on the other side, ill more bewitchful to  
entice away."—*Milton: Letters*.

**be-witch'-īng**, *pr. par.* & *a.* [BEWITCH.]

**A. As present participle:** In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**B. As participial adjective:** Fitted to fascinate, allure, or charm; fascinating, alluring, charming.

**be-witch'-īng-ly**, *adv.* [Eng. *bewitching*; -*ly*.] In a bewitching manner; charmingly, fascinatingly.

**† be-witch'-īng-ness**, *s.* [Eng. *bewitching*; -*ness*.] The quality of being bewitching. (*Browne*.)

**† be-witch'-mēt**, *s.* [Eng. *bewitch*; -*ment*.] Power of fascinating; fascination.

"... I will counterfeit the bewitchment of some popular man, . . ."  
—*Shakespeare: Coriol.*, ii. 5.

**be-with**, *s.* [Eng. verb *be*, and *prep. with*.]

A thing which is employed as a substitute for another, although it should not answer the end so well. (*Scotch*.)

"This bewith, when cunyle is scanty,  
Will keep them free making din."  
—*Ramsay: Works*, ii. 235. (Jamieson.)

**\* be-wōn'-dēr**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *wonder*.] To fill with wonder. (Generally in the past participle.)

"The other seeing his astonishment,  
How he bewondered was."—*Fairfax: Tasso*.

**\* be-wōn'-dēr-īng**, *pr. par.* [BEWONDER.]

**\* be-wōpe**, *pa. par.* [BEWEEP, BEWERT.]

**be-wrāp** (w silent), *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *be*, and *wrap*.] To wrap up or round.

"His sword, that many a pagan stout had shent,  
Bewrapt with flowers humbly idly by his side."  
—*Fairfax: Tasso*.

**fāte**, **fāt**, **fāre**, **amidst**, **whāt**, **fāl**, **father**; **wē**, **wēt**, **hēre**, **camēl**, **hēr**, **thēre**; **pinē**, **pīt**, **sīre**, **sir**, **marine**; **gō**, **pōt**, **or**, **wōre**, **wōlf**, **wōrk**, **whō**, **sōn**; **mūte**, **cūb**, **cūre**, **unite**, **cūr**, **rūle**, **fūll**; **trȳ**, **Sȳrian**. **æ**, **œ** = **ē**; **ey** = **ā**. **qu** = **kw**.



**bē-wrāp'ed, bē-wrāp't** (*w* silent), *pa. par.* & *a.* [BEWRAP.]

**bē-wrāp'-pīng** (*w* silent), *pr. par.* [BEWRAP.]

† **bē-wrāy'** (1), \* **bē-wrēy'**, **bē-wrēy'**, \* **bē-wrīe**, \* **bē-wrye** (*w* silent), *v.t.* [From A.S. prefix *bē*, and *wreogan*, *wreogan* = (1) to accuse, (2) to put off, to drive; O.S. *wrogan*; Dut. *wroegen*; Icel. *roegja*; (N. H.) Ger. *rāgen*; O. H. Ger. *ruogan*; Goth. *wrohan*. Thus *bewray* is not a corruption of *betray*, but a wholly independent word.]

† 1. To accuse.

"I do not say yt thou shouldst *bewray* thyself publickly, neither that thou shouldst accuse thyself to others. . . ."—*Barnes: Epitome of his Works*, p. 307.

2. To betray; to discover perditionally.

" . . . and whose *bewreys* y counsel of ye gylde. . . ."—*English Gilds* (Ear. Eng. Text. Soc.), p. 58.

3. To reveal, without any perfidy implied.

" . . . thy speech *bewrayeth* thee."—*Matt.* xxvi. 73.

4. To signify, to mean, to imply.

" . . . Polke-motes, the which were built by the Saxons, as the word *bewreatheth*. . . ."—*Spenser: State of Ireland*.

† *Bewray* is obsolescent, *betray* having taken its place.

\* **bē-wrāy'** (2) (*w* silent), *v.t.* [BERAY.]

† **bē-wrāy'ed** (*w* silent), *pa. par.* & *a.* [BEWRAY (1).]

† **bē-wrāy'ēr** (*w* silent), *s.* [Eng. *bewray*; -er.] One who betrays, discovers, or divulges.

"When a friend is turned into an enemy, and a *bewrayer* of secrets, the world is just enough to accuse the perfidiousness of the friend."—*Addison*.

† **bē-wrāy'-īng** (*w* silent), *pr. par.* [BEWRAY (1).]

† **bē-wrāy'-īng-ly** (*w* silent), *adv.* [Eng. *bewraying*; -ly.] In a manner to betray. (*Webster*.)

**bē-wrāy'-mēt** (*w* silent), *s.* [Eng. *bewray*; -ment.] The act of betraying; betrayal. (*Dr. Allen*.)

**bē-wrēck'**, \* **bewreke** (*w* silent), *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *bē*, and *wreck*.] To wreck.

**bē-wrēck'ed**, \* **bē-wrēcked**, \* **bē-wrēckt** (*w* silent), *pa. par.* & *a.* [BEWRECK.]

"Yet was I, or I parted thence, *bewreckt*."—*Mir. for Magistrates*, p. 120.

**bē-wrēck'-īng** (*w* silent), *pr. par.* [BEWRECK.]

\* **bē-wrēck'** (*w* silent), *v.t.* [BEWRECK.]

\* **bē-wrēy'**, \* **bē-wreye**, \* **bē-wrīe** (*w* silent), *v.t.* [BEWRAY.] (*Chaucer*.)

\* **bē-wrought** (pron. **bē-rāt**), *pa. par.* [Eng. prefix *bē*, and *wrought*.] Worked all over.

"And their smocks all *bewrought* With his thread which they bought."—*Ben Jonson: Masques*.

\* **bēw'-tēr** (*ew* = *ū*), *s.* [BITTERN.] The bittern.

"There is great store of capercailes, blackwaks, mure-fowls, beth-hens, swanes, *bewters*, turtle-doves, herons, doves, *stewers* or *stirlings*, &c."—*Sir R. Gordon: Sutherland*, p. 3. (*Jamieson*.)

\* **bē-wrīy'** (*w* silent), *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *bē*, and *wry*.] To pervert; to distort. (*Scottish*.)

"Than wald I knaw the cause and reason quhy, That my mycht peruert or yit *bewry* Thy commandmentis!"—*Doug.*: *Virgil*, 313, 41.

\* **bēw'-te**, *s.* [BEAUTY.]

\* **bē-wīm'-pled**, *a.* [Eng. prefix *bē*, and Dut. *wimpel* = streamer, pendant.] Veiled; covered with a veil. (*WIMPLE*.)

"And sought about with his honde That other bodde tyll that he fonde, Where late *bewympled* a visage; That was he glad in his courage."—*Gower: Con. Am.*, bk. v.

\* **bey**, *a.* [BEYE.]

\* **bey**, *s.* [BOY.] A boy; specially one who plays the buffoon. (*Prompt. Parv.*)

**bēy**, *s.* [Turkish *bēy* = a governor; the same word as *bey* = a lord, a prince.] [BEG.]

Among the Turks:

1. A governor.

" . . . Government [of Tunis] exercised by an hereditary *bey*. . . ."—*Keith Johnston: Gazette*.

2. Any nobleman or other person of rank, though not a governor.

\* **bē-yāt'**, *pret. of v.* [BEGET.]

"Yif halzundel the child were thyn, Nis hit not myn that ich *beyat*?"—*Kyng of Tara*, 786.

\* **bēye**, *v.t.* [BUY.] To buy.

"If Love hath caught hym in his lace, Yon for to *beye* in every case."—*The Romaunt of the Rose*.

\* **beye**, \* **bey**, *a.* [A.S. *begen* = both.] Both.

"Nere come out yrloud, wyt get power *bey* Of Scottes and of Picars, of Denemarch, of Norwel."—*Chron. of Rob. of Gloucest.*, p. 107.

\* **beye**, *s.* [BEE.]

" . . . and for the *beyes* in the Assirians londe."—*Coverdale: Bible*; *Easy* (Isalah), vii.

\* **bē-yen**, *a.* [BEYN.]

**bē-yete**, *pa. par.* [BEGET.] Begotten. (*Chaucer*.)

**bē-yete**, *s.* [From *beyete*, *pa. par.* (q.v.).] A thing gotten; possession, advantage.

"So that they lost the *beyete* Of worship and of wordes pees."—*Gower: Con. Am.*, *Prol.*

**bēy'-lic**, **bēy'-lik**, \* **bēg'-lic**, *s.* [Turkish; from *bey*, and *lik* = jurisdiction. In Fr., &c., *beylik*.]

"Tunis, a *beylik*, or regency of the Ottoman Empire."—*Keith Johnston: Gazetteer* (ed. 1864), p. 1,293.

**bēy'-lic-al**, *a.* [Eng. *beylic*; -al.] Of or pertaining to a beylic. (*N.E.D.*)

**bēy'-lic-al**, *s.* [BEYLIC.] A beylic (q.v.).

\* **beyn**, \* **bē-yen**, *a.* [Compare Yorkshire and Somersetshire dialect *bane* = near, convenient.] Pliant, flexible. (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\* **beyne**, *a.* [From A.S. *begen* = both.] Both. "There was no rests betweene hem, to lat laide on yerne *beyne*."—*Sir Ferumbras*, 661 (ed. Herriage).

**bē-yōnd'**, \* **bē-yōn'de**, \* **bī-gōn'd**, \* **bī-gōn'de**, \* **bī-yēndo**, \* **bī-yen-dis** (Eng.), **bē-yont** (Scottish), *prep. & adv.* [A.S. *begōn'*, *begōndan* (prep. & adv.) = beyond, from prefix *bē*, and *geond*, *giōnd*, *geōndan* (prep.) = as *prep.*: through, over, as far as, after, beyond; as *adv.*: yonder, thither, beyond.] [YONDER.]

**A. As preposition:**

1. In place, at rest or in motion:

1. Situated on the further side of, without its being stated whether it be in a place near or more remote.

"The Syrians that were *beyond* the river. . ."—*2 Sam.* x. 16.

2. To the further side of, to a greater distance than.

"He that sees a dark and shady grove, Stays not, but looks *beyond* it on the sky."—*Herbert*.

† **II. In time:**

1. Farther back than.

2. Farther forward than.

**III. More fig.: Above. Specially—**

1. In a greater degree, or of a greater amount than.

" . . . how that *beyond* measure I persecuted the church of God. . ."—*Out.* l. 13.

"To his expenses *beyond* his income, add debanchery, idleness, and quarrels amongst his servants."—*Locke*.

2. Further than.

" . . . I cannot go *beyond* the word of the Lord my God. . ."—*Num.* xxii. 18.

3. Surpassing; above in excellence.

"His satires are incomparably *beyond* Juvenal's."—*Dryden*.

4. Out of the reach of.

"*Beyond* the infinite and boundless reach Of mercy, if thou didst this deed of death, Art thou damn'd, Hubert."—*Shakespeare: K. John*, iv. 3.

5. Out of the sphere of.

"With equal mind, what happens, let us bear; Nor joy, nor grieve, too much for things *beyond* our care."—*Dryden: Pulcinno and Arcite*, iii. 886.

**B. As adverb:** At a greater distance than something specified; further.

"Lo! where *beyond* he lyeth languishing."—*Spenser: F. Q.*, iii. l. 58.

**C. In special phrases.**

(1) *Back-o'-beyond*, *adv.* At a great distance. (*Scottish*.)

(2) *To go beyond*. To overreach, to deceive, to circumvent.

" . . . that no man go *beyond* and defraud his brother in any matter. . ."—*1 Thess.* lv. 6.

**bēy'-rā-ghee**, *s.* [BYRAGHEE.]

† **bēyrd'**, *a.* [From *bier*, and suffix -ed.] Laid on a bier. (*Scottish*.)

**bēy'-rich'-i-a**, *s.* [From M. *Beyrich*.] A genus of minute fossil crustaceans, bivalved, and found attached to other crustaceans as parasites. (*Stormonth*.)

\* **bēy'-tīnge**, \* **bēy'-tjānge**, *pr. par.* & *a.* [BAITING.]

\* **bey-ton**, *v.t.* [BAIT, v.] To bait. (*Prompt. Parv.*)

**bē-zan**, *s.* [Bengalee.]

*Cloth Manuf.*: A Bengalee white or striped cotton cloth.

**bē-zānt'**, \* **bē-zānt'**, \* **bē-saunt**, \* **bē-saunte**, \* **by-zant** (pl. *bē-zants*, *bē-sauntis*, *s.*) [In Ger. *bezant*, *byzantiner*; Sp. *bezante*; Low Lat. *besans*, *bizantius*, *bezantius*, *byzantius*, *byzantinus*, *byzantines*, *byzantinus*, the Latin name of an old Greek city (Βυζάντιον, *Buzantion*), the site of which is occupied by part of modern Constantinople.]

**I. Numismatology:**

1. Properly a gold coin struck at Constantinople by the Byzantine emperors, and which, between the ninth and the fourteenth century, was the chief gold piece of money known in Europe. It varied in price, but was generally worth about 9s. Other bezants were coined by the Moors of Spain, and others



BEZANT.

still at Malines, in Flanders. Bezants, chiefly from Constantinople, were circulated in England from the tenth century to the time of Edward III., when they were gradually superseded by the English noble. [Noble.] The Constantinople bezant was generally in the form of an unbo, or of a dish, having on it a representation of the Saviour.

2. A white bezant, made of silver, and not of gold, worth, it is believed, about 2s. This is the bezant mentioned by Wycliffe and Purvey. That it was circulated in England appears from the extract from the "English Gilds" (about 1389) given below, though the word was sometimes used in a more general sense for any similar piece of money. [BYZANT.]

**II. Her.**: A gold roundlet representing the coin described under I., 1. It was introduced into English heraldry probably by the crusaders, who had received the coin which it represented in pay while on military service in the East.

† *A Cross Bezant*: A cross composed of bezants joined together. (*Gloss. of Heraldry*.)

**bē-zānt'-tē**, *a.* [Fr.] *Heraldry*: Semé of bezants, studded with bezants.

**bēz'-ānt'-lēr**, *s.* [From Lat. *bis* = twice, and Eng. *antler*.] The second antler of a stag.

**bēz'-ēl**, **bēz'-il**, **bāz'-il**, *s.* [In Fr. *biseau*; O. Fr. *bisel* = a sloping edge (*Skeat*); Sp. *bisel* = the edge of a looking glass or of a crystal plate; Low Lat. *bisulus* = a two-angled stone. *Skeat* thinks the remote etymology may be Lat. *bis* = twice, and *ala* = a wing.]

*Watchmaking & Jewellery*: A term applied by watchmakers and jewellers to the groove and projecting flange or lip by which the crystal of a watch or the stone of a jewel is retained in its setting; an ouch.

**bē-zīqu'e**, *s.*

1. A double-packed game of cards having for its object the winning of the aces and tens and the securing of various combinations.

2. A combination in this game, such as the queen of spades and the knave of diamonds, or the two queens of spades and the two knaves of diamonds, the latter being styled *double bezique*.

**bēil**, **bōy**; **pōut**, **jōwl**; **cat**, **cell**, **chorus**, **chin**, **bench**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**; **sin**, **as**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**. **ph** = **z**  
**-clan**, **-tian** = **shan**. **-tion**, **-sion** = **shūn**; **-tion**, **-sion** = **zhūn**. **-tions**, **-sions** = **shūns**. **-ble**, **-pled**, &c. = **bēl**, **pēld**.



**bēz'-ōar, bē-zō'-ar, s.** [In Sw. *bezoarsten*; Dan. *bezoarsten*. Ger. *bezoar*; Fr. *bézoard*; Sp. *bezar*, *bezoar*; Ital. *bezoarzo*. From Pers. *pād-zahr* = the bezoar stone; *pād* = expelling; *zahr* = poison.]

\* *Old Pharmacy*:

I. *Lit.*: A name formerly given to

(1) A morbid secretion sometimes found in the intestines of the wild goat of Persia (*Capra Aegagrus*), or any other Eastern ruminant. It consisted of a portion of the undigested food of the animal agglutinated into a ball. Its full name was *Lapis bezoar orientale* = Oriental Bezoar stone. Not often met with, and having had attributed to it, without a particle of evidence, the power of acting as an antidote to all poisons, as well as curing many diseases, it sometimes fetched in the market ten times its weight in gold. Need it be added that it has disappeared from the modern pharmacopoeia of Europe and America, though faith in it still lingers in the East.

(2) A similar concretion from the intestines of the American lamas (*Auchenia lama* and *A. vicugna*). This was known as the *Lapis bezoar occidentale* (Occidental or Western bezoar stone). It had never quite the reputation of its Eastern compeer, but has shared its fall in being at last contemptuously dismissed from the pharmacopoeia of all civilised lands.

\* II. *Fig.*: Any antidote to poison or medicine of high reputation in the cure of disease, wherever found or however manufactured. The name was specially given to certain metallic preparations prescribed for the cure of disease.

**bezoar-goat, s.** A kind of gazelle which produces the bezoar.

**bēz-ō-ar'-dic, \* bēz-ō-ar'-dick, a. & s.** [Fr. *bézoardique*, *bézoartique*; Sp. *bezoardico*; Port. *bezoartico*.]

A. As *adj.* (O. Med.): Pertaining to bezoar, compounded of bezoar.

"... *bézoardick* vinegar."—*Student*, II. 344.

B. As *subst.* (O. Med.): A medicine compounded with bezoar.

"The *bézoardicks* are necessary to promote sweat, and drive forth the putrified particles."—*Floyer*.

**bēz-ō-ar'-tī-cal, a.** [Eng. *bezoar*; *tīc*; -al.]

1. The same as *BEZOARDIC*, *adj.* (q.v.).

2. *Fig.*: Healing like the bezoar.

"The healing *bézoartical* virtue of grace."—*Chillingworth*: *Works*, ed. 1704, p. 378.

**bē-zō'-nī-an, s.** [From Fr. *besoin*; Ital. *bisogno* = want.] A person in want, a beggar, a low fellow, a scoundrel.

"*Pist.* Under which king, *Bezonian*'s speak or cry."—*Shakespeare*: *2 Hen. IV* v. 2.

"Great men oft die by vile *bezoniens*."—*Ibid.*: *2 Hen. VI.*, IV. 1.

\* **bēz'-zle, \* bīz'-zle (zle = zēl), s. & i.** [Mid. Eng. *besil*, from O. Fr. *besiler* = to lay waste, to ravage.] [EMBEZZLE.]

A. *Transitive*:

1. To plunder, to spoil; to embezzle.

"I have laid up all this for my younger son, Michael, and thou thinkst to *bezzle* that."—*Beaumont & Fletcher*: *Knight of the Burning Castle*, I. 1.

2. To consume (as drink); to squander.

B. *Intrans.*: To drink hard, to tipple, to stupefy the senses with liquor.

"*Nath.* Yes! I wonder how the inside of a tavern looks now. Oh, when shall I *bizle, bizle*!"—*Bekker*.

\* **bēz'-zle, \* bēz'-ell (zle = zēl), s.** [From *bezzle*, v. (q.v.).] A bezzler, a hard drinker, a drunkard.

"O mee! what odds there seemeth 'twixt their chere And the swolne *bezell* at an alehouse fire That tonnes in gallons to his bursten paunch."—*Sp. Hall*: *Sat. bk.* v. Sat. 2.

\* **bēz'-zled, \* bēz'-eled, \* bīz'-zled (zled = zēld), pa. par. & i.** [BEZZLE.]

"Time will come, When wonder of thy error will strike dumb Thy *bēzēld* sense."—*Marston*: *Malcontent*.

\* **bēz'-zlor, \* bēz'-el-ēr, s.** [O. Eng. *bezzle*; -er.] One who drinks hard, a drunkard. (*Marston*.)

\* **bēz'-zling, \* bēz'-el-īng, pr. par., a., & s.** [BEZZLE.]

A. & B. As *pr. par.* and *participial adj.*: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

C. As *subst.*: The act of drinking hard, or tipping.

"That divine part is soaked away in sin, In sensual lust, and midnight bezzling."—*Marston*: *Scourge of Villainy*.

"They that spend their youth in loitering, bezzling, and harloting."—*Milton*: *Animado. Rem. Def.*

**bhag'-a-vat gita, bhag'-avad gita, s.** [Sansk. *Bhagavad* = a name of Krishna; *gita* = song.]

Sansk. *Liter.*: A song relating a discourse between Krishna and his pupil Arjun in the midst of a battle. Schlegel considers it the most beautiful and perhaps the only truly philosophical poem in the whole range of known literature. Its teaching is pantheistic. It consists of eighteen lectures. It has been translated into many languages.

**bhang, s.** [Maharatta, &c. *bhang*.] An intoxicating or stupefying liquor or drug made from the dried leaves of hemp (*Cannabis sativa*). It is used with deleterious effects in India. It is what is called in Turkey *Haschisch*.

**bhél, bāle, bīl'-wā, s.** [Maharatta, &c.] An Indian name for the Bengal Quince (*Egle marmelos*), a thorny tree with ternate leaves, belonging to the order Aurantiaceae (Citron-works). The astringent rind is used for dyeing yellow. The pulp is taken by the Hindoo in cases of chronic diarrhoea.

**bhū'-cām'-pāc, s.** [Maharatta, *bhoori champa, bhom champa, bhoomi champa*. From *bhoomi*, *bhūmi* = the earth, the ground; and *champa*, the name of the plant defined below.] The Heart-leaved Snapdragon, or Round-rooted Galangale (*Koempferia rotunda*), a plant of the order Zingiberaceae (Gingerworts). It is a fragrant herb, with flowers of various shades of purple and white. It grows in Indian gardens.

\* **bi, as an independent word, prep.** [By.] Old Eng. for *by*.

"That quyke wole selle his bi hit lyf."—*Remount of the Rose*.

\* **bi** *notho, prep. & adv.* [BENEATH.]

**bi, as a prefix.**

I. *Ordinary Language*:

(a) *Of Anglo-Saxon origin*: A prefix in many old, or more precisely, Middle English words, which afterwards came to be spelled with *be*; as *bicome* for *become*, or *bifore*, *biform*, *biformen*, for *before*.

(b) *Of Latin origin*: A prefix of which the oldest form was *dui*; as *duidens* for *buidens*. This brings it into close union with Lat. *duo*, Gr. *duo*, *duo* (two) = two, and other cognate words. [Two.] Similarly the oldest form of Lat. *bis* = twice, was *duis*; as, *bellum* of old was spelled *duellum*. *Bi* in composition signifies two or twice. It corresponds to *du* (*dī*) in Greek, and *dvi* in Sanscrit.

II. *Chem.*: A prefix before words beginning with a consonant, the form before those commencing with a vowel being *bin*.

(1) *Bi* or *bin* is sometimes used to denote that two atoms of chlorine, sulphur, or oxygen, &c., are united to an element, as *bichloride* of mercury, *HgCl<sub>2</sub>*; *bisulphide* of iron, *FeS<sub>2</sub>*; *bin oxide* of tin, *SnO<sub>2</sub>*. Instead of *bi*, the suffix *di* is now generally used; as *carbon dioxide*, *CO<sub>2</sub>*.

(2) *Bi* has also been used to denote an acid salt; that is, a salt in which only part of the hydrogen of the dibasic acid is replaced by a metal; as, *bicarbonate* of sodium, *NaHCO<sub>3</sub>* (properly called hydrie-sodic carbonate); *bisulphate* of potassium, *KHSO<sub>4</sub>* (hydrie potassic sulphate). These terms are now only used in commerce and pharmacy.

III. *Comm. & Phor.* [*Bi*, as a prefix. *Chem.*]

**Bi, as initial letters, an abbreviation, & a symbol, stand for the metallic element bismuth.**

**bi'-a, s.** [Etymology doubtful.]

*Commerce*: A money cowry shell, *Cypræa moneta*, brought from the Pacific and Indian Oceans.

\* **bi'-af-ten, \* bi'-ēf-tēn, \* bāf-tēn, \* bī-af-tēn, \* beof-tēn, prep.** [A.S. *be-aftan* = after.] Behind. [ABFT.]

"*Bi-aften* bak as he nam kep."—*Story of Gen. & Exod.* (ed. Morris), I. 383.

\* **bi-agt', pret. of v.** [Old Eng. pret. of *ove* (q.v.).] Ought, should.

"Quo-so his alt him *bi-agt*."—*Story of Gen. & Exod.* (ed. Morris), 924.

\* **bi'-al-a-cōil, s.** [BELACCOYLE.]

**bi'-āng'-ū-lār, a.** [From Lat. *bi*, in compos. = two, and *angularis* = angular; *angulus* = an angle, a corner.] Having two angles; two-angled; biangular. (*Ogilvie*.)

**bi'-āng'-ū-lāte, bi'-āng'-ū-lā-tēd, a.** [From Lat. *angulatus* = angled; *angulus* = an angle.] Having two angles; two-angled; biangular. (*Webster*; *Johnson*.)

**bi'-āng'-ū-loūs, a.** [From Lat. *angulosus* = full of corners; *angulus* = an angle, a corner.] Having two angles; two-angled; biangular; biangulate. (*Martin*, 1754.)

**bi'-ar-tic'-ū-lāte, a.** [Lat. (1) *bi* (in compos.) = two, and (2) *articulatus* = jointed; from *articulus* = a little joint, a joint.] Having two joints; two-jointed.

**bi'-as, \* bi'-ass, \* by'-ass, \* bi'-aso, \* bi'-az, \* bi'-als, s., a., & adv.** [From Fr., Prov., & O. Catalan *bias* = (1) obliquity, (2) bias = Mod. Catalan *bias*, *biais*; Walloon *bias*; Sardinian *biascin*; Ital. *biascio*; Neapol. *sbiaso*; Piedm. *sbias* (*Littre*, &c.); Arm. *bihais*, *bihais*.]

A. As *substantive*:

I. *Of things material*:

\* 1. Obliquity; defection from a straight line; inclination to. [See examples suggesting the meaning under B. & C.]

\* 2. A weight on the side of a bowl which turns it from a straight line.

"Madam, we'll play at bowls—"

"—Twill make me think the world is full of *bias*, And that my fortune runs against the *bias*."—*Shakespeare*: *Rich. II.*, III. 4.

"Being ignorant that there is a concealed *bias* within the subtile which will at a probability swerve away . . ."—*W. Scott*. (*Goodrich & Porter*.)

\* 3. A wedge-shaped piece of cloth taken out of the waist of a dress to diminish its circumference. (*Goodrich & Porter*.)

II. *Fig. Of things not material*: The state of mentally or morally inclining to one side; inclination of the mind, heart, or will; that which causes such an inclination, leaning, or tendency.

"... their influence will be regulated by . . . the bias of the individual character to which they are addressed."—*Milman*: *Hist. of Jews*, 3rd ed. bk. I, vol. I, p. 43.

\* Crabb thus distinguishes between *bias*, *prepossession*, and *prejudice*: "*Bias* marks the state of the mind; *prepossession* applies either to the general or particular state of the feelings; *prejudice* is employed only for opinions. Children may receive an early *bias* that influences their future character and destiny. *Prepossessions* spring from casualities; they do not exist in young minds. *Prejudices* are the fruits of a contracted education. A *bias* may be overpowered, a *prepossession* overcome, and a *prejudice* corrected or removed. We may be *biased* for or against; we are always *prepossessed* in favour, and mostly *prejudiced* against." (*Crabb*: *Eng. Synon.*)

B. As *adjective*:

1. *Slanting*.

"We cannot allege her oblique and *bias* declination."—*Holland*: *Pilgrimage*, p. 954.

2. Swelled like a bowl on the biased side.

"... till thy sphered bias cheek."—*Shakespeare*: *Troil. & Cress.*, IV. 5.

C. As *adverb*: In an oblique direction; obliquely, slantingly.

"... by the obliquity of the zodiac circle thorow which the sun passes *bias*."—*Holland*: *Plutarch*, p. 953.

**bias-drawing, s.** A turn away; partiality.

"In this extant moment, faith and troth, Strid'd purely from all hollow *bias-drawing*, Bids thee, with most divine integrity, From heart of very heart, great Hector, welcome!"—*Shakespeare*: *Proit. & Cress.*, IV. 6.

**bi'-as, \* bi'-ass, v.t.** [From *bias*, s. (q.v.).]

In Fr. *biaser* = to slope, to cut slant, to decline, to equivocate. To incline in a particular direction. (Used figuratively of a person, or of his mind, heart, or will; of his views, &c.)

"Oaths, used as playthings or convenient tools, As interest *biased* knaves, or fashion tools."—*Comper*: *Exposition*.

"So completely *biased* were the views of this illustrious man, by his exaggerated notions respecting the nature and properties of the blood."—*Todd & Bowman*. *Physiol. Anat.*, vol. I, Introduct., p. 16.

\* **bi'-as-ness, s.** [Eng. *bias*; -ness.] Inclination to one side; bias. (*Sherwood*.)

**āte, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāll, father; wē, wēt, hēre, camel, hēr, thēre; pīne, pit, sīre, sīr, marine; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unite, cūr, rūle, fūll; trȳ, Sȳrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.**



**bi-ased, bi-ased**, *pa. par. & a.*

"Or seeking with a biased mind."  
Cooper: *Friendship*.

**bi-ased-ing, bi-as-ing**, *pr. par.* [BIAS, *v.*]

**bi-äu-ric-ü-läte**, *a.* [Lat. prefix *bi* = two, and *auricula* = the external ear; from *auris* = the ear.]

*Biol.*: Having two auricles. [AURICLE.]

**bi-äx-i-äl, bi-äx-äl**, *a.* [Lat. prefix *bi* = two, and *axis* = an axle, . . . an axis.] [AXIS.] Having two axes.

"the coloured rings of uniaxal and biaxal crystals."—*Proceedings of the Physical Society of London*, pt. II, p. 3.

\* **bib, \*bibbe, \*bybbe**, *v.t. & i.* [From Lat. *bibo* = to drink.]

*A. Trans.*: To drink.

"This miller has so wisely bibbed ale."  
Chaucer: *C. T.*, 4, 160.

*B. Intrans.*: To tippie, to drink a small amount of liquor at brief intervals, constituting in the aggregate a large consumption without excess at any one time.

"To appease a froward child, they gave him drink as often as he cried; so that he was constantly bibbing, and drank more in twenty-four hours than I did."—Locke.

**bib, s.** [In Sp. *babador*, *bahadera*; Port. *babadouro*; Ital. *bavaglio*. From Lat. *bibo* = to drink.]

1. A piece of linen put over the front of the clothes of children to preserve them from being wet or dirtied whilst they are eating or drinking.

"Every missus, at whose age their mothers wore The backstrapping and the bib, assume the dress Of womanhood."—Cooper: *Tact*, bk. IV.

2. A fish, the *Morrhua lusca* of Flem. It is called also the Pout and Whiting Pout. It belongs to the family Gadidae. It is found in Britain.

**bib-cravat, s.** A cravat resembling a child's bib.

"But only fools, and they of vast estate, The extremity of modes will imitate, The dangling knee-fringe and the bib-cravat."—Dryden: *Prod. on Opening the New House*.

**bib-cock, s.** A cock or faucet having a bent down nozzle; a bib.

**bib-valve, s.** A valve in a bib-cock.

**bi-bä-cious, a.** [From Lat. *bibax*, genit. *bibacis* = given to drinking; from *bibo* = to drink.] [BIB.] Addicted to drinking. (Johnson.)

\* **bi-bäc-i-tý, s.** [From Lat. *bibax*, genit. *bibacis*.] [BIBACIOUS.] The quality of drinking much. (Johnson.)

**bi-bä-sic, a.** [In Fr. *basique*; from Lat. prefix *bi* = two, and *basic* = pertaining to a chemical base.] [BASE, Chem.]

*Chem.*: An acid is said to be bibasic when it contains two atoms of hydrogen which can be replaced by other metals; as  $H_2SO_4$ , sulphuric acid, the H can be replaced atom for atom by a monad metal, as  $KHSO_4$  (hydric potassium) and  $K_2SO_4$  (dipotassium sulphate), or by a dyad metal, as  $BaSO_4$  (barium sulphate). Organic acids are said to be bibasic when they contain the monad radical *carbonyl* (CO.OH) twice, as (CO.OH) $_2$  (oxalic acid), or  $C_2H_3(CO.OH)_2$  (succinic acid). An acid can be triatomic and dibasic, as  $C_2H_3(OH)(CO.OH)_2$  (malic acid), or tetratomic and dibasic, as  $C_2H_3(OH)_2(CO.OH)_2$  (tartaric acid).

**bi-bä-tion, s.** [BIB, *v.*] A drink, draught.  
"He of the frequent bibdations."—*Carlyle: Past and Present*, p. 127 (ed. 1855).

**bibbed, pa. par.** [BIB, *v.*]

\* **bib-bel-er, s.** [BIBLER.]

**bib-bër, s.** [From Eng. *bib*. In Fr. *biberon* (m.), *biberonne* (f.); Sp. *bebedor*; Port. *bebedor*; Ital. *bevitori*; Lat. *bibitor*.] One who drinks a little at a time but frequently; a tippler. *Used*—

(a) As an independent word.

"And other abhorreth his brother because he is a great bibber."—*Eccl.*: Matt., ch. vii.

Or (b) in composition, as *wine-bibber* (q.v.).

"Behold a man gluttonous and a wine-bibber."—*Matt.* xi. 19.

**bib-bing, pr. par. & a.** [BIB, *v.*]

"He playeth with bibbing more Merco, as though so named because she would drink mere wine without water."—*C Camden*.

**bib-ble-bäb-ble, s.** [A reduplication with a variation to avoid identity of sound. In Fr. *babil, babillage*.] [BABBLE.] Idle talk.

"Malvolio, Malvolio, thy wit the heavens restore! endeavour thyself to sleep, and leave thy vain bibble-babble."—*Shakespeare: Twelfth Night*, iv. 4.

**bib-ble-press, s.** [Etymology of *bible* doubtful, and Eng. *press*.] A press for rolling rocket-cases.

\* **bib-blër, s.** [BIBLER.]

**bibbs, s.** [Etymology doubtful.]

*Naut.*: Brackets made of elm plank, and bolted to the hounds of the masts, for the purpose of supporting the trestle-trees. (*Falconer*.)

\* **bi-ber-yen, v.t.** [A.S. *bebeorgan* = to defend, to take care of.] To ward off. (*Layamon*.)

**bib-ÿ-ö, s.** [Lat. *bibio* = a small insect said to be generated in wine.

*Entom.*: A genus of dipterous insects belonging to the family Tipulidae. Many species occur in Britain.

† **bib-ÿ-tör-ÿ, a.** [From Lat. *bibitor* = a drinker, a toper; *bibo* = to drink.] [BIB, *v.*] Pertaining to drinking or tipping. (*Ogilvie*.)

**bi-ble, \*by-ble** (Eng.), \***by-bill** (O. Scotch), *s. & a.* [Sw. *bibeln*, Dan. & Ger. *bibel*; Dut. *bijbel*; Gael. *bioball*; Russ. *bibliya*; Fr. *bible*; Prov. *bibla*; Sp. & Port. *biblia*; Ital. *bibbia*; Eccl. Lat. *biblia*; Eccl. Gr. *βιβλία* (*biblia*), plur. of *βιβλίον* (*biblion*), and *βιβλίος* (*biblios*) = (1) a paper, a letter; (2) a book. It is a dimin. of Class. Gr. *βιβλος* (*biblos*) = (1) the inner bark of the papyrus; (2) the paper made of this bark first in Egypt; a paper, a book, *βιβλος* (*biblos*) = the Egyptian papyrus (*Cyperus papyrus*, sometimes called *Papyrus antiquorum*); (3) its coats or fibres. Thus "a bible" was originally any book made of paper derived from the papyrus or paper-reed.]

*A. As substantive:*

\* 1. *Gen.*: Any book.

"To tellen al, wold passen eny bible That o wher is . . ."

Chaucer: *C. T.*, 12, 785.

"Alle these armes that they weren, That they thus on her cotes beren, For hyt to me were impossible; Men myghte make of hem a bible, Twenty loote thykke I trowe."

Chaucer: *House of Fame*, bk. iii.

2. *Spec.*: Pre-eminently "the book," in comparison with which other literary productions are not worthy to be dignified with the name of books; or, if they be called books, it then becomes "the Book of books." The idea just expressed is founded on the etymology derived originally from the Christian Greeks, but now rooted in the languages of all the nations of Christendom. The first use of the term *βιβλία* (*biblia*) in this sense is said to have been Chrysostom, who flourished in the fifth century. The word *scripture* or *scriptures*, from the Latin *scriptura* = writing, *scripturæ* = writings, conveys the analogous idea that the "Scriptures" are alone worthy of being called writings. This use of the word came originally from the Latin fathers, but it has been adopted not merely by the English, but by the other Christian nations of Europe. The high appreciation of the Bible implied in the use of these words arises from the fact that it is believed by the vast majority of Christians to be (with allowances for minute diversities of reading and errors of translation) the actual Word of God, and therefore infallibly true. This is implied, though not expressly stated, in the sixth of the Thirty-nine Articles.

"Holy Scripture containeth all things necessary to salvation: so that whatsoever is not read therein nor may be proved thereby is not to be required of any man that it should be believed as an article of the faith, or be thought requisite or necessary to salvation."

The Westminster Confession of Faith is more specific.

"The authority of the Holy Scripture, for which it ought to be believed or obeyed, dependeth not upon the testimony of any man or church but wholly upon God (who is truth itself), the author thereof, and therefore it is to be received because it is the Word of God."—*Westminster Conf. of Faith*, ch. i. 4.

The Church of Rome does not differ from the several Protestant denominations respecting the divine authority of the books which the latter accept as canonical; it combines, however, with them the apocrypha and church traditions regarding faith and morals which Protestants reject.

Articles of Faith and symbolical books do not always express the real belief of all who nominally assent to them; and scattered through the several churches are a very large number of persons who hold that the Bible contains a revelation from God, instead of being of itself "the Word of God;" whilst a small number deny the Scriptures all special inspiration, and deal with them as freely as they would with the Mohammedan Koran, the Hindoo Vedas and Puranas, the Sikh Granthi, or the Persian Zend Avesta.

The Bible consists of sixty-six books, constituting an organic whole.

In the Authorised English Version the Bible is divided into the Old and New Testaments, the former containing thirty-nine, and the latter twenty-seven books. These designations are taken from *antiquum testamentum*, in the Vulgate rendering of 2 Cor. iii. 14 and *novum testamentum* in verse 6. The Greek word is *διαθήκη* (*diathēkē*), the Sept. name of the Old Testament being *ἡ παλαιὰ διαθήκη* (*hē palaiā diathēkē* = the Old *Diathēkē*), and the Greek New Testament being termed *ἡ καινὴ διαθήκη* (*hē kainē diathēkē* = the New *Diathēkē*). *Διαθήκη* (*Diathēkē*) in Class. Greek, and in Heb. ix. 16, 17, signifies a testament or will, but generally, throughout the Septuagint, the Greek Testament, and the Greek ecclesiastical writers, it means a covenant. Hence the two primary divisions of the Bible had better have been called the Old and New Covenants rather than the Old and New Testaments. The old covenant is the one made with Adam or that entered into with Abraham and subsequently developed at Sinai; the new one that formed in connection with the advent and death of Christ.

The Old Testament was originally written in Hebrew, except Jer. x. 11; Ezra iv. 8 to vi. 18; vii. 12 to 26; and Dan. ii. from middle of verse 4 to vii. 28, which are East Aramaean (Chaldee). The New Testament was originally written in Greek, with the exception perhaps of St. Matthew's Gospel, which the Christian fathers Papias, Irenæus, Pantenus, Origen, Jerome, &c., state to have been published originally in Aramaean.

The order of the books in the Hebrew Bible is different from that which obtains in the English Scriptures, which in this respect follow the Greek Septuagint and the Latin Vulgate. The Jews divided the Old Testament primarily into three portions, called the Law, the Prophets, and the Kethubim or in Greek the Hagiographa. The Divine Redeemer alludes to this classification in Luke xxiv. 44, ". . . that all things might be fulfilled which are written in the Law, and in the Prophets, and in the Psalms." The Psalms are the first book in the Hagiographa, and agreeably to the Jewish method of quoting, stand for the whole division. Such words as Genesis, Exodus, Deuteronomy, &c., are Greek, and taken from the Septuagint; the Hebrew generally names these and some other books by their initial word. Thus Genesis is called *בְּרֵאשִׁית* (*Bereshith*) = In the beginning. The following list exhibits the order and classification of the books in the Hebrew Bible:—

I. תּוֹרָה (*Torah*), the Law: Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, and Deuteronomy.

II. נְבִיאִים (*Neb'im*), the Prophets:

(1) *The former prophets*: Joshua, Judges, Samuel, Kings.

(2) *The later prophets*:

(a) *The great prophets*: Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel.

(b) *The small or minor prophets*: Hosea, Joel, Amos, Obadiah, Jonah, Micah, Nahum, Habakkuk, Zephaniah, Haggai, Zechariah, Malachi.

III. כְּתוּבִים (*Kethubim*) = books; in Greek *Hagiographa* = Holy Writings:

(1) *Truth*: Psalms, Proverbs.

(2) *The five rolls*: Job, Song of Solomon, Ruth, Lamentations, Ecclesiastes, Esther, Daniel, Ezra, Nehemiah, Chronicles.

It is startling to find that in this arrangement Daniel does not figure among the prophets, but is relegated to the Hagiographa. It is remarkable also that Joshua, Judges, Samuel, and Kings are classified not as historic, but as prophetic writings.

A convenient classification for modern use divides the Old Testament books into three classes:—

(1) *The Historical Books*: Genesis—Ezra.

**bëll, böy; pòut, jòwł; cat, cell, chorus, çhin, bench; go, gëm; thin, this; sin, aš; expect, Xenophon, exist. -ing. -clan, -tian = shan. -tion, -sion = shün; -tìon, -sìon = zhün. -tious, -sious, -cions = shüs. -ble, -dle, &c. = bël, dël.**



(2) *The Poetical Books*: Job—Song of Solomon.

(3) *The Prophetical Books*: Isaiah—Malachi. (The weak point about this division is that most of the prophetical books falling under the third category were written not in Hebrew prose but in poetry.)

A similar division for the New Testament is into—

(1) *Historical Books*: Matthew—The Acts of the Apostles.

(2) *Epistles*: Romans—Jude.

(3) *The Prophetical Book*: Revelation. [For a description of the several books, see GENESIS, EXODUS, &c.]

The Bible has given rise to several sciences of its own, and specially to the following:—

(1) *Apologetics*, not a good name, for it is liable to be misunderstood, as it was even by George III., who, on being told that Bishop Watson had published "an apology for the Bible," remarked that he did not before know that the Bible required an apology. The word is used in the Greek sense of defence, the Christian apologist does not admit the existence of error in the Bible which he defends. [APOLOGETICS, APOLOGY.]

(2) *Biblical Criticism*, which seeks to ascertain precisely what books are inspired, and bring the text of these to the most perfect state of purity. [BIBLICAL CRITICISM.]

(3) *Hermeneutics*, from the Gr. *ἑρμηνεύω* (*hermeneuō*) = of or for interpreting; its aim is to ascertain the principles which should be followed in biblical interpretation. [HERMENEUTICS.]

For the several versions of the Bible see VERSIONS and AUTHORISED. Altogether apart from the claims put forth by the Bible to be a, or rather the, Divine Revelation, the Authorised version is the first English classic; and the history of Europe and the world would be a hopeless enigma to any one who knew nothing of the Bible.

"You cottager, who weaves at her own door,  
Pillow and bobbin all her little store,

Just knows and knows no more her Bible true:  
A truth the brilliant Frenchman never knew;  
And in that charter reads, with sparkling eyes,  
Her title to a treasure in the skies."

Cooper: *Truth*.

**B. as adjective**: Pertaining to, or in any way connected with, the Bible. See the compounds which follow.

#### Bible-Christians, s.

*Ecclesiology*: A Christian sect, called also Bryanites. It was founded by Mr. William O. Bryan, a Wesleyan local preacher in Cornwall, who, separating in 1815 from the main body of the Wesleyans, began to form separate societies. In 1829 he left the body he had formed. In the religious census of 1851 (the only one hitherto taken) they are credited with 482 places of worship, attended, on the census Sunday (with allowances for imperfect returns) by 11,902 in the forenoon, 24,345 in the afternoon, and 34,612 in the evening. The strength of the Bible Christians is in the south-west counties of England. (Mann: *Relig. Census*.)

#### Bible Defence Association.

*Ecclesiology*: A Christian sect figuring in the English Registrar-General's returns.

**Bible-oath, s.** An oath sworn upon the Bible.

**Bible Society.** Any society constituted for multiplying copies of the Bible and, as far as the financial resources at its disposal will permit, diffusing them abroad. Of these societies the following may be enumerated:—

1. *The British and Foreign Bible Society*: As there were brave men before Agamemnon, so the Word of God was circulated before this great Society came into existence. The following associations made the circulation of the Scriptures one of the objects at which they aimed:—The Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in New England, incorporated in 1649, and again in 1661; the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge, established in 1688; the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, established in 1701; the Society in Scotland for Propagating Christian Knowledge, incorporated in 1709; the Society at Halle, founded in 1712; the Society for Promoting Religious Knowledge among the Poor, established 1750; and finally, the Society for the Support and Encouragement of Sunday Schools, established

in 1785. Two societies made it their primary aim, viz.: The Bible Society for Soldiers and Sailors, established in 1780 and the French Bible Society, commenced in London in 1792, its object being the circulating of the Scriptures in France. In 1803 was organized The British and Foreign Bible Society, the largest and most important in the world. Its rise to a leading position was rapid, and the sphere of its operations has enormously extended. Its work is supplemented by that of the Hibernian Bible Society, founded in 1806, and the National Bible Society of Scotland, founded in 1860.

2. *Bible Societies in America*: Next to the British and Foreign Bible Society, in the extent of its operations, comes the AMERICAN BIBLE SOCIETY, founded in New York in 1816, and which has its headquarters in the large and magnificent building, in that city, known as the "Bible House." The story of the Bible in America, however, begins earlier than this. Every Bible in the English language in America before the war of the Revolution was brought from the other side of the Atlantic Ocean, the English government holding a monopoly over the sale of the Word of God in the colonies as over so many articles of merchandise besides. The first English Bible printed in America was issued at Philadelphia in 1782, by Robert Aitken, the proposal to publish it calling out a resolution of high approval from Congress. The first Bible Society instituted in the United States was that of Philadelphia in 1808. It was followed in May, 1809, by the Connecticut Bible Society, at Hartford; in July, 1809, by the Massachusetts Bible Society, at Boston; in November, 1809, by the New York Bible Society, at New York; and in December of the same year by the New Jersey Bible Society, at Princeton. By 1816 between 50 and 60 of such local societies had been formed, with no bond of union beyond the fact that they were all devoted to the publication of the same book. The need of a national institution was by this time strongly felt, and in 1816 a convention of representatives of Bible Societies was held in New York, which organized the American Bible Society, an institution which was incorporated in 1841, twenty-five years later, and has had a career of usefulness only second to that of its British predecessor.

As regards the work done by these societies it may be remarked that the British and Foreign Bible Society has distributed since its formation considerably more than 100,000,000 Bibles, and that it has, in Britain and the colonies, between 5000 and 6000 auxiliary and branch societies. The American Bible Society has fully 7000 auxiliary societies, in all parts of the United States, issues annually about 1,500,000 Bibles, New Testaments and other parts of Scripture, and has distributed in all about 55,000,000 copies. Its income is over \$500,000 per annum. This Society has promoted the translation of the Bible, in whole or in part, into 83 languages and dialects, including those of the most populous non-Christian countries, as China, Japan, Turkey, Arabia, Persia, and Egypt. The British Society has had translations made into 226 languages and dialects, the Bible being now printed in the languages of 800,000,000 of the human race. Other American Societies embrace The Bible Association of Friends in America, organized in 1828, The American and Foreign Bible Society, organized in 1836, and the American Bible Union, organized in 1850.

3. *German Bible Societies*: The first association ever formed for the sole purpose of providing copies of the Scriptures for those who were destitute of them, was founded at Halle in Germany, in 1710, by Baron Hildebrand von Canstein. This institution down to 1834, when other Bible Societies had become engaged in the same work in that country, had distributed over 2,750,000 copies of the Bible and about 2,000,000 copies of the New Testament. Of the existing numerous Bible Societies of the country, the Prussian Central Bible Society, founded in 1814 in Berlin, is the most important. It has branches in all parts of the country, and distributes about 80,000 Bibles and Testaments yearly. The British and Foreign Bible Society supplies Germany with great quantities of Bibles, numbering over 350,000 annually. Bible Societies were prohibited by the Austrian government in 1817.

Bible societies, though wide in their constitution, are practically Protestant institu-

tions; and on June 29, 1816, a bull denouncing them was launched by Pope Pius VII.

**bible-woman, s.** A woman employed to read the Bible to the poor and sick of her own sex in connexion with home or foreign missions.

**bi-bled, a.** [Eng. and A.S. pref. *bi* and *bled*.] Covered with blood. [The same as BEBLED (q.v.).] (Chaucer.)

**bib'-lér, \*bib-bel-er, \*bib-bler** (Eng.), \*beb'-ble (Scotch), s. [Dan. dial. *bible* = to trickle; Dan. *pyble* = to purr.] (Wedgwood) [BIB, BIBBER.] A tippler.

"I perceive you are no great *bybler* (i.e. reader of the Bible), Pausipilo."  
"Paa. Yea, sir, an excellent good *bibbeler*, specially in a bottle."—Goswain: *Works*, sign. C. 1. (A'rea.)

**bib'-less, a.** [Eng. *bib*, and *-less*.] Without a bib.

"Bibles and apronless."—Dickens: *Our Mut. Friend*, ch. iv., p. 27.

**bib'-li-cal, a.** [Eng. *bib*(e); *-ical*. In Fr. *bibliq*; Sp., Port., & Ital. *biblico*.] [BIBLE.] Pertaining to the Bible.

"To make a *biblical* version faithful and exact..."  
—Abb. Newcome: *Ess. on the Transl. of the Bible*.

**biblical archaeology.** Biblical antiquities; antiquities illustrative of the Bible.

¶ *Society of Biblical Archaeology*: A society founded in London on 9th December, 1870, "for the investigation of the Archaeology, History, Arts, and Chronology of Ancient and Modern Assyria, Palestine, Egypt, Arabia, and other Biblical Lands; the promotion of the study of the Antiquities of those countries, and the Record of Discoveries hereafter to be made in connection therewith." The association has already risen into great power and reputation. It was before this society that Mr. George Smith, on the 3rd December, 1872, read his paper on "The Assyrian Account of the Deluge," translating the celebrated "Deluge Tablet." That evening the attendance at the meeting, then ordinarily about fifty, rose to about 800.

**biblical criticism.** The science which has for its objects (1) to decide which books are entitled to have a place in the Scripture canon [CANON]; and (2) to bring the text of these canonical books to the utmost possible degree of purity.

In prosecuting the first of these aims, the Biblical critic must not be confounded with the Christian apologist: the function of the former is a strictly judicial one, whilst the office of the latter is that of an advocate.

One important subject of investigation is as to what Old Testament books were recognised as divine by the ancient Jewish Church or synagogue; as also what New Testament books were at once and universally welcomed by the early Christian Church [HOMOLOGUMENA]; and what others were for a time partially rejected, though they ultimately found acceptance everywhere. [ANTILEGOMENA.]

In seeking to purify the text the biblical critic must do much toilsome work in the collation of "codices" or manuscripts. [CONTEX.] He does not put the whole of these on one level and admit whatever reading has a majority of MSS. in its favour; but attempts to test the value of each one apart, forming an hypothesis if he can as to when, where, and from whom it emanated, and from what other MSS. it was copied at first, or in technical language, to what "recension" it belonged. [RECNENSON.] Those which he values most for New Testament criticism are the *Codex Sinaiticus*, written probably about the middle of the fourth century; and the *Codex Alexandrinus* and *Codex Vaticanus*, dating, it is believed, from about the middle of the fifth century.

Subjoined is a list of a few of the chief passages in the New Testament on which biblical critics have thrown doubt: Mark xvi. 9-26; John v. 4; viii. 1-11; Acts viii. 37; 1 John v. 7, and perhaps the doxology appended to the Lord's Prayer, "For thine is the kingdom," &c. (Matt. vi. 13). These omissions will not overthrow any theological doctrine held by the Churches.

**bib'-li-cal-ly, adv.** [Eng. *biblical*; *-ly*.] In a biblical manner, by process derived from the Bible or according to biblical principles (Webster.)

fâte, fât, fâre, amidst, whât, fâll, father; wê, wêt, hère, camel, hêr, thêre; pine, pît, sire, sir, marine; gô, pôť, or, wôre, wôlf, wôrķ, whô, sôn; mûte, cûb, cûre, unite, cûr, rûle, fûll; trÿ, Sÿrian. æ, œ = â. ey = â. qu = kw.



**bib-li-çist**, *s.* [Eng. *biblic(al)*; -ist.] One whose special study is the Bible, and who is well acquainted with its contents. (*Edin. Rev.*)

**bib-li-ô-gnôste** (*g* silent), *s.* [From Gr. βιβλίον (*biblion*) = a book, and γνῶσις (*gnôstês*) = one who knows.] One who knows the history of books and the method of their production (see ex.).

"A *bibliogno*te is one knowing in title-pages and colophons, and in editions; the place and year when printed; the presses whence issued; and all the minutiae of a book."—*Diœtæti*: *Curios. of Lit.*, iii. 343.

**bib-li-ô-gnô-s-tic** (*g* silent), *a.* [Eng. *bibliogno*st(e); -ic.] Pertaining to the studies of a bibliogno<sup>te</sup>, acquainted with books. [*BIBLIOGNO*STE.] (*Saturday Review.*)

**bib-li-ô-g-ra-phêr**, *s.* [Eng. *bibliograph(y)*; -er. In Ger. *bibliograph*; Fr. *bibliographe*; Sp. & Ital. *bibliografo*; Port. *bibliographo*; from Gr. βιβλιογράφος (*bibliographos*) = writing books; from βιβλιογράφω (*bibliographô*) = to write books: βιβλίον (*biblion*) = a book, and γράφω (*graphô*) = to grave, to write.] One who writes about books and their history, or at least catalogues and describes books.

**bib-li-ô-grâph-ic**, \* **bib-li-o-graph-ic**, **bib-li-ô-grâph-i-cal**, *a.* [Eng. *bibliograph(y)*; -ic, -ical. In Fr. *bibliographique*; Port. *bibliographico*; from Gr. βιβλιογράφος (*bibliographos*) = writing books.] [*BIBLIOGRAPH*ER.] Pertaining to literary history, or the cataloguing and describing of books.

"The most numerous class of bibliographical works are lists or catalogues of books."—*Pen. Cycl.*, iv. 380.

**bib-li-ô-grâph-i-cal-ly**, *adv.* [Eng. *bibliographic*; -ally.] As is done by a bibliographer or in bibliography

**bib-li-ô-g-râph-y**, *s.* [In Ger. & Fr. *bibliographie*; Sp. & Ital. *bibliografia*; Port. *bibliographia*; Gr. βιβλιογραφία (*bibliographia*) = the writing of books. [*BIBLIOGRAPH*ER.] The science or knowledge of books, their authorship, the dates of their first publication, and of the several editions they have gone through, with all other points requisite for literary history. This, it will be perceived, is not the meaning of the word in Greek. (See etym. of *bibliography* and *bibliographer*.) The Greek term generated the French *bibliographie*, with the meaning (identical with neither the Greek nor the English one) of acquaintance with ancient writings and skill in deciphering them. About A.D. 1752 the modern sense of the word was arising, though the old one still held its ground. Finally, in 1763, the publication of De Bure's *Bibliographie Instructive* established the new meaning, and gave the death-blow to the old one. It was not the first book which had appeared on literary history, Conrad Gesner's *Bibliotheca Universalis*, containing a catalogue of all the Hebrew, Greek, and Latin books he knew, had long preceded it, having appeared in 1545. Among the standard works on Bibliography which have been published in Britain may be mentioned Watt's *Bibliotheca Britannica*, in 1824; and Lowndes' *Bibliographer's Manual* in 1834. The Catalogue of the British Museum or of any other library is a bibliographical production; so, also, is every publisher's circular.

"Bibliography is a matter of business, and must be left to private enterprise."—*Letter of J. Whitaker in Times*, Feb. 27, 1874.

**† bib-li-ôl-a-trist**, *s.* [Eng. *bibliolatry*(y); -ist.]

1. *Gen.*: One who idolises books.
2. *Spec.*: One who idolises the Bible. (Used of believers in its verbal inspiration.) (*De Quincy.*)

**bib-li-ôl-a-trý**, *s.* [From Gr. βιβλίον (*biblion*) = (1) a paper, a letter, (2) a book, dimin. of βιβλος (*biblos*) [BIBLE]; and λατρεύω (*latreúô*) = (1) to work for hire or pay, (2) to be subject to, (3) to serve the gods with prayer and sacrifices, to worship; λατρεία (*latreia*) = a hired servant; λατрон (*latron*) = pay, hire.]

1. Fervent admiration, carried to the verge of idolatry, for books.

"If to adore an image be idolatry, To deify a book is bibliolatry."  
*Parson: The Bishop of Gloucester's Doctrine of Grace.* (Richardson.)

2. A similar feeling towards the Bible.

\* **bib-li-ô-lite**, *s.* [In Ger. *bibliolite*; Fr. *bibliolithe*; from Gr. βιβλίον (*biblion*) = . . .

book, and λίθος (*lithos*) = stone.] An obsolete name for a schistose rock exhibiting between its laminae dendritic markings, mechanically produced by the infiltration of iron manganese, &c., and not really consisting of the leaves or other organic remains to which they have been compared. They were called also BOOKSTONES, PHYLLOBIBLIA, and LITHOBIBLIA (q.v.).

**bib-li-ô-lôg-i-cal**, *a.* [Eng. *bibliology*(y); -ical.] Pertaining to bibliology. (*Pen. Cycl.*)

**bib-li-ôl-ô-gý**, *s.* [From Gr. βιβλίον (*biblion*) = a book, and λόγος (*logos*) = . . . a discourse.]

1. A discourse or treatise about books; the science or knowledge of books, now generally termed *BIBLIOGRAPHY* (q.v.).

"There is a sort of little page and colophon knowledge, in one word, *bibliology*, in which he is my superior."—*Southey.*

2. A discourse about the books of the Bible, or about Bible doctrine, history, and precepts. (*Pen. Cycl.*)

**bib-li-ô-mân-gý**, *s.* [In Fr. *bibliomanie*; from Gr. βιβλίον (*biblion*) = a book (BIBLE), and μανεία (*maneia*) = prophesying, . . . divination; from μαντεύομαι (*mantēuomai*) = to divine; from μάντις (*mantis*) = one who divines, a seer, a prophet.] Divination by means of the Bible; as, for instance, opening it and applying the first passage on which the eye falls to the matter of anxiety by which one is perplexed. (*Southey.*)

**bib-li-ô-mā-ni-a**, † **bib-li-ô-mā-ný**, *s.* [In Ger. & Fr. *bibliomanie*; Port. & Ital. *bibliomania*; from Gr. (1) βιβλίον (*biblion*) = a book (BIBLE), and (2) μανία (*mania*) = madness, frenzy; μαινόμενος (*mainomai*) = to rage, to be furious.] A mania for books, book-madness; a passionate desire to possess or be occupied with books. (*Dibdin: Bibliomania.*)

**bib-li-ô-mā-ni-ác**, \* **bib-li-o-ma-ni-ác**, *s.* [In Fr. *bibliomaniaque*; from Gr. (1) βιβλίον (*biblion*) = a book (BIBLE); (2) μανικός (*manikos*) = belonging to madness; μανία (*mania*) = madness, frenzy.] One who has a mania for books, and especially for books of a rare and curious character. (*Todd.*)

**bib-li-ô-mā-ni-a-cal**, *a.* [Eng. *bibliomania*; -al.] Pertaining to bibliomania; having a passion for books. (*Quart. Rev.*) (*Dibdin.*)

† **bib-li-ô-mā-ni-an-ism**, *s.* [From Eng. *bibliomania*, *n* euphonic, and suff. -ism.] The same as *BIBLIOMANIA* (q.v.). (*Dr. N. Drake.*)

† **bib-li-ô-mā-nist**, *s.* [Eng., &c., *bibliomania*, and suff. -ist.] One who has a mania for books. (*C. Lamb.*)

† **bib-li-ô-pêg-ic**, *a.* [Eng. *bibliopæg(y)*; -ic.] [*BIBLIOPEG*Y.] Relating to the art of binding books. (*Webster.*)

† **bib-li-ô-pê-gis-tic**, *a.* [Eng. *bibliopæg(y)*; -istic.] The same as *BIBLIOPEGIC* (q.v.).

† **bib-li-ôp-ô-gý**, *s.* [From Gr. βιβλίον (*biblion*) = . . . a book (BIBLE), and πῆγμα (*pêgma*) = to make fast.] The art of binding books. (*Daily Telegraph*, Dec. 18, 1882.)

**bib-li-ô-phile**, *s.* [In Fr. *bibliophile*; Port. *bibliophilo*; from Gr. βιβλίον (*biblion*) = a book (BIBLE), and φίλος (*philos*) = a friend; from φίλος (*philos*) = loved.] A lover of books.

"I fall to recognise him either the grip or counter-sing of a genuine *bibliophile*."—*J. Whitaker, in the Times*, Feb. 27, 1874.

† **bib-li-ôph-il-ism**, *s.* [From Gr. βιβλίον (*biblion*) = a book (BIBLE), φίλος (*philos*) = a friend, and -ism.] Love of books. (*Dibdin.*)

† **bib-li-ôph-i-list**, *s.* [From Gr. βιβλίον (*biblion*) = a book (BIBLE), φίλος (*philos*) = a friend, and suff. -ist.] One who loves books; a bibliophile. (*Genl. Mag.*)

† **bib-li-ô-phô-bi-a**, *s.* [From Gr. βιβλίον (*biblion*) = a book, and φόβος (*phobos*) = fear; from φέβομαι (*phēbomai*) = to fear, to be afraid.] Fear of books. (*Dibdin.*)

**bib-li-ô-pô-le**, *s.* [Fr. *bibliopole*; Port. & Lat. *bibliopola*; from Gr. βιβλιοπώλης (*bibliopôlês*) = a bookseller; βιβλίον (*biblion*) = a book, and πωλέω (*pōleō*) = to exchange or barter goods, to sell.] A bookseller. (*Eccl. Rev.*)

**bib-li-ô-pôl-ic**, **bib-li-ô-p-ic**, *a.* [Eng. *bibliopole*(y); -ical.] Pertaining to a bookseller or to bookselling.

† The form *bibliopole* occurs in C. Lamb.

**bib-li-ôp-ôl-ism**, *s.* [Eng. *bibliopole*(y); -ism.] The occupation of a bibliopole; bookselling. (*Dibdin.*)

**bib-li-ôp-ôl-ist**, *s.* [Eng. *bibliopole*(y); -ist.] A bookseller; a bibliopole. (*Todd.*)

**bib-li-ô-pôl-is-tic**, *a.* [Eng. *bibliopolist*; -ic.] Pertaining to a bookseller or to bookselling. (*Dibdin.*)

**bib-li-ô-tâphe**, *s.* [From Gr. βιβλίον (*biblion*) = a book, and ταφος (*aphos*) = a burial, a tomb.] One who shuts up his books as if in a sepulchre.

"A *bibliopathe* buries his books, by keeping them under lock, or framing them in glass cases."—*Dib. veli: Curios. of Lit.*, iii. 343.

\* **bib-li-ô-thêc**, *s.* [*BIBLIOTHEKE*.] (*Scotch.*)

**bib-li-ô-thê-cal**, *a.* [From Lat. *bibliothēcalis*.] [*BIBLIOTHEKE*.] Pertaining to a *bibliothēke* or library. (*Johnson.*)

† **bib-li-ô-thê-cār-i-an**, *s.* [From Lat. *bibliothecarius*, and suff. -an.] The same as *BIBLIOTHECARY* (q.v.).

† **bib-li-ôth-êc-a-rý** (Eng.), \* **bib-li-ô-thêc-ar** (*Scotch.*), *s.* [In Sw. *bibliotekarie*; Ger. *bibliothekar*; Fr. *bibliothécaire*; Ital. *bibliotecaio*; from Lat. *bibliothecarius* = a librarian. [*BIBLIOTHEKE*.] A librarian.

"Master Doctor James, the incomparably industrious and learned *bibliothecary* of Oxford."—*Sp. Mad: Honour of the Married Clergy*, i. 28.

† **bib-li-ô-thêqu**, \* **bib-li-ô-thêqu**, \* **bib-ly-ô-thêqu**, **bib-li-ô-thê-qu** (Eng.), **bib-ly-ô-thêc** (O. Scotch), *s.* [In Ger. *bibliothek*; Fr. *bibliothèque*; Sp. & Ital. *biblioteca*; Port. & Lat. *bibliotheca*; Dut. *bibliotheek*; Gr. βιβλιοθήκη (*bibliothēkē*) = (1) a book-case, (2) a library; from βιβλίον (*biblion*) = a book, and Lat. *theca*, Gr. *thēkē* (*thēkē*) = that in which anything is enclosed, a case, a box, a chest; from *τίθημι* (*tithēmi*) = to place.]

" . . . the king asking him how many thousand volumes he had gotten together in his *bibliothēke*!"—*Donne: Hist. of the Septuagint* (1633), p. 16.

**bib-list**, *s.* [In Ger. *bibli*ist; Fr. *bibli*ste. From *bible*.]

1. Among Roman Catholics: One who regards the Bible as the sole authority in matters of religion.

2. One who is conversant with the Bible.

**bib-lis**, *s.* [Latin; from Gr. βύβλος (*bublos*) = the Egyptian Papyrus (*Papyrus* (*bublos*)).] [*BIBLE*.] [*PAPYRUS*.] The Papyrus.

\* **bi-bod**, *s.* [A.S. *bibod* = a command.] A command. (*O. Eng. Hom.*, i. 25.)

**bi-brâ-âte**, *s.* [Eng., &c., *bi*; *borate* (q.v.).] *Chem.* [*BORAX*.]

**bi-brâc-tē-âte**, *a.* [(1) From Eng., &c., *bi* = twice or two, and (2) *bracteate* (q.v.).] *Bot.*: Having two bracts or bracteas.

**bib-ū-loūs**, *a.* [Lat. *bibulus* = (1) drinking readily or freely, (2) ready to absorb moisture, (3) listening readily; *bibo* = to drink.]

1. Of things: Readily absorbing moisture.

2. Of persons: Having proclivities to the imbibing of liquor.

**bib-ū-loūs-ly**, *adv.* [Eng. *bibulous*; -ly.] In a bibulous manner, so as to absorb liquid. (*De Quincy.*)

**bi-bur-ien** (pa. par. *bebered*; pret. *biburied*), *v.t.* [A.S. *biburygd* = buried.] To bury. (*Legend of St. Katherine*, 2,227.) (*Stratmann.*)

\* **bi-bu-yon** (pa. par. *biboyen*), *v.t.* To avoid, to flee.

\* **bi-cach-en**, \* **bi-kache** (pa. par. \* *bicaught*, *beaught*, *bikaht*), *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *bi*, and O. Fr. *cache* = catch.] To catch, to deceive. (*Reliq. Antig.*, i. 183.) (*Stratmann.*)

**bi-cāl-car-âte**, *a.* [From Lat. prefix *bi* = two, and Eng. *calcarate* = spurred; from Lat. *calcar* = a spur.] [*CALCARATE*.]

*Bot.*: Having two spurs; doubly spurred. (*Brande.*)

**bôl**, *boy*; *pout*, *lowl*; *cat*, *coll*, *chorus*, *chin*, *bench*; *go*, *gem*; *thin*, *this*; *sin*, *as*; *expect*, *Xenophon*, *exist*. *ph* = *z* -cian, -tian = *shan*. -tion, -sion = *shün*. -phon, -sion = *zhün*. -cious, -tious, -sious = *shüs*. -ble, -dle, &c. = *bpl*, *dpl*.



\***bi-cal-le**, \***be-cal-le**, *v.t.* [From Eng. and A.S. prefix *bi*, and *call*.] To call after; to accuse.

"And *bi-cal-leth* of harme and scathe."  
*Story of Gen. and Exod.*, 2, 314.

**bi'-cál-lō-se**, **bi'-cál-lōūs**, *a.* [Lat. prefix *bi* = two, and *callosus* = thick-skinned; from *calum* = hardened skin.]

*Bot.*: Having two callosities. (Used of the lips of some Orchids.) (Gray.) Such callosities may be seen below the middle of the lip in the genus *Spiranthes*, of which three representatives have a place in the British flora.



BICALLOSE.

\***bi-cam**, *pret. of v.* [BECOME.] Became. (*Rom. of Rose*, &c.)

**bi-cáp'-y-tā-ted**, *a.* [Lat. prefix *bi* = two, and Eng. *capitatus*; from Latin *capitatus* = having a head; *caput* = head.]

*Her.*: Having two heads. The arms of Austria consist of a two-headed eagle; so also do those of Russia.



BICAPITATED.

**bi-cap'-sū-lar**, *a.* [In Fr. *bicausulaire*; from Lat. pref. *bi* = two, and Eng. *capsular*, having a capsule; from *capsula* = a small box or chest.]



BICAPSULAR.

*Bot.*: Having two capsules. [CAPSULE.] (Used chiefly of pericarps.) (Johnson, &c.)

**bi-car'-bōn-ā-te**, *s.* [In Fr. *bicarbonate*; Ger. *bikarbonat*. From Lat. prefix *bi* = two, and Eng. *carbonate*.]

*Chem. & Phar.*: A name given to the acid carbonates of potassium, sodium, &c., or to hydric sodium carbonate ( $\text{NaHCO}_3$ ), hydric potassium carbonate ( $\text{KHCO}_3$ ), &c. Also to a carbonate dissolved in water containing carbonic acid gas, as carbonate of calcium thus dissolved, reprecipitated on boiling. Bicarbonate of potassium,  $\text{KHCO}_3$ , is obtained by passing  $\text{CO}_2$  gas through a saturated aqueous solution of  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  (potassium carbonate). It crystallises in colourless rhombic non-deliquescent crystals, which are soluble in four times their weight of water. It does not give a precipitate with  $\text{BaCl}_2$  in the cold. Bicarbonate of potassium is a direct antacid, and is employed in the treatment of acute rheumatism, and for removing uric acid from the system.

**bicarbonate of sodium**.  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ , hydrogen sodium carbonate, obtained by exposing carbonate of sodium to the action of  $\text{CO}_2$ , carbonic acid gas, which is liberated from limestone by hydrochloric acid; the gas is absorbed by the crystals of the  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3 \cdot 10\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , which lose their water of crystallisation and become opaque. Bicarbonate of sodium is used as an antacid; it is supposed to influence the secretions of the liver, and not to produce nausea like the potassium salt. It is

used in the manufacture of effervescing powders and drinks, which are usually a mixture of this salt with tartaric acid, and also enters into the composition of baking-powders.

**bi-ca'-rī-nā-te**, **bi-cār'-ī-nā-te**, *a.* [From Lat. pref. *bi* = two, and *carinata* = keel-formed; *carina* = a keel.]

*Botany*: Two-keeled; having two ribs or keels on the under side. (Used specially of the palea of some grasses.) (Gray.) Thus in the genus *Holcus*, of which there are two British representatives—*Holcus mollis* and *H. lanatus*—the upper palea is bicarinate.



BICARINATE.

\***bi-cas**, \***by-cas**, *adv.* [O. Eng. and A.S. *bi* = by, and *cas* = chance, hazard; from Lat. *casus* = that which happens, chance.] [CASE.] By chance.

"... ther forth com *bicas*."  
*Rob. of Glouc.*, p. 140.

\***bi-caste**, **bi-casten**, *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *bi*, and *cast*.] To cast round, to clothe, cover. (*St. Brandan*.) (*Stratmann*.)

\***bi-cā-use**, *adv.* [BECAUSE.]

\***bicoh-id**, \***bicoh-ed**, \***bych-ed**, *a.* [A different spelling of Eng. *picked* or *pecked* (*Skeat*). In Dut. *bikkel*; Ger. *bickel* = a die, but the English forms *bicohel* and *bickel* were simply invented by Tyrrwhitt.] Pecked, pitted, or notched, in allusion to the spots marked on dice. (*Man of Lawes Tale* (ed. Skeat), p. 159.) Dr. Murray says that the origin and precise meaning are unknown; but that the sense *curse*, *execrable*, *shrewd*, suits the context.

\***bicohld** - bones, **bicohed** - bones, \***byched**, **bicohel** - bones, *pl.* Dice.

"This tray cometh of the *bicohld* bones tuo, Forswering, lre, falsnes, homelide."

*Chaucer: C. T.*, 14, 071-2.

¶ In the "Towneley Mystery," called the *Processus Talentorum*, the executioners of our Lord are represented as casting dice for his garments, and one of them, who had lost, exclaims—

"I was falsly begylid wíthe thise *byched* bones, Ther cursyd thay be!"

\***bice** (1), *s.* [Compare Sw. *byssa* = a bed of boards.] A small temporary bed made up in a cottage kitchen. (*Halliwel: Contrib. to Lexicog.*)

**bice** (2), **bise**, *s.* [From Fr. *bis* (m.), *bise* (f.) = gray, grayish-blue; Port. *bis*; Sp. *bazo* = brown; Ital. *bigio* = russet-grey, brown; Low Lat. *bisus*. In Sw. *betsing*; Ger. *blässbar* and *blässgrün*. The ultimate origin is unknown.] A paint, of which there are two leading colours. (Also used attributively.)

1. *Bice*, or *Blue Bice*: A paint of a pale blue colour prepared from the native blue carbonate of copper or from smalt.

2. *Green Bice*: A paint prepared from blue bice by adding yellow orpiment or by grinding down the green carbonate of copper.

"Take *green bice*, and order it as you do your *blue bice*: you may diaper upon it with the water of deep green."—*Peacocks*.

**bi-çēl'-ly-lī**, *s. pl.* [Lat. prefix *bi*, and *cellula* = a small store-room; *cella* = a store-room, a cell.]

*Entom.*: A subsection of bugs of the section *Geocores* or *Aurocoris*. The name *bicelluli* is given because the membranous portion of the hemelytra has two basal cells. The bugs ranked under this subsection are generally small red insects with black spots; they feed on plants.

**bi-çēph'-al-oūs**, *a.* [From Lat. prefix *bi* = two; Gr. *κεφαλή* (*kephalē*) = head; and suff. *-ous*.] Having two heads; two-headed. (*Webster*.)

**bi-çēps**, *a.* [Lat. *biceps* = two-headed; from *bi* = twice, or two, and *caput* = head.]

1. *Gen.*: Two-headed.

2. *Specialty*:

(a) *Anat.* *Of muscles*: Having two heads or origins. Three muscles of the human body have this name applied to them. One is the *Biceps humeri*, or *Biceps internus humeri*, and a second the *Biceps extensor*, both of which are in the arm, and the *Biceps femoris*, which is the straight muscle of the thigh.

"... the *biceps*, inserted into the tubercle of the radius..."—*Todd & Bowman: Physiol. Anat.*, 1, 170.

(b) *Bot.* *Of papilionaceous corollas*: Having the claws of the two petals composing the keel distinct instead of united.

\***bi-charme**, **bi-char-men**, *v.t.* [The same as *BECHARM* (q.v.).]

\***bi-cherre**, \***bi-cher-ren**, \***bi-char-ren**, *v.t.* [From A.S. *becerran*, *becyrran* = to turn to, to give up, to betray.] To deceive. (*Morris: O. Eng. Miscellany*, 46.) (*Stratmann*.)

**bi-chlōr'-ide**, *s.* [Lat. prefix *bi* = two, and *chloride* (q.v.).]

*Chem.*: A term used in chemistry to denote a compound containing two atoms of chlorine, which are united to an atom of an element, as  $\text{HgCl}_2$  (bichloride of mercury), or to an organic radical, as  $(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)_2\text{Cl}_2$  (ethylene bichloride). These are usually called *dichlorides*, as ethylene dichloride.

**bichloride of gold**.

A compound of chlorine and gold supposed to be contained in the subcutaneous injection advocated by some for the cure of inebriates.

**bichloride of mercury**.

*Phar.*:  $\text{HgCl}_2$ , also called perchloride of mercury, or corrosive sublimate. It is prepared by heating a mixture of mercuric sulphate,  $\text{HgSO}_4$ , with dry chloride of sodium,  $\text{NaCl}$ , and black oxide of manganese,  $\text{MnO}_2$ ; the corrosive sublimate sublimes; hence its name. Bichloride of mercury occurs in heavy white masses of prismatic crystals; it is soluble in twenty parts of cold water, also in alcohol and ether. (For tests see *MERCURIC*.) It is a very powerful irritant—when taken in large doses it causes vomiting and purging. It is very poisonous; the best antidote is white of egg. It corrodes the skin; it is employed in very small doses as an alterative in skin diseases, externally as a lotion, injection, or gargle in chronic skin diseases, ulcerated sore throat, and chronic discharge from the mucous membranes.  $\text{HgCl}_2$  is a powerful antiseptic; it is used to preserve anatomical preparations. Ammonia added to  $\text{HgCl}_2$  throws down white precipitate,  $\text{NH}_2\text{HgCl}$ , which is used in pharmacy in the form of ointment.

**bi-chord** (*h* silent), *a.* [Eng. prefix *bi*, and *chord*.]

*Music*: Having two strings to each note. (*Stainer & Barrett*.)

**bichord pianoforte**,

*Music*: A piano possessing two strings to each note.

**bi-chrō'-mate**, *s.* [Lat. &c., pref. *bi* = two, and Eng. *chromate* (q.v.).] [CHROMIC, CHROMIUM.]

**bich'-y**, *s.* [A West African negro word (V).]

One of the names for a tree (*Cola acuminata*), a native of western tropical Africa, but introduced into the hotter parts of America. It furnishes the Cola-nuts of commerce. [COLA.]

**bi-çip'-y-tal**, *a.* [In Fr. *bicipital*; from Lat. *biceps*, genit. *bicipitis* = two-headed (BICEPS), and suff. *-al*.] Two-headed. The same as *Bicipitous* (q.v.). (Used especially of one of the muscles belonging to the arm.)

"A piece of flesh is exchanged from the *bicipital* muscle of either party's arm."—*Brownie: Vulgar Err.*

**bi-çip'-y-toūs**, *a.* [From Lat. *biceps*, genit. *bicipitis* = two-headed, and suff. *-ous*.] [BICEPS.]

1. *Zool.*: Two-headed; bicipital.

"*Bicipitous* serpents..."—*Brownie*.

2. *Anat.* *Of muscles*: Having two "heads" or origins.

3. *Bot.*: Dividing into two parts, at the top or bottom.

\***bick**, *s.* [BITCH.] (*Scotch*.)

\***bicke**, *s.* [BITCH.] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

**fāte**, **fāt**, **fāre**, amidst, **whāt**, **fāl**, father; **wē**, **wēt**, here, camel, **hēr**, there; **pine**, **pīt**, sire, **sīr**, marine; **gō**, **pōt**, or, **wōre**, **wōlf**, **wōrk**, **whō**, **sōn**; **mūte**, **cūb**, **cūre**, unite, **cūr**, rule, **fūll**; **trȳ**, **Sȳrian**. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



**bick-ër, \*bÿk-ëre, \*bik-ëre, \*bek-er** (Eng.), **\*bÿk-kÿr** (O. Scotch), v.i. [Probably from Eng. *pick*; -er, referring to the sound of a series of blows given with a pick. (*Wedgwood*.) Compare Dut. *bikamer* = a pick. Again *pick* = to pick, is akin to the verb to *peck*. (Compare Ital. *becare* = to peck.) Cognate with Wel. *bikra* = to fight, to bicker; *bicre* = attack, skirmish.] [BEAK, PECK, PIKE.]

#### I. Of persons:

(1) To make the noise which is produced by successive strokes, by throwing stones, or in any similar way.

#### (1) Specially:

(a) To fight by throwing stones. (Scotch.) [See BICKER (s.), 1.]

(b) To fight by sending forth flights of arrows, or in any similar way. (Scotch.)

"Englis archaria, that hardy war and wight, Among the Scottis *bickier* with all their mycht." *Wallace*, iv. 555. (M.S.)

(c) To carry on petty warfare; to skirmish, without reference to the weapons employed.

"Nor is it to be considered to the breaches of confederate nations . . . though their merchants *bicker* in the East Indies." *Milton*: *Ref. in Eng.*, bk. ii.

#### (2) In a general sense: To fight.

"And at the field fought before Belricam, ere the battles joined, two eagles had a conflict, and *bickered* together in all their sightes." *Bolland*: *Svetonius*, p. 243.

(2) To move quickly, with the clatter of feet.

"Three lusty fellows gat of him a clank, And round about him *bicker'd* at anes." *Ros*: *Belshazzar*, p. 47.

(3) To engage in altercation, especially of a petty kind, by word of mouth. [BICKERING.]

#### II. Of things:

(1) To move rapidly forward, or to play to and fro with a certain amount of noise; to quiver; to be tremulous.

"Meantime unnumber'd glittering streamlets play'd And hurried everywhere their waters' sheen, That, as they bicker'd through the sunny glade, Tho' restless still themselves, a lulling murmur made." *Thomson*: *Cas le of Indolence*, i. 3.

**bick-ër** (1), **\*bik-er, \*bik-yr, \*byk-er, \*by-kere**, s. [From *bicker*, v. (q.v.).]

1. Gen.: A quarrel, contention, strife, fighting.

"Betwene the castel of Gloucester and Brinefield al so There was of *bicker* grit, and much harm id." *R. Gloucester*, p. 638. (Richardson.)

2. Spec.: A fight carried on with stones. (Scotch.) A term used among schoolboys.

¶ Bickers were formerly held on the Calton-hill, Edinburgh, every evening a little before dark. In these encounters idle boys, chiefly apprentices, simply throw stones at each other. (*Campbell*: *Journey*.)

3. A short race. (Scotch. Used chiefly in Ayrshire.)

"Tho' leeward whyles, against my will, I took a *bicker*." *Burns*: *Death and Doctor Hornbook*.

**bick-ër** (2), **\*bi-quour**, s. (Gael. *bicéir* = a small wooden dish.) A wooden vessel made by a cooper for holding liquor, brose, &c. (Scotch.)

" . . . and tell Peggy to gi ye a *bicker* o' broth . . ." *Scott*: *Heart of Midlothian*, ch. v.

**bick-ër-ër**, s. [Eng. *bicker*; -er.] A skirmisher. (Sherwood.)

**bick-ër-fu**, s. [Scotch *bicker*, and *fu* = Eng. *full*.] As much of any thing, whether dry or liquid, as fills a bicker.

"It's just one degree better than a hand-quern—it canna grind a *bickerfu* of meal in a quarter of an hour." *Scott*: *Pirate*, ch. xi.

**bick-ër-îng, \*bik-ër-îng, \*bik-kër-îng, \*bÿ-kër-îng**, pr. par., a., & s.

A. As pr. par.: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

B. As participial adj. (chiefly of things): Moving rapidly, with or without a certain amount of noise. Used—

(a) Of a quivering flame, or of a faggot, or anything else burning.

"Of smoke and *bickering* flame, and sparkles dire." *Milton*: *P. L.*, bk. vi.

(b) Of water in motion in a river or streamlet.

" . . . an' the once *bick'ring* stream, Imprison'd by the ice." *Davidson*: *Seasons*, p. 154. (Jamieson.)

(c) Of a sword rapidly whirled round in battle.

"Or whirl around the *bickering* blade." *Byron*: *Siege of Corinth*, 3.

#### C. As substantive:

\*1. The act of giving resounding blows in battle; fighting.

"In this so terrible a *bickering*, the Prince of Wales . . . showed his wonderful towardsness." *Stowe*: *Edward III.*, an. 1346. (Richardson.)

2. A skirmish; a petty fight.

" . . . the feeble *bickering* rather than wars of the decayed States of Greece." *Arnold*: *Hist. of Rome*, ch. xiv, vol. iii, p. 260.

3. Altercation, strife, or contention by word of mouth.

" . . . *bickering*s between the Whigs and the Tories, and sometimes by *bickering*s between the Lords and the Commons." *Maccartney*: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. xiv.

† **bick-ër-mënt**, s. [Eng. *bicker*; -ment.] The same as BICKERING, s. (q.v.).

"Did stay awhile their greedy *bickermënt*, Till he had questioned the cause of their dissent." *Spenser*: *F. Q.*, v. iv. 6.

**bick-ër-n**, s. [Corrupted from *beakron*.] Metal-working: A small anvil, with a tang, which stands in a hole of a work-bench.

"A blacksmith's anvil is sometimes made with a pike, or *bickern*, or beakiron at one end." *Moxon*.

\* **bi-clarte, bë-clart', bi-clart'-ten**, v.t. [Eng. prefix *bi*, and O. Eng. *clart* (q.v.).] To daub, to smear, to dirty [in Prov. Eng. and Scotch, to clart]. (*Old Eng. Hom.*, i. 279.) (*Stratmann*.)

\* **bi-clipe, bi-clip-pe-an, bi-clu-pi-en, bi-cleop-i-en**, v.t. [A.S. *bi-cliepan* = to call, name, accuse.] To appeal, to accuse. (Morris: *O. Eng. Miscell.*) (*Stratmann*.)

\* **bi-clippe, bi-cluppe, bi-clup-pen**, v.t. [A.S. *biclyppan*, *biclyppan*.] The same as BECLIP (q.v.).

\* **bi-clipped, bi-clupte**, pa. par. [BE-CLIPPED.]

\* **bi-clûse, bë-clû-şen**, v.t. [A.S. *biclysan* = to enclose.] To enclose.

\* **bi-clûsed, bi-clû-set**, pa. par. [BICLUSE.]

\* **bi-clûte**, v. [A.S. *biclutian*.] To patch up. "He *biclutie* thu hit nowht." *Ancren Riwle*, p. 316.

\* **bi-cnâ-wën** (e silent), v.t. [The same as BEKNOW (q.v.).]

**bi-côi-lig-âte**, a. [From Lat. prefix *bi* = two, and *colligatus*, pa. par. of *colligo* = to bind or fasten together; *con* = together, and *ligo* = to tie, to bind.] [COLLIGATE.]

Ornith.: Having the anterior toes connected by a web. (*Brande*.)

\* **bi-côi-mên**, v.t. [From A.S. prefix *bi*, and *col*, *col* = coal (?).] To blacken with soot. (*Horn*, ed. Lumby, 1,064.) (*Stratmann*.)

**bi'-côi-ôr**, a. [Lat. *bicolor* = two-colored; *bi* = two, and *color* = colour.] Of two colors.

**bi'-côi-rêd**, a. [Eng. and Lat. *bicolor*; with Eng. suffix -ed.] Of two colors.

\* **bi-come** (pret. \***bi-cam**), v.i. [BECOME.] (*Chaucer*.)

\* **bi-com-en**, pa. par. [BECOME.]

**bi-côn-cave**, a. [From Lat. prefix *bi*, and *concavus* = hollowed out, concave.] [CONCAVE.] (*Carpenter*.)

† **bi-côn-grê-gâte**, a. [From Lat. prefix *bi* = two, and *congregatus*, pa. par. of *congrego* = to collect into a flock.] [CONGREGATE.]

Bot.: Arranged in two pairs; bigeminate, biconjugate.

**bi-côn-ju-gâte**, a. [From Lat. prefix *bi*, and *conjugatus*, pa. par. of *conjugo* = to join together.] [CONJUGATE.]

Botany: A term used when each of two secondary petioles bears a pair of leaflets. It is called also *bigeminate*. Example—the leaves of *Mimosa unguis Cat.* [BICONJUGATE.]

*Biconjugate pinnate*, *biconjugate-pinnate*: A term used of a leaf when the secondary petioles, on the sides of which



the leaflets are arranged, proceed in twos from the apex of a common petiole. It is called also *Twin-digitate pinnate*, and *Bidigitate pinnate*.

† **bi'-corn, \*bi'-corné, †bi'-corned**, a. [BICORNIS.]

Lit. & Fig.: Two-horned.

**bi-côn'-vex**, a. Convex on both sides.

**bi-cor-nis**, a. & s. [Lat. *bicornis* = two-horned: pref. *bi* = two, and *cornu* = a horn.]

#### A. As adjective:

##### 1. Anatomy:

(a) Gen.: A term applied to a muscle when it has two terminations.

(b) Spec. (a): A term applied to the *flexor carpi radialis*, and the *extensor carpi radialis*.

##### 2. Bot.:

Having two horns; terminating in processes like two horns. Example—*Trapa bicornis*, the fruit of which is like the face of an ox without the eyes, nose, and mouth, but with two horns attached. [BICORNOUS, a.; BICORN, a.]



BICORNIS.

#### B. As substantive:

Bot. (pl. *bicornes*): Linnæus's twenty-fourth Natural order of plants. He included under it the genera *Azalea*, *Myrsine*, *Memeclon*, *Santalum*, &c.

**bi-corn'-ous**, a. [From Eng. *bicorn* (q.v.), or Lat. *bicornis* (is), and Eng. suffix -ous.] Two-horned.

"We should be too critical, to question the letter Y, or *bicornous* element of Pythagoras; that is, the making of the horns equal." *Brownie*: *Vulg. Err.*, bk. v, ch. 19.

**bi-côr-mûte**, a. [From Lat. prefix *bi*, and *cornutus* = horned.] The same as BICORN and BICORNOUS (q.v.).

**bi-côr-pôr-al**, a. [From Lat. *bicor* or *bicorpor* (eus), and prefix *bi* = two, and *corpus*, genit. *corporis* = a body, and suffix -al.] Having two bodies, bicorporate, bicorporated. (*Johnson*.)

**bi-côr-pôr-âte, bi-côr-pôr-â-têd**, a. [From Lat. prefix *bi*, and Eng. *corpore*, derived from *corpus* = the body.] Having two bodies; bicorporal; having the hinder parts in duplicate whilst there is only one pair of fore paws and a single head, as in the accompanying figure.



BICORPORATE.

\* **bi-cra-nen**, v.t. [Eng. and A.S. prefix *bi*, and *crave*.] To ask, to crave.

**bi-crê-nâte**, a. [From Lat. prefix *bi*, and Eng. *crenate* = having convex teeth.]

Bot.: Twice crenated, that is, crenated and having the crenations again cut into by more minute crenatures. (*Lindley*.)

**bi-crê-scên'-tic**, a. Having the form of a double crescent.

**bi-crû-r-âl**, a. [From Lat. prefix *bi* = two, and *crus*, genit. *cruris* = the leg, the shank, the shin.] Having two legs. (*Hooker*.)

\* **bi-cûm-el-ic**, adv. [From A.S. prefix *bi* and *cumilic* = comely.] Becomingly. (*Reliq. Antiq.*, i. 131.)

\* **bi-cûm-ên**, v.t. & t. [A.S. *bicumman*, *bicumman*.] [BECOME.] (*Story of Gen. and Exod.*, 960.)

**bi-cûs'-pîd**, a. & s. [From Lat. prefix *bi* = two, and *cuspidatus*, pa. par. of *cuspidare* = to make pointed; *cuspis* = a point, a spike.]

#### A. As adjective:

1. Anat.: Having two points or tubercles. (*Dunghison*.)

2. Botany: Twice pointed, as the fruit of *Carex lagopodioides*.

B. As subst.: The name given BICUSPID. to the two teeth situated between the canines and the molars. (*Ellis*: *Anat.*, 1878, p. 133.)

**bi-cûs'-pîd-âte**, a. [BICUSPID.] The same as BICUSPID, adj. (q.v.).



**bêl, bôy; pôut, jôwl; cat, çell, chorus, çhin, bench; go, gem; thin, this; sin, as; expect. Xenophon, exist. -îng. -cian, -tian = ahan. -tiou, -sion = shûn; -tîon, -sion = zhûn. -cious, -tious, -sious = shûs. -ble, -cle, &c. = bcl, ccl,**



**bi-cūs-pis**, *s.* [From Lat. prefix *bī*, and *cuspis* = a point, a spike.]

*Anat.*: A tooth with two points. (*Brande.*)

**bi-pŷ-cle**, *s. & a.* [From Lat. prefix *bī*, and Gr. *κύκλος* (*kuklos*) = a ring, a circle, a round.]

**A.** *As subst.*: A two-wheeled velocipede. The rider sits on a saddle, and propels the machine by means of pedals.

**B.** *As adj.*: Pertaining to, or connected with, a two-wheeled velocipede. [*A.*]

**bi-pŷ-cle**, *v.t.* [*BICYCLE, s.*] To ride a bicycle.

**bi-pŷ-clēr**, *s.* Same as *BICYCLIST*.

**bi-pŷ-cling**, *a. & s.* [From Eng. *bicycle*(*e*); -ing.]

**A.** *As adjective*: Pertaining to, connected with, or derived from performances on a bicycle.

"The hundred miles bicycling championship . . ."—*Times*, March 30, 1880.

**B.** *As substantive*: The act or operation of propelling a bicycle.

"Another noteworthy feat of bicycling was performed . . ."—*Times*, April 3, 1880.

**bi-pŷ-clist**, *s.* [From Eng. *bicycle*(*e*), and suffix -ist.] One who rides a bicycle.

**bīd** (1) \***bīdde** (1), \***bīd-den**, \***bēd-den**, \***bēde**, \***bŷd-dŷn**, *v.t.* [*A.S. biddan*, imp. *bide*, *pa. par. biden* = (1) to ask, pray, intrat, or beseech; (2) to bid, declare, command, demand, require, enforce, compel. (*Bosworth.*) *A.S.* and *O.S. biddian* = to pray; *O. Icel. bida*, *beitha* = to pray; *Dut. bidden* = to pray; (*N.H.*) *Ger. bitten* = (1) to request, to ask; (2) to ask, to invite; *O.H. Ger. bitjan*; *Goth. bitjan, bīdan*. Compare Lat. *peto* = . . . to beg, beseech, ask. Though *Bosworth* gives command as one of the secondary significations of *A.S. biddan*, yet, as the common *A.S.* word for command is *beodan*, and there are similar duplicate terms in the other Teutonic languages, we follow *Wedgwood* and *Skeat* in separating this *bīd* from the one which follows.] [*Bid* (2).]

1. To pray, to ask, to entreat.

"Alle he fellen him thor to fot  
To betten methre and beiden oc."  
*Story of Gen. and Exod.*, 2497-8.

"Lord, undigne and unworthy  
I am to think honour that ye me bide."  
*Chaucer: C. T.*, 8233-4.

**¶ To bid beads or beads:**  
1. Originally: To pray prayers with or without a rosary to count them upon.

2. Subsequently: To count the beads of a rosary, each bead dropped passing for a prayer. (*Nares.*) [*BEAD, BEDE, BIDDING.*]

"Fitz-Rutace, you with Lady Clare  
May bid your beads and better prayer."  
*Scott: Marmion*, vi. 27.

2. To care for, to value. (*Scott.*)

"As to the first place, now bid I not to crail it,  
altho it be the meekest wout to have it;  
Nor I bid not to strife and wry the gre."  
*Doug.: Virgil*, 134, 24. (*Jamieson.*)

**bīd-prayer**, *s.* [*BIDDING-PRAYER.*]

**bīd** (2), \***bīdde** (2), \***bŷd**, \***bīde**, \***bēde** (pret. *bade*, *bīd*, \**bad*, \**baddie*; *pa. par. bīd, bīdden*, \**bydden*), *v.t.* [*A.S. beodan*, pret. *bēad*, *pa. par. bōden* = to command, order, bid, will, offer, enjoy. (*Bosworth.*) In *Icel. bīda*; *Sw. byda* = to bid, to command; *Dan. byde*, *both* = to offer, to invite; *Dut. bīden*, *gebīden* = to offer, to tender; *Ger. bieten* = to offer, tender, present; *gebieten* = to command, to order; *O.H. Ger. bīutan, bīotan*; *Goth. bīudan*.]

1. To command, to order, to enjoin.

(a) Literally:

"... slack not thy riding for me except I bīd thee."  
—*3 Kings* iv. 24.

(b) Figuratively:

"For his was not that open artless soul  
That feels relief by bidding sorrow flow."  
*Byron: Child Harold*, l. 8.

2. To invite, to ask, to request to come to a feast, a party, or anything similar.

"... as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage."  
—*Mat.* xxii. 9.

3. To announce, to declare.

(1) Publicly:

*Spec.*: To proclaim, to announce by means of a public functionary, or at least publicly.

(a) *In a favourable sense*: To announce to friends and the public.

**¶ To bid one's banns**: To announce one's banns.

"Our bans thrice bīd / and for our wedding day  
My kerchief bought! then press'd, then force'd away."  
*Guy.*

(b) *In an unfavourable sense*: To denounce; to proclaim publicly with hostile feeling or intent.

"Thyself and Oxford, with five thousand men,  
Shall cross the seas, and bid false Edward battle."  
*Shakespeare: Hen. VI.*, iii. 3.

**¶ Thus it is often used in the phrase to bid defiance**, to meaning to defy openly.

"Of nature fierce, untamable, and proud,  
He bids defiance to the gaping crowd."  
*Granville.*

(2) *Privately*: To declare, to pronounce in the domestic circle.

"... pray you, bid  
These unknown friends to a welcome."  
*Shakespeare: Wint. Tale*, iv. 3.

**¶ Probably such phrases as "to bid one God speed"** (2 John 10), and "to bid one farewell" (*Acts* xviii. 21), are a modification of this meaning, though the opinion of *Johnson* is worth consideration that they may mean to pray God that one may speed well, to pray that one may fare well, in which case the verb *bīd* is No. 1, and not No. 2.

4. To offer, to make a tender; to announce what price one is prepared to give for a specified article. (Used especially in connection with auctions.) [*Lit. & fig.*]

"To give interest a share in friendship is to sell it by such of candle; he that bids most shall have it."  
*Collier: Friendship.*

(a) *To bid fair* (*fig.*): To offer a fair prospect; to afford a probability of; to have a well-grounded hope.

"And Jupiter bids fair to rule again."  
*Compter: Conversation.*

(b) *To bid high*: To offer a high price for anything at a real or imaginary auction.

"And each bade high to win him to their side."  
*Granville.*

**bīd, bīd-den**, *pa. par.* [*Bid.*]

**¶ Bidden** is used also as a participial adjective. [*BIDDEN.*]

**bīd**, *s.* [From *bīd*, *v.* (2).] That which is "bīdden" at an auction; an offer at an auction.

\***bī-dār-fēn**, *v.t.* [The same as *BEDAFF* (*q.v.*)] (*Chaucer: C. T.*, 9,067.)

\***bī-dag-ged**, *pa. par.* [*BIDAGGEN.*]

\***bī-dag-gen**, *v.t.* [From *A.S. bi*, and *deagan* = to dye, to colour (?).] To splash. (*Alisaunder*, 5,485.) (*Stratmann.*)

**bīd-āle**, *s.* [Eng. *bīd*, and *ale*.] An invitation of friends to drink at a poor man's house, and there to contribute charity.

**bīd-da-ble**, *a.* [Eng. *bīd*, *v.* (2); -able.] That can be bidden; obedient; pliable in temper. (*Scott.*)

"A biddable bairn, a child that cheerfully does what is desired or enjoined."  
—*Jamieson.*

**bīd-da-ble-nēss**, *s.* [*Scott. biddable*; -ness.] Disposition to obey; compliant temper. (*Jamieson.*)

**bīd-da-blŷ**, \***bīd-da-ble**, *adv.* [Eng. *biddable*(*le*); -ly.] Obediently. (*Jamieson.*)

**bīd-den**, \***bŷd-den**, \***be-den**, *pa. par.* & *a.* [*Bid.*]

"... where they were bidden to sit down."  
*Bunyan: P. P.*, pt. ii.

\***bīd-dēr** (1), \***bīd-dēre**, \***bŷd-dēr** (1), *s.* [Eng. *bīd* (1), *v.*, and suff. -er.] A beggar.

"Of beggers and of bydders . . ."  
*Pierre Ploumard*, p. 138. (*Kichardson.*)

**bīd-dēr** (2), *s.* [From Eng. *bīd* (2), *v.*, and suff. -er. In *Dut. bieter*; *Ger. bieter*.] One who makes an offer at an auction.

"... being torn from you and sold like beasts to the first bidder."  
—*Darwin: Voyage round the World*, ch. xxi.

**Bīd-dēr-ŷ**, *s.* [Corrupted from *Bedder*, *Bī-der*, *Bī-dar*, a town in the Nizam's country in India, about sixty miles from Hyderabad.]

**bīddery-ware**, *s.*

*Comm.*: An alloy made at Biddery or Bīdar. Dr. Heyne states its proportions as—Copper, 8; lead, 4; tin, 1. To three ounces of this alloy sixteen ounces of zinc are added when the alloy is melted for use. It is coloured by dipping into a solution of sal-ammoniac, salt-petre, common salt, and sulphate of copper.

This colours it, and the colour forms a ground for the silver and gold inlaying. Chisels and gravers are employed, and after the inlaying is complete, the ware is polished and stained. Another formula gives, zinc 128, copper 16, lead 4, tin 2. (*Knight, &c.*)

**bīd-diāng** (1), \***bīd-diānge**, \***bŷd-dŷnge**, \***bŷd-dŷn** (1), *pr. par. & s.* [*Bid* (1), *v.*]

**A.** *As present participle*: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**B.** *As substantive*: The act of praying, specially with a rosary of beads.

"*Syddynge or praynge: Oracio* . . ."—*Prompt. Para.*

**¶ Bidding prayer**:

*Eccles.*: An expression used in pre-Reformation times in the sense of "praying prayers," i.e., praying. In the medieval church the priest was accustomed to read out a list of persons and things for which the prayers of the faithful were requested. In England, in the sixteenth century, this list was replaced by a form setting forth the subjects to be remembered by the people when bidding their beads (that is, saying the rosary, in other words, saying their prayers, or praying).

When the two verbs [*Bid* (1), *Bid* (2)] were popularly confounded the original meaning of the phrase was lost sight of, and *bidding* was taken as an adjective — that enjoin or commands. *Bidding prayer* then came to mean "an exhortation to intercessory prayer," and is so used by some Roman writers (cf. *Rock: Church of Our Fathers*, ii. 354). In the English Church the bidding prayer is an invitation to the people to pray for the Royal Family, Parliament, &c. It is said before the sermon at visitations, assizes, and ordinations, and before the university sermons, and is followed by the Lord's Prayer.

**bīd-diāng** (2), \***bīd-dunge**, \***bīd-dŷng**, \***bŷd-dŷng**, \***bŷd-dŷnge**, \***bīd-diunge**, *pr. par., a., & s.* [*Bid* (2), *v.*]

**A. & B.** *As present participle and participial adjective*: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**C.** *As substantive*:

1. The act of commanding or ordering; the state of being commanded or ordered; command, order.

(a) Literally:

"So sore I dradde his meussyng,  
I durst not breke his bīddyng."  
*The Romaunt of the Rose.*

(b) Figuratively:

"As the branch at the bidding of Nature,  
Adds fragrance and fruit to the tree."  
*Byron: Travan of a Romantic Love Song.*

2. An invitation to a feast or party.

"... the particulars of the feast, the invitation, its rejection, and the consequent bidding of other guests."

—*Strauss: Life of Jesus*, 1st ed. (1846), vol. ii, p. 130.

3. A bid or order made at an auction. (Sometimes in the plural.)

"... a crowd of buyers, whose spirited biddings brought the sale to a very satisfactory conclusion."  
—*Daily Telegraph*, Oct. 25, 1877.

**bīd-dŷ** (1), *s.* [Of unknown origin.] A domestic fowl, specially a chicken. (*Colloquial.*)

"Ay, Biddy come with me."  
*Shakespeare: Twelfth Night*, iii. 4.

**bīd-dŷ** (2), *s.* [A familiar dimin. of *Bridget*.] An Irish servant-girl; a maid-servant. (Chiefly Amer.)

\***bīde** (1), *v.t.* [*Bid* (2).] (*Spenser.*)

**bīde** (2), \***bī-den** (Eng.), **bīde**, \***bŷde** (*Scott.*), *v.t. & a.* [*A.S. & O. I. Ger. bīdan* = to bide, abide, wait, remain, tarry, enjoy, expect; *Sw. & O. Icel. bīda*; *O. H. Ger. bītan*; *Goth. beidan*.] [*ABIDE.*]

**A. Transitive**:

1. To await; to wait for.

"The wary Dutch this gathering storm foresaw,  
And durst not bīde it on the English coast."  
*Dryden: Aeneas Mirabilis*, lra.

2. To abide, to endure, to suffer.

(a) Obsolete in English.

"Poor naked wetches, wheresoe'er you are,  
That bide the pething of this wintry storm!"  
*Shakespeare: Lear*, iii. 4.

(b) Still used commonly in *Scott.*

"Prove we our late—the brunt we'll bīde!"  
*Scott: Lord of the Isles*, vi. 12.

**B. Intransitive**:

1. To abide, to dwell, to stay, to reside, to live in a place.

**bīte**, **fāt**, **fāre**, amidst, **whāt**, **fāll**, father: **wē**, **wēt**, **hōre**, camel, **hōr**, **thēre**; **pīne**, **pīt**, **sīre**, sir, marine; **gō**, **pōt**, or, **wōre**, **wōlf**, **wōrk**, **whō**, **sōn**; **mūte**, **cūb**, cure, **unite**, **cūr**, **rūle**, **fūll**; **try**, **Sŷrian**. **æ**, **œ** = **ē**; **ey** = **ā**. **qu** = **kw**.



(a) Obsolete in English.

"Pia. If not at court.  
Then not in Britain must you bide."  
*Shakespeare: Cymb., III. 4*

(b) Still common in Scotch.

"Bnt, my good friend, Woodbourne is not burned," said Bertram. "Weel, the better for them that bides in't."  
*Scott: Guy Mannering, ch. xlv.*

(2) To continue; to remain.

(1) In a place.

"Safe in a ditch he bides,  
With twenty trenched gashes on his head."  
*Shakespeare: Macbeth, III. 4*

(2) In a state.

"Happy, whose strength in these doth bide."  
*Milton: Frank of Psalm lxxlv.*

C. In special phrases:

(1) To bide at, to bide at.

(a) To persist.

"... if he will say and bide at that the moss is yodiatric."  
*Corraquell to Willet, in Keith's Hist., App., p. 196. (Jamieson.)*

(b) To adhere to; to abide by. [ABIDE.]  
"... bot ye walf half bidden att the judgement of the ancient doctours."  
*Corraquell to Willet, in Keith's Hist., App., p. 196. (Jamieson.)*

(2) To bide by, to bide by: To stand to; to adhere to. (Jamieson.)

\* **bid-el**, s. [The same as BEADLE (q.v.).]

\* **bi-dé-le**, \* **bi-dé-lén**, v.t. [A.S. *bedælan* = entirely to divide, to divide.] To deprive. (*Ormulum*, 4,677.) (*Stratmann*.)

\* **bi-dé-lid**, \* **bi-dé-léd**, pa. par. [BIDELE.]

\* **bi-dél-ve**, \* **bi-dél-vén**, \* **bi-dél-nén**, v.t. [A.S. *bedelfan* = to dig in or around, to bury.] To dig in, to bury. [BEDELVIN.] (*Relig. Antiq.*, i. 116.) (*Stratmann*.)

\* **bi-dène**, adv. [From A.S. pref. *bi*, and *ene* (?). (*Stratmann*.)] Together. (*Ormulum*, 4,793.)

**bi-déng**, s. [In Fr. *bident*; Sp. & Ital. *bidente*. From Lat. *biden* = having two teeth; *bi*, prefix = two, and *dens*, genit. *dentis* = a tooth. So called from the two awns or teeth crowning the fruit.]

*Bot.*: A genus of plants belonging to the order Asteraceæ (Compositæ), and the suborder Tubulifloræ. Two species occur in Britain, the *Biden* cernua or Nodding Bur, and the *B. tripartita* or Trifid Bur-marigold. [BUR-MARIGOLD.]

**bi-dént**, s. [From Lat. *biden* = having two teeth or prongs; prefix *bi* = two, and *dens*, genit. *dentis* = a tooth.] A kind of spear having two prongs.

**bi-dént-al**, \* **bi-dén-tial**, a. [From *bi* = doubly, and *dentalis*, from *dens* = a tooth.]

1. *Ord. Lang.*: Having two prongs more or less like teeth.

2. *Zool. & Palæont.*: Having two teeth; or two teeth or tusks so conspicuous as to cause the others to be passed over without notice.

**bidental reptiles**, s.

*Palæont.*: The name given by Mr. Andrew Geddes Bain, surveyor of military roads in South Africa, to certain notable reptiles found there about 500 miles east of Capetown. The name was given because of their possessing two long curved and sharp-pointed tusks. Professor Owen founded for them the genus *Dicynodon*, and considered them to belong to a new tribe or order of Saurians. (*Q. J. Geol. Soc.*, vol. i., pp. 317, 318, &c.) [DICYNODON.]

**bi-dént-âte**, \* **bi-dén-tâ-ted**, a. [Lat. prefix *bi* = two, and *dentatus* = toothed; from *dens*, genit. *dentis* = a tooth.]

1. *Zool.*: Having two teeth or tooth-like processes.

2. *Bot.*: Two-toothed; having two projections like teeth. *Doubly-toothed* has a quite distinct meaning, viz., that the teeth are themselves again toothed, or the serrations themselves serrate, as may be seen in many leaves.

**bi-dént-éd**, a. [In Fr. *bidenté*. From Lat. *biden* = having two teeth or prongs.] The same as BIDENTATE (q.v.).

**bi-dén-tid-é-sa**, s. pl. [BIDENS.] A family of Composite plants belonging to the tribe Senecionideæ. Type BIDENS (q.v.).

**bi-det** (pron. **bid-ét** and **bi-dâ**), s. [Fr. *bidet*; Ital. *bidetto*; Gael. *bideach* = (as adj.) very little, (as s.) little creature; Welsh *bidan* = a feeble man.]

† 1. A small horse.

"I will return to myself, mount my *bidel* in dance, and curvet upon my curial."  
*B. Jonson: Masques.*

2. A form of sitting-bath used for washing the body, the administration of injections, and treatment of hæmorrhoids.

**bid-hook**, s. [Etym. of *bid* doubtful, and Eng. hook.]

*Naut.*: A small boat-hook.

\* **bi-did-rén**, v.t. [A.S. *bedydrian* = to deceive, to charm.] To delude. (*Ormulum*, 15,391.)

**bi-dig-i-tâte**, a. [From Lat. prefix *bi* = two, and *digitatus* = having fingers or toes; from *digitus* = a finger.] [DIGIT.] Having two fingers or two toes.

*Bot.* *Bidigitate pinnate*, *Bidigitato-pinnate*: Twin digitate pinnate. [BICONJUGATE PINNATE.]

**bi-ding**, \* **bý-ding**, pr. par., a., & s. [BIDE & B.]

A. & B. As present participle & adjective: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

C. As substantive:

1. Plural: Sufferings. (*Scotch*.)

"Or fore'd to byde the bydings that I baid."  
*Ross: Helenore, p. 67. (Jamieson.)*

2. A residence, a habitation.

"... they brought us into their bydings, about two miles from Harborough, ..."  
*Hackitt: Voyages, III. 809.*

"At Antwerp has my constant biding been."  
*Rosse.*

**bi-dón**, s. [Fr. *bidon*.]

*Weights & Measures*: A measure of liquids of about five quarts, used by seamen.

\* **bi-dráb-éled**, pa. par. [BEDRABLE.]

\* **bi-dráb-lén**, v.t. [L. Ger. *bedrabbeln*.] To drabble.

\* **bi-dri-vo**, v.t. [A.S. *bidrifan* = to drive off, to constrain, to follow.] To drive about. (*Layamon*, 6,206.) (*Stratmann*.)

\* **bi-dróp-pe**, v.i. [The same as BEDROP (q.v.).] To drop. (*Piers Plowman*, passus xlii. 321.)

\* **bi-dróp-ped**, pa. par. [The same as BEDROPPED (q.v.).]

**bid-u-ús**, a. [Lat. *biduus* = continuing two days; from prefix *bi* = two, and *dies* = day.] Lasting for only two days. (*Treas. of Bot.*)

\* **bi-dwél-i-én**, v.t. [A.S. pref. *bi*, & *dwellan*, *dwellgan* = (1) to err, to mistake; (2) to obscure, mislead.] To lead astray, to confound. (*Legend of St. Katherine*, 1,258.) (*Stratmann*.)

\* **bie**, \* **bye**, v.t. [ABY.] To suffer, to "aby." (*Chaucer*.)

\* **bie**, \* **bee**, \* **bighe**, s. [A.S. *beah*, *bēh*, *bēh* = a circular ornament of metal, as a bracelet, a necking or necklace, a garland or a crown; Icel. *bagu*; Dut. *bigge*; Fr. *bague*; Ital. *bagua*.] A gem or ornament of jewelry. [BEIGHZ.]

"Bies of gold or crowns of laurel."  
*Bochas*, IV. 102.

"With a round bye that did about gone  
Of gold, and perre, and stones that were fine."  
*Bochas*, VIII. 184.

"In the eastern counties females' ornaments are still called bighes." (*J. S. in Boucher*.)

**bié-bér-ite**, s. [From *Bieber*, a place near Hanau in Hesse Cassel; suffix *-ite*.]

*Min.*: A subtransparent or translucent mineral usually stactitic or investing other minerals. Its sp. gr. is 1.924; its lustre vitreous; its colour flesh and rose-red; its composition: sulphuric acid, 19.74 to 30.2; oxide of cobalt, 16.50 to 38.71; water, 38.13 to 46.83, with traces of other ingredients. Found at Bieber in Germany (see etym.), in Austria, and in South America. It is called also Rhodolose (q.v.). (*Dana*.)

**bié-bér-steín-i-a**, s. [Named after Marshall von Bieberstein, a Russian naturalist.]

*Bot.*: A genus of plants belonging to the order Rutaceæ (Rueworts), and the tribe Ruteæ. The species are herbaceous plants having pinnate leaves and racemose flowers, with five sepals, five petals, and five ovaries. They occur in Central Asia.

\* **bié-bér-steín-é-sa**, s. pl. [BIEBERSTEINIA.]

*Bot.*: An order of Endlicher's not now recognised. Type BIEBERSTEINIA (q.v.).

\* **bieche**, s. [BITCH.]

**biêld**, **bêld**, s. [BEILD, s.]

**biêld**, **bêld**, v.t. [BEILD, v.t.] (*Scotch*.)

**biêld-ý**, **biêl-ý**, **bêld-y**, a. [BEILDY. (*Scotch*.)]

\* **bien**, pres. indic. of v. [BE.] Are. (*English Gilds: Ear. Eng. Text Soc.*, p. 27.)

\* **bién**, **béin**, \* **beyne**, a. & adv. [BEIN.]

A. As adjective: Wealthy; well provided. (*Scotch*.)

B. As adverb: In a state of comfort.

"What is the tane but a waefu' bunch o' cauldride professors and ministers, that satte bies and warin when the persecuted remnant were wariling wi' hunger, and canld, and fear of death ..."  
*Scott: Heart of Midlothian, ch. xlii.*

\* **bien-fait**, s. [BENEFIT.]

**bi-én-ni-al**, a. [In Fr. *biennal*, *biennuel*; Sp. *biennial*; Port. *biennial*; Ital. *biennio*. From Lat. *biennus*, *biennalis* = lasting two years; *bi* (prefix) = two, and *annus* = a year.]

A. As adjective:

*Bot. & Ord. Lang.*: Requiring two seasons to reach maturity and ripen its seeds, and then dying.

"Then why should some be very long lived, others only annual or biennial!"—*Ray: The Wisdom of God in Creation*.

B. As substantive:

*Bot. & Ord. Lang.*: A plant which requires two seasons to reach maturity and ripen its seeds and then dies. Botanists sometimes mark such a plant with  $\delta$ , which is the symbol of Mars, because that planet is two years in making a revolution round the sun.

"*Biennials* are plants living for the space of two years only; that is, if growing in their natural habitats, and left entirely to themselves. The carrot, celery and celeriac are examples."—*Keith: Bot. Lects.* (1837), p. 23.

**bi-én-ni-al-lý**, adv. [Eng. *biennial*; -ly.] Once in two years; every two years. (*Todd*.)

\* **bi-e-ode**, pret. of v. Went around. (*Layamon*, 1,188.) (*Stratmann*.)

**bier** (1), \* **bi-ere**, \* **be-are**, \* **be-ere**, \* **bere**, s. [A.S. *beor*, *bere* = (1) a bier, (2) a portable bed; from *beran* = to bear. Sw. *lik-bär* = a bier (*lik* = a corpse); Dan. *baare* = a hand-barrow, a bier; Dut. *baar*; (N.H.) Ger. *bahre* = a hand-barrow, a bier; O.H. Ger. *bara*; Fr. *bière*; Prov. *bera*; Ital. *bara*; Lat. *feretrum*; Gr. *phéretor* (*phretron*) = a bier, a litter.] [BEAR, v.]

I. Literally:

\* 1. A person or thing borne; a burden; a corpse on a bier.

"The dolefulst beere that ever man did see,  
Was Astrophel, but dearest unto mee."  
*Spenser: Astrophel*.

2. *Spec.*: A hand-barrow adapted to carry a corpse, or coffin, or both. The only difference between a bier and a stretcher, litter, or even



ANCIENT EGYPTIAN BIER.

a hand-barrow, arises from the sacred purpose for which it was employed. Anciently, the wealthier classes were carried to the grave on funeral couches.

"And he came and touched the bier, and they that bare him stood still."—*Luke vii. 14*

II. Figuratively:

1. A coffin. (*Poetic*.)

"And the fair wreath by Hope entwined,  
Lies withered on thy bier."  
*Hemans: To the Memory of General Sir E.-d. P.-m.*

2. A grave in which a deceased person has been laid. (*Poetic*.)

"Drop upon Fox's grave the tear,  
'Twill trickle to his rival's bier."  
*Scott: Marmion; Intro. to Canto I.*

"To bring to (one's) bier: To bring to the grave, to put to death; to cause the death of."



† **bier-balk**, *s.* The church road along which funerals pass. It was popularly believed, and still is in many places, that the passage of a corpse ever afterwards gave a right of way.

"Where their ancestors left, of their land, a broad and sufficient *bier-balk* to carry the corpse to the Christian sepulchre; how men pinch at such *bier-balks*, which by long use and custom, ought to be inviolably kept for that purpose."—*Homilies*; B. II. 237.

**bier-right**, *s.* An ordeal by which a person, accused of murder, was required to approach the corpse upon the bier, when it was alleged that if he was the murderer the wounds would gape afresh and shed tears of blood.

"... the grant of a proof by ordeal of *bier-right*, unless any of them should prefer that of combat."—*Scott*: *Pair Maid of Perth*, ch. xxi.

\* **bier** (*O. Scotch*), \* **beer** (*O. Eng.*), *s.* [Etymology doubtful.]

*Weaving*: A count of forty threads in the warp or chain of woollen cloth. The number of warp-threads is counted by *biere*; the threads are termed *ends*.

"Also another coarse-coloured thread through every two hundred threads, so as to distinguish the number of *biere* or scores of threads in the breadth of the said cloth."—*Mazwell*: *Sol. Trans.*, p. 298. (*Jamieson*.)

\* **bierd-ly**, \* **bier-ly**, *a.* [*BURDLY*.] Large and well-made. (*O. Scotch*.)

"Then out and spake the *bierdly* bride, Was a good to the chin."—*Jamieson*: *Popular Ball.*, II. 138.

\* **bier-ly**, *a.* [*BURLY*, *s.* (*O. Scotch*).]

\* **bies**, \* **bijs**, *s.* [Contracted from *O. Eng. bissyng* (q.v.).] Fine linen.

"... and of pearl and of *bies* and of purpur ..."  
—*Wycliffe* (*Ed. Purvey*): *Apoc.* xviii. 12.

"... clothed with *bijs* and purpur ..."  
—*Ibid.*, 14.

**bies-tīng**, **bees-tīng** (generally in the plural **bīest-īngs**), *s.* [*A.S. bysting* = beatings, the first milk of a cow after calving.] [*BEEST*.]

† **biētt-le**, **beet-le** (*le* as *el*), *v.* [Dimin. from *A.S. betan* = to make better, to improve.] [*BEET*.] (*Scotch*.)

1. Of persons: To grow better in health. (*Jamieson*.)

2. Of plants (*spec. of crops*): To look better; To recover from injury. (*Jamieson*.)

**bi-fā'-ci-al** (*ci* as *shy*), *a.* [*Lat. prefix bi*, and *facies* = a face.] Having two faces. (*Dana*: *Zoophytes*, p. 285.)

\* **bi-fal-den**, *v.t.* [*BIFOLD*.]

\* **bi-falle**, \* **bi-fallen**, *v.t. & t.* [*BEFALL*.] (*Romaunt of the Rose*; *Chaucer*, C. T., 679, &c.)

\* **bi-fāng-ēn** (*pret. bifeng, bivonge*), *v.t.* [*A.S. bifon* (*prep. bi-fangen, bi-fongen*) = to encompass.] To take about. (*Layamon*, 829.) (*Stratmann*.)

**bi-fār-i-ōus**, *a.* [*Lat. bifarius* = two-fold, double; from prefix *bi* = two, and *fari* = to speak.]

\* *A. Ord. Lang.*: Capable of a two-fold interpretation. (*Johnson*.)

\* *B. Bot.*: Ranged in two rows, the one opposite to the other, as the florets of many grasses. Called also *Distichous*.

**bi-fār-i-ōus-lý**, *adv.* [*Eng. bifarious*; -*ly*.] In a bifarious manner.

† A stem or twig is bifariously hairy when between two joints the hairs are on the anterior and posterior parts, whilst in the next one they are on its two sides. (*Martyn*.)

\* **bi-fel**, *pret. of v.* [*BEFALL*.] (*Story of Gen. and Exod.*, 963.)

\* **bi-fēl-lēn**, \* **bi-vē-ol-lēn**, *v.t.* [*A.S. be-fyllan* = to fell, slay.] To fell. (*Layamon*, 829.) (*Stratmann*.)

**bi-fēr-ōus**, **bi-fēr-ōus**, *a.* [*Lat. bifer*, from prefix *bi* = two, and *fero* = to bear.] Double bearing; producing anything, as fruit, &c., twice in one season. (*Johnson*.)

"Some [trees] are *biferous* and *triferous*."—*Str. T. Browne*: *Tract.*, p. 70.

**bi-fīn**, † **beau-fin** (*au* as *ō*), † **bēe-fin**, *s.* [Though the spelling *beaunfin* seems to suggest a French etymology, yet according to Wright, Mahn, &c., the word is derived from *Eng. beef*, to which, in a raw state, the pulp has been compared.]

1. A kind of apple cultivated in Norfolk.

2. A baked apple crushed into a flat cake.

**bi-fid**, *a.* [*In Fr. bifide*; *Lat. bifidus* = cleft in two; prefix *bi* = two, and *fid*, the root of *fido* = to cleave, to split.]

*Bot.*: Split partly into two; half divided into two; two-cleft. (*Johnson*.)

† **bi-fid-ā-tēd**, *a.* [*From Lat. bifidatus*.] The same as *BIFID* (q.v.). (*Johnson*.)

\* **bi-fille**, *pret. of v.* [*A.S. befeol*.] [*BEFALL*.] (*Chaucer*.)

\* **bi-fīn-den** (*pret. bifond*; *pa. par. bifunden*), *v.t.* To find. (*Rob. of Glouc.*, 287.) (*Stratmann*.)

\* **bi-fle-an**, *v.t.* [*A.S. befean* = to flay, to skin. The same as *BEFLAY* (q.v.).]

\* **bi-fle-den**, *v.t.* [*Ger. befluten*.] To flood. (*Layamon*, 25, 738.)

\* **bi-fle-on**, *v.t.* [*A.S. befeogan, befeon* = to flee, to escape.] To flee, to escape. (*O. Eng. Hom.*, i. 169.) (*Stratmann*.)

**bi-fīor-āte**, *a.* [*In Fr. biflore*; from *Lat. prefix bi*, and *floreo* = to bloom, to blossom; *flos*, genit. *floris* = a flower; suffix *-ate*.] *Bot.*: Bearing two flowers, biflorous.

**bi-fīor-ōus**, *a.* [*From Fr. biflore*]; *Eng. suffix -ous*, or *Lat. prefix bi*; *flos*, genit. *floris* = a flower, and suffix *-ous*.] [*BIFLORATE*.] *Bot.*: Bearing two flowers, biflorate. (*Crabb*.)

**bi-fīol**, *s.* [*In Fr. bifolié* = two-leaved; from *Lat. prefix bi* = two, and *folium* = leaf.] A British orchid (*Listera ovata*), the common Twayblade. [*LISTERA*.]

**bi-fōld**, *a.* [*From Lat. prefix bi* = two, and *Eng. fold*.] Twofold, double.  
"That cause sets up with and against thyself!"  
—*Shaksp.*: *Troll. and Cress*, v. 2.

\* **bi-fōld'e**, **bi-fal-den**, *v.t.* [*A.S. bifaldan* = to enfold.] To enfold, to envelop. (*Ayen-bite*, 8.)

\* **bi-fō-len**, *pa. par.* [*A.S. bifolean* = to commit, deliver.] To commit, place.  
"Helle the we werē in *bifolen*."—*O. Eng. Hom.*, i. 123.

**bi-fō-lī-āte**, *a.* [*From Lat. prefix bi* = two, and *foliatus* = leafy; from *folium* = a leaf.] Having two leaves. (*Webster*.)

**bi-fō-lī-ōl-āte**, *a.* [*From Lat. prefix bi* = two; and dimin. of *folium* = a leaf.] *Bot.*: Having the common petiole of its leaf terminated by two leaflets, springing from the same point.

\* **bi-fon**, \* **bivon**, *v.t.* [*A.S. bifon* = to encompass.] To comprise, to encompass. (*Old Eng. Hom.*, i. 9.) (*Stratmann*.)

**bi-fōr-āte**, *a.* [*From Lat. biforus* = having two doors; prefix *bi* = two, and *foris* = a door.] Having two perforations. (*Brande*.)

\* **bi-for-en**, *prep. & adv.* [*BIFORN*, *BEFORE*.]

**bi-fōr-īnēš**, *s.* [*From Lat. biforus* = having two doors; *bi* = two, and *foris* = a door.]

*Bot.*: The name given by Turpin to cells in certain plants of the order *Araceæ*, which have an opening at each end, through which the raphides generated inside them are after a time expelled. (*Lindley*: *Introd. to Botany*.)

**bi-fōrm**, *a.* [*From Lat. biformis* and *biformatus* = two-formed; prefix *bi* = two, and *forma* = form, figure, shape.] Having two forms; excelling in two forms, figures, or shapes.

"From whose monster-teeming womb the Earth Received, what much it mourn'd, a *biform* birth."  
—*Cressall*: *Frankl. of Ovid*, *Metam.* 8.

**bi-fōrmed**, *a.* [*Eng. biform*; -*ed*; from *Lat. biformis* = two-formed.] [*BIFORM*.] Compounded of two forms. (*Johnson*.)

**bi-fōrm'-ly-tý**, *s.* [*Eng. biform*; -*ity*; from *Lat. biformis* = two-formed.] [*BIFORM*.] The state of existing in two distinct forms or shapes.

"Strange things he speaks of the *biformity* Of the Disobai; what mongrel sort Of living wights; how monstrous-shap'd they be; And how that man and beast in one consort."  
—*More*: *Song of the Soul*, P. I, C. 3, st. 70.

\* **bi-fōrn**, \* **biforen**, *prep. & adv.* [*BEFORE*.]

*A. As prep.*: Before.  
"Whanne sich on thou seest thee *biforn*."  
—*The Romaunt of the Rose*.

*B. As adv.*: Before-hand.

"When that our Lord had warned him *biforn*."  
—*Chaucer*: *C. T.*, s. 385.

**bi-frōn-tēd**, *a.* [*From Lat. bifrons*, genit. *bifrontis* = with two foreheads or faces; prefix *bi* = two, and *frontis*, genit. of *frons* = the forehead.] Having two fronts.

"Put a case of vizards 'or his head, That he may look *bifronted* as he speaks."  
—*B. Jonson*: *Poetaster*, v. 3.

\* **bi-fūlen**, *v.t.* [*A.S. befulan* = to befool. The same as *BEFOOL* (q.v.).] (*Ayebn*, 178.)

**bi-fūr-cāte**, **bi-fūr-cā-tēd**, *pa. par. & a.* [*BIFURCATE*, *v.t.*] Two-forked.

"A small white piece, *bifurcated*, or branching into two, and finely reticulated all over."—*Woodward*.

**bi-fūr-cāte**, *v.t.* [*In Fr. bifurqué*. From *Low Lat. bifurcatus*; *pa. par. of bifurco* = to part in two directions; *Class. Lat. bifurcus* = two-pronged; prefix *bi*, and *furca* = a fork.] To divide into two branches. (*Crabb*.)

**bi-fūr-cā-tion**, *s.* [*In Fr. bifurcation*; from *Lat. bifurcus*.] [*BIFURCATE*.] Division into two prongs or parts.

"... in a *bifurcation*, or division of the root into two parts."—*Browne*: *Vulgar Errors*.

† **bi-fūr-cōus**, *a.* [*From Lat. bifurcus*; prefix *bi* = two, and *furca* = a two-pronged fork.] [*FORK*.] Two-forked. [*BIFURCATE*.] (*Coles*.)

**big**, \* **bigg**, \* **biggo**, *a. & adv.* [Etymology somewhat doubtful. *Mahn* considers it a contraction from *Wel. beichog, beichtawg* = burdened, loaded, pregnant with child; from *baich* = burden; *Arm. beach*. *Wedgwood* derives it from *O. Icel. boega* = a swelling, which would connect it with *Eng. bulge, belly, bag*, &c. *Skeat* essentially agrees with *Wedgwood*. (*BAG*, *BELLY*, *BULGE*.)

*A. As adjective*:

1. Distended.

1. *Lit.*: Distended, swelling, protuberant; with special reference to female pregnancy.

(1) *Of the females of man or the inferior animals*:

\* (a) Formerly followed by *of*.  
"His gentle lady,  
Big of this gentleman, our theme, deceased  
As he was born."—*Shaksp.*: *Cymbeline*, I. 1.

(b) *New with* is used instead.  
"A bear big with young hath seldom been seen."—*Bacon*.

(2) *Of plants*:

"Late on yonder swelling bush  
Big with many a common rose,  
This early bud began to blush."—*Waller*.

2. *Figuratively*:

(1) *Of persons*:

(a) Swelling with joy, grief, anger, or other emotion, making the heart feel as if it would burst.

"Thy heart is big; get thee apart and weep."  
—*Shaksp.*: *Judith*, C. 1.

(b) Swelling with pomp or vainglory, tumid, proud.

"... to the meane man, or unknown in the court, seem somewhat solemn, coy, big, and dangerous of look, talk, and answer."—*Ascham*: *Schoolmaster*.

(c) Swollen with consciousness of knowing some portentous event approaching.

"Now big with knowledge of approaching woes,  
The prince of augurs, Halithersude."  
—*Pope*: *Ode*, II. 185-6.

(2) *Of things*:

(a) *In the abstract, standing for persons, in senses 2 (1), (a), (b), or (c).*

"Big passions strutting on a petty stage."  
—*Wordsworth*: *Excursion*, bk. III.

(b) *Of events*: Pregnant with something to which immediate or more remote futurity will give birth.

"The great, th' important day  
Big with the fate of Cato and of Rome."  
—*Addison*.

II. Requiring no distinction to make them great, they being so naturally and truly.

1. *Of material things*: Literally great in space or in bulk.

"A troubled ocean, to a man who sails in it, is, I think, the biggest object that he can see in motion."—*Spectator*.

2. *Of mental conceptions*: Great, sublime.

"... when the idea under the consideration becomes very big, or very small."—*Locke*.

3. *Of persons*: Without pretence; mentally or morally great, brave or magnanimous; or admittedly of high social standing.

"What art thou? have not I  
An arm as big as thine? a heart as big?  
Thy words I grant are bigger."  
—*Shakspere*: *Cymbeline*, iv. 2.

**fāte**, **fāt**, **fāre**, amidst, **whāt**, **fāll**, father; **wē**, **wēt**, here, camel, her, there; pine, **pīt**, sire, sir, marine; **gō**, **pōt**, or, **wōre**, **wōlf**, **wōrk**, **whē**, **sōn**; mite, **cūb**, **cūre**, unite, **cūr**, **rūle**, **fāll**; **trȳ**, **Sȳrian**. **se**, **ce** = **ē**. **ey** = **ā**. **qu** = **kw**.



**B. As adverb:** In a pompous manner; pompously, tumidly, with swelling words.

"My good ally talks *big*," he said.—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. iv.

**big-bellied, a.** (Vulgar.)

**I. Of persons:**

1. In an advanced state of pregnancy.

(a) Literally:

"Children and big-bellied women require antidotes somewhat more grateful to the palate."—*Harvey.*

(b) Figuratively:

"When we had laught to see the sails conceive, And grow big-bellied with the wanton wind."—*Shakespeare: Mid. Night's Dream*, II. 2.

2. With a protuberant stomach, fat.

"He [William Rufus] was in stature somewhat below the usual size, and big-bellied."—*Barf: Hist. of Eng. Reign of W. II.*

**II. Of things:** Protuberant,

"Now shall thou never see the salt heest With a big-bellied gullon flagonet."—*Spenser: Sp. Man.*, bk. vi., s. 1.

**big-coat, s.** A greatcoat; an overcoat. (Scotch.) (Jamieson.)

**big-corned, a.** Having large grains.

"The strength of big-corned powder loves to try."—*Dryden: Annus Mirabilis*, 149.

**big-game, s.** A collective name for the larger wild animals of a district.

† **big-named, a.** Having an illustrious or lofty name.

"Some big-nam'd composition."—*Crusoe: Poems*, p. 108.

**big-sea-water, s.** The rendering of a North American Indian word meaning sea.

"Built a wigwam in the forest, By the abiding Big-Sea-Water."—*Longfellow: Song of Hiawatha*, v.

**big-sounding, a.** Loud sounding, sounding pompously.

"Big-sounding sentences, and words of state."—*Sp. Hall: Satires*, bk. I., s. 3.

**big-swoln, big swoln, a.** Swollen to a great extent. *Used—*

(a) Of the waves of the sea.

"The big-swoln waves in the Iberian stream."—*Dryden: Polyolbon*, s. 1.

(b) Of the heart under the influence of emotion.

"Might my big-swoln heart Vent all its griefs, and give a loose to sorrow."—*Addison.*

**big-wig, s.** An official of high standing; a person of note or importance. (The term refers to the large wigs formerly worn by persons of rank and position.)

¶ Other obvious compounds are: *Big-boned* or *big boned* (Sir T. Herbert: *Travels*, p. 180; Dryden: *Pal. and Arcite*); *big-wooded* (Pope: *Oidys*, bk. ix. 282).

**big, s.** [Bica.] (Chiefly Scotch.)

\* **bi-gab-ben, v.t.** [A.S. prefix *bi*, and *gabban* = to scoff, to delude.] To deceive. (Rob. of Glouc., 458. 15.) (Stratmann.)

\* **bi-ga-len, v.t.** [A.S. prefix *bi*, and *galan* = to sing, to enchant.] To enchant. (Layamon, 19, 256.) (Stratmann.)

\* **big-am, \*big-am-ūs** (pl. *big-ams, big-am-i*), s. [In Fr. *bigame*; Sp., Port., & Ital. *bigamo*; Eccl. Lat. *bigamus* = married to two women. From Lat. *bi*, and Gr. *γᾶμος* (*gamos*), (1) a wedding, (2) marriage.] A bigamist.

(a) Of the Latin form *bigamus*, pl. *bigami*:

"And therefore was it alleged against this goldsmith that he was *bigamus*."—*Hall: Hen. VIII.*, an. 35.

"No *bigami*, that is, none that had been twice married, or such as married widows, were capable of it, [the benefit of clergy,] because such could not receive clerical."—*Barnet: Hist. Reform.*, II. 223.

(b) Of the English form *bigam*, pl. *bigams*:

"... as the law of bigamy, or St. Paul's ordaining that a *bigam* should not be a deacon or priest."—*Sp. Peacock*, in the *Life of him by Lewis*, p. 285.

\* **big-am-a, s.** [A fem. form, not classical, of *bigamist*.] [BIGAMIST, B.]

"Greater is the wonder of your tricked chastity, than it could be a novelty to see you a *bigama*."—*Warner: Addis. to Alton's England*, bk. II. (Richardson.)

**big-am-ist, s.** [O. Eng. *bigamus*; -ist; or Eng. *bigamy*(y); -ist; or Lat. *bigamus*(us); with Eng. suffix -ist.]

**A. Of a man:** One who commits bigamy, one who marries a second wife before the death of the first.

"By the penal canons, a clergyman that has a wife cannot have an ecclesiastical benefice; much less can a *bigamist* have such a benefice according to that law."—*Aylife.*

**B. Of a woman:** A woman who marries a second husband while the first one lives.

**big-am-ōus, a.** [From Latin *bigamus*.] [BIGAM.] Pertaining to bigamy; involving the commission of bigamy, as "a bigamous marriage."

\* **big-am-ūs, s.** [BIGAM.]

**big-am-ŷ, \*big-am-le, s.** [Fr. *bigamie*; Sp., Port., Ital., & Low Lat. *bigamia*.] [BIGAM.]

**Ordinary Language:**

1. Formerly. (Generally.) In the etym. sense: The wedding of two women in succession, marrying twice. [B. I.]

"Which is a plain proof of concerning ye prohibition of any more wives then one and the forbidding of bigamy by ye wedding of one wife after another, was the special ordinance of God and not of Saint Paul."—*Sir T. More: Works*, p. 229.

2. Now. (Specially.) The marrying of another woman while the first wife is still living, or of a man while the first husband still lives. [B. II.]

"He settled in a third parish, and was taken up for bigamy."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xviii.

**B. Law:**

**I. Canon Law:**

1. The marrying of two virgins, one after the other, the sin or crime being held to be committed even if the first had died before the second was wedded.

2. The marrying of a widow.

3. The marrying of a woman who, though not ceremonially wedded, has still allowed some one to have intercourse with her. If bigamy of any of these kinds were committed, the offender could not take holy orders.

**II. Common Law:** The act of marrying a second time, while the first husband or wife is still known to be living. By 5 Edward I., passed in 1276, it was punished with death. In 1603, during the reign of James I., it was made felony, without benefit of clergy. By 35 Geo. III., passed in 1794, the capital penalty was modified into imprisonment or transportation. If a person marry a third wife, while the first two are living, the offence is still called *bigamy*. In the United States bigamy is everywhere treated as crime, punishable by fine and imprisonment, differing in the different states.

¶ *Digamy* signifies simply a second marriage, *bigamy* implies that such a marriage takes place whilst the first wife is still alive. [DIGAMY.]

\* **bi-gān, pret. of v.** [BEGIN.] Began.

"He sette foot on erthe, and fast bigan to flee."—*Chaucer: C. T.*, 236.

\* **bi-gān-ēn, v.t.** [A.S. *begangan, bigangan* = (1) to go over, to perambulate; (2) to follow after.] To compass, to surround. (Layamon, 23, 702.)

\* **bi-ga-pēn, v.t.** [A.S. prefix *bi*, and *geapan* = to gape.] [BEGAPE.] To gape at. (Legend of St. Katherine, 1, 202.) (Stratmann.)

**big-a-rōon, s.** [Fr. *bigarreau* (?).] The large white-heart variety of cherry.

\* **bi-gās-tēr, a.** [From Lat. prefix *bi* = two, and *gaster*; Gr. *γαστήρ* (*gastēr*) = the belly.]

Anatomy: A name given to muscles which have two "bellies" or protuberant portions.

\* **bi-gat, pret. of v.** [BEGAT.] (Story of Gen. and Exod., 708.)

**bi-gēm-in-āte, a.** [From Lat. prefix *bi* = two, and *geminus* (pa. par. of *geminus*) = to double, from *geminus* = born as a twin, *geminus* = twins.]

Botany: The term applied when each of two secondary petioles in a plant bears a pair of leaflets. (Lindley: *Introduct. to Bot.*, 3rd ed., p. 465.)

\* **bi-gen, v.t.** [A.S. *bygan, bycgan*.] [BUY.] (Story of Gen. and Exod., 2, 166.)

**bi-gēn-ēr** (pl. *bi-gēn-ērs*), s. [Lat. adj. *bigener*, descended from two different races, hybrid; *bi* = two, and *genus* = birth, descent.]

Bot.: A hybrid between plants belonging to different genera. Such mule plants are short-lived and sickly; it is only those which arise

between closely allied species which manifest any considerable amount of strength.

"... *bigeners*, that is to say, males between different genera."—*Lindley: Introduct. to Bot.*, 3rd ed. (1839), p. 349.

\* **bi-gēte, \*biyēte, \*bi-gāt'e, s.** [From *bigeten*, v. (q.v.).] Winnings, spoil, acquisition.

"Habrang gaf him the tithes del Of alle his bagete."—*Story of Gen. and Exod.*, 898-4.

\* **bi-gēte, v.t.** [BEGET.]

\* **bi-gēt-ēl, a.** [From O. Eng. *biget*; and suff. -el.] Advantageous.

"He made swithe *biget* forward."—*Story of Gen. and Exod.*, 1, 992.

\* **bi-gēt-ēn, v.t.** [A.S. *begitan* = to get.] [BEGET.]

1. To acquire; to obtain. (Story of Gen. and Exod., 911.)

2. To beget. (Story of Gen. and Exod., 2, 180.)

3. To require.

"Jacob, wath he, 'quat wiltu *bi-geten*.'"—*Story of Gen. and Exod.*, 1, 666.

4. To prevail.

"for scrith ne thret, ne mai ghe *bi-geten* for to don him chafsted for-eten."—*Story of Gen. and Exod.*, 2, 201-2.

**bigg, big, \*byg** (Scotch), \*bigge (O. Eng.), v.t. & i. [Icel. *byggja*; Sw. *byggja*.] To build.

**A. Transitive:**

(a) Old English:

"Kirkes and houses brennt nouht than wld he spare, Ther the Ingils had *bigged*, he made it wat and bare."—*R. Bruce*, p. 62.

¶ Still used in the north of England.

(b) Scotch:

"I s'm where ye come to your ain, Captain, ye'll no forget to *bigg* a bit cot-house there!"—*Scott: Guy Mannering*, ch. iv.

**B. Intransitive:**

"The gray swallow *bigg*'s the cot-house wa'."—*R. Niddale: Song*. (Jamieson.)

**bigg, +big, s.** [Icel. *bygg* = barley; Dan. *bygg* = barley; O. Sw. *biugg*.] Another name for *bere* (*Hordeum hexastichum*). [BERE, BEAR.]

"Bear or *bigg* (a kind of grain with four rows on each head) is sown from the beginning to the 20th of May."—*For. Dividers: Dunsf., Statist. Acc. of Scotland*, iv. 460. (Jamieson.)

**big-gar, s.** [Scotch *bigg* = to build, and suffix -ar.] A builder, one who carries on a building.

"Item, to advise gif the chaplaine has the annual under reversion, and contributis with the *biggar*."—*Acts Mary 1551*, c. 10. (Murray.) (Jamieson.)

\* **bi-gēn, v.t.** [BUGGEN.]

**bi-gin (1), s.** [BIGGIN.] (Scotch.)

\* **bi-gin (2), \*bi-gēn** (O. Eng.), \***bi-gōn** (O. Scotch). [In Fr. *biguin* = a cap or hood, worn by Beguines.] [BEGUINE.] A cap or hood, worn—

1. By Beguines or other women. [BIGGONET.]

"... an old woman *biggin* for a nightcap."—*Massinger: The Picture*, iv. 2.

2. By children.

¶ From the *biggin* to the nightcap: From infancy to old age.

"... being a courtier from the *biggin* to the night cap."—*B. Jonson: Silent Woman*, III. 4.

3. By men.

(a) A night-cap.

"A *biggen* he had got about his brayne, For in his headpiece he felt a sore payne."—*Spenser: Shep. Cal.*, v.

(b) See also Shakespeare, 2 Hen. IV., iv. 4. A part of the dress of a barrister, perhaps the coif of a serjeant-at-law.

"One whom the good Old man, his nunc, kept to th' ius of court, And would in time ha' made him barrister, And rais'd him to his suttin cap and *biggen*."—*City Match* (O. Pl.), II. 32. (Varey.)

**big-gin (3), s.** [Corrupted from *pigg* (q.v.).]

1. A small wooden vessel, more accurately called a piggin.

2. A small bag or metallic vessel perforated below with small holes to hold coffee-grounds while boiling water is poured upon them. (Wright.)

**big-ging, \*big-gin, \*big-gynge, \*big-gyn, pr. par. a., & s.** [Bio, v.] [In Icel. *bigging* = building.] A building; a house, properly of a larger size as opposed to a cottage.

**A. & B. As present participle & participial adjective:** In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

bōil, bōy; pōut, jōwī; cat, çell, chorus, çhin, bench; go, gem; thin, this; sin, as; expect, Xenophon, exist. -ing. -clan, -tian = shān. -tion, -sion = shūn; -fion, -sion = zhūn. -cious, -tious, -sious = shūs. -ble, -ole, &c. = bpl, çpl.



## C. As substantive:

1. The act or operation of building.  
"I mind the *bigging* o't."—Scott: *Antiquary*, ch. 1v.  
"Fyre bleas in his hie *biggingis* swakit." Doug: *Virgil*, 260, l. (Jamieson.)
2. Sojourn, abode, dwelling.  
"long *bigging* is here no't god." Story of Gen. and Exod., 717 (q.v.)
3. A building; a house.  
"This was no *bigging* of al eglie lichies, so manie dead thoir kipe." Story of Gen. and Exod., 3, 163-4.  
"And frae his theekit *biggin* takes her way." Rob. Galloway: *Poems*, 32. (Jamieson.)
- \* *bi-gin'ne*, v.t. & i. [The same as BEGIN (q.v.).]
- \* *bi-gin'-ning*, *bi-gin'-ninge*, pr. par. & s. [BEGIN.] (Chaucer.)
- big-git* (1), pa. par. & a. [Bigo.] (Scotch.)  
**biggit-land**, s. Land on which there are houses or buildings, as opposed to land with no shelter upon it for a person in a storm. (Barbour.)  
"And quhen they com in *biggit-land*, Wittail and mete yneuch that fand." Barbour, xiv, 383, MS. (Jamieson.)
- biggit-wa's**, s. [Scotch *biggit* = Eng. built, and was = Eng. walls.] Buildings, houses.  
"Woe! me! the time has been, that I would have liked ill to have sate in *biggit-wa's* waiting for the news of a skirmish fought within ten miles of me!"—Scott: *Old Mortality*, ch. xix.
- \* *big'-git* (2), pa. par. & a. [A.S. *bygan*, *būgan*, *bygan* = to bow, to bend.] Bent, inclined (?). (Scotch.) (King Hart.)  
"Bot fra that saw thair sate, and thair semblie, It coud thame hie, and *biggit* thame to byde." King Hart, l. 24. (Jamieson.)
- big-gôn-ët*, † *big-ôn-ët*, s. [Dihim. of Eng. *biggin* (q.v.) = a colt or cap, a *biggin*.] [Bigois.] (Scotch.) A linen cap or colt, of the fashion worn by the Beguine sisterhood.  
"Good humour and white *biggonets* shall be Guards to my face, to keep his love for me." Ramsay: *Poems*, li, 84. (Jamieson.)  
"The young gude-wife, strong in the charms of her Sunday gown and *biggonet*, threw herself in the way of receiving the first attack, while her mother . . ."—Scott: *Bride of Lammermoor*, ch. xlii.
- \* *bighe*, s. [Bie, s.]
- big-horn*, s. [Eng. *big*; -horn.] An American sheep (*Ovis montana*), found in the Rocky Mountains.
- bight** (gh silent), s. [A.S. *biga*, *byge* = (1) a turning, corner, bending, angle, bosom; from *bigan*, *bigean*, *būgan* = to bend. In Sw., Dan., & O. Icel. *bugt* = a flexure, a bay, a gulf, a light; Dut. *bugt*; Ger. *bucht*.] [Bow.]  
1. *Geog.*: A bend in the sea-coast, forming an open bay; as the Bight of Benin.  
2. *Nautical*: The loop of a bent rope, a round rope or cable when coiled, any round bend or coil except the end ones.  
3. *Ferriery*: The inward bent of a horse's chamber, and the bent of the fore-knees (Bailey.)  
"† The *bight* of the arm: The hollow of the elbow-joint. (J. H. in Boucher: *Article Die*.)
- \* *bi-gile*, v.t. [BEGUILE.] (Romant of the Rose.)
- \* *bi-gir-dle*, \* *bi-gür-del*, s. [A.S. *biggyrdel*, *bi-gyrdel*; M. H. Ger. *bigirtel*.] A girdle, a purse. (Piers Plowman.)
- \* *bi-girt*, pa. par. [The same as BEGIRT.]
- bi-glän-du-lar*, a. [From Lat. prefix *bi*, and Eng. *glandular* = furnished with glands.] [GLAND.]  
Bot.: Furnished with double glands, double glanded. (Webster.)
- big-ly*, \* *býg-ly*, a. [Etym. doubtful.]  
1. Commodious, habitable.  
"Scho wynt in a *bigly* bower; On fold was none so fair." *Blady Serk*, st. 2. (Jamieson.)
2. Pleasant, delightful. (Border Minstrelsy.)
- big-ly*, \* *big-ly*, adv. [Eng. *big*; -ly.] Blusteringly, pompously, conceitedly.  
"To be the may's of some poor paitry town; *Bigly* to look, and laurbrously to speak." Dryden.
- † *big'-ness*, s. [Eng. *big*; -ness.]  
1. Large size.

"The brain of man, in respect of his body, is much larger than any other animal's: exceeding in *bigness* three oxen's brains."—Ray: *On the Creation*.

## 2. Size, whether great or small.

"Several sorts of rays make vibrations of several *bignesses*, which, according to their *bignesses*, excite sensations of several colours; and the air, according to their *bignesses*, excites sensations of several sounds."—Newton: *Opticks*.

3. Pomposity, swagger. A puffed and uneasy poimp, a *bigness* instead of greatness. (Leigh Hunt: *Men, Women, and Books*, ii, 15.)

¶ *Bigness* is now obsolescent, *size* taking its place.

*big-nō-nī-a*, s. [In Fr. *bignone*; Dut. Sp., Port., & Ital. *bignonia*. Named after Abbé Bignon, librarian to Louis XIV., and patron of the botanist Tournefort.]

Bot.: A genus of plants, that of the trumpet flowers, constituting the typical one of the order Bignoniales or Bignoniads. It has four perfect stamens, two long and two short. The species, which are numerous, are nearly all



BIGNONIA.

of an ornamental character, owing to their fine large trumpet-like monopetalous corollas, colored red, blue, yellow, or white. They are trees or shrubs, in the latter case often climbing; found in or sometimes even beyond the tropics of both hemispheres, and constituting a feature in the flora of the regions which they inhabit. Many are from the warmer parts of America; India also has various species. One of the latter, the *Bignonia indica*, called in the Bombay presidency *Tactoo*, has supra-decompound leaves, from four to six feet long, panicles of flowers about five to six feet long, and legume-like capsules more than two feet long by three and a half inches broad. Several bignonias have been introduced into the hot-houses and green-houses of this country, and one—the *Bignonia radicans*—will grow in the open air. It is a beautiful climber with rooting-joints, which enable it to adhere to walls.

*big-nō-nī-ā-çē-æ* (R. Brown, Lindley, &c.), *bignoniæ* (Jussieu) (both Latin), *big-nō-nī-ādē* (Jussieu), s. [BIGNONIA.]

Bot.: An order of plants, ranked by Dr. Lindley as the type of his Bignonial Alliance. The stamens are five, but always one and sometimes three are abortive, so as to make the species tetradynamous or diandrous plants. The ovary is two or spuriously four-celled and polypermous. The capsule is four-celled, and sometimes so long as to appear like a legume. The inflorescence, which is terminal, is generally somewhat panicle. The leaves are mostly compound. The bignonias are trees or shrubs, as a rule climbing. They are highly ornamental plants from the tropics of both hemispheres. The known species number about 500.

*big-nō-nī-ā-l*, a. [From Low Lat. *bignoniales* = pertaining to the Bignonia (q.v.).]

Bot.: Pertaining to the Bignonia genus.

*Bignonial Alliance*: An alliance of plants. [BIGNONIALES.]

*big-nō-nī-ā-lēs*, s. pl. [Plural of Low Lat. *bignoniales* = pertaining to the Bignonia (q.v.).]

Botany. The *Bignonial Alliance*: Lindley's forty-ninth alliance of plants. It is ranged under his sub-class *Perigynous Exogens*, and includes the orders Pedaliaceæ, Gesneriaceæ, Crescentiaceæ, Bignoniaceæ, Acanthaceæ, Scrophulariaceæ, and Lentibulariaceæ (q.v.).

\* *bi-gold*, s. [From A.S. *bi* = . . . near to (†); and Eng. *gold*, referring to the yellow hue of the corolla.] [MARIGOLD.] An obsolete name for a plant *Chrysanthemum segetum*, the Corn Marigold or Yellow Ox-eye. (Gerarde.)

\* *bi-gon*, pa. par. [BEGO.] (Layamon, 24, 598.) (Stratmann.)

† *big'-ôn-ët*, s. [BIGONNET.]

\* *bi-foon*, pa. par. [BEGONE.] (Chaucer.)

*big'-ët*, s. & a. [In Dan. † *bigot* (s.); Ger. *bigot* (a.); Fr. *bigot* (the modern sense of the word not arising till the fifteenth century); Low Lat. *bigot*, pl. A word for which a superfluity of etymologies have been given. It is deeply rooted only in the English and French tongues. Barbazan, Malone, and Michel consider it a corruption of the word *Visigot*, which might become *Visigot*, *Bi-sigot*, *Bigot*, a view which Littré thinks probable. According to an old chronicle quoted by Du Cange, Rollo, the first Duke of Normandy, being required to kiss the foot of King Charles, as having received Neustria in fief, contemptuously replied, "*Ne se Bigot*" = Not so, by God. Hence the king and court nicknamed him Bigot. Littré, however, thinks it probable that this story was invented to explain the word. Wace, as quoted by Du Cange, says that the French called the Normans *bigos* or *bigos*. Cotgrave affirms that *bigot* is an old Norman word = for God's sake. Bullock (ed. 1556) thus defines it: "*Bigot*, an hypocrite; also a scrupulous or superstitious person. The word came into England out of Normandy, where it continues to this day in that sense." Trench derives the word from Sp. *bigote* = a mustachio, and supposes that the people of that nation, wearing on their lips the hirsute appendages now spoken of, while the other nations of Europe had smooth faces, came to be called *bigots*, that is, men of the mustachio. Standing afterwards as the type of religious intolerance, they so degraded the word *bigot* that it came to have its present meaning. (Trench, on the Study of Words, 2nd ed., pp. 80–82.) A number of authors derive *bigot* from the Franciscan tertiary called *Begutte*, *Digutte*, *Beguine*, *Beguins*, or in Ital. *Bizochi*, the latter-named word being from *bigio* = russet-grey, brown, which was the color of the habit they wore. To this view Wedgwood assents, while Skeat considers that Wace's statement given above indicates the correct etymology. He believes *bigos* or *bigos* to be of Scandinavian origin, though its modern signification has come from its application to the Begulus or Begutte.] [BEUIN, BEGUTTE.]

## A. As substantive:

1. A person unreasonably wedded to his own opinions on religious or other matters, and disposed to think hardly of, and, if opportunity arise, to persecute those whose views differ from his own.

"His theological writings, though too moderate to be pleasing to the *bigots* of any party, had an immense reputation."—Macaulay: *Hist. Eng.* ch. iv.

2. A Venetian liquid measure containing the fourth part of an amphor or half a boot.

## † B. As adjective:

1. Of persons or nations: Unreasonably wedded to one's opinion.

" . . . in a country more *bigot* than ours."—Dryden: *Limberham*, Epist. Ded.

2. Of things: Expressing disapproval of a person or persons for holding opinions in which one does not concur.

" . . . contracts with *bigot* from her sullen brow."—Mason: *Elegy on the Death of a Lady*.

\* *bi-gote*, pa. par. [The same as BEGOTTEN (q.v.).] (Story of Gen. and Exod., 2, 618.)

*big'-ët-tēd*, † *big-ët-tēd* a. [Eng. *bigot*; -ed.] Obstinately wedded to one's opinions, and intolerant to those who hold other views.

"The extreme section of one class consists of *bigotēd* dotards."—Macaulay: *Hist. Eng.* ch. i.

*big-ët-ēd-ly*, adv. [Eng. *bigoted*; -ly.] In a bigoted manner; with obstinate prejudice and relentless intolerance. (Todd.)

\* *big-ët-i-cal*, a. [Eng. *bigot*; -ical.] Bigoted.

" . . . an upstart and new-fangled inventor of some bigoted religionists."—Cudworth: *Intel. Syst.* p. 18.

\* *big-ët-i-cal-ly*, adv. [Eng. *bigotical*; -ly.] In a bigoted manner; bigotedly.

" . . . superstitiously or bigotedly zealous for the worship of the gods."—Cudworth: *Intel. Syst.* p. 274.

fāto, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāl, father; wē, wēt, here, camēl, hōr, thēre; pīno, pīt, sire, sir, marine; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unite, cūr, rūle, fūll; trȳ, Sȳrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



\* **big-öt-ick**, a. [Eng. *bigot*; -ick.] Bigoted.

"... a bigotick polytheist, ..."—*Cudworth: Intel. Syst.*, p. 686.

\* **big-ö-trÿ**, \* **big-öt-trÿ**, s. [In Sw. & Ger. *bigotterie*; Fr. *bigotterie*.]

1. Unreasonable, blind, and obstinate adherence to one's own religious or other opinions, with intolerance to those who hold other views.

"... the stern and earnest bigotry of his brother."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. iv.

¶ It is sometimes, though rarely, followed by to.

"Were it not for the bigotry to our own tenets, ..."—*Watts*.

2. The opinions thus tenaciously held, or the intolerant actions to which they have led.

"Our silence makes our adversaries think we persist in those bigotries, which all good and sensible men despise."—*Pope*.

\* **bi-græ-den**, v.t. [The same as *BEGREDE* (q.v.).]

\* **bi-grä-ven**, pa. par. [*BEGRAVE*.]

\* **bi-grÿ-pen**, \* **bë-gripe** (pret. *bigrap*), v.t. [A.S. *begripan* = to gripe, to chide.] To comprehend, to reprehend. (*Gower*). (*Stratmann*.)

\* **bi-grip-te**, pret. of v. [M. H. Ger. *begrifpen*.] Took, caught. (*Gawaine and the Green Knight*, 214.)

\* **bi-growe**, pa. par. [Eng. pref. *bi*, and *groue* = grown.] Grown around. (*Gower*). (*Stratmann*.)

\* **big-söme**, a. [Eng. *big*; suff. *-some*.] Some-what big. (*Trench*.)

\* **bi-gÿ'le**, v.t. [*BEQUILE*.] (*Chaucer: C. T.*, 13,097.)

\* **bi-gÿ'ed**, pa. par. [*BEQUILE*.] (*Romaunt of the Rose*.)

\* **bi-gÿ'ne**, v.t. & i. [*BEGIN*.] (*Chaucer: Tale of Melibæus*, &c.)

\* **bi-gÿ'n-nÿng**, pr. par. & s. [*BEGINNING*.] (*Rom. of the Rose*.)

\* **bi-hal-ven**, \* **bihaluen**, v.t. [O. H. Ger. *bekalen* = to surround.] To surround.

"Harde he bihaluen ther moyses."—*Story of Gen. and Exod.*, 3,355.

\* **bi-hæng-ën**, \* **bi-ha'ñ-gÿ-ën**, v.t. [A.S. *bihangien* = hung round.] To hang round.

\* **bi-här'-ite**, s. [In Ger. *biharit*; from *Bihar*-berg, near Retzbanya in Hungary, where it occurs.]

*Min.*: A mineral coloured yellowish to green, brownish, or dull yellow. The hardness is 2-5; the sp. gr. 2-737; the composition silica, 41-74; alumina, 13-47; magnesia, 28-92; lime, 4-27; potassa, 4-86; water, 4-46, with traces of sesquioxide of iron and soda. The lustre and the feel are greasy; the mineral is doubly refracting.

\* **bi-hä'-tën**, v.t. [*BIHEET*.] To promise.

\* **bi-hä'-wën**, v.t. [A.S. *bihawian* = to see clearly.] To look at. (*Manning: Hist. Eng.*, ed. Furnivall.) (*Stratmann*.)

\* **bi-hëdde**, \* **bi-hëde**, \* **bi-hëd-en**, v.t. [A.S. *bihædan* = to watch, heed, or guard; O. H. Ger. *bekuonen*.] To heed, to guard. (*Reliq. Antiq.*) (*Stratmann*.)

\* **bi-hede**, \* **bi-heede**, \* **bi-heaf-di-en**, v.t. [The same as *BEHEAD* (q.v.).] To behead. (*Wycliffe* (ed. Purvey), Matt. xxiv. 10; Luke ix. 9.)

\* **bi-heelde**, pr. & pa. par. of v. [*BEHELD*.]

"Where thou biheelde her fleshy face."—*The Romaunt of the Rose*.

\* **bi-heest**, s. [*BEHEST*.]

"And yours biheest take at gre."—*Chaucer: The Romaunt of the Rose*.

\* **bi-heet**, \* **bi-heete**, \* **bi-hoote**, \* **bi-hö-ten**, \* **bi-haten**, v.t. [*BEHIGHT*.]

"For to holde myn avow, as I the biheet."—*Chaucer: C. T.*, 374.

\* **bi-hee-tere**, s. [A.S. *bekatan* = to vow, to promise; suffix *-ere*.] One who promises.

"... Jesus is made biheete of the betere testament."—*Wycliffe* (Purvey), Heb. vii. 22.

\* **bi-hee-tinge**, pr. par. [*BIHEET*.] (*Wycliffe* (ed. Purvey), 1 Tim. ii. 10.)

**böu**, **böy**; **poüt**, **jöwl**; **cat**, **cell**, **chorus**, **çhin**, **bençh**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**; **sin**, **as**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**. **ph** = **f**. **-cian**, **-tian** = **shan**. **-tion**, **-sion** = **shün**; **-tion**, **-gion** = **zhün**. **-cious**, **-tious**, **-sious** = **shüs**. **-ble**, **-dle**, &c. = **bəl**, **dəl**.

\* **bi-hef-dunge**, pr. par. & s. [A.S. *bihæf-dung*.] [*BIHEDE*.] Beheading.

\* **bi-hen-gen**, \* **bi-hon**, v.t. [A.S. *bihangen*, *bihongen*, pa. par. of *bihon* = to hang round.] To hang round. (*Ormulum*). (*Stratmann*.)

\* **bi-heol-den**, \* **bi-hel-den**, v.t. [A.S. *biheldan*, *bihyldan* = to pour over.] To pour over.

\* **bi-heste**, \* **bi-hoste**, s. [The same as *BEHEST* (q.v.).]

\* **bi-hëve**, \* **bi-hëve**, a. & s. [A.S. *bihofstic*.] **A.** As adj. (Of the form *biheve*): Profitable. (*O. Eng. Hom.*) (*Stratmann*.)

**B.** As subst. (Of the form *biheve*, *biheve*): Profit. [*BEHOOF*.]

\* **bihlöh**, pret. of v. [A.S. *bihlyhan* = to laugh at.] Laughed at. (*Shoreham*, 102.)

\* **bihof**, s. [A.S. *bihof* (?).] Behoof.

\* **bi-hoide**, \* **bihulde**, \* **bihalde**, \* **bi-healden**, v.t. [The same as *BEHOLD* (q.v.).]

"How he is seemly bihold and see."—*The Romaunt of the Rose*.

\* **bithon**, v.t. [*BIHENGEN*.]

\* **bi-hö'-tën**, pa. par. [*BEHIGHT*.]

\* **bi-hö've** (pret. *bihofte*), v.t. [*BEHOVE*.]

"And if such cause thou have, that thee bihove to come out of contray."—*The Romaunt of the Rose*.

\* **bi-hëve-lÿ**, \* **bi-hof-lich**, \* **bi-hul-flik**, a. [A.S. *bihoflic*.] Needful, necessary; profitable.

"Alawile als hem bihulflik bee."—*Story of Gen. and Exod.*, 408.

\* **bi-hö-ven**, \* **bi-hö'-fi-ën**, v.t. [The same as *BEHOVE* (q.v.).]

\* **bi-hëve-süm**, \* **bi-höf-sam**, a. Profitable. (*Ayenbille*). (*Stratmann*.)

\* **bi-hu-den**, v.t. [A.S. *bihydan*.] To hide, to conceal. (*O. Eng. Hom.*)

\* **bi-hÿn-de**, prep., a., & adv. [*BEHIND*.]

\* **bi-jäp-e**, v.t. [The same as *BEJAFE* (q.v.).]

\* **bi-jou** (jou as *zhü*), s. [Fr. *bijou*; prob. from *Arin*, *bizou*, *béou*, *bezu* = a ring, a circle, an ornament worn on the fingers; from *biz* = a finger.]

1. *Lit.*: A jewel, a trinket.

2. Any small object of great beauty; a "gem." (Used also adjectively.)

"The bijou house in Park Lane."—*Miss Braddon: Dead Sea Fruit*, ii. 3.

\* **bi-joute'-rie**, **bi-jout'-ry** (j as *zh*), s. [Fr. *bijouterie* = jewelry; *bijouter* = a jeweller. [*BIJOU*.] Jewellery, trinkets, for personal adornment; articles of vertu.

\* **bijs**, s. [*BIES*.]

\* **bi-ju-gäte**, a. [Lat. *bijugis*, *bijugus* = yoked two together; *bi* = two, and *jugum* = a yoke (*YOKE*); suff. *-äte*.]

*Note*: The term applied when a pinnate leaf has two pairs of leaflets.

\* **bi-ju-göus**, a. [From Lat. *bijugis*, *bijugus*, and suff. *-ous*.] [*BIJUGATE*.] The same as *BIJUGATE*.

\* **bik**, **bikh**, **bikh-ma**, **vish**, **vish-a**, or **ät'-vish-a**. [In Mahratta *vish* = poison.]

In India:

1. *Gen.*: Any poison.

2. *Spec.*: The root of the Indian aconite.

\* **bi-kache**, v.t. [*BICACHEN*.]

\* **bike**, **byke**, \* **byelk**, \* **belk**, s. [Icel. *bükar* = hive.]

1. Literally:

1. A building; a habitation.

"Mouy burgh, mouy bour, mouy big bÿke."—*Gawaine and Göt.*, ii. 8.

2. A hive, nest, or habitation of bees, wasps, or ants.

"As bees biz out wif angry fyke  
When plundering herds assail their byke"  
Burns: *Tam O'Shanter*.

II. Figuratively:

1. An association or collective body.

"... that endured pit, prison-house, and transportation beyond seas! A bonny bÿke there's o' them!"—*Scott: Heart of Mid-Lothian*, ch. xii.

¶ To skail the byke: To disperse an assembly of any kind.

2. A valuable collection of any kind when acquired without labour or beyond one's expectation. (*Jamieson*.)

\* **bÿ-kën** (1), v.t. [*BEKENNE* (1).]

\* **bi-ken** (2), (pret. *bikenede*), v.t. [The same as *BECKON* (q.v.).] (*Wycliffe* (Purvey), Acts xxi. 40.)

\* **bi-ker** (1), s. [*BEAKER*.]

\* **bik'-ër** (2), \* **bik'-ÿr**, s. [*BICKER*.] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\* **bi-kër-vën**, \* **bi-cor-vën**, v.t. [A.S. *becorfen* = to cut off, beheaded; pa. par. of *becorfan*.] To cut off. (*Saint Marherete*). (*Stratmann*.)

\* **bi-know**, \* **biknowen**, v.t. & i. [*BEKNOWN*.]

\* **bil** (1), s. [*BILL* (1).]

\* **bil** (2), s. [*BILL* (2).]

\* **bi-lä'-bi-äte**, a. [In Fr. *bilabie*; from Lat. prefix *bi* = two, and *labia* = lips; plur. of *labium* = a lip.]

*Bot.*: Having two lips.

\* **bi-lä'-cÿn'-i-äte**, a. [From Lat. prefix *bi* = two, and *lacinia* = the lappet or flap of a garment.] [*LACINIATE*.]

*Bot.*: Doubly lacinate.

\* **bi-lac-chen** (pa. par. *bilagt*), v.t. [A.S. *gelaccan* (pret. *gelacete*).] To take, to catch, to seize, to take away.

"... some him was sattu bi-lagt."—*Story of Gen. and Exod.*, 773.

\* **bi-lä-den**, v.t. [A.S. *belædan* = to bring, lead by, mislead.] To lead. (*Stratmann*.)

\* **bi-lakke**, v.t. [*BILK*.]

\* **bi-lä'-lö**, s. [A local Philippine word.]

*Naut.*: A two-masted passenger boat of a peculiar type in use in the Bay of Manila, in the Philippine Islands, called also gullalo.

\* **bi-läm'-ël-läte**, **bi-läm'-ël-lä-ted**, a. [In Fr. *bilamelle*; from Lat. prefix *bi* = two, and *lamella* = a small plate of metal; dimin. of *lamina* = a thin plate of metal.]

*Bot.*, &c.: Formed of two lamellæ or plates. Example, the stigma of *Mimulus*.

\* **bi-läm'-ÿn-ate**, a. [From Lat. prefix *bi* = two, and *lamina* = a thin plate of metal.]

*Phys. Science*: Formed of two laminae or thin plates.

"A transverse bilaminate partition."—*Todd & Bowman: Physiol. Anat.*, i. 254.

\* **bi-länd**, s. [From Lat. prefix *bi*, and Eng. *land*.] A peninsula.

¶ Trench says it was used before the word *peninsula* was introduced into English.

"From hence a great way between is that *Biland* or demy isle which the Sind inhabit."—*P. Holland: Amianus Marcellinus*, bk. xxii., ch. viii.

\* **bi'-an-dër**, **bél'-an-dër**, s. [Eng. *by* = near; *land*, and suff. *-er*. In Dut. *bylander*; Ger. *binnenländer*; from *binnen* = within,



RJUGATE LEAF.



BILANDER.

*land* = land, and suff. *-er*; Fr. *bélandre*; Sp. & Port. *balandra*.] A small two-masted vessel



fitted, as its name imports, for coasting near the land, or for internal river or canal navigation. Blanders are in use on the canals of Holland and elsewhere. They are in general about eighty tons burden, and are used for the carriage of goods. They are rigged like hoys, to which type of vessel they belong, and are managed by four or five men.

"Like blanders to creep,  
Along the coast, and land in view to keep."  
*Dryden: Hind and Panther*, l. 128.

\* **bi-lāp-pēn** (pa. par. *bi-lappēd*), v.t. [A.S. prefix *bi-*, and *lappian*, *lappan* = to lap.] To lap or wrap about. (*Ornithum*.)

**bi-lāt-ēr-ā**, a. [In Fr. *bilatéral*; from Lat. prefix *bi-* = two, and *latus*, genit. *lateris* = a side or flank.] Having two sides. Spec. in *Biol.*, having the two sides symmetrical.

#### bilateral symmetry, s.

*Zool.*: Symmetry on the two opposite sides, as is the case with most animals, excepting the *Radiata*.

**bi-lāt-ēr-āl-ism**, s. [Eng. *bilateral*; -ism.] Bilaterality.

**bi-lāt-ēr-āl-ī-tŷ**, s. [Eng. *bilateral*; -ity.] Bilateral condition; bilateral symmetry.

**bi-lāt-ēr-āl-lŷ**, adv. [Eng. *bilateral*; -ly.] On both sides.

\* **bi-lāy**, \* **bi-lā-l**, \* **bilayen** (pa. par. *bi-lain*), v.t. [A.S. *bilagan* = to lie or extend by or about, to surround, encompass, destroy.] To lie by, about, or with. [*BLEGG*.] (*Richard Cœur de Lion*, in *Weber's Metrical Romances*.)

**bi-lb-ēr-rŷ**, s. & a. [Of uncertain origin. Dr. Murray thinks that it is Norse, and suggests comparison with Dan. *bælleber* = the bilberry, for which the first element *bille* is also used as an independent word.]

#### A. As substantive:

1. The name given to one or two species of *Vaccinium*, a genus of plants belonging to the order *Vacciniaceae* (Cranberries). It is especially used of the *Vaccinium Myrtillus*, called also the Whortleberry. It has angular stems drooping, urceolate, almost waxy flowers, greenish with a red tinge, and black berries very pleasant to the taste. It grows in woods and heathy places. The *Great Bilberry* or *Bog Whortleberry* is an allied species with rounded stems, smaller flowers, and less agreeably-tasted fruit. It grows in mountain bogs. It is called also the *Bleaberry* or *Blaeberry*.

2. The fruit of the species described under No. 1. That of the *Bilberry* properly so called is eaten in the places where it grows, either as it is or with milk. It is made also into jellies and tarts. It is astringent, and may be used in diarrhoea and dysentery. The fruit of the *V. uliginosum* is acid, and produces giddiness and headache when eaten in too large quantity.

"... as blue as bilberry."—*Shakespeare: Merry Wives*, v. 5.

(1) *Bear Bilberry*: *Arcto staphylos Uva-ursi*. (*Linn.*) [*BEARBERRY*.]

(2) *Whortle Bilberry*: *Vaccinium Myrtillus*. (*Linn.*)

**B. As adjective**: Composed of, or otherwise pertaining to, the whortleberry or its fruit.

**bi-lb-ō** (pl. **bi-lb-ōes**), s. & a. [From *Bilboa* in Spain, where it was formerly believed that the best weapons were made.]

#### A. As substantive:

1. (*Sing.*): A flexible-bladed cutlass from *Bilboa*.

"To be compassed like a good *bilbo*, in the circumference of a peck, hilt to point, heel to head."—*Shakespeare: Mer. Wives*, iii. 5.

2. (*Plur.*) *Bilboes*, \* **bi-lb-ōes**: A kind of fetters for prisoners, also from *Bilboa*, where they were manufactured in large quantities, to be shipped on board the Spanish Armada for use upon the English sailors after these should be vanquished and captured. They would be available also against insubordinate members of the Spanish crews. They consisted of a long bar of iron bolted and locked to the deck; on this bar a shackle slipped loosely, and was secured to the ankle of the prisoner.

"... methought I lay  
Worse than the mutines in the *bilboes*."  
*Shakespeare: Hamlet*, v. 2.

**B. As adjective** (of the form *bilbo*): Per-

taining to the cutlass described under A. 1, or to *Bilboa*, whence it came.

"Nor *Bilbo* steel, nor brasse from Corinth fet."  
*Complaints, Capet Sch. Sh.* p. 220.

**bi-lb-ō-quet** (quet = **kēt** or **ké**) (*Eng.*), **bi-lb-ō-catch** (*Provincial Eng.*), s. [From Fr. *bilboquet*; from *bil* for *bille* = ball, and *bocquet* (*Hier.*) = the iron of a lance. (*Litttré*.)] The toy called a cup and a ball. (*Todd, &c.*) It was in use at least as early as the time of Henry III. of France.

**bi-lōch** (ch guttural), s. [*BELCH* (2), s.] A lusty person. (*Scotch.*)

\* **bi-lb**, \* **bi-lb-dēr** (pret. & pa. par. *bildded*, *bilt*), v.t. [*BUILD*.]

\* **bi-lb-dēre**, s. [*BUILDER*.] (*Chaucer, &c.*)

\* **bi-lb-dērs**, s. [*BILLERS*.]

**bi-lb-stēin**, s. [In Ger. *bildestein*; from *bild* = image, figure, picture, portrait, and *stein* = a stone.]

*Min.*: A mineral called also *Agalmatolite*.

**bile** (1), s. [A.S. *bil*, *bill* = any instrument or weapon made of steel.] [*BILL* (1).]

1. A bill, a beak.

2. The iron handle of a bucket.

\* **bile** (2), s. [*BOIL*.] (*Shakespeare, &c.*)

**bile**, s. & a. [In Dan. *byld*; Fr. & Port. *bille*; Sp. & Lat. *bilis* = bile; Lat. *fel* = the gall bladder, gall, bile.]

#### A. As substantive:

1. *Physiol. & Ord. Lang.*: An animal fluid secreted by the liver. It is made from venous and not from arterial blood. It is a viscid transparent liquid of a very deep yellow or greenish colour, darkening by exposure to the air. Its odour is disagreeable; its taste nauseous and bitter. It has an alkaline reaction. Strecker has shown that it is essentially a mixture of two acids, the glycolic and the taurocholic acid, the first containing nitrogen without sulphur, and the latter having both. The principal colouring matter of the bile is called *bilirubin* or *cholepyrrhin*. In 1,000 parts it contains—

Water ... from 823 to 908 parts.

Solid matter ... 177 to 92 "

Bile-acids with alkali ... 108 to 56 "

Fat and cholesterolin ... 47 to 40 "

Mucus and colouring matter ... 24 to 15 "

Ash ... 11 to 6 "

When the bile is elaborated in the liver, it is received from the secreting vessels by very minute tubes, which uniting form the hepatic duct. The bile is conveyed into the gall-bladder by means of the cystic, or into the duodenum by the choledoch duct; that which makes its way into the former receptacle is called the *cystic bile*, and that which enters the latter the *hepatic bile*. *Cystic bile* is deeper in colour and more viscid, pungent, and bitter than *hepatic bile*. One main use of bile is to convert chyme into chyle as one step in the process of digestion.

"In its progression, soon the labour'd chyle  
Receives the conduent rills of bitter *bile*;  
Which, by the liver severd from the blood,  
And striving through the gall pipe, here unloosd  
Their yellow streams."  
*Blackmore*.

2. *Fig.*: Anger; cholera.

**B. As adjective**: Containing bile; in any way pertaining to bile.

**bile-duct**, s. [Eng. *bile*; *duct*. Or from Lat. *bilis* = bile, and *ductus* = a leading, a conducting; *duco* = to lead, to conduct.]

*Physiol.*: A duct, passage, or vessel for the conveyance of bile.

#### bile pigment, bile-pigment, s.

*Physiol.*: Colouring matter existing in the bile. This consists chiefly of *Bilirubin* (q.v.). On heating an alkaline solution containing bile with nitric acid a green colour is formed, which changes into blue, violet, red, and lastly to yellow. It is called also *Cholepyrrhine*. Another bile pigment is *Biliverdin*.

**bile-stone**, s. A gall-stone; a biliary calculus. (*The elder Darwin*.)

\* **bi-lēaf**, \* **bi-lēf**, \* **bi-lēph**, pret. of v. [*A.S. belagan* (pret. *belaf*) = to remain.] [*BILIVE*.] (*Story of Gen. and Exod.*, 1,332, 671, 2,662.)

\* **bi-leaue**, \* **bi-lēave**, \* **bē-lēave**, a. [The same as *BELIEF* (q.v.).] (*Ayenbille, &c.*)

+ **bi-lēc-tion**, s. [*BALECTION*.]

#### bilection moulding,

*Arch.*: [The same as *BALECTION MULDING* (q.v.).]

\* **bile-dame**, s. [*BELDAME*.] (*Scotch.*) A great-grandmother.

"As my *biledame* old Gurgunwald told me,  
I allege non vthir auctorite."  
*Colville: Bow*, 802. (*Jamieson*.)

\* **bi-lēft**, pret. of v. [*BILEVEN*.] Remained; abode.

"With other werken mo,  
He *bileft* at night."  
*Sir Trietrem*, p. 36, st. 54.

\* **bi-lēg'ge**, \* **bi-lēg'-gēn**, v.t. [*BELAY*.] To belay, to cover with.

"... *bilegd* with beetenn gold."—*Ormulum*, 8,167.

\* **bi-lēn'ge**, a. [*BELONG*.] Belonging to. (*Ormulum*, 2,230.)

\* **bi-leo-vi-en**, v.t. [The same as *BELOVE* (q.v.).] (*Layamon: Brut*, about 1205; ed. Madden.)

\* **biles**, \* **bilis**, \* **bylis**, s. [Prob. from Fr. *bille* = a billiard ball.] A sort of game of bowls for four persons.

"I had the honour, said Raulphold to Cecil, to play at a game called the *Bilis*, my mistress Beton and I against the Queen and my lord Darney, the women to have the winninga."—*Chaucer: Life of Mary*, l. 138. (*Jamieson*.)

\* **bi-leve** (1), v.t. & i. [*BELIEVE*.]

"... and on Crist made him *bi-leve*."  
*Chaucer: C. T.*, 4,994.

\* **bi-leve** (2), \* **bi-le-uen**, \* **bi-le-wen**, \* **bi-le-ven**, \* **bi-leo-fen**, v.t. [*A.S. be-lafan* = to leave.] To leave, to relinquish.

\* **bi-le-ven**, pa. par., used as s. [From A.S. *be-lafan* = to remain over, be left.]

"The *bilven* hrennen he bead."—*Story of Gen. and Exod.*, 8,154.

**bi-lf**, s. [*BELCH* (2).] The same as *BELCH* or *BILCH*. A monster. (*Scotch.*)

"... an' nurin' tise muckie *bi-lfs* o' kytes o' yours!"—*Saint Patrick*, iii. 265. (*Jamieson*.)

**bilge**, s. & a. [A different way of spelling *BULGE* (q.v.).]

#### A. As substantive:

1. The bottom of a ship's floor; the breadth of that part of her on which she rests when aground.

"To ply the pump, and no means slack,  
May clear her *bilge*, and keep from wrack."  
*Olivia Sacra* (1648), p. 162.

2. The protuberant middle of a cask constituting its greatest circumference.

**B. As adjective**: Pertaining to or collected in the bilge of a vessel, as *bilge-board*, *bilge-water* (q.v.).

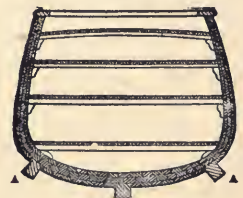
#### bilge-board, s.

*Shipbuilding*: The board covering the timbers where the bilge-water collects.

**bilge-heels**, s. The same as *BILGE-PIECES* (q.v.).

#### bilge-keel, s.

*Shipbuilding*: A longitudinal beam or plate on the bilge of a vessel, for protection from



A, A. BILGE-KEEL

rubbing; or, in the case of iron vessels without true keels, to prevent rolling. Used in describing vessels having flat bottoms and light draught. The *Warrior* and some other British ironclads have bilge-keels. (*Knight*.)

#### bilge-piece, s.

*Shipwrighting*: An angle-iron or wooden stringer placed at intervals along the bilge of an iron ship to stay and stiffen the frame.

fāte, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāll, father; wē, wēt, hēre, camēl, hēr, thēre; pine, pīt, sīre, sir, marine; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unite, cur, rūle, fūll; trŷ, Sŷrian. æ, œ = ē; ey = ā. qu = kw.



**bilge-planks, s.**

*Shipwrighting*: Strengthening planks of the inner or outer skin, at the bilge.

**bilge-pump or burt-pump, s.**

1. A pump designed to carry off a ship's bilge-water.

2. A pump to withdraw water when the ship is lying over so that the water cannot reach the lumbers to which access is had by the main pumps.

**bilge-water, s.**

The water which tends to lodge on that portion of the floor of a ship which is beneath the level of the well of her pump. It is derived from leakage or condensation.

"... barrels of beer which smelt worse than bilge-water."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xiv.

**bilge-water alarm.**

*Naut.*: An alarm for calling attention when there is an abnormal amount of water in the bilge of a vessel. It ordinarily consists of a well in the hold and a float whose rise is made to free an escapement and sound an ordinary clock-alarm mechanism. (*Knight*.)

**bilge-water discharge.**

*Naut.*: A device to secure automatic discharge for the bilge-water. A tube extending from the lumbar through the outer skin has a rear opening through which a current is induced as the vessel passes through the water. (*Knight*.)

**bilge-water gauge.**

*Naut.*: A device for showing the depth of bilge-water in the hold. A graduated stem extending upward from a float in the well where the bilge-water collects. As the float rises, the graduations are read by the officers of the watch. (*Knight*.)

**bilge-way, bilge-way, s.**

*Shipbuilding*: The foundation of the cradle supporting a ship upon the sliding-ways during building and launching. The sliding-ways consist of planks three or four inches wide supported on blocks, and the bilge-ways of the cradle ship thereon. The bilge-ways are about five-sixths the length of the ship, and are about two feet six inches square. The cradle is the carriage which bears the ship into the water, and separates from the ship by the act of floating. (*Knight*.)

**bilge, v. i. & t.** [From *bilge, s.* (q. v.).] [*BULGE*.] (*Naut.*)

**A. Intrans.**: To spring a leak; to let in water. (*Skinner*.)

**B. Trans.**: To cause a ship to have her bilge broken in, so that she springs a leak. (*Skinner*.)

**bilged, pa. par. & a.** [*BULGE, v. t.*]

**\* bil'-gét, a.** [*BULGE*.] Bulged, jutting out. (*Scottish*.)

"In large, or *bilget* ballinger, ouer se."—*Doug.: Virgil*, 44, 59. (*Jamieson*.)

**bil'-g-ing, pr. par.** [*BULGE, v.*]

**bil'-i-a-r-ry, a.** [In Fr. *biliaire*; Port. & Ital. *billario*.] Pertaining to the bile.

"In this way, also, urea, lithic acid, and biliary matters are excreted."—*Todd & Bowman: Physiol. Anat.*, vol. 1. (Introd.), p. 12.

**biliary duct, s.** The same as *bile-duct* (q. v.).

"Voracious animals, and such as do not chew, have a great quantity of gall; and some of them have the biliary duct inserted into the pylorus."—*Arbuthnot*.

**\* bil-i-á-tion, s.** [*Eng. bile; -ation*.] The excretion of bile. (*Dunglison*.)

**\* bi-li-bre (pl. bi-li-bris), s.** [From Lat. *libra* = two pounds, prefix *bi* = two, and *libra* = a pound.] A weight of two pounds.

"A *libra* of wheate for a peny, and three *libris* of baril for a peny."—*Wycliffe (Parvey)*, Rev. vi. 6.

**\* bi-lie', \* biloeven (pa. par. bilowen).** [The same as *BELIE* (q. v.).] (*Piers Plowman*, bk. v., 414.) (*Stratmann*.)

**bil-i-fus-cin, s.** [From Lat. *bilis* = bile, and *fascin*.]

*Chem.*: Bifuscin  $C_{16}H_{26}N_2O_4$ . It is a dark-green mass, dissolving in alkalies and in alcohol, with a brown colour. It is insoluble in water and in chloroform; it occurs in biliary calculi.

**\* bi-light'e, v. t.** [From A.S. pref. *ge*, & *leohtan*, *lyhtan* = to enlighten.] To light, to illumine. (*O. Eng. Hom.*)

**bi-lim'-bí, bi-lim'-bíng, s.** [The Malay name of a plant.] The fruit of the Averrhoa bilimbi, a Molucca and Ceylonese tree, belonging to the order Oxalidaceæ (Oxalids). The fruit is of oblong form, and obtusely angled. It possesses an agreeable acid flavour, and is sold in Indian bazaars. The tree is a small one, with pinnate leaves. [*AVERRHOA*.]

**\* bi-lime, \* bi-lim'-ien, v. t.** [A.S. pref. *bi*, and *lim* = a limb.] To dismember. (*Arthur and Merlin*, 5, 775.) (*Stratmann*.)

**\* bi-lim'-pén (pret. bilamp; pr. par. bilumpen), v. t.** [A.S. *belimpan* = to concern, regard, ... happen; *belimp*, *gelimp* = an event.] To happen. (*Ormulum*.) (*Stratmann*.)

**bi-lin, s.** [In Fr. *biline*; from Lat. *bilis* = bile.] *Chem.*:  $C_{26}H_{45}NSO_7$ . It is also called Taurocholic Acid. It is obtained from ox-bile, the glycocholic acid, mucus and colouring matters being first precipitated by neutral lead acetate; the basic lead acetate is added, which precipitates lead taurocholate, which is decomposed by  $H_2S$ , and the free acid separates in needle crystals, which, when heated with water, are resolved into cholic acid and taurine.

**bi-lin'-é-ar, a.** [Pref. *bi* = two, and *Eng. linear* (q. v.).] Composed of or relating to two lines.

**\* bil'-ings-gate, s.** [*BILLINGS-GATE*.]

**bi-ling'-ual (u as w), a.** [In Fr. *bilingue* = in two languages; Ital. *bilingue* = two-tongued; from Lat. *bilinguis* = two-tongued, prefix *bi* = two, and *lingua* = the tongue, speech, language; suffix *-al*.]

1. *Of persons*: Speaking two languages. (*Gent. Mag.*)

2. *Of things*: Written in two languages. ("A bilingual tablet."—*Trans. Bib. Arch. Soc.*, III. 494.)

**† bi-ling'-uár (u as w), a.** [From Lat. *bilinguis* (s), and *Eng. suffix -ar*.] [*BILINGUAL*] In two languages.

**bi-ling'-uist (u as w), s.** [From Lat. *bilinguis* (s), and *Eng. suffix -ist*.] [*BILINGUAL*.] One who speaks two languages. (*Hamilton*.)

**bi-ling'-uou's (u as w), a.** [From Lat. *bilinguis* (s), and *Eng. suffix -ous*.] [*BILINGUAL*.] Speaking two languages. (*Johnson*.)

**bil'-i-ous, a.** [In Fr. *bilieus*; Sp., Port., & Ital. *bilioso*; from Lat. *biliosus* = full of bile; Lat. *bilus* = gall, bile.]

1. *Lit.*: Pertaining to bile, consisting of or containing bile; produced to a greater or less extent by bile; affected by bile.

"Why *bilious* juice a golden light puts on, And floods of chyle in silver currents run."—*Garth: Dispensary*, l. 40.

2. *Fig.*: Choleric in temper for the moment or permanently; passionate.

**bil'-i-ous-ness, s.** [*Eng. bilious; -ness*.] The quality of being affected by bile.

"... cure costiveness, headache, and biliousness."—*Adet. in Times*, 11th Nov., 1875.

**\* bi-lirten, v. t.** To deprive of by fraud.

"Sulen adam *bilrten* of hise lit."—*Story of Gen. and Exod.*, 316.

**bi-li-rú'-bin, s.** [From Lat. *bilis* = bile; *ruber* = red; and suffix *-in*.]

*Chem.*: Bilirubin,  $C_{42}H_{52}N_2O_6$ , forms the chief part of the colouring matter of the bile. It is insoluble in water, sparingly soluble in alcohol and ether, but readily soluble in chloroform and carbon disulphide. It dissolves in alkalies, forming an orange solution, which, on exposure to the air, turns green; on the addition of an acid it gives a green precipitate of biliverdin,  $C_{42}H_{52}N_2O_6$ , which crystallises out of glacial acetic acid in green rhombic plates.

**bi-lit'-ér-al, a.** [From Lat. prefix *bi* = two, and *littera* = pertaining to letters or writing; *littera* = a letter.]

*Philol.*, &c.: Consisting of two letters.

"§ 155. *Biliteral roots*: From some appearances in the Hebrew language, it is probable that originally it contained a greater number of *biliteral* roots than at present."—*Moses Stuart: Heb. Gram.* (ed. 1838), p. 77.

**\* bi-live, \* bi-liven (pret. \* bilef, \* bilief), v. t.** [A.S. *belifan* = to remain.] To remain. (*Relig. Antiq.*) [*BELEAVE*.]

**\* bi-live, \* bi-leve, \* bi-leave, s.** [A.S. *biþleofa* = food: O. H. Ger. *biþli*.] Living, sustenance. (*Piers Plowman*, bk. xix., 430.) (*Stratmann*.)

**\* bi-live, \* bi-lê-ve, \* bý-live, \* blive, adv.** [*BELIVE*.]

"And down to Philoe's house are come *blive*."—*Spenser: P. Q.*, l. v. 32.

**bi-li-vér'-dín, s.** [From *Eng. bile, verd* (ant), and suffix *-in*.] [*BIURUBIN*.]

**biłk, v. t.** [Of uncertain origin. This form prob. arose from a mincing pronunciation of *balk*, a technical term at cribbage, with which *biłk* was afterwards interchanged. (*N. E. D.*)]

1. *With a person for the object*:

(1) To cheat a person, to "make a fool" of him by swindling him or in some similar way.

"They never *biłk'd* the post of his pay."—*Churchill: Independence*.

(2) To leave in the lurch, to abandon deceitfully.

"... an unknown country-girl was delivered of him under a tree, where she *biłk'd* him; he was found by a sexton priest of the church."—*Spence: Transl. of the Soc. Hist. of the House of Medici* (1686), p. 249.

2. *With a thing for the object*:

(1) *Of a debt*: Fraudulently to evade payment of.

"He cannot drink five bottles, *biłk* the score, Then kill a constable, and drink five more."—*Cowper: Progress of Error*.

(2) *Of hope*: To disappoint. [*See BILKED*, 2 ex.]

**biłk, \* bilke, s.** [*BILK, v.*]

1. A cheat, a fraud, a swindle.

"A gallant *biłk*."—*Halliwel (Contr. to Lexicog.): Ballad*.

2. Nothing.

"Tub, Hee will ha' the last word, though he take *biłk* for it."

*Hugh. Biłk* / what's that?

*Tub*. Why, nothing; a word signifying nothing, and borrowed here to express nothing.

—*Ben Jonson: Tale of a Tub*, l. 1.

**biłk'ed, pa. par. & a.** [*BILK, v.*] *Used*—

(1) *Of a person*: cheated.

"*Biłk'd* stationers for yeomen stood prepared."—*Dryden*.

(2) *Of hope*: Disappointed.

"What comedy, what farce can more delight Than grunting hunger, and the pleasing sight Of your *biłk'd* hopes?"—*Dryden*.

**biłk'-ing, pr. par.** [*BILK, v.*]

**bill (1), \* bille, \* býlle, \* bíl, \* bile, s.** [A.S. *bil*, *bill* = (1) any instrument or weapon made of steel, as an axe, hoe, bill, fauchon, sword; (2) a bill, beak, or nib of a bird, a proboscis, horn, fore-part of a ship (*Bowshot*). In O. S. = a sword; Sw. *bila* = an axe, *bill* = a ploughshare; Ice. *biłdr*, *biłda* = an axe; Dut. *bił* = an axe, hatchet, a bill; (N.H.) Ger. *beil* = an axe, a hatchet, a bill; M. H. Ger. *bił*, *bile*, *bíhel*; O. H. Ger. *bille*, *bił*, *bíhel*. Compare Sans. *bhil* = to split.]

**A. Of the forms bill, \* bille, and \* bile**:

1. The beak of a bird, or other animal consisting of two mandibles.

(a) *Of a bird*:

"... so that when they are ruffled or discomposed, the bird, with her *bił*, can easily preen them."

*Ray: Wisdom of God in Creation* (ed. 1717), p. 148.

¶ In the figure (a) is the upper mandible, (b) the lower one, (c, d) the commissure formed by the meeting of the mandibles, (d) the tip, point, or apex of the bill, (a, e) the ridge (cwm) of the upper mandible, (f) a nostril, (b, g) the keel (*gonys*) of the lower mandible; (a, f, c, g, e) the fleshy sheath enveloping the base of the bill, is called a *cere*.

(b) *Of a species of turtle*:

"... is the Hawk's-bill Turtle (*Chelonia imbricata*) ... so called from the curved and pointed form of the upper jaw, which certainly presents no very distant resemblance to the hooked bill of a predaceous bird."—*Dallas: Nat. Hist.*, p. 409.

(c) *Of a cephalopod*: More generally, however, this is called not the *bił*, but the *beak*. It is sometimes found fossil. [*RHYNCOLITE*.]

2. The front as opposed to the back; or (adverbially) in front, not in the rear.

¶ *Bok and bił*: Back and front.

"... and to heve the Sarayns bothe *bok* und *bił*: here bert hied und they swete."—*Sir Ferumb*, ed. Hertrage, 2, 64.



BILL OF A BIRD.

**ból, bôy; pout, jówl; cat, cell, chorus, çhin, bench; go, gem; thin, this; sin, as; expect, Xenophon, exist. -iåg. -cian, -tian = shan. -tion, -sion = shün; -tion, -sion = zhün. -cious, -tious, -sious = shüs. -ble, -bre, &c. = bəl, bär.**



3. The "boom" or hollow booming noise made by the bittern.

"The bittern's hollow bill was heard."  
Wordsworth.

**B.** Of the forms bill, \*bil, and \*bylle: This second use of the word is so rooted in the Teutonic languages as compared with the limited extent that the signification A. obtains among them, that it may be the primary one. On the other hand, it is difficult to resist the belief that such an instrument as a pick-axe was imitated from a bird's beak, in which case the relative arrangement of A. and B. would be as it is here made.

#### 1. Mechanics:

- (1) A pick-axe, a mattock.
- (2) The point of a hook.

#### 2. Military:

(1) A species of halberd, consisting of a broad blade, with the cutting part hooked like a woodman's bill-hook, and with a spike both at the back and at the top. It was mounted on a staff about six feet long. It was known as a "Black Bill" from the color of the varnish used to protect it from rust, and was largely used by infantry soldiers. Out of a levy of 200 men, in 1584, for the Irish wars, one-fourth were ordered to be furnished with "good Black Bills." The armament of the Mary Rose contained as many bills as arquebuses. They were afterwards carried by sheriff's officers attending execution, and finally by watchmen. Dr. Johnson states that as late as 1778 they were used by the watchmen of Litchfield.



1. BLACK BILL.  
2. HALBERD.

(2) A person whose weapon is a war-bill.

"Lo, with a band of bowmen and of pikes,  
Brown bills, and targeteers four hundred strong,  
I come."  
Edward II. (O. Pl.), II. 366.

3. **Agrie.** An iron instrument with an incurved edge, and furnished with a handle. It is used by woodmen for the purpose of lopping trees; plumbers and basket-makers also employ it in their respective vocations. When short it is called a *hand-bill*, and when long a *hedge-bill*. Both forms are sometimes termed *wood-bills* or *forest-bills*.

"Standing troops are servants armed, who use the lance and sword, as other servants do the sickle or the bill, at the command of those who entertain them."  
Temple.

4. **Naut.** The point on the end of the arm of an anchor beyond the fluke or palm; the *yeel*. It is the first part to penetrate the ground, and is made slightly hooked.

5. **Shipwrighting:** The end of a compass or knee timber.

6. **Her.:** Stone-bill = A wedge.

#### bill-board, s.

**Ord. lang.** A board used for posting advertising bills or placards.

**Ship-building:** An iron-covered board or double planking, which projects from the side of the ship and serves to support the inner fluke of the anchor.

**bill-cock, s.** One of the English names for a bird—the Water-rail (*Italus aquaticus*).

#### bill-fish, s.

**Ichthy.** A fish (*Belone truncata*) found on the coast of North America.

#### bill-head, s.

**Her.** The head of a bill, whether a wood-bill or a war-bill. It is more frequently borne on a charge than the entire instrument.

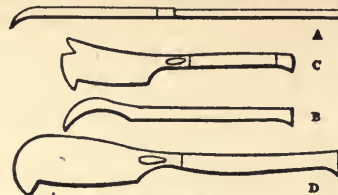
#### bill-hook, s.

**Agrie. Implem.** A thick, heavy knife with a hooked end, useful for chopping off small branches of trees or cutting apart entangled vines, roots, &c. When a short handle only is attached, this implement is sometimes called a *hand-bill*.

¶ A long-handled bill (A in the Fig.) is sometimes called a *scimitar*; it has a handle about four feet long.

A short-handled, light-tool bill (B in the Fig.), is called a *dress-hook*, and is used for trimming off twigs, pruning or cutting back

the smaller limbs to preserve the shape of a hedge, shrub, or ornamental tree.  
Other forms of the implement are C and D.



BILL-HOOKS.

**bill (2), s.** A bull. (Scotch.)

"As ye'll be the bill."

Burns: Address to the Deil.

**bill (3), \*bille, \*bil, \*byl, s. & a.** [In Ger. *bill* = only a parliamentary bill, evidently borrowed from Eng. In Fr. and Port. *bill*; O. Fr. *bille* = a label, noting the value of anything; Low Lat. *billa* = a seal, stamp, edict, or roll. Some writers bring the Eng. *bill* from the Low Lat. *billa*. Little reverses the process, and derives Low Lat. *billa*, from Eng. *bill*; Prov. *bulia*, *bolla* = a round piece of metal marked with a seal; Ital. *bolla* = a seal, a stamp; *bolla* = (1) a bubble, a blister, a pimple; (2) a stamp, a seal, a Pope's bull; Class. Lat. *bulia* = (1) a bubble, (2) a boss, knob, or stud upon a door, girdle, &c.; (3) a boss worn upon the neck of free-born children.] [BILLET, BULL (2), BULLETIN.]

#### A. As substantive:

##### 1. Ordinary Language:

(1) *Originally:* A sealed instrument. (Wedgwood.) A formal, solemn, and public document, presumably sealed; or, specially—

(1) A document formally drawn out and presumably sealed, in which complaint is made against a person in a law-court or elsewhere. [Law: Bill of Indictment.]

"As doth me right upon this pious bill,

In which I plaine upon Virginus,

And if that he will sayn it is not thus,

I wol it prove, and finden good witnesse,

That soth is that my bill wol expresse."

Chaucer: C.T., 12,100-4. (Richardson.)

##### (2) A petition.

"This bill putteth he fourth in yis pore beggar's name."  
—Sir Tho. More: Works, p. 302. (Richardson.)

(3) A bond or contract under which one has come to pay a certain sum of money or other property.

"So he [the unjust steward] called every one of his lord's debtors unto him, and said unto the first, How much owest thou unto my lord? And he said, An hundred measures of oil. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and sit down quickly, and write fifty."  
—Luke xvi. 5, 6 (see also ver. 7.)

(4) A Jewish letter of divorce. [B. I. 1.]

"... let him write her a bill of divorcement. . ."  
—Deut. xxiv. 1.

\* 2. A small billet, written or printed, as, for instance, a fragment of paper, card, or other material, inscribed with a name, to be used as a lottery ticket.

"... in writing of those bills or names for the lottery."  
—Holland: Plutarch, p. 157. (Richardson.)

3. A written or printed document issued for the public information.

(1) A printed broadsheet given away by hand or affixed to some public place, to serve for an advertisement. Now, the best-known form of such a document is a theatrical play-bill.

"And in despair, their empty pite to fill,  
Set up some foreign monster in a bill."  
Dryden.

(2) A bill of fare: A written or printed paper, enumerating the several dishes at a dinner-table; or, in the case of hotels and public eating-houses, enumerating the prices of the several articles which may be ordered for meals. [Lit. & fig.]

"It may seem somewhat difficult to make out the bills of fare for some of the forementioned suppers."  
—Arbuthnot.

4. The draft of an Act of Congress or Parliament submitted to the legislature for discussion, or an Act which has been passed into a law. [B., III.]

##### (a) The draft.

"The bill went smoothly through the first stages."  
—Macaulay: Hist. Eng., ch. xi.

##### (b) The Act itself.

"There will be no way left for me to tell you that I remember you, and that I love you, but that one, which needs no open warrant, or secret conveyance; which no bills can precede, nor no kings prevent."  
—Atterbury.

5. A weekly record of mortality. [B. V.]

"So liv'd our sires, ere doctors learn'd to kill,  
And multiply'd with theirs the weekly bill."  
Dryden.

6. A physician's prescription.

"Like him that took the doctor's bill,  
And swallow'd it instead o' the pill."  
Hudibras.

7. An account specifying the items which the recipient owes, with the prices of each, and summing up the whole.

"Anticipated rents and bills unpaid,  
Force many a shining youth into the shade."  
Couper: Retirement.

8. A document for the transfer of money. [B. IV.]

#### ¶ Bill of exchange:

(1) *Lit.* [B. IV.]

"All that a bill of exchange can do, is to direct to whom money is due, or taken up upon credit, in a foreign country, shall be paid."  
—Locke.

(2) *Fig.*: Exchange of anxiety for composure through resting on the divine promise.

"The comfortable sentences are bills of exchange, upon the credit of which we lay our cares down, and receive provisions."  
—Taylor.

#### B. Technically:

##### 1. Law:

1. **Jewish Law.** Bill of divorce or divorcement: A paper given by a husband to his wife when he had found her unchaste. The handing of this document entitled him to turn her out of his house. (Deut. xxiv. 1; Jer. iii. 8; Mark x. 4.)

2. **Eng. Law:** In various senses, which will be understood from the details which follow.

(1) **Bill of Attainder:** A bill declaring that the person named in it is attainted and his property confiscated.

(2) **Bill in Chancery:** A bill filed in Chancery. The same as a Bill in Equity (q.v.).

(3) **Bill of Conformity:** [CONFORMITY.]

(4) **Bill of Costs:** A bill of the charges and expenditure of an attorney's solicitor incurred in the conducting of his client's case.

(5) **Bill in Equity:** Formerly a petition to the Lord Chancellor for relief from some injustice or grievance for which the Common Law afforded no redress. (Blackstone: Comment., bk. iii., ch. 27.) Now that law and equity have been fused together this procedure no longer obtains.

(6) **Bill of Exceptions:** A bill of the nature of an appeal from a judge who is held to have misstated the law, whether by ignorance, by inadvertence, or by design. This the judge is bound to seal if he be requested by the counsel on either side to do. Now few bills of exceptions are given in the practice of asking for a new trial having become very prevalent. (Blackstone: Comment.: bk. iii., ch. 23.)

(7) **Bill of Indemnity:** An Act of Parliament passed each session to grant indemnity to those who have not taken the oaths requisite on entering certain situations.

(8) **Bill of Indictment:** A written accusation made against one or more persons of having committed a specified crime or misdemeanour. It is preferred to and presented on oath by a grand jury. If the grand jury find the allegations unproved, they ignore the bill, giving as their verdict "Not a true bill," or "Not found a true bill." If, on the contrary, they consider the indictment proved, their verdict is a "True bill," in barbarous legal Latin "billa vera." (Blackstone: Comment., bk. iv., ch. 23.)

(9) **Bill of Middlesex** (from the county of Middlesex, where the Court of King's or Queen's Bench sits): A kind of *capias* directed by the Court of Queen's Bench to the sheriff of a county directing him to bring thence a certain defendant and deliver him at Westminster to answer to a plea of trespass. The words *ac etiam* then brought him into the jurisdiction of the court on some other charge. [AC ETIAM.] (Blackstone: Comment., bk. iii., ch. 19.) The fictitious charge of trespass was swept away by 2 Will. IV. c. 39, and personal actions in the several divisions of the High Court of Justice are now commenced by summons.

(10) **Bill of Pains and Penalties:** A bill inflicting pains and penalties (short however of capital punishment) on persons supposed to be guilty of treason or felony, even though not judicially convicted of these crimes.

(11) **Bill of Particulars:** A paper stating a plaintiff's case, or the set-off on defendant's side.

fāte, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāll, father; wē, wēt, hēre, camēl, hēr, thēre; pine, pīt, sīre, sir, marine; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūh, cūre, quīte, cūr, rūle, fūll; trȳ, Sȳrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



(12) *Bill of Privilege*: A bill designed to sue those who are privileged against arrest. [ARREST.] (Blackstone: Comment., bk. iii., ch. 19.)

(13) \* *Bill of Review*: A bill or petition for the review of a decree in Chancery, erroneous in law or obtained in ignorance of new facts afterwards brought to light.

(14) *Bill of Rights*. [II. Hist.]

3. *Scots Law*: Every summary application by way of petition to the Court of Session. Spec.—

(1) *Bill of advocacy to Court of Justiciary*: An application to the Commissioners of Justiciary praying that the proceedings of an inferior court in a criminal case may be advocated or brought for review to the Court of Session.

(2) *Bills of Signet letters*: Warrants authorising the keeper of the king's signet to affix it to certain writs.

(3) *Bills of suspension of Court of Justiciary*: An application to the Lords of Justiciary praying them to suspend or stay the execution of a sentence passed in an inferior court in a criminal case.

II. *History and Law. Bill of Rights*: A bill which gave legal validity to the "claim of rights," i.e., the declaration presented by the Lords and Commons to the Prince and Princess of Orange on the 13th February, 1688, and afterwards enacted in Parliament when they became king and queen. It declared it illegal, without the sanction of Parliament, to suspend or dispense with laws, to erect commission courts, to levy money for the use of the crown, on pretence of prerogative, and to raise and maintain a standing army in the time of peace. It also declared that subjects have a right to petition the king, and if Protestants, to carry arms for defence; also that members of Parliament ought to be freely elected, and that their proceedings ought not to be impeached or questioned in any place out of Parliament. It further enacted that excessive bail ought not to be required, or excessive fines imposed, or unusual punishment inflicted; that juries should be chosen without partiality; that all grants and promises of fines or forfeitures before conviction are illegal; and that, for redress of grievances and preserving of the laws, Parliament ought to be held frequently. Finally, it provided for the settlement of the crown.

III. *Parliamentary Procedure & Law*: A draft of a proposed Act of Parliament, which, if it successfully pass the Houses of Commons and of Lords, and obtain the royal assent, will become law, but which will almost certainly undergo some modifications in its passage through the House, and may ultimately prove abortive. The classification of such bills is into *private* and *public*. If the relief sought be of a private nature, then the House must be approached by petition; this is generally referred to a committee to report on the facts. Only in the event of this report being favourable is leave given to introduce a bill. A private bill is not printed or published among the other laws of the session. Relief has been granted against it when it has been obtained by a fraudulent statement of facts. No judge or jury is bound to take notice of it, unless it be specially set forth and pleaded before them. It remains, however, enrolled among the public records of the nation. (Blackstone: Comment., bk. ii., ch. 21.)

Formerly, public bills also were drawn in the form of petitions, but since the reign of Henry VI. they have been skeletons of bills in Act of Parliament form, with blanks for modifications. To pass into law, a bill must be read three times in each House of Parliament, with intervals between each reading. After the second reading, which is supposed to settle the general principle, it is referred to a committee, which, if the matter is to be discussed, may be of the whole house. [COMMITTEE.] Then the third reading of it takes place. If it has commenced, as most bills now do, in the Commons, it is then sent up to the House of Lords to undergo the same processes there. If it began in the House of Lords it is similarly sent down to the Commons. If when a bill has gone from the Lower to the Upper House, amendments are proposed upon it by the Lords, these are sent back to the Commons for reconsideration. If the Commons assent to these amendments, the bill is sent back to the Lords to pass. In important bills, when

the two houses cannot come to an agreement about the amendments, a conference may take place between them. Money bills cannot be altered by the House of Lords. If a bill fail at any of the stages of its progress it cannot be reintroduced again the same session. When a bill has passed through both Houses of Parliament it then, almost as a matter of course, receives the royal assent [ASSENT], after which it is called an Act of Parliament. This statement applies also to the procedure in the American Congress and Legislatures.

IV. *Comm. & Law*: A writing in which one man is bound to another to pay a sum of money on a future day or presently on demand, according to the agreement of the parties at the time when it is drawn; and on which, in the event of failure, execution may be summarily done to enforce payment.

(1) *Bank bill*. [BANK-BILL.]

"... on the forging, altering, or uttering as true when forged, of any bank-bills or notes, or other securities."—Blackstone: Comment., bk. iv., ch. 17.

(2) *Bill of Adventure*: A writing signed by a merchant, in which he states that certain goods shipped in his name really belong to another person, at whose risk the adventure is made.

(3) *Bill of Credit*:

(a) *Among merchants*: A letter sent by an agent or other person to a merchant, desiring him to give the bearer credit for goods or money. It is frequently given to one about to travel abroad, and empowers him to take up money from the foreign correspondents of the person from whom the bill or letter of credit was received.

(b) *Among governments*: A paper issued by a government on its credit, and designed to circulate as money.

"... of bills of credit issued from the Exchequer."—Blackstone: Comment., bk. iv., ch. 17.

¶ By the constitution of the United States it is provided that no state shall issue bills of credit.

(4) *Bill of debt*: A bill acknowledging a debt, and promising to meet it at a specified time. It is called also a *bill obligatory*.

(5) *Bill of Entry*: A written account of goods entered at the custom-house, whether imported or designed for exportation.

(6) *Bill of Exchange*: A bill or security originally introduced for enabling a merchant in one country to remit money to a correspondent in the other. It is an open letter of request from one man to another desiring him to pay to a third party a specified sum and put it to account of the first. If A in London owe £500 to B in Melbourne (Australia), and C be about to travel from Melbourne to London, then C may pay the £500 to B before departure, and carry a bill of exchange on A in London for the amount. If the last-named gentleman be honest, and if he be solvent, he will repay the money to C on reaching London, and C will have reaped an advantage in having the cash in the form of a bill, which it was safer for him to carry in this form on the passage than if he had had it in notes or gold. In such a transaction, B, the person who writes the bill of exchange, is called the *drawer*; A, to whom it is written, is termed up to the time that he accepts it, the *drawee*, and after he has done so the *acceptor*; and C, his order, or the bearer—in short, whoever is entitled to receive the money—the *payee*. The bill may be assigned to another by simple endorsement; the person who thus transfers it is named the *endorser*, and the one to whom it is assigned the *endorsee* or holder. Every one whose name is on the back of a bill is responsible if the person on whom payment should legitimately fall fail to meet his engagement. The first bills known in England were about A.D. 1328. Bills of exchange are sometimes called *drafts*. Formerly it was deemed important to divide them into *foreign*, when they were drawn by a merchant residing abroad or his correspondent in England, and *inland* when both the drawer and the drawee reside within the kingdom. Now, the distinction is little attended to, there being no legal difference between the two classes of bills.

(7) *Bill of Lading*: A document by which the master of a ship acknowledges to have received on board his vessel in good order and condition certain specified goods consigned to him by some particular shipper, and binds himself to deliver them in similarly good order

and condition—unless the dangers of the sea, fire, or enemies prevent him—to the assignees of the shipper at the point of destination, on their paying him the stipulated freight. Usually two or three copies of a bill of lading are made, worded thus: "One of which bills being accomplished, the other stands void." A bill of lading may be transferred by endorsement like a bill of exchange.

(8) *Bill of Parcels*: An account given by a seller to a buyer, giving a list of the several articles which he has purchased and their prices.

(9) *Bill of Sale*:

(a) *In England*: A deed or writing under seal designed to furnish evidence of the sale of personal property. It is necessary to have such an instrument when the sale of property is not to be immediately followed by its transference to the purchaser. It is used in the transfer of property in ships, in that of stock in trade, or the goodwill of a business. It is employed also in the sale of furniture, the removal of which from the house would call attention to the embarrassed circumstances of its owner; hence the statistics of the bills of sale act as an index to measure the amount of secret distress existing in times of commercial depression. In not a few cases bills of sale are used to defeat just claims against the nominal or real vendor of the goods transferred.

(b) *In the United States*: A writing given by the seller of personal property to the purchaser, answering to a deed of real estate, but without seal.

(10) *Bill of Sight*: A form of entry at the custom-house by which one can land for inspection, in presence of the officers, such goods as he has not had the opportunity of previously examining, and which, consequently, he cannot accurately describe.

(11) *Bill of Store*: A license granted at the custom-house to merchants to carry such stores as are necessary for a voyage, without paying customs duty upon them.

V. *Statistics. Bill of Mortality*: A statistical report of the number of deaths within a certain locality in a year or other specified period of time. To make the figures as useful as possible for scientific purposes, the causes of death are now specified. Bills of mortality for London were first issued during the ravages of a plague in 1592. After an interval they were resumed during another visitation of plague in 1603, and have been published weekly from that time till now.

VI. *Nautical. Bill of Health*: A certificate given to the master of a ship clearing out of a port in which contagious disease is epidemic, or is suspected to be so, certifying to the state of health of the crew and passengers on board.

**bill-book**, *s.* A book in which a merchant keeps an account of the notes, bills of exchange, &c., which he issues or receives in the course of business.

**bill-broker**, *s.* A broker of bills; one who negotiates the discount of bills.

**bill-chamber**, *s.*

*Scots Law*: A department of the Court of Session to which suitors may repair at all times, vacations included, in emergencies which require summary procedure. It is here that interdicts are applied for and sequestrations in bankruptcy obtained.

**bill-head**, *s.*

*Printing*: The printed or lithographed forms used by tradesmen and others at the head of their bills or memoranda.

**bill-holder**, *s.*

1. A person who holds a bill.  
2. An instrument by means of which bills, memorandums, or other slips of paper are secured from being lost, and retained in order. There are various forms of it. The bills or other papers may be put between an upper and a lower plate of metal, which can be kept to the requisite degree of tightness by screws; or there may be a spring clasp, or a wire on which the bills are impaled.

**bill-sticker**, *s.* One whose occupation is to stick up bills on walls, hoardings, &c., for advertising purposes.

**bill** (1), *v.t.* [From *bill*, *s.* (1)], in the sense of the beak of a bird. Referring to the practice of doves to manifest affection for each other

**bill**, **boy**; **pout**, **jowl**; **cat**, **cell**, **chorus**, **chin**, **bench**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**; **sin**, **as**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**. **ph** = **f**.  
-cian, -tian = **shan**. -tion, -sion = **shün**; -tion, -sion = **zhün**. -tious, -sious, -cious = **shüs**. -ble, -dle, &c. = **hpl**, **dpl**.



by placing their bills in conjunction.] To caress, to fondle, to show special affection for.

(1) *Of doves:*

"Doves, they say, will *bill*, after their pecking and their murmuring."—*Ben Jonson: Catiline.*

(2) *Of human beings.*

"Still amorous, and fond, and *billing*,  
Like Philip and Mary on a shilling."  
*Audubon.*

† **bill** (2), *v.t.* [From **BILL** (3), *s.*]

\* 1. To register, to record. (*Scotch.*)

"In Booke of Lyfe, there shall  
I see me *billeted*."

*Author's Meditation in Forbes's Eubulus*, p. 166.

\* 2. To give a legal information against; to indict. (*Scotch.*)

"... and that *bill* the persons offendouris in that behalf aganis the treaties," &c.—*Acts Ja. VI.* 1557 (ed. 1814), p. 465.

3. To advertise by means of bills; (of a building) to cover with advertising bills.

"His masterpiece was a composition that he *billeted* about, under the name of a sovereign antidote."—*L'Est.*

**bil'-lage** (age as **ig**), *s.* [**BILGE**.] The same as **BILGE**, *v.* (*Naut.*) (*q.v.*).

**bil'-lard**, *s.* [*Etym. doubtful.*]

1. A bastard or imperfect capon.

2. The coal-fish (*q.v.*).

**bil-lar-di-ê-ra**, *s.* [Named after Jacques Julien Labillardiere, a French botanist.]

*Bot.*: A genus of plants belonging to the order Pittosporaceæ (Pittosporads). The English name of the genus is **APPLE-BERRY** (*q.v.*).

**billed**, *a.* [**BILL**.] Having a bill. Generally in composition as *short-billed*, *tooth-billed*, &c.

\* **bil'-lérp**, \* **bil'-lure**, † **bil'-dérp**, *s.* [*Etym. doubtful.* Probably *bilders* is the oldest form.] A plant not yet properly identified. It is called also *bellragges* (*q.v.*). T. Cooper (ed. of *Elyots*, A. D. 1559) says that some name it *Yellow Watercresses*. The name *Bilders* is still applied in Devonshire to *Helosciadium nodosum*, which, however, is white instead of yellow. (*Britten and Holland.*)

**bil'-lét** (1), \* **byl'-et**, *s.* [In Sw. *billett*; Dut. *biljet*; Sp. *bolesta*; Port. *bilhete*; Ital. *billetta*; Dan., Ger., & Fr. *billet*, dimin. of O. & Norm. Fr. *billé*.] [**BILL**, **BULLETT**.]

**A. Ordinary Language:**

1. A small paper, a note.

"This *billet* was intercepted in its way to the post, and sent up to Whitehall."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.* ch. xxii.

2. A ticket, directing soldiers at what house they are to lodge; also the soldiers' quarters in the house.

¶ In the proverb "Every bullet has its *billet*," the sense of *billet* = appointed end and destination, probably comes from A. 2.

**B. Heraldry:**

1. A small oblong figure, generally supposed to represent a sheet of paper folded in the form of a letter. Its proportion is two squares. (*Gloss. of Her.*)

2. A staff as a *billet*, raguled and tricked, meaning a ragged staff in pale. (*Gloss. of Her.*)



**BILLET.**

**billet-doux**, *s.* [Fr.; from *billet*, and *doux* = sweet . . . soft.] Love-letter.

¶ In the subjoined examples observe the different words with which Pope makes *billet-doux* rhyme in the singular and in the plural.

"Twas then, Belinda, if report say true,  
Thy eyes first open'd on a *billet-doux*."

*Pope: Rape of the Lock*, l. 117-18.

"Here files of pine extend their shining rows,  
Puffs, powders, patches, Blihes, *billet-doux*."

*Ibid.*, l. 137-8.

**billet-note**, *s.* A folded writing paper six by eight inches.

**bil'-lét**, \* **byl'-et**, *s.* [From Fr. *billette* = a faggot of wood cut and dry for firing; *billet* = a block, a clog; Prov. *bilho*. *Billot* is dimin. of Fr. *billé*, . . . a piece of wood.]

**A. Ordinary Language:**

1. A small log or faggot of wood for firing.

"Their *billet* at the fire was found."—*Prior.*

2. A bar, or wedge, or ingot of gold, or anything similar. (*Act of Parliament*, 27 *Edw. III.*, c. 27.)

**B. Technically:**

1. Arch. [**BILLET-MOULDING**.]

2. Saddlery:

(1) A strap which enters a buckle.

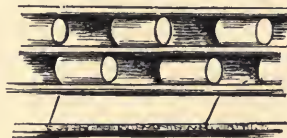
(2) A pocket or loop which receives the end of a buckled strap.

**billet-head**, *s.*

*Naut.*: A piece of wood at the bow of a whale-boat around which the harpoon-line runs; a loggerhead.

**billet-moulding**, *s.*

*Arch.*: An ornament used in string courses and the archivolt of windows and doors. It



**BILLET MOULDING.**

consists of cylindrical blocks with intervals, the blocks lying lengthwise of the cornice, sometimes in two rows, breaking joint. (*Knight.*)

**bil'-lét**, *v.t.* [From **BILLET** (1), *v.* (*q.v.*)]

**I. Military:**

1. To direct a soldier by a *billet*, note, or ticket where he is to lodge.

"Retire thee; go where thou art *billeted*."

*Away*, I say. *Shakespeare: Othello*, II. 3.

2. To quarter soldiers upon householders or others.

"The counties throughout the kingdom were so incensed, and their affections poisoned, that they refused to suffer the soldiers to be *billeted* upon them."—*Curendon.*

**II. Fig. (of people in general):** To send to quarters or temporary residence in any place.

**bil'-lét-éd**, *pa. par. & a.* [**BILLET**, *v.*]

**billeted-cable**, *s.*

*Arch.*: Cabled moulding with cinctures.

**bil'-lét-íng**, *s.* [**BILLET**, *v.*] The act or operation of directing a soldier where to lodge or quartering him on a specified house.

**billeting-roll**, *s.* A set of rollers for reducing iron to shape, to merchantable bar.

**bil'-létg**, *s. pl.* [*Etym. doubtful.*] One of the English names for the Coal-fish, *Merlangus carbonatus*.

**bil'-lét-tý**, **bil'-lét-6**, *a.* [Fr. *billeté*.]

*Her.*: Sémé of billets.

*Billetty counter billeting*: Barry and paly, the divisions of the former being as wide again as those of the latter.

\* **bill'-lard** (pron. **bil'-yard**) (*pl. bill'-lards*, \* **bal-lards**), *s. & a.* [In Sw. *biljard*, *biljardspel* (*s. pl.*); Dan. *billardspil* (*s. pl.*); Dut. *biljartspel* (*s. pl.*); Ger. *billard*, *billardspiel*; Port. *vilhard*; Ital. *bigliardo*; Fr. *billard* = the game of billiards, a cue; Burgundian *billard* = a cripple, because he walks with a crutch, also called *billard*. From Fr. *billé* = a piece of wood, a stick.]

**A. As substantive:**

\* 1. *Sing. (of the form billiard)*: The same as plural **BILLIARDS** (*q.v.*).

"With aching heart, and discontented looks,  
Returns at noon to *billiard* or to *looks*."

*Cooper: Retirement.*

2. *Plur. (of the forms billiards, balliards)*: A game of skill, said to have been invented in 1371 by Henrique Deguine, a French artist, though claims have been put forth on behalf of Italy rather than France. It is played on a level and smooth rectangular table with ivory balls, which are driven by a tapering stick called the cue, according to the rules established for the particular game played. (For these games, and the terms used in describing them, see **BRICOLE**, **CARAMBOLE**, **HAZARDS**, **POOL**, **PYRAMIDS**, **WINNING-GAME**, **LOSING-GAME**, and **FOUR GAME**.)

"With dice, with cards, with *balliards* farre unft."

*Spenser: Mother Hub. Tale.*

"Let it alone; let's to *billiards*!"—*Shakespeare: Ant. & Cleop.*, II. 5.

**B. As adjective (of the form billiard)**: Of or pertaining to billiards, or in any way connected with billiards.

**billiard-ball**, *s.* An ivory ball used in the game of billiards.

"Even nose and cheek withal,  
Smooth as is the *billiard-ball*."

*Ben Jonson.*

**billiard-cloth**, *s.* The fine green cloth covering a billiard-table.

**billiard-cue**, *s.* A cue or stick, diminishing gradually to a point of half an inch or less in diameter, with which billiard-balls are driven along the table.

**billiard-mace**, *s.* A long straight stick with a head at the point formerly used for playing billiards.

**billiard-marker**, *s.*

1. A person, generally a boy or young man, who marks the points and games at billiards.

2. A counting apparatus for automatically registering these.

† **billiard-stick**, *s.* The stick, whether mace or cue, with which billiards are played.

"When the ball obeys the stroke of a *billiard-stick*, it is not any action of the ball, but bare passion."—*Locke.*

**billiard-table**, *s.* An oblong table on which billiards are played. It is generally about twelve feet long and six feet wide, covered with fine green cloth, surrounded with cushions, and containing six holes or "pockets."

"Some are forced to bound or fly upwards, almost like ivory balls meeting on a *billiard-table*."—*Boyle.*

¶ Obvious compounds: *Billiard-room*, *billiard-player*, &c.

**bil'-létg**, *pr. par., a., & s.* [**BILL** (1), *v.*]

**A. & B. As pr. par. & participial adj.:** In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

"The strong pound'd eagle, and the *bitting dove*."

*Dryden.*

**C. As substantive:**

1. The act of joining bills as doves do in token of affection.

2. The act of caressing or fondling.

"I never much valued your *billings* and coolings."—*Leigh Hunt.*

**Bil'-línge-gáte**, \* **Bil'-línge-gate**, *s. & a.* [Said to have been so called from *Belinus Magnus*, a mythic British prince, father of King *Lud*, about B.C. 400. More probably from some unknown person called *Billing*.]

**A. As substantive:**

1. *Topog. & Ord. Lang.*: The celebrated London fish-market existent at least as early as A.D. 979, made a free market in 1699, extended in 1849, rebuilt in 1852, and finally exposed to the rivalry of another market begun 1874, completed 1876. (*Haydn: Dict. Dates.*)

2. Foul abusive language, such as is popularly supposed to be mutually employed by those who are unable to come to an amicable understanding as to the proper price of the fish about which they are negotiating. Language of the kind described, however, can come into existence without the presence of a fish-woman to aid in its production, and it is called *Billingsgate* by whatsoever lips it may be uttered.

(a) In a quarrel about fish.

"Much *billingsgate* was exchanged between the boats [of the trawlers and those who objected to trawling], but there was no actual violence."—*Scottman.*

(b) Fish not being the subject of contention.

"Let *Bawdry*, *Billingsgate*, my daughters dear,  
Support his front, and *oaths* bring up the rear."

*Pope: Dunciad*, l. 307-8.

**B. As adjective:** Characteristic of *Billingsgate*.

"... but that Rome, Venice, Paris, and all very large cities have their *Billingsgate* language."—*Fallax: Worthies*, pt. II, p. 197.

\* **bil'-línge-gá-trý**, *s.* [Eng. *Billingsgate* (*e*); -ry.] Abusive language. [**BILLINGSGATE**.]

"After a great deal of *Billingsgatrý* against poets,"—*Remarks upon Remarks* (1673), p. 54. (*J. H. in Boucher.*)

**bil'-l-ôn**, *s.* [In Dut. *biljoen*; Ger. & Fr. *billion*; Port. *bilhao*. From Lat. prefix *bil* = two, and (*m*)*ilion*. *Trillion* is on the same model.] A million times a million in English notation. It is written, 1 with twelve ciphers after it, or just twice as many as a million

**fáte, fát, fáre, amidst, whát, fáll, father; wê, wét, hère, camél, hër, thère; pine, pít, síre, sír, marine; gô, pôť, or, wôre, wôlf, wôrk, whô, sôn; mûte, cûb, cûre, únite, cûr, rûle, fûll; trý, Sýrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.**



has. The notation in France and the United States is different, *billion* being applied to 1,000 millions, and both of these countries use the word *trillion* for what the English call a *billion*.

\***bil'-lit**, *a.* [From A.S. *bil*, *bill* = any instrument or weapon made of steel.] Shod with iron. (Rudd.) (Scotch.)

"With the wele stetit and braid *billit* ax."  
Doug.: *Virgil*, 388, l. (Jamieson.)

**bill'-man**, \***bil'-man**, *s.* [Eng. *bill* (1); and *man*.] A man furnished with, or armed with, or who is in the habit of using, a "bill."

"Advancing from the wood we seen,  
To back and guard the archer band  
Lord Dacre's *billmen* were at hand."  
Scott: *Lay of the Last Minstrel*, lv. 14

**bil'-lön**, *s.* [Fr. *billon* = (1) copper coin, (2) debased coin.]

*Nunns*: A German coin-alloy of copper and silver, the former predominating.

**bil'-löt**, *s.* [Fr. *billot* = (1) a block, (2) a clog; Prov. *bilho*.] [BILLET.] Gold or silver in the bar or mass.

**bil'-lów**, \***bil'-lów**, *s.* [In Icel. *bylgja*; Sw. *bölja*; Dan. *bølge*; Low Ger. *bülge*; (M. H.) Ger. *bulge*. Cognate with Eng. *bulge* (q.v.).] A great swelling or crested wave of the sea or large lake, or less accurately of a river.

"Are vain as *billows* in a toiling sea."  
Wordsworth: *Excursion*, bk. II.

**billow-beaten**, *a.* [Eng. (1) *billow*, and (2) *beaten*.] Beaten by the billows. (Lit. & fig.)

"... the *billow-beaten* fate  
Of towering statists."

Jordan: *Divinity and Morality in Poetry*, s. b.

**bil'-lów**, *v.t.* [From *billow*, *s.* (q.v.).] To swell into surges; to surge; to become hollow and crested. (Johnson.)

† **bil'-lówed**, *a.* [Eng. *billow*; -ed.] Swelled like a billow. (Webster.)

**bil'-lów-íng**, *pr. par. & a.* [BILLOW.]

"The *billowing* snow . . ."—Prior.

**bil'-lów-ý**, \***bil'-lów-ý**, *a.* [Eng. *billow*; -ý.]

1. Of the sea: Swelling into billows.

"... Pontus, the barren and *billowy* sea."—Grote: *Hist. Greece*, pt. I, ch. I.

2. Of foam: Tossed from the surface of billows.

"Descends the *billowy* foam. . ."

Thomson: *Seasons*: *Spring*, 379.

3. Of the roar or murmur of the sea: Produced by the billows.

"But thou art swelling on, then deep!  
Through many an olden clime,  
Thy *billowy* anthem ne'er to sleep  
Until the close of time."

Hemans: *The Sound of the Sea*.

4. Of a grave: Among the billows.

"But just escaped from shipwreck's *billowy* grave,  
Trembles to hear its horrors named again."

Hemans: *Sonnet*, 80.

¶ The expression now common is a *watery grave*.

**bil'-ly** (1) *s.* [Dimin. of *Bill* = William. Such a name might be expected to be given to a bird, as Robin Red-breast, Tom-tit, &c.]

**billy-biter**, *s.* A name for a bird, the Blue Tit (*Parus ceruleus*). [BLUE TIT.]

**bilby-button**, *s.*

*Hort.*: The double-flowered variety of *Saxifraga granulata*.

¶ Other plants are also locally designated by the same name.

**bilby white-throat**, *s.* A name for a bird, the Garden Warbler or Pettychaps (*Sylvia hortensis*).

**bil'-ly** (2), **bil'-lío**, *s.* [Not a dimin. of *Bill* = William. It may be one who bills, caresses, or fondles another (?).] (Scotch.)

1. In a good sense, as a term expressive of affection and familiarity:

1. A companion, a comrade.

"'Twas then the *billes* cross'd the Tweed,  
And by Traquair-house scamper'd."

Scott: *Poems*, II. 7.

2. A brother.

"I come to 'plain o' your man fair Johnie Armstrong,  
And syne o' his *bilby* Willie, que' he."

Harvie: *Collect.*, p. 26.

3. A lover.

"Be not owe bowtrous to your *bilby*."

Clerk: *Evergreen*, II. 19.

II. In an indifferent or in a slightly bad sense:

1. A boy; a young fellow; a hearty good fellow bent on pleasure.

"And there I met wi' Tam o' Todshaw, and a wheen o' the rest o' the *billes* on the water side; they're a' for a fox hunt this morning."—Scott: *Guy Riddance*, ch. xxv.

2. A fellow. (Used possibly rather contemptuously.)

III. A policeman's baton. (U.S.)

**bilby-bentle**, *s.* [Etymology doubtful.] A smart, roguish boy. (Jamieson.)

**bilby-blinde**, **bilby-blin**, *s.* [Scotch *blinde* = Eng. *blind*.]

1. A name for the Brownie, or lubber fiend. (S. of Scot.)

2. Blind-man's buff; he who sustained the principal character of the game being formerly clad in the skin of an animal, making him look like a "brownie." [1.]

**bilby-blinder**, **bilbyblinder**, *s.*

1. Lit.: One who blindfolds another at blind-man's buff.

2. A blind or imposition. (Jamieson.)

**bil'-ly** (3), *s.* [Etym. doubtful. Dr. Murray considers this word the same as *Billy* (1). Cf. Betty, Jenny.]

1. A policeman's baton.

2. *Wool-manufacture*: A slubbing-machine in which the partially compacted silvers of wool, in the condition of cardings or rolls, are joined end to end and receive a slight twist. [SLUBBING-MACHINE.]

3. A kettle, a pan, a teapot. (Australian.)

**bilby-gate**, *s.* The moving carriage in a slubbing-machine.

**bil'-ly-cock**, *s.* [Apparently a corr. of *bully-cock*, a term used early in the eighteenth century, prob. = cocked after the fashion of the bullies of the period. (N.E.D.).] A *bully-cock* hat. (Used also adjectively.)

**bullycock hat**, *s.* A vulgar term for the stiff felt hat, also called a deer-stalker. It is not to be confounded with the soft felt hats technically named *Kossuths*, &c.

\***bil'-man**, *s.* [BILLMAN.]

† **bi'-lób-áte**, *a.* [From Lat. prefix *bi* = two, and Gr. *λόβος* (*lobos*) = (1) the lobe or lower part of the ear, (2) the lobe of the liver, (3) a legume. (LOBE.) In Fr. *bilobé*.] Two-lobed; partly, but not completely divided into two segments. *Bilobed* is the more common word for the same thing.

**bi'-lobed**, *a.* [From Lat. prefix *bi*, Gr. *λόβος* (*lobos*) (BILOBATE), and suff. -ed.] Bilobate (q.v.).

\***bi'-lóc**, *pa. par.* [BILUKEN.] Surrounded.

"He *bi-lóc* hem and smette among."

Story of Gen. & Exod., 2694.

**bi-lóc-ý-lar**, *a.* [In Fr. *biloculaire*. From Lat. prefix *bi* = two, and *loculus* = a little place; a coffin, a bier, also a compartment; a small receptacle with compartments; dimin. of *locus* = a place.]

*Bot.*: Having two cells or compartments. (Specially used of the interior of ovaries and ripe pericarps.)

**bi-lóc-ý-lí-na**, *s.* [From Lat. prefix *bi* = two, and *loculi*.] [BILOCULAR.] D'Orbigny's name for a genus of Foraminifera.

\***bi'-lók-kén** (*pa. par. beloked*), *v.t.* [From A.S. *gelocian* = behold, see.] To look about. (*Ormulut*, 2,917.)

\***bi'-lóg**, *prep.* [Eng. prefix *bi*, and *long*.] Alongside of.

"The reaching wurth on God *bi-long*."

Story of Gen. & Exod., 2,068.

\***bi-loved**, *pa. par. or a.* [The same as *BE-LOVED* (q.v.).] (Chaucer: *C. T.*, 1,429.)

\***bi-lá-kén**, *pa. par.* [A.S. *belucan* (pret. *belac*, *pa. par. belocen*) = to lock up, to enclose, to shut up.] Enclosed; shut up. [BELOCK, BILOC.]

"Al is *bi-lúken* in gods hand."

Story of Gen. & Exod., 104.

\***bi-lúm-pén**, *pa. par.* [BILIMPEN.]

**bi'-wá, bále**, *s.* The name given in the Maharrata country and some other parts of India, to a tree of the Orange family—the Bingle Quince (*Egle Marmelos*), a thorny tree with ternate leaves and a smooth yellow fruit with a hard rind. [EGLE, QUINCE.]

**bi-mác-ý-late**, **bi-mác-ý-lá-téd**, *a.* [From Lat. prefix *bi* = two, and *maculatus*, *pa. par. of maculo*, to make spotted; *macula*, a spot, suff. -ed; in Fr. *bimaculé*.]

*Biol.*: Having two spots.

\***bi-má-lön**, *v.t.* [From A.S. prefix *bi*, and *mal* = a spot, a mole.] To spot. (*Piers Plowman*, B. xiv. 4.)

**bi-má-na**, *s. pl.* [From Lat. prefix *bi* = two, and *manus* = a hand.]

*Zool.*: Cuvier's name for the first and highest order of Mammalia. Its characteristic is that the two anterior extremities are formed into hands, whilst the two hinder ones are real feet. This difference does not obtain even in the highest member of the Monkey or Quadumanous order. Cuvier includes under the *Bimana* only a single genus—*Homo*, or Man.

† **bi'-máne**, *a.* [Fr. *bimane*. From Lat. prefix *bi* = two, and *manus* = a hand.] Having two hands.

**bi-má-noús**, *a.* [Lat. *bi* = doubly, and *manus* = a hand.] Two-handed.

"A sleek *bimanous* animal."—G. Eliot: *Scenes of Clerical Life*, p. 208.

**bi-mar-gín-ate**, *a.* [From Lat. prefix *bi* = two, and *marginatus*, *pa. par. of margino* = to furnish with a margin or border; *margo*, genit. *marginis* = an edge, a border, margin. In Fr. *bimarginé*.]

*Biol.*: Double-bordered.

\***bi-mát-tér**, *s.* [O. Eng. *bi* = by, and *bye*, and *matter*.] Unimportant matters.

"I eschewe to use simulation in *bimatters*."—Fox: *Martyrs*, p. 748.

\***bi-má-ze**, \***bi-má-sen**, *v.t.* [The same as *BE-MAZE* (q.v.).] (Chester Mysteries.) (Stratmann.)

**bi-mé-dí-al**, *a.* [In Ger. *bimedial*. From Lat. prefix *bi* = two, and *medius* = middle.]

*Geom.*: Made up of the sum of two medial lines.

*Bimedial line*, *First Bimedial Line*: A line produced by adding together two medial lines, commensurable only in power; it is incommensurable with either of these taken singly. Thus, if two straight lines, *a* and  $\sqrt{2}a$ , stand to each other the one as a side and the other as a diagonal of the same square, they are incommensurable, though  $a^2$  and  $2a^2$  are not. Their sum (the bimedral line) is  $a + \sqrt{2}a$ , which is incommensurable with both *a* and  $\sqrt{2}a$ .

\***bi-mél'-den**, *v.t.* [In Ger. *bemelden*.] To denounce. (Wright: *Anecdota Literaria*.) (Stratmann.)

† **bi-mém'-bral**, *a.* [From Lat. *bi* = two, *membrum* = members, and Eng. suffix -al.] Having two members. (Used chiefly of sentences.)

\***bi-mén**, *s.* [From A.S. *bemennen*, v.] [BIMENE.] Complaint, cry.

"And [he] to god made hise *bimen*."

Story of Gen. & Exod., 2,894.

\***bi-mene**, \***by-mene** (pret. \**bimént*, \**biménte*), *v.t.* [A.S. *be-mennan* (pret. *bimennede*) = to bemoan.] [BEMOAN.]

1. To bemoan, to weep for, to wall for.

"... xix dylas wep lased"

For his dead . . . and biment it wel."

Story of Gen. & Exod., 4,140-50.

2. Reflexively: To make one's complaint; to complain.

"Ghe *biménte* hire to abraham."

Story of Gen. & Exod., 1,117.

\***bi-mén'-íng**, *pr. par.* [BIMENE.]

† **bi-món'-eal**, *a.* [Lat. prefix *bi* = two, and *mensis*, a month.] Occurring once in two months. [BIMONTHLY.]

† **bi-mést'-rí-al**, *a.* [From Lat. *bimestri*(s), and Eng. suffix -al. In Fr., Sp., Port., and Ital. *bimestre*.] Continuing for two months.

**bill**, **bóy**; **póut**, **jówl**; **cat**, **cell**, **chorus**, **chin**, **bench**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**; **sin**, **as**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**. -**íng**.  
-**clan**, -**tian** = **shan**. -**tion**, -**sion** = **shün**. -**tion**, -**sion** = **zhün**. -**tious**, -**sious**, -**cious** = **shüs**. -**ble**, -**dle**, &c. = **bél**, **dél**.



**bi-mét-al-lism. s.**

**Currency:** Loosely, the concurrent coinage of two metals into standard money; more exactly, the legal obligation of a national mint to coin both gold and silver at a fixed ratio between the two metals, coupled with a law giving such coins identical monetary powers without discrimination as to the metal of which they are composed; in either sense popularly termed a *double standard*. This system was first introduced in 1803 by the French law of 7 Germinal, year XI., which enacted that 5 grammes weight of silver, nine-tenths fine, should be coined into the monetary unit of one franc. The kilogramme of standard silver was therefore coined into 200 francs. The same law provided for the kilogramme of standard gold, nine-tenths fine, being coined into 155 pieces of 20 francs, equal to 3,100 francs, or at the rate of 5 grammes weight of standard gold into 155 $\frac{1}{2}$  francs, thus establishing the mint ratio of 15 $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1, which still remains the proportionate weight and comparative mint value, in France, of any given sum in French-coined silver and gold respectively. That bimetallism provides an actual double standard is scientifically untrue, since the natural law of supply and demand renders a continuous parity between any two commodities at a fixed ratio not only unlikely but almost impossible. In actual operation, the plan resolves itself into what may be called alternative monometallism; that is to say, of two metals legally employed on equal terms as a basis of a currency, the cheaper (at the established ratio) will be the actual standard, supplanting and practically nullifying the other and dearer standard until such time as the natural laws of commodity shall reverse the conditions or re-establish between the metals a natural parity in the exchanges—the latter being a rare occurrence. Two separate and different standards for the same thing is a logically absurd proposition, but a legalized choice between two nominal standards is quite reasonable. This bimetallism actually templates. [MONEY, †; VALUE, s., †.]

**bi-month-lý, a.** [From Lat. prefix *bi*, and Eng. *monthlý*.] Happening, leaving, starting, &c., once in two months; as, a *bi-monthly* mail, a mail which is despatched once in two months. [BIMENSAL.] [Goodrich & Porter.]

**bin, portions of verb.** [A.S. *beonde*, par. of *beon*, *beonne* = to be; we *beon* = we are.] Portions of the verb to be. [BE, BEN.]

1. Beon. (Halliwell: *Torrent of Portugal*.)

2. Ars.

"If thou hast formed right true virtues face herein, Virtue her self can best discern to whom they written bin." Spenser: *Verses*.

3. Were. (Nares.)

4. Is.

**bin, s.** [A.S. *bin*, *binne* = a manger, crib, bin, hutch, or trough. In Dan. *bing*; Dut. *ben* = a basket, a hamper; Lat. *benna* (originally a Gael. word) = a kind of carriage; Wel. *ben*, *men* = a wain, a cart.] A box, or other enclosed place, where corn, bread, wine, or anything similar is kept. Hence such compounds as *corn-bin*, *coal-bin*, &c.

"The most convenient way of picking hops in a long, square frame of wood called a *bin*." Mortimer.

**bin, interj.** [Corrupted from *ban*, v., in the sense of curse, anathema upon.] A curse, an imprecation. (Jamieson.)

"Bin thus biting clegs." Jamieson.

**bi-ná, vi-ná, s.** [In Hindust. *bin*; Hindi *biná*; Marhatta, *viná*.] An Indian guitar, with a long finger-board, and a gourd attached to each end. Seven strings or wires wound



BINA.

round pegs in the usual way are attached to the finger-board—four on the surface, and three at the sides. The instrument has about twenty frets. In the performance one gourd is rested on the left shoulder, and the other on the right hip. (Stainer & Barrett.)

**bi-nal, a.** [From Lat. *bin* (= two, and Eng. suffix *-al*).] [BINART.] Double, two-fold.

"Binale revenue all this." Ford: *Works of Edmonston*, III. 2. (Richardson.)

**\*bi-nam, pret. of v.** [BENIM, BINIMEN.]

**\*bi-náme, s.** [BYNAME.] (Chaucer: *Boeth*, 2,333.)

**bi-nar-ý; \*bi-nar-ic, a. & s.** [In Fr. *binar-y*; Sp., Port., & Ital. *binario*. From Lat. *binarius* = consisting of two; *bin* = two by two, two apiece; from *bi*, with the distributive term *nus*.]

**A. As adj.:** Consisting of two, double, dual.

**\*B. As subst.:** That which constitutes two.

**Binary arithmetic:** A method of notation invented by Leibnitz, but which appears to have been in use in China about 4,000 years ago. As the term binary implies, there are only two characters in this notation, these are 1 and 0. By it, our 1 is noted by 1, our 2 by 10, 3 by 11, 4 by 100, 5 by 101, 6 by 110, 7 by 111, 8 by 1000, 9 by 1001, 10 by 1010, &c. The principle is that 0 multiplies by 2 in place of by 10, as on the common system. Some properties of numbers may be more simply presented on this plan than on the common one; but the number of places of figures required to express a sum of any magnitude is a fatal objection to its use. Indeed, Leibnitz himself did not recommend it for practical adoption.

**Binary compound:**

**Chem.:** A compound of two elements, or of an element, and a compound performing the function of an element, or of two compounds performing the functions of elements.

"Among the secondary organic products of the vegetable class we meet a few instances of binary compounds of simple elements." Todd & Bowman: *Physiol. Anat.*, Vol. I. (Introd.), p. 8.

**Binary engine:** Usually an engine having one cylinder, the piston being impelled by steam, which, having done its work there, is exhausted into another part of the apparatus, where it is allowed to communicate its unutilised heat to some liquid volatile at a lower temperature; the vapour of this second liquid, by its expansion in a second cylinder, yields additional useful force. Ether, chloroform, and bisulphide of carbon, have all been tried. (Knight.)

**Binary form:**

**Music:** The form of a movement which is founded on two principal themes or subjects. [SONATA FORM.] (Stainer & Barrett.)

**Binary logarithms:** A system of logarithms devised by Euler for facilitating musical calculations. Instead of having, like the common system of logarithms, 1 as the logarithm of 10, and 43,429,448 as the modulus, it had 1 as the logarithm of 2, and the modulus 1,442,695.

**Binary measure:** Common time, that is, in which the time of rising is equal to that of falling. [TONE SOL-FA.]

**Binary number:** A number composed of two units.

**Binary scale:**

**Arith.:** A uniform scale of notation, the ratio of which is two.

**Binary star:** A star which, closely examined by the telescope, is found to consist of two stars revolving around their common centre of gravity. In some cases they are coloured differently from each other. In 1803 Sir William Herschel discovered that  $\gamma$  Leonis,  $\epsilon$  Bootis,  $\zeta$  Herculis,  $\delta$  Serpentis, and  $\gamma$  Virginis are revolving double stars, and others, including Castor, have since been added to the list. The period of revolution in various cases has been determined. It is found to vary from 43 to 1,200 years.

**Binary system:**

**Zool., &c.:** A system of classification by which each sub-kingdom, class, order, &c., is perpetually divided into two, the one with a positive and the other with a negative character, till genera are reached. For instance, in this system, the animal sub-kingdom is divided into Vertebrata and Invertebrata, that is, animals which have, and animals which have not, vertebrae. The first is a natural combination; the second is not so, for several of its more or less subordinate sections, such as Articulata, Mollusca, &c., are as distinct from each other as the Vertebrata are from the Invertebrata in general.

**Binary theory:**

**Chem.:** A hypothesis proposed by Davy to reduce the haloid salts (as NaCl) and the oxygen salts (as NaNO<sub>3</sub>) to the same type, the monad Cl being replaced by the monad radical containing oxygen (NO<sub>3</sub>). Acids are hydrogen salts, as HCl, or H(NO<sub>3</sub>). A radical is only part of a molecule which can unite with or replace an element or another radical, atomically for atomically. Thus the dyad radical (SO<sub>2</sub>) can replace two monad radicals, (NO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, as in the equation Pb(NO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub> + Mg(SO<sub>2</sub>) = Pb(SO<sub>4</sub>) + Mg(NO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>. A radical cannot exist in a separate state. [See RADICAL.]

**bi-náte, a.** [From Lat. *bin* = two by two, and Eng. suffix *-ate*.]

**Bot.:** Growing two together. Having two



BINATE LEAF.

leaflets growing from the same point at the apex of the common petiole. The same as *bifoliolate*.

**bind, \*bynde, \*bin-dén, \*býn-dýn,**

(pret. bound, \*bound, \*bond; pa. par. bound, bounden, \*bound, \*bond), v. t. & i. [A.S. *bindan*, pret. *band*, *bunde*, pa. par. *bunden*—(1) to bind, tie, capture, (2) to pretend; *gebíndan* (same meaning); Sw. & Icel. *binda*; Dan. *binde*; Dut. *binden*, *inbinden*, *verbinden*; Ger. *binden*; Goth. *bindan*, *gabindan*; Pers. *bandan*, *bandidan* = to bind, to shut; Hindust. *bāndhna* = to bind; Marhatta *bāndhane*; Sansc. *bandh*.]

**A. Transitive:**

**I. Literally:**

1. To tie or fasten artificially.

(1) To tie a person or thing by means of cords, ropes, chains, or anything similar. In the case of persons this may be to prevent one from becoming free, to bandage a bleeding wound; to serve for utility or ornament, or for any other purpose.

"... binding and delivering into prisons both men and women." Acts xxi. 4.

"Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them." Matt. xiii. 30.

"Thou shalt bind this line of scarlet thread in the window, which thou didst let us down by." Josh. ii. 18.

(2) To keep in shape and strengthen by means of an artificial band or border, boards, backs, or anything similar. *Used—*

(a) Of the border sewed on a carpet, or anything similar.

(b) Of the fastening of a wheel by means of a line.

(c) Of the stitching, pressing, and cutting of a book, and of placing covers upon it. [BOOK-BINDING.]

"Was ever book, containing such vile matter, So fairly bound?"

Shakespeare: *Rom. & Jul.*, III. 2.

"Those who could never heed the grammar, When my dear volumes touch the hammer, May think books best, as richest bound!"

Prior.

2. To confine or restrain by physical action. (Used of the operations of nature under the divine control.)

(1) Operating upon persons: To restrain by morbid action from movement. *Specialty—*

(a) In the case of one bent double by disease. "And, behold, there was a woman which had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no wise lift up herself. . . . And ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo, these eighteen years, be loosed from this bond on the Sabbath day?" Luke xii. 18.

(b) Any hindering the flux of the bowels, or making them costive.

**late, lát, láre, amidst, whát, fáll, father; wé, wét, here, camél, hēr, there; píne, pít, síre, sír, marine; gō, pót, or, wóre, wólf, wórk, whó, sòn; míte, cúb, cüre, unite, cür, rále, füll; trý, Sýrian. æ, œ = é. ey = ä. qu = kw.**



"Rhubarb hath manifestly in it parts of contrary operations: parts that purge, and parts that bind the body."—*Bacon*.

(2) *Operating upon things*: To restrain by the operation of the law of gravitation.

"He bindeth the floods from overflowing."—*Job xvi. 11*.

## II. Figuratively:

(1) To exercise restraint or moral compulsion upon the human mind, heart, conscience, or will, or upon the will of any of the inferior animals.

(a) *Upon man*: By natural or by human law, by an oath, a contract, a promise, a vow, considerations of duty, kindness shown to one, an overmastering moral impulse, or some other influence or necessity to do some act or abstain from doing it.

"The law, by which all creatures else are bound, binds man, the lord of all."

*Comper: The Task, bk. i.*

"... traitors who were ready to take any oath, and whom no oath could bind."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng., vol. iv., ch. xxii.*

(b) *Upon one of the inferior animals*.

"You will sooner, by imagination, bind a bird from singing, than from eating or flying."—*Bacon*.

2. To establish by a judicial decision; to confirm; to ratify.

"... whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven."—*Matt. xvi. 19*.

## B. Intransitive:

1. To contract its own parts together; to grow stiff and hard.

2. To make costive.

3. To be obligatory.

"The promises and bargains for truck, between a Swiss and an Indian, in the woods of America, are binding to them,..."—*Locke*.

C. *In special phrases*: (In those which follow, bind is uniformly transitive.)

(1) *Bound in the spirit*: δεδεμένος τῷ πνεύματι (*dedemenos tō pneumatī*), lit., bound to the spirit = bound to my own spirit, the ardent spirit leading forward the captive body = under a resistless impulse.

"And now, behold, I go bound in the spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befall me there."—*Acts xx. 22*.

(2) *To bind an apprentice*. [*Bind out*.]

(3) *To bind down*. To restrain one from perfect freedom on any matter by inducing him to come under formal written stipulations with regard to it.

(4) *To bind in*: To shunt in, so as to make one feel like a prisoner. *Used*—

(a) *Of a physical restraint around one*.

"In such a dismal place,

Where joy ne'er enters, which the sun ne'er cheers,  
Bound in with darkness, overspread with damps."—*Dryden*.

(b) *Of a moral restraint*.

"Now I'm cabin'd, cribb'd, confin'd, bound in  
To saucy doubts and fears."—*Shakespeare: Macbeth, tit. 4*.

(5) *To bind out*, or simply to bind an apprentice, to draw out indentures, guaranteeing his services to a particular master, on certain conditions, for a specified time.

(6) *Law. To bind over*: To oblige to make appearance in a court of law under penalties for failing to do so.

"Sir Roger was staggered with the reports concerning this woman, and would have bound her over to the county sessions."—*Addison*.

(7) *To bind to*:

(i.) To place under indentures or contract, or any other obligation to a person.

"Art thou bound to a wife, seek not to be loosed."—*1 Cor. vii. 27*.

(ii.) To impel to a course of action.

(a) By considerations of duty.

"Though I am bound to every act of duty,  
I am not bound to that all slaves are free to."—*Shakespeare: Othello, tit. 3*.

(b) By the lower propensities of one's nature.

"If still thou dost retain  
The same ill habits, the same follies too,  
Still thou art bound to vice, and still a slave."—*Dryden*.

(8) *To bind up*:

(i.) *Lit.*: To tie up with bandages or anything similar. *Used*—

(a) *Of a wound tied up with bandages*.

"... and when he saw him, he had compassion on him, And went to him, and bound up his wounds."—*Luke x. 33, 34*.

(b) *Of anything else*.

"Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples."—*Isaiah viii. 16*.

(ii.) *Fig.*: To confine, to restrain.

"... yet it is not the only cause that binds up the understanding, and confines it for the time to one object, from which it will not be taken off."—*Locke*.

¶ (a) Crabb thus distinguishes the verbs to bind and to tie:—"Binding is performed by circumvolution round a body; tying, by involution within itself. Some bodies are bound without being tied; others are tied without being bound; a wounded leg is bound but not tied; a string is tied but not bound; a riband may sometimes be bound round the head, and tied under the chin. Binding therefore serves to keep several things in a compact form together; tying may serve to prevent one single body separating from another; a criminal is bound hand and foot; he is tied to a stake." "Binding and tying likewise differ in degree; binding serves to produce adhesion in all the parts of a body; tying only to produce contact in a single part." Similarly, in the figurative use of the terms, a "bond of union is applicable to a large body with many component parts; a tie of affection marks an adhesion between individual minds."

(b) *To bind, to oblige, and to engage* are thus discriminated:—"Bind is more forcible and coercive than oblige; oblige than engage. We are bound by an oath, obliged by circumstances, and engaged by promises. Conscience binds, prudence or necessity obliges, honour and principle engage. A parent is bound no less by the law of his conscience, than by those of the community to which he belongs, to provide for his helpless offspring. Politeness obliges men of the world to preserve a friendly exterior towards those for whom they have no regard. When we are engaged in the service of our king and country, we cannot shrink from our duty without exposing ourselves to the infamy of all the world." "A debtor is bound to pay by virtue of a written instrument in law; he is obliged to pay in consequence of the importunate demands of the creditor; he is engaged to pay in consequence of a promise given. A bond is the strictest deed in law; an obligation binds under pain of a pecuniary loss; an engagement is mostly verbal, and rests entirely on the rectitude of the parties." (*Crabb: English Synon.*)

bind, \*býnde (English), bind, \*binde (Scotch), s. [*From bind, v. (q.v.)*]

## A. Ordinary Language:

\* 1. A tendril; a flexible shoot; a twining or climbing stem.

"Bynde, a twyste of a wyne (wyne, F.): *Capriolus, C. F.*"—*Prompt. Parv.*

\* 2. A name formerly given to the common Honeysuckle or Woodbine (*Lonicera periclymenum*, Lin.).

"Bynde, or wode bynde: *Corrigiola, vitella*, Cath. (*edera volubilis, K.*)"—*Prompt. Parv.*

¶ *Common bind*: Probably both *Convolvulus arvensis* and *C. sepium*. [*BINDWEED*.]

\* 3. Dimension, size. (*Scotch.*)

(1) *Literally*:

(a) Size, specially with reference to the circumference of anything. Thus a barrel of a certain bind is one of certain dimensions.

"It is statute—that the barrell bind of Salmound should kepe and contain the assize and meour of fourtene gallions, . . ."—*Acts Ja. III., 1487, c. 131* (ed. 1506), c. 118.

(b) Size or dimension in general.

"The wyld geese of the greit bind, . . ."—*Acts Mar.* 1551, c. 11 (ed. 1565).

(2) *Fig.*: Power, ability.

¶ *Aboon my bind*: Beyond my power. (*Jameson.*)

## B. Technically:

I. *Hop-growing*: A stalk of hops, so called from its winding round a pole or tree, or being tied to it.

"The two best sorts are the white and the grey bind; the latter is a large square hop, and the more hardy."—*Nortimer: Art of Hush.*

## II. Music:

1. A curved line, —, a sign which, when placed over two notes of the same name or same pitch, enharmonically changed, directs that the two are to be sustained as one. It is of frequent occurrence at points of syncope and suspension. It is not the same as a slur (q.v.).

2. A brace (Fr. *accolade*) which binds together the separate parts of a score. (*Stainer & Barrett.*)

III. *Metal-working*: Indrained clay when mixed with oxide of iron.

IV. *Fishing*. A bind of eels: A quantity consisting of ten strikes, each containing twenty-five eels, or 250 in all.

\* bind-pock, \* bind-poke, s. One who binds up his poke or sack, or pocket, instead of opening it for charitable purposes; a niggard. (*Scotch.*)

"The Scots call a niggardly man a bind-poke."—*Kelly, p. 219. (Jameson.)*

## bind-rail, s.

*Hydraulic Engineering*: A piece to which the heads of piles are secured by mortising or otherwise, serving to tie several of them together and as a foundation for the flooring-joists or stringers. A cap.

bind-corn, s. [*Eng. bind; corn*. So called from its twining around the stems of corn.] A plant, *Polygonum convolvulus*. (*Scotch.*)

bind-ér, \* bin-dère, s. [*From Eng. bind, v., and suff. -er*. In Dan., Dut., & Ger. *binder*; Sw., in compos., *bindare, binder*.]

## A. Ordinary Language:

1. One who binds.

(a) Sheaves, or anything like them literally tied up.

"Three binders stood, and took the handfuls reapt,  
—From boys that gather'd quickly up."—*Chapman*.

(b) Books. (In this sense generally in composition, as *bookbinder*.)

2. That which binds.

(1) A fillet, a band.

"A double cloth of such length and breadth as might serve to encompass the fractured member, I cut from each end to the middle, into three binders."—*Wieman*.

(2) An astriguent.

"Ale is their eating and their drinking surety, which keeps their bodies clear and soluble. Bread is a binder; and, for that, abolish even in their ale."—*Beaumont & Fletcher: Scornful Lady*.

## B. Technically:

1. *Corp.*: A tie-beam, a binding-joist supporting transversely the bridging-joists above and the ceiling-joists below, to shorten the bearings. (*Knight.*)

2. *Shipbuilding*: A principal part of a ship's frame, such as keel, transom, beam, knee, &c. (*Knight.*)

3. *Timber trade* (pl. *binders*): The long plant shoots of hazel, ash, willows, and similar trees which have elasticity and strength enough to make them useful in fastening down newly-plucked sedges, in making close fences round rabbit-warrens, sheep-folds, &c.; in forming hurdles, and in tying up faggots and brooms. In various parts of the country they are called also WITHERS, WEEFS, EDDERS, or RODERS. (*Timber Trade Journal.*)

## 4. Agriculture:

(1) An attachment to a reaping-machine which binds the gavels into sheaves.

(2) A wisp of straw, a cord, wire, or other band for binding a sheaf of grain.

5. *Weaving*: A lever applied in a shuttle-box to arrest the shuttle and prevent its rebounding.

6. *Sewing-machine*: A device for folding a binding about the edge of a fabric and sewing it thereto.

7. *Bookbinding*: A cover for music, magazines, or papers, forming a temporary binder to keep them in order for convenient reference.

binder-frame, s. A hanger with adjustable bearings by which the angular position of the shafting may be regulated to suit the plane of motion of the belting.

## binder's-board, s.

*Bookbinding*: A thick sheet of hard, smooth, calendered pasteboard, between which printed sheets are pressed to give them a smooth surface. Also the stiff pasteboards which form the basis of the sides of book covers.

† bind-ér-ý, s. [*Eng. bind; -ery*. In Ger. *buchbinderei*; Dut. *binderij*.] A place where binding is carried on. Specially, a place where books are bound. (*Pen. Cycl.*) Said to be recent in its origin, and to have come at first from America, where it is very common.

bind-hei-mite, s. [Named after Bindheim, who analysed and described it. Eng., suff. *-ite*. (*Min.*) (q.v.).] A mineral, called also bleimierite, the British Museum Catalogue having the latter name, whilst Dana prefers the former one. It occurs amorphous, reniform, spheroidal, encircling, or in other forms or ways. The hardness is 4; the sp. gr. 4.60–5.05; the lustre resinous, dull, or earthy; the colour white, gray, brownish, or

bôul, boy; pôut, jôwl; cat, çell, chorus, çhin, bench; go, gem; thin, this; sin, as; expect, Xenophon, exist. ph = z  
-cian, -tian = shàn. -tion, -sion = shün; -tion, -sion = zhün. -cious, -tious, -sious = shüs. -ble, -cle, &c. = bəl, çəl.



yellowish. Composition: Antimonite acid, 32.71—47.36; oxide of lead, 40.73—61.38; water, 5.43—11.98, with other ingredients. It is produced by the decomposition of various antimonial ores. It occurs in Cornwall and Siberia.

**bind'-ing**, \*byn-dinge, \*byn-dynge, *pr. par., a., & s.* [BIND, c.]

**A.** As present participle: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**B.** As participial adjective. Specially—

1. Astrigent.

2. Stiff and hard.

"If the land is a binding land, you must make it fine by harrowing of it."—*Mortimer*.

3. Hindering; restraining.

"Even adverse navies bless'd the binding gale."—*Thomson: Liberty*, pt. iv.

**C.** As substantive:

**I.** Ordinary Language:

1. The act of binding, tying, fastening, or otherwise restraining; the state of being so tied, fastened, or otherwise restrained.

2. That which binds, ties, fastens, or otherwise restrains.

**II.** Technically:

1. *Book-binding*. *Spec.*: The art of putting covers on a book. [BOOK-BINDING.]

2. *Fencing*: A method of securing or crossing an opponent's sword by means of pressure accompanied with a spring of the wrist.

3. *Naut.*, *Shipbuilding*, &c. (*pl. bindings*):

(a) The timbers of a ship which hold the frames together. Such are the beams, knees, clamps, water-ways, &c.

(b) The iron wrought around the dead-eyes.

**binding-cloth**, *s.*

*Cloth manuf.*: Dyed and stamped muslin for covering books. The dyed cloth is passed between engraved rollers, or is worked after being cut into patterns of the required size. The engraved cylinders of hard steel confer the impress characteristic of the back and sides along with embossed designs over the surface in sharp relief. It is a cheap and good substitute for leather, which it has nearly superseded for general use. (*Knight*.)

**binding-guide**, *s.*

*In Sewing-machines*: A device adapted to receive a binding and fold it about the edge of a piece of material to be bound. Two methods have been tried. 1. A flattened tube folded gradually on itself longitudinally from near its receiving to its delivering end, but with a space left for the edge of the material. 2. Adjustable hooks projecting through the face of a guide and facing each other; the binding is directed by the guide and hooks, the material to be bound rests between the hooks, and the latter are adjustable, to lap the binding more or less on either side. Some binders turn in or hem the edges of a bias strip of cloth as it is applied for a binding. (*Knight*.)

**binding-joist**, *s.*

*Carp.*: A binder, a joist whose ends rest upon the wall-plates, and which support the bridging or floor joists above and the ceiling joists below. The binding-joist is employed to carry common joists when the area of the floor or ceiling is so large that it is thrown into bays. With large floors the binding-joists are supported by girders. [*GIRDER*.] Binding-joists should have the following dimensions:—

| Length of Bearing. | Depth.  | Width.  |
|--------------------|---------|---------|
| Feet.              | Inches. | Inches. |
| 6                  | 8       | 4       |
| 8                  | 7       | 4½      |
| 10                 | 8       | 5       |
| 12                 | 9       | 5½      |
| 14                 | 10      | 6       |
| 16                 | 11      | 6½      |
| 18                 | 12      | 7       |
| 20                 | 13      | 7½      |

(*Knight*.)

**binding-plate**, *s.* One of the side plates of a puddling or boiling furnace, which are tied together by bolts across the furnace, and by flanges, and serve to bind the parts of the furnace together and prevent the spreading of the arched roofs of the furnace and iron chamber. [*PUDDLING-FURNACE*.] (*Knight*.)

**binding-rafter**, *s.*

*Carp.*: A longitudinal timber in a roof, supporting the rafters at a point between the comb and eave. (*Knight*.)

**binding-screw**, *s.* A set-screw which binds or clamps two parts together. The term is applied especially, in instruments of graduation and measurement, to a screw which clamps a part in a given position of adjustment. For instance, the screw by which the wire of a galvanic battery is held in close contact with other metallic portions in the circuit is regarded as a binding-screw. (*Knight*.)

**binding-screw clamp**, *s.*

*Galvanism*: A device used with voltaic batteries; the lower portion is a clamp for the zinc or copper element, which is suspended in the bath; the upper has a hole for the conductor-wire, and a screw which comes forcibly down upon it to ensure contact. (*Knight*.)

**binding-strakes**, *s. pl.*

*Shipbuilding*: Thick strakes, planking, or wales, at points where they may be bolted to knees, shelf-plates, &c. (*Knight*.)

**binding-wire**, *s.* The wrapping-wire for attaching pieces which are to be soldered together, or to hold in intimate contact the parts concerned in a voltaic circuit. (*Knight*.)

**bind'-ing-ly**, *adv.* [*Eng. binding*; *-ly*.] In a binding manner; so as to bind. (*Webster*.)

**bind'-ing-ness**, *s.* [*Eng. binding*; *-ness*.] The quality of being binding; that is, of having force to bind. (*Coleridge*.)

**bind'-ingg**, *s. pl.* [BINDING.]

*Shipbuilding*. [BINDING, C. II. 3.]

**bin'-dle**, *s.* [*A.S. bindle* = a binding, tying, or fastening with bands. In *Sw. bindel* = bandage, a fillet; *Dan. & Dut. bindel*. From *Sw. binda*; *Dan. binde*; *Dut. & Ger. binden* = to bind.] The cord or rope that binds anything, whether made of hemp or straw. (*Scott*.) (*Jamieson*.)

**bind'-weed**, *s.* [*Eng. bind*; *weed* = the weed that binds, so called from its long, slender, twining stem.]

1. The English name of the plants belonging to the extensive genus *Convolvulus*.

¶ *Bindweeds* (*pl.*) is the English designation given by Lindley to the order *Convolvulaceae*.

2. *Smilax aspera*, a climbing shrub, a native of the south of France, of Italy, &c.

¶ *Bindweed* is the local name of several other species of plants. In Ayrshire it is applied to the Common Ragwort (*Senecio Jacobaea*), but in this case it is really a corruption of *Bunweed* (*q.v.*).

*Black Bindweed*: *Polygonum convolvulus*, L.  
*Blue Bindweed*: *Solanum dulcamara*, L.  
(*Ben Jonson: Vision of Delight*.)

*Hooded Bindweeds*: Plants of the family *Convolvulaceae* and the genus *Calystegia*. It is only a book name.

*Ivy Bindweed*: *Polygonum convolvulus*, L.  
*Nightshade Bindweed*: *Circea lutetiana*, L.  
*Sea Bindweed*: *Convolvulus soldanella*, L.  
*Small Bindweed*: *Convolvulus arvensis*, L.

**bind'-with**, *s.* [*Eng. bind*, and *with*.] So called because it is used in place of "withs," or withies, for binding up other plants. (*Prior*.)] The *Clematis vitalba*, or Travellers' Joy.

**bind'-wood** (*d* of *bind* mute), *s.* [*Eng. bind*; *-wood* = the wood that binds.] A Scotch name for *Ivy* (*Hedera helix*). (*Jamieson*.)

† **bine**, \*býne, *s.* [From *bind*.] The running or climbing stem of a plant. (Used especially of the hop plant.) [BINE, B. I.] (*Gardner*.)

¶ *Great Bines*: A plant, *Convolvulus sepium*, L. [BINEWEED.]

\***bin-ē-ōthe**, \***bi-nē-then**, *prep. & adv.* The same as BENEATH (*q.v.*).

**bi-nēr-vāte**, *a.* [From Lat. prefix *bi* = two, and *Eng. nervate* = pertaining to a nerve.] [NERVE.]

*Bot.*: Two-nerved. Applied to leaves which have two raised "nerves" or "veins" along their leaf.

\***bi-ne-the**, \***bi-ne-then**, *prep. & adv.* [BENEATH.]

**bine'-weed**, *s.* [*Bine* = bind, and *weed*.] A name sometimes given to a plant, *Convolvulus sepium*, more commonly called Bindweed (*q.v.*). (*Britten & Holland*.)

**bing** (1), (*Scotch & O. Eng.*), *s.* [*Sw. bing* = a heap; *Icel. bingr*. *Bing* in *Dan.* means not a heap, but a bin.]

1. Gen.: A heap.

"Quhen thay depulve the mekil bing of qu' etc."—*Doug.*: *Virgil*, 113, 49.

"Potato-bings are snugged up frae aakth."

"O coming winter's biting, frosty breath."

*Burns: The Brigs of Ayr*.

2. *Spec.*: A pile of wood, immediately disigned as a funeral pile.

"The grete bing was upbeldit wele."

"Of aik treis, and fyren schyda dry."

Wythun the secret cloyis, vnder the sky."

*Doug.*: *Virgil*, 117, 43.

¶ *Bing* in the last example is the rendering of Lat. *pyra*.

**bing** (2), *bynge*, *s.* [*Dan. bing* = a binn, a bin; *A.S. bin* = a bin, a trough.] A trough. The same as BIN, BINNE (*q.v.*).

*Mining*: A place for receiving ore ready for smelting.

**bing-hole**, *s.* The opening through which ore ready for smelting is thrown.

**bing-ore**, *s.* The largest and best of the ore.

**bing-stead**, *s.* The place where the best of the ore (*bing-ore*) is thrown when ready for the merchant.

**bing**, *v.t.* [From *bing*, *s.* (*q.v.*)] To put into a heap. *Used*—

(a) *Gen.*: Of anything.

"The hairst was ower, the barnyard fill'd,  
The taties bing'd, the mart was kill'd."—*Blackwood's Mag.*, Dec. 1822.

(b) *Spec.*: Of the accumulation of money.

"Singin' upo' the verdant plain,  
Ye'll bing up siller o' yir ain."

*Tarras: Poems*, p. 48. (*Jamieson*.)

\***bi-nime**, \***be-nome**, \***bi-ni-men**, \***bi-no-men** (*pret. binam*, *pa. par. benumen*), *v.t.* [*A.S. beniman*, *pret. benam*, *pa. par. benumen* = (1) to deprive, to take away, (2) to stupefy, to benumb; *be*, and *niman* = to take away.]

1. To take away.

"Fro me thine droules bi-nimen."—*Story of Gen. & Exod.*, 1, 7.

2. To rescue.

"Ic wære al that thu was binumen."—*Story of Gen. & Exod.*, 2, 87, 6.

3. To place.

"His heued under fote bi-nimen."—*Story of Gen. & Exod.*, 27, 6.

4. To use.

"Sichem, sitthen, hire ille binam."—*Story of Gen. & Exod.*, 1, 70, 6.

**biñk**, *v.t.* [*Etym. doubtful*.] To press down, so as to deprive anything of its proper shape. (Used principally of shoes when, by careless wearing, they are allowed to fall down in the heels.) (*Jamieson*.)

**biñk** (1), *s.* [*In Dut. bank* = a bench, a pew, a bank, or a shelf.] [BANK, BENCH, BENK.] (*Scott*.)

1. A bench.

(a) *In a general sense*: Any bench or seat.

(b) *Spec.*: The long seat before the fire in a country-house.

2. A bank; an acclivity.

¶ *Biñk* of a peat-moss: The perpendicular part of a peat-moss from which the labourer who stands opposite to it cuts his peats. (*Statist. Acc. of Scotland*.)

3. A plate-rack, consisting of shelves on which plates are kept.

"... while she contemplated a very handsome and good-humoured face in a broken mirror, raised upon the biñk (the shelves on which the plates are disposed) for her special accommodation."—*Scott: Bride of Lammermoor*, ch. xii.

**biñk-side**, *s.* The side of the long seat before the fire. (*Tarras, Poems*.)

**biñk** (2), *s.* [From English *bin*, or Scotch *bunker* (?) (*q.v.*)]

*Cotton Manuf.*: A sack of cotton in a bin or on the floor, consisting of successive layers of cotton from different bales laid in alternating strata, in order to blend them. The supply of cotton for the machinery is taken by raking down the take so as to mix the cotton of the successive layers at each take.

\* **biñn** (1), *s.* [BIN.]

fāte, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāll, father; wē, wēt, hēre, camel, hēr, thère; pine, pīt, sīre, sīr, marine; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unīte, cūr, rūle, fūll; try, Sýrian. æ, œ = ē; ey = ā. qu = kw.



\* **binn** (2), *s.* [Ety. doubtful. Jamieson suggests Wel. *byddin* = a troop, a company.] The whole of the reapers employed on the harvest-field. (Jamieson.)

**binn-na**, *pres. indic. & 2nd per. imper. of v.* [Be, and na = not.] Be not. (Scottish and Provincial Eng.)

"I ken nobody but my brother, Moukharn himsell, wad gae through the like o' it, if, indeed, it binna you, Mr. Lovel."—Scott: *Antiquary*, ch. xi.

**binn-na-cle**, † **binn-a-cle**, \* **bit-ta-cle**, *s.* [In Sp. *bitacora* = a binnacle; Port. *bitacola* = a binnacle; Fr. *habitable* = a habitation, a binnacle; Lat. *habiticulum* = a dwelling-place, a habitation; *habito* = to dwell, to inhabit; frequent of *habeo* = to have.]

**Nautical:**

1. (Of the older and more correct form *bittacle*): Same meaning as 2 (q.v.).

"*bittacle*, a timber frame, where the compass stands before the steersman."—Glossog. Nov. 2nd ed. (1719.)

¶ The same form is in Martin's Old English Dict. (1754) and Johnson's Dict. (1773). In these and others of similar dates, *bittacle* alone occurs. Sheridan's Dict., 4th ed. (1797), has both *binnacle* and *bittacle*, and under the latter these words occur: "now usually called *binnacle*." Thus apparently the transition from *bittacle* to *binnacle* was made between the years 1773 and 1797. Todd (2nd ed., 1827) omits *binnacle* and goes back to *bittacle*. Webster (ed. 1848) has both *binnacle* and *bittacle*, giving the full explanation of the word under the former spelling.

2. (Of the modern and corrupt spelling *binnacle*, probably from its being erroneously supposed to mean a little binn or bin): A wooden case or box in which the compass on board a ship is kept to protect it from injury.



BINNACLE.

A light is placed within it at night to ensure that its indications are seen. It is placed immediately in front of the wheel or steering-apparatus, and secured to the deck, usually by metal stays. The after portion has glass windows, so that the compass is at all times visible to the helmsman, who stands at the wheel.

\* **binne**, *s.* [A.S. *binne* = a bin, a trough.] A temporary enclosure for preserving grain. [BIN.] (Scottish.)

\* **bin-nen**, *prep. & adv.* [A.S. *binnan* = within.] Within.

"And it wurth soth binnen swile sel."—*Story of Gen. & Exod.*, 1, 632.

† **bin-nēr**, *v.t.* [Perhaps from Wel. *buannor* = swift; *buannod* = rapid.]

Of wheels: To move round rapidly with a whirling sound. (Jamieson.)

**bin-nite**, *s.* [From the valley of Binn or Einenthal in Switzerland, where it occurs; suff. -ite (min.) (q.v.).]

**Mineralogy:**

1. A brittle mineral with isometric crystals; hardness, 4½; sp. gr., 4.477; lustre, metallic; color, brownish, greenish, or on a fresh fracture black; streak, cherry-red. Composition: Sulphur, 27.55 to 32.73; arsenic, 18.98–30.06; copper, 37.74–46.24; lead, 0–2.75; silver, 1.23–1.91; iron, 0–0.82. It occurs in dolomite at Binn (see etym.). It is called also Dufrenoyite. (Dana.)

2. (In Ger. *binnit*.) The same as Sartorite (q.v.).

† **bin'-ō-cle**, *s.* [From Fr. *binocle*; Ital. *binoculo*; Lat. *binī* = two by two, and *oculus* = eye.] A binocular telescope (q.v.).

**bin-nōc'-u-lar**, *a.* [In Fr. *binoculaire*; from *binī* = two by two, and *oculus* = an eye.]

1. Having two eyes.

"Most animals are *binocular*, spiders for the most part, octonocular, and some senocular."—Derham.

2. Pertaining to both eyes; as, "binocular vision."

3. Having two tubes, each furnished above with an eye-glass, so as to enable one to see with both eyes at once. Many opera-glasses, telescopes, and microscopes are now binocular. (See compound words.)

**binocular eye-piece, s.**

**Optics:** An eye-piece so constructed and applied to the object-glass as to divide the optical pencil transmitted to the latter, and form, as to each part of the divided pencil, a real or virtual image of the object beyond the place of division.

**binocular glass, s.**

**Optics:** An eye-glass or telescope to which both eyes may be applied.

**binocular microscope, s.**

**Optics:** A microscope with two eye-glasses, so that both eyes may use it simultaneously.

**binocular telescope, s.**

**Optics:** A pair of telescopes mounted in a stand, and having a parallel adjustment for the width between the eyes. The tubes have a coincident horizontal and vertical adjustment for altitude and azimuth.

**bin-nōc'-u-lāte**, *a.* [From Lat. *binī* = two by two, *oculus* = an eye, and suff. -ate.] Having two eyes. [BINOCULAR.]

**bin-nōc'-u-lūs**, *s.* [From Lat. *binī* = two by two, and *oculus* = an eye.]

**Zool.:** The name given by Geoffrey, Leach, &c., to a genus of Entomostracous Crustaceans, now more generally called *Apus* (q.v.).

**bin-nō-dal**, *a.* [From Lat. prefix *bin-* = two, and Eng. *nodal* = pertaining to a node; from Latin *nodus* = a knot.]

**Bot.:** Having two nodes. It is used specially of the inflorescence called the *cyme*, as existing in some monocotyledonous plants.

**bin-nō-mī-al**, *a. & s.* [Lat. prefix *bin-* = two; *nom(en)* = a name; i. connective; and Eng. suff. -al. In Fr. *binome*; Port. *binomo*.]

**A. As adjective:**

1. **Phys. Science:** Having two distinct names. [BINOMIAL SYSTEM.]

2. **Algebra:** Pertaining to a quantity consisting of two terms united together by the signs + or -. If × joins them, they are only a *monomial*. A *binomial* is ranked under the general term *polynomial*. [BINOMIAL THEOREM.]

**B. As substantive:** A quantity consisting of two terms united by the signs + or -.

**binomial system.**

**Nomenclature of Animals, Plants, &c.:** A system (that which now obtains), which gives to an animal, a plant, or other natural object, two names, the first to indicate the genus and the second the species to which it belongs, as *Canis familiaris* (the dog), *Bellis perennis* (the daisy).

"This system [of zoological nomenclature] is called the *binomial system* from the circumstance that, according to this method, every animal receives two names, one belonging to itself exclusively, the other in common with all the other species of the genus in which it is included."—Dallas: *Nat. Hist. & Antiqu.*, p. 11.

**binomial theorem.**

**Algebra:** A theorem, or it may be called a law, discovered by Sir Isaac Newton, by which a binomial quantity can be raised to any power without the trouble of a series of actual multiplications. Actual multiplication shows that the 7th power of  $x + a$  is  $x^7 + 7x^6a + 21x^5a^2 + 35x^4a^3 + 35x^3a^4 + 21x^2a^5 + 7xa^6 + a^7$ . It is evident that the several powers of the two letters  $x$  and  $a$  and the co-efficients stand so related to each other that study of them might enable one to deduce a law from

them. In its most abstract form it is this:—If  $(x + a)^n$  be raised to the  $n$ th power, that is,  $(x + a)^n$ , it =  $x^n + nx^{n-1}a + \frac{n(n-1)}{1 \cdot 2}x^{n-2}a^2 + \frac{n(n-1)(n-2)}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3}x^{n-3}a^3 + \dots$  &c.

† **bin-nōm'-in-ōus**, *a.* [From Lat. *binomin*, the root of *binomen*, genit. *binominis* = having two names; from prefix *bin-* = two, and *nomen*, gen. *nominis* = name; suff. -ous.] Having two names.

**bin-nōt'** ( silent), *s.* [Fr.]

**Agric.:** A kind of double-mould board-plough.

**bin-nōt'-ōn-ōus**, *a.* [From Lat. prefix *bin-* = two; Eng. *not(e)*, and suff. -onous.] Consisting of two notes, as the song of some birds. (Montague.)

**bin-nōus**, *a.* [From Lat. *binī* = two by two; suff. -ous.] Double.

**bin-nōx'-ide**, *s.* [From Lat. *binī* = two by two, and Eng. *oxide* (q.v.).]

**Chem.:** A combination of two atoms of oxygen with an element. [B. I., Chem.]

**bin-ōc'-ēl-lāte**, *a.* [From Lat. pref. *bi-* = two, and Eng. *ocellate* (q.v.).]

**Entom.:** Having two ocelli on its wings.

**bi-ō-chēm'-ic**, **bi-ō-chēm'-ic-al**, *a. or* pertaining to biochemistry.

**bi-ō-chēm'-is-tr'y**, *s.* [From Gr. *bios* (*bios*) = life, and Eng. *chemistry* (q.v.).] That branch of chemistry which treats of the composition of animal and vegetable tissues and fluids.

¶ The new Biochemic System of medicine was founded by Dr. Schüssler, of Oldenburg, Germany, about 1875 and has gained many adherents in this country. Its method is to directly supply certain cell-salts the deficiency of which is indicated by the presence of disease.

**bi-ō-d'y-nām'-ics**, *s.* [From Gr. *bios* (*bios*) = life, and Eng. *dynamics* (q.v.).] The dynamics of life, the doctrine of vital forces or activity. (Dunglison.)

**bi-ō-gēn**, *s.* [From Gr. *bios* (*bios*) = life, and *γεν-* (*gen-*) root of *γεννάω* (*gennao*) = to beget.] (See extract.)

"The substance of the soul, to which I apply the name *bio-gen*."—E. Comae: *Bio-gen*, p. 83.

**bi-ō-gēn'-ō-sis**, *s.* [From Gr. *bios* (*bios*) = life, *γενεσις* (*genesis*) = generation.]

**Biol.:** A scientific word invented by Prof. Huxley, and first used by him in his address as President of the British Association at Liverpool, 1870, to indicate the view that living matter can be produced only from that which is itself living. [ABIOTENESIS and PARTHENOGENESIS.] Prof. Huxley, after summing up the arguments for and against Redi's great doctrine of biogenesis, adds the words, "Which appears to me, with the limitations I have expressed, to be victorious along the whole line at the present day." (Huxley: *British Association Report*, 1870, pp. lxxvi.)

**bi-ō-gēn'-ō-sist**, *s.* [Eng. *biogenes* (is); -ist.] One who accepts the doctrine of biogenesis.

**bi-ō-gē-nōt'-ic**, *a.* [From Gr. *bios* (*bios*) = life, and Eng. *genetic*.] Pertaining to biogeny.

**bi-ōg'-ēn-ist**, *s.* [Eng. *biogen* (y); -ist.] One skilled in biogeny.

**bi-ōg'-ēn-ŷ**, *s.* [From Gr. *bios* (*bios*) = life, and *γεννάω* (*gennao*) = to beget, to engender.]

1. The history of organic evolution. (Häckel: *Evolution of Man* (Eng. ed.), i. 6.)

2. Biogenesis (q.v.).

"If the doctrine of biogeny is true, the air must be thick with germs."—Huxley: *Presidential Address Brit. Assoc.*, 1870, p. lxxxi.

**bi-ō-graph**, *s.* [BIOGRAPHY.] A biography; a biographical article or notice.

**bi-ō-graph**, *v.t.* [BIOGRAPH, *s.*] To write a biographical notice of.

**bi-ōg-ra-pheō**, *s.* [BIOGRAPHY.] The subject of a biography.

**bi-ōg'-raph-ōr**, *s.* [From Eng. *biograph* (y); -er. In Sw. *biograf*; Dan. & Ger. *biograph*; Fr. *biographe*; Port. *biographo*; Ital. *biografo*;

**bēl**, **bōy**; **pōut**, **jōwī**; **cat**, **çell**, **chorus**, **çhin**, **bençh**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**; **sin**, **aç**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**. -**îng**. -**clan**, -**tiaw** = **shān**. -**tion**, -**sion** = **shūn**; -**çion**, -**çion** = **zhūn**. -**cious**, -**tiuous**, -**siuous** = **shūs**. -**cle**, -**dle**, &c. = **çel**, **dēl**.



all from Gr. *βίος* (*bios*) = the time or course of life, life, and *γράφω* (*graphō*) = to write. [BIOGRAPHY.] One who writes the lives or memoirs of persons deceased.

¶ It is used—

(1) As a simple word:

"... that industrious and exact antiquary and biographer, Mr. Anthony à Wood, . . ."—Wood: *Athenæ Ozon.*; *Bookseller to the Reader.*

(2) In compos.: In the term *autobiographer* = one who is a biographer of himself, i.e., who writes his own life or memoirs. [AUTOBIOGRAPHER.]

\* *bi-ō-grāph'-i-a*, s. [BIOGRAPHY.]

† *bi-ō-grāph'-ic*, *bi-ō-grāph'-i-cal*, a. [In Fr. *biographique*; Port. *biográfico*; from Gr. *βίος* (*bios*) = course of life, and *γραφικός* (*graphikos*) = capable of drawing, painting, or writing.] Pertaining to biography. [BIOGRAPHIC.]

"The short *biographical* notices which were inscribed under the ancestral images were doubtless in many cases derived from an early date."—Lewis: *Ear. Rom. Hist.*, ch. vi., § 2, vol. 1, p. 13.

*bi-ō-grāph'-i-cal-ly*, adv. [Eng. *biographical-ly*.] After the manner of biography or of a biographer. (Ec. Rev.)

*bi-ōg'-ra-phi-ēs*, v. t. [Biograph(y), term. -ise.] To write the life of a person.

"As a Latin poet, I biographise him."—Southey: *Letters*, 1. 115.

*bi-ōg'-ra-phŷ*, \* *bi-ō-grāph'-i-a*, s. [In Gr. & Fr. *biographie*; Port. *biographia*; Ital. & Sp. *biografía*. From Gr. *βίος* (*bios*) = course of life such as man leads, as opposed to ζωή (*zōē*), that led by the inferior animals. *Bios* (*Bios*) is used also to mean biography. *Graphy* is from Gr. *γραφή* (*graphē*) = a delineation, a writing, a description; *γράφω* (*graphō*) = to grave, to write.] The written life of an eminent person. It is supposed to be fuller than memoirs, which simply record the more memorable scenes in his history. The word *biography* is quite recent. As Trench shows, it came into the language first as *biographia*. This latter term, though it looks Greek, or Latin borrowed from Greek, is really in neither tongue, though it occurs in Portuguese, and analogous words exist in French, Italian, and Spanish. [See etym.] Though the term *biography* is modern, the kind of literature which it describes is ancient. In the book of Genesis there are biographies, or at least memoirs, of Adam, Noah, Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, Joseph, and others. Homer's "Odyssey" may be considered to be an extended biography of Ulysses, limited, however, to the most interesting period of his life—that of his wanderings. Though the "Iliad" may be loosely called a history of the Trojan war, yet, more accurately, it is a chapter from the biography of Achilles, describing calamities brought upon the Greeks by the revenge which he took on Agamemnon for carrying off his female captive Briseis. The most elaborate ancient Greek biography was Plutarch's *Parallel Lives*, *Βίοι Παράλληλοι* (*Bioi Paralleloi*), consisting of forty-six memoirs of Greek, Roman, and other celebrities; it was published about A.D. 80. In B.C. 44, Cornelius Nepos had sent forth a biographical work, his *Vitæ Imperatorum*, *Lives of Commanders*.

In more modern times very extended biographies have been attempted. Thus France has its *Biographie Universelle* in fifty-two volumes, published between 1810 and 1828, and England, among other works, possesses its *Biographia Britannica* (five volumes) (1747-1766), its *English General Biographical Dictionary*, eleven volumes (1762), and *Chalmers's Biographical Dictionary*, thirty-two volumes (1812-1817), and the great *Dictionary of National Biography* (commenced in 1885, and planned to make fifty volumes).

Among works of more limited aim may be noted various *Lives of the Saints*, Foxe's *Book of Martyrs*, various *Lives of the Poets*, Boswell's *Life of Johnson*, and finally *Men of the Time*, in which last work are memoirs of living instead of dead heroes.

One branch of biography is *autobiography*, in which a person gives his own life or memoirs. *Cæsar's Commentaries* is a most valuable example of this kind of writing.

*Biography* is properly a department of history which, as Macaulay shows, should be a history not solely of kings or similar personages, but of the people also over whom they

rule. The more prominent a person has been, the more nearly does his biography become identical with history in the ordinary sense. A life or memoir of Martin Luther, Napoleon I., or the first Duke of Wellington, is in all essential particulars history, and that not of a solitary nation, but of Europe, nay, even of the world.

¶ *Biography* is used—

(1) As a simple word.

"*Biographia*, or the history of particular men's lives, comes next to be considered."—Dryden.

"... no species of writing seems more worthy of cultivation than *biography*, since none can more certainly enchain the heart by irresistible interest, or more widely diffuse instruction to every diversity of condition."—Johnson: *Rambler*, No. 60.

(2) As a compound, in the term *autobiography* (q.v.).

*bi-ō-lōg'-i-cal*, a. [In Fr. *biologique*; from Gr. *βίος* (*bios*) = course of life, and *λογικός* (*logikos*) = pertaining to speech or reason; *λόγος* (*logos*) = a word, . . . a discourse; suff. -al.]

*Phys. Science*: Pertaining or relating to the science of biology.

"The state of biological science."—Dr. Allen Thomson: *Brit. Assoc. Rep.* (1871), pt. II. 114.

*bi-ō-lōg'-i-cal-ly*, adv. [Eng. *biological-ly*.] In a biological manner.

*bi-ōl'-ō-gist*, s. [Gr. *βίος* (*bios*) = course of life, and *λογιστής* (*logistēs*) = a calculator, a reasoner; *λογίζομαι* (*logizomai*) = to count, reckon.]

*Phys. Science*: One who cultivates the science of biology.

"... the problems and argumentations familiar to the professional biologist, . . ."—Prof. Rolleston: *Brit. Assoc. Rep.* (1870), pt. II. 92.

*bi-ōl'-ō-gŷ*, s. [In Fr. *biologie*; from Gr. *βίος* (*bios*) = course of life (BIOGRAPHY), and *λόγος* (*logos*) = . . . discourse.]

*Phys. Science*: A term, first introduced by Treviranus of Bremen, recently adopted by the leading British naturalists, and now obtaining universal currency. It is used in two senses—

(1) (In a more restricted sense): Physiology.

"... the word *Biology* is at present used in two senses, the one wider, the other more restricted. In this latter sense the word becomes equivalent to the older and still more currently used word 'Physiology'."—Prof. Rolleston: *Brit. Assoc. Rep.* (1870), pt. II. 92.

(2) (In a wider sense): The science of life in its widest acceptance. It specially addresses itself to scientific inquiries into the first origin of life and the changes it has undergone from the earliest traceable period until now. There has been since the year 1865 or 1866 a section of the British Association termed *Biology*, and a similar section in the American Association. It is divided into three departments (formerly called sub-sections), the first named *Zoology* and *Botany*, the second *Anthropology*, and the third *Anatomy* and *Physiology*.

"It is in the wider sense that the word is used when speaking of this as being the section of *Biology*; and this wider sense is a very wide one, for it comprehends first animal and vegetable physiology and anatomy; secondly, ethnology and anthropology; and, thirdly, scientific zoology and classificatory botany, inclusively of the distribution of species."—Prof. Rolleston: *Brit. Assoc. Rep.* (1870), pt. II. 92.

*bi-ō-phŷ'-tūm*, s. [Gr. *βίος* (*bios*) = life, and *φυτόν* (*phuton*) = a plant, *φύω* (*phūō*) = to bring forth.]

*Bot.*: A genus of plants belonging to the order Oxalidaceæ (Oxalids). The *Biophytum sensitivum* (Sensitive Biophytum) has pinnated leaves, irritable or sensitive. It is a very pretty annual.

*bi-ō-plāsm*, s. [Gr. *βίος* (*bios*) = life, course of life, and *πλάσμα* (*plasma*) = that which is capable of being fashioned, an image; from *πλάσσω* (*plassō*) = to form, mould, or shape.]

*Biol.*: A term introduced by Prof. Lionel S. Beale, M.B., F.R.S., to designate forming, living, or germinal matter; the living matter of living beings. The term *protoplasm* had been previously used in an analogous sense, but Dr. Beale felt precluded from adopting it by the fact that it was used by most writers, and notably by Professor Huxley, in a widely extended sense, so as to require the introduction of a word more limited in signification. It is distinguished from formed matter; indeed, the extension of the one and that of the other occur under different and often opposite conditions. All the organs of the body come from *bioplasm*. (Beale: *Bioplasm*, 1872.)

*bi-ō-plāst*, s. [Gr. *βίος* (*bios*) = course of life, and *πλάστος* (*plastos*) = formed, moulded; from *πλάσσω* (*plassō*) = to form, to mould.]

*Biol.*: A little nucleus of germinal matter, many of which are scattered through the tissues of the body. It is from these that the growth of new matter proceeds. In the process of healing of a wound near the surface of the body, "lymph" is poured out, in which may be found bioplasts which have descended from white blood corpuscles. Of these, some produce epithelium, others fibrous connective tissue, unless they be too freely nourished, in which case they grow and multiply rapidly, and no kind of tissue whatever results, but pus is alone formed. (Beale: *Bioplasm*, § 43, 133.)

*bi-ōsc'-ō-py*, s. The diagnosis of life and death, as by means of an electric current.

*bi-ō-tine*, *bi-ō-ti'-na*, s. [Ital. *biotina*. From *Biot*, a French naturalist.] A mineral, called also Anorthite (q.v.).

*bi-ō-tite*, s. [Named after Biot, a French naturalist; suffix -ite.]

*Min.*: A hexagonal and an optically uniaxial mineral, formerly called Magnesia Mica, Hexagonal Mica, and Uniaxial Mica. It exists in tabular prisms, in disseminated scales, or in massive aggregations of cleavable scales. Colour: silvery-white, rarely bottle-green, and by transmitted light, often fiery-red. Composition a good deal varies. One specimen: had silica, 40.00; alumina, 16.16; sesquioxide of iron, 7.50; oxide of manganese, 21.54; potassa, 10.83; water, 3.0; iron, 0.50; and titanate, 0.2. Rubellan is an altered biotite and Eukamptite one of a hydrous type. (Dana.)

\* *bi-o-vac*, s. [BIVOAC.] (*Glossog. Nov.*)

*bip'-ar-ōus*, a. [Lat. prefix *bi* = two, and *pario* = to bring forth, to bear.] Bringing forth two at a birth. (Johnson.)

*bi-par'-tēd*, † *by-par-tēd*, a. [Lat. prefix *bi* = two, and Eng. *parted* (q.v.).] Divided into two.  
*Her.*: The same as *parted* (q.v.).

*bi-par'-tī-ble*, a. [In Fr. *bi-partible*. From Lat. *bi-partio* = to divide into two parts. Lat. pref. *bi* = two, and *partibilis* = divisible; *partio* = to share, to part; *pars* = a part.]

*Bot.*: Capable of being parted in two. Example: the Calyx of Protea.

*bi-par'-tī-ent*, a. & s. [Lat. *bi-partiens*, \* pr. par. of *bi-partio*.] [See BIPARTIBLE.]

*A.* As adjective: Dividing into two parts without leaving a remainder. (*Glossog. Nov.*)  
¶ *A bipartient number*: The same as B. substantive (q.v.).

*B.* As substantive: A number which divides another into two equal parts without leaving a fraction. Thus 4 is a bipartient of 8, and 25 of 50.

*bi-par'-tīle*, a. [From Lat. prefix *bi*, *part*, & suffix -ile.] Bipartite, which may be divided into two. (Martyn.)

*bi-par'-tīte*, a. [In Ital. *bi-partito*; from Lat. *bi-partitus*, pa. par. of *bi-partio* = to divide into two parts; prefix *bi* = two, and *partio* = to share, to part; *pars* = a part. In Fr. *bi-parti*.] Divided into two, biparted. Used—

1. *Spec.*: Of things material.

"His [Alexander's] empire was bipartite into Asia and Syria."—Gregory: *Posthuma*, p. 152.

2. *Fig.*: Of things not material.

"The divine fate is also bipartite; some theists supposing God both to decree and to do all things in us (evil as well as good), or by his immediate influence to determine all actions, and so make them all necessary to us."—Cudworth: *Intellectual System*, Pref. p. 1.

*Bot.*: Parted in two from the apex almost but not quite to the base. Applied to leaves, &c.

† *bi-par-ti'-tion*, s. [In Fr. *bi-partition*; from Lat. *bi-partitum*, supine of *bi-partio* = to divide into two parts; prefix *bi* = two, and *partio* = to share, to part; *pars* = a part.] The act or operation of dividing into two parts. The state of being so divided. (*Glossog. Nov.*, 2nd edition, 1719.)

† *bi-pā-tēnt*, a. [From Lat. prefix *bi* = two, and Eng. *patent*.] Open on both sides. (*Glossog. Nov.*)

fāte, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāl, father; wē, wēt, hēre, camēl, hēr, there; pine, pīt, sīre, sir, marine; gō, pēt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unite, cūr, rule, fūll; trŷ, Sŷrian. æ. œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



\***bi-peche, bi-pe-chen** (pa. par. *bipehtë*), *v. t.* [A.S. *bepecan*; pa. par. *bepeht* = to deceive, or seduce.] To deceive. (O. Eng. Hom., l. 91.)

**bi-pēc-tin-āte, a.** [From Lat. prefix *bi* = two, and *pectinatus* = sloped two opposite ways, like a comb; *pecten* = a comb; *pecto* = to comb, &c.] Having two margins each pectinate, *i. e.*, toothed like a comb. (Webster.)

**bi-pēd, a. & s.** [In Fr. *bipède*; Port. *bipede*. From Lat. prefix *bi* = two, and *pes*, genit. *pedis* = foot.]  
**A. As adjective:** Having two feet.  
 "By which the man, when heavenly life was ceased, Became a helpless, naked, biped beast."  
*Byron: An Epistle. (Richardson.)*  
**B. As substantive:** A man or other being walking on two feet as contradistinguished from a quadruped walking on four.  
 "No serpent or fishes oviparous, have any stones at all, neither biped nor quadruped oviparous have any exteriorly."—*Browne: Vulgar Errors.*

**bi-pēd-al, bip-ēd-al, a.** [In Fr. *bipédal*; from Lat. *bipes*, genit. *bipedis* = two-footed.] [BIPED.] Having two feet.

"In this case it would have become either more strictly quadruped or bipedal."—*Derwin: Descent of Man, Pt. I, ch. iv.*

**bi-pēl-tā-te, s. pl.** [From Lat. prefix *bi* = two, and *pelta*; Gr. *πέλη* (*peltē*) = a small, light shield of leather, without a rim. It was generally crescent-shaped.]  
**Zool.:** Cuvier's name for a family of Crustaceans, one of two making up the order Stomatopoda. It was so called because the testa is divided into two bucklers, whereas in the other family, the Unipeltata, there is but one. The former is now generally called Phyllosomidae, and the latter Squillidae, whilst a third family, the Mysidae, has been placed with them under the Stomatopoda. (See these terms.)

**bi-pēl-tāte, a.** [BIPELTATA.]  
**Zool.:** Having a covering like two small shields, or like a double shield.

**bi-pēn-nāte, bi-pēn-nā-tēd, a.** [From Lat. prefix *bi*, and *pennatus*, and *pennatus* = feathered, winged. Compare also *bipennis* = having two wings; *bi* = two, and *penna* = a feather, a wing.]  
**1. Zool.:** Having two wings.  
 "All bipennated insects have poises joined to the body."—*Berham.*  
**\* 2. Bot.:** The same as BIPINNATED (q.v.).

**bi-pēn-nāt-i-par-tēd, a.** [From Latin prefix *bi* = two, and Eng. *pennati-parted* (q.v.).]  
**Bot.:** Twice pennati-parted, doubly divided into partings or partitions—applied to the venation of a leaf and its lobings. (Lindley: *Intro. to Bot.*)

**bi-pēn-nāt-i-sēc-tēd, a.** [From Lat. pref. *bi* = two, and Eng. *pennatisected* (q.v.).] The same as bipennati-parted, except that the double divisions are into segments instead of into partitions. (Lindley: *Intro. to Bot.*)

**bi-pēn-nīs, s.** [Lat. *bipennis*, as adj. = having two edges; as subst. = an axe with two edges, a battle-axe; from prefix *bi*, and *penna* = a feather; another form of *penna* = a feather, a wing.] A two-edged axe, a battle-axe.

**bi-pēs, s.** [Lat. *bipes* = two-footed; from prefix *bi* = two, and *pes* = foot.]

**1. Ord. Lang.:** A name given to a lizard from the Cape of Good Hope—the *Anguis bipes* of Linnaeus, the *Scelotes bipes* of Gray.  
**2. Zool.:** A genus of reptiles, belonging to the order Sauria, and the family Gymnophthalmidae. The hinder legs are imperfect, and thus the first step is taken towards their disappearance in the Ophidia (Serpents), to which these lizards are closely akin. Some species are now transferred to the genus *Pygopus* (q.v.). Example: *Bipes lepidodopus*, Lacepède, now *Pygopus lepidodopus*. It is from Australia.

**bi-pēt-al-ōus, a.** [From prefix *bi* = two, and Lat. *petalum* = a metal plate. From Gr. *πέταλον* (*petalon*) = a leaf, a petal, a plate of metal.] [PETAL.]

**Bot.:** Having two petals in the flower.

**bi-phōr-a, bi-phōr-ēs, s. pl.** [From Lat. prefix *bi*, and Gr. *φέρω* (*phērō*); the same as Lat. *fero* = to bear.]

**Zool.:** An order of Tunicated Mollusca, consisting of free-swimming animals, transparent as glass, and having an aperture at each end of their tubular body, the one for the ingress and the other for the exit of water. The typical genus is *Salpa*. The nearest affinity of the Biphora is with the Ascidians. [ASCIDIA.]

**bi-pin-nāte, bi-pin-nā-tēd, a.** [From Lat. prefix *bi*, and Eng. *pinnated*. Lat. prefix *bi* = two, and *pinnatus* = feathered; *penna* = a feather.]  
**Bot.:** The term used when the leaflets of a pinnate leaf are themselves pinnate. A great many of the Acacias which constitute so marked a feature in tropical jungles have beautifully bipinnate leaves; so also have their near allies, the Mimosas.



BIPINNATE LEAF.

**bi-pin-nāt-i-fid, \* bi-pēn-nāt-i-fid, a.** [From Lat. prefix *bi* = two; and Eng. *pinnatifid*, *pennatifid* (q.v.).]  
**Bot.:** Twice pinnatifid. The term used when the lobes or sinuations of a pinnatifid leaf are themselves pinnatifid.

**bi-pli-cāte, a.** [From Lat. prefix *bi* = two, and *plicatus* = folded; pa. par. *plico* = to fold.]  
**Bot.:** Twice folded together. (Henslow.)

**† bi-pli-c-i-tŷ, s.** [From Lat. *biplex*, genit. *biplicis* = double, and Eng. suffix *-ity*.] The state of being twice folded, reduplication. (Roget.)

**bi-pō-lar, a.** [From prefix *bi* = two, and *polar* (q.v.).] Doubly polar. (Cotteridge.)

**Bi-pōnt, Bi-pōn-tine, a.** [From Lat. *bipontinus* = pertaining to *Bipontium*, now *Zweibrücken*, in Bavaria.]  
**Biblio.:** Relating to books published at *Bipontium*. (See *elym*.)

\* **biprene, bipreone, v. t.** [A.S. pref. *bi*, and *preon* = a clasp, a bodkin.] To pin, to tag; to fasten down. (N.E.D.)

**bi-pū-ō-tāte, a.** [From Lat. prefix *bi* = two, and *punctatus* = punctus = a puncture, with suffix *-ate*.] [PUNCTATE.]  
**Entom. &c.:** Having two punctures.

**bi-pū-ō-tu-al, a.** [From Lat. prefix *bi* = two, and *punctus* = a puncture, . . . a point, with suffix *-al*.] [PUNCTURE.] Having two points. (Maunder.)

**bi-pū-pil-lāte, a.** [From Lat. prefix *bi* = two, and *pupilla* = (1) an orphan girl; (2) the pupil of the eye.]  
**Entom.:** Having two pupil-like markings, differing in colour in the ocellus of a butterfly's wing.

**bi-quād-rāte, s.** [In Gr. *biquadrat*. Lat. prefix *bi* = two, and *quadratus* = squared, square; *quadrō* = to make square; *quadrū* = a square; *quatuor* = four.] The fourth power of a number or quantity. [BIQUADRATIC.]

"Biquadrate, the fourth power in algebra, arising from the multiplication of a square number or quantity by itself."—*Glossog. Nov.*

**bi-quād-rāt-ic, a. & s.** [In Fr. *biquadratique*; Port. *biquadrado*.] [BIQUADRATIC.]

**A. As adjective (Arith., Alg., &c.):** Twice squared, *i. e.*, squared, and then squared again; raised to the fourth power; containing such a fourth power, or pertaining to that which does so. [See the compound terms which follow.]

**B. As substantive (Arith., Alg., &c.):** The fourth power; that is, the square multiplied by the square. Thus  $x^4$  is the biquadratic of  $x$ , and  $a^4 + 4a^3b + 6a^2b^2 + 4ab^3 + b^4$  is the biquadratic of  $a + b$ .

**biquadratic equation.** An equation containing the fourth power of the unknown quantity in it, whether with or without the powers less than the fourth. Thus  $x^4 + 3x^3 + 4 = 2x^2 - x^3$  is a biquadratic equation.

**biquadrate parabola.** A curve of the third order, having two infinite legs tending in the same direction.

**biquadrato root.** The square root of a square root; the square root of a number, and then its square root again extracted. Thus 2 is the biquadrato root of 16, because  $\sqrt{16}$  is 4, and  $\sqrt{4}$  = 2.

\* **bi-quash, v. t.** [QUASH.] To be rent in pieces.  
 "And al biquashed the roche."—*F. Flowman, 12, 571.*

\* **bi-quēst, s.** [BEQUEST.]

\* **bi-que-then, v. t.** [From A.S. *be*, and *cwethan* = to speak or moan in grief, to mourn, to lament.] To bewail.  
 "And smeren, and wunden and biquethen, And waken is then xi night."  
*Story of Gen. & Exod., 2, 418-9.*

**bi-quīn-tile, s.** [Lat. *bi* = two, and *quintilis* = pertaining to the fifth month of the old Roman year; afterwards July; *quintus* = the fifth; *quingus* = five.]  
**Astron.:** An aspect of the planets, first noted by Kepler, when their distance from each other is  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a circle, *i. e.*, 144°. (*Glossog. Nov.*)

\* **bi-quua'd, pret. of v.** [From pref. *bi*, and A.S. *cwethan* = to say, tell.] [BEQUEATH.] Ordered, appointed.  
 "God bi-quoad wates here stede."  
*Story of Gen. & Exod., 1, 117.*

\* **bir, \* bur, s.** [O. Icel. *byrr*.] Rage, fury.  
 "To him he stirt with bir ful grim."  
*Leoline and Gawanine, 1, 661.*

**bi-rā-di-āte, bi-rā-di-ā-tēd, a.** [From Lat. *bi* = two, and *radius*, *ray*, par. of *radio* = to furnish with spokes or rays; *radius* = . . . a spoke, a ray.] Having two rays.

**birch, \* birche, \* bérche, \* bürche, \* birke (Eng.), birsk (Scotch), s. & a.** [A.S. *beorn*, *birce*, *byrce*; O. Icel. *birsk*; Sw. *björk*; Dan. *birke*, *birke-træ*; Dut. *berk*; (N. H.) Ger. *birke*; M. H. Ger. *birche*, *birke*; O. H. Ger. *bircha*, *piricha*; Russ. *beresa*; Pol. *brzoza*; Serv. *brza*; Lith. *berzas*, all = birch. Skeat quotes from Benfey Sansc. *bhārya* = a kind of birch, the leaves or bark of which were used for writing on.] [BYRACHE.]

**A. As substantive:**  
**1.** The English name of the trees and shrubs belonging to the botanical genus *Betula* (q.v.). Two species occur wild in Britain, the Common Birch (*Betula alba*) and the Dwarf Birch (*B. nana*). The Common Birch has ovate-deltoid, acute, doubly serrate leaves. Its flowers are in catkins, which come forth in April and May. It grows best in heathy soils and in alpine districts. The Drooping or Weeping Birch (*B. pendula*) is a variety of this tree. It grows wild on the European continent and in Asia. The wood of the birch is tough and white. It is used for making brooms; it is often burned into charcoal; twigs are by many employed for purposes of castigation. The oil obtained from the white rind is used in tanning Russian leather. [BIRCH-OIL.] The Russians turn it to account also as a vernifuge and as a balsam in the cure of wounds. In some countries the bark of the birch is made into hats and drinking-cups. The *Betula nana*, or Dwarf Birch, grows in the Highlands of Scotland, in Lapland, &c. It is a small shrub, one or two feet high. The Laplander uses the wood for fuel, and the leaves, spread over with a reindeer's skin, for a bed. *B. lenta* is the Mahogany Birch, Mountain Mahogany, Sweet Birch, or Cherry Birch of North America. Its leaves are fragrant, and have been used as a substitute for tea. The Canoe Birch, of which the North American Indians construct their portable canoes, is the *B. papyracea*.

**2. A rod of birch used for castigation.**  
 "Why not go to Westminster or Eton at once, man, and take to Lilly's Grammar and Accidence; and to the birch, too, if you like it?"—*Scott: Rob Roy, ch. ii.*

**B. As adjective or in composition:** Of or belonging to the tree described under A. (See the compounds which follow.)

¶ **Lady Birch:** A name for *Betula alba*, Lin. [BIRCH.] (Lyte, Prior, &c.)

**Silver Birch:** *Betula alba*, Lin. (Lyte, Prior.)

**West Indian Birch:** A terebinthaceous tree, *Bursera gummifera*. (Treas. of Bot.)

**birch-besprinkled, a.** Besprinkled with birch. (Used poetically of cliffs.)

**bol, boy; pout, jowl; cat, cell, chorus, chin, bench; go, gem; thin, this; sin, as; expect, Xenophon, exist. ph = f.**  
**-clan, -tlan = shan. -tion, -sion = shūn; -tion, -sion = zhūn. -clous, -tious, -sious = shūs. -ble, -dle, &c. = bpl, dpl.**



**birch-camphor, birch camphor, s.** A resinous substance obtained from the bark of the Black Birch (*Betula nigra*).

**birch-oil, s.** An oil extracted from the bark of the birch-tree. It is used in the preparation of Russia leather, to which it imparts a certain fragrance, whilst at the same time protecting it from becoming mouldy or being attacked by insects.

**birch-wine, birchen-wine, s.** Wine made from the vernal juice of the birch.

"She boasts no charms divine,  
Yet she can carve and make birch wine."  
T. Warton: *Progr. of Discontent*.

¶ Other obvious compounds are: *Birch-broom*, *Birch-cane* (*Longfellow*: *Song of Hiawatha*, xlii.), *birch-grove*, *birch-leaf* (*Ibid.*, iii.), *birch-rod*, *birch-tree*, &c.

**birch, v.t.** [From *birch, s.*] To chastise with a birch rod; to flog.

**birched, pa. par. & a.** [BIRCH, v.]

† **bir'-chen** (Eng.), **bir'-ken** (Scotch), a. [A.S. *beorcen*, *bircen*, *birken*; Dut. *berken*; *Ger. birken*.] Pertaining to birch; composed of birch; made of birch. (Gradually becoming obsolete, its place being supplied by the substantive *birch* used adjectively.) [BIRKEN.]

"She sat beneath the birchen tree."  
Scott: *The Lady of the Lake*, lv. 27.

\* **bir'-chin, a.** The same as BIRCHEN (q.v.).

**Birchen Lane, \* Birchen Lane, \* Burchen Lane, \* Birching Lane, s.**

1. (Of the three first forms): A lane or street in the City of London in which second-hand or ready-made clothes were formerly sold. It is one of the lanes connecting Cornhill and Lombard Street, and is much more aristocratic in its character than in the olden time. Now says the name is a corruption from *Birchover*, the first builder and owner thereof.

"His discourse makes not his behaviour, but he bores it at court, as countrymen their clothes in *Birchen-lane*."—*Overbury's Char.*, 17, of a *Xen. Gent.* (Nares.)

\* 2. Of the form *Birching Lane*: A cant term for a place where one is to receive a whipping. (Ascham.) [BIRCH, v.t.]

¶ To send one to *Birching Lane*: To send one to be whipped. (Nares.)

**birch-ing, pr. par., a., & s.** [BIRCH, v.]

A. & B. As *pr. par. & participial adj.*: In a sense corresponding to that of the verb.

C. As *subst.*: The act of chastising with a birch twig.

**birch'-wood, s. & a.** [Eng. *birch*; *wood*.]

A. As *substantive*:

1. A wood consisting of birches.

"Foyers came headlong down through the *birchwood* with the same leap and the same roar."—*Macaulay*: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. xlii.

2. The wood of the birch-tree.

B. As *adjective*:

1. Pertaining to a wood or forest of birch.

"Strew'n o'er it thick as the *birch-wood* leaves."  
Merrill: *Battle of Marston*.

2. Made of, or in any way pertaining to, the wood of the birch-tree.

**birch'-worts, s.** [Eng. *birch*, and *-worts*, pl. suffix.] [WORT.]

Bot.: The name given by Lindley to his order *Betulaceae* (q.v.).

**bird (1), \*byrde, \*berde, \*bridde, \*bryd** (Eng.), **bird, \*beird, \*burd, \*brid** (Scotch), **s. & a.** [Mid. Eng. *brid*, rarely *byrde* (by letter change from the first form); A.S. *brīd* = a bird, especially the young of birds. There is no evidence as to its remote etymology. Skeat connects it with A.S. *brēdan* = to breed; from which Murray dissents.]

A. As *substantive*:

1. Ordinary Language:

1. Literally:

† (1) In the Anglo-Saxon sense of the term: The young of any animal; a brood.

\* (u) The young of any feathered flying biped; a chicken.

"As that ungentele gull, the cuckoo's bird,  
Useth the sparrow."—*Shakspeare*, *Ben. IV*, v. 1.

\* (b) The young of any other animal.

\* (c) A child.

"With my brestes my brīd I fed."  
*Holy Rood* (ed. Morris), p. 133.

(2) A feathered flying biped.

(a) Gen.: Any feathered flying biped, great or small, old or young.

"...and all the birds of the heavens were fed."—*Jer. iv*, 25.

(b) Spec.: A small feathered flying biped, as distinguished from a large one, the latter being called a fowl. Also especially applied in sporting phraseology to game—e.g., partridges. (*Colloquial*.)

2. Fig.: As a term of endearment or otherwise.

(1) A lady. Spec., a young lady, a girl, so called probably, not only from her youth [A. 1. (1)], but also from her beauty, her lightness of movement, her ability to sing sweetly, and her liveliness of demeanour. (*Chiefly Scotch*.)

"Lord John stood in his stable door,  
Said he was bound to ride;  
Bird Ellen stood in her bowler door,  
Said she'd rin by his side."  
*Jamieson*: *Popular Ball.*, l. 117.

(2) An appellation for a man from a woman who loves him. [C. *Bird of Arabia*.]

(3) An appellation given to a man by one who believes him too soaring in his ambition. [C. *Bird of the Mountain*.]

II. Technically:

1. Zool.: The English designation of the Aves, the second class of the sub-kingdom Vertebrata, standing between the Mammalia (Mammals) above, and the Reptilia (Reptiles) below. Whilst in their warm blood they are more closely akin to the former than to the latter, they approach the latter rather than the former in various points of anatomical structure, especially in their lower limbs. [ORNITHOSCELIDIA.] They agree also with Reptiles, Amphibia, and Fishes in being oviparous, whilst the Mammalia bring forth their young alive and suckle them for a time. Birds are feathered bipeds, with wings used by all but a few aberrant species for flight. To facilitate this, air cells communicating with the lungs permeate the larger bones, and even the huge bills of the hornbill, toucan, &c., the effect being greatly to diminish their weight. The circulation is rapid, the blood warmer than in other vertebrates, and the energy, consequently, great. A bird consists of a head, a body, and limbs, the latter term including the legs, tail, and wings. In the subjoined figure—



a is the bill.  
b is the front (frons).  
c is the crown or summit (vertex).  
d is the ear.  
e is the nape of the neck (nucha).  
f is the back or interscapular region.  
g is the lower back (tergum).

h is the rump (uropigium), the part where the tail feathers are inserted.  
i is the tail.  
j is the legs.  
k is the wings.  
l is the belly (abdomen).  
m is the breast.  
n is the throat.  
o is the chin.

¶ For more minute details see BILL, LEG, WING, TAIL, &c.

Linnaeus divided Birds into six orders, Accipitres, Pice, Anseres, Gallinæ, Gallinæ, and Passeres. All of these, except Pice, are still retained under different names. Cuvier, in 1817, recognised six orders, Accipitres, Passeres, Scansores, Gallinæ, Grallæ, and Palmipedes. Vigors, in 1825, adopted the quinary arrangement into Raptores, Insesores, Rasores, Grallatores, and Natatores. Owen, in 1866, made seven orders: Natatores, Grallatores, Rasores, Cantatores, Volitores, and Raptores; and Huxley, in 1864, separated Birds into Saururæ, containing only the *Archæopteryx*; the Ratitæ, including the Ostrich and its allies; and the Carinate, comprehending all ordinary birds. Dallas (following Vogt's arrangement of 1851) divided Birds into two sections, the Autophagi, in which the young birds are capable of feeding themselves from the moment of leaving the egg,

and the Insesores, in which the young remain in the nest till they are completely fledged, being fed meanwhile by the parents. The former section contains four orders, the Natatores (Swimmers), the Grallatores (Wading Birds), the Cursores (Runners), and the Rasores (Gallinaceous Birds). The Insesorial section also contains four orders, the Columbe (Pigeons), the Scansores (Climbing Birds), the Passeres (Perchers), and the Raptores (Birds of Prey). In A.D. 1711, Ray estimated the birds known and described at "near 500." In 1835, Mr. Swainson conjectured that the species, known and unknown, might be about 6,800. There are more than 10,000 species of birds, some confined to narrow localities, others widely distributed. Of these, a considerable proportion belong to the United States, either as summer visitors or as yearly residents.

2. *Palæont.*: In certain triassic strata in Connecticut there are "ornithichnites," or fossil footprints like those which birds would leave upon the mud or fine sand over which they walked. [FOOTPRINTS, ORNITHICHNITE.] The number of joints in each of the three toes is precisely the same as in modern birds, notwithstanding which some think the imprints may be those of *Deinosaurian* reptiles, of which remains have been found in the same stratum. The oldest bird, of which the actual feathered skeleton has been obtained, comes from the lithographic slate of upper oolitic age, quarried at Solenhofen in Bavaria: it is the *Archæopteryx* of Owen (q.v.). Three specimens of it are known at present: one in Bavaria, the second in the British Museum of Natural History, South Kensington, whilst the third is in the Berlin University Museum, for which it was purchased from Herr Haberlein for 80,000 marks, or about £4,000. This last specimen of *Archæopteryx* has been examined by Professor Carl Vogt, who considers that it is neither bird nor reptile, but something intermediate between the two; or, to be more specific, that while a bird in its integument and hinder limbs, it is a reptile in all the rest of its organisation. Bones like those of birds exist in the Wealden; opinion has much wavered as to whether they were true birds or flying reptiles [PTEROACTYL]; there is, however, what appears to be a genuine bird in the Greensand. Prof. Marsh found in the Cretaceous rocks of America two remarkable genera of birds: the *Hesperornis* and the *Ichthyornis*, the former furnished with true teeth in a groove, and the latter having them lodged in sockets. In these respects they approach reptiles, besides which the *Ichthyornis*, like reptiles, has its vertebrae concave at each end. Of tertiary birds Owen, in 1846, established four species from the London clay, described from four or five fragments of bones and skulls found in that eocene deposit. These include a vulture, a kingfisher, and an ostrich. Bones of birds have been met with somewhat plentifully in the Paris gypsum and the lacustrine limestone of the Limagne d'Auvergne, both freshwater strata of eocene age. From the miocene beds of France have been obtained about twenty species, among others, parrots, trogons, flamingoes, secretary birds, and marabout storks, suggesting the present fauna of South Africa. There are birds in the miocene of the Sewalik hills in India. Of post-tertiary species the finest, and also the best known, are the gigantic Moas from New Zealand, which seem to have been contemporary with man, though now they are extinct. The yet more massive *Epyornis*, the eggs of which are more than thirteen inches in diameter, and equal in capacity to 148 hens' eggs, is found in surface deposits in Madagascar. Thus few fossil birds are known, and those few are mostly from the tertiary or post-tertiary rocks.

3. *Her.*: Birds are regarded, some as emblems of the more active, and others of the contemplative life. Among the terms applied to them are Membered, Armed, and Close (q.v.). When birds are mentioned in blazon, without expressing their species, they should be drawn in the form of the blackbird. (*Gloss. of Her.*)

B. As *adjective*: Of, belonging to, or for a bird. (See the compounds which follow.)

C. In special phrases.

1. *A' the birds in the air* (Eng.: *All the birds in the air*): A play among children. (*Scotch*.)

"A' the birds in the air, and a' the days of the week,  
are also common games, as well as the skipping-ropes and honey-pots."—*Blackwood*: *Mag.*, Aug., 1821, p. 52. (*Jamieson*.)

fāto, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāl, father; wē, wēt, hēre, camel, hēr, thēre; pine, pīt, sīro, sīr, marine; gō, pōt, er, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whā, sōn: mūte, cūb, cūre, unite, cūr, rūle, fūll; trȳ, Sȳrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



2. *Arabian Bird*:(a) *Lit.*: The fabled Phoenix.

One whose reputation or whose power is so genuine, that, even if destroyed, it will rise again.

"Agr. O Antony! O thou Arabian bird!"  
*Shaksp.: Ant. & Cleop.*, iii. 2

3. *Bird and Joe* (used as *adv.*): A phrase used to denote intimacy or familiarity. (*Scott.*)

Sitting "Bird and Joe," sitting "cheek by jowl," like Darby and Joan. (*Jamieson.*)

4. *Bird of Jove*: The eagle.

"I saw Jove's bird, the Roman eagle."  
*Shaksp.: Cymbeline*, iv. 2.

5. *Bird of Juno*:

(a) The peacock.

(b) The hawk.

"See the bird of Juno stooping."

*Pope: Miscel. Poems.*

6. *Bird of Night*: The owl.

"And yesterday the bird of night did sit,  
Even at noonday, upon the market place,  
Hooting and shrieking."

*Shaksp.: Julius Caesar*, i. 3.

7. *Bird of Peace*: The dove, so called because, on the subsidence of the deluge, it bore to Noah in its bill an olive leaf, the symbol of peace (*Gen.* viii. 11).

"The rod, and bird of peace, and all such emblems,  
Laid richly on her."  
*Shaksp.: Hen. VIII.*, iv. 1.

8. *Bird of the Mountain*:(a) *Lit.*: The eagle.(b) *Fig.*: A man of soaring ambition.

"Proud bird of the mountain thy plume shall be torn."  
*Campbell: Lochiel.*

9. *Bird of the wilderness*: The skylark.

"Bird of the wilderness, blithesome and unumberless."  
*James Hogg: Ode to the Skylark.*

10. *Birds of a feather*; *Birds of self-same feather*: Men of similar tastes or proclivities; hence the phrase.

"For both of you are birds of self-same feather."  
*Shaksp.: 3 Hen. VI.*, iii. 3.

11. *Birds of a feather flock together*: A prevalent phrase signifying that persons of similar tastes draw together and are generally seen in each other's company—scientists with scientists, religious men with religious men, play-actors with play-actors, thieves with thieves.

**bird-bolt** (1), *s.*

1. *Lit.*: A short arrow with a broad flat end, used to kill birds without piercing them. (*Lit. & fig.*) It is sometimes represented in heraldry.

2. *Fig.*: That which smites one's heart or reputation without deeply penetrating either.

"To be generous, guileless, and of free disposition is to take those things for bird-bolts that you deem cannon bullets."  
*Shaksp.: Twelfth Night*, i. 5.

"Ignorance should shoot  
His gross-knobb'd bird-bolt."  
*Marston: What you will.*

\* **bird-bolt** (2), *s.*: A corruption of one of the English names for the Burbot (q.v.).

**bird-cage**, *s.*: A cage for birds. It is generally made with wooden bottom and posts, and with wire, or, if large, sometimes with wicker-work bars on the sides and top.

"At the door he hung the bird-cage."  
*Longfellow: The Song of Hiawatha*, xii.

**bird-call**, *s.*

1. A little stick, cleft at one end, on which is put a leaf of some plant, for imitating the cry of birds. (*Goodrich & Porter.*)

2. A short metallic cylinder, with a circular perforated plate at each end; used to make a trilling noise, as a decoy for birds.

**bird-catcher**, *s.*: One whose occupation it is to catch birds.

"... and indeed," concluded the critic, "from his fondness for flowers and for birds, I would venture to suggest that a florist or a bird-catcher is a much more suitable calling for him than a poet."  
*Moore: L. R. (Light of the Harrow).*

**bird-catching**, *s. & a.*

1. *As subst.*: The art, operation, or occupation of catching birds. This is one of the regular callings of the London poor. In Epping Forest it was carried on to such an extent that there birds became comparatively scarce; but since this "open space" has become public property bird-catching has been forbidden. Among the birds caught are the linnet, the bullfinch, the goldfinch, the

chaffinch, the greenfinch, the lark, the night-lugale, &c. Mr. Henry Mayhew calculates that one man, who practised the trade for sixty years, must have caught, first and last, about 312,000 birds. The general method adopted is the employment of a decoy-bird and a net. [**BIRD-NET.**]

2. *As adj.*: Pertaining to the catching of birds; a bird-catching apparatus.

**bird-cherry**, *s.*: A small tree (the *Prunus padus*, &c.), wild in Britain, especially in its northern parts. It has pendulous racemes of white flowers, which appear in May, and are succeeded by small black drupaceous cherry-like fruits. (*Hooker and Arnott.*)

**bird-class**, *s.*: A class for teaching birds to imitate the notes of an instrument. There are generally about seven birds in a class. The principle is to shut the class up in a dark room, half-starving the performers till they imitate the instrument, and gradually let in light upon them and partially feed them as a reward for singing. Learning to associate the singing with the gradual appearance of light and the exhibition of food, they sing to obtain these necessities. (*Mayhew.*)

**bird-conjurer**, *s.* **byrd-coniurer**, *s.*: A diviner by means of birds, an augur.

"These gentils . . . byrdconiuersers and dynynours."  
*Wycliffe (Deut. xviii. 14).*

**bird-diviner**, *s.* **bird-deuyner**, *s.*: The same as **BIRD-CONJURER**.

"Deuynoures and . . . briddeuyneres."  
*Wycliffe (Jer. xxvii. 9).*

**bird-duffer**, *s.*: A vulgar name for one who sells a brightly-coloured and expensive bird, which is found to be a common one of dull hue painted for sale. The species commonly operated upon is the female greenfinch, its light-coloured plumage adapting it for such a purpose. (*Mayhew.*)

**bird-eye**, *a.* [**BIRD'S-EYE.**]

**bird-eyed**, *a.*: Having eyes like those of a bird, that is, possessed of piercing sight.

"Stid, 'tis the horse-start out o' the brown study—  
Rather the bird-ey'd stroke, sir."  
*B. Jonson: Cynthia's Revels.*

**bird-fancier**, *s.*: One who fancies birds. (Used either of an amateur, or of one who makes a livelihood by trapping, keeping, and selling birds.)

**bird-grass**, *s.*: The name given by seedmen and others to a grass—the *Poa trivialis*, L.

**bird-house**, *s.*: An open box for birds, set up on a long pole, to keep it out of the way of cats. It is erected by those who, liking birds, wish to minister to their convenience.

**bird-lice**, *s. pl.*: The English name given to the small parasites so frequently seen infesting birds. Naturalists place them in the insect order Mallophaga, in immediate proximity to the Anoplura, which contains the human pediculi. [**MALLOPHAGA.**]

**bird-like**, *a.*: Like a bird. (Used specially of a life too much confined.)

"For when I see, how they do mount on high,  
Waving their out-stretched wings at liberty;  
Then do I think how bird-like in a cage  
My life I lead, and grief can never suage."  
*Nicolas: Mir. for Magistrates*, p. 653.

**bird-lime**, *s.*

1. *Lit.*: A substance whitish and limy in appearance. (Used, as its name imports, for capturing birds.) It is in general manufactured from the bark of the holly, though the berries of the mistletoe, and also the bark, boiled in water, beaten in a mortar, and then mashed, may also be employed for the purpose.

"Holly is of so viscous a juice, as they make birdlime of the bark of it."  
*Bacon: Natural History.*

2. *Fig.*: Anything fitted to ensnare one, or restrain his departure from a place.

"Heaven's birdlime wraps me round and girds my wings."  
*Dryden.*

**bird-limed**, *a.*: Smeared with bird-lime. (*Lit. & fig.*)

"I love not those 'viscous benefices,' those birdlimed kindredness which Pliny speaks of."  
*Boswell: Letters*, i. v. 18.

**bird-loops**, *s. pl.*: The bars in a bird's cage.

"To keep the inhabitants of the air close captive  
That were created to sky freedom: surely  
The merciless creditor took his first light,  
And prisons their first models, from such bird-loops."  
*Shirley: The Bird in a Cage*, iv. 1.

**bird-mouthed**, *a.*: Mealy-mouthed; not

liking to say anything unpleasant, even when it should be done.

"Ye're o'er bird-mouth'd."

*Ramsey: 8. Prov.*, p. 86. (*Jamieson*)

**bird-net**, *s.*: A net used for catching birds. It is about twelve yards square, and laid flat on the ground, to which it is affixed by four iron pins, its sides remaining loose. Upon it is put a cage with a decoy-bird in it, given to singing cheerfully. When other birds congregate around it, the man, who has been lying flat on his face twenty or thirty yards off, pulls a string, which makes the loose sides of the net collapse and fly together, imprisoning the birds around the cage. (*Mayhew.*)

**bird-organ**, *s.*: A small organ used in teaching birds to sing.

**bird-pepper**, *s.*: The fruit of a plant, the *Capsicum baccatum*. When ripe it is gathered, dried in the sun, pounded, and mixed with salt. Afterwards it is preserved in bottles with stoppers, and is called Cayenne pepper.

**bird-seed**, *s.*: A name sometimes given to heads of Plantain, *Plantago major* (Linn.), and to Canary Grass, *Phalaris canariensis* (Linn.), from their being given to birds for food. (*Prior*, p. 22.)

**bird-spider**, *s.*: A genus of spiders—the Mygale, and specially the *M. avicularia*, a large species inhabiting Surinam, which, as both its English and its scientific names import, was formerly believed to catch birds. [**MYGALE.**]

† **bird-swindler**, *s.* [**BIRD-DUFFER.**]

**bird-trap**, *s.*: A two-winged flap-net sprung by hand, or a box-trap supported on a figure-of-four, with a trigger to be touched by



ANCIENT EGYPTIAN BIRD-TRAP.  
(From "Wilkinson's Ancient Egyptians.")

the bird, or sprung by a person on watch. The netting of birds by the former method is well pictured in the ancient Egyptian paintings. (*Knight.*) The trap was generally made of net-work, strained over a frame. It consisted of two semi-circular sides or flaps of equal sizes, one or both moving on the common bar or axis upon which they rested. When the trap was set, the two flaps were kept open by means of strings, probably of catgut, which the moment the bait that stood in the centre of the bar was touched, slipped aside, and allowed the two sides to collapse, and thus secured the bird. The Egyptian nets were very similar to those used in Europe at the present day, but probably larger, and requiring a greater number of persons to manage, which may be attributed to an imperfection in their contrivance for closing them.

**bird-witted**, *a.*: Tending to roam from subject to subject; destitute of concentrative-ness; without fixity of attention.

**bird's-bill**, *s.*: A plant (*Trigonella ornithorhynchus*).

**bird's-bread**, *s.*: A name for a plant—*Sedum acre*, which the French call by the corresponding term *Pain d'oïseau*. It is not known why the name is given.

**bird's-eye**, **bird's-eyes**, **bird-eye**, **bird-ee** (Scott. *een* is Eng. *eyes*), *s. & a.*

**A. As substantive**:

1. *Zool. & Ord. Lang. (lit.)*: The eye or eyes of a zool.

2. *Bot.*: The name of several plants with small bright, usually blue flowers.

(1) A widely-diffused name for *Veronica chamaedrys*.

(2) A name for a plant, called more fully the Bird's-eye Primrose. It is the *Primula farinosa*. It has pale lilac flowers with a yellow eye. The whole plant is powdered with a substance smelling like musk. It grows in the north of England, or rarely in Scotland.

(3) A name sometimes given to the *Adonis autumnalis*, and indeed to the whole genus *Adonis*, more commonly designated "Pheasant's eye."



¶ **American Bird's-eye:** A plant—*Primula pasilla*. (Treas. of Bot.)

3. A variety of manufactured tobacco, in which the ribs of the leaves are cut along with the fibre.

**B. As adjective:**

1. Resembling a bird's-eye, as "Bird's-eye primrose" (q.v.).

2. Seen as a landscape might be by a bird flying over a country—i.e., seen from above. A Bird's-eye view (q.v.).

**Bird's-eye maple:** A North American tree—*Acer saccharinum*, called also the Sugar-maple. [ACER, SUGAR-MAPLE.]

**Bird's-eye Primrose:** The same as Bird's-eye, A, 2 (2).

**Bird's-eye view, Bird-eye view:** A view such as must present itself to a bird flying over a country, and consequently looking at the landscape from above. Though a country represented in this way on a map has its prominent features exaggerated, yet to the unimaginative it gives a more lively and even a more correct view of the country than ordinary representations or maps of the normal type could do. (Lit. & fig.)

"Viewing from the Pisgah of his pulpit the free, moral, happy, flourishing, and glorious state of France, as in a bird's-eye landscape of a promised land."—*Burke on the French Revolution*.

"That government being so situated, as to have a large range of prospect, and as it were a bird's-eye view of everything."—*Burke's Letter to Thomas Burgh, Esq.*

**bird's-foot, s.**

1. In Zool. (Lit.): The foot of a bird.

**Bird's-foot Star, Bird's-foot Sea-star:**

Zool.: *Palmpipes membranaceus*, a British echinoderm.

2. In Botany:

(1) The English name of the Ornithopus, a genus of papilionaceous plants. There is a British species—the *Ornithopus perpusillus*, or Common Bird's-foot. It is so called from its long seed-pods, which resemble bird's feet. It has pinnate leaves with 6–9 pairs of terminal leaflets. The flowers are white, with red lines. It is found in Scotland. *O. sativus*, or the Serradilla Bird's-foot, introduced from Portugal about 1818, has proved a most valuable fodder-plant.

(2) A plant—*Euphorbia ornithopus*. (Treas. of Bot.)

**Bird's-foot clover:** Withering's name for the Bird's-foot Trefoil (q.v.).

**Bird's-foot Trefoil:** The English name of the Lotus—a genus of papilionaceous plants, with trifoliate leaves, umbellate flowers, and legumes with a tendency to be divided into many cells. Three species—the *L. corniculatus*, or Common, the *L. major*, or Narrow-leaved, and the *L. angustissimus*, or Slender bird's-foot, Trefoil—occur in Britain. The first-named plant is very common, enlivening pastures all through the country and the sea-coast everywhere with its yellow flowers.

**bird's-knotgrass, s.** A book-name for a plant, *Polygonum aviculare* (Linn.).

**bird's-mouth, s.**

1. Lit.: The mouth of a bird.

2. Carp.: The notch at the foot of a rafter where it rests upon and against the plate.

**bird's-nest, s. & a.**

**A. As substantive:**

1. Lit.: The nest of a bird. Those of the several species vary in their minor details so as to be in most cases quite distinguishable from each other. One of the street-trades of London is the selling of bird's-nests.

"Of the street sellers of bird's-nests."—*Mayhew: London Labour*, ii. 82.

¶ **Edible bird's-nests** are nests built by the *Collocalia esculenta*, and certain other species of swallows inhabiting Sumatra, Java, China, and some other parts of the East. The nests, which are deemed a luxury by the Chinese, are formed of a mucilaginous substance, secreted by the birds themselves from their salivary glands.

**II. Figuratively and technically:**

1. Either the popular or book-names of several plants.

† (1) The Wild Carrot, *Daucus Carota* (Linn.).

"The whole tuft [of flowers] is drawn together when the seed is ripe, resembling a bird's-nest; whereupon it hath been named of some bird's-nest."—*Gerard: Herbal*, 67a.

(2) The Common Parsnip, *Pastinaca sativa*, L. (Ger. Appendix.)

(3) The modern book-name of the genus *Monotropa*. (Hooker and Arnott.)

¶ **Yellow Bird's-nest:** *Monotropa hypopitys*.

(4) A fern: *Asplenium* (*Thamnopteris*) *nidus*.

¶ **Bird's-nest Peziza:** The common name for the species of *Cyathus* and *Nidularia*, two genera of fungi.

2. Naut.: A look-outstation at a mast-head for a seaman sent up thither to watch for whales. [CROW'S-NEST.]

**B. As adjective:** Resembling a bird's nest; in any way pertaining to a bird's nest. [A., II. (5).]

**Bird's-nest Orchids:** One of the orchideæ, *Neottia* or *Listera Nidus-avis*, L. The English designation is a translation of the Latin *Nidus-avis*. The plant is so called from having its root composed of numerous fleshy fibres aggregated in a bird's-nest fashion. Gerard indicates the kind of nest which in his view it resembles, saying that it "hath many tangling roots platted or crossed one over another verie intricately, which resembleth a crow's nest made of sticks." It has dingy brown flowers growing in spikes, and is found in the northern parts of Britain.

**birds-of-paradise, s.** The English designation of a family of Conirostral birds—the Paradisideæ. They are closely allied to the Corvidæ (Crows), with which, indeed, they are united by some writers. They have magnificent plumage, especially the males, who can moreover elevate quite a canopy of plumes behind their necks. When first discovered they were the subject of many myths. They were supposed to be perpetually on the wing, having no feet, a fable perpetuated by Linnaeus in the name *apoda* or footless, given to the best-known and finest species. The fact was that the inhabitants of New Guinea, their native region, cut off the feet before selling them to Europeans. The fable of the Phoenix is believed to have been framed from myths current about the Birds of Paradise. [PHŒNIX.]

**bird's-tare, s.** A name given to a plant, genus *Arachis*.

**bird's-tongue, s.** A name given to various plants:—

1. *Stellaria holostea*. (Linn.: Ger. Apex.) Britten and Holland consider the name to have been founded on the shape of the leaves.

2. The fruit of the Ash-tree (*Frazinus excelsior*), so called from the form thereof being like to a bird's-tongue. (Coles.)

3. A tree, *Acer campestre*, the common Maple. (Evelyn.)

4. *Senecio paradoxus*, the Great Fen Ragwort, a composite plant.

5. *Anagallis arvensis*, the Scarlet Pimpernel.

6. The book-name for a plant genus, *Ornithoglossum*, belonging to the order Melanthaceæ (Melantha.)

¶ **Other obvious compounds are:** Bird-connoisseur (*Mayhew: London Labour and the London Poor*); bird-lover (*Ibid.*); bird-note (*Hemans: Siege of Valencia*); bird-stuffer, bird-stuffing; bird-trade (*Mayhew*), &c.

\* **bird** (2), s. [BIRTH.] (*Story of Gen. and Exod.*, 2, 591.)

**bird, v.t.** [From *bird*, s. (q.v.)] To catch birds. (Generally in the present participle.) [BIRING.]

"I do invite you to-morrow morning to my house to breakfast; after we'll be biriding together."—*Shakspeare: Merry Wives*, iii. 2.

**bird'-er, s. bȳr'-dēr, s.** [Eng. *bird*; -er.] A bird-catcher.

"... wherewith they be caught like as the byrder beguyleth the byrdes."—*Vives: Instruct. of Christian Women*, bk. I. ch. xiv.

**bir'-die, bir'-dy, būr'-die, s. & a.** [Dimin. of *bird*.]

**A. As substantive:**

1. Lit.: A little bird.

"A' the birdie's illit in tunefu' mood."—*Scott: Lyrics*, p. 2. (*Jamieson*.)

2. Fig.: A name of endearment for a little girl or for a young woman.

"For as blinck o' the bonnie burdies!"—*Burns: Barn O'Shanter*.

**B. As adj.:** Pertaining to the feathered class.

"An' our guidwife's wee birdy cocks."—*Burns: Elegy on the Fair 1788*

**bir'-diŋg** (1), *pa. par., a., & s.* [BIRD, v.]

**A. & B. As present participle:** In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**C. As substantive:** The act of seeking to shoot or snare birds.

**birding-piece, s.** A gun to shoot birds with, a fowling-piece.

"Mrs. Ford. There they always use to discharge their birding-pieces: creep into the kiln hole."—*Shakspeare: Merry Wives*, iv. 2.

\* **bir'-dīng** (2), *s.* [BURDEN.] (*Scotch*.)

**bird'-man, s.** [Eng. *bird*; -man.] A bird-catcher, a fowler.

"As a fowler was bending his net, a blackbird asked him what he was doing; why, says he, I am laying the foundations of a city, and the blackbird drew out of sight."—*L'Estrange*.

**bird'-nēst, v.t.** [Eng. *bird*; *nest*.] To seek after the nests of birds.

**bird'-nēst'-īng, a. & s.** [Eng. *bird*; *nest*; -ing.]

**A. As adjective:** Going after birds' nests.

**B. As substantive:** The act or practice of going after birds' nests.

"I go out bird-nesting three times a week."—*Mayhew: London Labour*, ii. 82.

\* **bi'-reave, s. bireavien, v.t.** The same as BEREAVE (q.v.). (*Layamon*, 301, 311.)

\* **bir'-ēde, s. bir'-rē-dēn** (pret. *\*biredde, bir-alde, bireadde, biradden*), *v.t.* [From A.S. *beredan* = to counsel.] To counsel; to advise. (*Layamon*, 21, 072.) (*Stratmann*.)

**bi'-rēme, s.** [Lat. *biremis* = (1) a two-oared boat; (2) a galley with two banks of oars. *Bi*, in comp., two, and *remus* = an oar.] A Roman ship of war with two banks of oars. It was inferior in magnitude and strength to the trireme.

**bi'-rēt'-ta, s.** [Ital. *berretta*; Sp. *birreta*; from Lat. *birretum* = a cap.]

*Eccles.*: The square cap worn by Roman and by some Anglican clerics. Priests wear black birettas, bishops and monsignori purple, and cardinals red.

**bir'-gān'-dēr, s.** [BERGANDER.]

**bir'-gūs, s.** [Mod. Lat. *birgus* (Leach).] A genus of Crustacea, belonging to the Paguride (Hermit Crabs). *B. latro* is the Thief-Crab, so called because it is said to climb up coconut trees and pandanus to feed upon their fruit. It is found in the Isles Ambony and France, living in holes at the roots of trees not far from the shore. It is sometimes called also the Purse-crab.

**bi'-rhom'-bōi'-dal, a.** [From Lat. prefix *bi* = two, and *rhomboides* = a rhomboid (q.v.).] *Geom. & Crystallog.*: Having a surface composed of twelve rhombic faces, which being taken six and six, and prolonged in idea till they intercept each other, would form two different rhombs.

\* **bir'-ī, s.** [A.S. *burh*, pl. *burge* = (1) a town, a city, (2) a fort, a castle, (3) a court, a palace, a house.] A city.

"He led hem alle to Iosepes birī."—*Story of Gen. & Exod.*, 2, 287.

\* **bi'-rī-dēn, v.t.** [A.S. *beridan* = to ride around.] To ride around. (*Layamon*, 10, 739.)

\* **bir'-īe, s.** [O. Dut. *berée* (?) = a bier.] The same as BIER (q.v.). (*Ayenbite*, 253.)

\* **bir'-ied, pa. par.** [BURIED.] (*Story of Gen. & Exod.*, 2, 56, &c.)

\* **bir'-ī-el, s. bir'-jell, \*bir'-ī-gell, \*bēr'-ī-ēle, \*bēr'-ī-ēl, \*bȳr'-ī-ēle, s.** [A.S. *byrigels* = a sepulchre.] A burying-place; a tomb.

"And whanne the bodi was taken, Joseph lapidde it in a cleue sendel, and leide it in his new birīe that he had hewen in a stoon."—*Wycliffe (Purvey): Matt.* xxvii. 60.

\* **bir'-ī-ēn, v.t.** [BURY.]

\* **bi'-rīn'-nēn** (pret. *bicorn*), *v.t.* [Eng. prefix *bi*, and O. Eng. *rīn* = to run.] To run around. (*Layamon*, 26, 064.) (*Stratmann*.)

**birk, v.t.** [A.S. *beorcan* = to bark; *byrctā* = barks [BARK]; or from Icel. *berkja* = to boast.] To give a tart answer, to converse in a sharp and cutting way. (*Jamieson*.)

fāte, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāl, father; wē, wēt, hēre, camēl, hēr, thēre; pine, pīt, sire, sir, marine; gō, pōt, ōr, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unīte, cūr, rūle, fūll; trȳ, Sȳrian. sē, cē = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



**birk**, *s.* [BIRCH.] A birch.

(a) *Scotch*:

"Let fragrant birks in woodbines drest,  
My craggy cliffs adorn."  
*Burns: Humble Petition of Bruar Water.*  
(b) *As an English dialectic word.* (Used in East Yorkshire.—*Prof. Phillips.*)

† (c) *As a poetic word in ordinary English*:  
"Shadows of the silver birch  
Sweep the green that folds thy grave."  
*Tennyson: A Dirge, v. 1.*

**birk-knowe**, *s.* A knoll covered with birches. (*Scotch*.)

"... wrapped in her plaid upon the ... sunny side of the birk-knowe."—*Lights and Shadows, p. 52.*

\* **birk'-en**, *v.t.* [From *birk* = birch, and verbal suffix *-en*.] To birch, to beat with a birch twig or rod.

**birk'-en**, † **birk'-in**, *a.* [From A.S. *bircen* = birchen.] Of or belonging to birch. (*Scotch*.)  
"On Yarrow banks the birken shaw."  
*Burns: Blythe was she.*

**birk'-kie** (1), *a.* [From *Scotch birk* = a birch, and suffix *-ie* = *y.*] Abounding with birches.

**birk'-ie** (2), **birk'-ky**, *a. & s.* [Etym. doubtful. From A.S. *bercan* = to bark, or Icel. *berkia* = to boast.]

**A. As adjective (of the form birkie)**:

1. Tart in speech. (*Jamieson*.)

2. Lively-spirited, mettlesome. (*Galt*.)

**B. As substantive (of the form birkie and birkie)**:

1. A lively young fellow, a person of mettle. (*Scotch*.)

"I ken how to gie the birkies tak short fees."—*Scott: Heart of Midlothian, ch. xii.*

2. A childish game at cards, in which the players throw down a card alternately. Only two play; and the person who throws down the highest takes up the trick. It is the same as the English game of "Beggar my neighbour."

"But Bucklaw cared no more about riding the first horse and that sort of thing, than he, Craigengelt, did about a game at birkie."—*Scott: Bride of Lammermoor, ch. xxi.*

† **Auld birkie**: Old boy. (*Scotch*.) (*Colloquial*.)

"Spoke like y's reall auld birkie."  
*Ramsay: Poems, li. 92.*

**birl** (1), \* **birle**, \* **bir'-lén**, *v.t. & i.* [From A.S. *byrlan* = to give to drink; to serve as a butler; O. Icel. *byrla*.]

**A. Transitive**:

1. To administer liquor to, to pour out liquor for guests.

"The wine that with in veschell grete and small,  
Quibik to him gae Acetes his rial host,  
To thame he birls ..."  
*Doug.: Virgil, li. 9.*

2. To play with drink.  
"She birlt him with the ale and wine."  
*Minstrelsy, Border, li. 45.*

3. To drink plentifully.

"They birlt the wine in honour of Bichus."  
*Doug.: Virgil, 79, 46.*

4. To club money for the purpose of procuring drink. "I'll birlt my bawbie." I will contribute my share of the expense. (*Jamieson*.)

**B. Intransitive**:

1. To drink in company with others.

"And then gangling majoring to the piper's Howf, w' a' the idle loons in the country, and sitting there birling at your ucle's cost," &c.—*Tales of my Landlord, li. 104.* (*Jamieson*.)

2. To contribute money to purchase liquor.

"Now settled gossies sat, and keen  
Did for fresh bickers birlt."  
*Ramsay: Poems, l. 262.* (*Jamieson*.)

**birl** (2), *v.t.* [Dimin. from *birr* (q.v.). Both are imitated from the sound.]

1. To make a noise like a cart driving over stones, or mill-stones at work. It denotes a constant drilling sound.

"The temper-pin she gies a tirl,  
An spin but slow, yet seems to birl."  
*Morrison: Poems, p. 6.*

2. To move rapidly.  
"Now through the air she whirled birl'd."  
*Davidson: Seasons, p. 99.* (*Jamieson*.)

\* **bir-law**, \* **bir-le**, \* **bur-law**, \* **byr-law**, \* **byr-lay**, *s.* [A corruption of *boor*; Ger. *bauer* = a countryman, rustic; and Eng. *law*.] Rustic law, local law or regulations.

\* **birlaw court**, \* **byrlaw court**, \* **barley court**, &c. Local courts chosen by neighbours to decide disputes between neighbour and neighbour.

"Birlaw courts, the quhills are rowled be consent of neighbours."—*Skene: Reg. Majest., p. 74.*

\* **birle**, *s.* [A.S. *byrle*, *byrle*; O. Icel. *byrlil*.] A cup-bearer. (*Ornulum, 14,023.*)

**birled**, *pa. par. & a.* [BIRL, v.]

**birley**, *s.* [Corrupted from *barley* (f.).] (*Scotch*.)

**birley-oats, barley-oats**, *s.* A species of oats.

"... by sowing their beir immediately after their oats ... by using a species of oats called birley. This grain (which is also white), is distinguished from the common white oats, in its appearance, chiefly by its shortness. It does not produce quite so good meal, nor so good fodder."—*P. Strathdon, Aberd. Statist. Acc. xlii. 172.* (*Jamieson*.)

**bir'-lie-mán, bir'-ly-mán**, *s.* [Birlaw and man. Comp. A.S. *birghman* = a city officer.] The petty officer connected with a burgh of barony. (*Scotch*.)

"... wha's a Whig and a Hanoverian, and be managed by his doer, Jamie Howie, wha's no fit to be a birlman, let be a baillie ..."  
—*Scott: Waverley, ch. xlii.*

**bir'-lin**, *s.* [From Gael. *bhairlin*.] A long-oared boat of the largest size, often with six, sometimes with eight oars; generally used by the chieftains in the Western Islands. It seldom had sails.

"... the Stewart's birlin or galley."—*Martin: St. Hilda, p. 12.* (*Jamieson*.)

\* **bir'-lín** (1), *pr. par., a., & s.* [BIRL (1).]

\* **A. & B.** *As present participle and participial adjective*: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**C. As substantive**: A meeting for drinking, a drinking bout, a drinking match, properly including the idea that the drink is clubbed.

"Na, na, chap! we are no gauging to the Laird's, but to a little birling at the Brokenburn-foot, where there will be many a brawl and lass."—*Scott: Redgauntlet, Letter XI.*

**bir'-lín** (2), *pr. par., a., & s.* [BIRL (2).]

\* **A. & B.** *As present participle and participial adjective*: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**C. As substantive**: A noise, as of a revolving wheel.

"Birling-making a grumbling noise like an old-fashioned spinning-wheel or hand-mill in motion."—*Gloss. to Scott's Antiquary.* (*Jamieson*.)

**birn**, *v.t.* [BURN, v.] (*Scotch*.)

**birn** (1), **birne**, *s.* [BURN.] (*Scotch*.)

**birn** (2), *s.* [Ger. *birn*, *birne* = a pear, which the portion of a musical instrument defined below resembles in shape.]

**Mus.**: The portion of a clarinet or any similar instrument into which the mouth-piece is inserted. (*Stainer & Barrett*.)

\* **bir'-nie**, \* **byr'-nie**, *s.* [A.S. *byrne* = a corslet, cuirass.] A corslet; a brigandine. (*Douglas: Virgil, 280, 44.*)

**bir'-ny**, *a.* [Scotch *birn*; -y.] Covered with the scorched stems of heath which has been set on fire. (*Scotch*.) (*Davidson: Letsons.*)

**bi-rós-tráte, bi-rós-trá-téd**, *a.* [From Latin prefix *bi* = two, *rostratus* = beaked; *rostrum* = a beak.]

**Bot., &c.**: Two-beaked, having two projections like beaks. Used especially of fruits. Example—*Trapa bicornis*, the Ling of the Chinese, which has fruit like a bull's head.

The seeds form a considerable article of food. The genus belongs to the *Onagraceæ*. There are two or three species known, natives of central and southern Europe, India, China, and Japan. All are floating plants, with long, jointed root-stalks. The seeds of all abound in starch.

**bi-rós-tri-tés**, *s.* [From Lat. pref. *bi* = two, *rostrum* = beak, and suffix *-ites* (Geol.) (q.v.).]

**Palæont.**: A fossil genus founded by Lamarck. It was formerly believed to be a shell, but is now known to be a mould left loose in the centre of the shell radiolites. [*RADIOLITES*.] (*S. P. Woodward*.)

\* **bi-rów-en**, *v.t.* [From A.S. *berowan* = to row.] To row round. (*Layamon, 20,128.*) (*Stratmann*.)

**birr**, \* **birre**, \* **bire**, \* **byre**, \* **bér** (Eng.). **birr**, \* **bir**, \* **beir**, \* **bère** (Scotch), *s.* [Imitated from the sound of a revolving wheel.]

1. Noise, cry, roar.

"I herd the rumour of rammasche fouls ande of beryls that made grette beir."—*Complaint S, p. 52.*

2. Force, impetuosity.

(a) *In a general sense*.

"... In a greet bir al the droue wente heedlyng in to the see ..."  
—*Wycliffe (Pursey): Matt. viii. 32.*

(b) *Spec.*: Of the wind.

"King Eolus set heich upon his chare,  
Temperis thare yre, les thil said at thare will  
Bere with thair bir the skyis."  
*Doug.: Virgil, li. 54.*

**birr, beir, bere**, *v.t.* (Scotch.) To make a whirling sound like that of a spinning-wheel in motion.

"The pepill beryt like wyld bestis in that tyd."  
*Wallace, vii. 457.* *M3.*

**birred**, *pa. par. & a.* [BIRR.]

**bir'-rín**, *pr. par., a., & s.* [BIRR, v.]

\* **A. & B.** *As present participle and participial adjective*: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

"Rejoice ye birring patricks a!"  
*Burns: Tam Samson's Elegy.*

**C. As substantive**: The noise of partridges, &c., when they spring. (*Jamieson*.)

\* **bir'-rús**, *s.* [Lat. *birrus* = a cloak for rainy weather.] A coarse woollen cloth, worn by the common people in the 13th century. It was called also *bureau*. (*Planché*.)

\* **bir'-sall**, *s.* [BRASELL.] (*Scotch*.)

**birse** (1), † **birrs**, \* **byrass** (pl. \* **byrasses**), *s.* [A.S. *byrst*; Sw. *borst*; Dan. *börste*; Dut. *borstel*; Ger. *borste* = a bristle.]

1. *Lit.*: A bristle or bristles; the beard. (*Evergreen, l. 119.*) (*Knox, 51.*)

2. *Fig.*: Anger, passion.

"... he wad set up the tother's birse, and may be do mair ill than gude."—*Scott: Antiquary, ch. xxi.*

**birse, birze** (Scotch), **brize** (O. Eng.), *v.t.* [A.S. *byrian* = to bruise, to break small.] To bruise (*Watson*); to push or drive (*Shirref: Poems*); to press; to squeeze.

**birse** (2), **birze**, *s.* [From *birse*, v. (q.v.).]

1. A bruise. (*Galt*.)

2. The act of pressing; a squeeze.

\* **birsillit**, *pa. par. & a.* [BIRSLÉ.] Burnt, scorched.

"The birsillit banes."—*Doug.: Virgil, 368, 27.*

**birse, birstle, brissele**, *v.t.* [A.S. *brislilian* = to crackle, to burn.]

1. To burn slightly, to broil, or to *birsle* peas. (*Douglas: Virgil, 226, 3.*)

2. To warm; to scorch. (*Jamieson*.)

\* **birse**, \* **brissele**, *s.* [BIRSLÉ, v.] A hasty toasting or scorching; that which is burnt; scorched or toasted surface. (*St. Patrick, li. 191.*)

\* **birse-sý**, *a.* [From *Scotch birse*, and suff. *-y*.]

1. *Lit.*: Having bristles. (*Douglas: Virgil, 322, 4.*)

2. *Fig.*: Hot tempered, easily irritated.

**birt**, \* **byrte**, *s.* [Etym. doubtful. Compare Fr. *berton* (Mahn).] A name for a fish. the Turbot, *Rhombus maximus*.

**birth** (1), \* **birthe**, \* **birhehe**, \* **birthehe**, \* **byrth**, *s. & a.* [A.S. *beorht*, *berht*, *byrd*, *gebyrd*; from *beran*, *beoran* = to bear, produce, bring forth. In Sw. *börd*; Dut. *geboorte*; (N. H.) Ger. *geburt*; O. H. Ger. *kapurt*; Goth. *gabaurths*; Gael. *breith*.]

**A. As substantive**:

1. *Ordinary Language*:

1. *Literally*:

(1) The state of being brought forth.

(a) *In a general sense*: With the foregoing meaning.

(b) The time of being brought forth.

"But thou art fair, and at thy birth, dear boy,  
Nature and fortune join'd to make thee great."  
*Shakespeare: King John, iii. 1.*

(c) Extraction, lineage. *Spec.*, high extraction, high lineage.

"... a man raised by birth and fortune high above his fellows."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng., ii. 1.*

(d) Condition of things resulting from one's



BIRROSTRATE FRUIT (*Trapa bicornis*).

**böü, böy; pöüt, jöwü; cat, çell, chorus, çhin, bench; go, gem; thin, this; sin, as; expect, Xenophon, exist. ph = f.**  
**-cian, -tian = shan. -tion, -sion = shün; -tion, -sion = zhün. -tious, -sious, -cious = shüs. -ble, -dle, &c. = bël, dël.**



having been born. Consequences of birth in certain circumstances.

"High in his chariot then Hæleas came,  
A foe by birth to Troy's unhappy name."  
*Dryden: Virgil; Æneid* vii. 1,000, 1,001.

(2) The act of bringing forth.  
"And as her next birth, much like thee,  
Through pangs fled to felicity." *Milton.*

(3) He, she, or that which is brought forth.

Used—

(a) *Of the human race:*  
"That poets are far rarer births than kings,  
Your noblest father prov'd." *Ben Jonson.*

(b) *The inferior animals:*

"Others hatch their eggs, and tend the birth, till it  
is able to shift for itself."—*Addison.*

(c) *Of plants:*

"The vailies smile, and with their flow'ry face,  
And wealthy births, confess the flood's embrace."  
*Blackmore.*

2. *Figuratively:* Used—

(1) *Of anything in nature coming into existence:*  
"No kindly showers fall on our barren earth,  
To hatch the seasons in a timely birth." *Dryden.*

(2) *In a spiritual sense.* [See II.]

II. *Theology.* New birth: Regeneration.

**B.** *As adjective:* Of, belonging to, arising from, or in any way connected with the time when or the circumstances in which one has been born. [See the compounds which follow.]

**birth-hour, s. & a.**

**A.** *As subst.:* The hour in which one is born.  
**B.** *As adj.:* Pertaining to that hour.

¶ **A birth-hour blot.** A blot or blemish on the body at birth.

"The blemish that will never be forgot;  
Worse than a slavish wipe, or birth-hour's blot."  
*Shakspeare: Rape of Lucrece*, 636, 637.

**birth-mark, s.** A mark or blemish formed on the body at birth.

"It reappears once more,  
As a birth-mark on the forehead."  
*Longfellow: Golden Legend*, II.

**birth-pang, s.** The pains of child-birth. (*Carlyle: Sartor Res.*, bk. II., c. viii.)

**birth-sin, s.**

*Theol.:* Original sin. [ORIGINAL.]

**birth-song, s.** A song sung at one's birth. *Spec.*, that sung by the heavenly choir at the birth of the Saviour. (*Luke* ii. 13, 14.)

"An host of heavenly quilieters do sing  
A joyful birth-song to heaven's late-born king."  
*Piers-geffrey: Blessed Mary* (1634), p. 46.

**birth-strangled, a.** Strangled at birth.

"Finger of birth-strangled babe."  
*Shakspeare: Macbeth*, iv. 1.

\* **birth (2), s.** [BERTH.]

\* **birth (3), \*byrth, s.** [BURDEN.] (*Scotch.*)

\* **birth, v.t.** [BERTH.]

**birth-day, s. & a.** [Eng. birth; day.]

**A.** *As substantive:*

1. *More literally:*

(1) The day on which one was born.

(2) Its anniversary.

"This is my birthday; as this very day  
Was Cæsar born."  
*Shakspeare: Julius Cæsar*, v. 1.

2. *More fig.:* Origin, commencement.

"Those barbarous ages past, succeeded next  
The birthday of invention."  
*Cowper: The Task*, bk. I.

**B.** *As adjective:* Pertaining to the day on which one was born, or to its anniversary.

"Your country dames,  
Whose cloaths returning birthday claims."  
*Prior.*

\* **birth-dóm, s.** [Eng. birth, and suffix -dóm = dominion, lordship; as in kingdom, Christendom.] Privileges or advantages of birth.

"... like good men,

*Shakspeare: Macbeth*, iv. 3.

\* **birth-el, a.** [O. E. *birthel* = fruit-bearing, from A.S. *beorh* = birth.] That brings forth fruit; fruit-bearing.

"Ik gres, ic wurt, ic birthealtre."  
*Story of Gen. & Exod.*, 119.

\* **bir-thén, v.t.** [BIRTH, s.] To be born, to come into the world.

"Quether here suide birthen bi-foren."  
*Story of Gen. & Exod.*, 1471.

\* **bir-thén, s.** [BURDEN.] (*Rom. of the Rose.*)

\* **birth'-le, a.** [Eng. birth; suff. -le.] Productive; prolific. (*Scotch.*) (*Law of Merchants.*)

\* **bir'-thín, s.** The same as BURDEN, s. (q.v.). (*Wycliffe*, ed. Purvey, 2 Cor. iv. 17.)

\* **birth'-ing, pr. par. & s.** [BERTH, v.]

**A.** *As pr. par.:* In a sense corresponding to that of the Verb.

**B.** *As subst. Nautical:* Anything added to raise the sides of a ship. (*Bailey.*)

**birth'-less, a.** [From Eng. birth, and suffix -less = without.] Without birth. (*Scott.*)

**birth'-night (gh silent), s. & a.** [Eng. birth; night. In Ger. *geburtsnacht.*]

**A.** *As substantive:*

1. The night on which one was born.

"And of the angelic song in Bethlehem field,  
On thy birth-night, that sang Thee Saviour born."  
*Milton: P. R.*, iv. 606, 606.

2. The anniversary of that night in future years, or the evening or night kept in honour of the birthday.

**B.** *As adjective:* Pertaining to the evening or night kept as the anniversary of one's birth.

"A youth more glittering than a birthnight beau."  
*Pope: Rape of the Lock*, l. 23.

**birth'-place, s.** [Eng. birth; place. In Dut. *geboorte-plaats.*] The place at which one was born.

"... the mother-city of Rome, and birthplace of  
his parent Illa."—*Lewis: Astron. of the Ancients.*

¶ It is sometimes used of plants.

"How gracefully that tender shrub looks forth  
From its fantastic birthplace."  
*Wordsworth: Excursion*, bk. III.

**birth'-right, s.** [Eng. birth; right. In Dut. *geboorterecht*; Ger. *geburtsrecht.*] The rights or privileges which one acquires in virtue of his or her birth. *Used—*

1. *Specially:* Of the privileges thus acquired by a first-born son.

"In bonds retained his birthright liberty."  
*Dryden: To John Dryden*, *Eng.*

2. *In a more general sense:* Anything acquired by birth, even though it is often hard-ship rather than ease and privilege.

"Who to your dull society are born,  
And with their humble birthright rest content."  
*Wordsworth: Excursion*, bk. v.

\* **birth'-tide, s.** [Eng. birth, and tide = time, season, death.] The time or season of one's birth.

"No ominous star did at thy birth-tide shine."  
*Drayton: Dudley to Lady Jane Grey.*

**birth'-wort, s.** [From Eng. birth, and wort = A.S. *wyrt* = a vegetable, a plant. See def.]

*Botany:*

1. *Singular:* The English name of the plant-genus *Aristolochia*. Both the scientific and the English names arose from the belief that the species are of use as a medicine in child-birth. [ARISTOLOCHIA.]

2. *Plural. Birthworts:* The English name of the order of plants called *Aristolochiaceæ* (q.v.).

\* **bis, a.** [Fr. *bis* = brown, tawny, swarthy.] A pale, blackish colour. [BICE, BISTRE.]

"In Westminster he lies tumbled richly  
In a marble *bis* of him is mad story."  
*Langtoft*, p. 230. (*Boucher.*)

**bis, adv., and in compos.**

**A.** *As an independent word:*

*Music:* Twice.

1. A direction that the passage over which it is placed, the extent of which is generally marked by a slur, is to be performed twice. The insertion of the word *bis* is generally limited to short passages; in the case of longer ones marks of repeat are substituted. [REPEAT.]

2. Again; an encore, a calling for a repetition of the performance. (*Stainer & Barrett.*)

**B.** *In compos.* [Lat. *bis* = twice, for *duis* (as *bellum* stands for *duellum*); from *duo* = two; Gr. *dis* (*dis*) = twice; *duo* (*duo*) = two; Sausce. *duis* = twice; *dui* = two. The English word twice is cognate with *bis*. (TWICE.) *Bis* occurs in composition in a few words, as *bissexile*. In the form *bi*, contracted from *bis*, it is a prefix in many English words, and especially in scientific terms, as *bidentate*, *bipinnate*, &c.

**bis coctus.** [Latin.] Twice cooked.

**bis unca, s.** [Lat. *bis* = twice; *unca*, Low Lat., in place of Class. Lat. *uncia* = a hook.] A semiquaver (♩), or note with two hooks.

\* **bis, s.** [The same as BISSYN (q.v.).] (*Specimens of Lyric Poetry*, ed. Wright.) (*Stratmann.*)

**bi'-sa, bi'-za, s.** [Pegu language.]

1. *Numis.* A coin of Pegu, value half a ducat.

2. *Weights & Meas.* A weight used in Pegu.

**bi-sac'-câte, a.** [From Lat. *bisacrum* = a double bag, saddle-bags; *bi* (prefix) = two, and *saccus*; Gr. *σάκκος* (*sakkos*) = a sack, a bag.] [SACK.]

*Bot.* Having two little sacks, bags, or pouches. Example, the calyx of *Matthiola*, a genus of Cruciferous plants.

**Bi-sây'-ân, a.** [From *Biscay*. See def.] Pertaining to Biscay, one of three Basque provinces in the north of Spain.

**Biscayan forge, s.** A furnace in which malleable iron is obtained directly from the ore. It is called also a Catalan furnace. [CATALAN.]

\* **bi-scha-dwe, v.t.** The same as BESHADE (q.v.). (*Seven Sages.*)

\* **bi-schêd'-ên, v.t.** [From A.S. (*bi*) *sceadan* = to sprinkle.] To shed on. (*Wycliffe: 4 Kings*, viii.)

\* **bi-schî'ne, \*bi-schî'-nên, v.t. & i.** The same as BESHINE (q.v.). (*Ormula*, 18,851.)

**bi'-schôf'-ite, s.** [Named after the celebrated geological chemist, Dr. Gustav Bischof.] A mineral, called also Plumbobismite (q.v.). (*Brit. Mus. Cat.*)

\* **bis ch-ôp, s.** [BISHOP.]

\* **bi-schrewe, \*bi-schrew-en, v.t.** The same as BESHREW (q.v.). (*Chaucer: C. T.*, 6,427.)

\* **bi-schut-en, \*bi-schut'-ten** (pret. *bischet*; pa. par. *bischet*), *v.t.* [The same as BESHUT.] To shut up. (*Piers Plowm.*, ii. 189.)

\* **bis'-côct, s.** [BISCUIT.]

**bis'-côt'-in, s.** [Fr. *biscotin* = a small biscuit easily broken; from Ital. *biscottino*, dimin. of *biscotto*.] [BISCUIT.] Sweet biscuit; a confection made of flour, sugar, marmalade, and eggs.

**bis'-cuit, \*bis'-kê't, \*bys'-cûte, \*bys-quate, \*bis-côct, s. & a.** [From Fr. *biscuit*; *bis* = twice, and *cuit* = cooked, baked, pa. par. of *cuire* = to cook. In Sw. *bisqvitt*; Dut. *beschuit*; Ger. *biskuit*; Prov. *bescueg*, *bescuelt*; Catalan *bescuit*; Sp. *biscocho*; Port. *biscotto*, *biscuito*; Ital. *biscotto*; from Lat. *bis* = twice, and *coctus* = cooked, baked, pa. par. of *coquo* = to cook, to lake.]

**A.** *As substantive:*

I. *Ordinary Language:*

1. *Gen.*: Thin flour-cake which has been baked in the oven until it is highly dried. There are many kinds of biscuits, but the basis of all is flour mixed with water or milk. In fancy biscuits sugar, butter, and flavouring ingredients are used. Plain biscuits are more nutritious than an equal weight of bread, but owing to their hardness and dryness, they should be more thoroughly masticated to ensure their easy digestion. When exposed to moisture, biscuits are apt to lose their brittleness and become mouldy, hence it is necessary to keep them in a dry atmosphere. Digestive biscuits consist almost entirely of bran. Charcoal biscuits contain about ten per cent. of powdered vegetable charcoal. Meat biscuits, which are said to be very nutritious, contain either extract of meat, or lean meat which has been dried and ground to a fine powder. Ground roasted biscuits are sometimes used to adulterate coffee.

"In Greece there is no biscuit. . . .—*Lodge: Illustr. Brit. Hist.*, i. 189. (*Richardson.*)

"Many have been cured of dropsies by abstinence from drinks, eating dry biscuit, which creates no thirst, and strong frictions four or five times a day."—*Arbuthnot on Diet.*

2. *Spec.*: A kind of hard dry bread made to be used at sea. When designed for long voyages it is baked four times. The word *biscuit* is generally used in the singular as a noun of multitude.

"All the bakers of Rotterdam toiled day and night to make biscuit."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. ix.

II. *Technically:*

1. *Porcelain-making:* Articles of pottery moulded and baked in an oven, preparatory to the glazing and burning. In the *biscuit* form, pottery is bibulous, but the glaze sinks into

**âte, fât, fâre, amidst, whât, fâll, father; wê, wêt, hère, camêl, hêr, thêre; pine, pît, sîre, sir, marine; gô, pô't, or, wôre, wôlf, wôrk, whô, sôn; mûte, cûb, cûre, unite, cûr, rûle, fûll; try, Sýrian. æ, œ = ô; ey = â. qu = kw.**



the pores and fuses in the kiln, forming a vitreous coating to the ware.

2. *Sculp.*: The unglazed material described under No. 1. (Used for making statuettes and ornaments, for which it is well adapted from its soft tone and from the absence of glaze upon its surface.)

### B. As adjective:

1. Pertaining to the article of food described under No. 1, or to the porcelain mentioned in No. 2.

2. Of the colour of a biscuit; very light brown; as, *biscuit* satin.

**biscuit-making**, *s.* The art or operation of making biscuits.

**Biscuit-making Machine**: A machine for making biscuits. In such a machine, in use at the Portsmouth Navy Victualling Establishment, flour and water are mixed by the revolution of two sets of knives. The dough is then operated upon first by a breaking roller and then by a traversing roller, and cut nearly through by a cutting-frame, after which a workman transfers the whole mass to an oven.

**bī-scū-tāte**, *a.* [From Lat. prefix *bī* = two, and Eng. *scutate*; or Lat. *scutatus* = armed with a scutum or oblong shield.] [SCUTATE.]

*Bot.*: Resembling two bucklers placed side by side. Example, the silicula (short fruit) of *biscutella* (q.v.).

**bī-scū-tēl-la**, *s.* [From Lat. pref. *bī* = two, and Low Lat. *scutella*, dimin. of *scutum* = a buckler or shield. The allusion is to the form of the seed-vessel.]

*Bot.* **Buckler Mustard**: A genus of Cruciferous plants. The species, which are from Southern Europe, have small bright yellow flowers.

**bīs-dī-a-pā-sōn**, *s.* [Lat. *bis*, and *diapason* (q.v.).] The interval of a double octave, or fifteenth. (*Stainer & Barrett.*)

\***bī-sé**, \***bī-sen**, \***bī-se-on** (pret. *bisay*), *v.t.* [A.S. *biseon* = to look about, see, behold.] [BESECH.]

1. To see, to look. (*Wycliffe*, ed. Purvey, *Matt.* xxvii. 5.)

2. To provide.

"Quat abraham, god sal bi-sen."

Quor-of the ofrende sal ben."

*Story of Gen. & Exod.*, 1, 513-4.

3. To ordain.

"Quon god haueh it so bi-sen."

*Story of Gen. & Exod.*, 1, 411.

4. To govern; to direct.

"And bad him al his lond bi-sen."

*Story of Gen. & Exod.*, 2, 141.

**bise** (1), *s.* [BICE.] (*Bacon*: *Nat. Hist.*, Cent. iii., § 291.)

**bise** (2), *s.* [Fr. *bise*: Prov. *bisa*, *biza*; Swiss *bise*, *beise*; H. Ger. *bisa*, *pisa*; Bas-hreton *bise*.] A cold north wind prevailing on the northern shore of the Mediterranean. It is nearly identical with the *mistral* (q.v.) (*Landor.*)

"When on this supervenes the fierce north wind, known as the *bise*, Lake Leman becomes a milnio sea."—*Times*, May 15, 1890.

\***bī-sēg'he**, \***bī-sē-chen**, *v.t.* [BESECH.] (*Chaucer*: *C. T.*, 12, 567.)

**bī-sēct'**, *v.t.* [From Lat. *bī* = two, and *sectum*, supine of *seco* = to cut.] To divide into two parts.

1. *Gen. Phys. Science*, &c.: To divide into two parts, it not being necessarily indicated that these are equal to each other.

"... the production of two distinct creatures by bisecting a single one with a knife, or where Nature herself perform the task of bisection."—*Darwin: Voyage round the World*, ch. ix.

2. *Spec. Geom.*, *Mathematical Geog.*, &c.: To divide into two equal parts.

"The rational horizon bisecteth the globe into two equal parts."—*Brownie: Vulgar Errors*.

**bī-sēct-ing**, *pr. par. & a.* [BISSECT.]

**bisecting-dividers**, *s. pl.* Proportional dividers whose legs are permanently pivoted at one-third of their length from the shorter end, so that the distance between the two points at that end, when the dividers are opened, is just one-half that measured by the longer legs.

**bisecting-gauge**, *s.* A gauge for marking a median line along a bar. The bar has two cheeks, one adjustable. The ends of the toggle-bar connect to the respective cheeks,

and at the pivot of the toggle is a pencil or scribe-awl which marks a median line between the facing sides of the two cheeks.

**bī-sēc-tion**, *s.* [In Fr. *bisection*. From Lat. prefix *bī* = two, and *sectio* = a cutting.]

1. *Gen. Phys. Science*, &c.: The division of anything into two parts, whether equal or unequal. (See example under *Bisect*.)

2. *Spec. Geom.*, &c.: The division of a mathematical line, surface, solid, or angle, into two equal parts.

**bī-sēc-tōr**, *s.* [Lat. *bī* = two, and Eng. *sector* (q.v.).] The line which divides a mathematical line, angle, surface, or solid into two equal parts.

**bī-sēc-trix**, *s.* [From Lat. prefix *bī* = two, and *seclrix*, used to mean that which cuts, but in Class. Lat. it signifies one who purchases confiscated goods.]

*Min., Crystallog., Optics*, &c.: The line which, in biaxial polarisation, bisects the angle between the two axes of polarisation.

\***bī-sēg'e**, *v.t.* The same as *BESEGE*.

**bī-sēg'mēt**, *s.* [From Lat. prefix *bī* = two, and *segmentum* = a cutting, a piece cut off, a zone of the earth; *seco* = to cut.] One of the two segments of a bisected line.

\***bī-sē'ke**, \***bī-sē-kēn**, *v.t.* [BESECH.] (*Rom. of the Rose.*) (*Story of Gen. & Exod.*, 2, 492.)

\***bī-seme**, *v.i. & t.* The same as *BESEEM* (q.v.).

\***bīs-ēn**, *v.t.* [BISE, v.]

\***bīs-ēn**, \***bīs-ēne**, *a.* [BISSEON.]

\***bīs-ēn**, \***bīs-nē**, *s.* [A.S. *bysen*; O. Icel. *bysn*.] An example.

\***bī-sēn'de**, \***bī-sēn-dēn** (pret. *bisende*), *v.t.* [A.S. *bisenlan* = to send.] To send to. (*Rob. Glouc.*, 491, 5.)

\***bī-sēn-gōn**, \***bō-zēng'e**, *v.t.* [From A.S. *besengan*, *besencan* = to singe, to burn.] To singe. (*Agenb.*, 230.)

\***bī-sēn-kēn**, \***bī-sēn-chen**, *v.t.* [From A.S. *bisencan* = to sink.] To dip, to plunge.

**bī-sēr-i-al**, *a.* [Lat. *biserialis*; from prefix *bī* = two, and *series* = a row, succession, series; from *sero*, pret. *serui* = to put in a row, to connect.]

*Bot.*: In two rows.

**bī-sēr-rāte**, *a.* [From Lat. prefix *bī* = two, and *serratus* = saw-shaped; *serro* = to saw.]

*Bot.*: The term applied to leaves or any other portions of a plant which are doubly serrated, that is, which have serrations and those again themselves serrated.

\***bī-sēt'**, *v.t.* [BISSET.] (*Chaucer*: *C. T.*, 8, 014.)

**bī-sē-tōge**, *a.* [From Lat. prefix *bī* = two, and *setosus* = bristly; from *seta* = a bristle.] Having two bristles; hisetous.

†**bī-sē-toūs**, *a.* [Lat. prefix *bī*, and Eng. *setous*; from Lat. *seta* = a bristle. Comp. *biseta* = a sow whose bristles from the neck backwards are disposed in two folds or rows.] Having two bristles. (*Brande.*)

†**bī-sēt'te**, *v.t.* [BISSET.] (*Chaucer*: *C. T.*, 281.)

†**bī-sēr'-ōūs**, *a.* [Lat. prefix *bī* = two, and *serus* = sex.] Of two sexes.

¶ The more common word is *bisexual* (q.v.).

**bī-sēx'-u-al**, *a.* [Lat. prefix *bī* = two, and *sexualis* = pertaining to sex (q.v.).] Of two sexes; having both sexes in the same individual.

**bīsh'-ōp**, \***bīssh-op**, \***bīssch-ope**,

\***bīsch-op**, *s. & a.* [A.S. *biscop*, *biscop*; Icel. & Pol. *biskup*; Sw. *biskop*; Dan. *biskop*, *bisp*; Dut. *biskop*; (N. H.) Ger. *bischof*; O. H. Ger. *piscof*; Goth. *apīskapuns*; Russ. *episcop*; Wel. *asgob*; Fr. *évêque*; Prov. *bisbe*, *vesque*, *evesque*; Sp. *obispo*; Port. *bispo*; Ital. *vescovo*; Lat. *episcopus*; Gr. *ἐπίσκοπος* (*episkopos*), as *s.* = (1) an overseer, a guardian, (a) (*in Education*) a tutor, a watcher, (b) an Athenian intendant, (c) an ecclesiastical superintendent, in the apostolic age = *πρεσβύτερος* (*presbuteros*) (N. T.), but afterwards a bishop;

(2) a scout, a watch; as adj. *ἐπίσκοπος* (*episkopos*) = watching over; *ἐπί* (*epi*) = upon, . . . over; *σκοπος* (*skopos*) = one who watches; *ἀκριβοῦς* (*akriboutos*) = to look about, to look carefully.] (*Liddell & Scott.*)

### A. As substantive:

#### I. Of persons:

##### 1. New Testament:

\* (1) A chief priest among the Jews.

"For he wiste that the hiyeste prestis hadden taken hym by enuye. But the *bischops* stireden the puple that he schulde rather leete to hem Barabas . . ."—*Wycliffe* (ed. Purvey): *Mark* xv. 10, 11.

(2) An ecclesiastical functionary in the apostolical churches. There was a plurality of such officers in that at Philippi, their associates in government being deacons, while the "saints," or ordinary Christian members, are mentioned before both (Phil. i. 1). The same officers in the church at Miletus, termed in our version of the N. T. "overseers," are identical with the "elders" of the same ecclesiastical community. [See etymology.] "And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus and called the elders [*πρεσβύτερος* (*presbuteros*)] of the Church, and . . . said, . . . Take heed, therefore, unto yourselves, and to all the flock over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you [*ἐπίσκοπος* (*episkopos*)] overseers." Or the word might have been rendered, as in other places, "bishops." The term *πρεσβύτερος* (*presbuteros*) was borrowed from the synagogue (ELDER, PRESBYTER); etymologically it implied that, as a rule, the person so designated was pretty well advanced in life, whilst *ἐπίσκοπος* (*episkopos*), borrowed from the polity of the Grecian States, pointed to the duty incumbent on him of overseeing the church. The qualifications of a New Testament bishop are given at length by St. Paul (1 Tim. iii. 1-7; Titus i. 7-9), the only other Christian functionary mentioned with him being still the deacon (1 Tim. iii. 8-13).

2. Fig.: Christ viewed as the overseer or spiritual director of the souls of Christians, and as guiding them as a shepherd does his flock.

"For ye were as sheep going astray; but are now returned unto the shepherd and *bishop* of your souls."—1 Pet. ii. 25.

#### II. Church History:

1. *Post-apostolic period*: A church functionary superior to, and ruling over, the elders or presbyters. Parity among a body of men may exist theoretically, but it cannot in practice be realised. At the deliberations held by the presbyters of Philippi, of Miletus, or other Christian churches, in all probability one of their number was voted into the chair. Times of persecution bring the strongest to the front, and that strong man would, at nearly every crisis, preside over his fellows. He would become their natural leader, and after a time their actual ruler. A distinctive appellation was required to discriminate him from his colleagues, and gradually he monopolised the term *ἐπίσκοπος* (*episkopos*) = overseer or bishop, leaving the humbler designation of *πρεσβύτερος* (*presbuteros*) = presbyter or elders, to his former equals. Such evangelists as Timothy and Titus also exercised functions in many respects identical with those of an episcopate (1 Tim. i. 3; iii. 1; v. 17, 19, 20, 22; 2 Tim. i. 6; ii. 1, 14; iv. 2, 5; Titus i. 5-13; ii. 15). Finally, the pastor of a church which had a series of village churches to which it had given birth around it, would naturally become overseer of those in charge of these smaller congregations. All these influences tended in favour of episcopacy, which Dr. Lightfoot, late Bishop of Durham, believes to have arisen first in the Jewish Churches, whence between 70 and 100 A.D. it spread to those of Gentile origin, while an inquirer of a totally different school of thought dates the change between 120 and 130. In the writings of Clement, one of the "Apostolic Fathers," the presbyter and bishop are still the same. Polycarp and Hermas speak less decidedly. Ignatius was once studied with passages extolling the episcopate. Most of these have since been discovered to be interpolations, and even the few that remain are not free from suspicion. Omitting various Christian fathers, and proceeding at once to the middle of the third century, the writings of Cyprian, who filled the see of Carthage from A.D. 248 to 258, are full of passages exalting the bishop high over the presbyter, the position claimed for the former being that of successor of the apostles. The views of

**bōl**, **bōy**; **pōut**, **jōwl**; **cat**, **çell**, **chorus**, **çhin**, **bench**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**; **sin**, **aç**; **expect**, **çenophon**, **exist**. -**ing**. -**clan**, -**tian** = **shan**. -**tion**, -**sion** = **shün**. -**fion**, -**gion** = **zhün**. -**cious**, -**tiçious**, -**sious** = **shüs**. -**bic**, -**dle**, &c. = **bēl**, **dēl**.



Cyprian became those of the church in general. [For further developments see ARCHBISHOP, CARDINAL, POPE.]

2. *More modern times:* A spiritual overseer ranking beneath an archbishop, and above the priests or presbyters and deacons of his diocese, but his jurisdiction is territorial, not personal. Before a bishop can be consecrated he must be thirty years of age. The Established Church of England is episcopal, and of its bishops twenty-four sit in the House of Lords. They are technically called "lords spiritual," but are not considered "peers of the realm;" they are only "lords of parliament," nor is their dignity hereditary. They rank in precedence below viscounts and above barons. Their style is the Right Rev the Lord Bishop of —, and they are addressed as My Lord. In the United States the office of bishop exists in several church organizations, these being derived directly from the European Churches of the same name. These are the Roman Catholic, the Protestant Episcopal, and the Moravian or United Brethren, all of whom claim direct apostolic succession, and the Methodist Episcopal, which, while making no such claim, has a body of bishops as superintendents of the general clergy. The Reformed Episcopalians are a small body of seceders whose bishops have no dioceses or defined jurisdiction. The Church of Rome, the Greek Church, and the Eastern Churches generally, are under bishops. An immense majority of Christians throughout the world regard diocesan episcopacy as of divine institution; and many, attaching high importance to what is termed *apostolic succession* (q.v.), unchurch any Christian community which refuses to place itself under episcopal supervision, and deny that the orders of any minister are valid who has not been ordained by a bishop. [BISHOPRIC.]

"It is a fact now generally recognised by theologians of all shades of opinion that in the language of the New Testament the same office in the church is called indifferently 'bishop,' ἐπίσκοπος (episkopos) and 'elder' or 'presbyter' (πρεσβύτερος)." — *Lightfoot: Hulsean Prof. of Divinity, Trin. Col., Cambridge, late Bishop of Durham (St. Paul's Epist. to the Philippians, 1898), p. 93.*

¶ *Suffragan Bishop.* [SUFFRAGAN.]

### III. Of things:

1. A name for any of the small beetles popularly called Lady-birds, and by entomologists placed in the genus *Coccinella*. [COCCINELLA, LADY-BIRD.]

2. A cant word for a mixture of wine, oranges and sugar.

"Fine oranges  
Well roasted, with sugar and wine in a cup,  
They'll make a sweet bishop, when gentlefolks sup."  
*Sweet.*

3. A pad or cushion which used to be worn by ladies upon their waist behind; it was placed beneath the skirts, to which it was designed to give prominence; a bustle, a tournure.

4. One of the pieces in the game of chess. [CHESS.]

B. As adjective: Pertaining to the Christian functionary described under A.

**bishop's bible.** [See VERSION (1).]

**bishop-leaves, bishop's leaves,** s. [So called either because some bishop first pointed out the medical use of the plant so designated or because the highest flowers were thought to resemble an episcopal mitre.] A plant, the Water Figwort (*Scrophularia aquatica*).

**bishop-weed, bishop's weed,** s. A name given to two plants.

1. The Gout-weed (*Egopodium Podagraria*, L.).

2. An umbelliferous plant (*Ammi majus*, L.) found wild on the continent of Europe, but not in Britain.

**bishop's cap,** s. The English name of a plant genus, *Mitrella*.

**bishop's court,** s.

*Law:* An ecclesiastical court held in the cathedral of each diocese, the bishop's chancellor acting as judge. If the diocese be large, commissaries act for him in its remoter parts for the settlement of such cases as may be delegated to them.

**bishop's elder,** s. A plant. Same as BISHOP-WEED (1) (q.v.).

**bishop's foot,** s. The foot of a bishop. (*Lit. & Fig.*)

¶ *The bishop's foot has been in the broth:* The broth is singed. (*Tyndale.*) (*Scotch.*) Similarly in the north of England when milk is "burnt-to" in boiling it, the people say, "The bishop has set his foot in it." (*Jamieson.*) The exact origin of the phrase is doubtful.

**bishop's leaves,** s. [BISHOP-LEAVES.]

**bishop's length,** s.

*Painting:* Canvas measuring 58 inches by 94. (*Ogilvie.*)

*Half Bishop's length:* Half bishop canvas, measuring 45 inches by 56. (*Ogilvie.*)

**bishop's weed,** s. [BISHOP-WEED.]

**bish'ôp,** v.t. [From *bishop*, s. (q.v.).]

1. *Ord. Lang.:* To admit into the Church by the rite of confirmation administered by a bishop.

"They are prophane, imperfect, oh! too bad,  
Except confirm'd and bishoped by thee." — *Donne.*

2. *Farrery & Horse-dealing:* To use arts to make an old horse look like a young one, or an inferior horse one of a superior type.

\* **bish'ôp-dôm,** s. [From Eng. *bishop*, and suff. -dôm = the jurisdiction.] The jurisdiction of a bishop: a bishopric.

"See the frowardness of this man, he would persuade us that the succession and divine right of bishopdom hath bin unquestionable through all ages."  
— *Milton: Animad. upon Rom. Def.*

**bish'ôped,** pa. par. & a. [BISHOP, v.]

**bish'ôp-ing,** \* **bish-op-ping,** pr. par. & s. [BISHOP, v.]

A. As present participle: In a sense corresponding to that of the verb.

B. As substantive: Confirmation.

"That they call confirmation ye people call *bishop-ping*." — *Sir T. More: Works*, p. 878.

\* **bish'ôp-ly,** a. & adv. [Eng. *bishop*; -ly.]

A. As adjective: Like a bishop; in any way pertaining to a bishop.

"... and according to his bishoply office, . . ." — *M. Harding: Jewell*, p. 507. (*Richardson.*)

¶ *Now EPISCOPAL* has taken its place.

B. As adverb: After the manner of a bishop.

**bish'ôp-ric,** \* **bish'ôp-rick,** \* **bish'ôp-riche,** \* **bÿsch'ôp-rÿche,** \* **bÿssch'ôp-ricke** (Eng.), \* **bish'ôp-rÿ,** \* **bÿssch'ôp-ricke** (O. Scotch), s. [A.S. *bisceopric*; from *bisceop*, and *rice* = (1) power, domain; (2) region, country, kingdom.]

1. The office of an apostle; an apostolate.

"For it is written in the book of Psalms, Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell therein: and his bishoprick let another take." — *Acts* i. 20.

¶ The word in Gr. is ἐπισκοπή (*episkopē*). The quotation is from Psalms cix. 8, where in the Septuagint exactly the same Greek word is used, correctly rendered in our version of the Psalms "office."

2. The diocese or see of a bishop, the territory over which the jurisdiction of a bishop extends. Many of the English bishoprics date back to Anglo-Saxon times. Besides the two Archbishoprics of Canterbury and York, the following thirteen English sees were in existence prior to the Norman Conquest: London, Winchester, Chichester, Rochester, Salisbury, Bath and Wells, Exeter, Worcester, Hereford, Coventry and Lichfield, Lincoln, Norwich and Durham. So were the Bishopric of Man (combined with that of Sodor, from *Sudoreys* = the Southern Isles, the Scand. name for the Hebrides, about 1113) and the Welsh sees of St. Davids (once an archbishopric), Bangor, St. Asaph, and Llandaff. Since then the following English sees have been created: Ely (A.D. 1109), Carlisle (1133), Oxford (1541), Peterborough (1541), Gloucester (1541), Bristol (1541) (the two last since united), Chester (1541), Ripon (1836), Manchester (1838), St. Albans and Truro (1877), and Liverpool (1880). Of all the English sees London, Durham, and Winchester are held to rank highest, and their occupants have always seats in the House of Lords. The Bishop of Sodor and Man, the lowest in point of dignity, never has this privilege; nor do the four bishops who are juniors in point of standing possess it, only twenty-four bishops being entitled to sit at one time in the Upper House, and there being in England twenty-nine sees. In the Church of Ireland, besides two archbishop-

rics, there are ten bishoprics. In the Scottish Episcopal Church there are seven. Connected with the Church of England in the colonies, including India, there are sixty sees, besides at least eight in foreign parts. Within the British Islands, the Roman Catholic Church counts thirteen bishoprics in England, four in Scotland, and twenty-four in Ireland. In the United States there are sixty-eight bishoprics of the Protestant Episcopal and twenty-eight of the Methodist Episcopal Churches. The Roman Catholic Church has a cardinal, thirteen archbishops and seventy-three bishops.

¶ Crabb thus distinguishes between *bishopric* and *diocese*:—"Both these words describe the extent of an episcopal jurisdiction; the first with relation to the person who officiates, the second with relation to the charge. There may, therefore, be a *bishopric*, either where there are many dioceses or no diocese; but according to the import of the term, there is properly no *diocese* where there is not a *bishopric*. When the jurisdiction is merely titular, as in countries where the catholic religion is not recognised, it is a *bishopric*, but not a *diocese*. On the other hand, the *bishopric* of Rome or that of an archbishop, comprehends all the dioceses of the subordinate bishops." (*Crabb: Eng. Synon.*)

**bish'ôps-wôrt,** s. [Eng. *bishop's wort*.] The name of two plants.

1. The Betony (*Stachys Betonica*, Bentham).

2. A ranunculaceous plant, *Nigella damascena*, perhaps because the carpels look like a mitre. (*Britten and Holland.*)

\* **bi-si'-dis,** prep. & adv. The same as BESIDE (q.v.). (*Wycliffe*, ed. Purvey, *Matt.* xiii. 1.)

\* **bis'-ie,** \* **bis'-i,** a. [BUSY.] (*Rom. of the Rose.*)

\* **bis'-i-ly,** \* **bis'-i-ly,** adv. [BUSILY.] (*Rom. of the Rose.*) (*Wycliffe*, ed. Purvey, 1 *Pet.* i. 22.)

\* **bi-sin'-kên,** v.t. [A.S. *besincan*, *besencan* = to sink.] To sink. (*Cockayne. Hall: Merdenhad*, A.D. about 1200.)

\* **bi-sit'te,** \* **bi-sit'-tên,** v.t. [A.S. *besittan* = to sit round, to besiege.] To sit. (*Langland*, li. 110.)

**bi-sil'-i-quous** (qu as kw), a. [From Lat. prefix *bi* = two, and *siliqua* (q.v.), with suffix -ous.]

Bot.: Having two siliques.

\* **bisk,** v.t. [Etymology doubtful.] To rub over with an inky brush. (*O. Scotch.*)

"... to be bisk'd, as I think the word is, that is, to be rub'd over with an inky brush." — *Edm. Calamy: Ministers, etc. Ejected*, p. 581. (*J. H. in Boucher.*)

\* **bisk** (1), s. [In Fr. *bisque* = crayfish soup. Littre considers the remote etym. unknown.] [BISCUIT.] Soup made by boiling together several kinds of flesh; crayfish soup.

"A prince, who in a forest rides astray,  
And, weary, to some cottage finds the way,  
Talks of no pyramids, or fowls, or bisk of fish,  
But hungry sips his cream, serv'd up in earthen dish."  
*King.*

**bisk** (2), **bisque** (quo as k), s. [Fr. *bisque*, of unknown origin.]

Tennis-playing, Croquet, &c.: A stroke allowed to the weaker party to equalise the players.

\* **bisk'-et** (1), s. [BISCKET.] (*O. Scotch.*)

\* **bisk'-et** (2), s. [BISCUIT.]

\* **bi-slâb'-êr-êd,** \* **bi-slôb'-red,** pa. par. [BISLABREN.]

\* **bi-slâb'-rên,** v.t. [In L. Ger. *beslabern*.] The same as BESLOBER (q.v.).

\* **bism,** \* **bisme,** \* **bysyme,** \* **bisne,** \* **bisine,** s. [Contracted from Eng. *abyss* (q.v.).] An abyss, a gulf. (*O. Scotch.*)

"Depe vnto hellis flude of Acheron,  
With holl bisme, and hidduous swelth unrued."  
*Doug.: Virgil*, 178, 87. (*Jamieson.*)

\* **bi-mâre,** \* **bis-mar,** \* **bi-mar,** \* **bis-mere,** \* **bise-mare,** \* **bus-mare,** \* **bisse-marre,** s. [A.S. *bismar*, *bismor*, *bysmer*, *bysmor* = filthiness, reproach, contumely; from *bi*, and *smar*, prob. conn. with M. H. G. *smier* = a smile.]

I. Of things: Abusive speech.

"So was as digne as water of a ditch,  
And as full of hokir and of bismare."  
*Chaucer: C. T.*, 855, 856.

fâte, fât, fâre, amidst, whât, fâll, father; wê, wêt, hêre, camel, hêr, thêre; pine, pît, sîre, sir, marine; gô, pôť, or, wôre, wôlf, wôrk, whô, sôn; mûte, cûb, cûre, quîte, cûr, rûle, fûll; trÿ, Sÿrian. æ, œ = ê. ey = â. qu = kw.



## II. Of persons :

## 1. A bawd.

"Douchter, for thy luf this man has grete disels,  
Quod the bismere with the sleight speche."  
*Doug. Virg. Prot. 97, 1.*

## 2. A lewd woman, in general.

"Get and bismere aw bawne, than al hyr bysione is."  
*Doug. Virg. 238, b. 27. (Jamieson.)*

\* **bisme**, *a.* [The same as **BISSON** (q.v.).] Blind.

"It cost the nought, they say it comes by kind,  
As thou art bisme, so are thy actions blind."  
*Mirror for Magist., p. 478.*

\* **bis-mer-i-en**, *v.t.* [From A.S. *bismieran* = to mock, to deride.] To mock, to insult. [**BISMARE**.] [*Ayenb.*, 22.]

**bis-méth-yl**, *s.* [Eng. *bism(uth)*, and *ethyl*.]

*Chem.*: Bi ( $C_2H_5$ )<sub>3</sub> the same as Triethylbismuth. Bismethyl is obtained by the action of ethyl iodide on an alloy of bismuth and potassium. It is a yellow, stinking liquid, sp. gr., 1.82; it gives off vapours which take fire in the air.

**bis-mil'-lah**, **biz-mel'-lah**, *interj.* [Arab.] In the name of God i a very common Mohammedan exclamation or adjuration.

"Bismillah—in the name of God; the commencement of all the chapters of the Koran but one, and of prayer and thanksgiving.—Byron: *Giacoso* (note).

\* **bis-ming**, \* **by-is-ming**, \* **by-is-ning**,

\* **bys-ning**, \* **bys-ynt**, *a.* [See **BISM**, s.] Absymal (?).

"And Pluto eke the fader of that so,  
Reputtis that bisming bech halffull to se."  
*Doug. Virg. 217, 48.*

**bis-míte**, *s.* [From Eng., &c. *bismuth*, and suffix *-ite* (*Min.*) (q.v.).]

*Min.*: The same as Bismuth-ochre. It has been called also oxide of bismuth. It occurs massive and disseminated, pulverulent earthy, or approaching to a foliated structure. The sp. gr. is 4.36; the lustre from adamantine to earthy and dull; the colour greenish-yellow, straw-yellow, or greyish-white. Composition, oxygen, 10.35; bismuth, 89.65. It occurs in Cornwall and abroad. (*Dana*.)

\* **bi-smít-ten**, \* **bi-smít-tén**, *v.t.* [From A.S. *bismitan*. In O. Dutch *bismettan*; O. H. Ger. *bismetzen*, *bismizan* = to contaminate.] To stain, to infect, to contaminate, &c. (*N.E.D.*)

\* **bi-smít-téd**, *pa. par.* [**BISMITEN**.]

\* **bi-smó'ke**, \* **bi-smó'-ken**, *v.t.* The same as **BESMOKE** (q.v.). (*Chaucer: Boethius*, 49.)

\* **bi-smó'-tér-én**, *v.t.* The same as **BESMUT** (q.v.). (*Chaucer: C. T.*, A. 76.)

\* **bi-smud'-det**, *pa. par.* A form occurring in the *Ancient Riwle*, p. 214, where other MSS. read *bismitted*, from *bismiten* (q.v.).

**bis-múth**, *s.* [In Dan., Fr., & Port. *bismuth*; Sw. & Ital. *bismutte*; Mod. Lat. *bismuthum*, *bismuthum*; Ger. *wis-muth*. Ultimate etym. unknown.]

1. *Chem.*: A triad metallic element, rarely pentad At. Wt. 210. Symb. Bi. Bismuth occurs native along with quartz, and is separated by fusion; it is dissolved in nitric acid, and a large quantity of water added, which precipitates basic bismuth nitrate; this is fused with pure charcoal, which reduces it to the metallic state. Bismuth is a crystalline, hard, brittle, diamagnetic, reddish-white metal, sp. gr. 9.9, melting at 264°C., and expanding on solidifying. It is permanent in the air, but oxidises into Bi<sup>2</sup>O<sub>3</sub> at red-heat burning with a blue flame. Powdered bismuth takes fire in chlorine gas forming BiCl<sub>3</sub>. Bismuth is easily dissolved by nitric acid; hydrochloric acid has little action on it. Boiling sulphuric acid oxidises it with liberation of SO<sub>2</sub>. Bismuth is used to make fusible metal, an alloy of two parts bismuth, one of lead, and one of tin; it melts at 98°C. Bismuth forms a dioxide Bi<sup>2</sup>O<sub>3</sub>, a trioxide Bi<sup>3</sup>O<sub>5</sub>, and a pentoxide Bi<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>. The so-called tetroxide Bi<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub> is said to be a compound of the last two oxides. Bismuth forms one chloride BiCl<sub>3</sub> *bismuthous chloride* (q.v.). Bismuth salts are precipitated by H<sub>2</sub>S from an acid solution (see *Analysis*). They may be separated from the other metals of that group thus: the precipitate of sulphides is washed, and then treated with (NH<sub>4</sub>)HS ammonium sulphide, which dissolves the sulphides of arsenic, antimony and tin; the residue is washed, and then boiled with nitric acid, which dissolves all the sulphides except mer-

curic sulphide HgS. The solution is then evaporated with sulphuric acid, the lead, if any, separates out as PbSO<sub>4</sub>, then ammonia NH<sub>3</sub>. H<sub>2</sub>O is added in excess, which precipitates the bismuth as Bi<sup>3</sup>(OH)<sub>3</sub>; the copper and cadmium are in the solution. The salts of bismuth give a white precipitate with water if NH<sub>3</sub>.HCl ammonia chloride is first added to convert them into bismuth chloride, and they give a yellow precipitate with K<sub>2</sub>CrO<sub>4</sub>, which is insoluble in KHO, but soluble in nitric acid. They are reduced on charcoal by the blowpipe-flame, yielding a brittle metallic bead, and give a slight yellow incrustation of oxide.

2. *Min.* *Bismuth, Native Bismuth*: A sectile and brittle mineral occurring in hexagonal crystals, or reticulated, arborescent, foliated, or granular. The hardness is 2.25; the sp. gr., 9.727; the lustre metallic, the streak and colour of a specimen silvery-white with a reddish tinge. Composition, bismuth 99.914, with traces of tellurium and iron. It occurs, with other metals, in veins in gneiss, clay-slate, and other metamorphic rocks. It has been found in several counties of England, in the silver and cobalt mines of Saxony, in Bohemia, in Norway, Sweden, and in Virginia, North and South Carolina, California, and several other of our Western States.

3. *Pharm.*: Subnitrate of Bismuth, Carbonate of Bismuth, and Oxide of Bismuth taken internally act as sedatives on the stomach in dyspepsia and chronic vomiting. They have been also used in epilepsy and in the diarrhoea attending phthisis. Preparations of bismuth are sometimes employed externally as cosmetics, but when a sulphuretted gas acts upon them they blacken the face.

† *Acicular Bismuth* is = Aikinite; Carbonate of Bismuth = Bismuth Carbonate; Cupreous Bismuth = (a) Aikinite, (b) Wittichenite; Oxide of Bismuth = Bismite; Silicate of Bismuth = Eulytite; Sulphuret of Bismuth = Bismuthinite; Telluric Bismuth = Tetradymite.

**bismuth-blende**, *s.* [In Ger. *wis-muth-blende*.] *Min.*: Eulytine, or Eulytite (q.v.).

**bismuth-carbonate**, *s.* *Min.*: Bismutite (q.v.).

**bismuth-glance**, *s.* *Min.*: A mineral, called in the British Museum Catalogue Bismuthite, and by Dana Bismuthinite (q.v.).

**bismuth-nickel**, *s.* *Min.*: Grünautite (q.v.).

**bismuth-ochre**, *s.* *Min.*: Bismite (q.v.).

**bismuth-silicate**, *s.* *Min.*: Eulytine (q.v.).

**bismuth-silver**, *s.* *Min.*: Chilenite (q.v.).

**bismuth-sulphide**, *s.* *Min.*: Bismuthite (q.v.).

**bismuth-tellurium**, *s.* *Min.*: Tetradymite (q.v.).

**bis'-muth-al**, *a.* [Eng. *bismuth*; -al.] Of or belonging to bismuth.

**bis'-muth-aur-ite**, *s.* [From Eng., &c. *bismuth*; Lat. *aurum* = gold; and suffix *-ite* (*Min.*) (q.v.).] A mineral called also Bismuthic gold, produced in furnaces. (*Dana*.)

**bis-mú-thic**, *a.* [Eng. *bismuth*; -ic.] Of or belonging to bismuth.

**bismuthic-acid**, *s.*

*Chem.*: Bismuthic Oxide.

**bismuthic-cobalt**, *s.*

*Min.*: A variety of Smaltine (q.v.). (*Brit. Mus. Catal.*)

**bismuthic-gold**, *s.*

*Min.*: Bismuthaurite.

**bismuthic-oxide**, *s.*

*Chem.*: Bismuthic Oxide, called also Bismuthic Anhydride, Bismuth Pentoxide Bi<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>. It is prepared by passing chlorine through a solution of potash holding Bi<sup>3</sup>O<sub>3</sub> in suspension; the red precipitate is digested with strong nitric acid to remove any Bi<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>. The bright red powder is bismuthic acid HBiO<sub>3</sub>; this when heated to 120°C is converted into Bi<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>, which is a dull red powder; when strongly heated it gives off oxygen, and forms bismuth tetroxide or bismuthous bismuthite Bi<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>Bi<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>.

**bis'-muth-id**, *s.* [Eng., &c., *bismuth*, and

suff. -id.] A mineral having bismuth as one of the leading elements. (*Dana*, 3rd. ed., p. 26.)

**bis'-muth-ine**, *s.* [Eng. *bismuth*; -ine.] *Min.*: Bismuthinite (q.v.).

**bis'-muth-in-ite**, *s.* [Eng. *bismuthin(e)*; -ite (*Min.*) (q.v.).]

*Min.*: An opaque orthorhombic mineral, in acicular crystals or massive foliated or fibrous. The hardness is 2; the sp. gr., 6.4–7.2; the lustre metallic, with a lead-grey streak and colour. Composition: sulphur, 18.19–19.61; bismuth, 74.55–80.96 or more. It occurs in Cornwall and elsewhere. It is called also Bismuthine, Bismutholamprite, Bismuth-glance, and Sulphuret of Bismuth.

**bis'-muth-ó-lamp-rite**, *s.* [From Eng., &c. *bismuth*; Gr. *λαμπρός* (*lampros*) = bright, brilliant, radiant; Eng. suff. -ite (*Min.*) (q.v.).] A mineral, called also Bismuthinite and Bismuthite (q.v.).

**bis'-muth-óus**, *a.* [Eng. *bismuth*, and suff. -ous.] Belonging to bismuth.

**bismuthous chloride**.

*Chem.*: Bi<sup>3</sup>Cl<sub>3</sub>, also called Trichloride of Bismuth. It is obtained by heating bismuth in chlorine gas, or by distilling the metal with twice its weight of mercuric chloride (HgCl<sub>2</sub>). It is a white hygroscopic substance, melting at 230° and distilling at a higher temperature. It is soluble in dilute HCl, and by the addition of water becomes turbid, Bi<sup>3</sup>OCl, a white powder being formed, which is used as a pigment called "pearl white."

**bismuthous nitrate**.

*Chem.*: Bi<sup>3</sup>(NO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>5H<sub>2</sub>O. It is obtained by dissolving the metal in nitric acid. It crystallises in large transparent prisms. By pouring a solution of this salt into a large quantity of water a white basic nitrate is precipitated. This is used in medicine under the name of *Bismuthi subnitras*; It acts as a direct sedative on the mucous membrane of the stomach and intestines. It is given in irritant forms of dyspepsia and chronic vomiting, also to check diarrhoea. It is also largely used as a cosmetic, but it is blackened by sulphuretted hydrogen.

**bismuthous oxide**.

*Chem.*: Bi<sup>3</sup>O<sub>3</sub>, also called Bismuth Tri-oxide. Obtained by heating the basic nitrate of bismuth to low redness. It is a yellow insoluble powder. The white hydrate is obtained by precipitating a salt of bismuth by an excess of ammonia.

**bis'-mút-ite**, **bis'-múth-ite**, *s.* [In Ger. *bismutit*; from Ger., Eng., &c., *bismuth*, and -ite (*Min.*) (q.v.).]

*Min.*: An opaque or subtranslucent mineral, occurring in minute acicular crystals or incrusting, or amorphous. The hardness varies from 1.5 in earthy specimens to 4 or 4.5 in those which are more compact; sp. gr. 6.9 to 7.7; lustre vitreous to dull. It varies in hue, being white, green, yellow, and yellowish-grey. Composition: Carbonic acid, 6.56 to 7.30; oxide of bismuth, 87.67 to 90; water, 3.44 to 5.03. It occurs on the continent of Europe and in America.

\* **bis'-né**, *a.* [**BISON**, *a.*]

\* **bisne**, *s.* [**BISEN**, *s.*]

\* **bi-snéwed**, *pa. par.* [**BESNOW** (q.v.).] (*Piers Plow.*, B. xv. 110.)

\* **bis-ní-én**, *v.t.* [*A.S. bygnian*; O. Icel. *bysna*.] To typify. (*Metrical Homilies*, ed. Small.)

\* **bi-socgt**, \* **bi-sogte**, *pa. par.* The same as **BESOGHT** (q.v.). (*Story of Gen. & Exod.*, 308, 3, 693.)

\* **bi-soc-ne**, \* **bi-sok-ne**, *s.* [*A.S.* prefix *bi-* and *socn* = the searching of a matter, an inquiry.] Petition, request.

"Ac thoru besocne of the king delated it was yute."  
—*Robt Glouc.*, p. 493.

\* **bi-sóg-ní-ó**, \* **bé-sóg-ní-ó** (*g* silent), *s.* [From Ital. *bisogno* = want, necessity.] A beggarly rascal. [**BEZONIAN**.]

"... spurn'd by brooms like a base bisogno / thrust out by th' head and shoulders."—*Old Pl.*, vl. 148. (*Boucher*.)

\* **bi-sól'**, \* **bi-su-li-en**, *v.t.* [From *A.S.* *bisolian*, *ti-sylian* = to soil, stain.] To soil.

\* **bi-sóile l'**, \* **bi-sulled**, *pa. par.* [**BISOIL**.]

**ból**, **bóy**; **póut**, **jówl**; **cat**, **cell**, **chorus**, **chin**, **bench**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**; **sin**, **as**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**. **ph** = **z**  
-**clan**, -**tian** = **shan**. -**tion**, -**sion** = **shün**; -**tion**, -**sion** = **zhün**. -**clous**, -**tious**, -**sious** = **shüs**. -**ble**, -**dic**, &c. = **bél**, **dél**.



\* **bī-sōn**, \* **bī-sōn**, \* **bī-s-ne**, \* **bēc-sēn**, \* **bēc-sēn**, a. [From A.S. *bisene* = blind.] Short-sighted; half blind. [Bissox.]  
"A dai thou art blind, other bime."—*Bute & Nightingale*, l. 213.

**bī-sōn**, **bī-sōn** (pl. **bī-sōns**, **bī-sōns**, \* **bī-sōn-tēs**). s. [In Fr. *bison*; Prov. *bison*, *bizon*; Port. *biso*; Sp. & Ital. *bisonte*; Lat. *bison*, genit. *bisonis*; Gr. *βίσων* (*bisōn*), gen. *βίσωνος* (*bisōnos*) = the Aurochs or = the Urus. [AUROCHS.] Cf. A.S. *wasent* = a buffalo, a wild ox; *urus bulbalus* (*Bosworth*); Icel. *visundur*; O. L. Ger. *bisundr*; N. H. Ger. *wisunt*; O. H. Ger. *wisunt*, *wisunt*, *wisunt*.]

I. Ord. Lang.: The name given to two species of ruminating animals belonging to the Ox family.

1. The European Bison (*Bison Europæus*).

2. Wrongly applied to the Aurochs (*Bos primigenius*).

"Neither had the Greeks any experience of those neat or buffies, called *uri* or *bison*."—*Holland: Piny*, pt. II., p. 323.

¶ It will be observed that the word *bison* at first brought with it into the English language its Lat. pl. *bisones*. On becoming naturalised, however, it exchanged this for *bisons*. [See the example under I., 1.]

2. An analogous species roaming over a great part of North America. [II. 2.]

"Worn with the long day's march and the chase of the deer and the bison."  
*Longfellow: Evangeline*, II. 4.

II. Zool. & Palæont.: A genus of ruminants belonging to the family Bovideæ (Oxen). They have proportionately a larger head than oxen, with a conical hump between the shoulders, due to excessive development of the spinal processes of the dorsal vertebrae, and a shaggy mane. Two species are known.

1. *Bison Europæus*, sometimes called *Bonassus Bison*, the European Bison. It is the *βονασσος* (*Bonassos*) or *βοναρος* (*Bonaros*) of Aristotle, the *βίσων* (*Bisōn*) of Oppian, the *Bison jubatus*, and the *Bonassus* of Pliny, and the *Bos bison* of Linnaeus. It is often wrongly called the Aurochs, which is etymologically the same word as Caesar's *Urus* [AUROCHS]. This animal has been known from classic times, and Pliny contrasts it with the Aurochs, as does Martial, who tells us that these beasts were trained to draw chariots in the Roman amphitheatre. It was formerly abundant over Mid and Eastern Europe, and is the largest living European quadruped, standing some six feet high at the shoulder, and measuring about ten feet from the muzzle to the root of the tail, which is nearly three feet more, and the strength is proportional to the size. The general colour is dusky brown; there is a thick mane, and the hair on the forehead is long and wavy. The cows are smaller than the bulls, and the mane is thinner. The European Bison is now restricted to some part of the Caucasus, and to Lithuania, where it is strictly protected by the Czar of Russia. Some specimens have been exhibited in the gardens of the Zoological Society.

2. *Bison Americanus* or *Bonassus Americanus*, the American Bison, popularly but erroneously called the Buffalo. It has fifteen ribs on each side, whilst the European bison has but fourteen, and the domestic ox thirteen. They once roamed in herds in the western part of British America and in the United States. They are large and powerful animals, with great humped shoulders and a shaggy mane. Their horns are short and taper rapidly. They can resist a moderate number of wolves, but fall a prey to the grizzly bear. They have been so relentlessly pursued by reckless hunters that they are almost exterminated, though they formerly existed in vast multitudes. At present there are only one or two small herds left, but an effort is being made to preserve and increase them in Yellowstone National Park.

\* **bī-spēke**, \* **bī-spē-ken** (pret. *bispac*), v.t. [A.S. *bisprecan* = to speak, . . . to complain, to accuse.]

1. Gen.: To speak to. [BESPEAK.]

2. Specially:

(1) To gainsay; to contradict.

"He luvde hire on-like and wel,

"And sye he bi-spoke him neuere a del."

*Story of Gen. & Exod.*, 1, 444.

(2) To blame; to coudemn.

"Symeon and leui hi bi-spoken."

*Story of Gen. & Exod.*, 1, 855.

\* **bī-spel**, s. [A.S. *bigspell*, *bispell* = a parable, proverb, example; *big* = of, by, or near, and *spell*, *spel* = history, relation, . . . tidings. In Ger. *betspiel*.] An example. (O. Eng. Hom., 12 & 13 cent., ed. Morris.)

\* **bī-spēr-rēn**, v.t. [A.S. *bisparrian* = to bespar, to shut.] To lock up.

\* **bī-spīn-ōge**, a. [From Lat. prefix *bi* = two, and *spinus* = full of thorns or prickles; *spina* = a thorn.]

\* **bī-spitte**, \* **bē-spēte** (pret. *bispat*, *bispatte*), v.t. The same as *BESPIR* (q.v.). (Wycliffe, Purvey, Mark x. 34; xiv. 65.) To spit upon.

\* **bī-spōt-tēn**, v.t. The same as *BESPOT* (q.v.). (Chaucer, Boethius.) (Stratmann.)

\* **bī-spīrēnde**, \* **bī-spīrēnt**, pa. par. [BISPRENCE.] The same as *BESPRINKLED* (q.v.). (Wycliffe, Purvey, Heb. ix. 19, &c.)

\* **bī-spīrēnge**, v.t. [A.S. *bispīrēngan* = to besprinkle.] The same as *BESPRINKLE* (q.v.).

**bisque** (que as k), s. [Contr. and altered from *biscuit* (q.v.).]

Porcelain Manufacture: The baked ceramic articles which are subsequently glazed and burned to form porcelain.

\* **bīs-sartē**, s. [BUZZARD.] (Scotch.)

\* **bisse**, s. [BIZZ.] (Scotch.)

\* **bīs-sēct**, v.t. [BISECT.] (Glossog. Nova.)

\* **bīs-sēc-tion**, s. [BISECTION.] (Glossog. Nova.)

\* **bīs-sēg-mēnt**, s. [BISEGMENT.] (Glossog. Nova.)

\* **bisse-marre**, s. [BISMARE.] Abusive speech. (Chaucer.)

\* **bīs-sēt**, s. [Fr. *biset* = . . . a coarse, brown woollen stuff; *bissette* = coarse narrow lace; plate of gold, silver, or copper with which some stuffs were striped (Cotgrave).] Binding, lace. (Chalmers: Queen Mary.)

\* **bīs-sēte**, s. [BUZZARD.] (Scotch.) (Acts Jas. II., 1457.)

**bīs-sex**, s. [From Lat. *bis* = twice, and *sex* = six. Twice six = 12.]

Musio: A kind of guitar with twelve strings, invented by Vanhecke in 1770. (Stainer and Barrett.)

**bīs-sex-tile**, a. & s. [In A.S. *bissextile*, *bises* = a leap year; Fr. *bissextile*, fem. *bissextile* (a.), *bissextē* (s.); Sp. *bissexat*, *bissexto*, *bissexto* (s.); Port. *bissextil*, *bissexto* (a.); Ital. *bissestle*, *bissesto*.] From Lat. *bissextilis* = containing an intercalary day; *bissextus* = an intercalary day; *bis* = twice, and *sextus* = sixth (B. 1.)

A. As adjective: Containing two sixth days in the kalends of the same month; containing an intercalary day in whatever way numbered; pertaining to leap year. [B.]

Towards the latter end of February is the *bissextile* or intercalary day; called *bissextile*, because the sixth of the kalends of March is twice repeated.—*Holder on Time*.

B. As substantive:

1. Roman Year: An intercalary day introduced into the Roman month of February once in four years. The name *bissextile* = twice a sixth, was given because during leap year two days of February in succession were each called *Sexta* (*dies*) *Kalendas Martii* or *Martius* = the sixth of the kalends of March. These two days corresponded to the 24th and 25th of February in our reckoning. [CALENDAR, LEAP YEAR.]

"The year of the sun consisteth of three hundred and sixty-five days and six hours, wanting eleven minutes; which six hours omitted, will, in time, deprave the compute; and this was the occasion of *bissextile*, or leap year."—*Browne*.

2. Our own Year: The term *bissextile* is still retained for leap year, though there is no reckoning of two sixth days anywhere in it. When it occurs, twenty-nine days are assigned to February instead of the twenty-eight, a much more natural method of reckoning than that adopted by the Romans.

*Bissextile*, Leap Year, which happens every fourth year. . . .—*Glossog. Nov.*

\* **bīs-sōme**, s. [BYSSYM.] (Scotch.)

† **bīs-sōn**, \* **bīs-en**, \* **bīs-ene**, \* **bēc-sēn**, \* **bēc-some**, \* **by-some**, \* **bīs-mē**, \* **bīs-nē**, a. [Of doubtful origin and meaning.]

I. Literally:

1. Of persons: Half-blind (?).

"Quo made bisme and quo lockende?"  
*Story of Gen. & Exod.*, 2, 222.

2. Of things: Blinding (?).

"But who, oh! who hath seen the mobled queen  
Run barefoot up and down, threatening the flames  
With bisson rheum?"  
*Shakespeare: Hamlet*, II. 2.

II. Figuratively:

1. Of persons: Destitute of foresight.

"What harm can your *bisson* conspectivities glean  
out of this character?"—*Shakespeare: Coriolanus*, II. 1.

\* **bīs-syn**, v.t. [BYSSYN.] (Prompt. Parv.)

\* **bīs-syn**, s. [Lat. *byssinus*; from *byssus*; Gr. *βύσσος* (*bussos*) = a fine yellow flax brought from Egypt and India, or the linen made from it; Heb. *בָּיִט* (*bāits*) = same meaning (1 Chron. xv. 27).] Fine linen (*lit. & fig.*)

"... that she kyure her with white *bi-syn* schynge; for whi *bi-syn* is iustifying of acyntia."—*Wycliffe, Purvey: Apoc. xix. 8.*

\* **bīs-stādē**, pa. par. [BESTEAD.] (Rom. of the Rose.)

\* **bī-stār-ēn**, v.t. [A.S. *bi*, and *starian* = to stare.] To stare at.

"The kaiser *bistarede* hire."  
*Legend St. Kath. (1200)*, (ed. Morton.) (Stratmann.)

\* **bī-stāy** (pret. *bistode*), v.t. [A.S. *bestod*, pa. of *bestandan* = to stand by, to occupy.]

1. To stand by.

2. To stay; as one is said to be storm-staid (?).

"Tristrem to Mark it seyde,  
How stormes hem *bistayed*,  
Till anker hem *brest* and are."  
*Sir Tristrem*, p. 40, st. 62. (Jamieson.)

\* **bī-stēd**, pa. par. [BESTEAD.]

\* **bī-stēre**, v.t. The same as *BESTIR* (q.v.). (King Alisaunder.)

**bī-stip-uled**, a. [From Lat. prefix *bi* = two, and Eng. *stipuled* = furnished with stipules.] Botany: Having two stipules.

\* **bistod**, pret. of v. [A.S. *bestandan* = to stand by.] Lamented, bewailed, wept for.

"And after wume faire hire *bistod*,  
With teres, reyn and frigit mod."  
*Story of Gen. & Exod.*, s. 857-8.

**bīs-tort**, s. [In Fr. *bistorte*; from Lat. *bis* = twice, and *tortus* = twisted; so named from the twisted roots.]

Bot.: The English name given to a sub-genus or sub-division of the genus *Polygonum*. Two British species fall under it—the *Polygonum bistorta* (Common Bistort or Snake-weed), and the *P. viviparum*, or Viviparous Alpine-Bistort. Each has a simple stem, and a single terminal raceme of flowers. The former has flesh-coloured flowers, and is common; the latter has paler flowers, and is an alpine plant. It is sometimes called Alpine Bistort.

¶ Dock Bistort: *Polygonum bistorta*.

**bīs-toir-ŷ**, **bīs-toir-ŷ**, s. [In Ger. *disturi*; Fr. *bistouri*; from *Pistoja*, anciently called *Pistoria*, a city in Italy, twenty miles north-west of Florence, where these knives were made at an early period.] A surgical instru-



BISTOURIES.

ment used for making incisions. It has various forms—one like a lancet, a second called the straight bistourie, with the blade straight and fixed on a handle; and a third the crooked bistourie, shaped like a half-moon, with the cutting edge on the inside.

"Sir Henry Thomson has shown that the time of a brilliant man may be divided between the *bistouri* and the palette-knife."—*Daily News*, Feb. 23, 1880.

**bīs-tre** (tre = tēr), **bīs-tēr**, s. & a. [In Fr. & Port. *bistre*; Sw. *bister*; Ger. *bister*, *bister*. Compare also Sw. & Dan. *bister* = fierce, angry, furious, bitter.]

A. As subst.: A pigment of a transparent brown colour. To prepare it the soot left after beech-wood has been burnt is boiled for

fāte, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāl, father; wē, wēt, hēre, camēl, hēr, thēre; pine, pīt, sīre, sīr, marine; gō, pōt, er, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn: mūte, cūb, cūre, ūnite, cūr, rāle, fūll; trŷ, Sŷrian. æ. œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



half an hour, two pounds of the soot to each gallon of the water. Before it has cooled, but after it has been allowed time to settle, the clearer part is poured off and then evaporated to dryness, when the residuum left behind is found to be *bistre*.

**B.** *As adj.*: Of the colour described under A.

**\*bi-stride**, *v.t.* The same as *BESTRIDE* (q.v.).

**bi-sul'-câte**, *a.* [From Lat. *bisulcus* = two-furrowed, two-cloven; prefix *bi* = two, and *sulcus* = a furrow; suffix *-ate*. In Fr. *bisulce*, *bisulque*.]

1. *Gen.*: Having two furrows, bisulcous.

2. *Zool.*: Cloven, as a cloven hoof; bisulcous.

**bi-sul'-cous**, *a.* [From Lat. *bisulcus*.] Having two furrows; cloven-hoofed. The same as *BISULCATE*, 2 (q.v.).

"For the swine, although multiparous, yet being *bisulcus*, and only clovenfooted, are farrowed with open eyes as other *bisulcus* animals."—*Browne: Vulgar Errors*.

**\*bi-sul-i-en**, *v.t.* [*BISOIL*.]

**bi-sul'-phide**, *s.* [From Lat. prefix *bi*, and Eng. *sulphide* (q.v.).] A chemical compound formed by the union of two atoms of sulphur with another element.

**bisulphide of carbon**, *s.*

*Chem.*: Carbon disulphide,  $CS_2$ . It is prepared by passing the vapour of sulphur over red-hot charcoal. Carbon disulphide is a transparent, colourless, inflammable, stinking liquid; sp. gr. 1.272; it boils at  $46^\circ C$ . It has great refractive and dispersive power; it burns with a blue flame, forming  $CO_2$  and  $SO_2$ . It is insoluble in water, but it dissolves sulphur, gums, caoutchouc, phosphorus and iodine, and alkalis. Its vapour is very poisonous, and is very explosive when mixed with the air or with oxygen gas. Carbon disulphide unites with metallic sulphides, forming salts called sulphocarbonates, having the composition of carbonates with the oxygen replaced by sulphur, as calcium-sulphocarbonate  $CaCS_3$ . A mixture of the vapour of  $CS_2$  and  $H_2S$  passed over copper heated to redness yields a copper sulphide  $Cu_2S$  and marsh gas  $CH_4$ . Carbon disulphide is used to kill insects, but no light must be near as its vapour is explosive.

*Bisulphide of Carbon Engine*: A compound engine in which the vapour from bisulphide of carbon is employed in the second cylinder instead of steam as a motive-power. A binary engine.

**bi-sul'-phu-rêt**, *s.* [Eng. prefix *bi*, and *sulphuret* (q.v.).] Also called *Bisulphide* (q.v.).

**\*bi-swike**, *v.t.* The same as *BESWIKE* (q.v.).

**\*bi-swin-ken**, *v.t.* [From A.S. *beswincan* = to labour.] To procure by labour.

"... that mowen her bred *biswinke*."—*Piers Plowman*, 6, 216. (*Stratmann*.)

**\*bis'-y**, *a.* [*BUSY*.] (*Rom. of the Rose*, &c.)

**bi-sym'-mêt-ri-cal**, *a.* [Prefix *bi*, and Eng. *symmetrical*.] Possessing bisymmetry.

**bi-sym'-mê-trî**, *s.* [Prefix *bi*, and Eng. *symmetry*.] Bilateral symmetry; correspondence of the right and left parts or sides.

**bi'-y-nêsse**, *s.* [*BUSINESS*.] (*Wycliffe*, ed. *Purvey*, 1 Pet. v. 7.)

**\*bit** (1), **\*být**. [A.S. *bit*, a contracted form of *biddan*.] 3rd pers. sing. pres. indic. of A.S. *biddan* = bids.

"Jacob elt *bít* hem faren gon"  
*Story of Gen. & Exod.*, 2, 228.

**bit** (2), *pret. & pa. par.* of *BITE* (q.v.).

"There was lately a young gentleman *bit* to the bone, who has now indeed recovered."—*Trotter*.

**bit** (1), **\*býte**, **\*bítte** (1), **\*být** (1), *s. & a.* [A.S. *bíta*, *bit*, the latter in composition as *bit-mælum* = piecemeal, by bits, from *bítan* = to bite. In Sw. *bít*; Dan. *bít*, *biden*, from *bide* = to bite; Dut. *beet* = bite, *bit*, morsel, mouthful; Ger. *bissen*, *bisschen*, *bischen*, from *beissen* = to bite. Thus *bit* is contracted from *bite*, and *is* = a mouthful.]

**A.** *As substantive*:

1. *Ordinary Language*:

1. *Literally*:

\* (1) A bite; the act of biting.

"Defended from foule Envyie poisonous bit."  
*Spenser: F.Q. (Verness)*.

(2) As much as one might be expected to bite off at one operation; a bite.

"How many prodigal *bites* have slaves and peasants This night engulged!" *Shakespeare: Timon*, II. 2.

(3) Food. (*Scotch*). (*Vulgar*.)

\* *The bit and the brat*: Food and raiment. [*BRAT*.] (*Scotch*). (*Presb. Elog.*)

2. *Figuratively*:

(1) *Gen.*: A fragment; a small portion. *Used*.

(a) Of a magnitude, or material body.

"His majesty has power to grant a patent for stamping round *bites* of copper, to every subject he hath."—*Swift*.

(b) A short space of time. (*Scotch*.)

"O an he could has handen aff the smugglers a *bit*" [i.e., for a bit, for a little].—*Scott: Guy Mannering*, ch. xl.

(2) *Scotch*: A piece of ground, a place, or particular spot.

"Weel, just as I was coming up the *bit*, I saw a man afore me that I kent was name o' our herds, and it's a wild *bit* to meet any other body..."—*Scott: Guy Mannering*, ch. xl.

(3) It is sometimes used of anything not actually very small, but described as being so by one who is proud of it or who likes it.

"There was never a prettier *bit* o' horsed flesh in the stable o' the Gordon Arms," said the man..."—*Scott: Guy Mannering*, ch. xl.

3. *Numis. & Ord. Lang.*:

(a) The popular English name for a small Spanish coin, a half pistareen circulating in the West Indies. Its value is now about 5d. sterling. In Johnson's time it was estimated at 7d.

(b) A silver coin circulating in the Southern States of America, in value an eighth of a dollar = 64d.

4. *Metal-working, Carpentry, &c.*:

(a) A boring-tool used by wood-workers. It is attached to a brace, by which it is rotated. An auger has many points of resemblance to a bit, but has a cross-handle whereby it is rotated, whereas a bit is stocked in the socket of a brace, and is rotated thereby. It runs into many varieties of form, such as the centre *bit*, the sperm *bit*, the gimlet *bit*, &c. [For these see the word preceding *bit* in the several compounds.] (*Knight*.)

(b) The cutting-iron of a plane. [*PLANE BR.*]

(c) The cutting-iron inserted in the revolving head of a machine for planing, grooving, &c.

(d) The cutting-blade of an axe, hatchet, or any similar tool. It is distinguished from the pole, which forms a hammer in some tools.

5. *Metal-working*:

(a) A boring-tool for metal. There are various kinds of it, such as the half-round *bit*, the rose *bit*, the cylinder *bit*, &c.

(b) The copper piece of a soldering-tool riveted to an iron shank; a copper *bit*.

¶ See also 1, 2, and 3, under *II.* of *BR* (2).

**B.** *As an adjective*: Diminutive.

(a) *Without contempt*:

"I heard ye were here, frae the *bit* callant ye sent to meet your carriage."—*Scott: Antiquary*, ch. vii.

(b) *Contemptuously*:

"Some of you will grile and greet more for the drowning of a *bit* calf or stirk, than ever ye did for all the tyranny and defections of Scotland."—*Walker: Peden*, p. 62. (*Jameson*.)

**C.** *As adverb*. A *bit*: In the least; in the smallest degree.

**bit-holder**, *s.* That which holds a boring-bit.

**bit-stock**, *s.* The handle by which a bit is held and rotated. It is called also a *brace*.

**bit** (2), **\*bítte** (2), **\*být** (2), *s.* [A.S. *bæte*, *gebete* = a bit of a bridle, a bridle, trappings, harness (*Bosworth*); *bítol* = a bridle. Sw. *betsel* = a bridle; Dan. *beisel* = a bit, a curb; Dut. *gebt* . . . = a bit.] [*BR*, v.]

1. *Ordinary Language*:

1. *Lit.*: Chiefly in the sense *II.* 1.

"Behold, we put *bites* in the horses' mouths, that they may obey us; and we turn about their whole body."—*James* III. 2.

2. *Fig.*: A curb; a restraint of any kind.

**II.** *Technically*:

1. *Iron-working, Saddlery, &c.*: The iron part of a bridle which is inserted in the mouth of a horse, and having rings by which the cheek-straps and reins are attached. [See *BRIDLE-BIT*.]

2. *Iron-working, Locksmithing, &c.*: The part of a key which enters the lock and acts upon the bolt and tumblers. The *bit* of a key consists of the web and the wards. The web is the portion left after the wards are notched, sawn, or filed out. In the permutation locks, each separate piece composing the acting part of the key is termed a *bit*. These fit upon the stem of the key, from which they are removable, and are interchangeable among themselves, so as to allow the key to be set up with various combinations agreeing with the set of the tumblers.

3. *Iron-working, &c.*:

(a) The jaw of a tongs, pincers, or other similar grasping tool, e.g. *flat-bit* tongs.

(b) The metallic connecting joint for the ribs and stretchers of umbrellas.

*Music*: A small piece of tube, generally furnished with two raised ears. It is used to supplement the crook of a trumpet, a cornet, a piston, or any similar instrument, with the view of adapting it to a slight difference of pitch. (*Stainer and Barrett*.)

¶ Obvious compound, *bit-maker*. (*Ogilvie*.)

**bit-key**, *s.* A key adapted for the permutation lock, the steps being formed by movable bits, as in the Hobbs lock.

**bit-pincers**, *s. pl.*

*Locksmithing*: Pincers having curved or recessed jaws.

**bit** (1), *v.t.* [A.S. *bætan* = to bridle, rein in, curb, bit.] To put the bit in the mouth of a horse; to bridle a horse. (*Johnson*.)

**bit** (2), *v.t.* [*BITT*, v.].

\* **bi'-tak**, \* **bi'-tæke** \* **bi'-ta-ken** (*pret. bitok, bitoc*; *pa. par. bitakun*). (*Wycliffe*, ed. *Purvey*, *Matt.* xxiv. 9; xxvi. 2.) The same as *BETAKE* (q.v.).

\* **bi'-tac-nen**, *v.t.* The same as *BETOKEN* (q.v.). (*Stratmann*.)

\* **bi'-tæ-chen**, *v.t.* [*BITECHE*.]

\* **bi'-tagt**, *pa. par. of v.* [A.S. *bitakt*, *bitaught*, *pa. par. of betacan* = to give, to deliver to.] The same as *BETAKE*. Delivered, given over; assigned.

"Some him was arrayed bi-tagt  
And pharaoen the kinge bi-tagt."  
*Story of Gen. & Exod.*, 77a.

\* **bi'-tale**, *s.* [A.S. *bi*, and *tale*, cf. *bispel*.] A parable. (*Stratmann*.)

**bi'-târ-tar-âte**, *s.* [Lat. prefix *bi* = two, and Eng. *tartarate* (q.v.).]

*Chem.*: A name given to salts, as  $KHC_4H_4O_6$ , acid tartarate of potassium, or hydrie-potassic tartarate. This salt is also called Cream of Tartar. It is prepared from argol or tartar, an impure acid potassium tartarate, which is deposited from grape-juice during the process of fermentation; the colouring matter is removed by animal charcoal, and then it is purified by crystallisation. It forms groups of small, translucent, oblique, rhombic crystals, which are slightly soluble in cold water, but insoluble in spirit. When heated in a close vessel, it is decomposed, leaving a residue of charcoal and pure potassium carbonate. It is frequently used in medicine in small doses as a refrigerant and diuretic; and in large doses, mixed with jalap, as a powerful hydragogue purgative.

\* **bi'-taughte**, *pret.* [A.S. *bitaughte*, *bitaught*, *pret. of betacan* = deliver to, commend.] Commended. [*BETAKE*.]

"He wold he had leger abide, and they seyde nay,  
But *bitaughte* Gamelyn God, and good day."  
*Chaucer: C. T., Cook's Tale*, 337-8.

**bítte** (Eng.), \* **bíok** (O. Scotch), *s. & a.* [A.S. *bítce*, *bice*; *bygge*; Icel. *bikkja*; Ger. *bátze*, *batze*, *pelze*; Basque *potzoa*.]

1. The female generally of the dog, but in some cases also of the allied species, the fox, the wolf, &c.

"The method of education consists in separating the puppy, while very young, from the bitch, and in accustoming it to its future companions."—*Darwin: Voyage round the World*, ch. viii.



**boil**, **boy**; **pout**, **jowl**; **cat**, **cell**, **chorus**, **chin**, **bench**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**; **sin**, **as**; **expect**. **Xenophon**, **exist**. —**ing**.  
**-cian**, **-tian** = **shan**. —**-tion**, **-sion** = **shün**; —**-tion**, **-sion** = **zhün**. —**-cious**, **-tious**, **-sious** = **shüs**. —**-ble**, **-tre**, &c. = **bel**, **tär**.



2. *Highly vulgar and offensive*: An opprobrious epithet for a woman.

"Him you'll call a dog, and her a bitch."  
Pope: *Horace*; *Satire* II.

**bitch-fox**, *s.* A female fox.

"Where oft the *bitch-fox* hides her hapless brood."  
Cowper: *The Needless Alarm*.

**bitch-wolf**, **bitch wolfe**, *s.* A female wolf.

"And at his feet a *bitch wolfe* suck did yield  
To two young babes."  
Spenser: *The Visions of Belmay*, ix.

\* **bitched**, *a.* [BICCHID.]

**bite**, \* **bÿte**, \* **bight**, \* **bÿ-tēn**, \* **bÿ-tÿn** (pret. *bÿt*; *pa. par.* *bitten*, *bÿt*), *v. t. & i.* [A.S. *bretan* (pret. *bæt*, *bot*, *boot*, *pa. par.* *bitten*) = to bite; *Ice.* & *Sw.* *bita*; *Dan.* *bide*; *Dut.* *bijten*; *Goth.* *beitan*; (N.H.) *Ger.* *beissen*; *O. H. Ger.* *pizcan*.]

*A. Transitive*:

*I. Lit.*: To infix the teeth in anything, either for the purpose of detaching a portion of it and swallowing it for food, to inflict a wound, or for other purposes; to break or crush with the teeth.

"My very enemy's dog,  
Though he had *bite* me, should have stood that night  
Against my dre." *Shakesp*: *Lea*, iv. 7.

*II. Figuratively*:

*1. Of persons*:

(1) To inflict sharp pain on the body. *Spec.*—  
(a) To cut, to wound. Chiefly in participial adjective *biting*, as *biting falchion*. [BITHING.]

(b) To inflict such torture as intense cold does.

"Here feel we . . . the icy phang  
And churlish chiding of the winter's wind,  
Which when it *bites* and blows upon my body,  
Even till I shrink with cold, I smile."  
*Shakesp*: *As You Like It*, II. 1.

(c) To make the mouth smart by applying an acrid substance to it. (Chiefly in the *pr. par.*)

"It may be, the first water will have more of the scent, as more fragrant, and the second more of the taste, as more bitter, or *biting*."—*Bacon*.

(2) To inflict sharp pain upon the mind.

(a) To engage in angry contention with; sharply to reproach; to use language fitted to wound.

"But if ye *bite* and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed of one another."—*Gal.* v. 15.

(b) To trick, to cheat. [*Vulgar*.]

"Asleep and naked as an Indian lay,  
An honest factor stole a gown away;  
He pledg'd it to the knight, the knight had wit,  
So kept the diamond, and the rogue was *bite*."  
*Pope*: *Mor. Essays*, Ep. III. 564.

2. *Of things*: To take hold of the ground or other surface firmly, as a skate upon ice. [C. *Bite in*.]

*B. Intrans.*: Formed by dropping the objective of the verb transitive to which it corresponds in meaning.

"Let dogs delight  
To bark and *bite*." *Watts*: *Hymns*.

*C. In special phrases*. (In these *bite* is generally transitive.)

1. *To bite in*: To corrode copper or steel plates as nitric acid does in the process of etching.

2. *To bite the ear*: To do so after a fashion without hurting it; this was intended as an expression of endearment.

"Slave, I could *bite* thine ear.  
Away, thou dost not care for me!"  
*Ben Jonson*: *Alch.* II. 3.

¶ Sometimes *bite* is used alone in a similar sense

"Rare rogue in buckram, let me *bite* thee."  
*Goblins*, O. PL, x. 147. (*Mares*).

3. *To bite the thumb at*: to bite the nail of the thumb at: To show contempt for, this being one of the methods formerly adopted of indicating contempt. Nares says that the thumb in such a case represented a fig, and the action of biting it was tantamount to saying, "A fig for you," or, "The figo!" He cites in proof the following lines:—

"Behold next I see Contempt marching forth,  
giving me the fig, with his thumbs in his mouth."  
*Loisley*: *Wit's Miserie*, 1598.

"I will bite my thumb at them; which is a disgrace to them, if they bear it."—*Shakesp*: *Rom.* & *Jul.* I. 1.  
"Tis no less disrespectful to bite the nail of your thumb, by way of scorn and disdain, and drawing your nail from between your teeth, to tell them you value not this what they can do."—*Rules of Civility* (transl. from French, 1678), p. 44.

4. *To bite upon the bridle*: To become a servant to others (?).

"The labouring hand grows rich, but who are idle  
In winter time must bite upon the bridle."  
*Poor Robin*, 1734. (*Hallivell*: *Contr.* to *Lexicog.*)

**bite**, \* **byte**, *s.* [From *bite*, *v.* (q.v.). In *Sw.* *bett*; *Dan.* *bid*, *biden*. Eng. *bit* is a contraction of *bite*.] [BTR.]

*I. Ordinary Language*:

1. The act of biting.

(1) *Gen.*: The act of inflicting a wound with the teeth or of detaching a morsel of that which is subjected to their action.

"The disease came on between twelve and ninety days after the *bite*."—*Darwin*: *Voyage round the World*, ch. xvi.

(2) *Spec.*: The act of a fish in snapping with its teeth at bait.

"I have known a very good fisher angle diligently four or six hours for a river carp, and not have a *bite*."  
—*Walton*.

2. The wound inflicted.

(1) *Lit.*: The wound produced by the teeth of a man or animal.

(2) *Figuratively*:

(a) *Of things*: A cheat, a trick, a fraud.

"Let a man be ne'er so wise,  
He may be caught with sober lies,  
For, take it in its proper light,  
Tis just what coxcombs call a *bite*."—*Swift*.

(b) *Of persons*: A trickster, a sharper; one who cheats.

3. The fragment or mouthful of bread or anything similar; a small quantity of bread.

(1) *Lit.*: In the foregoing sense.

¶ *Bite and soup*: Meat and drink; the mere necessities of life. (*Scotch*.)

" . . . removed me and a' the pur creatures that had *bite and soup* in the castle, and a hole to put our heads in. . . ."—*Scott*: *Bride of Lammermoor*, ch. xxiv.

(2) *Fig.*: A small portion.

"There is never a *bite* of all Christ's time with His people spent in vain, for He is a giving them seasonable instructions."—*W. Guthrie*: *Serm.*, p. 3. (*Jamieson*).

*II. Printing*: An imperfect portion of an impression, owing to the frisket overlapping a portion of the form and keeping the ink from so much of the paper.

**bite in**, *s.*

*Engraving*: The effect produced by the action of nitric acid on the parts of the plate from which the etching ground has been removed.

† **bite-a-ble**, † **bit-a-ble**, *a.* [Eng. *bite*, *v.*; *-able*.] That may be bitten. (*Cathol. Ang.*)

\* **bi-tēg**, pret. of *v.* [A.S. *betegan* (pret. *teah*, sing. *betegan*, pl. *pa. par.* *betogen*) = to tug, tow, pull, go.] Accomplished.

"Get ist vmsene hu to it *bi-tēg*!"

*Story of Gen. & Exod.*, 2, 673.

**bi-telephone**, *s.* A combination of two telephones with a curved connecting arm, capable of being applied simultaneously to both ears and of staying in position without being held by the hand.

\* **bi-telle**, \* **bi-tel-len** (*pa. par.* *bitold*), *v. t.*

1. *A. S. betellan* = to speak about.]

2. To answer for; to win; to rescue.

"Quas aham him *bi-told*."

*Story of Gen. & Exod.*, 920.

\* **bi-tēn**, *v. t.* [A.S. *betēon* = to tug, go, &c.] [BITEG.] To accomplish.

"And here swine wel he *bi-tēn*."

*Story of Gen. & Exod.*, 3, 626.

\* **bi-tē-ōn** (*pa. par.* *bitogen*), *v. t.* [From A.S. *betēon*.] [BITEG, BITEG.] To employ. (*O. Eng. Homilies*, i. 31.)

\* **bit-ēr**, *a.* [BITTER.]

**bi-tēr**, \* **bi-tēre**, *s.* [Eng. *bit(e)*; *-er*. In *Sw.* *bitare*; *Dan.* *bider*; *Dut.* *bijter*; *Ger.* *beisser*.]

1. A person who or an animal which bites.

*Used specially*—

(a) *Of a dog*.

"Great barkers are no *biters*."—*Camden*.

(b) *Of a fish* that takes the bait.  
"He is no bold, that he will invade one of his own kind, and you may therefore easily believe him to be a bold *biter*."—*Wulton*.

2. *Fig. Of persons*: A mocking deceiver; a trickster, a cheat. (For special signification see the example.)

"A *biter* is one who tells you a thing you have no reason to disbelieve in itself, and perhaps has given you, before he bit you, no reason to disbelieve it for his saying it; and, if you give him credit, laughs in your face, and triumphs that he has deceived you. He is one who thinks you a fool, because you do not think him a knave."—*Spektorator*.

¶ In composition, specially in the word *back-biter* (q.v.).

**bi-tēr-nāte**, *a.* [From *Mod. Botanical Lat.* *biternatus*.] Twice over divided into three.

*Bot.*: The term applied when from the common petiole there proceed three secondary petioles, each bearing three leaflets. (*Lindley*.)

\* **bi-te-shēp** (*O. Eng.*), \* **byteschelp** (*O. Scotch*), *s.* [Eng. *bite*; *sheep*. Cf. *Ger.* *beis-schaf*.] A contemptuous term for a bishop, intended as a play upon his official designation, as if he were a bad shepherd who bit the sheep he was bound to feed.

\* **bi-thaht**, *pa. par.* of *v.* [A.S. *bithecan* = to cover, to cloak.] Covered.

" . . . mid pælle *bi-thaht*."—*Layamon*: *Brut*, (ed. Madden), 19, 215. [*Stratmann*.]

\* **bi-thenke**, \* **bi-thenche** (pret. \* *bi-thought*, \* *bi-thoghte*, \* *bi-thoght*, \* *bi-thohte*, \* *bi-thowte*), *v. t.*, &c. [A.S. *bethencan*.] [BETHINK.] The same as BETHINK (q.v.).

" . . . whether he sitteth not first and *bi-thenketh* if he may . . ."—*Wycliffe* (ed. *Purvey*), *Luke* xiv. 31.

\* **bi-then-kyng**, *pr. par.* [BITHENKE.] (*Wycliffe*, *Purvey*, *Luke* xii. 25.)

\* **bi-thri'n-gēn**, \* **bi-thrū'n-gēn**, *v. t.* [From A.S. prefix *bi*, and *thringan* = to press, to crowd, to throng.] To oppress. (*Ormulum*, 14, 825. *Stratmann*.)

\* **bi-tīde** (pret. *bitid*, *bittide*), *v. t. & i.* [The same as BETIDE (q.v.).] (*Sir Ferumbras*, 679, *Rom. of the Rose*, &c.)

\* **bi-time**, *adv.* [The same as BETIMES (q.v.).]

\* **bi-time**, *v. i.* [BETIMES.] To happen, occur.

"Gif minne *bi-timed* hi nihte."—*Ancren Riele*, p. 324.

**bi-tīng**, \* **bÿ-tīng**, \* **bÿ-tÿng**, \* **bÿ-tÿng**, *pr. par.*, *a.*, & *s.* [BITE, *v.*]

*A. As pr. par.*: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

*B. As particip. adj. Spec.*:

† 1. Sharp, cutting; used of an instrument, or of cold.

"I've seen the day with my good *biting* faulchion  
I would have taken my skipp." *Shakesp*: *Lea*, v. 3.

2. Sharp, cutting, severe, caustic. (Used of words.)

"This would have been a *biting* jest."  
*Shakesp*: *Rich. III.*, II. 4.

*C. As subst.*: The act of biting, the state of being bitten.

**biting-in**, *s.* [BITE IN.]

**bi-tīng-lÿ**, *adv.* [Eng. *biting*; *-ly*.] In a biting manner, jeeringly, sarcastically, acrimoniously.

"Some more *bitingly* called it the impress emblem of his entry into his first bishoprick, viz. not at the door, but the window."—*Harrington*: *Tr. View of the Church*, p. 23.

**bi-tlōss**, *a.* [Eng. *bit*, and suffix *-less* = without.] Without a bit.

"Here, a fierce people, the Getulians lie,  
*Bitless* Numidian horse, and quicksands dire."  
*Sir R. Fanshawe*: *Tr. of Virg.* *Jen.* 4.

\* **bit-līng**, *s.* [Eng. *bit*, and dimin. suffix *-ling*.] A little bit, a fragment.

"The cleavesom *bitlings* of body."—*Faarfax*: *Bulk of the World*, p. 56.

\* **bit-mouth**, *s.* [Eng. *bit*; *mouth*.] The same as *bit* = the part of a bridle put in a horse's mouth. (*Bailey*.)

\* **bi-to-gen**, *pa. par.* [A.S. *teon* = to pull, go, lead, entice, to allure.] [BITEG, BITEG, BITEON.]

1. Bestowed, applied.

"Dho [q.v. *thaw*] iacob, yuel ist *bi-to-gen*."—*Story of Gen. and Exod.*, 1, 771.

2. Guided, directed.

" . . . thou [q.v. *thaw*] a skile hem wel *bi-to-gen*."—*Story of Gen. and Exod.*, 3, 766.

\* **bi-told**, *pa. par.* [BITELLEN.]

\* **bi-tok**, pret. of *v.* [A.S. *betecan* = (1) to show; (2) to betake, impart, deliver, commit, or assign.] Gave, committed. [BETAKE.]

" . . . and *bi-tok* hem that mayde bright and schene."  
*Sir Ferumbras*, 5, 676.

\* **bi-toc-nenge**, \* **bi-tok-ninge**, *pr. par.* The same as BETOKENING (q.v.). (*Black*: *Life of Thom. Beket*.) (*Stratmann*.)

\* **bi-tōre**, \* **bit-ōur**, \* **bit-tor**, *s.* [BETERN.] (*Chaucer*.)

\* **bi-trāppe**, *v. t.* [The same as BETRAP (q.v.).]

**fāte**, **fāt**, **fāre**, amidst, whāt, fāl, father; wē, wēt, hēre, camel, hēr, thēre; pine, pīt, sire, sir, marine; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unite, cūr, rūle, fūll; trÿ, Sÿrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



\* **bi-traie**, \* **bi-traien**, \* **bitrain**, *v.t.* [BETRAY.]

\* **bi-trēnde**, \* **bi-trēn'-dēn** (pa. par. \* **bi-trent**), *v.t.* [From A.S. *trendil*, *trendl* = a sphere, an orb, a circle; *trendlian* = to roll.] To wind around, to surround.

"And as about a tre with many a twist  
Būrent and written is the sweet woodynde."  
Chaucer: *Troilus & Criseyde*, 4, 980.

\* **bi-treow-then**, *v.t.* [The same as **BETROTH** (q.v.).] (*Stratmann*.)

\* **bi-tri-crē'-nāte**, *a.* [From Lat. prefix **bi** = two, **tri** = three, and Eng. *crenate* (q.v.).] *Bot.*: Crenate twice or thrice over.

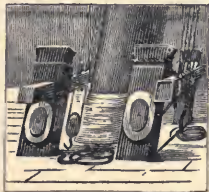
\* **bi-tri-pīn-nāt'-ī-fīd**, *a.* [From Lat. prefix **bi** = two, **tri** = three, and Eng. *pinnatifid* (q.v.).] *Bot.*: Pinnatifid twice or thrice over.

\* **bi-tri-tēr'-nāte**, *a.* [From Lat. prefix **bi** = two, **tri** = three, and Eng. *ternate* (q.v.).] *Bot.*: Ternate, that is, growing in threes, twice or thrice over.

\* **bi-trū-mēn**, *v.t.* The same as **BETRIM** (q.v.). (*Stratmann*.)

**bitt**, † **bīt**, *s.* [Dan. *bitte*, *bideling*; Fr. *bitte*. Cognate with Eng. *bite* (q.v.).]

1. *Nautical*. Primarily: A post secured to several decks, and serving to fasten the cable as the ship rides at anchor.



BITT.

2. *Gen. Plur.* **Bitts**, \* **bitts**: Perpendicular pieces of timber in the deck of a ship for fastening ropes to, as also for securing windlasses, and the heel of the bowsprit.

¶ Hence there are *pawl-bitts*, *carriack* or *winlass bitts*, *winch-bitts*, and *belaying-bitts*. (See these words.)

**bitt-heads**, *s. pl.*

*Shipbuilding*: The upright timbers bolted to several decks, and serving as posts to which the cable is secured. They correspond to *bollards* on a wharf or quay. (**KNIGHT-HEADS**.)

**bitt-stopper**, *s.*

*Naut.*: A rope rove through a knee of the riding-bitt, and used to clinch a cable.

**bitt**, † **bīt**, *v.t.* [From *bitt*, *s.* (q.v.). In Fr. *bittier*.] To put around a bitt.

¶ To *bitt the cable* is to put it round the bitts, in order to fasten it or slacken it gradually, which last is called *veering away*. (*Falconer*.)

† **bīt'-tā-cle**, *s.* [BINNACLE.]

**bīt'-tēd**, *pa. par. & adj.* [BIT, *v.t.*]

**bīt'-tēn**, *pa. par. & adj.* [BITE, *v.t.*]

1. *Gen.*: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

"... if a serpent had bitten any man... —*Numb. xxi. 5*.  
"... and fight for bitten apples."—*Shakesp. Hen. VIII.*, v. 3.

2. *Bot.*: Premorse, applied to a root or sometimes to a leaf terminating so abruptly and with so ragged an edge, as to suggest the idea, of course an erroneous one, that a piece has been bitten off. Example, the root of *Scabiosa succisa*.

**bīt-tēr**, \* **bīt-tēre**, \* **bīt-tīr**, \* **bīt-tre** (*treas tēr*), **bīt-tēr**, \* **bīt-tyr**, \* **bīt-īr**, *a. adv., & s.* [A.S. *biter*, *bitter*; Icel. *bitr*; Sw., Dan., Dut., & Ger. *bitter*; O. Sax. *bittar*; Goth. *baitrs*. From A.S. *bitan* = to bite.]

**A. As adjective**. Essential meaning: Biting. "Bitter is an equivocal word; there is bitter wormwood, there are bitter words, there are bitter enemies, and a bitter cold morning."—*Watts: Logic*.

**I. Objectively**:

1. *Literally*:

(1) Having qualities fitted to impart to the taste a sensation as if the tongue had been bitten, or subjected to the action of something sharp, acid, or hot.

"... bitter as quinine, morphine, strychnine, gentian, quassia, root, &c."—*Bain: Mental and Moral Science*, bk. I, chap. II, p. 38.

(2) Having qualities fitted to impart a similar sensation to another part of the body than the tongue; keen, sharp, piercing, making the skin smart.

"The fowl the borders fly,  
And shun the bitter blast, and wheel about the sky."  
*Dryden*.

2. *Fig.*: Having qualities fitted to lacerate the mental feelings. *Spec.*—

(1) Sharp, severe, stinging, reproachful, sarcastic. (Used of words, or of visible gestures.)

"Go with me,  
And in the breath of bitter words, let's smother  
My damned son." *Shakesp. Rich. III.*, iv. 4.  
(2) Miserable, calamitous, mournful, distressing. (Used of events, &c.)

"Those men, those wretched men! who will be slaves,  
Must drink a bitter wrathful cup of woe!"  
*Thomson: Caste of Indolence*, II. 34.

(3) Fitted to produce acrimonious feelings against one. (Used of conduct.)

"... It is an evil and a bitter thing that thou hast  
forseen the Lord thy God."—*Jer. li. 19*.

**II. Subjectively**:

1. *Of temporary states of feeling*:

(1) Keenly hostile in feeling. (Used of personal feelings.)

"... the bitterest foes, as Aristotle long ago remarked,  
are drawn together by a common fear."—*Lewis: Early Rom. Hist.* (1856), ch. xii., pt. III, § 64, vol. II., p. 354.

(2) Mournful, sad, melancholy. *Used*—

"Nor can I utter all our bitter grief."  
*Shakesp. Titus Andronicus*, v. 3.  
"Her head upon her lap, concealing  
In solitude her bitter feeling."  
*Wordsworth: White Doe of Rylstone*, II.

(b) *Of the outward symbols*.

"Though earth has many a deeper woe,  
Though tears more bitter far must flow."  
*Hemans: Tale of the Fourteenth Century*.

"Oermarthen listened with a bitter smile."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xvi.

2. *Of permanent character*:

(1) Disposed to use keen, sarcastic words in quarrels or controversies, or even at other times; acrimonious. *Used*—

(a) In a general sense.  
"Yet not even that astounding explosion could awe  
the bitter and intrepid spirit of the solicitor."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. viii.

(b) *Of a religious or political partisan*.  
"In youth a bitter Nazarene.  
They did not know how pride can stoop  
When baffled feelings withering drop."  
*Byron: Siege of Corinth*, 12.

(2) Mournful, melancholy, afflicted, habitually depressed in spirits.

"Wherefore is light given to him that is in misery,  
and life unto the bitter in soul."—*Job*, iii. 20.

**B. As adverb**:

*Poet.*: The same as **BITTERLY** (q.v.).

"For this relief, much thanks: 'tis bitter cold,  
And I am sick at heart." *Shakesp. Hamlet*, I. 1.

¶ If in the example cold be regarded as a substantive, then *bitter* will be an adjective, and the category **B.** will disappear.

**C. As substantive**:

**I. Sing.** In the abstract: Any substance which has the quality of bitterness, acidity, sharpness.

"Not more in the sweet  
Than the bitter I meet  
My tender and merciful Lord."  
*Cowper: Trans. from Gulon, Simple Trust*.

**II. Plur.** In the concrete: Bitters.

1. *Gen.*: Anything bitter. [A.]

"I have tasted the sweets and the bitters of love."  
*Byron: Lines addressed to the Gen. J. F. Bocher*.

2. *Spec.*: A compound said to improve the appetite and assist digestion, originally prepared by infusing bitter herbs in water. Bitters are now prepared by steeping a mixture of bitter and aromatic herbs in spirits of wine for ten or twelve days, straining the liquor, and reducing it with water to the strength of gin. The herbs generally used are gentian, quassia, wormwood, cascarrilla, and orange-peel.

**bitter-almond**, *s.* One of the two leading varieties of the common almond, the sweet one being the other. [**ALMOND**.]

**bitter-apple**, *s.* The same as **BITTER-CUCUMBER** and **BITTER-GOURD** (q.v.).

**bitter-ash**, *s.* A name given in the West Indies to *Simaruba excelsa*, a tree of the order Simarubaceae (Quassia).

**bitter-blain**, *s.*

Among the Dutch Creoles in Guinea: *Vandellia diffusa*, a plant of the order Scrophulariaceae (Figwort).

**bitter-cross**, *s.* A book-name for the several species of the genus *Cardamine*, and especially for *Cardamine amara*.

**bitter-cucumber**, *s.* The same as **BITTER-GOURD** (q.v.).

† **bitter-cup**, *s.*

*Pharm.*: A cup made of some bitter wood which imparts its taste and medicinal properties to hot water poured into it and allowed to stand till it cools. Bitter-cups, once common, are now rarely seen.

**bitter-damson**, *s.* A tree, *Simaruba amara*, belonging to the order Simarubaceae (Quassia).

**bitter-gourd**, *s.* The *Colocynthis* (*Citrullus colocynthis*), a plant of the order Cucurbitaceae (Cucurbits). It is called also the **BITTER-CUCUMBER** and the **BITTER-APPLE**.

**bitter-herb**, *s.* A plant, *Erythraea centaurium*, L., of the order Gentianaceae (Gentianworts).

**bitter-king**, *s.* *Soulamea amara*, a plant of the order Polygalaceae (Milkworts).

**bitter-nut**, *s.* The *Carya amara*, "bitter-nut" or swamp-hickory of this country.

**bitter-oak**, *s.* A species of oak, the *Quercus cerris*, called also the Turkey Oak. The wood is prized by cabinet-makers.

**bitter-salt**, *s.* An old name for Epsom salt (sulphate of magnesium).

**bitter-spar**, *s.* A mineral, called also Dolomite (q.v.).

**bitter-vetch**, *s.*

1. In *Hooker and Arnott*: The English name of the old papilionaceous genus *Orobanchus*. Two species occur in Britain, the Tuberous Bitter-vetch (*Orobanchus tuberosus*), now generally called *Lathyrus macrorrhizus*, and the Black Bitter-vetch (*O. niger*). The former is a common plant with pinnate leaves, consisting of 2–4 pairs of leaflets. The tuberous roots are eaten by the Highlanders. The Celtic name for them is *Cairmeil*, supposed to be the *Chara* of *Cæsar* (*De Bello Civili*, iii. 48.) The Black Bitter-vetch turns of the colour just named in drying. It has 3–6 pairs of leaflets. It is found in Scotland, but is somewhat rare.

2. A modern book-name for *Vicia Orobanchus*.

**bitter-weed**, *s.*

1. A name for any one of the species of *Populus*. It is given because their bark is very bitter. (*Bot.*, E. *Bord.*) Britten and Holland quote in connection with the so-called bitter-weed the following popular rhyme:

"Oak, ash, and elm tree.  
The laird may hang for a' the three:  
But for saugh and bitter-weed  
The laird may flyte, but make naething be't."

2 A North American species of wormwood.

**bitter-wood**, *s.*

1. *Gen.*: A name for the genus *Xylopia*, plants of the order Anonaceae (Anonads).

2. *Spec.*: *Xylopia glabra*, a West Indian tree, the wood of which is intensely bitter.

**bīt-tēr**, *s.* [From *bitt* (q.v.).]

*Naut.*: A turn of the cable which is round the bitts.

**bitter-end**, *s.*

1. *Naut.*: The part of the cable shaft the bitts; the last end of a cable in veering out, the clinching end.

2. *Fig.* (*Of a quarrel*): The utmost extremity.

\* **bīt-tēr**, *v.t.* [A.S. *biterian*.] To make bitter. "A lute later bitter muchel swete."—*Old Eng. Rom.* (ed. Morris), I. 53. (*Stratmann*.)

† **bīt-tēr-ing**, *s.* [From Eng. *bitter*; *ing*.] The same as **BITTEREN** (1), 2 (q.v.).

**bīt-tēr-ish**, *a.* [From Eng. *bitter*; *-ish*.] Somewhat bitter.

"... only when they tasted of the water of the river over which they were to go, they thought that it tasted a little bitterish to the palate."—*Bunyan: P. P.*, pt. II.

**bīt-tēr-ish-nēss**, *s.* [Eng. *bitterish*; *-ness*.] The quality of being somewhat bitter. (*Webster*.)

**bōl**, **bōy**; **pōūt**, **jōwī**; **cat**, **cell**, **chorus**, **chin**, **bench**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**; **sin**, **as**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**. **ph** = **z**.  
**-clan**, **-tian** = **shan**. **-tion**, **-sion** = **shūn**; **-tion**, **-sion** = **zhūn**. **-tious**, **-sious**, **-cious** = **shūs**. **-ble**, **-cle**, &c. = **bēl**, **cēl**.



**bit-tër-lý, \* bit-tir-ly, \* byt-ter-lye, \* bit-ter-like, adv.** [Eng. *bitter*; *-ly*.] In a bitter manner.

**I. Objectively:**

1. So as to cause a bitter taste in the mouth, or keenly to affect the body.

"... the north-east wind  
Which then blew *bitterly* against our faces."  
*Shakesp.: Richard III.* l. 4.

2. So as to make the mind feel sharp pain.

(a) *Of biting language*: Sharply, severely.

"Thoufore hem can writen kin among  
That hem wel *bitterly* stong."  
*Story of Gen. & Exod.* 3, 395-6.

(b) *Of natural calamities*: Affectively, calamitously.

"... my mind misgives,  
Some consequence, yet hanging in the stars,  
Shall *bitterly* bring his fearful date  
With this night's revels."  
*Shakesp.: Rom. & Jul.* l. 4.

3. So as to stir the mind up to anger.

"Ephraim provoked him to anger most *bitterly*."  
*Isa. xli. 14.*

**II. Subjectively:**

1. With angry or other feelings manifested, or at least entertained.

"Ghe god his *bitterlike* a-gen."  
*Story of Gen. & Exod.* 3, 390.

"William had complained *bitterly* to the Spanish Government."  
*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.* ch. xli.

2. With deep sorrow; sorrowfully.

"And he [Peter] went out and wept *bitterly*."  
*Mat. xxvi. 75.*

**bit-tër-n** (1), *s.* [From Eng. *bitter*, this taste being due to magnesium salts.]

1. *Comm.*: A name given to the mother liquid obtained when sea-water is evaporated to extract the salt (NaCl). Bittern contains sulphates of magnesium, potassium, and sodium, also bromides. It is used as a source of bromine. Under the name of Oil of Salt, it is sometimes used to rub parts of the body affected with rheumatism.

\* 2. An old trade name for a mixture of quassia, *coccus indicus*, &c., used many years ago by fraudulent brewers to give an appearance of strength to their beer. [BITTERING.]

**bit-tër-n** (2), \* **bit-tor**, \* **bit-tour**, \* **bit-ore**, *s.* [In Fr. *butor*; Dut. *butoor*; Lat. *butio*; Low. Lat. *butor*, *butorius*; Mod. Lat. *botaurus*, contr. from *botaurus*, i.e. *bos taurus* = the bull; Class. Lat. *taurus* = a bull, bullock, or steer, ... a small bird that imitates the lowing of oxen, perhaps the bittern.]

1. *Ornith. & Ord. Lang.*: The English name for the birds of the genus *Botaurus* [BOTURUS], and especially for the common one, *Botaurus stellaris*. The Bitterns are distinguished from the Herons proper, besides other characteristics, by having the feathers of the neck loose and divided, which makes it appear thicker than in reality it is. They are usually



BITTERNS.

spotted or striped. Three species occur in Europe—the *Botaurus stellaris*, or Common Bittern; the *B. minutus*, or Little Bittern; and the *B. lentiginosus*, or American Bittern. The first-named species is locally named the "Mired-drum," the "Bull of the Bog," &c., in allusion to its bellowing or drumming noise about February or March during the breeding season. It is about two and a half feet long. The general colour of its plumage is dull pale-yellow, variegated with spots and bars of black. The feathers of the head are black, shot with green; the bill and the legs are pale-green; the middle claw is serrated on the inner edge. It is nocturnal. It frequents wooded swamps and reedy marshes, but is rare in Britain; it is only a summer visitant. The American Bittern is a common inhabitant

of many parts of the United States. The crown of the head is reddish brown, and the plumage differs considerably from the Common Bittern. The Least Bittern (*B. exilis*) is another American species, of very small size and somewhat social habits.

"That a *bitter* maketh that mugient noyse, or, as we term it, humming, by putting its bill into a reed as most believe, or as Salomonius and Androvandus conceive, by putting the same in water or mud, and after a while retaining the ayr by suddenly excluding it again, is not so easily made out."—*Browne: Vulgar Errors*, iii. 27.

"Alike when first the vales the bittern fill."  
*Wordsworth: The Evening Walk.*

2. The Bittern of Scripture: *תֵּבֵר* (*Qipodh*) has not been certainly identified. The Septuagint renders it *εχινός* (*echinos*) = a hedgehog, an opinion with which Gesenius agrees. But the Scriptural animal seems to have been a bird frequenting pools of water and possessed of a voice, and the rendering of the authorised version *bittern* may be, and probably is, correct.

"But the cormorant and the bittern shall possess it; the owl also and the raven shall dwell in it: ..."  
*Isa. xxxiv. 11.*

"... both the cormorant and the bittern shall lodge in the upper lintels of it: their voices shall sing in the windows: ..."  
*Isaiah. ii. 14.*

**bit-tër-nëss, \* bit-tër-nësse, \* byt-tër-nëss, \* byt-gr-nësse, \* byt-tyr-nësse, s.** [Eng. *bitter*; *-ness*.]

**A. Ordinary Language:**

**I. Objectively:** The act or quality of imparting the sensation that something is bitter in the literal or figurative sense of the term.

1. The quality of being bitter to the taste, or sharp or acrid to the surface of the body.

"... which [leaves of the endive] being hunched to diminish their *bitterness* ..."  
*Treatise of Bot.* l. 283.

2. The act or quality of being fitted to hurt the feelings.

"Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be *bitterness* in the latter end?"—*2 Sam. ii. 26.*

"... having drunk to the dregs all the *bitterness* of servitude ..."  
*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.* ch. xli.

3. The act or quality of being fitted to produce needless contention, or sin and scandal of any other kind.

"... lest any root of *bitterness* springing up trouble you, and thereby many be defiled."  
*—Eph. iii. 15.*

**II. The state of feeling bitter.**

1. The state of feeling irritated or angry, with the effect of showing such irritation by looks or words; or the state of being habitually in a bad temper; acrimony, harshness or severity of temper.

(a) Temporally.

"And must she rule?"  
Thus was the dying woman heard to say  
In *bitterness*, "and must she rule and reign,  
Sole mistress of this house, when I am gone!"  
*Wordsworth: Excursion*, bk. vi.

(b) Habitually.

"Save that distemper'd passions lent their force  
In *bitterness* that banish'd all remorse."  
*Byron: Lara*, ii. 10.

2. The state of being sorrowful; sorrow, grief, vexation of spirit arising from outward calamity, unkind treatment, or internal remorse.

"... her virgins are afflicted, and she is in *bitterness*."  
*—Lam. i. 4.*

3. The state of being under the influence of sin, as repulsive to the moral sense as gall is to the taste.

"For I perceive that thou art in the gall of *bitterness*, and in the bond of iniquity."  
*—Acts viii. 23.*

**B. Mental Phil.**: The quality of bitterness is really a mental feeling produced by certain objects, but not inherent in those objects themselves.

"The idea of whiteness, or *bitterness*, is, in the mind, exactly answering that power which is in any body to produce it there."  
*—Locke.*

**bit-tër-s, s. pl.** [BITTER, B., II. 2.]

**bit-tër-s-gall, s.** [Eng. *bitter*; *as*; *gall*.]

The fruit of the Crab, *Pyrus malus*, L.

"It is often said of a soft, silly person, 'He was born where the *bit-tërsgalls* da grow, and one o'm half'd on his head and under a zaste (soft) place there.'"  
*—Putman. (Britten & Holland.)*

**bit-tër-swëet, \* bit-ter swëte, \* bit-tër-swëet-ing, a. & s.** [Eng. *bitter*; *sweet*; *-ing*.]

**A. As adjective:** In rapid succession bitter and sweet.

"Do but remember these cross capers then, you *bitter sweet* one."  
*W. Tilt then adlen you bitter-sweet one.*  
*Match at Midn., O Pk.* vii. 373. (Nares.)

¶ If there is an allusion to the fruit described under B. 1, then B. should precede A.

**B. As substantive:**

**I. Literally:**

\* 1. (*Of the forms* bittersweet and bitter sweetening): A kind of apple.

¶ This is the only sense of the word given in Johnson's Dict.

"And left me such a *bitter-sweet* to gnaw upon!"

*Fair Em.* 1631. (Nares.)

"Thy wit is a very *bitter sweetening*; it is a most sharp sauce."  
*—Shakesp.: Rom. & Jul.* ii. 4.

2. (*Of the forms* bittersweet and \*bitter swete): Apparently coined by Turner as a translation of the Lat. *Amara dulcis*, or, as it is now written, *Dulcamara*. The reason of the name is when the fruit is first tasted it is bitter, and afterwards sweet, there being an "after-taste." [AFTER-TASTE.]

(a) A name for the Woody Nightshade, *Solanum Dulcamara*. It is of the same genus as the potato. It has large yellow anthers collectively resembling a cone, purple flowers with green tubercles at the base of each segment, and a shrubby, flexuose, thornless stem with cordate leaves, the upper ones nearly hastate. The inflorescence consists of drooping corymbs inserted opposite to the leaves. The berries are red, and are used by the common people for medicinal purposes. The plant grows wild in Britain.

(b) A name given in America to the *Celastrus scandens*, a plant of the order Celastraceæ (Spindle-trees).

**II. Figuratively:** Anything which is in succession bitter and sweet, or sweet and then bitter.

"It is but a *bittersweet* at best, and the fine colours of the serpent do by no means make amends for the smart and poison of his sting."  
*—South.*

**bit-tër-wört, \* by-ter-wort, s.** [Eng. *bitter*, and suff. *-wort*.]

1. Various species of Gentians, specially *Gentiana ananella*, *G. campestris*, *G. lulea*, and *G. cruciata*. (Gerard, Prior, &c.)

2. The Dandelion (*Leontodon taraxacum*). (Cockayne: Gloss.)

\* **bit-till, s.** [BITTLE, s. (q.v.).] (Scotch.)

**bit-tiing, pr. par.** [BITT, BIT, &c.]

**bitting-rigging, s.**

*Saddlery*: A bridle, surcingle, back-strap, and crupper. The bridge has a gag-rein and side-reins, the latter buckling to the surcingle. The rigging is placed on young horses to give them a good carriage, but must be released occasionally, as the bent position of the neck and elevation of the head is unnatural, and takes time to acquire. (Knight.)

**bit-tle (tle as tel), bit-til, s.** [Eng. *beetle* (1) (q.v.).]

A heavy wooden club or mallet, especially one for beating clothes when at the wash. (Scotch.)

"Mak a gray gus a gold garland,  
A lang spear of a *bittill* for a herne bald  
Nohlis of nutcheills, and silver of sand."  
*Housate, iii. 12, MS. (Jamieson.)*

**bit-tle (tle as tel), v. t.** [From *bittle*, s. (q.v.).

See also BEETLE (1), v. t.] To beat clothes with a flat-club in lieu of smoothing them by machinery. (Scotch.)

"... the sheets made good the courteous vaunt of the hostess, 'that they would be as pleasant as he could find any gate, for they were washed w<sup>t</sup> the fair-well water, and bleached on the bonny white gowans, and *bittled* by Jolly and herself."  
*—Scott: Guy Mannering*, ch. xxi.

**bit-tled, pa. par.** [BITTLE.]

**bit-tiing, pr. par.** [BITTLE.]

**bit-töck, s.** [Eng. *bit*, and dim. suffix *-ock*. A diminutive of *bit*.] A small bit.

¶ A mile and a *bittock*: A mile and somewhat more.

"The three miles diminished into like a mile and a *bittock*."  
*—Guy Mannering*, ch. i. l. 6.

\* **bit-tör, \* bit-töur, s.** [BITTERN.] (*Dryden*, &c.)

**bitts, s.** [BITT.]

\* **bit-tür, s.** [BITTERN.]

**bi-tu-bër-cu-läte, a.** [Pref. *bi*, and *tuber-culate*.] Having two tubercles.

"The medial region minutely *bi-tuberculate*."  
*—Dana: Crustacea*, p. 130.

† **bi-tü-me, s.** [BITUMEN.]

fäte, fät, färe, amidst, whät, fäll, father; wë, wët, hère, camél, hër, thère; pine, pît, sire, sir, marine; gö, pöt, er, wöre, wölf, wörk, whò, sòn; müte, cüb, cüre, unite, cür, rüle, füll; trý, Sýrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



\***bi-tū-med**, a. [From Eng. &c., *bitum(e)*; -ed.] Impregnated with bitumen.

"2 Sd. Sir, we have a chest beneath the hatches, caulked and bitumed ready."—*Shakesp. Pericles*, iii. 1.

**bi-tū-mén**, **bit'-u-mén**, † **bi-tū-me**, \***bī-tū-mén**, s. [In Fr. & Ital. *bitume*; Sp. *betun*; Prov. *bitum*; Port. *betume*, *bitume*; Lat. *bitumen*; from the root *bit*, perhaps the same as *pit*; in Gr. *πίσσα* (*pissa*), or *πίττα* (*pitta*), meaning pitch (Pitch). Suffix -*men* probably means stuff, as *albū-men* = white stuff. Hence *bitumen* would mean pitch stuff. Its ordinary name in Greek, however, is not a word derived from *πίσσα* (*pissa*), but is *ἀσφαλτος* (*asphaltos*). This Liddell & Scott consider a word of foreign origin introduced into the Greek.]

**A. Ord. Lang.** : In the mineralogical sense.

[B.]

1. *Of the form bitume. (Poetic.)* (See etym. Fr., Ital., & Port.)

"Mix with these  
Idean pitch, quick sulphur, silver's spume,  
Sea onion, bellerose, and black bitume." *May.*

2. *Of all the forms given above. (Prose & Poetry.)*

"The fabrick seem'd a work of rising ground,  
With sulphur and bitumen cast between." *Dryden.*

**B. Technically:**

**I. Min.** : The same as **Asphalt** or **Asphaltum** (q.v.).

"*Bitumen*: Mineral pitch, of which the tar-like substance which is often seen to ooze out of the New-castle coal when on fire, and which makes it cake, is a good example."—*Lyell: Princ. of Geol., Gloss.*

† **Elastic Bitumen**: A mineral, the same as **Elastite** (q.v.). Some varieties may have arisen from the action of subterranean heat upon coal or lignite.

**II. Geol.** (For the geological origin of *bitumen* see **ASPHALT**, A., II. 2, *Geol.*)

\***bi-tū-min-ate**, v.t. [From Lat. *bituminatus* (a.) = impregnated with bitumen. In Fr. *bituminer*; Sp. *betunar*, *embetunar*; Port. *betumar*.] [BITUMEN.] To impregnate with bitumen.

**bi-tū-min-ā-ted**, pa. par. & a. [From Lat. *bituminatus*.] [BITUMINATE.]

"... the bituminated walls of Babylon."—*Feltham*, pt. 1, *Resolve* 48. (*Richardson*.)

**bi-tū-min-ī-fer-ous**, a. [Lat. *bitumen*, and *fero* = to bear.] Bearing bitumen. (*Kirwan*.)

**bi-tū-min-iz-ation**, s. [Eng. *bituminize* (e), and suff. -*ation*.] The art or process of converting into bitumen, or at least of impregnating with it; the state of being so changed or impregnated. (*Mantell*.)

**bi-tū-min-ize**, v.t. [Lat. *bitumen*, and Eng. suff. -*ize*; from Gr. *ποιέω* (*poieō*) = to make.] To impregnate with or convert into bitumen. (*Lit. Magazine. Webster*.)

**bi-tūm-in-ized**, pa. par. & a. [BITUMINIZE, v.t.]

**bi-tūm-in-ī-zing**, pr. par. & a. [BITUMINIZE, v.t.]

**bi-tū-min-ous**, a. [In Fr. *bitumineux* (m.), *bitumineux* (f.); Ger. *bituminös*; Port. *betuminoso*; Sp. and Ital. *bituminoso*; from Lat. *bituminosus* = abounding in bitumen (there is also *bituminus* = consisting of bitumen).] [BITUMEN.] Consisting in whole or in part of bitumen; having the qualities of bitumen; formed of, impregnated with, or in any other way pertaining to bitumen.

"Marching from Eden towards the west, shall find  
The plain wherein a black bituminous gurg  
Boils out from under ground, the mouth of hell."

*Milton: P. L., bk. xii.*

**bituminous cement**. A cement made from natural asphalt. [**ASPHALT** (*Art and Comm.*)] It is sometimes called also **bituminous mastic**. The pure kind of it consists simply of mineral asphalt; the impure one has carbonate of lime in its composition, which prevents it from melting, as the pure variety does when the sun's rays are powerful.

**bituminous coals**.

**Min.** : Coals which burn with a yellow, smoky flame, and on distillation give out hydrocarbon or tar. They contain from five to fifteen, or even sixteen or seventeen per cent. of oxygen. Among bituminous coals are reckoned *Caking-coal*, *Non-caking Coal*, *Cannel*, *Parrot-coal*, *Torbanite*, *Brown-coal* or *Lignite*, *Earthy-brown Coal*, and *Mineral Charcoal*. (See these words.)

**bituminous limestone**.

**Geol.** : Limestone impregnated with bitumen. Its colour is brown or black; in structure it is sometimes lamellar, but more frequently compact, in which case it is susceptible of a fine polish. When rubbed or heated it gives out an unpleasant bituminous odour. Occurs near Bristol, in Flintshire, and in Ireland in Galway. Abroad it is found in Dalmatia so bituminous that it may be cut like soap. The walls of houses are constructed of it, and after being erected are set on fire, when the bitumen burns out and the stone becomes white; the roof is then put on, and the house afterwards completed. (*Phillips*.) Bituminous limestone is of different geological ages.

**bituminous mastic**. Mastic formed of bitumen. The same as **BITUMINOUS CEMENT** (q.v.).

**bituminous schist**.

**Geol.** : Schist impregnated with bitumen. Bituminous schist occurs in the Lower Silurian rocks of Russia. Sir R. Murchison considered that it arose from the decomposition of the fucoids imbedded in these rocks.

**bituminous shale**.

**1. Geol.** : Any shale impregnated with bitumen.

**2. Spec.** : An argillaceous shale so impregnated, which is very common in the coal measures. (*Lyell: Princ. of Geol., Gloss.*)

**bituminous springs**. Springs more or less impregnated with bitumen.

**bi-tū-nēn** (pret. *bitunden*, pa. par. *bituned*), v.t. [A.S. *betynan*.] To enclose. (*Legend of St. Katherine*, ed. Morton, 1659.) (*Stratmann*.)

**bi-tūrn**, **bi-tūr-nēn** (pret. *biturnde*), v.t. & i. [A.S. *pret. be*, and *tyrnan* = to turn.] To turn about. (*Seinte Marherete*, ed. Cockayne, xii. 33.) (*Stratmann*.)

\***bi-twēne**, \***bi-twēn'**, \***bi-twēne'**, \***bi-twune**, \***bi-twē-nēn**, \***bi-twī-nēn**, \***bi-twē-nēn**, \***bi-twīh**, \***bi-twīge**, \***bi-tu-hen**, prep. & adv. The same as **BETWEEN** (q.v.). (*Story of Gen. & Exod.*, 8, 251, &c.)

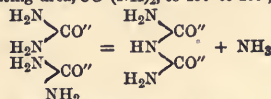
\***bi-twīxte**, \***bi-twīx'te**, \***bi-twīx**, \***bi-twē-xe**, \***bi-twīx-ēn**, \***bi-twīx'ē**, \***bi-tūx'e**, \***bi-tūx-ēn**, \***bi-tūx'ēn**, prep. & adv. The same as **BETWIXT** (q.v.).

\***bi't-yl**, \***bīt-ylle**, s. [From A.S. *biitel*, *biitela* = a beetle, a coleopterous insect.] [BEETLE.]

"... bytyle worme (bytel wyrm, K)."—*Buboesa. Prompt. Para.*

**bi'ur-ēt**, s. [From Lat. prefix *bi* = two, and Eng. &c., *urea*.]

Chem.:  $C_2O_2N_2H_4$ . Biuret is formed by heating urea,  $CO(NH_2)_2$ , to 150° to 160°, thus—



The residue is heated with water; on cooling, biuret separates out in long white needle crystals which, when heated to 170°, decompose into ammonia and cyanuric acid ( $C_3H_3N_3O_3$ ). Heated under current of dry hydrochloric acid gas (HCl), it yields granianide ( $CH_3N_3$ ) with other products. Biuret is detected by adding to its solution in water a few drops of  $CuSO_4$  (cupric sulphate), and then excess of NaOH (caustic soda). The liquid turns red violet.

\***bi-uv-en**, prep. & adv. [A.S. *bifan* = above.] (*Stratmann*.)

**bi-vālvē**, a. & s. [In Fr. *bivalve* (a. & s.); from Lat. *bi* = two, and *valve* (pl.) = the leaves, folds, or valves of a folding-door; from *volvo* = to roll.]

**A. As adjective** (*Conchol., Zool., Bot., &c.*): Having two valves. [B.]

"Three-fourths of the mollusca are univalve, or have but one shell; the others are mostly bivalve, or have two shells. . . ."—*Woodward: Mollusca* (ed. 1851), p. 36.

**B. As substantive:**

**I. Zoology:**

**1. Gen.** : A mollusc which has its shell in

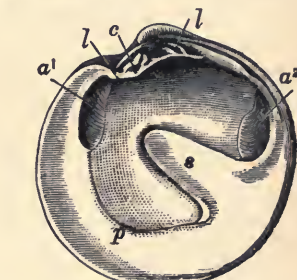
two opposite portions. This definition embraces both the *Conchifera* (Ordinary **Bivalves**), and the *Brachiopoda*, which are bivalves of a now abnormal character, though in early geological ages theirs was the prevalent type. [1.]

"The *Brachiopoda* are *bivalves*, having one shell placed on the back of the animal and the other in front."—*Woodward: Mollusca*, p. 7.

"The *Conchifera*, or ordinary *bivalves* (like the oyster) breathe by two pairs of gills, in the form of flat membranaceous plates attached to the mantle; one valve is applied to the right, the other to the left side of the body."—*Ibid.*, p. 7.

**2. Spec.** : A two-valved shell borne by a mollusc of the class *Conchifera*, sometimes called *Lamellibranchiata*, as distinguished from a *Brachiopod*. [See No. 1. *CONCHIFERA*, *LA-MELLIBRANCHIATA*, *BRACHIOPOD*.]

"Fossil *bivalves* are of constant occurrence in all sedimentary rocks; they are somewhat rare in the oldest formations, but increase steadily in number and variety through the secondary and tertiary strata, and attain a maximum of development in existing seas."—*Woodward: Manual of the Mollusca*, p. 261.



**RIGHT VALVE OF ARTEMIS EXOLETA.**

- a 1 The point of attachment of the anterior adductor muscle.
- a 2 Do. of the posterior one.
- c The cardinal tooth.
- i The lateral teeth.
- p The pallial impression marking where the border of the mantle was attached.
- s The sinus.

**II. Geol.** : Shells are the most useful of all fossils for ascertaining the geological age of strata; but bivalves are not so useful as univalves, being, with a few exceptions, marine, whilst some univalves are terrestrial, some fluviatile, lacustrine, or both, and yet others marine. Still bivalves will often enable a geologist approximately to sound the depths of a sea which has passed away untold ages before man was on the earth. [SHELLS.]

† **III. Bot.** : A pericarp which opens or splits into two valves or portions. Example—the legume of the common pea. [BIVALVED.]

**bi-vālv'-oūs**, a. [Eng. *bivalve* (e); -ous.] The same as **BIVALVE**, a. (q.v.).

**bi-vālv'-ū-lar**, a. [From Lat. prefix *bi*, and Mod. Lat. *valvularis*.] [VALVULAR.] Having two small valves. (*Martin*, c. 1754.)

**bi-vālv-ed**, a. [BIVALVE.]

**1. Gen.** : The same as **BIVALVE**, a. (q.v.).

**2. Spec. Bot.** : The indusium in the fructification of some ferns.

**bi-vāult'-ēd**, a. [From Lat. prefix *bi* = two, and Eng. *vaulted*.] Two-vaulted; having two vaults or arched roofs. (*Barlow*.)

**bi-vēn'-tral**, a. [From Lat. prefix *bi* = two, and *ventralis* = pertaining to the belly; *center* = the belly.]

*Anat.* : Having two bellies; as "a *biventral muscle*." (*Glossog. Nov.*)

**biv'-i-ql**, a. [Mod. Lat. *bivium*]; Eng. suff. -al.] Pertaining to the bivium (q.v.).

"The *bivial ambulacra*."—*Huxley: Anat. Invert. Animals*, c. ix., p. 870.

**biv'-i-ōūs**, a. [Lat. *bivius* = having two ways or passages; prefix *bi* = two, and *via* = way.] Having two ways; offering two courses.

"In *bivious* theorems, and *Janus-faced* doctrines, let virtuous considerations state the determination."—*Brown: Christ. Mor.*, ii. 2.

**biv'-i-tūm**, s. [Lat. = a place where two ways meet.]

*Biol.* : The two posterior ambulacra of Echinoderms, the three anterior ones being known as the *trivium*.

**biv'-ōū-āc**, \***bī'-hō-vac**, \***bī'-ō-vac**, s.

**bēl**, **bōy**; **pōut**, **jōwl**; **cat**, **cell**, **chorus**, **chin**, **bench**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**; **sin**, **as**; **expect**. **Xenophon**, **exist**. -**ing**. -**clan**, -**tian** = **shan**. -**tion**, -**sion** = **shūn**; -**tion**, -**sion** = **zhūn**. -**clous**, -**tious**, -**alous** = **shūs**. -**ble**, -**tle**, &c. = **bēl**, **tēl**.



[In Fr. *bivouac*, *bivac*; Sp. *bivac*, *vivac*, *vivague*; Dan. *bivouac*; Ger. † *bivouak*, *beiwache*; from *bei* = near, and *wachen* = to be awake, to watch; *wache* = a watch, a guard.] [WATCH, WAKE.]

1. *Lit.* (*Mil. & Ord. Lang.*): The remaining out without tents or other than extemporized shelter in a state of watchfulness ready for sudden attack.

"*Bivac*, *bivouac*, *bivouac*, s. [Fr. from *vivac*, a double guard, German.] A guard at night performed by the whole army, which either at a siege, or lying before an enemy, every evening draws out from its tents or huts, and continues all night in arms. Not in use."—Trevor. *Harria*.

2. *Fig.*: Exposure and other discomfort incident to human life.

"In the world's broad field of battle,  
In the bivouac of life,

Longfellow: *A Psalm of Life*.

¶ Johnson, it will be observed, says that this word in his time was "not in use" (as under No. 1). Since his time it has thoroughly revived.

**biv-ou-âc**, *v.i.* [From *bivouac*, s. (q.v.). In Ger. *beivachen*, *bivouakiren*; Fr. *bivouaquer*, *bivouaquer*.] To spend the night on the ground without tents or other effective protection.

"We had not long bivouached, before the barefooted son of the governor came down to reconnoitre us."—Darwin: *Voyage round the World*, ch. xlii.

**biv-ou-ack-ing**, *pr. par. & a.* [BIVOUAC, v.] "As winter drew near, this bivouacking system became too dangerous to attempt."—De Quincey: *Works* (2nd ed.), l. 132.

\* **bi-wâke**, \* **bi-waken**, *v.t.* [The same as *bewake* (q.v.). A.S. *wæce* = a watching, a wake.] To keep a wake or vigil for the dead.

"And egipte folde him bi-waken  
xl. nihtes and xl. daiges,"  
*Story of Gen. and Exod.*, 2,444-5.

\* **bi-wal-owe**, \* **bi-wal-wi-en**, *v.t.* [A.S. *bewelian* = to wallow.] To wallow about. (*Layamon*, 27,744.) (*Stratmann*.)

\* **bi-wêd-dên** (*pa. par. bivieded*), *v.t.* [A.S. *beweddan* = to wed; *beweddled* = wedded.] To wed. (*Layamon*, 4,500.) (*Stratmann*.)

**bi-week-ly**, *a.* [From Lat. prefix *bi*, and Eng. *weekly*.] Occurring once in every two weeks. (*Goodrich & Porter*.)

¶ There is a certain ambiguity in this term, for some will assume that *bi* is the same as *bis* = twice, and will suppose anything *bi-weekly* to be twice a week. There is a similar ground for ambiguity about *bi-monthly* (q.v.).

\* **bi-wêlle**, \* **bi-wêll-en**, \* **bi-wâll-en** (*pret. bivelled*). The same as *BEWAIL* (q.v.). "And alle wepten, and bivelleden hir."—*Wycliffe* (*Purvey*): *Luke* viii. 52.

\* **bi-wên-dên** (*pret. bivende, bivenite*), *v.t.* [A.S. *bewendan* = to turn; *Meso-Goth. biwandjan*.] To wind about; to turn round. (*O. Eng. Miscell.*, ed. Morris, 45.) (*Stratmann*.)

\* **bi-wêpe** (*pret. bivope, bivopep*; *pa. par. biwope*; *pr. par. bivopege*), *v.t.* The same as *BEEPEE* (q.v.). (*Chaucer*: *Troilus*, 5,585.) " . . . Rachel bivopege hir sones . . ."—*Wycliffe* (*Purvey*): *Matt.* ii. 13.

\* **bi-we-ven** (*pret. bivelfe*; *pa. par. bivavear, bivewed*), *v.t.* To involve, to cover. The same as *BEWAVE* (2) (*Scotch*) (q.v.). (*Layamon*, 28,474.) (*Stratmann*.)

\* **bi-wey**, *s.* [BY WAY.]

\* **bi-wic-chen** (*pret. bivioched*), *v.t.* The same as *BIEWITCH* (q.v.). (*Piers Plow.*, bk. xix., 151.)

\* **bi-wi-lên**, \* **bi-wiye-lî-en** (*pa. par. biviled*), *v.t.* [From A.S. prefix *bi*, and *wile* = a wile, craftiness.] To wile, delude, or deceive. (*Rel. Antiq.*, i. 182.) (*Stratmann*.)

\* **bi-wîn-dên**, *v.t.* [A.S. *bewindan* = to enfold, to wrap or wind about; *Meso-Goth. biwindan* = to wind round, *cwnrap*, *swathe*.] To wind round. (*O. Eng. Hom.*, i. 47.) (*Stratmann*.)

\* **bi-wîn**, \* **bi-wîn-nên** (*pret. biwan, biwon*), *v.t.* [A.S. *gewinnan* = to win.] To win. (*Layamon*, 20.) (*Stratmann*.)

\* **bi-wiste**, \* **bê-wiste**, \* **bê-ouste**, *s.* [From A.S. *bisglist*, *bislist* = food, nonishment.] Being; living. (*Rel. Antiq.*, i. 131.)

\* **bi-wi-teon**, \* **bi-wi-ten**, \* **bi-wi-ti-ên** (*pret. bivitede, biviat, biviste*), *v.t.* [A.S.

*bewitan* = (1) to overlook, to watch over, (2) to keep, preserve.] To guard, to keep. (*Layamon*, 207, 13,028, &c.) (*Stratmann*.)

\* **bi-wope**, *pa. par.* [BIEWEPE.]

\* **bi-word**, *s.* [BYWORD.]

\* **bi-wrêye**, \* **bi-wrêy-ên**, \* **bi-wrigh-en**, *v.t.* The same as *BEWRAY* (q.v.). (*Chaucer*: *C. T.*, 2,229.) (*Stratmann*.)

\* **bi-wri-hen**, *v.t.* [A.S. *bewrihan* = to clothe.] To cover. (*Layamon*, 5,366.) (*Stratmann*.)

**bix-a**, *s.* [In Dan. & Sw. *bixa*; from the name given to the plant by the Indians of the Isthmus of Darien.]

*Bot.*: A genus of plants belonging to the order Flacourtiaceæ (Bixads). The sepals are five, the petals five, the stamina many; the style one long like the stamina, and a two-lobed stigma. The fruit, which is covered with a dry prickly husk, separates into two pieces, each with numerous seeds attached to a parietal placenta. The flowers are in bunches, the leaves entire, marked with pellucid dots. Four species are known, all from tropical America. *B. orellana* is the Arnott-tree. [ARNOTTO.]

\* **bix-a'-gê-æ** (*Lindley*, 1st. ed., 1836, and *Endlicher*), \* **bix-in-e-æ** (*Kumth*), *s. pl.* [BIXA.] An order of plants now more commonly called Flacourtiaceæ. [BIXA, BIXADS, FLACOURTIACEÆ.]

**bix-âds**, *s. pl.* [BIXA.] *Bot.*: The name given by Lindley to the order Flacourtiaceæ (q.v.).

**bix-ê-æ**, *s. pl.* [BIXA.] *Bot.*: The first tribe or family of the order Flacourtiaceæ (Bixads). Type, *Bixa*.

**bix-in**, *s.* [From Eng., &c., *bix(a)*; suffix *-in* (*Chem.*) (q.v.).]

*Chem.*:  $C_{12}H_{10}O_4$ . It occurs along with a yellow *orellin* in annatto, forming its colouring matter. It is an amorphous, resinous, red substance, nearly insoluble in water, but soluble in alcohol or in alkalies, forming a yellow solution. Annatto contains about twenty per cent. of colouring matter.

\* **bix-wört**, *s.* [Etym. doubtful.] An unidentified plant. "*Bizwort* . . . an herb."—Johnson.

\* **bi-yende** \* **bi-yen-dis**, *prep. & adv.* The same as *BEYOND* (q.v.).

" . . . and of *biyende* Jordan."—*Wycliffe* (*Purvey*): *Matt.* iv. 25. " . . . the things that ben *biyendis* you . . ."—*Ibid.*, 2 Cor. x. 16.

† **bi-zân-tine**, *s.* [BEZANT, BYZANTINE.]

**bi-zar-re**, *a. & s.* [From Fr. *bizarre* = odd, whimsical, fantastical, in bad taste. In Sw. *bizzar*; Ital. *bizarro* = whimsical, smart; Sp. & Port. *bizarro* = courageous, generous, magnificent. From Basque *bizarra* = a beard; according to Laramendi, from *bis arro* = which becomes a man; or Arab. *bîshâret* = (as s.) beauty, elegance, (as adj.) chivalrous, extravagant. (*Littéré*.)]

*A. As adjective*: Odd, whimsical, fantastic, eccentric, extravagant, out of the ordinary routine, in bad taste.

*B. As substantive*. *Hortic.*: One of the subdivisions of the Carnation (*Dianthus caryophyllus*). There are several hundred varieties of this well-known and beautiful plant, which are ranged by modern horticulturists in three divisions: *Flakes*, *Bizarres*, and *Picotées*. *Bizarres* possess not less than three colours, which are moreover diffused in irregular spots and stripes.

**biz-ca'-cha**, *s.* [VISCACHA.]

"We ascend the lofty peaks of the Cordillera and we find an alpine species of *bizacha*. . ."—Darwin: *Origin of Species* (ed. 1859), ch. xl, p. 246.

\* **biz-end**, \* **bêez-en**, *a.* [BISSON.]

**bi-zêt**, *s.* [Etym. doubtful.]

*Lapidary-work*: The upper faceted portion of a brilliant-cut diamond which projects from the setting. It has one third of the whole depth of the gem, being cut in thirty-two facets, which occupy the zone between the girdle and the table. (*Knight*.) [BRILLIANT, s.]

**bizz**, *v.i.* [Imitated from the sound. Compare Norm. Fr. *bizze* = a female snake. (*Kelham*.)] (*Scotch*.)

1. To buzz, to make a hissing sound.

"As bees *bizz* out wi' angry fyke  
When plundering herds assail their byke."  
*Burns*: *Tam O'Shanter*.

2. To be in constant motion; to bustle.

¶ (1) *To buzz about*: The same as to buzz (2). (2) *To take the buzz*. *Of cattle*: To rush madly about when stung by the gadfly. (*Jamieson*.)

**bizz, bisse**, *s.* [From the verb *bizz*, or imitated, like the verb, from the sound.]

1. *Lit.*: A hissing noise.

"Alack-a-day!  
An' singe wi' hair-devouring *bizz*,  
Its curls away."  
*Fergusson*: *Poems*, II. 14.

2. *Fig.*: A bustle. (*Scotch*.)

"Dye mind that day, when in a *bizz*,  
Wi' reekit duds, and reestit gizz."  
*Burns*: *Address to the Deil*.

**biz-zÿ**, *a.* [BUSY.] (*Scotch*.)

**bl**, as an abbreviation.

*Her.*: Blue, often found in sketches of arms instead of azure. B alone is preferable.

**B.L.**, as an abbreviation.

In Universities: Bachelor of Law.

**bla**, *a.* [BLAE.] (*O. Eng. & Scotch*.) [See also *BLAMAKING*.]

**blab**, \* **bläbbe**, *v.t. & i.* [In Ger. *plappern* = to blab, babble, prate, or chat.]

*A. Transitive*:

\* 1. To utter, to tell, to communicate; not necessarily with imprudence or breach of confidence.

"That delightful engine of her thoughts,  
That *blab'd* them with such pleasing eloquence,  
Is torn from forth that pretty hollow cage."  
*Shakspeare*: *Titus Andronicus*, III. 1.

2. To utter, tell, or communicate by word of mouth whatever is in one's mind, regardless whether imprudence is committed and friendly confidence violated.

"Nature has made man's breast no windrose,  
To publish what he does within doors;  
Nor what dark secrets there inhabit,  
Unless his own rash folly *blab* it."  
*Hudibras*.

3. To reveal a secret in any other way than by the lips.

"Sorrow nor joy can be disguis'd by art,  
Our foreheads *blab* the secrets of our heart."  
*Dryden*.

*B. Intransitive*: To tell secrets of one's self or another imprudently; to tattler.

"Your mute I'll be;  
When my tongue *blabs*, then let mine eyes not see."  
*Shakspeare*: *Twelfth Night*, I. 2.

† **bläb** (1), \* **blabbo**, *s.* [From *blab*, v. (q.v.).]

1. A person who by imprudent or treacherous speech reveals secrets.

"*Blabbe* or *blabbe* wryeare of counsells (*bewreay* H. P.) . . ."—*Prompt. P.*

"To have revealed  
Secrets of men, the secrets of a friend,  
How heinous had the fact been, how deserving  
Contempt and scorn of all, to be excluded  
All friendship, and avoided as a *blab*."  
*Milton*: *Samson Agonistes*.

2. An utterance of the lips which does so.

"Still ye *dnke* had not made so many *blabbes* of his counsaill . . ."—*Hall*: *Rich. III.* (an. ii.).

**bläb** (2), *s.* [Another form of Eng. *blöb*, so called from its globular form.] [BLÖB.] The gooseberry. (*Ribes Glossularia*, &c.) (*Scotch*.)

**bläb'bêr**, *pa. par. & a.* [BLAB, v.]

**bläb'-bêr**, *s.* [From O. Eng. *blabb(e)*; and suffix *-er*. In Ger. *plappere*.] One who tells secrets, a tell-tale, a tattler.

**bläb'-bêr**, *a. in compos.* [BLOBBER.]

**blabber-lipped**, *a.* [BLOBBER-LIPPED.]

**bläb'-bêr**, \* **bläb'-êr**, \* **blêb'-êr** (*Scotch*). \* **bläb'-êr-in**, \* **blä'-bêr-ÿn** (*O. Eng.*), *v.t.* [Mid. Eng.; cf. *BLAB*, v.]

1. (*Of the O. Eng. form blaberyn*): To speak foolishly.

"*Blaberyn* or *speke wythe-owte* rease . . ."—*Prompt. P.*

2. (*Of the Scotch form blabber, blaber, or bleher*): To babble, to speak indistinctly.

"(If the heart be good, suppose we *blabber* with words, yit it is acceptable to him."—*Bruce*: *Eleven Sermons*, L. 2. b. (*Jamieson*.)

**fâte**, **fât**, **färe**, amidst, whât, fâll, father; **wê**, **wêt**, **hêre**, camel, hêr, there; pine, pît, sîre, sîr, marine; **gô**, **pôf**, **or**, **wôre**, **wôlf**, **wôr**k, **whô**, **sôn**; **mûte**, **cûb**, **cûre**, unite, **cûr**, **rûle**, **fûll**; try, Sÿrian. æ, œ = ê; ey = â. qu = kw.



**blāb-bēr-īng, blāb-ēr-īng** (Eng.), **blā-bēr-and** (Scotch), *pr. par., a., & s.* [BLAB-BER.]

**A. & B.** As *pr. par. and particip. adj.* In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

"... that blabbered echo . . ."—*Complaynte of Scott.*, p. 59. (Boucher.)

**C.** As *subst.*: Babbling.

"My mynd misty, ther may not mys an fall;  
Sira for thys ignorant blabbering imperite,  
Beside thy poet termes reymynte."  
*Doug.*: *Virgil*, s. 36. (Jamieson.)

**blāb-bīng**, *pr. par. & a.* In senses corresponding to those of the verb, tell-tale, revealing secrets. [BLAB, v.]

"The gaudy, blabbing, and remorseful day  
Is crept into the bosom of the sea."  
*Shakespeare*: *2 Hen. VI.*, iv. 1.

\* **blāb-bīsh**, *a.* [Eng. *blab*; *-ish*.] Of the nature of a blab, given to blabbing. (N.E.D.)

\* **blāb-ēr**, *s.* [From Fr. *blafard* = pale, wan, dim, faded (?). (Jamieson).] A kind of cloth imported from France. (Scotch.)

"Als uestle Franch blaber as will be every one of  
thane ane coit."—*Regist. Coun. Edin.*, *Keith's Hist.*, p. 189. (Jamieson.)

\* **blāc**, *a.* [BLEAK.]

**blā'ck, \*blā'cke, \*blake, \*blak, \*blek, \*bleke, \*blecke, \*blac, a., adv., & s.** [A.S. *blec*, *blac* = black, cognate with Icel. *blakkr*, used of the colour of wolves; Dan. *blæk*, *s.* = ink; Sw. *bläck*, *s.* = ink; *bläcka* = to smear with ink; Sw. dial. *blaga* = to smear with snuff. Cf. Dut. *blaken* = to burn, to scorch; Ger. *blaken* = to burn with much smoke; *blakig*, *blakerig* = burning, smoking. Origin obscure, not the same word as *black*, which has properly a different vowel (Skeat), though *blac* and *blac* were sometimes confounded.]

**A.** As *adjective*:

**I.** Ordinary Language:

**1.** Literally:

(1) Intensely dark in colour; of the darkest possible hue.

"Blak was his berd, and manly was his face."  
*Chaucer*: *C. T.*, 2, 132.

"But ever lyve as wydow in clothes blake."  
*Chaucer*: *C. T.*, 9, 953.

(2) Of a less intense darkness.

"The heaven was *blæk* with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain."—*1 Kings* xviii. 44.

"Thence the loud Baltic passing, *blæk* with storm  
To wintry Scandinavia's utmost bound."  
*Thomson*: *Liberty*, pt. iv.

**2.** Figuratively:

(1) Atrociously cruel, or otherwise excessively wicked.

"... the *blakest* crimes recorded in history . . ."  
—*Macaulay*: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. xviii.

(2) Having a clouded countenance, sullen.

[B. 2.]

(3) Disastrous, unfavourable, dismal, mournful.

"A dre dre induction am I witness to;  
And will to France, hoping the consequences  
Will prove as bitter, *blæk*, and tragical."  
*Shakespeare*: *Rich. III.*, iv. 4.

**II.** Technically:

**1.** Optics: Of the colour which a body is which absorbs all the rays of light; opposed to *white*, which arises when all the rays are rejected.

**2.** Physic. Science, Spec. Bot.: A genus of colours consisting of the following species:—  
(1) *Pure black* [Lat. *ater*; Gr. *μέλας* (*melas*), genit. *μέλανος* (*melanos*), in compos. *mela* and *melano*.] Black without the admixture of any other colour.

(2) *Black* [Lat. *niger*]: Black a little tinged with grey.

(3) *Coal-black* [Lat. *anthracinus*]: Black a little verging upon blue.

(4) *Raven-black* [Lat. *coracinus*, *pullus*]: Black with a strong lustre.

(5) *Pitch-black* [Lat. *picus*]: Black changing to brown. It is scarcely distinguishable from *brown-black* [Lat. *memnontus*]. (Lindley: *Introduct.* to Bot.)

**3.** Painting: For painters' colours see C., II.

**4.** Her.: Black is generally called *sable* (q.v.).

"... sable arms, *blæk* as his purpose."  
*Shakespeare*: *Hamlet*, ii. 2.

**B.** As *adverb*:

**1.** So as to produce a black colour. [D. 2.]

**2.** Sullenly, menacingly.

"She hath abated me of half my train;  
Look'd *blæk* upon me."  
*Shakespeare*: *Lea*, ii. 4.

**C.** As *substantive*:

**I.** Ordinary Language:

**1.** Of things:

(1) The colour defined under A. I. 1 and II. 1.

"Black is the badge of hell,  
The hue of dungeons, and the scowl of night."  
*Shakespeare*: *Love's Lab. Lost*, iv. 3.

(2) Certain objects of an intensely dark hue, as—

(a) The pupil of the eye.

"It suffices that it be in every part of the air, which is as high as the black or sight of the eye."—*Digby*.

(b) A mourning dress, or vestments of the ordinary sable hue; or a black dress even when it is not worn for mourning.

"And why that ye ben clad thus in *blæk*?"  
*Chaucer*: *C. T.*, vii.

¶ In this sense it was often used in the plural for *black-stuffs*, or clothes worn as mourning.

"But were they false  
As o'er dy'd *blacks*."  
*Shakespeare*: *Winter's Tale*, i. 2.

(c) *Plur.*: Little pieces of soot, &c., floating in the air are very commonly called *blacks*.

**2.** Of persons:

(1) A negro.

"But, while they get riches by purchasing *blacks*,  
Pray tell me, why we may not also go *blacks*!"  
*Conquer*: *Pity for po' Africans*.

(2) A scoundrel, a blackguard. (Scotch.)

**II.** Technically:

**Painting and Comm.**: The black colours used in painting and commerce are made from a variety of sources. Chemically viewed, carbon is in general the substance which imparts the dark hue. For details see *Bone-black*, *Frankfort-black*, *German-black*, *Ivory-black*, *Lamp-black*, *Pearl-black*, *Spanish-black*, *Vine-black*. See also *Indian-ink*, &c.

**D.** In special phrases:

**1.** A *black day* (formerly a *blackie day*) is a mournful day, a day of misfortune and suffering.

"Never was seen so *black a day* as this:  
O woful day, O woful day!"  
*Shakespeare*: *Rom. & Jul.*, iv. 5.

**2.** *Black and blue*, \**Black and blew*, \**Black and bloe*, *a.* & *adv.*

(a) *As adjective.* Of the varied colours produced by a bruise.

"... but the miller's men did so baste his bones,  
and so soundly betwack'd him that they made him  
both *black and blue* with their strokes."—*Rabelais*, i. 24. (Boucher.)

(b) *As adverb*:

(i.) So as to produce the varied colours attendant on a bruise.

"... beat me *black and blew* . . ."—*Mother Bombie*, v. 3.

(ii.) To the utmost.

"... we will foul him *black and blue* . . ."—*Shakespeare*: *Twelfth Night*, ii. 5.

**3.** *Black and white*: Writing, the black referring to the ink, and the white to the paper.

"Careful I let nothing passe without good *black and white* . . ."  
—*Jacks Drum's Entertainment*, a. 1. (Boucher.)

¶ To put anything in *black and white*: To put it on paper; to commit it to writing.

"... that I would put it in *black and white*, that he might shew it to his Majesty."—*Let.*, *Seaforth*, *Cultivator*, p. 108. (Jamieson.)

¶ Shakespeare has *white and black* in the same sense. (*Much Ado*, v. 1.)

**4.** *Black's your eye* (*black is your eye*): You have done wrong, are blameworthy.

"I can say *black's your eye*, though it be grey;  
I have comend'd it to your friends, and you."  
*Beau. & Flac.*: *Love's Cure*, iii. 1.

\* ¶ *Black is their eye* is similarly used.

"And then he man say *black is their eye*, but all is well, and they as good christians, as those that suffer them unpunished."—*Stubbs*: *Anatomie of Abuse*, p. 65.

**5.** *Edward the Black Prince*: The "Black Prince of Wales," eldest son of Edward III., was so called from the colour of his armour. (*Shakespeare*: *Hen. V.*, ii. 4.)

¶ Obvious compounds: *Black-bearded* (*Tennyson*: *Dream of Fair Women*); *black-hooded* (*Tennyson*: *Morte d'Arthur*); *black-knee* (rendering of proper name—*Scott*: *Rob Roy*, *Introduct.*); *black-robe* (*Longfellow*: *Song of Hiawatha*, xxii.); *black-stoled* (*Tennyson*: *Morte d'Arthur*).

**black-act**, *s.* An act so called because the outrages which caused it to be passed were committed by persons with blackened faces or otherwise disguised. It was sometimes more fully termed the Waltham black-act, because the locality of the crimes committed

was Waltham Abbey in Essex. Epping Forest was in immediate proximity to Waltham. The act was 9 Geo. I., c. 22, which made a number of offences felony. Of these may be mentioned the setting fire to farm buildings, haystacks, &c., the breaking down of the heads of fish-pounds, killing or maiming cattle, hunting, wounding, or killing deer, robbing warrens with blackened faces or disguised, shooting at any one, or forcing people to aid in such unlawful acts. The Black Act was repealed by the 7 & 8 Geo. IV., c. 27. (*Blackstone's Comment.*, iv. 11, 17, and other authorities.)

**Plur.** (Scotch) *Black Acts*: The acts of the Scottish Parliament written in the Saxon character.

**black-aim**, *s.* [Eng. & Scotch *black*, and Scotch *aim* = iron.] Malleable iron, as distinguished from *white-iron*, i.e., that which is tinned. (Scotch.) (Jamieson.)

**black-alder, black-aller**, *s.* A shrub, *Rhamnus frangula*, the leaves of which are like those of alder, but blacker. One of the old names was *Alnus nigra*, of which *Black-alder* is a translation. There is, however, no real botanical affinity between the two plants.

**black-amber**, *s.* The name given by Prussian amber-diggers to jet. (*Stormonth*.)

**black archangel**, *s.* A labiate plant, *Ballota nigra*, L., called also *Black Horehound*.

**black art**, *s.* Exorcism, the alleged ability to expel evil spirits from haunted houses or from persons bewitched; necromancy, or anything similar.

¶ The reason why it was called *black* was that proficients in it were supposed to be in league with the powers of darkness. A more scientific explanation would be that such an art is called *black* because it flourishes best amid physical and intellectual darkness.

**black ash, black-ash**, *s.*

**Chem. manuf.**: A mixture of twenty-five per cent. of caustic soda with calcium sulphide, quicklime, and subcarbonate of iron. The mixture of sodium sulphate, chalk, and powdered coal is fused in a furnace, gases escape, and the residue is the black ash, which is lixiviated with warm water, and the solution evaporated to dryness, yields soda-ash, an impure sodium carbonate.

**black assize**, *s.*

**Hist.**: An assize held at Oxford in 1557, when the High Sheriff and 800 other persons died of infectious disease caught from the prisoners. It was called also the *fatal assize*.

**black-ball**, *s.*

**1.** An adverse vote, originally recorded by placing a black ball in the ballot-box.

**2.** Wheat smut or bunt.

**3.** A lump of blacking used by shoemakers; also called *heel-ball*.

**black-ball**, *v.t.* [BLACKBALL, s.]

**1.** To vote against.

**2.** To blacken shoes (see BLACKBALL, s.).

**black-band**, *s.*

**Among Scotch miners**: The ironstone of the coal-measures which contains coaly matter sufficient for calcining the ore without the addition of coal.

**black-bar**, *s.*

**A. Ord. Lang. (Lit.)**: A bar which is black.

\* **B. Law**: An obsolete name for what is more properly termed *black-bar* (q.v.). (*Ash.*)

**black-beaded**, *a.* Resembling black beads. (Used of eyes.)

**black-beer**, *s.* A kind of beer, called also *Dantzic*, from its being manufactured in and largely exported from the Prussian town of that name.

**black-bent**, *s.* [BENT.]

**black-blindweed**, *s.* [BINDWEED.]

**black-birch**, *s.* [BIRCH.]

**black-blue**, *a.* Of the colour produced by the combination of black and blue, the latter predominating.

"The clear moon, and the glory of the heavens,  
There, in a *black-blue* vault she sails along."  
*Wordsworth*: *Night-Piece*.

**black-board**, *s.* [BLACKBOARD.]

**boil, boy; pout, fowl; cat, cell, chorus, chin, bench; go, gem; thin, this; sin, as; expect, Xenophon, exist.** ph = f  
-cian, -tian = shan. -tion, -sion = shün; -tion, -sion = zhün. -tious, -sious, -cious = shüs. -ble, -dle, &c. = bel, del.



**black-bonnet**, *s.* The Scotch name for a bird, the Reed Bunting (*Emberiza schoeni-clus*.)

**black book**, *s.*

I. Ordinary Language :

1. A book on the black art.  
2. A name given to the histories written by the monks in their several monasteries. So called, perhaps, because penned with black ink, in contradistinction to rubrics in which the ink used was red. (*Jamieson*.)

3. Pl. (*Black books*). Fig. : The numerous persons, things, incidents, &c., retained by the memory being imaginatively assumed to be preserved in a series of books, "black books" are those in which the reminiscences are unpleasant.

¶ *To put a person in one's black books* : To think very unfavourably of him, at least for the time being. (*Colloquial*.)

II. History : A book composed by the visitors to the monasteries under Henry VIII., who were sent to find proof of such immoralities among the celibate monks and nuns as might justify the government in suppressing those institutions and confiscating their large property.

**black-briar**, *s.* A plant, apparently the Bramble, *Rubus fruticosus*, Linn. (*Mascal Gov. of Cattel*, 1662, pp. 188, 233. (*Britten & Holland*.)

**black-browed**, *a.*

1. Lit. : Having black eyebrows.

2. Figuratively :

(1) Dark, gloomy.

"They willfully themselves exile from light,  
And must for aye consort with black-brow'd night."  
*Shake-sp.* : *Mid. Night's Dream*, iii. 2

(2) Threatening, forbidding.

"Thus when a black-brow'd gust begins to rise,  
White foam at first on the curl'd ocean fries."  
*Dryden*.

**black-bryony**, *s.* The English name of the Tamus, a genus of plants belonging to the order Smilacaceæ (*Sarsaparillæ*). The Common Black-bryony (*Tamus communis*) grows apparently wild in England. It has dioecious, greenish-white flowers, the males with six stamens and the females with a three-celled ovary, succeeded by a berry of three cells. The leaves are cordate and acute, the stems very long and twining in hedges, and the roots fleshy and exceedingly large. It is so acrid that it has been used as a stimulating plaster, but the young shoots are eaten like asparagus by the Moors, who boil them with oil and salt.

**black-burning**, *a.* Used of shame, when it is so great as to produce deep blushing, or to crimson the countenance.

**black canker**, *s.* A disease in turnips and other crops produced by a kind of caterpillar. Dr. Willich recommended that a number of ducks should be turned into the fields infected by these insects.

**black-cap, blackcap, black cap**, *s. & a.*

A. As substantive :

1. Lit. (of the form black cap) :

(1) Gen. : Any cap of a black colour.

(2) Spec. : A cap of a black colour put on by a judge when about to pronounce sentence of death on a criminal. It is popularly believed that the black colour is designed to symbolise the fatal effect the sentence is about to produce, but in reality the black cap is a part of a judge's full dress, and is worn on state occasions, even though no fatal sentences have to be pronounced.

2. Fig. (of the forms blackcap and black-cap) : Various birds having the upper part of the heads—that in the case of man often covered by a cap—black; or cap may in this case be from A.S. *cop* = the top or summit of anything. *Specially*—

(1) A name for the Black-cap Warbler, *Curruca atricapilla*. It is so called from the black colour which exists on the crown of the head in the male, the corresponding part in the female being an unbar or rusty colour. In the former sex the back of the neck is ashy-brown, the upper parts of the body grey with a greenish tinge, the quills and tail dusky edged with dull-green, the under parts light-ash colour. The female is darker and more greenish. The Black-cap is about six inches in length. It occurs in Britain

from April to October, builds a nest in hawthorn bushes or similar places, deposits four, five, or six reddish-brown mottled eggs, and is a sweet songster.

(2) A name for the Marsh Titmouse (*Parus palustris*).

(3) A name for the Great Tit (*Parus major*).

(4) A name for the Black-headed Gull (*Larus ridibundus*).

B. As adjective : Black on the crown of the head. (See the compound word which follows.)

¶ *Black-cap Warbler*. [BLACKCAP, A., 2 (1).]

**black-capped**, *a.*

Of birds : Having the upper part of the head black.

**Black-capped Tomtit** : The same as the Black-cap Titmouse (q.v.).

**Black-capped Warbler**. [BLACKCAP, 2 (1).]

**black-cattle**, *s.*

*Grazing* : All the larger domestic animals, including oxen, cows, horses, &c., without reference to their actual colour.

"The other part of the grazer's business is what we call *black-cattle*, produces hides, tallow, and beef, for exportation."—*Swift*.

\* **black-chalk**, *s.* The old name of a greyish or bluish-black mineral, or rather of a schistose rock, containing carbon alumina, eleven parts of carbon and small proportions of iron and water. It occurs near Pwllheli, Carnarvonshire, and in Isla, one of the Hebrides. It is properly a metamorphic rock, and has no connection with chalk properly so called. It is used in drawing and painting, its streak being quite black.

**black-character**, *s.* [BLACK-LETTER.]

**black-choler**, *s.* [CHOLER.]

**black coal**, *s.* An old name for common coal. (*Phillips*.)

**black-coat**, *s.* A depreciative name for a clergyman. [CLOTH.]

"The affronts of women and blackcoats are to be looked on with the same slight."—*Skelton* : *Don Quixote*, p. 442.

**black cobalt**, *s.* Wad (q.v.).

**black-cock**, *s.* [BLACKCOCK.]

**black copper**, *s.* [Named from its being a copper ore of a bluish or brownish-black or black colour.] A mineral, called also Melanconite (q.v.).

**black corn**, *s.*

Bot. : A book-name for *Melampyrum*, of which it is a translation.

**black couch**, *s.* The name of a plant *Alopecurus agrestis*, L.

**black cow**, *s.*

1. Lit. : A cow which is black.

2. Fig. : An imaginary cow of such a colour, said to tread on one when calamity comes. [BLACK OX.] (*Scott*.)

"The black cow on your foot ne'er trod,  
Which gars you sing along the road."

*Herd* : Coll. II. 120. (*Jamieson*.)

**black-crop**, *s.* [Eng. black; crop.] A crop of peas or beans. (*Scott*.) (*Jamieson*.)

**black crotties**, *s.* The name of a plant, *Parmelia saxatilis*.

**black-currant**, *s.* The fruit of a well-known garden bush, *Ribes nigrum*; also the bush itself.

**black-death**, *s.*

1. A dreadful malady, called also the Black Plague or the Black Disease, which ravaged Europe during the fourteenth century, falling terribly on Italy in 1340, and killing in London alone in 1349 about 50,000 people. Perhaps, however, the Italian disease and the English may not have been identical.

"Many also believe that the Black Death of five centuries ago has disappeared as mysteriously as it came."—*Tyndall* : *Prog. of Science* (3rd edit.), xi. 314.

2. A deadly epidemic which broke out in Dublin in March, 1836. The name black was given from the dark blotches which came out upon the skin of the sufferers. (*Haylin*.)

**black-disease**, *s.* The same as BLACK-DEATH (q.v.).

**black-diver**, *s.* A name for a bird, the Black Scoter (*Oidemia nigra*.)

**black dog**, *s.*

1. A dog of a black colour.

2. A fiend still dreaded in many country places.

¶ *A black dog has walked over him* : Used of a sullen person.

¶ *Like butter in the black dog's house* : A proverbial phrase signifying utterly gone. (*Scott* : *Antiquary*, ch. xxxviii.)

**black-draught**, *s.* A name for a purgative medicine in common use. It is made of an infusion of senna with sulphate of magnesia.

**black-drink**, *s.* A decoction of *Ilex vomitoria* in use among the Creek Indians when they assemble for a council. [ILEX.]

**black-duck**, *s.* A duck in which black is a prominent colour.

*Great Black-duck* : One of the names of a duck, the Velvet Scoter (*Oidemia fusca*.) (*Fleming*.)

**black-dye**, *s.* Any dye of a black hue. One of the commonest is made of oxide of iron with gallic and tannin.

**black-eagle**, *s.* A name for the Golden Eagle (*Aquila chrysaetus*.)

**black-earth**, *s.* Vegetable soil, garden or other mould.

**black-extract**, *s.* An extract or a preparation made from *Cocculus Indicus*, which gives an intoxicating quality to beer.

**black-eye**, *s.* A bruise upon the parts immediately surrounding the eye.

**black-eyed**, *a.* Having black, or at least dark-coloured eyes, i.e., having eyes with the iris dark brown.

"When first Spain's queen beheld the black-eyed boy."  
*Byron* : *Childe Harold*, i. 48.

**black-faced, blackfaced**, *a.*

1. Literally : Having a black face.

¶ Several breeds of sheep are known as blackfaced.

2. Figuratively :

"But when a black-faced cloud the world doth threat."  
*Shake-sp.* : *Turquin and Lucrece*.

**black-fasting**, *a.* A term used of one who has been long without any kind of food.

"If they dunn bring him something to eat, the puer demented body has never the heart to cry for aught, and he has been kenn'd to sit for ten hours together, black-fasting."—*Scott* : *St. Roman's Well*, ch. xvi.

**black-fish**, *s.*

1. Lit. *Centrolophus pompius*, an European fish of the Fam. Scomberideæ—the Mackerel family. [CENTROLOPHUS.] It is of a black colour, especially on the fins, the under parts of the body being lighter. It has been known to reach two feet eight inches in length. The name is also given to certain American species.

2. Fig. : Fish recently spawned. (*Scott*.)

**black-fisher**, *s.* One who fishes under night illegally.

"Ye took me allbins for a black-fisher it was gamt  
tae glule the chonks o' ye, when I harl't ye out tae the  
tennens."—*Saint Patrick*, iii. 42. (*Jamieson*.)

**black-fishing**, *s.* Fishing for salmon under night by means of torches. [LEISTER.]

"The practice of black-fishing is so called because it is performed in the night time, or perhaps because the fish are then black or foul."—*P. Ruthven* : *Forfara Statist. Acc.*, xii. 294. (*Jamieson*.)

**black-flea**, *s.* A name sometimes given to a small leaping coleopterous insect, *Haltia nemorum*, the larvae of which are highly injurious to turnips. It has not a close affinity to the ordinary flea.

**black-flux**, *s.*

*Metal* : A material used to assist in the melting of various metallic substances. It is made by mixing equal parts of nitre and tartar, and deflagrating them together. The black substance which remains is a compound of charcoal and the carbonate of potassa.

**black-foot, blackfoot**, *s.* A sort of match-maker; one who goes between a lover and his mistress, endeavouring to bring the fair one to compliance.

"I could never have expected this intervention of a proxeneta, which the vulgar translate blackfoot, of such eminent dignity," said Dalgarno, scarce concealing a sneer."—*Scott* : *Fort. of Nigel*, ch. xxxii.

**Black-Forest**, *s.* A great forest, part of the *Herceynia Silva* of the Roman period. It is situated in Baden and Wurtemberg, near the source of the Danube.

fāte, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāl, father; wē, wēt, hēre, camēl, hēr, thēre; pine, pīt, sīre, sīr, marine; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unīte, cūr, rūle, fūll; try, Sŷrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



**Black-Friday, s.**

1. Friday, Sept. 24, 1869, when a sudden panic seized the gold market in New York City; or Sept. 18, 1873, when a similar occurrence took place there.

2. The name has been applied to Good Friday, and also to certain Fridays marked by unusual disasters in the history of England.

**black-frost, black frost, s.** Frost in which there is no snow or hoar-frost on the ground. Opposed to white or hoar-frost.

**black-game, s.** A name for the Black-cock (*Tetrao tetrix*) (q.v.).

**black-ground, a.** Having an opaque surface behind an object.

**black-ground illuminator, s.**

**Optics.** An optical instrument in which an opaque surface is introduced behind the object, while illuminating rays are directed around and upon it. (*Knight*.)

**black gooseberry, s.** A well-known garden fruit, *Ribes nigrum*, L.

**black-grass, s.** The name for several grasses: (1) *Alopecurus agrestis*, L. (2) *A. geniculatus*, L. (3) *Bromus sterilis*, L.

**black-guard, s.** [BLACKGUARD.]

**black-gum, s.** A tree, called also Sour-gum, Pepper-ridge, and Tupelo-tree. It is *Nyssa villosa*. It is from forty to fifty feet high. Its wood is made into naves for carriage-wheels and blocks for hatters. It grows in the United States.

**black-haired, a.** Having black, or at least very dark hair.

**black-headed, a.** Having the head black.

**Black-headed Eagle:** An eagle from South America, the *Falco atricapillus*.

**Black-headed Tomtit:** A name for a bird, the Marsh Tit (*Parus palustris*).

**Great Black-headed Tomtit:** A bird, the Ox-eye Tit (*Parus fungillago*, Macgillivray), (*P. major*, Lin.).

**black-hearted, a.** Having a morally black heart; secretly, if not even openly, wicked.

**black hellebore, s.** A plant, *Astrantia major*, L.

**black hematite, s.** A mineral, the same as Psilomelaue (q.v.). It is called also Black-iron Ore.

**black-hole, s.** A dungeon.

¶ The "black hole" of Calcutta was not a dungeon but an unventilated room about 18 feet square. Of the 146 prisoners put into it on June 20, 1756, only 23 came forth alive next morning, the deficiency of oxygen in the air being fatal to the rest.

**black horehound, s.** A plant, *Ballota nigra*, L.

**black-iron, s.** Malleable iron. [BLACK-IRON.] It is contradistinguished from white-iron, which is iron tinned.

**black-iron ore, s.** An old name for a mineral, running into three varieties: (1) Fibrous, (2) Compact, (3) Ochrey Black-iron ore. The first is called also Black Hematite.

**black-jack, s.****I. Commerce, &c.:**

† 1. A large leathern vessel in which small beer was generally kept in former times. Such receptacles for liquor were made in the form of a jack-boot, whence it is by most people supposed that they derived their name. They still exist here and there, though passing into disuse.

2. A trade-name for ground caramel or burnt sugar, which is used to adulterate coffee. It acts simply as a colouring agent, and gives to the coffee infusion an appearance of great strength.

**II. Mining and Min.:** The name given by miners to a mineral, a variety of zinc sulphide (ZnS). It is called by mineralogists Sphalerite and Blende (q.v.).

**III. Bot.:** The American name for a kind of oak, the *Quercus nigra*.

**IV.** A small hand weapon consisting of a flexible handle of leather having a ball of lead enmeshed at one end.

**black-jack, v.t.** To strike with a black-jack.

**black lac, s.** A lac of a black colour, with which the Burmese lacquer various kinds of ware. It comes probably from some tree of the order Anacardiaceæ (Anacards or Trebinthos).

**black-lead, s.** A name given to a mineral, Graphite or Plumbago (q.v.), which is a carbon containing about five per cent. of quartz with oxides of iron and manganese as impurities. It contains no lead, but is so called from its metallic appearance. It is used in the manufacture of pencils and for other purposes.

**black-leading, s.** The act or operation of coating with black-lead.

**Black-leading Machine:** A machine for coating the surfaces of electrotype moulds with plumbago. The carriage which supports the mould is moved gradually along the bed beneath the brush, which has a quick, vibratory movement in the same direction. The graphite, being sprinkled on the mould, is caused to penetrate the recesses of the letters in the matrix by the penetrating points of the bristles.

**black-leg, s.**

1. *Of persons:* A notorious gambler and cheat, probably so called from gamecocks, whose legs are always black.

2. *Of things. Generally in the pl. (Black-legs):* A disease among calves and sheep in which the legs, and sometimes the neck, become affected by a morbid deposit of gelatinous matter.

**black-letter, blackletter, s. & a.**

**A. As substantive:** The Old English or Gothic character, which was conspicuous from its blackness, whence came its name of *black-letter*. It was derived from the Old German or Gothic character. The first books printed in Europe were in this Gothic type, which was superseded in 1467 or 1469 by the letters now in use, which are called Roman.

**B. As adjective:** Written or printed in the Old English character; out of date.

**¶ Black-letter day: Unlucky day.****black-lidded, a.** Having black lids.**black-list, s. & v.t.**

1. A list of persons to be guarded against in commercial transactions, as defaulters, insolvents, &c.; whether officially or privately compiled.

2. Any list of persons who, in the eyes of those who make or use it, have incurred censure, or suspicion, displeasure, &c.

3. *As verb:* To place on such list.

**black-mail, s. & v.t.** [BLACKMAIL.]**black-manganese, s.**

*Min.:* Hausmannite (q.v.).

**Black Maria, s.** A covered vehicle, usually painted black, for the conveyance of criminals to and from jail.

**black-martin, s.** A bird, the Swift—*Cypselus apus*.

**black-match, s.** A pyrotechnic match or sponge. (*Ogilvie*.)

**Black-Monday, s.** Easter Monday, specially Easter Monday of the year 1360, when the cold was so great as to prove fatal to many of Edward III.'s soldiers who at the time were besieging Paris. (*Stone*.)

¶ Used by schoolboys to signify the first day after the return to school.

**black-money, \* black mone, s.** A name for the copper currency of Scotland in the reign of James III.

**black-monks, s.** A name given to the Benedictine monks from the colour of the habit which they wore.

**black-mouthed, a.**

1. *Lit.:* Having a black mouth.

2. *Fig.:* Giving forth utterances of an intellectually or morally dark character.

"... the most black-mouth'd atheist..."—*Killingbeck: Berns*, p. 118.

**black-neb, s.** [Eng. *black*, and *neb* = bill.]

1. One of the English names for the Carrion Crow.

2. One viewed as disaffected to government. \* **black-nebbed, \* black-nebbit, a.** Having a black bill.

**black-necked, a.** Having a black neck.

**black nonesuch, s.** [NONESUCH.] A plant, *Medicago lupulina*.

**black ore-of-nickel, s.** An old name for a mineral found at Riegselsdorf.

**black ox, s.** An ox which is black. (*Lit. & fig.*)

¶ The *black ox* is said to tramp on one who has lost a near relation by death, or met with some severe calamity. [BLACK COW.]

"I'm fain to see you looking as well, cummer, the mair that the *black ox* has tramped on ye since I was beneath your roof-tree."—*Scott: Antiquary*, ch. xl.

**black-pepper, s.** Pepper of a black colour, the *Piper nigrum*.

**black-peopled, a.** Peopled with negro or other races of dark hue.

**black-pigment, s.** A fine light carbonaceous substance, essentially the same in composition as lamp-black. It may be produced by the burning of coal-tar, or in other ways. It is used chiefly in the manufacture of printer's-ink.

**black-pitch, a.** Black as pitch.

"Homeward then he sailed exulting,  
Homeward through the *black-pitch* water."  
*Longfellow: The Song of Hiawatha*, ix.

**black-plate, s.** A sheet-iron plate before it is tinned.

**black-poplar, s.** Eng. name of a tree, *Populus nigra*.

**black-pudding, s.**

1. *Sing.:* A pudding made with the blood of a cow or sheep, inclosed in one of the intestines.

2. *Pl. (Black Puddings):* A plant, *Typha latifolia*, L., so called from the shape and colour of the flower-heads.

**black-quarter, s.** A disease of cattle, apparently the same with Black Spaul.

**black-quitch, s.** The name of two plants.

(1) *Agrostis vulgaris*, L.  
(2) *Alopecurus agrestis*.

**Black Rod, black rod, s.**

1. *Of things:* A rod which is black.

2. *Of persons:* A functionary connected with the House of Lords. His full designation is Usher of the Black Rod, so called because the symbol of his office is a black rod, on the top of which reposes a golden lion.

"In one debate he lost his temper, forgot the decorum which in general he strictly observed, and narrowly escaped being committed to the custody of the *Black Rod*."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xv.

¶ Sometimes the article, before the words *Black Rod*, is dropped.

"In the evening, when the Houses had assembled, *Black Rod* knocked."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xxv.

**black-root, s.** A plant, *Symphitum officinale*, L.

**black-row grains, s.**

**Mining:** A name sometimes given to a kind of ironstone occurring in Derbyshire.

**black-rust, s.** A disease which attacks wheat, causing the affected part to assume a black hue. This is a small fungus, *Trichobasis Rubigo vera*.

**black-salts, s.** Wood ashes after they have been lixiviated and evaporated, leaving a black residuum behind. (*American*.) (*Ogilvie*.)

**black-saltwort, s.** One of the English names given to a plant, *Glaux maritima*, called also the Sea-milkwort. [GLAUX.] [SEA-MILKWORT.]

**black-sceptored, a.** Having a sceptre or sceptres away in oppression.

"That Britannia, renowned o'er the waves  
For the hated she ever has shown  
To the *black-sceptered* rulers of slaves,  
Resolves to have none of her own."  
*Cowper: The Morning Dream*.

**Black Sea, s.** A sea, called also the Euxine, from the old Roman name Pontus Euxinus. It is about 700 miles long by 380 broad, and separates Russia on the north from Turkey in Asia on the south.

bell, boy; pout, jowl; cat, cell, chorus, chin, bench; go, gem; thin, this; sin, as; expect, Xenophon, exist. -ing -cian, -tian = shan. -tion, -sion = shün. -tion, -sion = zhün. -cious, -tious, -sious = shüs. -ble, -dle, &c. = bel, del.



**black-seed, s.** A plant, *Medicago lupulina*, L.

**black sheep, s.**

1. *Lit.*: A sheep of a black colour, especially one occurring in a flock of a different hue.

2. *Fig.*: A person of immoral or vicious proclivities, especially one arising in a well-ordered household. Also a term of reproach for one against whom his fellows owe a grudge.

"In the breeding of domestic animals, the elimination of those individuals, though few in number, which are in any marked manner inferior, is by no means an unimportant element towards success. This especially holds good with injurious characters which tend to appear through reversion, such as blackness in sheep, and with mankind some of the worst dispositions, which occasionally, without any assignable cause, make their appearance in families, may perhaps be reversions to a savage state from which we are not removed by very many generations. This view seems indeed recognised in the common expression that such men are the *black sheep* of the family."—*Darwin: The Descent of Man*, vol. 1, pt. 1, ch. v., p. 173.

**black-shoe, s.** A shoeblack.

"A rebuke given by a black-shoe boy to another."—*Fielding: Coe Garden Journal* (Works 1840), p. 713.

**black-silver, s.** A mineral, called also Stephanite (q.v.).

**black snake, s.** The name long ago given by Catesby to an American snake found in Carolina and elsewhere. It is the Coluber Constrictor, which must not be confounded with the Boa Constrictor of Linnaeus. It is said to be able to strangle the rattlesnake. Its bite is not dangerous.

**black snake-root, s.**

1. A ranunculaceous plant, *Botrophis actæoides*.

2. An umbelliferous plant, *Sanicula marilandica*.

**black spaul, s.** A disease of cattle. (Scotch.) [BLACK-QUARTER.]

"The black spaul is a species of pleurisy, incident to young cattle, especially calves, which gives a black hue to the flesh of the side affected."—*Prize Essays, Highland Society*, s. II. 207. (Jamieson.)

**black squitch-grass, s.** A grass, *Alopecurus agrestis*, L. [BLACK-QUITCH.]

**black-strake, s.** [Eng. *black*; and *strake* = a continuous line of planking on a ship's side, reaching from stem to stern.]



BLACK-STRAKE.

*Ship-building*: The strake upon a ship's side, next below the lower or gun-deck ports, marked *a* in the figure.

\* **black-strap, s.**

*Naut.*: A contemptuous appellation given by sailors in the British navy to a kind of Mediterranean wine served out to them among their rations, on passing the Straits of Gibraltar to the eastward. (Falconer.)

\* **black-strapped, a.** *Nautical*:

1. Served with black-strap (q.v.).

2. Driven into the Mediterranean Sea. (Falconer.)

\* **black sulphuretted silver, s.**

*Min.*: An obsolete name for Argentite (q.v.). (Phillips.)

**black-swift, s.** A bird, the Common Swift, *Cypselus apus*.

**black-tail, s.**

1. *Gen.*: A tail which is black.

2. *Spec.*: A name sometimes given to a fish of the perch family, the Ruffe or Pope. (*Acerina vulgaris*.)

**black-tang, s.** A sea-weed, *Fucus vesiculosus*, L. (Scotch.) (Jamieson.)

**black tellurium, s.**

*Min.*: Nagyagite (q.v.).

**black-thorn, s.** [BLACKTHORN.]

**black-throated, a.** Having a black throat.

*Black-throated waxwing*: A name for a bird, the Bohemian waxwing (*Bombeylla garrula*).

**black-tin, s.** Tin ore when beaten into a black powder and washed ready for smelting.

**black-top, s.**

1. A composite plant, *Centaurea scabiosa*, L.

2. The Stonechat. [BLACKTOP.]

**black-tressed, a.** Having black tresses or ringlets.

**black-tufted, a.** Tufted with black. The black-tufted eagle of Africa, *Falco senegalensis*.

**black varnish, s. & a.**

*A.* *subst.*: A varnish of a black colour.

"... the black varnish which it yields."—*Treas. of Bot.* (ed. 1866), II. 729.

*B.* *As adjective*: Yielding black varnish. [BLACK-VARNISH TREE.]

**black-varnish tree, s.** A very large tree, *Melanorrhiza vastatissima*, belonging to the order Anacardiaceæ (Anacards or Terebinths). It grows in the Eastern peninsula. It is sometimes known as the *Lignum vitæ* of Pegu, being so called from its hardness and weight, which are so great that the natives make anchors of its wood. The black varnish is obtained from it by tapping its trunk.

**black-visaged, a.** Having a black visage; having a countenance of negro-like hue.

"Hurry again from our black-visag'd shows; We shall fright their eyes."—*Marton: Antonio and Melida*, Prol.

**black-vomit, s.** A black liquid vomited in severe cases of yellow fever.

**black-wad, black wadd, s.**

*Min.*: A term used chiefly for Earthy Ochre of Manganese. [WAD.]

**black wall, black-wall, s. & a.**

*A.* *As subst.*: A wall which is black.

*B.* *As adj.*: Pertaining to such a wall.

*Black-wall hitch* (*Naut.*): A bend to the back of a tackle-hook or to a rope, made by passing the bight round the object and jamming it by its own standing part. [HITCH.]

**black-walnut, s.** An American tree, *Juglans nigra*, the wood of which—dark as its name imports—is much used on the Western continent for cabinet work.

**black-ward, black ward, s. & a.** (Scotch.)

*A.* *As substantive*: A state of servitude to a servant.

*B.* *As adjective*: Pertaining to such a state.

"So that you see, sir, I hold in a sort of black-ward tenure, as we call it in our country, being the servant of a servant."—*Scott: Fortunes of Nigel*, ch. II.

**black-wash, s.**

1. *Ordinary language*:

1. *Lit.*: Any wash of a black colour, as distinguished from whitewash.

2. *Fig.*: Untruthful aspersions which hide the real character of the person blackened.

"To remove as far as he can the modern layers of black-wash, and let the man himself, fair or foul, be seen."—*Kingley. (Goodrich & Porter.)*

II. *Pharmacy*: A mixture of lime-water and calomel. Its dark colour is due to mercurous oxide. It is called *Lotio Hydrargyri Nigra*.

**Black Watch, s.** [So called from the black colour of the tartan which they wore.] The designation generally given to the companies of loyal Highlanders, raised after the rebellion in 1715, for preserving peace in the Highland districts. They constituted the nucleus of the 42nd Regiment, to which the name of Black Watch still attaches.

**black-water, s.**

1. *Vet.*: A disease of cattle characterised by the passage of dark or black urine, the colouring matter being derived from the blood and caused by scanty and unhealthy food. [RED-WATER.]

2. *Med.*: A name sometimes given to a disease generally known as Pyrosis or Water-brash (q.v.).

**black-wheat, \*blacke wheate, s.** *Melanopyrum sylvaticum*.

"Horse flower or blacke wheate . . . is hieate"—*Lyte: Dodona*, p. 164.

**black whort, whortle, or whortleberry, s.** A plant, *Vaccinium Myrtillus*, L., and its fruit.

\* **black-whytlof, s.** [Eng. *black*, O. Eng. *whyt* = white, and *lof* = loaf.] Bread intermediate in colour and fineness between white and brown, called also Ravel-bread.

**black-wood, s.**

1. The wood of an Indian Papilionaceous tree, *Dalbergia latifolia*. It is used for-making furniture.

2. That of *Melharica melanoxylon*, one of the Bythneriads, from New South Wales.

3. The *Acacia melanoxylon*.

**Black-work, s.** The work of the blacksmith in contradistinction to bright-work, i.e., the work of the silversmith.

† **bläck, \*blake, \*bleck, v.t.** [From *black*, a. (q.v.), or contracted from *blacken* (q.v.).] To make black, to blacken. (*Chieflly poetic.*)

"Then in his fury *bläck'd* the raven o'er. And did him prate in his white plumes no more."—*Audison*.

**bläck-a-môor, s.** [Eng. *black*; *moor*—the *a* euphonic.]

1. *Lit.*: A black man, specially a negro, though the Moors and the negroes belong to different races of mankind, the former having straight black hair, and the latter hair or rather wool quite curly.

"They are no more afraid of a *bläckamoor*, or a lion, than of a nurse, or a cat."—*Locke*.

2. *Fig.*: A name for a plant, *Typha latifolia*, the Great Reed-mace.

**bläck-a-viged, bläck-a-viged, a.** [Nor. *Fr. vis, vise* = the face, the visage.] Dark-complexioned. (Scotch.)

"... looking mair like an angel than a man, if he hadna been *ae* *bläck-a-viged*."—*Scott: Old Mortality*, ch. XI.

**bläck-bäll, s.** [Eng. *black*; and *ball*.]

1. *Gen.*: A ball of a black colour.

2. *Spec.*: Used for the purpose of balloting. A black ball cast for one implies a vote against him, and, on the contrary, a white ball is one in his favour. (*Webster.*)

3. A composition of tallow and other ingredients used for blacking shoes.

**bläck-bäll, v.t.** [From Eng. *blackball*, s. (q.v.).]

1. *Lit.*: To vote against one by means of a black ball. (*Webster.*)

2. *Fig.*: In any other way to take means to exclude a person from the society to which he belongs.

**bläck-bållad, pa. par.** [BLACKBALL, v.]

**bläck-bål'-lång, pr. par., a., & s.** [BLACKBALL, v.]

**bläck-bëet'-le** (le as *el*), s. [Eng. *black*; beetle.] A popular name for the cockroach, which however does not belong to the insect order of beetles proper (Coleoptera), but to the Orthoptera. The hedgehog devours the "blackbeetle," and it in turn greedily feasts on the bug. [COCKROACH.]

**bläck-bër'-ried, a.** [Eng. *black*; *berried*.] Producing berries of a black colour, as Black-berried Heath, an old name for the Black Crowberry (*Empetrum nigrum*). (Todd, &c.)

**bläck-bër'-ry, s. & a.** [Eng. *black*, *berry*; A.S. *blac-berie*, *blac-berige*.]

*A.* *As substantive*:

1. A popular name of the fruit of the common Bramble, *Rubus fruticosus* or *discolor*, and some other allied species; also of the shrub on which it grows. Blackberries ripen in the south of England in the latter part of August and the early portion of September. They are abundant in parts of the United States, and are largely cultivated here, culture and selection having rendered their fruit much larger and more palatable.

2. The sloe, *Prunus spinosa*. (Bailey, &c.)

*B.* *As adj.*: Consisting of blackberries, as blackberry jam.



**black-bird**, *s.* [Eng. *black*; *bird*.] A well-known British bird, the *Turdus merula*. Other English names sometimes given to it are the Merle, the Garden Ousel, or simply the Ousel. A book-name is also the Black Thrush. The male is black, with the bill yellow; the female is deep brown above, lighter beneath, the throat and foreneck pale brown with darker streaks; the young dusky brown above with dull yellowish streaks, whilst beneath they have dusky spots. Length, including tail, ten inches; expansion of wings, fifteen inches. There are several varieties, one of them white. The blackbird is a permanent resident in Britain. It feeds in winter on snails, breaking their shells by dashing them against a stone, and also on earthworms and berries. It pairs in February or March. The blackbirds of the United States differ in family from those just described, and comprise several genera and species, being known familiarly as the Crow Blackbird, the Red Wing Blackbird, the Yellow-headed Blackbird, &c. They are very abundant, and one or other of them is found in almost every part of the country. The song of the blackbird is much admired.

"The blackbird strong, the liltwhite clear."

Burns: *Humble Petition of Bruar Water*.

¶ 1. *Michaelmas Blackbird*: One of the names for the Ringed Thrush (*Turdus torquatus*).

2. *Moor Blackbird*: An English name for the Ringed Thrush (*Turdus torquatus*).

3. *White-breasted Blackbird*: An English name for the Ringed Thrush (*Turdus torquatus*).

**black-board**, *s.* [Eng. *black*; *board*.] A board used for teaching purposes in schools and colleges, mathematical or other figures being drawn upon it with chalk. A blackboard is generally made of different pieces of well-seasoned wood completely united, and having the upper surface planed smooth. As the name imports, it is painted black. Several successive coatings of the colour are laid on, mixed with pumicestone or similar material so that a certain roughness may be imparted to the surface of the board. This makes it easier to write upon it with chalk, and easier also to rub out what has been written.

**Black-brook**, *s. & a.* [Eng. *black*; *brook*.]

**A. As subst.**: A place in Charnwood Forest.

**B. As adj.**: Pertaining or in any way relating to the place described under A.

*Blackbrook Series*. *Geol.*: A series of rocks, probably the lowest visible in Charnwood Forest. They contain much fine detrital volcanic material. The name was given by Rev. E. Hill and Professor T. Bonney in 1880. Dr. Hicks thinks the whole Charnwood Series, to which the Blackbrook rocks belong, pre-Cambrian. (*Proceed. Geol. Soc. London*, No. 383, Session 1879-80, pp. 1, 2.)

**black-cap**, *s.* [BLACK-CAP.]

**black-cock**, *s.* [Eng. *black*, and *cock*.]

1. A name for the male of the Black Grouse or Black Game, called also the Heathcock (*Tetrao tetrix*). The female is called the Grey Hen, and the young are Poult. The Blackcock, as its name imports, is black, having, however, white on the wing coverts and under the



BLACKCOCK.

tail, the two forks of which are directed outward. It is about as large as a domestic fowl. It is found in some abundance in Scotland and less plentifully in England. The eggs are from six to ten in number, of a yellowish-grey colour, blotched with reddish-brown. The close-time is from the 10th of December to the

20th of August, except in the New Forest, Somerset, and Devonshire, where it is from the 10th of December to the 1st of September.

"The deer to distant covert drew,

The black-cock deen'd it day, and crew."

Scott: *Lord of the Isles*, v. 13.

¶ To make a blackcock of one: To shoot one. (*Scotch.*) (*Waverley*.)

2. A name for the Swift (*Cypselus apus*).

**Black-down**, *s. & a.* [Eng. *black*; *down*.]

**A. As substantive**. *Geog.*: A down in Devonshire.

**B. As adjective**: Existing at or pertaining to the place mentioned under A.

**Blackdown beds**, *s.*

*Geol.*: A series of sandstones resembling in mineral character the Upper Greensands of Wiltshire, but their fossils are a mixture of Upper and Lower Greensand species. They are supposed to represent the littoral beds of the sea in which the Gault was deposited. They contain *Ammonites varicosus*, *Turritella granulata*, *Rostellaria calcarea*, *Cardium proboscideum*, *Cytherea caperata*, *Corbula elegans*, *Trigonia caudata*, &c.

**blacked**, *pa. par. & a.* [BLACK, *v.*]

\* **black'e-ly**, *adv.* [BLACKLY.]

**black-en**, \* **blak-en**, \* **blak'-yn**, *v. t. & i.* [Eng. *black*, and *suff. -en*.] To make black.

**A. Transitive**:

**I. Literally**:

1. Of things material: To make of a black colour.

"When metals are to be burned, it is necessary to blacken or otherwise tarnish them, so as to diminish their reflective power."—*Tyndall: Frag. of Science* (3rd ed.), viii., 7, p. 191.

"While the long fun'ral blacken all the way."

Pope: *Elegy on an Unfortunate Lady*.

2. To make of a colour moderately dark rather than actually black; to cloud, to place in a dark shadow. (*Lit. & fig.*)

"And the broad shadow of her wing

Blackened each catarract and spring."

Scott: *Kilbride*, iv. 1.

**II. Figuratively**:

1. To render the character or conduct morally black by the perpetration of crime or by indulgence in flagrant vice.

"... a life, not indeed blackened by any atrocious crime."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. v.

2. To defame the character.

"... who had done their worst to blacken his reputation."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. v.

¶ Sometimes with the object omitted.

"There's nothing blackens like the ink of fools."—*Pope: Epist. II.*, 411.

**B. Intransitive**: To become black.

"The hollow sound  
Sung in the leaves, the forest shook around,  
Air blacken'd, roll'd the thunder, ground'd the ground."

Dryden.

**black-ened**, *pa. par. & a.* [BLACKEN, *v. t.*]

"Blackened zinc-foil."—*Tyndall: Frag. of Science* (3rd ed.), viii., 7, p. 191.

"The precipice abrupt  
... the blacken'd flood."

Thomson: *Seasons; Summer*.

**black-en-er**, \* **blak'-nēr**, *s.* [English *blacken*; *-er*.] One who blackens any person or thing; or that which does so. (*Sherwood*.)

**black-en-ing**, *pr. par., a., & s.* [BLACKEN, *v. t.*]

**A. & B. As present participle & participial adjective**: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

"... a blackening train  
Of clamorous rocks thick with their weary flight."

Thomson: *Seasons; Winter*.

**C. As substantive**:

**I. Ord. Lang.**: The act or process of rendering black; the state of being blackened; the black colour so produced. (*Lit. & fig.*)

"... the blackening of silver..."—*Todd and Newman: Physics; Anat.*, vol. 1, Introduct., p. 54.

"But feel the shock renew'd, nor can efface  
The blight and blackening which it leaves behind."

Byron: *Childe Harold's Pilgrimage*, iv. 24.

**II. Technically**:

1. *Founding*: An impalpable powder, usually charcoal, employed by moulders to dust the partings of the mould.

2. *Leather manufacture*: A solution of sulphate of iron applied to the grain side of the skin while wet; it unites with the gallic acid of the tan, and produces a black dye.

\* **black-et**, *pa. par. & a.* [BLACKED.] (*Scotch*.)

**black-ey**, **blak'-y**, *s.* [Eng. *black*, and *suff. -ey*.]

1. A familiar term for a negro.

"He swore he would demolish Mackey's ugly face."  
—*W. M. Thackeray: Newcomes*, ch. II.

2. A familiar term for a black cat, a rook, &c.

**black-faced**, *a.* [See BLACK-FACED.]

**Black-frī-ar** (plural **Black-frī-arz**,

\* **Black-frī-ērz**, \* **Black-frī-erz**), *s.* & a. [Eng. *black*; *friar*.]

**A. As substantive**:

1. *Sing. and plur., and often as compounds and separate words*: Monks of the Dominican order. The name was given from the colour of the habit which they wore. [DOMINICAN.]

"In England they [the Dominicans] were called *Black Friars*, from the colour of their habit; and the part of London where they first dwelt is still called by that name."—*Murdock: Note in Mosheim's Ch. Hist.*, cent. xiii., pt. II., ch. 11.

2. *Plur.*: The region in London first inhabited by the Dominican friars. [A., 1.]

"When not a Puritan in *Black-Friars* will trust  
So much as for a feather."

B. Jonson: *Alchym.*, i. 1. (*Nares*.)

**B. As adjective**: Pertaining to the Dominican monks called Blackfriars; situated in the region of London which they inhabited; more frequently of the bridge or the theatre formerly in that locality.

¶ The theatre there was attended by more respectable people than any other on the side of the Thames.

"But you that can contract yourselves, and sit  
As you were now in the *Black-Friars* pit,  
And will not deaf us with loud noise and tongues."

Shirley: *Six New Plays* (1653). (*Nares*.)

**black-guard** (*ck* and *u* silent), \* **bläck guard** (*u* silent), *s. & a.* [Eng. *black*; *guard*.]

**A. As substantive**:

\* **I. With the two words wholly separate**:

\* 1. *Originally*. (*In a literal sense*): The humble servants in a wealthy household who, when journeys were in progress, rode among the pots, pans, and other household utensils to protect or guard them. No moral imputation was conveyed in calling them, as was done, the *black guard*. All that was implied was that they were apt to become begrimed on a journey by the vessels in proximity to which they sat.

"A... slave that within these twenty years rode with the *black guard* in the Duke's carriage, mouset squits and strapping-pans."—*Webster: The White Devil*. (*French: Select Glossary*.)

2. *Next*. (*Figuratively*): Persons morally black or begrimed; persons of bad character.

"Thieves and murderers took upon them the cross to escape the gallows, adulterers did penance in their armour. A lamentable case that the Devil's *black guard* should be God's soldiers."—*Fuller: The Holy War*, l. 12. (*French: Select Glossary*.)

\* **II. Having the two words combined, first with a hyphen and then altogether**: With the same meaning as No. 2. Specially used of a low fellow with a scurrilous tongue. (*Rather vulgar*.)

**B. As adjective**:

\* 1. Of persons: Serving.

"Let a *black-guard* boy be always about the house to send on your errands, and go to market for you on rainy days."—*Swift*.

2. Of language: Scurrilous, abusive; as, "*blackguard* language."

**black-guard** (*ck* silent; *u* silent), *v. t. & i.* [From *blackguard*, *s. & a.* (q.v.).]

**A. Trans.**: To call one a blackguard or to use such scurrilous language to one as only a blackguard would employ.

**B. Intrans.**: To act the part of a blackguard; to behave in a riotous or indecent manner.

"An' there a batch of wabster lads  
*Blackguardin'* frae Kilmarlock  
For fun this day."—*Burns: Holy Fair*.

**black-guard-ēd**, *pa. par. & a.* [BLACK-GUARD, *v. t.*]

"I have been... *Blackguarded* quite sufficiently for one sitting."—*W. M. Thackeray: Newcomes*, ch. xxx.

**black-guard-ing** (Eng.), **bläck-guard-in** (*ck* silent; *u* silent), *pr. par.* [BLACKGUARD, *v. t.*]

**black-guard-ly** (*ck* silent; *u* silent), *a.* [Eng. *blackguard*; *-ly*.] Pertaining to, or characteristic of, a blackguard; villainous, rascally.

**black-guard-ism** (*ck* silent; *u* silent), *s.*

bēl, bōy; pōut, jōw1; cat, cēl, chorus, chin, bench; go, gēm; thin, this; sin, aš; expect, Xenophon, exist. ph = ʔ  
-cian, -tian = šan. -tion, -sion = šūn; -tion, -gion = žūn. -cious, -tious, -sious = šūs. -ble, -tle, &c. = bēl, tēl.



[Eng. *blackguard*; -ism.] The language or action of a blackguard. (*Southery*.)

"Ignominious dissoluteness, or rather, if we may venture to describe it by the equally proper word *blackguardism*."—*Macaulay: Essay on Hallam's Const. Hist.*

**black-guard-ry** (ok silent; u silent), s. [Eng. *blackguard*; -ry.] Blackguards collectively.

**black-heads**, s. pl. A plant, *Typha latifolia*, L.

**black-heart**, s. A cultivated variety of cherry.

"The unnetted *black-hearts* ripen dark,  
All thine, against the garden wall."  
—*Tennyson: The Blackbird*.

**black-lag**, *pr. par.*, a, & s. [BLACK.]

**A. & B.** As present participle and participial adjective: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**C.** As substantive: Any black colouring matter made artificially, such as shoe-black or lamp-black. Blacking for shoes may be made by mixing ivory-black, sour beer or porter, Florence oil, molasses, and a little sulphate of iron. Common oil blacking is a mixture of ivory-black or lamp-black with linseed-oil, or else with small beer or water, with a little sugar and gum-arabic.

**blackening-case**, s. A case for holding blacking and brushes. (*Knight*.)

¶ Obvious compound: Blacking-brush. (*Knight*.)

**black-ish**, a. [Eng. *black*; -ish.] Somewhat black.

"Part of it all the year continues in the form of a blackish oil."—*Boyle*.

**blāc-k-it**, *pa. par.* & a. [BLACK, v.] (*Scotch*.)

"The dress, the light, the confusion, and maybe a touch o' a blackie cork . . ."—*Scott: Heart of Midlothian*, ch. xvii.

**black-léad**, s. [BLACK-LEAD.]

**black-lét-tér**, s. [BLACK-LETTER.]

**black-ly**, \* **blacke-ly**, *adv.* [Eng. *black*; -ly.] Darkly, in a moral sense; cruelly, or otherwise, with aggravated wickedness.

**black-mā'il**, s. [Eng. *black*, and A.S. *mal* = tribute, toll-dues; or from Norm. Fr. *mail*, *mayile*, *mael* = a half-penny.]

1. *Law*: Quit-rents reserved in work, grain, &c., in contradistinction to payments reserved in "white money," that is, in silver. (*Blackstone: Comment.*, ii. 3.)

2. *Ord. Lang. & Law*: Money paid from motives of prudence, not from legal obligation, by owners of property to freebooters and similar worthies, or their confederates or chiefs, as the price of protection from being plundered, or worse. The system of paying blackmail, which once flourished in the North of England and the South of Scotland, was declared illegal in the former country by the 43 Elizabeth, c. 13, but it flourished in the Highlands of Scotland till after the battle of Culloden, in 1745.

" . . . but the boldest of them [the thieves] will never steal a hoof from any one that pays blackmail to Vich Ian Vohr."

"And what is blackmail?"

"An sort of protection-money that Low-country gentlemen and heritors lying near the Highlands pay to some Highland chief, that he may neither do them harm himself, nor suffer it to be done to them by others; and then if your cattle are stolen, you have only to send him word and he will recover them; or, if it may be, he will drive away cows from some distant place where he has a quarrel, and give them to you to make up your loss."—*Scott: Waverley*, ch. xv.

**black-mā'il**, *v.t.* To extort or attempt to extort money by threats; *spec.*, by threats of exposure of some alleged misdoing on the part of the person so threatened.

\* **black-môor**, s. [BLACKAMOOR.] (*Browne*.)

**black-néss**, \* **blāk-nēs**, \* **blake-nesse**, s. [Eng. *black*; suff. -ness.] The quality of being black.

1. *Lit.*: In the above sense.

"Blackness is only a disposition to absorb or stifle without reflecting most of the rays of every sort that fall on the bodies."—*Locke*.

2. *Figuratively*:

(1) Gloominess produced by calamity, misery.

" . . . wandering stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever."— *Jude 13*.

(2) Atrocious wickedness; depravity.

**black-smith**, s. [Eng. *black*; *smith*.] So named because the nature of his occupation tends to begrime him.] A smith who works in iron.

"Then, with a smile of content, thus answered Basil the blacksmith."  
—*Longfellow: Evangeline*, ll. 2.

**blāc'-stōne**, **blāc'-stāne**, s. & a. [Eng. *black*; stone (Scotch stane).]

**A.** As substantive:

1. *Gen.*: A stone of a black colour.

\* 2. *Specially*:

(1) The designation formerly given to a dark-coloured stone, used in some of the Scottish universities as the seat on which a student sat when being publicly examined as to the progress he had made in his studies during the preceding year.

"It is thought fit that, when students are examined publicly on the *black-stone*, before *Laureas*, and after their return at Michaelmas, they be examined in some questions of the catechism."—*Acts Commis. of the Four Universities*, A. 1647. (*Bower: Hist. Univ. Edin.*, i. 22.)

(2) The examination itself.

" . . . our vices and blackstone, and had at Pace our promotion and finishing of our course."—*Melville's Diary: Life of A. Melville*, i. 231. (*Jamieson*.)

**B.** As *adj.*: Connected with the blackstone examination—e.g., blackstone medal.

**blāc'-thorn**, s. & a. [Eng. *black*, and *thorn*.]

**A.** As *subst.*: A name for the Sloe, *Prunus spinosa* or *P. communis*, var. *Spinosa*. [SLOE.]

"*Black thorn* (*Prunus*, P.)."—*Prompt. Par.*

"The blossom on the blackthorn, the leaf upon the tree."  
—*Tennyson: New Year's Eve*.

**B.** As *adj.*: Made of blackthorn.

"Mukhtar Pasha threw himself among the crowd, armed with a formidable blackthorn stick."—*Daily Telegraph*, Nov. 20, 1877. (*Erzerum Correspondence*.)

**blackthorn may**, s. The foregoing plant, *Prunus spinosa*, L. The term may indicates its resemblance in its white blossoms to the May or Hawthorn, which, however, it precedes in flower by about a month.

**blāc-wēl'-lī-a**, s. [Named after Elizabeth Blackwell, authoress of an old herbal.]

**Bot.**: A genus of plants belonging to the order Homaliaceae (Homaliads). *B. padiflora*, a greenhouse shrub with flowers, as its name imports, like those of the *Prunus padus*, or Bird-cherry, was introduced from Chili in 1827.

**blāc'-wōrt**, s. [Eng. *black*; *wort*.] A local name for a plant, *Symphytum officinale*, L., the Comfrey.

**blāc'-y-tōp**, s. [Eng. *blacky*, and *top*.] A name for a bird, the Stonechat (*Saxicola rubicola*). The appellation is given because the male has the head and throat black, and the female has also some brownish black on the head. [BLACK-TOP.]

\* **blād'-āp-ple** (ple as pel), s. [From O. Eng. *blad*; A.S. *bled* = a blade, a leaf (?); and *appel* = apple.] An old name for the Cactus (q.v.).

\* **blād'-ā-rīe**, s. [A.S. *blæddre* = a bladder (?).] Moral hollowiness.

"Bot allace it is fostered securitie, the inward heart is full of *blæddrie*, quiklik *blæddrie* shal bring skil terrors in the end with it, that it shal multiply thy tourments."—*Bruce: Eleeen Sermon* (ed. 1591). (*Jamieson*.)

**blād**, s. [BLAND.] (*Scotch*.)

\* **bladde**, s. [BLADE.] (*Chaucer: C. T.*, 620.)

**blād'-dēr**, \* **blad-er**, \* **bled-er**, \* **bledere**, \* **bled-ir**, \* **bled-dyr**, \* **blōse**,

\* **bled-dre**, \* **blad-re**, s. & a. [A.S. *blæddre*, *blædre* = a bladder, a pustule, a blister; Icel. *bladra*; Sw. *blådrä*; Dan. *blære*; Dut. *blaar*; N. H. Ger. *blatter* = a wheal, a pimple; O. H. Ger. *platra* = a bladder. From A.S. *bled* = a blowing, a blast; *blawan*, *blæwan* = to blow. Icel. *blær* = a breeze; Wel. *bledren*; Lat. *flatus* = a blowing. Compare also Dut. *blaas*; Ger. *blase* = a bladder; Sw. *blasa*; Icel. *blasa*; Dan. *blæse*; Dut. *blasen*; Mæso-Goth. *blesan* = to blow.] [BLOW, BLAST.]

**A.** As substantive:

1. *Literally*:

1. *Ord. Lang. & Animal Physiol.*

(1) A membranous bag in man and the higher animals, designed for the retention of the urine. This being the most important structure of the kind in the frame is called, by way of prominence, the bladder; any other one is distinguished from it by a word prefixed, as the *gall-bladder* (q.v.).

"The bladder should be made of a membranous substance, and extremely dilatible for receiving and containing the urine, till an opportunity of emptying it."—*Ray*.

¶ The bladder of an ox, a sheep, &c., when dried may be inflated with air, and used as a float for nets, or for other purposes. Sometimes its buoyancy is taken advantage of to keep those learning to swim from sinking, while as yet they are unable to support themselves unaided in the water.

"Like little wanton boys that swim on bladders."  
—*Shakespeare: Hen. VIII.*, iii. 2.

At other times a bladder may be used as part of a rude wind instrument.

" . . . and with dance,  
And music of the bladder and the bag,  
Beguile their woes . . ."

—*Compter: Task*, bk. 1.

(2) A vesicle, a pustule, a blister, especially if filled with air instead of pus.

" . . . bladders full of imposthume."  
—*Shakespeare: Troil. & Cress.*, v. 1.

2. *Bot.*: A structure of a membranous texture bulged out or inflated. *Used*—

(1) Of a calyx or pericarp.

(2) Of the little crested vesicles on the bases of Utricularia. [BLADDER-WORT.]

**B.** As *adj.*: Resembling a bladder. Often as the first word in a compound.

**bladder-angling**, s. Angling by means of a baited hook fixed to an inflated bladder.

**bladder-campion**, s. A name given to a plant, the *Silene inflata*, which has an inflated calyx. The flowers are pure white, and arranged in panicles. It is common in Britain.

**bladder-catchfly**, s. [The same as BLADDER-CAMPION (q.v.).]

**bladder-fern**, s. The English name of the fern genus *Cystopteris*. The veins are forked, the sori roundish with involucre fixed



BLADDER-FERN (FERTILE PINNA AND SPORE).

at their base, and opening by a free extremity generally lengthened. There are two British species, the Brittle and the Mountain Bladder-ferns (*Cystopteris fragilis* and *montana*). A third, the Lacinate Bladder-fern (*C. alpina*), has not been found recently.

**bladder-green**, s. A green colour obtained from the berries of a shrub, *Rhamnus catharticus*.

**bladder-herb**, s. A plant of the Nightshade family, *Physalis Alkekengi*, L. The name is given from its inflated calyx, whence strangely it was supposed to be useful in diseases of the bladder. (*Prior*, &c.)

† **bladder-kelp**, s. A seaweed, *Fucus vesiculosus*, found on the coasts of Britain and elsewhere. It is called also Bladder-wrack.

**bladder-nut**, s.

1. *Sing.*: The English name of Staphylea, the typical genus of the order of plants called Staphyleaceae (Bladder-nuts). The name is derived from the inflated capsules. They have five stamens and two styles. The common Bladder-nut, *Staphylea pinnata*, is indigenous in Eastern Europe. It has escaped from gardens at one or two places in England, but is not entitled to a place in the flora. The three-leaved Bladder-nut, *Staphylea trifolia*, is American.

2. *Plural*. *Bladder-nuts*: Lindley's English name for an order of plants, the STAPHYLEACEÆ (q.v.).

**bladder-pod**, s. The English name of a papilionaceous plant genus, *Physolobium*.

**bladder-seed**, s. The English name of *Physospermum*, a genus of umbelliferous plants.

**bladder-senna**, s. The English name of *Crotalaria*, a genus of plants belonging to the papilionaceous sub-order of the Leguminosæ.

fāte, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāl, father; wō, wēt, hēre, camēl, hēr, thēre; pine, pīt, sīre, sīr, marine; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unite, cūr, rāle, fāl; trȳ, Sȳrian. æ, œ = ē. ev = ā. qu = kw.



The term bladder in their name refers to the inflation of the membranaceous legumes, and senna to the fact that the leaves of *Cotula arborescens*, which grows on Mount Vesuvius, are said to be a substitute for that medicinal drug.

**bladder-snout**, *s.* The Bladder-wort (*Utricularia vulgaris*).

**bladder-tree**, *s.* A name sometimes given to an American shrub or small tree, *Staphylea trifolia*. It is called also the Three-leaved Bladder-nut. [BLADDER-NUT.]

**bladder-wort**, *s.* The English name of *Utricularia*, a genus of Scrophulariaceae plants. Both the English and the scientific appellations refer to the fact that the leaves bear at their margins small bladders. There are three British species, the Greater, the Intermediate, and the Lesser Bladder-worts (*Utricularia vulgaris*, *intermedia*, and *minor*.) [UTRICULARIA.]

**bladder-wrack**, *s.* A name sometimes given to a sea-weed, *Fucus vesiculosus*, L., found on our shores. [BLADDER-KELP.]

\* **blad-dër**, *v. i.* [BLETHER, *v.*] (Scotch.)

\* **blad-dër-and**, \* **blad-dränd**, *pr. par.* [BLETHER.] (Scotch.)

**blad-dëred**, \* **bledderyd**, *a.* [Eng. bladder; -ed.]

1. *Lit.*: Furnished with bladders.

2. *Fig.*: Inflated, puffed up, of imposing magnitude, but light, hollow, and certain, if punctured, suddenly to collapse.

"They affect greatness in all they write, but it is a bladdered greatness, like that of the vain man whom Seneca describes: an ill habit of body, full of humours, and swelled with dropsy."—Dryden: *Dedic. of the Aeneid*.

\* **blad-dër-ët**, *s.* [Eng. bladder, *s.*; dimin. suff. -et.] A little bladder.

"The many vesicles or bladders."—Crooke: *Body of Man*, p. 200.

**blad-dër-ÿ**, *a.* [Eng. bladder; -y.]

1. Like a bladder, hollow and inflated.

2. Having bladders or vesicles.

"The bladdery wave-worked yeast."—Browning: *Pan & Luna*, 60.

\* **blad-drie**, *s.* [BLADRY.]

**blad-dÿ**, *a.* [From Scotch *blad* = a squall of wind and rain (?).] Inconstant, unsettled. Used of the weather. (Scotch.)

**blade**, \* **blad**, \* **blayd**, *s.* [A.S. *blād*, *blēd* = a blade, a leaf, a branch, a twig. O. Icel. *bladh* = a leaf; Sw. & Dan. *blad*; Dut. (in compos.) *blad*, as *schouderblad* = shoulder-blade; (N. H.) Ger. *blatt*; O. H. Ger. *blat*. It is probably cogn. with Eng. *blow*, in the sense of bloom; Lat. *floreo* = to flourish, *flos*, gen. *floris* = a flower.]

**I. Ordinary Language:**

1. *Literally*:

(1) A leaf of any plant.

"For the earth bringeth forth fruit of herself; first the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear."—Mark iv. 28.

"And tender blade, that fear'd the chilling blast, Escapes unhurt beneath so warm a veil."—Cowper: *Task*, bk. iv.

(2) The whole culm and leaves of a cereal or other grass, or of any similar plant. Also the whole of a herbaceous plant not in flower visible above the ground.

"For the earth bringeth forth fruit of herself; first the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear."—Mark iv. 28.

2. *Figuratively*:

(1) *Of things material*: Anything flat or expanded with a sharp edge. *Spec.*—

(a) The broad, expanded, metallic portion of a sword, a knife, or other cutting instrument [II. 3]; the sword or other instrument itself.

"And of a swordful trenchant was the blade."—Chaucer: *C. T.*, 3,928.

(b) The flat or expanded portion of an ear.

(c) The shoulder-blade. [II. 2.]

"Alcides' lance did gore  
Phyene's shoulder in the blade."—Chapman: *Homers Iliad*, bk. v.

(2) *Of persons*: A contemptuous appellation for a self-confident, forward, reckless fellow of doubtful morals.

"Flush'd with his wealth, the thoughtless blade,  
Desp'd his frugality and trade."—Cotton: *Death and the Rake*.

**II. Technically:**

1. *Bot.*: *Blade* or *lamina* of a leaf: The expanded surface of the leaf, in distinction to the petiole from which it springs.

2. *Anat.*: [BLADE-BONE, SHOULDER-BLADE.]

3. *Cutlery*:

(1) The expanded portion of a knife, sword, bayonet, axe, adze, &c. Less frequently used of some instruments, as the chisel and gouge, which are driven edewise.

(2) The web of a saw.

4. *Agric.*: The share of a shovel-plough, cultivator, or horse-hoe.

5. *Nautical*:

(1) The part of the anchor-arm which receives the palm, forming a ridge behind the latter.

(2) The wash of an oar; that part which is dipped in rowing.

(3) The float or vane of a paddle-wheel or propeller.

**B.** *As adj.*: Expanded into a flat portion: pertaining to the shoulder-blade, as *blade-bone*. [II. 2.]

**blade-bone**, **bladebone**, *s.* A popular name for the shoulder-blade, what anatomists call the scapular-bone or scapula.

"He felt most furiously on the broiled relics of a shoulder of mutton, commonly called a bladebone."—Pope.

**blade-fish**, *s.* A name sometimes given to a fish, *Trichiurus lepturus*, one of the family Cephalidae (Ribbon-fishes) more commonly called the Silvery Hair-tail. [TRICHIURUS.]

**blade-metal**, *s.* The metal used for making swords or other blades.

† **blade-smith**, \* **bladsmythe**, *s.* A sword-cutter; or one who sharpens swords or similar weapons. The appellation is not a common one.

"Bladsmythe: Schludfaber."—*Prompt Para.*  
"As when an armful sword of proof is made,  
Both steels and iron must be tempered well:  
(For iron gives the strength unto the blade,  
And steel, in edge doth cause it to excel)  
As each good blade-smith by his art can tell."  
—*Mir. for Mag. Newton to the Reader*.

† **blāde**, \* **bla-din**, \* **bla-dyn**, *v. i. & t.* [From *blade*, *s.* (q.v.).]

**A. Transitive**:

1. To nip the blades off; *Spec.*, to do so from colewort or any similar plant.

"When she had gone out to blade some kail for the pot."—*Edin. Mag.*, Sept. 1818, p. 155. (Jamieson.)

2. To furnish or fit with a cutting blade.

**B. Intransitive**: To have a blade; to put forth blades or leaves; to sprout.

"As sweet a plant, as fair a flower is faded,  
As ever in the Muses' garden bladed."—Fletcher.

**blā-dëd**, *pa. par. & a.* [BLADE.]

**A.** *As pa. par.*: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**B.** *As participial adjective*:

**I. Ordinary Language**: Having a blade or blades. *Used*—

1. Of grass or any similar plant, or of a grass-covered field.

"Decking with liquid pearl the bladed grass."—Shakespeare: *Mist. Nig. D.*, i. 1.

2. Of the expanded and generally metallic portion of a cutting instrument.

**II. Technically**:

1. *Her.*: A term used when the stalk of any grain is of a colour different from the ear.

2. *Min.*: A term applied to minerals, which on being broken present long flat portions longitudinally aggregated, and shaped somewhat like the blade of a knife. (Phillips: *Min. Gloss.*)

3. *Carp.* (*Pl. Blades*): The principal rafters or breaks of a roof.

\* **blad-fard**, *s.* [BLAFFERE.]

**blā-dÿe**, **blān-dÿe**, *a.* [Eng. *blade*; and suffix -ie = y.] Having large broad leaves growing out of the main stem, as "blaudie kail," "blaudie beam." (Scotch.) (Jamieson.)

**blā-dÿng**, *pr. par. & s.* [BLADE, *v.*]

**As subst.**: Fighting.

"He maketh blading his dailie breakfast."—*Holboek*: *Chronicles*, i. 17.

\* **blā-d-rÿ**, *s.* [BLADABIE, BLADRY.] (O. Scotch.)

\* **blād-ÿ**, *a.* [Eng. *blad(e)*, *s.*, and suff. -y.] Full of blades, hence luxurious.

"With curling moss and blade grass o'ergrown."  
—Dyer: *To Aaron Hill*.

**blāe**, **blā**, *a. & adv.* [From Dan. *blaa*; A.S. *blae*, *bleok*, *bleov*, *bleo* = blue.] [BLUE.] (Scotch.)

**A. As adjective**:

1. *Livid*. (Used of the skin, when discoloured by a severe stroke or contusion.)

"His eyes are drowsy, and his lips are blue."  
—Ramsay: *Poems*, i. 96.

2. *Bleak, lurid*. (Used of the atmosphere.)

"It was in a cold blue halist day that I gade to milk the kye."—*Edin. Mag.*, Dec. 1818, p. 603. (Jamieson.)

**B. As adverb**: Of a livid colour.

*Black and blue*: Black and blue.

"And bath the Shaws,  
Wi' vengeful paws."  
—Burns: *The Two Herds*.

† *To look blue*: To look livid or cadaverous, as if depressed by disappointment.

**C. As substantive**: A bluish-coloured shale or fire-clay, such as is often found interstratified with sandstone in the coal-measures.

"The metals I discovered were a coarse free stone and blue (dipping, to the best of my thought, towards a moss), and that little coal crop which B. Troop saw dug."—*State, Fraser & Fraser*, ed., Lett. A. 1724, p. 345. (Jamieson.)

**blāe-bër-rÿ**, *s.* [Dan. *blaaær*; Sw. *blåbär* = whortleberry, bilberry; *blaa* = blue; Sw. *blä* = blue-black; and Dan. *bær*; Sw. *bär* = berry. So called from the blue-black colour of its fruit.] (Scotch.)

1. The fruit of the bilberry or whortleberry.

2. The plant *Vaccinium Myrtillus* on which it grows. [BILBERRY, VACCINIUM.]

\* **blædh**, *s.* [A.S. *blæd* = a blast, breath, from *blawan* = to blow.] Inspiration. (O. Eng. Hom., i. 97.) (Stratmann.)

\* **blæs-dh-fæst**, *a.* [A.S. *blæd* = prosperity, and suffix *-fast*. Eng. suffix *-fast*, as in *steadfast*.] Prosperous, glorious. (N.E.D.)

**blāe-næss**, *s.* [Scotch *blae*, and Eng. suffix -ness.] Lividness. (Jamieson.)

\* **blæs**, \* **bles**, *s.* [A.S. *bles* = a blast; M. H. Ger. *bläs*.] A blast. (Layamon, 27,318.) (Stratmann.)

\* **blæst**, *s.* [BLAST, *s.*]

\* **blæs-tën**, *v. i.* [BLAST, *v.*]

\* **blæ-tën**, *v. i.* [BLEAT, *v.*]

\* **blaf-fën**, *v. i.* [Dut. *blaffen* = stutter, stammer.] To stammer (?). (Stratmann.)

\* **blaf-fëre**, \* **blaf-foorde**, \* **blad-fard**, *s.* [O. Dut. *blafard*.] A stammerer. (Prompt. Parv.) [WARLARE, WLAFFERE.]

**blā-süm**, *s.* [Etym. unknown.] Deception, imposition, hoax.

**blā-süm**, **blæ-phüm**, **blæ-süm**, *v. i.* [Etym. unknown.] To deceive, to hoax, to impose on.

"Which bears him to blafum the fair."  
—Ramsay: *Poems*, i. 132. (Jamieson.)

† **blague** (*ne* silent), † **blag**, *s.* [Fr. *blague* = hoax.] Nonsense, humbug.

"The largest, most inspiring piece of blague manufactured for some centuries."—*Carlisle*: *Fr. Rev.*, bk. v., ch. vi., p. 318.

**blague** (*ne* silent), *v. i.* [BLAGUE, *s.*] To lie, to brag.

"She laughed and said I blagued."—*Century Mag.*, 1883. (N.E.D.)

**blāid-rÿ**, **blād-drie**, **blethrie**, *s.* [Connected with Scotch *blether* (q.v.).]

1. Phlegm. (Scotch.)

2. Flummery, syllabub; unsubstantial food. (M. Bruce: *Letters*.)

3. Nonsense.

4. Unmerited commendation.

"Is there ought better than the stage  
To mend the follies of the age,  
If managed as it ought to be,  
Frae ilka vice and blaidry tree."  
—Ramsay: *Poems*. (Jamieson.)

\* **blāids**, *s.* [Compare A.S. *blæddre*, *blædre* = a bladder, pustule, or pimple.] An unidentified disease.

"The blaid and the belly thra—"  
—Watson: *Coll.*, iii. 13. (Jamieson.)

blā, bōy; pōut, jōwī; cat, çell, chorus, çhin, bench; go, gem; thin, this; sin, as; expect, Xenophon, exist. -ing.  
-clan, -tian = shan. -tion, -sion = shün; -tion, -sion = zhün. -tious, -sious, -cious = shüs. -ble, -ple, &c. = bəl, pəl.



**blāin**, \* *bla'ine*, \* *bléin*, \* *bléyn* (Eng.), **blāin**, *blāne* (Scotch), *s.* [A.S. *blegen* = a boil; Dan. *blegn*; Dut. *blein*.]

1. *Ord. Lang.*:

(1) An eruption on the skin of one or more large thin vesicles, filled with a serous or seropurulent fluid. [BULLÆ.]

Itches, *blains*,  
Sow all th' Atherian bosoms, and the crop  
Be general leprosy! *Shakep.*: *Timon*, iv. 1.

(2) A mark left by a wound; the discolouring of the skin after a sore. (*Lit. & fig.*) (Scotch.)

"The shields of the world think our master cumbersome wares,—and that his cords and yokes make blains and deep scores in their neck."—*Rutherford*: *Lett.*, Ep. 16. (*Jamieson*.)

2. *Scripture*: One of the ten plagues of Egypt. The rendering of the Heb. *בַּחֲבִיתִים* (*abhabothim*); Sept. Gr. *φλυκτίδες* (*phluktidēs*), *φλυκταῖνα* (*phluktaina*). Considered to be the black leprosy, a kind of elephantiasis. [LEPROSY, ELEPHANTIASIS.] But whether this could attack cattle as well as men is uncertain.

"And it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall be a boil breaking forth with blains upon man, and upon beast, throughout all the land of Egypt."—*Exod.* ix. 9.

\* **blain**, *v.t.* [Eng. *blain*, *s.*] To raise or cause a blain or sore.

"For blemynge of her heles."—*Pierce the Ploughman's Crede*, 299.

**blāinēh**, *v.t.* [BLANCH.] (Scotch.)

\* **blāir**, \* *blāre* (pr. par. \* *blairand*), *v.t.* [O. Dut. *blāsen*; M. H. Ger. *blēsen* = to weep, to cry, to cry aloud, to shriek.] To bleat as a sheep or goat. (Scotch.)

**blāir**, *s.* [Dan. *blaar* = hards, *blaar yaarn* = yarn of hards.] Flax steeped and laid out to dry.

**blāis-tēr**, *v.t.* [BLUSTER, *v.*] (Scotch.)

**blāit** (1), *a.* [Sw. *blätt*; Dan. *blot*; Dut. *bloot* = bare, naked.] Naked, bare.

"In sae far as the saull is forthy  
Far worthier than the blyt body,  
Many blyshps in lyk realme wee see."  
*Priests of Peblis*, S. P. P., 1. 29.

**blāit** (2), *blāte*, *a.* [Icel. *bleyða* = a craven, coward; *bleyht* = cowardice.]

1. Bashful, sheepish.

"What can be more disagreeable than to see one, with a stupid impudence, saying and acting things the most shocking among the polite, or others (in plain Scots) *blate*, and not knowing how to behave."—*Ramsay*: *Works*, i. 111.

2. Blunt, unfeeling. (*Douglas*.)

"We Phinicians name as *blait* breistis has,  
Nor as freemynlye the son list not address  
His cours thwarth Cartage ciete away."  
*Doug.*: *Virgil*, 30, 50. (*Jamieson*.)

3. Stupid, simple, easily deceived.

4. Of a market: Dull. (*Ross*.)

5. Of grain: Backward in growth. (*Jamieson*.)

**blait-mouit**, *a.* Bashful, sheepish; ashamed to open one's mouth. (*Jamieson*.)

**blaitie-bum**, *s.* A simpleton, stupid fellow.

**blāit-lie**, *adv.* [Scotch *blait*, and suff. *-lie* = Eng. *-ly*.] Bashfully. (*Jamieson*.)

\* **blak**, \* *blake* (1), *a. & s.* [BLACK.] (*Chaucer*: *C. T.*, 629, 900.)

\* **blake** (2), *a.* [BLEAK.]

**blā-kē-a**, *s.* [Named after Mr. Martin Blake of Antigua.]

*Bot.*: A genus of plants belonging to the order Melastomaceæ (Melastomads). *Blakea triervia*, or three-ribbed Blakea, when full-grown has a number of slightly-pendant branches covered with rosy flowers. It is one of the most beautiful plants in the West Indies.

**blā-kē-ite**, *s.* [Named after Mr. J. H. Blake; with suffix *-ite* (*Mtin.*) (q.v.).]

*Mtn.*: An iron sulphate from Coquimbo, but differing from Coquimbite in possessing regular octahedral crystals. Dana considers that it requires further investigation.

\* **blā-ken**, \* *blā-kī-ēn*, \* *blō-ken*, *v.t.* [A.S. *blacian*; O. Icel. *bleikja*; O. H. Ger. *bleichen*.] [BLEAK.] To become pale.

"... his neh bligon to blaken."  
*Layamon*: 19, 799. (*Stratmann*.)

\* **blakin**, *v.t.* [BLACK, *v.*]

\* **blāk-nēn**, *v.t.* [BLACKEN, *v.*]

\* **blak-wak**, *s.* [Etymology doubtful.] The bittern. (See example under BITTERN.)

**blām-a-ble**, *blām-a-ble*, *a.* [Eng. *blame*; able; Fr. *blâmable*.] Deserving to be blamed, faulty, culpable, reprehensible.

"Such feelings, though *blamable*, were natural and not wholly inexcusable."—*Macaulay*: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. ii.  
"... some there are who will read a *blamable* carelessness in the author."—*De Quincey*: *Works* (2nd ed.), i. (Preface.)

**blām-a-ble-nēss**, *blām-a-ble-nēss*, *s.* [Eng. *blamable*; *-ness*.] The quality of being blamable or culpable; faultiness, reprehensibility.

"Scripture—mentioneth its sometimes freer use, than at other, without the least *blamableness*."—*Whitlock*: *Manners of the English*, p. 505.

"... no such thing as acceptableness to God when he did well, nor *blamableness* when he did otherwise."—*Goodman*: *Wint. Ex. Conference*, p. iii.

**blām-a-blȳ**, *blām-a-blȳ*, *adv.* [Eng. *blamab(ly)*; *-ly*.] In a manner to merit blame or censure, censurably, reprehensibly.

"A process may be carried on against a person that is maliciously or *blamably* absent, even to a definitive sentence."—*Ayliffe*.

\* **blā-māk-īng**, *s.* [From Scotch *blae*, *bla* = livid; and Eng. *making*.] The act of making livid, or discolouring by means of a stroke. (Scotch.)

"Convict for the blood-drawing, *blamaking*, and strublen."—*Aberdeen Regist.* (1538). (*Jamieson*.)

\* **blāme** (1), *v.t.* [In Dut. *blaam* = to blame, to blemish.]

1. To blemish.

"Ne blame your honor with so shameful vaunt  
Of vile revenge." *Spenser*: *F. Q.*, II. viii. 14.

2. To injure.

"To Daunger came I alle ashamed,  
The which aform me hadde *blamed*."  
*The Romance of the Rose*.

**blāme** (2), \* *blāme*, \* *blā-men*, *v.t. & i.* [In Fr. *blâmer*; Norm. Fr. *blasmer*; Prov. & O. Sp. *blamar*; Ital. *blasimare*; Lat. *blasphemo*; Gr. *βλάσφημέω* (*blasphēmēō*), (1) to speak profanely of God or anything sacred; (2) to speak injuriously or slanderously of a man.] [BLASPHEMY.]

**A. Transitive**: To find fault with, to censure, to express disapproval of. Formerly, it sometimes had the preposition *of* before the fault.

"Tomorrow he *blamed* of inconsiderate rashness."—*Knotes*: *History of the Turks*.

Now such expressions are used as *for*, because *of*, on account *of*.

"He *blamed* Dryden for sneering at the Hierophants of Apia."—*Macaulay*: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. xiv.

**B. Intransitive**: Only in the expression to blame = to be blamed.

"Johnson hesitated whether to call *blame* in such a phrase as 'you are to blame,' an infinitive of a verb or a noun with such a construction as in the French *à tort* = by wrong, wrongfully. He inclines to consider it the latter one; with more reason Professor Bain and others regard it as the former.

"He could not but feel that, though others might have been to blame, he was not himself *blameless*."—*Macaulay*: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. xvii.

"Crabb thus distinguishes between the verbs *to blame*, *to reprove*, *to reproach*, *to upbraid*, *to censure*, and *to condemn*.—"The expression of one's disapprobation of a person, or of that which he has done, is the common idea in the signification of these terms; but *to blame* expresses less than *to reprove*. We simply charge with a fault in *blaming*; but in *reproving* severity is mixed with the charge. *Reproach* expresses more than either: it is to *blame* acrimoniously. . . . To *blame* and *reprove* are the acts of a superior; to *reproach*, *upbraid*, that of an equal: *to censure* and *condemn* leave the relative condition of the agent and the sufferer undefined. Masters *blame* or *reprove* their servants; parents, their children; friends and acquaintances *reproach* and *upbraid* each other; persons of all conditions may *censure* or be *censured*, *condemn* or be *condemned*, according to circumstances. *Blame* and *reproof* are dealt out on every ordinary occasion; *reproach* and *upbraid* respect personal matters, and always that which affects the moral character; *censure* and *condemnation* are provoked by faults and misconduct of different descriptions." *Blame*, *reproach*, *upbraid*,

and *condemn* may be applied to ourselves; *reproof* and *censure* are applied to others; we *blame* ourselves for acts of imprudence; our consciences *reproach* us for our weaknesses, and *upbraid* or *condemn* us for our sins. (*Crabb*: *Eng. Synon.*)

\* **blāme** (1), *s.* [From O. Eng. *blame* (1), *v.* (q.v.).] Injury, hurt.

"His toward peril, and untoward *blame*,  
Which by that new encounter he should reare."  
*Spenser*: *F. Q.*, III., l. 9.

**blāme** (2), *s.* [Fr. *blâme*; Prov. *blasme*; O. Sp. *blasmo*; Ital. *biasmo*; Lat. *blasphēmia*; Gr. *βλάσφημία* (*blasphēmía*) = (1) profanity, (2) slander.] [BLAME, *v.* BLASPHEMY.]

1. The act of censuring any one; the expression of censure for some fault or crime. The act of imputing demerit to any one on account of a fault; the state of being censured or found fault with.

"They were insensible to praise and *blame*, to promises and threats."—*Macaulay*: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. xv.

2. Anything for which censure is expressed; anything blameworthy; demerit, a fault, a misdemeanour, a crime.

"Often used in the phrase 'To lay the blame upon'—i.e., to assign or attribute the fault to the person named as believing that he committed it. (In this sense it once had a plural.)

"They lay the blame on the poor little ones, sometimes passionately enough, to divert it from themselves."—*Locke*.

† To charge the blame upon: The same as to lay the blame on (q.v.).

"In arms, the praise of success is shared among many; yet the blame of misadventures is charged upon one."—*Hayward*.

**blāme-a-ble**, *a.* [BLAMABLE.]

**blāme-a-ble-nēss**, *s.* [BLAMABLENESS.]

**blāme-a-blȳ**, *adv.* [BLAMABLY.]

**blāmed**, *pa. par. & a.* [BLAME, *v.*]

**blāme'-fūl**, † *blāme'-fūll*, *a.* [Eng. *blameful*, and *full*.] Full of material for censure; blameworthy. *Used*—

(1) Of persons.

"Is not the cause of these timeless deaths  
As *blameful* as the executioner."  
*Shakep.*: *Rich.* III., l. 2.

(2) Of things.

"Thy mother took into her *blameful* bed."  
*Shakep.*: *2 Hen. VI.*, III. 2.

**blāme-fūl-lȳ**, *adv.* [Eng. *blameful*, and *-ly* = like.] In a blameful manner; so as to merit heavy censure. (*Webster*.)

**blāme-fūl-nēss**, *s.* [From *blameful*.] The state or quality of being blameful; the state or quality of meriting severe censure. (*Webster*.)

**blāme-lēss**, \* *blāme-lēsse*, \* *blāme-lēs*, *a.* [From Eng. *blame*, and suff. *-less* = without.] Without incurring blame. *Used*—

(1) Of a person.

"... that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and *blameless*."—*2 Pet.* III. 14.

(2) Of conduct or life.

"But they were, for the most part, men of *blameless* life, and of high religious profession."—*Macaulay*: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. v.

† 1. Grammatical usage:

† (1) It is sometimes, but rarely, followed by *of* placed before that with regard to which censure has or might have arisen. Such expressions as "with regard to," "regarding," or "respecting" have now all but superseded *of*.

"We will be *blameless* of this thine oath."—*Josh.* II. 17.

(2) It is sometimes followed by *to* placed before the person or Being who has no ground for pronouncing censure.

"She found out the righteous, and preserved him *blameless* unto God."—*Wisdom* x. 5.

† 2. Precise signification:

Crabb thus distinguishes between *blameless*, *irreproachable*, *unblemished*, *unspotted*, or *spotless*.—"Blameless" is less than *irreproachable*; what is *blameless* is simply free from *blame*, but that which is *irreproachable* cannot be *blamed*, or have any *reproach* attached to it. It is good to say of a man that he leads a *blameless* life, but it is a high encomium to say that he leads an *irreproachable* life; the former is but the negative praise of one who is known only for his harmlessness; the latter is the positive commendation of a man who is well known for his integrity in the different

**fāte**, **fāt**, **fāre**, **amidst**, **whāt**, **fāll**, **father**; **wē**, **wēt**, **hēre**, **camel**, **hēr**, **thēre**; **pīne**, **pīt**, **sīre**, **sir**, **marine**; **gō**, **pōt**, **or**, **wōre**, **wōlf**, **wōrk**, **whō**, **sōn**; **mūte**, **cūb**, **cūre**, **unite**, **cūr**, **rāle**, **fūll**; **trȳ**, **Sȳrian**. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



relations of society. *Unblemished and unspotted* are applicable to many objects, besides that of personal conduct; and when applied to this, their original meaning sufficiently points out their use in distinction from the two former. We may say of a man that he has an *irreproachable* or an *unblemished* reputation, and *unspotted* or *spotless* purity of life." (*Crabb: Eng. Synon.*)

**blâme-lëss-lý,** *adv.* [Eng. *blameless; -ly.*] In a blameless manner, innocently; without being worthy of censure.

"... with that conviction against which he cannot blamelessly, without pertinacity, hold out..."—*Ham-mond.*

**blâme-lëss-nëss,** *s.* [Eng. *blameless; -ness.*] The quality or state of being blameless; innocence.

**blâ-mër,** \***bla-mere** (pl. *blamers, \*blameris*), *s.* [Eng. *blame(-); -er.*] One who blames or censures; a censurer.

By blamers of the times they marr'd, hath sought  
Virtues in corners. *Doune.*

**blâme-wör-thi-nëss,** *s.* [Eng. *blameworthiness, and -ness.*] The quality or state of meriting blame; culpability.

"Praise and blame express what actually are; praiseworthiness and blameworthiness, what naturally ought to be the sentiments of other people with regard to our character and conduct."—*A. Smith: Theory of Mor. Sent., P. 3, ch. 3.*

**blâme-wör-thý,** *a.* [Eng. *blame; worthy.*] Worthy or deserving of blame; censurable, culpable.

"Although the same should be *blameworthy*, yet this age hath forborne to incur the danger of any such blame."—*Hooker.*

**blâ-ming,** \***bla-myng,** \***blam-yng,** *pr. par.* [BLAME, *v.*]

\***blan,** *pret. of v.* [BLIN-] (*Sir Ferumbras* (ed. Herrtage), 1,625. (*Gawain & Gol.,* iv. 17.)

\***blan,** *s.* [Probably a corruption of *blanc.*] [BLANK, B., II. 2.] A coin.

"King Henry [the 6th] caused a piece to be stamped called a *salus* ... and blans of eight pence a piece."—*Stowe: Chronicle, a. 1,423.*

\***blanc,** *a.* [BLANK.]

**blanch-card** (Eng.), **blanch-ard** (Scott.), *s.* [In Ger. *blankard*; Fr. *blanchard*; from *blanc* = white. The name is given because the thread of which it is woven is half bleached before being used.] A kind of linen cloth manufactured in Normandy. It is made of half-bleached thread.

**blanch, blanché, a. & s.** [From Fr. *blanc* (m.), *blanche* (f.) = white.] [BLANK.]

**A. As adjective:**

*Her.* White.

"Nor who, in field or foray slack,  
Saw the blanch lion e'er fall black?"

*Scott: Lay of the Last Minstrel, iv. 37.*

**B. As substantive:**

*Scots Law:* The mode of tenure by what is denominated blanch form, or by the payment of a small duty in money or otherwise.

"To be halden of us and our successors in free barony and free blanch notwithstanding our ours acts or statutes maid or to be maid contrare the ratification of charters of blanchis or tallies." &c.—*Acts Jas. V., 1540 (ed. 1814), p. 379. (Jamieson.)*

**blanch-farm, blanch-ferm,** *s.*

*Law:* "White rent" (in Lat. *reditus albus*); rent anciently paid in white money, that is, in silver, as contradistinguished from rents reserved in work, grain, &c., one of these last being called *black malle* (in Lat. *reditus niger*). (*Blackstone: Comment., bk. ii. 3.*)

\***blanch-firm** (pl. *blanch firmes*), *s.*

*Law:* An arrangement formerly very common, by which the purchaser of crown rents had "*dealbare firmam*" (lit. = to whitewash or whiten the fee or purchase-money), that is, have any base coin which he tendered, or any one worn below the proper weight, melted down and valued according to the amount of standard silver which it contained; or if he desired to escape such an ordeal, he had to pay twelve pence per pound beyond the nominal purchase-money.

**blanch-holding,** *s.*

*Law:* A tenure by which the occupier is bound to pay no more than a nominal yearly duty—a peppercorn for example—to his superior, as the acknowledgment of the latter's right.

**blanch** (1), \***blan-çhîn,** \***blan-çhÿn,** \***blauñ-çhÿn,** *v.t. & i.* [Fr. *blanchir*; from *blanc* = white; Prov. *blanchir, blanquir*; Sp. *blanquear*; Port. *branquear*; Ital. *bianciare* = to whiten.]

**A. Transitive:**

**I. Ordinary Language:**

**1. Literally:**

(1) To take out the colour from anything and leave it white; to whiten, as the hair or cheeks by fear or sorrow.

"For deadly fear can time outgo,  
And blanch at once the hair."

*Scott: Marmion, l. 23.*

"But thinking on all absent wife  
Will blanch a faithful clerk."

*Byron: Child Harold, l. 13.*

(2) To strip or peel. (Used of fruits possessed of husks, specially of almonds, walnuts, &c., the inside of which is white.)

**2. Figuratively:**

(1) To cause to lose its original appearance of dark turpitude and look morally white or pure.

"And sin's black dye seems blanch'd by age to virtue."

*Dryden.*

(2) To represent things more favourably than truth will warrant; to whitewash; to flatter.

"... nor fits it, or in warre,  
Or in affaires of court, a man impudic in publick case,

To blanch things further than their truth, or flatter any power."

*Chapman: Il. ix.*

**II. Gardening:** To whiten by excluding the light, the green colour of plants not being acquired unless light fall upon them during the period of their growth. The stalks or leaves of plants may be blanched by earthing them up or tying them together.

**B. Intrans:** To lose colour; to become white.

¶ To whiten properly signifies to put a coat of white paint over something previously of another colour, while the verb *to blanch* is used when without such external appliance white is produced by the gradual or sudden removal of the original darker or brighter colour.

\***blanch** (2), *v.t. & i.* [BLEACH (2).]

**A. Transitive:**

**1.** To blink, to slur over, to shirk, to evade, to avoid, to turn aside from, to pass by. [BLEACH (2).] *Used—*

(a) Of a place or anything similar.

"I suppose you will not blanch Paris on your way."

*Reliquia Wottoniana, p. 343.*

(b) Of danger or anything similar.

"The judges of that time thought it was a dangerous thing to admit *us* and *And* to qualify the words of treason, whereby every man might express his malice and blanch his danger."—*Bacon: Henry VII., p. 134.*

**2.** To shirk the discussion of, to take for granted.

"You are not transported in an action that takes the blood and is appearing holy, to blanch or warne for admitted the point of lawfulness."—*Bacon.*

**B. Intrans:** To practise reticence, purposely to avoid taking notice.

"Optimi consiliiarii mortui: books will speak plain when counsellors blanch."—*Bacon.*

**blanch-ard,** *s.* [BLANCARD.] (Scott.)

\***blanch-art,** *a.* [O. Eng. *blanche* (q.v.), and suffix *-art.*] White.

"Ane faire feld can thai fang,  
On stedis stalwart and strong,  
Baith blanchart and bay."

*Gawain and Gol., ll. 19. (Jamieson.)*

**blanche,** *a.* [BLANCHE.]

**blanche fevere,** *s.* [Norm. Fr. *fièvres blanches.*] The green sickness. (*Chaucer.*)

**blanchéd, pa. par. & a.** [BLANCH (1).]

**As participial adjective:** Whittened, white.

*Used—*

(1) *Lit.*: Of material things.

"Albeit the blanchéd looks below  
Were white as Dimity's spotless snow."

*Scott: Lay of the Last Minstrel, iv. 9.*

(2) *Fig.*: Of things not material.

"The laws of marriage character'd in gold  
Upon the blanchéd tablets of her heart."

*Tennyson: Isobel.*

**blanchéd almonds,** *s. pl.* Almonds made white by having the external coloured epidermis of the fruit peeled off. [BLANCH, A., I. 2.]

"Their suppers may be blancht, raisins of the sun,  
and a few blanchéd almonds."—*Wieman.*

**blanchéd copper,** *s.*

*Metal.*: An alloy composed of copper, 8 oz., and  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of neutral arsenical salt, fused together under a flux of calcined borax, charcoal-dust, and fine powdered glass. Tin or zinc is added in the white toubac of the East Indies—mock silver. (*Knight.*)

**blanch-ër** (1), *s.* [From *blanch* (1), *v.* (q.v.).] A person who or a thing which blanches or whitens.

**blanch-ër** (2), *s.* [From *blanch* (2), *v.* (q.v.).] One who frightens any person or any animal.

"... and Gynecia, a *blancher*, which kept the dearest deer from her."—*Sidney: Arcadia, bk. 1.*

\***blanchet,** *s.* [O. Fr. *blanchet.*] White powder for the face.

"Heo smuried heom mid blanchet."—*Old Eng. Hom., l. 53.*

**blanch-im-ë-ter,** *s.* [From Eng. *blanch* (1), *v.*, and Gr. *μετρον* (*metron*) = a measure.] An instrument for measuring the bleaching power of a chloride. [CHLORIMETER.]

**blanch-ing** (1), \***blanchynge,** *pr. par., a. & s.* [BLANCH (1).]

**A. & B. As present participle and participial adjective:** In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**C. As substantive:**

**I. Ord. Lang.**: The act of making white; the state of being made white.

"Blanchynge of almonds or other lyke: *Deacidis, decoloris.*"—*Prompt. Parv.*

**II. Technically:**

**1. Coining:** An operation performed on planchets or pieces of silver to give them the requisite lustre.

**2. Metal.**: The tinning of copper or iron.

**3. Hortie.**: The act or process of making a plant white by growing it in a dark place.

**blanching-liquor,** *s.* A solution of chloride of lime used for bleaching purposes. It is called by workmen *chemic*.

\***blanch-ing** (2), *pr. par., a. & s.* [BLANCH (2), *v.*]

\***blan-çis,** *s. pl.* [From Fr. *blanc* = white (?).] Ornaments worn by those who represented Moors at a pageant exhibited in Edinburgh in 1590. (*Jamieson.*)

"Thair helds wer garnisht gallandlie  
With costly crancis maid of gold;  
Braid blanchis hung about thair eis,  
With Jewels of all histories."

*Watson: Coll., lt. 10. (Jamieson.)*

\***blånck,** *v.t.* [BLANCH.] To put out of countenance. [For example see BLANKED.]

\***blånck-ed,** \***blånckt,** \***blånck,** *pa. par.* [BLANCH, *v.*, I.]

"Th' old woman wox half blånck those wordes to heare."  
*Spenser: F. Q., III., iii. 17.*

¶ In the glossary to the Globe edition of Spenser the word given is *blånckt* with a reference to the passage quoted.

**blanc-mange** (pron. *blâ-mânge*), **blanc-man-ger, blanch-man-ger,** *s.* [Fr. *blanc-manger*; from *blanc* = white, and *manger* = food; *manger* = to eat.]

*Cookery:*

\***1.** Of the forms *blank-manger* and *blanc-manger*: A dish composed of fowl, &c. (*Tyrwhit: Gloss. to Chaucer.*) Some compound of capon minced with cream, sugar, and flour (*Gloss. to Chaucer* (ed. Morris), 1879).

"For blank-manger that made he with the besta."—*Chaucer: C. T., Prolog. 387.*

**2.** A preparation of dissolved isinglass or sea-moss with sugar, cinnamon, &c., boiled into a gelatinous mass.

\***blånd** (1), *v.t.* [BLEND, *v.*] To mix, to blend. (*Scott.*)

"Blinde blándit with wine."

*Doug.: Virgil, 69, 41. (Jamieson.)*

\***blånd** (2) (pa. par. *blándit*), *v.t.* [From Fr. *blándir*; Lat. *blandior* = to flatter or soothe; *blandus* = smooth-tongued.] [BLAND.] To flatter, to soothe, caress, or coax.

"How suld I tell that is nocht blándit?  
Nor yet with benefice am I blándit!"

*Dunbar: Bannatyne Poems, p. 61. (Jamieson.)*

**blånd,** *a.* [In Sp. & Ital. *blándo*; from Lat. *blandus* = (1) smooth, smooth-tongued, flattering, caressing, (2) (of things) alluring.]

**bôl, bôy; pòit, jôwl; cat, çell, chorus, çhîn, bench; go, gëm; thin, this; sin, aș; expect, Xenophon, exist. ph = f. -cian, -tian = shan. -tion, -sion = shün; -tion, -sion = zhün. -cious, -tious, -sious = shüs. -ble, -dle, &c. = bpl, dpl**



**A. Ord. Lang.:** Mild, soft, gentle. *Used—*  
(1) Of a person or his temper.

"His demeanour was singularly pleasing, his person handsome, his temper bland."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng., ch. xli.*

(2) Of words or deeds, especially the former.

"In her face excuse  
Came prologue and apology too prompt;  
Which, with bland words at will, she thus address'd."  
*Milton: P. L., bk. ix.*

(3) Of the soft gentle action of air or other things inanimate.

"An even calm  
Perpetual reign'd, save what the zephyrs bland  
Breath'd o'er the blue expanse."  
*Thomson.*

**B. Bot.:** Fair, beautiful, as *Mesembryanthemum blandum*. [BLONDE.]

\* **bland**, *s.* [A.S. *blānd*, *blōnd* = a mixture; O. Icel. *blānd*.] A mixture.

"In bland together."—*Alibi. Rom. of Alexander* (ed. Stevenson), 2, 786. [Stratmann.]

\* **bland-dā-tion**, *s.* [From Lat. *blandior* = to flatter, to soothe; *blandus* = bland.] [BLAND.]

1. Flattery.

"One who flattered Longchamps, Bishop of Ely, with this blandition."—*Camden: Remains.*

2. Deception; illusion.

"A mere blandition, a *deceptio visus*."—*Chapman: Widows Tears, v.*

\* **blānd-ēd**, *a.* [BLENDED.]

"Blanded bear, or rammel, as the country people here call it, is the produce of barley and common bear sown in a mixed state. These are distinguished chiefly by the structure of the ear; the barley having only two rows of grain, and the common bear six."—*P. Markinch: Fife, Statist. Acc., xli. 531. (Jamieson.)*

\* **blān-den** (1), *v.t.* [BLAND (1), BLEND.]

\* **blān-shen** (2), *v.t.* [Fr. *blāndir*.] To blandish. (*Shorek*, 73.) [Stratmann.]

\* **blānd-ēr**, *s.* [BLAND (2), *v.t.*; -*er*.] A flatterer.

**blān-dēr**, *v.t.* [From Dan. *blānde*; Icel. *blānda* = to mix, to mingle.]

1. *Lit.*: To diffuse, disperse by scattering thinly over a certain area. (Now only in Fife.) (*Jamieson*.)

2. *Figuratively*:

(1) To circulate a report, especially one injurious to others. (*Jamieson*.)

(2) To introduce an element of untruth into such scandalous report. (*Jamieson*.)

**blānd-for-ā-s**, *s.* [Named after George, Marquis of Blandford, son of the second Duke of Marlborough, a lover of plants.]

*Botany*: A genus of plants belonging to the order Liliaceae and the section Hemerocallideae. The species *B. nobilis*, or Noble, and *B. grandiflora*, or Large-flowered Blandfordia, are fine liliaceous plants from Australia.

**blān-dīl-ō-quēnce**, *s.* [Lat. *blandiloquentia*; from *blandiloquens* (adj.) = speaking flatteringly or soothingly; *blandus* (BLAND), and *loquor* = to talk.] Soft, mild, flatteringly, soothing speech.

"He swallows a great quantity of blandiloquence."—*Pail Mail Gazette*, May 9, 1865. [N.E.D.]

\* **blān-dī-mēnt**, *s.* [BLANDISHMENT.] Blandishment.

"That they entice nor allure no man with sussions and blandiments like the religion upon him."—*Infanctoms to the Monk, temp. Hen. VIII. Burnet, vol. i. App.*

**blān-dish**, \* **blān-dise**, \* **blān-dis-en**, *v.t.* [From O. Fr. *blāndissant*, *pr. par.* of *blāndir*. In Prov. & O. Sp. *blāndir*; Ital. *blāndire*; from Lat. *blāndior* = to flatter, to soothe; *blandus* = bland.] [BLAND.]

1. *With a person for the nominative*: To speak softly and lovingly to any one, to caress; to flatter or soothe one by soft affectionate words or deeds.

"If he flatter or blandish more than him ought for any necessity; (in certain he doth snile)."—*Chaucer: The Persones Tale.*

2. *With a thing for the nominative*: To soothe, to tranquillise through the operation of natural causes.

"In former days a country life,  
Free from such honour'd joys and  
Free from anxiety and strife,  
Was blandish'd by perpetual spring."  
*Cooper: The Retreat of Aristippus, Ep. 1.*

**blān-dished**, *pa. par. & a.* [BLANDISH, *v.*]

"Mustering all her wiles,  
With blandish'd smiles, feminine assaults."  
*Milton: Samson Agonistes.*

**blān-dish-ēr**, *s.* [Eng. *blandish*; -*er*.] One who blandishes; one who addresses another with soft, loving speeches. (*Colgrave, Sherwood, &c.*)

**blān-dish-ing**, *pr. par., a., & s.* [BLANDISH, *v.*]

**A. & B. As present participle & participial adjective**: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**C. As substantive**: A blandishment.

"But double-hearted friends, whose blandishings  
Tickle our ears but sting our bosoms, are  
Those dangerous wretches, whose sweet, maiden face  
Is only mortal treason's buris'd glass."  
*Beaumont: Pyrrhus, vi. 3.*

**blān-dish-mēnt**, *s.* [Eng. *blandish*; -*ment*. In Ital. *blandimento*; Lat. *blandimentum* and *blanditia*; from *blāndior*.] [BLANDISH.]

1. The act of expressing fondness for any one by soft words or gestures.

"He was both well and fair spoken, and would use strange sweetness and blandishment of words, where he desired to effect or persuade anything that he took to heart."—*Bacon.*

2. *Generally in plur.*: Words or gestures designed as the expression of real fondness or insincerely offered with some personal object in view. Such an object may be—

(a) To gain the heart of some one belonging to the opposite sex.

"But now, attacked by royal smiles, by female blandishments,"—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng., ch. iv.*

(b) To gain one's support in political or other important matters.

"Neither royal blandishments nor promises of valuable preferment had been spared."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng., ch. vii.*

\* **blān-dit**, *pa. par. & a.* [BLAND (2), *v.*]

**blānd-lŷ**, *adv.* [Eng. *bland*; -*ly*.]

*Of speech*: Gently, politely, placidly, without visible excitement.

**blānd-nēss**, *s.* [Eng. *bland*; -*ness*.] The quality or state of being bland. (*Chalmers*.)

\* **blānc**, *s.* [BLAIN.] (Scotch.)

**blānk**, \* **blā'ñke**, \* **blānok**, \* **blā'ñcke**,

\* **blō'ñke**, † **blānc**, *a. & s.* [A.S. Fr., & Prov. *blanc*. Compare also A.S. *blanca*, *blāncu* = a grey horse; Sp. *blāncu*; Port. *branco*; Ital. *bianco*. In Sw. *blankett* = a blank bond; Dan. *blank* = bright, shining, polished, white as a naked sword; *blanket* = a blank; Dut. *blank*, as adj. = white, fair, clean, blank; as *subst.* = a blank; (N. H.) Ger. *blank*, *blanche* = (1) white, (2) lustrous, bright; *blinken* = to gleam, sparkle, or glisten.]

**A. As adjective**:

1. *Ordinary Language*:

*Literally*: Void of colour or empty in other respects.

(1) White, pale, as if with its colour extracted. *Used—*

(a) *Of things wholly material*:

"... of colour blank and blew."—*Goss. Doug.: Aeneid, xli. 118. (Skeat: Eng. Liter.)*

"To the blank moon  
Her office they prescribed..."  
*Milton: P. L., bk. x.*

(b) *Of the human countenance*: Pale with anxiety or fear, remorse, or intense anger.

(2) Empty, void, vacant. *Used—*

(a) *Of paper*: Without writing, either because all marks of ink or other writing material have been effaced, or because they have never been present.

"Upon the debtor side I find innumerable articles; but, upon the creditor side, little more than blank paper."—*Addison.*

(b) *Of a space of any kind*: With no person or thing in it.

"Not one oftsoons in view was to be found,  
But every man stroll'd off his own glad way;  
Wide o'er this ample court's blank area."  
*Thomson: Castle of Indolence, l. 29.*

(c) *Of a cartridge*: Having no ball in it. [BLANK-CARTRIDGE.]

(d) *Of a season*: Void of leaves and vegetation generally; waste, dreary.

"And, with this change, sharp air and falling leaves,  
Foretelling total winter, blank and cold."  
*Wordsworth: Excursion, bk. v.*

(e) *Of poetry*: Void of rhyme, without rhyme. [BLANK VERSE.]

(f) *Of the human mind*: Ignorant, vacant of knowledge or of thought.

"Wide, slughish, blank, and ignorant, and strange;  
Proclaiming bodily that they never drew."  
*Wordsworth: Excursion, bk. vii.*

2. *Figuratively*: In senses corresponding to I. 1. (1) and (2).

(1) Corresponding to I. 1. (1). *Of persons*: Perplexed, distressed, dispirited, confused, depressed, crushed in spirit.

"There, without sign of boast, or sign of joy,  
Solicitous and blank, he thus began."  
*Milton: P. R., bk. ii.*

(2) Corresponding to I. 1. (2). *Of things*: Unrelieved, complete, thorough, entire, perfect.

"But now no face divine contentment wears,  
Tis all blank sadness or continual fears."  
*Pope: Eloisa to Abelard, 144.*

**B. As substantive**:

1. *Ordinary Language*:

1. *Of things material*:

(1) A certain portion of a paper which remains white, either because it has never been written upon or because the writing on it has been erased. *Used—*

(a) *Gen.*: Of any written or printed document.

"I cannot write a paper full, as I used to do, and yet I will not forgive a blank of half an inch from you."—*Swift.*

(b) *Spec.*: Of a map on which few places are marked.

"The map of the world ceases to be a blank."—*Darwin: Voyage round the World, ch. xxi.*

(2) The white mark in the centre of a butt at which archers aimed; a mark at which cannons are discharged.

"Slender,  
Whose whisper o'er the world's diameter,  
As level as the cannon to his blank,  
Transports its poison'd shot."  
*Shakespeare: Ham. iv. 1.*

(3) Anything void, empty, without reference to its colour.

(4) That which has proved ineffective for its primary purpose, *Spec.*, a lottery-ticket which has not succeeded in drawing a prize.

"... 'Tis lots to blanks,  
My name hath touch'd your ears..."  
*Shakespeare: Cor. v. 2.*

2. *Of things not material*:

(1) *Of a person*: One called a man but without many qualities, or for the moment un-manned.

"She has left him  
The blank of what he was;  
I tell thee, euuch, she has quite unmann'd him."  
*Dryden.*

(2) *Of the thoughts, the mind, the life, or anything similar*: A thing or things unoccupied.

"For him, I think not out him; for his thoughts,  
Would they were blanks, rather than fill'd with me."  
*Shakespeare: Twelfth Night, iii. 1.*

"Life may be one great blank, which, though not blotted with sin, is yet without any characters of grace or virtue."—*Rogers.*

(3) The range of a projectile; *spec.*, the point-blanc range. [POINT BLANK.]

"I have spoken for you all my best,  
And stood within the blank of his displeasure.  
For my free speech."—*Shakespeare: Oth. iii. 4.*

(4) The same as BLANK VERSE (q.v.). (*Poetic*.)

"Sir, you've in each neat poetry gather'd a kiss,  
That if I had but five lines of that number  
Such pretty begging blank, I should commend  
Your forehead, or your cheeks, and kiss you too."  
*B. & Fl.: Plaster, l. 1.*

II. *Technically*:

1. *Law & Eng. Hist.* *Plur. Blanks*: An unwritten piece of paper given to the agents of the Crown in the reign of Richard II., with liberty to fill it up as they pleased; their own conscience being thus the measure of the exactions they were permitted to make from the unhappy people. Blanks were called also BLANK-CHARTERS (q.v.).

"And daily new exactions are devised;  
As blanks, benevolences, and I wot not what."  
*Shakespeare: Richard II., ii. 1.*

2. *Numismatics*:

(1) A kind of white or silver money of base alloy, coined by Henry V. in the parts of France temporarily subject to England. It was in value about 8d. sterling, or, according to Oford, about a French livre.

"Have you any money? he answered, not a blank."  
*Gustavo's Fest. N., p. 9.*

(2) A small copper coin formerly current in France, value five deniers Tournois.

"The Minte of Paris in France  
6 tornes is a blank;  
3 blanches is a shilling,  
20 shilling is a pounde."  
*The Post of the World (1576), p. 84.*

3. *Metal-working*: A piece of metal brought to the required shape and ready for the finishing operation, whatever it may be. *Specialty—*

(a) A planchet or metal, weighed, tested, and milled, is a blank ready for the die-press, which converts it into a coin.

fāte, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāl, father; wē, wēt, hēre, camēl, hēr, thēre; pine, pīt, sīre, sir, marine; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unīte, cūr, rāle, fūll; trŷ, Sŷrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



(b) A strip of softened steel made into the required shape is a blank, which cutting and tempering transform into a file.

(c) A piece of iron with a flaring head, and otherwise properly shaped ready for nicking and threading, is a screw-blank, which with the final operations becomes a screw.

4. *Architect.*: Blank-doors or blank-windows are imitations, and used for ornamentation or to secure uniformity in the design.

**blank**, also **blankety blank**, *s.* A euphemism for profane expletives, referring to the blank or dash usually substituted for these words in writing or printing. (*Slang.*)

**blank-acceptance**, *s.* An acceptance written on paper before the amount to be paid is filled in.

**blank-bar**, *s.*

*Law*: A plea in bar, resorted to in an action of trespass, and designed to compel the plaintiff to state at what place the offence was committed. It is called also common bar.

\* **blank-bonds**, *s.*

*Comm.*: Bonds in which the creditor's name was a blank. The document then passed from

**blank-book**, *s.* A book of writing-paper for accounts, memoranda, &c.

**blank-cartridge**, *s.* A cartridge containing powder but no ball. It is used for firing salutes, for giving warning of danger, or in sham fights.

**blank-charters, blank charters**, *s. pl.*

1. *Law & Eng. Hist.*: The same as **BLANKS**, II. 1. (q.v.).

"Which to maintain my people were sore pold  
With fines, filches, and loans by way of prest,  
Blank charters, oaths, and shifts not known of old,  
For which the common did me sore detest."  
*Leg. of Rich. II.*, p. 294.

2. *Fig.*: Authorisation to do what one likes.

"Men do not stand  
Sign'd kings blank-charters, to kill whom they hate."  
*Donne*, Sat. 3.

**blank-cutting**, *s.* The cutting out of pieces of metal.

*Blank-cutting Machine. Metal-working*: A machine for cutting out pieces of metal for fabrication into articles, such as keys, files, buttons, &c.

**blank-door**, *s.*

*Arch.*: An imitation door in the side of a wall or building. Of course it cannot be opened.

**blank-indorsement**, *s.* A bill or similar instrument in which the indorsee's name is omitted.

**blank-tire**, *s.*

*Wheelwrighting*: A tire without a flange.

**blank verse**, *s.* A kind of verse destitute of rhyme, but possessed of a musical rhythm. It usually has five feet, each of two syllables. Milton's *Paradise Lost* is in blank verse, so also is Cowper's *Task*.

"Our blank verse, where there is no rhyme to support the expression, is extremely difficult to such as are not masters in the tongue."—*Addison*.

**blank-window**, *s.*

*Arch.*: An imitation window in a building, with no frame or glass, but designed simply for symmetry.

\* **blā'k**, *v.t.* [From *blank*, *a.* & *s.* (q.v.).]

1. *Lit.*: To render white, pale, or wan; to blanch, by exciting fear, anxiety, jealousy, or other depressing emotion.

"An anchor's cheer in prison be my scope!  
Each opposite that blanchs the face of joy."  
*Shakespeare: Hamlet*, III. 2.

2. *Fig.*: To extinguish, to efface, to annul.

\* **blanke**, *a.* [BLANK.] White.

\* **blanke plumbe**, *s.* White-lead. (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\* **blā'ked**, *pa. par.* [BLANK, *v.*]

**blā'k-kēt** (1), \***blā'k-kēt**, \***blā'k-kēte**, \***blā'k-quet**, *s.* & *a.* [O. Fr. *blanket*; Mod. Fr. *blanchet* = a kind of bombasin fabric; a dimin. of *blanc* = white. In Gael. *planaid*, *plangaid*; apparently a corruption of Eng. *blanket*; Port. *blanqueta*; only in the sense A. II.]

**A. As substantive**:

**I. Ordinary Language**:

1. *Literally*:

(1) A coarse, heavy, loosely-woolen stuff, usually napped and sometimes twilled, used for covering one when in bed. Being a bad conductor of heat it prevents the warmth generated by the body from passing off, and thus becoming lost.

"Blanket: volion clothe. *Lodiz*."—*Prompt. Parv.*

"The abilities of man must fall short on one side or other, like too scanty a blanket when you are a-bed; if you pull it upon your shoulders, you leave your feet bare. If you thrust it down upon your feet, your shoulders are uncovered."—*Temple*.

(2) Any coarse woollen robe used for wrapping purposes.

"Blankett, kangeile. *Langellus*."—*Prompt. Parv.*

"Way says, "... the distinction here made is not very clear, but *lodiz* appears to have been a bed-covering, as we now use the word blanket; *langellus*, blanket-cloth generally." (Note to *Prompt. Parv.*, Articles *Blankett*, vol. i. 33.)

\* (3) Soldiers' colours (?). (*Jamieson*.)

"Thereafter they go to horse shortly, and comes back through the oldtown about ten hours in the morning, with their four captives, and but 60 to their blanket."—*Spalding*, II. 154. (*Jamieson*.)

2. *Fig.*: Anything fitted to intercept vision, the allusion being to the fact that a blanket was formerly used as a curtain in front of the stage: it was so in Shakespeare's time. (*Cibber*, *Nares*, &c.)

"Nor heav'n peep thro' the blanket of the dark."

To cry hold, hold! *Shakesp.: Macbeth*, I. 5.

**II. Printing**: A piece of woollen, felt, or prepared rubber, placed between the inner and outer tympan, to form an elastic interposit between the face of the type and the descending platen.

**B. As adj.**: Made of a blanket, as **BLANKET-BAG** (q.v.).

**blanket-bag**, *s.* A blanket formed into a bag.

"... but when lying on our blanket-bags, on a good bed of smooth pebbles, we passed most comfortable nights."—*Darwin: Voyage Round the World*, ch. 2.

**blanket-washer**, *s.* A machine for washing printers' blankets. Ordinarily it consists of a vat and rollers, the blanket being alternately soaked and squeezed. A similar machine is used for calicoes and other fabrics.

**blā'k-kēt** (2), *s.* [In Ger. *blankette*.] The same as **BLANQUETTE** (q.v.).

† **blā'k-kēt**, *v.t.* [From *blanket* (1), *s.* (q.v.).]

1. To tie round with a blanket, to envelop in a blanket.

"My face I'll grime with filth:

Blanket my loins; tie all my hair in knots." *Shakesp.: Lear*, II. 3.

2. To toss in a blanket for some delinquency, or as an expression of contempt. [BLANKETING.]

† **blā'k-kēt-ēd**, *pa. par. & a.* [BLANKET.]

† **blā'k-kēt-ēr**, *s.* [Eng. *blanket*; and suffix *-er*.] One who uses a blanket.

"Let us leave this place, and endeavour to get a night's lodging in some house or other, where God grant there may be neither blankets nor blanket-ers, nor phantoms, nor enchanted Moors."—*Smollet: Don Quixote*, pt. I, bk. III, c. 4.

† **blā'k-kēt-īng**, *pr. par. & s.* [BLANKET.]

**A. As present participle**: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**B. As substantive**:

1. The act of tossing one in a blanket, the state of being so tossed, or the operation itself.

"Ah, oh! he cry'd: what street, what lane, what knows  
Our purgings, pumpings, blanketing, and blows?" *Pope: Dunciad*, II. 154.

2. Stuff or materials from which blankets may be made.

**blā'k-ly**, *adv.* [Eng. *blank*; *-ly*.] In a blank manner, with such confusion, fright, or abashment as to produce paleness of countenance.

\* **blank-manger**, *s.* [BLANC-MANGER.] (*Chaucer: C. T.*, 389.)

**blā'k-ness**, *s.* [Eng. *blank*; *-ness*.] The quality of being blank; the quality of being empty, or that of being white.

**blā'ks**, *s. pl.* [BLANK, *s.*]

**blā'k-quette** (qu as k), **blā'k-kēt** (3), *s.* [Fr. *blanquette* = (1) a kind of pear, (2) a fish = the whitebait, from *blanc* = white. In Ger. *blankette*.] A kind of pear. (*Johnson*, &c.)

**blā'ps**, *s.* [From Gr. *βλάψω* (*blapsis*) = injury, damage; *βλάψω* (*blapsō*) = fut. of *βλάπτω* (*blaptō*), (1) to disable, to hinder, (2) to damage.]

*Entom.*: A genus of beetles, the typical one of the family *Blapsidae* (q.v.). *Blaps mucronata* is common in kitchens; *Blaps mortisaga* (the Death-presaging Beetle), called also the Churchyard Beetle and the Darkling Beetle, is a much rarer variety. It need scarcely be added that it does not forebode death.



BLAPS MORTISAGA.

**blā'p-si-dæ**, *s. pl.* [BLAPS.]

*Entom.*: A family of Coleoptera (Beetles) belonging to the section *Heteromera* and the sub-section *Atracheila*. They are of dull, obscure colours, with the elytra connate and inflexed over the sides of the abdomen. Of the genera two are British, viz. *Blaps* and *Misolampus*. [BLAPS.]

**blāre** (1), \***blōrin**, *v.i.* [In Ger. *plärren*; O. H. Ger. *blārren*, *blārren*, *blaren*; O. Dut. *blaren* = to beat, to cry, to weep. Imitated from the sound (?).]

1. (Of the form *blorin*): To weep. (*Prompt. Parv.*)

2. To sound loudly, as a trumpet does; to roar, to bellow.

"The trumpet blared." *Tennyson*.

\* **blāre** (2), *v.i.* [Etym. doubtful.] To melt; as a candle does.

**blare** (3), *v.i.* [BLAIR.] (Scotch.)

**blāre** (1), *s.* [From *blare* (1), *v.* (q.v.).] Sound, as of a trumpet; roar, noise, bellowing.

"... and sigh for battle's *blare* *Barlow*.

**blāre** (2), *s.* [Etym. doubtful.]

*Naut.*: A paste of hair and tar for caulking the seams of boats.

**blāre** (3), *s.* [Swiss-German.] A small copper current in Berne. It is nearly of the same value as the batz.

**blar-neŷ**, *s.* [See def. 1.]

1. *Geog.*: A village or hamlet in the parish of Garrycloyne, four miles north-west of Cork, in Ireland. [BLARNEY-STONE.]

2. *Ord. Lang.* Smooth, meaningless, flattering Irish speech, designed to put the person or audience addressed in good humour, and thus further any ulterior object which the orator may have in view.

**blarney-stone, blarney stone**, *s.* A stone with an inscription built into the wall of an old castle in the village of Blarney [1. *Geog.*]. The kissing of this stone is supposed to confer the ability to use the peculiar kind of speech to which it gives name.

† **blar-neŷ**, *v.t. & i.* [From *blarney*, *s.* (q.v.).]

**A. Trans.**: To operate upon by blarney; to persuade or beguile with flattery.

"Blarneyed the landlord."—*Irvine*.

**B. Intrans.**: To use flattery.

**blar-neŷ-ēr**, *s.* [Eng. *blarney*, *v.*; *-er*.] One who uses blarney; a flatterer.

† **blar-neŷ-īng**, *pr. par.* [BLARNEY, *v.*]

\* **blas**, *s.* [A.S. *blas* = a blast.] [BLAST, *s.*] Sound, blast.

"Wel soe the aarymys affraid were wan they herde that blas."—*Sir Ferumb*. (ed. Hertge), 2, 643.

**bla-gê**, *a.* [A naturalised French word. It is the Fr. *blasé*, *pa. par.* of *blaser* = to dull or blunt the senses through over-indulgence.] Dulled in sense or in emotion; worn out through over-indulgence; incapable of being greatly excited.

"... M. Belot considers the Parisian public in general, and that of the Ambigu in particular, as the most blasé, the least easy to scandalise or shock, that can be imagined."—*Times*, Nov. 5th, 1875.

\* **blas-feme**, \***blas-fe-mere**, *s.* [BLAS-PHEMER.] A blasphemer. (*Hycklife*, ed. Purvey, 1 *Tim.* i. 13; 2 *Tim.* iii. 2.)

\* **blas-fe-myn**, *v.t. & i.* [BLASPHEME.] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

**boil**, **boy**; **pout**, **jowl**; **cat**, **cell**, **chorus**, **chin**, **bench**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**; **sin**, **as**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**.—**īng**.  
**clan**, **-tlan** = **shan**. **-tion**, **-sion** = **shūn**; **-tion**, **-sion** = **zhūn**. **-cious**, **-tious**, **-sious** = **shūs**. **-ble**, **-die**, &c. = **bel**, **dēl**.



\* **blas-fe-myng**, *pr. par., a., & s.* [BLAS-PHEMING.] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

**blāsh**, *v.t.* [Designed, like *plash* and *splash*, to imitate the sound produced by dabbling in water.] To soak, to drench.

¶ To *blash one's stomach*: To soak, drench, or deluge one's stomach by drinking too copiously of any weak and diluting liquor. (*Jamieson.*)

**blāsh**, *s.* [From *blash*, *v.*, or *vice versa*.]

1. A heavy fall of rain, more extreme than a "dash" of rain.

"Where suaws and rains w' sleety *blash*,  
Besok'd the yird w' dash on dush."  
*A. Scott: Poems*, p. 36; *Harvest*. (*Jamieson.*)

2. A great quantity of water or weak liquid poured into a vessel.

**blāsh-īng**, \* **blash-an**, *pr. par. & a.* [BLASH, *v.* (q.v.).] (*Scotch.*)

"Whan a' the flet's are clad in snaw,  
An' blashan rains, or cranreugh fa,  
Thy bowen leaves thou dinst shaw"  
*Picken: Poems* (1788), p. 91; *To a Cowslip*. (*Jamieson.*)

**blāsh-īy**, *a.* [Eng. *blash*; -y.]

1. Deluging; sweeping away by an inundation.

"The thick-blawn wreaths of snaw or *blashy* thows  
May amoor your wethers, and may rot your ewes."  
*Ramsay: Poems*, II. 82.

2. Of meat or drink: Thin, weak, flatulent; debilitating the stomach.

"Ah, sirs, thine *blashy* vegetables are a bad thing to have  
between ane's ribs in a rainy night, under the bare  
bongers o' a lather barn."  
*Blackw. Mag.*, Nov. 1829, p. 154. (*Jamieson.*)

**blā-sī-a**, *s.* [Named after Blasio Biagi, an Italian monk.]

*Bot.*: An old genus of Jangermanniaceæ (Scalemosses). The chief species is now called Jangermannia Blasia.

\* **blās-nīf**, *a.* [From *Gr. gloss* = bare (?).] Bare, bald; without hair.

"Ane trene truncheon, ane ramehorne spon,  
Twa buttis of barkit *blāsnīf* ledder,  
All graith that gains to hobblis schone."  
*Bannatyne Poems*, p. 160, st. 9. (*Jamieson.*)

\* **blasome** (Eng.), \* **bla-sowne** (Scotch), *s.* [BLAZON, *s.*]

† **blā-ṣōn**, *v.t.* [BLAZON, *v.*]

\* **blās-phē-mā-tion**, *s.* [BLASPHEME.] Blaspheming.

"The blasphemations of the name of god corruptis the ay."  
—*Compl. of Scotland*, p. 156.

\* **blās-phē-mā-tour**, *s.* [BLASPHEME.] A blasphemist.

"Ordained and made for the swerars and blasphematur."  
—*Caxton: Golden Legende*, fo. 431.

**blās-phē-me**, \* **blās-fē-me**, \* **blas-fe-myā**, *v.t. & i.* [In Fr. *blasphemer*; Prov. & Sp. *blasfemar*; Port. *blasfemar* = to blaspheme; Ital. *blasfemare* = to find fault with; Lat. *blasphemo* = to blaspheme; from Gr. *βλασφημῶ* (*blasphēmō*) = (1) to speak profanely, (2) to slander; *βλασφημία* (*blasphēmia*) = speaking ill-omened, slanderous, or profane words; *βλάβη* (*blapsis*) = harming, damage; *βλάπτω* (*blaptō*) = to disable, to hinder, . . . to damage, to hurt. *PHEME* is from Gr. *φήμι* (*phēmi*) = to say, to speak.] [BLAME, BLAPS.]

**A. Transitive:**

**I. Ordinary Language:**

1. To utter profane language against God or against anything sacred; by word of mouth to arrogate his prerogatives; or grossly to disobey his commands.

"And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven."  
—*Rev.* xii. 6.

" . . . that the word of God be not blasphemed."  
—*Titus* ii. 5.

2. To utter injurious, highly insulting, calumnious, or slanderous language against a person in high authority, especially against a king, who may be looked on as, in certain respects, the vicegerent of God.

"Those who from our labours heap their board,  
Blaspheme their feeder, and forget their lord."  
*Pope.*

**II. Law:** To deny the being or providence of God; to utter contumelious reproaches against Christ; to scoff at the Holy Scriptures, or attempt to turn them into contempt and ridicule. [BLASPHEMY.] (*Blackstone: Comment*, bk. iv., ch. 4.)

**B. Intrans.**: To utter profane language against God, or to arrogate any of his prerogatives.

"Adam.  
Blaspheme not: these are serpents' words."  
Byron: *Cain*, I. 1.

"Say ye of him, whom the Father hath sanctified,  
and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; because I said, I am the Son of God?"  
—*John* x. 36.

**blās-phē-med**, \* **blas-fe-med**, *pa. par. & a.* [BLASPHEME.]

**blās-phē-mēr**, \* **blas-fe-mere**, *s.* [Eng. *blasphem(e)*; -er. In Fr. *blasphémateur*; Sp. *blasfemo*, *blasfemador*; Port. *blasfemador*.] One who blasphemes.

"Who was before a blasphemist, and a persecutor and injurious."  
—*1 Tim.* I. 13.

"Should each blasphemist quite escape the rod  
Because the insult 's not to man, but God?"  
—*Pope: Ep. to Satires*, II. 198.

\* **blās-phē-mēr-esse**, *s.* [Eng. *blasphemist*, and -esse, suffix, making a feminine form.] A female blasphemist.

" . . . the same Jone, a superstitious sorceresse, and a diabolical blasphemess of God, and of his sainetes."  
—*Hall: Hen. VI.*, act. 9.

**blās-phēm-īng**, \* **blas-fe-myng**, *pr. par., a., & s.* [BLASPHEMY.]

**A. & B. As present participle & participial adjective:** In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

" . . . blaspheming Jew."  
—*Shakesp.: Macb.* iv. 1.

**C. As subst.**: The act of blaspheming; blasphemy.

"Those desperate atheisms, those Spanish renouncings, and Italian blasphemings, . . ."  
—*Sir R. Sandys: State of Religion*.

**blās-phēm-ōūs**, \* **blas-phē-mous**, *a.* [Lat. *blasphemus*; Gr. *βλασφημῶς* (*blasphēmōs*).] Containing blasphemy; grossly irreverent towards God or man, but specially the former.

"The old pronunciation of *blasphemous* still lingers among the uneducated."

"Oh argument *blasphemous*, false, and proud."  
—*Milton: P. L.*, bk. v.

"Then they suborned men, which said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and against God."  
—*Acts* vi. 11.

**blās-phēm-ōūs-lī**, *adv.* [Eng. *blasphemously*; -ly.] In a blasphemous manner; irreverently, profanely.

"Where is the right use of his reason, while he would blasphemously set up to controul the commands of the Almighty?"  
—*Swift*.

**blās-phēm-īy**, \* **blas-phē-mie**, \* **blas-fe-mic**, *s.* [In Fr. *blasphème*; Sp. *blasfemia*; Port. *blasfemia*; Lat. *blasphemia*, rarely *blasphemium*; Gr. *βλασφημία* (*blasphēmia*) = (1) a speech of evil omen, a profane speech, . . . blasphemy, (2) slander.] [BLASPHEME.]

**A. Ordinary Language:**

**I. Of things:**

\* 1. Slander, or even well-merited blame, applied to a person or in condemnation of a thing.

2. Profane language towards God; highly irreverent, contemptuous, abusive, or reproachful words, addressed to, or spoken or written regarding God; or an arrogating of his prerogatives.

"The moans of the sick were drowned by the blasphemy and ribaldry of their comrades."  
—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xiv.

**II. Of persons (the concrete being put for the abstract):** A person habitually irreverent to God or man.

"Now, blasphemy,  
That swear'st grace o'er board, not an oath on shore!"  
—*Shakesp.: Tempest*, v. 1.

**B. Technically:**

**I. Theol.** Blasphemy against the Holy Ghost: The sin of attributing to Satanic agency the miracles which were obviously from God.

"And whosoever shall speak a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that blasphemeth against the Holy Ghost it shall not be forgiven."  
—*Luke* xii. 10.

**II. Law:** The legal crime of blasphemy is held to be committed when one denies the being or providence of God, utters contumelious reproaches against the Saviour, profanely scoffs at Scripture, or exposes it to contempt and ridicule. It being held that Christianity is part of the laws of England, blasphemy exposes him who utters it to fine and imprisonment, or even to corporal punishment. (*Blackstone: Comment*, bk. iv., ch. 4.) If in a trial before a magistrate scandalous, blasphemous, and indecent statements appear in evidence, it is not legal to print them in any newspaper report given of the trial.

**blast**, \* **blaste**, *s. & a.* [A.S. *blast* = a blast of wind, a burning (*Somner*); Dan. *blast*; Sw. *blast*; Icel. *blastr*; O. H. Ger. *blāst* = a blow-

ing; from A.S. *blasen* = to blow (*Lye*); Goth. *blasēan* = to blow.] [BLAST, BLAZE, BLOW, BLADDER.]

**A. As substantive:**

**I. Ordinary Language**

**1. Literally:**

(1) Of air in motion:

(a) A sudden gust of wind, especially if violent.

"The tallest pines feel most the power  
Of wintry blast."  
*Crowper: Translation of Horace*, bk. II., ode x.

(b) A stream of air from the mouth, the pipe of a bellows, or other aperture.

¶ *The blast of a pipe*: The act of smoking. (*Jamieson.*)

(2) Of an explosion affecting the air:

(a) Sudden compression of the air produced by the discharge of a cannon.

(b) The explosion of gunpowder in a bore, in rocks, in a quarry; or that of "fire-damp" in a mine.

(3) Of sounds produced by air in motion: The sound produced by the blowing of a horn, a trumpet, or any similar wind-instrument.

" . . . when they make a long blast with the ram's horn, . . ."  
—*Josh.* vi. 5.

"And the solemn notes of the organ were mingled with the clash of the cymbal and the blast of the trumpet."  
—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. ix.

**2. Figuratively:**

(1) Pestilential effects produced on animals or plants; blight.

(2) Judgment from God, specially the simoon (?). If so, then it should be transferred to A. I. 1. (1).

"By the blast of God they perish, and by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed."  
—*Job* iv. 9.

"Behold I will send a blast upon him [Sennacherib]."  
—*2 Kings* xix. 7; *Isa.* xxxvii. 36.

(3) Calamity.

"And deem thou not my feeble heart shall fail,  
When the clouds gather and the blast's assail."  
—*Hemans: The Centurion*, c. 2.

(4) Resistless impulse, like that produced by air in violent motion.

"Blown by the blast of fate like a dead leaf over the desert."  
—*Longfellow: Evangeline*, II. 3.

(5) A brag, a vain boast.

"To say that hee had faith is hut a vaine blast;  
what hath his life bene but a web of vices?"  
—*Boyd: Last Battle*, p. 1, 157.

**II. Technically:**

**1. Iron-working:** The whole blowing of a forge necessary to melt one supply of ore. (*American*). (*Webster*.)

¶ *Hot-blast*: A current of heated air.

**2. Veter. Med.**: A flatulent disease in sheep.

**B. As adj. (in compos.)**: Pertaining to a blast of air; acted on by air in motion; designed to operate upon air, &c.

**blast-engine**, *s.*

**Pneumatics:**

1. A ventilating machine on ship-board to draw foul air from below and induce a current of fresh air.

2. A machine for stimulating the fire of a furnace. [BLOWER.]

**blast-furnace**, *s.*

**Metal.**: A furnace into which a current of air is artificially introduced, to assist the

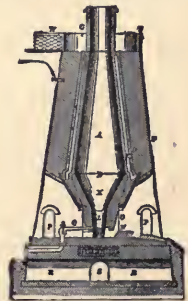


FIG. 1.—SECTION OF A BLAST-FURNACE.

natural draught or to supply an increased amount of oxygen to a mineral under treatment. Some of these are now made on a very large scale, upwards of 100 ft. high. In Fig. 2 the hot-blast apparatus is seen at the left.

**fāte, fāt, fāre**, amidst, whāt, fāll, father; **wē, wēt**, here, camel, hēr, thère; **pīne, pīt, sire, sir**, marine; **gō, pōt**, or, wōre, wolf, wōrk, whō, sōn; **mūte, cūb, cūre**, unite, cūr, rūle, fūll; **try, Sýrian**. æ, œ = ē; ey = ā. qu = kw.



In front is the sand-bed, into which the metal flows to form pigs.

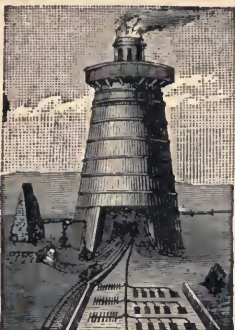


FIG. 2.—EXTERIOR OF A BLAST-FURNACE.

In Fig. 1. *a* the shaft, fire-room, tunnel: Is the internal cavity.

*b* Belly: The widest part of the shaft.  
*c* Lining, shirt: The inner coat of fire-bricks.  
*d* Second lining, casing: An outer casing of brick with an interval between it and the former.  
*e* Stuffing: The filling of sand or coke-dust between the lining and casing.

*f* Mantle, outer-stack, building: The outer wall of masonry.  
*g* Mouth, furnace-top: The opening at top for the ore, coal, and limestone.  
*h* Landing, platform: The stage or bank at the furnace mouth.

*i* Wall, crown, dome: The wall around the furnace-top.  
*k* Boshes: The lower part of the furnace descending from the belly.

*l* Hearth: The pit under the boshes, by which the melted metal descends.

*m* Crucible: The hearth in which the cast-iron collects. The lowest part is the sole.

*n* Dam: A stone at the end of the fire-hearth.  
*o* Tap-hole: An opening cut away in the hardened loam of the dam.

*p* Tump-arch, working-arch, folds, faulds: The arch of the mantle which admits to the fire-hearth.

*q* Tuvyer-arch, tuyser-arch: Arch of the mantle which leads to the tuyeres.

*r* Tuyere, tuyser, tuere: The cast-iron pipe which forms the nozzle for the blast.

*s* Arches for ventilation.  
*t* Channels in the masonry for the escape of moisture. (Knight.)

#### blast-hearth, s.

Metal. *a* A Scotch ore-hearth for reducing lead ores.

#### blast-hole, s.

Hydraul. *a* The induction water-hole at the bottom of a pump-stock.

#### blast-meter, s.

Pneum. *a* An anemometer applied to the nozzle of a blowing engine.

**blast-nozzle, s.** The orifice in the delivery-end of a blast-pipe; a tuyere.

#### blast-machine, s.

Pneum. *a* A fan inclosed within a box, to which the wings are attached, so that the whole revolves together. It is closely fitted within a stationary exterior case, into which it is journaled. Air is admitted at the sides around the axis, and forced out through an aperture at the periphery by the rapid rotation of the fan, which may, by belt and pulley connections, be driven at the rate of 1,800 revolutions per minute. [BLOWER.] (Knight.)

#### blast-pipe, s.

Steam-Engine: *a* A pipe conveying the escape-steam from the cylinders up the smoke-stack of the locomotive to aid the draught. Its invention is ascribed to George Stephenson.

**blast, v.t. & i.** [A.S. *blæstan* = to blow (Lye) (of doubtful authority); Icel. *blasa*; Dut. *blazen*; Ger. *blasen*; Mosco-Goth. *blesan* (a hypothetical root) = to blow.]

#### A. Transitive:

##### I. Literally:

1. To produce a blight upon plants, to stop or impede their growth, or cause them to wither by the blowing on them of a dry, cold, or in any way pestilential wind. † Similarly to injure animals.

"And, behold, seven thin ears and blasted with the east wind sprung up after them."—Gen. xli. 6.

2. To split or shatter rocks by boring in them a long cylindrical hole, filling it with gunpowder, and then firing it by means of a match so timed as to allow the operator and his fellow-workmen to reach a place of shelter before the explosion takes place.

"This rock is the only stone found in the parish fit for building. It is quarried by blasting with gunpowder."—*P. Lunan: Forfara. Statist. Acc.*, i. 442. (Jamieson.)

#### II. Figuratively:

1. To make anything withered or scorched by other appliances than wind, e.g., lightning, &c.

"She that like lightning shined while her face lasted. The oak now resembles, which lightning had blasted."—*Walter.*

"You ten-suck'd fogs, drawn by the powerful sun, To fall, and blast her pride."—*Shaksp.: Lear*, ii. 4.

2. So to discourage a person as to stop his mental growth; to hinder a project or anything from coming to maturity.

"To his green years you censure you would suit, Not blast that blossom, but expect the fruit."—*Dryden.*

"The commerce, Jehoshaphat king of Judea endeavored to renew; but his enterprise was blasted by the destruction of vessels in the harbour."—*Arbutnot.*

#### 3. To destroy. Used—

(a) Gen.: Of any person.

"Here is your husband, like a mildew'd ear, Blasting his wholesome brother."—*Shaksp.: Hamlet*, iii. 4.

"Agony unmix'd, incessant gall, Corroding every thought, and blasting all Love's paradise."—*Thomson.*

(b) Of one's self or another person in coarse and irreverent imprecations.

"... and without calling on their Maker to curse them, sink them, confound them, blast them, and damn them."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. iii.

4. Of one's testimony: To invalidate; to destroy the credit of; to render infamous.

"He shews himself weak, if he will take my word, when he thinks I deserve no credit; or mentions, if he knows I deserve credit, and yet goes about to blast it."—*Stirlingfleet.*

5. Of the ears: To split, to burst, by inflicting unduly piercing sounds upon.

"Trumpeters, With brazen din blast you the city's ears; Make mingle with your rattling tabournes."—*Shaksp.: Antony & Cleop.*, iv. 8.

#### B. Intransitive:

1. To blow with a wind instrument.

(1) Lit.: In the above sense.

"He had a bugill blast brym, and ane loud blaw."—*Gavan & Goll.*, ii. 17.

(2) Fig.: To boast, to speak in an ostentatious manner; to talk swelling words. (Scotch.)

"I could make my ne bairn a match for the highest laird in Scotland; an' I am no gien to blast."—*Saxton & Gael*, i. 100. (Jamieson.)

2. To wither under the influence of blight.

**blast-éd (Eng.), blast-ít (Scotch), pa. par. & a.** [BLAST, v.t.]

"... wee, blastit wunner."

Burns: *The Two Dogs.*

"The last leaf which by Heaven's decree

Must hang upon a blasted tree"

Wordsworth: *White Doe of Rylstone*, 2.

"And blasted quarry thunders heard remote!"

Wordsworth: *Evening Walk.*

Her. Of trees: Leafless.

**blās-tō-ma, s.** [Gr. *βλάστημα* (blastēma) = (1) A sprout, (2) increase, growth.

1. Biol.: The formative material of plants and animals; the initial matter or growth out of which any part is developed; the indifferent tissue of the embryo.

"In the very young embryo of mammalia, as the sheep or calf, the cerebral mass in the course of formation contains, in the midst of a liquid and transparent blastema, transparent cells of great delicacy with a reddish yellow nucleus."—*Todd & Bowman: Physiol. Anat.*, i. p. 228.

#### 2. Botany:

(1) The thallus or frond of lichens. (Lindley.)

(2) A term used by Mirbel for a portion of the seed comprising the radicle, plumule, and cauliculus, indeed every part of it except the cotyledons. (Lindley: *Introduct. to Botany*.)

**blās-tō-mal, a.** [From *blastema* (q.v.), and suffix -al.] Pertaining to a blastema.

**blast-ēr, s.** [BLAST, v.]

#### I. Of persons:

1. Lit.: One who is employed to blow up stones with gunpowder.

"A blaster was in constant employ to blast the great stones with gunpowder."—*Pennant: Tour in Scotland* (1789), p. 95. (Jamieson.)

2. Fig.: One who mars or destroys the beauty or character of a person or the vitality of anything.

"I am no blaster of a lady's beauty."—*Beaumont & Fletcher: Rule a Wife.*

II. Of things: That which thus mars or destroys vitality, beauty, character, or anything previously fresh and living.

"Foul canker of fair virtuous action, Vile blaster of the freshest blossoms on earth!"—*Marsden: Scourge of Villainy, To Detraction.*

**blast-īe, blas-tȳ, a.** [Eng. *blast*; -y, -ie.]

Gusty.

"In the morning, the weather was *blasty* and sleety, waxing more and more tempestuous."—*The Provost*, p. 177. (Jamieson.)

**blas-tīe, s.** [Dimin. of Eng. *blast*, s.] A contemptuous appellation for a little being, person or thing, whose growth or development seems to have been blasted. Used—

(1) Of a "fairy" contemptuously viewed as a shrivelled dwarf, the expression *fairy* not implying that it is in all respects beautiful, but only that it is *fair*, light-coloured, as distinguished from a "brownie," which is of a dark hue.

(2) Of an ill-tempered child. (Jamieson.)

(3) Of a small and contemptible parasitic insect.

"Ye little ken what cursed speed The *blast-īe's* unkin'!"—*Burns: To a Louse.*

**blast-īng (Eng.), blast-īn (Scotch), pr. par., a., & s.** [BLAST, v.]

**A. & B. As pr. par. & participial adj.** In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

#### C. As substantive:

##### I. Of an act, operation, or process:

1. The act, operation, or process of stopping the growth of plants, or otherwise injuring them or anything else.

2. The act, operation, or process of boring a long cylindrical hole in rocks, filling it with gunpowder, dynamite, or other explosive, laying a train or a match, and igniting it, after having taken precautions for one's own safety when the explosion occurs.

II. Of the means used in such an act, operation, or process: That which causes injury to plants, as a cold, dry, or pestilential wind.

¶ In Scripture *blasting* is always combined with *mildew*.

**blasting-fuse, s.** A fuse for blasting. It generally consists of a tube filled with a composition which will burn a sufficient length of time to allow the person firing it to reach a place of safety.

**blasting-gelatin, s.** A highly explosive compound of gun-cotton, camphor and nitroglycerine; also called *nitrogelatin* and *explosive gelatin*.

**blasting-needle, s.** A long taper piece of copper, or iron with a copper point; used when tamping the hole for blasting, to make by its insertion an aperture for a fuse or train.

**blasting-powder, s.** A quick-burning powder for blasting.

\* **blast-mént, s.** [Eng. *blast*; -ment.] Injury to plants or animals, produced by pestilential winds, or any other hurtful influence.

"And in us more and liquid dew of youth, Contagious blastments are most imminent."—*Shaksp.: Hamlet*, i. 2.

**blās-tō, pref.** [Gr. *βλαστός* (blastos) = a sprout, a germ.] Pertaining to a germ (the meaning completed by the second element.)

**blās-tō-car-poūs, a.** [Pref. *blasto*, and Gr. *καρπός* (karpos) = fruit.]

Bot.: Germinating inside the pericarp. Example, the Mangroves. (Brande.)

**blās-tō-çèle, s.** [Pref. *blasto*, and Gr. *κῆλες* (kêles) = spot.]

Biol.: The germinal spot.

**blās-tō-chème, s.** [Pref. *blasto*, and Gr. *ὄχημα* (ochēma) = vehicle.]

Biol.: A nudisiform planoblast giving origin to the generative elements, through special sexual buds developed from it.

**blās-tō-cœle, s.** [Pref. *blasto*, and Gr. *κοῖλος* (koilos) = hollow.]

Biol.: The central cavity in a segmented ovum.

**blās-tō-chȳle, s.** [Pref. *blasto*, and Gr. *χυλός* (chylós) = juice.]

Bot.: The clear mucilaginous juice in the embryonal sac in the ovule.

**blōl, bōy; pōūt, jōwl; cat, çell, chorus, çhin, bench; go, gem; thin, this; sin, aș; expect, Xēnophon, exist. ph = ɛ -cian, -tian = shan. -tion, -sion = shūn. -tion, -sion = zhūn. -cious, -tious, -sious = shūs. -ble, -dle, &c = bēl, dēl,**



**blás-tô-dêrm**, *s.* [Pref. *blast-*, and Gr. *δέρμα* (*derma*) = skin.]

*Biol.*: The membrane in an ovum enclosing the yolk. It is the earliest superficial layer of the embryo.

**blás-tô-dêrm-ic**, *a.* [BLASTODERM.] Pertaining to blastoderm (q.v.).

**blás-tô-gên-ê-sis**, *s.* [Pref. *blast-*, and Eng. *genesis*.]

*Biol.*: Reproduction by budding; gemmation.

**blás-tôg-ên-ÿ**, *s.* [Pref. *blast-*, and Gr. *γένεσις* (*genesis*) = generation.]

*Biol.*: The history of the evolution of an organism as a whole.

**blást-ôid**, *a. & s.* [BLASTOIDEA.]

**A.** *As adj.*: Pertaining to the Blastoides.

**B.** *As subst.*: Any one of the Blastoides.

**blást-ô-dê-ə**, *s. pl.* [Gr. *βλαστός* (*blastos*) = a shoot, and *είδος* (*eidōs*) = form.]

*Palæont.*: An order of Echinoderms, found only in Paleozoic Rocks.

**blás-tô-mêre**, *s.* [Pref. *blast-*, and Gr. *μέρος* (*meros*) = a part.]

*Biol.*: Any one of the segments of an impregnated ovum.

**blás-tô-pôre**, *s.* [Pref. *blast-*, and Eng. *pore* (q.v.).]

*Biol.*: The opening in a blastula produced by invagination.

**blás-tô-sphêre**, *s.* [Pref. *blast-*, and Eng. *sphere*.]

*Biol.*: A mulberry germ, a vesicular morula (q.v.).

**blás-tû-lâ, blás-tûle**, *s.* [BLASTUS.]

*Biol.*: An embryonic sac formed of a single layer of cells.

**blás-tû-lâ-tion**, *s.* [BLASTULE.]

*Biol.*: The conversion of a germ into a blastula.

† **blást-ûs**, *s.* [Gr. *βλαστός* (*blastos*) = a sprout.

*Bot.*: The plumule of grasses.

**blâ-tan-ÿ**, *s.* [Eng. *blatan*(?) -cy.] The quality of being blatan.

**blâ-tant**, *a.* [In Provenc. Eng. *blate* = to bellow.] [BLEAT.] Bellowing like a calf; bawling, noisy.

"Led by blatan voice along the skies,

He comes, where faction once lies."

*Parnell: Queen Anne's Peace.*

¶ The blatan beast of Spenser was intended to symbolize calumny. (*F. Q.*, VI. xii. 2.)

**blâte**, † **blâit**, \* **blêat**, *a.* [A.S. *blæat* = gentle, slow.] Bashful; modest; sheepish. (*Scotch & N. of Eng. dial.*)

"And if ye ken our pulr body o' our acquaintance that's blate for want o' siller, and has far to gang hame . . ." *Scott: Old Mortality*, ch. iv.

**blâte-nêss**, *s.* [Scotch *blate*, and Eng. *suff-ness*.] Bashfulness; sheepishness.

"If ye dinna fall by your ain blateness, our Girzy's surely no past speaking to." *The Entail*, l. 27, 28.

**blätt**, *s.* [Ger. *blatt* = leaf.]

*Bot.*: The name given by Oken to such leaves as are not articulated to the stem, and which he considers more foliaceous prolongations of it. This structure is found in some endogens and acrogens, whereas the leaves of exogens are articulated with the stem. [LAUR.]

**blât-ta**, *s.* [Lat. = a cockchafer or some other beetle.]

*Entom.*: A genus of insects, the typical one of the family Blattidae (q.v.). It contains the various species of cockroaches. *Blatta orientalis* is the common species in houses in this country, though it is believed to have come first from the East. [COCKROACH.]

\* **blât-têr**, *v. i.* [In Ger. *blättern*.]

1. *Lit. Of persons*: To talk rashly; to blurt out boastful, nonsensical, or calumnious speeches.

"For before it [the tongue] she hath set a palisado of sharp teeth, the end that if peradventure it will not obey reason, which within holdeth it hard as if with a straight bridle, but it will blatter out and not tarry within." *Holland: Plutarch*, p. 109.

2. *Fig. Of things*: To patter.

"The rain blattered." *J. Grey.*

\* **blât-têr-â-tion**, \* **blât-êr-â-tion**, *s.* [Eng. *blatter*; -ation.] The act of blattering; a blurring out of nonsense, or worse. (*Coles*.)

\* **blât-têr-er**, *s.* [Eng. *blatter*; -er.] One who blatters; a blatterer. (*Spenser*.)

\* **blât-têr-ing**, *pr. par. & s.* [BLATTER.]

**A.** *As present participle*: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**B.** *As substantive*: The act of blurring out boastful, silly, or malignant words. (*Lee*.)

\* **blât-têr-oon**, *s.* [Eng. *blatter*, and suffix -oon.] One who blatters.

"... his face, which you know he hath no cause to brag of; I hate such blatteroons." *Howell*, bk. ii. Lett. 75.

**blât-ti-dæ**, *s.* [From *blatta* (q.v.).] Cockroaches.

*Entom.*: A family of insects belonging to the cursorial section of the order Orthoptera. Dr. Leach raised them to the rank of an order—Dictyoptera. It is by means of the Blattidae that transition is made to the order Dermaptera, which contains the Earwigs. The common Cockroach is *Blatta orientalis*. A second species, common with it in ships, is *B. Americana*. In addition to these and two others not indigenous in European countries, Stephens enumerates seven genuine natives. The exotic species are numerous. Cockroaches of several species are common and very annoying in the United States. The largest species known is a native of South America and the West Indies. It measures about three inches in length and makes a loud, drumming noise. [BLATTA, COCKROACH, DICTYOPTERA.]

**blâud** (1), **blâd** (1), *s.* [From Gael. *blad* = an enormous amount; *bladh* = substantial.] A crude lump; a large piece or considerable portion of anything; an unnecessary quantity. (*Scotch*.)

"Grit blads and hits thou staw full oft."

*Evergreen*, l. 121, st. 4. (*Jamieson*.)

"... hut Dougal would hear nothing but a blaud of David Lindsay. . . ." *Scott: Redgauntlet*, Lett. xi.

"I'll write, an' that a hearty blaud, This vera night."

*Burns*: To J. Lapraik.

**blâud** (2), **blâd** (2), **blâad**, *s.* [From Gael. *bladh* = substance, pith, energy (?).] A severe blow or stroke.

"They lend sic hard and heavy blads"

*Jacobite Relics*, li. 139. (*Jamieson*.)

\* **blâun-dish-ing**, \* **blâun-diss-ing**, *pr. par.* [BLANDISHING.]

\* **blâunderel**, \* **blâunderelle**, *s.* [O. Fr. *blândureau*, *blândurien*, *brandureaux* (?), connected with Fr. *blanc* = white.] A "white apple."

"Blâunderelle, frute (blâunderel). *Melonis*." *Prompt. Parv.*

\* **blâuner**, **blâundemer**, *s.* [Dr. Murray suggests Fr. *blanc de mer* = sea-white.] A species of (F. white) fur used to line hoods.

"With blythe blâuner ful bryght, and his hod bothe."

*Gawayne and the Green Knight* (ed. Morris), 155.

**blâ-vêr**, **blâ-vêrt**, *s.* [From Dan. *blaa* = blue, and *ver* or *vert*, a corruption of *voert* (?).]

1. *In parts of Scotland and in the North of England*: A plant, *Centauria Cyanus*.

2. The violet. (*Scotch*.)

**blâ-vêr-ôle**, *s.* [From *blaver*, and suff. -ole.] A plant, *Centauria Cyanus*. [BLAVER, 1.]

**blâw**, \* **blâwe**, \* **blâwen**, \* **blâue**, \* **blâuwen**, *v. i. & s.* [Blow, v.] (*Scotch*.)

¶ To blaw in one's lug. *Lit.*: To blow in one's ear; to flatter.

"Hout wi' your flæching," said Dame Martin.

"Gae wa'-gæ wa' lad; dinna blaw in folk's lugs that gate; me and Miss Lillias even'd thagither!" *Scott: Redgauntlet*, ch. xii.

**blawn** (*Scotch*), \* **blawne**, \* **blawene** (O. Eng.), *pa. par. & a.* [BLOWN.]

\* **blâwnchede**, *pa. par.* [BLANCHÉD.] (*Morte d'Arthur*, 3,039.)

**blâ-wôrt**, **blâc-wôrt**, *s.* [From Dan. *blaa* = blue, azure, and Eng. suff. *wort* = an herb.] The name given in Scotland to two plants.

1. *Campanula rotundifolia*.

¶ Blawort Hill, in the parish and county of Renfrew, is called after it.

2. *Centauria Cyanus*.

**blây**, *s.* [Corrupted from *bleak* (?).] A fish, the Bleak (q.v.).

† **blây-bêr-rÿ**, *s.* [BLAEBERRY.]

**blâze** (1), \* **blase**, \* **blaise** (Eng.), **blêeze**, **blêize**, **blêise**, \* **blêis**, \* **blêis**, \* **bles** (*Scotch*), *s.* [A.S. *blæse*, *blæze*, *blæze* = a blaze, what makes a blaze, a torch. (Not the same as *bles* = a blast.) Dan. *blus* = a flambeau; Icel. *blys*; M. H. Ger. *bläs* = a taper, a candle.]

1. *Literally*:

1. The flame sent forth when any thing is in a state of fierce combustion.

"What if the vast wood of masts and yardarms below London Bridge should be in a blaze!" *Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xv.

2. The illumination afforded.

(a) By such a flame.

"Within the Abbey, nave, choir, and transept were in a blaze with innumerable waxlights." *Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xx.

(b) By bright sunlight.

"Through thee, the heavens are dark to him, The sun's meridian blaze is dim."

*Hemans: Part of Eclogues*, 15.

"Ten thousand flames, ten thousand different tribes, People the blaze." *Thomson: Seasons: Summer*.

(c) By anything gleaming; a gleam.

"I read'd him to take joy I th' blaze of arms, as eagles train their young To look upon the day-king!"

*Hemans: The Stege of Valencia*.

3. *Spec.*: (a) A lively fire made by means of furze, &c.

"An' of bleech'd birns pat on a canty blæze."

*Ross: Helenore* (1st ed.), p. 71. (*Jamieson*.)

(b) A torch.

"The ferefull brandis and bleisels of hate fyre, Reddy to him thy schipilis, lemand schirle."

*Douglas: Virgil*, 120, 2.

(c) A signal made by fire. (In this sense it is still used at some ferries, where it is customary to kindle a blæze, when a boat is wanted from the opposite side.) (*Jamieson*.)

II. *More or less figuratively*:

1. An object shining forth in lively colours; anything gorgeous.

"The uniforms were new: the ranks were one blaze of scarlet." *Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xvii.

2. Anything which bursts forth fiercely.

"For Hector, in his blaze of wrath."

*Shakespeare: Troil. & Cress.*, iv. 5.

"... his rash, fierce blaze of riot."

*Idid*, Richard II., ii. 1.

"Natural rebellion, done" the blaze of youth, When old and fire, too strong for reason's force, O'erbears it, and burns on."

*Shakespeare: All's Well that Ends Well*, v. 2.

3. Anything which acts with transcendent illuminating power.

"Fires thy keen glance with inspiration's blaze."

*Hemans: To the Eye*.

4. Widely diffused fame; a report everywhere spread abroad.

"How dark the veil that intercepts the blaze Of Heaven's mysterious purposes and ways!"

*Cowper: Charity*.

**blâze** (2), *s.* [In Sw. *bläs*, *blösa*; Dan. *blås*; Icel. *blæsi*; Dut. *blæze* = a firelock, a blaze, a horse with a blaze.]

*Ferriery*: A white mark upon a horse, descending from the forehead almost to the nose. (*Johnson, &c.*)

**blâze** (1), \* **blâ-sen**, \* **blâ-syn**, \* **blâ-sin**, *v. i. & t.* [From *blaze*, *s.*, or A.S. *blæze*.] [BLAZE (1), *s.*]

**A. Intransitive**:

1. *Literally*:

1. To burn with a conspicuous flame in place of simply being red with heat, or smouldering.

"When numerous wax lights in bright order blâze."

*Byss: Rape of the Lock*, lib. 168.

"As it blâzed, they threw on him Great pails of puddled mire to quench the hair."

*Shakespeare: Com. of Errors*, v. 1.

2. To shine forth with a gradually expanding, or expanded stream of light. *Spec.*, of sunlight.

"... where the rays Of eve, yet lingering on the fountain blaze."

*Hemans: The Abscergage*, c. 1.

3. To shine forth in brilliant colours.

"... that splendid Orange Hall, which blâzes on every side with the most ostentatious colouring of Jordans and Handthorst." *Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. v.

II. *Figuratively*:

1. *Of emotion*: To be enkindled; to shine; to gleam forth.

"Affection lights a brighter flame Than ever blâzed by art."

*Cowper: To the Rev. W. Cauterhorne Dunsin*.

2. To gaseoñade; to brag.

fâto, fât, fâre, amidst, whât, fâll, father; wê, wêt, hêre, camel, hêr, thêre; pine, pît, sîre, sîr, marine; gô, pôt, or, wôre, wôlf, wôrk, whô, sôn; mûte, cûb, cûre, wûite, cûr, râle, fûll; trÿ, Sÿrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



"And ye'll specially understand that ye're no to be blasing and blasting about your master's name and mine."—*Scott: Rob Roy*, ch. xxvii.

**B. Transitive:** To fire off, to let off, to cause to explode. [C. 1.]

**C. In a special phrase:** To blaze away (colloquial). (*Trans. & Intrans.*)

1. *Lit.*: To fire off.

"He blazed away as muckie pouter as wad has aboot the wild-fowl that we'll want atween and Candlenas."—*Scott: Tales of my Landlord*, II. 104. (*Jamieson*).

2. *Fig.*: To boast, to brag.

"... to sit there blasing away with your lang tales, as if the weather were not windy enow without your help."—*Scott: Pirate*, ch. v.

**blaze (2), \* bla-sen, \* bla-syn, v.t.** [A.S. *blesan* (?) = to blow (*Lye*); Sw. *blåsa* = to blow, to wind, to sound, to smelt; Icel. *blasa*; Dan. *blåse*; Dut. *blasen* = to blow a trumpet; Mæso-Goth. (in compos. only) *blesan*.] To proclaim far and wide; to spread abroad, as a report, fame, &c.

"The noise of this fight, and issue thereof, being blazed by the country people to some noblemen thereabout, they came thither."—*Shakespeare*.

¶ It is almost always followed by *abroad*, *about*, *forth*, or any word of similar import.

"Whose follies, blazed about, to all are known."

"The heavens themselves blaze forth the death of princes."—*Shakespeare: Jul. Cæs.*, II. 2.

"... and blaze abroad Thy name for evermore."—*Milton: Transl. of Ps. lxxxvi.*

**\* blaze (3), \* blasyn, v.t.** [Contracted from *blazon* (2) (q. v.).]

*Her.*: To emblazon; to blazon (q. v.).

"This, in ancient times was called a fierce; and you should then have blazed it thus: he bears a fierce, sable, between two fierce, or."—*Peacham*.

**blaze (4), v.t.** [From *blaze* (2), s.] To mark a tree by peeling or chipping off a part of the bark, so as to leave the white wood displayed.

**blazed, pa. par.** [BLAZE (1, 2, 3, & 4), v.]

**blaz-ër (1), s.** [Eng. *blaze* (1), v.; -er.]

1. That which blazes or shines; a very bright, hot day.

2. A short loose coat of bright colours, worn at tennis and other sports.

**blaz-ër (2), \* blā-soür, s.** [From Eng. *blaze* (2), v., and suff. -er.] One who blazes abroad any intelligence, and especially a secret which he was in honour bound not to divulge.

"Utterers of secrets he from thence debar'd, Babelers of folly, and blazers of crime."—*Spenser: F. Q.*, II. ix. 25.

**\* blā-zër (3), s.** [BLAZE (3), v.] A blazoner, herald.

"After blazers of armys there be bot vj coloris."—*Juliana Barnes: Heraldry*.

**blā-z-îng (1), \* blā-s-îng (Eng.), \* blē-zîng (Scott), pr. par., a., & s.** [BLAZE (1), v.]

**A. As present participle:** In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

"Look to the Baltic—blazing from afar, Your old ally yet mourns perillous war."—*Byron: Curse of Minerva*.

**B. As adjective:**

1. *Lit.*: Burning with a conspicuous flame; emitting flame.

"Dundee was moved to great wrath by the sight of this blazing dwellings."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xiii.

2. *Fig.*: Emitting light, radiant, lustrous; shining conspicuously from afar.

"The armed Prince with shield so blazing bright."—*Spenser: F. Q.*, V. xi. 26.

**C. As substantive:** The act or state of burning with a conspicuous flame.

"Blazing, or flaming of fyre. *Flammactio*."—*Prompt. Parv.*

**blazing comet, s.**

*Pyrotech.*: A kind of firework.

**blazing-off, s.**

*Metal-working:* Tempering by means of burning oil or tallow spread on the spring or blade, which is heated over a fire.

**blazing star, s.**

**I. Ordinary Language:**

1. A comet. (*Lit. & fig.*)

\* (a) Used formerly in prose as well as poetry.

"Thus you may long live an happy instrument for your king and country; you shall not be a meteor, or a blazing star, but stella fixa; happy here and more happy hereafter."—*Bacon*.

(b) Now only in poetry.

"Saw ye the blazing star? The heavens look'd down on freedom's war, And lit her torch on high!"

*Hemans: Owen Glyndwr's War Song.*  
"The year 1402 was ushered in with a comet of blazing star, which the bards interpreted as an omen favourable to the cause of Glendwr."—*Hemans: Note on the above lines*.

2. An American name for two plants.

(a) *Liatris squarrosa*, a composite cichoreaceous species with long narrow leaves and fine purple flowers. [*LIATRIS*.]

(b) *Chamaelirium luteum*.

**II. Her.**: A comet. [I., 1.]

**blā-z-îng (2), pr. par. & a.** [BLAZE (2), v.]

"Where rapture reigns, and the ecstatic lyre Guides the blisful orgies of the blazing quire."—*Cosper: Transl. of Milton, On the Demon*.

**blā-z-îng (3), \* blas-yng, pr. par. & s.** [BLAZE (3), v.]

*As subst.*: The act of emblazoning.

"Blasynge of armys. *Descriptio*."—*Prompt. Parv.*

**blā-z-îng-lý, adv.** [Eng. *blazing*; -ly.] So as to blaze, or in a blazing manner.

**blā-zôn (1), † blā-sôn (1), \* bla-soun, \* bla-sen (1), v.t. & i.** [From Eng. *blaze* = to proclaim.] [BLAZE (2), v.]

**A. Transitive:**

1. To display, to exhibit, to show off.

"O thou goddess, Thou divine Nature! how thyself thou blazon'st in these two princely boys! they are as gentle As zephyrs blowing below the violet, Not wagging his sweet head."—*Shakespeare: Cymbeline*, IV. 2.

2. To publish extensively.

(1) To proclaim publicly by means of a herald.

"The herald of England blazon'd this erle David for aue vallyant and nobil knight."—*Bellend: Chron.*, bk. xvi., ch. 10. (*Jamieson*).

(2) To advertise an article by word of mouth or by pen. [See example under *BLAZONING*.]

(3) To avow and publicly glory in a shameful deed, or in anything.

"And blazoning our injustice everywhere?"—*Shakespeare: Tit. And.*, IV. 4.

† **B. Intrans.**: To shine, to be brilliant or conspicuous.

**blā-zôn (2), † blā-sôn (2), \* bla-sen (2), \* bla-syn, v.t.** [In Ger. *blasoniren*; Fr. & Prov. *blasonner*; Sp. *blasonar*; Port. *brasonar*; Ital. *blasonare*; from *blazon* (2), s. (q. v.).]

1. *Her.*: To describe a coat of arms in such a manner that an accurate drawing may be made from the description. [BLAZONRY.]

2. *Figuratively:*

(1) To emblazon, to render conspicuous to the eye.

"And well may flowers suffice those graves to crown That ask no urn to blazon their renown."

*Hemans: Best of Works of Art to Italy.*  
(2) To deck, to embellish, to adorn.

"She blazons in glad smiles her hideous form: So lightning glides the unrelenting storm."—*Garth*.

**blā-zôn (1), s.** [From *blazon* (1), v.] Proclamation; diffusion abroad by word or pen.

"But this eternal blazon must not be To ears of flesh and blood."—*Shakespeare: Hamlet*, I. 5.

"How light its essence! how unclogg'd its powers, Beyond the blazon of my mortal pen!"—*Thomson: Cattle of Indolence*, II. 63.

**blā-zôn (2), † blā-sôn, \* bla-soun (Eng.), \* bla-sowne (O. Scotch), s.** [Fr. *blason* (in eleventh century) = a buckler, a shield; next, a shield with a coat of arms painted on it; then towards the fifteenth century, a coat of arms (*Skeat*); Sp. *blasón*; Ital. *blason*; Port. *braso*; Prov. *blezo*, *blizo*; from A.S. *blæse* = a torch.]

**I. Technically:**

1. *Heraldry:*

(1) Formerly: Dress over the armour on which the armorial bearings were blazoned.

"William of Spens perlit a blasonne, And throw thre fawld of Awyrbowne."—*Wyntoun*, viii. 33, 31.

(2) Now:

(a) The art of accurately describing coats of arms so that they may be drawn from the description. Also the art of explaining what is drawn upon them. [BLAZONRY.]

"Proceed unto beasts that are given in arms, and teach me what I ought to observe in their blazon."—*Peacham*.

(b) That which is blazoned; a blazoned coat of arms.

"He wears their motto on his blade, Their blazon o'er his towers displayed."—*Scott: Marmion*, v. 15.

2. *Scots Laus. Spec.*: A badge of office worn by a king's messenger on his arm.

"In the trial of deferment of a messenger, the libel will be cast if it do not expressly mention that the messenger, previously to the deferment, displayed his blazon, which is the badge of his office."—*Erskine: Inst.*, bk. 4, tit. 4, § 38. (*Jamieson*).

**II. Ordinary Language:**

1. *Literally:*

(1) & (2) In the same sense as I., 1 & 2.

2. *Figuratively:*

(1) In a good sense: Fame, celebrity.

"I am a gentleman—I'll be sworn thou art; Thy tongue, thy face, thy limbs, action, and spirit, Do give thee five-fold blazon."—*Shakespeare: Twelfth Night*, I. 5.

(2) In a bad sense: Ostentatious display.

"Men can over their pedigrees, and outbride the blazon of their exploits upon the company."—*Collier*.

¶ *Blazon* (2), especially in its figurative sense, is closely akin in meaning to *blazon* (1), s. (q. v.).

**blā-zōned (1), pa. par. & a.** [BLAZON (1), v.]

**blā-zōned (2), pa. par. & a.** [BLAZON (2), v.]

"Now gesse, largesse, Lord Marmion, Knight the crest of gold!"

A blazon'd shield, in battle won."—*Scott: Marmion*, I. 11.

"And from his blazon'd baldric slung A mighty silver bugle hung."—*Tennyson: The Lady of Shalott*, pt. III.

**blā-zōn-ër (1), s.** [From Eng. *blazon* (1), and suff. -er.] One who blazes, publishes anything extensively abroad. (*Webster*).

"These historians, recorders, and blazoners of virtue . . ."—*Burke: Letter to a Noble Lord*.

**blā-zōn-ër (2), s.** [From Eng. *blazon* (2), and suff. -er. In Fr. *blasonneur*.] One who blazons coats of arms.

**blā-zōn-îng, pr. par.** [BLAZON, v.]

"One that excels the quirkis of blazoning pens."—*Shakespeare: Othello*, II. 1.

**blā-zōn-mënt, s.** [Eng. *blazon*; -ment.] The act of blazoning; the act of diffusing abroad; the state of being so blazoned.

**blā-zōn-rý, s.** [Eng. *blazon*; -ry.]

*Heraldry:*

1. The art of blazoning.

(1) The art of describing a coat of arms in such a way that an accurate drawing may be made from the verbal statements made. To do this a knowledge of the points of the shield [POINT] is particularly necessary. Mention should be made of the tincture or tinctures of the field; of the charges which are laid immediately upon it, with their forms and tinctures; which is the principal ordinary, or, if there is none, then which covers the rest point; the charges on each side of the principal one; the charges on the central one, the bordure—with its charges; the canton and chief, with all charges on them; and, finally, the differences or marks of the cadency and the baronet's badge.

"Give certain rules as to the principles of Blazonry."—*Peacham on Drawing*.

(2) The art of deciphering a coat of arms.

2. That which is emblazoned.

"The men of Carrick may decry Saint Andrew's cross, in blazonry Of silver, waving wide!"—*Scott: Lord of the Isles*, v. 22.

\* **blāz-ûre, s.** [BLAZE (3), v.] Blazonry.

"The blazure of his armes was gules . . ."—*Berners: Froissart*, ch. 281, p. 421.

\* **blē, \* blēe, s.** [BLEE.] (*William of Palerne*, 3, 983.)

\* **blēa (1), s.** [Etymology doubtful.] The part of a tree immediately under the bark.

**blēa (2), s.** [Contracted from *bleak*, s.] The fish called a bleak. (*Kersey*).

**blēa-bēr-rý, s.** [BLAEBERRY.] A name sometimes given to the *Vaccinium uliginosum*, a British plant, called also Great Bilberry or Bog-Whortleberry. [BILBERRY, WHORTLEBERRY, VACCINIUM.]

**blēach (1), \* blēche, \* blēch-ën, v.t. & i.** [A.S. *blæcan*, *blæcan*, *ablæcan* (trans.), *blæcan* (intrans.) = to bleach, to fade; Sw. *bleka*, *blekna*; Dan. *blege*; Dut. *bleeken*; Ger. *bleichen*. From A.S. *blæc*, *blæc* = pale, pallid, shining, white, light.] [BLEAK, a. See also BLANCH.]



**A. Trans.:** To remove the colour from cloth, thread, or anything else, so as to leave it of a more or less pure white.

1. By human art. [BLEACHING.]

"A napkin, white as foam of that rough brook  
By which it had been bleached, o'erspread the board;  
And was itself half-covered with a load."  
*Wordsworth: Excursion*, bk. ii.

2. By the chemistry of nature.

"While on the ankle's slender round  
Those strings of pearl fair Bertha wound,  
That, bleached Lochryan's depths within,  
Seem'd dusky still on Edith's skin."  
*Scott: Lord of the Isles*, l. 5.

**B. Intrans.:** To become white through the removal of the previously-existing colour, either by human art or by some natural agency.

"The white sheet bleaching on the hedge."  
*Shakespeare: Winter's Tale*, iv. 2. (Song.)

"The deadly winter seizes; shuts up sense;  
Lays him along the snow, a stiffened corpse,  
Stretch'd out, and bleaching in the northern blast."  
*Thomson: Seasons: Winter*.

\* **blēach** (2), *v.t.* [A.S. *blac*, *blæc*.] To blacken, darken.

"Noirier. To black, blacken; bleach, darken," &c.  
*Cotgrave*.

\* **blēach**, *s.* [BLEACH (1), *v.*]

\* 1. Whiteness, paleness.

2. The act of bleaching.

**blēached**, *pa. par. & a.* [BLEACH, *v.t.*]

**blēach-ēr**, *s.* [Eng. *bleach*; *-er*.]

1. One whose trade or occupation it is to bleach cloth or thread.

2. A vessel used in bleaching.

3. A shallow tub lined with metal used in distilling rock-oil.

† **blēach-ēr-ŷ**, *s.* [Eng. *bleach*; *-ery*. In *Dut. bleckerij*.] A place for bleaching.

"On the side of the great blechery are the publick walls."—*Pennant*.

**blēach-field**, *s.* [Eng. *bleach*; *field*.] A field in which cloth or thread is laid out to bleach. (*Webster*.)

**blēach-ing**, *pr. par. & a.* [BLEACH, *v.*]

**A. & B. As present participle & participial adjective:** In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**C. As substantive:** The art of rendering materials colourless. This is done by exposing them to the actinic rays of the sun, or by the action of bleaching agents. The chief of these is called bleaching-powder. It is chloride of lime, and is prepared by exposing moistened quicklime to the action of chlorine, when hypochlorite and chloride of calcium are formed, the former being the bleaching agent. By the action of an acid on good bleaching-powder thirty per cent. of chlorine is liberated. Substances are bleached by alternately dipping them in dilute solutions of bleaching-powder and of dilute sulphuric acid. Bleaching-powder is also used to purify an offensive or infectious atmosphere.

**bleaching-liquid**, *s.* A liquid used for taking colour out of cloth or thread.

**bleaching-powder**, *s.* A powder employed for the same purpose. There are several, but the one generally used consists of chloride of lime. [BLEACHING, *C.*]

**bleak**, \* **bleik**, \* **bleike**, \* **blēyke**,

\* **blēche**, \* **blak**, \* **blac**, *a.* [A.S. *blēc*, *blāc* = pale, pallid, shining, white, light (not to be confounded with *bleac*, black unaccented, *blac* = black). In *O. Icel. bleikr*; *Sw. bläk*; *Dan. bleg*; *Dut. bleek*; *O. L. Ger. blēc*; (*N. H.*) *Ger. bleich* = pale, wan; *O. H. Ger. bleicher*. From *A.S. blēcan* = to shine, glitter, dazzle, amaze; *O. H. Ger. bliken* = to shine; *Gr. φλέγω* (*phlegō*) = to burn, to scorch, to make a flash, to shine; *φρίγω* (*phrigō*) = to roast; *Lith. blitegu* = gleam; *Sausc. bharg*, *bhārgē* = to shine.]

1. Of persons: Pale, pallid, wan, ghastly. [BLEAK-FACED.]

"Blekye of colour: Pallidus, subalbus."—*Prompt. Parv.*

"When she came out, she seemed as bleaks one that were laid out dead."—*Foote: Book of Martyrs*. *Escape of Agnes Wardall*.

2. Of things:

(1) Of the air: Cold, cutting, keen.

"In such a season born, when scarce a shed  
Could be obtain'd to shelter him or me  
From the bleak air: a stable was our warmth."  
*Milton: P. R.*, bk. ii.

(2) Of anything which in its normal state is clothed with vegetation, as a portion of land, a country, &c.: Bare of vegetation.

"Beneath a river's wintry stream  
Has shrunk before the summer beam,  
And left a channel bleak and bare,  
Save shrubs that spring to perish there."  
*Byron: The Giaour*.

"In his bleak, ancestral Iceland."  
*Longfellow: To an old Danish Song-book*.

(3) Desolate, cheerless.

(a) Literally.

"At daybreak, on the bleak sea-beach."  
*Longfellow: Wreck of the Hesperus*.

(b) Figuratively.

"Those by his guilt made desolate, and thrown  
On the bleak wilderness of life alone."  
*Hemans: The Abencerrage*.

**bleak-faced**, *a.* (Scotch.)

\* 1. Lit.: Having a "bleak," i.e., a pallid face. [BLEAK, 1.]

2. Fig.: Having a bleak aspect. In the subjoined example the reference is primarily to the desolate aspect of the country on the 2nd November (Hallowmas), and then to the dispiriting memories of death which the Roman Catholic festival of All Souls, held on that day, inspires.

"As bleak-fac'd Hallowmas returns."  
*Burns: The Tree Dog*.

**blēak**, \* **blēa**, † **blēik**, † **blīck**, † **blēis**,

† **blāy**, *s.* [In *Ger. blieke*. Named from its "bleak" or white colour.] [BLEAK, *a.*] A fish, the *Leuciscus alburnus* of Cuvier, belonging to the family Cyprinidae. It is a river fish five or six inches long, and is found in Britain. It is said to be one of those fishes the scales of which are employed in the manufacture of artificial pearls. [ALBUM, 2.]

"The bleak, or freshwater sprat, is ever in motion, and therefore called by some the river swallow. His back is of a pleasant, sad-water green; his belly white and shining like the mountain snow. Bleaks are excellent meat, and in best season in August."—*Walton*.

"Alburnus. An qui nostratibus, the Bleis!"—*Sibb.: Scot.*, p. 25. (Jamieson.)

\* **blēaked**, *a.* [Eng. *bleak*; *-ed*.] Made "bleak," pallid, or pale.

"By the fourth seale, the beast, the voyce, and the pale horse, mayest thou vnderstande the heretiques, which dyd dyuense wayes and a long time vex the holy church with false doctrine. And hame made it, as it were pale & bleaked for very sorrow & heynesse."—*Udal: Rev.*, ch. vi.

**blēak-ish**, *a.* [Eng. *bleak*; *-ish*.] Somewhat bleak. (*Ogilvie*.)

**blēak-ly**, \* **blēake-ly**, *adv.* [Eng. *bleak*; *-ly*.] In a bleak manner; coldly.

"Near the sea-coast they bleakly seated are."  
*May: Lucan*, bk. 9.

**blēak-ness**, *s.* [Eng. *bleak*; *-ness*.] The state or quality of being bleak; coldness, chilliness.

"The inhabitants of Nova Zembla go naked, without complaining of the bleakness of the air; as the armies of the northern nations keep the field all winter."—*Addison*.

\* **blēak-ŷ**, *a.* [Eng. *bleak*; *-y*.] The same as BLEAK.

"But bleakly plains, and bare, inhospitable ground."  
*Dryden: The Hind and Panther*, iii.

**blēar**, \* **blēare**, \* **blēere**, \* **blere**, \* **bleren**, *v.t. & i.* [A modification of *blur*. (*Skeat*.)]

**A. Transitive:**

1. Lit. Of the eyes: To make watery or sore. (Used chiefly of the action of catarrh.)

"Is't not a pity now that tickling rheums  
Should ever tease the lungs, and bear the sight,  
Of oracles like these?" *Conquer: Task*, bk. iii.

"When I was young, I, like a lazy fool,  
Would bear my eyes with oil, to stay from school;  
Averse to pains." *Dryden*.

2. Fig.: To blind the intellectual perception of a person by a false argument or by flattery. Used in the phrase to "blēar one's eye" (Eng.), to "blēar one's ee" (Scotch).

"This may stand for a pretty superficial argument, to blēar our eyes, and fall us asleep in security."—*Raleigh*.

"I want name o' your siller," she said, "to make ye think I am blēaring your ee."—*Scott: Guy Mannering*, ch. xix.

**B. Intrans.:** To make wry faces.

"And grinyngy grin on hym and blēra."  
*Hampton: Prycke of Conscience*, 2, 226.

**blēar**, \* **blēare**, \* **blēar** (Eng. & Scotch),

\* **blēir** (Scotch), *a. & s.* [From *Sw. blira* = to blink; *blirta* = to lighten, to flash; *Dan. blire* = to leer. Cognate with Eng. *blur* (q.v.).]

**A. As adjective:**

1. Lit. Of the eyes: Dim and sore with a

watery liquid, produced by catarrh, by a blow, or in any other way.

"It is a tradition that bleak eyes affect sound eyes."  
—*Bacon*.

2. Figuratively:

(1) Subjectively. Of the mental perception: Dull, obfuscate.

(2) Objectively: Looking dim, obscure, obfuscate to the mental vision which beholds it; deceptive, illusory.

"Thus I hurl  
My dazzling spells into the spongy air,  
Of power to cheat the eye with blēir illusion.  
And give it false presentations." *Milton: Comus*.

**B. As substantive:** Anything which renders the eyes sore and watery or which dims vision.

"'Tis use to mind with unco fank ye see,  
Nor is the blēar drawn easy o'er her ee."  
*Ross: Helenore*, p. 91. (Jamieson.)

¶ Sometimes used in the plural. (Scotch.)

"I think aue man, Sir, of your yeiris  
Suld not be blyudit with the blēir." *Philotus: S. P. Rep.*, iii. 7. (Jamieson.)

**blēar-eye**, *s.* An eye which has its vision obscured by watery humour.

**blēar-eyed**, \* **blēar-eyde**, \* **blēare-eyed**, \* **blēar-eyed**, \* **blēar-led**, \* **blēar-eighed**, \* **blēar-yed**, \* **blēare-eyed**, *a.* Having blēar eyes. Used—

1. Lit. Of eyes: Having watery sore eyes, with dimmed sight.

(1) Gen. Of those of man.

(2) Of those of the owl: This sense is founded on inaccurate observation; the owl has no defect of vision, the idea no doubt having arisen from its frequent blinking in the daylight.

"It is no more in the power of calumny to blast the dignity of an honest man, than of the blēar-eyed owl to cast scandal on the sun."—*L'Estrange*.

(3) Of the eyes of any imaginary being personified in human form.

"Yes, the year is growing old,  
And his eye is pale and bleared!"  
*Longfellow: Midnight Mass for the Dying Year*.

2. Figuratively. Of man's mental perception: Dull, obfuscate. [BLEAR, *A.*, 1. 2.]

"That even the blēar-eyed sects may find her out."  
*Dryden: The Hind and Panther*, ii.

**blēared** (Eng.), **blēar-it**, **blēar-it** (Scotch), *va. par. & a.* [BLEAR, *v.t.*]

"The Dardanian wives,  
With bleared visages, come forth to view  
The issue of th' exploit."  
*Shakespeare: Mer. of Ven.*, iii. 2.

**blēar-ēd-ness**, \* **blēar-ēd-nēss**,

\* **blēar-ēd-ness**, \* **blēar-yd-ness**, \* **blēare-ly-ed-ness**, *s.* [Eng. *bleared*; *blear-eyed*; *-ness*.] The state of being bleared, or having the eyes rendered sore and watery through catarrh or other causes.

"The defuxion falling upon the edges of the eyelids, makes a blearedness."—*Wiseaman*.

**blēar-ing**, \* **blēar-yng**, *pr. par. & a.* [BLEAR, *v.*] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

**blēar-ness**, *s.* [Eng. *blear*; *-ness*.] The same as BLEAREDNESS (q.v.).

"The Jew putteth away his wife for stench of breath, for blearenes of the eyes, or for any such like fautes, . . ."—*Udal: Mark*, ch. 10.

**blēat**, \* **blēte**, \* **blē-tin**, \* **blē-ty**,

\* **blē-tēn**, *v.i.* [A.S. *blētan* = to bleat; *Dut. blaten*; (*N. H.*) *Ger. bliken*; *O. H. Ger. plāhan, blazan, plazan*; *Fr. bēler*; *Prov. bēlar*; *Sp. balar*; *Ital. belare*; *Lat. balo* = to bleat; *Gr. βλησμαι* (*blēchamai*) = to bleat; *Lett. blaut*; *Lith. blauti*.]

1. To utter the plaintive cry proper to the lamb, the sheep, the ram, the goat, the calf, or any allied animal.

"You may as well use question with the wolf,  
Why he hath made the ewe bleat for the lamb."  
*Shakespeare: Mer. of Ven.*, iv. 1.

" . . . Neptune a ram, and bleated."

*Ibid.*, *Wint. Tale*, iv. 3.

" . . . a call when he bleats . . ."—*Ibid.*, *Much Ado*, iii. 4.

2. To emit the somewhat similar cry proper to the snipe. [BLEATING, *A. & B.*, ex. from Darwin.]

¶ On this account the cock snipe is called in Ettrick Forest the *bleater*.

**blēat**, \* **blēate**, *s.* [From *bleat*, *v.* (q.v.). In A.S. *blæt* (*Somner*); *Dut. geblaat*.] The cry of a lamb, a sheep, a ram, a goat, a calf, or any allied animal.

"The howling of oxen, and the bleat  
Of fleecy sheep."  
*Chapman: Hom. Odys.*, bk. xii.

fāte, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāll, father; wē, wēt, hēre, camēl, hēr, thēre; pīne, pīt, sīre, sīr, marine; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unīte, cūr, rūle, fūll; trȳ, Sȳrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



\* **bleat**, \* **blēt**, \* **bloute**, **blowte**, *a.* [O. Icel. *blautr* = soft, wet; O. Dut. *blout* = naked; M. H. Ger. *blöz* = naked.] Naked, bare.

"He maden here backes al so bloute."  
Babel, 1,910. (Stratmann.)

**bleat-ing**, \* **blet-yng**, *pr. par., a., & s.* [BLEAT, *v.*]

**A. & B.** As *pr. par. & part. adj.*: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

"... and bleating herds  
Attend their joy,..."  
Milton: P. L., bk. II.

**C.** As substantive:

**I. Literally:**

1. The utterance of the cry proper to the lamb, the sheep, the ram, the goat, the calf, or any similar animal.

"And in the fields all round I hear the bleating of the lamb."  
Tennyson: Conclusion.

2. It may have a plural to indicate that the plaintive utterances emanate simultaneously from many distinct individuals, or are frequently repeated.

"Why abodest thou among the sheepfolds, to hear the bleedings of the flocks?"—*Judg. v. 16.*

3. The utterance of the peculiar cry of the snipe (*Scolopax gallinago*).

**II. Fig.** The utterance of anything as meaningless to us.

"Well spoken, advocate of sin and shame.  
Known by thy bleating, ignorance thy name."  
Cooper: Conversation.

\* **bleaunt**, \* **bleeant**, *s.* [BLIANT.] (Ear. Eng. Allit. Poems (ed. Morris), A. 163.)

**blōb**, **blōb** (Eng.), **bleib** (Scotch), *s.* [Another form of *bubble*. In Sw. *blåsa*, *blomma*; Dan. *bobbe*, *blære*.]

1. *Ord. Lang.*: A blister, a thin tumour filled with a watery liquid arising on the body; an air-cell, a bubble in glass, or anything similar.

"Thick pieces of glass, fit for large optic glasses, are rarely to be had without blēbs."—*Philos. Transactions*, No. 4.

2. *Med.*: A blister, a thin tumour filled with a watery liquid arising upon the surface of the body. If idiopathic, it is called pemphigus. If produced by external irritation or some similar cause, it is a vesicle. In the plural it is sometimes used as a synonym of the order of cutaneous diseases called *Bulle*. (Dr. Todd: *Cycl. Pract. Med.*, i. 333. *Ibid.*, Dr. Corrigan, ii. 266.)

**blōb**, *v.t.* [From *bleb*, *s.*] To spot, to beslobber, to blur, to besmear. (Used specially when children beslobber their clothes with soft or liquid food on which they have been feeding.) (Scotch.)

**blōb-bit**, \* **blōb-bit**, *pa. par.* [BLEB, *v.t.*] (Scotch.)

**blōb-by**, *a.* [Eng. *bleb*; -y.] Full of blēbs or anything resembling them.

\* **blecere**, \* **blechure**, *s.* [Fr. *blesure*.] A wound, hurt. [BLESSURE.]

"Our scooters and helpe in al our hurtis, *blechures* and sores."—*Vazari's Golden Legend*, fo. 303.

"Without hurt or *blecere*."—*Romans of Portmay*, 3, 372.

\* **bleche**, *v.t. & i.* [BLEACH.] (Chaucer: *Boethius*.)

\* **bleched**, *pa. par.* [BLEACHED.]

\* **blechen**, *v.t.* [BLEACH, *v.*] (Prompt. Parv.)

**blēch-nūm**, *s.* [In Fr. *blégne*; Lat. *blechnon*; Gr. *βλῆχρον* (*blēchnon*) = a kind of fern (*Lastrea filix mas*?).] Hard-fern; a genus of ferns be-

tal; the fertile ones pinnated and erect with numerous segments. Both are smooth. The pinnae are linear, bluntish, entire, nearly equal at base. Along the back of the fronds in these ferns the spore-cases are arranged in a long, narrow, continuous line on each side of the mid-rib. This line has a covering in its early stages, but it soon splits down the side next the mid-rib, and the spore-cases appear to cover the whole under-surface of the fronds. The sort at first are distant from the margin, while in the very closely allied genus *Lomaria* they are truly marginal. The Hard-fern most resembles the Bracken in the fruiting. It will readily grow on rockwork in the open air. Cool, shady places suit it best.

\* **blēck** (1), \* **blēk**, *v.t.* [BLACK, *v.*] (Scotch.)

† **blēck** (2), *v.t.* [Dr. Murray puts this under *bleck* (1) with the note that it may represent Old Norse *blekja* = to defile.] To puzzle, to nonplus, in an examination or disputation. (Scotch.)

\* **blēcke** (1), \* **bleake**, *s.* [O. Dut. (?) Etym. doubtful.] A small town; a town.

"... we arrived at a *bleake*, alias a towne, an English mile from Hamburg, called Altonagh,..."  
Taylor: *Works*, 1380.

"A long Dutch mile (or almost six English) is a small towne or a *blecke* called Groning,..."—*Ibid.*

\* **blecke** (2), *s.* [BLACK.]

**blēd**, \* **blēde**, \* **bledde**, *pret. & pa. par.* [BLEED, *v.*]

"And som with arrow *bledde* of hitler woundes."  
Chaucer: C. T., II, 506.

"The aspiring Noble *bled* for fame,  
The Patriot for his country's claim."  
Scott: *Lords of the Isles*, vi. 26.

\* **blēd**, *s.* [A.S. *blēd*; O. H. Ger. *blut*, from *blōwen*.] A flower, a sprout, an herb. (*Layamon*, 28,832.) (Stratmann.)

\* **blēd-dyr**, \* **bled-der**, *s.* [BLADDER.] (*Piers Plowman*, 222.) (Prompt. Parv.)

\* **blēd-dēr-ȳd**, *a.* [BLADDERED.] (Prompt. Parv.)

**blēd-ȳs**, *s.* [Etym. doubtful.]

*Entom.*: A genus of Coleoptera, section Brachelytra and family Stenidae. They are small insects, with the body black and the elytra more or less red. They are gregarious. They occur only on the sea-coast, where they burrow in wet clay or in sand near pools of water. Three species are British.

\* **bled-yng**, *pr. pa., a., & s.* [BLEEDING.]

\* **bledyng** **boyste**, *s.* A cupping glass. [BOYSTE.] (Prompt. Parv.)

\* **bledyng** **yrryn**, *s.* [Old form of *bledyng iron*.]

"*Bledyng yryn*: *Pleasantum*, C. F. (*Feobothum*, L.).—Prompt. Parv.

\* **blēe**, \* **ble** (Eng.), \* **blie** (Scotch), *s.* [A.S. *bleo* = colour, hue, complexion, beauty; *bleoh* = a colour.] Countenance, colour, complexion.

"Wa, that mayde y-hurde horspeke, chaunged was al hure *blee*."—*Sir Ferumb*. (ed. Heritage), 1360.

"That berne rade on aue bouk of aue *ble whitte*."  
Goswell and Gok, iii. 20.

"Thy cheik bane bair, and blakkit is thy *blee*."  
Dunbar: *Evergreen*, li. 56, st. 15. (Jamieson.)

**blēed**, \* **blēde**, \* **bledyn** (pret. *bled*, *bledde*), *v.i. & t.* [A.S. *bledan* = to bleed, to draw blood; Sw. *blēda* (v.i.); Dan. *bløde* (intrans.); Dut. *bloeden*; Ger. *bluten*; O. H. Ger. *bluoten*.]

**A. Intransitive:**

1. More or less literally:

(1) To emit blood.

"Another, *bledyng* from many wounds, moved feebly at his side."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xiii.

2. Formerly used at times for losing blood medicinally, as he *bled* for a fever.

(2) To die by a wound.

"The lamb thy riot dooms to bleed to-day."  
Pope: *Essay on Man*, l. 81.

**2. Figuratively:**

(1) To feel acute mental pain.

"Chr.—True; methinks it makes my heart bleed to think that he should bleed for me."—*Bunyan: P. P.*, pt. II.

"If yet retain'd a thought may be  
Of him whose heart hath bled for thee."  
Hemans: *Part of Eclogue*, 15.

(2) To drop from a plant or anything else as blood does from a wound.

"For me the balm shall bleed, and amber flow."  
Pope: *Windsor Forest*, 398.

† (3) To yield. (Used of the productiveness of grain or pulse when thrashed, as "the oats *bled* well the year," i.e., the oats when thrashed do not furnish an abundant supply of grain this year.)

**B. Transitive:** To draw blood from, as a surgical measure for relieving disease. (*Lit. & fig.*)

"That from a patriot of distinguish'd note,  
Have bled, and purg'd me to a simple vote."  
Pope: *Sat.*, vi. 197.

**blēed-ing**, \* **bledyng**, *pr. pa., a., & s.* [In Sw. *blēdning*; Dut. *bloedens*.] [BLEED, *v.t. & i.*]

**A. & B.** As *pr. par. & particip. adj.*: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**I. Intransitive:**

"With that the chief the tender victims slew;  
And in the dust their bleeding bodies threw."  
Pope: *Horace's Iliad*, III, 364, 365.

"Blest are the slain! they calmly sleep,  
Nor hear their bleeding country weep!"  
Hemans: *Wallace's Invocation to Bruce*.

**II. Transitive:** [BLEEDYNG YRYN.]

**C. As substantive:**

**I. Ordinary Language:**

1. *Lit.*: The state of losing blood from a wound, from the nostrils, or about an aperture; hæmorrhage.

2. *Fig.*: Acute pain.

"And staunch the bleedings of a broken heart."  
Cooper: *Red Rover*.

**II. Bookbinding:** The act or operation of trenching upon the printed matter of a book when cutting the edges of the volume.

**blēed-ȳ**, *a.* [BLOODY.] (Scotch.)

**blēer-ed**, **blēer-it**, *pa. par. & a.* [BLEARED.] (Scotch.) (Burns: *Meg o' the Mill*.)

*Bleert* and *Blin'*: Bleared and blind. (Scotch.) (Burns: *Duncan Gray*.)

\* **bleet**, \* **blete**, *s.* Beet-root. [BLITE.]

**blēeze** (1), *v.t.* [BLAZE, *v.*] (Scotch.) (Scott: *Rob. Roy*, ch. xxvii.)

**blēeze** (2), *v.i. & t.* [From Dut. *blazen*; Ger. *blasen*; O. H. Ger. *blāsan*; O. Icel. *blāsa* = to blow (?).]

**A. Transitive.** Of milk: To make a little sour. (Used when the milk has turned but not coagulated.) (Jamieson.)

**B. Intrans.** Of milk: To become a little sour.

**blēeze**, *s.* [BLAZE, *s.*] (Scotch.)

\* **bleeze-money**, *s.* A gratuity formerly given by scholars to their teachers at Candlemas, the time of the year when fires and lights were kindled. It was called also *bleyis-silver*. (Scotch.)

**blēezed** (1), *pa. par. & a.* [BLEEZE (1).] (Scotch.)

**blēezed** (2), *pa. par. & a.* [BLEEZE (2).] (Scotch.)

**blēezed** (3), *a.* [From Fr. *blesser* = to inflict a wound or contusion, to hurt.] Ruffled, or made rough; fretted. (Jamieson.)

**blēez-ing**, *pr. par.* [BLEEZE, *v.*] (Scotch.)

\* **blēez-ȳ**, \* **blēez-ȳe**, *s.* [Scotch *bleeze* = Eng. *blaze*, and suff. -ȳ, -ȳe.] A small blaze. (Siller Gun.) (Jamieson.)

\* **blēf-fērt**, **blēf-fērt**, *s.* [Cf. A.S. *blāwan* = to blow.] (Scotch.)

**I. Literally** (only in Scotch dialects):

1. A sudden and violent storm of snow. (Dialect of Mearns.)

2. A squall of wind and rain. (Aberdeen-shire.)

**II. Figuratively:** An attack of calamity. (General through Scotland.) (Terras: *Poems*.)

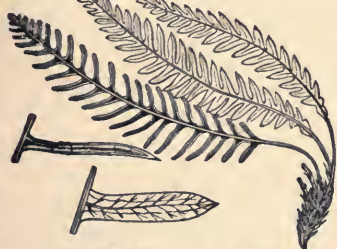
\* **blē-flūm**, \* **blē-phūm**, *s.* [BLAFLUM, *v.*] A sham; an illusion; what has no reality in it.

"... when they go to take out their faith, they take out a fair nothing (or as ye used to speak), a *blēflume*."—*Rutherford: Letters*, p. l. ep. 2. (Jamieson.)

\* **blē-flūm-mēr-ȳ**, *s.* [From Scotch *bleflum*; -ȳ.] (Scotch.) Vain imaginations.

"Pient ane can turn their fit to his satisfaction, nor venture a single cheer against a *blēflumery* that's makin' sic a halliballoo in the warld."—*Campbell*, l. 323. (Jamieson.)

\* **bleh-and**, \* **blīh-and**, *s.* [O. Fr. *blaut*.] [BLIANT.] A kind of rich cloth.



BLECHNUM BOREALE OR SPICANT.

longing to the order Polypodiaceæ. The sterile fronds are pectinato-pinnatifid and horizon-

**blōl**, **boŷ**; **pōut**, **jōwl**; **cat**, **cell**, **chorus**, **chin**, **bench**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**; **sin**, **as**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**. **ph** = **z**  
-**clan**, -**tian** = **shan**. -**tion**, -**sion** = **shūn**; -**tion**, -**gion** = **zhūn**. -**cious**, -**tious**, -**sious** = **shūs**. -**ble**, -**dle**, &c. = **bpl**, **dpl**.



"In a robe Tristrem was bouu,  
That he frau schlip hadde brought;  
Was of a *bléband* brouu,  
The richest that was wrought,  
In *bléband* was he cledde"  
*Str Tristrem*, pp. 28, 29, et. 38, 41. (*Jamieson*.)

**bleib**, s. [BLEB.] (Scotch.) "A burnt bleib,"  
a blister caused by burning.

\* **bleik**, a. [BLEAK.]

\* **bléine**, s. [BLAIN.] (*Chaucer*.)

**bléi-ni-ér-ite**, **bléi-ni-ère**, s. [From Ger.  
*blei* = lead, and *niere* = a kidney. Lit. lead  
kidneyite (*Dana*).]

*Min.*: The same as *Bindheimite* (q.v.).

\* **bleir-is**, s. pl. [BLEAR, s.]

**bléir-ing**, pr. par. [BLEARING.] (Scotch.)  
*Bléir-ing bats*: The bats, a disease in horses.

"The *bléir-ing* bats and the beshaw."  
*Pulverst.* Watson's Coll., iii. 13. (*Jamieson*.)

\* **bleis**, \* **bleise**, s. [BLAZE.]

\* **bleis**, a. [BLEAK, s.] (Scotch.)

**bléi-schweif**, s. [Ger. *blei* = lead, and  
*schweif* = a tail.]

*Min.*: As *impure galenite*. [GALENITE.]

\* **bléit**, a. [BLATE.]

**bléize**, s. [BLAZE.] (Scotch.)

\* **bleke**, s. [BLACK, s.]

1. Gen.: Anything black. (*Prompt. Parv.*)

2. Spec.: Stain or imperfection. (Scotch.)

"Bot gave any spot or *bleke* be in the lauchful ordina-  
tion of our pastores." *Q. Kennedy: Tract Keith*,  
App. 206. (*Jamieson*.)

\* **blek-kit** (1), pa. par. [BLACK, v.]

\* **blek-kit** (2), pa. par. & a. [Icel. *blekkia* =  
to deceive.] Deceived. (Scotch.) (*Jamieson*.)

\* **blék'-kyn**, \* **ble-kyn**, v.t. [BLACKEN.]  
(*Prompt. Parv.*)

**bléi-lüm**, s. [Etymology doubtful.] An idle,  
talking fellow. (Scotch, originally an *Ayr-*  
*shire* word.)

"She tauld thee weel thou wast a skellum,  
A hiehering, hiehering, drunken *bléi-lüm*."  
*Burns: Tam o' Shanter*.

\* **bleme**, v.i. [BLOOM, v.] (Scotch.)

\* **blemis**, s. pl. The same as *Eng. blooms*, pl.  
of *bloom*. [BLOOM, s.] (*Houltate*.)

**blém'-ish**, \* **blém'-ysshe**, v.t. [From O.  
Fr. *blemisant*, *blemisant*, pr. par. of *blémir*,  
*blémir* = to soil, strike, or injure (Mod. Fr. *blémir*,  
*blémirant*, pr. par. of *blémir* = to grow pale);  
from O. Fr. *bleme*, *blesme*; Mod. Fr. *blème* =  
pale, wan; Icel. *blár* = blue. The original  
sense of *blemis* is thus to beat "blue," i.e.,  
"black and blue."]

I. Ordinary Language:

1. Lit.: To inflict injury on the face or any  
other part of the body by a blow; the wound  
of a missile.

"Likelier that my outward face might have been  
disguised, than that the face of so excellent a mind  
could have been thus *blemished*."—*Sidney*.

2. Figuratively:

(1) To make a stain upon the mind by  
morally injuring it, or a blot upon the char-  
acter by defaming it.

"Those, who by concerted defamations, endeavour  
to *blemis* his character."—*Addison*.

(2) To impart defect or deformity to any-  
thing previously perfect; to impair the good-  
ness of anything.

"And *blemis* Caesar's triumph."

*Shakspeare: Ant. & Cleop.*, iv. 10.

II. Her. [BLEMISHED.]

**blém'-ish**, s. [From *blemis*, v. (q.v.).]

I. Ordinary Language:

1. A mark of defect, a deformity; anything  
which seriously diminishes or mars physical  
beauty in the body of man or beast.

"And if a man cause a *blemis* in his neighbour; as  
he hath done, so shall it be done to him: Breach for  
breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath caused  
a *blemis* in a man, so shall it be done to him again."—  
*Lev.* xiv. 19, 20.

"For whoever man be that hath a *blemis*, he  
shall not approach: a blind man, or a lame, or he that  
hath a flat nose, or any thing superfluous. Or a man  
that is broken-footed, or broken-handed, or crook-  
backed, or a dwarf, or that hath a *blemis* in his eye, or  
be scurvy. . . . No man that hath a *blemis* of the  
seed of Aaron the priest shall come nigh to offer the  
offerings of the Lord made by fire: he hath a *blemis*  
. . . —*Lev.* xxi. 18–21.

¶ For animal blemishes see II. Theol.

2. A blot or taint upon the mind, moral  
character, or reputation.

"Evanne's husband 'tis a fault  
To love, a *blemis* to my thought."

*Waller*.

"None more industriously publish the *blemishes* of  
an extraordinary reputation, than such as lie open to  
the same causes."—*Addison*.

3. A defect in anything.

"Spots they are and *blemishes*, sporting themselves  
with their own deceivings while they feast with you."  
—*2 Pet.* ii. 13.

"It was determined to remove some obvious *blem-*  
*ishes*."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xiv.

II. Theology:

¶ Under the Jewish ceremonial law it was  
enjoined that no animal should be vowed and  
offered in sacrifice unless it were without  
*blemis*, *Lev.* xiii. 20, 21. See also *Exod.*  
xii. 5; *Lev.* i. 3; *xiv.* 10; *Numb.* xxix. 8,  
&c., &c. What were held to constitute  
*blemishes* in an animal may be learned from  
*Lev.* xxii. 21–25. The general opinion of  
theologians is that this absence of *blemis*  
was designed to typify the spotless character  
of Christ.

" . . . he shall take two he lambs without *blemis*,  
and one ewe lamb of the first year without *blemis*."—  
*Lev.* xiv. 10.

"But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb  
without *blemis* and without spot."—*1 Pet.* i. 19.

¶ (1) Crabbs thus distinguishes between  
*blemis*, *stain*, *spot*, *speck*, and *flaw*:—"In the  
proper sense *blemis* is the generic, the rest  
specific; a *stain*, a *spot*, *speck*, and *flaw* are  
*blemishes*, but there are likewise many  
*blemishes* which are neither *stains*, *spots*,  
nor *flaws*. Whatever takes off from the seemli-  
ness of appearance is a *blemis*. In works of  
art the slightest dimness of colour or want of  
proportion is a *blemis*. A *stain* and *spot*  
sufficiently characterise themselves, as that  
which is superfluous and out of place. A  
*speck* is a small *spot*; and a *flaw*, which is  
confined to hard substances, mostly consists of  
a faulty indenture on the outer surface. A  
*blemis* tarnishes; a *stain* spoils; a *spot*, *speck*,  
or *flaw* disfigures. A *blemis* is rectified, a  
*stain* wiped out, a *spot* or *speck* removed.  
*Blemish*, *stain*, and *spot* are employed figuratively.  
Even an imputation of what is im-  
proper in our moral conduct is a *blemis* in  
our reputation; the failings of a good man are  
so many *spots* in the bright hemisphere of his  
virtue; there are some vices which affix a  
*stain* on the character of nations, as well as of  
the individuals who are guilty of them. A  
*blemis* or a *spot* may be removed by a course of  
good conduct, but a *stain* is mostly indelible:  
it is as great a privilege to have an *unblemished*  
reputation, or a *spotless* character, as it is a  
misfortune to have the *stain* of bad actions  
affixed to our name."

(2) *Blemish*, *defect*, and *fault* are thus distin-  
guished:—"Blemish respects the exterior of  
an object; defect consists in the want of some  
specific propriety in an object; fault conveys  
the idea not only of something wrong, but  
also of its relation to the author. There is a  
*blemis* in fine china; a *defect* in the springs  
of a clock; and a *fault* in the contrivance.  
An accident may cause a *blemis* in a fine  
painting; the course of nature may occasion  
a *defect* in a person's speech; but the careles-  
sness of the workman is evinced by the *faults*  
in the workmanship. A *blemis* may be easier  
repaired than a *defect* is corrected or a *fault*  
repaid." (*Crabb: Eng. Synon.*)

\* **blém'-ish-a-ble**, a. [Eng. *blemis*; & *able*.]  
Able to be blemished.

In compos. in the word *unblemishable*  
(*Milton*) (q.v.).

**blém'-ished**, \* **blém'-ysshed**, \* **blém'-**  
**schýde**, pa. par. & a. [BLEMISH.]

I. Ord. Lang.: In senses corresponding to  
those of the verb.

"Huge crowds on crowds out-poured with *blemis*'d  
look,  
As if on time's last verge this frame of things had  
shook." *Thomson: Castle of Indolence*, ll. 44.

II. Her.: Having an abatement or rebate-  
ment. (Used of a sword having the point  
broken off.)

**blém'-ish-íng**, \* **blém'-ish-ýng**, \* **blém'-**  
**schýnge**, pr. par., a., & s. [BLEMISH, v.]

A. & B. As pr. par. and particip. adj.: In  
senses corresponding to those of the verb.

C. As substantive:

1. The act of disfiguring or damaging by

means of a blow, or in any other way; the  
state of being so injured.

"Blemishyng: Obfuscatio."—*Prompt. Parv.*

2. The act of tarnishing honour or anything  
similar; the state of being so tarnished.

" . . . to the losse of vs and greates *blemis*ing of our  
honours."—*Hall: Hen. VIII.*, an. 4.

\* **blém'-ish-less**, \* **blém'-ish-lesse**, a.  
[Eng. *blemis*; & *less*; O. Eng. *-lesse*.] Without  
*blemis*.

"A life in all so *blemis*less, that we  
Euch's return may sooner hope, than he  
Should be outshin'd by any."

*Feltham: Lusoria*, c. 37.

\* **blém'-ish-mént**, s. [Eng. *blemis*; & *-ment*.]  
In Norm. Fr. *blemisment*, *blemisment* = in-  
fringement, prejudice. [BLEMISH.] The state  
of being blemished; blemish, disgrace.

"But ra'd he thoughts with goodly government,  
For dread of blame and honours *blemisment*."  
*Spenser: F. Q.*, IV. li. 34.

**blé'-müs**, s. [From Gr. *βλήμα* (*bléma*) = (1) a  
throw, a cast of dice or of a small missile,  
(2) a shot, a wound, (3) a coverlet.]

*Entom.*: A genus of predatory Beetles of  
the family Harpalidae. About six are British;  
all but one of a pale yellow or ochre colour.  
The type is *Blemus fasciatus*.

**blénch** (1), \* **blénche**, \* **blén-chen**,  
\* **blínche**, \* **blanch** (pret. *blinte*, *blente*,  
*blegnite*, &c.), v.t. & i. [From A.S. *blencan*  
= to deceive; O. Icel. *blekkja*; O. Eng. *blench*,  
*blenke* = a device, an artifice. *Skeat* suggests  
that it is a causal form of *blink* (q.v.), mean-  
ing properly to make to blink, to deceive, to  
impose upon, as *drunch* is of *drink*.]

A. Transitive:

1. To deceive, to cheat.

2. To obstruct, to hinder, to impede.

"The rebels besieged them, winning the even ground  
on the top, by carrying up great trusses of hay before  
them, to *blench* the defendants' sight, and dead their  
shot."—*Cicero*.

3. To shirk, to avoid, to elude.

B. Intrans.: To shrink back, to draw back,  
to turn aside, to flinch; to give way from lack  
of resolution, or from the perception of danger  
which cannot be met. (In this sense con-  
founded with *blink*.—*Skeat*.)

"Thanne shaitow *blenche* at a bergh bere-no-false  
wines-e."—*Langland: Piers the Plowman*; *Pasius*, B.  
v. 539 (ed. *Skeat*).

\* **blénch** (2), \* **blén-schyn**, \* **blém-yssh-**  
**en**, v.t. [BLEMISH, v.] To blemish.

" . . . yit it *blenched* were."

*William of Palerno*, 2, 471.

**blénch**, s. [From *blench* (1), v. (q.v.).]

1. Gen.: A start.

\* 2. Spec.: A deviation from the path of  
rectitude.

"Most true it is, that I have look'd on truth  
Askance and strangely; but, by all above,  
These *blenches* gave my heart another youth,  
And worse essays prov'd thee my best love of life."  
*Shakspeare: Son.* 110.

**blénch**, a. [From Fr. *blanch* (m.), *blanche* (f.)  
= white.] [BLANCH.] White, as in the fol-  
lowing compounds:—

\* **blench cane**, s. "Cane," by which is  
meant duty paid to a superior, whether in  
money or kind in lieu of all other rent; quit-  
rent. [CANE.] So called probably from being  
often paid in white money—i.e., in silver.  
(*Acts Jus. VI.*) (Scotch.) (*Jamieson*.)

**blench-holding**, **blanch-holding**, s.

*Law*: Tenure of land by the payment of  
rent in "white" money, i.e., in silver, in con-  
tradistinction to *blackmail* = rent paid in  
work, in grain, &c. (*Blackstone: Comment.*,  
bk. ii., ch. 3.)

**blench-tipped**, **blench lippit**, a.  
Having white tips.

"She was lang-toothed, an' *blench-lippit*."

*Edin. Mag.* (June, 1817), p. 238. (*Jamieson*.)

\* **blénche**, v.t. [BLEMISH (1), v.]

\* **blénched**, pa. par. & a. [BLEMISH, v.t.]

\* **blénch'-ér**, \* **blénch'-ar**, s. [From Eng.  
*blench*, v., and suff. *-er*, *-ar*.] [BLANCHER.]

1. A person who or a thing which inspires  
fear, or makes one start, or renders anything  
ineffectual.

"Lyke as the good husbande, when he hath sowne  
his grounde, setteth up cloughtes or thredes, whiche  
some call shildes, some *blenchers*, or other lyke shewes,  
to feare away hyrces, . . ."—*Sir T. Elyot: The Go-*  
*vernour*, l. 23.

fäto, fät, färe, amidst, whät, fäll, father; wē, wēt, hēre, camēl, hēr, thēre; pine, pīt, sīre, sīr, marine; gō, pōt,  
or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unīte, cūr, rūle. füll; try, Sýrian. æ, æ = é; ey = ä. qu = kw.



"His valour should direct at, and hurt those  
That stand but by as blenchers."  
*Scott. & Flet.; Love's Pilgrimage, II. 1.*

**blēnch'-īng**, *pr. par., a., & s.* [BLENCH, *v.t.* & *t.*]

**A. & B.** As present participle & participial adjective: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**C. As substantive:** The act of shrinking back; the state of giving way; a blink, a winking, a wink.

"And thus thinkinde I stonde still  
Without blenchinge of mine eye."  
*Gower: Con. A., bk. vi.*

**blēnd** (1), \* **blēnde**, \* **blēn'-dēn**, \* **blān'-dēn** (*pret. blended, † blent; pa. par. blended, \* blent*) (Eng.), **blēnd**, **blānd** (Scotch), *v.t. & i.* [A.S. *blandan*, *pret. bland, † pa. par. blānden* = to mix, blend, mingle. In Sw. & Icel *blanda*; Dan. *blānde*, all = to mix; O. H. Ger. *blantan*.]

**A. Transitive:**

To mix together in such a way that the things mingled cannot easily be separated again; to confound, to confound. *Used—*

1. In an indifferent sense:

(1) *Lit.*: Of two liquids, or two gases, or anything similar. (In this sense it is often used of the mixture of two kinds of whisky.) Less properly of the mechanical apposition of a solid and a liquid.

(2) *Figuratively*:

(a) Of persons sprung from the blood of two distinct races.

"... Indians and Spaniards blended in various degrees."  
*Darwin: Descent of Man, vol. I, pt. L, ch. vii, p. 225.*

(b) Of things generally.

"Happy the bard (if that fair name belong  
To him that blends no fable with his song!"  
*Cooper: Hope.*

\* 2. In a bad sense: To spoil, to corrupt, to defile, or blench by such intermixture; or simply to blench.

"Yet ill thou blamest me for having blent  
My name with guile and traitorous intent."  
*Spenser: F. Q., I. vi. 42.*

**B. Intrans.** To become mixed, or to be mixed, in the same senses and connections as the transitive.

"Widens the fatal web—its lines extend,  
And deadliest poisons in the chalice blend."  
*Wordsworth: Ode for a General Thanksgiving.*

"Fragrance, exhaled from rose and citron bower,  
Blends with the dewy freshness of the hour."  
*Hemans: The Absconderage, c. 1.*

"Where the tall pine and poplar blend on high!"  
*Hemans: The Last Constantine.*

\* **blēnd** (2), *v.t.* [Mid. Eng. *blendan* = to make blind.] To blind, to obscure, to deceive.

"Whylest reason, blent through passion, nought  
descried."  
*Spenser: F. Q., II. iv. 7.*

**blēnd**, **s.** [BLEND (1), *v.*]

1. A mixing of different qualities of a commodity, as of tea, tobacco, or whiskey.

2. The commodity resulting from such mixture.

**blēnde**, **blēnd**, *s.* [In Ger. *blende* = (1) a blind, a folding-screen, a mock window, (2) the mineral described below; from *blenden* = to blind, to dazzle.]

1. *Min.*: A native sulphide of zinc (ZnS). Compos.: Sulphur, 32.12 - 33.82; zinc, 44.67 - 67.46, sometimes with smaller amounts of iron and cadmium. It occurs in regular tetrahedra, dodecahedra, and other monometric forms; it is found also fibrous, columnar, radiated, plumose, massive, foliated, granular, &c. Its colour is citrine white, yellow, or brown-black. Different varieties of it exist in Derbyshire, Cumberland, and Cornwall, as well as on the continent of Europe, in America, &c. The Derbyshire variety is called by the miners "Black-jack." [No. 2 See also BLACK-JACK.] Blende is called also Sphalerite (q.v.). Dana divides it into (1) Ordinary (containing blende or sphalerite, little or no iron). [CLEOPHANE.] (2) Ferriferous (containing 10 or more per cent. of iron). [MARMATITE.] (3) Cadmiferous (containing cadmium). [PRIZBRAMITE.] (Dana, &c.)

2. *Mining & Manufac.*: The above-mentioned "Black-jack" treated by roasting and destructive distillation in combination with charcoal in a vessel from which the air is excluded. By access of air the metal burns and passes off as the white oxide, which is collected and forms a pigment known as zinc-white.

† **blēnd'-ēd**, † **blēnt** (Eng.), **blēn'-dīt** (Scotch), *pa. par. & a.* [BLEND, *v.t.*]

**blēn**, **bōy**; **pōit**, **jōwl**; **cat**, **cell**, **chorus**, **chin**, **bēnch**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**; **sin**, **as**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**. - **īng**.

- **ōian**, - **tian** = **shan**. - **tion**, - **sion** = **shūn**; - **tion**, - **gion** = **zhūn**. - **tious**, - **sious**, - **cious** = **shūs**. - **ble**, - **dle**, &c. = **bēl**, **dēl**.

¶ The form *blent* is now only poetic.

"I heard a thousand blended notes,  
While in a grove I sat reclined."  
*Wordsworth: Lines; In Early Spring.*  
"Rider and horse—friend, foe—in one red burial blent."  
*Byron: Ch. Har., III. 28.*

**blended beer**, **blendit beer**, *s.* Beer or big mixed with barley. (Scotch.)

"Blended beer, that is, a mixture of rough beer and of barley (so common in Fifehire), is not used in this county."  
*—Agr. Surv. Feeb., p. 145.*

**blēnd'-ēr**, *s.* [Eng. *blend*; -*er*.] One who or that which blends.

**blēnd'-īng**, *pr. par., a., & s.* [BLEND, *v.t. & t.*]

**A. & B.** As present participle & participial adjective: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**C. As substantive:**

1. Ordinary Language:

1. The act of mixing any two things together.

2. The state of being so mixed.

II. *Painting*: The method of laying on different wet colours so that when dry they may appear to the eye to blend insensibly into each other.

**blēnd'-ōus**, *a.* [From *blende* (s.), and suffix -*ous*.] Full of blende. (Webster.)

**blēnk**, *s.* [BLINK.] (Scotch.)

**blēn-nī'-ī-dēs**, *s. pl.* [BLENNIUS.]

*Ichthy.*: A family of fishes separated from the Gobiidae, to which they are much akin, but from which they differ in the ventral fins. These, if present at all, have two, or at most only a few rays, and are placed far forward on the breast, or even on the throat. The best-known genera are *Blennius* and *Anarrhicas*. The latter has no ventral fins. [BLENNIUS, ANARRHICAS.]

**blēn'-nī'-ūs**, *s.* [Lat. *blennius* and *blendius* = a marine fish worthless for food; Gr. *βλεννός* (*blennos*) = (adj.) drivelling, (s.) (1) mucous matter, (2) the above-named fish. Named from the abundance of mucous matter spread over its minute scales.]

*Ichthy.*: A genus of spiny-finned fishes, the typical one of the family Blenniidae. The species are small, agile fishes of no economic value, often left behind in pools by the retreating tide. They have long dorsal and large pectoral fins, whilst their heads are often furnished with tentacles, simple or branched. Yarrell enumerates five species as British, viz., *Blennius Montagu* (Montagu's Blenny), *B. ocellaris* (the Ocellated Blenny, or Butter-fly-fish), *B. gutturoglossus* (the Gutturogloss Blenny), *B. pholis* (the Shanny, or Shan), and *B. Yarellii* (Yarell's Blenny.)

**blēn-nor-rhō'-a**, *s.* [Gr. *βλέννα* (*blenna*), and *βλέννος* (*blennos*) = mucus; and *ῥέω* (*rheo*) = to flow.]

*Med.*: A genus of diseases, including those which consist of mucous discharges, especially from the genital and urinary systems.

**blēn'-nŷ**, *s.* [BLENNIUS.] The English name of the several fishes belonging to the genus *Blennius* (q.v.).

\* **blenschyn**, *v.t.* [BLEMISH, *v.*]

"Blenschyn (blenssynen, P.) *Obscuro*, Cath."  
*Prompt. Parv.*

\* **blensshinge**, *s.* The act of extinguishing a fire. [BLESCYNOE.]

† **blēnt** (1), *pa. par.* [BLENDED.] (Obsolete in prose, still used in poetry.)

"Punishment is blent with grace."  
*Scott: The Bride of Friernham, II. 28.*

\* **blēnt** (2), *pret. of v., pa. par., & s.* [BLINK, *v.*]

**A. As preterite of verb:**

1. Glanced; expressing the quick motion of the eye.

"Eneas blent him by, and suddenly  
Vnder ane rook at the left side did spy  
Ane wounded large castle."  
*Doug.: Virgil, 183, 25.*

2. Lost.

"That of my sight the vertue hale I blent."  
*King's Quatr. III. 1. (Jamieson.)*

**B. As past participle:** Seen at a glance. [YBLENT.]

**C. As substantive:** A glance.

"As that dreary vnamyt wicht was sted,  
And with ane blent about wimyn full red."  
*Doug.: Virgil, 40, 50. (Jamieson.)*

\* **bleo**, *s.* [BLEE.]

**blēph'-ar'-īs**, *s.* [Gr. *βλεφαρίς* (*blepharís*) = the eye-lash.]

*Zoology:*

1. A genus of fishes belonging to the order Acanthoptera (spiny-finned fishes), the family Scomberidae (Mackerels), and the section of it of which the genus *Zens* is the type—that containing fishes of extraordinary breadth in comparison with their length.

2. A genus of insects, order Orthoptera, fam. Mantidae, or a sub-genus of Mantidae. *Blēpharis elegans* is from Tenasserim.

**blēph'-a-rī'-tis**, *s.* [Gr. *βλέφαρον* (*blepharon*) = an eyelid; suff. -*itis*.]

*Pathol.*: Inflammation of the eyelids.

**blēph'-a-rō**, *pref.* [Gr. *βλέφαρον* (*blepharon*) = an eyelid.]

*Pathol.*: Pertaining to the eyelids (the meaning completed by the second element).

**blēph'-a-rō-plās'-tíc**, *a.* [BLEPHARO-PLASTY.] Pertaining to blepharoplasty (q.v.).

**blēph'-a-rō-plās'-tŷ**, *s.* [Pref. *blepharo-*, and Gr. *πλαστός* (*plastós*) = formed, moulded.]

*Surg.*: The operation for a new eyelid by transplanting a piece of skin from a neighbouring part.

**blēph'-a-rō-rhāph'-ŷ**, *s.* [Pref. *blepharo-*, and Gr. *ραφή* (*raphē*) = a sewing, a seam.]

*Surg.*: The operation for uniting the eyelids after the enucleation of the eyeball.

**blēps'-ī'-ās**, *s.* [Gr. *βλεψίας* (*blepsias*) = an unidentifiable fish.]

*Ichthy.*: A genus of spiny-finned fishes belonging to the family Triglidae (Gurnards). The only known species is from the Aleutian Islands.

\* **blere** (1), *v.t.* [BLEAR, *v.*]

\* **blere** (2), \* **blēr'-ēn**, *v.t.* [M. H. Ger. *blēren*.] To weep. (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\* **bledred**, *pa. par. & a.* [BLEARED.] (*Rom. of the Rose*.)

\* **bler-eyed** (eyed as *id.*), \* **blere-lycd**, *a.* [BLEAR-EYED.] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\* **bler-yd-nesse**, \* **blere lyed-nesse**, *a.* [O. Eng. *bler*, *blere*, *lyed* = blear-eyed; -*nesse* = Eng. -*ness*.] The state or quality of having blear eyes. [BLEAR-EYED.]

"Blerydnesse (bler eyednesse, P.) *Lippitudo*."  
*Prompt. Parv.*

\* **bler-yngc**, *s.* [BLEARING.] The act of making faces at, or insulting a person. (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\* **blēs**, *s.* [BLAZE (2).]

\* **blē'-gand**, *pr. par.* [BLAZE.] Blazing.

"Guhill shortly, with the blēand torch of day."  
*Gower Douglas: Eneid, bk. xii. Prologue, 23.*

**blēs-bōck**, *s.* [Dut. *bles* = forelock, blaze (a horse with a blaze); *bok* = goat, he goat.] An



BLESBOCK.

antelope, the *Gazella albifrons*, found in South Africa.

\* **blēsck'-īn**, \* **blēsck'-ŷn**, *v.t.* [O. Dut. *bleschen*.] To extinguish. (Used of fire.)

"Blēsckyn", or *qwenchyn* (blesshyn, P.) *Extinguo*."  
*Prompt. Parv.*

\* **blese**, *s.* [BLAZE, *s.*] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

**blēs** (1), \* **blēsce**, \* **blisse**, \* **blŷs'-sŷn**,

\* **blēs'-sēn**, \* **blīs'-sēn**, \* **bles-si-en**,



\* **blēt-sī-ən** (pret. & pa. par. *blessed, blest, blessed, \*blissed, \*bliscede, \*bletsed*), v.t. & i. [A.S. *blēslan, blēslān* = to bless; O. Northumb. *blōetsia*. These forms point to an orig. *blōdison* [not found] = to reddens with blood. Sweet suggests that in heathen times it was primarily used in the sense of consecrating the altar by sprinkling it with the blood of the sacrifice. (*Skeat*) In folk-etymology the word has been confused with *bliso*.

## bless (1), v.

### A. Transitive:

1. To consecrate; to set apart for a holy or sacred purpose.

"And God *blessed* the seventh day and sanctified it."—Gen. ii. 3.

2. To hallow with prayer and religious rites, to ask a blessing on (as food).

3. To sign with the sign of the cross as a defence against evil.

"He lifts up vs hand and *blessed* him then, and recomandedem to god almightie."—*Sir Ferumbras*, 256.

¶ In this sense it is also reflexive.

"The more devout  
Arose and *blessed* themselves from head to foot."  
Dryden: *Hind & Panther*, iii. 496.

4. To protect from evil (prob. originally by signing with a cross).

"Bless me from this woman."  
Fletcher: *Widgode Chase*, i. 3.

5. To wish or pray for, or to prophesy or promise happiness, success, or advantage to, another; to pronounce a benediction upon.

"Whom the Lord of hosts shall *bless*, saying, *Blessed* be Egypt my people, and Assyria the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance."—*Isa.* xii. 25.

6. To render happy or successful, or confer advantage upon, by giving one a gift, by acquitting one from a charge, by preserving one, by promising or prophesying to one future happiness in this world or the next, or in any other way.

"The quality of mercy is not strain'd;  
It droppeth, as the gentle rain of heaven  
Upon the place beneath. It is twice *bless'd*;  
It *blesseth* him that gives, and him that takes."  
Shakespeare: *Merchant of Venice*, iv. 1.

7. To felicitate or congratulate, on being for the time happy, or expecting to be so in the future.

"Then Tol sent Joram his son unto king David, to salute him, and to *bless* him, because he had fought against Hadadezer, and smitten him: for Hadadezer had wars with Tol."—2 Sam. viii. 10.

8. To extol, to magnify, praise, or glorify.

"Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath *blessed* us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places in Christ."—*Ephes.* i. 3.

### B. Intrans: To give thanks.

"Blessich on and gledieth."—*Ancren Rieu*, p. 358.

\* **blēss** (2), \* **bliss** (pret. & pa. par. *blis*), v.t. [From Fr. *bless* = to hurt, to injure.] To wound, to strike, to beat.

"The battle . . . when they *blessed* your worship's cheek teeth."—*Skellon: Don Quixote*, i. iii. 173.

\* **blēss** (3), v.t. [Etym. doubtful; probably a special meaning of *bless* (1) or *bless* (2); hardly an independent word. (*N.E.D.*)

1. To wave about, to brandish.

"They . . . hurning blades about their heades doe *bless*."—*Spenser: F. Q.*, i. v. 6.

2. To brandish (a weapon) round.

"His armed head with his sharp blade he *bless*."—*Fairfax: Tasso*, ix. 67.

**blēs-sēd, blēst, \* blissed \* bliss-pede.**

\* **blēt-sēd**, pret., pa. par., a., & s. [BLESS (1), v.]

A. & B. As pret. & past participle: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

### C. As participial adjective. Spec.—

1. Of persons or Beings

(1) Happy.

"Blest country, where these kingly glories shine!  
Blest England, if this happiness be thine!"  
Couper: *Table Talk*.

(2) Holy.

"When you are desirous to be *blest*,  
I'll blessing beg of you."  
Shakespeare: *Hamlet*, iii. 4.

(3) Worthy of great veneration (the idea of holiness and happiness still remaining).

(a) Worthy of absolutely limitless veneration, all-adorable, as the *Blessed* Trinity.

(b) Worthy of high veneration, as "the *Blessed* Virgin."

"And then their worship of images, and invocation of Angels and Saints, and the *blessed* Virgin, in the same solemn manner, and for the same blessings and benefits which we beg of God himself."—*Tillotson* (3rd ed. 1722), vol. i, ser. ix.

2. Of things: Producing happiness, bestowing health and prosperity.

"Of mingled prayer they told: of Sabbath hours;  
Of morn's farewell, and evening's *blessed* meeting."  
Ben Jonson: *Tomb of Madame Longham*.

D. As substantive (formed by omitting the noun or pronoun with which the adjective *blessed* or *blest* agrees): Happy people or beings.

1. In a general sense.

" . . . but there they still enjoy a secondary honour, as the *blest* of the under-world."—*Gröte: Hist. Greece*, pt. i, ch. II.

2. Spec.: Persons or beings happy in the other world.

**blessed-fair, a.** Blessedly fair; happy as well as fair.

"But what's so *blessed-fair* that fears no blot?"  
Shakespeare: *Sonnet* 92.

**blessed-thistle, s.** The English name of a thistle, *Cnicus benedictus*, formerly called *C. centaurea benedicta*. Both the English name and the Latin specific appellation refer to the fact that formerly it was believed to destroy intestinal worms, to cure fevers, the plague, and even the most stubborn ulcers and cancers, an opinion for which there seems to have been no foundation whatever.

\* **bles-sode**, pret. of v. [BLISSEN.]

\* **blēs-sēd-füll, a.** [Eng. *blessed*; *füll*.] Full of happiness.

"This *blessed-füll* state of man . . ."—*Udal: Rom.* iv.

\* **blēs-sēd-lý, \* bles-sēd-lye**, adv. [Eng. *blessed*; *-ly, -lye*.]

1. Happily, fortunately.

"By foul play, as thou say'st, were we heaved thence;  
But *blessedly* happy hither."  
Shakespeare: *Tempest*, i. 2.

2. Holily; in a holy manner.

"The time was *blessedly* lost."—*Shakespeare: Hen. V.*, iv. 1.

**blēs-sēd-nēss, \* blēs-sēd-nēs, s.** [Eng. *blessed*; *-ness*.]

1. Of happiness:

(1) Gen.: The state of being *blessed* or happy.

"And found the *blessedness* of being little."  
Shakespeare: *Henry VIII.*, iv. 2.

(2) Spec.: The state of being so from the favour of God, and the feeling of it.

(a) In this world.

"Where is the *blessedness* I knew  
When first I saw the Lord."  
Couper: *Olney Hymns*.

(b) In the other world.

"The assurance of a future *blessedness* is a cordial that will revive our spirits more in the day of adversity, than all the wise sayings and considerations of philosophy."—*Tillotson*, vol. i, Ser. 5.

2. Of holiness: Holiness, sanctity, real or imagined.

¶ *Single blessedness*: The state of being unmarried.

**blēs-sēr, s.** [Eng. *bless*; *-er*.] One who blesses. (Used specially of God.)

" . . . reflecting upon him as the giver of the gift, or the *blessor* of the action, or the ad of the design."—*Bishop Taylor: Holy Living*, & 4. Of Humility.

\* **blēs-s-ful-nēss, s.** [BLISSFULNESS.]

**blēs-sīng, \* blēs-sīnge, \* blēs-syng, \* blēs-syngē, \* blēt-sīng**, pr. par., a., & s. [BLESS (1).]

A. & B. As pr. par. and particip. adj.: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

C. As substantive: [A.S. *bletsung* (Benson); *bletsung* (Somner).]

I. The act of wishing, praying, or prophesying good to; benediction.

" . . . as he delighted not in *blessing*."—*Ps.* cix. 17.

† II. The state of being blessed.

" . . . receiveth *blessing* from God."—*Heb.* vi. 7.

III. The words thus pronounced; also the divine favour, the happiness, or other advantage promised.

1. The words pronounced.

"The person that is called *kneeleth* down before the chair, and the father layeth his hand upon his head, or her head, and giveth the *blessing*."—*Bacon*.

2. The Divine favour, or the feeling of it; a Divine gift.

"The *blessing* of the Lord, it maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it."—*Prov.* x. 22.

3. Means or materials for happiness, favour, advantage.

(1) Gen.: In the foregoing sense.

"As different good, by art or nature given,  
To different nations theirs their *blessing* even."  
Goldsmith: *The Traveller*.

(2) Spec. Among the Jews: A gift, a donation.

" . . . now therefore, I pray thee, take a *blessing* of thy servant. But he said . . . I will receive none."—2 Kings v. 15, 16.

See also ver. 20 and Gen. xxxiii. 10, 11.

(3) A person or community diffusing happiness abroad.

"In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt and with Assyria, even a *blessing* in the midst of the land."—*Isa.* xix. 24.

\* **bleasure, s.** [Fr.] A wound, hurt. [BLECKERE.]

**blēst**, pret., pa. par., a., & s. [BLESSED.]

\* **blēt** (1), s. [BLEAT.]

**blēt** (2), s. [Fr. *blēte*, s.; *blēt*, m., *blētte*, fem., adj. = mellow, half rotten (applied to fruit); Norm. Fr. *blēque*; Pied. *blēt*; Arn. *blād*; Wel. *blwyd* = soft, tender; Dau. *blöed* = soft; Sw. *blot*; O. H. Ger. *bleiza*.]

Bot. and Hort.: A spot formed on an over-ripe fruit, when the latter has begun obviously to decay. (Generally in the plural.)

**blēt, v.i.** [From *blēt* (2), s. (q.v.).]

Bot. and Hort.: A word coined by Professor Lindley in translating some of De Candolle's statements with regard to fruits. He uses it to signify the acquiring a bruised appearance, as fleshy fruits do after they have passed their prime, and if they have not begun to rot. (Lindley: *Introduct. to Bot.* (3rd ed.), 1839, p. 356, note.)

\* **blete, s.** [A.S. *blēd* = a shoot, small branch.] Foliage.

"Yit ich . . . me schilde wit the *blete*."—*Owl and Nightingale*, 51.

\* **blete, \* bletin, v.i.** [BLEAT, v.]

\* **blethe-ly, \* blethe-ll, adv.** [BLITHELY.] (*Morte Arthur*, 4, 147.) (*William of Palerne*, i, 114.)

\* **bleth, \* blath, a.** [A.S. *bleath* = gentle, timid; O. Icel. *blautur*; O. L. Ger. *blōth*; O. H. Ger. *blöder*] Timid, fearful.

"Ghe was for him dreful and *bleth*."  
Story of Gen. and Exod., 2, 590.

**blēth-ēr, \* blāth-ēr, \* blād-ēr, \* bladare, v.t. & i.** [BLATHER.]

A. Intrans.: To talk idly or nonsensically.

"An some are busy *bleth-er*."  
Burns: *The Holy Fair*.

B. Trans.: To speak indistinctly, to stammer.

"It *blather'd* buff before them a"  
And attentives turn'd do't."—*Jamieson: Ramsay: Poems*, i. 70.

**blēth-ēr** (1), s. The same as *bladder*. (Scotch.) [BLATHER, v.]

**blēth-ēr** (2), \* **blāth-ēr, s.** [From *blether*, v. (q.v.).]

1. Babbling, empty or foolish talk, nonsense. (Scotch.)

"For an they winna had their *blether*,  
They's get a fiewel."  
Hamilton: *Ramsay's Poems*, ii. 336. (*Jamieson*). Sometimes in the plural.

"And then they didna need to hae the same *blethers* twice over again."—*Scott: Rob Roy*, ch. xiv.

2. A stammering way, a stammer. (Used of doggerel rhymes which do not read smoothly.)

"As if the holy Psalmist thought of rattling rhymes in a *blether*, like his silly clinkum-clankum things that he ca'ed verse."—*Scott: Rob Roy*, ch. xxi.

**blēth-ēr-ēr, s.** (Scotch *blether*; *-er*.) A babbler. (*Jamieson*.)

**blēth-ēr-īng, \* blēth-ēr-in, \* blēth-ēr-and, \* blād-drānd**, pr. par., a., & s. [BLEATHER.]

A. & B. As pr. par. and particip. adj.: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

"Blyth and *bletherand* in the face lyk aue aueil."  
Fordun: *Scotichron*, ii. 376. (*Jamieson*.)

C. As substantive:

1. Nonsense, foolish language. (*Jamieson*.)

2. Stammering. (*Jamieson*.)

**blēth-ī-sa, s.** [From Gr. *βλήθεις* (*blētheis*), aor. participle of *βάλλω* (*ballo*) = to throw.]

Entom.: A genus of predatory beetles, belonging to the family Harpalidae, or to that of Elaphidae. One species is British, the *Blethisa multipunctata*. It is a beautiful insect of a bronze or brassy colour, about half an inch long, with prominent eyes and many-punctate

fāte, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāl, father; wē, wēt, hēre, camēl, hēr, thēre; pine, pīt, sīre, sīr, marine; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unite, cūr, rūle, fūll; trȳ, Sȳrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



elytra. It is found in marshy places, where it may occasionally be seen crawling on willows.

**blēt'-ī-q**, *s.* [Named after Luis Blet, a Spanish apothecary and botanist.]

*Bot.*: A genus of plants belonging to the order Orchidaceae (Orchids). The species, which are elegant plants—the *Bletia Tankervillei* (Tankerville's Bletia) being specially fine—are not arboreal, but grow on the ground. Several have been introduced into hot-houses from the West Indies and China.

**blēt'-ī-dæ**, *s. pl.* [From *blētia* (q.v.).]

*Bot.*: A family or sub-tribe of Orchids, belonging to the tribe Malaxea. Type, *blētia* (q.v.).

**blēt'-ōn-īsm**, **blē'-tōn-īsm**, *s.* [Named after Bleton, a Frenchman, who alleged that he possessed the faculty described below.] An alleged faculty of perceiving and indicating subterranean springs and currents by sensation.

**blēt'-ōn-īst**, **blē'-tōn-īst**, *s.* [Named after Bleton, a Frenchman.] [BLETONISM.] One who claims that he possesses the faculty of bletonism.

**\*blēt'-sīng**, *s.* [BLESSING.] (*Ormulum*, 10,661.)

**blēt'-tīng**, *pr. par., a., & s.* [BLET, v.]  
**A. & B.** As *pr. par. & particip. adj.*: In a sense corresponding to that of the verb.

**C.** As *substantive*. *Bot. and Hort.*: A word introduced by Professor Lindley & signify acquisition by a fleshy fruit of a bruised appearance, after it has passed its prime, and when it has not begun to decay. The process is best seen in the Ebenaceae and Pomaceae; fleshy fruits belonging to other orders in general do not blēt but not away. [BLET.]

"Bletting is in particular a special alteration."—*Lindley: Intro. to Bot.*, 3rd ed., p. 346.

**\*blē'-tyn**, *v.t.* [BLEAT, v.]

"Bletyn", as a sheepe. *Bala.*—*Prompt. Par.*

**\*blē'-tynge**, *pr. par. & s.* [BLEATING.]

"Bleynge of a sheepe. *Balatus.*"—*Prompt. Par.*

**\*bleu**, *a.* [BLUE.] (*Castell off Love*, ed. Weymouth.) (*Stratmann.*)

**bleu-turquin**, *s.* [From *fr. bleu* = blue, and *turquin* = a kind of turquoise.]

*Geol., Comm., Arch., &c.*: A kind of marble occurring near Genoa and elsewhere. It is deep-blue upon a white ground with grey spots and large veins.

**\*blēve**, **\*blē'-ven**, **\*blē'-vyn**, *v.t.* [A shorter form of *BILEAVE* (q.v.).] To remain.  
"Blevyn, or levyn afterwads (*blevyn* or *abydyn*, K. F.). *Bemaneu, restat.*"—*Prompt. Par.*

**\*blē'-vynge**, *pr. par. & s.* [BLEVE.]

**A. & B.** As *present participle & participial adjective*: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**C.** As *substantive*: Things left; relics.  
"Blevynge, or relieve, or releis (or levynge or relief, K.). *Reliquia, vel reliquia.*"—*Prompt. Par.*

**blew** (*ew* as *ū*), *pret. of v.* [BLOW, v.]  
"... the winds blew, and beat upon that house..."—*Matt. vii. 27.*

**\*blew**, **\*blowe**, *a. & s.* (*Rom. of the Rose*, &c.) [BLUE.]

**\*blew-art** (*ew* as *ū*), *s.* [Probably from a Scots *blawert*, from the colour of the flowers = blue.] A plant, the Germaner Speedwell (*Veronica chamaedrys*). [BLAWART.]  
"When the blawert bears a pearl."  
*Boys: When the Kye come Hame.*

**blew-báll** (*ew* as *ū*), *s.* O. Eng. *blew* = blue, and *ball*.] A plant, the Corn Bluebottle (*Centaurea cyanus*). [BLEWBLOW.]

**blew-blōw** (*ew* as *ū*), *s.* [O. Eng. *blew* = blue, and *blow* (2).] The same as BLEWBALL (q.v.).

**blew-īt**, **blē'-wits** (*ew* as *ū*), *s.* [Probably from O. Eng. *blew* = blue. Cf. *fr. bluel*, loosely applied botanically.] A mushroom, *Agaricus personatus*. (Chiefly North of Eng.)

**\*blēx'-tēre**, *s.* [From A.S. *blac* = and (originally feminine) snuff. -*stere*.] He who or that which blackens any person or thing.

"Bleaters, K. *Obfusicator.*"—*Prompt. Par.*

**\*bleyis**, *s.* [BLEEZE, BLAZE.]

**bleyis-silver**, *s.* The same as BLEEZE-MONEY. (*Jamieson.*)

**\*blēyk**, *a.* [BLEAK.] (*Lydgate: Storie of Thebes*, 1286.)

**\*bleyk**, *v.t.* The same as BLEACH, *v.* (q.v.).  
"*Bleyketha*, or *qwysters* (bleichen clothe, K. F. *bleykyn*, H.). *Candido.*"—*Prompt. Par.*

**\*bleyke-ster**, *s.* [BLEYSTARE.]

**\*bley'-lŷ**, *adv.* [Corrupted from *blithely* (q.v.).]  
"*Bleyly* or *gladly* (*blithely*, P.)."—*Prompt. Par.*

**\*blēyne**, *s.* [BLAIN.]

"*Bleynne*. *Papula*, Cath. et Ug. in *papa.*"—*Prompt. Par.*

**\*bleynite** (1), *pret. of v.* [BLINK, v.] (*William of Palerne*, 3,111.)

**\*bleynite** (2), *pret. of v.* [BLENCH.] Turned; inclined.

"He cast his eye upon Emelya,  
And therewithal he *bleynite* and cryed, a!"  
*Chaucer: C. T.*, 1,079-80.

**\*blēyn-ŷnge**, *s.* Blaining.

"Non han thel hneled schone for *bleynynge* of her helis."  
*Piers the Ploughman's Crede* (ed. Skeat), 299.

**\*blēy-stare**, **\*blēyo-stare**, **\*blēy-stēr**,

**\*blēyk-ster**, *s.* [From O. Eng. *bleyk* = bleach, and suff. -*stere* = -*ster*.] He who or that which makes any person or thing white.

"*Bleystare*, or *wystare* (*bleyster*, K. *bleystare* or *qwystare*, H. *bleykstare* or *whytstare*, F.). *Candidarius*, Cath. C. F."—*Prompt. Par.*

**\*bliant**, **\*bleaunt**, **\*bleeant**, *s.* [O. Fr. *bliaut*, *bliaut*, from Low Lat. *blialud*, *blialudus*.] Fine linen, or a robe made of it.

"A mayden of menake, ful debonere  
Blysauide whyt wath hyr *bleaunt*."  
*Morris: Ear. Eng. All. Poems; The Pearl*, A. 162-3.

**\*blibo**, *s.* [Essentially the same word as BLEB (q.v.).] The mark of a stroke.

"Some parl'menters may tak bribes,  
Deservin something war than *blibes*."  
*Taylor: S. Poems*, p. 9. (*Jamieson.*)

**\*blīch'-en-īng**, *s.* [Cf. M. H. Ger. *blīchen* = to gleam, to grow pale.] Prop. = pallor, a growing pale; used to translate Lat. *rubigo* = rust or blight in corn.

**\*blīcht** (*ch* guttural), *a.* [From A.S. *blīcan* = to shine, to glitter; *blīc*, *pret.* (*Somer*); Icel. *blīka*, *blīkja* = to gleam.] Emitting flashes of light. (Used of the coruscation of armour in a battle.)

"The battellis so brym, hralthile and *blīcht*,  
Were joint thurly in thrang, many thousand."  
*Houlate*, ii. 14. (*Jamieson.*)

**\*blīe**, *s.* [BLEE.]

**\*bliew**, *a.* [BLUE.] (*Chaucer: C. T.*, 10,093.)

**\*blīf**, *adv.* [BELIVE, BLIVE.] (*Sir Ferumb*, ed. Herbage.)

**blīf-fart**, *s.* [BLEFFERT.] (*Scotch.*)

**blīgh'-ī-a** (*gh* silent), *s.* [Named after Captain Bligh, who sailed from Spithead for Otaheite on 23rd December, 1787, as captain of H.M.S. *Bounty*, to obtain bread-fruit trees for introduction into the West Indies. He was deprived of his command of the *Bounty* by mutineers on board, and turned adrift in his ship, with eighteen of the crew, in a small launch, on the 28th April, 1789; reached Timor on 14th June of the same year, and England on March 14, 1790; was sent again in 1791 (and this time successfully) to carry out his original mission; became Governor of New South Wales in 1806, and on 26th January, 1809, was arrested and deposed for tyranny.]

*Bot.*: A genus of plants belonging to the order Sapindaceae (Soapworts). *Blighia sapida* is the ash-leaved Akee-tree [AKEE]. *Blighia* is now considered only a synonym of *Cupania* (q.v.).

**blīght** (*gh* silent), *s.* [Etym. unknown. It appears to have come into the language early in the seventeenth century. (In *Cotgrave*, 1611.) Cf. *blīchening*. The reference would be either to the pale colour of some half-withered plants or to the wood of a tree laid bare through the stripping of the L'rk by means of lightning.]

**I. Ordinary language:**

1. *Gen.*: Any physical cause unfavourably

affecting the growth of cereal plants, flowers, fruits, or whatever else is cultivated, nipping the buds, making the leaves and blossoms curl up and wither, imparting to them a sickly yellow hue, covering them with spots of an abnormal colour, or injuring them in any similar way.

2. *Spec.*: A certain noxious influence in the air, of which the haze often seen in hot weather is the accompaniment, which is popularly supposed to injure plants, either directly by destroying their vitality, or indirectly by calling into existence fungi and insects, to which they become a prey. (For the real explanation of the phenomena, see II.)

"... Ah, gracious heaven! attend  
His fervent prayer; restrain the tempest's rage,  
The dreadful blight disarm."  
*Doddley: Agriculture*, c. 3.

3. *Figuratively*:

(1) Anything which makes a person droop, or that which is fruitful or valuable waste away, decay, and die.

"When you come to the proof once, the first blight of frost shall meet infallibly strip you of all your glory."—*L'Estrange*.

(2) The act of causing to wither; the state of being withered.

"But should there be to whom the fatal blight  
Of falling Wisdom yields a laud delight."  
*Byron: Death of R. Hon. M. B. Sheridan*.

**II. Science:** To explain the effects on plants described under No. 1., recourse must be had to the teachings of meteorology, botany, and zoology.

1. *Meteor.*: If in early spring, when the shoots of plants are tender and succulent, and exhale much moisture, the east wind, which is dry as well as cold, blow upon them, it makes the plants part with their moisture too rapidly, and thus does them injury. If night frosts congeal the moisture in the delicate tissues, these are likely to be rent asunder and die. The turbid and hazy state of the atmosphere, to which so much evil is popularly attributed, is caused by difference of temperature between the earth and the air, and has not in it anything noxious to vegetation.

"I complained to the oldest and best gardeners, who often fell into the same misfortune, and esteemed it some blight of the spring."—*Temple*.

2. *Botany*:

(1) *Gen.*: Many "blights" are produced by the attacks of parasitic fungi. The late Rev. M. J. Berkeley, the fungologist, believed that the fungi which in some cases have arrested the development of corn and other cereals, and made the plants decay, have attacked their roots, having grown originally on the decomposing remains of the previous year's crop still rooted in the ground. [BARBERRY BLIGHT, MILDEW, RUST, &c.]

(2) *Specialty*:

(a) Plants of the fungoid genus *Ustilago*. (*Minsheu.*)

(b) The English name of the fungoid genus *Rubigo*. It is called also *Mildew* (q.v.).

3. *Zool.*: Other "blights" are produced by the attacks of insects. The curling up of leaves generally arises from the caterpillars of lepidopterous insects. Some caterpillars hatched from eggs deposited inside leaves mine within the latter unseen for a time. For instance, those of the Small Ermine Moth (*Yponomeuta padella*) do so when young; then, when grown sufficiently, they emerge in untold numbers and commence to devour the leaves themselves. Curled leaves often shelter Aphides, and sometimes Coccidæ [APHIS, COCCUS]. Galls are formed by Gall-flies [CYNIPS]. Species of many other genera and families can "blight" plants. [AMERICAN BLIGHT.]

**blīght** (*gh* silent), **\*blīte** (O. *Scotch.*), *v.t. & i.* [From *blīght*, *s.*, or *vice versa*.]

**A. Transitive**:

1. *Literally*:

1. To affect plants with wasting disease, produced by drought, frost, fungi, the attacks of insects, or other deleterious agencies.

"This vapour bears up along with it any noxious mineral steams; it then blasts vegetables, blights corn and fruit."—*Woodward*.

† 2. Similarly to affect animals or any of their organs.

"... blighted be the tongue  
That names thy name without the honour due!"  
*Scott: The Vision of Don Roderick*, v. 51.

**II. Fig.**: To mar the mental or moral development of any person; to prevent the realization of hopes, projects, or anything similar; to mar or stunt anything, or cause it to decay.

**boil**, **boy**; **pout**, **jowl**; **cat**, **cell**, **chorus**, **chin**, **bench**; **go**, **sem**, **thin**, **this**; **sin**, **as**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**. **ph** = **ḫ**.  
**-cian**, **-tian** = **shān**. **-tion**, **-sion** = **shūn**; **-tion**, **-sion** = **zhūn**. **-cious**, **-tious**, **-sious** = **shūs**. **-ble**, **-dle**, &c. = **bəl**, **dəl**.







**blind-worm, blindworm, s.** [Eng. *blind*; and *worm*. In Dan. *blindorm*. So called from the small size of its eyes.] The



BLIND-WORM.

English name of a reptile, the *Anguis fragilis*, formerly considered a serpent, but now classed with the most aberrant of the lizards. It is more commonly called the Slow-worm. It is not venomous. It feeds on slugs. [ANGUIS, SLOW-WORM.]

"There the slow blind-worm left his slime  
On the fleet limbs that mocked at time."  
Scott: *Lady of the Lake*, III. 5.

**blind (2), s. & a.** [From *blind* (1), adj. (q.v.). In Sw. & Dut. *blind*; Dan. *blinde* (Mil.).]

**A. As substantive:**

**I. Ordinary Language:**

**1. Literally:**

(1) *Gen.*: Anything which hinders vision by interposing an opaque or partially opaque body between the object looked at and the eye.

(2) *Specialty:*

(a) A screen.

(b) A cover, a hiding-place.

"So, when the watchful shepherd, from the blind,  
Wounds with a random shot the careless hind."  
Dryden: *Aeneid*, IV.

**2. Figuratively:**

(1) Anything which obscures the mental or moral vision.

"Hardly anything in our conversation is pure and genuine; civility casts a blind over the duty, under some customary words."—*L'Ettrange*.

(2) Anything which stands as a cover or pretext for something else; anything conspicuously put forward with the intention of concealing something else hidden behind it.

"These discourses set an opposition between his commands and decrees; making the one a blind for the execution of the other."—*Dr. Henry More: Decay of Piety*.

**II. Technically:**

**1. Carpentry, Upholstery, &c.**: A sun-screen or shade for a window. Blinds are of two kinds—inside and outside.

(1) *Inside blinds*: A window blind of the normal type, technically called a roller window blind, is a sheet of cloth dependent from a roller, and is used so as to cover the glass of a window and prevent people outside from seeing what passes within. It also prevents too bright sunlight from entering the room. A *Venetian blind* is a blind formed not of cloth but of long thin laths of wood, tied together, and within certain limits movable; they are generally painted green. Other window blinds are made of wire-gauze, perforated zinc, &c. There are also dwarf, spring, and other inside blinds.

(2) *Outside blinds*: The chief of these are Spanish, Florentine, Venetian, and shutter blinds.

**2. Fortif.**: The same as *BLINDAGE* (*fortif.*) (q.v.). It is called also a *blinded cover*.

**3. Saddlery**: The same as *BLINDERS* (*saddlery*) (q.v.).

**B. As adjective**: Pertaining to a screen or anything similar.

**blind bride, s.** A bride with blinds. (*Saddlery*). [BLIND (2), s., II. 3. BLINDERS.]

**blind operator, s.** An appliance for opening or closing a blind from the inside, and holding it securely closed, fully open, or in any intermediate position which may be desired. (*Knight*.)

**blind-slat, s.** [From Eng. *blind* (2), and *slat*=a narrow board designed to connect two larger ones or to support something.]

*Carp.*, &c.: An obliquely set slat in a shutter, designed to throw off rain while still admitting some light.

**Blind-slat Chisel:**

*Carp.*: A hollow chisel for cutting mortises in a common blind-stile [BLIND-STILE] to receive the ends of slats.

**Blind-slat Cutter:**

*Carp.*: A machine for cutting blind-slats

from planks, finishing also their sides and ends.

**Blind-slat Planer:**

*Carp.*: A wood-planing machine with side and edge cutters, adapted to act upon a narrow slat suitable for Venetian shutters and blinds.

**Blind-slat Tenoning-machine:**

*Carp.*: A machine for cutting tenons on the end of blind-slats where they are to enter the stiles of the blind. (*Knight*.)

**blind-stile, s.** [From Eng. *blind* (2), s., and *stile* (*Carp.*)=the upright piece in framing or panelling.]

**Blind-stile Boring-machine:**

*Carp.*: A machine for boring in blind-stiles the holes for the reception of the tenons on the end of the slats.

**Blind-stile Machine:**

*Carp.*: A machine for boring holes in a stile for slats or mortises, sometimes spacing as well. (*Knight*.)

**blind-weaving, a.** Pertaining to the weaving of a blind or anything similar.

**Blind-weaving Loom:**

*Weaving*: A loom with its warps far apart, and with an automatic device for placing within the shed the thin woollen slips which form the filling or woof.

**blind-wiring, a.** Wiring a blind.

**Blind-wiring Machine:**

*Carp.*: A machine for the insertion of the staples connecting a rod with a blind. (*Knight*.)

**\* blind (3), blinde, s.** [BLENDE.]

**blind, \* blýnde, \* blýn-dýn, v.t. & i.** [Mid. Eng. *blinden*.] [BLIND (1).]

**A. Transitive:**

**I. Lit.**: To deprive of sight by fatally injuring the eyes.

"Blinded like serpents, when they gaze  
Upon the emerald's virgin blaze!"  
Moore: *The Fire Worshipers*.

**II. Fig.**: In any way to hinder perception.

**1. Of physical vision:**

(1) *Subjectively*: To dim or impede the vision of the eye by putting something in it.

"I, blinded with my tears."

*Tennyson: A Dream of Fair Women*.

(2) *Objectively*: So to darken or cloud an object that the eye cannot see it distinctly.

"So whirl the seas, such darkness blinds the sky,  
That the black night receives a deeper dye."  
Dryden.

**2. Of mental vision:**

(1) *Subjectively*: To darken the understanding; to blind the intellectual perceptions, by self-interest, prejudice, or the deadening of moral sensibility through indulgence in vice.

"... or of whose hand have I received any bribe to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it you."  
—1 Sam. xii. 3.

"Who could have thought that any one could so far have been blinded by the power of lust?"—*Bunyan: P. P.*, pt. II.

¶ In this sense it is sometimes used reflexively.

"... the violation of these is a matter on which conscience cannot easily blind itself, ..."  
—*J. S. Mill: Polit. Econ.* (ed. 1848), bk. I, ch. ix., § 2.

(2) *Objectively*: To obscure or darken to the mind any object of intellectual perception.

"The state of the controversy between us he endeavoured, with all his art, to blind and confound."  
—*Sittingfoot*.

**B. Intransitive.** (Of the form *blinde*): To become faded or dull.

"That he blindes of bie in bout ther ho lygges."  
—*Earl. Eng. Allit. Poems: Cleanesse* (ed. Morris), l. 126.

**blind-age (age = ð), s.** [Fr. *blindage*; from *blinder*=blind, in a military sense. More remotely from Eng. *blind*, a. & s.]

**I. Saddlery**: A hood to be cast over the eyes of a runaway horse with the view of stopping him.

**II. Fortification:**

**1.** A screen of wood faced with earth as a protection against fire.

**2.** A mantelet designed to protect gunners at embrasures or sappers and miners prosecuting a siege. [MANTELET.]

**blind-éd, \* blýnd-ed, pa. par. & a.** [BLIND, v.t.]

**blind-ér, s.** [Eng. *blind*; -er. In Fr. *blinder* (Mil.).]

**I.** He who or that which blinds.

**II. Harness-making. Pl. Blinders**: Flaps shading the eyes of a carriage-horse on the right and left to prevent his seeing properly on either side. They are called also *blinkers* and *winkers*.

**blind-fold, \* blind-felde, \* blyad-fellen, v.t.** [Eng. *blind*, and *fold*, a corruption of O. Eng. *fyllan*=to strike, fell, hence the original meaning was, to strike one blind.]

**1. Lit.**: To prevent one from seeing, and thus virtually render him temporarily blind by binding a cloth round his eyes.

"And when they had blindfolded him, they struck him on the face, and asked him, saying, Prophesy, who is it that smote thee?"—*Luke*, xxi. 6.

**2. Fig.**: To deprive of mental or spiritual vision by the interposition of prejudice, or in any similar way.

"I ye will wincke in so open and cleare light and let yourselves be led blindfolded, and have your part with the hypocrites in lyke sinne and mischiefe."  
—*Tyndall: Workes*, p. 841.

**blind-fold, \* blynd-feld, \* blinde-fylde, \* blind-fel-lyd, a.** [Contracted from *blind-folded* (q.v.).]

**1. Lit.**: Having the eyes bandaged, so as to render them virtually "blind" for the time.

"Through Solway sands, through Tarras moors,  
*Blindfold*, he knew the path to cross."  
Scott: *The Lady of the Last Minstrel*, l. 21.

**2. Fig.**: Not able to see or foresee anything.

"Fate's blindfold reign the atheist loudly owns,  
And Providence blasphemously deludes."  
Dryden: *Suum Cuique*.

**blind-fold-éd, \* blynde-fold-ed, pa. par. & a.** [BLINDFOLD.]

"The shirt is done, the Friar is gone,  
*Blindfolded* as he came."  
Scott: *Rokeby*, v. 27.

**blind-fold-éd-nëss, s.** [Eng. *blindfolded*; -ness.] The state of being blindfolded.

**blind-fold-ér, s.** [Eng. *blindfold*; -er.] One who blindfolds.

**blind-fold-ing, pr. par.** [BLINDFOLD, v.]

**blind-ing, \* blynd-ing, pr. par., a., & s.** [BLIND, v.]

**A. & B. As present participle & participial adjective**: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**1. As participial adjective. Spec.**: Imparting actual blindness.

"Yon nimble lightnings, dart your blinding flames  
Into her scornful eyes!"  
Shakespeare: *Lea*, II. 4.

**2. Fig.**: Obscuring physical, mental, or spiritual vision.

"... through the midst of blinding tears."  
Bemans: *The Siege of Valencia*.

**C. As substantive**: A coating of sand, fine gravel, or anything similar laid over a newly-paved road to fill the interstices between the stones. (*Knight*.) It is sometimes called *binding*.

**\* blind-lýns, \* blýnd-lýng-ís, \* blind-lýnge, adv.** [Ger. & Dan. *blindlings*. Eng. *blind*, and adv. suff. -*lyng*, a nasalized form of -*lice*.] Having the eyes closed; hoodwinked.

"Queen *Blindlyngis* in the battell feyt fecht."  
—*Doug: Virgil*, 60, 52. (*Jamieson*.)

**blind-lý, \* blinde-lý, adv.** [Eng. *blind*, \* *blinde*; -*ly*. A.S. *blindlice*.]

**1. Lit.**: Without sight.

**2. Figuratively:**

(1) Without proper thought or inquiry, implicitly; with implicit trust in the advice, judgment, or guidance of another.

"How ready zeal for interest and party is to charge atheism on those who will not, without examining, submit, and *blindly* swallow their nostrums."  
—*Locke*.

(2) Without judgment or direction.

"How seas, and earth, and air, and active flame,  
Fell through the mighty void; and, in their fall,  
Were *blindly* gather'd in this goodly ball."  
Dryden.

**blind-mán, blind mán, s.** [Eng. *blind*, and *man*.] A man who is blind. (*Lit.* & *Fig.*)

¶ Generally the two words, *blind* and *man*, are quite distinct, except in the compounds which follow. Bunyan, however, combines them to make a proper name.

"And first among themselves, Mr. *Blindman*, the foreman, said, I see clearly that this man is a heretic."  
—*Bunyan: P. P.*, pt. I.

**blindman's ball, blind man's ball, s.** [So called because it is believed in Sweden, Scotland, &c., that if its dust copiously enter the eye, blindness will result.] A Scotch name for a certain fungus, the Common Puff-ball. It has also other names, as the Devil's Snuff-box, &c. [BLIND-BALL.]

bell, bøy; pout, jowl; cat, cell, chorus, chin, bench; go, gem; thin, this; sin, ag; expect. Xenophon, exist. -lig.  
-clan, -tian = shan. -tion, -sion = shün; -tion, -sion = zhün. -cious, -tious, -sious = shüs. -ble, -dle, &c. = bel, del



"*Lyceperdon bovista*. The Blind man's Ball. Scott *ant.*—*Lightfoot*, p. 1, 122. (Jamieson.)

**blindman's buff**, *s.* [From Eng. *blind*; *man*; and O. Eng. *buff* = a blow.] [BUFF.]

1. *Lit.*: A game in which a person has his eyes bandaged, and is required to pursue the rest of the company till he catches one. On naming the person caught, he is released, and the one he has taken, being bandaged, becomes in turn the pursuer.

2. *Figuratively*:

(1) The act, operation, or "game" of finding one's way in literal darkness.

"Disguis'd in all the mask of night,  
We left our champion on his flight;  
At blindman's buff to grope his way,  
In equal fear of night and day."—*Hudibras*.

(2) The closing of one's eyes against facts or arguments in a controversy.

"He imagines that I shut my eyes again; but surely he fancies I play at blindman's buff with him; for he thinks I never have my eyes open."—*Stillington*.

**blindman's een**, **blind man's een**, *s.* [Een in Scotch is = eyes.] The same as BLINDMAN'S BALL (q.v.). (Scotch.)

**blindman's holiday**, *s.* Twilight, or rather the hour between the time when one can no longer see to read or work, and the lighting of candles, &c.

"What will not blind Cupid do in the night, which is his blindman's holiday."—*Ashe*: *Lenten Stufe* (ed. Huidney), p. 68.

**blind-nëss**, \* **blind-nësse**, \* **blinde-nësse**, \* **blýnd-nësse**, \* **blýnd-nës**, *s.* [From A.S. *blindnes*.]

1. *Lit.*: The state of being blind; temporary or permanent want of sight.

"Sometimes blindness exists from birth; at other times it is the result of disease at some period or other of life. It may be produced by the severer kinds of ophthalmia. Many soldiers of the British army which, on the 8th and 21st of March, 1801, fought the battles of Aboukir and Alexandria, were seized with ophthalmia while in Egypt, and on returning home communicated the disease to regiments which had never been in Africa; many in consequence lost their eyesight. Malignant small-pox can produce the same result; a large proportion of the blind men now in India were deprived of vision in this way. Patients become blind after fever, measles, hooping-cough, or convulsions, or through cataract, inflammation of some part of the delicate machinery of the eye, violence, accident, or the decay of the system produced by old age. [For the treatment of the blind, see BLIND (I).]

2. *Fig.*: Absence of intellectual perception, produced by ignorance, prejudice, passion, &c.

"Our feelings pervert our convictions by smiting us with intellectual blindness."—*Bain*: *The Emotions and the Will* (2nd ed.), *The Emotions*, ch. 1, p. 25.

"It may be said there exists no limit to the blindness of interest and selfish habit."—*Darwin*: *Voyage round the World* (ed. 1870), ch. II, p. 25.

**blink**, \* **blíncke**, \* **blenk**, *v.i. & t.* [Of obscure origin. *Blenk* is the oldest form, of which *blink* was an early occasional variant. *Blink* corresponds in its late appearance (c. 1575) as well as in form and sense with Mod. Dut. *blinken* and Ger. *blinken*, which are equally obscure. It is conjectured that they nasalized forms of the stem *blík* = to shine, but their late appearance is not accounted for. (N.E.D.)]

**A. Intransitive**:

1. To shine, to glitter, to twinkle.

1. *Gen.* *Of the sun or anything luminous, whether by inherent or reflected light*: To shine, especially to do so for a brief period and then withdraw the light.

"When seven years were come and gane,  
The sun blink'd fair on pool and stream."  
—*Scott*: *Thomas the Rhymer*, pt. II.

2. *Spec.* *Of the eye*:

(1) *Lit.*: To give the eye the twinkling motion of anything glittering.

(a) To wink designedly or unintentionally through weakness of eyes.

"So politic, as if one eye  
Upon the other were a spy;  
That, to trepan the one to think  
The other blind, both strove to blink."  
—*Hudibras*.

"His figure such as might his soul proclaim;  
One eye was blinking, and one leg was lame."  
—*Pope*: *Hon. Mlad*, bk. II.

(b) To open the eyes, as one does from a slumber.

"The king wip blénkist hastily."  
—*Barbour*, vii. 208, MS.

(c) To take a momentary glance, even though the eye does not wink in doing so.

"Johnson interprets *blenk* in the example quoted as meaning, to see obscurely.

"Blenk in this mirror, man, and mend;  
For heir thou may thy exempli see."

—*Poems*, 16th Cent., p. 212.

"Sweet and lovely wall,  
Shew me thy chink, to blink through with mine eyne."  
—*Shakespeare*: *Mist. Night's Dream*, v. 1.

(2) *Fig.*: To look with a favourable eye.

"All would go well, if it might please God to blink upon Scotland, to remove the three plaques that we hear continue there. . . ."—*Baillie*: *Lett.*, II. 117 (Jamieson.)

II. To become a little sour. (Used of milk. In Scotch phrase *bleezed* [BLEEZE]. It probably meant originally turned sour by a blink or gleam of lightning, or, it may be, bewitched by the wink of some evil eye.) [B. 2.]

"I canna tell you fat was the matter w'th [the ale], gin the wort was blénk, . . ."—*Journal from London*, p. 3. (Jamieson.)

**B. Transitive**:

1. Purposely to avoid seeing, or at least attending to, a particular thing, as if by winking at the moment when it was presented for observation, as "to blink a fact."

2. To bewitch, to dim. (See example under *blinked*.)

**blínk**, \* **blýnke**, \* **blýack**, \* **blenk**, *s. & a.* [From *blink*, v. (q.v.). In Sw. & Dan. *blink*, *s.* = a twinkling, glimpse, beam, glance, or sparkle.]

**A. As substantive**:

I. *Literally*:

1. *Gen.*: A ray, rays, or sparkle of light.

(1) A momentary glimpse or gleam of light directly emitted by a fire, a candle, or other luminous body, or reflected from any surface.

"Of drawin' swordis scienting to and fra  
The bricht mettell, and vhair armour fere  
Quharon the son blénkis betis clere."  
—*Doug.*: *Virgil*, 228, 8.

"Gie me the blínk o' a candle."—*Jamieson*.

(2) The reflection of light, not necessarily temporary, from the surface of a body.

"Blink of the ice. Among Greenland whalers, Arctic navigators, &c.: That dazzling whiteness about the horizon, which is occasioned by the reflection of light from fields of ice. It is now more generally called the ice-blink (q.v.). (Falconer.)

2. *Spec.*: The act of winking, a wink, or sudden glance of the eye, whether unintentionally or as a signal to some other person.

"The amorous blyncs flee to and fro."  
—*Turberville*: *The Lover obtaining his wish*.

"But trow ye that Sir Arthur's command could forhid the glbe o' the tongue or the blínk o' the e'e, or gar them gie me my food w'th the look o' kindness that gars it digest as weel."—*Scott*: *Antiquary*, ch. xii.

II. *Figuratively*:

1. *Of time*:

(1) A very brief period of time, taking only about as long as the twinkling of an eye; a "twinkling."

"For nineteen days and nineteen nights,  
Of sun, or moon, or midlight stern  
Auld Durie never saw a blínk,  
The lodging was soe dark and dorn."  
—*Minstrelsy of the Border*, III. 116.

(2) A short period, but by no means so brief as that indicated under II. (1).

"A blenk, or blink, a twinkling of fair weather."—*Str. J. Sinclair*, p. 113.

"Since human life is but a blínk,  
Why should we then sit short joys sink."  
—*Ramsay*: *Poems*, II. 377.

2. *Of space*: A short distance, a little way, such as may be passed over in a "blink" of time.

"There cam' a fiddler o' Fife,  
A blínk beiverd Balweary, &c."  
—*Jacobite Relics*, I. 21. (Jamieson.)

3. *Of mental action or emotion*: A spiritual glance.

"... soul-refreshing blinks of the Gospel, . . ."—*Walker*: *Remark. Passages*, p. 85.

4. *Of the Divine favour, or of worldly advantage bestowed*:

(a) A glance of loving favour from God.

(b) A gleam of prosperity during adversity.

"By this blink of fair weather in such a storme of forrain assaults, things were again somewhat chauged, and the Brucians encouraged."—*Hume*: *Hist. Doug.*, p. 69.

III. *Abnormally* (always in the plural, blinks): Boughs of trees used to barricade a path in a forest along which deer are expected to pass. (Crabb.) [Comp. BLENCHER.]

**B. As adjective**: Blinking. [BLINK-EYED.]

**blink-beer**, *s.* Beer kept unbroached until it is sharp.

**blink-eyed**, *a.* Having winking eyes.

"... the foolish blink-eyed boye."—*Gascogne*: *Harles*.

\* **blínk'-ard**, *s.* [Eng. *blink*; and suff. *-ard*.]

1. *Lit.*: He who willingly, or from his eyes being weak, "blinks," i.e., winks.

"Braynless blynkards that blowe at the cole."  
—*Skelton*: *The Crown of Laurel*. (French.)

2. *Figuratively*:

(1) One who wilfully or inadvertently fails to take notice of something presented to his view.

"Or was there something of intended satire; is the professor and seer not quite the blinkard he affects to be?"—*Carlyle*: *Sartor Resartus*.

(2) Anything the light of which is feeble and twinkling.

"In some parts we see many glorious and eminent stars, in others few of any remarkable greatness, and in some none but blinkards and obscure ones."—*Halewell*.

**blínked**, \* **blíncked**, *pa. par. & a.* [BLINK, *v.t.*]

**A. As pa. par.**: See the verb.

**B. As participial adjective**:

1. Dimmed.

"... and keeps continual spy  
Upon her with his other blink'd eye."  
—*Spenser*: *F. Q.*, III. ix. 8.

2. Evaded.

**blínk'-ër**, *s.* [Eng. *blink*; *-er*.]

I. *Ordinary Language*:

1. *In the singular*:

(1) *In contempt*: One who winks at the sight of dangers which he cannot avert. (Scotch.)

"There, seize the blinkers!"  
—*Burns*: *Scotch Drink*.

(2) A person who is blind of one eye. (Jamieson.)

2. *In the plural*:

(1) *Literally*: In the sense given under II. *Saddlery* (q.v.).

"On being pressed by her friends some time after the Restoration to go to court, 'By no means,' said she, 'unless I may be allowed to wear blinkers.'"—*Gilpin*: *Tour to the Lakes*, vol. II, p. 154.

(2) *Fig.*: A device to prevent mental vision.

"... nor bigots who but one way see,  
Through blinkers of authority."  
—*Green*: *The Grotto*.

II. *Saddlery*: Prolongations of a horse's bridle on either side, intended to prevent his seeing to the right and left or behind, and thus diminish the likelihood of his shying at imaginary danger or asserting his independence. Called also blinkers and blinds. [I.]

**blínk'-íng**, \* **blénk'-íng**, *pr. par. & a.* [BLINK.]

**A. & B. As pr. par. and particip. adj.**: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

"Who by a blinking lamp consume the night."  
—*Cotton*: *Epigram*.

**C. As subst.**: The act of winking.

"The amorous blinking  
Of fair Cresseide."  
—*Chaucer*: *The Complaint of Cresseide*.

\* **blínking** - **chickweed**, **blínking chickweed**, *s.* A plant, *Montia fontana*. (Prior.) [BLINKS.]

**blínks**, *s.* [BLINK, *s.*] Water-chickweed (*Montia fontana*), and the book-name of the genus to which it belongs, from "its half-closed little white flowers, peering from the axils of the upper leaves as if afraid of the light." (Prior.)

\* **blínne**, *v.i. & t.* [BLIN.]

\* **blirt**, *v.i.* [Probably onomatopoeic.] To make a noise in weeping, to cry. (Scotch.)

"I'll gar you blirt with both your een."  
—*S. Prov.*, Kelly, p. 397. (Jamieson.)

\* **blirt'-ie**, *a.* [From Scotch *blirt* = a burst of wind and rain.]

*Lit.*: Gusty with wind and rain.

"O' porthill is a wultry day,  
Cheerless, blirtie, cauld, an' hie."  
—*Tannahill*: *Poems*, p. 19. (Jamieson.)

\* **blísch-en**, *v.i.* [BLUSH, *v.*]

**blíss**, \* **blísse**, \* **blésse**, \* **blís**, \* **blýsse**, \* **blýss**, \* **blýs**, \* **blísse**, *s.* [A.S. *blis*, *blýs* = bliss, joy, gladness, exultation, pleasure. From *blíthe* = joyful.] [BLITHE.]

I. *Happiness of the highest kind, unalloyed felicity*.—*Used*—

1. Of heavenly felicity enjoyed by angels or ransomed human spirits. [BLISSED.]

fáto, fát, fáre, amidst, whát, fáll, father; wë, wët, hëre, camél, hër, thëre; pine, pít, síre, sír, marine; gō, pôt, or, wöre, wölf, wörk, whò, sòn; müte, cüb, cüre, uníte, cür, rüle, füll; trý, Sýrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



"And blew alle the blessed into the blisse of paradise."  
Langh.: *Piers Plowman Vision*, II. 503.  
"That if the hapful soulles, which doe possess  
Th' Elysian fields and live in lasting blisse."  
Spenser: *F. Q. IV. x. 23*.  
"... and antedate the bliss above."—Pope: *Ode on St. Cecilia's Day*, 1123.  
2. Less forcibly: Of earthly felicity enjoyed in certain circumstances.

(1) By man.

"Bliss is the same in subject or in king."  
Pope: *Essay on Man*, IV. 88.

(2) By the inferior animals.

"He leapt about, and oft did kiss  
His master's hands in sign of bliss."  
Wordsworth: *Blind Highland Boy*.

II. Glory.

"And king of blisse in come sal he,  
Wha es he king of blisse that isse?  
Lanerd of mightes es kinge of blisse."  
Met. Eng. Psalter (bef. 1300), Ps. xxiii. (xxiv.) 9, 10.

¶ Formerly it was at times used in the plural.

"Ther may no man have party blisses tno."  
Chaucer: *C. T.*, 9, 512.

¶ Obvious compound, *bliss-producing*.

\* **blisse** (1) (pret. *blis*; pa. par. *blissed*, *blis*), v. t. [From A.S. *blissian* (i) = to rejoice (t.), to make to rejoice (not the same as *bletsian* = to bless.)] [BLESS.]

1. To fill with bliss, to make happy.

2. To bless.

"... and how the ground he kist  
Wha es he king of blisse that isse?"  
Spenser: *F. Q. IV. vi. 46*.  
3. To wave to and fro. [BLESS (1), II.] [Lawson: *Secret of Angling*, 1652.] (Halliwell: *Cont. to Lexicog.*)

\* **blisse** (2), v. t. [BLESS (2)] To wound. (Spenser: *F. Q.*, VI. viii. 13.)

\* **blis'-sēd**, \* **blīs'-sēd**, pa. par. & a. [BLESS.]

"Blessyd, heavenly: *Beatus*,  
Blessyd, earthly: *Benedictus, felix*."  
Prompt. Parv.

\* **blis'-sēd-ly**, adv. [BLESS-EDLY.]

\* **blis-sen**, v. t. [From Dut. *bleschen* = to quench.] To lessen.

"For to blissen swile sinnes aume."  
Story of Gen. & Exod., 553.

**bliss'-fūl**, \* **blīs'-fūl**, a. [Eng. *bliss*; -fūl.]

1. Of persons:

(1) Full of bliss, as happy as it is conceivable that one could be, or at least very happy.

(2) Causing bliss.

"That bar that blisful barne ..."  
Langh.: *Piers Plowman Vision*, II. 3.

2. Of times: During which bliss has been felt.

"So peaceful shalt thou end thy blisful days,  
And steal thyself from life by slow decays."  
Pope.

3. Of places: Characterised by the presence of bliss.

(a) Generally: Characterised by bliss of any kind.

"First in the fields I try the silvan strains,  
Nor blush to sport in Windsor's blisful plains."  
Pope: *Pastorals*; *Spring*.

(b) Spec.: Characterised by heavenly bliss.

"But none shall gain the blisful place."  
Cowper: *Olney Hymns*; *A living and a dead faith*.

4. Of things:

"If Love's sweet music, and his blisful cheer,  
E'er touch'd your hearts, or mollify'd your ear."  
Drayton: *The Owl*.

¶ *Blissful vision*: [BEATIFIC VISION.]

"The two saddest ingredients in hell, are deprivation of the blisful vision, and confusion of face."—Hammond.

\* **bliss'-ful-head**, \* **blīs'-ful-hede**, s. [Eng. *blissful*; -head.] The state of being in bliss.

"Endles blisfulhede in alle thyng."—Hampole: *Pricke of Conscience*, 7, 336.

**bliss'-fūl-ly**, adv. [Eng. *blissful*; -ly.] In a blissful manner, very happily, felicitously.

"But the death of Christians is nothing else but a sleep, from the which they shall awake agayne at the commaund of Christ, to lyve a great deale more blisfully."—Oval: *Thesa*, c. 4.

**bliss'-fūl-nēss**, \* **blīs'-fūl-nēss**, s. [Eng. *blissful*; -ness.] The state or quality of being blissful.

1. Of beings or persons: The state or quality of being blissful; intense happiness, joyfulness.

"... incapable of admitting any accession to his perfect blisfulness."—Barrow, vol. I. Ser. 8.

2. Of times, places, or things: The quality of

being characterised by the presence of bliss, or of imparting bliss.

\* **blission**, v. t. [BLESS, v.] (Stratmann.)

"To blissien mire dugthe."—Layamon, 19, 041.

\* **blis-sing**, s. [BLESSING.] (Metrical Eng. Psalter, before A.D. 1300, Psalm xxiii. 5.)

† **bliss'-lēss**, a. [Eng. *bliss*; -less.] Without bliss.

"... my blissless lot."—Sydney: *Arcadia*.

\* **blis'-sōm**, v. i. [O. Icel. *blasma* = to be maris appells, from *blar* = a ram.] To be lustful, to be lascivious. (Coles.)

\* **blis**, pa. par. & a. [BLISSE.]

**blis'-tēr**, \* **blīs'-tēr**, s. & a. [From O. Dut. *bluister* = blister. In Sw. *bläsa* = a bladder, a blister, from *blasa*; Icel. *bläsa* = to blow. Skeat considers *blister* practically a diminutive of the word *blast*, in the sense of swelling or blowing up. To a certain extent cognate also with Sw. *bläddra*; Dan. *blære*; Dut. *blaar*, all = blister; and with Eng. *bladder* (q.v.).]

A. As substantive:

I. Ordinary Language:

1. Literally. [Borrowed from the medical and pharmaceutical uses of the word:]

(1) A vesication on the human body or on the body of an animal. [II. 1.]

"In this state she gallops, night by night,  
Our ladies' lips, who straight on kisses dream,  
Which oft the angry Mah with blisters plaques,  
Because their breaths with sweetmeats tainted are."  
Shakespeare: *Rom. & Ju.*, I. 4.

"I found a great blister drawn by the garlick, but had it cut, which run a good deal of water, but filled again by next night."—Temple.

(2) An appliance for producing it. [II. 2.]

2. Fig.: Anything resembling a vesication on a plant, on a painted surface, on iron, or anything else. [II. 3.]

II. Technically:

1. Med.: A vesication produced upon the skin by an external irritating application, or by the friction of something hard. But the special use of the term is for a vesication produced intentionally for medical purposes by the application of a *blister-plaster*, of which the virtue consists in the powdered "Spanish" or "blister" flies scattered over the surface [2]. When this is first placed upon the skin there arises a sense of tingling and heat, followed by redness and pain, after which the cuticle rises into a vesicle or bladder filled with a watery fluid like the serum of the blood. On the puncturing of the bladder this at once escapes. In a few days the destroyed cuticle has its place supplied by new skin. Such blisters by attracting blood to them tend to withdraw it from morbidly gorged internal organs in a state of inflammation, besides setting up a second morbid action of which the tendency is to counterwork the first, with great relief to the system. [BLEB, PEMPHIGUS, VESICATION.]

2. Pharm.: A vesicatory designed to act upon the skin. It is generally made of the Spanish or blister-fly [BLISTER-FLY] powdered, mixed with lard and wax; the whole spread upon leather. It is commonly applied to the skin of the patient for ten or twelve hours.

3. Bot.: A morbid swelling like a vesication in a leaf, produced by the puncture or excavation of insects, or by any other cause.

"Upon the leaves there riseth a tumour like a blister."—Bacon.

B. As adjective: Producing vesications on the skin, as BLISTER-BEETLE (q.v.).

**blister-beetle**, s. The same as BLISTER-FLY (q.v.).

**blister-fly**, s. The name for any "fly," using that term in its widest sense to designate any flying insect. The more common blister-flies are beetles, and they are in consequence sometimes called blister-beetles. That most frequently employed by medical men for raising blisters on the skin is the *Lytta vesicatoria*, formerly called *Cantharis vesicatorius*. It feeds on the ash. It is indigenous in the South of Europe, and being among other places imported from Spain, is often called the Spanish-fly. [BLISTER-BEETLE, CANTHARIS, LYTTE, SPANISH-FLY.]

**blister-plaster**, s. A plaster medically prescribed to blister the skin. [BLISTER, II. 2, Pharm.]

**blister-steel**, s.

Iron-working: Steel of blistered appearance formed by roasting bar-iron in contact with carbon in a cementing furnace. Two subsequent processes convert it into *shear-steel* and *cast-steel* (q.v.).

**blis-tēr**, v. i. & t. [From *blister*, s. (q.v.).]

A. Intrans.: To rise in vesications.

"If I prove honey-moon, let my tongue blister,  
And never to my red-look'd anger be  
The trumpet any more."  
Shakespeare: *Wint. Tale*, II. 2.

B. Transitive:

I. Ordinary Language:

1. Literally:

(1) To raise vesications on the skin, unintentionally, by burning; designedly, for medical purposes; or in any other way.

"I blistered the legs and thighs, but was too late; he died howling."—Wiseman.

(2) To raise small swellings like vesications on a plant.

"... that no part of them [graffes] be seen either scorched drie with the sunne, or clatrized (as it were) and blistered."—Holland: *Plinie*, bk. xvii. ch. 14.

2. Fig.: To injure, as the reputation, &c.; to annoy, irritate the temper, as a blister acts on the skin.

"Look, here comes one: a gentlewoman of mine,  
Who, falling in the flaws of her own youth,  
Hath blister'd her report."  
Shakespeare: *Meas. for Meas.*, II. 2.

II. Technically:

1. Med. & Phar.: To produce vesications on the skin by means of a blister-plaster, or in any similar way. [BLISTER, s., A. II.]

2. Bot. [BLISTERED. See also I., 1. (2).]

**blis-tēred**, pa. par. & a. [BLISTER, v. t.]

I. Ord. Lang.: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

II. Bot.: Having the surface raised, so as to resemble the elevations on the blistered skin of an animal.

**blis-tēr-ing**, pr. par., a., & s. [BLISTER, v.]

A. & B. As present participle & participial adjective: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

C. As substantive: The act of raising vesications on the skin; the state of having them raised upon one's skin.

"Blistering, cupping, bleeding are seldom of use but to the idle and intemperate."—Spectator, No. 195.

**blis-tēr-wōrt**, s. [Eng. *blister*; wort.] A plant—the Celery-leaved Crowfoot (*Ranunculus sceleratus*). (Lyte.)

† **blis-tēr-y**, a. [Eng. *blister*; -y.] All covered with blisters. (Webster.)

**blite**, s. [BLITUM.] A name for various plants.

1. *Amaranthus blitum*.

2. The Good King Henry (*Chenopodium Bonus Henrius*). (Prior.)

3. Various species of Atriplex and other Chenopodiaceae. (Britten & Holland.)

¶ (a) *Sea-blite*: An English name for plants of the genus *Suaeda*.

(b) *Strawberry Blite*: The English name for plants of the genus *Blitum*. [BLITUM.]

**blithe**, \* **blýthe**, \* **blīth**, \* **blýth**, a. [A.S. *blithe* = (1) joyful, (2) single, simple, kind, (3) luxurious, lascivious; Icel. *blíðr*; Sw. *blid* = mild, propitious; Dan. *blid* = cheerful, gay; Dut. *blit*, *blýd*, *blýd* = joyful, cheerful; O. H. Ger. *blidh* = glad; Mosogoth. *blēiths* = meriful, kind.]

1. Of persons, or, indeed, of any sentient being: Gay, cheerful, joyous, merry, mirthful.

(a) Of the human countenance.

"We have always one eye fixed upon the countenance of our enemies: and, according to the *blith* or heavy aspect thereof, our other eye apprehends some other suitable token either of dislike or approval."  
Hooker: *Ecol. Pol.*, bk. iv. ch. ix. § 2.

(b) Of man's thoughts, feelings, or demeanour.  
"Stole in among the morning's blith'er thoughts."  
Wordsworth: *Excursion*, bk. 2.

(c) Of the lower animals:

"To whom the wily adder, blithe and glad,  
Empress! in play is ready, and not long."  
Milton: *P. L.*, bk. ix.

2. Of things: Exciting, attended by, or associated with gaiety, cheerfulness, joy, or mirth.  
"And the New-year blithe and bold, my friend."  
Tennyson: *The Death of the Year*.

¶ An old poet uses it for the adverb *blithely*.  
"Than doth the nyctingale hir myght,  
To make noyse, and synge blithe."  
The Remount of the Rose.

**bol**, **boy**; **pōut**, **jōwl**; **cat**, **çell**, **chorus**, **çhin**, **bençh**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **þis**; **sin**, **aç**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**. **ph** = **f**.  
**-cian**, **-tian** = **shan**. **-tion**, **-sion** = **shün**; **-ñion**, **-ñion** = **zhün**. **-tious**, **-sious**, **-cious** = **shüs**. **-ble**, **-tre**, &c. = **bēl**, **tēr**.



\* **blithe**, \* **blýthe** (*O. Scotch*). \* **bli-then**, \* **bly-then** (*O. Eng.*), *v.t.* [Compare A.S. *blithian* = to be blithe or glad; from A.S. *blithe*.] [**BLITHE**.] To gladden. [*Prompt. Parv.*]

\* **blithe-fül**, *a.* [**Eng. blithe**; *ful*(*l*).] Full of gaiety; gay, sprightly, mirthful, joyous. [*Minshew*.]

**blithe-ly**, \* **blith-ly**, \* **blithe-like**, \* **blithe-liche**, *adv.* [**Eng. blithe**; *-ly*. In A.S. *blithlice*.] In a blithe manner; gaily, cheerfully. [*BLEVLY*.]  
"And he here blagten blithlike."  
*Story of Gen. & Exod.*, 1, 424.

\* **blithe-meät**, \* **blýth-meät**, *s.* [**Eng. & Scotch blithe**, and *meät*.] The meat distributed among those who are present at the birth of a child, or among the rest of the family.

"Trifolius Howde did her skill  
For the blyth-meät exert."  
*Taylor: S. Poems*, p. 37. [*Jamieson*.]

\* **blithen**, \* **blythyn**, *v.t.* [**BLITHE**.] To cheer, to make happy. [*Prompt. Parv.*]

**blithe-ness**, \* **blith-ness**, \* **blith-nessc**, *s.* [*A.S. blithnes*.] The quality of being blithe; gaiety, cheerfulness, sprightliness, joyousness. [*Digby: On the Soul*, ch. iii.]

**blithe-söme**, \* **blith-söme**, *a.* [**Eng. blithe**; *-some*.]

1. Of persons: Somewhat blithe; to a certain extent cheerful or gay.

2. Of things: Inspiring cheerfulness.

"On blithsome frolics bent, the youthful swains."  
*Thomson: Winter*, 760.

**blithe-söme-ly**, *adv.* [**Eng. blithesome**; *-ly*.] In a blithesome manner; cheerfully, gaily.

**blithe-söme-ness**, \* **blith-söme-ness**, *s.* [**Eng. blithesome**; *-ness*.] The quality of being blithesome. [*Johnson*.]

**blit-tüm**, *s.* [*In Fr. blette*; *Prov. bleda*; *Sp. bledo*; *Ital. blito*; *Mod. Lat. blitum*; *Gr. βλίτον (bliton)*] = strawberry blite, or amaranth blite. Compare also *Ger. blutkraut*. [*Blitz*.]

*Bot. Strawberry Blite*: A genus of plants belonging to the order Chenopodiaceae (Chenopods). The heads of the several species, when ripe, resemble wood-strawberries in colour and appearance. They are succulent, and were formerly used by cooks for colouring puddings. Locality, Southern Europe.

\* **blive**, *adv.* [**BELIVE**.] Quickly. [*Spenser: F. Q.*, II. iii. 18.]

**bliz-zard**, *s.* [*Prob. onomatopoeic*, influenced perhaps by *blast*.]

1. A storm (snow and wind) which man cannot resist away from shelter, which destroys herds of cattle, blocks railways, and generally paralyzes life on the prairies and on the plains of the United States.

2. A poser, a settler. [*Bartlett*, in his *Dictionary of Americanisms*, says that this is not known in the Eastern States.

"A gentleman at dinner asked me for a toast; and supposing he meant to have some fun at my expense, I concluded to go ahead and give him and his likes a blizzard."—*Crockett: Tour Loon East*. [*Bartlett*.]

\* **blö**, *a.* [*A.S. bleo*; *N. Fris. bla*; *O. H. Ger. blau*.] Blue, livid, pale. [*BLAE, BLA*.] (*Story of Gen. & Exod.*, 637.)

**blo erye**, **blo erthe**, *s.* White clay, potter's earth. [*Prompt. Parv.*]

\* **bloached**, *a.* [**BLOTCHED**.] Spotted, variegated.

"Those leaves whose middles are variegated with yellow or white in spots, are called bloached."—*Croker: Compl. Dic.*

\* **blöat** (1), \* **blöte**, *a.* [Perhaps the same word as *blöat* (2), *a.*; perhaps from A.S. *blät* = pale, livid (see def. 1). Sense 2 may be from Icel. *blaut fiskr* = soft fish, i.e. fresh as opposed to dried fish; *Sw. blöt fisk* = soaked fish. But, according to Dr. Murray, actual evidence of connection is wanting.]

1. Soft with moisture (?), livid, pale (?). [*Early Eng. Allit. Poems* in N.E.D.]

2. Smoked, cured, or dried by smoking; only in the expression *bloat herring*.

"Like so many bloat herrings newly taken out of the chimney."—*Ben Jonson: Masque of Augures*.

\* **blöat** (2), \* **blout**, \* **blowte**, *a.* [Probably from Icel. *blautr* = soft, *Sw. blöt* = soft, yielding, pulpy. In sense 2 possibly influenced by *blow*, *v.i.*]

1. (Of the forms *blout*, *blowte*): Flabby; puffed, swollen. [*N.E.D.*]

2. (Of the form *bloat*): Puffed with intemperance or self-indulgence.

"The bloat king."  
*Shakspeare: Hamlet*, III. 4.

\* **blöat** (1), *v.t. & i.* [**BLOAT** (1), *a.*]

*A. Trans.*: To cure (as herrings) by placing them in dry salt, and then smoking them over a fire of oak-chips for a longer or shorter period, according to the time it is intended to keep them.

"I have more smoke in my mouth than would bloat a hundred herrings."—*B. & Fleet: 1st. Prin.*, II.

¶ It occurs most frequently in the past participle as a participial adjective. [**BLOATED**.]

*B. Intrans.*: To become dry in smoke.

\* **blöat** (2), \* **blöte** (2), *v.t. & i.* [**BLOAT** (2), *a.*]

*A. Transitive*:

1. *Lit.*: To inflate with wind, to cause to swell, to make turgid.

"Of epistaphies, there are some which . . . swell and bloat the skin."—*Chambers' Cyclop.* (ed. 1724), s.v. *Epistaphia*.

2. *Fig.*: To puff up as with unwonted commendation; to render conceited.

"Then damn not, but induce his rude essays,  
Fue, nurse him, and bloat him up with praise,  
That he may get more bulk before he dies."  
*Dryden: Prologue to Cæsar*.

*B. Intrans.*: To swell; to grow turgid.

"If a person of a firm constitution begins to bloat, from being warm grows cold, his fibres grow weak."—*Arbutnot*.

**blöat-éd** (1), *pa. par. & a.* [**BLOAT** (1), *v.*] Cured (as herrings) in the manner described under *bloat* (1), *v.*

"Bleated fish . . . are those which are half-dried."—*Blount*.

**blöat-éd** (2), *pa. par. & a.* [*From bloat* (2), *v.* (*q.v.*)]

*A. As past participle*: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

*B. As adjective*:

1. Turgid, swollen, puffed up.

"An overgorg'd  
And bloated spider."

*Cowper: Task*, bk. v.

2. Pampered.

"Oh, there is sweetness in the mountain air,  
And life, that bloated Ease can never hope to share."  
*Byron: Child Harold*, l. 30.

3. Inflated with praise or with pride.

"Strange, that such folly, as lifts bloated man  
To enuence fit only for a god."  
*Cowper: Task*, bk. v.

**blöat-éd-ness**, *s.* [**Eng. bloated** (2); and suffix *-ness*.] The quality of being bloated; a swelling of the cheeks, the stomach, &c., from intemperate indulgence in the appetites, from disease, or other causes.

"Lassitude, laziness, bloatedness, and scurvy spots, are symptoms of weak fibres."—*Arbutnot*.

**blöat-ër**, *s.* [*From bloat* (1), *v.* (*q.v.*), and suffix *-er*.] A dried herring; a herring prepared by being cured in smoke. Yarmouth is often prefixed to the word bloater, that seaport being the greatest seat of this industry in England.

**blöat-िंग** (1), *pr. par. & s.* [**BLOAT** (1), *v.*]

*As subst.*: The act of curing herrings.

"For herring in the sea are large and full,  
But shrink in b'wining, and together null."  
*Spectator: Tobacco Duties*, p. 101.

**blöat-िंग** (2), *pr. par. & a.* [**BLOAT** (2), *v.*]

**blöb**, **bläb**, *s.* [**BLEB**.] (Chiefly *Scotch*.)

1. Anything tumid. *Spec.*—

(1) A small globe or bubble of any kind, as a soap bubble.

"Gif thay be handillit, they melt away like ane blöb of water."—*Beland: Deser. Alb.*, ch. 11.

(2) A blister, or that rising of the skin which is the effect of a blister or of a stroke.

"Brukis, bylis, blöbdis, and hlisters."  
*Rout: Curs Gl. Compl.*, p. 330.

(3) A plant, the Marsh Marigold (*Caltha palustris*), or the Yellow Water-lily (*Nuphar lutea*). [*Britten & Holland*.]

(4) A large gooseberry; so called from its globular form, or from the softness of its skin.

2. A circular spot; a spot, a blot, as a "blob of ink." [*Jamieson*.]

**blob**, **blöb**, *a.* The same as **BLOBBER-LIPPED** (*q.v.*). [*Johnson*.]

**blöb-bër**, \* **blöb-ër**, \* **blüb-ër**, \* **blöb-üre**, \* **blo-byr**, *s.* [**BLUBBER**, **BLEB**.]

1. A bubble.

"Bloser upon water (or bubble), boutellie."—*Palgr.*

\* 2. A medusa (?).

"There swimmeth also in the sea a round silmy snb-stance, called a blöbber."—*Cærese*.

**blöbber-lip**, **blöbberlip**, *s.* Having a thick, blubbery lip.

"They make a wit of their insalid friend."

"His blöbberlips and beetlebrows commend."  
*Dryden: Juvenal*, sat. III.

**blöbber-lipped**, **blöbberlipped**, *a.* Having tumid lips; thick-lipped. *Used*—

1. Of man or the higher animals.

"His person deformed to the highest degree; fat-nosed and blöbberlipped."—*L'Étranger*.

2. Of shells.

"A blöbberlipped shell seemeth to be a kind of mussel."—*Grew*.

\* **blöb-bít**, *particip. a.* [*From blob*, *s.* (*q.v.*)] Blotted; blurred.

"... cougurt and not rast [erased], na blöbbit of suspect placis."—*Acts Ja. I.*, 1429, c. 128, edit. 1566, c. 113. [*Jamieson*.]

\* **blöb-täle**, *s.* [*From blob*, a corruption of *blab*, *v.*, and *Eng. tale*.] A tell-tale; a blab.

"These blöbbiters could find no other news to keep their tongues in motion."—*Bp. Hacket: Life of Alp Williams*, pt. II, p. 67.

\* **blo-bure**, \* **blo-byr**, *s.* [**BLOBBER**.]

**blöc**, *s.* [*Fr. bloc* = a block, lump, . . .] [**BLOCK**, *s.*]

¶ *En bloc*. [*Fr.*] In lump, altogether, in mass; without separating one from another.

"Mr. Dodson strongly dissuaded the House from accepting the recommendations en bloc."—*Times*, March 25, 1876.

**blöck**, \* **blok** (*Eng.*), **block**, \* **blocke**, \* **blok**, \* **bloik** (*Scotch*), *s. & a.* [*In Sw. & Ger. block*; *O. H. Ger. block*; *Dan. & Dut. blok*; *Icel. blegðhr*; *Flem. bloc*; *Pol. blok*; *Russ. plakha*; *Wel. ploc*, *plocian*, *plodyn*, *plodynan* = a block, a plug; *Gael. pluc* = a lump, a bump, a jumble of a sea; *plac* = any round mass, a junk of a stick, a potato-masher, a large chod, a very large head; *Ir. plac* = a plug, a bung. Cognate with *break* and *plug* (*q.v.*)]

*A. As substantive*:

1. *Ordinary Language*:

*I. Literally*:

(1) *Gen.*: A massive body with an extended surface, whether in its natural state or artificially smoothed on one or more sides.

"... violently career'd round into our own placid waters, a huge charging block of water."—*De Quincey: Works*, 2nd ed., l. 103.

(2) *Spec.*: A thick piece of timber, iron, or other material more or less shaped by art; as—

(a) The massive piece of wood on which criminals were formerly mutilated or beheaded.

"Slave! to the block!—or I, or they,  
Shall face the judgment-seat this day!"  
*Scott: Rokeby*, vi. 31.

(b) Squared timber, as for shipbuilding.

"Thus, said he, 'will we build this ship;  
Lay square the blocks upon the slip.'  
*Longfellow: The Building of the Ship*.

(3) In the same sense as II. 1. (*q.v.*).

"Though the block is occasionally lowered for the inspection of the curious, the birds have not forsaken the nest."—*Cowper: A Tale*, June, 1793.

(4) The wooden mould on which a hat is formed, or by metonymy the hat itself. [*II.*, 5.]

"He wears his faith but as the fashion of his hat; it ever changes with the next block."—*Shakspeare: Much Ado*, I. 1.

(5) A row of buildings connected together without the interruption of streets, open spaces, or semi-detached edifices.

"Goodrich and Porter consider this sense American; but it has become naturalised in England."

"The new warehouses of the Pantheonicon, Delgrève Square, erected in detached blocks, are ready for storing furniture."—*Times*, Sept. 7th, 1876. *Adv.*

2. *Figuratively*:

(1) *Of things*:

(a) An obstruction, a hindrance, an impediment, or its effects; as a block on the railway, in the streets, in one of the shafts of a coal-pit, &c.

"... therefore infirmity must not be a block to our entertainment."—*Bunyan: F. P.*, pt. II.

fäte, fät, färe, amidst, whät, fäll, father; wë, wët, hëre, camël, hër, thêre; pîne, pît, sîre, sîr, marine; gô, pôť, or, wöre, wöf, wörk, wöh, sön; müte, cüb, cüre, unite, cür, rüle, füll; trÿ, Sÿrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.







coast, of placing a hostile army around its landward side, and ships of war in front of its sea defences, so as if possible to prevent supplies of food and ammunition from entering it by land or water. The object of such an investment is to compel a place too strong or too well defended to be at once captured by assault, to surrender on account of famine.

"It seemed that the siege must be turned into a blockade."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.* ch. xii.

¶ Almost every siege involves a blockade, but in a siege, properly so called, military approaches are pushed on against the place with the view of ultimately capturing it by assault, whereas in a blockade no assault is contemplated. Most of the sieges of antiquity were only blockades.

2. *Spec.*: The investment of a place by sea, to prevent any ships from entering or leaving its harbour. The practice seems to have been introduced by the Dutch about A.D. 1534.

¶ (1) *To break a blockade*: Forcibly to enter a blockaded port, if not even to compel the naval force investing it to withdraw.

(2) *To raise a blockade*:

(a) To desist from blockading a place.

(b) To compel the investing force to do so.

(3) *To run a blockade*: Surreptitiously to enter or leave a blockaded port at the risk of being captured.

II. *International Maritime Law*: As a blockade seriously interferes with the ordinary commercial right of trading with every place, international law carefully limits its operation, the principle adopted being this: that belligerents are not entitled to do anything likely to incommode neutrals more than it benefits themselves. Neutrals are therefore entitled to disregard a blockade except it be *effective*, that is, unless the town be invested by a fleet sufficient to prevent the ingress and the exit of vessels. When on the 21st November, 1806, the Berlin decree of Napoleon I. declared the whole British Islands in a state of blockade, that blockade, being ludicrously ineffective, was illegal; so also, though to a somewhat less extent, were the British orders in Council of the 11th and 21st November, 1807, which placed France and all its tributary states in a state of blockade. The retaliatory Napoleonic Milan decree of 27th December, 1807, extending the previously announced blockade to the British dominions in all quarters, laboured to a still greater extent under the same defect. More effective, as being more limited in area, were the blockades of the Elbe by Britain in 1803, that of the Baltic by Denmark in 1813-9 and 1864, and that of the ports of the Confederate States of America by President Lincoln on April 19, 1861. A blockade should be formally notified before it is enforced, permission being granted to neutral vessels then to depart, carrying with them any cargo which they may already have on board; when it terminates, its cessation should also be formally declared. Any one running a blockade does so at his own peril; one's own government cannot by international law protect him from forfeiting his vessel with its cargo and his liberty, if he be captured by the blockading fleet.

#### blockade-runner, s.

1. *Of things*: A vessel used for the purpose of trading by sea with a blockaded town.

† 2. *Of persons*: A man engaged in trading by sea with a blockaded town.

**blockade-running, s.** The art or occupation of trading by sea with a blockaded town. During the American Civil War of 1861-1865, many of the British engaged in blockade-running, attempting to enter Richmond and other harbours of the Confederate States.

**blöck-käde, v.t.** [From *blockade*, s. (q.v.). See also *Block*, v.]

1. *Ord. Lang., Military, &c.*: To surround a town with troops, or, if it be a seaport, to surround its landward portion with troops, and place ships of war in front of its harbour, so as to cut off all supplies from the garrison and inhabitants till they surrender the place.

"... the approaches were closed, and the town effectually blockaded."—*Froude: Hist. Eng.* (1885), vol. IV, 43.

2. *Fig.*: To obstruct the passage to anything. Sometimes ludicrously.

"Huge h'oles of British cloth blockaded the door, A hundred oxen at your lover's gate."—*Pope: Mor. Essays*, III, 67.

**blöcked, pa. par. & a.** [*Block*.]

\* **blöck-ër, \* blöck-ër, s.** [*Eng. block; -er.*]

1. One who hinders the progress of anything, an obstructive; specif., one who blocks a parliamentary bill.

2. One who plans or accomplishes a bargain; a broker. (*Scotch.*)

"Oure souverain Lord, &c., understanding of the frauds and frequent abuse committed by many of his Majesties subjects, byrers and blockers of victuall."—*Acts Ja. VI.*, 1622 (ed. 1814), p. 614. (*Jameson*.)

**blöck-head, s.** [*Eng. block; head.*] A person, with a good deal of exaggeration, said to be as destitute of understanding as if his skull enclosed a block of wood in place of hemispheres of brain; a dolt, a fool, an ass, a stupid person.

"The Christian hope is—Waiter, draw the cork—If I mistake not—Blockhead! with a fork!"—*Copeper: Hope*.

**blöck-head-ëd, a.** [*Eng. blockhead; -ed.*] Having such a mind as is possessed by a blockhead; stupid, dull.

"Says a blockheaded boy, these are villainous creatures."—*L'Estrange*.

**blöck-head-ism, s.** [*Eng. blockhead; -ism.*] The procedure or characteristics of a blockhead.

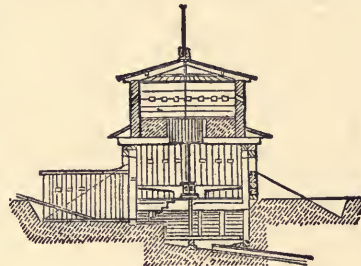
"... though now reduced to that state of blockheadism."—*Smart: Notes to the Herald*.

**blöck-head-ly, a.** [*Eng. blockhead; -ly.*] Like a blockhead.

"Some mere elder-brother, or some blockheadly hero."—*Dryden: Amphitryon*.

**blöck-house, † blöck-haus (au as öw), s.** [*Eng. block = a thick, heavy mass of wood, and house.* In Sw. *blockhus*; Dan. *blockhus*; Dut. *blokhuis*; Ger. & Fr. *blockhaus*.]

*Fortif. & Ord. Lang.*: A small fort built of heavy timber or logs, and with the sides loopholed for musketry, or if it be sufficiently large and strong, with ports or embrasures for cannon. It may be built square, rectangular, polygonal, or in the form of a cross. If more than one storey high the upper storey may



BLOCKHOUSE.

project over the lower so as to obtain a fire directly downwards. It is generally surrounded by a ditch, and sometimes has earthen on its roof that it may be more difficult to set it on fire.

"But, when they had passed both frigate and blockhouse without being challenged, their spirits rose."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.* ch. xvi.

**blöck-in-cöurse, s. & a.** [*Eng. block; in; course.*] A term used only in the subjoined compound.

#### block-in-course masonry, s.

*Masonry*: A kind of masonry which differs from ashlar masonry chiefly in being built of smaller stones. The usual depth of a course is from seven to nine inches.

**blöck-ing, pr. par., a., & s.** [*Block*, v.]

**A. & B.** *As present participle and participial adjective*: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

#### C. As substantive:

I. *Ordinary Language*: The act of shutting up or obstructing; the state of being shut up or obstructed; obstruction. [*Block*, v. ¶ 2.]

"... by blocking of trade..."—*Clarendon*.

#### II. Technically:

1. *Leather-working*: The process of bending leather for boot-fronts to the required shape. [*CRIMPING.*]

2. *Bookbinding*: The art of impressing a pattern on a book-cover by a plate or associa-

tion of tools under pressure. It is called blind or gold blocking. In the latter case, gold-leaf is used; in the former, the bare block.

3. *Carpentry*: A mode of securing together the vertical angles of wood-work. Blocks of wood are glued in the inside angle.

#### blocking-course, s.

*Architecture*: The upper course of stones or brick above a cornice or on the top of a wall.

#### blocking-down, s.

*Metallurgy*: The art of adjusting sheet-metal to a mould or shape. This is done by laying above it a thick piece of lead, and striking the latter by a mallet or hammer. This mode is sometimes adopted to bring a plate partially to shape before swagging it between the dies. (*Knight*.)

#### blocking-kettle, s.

*Hat-making*: A hot bath in which hats are softened in the process of manufacture, so as to be drawn over blocks. (*Knight*.)

#### blocking-press, s.

*Bookbinding*: A bookbinder's screw-press in which blocking is performed. It has less power than the embossing-press, which operates with large dies, being used for ornamentation, requiring but a comparatively small pressure. The die is adjusted in the upper bed or plate, and is heated by means of gas-jets coming down through a cavity at its back. The book-covers are introduced *seriatim* upon the lower bed by the operator, who by a turn of the handle brings the upper bed down with a gentle and equable pressure, fixing the gold-leaf, when this is employed, upon the surface, previously prepared for the purpose. A boy, who assists, removes the superfluous portions with a rag, which becomes thoroughly saturated with the precious metal in the course of use, and is sold to the refiners. (*Knight*.)

**blöck-ish, a.** [*Eng. block; -ish.*]

1. Of the nature of a block.

2. Stupid, dull, wanting in intellect.

"Make a lottery; And, by device, let blockish Ajax draw The sort to fight with Hector."—*Shaksp.: Troil. & Cressid.*, I, 2.

3. Rude, clumsy.

"The forms of our thought [would be] blockish."—*Grant White: Every-day English*, p. 295.

**blöck-ish-ly, adv.** [*Eng. blockish; -ly.*] In a blockish manner, stupidly, with deficient intellect.

"These brave doctors fall most absurdly and blockishly in this so necessary an article."—*L'armar: Trans. of Beza's Sermon*, p. 426.

**blöck-ish-ness, s.** [*Eng. blockish; -ness.*] The quality of being blockish, stupidity.

"Being dull, and of incurable blockishness, he became a hater of virtue and learning."—*Whitlock: Man. of the Eng.*, p. 140.

**blöck-like, a.** [*Eng. block; -like.*] Like a block, stupid.

"Am I twice sand-blind? twice so near the blessing I would arrive at, and block-like never know it."—*Beaumont & Fl.: Pilgrim*.

\* **blod, \* blode, s.** [*Blood*.]

1. A child.

"And vche b'od on that burne blessed schal worthe."—*Ear. Eng. Allit. Poema* (ed. Morris); *Cleanthes*, 656.

2. A living being.

"A thousand plates of silver god Gaf he sarrn that false bloid."—*Story of Gen. & Exod.*, 1191, 1192.

\* **blo'd-e-wort, s.** [*BLOODWORT.*] A plant—*Polygonum Hydropiper*. (*Grete Herball*.) (*Britten & Holland*.)

\* **blo-di, \* bloody, a.** [*BLOODY.*] (*Wright: Spec. of Lyric Poet.*, 62.) (*Stratmann*.) (*Prompt. Parv.*)

**blöc-dite, \* blö-dite, s.** [*In Ger. blödit. Named after a chemist and mineralogist.*]

*Min.*: A mineral classed by Dana with the hydrous sulphate. Colour, fast red to blue red or white; fracture, splintery. It occurs massive or crystallised. *Comp.*: Sulphate of soda, 33.34-45.52; sulphate of magnesia, 33.19 to 36.66; water, 18.84-22.00, &c. It is found in the Old World at Ischl and near Astrakan, and in the New World near San Juan at the foot of the Andes. (*Dana*.)

\* **bloik, \* blok, s.** [*Block*, ¶ 1 (*Scotch*). (*Doug.: Virgil*, 148, 4.)

fäte, fät, färe, amidst, whät, fäll, father; wö, wët, hère, camél, hër, there; pine, pít, sîre, sîr, marine; gö, pöt or, wöre, wölf, wörk, whö, sön; müte, cüh, cüre, unite, cür, rüle, füll; trÿ, Sÿrian. æ, œ = é. ey = ä. qu = kw.



\* **blok**, \* **bloke**, *s.* [BLOCK, *s.*] (*Ear. Eng. Alliterative Poems* (ed. Morris), *Patience*, 272.) (*Prompt. Parv.*)

**blóm-a-rý**, **blóom'-a-rý**, *s.* [From A.S. *bloma* = metal, a mass, a lump (*Somner and Lye*) [BLOOM (2)]; and suffix -*ary*.]

*Metallurgy*: The first forge in an ironwork through which iron passes after having been melted from the ore. The pig-iron having been puddled and balled, is brought to the hammer or squeezer, which makes it into a bloom. [BLOOM (2).]

\* **blome**, *s.* [BLOOM.] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\* **blom-yn**, *v.t.* [BLOOM, *v.*] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\* **blonc**, *a.* [BLANK, *a.*] (*Relig. Antiq.*, i. 37.)

\* **blónč-kět**, \* **blón'-kět**, *a.* [Of doubtful origin. Perhaps from the same source as *blanket* (q.v.).] Grey.

*Blonket liveries*: Grey coats.  
"Our blonket liveries bene all to saddle  
For thilke same season, when all is ycladd  
With plesaunce." *Spenser: Shep. Cal. v.*

**blónd**, **blónde**, *a. & s.* [In Dut. *blond*; Sp. *blundo* = fair, flaxen; in Dan. *blondine* = a female with light-coloured hair. In Sw. *blonder*, *s. pl.*; Dan. *blonde* (sing.); Ger. *blonde*; Sp. *blonda* are = *blond-lace*. All from Fr. *blond*, adj., *m.*, *blonde* = fair, flaxen, white of complexion; *blond*, *s.*, *m.* = a flaxen colour, a man or boy with flaxen hair; *blonde*, *s.*, *f.* = a girl or woman with fair hair; *blond-lace*. Prov. *blon*, *blonda* = fair of complexion. Compare A.S. *blonden feaz* = mixed hair, grey-haired (*Bosworth*), from *blonden* = mingled. Professor Skeat, however, thinks that the Fr. *blond* may be altered from Fr. *blanc* = white.] [BLANK.]

**A.** As adjective: Fair or light in colour. Used—

1. Of hair.  
"The brown is from the mother's hair,  
The blond is from the child."  
*Longfellow: The Two Locks of Hair.*

2. Of the complexion, which is usually light when the person is fair-haired. [SANGUINE.]

**B.** As substantive:

1. Of persons: A fair-haired person, hence a person of light complexion. [A. 2.]

† 2. Blond-lace (q.v.).

**blond-lace**, *s.* [So called from its colour.] A silk lace of two threads, twisted and formed in hexagonal meshes.

¶ Obvious compound, *blond-lace-maker*.

\* **blondir**, \* **blond-ren**, *v.t.* [BLUNDER, *v.*]

\* **blo-nesse**, *s.* The same as *BLAENESS* (q.v.).

\* **blonk**, \* **blonke**, \* **blonkke**, \* **blouk**, \* **blunk**, *s.* [A.S. *blanca*, *blanca* = a white horse; Icel. *blakkr* = a horse.] A steed, a horse. (*Scotch.*)

"Syn grooms, that gay is,  
On blonks that hraye."  
*Poems*, Edin., 1821, p. 221. (*Jamieson*)

¶ See *Gawayne and the Green Knight*, 434.

\* **blonket**, *s.* [BLONCKET.]

\* **blont**, *a.* [BLUNT.] (*Spenser: Shep. Cal. viii.*)

\* **bloo**, *a.* [BLUE.] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\* **blooc**, *s.* [BLOCK, *s.*] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

**blóod**, \* **bloode**, \* **bloud**, \* **blúde**, \* **blúd**, \* **blód**, \* **blóde** (*Eng.*), **blúid**, **blúide** (*Scotch*), *s. & a.* [A.S. *blód* = blood; Icel. *blóth*; Sw. & Dan. *blod*; Dut. *bloed*; Meso-Goth. *bloth*; Ger. *blut*; O. H. Ger. *pluot*, *ploot*. Said to be connected with A.S. *blōwan*, *geblōwan* = to blow, bloom, blossom, or flourish, but this is by no means certain.]

**A.** As substantive:

**I. Ordinary Language:**

1. Literally: The fluid circulating by means of veins and arteries through the bodies of man and of the lower animals. [II. 1.]

"For the life of the flesh is in the blood; and I have given it to you upon the altar."—*Lev. xvii. 11.*

2. Figuratively:

(1) Lineage, descent, progeny.

(2) Of things: Lineage, descent; specially royal or noble descent, high extraction.

"O! what an happiness is it to find  
A friend of our own blood, a brother kind!"  
*Walter.*

¶ Formerly it might in this sense have a plural.

"As many, and as well-born bloods as those,  
Stand in his face to contradict his claim."  
*Shakspeare: King John*, II. 1.

† (b) Of persons: Child, progeny. (In this sense generally combined with *flesh*.)

"But yet thou art my flesh, my blood, my daughter."  
*Shakspeare: Lear*, II. 4.

¶ A half-blood: A half-breed.

(2) Temper, passions; or one in whom these are prominent.

(a) Of things: Temper, passions.

"The Puritan blood was now thoroughly up."  
*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xiii.

(b) Of persons: A person of hot temper; a man (in most cases young) of fiery character; one brave, but unrestrained by prudence or perhaps even by moral principle, and from whom in consequence violence may in times of excitement be expected.

"The news put divers young bloods into such a fury as the ambassadors were not without peril to be outraged."  
*Bacon.*

(3) Life; the vital principle, especially with reference to the taking away of life. Hence closely allied to (4).

"Shall I not therefore now require his blood of your hands?"—*2 Sam. iv. 11.*

(4) The shedding of blood or its consequences.

(a) The shedding of blood; the taking of life away, especially in an unlawful manner; murder.

"Blood follows blood, and through their mortal span,  
In bloodier acts conclude those who with blood began."  
*Byron: Child Harold*, II. 63.

(b) The atoning death of Christ.

"... the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin."—*1 John i. 7.*

(c) The responsibility of shedding blood, sacrificing a life, or the soul.

"Your blood be upon your own heads . . ."  
*Acts xviii. 6.*

¶ The price of blood: Reward or retribution for shedding it, or for taking a life.

"It is not lawful for to put them into the treasury, because it is the price of blood."—*Matt. xxvii. 6.*

(5) Any liquid resembling blood in colour, or in some other obvious character. (Used especially of the juice of a fruit as the grape.)

"... and thou didst drink the pure blood of the grape."—*Deut. xxxii. 14.*

¶ With some similitude to this, the wine in the communion is the sacramental symbol of the blood of Christ.

"And he said unto them, This is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many."—*Mark xiv. 24.*

3. In special phrases, the word blood having the same signification:

(1) As in A. I. 1.

*Flesh and blood*: Human nature. [FLESH.]

"... for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven."—*Matt. xvi. 17.*

(2) As in A. I. 2. (a).

(a) A prince of the blood: A prince of royal extraction, not one raised to the dignity of prince by law or mandate.

"They will almost  
Give us a prince of 'th' blood, a son of Priam,  
In change of him."  
*Shakspeare: Troil. & Cress.*, III. 3.

(b) The blood-royal: Royal descent.

(3) As in A. I. 2. (2).

(a) Bad blood: A feeling of animosity towards one.

(b) In cold blood: With the passions unexcited, coolly, and therefore, presumably, with more or less deliberation.

"Who cannot condemn rashness in cold blood!"  
*Shakspeare: Timon*, III. 5.

(c) In hot blood: With the passions excited.

"Upon a friend of mine: who, in hot blood,  
Hath stepp'd into the law . . ."  
*Shakspeare: Timon*, III. 5.

(4) As in A. I. 2. (3).

\* For his blood: Though his life depended upon it. (*Vulgar.*)

"A crow lay battering upon a muscie, and could not,  
For his blood, break the shell to come at the fish."  
*L'Estrange.*

**II. Technically:**

1. Physiol.: The red circulating fluid in the bodies of man and the higher animals. It is formed from chyle and lymph when these substances are subjected to the action of oxygen taken into the lungs by the process of inspiration. It is the general material from which all the secretions are derived, besides which it carries away from the frame whatever is noxious or superfluous. In man its tempera-

ture rarely varies from 36° C = 98° F., but in birds it sometimes reaches 42° C = 108° F. The blood in reptiles, amphibia, and fishes, and the circulating fluid in the invertebrata, is cold, that is, in no case more than a little above the temperature of the surrounding medium. The vessels which conduct the blood out from the heart are called arteries, and those which bring it back again veins. The blood in the left-hand side of the heart and in the arteries, called arterial blood, is bright red; that in the right side of the heart and in the veins, called venous blood, is blackish-purple. Viewed by spectrum analysis, the haemoglobin of arterial blood differs from that of venous blood, the former being combined with oxygen, and the latter being deoxidised. The film of the two also differs, besides which carbonic acid predominates in the gaseous matter held in solution in the former, and free oxygen in the latter. The density of blood is 1·003 to 1·007. Its composition in 1,000 parts is as follows:—

|  |        |           |
|--|--------|-----------|
| Water  | 780·15 | to 785·58 |
| Film   | 2·10   | 3·57      |
| Albumen  | 65·09  | 69·41     |
| Colouring matter   | 133·00 | 119·03    |
| Crystallisable fat   | 2·43   | 4·30      |
| Fluid fat  | 1·31   | 2·27      |
| Extractive matter of uncertain kind  | 1·79   | 1·92      |
| Albumen, with soda   | 1·26   | 2·01      |
| Sodium and potassium chlorides, carbonates, phosphates, and sulphates                    | 8·37   | 7·30      |
| Calcium and magnesium carbonates, phosphates of calcium magnesium and iron, ferric oxide | 2·10   | 1·42      |
| Loss   | 2·40   | 2·59      |

Blood has a saline and disagreeable taste, and, when fresh, a peculiar smell. It has an alkaline reaction. It is not, as it appears, homogeneous, but under a powerful microscope is seen to be a colourless fluid with little round red bodies called *blood-discs* or *blood-corpuscles*, and a few larger ones called *white-corpuscles* floating about in it. [BLOOD-DISC, CORPUSCLE.] When removed from the body and allowed to stagnate it separates into a thicker portion called *crudo*, *crassamentum*, or *clot*, and a thinner one denominated *serum*. [See these words.]

"The blood is the immediate pabulum of the tissues; its composition is nearly or entirely identical with them; it is, indeed, as Borden long ago expressed it, liquid flesh."—*Todd & Bowman: Physiol. Anat.*, I. 43.

2. Law:

(1) Whole blood is descent not simply from the same ancestor, but from the same pair of ancestors, whilst half blood is descent only from the one. Thus in a family two brothers who have the same father and mother stand to each other in the relation of whole blood, but if the mother die, and the father marry again and have children, these stand to the offspring of the first marriage only in the relation of half blood. (*Blackstone: Comment.*, bk. II, ch. xiv.)

"According to the common law of England, in administration, the whole blood is preferred to the half blood."—*Aylife.*

(2) Corruption of blood is the judicial stripping it of the right to carry with it up or down the advantage of inheritance [ATTAINER]; its purification or restitution is in it the restoration to it of the privilege of inheritance. (*Ibid.*, ch. xv, bk. iv., ch. 29, 31.)

**B.** As adjective: Of lineage or pure breed, and presumably of high spirit or mettle.

"... a pair of blood horses."—*Times*, Sept. 8, 1876.

¶ Obvious compounds: *Blood-besotted* (*Shakspeare*: 2 Hen. VI., v. 1, Globe ed.), *blood-besotted* (*Ibid.*, Todd, Schmidt), *blood-desiring* (*Spenser*: *Ruines of Rome*; by Bellay, xii.), *blood-drenched* (*Webster*), *blood-dyed* (*Everett*), *blood-like* (*Jodrell*), *blood-marked* (*Webster*), *blood-polluted* (*Pope*), *blood-spiller* (*Quar. Rev.*), *blood-spilling* (*Dr. Allen*), *blood-stream* (*Scott: Lady of the Lake*, III. 11), &c.

**blood-band**, \* **blode bande**, *s.* A bandage to stop bleeding.

"Va bus have a blode bande, or thi ble change!"—*Morte Arthure* (ed. Brock), 2, 576.

**blood-baptism**, *s.*

*Theol. & Ch. Hist.*: Baptism by means of

**bell**, **bey**; **pout**, **jowl**; **cat**, **cell**, **chorus**, **chin**, **bench**; **go**, **gom**; **thin**, **this**; **sin**, **as**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**. **ph** = **f**.  
-**clan**, -**tian** = **shan**. -**tion**, -**sion** = **shün**; -**flon**, -**flon** = **zhün**. -**tious**, -**sious**, -**cius** = **shüs**. -**ble**, -**dle**, &c. = **bel**, **del**.



**blood**, *i.e.*, by martyrdom. If any one who had not been baptized showed his firm faith in Christianity by dying a martyr's death rather than renounce it, the early Christians regarded him as if he had been baptized, his death being held to be the equivalent of baptism. (*Coleman.*)

**blood-besprinkled**, *a.* Besprinkled with blood.

† **blood-boltered**, *a.* [Eng. *blood*, and *boltered*, *pa. par.* of *batter*, *v.*, in the sense of to tangle, to mat.] Matted or clotted with blood; having the hair clotted with blood.

"The blood-bolter'd Banquo smiles upon me,"  
*Shaksp.*: *Macb.*, iv. 1.

**blood-bought**, *a.* Bought with blood; achieved through the sacrifice of life.

"Incomparable gem! thy worth untold;  
Cheap, though blood-bought, and thrown away when sold."  
*Cowper*: *Table Talk*.

**blood-brother**, *s.* A brother by blood, as contradistinguished from a brother-in-law, brought into that relation by marriage.

**blood-cemented**, *a.*

† 1. *Lit.*: Cemented by blood.

2. *Fig.*: Cemented together in political or other feeling by being of one blood, or by having shed their blood in a common enterprise.

"[Eden's good from ill] the battle groan'd,  
Ere blood-cemented, Anglo-Saxons saw."  
*Thomson*: *Liberty*, pt. iv.

**blood-colour**, *s.*

*Her.*: Sanguine. It is distinguished from *bloody*, *Her.* (q.v.).

**blood-coloured**, *a.*

1. Coloured by means of blood.

2. Of the colour of blood. (*Webster.*)

**blood-consuming**, *a.* Consuming the blood, preying on the blood. (Used of sighs.)

"Might liquid tears, or heart-offending groans,  
Or blood-consuming sighs recall his life."  
*Shaksp.*: *2 Hen. VI.*, iii. 2.

**blood-corpuscule**, *s.* [CORPUSCULE.]

**blood-descendants**, *s.* Descendants from the blood of a common ancestor. (Used of men or of the inferior animals.)

"... still fewer genera and species will have left modified blood-descendants."—*Darwin*: *Origin of Species* (ed. 1859), ch. x., p. 341.

**blood-disc**, *s.* The same as BLOOD-CORPUSCULE. [CORPUSCULE.]

"... certain particles, the blood-discs, which float in it [the blood] in great numbers."—*Todd & Bowman*: *Phys. Anat.*, l. 60.

**blood-drinking**, *a.*

1. *Lit.*: Drinking blood, in the sense of absorbing it or being soaked with it.

"In this detested, dark, blood-drinking pit,"  
*Shaksp.*: *Tit. And.*, ii. 4.

2. *Figuratively*:

(1) Preying on the blood.

"I would be blind with weeping, sick with groans,  
Look pale as primrose with blood-drinking sighs."  
*Shaksp.*: *2 Henry VI.*, iii. 2.

(2) Bloodthirsty.

"As cognizance of my blood-drinking hate."  
*Shaksp.*: *1 Hen. VI.*, iii. 4.

**blood-drop**, *s.* A drop of blood.

"Like blood-drops from my heart they dropp'd."  
*Wordsworth*: *The Last of the Flock*.

**blood-drunk**, *a.* Drunk with blood. (*More.*)

**blood-extorting**, *a.* Extorting blood; forcing blood from the person. (Used of a screw. Possibly a thumb-screw?)

"... knotted scourges,  
Matches, blood-extorting screws."  
*Cowper*: *Negro's Complaint*.

**blood-flag**, *s.* A red flag, as a symbol of bloodshed.

"For a sheet of flame, from the turret high,  
Waved, like a blood-flag, on the sky."  
*Scott*: *Lays of the Last Minstrel*, iii. 29.

**blood-friend**, *s.* [BLOODFRIEND.]

**blood-frozen**, *a.* Having the blood frozen, in a literal or figurative sense.

"Yet nathemore by his bold hartie speech  
Could his blood-frozen hart emboldened be."  
*Spenser*: *F. Q.*, l. ix. 26.

**blood-grass**, *s.* [Eng. *blood*, and *grass*.]

*Vet. Med.* *Bloody urine*: A disease of cows, said to be brought on when they are changed from one kind of pasture to another. (*Agr.*: *Surr. Suther.*) (*Jameson.*)

**blood-gout**, *s.* [Eng. *blood*, and *gout*. From *Fr. goutte* = a drop.] A drop of blood.

"That hath made fatal entrance here,  
As these dark blood-gouts say."  
*Scott*: *Marmion*, vi. 8.

**blood-guiltiness**, *s.* [BLOODGUILTINESS.]

**blood-happy**, *a.* Happy in having shed or in lapping blood. (Used of a hound which has seized its prey.)

"Blood-happy, hang at his fair jutting chest,  
And mark his beauteous checker'd sides with gore."  
*Thomson*: *Seasons*: *Autumn*.

**blood-heat**, *s.* The ordinary heat of blood in a healthy human body. Arterial is one degree warmer than venous blood. In man the latter stands at 98° Fahrenheit. In fierce inflammation it rises to 105°. In some continued fevers it is 102°, whilst in the cold fit of ague it falls to 94°, and in cholera to 90°.

**blood-horse**, *s.* A horse, the lineage of which is of the purest or best blood.

**blood-hot**, **blood hot**, *a.* As hot as blood at its ordinary temperature in a healthy human body.

\* **blood-iron**, \* **bluode-ryrn**, *s.* An instrument for letting blood or bleeding.

"Bluode ryrn, supra in Bledynge ryrn."—*Prompt. Par.* (Fitzherbert): *Husbandry*, fo. F. 4.

**blood-letter**, *s.* [BLOODLETTER.]

**blood-letting**, *pr. par. & s.* [BLOOD-LETTING.]

**blood-money**, \* **bluodmoney**, *s.* The price paid for blood.

"It is not lawful to put them into the God's chest,  
for it is bluodmoney."—*Coverdale*: *Matth.*, xxv. 6.

**blood-name**, *s.* A national name.  
"The blood-name of the bulk of the population."—*Gaithorne*: *Homer*, l. 163.

**blood-offering**, *s.* An offering of blood, literally or figuratively.

"Resign'd, as if life's task were o'er,  
Its last blood-offering simply paid."  
*Moore*: *Fire-Worshippers*.

**blood-particle**, *s.* The same as a blood-corpuscule or blood-disc. [BLOOD, CORPUSCULE.]

"If a fragment of a frog's muscle, perfectly fresh, be examined, series of blood-particles will be seen in the longitudinal capillaries."—*Todd & Bowman*: *Physiol. Anat.*, l. 167.

**blood-pudding**, *s.* [BLOODPUDDING.]

**blood-receiving**, *a.* Receiving blood, or, figuratively, receiving the atonement.

"Faith thou, the blood-receiving grace."  
*Cowper*: *Olney Hymns*, lxiv. *Praise for Faith*.

**blood-red**, *a. & s.*

**A. As adjective**:

1. *Strictly*: Red with actual blood, or of the precise colour of blood.

"Or on Victoria's blood-red plain,  
Meet had thy death-bed been."  
*Hemans*.

2. *More loosely*: Of a red which may be poetically compared to that of blood, but is in reality much less bright.

"Tis mine—my blood-red flag!"...  
*Byron*: *Corsair*, iii. 15.

"Till the transparent darkness of the sky  
Flush'd to a blood-red mantle in their hue."  
*Hemans*: *The Forest Sanctuary*.

**B. As subst.**: The colour described under A.

"But those scarfs of blood-red shall be redder, before  
The sabre is sheathed and the battle is o'er."  
*Byron*: *Childe Harold*, ii. 12.

**blood-relation**, *s.* A relation by blood, that is, by descent.

"Even if they left no children, the tribe would still include their blood-relations."—*Darwin*: *Descent of Man*, vol. i., pt. i., ch. v., p. 121.

**blood-shaken**, **bloodshaken**, *a.* Shaken with respect to the blood; having the blood shaken or put in commotion.

"They may, bloodshaken then,  
Feel such a flesh-quake to possess their powers."  
*Ben Jonson*: *New Inn*. *Verses at the end*.

**blood-sized**, *a.* Sized with blood.

"Tell him if he the blood-siz'd field lay swain,  
Shewing the sun his teeth, grinning at the moon,  
What you would do."  
*Beaumont & Fl.*: *Two Noble Kinsmen*.

**blood-spavin**, *s.* A disease of horses. (*Ash.*) [SPAVIN.]

**blood-stain**, *s.* [BLOODSTAIN.]

**blood-stained**, *a.* [BLOODSTAINED.]

**blood-swelled**, *a.* Swelled by blood; distended with blood; blood-swollen. (*Webster.*)

**blood-swoln**, *a.* Swollen or swelled with blood; blood-swelled. *Used*—

(1) *Of the eyes.*

"Their blood-swoln eyes—  
Do break."  
*May*: *Lucan*, bk. vi.

(2) *Of the breast.*

"So boils the fired Herod's blood-swoln breast,  
Not to be slak'd but by a sea of blood."  
*Crashaw*: *Poems*, p. 64.

**blood-vessel**, *s.* [BLOODVESSEL.]

**blood-warm**, *a.* As warm as the blood; lukewarm. (*Coles.*) [BLOOD-HEAT.]

**blood-won**, *s.* Won by blood, or by the expenditure of life. (*Scott.*)

**blood-worthy**, *a.* Worthy of blood; deserving of blood in the sense of capital punishment. (*Webster.*)

**blood**, *v.t.* [From *blood*, *s.* (q.v.).]

1. *Literally*:

† (1) To bleed, to take blood from.

† (2) To stain with blood.

"And, scarce secure, reach out their spears afar,  
And blood their points to prove their partnership in war."  
*Dryden*: *Fables*.

2. *Figuratively*:

\* (1) To excite; to exasperate.

"By this means matters grew more exasperate; the auxiliary forces of French and English were much blooded one against another."—*Bacon*: *Henry VII.*

(2) To inure or accustom to the sight or to the shedding of blood. (Used of soldiers, of hunting-dogs, &c.)

"It was most important, too, that his troops should be blooded."—*Macaulay*: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. ix.

**blood'ed**, *pa. par. & a.* [BLOOD, *v.*]

**blood-flower**, *s.* [From *Eng. blood*, and *flower*.]

*Bot.*: The English name of the *Hemantthus*, a genus of plants belonging to the order *Amoryllidaceæ* (*Amoryllidæ*). The allusion is to the brilliant red flowers. The species, which are mostly from the Cape of Good Hope, are ornamental plants. [*HEMANTHUS*.]

**blood-friend**, **blood friend**, *s.* [Eng. *blood*; *friend*, *Dut. bloedvriend*, *blooder-want* = relation, relative, kinsman, kinswoman; *Ger. blutfreund*.] A relation by blood. (*Scottish.*)

"The laird of Haddo yields to the earl Marischal, being his blood-friend and lately come of his house."—*Spalding*, ii. 157. (*Jamieson*.)

**blood-guilt-i-ness** (*u* silent), *s.* [Eng. *bloodguilty*; *-ness*.] The state or condition of being bloodguilty (q.v.).

"Deliver me from blood-guiltiness, O God."—*Psalms* ii. 14.

**blood-guil-ty**, *a.* [Eng. *blood*; *guilty*.] Guilty of bloodshed, or responsible for bloodshed or murder.

"That bloodguilty man."  
*Southey*: *Sonn. of Acc.*, ix. 24.

**blood'hound**, *s.* [Eng. *blood*; *hound*.]

1. *Lit.*: A variety of hound or dog, so called from its ability to trace a wounded animal by the smell of blood which may have fallen from it. It has large, pendulous ears, a long curved tail, is of a reddish-tan colour, and stands about twenty-eight inches high. The breed is not now often pure. It was formerly employed to track out moss-troopers on the English and Scotch borders, deer-stealers, escaped prisoners, and other fugitive delinquents. There are other varieties, especially the Cuban bloodhound, used in the Maroon wars in Jamaica during the last century, as well as more recently against escaped negro slaves in the swamps of Virginia before the abolition of American slavery; and finally the African bloodhound, used in hunting the gazelle.

"The parishes were required to keep bloodhounds for the purpose of hunting the freebooters."—*Macaulay*: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. iii.

2. *Fig.*: One who relentlessly pursues an opponent; an officer of the law.

"Hear this, hear this, thou tribune of the people! Thou zealous, publick bloodhound, hear and melt."  
*Dryden*.

\* **blood'ied**, *a.* [BLOODY, *v.*] Stained with blood from spurring.

"To hie him to the bloodied horse."  
*Shaksp.*: *2 Henry IV.*, i. 1.

\* **blood'-i-ly**, *adv.* [Eng. *bloody*; *-ly*.] In a bloody manner, to the effusion of blood; sanguinarily.

"... how mine enemies  
To-day at Poinet bloodily were butcher'd."  
*Shaksp.*: *Richard III.*, iii. 4.

**blöte**, **fät**, **färe**, **amidst**, **whät**, **fäll**, **father**; **wē**, **wēt**, **häre**, **camel**, **hēr**, **there**; **pine**, **pīt**, **sire**, **sīr**, **marine**; **gō**, **pōt**, **or**, **wäre**, **wōlf**, **wörk**, **whō**, **sōn**; **müte**, **cüb**, **cüre**, **unite**, **cür**, **rüle**, **füll**; **try**, **Sýrian**. **æ**, **œ** = **ë**; **ey** = **ä**. **qu** = **kw**.



**blood-i-ness**, \* **blood-i-ness**, *s.* [Eng. *bloody*; *-ness*.] The state or quality of being bloody.

(a) In the sense of being besmeared or stained with blood.

"It will manifest itself by its bloodiness; yet sometimes the scull is so thin as not to admit of any."—*Sharp: Surgery.*

(b) In the sense of being disposed to shed blood; cruelly.

Buner, bishop of London, by his late bloodiness, procured an eternal stain of cruelty upon his name."—*Le Neve: Lives of Bishops*, pt. I, p. 32.

**blood-ing**, *pr. par. & s.* [BLOOD, *v.*]

As substantive; (1) The act of bleeding.

(2) A bloodpudding.

"Some kinds of meats, as swine's flesh or bloodings."—*Sanderson: Sermon.*

**blood-less**, \* **blood-less**, *a.* [Eng. *blood*, and suffix *-less* = without. A.S. *blōdless*; Dut. *bloedloos*; Ger. *blutlos*.]

1. More or less literally:

(1) Without blood. Applied to the cheeks in some diseases, or to all parts but the heart in a dead body.

"I will not shrink to see thee with a bloodless lip and cheek."—*Hemans: Cilla; or, The Adoration.*

(2) Without effusion of blood; without slaughter.

"But beauty, with a bloodless conquest, finds A welcome sov'reignty in rudest minds."—*Waller.*

2. Fig.: Spiritless.

"Thou bloodless remnant of that royal blood."—*Shakespeare: Richard III.*, l. 2.

**blood-less-ly**, *adv.* [Eng. *bloodless*; *-ly*.] In a bloodless manner; without effusion of blood. (*Byron*.)

† **blood-let**, *v.t.* [A.S. *blōdletan* = to let blood. To let blood. Chiefly in the present participle *bloodletting* (q.v.).]

**blood-let-ter**, \* **bloode latere**, *s.* [A.S. *blōd lētere*.] One who lets blood; a phlebotomist; a surgeon; a medical man.

"Bloode latere: Flebotomator . . ."—*Prompt. Parv.*

"This mischief, in aneurisms, proceedeth from the ignorance of the blood-letter, who, not considering the error committed in letting blood, binds up the arm carelessly."—*Wicomb.*

**blood-let-ting**, *pr. par. & s.* [BLOODLET.]

A. As present participle: In a sense corresponding to that of the verb.

B. As substantive: The act, process, or art of taking blood from the arm or from some other portion of the body to allay fever, or to effect some similar end. This may be done by the lancet, without or with cupping-glasses, or by means of leeches. It is now much more rarely resorted to than was formerly the case.

"The chyle is not perfectly assimilated into blood by its circulation through the lungs, as is known by experiments in blood-letting."—*Arbuthnot: Alimenta.*

**blood-pud'-ding**, *s.* [Eng. *blood*; *pudding*. In Ger. *blutpudding*.] A pudding made of blood, suet, &c. [BLACK-PUDDING.]

**blood-rain**, *s.* [Eng. *blood*; *rain*.]

1. Gen.: Rain nearly of the colour of blood, and which many of the unscientific suppose to be actual blood. It arises either from minute plants, mostly of the order Algae, or from infusorial animalcules. It is akin to red snow, which is similarly produced.

2. Spec.: A bright scarlet alga or fungus, called *Palmella prodigiosa*, sometimes developed in very hot weather on cooked vegetables or decaying fungi.

"The colour of the bloodrain is so beautiful that attempts have been made to use it as a dye, and with some success; and could the plant be reproduced with any constancy, there seems little doubt that the colour would stand."—*Rev. M. J. Berkeley, in Treasury of Botany* (ed. 1866), l. 150.

**blood-root**, *s.* [Eng. *blood*; *root*.]

I. Ord. Lang. In the Sing.: Various plants.

1. In Britain: The Tormentil (*Potentilla Tormentilla*). (In Scot. & North of England.) (*Britten & Holland*.)

2. In America:

(1) *Sanguinaria canadensis*.

(2) *Gem canadense*. (*Treas. of Bot.*)

II. Bot. In the Plur. (Bloodroots): The English name of the endogenous order Hemodraceae (q.v.). (*Linley*.)

**blood-shed**, \* **blood-shedd**, *s.* [Eng. *blood*; *-shed*.] The act of shedding blood. Specially—

† 1. A murder.

"All murders past do stand excus'd in this; And this so sile, and so unmatchable, Shall prove a deadly bloodshed but a jest."—*Shakespeare: King John*, iv. 2.

2. Slaughter in war, rebellion, &c.

"... acts of bloodshed, outrage, and rapine."—*Arnold: Hist. of Rome*, vol. III, ch. xiv., p. 283.

† **blood-shed-der**, *s.* [Eng. *bloodshed*; *-er*; or, *blood*; *shedder*.] One who sheds blood.

"He that taketh away his neighbour's living slayeth him, and he that defraudeth the labourer of his hire is a bloodshedder."—*Ecclesi. xxxiv. 22.*

† **blood-shed-ding**, *s.* [Eng. *bloodshed*; *-ing*.]

1. The act or operation of shedding blood.

"These hands are free from guiltless bloodshedding."—*Shakespeare: 2 Henry VI.*, iv. 7.

2. The state of having one's own blood shed.

"... our Master and only Saviour Jesus Christ, thus dying for us, and the innumerable benefits which by his precious blood-shedding he hath obtained for us."—*Communion Service.*

**blood-shot**, *a.* [Eng. *blood*; *shot*, *pa. par. of shoot*.] With blood shot into it. (Used especially of the small tubular vessels of the iris when injected with blood.)

"Blood-shot his eyes, his nostrils spread."—*Scott: Marmion*, vi. 27.

† **blood-shot-ten**, *a.* [Eng. *blood*, and M. Eng. *shotten*, standing in the same relation to *shot* as *gotten* to *got*.] The same as BLOOD-SHOT (q.v.).

\* **blood-shot-ten-ness**, *s.* [Eng. *blood*; *shotten*; *-ness*.] The state of being "blood-shotten," i.e., bloodshot.

**blood-snake**, *s.* [Eng. *blood*; *snake*.] The English name of *Hæmorrhus*, a genus of Snakes. (*Ash*.)

**blood-stain**, *s.* [Eng. *blood*; *stain*.] A stain produced by blood.

"If tears, by late repentance pour'd, May leave the blood-stains from my sword!"—*Hemans: Wallace's Invocation to Bruce.*

**blood-stained**, *a.* [Eng. *blood*; *stained*.] Stained by blood.

(a) Literally:

"Turning the leaves with blood-stain'd hands."—*Moore: Fire Worshipers.*

(b) Figuratively:

"Shrouded in Scotland's blood-stain'd plaid, Low are her mountain-warriors laid."—*Hemans: Wallace's Invocation to Bruce.*

**blood-stick**, *a.* A loaded stick, used by veterinary surgeons, for striking their lancet or fleam into a vein.

**blood-stone**, *s.* [Named from the small spots of red, jasper-like blood-drops which it contains.]

Min.: Heliotrope, a variety of quartz. Dana places it under his Cryptocrystalline varieties of quartz and the sub-variety Plasma.

† **blood-stränge**, \* **blood strange**, *s.* [Eng. *blood*. *Strange* can scarcely be from Lat. *stringo* = to bind, though the meaning answers well enough. Dr. Murray suggests a Ger. \* *blut streng*, but there is no evidence of its use.] A ramunculaceous plant, the Common Mousetail (*Myosurus minimus*). (*Lyte*.)

**blood-suck-er**, *s.* [Eng. *blood*, and *sucker*.]

1. Lit.: Any animal which sucks blood, such as leeches, gnats, gadflies, &c.

"Thus the females of certain flies (Culicidæ and Tabanidæ) are blood-suckers."—*Darwin: Descent of Man*, vol. I, p. 254.

2. Figuratively:

(1) A person with a propensity to shedding blood; a man prone to cruelty.

"The nobility cried out upon him that he was a bloodsucker, a murderer, and a paricide."—*Bayard.*

(2) A money-lender who financially ruins his debtor by charging him an extortionate rate of interest.

**blood-suck-ing**, *a.* [Eng. *blood*; *sucking*.]

1. Lit.: Sucking blood.

2. Fig.: Preying on the blood.

"For this I draw in many a tear, And stop the rising of bloodsucking sighs."—*Shakespeare: 2 Hen. VI.*, iv. 4.

**blood-thirst**, *s.* [Eng. *blood*; *thirst*.] Thirst for blood.

"It was not blood-thirst, nor lust, nor revenge which had impelled them, but it was avarice, greediness for gold."—*Motley: Dutch Rep.*, pt. iv, ch. v.

**blood-thirst-i-ness**, *s.* [Eng. *blood*; *thirsty*; *-ness*.] The quality of feeling a certain zest in shedding blood, or at least in cruel deeds.

**blood-thirst-ý**, \* **blood-thirstie**, *a. & a.* [Eng. *blood*, and *thirsty*.]

A. As adjective: Eager to shed blood; delighting in sanguinary deeds. Used—

1. Lit.: Of man or of beings, real or imaginary.

"... and one of the most bloodthirsty of Barclay's accomplices, ..."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xxiii.

"... the bloodthirsty god Mars, ..."—*Ibid.*, ch. xvii.

2. Fig.: Of things personified.

"And, high advancing his blood-thirstie blade, Stroke one of those deformed heaves."—*Spenser: F. Q.*, l. viii. 16.

B. As substantive (formed by omitting the noun after the adjective bloodthirsty): People delighting in bloodshed.

"The bloodthirsty hate the upright."—*Prov. xxix. 10.*

**blood-tree**, *s.* [Eng. *blood*; *tree*.] A Euphorbiaceous plant, *Croton gossypifolium*. (*Treas. of Bot.*)

**blood-vess-él**, *s.* [Eng. *blood*; *vessel*.] One of the numerous vessels, great or small, in the human or animal frame, which convey the blood through the body; an artery or a vein.

"Blood, the animal fluid contained in the tubes called from their office blood-vessels."—*Pen. Cycl.*, v. 3.

\* **blood-wite**, \* **blood-wit**, \* **bloud-veit**, *s.* [A.S. *blōdwite* = a fine for drawing blood by a blow or wound; *blōt* = blood, and *wite* = . . . a fine to the king for a violation of the law.] [WIRE.]

1. English law: A fine for shedding blood.

2. Scots law: A riot in which bloodshed took place.

**blood-wood**, *s.* [Eng. *blood*; *wood*.] Various shrubs or trees of which the wood may with some latitude be called blood-red.

1. In Jamaica: *Gordonia hamatarylon*.

2. In Victoria: A Myrtaceous tree, *Eucalyptus corymbosa*.

3. In Queensland: Another Myrtaceous tree, *Eucalyptus paniculata*.

4. In Queensland & Norfolk Island: *Baloghia lucida*, a Euphorbiaceous plant with a blood-red sap, which oozes from the tree if incisions be made in it, and is a pigment of an indelible character. (*Treas. of Bot.*)

**blood-wört**, \* **blode-wort**, \* **blōd-wurte**, \* **bloud-worte**, *s.* [A.S. *blōdwyrte*, *blōdwyrte* = bloodwort, knot-grass (*Dosworth*); Dan. *blodurt*.]

1. Of British plants:

(1) A kind of Dock, *Rumex sanguineus*, called by Hooker & Arnott the Bloody-valued Dock. (*Gerarde, Coles, &c.*)

(2) The Biting Persicaria (*Polygonum hydropiper*).

"Some call it Sanguinary or bloodwort, because it draweth blood in places it is rubbed on."—*Frederic.*

(3) The Elder-tree (*Sambucus ebulus*) (*Lyte*). It was called also *Dane's Blood*.

(4) The variety of Dutch Clover (*Trifolium repens*), which has deep-purplish leaves. (*Withering*.)

(5) The Common Yarrow or Milfoil (*Achillea millefolium*). (*Britten & Holland*.)

2. Of foreign plants: *Sanguinaria canadensis*, one of the Papaveraceæ (Poppyworts). The English name is given because the plant when wounded in any part discharges a blood-red fluid. The root is tuberous and fleshy; there is but one leaf from each root-bulb, and one scape with a solitary flower, which is very fugacious. It is abundant in the backwoods of Canada, where the Indians stain themselves with the juice.

† Burnet Bloodwort. [BURNET.]

**blood-ý** (1), \* **bloud-ý**, \* **bloud-ic**, \* **blod-ý**, \* **blod-ye**, \* **blōdi** (Eng.), **blēd-ý**, \* **blūd-ý** (Scotch), *a. & adv.* [Eng. *blood*; *-ý*; A.S. *blōtig*; Sw. & Dan. *blodig*; Dut. *bloedig*; Ger. *blutig*.]

A. As adjective:

I. Ordinary Language:

1. Literally. Of persons or things:

(1) Stained with blood.

"The year before A Turkish army had marched o'er; And where the Spah's blood lust trod, The verdure flies the bloody sod."—*Byron: Mazeppa*, ll.

(2) Attended by the shedding of blood on a large scale.

**boil**, **boy**; **pout**, **jowl**; **cat**, **cell**, **chorus**, **chin**, **bench**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**; **sin**, **as**; **expect**. **Xenophon**, **exist**. **-ing**. **-clan**, **-tian** = **shan**. **-tion**, **-sion** = **shün**. **-tion**, **-sion** = **zhün**. **-cious**, **-tious**, **-sious** = **shüs**. **-ble**, **-die**, &c. = **bel**, **del**.



"By Archibald won in bloody work,  
Against the Saracen and Turk."  
Scott: *Marmion*, vi. 14.

## 2. More figuratively:

### (1) Of persons:

\* (a) Related by blood, nearly akin.

"They are my bloody brethren, quod pieres, for God boughs vs alle."—*Piers Plowman*, vi. 210.

(b) Cruel, delighting in bloodshed.

"... thou art taken in thy mischief, because thou art a bloody man."—2 Sam. xvi. 8.

(2) Of communities: Characterised by the extensive prevalence in them of bloodshed.

"Woe to the bloody city! it is all full of lies and robbery."—*Nah.* iii. 1.

(3) Excessive, atrocious, desperate. Often used as a mere intensive, esp. with negative. (The origin of this use is not clear. Dr. Murray connects it with BLOOD, s. A. I. 2 (2) (b).)

\* II. Her.: Gules. [BLOODY HAND.]

† This differs in colour from sanguine.

### \* B. As adverb:

1. In a bloody manner, in a sanguinary way, with effusion of blood.

2. Used, as an intensive; very, extremely, exceedingly.

**bloody-bones**, s. A bugbear, a hobgoblin. Generally in the phrase, *Rawhead and bloody bones*.

**bloody-dock**, s. A plant, *Rumex sanguineus*. [BLOODWORT, 1.]

### **bloody-faced**, a.

1. Having the face stained with blood.

\* 2. Of a sanguinary complexion, involving the probability of bloodshed.

"In a theme so bloody-faced as this."  
Shakespeare: 2 Hen. IV., i. 2.

**bloody-flxwort**, s. A composite plant, *Filago minima*.

**bloody-flux**, s. A popular name for dysentery (q.v.).

"Cold, by retarding the motion of the blood, and suppressing perspiration, produces giddiness, sleepiness, pain in the bowels, looseness, bloody-fluxes."—*Arbuthnot on Air*.

### **bloody-hand**, s.

1. Ord. Lang.: A hand literally covered, smeared, or stained with blood.

### 2. Technically:

(1) *Forest laws*: Red-handed, when a person's hands were imbued with blood, presumably of a deer, which he had illegally killed. Any trespasser found in a forest in such a state could be arrested by a forester.

(2) Her.: A hand coloured gules [GULES], i.e., red. It is the device of Ulster, and hence is borne by baronets. [BLOODY (1) II.]

### **bloody-hunting**, a.

1. Hunting for blood.

"Mad mothers with their howls confound  
Do break the clouds, as did the wives of Jewry  
At Herod's bloody-hunting slaughtermen."  
Shakespeare: Hen. V., iii. 3.

### **bloody-minded**, a.

1. Having a mind disposed to delight in meditating or gloating over bloodshed.

"And when the old bloody-minded tyrant is gone to his long account."—*Darwin: Voyage round the World*, ch. vii.

**bloody-red**, a. Normally of the colour of blood, though the word is used with some latitude.

"These flowers are supported by small pedunculi, or flower-stalks, of a bloody-red colour, which swell into seed-vessels, having at their base an acute denticle."—*Philos. Trans.*, lxxx. 81.

**bloody-rod**, s. A plant, the *Cornus sanguinea*. [BLOODY-TWIG.] (Nemnich.) (Britten & Holland.)

### **bloody-sceptered**, a.

1. Lit.: Having a sceptre with actual blood upon it.

2. Fig.: Having a sceptre obtained by deeds of blood.

"O nation miserable!  
With an untitled tyrant bloody-scepter'd,  
When shall thou see thy wholesome days again?"  
Shakespeare: *Macbeth*, iv. 3.

**bloody-shirt**, s. A blood-stained shirt as a symbol of murderous deeds, as in the expression to *wear the bloody-shirt*, viz.: to stir up sectional feeling in the Northern States against the Southern.

**bloody-sweat**, \* **bloody sweat**, s. A popular name for a disease called by medical men diapedesis, which is transudation of blood through the pores of the vessels. Several instances of it are said to have

occurred in the Middle Ages, the causes being, on the one hand, excessive terror of death or outrage, with extreme bodily debility; or on the other, violent anger, joy, or other exciting emotion. No well authenticated modern instance of the disease has been recorded. [DIAPEDESIS.] (Stroud: *Physical Cause of the Death of Christ*; Smith: *Dict. of the Bible*, &c.)

"By thine agony and bloody sweat."—*Litany*.

**bloody-twig**, s. The *Cornus sanguinea*. [BLOODY-ROD.] (Britten & Holland.)

### **bloody-veined**, a.

Of the leaves, petals, calyces, &c., of plants: Having red veins.

*Bloody-veined Dock*: *Rumex sanguineus*.

**bloody-warrior**, **bloody-warriors**, s. The wallflower *Cheiranthus cheiri*, and especially the double dark-flowered variety of it. (Prior, &c.)

**blōd-ŷ** (2), a. [Corrupted from Fr. blé = wheat; de = of.]

*Bloody Mars*: [Corrupted from blé de Mars.]

**blōd-dŷ**, v.t. [From bloody, a. (q.v.).] To stain with blood, to render bloody.

"With my own hands, I'll bloody my own sword."—*Beam. & Fl.: Philaster*.

**blōd-dŷ-ing**, pr. par. [BLOODY, v.]

**blōm** (1), \* **blōm**, \* **blōme** (Eng.), \* **blēme**, \* **blwym** (O. Scotch), s. & a. [In Icel. *blóm*, *blómi* = bloom; Sw. *blomma*; Dan. *blomst*, *blomst*; Dut. *bloem*; O. Sax. *blōmo*; Meso-Goth. *blōma* = a flower, a lily; (N. H.) Ger. *blume*, all = bloom; M. H. Ger. *blume*; O. H. Ger. *bluoma*, *bluama*, *pluma*. From A.S. *blōman* = to blow, bloom, blossom, or flourish [Blow (2)]. Not the same as *blawan* = to blow or breathe, as the wind does.]

### A. As substantive:

#### 1. Ordinary Language:

##### 1. Literally:

##### \* (1) A flower.

"Man his daies ere als hal  
Als blome of felde sal he welyn awal."  
Metz. Eng. Psalter; Psalm cii. 15.

(2) A delicate blossom, or a blossom in general.

"If Bloom, as Trench justly remarks, is a more delicate inflorescence even than blossom; thus we speak of the bloom of the cheek, but not of its blossom."

"The blēmis biywest of hiee fro the sone hient."  
Houlatte, i. 1. MS.

"Haste to yonder woodbine bow's;  
The turf with rural dainties shall be crown'd,  
While opening blooms diffuse their sweets around."  
Pope: *Spring*, 100.

(3) The very delicate blue colour upon newly-gathered plums and grapes, beautiful as that of a blossom but yet more fleeting.

(4) The similar bloom on a cucumber.

2. Fig.: The state of immaturity in man's youth, or in anything susceptible of growth and development.

"Tis not on youth's smooth cheek the blush alone,  
Which fades so fast,  
But the tender bloom of heart is gone, ere youth  
Itself be past." Byron: *Stanzas for Youth*.

"... to a date within the florescence, or bloom, of the Egyptian Empire."—*Gladstone: Homeric Synchroism*, pt. II, ch. i. p. 165.

II. *Leather-manufacture*: A yellowish powdery coating on the surface of well-tanned leather. It may consist of a deposit of surplus tannin.

B. As adjective: Having a blossom, or having a blossom of a particular character. [BLOOM-FELL.]

**Bloom-fell**, **fell**, **fell-bloom**, and **fell bloom**, s. The Bird's-foot Trefoil, *Lotus corniculatus*. (Scotch.)

"Ling, deer-hair, and bloom-fell, are also scarce, as they require a loose spongy soil for their nourishment."—*Priz. Ess. Highl. Soc. Scot.*, iii. 524. (Jamieson.)

**blōm** (2), s. [A.S. *bloma* = metal, a mass, a lump.]

### Metallurgy:

\* 1. Originally: A cubical mass of iron about two feet long.

"Bloom in the iron-works is a four-square mass of iron about two foot long."—*Glossop. Nova*.

2. Next (plur.): Malleable iron after having received two beatings, with an intermediate scouring.

"The blooms are heated in a chafery or hollow fire, and then drawn out into bars for various uses."—*Agr. Surv. Scotl.*, p. 348. (Jamieson.)

3. Now: A loop or hall of puddled iron de-

prived of its dross by shingling or squeezing. (Knight.)

### **bloom-hook**, s.

*Metal*: A hook or similarly-shaped tool for handling or moving about the heated bloom so as to place it under the hammer or otherwise deal with it.

**bloom-tongs**, s. pl. A peculiar kind of tongs used for similar purposes.

**blōm**, \* **blōme**, \* **blō-myn** (English), **blūme**, \* **blōme**, \* **blēme** (Scotch), v.t. & t.

### A. Intransitive:

1. Lit.: To blossom, to come into flower, especially of a conspicuous kind.

"It is a common experience, that if you do not pull off some blossoms the first time a tree abomineth, it will blossom itself to death."—*Bacon: Nat. History*.

### 2. Figuratively:

(1) To be in a state of immaturity; to give promise of rather than to have actually reached full development.

"The spring was brightening and blooming into summer."—*Macaulay's Hist. Eng.*, ch. xlv.

(2) To shine, to gleam.

"— And he himself in brown sanguine wele dight  
Above his vinctuous armour blomand hricht."  
Doug.: *Virgil*, 393, 2. (Jamieson.)

### B. Transitive:

1. Lit.: To cause to blossom.

"The rod of Aaron for the house of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed blossoms, and yielded almonds."—*Numb.* xlviii. 8.

2. Fig.: To produce anything morally beautiful or attractive.

"Rites and customs, now superstitious, when the strength of virtuous, devout, or charitable affection bloomed them, no man could justly have condemned as evil."—*Hooker*.

**blōm-a-ŷ**, s. [BLOMARY.]

**blōmed** (Eng.), \* **ble-mit** (O. Scotch), pa. par. & a. [BLOOM, v.]

A. As past participle: In senses corresponding to those of the transitive verb.

B. As adjective: Possessed of bloom; in bloom.

"The low and bloomed foliage."  
Tennyson: *Recollections of the Arabian Nights*.

**blōm-ēr** (1), s. & a. [Eng. bloom; -er. So named because of a "bloom" on a hide treated in the way intimated in the definition.]

### **bloomer-pit**, s.

*Leather-manufacture*: A tan-pit in which hides are subjected to the action of strong ooze. It is called also a *laver*. Pits containing a weaker solution are called *handlers*.

**blōm-ēr** (2), s. & a. [Named after Mrs. Bloomer, an American lady, who originated the dress described under No. 1, about the middle of the nineteenth century.]

### A. As substantive:

1. A dress for ladies, consisting of a short skirt, and long loose drawers or trousers like those of the Turks, gathered tightly round the ankles. The head-dress appropriate to these ensembles is considered to be a broad-brimmed hat of quakerly type.

2. One wearing such a costume.

B. As adjective: Invented by Mrs. Bloomer, as "bloomer dress."

† **blōm-ēr-ism**, s. [Eng. bloomer; -ism.] The views of Mrs. Bloomer considered as a system.

**blōm-ing**, pr. par. & a. [BLOOM, v.]

A. As present participle: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

### B. As participial adjective:

1. Lit.: Coming first in bloom.

(1) As a flower.

"Fresh blooming flowers, to grace thy braided hair."  
Thomson: *Seasons*; *Spring*, 463.

(2) As a plant, a branch, twig, or spray.

"Hear how the birds, on every blooming spray,  
With joyous music wake the dawning day."  
Pope: *Pastorals*; *Spring*, 23, 24.

2. Fig.: Giving promise of something greater or more important than he, she, or it is now. Used—

(1) Of a child, a boy, a girl, a young man or young woman, a bride, &c.

"This blooming child,  
Said the old man, 'is of an age to weep  
At any grave or solemn spectacle!'"  
Wordsworth: *Excursion*, bk. II.

"The blooming boy has ripen'd into man."  
Pope: *Burner's Odyssey*, bk. XI., 584.

fāte, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāl, father; wē, wēt, hēre, camēl, hēr, thēre; pine, pīt, sire, sir, marine; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unite, cūr, rūle, fūll; trŷ, Sŷrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



(2) Of anything.

"O greatly blest with every blooming grace!"  
Pope: *Ode on the Death of a Young Lady*.

**C. As substantive:** The state of appearing in blossom.

† **Technically:** An appearance resembling the bloom on fruit, which sometimes is seen on the varnish of paintings which have been exposed to damp.

"Change of colour, cracking and blooming."—*Times & Gullick: Painting Pop. Described* (1859), p. 204.

**bloom-îng-îy**, *adv.* [Eng. blooming; -ly.] In a blooming manner. (*Webster*.)

**bloom-îng-nêss**, *s.* [Eng. blooming; -ness.] The state of being in a blooming condition. (*Webster*.)

**bloom-lêss**, *a.* [Eng. bloom; -less.] Without blossoms or flowers.

"Amid a blossmless myrtle-wood."  
*Shelley: Rosalind and Helen*.

**bloom-y**, *a.* [Eng. bloom; -y.] Full of blooms; flowery.

"O nightingale, that on yon bloomy spray."  
*Milton: Sonnet to the Nightingale*.

**bloomy-down**, *s.* A plant, *Dianthus barbatus*.

\* **blôosse**, *s.* [BLOSSOM.]

\* **blôoss-mîng**, *pr. par.* [BLOSSOMING.] (*Spenser: Shep. Cal.*, v.)

\* **blôore** (1), *s.* [BLADDER.]

\* **blôore** (2), *s.* [From Eng. *blow* (q.v.). Or from Gael. & Ir. *blor* = a loud noise.] The act of blowing; a blast, as of wind.

"Being hurried head-long with the south-west blow,  
In tenuous pieces against great Albion's shore."  
*Mirraur for Magistrates*, p. 333.

**blôr-înge**, \* **blôr-înge**, *pr. par. & s.* [BLORNY.]

As substantive: Weeping, lamentation.

"Blorngye or weyrage (blorngye). *Ploratus, Actus*."  
*Prompt. Parv.*

\* **blôr-îyn**, *v.i.* [From O. Dut. *blaren* = to weep.] [BLARE.] To weep; to lament.

"Blorn" or weyrn' (bleren, P.). *Flora, floo*."  
*Prompt. Parv.*

\* **blôschê**, *v.i.* [From *blusch*, *s.* (q.v.).] To look.

"The bonk that he blôsched to and bode hym blynde."  
*Bar. Eng. Allit. Poems* (ed. Morris); *Cleanness*, 343.

\* **blôse**, *s.* The same as **BLAZE** (1), *s.* (q.v.). (*Bar. Eng. Allit. Poems*, ed. Morris, *The Pearl*, 911.)

\* **blôss-mê**, *s.* [BLOSSOM, *s.*] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\* **blosme**, *v.i.* [BLOSSOM, *v.*]

\* **blôss-mÿ**, *a.* [BLOSSOMY.] (*Chaucer*.)

**blôss-sôm**, \* **blôss-sôme**, \* **blôss-ôm**, \* **blôss-sûm**, \* **blôss-sême**, \* **blosme**, \* **blosme**, \* **blosstma**, \* **blosstma**, \* **blossem**, *s.* [A.S. *blôssa*, *blôstma*; Dut. *blossem*.] Cognate with Eng. *bloom*, which, however, is of Scandinavian origin, whereas *blossom* is Teutonic. Compare also Gr. *βλάστημα* (*blastēma*) = a sprout, shoot, or sucker; increase, growth.] [BLASTEMA.]

I. Ordinary Language:

1. *Lit.*: The flower of a plant, especially when it is conspicuous and beautiful.

"Bringing these chosen plants and blossoms blown,  
Among the distant mountains, flower and weed."  
*Wordsworth: Farewell*.

2. *Fig.*: That which is beautiful and gives promise of fruit.

"To his green years your censure you would suit,  
Not blast the blossom, but expect the fruit."  
*Dryden*.

II. Technically:

*Faeriey*: A "peach-coloured" horse; a horse having white hairs interspersed with others of a sorrel or bay colour.

**blossom-bearing**, *a.* [A.S. *blôstma-bêrende*.] Bearing blossoms.

**blossom-bruising**, *a.* Bruising blossoms. (Used of hail.)

"Skin-piercing volley, blossom-bruising hail."  
*Conquer: The Task*, bk. v.

**blôss-sôm**, \* **blôss-sôme**, \* **blôss-sûm**, \* **blôss-sême**, \* **blosme**, \* **blôst-mi-ên**, *v.t.* [A.S. *blôstman*; from *blôssa*, *blôstma* = a blossom.] [BLOSSOM, *v.*]

1. *Lit.*: To come forth into flower, to put forth flowers, to bloom, to blow.

"That blossometh er that the fruyt i-waxe be."  
*Chaucer: I. C. T.*, 9, 334.

"Although the fig tree shall not blossom, . . ."  
*Isaiah* iii. 17.

2. *Figuratively*:

(1) To become beautiful, or to be beautiful.

"Blossomed the lovely stars the forget-me-nots of the angels."  
*Longfellow: Evangeline*, l. 3.

(2) To give promise of fruit or of development.

"Blossomed the opening spring, and the notes of the Robin and blue-bird  
Sounded sweet upon the wood, and in wood, yet Gabriel came not."  
*Longfellow: Evangeline*, ll. 4.

**blôss-sômmed**, \* **blôssmed**, *pret. of v. & a.* [BLOSSOM.]

1. *Participle of verb.* [BLOSSOM, *v.*]

2. *Participle of verb.*: In bloom, covered with flowers, in flower.

"Where the heere blows from yon extended field  
Of blossoms' d' beans."  
*Thomson: Seasons: Spring*.

**blôss-sôm-îng**, \* **blôss-sûm-mÿnge**, \* **blôss-mîng**, \* **blôss-mÿnge**, *pr. par. & s.* [BLOSSOM.]

**A. & B. As pr. par. & participle adj.**: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

"With greene leaves, the bushes with blooming buds."  
*Spenser: Shep. Cal.*, v.

"Is white with blooming cherry-trees, as if just covered with lightest snow."  
*Longfellow: The Golden Legend*, iv.

" . . . melt their sweets  
On blossoming Cresset."  
*Shakespeare: Antony & Cleopatra*, iv. 10.

**C. As substantive**:

1. *Lit.*: The state of coming forth in flower.

"*Blossmge, blossmmyngs. Frondositas*."—*Prompt. Parv.*

2. *Fig.*: The state of giving promise of further and fruitful development.

"He lifts her head for endless spring,  
For overlasting blossoming."  
*Wordsworth: Song, At the Feast of Brougham Castle*

**blôss-sôm-lêss**, *a.* [Eng. blossom; and suff. -less.] Without blossoms.

**blôss-sôm-y**, \* **blôss-sem-y**, \* **blôss-mÿ**, \* **blôss-mi**, *a.* [Eng. blossom; -y.] Full of blossoms. (*Lit. & fig.*)

"A blossomy tre is neither drye ne deed."  
*Chaucer: C. T.*, 9, 337.

**blôt** (1), \* **blôt-tîn**, \* **blôt-tÿn**, *v.t. & i.* [Not in A.S., in which blôt = a sacrifice. In Icel. *blött* = a spot, stain; Dan. *plette* = to spot, to stain.] [BLOT, *s.*]

**A. Transitive**:

1. *Lit.*: Purposely or by inadvertence to allow a spot of ink or a similar fluid to fall on paper, or on any substance capable of being defiled; to blur, to stain.

"Here are a few of the unpleasantest words  
That ever blotted the printing of the world."  
*Shakespeare: Measure for Measure*, iii. 2.

2. *Figuratively*:

(1) With a material thing for the object:

(a) Of paper, &c.: To obliterate, efface; to erase.

"Blottyn bokys. Oblitery."—*Prompt. Parv.*

(b) Of anything lustrous: To darken.

"He sung how earth blot the moon's glided wane."  
*Cowper*.

(c) Of anything symmetrical, beautiful, or both: To disfigure.

"Unkint that threaten' unkind brow;  
It blots thy beauty."  
*Shakespeare: Twelfth Night*, v. 2.

(2) With an immaterial thing for the object:

To sully; to produce a stain of fault, sin, or crime upon the moral nature, or of disgrace upon the reputation.

"Blot not thy innocence with guiltless blood."  
*Romeo*.

(See also *blotless*.)

**B. Intrans.** (formed by the omission of the objective): To let ink or anything similar fall upon paper, &c. (*Lit. & fig.*)

"Heads overail of matter, he like pens overail of ink, which will sooner blot than make any fair letter."  
*Ascham*.

**C. As part of a compound.** To blot out: To efface, to erase.

1. *Lit.*: Of things written.

" . . . while he writes in constraint, perpetually softening, correcting, or blotting out expressions."—*Swift*.

2. *Fig.*: Of anything.

" . . . that I may destroy them, and blot out their name from under heaven."—*Deut.* ix. 14.

† Crabb thus distinguishes between to blot out, expunge, erase or erase, efface, cancel, and

obliterate: "All these terms obviously refer to characters that are impressed on bodies; the first three apply in the proper sense only to that which is written with the hand, and bespeak the manner in which the action is performed. Letters are *blotted out*, so that they cannot be seen again; they are *expunged*, so as to signify that they cannot stand for anything; they are *erased*, so that the space may be re-occupied with writing. The last three are extended in their application to other characters formed on other substances: *efface* is general, and does not designate either the manner or the object; inscriptions on stone may be *effaced*, which are rubbed off so as not to be visible. *Cancel* is principally confined to written or printed characters; they are *cancelled* by striking through them with the pen; in this manner, leaves or pages of a book are *cancelled* which are no longer to be reckoned. *Obliterate* is said of all characters, but without defining the mode in which they are put out; letters are *obliterated* which are in any way made illegible. *Efface* applies to images, or the representations of things; in this manner the likeness of a person may be *effaced* from a statue. *Cancel* respects the subject which is written or printed; *obliterate* respects the single letters which constitute words. *Efface* is the consequence of some direct action on the thing which is *effaced*; in this manner writing may be *effaced* from a wall by the action of the elements. *Cancel* is the act of a person, and always the fruit of design. *Obliterate* is the fruit of accident and circumstances in general; time itself may *obliterate* characters on a wall or on paper." (*Crabb: Eng. Synon.*)

**blôt** (2), *v.t.* [Probably from Dan. *blot* = bare, naked.] [BLOR (2), *s.*] To puzzle, to nonplus. (*Scott: Duff: Poems*.)

**blôt** (1), \* **blôt**, \* **blôtte**, *s.* [Icel. *blött*; Dan. *plet* = a spot, blot, stain, speckle, flaw, fleckle.]

I. That which blots or causes an erasure.

1. That which blots.

(1) *Lit.*: A spot or stain of ink or any similar fluid on paper or other substance capable of being blurred.

"Blotte vpon a booke. Oblitum, C.F."—*Prompt. Parv.*

(2) *Figuratively*:

(a) A spot or stain upon the moral nature, or upon the reputation; a blemish, disgrace.

"A lie is a foul blot in a man, yet it is continually in the mouth of the untaught."—*Ecclesiastes* xx. 24.

(b) Censure, reproach; attack on one's reputation.

"He that reproveth a scorner getteth to himself shame; and he that rebuketh a wicked man getteth himself a blot."—*Proverbs* ix. 7.

2. That which causes an erasure or obliteration of something written, printed, or otherwise inscribed. (*Lit. & fig.*)

II. The act of blotting; the state of being blotted.

"A disappointed hope, a blot of honour, a stain of conscience, an unfortunate love, will serve the turn."—*Temple*.

"Let flames on your unlucky papers prey,  
Your wars, your loves, your praises, be forgot,  
And make of all an universal blot."  
*Dryden: Juvenal*.

**blôt** (2), *s.* [From Dan. *blôt*; Sw. *blott*; Dut. *blot* = bare, naked.]

*Backgammon*: An exposed piece, a single "man" lying open to be taken up.

To hit a blot: To take advantage of the error committed in exposing the "man"; to carry the "man" off.

"He is too great a master of his art, to make a blot which may so easily be hit."—*Dryden: Ded. prefixed to Æneid*.

**blôtch**, \* **blatcho**, *v.t.* [Formed from Eng. *black*, *v.* = to blacken, as *bleach* is from *bleak* (*Skeat*). Dr. Murray thinks it is from *blot*.]

To affect with tumours, pustules, scabs, or anything similar.

"If no man can like to be smutted and blatched in his face, let us learn much more to detect the spots and blots of the soul."—*Harnmar: Trans. of Beza's Sermons*, p. 134.

**blôtch**, *s.* [From *blotch*, *v.* (*Skeat*).]

1. *Gen.*: A blot of any kind, as a blotch of ink.

2. *Spec.*: A tumour, a large pustule, a boil, a blain upon the skin.

"Mentime fowl scurf and blotches him defile,  
And dogs, where'er he went, still tracked all the while."  
*Thomson: Castle of Indolence*, ll. 77.

**blôl**, **bôy**; **pôut**, **jôwl**; **cat**, **çell**, **chorus**, **çhin**, **bench**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**; **sin**, **as**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**. **ph** = **z**.  
**-clan**, **-tian** = **shan**. **-tion**, **-sion** = **shün**; **-tion**, **-sion** = **zhün**. **-cious**, **-tious**, **-sious** = **shüs**. **-ble**, **-dle**, &c. = **bel**, **dêl**.



**blotched**, \* **blatshed**, *pa. par. & a.* [BLOTCH, *v.*]

1. *Ordinary Language.* (See the verb.)

"The sick man's gown is only now in price,  
To give their blotch'd and blister'd bodies ease."  
*Drayton: Moses; his Birth and Miracles*, bk. II.

2. *Bot., Zool., &c.*: Having the colour dis-  
posed in broad, irregular patches.

**blōtch-ing**, *pr. par.* [BLOTCH, *v.*]

**blōtch-y**, *a.* [Eng. blotch; -y.] Having  
blotches; full of blotches.

\* **blote**, *a.* [O. Icel. *blautr*.] Soft.

"Blote hides of seicuth bestia."—*Reliq. Antiq.*, II. 176.

\* **blōte**, *v.t.* [BLOAT, *v.*] To dry, as herrings.

\* **blō-tēd**, *pa. par.* [BLOTE, *v.*]

\* **blō-tīng**, *pr. par.* [BLOTE, *v.*]

**blōt-tēd**, \* **blōt-tyd**, \* **blōt-ten**, *pa. par.*  
\* *a.* [BLOT, *v.t.*]

"Blottyd, P. Oblitteratus."—*Prompt. Para.*

"And all true lovers with dishonour blotten."  
*Spenser: F. Q.*, IV. l. 51.

**blōt-tēr**, *s.* [From *blot*, *v.*, and suff. -*er*.]

1. *Gen.*: One who blots or defiles.

"Thou tookest the blotting of Thine Image in Par-  
dise as a blemish to Thyself; and Thou raidst to the  
blotter, Because thou hast done it, on thy belly shalt  
thou creep."—*Abp. Marinet, Sermon with Sturats*  
*Serm.*, 1656, p. 131.

2. That which does so. Specially, a device  
for absorbing the superfluous ink from paper  
after writing. The blotter may be merely a  
thin book interleaved with bibulous paper, or  
a pad or cushion covered with blotting-paper,  
and having a handle, being used after the  
manner of a stamp. Another form consists  
of a roller covered with successive layers of  
blotting-paper, and revolving on an axis,  
a handle being attached for convenient use.  
The layers of paper may be removed as they  
become soiled, and fresh paper substituted.  
(*Knight*.)

**blōt-tīng**, \* **blōt-tīnge**, *pr. par., a., & s.*  
[BLOT, *v.*]

**A. & B.** *As present participle & participial  
adjective*: In senses corresponding to those of  
the verb.

**C.** *As substantive*:

1. The act of blurring or disfiguring any-  
thing; that which does so.

"The most accurate pencils were but blottings,  
which presumed to mend Zeuxis' or Apelles' works."  
*Bp. Taylor: Artific. Handsomeness*, p. 35.

2. The act of effacing anything by blacken-  
ing it over, erasing it, or in any other way.

"Blottynge. Oblitteracio."—*Prompt. Para.*

**blotting-pad**, *s.* An instrument con-  
sisting of a few sheets of blotting-paper on  
the writing-table or desk, to form a soft bed  
for the writing-paper, and to serve as a blotter.

**blotting-paper**, *s.* A thick, bibulous,  
unsized paper, used to imbibe superfluous ink  
from undried manuscripts. A coarse variety  
is used in culinary processes to imbibe super-  
fluous fat or oil.

**blōt-tīng-ly**, *adv.* [Eng. blotting; -ly.] By  
blotting. (*Webster*.)

\* **blough-ty**, *a.* [From *blot* (2) (?).] Puffy,  
swelled out, thick.

"One dash of a penne might thus justly answer the  
most part of his bloughie volume."—*Bp. Hall*:  
*Honour of the Married Clergy*, b. 1, s. 2.

\* **bloure**, \* **blowre**, *s.* [Cognate with *bladder*.  
Cf. Dut. *blaar*.] A pustule, swelling.

"Where they byte that make grete blowre."—  
*Townley Mgt.*, p. 62.

**blōuse**, \* **blowse**, *s.* [Fr. *blouse*, the ultimate  
etymology of which is obscure.]

1. The well-known smock-frock like garment  
of blue linen, the ordinary over garment of  
French workmen; loosely used for any gar-  
ment more or less closely resembling this.

2. A French workman.

\* **bloust**, *v.t.* [Apparently the same as *BLAST*,  
*v. (q.v.)*. (*Scott*.)] To blast.

\* **blout**, *a.* [Dan. *blot*; Dut. *blout* = bare,  
naked.] Bare; naked, desolate. (*Lit. & Fig.*)  
(*Scott*.)

"Woddie, forestie, with naked bewis blout,  
Stude stript of thare weeds in eueri hout."  
*Doug.: Virgil*, 201, 15. (*Jamieson*.)

\* **blout**, *s.* [Probably onomatopoeic.]

1. The sudden breaking of a storm.  
—*Vernal win's, vir bitter blout*,  
Out owre our chimlas blaw."  
*Tarras: Poems*, p. 63.

¶ "A blout of foul weather": A sudden fall  
of rain, snow, or hail, accompanied with wind.

2. A sudden eruption of a liquid substance  
accompanied with noise. (*Jamieson*.)

\* **bloute**, *a.* [BLEAT, *a.*]

**blōw** (1), \* **blōwe** (1), \* **blōw-ēn** (1), \* **blōw-  
yn**, \* **blāne**, \* **blāwe**, \* **blān-wēn**, \* **blā-  
wēn** (Eng.), **blāw** (Scotch) (pret. *blew*, \* *bleu*,  
\* *blu*, \* *bleu*, \* *blew*; *pa. par.* *blown*, \* *blaw-  
wen*, \* *blawen*), *v.t. & i.* [A.S. *blāwan*, pret.  
*blow*, *pa. par.* *blāwen* = to blow, to breathe;  
(N. H.) Ger. *blāhen* = to blow up, to swell;  
O. H. Ger. *blāhan*, *plājan*. Compare Lat. *flō*  
= to blow.]

**A.** *Intransitive*:

1. *Lit.* *Of air*:

(1) To be in motion, so as to produce a  
strong or a gentle breeze of wind.

"... and the winds blew, ..."—*Natt.*, vii. 27.

¶ In this sense sometimes impersonally.  
"It blew a terrible tempest, at sea once, and there  
was one seaman praying."—*L'Estrange*.

(2) To pant, to puff; to be out of breath.

"Here's Mrs. Page at the door, sweating and blowing,  
and looking wildly."—*Shakesp.: Merry Wives*, iii. 3.

(3) To sound, to give forth musical notes.

*Used*—

(a) Of the performer on a wind instrument.

"But when the congregation is to be gathered to-  
gether, ye shall blow, but ye shall not sound an alarm."  
—*Numb.*, x. 7.

(b) Of the instrument itself: to give forth a  
blast.

"And brightened as the trumpet blew."  
*Scott: Rokeby*, iv. 14.

(4) To spout, as a whale, or other cetacean.

[BLOW-HOLE.]

"A porpoise comes to the surface to blow."—*Buxley*:  
*Anat.*, i. vi. p. 348.

2. *Fig.*: To boast. [See also C. III. To  
blow hot and cold.]

"That owte of tyme bootes and blowes."—*Arwyngye*  
*of K. Arthur*, st. 23.

**B.** *Transitive*:

**I.** *Ordinary Language*:

(1) *Literally*:

1. To direct the breath or any other current  
of air against a person or thing.

(1) *The agent in doing so being directly or  
indirectly man*:

(a) To blow the breath, a pair of bellows, a  
blowpipe, or any other instrument or appli-  
ance for directing a current of air into or  
against anything, either to remove it (as in  
ex.), or to fill it with air, as in an organ, or to  
produce fiercer combustion in a flame.

"... as I blow this feather from my face."  
*Shakesp.: 2 Hen. VI.*, iii. 1.

(b) To warm by breathing upon, or to cool  
by directing a current of colder air upon.

"When icicles hang by the wall,  
And Dick the shepherd blows his nail."  
*Shakesp.: Love's Labour Lost*, v. 2. (Song.)

(c) To inflate; to cause to take a balloon-  
like form by means of the breath. (Often  
followed by *up*.) [Blow-*up*.]

(d) To sound a wind instrument of music.

"If, when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he  
blow the trumpet."—*Ezek.*, xxxiii. 3.

(2) *The agent in doing so being natural law*,  
without the intervention of man.

"What happy gale blows you to Padua?"  
*Shakesp.: Tam. of Shrew*, I. 2.

2. To put out of breath; to cause to be  
short of breath; to make to pant. (Used  
chiefly with a horse or horses for the ob-  
jective.) [Generally in the *pa. par.* *blown*  
(*q.v.*).]

3. To boast.

"The pomp oft the prid furth swaia,  
Or ellis the gret blot that it blaia."  
*Barbour: Bruce*, III. 346.

(II) *Abnormally*: To deposit upon (used  
of eggs laid by flesh-flies); to cause to putrefy  
and swarm with maggots.

"I would no more endure  
This wooden slavery, than I would suffer  
The flesh-fly blow my mouth."  
*Shakesp.: Tempest*, III. 1.

(III) *Figuratively*:

\* 1. To spread as a report; to blaze, to blazon.

"So gentle of condition was he known,  
That through the court his courtesy was blown."  
*Dryden: Palamon & Arcite*, l. 695, 694.

\* 2. To make known, to betray.

"I must not be seen anywhere among my old ac-  
quaintance, for I am blown."—*Hist. of Colonel Jack*  
(1723). (*Nares*.)

3. To inflate, as ambition. [BLOWN.]

II. *Technically*. [See example under *blown*,  
as participle, adj.]

1. *Glass-manufacture*: To cause glass to  
take certain definite forms by blowing through  
it when in a soft state through the operation  
of heat.

2. *Metal*: To create an artificial draught of  
air by pressure. [BLOWER.]

3. *Among some butchers*: To swell and in-  
flate veal.

**C.** *In special compounds and phrases*:

I. *To blow away*: So to blow as to cause  
the removal of the object thus treated. (*Lit.*  
& *fig.*)

II. *To blow down*: So to blow that the  
object thus treated falls down.

III. *To blow hot and cold*: At one time to  
advocate an opinion or a measure with hot  
zeal, and soon after speak of it with cold in-  
difference, the motive impelling to action  
being self-interest, and not mental conviction.

"Says the satyr, if you have gotten a trick of blowing  
hot and cold out of the same mouth, I've seen doing  
with ye."—*L'Estrange*.

IV. *To blow off*:

1. *Lit.*: So to blow that the object thus  
treated loses the hold which it had on some-  
thing else.

2. *Fig.*: To cast off belief in or responsi-  
bility for.

"These primitive heirs of the Christian church could  
not so easily blow off the doctrine."—*South*.

V. *To blow out*:

1. *Lit.*: To extinguish a fire or light by the  
operation of wind or the breath directed  
against it.

"As when a lamp is blown out by a gust of wind at a  
cresment."  
*Longfellow: Evangeline*, II. 6.

2. *Figuratively*:

(a) *Of light or flame*: To appear to extin-  
guish by air directed against anything, while  
really this is done in another way.

"Moon, slip behind some cloud, some tempest rise,  
And blow out all the stars that light the skies."  
*Dryden*.

(b) *Of anything*: To extinguish, to make to  
cease.

"And now 'tis far too huge to be blown out."  
*Shakesp.: King John*, v. 3.

VI. *To blow over*, *v.t. & i.*:

1. *Transitive*:

(a) *Lit.* *Of storm-clouds*: To blow the storm  
from the region described to another one.  
(Used whether the district where the person  
using the expression "blow over" at the time  
wholly escapes or is only temporarily sub-  
jected to the tempest.)

"When the storm is blown over,  
How blest is the swain." *Granville*.

(b) *Fig.*: To pass away. (Used of a trial, a  
disturbance, sorrow, &c.)

"But those clouds being now happily blown over,  
and our sun clearly shining out again, I have re-  
covered the relapse."—*Denham*.

2. *Intrans.*: In a similar sense to the verb  
transitive. [BLOW-OVER, *s.*]

"Storms, though they blow over divers times, yet  
may fall at last."—*Bacon: Essays*.

VII. *To blow up*, *v.t. & i.*:

1. *Transitive*:

(1) To inflate; to render turgid.

(a) *Lit.*: To inflate as a bladder.

"Before we had exhausted the receiver, the bladder  
appeared as full as if blown up with a quill."—*Boyle*.

(b) *Fig.*: To render the mind swelled, in-  
flated, turgid, or puffed up, or conceited by  
means of imagined divine affluence, by flattery,  
&c.

"Blown up with the conceit of his merit."—*Bacon*.

(2) To kindle by blowing. *Used*—

(a) *Lit.*: Of fire.

(b) *Fig.*: Of strife, war, &c.

"His presence soon blows up the kindling fight."  
*Dryden: Annus Mirabilis*, xxii.

(3) To break and scatter in different direc-  
tions by the action of ignited gunpowder or  
some other explosive.

(a) *Lit.*: In the foregoing sense.

"Their chief blown up in air, not waves explr'd,  
To which his pride prestu'd to give the law."  
*Dryden*.

(b) *Fig.*: To scold; to censure severely.  
(*Colloquial & vulgar*.)

2. *Intrans.*: To explode, to fly in fragments

fāte, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāl, father: wē, wēt, hēre, camēl, hēr, thēre; pine, pīt, sīre, sīr, marine: gō, pōt,  
or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unīte, cūr, rūle, fūll; trȳ, Sȳrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



into the air through the operation of gunpowder or some other explosive.

"On the next day, some of the enemy's magazines blew up, . . . —*Taitler*.

#### VIII. To blow upon,

1. *Lit.*: To direct a stream of air against.

" . . . Like dull embers suddenly blown upon, . . . —*Tyndall: Frag. of Science*, 3rd ed., x. 232.

#### 2. Figuratively:

(1) To reduce or diminish in amount by the operation of the Divine displeasure.

"Ye looked for much, and lo, it came to little; and when ye brought it home, I did blow upon it." —*Eug. l. 8*.

(2) To render stale; to discredit. [B., I. iii. 2.]

" . . . till the plot had been blown upon and till Julius had become incredulous." —*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. iv.

**blōw** (2), \***blōwe** (2), \***blow-en** (2), v.i. [A.S. *blōwan*, *geblōwan* = to blow, bloom, blossom, or flourish; O.S. *blōjan*; Dut. *bloeien* = to bloom, to blossom; (N. H.) Ger. *blühen*; M. H. Ger. *blōen*, *blüen*, *blüezen*; O. H. Ger. *blōen*, *plōhan*, *plōjan*; Lat. *flōreo* = to blossom, to come into flower; Gr. *blōō* (*blōō*) = to bubble; *φλέω* (*phlōō*) = to gush. Cognate also with Lat. *folium*, and Gr. *φύλλον* (*phullon*) = a leaf.] [FOLIATE.]

1. *Lit.*: To come into blossom.

"I know a bank whereon the wild thyme blows." —*Shaksp.: Mid. Night's Dream*, i. 2.

2. *Fig.*: To bloom, to flourish, to come to the maximum of beauty at which the person or thing is susceptible in the course of development.

"This royal fair  
Shall, when the blossom of her beauty's blown,  
See her great brother on the British throne." —*Waller*.

**blōw** (1), a & s. [From *blow*, v.i.]

A. As adjective (*chiefly in compounds*):

1. Noting that through which blowing takes place. [BLOW-HOLE, BLOW-VALVE, &c.]

2. Inflated, or noting that by means of which inflation, swelling, or tumour takes place. [BLOW-BALL, BLOW-FLY.]

B. As substantive:

1. A blast, a gale of wind.

2. The spouting of a cetacean.

3. *Chiefly in the plur.*: The eggs or larvae of a flesh-fly so often seen in decaying carcases.

"I much fear, lest with the blows of flies  
His brass-inflicted wounds are filled." —*Chapman: Riad*.

**blow-ball**, s. [BLOWBALL.]

**blow-fly**, s. The name popularly given to such two-winged flies as deposit eggs in the flesh of animals. Several species of *Musca* do this, so do breeze-flies, &c. [BREEZE-FLY, *MUSCA*.]

**blow-gun**, s. A gun for blowing arrows instead of impelling them by a bowstring. It is in use among the Barbados Indians of Brazil and the Malays of the Eastern Archipelago; men of the latter race call it *sumpitan*.

**blow-hole**, s. A hole for blowing through. *Blow-holes of a whale*: Two apertures on the top of the head in the more typical Cetacea, constituting the nostrils, through which spray is sometimes blown to a considerable height, and with the violently expelled air. The appearance of a column of water, however, is generally due to the condensation of the expired air.

**blow-milk**, s. Milk from which cream has been blown. [*Ogilvie*.]

**blow-off cock**, s. A faucet in a steam-boiler for allowing water to escape.

**blow-off pipe**, s. A pipe at the lower part of a steam-boiler by which at intervals sediment is driven out.

**blow-out**, s. A vulgar expression for a hearty meal.

**blow-over**, s.

*Glass-manufacture*: An arrangement in blowing glass bottles or jars in moulds in which the surplus glass is collected in a chamber above the lip of the vessel with but a thin connecting portion, so that the surplus is readily broken off without danger to the vessel itself. (*Knight*.)

**blow-through**, a. Designed for allowing steam to pass through with noise.

*Blow-through Valve*. *Steam-engine*: A valve commanding the opening through which

boiler-steam is admitted to a condensing steam-engine to blow through and expel air and condensed water, which depart through the way of the snifting-valve. It is the first operation in starting an engine of this character, the condenser being then brought into operation to condense the vaporous contents of the cylinder and make the first stroke. (*Knight*.)

**blow-tube**, s.

1. The hollow iron rod used by glass-makers to gather "metal" (melted glass) from the pots, to blow and form it into the desired shape; a ponty.

2. A tube through which arrows are driven by the breath. [BLOW-GUN.]

**blow-up**, a. Designed for allowing steam to blow up into.

*Blow-up Pan*. *Sugar-machinery*: A pan used in dissolving raw sugar preparatory to the process of refining. Steam is introduced by means of pipes coiled round within the vessels to dissolve the sugar, which thence becomes a dark, thick, viscous liquid; a small portion of lime-water is admitted to the sugar, and constant stirring with long slender rods assists the process of liquefaction. The blow-up pans are generally rectangular, six or seven feet long, three or four feet wide, and three feet deep, with perforated copper pipes near the bottom, through the holes of which steam is blown into the sugar. (*Knight*.)

**blow-valve**, s.

*Steam-engine*: The valve by which the air expelled from the cylinder escapes from the condenser on the downward stroke of the piston when a steam-engine is first set in motion; the snifting-valve.

**blōw** (2), s. [From Eng. *blow* (2), v. In Ger. *bläthe*, *blüte*.] A blossom.

¶ *In blow*: In flower, in blossom.

"The pineapples, in triple row,  
Were basking hot, and all in blow."  
—*Cowper: The Pineapple and the Bee*.

**blōw** (3), \***blowe**, s. [O. Dut. *blawwe* = a blow; (N. H.) Ger. *blauen*, *bläuen* = to beat; M. H. Ger. *blāwen*; O. H. Ger. *blāwan*, *plūwan*; Meso-Goth. *bliggwan* = to kill, to murder. Skeat considers it cognate with Lat. *fligo* = to strike or strike down, and *flagellum* = a whip, a scourge. Compare also Lat. *plaga*; Gr. *πληγή* (*plēgē*) = a blow, a stroke.]

I. Ordinary Language:

1. Literally:

(1) A stroke.

(a) Gen. In the foregoing sense.

"Hee [Sir J. Gates], . . . then refusing the kerchiefe layde downe his head, which was stricken off at three blowes." —*Stowes: Queen Mary*, all. 1553.

(b) *Spec.*: A fatal stroke; a stroke causing death.

"Assuage your thirst of blood, and strike the blow." —*Dryden*.

(2) A series of strokes, fighting, war, assault; resistance by force of arms.

" . . . and that a vigorous blow might win it [Hanno's camp] with all its spoil." —*Arnold: Hist. Rome*, vol. iii., ch. xlv., p. 227.

2. Figuratively:

(1) Anything which strikes the senses or the mind suddenly and calamitously, as reproachful language, sad intelligence, bereavement, loss of property, &c.

"A most poor man, made tame to fortune's blowes." —*Shaksp.: King Lear*, iv. 6.

† (2) Sickness or other suffering divinely sent on one, even when there is no suddenness in the visitation.

"Remove thy stroke away from me: I am consumed by the blow of thine hand." —*Ps. xxxix. 10*.

(3) A stroke struck by the voice, the pen, or anything similar.

"A woman's tongue,  
That gives not half so great a blow to th' ear,  
As will a chesnut." —*Shaksp.: Taming of the Shrew*, i. 2.

¶ *Special phrases*:

(1) *At a blow*: As the result of one defeat; all in a moment.

"Every year they gain a victory and a town, but if they are once defeated, they lose a province at a blow." —*Dryden*.

(2) *To come to blows*:

(a) *Of individuals*: To pass from angry disposition to the use of the fists.

(b) *Of nations*: To cease diplomatic negotiation and send armies to fight.

† (3) *To go to blows*: Essentially the same as *to come to blows*, No. (2).

" . . . to prevent the House of Brunswick Wolfen-buttel from going to blows with the House of Brunswick Lunenburg." —*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xx.

¶ *Precise signification of blow*: Crabb thus distinguishes between *blow* and *stroke*:—"Blow is used abstractedly to denote the effect of violence; stroke is employed relatively to the person producing that effect. A blow may be received by carelessness of the receiver, or by a pure accident; but strokes are dealt out according to the design of the giver. Children are always in the way of getting blows in the course of their play, and of receiving strokes by way of chastisement. A blow may be given with the hand or with any flat substance; a stroke is rather a long-drawn blow, given with a long instrument like a stick. Blows may be given with the flat part of a sword, and strokes with a stick. Blow is seldom used but in the proper sense; stroke sometimes figuratively, as 'a stroke of death,' or 'a stroke of fortune.'" (*Crabb: Eng. Synon.*)

II. *Naut.*: A violent wind, a gale.

**blōw-báll**, s. [From Eng. *blow*; and *ball*. It is called *ball* because the entire compound fruit of the plant when mature is globular like a ball, and the epithet *blow* is applied because children are accustomed to blow away portions of it to ascertain the hour of the day. If the whole sphere of balloons, each with a seed for its ear, depart at the first vigorous puff of breath, it is, in childish estimate, one o'clock, if at two puffs two o'clock, and so forth.] The fruit of the Dandelion (*Leontodon Taraxacum*). [DANDELION, LEONTODON.]

"Her treading would not bend a blade of grass,  
Or shake the downy blow-ball from its stalk."  
—*B. Jonson: Sad Shep.*, I.

\* **blōw-én**, pa. par. [BLOWN.]

**blōw-ér**, s. [Eng. *blow*; &c.]

I. Ordinary Language:

1. Of persons:

† (1) *As a separate word*: One who blows.

"Add his care and cost in buying wood, and in fetching the same to the blowing-house, together with the blowers two or three months' extreme and increasing labour." —*Carew*.

(2) *In compos.*: As a glass-blower, &c.

" . . . chief captain and trumpet blower . . ." —*Tyndal: Works*, p. 25. (*Richards*.)

2. Of things: That which blows. [II.]

(1) In the foregoing sense.

(2) A child's name for the downy heads of Dandelion (*Leontodon Taraxacum*). [BLOW-BALL.]

II. Mechanics:

1. A machine for creating by means of pressure an artificial current of air. It is the same as a *plenum* engine as distinguished from a *vacuum* engine, such as an aspirator. A blower in the form of wooden bellows was used at Nuremberg in 1550. An improved blower with a flat vane reciprocating in a sector-shaped box, with a pipe for the egress of the air, was made about 1621, by F. Fannenschmidt of Thuringia. The next type was that of cylinders with pistons, which is still in use. Another one still in use is the fan-blower, believed to have been invented by Terai in 1729. Yet another is the Water-bellows or Hydraulic bellows, first made by Hornblower. Blowing-machines were erected by Smeaton at the Carron Ironworks in 1760. The hot-air blast was patented in 1828 by the inventor, James Neilson of Glasgow. The main use of blowers is to increase draughts in furnaces, to ventilate buildings, to dry grain or powder, to evaporate liquids, &c.

2. An iron plate temporarily placed in front of an open fire, to urge the combustion.

3. A simple machine designed to furnish air to an organ or harmonium.

" . . . composition pedals, hand and foot blowers . . ."

*Adv.*, Times, Nov. 4, 1874.

III. *Hat Manufacture*: A machine for separating the hair from the fur fibres. [BLOWING-MACHINE.]

*Blower and Spreader* (*Cotton Manufacture*): A machine for spreading cotton into a lap, the action of beaters and blower being conjoined for the purpose. [COTTON-CLEANING MACHINE.]

**blōw-íng** (1), \***blōw-ýnge**, \***blō-ýnge**, \***blōw-and**, pr. par., a., & s. [BLOW (1), v.]

A & B. As pr. par. & particip. adj. In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

bōil, bōy; pōut, jōwī; cat, cēll, chorus, chīn, bench; go, gēm; thīn, thīs; sīn, aš; expect, Xenophon, exist. -íng. -cian, -tian = shān. -tion, -sion = shūn; -tīon, -sīon = zhūn. -cious, -tious, -sious = shūs. -ble, -dle, &c. = bel, dēl.



**C. As substantive :****I. Ord. Lang. :**

1. The act or operation of directing a current of air to, upon, or through anything.

"Blowge (blowynge, P.); Flacio, flatuo."—*Prompt. Para.*

**2. Puffing, panting.**

"Broken wynded and pursynge is but schorte blowynge."—*Fitzherbert: Husbandry.*

**II. Technically :**

1. **Blowing of Glass :** The art of fashioning glass into hollow tubes, bottles, &c., by directing a current of air through it by means of a blowpipe [BLOWPIPE], or in any other way.

**2. Blowing of Firearms :**

**Gunnery :** The art or operation of constructing firearms in such a way that the vent or touch-hole is run or "gulled," and becomes wide, allowing the powder to blaze out.

3. **Blowing up :** The act of exploding a mine charged with gunpowder or anything similar; the state of being exploded.

"The captains hoping, by a mine, to gain the city, approached with soldiers ready to enter upon blowing up of the mine."—*Knolles: Hist. of the Turks.*

¶ **A blowing up :** A scolding. (*Colloquial and vulgar.*)

**blowing-cylinder, s.**

**Pneumatics, &c. :** A form of blowing-engine. In 1780 Smeaton introduced the blowing-cylinders at the Carron Ironworks, and smelted iron by the use of the coke of pit-coal.

**blowing-engine, s.**

**Pneumatics, &c. :**

1. **Strictly :** An engine applied to the duty of driving a blower.

2. **Less properly :** A machine by which an artificial draught by plenum is obtained.

**blowing-furnace, s.**

**Glass-making :** A furnace in which articles of glass in process of manufacture are held to be softened, when they have lost their plasticity by cooling.

**blowing-house, s.**

**Metal :** The blast-furnace in which tin-ore is fused. (*Stormonth.*)

**blowing-lands, blowing lands, s. pl.**

**Agrie. :** Lands of which the surface soil is so light that when dry it crumbles, and is liable to be blown away by the wind.

**blowing-machine, s.**

1. **Iron-manuf. :** A machine for creating an artificial draft by forcing air. [*BLOWER.*]

2. **Hat-making :** A machine for separating the "kemps" or hairs from the fur fibres.

3. **Cotton-manuf. :** A part of the batting-machine, or a machine in which cotton loosened by willoving and scutching, one or both, is subjected to a draught of air produced by a fan, and designed to remove the dust, &c., from the fibre.

**blowing off, s.**

**Steam-engine :** The process of ejecting the super-salted water from the boiler, in order to prevent the deposition of scale or salt.

**blowing off taps, s.**

**Steam-engine :** A tap for blowing off steam.

"Blowing off taps, for use when the pistons are in motion."—*A. Brown: Dana's Physics*, bk. vi., ch. 10.

**blowing-pipe, s.**

**Glass-making :** A glass-blower's pipe; a bunting-iron; a pontil.

**blowing-pot, s.**

**Pottery :** A pot of coloured slip for the ornamentation of pottery while in the lathe. The pot has a tube, at which the mouth of the workman is placed, and a spout like a quill, at which the slip exudes under the pressure of the breath. The ware is rotated in the lathe, while the hollows previously made in the ware to receive the slip are thus filled up. Excess of slip is removed, after a certain amount of drying, by a spatula or knife, known as a tournasin. (*Knight.*)

**blowing-through, s.**

**Steam-engine :** The process of clearing the engine of air by blowing steam through the cylinder, valves, and condenser before starting.

**blowing-tube, s.**

**Glass-making :** An iron tube from four to five feet in length, and with a bore from one-third to one inch in diameter. It is used to blow melted glass or metal, as it is called, into some kind of hollow vessel. [*GLASS-BLOWING, PONTY, PONTIL.*]

**blow-ing (2), pr. par., a., & s. [BLOW (2), v.]**

**A. & B. As pr. par. & a. :** In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

"... as the bloom

*Of blowing fresh fair.*"

*Tamson: The Seasons; Summer.*

† **C. As subst. :** The act of blossoming.

"To assist this flower in its blowing."—*Bradley: Family Dict.*

**blown (1), \*blōwne, \*blowen, \*blowun,**

**\*blowe, pa. par. & a. [Blow (1), v.]**

**A. As past participle :** In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**B. As participial adjective :**

1. **Literally :**

(1) Driven by the wind, as "blown sands."

(2) Inflated, as a "blown bladder."

"Grete blowen bladyde."—*Seven Sages*, 2, 181.

2. **Figuratively :**

(1) Inflated, swollen, tumid.

"No blown ambition doth our arms incite."

*Henry IV., iv. 2.*

(2) Proud, insolent.

"So summe ben blowen with pride."—*Wycliffe (1 Cor., iv. 18). (Pursey.)*

"I come with no blown spirit to abuse you."

*Beaumont & Fletcher: Mad Lover.*

**blown (2), pa. par. [BLOW (2), v.]**

"It was the time when Ouse display'd

His lilies newly blown."

*Cooper: Dog and Water Lily.*

"Against the blown rose may they stop their nose,

Thut kneel d unto the bud."

*Shakespeare: Ant. & Cleop., iii. 11.*

**blow-pipe, s. & a. [Eng. blow; pipe.]**

**A. As subst. :** An instrument for directing the flame of a lamp, of a candle, or jet of gas, mixed with air, against a spot on which is placed a minute body which the operator designs to subject to the action of more than ordinarily intense heat. The several types of blowpipe are:—

1. **The Mouth Blowpipe :** This consists of a conical tube of tin plate about eight inches long, open at the narrow end and closed at its lower part, from the side of which projects a small brass tube about an inch long, at the extremity of which is a brass jet. The jet is inserted about one-eighth of an inch into the flame of a lamp, and a current of air is blown into the flame, which then assumes the



**BLOWPIPE FLAME.**

O. Oxidizing flame. B. Reducing flame.

form of a pointed cone (see figure). In the centre there is a well-defined blue cone, consisting of a mixture of air with combustible gases; in the front of which is a luminous portion, containing the unburnt gases at a high temperature. This is the reducing flame; and outside it is a pale yellow one terminating at the point O. The part now described contains oxygen at a high temperature, mixed with the products of complete combustion, being the



**ANCIENT EGYPTIAN BLOWPIPE.**

oxidising part of the flame. The mouth blowpipe is of great antiquity; a man using one for

metallurgic purposes is represented in an ancient painting at the Egyptian Thebes. It was used by jewellers during the Middle Ages for fusing metals; its adoption as an instrument for mineralogical and chemical analysis is mainly due to Antony Swab, a Swedish counsellor of mines, in 1738, and Cronstedt, who published a "System of Mineralogy" in 1758. There are various forms of blowpipe, as Gahn's, Wollaston's, and Dr. Black's. To use the blowpipe it is necessary to acquire the art of keeping the lungs supplied with air through the nostrils, whilst securing a steady stream through the blowpipe from the mouth; the communication between the mouth and the lungs being closed by a peculiar action of the tongue, which is drawn back against the orifice. The small body to be subjected to examination may be held in a small forceps, or if easily fusible, in a small silver or platinum spoon, but the ordinary rest, the one used to support metallic oxides and many other minerals, is of well-burnt wood charcoal, in which a small cavity has been made with a knife. The body to be examined should not be larger than a peppercorn.

¶ In chemical analysis the blowpipe is used to examine solid substances.

(a) Heated on charcoal, oxides of lead, copper, and silver, &c., yield metallic beads in the reducing-flame, especially when mixed with carbonate of sodium or cyanide of potassium.

(b) The blowpipe is used to make borax-beads (q.v.).

(c) Under its operation some substances are found to be fusible and others volatile; in the latter category are ranked mercury, arsenic, and ammonium compounds.

(d) Salts of zinc give a green colour when heated on charcoal with  $\text{Co}(\text{NO}_3)_2$  collat nitrate; aluminium salts, phosphates or silicates a blue colour, salts of magnesia a pink colour.

(e) Chromium salts fused with potassium nitrate, on platinum foil, give a yellow mass of potassium chromate; manganese salts, a green mass of potassium manganate.

(f) Salts of certain metals give characteristic colours when moistened with hydrochloric acid and heated in the blowpipe flame. Thus sodium salts give yellow, potassium salts violet, strontium and lithium salts crimson, calcium salts orange-red, barium salts yellow-green, thallium salts green, and copper salts blue-green colours.

(g) Certain metals give incrustations on charcoal when heated in the oxidising flame. Lead gives yellow, bismuth brownish-yellow, antimony bluish-white, and cadmium reddish-brown incrustations.

2. **The Bellows Blowpipe, i.e.,** a blowpipe in which the flame is supplied by air not by the human breath but from a pair of bellows. It is used chiefly by glass-blowers, glass-plinchers, enamellers, &c.

3. **The Oxxyhydrogen Blowpipe** is one in which not common air but a mixture of oxygen and hydrogen is used. These being made to issue from two separate reservoirs and afterwards unite in a single jet, or to pass from a common bladder through the safety jet of Mr. Hemming, are then directed through the flame, with the result of producing a heat so intense as to fuse various bodies which are found quite intractable under the ordinary blowpipe. The oxyhydrogen blowpipe was invented in 1802 by Prof. Robert Hare, of Philadelphia. One was also made by Sir Humphrey Davy at the suggestion of Mr. Children.

4. **The Atrohydrogen blowpipe**, in which atmospheric air and hydrogen are the two gases used.

5. **Bunsen's burner** (q.v.).

**B. As adjective :** Pertaining to, relating to, or ascertained by the instrument described under A.

"Physical and blowpipe characters."—*Dana: Min., 5th ed., p. xx.*

**blow-point, s. [Eng. blow; -point.]** A child's play, perhaps like push-pin. Nares thinks that the players blow small pins or points against each other.

"Shortly boys shall not play  
At pincount or blowpoint, but shall pay  
Toil to some courtier."—*Donne.*

**blowse (1), s. [BLOUSE.]**

**blowse (2), s. [BLOWZE.]**

\* **blowth, s. [From Eng. blow. In Ger. blüthe; Ir. blath, blath = blow, blossom,**

fāte, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāll, father: wē, wēt, hēre, camel, hēr, thēre; pine, pīt, sīre, sir, marine; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unite, cūr, rāle, fūll; trȳ, Sȳrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



flower.] In the state of blossoming; bloom, blow, flower. (*Lit. & fig.*)

"Ambition and covetousness being hut green, and newly grown up, the seeds and effects were as yet but potential, and in the blow and bud."—*Keble: Hist. of the World*, bk. i., ch. ix., § 3.

¶ Still used by the Americans. (*Webster.*)

\* **blow-ŷ**, a. [Eng. *blow*; -y.] Windy, as a "blowy day." (*Mon. Rev.*)

\* **blow-ŷn**, v. i. & t. (*Prompt. Parv.*) [Blow.]

\* **blow-ŷnge**, \* **blō-ŷnge**, s. [BLOWING.] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\* **blōwze**, † **blōwse**, \* **blōwesse**, s. [Of unknown origin; possibly conn. with *blush*, and modified by *blow*, as if = tanned by exposure; or a cant word.] A ruddy, fat-faced woman.

"Sweet *blowse*, you are a beauteous blossom sure."—*Shakespeare: Titus Andronicus*, iv. 2.

"I had rather marry a false one, and put it to the hazard, than be troubled with a *blowse*;"—*Baron: Anat. of Mel.*, p. 623.

\* **blōwzed**, a. [Eng. *blow(e)*; -ed.] Rendered of a high colour; tanned into a ruddy hue by exposure to the weather; blowzy.

"I protest I don't like to see my daughters trudging up to their paw all *blowzed* and red with walking."—*Goldsmith: Vicar of Wakefield*, ch. x.

**blōw-zŷ**, a. [Eng. *blow(e)*; -y.] Like a *blowze*, high-coloured, ruddy, sunburnt.

\* **blūb**, v. t. [BLEB.] To swell.

"My face was blown and *blūb'd* with dropsy wan."—*Mir. for Magistrates*, p. 112.

\* **blūbb'd** (Eng.), **blūb-bit** (Scotch), pa. par. & a. [BLUB.] Blubbered.

"Your cheeks are *sae bleet*, and *sae blūbb't* adown."—*Tarnish: Poems*, p. 124. (*Jamieson*.)

**blūb-bēr**, \* **blūb-bīr**, \* **blūb-ēr**, \* **blōb-ēr**, \* **blōb-ūr**, \* **blōb-ūre**, \* **blōb-īr**, \* **blōb-bēr** (Eng.), \* **blōb-ŷr** (Sc.), s. [From Provenc. Eng. *blōb*, *blēb* = a bubble. Imitated apparently from the sound of a stream or spring bubbling up, that is emerging from an aperture as a mixture of water and air, the latter disengaging itself from the former and escaping in the form of bubbles.]

\* 1. A bubble of air.

"*Blōbare* (bloyhr, P.): *Burbutium* . . . *Barbatium*."—*Prompt. Parv.*

"And at his mouth a *blāb'er* stole of foam."—*Cinacur: Test. Cresside*.

¶ Blubber is still used in Norfolk in this sense.

2. A thick coating of fat with which whales are enveloped with the view of preserving the temperature of the body amid the cold ocean. It lies just under the skin. It is chiefly for the blubber that the whale is so remorselessly pursued.

**blubber-guy**, s.

*Naut.*: A rope stretched between the mainmast and foremast heads of a ship, and serving for the suspension of the "speck-purchase," used in flensing whales. (*Knight*.)

**blubber-lip**, **bllobber-lip**, s. A thick lip.

"His *bllobber-lips* and beetle brows commend."—*Dryden*.

**blubber-lipped**, **bllobber-lipped**, a. Having thick lips.

"A *bllobber-lipped* shell . . ."—*Grew*.

**blubber-spade**, s.

*Naut.*: A keen-edged spade-like knife attached to a pole, used by whalers in removing the blubber which encases the body of a whale. The carcase denuded of the blubber is called *krang*. (*Knight*.)

**blūb-bēr**, v. i. & t. [From *blubber*, s. (q.v.).]

A. Intransitive:

1. To bubble, to foam.

"That *ay* is drouy and dym and tied in hit kynde, *Blō, blūbrande*, and blick."—*Kar. Eng. Allit. Poems* (ed. Morris): *Cleanness*, 1015-17.

2. To weep in a noisy manner, and so as to make the cheeks swell out blubber or bubble-like.

"Soon as Glumdalelitch mis'd her pleasing care, She wept, she *blūbber'd*, and she tore her hair."—*Swift*.

B. Trans.: To swell the cheeks with weeping. (Used chiefly as a participial adjective.) [BLUBBERED.]

"And her fair face with tears was foully *blūbber'd*."—*Spenser: F. Q.*, ii. 1. 13.

**blūb-bēr'd**, \* **blūb-bred**, pa. par. & a. [BLUBBER, v. t.]

1. Swelled with weeping. (Specially of the cheeks or the eyelids.)

"With many bitter tears shed from his *blūbber'd* eye."—*Spenser: F. Q.*, v. 1. 13.

2. Swelled; protuberant from whatever cause. (Specially of the lips.)

"Thou sing with him, thou booby! never pipe Was so profan'd, to touch that *blūbber'd* lip."—*Dryden*.

**blūb-bēr-īng**, \* **blub-brīng**, \* **blūb-rānde**, pr. par., a., & s. [BLUBBER, v.]

A. & B. As present participle & participial adjective: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

C. As substantive: The act of crying so as to swell the cheeks.

"So when her tears were stop't from eyther eye Her singults, *blūbbrings*, seem'd to make them flye Out at her oyster-mouth and nose-thrills wide."—*Brownie: Britannia's Pastorals*, bk. ii., § 1.

**Blū-chēr** (ch guttural), a. & s. [Named after the celebrated Prussian Field-Marshal Leberecht von Blücher, who was born at Rostock, December 16, 1742, was victorious over the French at Katzbach on August 25, 1813, was defeated by them at Ligny on June 16, 1815, and completed their defeat and rout at Waterloo on the 18th of the same month.]

A. As adjective: Named after Marshal Blücher.

" . . . pots, tobacco-boxes, Periodical Literature, and *Blücher* Boots."—*Carlyle: Sartor Resartus*, bk. i., ch. iii.

B. As a common substantive (pl. *bluchers*): The kind of boots defined under A.

\* **blūd-dēr**, \* **blūb-ēr**, v. i. & t. [Onomatopoeic; cf. *BLUBBER*.]

A. Transitive:

1. Lit.: To blot paper in writing; to disfigure any writing.

2. Figuratively:

(1) To disfigure the face with weeping, or in any other way.

"On *sic* more his een he never set. The *blūdders* now with styes of tears and sweat."—*Ross: Helenore*, p. 28.

(2) Morally to disfigure.

" . . . blotted and *blūdder'd* with these right-hand extremes, and left-hand defections, . . ."—*Walker: Remark. Passages*, p. 57. (*Jamieson*.)

B. Intrans.: To make a noise with the mouth or throat in taking any liquid. (*Jamieson*.)

† **blūde**, s. [Blood.] (Scotch.) (*Scott: Guy Manneering*, ch. xxii.)

**blūd-geō**, s. [Of unknown origin. Skeat suggests *Ir. bloan* = a little block; *Dut. blusen* = to bruise has also been suggested, and the view that the word is a cant term connected with *blood* has been put forward. There is no evidence.] A short stick, thick, and sometimes loaded at one end, used by roughs, or in desperate emergencies by other persons as an offensive weapon.

"Armed themselves with stails, *blūdgons*, and pitchforks."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. v.

**blūd-geōn**, v. t. [BLUDGEON, s.] To beat or strike with a bludgeon.

**blūe**, \* **blōe**, \* **bleu**, \* **blwe**, \* **blo** (Eng.), **blue**, **blā**, **blāe** (Scotch), a., adv., & s. [A.S. *bleo*, *bleth* (*Sommer*), a word the existence of which Skeat doubts; *Ice. blár* = livid; *Sw. blå* = blue, black; *Dan. blaa* = blue, azure; *Dut. blauw* = blue; *O. Dut. bla*; (*N. H. Ger. blau*; *O. H. Ger. blāo*, *plāo*; *Fr. bleu*; *Prov. blau*, *blava*; *O. Sp. blawo*; *O. Ital. blawo*. A Scandinavian word.]

A. As adjective:

1. Ordinary Language:

1. Literally:

(1) Originally livid; of the colour of a wound produced when one has been beaten "black and blue." [BLAE.]

"Blue colour: *Lividus, luridus*."—*Prompt. Parv.*

¶ The expression "blue" milk, used of skimmed milk, seems to be a remnant of this meaning.

" . . . skimmed or *bluo* milk being only one half-penny a quart, and the quart a most redundant one, in *Cransmere*."—*De Quincey: Works* (ed. 1863), vol. ii., p. 14.

(2) Blue-black. [BLAEBERRY.]

(3) Of any other shade of blue. *Spec.*—

(4) Of the veins.

" . . . And here My *blæst* veins to *blæ* . . ."—*Shakespeare: Ant. & Cleop.*, bk. ii., 5.

(b) Of various plants. [BLUEBELL, BLUE-BOTTLE.]

(c) Of the cloudless sky, azure.

"Three gaudy standards float the pale *blæ* sky."—*Byron: Child Harold*, l. 41.

(d) Of water in certain circumstances.

(i.) Of the sea.

¶ Poets conventionally call the sea "blue." Near the shore it is generally green, yellow sand below often affecting its colour. Far from the land it is oftener blue. The "fled" Sea may often be seen of a beautiful blue colour.

"The sea, the *bluo* lone sea, bath one— He lies where pearls lie deep."—*Hemans: The Graves of a Householder*.

(ii.) Of lakes. This also is somewhat conventional.

"O'er the *bluo* lake . . ."—*Hemans: Edith*.

(iii.) Of rivers and streams. So also is this somewhat conventional.

"The part as it fled by my own *bluo* streams!"—*Hemans: The Land of Dreams*.

2. Figuratively: Highly derived, aristocratic—as "blue blood."

II. Technically:

1. Optics: The colour produced in a body when the blue rays which constitute one component in light are reflected, all other rays being absorbed.

2. Physic. science, spec. Bot.: A series of colours containing, besides the typical species, *Prussian blue*, *indigo*, *sky-blue*, *lavender-colour*, *violet*, and *lilas* (q.v.). The typical blue most nearly approaches indigo, but is lighter and duller than that deep hue. (See *Lindley: Introduct. to Bot.*, 3rd ed., 18. 9, pp. 479, 480.)

3. Painting: For painters' colours see C. II.

4. Her.: [AZURE.]

(1) Costume, livery, &c.: Formerly blue was the appropriate colour worn by persons of humble position in society, and by social outcasts. It was so *Spec.*,

(a) Of servants.

"In a *bluo* coat, serving-man like, with an orange," &c. —*Musk of Christmas*. (*Nares*.)

Prior to A.D. 1608 these blue coats had been exchanged for cloaks not readily distinguishable from those worn by masters.

" . . . for *sine bluo* coats have been turned into cloaks, one can scarce know the man from the master."—*Act II. Anc. Drama*, v. p. 151. (*Middleton*). (*Nares*.)

(b) Of beadsles. [BLUEBOTTLE, a.]

"And to be free from the interruption of *bluo* beadsles, and other bawdy officers."—*Middleton: Mich. Term*. (*Nares*.)

(c) Of harlots in the house of correction.

(d) Of beggars. [BLUE-GOWN.]

III. Political, religious, & academical symbolism: Now redeemed from former humble associations, see II. 4, it stands—

1. Politically: In London and many parts of England, though not everywhere, for a Conservative.

2. Religiously:

(1) In England: Originally a strict Puritan or Presbyterian views; a rigid Protestant belonging to the Church of England.

(2) In Scotland: A rigid Presbyterian supporting the Church of Scotland.

¶ In senses III. (1) and (2) the expression "true blue" is sometimes used. Thus a *true blue* Protestant is one who shows no proclivities towards Roman Catholicism, a *true blue* Presbyterian one very strict in his belief and practice.

"For his religion, it was fit To match his learning and his wit, Twas Presbyterian *true-blue* For he was of that stubborn crew."—*Radibru*, l. 1. 189-91.

3. Academically: In the annual boat race and cricket match between the Universities of Oxford and Cambridge those in favour of Oxford wear dark-blue colours, and those in favour of Cambridge light-blue. So also dark-blue is worn by partizans of Harrow, and light-blue by those of Eton.

B. As adverb:

1. As if blue. [To look blue.]

"The lights burn *bluo*."—*Shakespeare: Rich. III.*, v. 3.

2. Into a blue colour; so as to look blue. "There pinch the maids as *bluo* as bilberry."—*Shakespeare: Mer. Wives*, v. 3.

C. As substantive:

I. Ordinary Language:

1. Of things:

(1) Lit.: (a) The colour described under A.

**blū**, **boy**; **pōut**, **jōw1**; **cat**, **çell**, **chorus**, **çhin**, **bench**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **çhis**; **sin**, **aç**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**. **ph** = **f**. **-cian**, **-tian** = **shan**. **-tion**, **-sion** = **shün**; **-tion**, **-sion** = **zhün**. **-cious**, **-tious**, **-sious** = **shüs**. **-ble**, **-dle**, &c. = **bc1**. **del**.



## (b) The Blue-butterfly.

"On the common and open downs the lovely little *blues* are frisking in animated play."—Gosse: *Nat. Hist.*, p. 5.

(c) A blue powder, or substance, used by laundresses to give a blue tint to linen, &c.

(2) *Fig. Pl. (blues)*: The same as BLUE-DEVILS (q.v.).

## 2. Of persons: Persons dressed in blue:

(1) Either the Dutch troops in general, of which blue is now the uniform, or more probably the blue-clad Dutch troops of life-guards which came over with William III. in 1688.

"... while vainly endeavouring to prevail on their soldiers to look the Dutch *Blues* in the face."—Macaulay: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. xvi.

(2) The Royal Horse Guards in the British army. Though the term "the blues" is limited to these, the following regiments are also clad in blue:—The 6th Dragon Guards, the 3rd and 4th Hussars, the 5th Lancers, the 7th, 8th, 9th, 10th, 11th, 12th, 13th, 14th, and 15th Hussars, the Royal Regiment of Artillery and the Royal Marine Artillery.

"If it were necessary to repel a French invasion or to put down an Irish insurrection, the *blues* and the Buffs would stand by him to the death."—Macaulay: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. xlv.

## 3. Blue-stockings.

"The *Blues*, that tender tribe, who sigh o'er sonnets."—Byron: *Don Juan*, canto xl.

## (4) Boys educated at Christ's Hospital.

II. *Painting*: The chief pigments used are Prussian blue, Indigo blue, Verditer, Ultramarine, Cobalt blue, and Smalt. (See these words.)

## D. In special phrases:

1. To look blue: To feel disappointed to such an extent that to the imaginative the colour seems to change to blue.

2. To look blue at: To look angrily at.

† The *Blues*: Mental depression proceeding from either real or imaginary causes.

## blue asbestos, or asbestos, s.

Min.: The same as Crocidolite (q.v.).

## blue billy, s.

Metal.: A name given to the residue from the combustion of iron pyrites (FeS<sub>2</sub>) in the manufacture of sulphuric acid. It is employed as an iron ore, and for the setting of pudding furnaces in the Cleveland district.

blue-black, a. Of a colour produced by the commingling of black and blue, the former predominating.

\* blue blanket, s. The name formerly given to the banner of the craftsmen in Edinburgh.

"The Crafts-men think we should be content with their work how bad soever it be; and if in any thing they be controuled, up goes the *Blue Blanket*."—R. J. Bacon Dor. and Pennecuik's *Hist. Acc. Bl. Blanket*, pp. 27, 28.

## blue bonnet, s.

## I. Ordinary Language:

1. A bonnet of a blue colour.

2. One wearing a "bonnet" of a blue colour.

## II. Technically:

1. Zool.: A name for the Blue Tit (*Parus caeruleus*). [BLUE TIT.]

## 2. Botany:

(1) Sing.: A name sometimes given to the *Centaurea cyanus*. [BLUEBOTTLE.]

(2) Plur.: Blue bonnets: A plant, *Scabiosa succisa*. (Sootch.) (Jamieson.)

blue-breast, s. A name sometimes given to a bird, the Blue-throated Warbler (*Phænicura suecica*). It is a native of Britain.

blue-butterfly, s. A name occasionally applied to any butterfly of the genus *Polyommatus*, which has the upper side of its wings blue, their normal colour.

## blue-cap, s.

1. One of the names for the Blue Titmouse (*Parus caeruleus*).

"Where is he that gladdly sprits."

*Blue-cap*, with his colours bright."

Wordsworth: *The Kitten and the Falling Leaves*.

2. A fish of the salmon family, with blue spots on its head.

blue-cat, s. A Siberian cat valued for its fur. (Ogilvie.)

## blue coat, blue coat, s. &amp; a.

A. As substantive:

1. The dress of the lower orders in the six-

teenth century, hence the dress of almshouses and charity school children.

"The whips of furies are not half so terrible as a blue coat."—*Microcosmus*, O. Pl. ix. 161.

2. An almsman, a soldier or sailor.

B. As adj.: Wearing the blue-coat of an almsman; supported by endowment.

## blue-coated, a. Wearing a blue coat.

"By old blue-coated serving man."

Scott: *Marmion*. Introd. to Canto vi.

## blue copper, blue copper ore, s.

Min.: Azurite and Chersylite (q.v.).

## blue-devils, s. pl.

1. The apparitions seen in delirium tremens.

2. Lowness of spirits; hypochondria.

## blue-disease, blue disorder, blue jaundice, s.

Med.: Popular names for a disease or a morbid symptom which consists in the skin becoming blue, purple, or violet, especially on the lips, the cheeks, and other parts where the cutaneous capillary vessels are superficial. [CYANOSIS.]

blue-eyed, a. Having blue eyes. Blue eyes generally go with fair hair and a sanguine temperament. They are more common in the Teutonic race than in the other races of the world.

"Glenalvon's blue-eyed daughter came."

Byron: *Oscar of Alva*.

It is generally believed that blue eyes occasionally occurred in the Greek race; Athene (Minerva) was thought to have possessed them, but γλαυκῶπις (*glaukōpis*) was originally fierce-eyed or grey-eyed rather than blue-eyed. (Liddell & Scott.)

"Thus while he spoke, the blue-eyed maid began."

Pope: *Homér's Odyssey*, bk. xiii. 827.

† Blue-eyed grass: An iridaceous plant, *Scyrrynchium anceps*, or Bermudiana. It grows in Bermuda, in the United States, &c.

## blue felspar, s.

Min.: The same as Lazulite (q.v.).

## blue-fish, s.

1. A species of *Coryphæna* found in the Atlantic. [CORYPHÆNA.]

2. *Temnodon saltator*: A fish like a mackerel but larger, found on the Atlantic coast of the United States. It is called also Horse-mackerel and Salt-water Tailor.

blue-fly, blue fly, s. A bluebottle, *Musca (Lucilia) Cæsar*.

blue-glad, s. A name for the Ring-tailed Harrier, *Circus cyaneus*. [BLUE-HAWK.]

## blue-gown, s.

1. Of things: A gown of a blue colour.

2. Of persons: A pensioner, who annually, on the king's birthday, receives a certain sum of money and a blue gown or cloak, which he wears with a badge on it.

"Here has been an old *Blue-gown* committing robbery!"—Scott: *Antiquary*, ch. xxxvii.

blue gramfer greygles, s. A liliaceous plant, *Scilla nutans*.

blue haft, s. The Scotch name for the Hedge-sparrow (*Acrocor modularis*).

## blue-haired, a. Having blue hair.

"This place,

The greatest and the best of all the main,

He quarters to the *blue-haired* deities."

Milton: *Comus*, 27-9.

## blue-hawk, s.

1. The Peregrine falcon (*Falco peregrinus*).

2. The Ring-tailed Harrier (*Circus cyaneus*).

blue-hearts, s. An American name for the botanical genus *Buchnera* (q.v.).

## blue iron earth, s.

Min.: The same as Vivianite (q.v.).

## blue-john, s.

Min.: The same as Fluorite or Fluor (q.v.).

It is a blue variety of fluor-spar (CaF<sub>2</sub>), found in Derbyshire.

blue-kite, s. A name for a bird, the Ring-tailed Harrier (*Circus cyaneus*).

blue laws, s. pl. [Called probably from the Phritan colour "true blue."] (Kingsley.) [BLUE, III. 2.] Severe puritanic laws alleged to have existed at Newhaven, in Connecticut, and the adjacent parts. They were not laws, but a selection of judicial decisions. (Ripley & Dana.)

## blue-lead, s.

Min.: A variety of Galena. It is lead sulphide (PbS.). [GALENA.]

blue-light, s. A signal light which when ignited burns with a steady blue colour and reflection. The materials used in the composition of blue lights are saltpetre 9 lb. 10 oz.; sulphur, 2 lb. 6 oz.; and red orpiment, 11 oz. These are all incorporated together and pressed into cups of wood, covered with cartridge paper, and furnished with a handle.

## blue malachite, s.

Min.: The same as Azurite or Chersylite (q.v.).

## blue-mantle, s. &amp; a.

A. As substantive: A mantle which is blue.

B. As adjective: Having a blue mantle.

Blue-mantle *pursuivant* (Her.). [PURSUIVANT.]

"As sacred as either garter or *Blue mantle*."—Scott: *Waverley*, ch. l.

## blue-metal, s.

Metal.: Copper at one stage of the process of refining. It is called also *fine metal*.

blue-Monday, s. The Monday preceding Lent, when, in the 16th century, the churches were internally decorated with blue.

blue moor-grass, s. A book-name for a grass, *Sesleria cærulea*.

blue-mould, s. The mould, of the colour indicated, so often seen upon cheese. It consists of a fungus, *Aspergillus glaucus*.

## blue-ointment, s.

Pharm.: Mercurial ointment.

blue-peter, s. [Corrupted from *blue repeater*, one of the British signal flags.]

Naut.: A flag, blue with a white square in the centre, used as a signal for sailing, for recalling boats, &c.

## blue-pill, s.

Pharm.: *Pilula Hydrargyri*, a pill made by rubbing two ounces of mercury with three of confection of roses till the globules disappear, and then adding one of liquorice-root to form a mass. It is given when the secretion of the liver is defective as a "cholagogue purgative," i.e., as a purgative designed to promote evacuation of the bile.

blue-poker, s. One of the names of a duck, the Poehard (*Fuligula ferina*).

† blue-poppy, s. A plant, *Centaurea cyanus*, more commonly termed Bluebottle.

## blue-pots, s.

Comm.: Pots, also called Black-lead crucibles. They are made of a mixture of clay with a coarse variety of graphite. They are much less likely to crack when heated than those made from fire-clay only.

## blue-ribbon, s. [RIBBON (1).]

blue-rocket, s. Several species of *Aconita*, specially *Aconitum pyramidalis*. [ACONITE.]

† blue-ruin, s. A cant name for gin, usually of bad quality.

"This latter I have tasted, as well as the English *blue-ruin*, and the Scotch whisky, analogous fluids used by the sect in those countries."—Carlyle: *Sartor Resartus*, bk. iii., ch. 16.

blue-shark, s. *Carcharias glaucus*.

blue-shone, s. An Australian miners' term for the basaltic lava through which they have sometimes to dig in search of gold. (Stormonth.)

blue-skate, s. A skate (*Raja batia*). (Sootch.)

\* blue-spald, s. A disease of cattle; supposed to be the same with the black spaul.

"If the cattle will die of the *blue-spald*, what can I help it?"—Saxton and Gael, l. 152. (Jamieson.)

## blue-spar, s.

Min.: The same as Lazulite (q.v.).

## blue-stocking, s. &amp; a.

A. As substantive:

1. Lit.: A stocking of a blue colour.

2. Fig.: A literary lady, generally with the imputation that she is more or less pedantic. Boswell, in his *Life of Johnson*, states that in his day there were certain meetings held by ladies to afford them opportunity of holding



converse with eminent literary men. The most distinguished talker at these gatherings was a Mr. Stillingleet, who always wore blue stockings. His absence was so felt that the remark became common, "We can do nothing without the blue stockings." Hence the meetings at which he figured began to be called sportively "Blue-stockings Clubs," and those who frequented them blue-stockings.

#### B. As adjective:

1. *Lit.*: Pertaining to stockings of a blue colour.

2. *Fig.*: Pertaining to literary ladies; such as characterises literary ladies.

"... how much better this was adapted to her husband's taste, how much more adapted to uphold the comfort of his daily life, than a blue-stockings locution."—*De Quincy: Works* (ed. 1863), vol. II, p. 133.

**blue-stockingsism**, *s.* The procedure of literary ladies, generally with the imputation of pedantry.

#### blue stone, *s.*

*Comm.*: A name given to cupric sulphate,  $\text{CuSO}_4 \cdot 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$ . [CUPRIC SULPHATE.]

**blue-tail**, *s.* A popular name for an American lizard—the Five-lined Plestiodon (*Plestiodon quinquelineatus*).

**blue tangles**, *s.* The name of a plant, *Vaccinium frondosum*, from North America.

**blue-throated**, *a.* Having a throat with blue feathers on it.

*Blue-throated Redstart*: A bird, *Ruticella cyanecula*. [REDSTART.]

**blue tit**, **blue titmouse**, *s.* A bird, called also Blue Tomtit, Blue-cap, Blue-bonnet, Hick-mall, Billy-biter, and Ox-eye. It is *Parus caeruleus*, L. It has the upper part of the head light-blue, encircled with white; a band round the neck and the spaces before and behind the eye of a duller blue; cheeks white; back light yellowish-green, the lower parts pale greyish-yellow; the middle of the breast dull blue. The male is more brightly coloured than the female. Average length to end of tail, which is rather long: male,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches; expansion of wings,  $7\frac{1}{2}$ ; female,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches; expansion of wings,  $7\frac{1}{2}$ . It is permanently resident in Britain, placing its nest in the chink of a wall, under eaves or thatch, or in a hole of a tree, and laying from six to eight, some say twelve or even twenty, eggs of a slightly reddish colour, marked all over with irregular small spots of light red.

**blue titmouse**, *s.* [BLUE TIT.]

**blue-veined**, *a.* Having blue veins. (Used of plants rather than of man.)

"These blue-vein'd violets whereon we lean."

*Shakespeare: Venus & Adonis*, 125.

**blue verditer**, *s.* [VERDITER.]

**blue-vitriol**, **blue vitriol**, *s.*

1. *Min.*: The same as Chalcantite (q.v.).

2. *Comm.*: The mineral mentioned under No. 1. It is crystallized sulphate of copper ( $\text{CuSO}_4 \cdot 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ). [CUPRIC SULPHATE.]

**blue-weed**, *s.* An American name for a plant, *Echium vulgare*, known here as the Viper's Bugloss. [BUGLOSS, ECHUM.]

**blue-winged**, *a.* Having blue wings.

1. *Blue-winged Jay*: A name for the jay (*Garrulus glandarius*). (Macmillan.)

2. *Blue-winged Shoveller*: One of the English names for a bird, the Common Shoveller (*Spatula clypeata*).

**blüe**, *v.t.* [From *blü*, *a.*] To make blue; to heat (as metal) till it assumes a blue tinge; to treat (as linen) with blue.

**Blüe-beard**, *s. & a.* [From Eng. *blue*, and *beard*.]

*A. As substantive*: A man resembling that children's bogie, the Bluebeard well known in story, though wholly unknown in history.

*B. As adjective*: Haunted by such another as the mythic personage described under A.

"Except the Bluebeard room, which the poor child believed to be permanently haunted."—*De Quincy: Works*, 2nd ed. p. 167.

**blüe-bëll**, **blüe-bëlls**, \* **blëw-bëlls** (ew as ü), *s.* [Eng. *blue*; *bell*, *bells*. So called from the colour and shape of the flowers.] Two plants.

1. The English name of the plant genus *Agrophis*, and specially of the Wild Hyacinth

(*Agrophis nutans* of Link, *Scilla nutans* of Smith, *Hyacinthus nonscriptus* of Linnaeus.)



BLUEBELL.

2. *The Bluebell of Scotland*: The round-leaved Bell-flower or Hairbell (*Campanula rotundifolia*).

"The frail bluebell peerech over."

*Tennyson: A Dirge*.

**blüe-bër-ry**, *s.* [Eng. *blue*, and *berry*.] An American name for the genus *Vaccinium*, that which contains the Bilberry, called in Scotland the Blaeberry (*Vaccinium myrtillus*).

**blüe-bird**, *s.* [Eng. *blue*; *bird*.] A beautiful bird, the *Sylvia stalis* of Wilson, occurring in Carolina, Bermuda, &c. Its whole upper parts are sky-blue, shot with purple, with its throat, neck, breast, and sides reddish-chestnut, and part of its wings and its tail-feathers black. It is about seven and a half inches long. It is a favourite with the Americans as the Robin Redbreast is with the English, but comes in spring and summer rather than in winter.

"Sent the blue-bird, the Owalewa."

*Longfellow: The Song of Hiawatha*, II.

**blüe-book**, *s.* [Eng. *blue*; *book*.]

1. *Originally & properly*: A book which is bound in a blue cover.

2. *Subsequently & now*: Most published Parliamentary papers being bound in blue the term "bluebook" has come to signify a book containing returns, reports of commissions, Acts of Parliament, &c., in short, the official record of Parliamentary investigations and regulations.

**blüe-böt-tle**, **blue bottle**, *s. & a.* [Eng. *blue*; and *bottle*.]

*A. As substantive*:

I. (*Of the form blue bottle*): A bottle which is blue.

II. (*Of the forms bluebottle and blue-bottle*):

1. *Popular zoology*:

(1) *Lit.*: A two-winged fly, *Musca* (*Lucilia*) *Cæar*, the body of which has some faint resemblance to a bottle of blue glass. [BLUE-FLY.]

(2) *Figuratively*:

(a) A servant. (*O. Pl.*, v. 6.)

"Say, sire of insects, mighty Sol."

A fly upon the chariot pole

Cries out, "What bluebottle alive

Did ever with such fury drive?"

*Prior: The Fies.*

(b) A beadle. [See B. adj.]

(c) One who hovers round a celebrated person attracted by the glitter of his fame, as some flies are by a light.

"Humming like flies around the newest blaze,  
The bluest of bluebottles you'er saw."

*Byron: Beppo*, 74.

2. *Popular botany*: A name given in various parts of England to different plants with bottle-shaped blue flowers. *Spec.*,

(1) The Wild Hyacinth. [BLUEBELL, I. AGROPHIS.]

(2) *Centauria cyanus*, more fully named the Corn Bluebottle, from its being found chiefly in corn-fields. It belongs to the order Asteraceæ (Compositæ), and the sub-order Tubulifloræ. It is from two to three feet high, with the florets of the disk, which are small and purple, and those of the ray few, larger and bright blue. It is common in Britain and throughout Europe.

"If you put bluebottles, or other blue flowers, into an ant-hill, they will be stained with red."—*Hay*.

*B. As adjective*: Wearing a blue garment. (Used of a beadle.) [BLUE, *a.*]

"I will have you as soundly swinged for this, you bluebottle rogue."—*Shakespeare: 2 Hen. IV.*, v. 4.

**blüe-cáp**, **blue cap**, *s.* [Eng. *blue*, *a.*, and *cap*.]

I. *Of the form blue cap*: A cap which is blue.

II. *Of the form bluecap and blue-cap*: A name given in different localities to various plants. *Spec.*, to two kinds of Scabious—(1) *Scabiosa succisa*, (2) *Scabiosa arvensis*.

**blüed**, *pa. par.* [BLUE, *v.*]

**blüe-íng**, † **blü-íng**, *pr. par.*, *a.*, & *s.* [BLUE, *v.*]

**blüe-ly**, *adv.* [Eng. *blue*; *-ly*.] With a blue colour or tint.

"First clear and white, then yellow, after red,

Then blüely pale."—*Fore: Infinity of Worlds*, s. 94.

**blüe-nëss**, \* **blëw-nëss**, \* **blü-nësse**, \* **blö-nësse**, *s.* [Eng. *blue*; *-ness*.] The quality of being blue.

"... our liquor may be deprived of its blüeness, and restored to it again."—*Boyle: Works*, II. 579.

**blües**, *s.pl.* [BLUE, *C.*, I. 1, 2.]

**blü-ëts**, *s.* [From Fr. *bleuet* = a blue plant. *Centauria cyanus*; dimin. of Fr. *bleu* = blue.]

1. A plant, the *Vaccinium angustifolium*, which grows in North America.

2. The *Hedysotis cærulea*.

**blü-ëtte**, *s.* The same as BLEWIT (q.v.).

† **blü-ëy**, *a.* [Eng. *blue*; *-y*.] Somewhat blue. (*Southey*.)

**blüff**, *s. & a.* (1). [Etym. doubtful; O. Dut. *blaf* = flat, broad, has been suggested, but the connection is uncertain.]

*A. As adjective*:

1. *Of banks, cliffs, &c.*: Large and steep.

"The north west part of it, forming a bluff point, bore north, 29° east, two leagues distant."—*Cook: Voyage*, bk. IV., ch. 6.

2. *Of persons*:

(1) Massive, burly (?).

"Black-brow'd and bluff, like Homer's Jupiter."

*Dryden*.

(2) Plain spoken in a good sense, or too abrupt and plain in speech, as some men of massive frame and strong nerve are liable to be.

"Bluff Harry broke into the speuce."

*Tennyson: The Talking Oak*.

*B. As substantive*: A large, high bank, precipitous on one side, in most cases constituting a promontory jutting out into the sea.

"And buffet round the hills from bluff to bluff."

*Tennyson: The Golden Year*.

**bluff-bowed**, *a.*

*Naut.*: Having a broad, flat bow.

**bluff-headed**, *a.*

*Naut.*: Bluff-bowed (q.v.).

**blüff** (2), *s.* [Etym. unknown.]

\* 1. A blinker for a horse.

2. An excuse, a blind. (*Slang Dict.*)

3. The game of Euchre. (*Slang Dict.*)

**blüff**, *v.t.* [Of unknown origin. It appears to be of the same date as *bam* (q.v.), and in late usage to have been influenced by *bluff* (2), *s.*]

\* 1 To blindfold.

2. To impose on (at some card game) by boasting that one's hand is better than it really is, so as to induce one's opponent to throw up the game. (*Amer.*)

3. To impose on or frighten by boasting.

**blüff-ly**, *adv.* [Eng. *bluff*; *-ly*.] In a bluff manner, bluntly.

**blüff-nëss**, *s.* [Eng. *bluff*; *-ness*.] The quality of being bluff.

1. Precipituousness.

2. Broadness, puffiness, bloatedness (?).

"A remarkable blüffness of face, a loud voice, and a masculine air."—*The World*, No. 88.

3. Abruptness of speech or behaviour.]

**blüff-fy**, *a.* [Eng. *bluff*; *-y*.] Having bluffs, or bold headlands.

**blüid**, *s.* [BLOOD.] (*Scotch*.)

"But feels his heart's blüid rising hot."

*Burns: Earnest Cry and Prayer*.

**bluid-tongue**, *s.* [So called because children are accustomed to use it to bring blood from the tongues of their playmates if the latter submit to the operation.] A name for a stellate plant, *Galium aparine* (the Goosegrass or Cleavers.) (Eng. *Border & Scotland*.)

**blü**, **boy**; **pout**, **jowl**; **cat**, **cell**, **chorus**, **chin**, **bench**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**; **sin**, **as**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**. — **íng**.  
— **clan**, — **tian** = **shan**. — **-tion**, — **-sion** = **shün**; — **-tion**, — **-sion** = **zhün**. — **-tious**, — **-sious**, — **-cious** = **shüs**. — **-ble**, — **-tle**, &c. = **bəl**, **təl**.



\* **bláid-véit**, \* **bláid-wyte**, *s.* [BLOOD-wit.] A fine paid for effusion of blood.

"Bluidveit, an unlaw for wrang or injurie, sik as blood."—*Skene*. (Jamieson.)

**blá-ing**, \* **blúe-ing**, *pr. par., a., & s.* [BLUE, *v.*]

**A.** As present participle & adjective. (See the verb.)

**B.** As substantive: The act, art, or process of rendering blue by means of a dye, or in any other way.

1. *Metal.*: The process of heating steel till it becomes blue.

2. *Dyeing*: The process of colouring goods by a solution of indigo.

**blá-ish**, \* **blúe-ish**, \* **blew-ish** (*ew* as *û*), *a.* [Eng. *blue*; -ish.] Somewhat blue.

"Side sleeves and skirts, round underborne with a bluish tinsel."—*Shakespeare: Much Ado*, iii. 4.

**bluish-green**, *a.* Noting a mixture of green and blue, with the former colour predominating. (Used also substantively.)

"Both are coloured of a splendid bluish-green, one living invariably in the lagoon, and the other amongst the outer breakers."—*Darwin: Voyage round the World*, ch. xx.

**bluish-white**, *a.* Noting a mixture of white and blue, with the latter colour predominating. (Used also substantively.)

"... a black mark, surrounded by orange-yellow, and then by bluish-white."—*Darwin: Descent of Man*.

**blá-ish-lý**, *adv.* [Eng. *bluish*; -ly.] In a bluish manner. (Webster.)

**blá-ish-ness**, \* **blúe-ish-ness**, *s.* [Eng. *bluish*; -ness.] The quality of being bluish, *i.e.*, somewhat blue.

"I could make, with crude copper, a solution without the bluishness that is wont to accompany its vinegar solutions."—*Bogile*.

**bláit-tër** (1), *v.t.* [Etym. doubtful. Compare Dut. *blaten* = to beat. Jamieson derives it from Ger. *plaudern* = to talk nonsense and untruth (?).]

1. To make a rumbling noise.

2. To blatter: to pour forth lame, harsh, and unmusical rhymes.

"I laugh to see thee blatter.

Glory in thy arguments, rash to rail!"—*Poetsart: Flying; Watson's Coll.*, iii. 7. (Jamieson.)

**bláit-tër** (2), *v.t.* [Dimin. from *blout* (q.v.). (Jamieson).] To dilute.

¶ To bluitier up with water: To dilute too much with water.

**bláit-tër**, **blút-tër**, *s.* [From *bluitier*, *v.* (q.v.).]

1. A rumbling noise, as that sometimes made by the intestines.

2. Liquid filth. (Cleveland: *Poems*, p. 102.) (Jamieson.)

\* **bluk**, *s.* [Etymology doubtful.] An error for *blunk* = horse (Sir F. Madden). Altered from the word *bulk*, *i.e.* = a trunk (Morris.)

"He brayde his bluk aboute."

Gaw, and the Green Knight, 440.

\* **blüm-dämme**, *s.* [Corrupted from *plumbe-dame*.] A pruee. (Scotch.) (Jamieson.)

**blú-me-a**, *s.* [From the eminent botanist Dr. Blume, who in 1823 published a Flora of Java.]

*Bot.*: A large genus of composite plants, with purple or yellow flowers, found in India and the Eastern islands, a few stragglers existing also in Australia and Africa. *Blumea aurit.* & *B. lucera*, yellow-flowered species growing in India, are used by the natives of the country in cases of dyspepsia.

**blú-men-bach-i-a** (*ch* guttural), *s.* [From the celebrated J. F. Blumenbach, of Göttingen, who was born in 1752, and died in 1840.]

*Bot.*: A genus of climbing plants belonging to the order Loasaceae (Loasads). Several species exist, of which two are cultivated, the *Blumenbachia insignis* and the *B. multifida*. Both have large beautiful flowers and stinging histles, and are natives of the southern portion of South America.

**blú-men-bach-ite** (*ch* guttural), *s.* [In Ger. *blumenbachit*.] Named after Blumenbach, author of a natural history handbook, of which the 8th edition was published at Göttingen in 1807.]

*Min.*: The same as Alabandite (q.v.).

**blá-míte**, *s.* [In Ger. *blumit*.] Named after the mineralogist Blum.]

*Minerology*:

1. Blumite of Fischer. The same as Bleinierite (q.v.).

2. Blumite of Lieba. The same as Megabasite (q.v.).

**blün-dër**, \* **blon-dër**, \* **blon-dir**, \* **blon-dre**, \* **blon-dren**, *v.i. & t.* [Cf. Sw. *blunda*; Dan. *blunde*, all = to sleep lightly, to dose, to nap; Icel. *blundr*; Sw. & Dan. *blund*, all = a wink of sleep, slumber, a dose, a nap. Remotely connected with *blend* and *blind*. (Skeat).]

**A.** Intransitive:

1. Originally:

(1) To pore over anything, the sleepy way in which one deals with it preventing his despatching it quickly; or to fall into confusion, to confuse, to confuse one's self, to be mazed.

(2) To run heedlessly.

"Ye been as bolde as Bayard the blinde, That blundeth forth and perill casteth noon."—*Chaucer: The Chanoun Yemannes Tale*, 1,413-14.

2. Now: To fall into a gross mistake, to err greatly from native stupidity or from censurable carelessness.

"It is one thing to forget matter of fact, and another to blunder upon the reason of it."—*L'Extrange*.

3. To flounder; to reach an object of attainment, as for instance an intellectual inquiry, not directly under the guidance of proper intelligence, but circuitously, with various stumbles, and as if accidentally at last.

¶ Often followed by *round about*, &c.

"He who now to sense, now nonsense leaning, Means not, but blunders round about a meaning."—*Pope: Satire*, 166.

**B.** Trans.: To mistake, to err regarding, to introduce a gross error into, specially by confounding or "blending" things which differ. (See *etym.*)

"... for he blunders and confounds all these together."—*Sittingfleet*.

**blün-dër**, \* **blün-dür**, \* **blon-der**, *s.* [From *blunder*, *v.* (q.v.).]

1. Confusion, trouble.

"Where were and wake and wonder  
Blither hats went thirline  
And oft bothe blyss and blunder,  
Full skete hats skyrdt vyue."

Sir Gaw, and the Green Knight (ed. Morris), 16-19.

2. A gross mistake; a great error in calculation or other intellectual work.

"... the wild blunders into which some minds were hurried by national vanity, and others by a morbid love of paradox."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. lii.

**blün-dër-büss**, *s.* [From Dut. *donderbus*; Sw. *donderböss*; Ger. *donnerbüsche* = a blunderbuss. These are from Dut. *donder*, Ger. *donner* = thunder, and Dut. *bus* = the barrel of a gun; Sw. *böss*; Ger. *büschel*, all = a box, an urn, the barrel of a gun. Thus blunderbuss is a "thunder-gun."]

1. *Mil. & Ord. Lang.*: A short gun, unfired and of large bore, widening towards the muzzle. It is by no means to be ranked with

arms of precision, but is loaded with many balls or slugs, which scatter when fired, so that there is hope of some one of them hitting the mark.

"The hatchway was constantly watched by sentinels armed with hangers and blunderbusses."—*Macaulay: L.A. Eng.*, ch. v.

2. Figuratively:

(1) A controversialist who discharges at his adversary a confused mass of facts, arguments, &c.

(2) (With a mistaken etymology): A person who habitually makes blunders.

"Jacob, the scourge of grammar, mark with awe,  
Nor less revere him, blunderer of law."

Pope: *Dunciad*, bk. iii.

**blün-dëred**, *pa. par. & a.* [BLUNDER, *v.*]

**blün-dër-ër**, *s.* [Eng. *blunder*; -er.]

1. One who blunders; one who habitually makes gross mistakes.

"Your blunderer is as sturdy as a rock."

Cowper: *Progress of Error*.

\* 2. A blind or stupid worker. (N.E.D.)

"Blunderer or blunt workere (worker, P.I.) *Bebe-factor, hebe-fica*."—*Prompt. Parv.*

**blün-dër-head**, *s.* [Eng. *blunder*; *head*.] A blockhead; a person who is always making blunders.

"At the rate of this thick-skulled blunderhead, every plow-jobber shall take upon him to read upon divinity."—*L'Extrange*.

**blün-dër-ìng**, \* **blün-dër-ýnge**, *pr. par., a., & s.* [BLUNDER, *v.*]

**A. & B.** As present participle & participial adjective. (See the verb.)

"... a series of blundering attacks, . . ."—*Times*, Dec. 12, 1877.

**C.** As substantive: The act of making a gross mistake.

**blün-dër-ìng-lý**, *adv.* [Eng. *blundering*; -ly.] In a blundering manner; with many gross mistakes.

"... they have done what they did in that kind rather ignorantly, equally, or blunderingly, than out of a premeditated design to cover falsehood."—*Lewis: Trans. of the Bible Diss.*

\* **blü-nësse**, *s.* [BLUENESS.] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

**blünge**, *v.t.* [Onomatopoeic, influenced by *plunge*.] To mix (as clay, &c.) with water.

**blün-ger**, *s.* [BLUNGE, *v.*] A plunger, a wooden blade with a cross handle, used for mixing clay in potteries. (Tomlinson.)

**blün-gìng**, *s.* [BLUNGE, *v.*]

*Pottery*: The process of mixing clays for the manufacture of porcelain.

**blünk**, *v.i. & t.* [BLINK, *v.*] (Scotch.)

**A.** Intrans.: To turn aside, to blench, to flinch.

"The presumptuous sluner . . . goes on and never blunks."—*Gurnall: The Christian in Complete Armour*.

**B.** Trans.: To spoil a thing, to mismanage any business. (Jamieson.)

\* **blünk** (1), *s.* [BLONK.] A steed. (Gaw. & the Green Knight, 440.) [BLUK.]

**blünk** (2), *s.* (Etym. doubtful.) A heavy cotton or linen cloth, wrought for being printed; a calico. (Scotch.)

¶ Often in the plural *blunks*.

**blünk-ër**, *s.* [BLUNK (2), *s.*] One who prints cloths. (Jamieson.)

"Ye see, they say Dunbog is nae mair a gentleman than the blunker that's biggit the bumble house down in the howin'."—*Scott: Guy Mannering*, ch. lii.

**blünk-et**, *a. & s.* [Prob. orig. the same as *blanket* (q.v.).] "Pale blue, perhaps any faint or faded colour . . . blanched." (Sibbald.)

**A.** As adj.: Grayish blue; light blue. (Cotgrave.)

"Cæsius. Gray, eky-coloured, with specks of gray blunket."—*Ainsworth: Lutin Dictionary*.

**B.** As subst.: A coarse woollen fabric of this colour.

**blünk-it**, **blünk-ìt**, *pa. par.* [BLUNK.] (Scotch.)

**blünks**, *s. pl.* [BLUNK (2), *s.*] (Scotch.)

**blünt** (1), \* **bloat**, *a. & s.* [Etym. doubtful. Compare Sw. & Dan. *blund* = a wink of sleep, slumber, a nap; Sw. *blunda* = to shut the eyes; Dan. *blunde* = to sleep slightly, to nap; Icel. *blunda* = to sleep. There is no evidence as to the history of the word.]

**A.** As adjective:

1. Ordinary Language:

1. Of persons:

(1) Dull in intellect, not of sharp intelligence, wanting in mental acuteness.

"Blunt of wytte. Hebe."—*Prompt. Parv.*

"Valentine being gone, I'll quickly cross  
By some sly trick, blunt Thurio's dull proceeding."

Shakespeare: *Two Gent.*, ii. 2.

(2) Obtuse in feeling, with emotions, especially the softer ones, the reverse of keen.

"I find my heart hardened and blunt to new impressions; it will scarce receive or retain affections of yesterday."—*Pope*.

\* (3) Faint.

"Such a hurle myght make myn herte blunt."

Ear. Eng. *All. Poems* (ed. Morris); *The Pearl*, 116.

2. Of the products of such mental dullness or such obtuseness of feeling:

(1) Unintellectual, stupid, foolish. (Used of an opinion, &c.)

(2) A blind or stupid worker. (N.E.D.)



BLUNDERBUSS.

arms of precision, but is loaded with many balls or slugs, which scatter when fired, so that there is hope of some one of them hitting the mark.

"The hatchway was constantly watched by sentinels armed with hangers and blunderbusses."—*Macaulay: L.A. Eng.*, ch. v.

2. Figuratively:

(1) A controversialist who discharges at his adversary a confused mass of facts, arguments, &c.

(2) (With a mistaken etymology): A person who habitually makes blunders.

"Jacob, the scourge of grammar, mark with awe,  
Nor less revere him, blunderer of law."

Pope: *Dunciad*, bk. iii.

**blün-dëred**, *pa. par. & a.* [BLUNDER, *v.*]

**blün-dër-ër**, *s.* [Eng. *blunder*; -er.]

1. One who blunders; one who habitually makes gross mistakes.

"Your blunderer is as sturdy as a rock."

Cowper: *Progress of Error*.

\* 2. A blind or stupid worker. (N.E.D.)

fäte, fät, färe, amidst, whät, fäll, father; wë, wët, hëre, camel, hër, there; pine, pīt, sire, sir, marine; gō, pōt or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unite, cūr, rūle, fūll; trȳ, Sȳrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



"... far beyond the blunt conceit of some, who (I remember) have upon the same word Parry, made a very gross conjecture;..."—*Spenser: State of Ireland*.  
(2) Abrupt, inelegant. (Used of composition.)  
"To use too many circumstances, are one come to the matter, is wearisome; to use none at all, is blunt."—*Bacon*.  
(3) Unpleasantly direct; rude, uncivil, impolite; avoiding circumlocution in making unpleasant communications; not sparing the feelings of others; brusque. (Used of the temperament, of manners, of speeches, &c.)  
"Blunt truths more mischievous than nice falsehoods do."—*Pope*.  
"To his blunt manner, and to his want of consideration for the feelings of others,..."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. vi.  
3. Of cutting instruments or other material things: Having the edge or point dull as opposed to sharp.  
"If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the edge, then must he put to more strength."—*Eccles. x. 10*.  
II. Botany:

(1) Terminating gradually in a rounded end. This corresponds to the Latin *obtusus*. (*Lindley*).  
(*Blunt with a point*: Terminating abruptly in a rounded end, in the middle of which there is a conspicuous point. Example, the leaves of various species of *Rubus* (Raspberry and Bramble). (*Lindley*).  
(2) Having a soft, obtuse termination, corresponding to the Lat. *hæbetatus*. (*Lindley*).  
B. As substantive:

1. Needle manufacture (pl. *Blunts*): A grade of sewing-needles with the points less tapering than they are in *sharp*s or even in *between*s.  
2. Cant language: Money. Sometimes it has the prefixed, and becomes "the blunt."  
¶ Compounds of obvious signification: *Blunt-edged* (*Ogilvie*); *blunt-pointed* (*Darwin: Voyage round the World*, ed. 1878, ch. xviii.); *blunt-witted* (*Shakesp.: 2 Hen. VI.*, iii. 2).

**blunt-file**, s. A file which has but a slight taper. It is intermediate in grade between a regular taper and a dead parallel file.

**blunt-headed**, a. With the head terminating obtusely.  
The *Blunt-headed Cachalot*: A name of the Spermaceti Whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*).

**blunt-hook**, s.  
Surgery: An obstetric hook for withdrawing a foetus without piercing or lacerating it.

**blunt-worker**, s. A blunderer. (*Prompt. Parv.*)

**blunt-working**, s. Blundering. (*Prompt. Parv.*)

**blunt, \* blun-tên**, v.t. & i. [BLUNT, a.]

A. Transitive:

1. Of persons:

(1) To dull the intellect; to weaken passion or emotion of any kind.

"Blunt not his love;  
Nor lose the good advantage of his grace,  
By seeming cold."—*Shakesp.: 2 Hen. IV.*, iv. 4.

† (2) To repress the outward manifestation of feeling.

"For when we rage, advice is often seen  
By blunting us; to shake our wits more keen."  
—*Shakesp.: A Lover's Complaint*.

2. Of the edge or point of a cutting instrument, or any other material thing that is sharp: To dull, to render the reverse of sharp. (*Lit. & fig.*)

"He had such things to urge against our marriage  
As, now declared, would blunt my sword in battle,  
And dastardize my courage."—*Dryden*.  
"Blunt not the beams of heav'n, and edge of day."—*Ibid.*

B. Intrans. : To become blunt.

"Its edge will never blunt."—*Bunyan: P. P.*, pt. ii.  
¶ To blunt out or forth: To utter bluntly or impulsively. [BLURT.]

**blun-têd**, pa. par. & a. [BLUNT, v.] Made blunt or dull. (*Lit. & fig.*)

"This visitation  
Is but to whet thy most blunted purpose."  
—*Shakesp.: Hamlet*, iii. 4.

\* **blunt-ên**, v.t. [BLUNT, a.] To render blunt, to dull; to take off the edge of.

† **blun-têr**, s. [Eng. *blunt*, v.; -er.] One who makes blunt. (*Lit. & fig.*)

**blun-tie**, **blunt-y**, a. & s. [Eng. *blunt*; and suffix -y; O. Eug. *ie*.]

A. As adj.: Blunt, dull; that tends to blunt.

B. As subst.: A sniveller, a stupid person.  
"They snool me sair, and haud me down,  
And gar me look like bluntye, Tam!"  
—*Burns: O, For Ane and Twenty, Tam*.

**blunt-ing**, pr. par., a., & s. [BLUNT, v.]

A. & B. As pr. par. & particip. adj.: (See the verb).

C. As subst.: The act or process of dulling the edge or point of anything. (*Lit. & fig.*)

"Not impediments or bluntings, but rather as whetstones, to set an edge on our desires after higher and more permanent beauty."—*Bp. Taylor: Art of Handicraft*, p. 75.

**blunt-ish**, a. [Eng. *blunt*; -ish.] Somewhat blunt. (*Ash*).  
"Tubular or bluntish at the top."—*Derham: Physico-Theology*, p. 5.

**blunt-ly**, adv. [Eng. *blunt*; -ly.] In an unpleasantly direct manner, brusquely, without circumlocution, without regard to the feelings of others.

"But came straight to the point, and blurted it out like a schoolboy;  
Even the Captain himself could hardly have said it more bluntly."  
—*Longfellow: Courtship of Miles Standish*, iii.

"Thou comest in no bluntly."  
—*Shakesp.: Rich. III.*, iv. 3.

**blunt-nêss**, \* **blunt-nêsse**, s. [Eng. *blunt*; -ness.]

1. Of a person's manner: Unpolite, not to say coarse, plainness of speech, or offensive rudeness of behaviour; straightforwardness; want of regard for the feelings of others.

"... expressed that feeling, with characteristic bluntness, on the field of battle."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xvi.

2. Of a cutting or pointed instrument: Dull, the reverse of sharp at the edge or point.

**blur**, v.t. [Skeat deems it a different spelling of *bluar*; Dr. Murray, in noting this, suggests that it may be onomatopœic, combining the effect of *bluar* and *blot*.]

1. Of material things: To make a blot, spot, or stain upon anything inadvertently or intentionally, with the effect of marring but not of obliterating it.

2. Of things immaterial: To blot, to stain, to sully.

"Such an act  
That blurs the grace and blood of modesty."  
—*Shakesp.: Hamlet*, iii. 4.

\* **blur-paper**, s. A scribbler.

**blur**, \* **blurre**, s. [From *blur*, v. (q.v.).] A dark spot, a blot, a stain, or any other material thing which mars that on which it falls but does not obliterate it.

1. *Lit.*: On any material thing, as on paper.

2. *Fig.*: On any immaterial thing, as on reputation, &c.

"Lest she will els at length come againe, and being so many times shewn of, will with her rally, & send a great blurre on myne honeste and good name."  
—*Udall: Luke*, c. 18.

"... some unmortified lust or other, which either leaves a deep blur upon their evidences for heaven, or..."—*Hopkins: Works*, p. 756.

**blurred**, pa. par. & a. [BLUR, v.]

1. *Orig. Lang.*: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

"The writing is coarse and blurred."—*Studds: Const. Hist.*, ii. 65.

2. *Dot.*: Marked by spots or rays which appear as if they had been produced by abrasion of the surface. Rare. Dr. Lindley in his vast experience never having once met with the structure described. (*Lindley*.)

\* **blur-rêr**, s. [Eng. *blur*, v.; -er.] One who or that which blurs.

¶ *Paper blurrer*: A contemptuous name for writers.  
"I... am now admitted into the company of the paper-blurrers."—*Sidney: Defence of Poesie*.

**blur-ring**, pr. par. [BLUR, v.]

**blurt** (Eng.), \* **blirt** (O. Eng. & O. Scotch), v.t. & i., also as *interj.* (Onomatopœic. *Blurt*, *spurt*, *squirt*, and *flirt*, v.t., are probably imitative of the sound of a liquid suddenly jerked forth.)

A. As a verb:

I. Intrans. : To hold a person or thing in contempt.

\* *Followed by at*: To hold in contempt.  
"But cast their gazes on Marina's face,  
Whilst ours was blurted at."  
—*Shakesp.: Pericles*, iv. 2.

"And all the world will blurt and scorn at us."  
—*Educ. III.*, iv. 6. (*Nares*.)

II. Transitive:

1. *Followed by out*: To utter indiscreetly, to emit, to fling forth. (Used specially of uttering words bearing on delicate matters without taking time to consider what effect the remark is likely to produce.)

"... an indiscreet friend who blurts out the whole truth."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. vii.

2. With out omitted.  
"And yet the truth may lose its grace  
If blurted to a person's face."  
—*Lloyd. (Goodrich & Porter.)*

B. As interjection: An exclamation of contempt. [A., I.]  
"Shall I?—then blurt o' your service!"  
—*O. Pl.*, iii. 514.

"Blirt! a rime; blirt, a rime!"  
—*Shakesp.: O. Pl.*, iv. 21.

"Blurt, blurt! there's nothing remains to put thee to pain now, captain."—*Puritan*, iv. 2, *Suppl. to Sh.*, ii. 610. (*Nares*.)

¶ *Blurt, master constable*: A fig for the constable. (*Nares*.)  
"Blurt, master constable, or a fig for the constable, seems to have been a proverbial phrase; it is the title of a play written by Thos. Middleton, and published in 1602."—*Nares*.

\* **blurt**, s. [From *blurt*, v. (q.v.).] A sudden start; an unexpected blow.

"Polyperchon, ... meaning to give Cassander a stampant and blurt, sent letters patent unto the people at Athens, declaring how the young king did restore unto them their popular state again."—*North: Plutarch*, p. 633.

**blurt-êd**, pa. par. [BLURT.]

**blurt-ing**, pr. par. [BLURT.]  
"The blurring, rallying tone, with which he spoke."  
—*G. Elliot: Middlemarch*.

**blush**, \* **blûsch**, \* **blûsche**, \* **blösche**, \* **blûs'-chên**, \* **blûs'-shên**, \* **blûs'-chên**, \* **blûs'-chên**, v.t. & t. [Mid. Eng. *blussen*, *bluschen* = to glow, from A.S. *blugan*, only in comp. *dýlgung* = shame, formed from A.S. *blisan* (only found in comp. *dýlgistan*) used to translate Lat. *erubescere* = to blush, Dan. *blusse* = to blaze, to flame, Sw. *blussa* = to blaze. All these verbs are formed from a subst. *blûs* (*blûs*) in A.S. *brêlþûs* = a fire-blaze; cogn. with Dut. *blou* = a h'-n't, Sw. *bluss* = a torch.]

A. Intransitive:

I. (Chiefly of the form *blush*): To become or be red.

1. Of persons: To become red in the cheeks, and to a certain extent also on the forehead, from agitation or confusion produced by more or less of shame—that shame springing from consciousness of guilt, demerit, or error, or from modesty or bashfulness.

"The lady blushed red, but nothing she said."  
—*Scott: Eve of St. John*.

¶ Formerly the person or thing causing the blush, if mentioned, was generally preceded by *at*; now *for* is much more frequently employed.

(a) Followed by *at*.  
"He whin'd, and roar'd away your victory,  
That paces bluish'd at him."  
—*Shakesp.: Coriol.* v. 5.

"You have not yet lost all your natural modesty,  
But blush at your vices."—*Calamy: Sermons*.

(b) Followed by *for*.  
"To her who had sacrificed everything for his sake he owed it so to bear himself that, though she might weep for him, she should not blush for him."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. v.

2. Of things:

(1) To be of a bright red colour. (Used of flowers, of the sky, &c.)  
"But here the roses blush so rare."  
—*Crowshaw*.

"In that bright quarter his propitious skies  
Shall blush betimes."  
—*Cowper: Tirocinium*.

† (2) To be of any bright colour; to bloom.  
"Long way wreaths  
Of flowers, that fear'd no enemy but warmth,  
Blush'd on the panais."—*Cowper: Task*, v. 155.

\* II. (Of the forms *blush*, *blusche*, *blösche*, *blûschen*, *blûschen*): To glance, to look.

"As quen I blusched upon that lady."  
—*Ear. Eng. All's: Poems* (ed. Morris), *Pearl*, 1053.

\* B. Trans. : To offer in the shape or form of a blush.  
"I'll blush you thanks..."  
—*Shakesp.: Wind. Tale*, iv. 4.

**blûsch**, \* **blusch**, \* **blusche**, s. [BLUSH, v.]

**boil**, **boÿ**; **poût**, **jôwl**; **cat**, **çell**, **chorus**, **çhin**, **bençh**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **tais**; **sin**, **as**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**. **ph = f**  
-cian, -tian = shan. -tion, -sion = shün. -tion, -sion = zhün. -cious, -tious, -sious = shüs. -ble, -dle, &c. = bel, del.



1 *Lit.* Of persons: The state of blushing; the crimson lue produced in the cheeks, forehead, &c., by remorse, shame, modesty, bashfulness, or any similar cause.

"Here's a light crimson, there a deeper one.  
A maiden's blush, here purples, there a white,  
Then all commingled for our more delight."  
*Henry Peacham: Elia*, vol. II.

¶ To put to the blush: To force one unintentionally to become red through shame.

"Ridicule, instead of putting guilt and error to the blush, turned her formidable shafts against innocence and truth."  
*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. II.

2. *Fig. of things:*

(1) A crimson or roseate hue. (Used of the colour of a rose, of the sky, &c.)

"Hamet, ere dawns the earliest blush of day."  
*Hemans: The Absence*, v. 4.

(2) A look, a glance; sudden appearance.

"To hide a bluish glance of the bright sunne."  
*Gaw. & the Green Knight*, 520.

¶ At the first blush, at first blush: At the first glance; at the first and sudden appearance of anything.

"All purely identical propositions, obviously, and at first blush, appear to contain no certain instruction in them."  
*Locke*.

**blush-rose**, *s.* A variety of the rose of a delicate pink colour.

**blush-er**, *s.* [Eng. *blush*; -er.] A person who blushes, or a thing which is red.

"I envy not Arabia's odours, whilst that of this fresh blusher charms my sense; and I find my nose and eyes so ravishingly entertained here, that the bee extracts less sweetness out of flowers."  
*Boyle: Occas. Refect.*, i, 2, ed. 4.

\* **blush-ët**, *s.* [Dimin. of *blush*.] A young bashful or modest girl prone to blush with slender cause for doing so.

¶ Nares says that it is apparently peculiar to Ben Jonson.

"No Pecunia  
Is to be seen, though mistress Bond would speak,  
Or little blusher Wax be ne'er so easy."  
*B. Jonson: Staple of News*, II. 1.

**blush-fül**, *a.* [Eng. *blush*; *ful*(l).] Full of blushes; suffused with blushes. (*Lit. & fig.*)

"While, from his ardent look, the turning Spring  
Averts her blushful face."  
*Thomson: Seasons*, Summer.

**blush-fül-ly**, *adv.* [Eng. *blushful*; -ly.] In a blushful manner; so as to be suffused with blushes. (*Webster*.)

\* **blush-fül-ness**, *s.* [Eng. *blush*, *ful*; -ness.] The state of being blushful or covered with blushes.

"Let me in your face read blushfulness."  
*Heywood: Brazen Age*, II. 2.

**blush-y-ness**, *s.* [Eng. *blushy*; -ness.] The quality of being given to blushing. (*N.E.D.*)

**blush-îng**, *pr. par. a. & s.* [BLUSH, *v.*]

**A. & B.** As *pr. par. & particip. adj.*: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

¶ *Blushing honours*: Honours fitted to elicit commendations likely to put the bearer or possessor, if modest, to the blush. Or as BLUSH, *v.* A. (2).

"To-day he puts forth  
The tender leaves of hope, to-narrow blossoms,  
And bears his blushing honours thick upon him."  
*Shakespeare: Hen. VIII.*, III. 2.

**C. As substantive**: The state of having the face, the neck, and even the breast suffused under the influence of emotion with a red colour.

¶ For the physiological cause of blushing see the subjoined examples.

"Blushing is produced through an affection of the mind, acting primarily on the centre of emotion, and through it on the nerves, which are distributed to the capillary vessels of the skin of the face."  
*Todd & Bowman: Physiol. Anat.*, vol. I, ch. II, p. 35.

"The region affected by blushing is the face and neck; and the effect arises from the suspension of the cerebral influence that keeps up the habitual contraction of the smaller bloodvessels over that region."  
*Sain: The Emotions and the Will*, 2nd ed., ch. I, p. 11.

**blush-îng-ly**, *adv.* [Eng. *blushing*; -ly.] In a blushing manner. (*Webster*.)

\* **blush-less**, *a.* [Eng. *blush*; -less.] Without a blush; without blushes.

"Blushless crimes."  
*Sandys*.  
"Women vow'd to blushless impudence."  
*Marston*.

\* **blush-y**, *a.* [Eng. *blush*; -y.] Of the colour which a blush produces; crimson. *Used*—

(1) Of the human countenance.

"Stratonice, entering, moved a bluish colour in his face; but desiring to hope, he relaxed into paleness and languor."  
*Harvey: On Consumptions*.

(2) Of fruits, or anything similar.

"Blossoms of trees, that are white, are commonly inordinate; those of apples, crabæ, peaches, are bluish and small sweet."  
*Bacon: Nat. Hist.*

\* **blus-n** (pret. *blisned*, *blysned*; *pr. par. blusnande*, *blysnande*, *blysnande*), *v.i.* [Dan. *blusse* = to glow; Icel. *lysu* = to shine; L. Ger. *bleistern* = to glisten. From Icel. *blys*; Dan. *blus* = a torch; Dut. *blos* = redness.] [BLUSH, *v.* & *s.*] To shine.

"And hrode baneres ther-hi blusnande of gold."  
*Ear. Eng. Allit. Poems* (ed. Morris); *Cleanness*, 1,404.

\* **blüss-çhande**, *pr. par.* [BLUSH, *v.*] Blushing, glittering.

"That here blüsschande bemes as the bryht sunne."  
*Gaw. & the Green Knight*, 1,812.

**blüs-tër**, \* **blais-ter**, \* **blüs-tren**, *v.i. & t.* [In A.S. *blestan* = to puff; Icel. *blastr* = a blast, a breath. Modified from *blast* (q.v.).]

**A. Intransitive**:

**I. To make a blast.**

1. *Lit.*: To roar as a storm; to make a loud noise among the branches of trees, the rigging of ships, in the interior of chimneys, &c. (For example see *BLUSTERING*, *particip. adj.*)

2. *Fig.*: To swagger, to adopt a loud, boastful, menacing, defiant manner; to bully, to utter probably hollow threats of what one is able and intends to do.

"Glenagarry blustered, and pretended to fortify his house."  
*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xviii.

\* **IL** To wander or stray blindly about.

"That thay blustered as hynde as bayard watz ever."  
*Eur. Eng. Allit. Poems* (ed. Morris); *Cleanness*, 266.

¶ See also *Piers Plowman*, v. 521.

**B. Transitive**:

1. To blow about with violence.

"Ithand wedderis of the elst draft on so fast,  
It all to blasterit and blew that thairin laid."  
*Raaf Coilyear Aij.*, a. (*Jamieson*).

2. To compel or force by bluster.

**blüs-tër**, *s.* [From *bluster*, *v.* (q.v.).]

1. *Of things*: Boisterousness, noise with menace of danger. *Used*—

(1) Of the wind in a storm.

"The skies look grimly,  
And threaten present blusters."  
*Shakespeare: Wint. Tale*, III. 3.

But also (2) of other sounds.

"So by the hrazen trumpet's bluster,  
Troops of all tongues and nations muster."  
*Swift*.

2. *Of persons*:

(1) Loud, boisterous menace.

"Indeed there were some who suspected that he had never been quite so pugnacious as he had affected to be, and that his bluster was meant only to keep up his own dignity in the eyes of his retainers."  
*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xiii.

(2) Turbulence, fury.

"Spare thy Athenian cradle, and those kin,  
Which in the bluster of thy wrath must fall  
With those that have offended."  
*Shakespeare: Timon*, v. 5.

**blüs-tëred**, *pa. par. & a.* [BLUSTER, *v.*, B. 2.]

"I read to them out of my blustered papers . . ."  
*Baillie: Lett.*, I. 125. (*Jamieson*).

**blüs-tër-ër**, *s.* [Eng. *bluster*; -er.]

1. *Of persons*: One who blusters, a swaggerer, a bully. (*Johnson*.)

2. *Of things*: That which makes a loud noise suggestive of danger. (Used chiefly of the wind in a storm.)

**blüs-tër-îng**, *pr. par. a. & s.* [BLUSTER, *v.*]

**A. & B.** As *present participle & participial adjective*: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

"Back to their caves she had the winds to fly,  
And hush'd the blustering / rethorn of the sky."  
*Pope: Homer's Odyssey*, v. 496-1.

**C. As substantive**: The act of speaking in a noisy, boastful, menacing way.

"Virgil had the majesty of a lawful prince, and Statius only the blustering of a tyrant."  
*Dryden*.

**blüs-tër-îng-ly**, *adv.* [Eng. *blustering*; -ly.]

In a blustering manner; with noisy menace, with bullying. (*Webster*.)

**blüs-tër-y**, *a.* [Eng. *bluster*, and suffix -y.] Blustering, blustrous. (*Lit. & fig.*)

"He seems to have been of a headlong blustery, unceremonious disposition."  
*Caryle: Frederick the Great*, vol. I, bk. III, p. 226.

\* **blüst-roüs**, *a.* [Eng. *bluster*; -ous.] Full of bluster; boisterous, boastful, noisy, tumultuous.

"The ancient heroes were blustrious  
For being benign, and not blustrous."  
*Hudibras*.

\* **blut-er-nesse**, *s.* [A corruption of *bluntness* (q.v.).] Bluntness. (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\* **blüth-ër**, *v.t. & i.* [BLUDDER.]

**A. Trans.**: To blot, to disfigure.

**B. Intransitive**:

1. To make a noise in swallowing.

2. To make an inarticulate sound.

3. To raise wind-bells in water. (*Jamieson*.)

\* **blüth-rie**, \* **bleth-rie**, *s.* [Probably the same as *blatter* (q.v.). Compare *bluther* = to blot, to disfigure; *bluthrie*, in Ettrick Forest = thin porridge or water-gruel.]

1. *Lit.*: Phlegm.

2. *Fig.*: Frothy, incoherent discourse. (*Jamieson*.)

\* **blýf**, *adv.* [BELIVE.] (*Sir Ferumbras*, ed. Herbage, 1,002.)

\* **blykked**, *pret. of v.* [BLIKKEN.] (*Gaw. and the Green Knight*, 429.)

\* **blyk-cande**, \* **bly-cande**, *pr. par.* [BLIKKEN.] (*Gaw. and the Green Knight*, 305, 2,485.)

\* **blyk-nande**, *pr. par.* [BLIKKEN.] (*Ear. Eng. Allit. Poems*, ed. Morris, *Cleanness*, 1,407.)

\* **blyk-ned**, \* **blaykned**, *pret. & pa.* *par.* The same as *bleakened*. [BLEAK, *a.*, 1.] (*Ear. Eng. Allit. Poems*, ed. Morris, *Cleanness*, 1,759.)

\* **blym**, \* **blyym**, *v.t.* [Contracted from *blithen* (q.v.).] To make glad.

"Blym, or gladdie, or make glad (*blym*, or glathyn in herte, K. lither or gladden, F.). *Let's go*."  
*Prompt. Parv.*

\* **blýnde**, *a.* [BLIND, *a.*] (*Prompt. Parv.* &c.)

\* **blýnde**, *v.t. & i.* (*Ear. Eng. Allit. Poems*: *Cleanness*, 1,126.)

\* **blýnde-fýlde**, *a.* [BLINDFOLD, *a.*] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\* **blýnd-fél-lén**, *v.t.* [BLINDFOLD, *v.*] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\* **blýnd-fél-léd**, *pa. par. & a.* [BLINDFOLD, *v.*]

\* **blýnd-nessce**, *s.* [BLINDNESS.] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\* **blýnd-ýn**, *v.t.* [BLIND, *v.* See also *blend*.] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\* **blynke**, *v.t.* [BLINK.] (*Robert Mannyng of Brunne*, 5,675.)

\* **blýn'-nyn**, \* **blyne**, \* **blyenne** (*O. Eng.*), \* **blyn**, \* **blyne** (*O. Scotch*), *v.i.* [BLIN, *v.*] (*Prompt. Parv.*, &c.)

\* **blýpe** (1), *s.* [Etym. doubtful.] A shred, a large piece. (*Scotch*.)

"An' loot a wince, an' drew a stroke,  
Till skin in blype cam I garh'p"  
A's nives that night."  
*Burns: Hallowe'en*.

\* **blype** (2), *s.* [Etym. doubtful.] A stroke or blow. (*Scotch*.) (*St. Patrick*.) (*Jamieson*.)

\* **blys-ful**, \* **blys-fel**, *a.* [BLISSFUL.] (*Ear. Eng. Allit. Poems*, ed. Morris, *Pearl*, 279, 409.)

**blyß-müs**, *s.* [Gr. *βλυσιμός* (*blusmos*), *βλύσμα* (*blusma*), or *βλύσις* (*blusis*) = a bubbling up; from *βλύω* (*blýō*) = to bubble or spout forth. So called because the plants usually grow near the source of streams.]

*Bot.*: A genus of plants belonging to the order Cyperaceæ (Sedges). The British flora contains two species, *B. compressus* or Broad-leaved, and *B. rufus*, or Narrow-leaved *Blyssmus*. Both are tolerably common, the latter species especially in Scotland.

\* **blys-nande**, *pr. par.* [BLUSNANDE, *BLUSNEN*.] (*Ear. Eng. Allit. Poems*, ed. Morris, *Pearl*, 163.)

\* **blysned**, *pret. of v.* [BLUSNEN.] (*Ear. Eng. Allit. Poems*, ed. Morris, *Pearl*, 1,048.)

\* **blyss**, \* **blysse**, *s.* [BLISS.] (*Prompt. Parv.*; *Morte Arthur*, 1,485.)

\* **blysse**, *v.t.* [BLISS, *v.*, BLESS.] To bless.

\* **blyß-sýd**, *pa. par. & a.* [BLESSED.] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\* **blyß-sýn**, *v.t.* [BLESS, *v.t.*] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

fäte, fät, färe, amidst, whät, fäll, father; wē, wēt, hēre, camel, hēr, there; pine, pīt, sīre, sir, marine; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, ūnite, cūr, rūle, full; trý, Sýrian. æ, œ = ē; ey = ā. qu = kw.



\* **blýasyng**, *s.* [BLESSING.] (*Morte Arthur*, 4, 103.)

**blýthe**, *s.* [BLITHE.] Merry, cheerful, gay. In England now only in poetry; in Scotland used also commonly in prose.

"Blýthe and mery. Letus, hilaria."—*Prompt. Parv.*  
"Blýthe Bertram's ta'en him over the faem."  
*Scott: Guy Mannering*, ch. xi. (poetic quotation).

\* **blýthe-lý**, *adv.* [BLITHELY.] (*Ear. Eng. Allit. Poems*, ed. Morris, Pearl, 385.)

\* **blýthe-nesse**, *s.* The same as BLITHENESS (q.v.). (*Chaucer: Boethius*, ed. Morris, p. 37, 957.)

\* **blýth-ýn**, *v.t.* [BLITHE.] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\* **blýve**, \* **blyue** (ue as ve), *adv.* [BELIVE.] "Gamely," seide Adam, "lye the right blýve, And if I falle the this day, evel mot I thryve!"  
*Chaucer: C. T.*, 861, 868.

**B.M.** Initials, as well as an abbreviation of, and the symbol for, Bachelor of Medicine.

**bō**, \* **bōh**, *interj.* [Said to be from Gael, *bo* (as subst.) = an exclamation to frighten children, (as adj.) = strange; but cf. Lat. *boare* and Gr. *βοῶν* (*boōn*) = to shout, probably onomatopoeic.]

\* *Of the form bo and boh: A word of terror.* (*Scotch.*)

"I dare, for th' honour of our house,  
Say bōh to any Grecian goose."  
*Homer Translated*, bk. vii., p. 20. (*Jamieson.*)

2. An exclamation used in playing with infants.

\* **bo**, *a.* [A.S. *begen* = both.] (*Alisaunder*, 6, 763.)

**bō**, \* **bōs**, [*In Dan., Fr., &c., boā; from Lat. boā or bōva* (*Pliny*) = an enormous snake, said to have been anciently found in India. None, however, are at present known to occur there more than six feet long. The spelling *bōva* is from *bos*, *bōvis* = an ox, either from the notion that these snakes could carry off oxen, or from the erroneous notion that they sucked the teats of cows.]

1. *Zool.*: A genus of serpents, the typical one of the family Boidae. The species are found native only in America, the analogous genus in the East popularly confounded with it, namely Python, being distinguished from it by the presence of intermaxillary teeth.

2. *Ord. Lang.*: A long fur tippet or comforter worn by some ladies round their necks. The name is given on account of its resemblance to the boa constrictor or some other large snake.

**boa constrictor**, **boa-constrictor**, *s.* The Mod. Lat. word *constrictor* is = he who or that which binds or draws together; from Class. Lat. *constrictum*, supine of *constringo* = to bind together; *con* = together, and *stringo* (supine *strictrum*) = to draw tight. [See I. *Zool.*]

1. *Zool.*: The best known species of the genus *Boa*. The specific name *constrictor*, meaning binder or drawer together, refers to the method through which the animal destroys its prey by coiling itself round it and gradually tightening the folds. It is about thirty feet long. It is found in South America. [*Boa*.]

2. *Ord. Lang.*: Any very large snake which crushes its prey by coiling itself round it. The unscientific portion of the general public are not particular as to where the animal came from at first; with them it is a *boa constrictor* whether its original habitat was in the Eastern or in the Western hemisphere. [*I. Zool.*] Used Lit. & fig.

"... but what, except perhaps some such Universal Association, can protect us against the whole men-devouring and man-devouring hosts of *boa-constrictors*."—*Caryle: Sartor Resartus*, bk. ii., ch. x.

\* **bōad** (1), *pret. of v.* [BIDE.] An old pret. of *bōde* = abide.

"Seeing the world, in which they bootles bōde."  
*Spenser: Mother Hubb. Tale.*

\* **bōads** (2), *pres. of v.* [BODE.] An old form of *bodes* = bodes.

"Good on-set bōads good end."  
*Spenser: F. Q.*, VII. vi. 23.

\* **bōal**, *s.* [BOLE.] (*Scotch.*)

**bō-an-ēr-gēs**, *s.* [*Gr. βοανεργής* (*Boanerghēs*). Translated in Mark iii. 17 "sons of thunder." Of doubtful etymology, but probably the Aramaic pronunciation of Heb. בְּנֵי רָעָשׁ (*benai regesh*), רָעָשׁ (*regesh*), in Heb. meaning tumult

or uproar, but in Arabic and Aramaean thunder.]

1. As a proper name, *Scripture Hist.*: An appellation given by Christ to two of his disciples, the brothers James and John, apparently on account of their fiery zeal. [See etym.]

"And James the son of Zebedee, and John the brother of James; (and he surnamed them *Boanerghes*, which is, The sons of thunder.)"—*Mark* iii. 17.

2. As a common noun: An orator who gives forth his utterances in a loud impassioned voice.

**bōar** (1), **bōre**, \* **bōor**, \* **bōr**, \* **bare**, \* **bar**, \* **bær** (*O. Eng.*), \* **bere** (*O. Scotch*), *s.* & *a.* [*A.S. bār*, cognate but not identical with *bar* unaccented and *bera* = a bear; *Dut. beer*; *M. H. Ger. bär*; *O. H. Ger. bër*, *për*. Compare also *Ger. eber*; *Fr. verrat*; *Ital. verro*; *Sp. verraco*; *Lat. verres*, *aper*, &c., all = a boar; *Lat. fera* = a wild beast; Sansc. *varāha* = a wild boar.] [*BEAR*, *CAPRA*.]

**A. As substantive:**

1. *Ord. Lang. & Zool.*: The uncastrated male of the swine (*Sus scrofa*), or of any other species of the genus.

"... and bente hym brynly as a bōr..."  
*Sir Perceval*, (ed. Herriage), 845.

"The fomy bēre has bet  
Wyth hys thunderand awful tusks grete,  
Ane of the rout the hound must principall."  
*Doug.*: *Virgil*, 458, 54.

¶ **Wild boar**: The male of a swine either aboriginally wild or whose ancestors have escaped from domestication. The Common Wild Boar is *Sus scrofa*; var., *aper*. It is of a brownish-black colour; but the young, of which six or eight are produced at a birth, are white or fawn-coloured, with brown stripes. It is wild in Europe, Asia, and Africa, lives in forests, sallies forth to make devastations among the crops adjacent, is formidable to those who hunt it, turning on any dog or man wounding it, and assailing its foe with its powerful tusks. *Sus larvatus* is the Masked Boar.

"Eight wild boars roasted whole."

2. *Palaeont.*: Though two extinct species of the genus *Sus* appeared in France as early as the mid-Miocene times, yet the genuine wild boar did not come upon the scene in Britain till the early Pleistocene. To the palaeolithic hunter of the Pleistocene the hog, *Sus scrofa*, was only a wild animal; but the neolithic farmer and herdsman had it in a domesticated state. (*Prof. W. Boyd Dawkins in Q. J. Geol. Soc.*, xxxvi., 1880, pp. 388, 396, &c.)

3. *Ord. Lang. Fig.*: A violent savage.  
"Sir Christopher, tell Richmond this from me:  
That in the sty of this most bloody boar,  
My son George Stanley is trunked up in hold."  
*Shakspeare: Rich. III.*, iv. 5.

**B. As adj.**: Of or belonging to a boar; designed for hunting or wounding a boar; in which a boar is the object of pursuit; resembling a boar.

¶ Obvious compound: *Boar-hunt*.

**boar-fish**, *s.* The *Cyprus aper*, a fish not unlike the dory but with a more attenuated and protractile mouth, a scaly body, and no filaments or no long filaments to the dorsal



BOAR-FISH.

spines. It is pale carmine above, and silvery-white below. It is about six inches long. It is a native of the Mediterranean, but has occasionally found its way to the British seas.

**boar-spear**, *s.* [*A.S. bār-spere*, *barspreot*.] A spear with which to attack a boar in a hunt.

"Each held a boar-spear tough and strong,  
And at their belts their quivers hung.  
Their dusty palfreys and army,  
Showed they had marched a weary way."  
*Scott: Marmion*, l. 4.

**boar** (2), *s.* [*A. corruption of bur.*] Only in compos.

**boar-thistle**, *s.* Two thistles, viz. :—

- (1) *Carduus lanceolatus*.
- (2) *Carduus arvensis*.

† **boar**, *v.t.* [*BORE*, *v.*]

*Of a horse*: To shoot out the nose, to toss it high in the air.

**board** (1), \* **bōrd**, \* **bōrde**, \* **burd**, \* **bōorde**, *s.* & *a.* [*A.S. bord* = (1) a board, a plank, (2) what is made of boards, a table, a house, a shield, (3) a border; *Icel. bord*; *Sw. Dan.*, *O. Fris.*, *O. L. Ger.*, *Gael.* & *Ir. bord*; *Dut. bord*, *boord*; *Goth. baurd*; (*N. H.*) *Ger. bord*, *bort*; *O. H. Ger. bort*; *Wel. bord*, *burdd*. Compare also *A.S. brēd* = a surface plank, board, or table; *Sw. brad* = board, deal table; *Dan. bræt*; *Ger. brēt*.]

**A. As substantive:**

1. *Ordinary Language:*

1. *Literally:*

(1) *Gen.*: A piece of wood of considerable length, of moderate breadth and thickness, used in the building of houses or other edifices, ships, the making of altars, boxes, &c. (Essentially the same sense as II. 1., but less precise.)

"... and covered the house with beams and boards of cedar."—*1 Kings* vi. 9.

"They have made all thy ship boards of fir..."  
*Ezek.*, xxvii. 5.

"Hollow with boards shalt thou make it [the altar]."  
*Ezek.*, xxvii. 8.

2. *Specialty:*

(a) A table spread with dishes for food.

"We miss them when the board is spread."  
*Hemans: The Deserted House.*

(b) A table around which a council sits for deliberation.

"Both better acquainted with affairs, than any other who sat then at that board."—*Clarendon.*

(c) *Plur.*: The stage of a theatre.

2. *Figuratively:*

(1) [Corresponding to 1. (2) (a).] The dishes spread upon a table, a meal or meals.

"And the fire was heap'd, and the bright wine pour'd,  
For those, now needing no hearth nor board."  
*Hemans: The Lady of Provence.*

(2) [Corresponding to 1. (2) (b).] A council seated for deliberation around a table; or the members of such a council or other deliberative body wherever they may be. Many such boards are appointed by government, as the Board of Trade, the Board of Admiralty, the Poor Law Board; others are made up of directors elected by shareholders in companies, as a board of directors, a board of management, &c.

"The answer of the board was, therefore, less obsequious than usual."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. vi.

(3) [Corresponding to 1. (2) (c) *Pl.*] The theatrical profession. Specially in the phrase, *To go upon the boards* = to enter the theatrical profession.

¶ Some of the other senses given under II. have made their way into general language.

**II. Technically:**

1. *Carpentry, &c.*:

(1) A sawed piece of wood, relatively broad, long, and thin, exceeding  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches in width and less than  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches in thickness.

¶ In this sense *board* is sometimes used as a synonym for *plank*, but, properly speaking, a plank is a grade thicker than a board.

(2) A rived slab of wood, as a *carl-board*.

(3) A flat piece of plank or a surface composed of several pieces, used in many trades; as, a *modelling-board*, a *moulding-board*, &c.

2. *Paper manuf.*: A thick kind of paper, composed of several layers pasted together. It is generally called *pasteboard*. [*PASTE-BOARD*.] There are several varieties of it; as, *card-board*, *mill-board* (q.v.).

3. *Bookbinding:*

(1) Flat slabs of wood used by bookbinders. They are known by names indicating their purpose; as, *backing*, *burnishing*, *cutting*, *gilding boards*, &c.

(2) A pasteboard side for a book. [*No. 2.*]

4. *Game-playing*: A level table or platform on which a game is played, as a *chess-board*.

5. *Naut.*: The deck of a vessel or her interior.

"He ordered his men to arm long poles with sharp hooks, wherewith they took hold of the tackling which held the mainyard to the mast of their enemy's ship; then rowing their own ship they cut the tackling, and brought the mainyard by the board."  
*Aruthnot: On Ovens.*

(1) *On board:*

(a) In a ship.

**bōl**, **bōy**; **pōut**, **jōwl**: **cat**, **cell**, **chorus**, **chin**, **bench**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**; **ain**, **as**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**. — **ing**.  
**cian**, **-tian** = **shan**. — **-tion**, **-sion** = **shūn**; — **-tion**, **-sion** = **zhūn**. — **-tious**, **-sious**, **-cious** = **shūs**. — **-ble**, **-dle**, &c. = **bēl**, **dēl**.



"Our captain thought his ship in so great danger that he confessed himself to a captain who was on board."—*Adelphi*.

(b) Into a ship.

"Mr. Anson was to take on board three independent companies . . ."—*Anson: Voyages*, 18th ed. (1780), p. 3.

(2) To fall overboard: To fall from the deck or from the interior of a vessel into the sea, harbour, or dock. (Used of persons.)

(3) To go by the board: To fall overboard. (Used of masts.)

(4) To go on board a vessel: To go into a vessel.

(5) To make a good board: When close reefed to lose little by drifting to leeward, to pursue a tolerably straight course.

(6) To make short boards: To tack frequently.

**B.** As adjective: Pertaining to a board in any of the senses given under A; as, board-ways (q.v.).

**board-cutting**, a. Cutting or designed for cutting a board or boards.

**Board-cutting knife:**

**Bookbinding:** A hinged knife with a counter weight and a treadle to assist in effecting the cut.

**board-rack**, s.

**Printing:** A rack consisting of side-boards with cleats to hold shelves for standing matter.

**board-rule**, s.

**Mensuration:** A figured scale for finding the number of square feet in a board without the trouble of making a formal calculation.

**board-wages**, s. Wages given to servants in lieu of food, as when the family is from home and they are left in charge of the house. [BOARD, v.t., A. 3.]

"And not enough is left him to supply Board-wages, or a footman's livery."

*Dryden: Juvenal*, sat. 1.

**board** (2), s. [From Fr. *bord* = border, edge, brim, bank, brink, shore, side, party; Sp. *borde* = edge, brim.] The side of a ship.

"Now board to board the rival vessels row."

*Dryden: Virgil: Æneid*, l. 207.

**board**, v.t. & t. [From board (1), s. (q.v.).]

**A. Transitive:**

1. To enclose or cover with boards.

2. To make a forcible entrance into an enemy's ship in a naval combat, or at least in time of war.

(1) *Lit.*: In the foregoing sense.

"Our merchantmen were boarded in sight of the ramparts of Plymouth."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xiv.

(2) *Figuratively*: (The meaning having been influenced by the Fr. *aborder* = to approach, to accost.)

(a) To accost, to address.

"I am sure he is in the fleet; I would he had board me!"—*Shakespeare: Much Ado*, II. 1.

(b) To woo.

" . . . for, sure, unless he knew some strain in me, that I know not myself, he would never have boarded me in this fury."—*Shakespeare: Merry Wives of Windsor*, II. 1.

3. To furnish for a periodical payment, generally a weekly one, food and lodging to a person; to provide with meals. [B.]

"In 1661 the justices at Cheshamford had fixed the wages of the Essex labourer, who was not boarded, at six shillings in winter and seven in summer."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. III.

**B. Intrans.**: To obtain food and lodging for a stipulated weekly or other payment from one who engages to do so.

"We are several of us, gentlemen and ladies, who board in the same house; and, after dinner, one of our company stands up, and reads your paper to us all."—*Spectator*.

¶ To be boarded out. *Poor Law administration*: To be boarded outside the workhouse. [BOARDING-OUT.]

\* **board-a-ble**, a. [Eng. board; able.] That can be boarded (as a ship); affable.

**board-éd**, pa. par. & a. [BOARD, v.t.]

**board-ér**, s. [Eng. board; -er.]

1. One who for a certain stipulated price, paid weekly or at longer intervals, not merely lodges with a family, but sits with the other members of it at table as if one of themselves. Or a pupil at school, who lives on the premises temporarily on the same footing as the members of the resident master's family.

" . . . exaltation fees, and right to take boarders, with other advantages."—*Times*, Nov. 18, 1874. Advt.

2. One told off along with others to board a ship in a naval action, especially if he succeed in the enterprise. (*Mar. Dict.*)

**board-ing**, pr. par., a., & s. [BOARD, v.]

**A. & B.** As pr. par. & participial adj.: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**C.** As substantive:

**I. Ordinary Language:**

1. In the same sense as II., 1.

2. The act of obtaining for money one's food, as well as one's lodging, at a place, the boarder sitting down at the table with the rest of the establishment.

**II. Technically:**

1. *Carp.*, &c.: The act of covering with boards, the state of being so covered; the boards viewed collectively.

2. *Naut.*: The act of going on board a vessel, especially with the design of capturing it.

3. *Leather manuf.*: The process of rubbing leather with a board to raise the grain after it has been shaved, daubed, and dried.

† **boarding-brand**, s. A "brand" or sword [BRAND] used as an offensive weapon by a person boarding an enemy's vessel.

"Be the edge sharpen'd of my boarding-brand."

And give its guard more room to fit my hand."

*Byron: The Corsair*, l. 7.

**boarding-gage**, s.

*Carp.*: A graduated scribing tool used as a measure of width and distance in weather-boarding sides of houses.

**boarding-house**, s. A house in which boarders are accommodated.

**boarding-joists**, s. pl.

*Carp.*: Joists in naked flooring to which the boards are fixed.

**boarding-machine**, s.

*Leather manuf.*: A machine for boarding leather. [BOARDING.] More than one form exists.

**boarding-nettings**, s.

*Naut.*: Strong cord nettings designed to prevent a ship from being boarded in battle.

**boarding-out, boarding out**, a. & s.

As adj.: Causing to be boarded outside the workhouse.

**Boarding-out system.** *Poor Law administration*: A system by which workhouse children are sent to be boarded in the houses of poor people, to whom the sum paid for their maintenance is an object. They are then brought up, presumably in habits of industry, as members of the family in which they live. The boarding-out system is prevalent in Scotland. In England it exists only in a few places, and has become the subject of controversy. Its friends claim for it the advantage that when children are brought up away from the workhouse their purper associations and feelings are permanently broken, and they tend to become ordinary members of society, living by their own industry and not on the ratepayers. Its opponents point out the danger of the poor people ill-treating the child not allied to them by blood. Both parties will probably agree in this, that when children are boarded out, lady or other visitors should from time to time visit the houses where they live to ascertain the kind of treatment they are receiving from their foster-parents, as well as from the genuine children of the household.

**boarding-pike**, s.

*Naut.*: A pike used to defend a ship against enemies who may attempt to board it. Or it



BOARDING-PIKES.

may be employed as an offensive weapon by the boarders themselves. Such pikes are represented in a sea-fight at Medinet Aboo, in Egypt.

**boarding-school**, s. A school in which the pupils lodge and are fed as well as receive instruction.

"A blockhead, with melodious voice."

In boarding-schools can have his choice."

*Swift*.

**boar-ish**, a. [Eng. boar; -ish.] Pertaining to a boar; swinish, hogghish.

" . . . nor thy fierce sister

In his anointed flesh stick boarish fangs."

*Shakespeare: Lear*, III. 7.

**bō-art**, s. [BORT.]

*Min.*: A variety of diamond.

**boast** (1), \*bōste, \*bōs-tēn, \*bōos-tōn (Eng.), bōast, \*boist (Scotch), v.t. & t. [BOAST, s.]

**A. Transitive:**

1. To speak vauntingly.

(1) *In a bad sense*: To speak of vaingloriously, to brag of. *Used—*

(a) *Of things.*

"In youth alone its empty praise we boast."

*Pope: Essay on Criticism*, 494.

(b) *(Reflexively) of one's self.*

¶ It was formerly followed in this and other senses by *in*; now *of* is used instead of *in*.

"They that trust in their wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches."—*Ps.* xlix. 6.

(2) *In a good sense*: To speak of with legitimate pride.

(a) *Of things.*

"You who reason boast."

*Pope: The Dunciad*, l. 88.

(b) *Of persons (generally of another than one's self)*:

¶ For if I have boasted any thing to him of you, I am not ashamed.—*2 Cor.* vi. 14.

"No braver chief could Albion boast."

*Cowper: The Castaway*.

\* 2. (Of the forms boast and \*boist): To threaten.

"His majesty thought it not meet to compel or much to boast them . . ."—*Battle: Letters*, l. 162. (*Jameson*.)

**B. Intransitive:**

1. *In a bad sense*: To brag, to glory, to speak ostentatiously or vaingloriously. (Used generally of one's self or one's own exploits.)

"Sir,

In Cambria we are born, and gentlemen: Further to boast we were neither true nor modest, Unless I add, we are honest."

*Shakespeare: Cymbeline*, v. 5.

2. *In a good sense*: To talk with becoming pride of the exploits of another, whose good deeds reflect only indirect glory on the speaker.

"For I know the forwardness of your mind, for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia."—*2 Cor.* ix. 2.

¶ Formerly it might be followed by *in*, now *of* is used.

"My sentence is for open war; of wives,

More unexert I boast not."

*Milton: P. L.*, bk. II.

**boast** (2), v.t. [Etymology doubtful; cf. Fr. *booster* = swelling, relief.

1. *Masonry. Of stones*: To dress with a broad chisel.

2. *Sculpt. & Carving. Of a marble block*: To shape roughly, for the moment neglecting attention to details.

**boast**, \*bōst, s. [Of unknown etym.; Wel. *bost* has been suggested, but without evidence. The analogy of *coast, roast, toast* would lead us to expect an O. Fr. *boster*, but of this there is no trace.]

1. An illegitimate or a legitimate vaunt, a vainglorious speech.

"The world is more apt to find fault than to commend: the boast will probably be censured, when the great action that occasioned it is forgotten."—*Spectator*.

¶ To make boast: To boast. (Followed by *of*.) [Comp. Blow (1), v., A. 2, and B. 3, "To boast."]

"Nought trow I the triumphe of Julius,

Of which that Lukau maketh moche boast."

*Chaucer: C. T.*, 4,820-21.

2. A cause of speaking in a vaunting spirit; occasion of vainglory.

"Edward and Henry, now the boast of Fame."

*Pope: Epist. l. 7.*

\* 3. Threatening. (Scotch.) (*Doug.: Virgil*, 274, 28.)

**boast-éd**, pa. par. & a. [BOAST, v.t.]

As pr. adj.: Made the occasion of boasting.

"Slaves of gold, whose sordid dealings

Tarnish all your boasted powers."

*Cowper: The Negro's Complaint*.

fāte, fāt, fāre,amidst, whāt, fāl, father; wē, wēt, hēre, camēl, hēr, thēre; pīno, pīt, sīre, sīr, marine; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unīto, cūr, rūle, fūll; trȳ, Sȳrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



**boast-ér** (1), \***bōa-tōwre**, \***bōs-tare**, s. [Eng. *boast*; -*er*.] One who boasts, a bragger, a braggadocio, a vainglorious man.

"Then Iago, the great boaster,

He the invulnerable story-teller."

*Longfellow: The Song of Hiawatha*, III.

"The boaster Paris oft desired the day,

With Sparta's king to meet in single fray."

*Pope: Homer's Iliad*, bk. III, 537-8.

**boast-ér** (2), s. [BOAST (2), v.]

**Masonry**: A stone-mason's chisel with an edge two inches wide, used for dressing stone. It is intermediate between an inch tool and a broad tool; the former, as the name implies, 1 inch, and the latter 3½ inches wide.

**boast-fūl**, a. [Eng. *boast*; *ful*(l).]

1. *Of persons*: Full of boasting; perpetually and offensively vaunting of one's exploits. (Sometimes followed by *of*.)

"He became proud, punctilious, *boastful*, quarrelsome."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. IV.

"While his lov'd partner, *boastful* of her hoard,"

*Goldsmith: The Traveller*.

2. *Of language*: Boasting, vainglorious. (Also at times followed by *of*.)

"... to think that we Englishmen and our American descendants, with their *boastful* cry of liberty, have been and are so guilty."—*Darwin: Voyage round the World* (ed. 1870), ch. XXI, p. 500.

**boast-fūl-lŷ**, *adv.* [Eng. *boastful*; -*ly*.] In a boasting manner, vauntingly, vaingloriously.

"... that vast monarchy on which it was *boastfully* said that the sun never set."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. XIX.

**boast-fūl-nēss**, s. [Eng. *boastful*; -*ness*.] The quality of indulging in boasting. (*Webster*.)

**boast-ŭng** (1), *pr. par.*, a., & s. [BOAST (1), v.]

**A. & B.** As present participle & participial adjective: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**C.** As substantive: The act of vaunting or speaking vaingloriously.

"But now ye rejoice in your *boastings*: . . ."—*Jer.*, IV, 14.

**boast-ŭng** (2), s. & a. [BOAST (2), v.]

1. *Masonry*: The act of dressing the surface of stones with a broad chisel and mallet.

2. *Sculpture & Carving*: The act of roughly hewing out an ornament, so as to give the general contour before attention is paid to details.

**boasting-chisel**, s. A steel chisel with a broad, fine edge, used for dressing marble, so as to bring it to a nearly smooth surface before operating upon it with a "broad tool."

**boast-ŭng-lŷ**, *adv.* [Eng. *boasting*; -*ly*.] In a boasting manner; boastfully, vauntingly, vaingloriously, ostentatiously.

"We look on it as a pitch of impley, *boastingly* to avow our sins; . . ."—*Dr. H. More: Decay of Piety*.

† **boast-ŭve**, a. [Eng. *boast*; -*ive*.] Boasting, vainglorious.

"... how meet his fellow streams Deride the tinklings of the *boastive rill*!"

*Shenstone: Economy*, pt. I.

† **boast-less**, a. [Eng. *boast*, and suff. -*less*.] Without a boast.

"Diffusing kind beneficence around, Boastless, as now descends the silent dew."

*Thomson: Seasons; Summer*.

**boas-tōn**, s. [In Fr. *boston*, from *Boston* in the United States, the siege of which by the English is hinted at in the game (*Littre*).] A game at cards.

**boat** (1), \***bōt**, \***bōot**, \***bat** (Eng.), **bōat**, \***batit**, \***bate**, \***bat** (Scotch), s. & a. [A.S. *bāt* = a boat, ship, or vessel; Icel. *bátr*; Sw. *båt*; Dan. *baad*; Dut. & Ger. *boot*; Wel. & Ir. *bát*; Gael. *báta*; Fr. *bateau*; Prov. *batelh*; Sp. *bote*; Port. *bote*; Ital. *battello*, *battelotto*, *batto* (*battello* and *battelotto* are diminutives); Low Lat. *batus*.]

**A.** As substantive:

1. As a separate word:

(α) A very small vessel, generally undecked and propelled by oars, though in some cases sails are employed. Canoes scooped out of the trunk of a single tree seem to have been the earliest boats; boats made of planks did not come into use till a later period.

"He, with few men, in a *bate*."

*Barbour*, XIII, 645, MS.

"It not think that any one nation, the Syrian excepted, to whose knowledge of the ark cause, did find out at once the device of either ship or boat, in which they durst venture themselves upon the seas."

*Raleigh: Essays*.

(β) The boats attached to a large and fully equipped vessel are the launch, the long-boat, the barge, the pinace, the yawl, the galley, the gig, the cutter, the jolly-boat, and the dingy. The first five are carved built, and the last five clinker built. (*Knight*.)

(γ) A steam vessel of whatever size, as "one of the P. and O. boats." (Chiefly colloquial.) [No. 2.]

(δ) Fig.: Anything like a boat, a shell for instance, as a *sauce-boat* (q.v.).

† **Neptune's boat**: A shell, *Cymba Neptuni*.

2. In compos.: A ship, small or large, of a particular character, a word being prefixed to boat to indicate what that character is; as, an *advice-boat*, a *canal boat*, a *fishing-boat*, a *life-boat*, a *packet-boat*, a *steam-boat*. (See these and similar words.)

**B.** As adjective: Pertaining to a boat in any of the foregoing senses, as a *boat-hook*.

**boat-bill**, s.

**Ornith.**: The English name of *Cancroma*, a genus of birds belonging to the sub-family *Ardeina*, or True Herons, and specially of the *Cancroma cochlearia*. The bill, from which the English name comes, is very broad from right to left, and looks as if formed by two spoons applied to each other on their concave sides. The *C. cochlearia* is whitish, with the back grey or brown and the belly red; the front is white, behind which is a black cap, changed into a long crest in the adult male. It inhabits the hot and humid parts of South America. [*CANCROMA*.]

† The boats attached to a large and fully equipped vessel are the launch, the long-boat, the barge, the pinace, the yawl, the galley, the gig, the cutter, the jolly-boat, and the dingy. The first five are carved built, and the last five clinker built. (*Knight*.)

(δ) A steam vessel of whatever size, as "one of the P. and O. boats." (Chiefly colloquial.) [No. 2.]

(δ) Fig.: Anything like a boat, a shell for instance, as a *sauce-boat* (q.v.).

† **Neptune's boat**: A shell, *Cymba Neptuni*.

2. In compos.: A ship, small or large, of a particular character, a word being prefixed to boat to indicate what that character is; as, an *advice-boat*, a *canal boat*, a *fishing-boat*, a *life-boat*, a *packet-boat*, a *steam-boat*. (See these and similar words.)

**B.** As adjective: Pertaining to a boat in any of the foregoing senses, as a *boat-hook*.

**boat-bill**, s.

**Ornith.**: The English name of *Cancroma*, a genus of birds belonging to the sub-family *Ardeina*, or True Herons, and specially of the *Cancroma cochlearia*. The bill, from which the English name comes, is very broad from right to left, and looks as if formed by two spoons applied to each other on their concave sides. The *C. cochlearia* is whitish, with the back grey or brown and the belly red; the front is white, behind which is a black cap, changed into a long crest in the adult male. It inhabits the hot and humid parts of South America. [*CANCROMA*.]

**boat-bridge**, s. A bridge of boats. [*BRIDGE*, *PONTON*.]

**boat-builder**, s. One whose occupation it is to build boats.

**boat-car**, s. A car for transporting boats up and down inclined planes. On the Morris and Essex Canal, connecting the Hudson and the Delaware Rivers in the United States, the boats are transported from one level to another by means of boat-cars instead of locks. (*Knight*.)

**boat-detaching**, a. Detaching a boat or boats.

**Boat-detaching hooks** (pl.). **Naut.**: Hooks designed to disengage themselves simultaneously when a boat is removed into the water. This is done by causing the hooks to upset, by opening sister-hooks, or by the tripping of a trigger.

**boat-fashion**, *adv.* After the fashion or manner which obtains in boats.

"... sand gets into one's meat, when cooked and eaten *boat-fashion*!"—*Darwin: Voyage round the World* (ed. 1870), ch. X, p. 224.

**boat-fly**, s.

**Entom.**: The English name of the water-bugs of the genus *Notonecta*, so called because they swim on their backs, thus presenting the appearance of boats. [*BOAT-INSECT*.]

**boat-head**, s. The head or bow of a boat, whatever form it may possess.

"... did I turn away The boat-head down a broad canal."

*Tennyson: Recoll. of the Arabian Nights*.

**boat-hook**, s.

**Naut.**: A pole, the end of which is furnished with iron, having a point and hook. It is designed for holding on to a boat or anything else. It is called also a *gaff*, a *setter*, a *setting-pole*, a *pole-hook*, and a *hitcher*.

**boat-house**, s. A house for accommodating a boat.

**boat-insect**, s.

**Entom.**: The English name of the genus of bugs called *Notonecta*, which, swimming in a reversed position, viz., upon their backs, present a certain resemblance to boats. [*BOAT-FLY*.]

**boat-like**, a. Like a boat in shape or in other respects.

"His *boat-like* breast, his wings rais'd for his sail, And ear-like feet, him nothing to avail Against the rain!"—*Dryden: Noah's Flood*.

**boat-lowering**, a. Lowering a boat, or designed to do so.

**Boat-lowering and detaching apparatus**: Apparatus for lowering a boat, keeping it all the while in a horizontal position, and then detaching from both ends of it simultaneously the hooks or anything else by which it is held. [*BOAT-DETACHING HOOK*.]

**boat-race**, s. A race on the water between two or more boats. The most celebrated in Britain is that between rowers connected with Oxford and Cambridge Universities.

**boat-rope**, s.

**Naut.**: A rope with which to fasten a boat. It is called also a *painter* (q.v.).

**boat-shaped**, a.

**Bot.**: Resembling a boat; concave, tapering at the ends, and externally keeled. Nearly the same as *KEELED*.

**boat-shell**, s.

**Zool.**: The English name of the shells ranked under the genus *Cymba* (q.v.). [*BOAT*, A., 1 (2).]

**boat-tails**, s. pl. [So called from their tails, which are long and graduated, with the sides curving upwards like those of a boat.]

**Ornith.**: The English name of the *Quiscalina*, a sub-family of *Sturnidae* (Starlings). They are found in North and South America, moving northwards in spring and returning again southward in immense flocks late in the autumn. Though at one time devouring many grubs, yet at others they help themselves freely to the farmer's Indian corn and the other produce of his fields. [*QUISCALINÆ*.]

**boat-wise**, *adv.* Of a boat shape.

"Full bowls of milk are hung around, From vessels *boat-wise* formed, they pour a flood Of milk yet smoking, mix'd with sable blood."

*Lewis: Theobald of Statutes*, bk. VI.

† **boat** (2), s. [Sw. *bytta* = a bucket, a pail.] A barrel, a tub. (*Scotch*.) [*BEEF-BOAT*.] (*Jamieson*.)

† A *beef-boat*: A barrel or tub in which beef is salted and preserved.

"... the barn and the *beef-boat*, the barrel and the bed blanket."—*Petrie of Men*, II, 70. (*Jamieson*.)

**boat**, v.t. & i. [From *boat*, s. (q.v.).]

† **A.** Trans.: To transport in a boat; to carry in a boat.

**B.** Intransitive: To take boat, to enter into a boat, to row in a boat.

"The Lord Aboyn . . . boats at the Sandness, and goes aboard of his own ship, and to Berwick sails he."—*Spalding*, I, 177. (*Jamieson*.)

"I boated over, ran My craft aground, and heard with beating heart."

*Tennyson: Edwin Morris*.

† **boat-a-ble**, a. [Eng. *boat*; -*able*.] That may be traversed by boat; navigable. (*Morse*.)

† More common in America than England.

**boat-age** (age as *ŭg*), s. [Eng. *boat*; -*age*.] A toll on articles brought in boats.

"*Droit de rivaige*. Shorage or *Bontage*, the Customs or Toll for wine or other wares, put upon, or brought from the water by boats."—*Colgrave*.

† **boat-əd**, *pa. par.*, a., & s. [*BOAT*, v.t.]

**boat-ŭe**, s. [Dimin. of *BOAT*.] A small boat, a yawl. (*Scotch*.)

"The *boatie* rows, the *boatie* rows, The *boatie* rows indeed; And well may the *boatie* row, That wins the hairies' bread."

*Auld Song*. (*Jamieson*.)

**boat-ŭng**, *pr. par.*, a., & s. [*BOAT*, v.]

**A. & B.** As *pr. par.* & participial adjective: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**C.** As substantive:

1. Ordinary Language:

(1) The act or practice of transporting in a boat.

(2) The act or practice of sailing or rowing in boats.

2. In Persia: A form of capital punishment in which an offender is laid on his back on a boat which he perishes.

\***bō-tŭ-ion**, s. [From Lat. *boaturs*, supine of *boo* = to cry aloud, to roar.] The act of roaring; a roar, a loud shout.

**bōil**, **bōy**; **pōut**, **jōwl**; **cat**, **cell**, **chorus**, **chin**, **bēnch**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**; **sin**, **aš**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**. **ph = f**.

**-cian**, **-tian** = **shan**, **-tion**, **-sion** = **shūn**; **-tion**, **-sion** = **zhūn**, **-tious**, **-sious**, **-cions** = **shūs**. **-ble**, **-dle**, &c. = **bēl**, **dēl**.



"In Messina insurrection, the guns were heard from a distance as far as Augusta and Syracuse, about an hundred Italian miles, in loud boisson."—*Der Physico-Th.*

**boat-man**, † **bōats-man**, *s.* [Eng. *boat*, *boats*, and *man*.]

"Boatmen through the crystal water show,  
To wond'ring passengers, the walls below."  
—*Dryden*.

"A chieftain, to the Highlands bound,  
Cries, 'Boatman, do not tarry!'  
Campbell: *Lord Ullin's Daughter*.

¶ **Boatman's shell**: A shell, *Philine aperta*. It belongs to the family Bullidae. It is found about 50 fathoms deep, on sandy bottoms, in the British seas.

**boat-swain** (often pronounced **bōsn**), *s.* [Eng. *boat*; -swain. A.S. *bāt-swān* = a boat-swain, a boatman; *bāt* = boat, and *swān* = a swain, a herdsman, a servant. In Sw. *högbåtsman*; Dan. *boatsmand*; Dut. *bootsmann*; Ger. *hochbootsmann*.]

1. *Naut.*: A warrant officer on board a ship of war, whose special function it is to take charge of the rigging, cables, cordage, anchors, sails, boats, flags, and stores. He must inspect the rigging every morning and keep it in good repair; and must either by himself or by deputy steer the life-boat. He must call the men to their duty by means of a silver whistle given him for the purpose; besides taking into custody those condemned by a court-martial, and, either by himself or by deputy, inflict on them the punishment awarded.

"The chief ambition of the great conqueror and legislator was to be a good *bāt-swain* and a good ship's carpenter."—*Murcator*; *Hist. Eng.*, ch. xxiii.

2. One of the English names of a gull, the Arctic Skua (*Catartacus parasiticus*).

**bōb**, \* **bōbbe** (Eng.), **bōb**, **bab** (Scotch), *v. t. & i.* [Etymology doubtful. It looks, and is by Mahu and others held to be, an onomatopoeic word, i.e., in this case, imitated from the sound of a body moving up and down. He considers the substantive the original word (*Bob*, *s.*). Mahu connects it with Eng. *buff* = to strike. Skeat believes it an altered form of Gael. *bog* = to wag, to shake; Ir. *bogaim* = to wag, to shake, to toss.] [*Bob*, *s.*]

#### A. Transitive:

1. *Of action operating on things physical*:

1. To cause to move with a short jerking motion; to cause to play to and fro loosely.

2. To beat, to strike; to drub, to thump.

"These hasty Bretous, whom our fathers  
Have in their own land beaten, bob'd, and thump'd."  
—*Shakesp.*; *Richard III.*, v. 3.

† 3. To cut the hair of a man, the tail of a horse, or anything similar. [*BOBTAIL*, *BOB-TAILED*.]

#### II. Of action operating on the mind:

1. *With a thing for the object*: To cheat, swindle; to obtain by fraud.

"He calls me to a restitution large  
Of gold and jewels that I bob'd from him."  
—*Shakesp.*; *Othello*, v. 1.

2. *With a person for the object*: To cheat, to swindle; to delude, to mock.

"Here we have been worrying one another, who should have the b. o'y, till this cursed fox has bobbed us both out."  
—*L. Extrange*.

#### B. Intransitive:

1. *Gen.*: To have a short jerking motion, to move to and fro up and down, to play to and fro, to play loosely against anything.

"And when she drinks against her lips I bob."  
—*Shakesp.*; *Mid. Night's Dream*, II. 1.

2. *Specialty*:

(1) To dance up and down. (Scotch.)  
"I swim and bobbi' yonder as a's a gabhart  
that's moored by a three-ply cable."—*Scott*: *Rob Roy*, ch. xxxi.

(2) To courtsey. (Scotch.)

"When sho can ben sho bobbit."  
—*Auld Song*. (Jamtson.)

(3) To angle with a bob, or with a bobbing motion of the bait.

"He u'er had larned the art to bob  
For anything but eels."  
—*Saxe*.

**bōb**, \* **bōbbe** (Eng.), **bōb**, **bab** (Scotch), *s. & a.* [From *bob*, *v.* (q.v.). S'ratinnu and Mahu compare it with Icel. *bobbi* = a knot, a cockle-shell.]

#### A. As substantive:

1. *Ordinary Language*:

1. The act of bobbing; a jerk, jog, knock, flip.

"A peece of breade, and therewithal a bobbe."  
—*Gascoigne*, 1, 116.

"I am sharply taunted, yea, sometimes with pinches, nips, and bobs."—*Ascham*; *Schoolmaster*.

2. Anything which is "bobbed," struck, or aimed at; a mark, a butt. (Jamtson.)

3. Anything which bobs or moves freely to and fro.

(1) Anything solid hanging loosely so that it may move backwards and forwards or up and down. *Specialty*—

(a) An ear-ring, a pendant.

"The gaudy gossip, when she's set agog,  
In jewels drest, and at each ear a bob."  
—*Dryden*.

(b) A bunch of flowers, a nosegay, a parterre, or a thick patch.

"Ane cow of birks in to his hand had he,  
To keep than well his face fra midgie and fle,  
With that the King the bob of birks can wave."  
—*Priests of Pöblis*, p. 21. (Jamtson.)

(c) A bait bobbed up and down.

"Peuren. To take eels in the night with a bob of worms."—*Hechanan*: *Dutch Dict.*

¶ A bob of cherries: A bunch of cherries.

"Have a bob of cheris."—*Town. Mgt.*, 112.

(d) A branch.

"Bat in this on honde he had a holyn bobbe."  
—*Gawayne and the Green Knight*, 206.

(e) A wig. [*BOB-WIG*.]

(2) A gust, a blast of wind. (Scotch.) (Jamtson.)

4. *More fig.*: A dry sarcasm, a taunt, a scoff, a jibe.

"Have you not sometimes observed what dry bobs, and sarcastical jeers, the most underling fellows will now and then bestow upon their betters."—*Goodman*: *Wint. En. Conference*, pt. 1.

¶ To give the bob: To outwit, to impose upon. A similar phrase once existed, *To give the dor*. [*DOR*.]

"C. I guess the business. S. It can be no other  
But to give me the bob."  
—*Manning*: *Maid of Honour*, IV. 5.

#### II. Technically:

1. *Horol., Mech., &c.*: The weight at the lower part of a pendulum. (*Airy*: *Popul. Astron.*, 6th ed., p. 263.)

2. *Mechanics*:

(1) The suspended ball of a plumb-line.

(2) The shifting weight on the graduated arm of a steelyard.

(3) The working beam of a steam-engine.

3. *Metallurgy*: A small buff-wheel used in polishing the insides of spoons. It is a disk of leather nearly an inch thick, known as sea-cow or bull-neck. It is perforated, mounted on a spindle, and turned into a nearly spherical form.

4. *Mining*: A rocking-post framed into a pivoted bar and driven by the crank of the water-wheel or engine-shaft. To one end of the beam is suspended the pump-rod, to balance which the other end is counter-weighted.

5. *Music*: A term used by change-ringers to denote certain changes in the working of the methods by which long peals of changes are produced (*Troyte*); a peal consisting of several courses or sets of changes. When there are more than three bells the several changes are called bob-majors, bob-triples, Norwich Court bobs, grandire bob-triples, and caters (quaters). A bob is sometimes opposed to a single (q.v.). (*Stainer & Barrett*: *Dict. Musical Terms*. Grove: *Dict. Music*, &c.)

B. *As adjective*: Pertaining to a bob in any of the senses given under A.; as, *bobtail*, *bob-wig* (q.v.).

**bob-cherry**, **bobcherry**, *s.* A game among children in which a cherry is so hung as to bob against the mouth. The little player tries by jumping up to seize it with the teeth, the assistance of hands in the matter being disallowed.

"Bobcherry teaches at once two noble virtues, patience and constancy; the first, in adhering to the pursuit of one end, the latter, in bearing a disappointment."—*Arbutnot & Pope*.

**bob-fly**, *s.* A kind of fly found upon water.

"You can easily find the bob-fly on the top of the water."—*Jesse*: *Cleanings in Nat. Hist.*, p. 300.

**bob major**, *s.* [From Latin *major* = greater.]

*Music*: A peal rung on eight bells.

**bob maximus**, *s.* [From Lat. *maximus* = greatest.]

*Music*: A peal rung on twelve bells.

**bob minor**, *s.* [From Lat. *minor* = less.]

*Music*: A peal rung on six bells.

**bob-sled**, *s.* A compound sled composed of two short sleds, one in front and another behind, connected together longitudinally by a reach.

**bob-sleigh**, *s.* A sleigh made up of two short (bob) sleighs connected by a reach or coupling.

**bob-white**, *s.* A perdicine bird so named from its note.

"In the North and East he is called Quail; in the South and West, he is Partridge; while everywhere he is known as Bob White."—*A. M. Mayer*: *Sports with Gun and Rod*.

**bob-wig**, **bob-wig**, *s.* A short wig. Short wigs are very ancient, being found on old Egyptian and Assyrian sculptures and tablets. Long wigs are comparatively modern. It is said that they were introduced by Louis XIV., of France, to hide his shoulders,

which were not well matched with each other. "A young fellow riding towards us full gallop, with a bobbing and a black silken bag tied to it, stooped short at the coach, to ask us how far the Judges were behind."—*Spectator*.



BOB-WIG.

which were not well matched with each other. "A young fellow riding towards us full gallop, with a bobbing and a black silken bag tied to it, stooped short at the coach, to ask us how far the Judges were behind."—*Spectator*.

**bō-bāc**, *s.* [Pol. *bobak* = the animal described below.]

*Zool.*: A burrowing squirrel, *Arctomys bobac*. It is called also the Polish Marmot. It inhabits Poland, Russia, and Galicia.

\* **bō-baunçe**, \* **bōb-baunçe**, \* **bō-baunçe**, *s.* [Burgundian *bobance*; Fr. *bombance*, from *bombe*, cf. Low Lat. *bombicus* = proud, cognate with Lat. *bombus* = a humming or buzzing.] Pride, boasting, presumption.

**bōbbēd**, \* **bōb-bīd**, \* **bōb-bīd** (Eng.), **bōb-bīt** (Scotch), *pa. par. & a.* [*Bob*, *v.*]

**bōb-bēr**, **bab-bēr**, *s.* [Eng. *bob*, -er; Scotch *bab*, -er.]

1. *Gen.*: A person who or a thing which bobs.

2. *Fly-fishing*: The hook which plays loosely on the surface of the water, as distinguished from the trailer at the extremity of the line. (Scotch.) (Jamtson.)

† **bōb-bēr-ŷ**, *s.* [From *bob*, *v.* (†) (q.v.). Sp. *boberia* = folly, foppery.]

1. Nonsense. (*Forby*, in *Worcester*.)

2. A disturbance; nonsense. (*Forby*, in *Worcester*.)

**bōb-bīn**, \* **bōb-īn**, *s.* [From Fr. *bobine*; Sp. *bobina* = a bobbin, reel, or reel. Compare Ir. & Gael. *baban* = a tassel, a fringe; *bagag* = a tassel.]

I. *Ord. Lang.*: A wooden pin with a head on which thread is wound for making lace. [II. 1.]

"Yon cottager, who weaves at her own door,  
Fillow and bobbins all her little store."  
—*Cowper*: *Truth*.

#### II. Technically:

1. *Spinning*: A spool with a head at one or both ends to hold yarn. It has one head when it serves as a cop in spinning, as a thread-holder in shuttles of looms, and as a cop in warping-machines. In spinning or warping it is slipped on a spindle and revolves therewith, being held thereon by a spring or by the tightness of its fit. (*Knight*)

2. *Sewing-machine*: A small spool adapted to receive thread and to be applied within a shuttle. (*Knight*.)

**bobbin and fly frame**. The ordinary roving machine of the cotton manufacture. Its function is to draw and twist the sliver, and wind the roving on a bobbin. The bobbins containing the slivers are mounted in several rows on a creel which has skewers for their reception. Each sliver passes between a pair of guides, which give it a horizontal traversing motion, so that it shall not bear upon a constant part of the surfaces of the drawing-rollers between which it next passes. These drawing-rollers are arranged in pairs (see *DRAWING-FRAME*), and have a relatively increasing rate of speed, the second revolving faster than the first, and the third faster than the second. The bobbin has two motions—one around the spindle on which it is sleeved, and

fāte, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāl, father; wē, wēt, hēre, camel, hēr, thēre; pine, pīt, sīre, sir, marine; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unīte, cūr, rūle, fūll; trȳ, Sȳrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



one up and down on the spindle. The former is for the winding on of the roving, and the latter to distribute the roving in coils alongside each other along the length of the bobbins. Bobbin and fly frames are of two kinds, coarse and fine, or first and second. The coarse, or first, bobbin and fly frame acts upon slivers from cans filled at the drawing-frame and placed at the back of the machine. The fine, or second, bobbin and fly frame acts upon rovings, or slubbings as they are often called, from bobbins filled at the first frame and placed on the skewers of the reel placed behind the roller-beam. (Knight.)

#### bobbin-lace, s.

Weaving: Lace made upon a pillow with bobbins. The pillow is a hard cushion covered with parchment, on which the pattern of the meshes is drawn. Pins are inserted into the lines of the pattern and determine the meshes. Thicker thread, called gimp, is interlaced with the meshes, according to the pattern on the parchment. The thread is wound upon bobbins, and is twisted, crossed, and secured by pins. [PILLOW-LACE.]

**bobbin-stand, s.** A frame for holding the bobbins for warps of a loom, threads of a warping-machine, and yarns of a spinning-machine. The bobbin or reel rotates on a spindle fixed in a base-plate. It is covered with a metallic disk, supported a little above the top of the spool on a shoulder of the spindle, and held down by a screw-nut.

#### bobbin-winder, s.

Weaving: A device for winding thread or yarn upon a bobbin. The bobbin is supported on a fixed shaft, which is made to rotate continuously.

**Sewing-machine:** A device adapted to receive a shuttle-bobbin and rotate it so that it may be wound with thread. The winders are usually operated by being turned in contact with the driving-wheel, balance-wheel, or band. Some winders are supplied with an automatic thread-distributor, to lay the thread evenly.

#### bōb'-bīn-ēt, s. [Eng. bobbin; (n)et.]

Weaving: A machine-made cotton net, originally imitated from the lace made by bobbins upon a pillow. It consists of a series of parallel threads which may be considered as warp-threads, and two systems of oblique threads which proceed from the right to the left, and from the left to the right respectively. Each weft thread has a single turn around each crossing of a warp, and the contrary strain of the respective weft threads gives a serpentine course to the warps.

**bobbinet-machine, s.** A machine for making bobbinets. It was originally derived from the stocking-frame, invented in 1589 by William Lee, M.A., of Cambridge. Hammond (about 1768) modified a stocking-frame to make a coarse imitation of Brussels ground; this was the pin-machine. In 1784, the warp-frame was invented, for making warp-lace; and in the next decade, the bobbin-frame. In 1809, Heathcote invented the bobbinet-machine. (Knight.)

#### bōb'-bīng, pr. par. & a. [BOB, v.]

"W' bobbing Willie's shanks are sair."  
Hend. Coll., ii. 114. (Jamieson.)  
"You may tell her,  
I'm rich in jewels, rings, and bobbing pearls,  
Plucked from Moore's ears."  
Dryden.

**bōb'-bīn-wōrk, s.** [Eng. bobbin; work.] Work wrought partly by means of bobbins.

"Not netted nor woven with warp and wool, but after the manner of bobbinwork."—Grew: Museum.

#### bōb'-bīt, pa. par. [BOBBED.] (Scotch.)

**bōb'-ēt, s.** [Dimin. of bob = a blow (Skeat).] [BOB, BUFFET.] A slight blow, a buffet.

"Bobet. Collata, collatus, Cath."—Prompt. Parv.

**\*bōb'-ēt-yn, v.t.** [From bobet, s. (q.v.).] To buffet; to give a slight blow to.

"Bobettyn." Collaphiza."—Prompt. Parv.

#### \*bōb'-ēt-ynge, s. [BOBETYN, v.]

"Bobetyng. Collaphiza."—Prompt. Parv.

**bō-bī-ēr-rite, s.** [Named by Dana after Bobierre, who first described it in 1868.]

**Mineralogy:** A colourless mineral occurring in six-sided prisms. It is a tribasic phosphate of magnesia. It was found in Peruvian guano.

**bō-bī-zā-tion, s.** [From Low Lat. bobisatio, of same meaning.]

**Music:** A kind of sol-faing taught by Huberto Walraent at the end of the sixteenth century for scale practice, the designations of the notes used being *bo, ce, di, ga, la, mi, and ni*. It was called also **BOCEDICATION** (q.v.). The friends and the opponents of the system carried on a controversy which continued till the beginning of the eighteenth century. (Stainer & Barrett.)

**bōb'-ō-līāk, bōb'-līāk, \*bōb'-līā-cōln, s.** [Evidently from a proper name, Bob Lincoln or Bob o(f) Lincoln.] A bird belonging to the family Sturnidae (Starlings), and the sub-family Agelaiinae. It is found everywhere in North America below 54° of N. latitude, passing the winter in the West Indies, and going northward in summer. In the United States it is known as the Rice-bird, the Reed-bird, the Rice Bunting, the Rice Troopial, and in the West Indies, when fat, as the Butter-bird. It is the *Emberiza oryzivora* of Linnaeus, *Icterus agripennis* of Bonaparte, and *Dolichonyx oryzivorus* of Swainson. It feeds on rice and other cereals, and is in turn itself extensively shot for food.

#### bōb'-stāy, s. [Eng. bob; stay.]

**Naut.** One of the chains or ropes which tie the bowsprit end to the stem, to enable it to stand the upward strain of the forestays.

#### bobstay-piece, s.

**Naut.** A piece of timber stepped into the main piece of the head, and to which the bobstay is secured. [STEM.]

**bōb'-tāil, s. & a.** [From bob, in the sense of cut, and Eng. tail.]

**A.** As substantive: A cut tail; a short tail.

**B.** As adjective: With a tail cut short or short naturally; resembling a cut tail.

"Avant, you curs!  
Be thy mouth or black or white,  
Or bobtail tike, or trundle tail."  
Shakesp.: Lear, iii. 4.

† Tagrag and bobtail: [TAORAG.]

#### bobtail-wig, s. A short wig.

#### bōb'-tāiled, s. [Eng. bob, and tailed.]

**Of a dog or other animal:** Having the tail cut short.

"There was a bobtailed cur cried in a gazette, and one that found him brought him home to his master."  
—L'Estrange.

**\*bo, s. & a.** [A.S. bōc = (1) a beech, (2) a book.] [BOOK.] (Story of Gen. & Exod., 523.)

**bō'-cal, bō'-ca', s.** [Fr. bocal = a bottle, decanter, or jug with a wide opening and a very short neck; Ital. bocale = a decanter, a mug; Low Lat. bawcalis, from Gr. βαυκαλίον (bawkalion) = a narrow-necked vessel, which gurgles when water is poured in or out, βαυκαλίσ (bawkalis) = a vessel for cooling wine or water.]

**Glass Manuf.:** A cylindrical glass jar with a short, wide neck, used for preserving solid substances.



BOCAL

#### bō'-cage' (g as zh), s. [From O. Fr. bocage.]

Woodland. [BOSCAOE.]

"The men of the bocage, and the men of the plain."  
—Freeman: Norman Conquest, iii. 147. (N.E.D.)

**bō'-cāque, bō'-cāke (que as k), s.** [Russian (?).] A mammal like a rabbit, but without a tail, found on the banks of the Dnieper and elsewhere.

#### † bō-car'-dō, s. [BOKARDO.]

**\*bocare, s.** [A.S. bocere; Moso-Goth. bokaryas = a book nian.] A scholar. (Layamon, 32, 125.)

**bōc'-a-sine, s.** [In Fr. boucassin; from O. Fr. bocassin; Sp. bocacin, bocaci; Ital. bocassino.]

**Weaving:** A kind of calamanco or woollen stuff; a fine buckram.

#### boc'-ca, s. [Ital. bocca.]

**Glass Manuf.:** The round hole in a glass-furnace from which the glass is taken out on the end of the pontil.

#### boc-ca-rōl'-la, s. [Ital. bocarella.]

**Glass Manuf.:** A small bocca or mouth of a glass-furnace; a nose-hole.

**\*bocchen, v.t.** [BOTCH, v.] (Wycliffe: 2 Chron. xxxiv.)

**bōc'-cī-ūs light (gh silent), s.** [See def.] A kind of gas burner, in which two concentric metallic cylinders are placed over the flame to reduce combustion and increase the brilliancy of the light. Named from the inventor.

**bōc-cō-nī-a, s.** [Named after Paolo Boccone, M.D., a Sicilian Cistercian monk, who published a botanical work in A.D. 1764.]

**Bot.:** A genus of plants belonging to the order Papaveraceae (Poppyworts). *Bocconia frutescens* (Tree Celandine) has fine foliage. It grows in the West Indies, where its acid juice is used to remove warts.

**\*boge (1), s.** [Boss, s.]

**\*boge (2), s.** [BOOSE, s.] (Prompt. Parv.)

**boge (3), s.** [In Fr. bogue; Sp. & Port. boga; Ital. boca. From Lat. box, genit. bociis; Gr. βῶξ (bōx), βῶαξ (bōax).]

**Ichthyl.** A name for any fish of the genus Sparus.

**bō-cē-dī-ā'-tion, s.** [Low Lat. bodedisatio, from bo, ce, di, the first three of the abbreviations used in the relation.] [BOBIZATION.]

**\*boc-fel, s.** [A.S. bōc = book, fell = skin, thin parchment.] A skin prepared for writing, parchment.

**\*boch'-ēr, \*boch'-ere, s.** [BUTCHER.]

**\*boch'-er-ye, \*boch'-er-ie, s.** [BUTCHERY.]

**\*boch'-mēnt, s.** [BOTCHÉMENT.]

**\*boch'-hus, \*boch'-house, s.** [A.S. bōchūs = a library.] A library. (Aenab. i.)

**\*bocilæred, a.** [A.S. bōc, and lærde = learned.] Learned.

#### bōck, \*bōk, v.i. & t. [BOLKYN.]

**A. Intransitive:**

(1) To belch.

"He bocketh lyke a churle."—Palsgrave.

(2) To vomit, or incline to do so.

"Quhill ather berne in that breth bokit in blude."  
Gaw. & Goh., ii. 21. (Jamieson.)

**B. Trans.:** To cause to gush intermittently.

"While burns, w' snawy wreatis up-choked,  
Wild-eddying awir,  
Or through the mauling outlet bocked,  
Down headlong hur!"

Burns: A Winter Night.

**bōck, s.** [From bock, v. (q.v.).] Vomiting, spitting up.

"Without a bock, a bock, or glour."  
Clement: Poems, p. 108. (Jamieson.)

**\*bock-blood, s.** A spitting or throwing up of blood.

"Bock-blood and Benshaw, spewen sprung in the spaid, . . ."  
—Palsgrave's Flying, p. 13. (Jamieson.)

**bock-beer, s.** A double-strong variety of German beer, originally brewed at Eimbock (now Einbeck), in Prussia; whence the name.

**bōck'-ēl-ēt, bōck'-ēr-ēl, bōck'-ēr-ēt, s.** [Etym. doubtful.] A kind of long-winged hawk.

**bōck'-īng (1), pr. par. & s.** [BOCK, v.] Vomiting. (Scotch.)

**bōck'-īng (2), s.** [From Bocking, near Braintree, in Essex, where it was originally made.]

Weaving: A coarse woollen fabric.

**\*bōck-lēr, s.** [BUCKLER.] (Chaucer.)

† **bōck'-wheat, s.** [BUCKWHEAT.]

**\*boc'-land, \*bock'-land, \*boo'-land, \*book'-land, s.** [From A.S. bōc = a book, a volume, a writing, . . . a charter, and land, lond = land.]

**O. Law:** Land held by charter or deed, and therefore sometimes called charter-land or deed-land. It was essentially the same as modern freehold, except that the grantee had certain rents and free service to the lord of the manor. It is opposed to folcland, which was somewhat analogous to modern leasehold tenure. [FOLCLAND.]

**\*boc-lar, s.** [A.S. bōc = book, lār = lore, learning.] Learning.

bōil, bōy; pōut, jōwī; cat, cēll, chorus, cīn, bēnch; go, gēm; thīn, thīs; sin, a; expect, Xēnophon, exist. -lāg. -clan, -tian = shān. -tion, -sion = shūn; -tīon, -sīon = zhūn. -clous, -tious, -sious = shūs. -ble, -dle, &c. = bēl, dēl.



- \* **bocle**, *s.* [BUCKLE.] (*Prompt. Parv.*)
- \* **boclyd**, *pa. par.* [BUCKLED.] (*Prompt. Parv.*)
- \* **boo-rune**, *s.* [A.S. *bóc* = a book, and *run* = a letter.] A letter. (*Layamon*, 4,496.)
- \* **boo-staf**, *s.* [A.S. *bóc*, and *staf* = a staff, a letter. In Ger. *buchstabe*.] A letter.
- \* **boo-sum**, *a.* [BUXOM.]
- \* **boo-sum-ness**, *s.* [BUXOMNESS.]
- \* **bocul**, \* **boculle**, *s.* [BUCKLE.] (*Prompt. Parv.*)
- \* **bōc-ŷn**, *v.i.* [From O. Eng. *bosse*; Mod. Eng. *boss* = a lump.] To be tumid, to swell.  
"Bocyn owte or strowtyn. *Turgeo*."—*Prompt. Parv.*
- \* **bōc-ŷnge**, *pr. par. & s.* [BOCYN.]  
A. *As pr. par.* (See the verb).  
B. *As subst.*: A swelling, tumefaction.  
"Bocynge, or strowtyng. *Turgur*."—*Prompt. Parv.*
- bōd** (1), *s.* [Etymology doubtful.] A person of small size; a dwarf. (Generally somewhat contemptuously.)  
"Like Vulcan, an' Bacchus, an' i' ther sic bods." *Picken: Poems*, II. 131. (*Jamieson*.)
- \* **bod** (2), *s.* [BODIE.] (*Scotch & Eng.*)
- bō-dach**, *s.* [Gael.] An old man. (*Scott*.)
- bōd-dle**, *s.* [BODLE.] (*Scotch*). (*Burns: The Brigs of Ayr*.)
- bōd-dūm**, *s.* [BODDUM.] (*Scotch*.)
- bōde**, \* **bō-dī-ēn**, *v.t. & i.* [From A.S. *bodian*, *bodigean* = (1) to command, to order, (2) to announce, (3) to propose or offer; Icel. *bodha*; Sw. *båla* = to announce.]  
A. *Transitive*:  
1. *Of persons or of abstractions personified*:  
(1) To tell beforehand.  
"Whanne Love alle this hadde boden me,  
I seide hym: 'sire, how may it be?'"  
*The Romaunt of the Rose*.  
† (2) To forebode; to make shrewd conjectures, founded on the observation of analogous cases, as to the immediate future; to presage, to vaticinate.  
2. *Of things*: To forebode, omen, to presage, to foreshadow, to herald; to indicate beforehand by signs.  
"... the unfortunate results which it bodet to the harmony of a young married couple..."—*De Quincey: Works* (ed. 1863), vol. II, p. 65.  
B. *Intrans.*: To be an omen for good or evil. (Generally followed by *well* or *ill*; used almost like substantives.)  
"Sir, give me leave to say, whatever now  
The omen proved, it bodet well to you."  
*Dryden*.
- \* **bōde** (1) (*Eng.*), **bōde**, **bōd** (*Scotch*), *s.* [From A.S. *bōd*, *gebod* = a command; O. Fris. *bod*; O. Icel. *bodh* = a bid, an offer.]  
1. Corresponding to A.S. *bodian*, *v.* in the first sense of to command = a command, an order.  
"... the balleful burde, that nener bode kepted." *Ear. Eng. Allit. Poems* (ed. Morris); *Cleanness*, 973.  
2. Corresponding to A.S. *bodian*, *v.* in the second sense = to announce. [See etym. of *bode*, *v.*]  
\* (1) A message, an announcement.  
"Bode or massage (boode, H.). *Nancism*."—*Prompt. Parv.*  
(2) A foreboding; a foreshadowing.  
"The jealous swan, against his death that singeth;  
The owl eke, that of death the bode yingeth."  
*Chaucer: Assem. of Fowls*, v. 333.  
3. Corresponding to A.S. *bodian*, *v.* in the third sense = to propose or offer, and the Icel. *bodh* = a bid, an offer.  
(1) An offer made in order to a bargain; a proffer.  
"Ye may get war bodes or Beitan..."—*Ramsay: A. Prov.*, p. 83.  
(2) The price demanded.  
"Ye're over young and over free of your allier—ye should never take a fish-wife's first bode."—*Scott: Antiquary*, ch. xxxix.
- \* **bōde** (2), *s.* [A.S. *boda*; O. L. Ger. *bodo*; O. H. Ger. *boto*, *poto*.] A messenger. (*Layamon*, 4,495.)
- \* **bōde** (3), \* **bōd**, *s.* [From *bode*, *v.* (q.v.).] Abiding, delay.

"... and as blise, boute bod, he braydes to the quene."  
*Wm. of Palerne* (ed. Skeat), 149.

**bōde**, *pret. of v.* [Pret. of *bide*; A.S. *bidan* (q.v.).]

1. Abode.

"My body on bulke ther bod in swenen."

*Bar. Eng. Allit. Poems* (ed. Morris); *Pearl*, 62.

2. Delayed, waited.

"I found no entress at a side.

Unto a foord; and over I rode

Unto the other side, but bode."

*Sir Egeir*, p. 8. (*Jamieson*.)

\* **bōde** (1), **bō-dēn** (1), *pa. par.* [BODE, *v.*]

\* **bōde** (2), \* **bō-dēn** (2) (*Eng.*), \* **bodyn**.

\* **bodun** (*Scotch*), *pa. par.* [O. Eng. *bode* =

to bid.] [BID.] (*Piers Plow*, II. 34; *Wycliffe*

(*Purvey*), *Matt.* xxii. 3, *Luke* xiv. 7; *Barbour*,

xvi. 103.)

† **bōde-fūl**, *a.* [Eng. *bode*; -*fūl*.] Ominous,

portentous; foreboding or threatening evil.

"... and glide bodeful, and feeble, and fearful;..."

—*Carlyle: Sartor Resartus*, bk. III, ch. 8.

\* **bōde-kīn**, *s.* [BODKIN.]

\* **bōde-mēt**, *s.* [Eng. *bode*; -*mēt*.] Presage-

ment; partial prognostic.

"This foolish, dreaming, superstitious girl

Makes all these bodements."

*Shakesp.: Troil.*, v. 3.

\* **bō-dēn** (3), \* **bō-dīn**, \* **bō-dīn**, *a.* [O.

Sw. *bō*; Icel. *bōa* = to prepare, to provide.]

Prepared, provided; furnished, in whatever

way.

"Ane hale legoun about the wallis large

Stude washing bodin with bow, spere, and targe."

*Doug.: Virgil*, 280, 53.

¶ It seems to be used, in one instance, in

an oblique sense.

"I trow he said he hard to die,

And he war said bod-wyrd thin."

*Barbour*, viii. 108, MS. (*Jamieson*.)

**bō-dēn-īte**, *s.* [From *Boden*, near *Marien-*

berg, in the Saxon *Erzgebirge*.]

*Min.*: A variety of *Orthite* (q.v.).

\* **bōde-wōrd**, \* **bode-wurd**, \* **bod-**

**wōrde**, \* **bod-word**, *s.* [O. Eng. *bode*, *s.*

(q.v.), and *word*.]

1. Commandment; prohibition.

"And this is gunge beniamin,

Hider brogt after bode-wyrd thin."

*Story of Gen. & Exod.* (ed. Morris), 2,361-2.

2. Message.

"... bode-wyrd and tidid for gode."

*Story of Gen. & Exod.* (ed. Morris), 396.

\* **bōdže**, *v.i.* [Corrupted probably from *budge*

(q.v.), or from *bottch*.] To "budge," to yield,

to give way.

"With this we charg'd again; but out, alas!

We bodg'd again; as I have seen a swan,

With bootless labour, swim against the tide."

*Shakesp.: S. Len. VI.*, l. 4.

\* **bōdže** (1), *s.* [Corrupted probably from *botch*

(q.v.).] A botch, a patch.

"Because it followeth in the same place, nor will it

be a bodge in this..."—*Whitlock: Manners of the*

*English*, p. 437.

\* **bōdže** (2), *s.* [Etym. doubtful.]

*Weights & measures*: A measure of capacity,

believed to have been half a peck.

"To the last bodge of oats, and bottle of hay."

*Ben Jonson: New Inn*, I. 8.

\* **bōd-gēr**, *s.* [Corrupted from *badger*.] One

who forestalls the market. [BADGER.]

"They wage one poore man or other to become a

badger."—*Harrison: Descrip. of Eng.*, ch. xviii.

**bō-dī-an**, *s.* [Etym. doubtful. Compare Fr.

*bodine* = the keel of a ship. Or possibly from

some Oriental tongue (?).]

*Ichthy.*: A genus of fishes, *Diagramma*;

family, *Seienuidae*. Cuvier's *Bodian*, *Diagramma*

*lineatum*, is found in the Eastern

seas.

**bōd-īce**, **bōd-diçe**, \* **bod-ies**, *s. & a.*

[Corrupted from Eng. *bodies*, pl. of *body*.]

1. *Originally plur.* *Of the form bodies, plur.*

of *body*: A pair of bodies, i.e., of stays or

corsets fitting the body.

"But I who live, and have lived twenty years,

Where I may handle like as free and near

As any mercer: or the whole boue man

That quilts these bodies I have leave to span."

*Ben Jonson: An Elegy*.

2. *Now, always sing.*; if a pl. be required,

bodies being used:

(1) *Lit.*: A corset or waistcoat, quilted with

whalebone or similar material, worn by

women.

"Her bodice half way she unlaced,  
About his arms she sily cast  
The silken band, and held him fast." *Prior*.

(2) *Fig.*: Restraint of law, or restraint of any kind.

"It was never, he declared with much spirit, found politic to put trade into straitlaced bodices, which, instead of making it grow upright and thrive, must either kill it or force it awry."—*Muculay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xviii.

**bōd-īed**, *prep. & pa. par. of body*, *v.* (q.v.). [ABLE-BODIED.]

\* **bōd-ī-kīn**, *s.* [Eng. *body*, *s.*, with dim. suff. *kin*.]

1. A little body. (*Bailey*.)

2. An oath, esp. in the form *God's bodikins*

(cf. *Hamlet*, II. 2; *Merry Wives*, II. 3).

**bōd-ī-lēss**, *s.* [Eng. *bod'y*], and suff. *-less*.]

Without a body; having no body; incorporeal.

\* **bōd-ī-lī-nēss**, *s.* [Eng. *bodily*; -*nēss*.]

The quality or state of possessing a body.

**bōd-ī-lī**, \* **bōd-ī-lī**, \* **bōd-ī-lī**, \* **bod-**

**ī-līche**, *a. & adv.* [Eng. *body*; -*īly*.]

A. *As adjective*:

1. *Of the human or animal body*: Pertaining

to the body; constituting part of the body;

made by the body; affecting the body; in-

cident to the body.

¶ When the human body is referred to, it

is generally as opposed to the mind.

"I would not have children much beaten for their

faults, because I would not have them think *bodily*

paid the greatest punishment."—*Locke*.

"... an example of personal courage and of bodily

exertion."—*Muculay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xiii.

2. *Gen.*: Of a body in the sense of anything

material: Composed of matter; pertaining to

matter, or to material things; appreciable to

the senses.

"What resemblance could wood or stone bear to a

spirit void of all sensible qualities, and *bodily* dimen-

sions?"—*South*.

3. *More fig.*: Real, actual, as distinguished

from what is merely thought or planned.

"Whatever hath been thought on in this state,

That could be brought to *bodily* act, ere Rome

Had circumvention." *Shakesp.: Cori.*, I. 2.

B. *As adverb*:

1. *Corporeally*, united with matter.

"It is his human nature, in which the godhead

dwells *bodily*, that is advanced to these honours and

to this empire."—*Watts*.

¶ In Col. II. 9, *bodily* is the rendering of the

Gr. *σωματικῶς* (*sōmatikōs*), which is an adverb.

The precise meaning is uncertain; it may be

(1) corporeally, (2) truly, or (3) substantially.

"For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead

*bodily*."—*Col.*, II. 9.

2. So to act as in some way or other to affect

the whole body; wholly, completely, entirely;

as "... leaps *bodily* below." (*Lowell*, in

*Goodrich & Porter*.)

¶ So also colloquial phrases like these are

used—"The tiger carried off the man *bodily*,"

or, "the flood carried away the bridge *bodily*."

**bōd-īng**, *pr. par. & s.* [BODE, *v.*]

A. *As pr. par.*: In senses corresponding to

those of the verb.

"N't free from *boding* thoughts, a while

The shepherd stood;—*Wordsworth: Fidelity*.

"Then darkly the words of the *boding* strain

Like an ouien rose on his soul again."

*Hemans: Sword of the Tomb*.

B. *As substantive*:

1. *Of persons*: A foreboding, an expectation,

a prophecy, a vaticination, a forecast.

"Say—that his *bodings* came to pass."

*Byron: The Giaour*.

† 2. *Of things*: An omen, a portent.

**bōd-kīn** (1), \* **bōd-ī-kīn**, \* **bōd-e-kīn**,

**boy-de-kīn**, \* **bod-y-kīn**, *s.* [Etym.

doubtful; the second element is certainly the

usual Eng. dimin. suffix. Skeat thinks that

we may consider *bod-e* and *bod-e* corruptions of

the Celtic word now represented by Ir. *bideog*;

Gael. *biodag*, and W. *bïdog* = a dirk, a dagger.]

I. *Ordinary Language*:

1. *Of things*:

(1) *Originally*: A small dagger.

"With *bodkins* was Caesar Julius

Murder'd at Rome of Brutus Cassius."

*Chaucer: Cons. Liter.*, II. 369.

"When he himself might his quietus make

With a bare *bodkin*." *Shakesp.: Hamlet*, III. 1.

¶ Still used in this sense in poetry of an

antiquarian cast.

"Long after rued that bodkin's point."

*Scott: Lay of the Last Minstrel*, v. 8.

fāte, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāl, father; wē, wēt, hēre, camēl, hēr, thēre; pīno, pīt, sīre, sīr, marine; gō, pōth, or, wōre, wōlf, vōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, ūnite, cūr, rūle, fūll; trȳ, Sȳrian. æ, œ = ā. ey = ā. qu = kw.



(2) Subsequently:

(a) An instrument wherewith to dress the hair.

"You took constant care  
The bodkin, comb, and essence to prepare:  
For this your locks in paper durance bound."  
*Pope: Rape of the Lock, IV, 98.*

(b) A large-eyed and blunt-pointed threading instrument for leading a tape or cord through a hem.

"Or plung'd in lake—'t' hither washes lie,  
Or wad'd whole ages in a bodkin's eye."  
*Pope: Rape of the Lock, II, 128.*

\* (c) A frizzling-iron.

\* 2. *Of persons*: One wedged in two others for whom there is only sufficient room. (Used also adjectively.)

"Ceely ant bodkin."—*F. Montgomery: Thrown Together, II, 62.*

To ride or sit bodkin: To ride or sit wedged in between two others.

II. Technically:

1. *Printing*: A printer's tool, something like an awl, for picking letters out of a column or page in correcting.

2. *Bookbinding*: A pointed steel instrument for piercing holes.

**bōd'-kīn** (2), *s.* [A corruption of *baudkin*, or *baudekin* (q.v.).] A rich kind of cloth worn in the Middle Ages, the web being gold and the wool silk, with embroidery.

† The word *bodkin* (2) does not much occur alone; it is used chiefly in the expression, "Cloth of bodkin."

"Or for so many pieces of cloth of bodkin,  
Tissue, gold, silver, &c."  
*Masinger: City Malin, II, 1.*

**bō'-dle, †bōd'-dle**, *s.* [Corrupted from *Bothwell*, an old Scottish mint-master, as other coins were called *Atchesons* for a similar reason.]

1. *Lit.*: A copper coin, of the value of two pennies Scots, or the third of an English half-penny.

"So far as I know, the copper coins of two pennies, commonly called two penny pieces, *bodles*, or *turners*, began to be coined after the Restoration, in the beginning of Charles II.'s reign; those coined under William and Mary are yet current, and our countrymen complain, that since the union, 1707, the coinage of these was altogether laid aside, whereby these old ones being almost consumed, there is no small stagnation in the commerce of things of low price, and hindrance to the relieving the necessities of the poor."  
*Budd: Introd. Anderson's Diplom., p. 138. (Jamieson.)*

2. *Fig.*: Anything of little value.

† Not to care a bodle corresponds in Scotch to the English phrase, not to care a farthing.

"He cares na' for that a bodle."—*Scott: Waverley, ch. xxix.*

"Fair play, he cared na dells a bodle."  
*Burns: Tum O'Shanter.*

**Bōd-lōi'-an, †Bōd-lōy'-an**, *a. & s.* [From Sir Thos. Bodley, who was born A.D. 1544, and died A.D. 1612.]

**A. As adjective**: Pertaining to Sir Thos. Bodley.

**B. As substantive**: The library described below. (*Lit. & fig.*) [BODLEYAN LIBRARY.]

"... by the gift of many large-paper copies, that vast submarine *Bodleian*, which stands in far less risk from fire than the insubstantial *Bodleian* of the upper world."—*De Quincey: Works, 2nd ed., I, 145.*

**Bodleian or Bodleyan Library, s.** A library founded at Oxford by Sir Thos. Bodley, in 1597, who presented to it about £10,000 worth of books, and induced others also to become donors to the institution. The library was opened to the public on November 8, 1602. The first stone of a new building to accommodate it was laid on July 10, 1610. In 1838 it contained about 250,000 volumes. All members of the University who have taken a degree are allowed to read in it, as are literary men belonging to this and other countries. As in the case of the British Museum library, the books are not allowed to be taken out of the reading-room.

\* **bod'-rage, \* bod'-rake**, *s.* [BODRAGE.]

\* **bod'-word**, *s.* [BODEWORD.] (*Barbour: The Bruce, xv, 423.*)

**bōd'-y, \* bōd'-ye, \* bōd'-ie, \* bōd'-i**, *s. & a.* [A.S. *bodig*=(1) bigness of stature, (2) the trunk, chest, or parts of it, † (3) the body, the whole man (*Somer*); O.H.Ger. *bntach, potach*=body; Gael. *bodhag*=the human body; compare also *budheann*=a body in the sense of a hoop or band. †Hindst. *badun*; Sans. *bandha*.]

**A. As substantive:**

1. *Ordinary Language:*

(1) *Lit.*: The material framework of man or of any of the inferior animals, including the bones, the several organs, the skin, with hair, nails, and other appendages.

"And that most blessed body, which was borne  
Without all blemish or reproachful blame."  
*Spenser: Hymne of Heavenly Love.*

"All the vallant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons from the wall . . . —1 Sam. xxxii, 12.

Out of the body, absent from the body: Dead, having the soul dismissed from the body by death.

"... to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord."—2 Cor. v. 8.

(II) *Figuratively:*

1. *Of things:*

(1) Bodily strength or ability.

"How he mycht help him, throw body  
Mellyt with hey chawery."  
*Barbour, s. 516, MS. (Jamieson.)*

(2) Matter as opposed to spirit, matter as opposed to other matter; a material substance; a portion of matter; as, a metallic body, a combustible body.

"Even a metalline body, and therefore much more a vegetable or animal, may, by fire, be turned into water."—*Boyle.*

(3) Substance, essence.

(4) *Gen.*: In the foregoing sense.

"... to hold, as 'twere, the mirror up to nature; to show virtue her own feature, scorn her own image, and the very age and body of the time his form and pressure."—*Shakspeare: Hamlet, III, 2.*

(5) *Of wine*: Strength; as, wine of a good body.

(6) Substance as opposed to a shadow; reality as opposed to representation.

"A shadow of things to come; but the body is of Christ."—*Col. II, 17.*

(7) The main portion of anything as distinguished from the smaller and detached portions, as the body—the hull of a ship, the body of a coach, of a church, of a tree, &c.

"... from whence, by the body of Euphrates, as far as it bended westward; and afterward by a branch thereof."—*Raleigh.*

"This city has navigable rivers that run up into the body of Italy; they might supply many countries with fish."—*Addison.*

(8) A general collection, a pandect; as, a body of literature, a body of the civil law.

(9) A garment, a vestment.

"A Body round thy Body, wherein that strange Thee of thine sat sang, defying all variations of climate."—*Carlyle: Sartor Resartus, bk I, ch. 12.*

2. *Of persons:*

(1) Individually.

(2) A person, a human being, with no contempt indicated. (*Eng.*)

† In this sense it is now rarely used, though it was once, as an independent word, but it still remains in the very common compound terms, *anybody, nobody, somebody, everybody, &c.* (q.v.). [XVODDY, SOMEBODY, &c.]

"Tis a passing shame  
That I, unworthy body as I am  
Should ceaseure thus on lovely gentlemen."  
*Shakspeare: Two Gent. of Verona, I, 2.*

"A deflower'd maid!  
And by an eminent body, that enforced  
The law against it!"  
*Shakspeare: Measure for Measure, IV, 4.*

(3) A contemptuous term for a human being, man or woman, of humble lot, or in a pitiable plight. (*Scotch.*) (Generally in this sense pronounced in the pl. *bodlits*.)

"... and that's the gate fisher-wives live, pair slaving bodlits."—*Scott: An'quary, ch. xxvi.*

"Town's bodlits ran, an' stool abeigh,  
An' cut the mail."  
*Burns: The Auld Farmer's New Year Morning Salutation to his Auld Mare Maggie.*

(4) Collectively.

(5) A corporation; a number of men united by a common tie or organized for some purpose, as for deliberation, government, or business.

"... every peer accused of high treason should be tried by the whole body of the peerage."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng., ch. xxviii.*

(6) A mass of men, even when not so united.

"... life and death have divided between them the whole body of mankind."—*Hooker.*

(7) The main part of an army; the centre, as distinguished from the wings, the vanguard, and the rear-guard.

"The van of the king's army was led by the general and Willmot; in the body was the king and the prince; and the rear consisted of one thousand foot, commanded under Colonel Thwellwell."—*Clarendon.*

† Crabb thus distinguishes between *body, corpse, and carcase*:—"Body, here taken in the

improper sense for a dead body, . . . is applicable to either men or brutes, *corpse* to men only, and *carcase* to brutes only, unless when taken in a contemptuous sense. When speaking of any particular person who is deceased, we should use the simple term *body*; the *body* was suffered to lie too long unburied. When designating its condition as lifeless, the term *corpse* is preferable; he was taken up as a *corpse*. When designating the *body* as a lifeless lump separated from the soul, it may be characterised (though contemptuously) as a *carcase*; the fowls devour the *carcase*." (*Crabb: Eng. Syn.*)

II. *Technically:*

1. *Geom.*: Any solid figure; as, a spherical body.

"The path of a moving point is a line, that of a geometric body is another body."—*Wetzelbach: Trans. (Goodrich & Porter.)*

2. *Physics*: An aggregate of very small molecules, these again being aggregates of still smaller atoms. The object of physics is the study of the phenomena presented by bodies. (*Ganot: Physics* (trans. by Atkinson), 5th ed., p. 1.)

3. *Alchem.*—*Pl. (bodies)*: Metallic bodies, metals, answering to the celestial bodies—i.e., to the planets. They are contradistinguished from spirits—i.e., such bodies as can be driven off in vapour; four such spirits and seven bodies were recognised. (See *ex.*)

"I wol you telle as was me taught also  
The fouris spirit, and the boies seven  
By ordre, as ofte herd I my lord newe.  
The firste spirit quiksilver called is;  
The second orpiment; the thridde is  
Sol arcanus, and the ferte the breustoun.  
The boies seven, eek, lo hem heer anon.  
Sol gold is, and Luna silver we threpe;  
Mars yren, Mercurius quiksilver we clepe;  
Saturnus lead, and Jupiter is ym.  
And Venus copre, by my fader kyn."  
*Chaucer: O. T. Group C, s. 119-123.*

\* 4. *Arch.*: The old term for what is now generally called main or middle aisle of the nave of a church, and is perhaps occasionally used for the whole nave, including the aisles.

"And the forside Richard sail make the body of the Kirke accordant of widenes betweene the pilers to the quere."—*Contract for Cuttice Church, p. 2. (Gloss. of lier.)*

5. *Fortif.*: By the body of a place is meant—

(1) The works next to and surrounding a town, in the form of a polygon, regular or irregular. (*Griffiths.*)

(2) The space inclosed within the interior works of a fortification.

6. *Vehicles*: The bed, box, or receptacle for the load.

7. *Agricultural Implements*: The portion of an instrument, a plough for example, engaged in the active work.

8. *Printing*: The shank of a type, indicating size, as *agate face* on nonpareil body. (*Knicht*)

9. *Music*: (1) The resonance box of a stringed instrument, (2) the part of a wind instrument which remains after the removal of mouthpiece, crooks, and bell. (*Stainer & Barrett.*)

10. *Painting*: Consistency, thickness.

† To bear a body: A term used of colours which can be ground so fine and so thoroughly mixed with oil that they seem a coloured oil rather than colour to which oil has been added.

11. *Law*:

(1) *Of things*: The main part of an instrument as distinguished from the introduction and signature. (*Wharton.*)

(2) *Of persons*: The person ordered to be brought up under a *habeas corpus* act. (*Wharton.*)

**B. As adjective**: Designed for the body; as, body-clothes; personal, as, a body-servant; in any other way pertaining or relating to the body. (See the compound words.)

**body-bending, a.** Bending the body. (Used of toil.)

"With the groes alms and body-bending toil  
Of a poor brotherhood who walk the earth  
Fitted, and, where they are not known, despised."  
*Forster: Excursion, bk. viii.*

**body-clothes, \* body cloaths, s. pl.** Clothing for the body. (Used more of cloths, rugs, or anything similar cast over or wrapped around horses, than of vestments for human beings.)

"I am informed that several asses are kept in body-clothes, and sweated every morning upon the health."—*Addison.*

**body-colours, s. pl.** Colours which have

bōil, bōy; pōut, jōwl; cat, cell, cērus, chin, bench; go, gem; thin, this; sin, as; expect, Xenophon, exist. ph = f. -cian, -tian = shan. -tion, -sion = shūn; -tion, -sion = shūn. -clous, -tious, -sious = shūs. -ble, -dic, &c. = bel, del.



"body" thickness, or consistency, as distinguished from tints or washes. (*Ogilvie*.)

**body-heart**, *s.* [HEART. (*Her.*)]

**body-hoop**, *s.*

*Naut.*: The bands of a built mast.

**body-loop**, *s.*

*Vehicles*: An iron bracket or strap by which the body is supported under the spring bar.

**body-plan**, *s.*

*Shipbuilding*: An end elevation, showing the water-lines, buttock and bow lines, diagonal lines, &c.

**body politic**, *s.*

1. The collective body of a nation under civil government. As the persons who compose the body politic so associate themselves, they take collectively the name of people or nation. (*Bouvier*.) (*Goodrich & Porter*.)

"The Soul Politic having departed," says Teufelsdröckh, "what can follow but that the Body Politic be decently interred, to avoid putrescence?"—*Carlyle: Sartor Resartus*, bk. III., ch. v.

2. A corporation. (*Wharton*.)

**body-post**, *s.*

*Shipbuilding*: The post at the forward end of the opening in the dead-wood in which the screw rotates.

**body-servant**, *s.* A valet.

"The laird's servant—that's no to say his body-servant, but the helper like—rade express by this e'en to fetch the houldie."—*Scott: Guy Mannering*, ch. I. (*Jamieson*.)

**body-snatcher**, *s.* One who snatches or steals a body from a graveyard for the purpose of dissecting it, or selling it to those who will do so; a resurrection-man.

**body-snatching**, *s.* The act of stealing a body from a graveyard for the purpose of dissection.

**body-whorl**, *s.*

*Conchol.*: The last turn of the shell of a Gasteropod.

**bōd'-y** (pret. *bodied*), *v.t.* [From *body*, *s.* (q.v.).]

1. To clothe with a body, to assume a body. (Used reflexively of a spirit or any similar entity.)

"For the spiritual will always *body* itself forth in the temporal history of men; the spiritual is the beginning of the temporal."—*Carlyle: Heroes*, lect. IV.

2. Mentally to give "body," or a nearer approach to substantiality, to some airy conception.

"As imagination *bodies* forth

The forms of things unknown, the poet's pen

Turns them to shapes."

*Shakespeare: Mid. Night's Dream*, v. 1.

3. To trace out, to image forth, to fore-

shadow.

"Of many changes, aptly join'd,

Is bodied forth the second whole."

*Tennyson: Works* (Strahan, 1872), vol. I., p. 269.

**bōd'-y-guard** (*u* silent), *s.* [Eng. *body*; *guard*.] A guard of soldiers or other armed men, whose office it is to protect and defend the person of a sovereign, a prince, a general, or a similar dignity.

\* **bōd'-y-ly**, *a. & adv.* [BODILY.] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\* **bodyn**, *pr. par.* [BIDDEN.] (*Scotch.*) *Spec.*, bidden or challenged to battle.

"And he war *bodyn* all evyny."

*Barbour: Bruce*, vii. 103.

\* **boef**, *s.* The same as BEEF (q.v.).

"And bet than old *boef* is the tendre vel."

*Chaucer: C. T.*, 9, 234.

**Bō'-ēr**, *s.* [Dutch.]

1. A Dutch colonist of the Cape of Good Hope, South Africa.

2. A citizen of the South African Republic (formerly known as the Transvaal), which was peopled by emigrants from the original Boer settlements at the Cape.

**Boe'-ō-tian** (tian as *shan*), *a.* [From *Boeotia*. See def. 1.]

1. *Geog.*: Pertaining to Boeotia, a country of ancient Greece, west and north of Attica. Its atmosphere was thick, which was held to make the inhabitants stupid. Nevertheless, the region produced the great military generals Epaminondas and Pelopidas, the historian Plutarch, and the poets Hesiod and Pindar.

2. *Fig.*: Stupid, dull in intellect.

\* **boet'-ings**, \* **buit'-ings**, *s.* [O. Eng. *boet*, *buit* = Eng. *boot*, and dim. suff. -*ing*.] Half-boots, or leathern spatterdashies.

"Thou brings the Carrick clay to Edinburgh cross, Upon thy boetings hobland hard as horn."

*Dunbar: Evergreen*, II. 58; also 59, st. 22. (*Jamieson*.)

\* **bof'-et**, *s.* [BOFFET, BUFFET.]

\* **bof'-et-yng**, *s.* [BUFFETING.]

\* **bof'-fet**, \* **bof'-fete**, \* **bof'-et**, *s.* [BUFFET.] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

**boffet stole**, *s.* [BUFFET-STOOL.]

\* **bofte**, \* **bi-hofte**, *s.* [From A.S. *bēhofan* = to behave.] [BEHOOF.] Behoof.

"And to min loueres bofte bi-crauen;

For kiudus tūse he was hire hold."

*Story of Gen. & Exod.* (ed. Morris), 1, 388-9.

\* **bōg**, *a.* [The same as BIG (q.v.).] Big, tumid, swelling, proud.

"The thought of this should cause the polity of thy spirit to quail, and thy bog and bold heart to be abashed."—*Rogers: Naamman the Syrian*, p. 18. (*Trench*.)

On some Def. in our Eng. Dic., p. 14.

**bōg** (1), \* **bōgg**, *s. & a.* [In Ir. *boglach*, *bogach* = a bog, a moor, a marsh; Gael. *boglach* = a marsh, a quagmire, any place where a beast is apt to stick fast; *bogach* = to moisten, to soften, from *bog* = soft, miry, moist, damp; Ir. *bog* = soft, tender, penetrable.]

**A. As substantive:**

1. *Lit.*: (1) A moss, a morass, a quagmire; wet, spongy ground composed of decaying vegetable matter.

"Birkin bewis, about boggis and wellis."

*Gawain & Gōt.*, I. 3.

"A gulf profound! as that Serbonian bog, Betwixt Damietta and mount Cairus old, Where armies whole have sunk."

*Milton: P. L.*, bk. II.

"In order to obtain the applause of the Rapparees of the Bog of Allen."—*Macaulay: Hist. of Eng.*, ch. xii.

(2) Boggy land.

"Every thing else was rock, bog, and moor."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xii.

2. *Fig.*: Anything in which one is apt to sink hopelessly bemired.

"And thine was smother'd in the stench and fog Of Tiber's marshes and the papal bog."

*Cooper: Expatriation*.

"He walks upon bogs and whirlpools; wheresoever

he treads, he sinks."—*South*.

**B. As adjective:**

1. Growing in bogs; as, *bog-asphodel*, *bog-rush*.

2. Living in bogs; as, *bog-bumper*.

**bog-asphodel**, *s.*

*Bot.*: The English name of a plant genus, the *Narthecium*, and specially of the *N. ossifragum*, or Lancashire Bog-asphodel. It belongs to the order Juncaceae (Rushes). It has a yellow-coloured perianth, which distinguishes it from ordinary rushes. The leaves are all radical. It is frequent in bogs, on moors and mountains, and is by no means confined, as its English specific name would imply, to Lancashire. [*NARTHECIUM*.]

**bog-bean**, *s.* A name for the botanical genus *Menyanthes*, more commonly called Buckbean (q.v.).

**bog-berry**, *s.*

*Bot.*: A name for the Cranberry (*Vaccinium oxycoccus*).

**bog-blaeberry**, *s.* The same as the BLUEBERRY (q.v.). (*Rural Cyclopædia*; *Britten & Holland*.)

**bog-blitter**, *s.* The Bittern (*Botaurus stellaris*). (*Scotch*.)

**bog-bumper**, *s.* A name for the Bittern. ¶ *Jamieson* limits this word to Roxburghshire, but it is so natural an appellation for the bird that it is probably in use in various other parts.

**bog-butter**, *s.*

*Min.*: The same as Butyrellite (q.v.).

**bog-cutting**, *a.* Cutting or designed to cut through a bog.

*Bog-cutting plough:*

*Agrie. & Horric.*: An instrument for cutting and turning up boggy or peaty soil for fuel or chemical uses.

**bog-earth**, *s.* The kind of earth or mud deposited by bogs over an impervious subsoil. It consists chiefly of silica, with about twenty-five per cent. of decomposed and de-

composing vegetable fibre. Gardeners highly prize it, especially for American plants.

**bog-featherfoil**, *s.* [Eng. *feather*, and O. Eng. *foit*, Fr. *feuille*; from Lat. *folium* = leaf. So named from its feathery leaves.]

*Bot.*: A book-name for a primulaeous plant, the Water-violet (*Hottonia palustris*.)

**bog-gled**, *s.* A bird, the Moor Buzzard (*Buteo agruginosus*). (*Scotch*.)

**bog-hay**, *s.* Meadow hay; hay which grows naturally in meadows. (*Scotch*.)

"Meadow hay, or, as it is termed in Renfrewshire, *bog-hay*."—*Wilson: Renf.*, p. 112.

† **bog-house**, *s.* A house of office, a privy. (*Johnson*.)

**bog iron-ore**, **bog-ore**, *s.*

*Mineralogy:*

1. A variety of Limonite. It occurs in a loose and porous state in marshy places, often enclosing wood, leaves, nuts, &c., in a semi-fossilized state.

2. A variety of Limnite.

**bog-jumper**, **bog jumper**, *s.* The Bittern (*Botaurus stellaris*). (*Scotch*.)

**bog-land**, **bog land**, *s. & a.*

**A. As substantive:** Land or a country which is boggy.

**B. As adjective:** Living in or belonging to a marshy country.

"Men without heads and women without nose."

*Each bring his love a bog-land captive home."*

*Dryden: Prod. to the Prophets*.

**bog-manganese**, *s.*

*Min.*: A variety of Wad (q.v.). It consists of oxide of manganese and water, often with lesser amounts of oxide of iron, silica, alumina, &c. Grorillite and Reissacherite are sub-varieties of it.

**bog-moss**, *s.* A common book-name for various species of Sphagnum. (*Prior; Britten & Holland*.)

**bog-myrtle**, **bog myrtle**, *s.*

*Bot.*: A name for the Sweet Gale or Dutch Myrtle (*Myrica gale*). Though fragrant like the Myrtle, it has no real affinity to it. [*GALE*, MYRTLE.]

**bog-nut**, *s.*

*Bot.*: The Buckbean, or Marsh Trefoil (*Menyanthes trifoliata*.)

**bog-oak**, *s.* Oak timber from a bog.

**bog-orchis**, *s.*

*Bot.*: The English name of the orchideous genus *Malaxis*, and specially of the single British species, *M. paludosa*. It is a small plant, from two to four inches high, with minute erect greenish spikes of flowers. It lives in spongy bogs, flowering from July to September.

**bog-ore**, *s.* [BOG IRON-ORE.]

**bog-pimpernel**, **bog pimperl**, *s.*

*Bot.*: A British species of Pimpernel, *Anagallis tenella*. It is found, as its English name imports, in bogs, and not like its congener, the Scarlet Pimpernel (*A. arvensis*), in corn-fields. It is a small creeping plant with rose-coloured flowers.

**bog-rush**, *s.*

1. *Bot.*: An English book-name for *Scheuchzeria*, a genus of the order Cyperaceae (Sedges). As now limited it contains only the Black Bog-rush, a plant found on wet moors, and recognizable on account of its dark brown, nay, almost black, heads of flowers. The additional British species once placed in it are now transferred to other genera.

2. *Ornith.*: An unidentified species of warbler about the size of a wren.

**bog-spavin**, *s.*

*Far.*: An encysted tumour filled with gelatinous matter inside the hough of a horse. (*White*.)

**bog-stalker**, *s.* An idle and stupid vagrant. (*Scotch*.)

"William's a wise, judicious lad, Has harins mair than e'er ye had, Ill-bred *bog-stalker*."

*Ramsay: Poem*, II. 338. (*Jamieson*.)

¶ *To stand like a bog-stalker; to look like a bog-stalker*: To stand or look as if perplexed, as one seeking the eggs of certain birds in boggy ground requires to look anxiously where he puts his foot in the treacherous quagmire.

fāte, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāll, father; wē, wēt, hēre, camel, hēr, thēre; pine, pīt, sire, sir, marine; gō, pōt, er, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unite, cūr, rāle, fūll; trȳ, Sȳrian. æ, œ = ē. ɔʏ = ā. qu = kw.



**bog-tract**, *s.* A tract or expanse of land abounding in bogs.

"... the vast moorlands and bog-tracts of West Hants and Dorset."—*Hooker & Arnott: Brit. Flor.*, 7th ed. (1855), p. 418.

**bog-violet**, **bog violet**, *s.*

**Bot.** : A name for the Common Butterwort (*Pinguicula vulgaris*.)

**bog-whortleberry**, **bog-whort**, *s.*

**Bot.** : The Great Bilberry (*Vaccinium uliginosum*). [WHORTLEBERRY, VACCINIUM.]

**\*bög** (2), *s.* [A.S. *boga* = (1) a bow, an arch, (2) anything that bends.] A bough.

"The seasonal eft ut it bog,  
And brogt a grene ooltes bog."  
*Story of Gen. & Exod.* (ed. Morris), 607-8.

**\*bög**, *a. & s.* [Of unknown etymology.]

**A.** As *adj.* : Bold, blustering, saucy.

**B.** As *subst.* : Brag, boastfulness. (N.E.D.)

**bög**, *v.t. & i.* [From *bog* (1), *s.* (q.v.).]

**A.** Transitive :

1. *Lit.* : To plunge into a bog.

"Of Middleton's horse three hundred were taken,  
And one hundred were bogged."—*Whitlock: Mem.* (1682), p. 580.

2. *Fig.* : To cause to sink into contempt or oblivion.

"'Twas time; his invention had been bogged else."  
*Ben Jonson: Every Man out of his Humour*.

**B.** Intrans. : To be bemired; to stick in marshy ground.

"That ... his horse bogged; that the peasant  
helped some others to take the horse out of the bog."  
—*Trials of the Sons of Rob Roy*, p. 120. (Jamieson.)

**\*böge**, *s.* [A.S. *boga* = a bow.] A bow.

"Lauech with wrethe is knupe nam,  
Vus-beute is böge, a d bet, and bog."  
*Story of Gen. & Exod.* (ed. Morris), 482-8.

**bög-gëy**, **bög-gy**, *s.* [Cognate with *boggart* and *bogle*, *s.* (q.v.).] A bugbear; anything designed to frighten.

"I am Bögey, and I frighten every body away."—*Thackeray*.

"There are plenty of such foolish attempts at playing bog in the history of nations."—*C. Kingsley*.

**\*bo-geya-liehe**, **\*bög-gysche-ly**, *adv.* [BOGISCHE.] In a boasting, boisterous, or bold manner.

"... & bogeyliche as a boye ... hucked to the kychene."—*William of Palerne* (ed. Skeat), 1707.

**bög-gart**, *s.* [The same as O. Eng. *bug-word* = a terrifying word. In North of England *boggart* = a spectre; from Wel. *bug* *bogan*, *boganod* = a hobgoblin, a bugbear.] [BOGEY, BUG-WORD.] A bugbear. (Scotch.)

"It is not as men saye, to wit, Heil is huta bogarde  
to scarre children outlie."—*Rollock: On the Passion*, p. 132.

**\*bög-gisshe**, **bög-gysche**, **\*bag-gysch-yn**, *a.* [Bog, *a.*] Inclined to bluster; puffed-up, bold. (N.E.D.) (Prompt. Parv.)

**bög-gle**, **\*bö-gle**, *v.i.* [Probably from Prov. Eng. *boggle* = Scotch *bogle* (q.v.). See also *boggart* and *bogle*.]

1. *Lit.* : To shrink back, or to hesitate to move forward along a road on account of real or apprehended dangers in the way.

"We start and boggle at every unusual appearance,  
and cannot endure the sight of the bugbear."—*Glanville*.

II. Figuratively :

1. To shrink back, in a figurative sense, from any danger or difficulty, to be timid about moving forward.

"... he bogging at them at first."—*Wood: Athens Ozon*.

"Nature, that rude, and in her first essay,  
Stood bogging at the roughness of the way;  
Udd to the road, unknowing to return,  
Goes boldly on, and loves the path when worn."  
*Dryden*.

2. To hesitate or doubt what conclusion to come to in a matter of doubt presented to the judgment.

"And never boggle to restore  
The members you deliver o'er,  
Upon demand." *Hudibras*.

"The well-shaped changeling is a man that has a rational soul, say you. Make the ears a little longer and more pointed, and the nose a little flatter than ordinary, and then you begin to boggle."—*Locke*.

\*3. To dissimile, to play the hypocrite.

"When summoned to his last end it was no time to boggle with the world."—*Hoevel*.

**bög-gle**, *s.* [BOGLE.] (Scotch and Prov. Eng.)

**bög-gled**, *po. par. & a.* [BOGGLE, *v.*]

**†bög-glër**, *s.* [Eng. *boggle*, *v.*, & suffix *-er*.]

1. *Lit.* : One who boggles, one who is easily

terrified by imaginary or real dangers or perplexed by difficulties.

2. *Fig.* : A woman who swerves from the path of virtue and becomes bemired in vice.

"You have been a boggler ever:  
But when we in our viciousness grow hard—  
O misery on't!—the wise gods seal our eyes."  
*Shakespeare: Ant. and Cleop.*, iii. 13.

**bög'-glîng**, *pr. par.* [BOGGLE, *v.* (q.v.).]

**\*bög'-glîsh**, *a.* [Eng. *bogg*(e), *-ish*.] Obligated to turn aside when difficulty presents itself.

"What wise man or woman doth not know, that  
nothing is more shy, touchy, and boggish, nothing  
more violent, rash, and various, than that opinion,  
prejudice, passion, and superstition, of the many, or  
common people."—*Sp. Taylor: Artif. Handsomeness*, p. 172.

**bög'-glîy**, **bög'-lî-ly**, **\*bög'-lîe**, *a.* [Scotch *bogle*; and suffix *-ly*.] Infested with hobgoblins. (Scotch.)

"... down the boglie cauldrie."  
*Remains of Nithsdale Song*, p. 94.

"... alone in a boggly gleu on a sweet summer's  
night."—*Blackie, Mag.*, Aug., 1820, p. 515. (Jamieson.)

**\*bög-sclent**, *v.i.* [From Eng. *bog*, and Scotch *sclent* = to stalk? (2).] To avoid action by slanting or striking off obliquely into a bog in the day of battle.

"Some lodg'd in pockets, foot, and horse,  
Yet still mock'd them when they yooeked."  
*Colvill: Mock Poem*, pt. i., p. 84. (Jamieson.)

**bög'-gîy**, *a.* [Eng. *bog*; *-y*.] Pertaining to a bog, containing a bog or bogs.

"Quench'd in a boggy syrtis, neither sea,  
Nor good dry land: high founder'd, ou he feres."  
*Milton: P. L.*, bk. ii.

**\*bög'-gîsche**, *a.* [BOGGISCHE.]

**\*bög'-gîsche-ly**, *adv.* [BOGGISCHLICHE.] Tumidly, proudly.

"Boggyschely. Tamde."—*Prompt. Parv.*

**\*bogh**, *v.i.* [A.S. *bugan* = to bow.] To bow. (*Cursor Mundi*, 307.)

**\*bogh**, *s.* [BOUGH.] (*Cursor Mundi*, 314.)

**\*böghe**, *s.* [A.S. *boga* = a bow.] A bow.

**\*boghe-draghte**, *s.* Bow-shot.

"With strengthe they recule that host a-bak,  
more than a boghe-draghte."—*Sir Ferumb.* (ed. Herra-  
tage), 3040.

**\*boghe-schot**, *s.* Bow-shot. (*Sir Ferumb.*, ed. Herra-  
tage, 90.)

**\*bög-hëre**, *s.* [BOWYER, BOGHIEN, BOW, *v.*]

**\*boght** (1), *pret. of v.* [BUY.] Bought.

"Lavyn, and thou Lucrece of Rome tounne,  
And Polixene, that boghten love so dere."  
*Chaucer: Prol. to Legend of Good Women*.

**\*boght** (2), *pret. of v.* [Bow, *v.*] Stooped, bent.

"A boght adoun on that tyde, and caught hym by  
the smoute, and cast him on the ryuer vnyrde, and  
forghede the forth the route."—*Sir Ferumb.* (ed.  
Herra-  
tage), 1260, 1761.

**\*boght**, *s.* [BIGHT.]

**bög-gie**, **bög-gy**, *s. & a.* [A dialectal word of unknown etymology.]

**A.** As *subst.* *Steam-engine* : A four-wheeled truck supporting the fore-part of a locomotive. The same as *bogie frame* (q.v.).

**B.** As *adj.* : Pertaining to such an engine or anything similar.

**bogie-engine**, *s.*

*Steam-engine* : A locomotive-engine employed at a railroad station in moving cars and making up trains. The driving-wheels and cylinders are on a truck, which is free to turn on a centre-pin. [BOGIE-FRAME.]

**bogie-frame**, *s.*

*Railroad engineering* : A four-wheeled truck, turning on a pivoted centre, for supporting the front part of a locomotive-engine.

**\*bö-gill-bö**, *s.* [BOGLE-BO.]

**bög-gie**, **bög-gill**, **bü-gil** (Scotch), *s.* [From Wel. *bygel*, *bygyldd* = a bugbear, a scarecrow, a hobgoblin. Compare also *bygyllu* = to threaten; *bugad* = confused noise.] [BOGGLE, BUGBEAR.]

I. Of the forms *bogle*, *bogill*, and *bugil* (Scotch):

1. Of beings:

(1) A hobgoblin, a spectre. (Scotch.)

"Ghaist nor bogle shait thou fear." *Burns*.

(2) Anything designed to frighten.

(3) A scarecrow, a bugbear; anything which frightens, or is at least designed to frighten.

"The leaf blenks of that bogill fra his hieirit eyne.  
As Beisebush had on the hieit, abeit my eyne."  
*Dunbar: Maitland Poems*.

2. Of things, abstract conceptions, &c. : A play of children or young people, in which one hunts the rest around the stacks of corn in a farm-yard. Hence it is sometimes called *bogill* about the stacks.

"At e'en at the gloaming nee swankies are roaming  
"Mong stacks with the lassies at bogie to play."  
*Ritson: Songs*, ii. 8. (Jamieson.)

¶ *Bogle* about the bush:

1. *Lit.* : To chase a number of other children round a bush. [BOGEY.]

2. *Fig.* : To circumvent.

"I played at bogie about the hush w' them, I esjoied them."—*Scott: Waverley*, ch. lxx.

**bög-gle**, *v.t.* [From *bogle*, *s.* Compare also Wel. *bygyllu* = to threaten; *bugwuth* = to threaten, to scare, to terrify.]

†1. To terrify.

2. To enchant.

"... that you may not think to bogie us with  
beautiful and blasing words ..."  
*McWard: Contendings*.

**bög-gle-bö**, **\*bö-gill-bö**, *s.* [According to Warton, Bö was the son of Odin, and one of the most formidable Gothic generals, whose very name was a terror. More probably from Wel. *bo* = a bugbear, a scare-crow.]

1. A hobgoblin, a spectre.

"Has some bogie-bo  
Glowrin frae many auld wauers gien ye a fleg?"  
*Ramsay: Poems*, ii. 4.

2. A petted humour.

"Quhat reek to tak the bogill-bo  
My bonie haur for ane?"  
*Philotas: S. P. R.*, iii. 15.

¶ According to Skinner, used in Lincolnshire to mean a scarecrow.

**bög-lët**, *s.* [Eng. *bog* (1), *s.*, dim. suff. *-let*.] A little bog, a small tract of boggy land. (Blackmore: *Lorna Doone*, p. 432.)

**Bö-gö-mil-i-an** (**bög-gö-mî-lög**, *s. pl.*), *a. & s.* [From Mæsan Slav. *bogomilus* = one who implores the divine mercy, which the founder of the sect, described under B., and his followers constantly did.]

**A.** As *adjective* : Pertaining to the sect described under B.

"The Bogomilian sect, that strange renaissance of dualism."—*Canon Liddon: The Stars*, Dec. 8, 1876.

**B.** As *substantive*. *Ch. Hist.* : A Slavonic Christian sect, founded in the 12th century by a monk called Basil. His tenets were akin to those of the Manicheans and of the Gnostics. He believed that the human body was created not by God, but by a demon whom God had cast from heaven. Basil was burnt alive at Constantinople for his tenets under the Emperor Alexius Comnenus. (Mosheim: *Ch. Hist.*, cent. xii., pt. ii., ch. v., § 2.)

**\*bogt**, *pret. of v.* [BOUGHT. A.S. *böhte*. See also *BUY*.] Bought.

"So michel he thör he hem told,  
He haenen him bogt, he haenen sold."  
*Story of Gen. & Exod.* (ed. Skeat), 1,993-4.

**bög-tröt-tër**, *s.* [Eng. *bog*; *trötter* = one who trots.]

1. *Gen.* : A contemptuous appellation for an Irishman, as inhabiting a country with many bogs to be traversed.

"... and two Irishmen, or, in the phrase of the newspapers of that day, *bog-tröters*, ..."  
*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xxii.

2. *Spec.* : An Irish secret society.

"While in Ireland, which, as mentioned, is their grand parent hie, they go by a perplexing multiplicity of designations, such as *bog-tröters*, Redbanks, Ribbenmen, Cottiers, Peep-of-Day Boys."—*Carlyle: Sartor Resartus*, bk. iii., ch. x.

**bög-tröt-tîng**, *a.* [Eng. *bog* (1), *s.*, and *trötting*.] Living among bogs or in a country abounding with bogs.

"Beware of bog-trötting quacks."—*Goldsmith: Citizen of the World*, No. ixviii.

**bög-güs**, *a.* [Etymology doubtful.] Sham, counterfeit. A cant term first applied to corn, now to anything spurious, as *bogus degrees*, a *bogus suicide*. (Chiefly American.)

**bög-wood**, *s.* [Eng. *bog*; *wood*.] Wood taken from a bog.

"A piece of lighted bog-wood which he carried in a lantern."—*Scott: Fair Maid of Perth* (1828), iii. 107.

**bög-wört**, *s.* [Eng. *bog*, and suff. *-wort*.] The same as BOG-BERRY (q.v.).

**boil**, **boy**; **pout**, **jowl**; **cat**, **cell**, **chorus**, **chin**, **bench**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**; **sin**, **as**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**. —**îng**. —**-cian**, **-tian** = **shan**. —**-tion**, **-sion** = **shün**; —**-tion**, **-sion** = **zhün**. —**-tious**, **-sious**, **-cious** = **shüs**. —**-ble**, **-gie**, &c. = **bəl**, **gəl**.



**bō-gŷ** (1), *s.* [BOGEY.]

\* **bo-gŷ** (2), *s.* A kind of fur. [BUDGE.]

\* **bohche**, *s.* [BOTCH.] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

**bō-hē**, *s. & a.* [From *Wui*, pronounced by the Chinese *Bui*, the name of the hills where this kind of tea is grown (*Mahn*).]

**A. As substantive:**

\*1. *Originally:* Any kind of black tea, the assumption being made that it came from the *Wui* hills in China or their vicinity. Green tea was distinguished as *hyson*. Perhaps in the poetic examples *bohea* may mean tea in general.

"As some frail cup of China's fairest mold  
The tumults of the boiling *bohea* braves,  
And holds secure the coffee's sable waves." *Tickell*.

"To part her time 'twixt reading and *bohea*,  
To muse, and spill her solitary tea."  
*Pope: Epistle to Mrs. Blount*, 15, 16.

2. *Spec.:* A designation (which became obsolete or obsolescent about the middle of the 19th century) given to a particular kind or quality of black tea. Nearly all the *bohea* imported came from the upland parts of the province of Fokien, the remainder being grown in Woping, a district of the Canton province. Of the black teas, *bohea* was the least valuable in quality, the order in the ascending scale being *bohea*, *cougou*, *sou-chong*, and *pekoe*. Part of the *bohea* sold consisted of the fourth crop of the Fokien teas left unsold in the market of Canton after the season of exportation had passed. Mr. Hugh M. Matheson writes, "Its colour was brown, the make rather ragged and irregular, and the flavour coarse."

"... to export European commodities to the countries beyond the Cape, and to bring back shawls, saltpeetre, and *bohea* to England."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xxiii.

**B. As adjective:** Growing in *Wui*, brought from *Wui* (see etymology); consisting of, or in any way pertaining to the tea described under B.

"Coarse pewter, consisting chiefly of lead, is part of the *bohea* in which *bohea* tea was brought from China."—*Woodward*.

**Bō-hē-mī-an**, *a. & s.* [Eng. *Bohemian*(a); -an.]

**A. As adjective:**

1. Pertaining or belonging to or brought from Bohemia (in Ger. *Böhmen*), an old kingdom now merged in the Austrian empire.

2. Wandering.

3. Unconventional, free from social restraints.

**B. As substantive:**

1. A native of Bohemia.

2. The Bohemian language.

3. A gipsy.

4. A literary man or artist who pays no regard to the conventionalities of society.

**Bohemian chatterer**, *s.* [BOHEMIAN WAXWING.]

**Bohemian garnet**, *s.*

*Min.:* Pyrope, a variety of Garnet (q.v.).

**Bohemian glass**, *s.*

*Glass manuf.:* A clear crown glass, a silicate of potash and lime, a little of the silicate of alumina being substituted for the oxide of lead. The silica for this glass is obtained by pounding white quartz.

**Bohemian waxwing**, *s.*

*Ornith.:* A bird, *Ampelis* or *Bombycilla garula*, the only representative of the family *Ampelidae* which visits Britain. In the male the chin, the throat, and a band over the eye are velvety-black, the forehead reddish-brown, the erectile crest reddish-chestnut, the upper parts purplish-red, brown, and ash coloured, the lower parts purplish-ash and brownish-red, the vent and tail coverts yellow. The wings are black and white, with a yellow spot, and have seven or eight of the secondary feathers tipped with small, oval, flatish appendages like sealing-wax. The female is less bright in colours. Length, about eight inches. It visits the north of Europe in flocks in winter, eating berries, insects when it can obtain them, and indeed almost all sorts of food. The epithet *Bohemian* refers to its wandering habits, not to its habitat. [AMPELIS, BOMBYCILLA, CHAT-TERER, WAXWING.]

**bōi-ār**, *s.* [BOYAR.]

\* **bōi-iche**, *s.* [BOTCH.] (*Scotch.*) (*Aberd. Reg.*, A. 1,584, v. 16.) (*Jamieson*.)

**bōi-dæ**, *s. pl.* [From Lat. *boa* (q.v.).]

*Zool.:* A family of Ophidia (Serpents) belonging to the sub-order Colubrina. They have no poison fangs. They have the rudiments of hind limbs. The chief genera are *Boa*, *Python*, and *Eryx* (q.v.).

\* **bōie**, *s.* [BOV.]

**bōi-gā**, *s.* [From a Bornean language.]

*Zool.:* A small tree serpent, *Ahaetulla tiocerus*, from Borneo.

**bōi-y-gua-cū**, *s.* [From an American Indian language or dialect.]

*Zool.:* The true *Boa Constrictor* (q.v.).

**bōi-y-kin** (1), *s.* [Etymology doubtful.] (*Scotch.*) The piece of beef called the *brisket*. (*Jamieson*.)

**bōi-y-kin** (2), *s.* The same as *bodkin*, Eng. (q.v.). (*Scotch.*)

**bōil**, \* **bōyl**, \* **bōil-en**, \* **bōy-lŷn**, \* **bul-lŷn**, *v.i. & t.* [In Fr. *bouillir*; Prov. & Sp. *bullir*; Ital. *bollire*; from Lat. *bullo*, *bullio* = to be in bubbling motion, to bubble, to be in a state of ebullition (in imitation of the sound of a boiling liquid). Compare A.S. *weallan* = to spring up, to boil.]

**A. Intransitive:**

**I. Literally:**

1. *Of liquids:*

(1) To effervesce, to bubble up, as takes place when water or other liquid reaches what is called the boiling point. [BOILING POINT.]

"The formation and successive condensation of these first bubbles occasion the *ebullition* noticed in liquids before they begin to *boil*."—*Gannot: Physics* (trans. by Atkinson), 3rd ed., p. 267.

(2) To be agitated and send forth bubbles, the cause being mechanical agitation, as of the sea by the wind, and not great heat.

"He [Leviathan] maketh the deep to *boil* like a pot; he maketh the sea like a pot of ointment."—*Job* xli. 34.

"In descending it may be made to assume various forms—to fall in cascades, to spurt in fountains, to *boil* in eddies, or to flow tranquilly along a uniform bed."—*Tyndall: Frag. of Science*, 3rd ed., xiv. 48.

2. *Of anything placed in a liquid:* To be for a certain time in a liquid in the state of effervescence through the application of great heat.

"Fillet of a fenny snake,  
In the caldron *boil* and bake."

*Shakespeare: Macb.* iv. 1.

3. *Of a vessel containing a liquid:* To have within it water which has reached the point of ebullition.

"The kettle *boiled*..."

*Cunningham: The Broken China*.

**II. Fig. Of human passions:** To be intensely hot or fervent, or temporarily effervescent. (See example under *BOILING*, *pr. par.* & *a.*)

**B. Transitive:**

1. *Of liquids:* To cause to bubble and rise to a certain point of the thermometer [BOILING POINT] by the application of heat.

2. *Of things in such a liquid:*

(1) *Strictly:* To subject to the action of heat in a liquid raised to the point of ebullition, with the view of cooking, or for any other purpose; to seethe.

"In eggs *boiled* and roasted, into which the water entereth not at all, there is scarce any difference to be discerned."—*Bacon*.

(2) *More loosely:* To subject to the action of a liquid heated to a less extent.

"To try whether seeds be old or new, the sense cannot inform; but if you *boil* them in water, the new seeds will sprout sooner."—*Bacon*.

(3) To separate by evaporation; as, to boil sugar.

**C. In special compound verbs.** To boil over, *v.i.:*

1. *Lit. Of liquids:* So to expand through the influence of heat as to become too large for the vessel or other cavity in which it is contained, and in fact escape over the margin or brim.

"This hollow was a vast cauldron, filled with melted matter, which, as it *boiled over* in any part, ran down the sides of the mountain."—*Addison on Italy*.

2. *Fig.:* To be effusive in the manifestation of affection or other passion.

"A few soft words and a kiss, and the good man melts; see how nature works and *boils over* in him."—*Cumgrave*.

**bōil** (1), \* **bile**, \* **bule**, *s.* [A.S. *bŷl* = a *boil*, *blotch*, *sore* (*Bosworth*); Icel. *bóla*; Sw. *bolide*; Dan. *byld*; Ger. *beule*.] (BEAL, BILE.)

**I. Ordinary Language:**

1. *Lit.:* The disease described under II. 1. *Med.*

"Rynouse scabbies,  
*Bules* and blotches and brennyng agues,  
Frenesyes and foul evils."—*Piers Plowman*.  
"But houndis camen and lickiden hise *biles*."—*Luke* xvi. 20.

"*Bolls* and plagues  
Plaster you o'er."

*Shakespeare: Coriol.* I. 4.

2. *Fig.:* One who is a morally offensive spectacle.

"... thou art a *boil*,"

*A plague-sore.*—*Shakespeare: Lear*, II. 4.

**II. Technically:**

1. *Med.:* A disease called by medical men *furunculus* (q.v.). It is a phlegmonous tumour, which rises externally, attended with redness and pain, and sometimes with a violent, burning heat. Ultimately it becomes pointed, breaks, and emits pus. A substance called the core is next revealed. It is purulent, but so thick and tenacious that it looks solid, and may be drawn out in the form of a cylinder, more pus following. The boil then heals.

"A blind *boil* is one which does not supurate."

2. *The boil of Scripture:* שֶׁחֵן (*shechin*) seems to be used for two or three diseases.

(1) In Exod. ix. 9, 10, 11; Lev. xiii. 18, it may be an inflamed ulcer.

(2) In 2 Kings xx. 7, and Isaiah xxxviii. 21, it may be carbuncle, or the bubo of the plague.

(3) In Job ii. 7, it may be black leprosy.

¶ In Dent. xxviii. 27, 35, the same word שֶׁחֵן (*shechin*) occurs, though translated *bother*.

"The flesh also, in which, even in the skin *boiled*, was a *boil*, and is healed. And in the place of the *boil* there be a white rising..."—*Lev.* xiii. 18, 19.

**bōil** (2), *s.* [From *boil*, *v.* (q.v.).] (*Scotch.*) The state of boiling.

"Bring your copper by degrees to a *boil*..."—*Maxwell: Sel. Franz.*, p. 372. (*Jamieson*.)

¶ *At the boil:* Nearly boiling.

**bōil-ar-y**, *s.* [Eng. *boil*; -ary.] [BOILERY.]

Water arising from a salt well belonging to a person who is not the owner of the soil. (*Wharton*.)

**boiled**, \* **bōyld**, *pa. par. & a.* [BOIL, *v.t.*]

**bōil-ēr**, *s. & a.* [Eng. *boil*; -er.]

**A. As substantive:**

1. *Of persons:* One who boils anything; *spec.*, one whose occupation is to do so.

"That such alterations of terrestrial matter are not impossible, seems evident from that notable practice of the boilers of saltpeetre."—*Boyle*.

2. *Of things:* A vessel in which water or other liquid or any solid is boiled.

"This coffee-room is much frequented; and there are generally several pots and boilers before the fire."—*Woodward*.

**II. Technically:**

*Pneum.:* A vessel in which liquid is boiled.

¶ Most kinds have separate names. Various household boilers are called *kettles*, *sauce-pans*, and *clothes-boilers*; one for raising steam, a steam-generator; one for dyeing, a copper; one used in sugar-refining, a pan; one for distillation, a still; one for chemical purposes, a retort or an alembic; one for reducing lard and tallow, a digester, or, in some cases, a tank. (*Knight*.)

**B. As adjective:** Designed for a boiler, or in any other way pertaining to a boiler. (See the compounds which follow.)

**boiler-alarm**, *s.* An apparatus or device for indicating a low stage of water in steam-boilers. [STEAM-BOILER ALARM, LOW-WATER ALARM.]

**boiler-feeder**, *s.* An arrangement, usually automatic and self-regulating, for supplying a boiler with water.

**boiler-float**, *s.*

*Steam-engine:* A float which rises and falls with the changing height of water in a steam-boiler, and so turns off or on the feed-water.

**boiler-furnace**, *s.*

*Steam-engine:* A furnace specifically adapted for the heating of a steam-generator. The shapes vary with those of the boilers themselves.

**kāte**, **fāt**, **fāre**, amidst, **whāt**, **fāll**, father; **wē**, **wēt**, **hēre**, camel, **hēr**, **thēre**; pine, **pīt**, sire, sir, marine; **gō**, **pōt**, or, **wōre**, **wēlf**, **wōrk**, **whō**, son; **mūte**, **cūb**, **cūre**, quite, **cūr**, **rūle**, **rūll**; **trŷ**, **Sŷrian**. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



**boiler-iron, s.** Rolled iron of  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch thickness, used for making steam-boilers, tanks, the skin of ships, &c.

**boiler-maker, s.** A maker of boilers.

**boiler-making, a. & s.**

**A. As adj.:** Designed to be used in the making of boilers.

"... boiler-making shop."—*Times*.

**B. As subst.:** The act or occupation of making boilers.

**boiler-plate, s.** A plate or sheet of iron,  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch thick, used in the construction of boilers.

**boiler-protector, s.** A non-conducting covering to prevent the escape of heat. Among the devices for this purpose may be cited—felt, treated in various ways, asbestos, and lagging. Allied to the above in position, if not in duty, are water-jackets to utilize the heat, air-flues and shields to protect surrounding bodies against the radiated heat.

**boiler-prover, s.**

**Hydraulics:** A force-pump with pressure-indicator, used to try the power of a boiler to resist rupture under a given stress of hydraulic pressure.

**boiler-stay, s.**

**Steam-engine:** A tie-bar by which the flat plates on the opposite sides of boilers are connected, in order to enable them to resist internal pressure. The stays cross an intervening water or steam space.

**boiler-tube, s.**

**Steam-engine:** The tubes by which heat from the furnace is diffused through the mass of water in locomotive and other boilers of the smaller class. They are usually arranged longitudinally of the boiler, and are fitted by steam and water-tight connections to its heads.

**boil-ër-y, s.** [Eng. boiler; -y.]

1. A salt-house or place where brine is evaporated.

2. A boilery (q.v.).

**boil-ing, \*boý-lyng, \*boý-lýnge, pr. par., a. & s.** [Boil, v.]

**A. & B. As pres. part. & particip. adj.:** In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

"The boiling waves and treacherous rocks of the Eace of Alderney."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.* ch. xviii.

"Their wrath had been heated to such a temperature that what everybody else would have called boiling seal seemed to them Laodicean lukewarmness."—*Ibid.*, ch. v.

"Despairing Gaul her boiling youth restrains, Dissolv'd her dream of universal sway."—*Thomson: Liberty*, pt. v.

**C. As substantive:**

1. **Chem. & Ord. Lang.** (from the intransitive verb):

(1) Boiling or ebullition is the rapid formation in any liquid of bubbles of vapour of a pressure equal to that of the superincumbent atmosphere at the time.

Gelatine, obtained by boiling, is in combination with a considerable quantity of water.—"*Foid & Bowman: Physiol. Anat.*, vol. 1, ch. 1, pt. 41.

(2) (From the transitive verb.) The art or operation of cooking by means of heating in water raised to the point of ebullition.

"If you live in a rich family, roasting and boiling are below the dignity of your office, and which it becomes you to be ignorant of."—*Swift*.

2. **Fig.** Of the human passions: Inflamed, hot, greatly agitated.

"God saw it necessary by such mortifications to quench the boilings of a furious, overflowing appetite, and the boundless rage of an insatiable intemperance."—*South: Serm.*, vol. II, p. 10.

\*3. **Law:** Boiling to death was established as the punishment for poisoning by 22 Hen. III., c. 9. This inhuman enactment was swept away by 1 Ed. VI., c. 12.

**boiling-furnace, s.**

**Metallurgy:** A reverberatory furnace employed in the decarbonisation of cast-iron to reduce it to the condition for mechanical treatment by hammer, squeezer, and rolls, by which it is brought into bar or plate iron.

**boiling point, boiling-point.**

**Physics, Chem., &c.:** The point or degree of the thermometer at which any liquid boils. [Boilino.] The boiling point of any liquid is always the same, if the physical conditions are the same. It is altered by adhesion of the liquid to the surface of the vessel in which it is contained, or solution of a solid in the

liquid raises the boiling point. Increase of pressure raises, while diminution of atmospheric pressure lowers, the boiling point. The boiling point of distilled water under the pressure of 760 millimetres is 100° C., or 212° F. A difference of height of about 327 metres lowers the boiling point of water about 1° C., or 597 feet ascent lowers it 1° F. Whatever be the intensity of the source of heat, as soon as ebullition commences the temperature of the liquid remains stationary. The boiling point of organic compounds is generally higher as the constitution is more complex. In a homologous series the boiling point rises about 19° for every additional CH<sub>2</sub> in normal alcohols, and 22° in the normal fatty acids, as ethylic alcohol, C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>(OH) 78.4°; propylic alcohol, C<sub>3</sub>H<sub>7</sub>(OH) 97°; acetic acid, CH<sub>3</sub>COOH 118°; propionic acid, C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>COOH 149.6°. The secondary and tertiary alcohols have lower boiling points than the primary alcohols. The replacement of hydrogen in a hydrocarbon by chlorine, or by a radical, raises the boiling point, as benzene C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>6</sub> 82°, chlorobenzene C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>Cl 135°, amidobenzene C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>(NH<sub>2</sub>) 182°.

"These are the very solutions, it will be remembered, which behave singularly in respect of their refractive indices, and also of their boiling points."—*Proceedings of the Physical Society of London*, p. 11, p. 60.

**boil-ing-lý, adv.** [Eng. boiling; -ly.] In a boiling state, with ebullition.

"And lakes of bitumen rise boilingly higher."—*Byron: Manfred*, l. 1.

**bo-ing, s.** [Imitated from the sound.] [Bo.] (Scotch.) The act of lowing.

"Whimpering of fullmarts, being of buffaloes."—*Urquhart: Rabelais*.

\***bó-ís, a.** [Boss.] (Scotch.)

\***bóisch, \*bóusche, \*bóysche, s.** [BUSH.] (Wycliffe.)

**bois-dür-çí (s mute), s.** [From Fr. bois = wood; and durci, pa. par. of durcir = to harden.] A compound of sawdust from hard wood, such as rosewood or ebony, mixed with blood and other cementing material, and used to obtain medallions or other objects by pressure in moulds.

**bó-iss, s.** [Boss.] (Scotch.)

**boíst, v.t.** [BOAST, v.] (Scotch.)

**boíst (1), s.** [BOST.] (Scotch.) (Barbour: Bruce, iv. 22.)

**boíst (2), \*boýste, s.** [O. Fr. boiste; Mod. Fr. boíte = a Low Lat. bustia, corrupted from buida, buzida, from Gr. βυτίδα (pyrida), accus. of βυτίς (pyris) = a box, a pyx (Skeat,.)] [Box, PYX.]

"And every boíst ful of thy letnarle."—*Chaucer: C. T.*; *The Pardoner's Tale*, 307.

"Boýste or box. Piz, alabastrum."—*Prompt. Parv.*

\***boíst, boýst-on, v.t.** [BOIST (2), s.] To cnp, to scarify. (Prompt. Parv.)

\***boíst-ër-lý, adv.** [BOISTUSLY.]

**bois-tër-ous, a.** [BOISTOUS.] Wild, unruly, untractable, rough, roaring, noisy, tumultuous rudely violent, stormy. Used—

(1) Of the wind, the sea, waves, or anything similar.

"But when he saw the wild boisterous, he was afraid: and, beginning to sink, he cried, saying, Lord, save me!"—*Matt.* xiv. 30.

(2) Of men or animals of violent character or their actions.

"O, Boisterous Clifford; thou hast slain The flower of Europe."—*Shakspeare: 3 Hen. VI.*, l. 1.

"Brought hither Henry Hereford thy bold son, Here to make good the boisterous tale apen."—*Ibid.*, Rich. II., l. 1.

(3) Of heat: Strong, powerful.

"When the sun hath gained a greater strength, the heat becomes too powerful and boisterous for them."—*Woodward: Natural History*.

(4) Of hair: Copious or dishevelled.

"As good for nothing else: no better service With those thy boisterous locks, no worthy match For valour to assail, nor by the sword."—*Milton: Samson Agonistes*.

**boisterous-rough, boisterous rough, a.** Boisterously rough, rudely violent.

"Alas! what need you be so boisterous-rough?"—*Shakspeare: King John*, iv. 1.

**bois-tër-ous-lý, adv.** [Eng. boisterously; -ly.] In a boisterous manner, violently, tumultuously.

"A sceptre snatch'd with an unruly hand Must be as boisterously maintain'd as gain'd."—*Shakspeare: King John*, iii. 4.

**bois-tër-ous-nëss, s.** [Eng. boisterous; -ness.] The quality of being boisterous; tumultuousness, turbulence.

"... the boisterousness of men elated by recent authority."—*Johnson: Life of Prior*.

\***boíst-ous, \*boý-stòws, \*boýste-ous, \*bousto-ous, \*buys-tous, a.** [Mid. Eng. boístous; cf. Cornish bustious = fat, corpulent, boist = fatness, corpulence.] Boisterous, noisy.

"The sader roos and for they shuld here What that he did, in a boístous maniere Vnto his chest."—*Occleve: De Regimine Principum* (1430), 604.

\***boíst-ous-lý, \*boýsteounly, adv.** [Eng. boístous; -ly.] In a boisterous manner.

"... inflamed also with anger, spite, and vengeance, they boýsteounly entered among the people."—*Bale: Image*, p. 11.

\***boíst-ous-nëss, \*boíst-ous-nesse, \*boýsteounes, \*boýstouwenesse, s.** [O. Eng. boístous; -ness.] Boisterousness. Used—

1. Of the wind.

"... the boýsteounes of the winde."—*Udal: s. ch. xlv.*

2. Of persons temporarily or permanently violent.

"... my boístounesse."—*Chaucer: Dreame*.

\***bó-ít (1), s.** (Scotch.) The same as boat, Eng. (q.v.). (Aberd. Reg., v. 15.) (Jamieson.)

**boit-schipping, s.** A company belonging to a boat.

"For him and his boit-schipping on that ane part, &c. Gif ony of thaim, or ony of their boitschipping, war convict, &c."—*Aberd. Reg.*, a. 1538, v. 16.

**boít (2), s.** [BUTT.] (Scotch.) A cask or tub used for the purpose of curing butcher-meat, or for holding it after it is cured; sometimes called a beef-boát.

**bó-i-tí-a-pó, s.** [From a Brazilian Indian name.] A venomous serpent found in Brazil.

**bó-itt, v.t.** (Scotch.) The same as boat, v., Eng. (q.v.). (Acts Jas. VI., 1606 (ed. 1814), v. 810.) (Jamieson.)

\***boiy, s.** [BOY.] A boy.

"And blue in a bonde" borrowed boiyes clothes."—*William of Palerne* (ed. Skeat), 1705.

\***bók, v.t.** [BOCK.] (Scotch.)

\***bók (1), s.** [BOCK.] (Scotch.)

\***bók (2), s.** [BOOK.] (Chaucer: C. T., 4,472.)

\***bók-lered, a.** Book-learned.

"He bede his burnes bogh to that were bok-lered."—*Earl. Eng. Allit. Poems* (ed. Morris); *Cleanness*, 1551.

\***bók (3), s.** [BACK.] The back. (Bill (1), s.)

¶ **Bok and bú:** Back and front.

"... and to-heve the Sarasyns bothe bok and bú: here herte bod mad they swete."—*Sir Ferumb* (ed. Heritage), 344.

\***bók (4), s.** [Etym. doubtful. Is it O. Eng. bok = back? Only in plr. (boks).] Corner teeth.

"My boks are spruiling he and bauld."—*Maitland: Poems*, p. 112. (Jamieson.)

**bó-kar-dó, \*bó-car-dó, s.** [A word without obvious meaning, constructed artificially to contain the vowels o, a, and again o, these being logical symbols. See def.]

I. Generally of the form bokardo:

**Logic:** The fifth mood of the third figure of syllogisms. A being the universal affirmative and O the particular negative, bokardo has a particular negative in the major premise, a universal affirmative in the minor one, and the conclusion, if correctly drawn, will also have a particular affirmative. In logical formula some Y's are not X's, every Y is Z, therefore some Z's are not X's; as, not all the kings of the world are really kindly, all doubtless are called so by the courtiers who surround them, but this only shows that in some cases at least the interested statements of courtiers are wholly untrustworthy. Bokardo is sometimes called Dokamo.

II. Of the form bocardo:

**Ordinary Language & Topography:**

1. **Lit.:** The old north gate of Oxford, taken down in 1771. It was sometimes used as a prison. (Nares.)

2. **Gen.:** Any prison.

"Was not this [Achab] a seditious fellow? Was he not worthy to be cast in bocardo or little-cage?"—*Larimer: Serm.*, fol. 106, C. (Nares.)

**boil, boý; pòut, jòwí; cat, cell, chorus, çhin, bench; go, gem; thin, this; sin, as; expect, Xenophon, exist. ph = f -cian, -tian = shàn. -tion, -sion = shùn; -tíon, -gíon = zhùn. -tious, -sious, -cious = shüs. -ble, -dle, &c. = bəl, dəl.**



\* **boke**, *s.* [Book.] (*Piers the Plowman*; *Vision*, vii. 85.)

\* **boke**, *pl. & pa. par.* [BAKE.] (*Wycliffe*.)

**bō-kēik**, *s.* [From *bo*, a meaningless monosyllable used in playing with children. Scotch, &c., *keik* = peep. [BO-PEEP.] In Mod. Scotch the syllables are now often inverted, and it becomes *keik-bo*.] Bo-peep.

"They play bokeik, even as I war a skar."

*Lindsay: Pink & P. R.*, ii. 148.

\* **bokēled**, *pa. par.* [BUCKLED.] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\* **bok-el-er**, \* **bokelere**, *s.* [BUCKLER.]

"Brother, sayde Gamelyn, 'com a litel ner,

And I will teche the a play atte bokeler." *Chaucer: C. T.; Cook's Tale of Gamelyn*, 135-4. (See also *Prompt. Parv.*)

\* **bok-el-ing**, *s.* [BUCKLING.] (*Chaucer: The Knights Tale*, 1,645.)

\* **bok-el-yn**, *v.t.* [From *bokel* = a buckle, and *O. Eng. suff. -yn* = Mod. Eng. -ing.]

"Bokelyn, or spere wythe bokylle. *Pluiscule*."—*Prompt. Parv.*

\* **bok-en**, *s. pl.* Books.

"Thog he ne bered on no boken, Luken god and serien him ay."

*Story of Gen. & Exod.* (ed. Morris), 4, 5.

\* **bōk'-ēr-am**, *s.* [BUCKRAM.] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\* **bōk'-ēt**, \* **bōk'-ētt**, *s.* [BUCKET.] (*Chaucer: The Knights Tale*, 675.) (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\* **bōks**, *s. pl.* [BOK, *s.* (3).]

\* **bōk'-yll**, \* **bōk'-ülle**, *s.* [BUCKLE.] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\* **bol** (1), *s.* [BOLE.] (*Sir Gawayne*, 766.)

\* **bol** (2), *s.* [BOLL.] Bull.

"Bot a best that he be, a bol other an ore."

*Bar. Eng. Allit. Poems* (ed. Morris); *Cleanness*, 1,682.

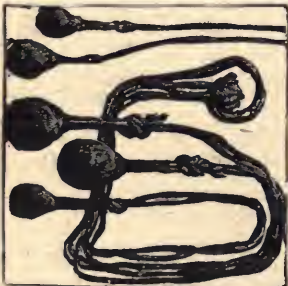
\* **bol'-age**, *s.* [BULLACE.] (*William of Palerne*.)

**bō-lar**, **bō-lar-ý**, *a.* [Fr. *boltaire*.] Pertaining to bole; having the qualities of bole. [BOLE, 5.]

"A weak and inanimate kind of loadstone, with a few magnetic illes, but chiefly consisting of a bolarly and clammy substance."—*Brown: Vulgar Errors*.

\* **bol'-as** (1), *s.* [BULLACE.] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

**bō-lās** (2), *s.* [In Sp. *bolaz*; from the Paraguyan Indian language (?). But compare also Sp. *bolear* . . . = to throw a ball.] [BOLIS.] A kind of missile consisting of a single stone at the end of a rope, two or more stones connected by a rope, or anything similar, one kind or other of which is used by the Patagonians, the Paraguyan Indians, and the Spanish and Portuguese



BOLAS.

inhabitants of South America. In war a Patagonian uses a one-stone bolas, hurling the stone at his adversary while retaining the string in his own hand. The Esquimaux bolas is made of a number of walrus' teeth at the end of strings knotted together. For the bolas of the South Americans of remote European descent, see the example which follows.

"The *bolas*, or balls, are of two kinds: the simplest, which is chiefly used for catching ostriches, consists of two round stones, covered with leather, and nited by a thin plaited thong about eight feet long. The other kind differs only in having three balls united by the thongs to a common centre. The Gatcho holds the smallest of the three in his hand, and whirled the other two round and round his head; then, taking aim, sends them like chain-shot revolving through the air. The balls no sooner strike any object, than, winding round it, they cross each other, and become firmly hitched. The size and weight of the balls varies, according to the purpose for which they are made.

When of stone, although not larger than an apple, they are sent with such force as sometimes to break the leg even of a horse. I have seen the balls made of wood, and as large as a turnip, for the sake of catching these animals without injuring them. The balls are sometimes made of iron, and these can be hurled to the greatest distance. The main difficulty in using either *lazo* or *bolas* is to ride so well as to be able at full speed, and while suddenly turning about, to whirl them so steadily round the head as to take aim; on foot any person would be a 'lousy art.'—*Darwin: Voyage round the World*, ch. iii, pp. 44, 45.

**bōl-bōc'-ēr-ūs**, *s.* [Gr. *βολβος* (*bolbos*), Lat. *bulbus* = a certain bulbous plant, a bulb, and *képas* (*keras*), a horn = bulbous-horned.]

*Entom.*: A genus of lamellicorn beetles with bulbous antennæ. They belong to the family Grotupidae. In India they often fly into the European bungalows in the evening, attracted, like other insects, by the glare of the lamps. At least sixteen species are known, of which *Bolboerus mobilicornis* and *testaceus* are British insects; both are very rare.

\* **bōl'-bōn-ác**, *s.* [Etym. doubtful.]

*Popul. Bot.*: A cruciferous plant, *Lunaria biennis* (Lyte). Another name for it is *Honesty*. It is cultivated in English gardens.

**bōld**, \* **bōlde**, \* **bōold**, \* **bōolde**, \* **bāld**, \* **belde**, \* **beald** (Eng.), **bāuld** (Scotch), *a.*, *adv.*, & *s.* [A.S. *beald*, *bald*, *bōld* = bold; Sw. *bald* = proud, haughty, audacious; Icel. *baltr*; Dan. *bald*; O. H. Ger. *pald*; Gothic *balths* = bold; Dut. *bout*; Fr. *baud*; Prov. *baudos*, *baut*; Ital. *baldo*.]

**A. As adjective:**

**I. Of persons or other responsible beings capable of action:**

(1) *In a good sense*: Heroic, brave, gallant, courageous, daring, brave, intrepid, fearless.

"The wicked flee when no man pursueth; but the righteous are bold as a lion."—*Prov.* xviii. 1.

¶ Some Anglo-Saxon proper names have the A.S. *bald* = bold, in them; as, *Baldwin*, *Baldvin* = bold in battle, *win* being = a contest, a battle.

(2) *In an indifferent sense*: Confident, not doubting, with regard to a desired result.

"We were bold in our God to speak unto you the gospel of God with much contention."—*1 Thess.* ii. 2.

(3) *In a bad sense*:

(a) *Bad*.

"Eue," seide he, at neddre bold,

"Quat oget nu that for-bode o'wold."

*Story of Gen. & Exod.* (ed. Morris), 323-4.

(b) *Stubborn*.

"Thow wex her hertes nithful and bold."

*Story of Gen. & Exod.* (ed. Morris), 1,917.

(c) *Impudent, rude; full of effrontery.*

"Bolds, or to homely. *Presumptuous, effron.* C.F."

—*Prompt. Parv.*

"But in thy prosperity he will be as thyself, and will be bold over thy servants."—*Ecclesi.* vi. 11.

"... little Callum Beg (he was a bauld mischevous callant that) . . ."—*Scott: Waverley*, ch. lxxiii.

**II. Of things:**

1. *Of an enterprise*: Requiring courage for its execution

"... the flame of bold rebellion."

*Shakspeare: 2 Hen. IV.* (Induction).

2. *Of joy or other mental emotion*: Vehement, swelling, exuberant.

"The father—him at this unlook'd-for gift

A bolder transport seizeth."

*Wordsworth: Excursion*, bk. vii.

3. *Of figures and expressions in literary composition, of details in painting, architecture, &c.*:

(1) *In a good sense*: Executed with spirit; the reverse of tame.

"Catachreses and hyperboles are to be used judiciously, and placed in poetry, as heightenings and shadows in painting, to make the figure bolder, and cause it to stand off to sight."—*Dryden*.

"The cathedral church is a very bold work, and a master-piece of Gothic architecture."—*Addison on Italy*.

(2) *In a slightly bad sense*: Overstepping the usual limits; audacious, even to temerity, in conception or execution.

"The figures are bold even to temerity."—*Cowley*.

"Which no bold tales of gods or monsters swell, But human passions, such as with us dwell."

*Waller*.

4. *Of a coast or line of cliff*: Standing out to the eye; running out into prominence; high and steep, abrupt, or precipitous.

"And mingled with the pine trees hie

On the bold cliffs of Ben Venue."

*Scott: Lady of the Lake*, l. 5.

5. *Of type or handwriting*: Conspicuous, easily read. "A good, bold type."

¶ Crabb thus distinguishes between *bold*, *fearless, intrepid*, and *undaunted*:—"Boldness

is positive; *fearlessness* is negative; we may therefore be *fearless* without being *bold*, or *fearless* through *boldness*. *Fearlessness* is a temporary state; we may be *fearless* of danger at this, or at that time, *fearless* of loss, and the like; *boldness* is a characteristic, it is associated with constant *fearlessness*. *Intrepidity* and *undauntedness* denote a still higher degree of *fearlessness* than *boldness*: *boldness* is confident, it forgets the consequences; *intrepidity* is collected, it sees the danger, and faces it with composure; *undauntedness* is associated with unconquerable firmness and resolution; it is awed by nothing. The bold man proceeds on his enterprise with spirit and vivacity; the *intrepid* man calmly advances to the scene of death and destruction; the *undaunted* man keeps his countenance in the season of trial, in the midst of the most terrifying and overwhelming circumstances." (*Crabb: Eng. Synon.*)

**B. As adverb: Boldly.**

"And he him answered mod and bold."

*Story of Gen. & Exod.* (ed. Morris), 2,728.

**C. As substantive, Plur.** (Formed by the omission of a substantive, such as persons, after the adjective.) Daring persons; as, "the bold."

**D. In special phrases:**

¶ **To make bold**: To take the liberty of saying or doing something audacious.

"I will make bold to send them."

*Shakspeare: Cymb.*, l. 4.

"Making so bold . . ."—*Ibid.*, *Hamlet*, v. 2.

"I durst not make thus bold with Ovid . . ."—*Dryden*.

**bold-face, boldface**, *s.* A term for an impudent person.

"H'w now, bold-face! cries an old trot; sirrah, we eat our own hens, I'd have you know; what you eat you steal."—*DeKrause*.

**bold-faced**, *a.* Of a bold face; generally in a bad sense; impudent, shameless.

"The other would be said any, after a little argument, and somewhat else; but this bold-faced Shaine would never have done."—*Bunyan: Pilgrimage*, pt. i.

**bold-following**, *a.* [Eng. *bold*; *following*.] Poet. for "boldly following."

"And faced grin Danger's loudest roar,"

*Bold-following* where your fathers led!"

*Burns: Address to Edinburgh*.

**bold-spirited**, *a.* Of a bold spirit; courageous, daring, valiant, brave. (*Scot.*)

\* **bold**, *s.* [A.S. & O. Fries. *bold* = a house.]

"Hish bold hi makede."—*Layamon*, 7,094.

\* **bold**, \* **bolde**, *v.t.* [From *bold*, *a.* (q.v.).]

To render bold. [BOLDEN.]

"Pallas bolds the Greeks."

*A. Hall: Transl. of Iliad*, iv. (1581).

\* **bōlde-lých** (*ch guttural*), *adv.* [BOLDLY.]

(*Chaucer: C. T.*, 711.)

\* **bōl'-den** (1) (*Eng.*), \* **bōl'-dín**, \* **bōl'-dýn**

(*Scotch*), *v.t.* [From *bold*, *a.*, and *suff. -en* = to make bold.] To render bold. (*Prose and poetry*.)

¶ Now embolden is the word employed.

"... being boldened with these present abilities to say more, . . ."—*Ascham: Schoolmaster*.

"I am much too venturesome

In tempting of your patience; but am bolden'd

Under your promised pardon."

*Shakspeare: Hen. VIII.*, l. 2.

\* **bōl'-den** (2), *v.t.* [Cf. *O. Eng. boldeyn* = to swell.] To swell threateningly. (*Scotch*.)

"The wyndis welters the sea continually:

The huge wallis boldynne upon loft."

*Doug.: Virgil*, 74, 8.

† **bōl'-dēr**, *s.* [BOULDER.]

\* **bold-hede**, *s.* [From *bold*, *a.*, and *hede* = hood = state.] Boldness.

"I fallen is al his boldhede."

*Out and Nightingale*, 514.

**bōld-lý**, \* **bōlde-lý**, \* **bōlde-lých** (*ch guttural*) (*Eng.*), \* **bāuld-lie** (*Scotch*), *adv.*

[*Eng. bold*; -ly. In A.S. *bealdlice*, *boldlice*.]

1. *In a good or in an indifferent sense*: In a bold manner, daringly, audaciously, courageously, valiantly, bravely.

"Than may he boldly bere up his heed."

*Chaucer: C. T.*, 2,232.

"... and the secret bounds

Of jealous Abyssinia boldly pierce."

*Thomson: Summer*.

2. *In a bad sense*: Impudently, with effrontery.

"For halt so boldly can ther no man

Sware and lye as a woman can."

*Chaucer: C. T.*, 5,809, 5,810.

"Boldly, or malapertly. *Effrontery*, C.F. *presumptuous*."—*Prompt. Parv.*

**fāte**, **fāt**, **fāre**, amidst, **whāt**, **fāll**, father; **wē**, **wēt**, **hēre**, camel, **hēr**, **thēre**; pine, **pīt**, **sīro**, **sīr**, marine; **gō**, **pōt**, **er**, **wōre**, **wōlf**, **wōrk**, **whō**, **sōn**; **mūte**, **cūb**, **cūre**, **unite**, **cūr**, **rūle**, **fāll**; **trȳ**, **Sȳrian**. **æ**, **œ** = **ō**. **ey** = **ā**. **qu** = **kw**.



**bold'-ness**, \* **bolde'-ness** (Eng.), **bould'-ness**, \* **bould'-nēs** (Scotch), s. [Eng. *bold*; -ness.] The quality of being bold. *Specialty*—

**I. Ordinary Language:**

**1. Of persons:**

(1) In a good or in an indifferent sense:

(a) Physical or moral courage, bravery, spirit, daring, intrepidity.

"... that in nothing I shall be ashamed, but that with all *boldness*, as always, so now also Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether it be by life, or by death."—*Phil. I. 23.*

(2) Freedom, liberty of speech or action.

"Great is my *boldness* of speech toward you, great is my glorying of you."—*2 Cor. vii. 4.*

(c) Confidence in God.

"Having therefore, brethren, *boldness* to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus."—*Heb. x. 19.*

(d) Self-assurance, freedom from bashfulness.

"Wonderful is the case of *boldness* in civil business; what first? *boldness*. What second and third? *boldness*. And yet *boldness* is a child of ignorance and baseness, far inferior to other parts."—*Bacon.*

(2) In a bad sense: Hardihood, shameless audacity or impudence.

"*Boldness*, or homelyness (to homeliness, K.). *Presumptio*."—*Prompt. Parv.*

**2. Of things:**

(1) Of an enterprise: Necessitating courage, the offspring of courage.

(2) Of figures in composition, painting, sculpture, &c.: The offspring of bold conceptions.

"The *boldness* of the figures is to be hidden sometimes by the address of the poet, that they may work their effect upon the mind."—*Dryden.*

**II. Mental Phil.:** For definition see example.

"*Boldness* is the power to speak or do what we intend, before others, without fear or disorder."—*Locke.*

**bole (1), bōal**, s. [Etym. doubtful.]

1. A square aperture in the wall of a house for holding small articles; a small press, generally without a door.

"That done, he says, 'Now, now, 'tis done, And in the boat beside the lum; Now set the board, good wife, gae ben, Bring from yon boat a roasted hen.'"—*Ramsey: Poems*, ii. 526.

2. A perforation through the wall of a house for occasionally giving air or light, usually with a wooden shutter instead of a pane of glass; a window with blinds of wood, with one small pane of glass in the middle, instead of a casement. (*Jamieson.*)

"Open the *bole*, said the old woman, firmly and hastily, to her daughter-in-law, 'open the *bole* wi' speed, that I may see if this be the right Lord Geraldine.'"—*Scott: Antiquary*, ch. xxxii.

¶ A perforation in the wall of a barn is called a barn-bole.

\* **bole (2)**, s. [BULL.] (*Chaucer: Boethius* (ed. Morris), p. 148, line 4, 274.) (*Fordun*, ii. 376.)

**bole (3)**, s. [Icel. *bolr*; Dan. *bul*; Sw. *bål* = trunk of a man's body.] The round stem of a tree.

"By *bole* of this brode tre we hyde the here."—*Ear. Eng. Allit. Poems* (ed. Morris); *Cleanness*, 622.

"At thy firmest age Thou hadst within thy *bole* solid contents, That might have ribb'd the sides and plank'd the deck Of some flagg'd admiral."—*Cowper: Yardley Oak.*

\* **bole (4)**, s. [BOLL.] (*Mortimer.*)

**bole (5)**, s. [In Fr. *bol*; Mod. Lat. *bolus*; from Gr. *bolos* (*bōlos*) = a clod or lump of earth.]

**I. Ordinary Language:**

1. The kind of clay described under II. *Min.* †2. A bolus, a dose. [BOLUS.]

**II. Min.** Of the forms *bole* and *bolus*: A brownish, yellowish, or reddish coloured unctuous clay. It contains more or less oxide of iron, which is the colouring matter in it; there is besides about 24 per cent. of water. Dava ranks it as a variety of Halloysite, but considers that some of the specimens belong to other varieties.

\* **bole-armoniak**, \* **bole armoniak**, \* **bole armeniak**, \* **bole armenic**, \* **bole armeny**, \* **bol Armenian**, s.

*Min.*: An astringent earth brought from Armenia. It was sometimes called Armenian earth. It was used as an antidote to poison and for staunching of blood, &c.

"As *bole armeniak*, verdigrise, boras."—*Chaucer: C. T.* (ed. Skeat), *The Chan. Yems. Tale*, 790.

\* **boleax**, \* **bulax**, s. [O. Icel. *boloxi*.] A polaxe.

"Two *boleaxys* grete and longe."—*Ootonian*, i. 109.

**bō-lōc'-tion**, s. [BALECTION.]

**bolelection-mouldings**, s.

*Joinery*: Mouldings surrounding the panels of a door, gate, &c., and which project beyond its general face.

\* **bō-lōn**, *pa. par. of bolge*. [TO-BOLLEN, BOLGE, BULGE.]

**bōi-ēr'-ō**, s. [Sp. *bolero*, *bolera*; from *bola* = ball.]

1. A favourite dance in Spain. It is lively, in triple time, and slower than the fandango.  
2. The air to which it is danced.

**bōi-ēt'-ic**, a. [Fr. *botétique*; from *boletus* (q.v.).] Pertaining to, existing in, or derived from *boletus*, a genus of fungi.

**boletic-acid**, s. [Fr. *acide botétique*.]

*Chem.*: An acid discovered by Braconnot in the juice of *Boletus fomentarius*, var. *pseudo ignarius*. It has since been shown by Bolley and Dessaignes to be identical with fumaric acid (q.v.).

**bōi-ē-tō-bī-ūs**, s. [From Lat. *boletus*, and Gr. *bios* (*bios*) = life, course of life.]

*Entom.*: A genus of beetles belonging to the section Brachelytra, and the family Tachyporidae. The species, of which a number occur in Britain, are active little insects which live in decaying *boleti* and other fungi.

**bōi-ē-tūs**, s. [In Sp., Port. & Ital. *bolet*; Lat. *boletus*; Gr. *βωλίτης* (*bolitis*) = a kind of fungus; *βώλος* (*bōlos*) = a clod or clump of earth.]

*Bot.*: A genus of fungi belonging to the order Hymenomycetes or Agaricales. It may be distinguished at a glance from *Agaricus*, by having the under-surface of the cap or "pileus" full of pores in place of its being divided in a radiated manner, as *Agaricus* is, into lamellae or gills. Several species occur in Britain and elsewhere on the ground or on old trees. *Boletus edulis*, *B. granulosus*, and *B. submentosus* are eatable.

\* **boley**, \* **bolye**, \* **buala**, s. [Ir. *buaili*, *buailidh* = an ox-stall, a cow-house, a dairy (*O'Reilly*).] A place situated in a grassy hollow enclosed by man, in which to put cattle in the spring and summer months, while they are on the mountain pastures; a place which ensures safety. (*Henry Kinahan: In the Athenaeum*, No. 2,167, May 8, 1869.)

"... to keep their cattle, and to live themselves the most part of the year in *boleys*, pasturing upon the mountain, and wast wild places."—*Spenser: State of Ireland*.

\* **bolge** (*pa. par. bolen, bollen*), *v.t.* [BULGE.]

**bōi'-ide**, s. [Fr. *bolide*, from Lat. *bolidem*, accus of *bolis*; Gr. *βολίς* (*bolis*) = anything thrown, a javelin, a flash of lightning.]

*Meteor.*: A fire-ball dashing through the air, followed by a train of light; a meteor that explodes and scatters its small fragments.

"*Bolis* is a great fiery ball, swiftly hurried through their air, and generally drawing a tail after it. Aristotle calls it *capra*. There have often been immense balls of this kind."—*Muschenbroech.*

"They explode in small fragments as *bolides* and fireballs have been observed to do."—*Proctor: Other Worlds*, &c., ch. ix., p. 192.

\* **bōi'-i-mōnge**, s. [BULLIMONG.]

**bō-liv'-i-an-ite**, s. [In Ger. *bolivian*, from *Bolivia*, or Upper Peru, a South American republican state between lat. 10° and 23° S. and long. 57° 30' and 70° 10' N.]

*Min.*: A mineral resembling Stibnite. It occurs rhombic, prisms and tufts sometimes finely columnar. T. Richter considers it an antimonial sulphide of silver. (*Dana.*)

\* **bolke** (1), s. [A.S. *balca* = a heap, a ridge.] A heap.

"*Bolke*, or hepe. *Cumulus, acervus*."—*Prompt. Parv.*

\* **bolke** (2), \* **bolck**, s. [From *bolcyn*, v. (q.v.).] A belch.

\* **bol-kyn**, *v.i. & t.* [A.S. *bealcian*, *bealcettan* = to belch.] [BELCH, v.]

\* **bol-kyng**, \* **bul-kyng**, *pr. par., a., & s.* [BOLKYN.]

**A. & B.** As present participle & participial adjective: (See the verb).

**C.** As subst.: Belching, eructation.

"*Bolkyng*, or *bulkyng*. *Oresis, eructacio*, C. F."—*Prompt. Parv.*

\* **boll** (1), s. [From Dut. *bol* = a globe.] [BALL, BOLL, BOWL, &c.] A head, a rounded top.

"He wylt nocht want ane *boll* of beer."—*Sir David Lindsay*, bk. iii., l. 494.

\* **bōll** (2), s. [In Wel. (but from Eng.) *bul*, *bulion* = the seed-vessel of some plants, the hull; N. and M. H. Ger. *bolle* = a seed-vessel of flax.] [BOLN.] The "pod" or globular capsule of a plant, specially of flax.

\* **bōll** (3), \* **bolle**, **bole**, s. [A.S. & O. Fries. *bolla* = a bowl.]

**I. Ordinary Language:** A bowl, specially a wooden one.

"And brought eek with yow a *bolle* or a paune."—*Chaucer: C. T.* (ed. Skeat), *The Chan. Yems. Tale*, l. 1210.

**II. Weights and Measures:**

1. As a measure: [In Gael. *bolla* = (1) a net or anchor-buoy, (2) a measure of capacity, as "*bolla mine*" = a boll of meal, "*bolla bunata*" = a boll of potatoes (*McAlpine: Gael. Dict.*).] But the Gael. *bolla* is simply the O. Eng. *bol* = a bowl, and is in this case = a bowlful.]

\* (1) Originally: A bowlful, a bushel.

"He sent thre *bolles* to cartage."—*Barbour* (ed. Skeat): *Bruce*, bk. iii., 211.

\* (2) Next:

(a) A Scotch measure of capacity. For wheat and beans it contains four Winchester bushels; for oats, barley, and potatoes, six bushels.

"Of good harley put eight *boles*, that is, about six English quarters, in a stone trough."—*Mortimer.*

(b) A measure of salt of two bushels.

2. As a weight: A boll of meal, 140 pounds avoirdupois.

¶ By an Act which came into operation on January 1, 1879, these and all other local weights and measures were abolished, and uniformity in these respects established through the three kingdoms.

\* **bōll** (4), s. [BOWL.] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

**Bōl'-land-ist**, a. & s. [From *Bolland*, a Jesuit, see def.]

**A.** As adjective: Pertaining to Bolland, a Jesuit of Tillemont, in Flanders, who commenced a large work, the *Acta Sanctorum*, of which vol. I. was published in 1643. Five more were issued during his lifetime. After his death, in 1665, the work was continued by Henschen, a Jesuit of Antwerp, who died in 1682, and Papebroch, also an Antwerp Jesuit, who died in 1714.

**B.** As substantive (pl. *Bollandists*): The continuators of Bolland's *Acta Sanctorum*, which the original author did not live to finish. [A.]

"... very much the larger portion of the marvels in the vast volumes of the *Bollandists*, have melted away into the dim page of legend."—*Misman: Hist. Jews*, vol. I.

**bōl'-lard**, s. & a. [Probably from *bole* = the stem of a tree.] [BOLL (3).]

**A. As substantive:**

**Nautical:**

1. A large post or bltt on a wharf, dock, or on shipboard, for the attachment of a hawser or warp, in towing, docking, or warping.

2. Often in the Pl. (*Bollards*): A rundle in the bow of a whale-boat around which the line runs in veering; called also LOGGER-HEAD.

**B.** As adjective: Pertaining to a bollard in either of the two senses of the substantive. (See the compound.)

**bollard timber**, s.

*Shipwrighting*: A timber, one on each side of the bowsprit near the heel, to secure it laterally; a knighthead.

\* **bōlle**, s. [A.S. *bolla* = any round vessel, cup, pot, bowl, or measure; Icel. *bolli*.] [BOWL.] A bowl.

"Thagh hit be bot a *bessyn*, a *bolle*, other a *scote*, A *dyneche* other a *dobler* that dryghtyn ones *serued*."—*Ear. Eng. Allit. Poems* (ed. Morris); *Cleanness*, 1,148-9.

† **bōlled**, a. [From *boll* (2), s. (q.v.).]

1. Gen.: Swelled.

2. Specially:

(1) Of a flower: Having the petals of the corolla unfolded. In the subjoined example, *bollid* is the rendering not of a Heb. adjective, but of a Heb. noun, *בִּלְלִי* (*gilbali*) = either the calyx or the corolla of a flower. The literal

**bōll**, **bōy**; **pōut**, **jōw1**; **cat**, **cell**, **chorus**, **chin**, **bench**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**; **sin**, **as**; **expect**. **Xenophon**, **exist**. -**ing**.  
-**clan**, -**tian** = **shan**. -**tion**, -**sion** = **shūn**; -**tion**, -**gion** = **zhūn**. -**tious**, -**sious**, -**cious** = **shūs**. -**ble**, -**dle**, &c. = **bəl**, **dəl**.



rendering is: "for the wheat was on ear (= in ear) and the flax a corolla (i.e., possessed a corolla unfolded)."

(2) *Of sculptures*: Embossed.

"Pinacles pyght ther apert that proferit betwene,  
And all bollen abot with branches & leues."  
*Ear. Eng. Allit. Poems* (ed. Morris); *Cleanness*, 1, 463-4.

\***bōl'-lən** (1), *v.t.* [BOLL.]

\***bōl'-lən** (2), *v.t.* [From Dut. *ballen* = to beat to death.] To beat to death. (*O. Eng. & Scotch.*)

"And that aynyn tyme he toke schir James Stewart  
the lord of Lornia brother, & William Stewart, & put  
thaim in pittis, and bollit thaim."—*Addicoun of  
Scot. Cornetie*, p. 3.

\***bōl'-lən**, \***bol-lun**, *pa. par.* [BOLGE, BULGE.]  
Bulged, swollen. (*Chaucer.*) (*Wycliffe* (Purvey), 2 *Tim.*, iii. 4.)

\***bōl'-lēt**, *s.* [BULLET.] (Spenser: *F. Q.*, I. vii. 13.)

\***bōl'-līng** (1), *s.* [From *bollen*, *pa. par.* of *bolge*.] [BOLLEN, BOLGE, BULGE.] Swelling. (*Piers Plow.*; *Vis.*, vi. 218—vii. 204.)

\***bōl'-līng** (2), *s.* [From *bole* (3) (q.v.). Or *polling*, *pr. par.* of *pole* = to remove the poll or head, to clip, to lop.] [POLL.] A pollard tree, a tree with its top and its branches cut off. (Often in the plural.)

\***bol'-lit**, *pa. par.* [BOLLEN.] (*O. Eng. & Scotch.*)

\***bol'-lynge**, *pr. par., a., & s.* [BOILING.]

**A. & B.** As present participle and participial adjective: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**C.** As substantive: Boiling; ebullition.

"*Boltinge* oware as pottys playyn. *Ebullitio*, C. F."—*Prompt. Pare.*

\***bolme**, *s.* [BOOM.] (*Scotch.*) (*Doug.*: *Virgil*, 134, 30.)

\***boln**, \***bolne**, *v.i.* [Icel. *bolga*; Sw. *bulna* = to swell; Dan. *bolne*, *bulne*.] To swell.  
"... and blossomes bolne to blowe."  
*Gave, and the Green Knight*, 512.

\***bol-nande**, *pr. par.* [BOLNYN.]

\***bolne**, *pa. par.* [BOLLEN.]

"Whom cold winter all bolne hild vnder ground."  
*Surrey: Anecd.*, bk. II., 616.

\***bol'-nit**, \***boln'-yd**, *pa. par.* [BOLNYN.]  
\**Bolnyd*, *Tumidus*.—*Prompt. Pare.*

\***bol'-nyn**, *v.i.* [Dut. *bolne* = to swell.] To swell.  
"*Bolnyn*. *Tumeo*, *turgeo*, *tumesco*."—*Prompt. Pare.*

\***bol'-nyng**, \***bol'-nynge**, \***bol-nande**, *pr. par., a., & s.* [BOLN, BOLNYN.]

**A. & B.** As present participle & participial adjective: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

"As for bouance and boet and bolnande pryde."  
*Ear. Eng. Allit. Poems* (Morris); *Cleanness*, 179.

**C.** As substantive: Tumefaction, swelling; a tumour. (*Lit. & fig.*)

"*Bolnynga*. *Tumor*."—*Prompt. Pare.*

"*Alecto* is the bolnyng of the hert."  
*Henryson*: *Orpheus*, *Moralitas*.

"*Bolnyngis* hi pryde."—*Wycliffe* (Purvey), 2 *Cor.*, xiii. 29.

**Bō-lōgn'-a** (pronounced **Bō-lōn'-ya** or **Bō-lō'-na**), *s. & a.* [Ital. *Bologna*.]

**A.** As substantive: A city of Italy, in lat. 44° 30' N., long. 11° 21' E. It was anciently called *Felsina*, and subsequently *Bononia*.

**B.** As adjective: Made at Bologna; found at Bologna. (See the subjoined compounds.)

**Bologna-phial**, *s.*

*Glass Manuf.*: A small unannealed vessel of glass, open at the upper end and rounded at the bottom end, which is thick. It will withstand a moderate blow on the bottom, but is cracked by dropping into it a small, angular piece of flint. It is an example of the inherent strain and unstable static condition incident to unannealed glass.

**Bologna-phosphorus**, *s.* A composition made by powdering Bologna-stone and uniting it into sticks with gum.

**Bologna-sausage**, *s.* [Ital. *salsiccia di Bologna*.] A large sausage made of bacon, veal, and pork suet, chopped fine and enclosed in a skin.

**Bologna-stone, Bologna stone**, *s.*

**Min.**: A variety of Barytes, or, to use Dana's term, Barite (q.v.). It is a globular, radiated mineral, often of a reddish-grey colour, found at Mount Paterno, near Bologna. Heated with charcoal, it is phosphorescent. [BOLOGNA-PHOSPHORUS.]

**Bō-lōgn'-ān** (*g* silent), *a.* [From *Bologna*, and Eng. suff. -an.] Pertaining to Bologna; found at Bologna.

**Bolognian-spar**, *s.*

**Min.**: The same as Bologna-stone (q.v.).

**Bolognian-stone**, *s.* [BOLOGNA-STONE.]

**bōl'-ōph'-ēr-ite**, *s.* [In Ger. *bolopherit*; from Gr. *βῆλος* (*bēlos*) = a clod, a lump of earth, a lump of anything; *φέρω* (*phērō*) = to bear; and -ite (*Min.*) (q.v.).]

**Min.**: The same as Hendenbergite (q.v.).

**bōl'-stēr**, \***bōl'-star**, \***bōl'-stīr**, \***bōl'-stīr**, *s. & a.* [A.S. *bolster* = a bolster, a pillow: Sw. *bolster* = a bed; Dan. *bolster* = a bed-licking; Icel. *bolstr* = a bolster; (N. H.) Ger. *polster*; O. H. Ger. *bolstar*, *polstar*. In Dut. there is *bolster*, but it is = a hull, a husk, a cod, a shell.]

**A.** As substantive:

**I. Ordinary Language:**

1. Something laid along the upper side of a bed to raise and support the head; a pillow. The name is generally limited to that particular pillow which is longer and more cylindrical than the others, and is placed beneath them.

"... and put a pillow of goats' hair for his bolster, and covered it with a cloth."—*1 Sam.*, xix. 12.

2. Any substitute for such an article of bed equipment.

"Perhaps some cold bank is her bolster now,  
Or gainst the rugged bark of some proud elm  
Leans her unpillowed head."—*Millon*: *Comus*.  
"This arm shall be a bolster for thy head;  
I'll fetch chain straw to make a soldier's bed."—*Gay*.

3. Anything designed as a support to any other part of the bodily frame, or to fill up any vacuity. (*Swift*.)

4. A pad or compress to be laid upon a wound.

"The handage is the firt, which hath a bolster in the middle, and the ends tacked firmly together."—*Witson*.

**II. Technically:**

1. *Vehicles*: The transverse bar over the axle of a wagon, which supports the bed, and into which are framed the standards which secure the bed laterally.

2. *Machinery*:

(1) A bed-tong in a punching-machine. The perforated part on which a plate rests when the punch drives out the bur or planchet. It has an opening of the same size and shape as the punch itself. (*Knight*.)

(2) A perforated block of wood on which sheet-metal is laid for punching. (*Knight*.)

(3) The spindle-bearing in the rail of a spinning-frame. It forms a sleeve-bearing for the vertical spindle some distance above the lower bearing, which is called the step.

(4) The part of a mill in which the axle-tree moves. (*Scotch.*) (*Jamieson*.)

3. *Musical*: The raised ridge which holds the tuning-pins of a piano.

4. *Nautical*:

(1) A piece of timber adjoining the hawse-hole, to prevent the chafing of the hawser against the cheeks of a ship's bow.

(2) A cushion within the collar of a stay, to keep it from chafing on the mast.

(3) A piece of wood or roll of canvas, upon which a rope rests, to keep it from chafing something or to give it a proper bearing.

5. *Carpentry*:

(1) A horizontal cap-piece laid upon the top of a post or pillar, to shorten the bearing of the beam of a string-piece above.

(2) One of the transverse pieces of an arch centering, running from rib to rib and supporting the voussours.

6. *Saddlery*: A padded ridge on a saddle.

"The bolsters of a saddle are those parts raised upon the bows, to hold the rider's thigh."—*Far. Dictionary*.

7. *Ornament*: A block of wood fixed on the stock of a sleigh-gun carriage, on which the breech of the piece rests when it is shifted backward for transportation.

8. *Railroad Engineering*: The principal cross-beam of a railroad truck or car body.

9. *Civil Engineering*: The resting-place of a truss-bridge on its pier or abutment.

10. *Cutlery*:

(1) The shoulder of such instruments and tools as knives, chisels, &c., at the junction of the tang with the blade or the shank, as the case may be.

(2) A metallic plate on the end of a pocket-knife handle.

**B.** As adjective: In any way pertaining to a bolster in some one of the senses given under A.

**bolster-case**, *s.* A case to hold a bolster.

**bolster-plate**, *s.*

*Vehicles*: An iron plate on the under side of the bolster, to diminish the wear caused by its friction on the axle.

**bōl'-stēr**, \***bōl'-stre**, *v.t. & i.* [From *bolster*, *s.* (q.v.). In Ger. *bolstern*, *polstern*.]

**A.** Transitive:

**I. Ordinary Language:**

1. *Literally*:

(1) To support with a bolster.

"Bolstered with down amid a thousand wants."—*Z. Darwin*: *Botanical Garden*, II. 77.

(2) To pad out, to fill up, or furnish with padding.

"Three pair of stays bolstered below the left shoulder."—*Tatler*, No. 245.

(3) To beat or strike with a bolster.

2. *Fig. Of things not material*: To support, to keep from falling or collapsing. (*Contemptuously*.)

"We may be made wiser by the pulchric persuasions grafted in men's minds, so they be used to further the truth, not to bolster error."—*Hooker*.

**II. Med.**: To hold together with a compress.

"The practice of boltering the cheeks forward does little service to the wound."—*Sharp*.

**B. Intrans.**: To lie on the same bolster (?).

"If ever mortal eyes do see them bolster  
More than their own!"—*Shakespeare*: *Othello*, III. 2.

**C.** In compounds or special phrases:

\*1. *To bolster out*: To prevent from overturning or collapsing. (*Contemptuously*.)

"The lawyer sets his tongue to sale for the boltering out of unjust causes."—*Hakewill*.

\*2. *To bolster up*: To support, to prevent from falling. (*Contemptuously*.)

"It was the way of many to bolster up their crazy dotting consciences with confutations."—*South*.

**bōl'-stēred**, *pa. par. & a.* [BOLSTER, *v*.]

1. As participial adjective: Supported, sustained, held up.

2. Swelled out.

"The bolstered title for abuse."—*New Monthly Mag.* vol. I., 1811, p. 455.

† **bōl'-stēr'-ēr**, *s.* [Eng. *bolster*; -er.] A person who, or a thing which supports the head, any other portion of the bodily frame, or anything material or immaterial.

"To satisfy the bolsterers of such lewdness."—*Bp. Bancroft*: *Dangerous Positions*, IV. 12.

**bōl'-stēr-īng**, *pr. par., a., & s.* [BOLSTER, *v*.]

**A. & B.** As *pr. par.* and *particip. adi.*: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**C.** As substantive:

1. The act of supporting; the state of being supported.

"Crooked and unequal bodies are made to meet without a miracle, by some iron bodies, or some leathen bolsters."—*Bp. Taylor*: *Artif. Handicrafts*, p. 6.

2. Padding, stuffing.

3. A pad, a compress.

4. An encounter with bolsters between schoolboys in their dormitory.

**bōlt** (1), \***bōlte**, *s. a., & adv.* [From A.S. *bolta* = a catapult; Dan. *bolt* = a bolt, a peg; Dut. *bout* = a bolt, a pin; N. H. Ger. *bolzer*, *bolz* = a bolt; M. H. Ger. *bolz*; O. H. Ger. *bolz*, *polz* = a bolt, an arrow; Bret. *bolit*. Skeat thinks that the reference is to the roundness of what is designated a bolt. (Def. A., 1.)]

**A.** As substantive:

**I. Ordinary Language:**

1. *Properly*: A kind of arrow with a round bob at the end of it; any arrow. [BIRD-BOLT.]

(1) *Literally*: In the foregoing sense.

(2) *Figuratively*: Anything capable of inflicting a mental wound.

**fāto**, **fāt**, **fāre**, amidst, **whāt**, **fāll**, father; **wē**, **wēt**, **hēre**, camel, **hēr**, **thēre**; **pine**, **pīt**, **sire**, **sir**, marine; **gō**, **pōt**, **or**, **wōre**, **wōlf**, **wōrk**, **whō**, **sōn**; **mūte**, **cūb**, **cūre**, **unite**, **cūr**, **rūle**, **fūll**; **trȳ**, **Sȳrian**. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



"Yet mark'd I where the bolt of Cupid fell:  
It fell upon a little western flower."  
*Shaksp.: Mid. Nigh's Dream, II. 1.*

¶ To make a bolt upon anything: To take the risk of anything.

"Till make a shaft or a bolt on't."—*Shaksp.: Mer. Wives, III. 4.*

2. A "thunderbolt."

"As the bolt bursts on high  
From the black cloud that bound it."  
*Byron: Bride of Abydos, I. 12.*

3. The bar of a door.

"Tis not in thee to oppose the bolt  
Against my coming in."  
*Shaksp.: Lear, II. 4.*

4. Iron to fasten chains; chains, fetters.

"Away with him to prison! lay bolts enough upon him."  
*Shaksp.: Meas. for Meas., V. 1.*

II. Technically:

1. *Mach.*: A stout metallic pin employed for holding objects together, frequently screw-headed at one end to receive a nut. There are two principal classes of bolts; those which are intended for permanently fastening objects together, and movable bolts, such as lock, sash, door, and gate bolts.

2. *Locksmithing*: That portion of a lock which is protruded beyond or retracted within the case or boxing by the action of the key, and which engages with the keeper or jamb to form a fastening. The thick protruding portion is the bolt-head, and the flat part within the lock is the bolt-pile.

3. *Household Hardware*: A movable bar protruded or retracted by hand to fasten or release a door, gate, window-sash, &c.

4. *Wood-working*:

(1) A rough block from which articles are to be made; as, a bolt for riving into shingles, spokes, &c.

(2) A number of boards adhering together by the stub-shot.

5. *Fabric*: A piece or roll of cloth; a long narrow piece of silk or stuff.

6. *Naut.*: The iron rod beneath a yard, to which a square sail is attached.

7. *Ordnance*: An elongated solid projectile for rifled cannon, as the Whitworth and Armstrong guns.

8. *Bookbinding*: The fold in the fore-edge and head of a folded sheet.

9. *O. Botany*:

(1) A "buttercup;" any species of *Ranunculus*. (*Prior*.)

(2) The Mountain Globe-flower, *Trollius Europeanus*.

**B.** *As adjective*: Designed for a bolt; operating on a bolt; in any way pertaining or relating to a bolt. (See the compounds which follow.)

**C.** *As a verb*: As a bolt (in the phrase which follows).

¶ *Bolt-upright*: "Upright" as an arrow, or a bar of iron; unbendingly. [*BOLT-UPRIGHT.*]

**bolt-auger, s.** An auger used by shipwrights in sinking holes for bolts.

**\*bolt-bag, s.** A quiver.

"His arrow sheaves they heard, and rattling noise of bolt-bag fire."—*Phaer: Virgil, bk. ix.*

**bolt-boat, s.** A strong boat for a rough sea.

**bolt-chisel, s.**

*Mach.*: A cold chisel for cutting off the extra length of a bolt; a cross-cut chisel; a deep chisel with a narrow edge.

**bolt-cutter, s.**

*Machinery*:

(1) A tool for cutting off bolts. It usually consists of a sleeve with a radial cutter setting inwardly and rotated around the bolt to be cut by means of a handle.

(2) A machine for cutting the thread on bolts.

**bolt-extractor, s.** A tool or implement for extracting bolts by a lifting force.

**bolt-feeder, s.**

*Milling*: A device for regulating the rate of passage of the meal to the flour-bolt.

**\*bolt-foot, s.** A club-footed person.

"Auld Boltfoot rides into the rear."—*Scott.*

**bolt-head (1), \*bolt-head, s.** The tip or head of a bolt or arrow.

"Hec cuspis, a bolt-head."—*Wright: Poet., p. 273.*

**bolt-head (2), bolthead, s.**

*Glass Manuf.*: A long glass mattress or receiver with a straight neck.

"This spirit abounds in salt, which may be separated by putting the liquor into a bolthead with a long narrow neck."—*Boyle.*

**bolt-header, s.**

*Mach.*: A machine for swagging down the end of a bolt-blank to form a head; the form of this depends upon that of the die.

**bolt-making, a.** Making, or designed for making bolts.

**Bolt-making machine**: A machine in which bolts are threaded and headed, though this is usually done in separate machines, as the threading is done by cutters on the cold iron; heading by swagging upon the end of the hot blank. [*BOLT-HEADER, BOLT-THREADER.*]

**bolt-rope, s. & a.**

**A.** *As substantive*:

*Naut.*: A rope around the margin of a sail to strengthen it.

**B.** *As adjective*: Designed for, or in any way pertaining or relating to a bolt-rope. (See the example which follows.)

**Bolt-rope needle**:

*Naut.*: A strong needle for sewing a sail to its bolt-rope.

**bolt-sawing, a.** A word used only in the compound which follows.

**Bolt-sawing machine**:

*Wood-working*: A machine for sawing superfluous wood, such as corners, from stuff to be turned. It has an iron carriage with centres, between which the work is chucked while being fed to the circular saw.

**bolt-screwing, a.** A word used only in the compound which follows.

**Bolt-screwing machine**: A machine for cutting screw-threads on bolts, by fixing the bolt-head to a revolving chuck, and causing the end which it is required to screw to enter a set of dies, which advance as the bolt revolves. A bolt-threader.

**bolt-strake, s.**

*Shipbuilding*: That strake or wale through which the beam-fastenings pass.

**bolt-threader, s.**

*Mach.*: A machine for cutting screw-threads on bolts.

**bolt-upright, bolt upright, adv.** [*From bolt, adv. (q.v.), and upright.*]

1. In a strict sense: Straight as an arrow, and erect. *Used*—

(1) *Of persons*:  
"As I stood bolt upright upon one end, . . ."—*Addison.*

† (2) *Of things*:  
"Brush iron, native or from the mine, consisteth of long strise, about the thickness of a small knitting needle, bolt upright like the bristles of a stiff brush."  
—*Greene.*

2. *More loosely*: Straight as an arrow but prostrate. (*Chaucer: C. T., 4,203.*)

**bolt (2), s.** [*From bolt (2), v., or bolter, s.*]

*Milling*: A sieve of very fine stuff, for separating the bran and coarser particles from flour. [*Bolt (2), v., FLOUR-BOLT.*]

**bolt (1), v. & t.** [*From bolt, s. (q.v.).*]

**A.** *Transitive*:

**I. Literally (of things material)**:

1. To shut or fasten by means of a literal bolt. (*Used of a gate or door, or anything similar.*)

2. To pin together, to fasten, though not by means of a literal bolt.

"That I could reach the axle, where the pine are  
Which bolt this frame, that I might pull them out!"  
—*Ben Jonson.*

\* 3. To support by iron bands.

" . . . or bolted with yme." —*Piers Plow. Vla., vl. 138.*

4. To put fetters upon a person.

**II. Figuratively**:

1. *Of things material*: To swallow the food without chewing it.

"Some hawks and owls bolt their prey whole, and after an interval of from twelve to twenty hours discharge pellets."—*Darwin: Origin of Species (ed. 1859), ch. xl., p. 363.*

2. *Of things immaterial*:

(1) To fetter, to confine, to prevent progress.

"To do that thing that ends all other deeds;  
Which shackles accidents, and bolts up change."

*Shaksp.: Ant. & Cleop., v. 2.*

(2) To blurt out, to throw out precipitately.

"I hate when vice can bolt her arguments,  
And virtue has no tongue to check her pride."  
*Milton: Comus, l. 761.*

(3) To cause to start; as, to bolt a rabbit, &c.

**B.** *Intransitive*:

1. To start suddenly forward, aside, or in any direction, as if a bolt were unexpectedly withdrawn. *Used*—

(1) Of a horse going off suddenly.

"He bolted, sprang, and reared again."  
*Scott: Lay of the Last Minstrel, iv. 12.*

(2) Of any other animal than a horse.

"As the house was all in a flame, out bolted a mouse from the ruins, to save herself."—*L'Estrange.*

(3) Of a man.

(a) *Literally*:

"They erected a fort, and from thence they bolted like beasts of the forest."—*Bacon.*

(b) *Figuratively*:

"I have reflected on those men who from time to time have shot themselves into the world. I have seen many successions of them; some bolting out upon the stage with vast applause, and others hissed off."—*Dryden.*

\* **bolt (2), \*bōult, v. t.** [*O. Fr. buletor, for \*burletor = Ital. burattiere; Ital. buratto = a fine transparent cloth, a meal-sieve. The older spelling is bōult, and there is no connection with bolt (1), v.*] [*BOLTER (2), s.*]

**I. Ordinary Language**:

1. *Lit.*: To separate the coarser from the finer particles of anything, *Spec.*, thus to separate bran from flour by means of a bolter, or in any other way.

"Saying, he now had bōulted all the flour."  
*Spenser: F. & H. iv. 24.*

"The faun'd snow,  
That's bolted by the northern blast twice o'er."  
*Shaksp.: Wint. Tale, iv. 4.*

2. *Fig.*: To examine by sifting, used, *Spec.*, of the search after truth. Often followed by *out*.

"It would be well bolted out, whether great refractions may not be made upon reflections, as upon direct beams."—*Bacon.*

**II. Law**: To discuss or argue cases privately for the sake of improvement in one's knowledge and skill in the law.

"The Judge, or Jury, or parties, or the counsel, or attorneys, propounding questions, beats and bolts out the truth much better than when the witness delivers only a formal series."—*Hale.*

**bolt'-ant, pr. par.** [*BOLTING.*]

*Her.*: Springing forward. (*Used of a hare or rabbit.*)

\* **bōlte, s.** [*From bolt, bōult, v.*]

\* **O. Law**: A moot. (*Stowe: Sur. of London, p. 59.*)

**bolt'-ēd, pa. par.** [*Bolt (1), v.*]

"At evening, till at length the freezing blast  
That sweeps the bolied strait, summons home  
The recollected powers; . . ."  
*Comper: Task, bk. iv.*

† **bol-tel, s.** [*BOULTINE, BOWTEL.*]

*In Architect.*: A name given to a convex moulding, such as an ovolo. (*Gwilt.*)

† **bolt'-ēr (1), s.** [*From bolt (1), v.*]

1. One who bolts, a horse that runs away.

"The engine may explode or be a bolter."—*Thackeray: Paris Sketch-Book, p. 244. (N.E.D.)*

2. One who suddenly breaks away from his political party.

**bolt'-ēr (2), \*bōult'-ēr, s.** [*From bolt (2), v.*]

1. One who bolts or sifts meal.

2. A sieve or strainer to separate the finer from the coarser particles of anything, *Spec.*, an instrument to separate meal from bran and husks.

"Dowlas, filthy dowlas: I have given them away to bakers' wives, and they have made bolters of them."—*Shaksp.: 1 Hen. IV., iii. 2.*

3. The fabric of which such sieves are made.

**bolter-cloth, bouter-cloth, s.** The same as *BOLTER (2)*, 3.

"Searched through a fine bouter-cloth."—*Henry Cogan: Haen of Health, p. 123.*

† **bolt'-ēred, a.** [*BLOOD-BOLTERED.*]

**bolt'-ing (1), pr. par., a. & s.** [*Bolt (1), v.*]

**A.** *As present participle & adjective*:

1. *Ordinary Language*: (See the verb.)

**bōl, bōy; pōlt, jōwl; cat, çell, chorus, çhin, bench; go, gem; thin, þis; sin, a; expect, Xenophon, exist. ph = f, -cian, -tian = shæn. -tion, -sion = shūn; -þion, -sion = zhūn. -tious, -sious, -cious = shūs. -ble, -dle, &c. = bəl, dəl.**



**2. Her.**: The same as *boltant* (q.v.).

**B. As substantive**:

**1. Ordinary Language**:

**1.** The act of fastening with a bolt.

**2.** The act of starting off suddenly.

**\*II. O. Law**: A private arguing of cases in the Inns of Court. (*Wharton*.)

**bolt-ing** (2), *pr. par., a., & s.* [*Bolt* (2), *v.*]

**A. & B. As present participle & particip. adj.**: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**C. As substantive**:

**1. Ord. Lang.**: The act of sifting.

"In the *bolting* and sifting of fourteen years of power and favour, all that came out could not be pure meal."—*Wotton*.

**2. Law**: Private arguing of cases for legal practice, in a less formal way than is done in moots.

**bolting-chest, s.** The inclosure or case of a flouring-bolt.

**bolting-cloth, s.** Cloth of hair or other substance with meshes of various sizes for sieves.

**bolting-house, s.** The place where meal is sifted.

"The jade is returned as white, and as powdered, as if she had been at work in a *bolting-house*."—*Dennis*.

**bolting-hutch, s.**

**1. Literally**: A tub or box into which flour or meal is bolted.

**2. Figuratively**: Any receptacle.

"That *bolting-hutch* of beastliness, that swollen parcel of droplets."—*Shakspeare*: *1 Hen. IV.*, ii. 4.

**bolting-mill, s.** A machine in which flour is separated from the offal of various grades.

**bolting-tub, s.** A tub to sift anything in; a bolting-hutch.

"The larders have been search'd,  
The bake-houses and bolting-tub, the ovens."  
—*Ben Jonson*: *Mugn. Lady*.

**bōl-tōn'-ī-q, s.** [Named after J. B. Bolton, an English botanist who lived in the latter part of the eighteenth century.]

**Bot.**: A genus of plants belonging to the order Asteraceae (Composites), and the sub-order Tubuliflorae. The species, which are few, are pretty herbaceous plants from North America.

**bōl-tōn'-ite, s.** [Named from Bolton, in Massachusetts, where it is found.]

**Min.**: A variety of Olivine. (*Brit. Mus. Cat.*) A variety of Forsterite, distinguished from the most typical variety of the species by being coloured instead of white. (*Dana*.)

**\*bōlt'-sprit, s.** [Corr. from *bowsprit* (q.v.).]

"Her *bōlt-sprit* kised the broken waves."  
—*Scott*: *Lord of the Isles*, i. 14.

**bō-lūs, s. & a.** [*Lat. bolus* = a bit, a morsel; *Gr. βόλος* (*bólos*) = (1) a clod or lump of earth; (2) a lump of anything.]

**A. As substantive**:

**1. Ordinary Language**:

**1. Lit.**: In the sense *II. 1. Med.*, but generally more or less contemptuously.

"A complicated heap of ills,  
Despising boluses and pills." —*Swift*.

**2. Fig.**: Anything unpleasant to take, anything mentally unpalatable.

"... so that if I, acting on the apothecary's precedent of *repetitur huiusmodi*, had endeavoured to administer another *bolus* or draught of expostulation, he would have ..."  
—*De Quincey*: *Works* (2nd ed.), i. 67.

**II. Technically**:

**1. Med.**: A form of medicine in which the ingredients are made up into a soft mass larger than a pill, but, pill-like, to be swallowed at once.

**2. Min.**: The same as *bole* (q.v.).

**B. As adj.**: Containing a bolus. [*II. 1.*]

"Surrounded thus by *bolus*, pill,  
And potion glazes."  
—*Burns*: *Poem on Life*.

**\*bolwes, s. pl.** [A corruption of Eng. *balls*, *pl. of ball* = "the hard round heads of the wort" (*Cockayne*).] A name for a plant, *Centaurea nigra*. (*Britten & Holland*.)

**\*bō-lý, s.** [*BOLE* (1).]

**\*bolye, s.** [*BOLEY*.]

**\*bolyyn** (*pr. par. bolyynge*), *v.t.* [*Boil*, *v.*]

"*Bolyyn* or *boyllyn*. *Buttle*."—*Prompt. Par.*  
"*Bolyynge*, or *boyllynge* of pottys or other iyske.  
*Buttliche*, *butlor*."—*Prompt. Par.*

**bōm, s.** [See def.] Name of African origin, used loosely for any of the larger boas. The word appears to have been carried from Africa to the New World by the Portuguese. (*N.E.D.*)

**bōmb** (final *b* silent), *s. & a.* [*In Fr. bombe*; *Sp., Port., & Ital. bomba* = a bomb, &c.; from *Lat. bombus* = a humming or buzzing sound.]

**A. As substantive**:

**1. Ordinary Language**:

**\*1. Gen.**: A humming, booming, or buzzing sound produced in any way, as, for instance, by the vibration of metal.

"An upper chamber, being thought weak, was supported by a pillar of iron, of the bigness of an arm in the midst; which, if you had struck, would make a little flat noise in the room, but a great *bomb* in the chamber beneath."—*Bacon*.

**2. Specially**:

(1) In the same sense as *II. 1.*

(2) The stroke upon a bell.

**II. Technically**:

**1. Ordnance**: The same as a bomb-shell; a hollow iron ball, spheroid, or anything similar, filled with gunpowder, and provided with a



BOMB.

time or percussion fusee. It is fired from a mortar or howitzer. Bombs were used at the siege of Naples in 1434. Mortars for throwing bombs were cast in England in 1543. Bombs are now generally called shells, though the word *bomb* is not the least obsolete in the words *bombard*, *bomb-shell*, *bombardier*, &c. [*BOMB-SHELL*, *CARCASSE*, *CASE-SHOT*, *GRENADE*, *SHIELL*.]

**2. Geol.**: A bomb, or, more fully, a volcanic bomb, is a bomb-like mass of lava, spherical, pear-shaped, or more irregular in form, and of various sizes, from that of an apple to that of a man's body. Bombs exist in the vicinity of recent or of extinct volcanoes or lava flows, and are supposed by Mr. Darwin to have been produced by a mass of viscid scoriaceous matter projected with a rapid rotatory motion through the air. Lyell makes them a modification of basaltic columns divided by cross joints. They may be seen near the prison in Edinburgh, or the flat-tipped basaltic hills of Central India, and elsewhere. Old volcanic rocks made up of a series of bombs fitting each other are sometimes called concentric nodular basalt.

"... to conclude that these bombs are connected with the trapezium of the neighbourhood."—*Q. J. Geol. Soc.*, xl., pt. 1, 404.

**B. As adjective**: Consisting of a bomb; containing, or in any way pertaining or relating to a bomb. (See the compounds.)

**bomb-chest, s.**

**Mil. mining**: A kind of chest filled with bombs, or in some cases only with gunpowder, buried in the earth, and designed to be exploded at a predetermined moment and blow up those who may be above and around.

**bomb-ketch, s.**

**Naut.**: A small, strongly-built vessel, ketch-



BOMB-KETCH.

rigged, on which one or more mortars are mounted for naval bombardments. It is called also *BOMB-VESSEL*.

**bomb-lance, s.**

**Whale-fishing**: A harpoon which carries a charge of explosive material in its head. In

one form of the weapon the arrangement is that when the harpoon strikes the "fish," the bar, which is pivoted obliquely in the head of the instrument, shall serve to release a spring acting on the hammer, which then explodes the cap and bursts the charge-chamber.

**bomb-proof, a. & s.**

**A. As adjective**: So strongly built that it is proof against the momentum of bomb-shells, whether striking it laterally or descending on it from above.

**B. As substantive**. **Fortif.**: A structure in a fortification of the kind described under *A.*

**bomb-shell, s.**

**1. Ordnance**: The same as *BOMB*, *II. 1.* (q.v.).

**2. Her.**: The same as *FIRE-BALL* (q.v.).

**bomb-vessel, s.** The same as *BOMB-KETCH* (q.v.).

"Nor could an ordinary fleet, with *bomb-vessels*, hope to succeed against a place that has in its arsenal galleys and men of war."—*Addison on Italy*.

**\*bōmb** (final *b* silent), *v.t. & i.* [*BOMB*, *s.*]

**A. Trans.**: To attack with bombs, to bombard.

"Our king thus trembles at Namur,  
Whilst Villeroi, who ne'er afraid is,  
To Bruxelles marches on secure,  
To bomb the monks, and scare the ladies."  
—*Prior*.

**B. Intrans.**: To emit a humming, buzzing, or other similar sound.

**bōm-bā'-cē-æ, s.** [From *Mod. Lat. bombax*, *genit. bombacis* (q.v.).]

**Bot.**: A section of the order *Sterculiaceae* (*Sterculiadae*). Type, *Bombax* (q.v.).

**bōm-bā'-ceōūs** (as *shūs*), *a.* [From *Mod. Lat. bombax*, *genit. bombacis* (q.v.).] Pertaining to plants of the genus *Bombax*.

"The Leguminous and *Bombaceous* orders."—*Bates*: *Naturalist on the Amazon*, p. 139.

**\*bōm'-bañce, s.** [*BOBAUNCE*.] Pride, arrogance.

"Come prykand with *bombance*."—*R. C. de Lion*, 4, 494.

**bōm-bārd, \*bōm-bar'de, s. & a.** [*In Ger. & Fr. bombarder*; *Sp., Port., Ital., & Low Lat. bombardia*; from *Lat. bombus*.] [*BOMB*.]

**A. As substantive**:

**1. Ordinary Language**:

**1.** In the same sense as *II. 1.* (q.v.).

"The capitaine with all his retinue departed, leuyng behynd the ordnance of *bombardies*, curatines, and deny curtains, hinges, canons, volgers, and other ordnance."—*Hall*: *Hen. VIII.*, an. 15.

(2) An attack with bombs; a bombardment. (*Poet.*) (*Barlow*.)

(3) A large can or any similar drinking vessel for carrying beer or other liquor.

"The poor cattle yonder are passing away the time with a chest loaf, and a *bombard* of broken beer."—*Ben Jonson*: *Masques*.

**II. Technically**:

**\*1. Ordnance**: A mortar of large bore formerly in use to throw stone-shot. One has been known to project a mass 3 cwt. in weight.

"They planted in divers places twelve great *bombards*, wherewith they threw huge stones into the air."—*Knoles*.

**2. Music**:

(a) A reed stop on the organ, usually among the pedal registers, of large scale, rich tone, and often on a heavy pressure of wind. (*Stainer and Barrett*.)

(b) A kind of large trumpet.

"A sounne of *bombards* and of clarioune."—*Gower*, iii. 588.

**B. As adjective**:

**1. Of persons**: Having the office of carrying bombards or liquor cans. [*BOMBARD-MAN*.]

**2. Of language**: Inflated, pompous. [*BOMBARD-PHASE*.]

**\*bombard-man, s.** A person who carried liquor in a bombard or can. [*BOMBARD*, *A*, 1. 3.]

"... and made room for a *bombard man*, that brought bouge for a country lady or two, that failed, he said, with fasting."—*Ben Jonson*: *Masques*. *Love Restored*.

**bombard-phase, s.** Inflated phraseology.

"When they are poore, and baush'd must throw by  
Their *bombard-phase*, and foot, and half foot words."  
—*Ben Jonson*: *Horace*; *Art of Poetrie*.

**bōm-bar'd, v.t.** [From *bombard*, *s.* (q.v.).] *In Sw. bombardera*; *Dan. bombardere*; *Dut. bombardieren*; *Ger. bombardiren*; *Fr. bombardier*;

fāte, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāl, father; wē, wēt, hēre, camel, hēr, thēre; pine, pīt, sire, sir, marine; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unite, cūr, rūle, fūll; trȳ, Sȳrian. æ, œ = ē. cy = ā. qu = kw.



**Sp. & Port. bombardear; Ital. bombardare.]**  
To attack with bombs.

"The same [Admiral John Berkeley] who with his fleet bombarded and burnt down Dieppe in France, and bombarded Havre de Grace, in the same country, in July, 1619."—Wood: *Athena Oxon.*

**bom-bard'-éd, pa. par. & a. [BOMBARD, v.]**

**bom-bard'-i-cal, a. [Eng. bombard; -ical.]**  
Thundering, like a piece of ordnance. (*Blount.*)  
"He that entitles himself . . . with other such bombardical titles."—Howell: *Letters*, No. 21.

**bom-bar-di-er, † bom-bar-dē-er, s. & a. [In Sw. bombardare; Dan. bombarder; Dut., Ger., & Fr. bombardier; Sp. bombardero; Port. bombardeiro; Ital. bombardiere.]**

**A. As substantive:**

1. *Mil.*: A non-commissioned officer in the artillery employed chiefly in serving mortars and howitzers. In the British army several are attached to each company of artillery.

2. *Gen.*: Any artilleryman.

"The bombardier tosses his ball sometimes into the midst of a city, with a design to fill all around him with terror and combustion."—Tutler.

**B. As adjective:** Operating like the military functionary described under A. (See the compound.)

**bombardier-beetles, s. pl.**

*Entom.*: The English name given to the predatory beetles of the genus *Brachinus* (q.v.). The name is given because these animals, when disturbed, emit from the extremity of their abdomen a discharge of acrid smoke or vapour of pungent odour, and attended by a perceptible report. About five species occur in Britain. The best known is *Brachinus crepitans*.

**bom-bard'-ing, pr. par., a., & s. [BOMBARD, v.]**

**A. & B. As pr. par. & participial adj.:** In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**C. As substantive:** The act or operation of attacking with bombs.

" . . . to the present perfection of gunnery, cannoning, bombarding, mining, &c."—Burke: *A Vindication of Natural Society*.

**bom-bar-di'-nō, s. [Ital. bombardino, dimin. of bombardio (q.v.).]**

*Music*: A small bombardio.

**bom-bard'-mēt, s. [Fr. & Dan. bombardement; Port. bombardamento; Ital. bombardamento.]**  
An attack made upon a fortified place or open city by throwing bombs into it.

"The project of carrying the fort of Kalanga by assault was now relinquished, and recourse was had to a bombardment."—Wilson: *Hist. Brit. India*, ii. 28.

**bom-bar'-dō, s. [Ital. bombardio.]**

*Music*: A medieval wind instrument, a large and coarse species of oboe, and the forerunner of the oboes of smaller and finer make. (*Steiner & Barrett.*)

**bom-bar'-dōn, s. [From Ital. bombardio (?).]**

*Music*: A brass instrument not unlike an ophicleide in tone.

**\* bom-bā-se, \* bām'-bā-se, s. [BOMBAST.]**

Cotton, (*Langham: Garden of Health.*) (*Sylvestre, du Bartas.*)

**bom-ba'-šin, s. & a. [BOMBAZIN.]**

**bom-bāst, s. & a. [In Ger. bombast. Cognate with Lat. bombyx, in the sense of cotton.] [BOMBYX.]**

**A. As substantive:**

1. The cotton plant.

"Bombas, the cotton-plant growing in Asia."—*Philipp: The New World of Words*.

2. The cotton wadding, with which garments of the Elizabethan period were stuffed and lined.

"Certain I am there was never any kind of apparel ever invented that could more disproportion the body of man than these doublets, stuffed with four, five, or six pound of bombas at the least."—*Stubbs: The Anat. of Abuse*, p. 23. (French.)

3. Inflated speech, fustian; high-sounding words; magniloquent language. (Used on subjects which do not properly admit of it, with the effect of being not sublime but ridiculous.)

" . . . a hundred and sixty lines of frigid bombast."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xix.

**B. As adjective:** Fustian, pretensions, suggesting the idea of something great, but with that greatness made up of what is little worth.

"He, as loving his own pride and purposes, Evades them, with a bombast circumstance Horribly stuff'd with epithets of war."—*Shakespeare: Othello*, i. 1.

**† bom-bāst, v.t. [From bombast, s. (q.v.).]**  
To stuff out, to choose what is really meagre, to look of imposing bulk. (Used chiefly in a figurative sense.)

"They strive to be bombast his feeble lines With far-fetched phrase."—*Sp. Hall: Satires*, i. 4.

**† bom-bās'-tēd, pa. par. & a. [BOMBAST, v.]**

"For Leontinus Gorgias, that bombasted sophister, the greatness of his learning was rather in the people's false opinion and ascription, than in his own true possession."—*Fotherby: Atheomastix*, p. 190.

**bom-bās'-tic, \* bom-bās'-tick, \* bam-bas'-tick, a. [Eng. bombast; -ic.]** Inflated; high-sounding in language but slender in meaning; characterised by fustian.

"Bombastick phrases, solecisms, absurdities, and a thousand monsters of a scholastic brood, were set on foot."—*Shaftesbury*.

**bom-bāst'-i-cal, a. [Eng. bombastic; -al.]**  
The same as BOMBASTIC.

**bom-bāst'-i-cal-ly, adv. [Eng. bombastical; -ly.]** In a bombastic manner, pompously.

**† bom-bas'-trý, s. [Eng. bombast; -ry.]** The same as bombast, s. (q.v.).

"Bombastry and buffoonery, by nature lofty and light, soar highest of all."—*Swift: Introd. Tale of a Tub*.

**bom-bāx, s. [In Sp. bombast; Lat. bombyx = (1) the silk-worm, (2) silk, (3) cotton; Gr. βόμβυξ (bombyx) = (1) the silk-worm, (2) silk.]**

*Bot.*: Silk-cotton tree. A genus of plants belonging to the order Sterculiaceæ (Sterculiad.), and the section Bombaceæ. *Bombax pentandrum* is the cotton-tree of India. The fruit is larger than a swan's egg, and when ripe opens in five parts, displaying many roundish pea-like seeds enveloped in dark cotton. This tree yields a gum, given in conjunction with spices in certain stages of bowel-complaints. *B. ceiba*, the Five-leaved Silk-cotton tree, rises to a great height. Its native country is South America and the adjacent West India Islands, where its immense trunk is scooped into canoes.

**bom-bā-zēt, bom-bā-zētte, s. [Compare bombazin.]**

*Fabric*: A kind of thin woollen cloth.

**bom-bā-zin, bom-bā-zīne, bom-bā-sin, s. [In Sw., Ger., & Fr. bombazin; Dut. bombazijn; Sp. bombasi; Port. bombazina; Ital. bombogino; Lat. bombycinum = silk-weaving, bombycinus = silken, from bombyx (q.v.).]**

*Fabric*: A mixed silk and woollen twilled stuff, the warp consisting of silk and the weft of worsted. It was manufactured first at Milan and next in France, but now it is nowhere made better or in larger quantities than in Britain. (*McCulloch, &c.*)

**\* bom-bē-sie, s. [Corrupted from Eng. bombazin, or directly from Sp. bombasi.]** Bombazin.

**bom-bīc, a. [From Lat. bombyx, and Eng. suffix -ic.]** Pertaining to or derived from a "bombyx" or silk-worm. [BOMBYX.]

"The murex of the silk-worm ejects a liquor which appears as a countess a peculiar acid, called bombycic acid."—*Mrs. Marcet: Conn. on Chem.* (1841), ii. 335.

**bom-bī-dæ, s. pl. [From Lat. bombyx (q.v.).]**

*Entom.*: A family of Hymenopterous insects, containing the Humble or Bumble-bees. [BOMBUS.]

**† bom-bīl-āte, v.t. [From Low Lat. bombligo, an error for bombito = to buzz, to hum, from bombus = a buzzing.]** To make a humming or murmuring sound.

**\* bom-bīl-ā-tion, \* bom-bū-lā-tion, s. [Eng. bombilat(e); -ion. In Lat. bombitatio not bombitatio = humming.] [BOMBILATE.]** Sound, noise, report.

"How to abate the vigor or silence the bombitation of guns, a way is said to be by horax and butter mixt in a due proportion."—*Browne: i. Err.*

**\* bom-bīl'-i-ōus, \* bom-bīl'-i-ōus, a. [From Low Lat. bombligo.] [BOMBILATE.]** Emitting a humming or murmuring sound.

"The thorne or burret-fly is vexatious . . . not by stinging, but by its bombitous noise."—*Berham*.

**bom'-bill, s. [From Eng. bombilate (q.v.).]**

1. *Fig.*: Buzzing noise.

2. *Fig.*: Boasting.  
"For all your bombill y'er warde a little we."—*Poole: The Flying, Watson's Coll. Ill. &*

**\* bom-bī-nā'-tion, s. The same as BOMBILATION.**

"Humble-bees whose combination may be heard a considerable distance."—*Kirby & Spence: Entomology*, ch. xxiv.

**\* bombing, pr. par. & a. [BOOMING.]**

*As participial adj.*: Humming, murmuring.

"What over-charged piece of melancholy Is this, breaks in between my wishes thus, With bombing sighs!"—*B. Jonson: Masques*.

**bom-bō-lō, s. [From Ital. bambolo = an infant (?).]**

*Glass*: A spheroidal retort in which camphor is sublimed. It is made of thin flint-glass, weighs about one pound, and is twelve inches in diameter. It is heated in a sand-bath to 250° Fahr., which is gradually increased to 400°.

**\* bom-bōn, v.t. [BUMMYN.] (Promp. Parv.)**

**\* bom-bū-lā-tion, s. [BOMBILATION.]**

**bom-būs, s. [From Lat. bombyx; Gr. βόμβος (bombyx) = a humming or buzzing. (Imitated from the sound).]**

*Entom.*: A genus of Apidae containing the humming bees. They are social, but live in much smaller communities than the hive bee. There are among them male, female, and neuter individuals. *Bombus terrestris* is the common black-and-white banded Humble-bee; *B. hortorum*, like it, but smaller, and with the hinder part of the thorax and the base of the abdomen yellow, is often confounded with it. *B. muscorum*, yellow, with the thorax orange, is the Carder-bee; and *B. lapidarius* is the Red-tailed bee. It is called the lapidary from its making its nest in stony places. [HUMBLE-BEE.]

**bom-bý'-cī-dæ, s. pl. [From Lat. bombyx, genit. bombycis; and suffix -īdæ.] [BOMBYX.]**

*Entom.*: A family of moths. They have only rudimentary maxillæ, small palpi, and bifid antennæ. The caterpillars are generally hairy, and spin a cocoon for the protection of their chrysalis. The British genera are *Saturnia*, *Lasiocampa*, *Odontesia*, *Gastropacha*, and others. [BOMBYX.]

**bom-bý'-cīl'-lā, s. [From Mod. Lat. bombyx, genit. bombycis = . . . silk, and suffix -īlā. Named from the silky plumage.]**

*Ornith.*: A genus of birds belonging to the family Ampelidæ and the sub-family Ampelinae. *Bombycilla garrula* is the Bohemian Chatterer or Common Waxwing, by some called *Ampelis garrula*. [AMPELIS, CHATTERER, WAXWING.]

**bom-býc'-i-noūs, a. [Lat. bombycinus; from bombyx, s. = the silk-worm, . . . silk.] [BOMBYX.]**

1. Made of silk, silken. (*Coles.*)

2. Of the colour of the silk-worm, transparent, with a yellow tint.

"The bombycinous colour of the skin."—*Darwin: Zoonomia*, ii. 6.

**bom-býl'-i-dæ, bom-býl'-i-ī-dæ, s. pl. [From Mod. Lat. bombylius (q.v.); Lat. pl. suffix -īdæ.]**

*Entom.*: A family of insects belonging to the order Diptera, and the sub-order Brachycera. They have a long proboscis and much resemble humble-bees, with which however they have no real affinity, differing from them among other important respects in having only two wings. They fly very swiftly. The typical genus is *Bombylius* (q.v.).

**bom-býl'-i-ōus, a. [BOMBILIUS.]**

**bom-býl'-i-ūs, s. [From Gr. βομβυλῖος (bombylios) = a buzzing insect, possibly either a humble-bee or a gnat.]**

*Entom.*: The typical genus of the family Bombyliidae or Bombyliidae (q.v.). The species are sometimes called Humble-bee Flies.

**bom-býx, s. [Lat. bombyx = (1) the silk-worm, (2) silk, (3) any fine fibre such as cotton; Gr. βόμβυξ (bombyx) = (1) the silk-worm, (2) silk, (3) part of a flute.]**

**bōl, bōy; pōut, jōwī; cat, çell, chorus, çhin, bench; go, gem; thin, this; sin, as; expect, Xenophon, exist. -ing. -cian, -tian = şan. -tion, -sion = şhūn; -çion, -çion = şhūn. -çious, -çious, -çious = şhūs. -bie, -dle, &c. = bēl, dēl.**



*Entom.* : A genus of moths, the typical one of the family Bombycidae. *Bombyx mori* is the silk-worm. It came originally from China. [SILK-WORM.] *B. Cynthia* is the Arindry Silk-worm of India.

**bomespar**, *s.* [From Sw. & Dan. *bom* = a bar with which to shut a gate, a boom; and *spar*, i.e., a spar of wood, not a mineral spar.] A spar of a larger kind.

"Bomespars the hundred, containing one hundred and twenty . . . 10 s."—*Rates*, A. 1670, p. 7. (Jamieson.)

\* **bóm-ill**, *s.* [Etyim. doubtful.] Apparently a cooper's instrument [qu. wimble?], as it is conjoined with *che*, i.e., adze. (*Aberd. Reg.*) (Scotch.) (Jamieson.)

\* **bon** (1), *s.* [BANE.] Bane, injury. (Scotch.) "Old Sauter his cloudy cours had gon.  
The quhillk had beyn bath best and byrdin bon."  
Wallace, ix. 7. MS. (Jamieson.)

\* **bón** (2), *s.* [A.S. *bán* = a bone.] A bone. (*Sir Ferumbras*, ed. Herbage.) [BONE.]

\* **bon** (3), *s.* & *a.* [From Icel. *bón* = boon. Cognate with Sw. *bön*; O. Eng. *bene* = prayer.] [BOON.]

**A. As substantive:**

1. Boon.

"His felau asked his bon,  
And prayed God for his mercye."  
*Homilies in Verse* (ed. Skeat & Morris), I. 209, 210.

2. Prayer.

"Our Lauerd grauntes it us son,  
Yef sawel hel be in our bon."  
*Homilies in Verse*, II. 65, 66.

**B. As adjective:** Obtained by prayer or solicitation; borrowed. (O. Scotch.)

"He that trusts to bon ploughs will have his land lye lazy."—*S. Frois.* (Jamieson.)

\* **bón** (4), *a.* [BOWNE, BOUN.] Ready, prepared. (*Cursor Mundí*, 110.)

**bón** (5), *a.* & *s.* [Fr. *bon* (m.), *bonne* (f.), adj. = good, as subst. = that which is good: Prov. *bon*; Sp. *bueno*; Port. *bom*, as *Bombay* = good-bay; Ital. *buono*; Lat. *bonus*, formerly *duonus*, all adjectives.]

1. Gen. = Good.

2. Spec. = Voted as a security for something.

**bon-jour**, *s.* [Fr.] Good-day.

"... we'll give your grace bon-jour."

*Shakespeare: Titus Andronicus*, I. 2.

**bon-mot**, *s.* [Fr.] A good saying, a jest, a tale.

"The Scripture was his jest-book, whence he drew  
Bon-mots to gull the Christian and the Jew."  
*Cowper: Truth*.

**bon-ton**, *s.* [Fr.] The height of fashion.

**bon-vivant**, *s.* [Fr.] *Lit.*, one who "lives" well. A person fond of all pleasures of the table; a boon companion; a jolly fellow.

**bó-na** (1), *a.* [Portion of the Latin adjective *bonus*. For details see the compound words.]

**bona-fide**, *used as adj.* [From Lat. *bond*, ablative sing. fem. of *bonus*, -a, -um = good, and *fide*, ablative sing. of *fides* = faith.] With good faith; with no subterfuge, fraud, or deception.

*A bona-fide traveller:*

*Law:* One who, to entitle himself to obtain refreshments at a tavern at certain prohibited hours, proves to the satisfaction of the host that he, in all good faith, has journeyed from a distance that day.

**bona-fides**, *used as s.* [Lat. *bona*, nomin. sing. fem. of *bonus* = good, and *fides* = faith.] *Law:* Good faith, as opposed to *mala-fides* = bad faith.

**bó-na** (2), *s. pl. in compos.* [Lat. *bona* = gifts of fortune, wealth, goods, nomin. pl. of *bonum* = a material or moral good.]

*Civil Law:* All kinds of property movable and immovable.

**bona-mobilia**, *s. pl.* [*Mobilia* is neut. pl. of Lat. adj. *mobilis* = movable.]

*Law:* Movable goods or effects.

**bona-notabilia**, *s. pl.* [*Notabilia* is neut. pl. of Lat. adj. *notabilis* = notable.]

*Law:* Notable goods; legal personal estate to the value of £5 or more.

**bona-peritura**, *s. pl.* [*Peritura* is neut. pl. of Lat. fut. particip. *periturus* = about to perish.]

*Law:* Perishable goods.

**bona-vacantia**, *s. pl.* Stray goods; goods in which no man can claim property, as things picked up which no claimant proves to be his. They are now held to belong to the crown, though by some former decisions the finder was held to be entitled to them after certain efforts to find the original owner had failed.

**bó-na** (3), **buó-na**, *a.* [From Ital. *buona*, fem. of *buono* = good.]

**bona-roba, buonarobba**, *s.* [*Robba* is from Ital. *roba* = a robe, goods, estate.] A cant term for a handsome but wanton girl.

¶ Cowley seems to have considered it as implying a fine tall figure.

"I would neither wish that my mistress nor my fortune should be a bona-roba;—but as Lucretius says, Parvula . . ."—*Cowley: On Greatness*. (Nares.)

\* **bona-socia**, *s.* A good companion. "Tush, the knives keepers are my bona-socia and my penions."—*Merry Devil of Edmonton*, in Dodsley's Old Plays, v. 263.

\* **bón-a-ble**, *a.* [For *banable* = cursable (*Stevens*), or from *boneable* = able in the bones, or *bon* = good, and *able* (*Nares*). A corruption of *abominable* (N.E.D.).] (See etym.)

¶ Deacon! it is vengeable knave, gammer, 'tis a bonable horsen."—*Gammer Gurton's Needle*, III. 2.

**bón-ác-cord**, *s.* [From Fr. *bon* = good, and *accord* = agreement.] Agreement; amity. (Scotch.)

"Articles of Bonaccord to be condescended upon by the magistrates of Aberdeen. . . . We heartily desire your subscriptions and seal to this reasonable demands, or a peremptory or present answer of bonaccord or mal-accord."—*Spalding*, I. 214, 216 (ind.).

¶ It seems to have been formerly used by way of toast, as expressive of amity and kindness.

"During the time he was in Aberdeen, he got no bon-record drunken to him in wine; whether it was refused, or not offered, I cannot tell."—*Spalding*, II. 57.

¶ The term is associated chiefly with Aberdeen, which also is sometimes called the city of Bonaccord.

**bón-açe**, *s.* & *a.* [Etyim. doubtful.]

**bonace-bark**, *s.*

*Bot.*: The name of a shrub, the *Daphne tinifolia*, which grows in Jamaica.

**bonaille, bonalais**, *s.* [BONNAILLIE.] (Scotch.)

\* **bón-áir-nesse**, *s.* [*Ponere*; -ness.] Meekness, humility. (*Wycliffe*: 1 Cor., iv. 21.)

**bó-nán-zá**, *s.* (U.S.)

1. A rich vein, mine or find of ore (especially silver ore).

2. A profitable investment or business interest.

**bón-a-par-tě-a**, *s.* [Named after the world-renowned Napoleon Bonaparte. He was born at Ajaccio in Corsica on August 15, 1769, his remote ancestors being Italians connected with Tuscany. He compelled the evacuation of Toulon in 1793, became Brigadier-general of French artillery in February, 1794, and was appointed on February 23, 1796, to command the army of Italy, soon after gaining among other victories over the Austrians those of Montenotte on April 12, 1796; Lodi on May 10, 1796; and Arcola on November 14—17, 1796. In a Turco-Egyptian campaign were the victories of the Pyramids, July 13 and 21, 1798; Aboukir, July 25, 1799, and others. On Dec. 24, 1799, he became first-consul, and on June 14, 1800, he defeated the Austrians at Marengo; on August 2, 1802, he became consul for life, and on May 18, 1804, emperor. On November 13, 1805, he entered Vienna, and on December 2 he gained the great victory of Austerlitz over the Russians and Austrians, and on October 14, 1806, that of Jena over the Prussians, entering Berlin on October 27. On February 7 and 8, 1807, he fought the indecisive battle of Eylau. On June 14, 1807, he was victorious over the Russians at Friedland. On May 12, 1809, he again entered Vienna. In conflict with Austria, he lost the battles of Aspern and Essling on May 21 and 22, 1809, but was successful at Wagram on July 5 and 6. A victory, but with heavy loss to the victors, was gained over the Russians at the Borodino on September 7, 1812. On the 14th he entered Moscow, from which he began his disastrous retreat on October 19. The battle of Beresina was on November 26 and 27. He was victorious over the Russians and Prussians at Lutzen on May 2, 1813, and at Bautzen on 21st, but was decisively defeated by the Russians and Prussians at the

great battle of Leipzig on October 16, 18, and 19. On April 5, 1814, he renounced the thrones of France and Italy, and consented to have his rule limited to the island of Elba. Reappearing in France on March 1, 1815, he was decisively defeated by Wellington at Waterloo on June 18, 1815, and, surrendering on July 15 to the English, died in exile in St. Helena on May 20, 1821.]

*Bot.*: A genus of plants belonging to the order Bromellaceae (Bromelworts). The *B. juncea*, or rush-leaved species, is a fine plant with spikes of blue flowers.

**Bón-a-par-tě-an**, *a.* [Fr. &c., *Bonaparte*; Eng. suffix -an.] Pertaining or relating to any of the Bonapartes, and especially to Napoleon I. or III. [NAPOLEON.]

**Bón-a-part-ism**, *s.* [From Fr. *Bonapartisme*.] The views or procedure of the house of Bonaparte.

**Bón-a-part-ist**, *s.* [From Fr. *Bonapartiste*.] *Hist.*: One who supported the Bonaparte family, and especially Napoleon I. or III., or who now seeks to revive their dynasty.

**bón-ā-sī-a**, *s.* [From Lat. *bonasus* (q.v.).]

*Ornith.*: A genus of birds belonging to the family Tetraonidae, or Grouse tribe. *B. umbellus* is the Ruffed Grouse of North America, called also White Flesher and Pheasant. It is highly prized for food.

**bón-ā-sūs**, *s.* [Lat. *bonasus*; Gr. *βόνασος* (*bonasos*) = a wild ox found in Pæonia, probably the Auroids or Bison.]

*Zool. & Paleont.*: A genus of mammals be-



HEAD OF THE BONASUS.

longing to the family Bovidae. It contains the European Bison (*B. bison*) and the American Bison (*B. americanus*). [BISON.]

\* **bón-at**, *s.* [BONNET.] (Scotch.) (*Barbour: The Bruce*, ix. 506.)

**bón-a-věn-tũre**, *a.* [Fr. *bon* = good, and *aventure* = adventure, hazard, fortune.] Brilging good fortune. (Only in the subjoined compound.)

**bonaventure-mizzen**, *s.*

*Naut.*: An additional or second mizzen-mast, formerly used in some large ships.

\* **bón-ayre**, *s.* [BONER.]

\* **bón-ayre-lýche** (*ch* guttural), *adv.* [From Fr. *de, bon, air* = of good mien.] Debonairly, reverently.

"Ryghtuolliche an bonayreliche. Sobrelche: in ouszelue ryghtuolliche: tooure emicristen 'bonayreliche' to God.—*Spec. Eur. Eng.*, pt. II. (Morris & Skeat), 15-87. (*Dun. Michel, of Northgate: Ser. on Matt.* xxiv. 43.)

**bón-bón**, *s.* [Fr.] A sweetmeat; a cracker. " . . . the confectioner who makes bonbons for the momentary pleasure of a sense of taste."—*J. S. Mill: Polit. Econ.*, vol. I., bk. I., ch. III., § 1, p. 56.

\* **bonc**, *s.* The same as BANK. (*Ear. Eng. Allit. Poems* (ed. Morris); *Pearl*, 907.)

\* **bonched**, *pret. of v.* [BUNCHED.]

\* **bon-chief**, \* **bon-chef**, *s.* [Fr. *bon* = good, and suff. -chief, -chef, corresponding to the suffix in *mischief*.] Gaiety, or perhaps innocence, purity. (Morris.)

"If I consent to do after your will for bonchief or mischief that may befall unto me in this life, I were worthy to be cursed."—*Thorpe: Exam. in Fox*, 1407.

**bón-chrét-i-en**, *s.* [Fr. *bon* = good; *Chrétien* = Christian. *Lit.*, a good Christian. Probably called after some gardener named Christiau.] A kind of pear.

fâte, fât, färe, amidst, whât, fáll, father; wê, wêt, hère, camêl, hêr, thêre; pine, pît, sîre, sir, marine; gô, pô, or, wôre, wôlf, wôrck, whô, sôn; müte, cûb, cûre, unite, cûr, rûle, fûll; trý, Sýrian. æ, œ = é, ey = ä, qu = kw.



**bond, \*bōnde, s. & a.** [A different spelling of *band* (q.v.). *Band, bend, and bond* were originally but different methods of writing the same word. (Trench: *Eng. Past and Present*, p. 65.)]

**A. As substantive:**

**I. Ordinary Language:**

**1. That which ties or restrains.**

**(1) Of a physical tie or restraint:**

(a) Cords, ropes, chains, or anything similar with which a person or other living creature is bound.

"Till, gnawing with my teeth my bonds in sunder,  
I gain'd my freedom." *Shakesp.: Com. of Errors*, v. 1.

(b) Anything which holds matter together, as attraction, cohesion, &c.; also that part of a built structure which ties the other portion together. [I. 1, 2, 3, 4.]

"Their round figure clearly indicates the existence of some general bond of union in the nature of an attractive force; . . ."—*Herschel: Astron.*, 5th ed. (1858), § 866.

(2) Of a moral tie or restraint: That which restrains the conscience, the affections, the passions, or the will—viz., Divine or human law. *Spec.*—

**(a) A vow to God.**

"If a man vow a vow unto the Lord, or swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond; . . ."—*Numb.* xxx. 2.

(b) An oath or promise made to a human being; a formally contracted obligation, or its record in writing; a promise. [II. 6.]

"Go with me to a notary, seal me there  
Your single bond." *Shakesp.: Mer. of Ven.*, i. 3.

"What if I ne'er consent to make you mine:  
My father's promise ties me not to time;  
And bonds without a date, they say are void."  
*Dryden: Spanish Friar*, III. 3.

¶ The *hymeneal bond*: The matrimonial bond, the bond of marriage.

**(c) The tie of affection.**

"It does not feel for man; the natural bond  
Of brotherhood is severed as the flax."  
*Cooper: The Task*, bk. II.

**(d) Habit, produced by practice.**

"Time was, he closed as he began the day  
With decent duty, not ashamed to pray:  
The practice was a bond upon his heart,  
A pledge he gave for a consistent part."  
*Cooper: Tirocinium*.

(e) Other force, power, influence, or constraint.

"Ne wal non so wis than in al his lond,  
The kude vu-dou this dremes bnd."  
*Story of Gen. & Exod.*, 2, 118-4.

2. The state of being tied or placed under physical or moral restraint.

**(1) Sing.: Obligation; duty.**

"I love your majesty  
According to my bond."  
*Shakesp.: Lear*, i. 1.

(2) *Plur.*: Chains taken by metonymy to stand for a state of imprisonment, with the suffering thus resulting.

" . . . but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds."—*Acts* xxiii. 29.

¶ *In bond*: In prison.

"And her wristlike holden in bond."  
*Story of Gen. & Exod.*, 2, 076.

**II. Technically:**

1. *Masonry*: A stone or brick which is laid with its length across a wall, or extends through the facing course into that behind, so as to bind the facing to the backing. Such stones are known also as binders, bond-stones, binding-stones, through-stones, perpendiculars, and headers. [CROSS-BOND.]

2. *Bricklaying*: A particular mode of disposing bricks in a wall so as to tie and break joint. The *English bond* has courses of



BONDS.

headers alternating with courses of stretchers. In the *Flemish bond* each course has stretchers and headers alternately. In the figure A is a

header; B, a stretcher; C, a bond of hoop-iron; D, a timber-bond.

3. *Roofing*: The distance which the tail of a shingle or slate overlaps the head of the second course below. A slate 27 inches long, and having a margin of 12 inches gage exposed to the weather, will have 3 inches bond, or lap. The excess over twice the gage is the bond.

4. *Carp.*: Tie-timbers placed in the walls of a building, as bond-timbers, lintels, and wall-plates.

5. *Chem.*: A graphic representation of the method in which the atomicity of an element in a molecule is satisfied by combination with another element, or elements, according to their atomicity. Thus a monad is represented as having one bond, a dyad as having two, a triad three, and a tetrad four. These are represented by straight lines connecting the atoms;

thus,  $H-Cl$ ,  $H-O-H$ ,  $N \begin{smallmatrix} < H & H & < H \\ & H & & H \end{smallmatrix}$

(Example, *Fowne's Inorganic Chemistry*, 12th ed., p. 258.)

6. *Law*: A written acknowledgment or binding of a debt under seal. The person who gives the bond is called the obligor, and he to whom it is given the obligee. A bond is called single when it does not contain a penalty, and an obligation when it does. If two or more persons bind themselves in a bond jointly and severally, the obligee may sue them jointly or single out any one of the number he pleases to sue; but if they are bound jointly, and not severally, he must sue them jointly or not at all. Bonds of an immoral character are void at law. (*Wharton*.) [ARBITRATION BOND, COVENANT, DEFEASANCE, RECOGNIZANCE.]

**B. As adjective:**

**1. Of persons:**

**(1) In a state of slavery.**

"And he caused all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, . . ."—*Rev.* xiii. 16.

(2) Under a legal "bond" [II. 6] or obligation.

2. *Of things*: Involving an obligation; pertaining to an obligation; designed for the printing of bonds.

**bond-creditor, s.** A creditor who is secured by a bond. (*Blackstone*.)

**bond-debt, s.** A debt contracted under the obligation of a bond.

**bond-paper, s.** A thin, uncalendered paper made of superior stock, and used for printing bonds and similar evidences of value.

**bond-stone, s.** [Eng. *bond-stone*. In Ger. *bindestein*.] [BINDERS.]

**bond-tenant, s.**

*Law*: A copyholder or customary tenant. In O. Fr. he was called a *bondage*. Generally in the plural, *bond-tenants* (O. Fr. *bondages*).

\* *Bond, pret. of v.* [BOUND, *pret.*; BIND, *v.*] (*Chaucer* (ed. Skeat) C. T., Group B., 634.)

**bōnd, v.t.** [From *bond*, s. (q.v.).] To secure payment by giving a bond for. Generally in the past participle or participial adjective, *bonded* (q.v.).

**bōnd-age (age as īg), s.** [In O. Fr. *bondage* = a bond-tenant (*Kellham*); Low Lat. *bondagium*. But Skeat considers that it really came from Icel. *bondi* = a husbandman, a short form of *bundi* = a tiller of the soil, from *bua* = to till.]

**I. Ordinary Language:**

**1. Literally:**

(1) The state of being bound; the state of being under restraint or compulsion; slavery, captivity, imprisonment.

"For the Lord our God, he is that brought us up and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, . . ."—*Josh* xxiv. 17.

(2) The state of being in political subjection.

"Think'st thou the mountain and the storm  
Their hardy sons for bondage form?"  
*Hemans: Wallace's Invocation to Bruce*.

**2. Figuratively:**

(1) The state of being under the restraint of fear or terror, love, or any other emotion.

"And deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage."—*Heb.* II. 15.

"If she has a struggle for honour, she is in a bondage to love; which gives the story its turn that way."—*Pope*.

(2) The state of being under the restraint of fear or terror, love, or any other emotion.

"There is nothing at stake in Egypt for either nation except the *bondholders* chances of getting seven per cent."—*Times*, May 12, 1879.

**bōnd-ing, pr. par., a., & s.** [BOUND, v.]

**A. & B. As present participle & participial adjective:**

In a sense corresponding to that of the verb.

C. *As substantive*: The act or practice of leaving goods under the charge of custom-house officers, bond for the payment of the duties leviable upon them being given.

\* *Inland bonding*: The same system of bonding extended to inland towns, so to place them on an equality with ports as re-

(2) The state of being bound by covenant or other obligation.

"He must resolve by no means to be enslaved, and brought under the bondage of observing rules, which ought to vanish when they stand in competition with eating and drinking, or taking money."—*Scott*.

II. *Old Eng. Law*: Villeinage; tenure of land on condition of rendering various menial services to the feudal lord. In O. Scotch the word in this sense is corrupted into *bonnage*.

**bōnd-ag-ēr (a as ī), s.** [Eng. *bondage* (e); -er.] One bound to bondage service. [BOUNDAGE, II.]

\* **bōn-dāy, a.** [From *bond* (q.v.).]

**bonday warkis, s. pl.** The time a tenant or vassal is bound to work for the proprietor.

"All and hall the mannis of Grenelaw, with the Cayne peltis and *bonday warkis* of the baroule of Croemichael, with dew services of the same barony."—*Acts Ja. VI.*, 1617, ed. 1814, p. 571. (The phrase occurs thrice in this act.) (*Jamieson*.)

\* **bōnde, a. & s.** [BOUND.]

\* **bonde-man, s.** [BONDMAN.]

\* **bōnde, s. & a.** [A.S. *bonda* = a proprietor, a husbandman, a boor (*Bosworth*). From Icel. *bōndi* = a husbandman, a short form of *bundi* = a tiller of the soil, from *bua* = to till. It has no connection with *bond*, s., or *bind*, v. (*Skeat*.)]

A. *As substantive*:

1. *Originally*:

(1) *Sing.*: A husbandman, an individual of the class described under (2) *pl.*

(2) *Plur.* (*bonde not bondes*): Bondsmen, "villains," as opposed to the orders of barons and burgesses.

"That barouns, burgeys, and *bonde*, and alle other burnes." *William of Palerne*, 2, 128.

¶ *On bonde manere*: After the manner of a bondman. *Bonde* is the genitive case.

"And me to sell on *bonde manere*."  
*Ros. Manning of Brunne*, 5, 762.

2. *Subsequently*: One in a state of slavish dependence; a serf, a slave.

"*Bonde* as a man or woman. *Servus, serva*."—*Prompt. Par.*

B. *As adj.*: Engaged in husbandry.

"Barouns and hurgis and *bonde* uen also."  
*Piers Plow.*, A, prol. 94.

**bōnd-ēd, pa. par. & a.** [BOUND, v.]

¶ *As participial adjective*: Secured by bond.

"*Bonded* goods are goods left at the custom-house in charge of the appropriate officers, bonds being given for the duties leviable upon them.

**bonded-warehouse, bonded warehouse, s.** A warehouse for storing bonded goods.

\* **bon-del, \*bon-delle, s.** [BUNDLE]

\* **bon-den, pa. par.** [BOUND, BOUNDEN.] (*William of Palerne*, 2, 238.)

**bōnd-ēr, s.** [Eng. *bond*; -er.]

*Masonry*. Generally *pl.* (*bonders*): Binding-stones. Stones which reach a considerable distance into or entirely through a wall, for the purpose of binding it together; they are principally used when the work is faced with ashlar, and are inserted at intervals to tie it more securely to the rough walling or backing. [PERPET-STONE, THROUGH-STONE.]

\* **bōnd-fōlk, s.** [Eng. *bond*; *folk*.] Bondmen and bondwomen, persons in a state of bondage.

"And furthermore, ther as the laws sayth, that temporal poodes of *bondfolk* ben the goodes of hir Lord."  
—*Chaucer: The Persones Tale*.

**bōnd-hōld-ēr, s.** [Eng. *bond*; *holder*.] A person holding a bond or bonds granted by a private person or by a government, as, for instance, by Turkey or Egypt.

"There is nothing at stake in Egypt for either nation except the *bondholders* chances of getting seven per cent."—*Times*, May 12, 1879.

**bōnd-ing, pr. par., a., & s.** [BOUND, v.]

A. & B. *As present participle & participial adjective*: In a sense corresponding to that of the verb.

C. *As substantive*: The act or practice of leaving goods under the charge of custom-house officers, bond for the payment of the duties leviable upon them being given.

\* *Inland bonding*: The same system of bonding extended to inland towns, so to place them on an equality with ports as re-

**bōll, boy; pōut, jōwl; cat, çell, chorus, çhin, bench; go, gem; thin, this; sin, as; expect, Xenophon, exist. ph = f. -cian, -tian = shan. -tion, -sion = shūn; -tion, -sion = zhūn. -tious, -sious, -cious = shūs. -ble, -dla &c. = bəl, dəl**



gards the entry of exorable goods. Its author was Mr. W. Gibb, a Manchester merchant, who was born at Ayr, in 1800, and died in 1873. He perseveringly headed increasingly large deputations to the Treasury and the Board of Trade till the Inland Bonding Act was passed. (*Times*, September 11, 1873.)

**bonding-stones**, *s. pl.* [BONDERS.]

**bönd-löss**, *a.* [Eng. *bond* (1); -less.] Free from bonds or restraint.

\* **bönd-ly**, *adv.* [Eng. *bond*; -ly.] Under bond, as a bondman.

"Such londs as they hold *bondly* of the lordshyp."—*Paston Letters*, vol. II., p. 191.

**bönd-mäid**, *s.* [Eng. *bond*; *maid*.] A slave-girl.

"Or *bond-maid* at her master's gate."  
*Scott*: *Lords of the Isles*, II. 25.

**bönd-man** (1), **bonde-man**, *s.* [A.S. *bonda* = a husbandman; Meso-Goth. & Dan. *bonda* = a peasant, from A.S. *bian*; Icel. *bíla* (pa. par. *biandi*, *bondi*); Ger. *bauen*; Dut. *bouwen* = to till. No connection with *bud* (*Skeat*; in *Gloss.* to *Piers Plow.*)] [BOOR.]

"And as a *bondman* of his baconn, his berde was hidraueled."—*Langt.*: *Piers Plow.*, v. 194.

**bönd-man** (2), **bönd-männe**, **böond-män**, *s.* [Eng. *bond*; *man*.] A man serving as a slave, a serf.

"Both thy *bondmen*, and thy *bondmaids*, which thou shalt have, shall be of the heathen that are round about you; of them shall ye buy *bondmen* and *bondmaids*."—*Lev.* xxv. 44.

**bönd-man-ship**, *s.* [Eng. *bondman*; -ship.] The state or condition of a bondman; serfdom.

\* **bond-schepe**, *s.* [Eng. *bond*, and O. Eng. *schepe* = suff. -ship.] The state or quality of being bond, or in slavery.

"*Bondschepe*. *Nativitas*."—*Prompt. Parv.*

**bönd-sér-vant**, *s.* [Eng. *bond*; *servant*.] A servant not hired, but in slavery.

"... thou shalt not compel him to serve as a *bond-servant*."—*Lev.* xxv. 39.

**bönd-sér-viçe**, *s.* [Eng. *bond*; *service*.] The service rendered by one who is in slavery.

"Upon those *Didd Solomon* levy a tribute of *bond-service*."—1 *Kings* ix. 21.

**bönd-slave**, \* **bönd-slāve**, \* **bönde-slāuc**, *s.* [Eng. *bond*; *slave*.] A more emphatic term for a slave; a servant who cannot change his master or cease working.

"Lower than *bönd-slaves*!"  
*Milton*: *Samson Agonistes*.

**bönds-man**, *s.* [Eng. *bonds*; *man*.]

1. The same as BONDMAN. A slave.

"... the great majority were purchased *böndsman*."  
—*Maccaday*: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. xvi.

2. Law: One giving security for another; a surety. (*Johnson*.)

**bönd-stöne**, *s.* [BONDER.]

**bönds-wöman-an**, **bönd-wöman-an**, *s.* [Eng. *bonds*; *woman*.] A woman who is in slavery.

"My lords the senators  
Are sold for slaves, their wives for *böndswomen*."  
*Ben Jonson*: *Cutlime*, II. 1.

**bönd-tim-bër**, *s.* [Eng. *bond*; *timber*.]

*Bricklaying*: One put lengthwise into a wall to bind the brickwork together, and distribute the pressure of the superincumbent weight more equally. It also affords hold for the battens, which serve as a foundation for interior finishing.

**bönd-düç**, *s.* [From Arab. *bondog* = a neck-lace.]

*Bot.*: The specific name of a plant, *Gulandina bonduc*. It belongs to the leguminous order, and to the sub-order Casalpinae. [GURLANDINA.]

*Bonduc nuts*, *Bonduc seeds*, *Nicker nuts*, *Grey nicker nuts*: The hard, beautifully-polished seeds of *Gulandina bonduc* and *bonducella*. They are strung into necklaces, bracelets, rosaries, &c. They possess tonic and antiperiodic properties, and are used in India against intermittent fevers.

**bönd-wöman**, *s.* [Eng. *bond*; *woman*.] The same as BONDSWOMAN.

"The fugitive *bönd-woman* with her son."  
*Milton*: *Paradise Regained*, bk. II.

**böne** (1), \* **böane**, \* **boone**, \* **bön** (Eng.),

**bane** (Scotch), *s.* & *a.* [A.S. *bán*; O. S. & Sw. *ben*; Dan. & Dut. *been*; Icel. & Ger. *bein*.]

**A.** As substantive:

1. Ordinary Language:

1. Literally:

(1) *Sing.*: In the same sense as II., 1. *Physiol.* (q.v.).

(2) *Plur. Spec.*: The whole vertebrate skeleton, or even the corpse.

"Let no man move his *bones*. So they let his *bones* alone, with the *bones* of the prophet that came out of Samaria."—2 *Kings* xiii. 18.

(3) Used of some animal substances, more or less resembling true bone. [WHALEBONE.]

(4) Small pieces of wood used by builders, &c., for "setting out" work. [BONING-STICK.]

\* (5) Used for the stalks or refuse of flax.

"Your strength shall be as a dead sparce of *bonys* (ether of herdis of flaxe)."—*Wycliffe*: *Isai.*, I. 31. (*Parv.*)

(6) A piece of whalebone used to stiffen stays.

2. Figuratively:

(1) *Plur.*: Dice.

"And watch the box, for fear they should convey  
False bones, and put upon me in the play." *Dryden*.

(2) (See 3.)

3. In special phrases:

(1) *A bone of contention*: Something which incites to quarrel, as dogs often do about a literal bone.

(2) *A bone to pick*: Something to occupy one in an interesting way and keep him quiet, as dogs become silent when they have obtained a bone to gnaw.

¶ *To have a bone to pick with any one* is to have a cause of quarrel with or complaint against him.

(3) *To be upon the bones*: To attack.

(4) *To get one's living out of the bones*:

*Among lace-makers*: To get one's living by weaving *bone-lace* (q.v.). (*Nares*.)

(5) *To make bones*: To hesitate. The metaphor is taken from the idea of wasting time in picking bones. (*Skeat*.)

"When mercers make more bones to swere and lye."  
*Geo. Gascoigne*, 1, 67.

(6) *To make no bones*: To swallow whole, not to scruple about doing something.

II. Technically:

1. *Physiol.*: A hard, dense, opaque substance used as the internal framework of man, the vertebrate and some cephalopoda, and as the external covering of several classes of animals. It is composed partly of an organic or animal, and partly of an inorganic or earthy material. In a child the earthy material is a trifle under half the weight of the bone, in an adult four-fifths, and in an old person seven-eighths. The animal part of bone consists of cartilage, with vessels, medullary membrane, and fat. Three hours' boiling will convert it into gelatine. The animal part consists of phosphate and carbonate of lime, with smaller portions of phosphate and carbonate of magnesia. The outer portion of a bone is in general compact and strong, the interior reticular, spongy, or cancellated, that is, having spaces or cells called cancelli communicating freely with each other. [CANCELLI.] The hard surface of bone is covered by a firm, tough membrane called the periosteum. [PERIOSTEUM.] In the compact tissue are vascular canals called Haversian canals [HAVERSIAN.] There are in bone pores coalescing into a *lacuna* beneath. It has blood-vessels and nerves. Bones may be classified into *Long*, *Short*, *Flat*, and *Irregular*. (See *Todd & Bowman's Physiol. Anat.*, vol. I., ch. v., p. 103.) A *long bone* is divided into a shaft or central part and two extremities. (*Ibid.*) There are 198 bones in the fully developed human skeleton.

2. *Chem.*: Bones consist partly of animal and partly of carthy matter. The former is called ossein (q.v.). It yields gelatine on being boiled. The composition of human bones, as analyzed by Berzelius, is—

|   |        |
|---|--------|
| Animal matter soluble by boiling . . .                  | 32.17  |
| Vascular substance . . .                                | 1.13   |
| Calcium phosphate, with a little calcium fluoride . . . | 53.04  |
| Calcium carbonate . . .                                 | 11.20  |
| Magnesium phosphate . . .                               | 1.16   |
| Soda, with a little common salt . . .                   | 1.20   |
|   | 100.00 |

In the other vertebrates the proportions are slightly different.

3. *Palæont.*: Excepting teeth, no part of a vertebrate animal is more indestructible than bones, and these are so correlated to the teeth, digestive organs, external covering, &c., that in many cases the finding of a single bone will enable a skilled anatomist to reconstruct the whole animal.

4. *Music. Pl. (Bones)*: Four pieces of bone taken from the ribs of horses or oxen, and struck together for the purpose of marking time in accompaniment to the voice or an instrument. Sometimes only two bones are used, or in lieu of these two small wooden maces. The instrument is probably of African origin. It existed in Egypt as far back as the Theban era. Negro minstrels still patronise it. Country people call such bones knick-knackers (q.v.). (*Stainer & Barrett*.)

"Let's have the tongs and the bones."—*Shakesp.*: *Mid. Night's Dr.*, iv. 1.

\* 5. *Weaving*: A kind of bobbin used for troller bones for weaving bonelace (q.v.). (*Johnson*.)

6. *Art*: Bones are used in many of the arts. See the example.

"Mechanically considered, the uses of bone are for turning, inlaying, handles of knives and tools, billiard balls, sculps, &c. The term includes the ordinary bones of the body, and also the tusks and teeth of the elephant, hippopotamus, walrus, and whale. Bone is also, when deprived of its animal matters by distillation, used as a desiccant, bleaching, and filtering material in the treatment of sirups and distilled liquors, and in the purification of water. Bone-black is also used as a pigment in making printers' ink. Bone, while yet fresh, is used by pastry-cooks to prepare a clear and rigid jelly. Bone is used by steel-workers as a carbon in the hardening of steel. Whalebone (so called) is not a bone, but partakes of the nature of horn. Bone is used by husbandmen as a manure. Bones bleached in an open fire, removing the carbon, yield a powder which is used in making the cups of the assayer, in making phosphorus, and as a polishing material."—*Knight*: *Pract. Diet. Mechan.*

**B.** As adjective: Of or belonging to bone.

"Item, a *bone coffre*, and in it a great cors of gold, with four precious stonies, and a chence of gold."—*Coll. Inventories* (A. 1485), p. 12. (*Jamieson*.)

**C.** In *compos.*: Made of bones, in the bones, containing bones, or in any other way pertaining to bones. (See the compounds.)

**bone-ace**, *s.*

*Card-playing*: A game at cards in which he who has the highest card turned up to him wins the "bone," i.e., half the stake.

**bone-ache**, \* **bone-ach**, *s.* An ache or pain in one or more of the bones, specially one produced by syphilis.

"... Incurable *bone-ache*,"—*Shakesp.*: *Tr. & Crest.*, v. 1.

**bone-ash**, *s.* [Eng. *bone*; and *ash*.]

*Commerce*: Ash made of calcined bones. It consists chiefly of tricalcic phosphate  $\text{Ca}_3(\text{PO}_4)_2$ , mixed with about one-fourth its weight of magnesium phosphate and calcic carbonate.

**bone-bed**, **Axmouth bone-bed**, *s.*

*Geol.*: A dark-coloured bed, so called from the remains of saurians and fishes with which it abounds. It is seen at Axmouth in Devonshire, and in the cliffs of Westbury and Aust in Gloucestershire. It was formerly supposed to be the lowest stratum of the Lias, but Sir Philip Egerton showed, from the character of the fish remains, that it was really referable to the Upper Trias. Its characteristic fishes are *Acrodus*, *Hybodus*, *Gyrolepis*, and *Saurichthys*.

**bone-black**, *s.*

*Comm.*: Animal charcoal. It is obtained by charring bones. It contains about 10 per cent. of finely divided carbon disseminated through the porous phosphate of calcium. It has the power of absorbing gases, removing the colouring matter and alkaloids, &c., from their solutions. It is used to disinfect ulcers, &c., also to decolorize sugar and other organic substances; its properties can be restored by heating it to redness in closed vessels. If treated with dilute hydrochloric acid, HCl, for two days the mineral matters are removed, and a black pulverulent substance is obtained, which has been used as an antidote in cases of poisoning with vegetable alkaloids.

¶ Among the volatile products obtained when bones are calcined in close vessels is a peculiar oil, which is burned in lamps in close chambers; while the soot which accumulates on the sides is collected and forms the pigment known, according to quality, as bone-black or ivory-black.

fāte, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāll, father; wē, wēt, hère, camel, hēr, thère; pine, pīt, sīre, sīr, marine; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unite, cūr, rūle, fūll; trȳ, Sȳrian. æ, œ = ē; ey = ā. qu = kw.



**Bone-black cleansing apparatus:** A device for purifying, screening, and cooling bone-black after treatment in the revivifying retort.

**Bone-black cooler:** An apparatus for cooling animal charcoal after its removal from the furnace.

**Bone-black furnace:** A form of furnace for revivifying bone-black.

**Bone-black kiln:** A chamber or retort mounted in a furnace for re-burning bone-black to remove impurities with which it has become saturated or impregnated during its use as a defecator and filtering material.

**bone-breaker, s.** [Eng. bone; and breaker. In Ger. *beinbrecher*.]

1. Gen.: A person who or a thing which breaks bones.

2. Spec.: A name for the sea-eagle, osprey, or fishing-hawk, *Pandion haliaetus*.

**bone-breccia, s.** [BRECCIA.]

Geol.: An admixture of fragments of limestone and bones cemented together into a hard rock by a reddish ochreous cement.

**bone-brown, s.**

Painting: A brown pigment made by roasting bone or ivory till it assumes a brown hue.

**bone-dust, s.** Bones ground into dust to be made into manure.

**bone-earth, s.** The earthy residuum left after bones have been calcined. It is also called *bone-ash*. It consists chiefly of tricalcic phosphate, mixed with about one-fourth its weight of magnesian phosphate and calcic carbonate.

"As the phosphate of lime is the same as *bone-earth*,"—*Todd & Bowman: Physiol. Anat.*, vol. I, ch. I, p. 40.

**bone-elevator, s.**

Surgery: A lever for raising a depressed portion of bone, as, for instance, a part of the cranium.

**bone-grease (Eng.), bone-grease (Scotch), s.** The oily substance produced from bones which are bruised and stewed on a slow fire. (Jamieson.)

**bone-manure, s.** Manure made of bones.

**bone-mill, s.** A mill for grinding bones for making either manure or bone-black. Bone-grinding is effected by passing the bones through a series of toothed rollers arranged in pairs, the rollers being toothed or serrated in different degrees of fineness, and riddles are provided for sifting the bones into sizes, and they are then sold as inch, three-quarters, half-inch, and dust.

**bone-oil, bone oil, s.**

Comm.: An oil called also Dippel's Oil (*Oleum animale Dippelii*), obtained by the dry distillation of bones and other animal matter. It contains the following organic tertiary bases: Pyridine,  $C_5H_5N$ ; Picoline,  $C_6H_7N$ ; Lutidine,  $C_8H_9N$ ; Collidine,  $C_{10}H_{11}N$ ; Parvoline,  $C_{10}H_{13}N$ ; Coridine,  $C_{10}H_{15}N$ ; Rubidine,  $C_{11}H_{17}N$ ; and Viridine,  $C_{12}H_{19}N$ . Some of these bases have been obtained synthetically; the more important will be hereafter described.

**bone-seed, s.** The *Osteospermum*, a genus of plants belonging to the order Asterales (Compositae).

**bone-spavin, s.**

Farr.: A bony excrescence or hard swelling on the inside of the back of a horse's leg.

**bone-spirit, s.** A spirit or spirituous liquor made from bone.

\* **bōne** (2), *s.* [Icel. *bón* = a prayer.] [BOON.] Prayer.

"... and aſche ther nocht of hure bone tulch y-mad an ende."—*Sir Ferumō*. (ed. Herrtage), 2, 583.

**bōne** (3), *s.* The same as *bane* (q.v.).

\* **bone, a.** [From Fr. *bōn* = good.] Good.

"For he shall loke on oure iorde with a bone chere."—*Ear. Eng. Allit. Poems* (ed. Morris); *Cleanness*, 23.

**bōno** (1), *v.t.* [From *bone* (1), *s.* (q.v.).]

1. To take out bones from, to deprive of bone.

2. To furnish with strips of whalebone for stiffening.

3. To seize, to take, to steal. (*Slang*.)

\* **bōne** (2), *v.t.* [BOON.] To pray, beseech.

"Let tader ic the bone."—*Ormulum*, 5, 223.

\* **bōne-chief, \* bōn-chēf, \* bōn-çhof, s.** [From Fr. *bōn* = good; and *chef* = head, chief, leader. *Bonchef* is opposed to *mischief*.] Either gaily or innocently and purely.

"That al watz his and bonchef, that breke hem hitwene and wyne."—*Sir Gaw. and the Gr. Kn.*, 1764.

**bōned, pa. par. & a.** [BONE (1), *v.*]

A. As past participle: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

B. As participial adjective: Possessed of bones of a particular character or dimensions, specially in composition, as *big-boned*.

"Marus, we are but shruks, no cedars we; No big-boned men, fraud of the Cyclops size."—*Shakesp.*; *Titus Andron.*, iv. 3.

\* **bone-hostel, \* bone hostel, s.** A lodging.

"Now, 'bone hostel,' cothe the hurne . . ."—*Gaw. and the Green Knight*, 776.

**bōne-īng, pr. par., a., & s.** [BONING.]

**boncing-rods, s. pl.** [BONING-RODS.]

**bōne-lāce, s.** [Eng. bone; and lace, the bobbins with which lace is woven being frequently made of bones.] Flaxen lace, such as women wear on their linen.

"The things you follow, and make songs on now, should be sent to knit, or sit down to bobbins or bone-lace."—*Tutler*.

**bōne-lēss, a.** [Eng. bone; and suffix *-less* = without. In Ger. *beinlos*.] Without a bone or bones.

"... his boneless gums."—*Shakesp.*; *Macbeth*, i. 7.

**bōn-ēl-li-a, s.** [From Bonelli, named by Rolando, in 1822, after an Italian naturalist.]

Zool.: A genus of radiated animals belonging to the class Echinodermata, the order Holothuroidea, and the sub-order Pneumophora. The body is oval, and there is a long proboscis formed of a folded fleshy plate, susceptible of great elongation, and forked at its extremity. *Bonellia viridis* is found in the Mediterranean.

\* **bō-nēn, v.t.** [BONE, *v.*]

\* **bōn-ēn, a.** [A.S. *bānen* = bony.] Made of bone.

"Bynde thine tongue with boneless wad."—*Proverbs of Hendyng*, 19.

\* **bōn-ēr, \* bōn-ēyre, \* bōn-āyre, a.** [From Fr. *débonnaire* = gentle, easy.] Complaisant.

"He telleth a tale of the Patriarke of Constantinople, that he should be *bōner* and *bōnon* to the bishop of Rome."—*Jewell: Def. of the Apologie*, p. 553.

\* **bōn-er-nesse, s.** [BONER.] Mildness, gentleness.

"In spirit of *bōneresse* or *mydenesse*."—*Wycliffe*; 1 *Cor.*, iv. 21.

\* **bōn-ēr-tē, s.** [O. Eng. *bōner*, and suffix *-te*. Akin to Fr. *bonheur* = happiness, felicity.] Goodness.

"He calde me to his *bōn-ēr-tē*."—*Ear. Eng. Allit. Poems* (ed. Morris); *Pearl*, 762.

**bōnes, s. pl.** [BONE (1), II. 4.]

**bōne-sēt, s.** [Eng. bone; set.] Two plants—(1) *Symphitum officinale*, (2) *Eupatorium perfoliatum*.

† **bōne-sēt, v.t.** [Eng. bone; set, *v.*] To set a dislocated bone.

**bōne-sēt-tēr, s.** [Eng. bone; setter; from *set* = to place.] One who sets bones broken or out of joint.

"At present my desire is to have a good *bonesetter*."—*Denkum*.

**bōne-sēt-tīng, pr. par., a., & s.** [Eng. bone; setting.] [BONESER, *v.*]

A. & B. As *pr. par. & participial adj.*: In a sense corresponding to that of the verb.

C. As substantive: The act or process of setting bones broken or out of joint.

"A fractured leg set in the country by one pretending to *bonesetting*."—*W. Leman: Surgery*.

\* **bōn-ēt, s.** [BONNET.] [Barbour: *The Bruce*, ix. 506.] (*Scotch*.)

\* **bōn-ēt-t, \* bonet, s.** [BONNET (2).]

\* **bōn-ēt-ta, s.** [BONITO.]

Zool.: The same as *Bonito* (q.v.).

"Sharks, dolphins, *bonettas*, albacores, and other sea-tyrants."—*Sir T. Herbert: Trav.*, p. 33.

\* **bōne-wōrke, s. & a.** [Eng. bone; work.]

A. As substantive: Work by means of bone, i.e., by bone bobbins.

B. As adjective: Worked by means of bone.

"Thomas Wyt had on a shirt of maille, and on his head a faire hat of velvet, with broad *boneworke* lace about it."—*Stowe: Queen Mary*, an. 1584.

\* **bōn-ēyre, s.** [BONER.]

**bōn-fire, bōne-fire (Eng.), bāne-fire, (Scotch), s.** [Eng. bone, and fire. Skeat considers the reference to be to the burning of saints' relics in the time of Henry VIII.] A large fire lit up in the open air, on occasion of some public rejoicing.

"Before midnight all the heights of Antrim and Down were blazing with *bonfire*."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xvi.

\* **bon-grāce, s.**

[Fr. *bonne grace* = the head-curtain of a bed, a bon-grace.]

I. Ordinary Language:

\* 1. A forehead cloth or covering for the head. A kind of veil attached to a hood. (*Skinner*.)

"I have seen her beset all over with emeralds and pearls, ranged in rows about her caul, her peruke, her *bon-grace*, and chaplet."—*Hakewill: On Providence*.

"As you may perceive by his huttered *bon-grace*, that him of a deul-castor."—*Cleveland* (1687), p. 81.

\* 2. A large bonnet worn by females. (Jamieson.)

"Her dark elf-locks shot out like the snakes of the gorgon, between an old-fashioned bonnet called a *bon-grace*."—*Scott: Guy Mannering*, ch. iii.

"The want of the screen, which was drawn over the head like a veil, she supplied by a *bon-grace*, as she called it; a large straw bonnet, like those worn by the English maidens when labouring in the fields."—*Scott: Heart of Mid-Loth.*, ch. xxviii.

II. Naut.: A bon-grace or junk-fender.

**bon-grace-moss, s.** A moss, *Splachnum rubrum*. (Nemnich.)

\* **bōn-grē, adv.** [From Fr. *bōn* = good, and *grē* = will, pleasure, from O. Fr. *grēt* = will; Lat. *gratus* = pleasing.] Agreeably to, willingly.

"The had bowed to his lode, *bongre* my hyure."—*Ear. Eng. Allit. Poems* (ed. Morris); *Patience*, 54.

**bō-nī, plur. masc. of a.** [Plur. masc. of Lat. *bonus*, a. = good.] Good.

**Boni Homines, s.** [Lat. = good men.]

Ch. Hist.: A name given in France to a Paulician Christian sect called Los-Bos Homos, also Albigenes, Bulgarians, Publicani, and in Italy Paterini, Cathari, and Gazarli. [BULGARIANS, PAULICIANS.] (*Mosheim: Ch. Hist.*, cent. xi., pt. ii., ch. v., § 2, 3.)

\* **bōn-ī, s.** [BUNNY.] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\* **bōn-ī-bell, s.** [BONNYBELL.]

**bōn-īe, a.** [BONNY.] (*Scotch*.)

**bōn-ī-fāpe, s.** [See *def.*] A term applied to a publican or innkeeper, from the name of the landlord in Fairclough's *Deanz' Stratagem*.

† **bōn-ī-form, a.** [From Lat. *bonus*, -a, -um = good; and *forma* = shape.] Of a good shape; of a good nature or character.

"Knowledge and truth may likewise both be said to be *boniform* things, and of kin to the chief good, but neither of them to be that chief good itself."—*Cudworth: Intellectual System*, p. 204.

\* **bōn-ī-fy, \* bōn-ī-fie, v.t.** [From Lat. *bonus* good; and *facio* = to make.] To make good, to convert into what is good.

"This must be acknowledged to be the greatest of all arts, to *bonifie* evils, or tincture them with good."—*Cudworth*.

\* **bōn-ī-lasse, s.** [BONNILLASSE.]

**bōn-īng, bōne-īng, pr. par. & s.** [BONE, *v.t.*]

I. Ordinary Language:

A. As present participle: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

B. As substantive: The act of depriving of bones; the state of being so deprived of bones.

II. Technically:

1. Surveying: The operation of levelling by means of the eye.

**bōil, bōy; pōut, jōwl; cat, çell, chorus, çhin, bench; go, çem; thin, çhis; sin, aç; expect, çenophon, exist. -īng. -cian, -tiam = shan. -tion, -sion = shūn; -çion, -çion = zhūn. -tious, -sious, -cious = shūs. -ble, -dle, &c. = bel, del.**



2. *Carp. & Masonry*: The act or operation of placing two straight edges on an object, and sighting on their upper edge to see if they range. If they do not, the surface is said to be in wind. (*Knight*.)

**boning, boneing, or bonning rod, s.** The same as *boning-stick* (q.v.).

**boning-stick, s.** A stick with a head like the letter T, designed to indicate a level for work or construction. A number of such sticks over a site indicate a certain level for the tops of base pieces or foundation blocks.

**bôn-i-târ-i-an, bôn-i-ta-rý, a.** [From *bonitas*, in Class. Lat. = goodness, in Low Lat. = an exacted gift, benevolence, or gratuity.] Noting beneficial ownership, without legal title.

**bôn-î-tô, s.** [In Ger. *bonit*; from Sp. *bonito*; Arab. *baynis* = a bonito.]

*Ichthyol.*: A fish, *Thynnus pelamys*. It belongs to the family of Scomberidae (Mackerels), and is nearly allied to the Tunny. It is found in the Mediterranean, and is a great foe to the flying-fish.

¶ The Belted Bonito, *Pelamys sarda*.  
The Plain Bonito, *Alexis vulgaris*.

\* **bôn-i-tý, s.** [Lat. *bonitas*.] Goodness.  
"We have referred the inquiry concerning God, Unity, Bonity, Angels and Spirits to Natural Theology."—*Bacon: Advanc. of Learning*.

\* **bônk, \*bonke, s.** [The same as *bank* (q.v.). (*O. Eng. & O. Scotch*.)] A bank, a height.

"And al the large felidis, bonk and hus."

*Doug.: Virgil*, 235, 17.

"And bowed to the hygh bonk . . ."

*Ear. Eng. Allit. Poems* (ed. Morris): *The Deluge*, 379.

\* **bôn-kër, s. & a.** [BUNKER.] (*Scotch*.) [Bal-four: *Pract.*, p. 235.]

**bôn-nage, s.** [BONDAGE.] (*Scotch*.)

\* **bôn-nâl-lie, \*bôn-nâl-ly, \*bôn-âl-lie,**

\* **bôn-âl-ais, s.** [Corrupted from Fr. *bon aller*.] A cup drunk with a friend, when one is about to part with him, as expressive of one's wishing him a prosperous journey. (*Scotch*.)

"Bonals drink richt gladly in a morow:  
Syn leif that truck, and with Sanct Jhon to borrow."  
*Wallace*, ix, 45, MS. (*Jamieson*.)

\* **bôn-nâr, s.** [Low Lat. *bonnarium* = a certain measure of land; Fr. *bonnier de terre* (*Du Cange*); *bonna* = a boundary, a limit.] A bond.

"And took three rigs o' hraw land,  
And put myself under a bonnar."  
*Jamieson: Popular Ball.*, i, 312.

**bônne, a. & s.** [Fr., fem. of adj. *bon* = good.]

A. As adj.: Good.

B. As subst.: A French nurse.

**bonne-bouche** (pron. *bûsh*), s. [Fr. *bonne* = good; and *bouche* = mouth, eating.] A tit-bit.

**bôn-nét (1), \*bôn-nétte, \*bôn-ét (Eng.), bon-net, \*bon-at (Scotch), s. & a.** [Fr. *bonnet*; Prov. *boneta*; Sp. & Port. *bonete*. Originally, about A.D. 1300, it signified a stuff. Skeat thinks that it may be connected with Hindust. *bandî* = woollen cloth, broad cloth, but nothing is known of its ultimate history.]

A. As substantive:

I. Ordinary Language:

\* 1. In England: A head-dress for men worn before the introduction of hats. It is what is now called a cap, and was in use in England as well as Scotland.

"I prithee now, my son,  
Go to them, with this bonnet in thy hand."  
*Shakspeare: Coriolanus*, iii, 2.

"Next, Camus, reverend sire, went footing slow,  
His mantle hairy, and his bonnet sedge."  
*Milton: Lycidas*.

2. In Scotland: The head-dress of boys and of some men of humbler rank, specially in the Highlands.

" . . . all the hills round Dunkeld were alive with bonnets and plaids."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xiii.

¶ (1) To fill one's bonnet: To be equal to one in any respect. (*Scotch*.)

"May every archer strive to fill  
His bonnet, and observe  
The pattern he has set with skill,  
And praise like him deserve."  
*Poems on the Company of Archers*, p. 23.

(2) To rive the bonnet of another: To excel him in whatever respect. (*Scotch*.) (*Jamieson*.)

3. A head-dress for women, the portion covering the back of the head, cylindrical or hat-shaped, that in front expanding into a funnel-like projection.

II. Technically:

1. Scripture:

(1) The "bonnets" mentioned in Exodus xxix. 9; Leviticus viii. 13, &c., Heb. כִּנְיָה (migbaah), are the round mitres of ordinary Jewish priests, as distinguished from the כִּנְיָה (mitz-nepheth), or head-dress like half an egg in shape worn by the high priest.

"And Moses brought Aaron's sons, and put coats upon them, and girded them with girdles, and put bonnets upon them; as the Lord commanded Moses."—*Lev. viii. 13*.

¶ The same word is translated mitre in Exod. xxviii. 4, 39, &c., and diadem in Ezek. xxi. 26; in the last passage it is worn by a king.

(2) Another kind of headdress כִּנְיָה (peér), is believed by Gesenius to have been shaped like a tiara (Ezek. xxiv. 17, 23). It was worn by priests (Exod. xxxix. 28), by bridegrooms (Isaiah lxi. 10), and married men (Ezek. xxiv. 17), as well as by women (Isa. iii. 20).

"The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the head-bands, and the tablets, and the earrings."—*Isaiah* iii. 20.

2. Her.: The velvet cap within a coronet.

3. Fortif.: A portion of a parapet elevated to a traverse to intercept enfilade fire.

4. Machinery:

(1) A cast-iron plate covering the openings in the valve-chamber of a pump, and removable for the examination and repair of the valve and seat.

(2) A metallic canopy or projection, as of a fireplace or chimney; a cowl, or wind-cap; a hood for ventilation; the smoke-pipe on a railway-car roof, or anything similar.

(3) The dome-shaped wire spark-arresting cover of a locomotive chimney.

(4) A sliding lid for a hole in an iron pipe.

B. As adjective: Having a bonnet, or in any way pertaining to a bonnet.

**bonnet à prêtre, s.** [French = a priest's cap.]

Fortif.: A double redan. [REDAN.]

**bonnet-flenk, s.**

*Ichthyol.*: A name given in Scotland to a fish, *Rhombus vulgaris*. It is called also Brill, Pearl, and Mouse-dab. (*Neill: List of Fishes*, p. 12. *Yarrell: Brit. Fishes*, &c.)

**bonnet-laird, bannet-laird, s.** A laird or landed proprietor accustomed to wear a bonnet like a man of the humbler classes; in other words, a petty laird. A person of this description, as a rule, cultivates his own fields instead of letting them out to tenant-farmers. He is sometimes called a *cock-laird*. (*Scotch*.)

"I was unwilling to say a word about it, till I had secured the ground, for it belonged to auld Johnnie Howie, a bonnet-laird here hard by, and many a communing we had before he and I could agree."—*Scott: Antiquary*, ch. iv.

**bonnet limpet, s.**

Zoology:

1. The English name of Pileopsis, a genus of gasteropodous molluscs belonging to the family Calyptræidæ. They are so called from their resemblance to a "bonnet" or cap.

2. In the plural:

(1) The plural of the above.

(2) The designation of the family of molluscs called Calyptræidæ. [CALYPTRÆIDÆ.]

**bonnet-pepper, s.**

*Bot.*: A species of Capsicum, the fruits of which, which are very fleshy, have a depressed form like a Scotch bonnet. In Jamaica it is esteemed more than any other Capsicum. [CAPSICUM, PEPPER.]

**bonnet-piece, s.** [Eng. *bonnet*, and *piece*.] A coin resembling a bonnet in shape. It was a gold coin from the mint of James V., and

derived its name from the fact that the king was represented upon it wearing a bonnet.

"My purse, with bonnet-pieces store,  
To him will swim a bowsnet o'er,  
And loose a shallop from the shore."  
*Scott: Lady of the Lake*, vi, 20.

**bonnet-pressing, a.** Pressing or designed to press a bonnet whilst the latter is in process of manufacture.

**Bonnet-pressing machine:** A machine by which bonnets while on the forming-block are presented to the flat or presser.

**bonnet-shaping, a.** Shaping or designed to shape a woman's bonnet.

**Bonnet-shaping machine:** A machine by which a partially-shaped bonnet is pressed down upon a facing-block to give it a proper shape. One die has the exterior and the other the interior shape. One is usually heated to dry the bonnet and make it rigid in its acquired form. The principle is the same as in the *hat-machine*.

**bôn-nét (2), bôn-ette** (O. pl. *bonettes*), s. [Fr. *bonnette*, same meaning as *dé*. (q.v.); from Fr. *bonnet* = bonnet (q.v.).]

*Naut.*: An additional

part made to fasten with lathings to the foot of the sails of small vessels with one mast, in moderate winds. It is exactly similar to the foot of the sail it is intended for. Such additions are commonly one-third of the depth of the sails they belong to. (*Falconer*.)

"Bet bonnettes one brede, betterde hatches."  
*Morte Arthur*, 5, 654.

† **bôn-nét, v. t. & i.** [From *bonnet*, s. (1) (q.v.).]

A. Trans.: To knock a man's hat over his eyes.

\* B. Intrans.: To take off the "bonnet" or cap in courtesy to a person, to a group of people, &c. (*Chiefly Scotch*.)

" . . . those who having been courteous and supple to the people, bonnetted, without any farther deed to heave them at all into their estimation and report."—*Shakspeare: Coriol.*, ii, 2.

**bôn-nét-éd, pa. par. & a.** [BONNET, v.]

A. As past participle: (See the verb.)

B. As participial adjective: Wearing at the moment, or accustomed to wear, a "bonnet" or cap.

"When her bonnetted chieftains to victory crowd."  
*Campbell: Lochiel's Warning*.

\* **bôn-nétte, s.** [BONNET.]

**bôn-néy, s.** [Etymology doubtful.]

*Mining*: An isolated bed of ore.

\* **bôn-nie, a.** [BONNY.] (*Scotch*.)

\* **bôn-ni-ên, v.** [BAN, v.] (*Layamon*.)

**bôn-ni-läss, \*bôn-ni-lässe, \*bôn-i-lässe, s.** [O. Eng. *bonie* = bonny, pretty; Fr. *bonne* (BONNYBEL); = O. Eng. or Scotch *lass* = a girl.] A pretty girl, with or without imputation on her character.

"Their goynge out of Britanye was to be come  
honest Christen menyys wyues, and not to go on pylgrimage to Rome, and so become byshoppes bondlases  
or prestes playefers."—*Bale: English Vocabular*, pt. i.

"As the bonilasse passed by;  
Hey, ho, bonilasse!"

*Spenser: Shep. Call.*, vii.

"Homely spoken for a fair maid or bonnilasse."—*E. K. on Spenser's Pastoral*.

**bôn-ni-ly, bôn-ni-lie, adv.** [O. Eng. *bonni(e)*; -ly.]

1. Beautifully; finely; handsomely.

"But may ye flourish like a lily,  
Now bonnilie!"

*Burns: On a Scotch Bard*.

2. Gaily.

3. Plumply.

**bôn-ni-nëss, \*bôn-ý-nëss, s.** [Eng. *bonny*; -ness.]

1. Beauty, handsomeness. (*Johnson*.)

2. Plumpness. (*Johnson*.)

3. Gaiety. (*Johnson*.)

**bôn-ni-vô-chil, s.** [Gael. *bunnebhuchail* (*bh* being sounded *v*). Possibly from *buana* =

fâte, fât, fâre, amidst, whât, fâll, father; wê, wêt, hère, camêl, hêr, thêre; pine, pît, sîre, sîr, marine; gô, pôť, or, wôre, wôlf, wôrķ, whô, sôn; mûte, cúb, cûre, ûnite, cûr, rûle, fûll; trý, Sýrian. æ, œ = é. ey = ā. qu = kw.



a hewer, and *buice* = a wave.] The name given in the western islands of Scotland to a bird, the Great Northern Diver (*Colymbus glacialis*).

"The Bonnock, so called by the natives, and by the seamen Bishop and Curran, as big as a goose, having a white spot on the breast, and the rest partly coloured: It seldom flies, but is exceeding quick in diving."—*Martin: West. Isl.*, p. 78.

**bón-nóck**, s. [BANNOCK.] A kind of thick cake of bread; a small jannock or loaf made of oatmeal. (*Scotch, chiefly Ayrshire.*) (*Gloss. to Burns.*)

"Tell yon guid blin'd o' auld Bonnock's,  
I'll be his debt twa mashiun bonnocks."  
*Burns: Earnest Cry and Prayer.*

† **bón-ný** (1), † **bón-nie**, \* **bón-ñe** (Eng.), **bón-ný**, \* **bón-ñe**, \* **bón-ñy**, \* **bón-ñe** (*Scotch*), a. [Of uncertain etym., probably ultimately from Fr. *bon*, fem. *bonne* = good (BONNYBEL); the difficulty is to account for the pronunciation of o (ð), but in Scotland this is sometimes made long (ð).]

I. Lit.: Beautiful; pretty. *Used*—

(1) Of a person.

"... the same bonny young women tripping up and down in the same (no, not the same) coquettish bonnets."—*De Quincey: Works* (2nd ed.), i. 96.

"But, Norman, how wilt thou provide  
A shelter for thy bonny bride?"  
*Scott: Lady of the Lake*, iv. 3.

(2) Of a single feature of the human countenance or one part of the body.

"We say that Shonny's eye hath a pretty foot,  
A cherry lip, a shining eye, a passing pleasing tongue."  
*Shakespeare: Richard III.*, i. 1.

(3) Of one of the inferior animals, or anything else deemed beautiful.

"Even of the bonny beast he loved so well."  
*Shakespeare: 2 Henry VI.*, v. 2.

"Far from the bonnie banks of Ayr."  
*Burns: Song*, ii.

¶ Often used ironically.

(1) The reverse of really beautiful; beautiful only as one speaks of a "beautiful" mess, or a "fine" uproar.

"Ye'll see the toun intill a bonny steer."  
*Ross: Helenore*, p. 90.

(2) Plump. (*Colloquial.*) (*Johnson.*)

II. Figuratively:

1. Gay, merry, frolicsome, cheerful, blithe.

"Then aligh not so, but let them go,  
And be yon blithe and bonny."  
*Shakespeare: Much Ado*, ii. 3. (*Song.*)

2. Precious, valuable. (*Scotch.*)

"And a bonny gift I'll give to thee."  
*Border Minstrelsy*, v. 65. (*Jamieson.*)

**bonny-die**, **bonny-dye**, s. Beautiful die. A term applied to money, as having the figure of a gewgaw on the eye.

"Weel, weel, gude e'en to ye—ye have seen the last o' me, and o' this bonny-dye too," said Jenny, holding between her finger and thumb a splendid silver dollar.  
*Scott: Old Mortality*, ch. 1.

**bonny-wawlie**, s. [*Scotch bonny*, and *wawlie*.] A toy; a trinket. (*Scotch.*)

(1) Lit.: A daisy.

(2) Fig.: Anything beautiful.

"... wi' a' the pictures and black velvet, and silver bonny-wawlies belonging to it,..."—*Scott: A Antiquary*, ch. xxix.

**bón-ný-cláb-bér**, \* **bón-ný-cláb-bóre**, s. [*Fr. baine*, *baine* = milk, and *claba* = thick.] Sour buttermilk; milk that has stood till it is sour.

"We scorn, for want of talk, to jahber  
Of parties o'er our bonny clabber."  
*Swift.*  
"The healths in usquebaugh, and bonny clabber."  
*Ford: Perk Warb.*, iii. 2.

¶ It is applied in America to the thick part of milk which has turned or become sour. (*Goodrich & Porter.*)

**bón-ný** (3), s. [Of uncertain etymology.] Mining: A round or compact bed of ore which communicates with no vein.

**bón-ný-bél**, **bón-ñ-bél**, s. [*Fr. bonne*, f. of *bon*, adj. = good, kind, and *belle*, f. of *beau*, or *bel*, fem. *belle* = beautiful of form, feature, &c.] A pretty girl.

"I saw the bounding, bellibone;  
Hey, ho, bonniest!"  
*Spenser: Shep. Cal.*, VII.

\* **bó-nó**, portion of a. [*Lat. bono*, abl. neut. of *bonus* = good.] [*Cui bono.*]

*Writ de bono et malo*: [*Lat.* = writ concerning good and evil.]

*Law*: A writ of gaol delivery which was issued for every prisoner individually. This being found inconvenient, a general commis-

sion to try all prisoners has taken its place. (*Blackstone: Comment.*, bk. iv., ch. 19.)

¶ *Pro bono publico*: For the public good, for general use or enjoyment.

**bón-óch** (ch guttural), s. [Etymology doubtful.] A binding to tie a cow's hind legs when she is milking.

"You are one of Cow Meek's breed, you'll stand with-out a bonock."—*S. Prov.*, Kelly, p. 371.

\* **bón-óir**, s. [Corrupted from Low Lat. *bonarium*, *bonarium* = land defined by boundaries.] A bond (?).

"Yestreen I was w' his Honour;  
I've taen three rigs of his land,  
And has bound myself under a bonour."  
*Herd: Coll.*, ii. 190.

\* **bón-scháwe**, \* **bón-sháwe**, s. [From O. Eng. *bon* = bone, and A.S. *scorfa* = itch (?).] O. Med.: A disease, sciatia.

"Bonshawe, senekense (bonshawe, P.) Tessedo, sciatia."—*Prompt. Parv.*

**bóns-dorf-fite**, s. [From *Bonsdorf*, their discoverer.]

Mineralogy:

1. A variety of Oosite. (*Brit. Mus. Cat.*)

2. A variety of Fahluite (*Dana*). It is a hydrous Iolite, from Abo in Finland.

**bón-spíell**, **bón-spéll**, s. [Of uncertain origin and history. Dr. Murray thinks it may be from Dut. \* *bondspel*, from *bond* = verbond = covenant, alliance, compact, and *spel* = play.] A set match at any game. *Specialty*—

1. A match at archery.

"That so many Inglish men sould schott againes thauae at riveria, buttis, or prick bonnet. The king, heiring of this bonspéll of his mother, was well content."—*Pitcottie: Cron.*, i. 348.

2. A match at curling (q.v.).

"The grand bonspiel of the Curling Club comes off to-morrow."—*Times*, Feb. 22, 1865.

\* **bón-té**, s. [*Fr. bonté* = goodness, good-will.] What is useful or advantageous; a benefit.

"All new bonteis now appering among us ar cum-myn only by this industry."—*Bell: Cron.*, h. xvii., ch. 4.

**bón-té-bók**, s. [*Dut. bont* = pied, variegated, and *bok* = goat.]

*Zool.*: *Gazella pygarga*, a species of antelope found in South Africa.

**bón-tén**, s. [Etymology doubtful.]

*Fabrie*: A narrow woollen stuff.

**bón-tí-a**, s. [Named after Janus Bont, or Bonitus, a Dutch physician, who in 1658 published a Natural History of the East Indies.]

*Bot.*: A genus of plants belonging to the order Myoporaceae (Myoporads). *Bontia daphnoides* is an ornamental shrub called the Barbadoes Wild-olive.

\* **bón-tý-vás-nesse**, s. [BOUNTEOUSNESSE.] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\* **bón-tý-vése**, a. [BOUNTEOUS.]

**bón-üre**, adv. [*Fr. bonheur* = luckily, fortunately.] Debonairly, politely. [DONAYRE-LYCHE.]

"Bere the boxumly and donure..."

*William of Palerne*, 332.

**bón-ús**, a. & s. [A purely Lat. word, *bonus*, -a, -um, adj. = good. There is no *bonus*, s., in Class. Lat.]

A. As adj.: Good. [BONUS-HENRICUS.]

B. As substantive:

1. Commerce, Law, Banking, &c.: An extra dividend paid to the shareholders of a joint-stock company, or to those interested in any other commercial undertaking, when the finances are unwontedly flourishing, and beyond what they would otherwise receive either as remuneration or profit.

"... and as to result the bonuses paid to existing policy-holders have been somewhat small."—*Times*, City Article, Feb. 22nd, 1877.

2. A sum of money paid to the agent of a company or to a master of a vessel, in addition to his share in the profits.

3. A premium given for a loan, a charter, or any other privilege.

**bonus-henricus**, s. [*Lat.* = Good Henry.]

*Bot.*: A name for a plant, the Good King Henry, *Chenopodium Bonus Henricus*.]

**bón-wört**, s. [A.S. *banwort*: *bán* = bone, and *wort* = vegetable, plant. Probably called from its being supposed to be useful in cases of fractures or diseases of the bones.] A name for the daisy, *Bellis perennis*. (*Archæol.*, xxx. 404.) (*Britten & Holland.*)

**bón-xie**, s. [Probably Scandinavian.] A Shetland name for a gull, the Common Skua, *Cataractes vulgaris*.

"Sea-birds to include auk, bonzie, cornish chongh  
... Act for the Preservation of Sea-birds, passed June 24, 1869.

**bón-ý**, a. [Eng. *bon(e)*; -y.]

I. Ordinary Language:

1. Lit.: Consisting of bones, full of bones.

"At the end of this hole is a membrane, fastened to a round bony limb, and stretched like the head of a drum; and therefore by anatomists called tympanum."  
—*Ray.*

2. Figuratively:

"Creak'd from the bony lungs of death."  
*Langhorne, Fab. II.*

II. Technically:

*Bot.*: Close and hard in texture, so as to present a difficulty in the way of cutting it, but with the fragments detached brittle. Example, the stone of a peach.

**bony-pikes**, s. pl.

*Ichthyol.*: A recent fish-genus *Lepidosteus*, of great interest from its being of the order Ganoidæ, of which nearly all the species are extinct. It belongs to the sub-order Holostea, and the family Lepidosteidae (q.v.). Among other peculiarities the Bony-pikes have the antique pattern of heterocercal tail [HETERO-CERCA], so common in the Old Red Sandstone period. They inhabit rivers and lakes in the warmer parts of America, grow some of them three feet in length, and are used for food.

\* **bón-ýe**, a. [BONNY.] (*Scotch.*)

\* **bón-ý-ness**, s. [BONNINESS.]

**bonze**, s. [In Port. *bonzo*; Fr. *bonze*, *bonse*. Corrupted from Japanese *bussō* = a pious man.] The name given by the Portuguese to any member of the Buddhist priesthood in Japan. Thence the name spread to the priests of the same faith in China and the adjacent regions.

**boô**, interj. & s. [Onomatopœic.]

A. As interj.: An expression of contempt or aversion.

B. As subst.: The act or sound of hooting.

**boô**, v. t. [Boo, s.]

1. To low like a cow.

2. To express contempt or aversion by hooting. (Sometimes used with an object as a trans. verb.)

**bóo-bý**, s. & a. [*Fr. boubie* = a water-fowl; Sp. *bobo* = a booby, a pelican; a dunce, an idiot; Russ. *baba*; Chin. *poopy*, *booh* = the lesser gannet. All these are swimming birds.]

A. As substantive:

1. Literally:

(1) Ornith.: A name for a natatorial bird, the Soland (i.e., Solent), or Channel-goose, *Sula bassana*. It is of the family Pelicanidae. These birds are found, as their specific Latin name imports, on the Bass Rock, in the Frith of Forth. They exist also on the western coasts of Britain, and in other places. They are looked on as stupid in character. [SOLAND-GOOSE, SULA.]

(2) The Brown Gannet, *Sula fusca*.

(3) Any other natatorial bird of similar form and stupidity.

"We found on St. Paul's only two kinds of birds—the booby and the noddy. The former is a species of gannet, and the latter a tern."—*Darwin: Voyage round the World* (ed. 1870), ch. L, p. 10.

2. Fig.: A stupid person, a fool, one destitute of intellect.

"Then let the boobies stay at home."

*Coverer: The Feaily Distress.*

B. As adjective: Of an intellect so deficient as to suggest the dull instincts of the birds described under A.; dull, stupid.

**booby-hatch**, s.

*Naut.*: The covering of the scuttle-way or small hatchway which leads to the fore-castle or forepeak of small sailing vessels.

**booby-hut**, s.

*Vehicles*: A sleigh with a hooded cover.

**ból**, **bôy**; **póút**, **jówl**; **cat**, **cell**, **chorus**, **chin**, **bengh**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**; **sin**, **as**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**. **ph** = **z**  
-cian, -tian = **shan**. -tion, -sion = **shün**; -tion, -sion = **zhün**. -cious, -tious, -sious = **shüs**. -ble, -dle, &c. = **bél**, **dél**.



**booby-hutch, s.**

**Vehicles:** A roughly built covered carriage, used in some parts of England.

\* **booc, s.** [BOOSE.] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\* **booco, s.** [BOSS.]

**Bood'-dha, Būd'-dha, s.** [Pali *boodho* = known, understood, possessing knowledge, enlightened, wise; *Boodha* = the personage described in this article. Sometimes the word is spelled with one *d*, but this is erroneous, *Boodh* in Sanscrit being not the religious teacher but the planet Mercury.]

1. *Gen.*: A man possessed of infinite or infallible knowledge (*Childers*); a deified religious teacher. There was said to be a series of them, a number having come and gone before Gautama, the personage described under No. 2. When no Boodha is on earth, the true religion gradually decays, but it flourishes in pristine vigour when a new Boodha is raised up. He is not, however, entitled at once to that honourable appellation, it is only after he has put forth arduous exertions for the faith that he attains to Booddhahood. Most of the Boodhas preceding the personage described under No. 2 appear to have been purely fabulous. His immediate predecessor, Kasyapa or Kassapo, may have been a real person.

"... Sakya Muni, who is usually looked upon as the founder of Buddhism; but so far from this being the case Sakya Muni was the fourth Boodha of the actual age or second division of the Kappa."—*Col. Bykes in Jour. Asiat. Soc.* (1841), vol. vi., p. 261.

2. *Specialty.*: A distinguished personage of Aryan descent, whose father was king of Kapilavastu, an old Hindoo kingdom at the foot of the Nepalese mountains, about 100 miles north of Benares; he was of the Sakhya family, and the class of the Gautamas, hence his distinguished son was often called Sakhya Muni or Saint Sakya, and Gautama or Guadama. The Chinese call him Fo, which is the name Boodha softened in the pronunciation.

The Aryan invaders of India looked down with contempt upon the Turanian inhabitants of that land, and to keep their blood uncontaminated developed the system of caste. Boodha, whose human sympathy was wide-reaching, broke through this old restraint, and though he was himself an Aryan, preached the equality of races, a doctrine which the oppressed Turanians eagerly embraced. By the common account he was born in B.C. 622, attained to Booddhahood in 580, and died in 543, or in the opinion of some in B.C. 477, and other years than these, such as 400 B.C., or even lower, have been contended for. Boodha became deified by his admiring followers. Those images of an oriental god made of white marble, so frequently seen in English museums and even in private houses, are representations of Boodha.



FIGURE OF BOODHA.

**Bood'-dha-hood, Būd'-dha-hood, s.** [*Boodha*; and Eng. suffix *-hood*.] The state of a Boodha.

**Bood'-dha-ship, Būd'-dha-ship, s.** [*Boodha*; and Eng. suffix *-ship*.] The degree or condition of a Boodha.

**Bood'-dhism, Būd'-dhism, s.** [Sansk. & Pali *Boodhā* (BOODHA), and Eng. suff. *-ism*.]

*Theol., Phil., & Hist.*: The system of faith introduced or reformed by Boodha. [*BOODHA*.] In its origin Booddhism was a reaction against the caste pretensions of the Brahmans and other Aryan [ARYAN] invaders of India, and was therefore eminently fitted to become, as it for a long time was, the religion of the vanquished Turanians [TURANIAN]. As might have been anticipated, the equality of all castes was, and is, one of its most fundamental tenets. [CASTE.] Another tenet is the deification of men who, when raised to Booddhahood, are called Boodhas. Professors of the faith enumerate about one hundred of these personages, but practically confine their rever-

ence to about seven. Pre-eminent among these stands Boodha himself. Personally, he never claimed divine honours. It was his disciples who first entitled him Sakya Muni, i.e., Saint Sakya. (For other names, such as Gautama, &c., given to him, see BOODHA.) As Gautama, though adored as superhuman, is after all confessedly only a deified hero, it has been disputed whether his followers can be said to admit a Supreme Intelligence, Governor of this and all worlds. In philosophy, they believe the universe to be *māyā*, an illusion or phantom. The later Brahmanists do the same; but in the opinion of Krishna Mohun, Banerjee, and others, these latter seem to have borrowed the tenet from the Booddhists rather than the Booddhists from them. Of the six schools of Hindu philosophy, those which Booddhism most closely approaches, are the Sankhya philosophy of Kapila, and the Yoga philosophy of Patanjali. Booddhism enjoins great tenderness to animal life. The felicity at which its professors aim in the future world is called Nirvāna, or, more accurately, Nibbana. It has been disputed whether this means annihilation or blissful repose. Mr. Robt. Caesar Childers, in his dictionary of the Pali language, uses strong arguments in favour of the former view. Booddhism was attended by an enormous development of monasticism.

The language in which Gautama or Boodha taught was the Magadhi or Pali, the language of Magadha, now called Bihar or Behar. [PALI.] It was a Prakrit or Aryan vernacular of a province, but has now been raised to the dignity of the Booddhist sacred tongue throughout the world. Gautama's followers believe that his sayings were noted down in the Triptaka, or "Three Treasures of Discipline, Doctrine, and Metaphysics," which constitute the Booddhist scriptures. What their real age is has been a matter of dispute; the discovery by General Cunningham, in 1874, of allusions to them in the *Bharhut Sculptures*, which are of date third century B.C., is in favour of their genuineness and antiquity. [BOODDHIST ARCHITECTURE.] This work is in Pali; the Sanscrit Booddhist books discovered by Brian Hodgson in Nepal are much more modern, and present a corrupt form of Booddhism.

The first general council of the Booddhist Church was held at Rajagriha, the capital of the Magadha kingdom, in B.C. 543; the second at Vesal (Allahabad [?], or a place near Patna) about B.C. 413 or 377 (?), and a third at Pataliputra (Gr. Palibothra = modern Patna), on the Ganges, in B.C. 307 or 250. This last one was called by Asoka, an emperor ruling over a great part of India, who had been converted to Booddhism, and is sometimes called the Constantine of that faith, having established it as the state religion of his wide realm. He sent missionaries into Western, Central, and Southern India, and also to Ceylon and to Pegu. Booddhism was dominant in India for about 1,000 years after its establishment by Asoka. Then, having become corrupt and its vitality having decayed, reviving Brahmanism prevailed over it, and all but extinguished it on the Indian continent, though a modification of it, Jainism, still exists in Marwad and many other parts. It has all along held its own, however, in Ceylon. On losing continental India, its missionaries transferred their efforts to China, which they converted, and which still remains Booddhist. The religion of Gautama flourishes also in Tibet, Burnali, and Japan, and is the great Turanian faith of the modern as of the ancient world. [BOODDHISTS.]

The Rev. G. Smith points out resemblances between Booddhism and Roman Catholicism (these, it may be added, were first discovered by the Jesuit missionaries, who were greatly perplexed by them; "There is the monastery, celibacy, the dress and caps of the priests, the incense, the bells, the rosary of beads, the lighted candles at the altar, the same intonations in the services, the same ideas of purgatory, the praying in an unknown tongue, the offerings to departed spirits in the temple." The closest similarity is in Lamaism, an amplification of Booddhism in Tibet. [LAMAISM.] But most of the resemblances are ceremonial; there is no close similarity in doctrine between the two faiths.

"There is also something stronger than a presumption of the existence of Booddhism previous to Sakya Muni's ministry."—*Col. Bykes in Jour. Asiat. Soc.*, vi., 261.

**Bood'-dhist, Būd'-dhist, a. & s.** [Sansk. Eng., &c., *Boodh(a)*, and Eng. suff. *-ist*.]

**A. As adjective:** Pertaining or relating to Boodha or to Booddhism.

**B. As substant.**: One professing the Booddhist faith. The Booddhists are not less than from 350 to 455 millions in number, and constitute between one-fourth and one-third of the human race.

"Pali then is the language of Magadha, in which Gautama Buddha taught, and in which the sacred scriptures of the Booddhists were originally written."—*Times*, Dec. 2, 1874.

**Booddhist architecture, s.**

*Arch.*: A style of architecture characteristic of the Indian or other Booddhists. "There is no known specimen of architecture in India," Mr. Fergusson says, "the date of which carries us beyond the third century before Christ." When the curtain rises the architecture visible is Booddhist. In 250 B.C. the great emperor Asoka introduced the first great era of Indian architecture, that of the Booddhists proper. Up till this time all erections had been wood; with him the use of stone commenced. He engraved edicts, enjoining tenderness and humanity to animals, on *lats* (pillars) [LAT] in Cuttack, Peshawar, and Surastra, in the Dhun or Dhon, and other parts of the Himalayas and in Tibet. He built innumerable *topes* (mounds). [TOPE.] No built temples or monasteries of Booddhist origin have come down to our times, if indeed any ever existed; but multitudes of rock-cut temples and monasteries assembled in groups have been found in Behar, Cuttack, the Bombay presidency, and elsewhere. Those of Behar, which are cut in granite, are the oldest, and it is from *bihar* = a monastery, that Behar itself is called. Those of Cuttack followed. Those of the Bombay presidency, embracing nine-tenths of the whole, were the last; they are cut in amygdaloidal trap. The Booddhist architecture, though essentially independent, yet showed a tinge of Greek influence. It originated the Jaina system of architecture. [JAINA ARCHITECTURE.] (Fergusson.)

**Bood'-dhis'-tic, Būd'-dhis'-tic, Bood'-dhis'-tic-al, Būd'-dhis'-tic-al, a.** [Eng. *Booddhist*; *-tic*, *-al*.] The same as Booddhist, a. (q.v.).

**bōod'-le (le as el), s.** (*Slang, U. S.*)

1. Crowd, lot.

"He would like to have the whole boodle of them . . . with their wives and children shipwrecked on a remote island."—O. W. Holmes: *The Autocrat*.

2. Money, or gain of any kind, obtained fraudulently in the public service.

3. Counterfeit coin.

**bō'o'-it, s.** [BOWET.] (*Scotch.*)

**book, \* booke, \* bōke, \* bōc (Eng.), beuk, buik, buke, buk (Scotch), s. & a.** [A.S. *bōc* = a book, a volume, a writing, an index; Goth. *bōka*; Ice. *bók*; Sw. *bok*; Dan. *bog*; Dut. *boek*; O. S. *buch*; (N. H.) Ger. *buch*; M. H. Ger. *buech*; O. H. Ger. *pocha*. From A.S. *bōc* = a beech; Ger. *buche* = a beech (Beech), because Anglo-Saxon and German books were originally made of beech boards.]

**A. As substantive:**

**I. Ordinary Language:**

1. Literally:

(1) *Of things material*: An article of manufacture, of which a series of forms have existed in bygone ages, but which at present consists of a number of sheets of printed paper stitched together, pressed, and covered with boards. [BOOKBINDING.]

¶ The first books were probably of various and diverse types. The Korin is said to have been written on shoulder-blades of sheep. The Anglo-Saxon books were originally written on pieces of beechen board. Boards of other trees were doubtless used in other countries, as was the inner bark of trees. At a remote period of antiquity the papyrus [PAPYRUS] displaced its rivals, and so well held its place as to have given rise to the word *paper*. Parchment, called from Pergamon, where it was first made, arose about B.C. 200. [PARCHMENT.] An early and persistent form of book was a roll of papyrus or other material. Jeremiah's book was such a roll (Jer. xxxvi. 4, 14, 23). The charred books found in Herculaneum were also rolls. This form of book is commemorated in the common word *volume*, which

**fāt, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāl, father; wē, wēt, hēre, campl, hēr, thère; pine, pit, sīre, sir, marine; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb. cūre. unite. cūr. rûle. fûll: trv. Sýrian. æ. œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.**



is nom. Lat. *volumen* = a thing rolled or wound up. [VOLUME.] When books were transcribed by hand they were necessarily very expensive. Plato is said to have given about £312 for one, Aristotle about £580 for another; Alfred the Great, about the year 872, an estate for a third volume. Printing cheapened books to an incalculable extent, though heavy prices are still given for rare and large or copiously-illustrated works. Thus Machlin's Bible, by Tomkins, was valued at £525, and a superb Bible, in fifty-four large folio volumes, with 7,000 illustrations, was raffled off for tickets in the aggregate amounting to £5,000. A collection of books is called a library. [LIBRARY.]

\* Books / Those poor bits of rag-paper with black ink on them." *Carlyle: Heroes*, Lect. V.

¶ It is not needful that a printed work shall have many pages to constitute a book, in nursery literature a single page will be enough.

"A book to please us at a tender age  
This call'd a book, though but a single page)."  
*Comper: Tirocinium*.

(2) Of things intellectual:

(a) A written or printed literary composition contained in a roll, or collection of pages in boards, as described under No. 1.

(b) Any writing or paper. (In the subjoined example it means articles of agreement.)

"By that time will our book, I think, be drawn"  
*Shakep.: 1 Hen. IV., iii. 1.*

\*(c) Pre-eminently the Bible.

"I'll be sworn on a book . . ."  
*Shakep.: Merry Wives, i. 4.*

† (d) An account book.

(a) A division of a treatise on any subject. Books in this sense are often subdivided into chapters. Thus in the contents of J. Stuart Mill's *Logic*, 2nd ed. (1846), the leading divisions and subdivisions are, Book I. Of Names and Propositions. (This is divided into eight chapters.) Book II. Of Reasoning (six chapters.) Book III. Of Induction (thirteen chapters.)

2. Fig.: Anything presenting a more or less close analogy either to the material part of a book or to the writing or printing which it contains. *Specially—*

\*(1) Heaven.

"Paraventure in thilke large booke,  
What that is cleped the heven, I write was."  
*Chaucer: O. T., 4,610-11.*

(2) (See 3, *Special phrases*.)

3. In special phrases:

(1) A book of remembrance was written. Fig.: There was undying remembrance. (Mal. iii. 16.)

(2) God's book: The Bible.

"Such as by God's book are adjudged to death."  
*Shakep.: 2 Hen. VI., ii. 3.*

(3) In the books of, or in the good books of: Remembered for something of a favourable or pleasant character.

"I was so much in his books that at his decease he left me his lamp."—*Addison*.

(4) In the bad books of: Remembered for something for which offence has been taken.

(5) The book: The Bible.

"Some herds, weel learn'd upo' the book"  
*Burns: To Wm. Simpson. (Postscript)*

(6) The book of life. Fig.: A record conceived of as existing in which are written the names of those who shall ultimately obtain eternal life. (Phil. iv. 3; Rev. iii. 5; xiii. 8, &c.)

(7) Without book:

(a) Without being compelled to have recourse to a book to help the memory.

"Her friend Miss Kitty repeated, w/out book, the eight best lines of the play."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng., ch. xviii. Note.*

(b) Without fortifying the assertion by the aid of books; without authority, loosely, inaccurately.

(8) To bring to book: To call to account.

II. Technically:

1. Mercantile affairs (pl. Books): A register of financial transactions, as of debts, assets, &c. [BOOKKEEPING.]

2. Law. Plur. (the books): All the volumes which contain authentic reports of decisions in English law from the earliest times till now. [REPORTS.] (*Wharton*.)

3. Gilding: A package of gold-leaf consisting of twenty-five leaves, each  $3\frac{1}{2} \times 3$  inches square; they are inserted between leaves of soft paper rubbed with red chalk, to prevent adherence.

B. As adjective: In any way pertaining, relating to, or connected with a book.

1. Gen.: In some one of the foregoing senses.

2. Spec.: Recorded in a book; estimated and put on record.

"But for present uses a supplementary table giving the age, original cost, repairs cost, with date of repairs, and present 'book' value of every vessel of the fleet . . ."  
*Times*, December 2nd, 1878.

¶ Obvious compound: Book-collection. (*De Quincy*, 2nd ed., i. 144.)

book-account, s. An account or register of debt or credit in a book.

book-back, s. & a.

A. As substantive: The back or boards of a book.

B. As adjective: Designed to operate upon the back of a book.

book-back rounder, s.

Bookbinding: A machine which acts as a substitute for the hammer in rounding the back of a book after cutting the edge and ends. It is usually performed upon the book before the cover is put on. In one form of machine, the book is run between rollers, being pressed forward by a rounded strip which rests against the front edge and determines the form thereof. In another form, the book is clamped and a roller passed over the back under great pressure. Another form of machine is for moulding the back-covers of books to a given curvature, by pressing between a heated cylinder of a given radius and a bed-plate whose curvature corresponds to the presser. (*Knicht*.)

book-binder, s. [BOOKBINDER.]

book-bosomed, a. Having a book in the bosom.

"As the corselet off he took,  
The Dwarf cast up the Mighty Book!  
Much he marvelled, a knight of pride  
Like a book-bosom'd priest should ride."  
*Scott: Lay of the Last Minstrel, iii. 8.*

book-cannasser, s. One who solicits subscribers for books (generally in serial form).

book-clamp, s.

Bookbinding:

1. A vice for holding a book while being worked. Adjustment is made by the nuts for the thickness of the book, and the pressure is given by the lever and eccentric.

2. A holder for school-books while carrying them. The cords pass through the upper bar and down to the lower bar; they are tightened by the rotation of the handle. (*Knicht*.)

book-crab, s. [BOOK-SCORPION.]

\* book-craft, s. Learning.

"Some book-craft you have and are pretty well spoken."  
*B. Jonson: Gipsies Metam.*

book-debt, s.

Comm.: A debt for items charged to the debtor by the creditor in his account-book.

book-edge, s. & a.

A. As substantive: The edge of a book.

B. As adjective: Designed to operate on the edge of a book.

Book-edge lock: A lock whereby the closed sides of the book-cover are locked shut.

book-folding, a. Folding or designed to fold a book.

Book-folding machine: A machine for folding sheets for galleting, sewing, and binding.

book-hawker, s. One who goes about hawking books.

book-holder, s. A reading-desk top, or equivalent device, for holding an open book in reading position.

\* book-hunger, s. A craving appetite for books. (*Lord Brooke*.)

book-knowledge, s. Knowledge derived from books, and not from observation and reflection.

book-learned, booklearned, a.

1. Of persons: Learned, as far as books are concerned; with knowledge derived from books rather than from personal observation and reflection. (Often with more or less contempt.)

2. Resulting or deriving an impulse from such learning.

"Of one, who, in his simple mind,  
May boast of book-learned taste refined."  
*Scott: Marmion. Introd. to Canto I.*

book-learning, booklearning, s. Learning derived from books. (Often used with more or less contempt.)

book-madness, s. Bibliomania.

\* book-man, s. [BOOKMAN.]

book-monger, s. A contemptuous term for one who deals in books.

book-muslin, s.

Weaving: A fine, transparent muslin, usually folded in book form. [BUKE-MUSLIN.]

book-name, s.

Bot. & Zool.: A name found only in scientific books, and not in use among the people at large.

\* book-oath, s. An oath on the Bible.

"I put thee to thy Book-oath."  
*Shakep.: 2 Henry IV., ii. 1.*

book-perfecting, a. Perfecting or designed to perfect anything.

Book-perfecting press (printing): A press which prints both sides of a sheet without intermediate manipulation. Some act upon the respective sides in immediate succession, others have automatic feed between impressions. (*Knicht*.)

book-plate, s. A piece of paper stamped or engraved with a name or device, and pasted in a book to show the ownership.

book-post, s. The regulations under which books and other printed matter are conveyed by post.

book-scorpion, s.

Zool.: The name given to Chelifer, a genus of Arachnida (Spiders) found in old books and in dark places. It is not a genuine scorpion, but is the type of the family Cheliferidae, sometimes called Pseudo-scorpionidae.

book-sewing, a. Sewing or designed to sew anything.

Book-sewing machine: A machine for sewing books. (See a description and figure of one in *Knicht's Dict. Mechan.*, i. 333.)

book-worm, s. [BOOKWORM.]

book (Eng.), book, beuk (Scotch), v.t. & t. [From book, s. (q.v.).]

I. Transitive:

1. Lit.: To put down in a book. Used especially of arrangements for an important engagement requiring two or more persons to meet together at a specified place and at a specified hour of a certain day.

(1) Gen.: In the foregoing sense.

"He made wilful murder high treason; he caused the marchers to book their men, for whom they should make answer."—*Darles on Ireland*.

\* (2) Spec.: To register a couple in the session records, in order to the proclamation of banns. (*O. Scotch*.)

"... his brother and Betty Bodle were to be booked on Saturday, that is, their names recorded for the publication of the banns, in the books of the Kirk-Session."—*The Entail*, i. 322. (*Jamieson*.)

(3) To pay, at an office appointed for that purpose [BOOKING-OFFICE], for the transmission by rail, &c., of a parcel or goods.

2. Fig.: Unalterably to record in the memory.

"Book both my wilfulness and errors down."  
*Shakep.: Lommet 117.*

II. Intrans. To book to a place: To pay for and receive a ticket entitling one to ride by train, &c., to a certain place.

book'-bind-ër, \* book'-bynd-ër, s. [Eng. book; binder.]

1. Of persons: One who binds books.

2. Of things: A contrivance of the nature of a temporary cover, for holding together newspapers, pamphlets, or similar articles.

† book'-bind-ër-ÿ, s. [Eng. book; bindery.] A place for binding books.

book'-bind-ing, s. [Eng. book; binding.] The art of stitching or otherwise fastening together and covering the sheets of paper or similar material composing a book. The edge of a modern book constituted by the margin of the paper composing it is called the binding-edge.

¶ When books were literal "volumes," or rolls, the way of "binding" them, if it could be so called, or at least of keeping them together, was to unroll them from one cylinder and roll each again, as it was perused, on



another. When books became separate folios the first method of dealing with them seems to have been the tying them together by a string passed through a hole at the margin of the pile. This is still done in the south of India and Ceylon with writing on talipot or other palm leaves. The holding together of folios of a literary man's manuscript by a small clasp at one edge is an essentially similar device. The present method of binding seems to have been invented by or under Attalus, king of Pergamus, or his son Eumenes, about 200 B.C. The oldest bound book known—the binding was ornamental—is the volume of St. Cuthbert, about A.D. 650. Ivory was used for book covers in the eighth century; oak in the ninth. The *Book of Evangelists*, which the English kings took their coronation oath, was bound in oak boards, A.D. 1100. Velvet, silk, hogskin, and leather were used as early as the 15th century; needlework binding began in 1471; vellum, stamped and ornamented, about 1510; leather about the same date, and calf in 1550. Cloth binding superseded the paper known in England as "boards" in 1823; india-rubber backs were introduced in 1841, tortoise-shell shells in 1856.

The chief processes of bookbinding are the following: Folding the sheets; gathering the consecutive signatures; rolling the packs of folded sheets; sewing, after saw-cutting the backs for the cords; rounding the backs and gluing them; edge-cutting; binding, securing the book to the sides; covering the sides and back with leather, muslin, or paper, as the case may be; tooling and lettering; and, finally, edge-gilding. Books may be *full bound*, i.e., with the back and sides leather, or *half-bound*, that is, with the back leather and the sides paper or cloth.

"About three months after his engagement with De la Roche, Faraday quitted him and bookbinding together."—*Tyndall: Frag. of Science*, 3rd ed., xii. 351.

**book-case**, *s.* [Eng. book; case.] A case furnished with shelves for holding books.

"... that celebrated Treatise on Death which, during many years, stood next to the Whole Duty of Man in the bookcases of serious Arminians."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xvi.

**book-ér-y**, *s.* [Eng. book; -ery.]

1. Study of books. (*Ep. Hall: Satires.*)

2. A collection of books; a library. (*N.E.D.*)

**\*book-fül**, *a.* [Eng. book; *füll* (l).] Full of undigested knowledge derived from books.

"The bookful blockhead, ignorantly read,  
With loads of learned lumber in his head."  
*Pope: Essay on Criticism*, pt. iii, ss.

**book-íng**, *pr. par., a., & s.* [Book, *v.*]

**A. & B.** As present participle & participial adjective: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**C.** As substantive:

1. Ordinary Language:

I. The act of making into a book or anything similar. [*II. Agric.*]

2. The act of recording in a book.

¶ *The booking*: The act of recording in the session-book previous to the publication of banns of marriage. (*Scotch.*)

"It was agreed that the booky should take place on the approaching Saturday."—*The Entail*, p. 231. (*Jameson.*)

**II. Agric.** The arrangement of tobacco-leaves in symmetrical piles, the stems in one direction, leaf upon leaf, forming a book.

**booking-office**, *s.*

*Railway and other travelling:*

(1) An office in which records are made in a book of baggage temporarily deposited, a ticket being given to enable the owner to reclaim his own.

(2) *More loosely:* An office at which tickets, entitling a passenger to ride to certain places, are obtainable, even though his name is not booked.

**\*book-ísh**, *a.* [Eng. book; -ish.]

†1. In a good sense: Learned.

"I'm not bookish, yet I can read waiting-gentlewoman in the scape."—*Shakesp.: Winter's Tale*, iii. 3.

2. Acquainted with books but woefully deficient in knowledge of men.

"Whose bookish rule hath pulled fair England down."—*Shakesp.: 2 Hen. VI.*, i. 1.

**\*book-ísh-ly**, *adv.* [Eng. bookish; -ly.] After the manner of a bookish person.

"While she [Christina, Queen of Sweden] was more bookishly given, she had it in her thoughts to institute an order of Parnassus."—*Thirlow: State-Papers*, ii. 104.

**\*book-ísh-nèss**, *s.* [Eng. bookish; -ness.] The propensity to, or the habit of studying books. Generally in a less contemptuous sense than bookish (q.v.). (*Johnson.*)

**book-kèep-ér**, *s.* [Eng. book; keeper.] One who, as accountant, secretary, or clerk, keeps books, making the requisite entries in them day by day.

"Here, brother, you shall be the book-keeper;  
This is the argument of that she shew."  
*Kyd: Spanish Tragedy.*

**book-kèep-íng**, *s.* [Eng. book; keeping.]

1. *Arithm. & Comm.*: The art of keeping books in which the pecuniary transactions are so unremittingly and so accurately entered that one is able at any time to ascertain the exact state of his financial affairs or of any portion of them with clearness and expedition. The art, in a certain undeveloped state, must have existed from immemorial antiquity, but it received such improvement and impulse at Venice as to make that comparatively modern city to be considered its birthplace. The first known writer on bookkeeping was Lucas di Borgo, who published a treatise on the subject in Italian in 1495. It is generally divided into bookkeeping by single and bookkeeping by double entry. In the former every entry is single, i.e., is placed to the debit or credit of a single account, while in the latter it is double, that is, it has both a debtor and creditor account. In other words, by single entry each transaction is entered only once in the ledger, and by double entry twice. Bookkeeping by single entry is imperfect, and is scarcely fitted even for very limited establishments. Many shopkeepers having recourse to it have simply a waste-book and a journal, the former used as a receptacle for transactions of all kinds, the latter for those to a certain extent classified. In other cases a cash-book also is used. Bookkeeping by double entry being first practised in Venice, Genoa, and the adjacent towns, is often called the Italian method. In bookkeeping by double entry there is no waste-book, all transactions inwards falling under four heads: cash, bills, book-debts, and stock. There are, moreover, a cash-book, a bill-book, a book for book-debts—called the sold ledger—and a book for the record of stock, that is, stock in hand. To the bought book for debts receivable corresponds the bought ledger for debts payable. There are various other books in a large establishment. In smaller establishments it is enough to have a cash-book, a day or waste-book, a journal, and a ledger. It is in the ledger that the elaborate classification of all transactions is entered. The ability to make out a balance-sheet is much increased by the simple device of making impersonal entries, that is, entering cash, iron, &c., as if they were mercantile traders, and grouping a number of articles together under the heading sundries. Then there are accounts of the form sundries debtor to cash, or cash debtor to sundries. If a merchant has purchased iron, what he has paid for it is debited to iron which is expected to meet it when the metal is disposed of, and so with every other expense incurred by the firm for purposes of business.

Sometimes instead of bookkeeping by single or that by double entry, there is a combination of the two called *mixed entry*. [*BILL-BOOK, CASH-BOOK, DAY-BOOK, LEDGER.*]

2. *Sarcastically:* The practice of not returning books which one has borrowed. (*Colloq.*)

**\*book-lánd**, **\*böck-lánd**, *s. & a.* [*BOOK-LAND.*]

**book-lèss**, *a.* [Eng. book; -less.] Without book. *Used—*

(a) *Of persons:*

"... Why with the cit,  
Or bookless churl, with each ignoble name,  
Each earthly nature, deign'st thou to reside?"  
*Shenstone: Economy*, pt. i.

(b) *Of things:*

"Your flight from out your bookless wilds would seem  
As arguing love of knowledge and of power."  
*Tennyson: The Princess.*

**book-mā-kér**, *s.* [Eng. book; maker.]

1. One who makes books, generally used (not respectfully) for one who writes simply for the pleasure or profit of launching a book, and not from a desire to make known or diffuse truth.

2. A betting man, one who keeps a book in which bets are entered.

**book-māk-íng**, *s.* [Eng. book; making.]

1. The art, practice, or occupation of making books.

"He [Adam Smith] had bookmaking so much in his thoughts, and was so chary of what might be turned to account in that way, that he once said to Sir Joshua Reynolds, that he made it a rule, when in company, never to talk of what he understood."—*Boswell: Life of Johnson*, iv. 24.

2. The act, practice, or occupation of noting down bets in books.

**\*book-man**, *s.* [Eng. book; man.] A man whose occupation is the study of books.

"This civil war of wits were much better used  
On Navarre and his book-men; for here 'tis abused."  
*Shakesp.: Love's Labour Lost*, ii. 1.

†**book-māte**, *s.* [Eng. book; mate.] One who is mate with one or more others at books; a schoolfellow.

"A phantasmie, a Monarche, and one that makes sport  
To the prince and his bookmates."  
*Shakesp.: Love's Labour Lost*, iv. 1.

†**book-mínd-éd**, *a.* [Eng. book; minded.] Having a mind which runs much upon books, loving books.

†**book-mínd-éd-nèss**, *s.* [Eng. bookminded; -ness.] The quality of having a mind which highly values books or their teachings. (*Coleridge.*)

**book-sél-lér**, *s.* [Eng. book; seller.] One whose occupation it is to sell books. He is the medium between the publisher on the one hand and the individual purchaser on the other. Many booksellers have commenced by selling books only by retail, then they have ventured on publishing one or two, and, guiding their business with signal ability, have ultimately developed into extensive publishers.

"... the lad's master was a bookseller and book-binder."—*Tyndall: Frag. of Science* (3rd ed.), xii. 349.

**book-sél-íng**, *s.* [Eng. book; selling.] The act or occupation of selling books. It is at present divided into several sections—(1) publishing, (2) wholesale bookselling, (3) retail bookselling, (4) trade in old or second-hand books, and (5) trade in periodicals. [*PUBLISHING.*]

**book-shōp**, *s.* [Eng. book, and shop.] A shop where books are sold.

**book-slíde**, *s.* [Eng. book; slide.] A slide which can be moved laterally so as to reach a support at a second end without losing the first one. It is then available as a shelf for books.

**book-stáll**, *s.* [Eng. book; stall.] A stall or temporary wooden table or shed in the street, railway stations, &c., designed to accommodate books offered for purchasers.

**book-stánd**, *s.* [Eng. book; and stand, *a.* (q.v.).]

1. A stand of whatever kind, on which a book or books may rest.

2. A bookstall. [*BOOKSTALL.*]

**book-stōne**, *s.* [*BIBLIOLITE.*]

†**book-stōre**, *s.* [Eng. book; store.] A store for books. Rare in England.

¶ In the United States it is a common name for a bookshop.

**book-wōrm**, *s.* [Eng. book; worm.]

1. *Lit.*: Any "worm" or insect which eats holes in books.

"My lion, like a moth or bookworm, feeds upon nothing but paper, and I shall beg of them to diet him with wholesome and substantial food."—*Guardian.*

2. *Figuratively:*

(a) One always poring over books. (With only slight contempt.)

"Among those venerable galleries and solitary scenes of the university, I waited but a black gown, and a salary, to be as mere a bookworm as any there."  
—*Pope: Letters.*

(b) A reader who, always operating upon books, can appreciate little or nothing about them but the paper on which they are printed and the covers in which they are bound. (As a rule used contemptuously.)

**bóol** (1), *s.* [*BOWL* (1).] (*Scotch.*)

**bóol** (2), *s. & a.* [From Ger. *bügel* = a hoop (†).]

**A.** As substantive: Anything hoop-shaped.

*Specially—*  
1. *Of a key:* The rounded annular part of a key, by means of which it is turned with the hand. (*Scotch.*)

fāto, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fáll, father; wē, wēt, hère, camel, hēr, thère; pine, pít, síre, sír, marine; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unite, cūr, rúle, füll; trý, Sýrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



**2. Plur. (Bools).** Of a pot: Two crooked instruments of iron, linked together, used for lifting a pot by the ears. (*Scotch.*) Another Scotch name for them is *clips*.

**B. As adjective:**

- \* **1. Lit. Of horns:** Short, crooked, turned horizontally inwards. (*Eng. border only.*)
- \* **2. Fig.:** Perverse, obstinate, inflexible. (*Scotch.*)

**bool (3), s. & a. [BŪHL]**

**bool-work, s. [BŪHL-WORK.]**

\* **boolde, a. [BOLD.] (Prompt. Parv.)**

\* **boold'-ly, adv. [O. Eng. boold, and -ly.] [BOLDLY.] (Rom. of the Rose.)**

\* **boole, s. [BULL.] (Prompt. Parv.)**

**boó'-léy, s. [Ir. buachail; Gael. buachaille = a cowherd. From bo = a cow, and gille, giolla = boy. In Wel. bugal = buegiuor, buegiydd = a shepherd, a herdsman; Arm. bugel, bugul, = an Irish nomad; one who, Tartar-like, is member of a horde continually moving from place to place, subsisting meanwhile on the milk derived from the cattle which they drive.**

"All the Tartarians, and the people about the Caspian Sea, which are naturally Scythians, live in herds: being the very same that the Irish booles are, driving their cattle with them, and feeding only on their milk and white meats."—*Spenser.*

**boom, \* bom'-men, n. i.** [From Dut. *boemen* = to sound like an empty barrel. Compare A.S. *bymian* = to sound or play on a trumpet; from *byme* = a trumpet. *Boom* is evidently imitated from the sound.]

**I. Ordinary Language:**

**1. To make a deep hollow sound, as—**

(1) A cannon.

"The ball beyond their bow  
Booms harmless."

*Byron: Corsair, III. 15.*

(2) The ocean.

(3) The bittern.

"And the bittern sound his drum,  
Booming from the sedgy shallow."

*Scott: Lady of the Lake, L. 31.*

**2. To swell with a certain hollow sound.**

"Booming o'er his head,  
The billows croud; he's number'd with the dead."

*Young.*

**II. Naut.:** To rush with noise.

¶ **To come booming. Of a ship:** To make all the sail which she can, in which case she makes a certain amount of noise in cutting through the water.

**boom (1), s. [From boom, v. (q.v.). In Wel. bump = bympian = a hollow sound (Bump); dwmbwr = a murmur, a roar.] A deep hollow sound like that of a cannon, the ocean, or the voice of the bittern.**

"Hark 't is the boom of a heavy gun."

*Mackenzie: Fair Maid of Cadub.*

**boom (2) (Eng.), \* bolme (O. Scotch), s. & a. [Dut. boom = a tree, a pole, a bar, beam, or boom; Sw. bom = a bar; Dan. bom = a bar to shut a passage, a barricado, a turnpike, a boom; Ger. baum = (1) a tree, (2) a beam, (3) a bar, a boom.] [BEAM.]**

**A. As substantive:**

**I. Nautical:**

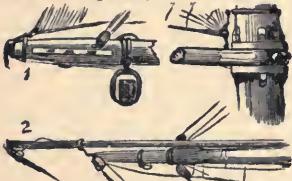
\* **1. A boom, a waterman's pole. (O. Scotch.)**

"The mariners start on fute with an shout,  
Crying, Bide, how! and with lang bolmes of tre."

*Doug: Virgil, 134, 30.*

\* **2. A beacon consisting of a pole with bushes, baskets, or other conspicuous thing at the top, set up in a river or harbour, and designed to mark where the channel is sufficiently deep to admit the passage of vessels.**

\* **3. A long pole or spar run out for the support of a sail. Specially—**



1. MAIN BOOM. 2. STUDDING-SAIL BOOM.

(1) A spar for extending the foot of a fore-and-aft sail.

"The boom on which a fore-and-aft sail is stretched is commonly provided with jaws, which partially encircle the mast, and are held to it by a half-grommet strung with balls of hard wood to avoid friction."—*Knight: Pract. Dict. Mechan.*

(2) A spar rigged out from a yard to extend the foot of a studding-sail.

"The fore and main lower yards, and the fore and main topmast yards have studding-sail booms. Each is secured by boom-irons on its yard, and is named from the studding-sail whose foot it stretches. The heads of the studding-sails are bent to studding-sail yards, which are slung from the studding-sail booms and the fore and main topmast yard-arms. The stays of these booms are called guys. The ring-tail boom is rigged out like a studding-sail boom at the end of the spaker-boom."—*Knight: Pract. Dict. Mechan.*

(3) **Plur. (the Booms):** The space on the spardeck between the fore and main masts, where the boats and spare spars are stowed.

**II. Marine Fortif.:** A chain or line of connected spars stretched across a river or channel to obstruct navigation, or detain a vessel under the fire of a fort.

"A boom across the river! Why have we not cut the boom in pieces?"—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng. ch. xii.*

**III. Lumbering:** A spar or line of floating timbers stretched across a river, or enclosing an area of water, to keep saw-logs from floating down the stream.

**B. As adjective:** Pertaining to or connected with a boom.

**boom-irons, s.**

**Naut.:** A flat iron ring on the yard, through which the studding-sail boom travels when being rigged out or in. There being more than one the word is often in the plural. One boom-iron, called the yard-arm iron, is fixed at the end of the yard, and another iron, called the quarter-iron, is placed at three-sixteenths of the length of the yard from the outer end.

**boom-jigger, s.**

**Naut.:** A tackle for rigging out or running in a topmast studding-sail boom.

**boom-sheet, s.**

**Naut.:** A sheet attached to a boom.

**boom (3), v. & i. (U.S.)**

**A. Intransitive:** To go on with a rush; to be prosperous; to become suddenly active.

**B. Transitive:** To bring into prominence, push, promote or advertise energetically.

**boom (4), s. A sudden increase of activity or of value and price in politics or in commerce.**

**boom'-ér-aúg, s. [Native Australian word.] A missile weapon invented and used by the native Australians, who are generally deemed**



BOOMERANG.

the lowest in intelligence of any tribe or race of mankind. It is a curved stick, round on one side and flat on the other, about three feet long, two inches wide, and three-quarters of an inch thick. It is grasped at one end and thrown sickle-wise, either upward into the air, or downward so as to strike the ground at some distance from the thrower. In the first case it flies with a rotatory motion, as its shape would indicate, and after ascending to a great height in the air, it suddenly returns in an elliptical orbit to a spot near its starting-point. On throwing it downward to the ground, it rebounds in a straight line, pursuing a ricochet motion until it strikes the object at which it is thrown. The most singular curve described by it is when it is projected upward at an angle about 45°, when its flight is always backward, and the native who throws it stands with his back to the object he intends to hit. (*Knight.*)

**boom'-íng, pr. par., a., & s. [BOOM, v.]**

**boom'-kín, s. [BUMKIN, (Naut.).]**

**boón (1) (Eng.), boon, \* búne, \* béen (Scotch), s. [Gael. & Ir. bunach = coarse, low; from bun = a stump, a root; Wel. bôn = stem, base, or stick.] The refuse from dressed flax. The internal woody portion or pith of flax, which is disorganized by retting, the binding**

material being softened by fermentation. The boon is partially removed in grassing, and together with the shives is completely eliminated from the hark or fibre in the subsequent operations of braking and scutching.

**boón (2), \* boone, \* bowne, \* bone, s. [Icel. bôn = a boom; Sw. & Dan. bôn; A.S. bēn = a prayer.]**

\* **1. A prayer, a petition, an entreaty to God or man.**

"He seyde, 'Brother Gamelyn, aske me thy boone,  
And loke thou me blame but I graunte none."

*Chaucer: C. T., 153-4.*

**2. A favour. (With the sense partly derived from Fr. bōn = good, advantage, profit) (Skeat.) [BOON, a.]**

"Vouchsafe me, for my meed, but one fair look;  
A smaller boon than this I cannot beg."

*Shakespeare: Two Gent. of Ver., v. 4.*

\* **3. A service done by a tenant to his lord.**

**boon-day, s. A day on which a tenant was bound to work for his lord.**

**boon-dinner, s. The dinner given on the harvest-field to a band of reapers. (Scotch.)**

"The youths and maidens, gathering round a small knoll by the stream, with bare head and obedient hand, waited a serious and lengthened blessing from the Goodman of the boon-dinner."—*Blackwood Mag., July, 1829, p. 375.*

**boon-loaf, s. A loaf to which a tenant was entitled when working on a boon-day.**

\* **boón (3), s. The same as BOKE (q.v.). (Prologue to the Knights Tale, 546.)**

\* **boon (1), a. [BOUND.]**

† **boón (2), a. [From Fr. bōn = good.] Kind, bountiful.**

"Satiated at length,  
And heightened as with wine, I could add boon,  
Thus to herself she pleasingly began."

*Milton: P. L., bk. 12.*

¶ **Used specially in the phrase a boon companion.**

"To one of his boon companions, it is said, he tossed a pardon for a rich traitor across the table during a revel."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng., ch. v.*

\* **boonde, pret. of v. [BIND.]**

\* **boond'-mán, s. [BONDMAN.]**

\* **boón (1), s. [BOON.] (Prompt. Parv.)**

\* **boone (2), s. [BONE.] (Wycliffe (Purvey): Matt. xxiii. 27.)**

**boónik, s. [Onomat.] A local name for the Little Bittern, *Botaurus minutus*. (Mountagu: Ornithol. Dict.)**

† **boón'-lěss, a. [Eng. boon (2); -less.] Con-fering no benefit; without a boon. (N.E.D.)**

**bō-óp'-ic, a. [BOOPS.] Having prominent eyes like those of an ox.**

**bō-óps, s. [From Gr. boús (bous), genit. boós (boos) = a bullock, an ox, a cow, and óp or óps (ops) = an eye, the face. Compare also boópsis (boópsis) = ox-eyed.]**

**Ichthyol.:** A genus of brilliant-coloured fishes belonging to the family Sparidae. Most of them inhabit the Mediterranean.

\* **boór (1), s. [BOAR.]**

"Ne bound for hert, or wilde boor, or deer."

*Chaucer: Legendes of Goode Women; Dido.*

**boór (2), \* beur, s. [Dut. boer = a peasant, a countryman; A.S. ge-būr = a dweller, a husbandman, a farmer, a countryman, a boor (bosworth). From Dut. bouwen = to build, till, or plough; A.S. búan = to inhabit, dwell, cultivate, or till.]**

**I. Literally:**

**1. A cultivator of the soil, without reference to the question whether or not he is refined in his manners.**

"'Twas with such idle eye  
As nobles cast on lowly boor  
When, toiling, in his task obscure,  
They pass him careless by."

*Scott: Lord of the Isles, l. 12.*

**2. A cultivator of the soil, with the implication that he is unrefined.**

"To one well-born, th' affront is worse and more,  
When he's abused and baffled by a boor."

*Dryden.*

**II. Fig.:** Any unrefined or unmannerly person, whether he cultivate the soil or not. (*Trench.*)

"The bare sense of a calamity is called grumbling; and if a man does but make a face upon the boor, he is presently a malcontent."—*L'Estrange.*

**boíl, boý; póút, jówl; cat, çell, chorus, çhin, bench; go, çem; thin, this; sin, as; expect, Xenophon, exist. ph = ç, çian, -tian = shan. -tion, -sion = shün; -tion, -sion = zhün. -cious, -tious, -sious = shüs. -ble, -dle, &c. = bel, del.**



\* **böord** (Eng.), **böord** (Scotch), *s.* [BOARD.]

1. Old English:

"Byforne him atte boord dellicously."  
Chaucer: *C. T.* 10,393.

2. Scotch:

"When thowes dissolve the snawy hoord,  
An' float the jinglin' icy-boord."  
Burns: *Address to the Deil.*

\* **böorde** (1), *s.* [BOARD.]

"Boorde. Tabula, mensa, asser."—*Prompt. Parv.*

\* **boorde** (2), *s.* [BOURD.] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\* **boorde**, *v.t.* [BOARD, *v.*] To accost. (*Spenser: F. Q.*, II. iv. 24.)

\* **böörde-knyfe**, *s.* [O. Eng. *boorde* = board, and *knyfe* = knife.] A table-knife.

"Boordeknyfe. Mensacula, . . ."—*Prompt. Parv.*

\* **boor-don**, *v.i.* [BOURDEN.]

\* **böore**, *s.* [BOAR.] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\* **böör-ick**, *s.* [BOURACK.] (*Scotch.*)

\* **böör-ish**, *a.* [Eng. *boor*; -ish.] Clownish, unmanly, rude, uncultivated.

"Therefore, you clown, abandon,—which is, in the vulgar leave,—the society,—which in the boorish is company,—of this female."—*Shakesp.*: *As you like it*, v. 1.

\* **böör-ish-ly**, *adv.* [Eng. *boorish*; -ly.] In a boorish manner, clownishly, coarsely. (Used generally of the manners, rarely of the person.)

"A healthful body with such limbs I'd bear  
As should be graceful, well proportion'd, just,  
And neither weak, nor boorishly robust."  
Fenton: *Mortimer*, bk. x., Ep. 47.

\* **böör-ish-ness**, *s.* [Eng. *boorish*; -ness.] The quality of being boorish; coarseness of manners, or rarely of the person.

† **böör-trée**, **böör-trie**, *s. & a.* [BOUR-TREE.]

\* **böose**, **bouse**, \* **boso**, \* **boos**, \* **booc**, *s.* [A.S. *bōstig*, *bōst*, *bōsg* = a stall, manger, crib; *bool*, *bax*; *bōs*, *bās*; Dan. *bua* = a stall; Ger. *banse*; *Mæso-Goth. bansts* = a barn.]

1. Gen.: A stall for a cow or ox.

"The word is in Johnson. It is now confined to the midland and northern counties of England, and to the common people.

2. Spec.: The upper part of the stall where the fodder lies. (*Bosworth: A.S. Dict.*)

\* **böoöc**, *v.i.* [BOOZE.]

\* **böoöc-ör**, *s.* [BOOZER.]

\* **boost**, *pret. of v.* [BUS.] Behoves, must needs. (*Scotch.*)

"Or, faith! I fear, that wi' the geese,  
I shortly boost to pasture."  
Burns: *A Dream.*

\* **boost**, *v.t.* To push, lift or raise up from behind, physically or figuratively. (*U.S.*)

\* **boost**, *s.* An upward push or lift from behind; the act or the result of boosting. (*U.S.*)

\* **boost**, *s.* [BUIST.] (*Scotch.*)

\* **böoöc-ý**, *a.* [BOOZY.]

\* **bööt** (1), \* **boote**, \* **böte** (Eng.), **böte**, **büte** (*Scotch*), *s.* [A.S. *bōte*, *bōtan* = a boot, remedy, amends, atonement, offering assistance, compensation, indemnity, redress, correction, cure.] [*Boot*, *v.*, 1.]

\* 1. Help, cure, relief.

"Ich haue böte of mi hale."  
William of Palerne, 627.

"God send every trawe man böte of his hale."  
Chaucer: *C. T.* 13,409.

2. Anything given in addition to what is stipulated; something given to make a better bargain; a balance of value in barter.

"I'll give you boot, I'll give you three for one."  
Shakesp.: *Troil. & Cres.*, iv. 5.

"K. Rich. Norfolk, throw down, we bid; there is no boot."  
Shakesp.: *King Rich. II.*, l. 1.

3. Profit, gain, advantage.

"Give him no breath, but now  
Make boot of his distraction."  
Shakesp.: *Anton. & Cleop.*, iv. 1.

\* 4. Pillage, spoil, plunder, booty of which last word, in this instance, the form boot seems to be a contraction.

"And thou that art his mate make boot of this."  
Shakesp.: *2 Hen. VI.*, iv. 1.

\* 5. Compensation; something added to make up a deficiency.

"Bute, buyt, auctorium augmentum."—*Catholicon Anglicum.*

\* 6. Repair of decaying structures; contributions paid for this purpose. [NOTE.]

¶ (1) *Grace to boot*: God be gracious to us. (*Shakesp.*: *Wint. Tale*, i. 2.)

(2) *Saint George to boot*: St. George be our help. (*Shakesp.*: *Rich. III.*, v. 3.)

(3) *To boot*: In addition to, besides; over and above what is bargained for.

"Canst thou, O partial sleep, give thy repose  
To the wet sea-boy in an hour so rude,  
And in the calmest and most still night,  
With all appliances and means to boot,  
Deny it to a king?"  
Shakesp.: *2 Hen. IV.*, iii. 1.

(4) *To the boot*. (*Scotch.*) The same as *to boot* (Eng.).

" . . . a panegyric upon Alice, who, he said, was both canny and teudy; and was, to the boot of all that, the best dancer of a strathspey in the whole strath."—*Scott*: *Waverley*, ch. xviii.

\* **bööt** (2), \* **boote**, \* **bote**, *s. & a.* [*For bote* = a boot, a bunch, a bundle, a heap, a barrel, butt, &c.: *Prov. Sp.*, & *Port. bota* = a leather bottle, a butt, a boot; Ital. *bota* = a cask, a vessel, boots (*Butty*). In Gael. *bòt* = a boot; Wel. *botas, botasan, botasen* = a buskin, a boot, but probably these are from English.]

A. As substantive:

I. Ordinary Language:

1. Of an article of dress or what relates to it:

(1) *Of things*: One of a pair of coverings for the lower extremities of the body, differing from shoes in reaching a greater or lesser distance above the ankle.

"Shew'd him his room, where he must lodge that night.  
Pull'd off his boots, and took away the light."  
Milton: *On the University Carrier.*

¶ A knight of the boot: A sarcastic appellation for a sporting gentleman of position in rural society, but unrefined, who goes out booted to hunt, and, still booted, enters the drawing-room after his hard ride.

"These carpets so soft to the foot,  
Caledonia's traffic and pride!  
Oh spare them, ye knights of the boot,  
Escaped from a cross country ride!"  
Cowper: *Gratitude.*

(2) *Of persons* (pl.): One who blacks boots at a hotel. (*Colloquial.*)

2. Of a boot-like instrument of torture: An instrument of torture used in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries in Scotland with the view of extorting confessions from accused persons.

(a) Generally plural (*boots*, \* *bootes*):

"Lastly, he (Doctor Flan, alias John Cunnlugham) was put to the most severe and cruel pains in the world, called the *boots*, who after he had received threestrokes, &c.—"There was he with all convenient speed, by commandment, conveyed againe to the torment of the *boots*, wherein he continued a long time, and did abide so many blowes in them, that his legges were crasht and beath together as small as might bee, and the bones and flesh so bruised, that the blood and marrow spouted forth in great abundance; whereby they were made unusefull for ever."—*Letter from Sco land, declaring the damnable Life of Doctor Flan*, 1591.

(b) Sometimes in the singular:

" . . . those fiery Covenanters who had long, in defiance of sword and carbine, boot and gilet, worshipped their Maker after their own fashion in caverns and on mountain tops."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xiii.

II. Technically:

1. *Boot and shoe-making*: The covering for the feet and lower part of the legs described under I. 1. It is usually made of leather. In Fig. 1 a is the front; b the side-seam; c the



BOOT.

back; d the strap; e the instep; f the vamp or front; g the quarter or counter; h the rand; i the heel, the front is the breast, the bottom the face; j the lifts of the heel; k the shank; l the welt; m the sole; n the toe; o the ball of the sole. In Fig. 2 a is the upper; b the insole; c the outsole; d the welt; e the stitching of the sole to the welt; f the stitching of the upper to the welt; g the

channeling, or the depression for the bights of the stitches.

2. *Coach-making*:

(1) The space between the coachman and the coach. (*Johnson.*)

(2) The part in front and rear of a coach immediately adjacent to where the receptacles for baggage exist.



COACH WITH FORE AND HIND BOOTS.

¶ Trench quotes an example from Reynolds' *God's Revenge against Murder*, bk. i., hist. 1, to show that the "boot," now ordinarily abandoned to servants and other persons of humble rank, was formerly the chosen seat of the more dignified passengers.

(3) The receptacle for baggage, &c., at either end of a coach.

3. *Liquor traffic*: A leather case in which to put a filled bottle so as to guard against accident when corking it.

4. *Ferriery*: Protection for the feet of horses, enveloping the foot and part of the leg. A convenient substitute for swaddling or bandaging. It was patented in England by Rotch, 1810. (*Knight.*) Such boots are used on the feet of horses while standing in a stable. A sort fitting more closely are employed in varicose veins, splint, speedily cut, strain, and other diseases of horses' legs and feet.

B. As adjective: Pertaining to, or in any way connected with, a boot. (See the compounds subjoined.)

\* **boot-calk**, *s.* A spur for the boot-sole to prevent the wearer from slipping on ice. In some parts of the country such an appliance is called a boot-clamp, or simply a clamp.

\* **boot-channeling**, *a.* Making or tending to make a channel in the sole of boots.

\* **Boot-channeling machine**: A machine for making the slit in a sole to sink the sewing-thread below the surface. It consists of a jack on which the boot is held, an inclined knife gauged in depth, and a guide which causes the knife to make its incision at an equal distance from the sole-edge all round.

\* **boot-clamp**, *s.*

1. A device for holding a boot while being sewed. It consists of a pair of jaws, between whose edge the leather is gripped, and which are locked together by a cam, or by a cord which leads to a treadle.

2. [See **BOOT-CALK**.]

\* **boot-crimp**, *s.* [Probably so named because formerly the leather made a series of "crimps" or folds over the instep.] A tool or a machine for giving the shape to the pieces of leather designed for boot uppers.

\* **Boot-crimping machine**: A machine in which the crimping is performed in succession upon a number of leather pieces cut to a pattern.

\* **boot-edge**, *s. & a.*

A. As substantive: The edge of a boot.

B. As adjective: Anything pertaining to or operating on such an edge.

\* **Boot-edge trimmer**: A machine which acts in connection with a guide to pare smoothly the edges of boot-soles. It is a machine-substitute for the edge-plane.

\* **boot-grooving**, *a.* Grooving, or designed to groove, a boot.

\* **Boot-grooving machine**: A machine for making the groove in a shoe-sole to sink the sewing-threads below the surface. A chauling-machine.

\* **boot-heel**, *s. & a.*

A. As substantive: The heel of a boot.

B. As adjective: Pertaining to or operating upon the heel of a boot.

\* **Boot-heel cutter**: A machine for cutting the lifts for making boot-heels.

\* **boot-holder**, *s.* A jack for holding a boot either in the process of manufacture or for cleaning.

\* **boot-hook**, *s.* A device for drawing on boots and shoes, consisting essentially of a

fate, fát, fáre, amidst, whát, fáll, father; wē, wēt, hēre, camēl, hēr, thēre; pine, pít, síre, sír, marine; gō. pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unite, cūr, rúle, fúll; trý, Sýrian. æ, œ = ē; ey = ā. qu = kw.



stout wire bent into a hooked form and provided with a handle.

**boot-hose**, *s. pl.* Stockings to serve for boots; spatterdashies.

"His lacquey... with a linen stock on one leg and a kersey boot-hose on the other, gartered with a red and blue belt."—*Shakspeare, Tarn. of Shrewsbury*, iii. 2.

**boot-jack**, *s.* A board with a crotch to retain the heel of a boot while it is being pulled off.

**boot-lace**, *s.* The lace of a boot.

**boot-last**, *s.* The same as *boot-tree* (q.v.).

**boot-making**, *s.* Making, or designed to be used in making boots.

**Boot-making machine**: A machine for making boots.

"Machines for making boots are adapted for specific parts of the operation; such as *heel-machines*, which include *cutters*, *ranging*, *heel-cutting*, *heel-trimming*, and *heel-burnishing* machines. There are *upper-machines*, which include *crimping*, *turning*, *seam-rolling*, and *trimming* machines; *sole-machines*, which include *cutting*, *channeling*, *burnishing*, and *pegging* machines; *lasting machines*, for drawing the upper portion of the boot firmly on to the last; *pegging machines*, *pegging-jacks* for holding boots while being pegged, and *crimping-machines*, for stretching and pressing into shape leather for uppers. Besides these there are numerous hand-tools, such as *burnishers*, *edge-planes*, and *shaves*, *pegging-awls*, etc." (*Knight: Pract. Dict. Mechanics*.)

**boot-pattern**, *s.* A templet made up of plates which have an adjustment on one another, so as to be expanded or contracted to any given dimensions within the usual limits of boot sizes. It is used in marking out shapes and sizes on leather ready for the cutter.

**boot-rack**, *s.* A rack or frame to hold boots.

**boot-seam**, *s.* The seam of a boot.

**Boot-seam rubber**: A burnishing tool for flattening down the seam where the thickness of leather are sewed together. This is usually a hand-tool, but sometimes is a machine in which a boot-leg, for instance, is held on a jack while the rubber, either a roller or a burnisher, is reciprocated upon the seam.

**boot-shank**, *s. & a.*

1. *As subst.*: The shank of a boot.

2. *As adj.*: Designed to operate upon the shank of a boot.

**Boot-shank machine**: A tool for drawing the leather of the upper or boot-leg over the last into the hollow of the shank.

**boot-stretcher**, *s.* A device for stretching the uppers of boots and shoes. The common form is a two-part last, divided horizontally and having a wedge or a wedge and screw to expand them after insertion in the boot.

**boot-topping**, *s.*

*Naut.*: The operation of scraping off grass, barnacles, &c., from a vessel's bottom, and coating it with a mixture of tallow, sulphur, and rosin.

**boot-tops**, *s.* The top part of a boot, especially the broad band of bright-coloured leather round the upper parts of Wellingtons or top-boots.

**boot-tree**, *s.* An instrument composed of two wooden blocks, constituting a front and a rear portion, which together form the shape of the leg and foot, and which are driven apart by a wedge introduced between them to stretch the boot. The foot-piece is sometimes detachable. It is called also a *boot-last*.

**boot-ventilator**, *s.* A device in a boot or shoe for allowing air to pass outwardly from the boot so as to air the foot. It usually consists of a perforated interior thickness, a space between this and the outer portion, and a discharge for the air, through some part of the said outer portion above the water-line.

\* **boot** (3), *s.* [BOAT.]

"Boot. *Naviencia*, *scapha*, *simba*."—*Prompt. Parv.*

**boot** (1), \* **boote**, \* **bote**, *botyn*, *v.t. & i.* [From *Eng. boot*, *s.*, or from A.S. *bōt*. [BOOT.] In *Meso-Gothic*, *botjan* = to boot, advantage, profit; *batjan* = to be useful, to boot.]

**A. Transitive**:

1. To heal, cure, relieve.

"He was *botyd* of mekylle care."—*Sir Eglamour*, 167.

\* 2. To present into the bargain. *Dotyn*, or give more over in bargaining. *Licitor* in *pre-cio superaddo*.

3. To enrich.

"And I will *boot* thee with what gift beside

Thy modesty care."—*Shakspeare, Ant. & Cleop.*, ii. 5.

**B. Intrans.**: To avail, to be profitable, to be attended with advantage, to be of use.

"What *boot* the regal circle on his head,

That long behind he trails his pompous robe?"—*Pope: Rape of the Lock*, iii. 171.

"I saw—but little *boot* it that my verse  
A shadowy visitation should rehearse."  
—*Wordsworth: Ode (January)*, 1814.

**boot** (2), *v.t. & i.* [From *boot* (2), *s.*]

**Trans.**: To put boots on oneself or on another.

**Intrans.**: To put on one's boots.

"*Boot, boot, master* Shallow: I know the youngling is sick for me. Let us take any man's horses."—*Shakspeare: 2 Hen. IV.*, v. 3.

**boot**, \* **bût**, \* **boud**, \* **bît** (*Scotch*), \* **bud**, \* **bode** (*O. Eng.*), *pred. of v.* [BUS.]

**Personal**: He or she was under the necessity of. (*O. Eng. & Scotch*.)

1. Old English.

"Ne *b de* I neuer thence go.

Whiles that I saw hem daunce so."—*Rom. Rose*, fol. 113, b. col. 1.

"And when he saw him *bud* be ded."—*Eng. Met. Rom.*, l. 46. (*Jamieson*.)

2. Scotch.

"They both did cry to him above

To save their souls, for they *boud* die."—*Minstrelsy Border*, iii. 110.

\* **boot-cât-chër**, \* **boot-catcher**, *s.* [*Eng. boot; catcher*.] A servant at an inn, whose special functions were to pull off the boots of travellers and clean them.

"The smith, the saddle's journeyman, the cook at the inn, the ostler, and the *boot-catcher*, ought all, by your means, to partake of your master's generosity."—*Swift: Directions to Servants*.

**boot-êd**, *pa. par. & a.* [Boot, *v.*]

1. Wearing boots.

"A *booted* judge shall sit to try his cause,

Not by the statute, but by martial laws."—*Dryden*.

2. (*Of birds*): Having the legs feathered.

\* **Booted and spurred**:

1. *Lit.*: Equipped with boots and spurs previously to riding an animal.

"Dashing along at the top of his speed,

*Booted and spurred*, on his jaded steed."—*Longfellow: The Golden Legend*, II.

2. *Fig.*: Completely equipped for contemptuously domineering over and driving the multitude.

"He [Richard Rumbold] was a friend, he said, to limited monarchy. But he never would believe that Providence had sent a few men into the world ready *booted and spurred* to ride, and millions ready saddled and bridled to be ridden."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. v.

\* **bôo-têe** (1), *s.* [*Eng. boot*; dimin. suffix -*ee*.] A half boot.

**bôo-têe** (2), *s.* [Bengali *bootee*.] A white spotted Dacca muslin.

**bô-ô-tês**, *s.* [From *Gr. βούτης* (*boûtês*) = a ploughman, *Boûtyr* (*boûtêr*) = the constellation defined below.]



BOOTES.

*Astron.*: One of the ancient Northern constellations. It contains the splendid star Arcturus (q.v.), and was often called Arctophylax = the bearward. If the "Great Bear" be looked on as at that animal then Arcturus is its keeper; if as a plough, which it so much resembles, then Bootes is its ploughman who stands behind the implement; if as a waggon [CHARLES'S WAIN] then Bootes is the wagoner.

"Now less fatigued, on this ethereal plain

Bootes follows his celestial wain."

*Cooper: Trans. Milton, Elegy V., The Approach of Spring.*

\* **boôth**, \* **boothe**, \* **bothe**, *s.* [Mid-*Eng. bottle*, from Icel. *budh* = a booth, a shop, cog. with Sw. & Dan. *bud*; (*N. II.*) Ger. *bude*, *baude*; M. H. Ger. *buede*, *bude*; Gael. *buth* = a shop, a tent; Ir. *both*, *boith* = a cottage, a hut, a tent; Wel. *buth*, *bythod* = a hut, a booth, a cot; Boh. *bavda*, *buda*; Pol. *buda*; Russ. *budka*; Lith. *buda*; Lett. *budā*; Mah-ratta *bad* = a tent, wall, enclosure. Compare also Mah-ratta and Sansc. *bhavana* = a house.] A temporary house or shed built of boughs of trees, wood, or any other slight materials.

1. Of branches of trees.

"... saying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive branches, and pine branches, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches of thick trees, to make *booths*, as it is written."—*Yehem*, viii. 13.

2. Of boards, spec., a stall or tent erected at a fair.

"... the clamours, the reproaches, the taunts, the curses, were incessant; and it was well if no *booth* was overturned and no head broken."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xxi.

**boôth-age** (age as *ig*), *s.* [From *booth*; and *suilix-age*.] Taxes levied on booths. (*Wharton*.)

\* **boôt-håle**, \* **boôte-håle**, *v.t. & i.* [From *Eng. boot*, contraction of *booty*; and *hale* = to draw away.]

**A. Trans.**: To spoil, to pillage.

**B. Intrans.**: To practise, or live by, plunder.

"Whilst the one part of their army went a foraging and *boote-haling* the other part played with Marthelida to safeguard the country of Asia."—*Stowe: Memorable Antiquities. Amazons*.

\* **boôt-hå-lër**, *s.* [*Eng. boothal(e)*; -*er*.] A robber or plunderer, a soldier who lives by marauding, a freebooter.

"My own father laid these London *boote-halers* the cat-poles in ambush to set upon me."—*floating Girl*, O. Fl., vi. 103.

\* **boôt-hå-lîng**, \* **boôte-hå-lîng**, *pr. par. & a.* [BOOTHABLE.]

**boôt-ies**, *s.* [BOOTY.]

**boôt-i-kin**, *s.* [From *Eng. boot*; *i* connective; and *dimin. suffix -kin*.]

1. *Of articles of dress*:

(1) *Lit.*: A little boot.

(2) A covering for the leg or hand, used as a cure for the gout.

"I desire no more of my *bootkins* than to curtail my fits [of the gout]."—*H. Walpole*.

2. *Of an instrument of torture*: An instrument of torture the same as the boot. [BOOT.]

"He came above deck and said, why are you so discouraged? you need not fear, there will neither thumb-kin nor *bootkin* come here."—*Walker: Feden*, p. 24.

\* **boôt-îng**, *pr. par. & a.* [BOOT, *v.*]

\* **booting-corn**, \* **boting-corn**, *s.*

O. Law: Rent corn.

\* **boôt-îng**, *s.* [BOOTY.] Plunder, booty.

"I'll tell you of a brave *booting*

That befell Robin Hood!"—*Robin Hood*. (*Ritson*.)

**boôt-lëg**, *s.* [From *Eng. boot*; *leg*.] Leather cut for the leg of a boot.

**boôt-lëss**, \* **boôte-lësse**, \* **bôte-lësse**, *a.* [From *boot* (1), and suffix -*less*.] Without profit, success, or advantage; profitless.

"Such evil is not always *bootless*."

*Chaucer: Troilus*, b. i.

"Ah, luckless speech, and *bootless* boast!"

*Cooper: John Giptin*.

\* It is sometimes followed by the infinitive.

The blood of ages, *bootless* to secure,

Beneath an Empire's yoke, a stultish Isle!"

*Thomson: Liberty*, pt. iv.

**boôt-lëss-lÿ**, *adv.* [*Eng. bootless*; -*ly*.] Un-availingly, uselessly.

"Good nymph, no more: why dost thou *bootlessly* stay thus tormenting both thyself and me?"—*Parsifal: Past. Ard.*, p. 133.

**boôt-lëss-nëss**, *s.* [*Eng. bootless*; -*ness*.] The state of being bootless. (*Webster*.)

**boôts**, *s. pl.* [BOOT.]

**boôt-ÿ**, \* **bot-ïe**, *s.* [In Icel. *byti*: Sw. *bya* = truck, exchange, barter, dividend, booty, pillage; Dan. *bytte* = barter, exchange, truck; Dut. *buil* = booty, sport, prize; Ger. *beute*; Fr. *butin*; Sp. *botin* = , booty; Ital. *bot-tino*. From Icel. & Sw. *bifta* = to change, to

**bôil**, **bôy**; **pôit**, **jôwî**; **cat**, **cell**, **chorus**, **çhin**, **bengh**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**; **sin**, **aç**; expect. **Xenophon**, **exist**. -**ing**. -**cian**, -**tian** = **shan**. -**tion**, -**sion** = **shün**; -**tion**, -**sion** = **zhün**. -**cious**, -**tious**, -**sious** = **shüs**. -**ble**, -**dle**, &c. = **bêl**, **dêl**.



exchange, to truck, to shift, to divide, to share; Dan. *bytte* = to change, to make exchange, to truck; Dut. *butten* = to get booty, to pilfer; L. Ger. *büten* (N. H.) Ger. *beuten*, *erbuten* = to make booty; M. H. Ger. *büten*, *beuten*.]

1. *Lit.*: That which is seized by plunder or by violence. *Specialty*—

(1) That which is taken by soldiers in war.

"When the booty had been secured, the prisoners were suffered to depart on foot."—*Macaulay; Hist. Eng.*, ch. xix.

(2) That which a thief or a robber carries off by fraud or by violence.

"They succeeded in stopping thirty or forty coaches, and rode off with a great booty in galleons, watches, and jewellery."—*Macaulay; Hist. Eng.*, ch. xxiii.

† It is rarely used in the plural.

"Aut. If I had a mind to be honest, I see Fortune would not suffer me; she drops *booty* in my mouth. I am courted now with a double occasion."—*Shaksp.; Winter's Tale*, iv. 4.

2. *Fig.*, in special phrases:

(a) *To play booty*: To play dishonestly, with the intention of losing a game.

"We understand what we ought to do, but when we deliberate, we *play booty* against ourselves; our consciences direct us one way, our corruptions hurry us another."—*L'Estrange*.

(b) *To write booty*: To write in such a way as intentionally to fail in gaining one's proposed aim.

"I have set this argument in the best light, that the ladies may not think that I write *booty*."—*Dryden*.

† *Precise meaning of booty*: Crabb thus distinguishes between *booty*, *spoil*, and *prey*:—"The first two are used as military terms or in attacks on an enemy, the latter in cases of particular violence. The soldier gets his *booty*; the combatant his *spoils*; the carnivorous animal his *prey*. *Booty* respects what is of personal service to the captor; *spoils* whatever serves to designate his triumph; *prey* includes whatever gratifies the appetite and is to be consumed. When a town is taken, soldiers are too busy in the work of destruction and mischief to carry away much *booty*; in every battle the arms and personal property of the slain enemy are the lawful *spoils* of the victor; the hawk pounces on his *prey*, and carries him up to his nest. Greediness stimulates to take *booty*; ambition produces an eagerness for *spoils*; a ferocious appetite impels to a search for *prey*." (Crabb: *Eng. Syn.*)

\* *boo-ty-er*, *s.* [BYOUTOUR.]

\* *boōwe*, *s.* [BOUGH.] (Chaucer: *C. T.*, *The Kn. Tale*, 2,059.)

*boōze*, \* *boōse*, \* *bōuse*, *v.t.* [From Dut. *buizen*; Ger. *busen*, *busen*.] To tipple, to drink to excess.

*boōze*, *s.* [BOOZE, *v.*]

1. Intoxicating liquor; drink.

2. A spree, a drinking bout.

*boōz'-ēr*, *boōs'-ēr*, *s.* [Eng. *booze*(*e*); -*er*.] One who boozes or tipsples. (Webster.)

*boōz'-īng*, \* *bōos'-īng*, *pr. par. & a.* [Boozē.]

"... a *boozing* clown who had scarcely literature enough to entitle him to the benefit of clergy."—*Macaulay; Hist. Eng.*, ch. xxi.

*boozing-ken*, *s.* A slang term for a drinking-shop.

*boōz'-y*, \* *bōos'-y*, \* *bous'-y*, *a.* [From *booze*, *v.*, and suffix -*y*.] A little intoxicated, somewhat elevated or excited with liquor. (Kingsley.)

*bō-peep*, \* *bō-pēepe*, \* *bō-pēpe*, *s.* [From *peep*, an unmeaning word, and *peep* = look.]

1. *Lit.*: A children's game, in which the performers look out from behind anything and then draw back as if frightened to show face longer. This is done with the intention of impressing each other with a moderate amount of fright. It is the same as Scotch *bokeek* and *keekbo* (q.v.).

"Rivers, that serve instead of peaceful barriers, To part the engagements of their warriors, Where both from side to side may skip, And only encounter at *boopeep*."—*Hudibras*.

*bōp'-yrid*, *s.* [BOPYRIDÆ.] Any crustacean of the family Bopyridæ. (Used also adjectively.)

*bō-pyr'-i-dæ* (*yr as ir*), *s. pl.* [From Mod. Lat. *bopyrus* (q.v.).]

*Zool.*: A family of Sedentary Isopod Crustaceans of abnormal type, which live in the gills, or attached to the ventral surface of shrimps or similar animals. They undergo metamorphosis, and the sexes are distinct.

*bō-pyr'-ūs* (*yr as ir*), *s.* [Etyim. doubtful.] *Zool.*: The typical genus of the Crustaceous family Bopyridæ (q.v.). *B. squillarum* is a common form.

*bō-quin*, *s.* [Sp.]

*Weaving*: A coarse Spanish baize.

\* *bor* (1), *s.* [BORE.]

\* *bör* (2), *s.* [BOAR.]

\* *bor* (3), *s.* [BOWER.] (Ear. Eng. Allit. Poems (ed. Morris); Pearl, 964.)

\* *bör*, *pret. of v.* [BEAR.] (Story of Gen. and Exod., 425.)

*bör'-a*, *s.* [Said to be a dialectal form of Ital. *borea* = the north wind. Cf. Illyrian *bura* = storm, tempest (N.E.D.).] A violent north wind common in the upper parts of the Adriatic Sea.

+ *bör'-a-ble*, *a.* [Eng. *bor(e)*; -*able*.] That may be bored. (Johnson.)

*bör'-a'-chí-ō*, *s.* [Sp. *borachto* & *borracha* = a leathern bottle; *borracho* = drunk.]

\* 1. A leather bottle or bag used in the Spanish peninsula to hold wine, &c.

2. A drunkard.

"How you stink of wine! Dye think my niece will ever endure such a *borachto*! You're an absolute *borachto*."—*Congreve*.

*bör'-āc'-ic*, *a.* [In Fr. *boracique*, from Lat. *borax*, gen. *boracis*.]

*boracic acid*, *s.*

1. *Chem.*: An acid, now called Boric ACD (q.v.).

2. *Min.*: Sassolite (*Dana*). Sassoline (*Brit. Mus. Cat.*). [SASSOLITE.]

*bör'-a'-cīte*, *s.* [In Ger. *borazit*; Lat. *borax*, genit. *boracis*; and suffix -*ite*, *Min.* (q.v.).]

*Min.*: An isometric tetrahedral mineral; hardness 4.5 when massive, but 7 in crystals; sp. gr. 2.9; lustre, vitreous; colour, white or grayish, yellowish, and greenish. It varies from being subtransparent to translucent. It is pyroelectric. Compos.: boron, 55.45 to 69.77; magnesium, 23.80—31.39; sesquioxide of iron, 0.32—1.59; chloride of magnesium, 9.97—11.75; and water, 0—6.20. Boracite is (1) ordinary either crystallized or massive, or (2) it is iron-boracite. Found in Germany, France, &c. (*Dana*.)

*bör'-a'-cōus*, *a.* [From Lat. *borax*, genit. *boracis* (q.v.), and suffix -*ous*.] Consisting in part of borax; derived from borax.

+ *bör'-āge* (1), *s.* [A corruption of *borax* (q.v.).]

*borage-grot*, *s.*

*Nums.*: A groat or fourpenny piece of a particular description, formerly current in Scotland.

"Item the auld Englis grot sall pass for xvid, the *borage grot* as the new grot."—

*bör'-āge* (2), *s.* [In Ger. *borago*; Dut. *burragie*; Fr. *bourrage*; Sp. *borraja*; Port. *borragem*; Ital. *borragine*; Pol. *borak*.] [BORAGO.]

*Bot.*: The English name of the genus *Borago*. [BORAGO.] The common *borage* is an exceedingly hispid plant, with large, brilliant, blue flowers, having their stamens exerted. It was once regarded as a cordial; the young leaves may be used as a salad or potherb, and the flowers form an ingredient in cool tankards.

*bör'-āge-wörts* (*āge as īg*), *s. pl.* [Eng., &c., *borage*, and suffix -*wörts*.]

*Bot.*: The English name of the Botanical order Boraginaceæ (q.v.).

*bör'-āg'-in-ā'-cō-ōs*, *s. pl.* [Lat. *borago*, gen. *boraginis*, and -*aceæ*, nom. fem. pl. of adj. suffix -*aceus*.]

*Bot.* (*Borageworts*): An order of plants placed by Lindley under his 48th or Echeal Alliance. They have nonpetalous corollas, generally with five, but sometimes with four, divisions,

five stamens, a four-parted, four-seeded ovary, producing, when ripe, four nuts distinct from each other. Leaves generally very rough. Whilst the five stamens ally them to Solanaceæ, Convolvulaceæ, and other allied orders, the four seeds bring them near Labiata. They are natives principally of the temperate parts of the northern hemisphere. 600 species were known in 1847. (*Lindley*.) The representatives of the order in Britain are *Echium*, *Pulmonaria*, *Lithospermum*, *Mertensia*, *Borago*, *Symphitum*, *Lycopsis*, *Anchusa*, *Mycosotis*, *Asperugo*, *Echinopspermum*, and *Cynoglossum*.

*bör'-ā-gin'-ō-ōs*, *a.* [Lat. *borago*, genit. *boraginis*, and Eng. suffix -*ous*.] Pertaining or relating to the Boraginaceæ or to the structure by which they are characterised.

*bör'-ā-gō*, *s.* [Fr. *bourrache*, from Low Lat. *boraginem*, accus. of *borago*, prob. from Low Lat. *barra*, *borra* = rough shaggy hair, from the roughness of the foliage.]

*Bot.* (*Borage*): A genus of plants—the typical one of the order Boraginaceæ (Borageworts). It has a rotate calyx, its throat closed with five teeth, exerted stamens, with bifid filaments, the inner branch bearing the anther. *B. officinalis*, or Common Borage, is naturalised in Britain, but is not a true native. [BORACE.]

\* *bör'-ā-mēz*, *s.* The same as BAROMETZ (q.v.).

*bō-rās-cō*, *s.* [Sp. & Port. *borrasco*; Fr. *bourrasque*.] A violent squall, generally accompanied with thunder and lightning.

*bör'-ās-sūs*, *s.* [From Gr. *βόρασος* (*borassos*) = the fruit of a palm-tree.]

*Bot.*: A genus of palms, constituting the type of the section *Borasseæ*. It contains the *Borassus flabelliformis*, or Fan-leaved *Borassus*, or Palm; called also the *Palmyra* or *Brab-tree*. It grows in the East Indies, rising to the height of about thirty feet. It delights in elevated and hilly situations. The fruit is about the size and shape of a child's head. Wine and sugar are made from the sap of the trunk.

*bör'-āte*, *s.* [Eng. *bor(ic)*, and suff. -*ate*.]

*Chem.*: A salt of boric acid.

*bör'-āx*, \* *bor-as*, *s.* [In Fr. *borax*; Sp. *borraz*; Ital. *borace*; Arab. *buray*, from *barayq* = to shine.]

1. *Chem.*: Borate of sodium, sodium pyroborate,  $\text{Na}_2\text{B}_4\text{O}_7$ . It is found native in Thibet, California, and Peru, and is called *tinical*; it is also obtained by boiling the crude Tuscan boric acid with half its weight of  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ . It crystallizes at 79° in octahedra,  $\text{Na}_2\text{B}_4\text{O}_7 \cdot 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , and below 56° in monoclinic prisms,  $\text{Na}_2\text{B}_4\text{O}_7 \cdot 10\text{H}_2\text{O}$ . When heated in the air it swells up and loses its water, forming a spongy mass. The aqueous solution of borax has a slight alkaline reaction, turning yellow turmeric paper brown.

2. *Phar.*: Borax acts as a mild alkali on the alimentary canal and produces diuresis; it has a peculiar topical sedative action on the mucous membranes, and is used as a gargle in aphthous conditions of the tongue and throat, and in cases of mercurial salivation.

3. *Manuf.*: Borax is used in the process of soldering oxidizable metals; being sprinkled over their surface it fuses and dissolves the oxide which would prevent adhesion. It is used for fixing colours on porcelain.

"Borax, ceruse, no oille of tartre none."—

Chaucer: *C. T.*, *Prol.*, 630.

4. *Mineralogy*: A monoclinic, rather brittle, sweetish alkaline mineral, with a hardness of 2–2.5, a sp. gr. of 1.716, a vitreous, resinous, or earthy lustre, a greyish, bluish, or greenish-white colour. Composition: Boric acid, 36.6; soda, 13.2; water, 47.2. It has been called *tinical*, *borate of soda*, *chrysocolla*, &c. Found first in a salt lake in Thibet, and afterwards in Ceylon, California, Canada, Peru, &c.

*borax beads*, *s. pl.*

*Chem.*: "Beads" made of borax. They are used in blowpipe analysis to distinguish the oxides of the various metals, and to test minerals. A piece of platinum wire is bent to form a small loop at one end; this is heated to redness and dipped on powdered borax. The adhering borax is heated in the flame to drive off the water; it then forms a colourless transparent bead. A minute fragment of the substance to be tested is placed

*fāte*, *fāt*, *fāre*, am'l't, *whāt*, *fāl*, *fāther*; *wō*, *wēt*, *hēre*, *camel*, *hōr*, *thēre*; *pīne*, *pīt*, *sīre*, *sir*, *marine*; *gō*, *pōt*, *or*, *wōre*, *wōlf*, *wōr'z*, *wbō*, *sōn*; *mūte*, *cūb*, *cūre*, *unite*, *cūr*, *rūle*, *fūll*; *trȳ*, *Sȳrian*. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



on it, and it is heated in the blowpipe flame till it dissolves. It gives a characteristic colour in the reducing and in the oxidizing blowpipe flame.

**Reducing flame:** Colourless—Silicates of earth metals;  $Al_2O_3$ ,  $SnO_2$ ; alkaline earths, earthen, lanthanum, and cerium oxides, tantalic acid, manganic oxide, didymium oxide. **Yellow to brown**—Tungstic acid, titanate acid, molybdic acid; and vanadic acid, when hot. **Red**—Suboxide of copper,  $Cu_2O$ . **Green**— $Fe_2O_3$ , uranic oxide, chromic oxide; and vanadic acid when cold. **Grey**— $Ag_2O$ ,  $ZnO$ ,  $CdO$ ,  $PbO$ ,  $Bi_2O_3$ ,  $Sb_2O_3$ , tellurous salts, and  $NiO$ .

**Oxidizing flame:** Colourless bead—Silicates, alumina, stannic oxide, alkaline earths;  $Ag_2O$ ,  $Ta$ , Niob, Te, salts; titanate acid, tungstic acid, molybdic acid,  $ZnO$ ,  $CdO$ ,  $PbO$ ,  $Bi_2O_3$ ,  $Sb_2O_3$ . **Yellow to brown**— $Fe_2O_3$ , uranium oxide; vanadic oxide when hot. **Red**— $Fe_2O_3$ , cerium oxide, and oxide of nickel when cold. **Violet**—Mn salts, didymium oxide; and a mixture of  $CoO$  and  $NiO$ . **Blue**—Cobalt oxide ( $CoO$ ), copper oxide ( $CuO$ ) when cold. **Green**—Chromium oxide ( $Cr_2O_3$ ), vanadic acid when cold,  $CuO$  when hot; and  $Fe_2O_3$ , containing  $CoO$  or  $CoO$ .

**bor-bôn-i-a**, s. [From *Feston de Bourbon*, Duke of Orleans, son of Henry IV. of France, a patron of botany.]

**Bot.**: A papilionaceous genus of plants containing about thirteen species, all from South Africa; yellow flowers.

**bor-bôr-ûs**, s. [From Gr. *βόρβορος* (*borboros*) = slime, mud, mire.]

**Entom.**: A genus of two-winged flies belonging to the family Muscidae. The species are small insects, and frequent cucumber-frames, dung-heaps, and marshy spots.

**• bor-bôr-ÿgm** (g silent), **• bor-bôr-ÿg-mûs**, s. [In Fr. *borborygme*; from Gr. *βόρβορυγμός* (*borborugmos*) = a rumbling in the bowels; *βόρβορυζω* (*borboruzô*) = to have a rumbling in the bowels; from the sound.]

**Old Med.**: A rumbling in the bowels. (*Glossog. Nov.*, 2nd ed.)

**• borch**, v.t. [BORROW.] (*Scotch.*)

**• borch**, s. [BURROUGH.]

**• bôrd**, v.t. & s. [BOARD, v.]

**• bôrd** (1), s. [BOARD.]

**• bôrd** (2), s. [BORDAGE.]

**bord-halfpenny**, s.

**Old Law or Custom**: Money paid to the lord of a manor on whose property a town or village is built, for setting up stalls or booths in it on occasion of a fair.

**bord-service**, s.

**Old Law**: A tenure of bordland (q.v.).

**• bôrd** (3), s. [From Fr. *bord* = border. [BOR- DER.]

1. **Ord. Lang.**: A border.

2. **Mining**: A lateral passage where a shaft intersects a seam of coal.

† **Monthis bord**. [MONTHIS.]

**• bord** (3), s. [BOURD.]

**• bord** (4), s. [BURDE.] (*Scotch.*)

**• bord alexander**, s. A kind of cloth made at Alexandria. (A MS. dated about 1525.) (*Jamieson*.)

**• bord** (5), s. [O. Fries. *bord*; M. H. Ger. *buburh*; O. Fr. *bouhourd*.] A joust, a tournament.

"Full ofte tyme he hadde the *bord bygonne*."  
*Chaucer*: C. T. ProL, 52.

**• bôrd-âge** (1), s. [Low Lat. *bordagium*.]

**Old Law**: The tenure by which a bordlar held his cot, the services due from a bordlar to his lord.

**bôrd-âge** (2), s. [Fr. *bordage*.]

**Naut.**: The plankings of a ship's side; hence used for a border of any kind.

**bôrd-ar**, s. [Low Lat. *bordarius* = a cottager.] One who held a cottage at the will of his lord, a cottier. (*N.E.D.*)

**• bord-clothe**, **• borde-cloth**, **• burd-**

**cloth**, s. [O. Eng. *bord* = board, table; and *cloth*.] A table-cloth.

"*Bordeclothe. Maypa, gausape*."—*Prompt. Parv.*

**• bôrde** (1), s. [BOARD.] (*Ear. Eng. Allit. Poems*, ed. Morris; *Cleanness*, 470, 1,433, &c.)

**• bôrde** (2), s. [BORFER.] A border. (*Str Gw.* and *the Greene Knight*, 610.)

**• borde** (3), s. [M.H. Eng. *bourde*, from Fr. *bordel*, cogn. with Port. *borda* = a lie.] A jest. (*Sir Gw.*, 1,954.)

**• bôr-dêl**, **• bôr-dêle**, **• bôr-dêll**, **• bôr-dêl-lô**, **• bôr-dêl-lô**, s. [In Fr. *bordel* (*Littre*); O. Fr. *bordell* (*Kelham*); Prov. *bordel*; Sp. *bordel*; Ital. *bordello*. From O. & Mod. Fr. *bordel*, in the sense of a hut; dimin. of *borde* = a hut or cabin made of boards; Prov. *borda* = a hut.] [BOARD.] A brothel.

"From the *burletto* it might come as well:  
The spittie: or pic-batch."

B. Jonson: *Every Man in his Humour*, 1. 2.

"Making even his own house a stew, a *bordel*, and a school of lewdness, to instill vice into the unwary ears of his poor children."—*South*.

**• bôr-dêll-êr**, **• bôr-dêl-êr**, **• bôr-dîl-lêr** (*Eng.*), **• bôr-dell-ar** (*Scotch.*), s. [O. Eng., O. Scotch, &c., *bordel* = a brothel, and suff. -er.] A frequenter of brothels.

"He had name as familiar to hym, as *fidlaris*, *bordellaris*, *makrellis*, and *gestouris*."—*Belend.*: *Cron.*, bk. v., ch. l.

**• bôr-dêl-lô**, s. [BORDEL.]

**bor-dêr**, **• bôr-doure**, **• bôr-dure**, s. & a. [From Fr. *border* (*Littre*); from Fr. *bord* = to border, to edge; Low Lat. *bordura* = a margin. Compare Sw. *brädd* = brim, margin, brink; Dut. *boord* = border, edge, brim, . . .] [BOARD.]

A. As substantive:

1. **Ordinary Language**: The brim, edge, margin, or boundary line of anything. *Spec.*—

1. Of earthenware, a looking-glass, a picture, &c.: The brim, the margin, the frame, or anything else surrounding it.

"They have looking-glasses bordered with broad borders of crystal, and great counterfeit precious stones."—*Bacon*.

2. Of a garment: The edge or hem, sometimes ornamented with needlework, or at least of a diverse colour from the rest. [BOR-DURE, 1.]

3. Of a garden, a country, a lake, &c.: Its limit or boundary.

(1) Of a garden: The raised flower or other bed surrounding it.

"All with a border of rich fruit-trees crown'd."

Waller: *On St. James's Park*.

(2) Of a country: Its confine, its limit, its boundary line, or the districts in the immediate vicinity.

(a) *Gen.*: In the foregoing sense.

"Slowly and with difficulty peace was established on the border."—*Macaulay*: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. lii.

(b) *Spec.*: The border territory between England and Scotland, where, while the two countries were independent, mutual intrusions, raids, cattle-lifting, &c. [BORDRAG, BORDRAGING], for centuries prevailed. Since the happy union of the two kingdoms in 1707, the hardy race of adventurers generated by these enterprises have found their proper sphere in the British army. [BORDERER.]

(3) Of a lake: Its bank or margin.

"It was situated on the borders of an extensive but shallow lake, . . ."—*Darwin*: *Voyage round the World* (ed. 1870), ch. vi., p. 114.

† (1) Crabst thus distinguishes between border, edge, rim or brim, brink, margin, and verge: "Of these terms, border is the least definite point, edge the most so; rim and brim are species of edge; margin and verge are species of border. A border is a stripe, an edge is a line. The border lies at a certain distance from the edge; the edge is the exterior termination of the surface of any substance. Whatever is wide enough to admit of any space round its circumference may have a border; whatever comes to a narrow extended surface has an edge. Many things may have both a border and an edge; of this description are caps, gowns, carpets, and the like; others have a border but no edge, as lands, and others have an edge but no border, as a knife or table. A rim is the edge of any vessel. The brim is the exterior edge of a cap; a brink is the edge of any precipice or deep place; a margin is the border of a book or a piece of water; a verge is the extreme border of a place."

(2) Border, boundary, frontier, and confines

are thus discriminated: "These terms are all applied to countries or tracts of land." The "border is the outer edge or tract of land that runs along a country; it is mostly applied to countries running in a line with each other, as the borders of England and Scotland: the boundary is that which bounds or limits, as the boundaries of countries or provinces; the frontier is that which lies in the front or forms the entrance into a country, as the frontiers of Germany or the frontiers of France; the confines are the parts lying contiguous to others, as the confines of different states or provinces. The term border is employed in describing those parts which form the borders, as to dwell on the borders or to run along the borders. The term boundary is used in speaking of the extent or limits of places; it belongs to the science of geography to describe the boundaries of countries. The frontiers are mostly spoken of in relation to military matters, as to pass the frontiers, to fortify frontier towns, to guard the frontiers, or in respect to one's passage from one country to another, as to be stopped at the frontiers. The term confines, like that of borders, is mostly in respect to two places; the border is mostly a line, but the confines may be a point; one therefore speaks of going along the borders, but meeting on the confines." "The term border may be extended in its application to any space, and boundary to any limit. Confines is also figuratively applied to any space included within the confines, as the confines of the grave; precinct is properly any place which is encircled by something that serves as a girdle, as to be within the precincts of a court, that is, within the space which belongs to or is under the control of a court." (*Crabb*: *Eng. Syn.*)

II. Technically:

1. **Milling**: The hoop, rim, or curb around a bedstone or bedplate, to keep the meal from falling off except at the prescribed gap. Used in gunpowder mills and some forms of grain-grinding mills.

2. **Printing**:

(1) A type with an ornamental face, suitable for forming a part of a fancy border.

(2) Ornamental work surrounding the text of a page.

3. **Locksmithing**: The rim of a lock.

4. **Weaving**:

(1) That part of the cloth containing the selvage.

(2) *Plur.* (*Borders*): A class of narrow textile fabrics designed for edgings and bindings, such as galloons and laces.

5. *Her.*: Of the form *bordure* (q.v.).

B. As adjective: In any way connected with the borders. [See the compounds.]

"With some old *border song*, or catch."

Wordsworth: *Poemata*.

† Compounds of obvious signification: *Border-guard* (*Levis*: *Ear. Rom. Hist.*, ch. xii., pt. ii., § 30, vol. ii., 144); *border-line*, *border line* (*Times*, 28th March, 1877); *border-song*, *border song* [B.]; *border-stream* (*Byron*: *Lara*, ii. 13).

**border-axe**, s. A battle-axe in use on the border land between England and Scotland.

"A *border-axe* behind was slung."

Scott: *Lay of the Last Minstrel*, iv. 5.

† **border-day**, s. The day or era when the borders were in their glory.

"Was not unfrequent, nor held strange,

In the old *border-day*."

Scott: *Lay of the Last Minstrel*, v. 7.

**border-land**, s. A border district, esp. that between England and Scotland. (Used also figuratively.)

**border-pile**, s.

*Hydraulic Engineering*: An exterior pile of a coffer-dam, &c.

† **border-pipe**, s.

*Music*: A pipe designed to be blown in border wars.

"Through the dark wood, in mingled tone,

Were *Border-pipes* and bugles blown."

Scott: *Lay of the Last Minstrel*, iv. 12.

**border-plane**, s.

*Joinery*: A joiner's edging-plane.

† **border-side**, s.

*Scotch*: The side or district of Scotland lying in proximity to the English frontier.

"List all!—The King's vindictive pride

Boasts to have taken the *border-side*."

Scott: *Lady of the Lake*, ii. 28.

bôil, bôy; pòut, jôwl; cat, çell, chorus, çhin, bench; go, gem; thin, ðhis; sin, aş; expect, Xenophon, exíst. ph = f. -cian, -tian = shan. -tion, -sion = shün; -tîon, -sîon = zhün. -tious, -sious, -cious = shüs. -ble, -dle, &c. = bəl, dəl.



**border-stone**, *s.* The curbstone of a well or pavement.

**border-tide**, *s.* A particular tide or season in border history.

"Demands the Lady of Buccleuch,  
Why, 'gainst the truce of *Border-tide*,  
In hostile guise ye dare to ride."  
*Scott: Lay of the Last Minstrel*, iv. 19.

**border-warrant**, *s.*

*Law*: A process for arresting an English delinquent who has crossed the border to Scotland, or *vice versa*, or compelling him to find security for his appearance before a court.

**bor'-dër**, \***bor'-dër-ÿn**, *v. i. & t.* [From Eng. *border*, *s.* (q. v.). In Fr. *border*; Sp. *border* = to border, to edge.]

**A. Intransitive**:

1. *Of things material*: To confine upon, to be contiguous to, to have the edges of one thing in close proximity to those of another. (Followed by *on* or *upon*.)

"It *bordereth* upon the province of Croatia, . . ."—*Knolles*.

2. *Of things immaterial*: To approach closely to.

"All wit which *bordereth* upon profaneness," *Tillotson*.

**B. Transitive**:

1. *Of a garment, &c.*: To adorn with a border ornamented or otherwise.

2. *Of a country*:

(1) *Of the relation of one place to another*: To reach, to touch, to confine upon, to be contiguous or near to.

" . . . those parts of Arabia which *border* the sea called the Persian Gulf."—*Raleigh*.

(2) *Of the relation of a traveller to a tract of country*: To keep near a boundary line.

"His chief difficulty arose from not knowing where to find water in the lower country, so that he was obliged to keep *bordering* the central ranges."—*Darwin: Voyage round the World* (ed. 1870), ch. xvi.

\***bor-dere**, *s.* [BORDYOURE.] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

**bor-dëred**, \***bor-dyrde**, *pa. par. & a.*

**I. Ordinary Language**: (See the verb.)

**II. Bot.**: A term applied to one colour surrounded by a border or edging of another.

**bor-dër-ër**, *s.* [Eng. *border*, *v.*; and suffix -*er*.]

**I. Ord. Lang.**: The dweller on the border or frontier of a country.

"National enmities have always been fiercest among *borderers*."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xiii.

**II. Mil.**: The 25th regiment of the British infantry are called the "King's Own *Borderers*."

**bor-dër-îng**, *pr. par. & a.* [BORDER, *v.*]

" . . . oft on the *bordering* deep." *Milton: P. L.*, bk. i.

**bor-dërs**, *s. pl.* [BORDER.]

\***bord-felawe**, *s.* [O. Eng. *bord* = board, and *felawe* = a fellow, companion.] A companion, associate.

"Thel yowen to him *bordfelawe* thretti."—*Wycliffe: Judges* xiv. 11.

**bor-dëte**, *s.* [From *Bordioë*, one of the Færoe Islands; and suffix -*ite* (Mik.) (q. v.).]

*Min.*: A variety of Okenite (q. v.). It is milk-white, fibrous in texture, and very tough. From *Bordioë*. [See *ctym.*]

\***börd-länd**, *s.* [Eng. *bord*; *land*.] Said to be land which a lord keeps in his own hand for the maintenance of his "board," i. e., of his table; more prob. land held by a lord (q. v.). (*N. E. D.*)

\***börd-lëss**, \***börd-lees**, *a.* [O. Eng. *bord* = board, table, and hence food; and suffix -*less*.] Foodless. (*Piers Plowman*.)

\***börd-löde**, *s.* [O. Fr. *borde*, from Low Lat. *borda* = a hut; and *löde* = lode.]

*Old Law*: The same as *bordage*.

\***börd-män**, *s.* [BORDAGE.]

*Old Law*: A tenant in *bordage* (q. v.).

\***börd-räg**, *s.* [Contracted from *bordraging* (q. v.).] A border raid, a "bording" ravaging of border lands. (Used specially of England and Scotland while, previous to the Union, the two countries were at feud.)

"No wayling there nor wretchednesse is heard,  
No nightly *bordrags*, nor no line and cries." *Spenser: Colin Cl.*, 312, 313.

\***börd-rä-gîng**, *s.* [O. Eng. *bord* = border, and *ragîng*.] A border raid, a "bording."

"Yet oft annoyed with sandy *bordragings*.  
Of neighbour Scots, and foreign *scatterings*."  
*Spenser: F. Q.*, II. 2. 63.

\***bör'-dün**, *s.* [From Fr. *bourdon*; Ital. *bor-done*.] A pilgrim's staff.

" . . . In pilgrims wedes

"He bar a *bourdon* I-bounde with a brod lyate."  
*Piers Plow. Via*, vi. 7-8.

**bor'-düre**, *s.* [Fr. *bordure*.] [BORDER.]

**I. Ord. Lang.**: An old form of *border*, *s.* (q. v.). A hem or border.

" . . . hem or *bordure* of these clothes," *Chaucer: Boethius* (ed. Morris), p. 6, line 50.

**II. Heraldry**: The border of an escutcheon.

It occupies one-fifth of a shield. It has various significations.

1. It may be the mark of a younger branch of a family.

2. If charged, it may refer to maternal descent. This especially obtains in ancient armory.

3. It may stand for "border company," which should be composed of sixteen pieces, and may imply either augmentation or, in recent heraldry, illegitimacy.

4. It may be an ordinary charge.

"In blazoning coats of armour the *bordure* is placed over all ordinaries except the chief, the quarter, and the canton. It has no diminutive, but may at times be surmounted by another of half its width. When a *bordure* is bezanté, billetté, or has similar markings, the number of bezants or billets, unless otherwise mentioned, is always eight." (*Gloss. of Her.*)

\***bor'-dyn**, \***boor'-don**, \***bour'-don**, *v. i.* [BORDON.] To play, joke. (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\***bor'-dy-oure**, \***bor'-dere**, *s.* [From O. Eng. *bourdyn* (q. v.).]

"*Bordyoure*, or *pleyare* (*borderre*, F.). *Luor*, *locutator*."—*Prompt. Parv.*

**böre**, \***bor'-i-en**, \***bor-in**, \***bor-yn**, *v. t. & i.* [A. S. *borian* = to bore; Icel. *bora*; Sw. *borrå*; Dan. *bore*; Dut. *boren*; (N. H.) Ger. *buhren*; O. H. Ger. *poran*, *poron*; Lat. *foro* = to bore. Skeat suggests also a connection with Gr. *φάρ* (*phar*), in *φάρμαξ* (*pharmanx*) = a ravine, and *φάρυγξ* (*pharynx*) = the pharynx, the gullet.]

**A. Transitive**:

1. *Lit.*: To perforate or make a hole through anything.

(1) To perforate, to make a hole through any hard substance by means of an instrument adapted for the purpose. *Used*—

(a) Of the action of a gimlet drilling holes in wood, or an analogous but more powerful instrument wrought by machinery perforating iron.

"A man may make an instrument to *bore* a hole an inch wide, or half an inch, not to *bore* a hole of a foot."—*Bacon*.

"Mulberries will be fairer if you *bore* the trunk of the tree through, and thrust into the places *bored* wedges of some hot trees."—*Bacon*.

(b) Of the action of a borer perforating the strata of the earth in search of coal or other valuable minerals, for scientific investigation of the succession of strata, or for any purpose.

"I'll believe as soon  
This whole earth may be *bored*, and that the moon  
May through the centre creep." *Shakesp.: Mid. Night's Dream*, III. 2.

(c) Of the action of a woodpecker's bill the jaws of an insect, or any similar instrumentality.

(d) Of an energetic person piercing through or penetrating a crowd.

"Consider, reader, what fancies I've known,  
What riots seen, what bustling crowds I *bore'd*,  
How oft I cross'd where carts and coaches roared." *Gay*

(2) To hollow out by means of boring.

"Take the barrel of a long gun, perfectly bored, . . ."—*Digby*.

(3) To make way by piercing or scraping out.

"These diminutive caterpillars are able, by degrees, to pierce or *bore* their way into a tree, with very small holes: . . ."—*Ray*.

2. *Figuratively*:

(1) To weary one out by constant reiteration of a narrative or subject in which one has but

slender interest; to fatigue the attention, to weary one. (*Colloquial*.)

(2) To befool, to trick.

"I am abused, betrayed; I am laughed at, scorned, buffed and *bored*, it seems . . ." *Beaumont & Fletcher*.

**B. Intransitive**:

**I. Ordinary Language**:

1. *Literally*:

(1) (*By omitting the objective after the transitive verb*): To pierce by boring; as, "the auger bores well."

(2) (*In its nature intransitive*): To be pierced or penetrated by a boring instrument; as, "the wood is hard to bore."

2. *Fig.*: To push forward.

"Nor southward to the raining regions run,  
But *boring* to the west, and hoving there,  
With gaping mouths they draw prolific air." *Dryden*.

**böre**, *prcd. of v.* [BEAR, *v.*]

"This bore to the patriarchs . . ."—*Tillotson* (3rd ed., 1722), vol. i, ser. xiv.

\***böre**, *pa. par.* [BORN.]

"'Allas!' seyde this franklyn, 'that ever was I bore!'" *Chaucer: C. T.*, 201.

**böre** (1) (*Eng.*), **böre**, \***böir**, \***bör** (*Scotch*), *s.* [From *bore*, *v.* In A. S. *bor* = (1) a borer, a gimlet, (2) a lancet, a graving iron; Sw. *borr* = an auger, a gimlet; Dan. *bor*, *boer* = a gimlet; Dut. *boor* = a wimble, a drill; Ger. *bohr* = an auger; *bohrloch* = bore, auger-hole.]

**I. Ordinary Language**:

1. *Literally*:

(1) The instrument with which a hole is bored; a borer. [*Etym.*]

"So shall that hole be fit for the file, or square *bore*."—*Mozon*.

(2) A hole made by boring. *Used*—

(a) *Gen.*: Of the hole itself, without reference to its size.

"Into hollow engines long and round,  
Thick ram'd, at til' other *bore* with touch of fire  
Dilated, and infuriate." *Milton: P. L.*, bk. vi.

(b) *Spec.*: Of its size or calibre.

"And ball and cartridge sorts for every *bore*." *Dryden*.

"It will best appear in the *bores* of wind instruments; therefore cause pipes to be made with a single double, and so on, to a septuple *bore*, and mark what tone every one giveth."—*Bacon*.

(3) A hole made in any other way. *Spec.*—  
(a) A small hole or crevice; a place used for shelter, especially for smaller animals. (*Scotch*.)

"A some bein ful bright  
Schon oupon the quene,  
At a *bore*," *Sir Tristram*, p. 152.

"Schute was the door: in at a *bör* I blent." *Palice of Honour*, III. 69.

"And into holes and *bore* thame hyd." *Burel: Pilg.* (Watson's Coll.), II. 23, 24. (*Jamieson*.)

(b) A rift in the clouds; a similar open space between trees in a wood. (*Scotch*.)

"When, glimmering through the groaning trees,  
Kirk-Alloway seem'd in a breeze;  
Through ilka *bore* the beams were glancing." *Burns: Tom O'Shanter*.

2. *Figuratively*:

(1) *Of things*: Importance.

"I have words to speak in thine ear will make thee dumb; yet are they much less light for the *bore* of the matter."—*Shakesp.: Hamlet*, IV. 6.

(2) *Of persons or things*: A person who wearies one by perpetually calling when there is no time to receive visitors, or by harping on a subject in which one has no interest, or in some similar way. Also a thing similarly wearisome.

3. *In special phrases*:

"(1) A *blue bore*: An opening in the clouds when the sky is thick and gloomy. (*Scotch*.) (*Lit. & Fig.*)

"This style pleased us well. It was the first *blue bore* that did appear in our cloudy sky."—*Laitle: Let. & M.*

(2) *The bores of hearing*: The ears.

"For mine's beyond beyond—say, and speak thick;  
Love's counsellor should fill the *bore* of hearing." *Shakesp.: Cymbel.*, III. 2.

**II. Technically**:

1. *Metallurgy*:

(1) A tool bored to fit the shank of a forged nail, and adapted to hold it while the head is brought to shape by the hammer. The depression in the face of the bore is adapted to the shape required of the chamfered under part of the head.

(2) The cavity of a steam-engine cylinder, pump-barrel, pipe, cannon, barrel of a fire-arm, &c. In mechanics it is expressed in inches of

fäte, fät, färe, amidst, whät, fäll, father; wë, wët, hëre, camël, hër, there; pine, pīt, sire, sir, marine; gō, pót, or, wöre, wölf, wörk, whō, sōn; müte, cüb, cüre, unite, cür, rüle, füll; trÿ, Sÿrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



diameter; in cannon in the weight in pounds of solid round shot adapted thereto.

(3) The capacity of a boring tool, as the bore of an auger.

2. *Music*: The calibre of a wind instrument, as the bore of a flute.

**bōre** (2), *s.* [Icel. *bára* = a wave, a billow caused by wind (*Wedgwood and Skeat*); N. & M. H. Ger. *bor*; O. H. Ger. *por* = height, top. Remotely connected with A.S. *beran*, *berran* = to bear.]

*Physic. Geog. & Ord. Lang.*:

1. A tidal wave running with fearful height and velocity up various rivers. In India it occurs on the Ganges and the Indus, but, according to an "Anglo-Burman," is nowhere better seen than in the Sittang between Rangoon and Moulmein in the Eastern Peninsula. In Britain a bore rushes at spring tides up the Bristol Channel from the Atlantic, and being narrowed by the funnel-shaped estuary of the Severn, rises into a bore below Newnham, and does not entirely expend its force till it has passed Gloucester. It affects also the river Parrett, just below Bridgewater, and other rivers which run into the Bristol Channel. There is a bore also in the Solway. [EAGRE, HYGREG.]

"The bore had certainly alarmed us for ninety or a hundred seconds."—*De Quincey: Works*, 2nd ed., 1, 106.

2. *Less properly*: A very high tidal wave, not, however, so abrupt as in No. 1, seen in the English Channel, the Bay of Fundy, &c. (*Dana*.)

**bōr-ē-āl**, *a.* [In Fr. *boreál*; Sp. *boreál*; Port. *voreál*; Ital. *boreale*; Lat. *borealis*; from *Boreas* (q.v.).] Northern.

"Crete's ample fields diminish to our eye,  
Before the boreal blasts the vessels fly."

*Pope.*

**boreal-pole**, *s.* In French terminology, the South-seeking pole of the magnet.

### Boreal Province.

*Zoology*: The second of eighteen provinces within which Mr. S. P. Woodward distributed sea and fresh-water mollusca. The Boreal Province extends across the Atlantic from Nova Scotia and Massachusetts to Iceland, the Faroe and Shetland Islands, and along the coast of Norway from North Cape to the Naaz. 75 per cent. of the Scandinavian shells are common to Britain, and more than half of the sea-shells found on the coast of Massachusetts, north of Cape Cod, occur also in the North Sea. Some of the principal species are *Teredo navalis*, *Pholas crispata*, *Mya arenaria*, *Saxicava rugosa*, *Tellina solidula*, *Lucina borealis*, *Asartia borealis*, *Cyprina Islandica*, *Leda pygmaea*, *Nucula tenuis*, *Mytilus edulis*, *Modiola modiolus*, *Pecten Islandicus*, *Ostrea edulis*, *Anomia ephippium*, *Terebratulina caput-serpentis*, *Rhynchonella psittacea*, *Chiton marmoreus*, *Dentalium entale*, *Margarita undulata*, *Littorina grenlandica*, *Natica helicoidea*, *Scalaria grenlandica*, *Fusus antiquus*, *Fusus islandicus*, *Trochus muricatus*, *Trochus clathratus*, *Purpura lapillus*, *Buccinum undatum*. Several genera are now living on the coast of the United States which only occur fossil in England, as *Glycymeris*, *Cardita*, &c. (S. P. Woodward: *Mollusca*.)

**Bōr-ē-ās**, *s.* [In Fr. *Borée*; Sp. & Port. *Bóreas*; Ital. *Borea*; all from Lat. *Boreas*; Gr. *Borēas* (*Boreas*) = (1) the North-wind, (2) the North. According to Max Müller, *Boreas* is probably = the wind of the mountains, from Gr. *Bōpos* (*boros*), another form of *βoros* (*oros*) = a mountain.] The North-wind, chiefly poetic. (*Eng. & Scotch*.)

"The blustering Boreas did encroche,  
And beats upon the Solitare."

*Spenser: Shep. Cal. II.*

"Never Boreas hoary path."

*Burns: To Miss Cruikshanks*

**bōr-eau** (*eau* as [Ů]). *s.* [Fr. *bourreau*.] An executioner. [BŮRI.]

**bōre-cōle**, *s.* [From *bore* (1); and *cole* (q.v.).] A loose or open-headed variety of the cabbage (*Brassica oleracea*). It is also frequently known in ordinary language as sprouts.

**bōred**, *pa. par.* [BŮRE, v.t.]

**bōre-dōm**, *s.* [Eng. *bore* (1), *s.*; -*dom*.]

1. The state of being bored.

2. Bores collectively.

**\*bōr-ēe**, *s.* [Fr. *bourrée* = a rustic dance originally belonging to Auvergne.] A dance in common time, of French or Spanish origin.

"Dick could neatly dance a jig,  
But Tom was best at bores."

*Suiff: Tom & Dick.*

**bōr-eēn**, *s.* [Ir.] A bridle-path.

"A little further on branched off suddenly a narrow bridle-path, or *boreen*, as it is called in this part of the country."—*Daily News*, Nov. 3, 1880.

**\*bōr-ēl**, *s.* [BORRELL.]

**\*borel folk**, **\*borel-folk**, *s.* [BORRELL-FOLK.]

**\*bore-lych**, *a.* [BURLY.] (*Sir Gaw. and the Green Knight*, 766.)

**\*bōr-ēn**, *pa. par.* [BORN.]

**bōr-ēr**, *s.* [Eng. *bor(e)*; -*er*. In Ger. *böhrrer*.]

1. *Ordinary Language*:

1. *Of living beings*: A person who or a living being which bores. [II. *Zool.*]

2. *Of things*: An instrument used for boring.

"The master-bricklayer must try all the foundations with a *borer*, such as well-diggers use to try the ground."—*Mozum*.

II. *Technically*:

1. *Zoology*:

(1) A name for a worm-like fish, the *Myxine glutinosa*, called also the Glutinous Hag and the Blind-fish.

(2) A name sometimes given to Terebella, a genus of Annelids.

2. *Coopering*: A semi-conical tool used to enlarge bung-holes and give them a flare.

¶ Analogous instruments, used in some other trades, are called by the same name.

**bōr-ēth-yl**, *s.* [Eng., &c. *bor(ou)*; ethyl.]

*Chem.*:  $B_2C_2H_5O_3$ . It is formed by acting on boric ether ( $C_2H_5BO_3$  (a thin limpid fragrant liquid, boiling at 119°, decomposed by water), with zinc ethyl. Borethyl is a colourless, pungent, irritating, mobile liquid, sp. gr. 0.695, and boiling at 95°. It is insoluble in water, takes fire in the air spontaneously, burning with green smoky flame. It unites with ammonia.

**\*bōre-trée**, *s.* [BOURTREE.]

**\*bor-ewe**, *s.* [BORROW.]

**\*bor-ew-yng**, *pr. par., a., & s.* [BORROW-ING.] (*Proverbs of Hendyng*, 194.)

**\*borg**, *s.* [BOROUGH.]

**\*bor-gage**, *s.* [From Eng. *borg* = a town, and *gage* = a pledge.] A tenement in town held by a particular tenure.

"Ne boughte none *Borgages* 'beo ye certeyne."

*Piers Plow. Vision*, iii. 77.

**\*bor-gen**, *pa. par.* [BERGEN.]

"Into sala to *borgen* ben."

*Story of Gen. & Exod.*, 2, 686.

**\*bor-ges**, **\*bor-geys**, *s.* [BURGESS.] (*Ear. Eng. Allit. Poems*; *Patience*, 366.) [*Sir Ferumbras*, ed. Heritage, 444.]

**borgh**, *s.* [BORROW, *s.*] (*Scotch*.)

**\*borgh**, *v.t.* [BORROW, *v.*] (*Scotch*.) (*Balfour: Pract.*, p. 340.) (*Jamieson*.)

**\*borghe** (1), *s.* [BOROUGH.] (*Piers Plow. Vis.*, ii. 87.)

**\*borghe** (2) (*Eng.*) **borgh** (*Scotch*), *s.* [A.S. *borh*, genit. *borges* = (1) a security, a pledge, loan, bail, (2) a person who gives security, a surety, bondsman, or debtor; Dut. *borg* = a pledge.] [BORROW, *s.*] A pledge; a surety. (*Piers Plow. Vis.*, vii. 83.)

¶ (1) *Laitin* to *borgh*: Laid in pledge.

"... to have bene *laitin* to *borgh* to the salde

*Alexr.* ..."—*Acta*, Audit A, 1482, p. 100.

(2) To *strek*, or *stryk*, a *borgh*: To enter into suretyship or cautionary on any ground.

"Quhare two partils apperis at the bar, and the

*tane strek* a *borgh* apone a weir of law," &c.—*Ja. I.*

**\*bor-goun**, *v.t.* [BURGEON.] (*Ear. Eng. Allit. Poems* (ed. Morris); *Cleanness*, 1,042.)

**\*bor-gounne**, *v.t.* [BURGEON.] (*Allit. Poems*; *Decline of Goodness*, 1,042.)

**bōr-īc**, *a.* [Eng., &c. *bor(ou)*; -*ic*.] Contained in or derived from boron (q.v.).

**boric acid**, **boracic acid**, *s.*

1. *Chem.*: Boric acid, or orthoboric acid,

$B(OH)_3$ , is formed by dissolving boron trioxide ( $B_2O_3$ ) in water. It occurs in the steam which issues from volcanic vents in Tuscany called *suffioni*, or fumaroles. These are directed into artificial lagoons, the water of which becomes charged with boric acid, and it is obtained from it by evaporation. Boric acid is supposed to be formed by the action of water on BN (nitride of boron), which is decomposed by it into boric acid and ammonia. Boric acid crystallizes out in six-sided laminae, which are soluble in hot water and in alcohol; it forms salts and borates, which are very unstable, as  $Mg_2(BO_3)_2$  (magnesium orthoborate), being a tribasic acid. Its solution in alcohol burns with a green-edged flame. Boric acid turns litmus paper brown, even in the presence of free hydrochloric acid; the brown colour thus formed is turned a dirty blue by caustic soda. Pyroboric acid,  $H_2B_3O_7$ , is obtained by heating for a long time the crystals of orthoboric acid at 140°C. Its chief salts are borax,  $Na_2B_4O_7$ , sodium pyroborate, and  $CaB_4O_7$ , calcium pyroborate, which occurs as the mineral boracalcite. Metaboric acid,  $B^{(O)}(OH)$ , is formed when boric acid is heated to 100°; it is a white powder. Its salts are called metaborates; as, barium metaborate,  $Ba^{(O)}(BO_2)_2$ ; and calcium metaborate,  $Ca^{(O)}(BO_2)_2$ , a white powder precipitated when  $CaCl_2$  is added to a solution of borax; the calcium salt is soluble in acetic acid, and in  $NH_4Cl$ .

2. *Min.*: A mineral, called also Sassolite (q.v.).

**bōr-īck-īte**, *s.* [From Boricky, who analyzed it.]

*Min.*: A reddish-brown opaque mineral of waxy lustre, occurring reniform or massive. It contains phosphoric acid, 19.35—29.49; sesquioxide of iron, 52.29—52.99; water, 19.06—19.96; lime, 7.29—8.16; and magnesia, 0—0.41. It occurs in Styria and Bohemia. (*Dana*.)

**bōr-īl-ā**, *s.* [Etymology doubtful.]

*Metal.*: A rich copper ore in dust.

**bōr-īng**, **\*bōr-īngge**, **\*bōr-īnde**, *pr. par., a., & s.* [BORE, *v.*]

**A. & B.** As present participle & participial adjective: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**C.** As substantive:

1. The act, operation, or process of perforating wood, iron, rocks, or other hard substances by means of instruments adapted for the purpose.

"*Borynge* or *percynge*. *Perforacio*."—*Prompt. Par.*

2. A place made by boring, or where boring operations are in progress.

3. *Pl.*: Chips or fragments which drop from a hole which is in the process of being bored.

**boring and tenoning machine**, *s.*

*Wheelwrighting*: A machine adapted to bore the holes in the fellics and to cut the tenons on the ends of the spokes.

**boring-bar**, *s.*

*Metal-working*:

1. A bar supported axially in the bore of a piece of ordnance or cylinder, and carrying the cutting-tool, which has a traversing motion, and turns off the inside as the gun or cylinder rotates.

2. A cutter-stock used in other boring-machines, such as those for boring the brasses of pillow-blocks. (*Knight*.)

**boring-bench**, *s.*

*Wood-working*: A bench fitted for the use of boring machinery or appliances. [BENCH-DRILL.]

**boring-bit**, *s.* A tool adapted to be used in a brace. It has various forms, enumerated under the head of BIT (q.v.).

**boring-block**, *s.*

*Metal-working*: A slotted block on which work to be bored is placed.

**boring-collar**, *s.* A back-plate provided with a number of tapering holes, either of which may be brought in line with a piece to be bored and which is chucked to the lathe-mandrel. The end of the piece is exposed at the hole to a boring-tool which is held against it. (*Knight*.)

**boring-faucet**, *s.* One which has a bit on its end by which it may cut its own way through the head of a cask.

**bōll**, **bōy**; **pōut**, **jōwl**; **cat**, **cell**, **chorus**, **chin**, **bench**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**; **sin**, **as**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**.—**īng**.  
-**cian**, -**tian** = **shan**, -**tion**, -**sion** = **shūn**; -**tion**, -**sion** = **zhūn**. -**tious**, -**sious**. -**cious** = **shūs**. -**ble**, -**dle**, &c. = **bel**, **dcl**.



**boring-gage, s.** A clamp to be attached to an auger or a bit-shank at a given distance from the point, to limit the penetration of the tool when it has reached the determinate depth. (*Knight*.)

**boring-instruments, s.** [BORING-MACHINES.]

**boring-lathe, s.** A lathe used for boring wheels or short cylinders. The wheel or cylinder is fixed on a large chuck screwed to the mandrel of a lathe.

**boring-machines, s. pl.** Machines by which holes are made by the revolution of the tool or of the object around the tool, but not including the simple tool itself. Thus an augur, gimlet, awl, or any bit adapted for boring, independently of the machinery for driving it, would not be a boring-machine. A brace is on the dividing line, if such there be, but is not included under the term boring-machines. (*Knight*.)

**boring-mollusca, s.** The principal boring mollusca are the Terebo, which perforates timber, and Pholus, which bores into chalk, clay, and sandstone. These shells are supposed to bore by mechanical means, either by the foot or by the valves. But certain shells, as Lithodonus, Gastrochama, Saxicava, and Ungulina, which attack the hardest marble and the shells of other mollusca, have smooth valves and a small foot, and have a limited power of movement—the Saxicava is even fixed in its crypt by a byssus—so they have been supposed either to dissolve the rock by chemical means, or else to wear it away with the thickened anterior margins of the mantle. The boring mollusks have been called "stone-eaters" (*Lithophagi*), and "wood-eaters" (*Gylophagi*), and some at least are obliged to swallow the material produced by their operations, though they derive no nourishment from it. No boring mollusk deepens or enlarges its burrow after attaining the full growth usual to its species. The animals do great injury to ships, piers, and breakwaters.

**boring-rod, s.** An instrument used in boring for water, &c. [BORING-MACHINES.]

**boring-table, s.** The platform of a boring-machine on which the work is laid.

**boring-tool, s.**

*Metal-working:* A cutting-tool placed in a cutter-head to dress round holes.

\* **borith, s.** [BURYT.] (*Bailey*.)

**born-hau-si-a, s.** [Named after Moritz Borkhausen, a German, who published a botanical work in 1790.]

*Bot.* A genus of plants belonging to the order Asterales (Compositae) and the sub-order Liguliflorae (Cichoraceae). The British flora contains two wild species, *Borkhausia fetida*, the fetid, and *B. taraxacifolia*, the small, rough Borkhausia, besides an introduced species, *B. setosa*. They are not common, and no special interest attaches to them.

**bor-lā-si-a, s.** [From the Rev. Dr. Borslase, F.R.S., an English naturalist and antiquarian, born in Cornwall, on February 2nd, 1695, and died there August 31st, 1772.]

*Zool.* A Ribbon Worm, belonging to the family Nemertidae. It is found on the coasts of Britain and France; is of nocturnal habits, and attains the length of fifteen feet.

\* **bor-lych, a.** [BURLY.] (*Ear. Eng. Allit. Poems* (ed. Morris); *Cleanness*, 1, 488.)

\* **bornyn, v.t.** [BURN.]

"*bornyn*, or pulchyn" (*bornyn*, K. P. boornyn, H.). *Potio*, Cath. "*Prompt. Parv.*"

**born, borne, \*bör-ən, \*bör-ün,**

**\*böre, \*ý-böre, pa. par.** [BEAR, v.]

*I.* Of born and the other forms given above: Brought into the world, brought into life, brought forth, produced. (Used either of the simple fact of birth or of the circumstances attendant upon it.)

¶ (1) Formerly all the foregoing forms were used except born, which is modern.

"For he was phore at Rome, . . ."—*Robt. Glouc.* p. 90.

"How he had lryed syn he was bore."—*Robt. Manning of Brunne*, 5, 646.

"Whanne Jhesus was born in Bethleem, . . ."—*Wycliffe* (Purvey), *Matt.* ii. 1.

(2) Now born alone is used, complete distinction in meaning having been established between it and borne II. (2).

"These six were born unto him in Hebron."—*1 Chron.* iii. 4.

¶ *Special phrase.* Born again: Caused to undergo the new birth; regenerated, transformed in character, imbued with spiritual life.

*II.* Of the forms borne and \*born: Carried, supported, sustained.

¶ (1) Formerly: Of the form born, now quite obsolete in this sense.

" . . . to have born up and sustained themselves so long under such fierce assaults, as Christianity hath done?"—*Tillotson* (3rd ed., 1722), vol. i., ser. xx.

(2) Now: Only of the form borne.

"From a rock of the ocean that heanty is borne—  
Now joy to the house of fair Ellen of Lorn!"—*Campbell: Glenara*.

**borne-down, a.** Depressed in body, in mind, or in external circumstances. (Used of individuals or of collective bodies.) (*Scotch*.)

" . . . oppressed and borne-down churches."—*Pet. North of Irecl. Acts* 144, p. 215.

\* **borne, s.** [A.S. *burna*; Dut. *borne* = a stream, a spring.] [BURN (2).] A stream, what the Scotch call a "burn."

"Vnder a brode banke, bi a bornes side,  
And as I lay and leued and loked in the waters."—*Piers Plow. Vis.*, ProL, s. 9.

\* **borned, \*bornyd, pa. par.** [BORNYN.] Burnished. (*Chaucer*.)

"Sheldes freshe and plates borned bright."  
*Lyglate: Story of Thebes*, 1, 123.

*Gold bornyd*: Burnished with gold.

**bör-nē-ēne, s.** [Eng., &c. *Borneo*(o); -ene.] Camphor oil of Borneo,  $C_{10}H_{16}$ . An oily liquid extracted from the *Dryobalanops camphora*, and isomeric with oil of turpentine. It can also be obtained from oil of valerian by fractional distillation. Borneene is almost insoluble in water, and has the odour of turpentine.

**Bör-nē-ō, s. & a.** [From *Brunai*, the local name for the capital of the kingdom of Borneo proper.]

*A.* As substantive: An island, about 800 miles long by 700 broad, in the Eastern Archipelago, between 7° 4' and 4° 10' S. lat. and 108° 50' and 119° 20' E. long.

*B.* As adjective: Growing in 'Borneo'; in any way connected with Borneo.

**Borneo camphor, s.** A gum, called also BORNEOL (q.v.).

**bör-nē-öl, s.** [From *Borneo*(o), and (alcohol).]

*Chemistry:* 'Borneol, or Borneo camphor,  $C_{10}H_{17}(OH)$ , occurs in the trunks of a tree growing in Borneo, the *Dryobalanops camphora*. It has been prepared by the action of sodium or of alcoholic potash on common camphor. Borneol is a monad alcohol, forming ethers. When heated with HCl in a sealed tube  $C_{10}H_{17}Cl$  (camphyl chloride) is formed. By heating borneol with  $P_2O_5$  it is converted into a hydrocarbon borneene ( $C_{10}H_{16}$ ). Borneol forms small transparent crystals, smelling like camphor and pepper; melting at 198°, and boiling at 212°. Its alcoholic solution is dextrorotatory. Heated with nitric acid it is converted into ordinary camphor.

**bör-nē-šite, s.** [From *Borneo* (q.v.).]

*Chem.*:  $O.N.C.H_{11}O_6$ , a crystalline substance melting at 175°. It occurs in Borneo caoutchouc.

**bör-nine, s.** [In Ger., &c., *bornine*; from Von Born, an eminent mineralogist of the eighteenth century.]

*Min.*: A mineral, called also Tetradymite (q.v.).

¶ The British Museum Catalogue calls this also Bornite, but Dana limits the latter term to a perfectly distinct mineral.

\* **born-ýng rod, s.** [BOXING ROD.]

**bör-nite, s.** [In Ger. *bornit*. Named after Von Born.] [BORNINE.]

*Min.*: An isometric, brittle mineral, occurring massive, granular, or compact. The hardness is 3, the sp. gr. 4.4—5.5, the lustre metallic, the colour between red and brown, the streak pale greyish-black, slightly shining. Composition: Copper, 50—71; sulphur, 21.4—28.24; iron, 6.41—18.3. It is a valuable ore of copper found in Cornwall, where the miners call it

horse-flesh ore; at Ron Island in Killarney, in Ireland; in Norway, Germany, Hungary, Siberia, and North and South America. (*Dana*.) [BORNINE.]

\* **bor-nýn, v.t.** [O. Fr. *burnir* = to burnish.] [BURN, v.] To burnish. (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\* **bor-nyst, pa. par.** [BURNISHED.] (*Ear. Eng. Allit. Poems* (ed. Morris); *Pearl*, 77.)

**bör-ō-cāl-čite, s.** [Eng., &c., *boro*(n); *calcite*.] *Min.*: The same as Boronatrocalcite and Ulexite (q.v.).

**bör-ön, s.** [From *borax* (q.v.).]

*Chemistry:* A triatomic element, symbol B. At. Wt. 11. It occurs in nature combined in the form of boric acid  $B(OH)_3$  and its salts. Boron is obtained by fusing boric trioxide  $B_2O_3$  with sodium. It is a tasteless, inodorous, brown powder, a non-conductor of electricity; it is slightly soluble in water, permanent in the air; burnt in chlorine gas it forms boron chloride  $BCl_3$ , a volatile, fusing liquid, boiling at 18.23, sp. gr. 1.35; it is decomposed by water into boric acid and hydrochloric acid. When amorphous boron is heated with aluminium the boron dissolves in it, and separates out as the metal coats. The aluminium is removed by caustic soda. It crystallizes in monoclinic octohedra, which scratch ruby and corundum, but are scratched by the diamond; the sp. gr. is 2.08. Heated in oxygen it ignites, and is covered with a coating of brown trioxide. Amorphous boron, fused with nitrate of potassium, explodes. Boron forms one oxide  $B_2O_3$ , obtained by heating boric acid to redness; it forms a glassy, hygroscopic, transparent solid, volatile at white heat. It dissolves metallic oxides, yielding coloured beads (see *Borax-beads*). Boron unites with fluorine, forming a colourless gas  $BF_3$ , having a great affinity for water. It carbonizes organic bodies; 700 volumes are soluble in one volume of water, forming an oily fusing liquid. Amorphous boron combines directly with nitrogen, forming boron nitride  $BN$ , a light amorphous white solid which, heated in a current of steam, yields ammonia and boric acid.

**bör-ō-nā-trō-cāl-čite, s.** [Eng., &c. *boro*(n); *natro*(n); *calcite*.]

*Min.*: The same as Ulexite (*Dana*) (q.v.).

**bör-ō-ni-a, s.** [Named after Francis Borone, an Italian servant of Dr. Sibthorp, the botanist and traveller in Greece.]

*Bot.*: A genus of plants belonging to the order Rutaceae (Rueworts). The species are pretty little Australian plants, flowering all the year, and generally sweet-scented.

**bör-ō-sil-ý-câte, s.** [Eng., &c. *boro*(n); *silicâte*.]

*Boresilicate of lime*: A compound consisting of a borate and a silicate.

*Min.*: The same as Datolite (q.v.).

**bör-ōugh (1), \*bör-ōw, \*bör-rōw (gh silent), \*bor-ewe, \*borw, \*borwe, \*borwgh, \*borgh, \*borghc, \*borg, \*burgh, \*burghe, \*burw, \*burio, s. & a.** [A.S. *burh*; genit. *burga*; dat. *byrig*; genit. plural *burga* = (1) a town, a city; (2) a fort, a castle; (3) a court, a palace, a house; *burg* = a hill, a citadel; *burgh, burgig, burgig, buruh, bureg* = a city; *burh* = a hill; 1cel. *borg* = a fort, a borough; Sw. & Dan. *borg* = a castle, a fort, a strong place; O.S. *burg*; Dut. & Ger. *burg* = a castle, a stronghold; M. H. Ger. *burc*; O. H. Ger. *puruc, pure*; Goth. *burgs*; Lat. *burgus* = a castle, a fort; Macedonian *bürgos* (*burgos*); Gr. *bürgos* (*purgos*) = a tower, especially one attached to the walls of a city; plural = the city walls with their towers; *bürgos* (*pkurkos*) = same meaning. From A.S. *beorgan* = (1) to protect, (2) to fortify; *beorh, beorg* = a hill; Mæso-Goth. *baigan* = to hide, preserve, keep; *baigs* = a mountain; Ger. *berg* = a mountain. [BEG.] Compare also Mahratta, &c., *pōr, pār* = a town, a city.]

*A.* As substantive:

*I.* In England:

*I.* Formerly:

(1) Gen. A town, a city.

"Nothels thanne that prikede faste, til thay wer passed the borough."—*Sir Ferumb*. (ed. Herbage), 1, 67.

fāte, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāl, father; wē, wēt, hēre, camel, hēr, thēre; pine, pīt, sīre, sir, marine; gō, pōt, er, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cūre, unite, cūr, rāle, fūll; trý, Sýrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



In sense I. 1. (1) it might be used of foreign towns and cities.

"Sithen the sege and the assant watz seed at Troye The borgh brittened and breut  
Sir Gue. and the Gr. Knight, l. 2.

(2) Spec. : A walled town or other fortified place, also a castle.

2. Now : A town, corporate or not, which sends a burgess or burgesses to Parliament.  
"For you have the whole borough, with all its lovemakings and scandal-mongeries, contentions and contentments."—*Carlyle: Sartor Resartus*, bk. II, ch. 9.

II. In Scotland (the form burgh being generally used):

1. An incorporated town.  
2. In the same sense as I. 2.

III. In Ireland : The same as in England.  
"... all the cities and boroughs in Ireland."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xii.

IV. In the United States : An incorporated town or village.

B. As adjective : Pertaining or belonging to or in any way connected with a borough. [See the subjoined compounds.]

**borough-court, s.** A court of very limited jurisdiction, held in particular burghs or suburbs for convenience sake, by prescription, charter, or Act of Parliament. (*Blackstone: Comment.*, bk. iii. 6.)

**borough-English, borough-english, s.** [Called *English* (as opposed to *Norman*) because it came from the Anglo-Saxons, and *borough* because prevalent in various ancient boroughs (*Blackstone*).] A custom existent in some places by which on the death of a father the youngest son inherits the estate to the exclusion of his older brothers. Similarly, if the owner die without issue, his youngest brother obtains the property. (*Blackstone: Comm.*, i., *Introduct.*, § 3; *Cowel*, &c.)

"... and therefore called *borough-English*."—*Blackstone: Comment.*, *Introduct.*, § 3.

**borough-head, s.** The same as a head-borough, the chief of a borough, a constable.

**borough-holder, s.** A head-borough, a borsholder.

**borough-kind, s.** [BOROUGH ENGLISH.]

**borough-man, s.** A burgess, a citizen.

**borough-master, s.**

\* 1. A burgomaster.  
\* 2. The head of the corporation in certain Irish boroughs.

3. One who owned a borough, and was able to control the election of its member before the Reform Act (1832).

**borough-monger, s.** One who tries to make money out of the patronage of a borough.

"No office clerks with busy face,  
To make fools wonder as they pass,  
Whisper dull notions in his ear,  
'Bout some rogue borough-monger there."  
*Cooper: The Retreat of Ariadippus*, epist. 1.

**borough-reeve, s.** [Reeve is from A.S. *gerifa* = (1) a companion, a fellow; (2) a reeve or sheriff, the fiscal officer of a shire, county, or city; (3) a steward, bailiff, an agent.] A fiscal officer in the Anglo-Saxon boroughs, sometimes called also port-reeve, and corresponding also to the shire-reeve of the county districts.

**borough-sessions, s.** Courts established in boroughs under the Municipal Corporation Acts of 1835. They are held by the recorders of the respective courts, and are generally quarterly.

**borough-town, s.** A corporate town.

\* **bōr-ōugh** (2) (*gh* silent), s. [A.S. *bōrh* = (1) a security, pledge, loan, bail, (2) one who gives such security, a surety, bondsman, or debtor; *borg* = a loan, a pledge.] [BORROW.]

Old English law :

1. A pledge or security given by ten freeholders, with their families, for the good conduct of each other; a frank-pledge. [See No. 2. See also FRANK-PLEDGE.] [BOR-ROWE.]

2. The association of ten freeholders, with their families, giving such a pledge. According to *Blackstone*, this system of giving frank-pledge was introduced into England by King Alfred, having already, however, existed in Denmark, and for a long time before in Ger-

many. Those associated together were bound to hand up, on demand, any offender existing in their community. The organisation was often called a tithing, its head was denominated head-borough or borough-head, or bors-holder, i.e., boroughs elder, and was supposed to be the discreetest man in the fraternity. (*Blackstone: Comment.*, *Introduct.*, § 4.) Ten such tithings made a "hundred."

\* **bor-ow** (1), s. [BOROUGH (1).] A borough, a city.

\* **bor-ow** (2), \* **bor-owe**, s. [BORROW, s.] (*Spenser: Moth. Hubb. Tale*, 851.)

\* **bōr-ōw-ēn**, \* **bor-ōw-yn**, v.t. [BORROW, v.] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\* **bōr-ōw-ēr**, s. [BORROWER.] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\* **bōr-ōw-ying**, s. & a. [BORROWING.]

**bor-ra**, \* **bor-radh**, s. [From Dan. *berg* = a strong place (?).] [BOROUGH (1).]

*Archæol.* : A term used in the Highlands of Scotland for a congeries of stones covering cells. They have been supposed to be burial-places of heroes or skulking places of robbers, but were more probably receptacles for plunder. [BOURACH, BRUGH.]

"*Borra*, or *borradh*, is also a pile of stones, but differs from a cairn in many respects, viz. in external figure, being always oblong, in external construction, and in its size and design."—*Statist. Acc. Scotland*, xiv. 627. *Kelpetoun: Argyleshire*.

**bor-rach** (*ch* guttural), s. [BOURACH.]

**bōr-ra'-chī-ō**, **bōr-a'-chī-ō**, s. [From Sp. *borrachio* and *borracha* = a leathern bottle; Ital. *borracia* = (1) coarse, bad stuff, (2) a vessel for wine in travelling.] [BORACHIO.]

\* **bor'-radh**, s. [BORRA.] (*Scotch.*)

**bor'-ral treō**, s. An expression of doubtful origin and meaning. The suggestion that it is the same as *Bourtree* (q.v.) is due to Dr. Jamieson; it has been generally adopted, though there is no evidence for it.  
"Round the auld *borral-tree*,  
Or *borrook* by the burn side."  
*Hogg: Brownie of Bodbeath*, l. 216-17.

\* **bor'-rēl**, \* **bor'-ēil**, \* **bor'-rēil**, s. & a. [Old Fr. *burel* = a kind of coarse woollen cloth; Low Lat. *burellus* = the cloth now described. Compare Fr. *bure*, *bural* = drugget; Prov. *burel* = brown.]

A. As substantive :

1. Of fabrics (generally of the form borel) :

(1) A coarse woollen cloth of a brown colour. (*Chaucer.*)

(2) A light stuff with a silken warp and woollen woof. (*Fleming.*)

2. Of the wearer of such fabrics :

(1) One of the inferior order of peasantry ; a rustic.

(2) A layman as distinguished from a clergyman.

B. As adjective :

1. Made of coarse cloth.

2. Belonging to the wearer of such cloth, viz. to one of the peasant class ; rude, rustic, clownish.

(1) Old English :

"How be I am but rude and *borrell*."  
*Spenser: Shep. Cal.*, vii.

(2) Scotch :

"... whilk are things fitter for thim to judge of than a *borrel* man like me."—*Scott: Redgauntlet*, let. xi.

3. Belonging to a layman.

**borrel-folk, borel-folk, s. pl.**

1. Rustic people.

2. The laity as opposed to the clergy. [BUREL-CLERK.]

"Our orsounen ben more effectuel,  
And more we se of goddis secrete thinges  
Than *borel* folk, although that thay ben kinges."  
*Chaucer: C. T.*, 7,451.

**borrel-loon, s.** A term of contempt for a low, uncultivated rustic. (*Scotch.*)

**borrel-man, s.** An uncultivated peasant.

**Bōr-rēl-ists, s. pl.** [From *Borrel*, the founder of the sect.]

*Ch. Hist.* : A Christian sect in Holland who reject the sacraments and other externals of Christian worship, combining this with austerity of life.

**bōr-rēr-a**, s. [Named after Mr. William Borrer, F.L.S., an eminent cryptogamic botanist.]

*Bot.* : A genus of Lichens containing species which grow on trees or the ground, and are branched, bushy, or tufted little plants, one species farinaceous. Several are British.

**bōr-rēr-i-a**, s. [BORRERA.]

*Bot.* : A genus of Cinchonales, of which one species, *Borreria ferruginea* and *B. podya*, both from Brazil, yield a bastard ipecacuanha.

\* **bōr-rēt**, s. [From Dut. *borat* = a certain light stuff of alk and fine wool. (*Sevel.*.)] Bombasin. (*Scotch.*)

"Bombasin or *borrets*, narrow, the single peccot cont. xv. clus—xx l.—*Rates*, A. 1611. *Boratoes*, lb. 1670, p. 7.

\* **bor-rōw** (1), \* **bor-rowe**, \* **bor-ow**, \* **bor-owe**, \* **bor-ewe**, \* **bor-we**, \* **borw**, \* **borh**, \* **borgh**, \* **borghie** (*Eng.*), **borow**, \* **borwech**, \* **borwgh**, \* **borwhch**, \* **borgh**, \* **borch** (*Scotch*), s. (A.S. *borh*, genit. *borges* = (1) a security, pledge, loan, or bail, (2) a person who gives security, a surety, bondsman, or debtor (*Bosworth*); Sw. *borgen* = bail, security, surety; Dan. & Dut. *borg* = pledge, bail, trust, credit; Ger. *borg* = credit, borrowing.)

1. Of things :

(1) A pledge, a surety.

"And that till this *borow* draw I  
Myu heritage all hally.  
The king thought he was traitis Inwech  
Sen he in *borowch* hys landis drewch."  
*The Bruce* (ed. Skeet), bk. l., 625-28.

"This was the firste ousure of shepherds *borow*,  
That now will be quitt with baile nor *borrow*."  
*Spenser: Shep. Cal.*, v.

(2) The act of borrowing or taking as a loan.

"Yet of your royal presence I'll adventure  
The *borrow* of a week."  
*Shakespeare: Wint. Tale*, l. 2.

2. Of Beings or persons : A surety, a pledge, a bail ; one who stands security.

"He that hidetheth *borroweth*, & bringeth himself in debt,  
For *borrows* *borrowen* euer, and their *borow* is God  
almightie.  
To yeld hem that geueh them, & yet *naurie* more."  
*Piers Plow.*, fol. 37, b.

"But if he lue in the life, that longeth to do wel,  
For I dare be his bold *borow*, that do bet will be  
neuer.  
Though dobest draw on him day after other."  
*Ibid.*, fol. 47, b. (*Jamieson*).

¶ Special phrases : (1) Have here my faith to *borwe* : Have here my faith for a pledge. (*Chaucer.*)

(2) Laid to *borwe* : Pledged. (*Chaucer.*)

(3) St. John to *borrowe*; Sanct John to *borowe*, or to *borch* : St. John be your protector or cautioner; St. John be or bring your security.

"Thar leyf that tuk, with comferte lode to playn,  
Sanct John to *borch* thai suld myt haille agayn."  
*Wallace*, liti. 336.

"With mony fare wele, and Sanct John to *borow*  
Of falow and frend, and thus with our assent,  
We pullit up saille and furth our wayis went."  
*King's Quair*, li. 4. (*Jamieson*).

**bōr-rōw**, \* **bor-rowe**, \* **bor-owe**, \* **bor-we**, \* **bor-ow-en**, \* **bor-wyn**, \* **bor-cwe**, \* **boriwen**, \* **bor-o-wyn** (*Eng.*), **bor-row**, \* **borw**, \* **borch**, \* **borgh** (*Scotch*), v.t. [A.S. *borgian* = to borrow, to lend (*Somner*); Icel. & Sw. *borga*; Dan. *borge*; Dut. & Ger. *borgen* = to take or give upon trust. From A.S. *borg* = a loan, a pledge.] [BORROW, s.]

I. Of giving security :

1. To give security for property.

"Thare *borowid* that Erie than his land,  
That lay into the kynge hand."  
*Wyntoun*, vii. 9, 515.

2. To become surety for a person.

"Gif any man *borrowes* another man to answer to the moyle of any parlie, either he *borrowes* him, as I call forthechaud *borgh*, ... then aught he that him *borrowed* there to appeare, and be discharged as law will."—*Baron Courts*, c. 28.

II. Of asking in loan :

1. Lit. : To ask and obtain money or property for or upon loan, with the implied intention of returning it in due time.

(1) Of money :

"... the government was authorised to *bor-row* two millions and a half."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. 22.

(2) Of property :

"Then he said, Go, *borrow* these vessels abroad of all thy neighbours."—*2 Kings* iv. 2.

¶ In Exod. xi. 2, "... let every man *borrow* of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold," the translation is incorrect. The mar-



ginal rendering ask is accurate. The Hebrew verb is שָׁאַל (*shaal*), the ordinary one for ask, in the sense of request to be given, and is rendered ask in Psalm ii 8, &c., and desired in I Sam. xii. 13.

2. *Fig.*: Of taking without the obligation, or in some cases even the possibility, of returning what is appropriated. *Used*—

(a) In an indifferent sense.

"These verbal signs they sometimes borrow from others, and sometimes make themselves."—Locke.  
"While hence they borrow vigour: . . ."  
Thomson: *The Seasons*; *Autumn*.

(b) In a bad one.

"Forgot the blush that virgin fears impart  
To modest cheeks, and borrow'd one from art."  
Cowper: *Expostulation*.

Hence (c) not to borrow is more honourable than to do so.

"It gives a light to every age,  
It gives, but borrows none."

Cowper: *O. H.*; *The Light and Glory of the Word*.

"I itself a star, not borrowing light,  
But in its own glad essence bright,"  
Moore: *Fire-Worshippers*.

\* **bor'-row** (2), *s.* [BOROUGH (1).] (*Scotch.*)

**borrow - mail**, *s.* [BURROWMAIL (*Scotch.*)]

**bor'-rowed**, *pa. par. & a.* [BORROW, *v.*]

*As participial adjective:*

1. Obtained on loan.

"... on a borrowed horse, which he never returned."  
—Macaulay: *Hist. Eng.*, ch. xviii.

2. Not genuine; hypocritical.

"Look, look, how Mistinguett Priam wets his eyes,  
To see these borrowed tears that Simon sheds!"  
Shakespeare: *Pericles* and *Lucrece*, 1342-49.

**borrowed days**, *s.* [BORROWING DAYS.] (*Scotch.*)

"March said to Aperill,  
I see three hogs upon a hill;  
But lend your three first days to me,  
And I'll be bound to gar them die.  
The first, it shall be wind and wet;  
The next, it shall be snaw and sleet;  
The third, it shall be ice and freeze,  
Sall gar the birds stick to the trees—  
But when the borrowed days were gane,  
The three silly hogs came hirpila hame."  
Gloss, to *Compl. of Scotland*. (Jamieson.)

**bor'-row-er**, \* **bor'-ow-er**, \* **bor'-ware**, *s.* [Eng. *borrow*; -er.]

\*1. One who is bound for another; a security, a bail.

"Borrower (borrower, P.). Matuator, C. F. sponsor, Cath. — *Prompt. Parv.*

2. One who borrows; one who obtains anything on loan. In this sense it is opposed to lender.

"... an indispensable compensation for the risk incurred from the bad faith or poverty of the state, and of almost all private borrowers, . . ."—*S. Mill: Political Economy*, (1848), vol. I, bk. I, ch. xi, § 3, p. 50.

3. One who takes or adopts what is another's, and uses it as his own.

"Some say that I am a great borrower; however, none of my creditors have challenged me for it!"—Pope.

\* **bor'-row-gange**, \* **bor'-row-gang**, \* **borgho-gang**, *s.* [A.S. *borh* = a pledge, a surety (Borrow, *s.*), and O. Scotch *gange* = the act or state of; from Sw. *suff. -gång*, as in *edgång* = the taking of an oath.] A state of suretyship.

"The pledges compels in courts, either they confess their *borrhange* (cautionarie) or they deny the same."—*Reg. Maj.*, ii. l, ch. i, § 8.

\* **bor'-row-hood**, *s.* [Eng. *borrow*, and *suff. -hood* = state of.] The state or condition of being security.

**bor'-row-ing**, \* **bor'-wying**, *pr. par. & a.*, & *s.* [BORROW, *v.*]

**A. & B.** As present participle & participial adjective: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**C.** As substantive: The act of obtaining on loan; the act of taking or adopting what is another's as one's own.

**borrowing days**, \* **borouing daif**, *s. pl.* The last three days of March (old style), which March was said to have borrowed from April that he might extend his power a little longer. He had a delight in making them stormy. (*Scotch.*) [BORROWED DAYS.]

"... be cause the horial blasts of the three borrowing daif of Marche had chaisist the fragrant flureise of euryie frute tree far athour the felidia."—*Compl. of Scotland*, p. 88.

"His account of himself is, that he was born on the borrowing daif; that is, on one of the three last days of March, 1688, of the year that King William came in."—*Par. of Kirkmichael, Dumfri. Statist. Acc.*, i. 57.

**bor'-row-toun**, **bor'-ough's** *táwn*, *s.* & *a.* [Eng. *borough's*; *toun*.] (*Scotch.*)

**A.** As subst.: A royal burgh. (*Scotch.*)

"... like the bethel of some ancient borough's toun summoning to a hurial, . . ."—*Ayrs. Legatee*, p. 26.

**B.** As adj.: Of or belonging to a borough.

"... borroughstoun kirks being always excepted."—*Acts Chas. I.* (ed. 1814), p. 142.

**bor's-höld-er**, *s.* [Considered by most authorities to be a corruption of English *borough's elder*, but by some (see quotation below) to be connected with A.S. *borh* = security.] A name given in some counties to the functionary called in others the tithing-man, the head-borough. He was chosen to preside over a tithing for one year. The office is supposed to have been instituted by King Alfred. By the statute of Winchester the petty constable, with other functions, discharges those of the ancient borsholder, though it has been carried out only in some places. (*Blackstone: Comment.*, Intro., § 4, bk. i. 9.)

"Tenne things make an hundred; and five made a lathe or wapentake; of which tenn, each one was bound for another; and the eldest or best of them, whom they called the tithingman or borsholder, that is, the eldest p'idge, became surety for all the rest."—*Spenser on Ireland*.

**bort**, *s.* [Etyim. doubtful; perhaps from O. Fr. *bord*, *boot* = bastard.]

*Lapidary work*: Small fragments of diamond, split from diamonds in roughly reducing them to shape, and of a size too small for jewelry. Bort is reduced to dust in a mortar, and used for grinding and polishing.

\* **bor'-ün**, *pa. par.* [BORN.] (*Wycliffe* (Purvey): *Math.* ii. 1.)

**bor'-ür-ët**, *s.* [From Eng., &c. *bor(on)*, and *suff. -uret*.]

*Chem.*: A combination of boron with a simple body.

\* **borw**, \* **borwe**, *v. t.* [BORROW, *v.*] (*Piers Plow.*: *Vis.*, v. 257.)

\* **borw**, *s.* [A.S. *beorh* = (1) a hill, a mountain, (2) a fortification, (3) a heap, burrow, or barrow.]

"Fast hyside the *borwe* there the barn was inne."  
William of Palerne, 9.

\* **bor'-wage**, *s.* [O. Eng. *borw(e)*, and *suff. -age*.] Suretyship, bail.

"Borwage (borweshepe, K. horowage, P.). Fide-jussio, C. F. — *Prompt. Parv.*

\* **borwch**, *s.* [BORROW, *s.*] (*Scotch.*)

\* **bor'-we**, *s.* [BORROW, *s.*] A pledge, a security.

"When ech of hem hadde leyd his felth to borwe."  
Chaucer: *C. T.*; *The Knight es Tale* (ed. Morris), 764.  
"Borwe for nothir person, K. borowe, H. F. Fide-jussor, sponsor."—*Prompt. Parv.*

\* **bor'-wen**, *pa. par.* [BERGEN.] Preserved, saved.

"... ben *borwen*, and erue, thung this red."  
Story of Gen. & Exod., 3, 644.

\* **bor'-we-shepe**, *s.* [O. Eng. *borwe*, and *suff. -shepe* = *-ship*.] Suretyship. (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\* **borwgh**, *s.* [BOROUGH (1).] A town. (*Sir Ferumb.*, ed. Herbage, 1767.)

\* **bor'-won**, *v. t.* [From *borwe* (q.v.).] To bail; to stand security for.

"Borwon owt of prison, or stresse (borwyn, H. borwue, P.). Vador, Cath. — *Prompt. Parv.*

\* **borw-ton**, *s.* [From O. Eng. *borw(e)* = a borough, and *ton* = a town.] A borough town.

"Hilt ys nogt seemly fortoth, in cyte ne in borwton."  
—*Piers Plowman*.

\* **bor'-wyn**, *v. t.* [BORROW, *v.*]

\* **bor'-wýnge**, *pr. par. & a.*, & *s.* [BORROWING.] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\* **bor'-ýn**, *v. t.* [BORE, *v.*] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\* **bor'-ýnge**, *pr. par. & a.*, & *s.* [BORING.] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\* **bos**, \* **bus**, *pres. indic. of v.* [BEHOVE.] Behoves.

"Me bo telle to that tolk the tene of my wyllie."  
Ear. Eng. *Allit. Poems* (ed. Morris): *Cleanness*, 687.

\* **bos**, *a. & s.* [BOSS.]

**bös**, *s.* [Lat. *bos*, genit. *bovis* = an ox, a bull, a cow. In Fr. *boeuf*; Wallon *boif*; Prov. *boe*, *buou*; Mod. Sp. *buey*; O. Sp. *boy*; Port. *boi*; Ital. *boue*; Bas Bret. *bü*; Gr. *boüs* (*bous*), gen. *boös* (*böös*); which Donaldson thinks an imitation of the sound of bellow, and akin to Gr. *boäw* (*boäw*) = to bellow. *boüs* (*bous*) would therefore be = the bellowing beast. But with g substituted for b (a not uncommon change) *boüs* (*bous*) is = Lett. *gohic*, Zend *gáo*, Mahratta *gáya*, Sansc. *gó*.] [BEEF, *Cow*.]

**I. Ordinary Language:**

\*1. *Lit.*: A yearling calf.

\*2. *Fig.*: An overgrown sucking child (*Hallivell: Cont. to Lexicog.*)

**II. Technically:**

1. *Zool.*: The typical genus of the family Bovidae, and the sub-family Bovina. *Bos taurus* is the common ox; *B. Scoticus*, either a variety of the former, or a distinct species, is the Chillingham ox, of which a few individuals still exist in a half-wild state. *B. Indicus* is the Zebu or Brahminy bull.

2. *Palæont.*: In the Upper Pliocene Mammalia of France the genus *Bos* makes its appearance under the form of *Bos elatus*. In the Upper Pliocene Mammalia of Italy *Bos etruscus* occurs. Among the Early Pleistocene Mammalia of Britain are the *Urus* (*B. primigenius*); it still exists in the Mid. Pleistocene and in the Late Pleistocene. Among the Prehistoric Mammalia is found *B. longifrons* of Owen, and among the Historic Mammalia introduced is the "Domestic Ox of *Urus* type," about A.D. 449. (*Prof. Boyd Dawkins, Q. J. Geol. Soc.*, vol. xxxvi. (1880), pt. i., pp. 379-405.) Professor Dawkins thinks that the *B. longifrons* was the ancestor of the small Highland and Welsh breeds of domestic cattle. (*Ibid.*, xxiii. (1867), p. 184.)

**bō'-ga**, **boü'-za**, *s.* [Turk. *bözah*; Pers. *bözä*, *bozäh*.] A drink used in Turkey, Egypt, &c. It is prepared from fermented millet-seed, some other substances being used to make it astringent.

\* **bosarde**, *s.* [BUZZARD.]

† **bös'-cage**, \* **bos-kage**, *s.* [In Mod. Fr. *bosage* = grove, coppice; O. Fr. *bosage*, *boscage*, *boschage*; Sp. *boscage*; Prov. *boscaige*; Low Lat. *boscagium* = a thicket.] [Boskv.]

**I. Ord. Lang.**: Wood, woodlands, spec., underwood, or ground covered with it; thick foliage.

"The sombre *bosage* of the wood."—*Templeton*.

**II. Technically:**

\*1. *Old Law*: Food or sustenance for cattle furnished by bushes or trees. (*Cowel, Burn*, &c.)

\*2. *Painting*: A representation of land studded with trees and bushes, or shaded by underwood.

"Cheerful paintings in festing and banqueting rooms, graver stories in galleries, landscapes, and *boscage*, and such wild works, in open terraces or summer houses."—*Wotton*.

**bös'-chäs**, *s.* [Lat. *boscus*; Gr. *βοσκός* (*boskas*) = a kind of duck.]

*Ornith.*: An old genus of ducks, containing the Mallards and Teals.

\* **bose**, \* **boce**, \* **boos**, \* **bock**, *s.* [From A.S. *bös*, *bösig* = a stall, a manger, a crib, a boozie.] A stall for cattle.

"*booc* or *bosa*, netystalle (*boce*, K. *bosc*, netls stall, H. P.) *Boscar*, Cath. *bucetum*, *presep*."—*Prompt. Parv.*

**bös'-ä-a**, *s.* [In Dut., Dan., & Sw. *bosca*; Fr. *bosé*. Commemorating Ernst Gottlieb Bose, a German who published a botanical work in 1773, and Caspar Bose, who sent forth one in 1728.]

*Bot.*: A genus of plants belonging to the order Chenopodiaceae (Chenopods). *Bosca Yeremora*, or Free Golden-rod, is an ornamental shrub from the Canary Islands.

**bös'-ä-a-phūs**, *s.* [From Lat. *bos* = an ox [Bos], and Gr. *ἐλαφος* (*elaphos*) = a deer.]

*Zool.*: A genus of ruminant mammals belonging to the family Antilopidae. *Bosclaphus orcas* is the Eland Antelope. [ANTELOPE, ELAND.]

**bösh** (1), *s.* [Of unknown etym.] An outline, a rough sketch.

**fäte**, **fät**, **färe**, amidst, whät, fäll, father; wê, wêt, hère, camél, hêr, there; pine, pít, síre, sír, marine; gô, pôt or, wôre, wôlf, wôrk, wôh, sôn; müte, cûb, cûre, ûnite, cûr, rûle, fûll; trÿ, Sÿrian. æ, œ = ē; ey = ā. qu = kw.



"A man who has learned but the *bosh* of an argument, that has only seen the shadow of a syllogism."—*Student*, II, 287.

¶ *To cut a bosh*: To make a show; to assume an appearance of importance.

**bōsh** (2), *s.* [Turkish *bosh* = empty, vain, useless.] Stuff, trash, empty talk, nonsense, folly. (Used also as an interjection.)

**bōsh** (3), **bōsch**, *s.* [From *Bosch* = *Hertogenbosch* = Bois-le-Duc, Holland, where first manufactured.] A trade name for a mixture of butter and prepared animal fats, imported into this country from Holland and sold as a cheap genuine butter. It is a mixture of oleomargarine with a small proportion of butter.

† **bōsh**, *v.t.* [BOSH, *s.* (1).] To cut a dash, to flout. (N.E.D.)

**bōsh**, *v.t.* [BOSH, *s.* (2).] To spoil; to humbug. (Slang.)

**bō-shah**, *s.* [Turk. *boshah*.] Weaving: A Turkish-made silk handkerchief.

**bōsh-bōk**, *s.* [From Dut. *bosch* = wood, forest; and *bok* = goat.] *Tragelaphus sylvaticus*, an antelope found in South Africa.

**bōsh-ēs**, *s.* [From Ger. *böschung* = a slope.] *Metallurgy*: The sloping sides of the lower part of a blast-furnace, which gradually contract from the belly, or widest part of the furnace, to the hearth.

\* **bōsh-ine**, *s.* [O. Fr. *bosine*, *busine*; Lat. *buccina* = a crooked horn or trumpet.] A trumpet. (*Aenb.*, 137.)

**bosjemanite** (as **bōsh-ēs-man-ite**), *s.* [From the Bosjeman river in South Africa, a cave in the vicinity of which stream is covered by the mineral to a depth of six inches.]

*Min.*: A mineral occurring in silky, annular, or capillary crystals, as also in crusts of inflorescence. It tastes like alum. Composition: sulphuric acid, 35.85-36.77; alumina, 10.40-11.52; protoxide of iron, 0-1.06; protoxide of manganese, 2.12-2.5; magnesia, 3.69-5.94; lime, 0-0.27; soda, 0-0.58; and water, 44.26-46. In addition to South Africa it is found in Switzerland, California, &c. (*Dana*.)

\* **bosk**, *v.t.* [BUSK.] (*Allit. Poems*: *Deluge*, 351.)

† **bōsk**, \* **bōske**, \* **būsk**, *s.* [In Prov. *bosc*; Sp. & Port. *bosque*; Ital. *bosco*; Low Lat. *boscus*, *buscus* = a thicket, a wood. Cognate with Fr. *bois* = a wood. In Ger. *busch*, *bosch*; Dut. *bosch* = a wood, a forest; O. Icel. *búskur*, *búski*; Dan. *busk*.] [*Bushi*.] A bush, a thicket, a small forest.

"Meantime, through well-known *bosk* and dell, I'll lead where we may shelter well."—*Scott*: *Lord of the Isles*, VI, 16.

\* **boske-adder**, *s.* An adder, serpent. (*Wickliffe*: *Ezod*, IV, 3.)

**bōs-kēt**, **bōs-quet** (que as *ke*), **būsk-ēt**, *s.* [Fr. & Prov. *bosquet*; Ital. *boschetto*.] Dimin. of Prov. *bosc*; Ital. *bosco*.]

*Hortic.*: A grove, a compartment made by branches of trees regularly or irregularly disposed.

**bōsk-i-ness**, *s.* [Eng. *bosky*; -ness.] The quality or state of being bosky or wooded. (*Hawthorne*.)

**bōsk-ŷ**, *a.* [Eng. *bosk*; -y. In Fr. *bosquet*.] Bushy, woody, covered with boscage or thickets.

"And with each end of thy blue bow dost crown My bosky acres, and my unshrubb'd down."—*Shakespeare*: *Temp.*, IV, 1.

"Well will I mark the bosky bourne."—*Scott*: *Lord of the Isles*, V, 21.

**bōs-ōm**, \* **bō-sōme**, **bōo-sōm**, \* **bō-sēm**, \* **bō-sūm**, *s.* & *a.* [A.S. *bōsm* = (1) the bosom, (2) (chiefly in compos.) a fold or assemblage of folds in clothes; Fries. *bōsm*; Dut. *bōsem*; (N. H.) Ger. *bösen*; M. H. Ger. *bösen*; O. H. Ger. *puosam*.]

*A. As substantive*:

*I. Ordinary Language*:

1. *Literally*:

(1) The breast of a human being, male or female, but more usually of the latter.

"Therefore lay bare your bosom."—*Shakespeare*: *Mer. of Ven.*, IV, 1.

(2) The portion of the dress which covers the breast.

"Put now thine hand into thy bosom. And he put his hand into his bosom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand was leprous as snow."—*Exodus*, IV, 6.

2. *Figuratively*:

(1) Of the breast viewed as the seat of emotions, such as the appetites, desires, passions; the appetites, inclinations, or desires themselves.

(2) Of the breast viewed as the seat of the appetites, the desires, or anything similar.

"Our good old friend, Lay comfort to your bosom."—*Shakespeare*: *Lea*, II, 1.

"The meanest bosom felt a thirst for fame."—*Thomson*: *Liberty*, pt. III.

(3) Of the breast viewed as the seat of the passions; the gratification of the passions themselves.

"And you shall have your bosom on this wretch, Grace of the duke, revenge to your heart And general honour."—*Shakespeare*: *Meas. for Meas.*, IV, 3.

"Anger resteth in the bosom of fools."—*Eccles.* VII, 9.

(4) Of the breast viewed as the seat of tenderness or affection; the affections themselves.

"Their soul was poured out into their mother's bosom."—*Lamentations*, II, 12.

"To whom the great creator thus reply'd: O Son, in whom my soul hath chief delight, Son of my bosom, Son who art alone My word, my wisdom, and effecting might."—*Milton*: *P. L.*, bk. III.

(5) Of the breast viewed as the repository of secrets; secret counsel or intention.

"She has mock'd my folly, else she flouts not The bosom of my purpose."—*Beau. & Fleich*: *Wit at Sea*, W., II, p. 271.

"If I covered my transgressions as Adam, by hiding mine iniquity in my bosom."—*Job*, XXXI, 33.

(6) Of anything which encloses a person or thing, specially in a loving manner, as an object of affection can be clasped to the breast. Enclosure, embrace, compass.

"... they which live within the bosom of that church."—*Hooker*.

(7) Of any close or secret receptacle, as the bosom of the earth, the bosom of the deep.

"A fiery mass of life cast up from the great bosom of Nature herself."—*Carlyle*: *Heroes*, lect. II.

\* (5) Of a bay.

"Thar is, with an ile invironyt on athir part To brak the storme and walls of every art Within, the watir in aue bosom gids."—*G. Doug*: *Virgil*, XVII, 6.

(6) [By metonymy] of a bosom-friend.

"For, Whither in such haste, my second self? And, I faith, my dear bosom, to take solemn leave Of a most weeping creature."—*First part of Jeron.* (O. Pl.), III, 67.

*II. Milling*: A recess or shelving depression round the eye of a mill-stone.

*B. As adjective*:

1. Pertaining to or connected with the literal human breast.

2. Pertaining to the human breast in a figurative sense; confidential, completely trusted.

**bosom-barrier**, *s.* A barrier against brutality produced by the emotions of the human bosom.

"Who through this bosom-barrier burst their way, And, with revers'd ambition, strive to sink?"—*Young*: *Night*, 5.

**bosom-cheat**, *s.* One clasped affectionately to the bosom, but all the while a cheat.

"A pleasing bosom-cheat, a specious ill, Which felt the curse, yet covets still to feel."—*Parnell*: *The Rise of a Woman*.

**bosom-child**, *s.* A very dear child.

"Dear bosom-child we call thee."—*Wordsworth*: *To Sleep*.

**bosom-folder**, *s.* A plaiting machine or device for laying a fabric in flat folds, suitable for a shirt-bosom. (*Knights*.)

**bosom-friend**, *s.* [Eng. *bosom*; friend. In Dut. *bosom-vriend*.] A friend so much loved as to be welcomed to the bosom.

"A bosom-secret and a bosom-friend are usually put together."—*South*, vol. II, Ser. 2.

\* **bosom interest**, \* **bosome-interes**, *s.* The interest which lies closest to the heart.

"No more that Thane of Cawdor shall deceive Our bosom interest: go pronounce his present death."—*Shakespeare*: *Macbeth*, I, 2.

**bosom lover**, \* **bosome-louer**, *s.* One so loved as to be clasped to the bosom.

"Which makes us think that this Antonio Being the bosom lover of my lord, Must needs be like my lord."—*Shakespeare*: *Mer. of Venice*, III, 2.

**bosom-secret**, *s.* A secret locked or hidden within the bosom.

"And must he die such death accurat, Or will that bosom-secret burst?"—*Scott*: *The Lord of the Isles*, V, 26.

(See also example under *bosom-friend*.)

**bosom-serpent**, *s.* A person taken affectionately to the bosom, who, in return, inflicts upon it an envenomed wound.

"A bosom-serpent, a domestic evil, A night-invasion, and a mid-day devil."—*Pope*: *January and May*, 47, 48.

**bosom-slave**, *s.* One taken to the bosom, but all the while a slave.

"Let eastern tyrants, from the light of heaven Seclude their bosom-slaves, meanly possess'd Of a mere, lifeless, violated form."—*Thomson*: *Seasons*; *Spring*.

**bosom-vice**, *s.* The vice which one clasps to his bosom; i.e., which he loves with intense love; the easily besetting sin.

"... they foolishly imagine that inclination and heat to another sin will be excuse enough for their darlings, and bosom-vice."—*Howdy*: *Of Acceptance*, Ser. 7.

**bōs-ōm**, *v.t.* [From *bosom*, *s.* (q.v.).] 1. To hide "In the bosom," in a figurative sense, i.e., within the thoughts.

"Bosom up my counsel, You'll find it wholesome."—*Shakespeare*: *Henry VIII.*, I, 1.

2. To hide among material things which will conceal the secreted object from view. (Used specially of trees or shrubs thickly surrounding a house or other edifice.)

"More pleased, my foot the hestnut groves Of Como, bosom'd deep in chestnut groves."—*Wordsworth*: *Descriptive Sketches*.

**bōs-ōmed**, *pa. par. & a.* [BOSOM, *v.*] "Or from the bottoms of the bosom'd hills, In pure effusion flow."—*Thomson*: *Seasons*; *Autumn*.

**bōs-ōm-ing**, *pr. par. & a.* [BOSOM, *v.*]

\* **bō-sōn**, *s.* [Corrupted from *boatswain* (q.v.).] A boatswain.

"The barks upon the hillside ride, The master will not stay; The merry bosom from his side His whistle takes,..."—*Pope*.

**bōss** (1), \* **bōsse**, \* **bos**, \* **bocce**, *s.* [In Fr. *bosse* = a boss, bunch, lump, knob, swelling, relieve; Prov. *bossa*; Ital. *bosca* = a swelling. In Dut. *bos* = bunch, tuft, bush. *Mahn*, *Wedgwood*, and *Skeat* all connect it with N. H. Ger. *bōzen* = to beat; M. H. Ger. *bōzen*; O. H. Ger. *pōsan*, *pojan*.] [*Boss* (2).]

*I. Ordinary Language*:

1. *Literally*:

(1) Anything protuberant:

(a) *Gen.*: A part rising in the midst of any material body.

"Bocce or bocce of a booke or other lyke (bosce, H.) Turgidum, Ug."—*Prompt. Parv.*

(b) *Spec.*: An ornamental stud; a shining prominence raised above that in which it is fixed. (Used frequently of the prominence on the middle of a shield.)

"Thus as he lay, the lamp of night Was quivering on his armour bright, In beams that rose and fell, And danced upon his huckler's toes."—*Scott*: *Bride of Triermain*, III, 2.

¶ *The boss of a bridle*:

"This ivory, intended for the bosses of a bridle, was laid up for a price, and a woman of Caria or Aecania died it."—*Pope*.

(2) A ball, or some such ornament.

"The Mule all deckt in goodly rich array, With bells and bosses that full lowly ring, And costly trappings that to ground down hung."—*Spenser*: *Moth. Huab.*, T, 82-4.

(3) Anything thick: A thick body, whether protuberant at one part or not.

"If a close appulse be made by the lips, then is framed M; if by the base of the tongue to the palate near the throat, then K."—*Holder*.

(4) A conduit, a projecting pipe conveying water.

"Stowe tells us that *Rose alley*, in Lower Thames Street, was so called from a bosse of spring water, continually running, which standeth by Billingsgate against this *alley*. *Lond.*, p. 104. This bosse must have been something of a projecting pipe conveying the water [a conduit]."—*Nares*.

2. *Figuratively*:

¶ *A silver shield with boss of gold*: The daisy, the silver shield being the white florets of the ray, and the boss of gold the yellow florets of the disk, which in the aggregate constitute a convex knob. (*Poetic*.)

"The shape will vanish, and behold! A silver shield with boss of gold."—*Wordsworth*: *To the Daisy*.

**bōil**, **bōy**; **pōut**, **jōwī**; **cat**, **çell**, **chorus**, **çhin**, **bençh**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**; **sin**, **as**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**. -**ing**. -**clan**, -**tian** = **shan**. -**tion**, -**sion** = **shūn**. -**çlon**, -**çlon** = **zhūn**. -**çious**, -**çious**, -**sious** = **shūs**. -**ble**, -**dle**, &c. = **bēl**, **dēl**.



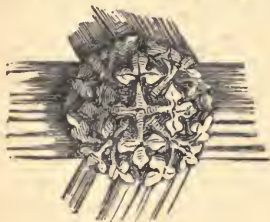
## II. Technically:

## 1. Machinery:

(1) An elevated or thickened portion, usually around an aperture.

(2) A swage or stump used in shaping sheet-metal.

2. Arch.: In Gothic architecture, the protuberance in a vaulted ceiling formed by the



BOSS.

junction of the ends of several ribs, and serving to bind them together; usually elaborately carved and ornamented.

## 3. Masonry:

(1) A mortar-bucket slung by a hook from the round of a ladder.

(2) A short trough for holding mortar, hung from the lath, and used in tiling a roof.

4. Saddlery: The enlargement at the junction of the branch of a bridle-bit with the mouthpiece.

5. Ordnance: A plate of cast-iron secured to the back of the hearth of a travelling-forge.

6. Bookbinding: A metallic ornament on a book side to receive the wear.

## boss-fern, s.

Bot.: A book-name for various species of *Nephrodium*. (*Brütten & Holland.*)

\***böss** (2), \***bös**, \***bois**, \***boiss**, \***böce**, a. & s. [From Eng. *boss* (1) (q.v.). Wedgwood suggests comparison with Bavarian *buschen*, *buschen*, *bossen* = to strike so as to give a hollow sound; Dut. *bossen*; Ital. *bussare* = to knock or strike.]

A. As adjective (of the forms *boss*, *bos*, and *bois*):

## 1. Hollow.

"And permit the *bois* hill at the brade syde."  
*Doug.*: *Virgil*, 13, 24.

"And *bos* huckleris couerit with sorbylue."  
*Ibid.*, 230, 23.

¶ A *boss window*: A large window, forming a recess; a bow window.

"... In the *boss window*, ..."  
*Pittcottie: Chron.*, p. 235.

¶ Into the *boss window*, ..."  
*Ibid.* (ed. 1768), p. 153.

2. Empty. (*Lit. or fig.*)

"Or should her paunch for want grow *boss*."  
*Morison: Poems*, p. 38.

"He said, he gloom'd, and shook his thick *boss* head."  
*Kennedy: Poems*, l. 285.

## 3. Resonant; sounding in a hollow manner.

"A *boss* sound," that which is emitted by a body that is hollow."  
*Jamieson*.

B. As substantive (of the forms *boss*, *boiss*, and *boce*):

1. Gen. (of the forms *boss* and *boce*): Anything hollow.

"The Houlet had sick awful crys  
Thay correspondit in the skyis,  
As wind within a *boce*."  
*Burle: W. a. n. Coll.*, II, 26.

2. Spec. (of the forms *boss*, *boiss*, and *boce*):

## (a) Lit. Of things:

## (1) A small cask.

"... twa chalders of mele—out of a *boce*, three  
chalders of mele out of his ginnis; three malvysy *boce*,  
price of the pece, vilja vjd."—*Act Dom. Conc.*, A. 1482,  
p. 129. (*Jamieson*.)

(b) A bottle of the kind now called a "grey-beard"; a bottle made of earthenware or of leather.

(2) Fig. Of persons. Plur.: A despicable or worthless character.

¶ Generally conjoined with the epithet *auld* = old.

"I speak to you, *auld Bossis* of perdition."  
*Lindsay: Works* (ed. 1892), p. 74. (*Jamieson*.)

¶ (1) The *boss* of the body: The forepart of the body, from the chest to the loins.

(2) The *boss* of the side: The hollow between the ribs and the haunch. (*Jamieson*.)

† **böss** (1), \***böce**, \***booce**, v.t. [From *boss* (1), s. (q.v.); O. H. Ger. *bozen*, *possen* = to beat.] To beat out, to render protuberant.

**böss** (3), s. & a. [Dut. *baas* = a master.]

A. As subst.: An employer, a master. (*Bartlett*.)

B. As adj.: Chief; most esteemed. (*Bartlett*.)

**böss** (2), v.t. [*Boss* (3), s. & a.] To manage, to control; to be the master of. (*Bartlett*.)

**bös-sage**, s. [Fr. *bossage*, from *bosse* = a boss, a protuberance.]

## Architecture:

1. Projecting stones, such as quoins, corbels roughed out before insertion, to be finished *in situ*.

2. Rustic work, consisting of stones which seem to advance beyond the plane of a building, by reason of indentures or channels left in the joinings.

\***bossche**, s. [Dut.] (*Sir Ferumbas* (ed. Hertrage), 2, 387.)

\***bosse**, s. [Boss.]

**bös-sed**, pa. par. & a. [Boss (1), v.]

## As adjective:

1. Ord. Lang.: Furnished with bosses artistically made.

"Fine linen, Turkey cushions *bös-sed* with pearl."  
*Shakspeare: Taming of the Shrew*, II, 1.

2. Bot.: Rounded in form and with an umbo or boss more or less distinctly projecting from its centre, so as to make it resemble many ancient and modern shields.

**bös-si-sé-a**, s. [Named after M. Boissieu-Lamartine, who accompanied La Perouse in his voyage round the world.]

Bot.: A genus of plants belonging to the sub-order Papilionaceæ. The species are ornamental shrubs from Australia and Van Diemen's Land.

**bös-s-ing**, pr. par., a., & s. [Boss (1), v.]

A. & B. As present participle & participial adjective: (See the verb).

## C. As substantive:

1. The act of ground-laying the surface of porcelain in an unfinished state, to form a basis of adherence for the colour, which is deposited by the pencil, by cotton-wool, or by stencil, according to the mode.

2. The substance laid on in the ground-laying described under 1. It is a coat of boiled oil to hold the colour. The oil is expelled by the heat of the enamel-kiln, and the colour vitrified. The bossing is laid on with a hair-pencil, and levelled with a boss of soft-leather.

**bös-s-ism**, s.

Polit.: A condition or system under which one man controls or attempts to control a majority of the voters in a district, ward or city; personal political tyranny.

\***bös-s-ive**, a. [Eng. *boss*; -ive.] Crooked, deformed.

"Wives do worse than miscarry, that go their full time of a fool with a *bös-sive* birth."  
*Osborne: A device to his Son* (1638), p. 70.

\***bös-s-ness**, s. [Eng. *boss* (2); -ness.] Hollow-ness, emptiness. (*Scotch*.)

\***bös-s-y**, a. [Eng. *boss* (1); -y.]

1. Furnished with a boss or bosses; studded.

"His head reclining on the *bös-sy* shield."  
*Pope: Homer: Iliad* x. 173.

2. Protuberant: in relief.

"Cornice or freeze, with *bös-sy* sculptures graven."  
*Milton: P. L.*, l. 716.

\***böst**, \***bös-tén**, v.i. [BOAST.] (*Chaucer: Legend of Good Women*.)

\***böst**, s. [BOAST, s.] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\***bös-tér**, \***bös-tür**, \***bös-täre**, \***bös-towre**, s. [BOASTER.] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

**bös-trích-i-dæ**, s. pl. [From Lat., &c. *bostrichus* (q.v.).]

Entom.: A family of Coleoptera (Beetles) of the section Pentamora. The chief genera represented in Britain are *Bostrichus*, *Tomicus*, *Hylesinus*, *Scolytus*, and *Hylurgus*.

**bös-tri-chüs**, s. [From Lat. *bostrichus*; Gr. *βόστρυχος* (*bostrichos*), as subst. = (1) a curl or

lock of hair, (2) anything twisted or wreathed, (3) a winged insect.]

Entom.: A genus of Coleoptera (Beetles) belonging to the family Xylophagi. The species are found on old trees, in which the larvae of these insects construct burrows just under the bark, feeding as they proceed upon the woody matter. *Bostrichus dispar*, *domesticus*, and *capucinus* occur in this country.

\***bös-trý-chite**, s. [Lat. *bostrychites*; Gr. *βόστρυχίτης* (*bostrichitēs*) = a precious stone, now unknown.] [*BOSTRICHUS*.]

Old Lapidary work: A gem in the form of a lock of hair. (*Ash*.)

\***bost-wys**, a. [Wel. *bwystus* = brutal, ferocious.] Rough, fierce. (*Ear. Eng. Allit. Poems* (ed. Morris); *Pearl*, 814.) [*BOISTOUS*.]

\***bô-sum**, s. [BOSSOM.] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

**bös-wél-li-a**, s. [Named after Dr. John Boswell, of Edinburgh.]

Bot.: A fine genus of terebinthaceous trees belonging to the order Amyridaceæ (Amyrids). They have a five-toothed calyx, five petals, ten stamens, a triangular three-celled fruit with winged seeds. The leaves are compound. *Boswellia thurifera*, called also *B. serrata*, furnishes the resin called Olibanum (OLIBANUM), which is believed to have been the frankincense of the ancients. [*FRANKINCENSE*.] It is found in India, as also is *B. labra*, the resin of which is used instead of pitch.

**bös-wél-li-an**, a. [From Boswell, the biographer of Dr. Johnson.] [*BOSWELLISM*.] Relating to Boswell, composed in the style of Boswell's celebrated biography; characterized by hero-worship and absence of critical faculty.

† **bös-wél-l-ism**, s. [From James Boswell of Auchinleck in Ayrshire, who was born in Edinburgh, October 29, 1740; published his celebrated *Life of Johnson* in 1790, and died May 19, 1795.] Biography written with the enthusiasm for its subject and the photographic accuracy of delineation which constitute so marked a feature of Boswell's *Life of Johnson*.

\***bot**, pret. of v. [*BITE*.] Bit, cut.

"The thut awerd we god it night ne bot . . ."  
*Sir Ferumb*, (ed. Hertrage), 589.

\***bot** (1), s. [*BOAT* (1).]

"Bryng bodworde to bot blyse to vus alle."  
*Ear. Eng. Allit. Poems* (ed. Morris); *Cleanness*, 478.

\***bot** (2), s. [*A.S.* *beot* = threat, promise.]

"Loke ye bowe now hi bot, bowe fast hence."  
*Ear. Eng. Allit. Poems*; *Cleanness*, 944.

**böt** (3), **bött**, s. & a. [From O. Eng. *bot* = bit, pret. of bite.]

A. As substantive (generally plural): The larvæ of the bot-fly and other species of *Cestrus*. [*BOT-FLY*.]

"... his horse ... begnawn with the *bots*."  
*Shakspeare: Taming of Shrew*, III, 2.

"... to give poor Jades the *bots*."  
*Ibid.*, I, Hen. IV., II, 1.

¶ *Bots* on it: An execration. (*Shakspeare: Per.*, II, 1.)

B. As adjective: Producing the larvæ called bots.

## bot-fly, s.

## Entomology:

1. Singular: One of the names given to any species of the genus *Cestrus*, or even of the family *Cestride*. These insects are sometimes called also Breeze-flies, Brize-flies, and Gad-flies, the last of these names not being a properly distinctive one, for it is applied also to the Tabanidae, a totally distinct family of dipterous insects. The bot-fly, which has attracted most notice, is *Gasterophilus equi*, often called the gad-fly of the horse. It is a downy two-winged fly, which in August deposits from 50 to 100 eggs on the legs, the back of the neck, and other parts of a horse accessible to the animal's tongue. Slightly irritated by them the horse licks the part affected, with the effect of bursting the egg and transferring the minute larvæ to its mouth, whence they make way to the stomach and grow to be an inch long. They are ejected with the food, spend their chrysalis state in the earth or dung, and emerge perfect insects but with no proboscis capable of being used for feeding purposes. It is not food they require, it is to propagate their species and die. A similar

fâte, fât, fâre, amidst, whât, fâll, father: wê, wêt, hêre, camel, hêr, thêre; pîne, pît, sîre, sîr, marine; gô, pôť, or, wôre, wôlf, wôrķ, whô, sôn; mûte, cûb, cûre, ûnite, cûr, rûle, fûll; trý, Sýrian. æ, œ = â. ey = â. qu = kw.



insect is *Cestrus hemorrhoidalis*. Sheep, oxen, &c. have parasites of an analogous kind. [BREEZE-FLY, BRIZE, GAD-FLY, CESTRIDE, CESTRUS.]

2. *Plural*: The English name for the family of Cestridae.

\***bot**, *conj. & prep.* [BOT.] (*Morte Arthur*, 10; *The Bruce*, v. 91.)

† **Bot and**, *botand*: As well as.

"I have a bow, bot and a vyse."  
Barbour: *The Bruce* (ed. Skeat), v. 595.

**Bot gif**: [BOT IF.]

**Bot if**: Unless, except.

"Bot if ye bothe for-thynk hit sare . . ."  
—*Sir Perumb* (ed. Herbage), 514.

**bot-äl-lack-ite**, *s.* [From the Botallack mine in Cornwall, where it occurs.]

*Min.*: A variety of Atacamite occurring in thin crusts of minute interlacing crystals closely investing killas. (*Dana*.)

\***bot-änd**, *prep. & conj.* [BOT-AND.] (*Scotch*.)

**bot-än-ic**, \***bot-än-ick**, *a. & s.* [In Fr. *botanique*; Sp., Port., & Ital. *botanico*; Lat. *botanicus*; Gr. *βοτανικός* (*botanikos*) = of herbs.]

**A. As adjective**: Pertaining to plants or to the study of them.

" . . . that ancient botanick book mentioned by Galen."—*Cudworth: Intell. Syst.*, p. 323.

\***B. As substantive**: The same as BOTANIST (q.v.).

"That there is such an herb . . . is by all botanicks or herbalists, I have seen, acknowledged."—*M. Cassaubon: Of Credulity*, &c., p. 83.

**botanic-drawing**, *s.* The art of representing plants for scientific study. To enable the figures to be used for the purpose now mentioned, every effort must be put forth to ensure accuracy in the delineations, &c. Microscopic representations of the fully-expanded flower and of the fruit when ripe, or, if possible, of the organs of fructification at successive stages of development, should be superadded to render the drawing complete. (*Lindley*.)

**botanic-garden**, *s.* A garden laid out for the scientific study of botany. Sometimes the several plants are arranged, to a certain extent, according to their places in the natural system, and, in any case, opportunity is obtained for seeing the plants pass through their several stages, and obtaining their flowers, fruit, &c., to anatomize and to figure.

**botanic physician**, *s.* A physician whose remedies consist chiefly of herbs and roots. Akin to an herbalist; but many herbalists have had no medical education, whilst any proper "physician" has enjoyed that advantage.

**bot-än-i-cal**, *a.* [Eng. *botanic*; -al.] The same as BOTANIC (q.v.).

" . . . the earliest botanical researches of Sloane."—*Macanlay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. iii.

"The lilies of the field have a value for us beyond their botanical ones."—*Tyndall: Frag. of Science*, 3rd ed., v. 14.

**botanical-geography**, *s.* A comparison of the plants of different regions of the globe, showing the range and distribution of each. [PHYTO-GEOGRAPHY.]

**bot-än-i-cal-lý**, *adv.* [Eng. *botanical*; -ly.] After the manner adopted in botany; as botanists are accustomed to do.

"Your man of science, who is botanically or otherwise inquisitive."—*Daily News*, August 13, 1893.

† **bot-än-ics**, *s.* [BOTANIC.] The same as BOTANY (q.v.).

**bot-än-ist**, *s.* [Fr. *botaniste*.] One who collects and scientifically studies plants.

† For the names of various botanists see the article Botany, part I. (*Hist.*.)

"Thus botanists, with eyes acute  
To see prolific dust salute."  
—*Jones: The Enchanted Fruit*.

**bot-än-ize**, *v. i. & t.* [Fr. *botanizer*; Gr. *βοτανίζω* (*botanizō*) = to root up weeds.] [BOT-ANY.]

**A. Intrans.**: To collect plants with the object of examining them scientifically.

**B. Trans.**: To examine botanically.

**bot-än-iz-ër**, *s.* [Eng. *botanizer* (q.v.); -er.] One who botanizes.

**bot-än-iz-ing**, *pr. par., a., & s.* [BOTANIZE.]

**A. As present participle**: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

**B. As adj.**: Searching for or examining plants; used for, or connected with, such examination.

**C. As subst.**: The act or operation of collecting, and afterwards scientifically examining, plants.

\***bot-a-nō**, *s.* [Ital. *botana*.] A piece of linen dyed blue. (*Scotch*.)

"Botanos or peeces of linnen litted blew, the pece  
—*Ill-l'*"—*Rates*, A. 1611.

"Botanoes or blew liling."—*Rates*, A. 1670.

\***bot-an-öl-ö-gër**, *s.* [From Gr. *βοτανολογία* (*botanologia*) = to gather herbs. Now superseded by *botanist* (q.v.).]

" . . . that eminent Botanologer . . ."  
—*Brown: Garden of Cyrus*.

\***bot-an-öl-ö-gÿ**, *s.* [Gr. *βοτανολογία* (*botanologia*) = to gather herbs.] A discourse regarding plants. (*Bailey*.) Now superseded by the term *botany* (q.v.).

\***bot-an-ö-män-gÿ**, *s.* [In Gr. *βοτανομαντεία* (*botanomanteia*); *βοτάνη* (*botanē*) = grass, fodder, and *μαντεία* (*manteia*) = divination.] Divination by means of herbs, especially by means of sage (*Salvia*) or by fig-leaves. The Inquirer wrote his name and the question he wished answered on the leaves. Afterwards he exposed these to the wind, which blew some of them away. Those which remained were then collected, and the letters written on each were placed together, so as, if possible, to bring coherent sense out of them, and any sentence constructed out of them was supposed to be the reply sought for.

" . . . the numberless forms of imposture or ignorance called ESPYMANCY, PYROMANCY, ARITHMOMANCY, LILIANOMANCY, BOTANOMANCY, KEPTOMANCY," &c.—*Smith: Dic. of the Bible*, L. 442.

**bot-än-y**, *s. & a.* [Gr. *βοτάνη* (*botanē*) = grass-fodder; *βόσκειν* (*bōskein*) = to feed, to tend cattle or sheep.]

**A. As subst.**: The science which treats of plants. It embraces a knowledge of their names, their external and internal organizations, their anatomy and physiology, their qualities, their uses, and their distribution over the world, with the laws by which this distribution is regulated, or the geological occurrences by which it has been brought about.

*History*: From the remotest antiquity plants must have been at least looked at, and to a certain extent studied; and it is reported in Scripture regarding Solomon, that "he spake of trees, from the cedar tree that is in Lebanon even unto the hyssop that springeth out of the wall" (1 Kings iv. 33). If his sayings on that subject were put in writing they have perished; the first important scientific notices regarding plants which have reached our time are in Aristotle's *Inquiries Concerning Animals*, about B.C. 347. Theophrastus, who succeeded him in B.C. 324, gave great attention to plants, knowing, however, it is said, only about 355. Pliny, among the Romans, was also interested in botanical study, as in natural history generally. The Arabs gave some attention to botany; but up to the year A.D. 1231, according to Sprengel, only about 1,400 plants were known. After the revival of letters, Conrad Gesner, who died in 1565, collected materials and made drawings for a history of plants. Matthew Lobel, a Dutchman at the court of Queen Elizabeth, attempted a natural classification of plants, and some of his orders are still retained. Cæsalpinus, a Roman physician attached to the court of Pope Sixtus VI., made various botanical discoveries. About A.D. 1650, the microscope began to be used for the examination of plants. Grew and Malpighi flourished in the same century; and in 1686 Ray published the first volume of his *Systema Plantarum*. About 1735, Linnaeus gave to the world his celebrated *Systema Naturæ*, the botanical portion of which contains his artificial system, which is even now obsolescent rather than obsolete. As a rule, his classes were founded on the number, position, &c., of the stamens, and his orders on the number and character of the pistils. He founded twenty-four classes, viz., (1) Monandria, (2) Diandria, (3) Triandria, (4) Tetrandria, (5) Pentandria, (6) Hexandria, (7) Heptandria, (8) Octandria, (9) Enneandria, (10) Decandria, (11) Dodecandria, (12) Icosandria, (13) Polyandria, (14) Didynamia, (15) Tetradynamia, (16) Monadelphia, (17) Diadelphina, (18) Polyadelphia, (19) Syngenesia, (20) Gyn-

andria, (21) Monœcia, (22) Dioœcia, (23) Polygamia, and (24) Cryptogamia. (See these words for further details, and for the orders into which the several classes are divided.) Besides his artificial system of classification Linnaeus attempted a natural one. In 1789, Antoine Laurent de Jussieu published his *Genera Plantarum*, in which, following in the direction in which Lobel, Ray, and Linnaeus himself had led, he elaborated a natural system, the essential features of which are still retained. In Lindley's *Vegetable Kingdom*, published in 1837, the classification is as follows: Class I. Thallogens, II. Acrogens, III. Rhizogens, IV. Endogens, V. Dictyogens, VI. Gynogens, and VII. Exogens.

Modern botany, or phytology, as it is sometimes called, comprises a number of subordinate sciences.

Lindley, in the main following Decaudolle, divided it into Organography, or an explanation of the exact structure of plants; Vegetable Physiology, or the history of vital phenomena which have been observed in them; Glossology, formerly called Terminology, or a definition of the adjective terms used in botany and phytology, or an exposition of the rules to be observed in describing and naming plants. (*Intro. to Bot.*, 3rd ed., 1839, Pref.) All these are introductory to Systematic Botany, which is the classification and description of the several classes, orders, families, genera, species, varieties, &c., of plants in regular arrangement.

Thomé, author of the recognised text-book of botany in use in the technical schools of Germany, divides the science into—I. Morphology, or the Comparative Anatomy of Plants; II. Physiology, which is concerned with their vital phenomena; III. Botanical Geography; IV. Palæophytology; V. Vegetable Palæontology; VI. Classification of Plants; and VII. Practical or Applied Botany.

Robt. Brown, jun., in his *Manual of Botany*, published in 1874, divides it into—I. General Anatomy or Histology of Plants; 1. Organography, 2. Morphology, 3. Organogenesis, 4. Phytotomy; II. Physiological Botany; III. Vegetable Chemistry; IV. Nosology, or Vegetable Pathology; V. Teratology, a study of abnormalities; VI. Taxology, Taxonomy, Classification, or Systematic Botany; 1. Terminology, 2. Glossology; VII. Phytogeography; VIII. Palæo-phytology, Geological Botany; Vegetable Palæontology or Fossil Botany; IX. Medical Botany; X. Agricultural Botany; XI. Horticultural Botany; and XII. Industrial Botany. (See these terms. See also PLANT, VEGETABLE KINGDOM, &c. &c.)

**B. As adjective**: In which good botany exists, in which interesting plants abound. [BOTANY-BAY.]

**Botany Bay**, *s. & a.* [So called from the number of new plants discovered there when Captain Cook's party landed in 1770.]

**A. As subst.**: An inlet of the sea five miles long and broad, about seven miles north of Sydney Heads in New South Wales.

**B. As adj.**: Growing at or in any other way connected with Botany Bay. (See the compounds which follow.)

**Botany-Bay Kino**: A gum which exudes from the bark of an Australian tree, *Eucalyptus resinifera*, and other species of the genus. It is an astringent. It has properties like those of Catechu or Kino.

**Botany-Bay Tea**: The English name of the *Smilax glyciphylla*, an evergreen climbing-plant, with three-nerved leaves, and petioles with tendrils.

**bō-tār-gō**, *s.* [Sp. *botarga* = a kind of pantaloon, the dress of Harlequin; harlequin himself; a sort of sausage. Contracted from *botargara* = a large leather bag.] A relishing sort of food, being a sausage made of the roes of the mullet fish, and eaten with oil and vinegar. It is much used on the coasts of the Mediterranean as an incentive to drink.

† The French editor of *Rabelais* says—

"In Provence, they call *botargues* the hard roe of the mullet, pickled with oil and vinegar. The mullet (mugil) is a fish which is caught about the middle of December; the hard roe of it are salted against Lent, and this is what is called *botargues*, a sort of bountin (puddings), which have nothing to recommend them but their exciting of thirst."

"Because he was naturally stigmatic, he began his meals with some doses of gummat, dried mule tongues, *botargos*, sausages, and such other forerunners of wine."—*Ozell: Rabelais*, b. i., ch. 21.

bōil, bōy; pōut, jōwī; cat, cell, chorus, chin, bench; go, gem; thin, this; sin, as; expect, Xenophon, ex-st. ph = e -cian, -tian = shan. -tion, -sion = shūn; -tion, -sion = zhūn. -tious, -sious, -cious = shūs. -bō, -dī. &c. = bēl, dēl



"Botargo, anchovies, puffins too, to taste  
The Maronine wines, at meals thou hast."  
*Meach. : Claravella, in Heywood's Quintess. of Poetry,*  
vol. II., p. 16. (Nares.)

**bō-tā-u-rūs**, s. [From *bos* = an ox, and *taurus* = a bull, a fanciful origin invented to account for the O. Fr. and Mid. Eng. form *botor*.]

*Ornith.* : A genus of birds belonging to the family Ardeidae or Herons, and the sub-family Ardeinae or True Herons. It contains the Bitterns. [BITTERN.]

\* **bōt'-card**, s. [Etym. not apparent; probably a corruption of or miswriting for *battari* (q.v.).] A kind of artillery used in the time of James V. (Scotch.)

"Two great cannon thrown-mouthed Mow and her  
Marrow with two great *botcards*."—*Fiscolite*, p. 143.  
(Jamieson.)

**bōtch** (1), \* **bocch-in**, \* **bocch-yn**,  
\* **bocch-en**, v.t. [In Dut. *botsen* = to  
knock, dash, strike against, clash with; from  
O. L. Ger. *botzen* = (1) to strike or beat, (2) to  
repair.]

1. Lit. : To patch in any way. (*Wycliffe*;  
2 Chron., xxiv.)

2. Fig. : To put together clumsily.  
"Go with me to my house,  
And hear thou there how many frolics pranks  
This ruffian hath *botch'd* up, that thou thereby  
Mayst smile at this."  
*Shakesp. : Twelfth Night*, iv. 1.

"And *botch* the words up fit to their own thoughts."  
*Shakesp. : Hamlet*, iv. 3.

**bōtch** (2), v.t. [From *botch* (2), s. (q.v.).] To  
mark with botches.

"Young Hylas, *botch'd* with stains too foul to name,  
In cradle here renews his youthful frame."  
Garth.

**bōtch** (1), \* **botche** (1), s. [From *botch*, v.  
(q.v.).]

1. A patch.  
2. A part of any work ill-finished, so as to  
appear worse than the rest.

"With him,  
To leave no rubs or *botches* in the work,  
Fleance, his son, must embrace the fate."  
*Shakesp. : Macbeth*, iii. 1.

3. A part clumsily added.  
"If both those words are not notorious *botches*, . . ."  
—Dryden.

"A comma ne'er could claim  
A place in any British name;  
Yet, making here a perfect *botch*,  
Thrusts your poor vowel from his notch."  
Swift.

**bōtch** (2), \* **botche** (2), \* **bohche**, \* **boche**,  
\* **boche**, \* **boshe**, s. [Fr. *bosse*; O. Fr.  
*bocce* = (1) the boss of a buckler; (2) a botch,  
a boil.] A swelling of an ulcerous character,  
or anything similar on the skin; a wen, a boil.  
"*Boche*, sore (*botche*, P.). *Ulcus*, Cath."—*Prompt.*  
Parv.

"*Botches* and blains must all his flesh imboss,  
And all his people." *Milton : P. L.*, bk. xii.

**bōtched** (1), \* **bōtcht**, pa. par. [BOTCH  
(1), v.]

"I see, I see, 'tis counsel given in vain,  
For treason *botcht* in rhyme will be thy bane."  
Dryden : *Abraham & Achitophel*, pt. II.

**bōtched** (2), pa. par. [BOTCH (2), v.]

\* **bōtche-mēnt**, \* **bōch-mēnt**, s. [Eng.  
*botche* = *botch* (1) = a patch; and Eng. &c.,  
suffix *-ment*.]

"*Botement* (*botchement*, F.) *Adilamentum*, *am-*  
*plicamentum*, . . ."—*Prompt. Parv.*

**bōtch-ēr** (1), \* **bōtch-ar**, \* **bōtch-are**,  
\* **bōchchare**, s. & a. [Eng. *botch* (1), v.;  
-er.]

A. As substantive : A mender of old things,  
especially clothes; an inferior kind of tailor.  
"*Botchare* of olde thinges, F. *Resartor*."—*Prompt.*  
Parv.

"*Botchers* left old cloths in the lurch,  
And fell to turn and patch the church."  
*Hudibras*.

" . . . a *botcher's* cushion, . . ."—*Shakesp. : Coriol.*,  
II. i.

B. As adjective : Bungling, unskilful.  
"*Bochchare*, or vncertainty (*botchar*, P.). *Iners*, C. F."  
—*Prompt. Parv.*

**bōtch-ēr** (2), s. [Eng. *botch* (2), s., from the  
spotted appearance of the skin.] A young  
salmon; a grilse.

"Formerly grilse, or *botchers*, were far more plentiful  
than they have been since the passing of the  
Fishery Laws."—*Times*, Aug. 26th, 1875.

\* **bōtch-ēr-ly**, a. [Eng. *botcher*; -ly.] Like  
the work of a botcher, patched in a clumsy  
way; blundered.

"Publishing some *botcherly* mangle-mangle of  
collections out of other."—*Hartlib. : Transl. of Comen.*,  
1612, p. 93.

\* **bōtch-ēr-ly**, s. [Eng. *botcher*; -y.] The re-  
sults of botching, clumsy workmanship.

"If we speak of base *botcherly*, were it a comely  
thing to see a great lord, or a king, wear sleeves of two  
parishes, one half of worsted, the other of velvet?"—  
*World of Wonders*, 1608, p. 235.

**bōtch-ing** (1), pr. par. a., & s. [BOTCH (1), v.]

A. & B. As pr. par. & particip. adj. : (See  
the verb.)

C. As substantive : The act of mending old  
clothes; the act of bungling.

"Nor is it *botching*, for I cannot mend it."  
*Browne : Britannia's Pastorals*, b. I. a.

**bōtch-ing** (2), pr. par. [BOTCH (2), v.]

† **bōtch-ŷ**, a. [Eng. *botch* (2); -y.] Marked  
with botches.

"And those bolis did run? say so: did not the  
general run then? it were not that a *botchy* core."  
*Shakesp. : Troil. and Cress.*, II. 1.

\* **bōte** (1), \* **bot** (Eng.), **bote**, \* **bute** (Scotch),  
s. [BOOT (1), s.]

I. Ordinary Language :

1. (See *boot*.)

2. A remedy.

"And he borrough for his bale, and biggen hym *bote*  
And so amende that is mydoe" and ouermore the  
better." *Piers Plow. Vis.*, IV. 99, 90.

3. Restoration, amendment.  
"And do *bote* to brugges" that to-broke were." *Piers Plow. Vis.*, vii. 23.

4. Safety.

"*Bote* of (or, P.) helthe, *salus*."—*Prompt. Parv.*

5. A saviour, the Saviour.

"Bot ther on com a *bote* as-tyt."  
*Ear. Eng. Allit. Poems* (ed. Morris); *Pearl*, 645.

II. Law : An Anglo-Saxon term, still in use,  
meaning necessities required for the carrying on  
of husbandry. The corresponding word of  
French origin is *estovers* or *estouviours*, from  
*estoffer* = to furnish. Such necessities in  
certain cases may be taken from the estate of  
another. There are many kinds of *bote*. Thus  
*house-bote* is a sufficient allowance of wood to  
repair or to burn in the house. If to burn, it  
is a *fire-bote*. So *plough-bote* and *cart-bote* are  
wood to be employed in making and repairing  
all instruments of husbandry; and *hay-bote*  
or *edge-bote* is wood for repairing hay-edges  
or fences. [See also KIN-BOTE, MAN-BOTE,  
THEIF-BOTE.]

\* **bote** (2), s. [BOOT (2).]  
"*Bote* for a manny legge (*bote* or *coke*, H. coker, P.)  
*Bota*, *ocrea*."—*Prompt. Parv.*

\* **bote** (3), s. [A.S. *bodian* = to command, to  
announce; *bod* = command.] A message.  
"*Charlis sent to thee this word; thou ne gettest*  
*non othre bote*."—*Sir Ferumb* (ed. Heritage), 401.

\* **bote** (4), s. [BOAT.] (Spenser : F. Q., III.,  
viii. 21.)

\* **bōte**, \* **bō-tēn**, v.t. [From *bote* (1), s. (q.v.).  
In Sw. *bota*.] To boot, to amend.

\* **bōte**, pret. of v. [A.S. *bāt*, pret. of *bītan* = to  
bite.] Bit.  
". . . that he *bote* his lippes."  
*Piers Plow. Vis.*, v. 84.

\* **bōte**, conj. [BUT.]

\* **bote-yif**, conj. But if, except that.

\* **bō-tēl** (1), \* **bot-ēlle** (1), s. [BOTTLE.]  
(*Prompt. Parv.*)

\* **bot-el** (2), \* **bot-elle** (2), s. [O. Fr. *botel*.]  
A bundle, a feed of hay. [BOTTEL (1).]  
"*Botelle* of hey. *Feni* (*vacca*)."—*Prompt. Parv.*

\* **bōt-ēl-ēr**, s. [BUTLER.] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\* **bōte-lēss**, \* **bōte-lēsse**, a. [BOOTLESS.]

\* **bōte-mān**, s. [BOATMAN.] (Spenser : F. Q.,  
II. xii. 29.)

\* **bot-en-en**, v.t. [BOTNEN.] (*Piers Plow.*  
*Vis.*, vi. 194.)

\* **bōt-ēr-as**, v. [BUTTRESS.] (*Piers Plow.*  
*Vis.*, v. 598.)

\* **bōt-ēr-as**, s. [BUTTRESS.] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

\* **bote-rel**, s. [O. Fr. *boterel*.] A toad.  
". . . namore thanne the *boterel*."  
*Ayenbite*, p. 187.

\* **bote-roll**, \* **bōt-ē-roll**, \* **baute-roll**,  
s. [Etymology doubtful.]

Her. : The same as *crampet* (q.v.).

\* **bōt-ēr-ŷe**, s. [BUTTERY.] (*Prompt. Parv.*)

"*Buttery*, *Cellarium*, *boteria*, *plincernaculum* [*prompt.*  
*tuarium*, P.]."—*Prompt. Parv.*

\* **bot-ew**, s. [From O. Fr. *boteau*.] A kind  
of large boat.

"*Botea*, *Coturnus*, *botula*, *crepita*."—*Prompt. Parv.*

**bōth**, \* **bōthe**, \* **bōathe**, \* **bāthe**, \* **bēthe**,

\* **bō-thēn**, \* **bo-thene**, \* **bō-thyn** (Eng.),  
**bāth**, \* **bāthe**, \* **bayth**, \* **baid** (Scotch),  
pro., a., & conj. [In Icel. *bathir*, *bæthi*; Sw.  
*båla*, *Dan. baade*; Meso-Goth. *bajoths*; Dut.  
& (N. H.) Ger. *beide*; O. H. Ger. *pēde*.] Two  
taken together.

† It is opposed to the distributives *either* =  
one of two, and *neither* = none of two. (Prof.  
Bain.)

A. As pronoun :

"During his ride home, he only said, wife and bairn  
*bath*, mother and son *bath*—*Sair*, *sair* to abide!"  
*Scott : Guy Mannering*, ch. ix.

B. As adjective :

"Both the proofs are extant."—*Shakesp. : Merry*  
*Wives*, v. 5.

C. As conjunction (followed by *and*) : It is a  
conjunction with a certain disjunctive force,  
i.e., separating the two conjoined members  
and bringing each into prominence.

" . . . so that all they which dwell in Asia heard the  
word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks."—*Acts*  
xix. 19.

"That *bothe* his soule and eek himself offende"  
*Chaucer : C. T.*, 3, 967.

"That are both his and mine."  
*Shakesp. : Macb.*, III. 1.

\* **bōthe**, s. [BOOTH.]

\* **bōth-ēm**, s. [BOTTOM.]

\* **bōth-ēm-lēs**, a. [BOTTOMLESS.]

\* **both-ēr**, s. [Cf. A.S. *bothen* = rosemary;  
*darnel* (*Somner*).]

*Bot.* : A composite plant, *Chrysanthemum*  
*segetum*.  
† White *bothen*, *Chrysanthemum leucanthem-*  
*um*.

**bōth-ēr** (Eng.), \* **bāth-ēr** (Sc.), v.t. & i.  
[Etym. unknown; the first examples known  
occur in the writings of T. Sheridan, Swift, and  
Sterne. Wedgwood suggests connection with  
*pother*, and Dr. Murray asks if *both* could be  
an Anglo-Irish corruption of that word.]

A. Trans. : To tease, to vex, or annoy one  
by making continual noise, by dwelling on the  
same subject, by continued solicitation, or in  
any other way.

"With the din of which tube my head you so *botther*,  
That I scarce can distinguish my right ear from  
t'other."  
Swift.

B. Intrans. : To make many words.

"The auld guidmen, about the grace,  
Frae side to side they *botther*."  
*Burns : The Holy Fair*.

**bōth-ēr**, s. [From *botther*, v. (q.v.).] The act  
of rallying, or teasing, by dwelling on the  
same subject. (*Colloquial*.)

**bō-thēr-ā-tion**, s. [From Eng. *botther*, and  
suff. *-ation*.] The act of making *botther*.  
(*Vulgar*.)

**bōth-ēred**, pa. par. & a. [BOTHER, v.]

**bōth-ēr-ing**, pr. par. [BOTHER, v.]

\* **both-ŷe**, s. [BOTHY.] (Scotch.)

\* **bothil**, s. [BOTHUL.]

\* **bōthne**, \* **bōth-ēne**, s. [Low Lat. *bothena*  
= barony, or territory; Arm. *bot* = a tract  
of land.] (Scotch.)

1. A park in which cattle are fed and in-  
closed. (*Skene*.)

2. A barony, lordship, or sheriffdom.

"It is statute and ordained, that the King's Mute,  
that is, the King's court of ilk *bōthne*, that is, of ilk  
schireffdom, shall hauden within fourle daies."  
*Skene : Asia Reg. Dan.*

\* **bōth-ōm**, \* **bōth-ūm**, \* **bōth-ē-ūm**, s.  
[From Fr. *bouton* = button, bud, germ.] [BUT-  
TON.] A bud, particularly of a rose.

"Of the *bothom* the sweete odour."

*The Romaine of the Rose*.

"That night and day from hir she stalle  
*bothoms* and roses over alle." *Ibid*

\* **bōth-ōn**, v.t. [BUTTON, v.]

"*Bothon* clothy (*botony*, K. *boton*, P.). *Botona*,  
*Abulo*."—*Prompt. Parv.*

**bōth-rēn-chŷ-ma**, s. [From Gr. *βόθρος*  
(*bothros*) = a pit, and *ἐγγυμα* (*enghuma*) = ad

*fāte*, *fāt*, *fāre*, amidst, *whāt*, *fāll*, father; *wē*, *wēt*, *hēre*, camel, *hēr*, *thēre*; pine, *pīt*, *sire*, *sir*, marine; *gō*, *pōt-*  
*or*, *wōre*, *wōlf*, *wōrk*, *whō*, *sōn*; *mūte*, *cūb*, *cūre*, *unite*, *cūr*, *rūle*, *fūll*; *trŷ*, *Sŷrian*. æ, œ = ē; ey = ā. qu = kw.



infusion; *ἐγχεῖν* (*engheō*) = to pour in; *ἐν* (*en*), and *χέω* (*cheō*) = to pour.]

**Bot.** : Tissue, called also porous tissue or basiform tissue, or dotted ducts, and by Morren Taphrenchyma. It consists of tubes which, when viewed under high microscopic power, seem full of holes, which, however, are only little pits in the thickness of the lining. It is of two kinds, articulated and continuous *bothrenchyma*. The former is well seen when its tubes are cut across in a cane or other woody-looking endogen; the latter consists of long, slender, interrupted pitted tubes, found often in connection with spiral vessels in the roots of plants. What Lindley called *granular woody tissue* he ultimately reduced under the second of these types of *bothrenchyma*.

**bōth-rī-ō-ōph-al-ūs**, *s.* [From Gr. *βοθρίον* (*bothrion*) = a small kind of ulcer, dimin. of *βόθος* (*bothros*) = a hole, a pit, and *κεφαλή* (*kephalē*) = the head.]

**Zool.** : An intestinal worm belonging to the class Scolecida, and the order Tæniaria or Cestoidæ. *Bothriocephalus latus* is the Russian tapeworm.

**bōth-rō-dēn-drōn**, *s.* [From Gr. *βόθος* (*bothros*) = a pit, and *δένδρον* (*dendron*) = a tree.]

**Paleont.** : A tree with dotted stems found in the coal measures.

**\*bōth-ūl**, **\*bōth-ye**, **\*bōth-ēl**, **būd-dle**, *s.* [Dut. *buidel* = a purse, because it bears *golds* or *goldins* = gold coins; *guldēn*, a punning allusion to its yellow flowers. Cf. Wel. *botelli* = rotundity; a bottle, a blister.]

**Bot.** : An old English name for the plant genus *Chrysanthemum*.

¶ *Chrysanthemum segetum* is still called *buddle* in East Anglia.

¶ *Bothel*, *buddle*, *chrysanthemum*. *Bothul*, *bothel*, *vaccinia*.—*Prompt. Parv.*

**\*both-um**, *s.* [BOTTOM.]

**bōth-y**, **bōth-ye**, **\*bāth-ye**, **\*bōth-ye**, *s.* & *a.* [From Icel. *buth*; Gael. *but* = a hut, a booth, a tent; *both* = a flask, a hut; *bot* = a house.] [BOOTH.] (Scotch.)

**A.** *As substantive:*

1. *Gen.* : A booth, a cottage, a hovel.

2. *Specialty:*

(1) A wooden hut.

"Fare thee well, my native cot,  
Bothy of the birken tree!"

*Jacobite Relics*, II. 189.

(2) A summer shieling. (*Johnson*.)

(3) A hut of boughs or other material built for the purpose of hunting.

(4) A place where agricultural labourers are lodged upon a farm.

**B.** *As adjective:* Of which bothies are the essential feature.

¶ *The bothy system* : The system of lodging farm labourers in bothies. Whether this is the best method of housing them has been a matter of public discussion. The Rev. Dr. Begg, of Edinburgh, has been one of the greatest opponents of bothies.

**\*bō-tle**, *s.* [BOOTY.]

**bōt-ū-ēr**, **bōt-lōre**, *s.* [BUTLER.] (*Chaucer* : C. T., 16,620.) (*Prompt. Parv.*)

**\*bot-ins**, *s.* [From Fr. *bottine* = a half-boot, a buskin.] A buskin. (*O. Scotch*.)

**\*bot-ingē**, *pr. par. & s.* [BOOT (1), *v.*]

**\*bot-less**, **\*bute-lesse**, *a.* [BOOTLESS.]

**\*bot-me** (1), *s.* [BOTTOM.]

"Botme, or fundament (*botym*, *F.*) *Bot-me*."—*Prompt. Parv.*

"And in the pannes botme he hath it laft."

*Chaucer* : C. T., 13,248.

**\*botme** (2), *s.* [O. Fr. *bouton*, *boton* = a button, a ball.]

"Botme of threde, *infra* in Clowchen, or clowe (*botym*, *F.*)"—*Prompt. Parv.*

**\*botme-less**, *a.* [BOTTOMLESS.]

**\*bōt-nēn**, *v.t.* [BOTEN, BOOT (1), *v.*] To better, to cure, to amend, to repair.

"Blisful for they were boined."

*William of Palerne*, 1,065.

**\*bōt-nīnge**, *pr. par. & s.* [BOTNEN.]

**A.** *As pr. par.* : (See the verb.)

**B.** *As subst.* : Amendment, healing.

**\*bōt-ōme**, *s.* [BOTTOM.]

**\*bot-on**, *s.* [BUTTON.]

**\*bot-on**, **\*bot-on-yn**, *v.t.* (*Prompt. Parv.*)

**\*bot-ōwre**, *s.* [BOTAURUS.] A bittern.

"Botoure, byrde (*botore*, K. P.) *Onocrotalus*, *boturus*, C. F."—*Prompt. Parv.*

**bōt-rōph-is**, *s.* [From Gr. *βότρως* (*botros*) = a cluster or bunch of grapes, *ὄφης* (*ophis*) = a serpent (?).]

**Bot.** : A genus of Ranunculaceæ (Crowfoots), allied to *Chimifuga* and *Actæa*. Its roots are used in America as an antidote to the bite of the rattlesnake.

**bōt-rōph-i-ūm**, *s.* [Gr. *βότρως* (*botros*) = a bunch of grapes, to which the branched clusters of capsules bear some resemblance.]

**Bot.** : A genus of ferns belonging to the order Ophioglossaceæ (Adder's Tongues).

The capsules, which are sub-globose and sessile, are clustered at the margin and on one side of a pinnated rachis; the frond is pinnate, with lunate pinnæ and forked veins. *Botrychium lunaria*, or Common Moonwort, occurs in dry mountain pastures in Britain and elsewhere. *B. virginicum*, an American species, is called the Rattlesnake Fern, from its growing in such places as those venomous reptiles frequent.



BOTRYCHUM.  
1. *Botrychium lunaria*. 2. Barren pinnule. 3. Portion of fertile pinnule.

**bōt-rŷl-lī-dæ**, *s. pl.* [From Mod. Lat. *botryllus* (1).]

**Zool.** : A family of molluscoids belonging to the order Ascidizæ, and containing the compound Ascidizæ, that is, those which, united together by their mantles, rise generally in stellate form round a common canal. All are marine.

**bōt-rŷl-lŷs**, *s.* [Mod. Lat. Dimin. formed from Gr. *βότρως* (*botros*) = a cluster of grapes.]

**Zool.** : A genus of molluscoids, the typical one of the family Botryllidæ (q.v.). The individuals are of an ovoid form, but are united in radiated bunches. They are found on seaweeds, &c.

**bōt-rŷ-ō-gēn**, *s.* [From Gr. *βότρως* (*botros*) = a cluster of grapes, and *γεννάω* (*gennāō*) = to beget, to engender.]

**Min.** : A monoclinic, translucent mineral, with a hardness of 2–2.5, a sp. gr. of 2.939, a vitreous lustre colour, and hyacinth-red as the normal colour, though yellow specimens also occur. Compos. : Sulphate of protoxide of iron, 19; sulphate of sesquioxide, 48.3; and water, 32.7 = 100; or sulphuric acid, 36.53–37.87; sesquioxide of iron, 24.77–26.50; magnesia, 5.69–8.95; lime, 0.91–2.76, and water, 30–90. It occurs in a copper mine at Fahlén, in Sweden. (*Dana*.)

**bōt-rŷ-ōid**, *a.* [From Gr. *βότρως* (*botros*) = a cluster of grapes, and *εἶδος* (*eidos*) = form, shape.] In form resembling a bunch of grapes.

"The ontalide is thick set with *botryoid* efflorescences, or small knolls, yellow, bluish, and purple, all of a shining metallic hue."—Woodward.

**bōt-rŷ-ōl-dal**, *a.* [Eng. *botryoid*; -al (*Min.*, &c.).] The same as *botryoid* (q.v.). (*Phillips*.)

**bōt-rŷ-ō-lite**, *s.* [In Ger. *botryolith*, *botryolit*. From Gr. *βότρως* (*botros*) = a cluster of grapes, and *λίθος* (*lithos*) = a stone.]

**Min.** : A variety of Datolite or Datolith (q.v.). It is so called from the botryoidal surface of its radiated columnar structure. It is found at Arendal, in Norway.

**bōt-rŷ-tā-ō-æ**, *s. pl.* [From Mod. Lat. *botrytis* (q.v.), and Lat. fem. pl. adj. suffix -*acea*.]

**Bot.** : A division of fungi containing the species popularly called Blights and Mildews.

The sub-order is named also *Hypomycetes* (q.v.).

**bō-trŷte**, *s.* [In Ger. *botryt*, from Gr. *βότρως* (*botros*) = a cluster of grapes, and suffix -*itis* (*Min.*) (q.v.).]

**Min.** : The same as *Botryogen* (q.v.).

**bō-trŷ-tis**, *s.* [From Gr. *βότρως* (*botros*) = a cluster of grapes.]

**Bot.** : A genus of fungi, with clusters of minute globose seeds or seed-vessels. They grow on rotten herbaceous stems, decaying fungi, living leaves, and similar localities. The muscadine disease which destroys so many silk-worms is caused by one species, *Botrytis bassiana*. *B. infectans*, which causes the potato disease, is now removed to the genus *Peronospora* (q.v.). (*Treas. of Bot.*)

**bōts**, *s. pl.* [BOT.]

**\*bott**, **\*botte**, *conj.* [BUT.] (*Morte Arthure*.)

**bōtt**, **bōt**, *s. & a.* [BOT.]

**bot-hammer**, *s.*

**Flax-working** : A wooden mallet with a fluted face, used in breaking flax upon the floor to remove the boon.

**\*botte** (1), *s.* [BAT.]

**\*botte** (2), *s.* [BOAT.]

**bōt-tēl** (1), *s.* [O. Fr. *botel*, dimin. of *botte* = a bunch or bundle; Gael. *boitcel*.] A bundle of hay. (*Stornmouth*.)

**\*bot-tel** (2), *s.* [BOUTEL.]

**\*botte-ler**, *s.* [BUTLER.]

**\*botte-ral**, *s.*

**Her.** : [BOTEROLL.]

**Bōtt-gēr** (ō as ē), *s. & a.* [The person referred to was a Saxon manufacturer, by whom the ware called after him was first made.]

**A.** *As subst.* : The person alluded to in the etymology.

**B.** *As adj.* : Made by Böttger.

**Böttger-ware**, *s.* The white porcelain of Dresden. Made originally by Böttger, of Saxony, in imitation of the Chinese. It is now made in the old castle, once the residence of the Saxon princes, at Meissen on the Elbe, fifteen miles below Dresden.

**bōt-tīng**, *s.* [Etym. doubtful.]

**Metalurgy** : The act of restopping the tapping-hole of a furnace after a part of its charge has been allowed to flow therefrom. The plug is a conical mass of clay on the end of a wooden bar.

**bōt-tle** (1), **\*bōt-tēlle**, **\*bōt-ēlle**, **\*bōt-ēl**, *s. & a.* [In Sw. *butelj*; Icel. *pylla*; Ger. & Fr. *bouteille*; Gael. *butul*; Wel. *botel* (these two last being from Eng. ?); Norm. Fr. *butaille*; Prov. *botella*; Sp. *botella*, *botilla* = a bottle; *botija* = an earthen jar; Port. *botella*; Ital. *bottiglia*; Low Lat. *buticula*, *botellia*, *puticula*; Maharrata *boothule*, *boothula* = a leathern bottle.] [BOOT (2), *s.*]

**A.** *As substantive:*

1. *Literally* : A vessel with a relatively small neck adapted to hold liquids. The first bottles were of leather (Josh. ix. 4). Such leathern bottles are mentioned by Homer, Herodotus, and Virgil, being in use among the Greeks, Egyptians, and Romans, as they still are in Spain, Sicily, Africa, and the East. Earthenware bottles followed (Jer. xii. 12); these are generally furnished with handles, and are called flasks. Modern bottles are chiefly of glass, and glass bottles have been found at Pompeii. They are blown into the requisite shape, the whole process of manipulation being divided among six persons.

"Botelle vesselle. *Uter*, obba."—*Prompt. Parv.*

"The shepherd's homely curd,  
His cold thin drink out of his leather bottle,  
Is far beyond a prince's delicacies."

*Shakespeare* : 3 Hen. VI., II. 5.

"He threw into the enemy's ships earthen bottles filled with serpents, which put the crew in disorder."

—*Arab. Anot on Coins*.

2. *Figuratively:*

1. Anything like a bottle.

¶ *Blue Bottle* : [BLUEBOTTLE.]

*White Bottle* : A plant, *Silene inflata*

2. As much liquor as can be held in one bottle.

**bōll**, **bōy** : *pōut*, *jōwl*; *cat*, *cell*, *chorus*, *chin*, *bench*; *go*, *gem*; *thin*, *this*; *sin*, *as*; *expect*, *Xenophon*, *exist*. -*īng*.  
-*cian*, -*tian* = *shan*. -*tion*, -*sion* = *shūn*; -*tion*, -*sion* = *zhūn*. -*tious*, -*sious*, -*cious* = *shūs*. -*dle*, -*tle*, &c. = *dēl*, -*tēl*.



"Six bottles apiece had well wore out the night."  
Burns: *The Whistle*.

**B.** As adjective: Pertaining to such a vessel or anything similar. (See the compounds.)

\* **bottle-ale**, s. & a.

**A.** As substantive: Bottled ale.

"Selling cheese and prunes,  
And retailin' bottle-ale."

Bacon & Fleet: *Captain*.

**B.** As adjective: Pertaining to bottled ale.

"The Myrmidons are no bottle-ale houses."—*Shakesp.*  
*Twelfth Night*, II. 3.

**bottle-boot**, s. A leather case to hold a bottle while corking.

**bottle-brush**, **bottle brush**, s. & a.

**A.** As substantive:

1. *Gen.*: A brush with which to clean bottles, or anything similar.

2. *Bot.*: A plant, *Equisetum arvense*. (*Prior.*)

**B.** As adjective: Pertaining to such a brush.

**Bottle-brush Coralline**, **bottle brush Coralline**.

**Zool.**: The calyptoblastic hydroid, *Thutaria Thutia*. It has a waved stem, with the branches dichotomously divided, the cells adpressed or imbedded in the sides of the branches. It is fairly common on British and European coasts.

**bottle-brushing**, a. & s.

**Bottle-brushing machine**: A device for cleansing the interior of bottles. The brushes, fixed on a rotating shaft, are inserted into the bottles, and rotation imparted by means of the treadle. The operator may take a bottle in each hand, cleansing two at once.

**bottle-bump**, s. The Bittern. (*Ogilvie.*)

**bottle-case**, s. & a.

**A.** As subst.: A case for bottles.

**B.** As adj.: Pertaining to such a case.

**Bottle-case loom**: A machine in which the wicker cover is placed upon demijohns and carboys. This is, however, almost entirely done by hand, and is the work of a basket-maker.

**bottle-charger**, s. An apparatus for charging bottles with a liquid under pressure, as, for instance, with air containing carbonic acid, and with a graduated amount of syrup.

**bottle-companion**, s. A companion over the bottle; a companion who drinks with one.

"Sam, who is a very good bottle-companion, has been the diversion of his friends."—*Addison*.

**bottle-faucet**, s. A faucet adapted to the uses of a bottle. Sometimes it has a threaded hollow stem to transfix the cork.

**bottle-filler**, s. An apparatus for filling bottles. [**BOTTLE-MACHINE.**]

**bottle-fish**, s.

*Ichthyol.*: A fish, *Saccopharynx ampullaceus*, like a leathern bottle, with a very long linear tail. The bottle-like portion of the animal can be inflated. It occurs in the Atlantic, but is rare.

† **bottle-flower**, s.

*Bot.*: A plant, *Centaurea cyanus*.

**bottle-friend**, s. A

"drinking friend, whose attachment to one is manifested chiefly by drinking with him." (*Johnson.*)

**bottle-glass**, s. The glass of which bottles are made. It is composed of sand and alkali.

**bottle-gourd**, s.

*Bot.*: A gourd, *Lagenaria vulgaris*, called also the White Pumpkin. The Hindoos cultivate it largely as an article of food. There are several varieties. One is the Sweet Bottle-gourd; another is used as a buoy in swimming across Indian rivers, transporting baggage, &c.

**bottle-head**, s.

*Zool.*: A Cetacean, *Hyperoodon bidens*.

**bottle-holder**, s.

1. *Of persons*:

(1) *Lit.*: One who holds a bottle to refresh a pugilist, to whom he is second or supporter.

(2) *Fig.*: Any one who seconds another in an enterprise.

¶ The late Lord Palmerston once applied the term to himself in an electoral passage at arms with a butcher at Tiverton, and the nickname stuck to him in some of the comic periodicals for a time.

2. *Of things*: An adjustable tool for grasping the bottle by its base while finishing the top.

**bottle-imp**, s. An imaginary imp inhabiting a bottle.

"... the letter would poison my very existence, like the bottle-imp, until I would transfer it to some person truly qualified to receive it."—*De Quincey: Works* (2nd ed.), I. 104.

**bottle-jack**, s.

1. *Culinary apparatus*: A roasting-jack of a bottle shape, suspended in front of a fire, and giving a reciprocating rotation to the meat which depends therefrom. It is operated by clock-work mechanism.

2. A form of lifting-jack, so called from its resembling a bottle in shape.

**bottle-maker**, **bottle maker**, s. A maker of bottles.

**bottle-moulding**, s.

**Glass-making**: The act or art of moulding glass. The process is adopted with most kinds of merchantable bottles of staple kinds. The bulb of glass on the end of the blow-tube is partly expanded, and then placed between the parts of an iron mould which is open to receive it. The parts are closed and locked, and the bulb then expanded by the breath to completely fill the mould. (*Knicht.*)

**bottle-nose**, **bottlenose**, s. A Cetacean, the Bottle-nosed Whale (*Hyperoodon bidens*).

¶ Immediately after Mr. John Bright entered Mr. Gladstone's government in 1868, becoming President of the Board of Trade, a correspondent in Nairn petitioned him to give Government aid in destroying bottle-nosed whales, which, he alleged, were very destructive to herrings. The reply of Mr. Bright was unfavourable.

"A species of whales, called *Bottlenoses*, have sometimes run a-ground during the time of ebb, been taken, and oil extracted from them."—*P. Row: Dumbarton's Statist. Acc.*, IV. 406.

**bottle-nosed**, a. Having a nose narrow at the base and protuberant towards the apex.

"Oh, mistress! I have the gravest, gravest, secret, subtle, bottle-nosed knave to my master, that ever gentleman had."—*Marlowe: The Jew of Malta*, III. 3.

**Bottle-nosed Whale**. [**BOTTLE-NOSE.**]

**bottle-pump**, s. A device for withdrawing the fluid contents of a vessel without pouring. This is done by compressing an elastic bulb, which drives air into the bottle, expelling the liquid through the pipe and nozzle.

**bottle-rack**, s. A rack for storing bottles. The rests are so arranged that by inserting the bottles alternately neck and butt, a greater number may be stored within a given space. The hinged frame is for the purpose of securing the bottles in place during transportation.

\* **bottle-screw**, \* **bottlescrew**, s. A corkscrew.

"A good butler always breaks off the point of his bottlescrew in two days, by trying which is hardest, the point of the screw or the neck of the bottle."—*Swift*.

**bottle-stone**, **bottlestone**, s.

*Min.*: A variety of Obsidian (q.v.). (*Brit. Mus. Cat.*)

**bottle-stopper**, s. A device for closing the mouths of bottles. It usually consists of a cork and a means of holding it in place against the pressure of the bottle's contents. In some cases a composition is substituted for the cork.

† **bottle-swagger**, s. Swagger produced by imbibing the contents of the bottle.

"When at his heart he felt the dagger,  
He reel'd his wonted bottle-swagger."  
Burns: *Tam Samson's Elegy*.

**bottle-tit**, s.

*Ornith.*: A name for a bird, *Parus caudatus*.

**bottle-tom**, **bottle tom**, s.

*Ornith.*: One of the names for a bird, the Long-tailed Tit-mouse (*Parus caudatus*).

**bottle-washer**, s. A device for cleansing the interior of bottles.

\* **bôt-tle** (2), \* **bôt-ël**, s. [From O. Fr. *botel*; dimin. of *botte* = a bunch, a bundle; Wel. *potel*.] [**BOTTLE** (2), v.] A bundle of hay or straw.

"Methinks I have a great desire to a bottle of hay; good hay, sweet hay, hath no fellow."—*Shakesp: Midsummer Night's Dream*, IV. 1.

**bôt-tle** (1), v.t. [From bottle (1), s.] To put into a bottle, to enclose or confine within a bottle.

"You may have it a most excellent cyder royal, to drink or to bottle."—*Mortimer*.

"When wine is to be bottled off, wash your bottles immediately before you begin, but be sure not to drain them."—*Swift*.

**bôt-tle** (2), v.t. [From bottle (2), s. In Fr. *botteler* = to bind hay; Wel. *potelu*.] To make up straw in small parcels or "windliu." (*Scotch.*)

**bôt-tled** (1), pa. par. [**BOTTLE** (1), v.]

"Their prison'd in a parlour snug and small,  
Like bottled wasps upon a southern wall."  
*Cowper: Retirement*.

**bôt-tled** (2), pa. par. [**BOTTLE** (2), v.]

**bôt-tling** (1), pr. par., a., & s. [**BOTTLE** (1), v.]

**A. & B.** As pr. par. & participial adj.: (See the verb.)

**C.** As subst.: The act or operation of pouring into a bottle, or enclosing within a bottle.

"... and inspected.  
At annual bottlings, corks selected."  
*T. Warton: Progs. of Discontent*.

**bottling-machine**, s. A machine for filling bottles and corking them.

**bottling-pliers**, s. pl. Pliers specifically adapted for fastening wires over the corks and necks of bottles and for cutting off the surplus.

**bôt-tling** (2), pr. par., a., & s. [**BOTTLE** (1), v.]

\* **bot-tock**, s. [**BUTTOCK.**]

**bôt-tôm**, \* **bôt-tôme**, \* **bôt-ôme**, \* **bôt-im**,

\* **bôt-ÿm**, \* **bôt-ëm**, \* **bôt-ün**,

\* **bôt-üm**, \* **bô-thëm**, \* **bô-thôm**,

\* **bô-thüm**, \* **bot-me** (*Eng.*), \* **bôt-tôm**,

\* **bôd-düm** (*Scotch*), s. & a. [*A.S.* *botm* = a

bottom; Icel. & O. Icel. *botn*; Sw. *botten*; Dan. *bund*; O. Dan. *bodn*; O.S. *bottom*; Dut. *bodem*; (N. H.) Ger. *boden*; M. H. Ger. *bodem*; O. H. Ger. *podum*, *podam*; Gæl. *bonn* = a sole, a foundation; Ir. *bonn* = the sole of the foot; Wel. *bod* = stem, base, stock; Fr. *fond*; Sp. & Ital. *fondo*; Port. *fundo*; Lat. *fundus* = the bottom of anything; Gr. *πυθμήν* (*pythmēn*) = the bottom of a cup, of the sea, or of anything, the same as *βυθός* (*buthos*) = the depth; *Mahratta bôd* = the bottom of anything. Skeat cites Vedic Sanscr. *budhna* = depth.] [**FUNDAMENT.**]

**A.** As substantive:

1. *Ordinary Language*:

1. *Literally*:

(1) *Gen.*: The lowest part of anything.

"... at the bottom of the altar."—*Lev.* v. 2.

¶ In this sense it is opposed to the top.

"And the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom."—*Mark* xv. 38.

(2) *Specially*:

(a) The circular base of a cask, of a cup, saucer, or other vessel.

"... barrels with the bottoms knocked out..."  
—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xlii.

"But, said the guide, it will do if taken up and put into a vessel that is sweet and good; for then the dirt will sink to the bottom, and the water by itself come out more clear."—*Bunyan: P. P.*, pt. II.

(b) The bed or channel of the ocean, a lake, a river, or the situation of the water immediately in contact with it.

"... now it is impossible on a moderately shallow bottom, which alone is favourable to most living creatures."—*Darwin: Voyage round the World* (ed. 1870), ch. xvi., p. 245.

(c) The lowest part of a valley, a dale, a hollow, low ground.

"Brown muris kythit thare wisnyn mossy hew,  
Bank, hay and boddam blanchit wox and bare."  
*Doug: Virgil*, 201.

"A narrow brook, by rushy lauks concealed,  
Runs in a bottom, and divides the field."  
*Cowper: Needless Alarm*.

(d) The seat, the hips, the posteriors.

2. *Figuratively*:

(1) *Of things material*:

(a) A ship, used by metonymy for the hull in distinction from the masts.

fâte, fât, fâre, amidst, whât, fâll, father; wê, wêt, hêre, camel, hêr, thêre, pine, pît, sîre, sir, marine; gô, pôq, or, wôre, wôlf, wôrk, whô, sôn; mûte, cûb, cûre, unite, cûr, rûle, fûll; trÿ, Sÿrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



"My ventures are not in one bottom trusted;  
Nor to one place." *Shakep.: Mer. of Ven., I. 1.*

"A lawfully vessel was he captain of,  
With which such scathful grapple did he make,  
With the most noble bottom of our fleet." *Shakep.: Twelfth Night, v. 1.*

(b) A ball of thread wound up together.

"This whole argument will be like bottoms of thread close wound up."—*Johnson.*

"Silkworms finish their bottoms in about fifteen days."—*Mortimer.*

(2) Of things not material:

(a) That on which anything rests. In the example the metaphor corresponds to—

"So deep, and yet so clear, we might behold  
The gravel bottom, and that bottom gold." *Dryden: Death of a very young Gentleman, 35, 36.*

(b) The foundation, the groundwork, the most important support.

"On this supposition my reasonings proceed, and cannot be affected by objections which are far from being built on the same bottom."—*Atterbury.*

(c) The deepest part.

"I do see the bottom of Justice Shallow."—*Shakep.: 2 Hen. IV., III. 2.*

"His proposals and arguments should with freedom be examined to the bottom."—*Locke.*

(d) The real support, the prime mover.

"He wrote many things which are not published in his name; and was at the bottom of many excellent counsels, in which he did not appear."—*Addison.*

(e) A bound or limit beneath or in any direction.

"But there's no bottom, none, none, in my voluptuousness." *Shakep.: Macb., IV. 3.*

(f) A hazard, chance, or adventure: in metaphor, that of embarkation on board a ship. [See (1) a.]

"He began to say, that himself and the prince were too much to venture in one bottom."—*Clarendon.*

"We are embarked with them on the same bottom, and must be partakers of their happiness or misery."—*Spectator.*

(3) Of a horse: Power of endurance.

3. In special phrases:

(1) At bottom:

(a) Lit.: At the bottom of any material thing.

"A drawer it chanced at bottom lined." *Comper: The Retired Cat.*

(b) Fig.: Fundamentally, on looking how a superstructure of character, argument, &c., is based.

"Over this argument from experience, which at bottom is his argument."—*Tyndal: Frag. of Science, 3rd ed., III. 54.*

(2) Bottom of a lane: The lowest end of a lane. (Johnson.)

(3) Bottom of beer: The grounds or dregs of beer. (Johnson.)

II. Technically:

1. Fort.: A circular disc with holes to hold the rods in the formation of a gabion.

2. Shipwrighting: The planks forming the floor of a ship's hold.

3. Ordnance: One of the plates by which grape or canister is built up into a cylinder suitable for loading into the gun. Cast-iron tops and bottoms for grape; wrought-iron for canister.

4. Mining (pl. bottoms): The deepest workings.

5. Metallurgy (pl. bottoms): Heavy and impure metallic products of refining, found at the bottom of the furnace in some of the stages of the copper-smelting processes.

B. As adjective: Pertaining to the lowest part of anything in a literal or figurative sense.

bottom-beds, s. pl.

Geol.: A name sometimes given to the Longmynd rocks of Lower Cambrian stratigraphical position.

bottom-discharge, s. & a.

Bottom-discharge water-wheel: A turbine from which the water is discharged at the bottom instead of at the sides.

bottom-fringe, s. A fringe at the bottom of a curtain, a cloud, or anything. (Lit. & fig.)

"... as roof, the azure Dome, and around me, for walls, four azure-flowing curtains—happily, the Four azure Winds, on whose bottom-fringes also I have seen gilding."—*Carlyle: Sartor Resartus, bk. II, ch. IX.*

bottom-glade, s. A glade in the lower part of a valley, a dale.

"Tending my flocks hard by 't the hilly crofts,  
That brow this bottom-glade..." *Milton: Comus.*

bottom-grass, s. The luxuriant grass growing in a bottom or glade.

"Sweet bottom-grass and high delightful plain." *Shakep.: Venus and Adonis, 236.*

bottom-heat, s. Artificial temperature beneath the surface of the soil in a forcing-house.

bottom-land, s. Alluvial land of which a bottom is composed.

bottom-lift, s.

Mining: The deepest lift of a mining-pump, or the lowest pump.

bottom-plate, s.

Printing: A plate of iron belonging to the mould of a printing-press, on which the carriage is fixed.

bottom-rail, s.

Arch.: The lowest horizontal rail of a framed door.

bottom-rock, s. The stratum on which a coal-seam rests.

bottom-tool, s.

Wood-turning: A turning-tool having a bent-over end, for cutting out the bottoms of cylindrical hollow work.

† bōt-tōm, v. i. & t. [From bottom, s. (q.v.). In Dut. bodemen = to put a bottom to a cask.]

A. Transitive:

\* 1. To base, to build up. Followed by on. (Lit. & fig.)

"Fride has a very strong foundation in the mind; it is bottomed upon self-love."—*Collier.*

"The grounds upon which we bottom our reasoning, are but a part; something is left out which should go into the reckoning."—*Locke.*

"Action is supposed to be bottomed upon principle."—*Atterbury.*

\* 2. To put a bottom upon a cask, into a chair, &c.

\* 3. To twist upon a "bottom" or ball. (Lit. & fig.)

"Therefore, as you unwind her love from him,  
Lest it should unravel and be good to uo,ce,  
You must provide to bottom it on me." *Shakep.: Two Gent. of Verona, III. 2.*

B. Intrans.: To have as a bottom or basis; to rest upon as its ultimate support.

"Find out upon what foundation any proposition advanced, bottoms; and observe the intermediate ideas by which it is joined to that foundation upon which it is erected."—*Locke.*

† Machinery: Cogs are said to bottom when their tops impinge upon the periphery of the co-acting wheel. A piston which strikes or touches the end of its cylinder is said to bottom.

bōt-tōmed, pa. par. & a. [BOTTOM.]

A. As past participle: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

B. As participial adjective: Having a bottom of a particular character; as, a flat-bottomed boat, a cane-bottomed chair.

bōt-tōm-īng, pr. par., a., & s. [BOTTOM, v. (q.v.).]

A. & B. As present participle & participial adjective: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

C. As substantive:

1. Civil engineering:

(1) The foundation of a road-bed.

(2) The act of laying a foundation for a road.

2. Railroad engineering: Ballasting beneath and around ties.

bottoming-hole, s.

Glass-making: The open mouth of a furnace at which a globe of crown glass is exposed during the progress of its manufacture, in order to soften it and allow it to assume an oblate form.

bōt-tōm-lēss, a. [Eng. bottom, and suff. -less. In Sw. botenlös; Dan. bundløs; Dut. bodemloos; Ger. bodenlos.]

Strictly: Without bottom; or, more loosely, fathomless in depth, though really having a bottom. Used—

(1) Less fig.: Of places or things conceived of as without bottom, or as fathomless.

"... the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit..."—*Rev. 21. 7.*

"Wickedness may well be compared to a bottomless pit, into which it is easier to keep one's self from falling, than, being fallen, to give one's self any stay from falling infinitely."—*Swift.*

"... but all, were it only a withered leaf, works together with all; is borne forward on the bottomless shoreless flood of Action, and lives through perpetual metamorphoses."—*Carlyle: Sartor Resartus, bk. I, ch. II.*

(2) More fig.: Of anything infinite in degree, in time, or both, even though not closely resembling a pit, a vessel, or an ocean.

"Him the Almighty Power  
Hurl'd headlong flaming from th' ethereal sky  
To bottomless perdition." *Milton: P. L., bk. I.*

bōt-tōm-mōst, a. [Eng. bottom; most.] Noting that which is at the very bottom; lowest.

bōt-tōm-rȳ, \* bōt-tōm-rēe, s. & a. [From Eng. bottom, and suffix -ry. In Sw. bodmeri; Dan. bodmerie; Dut. bodemery; Ger. bodmerei.]

A. As substantive. Comm. & Naut. Law: A contract by which the owner of a vessel borrows money on the security of the bottom or keel, by which, a part being put for the whole, is meant the ship itself. [Bottom, s., A., 2 (a).] If the ship be lost the lender loses all his money. If, on the contrary, it returns in safety, he receives back the principal, with interest at any rate which may be agreed upon between the parties, and this was allowed to be the case even when the usury laws were in force. Bottomry is sometimes corrupted into *bummaree*. (See the compounds.)

"A capitalist might lend on bottomry or on personal security: but, if he did so, he ran a great risk of losing interest and principal."—*Mauclay: Hist. Eng., ch. xix.*

B. As adjective: Relating to such a contract; as bottomry bond, bottomry contract, bottomry money, &c.

\* bōt-tōned, \* bōt-tōned, a. [Old form of buttoned. See also BOTTONY.]

Her.: Having bottonies, buttons, round buds, or knots, generally in threes. Essentially the same as *treffled*, i.e. trefoiled.

bōt-tōn-ȳ, \* bōt-tōn-ē, \* bōt-tōn-ē, s. [From O. F. botonné (Mod. Fr. boutoné) = furnished with buttons or buds; O. Fr. boton = button, a bud; Mod. Fr. bouton.] [BUTTON.]

Her.: A bud-like projection, of which in general three are together. They may be seen in the cross bottony, which is a cross each of the four extremities of which terminates in three bud-like prominences. They present a certain remote resemblance to the leaf of a trefoil plant.



CROSS BOTTONY.

bōtts, s. [BOT, s.]

bōt-ȳ-l-i-form, a. [From Lat. botulus = a sausage, and forma = form, shape.] Sausage-shaped. (Henslow.)

\* bōt-īm, \* bōt-īne (ȳ), s. [BOTTOM.] (Prompt. Parv.)

\* bot-un, s. [BUTTON.] (Prompt. Parv.)

\* bō-tūn, v. t. [BOOT, v.; BOTE, v.] (Prompt. Parv.)

\* bōt-ūre (1), s. [BUTTER.] (Prompt. Parv.)

\* bot-ure (2), s. [BOTAURUS.] A bittern. (*Morte Arthur*, 189.)

\* bōt-ur-flye, s. [BUTTERFLY.] (Prompt. Parv.)

\* bot-wrythe, \* bōt'e-wright, s. [From O. Eng. bot = boat, and wrythe = wright.] A shipbuilder, a shipmaster. (Prompt. Parv.)

\* bot-wyn, s. [BUTTON.] (Prompt. Parv.)

\* bot-ym, s. [BOTTOM.] (Prompt. Parv.)

\* bōt-yn, v. t. [BOOT, v.; BOTE, v.] (Prompt. Parv.)

\* bot-yngs, s. [BOOTING.] (Prompt. Parv.)

\* bōt-yr, s. [BUTTER.] (Prompt. Parv.)

bōuch, \* bōuge, \* bouge, \* bowge, \* budge, s. [Fr. bouche = mouth, . . . aperture.]

1. Ord. Lang. & Law. (Of all the forms given.) An allowance of food or drink, specially of the kind described in the phrase which follows.

"... that brought bouge for a country lady or two, that 'faulced' he said, (th. fasting)."—*E. Jonson: Masque of Love Rest, vol. v. p. 401.*

In the ordinances made at Eltham, in the 17th of Henry VIII., under the title *Bouche of*



*Court*, the queen's maids of honour were to have, "for their *bouch* in the morning, one chet lofe, one machet, two gallous of ale, dim pitcher of wine." P. 164.

*Bouch*, *Bouche* of *Court*, & *Bouche* in *Court*: An allowance of meat or drink to a servant or attendant in a palace. (*Minshew & Kersey*.) A certain allowance of provision from the king to his knights and servants who attended him on a military expedition. (*Wharton*.)

"They had *bouch* of *court* (to wit, meat and drink), and great wages of sixpence by the day."—*Stowe: Survey of London*, bk. I, 4to, sign. C. c. 2.

"... with a good allowance of dyet, a *bouche* in *court* as we use to call it."—*Pattenham: Art of English Poetic*, bk. I, ch. xxvii. (*Nares*.)

2. *Tech.* (*Of the form bouche only*):

*Ordnance*: A cylinder of copper in which the vent of a piece of ordnance is drilled. It has an exterior screw-thread cut on it, so that it may be removed when the vent becomes worn, or a new *bouche* substituted.

**bou'-chet** (*t* silent), *s.* [Fr. *bouchet*.]

*Hort.*: A kind of pear.

\* **bou'-ching**, *s.* [BUSHING.]

*Mech.*: The gun-metal bushing of a block-sheave around the pin-hole.

\* **bouht** (1), \* **bought**, *v.t.* [Icel. *bukta*; Ger. *bücken* = to bend, to bow, to stoop.] To fold down. (*Jamieson*.)

**bought** (2), *v.t.* [From *bought* = a fold.] To enclose in a fold. (*Scotch*.)

\* **bought** (1), \* **bought** (1), *s. & a.* [BIGHT.] (*Scotch*.)

**bought-knot**, *s.* A running knot; one that can easily be loosed, in consequence of the cord being doubled. (*Scotch*.) (*Jamieson*.)

**bought** (2), **bought** (2), *s.* [BUGHT.] A sheepfold. (*Scotch*.)

\* **bought-íng** (*ch* guttural), *pr. par.* [BOUGHT.]

**boughting-blanket**, *s.* A small blanket, spread across a feather-bed, the ends being pushed in under the bed at both sides.

**boughting-time**, **boughting-time**, *s.* That time in the evening when the ewes are milked. (*Scotch*.)

"O were I hut a shepherd swain!  
To feed my flock beside thee,  
At *boughting-time* to leave the plain,  
In milking to abide thee."  
Katherine Ogil: *Herd's Coll.*, I, 246.

**bouck**, *v.t.* [BUCK.] (*Scotch*.)

\* **bouck-íng**, *s.* [BUCKING.] (*Scotch*.)

\* **boud**, *pret. of v.* [BOOT.] (*Scotch*.) Were fated.

"To save thir souls, for they *boud* die."  
*Border Minstrelsy*, iii. 140. (*Jamieson*.)

\* **boud**, \* **boude**, *s.* [ETymology doubtful.] A weevil breeding in malt. (*Johnson*.)

\* **Boude**, *malte-worm* (*boude* of *malte* ...) *Gurgulia*.—*Prompt. Parv.*

**boudoir** (pron. *bôod-war*), *s. & a.* [Fr. *boudoir*; from *bouder* = to manifest chagrin to.]

**A. As substant.**: An elegant cabinet connected with the apartments of a lady to which she may retire when she wishes to be alone.

**B. As adjective**: Fitted for a boudoir; such as re seen in ladies' boudoirs.

"... in her graceful treatment of little *boudoir* subjects."—*Times*, Oct. 30, 1873.

\* **bou-el**, \* **bou-ell**, \* **bou-elle**, *s. & v.* [BOWEL.]

\* **bouf**, *s.* [BEEF.] (*William of Palerne*, 1,849.)

**bou'-gain-vil-lé-a**, *s.* [From *Bougainville*, the eminent French navigator, who, between the years 1766 and 1769, circumnavigated the globe.]

*Bot.*: A genus of *Nyctaginaceæ* (*Nyctagos*). *Bougainvillea speciosa* and *glabra* grow in British gardens. *B. spectabilis* is a climbing shrub or small tree from tropical South America. (*Treas. of Bot.*)

**bou'-gars**, *s. pl.* [From *A. bégan*, *bégan* = to be hid. Or from Lincolnshire dialect *bulgar* = a beam. (*Jamieson*.)] [BALK.] Cross spars, forming part of the roof of a cottage, used instead of laths, on which wattling or twigs are placed, and above these sods, and then the straw or thatch. (*Scotch*.)

"With *bougars* of barnis thay beft blew cappis,  
Quhill thay of barnis made briggis."  
Chr. Kirk, st. 14.

**bouge**, \* **bōwge**, *v.t.* [BUDGE.] To swell out.

"Their ship *bouged*..."—*Hackluyt*.

**bouge** (1), \* **bōwge**, *s.* [Compare Fr. *bouge* = a middle of a barrel or cask.]

*Naut.*: A rope fastened to the middle of a sail to make it stand closer to the wind.

**bouge** (2), *s.* [BUDGE.] (*B. Jonson: Masques of Court*.)

\* **bouge** (3), \* **bōwge**, *s.* [O. Fr. *boge*, *bouge*; Lat. *bulga*.] [BULGE.] A swelling, a heap.

"*Bouge*, *Bulga*.—*Prompt. Parv.*

\* **bou'-gër-ôn**, *s.* [Fr. *bougron*.] A sodomite.

"If ther be castel or citee  
Wherynne that only *bougerons* be."  
*Romance of the Rose*.

\* **bou'-gët**, *s.* [From Fr. *bougette* = a budget, a small bag; dimin. of *bouge* = a budget, a bag.] [BUDGET.]

**I. Ord. Lang.**: A budget.

"With that out of his *bouget* forth he drew  
Great store of treasure, therewith him to tempt."  
*Spenser: F. Q.*, III. x. 29.

**II. Her.**: The representation of a vessel for carrying water.

**bough** (*gh* silent), \* **bughe**, \* **boe**, \* **bowe**,

\* **bouh**, \* **boghe**, \* **bōgh**, \* **bōg**, *s.* [A.S. *bog* = an arm, a shoot; *bōh* = an arm, a back, a shoulder, a branch, a bough; O. Icel. *bōgr* = the shoulder of an animal, ...; Sw. *bog* = the shoulder; O. H. Ger. *yuc* = the shoulder. Skeat points out its affinity to Gr. *πῆχυς* (*pēchus*) = the forearm, and Sansc. *bāhus* = the arm.] A large arm or branch of a tree.

**1. Literally**:

"Every soldier was to put a green *bough* in his hat."  
—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng.*, ch. xvi.

**2. Figuratively**:

"All the fowls of heaven made their nests in his *boughs*, and under his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young."—*Ezek.* xxxi. 6.

\* **boughen**, *v.t. & t.* [Bow, v.]

**bought**, \* **boughte** (pron. *bāt*), *pret. & pa. par. of buy* (q.v.). [In Dut. *bocht*.]

"Like Dian's kiss, unasked, unsought,  
Love gives itself, but is not bought."  
*Longfellow: Entymion*.

¶ *Bought and sold notes.*

*Among brokers*: A note rendered to a party with whom the broker has made a financial transaction, giving particulars of the purchase or sale, as entered in his books.

**bought** (1), *s.* [BOUGHT.]

\* **bought** (2) (*gh* silent), *s.* [In Dut. *bogt*; Sw., Dan., & L. Ger. *bugt* = a bend, a turning, a coil.] [BIGHT.]

**1. A twist, a link, a knot.**

"Immortal verse,  
Such as the melting soul may pierce,  
In notes, with many a winding thought  
Of linked sweetness, long drawn out."  
*Milton: L'Allegro*.

**2. A flexure.**

"The flexure of the joints is not the same in elephants as in other quadrupeds, but nearer unto those of a man: the *bought* of the fore-legs not directly backward."—*Browne: Vulgar Errors*.

**3. The part of a sling which contains the stone.**

**bought**, **boucht** (*gh, ch* guttural), *v.t.* [From *bought*, *s.* (q.v.).] To enclose in a fold. (Used of ewes for milking.) (*Scotch*.)

"At milking beasts, and steering of the team,  
And *bouching* in the ewes, when they came home."  
*Ross: Helenore*, p. 31.

**bought-íng**, *pr. par. & a.* [BOUGHT.]

**boughting-time**, *s.* [BOUGHTING-TIME, *s.*]

\* **bough-ty** (pron. *bāw-tý*), *a.* [From *bought* (2), *s.* (q.v.).] Bending.

**bou'-gë**, *s.* [From Fr. *bougie* = a wax candle, a bougie; Prov. *bogia*; Sp., Port., & Ital. *bugia* = a wax candle; so called from Bougie, a town of Algeria, where such candles were first made.]

*Surgery*: A smooth, flexible, elastic, slender cylinder, designed to be introduced into the urethra, rectum, or œsophagus, in order to open or dilate it in cases of stricture or other diseases. It is formed either solid or hollow,

and is sometimes medicated. It was originally made of slips of waxed linen, coiled into a cylindrical or slightly conical form by rolling them on a hard, smooth surface. Bougies for surgical purposes are said to have been invented by Aldereto, a Portuguese physician. They were first described in 1554 by Amatus, one of his pupils. The slenderer forms of bougies are adapted for the urethra, the larger for the rectum, vagina, and œsophagus.

¶ An armed *bougie* is one with a piece of caustic fixed at its extremity.

\* **bou'-goun**, *s.* [Etyim. unknown.] Some kind of musical instrument.

"Symboles and sonetex ... and *bougounz*."

*Allit. Poems: Cleanthes*, 1,416.

**bou-i-lle** (11 as *y*), *s.* [From Fr. *bouillir* = to boil.] Meat stewed with vegetables. (*Mesle*.)

**bou-i-lloñ** (11 as *y*), *s.* [Fr.] [BOUILLE.]

**1. Ord. Lang.**: Broth, soup. (*Johnson*.)

**2. Farriery**: A fleshy excrescence on a horse's foot. (*Buchanan*.)

\* **bouk** (1) (*O. Eng.*), **bouk**, **bulk** (*Scotch*), *s.* [Icel. *bukr* = the body; from *bulka* = to swell.] [Bouke, *s.*; BULK, *v. & s.*, BULGE, BILLOW, BULGE.]

**1. The body.**

"The clothed blood for any leche-craft  
Corrumpeth, and is in his *bouk* i-laft."  
*Chaucer: C. T.; The Knights Tale*, 1887-8.

**2. Bulk.** (*O. Eng.*) (*Chaucer*.) (*Scotch*.)

**bouk** (2), *s.* [BUCK (2), *s.*] (*Scotch*.) A lye for cleansing or whitening foul linen.

**bouk** (1), *v.t.* [BULK, *v.*] (*Scotch*.)

**bouk** (2), \* **bou'-kén**, *v.t.* [From *bouk* (2), *s.* (q.v.).] To dip or steep foot linen in a lye; as, "to *bouk* claise." (*O. Eng. & Scotch*.)

"... applied to their necks and arms blanching poultices; or had them *boukit* au' graithed—as housewives are wont to treat their webs in bleaching."—*Glenfergus*, iii. 84. (*Jamieson*.)

\* **bouke**, *s.* [A.S. *búc* = a solitary and secret place, the belly (*Somner*); Sw. *buk*; Dan. *bug*; Dut. *bouk* = the belly.] (*Bouk* (1), *s.*) A solitude.

"Under the bowes thei bode, then harnes so bolde,  
To byker at thes baraynes, in *boukes* so lare."  
*Sir Gawan and Sir Gal.*, I, 4.

**bouk-íng**, \* **bouk-íng**, *pr. par., a., & s.* [BOUK (2), *v.* BOUCKING.]

*As substantive*: A placing in lye. (*Scotch*.)

**bouking-washing**, *s.* Bucking; a washing in lye. (*Scotch*.) [BOUKIT-WASHING.] "... and she and I will have a grand *bouking-washing*..."—*Scott: Heart of Mid-Lothian*, ch. xvii.

**bou'-kit**, **bōw'-kit**, *pa. par. & a.* [BULKED.] (*Scotch*.)

**A. As past participle**: Bulkied out; swollen. (See the verb.)

**B. As participial adjective**: Bulky, large. [LITTLE-BOUKIT, MUCKLE-BOUKIT.]

"In hir *boukit* bysmie, that helia belth  
The large fluidis suppis this in ane swelth."  
*Doug.*, Virgil, 82, 18.

**boukit-washing**, *s.* The same as *BOUKING-WASHING* (q.v.).

\* **bouk'-sum**, *a.* [BUXOM.] (*Scotch*.)

\* **bouk'-y**, *a.* [BULKY.] (*Scotch*.)

**boul**, **bôol**, **bûle**, *s.* [BOOL (2).] (*Scotch*.) Anything hoop-shaped.

¶ *Boul of a pint stoup*: The handle of a pint stoup.

*To come to the hand like the bowl of a pint stoup*: A proverbial expression applied to anything which takes place as easily and agreeably as the handle of a drinking vessel comes to the hand of a tippler. (*Scott: Gloss. to Anti-quary*.)

**bou-lañ-gër-ite**, *s.* [In Ger. *boulangerit*, from *Boulanger*, a French mineralogist.]

*Mín.*: A mineral (3PbS.Sb<sub>2</sub>S<sub>3</sub>) existing in plumose crystalline masses, as also granular and compact. Its hardness is 2½–3, its sp. gr. 5.75–6; its lustre metallic; its colour bluish lead-gray. Compos.: Sulphur, 18.2; antimony, 23.1; lead, 58.7 = 100. Found in France, Germany, Bohemia, and Tuscany. Embrithite and Plumbostibite are considered by Dana as identical with Boulangerite.

**boul'-dén**, *pa. par.* [BOLDEN (2).] Swelled, inflated. (*Scotch*.)

fâte, fât, fâre, amidst, whât, fâll, father; wê, wêt, hère, camêl, hêr, there; pine, pît, sire, sîr, marine; gô, pôt, er, wôre, wôlf, wôrk, whô, sôn: mûte, cûb, cûre, unite, cûr, rûle, fûll: trý, Sýrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.



**bōul'-dēr**, \* **bōwl'-dēr**, *s.* & *a.* [Wedgwood derives this from the Sw. dialectic word *bultersten* = the larger kind of pebbles, as opposed to *klappersten* = the smaller ones. With this Skeat agrees. Connected with Sw. *bultra* = to make a loud noise, to thunder; Dan. *bulder* = to racket, rattle, make a noise, to chide, to bully; Dut. *bulderen* = to bluster, rage, or roar. From Sw. *bulter* = noise; Dan. *bulder* = noise, tumbling noise, bustle, brawl. So called from the noise which boulders make when rolled over a rocky or pebbly beach by a stormy sea or a river in flood.]

#### A. As substantive:

**I. Ord. Lang.** (of the form *boulder*): A word of Scandinavian origin, used, according to Jamieson, in Perthshire, where the term "boulder-stane" was applied to "the large single stones found in the earth by those who make roads." Probably the term was also employed elsewhere than in Perthshire.

**II. Geol.** (of the form *boulder*): The adoption by geologists of the local word *boulder* has given it universal currency. It is used to signify a large, rounded block of stone, which, whether lying loose on the surface of the ground or imbedded in the soil, is of different composition from the rocks adjacent to which it now rests, and must, therefore, have been transported from a lesser or greater distance. From the last-mentioned facts, boulders are often called *erratic blocks*, or, simply, *erratics*. [**BOULDER-FORMATION**, **BOULDER-PERIOD**.]

**B. As adjective:** Marked by the presence of boulders; acting as boulders do.

**boulder-clay**, *s.* A clay stratified or unstratified, belonging to the *boulder formation* (q.v.).

**boulder-formation**, **boulder formation**, *s.*

**Geol.**: A formation consisting of mud, sand, and clay, more frequently unstratified than the reverse, generally studded with fragments of rocks, some of them angular, others rounded, with boulders scattered here and there through the mass. When unstratified, it is called in Scotland *till* (q.v.). As much of the material has been transported from a greater or less distance, it is sometimes called *drift*. The old name *diluvium*, being founded on now-abandoned hypotheses, has become obsolete. [**DILUVIUM**]. The formation exists only from the poles to about 40° of latitude, unless where the Alps or other high mountains in warmer climes have originated boulder formations of their own. The nearer the poles one travels the larger are the erratic boulders. The rocks on which they rest are furrowed and scored with lines, as if ice with stones projecting from its surface had heavily driven over them. [**GLACIATION**]. Fossils, where they exist, indicate a very cold climate. [**BOULDER-PERIOD**.]

**boulder-head**, *s.*

**Hydraulic Engineering**: A work of wooden stakes to resist the encroachment of the sea.

**boulder-paving**, *s.* Paving with round, water-worn boulders, set on a graded bottom of gravel.

**boulder-period**, **boulder period**, *s.*

**Geol.**: The period specially characterised by the scattering over all the colder parts of the world of erratic blocks or boulders, many of them transported by ice. It comprehended specially the Pleistocene period, but extended into the Post-pleistocene. It is now generally called the *Glacial Period* (q.v.).

"... in the southern hemisphere the *Macrancheia*, also, lived long subsequently to the ice-transporting *boulder-period*."—Darwin: *Voyage round the World* (ed. 1870), ch. viii., p. 174.

**boulder-stone**, \* **bowlider-stone**, *s.* The same as **BOULDER** (q.v.). (*Scotch, chiefly the Perthshire dialect.*)

**boulder-wall**, *s.*

**Masonry**: A wall made of boulders or flints set in mortar.

**bōul'-dēr-īng**, *a.* [*Scotch and Eng. boulder*; -īng.] A term used only in the subjoined compound.

**bouldering-stone**, *s.*

**Metal-working**: A smooth flint stone, used by cutlers to smooth down the faces of glaziers and emery-wheels.

\* **boule**, *s.* [**BOWLE**.]

\* **bōu-lé'-na**, *s.* or *interj.* [**BOWLINE**.] A sea cheer, signifying "Hale up the bowlings." (*Gloss. to Complaynt of Scotland.*) (*Jamieson*.)

"Than ane of the mairnalls began to hail and to cry, and all the mairnalls ansuert of that samyn sound.—*Boulena, boulena.*"—*Compt. of Scotland*, p. 62. (*Jamieson*.)

\* **bōu-lé-ne**, *s.* [**BOWLINE**.] "The semicircular part of the sail which is presented to the wind." (*Gloss. to Complaynt of Scotland*). More probably the *bowline*, i.e., the rope fastened to the middle part of the outside of a sail.

"Than the master quhiltit and cryit, Hail out the mane sail *boulene*."—*Compt. of Scotland*, p. 62.

**bōu-lét** (i silent), † **bōu-lét-te**, *s.* [From Fr. *boulet* = (1) a bullet, . . . (2) . . . (3) see def.]

**Veterin.**: The fetlock or postern-joint of a horse when bent forward, being out of its natural position.

**bōu-le-vard**, *s.* [Fr. *boulevard*, *boulevard* = (see def. 1.); O. Fr. *boulevard*, *boulevard* = a bulwark; Sp. *baluarte*; Ital. *baluardo*; Ger. *bollwerk*.] [**BULWARK**.]

1. Originally: The horizontal surface of a rampart, between the internal talus and the banquette.

2. Now: A promenade planted with trees surrounding a town; or, by an extension of the signification, a fine broad street planted with trees running through the middle of a town. In the wide sense last mentioned the street called Unter den Linden, at Berlin, is a boulevard.

\* **bōu'-līm-ŷ**, *s.* [**BULIMY**.]

\* **bōult**, \* **boulte**, *v.t.* [**BOLT** (1), *v.*]

\* **bōult-ēd**, *pa. par. & a.* [**BOLTED** (1).]

"He has been bred 't the wars  
Since he could draw a sword, and is ill school'd  
In *boulte* language; meet and brain together  
He throws without distinction."  
—*Shaksp.*: *Coriol.*, III. 1.

\* **boul-tell**, *s.* [O. Fr. \* *buletel* = a meal-sieve, from *buleter* = to sift by bolting.]

1. A kind of cloth specially prepared for sifting.

2. A bolting sieve.

3. Degree of fineness determined by the size of the meshes of such sieve. (*N.E.D.*)

**bōult'-ēr**, *s.* [*Elym. unknown*.] A long fishing line, on which a number of hooks are set.

**bōul-tin**, \* **bōul-tine**, *s.* [An arbitrary variant of late M. E. *bolte*, *boult*, probably from Eng. *bolt*, with dim. suff. -el.]

**Arch.**:

1. A convex moulding, whose periphery is a quarter of a circle.

2. The shaft of a clustered column or pillar.

\* **bōult-īng**, *pr. par. & a.* [**BOLTING** (1).]

\* **boulting-hutch**, *s.* [**BOLTING-HUTCH**.]

\* **boun**, \* **boune**, \* **bown**, \* **bowne** (*Eng.*),

\* **boun**, \* **boune**, \* **bown**, \* **bowne**, \* **bone** (*Scotch*), *a.* [From Icel. *boun* = prepared, ready, *pa. par. of búa* = to prepare.]

1. Prepared, ready.

"... aboute sexti thousand,  
Alle boun to batayle, . . ."  
—*William of Paterno*, 1, 087-8.

"The squire—to find her shortly maks him boun."  
—*Ros.*: *Helene*, p. 93.

† **Reddy boun**: A tautology for *boun* = ready.

"Go warn his folk, and hast thaim off the toun,  
To kepe him self I sall be *reddy boun*."  
—*Wallace*, VII. 238. MS.

2. Prompt, obedient. (*Morris*.)

3. Finished.

"With gentyl gemmes an-vnder pyght,  
With batteles twelue on bayn; *boun*."  
—*Ear. Eng. Allit. Poems* (ed. Morris), Pearl, 991-2.

† **Bound**, in the expression "bound for a place," is corrupted from Old Eng. *boun*.

[**BOUND**.]

\* **boun**, \* **boune**, \* **bou-nen**, \* **bounne**, *bowne*, *v.t. & t.* [From *boun*, *a.* (q.v.).]

**A. Intransitive**:

1. To prepare, make ready.

2. To hasten.

3. To depart, to go.

**B. Transitive**:

1. To prepare, make ready.

"To bounne me *bernes*."  
—*Joseph of Arimathea*, 778.

2. (*Reflexively*): To prepare one's self.

"To battaie he *bounnes* hym . . ."  
—*Morie Arthur*, 788.

**bounce**, \* **bōunche**, \* **bōunse**, \* **bōun-sēn**, \* **bun-sēn**, *v.t. & i.* [*Dut. bousen* = to bounce, to dismiss; L. Ger. *bunsen* = to knock or to fall with a hollow noise; H. Ger. *bunsen* (same meaning); *buns*, *interj.* = bounce. Imitated from the sound of a knock, blow, or fall.] [**BOUNCE**, *s.* **BUMP**.]

**A. Transitive**:

† 1. To drive forcibly against anything.

2. To cause to bound, as a ball.

3. To turn out, eject; hence to discharge summarily. (*U. S. slang*.)

**B. Intransitive**:

**I. Literally**:

1. To knock against anything so as to make a sudden noise. *Used*—

(1) Of one beating himself or another.

(2) Of a person knocking at a door.

"Just as I was putting out my light, another bounces as hard as he can knock."—*Swift*.

(3) Of the throbbing of the heart.

"The fright awakened Arctite with a start.  
Against his bosom bounced his heaving heart."  
—*Dryden*: *The Fables*; *Palamon and Arcite*, s. bk. 1.

2. To spring suddenly forth, even when there is no collision with anything.

"Nay, master, said not I as much when I saw the porpus how he bounced and tumbled?"—*Shaksp.*: *Pericles*, II. 1.

**II. Figuratively**:

1. To be strong, bold, or, if the female sex, over-masculine. (*Used* only in the *pr. par.*) [**BOUNCING**.]

2. To boast. (*Colloquial*.)

(1) *Gen.*: In the foregoing sense.

(2) *Specially*:

† (a) To threaten, to bully.

(b) To utter falsehood, as boasters are continually tempted to do when sounding their own praises.

**bounce**, *s.* [*Dan. bums* = a bounce; *Dut. bous* = a bounce, a thump (imitated from the sound).] [**BOUNCE**, *v.*]

**I. Ordinary Language**:

**1. Literally**:

(1) A sudden and heavy blow or thump; a knock at a door.

"When blustering Boreas tosseth up the deep,  
And thumps a louder bounce."  
—*Ford*: *The Lover*; *Melancholy*, I. 1.

"I heard two or three irregular bounces on my lady's door, and on the opening of it . . ."  
—*Addison*.

(2) A sudden crack, the noise of an explosion.

"Two hazel nuts I threw into the flame,  
And to each nut I gave a sweetheart's name;  
With this the loudest bounce me sore amazed,  
That in a flame of brightest colour blaz'd."  
—*Gay*.

(3) A sudden spring. (Generally followed by *out*.)

(4) Expulsion; dismissal. (*U. S.*)

To get the grand bounce or *G. B.*, to be summarily dismissed.

2. *Figuratively*:

(1) A threat. (*Colloquial*.)

(2) A lie suddenly, boldly flung forth. (*Colloquial*.)

**II. Technically**: The large spotted Dogfish, *Scyllium Catulus*.

**bōun'-ēr**, *s.* [*Eng. bounce*]; -*er*.] A boaster; one who, speaking of his exploits, so exaggerates as to be charracable with lying; one much larger than ordinary; a thumper; also (*U. S.*) a muscular fellow employed in places of public resort to eject disorderly persons.

**bōun'-īng**, *pr. par. & a.* [**BOUNCE**, *v.*]

**A. As present participle**: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

"Their wealth the wild deer bounding thro' the glade."  
—*Thomson*: *Casle of Indolence*, II. 17.

**B. As adjective**: Rude, strong; if of the feminine sex, then over-masculine in aspect or manner.

"Fornoth, the bouncing Amazon."  
—*Shaksp.*: *Mid. Night's Dream*, II. 1.

**Bouncing Bet**: A plant, *Saponaria officinalis* (*American*.)

**bōil**, **bōy**; **pōut**, **jōwl**; **cat**, **cell**, **chorus**, **chin**, **bench**; **go**, **gem**; **thin**, **this**; **sin**, **as**; **expect**, **Xenophon**, **exist**. -**īng**.  
-**clan**, -**tian** = **shan**. -**tion**, -**sion** = **shūn**; -**tion**, -**sion** = **zhūn**. -**tious**, -**sious**, -**cious** = **shūs**. -**ble**, -**dle**, &c. = **bpl**, **dpl**.



**\* bou'n-cing-ly**, adv. [Eng. bouncing; -ly.] With vain boasting, so as to make an unfounded assertion.

"Pighius said, *bouncingly*, the judgement of the apostolical see, with a council of domestic priests, is far more certain than the judgement of a universal council of the whole earth sans pope."—*Barrow: On the Pope's Supremacy.*

**bound (1), \* bōunde**, s. [In Mod. Fr. *borne* = a limit. From Norm. Fr. *bunde, boune, bonne* = a bound, a limit; O. Fr. *bunde, boune, bodne*; Low Lat. *bodina, bodena, bona*; Arm. *boun* = a boundary, a limit; *boden, bod* = a tuft, a cluster of trees which may be used to mark a boundary. Cf. also Wel. *boun* = stem, base, stock; Gael. *bonn* = a sole, a foundation, bottom, base.] A boundary, a limit, a confine. *Used*—

1. *Lit.*: Of material limits:

(a) Set up or conventionally arranged by man.

"The princes of Judah were like them that remove the bound."—*Isa. v. 10.*

"Assyria, and her empire's ancient bounds."—*Milton: P. R., bk. iii.*

(b) Prescribed by God in nature.

"He hath compassed the waters with bounds, until the day and night come to an end."—*Job xxvi. 10.*

"On earth's remotest bounds how welcome here!"—*Campbell: Gertrude of Wyoming, pt. i. 21.*

2. *Fig.*: Of limits not formed by any material thing:

"And hast thou cross'd that unknown river,

*Lilies dreary bound?"*

*Burns: Elegy on Captain M. Henderson.*

¶ Crabb thus distinguishes between *bounds* and *boundary*:—"Bounds is employed to designate the whole space including the outer line that *confines*; boundary comprehends only this outer line. *Bounds* are made for a local purpose; *boundary* for a political purpose: the master of a school prescribes the *bounds* beyond which the scholar is not to go; the parishes throughout England have their *boundaries*, which are distinguished by marks; fields have likewise their *boundaries*, which are commonly marked out by a hedge or a ditch. *Bounds* are temporary and changeable; *boundaries* permanent and fixed: whoever has the authority of prescribing *bounds* for others, may in like manner contract or extend them at pleasure; the *boundaries* of places are seldom altered, but in consequence of great political changes. In the figurative sense *bound* or *bounds* is even more frequently used than *boundary*: we speak of setting *bounds* or keeping within *bounds*; but to know a *boundary*: it is necessary occasionally to set *bounds* to the inordinate appetites of the best disposed children, who cannot be expected to know the exact *boundary* for indulgence." (Crabb: *Eng. Syn.*)

**bound (2), s.** [From **BOUND (2)**, v. (q.v.).]

I. *Ordinary Language*:

1. A leap, a spring, a jump.

"All, all our own shall the forests be,  
As to the bound of the roebuck free!"

*Hemans: Song of Emigration.*

2. A rebound; the leap of something flying back by the force of the blow.

"These inward disgusts are but the first bound of this ball of contention."—*Deacy of Piety.*

II. *Technically*:

1. *Dancing*: A spring from one foot to the other.

2. *Mil.*: The path of a shot comprised between two grazes. [RICOCHET-FIRING.]

**bound (1), \* bōwnd**, v.t. [From **bound (1)**, s. (q.v.).]

I. *Ordinary Language*:

1. To limit, to terminate. *Used of limits*—  
(1) Produced by material obstacles preventing extension.

"Of that magnificent temple which both bound  
One side of our whole vale with grandeur rare."—*Wordsworth: Farewell.*

(2) Produced by obstacles to extension or advancement not of a material character.

"Thus Heaven, though all-sufficient, shows a thrift  
In his economy, and bounds his gift."

*Dryden: Eleonora, 75-6.*

"Vast was his empire, absolute his power,  
Or bounded only by a law."

*Cowper: Task, bk. vi.*

2. To indicate the boundaries of.

II. *Geom.*: In the same sense as No. 1.

"That which bounds a solid is a superficies."—*Euclid, bk. xi., def. 2.*

¶ Crabb thus distinguishes between the verbs to *bound*, to *limit*, to *confine*, to *circum-*

*scribe*, to *restrict*:—"The first four of these terms are employed in the proper sense of parting off certain spaces. *Bound* applies to the natural or political divisions of the earth: countries are *bounded* by mountains and seas; kingdoms are often *bounded* by each other."

"Limit applies to any artificial boundary: as landmarks in fields serve to show the *limits* of one man's ground from another; so may walls, palings, hedges, or any other visible sign, be converted into a *limit*, to distinguish one spot from another, and in this manner a field is said to be *limited*, because it has *limits* assigned to it. To *confine* is to bring the *limits* close together; to part off one space absolutely from another: in this manner we *confine* a garden by means of walls. To *circumscribe* is literally to surround: in this manner a circle may *circumscribe* a square: there is this difference however between *confine* and *circumscribe*, that the former may not only show the *limits*, but may also prevent egress and ingress; whereas the latter, which is only a line, is but a simple mark that *limits*. From the proper acceptance of these terms we may easily perceive the ground on which their improper acceptance rests: to *bound* is an action suited to the nature of things or to some given rule; in this manner our views are *bounded* by the objects which intercept our sight: we *bound* our desires according to principles of propriety. To *limit*, *confine*, and *circumscribe*, all convey the idea of control which is more or less exercised. . . . In as much as all these terms convey the idea of being acted upon involuntarily, they become allied to the term *restrict*, which simply expresses the exercise of control on the will: we use *restriction* when we *limit* and *confine*, but we may *restrict* without *limiting* or *confining*: to *limit* and *confine* are the acts of things upon persons, or persons upon persons; but *restrict* is only the act of persons upon persons. . . . *Bounded* is opposed to *unbounded*, *limited* to *extended*, *confined* to *expanded*, *circumscribed* to *ample*, *restricted* to *unshackled*." (Crabb: *English Synon.*)

**bound (2), v. i. & t.** [From Fr. *bondir* = to leap: O. Fr. *bondir, bondir* = to resound; connected with Lat. *bombito* = to buzz, to hum; *bombus* = a humming, a buzzing.] [BOMBUS, BOOM.]

A. *Intransitive*:

1. Of man or the inferior animals: To leap, jump, to spring, to move forward by a succession of leaps.

"Whom my foud heart had imaged to itself  
Bounding from cliff to cliff amidst the wilds."

*Hemans: The Siege of Valencia.*

"Now, while the birds thus sing a joyous song,  
And while the young lambs bound  
As to the tabor's sound,  
To me alone there came a thought of grief."

*Wordsworth: Intimations of Immortality.*

2. Of things:

(1) To rebound.

"And the mighty rocks came bounding down  
Their startled foes among."

*Hemans: Song of the Battle of Morgarten.*

(2) To throb, run.

"My mother's blood  
Runs on the dexter cheek, and this sinister  
Bounds in my father's."

*Shakespeare: Troil. & Cress., iv. 5.*

B. *Transitive*: To make to bound.

"If I might buffet for my love, or bound my horse  
For her favours . . ."

*Shakespeare: Hen. V., v. 2.*

"Whose veins bound richer blood than Lady Blanch's"

*Ibid.: King John, iii. 1.*

**bound (1), \* bond (Eng.), bound, bund** (Scotch, pret., pa. par., & a. [In A.S. & Dan. *bunden*; Dut. *gebonden*; Ger. *verbunden*; Goth. *bundans*]. [BIND.]

A. *As preterite of bind (q.v.)*.

" . . . and laid the wood in order and bound Isaac his son . . ."

*Gen. xxii. 9.*

B. *As past participle & participial adjective of bind, v. (q.v.)*:

1. *Gen.*: In senses corresponding to those of the verb.

"Whatever eye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven . . ."

*Mat. xviii. 18.*

2. *Abnormal*: Pregnant. (Scotch.)

"Ful priuely vnkwn of any wight  
The woman mydit with the God went bound."

*Doug.: Virgil, 231, 41.*

3. *Spec. (pa. par.)*: Under legal or moral obligation to do something; or, more rarely, to abstain from doing it.

" . . . they no longer thought themselves bound to obey him."—*Macaulay: Hist. Eng., ch. xii.*

" . . . I shall not consider you as bound to any attendance . . ."

*Ibid., ch. xiv.*

4. *In compos.*: It is often used in composition, as *ice-bound*, *rock-bound*, *weather-bound*, &c. (q.v.).

**bound-bailiff**, s. A bailiff of humble character, used to serve writs and make arrests and executions, in which he is generally adroit. He is called *bound* because he is bound in an obligation with sureties for the execution of the duties belonging to his office. *Bound-bailiff* is generally supposed to imply a vulgar mispronunciation of *bound-bailiff*, but from this view Wedgwood emphatically dissents; so also does Skeat, though less decidedly. [BUM-BAIFF.]

**bound-stane**, s. [BOUNDING-STONE.]

**bound (2), a.** [Developed from **bound (q.v.)**.]

1. Of persons: Prepared or ready, and intending to go.

"A chieftain, to the Highlands bound,

Cries, 'Boatman, do not tarry!'

*Campbell: Lord Elgin's Daughter.*

2. Of things: In process of being directed towards. (Used specially of ships voyaging to any particular port or homeward.)

"Eager, with tearful eyes, to say farewell to the May-  
Flower,  
Homeward bound o'er the sea, and leaving them  
here in the desert."

*Longfellow: The Courtship of Miles Standish, v.*

**bound-ar-ry**, s. & a. [From Eng. *bound*; -ary.]

A. *As substantive*:

I. *Ordinary Language*:

† 1. *Literally*. Of things material:

(1) A visible mark indicating the limit.

(2) The limit thus marked; the line separating two districts, territories, countries, &c. [BOUNDARY-LINE.]

"That bright and tranquil stream, the boundary of  
Louth and Meath, . . ."

*Macaulay: Hist. Eng., ch. xvi.*

¶ Often in the plural.

"Had ravaged Ulster's boundaries,  
And lighted up the midnight skies."

*Campbell: O'Connor's Child, xli.*

2. *Fig.* Of things not material: Whatever separates or discriminates between two immaterial things.

"Sensation and reflection are the boundaries of our  
thoughts."—*Locke.*

¶ For the distinction between *bounds* and *boundary* see *bound*, s.

II. *Geom.*: The extremity of anything. It is called also a *term*. (*Euclid*, bk. i., def. 13.) A figure is that which is enclosed by one or more boundaries. (*Ibid.*, def. 14.)

B. *As adjective*: Marking a limit.

**boundary-line**, s.

*Shipbuilding*: The trace of the outer surface of the skin of a ship on the stem, keel, and stern-post. It corresponds with the outer edge of the rabbet in those parts of the structure.

\* **bōunde**, \* **bōnde**, s. [A.S. *bunda*.] A man bound to an estate, a serf. (*Arthur & Merlin*, 691.) [BONDE.]

**bound-ēd**, pa. par. [BOUND (1), v.]

**bound-en**, \* **bōn-den**, pa. par. & a. [A pa. par. of *bind (q.v.)*. A.S. *bunden* = knit; *forbunden* = united, joined, allied, obliged, bound, engaged. In Dan. *bunden* = bound, tied, fastened; Dut. *gebonden*.]

A. *As past participle*:

1. Bound.

"Gamelyn stood to a post bound in the hall."

*Chaucer: C. T., 383.*

2. Bound, obliged; under obligation.

"I rest much bound to you; fare you well."

*Shakespeare: As You Like It, i. 2.*

B. *As participial adjective*: Bound to; to which one is bound. (Now chiefly or only in the expression "bounden duty.")

" . . . their bounden duty of gratitude for the mercy shown them."—*Arnold: Hist. Rome, vol. iii., ch. xiv., p. 291.*

**bound-en-ly**, adv. [Eng. *bounden*; -ly.] Dutifully, in a dutiful manner; so as to admit and act upon obligation.

"Your ladieships daughter, most boundenly obedient."—*Transl. of Ochin's Sermons* (1583), Epist. *Epistol.*

**bound-ēr**, \* **bōn-d-ūre**, s. [Eng. *bound*; -er.]

1. Of beings or persons (of the form *bounder*): A being or a person who bounds or limits anything.

fāto, fāt, fāre, amidst, whāt, fāl, father; wē, wēt, hēre, camēl, hēr, thēre; pine, pīt, sīre, sīr, marine; gō, pōt, or, wōre, wōlf, wōrk, whō, sōn; mūte, cūb, cure, ūnīte, cur, rule. fūll; trȳ, Sȳrian. æ, œ = ē. ey = ā. qu = kw.







Ref  
AE  
5  
1442  
V.2

FOR REFERENCE

NOT TO BE TAKEN FROM THE ROOM

 CAT. NO. 23 012

PRINTED  
IN  
U.S.A.



UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY



**A** 000 822 104 6



